



# FLUID MECHANICS

## FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS

YUNUS A. ÇENGEL  
JOHN M. CİMBALA

# FLUID MECHANICS



FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS





## McGRAW-HILL SERIES IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Alciatore and Hiestand:	<i>Introduction to Mechatronics and Measurement Systems</i>
Anderson:	<i>Computational Fluid Dynamics: The Basics with Applications</i>
Anderson:	<i>Fundamentals of Aerodynamics</i>
Anderson:	<i>Introduction to Flight</i>
Anderson:	<i>Modern Compressible Flow</i>
Barber:	<i>Intermediate Mechanics of Materials</i>
Beer/Johnston:	<i>Vector Mechanics for Engineers</i>
Beer/Johnston/DeWolf:	<i>Mechanics of Materials</i>
Borman and Ragland:	<i>Combustion Engineering</i>
Budynas:	<i>Advanced Strength and Applied Stress Analysis</i>
Çengel and Boles:	<i>Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach</i>
Çengel and Cimbala:	<i>Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications</i>
Çengel and Turner:	<i>Fundamentals of Thermal-Fluid Sciences</i>
Çengel:	<i>Heat Transfer: A Practical Approach</i>
Crespo da Silva:	<i>Intermediate Dynamics</i>
Dieter:	<i>Engineering Design: A Materials &amp; Processing Approach</i>
Dieter:	<i>Mechanical Metallurgy</i>
Doebelin:	<i>Measurement Systems: Application &amp; Design</i>
Dunn:	<i>Measurement &amp; Data Analysis for Engineering &amp; Science</i>
EDS, Inc.:	<i>I-DEAS Student Guide</i>
Hamrock/Jacobson/Schmid:	<i>Fundamentals of Machine Elements</i>
Henkel and Pense:	<i>Structure and Properties of Engineering Material</i>
Heywood:	<i>Internal Combustion Engine Fundamentals</i>
Holman:	<i>Experimental Methods for Engineers</i>
Holman:	<i>Heat Transfer</i>
Hsu:	<i>MEMS &amp; Microsystems: Manufacture &amp; Design</i>
Hutton:	<i>Fundamentals of Finite Element Analysis</i>
Kays/Crawford/Weigand:	<i>Convective Heat and Mass Transfer</i>
Kelly:	<i>Fundamentals of Mechanical Vibrations</i>
Kreider/Rabl/Curtiss:	<i>The Heating and Cooling of Buildings</i>
Mattingly:	<i>Elements of Gas Turbine Propulsion</i>
Meirovitch:	<i>Fundamentals of Vibrations</i>
Norton:	<i>Design of Machinery</i>
Palm:	<i>System Dynamics</i>
Reddy:	<i>An Introduction to Finite Element Method</i>
Ribando:	<i>Heat Transfer Tools</i>
Schaffer et al.:	<i>The Science and Design of Engineering Materials</i>
Schey:	<i>Introduction to Manufacturing Processes</i>
Schlichting:	<i>Boundary-Layer Theory</i>
Shames:	<i>Mechanics of Fluids</i>
Shigley/Mischke/Budynas:	<i>Mechanical Engineering Design</i>
Smith:	<i>Foundations of Materials Science and Engineering</i>
Stoecker:	<i>Design of Thermal Systems</i>
Suryanarayana and Arici:	<i>Design and Simulation of Thermal Systems</i>
Turns:	<i>An Introduction to Combustion: Concepts and Applications</i>
Ugural:	<i>Stresses in Plates and Shells</i>
Ugural:	<i>Mechanical Design: An Integrated Approach</i>
Ullman:	<i>The Mechanical Design Process</i>
Wark and Richards:	<i>Thermodynamics</i>
White:	<i>Fluid Mechanics</i>
White:	<i>Viscous Fluid Flow</i>
Zeid:	<i>Mastering CAD/CAM</i>

# FLUID MECHANICS

FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS

**YUNUS A.  
ÇENGEL**

*Department of  
Mechanical  
Engineering  
University of Nevada,  
Reno*

**JOHN M.  
CIMBALA**

*Department of  
Mechanical and  
Nuclear Engineering  
The Pennsylvania  
State University*



**Higher Education**

Boston Burr Ridge, IL Dubuque, IA Madison, WI New York San Francisco St. Louis  
Bangkok Bogotá Caracas Kuala Lumpur Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City  
Milan Montreal New Delhi Santiago Seoul Singapore Sydney Taipei Toronto

The McGraw-Hill Companies



## Higher Education

### FLUID MECHANICS: FUNDAMENTALS AND APPLICATIONS

Published by McGraw-Hill, a business unit of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.,  
1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. Copyright © 2006 by  
The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this publication  
may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database  
or retrieval system, without the prior written consent of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.,  
including, but not limited to, in any network or other electronic storage or transmission,  
or broadcast for distance learning.

Some ancillaries, including electronic and print components, may not be available  
to customers outside the United States.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 DOW/DOW 0 9 8 7 6 5 4

ISBN 0-07-247236-7

Senior Sponsoring Editor: *Suzanne Jeans*

Managing Developmental Editor: *Debra D. Matteson*

Developmental Editor: *Kate Scheinman*

Senior Marketing Manager: *Mary K. Kittell*

Senior Project Manager: *Sheila M. Frank*

Senior Production Supervisor: *Sherry L. Kane*

Media Technology Producer: *Eric A. Weber*

Senior Designer: *David W. Hash*

(USE) Cover image: © *Getty/Eric Meola, Niagara Falls*

Senior Photo Research Coordinator: *Lori Hancock*

Photo Research: *Judy Ladendorf/The Permissions Group*

Supplemental Producer: *Brenda A. Ernzen*

Compositor: *Lachina Publishing Services*

Typeface: *10.5/12 Times Roman*

Printer: *R. R. Donnelley Willard, OH*

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Çengel, Yunus A.

Fluid mechanics : fundamentals and applications / Yunus A. Çengel, John M. Cimbala.—1st ed.  
p. cm.—(McGraw-Hill series in mechanical engineering)

ISBN 0-07-247236-7

1. Fluid dynamics. I. Cimbala, John M. II. Title. III. Series.

TA357.C43 2006

620.1'06—dc22

2004058767

CIP

www.mhhe.com

## *Dedication*

*To all students—In hopes of enhancing your desire and enthusiasm to explore the inner workings of our marvelous universe, of which fluid mechanics is a small but fascinating part; our hope is that this book enhances your love of learning, not only about fluid mechanics, but about life.*

# ABOUT THE AUTHORS

**Yunus A. Çengel** is Professor Emeritus of Mechanical Engineering at the University of Nevada, Reno. He received his B.S. in mechanical engineering from Istanbul Technical University and his M.S. and Ph.D. in mechanical engineering from North Carolina State University. His research areas are renewable energy, desalination, exergy analysis, heat transfer enhancement, radiation heat transfer, and energy conservation. He served as the director of the Industrial Assessment Center (IAC) at the University of Nevada, Reno, from 1996 to 2000. He has led teams of engineering students to numerous manufacturing facilities in Northern Nevada and California to do industrial assessments, and has prepared energy conservation, waste minimization, and productivity enhancement reports for them.

Dr. Çengel is the coauthor of the widely adopted textbook *Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach*, 4th edition (2002), published by McGraw-Hill. He is also the author of the textbook *Heat Transfer: A Practical Approach*, 2nd edition (2003), and the coauthor of the textbook *Fundamentals of Thermal-Fluid Sciences*, 2nd edition (2005), both published by McGraw-Hill. Some of his textbooks have been translated to Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, Turkish, Italian, and Greek.

Dr. Çengel is the recipient of several outstanding teacher awards, and he has received the ASEE Meriam/Wiley Distinguished Author Award for excellence in authorship in 1992 and again in 2000.

Dr. Çengel is a registered Professional Engineer in the State of Nevada, and is a member of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and the American Society for Engineering Education (ASEE).

**John M. Cimbala** is Professor of Mechanical Engineering at The Pennsylvania State University, University Park. He received his B.S. in Aerospace Engineering from Penn State and his M.S. in Aeronautics from the California Institute of Technology (CalTech). He received his Ph.D. in Aeronautics from CalTech in 1984 under the supervision of Professor Anatol Roshko, to whom he will be forever grateful. His research areas include experimental and computational fluid mechanics and heat transfer, turbulence, turbulence modeling, turbomachinery, indoor air quality, and air pollution control. During the academic year 1993–94, Professor Cimbala took a sabbatical leave from the University and worked at NASA Langley Research Center, where he advanced his knowledge of computational fluid dynamics (CFD) and turbulence modeling.

Dr. Cimbala is the coauthor of the textbook *Indoor Air Quality Engineering: Environmental Health and Control of Indoor Pollutants* (2003), published by Marcel-Dekker, Inc. He has also contributed to parts of other books, and is the author or co-author of dozens of journal and conference papers. More information can be found at [www.mne.psu.edu/cimbala](http://www.mne.psu.edu/cimbala).

Professor Cimbala is the recipient of several outstanding teaching awards and views his book writing as an extension of his love of teaching. He is a member of the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics (AIAA), the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), the American Society for Engineering Education (ASEE), and the American Physical Society (APS).

# BRIEF CONTENTS

CHAPTER ONE	
INTRODUCTION AND BASIC CONCEPTS	1
CHAPTER TWO	
PROPERTIES OF FLUIDS	35
CHAPTER THREE	
PRESSURE AND FLUID STATICS	65
CHAPTER FOUR	
FLUID KINEMATICS	121
CHAPTER FIVE	
MASS, BERNOULLI, AND ENERGY EQUATIONS	171
CHAPTER SIX	
MOMENTUM ANALYSIS OF FLOW SYSTEMS	227
CHAPTER SEVEN	
DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS AND MODELING	269
CHAPTER EIGHT	
FLOW IN PIPES	321
CHAPTER NINE	
DIFFERENTIAL ANALYSIS OF FLUID FLOW	399
CHAPTER TEN	
APPROXIMATE SOLUTIONS OF THE NAVIER-STOKES EQUATION	471
CHAPTER ELEVEN	
FLOW OVER BODIES: DRAG AND LIFT	561
CHAPTER TWELVE	
COMPRESSIBLE FLOW	611
CHAPTER THIRTEEN	
OPEN-CHANNEL FLOW	679
CHAPTER FOURTEEN	
TURBOMACHINERY	735
CHAPTER FIFTEEN	
INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS	817

# CONTENTS

Preface xv

## CHAPTER ONE

### INTRODUCTION AND BASIC CONCEPTS 1

- 1-1** Introduction 2
  - What Is a Fluid? 2
  - Application Areas of Fluid Mechanics 4
- 1-2** The No-Slip Condition 6
- 1-3** A Brief History of Fluid Mechanics 7
- 1-4** Classification of Fluid Flows 9
  - Viscous versus Inviscid Regions of Flow 9
  - Internal versus External Flow 10
  - Compressible versus Incompressible Flow 10
  - Laminar versus Turbulent Flow 11
  - Natural (or Unforced) versus Forced Flow 11
  - Steady versus Unsteady Flow 11
  - One-, Two-, and Three-Dimensional Flows 12
- 1-5** System and Control Volume 14
- 1-6** Importance of Dimensions and Units 15
  - Some SI and English Units 16
  - Dimensional Homogeneity 18
  - Unity Conversion Ratios 20
- 1-7** Mathematical Modeling of Engineering Problems 21
  - Modeling in Engineering 21
- 1-8** Problem-Solving Technique 22
  - Step 1: Problem Statement 22
  - Step 2: Schematic 23
  - Step 3: Assumptions and Approximations 23
  - Step 4: Physical Laws 23
  - Step 5: Properties 23
  - Step 6: Calculations 23
  - Step 7: Reasoning, Verification, and Discussion 23
- 1-9** Engineering Software Packages 24
  - Engineering Equation Solver (EES) 25
  - FLUENT 26
- 1-10** Accuracy, Precision, and Significant Digits 26

*Application Spotlight: What Nuclear Blasts and Raindrops Have in Common* 31

Summary 30  
References and Suggested Reading 30  
Problems 32

## CHAPTER TWO

### PROPERTIES OF FLUIDS 35

- 2-1** Introduction 36
  - Continuum 36
- 2-2** Density and Specific Gravity 37
  - Density of Ideal Gases 38
- 2-3** Vapor Pressure and Cavitation 39
- 2-4** Energy and Specific Heats 41
- 2-5** Coefficient of Compressibility 42
  - Coefficient of Volume Expansion 44
- 2-6** Viscosity 46
- 2-7** Surface Tension and Capillary Effect 51
  - Capillary Effect 53
- Summary 55
- References and Suggested Reading 56
- Application Spotlight: Cavitation* 57
- Problems 58

## CHAPTER THREE

### PRESSURE AND FLUID STATICS 65

- 3-1** Pressure 66
  - Pressure at a Point 67
  - Variation of Pressure with Depth 68
- 3-2** The Manometer 71
  - Other Pressure Measurement Devices 74
- 3-3** The Barometer and Atmospheric Pressure 75
- 3-4** Introduction to Fluid Statics 78



**3-5 Hydrostatic Forces on Submerged Plane Surfaces 79**

Special Case: Submerged Rectangular Plate 82

**3-6 Hydrostatic Forces on Submerged Curved Surfaces 85****3-7 Buoyancy and Stability 89**

Stability of Immersed and Floating Bodies 92

**3-8 Fluids in Rigid-Body Motion 95**

Special Case 1: Fluids at Rest 96

Special Case 2: Free Fall of a Fluid Body 97

Acceleration on a Straight Path 97

Rotation in a Cylindrical Container 99

Summary 102

References and Suggested Reading 103

Problems 103

**CHAPTER FOUR****FLUID KINEMATICS 121****4-1 Lagrangian and Eulerian Descriptions 122**

Acceleration Field 124

Material Derivative 127

**4-2 Fundamentals of Flow Visualization 129**

Streamlines and Streamtubes 129

Pathlines 130

Streaklines 132

Timelines 134

Refractive Flow Visualization Techniques 135

Surface Flow Visualization Techniques 136

**4-3 Plots of Fluid Flow Data 136**

Profile Plots 137

Vector Plots 137

Contour Plots 138

**4-4 Other Kinematic Descriptions 139**

Types of Motion or Deformation of Fluid Elements 139

Vorticity and Rotationality 144

Comparison of Two Circular Flows 147

**4-5 The Reynolds Transport Theorem 148**

Alternate Derivation of the Reynolds Transport Theorem 153

Relationship between Material Derivative and RTT 155

*Application Spotlight: Fluidic Actuators 157*

Summary 156

References and Suggested Reading 158

Problems 158

**CHAPTER FIVE****MASS, BERNOULLI, AND ENERGY EQUATIONS 171****5-1 Introduction 172**

Conservation of Mass 172

Conservation of Momentum 172

Conservation of Energy 172

**5-2 Conservation of Mass 173**

Mass and Volume Flow Rates 173

Conservation of Mass Principle 175

Moving or Deforming Control Volumes 177

Mass Balance for Steady-Flow Processes 177

Special Case: Incompressible Flow 178

**5-3 Mechanical Energy and Efficiency 180****5-4 The Bernoulli Equation 185**

Acceleration of a Fluid Particle 186

Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation 186

Force Balance across Streamlines 188

Unsteady, Compressible Flow 189

Static, Dynamic, and Stagnation Pressures 189

Limitations on the Use of the Bernoulli Equation 190

Hydraulic Grade Line (HGL) and Energy Grade Line (EGL) 192

**5-5 Applications of the Bernoulli Equation 194****5-6 General Energy Equation 201**Energy Transfer by Heat,  $Q$  202Energy Transfer by Work,  $W$  202**5-7 Energy Analysis of Steady Flows 206**

Special Case: Incompressible Flow with No Mechanical Work

Devices and Negligible Friction 208

Kinetic Energy Correction Factor,  $\alpha$  208

Summary 215

References and Suggested Reading 216

Problems 216

**CHAPTER SIX****MOMENTUM ANALYSIS OF FLOW SYSTEMS 227****6-1 Newton's Laws and Conservation of Momentum 228****6-2 Choosing a Control Volume 229****6-3 Forces Acting on a Control Volume 230**



- 6-4** The Linear Momentum Equation 233  
     Special Cases 235  
     Momentum-Flux Correction Factor,  $\beta$  235  
     Steady Flow 238  
     Steady Flow with One Inlet and One Outlet 238  
     Flow with No External Forces 238
- 6-5** Review of Rotational Motion and Angular Momentum 248
- 6-6** The Angular Momentum Equation 250  
     Special Cases 252  
     Flow with No External Moments 253  
     Radial-Flow Devices 254
- Summary 259  
 References and Suggested Reading 259  
 Problems 260

## CHAPTER SEVEN

### DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS AND MODELING 269

- 7-1** Dimensions and Units 270
- 7-2** Dimensional Homogeneity 271  
     Nondimensionalization of Equations 272
- 7-3** Dimensional Analysis and Similarity 277
- 7-4** The Method of Repeating Variables and the Buckingham Pi Theorem 281  
     *Historical Spotlight: Persons Honored by Nondimensional Parameters* 289
- 7-5** Experimental Testing and Incomplete Similarity 297  
     Setup of an Experiment and Correlation of Experimental Data 297  
     Incomplete Similarity 298  
     Wind Tunnel Testing 298  
     Flows with Free Surfaces 301
- Application Spotlight: How a Fly Flies* 304
- Summary 305  
 References and Suggested Reading 305  
 Problems 305

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### FLOW IN PIPES 321

- 8-1** Introduction 322
- 8-2** Laminar and Turbulent Flows 323  
     Reynolds Number 324

- 8-3** The Entrance Region 325  
     Entry Lengths 326
- 8-4** Laminar Flow in Pipes 327  
     Pressure Drop and Head Loss 329  
     Inclined Pipes 331  
     Laminar Flow in Noncircular Pipes 332
- 8-5** Turbulent Flow in Pipes 335  
     Turbulent Shear Stress 336  
     Turbulent Velocity Profile 338  
     The Moody Chart 340  
     Types of Fluid Flow Problems 343
- 8-6** Minor Losses 347
- 8-7** Piping Networks and Pump Selection 354  
     Piping Systems with Pumps and Turbines 356
- 8-8** Flow Rate and Velocity Measurement 364  
     Pitot and Pitot-Static Probes 365  
     Obstruction Flowmeters: Orifice, Venturi, and Nozzle Meters 366  
     Positive Displacement Flowmeters 369  
     Turbine Flowmeters 370  
     Variable-Area Flowmeters (Rotameters) 372  
     Ultrasonic Flowmeters 373  
     Electromagnetic Flowmeters 375  
     Vortex Flowmeters 376  
     Thermal (Hot-Wire and Hot-Film) Anemometers 377  
     Laser Doppler Velocimetry 378  
     Particle Image Velocimetry 380
- Application Spotlight: How Orifice Plate Flowmeters Work, or Do Not Work* 383
- Summary 384  
 References and Suggested Reading 385  
 Problems 386

## CHAPTER NINE

### DIFFERENTIAL ANALYSIS OF FLUID FLOW 399

- 9-1** Introduction 400
- 9-2** Conservation of Mass—The Continuity Equation 400  
     Derivation Using the Divergence Theorem 401  
     Derivation Using an Infinitesimal Control Volume 402  
     Alternative Form of the Continuity Equation 405  
     Continuity Equation in Cylindrical Coordinates 406  
     Special Cases of the Continuity Equation 406
- 9-3** The Stream Function 412  
     The Stream Function in Cartesian Coordinates 412  
     The Stream Function in Cylindrical Coordinates 419  
     The Compressible Stream Function 420

**9-4 Conservation of Linear Momentum—Cauchy's Equation 421**

Derivation Using the Divergence Theorem 421  
 Derivation Using an Infinitesimal Control Volume 422  
 Alternative Form of Cauchy's Equation 425  
 Derivation Using Newton's Second Law 425

**9-5 The Navier–Stokes Equation 426**

Introduction 426  
 Newtonian versus Non-Newtonian Fluids 427  
 Derivation of the Navier–Stokes Equation for Incompressible, Isothermal Flow 428  
 Continuity and Navier–Stokes Equations in Cartesian Coordinates 430  
 Continuity and Navier–Stokes Equations in Cylindrical Coordinates 431

**9-6 Differential Analysis of Fluid Flow Problems 432**

Calculation of the Pressure Field for a Known Velocity Field 432  
 Exact Solutions of the Continuity and Navier–Stokes Equations 437

Summary 455  
 References and Suggested Reading 456  
 Problems 456

## CHAPTER TEN

### APPROXIMATE SOLUTIONS OF THE NAVIER–STOKES EQUATION 471

**10-1 Introduction 472****10-2 Nondimensionalized Equations of Motion 473****10-3 The Creeping Flow Approximation 476**

Drag on a Sphere in Creeping Flow 479

**10-4 Approximation for Inviscid Regions of Flow 481**

Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation in Inviscid Regions of Flow 482

**10-5 The Irrotational Flow Approximation 485**

Continuity Equation 485  
 Momentum Equation 487  
 Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation in Irrotational Regions of Flow 487  
 Two-Dimensional Irrotational Regions of Flow 490  
 Superposition in Irrotational Regions of Flow 494  
 Elementary Planar Irrotational Flows 494  
 Irrotational Flows Formed by Superposition 501

**10-6 The Boundary Layer Approximation 510**

The Boundary Layer Equations 515  
 The Boundary Layer Procedure 520  
 Displacement Thickness 524  
 Momentum Thickness 527  
 Turbulent Flat Plate Boundary Layer 528  
 Boundary Layers with Pressure Gradients 534  
 The Momentum Integral Technique for Boundary Layers 539

**Application Spotlight: Droplet Formation 549**

Summary 547  
 References and Suggested Reading 548  
 Problems 550

## CHAPTER ELEVEN

### FLOW OVER BODIES: DRAG AND LIFT 561

**11-1 Introduction 562****11-2 Drag and Lift 563****11-3 Friction and Pressure Drag 567**

Reducing Drag by Streamlining 568  
 Flow Separation 569

**11-4 Drag Coefficients of Common Geometries 571**

Biological Systems and Drag 572  
 Drag Coefficients of Vehicles 574  
 Superposition 577

**11-5 Parallel Flow over Flat Plates 579**

Friction Coefficient 580

**11-6 Flow over Cylinders and Spheres 583**

Effect of Surface Roughness 586

**11-7 Lift 587**

End Effects of Wing Tips 591  
 Lift Generated by Spinning 594

**Application Spotlight: Drag Reduction 600**

Summary 598  
 References and Suggested Reading 599  
 Problems 601

## CHAPTER TWELVE

### COMPRESSIBLE FLOW 611

**12-1 Stagnation Properties 612****12-2 Speed of Sound and Mach Number 615****12-3 One-Dimensional Isentropic Flow 617**

Variation of Fluid Velocity with Flow Area 620  
 Property Relations for Isentropic Flow of Ideal Gases 622

## 12-4 Isentropic Flow through Nozzles 624

Converging Nozzles 625  
Converging–Diverging Nozzles 629

## 12-5 Shock Waves and Expansion Waves 633

Normal Shocks 633  
Oblique Shocks 640  
Prandtl–Meyer Expansion Waves 644

## 12-6 Duct Flow with Heat Transfer and Negligible Friction (Rayleigh Flow) 648

Property Relations for Rayleigh Flow 654  
Choked Rayleigh Flow 655

## 12-7 A diabatic Duct Flow with Friction (Fanno Flow) 657

Property Relations for Fanno Flow 660  
Choked Fanno Flow 663

*Application Spotlight: Shock-Wave/  
Boundary-Layer Interactions* 667

Summary 668  
References and Suggested Reading 669  
Problems 669

# CHAPTER THIRTEEN

## OPEN-CHANNEL FLOW 679

### 13-1 Classification of Open-Channel Flows 680

Uniform and Varied Flows 680  
Laminar and Turbulent Flows in Channels 681

### 13-2 Froude Number and Wave Speed 683

Speed of Surface Waves 685

### 13-3 Specific Energy 687

### 13-4 Continuity and Energy Equations 690

### 13-5 Uniform Flow in Channels 691

Critical Uniform Flow 693  
Superposition Method for Nonuniform Perimeters 693

### 13-6 Best Hydraulic Cross Sections 697

Rectangular Channels 699  
Trapezoidal Channels 699

### 13-7 Gradually Varied Flow 701

Liquid Surface Profiles in Open Channels,  $y(x)$  703  
Some Representative Surface Profiles 706  
Numerical Solution of Surface Profile 708

### 13-8 Rapidly Varied Flow and Hydraulic Jump 709

### 13-9 Flow Control and Measurement 714

Underflow Gates 714  
Overflow Gates 716

Summary 723  
References and Suggested Reading 724  
Problems 725

# CHAPTER FOURTEEN

## TURBOMACHINERY 735

### 14-1 Classifications and Terminology 736

### 14-2 Pumps 738

Pump Performance Curves and Matching a Pump  
to a Piping System 739  
Pump Cavitation and Net Positive Suction Head 745  
Pumps in Series and Parallel 748  
Positive-Displacement Pumps 751  
Dynamic Pumps 754  
Centrifugal Pumps 754  
Axial Pumps 764

### 14-3 Pump Scaling Laws 773

Dimensional Analysis 773  
Pump Specific Speed 775  
Affinity Laws 777

### 14-4 Turbines 781

Positive-Displacement Turbines 782  
Dynamic Turbines 782  
Impulse Turbines 783  
Reaction Turbines 785

### 14-5 Turbine Scaling Laws 795

Dimensionless Turbine Parameters 795  
Turbine Specific Speed 797  
Gas and Steam Turbines 800

*Application Spotlight: Rotary Fuel  
Atomizers* 802

Summary 803  
References and Suggested Reading 803  
Problems 804

# CHAPTER FIFTEEN

## INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS 817

### 15-1 Introduction and Fundamentals 818

Motivation 818  
Equations of Motion 818  
Solution Procedure 819  
Additional Equations of Motion 821  
Grid Generation and Grid Independence 821  
Boundary Conditions 826  
Practice Makes Perfect 830

<b>15-2</b>	<b>Laminar CFD Calculations</b>	<b>831</b>
	Pipe Flow Entrance Region at $Re = 500$	831
	Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 150$	833
<b>15-3</b>	<b>Turbulent CFD Calculations</b>	<b>840</b>
	Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 10,000$	843
	Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 10^7$	844
	Design of the Stator for a Vane-Axial Flow Fan	845
<b>15-4</b>	<b>CFD with Heat Transfer</b>	<b>853</b>
	Temperature Rise through a Cross-Flow Heat Exchanger	853
	Cooling of an Array of Integrated Circuit Chips	855
<b>15-5</b>	<b>Compressible Flow CFD Calculations</b>	<b>860</b>
	Compressible Flow through a Converging-Diverging Nozzle	861
	Oblique Shocks over a Wedge	865
<b>15-6</b>	<b>Open-Channel Flow CFD Calculations</b>	<b>866</b>
	Flow over a Bump on the Bottom of a Channel	867
	Flow through a Sluice Gate (Hydraulic Jump)	868
	<i>Application Spotlight: A Virtual Stomach</i>	869
	Summary	870
	References and Suggested Reading	870
	Problems	871

## APPENDIX 1

### PROPERTY TABLES AND CHARTS (SI UNITS) 885

<b>TABLE A-1</b>	Molar Mass, Gas Constant, and Ideal-Gas Specific Heats of Some Substances	886
<b>TABLE A-2</b>	Boiling and Freezing Point Properties	887
<b>TABLE A-3</b>	Properties of Saturated Water	888
<b>TABLE A-4</b>	Properties of Saturated Refrigerant-134a	889
<b>TABLE A-5</b>	Properties of Saturated Ammonia	890
<b>TABLE A-6</b>	Properties of Saturated Propane	891
<b>TABLE A-7</b>	Properties of Liquids	892
<b>TABLE A-8</b>	Properties of Liquid Metals	893
<b>TABLE A-9</b>	Properties of Air at 1 atm Pressure	894
<b>TABLE A-10</b>	Properties of Gases at 1 atm Pressure	895

<b>TABLE A-11</b>	Properties of the Atmosphere at High Altitude	897
<b>FIGURE A-12</b>	The Moody Chart for the Friction Factor for Fully Developed Flow in Circular Pipes	898
<b>TABLE A-13</b>	One-dimensional isentropic compressible flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$	899
<b>TABLE A-14</b>	One-dimensional normal shock functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$	900
<b>TABLE A-15</b>	Rayleigh flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$	901
<b>TABLE A-16</b>	Fanno flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$	902

## APPENDIX 2

### PROPERTY TABLES AND CHARTS (ENGLISH UNITS) 903

<b>TABLE A-1E</b>	Molar Mass, Gas Constant, and Ideal-Gas Specific Heats of Some Substances	904
<b>TABLE A-2E</b>	Boiling and Freezing Point Properties	905
<b>TABLE A-3E</b>	Properties of Saturated Water	906
<b>TABLE A-4E</b>	Properties of Saturated Refrigerant-134a	907
<b>TABLE A-5E</b>	Properties of Saturated Ammonia	908
<b>TABLE A-6E</b>	Properties of Saturated Propane	909
<b>TABLE A-7E</b>	Properties of Liquids	910
<b>TABLE A-8E</b>	Properties of Liquid Metals	911
<b>TABLE A-9E</b>	Properties of Air at 1 atm Pressure	912
<b>TABLE A-10E</b>	Properties of Gases at 1 atm Pressure	913
<b>TABLE A-11E</b>	Properties of the Atmosphere at High Altitude	915

Glossary	917
Index	931



# PREFACE

## BACKGROUND

Fluid mechanics is an exciting and fascinating subject with unlimited practical applications ranging from microscopic biological systems to automobiles, airplanes, and spacecraft propulsion. Yet fluid mechanics has historically been one of the most challenging subjects for undergraduate students. Unlike earlier freshman- and sophomore-level subjects such as physics, chemistry, and engineering mechanics, where students often learn equations and then “plug and chug” on their calculators, proper analysis of a problem in fluid mechanics requires much more. Oftentimes, students must first assess the problem, make and justify assumptions and/or approximations, apply the relevant physical laws in their proper forms, and solve the resulting equations before ever plugging any numbers into their calculators. Many problems in fluid mechanics require more than just knowledge of the subject, but also physical intuition and experience. Our hope is that this book, through its careful explanations of concepts and its use of numerous practical examples, sketches, figures, and photographs, bridges the gap between knowledge and proper application of that knowledge.

Fluid mechanics is a mature subject; the basic equations and approximations are well established and can be found in numerous introductory fluid mechanics books. The books are distinguished from one another in the way the material is presented. An accessible fluid mechanics book should present the material in a *progressive order* from simple to more difficult, building each chapter upon foundations laid down in previous chapters. In this way, even the traditionally challenging aspects of fluid mechanics can be learned effectively. Fluid mechanics is by its very nature a highly visual subject, and students learn more readily by visual stimulation. It is therefore imperative that a good fluid mechanics book also provide quality figures, photographs, and visual aids that help to explain the significance and meaning of the mathematical expressions.

## OBJECTIVES

This book is intended for use as a textbook in the first fluid mechanics course for undergraduate engineering students in their junior or senior year. Students are assumed to have an adequate background in calculus, physics, engineering mechanics, and thermodynamics. The objectives of this text are

- To cover the *basic principles and equations* of fluid mechanics
- To present numerous and diverse real-world *engineering examples* to give students a feel for how fluid mechanics is applied in engineering practice
- To develop an *intuitive understanding* of fluid mechanics by emphasizing the physics, and by supplying attractive figures and visual aids to reinforce the physics



The text contains sufficient material to give instructors flexibility as to which topics to emphasize. For example, aeronautics and aerospace engineering instructors may emphasize potential flow, drag and lift, compressible flow, turbomachinery, and CFD, while mechanical and civil engineering instructors may choose to emphasize pipe flows and open-channel flows, respectively. The book has been written with enough breadth of coverage that it can be used for a two-course sequence in fluid mechanics if desired.

## PHILOSOPHY AND GOAL

We have adopted the same philosophy as that of the texts *Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach* by Y. A. Çengel and M. A. Boles, *Heat Transfer: A Practical Approach* by Y. A. Çengel, and *Fundamentals of Thermal-Fluid Sciences* by Y. A. Çengel and R. H. Turner, all published by McGraw-Hill. Namely, our goal is to offer an engineering textbook that

- Communicates directly to the minds of tomorrow's engineers in a *simple yet precise* manner
- Leads students toward a clear understanding and firm grasp of the *basic principles* of fluid mechanics
- Encourages *creative thinking* and development of a *deeper understanding* and *intuitive feel* for fluid mechanics
- Is *read* by students with *interest* and *enthusiasm* rather than merely as an aid to solve problems

It is our philosophy that the best way to learn is by practice. Therefore, special effort is made throughout the book to reinforce material that was presented earlier (both earlier in the chapter and in previous chapters). For example, many of the illustrated example problems and end-of-chapter problems are *comprehensive*, forcing the student to review concepts learned in previous chapters.

Throughout the book, we show examples generated by *computational fluid dynamics* (CFD), and we provide an introductory chapter on CFD. Our goal is not to teach details about numerical algorithms associated with CFD—this is more properly presented in a separate course, typically at the graduate level. Rather, it is our intent to introduce undergraduate students to the capabilities and limitations of CFD as an *engineering tool*. We use CFD solutions in much the same way as we use experimental results from a wind tunnel test, i.e., to reinforce understanding of the physics of fluid flows and to provide quality flow visualizations that help to explain fluid behavior.

## CONTENT AND ORGANIZATION

This book is organized into 15 chapters beginning with fundamental concepts of fluids and fluid flows and ending with an introduction to computational fluid dynamics, the application of which is rapidly becoming more commonplace, even at the undergraduate level.

- Chapter 1 provides a basic introduction to fluids, classifications of fluid flow, control volume versus system formulations, dimensions, units, significant digits, and problem-solving techniques.

- Chapter 2 is devoted to fluid properties such as density, vapor pressure, specific heats, viscosity, and surface tension.
- Chapter 3 deals with fluid statics and pressure, including manometers and barometers, hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces, buoyancy and stability, and fluids in rigid-body motion.
- Chapter 4 covers topics related to fluid kinematics, such as the differences between Lagrangian and Eulerian descriptions of fluid flows, flow patterns, flow visualization, vorticity and rotationality, and the Reynolds transport theorem.
- Chapter 5 introduces the fundamental conservation laws of mass, momentum, and energy, with emphasis on the proper use of the mass, Bernoulli, and energy equations and the engineering applications of these equations.
- Chapter 6 applies the Reynolds transport theorem to linear momentum and angular momentum and emphasizes practical engineering applications of the finite control volume momentum analysis.
- Chapter 7 reinforces the concept of dimensional homogeneity and introduces the Buckingham Pi theorem of dimensional analysis, dynamic similarity, and the method of repeating variables—material that is useful throughout the rest of the book and in many disciplines in science and engineering.
- Chapter 8 is devoted to flow in pipes and ducts. We discuss the differences between laminar and turbulent flow, friction losses in pipes and ducts, and minor losses in piping networks. We also explain how to properly select a pump or fan to match a piping network. Finally, we discuss various experimental devices that are used to measure flow rate and velocity.
- Chapter 9 deals with differential analysis of fluid flow and includes derivation and application of the continuity equation, the Cauchy equation, and the Navier–Stokes equation. We also introduce the stream function and describe its usefulness in analysis of fluid flows.
- Chapter 10 discusses several *approximations* of the Navier–Stokes equations and provides example solutions for each approximation, including creeping flow, inviscid flow, irrotational (potential) flow, and boundary layers.
- Chapter 11 covers forces on bodies (drag and lift), explaining the distinction between friction and pressure drag, and providing drag coefficients for many common geometries. This chapter emphasizes the practical application of wind tunnel measurements coupled with dynamic similarity and dimensional analysis concepts introduced earlier in Chapter 7.
- Chapter 12 extends fluid flow analysis to compressible flow, where the behavior of gases is greatly affected by the Mach number, and the concepts of expansion waves, normal and oblique shock waves, and choked flow are introduced.
- Chapter 13 deals with open-channel flow and some of the unique features associated with the flow of liquids with a free surface, such as surface waves and hydraulic jumps.



- Chapter 14 examines turbomachinery in more detail, including pumps, fans, and turbines. An emphasis is placed on how pumps and turbines work, rather than on their detailed design. We also discuss overall pump and turbine design, based on dynamic similarity laws and simplified velocity vector analyses.
- Chapter 15 describes the fundamental concepts of computational fluid dynamics (CFD) and shows students how to use commercial CFD codes as a tool to solve complex fluid mechanics problems. We emphasize the *application* of CFD rather than the algorithms used in CFD codes.

Each chapter contains a large number of end-of-chapter homework problems suitable for use by instructors. Most of the problems that involve calculations are in SI units, but approximately 20 percent are written in English units. Finally, a comprehensive set of appendices is provided, giving the thermodynamic and fluid properties of several materials, not just air and water as in most introductory fluids texts. Many of the end-of-chapter problems require use of the properties found in these appendices.

## LEARNING TOOLS

### EMPHASIS ON PHYSICS

A distinctive feature of this book is its emphasis on the physical aspects of the subject matter in addition to mathematical representations and manipulations. The authors believe that the emphasis in undergraduate education should remain on *developing a sense of underlying physical mechanisms* and a *mastery of solving practical problems* that an engineer is likely to face in the real world. Developing an intuitive understanding should also make the course a more motivating and worthwhile experience for the students.

### EFFECTIVE USE OF ASSOCIATION

An observant mind should have no difficulty understanding engineering sciences. After all, the principles of engineering sciences are based on our *everyday experiences* and *experimental observations*. Therefore, a physical, intuitive approach is used throughout this text. Frequently, *parallels are drawn* between the subject matter and students' everyday experiences so that they can relate the subject matter to what they already know.

### SELF-INSTRUCTING

The material in the text is introduced at a level that an average student can follow comfortably. It speaks *to* students, not *over* students. In fact, it is *self-instructive*. Noting that the principles of science are based on experimental observations, most of the derivations in this text are largely based on physical arguments, and thus they are easy to follow and understand.

### EXTENSIVE USE OF ARTWORK

Figures are important learning tools that help the students “get the picture,” and the text makes effective use of graphics. It contains more figures and illustrations than any other book in this category. Figures attract attention and stimulate curiosity and interest. Most of the figures in this text are intended to serve as a means of emphasizing some key concepts that would otherwise go unnoticed; some serve as page summaries.



## CHAPTER OPENERS AND SUMMARIES

Each chapter begins with an overview of the material to be covered. A *summary* is included at the end of each chapter, providing a quick review of basic concepts and important relations, and pointing out the relevance of the material.

## NUMEROUS WORKED-OUT EXAMPLES WITH A SYSTEMATIC SOLUTIONS PROCEDURE

Each chapter contains several worked-out *examples* that clarify the material and illustrate the use of the basic principles. An *intuitive* and *systematic* approach is used in the solution of the example problems, while maintaining an informal conversational style. The problem is first stated, and the objectives are identified. The assumptions are then stated, together with their justifications. The properties needed to solve the problem are listed separately. Numerical values are used together with their units to emphasize that numbers without units are meaningless, and unit manipulations are as important as manipulating the numerical values with a calculator. The significance of the findings is discussed following the solutions. This approach is also used consistently in the solutions presented in the instructor's solutions manual.

## A WEALTH OF REALISTIC END-OF-CHAPTER PROBLEMS

The end-of-chapter problems are grouped under specific topics to make problem selection easier for both instructors and students. Within each group of problems are *Concept Questions*, indicated by “C,” to check the students' level of understanding of basic concepts. The problems under *Review Problems* are more comprehensive in nature and are not directly tied to any specific section of a chapter – in some cases they require review of material learned in previous chapters. Problems designated as *Design and Essay* are intended to encourage students to make engineering judgments, to conduct independent exploration of topics of interest, and to communicate their findings in a professional manner. Problems designated by an “E” are in English units, and SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text. Several economics- and safety-related problems are incorporated throughout to enhance cost and safety awareness among engineering students. Answers to selected problems are listed immediately following the problem for convenience to students.

## USE OF COMMON NOTATION

The use of different notation for the same quantities in different engineering courses has long been a source of discontent and confusion. A student taking both fluid mechanics and heat transfer, for example, has to use the notation  $Q$  for volume flow rate in one course, and for heat transfer in the other. The need to unify notation in engineering education has often been raised, even in some reports of conferences sponsored by the National Science Foundation through Foundation Coalitions, but little effort has been made to date in this regard. For example, refer to the final report of the “Mini-Conference on Energy Stem Innovations, May 28 and 29, 2003, University of Wisconsin.” In this text we made a conscious effort to minimize this conflict by adopting the familiar

thermodynamic notation  $\dot{V}$  for volume flow rate, thus reserving the notation  $Q$  for heat transfer. Also, we consistently use an overdot to denote time rate. We think that both students and instructors will appreciate this effort to promote a common notation.

### A CHOICE OF SI ALONE OR SI/ENGLISH UNITS

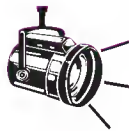
In recognition of the fact that English units are still widely used in some industries, both SI and English units are used in this text, with an emphasis on SI. The material in this text can be covered using combined SI/English units or SI units alone, depending on the preference of the instructor. The property tables and charts in the appendices are presented in both units, except the ones that involve dimensionless quantities. Problems, tables, and charts in English units are designated by “E” after the number for easy recognition, and they can be ignored easily by the SI users.

### COMBINED COVERAGE OF BERNOULLI AND ENERGY EQUATIONS

The Bernoulli equation is one of the most frequently used equations in fluid mechanics, but it is also one of the most misused. Therefore, it is important to emphasize the limitations on the use of this idealized equation and to show how to properly account for imperfections and irreversible losses. In Chapter 5, we do this by introducing the energy equation right after the Bernoulli equation and demonstrating how the solutions of many practical engineering problems differ from those obtained using the Bernoulli equation. This helps students develop a realistic view of the Bernoulli equation.

### A SEPARATE CHAPTER ON CFD

Commercial *Computational Fluid Dynamics* (CFD) codes are widely used in engineering practice in the design and analysis of flow systems, and it has become exceedingly important for engineers to have a solid understanding of the fundamental aspects, capabilities, and limitations of CFD. Recognizing that most undergraduate engineering curriculums do not have room for a full course on CFD, a separate chapter is included here to make up for this deficiency and to equip students with an adequate background on the strengths and weaknesses of CFD.



### APPLICATION SPOTLIGHTS

Throughout the book are highlighted examples called *Application Spotlights* where a real-world application of fluid mechanics is shown. A unique feature of these special examples is that they are written by *guest authors*. The Application Spotlights are designed to show students how fluid mechanics has diverse applications in a wide variety of fields. They also include eye-catching photographs from the guest authors' research.

### GLOSSARY OF FLUID MECHANICS TERMS

Throughout the chapters, when an important key term or concept is introduced and defined, it appears in **black boldface type**. Fundamental fluid mechanics terms and concepts appear in **blue boldface type**, and these fundamental terms also appear in a comprehensive end-of-book glossary developed by Professor James Brasseur of The Pennsylvania State University. This unique glossary is an excellent learning and review tool for students as they move forward in

their study of fluid mechanics. In addition, students can test their knowledge of these fundamental terms by using the interactive flash cards and other resources located on our accompanying website ([www.mhhe.com/cengel](http://www.mhhe.com/cengel)).

### CONVERSION FACTORS

Frequently used conversion factors, physical constants, and frequently used properties of air and water at 20°C and atmospheric pressure are listed on the front inner cover pages of the text for easy reference.

### NOMENCLATURE

A list of the major symbols, subscripts, and superscripts used in the text are listed on the inside back cover pages of the text for easy reference.

### SUPPLEMENTS

These supplements are available to adopters of the book:

#### STUDENT RESOURCES DVD

Packaged free with every new copy of the text, this DVD provides a wealth of resources for students including Fluid Mechanics Videos, a CFD Animations Library, and EES Software.

#### ONLINE LEARNING CENTER

Web support is provided for the book on our Online Learning Center at [www.mhhe.com/cengel](http://www.mhhe.com/cengel). Visit this robust site for book and supplement information, errata, author information, and further resources for instructors and students.

#### ENGINEERING EQUATION SOLVER (EES)

Developed by Sanford Klein and William Beckman from the University of Wisconsin–Madison, this software combines equation-solving capability and engineering property data. EES can do optimization, parametric analysis, and linear and nonlinear regression, and provides publication-quality plotting capabilities. Thermodynamics and transport properties for air, water, and many other fluids are built-in and EES allows the user to enter property data or functional relationships.

#### FLUENT FLOWLAB® SOFTWARE AND TEMPLATES

As an integral part of Chapter 15, “Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics,” we provide access to a student-friendly CFD software package developed by Fluent Inc. In addition, we provide over 40 FLUENT FLOWLAB templates to complement the end-of-chapter problems in Chapter 15. These problems and templates are unique in that they are designed with both a *fluid mechanics learning objective* and a *CFD learning objective* in mind.

#### INSTRUCTOR’S RESOURCE CD-ROM (AVAILABLE TO INSTRUCTORS ONLY)

This CD, available to instructors only, offers a wide range of classroom preparation and presentation resources including an electronic solutions manual with PDF files by chapter, all text chapters and appendices as downloadable PDF files, and all text figures in JPEG format.



**COSMOS CD-ROM  
(AVAILABLE TO INSTRUCTORS ONLY)**

This CD, available to instructors only, provides electronic solutions delivered via our database management tool. McGraw-Hill's COSMOS allows instructors to streamline the creation of assignments, quizzes, and tests by using problems and solutions from the textbook—as well as their own custom material.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors would like to acknowledge with appreciation the numerous and valuable comments, suggestions, constructive criticisms, and praise from the following evaluators and reviewers:

Mohammad Ali

*Kettering University*

Darryl Alofs

*University of Missouri, Rolla*

Farrukh Alvi

*Florida A & M University & Florida State University*

Ryoichi Amano

*University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee*

Michael Amitay

*Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute*

T. P. Ashokbabu

*National Institute of Technology, India*

Idirb Azouz

*Southern Utah University*

Kenneth S. Ball

*University of Texas at Austin*

James G. Brasseur

*The Pennsylvania State University*

Glenn Brown

*Oklahoma State University*

John Callister

*Cornell University*

Frederick Carranti

*Syracuse University*

Kevin W. Cassel

*Illinois Institute of Technology*

Haris Catrakis

*University of California, Irvine*

Louis N. Cattafesta III

*University of Florida*

Soyoung Cha

*University of Illinois at Chicago*

Tiao Chang

*Ohio University*

Young Cho

*Drexel University*

Po-Ya (Abel) Chuang

*The Pennsylvania State University*

William H. Colwill

*American Hydro Corporation*

A. Terrence Conlisk Jr.

*The Ohio State University*

Daniel Cox

*Texas A&M University*

John Crepeau

*University of Idaho*

Jie Cui

*Tennessee Technological University*

Lisa Davids

*Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University*

Jerry Drummond

*The University of Akron*

Dwayne Edwards

*University of Kentucky*

Richard Figliola

*Clemson University*

Charles Forsberg

*Hofstra University*

Fred K. Forster

*University of Washington*

- Rong Gan  
*The University of Oklahoma*
- Philip Gerhart  
*University of Evansville*
- Fred Gessner  
*University of Washington*
- Sam Han  
*Tennessee Technological University*
- Mark J. Holowach  
*Ballston Spa, NY*
- Neal Houze  
*Purdue University*
- Barbara Hutchings  
*Fluent Incorporated*
- Niu Jianlei  
*Hong Kong Polytechnic University, Hong Kong*
- David Johnson  
*University of Waterloo*
- Matthew Jones  
*Brigham Young University*
- Zbigniew J. Kabala  
*Duke University*
- Fazal Kauser  
*California State Polytechnic University, Pomona*
- Pirouz Kavehpour  
*University of California, Los Angeles*
- Jacob Kazakia  
*Lehigh University*
- Richard Keane  
*University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*
- Jamil Khan  
*University of South Carolina*
- N. Nirmala Khandan  
*New Mexico State University*
- Jeyhoon Khodadadi  
*Auburn University*
- Subha Kumpaty  
*Milwaukee School of Engineering*
- James A. Liburdy  
*Oregon State University*
- Chao-An Lin  
*National Tsing Hua University, Taiwan*
- Kraemer Luks  
*The University of Tulsa*
- G. Mahinthakumar  
*North Carolina State University*
- Saeed Manafzadeh  
*University of Illinois at Chicago*
- Daniel Maynes  
*Brigham Young University*
- James M. McDonough  
*University of Kentucky*
- Richard S. Miller  
*Clemson University*
- Shane Moeyskens  
*Fluent Incorporated*
- Joseph Morrison  
*NASA Langley Research Center*
- Karim Nasr  
*Kettering University*
- C. O. Ng  
*University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong*
- Wing Ng  
*Virginia Polytechnic Institute*
- Tay Seow Ngie  
*Nanyang Technological University, Singapore*
- John Nicklow  
*Southern Illinois University at Carbondale*
- Nagy Nosseir  
*San Diego State University*
- Emmanuel Nzewi  
*North Carolina A&T State University*
- Ali Ogut  
*Rochester Institute of Technology*
- Michael Olsen  
*Iowa State University*

Roger Pawlowski  
*Lawrence Technological University*

Bryan Pearce  
*The University of Maine*

Blair Perot  
*University of Massachusetts Amherst*

Alexander Povitsky  
*The University of Akron*

Guy Riefler  
*Ohio University*

Kurt Rosentrater  
*Northern Illinois University*

Subrata Roy  
*Kettering University*

Joseph Sai  
*Texas A&M University–Kingsville*

Gregory Selby  
*Old Dominion University*

Gary S. Settles  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

Winoto SH  
*National University of Singapore,  
Singapore*

Muhammad Sharif  
*The University of Alabama*

Mark Stone  
*Washington State University*

Chelakara Subramanian  
*Florida Institute of Technology*

Constantine Tarawneh  
*The University of Texas–Pan American*

Sahnaz Tigrek  
*Middle East Technical University*

Hsu Chin Tsau  
*Hong Kong University of Science and  
Technology, Hong Kong M.*

Erol Ulucakli  
*Lafayette College*

Oleg Vasilyev  
*University of Missouri*

Zhi Jian Wang  
*Michigan State University*

Timothy Wei  
*Rutgers, The State University of New  
Jersey*

Minami Yoda  
*Georgia Institute of Technology*

Mohd Zamri Yusoff  
*Universiti Tenaga Nasional, Malaysia*

The authors also acknowledge the guest authors who contributed photographs and write-ups for the Application Spotlights:

Michael L. Billet  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

James G. Brasseur  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

Werner J. A. Dahm  
*University of Michigan*

Brian Daniels  
*Oregon State University*

Michael Dickinson  
*California Institute of Technology*

Gerald C. Lauchle  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

James A. Liburdy  
*Oregon State University*

Anupam Pal  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

Ganesh Raman  
*Illinois Institute of Technology*

Gary S. Settles  
*The Pennsylvania State University*

Lorenz Sigurdson  
*University of Alberta*

Special thanks go to Professor Gary Settles and his associates at Penn State (Lori Dodson-Dreibelbis, J. D. Miller, and Gabrielle Tremblay) for creating the exciting narrated video clips that are found on the DVD that accompanies this book. Similarly, the authors acknowledge several people at Fluent Inc., who helped to make available the wonderful CFD animations that are also found on the DVD and the FLUENT FLOWLAB templates that are available for downloading from the book's website: Shane Moeykens, Barbara Hutchings, Liz Marshall, Ashish Kulkarni, Ajay Parihar, and R. Murali Krishnan. The authors also thank Professor James Brasseur of Penn State for creating the precise glossary of fluid mechanics terms, Professor Glenn Brown of Oklahoma State for providing many items of historical interest throughout the text, Professor Mehmet Kanoglu of Gaziantep University for preparing the solutions of EES problems, and Professor Tahsin Engin of Sakarya University for contributing several end-of-chapter problems.

Finally, special thanks must go to our families, especially our wives, Zehra Çengel and Suzanne Cimbala, for their continued patience, understanding, and support throughout the preparation of this book, which involved many long hours when they had to handle family concerns on their own because their husbands' faces were glued to a computer screen.

**Yunus A. Çengel**  
**John M. Cimbala**



# INTRODUCTION AND BASIC CONCEPTS

In this introductory chapter, we present the basic concepts commonly used in the analysis of fluid flow. We start this chapter with a discussion of the phases of matter and the numerous ways of classification of fluid flow, such as *viscous versus inviscid regions of flow*, *internal versus external flow*, *compressible versus incompressible flow*, *laminar versus turbulent flow*, *natural versus forced flow*, and *steady versus unsteady flow*. We also discuss the no-slip condition at solid–fluid interfaces and present a brief history of the development of fluid mechanics.

After presenting the concepts of system and control volume, we review the *unit systems* that will be used. We then discuss how mathematical models for engineering problems are prepared and how to interpret the results obtained from the analysis of such models. This is followed by a presentation of an intuitive systematic *problem-solving technique* that can be used as a model in solving engineering problems. Finally, we discuss accuracy, precision, and significant digits in engineering measurements and calculations.



## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Understand the basic concepts of fluid mechanics and recognize the various types of fluid flow problems encountered in practice
- Model engineering problems and solve them in a systematic manner
- Have a working knowledge of accuracy, precision, and significant digits, and recognize the importance of dimensional homogeneity in engineering calculations

**FIGURE 1-1**

Fluid mechanics deals with liquids and gases in motion or at rest.

© Vol. 16/Photo Disc.

## 1-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

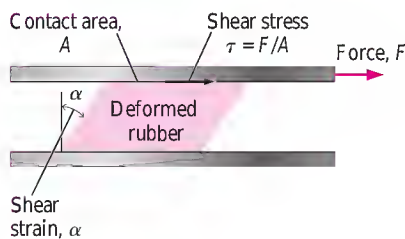
**Mechanics** is the oldest physical science that deals with both stationary and moving bodies under the influence of forces. The branch of mechanics that deals with bodies at rest is called **statics**, while the branch that deals with bodies in motion is called **dynamics**. The subcategory **fluid mechanics** is defined as the science that deals with the behavior of fluids at rest (*fluid statics*) or in motion (*fluid dynamics*), and the interaction of fluids with solids or other fluids at the boundaries. Fluid mechanics is also referred to as **fluid dynamics** by considering fluids at rest as a special case of motion with zero velocity (Fig. 1-1).

Fluid mechanics itself is also divided into several categories. The study of the motion of fluids that are practically incompressible (such as liquids, especially water, and gases at low speeds) is usually referred to as **hydrodynamics**. A subcategory of hydrodynamics is **hydraulics**, which deals with liquid flows in pipes and open channels. **Gas dynamics** deals with the flow of fluids that undergo significant density changes, such as the flow of gases through nozzles at high speeds. The category **aerodynamics** deals with the flow of gases (especially air) over bodies such as aircraft, rockets, and automobiles at high or low speeds. Some other specialized categories such as **meteorology**, **oceanography**, and **hydrology** deal with naturally occurring flows.

## What Is a Fluid?

You will recall from physics that a substance exists in three primary phases: solid, liquid, and gas. (At very high temperatures, it also exists as plasma.) A substance in the liquid or gas phase is referred to as a **fluid**. Distinction between a solid and a fluid is made on the basis of the substance's ability to resist an applied shear (or tangential) stress that tends to change its shape. A solid can resist an applied shear stress by deforming, whereas a fluid deforms continuously under the influence of shear stress, no matter how small. In solids stress is proportional to *strain*, but in fluids stress is proportional to *strain rate*. When a constant shear force is applied, a solid eventually stops deforming, at some fixed strain angle, whereas a fluid never stops deforming and approaches a certain rate of strain.

Consider a rectangular rubber block tightly placed between two plates. As the upper plate is pulled with a force  $F$  while the lower plate is held fixed, the rubber block deforms, as shown in Fig. 1-2. The angle of deformation  $\alpha$  (called the *shear strain* or *angular displacement*) increases in proportion to the applied force  $F$ . Assuming there is no slip between the rubber and the plates, the upper surface of the rubber is displaced by an amount equal to the displacement of the upper plate while the lower surface remains stationary. In equilibrium, the net force acting on the plate in the horizontal direction must be zero, and thus a force equal and opposite to  $F$  must be acting on the plate. This opposing force that develops at the plate-rubber interface due to friction is expressed as  $F = \tau A$ , where  $\tau$  is the shear stress and  $A$  is the contact area between the upper plate and the rubber. When the force is removed, the rubber returns to its original position. This phenomenon would also be observed with other solids such as a steel block provided that the applied force does not exceed the elastic range. If this experiment were repeated with a fluid (with two large parallel plates placed in a large body of water, for example), the fluid layer in contact with the upper plate would

**FIGURE 1-2**

Deformation of a rubber eraser placed between two parallel plates under the influence of a shear force.

move with the plate continuously at the velocity of the plate no matter how small the force  $F$  is. The fluid velocity decreases with depth because of friction between fluid layers, reaching zero at the lower plate.

You will recall from statics that **stress** is defined as force per unit area and is determined by dividing the force by the area upon which it acts. The normal component of the force acting on a surface per unit area is called the **normal stress**, and the tangential component of a force acting on a surface per unit area is called **shear stress** (Fig. 1–3). In a fluid at rest, the normal stress is called **pressure**. The supporting walls of a fluid eliminate shear stress, and thus a fluid at rest is at a state of zero shear stress. When the walls are removed or a liquid container is tilted, a shear develops and the liquid splashes or moves to attain a horizontal free surface.

In a liquid, chunks of molecules can move relative to each other, but the volume remains relatively constant because of the strong cohesive forces between the molecules. As a result, a liquid takes the shape of the container it is in, and it forms a free surface in a larger container in a gravitational field. A gas, on the other hand, expands until it encounters the walls of the container and fills the entire available space. This is because the gas molecules are widely spaced, and the cohesive forces between them are very small. Unlike liquids, gases cannot form a free surface (Fig. 1–4).

Although solids and fluids are easily distinguished in most cases, this distinction is not so clear in some borderline cases. For example, *asphalt* appears and behaves as a solid since it resists shear stress for short periods of time. But it deforms slowly and behaves like a fluid when these forces are exerted for extended periods of time. Some plastics, lead, and slurry mixtures exhibit similar behavior. Such borderline cases are beyond the scope of this text. The fluids we will deal with in this text will be clearly recognizable as fluids.

Intermolecular bonds are strongest in solids and weakest in gases. One reason is that molecules in solids are closely packed together, whereas in gases they are separated by relatively large distances (Fig. 1–5).

The molecules in a solid are arranged in a pattern that is repeated throughout. Because of the small distances between molecules in a solid, the attractive forces of molecules on each other are large and keep the molecules at

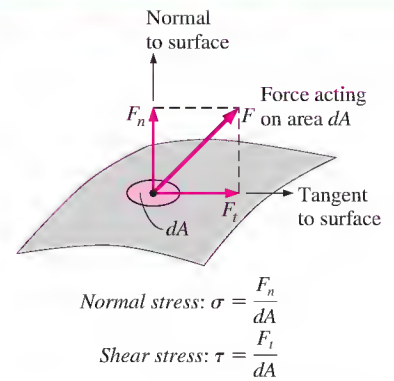


FIGURE 1–3

The normal stress and shear stress at the surface of a fluid element. For fluids at rest, the shear stress is zero and pressure is the only normal stress.

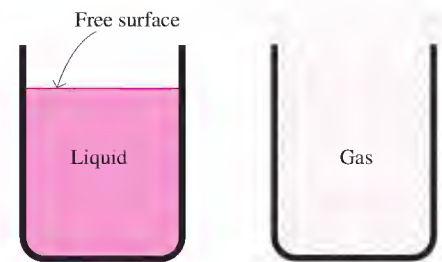


FIGURE 1–4

Unlike a liquid, a gas does not form a free surface, and it expands to fill the entire available space.

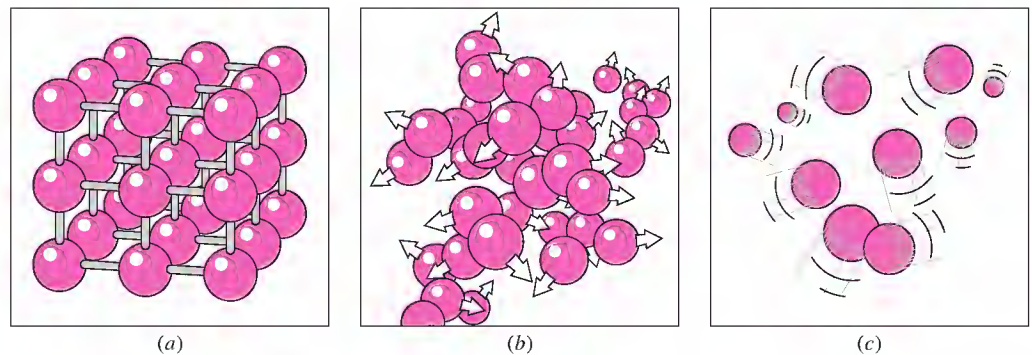


FIGURE 1–5

The arrangement of atoms in different phases: (a) molecules are at relatively fixed positions in a solid, (b) groups of molecules move about each other in the liquid phase, and (c) molecules move about at random in the gas phase.



**FIGURE 1-6**

On a microscopic scale, pressure is determined by the interaction of individual gas molecules. However, we can measure the pressure on a macroscopic scale with a pressure gage.

fixed positions. The molecular spacing in the liquid phase is not much different from that of the solid phase, except the molecules are no longer at fixed positions relative to each other and they can rotate and translate freely. In a liquid, the intermolecular forces are weaker relative to solids, but still strong compared with gases. The distances between molecules generally increase slightly as a solid turns liquid, with water being a notable exception.

In the gas phase, the molecules are far apart from each other, and a molecular order is nonexistent. Gas molecules move about at random, continually colliding with each other and the walls of the container in which they are contained. Particularly at low densities, the intermolecular forces are very small, and collisions are the only mode of interaction between the molecules. Molecules in the gas phase are at a considerably higher energy level than they are in the liquid or solid phase. Therefore, the gas must release a large amount of its energy before it can condense or freeze.

*Gas* and *vapor* are often used as synonymous words. The vapor phase of a substance is customarily called a *gas* when it is above the critical temperature. *Vapor* usually implies a gas that is not far from a state of condensation.

Any practical fluid system consists of a large number of molecules, and the properties of the system naturally depend on the behavior of these molecules. For example, the pressure of a gas in a container is the result of momentum transfer between the molecules and the walls of the container. However, one does not need to know the behavior of the gas molecules to determine the pressure in the container. It would be sufficient to attach a pressure gage to the container (Fig. 1-6). This macroscopic or *classical* approach does not require a knowledge of the behavior of individual molecules and provides a direct and easy way to the solution of engineering problems. The more elaborate microscopic or *statistical* approach, based on the average behavior of large groups of individual molecules, is rather involved and is used in this text only in the supporting role.

## Application Areas of Fluid Mechanics

Fluid mechanics is widely used both in everyday activities and in the design of modern engineering systems from vacuum cleaners to supersonic aircraft. Therefore, it is important to develop a good understanding of the basic principles of fluid mechanics.

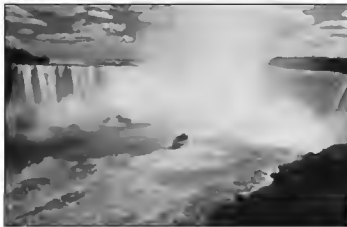
To begin with, fluid mechanics plays a vital role in the human body. The heart is constantly pumping blood to all parts of the human body through the arteries and veins, and the lungs are the sites of airflow in alternating directions. Needless to say, all artificial hearts, breathing machines, and dialysis systems are designed using fluid dynamics.

An ordinary house is, in some respects, an exhibition hall filled with applications of fluid mechanics. The piping systems for cold water, natural gas, and sewage for an individual house and the entire city are designed primarily on the basis of fluid mechanics. The same is also true for the piping and ducting network of heating and air-conditioning systems. A refrigerator involves tubes through which the refrigerant flows, a compressor that pressurizes the refrigerant, and two heat exchangers where the refrigerant absorbs and rejects heat. Fluid mechanics plays a major role in the design of all these components. Even the operation of ordinary faucets is based on fluid mechanics.

We can also see numerous applications of fluid mechanics in an automobile. All components associated with the transportation of the fuel from the

fuel tank to the cylinders—the fuel line, fuel pump, fuel injectors, or carburetors—as well as the mixing of the fuel and the air in the cylinders and the purging of combustion gases in exhaust pipes are analyzed using fluid mechanics. Fluid mechanics is also used in the design of the heating and air-conditioning system, the hydraulic brakes, the power steering, automatic transmission, and lubrication systems, the cooling system of the engine block including the radiator and the water pump, and even the tires. The sleek streamlined shape of recent model cars is the result of efforts to minimize drag by using extensive analysis of flow over surfaces.

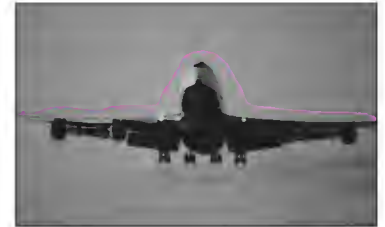
On a broader scale, fluid mechanics plays a major part in the design and analysis of aircraft, boats, submarines, rockets, jet engines, wind turbines, biomedical devices, the cooling of electronic components, and the transportation of water, crude oil, and natural gas. It is also considered in the design of buildings, bridges, and even billboards to make sure that the structures can withstand wind loading. Numerous natural phenomena such as the rain cycle, weather patterns, the rise of ground water to the top of trees, winds, ocean waves, and currents in large water bodies are also governed by the principles of fluid mechanics (Fig. 1–7).



Natural flows and weather  
© Vol. 16/Photo Disc.



Boats  
© Vol. 5/Photo Disc.



Aircraft and spacecraft  
© Vol. 1/Photo Disc.



Power plants  
© Vol. 57/Photo Disc.



Human body  
© Vol. 110/Photo Disc.



Cars  
Photo by John M. Cimbal.



Wind turbines  
© Vol. 17/Photo Disc.

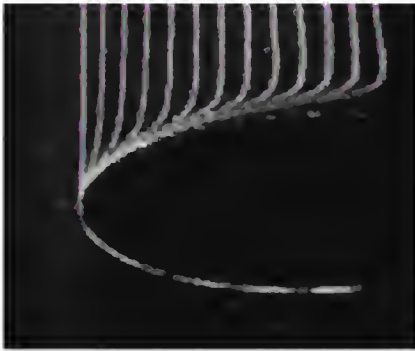


Piping and plumbing systems  
Photo by John M. Cimbal.



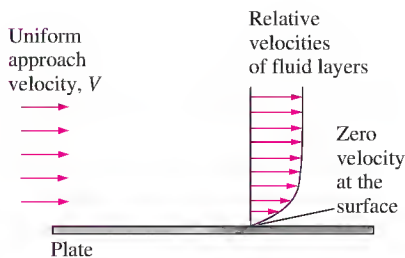
Industrial applications  
Courtesy UMDE Engineering, Contracting,  
and Trading. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 1–7**  
Some application areas of fluid mechanics.

**FIGURE 1-8**

The development of a velocity profile due to the no-slip condition as a fluid flows over a blunt nose.

*"Hunter Rouse: Laminar and Turbulent Flow Film."*  
Copyright IIHR-Hydroscience & Engineering,  
The University of Iowa. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 1-9**

A fluid flowing over a stationary surface comes to a complete stop at the surface because of the no-slip condition.

## 1-2 ■ THE NO-SLIP CONDITION

Fluid flow is often confined by solid surfaces, and it is important to understand how the presence of solid surfaces affects fluid flow. We know that water in a river cannot flow through large rocks, and goes around them. That is, the water velocity normal to the rock surface must be zero, and water approaching the surface normally comes to a complete stop at the surface. What is not so obvious is that water approaching the rock at any angle also comes to a complete stop at the rock surface, and thus the tangential velocity of water at the surface is also zero.

Consider the flow of a fluid in a stationary pipe or over a solid surface that is nonporous (i.e., impermeable to the fluid). All experimental observations indicate that a fluid in motion comes to a complete stop at the surface and assumes a zero velocity relative to the surface. That is, a fluid in direct contact with a solid “sticks” to the surface due to viscous effects, and there is no slip. This is known as the **no-slip condition**.

The photo in Fig. 1-8 obtained from a video clip clearly shows the evolution of a velocity gradient as a result of the fluid sticking to the surface of a blunt nose. The layer that sticks to the surface slows the adjacent fluid layer because of viscous forces between the fluid layers, which slows the next layer, and so on. Therefore, the no-slip condition is responsible for the development of the velocity profile. The flow region adjacent to the wall in which the viscous effects (and thus the velocity gradients) are significant is called the **boundary layer**. The fluid property responsible for the no-slip condition and the development of the boundary layer is *viscosity* and is discussed in Chap. 2.

A fluid layer adjacent to a moving surface has the same velocity as the surface. A consequence of the no-slip condition is that all velocity profiles must have zero values with respect to the surface at the points of contact between a fluid and a solid surface (Fig. 1-9). Another consequence of the no-slip condition is the *surface drag*, which is the force a fluid exerts on a surface in the flow direction.

When a fluid is forced to flow over a curved surface, such as the back side of a cylinder at sufficiently high velocity, the boundary layer can no longer remain attached to the surface, and at some point it separates from the surface—a process called **flow separation** (Fig. 1-10). We emphasize that the no-slip condition applies *everywhere* along the surface, even downstream of the separation point. Flow separation is discussed in greater detail in Chap. 10.

**FIGURE 1-10**

Flow separation during flow over a curved surface.

From G. M. Homsy et al, “Multi-Media Fluid Mechanics,” Cambridge Univ. Press (2001). ISBN 0-521-78748-3. Reprinted by permission.



A similar phenomenon occurs for temperature. When two bodies at different temperatures are brought into contact, heat transfer occurs until both bodies assume the same temperature at the points of contact. Therefore, a fluid and a solid surface have the same temperature at the points of contact. This is known as **no-temperature-jump condition**.

### 1-3 ■ A BRIEF HISTORY OF FLUID MECHANICS<sup>1</sup>

One of the first engineering problems humankind faced as cities were developed was the supply of water for domestic use and irrigation of crops. Our urban lifestyles can be retained only with abundant water, and it is clear from archeology that every successful civilization of prehistory invested in the construction and maintenance of water systems. The Roman aqueducts, some of which are still in use, are the best known examples. However, perhaps the most impressive engineering from a technical viewpoint was done at the Hellenistic city of Pergamon in present-day Turkey. There, from 283 to 133 BC, they built a series of pressurized lead and clay pipelines (Fig. 1-11), up to 45 km long that operated at pressures exceeding 1.7 MPa (180 m of head). Unfortunately, the names of almost all these early builders are lost to history. The earliest recognized contribution to fluid mechanics theory was made by the Greek mathematician Archimedes (285–212 BC). He formulated and applied the buoyancy principle in history's first nondestructive test to determine the gold content of the crown of King Hiero I. The Romans built great aqueducts and educated many conquered people on the benefits of clean water, but overall had a poor understanding of fluids theory. (Perhaps they shouldn't have killed Archimedes when they sacked Syracuse.)

During the Middle Ages the application of fluid machinery slowly but steadily expanded. Elegant piston pumps were developed for dewatering mines, and the watermill and windmill were perfected to grind grain, forge metal, and for other tasks. For the first time in recorded human history significant work was being done without the power of a muscle supplied by a person or animal, and these inventions are generally credited with enabling the later industrial revolution. Again the creators of most of the progress are unknown, but the devices themselves were well documented by several technical writers such as Georgius Agricola (Fig. 1-12).

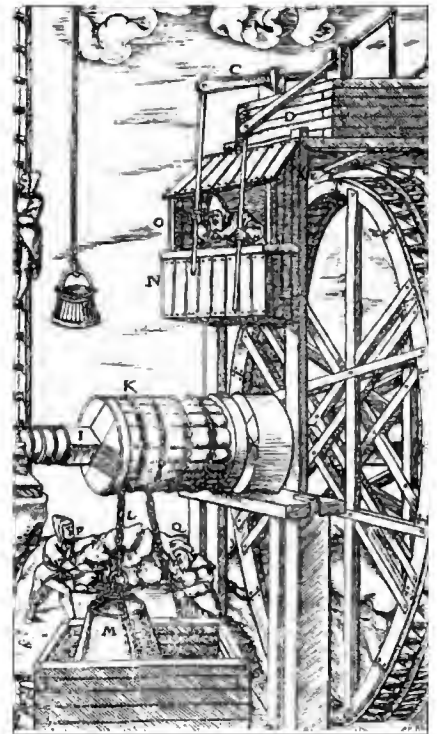
The Renaissance brought continued development of fluid systems and machines, but more importantly, the scientific method was perfected and adopted throughout Europe. Simon Stevin (1548–1617), Galileo Galilei (1564–1642), Edme Mariotte (1620–1684), and Evangelista Torricelli (1608–1647) were among the first to apply the method to fluids as they investigated hydrostatic pressure distributions and vacuums. That work was integrated and refined by the brilliant mathematician, Blaise Pascal (1623–1662). The Italian monk, Benedetto Castelli (1577–1644) was the first person to publish a statement of the continuity principle for fluids. Besides formulating his equations of motion for solids, Sir Isaac Newton (1643–1727) applied his laws to fluids and explored fluid inertia and resistance, free jets, and viscosity. That effort was built upon by the Swiss Daniel Bernoulli



**FIGURE 1-11**

Segment of Pergamon pipeline.  
Each clay pipe section was  
13 to 18 cm in diameter.

*Courtesy Gunther Garbrecht.  
Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 1-12**

A mine hoist powered  
by a reversible water wheel.

*G. Agricola, De Re Metallica, Basel, 1556.*

<sup>1</sup> This section is contributed by Professor Glenn Brown of Oklahoma State University.

(1700–1782) and his associate Leonard Euler (1707–1783). Together, their work defined the energy and momentum equations. Bernoulli's 1738 classic treatise *Hydrodynamica* may be considered the first fluid mechanics text. Finally, Jean d'Alembert (1717–1789) developed the idea of velocity and acceleration components, a differential expression of continuity, and his “paradox” of zero resistance to steady uniform motion.

The development of fluid mechanics theory up through the end of the eighteenth century had little impact on engineering since fluid properties and parameters were poorly quantified, and most theories were abstractions that could not be quantified for design purposes. That was to change with the development of the French school of engineering led by Riche de Prony (1755–1839). Prony (still known for his brake to measure power) and his associates in Paris at the Ecole Polytechnic and the Ecole Ponts et Chaussees were the first to integrate calculus and scientific theory into the engineering curriculum, which became the model for the rest of the world. (So now you know whom to blame for your painful freshman year.) Antonie Chezy (1718–1798), Louis Navier (1785–1836), Gaspard Coriolis (1792–1843), Henry Darcy (1803–1858), and many other contributors to fluid engineering and theory were students and/or instructors at the schools.

By the mid nineteenth century fundamental advances were coming on several fronts. The physician Jean Poiseuille (1799–1869) had accurately measured flow in capillary tubes for multiple fluids, while in Germany Gotthilf Hagen (1797–1884) had differentiated between laminar and turbulent flow in pipes. In England, Lord Osborn Reynolds (1842–1912) continued that work and developed the dimensionless number that bears his name. Similarly, in parallel to the early work of Navier, George Stokes (1819–1903) completed the general equations of fluid motion with friction that take their names. William Froude (1810–1879) almost single-handedly developed the procedures and proved the value of physical model testing. American expertise had become equal to the Europeans as demonstrated by James Francis's (1815–1892) and Lester Pelton's (1829–1908) pioneering work in turbines and Clemens Herschel's (1842–1930) invention of the Venturi meter.

The late nineteenth century was notable for the expansion of fluid theory by Irish and English scientists and engineers, including in addition to Reynolds and Stokes, William Thomson, Lord Kelvin (1824–1907), William Strutt, Lord Rayleigh (1842–1919), and Sir Horace Lamb (1849–1934). These individuals investigated a large number of problems including dimensional analysis, irrotational flow, vortex motion, cavitation, and waves. In a broader sense their work also explored the links between fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, and heat transfer.

The dawn of the twentieth century brought two monumental developments. First in 1903, the self-taught Wright brothers (Wilbur, 1867–1912; Orville, 1871–1948) through application of theory and determined experimentation perfected the airplane. Their primitive invention was complete and contained all the major aspects of modern craft (Fig. 1–13). The Navier–Stokes equations were of little use up to this time because they were too difficult to solve. In a pioneering paper in 1904, the German Ludwig Prandtl (1875–1953) showed that fluid flows can be divided into a layer near the walls, the *boundary layer*, where the friction effects are significant and an outer layer where such effects are negligible and the simplified Euler



**FIGURE 1–13**

The Wright brothers take flight at Kitty Hawk.

National Air and Space Museum/  
Smithsonian Institution.



and Bernoulli equations are applicable. His students, Theodore von Kármán (1881–1963), Paul Blasius (1883–1970), Johann Nikuradse (1894–1979), and others, built on that theory in both hydraulic and aerodynamic applications. (During World War II, both sides benefited from the theory as Prandtl remained in Germany while his best student, the Hungarian born Theodore von Kármán, worked in America.)

The mid twentieth century could be considered a golden age of fluid mechanics applications. Existing theories were adequate for the tasks at hand, and fluid properties and parameters were well defined. These supported a huge expansion of the aeronautical, chemical, industrial, and water resources sectors; each of which pushed fluid mechanics in new directions. Fluid mechanics research and work in the late twentieth century were dominated by the development of the digital computer in America. The ability to solve large complex problems, such as global climate modeling or to optimize the design of a turbine blade, has provided a benefit to our society that the eighteenth-century developers of fluid mechanics could never have imagined (Fig. 1–14). The principles presented in the following pages have been applied to flows ranging from a moment at the microscopic scale to 50 years of simulation for an entire river basin. It is truly mind-boggling.

Where will fluid mechanics go in the twenty-first century? Frankly, even a limited extrapolation beyond the present would be sheer folly. However, if history tells us anything, it is that engineers will be applying what they know to benefit society, researching what they don't know, and having a great time in the process.

## 1–4 ■ CLASSIFICATION OF FLUID FLOWS

Earlier we defined *fluid mechanics* as the science that deals with the behavior of fluids at rest or in motion, and the interaction of fluids with solids or other fluids at the boundaries. There is a wide variety of fluid flow problems encountered in practice, and it is usually convenient to classify them on the basis of some common characteristics to make it feasible to study them in groups. There are many ways to classify fluid flow problems, and here we present some general categories.

### Viscous versus Inviscid Regions of Flow

When two fluid layers move relative to each other, a friction force develops between them and the slower layer tries to slow down the faster layer. This internal resistance to flow is quantified by the fluid property *viscosity*, which is a measure of internal stickiness of the fluid. Viscosity is caused by cohesive forces between the molecules in liquids and by molecular collisions in gases. There is no fluid with zero viscosity, and thus all fluid flows involve viscous effects to some degree. Flows in which the frictional effects are significant are called **viscous flows**. However, in many flows of practical interest, there are *regions* (typically regions not close to solid surfaces) where viscous forces are negligibly small compared to inertial or pressure forces. Neglecting the viscous terms in such **inviscid flow regions** greatly simplifies the analysis without much loss in accuracy.

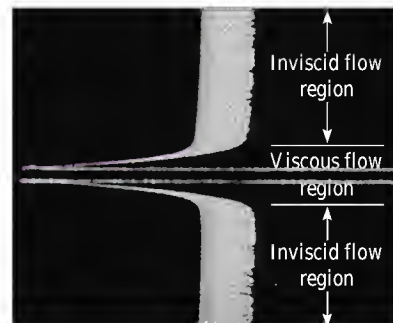
The development of viscous and inviscid regions of flow as a result of inserting a flat plate parallel into a fluid stream of uniform velocity is shown in Fig. 1–15. The fluid sticks to the plate on both sides because of



**FIGURE 1–14**

The Oklahoma Wind Power Center near Woodward consists of 68 turbines, 1.5 MW each.

Courtesy Steve Stadler, Oklahoma Wind Power Initiative. Used by permission.



**FIGURE 1–15**

The flow of an originally uniform fluid stream over a flat plate, and the regions of viscous flow (next to the plate on both sides) and inviscid flow (away from the plate).

*Fundamentals of Boundary Layers, National Committee from Fluid Mechanics Films, © Education Development Center.*

**FIGURE 1–16**

External flow over a tennis ball, and the turbulent wake region behind.

*Courtesy NASA and Cislunar Aerospace, Inc.*

the no-slip condition, and the thin boundary layer in which the viscous effects are significant near the plate surface is the *viscous flow region*. The region of flow on both sides away from the plate and unaffected by the presence of the plate is the *inviscid flow region*.

## Internal versus External Flow

A fluid flow is classified as being internal or external, depending on whether the fluid is forced to flow in a confined channel or over a surface. The flow of an unbounded fluid over a surface such as a plate, a wire, or a pipe is **external flow**. The flow in a pipe or duct is **internal flow** if the fluid is completely bounded by solid surfaces. Water flow in a pipe, for example, is internal flow, and airflow over a ball or over an exposed pipe during a windy day is external flow (Fig. 1–16). The flow of liquids in a duct is called *open-channel flow* if the duct is only partially filled with the liquid and there is a free surface. The flows of water in rivers and irrigation ditches are examples of such flows.

Internal flows are dominated by the influence of viscosity throughout the flow field. In external flows the viscous effects are limited to boundary layers near solid surfaces and to wake regions downstream of bodies.

## Compressible versus Incompressible Flow

A flow is classified as being *compressible* or *incompressible*, depending on the level of variation of density during flow. Incompressibility is an approximation, and a flow is said to be **incompressible** if the density remains nearly constant throughout. Therefore, the volume of every portion of fluid remains unchanged over the course of its motion when the flow (or the fluid) is incompressible.

The densities of liquids are essentially constant, and thus the flow of liquids is typically incompressible. Therefore, liquids are usually referred to as *incompressible substances*. A pressure of 210 atm, for example, causes the density of liquid water at 1 atm to change by just 1 percent. Gases, on the other hand, are highly compressible. A pressure change of just 0.01 atm, for example, causes a change of 1 percent in the density of atmospheric air.

When analyzing rockets, spacecraft, and other systems that involve high-speed gas flows, the flow speed is often expressed in terms of the dimensionless **Mach number** defined as

$$\text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{\text{Speed of flow}}{\text{Speed of sound}}$$

where  $c$  is the **speed of sound** whose value is 346 m/s in air at room temperature at sea level. A flow is called **sonic** when  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , **subsonic** when  $\text{Ma} < 1$ , **supersonic** when  $\text{Ma} > 1$ , and **hypersonic** when  $\text{Ma} \gg 1$ .

Liquid flows are incompressible to a high level of accuracy, but the level of variation in density in gas flows and the consequent level of approximation made when modeling gas flows as incompressible depends on the Mach number. Gas flows can often be approximated as incompressible if the density changes are under about 5 percent, which is usually the case when  $\text{Ma} < 0.3$ . Therefore, the compressibility effects of air can be neglected at speeds under about 100 m/s. Note that the flow of a gas is not necessarily a compressible flow.

Small density changes of liquids corresponding to large pressure changes can still have important consequences. The irritating “water hammer” in a water pipe, for example, is caused by the vibrations of the pipe generated by the reflection of pressure waves following the sudden closing of the valves.

## Laminar versus Turbulent Flow

Some flows are smooth and orderly while others are rather chaotic. The highly ordered fluid motion characterized by smooth layers of fluid is called **laminar**. The word *laminar* comes from the movement of adjacent fluid particles together in “laminates.” The flow of high-viscosity fluids such as oils at low velocities is typically laminar. The highly disordered fluid motion that typically occurs at high velocities and is characterized by velocity fluctuations is called **turbulent** (Fig. 1–17). The flow of low-viscosity fluids such as air at high velocities is typically turbulent. The flow regime greatly influences the required power for pumping. A flow that alternates between being laminar and turbulent is called **transitional**. The experiments conducted by Osborn Reynolds in the 1880s resulted in the establishment of the dimensionless **Reynolds number,  $Re$** , as the key parameter for the determination of the flow regime in pipes (Chap. 8).

## Natural (or Unforced) versus Forced Flow

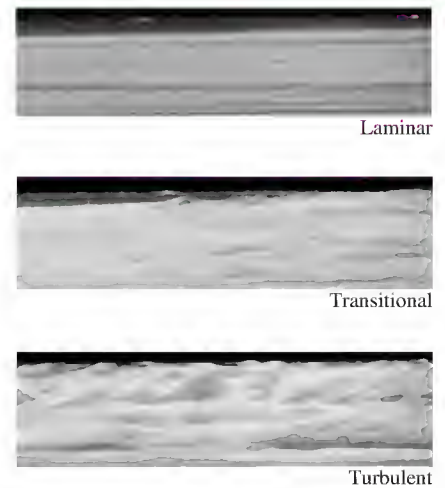
A fluid flow is said to be natural or forced, depending on how the fluid motion is initiated. In **forced flow**, a fluid is forced to flow over a surface or in a pipe by external means such as a pump or a fan. In **natural flows**, any fluid motion is due to natural means such as the buoyancy effect, which manifests itself as the rise of the warmer (and thus lighter) fluid and the fall of cooler (and thus denser) fluid (Fig. 1–18). In solar hot-water systems, for example, the thermosiphoning effect is commonly used to replace pumps by placing the water tank sufficiently above the solar collectors.

## Steady versus Unsteady Flow

The terms *steady* and *uniform* are used frequently in engineering, and thus it is important to have a clear understanding of their meanings. The term **steady** implies *no change at a point with time*. The opposite of steady is **unsteady**. The term **uniform** implies *no change with location* over a specified region. These meanings are consistent with their everyday use (steady girlfriend, uniform distribution, etc.).

The terms *unsteady* and *transient* are often used interchangeably, but these terms are not synonyms. In fluid mechanics, *unsteady* is the most general term that applies to any flow that is not steady, but **transient** is typically used for developing flows. When a rocket engine is fired up, for example, there are transient effects (the pressure builds up inside the rocket engine, the flow accelerates, etc.) until the engine settles down and operates steadily. The term **periodic** refers to the kind of unsteady flow in which the flow oscillates about a steady mean.

Many devices such as turbines, compressors, boilers, condensers, and heat exchangers operate for long periods of time under the same conditions, and they are classified as *steady-flow devices*. (Note that the flow field near the rotating blades of a turbomachine is of course unsteady, but we consider the overall flow field rather than the details at some localities when we classify



**FIGURE 1–17**  
Laminar, transitional, and turbulent flows.

*Courtesy ONERA, photograph by Werlé.*



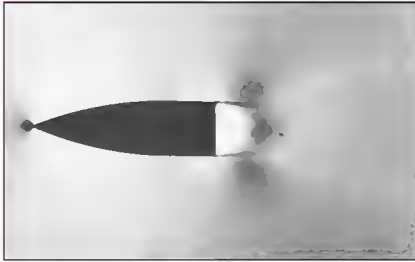
**FIGURE 1–18**  
In this schlieren image of a girl in a swimming suit, the rise of lighter, warmer air adjacent to her body indicates that humans and warm-blooded animals are surrounded by thermal plumes of rising warm air.

*G. S. Settles, Gas Dynamics Lab, Penn State University. Used by permission.*





(a)



(b)

### FIGURE 1-19

Oscillating wake of a blunt-based airfoil at Mach number 0.6. Photo (a) is an instantaneous image, while photo (b) is a long-exposure (time-averaged) image.

(a) Dymont, A., *Flodrops*, J. P. & Gryson, P. 1982 in *Flow Visualization II*, W. Merzkirch, ed., 331–336. Washington: Hemisphere. Used by permission of Arthur Dymont.

(b) Dymont, A. & Gryson, P. 1978 in *Inst. Méc. Fluides Lille*, No. 78-5. Used by permission of Arthur Dymont.

devices.) During steady flow, the fluid properties can change from point to point within a device, but at any fixed point they remain constant. Therefore, the volume, the mass, and the total energy content of a steady-flow device or flow section remain constant in steady operation.

Steady-flow conditions can be closely approximated by devices that are intended for continuous operation such as turbines, pumps, boilers, condensers, and heat exchangers of power plants or refrigeration systems. Some cyclic devices, such as reciprocating engines or compressors, do not satisfy the steady-flow conditions since the flow at the inlets and the exits is pulsating and not steady. However, the fluid properties vary with time in a periodic manner, and the flow through these devices can still be analyzed as a steady-flow process by using time-averaged values for the properties.

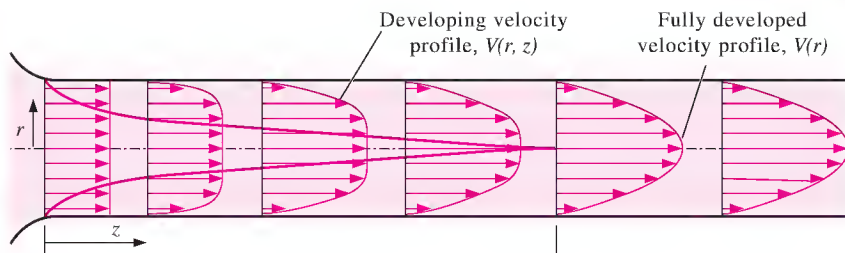
Some fascinating visualizations of fluid flow are provided in the book *An Album of Fluid Motion* by Milton Van Dyke (1982). A nice illustration of an unsteady-flow field is shown in Fig. 1–19, taken from Van Dyke’s book. Figure 1–19a is an instantaneous snapshot from a high-speed motion picture; it reveals large, alternating, swirling, turbulent eddies that are shed into the periodically oscillating wake from the blunt base of the object. The eddies produce shock waves that move upstream alternately over the top and bottom surfaces of the airfoil in an unsteady fashion. Figure 1–19b shows the same flow field, but the film is exposed for a longer time so that the image is time averaged over 12 cycles. The resulting time-averaged flow field appears “steady” since the details of the unsteady oscillations have been lost in the long exposure.

One of the most important jobs of an engineer is to determine whether it is sufficient to study only the time-averaged “steady” flow features of a problem, or whether a more detailed study of the unsteady features is required. If the engineer were interested only in the overall properties of the flow field, (such as the time-averaged drag coefficient, the mean velocity, and pressure fields) a time-averaged description like that of Fig. 1–19b, time-averaged experimental measurements, or an analytical or numerical calculation of the time-averaged flow field would be sufficient. However, if the engineer were interested in details about the unsteady-flow field, such as flow-induced vibrations, unsteady pressure fluctuations, or the sound waves emitted from the turbulent eddies or the shock waves, a time-averaged description of the flow field would be insufficient.

Most of the analytical and computational examples provided in this textbook deal with steady or time-averaged flows, although we occasionally point out some relevant unsteady-flow features as well when appropriate.

## One-, Two-, and Three-Dimensional Flows

A flow field is best characterized by the velocity distribution, and thus a flow is said to be one-, two-, or three-dimensional if the flow velocity varies in one, two, or three primary dimensions, respectively. A typical fluid flow involves a three-dimensional geometry, and the velocity may vary in all three dimensions, rendering the flow three-dimensional [ $\vec{V}(x, y, z)$  in rectangular or  $\vec{V}(r, \theta, z)$  in cylindrical coordinates]. However, the variation of velocity in certain directions can be small relative to the variation in other directions and can be ignored with negligible error. In such cases, the flow can be modeled conveniently as being one- or two-dimensional, which is easier to analyze.

**FIGURE 1–20**

The development of the velocity profile in a circular pipe.  $V = V(r, z)$  and thus the flow is two-dimensional in the entrance region, and becomes one-dimensional downstream when the velocity profile fully develops and remains unchanged in the flow direction,  $V = V(r)$ .

Consider steady flow of a fluid through a circular pipe attached to a large tank. The fluid velocity everywhere on the pipe surface is zero because of the no-slip condition, and the flow is two-dimensional in the entrance region of the pipe since the velocity changes in both the  $r$ - and  $z$ -directions. The velocity profile develops fully and remains unchanged after some distance from the inlet (about 10 pipe diameters in turbulent flow, and less in laminar pipe flow, as in Fig. 1–20), and the flow in this region is said to be *fully developed*. The fully developed flow in a circular pipe is *one-dimensional* since the velocity varies in the radial  $r$ -direction but not in the angular  $\theta$ - or axial  $z$ -directions, as shown in Fig. 1–20. That is, the velocity profile is the same at any axial  $z$ -location, and it is symmetric about the axis of the pipe.

Note that the dimensionality of the flow also depends on the choice of coordinate system and its orientation. The pipe flow discussed, for example, is one-dimensional in cylindrical coordinates, but two-dimensional in Cartesian coordinates—illustrating the importance of choosing the most appropriate coordinate system. Also note that even in this simple flow, the velocity cannot be uniform across the cross section of the pipe because of the no-slip condition. However, at a well-rounded entrance to the pipe, the velocity profile may be approximated as being nearly uniform across the pipe, since the velocity is nearly constant at all radii except very close to the pipe wall.

A flow may be approximated as *two-dimensional* when the aspect ratio is large and the flow does not change appreciably along the longer dimension. For example, the flow of air over a car antenna can be considered two-dimensional except near its ends since the antenna's length is much greater than its diameter, and the airflow hitting the antenna is fairly uniform (Fig. 1–21).

**FIGURE 1–21**

Flow over a car antenna is approximately two-dimensional except near the top and bottom of the antenna.

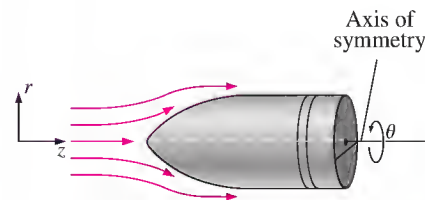
### EXAMPLE 1–1 Axisymmetric Flow over a Bullet

Consider a bullet piercing through calm air. Determine if the time-averaged airflow over the bullet during its flight is one-, two-, or three-dimensional (Fig. 1–22).

**SOLUTION** It is to be determined whether airflow over a bullet is one-, two-, or three-dimensional.

**Assumptions** There are no significant winds and the bullet is not spinning.

**Analysis** The bullet possesses an axis of symmetry and is therefore an axisymmetric body. The airflow upstream of the bullet is parallel to this axis, and we expect the time-averaged airflow to be rotationally symmetric about

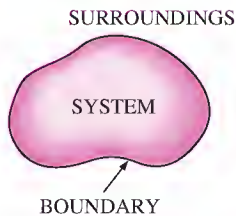
**FIGURE 1–22**

Axisymmetric flow over a bullet.

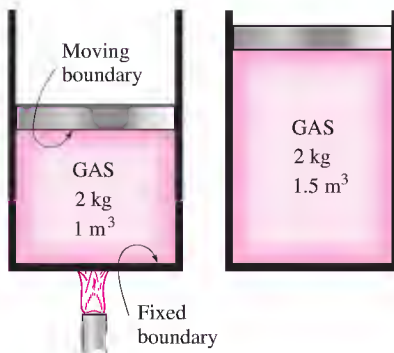
the axis—such flows are said to be axisymmetric. The velocity in this case varies with axial distance  $z$  and radial distance  $r$ , but not with angle  $\theta$ . Therefore, the time-averaged airflow over the bullet is **two-dimensional**.

**Discussion** While the time-averaged airflow is axisymmetric, the *instantaneous* airflow is not, as illustrated in Fig. 1–19.

## 1–5 ■ SYSTEM AND CONTROL VOLUME



**FIGURE 1–23**  
System, surroundings, and boundary.



**FIGURE 1–24**  
A closed system with a moving boundary.

A **system** is defined as a *quantity of matter or a region in space chosen for study*. The mass or region outside the system is called the **surroundings**. The real or imaginary surface that separates the system from its surroundings is called the **boundary** (Fig. 1–23). The boundary of a system can be *fixed* or *movable*. Note that the boundary is the contact surface shared by both the system and the surroundings. Mathematically speaking, the boundary has zero thickness, and thus it can neither contain any mass nor occupy any volume in space.

Systems may be considered to be *closed* or *open*, depending on whether a fixed mass or a volume in space is chosen for study. A **closed system** (also known as a **control mass**) consists of a fixed amount of mass, and no mass can cross its boundary. But energy, in the form of heat or work, can cross the boundary, and the volume of a closed system does not have to be fixed. If, as a special case, even energy is not allowed to cross the boundary, that system is called an **isolated system**.

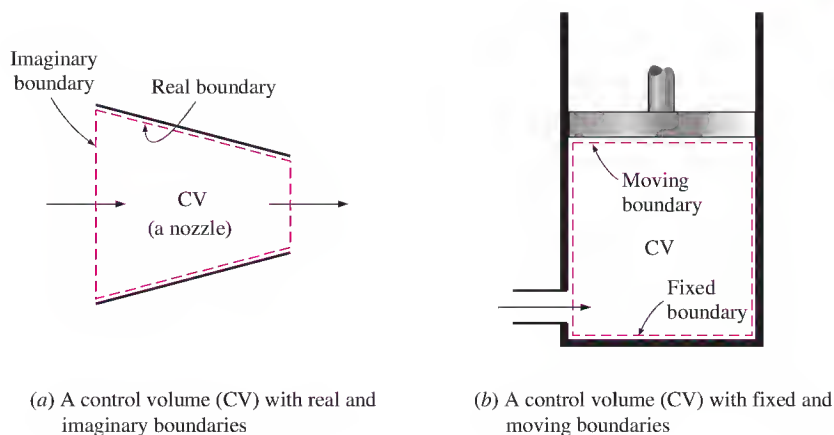
Consider the piston–cylinder device shown in Fig. 1–24. Let us say that we would like to find out what happens to the enclosed gas when it is heated. Since we are focusing our attention on the gas, it is our system. The inner surfaces of the piston and the cylinder form the boundary, and since no mass is crossing this boundary, it is a closed system. Notice that energy may cross the boundary, and part of the boundary (the inner surface of the piston, in this case) may move. Everything outside the gas, including the piston and the cylinder, is the surroundings.

An **open system**, or a **control volume**, as it is often called, is a properly selected region in space. It usually encloses a device that involves mass flow such as a compressor, turbine, or nozzle. Flow through these devices is best studied by selecting the region within the device as the control volume. Both mass and energy can cross the boundary of a control volume.

A large number of engineering problems involve mass flow in and out of a system and, therefore, are modeled as *control volumes*. A water heater, a car radiator, a turbine, and a compressor all involve mass flow and should be analyzed as control volumes (open systems) instead of as control masses (closed systems). In general, *any arbitrary region in space* can be selected as a control volume. There are no concrete rules for the selection of control volumes, but the proper choice certainly makes the analysis much easier. If we were to analyze the flow of air through a nozzle, for example, a good choice for the control volume would be the region within the nozzle.

A control volume can be fixed in size and shape, as in the case of a nozzle, or it may involve a moving boundary, as shown in Fig. 1–25. Most control volumes, however, have fixed boundaries and thus do not involve any



**FIGURE 1–25**

A control volume may involve fixed, moving, real, and imaginary boundaries.

moving boundaries. A control volume may also involve heat and work interactions just as a closed system, in addition to mass interaction.

## 1–6 ■ IMPORTANCE OF DIMENSIONS AND UNITS

Any physical quantity can be characterized by **dimensions**. The magnitudes assigned to the dimensions are called **units**. Some basic dimensions such as mass  $m$ , length  $L$ , time  $t$ , and temperature  $T$  are selected as **primary** or **fundamental dimensions**, while others such as velocity  $V$ , energy  $E$ , and volume  $V$  are expressed in terms of the primary dimensions and are called **secondary dimensions**, or **derived dimensions**.

A number of unit systems have been developed over the years. Despite strong efforts in the scientific and engineering community to unify the world with a single unit system, two sets of units are still in common use today: the **English system**, which is also known as the *United States Customary System* (USCS), and the metric **SI** (from *Le Système International d'Unités*), which is also known as the *International System*. The SI is a simple and logical system based on a decimal relationship between the various units, and it is being used for scientific and engineering work in most of the industrialized nations, including England. The English system, however, has no apparent systematic numerical base, and various units in this system are related to each other rather arbitrarily (12 in = 1 ft, 1 mile = 5280 ft, 4 qt = 1 gal, etc.), which makes it confusing and difficult to learn. The United States is the only industrialized country that has not yet fully converted to the metric system.

The systematic efforts to develop a universally acceptable system of units dates back to 1790 when the French National Assembly charged the French Academy of Sciences to come up with such a unit system. An early version of the metric system was soon developed in France, but it did not find universal acceptance until 1875 when *The Metric Convention Treaty* was prepared and signed by 17 nations, including the United States. In this international treaty, meter and gram were established as the metric units for length and mass, respectively, and a *General Conference of Weights and Measures* (CGPM) was established that was to meet every six years. In 1960, the

TABLE 1-1

The seven fundamental (or primary) dimensions and their units in SI

Dimension	Unit
Length	meter (m)
Mass	kilogram (kg)
Time	second (s)
Temperature	kelvin (K)
Electric current	ampere (A)
Amount of light	candela (cd)
Amount of matter	mole (mol)

CGPM produced the SI, which was based on six fundamental quantities, and their units were adopted in 1954 at the Tenth General Conference of Weights and Measures: *meter* (m) for length, *kilogram* (kg) for mass, *second* (s) for time, *ampere* (A) for electric current, *degree Kelvin* ( $^{\circ}\text{K}$ ) for temperature, and *candela* (cd) for luminous intensity (amount of light). In 1971, the CGPM added a seventh fundamental quantity and unit: *mole* (mol) for the amount of matter.

Based on the notational scheme introduced in 1967, the degree symbol was officially dropped from the absolute temperature unit, and all unit names were to be written without capitalization even if they were derived from proper names (Table 1-1). However, the abbreviation of a unit was to be capitalized if the unit was derived from a proper name. For example, the SI unit of force, which is named after Sir Isaac Newton (1647–1723), is *newton* (not Newton), and it is abbreviated as N. Also, the full name of a unit may be pluralized, but its abbreviation cannot. For example, the length of an object can be 5 m or 5 meters, *not* 5 ms or 5 meter. Finally, no period is to be used in unit abbreviations unless they appear at the end of a sentence. For example, the proper abbreviation of meter is m (not m.).

The recent move toward the metric system in the United States seems to have started in 1968 when Congress, in response to what was happening in the rest of the world, passed a Metric Study Act. Congress continued to promote a voluntary switch to the metric system by passing the Metric Conversion Act in 1975. A trade bill passed by Congress in 1988 set a September 1992 deadline for all federal agencies to convert to the metric system. However, the deadlines were relaxed later with no clear plans for the future.

The industries that are heavily involved in international trade (such as the automotive, soft drink, and liquor industries) have been quick in converting to the metric system for economic reasons (having a single worldwide design, fewer sizes, smaller inventories, etc.). Today, nearly all the cars manufactured in the United States are metric. Most car owners probably do not realize this until they try an English socket wrench on a metric bolt. Most industries, however, resisted the change, thus slowing down the conversion process.

Presently the United States is a dual-system society, and it will stay that way until the transition to the metric system is completed. This puts an extra burden on today's engineering students, since they are expected to retain their understanding of the English system while learning, thinking, and working in terms of the SI. Given the position of the engineers in the transition period, both unit systems are used in this text, with particular emphasis on SI units.

As pointed out, the SI is based on a decimal relationship between units. The prefixes used to express the multiples of the various units are listed in Table 1-2. They are standard for all units, and the student is encouraged to memorize them because of their widespread use (Fig. 1-26).

TABLE 1-2

Standard prefixes in SI units

Multiple	Prefix
$10^{12}$	tera, T
$10^9$	giga, G
$10^6$	mega, M
$10^3$	kilo, k
$10^2$	hecto, h
$10^1$	deka, da
$10^{-1}$	deci, d
$10^{-2}$	centi, c
$10^{-3}$	milli, m
$10^{-6}$	micro, $\mu$
$10^{-9}$	nano, n
$10^{-12}$	pico, p

## Some SI and English Units

In SI, the units of mass, length, and time are the kilogram (kg), meter (m), and second (s), respectively. The respective units in the English system are the pound-mass (lbm), foot (ft), and second (s). The pound symbol *lb* is

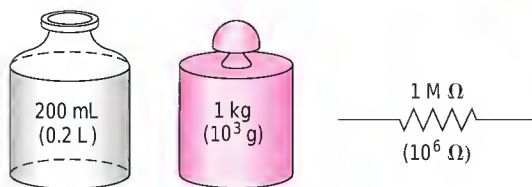


FIGURE 1-26

The SI unit prefixes are used in all branches of engineering.

actually the abbreviation of *libra*, which was the ancient Roman unit of weight. The English retained this symbol even after the end of the Roman occupation of Britain in 410. The mass and length units in the two systems are related to each other by

$$1 \text{ lbm} = 0.45359 \text{ kg}$$

$$1 \text{ ft} = 0.3048 \text{ m}$$

In the English system, force is usually considered to be one of the primary dimensions and is assigned a nonderived unit. This is a source of confusion and error that necessitates the use of a dimensional constant ( $g_c$ ) in many formulas. To avoid this nuisance, we consider force to be a secondary dimension whose unit is derived from Newton's second law, i.e.,

$$\text{Force} = (\text{Mass}) (\text{Acceleration})$$

or

$$F = ma \quad (1-1)$$

In SI, the force unit is the newton (N), and it is defined as the *force required to accelerate a mass of 1 kg at a rate of 1 m/s<sup>2</sup>*. In the English system, the force unit is the **pound-force (lbf)** and is defined as the *force required to accelerate a mass of 32.174 lbm (1 slug) at a rate of 1 ft/s<sup>2</sup>* (Fig. 1-27). That is,

$$1 \text{ N} = 1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2$$

$$1 \text{ lbf} = 32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2$$

A force of 1 N is roughly equivalent to the weight of a small apple ( $m = 102 \text{ g}$ ), whereas a force of 1 lbf is roughly equivalent to the weight of four medium apples ( $m_{\text{total}} = 454 \text{ g}$ ), as shown in Fig. 1-28. Another force unit in common use in many European countries is the *kilogram-force (kgf)*, which is the weight of 1 kg mass at sea level ( $1 \text{ kgf} = 9.807 \text{ N}$ ).

The term **weight** is often incorrectly used to express mass, particularly by the “weight watchers.” Unlike mass, weight  $W$  is a *force*. It is the gravitational force applied to a body, and its magnitude is determined from Newton's second law,

$$W = mg \quad (\text{N}) \quad (1-2)$$

where  $m$  is the mass of the body, and  $g$  is the local gravitational acceleration ( $g$  is  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$  or  $32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2$  at sea level and  $45^\circ$  latitude). An ordinary bathroom scale measures the gravitational force acting on a body. The weight of a unit volume of a substance is called the **specific weight**  $\gamma$  and is determined from  $\gamma = \rho g$ , where  $\rho$  is density.

The mass of a body remains the same regardless of its location in the universe. Its weight, however, changes with a change in gravitational acceleration. A body weighs less on top of a mountain since  $g$  decreases with altitude.

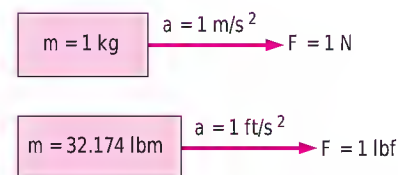


FIGURE 1-27

The definition of the force units.

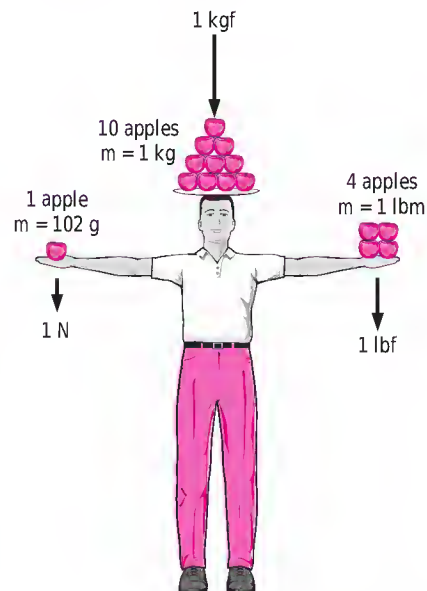


FIGURE 1-28

The relative magnitudes of the force units newton (N), kilogram-force (kgf), and pound-force (lbf).





FIGURE 1-29

A body weighing 150 lbf on earth will weigh only 25 lbf on the moon.

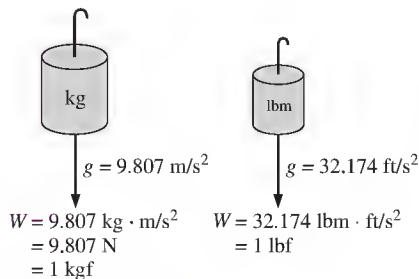


FIGURE 1-30

The weight of a unit mass at sea level.

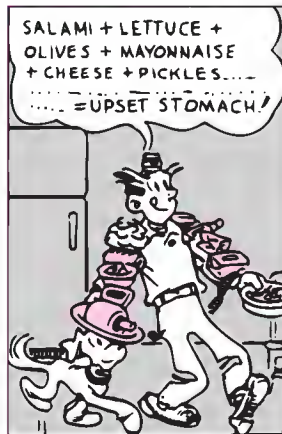


FIGURE 1-31

To be dimensionally homogeneous, all the terms in an equation must have the same unit.

© Reprinted with special permission of King Features Syndicate.

On the surface of the moon, an astronaut weighs about one-sixth of what she or he normally weighs on earth (Fig. 1–29).

At sea level a mass of 1 kg weighs 9.807 N, as illustrated in Fig. 1–30. A mass of 1 lbm, however, weighs 1 lbf, which misleads people to believe that pound-mass and pound-force can be used interchangeably as pound (lb), which is a major source of error in the English system.

It should be noted that the *gravity force* acting on a mass is due to the *attraction* between the masses, and thus it is proportional to the magnitudes of the masses and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. Therefore, the gravitational acceleration  $g$  at a location depends on the *local density* of the earth's crust, the *distance* to the center of the earth, and to a lesser extent, the positions of the moon and the sun. The value of  $g$  varies with location from  $9.8295 \text{ m/s}^2$  at 4500 m below sea level to  $7.3218 \text{ m/s}^2$  at 100,000 m above sea level. However, at altitudes up to 30,000 m, the variation of  $g$  from the sea-level value of  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$  is less than 1 percent. Therefore, for most practical purposes, the gravitational acceleration can be assumed to be *constant* at  $9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ . It is interesting to note that at locations below sea level, the value of  $g$  increases with distance from the sea level, reaches a maximum at about 4500 m, and then starts decreasing. (What do you think the value of  $g$  is at the center of the earth?)

The primary cause of confusion between mass and weight is that mass is usually measured *indirectly* by measuring the *gravity force* it exerts. This approach also assumes that the forces exerted by other effects such as air buoyancy and fluid motion are negligible. This is like measuring the distance to a star by measuring its red shift, or measuring the altitude of an airplane by measuring barometric pressure. Both of these are also indirect measurements. The correct *direct* way of measuring mass is to compare it to a known mass. This is cumbersome, however, and it is mostly used for calibration and measuring precious metals.

*Work*, which is a form of energy, can simply be defined as force times distance; therefore, it has the unit “newton-meter ( $\text{N} \cdot \text{m}$ ),” which is called a joule (J). That is,

$$1 \text{ J} = 1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \quad (1-3)$$

A more common unit for energy in SI is the kilojoule ( $1 \text{ kJ} = 10^3 \text{ J}$ ). In the English system, the energy unit is the **Btu** (British thermal unit), which is defined as the energy required to raise the temperature of 1 lbm of water at  $68^\circ\text{F}$  by  $1^\circ\text{F}$ . In the metric system, the amount of energy needed to raise the temperature of 1 g of water at  $14.5^\circ\text{C}$  by  $1^\circ\text{C}$  is defined as 1 **calorie** (cal), and  $1 \text{ cal} = 4.1868 \text{ J}$ . The magnitudes of the kilojoule and Btu are almost identical ( $1 \text{ Btu} = 1.0551 \text{ kJ}$ ).

## Dimensional Homogeneity

We all know from grade school that apples and oranges do not add. But we somehow manage to do it (by mistake, of course). In engineering, all equations must be *dimensionally homogeneous*. That is, every term in an equation must have the same unit (Fig. 1–31). If, at some stage of an analysis, we find ourselves in a position to add two quantities that have different units, it is a clear indication that we have made an error at an earlier stage. So checking dimensions can serve as a valuable tool to spot errors.

**EXAMPLE 1-2 Spotting Errors from Unit Inconsistencies**

While solving a problem, a person ended up with the following equation at some stage:

$$E = 25 \text{ kJ} + 7 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

where  $E$  is the total energy and has the unit of kilojoules. Determine how to correct the error and discuss what may have caused it.

**SOLUTION** During an analysis, a relation with inconsistent units is obtained. A correction is to be found, and the probable cause of the error is to be determined.

**Analysis** The two terms on the right-hand side do not have the same units, and therefore they cannot be added to obtain the total energy. Multiplying the last term by mass will eliminate the kilograms in the denominator, and the whole equation will become dimensionally homogeneous; that is, every term in the equation will have the same unit.

**Discussion** Obviously this error was caused by forgetting to multiply the last term by mass at an earlier stage.

We all know from experience that units can give terrible headaches if they are not used carefully in solving a problem. However, with some attention and skill, units can be used to our advantage. They can be used to check formulas; they can even be used to derive formulas, as explained in the following example.

**EXAMPLE 1-3 Obtaining Formulas from Unit Considerations**

A tank is filled with oil whose density is  $\rho = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . If the volume of the tank is  $V = 2 \text{ m}^3$ , determine the amount of mass  $m$  in the tank.

**SOLUTION** The volume of an oil tank is given. The mass of oil is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Oil is an incompressible substance and thus its density is constant.

**Analysis** A sketch of the system just described is given in Fig. 1-32. Suppose we forgot the formula that relates mass to density and volume. However, we know that mass has the unit of kilograms. That is, whatever calculations we do, we should end up with the unit of kilograms. Putting the given information into perspective, we have

$$\rho = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3 \quad \text{and} \quad V = 2 \text{ m}^3$$

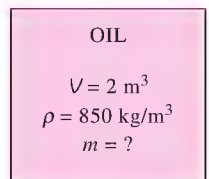
It is obvious that we can eliminate  $\text{m}^3$  and end up with  $\text{kg}$  by multiplying these two quantities. Therefore, the formula we are looking for should be

$$m = \rho V$$

Thus,

$$m = (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m}^3) = \mathbf{1700 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this approach may not work for more complicated formulas.



**FIGURE 1-32**  
Schematic for Example 1-3.

The student should keep in mind that a formula that is not dimensionally homogeneous is definitely wrong, but a dimensionally homogeneous formula is not necessarily right.

## Unity Conversion Ratios

Just as all nonprimary dimensions can be formed by suitable combinations of primary dimensions, *all nonprimary units (secondary units) can be formed by combinations of primary units*. Force units, for example, can be expressed as

$$\text{N} = \text{kg} \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{lbf} = 32.174 \text{ lbm} \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}^2}$$

They can also be expressed more conveniently as **unity conversion ratios** as

$$\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\text{lbf}}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} = 1$$

Unity conversion ratios are identically equal to 1 and are unitless, and thus such ratios (or their inverses) can be inserted conveniently into any calculation to properly convert units. Students are encouraged to always use unity conversion ratios such as those given here when converting units. Some textbooks insert the archaic gravitational constant  $g_c$  defined as  $g_c = 32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2 = \text{kg} \cdot \text{m/N} \cdot \text{s}^2 = 1$  into equations in order to force units to match. This practice leads to unnecessary confusion and is strongly discouraged by the present authors. We recommend that students instead use unity conversion ratios.



**FIGURE 1–33**  
A mass of 1 lbm weighs 1 lbf on earth.

### EXAMPLE 1–4 The Weight of One Pound-Mass

Using unity conversion ratios, show that 1.00 lbm weighs 1.00 lbf on earth (Fig. 1–33).

**Solution** A mass of 1.00 lbm is subjected to standard earth gravity. Its weight in lbf is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Standard sea-level conditions are assumed.

**Properties** The gravitational constant is  $g = 32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2$ .

**Analysis** We apply Newton's second law to calculate the weight (force) that corresponds to the known mass and acceleration. The weight of any object is equal to its mass times the local value of gravitational acceleration. Thus,

$$W = mg = (1.00 \text{ lbm})(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 1.00 \text{ lbf}$$

**Discussion** Mass is the same regardless of its location. However, on some other planet with a different value of gravitational acceleration, the weight of 1 lbm would differ from that calculated here.

When you buy a box of breakfast cereal, the printing may say “Net weight: One pound (454 grams).” (See Fig. 1–34.) Technically, this means that the cereal inside the box weighs 1.00 lbf on earth and has a *mass* of



453.6 gm (0.4536 kg). Using Newton's second law, the actual weight on earth of the cereal in the metric system is

$$W = mg = (453.6 \text{ g})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}}{1000 \text{ g}} \right) = 4.49 \text{ N}$$

## 1-7 ■ MATHEMATICAL MODELING OF ENGINEERING PROBLEMS

An engineering device or process can be studied either *experimentally* (testing and taking measurements) or *analytically* (by analysis or calculations). The experimental approach has the advantage that we deal with the actual physical system, and the desired quantity is determined by measurement, within the limits of experimental error. However, this approach is expensive, time-consuming, and often impractical. Besides, the system we are studying may not even exist. For example, the entire heating and plumbing systems of a building must usually be sized *before* the building is actually built on the basis of the specifications given. The analytical approach (including the numerical approach) has the advantage that it is fast and inexpensive, but the results obtained are subject to the accuracy of the assumptions, approximations, and idealizations made in the analysis. In engineering studies, often a good compromise is reached by reducing the choices to just a few by analysis, and then verifying the findings experimentally.

### Modeling in Engineering

The descriptions of most scientific problems involve equations that relate the changes in some key variables to each other. Usually the smaller the increment chosen in the changing variables, the more general and accurate the description. In the limiting case of infinitesimal or differential changes in variables, we obtain *differential equations* that provide precise mathematical formulations for the physical principles and laws by representing the rates of change as *derivatives*. Therefore, differential equations are used to investigate a wide variety of problems in sciences and engineering (Fig. 1-35). However, many problems encountered in practice can be solved without resorting to differential equations and the complications associated with them.

The study of physical phenomena involves two important steps. In the first step, all the variables that affect the phenomena are identified, reasonable assumptions and approximations are made, and the interdependence of these variables is studied. The relevant physical laws and principles are invoked, and the problem is formulated mathematically. The equation itself is very instructive as it shows the degree of dependence of some variables on others, and the relative importance of various terms. In the second step, the problem is solved using an appropriate approach, and the results are interpreted.

Many processes that seem to occur in nature randomly and without any order are, in fact, being governed by some visible or not-so-visible physical laws. Whether we notice them or not, these laws are there, governing consistently and predictably over what seem to be ordinary events. Most of



FIGURE 1-34

A quirk in the metric system of units.

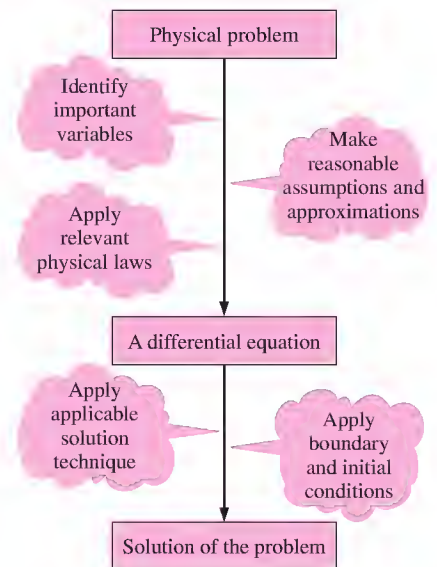


FIGURE 1-35

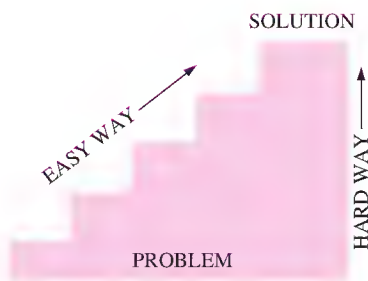
Mathematical modeling of physical problems.

these laws are well defined and well understood by scientists. This makes it possible to predict the course of an event before it actually occurs or to study various aspects of an event mathematically without actually running expensive and time-consuming experiments. This is where the power of analysis lies. Very accurate results to meaningful practical problems can be obtained with relatively little effort by using a suitable and realistic mathematical model. The preparation of such models requires an adequate knowledge of the natural phenomena involved and the relevant laws, as well as sound judgment. An unrealistic model will obviously give inaccurate and thus unacceptable results.

An analyst working on an engineering problem often finds himself or herself in a position to make a choice between a very accurate but complex model, and a simple but not-so-accurate model. The right choice depends on the situation at hand. The right choice is usually the simplest model that yields satisfactory results. Also, it is important to consider the actual operating conditions when selecting equipment.

Preparing very accurate but complex models is usually not so difficult. But such models are not much use to an analyst if they are very difficult and time-consuming to solve. At the minimum, the model should reflect the essential features of the physical problem it represents. There are many significant real-world problems that can be analyzed with a simple model. But it should always be kept in mind that the results obtained from an analysis are at best as accurate as the assumptions made in simplifying the problem. Therefore, the solution obtained should not be applied to situations for which the original assumptions do not hold.

A solution that is not quite consistent with the observed nature of the problem indicates that the mathematical model used is too crude. In that case, a more realistic model should be prepared by eliminating one or more of the questionable assumptions. This will result in a more complex problem that, of course, is more difficult to solve. Thus any solution to a problem should be interpreted within the context of its formulation.



**FIGURE 1-36**

A step-by-step approach can greatly simplify problem solving.

## 1-8 ■ PROBLEM-SOLVING TECHNIQUE

The first step in learning any science is to grasp the fundamentals and to gain a sound knowledge of it. The next step is to master the fundamentals by testing this knowledge. This is done by solving significant real-world problems. Solving such problems, especially complicated ones, requires a systematic approach. By using a step-by-step approach, an engineer can reduce the solution of a complicated problem into the solution of a series of simple problems (Fig. 1-36). When you are solving a problem, we recommend that you use the following steps zealously as applicable. This will help you avoid some of the common pitfalls associated with problem solving.

### Step 1: Problem Statement

In your own words, briefly state the problem, the key information given, and the quantities to be found. This is to make sure that you understand the problem and the objectives before you attempt to solve the problem.

## Step 2: Schematic

Draw a realistic sketch of the physical system involved, and list the relevant information on the figure. The sketch does not have to be something elaborate, but it should resemble the actual system and show the key features. Indicate any energy and mass interactions with the surroundings. Listing the given information on the sketch helps one to see the entire problem at once. Also, check for properties that remain constant during a process (such as temperature during an isothermal process), and indicate them on the sketch.

## Step 3: Assumptions and Approximations

State any appropriate assumptions and approximations made to simplify the problem to make it possible to obtain a solution. Justify the questionable assumptions. Assume reasonable values for missing quantities that are necessary. For example, in the absence of specific data for atmospheric pressure, it can be taken to be 1 atm. However, it should be noted in the analysis that the atmospheric pressure decreases with increasing elevation. For example, it drops to 0.83 atm in Denver (elevation 1610 m) (Fig. 1–37).

## Step 4: Physical Laws

Apply all the relevant basic physical laws and principles (such as the conservation of mass), and reduce them to their simplest form by utilizing the assumptions made. However, the region to which a physical law is applied must be clearly identified first. For example, the increase in speed of water flowing through a nozzle is analyzed by applying conservation of mass between the inlet and outlet of the nozzle.

## Step 5: Properties

Determine the unknown properties at known states necessary to solve the problem from property relations or tables. List the properties separately, and indicate their source, if applicable.

## Step 6: Calculations

Substitute the known quantities into the simplified relations and perform the calculations to determine the unknowns. Pay particular attention to the units and unit cancellations, and remember that a dimensional quantity without a unit is meaningless. Also, don't give a false implication of high precision by copying all the digits from the screen of the calculator—round the results to an appropriate number of significant digits (Section 1–10).

## Step 7: Reasoning, Verification, and Discussion

Check to make sure that the results obtained are reasonable and intuitive, and verify the validity of the questionable assumptions. Repeat the calculations that resulted in unreasonable values. For example, under the same test conditions the aerodynamic drag acting on a car should *not* increase after streamlining the shape of the car (Fig. 1–38).

Also, point out the significance of the results, and discuss their implications. State the conclusions that can be drawn from the results, and any recommendations that can be made from them. Emphasize the limitations

C	<b>Given:</b> Air temperature in Denver
C	<b>To be found:</b> Density of air
	<b>Missing information:</b> Atmospheric pressure
C	<b>Assumption #1:</b> Take $P = 1$ atm (Inappropriate. Ignores effect of altitude. Will cause more than 15% error.)
C	<b>Assumption #2:</b> Take $P = 0.83$ atm (Appropriate. Ignores only minor effects such as weather.)
C	
C	

FIGURE 1–37

The assumptions made while solving an engineering problem must be reasonable and justifiable.

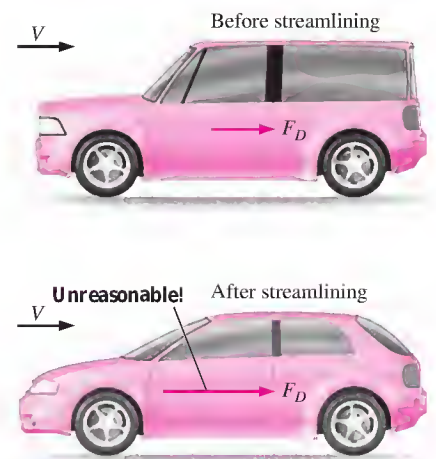


FIGURE 1–38

The results obtained from an engineering analysis must be checked for reasonableness.



under which the results are applicable, and caution against any possible misunderstandings and using the results in situations where the underlying assumptions do not apply. For example, if you determined that using a larger-diameter pipe in a proposed pipeline will cost an additional \$5000 in materials, but it will reduce the annual pumping costs by \$3000, indicate that the larger-diameter pipeline will pay for its cost differential from the electricity it saves in less than two years. However, also state that only additional material costs associated with the larger-diameter pipeline are considered in the analysis.

Keep in mind that the solutions you present to your instructors, and any engineering analysis presented to others, is a form of communication. Therefore neatness, organization, completeness, and visual appearance are of utmost importance for maximum effectiveness. Besides, neatness also serves as a great checking tool since it is very easy to spot errors and inconsistencies in neat work. Carelessness and skipping steps to save time often end up costing more time and unnecessary anxiety.

The approach described here is used in the solved example problems without explicitly stating each step, as well as in the Solutions Manual of this text. For some problems, some of the steps may not be applicable or necessary. For example, often it is not practical to list the properties separately. However, we cannot overemphasize the importance of a logical and orderly approach to problem solving. Most difficulties encountered while solving a problem are not due to a lack of knowledge; rather, they are due to a lack of organization. You are strongly encouraged to follow these steps in problem solving until you develop your own approach that works best for you.

## 1-9 ■ ENGINEERING SOFTWARE PACKAGES

You may be wondering why we are about to undertake an in-depth study of the fundamentals of another engineering science. After all, almost all such problems we are likely to encounter in practice can be solved using one of several sophisticated software packages readily available in the market today. These software packages not only give the desired numerical results, but also supply the outputs in colorful graphical form for impressive presentations. It is unthinkable to practice engineering today without using some of these packages. This tremendous computing power available to us at the touch of a button is both a blessing and a curse. It certainly enables engineers to solve problems easily and quickly, but it also opens the door for abuses and misinformation. In the hands of poorly educated people, these software packages are as dangerous as sophisticated powerful weapons in the hands of poorly trained soldiers.

Thinking that a person who can use the engineering software packages without proper training on fundamentals can practice engineering is like thinking that a person who can use a wrench can work as a car mechanic. If it were true that the engineering students do not need all these fundamental courses they are taking because practically everything can be done by computers quickly and easily, then it would also be true that the employers would no longer need high-salaried engineers since any person who knows how to use a word-processing program can also learn how to use those software packages. However, the statistics show that the need for engineers is on the rise, not on the decline, despite the availability of these powerful packages.

We should always remember that all the computing power and the engineering software packages available today are just *tools*, and tools have meaning only in the hands of masters. Having the best word-processing program does not make a person a good writer, but it certainly makes the job of a good writer much easier and makes the writer more productive (Fig. 1–39). Hand calculators did not eliminate the need to teach our children how to add or subtract, and the sophisticated medical software packages did not take the place of medical school training. Neither will engineering software packages replace the traditional engineering education. They will simply cause a shift in emphasis in the courses from mathematics to physics. That is, more time will be spent in the classroom discussing the physical aspects of the problems in greater detail, and less time on the mechanics of solution procedures.

All these marvelous and powerful tools available today put an extra burden on today's engineers. They must still have a thorough understanding of the fundamentals, develop a “feel” of the physical phenomena, be able to put the data into proper perspective, and make sound engineering judgments, just like their predecessors. However, they must do it much better, and much faster, using more realistic models because of the powerful tools available today. The engineers in the past had to rely on hand calculations, slide rules, and later hand calculators and computers. Today they rely on software packages. The easy access to such power and the possibility of a simple misunderstanding or misinterpretation causing great damage make it more important today than ever to have solid training in the fundamentals of engineering. In this text we make an extra effort to put the emphasis on developing an intuitive and physical understanding of natural phenomena instead of on the mathematical details of solution procedures.



**FIGURE 1–39**

An excellent word-processing program does not make a person a good writer; it simply makes a good writer a more efficient writer.

## Engineering Equation Solver (EES)

EES is a program that solves systems of linear or nonlinear algebraic or differential equations numerically. It has a large library of built-in thermodynamic property functions as well as mathematical functions, and allows the user to supply additional property data. Unlike some software packages, EES does not solve engineering problems; it only solves the equations supplied by the user. Therefore, the user must understand the problem and formulate it by applying any relevant physical laws and relations. EES saves the user considerable time and effort by simply solving the resulting mathematical equations. This makes it possible to attempt significant engineering problems not suitable for hand calculations and to conduct parametric studies quickly and conveniently. EES is a very powerful yet intuitive program that is very easy to use, as shown in Example 1–5. The use and capabilities of EES are explained in Appendix 3 on the enclosed DVD.

### EXAMPLE 1–5 Solving a System of Equations with EES

The difference of two numbers is 4, and the sum of the squares of these two numbers is equal to the sum of the numbers plus 20. Determine these two numbers.

**SOLUTION** Relations are given for the difference and the sum of the squares of two numbers. They are to be determined.

**Analysis** We start the EES program by double-clicking on its icon, open a new file, and type the following on the blank screen that appears:

$$x-y=4$$

$$x^2+y^2=x+y+20$$

which is an exact mathematical expression of the problem statement with  $x$  and  $y$  denoting the unknown numbers. The solution to this system of two nonlinear equations with two unknowns is obtained by a single click on the “calculator” icon on the taskbar. It gives

$$x=5 \quad \text{and} \quad y=1$$

**Discussion** Note that all we did is formulate the problem as we would on paper; EES took care of all the mathematical details of solution. Also note that equations can be linear or nonlinear, and they can be entered in any order with unknowns on either side. Friendly equation solvers such as EES allow the user to concentrate on the physics of the problem without worrying about the mathematical complexities associated with the solution of the resulting system of equations.

## FLUENT

FLUENT is a computational fluid dynamics (CFD) code widely used for flow-modeling applications. The first step in analysis is preprocessing, which involves building a model or importing one from a CAD package, applying a finite-volume-based mesh, and entering data. Once the numerical model is prepared, FLUENT performs the necessary calculations and produces the desired results. The final step in analysis is postprocessing, which involves organization and interpretation of the data and images. Packages tailored for specific applications such as electronics cooling, ventilating systems, and mixing are also available. FLUENT can handle subsonic or supersonic flows, steady or transient flows, laminar or turbulent flows, Newtonian or non-Newtonian flows, single or multiphase flows, chemical reactions including combustion, flow through porous media, heat transfer, and flow-induced vibrations. Most numerical solutions presented in this text are obtained using FLUENT, and CFD is discussed in more detail in Chap. 15.

## 1–10 ■ ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND SIGNIFICANT DIGITS

In engineering calculations, the supplied information is not known to more than a certain number of significant digits, usually three digits. Consequently, the results obtained cannot possibly be precise to more significant digits. Reporting results in more significant digits implies greater precision than exists, and it should be avoided.

Regardless of the system of units employed, engineers must be aware of three principles that govern the proper use of numbers: accuracy, precision,



and significant digits. For engineering measurements, they are defined as follows:

- **Accuracy error** (*inaccuracy*) is the value of one reading minus the true value. In general, accuracy of a set of measurements refers to the closeness of the average reading to the true value. Accuracy is generally associated with repeatable, fixed errors.
- **Precision error** is the value of one reading minus the average of readings. In general, precision of a set of measurements refers to the fineness of the resolution and the repeatability of the instrument. Precision is generally associated with unrepeatable, random errors.
- **Significant digits** are digits that are relevant and meaningful.

A measurement or calculation can be very precise without being very accurate, and vice versa. For example, suppose the true value of wind speed is 25.00 m/s. Two anemometers A and B take five wind speed readings each:

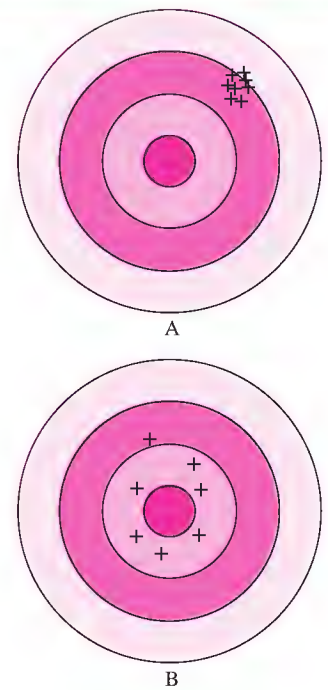
*Anemometer A:* 25.50, 25.69, 25.52, 25.58, and 25.61 m/s. Average of all readings = 25.58 m/s.

*Anemometer B:* 26.3, 24.5, 23.9, 26.8, and 23.6 m/s. Average of all readings = 25.02 m/s.

Clearly, anemometer A is more precise, since none of the readings differs by more than 0.11 m/s from the average. However, the average is 25.58 m/s, 0.58 m/s greater than the true wind speed; this indicates significant **bias error**, also called **constant error** or **systematic error**. On the other hand, anemometer B is not very precise, since its readings swing wildly from the average; but its overall average is much closer to the true value. Hence, anemometer B is more accurate than anemometer A, at least for this set of readings, even though it is less precise. The difference between accuracy and precision can be illustrated effectively by analogy to shooting a gun at a target, as sketched in Fig. 1-40. Shooter A is very precise, but not very accurate, while shooter B has better overall accuracy, but less precision.

Many engineers do not pay proper attention to the number of significant digits in their calculations. The least significant numeral in a number implies the precision of the measurement or calculation. For example, a result written as 1.23 (three significant digits) *implies* that the result is precise to within one digit in the second decimal place; i.e., the number is somewhere between 1.22 and 1.24. Expressing this number with any more digits would be misleading. The number of significant digits is most easily evaluated when the number is written in exponential notation; the number of significant digits can then simply be counted, including zeroes. Some examples are shown in Table 1-3.

When performing calculations or manipulations of several parameters, the final result is generally only as precise as the least precise parameter in the problem. For example, suppose *A* and *B* are multiplied to obtain *C*. If *A* = 2.3601 (five significant digits), and *B* = 0.34 (two significant digits), then *C* = 0.80 (only two digits are significant in the final result). Note that most students are tempted to write *C* = 0.802434, with six significant digits, since that is what is displayed on a calculator after multiplying these two numbers.



**FIGURE 1-40**

Illustration of accuracy versus precision. Shooter A is more precise, but less accurate, while shooter B is more accurate, but less precise.

**TABLE 1-3**

Significant digits		
Number	Exponential Notation	Number of Significant Digits
12.3	$1.23 \times 10^1$	3
123,000	$1.23 \times 10^5$	3
0.00123	$1.23 \times 10^{-3}$	3
40,300	$4.03 \times 10^4$	3
40,300.	$4.0300 \times 10^4$	5
0.005600	$5.600 \times 10^{-3}$	4
0.0056	$5.6 \times 10^{-3}$	2
0.006	$6. \times 10^{-3}$	1

When writing intermediate results in a computation, it is advisable to keep several “extra” digits to avoid round-off errors; however, the final result should be written with the number of significant digits taken into consideration. The reader must also keep in mind that a certain number of significant digits of precision in the result does not necessarily imply the same number of digits of overall *accuracy*. Bias error in one of the readings may, for example, significantly reduce the overall accuracy of the result, perhaps even rendering the last significant digit meaningless, and reducing the overall number of reliable digits by one. Experimentally determined values are

$$m = 3.17 \text{ kg}$$

A result with more significant digits than that of given data falsely implies more precision.

subject to measurement errors, and such errors are reflected in the results obtained. For example, if the density of a substance has an uncertainty of 2 percent, then the mass determined using this density value will also have an uncertainty of 2 percent.

Finally, when the number of significant digits is unknown, the accepted engineering standard is three significant digits. Therefore, if the length of a pipe is given to be 40 m, we will assume it to be 40.0 m in order to justify using three significant digits in the final results.

### EXAMPLE 1-6 Significant Digits and Volume Flow Rate

Jennifer is conducting an experiment that uses cooling water from a garden hose. In order to calculate the volume flow rate of water through the hose, she times how long it takes to fill a container (Fig. 1-42). The volume of water collected is  $V = 1.1$  gal in time period  $\Delta t = 45.62$  s, as measured with a stopwatch. Calculate the volume flow rate of water through the hose in units of cubic meters per minute.

**SOLUTION** Volume flow rate is to be determined from measurements of volume and time period.

**Assumptions** 1 Jennifer recorded her measurements properly, such that the volume measurement is precise to two significant digits while the time period is precise to four significant digits. 2 No water is lost due to splashing out of the container.

**Analysis** Volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  is volume displaced per unit time and is expressed as

$$\text{Volume flow rate:} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta t}$$

Substituting the measured values, the volume flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{1.1 \text{ gal}}{45.62 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{3.785 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 5.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$$

**Discussion** The final result is listed to two significant digits since we cannot be confident of any more precision than that. If this were an intermediate step in subsequent calculations, a few extra digits would be carried along to avoid accumulated round-off error. In such a case, the volume flow rate would be written as  $\dot{V} = 5.4759 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$ . Based on the given information, we cannot say anything about the *accuracy* of our result, since we have no information about systematic errors in either the volume measurement or the time measurement.

Also keep in mind that good precision does not guarantee good accuracy. For example, if the batteries in the stopwatch were weak, its accuracy could be quite poor, yet the readout would still be displayed to four significant digits of precision.

In common practice, precision is often associated with *resolution*, which is a measure of how finely the instrument can report the measurement. For example, a digital voltmeter with five digits on its display is said to be more

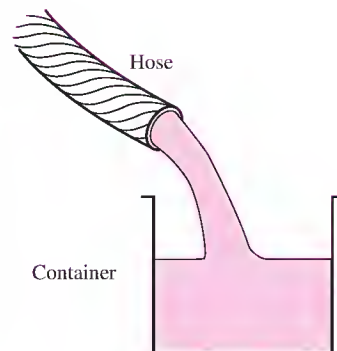


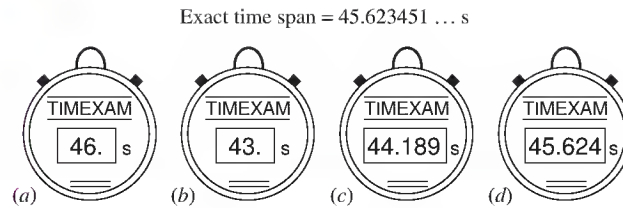
FIGURE 1-42

Schematic for Example 1-6 for the measurement of volume flow rate.



## FIGURE 1–43

An instrument with many digits of resolution (stopwatch *c*) may be less accurate than an instrument with few digits of resolution (stopwatch *a*). What can you say about stopwatches *b* and *d*?



precise than a digital voltmeter with only three digits. However, the number of displayed digits has nothing to do with the overall *accuracy* of the measurement. An instrument can be very precise without being very accurate when there are significant bias errors. Likewise, an instrument with very few displayed digits can be more accurate than one with many digits (Fig. 1–43).

## SUMMARY

In this chapter some basic concepts of fluid mechanics are introduced and discussed. A substance in the liquid or gas phase is referred to as a *fluid*. *Fluid mechanics* is the science that deals with the behavior of fluids at rest or in motion and the interaction of fluids with solids or other fluids at the boundaries.

The flow of an unbounded fluid over a surface is *external flow*, and the flow in a pipe or duct is *internal flow* if the fluid is completely bounded by solid surfaces. A fluid flow is classified as being *compressible* or *incompressible*, depending on the density variation of the fluid during flow. The densities of liquids are essentially constant, and thus the flow of liquids is typically incompressible. The term *steady* implies *no change with time*. The opposite of steady is *unsteady*, or *transient*. The term *uniform* implies *no change with location* over a specified region. A flow is said to be *one-dimensional* when the velocity changes in one dimension only. A fluid in direct contact with a solid surface sticks to the surface and

there is no slip. This is known as the *no-slip condition*, which leads to the formation of *boundary layers* along solid surfaces.

A system of fixed mass is called a *closed system*, and a system that involves mass transfer across its boundaries is called an *open system* or *control volume*. A large number of engineering problems involve mass flow in and out of a system and are therefore modeled as *control volumes*.

In engineering calculations, it is important to pay particular attention to the units of the quantities to avoid errors caused by inconsistent units, and to follow a systematic approach. It is also important to recognize that the information given is not known to more than a certain number of significant digits, and the results obtained cannot possibly be accurate to more significant digits. The information given on dimensions and units; problem-solving technique; and accuracy, precision, and significant digits will be used throughout the entire text.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. American Society for Testing and Materials. *Standards for Metric Practice*. ASTM E 380-79, January 1980.
2. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
3. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
4. G. M. Homsy, H. Aref, K. S. Breuer, S. Hochgreb, J. R. Koseff, B. R. Munson, K. G. Powell, C. R. Robertson, and S. T. Thoroddsen. *Multi-Media Fluid Mechanics* (CD). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.
5. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ What Nuclear Blasts and Raindrops Have in Common

**Guest Author:** Lorenz Sigurdson, Vortex Fluid Dynamics Lab, University of Alberta

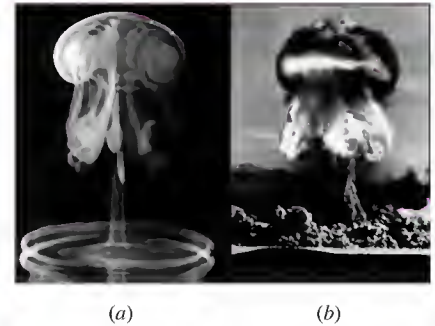
Why do the two images in Fig. 1–44 look alike? Figure 1–44*b* shows an above-ground nuclear test performed by the U.S. Department of Energy in 1957. An atomic blast created a fireball on the order of 100 m in diameter. Expansion is so quick that a compressible flow feature occurs: an expanding spherical shock wave. The image shown in Fig. 1–44*a* is an everyday innocuous event: an *inverted* image of a dye-stained water drop after it has fallen into a pool of water, looking from below the pool surface. It could have fallen from your spoon into a cup of coffee, or been a secondary splash after a raindrop hit a lake. Why is there such a strong similarity between these two vastly different events? The application of fundamental principles of fluid mechanics learned in this book will help you understand much of the answer, although one can go much deeper.

The water has higher *density* (Chap. 2) than air, so the drop has experienced negative *buoyancy* (Chap. 3) as it has fallen through the air before impact. The fireball of hot gas is less dense than the cool air surrounding it, so it has positive buoyancy and rises. The *shock wave* (Chap. 12) reflecting from the ground also imparts a positive upward force to the fireball. The primary structure at the top of each image is called a *vortex ring*. This ring is a mini-tornado of concentrated *vorticity* (Chap. 4) with the ends of the tornado looping around to close on itself. The laws of *kinematics* (Chap. 4) tell us that this vortex ring will carry the fluid in a direction toward the top of the page. This is expected in both cases from the forces applied and the law of conservation of momentum applied through a *control volume analysis* (Chap. 5). One could also analyze this problem with *differential analysis* (Chaps. 9 and 10) or with *computational fluid dynamics* (Chap. 15). But why does the *shape* of the tracer material look so similar? This occurs if there is approximate *geometric* and *kinematic similarity* (Chap. 7), and if the *flow visualization* (Chap. 4) technique is similar. The passive tracers of heat and dust for the bomb, and fluorescent dye for the drop, were introduced in a similar manner as noted in the figure caption.

Further knowledge of kinematics and vortex dynamics can help explain the similarity of the vortex structure in the images to much greater detail, as discussed by Sigurdson (1997) and Peck and Sigurdson (1994). Look at the lobes dangling beneath the primary vortex ring, the striations in the “stalk,” and the ring at the base of each structure. There is also topological similarity of this structure to other vortex structures occurring in turbulence. Comparison of the drop and bomb has given us a better understanding of how turbulent structures are created and evolve. What other secrets of fluid mechanics are left to be revealed in explaining the similarity between these two flows?

### References

- Peck, B., and Sigurdson, L.W., “The Three-Dimensional Vortex Structure of an Impacting Water Drop,” *Phys. Fluids*, 6(2) (Part 1), p. 564, 1994.
- Peck, B., Sigurdson, L.W., Faulkner, B., and Buttar, I., “An Apparatus to Study Drop-Formed Vortex Rings,” *Meas. Sci. Tech.*, 6, p. 1538, 1995.
- Sigurdson, L.W., “Flow Visualization in Turbulent Large-Scale Structure Research,” Chapter 6 in *Atlas of Visualization*, Vol. III, Flow Visualization Society of Japan, eds., CRC Press, pp. 99–113, 1997.



**FIGURE 1–44**

Comparison of the vortex structure created by: (a) a water drop after impacting a pool of water (inverted, from Peck and Sigurdson, 1994), and (b) an above-ground nuclear test in Nevada in 1957 (U.S. Department of Energy). The 2.6 mm drop was dyed with fluorescent tracer and illuminated by a strobe flash 50 ms after it had fallen 35 mm and impacted the clear pool. The drop was approximately spherical at the time of impact with the clear pool of water. Interruption of a laser beam by the falling drop was used to trigger a timer that controlled the time of the strobe flash after impact of the drop. Details of the careful experimental procedure necessary to create the drop photograph are given by Peck and Sigurdson (1994) and Peck et al. (1995). The tracers added to the flow in the bomb case were primarily heat and dust. The heat is from the original fireball which for this particular test (the “Priscilla” event of Operation Plumbob) was large enough to reach the ground from where the bomb was initially suspended. Therefore, the tracer’s initial geometric condition was a sphere intersecting the ground.

(a) From Peck, B., and Sigurdson, L. W., *Phys. Fluids*, 6(2)(Part 1), 564, 1994. Used by permission of the author.

(b) United States Department of Energy. Photo from Lorenz Sigurdson.



## PROBLEMS\*

## Introduction, Classification, and System

- 1-1C** Define internal, external, and open-channel flows.
- 1-2C** Define incompressible flow and incompressible fluid. Must the flow of a compressible fluid necessarily be treated as compressible?
- 1-3C** What is the no-slip condition? What causes it?
- 1-4C** What is forced flow? How does it differ from natural flow? Is flow caused by winds forced or natural flow?
- 1-5C** What is a boundary layer? What causes a boundary layer to develop?
- 1-6C** What is the difference between the classical and the statistical approaches?
- 1-7C** What is a steady-flow process?
- 1-8C** Define stress, normal stress, shear stress, and pressure.
- 1-9C** What are system, surroundings, and boundary?
- 1-10C** When is a system a closed system, and when is it a control volume?


## Mass, Force, and Units


- 1-11C** What is the difference between pound-mass and pound-force?
- 1-12C** What is the difference between kg-mass and kg-force?
- 1-13C** What is the net force acting on a car cruising at a constant velocity of 70 km/h (*a*) on a level road and (*b*) on an uphill road?
- 1-14** A 3-kg plastic tank that has a volume of 0.2 m<sup>3</sup> is filled with liquid water. Assuming the density of water is 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, determine the weight of the combined system.
- 1-15** Determine the mass and the weight of the air contained in a room whose dimensions are 6 m × 6 m × 8 m. Assume the density of the air is 1.16 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. *Answers: 334.1 kg, 3277 N*
- 1-16** At 45° latitude, the gravitational acceleration as a function of elevation *z* above sea level is given by  $g = a - bz$ ,

where  $a = 9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$  and  $b = 3.32 \times 10^{-6} \text{ s}^{-2}$ . Determine the height above sea level where the weight of an object will decrease by 1 percent. *Answer: 29,539 m*

**1-17E** A 150-lbm astronaut took his bathroom scale (a spring scale) and a beam scale (compares masses) to the moon where the local gravity is  $g = 5.48 \text{ ft/s}^2$ . Determine how much he will weigh (*a*) on the spring scale and (*b*) on the beam scale. *Answers: (a) 25.5 lbf; (b) 150 lbf*

**1-18** The acceleration of high-speed aircraft is sometimes expressed in *g*'s (in multiples of the standard acceleration of gravity). Determine the net upward force, in N, that a 90-kg man would experience in an aircraft whose acceleration is 6 *g*'s.

**1-19**  A 5-kg rock is thrown upward with a force of 150 N at a location where the local gravitational acceleration is 9.79 m/s<sup>2</sup>. Determine the acceleration of the rock, in m/s<sup>2</sup>.


**1-20**  Solve Prob. 1-19 using EES (or other) software. Print out the entire solution, including the numerical results with proper units.

**1-21** The value of the gravitational acceleration *g* decreases with elevation from 9.807 m/s<sup>2</sup> at sea level to 9.767 m/s<sup>2</sup> at an altitude of 13,000 m, where large passenger planes cruise. Determine the percent reduction in the weight of an airplane cruising at 13,000 m relative to its weight at sea level.



## Modeling and Solving Engineering Problems


- 1-22C** What is the difference between precision and accuracy? Can a measurement be very precise but inaccurate? Explain.
- 1-23C** What is the difference between the analytical and experimental approach to engineering problems? Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each approach.
- 1-24C** What is the importance of modeling in engineering? How are the mathematical models for engineering processes prepared?
- 1-25C** When modeling an engineering process, how is the right choice made between a simple but crude and a complex but accurate model? Is the complex model necessarily a better choice since it is more accurate?
- 1-26C** How do the differential equations in the study of a physical problem arise?

**1-27C** What is the value of the engineering software packages in (*a*) engineering education and (*b*) engineering practice?

**1-28**  Determine a positive real root of this equation using EES:


$$2x^3 - 10x^{0.5} - 3x = -3$$

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

- 1-29**  Solve this system of two equations with two unknowns using EES:

$$x^3 - y^2 = 7.75$$


$$3xy + y = 3.5$$

- 1-30**  Solve this system of three equations with three unknowns using EES:

$$2x - y + z = 5$$

$$3x^2 + 2y = z + 2$$

$$xy + 2z = 8$$

- 1-31**  Solve this system of three equations with three unknowns using EES:

$$x^2y - z = 1$$

$$x - 3y^{0.5} + xz = -2$$

$$x + y - z = 2$$

### Review Problems

- 1-32** The weight of bodies may change somewhat from one location to another as a result of the variation of the gravita-

tional acceleration  $g$  with elevation. Accounting for this variation using the relation in Prob. 1-16, determine the weight of an 80-kg person at sea level ( $z = 0$ ), in Denver ( $z = 1610$  m), and on the top of Mount Everest ( $z = 8848$  m).

- 1-33** A man goes to a traditional market to buy a steak for dinner. He finds a 12-oz steak (1 lbm = 16 oz) for \$3.15. He then goes to the adjacent international market and finds a 320-g steak of identical quality for \$2.80. Which steak is the better buy?

- 1-34** The reactive force developed by a jet engine to push an airplane forward is called thrust, and the thrust developed by the engine of a Boeing 777 is about 85,000 lbf. Express this thrust in N and kgf.

### Design and Essay Problem

- 1-35** Write an essay on the various mass- and volume-measurement devices used throughout history. Also, explain the development of the modern units for mass and volume.



# PROPERTIES OF FLUIDS

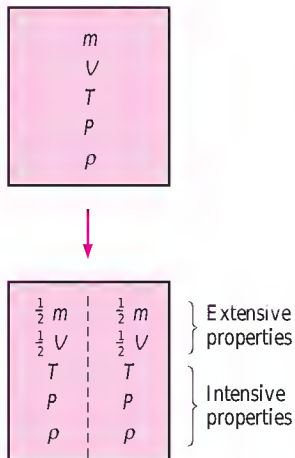
In this chapter, we discuss properties that are encountered in the analysis of fluid flow. First we discuss *intensive* and *extensive properties* and define *density* and *specific gravity*. This is followed by a discussion of the properties *vapor pressure*, *energy* and its various forms, the *specific heats* of ideal gases and incompressible substances, and the *coefficient of compressibility*. Then we discuss the property *viscosity*, which plays a dominant role in most aspects of fluid flow. Finally, we present the property *surface tension* and determine the *capillary rise* from static equilibrium conditions. The property *pressure* is discussed in Chap. 3 together with fluid statics.

## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Have a working knowledge of the basic properties of fluids and understand the continuum approximation
- Have a working knowledge of viscosity and the consequences of the frictional effects it causes in fluid flow
- Calculate the capillary rises and drops due to the surface tension effect





**FIGURE 2-1**  
Criteria to differentiate intensive and extensive properties.

## 2-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

Any characteristic of a system is called a **property**. Some familiar properties are pressure  $P$ , temperature  $T$ , volume  $V$ , and mass  $m$ . The list can be extended to include less familiar ones such as viscosity, thermal conductivity, modulus of elasticity, thermal expansion coefficient, electric resistivity, and even velocity and elevation.

Properties are considered to be either *intensive* or *extensive*. **Intensive properties** are those that are independent of the mass of a system, such as temperature, pressure, and density. **Extensive properties** are those whose values depend on the size— or extent— of the system. Total mass, total volume  $V$ , and total momentum are some examples of extensive properties. A easy way to determine whether a property is intensive or extensive is to divide the system into two equal parts with an imaginary partition, as shown in Fig. 2-1. Each part will have the same value of intensive properties as the original system, but half the value of the extensive properties.

Generally, uppercase letters are used to denote extensive properties (with mass  $m$  being a major exception), and lowercase letters are used for intensive properties (with pressure  $P$  and temperature  $T$  being the obvious exceptions).

Extensive properties per unit mass are called **specific properties**. Some examples of specific properties are specific volume ( $\nu = V/m$ ) and specific total energy ( $e = E/m$ ).

The state of a system is described by its properties. But we know from experience that we do not need to specify all the properties in order to fix a state. Once the values of a sufficient number of properties are specified, the rest of the properties assume certain values. That is, specifying a certain number of properties is sufficient to fix a state. The number of properties required to fix the state of a system is given by the **state postulate**: *The state of a simple compressible system is completely specified by two independent, intensive properties.*

Two properties are independent if one property can be varied while the other one is held constant. Not all properties are independent, and some are defined in terms of others, as explained in Section 2-2.

## Continuum

Matter is made up of atoms that are widely spaced in the gas phase. Yet it is very convenient to disregard the atomic nature of a substance and view it as a continuous, homogeneous matter with no holes, that is, a **continuum**. The continuum idealization allows us to treat properties as point functions and to assume that the properties vary continually in space with no jump discontinuities. This idealization is valid as long as the size of the system we deal with is large relative to the space between the molecules. This is the case in practically all problems, except some specialized ones. The continuum idealization is implicit in many statements we make, such as “the density of water in a glass is the same at any point.”

To have a sense of the distances involved at the molecular level, consider a container filled with oxygen at atmospheric conditions. The diameter of the oxygen molecule is about  $3 \times 10^{-10}$  m and its mass is  $5.3 \times 10^{-26}$  kg. Also, the *mean free path* of oxygen at 1 atm pressure and 20°C is  $6.3 \times 10^{-8}$  m. That is, an oxygen molecule travels, on average, a distance of  $6.3 \times 10^{-8}$  m (about 200 times its diameter) before it collides with another molecule.

Also, there are about  $2.5 \times 10^{16}$  molecules of oxygen in the tiny volume of  $1 \text{ mm}^3$  at 1 atm pressure and  $20^\circ\text{C}$  (Fig. 2-2). The continuum model is applicable as long as the characteristic length of the system (such as its diameter) is much larger than the mean free path of the molecules. At very high vacuums or very high elevations, the mean free path may become large (for example, it is about 0.1 m for atmospheric air at an elevation of 100 km). For such cases the **rarefied gas flow theory** should be used, and the impact of individual molecules should be considered. In this text we limit our consideration to substances that can be modeled as a continuum.

## 2-2 ■ DENSITY AND SPECIFIC GRAVITY

**Density** is defined as *mass per unit volume* (Fig. 2-3). That is,

Density: 
$$\rho = \frac{m}{V} \quad (\text{kg/m}^3) \quad (2-1)$$

The reciprocal of density is the **specific volume**  $\nu$ , which is defined as *volume per unit mass*. That is,  $\nu = V/m = 1/\rho$ . For a differential volume element of mass  $\delta m$  and volume  $\delta V$ , density can be expressed as  $\rho = \delta m/\delta V$ .

The density of a substance, in general, depends on temperature and pressure. The density of most gases is proportional to pressure and inversely proportional to temperature. Liquids and solids, on the other hand, are essentially incompressible substances, and the variation of their density with pressure is usually negligible. At  $20^\circ\text{C}$ , for example, the density of water changes from  $998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 1 atm to  $1003 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 100 atm, a change of just 0.5 percent. The density of liquids and solids depends more strongly on temperature than it does on pressure. At 1 atm, for example, the density of water changes from  $998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  to  $975 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at  $75^\circ\text{C}$ , a change of 2.3 percent, which can still be neglected in many engineering analyses.

Sometimes the density of a substance is given relative to the density of a well-known substance. Then it is called **specific gravity**, or **relative density**, and is defined as *the ratio of the density of a substance to the density of some standard substance at a specified temperature* (usually water at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ , for which  $\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ). That is,

Specific gravity: 
$$\text{SG} = \frac{\rho}{\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}} \quad (2-2)$$

Note that the specific gravity of a substance is a dimensionless quantity. However, in SI units, the numerical value of the specific gravity of a substance is exactly equal to its density in  $\text{g/cm}^3$  or  $\text{kg/L}$  (or 0.001 times the density in  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) since the density of water at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravity of mercury at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , for example, is 13.6. Therefore, its density at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is  $13.6 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 13.6 \text{ kg/L} = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravities of some substances at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  are given in Table 2-1. Note that substances with specific gravities less than 1 are lighter than water, and thus they would float on water.

The weight of a unit volume of a substance is called specific weight and is expressed as

Specific weight: 
$$\gamma_s = \rho g \quad (\text{N/m}^3) \quad (2-3)$$

where  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration.

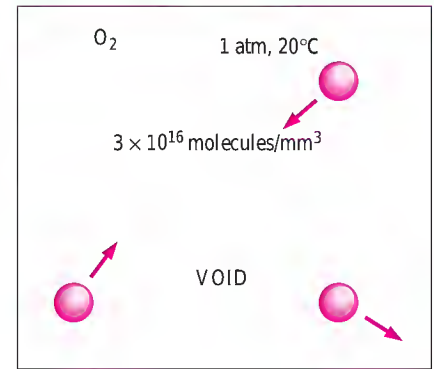


FIGURE 2-2

Despite the large gaps between molecules, a substance can be treated as a continuum because of the very large number of molecules even in an extremely small volume.

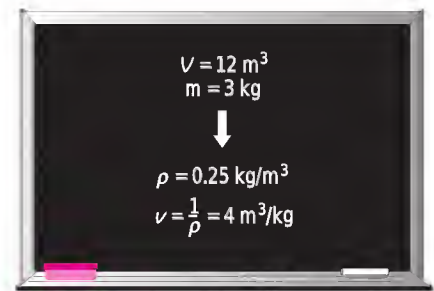


FIGURE 2-3

Density is mass per unit volume; specific volume is volume per unit mass.

TABLE 2-1

Specific gravities of some substances at  $0^\circ\text{C}$

Substance	SG
Water	1.0
Blood	1.05
Seawater	1.025
Gasoline	0.7
Ethyl alcohol	0.79
Mercury	13.6
Wood	0.3–0.9
Gold	19.2
Bones	1.7–2.0
Ice	0.92
Air (at 1 atm)	0.0013

Recall from Chap. 1 that the densities of liquids are essentially constant, and thus they can often be approximated as being incompressible substances during most processes without sacrificing much in accuracy.

## Density of Ideal Gases

Property tables provide very accurate and precise information about the properties, but sometimes it is convenient to have some simple relations among the properties that are sufficiently general and accurate. Any equation that relates the pressure, temperature, and density (or specific volume) of a substance is called an **equation of state**. The simplest and best-known equation of state for substances in the gas phase is the ideal-gas equation of state, expressed as

$$Pv = RT \quad \text{or} \quad P = \rho RT \quad (2-4)$$

where  $P$  is the absolute pressure,  $v$  is the specific volume,  $T$  is the thermodynamic (absolute) temperature,  $\rho$  is the density, and  $R$  is the gas constant. The gas constant  $R$  is different for each gas and is determined from  $R = R_u/M$ , where  $R_u$  is the **universal gas constant** whose value is  $R_u = 8.314 \text{ kJ/kmol} \cdot \text{K} = 1.986 \text{ Btu/lbmol} \cdot \text{R}$ , and  $M$  is the molar mass (also called *molecular weight*) of the gas. The values of  $R$  and  $M$  for several substances are given in Table A-1.

The thermodynamic temperature scale in the SI is the **Kelvin scale**, and the temperature unit on this scale is the **kelvin**, designated by K. In the English system, it is the **Rankine scale**, and the temperature unit on this scale is the **rankine**, R. Various temperature scales are related to each other by

$$T(\text{K}) = T(^{\circ}\text{C}) + 273.15 \quad (2-5)$$

$$T(\text{R}) = T(^{\circ}\text{F}) + 459.67 \quad (2-6)$$

It is common practice to round the constants 273.15 and 459.67 to 273 and 460, respectively.

Equation 2-4 is called the **ideal-gas equation of state**, or simply the **ideal-gas relation**, and a gas that obeys this relation is called an **ideal gas**. For an ideal gas of volume  $V$ , mass  $m$ , and number of moles  $N = m/M$ , the ideal-gas equation of state can also be written as  $PV = mRT$  or  $PV = NR_uT$ . For a fixed mass  $m$ , writing the ideal-gas relation twice and simplifying, the properties of an ideal gas at two different states are related to each other by  $P_1V_1/T_1 = P_2V_2/T_2$ .

An ideal gas is a hypothetical substance that obeys the relation  $Pv = RT$ . It has been experimentally observed that the ideal-gas relation closely approximates the  $P$ - $v$ - $T$  behavior of real gases at low densities. At low pressures and high temperatures, the density of a gas decreases and the gas behaves like an ideal gas. In the range of practical interest, many familiar gases such as air, nitrogen, oxygen, hydrogen, helium, argon, neon, and krypton and even heavier gases such as carbon dioxide can be treated as ideal gases with negligible error (often less than 1 percent). Dense gases such as water vapor in steam power plants and refrigerant vapor in refrigerators, however, should not be treated as ideal gases since they usually exist at a state near saturation.

**EXAMPLE 2-1 Density, Specific Gravity, and Mass of Air in a Room**

Determine the density, specific gravity, and mass of the air in a room whose dimensions are 4 m × 5 m × 6 m at 100 kPa and 25°C (Fig. 2-4).

**Solution** The density, specific gravity, and mass of the air in a room are to be determined.

**Assumptions** At specified conditions, air can be treated as an ideal gas.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The density of air is determined from the ideal-gas relation  $P = \rho RT$  to be

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{100 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(25 + 273) \text{ K}} = \mathbf{1.17 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

Then the specific gravity of air becomes

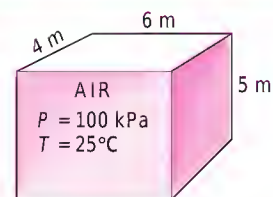
$$\text{SG} = \frac{\rho}{\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}} = \frac{1.17 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = \mathbf{0.00117}$$

Finally, the volume and the mass of air in the room are

$$V = (4 \text{ m})(5 \text{ m})(6 \text{ m}) = 120 \text{ m}^3$$

$$m = \rho V = (1.17 \text{ kg/m}^3)(120 \text{ m}^3) = \mathbf{140 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that we converted the temperature to the unit K from °C before using it in the ideal-gas relation.



**FIGURE 2-4**  
Schematic for Example 2-1.

## 2-3 ■ VAPOR PRESSURE AND CAVITATION

It is well-established that temperature and pressure are dependent properties for pure substances during phase-change processes, and there is one-to-one correspondence between temperatures and pressures. At a given pressure, the temperature at which a pure substance changes phase is called the **saturation temperature**  $T_{\text{sat}}$ . Likewise, at a given temperature, the pressure at which a pure substance changes phase is called the **saturation pressure**  $P_{\text{sat}}$ . At an absolute pressure of 1 standard atmosphere (1 atm or 101.325 kPa), for example, the saturation temperature of water is 100°C. Conversely, at a temperature of 100°C, the saturation pressure of water is 1 atm.

The **vapor pressure**  $P_v$  of a pure substance is defined as the pressure exerted by its vapor in phase equilibrium with its liquid at a given temperature.  $P_v$  is a property of the pure substance, and turns out to be identical to the saturation pressure  $P_{\text{sat}}$  of the liquid ( $P_v = P_{\text{sat}}$ ). We must be careful not to confuse vapor pressure with partial pressure. **Partial pressure** is defined as the pressure of a gas or vapor in a mixture with other gases. For example, atmospheric air is a mixture of dry air and water vapor, and atmospheric pressure is the sum of the partial pressure of dry air and the partial pressure of water vapor. The partial pressure of water vapor constitutes a small fraction (usually under 3 percent) of the atmospheric pressure since air is mostly nitrogen and oxygen. The partial pressure of a vapor must be less than or equal to the vapor pressure if there is no liquid present. However, when both vapor and liquid are present and the system is in phase equilibrium, the partial pressure of the vapor must equal the vapor pressure, and the system is said to be *saturated*. The rate of evaporation from open water bodies such as



TABLE 2-2

Saturation (or vapor) pressure of water at various temperatures

Temperature $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Saturation Pressure $P_{\text{sat}}, \text{kPa}$
-10	0.260
-5	0.403
0	0.611
5	0.872
10	1.23
15	1.71
20	2.34
25	3.17
30	4.25
40	7.38
50	12.35
100	101.3 (1 atm)
150	475.8
200	1554
250	3973
300	8581

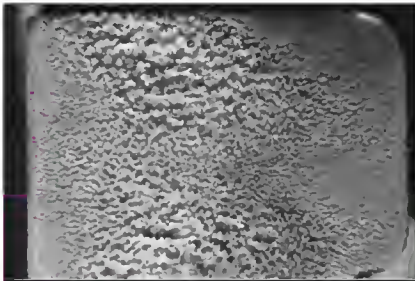


FIGURE 2-5

Cavitation damage on a 16-mm by 23-mm aluminum sample tested at 60 m/s for 2.5 h. The sample was located at the cavity collapse region downstream of a cavity generator specifically designed to produce high damage potential.

Photograph by David Stinebring, ARL/Pennsylvania State University. Used by permission.

lakes is controlled by the difference between the vapor pressure and the partial pressure. For example, the vapor pressure of water at 20°C is 2.34 kPa. Therefore, a bucket of water at 20°C left in a room with dry air at 1 atm will continue evaporating until one of two things happens: the water evaporates away (there is not enough water to establish phase equilibrium in the room), or the evaporation stops when the partial pressure of the water vapor in the room rises to 2.34 kPa at which point phase equilibrium is established.

For phase-change processes between the liquid and vapor phases of a pure substance, the saturation pressure and the vapor pressure are equivalent since the vapor is pure. Note that the pressure value would be the same whether it is measured in the vapor or liquid phase (provided that it is measured at a location close to the liquid-vapor interface to avoid the hydrostatic effects). Vapor pressure increases with temperature. Thus, a substance at higher temperatures boils at higher pressures. For example, water boils at 134°C in a pressure cooker operating at 3 atm absolute pressure, but it boils at 93°C in an ordinary pan at a 2000-m elevation, where the atmospheric pressure is 0.8 atm. The saturation (or vapor) pressures are given in Appendices 1 and 2 for various substances. A mini table for water is given in Table 2-2 for easy reference.

The reason for our interest in vapor pressure is the possibility of the liquid pressure in liquid-flow systems dropping below the vapor pressure at some locations, and the resulting unplanned vaporization. For example, water at 10°C will flash into vapor and form bubbles at locations (such as the tip regions of impellers or suction sides of pumps) where the pressure drops below 1.23 kPa. The vapor bubbles (called **cavitation bubbles** since they form “cavities” in the liquid) collapse as they are swept away from the low-pressure regions, generating highly destructive, extremely high-pressure waves. This phenomenon, which is a common cause for drop in performance and even the erosion of impeller blades, is called **cavitation**, and it is an important consideration in the design of hydraulic turbines and pumps (Fig. 2-5).

Cavitation must be avoided (or at least minimized) in flow systems since it reduces performance, generates annoying vibrations and noise, and causes damage to equipment. The pressure spikes resulting from the large number of bubbles collapsing near a solid surface over a long period of time may cause erosion, surface pitting, fatigue failure, and the eventual destruction of the components or machinery. The presence of cavitation in a flow system can be sensed by its characteristic tumbling sound.

### EXAMPLE 2-2 Minimum Pressure to Avoid Cavitation

In a water distribution system, the temperature of water is observed to be as high as 30°C. Determine the minimum pressure allowed in the system to avoid cavitation.

**SOLUTION** The minimum pressure in a water distribution system to avoid cavitation is to be determined.

**Properties** The vapor pressure of water at 30°C is 4.25 kPa.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation, the pressure anywhere in the flow should not be allowed to drop below the vapor (or saturation) pressure at the given temperature. That is,

$$P_{\text{min}} = P_{\text{sat}@30^\circ\text{C}} = \mathbf{4.25 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, the pressure should be maintained above 4.25 kPa everywhere in the flow.

**Discussion** Note that the vapor pressure increases with increasing temperature, and thus the risk of cavitation is greater at higher fluid temperatures.

## 2-4 ■ ENERGY AND SPECIFIC HEATS

Energy can exist in numerous forms such as thermal, mechanical, kinetic, potential, electrical, magnetic, chemical, and nuclear, and their sum constitutes the **total energy**  $E$  (or  $e$  on a unit mass basis) of a system. The forms of energy related to the molecular structure of a system and the degree of the molecular activity are referred to as the *microscopic energy*. The sum of all microscopic forms of energy is called the **internal energy** of a system, and is denoted by  $U$  (or  $u$  on a unit mass basis).

The *macroscopic* energy of a system is related to motion and the influence of some external effects such as gravity, magnetism, electricity, and surface tension. The energy that a system possesses as a result of its motion relative to some reference frame is called **kinetic energy**. When all parts of a system move with the same velocity, the kinetic energy per unit mass is expressed as  $ke = V^2/2$  where  $V$  denotes the velocity of the system relative to some fixed reference frame. The energy that a system possesses as a result of its elevation in a gravitational field is called **potential energy** and is expressed on a per-unit mass basis as  $pe = gz$  where  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration and  $z$  is the elevation of the center of gravity of a system relative to some arbitrarily selected reference plane.

In daily life, we frequently refer to the sensible and latent forms of internal energy as **heat**, and we talk about the heat content of bodies. In engineering, however, those forms of energy are usually referred to as **thermal energy** to prevent any confusion with *heat transfer*.

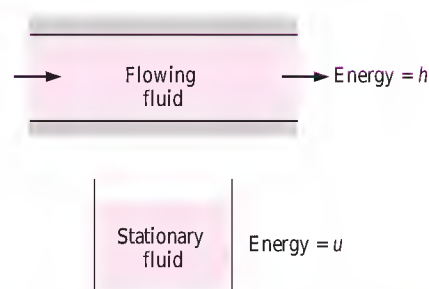
The international unit of energy is the *joule* (J) or *kilojoule* (1 kJ = 1000 J). In the English system, the unit of energy is the *British thermal unit* (Btu), which is defined as the energy needed to raise the temperature of 1 lbm of water at 68°F by 1°F. The magnitudes of kJ and Btu are almost identical (1 Btu = 1.0551 kJ). Another well-known unit of energy is the *calorie* (1 cal = 4.1868 J), which is defined as the energy needed to raise the temperature of 1 g of water at 14.5°C by 1°C.

In the analysis of systems that involve fluid flow, we frequently encounter the combination of properties  $u$  and  $Pv$ . For convenience, this combination is called **enthalpy**  $h$ . That is,

$$\text{Enthalpy:} \quad h = u + Pv = u + \frac{P}{\rho} \quad (2-7)$$

where  $P/\rho$  is the *flow energy*, also called the *flow work*, which is the energy per unit mass needed to move the fluid and maintain flow. In the energy analysis of flowing fluids, it is convenient to treat the flow energy as part of the energy of the fluid and to represent the microscopic energy of a fluid stream by enthalpy  $h$  (Fig. 2-6). Note that enthalpy is a quantity per unit mass, and thus it is a *specific* property.

In the absence of such effects as magnetic, electric, and surface tension, a system is called a simple compressible system. The total energy of a simple



**FIGURE 2-6**

The *internal energy*  $u$  represents the microscopic energy of a nonflowing fluid per unit mass, whereas *enthalpy*  $h$  represents the microscopic energy of a flowing fluid per unit mass.

compressible system consists of three parts: internal, kinetic, and potential energies. On a unit-mass basis, it is expressed as  $e = u + ke + pe$ . The fluid entering or leaving a control volume possesses an additional form of energy—the *flow energy*  $P/\rho$ . Then the total energy of a **flowing fluid** on a unit-mass basis becomes

$$e_{\text{flowing}} = P/\rho + e = h + ke + pe = h + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \quad (\text{kJ/kg}) \quad (2-8)$$

where  $h = P/\rho + u$  is the enthalpy,  $V$  is the velocity, and  $z$  is the elevation of the system relative to some external reference point.

By using the enthalpy instead of the internal energy to represent the energy of a flowing fluid, one does not need to be concerned about the flow work. The energy associated with pushing the fluid is automatically taken care of by enthalpy. In fact, this is the main reason for defining the property enthalpy.

The differential and finite changes in the internal energy and enthalpy of an *ideal gas* can be expressed in terms of the specific heats as

$$du = c_v dT \quad \text{and} \quad dh = c_p dT \quad (2-9)$$

where  $c_v$  and  $c_p$  are the constant-volume and constant-pressure specific heats of the ideal gas. Using specific heat values at the average temperature, the finite changes in internal energy and enthalpy can be expressed approximately as

$$\Delta u = c_{v,\text{ave}} \Delta T \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta h = c_{p,\text{ave}} \Delta T \quad (2-10)$$

For *incompressible substances*, the constant-volume and constant-pressure specific heats are identical. Therefore,  $c_p \cong c_v \cong c$  for liquids, and the change in the internal energy of liquids can be expressed as  $\Delta u = c_{\text{ave}} \Delta T$ .

Noting that  $\rho = \text{constant}$  for incompressible substances, the differentiation of enthalpy  $h = u + P/\rho$  gives  $dh = du + dP/\rho$ . Integrating, the enthalpy change becomes

$$\Delta h = \Delta u + \Delta P/\rho \cong c_{\text{ave}} \Delta T + \Delta P/\rho \quad (2-11)$$

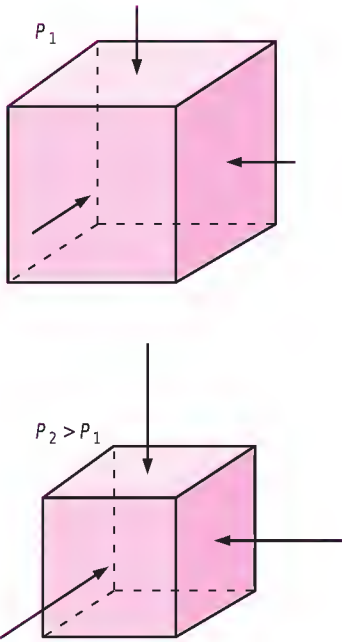
Therefore,  $\Delta h = \Delta u \cong c_{\text{ave}} \Delta T$  for constant-pressure processes, and  $\Delta h = \Delta P/\rho$  for constant-temperature processes of liquids.

## 2-5 ■ COEFFICIENT OF COMPRESSIBILITY

We know from experience that the volume (or density) of a fluid changes with a change in its temperature or pressure. Fluids usually expand as they are heated or depressurized and contract as they are cooled or pressurized. But the amount of volume change is different for different fluids, and we need to define properties that relate volume changes to the changes in pressure and temperature. Two such properties are the bulk modulus of elasticity  $\kappa$  and the coefficient of volume expansion  $\beta$ .

It is a common observation that a fluid contracts when more pressure is applied on it and expands when the pressure acting on it is reduced (Fig. 2-7). That is, fluids act like elastic solids with respect to pressure. Therefore, in an analogous manner to Young's modulus of elasticity for solids, it is appropriate to define a **coefficient of compressibility**  $\kappa$  (also called the bulk modulus of compressibility or **bulk modulus of elasticity**) for fluids as

$$\kappa = -v \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial v} \right)_T = \rho \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \quad (\text{Pa}) \quad (2-12)$$



**FIGURE 2-7**  
Fluids, like solids, compress when the applied pressure is increased from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$ .

It can also be expressed approximately in terms of finite changes as

$$\kappa \cong -\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta v/v} \cong \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta \rho/\rho} \quad (T = \text{constant}) \quad (2-13)$$

Noting that  $\Delta v/v$  or  $\Delta \rho/\rho$  is dimensionless,  $\kappa$  must have the dimension of pressure (Pa or psi). Also, the coefficient of compressibility represents the change in pressure corresponding to a fractional change in volume or density of the fluid while the temperature remains constant. Then it follows that the coefficient of compressibility of a truly incompressible substance ( $v = \text{constant}$ ) is infinity.

A large value of  $\kappa$  indicates that a large change in pressure is needed to cause a small fractional change in volume, and thus a fluid with a large  $\kappa$  is essentially incompressible. This is typical for liquids, and explains why liquids are usually considered to be *incompressible*. For example, the pressure of water at normal atmospheric conditions must be raised to 210 atm to compress it 1 percent, corresponding to a coefficient of compressibility value of  $\kappa = 21,000$  atm.

Small density changes in liquids can still cause interesting phenomena in piping systems such as the *water hammer*—characterized by a sound that resembles the sound produced when a pipe is “hammered.” This occurs when a liquid in a piping network encounters an abrupt flow restriction (such as a closing valve) and is locally compressed. The acoustic waves produced strike the pipe surfaces, bends, and valves as they propagate and reflect along the pipe, causing the pipe to vibrate and produce the familiar sound.

Note that volume and pressure are inversely proportional (volume decreases as pressure is increased and thus  $\partial P/\partial v$  is a negative quantity), and the negative sign in the definition (Eq. 2-12) ensures that  $\kappa$  is a positive quantity. Also, differentiating  $\rho = 1/v$  gives  $d\rho = -dv/v^2$ , which can be rearranged as

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} = -\frac{dv}{v} \quad (2-14)$$

That is, the fractional changes in the specific volume and the density of a fluid are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign.

For an ideal gas,  $P = \rho RT$  and  $(\partial P/\partial \rho)_T = RT = P/\rho$ , and thus

$$\kappa_{\text{ideal gas}} = P \quad (\text{Pa}) \quad (2-15)$$

Therefore, the coefficient of compressibility of an ideal gas is equal to its absolute pressure, and the coefficient of compressibility of the gas increases with increasing pressure. Substituting  $\kappa = P$  into the definition of the coefficient of compressibility and rearranging gives

$$\text{Ideal gas:} \quad \frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho} = \frac{\Delta P}{P} \quad (T = \text{constant}) \quad (2-16)$$

Therefore, the percent increase of density of an ideal gas during isothermal compression is equal to the percent increase in pressure.

For air at 1 atm pressure,  $\kappa = P = 1$  atm and a decrease of 1 percent in volume ( $\Delta v/v = -0.01$ ) corresponds to an increase of  $\Delta P = 0.01$  atm in pressure. But for air at 1000 atm,  $\kappa = 1000$  atm and a decrease of 1 percent in volume corresponds to an increase of  $\Delta P = 10$  atm in pressure. Therefore,

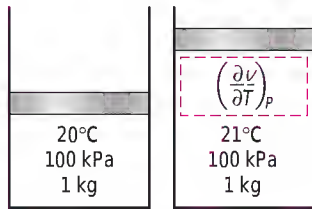




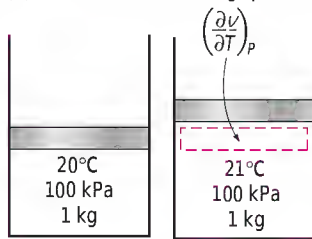
**FIGURE 2-8**

Natural convection over a woman's hand.

G. S. Settles, Gas Dynamics Lab, Penn State University. Used by permission.



(a) A substance with a large  $\beta$



(b) A substance with a small  $\beta$

**FIGURE 2-9**

The coefficient of volume expansion is a measure of the change in volume of a substance with temperature at constant pressure.

a small fractional change in the volume of a gas can cause a large change in pressure at very high pressures.

The inverse of the coefficient of compressibility is called the **isothermal compressibility**  $\alpha$  and is expressed as

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{\kappa} = -\frac{1}{v} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial P} \right)_T = \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial P} \right)_T \quad (1/\text{Pa}) \quad (2-17)$$

The isothermal compressibility of a fluid represents the fractional change in volume or density corresponding to a unit change in pressure.

## Coefficient of Volume Expansion

The density of a fluid, in general, depends more strongly on temperature than it does on pressure, and the variation of density with temperature is responsible for numerous natural phenomena such as winds, currents in oceans, rise of plumes in chimneys, the operation of hot-air balloons, heat transfer by natural convection, and even the rise of hot air and thus the phrase “heat rises” (Fig. 2-8). To quantify these effects, we need a property that represents the *variation of the density of a fluid with temperature at constant pressure*.

The property that provides that information is the **coefficient of volume expansion** (or volume expansivity)  $\beta$ , defined as (Fig. 2-9)

$$\beta = \frac{1}{v} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial T} \right)_P = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T} \right)_P \quad (1/\text{K}) \quad (2-18)$$

It can also be expressed approximately in terms of finite changes as

$$\beta \approx \frac{\Delta v/v}{\Delta T} = -\frac{\Delta \rho/\rho}{\Delta T} \quad (\text{at constant } P) \quad (2-19)$$

A large value of  $\beta$  for a fluid means a large change in density with temperature, and the product  $\beta \Delta T$  represents the fraction of volume change of a fluid that corresponds to a temperature change of  $\Delta T$  at constant pressure.

It can be shown easily that the volume expansion coefficient of an *ideal gas* ( $P = \rho RT$ ) at a temperature  $T$  is equivalent to the inverse of the temperature:

$$\beta_{\text{ideal gas}} = \frac{1}{T} \quad (1/\text{K}) \quad (2-20)$$

where  $T$  is the *absolute* temperature.

In the study of natural convection currents, the condition of the main fluid body that surrounds the finite hot or cold regions is indicated by the subscript “infinity” to serve as a reminder that this is the value at a distance where the presence of the hot or cold region is not felt. In such cases, the volume expansion coefficient can be expressed approximately as

$$\beta \approx -\frac{(\rho_\infty - \rho)/\rho}{T_\infty - T} \quad \text{or} \quad \rho_\infty - \rho = \rho\beta(T - T_\infty) \quad (2-21)$$

where  $\rho_\infty$  is the density and  $T_\infty$  is the temperature of the quiescent fluid away from the confined hot or cold fluid pocket.

We will see in Chap. 3 that natural convection currents are initiated by the *buoyancy force*, which is proportional to the *density difference*, which is proportional to the *temperature difference* at constant pressure. Therefore, the larger the temperature difference between the hot or cold fluid pocket and the surrounding main fluid body, the *larger* the buoyancy force and thus the *stronger* the natural convection currents.

The combined effects of pressure and temperature changes on the volume change of a fluid can be determined by taking the specific volume to be a function of  $T$  and  $P$ . Differentiating  $v = v(T, P)$  and using the definitions of the compression and expansion coefficients  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  give

$$dv = \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial T} \right)_P dT + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial P} \right)_T dP = (\beta dT - \alpha dP)v \quad (2-22)$$

Then the fractional change in volume (or density) due to changes in pressure and temperature can be expressed approximately as

$$\frac{\Delta v}{v} = -\frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho} \cong \beta \Delta T - \alpha \Delta P \quad (2-23)$$

### EXAMPLE 2-3 Variation of Density with Temperature and Pressure

Consider water initially at 20°C and 1 atm. Determine the final density of water (a) if it is heated to 50°C at a constant pressure of 1 atm, and (b) if it is compressed to 100-atm pressure at a constant temperature of 20°C. Take the isothermal compressibility of water to be  $\alpha = 4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1}$ .

**SOLUTION** Water at a given temperature and pressure is considered. The densities of water after it is heated and after it is compressed are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The coefficient of volume expansion and the isothermal compressibility of water are constant in the given temperature range. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes in quantities by finite changes.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C and 1 atm pressure is  $\rho_1 = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The coefficient of volume expansion at the average temperature of  $(20 + 50)/2 = 35^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\beta = 0.337 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}$ . The isothermal compressibility of water is given to be  $\alpha = 4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as (Eq. 2-23)

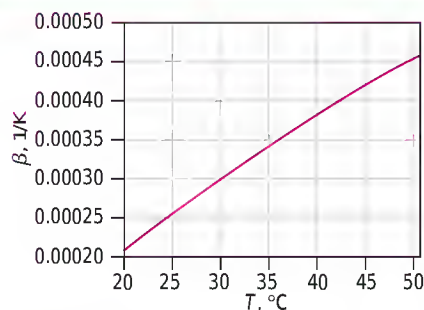
$$\Delta \rho = \alpha \rho \Delta P - \beta \rho \Delta T$$

(a) The change in density due to the change of temperature from 20°C to 50°C at constant pressure is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \rho &= -\beta \rho \Delta T = -(0.337 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1})(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50 - 20) \text{ K} \\ &= -10.0 \text{ kg/m}^3 \end{aligned}$$

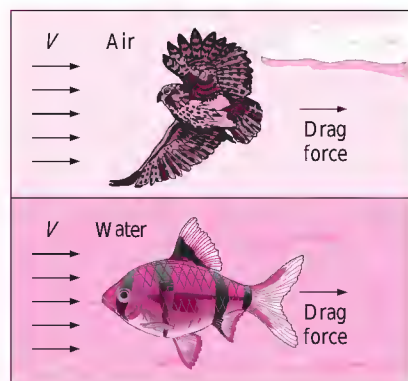
Noting that  $\Delta \rho = \rho_2 - \rho_1$ , the density of water at 50°C and 1 atm is

$$\rho_2 = \rho_1 + \Delta \rho = 998.0 + (-10.0) = \mathbf{988.0 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**FIGURE 2-10**

The variation of the coefficient of volume expansion of water  $\beta$  with temperature in the range of 20°C to 50°C.

Data were generated and plotted using EES.

**FIGURE 2-11**

A fluid moving relative to a body exerts a drag force on the body, partly because of friction caused by viscosity.

which is almost identical to the listed value of 988.1 kg/m<sup>3</sup> at 50°C in Table A-3. This is mostly due to  $\beta$  varying with temperature almost linearly, as shown in Fig. 2-10.

(b) The change in density due to a change of pressure from 1 atm to 100 atm at constant temperature is

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P = (4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1})(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(100 - 1) \text{ atm} = 4.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the density of water at 100 atm and 20°C becomes

$$\rho_2 = \rho_1 + \Delta\rho = 998.0 + 4.7 = \mathbf{1002.7 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that the density of water decreases while being heated and increases while being compressed, as expected. This problem can be solved more accurately using differential analysis when functional forms of properties are available.

## 2-6 ■ VISCOSITY

When two solid bodies in contact move relative to each other, a friction force develops at the contact surface in the direction opposite to motion. To move a table on the floor, for example, we have to apply a force to the table in the horizontal direction large enough to overcome the friction force. The magnitude of the force needed to move the table depends on the *friction coefficient* between the table and the floor.

The situation is similar when a fluid moves relative to a solid or when two fluids move relative to each other. We move with relative ease in air, but not so in water. Moving in oil would be even more difficult, as can be observed by the slower downward motion of a glass ball dropped in a tube filled with oil. It appears that there is a property that represents the internal resistance of a fluid to motion or the “fluidity,” and that property is the **viscosity**. The force a flowing fluid exerts on a body in the flow direction is called the **drag force**, and the magnitude of this force depends, in part, on viscosity (Fig. 2-11).

To obtain a relation for viscosity, consider a fluid layer between two very large parallel plates (or equivalently, two parallel plates immersed in a large body of a fluid) separated by a distance  $\ell$  (Fig. 2-12). Now a constant parallel force  $F$  is applied to the upper plate while the lower plate is held fixed. After the initial transients, it is observed that the upper plate moves continuously under the influence of this force at a constant velocity  $V$ . The fluid in contact with the upper plate sticks to the plate surface and moves with it at the same velocity, and the shear stress  $\tau$  acting on this fluid layer is

$$\tau = \frac{F}{A} \quad (2-24)$$

where  $A$  is the contact area between the plate and the fluid. Note that the fluid layer deforms continuously under the influence of shear stress.

The fluid in contact with the lower plate assumes the velocity of that plate, which is zero (again because of the no-slip condition). In steady laminar

flow, the fluid velocity between the plates varies linearly between 0 and  $V$ , and thus the *velocity profile* and the *velocity gradient* are

$$u(y) = \frac{y}{\ell} V \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{du}{dy} = \frac{V}{\ell} \quad (2-25)$$

where  $y$  is the vertical distance from the lower plate.

During a differential time interval  $dt$ , the sides of fluid particles along a vertical line  $MN$  rotate through a differential angle  $d\beta$  while the upper plate moves a differential distance  $da = V dt$ . The angular displacement or deformation (or shear strain) can be expressed as

$$d\beta \approx \tan \beta = \frac{da}{\ell} = \frac{V dt}{\ell} = \frac{du}{dy} dt \quad (2-26)$$

Rearranging, the rate of deformation under the influence of shear stress  $\tau$  becomes

$$\frac{d\beta}{dt} = \frac{du}{dy} \quad (2-27)$$

Thus we conclude that the rate of deformation of a fluid element is equivalent to the velocity gradient  $du/dy$ . Further, it can be verified experimentally that for most fluids the rate of deformation (and thus the velocity gradient) is directly proportional to the shear stress  $\tau$ ,

$$\tau \propto \frac{d\beta}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \tau \propto \frac{du}{dy} \quad (2-28)$$

Fluids for which the rate of deformation is proportional to the shear stress are called **Newtonian fluids** after Sir Isaac Newton, who expressed it first in 1687. Most common fluids such as water, air, gasoline, and oils are Newtonian fluids. Blood and liquid plastics are examples of non-Newtonian fluids.

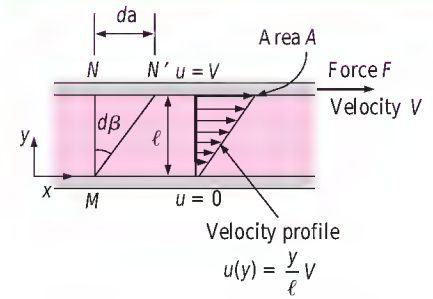
In one-dimensional shear flow of Newtonian fluids, shear stress can be expressed by the linear relationship

$$\text{Shear stress:} \quad \tau = \mu \frac{du}{dy} \quad (\text{N/m}^2) \quad (2-29)$$

where the constant of proportionality  $\mu$  is called the **coefficient of viscosity** or the **dynamic** (or **absolute**) **viscosity** of the fluid, whose unit is  $\text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , or equivalently,  $\text{N} \cdot \text{s/m}^2$  (or  $\text{Pa} \cdot \text{s}$  where  $\text{Pa}$  is the pressure unit pascal). A common viscosity unit is **poise**, which is equivalent to  $0.1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{s}$  (or **centipoise**, which is one-hundredth of a poise). The viscosity of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is 1 centipoise, and thus the unit centipoise serves as a useful reference. A plot of shear stress versus the rate of deformation (velocity gradient) for a Newtonian fluid is a straight line whose slope is the viscosity of the fluid, as shown in Fig. 2-13. Note that viscosity is independent of the rate of deformation.

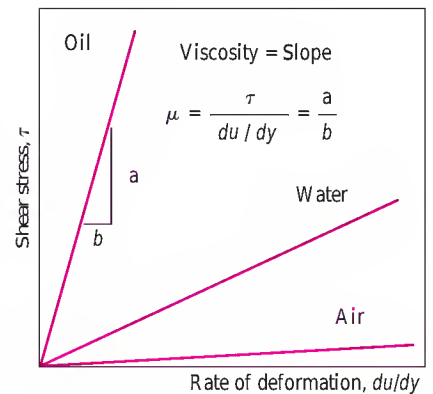
The **shear force** acting on a Newtonian fluid layer (or, by Newton's third law, the force acting on the plate) is

$$\text{Shear force:} \quad F = \tau A = \mu A \frac{du}{dy} \quad (\text{N}) \quad (2-30)$$



**FIGURE 2-12**

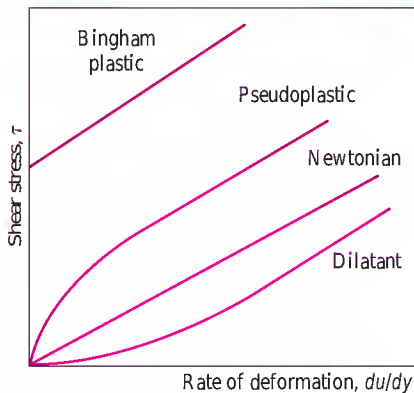
The behavior of a fluid in laminar flow between two parallel plates when the upper plate moves with a constant velocity.



**FIGURE 2-13**

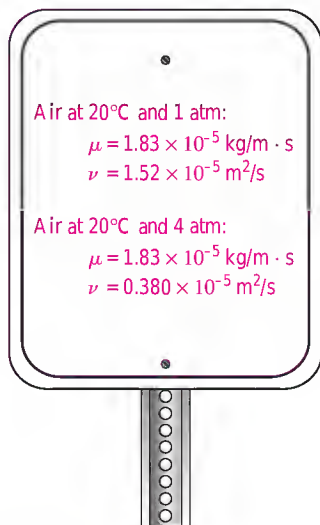
The rate of deformation (velocity gradient) of a Newtonian fluid is proportional to shear stress, and the constant of proportionality is the viscosity.





**FIGURE 2-14**

Variation of shear stress with the rate of deformation for Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids (the slope of a curve at a point is the apparent viscosity of the fluid at that point).



**FIGURE 2-15**

Dynamic viscosity, in general, does not depend on pressure, but kinematic viscosity does.

where again  $A$  is the contact area between the plate and the fluid. Then the force  $F$  required to move the upper plate in Fig. 2-12 at a constant velocity of  $V$  while the lower plate remains stationary is

$$F = \mu A \frac{V}{\ell} \quad (\text{N}) \quad (2-31)$$

This relation can alternately be used to calculate  $\mu$  when the force  $F$  is measured. Therefore, the experimental setup just described can be used to measure the viscosity of fluids. Note that under identical conditions, the force  $F$  will be very different for different fluids.

For non-Newtonian fluids, the relationship between shear stress and rate of deformation is not linear, as shown in Fig. 2-14. The slope of the curve on the  $\tau$  versus  $du/dy$  chart is referred to as the *apparent viscosity* of the fluid. Fluids for which the apparent viscosity increases with the rate of deformation (such as solutions with suspended starch or sand) are referred to as *dilatant* or *shear thickening fluids*, and those that exhibit the opposite behavior (the fluid becoming less viscous as it is sheared harder, such as some paints, polymer solutions, and fluids with suspended particles) are referred to as *pseudoplastic* or *shear thinning fluids*. Some materials such as toothpaste can resist a finite shear stress and thus behave as a solid, but deform continuously when the shear stress exceeds the yield stress and thus behave as a fluid. Such materials are referred to as Bingham plastics after E. C. Bingham, who did pioneering work on fluid viscosity for the U.S. National Bureau of Standards in the early twentieth century.

In fluid mechanics and heat transfer, the ratio of dynamic viscosity to density appears frequently. For convenience, this ratio is given the name **kinematic viscosity**  $\nu$  and is expressed as  $\nu = \mu/\rho$ . Two common units of kinematic viscosity are  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$  and **stoke** (1 stoke =  $1 \text{ cm}^2/\text{s} = 0.0001 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ).

In general, the viscosity of a fluid depends on both temperature and pressure, although the dependence on pressure is rather weak. For *liquids*, both the dynamic and kinematic viscosities are practically independent of pressure, and any small variation with pressure is usually disregarded, except at extremely high pressures. For *gases*, this is also the case for dynamic viscosity (at low to moderate pressures), but not for kinematic viscosity since the density of a gas is proportional to its pressure (Fig. 2-15).

The viscosity of a fluid is a measure of its “resistance to deformation.” Viscosity is due to the internal frictional force that develops between different layers of fluids as they are forced to move relative to each other. Viscosity is caused by the cohesive forces between the molecules in liquids and by the molecular collisions in gases, and it varies greatly with temperature. The viscosity of liquids decreases with temperature, whereas the viscosity of gases increases with temperature (Fig. 2-16). This is because in a liquid the molecules possess more energy at higher temperatures, and they can oppose the large cohesive intermolecular forces more strongly. As a result, the energized liquid molecules can move more freely.

In a gas, on the other hand, the intermolecular forces are negligible, and the gas molecules at high temperatures move randomly at higher velocities. This results in more molecular collisions per unit volume per unit time and therefore in greater resistance to flow. The viscosity of a fluid is directly

related to the pumping power needed to transport a fluid in a pipe or to move a body (such as a car in air or a submarine in the sea) through a fluid.

The kinetic theory of gases predicts the viscosity of gases to be proportional to the square root of temperature. That is,  $\mu_{\text{gas}} \propto \sqrt{T}$ . This prediction is confirmed by practical observations, but deviations for different gases need to be accounted for by incorporating some correction factors. The viscosity of *gases* is expressed as a function of temperature by the Sutherland correlation (from The U.S. Standard Atmosphere) as

Gases: 
$$\mu = \frac{aT^{1/2}}{1 + b/T} \quad (2-32)$$

where  $T$  is absolute temperature and  $a$  and  $b$  are experimentally determined constants. Note that measuring viscosities at two different temperatures is sufficient to determine these constants. For air, the values of these constants are  $a = 1.458 \times 10^{-6} \text{ kg}/(\text{m} \cdot \text{s} \cdot \text{K}^{1/2})$  and  $b = 110.4 \text{ K}$  at atmospheric conditions. The viscosity of gases is independent of pressure at low to moderate pressures (from a few percent of 1 atm to several atm). But viscosity increases at high pressures due to the increase in density.

For *liquids*, the viscosity is approximated as

Liquids: 
$$\mu = a10^{b/(T-c)} \quad (2-33)$$

where again  $T$  is absolute temperature and  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are experimentally determined constants. For water, using the values  $a = 2.414 \times 10^{-5} \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}/\text{m}^2$ ,  $b = 247.8 \text{ K}$ , and  $c = 140 \text{ K}$  results in less than 2.5 percent error in viscosity in the temperature range of  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $370^\circ\text{C}$  (Touloukian et al., 1975).

Consider a fluid layer of thickness  $\ell$  within a small gap between two concentric cylinders, such as the thin layer of oil in a journal bearing. The gap between the cylinders can be modeled as two parallel flat plates separated by a fluid. Noting that torque is  $T = FR$  (force times the moment arm, which is the radius  $R$  of the inner cylinder in this case), the tangential velocity is  $V = \omega R$  (angular velocity times the radius), and taking the wetted surface area of the inner cylinder to be  $A = 2\pi RL$  by disregarding the shear stress acting on the two ends of the inner cylinder, torque can be expressed as

$$T = FR = \mu \frac{2\pi R^3 \omega L}{\ell} = \mu \frac{4\pi^2 R^3 \dot{n} L}{\ell} \quad (2-34)$$

where  $L$  is the length of the cylinder and  $\dot{n}$  is the number of revolutions per unit time, which is usually expressed in rpm (revolutions per minute). Note that the angular distance traveled during one rotation is  $2\pi$  rad, and thus the relation between the angular velocity in rad/min and the rpm is  $\omega = 2\pi\dot{n}$ . Equation 2-34 can be used to calculate the viscosity of a fluid by measuring torque at a specified angular velocity. Therefore, two concentric cylinders can be used as a *viscometer*, a device that measures viscosity.

The viscosities of some fluids at room temperature are listed in Table 2-3. They are plotted against temperature in Fig. 2-17. Note that the viscosities of different fluids differ by several orders of magnitude. Also note that it is more difficult to move an object in a higher-viscosity fluid such as engine oil than it is in a lower-viscosity fluid such as water. Liquids, in general, are much more viscous than gases.

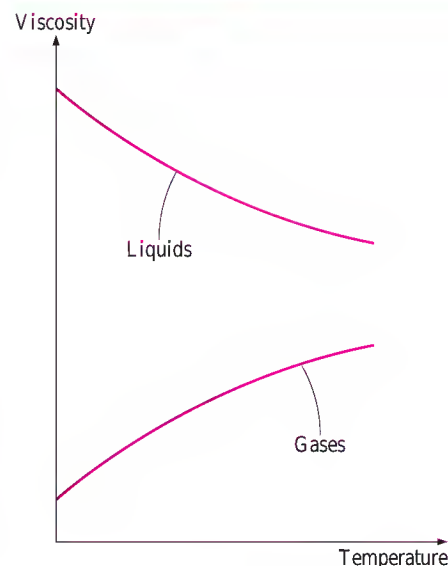


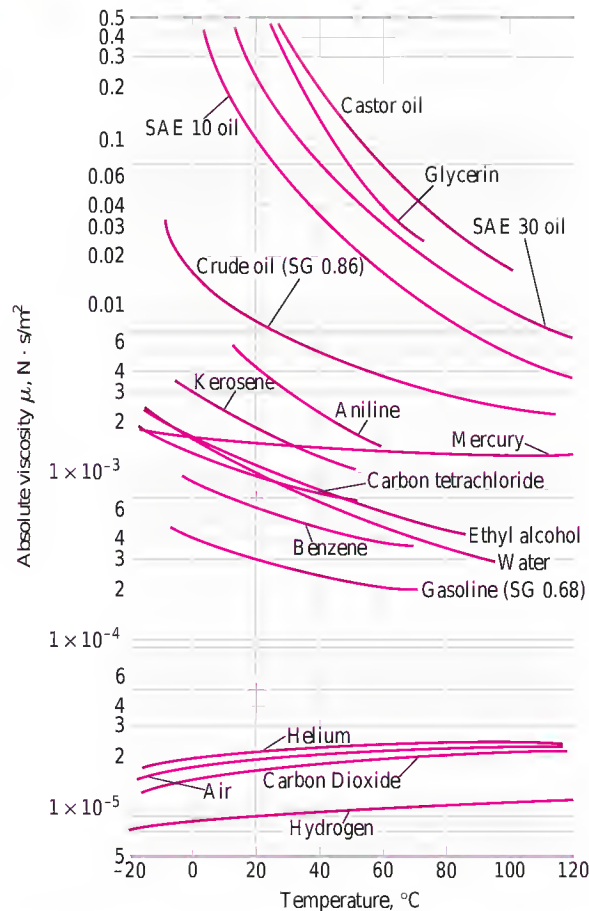
FIGURE 2-16

The viscosity of liquids decreases and the viscosity of gases increases with temperature.

TABLE 2-3

Dynamic viscosities of some fluids at 1 atm and  $20^\circ\text{C}$  (unless otherwise stated)

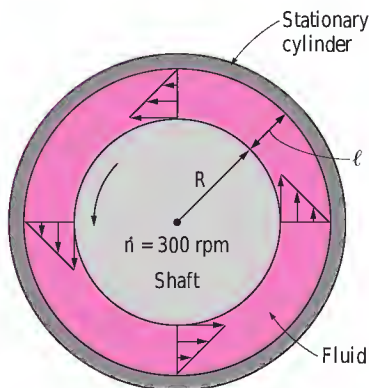
Fluid	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , $\text{kg}/\text{m} \cdot \text{s}$
Glycerin:	
$-20^\circ\text{C}$	134.0
$0^\circ\text{C}$	10.5
$20^\circ\text{C}$	1.52
$40^\circ\text{C}$	0.31
Engine oil:	
SAE 10W	0.10
SAE 10W30	0.17
SAE 30	0.29
SAE 50	0.86
Mercury	0.0015
Ethyl alcohol	0.0012
Water:	
$0^\circ\text{C}$	0.0018
$20^\circ\text{C}$	0.0010
$100^\circ\text{C}$ (liquid)	0.00028
$100^\circ\text{C}$ (vapor)	0.000012
Blood, $37^\circ\text{C}$	0.00040
Gasoline	0.00029
Ammonia	0.00015
Air	0.000018
Hydrogen, $0^\circ\text{C}$	0.0000088



**FIGURE 2-17**

The variation of dynamic (absolute) viscosities of common fluids with temperature at 1 atm ( $1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}/\text{m}^2 = 1 \text{ kg}/\text{m} \cdot \text{s} = 0.020886 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{s}/\text{ft}^2$ ).

F. M. White, Fluid Mechanics 4e.  
Copyright © 1999 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. Used by permission.



**FIGURE 2-18**

Schematic for Example 2-4.

#### EXAMPLE 2-4 Determining the Viscosity of a Fluid

The viscosity of a fluid is to be measured by a viscometer constructed of two 40-cm-long concentric cylinders (Fig. 2-18). The outer diameter of the inner cylinder is 12 cm, and the gap between the two cylinders is 0.15 cm. The inner cylinder is rotated at 300 rpm, and the torque is measured to be  $1.8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ . Determine the viscosity of the fluid.

**SOLUTION** The torque and the rpm of a double cylinder viscometer are given. The viscosity of the fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The inner cylinder is completely submerged in oil. 2 The viscous effects on the two ends of the inner cylinder are negligible.

**Analysis** The velocity profile is linear only when the curvature effects are negligible, and the profile can be approximated as being linear in this case since  $\ell/R \ll 1$ . Solving Eq. 2-34 for viscosity and substituting the given values, the viscosity of the fluid is determined to be

$$\mu = \frac{T \ell}{4\pi^2 R^3 n L} = \frac{(1.8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})(0.0015 \text{ m})}{4\pi^2 (0.06 \text{ m})^3 (300/60 \text{ 1/s})(0.4 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{0.158 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}/\text{m}^2}$$

**Discussion** Viscosity is a strong function of temperature, and a viscosity value without a corresponding temperature is of little value. Therefore, the temperature of the fluid should have also been measured during this experiment, and reported with this calculation.

## 2-7 ■ SURFACE TENSION AND CAPILLARY EFFECT

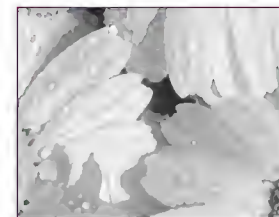
It is often observed that a drop of blood forms a hump on a horizontal glass; a drop of mercury forms a near-perfect sphere and can be rolled just like a steel ball over a smooth surface; water droplets from rain or dew hang from branches or leaves of trees; a liquid fuel injected into an engine forms a mist of spherical droplets; water dripping from a leaky faucet falls as spherical droplets; a soap bubble released into the air forms a spherical shape; and water beads up into small drops on flower petals (Fig. 2-19).

In these and other observances, liquid droplets behave like small spherical balloons filled with the liquid, and the surface of the liquid acts like a stretched elastic membrane under tension. The pulling force that causes this tension acts parallel to the surface and is due to the attractive forces between the molecules of the liquid. The magnitude of this force per unit length is called **surface tension**  $\sigma_s$  and is usually expressed in the unit N/m (or lbf/ft in English units). This effect is also called *surface energy* and is expressed in the equivalent unit of  $\text{N} \cdot \text{m}/\text{m}^2$  or  $\text{J}/\text{m}^2$ . In this case,  $\sigma_s$  represents the stretching work that needs to be done to increase the surface area of the liquid by a unit amount.

To visualize how surface tension arises, we present a microscopic view in Fig. 2-20 by considering two liquid molecules, one at the surface and one deep within the liquid body. The attractive forces applied on the interior molecule by the surrounding molecules balance each other because of symmetry. But the attractive forces acting on the surface molecule are not symmetric, and the attractive forces applied by the gas molecules above are usually very small. Therefore, there is a net attractive force acting on the molecule at the surface of the liquid, which tends to pull the molecules on the surface toward the interior of the liquid. This force is balanced by the repulsive forces from the molecules below the surface that are being compressed. The resulting compression effect causes the liquid to minimize its surface area. This is the reason for the tendency of the liquid droplets to attain a spherical shape, which has the minimum surface area for a given volume.

You also may have observed, with amusement, that some insects can land on water or even walk on water (Fig. 2-19b) and that small steel needles can float on water. These phenomena are again made possible by surface tension that balances the weights of these objects.

To understand the surface tension effect better, consider a liquid film (such as the film of a soap bubble) suspended on a U-shaped wire frame with a movable side (Fig. 2-21). Normally, the liquid film tends to pull the movable wire inward in order to minimize its surface area. A force  $F$  needs to be applied on the movable wire in the opposite direction to balance this pulling effect. The thin film in the device has two surfaces (the top and bottom



(a)

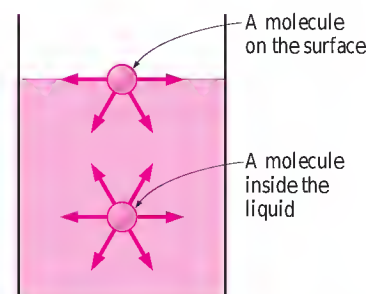


(b)

**FIGURE 2-19**

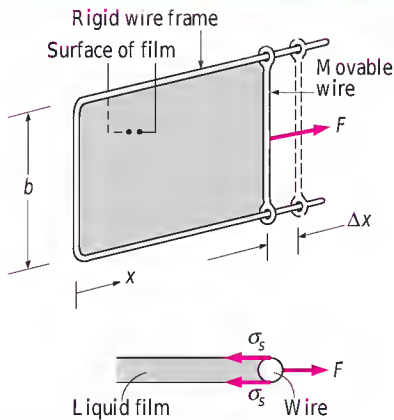
Some consequences of surface tension.

(a) © Pegasus/Visuals Unlimited.  
(b) © Dennis Drenner/Visuals Unlimited.

**FIGURE 2-20**

Attractive forces acting on a liquid molecule at the surface and deep inside the liquid.





**FIGURE 2-1**

Stretching a liquid film with a U-shaped wire, and the forces acting on the movable wire of length  $b$ .

**TABLE 2-4**

Surface tension of some fluids in air at 1 atm and 20°C (unless otherwise stated)

Fluid	Surface Tension $\sigma_s$ , N/m*
Water:	
0°C	0.076
20°C	0.073
100°C	0.059
300°C	0.014
Glycerin	0.063
SAE 30 oil	0.035
Mercury	0.440
Ethyl alcohol	0.023
Blood, 37°C	0.058
Gasoline	0.022
Ammonia	0.021
Soap solution	0.025
Kerosene	0.028

\* Multiply by 0.06852 to convert to lbf/ft.

surfaces) exposed to air, and thus the length along which the tension acts in this case is  $2b$ . Then a force balance on the movable wire gives  $F = 2b\sigma_s$ , and thus the surface tension can be expressed as

$$\sigma_s = \frac{F}{2b} \quad (2-35)$$

Note that for  $b = 0.5$  m, the force  $F$  measured (in N) is simply the surface tension in N/m. An apparatus of this kind with sufficient precision can be used to measure the surface tension of various fluids.

In the U-shaped wire, the force  $F$  remains constant as the movable wire is pulled to stretch the film and increase its surface area. When the movable wire is pulled a distance  $\Delta x$ , the surface area increases by  $\Delta A = 2b \Delta x$ , and the work done  $W$  during this stretching process is

$$W = \text{Force} \times \text{Distance} = F \Delta x = 2b\sigma_s \Delta x = \sigma_s \Delta A$$

since the force remains constant in this case. This result can also be interpreted as *the surface energy of the film is increased by an amount  $\sigma_s \Delta A$  during this stretching process*, which is consistent with the alternative interpretation of  $\sigma_s$  as surface energy. This is similar to a rubber band having more potential (elastic) energy after it is stretched further. In the case of liquid film, the work is used to move liquid molecules from the interior parts to the surface against the attraction forces of other molecules. Therefore, surface tension also can be defined as *the work done per unit increase in the surface area of the liquid*.

The surface tension varies greatly from substance to substance, and with temperature for a given substance, as shown in Table 2-4. At 20°C, for example, the surface tension is 0.073 N/m for water and 0.440 N/m for mercury surrounded by atmospheric air. Mercury droplets form spherical balls that can be rolled like a solid ball on a surface without wetting the surface. The surface tension of a liquid, in general, decreases with temperature and becomes zero at the critical point (and thus there is no distinct liquid-vapor interface at temperatures above the critical point). The effect of pressure on surface tension is usually negligible.

The surface tension of a substance can be changed considerably by *impurities*. Therefore, certain chemicals, called *surfactants*, can be added to a liquid to decrease its surface tension. For example, soaps and detergents lower the surface tension of water and enable it to penetrate through the small openings between fibers for more effective washing. But this also means that devices whose operation depends on surface tension (such as heat pipes) can be destroyed by the presence of impurities due to poor workmanship.

We speak of surface tension for liquids only at liquid-liquid or liquid-gas interfaces. Therefore, it is important to specify the adjacent liquid or gas when specifying surface tension. Also, surface tension determines the size of the liquid droplets that form. A droplet that keeps growing by the addition of more mass will break down when the surface tension can no longer hold it together. This is like a balloon that will burst while being inflated when the pressure inside rises above the strength of the balloon material.

A curved interface indicates a pressure difference (or “pressure jump”) across the interface with pressure being higher on the concave side. The

excess pressure  $\Delta P$  inside a droplet or bubble above the atmospheric pressure, for example, can be determined by considering the free-body diagram of half a droplet or bubble (Fig. 2-22). Noting that surface tension acts along the circumference and the pressure acts on the area, horizontal force balances for the droplet and the bubble give

$$\text{Droplet:} \quad (2\pi R)\sigma_s = (\pi R^2)\Delta P_{\text{droplet}} \rightarrow \Delta P_{\text{droplet}} = P_i - P_o = \frac{2\sigma_s}{R} \quad (2-36)$$

$$\text{Bubble:} \quad 2(2\pi R)\sigma_s = (\pi R^2)\Delta P_{\text{bubble}} \rightarrow \Delta P_{\text{bubble}} = P_i - P_o = \frac{4\sigma_s}{R} \quad (2-37)$$

where  $P_i$  and  $P_o$  are the pressures inside and outside the droplet or bubble, respectively. When the droplet or bubble is in the atmosphere,  $P_o$  is simply atmospheric pressure. The factor 2 in the force balance for the bubble is due to the bubble consisting of a film with *two* surfaces (inner and outer surfaces) and thus two circumferences in the cross section.

The excess pressure in a droplet (or bubble) also can be determined by considering a differential increase in the radius of the droplet due to the addition of a differential amount of mass and interpreting the surface tension as the increase in the surface energy per unit area. Then the increase in the surface energy of the droplet during this differential expansion process becomes

$$\delta W_{\text{surface}} = \sigma_s dA = \sigma_s d(4\pi R^2) = 8\pi R \sigma_s dR$$

The expansion work done during this differential process is determined by multiplying the force by distance to obtain

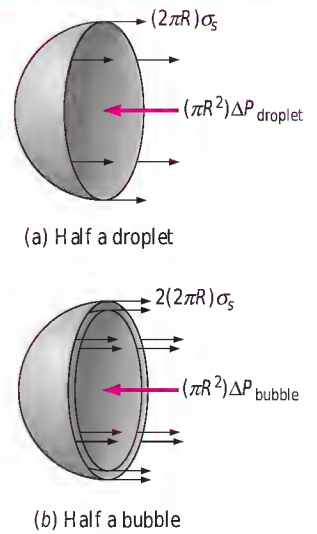
$$\delta W_{\text{expansion}} = \text{Force} \times \text{Distance} = F dR = (\Delta P A) dR = 4\pi R^2 \Delta P dR$$

Equating the two expressions above gives  $\Delta P_{\text{droplet}} = 2\sigma_s/R$ , which is the same relation obtained before and given in Eq. 2-36. Note that the excess pressure in a droplet or bubble is inversely proportional to the radius.

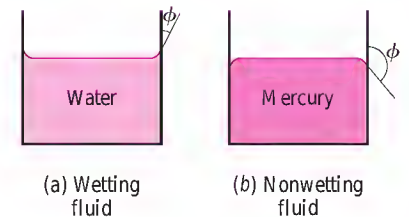
## Capillary Effect

Another interesting consequence of surface tension is the **capillary effect**, which is the rise or fall of a liquid in a small-diameter tube inserted into the liquid. Such narrow tubes or confined flow channels are called **capillaries**. The rise of kerosene through a cotton wick inserted into the reservoir of a kerosene lamp is due to this effect. The capillary effect is also partially responsible for the rise of water to the top of tall trees. The curved free surface of a liquid in a capillary tube is called the **meniscus**.

It is commonly observed that water in a glass container curves up slightly at the edges where it touches the glass surface; but the opposite occurs for mercury: it curves down at the edges (Fig. 2-23). This effect is usually expressed by saying that water *wets* the glass (by sticking to it) while mercury does not. The strength of the capillary effect is quantified by the **contact** (or *wetting*) **angle**  $\phi$ , defined as *the angle that the tangent to the liquid surface makes with the solid surface at the point of contact*. The surface tension force acts along this tangent line toward the solid surface. A liquid is said to wet the surface when  $\phi < 90^\circ$  and not to wet the surface when  $\phi > 90^\circ$ . In atmospheric air, the contact angle of water (and most other organic



**FIGURE 2-22**  
The free-body diagram of half a droplet and half a bubble.



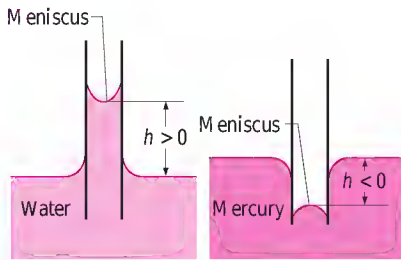
**FIGURE 2-23**  
The contact angle for wetting and nonwetting fluids.



**FIGURE 2-24**

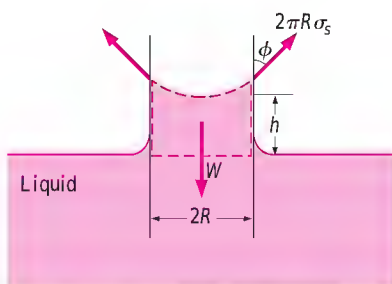
The meniscus of colored water in a 4-mm-inner-diameter glass tube. Note that the edge of the meniscus meets the wall of the capillary tube at a very small contact angle.

Photo by Gabrielle Trembley, Pennsylvania State University. Used by permission.



**FIGURE 2-25**

The capillary rise of water and the capillary fall of mercury in a small-diameter glass tube.



**FIGURE 2-26**

The forces acting on a liquid column that has risen in a tube due to the capillary effect.

liquids) with glass is nearly zero,  $\phi \approx 0^\circ$  (Fig. 2-24). Therefore, the surface tension force acts upward on water in a glass tube along the circumference, tending to pull the water up. As a result, water rises in the tube until the weight of the liquid in the tube above the liquid level of the reservoir balances the surface tension force. The contact angle is  $130^\circ$  for mercury-glass and  $26^\circ$  for kerosene-glass in air. Note that the contact angle, in general, is different in different environments (such as another gas or liquid in place of air).

The phenomenon of capillary effect can be explained microscopically by considering *cohesive forces* (the forces between like molecules, such as water and water) and *adhesive forces* (the forces between unlike molecules, such as water and glass). The liquid molecules at the solid-liquid interface are subjected to both cohesive forces by other liquid molecules and adhesive forces by the molecules of the solid. The relative magnitudes of these forces determine whether a liquid wets a solid surface or not. Obviously, the water molecules are more strongly attracted to the glass molecules than they are to other water molecules, and thus water tends to rise along the glass surface. The opposite occurs for mercury, which causes the liquid surface near the glass wall to be suppressed (Fig. 2-25).

The magnitude of the capillary rise in a circular tube can be determined from a force balance on the cylindrical liquid column of height  $h$  in the tube (Fig. 2-26). The bottom of the liquid column is at the same level as the free surface of the reservoir, and thus the pressure there must be atmospheric pressure. This balances the atmospheric pressure acting at the top surface, and thus these two effects cancel each other. The weight of the liquid column is approximately

$$W = mg = \rho Vg = \rho g(\pi R^2 h)$$

Equating the vertical component of the surface tension force to the weight gives

$$W = F_{\text{surface}} \rightarrow \rho g(\pi R^2 h) = 2\pi R \sigma_s \cos \phi$$

Solving for  $h$  gives the capillary rise to be

$$\text{Capillary rise:} \quad h = \frac{2\sigma_s}{\rho g R} \cos \phi \quad (R = \text{constant}) \quad (2-38)$$

This relation is also valid for nonwetting liquids (such as mercury in glass) and gives the capillary drop. In this case  $\phi > 90^\circ$  and thus  $\cos \phi < 0$ , which makes  $h$  negative. Therefore, a negative value of capillary rise corresponds to a capillary drop (Fig. 2-25).

Note that the capillary rise is inversely proportional to the radius of the tube. Therefore, the thinner the tube is, the greater the rise (or fall) of the liquid in the tube. In practice, the capillary effect is usually negligible in tubes whose diameter is greater than 1 cm. When pressure measurements are made using manometers and barometers, it is important to use sufficiently large tubes to minimize the capillary effect. The capillary rise is also inversely proportional to the density of the liquid, as expected. Therefore, lighter liquids experience greater capillary rises. Finally, it should be kept in mind that Eq. 2-38 is derived for constant-diameter tubes and should not be used for tubes of variable cross section.

**EXAMPLE 2-5 The Capillary Rise of Water in a Tube**

A 0.6-mm-diameter glass tube is inserted into water at 20°C in a cup. Determine the capillary rise of water in the tube (Fig. 2-27).

**SOLUTION** The rise of water in a slender tube as a result of the capillary effect is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 There are no impurities in the water and no contamination on the surfaces of the glass tube. 2 The experiment is conducted in atmospheric air.

**Properties** The surface tension of water at 20°C is 0.073 N/m (Table 2-3). The contact angle of water with glass is 0° (from preceding text). We take the density of liquid water to be 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

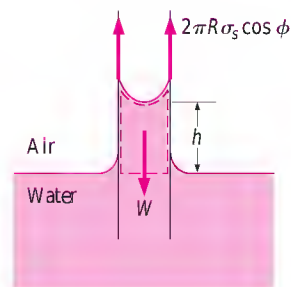
**Analysis** The capillary rise is determined directly from Eq. 2-15 by substituting the given values, yielding

$$h = \frac{2\sigma_s \cos \phi}{\rho g R} = \frac{2(0.073 \text{ N/m})}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})} (\cos 0^\circ) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)$$

$$= 0.050 \text{ m} = \mathbf{5.0 \text{ cm}}$$

Therefore, water rises in the tube 5 cm above the liquid level in the cup.

**Discussion** Note that if the tube diameter were 1 cm, the capillary rise would be 0.3 mm, which is hardly noticeable to the eye. Actually, the capillary rise in a large-diameter tube occurs only at the rim. The center does not rise at all. Therefore, the capillary effect can be ignored for large-diameter tubes.



**FIGURE 2-27**  
Schematic for Example 2-5.

**SUMMARY**

In this chapter various properties commonly used in fluid mechanics are discussed. The mass-dependent properties of a system are called *extensive properties* and the others, *intensive properties*. *Density* is mass per unit volume, and *specific volume* is volume per unit mass. The *specific gravity* is defined as the ratio of the density of a substance to the density of water at 4°C,

$$SG = \frac{\rho}{\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}}$$

The ideal-gas equation of state is expressed as

$$P = \rho RT$$

where  $P$  is the absolute pressure,  $T$  is the thermodynamic temperature,  $\rho$  is the density, and  $R$  is the gas constant.

At a given temperature, the pressure at which a pure substance changes phase is called the *saturation pressure*. For phase-change processes between the liquid and vapor phases of a pure substance, the saturation pressure is commonly called the *vapor pressure*  $P_v$ . Vapor bubbles that form in the

low-pressure regions in a liquid (a phenomenon called *cavitation*) collapse as they are swept away from the low-pressure regions, generating highly destructive, extremely high-pressure waves.

Energy can exist in numerous forms, and their sum constitutes the *total energy*  $E$  (or  $e$  on a unit-mass basis) of a system. The sum of all microscopic forms of energy is called the *internal energy*  $U$  of a system. The energy that a system possesses as a result of its motion relative to some reference frame is called *kinetic energy* expressed per unit mass as  $ke = V^2/2$ , and the energy that a system possesses as a result of its elevation in a gravitational field is called *potential energy* expressed per unit mass as  $pe = gz$ .

The compressibility effects in a fluid are represented by the *coefficient of compressibility*  $\kappa$  (also called *bulk modulus of elasticity*) defined as

$$\kappa = -v \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial v} \right)_T = \rho \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \cong -\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta v/v}$$



The property that represents the variation of the density of a fluid with temperature at constant pressure is the **volume expansion coefficient** (or volume expansivity)  $\beta$ , defined as

$$\beta = \frac{1}{\nu} \left( \frac{\partial \nu}{\partial T} \right)_p = -\frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial T} \right)_p \cong -\frac{\Delta \rho / \rho}{\Delta T}$$

The *viscosity* of a fluid is a measure of its resistance to deformation. The tangential force per unit area is called *shear stress* and is expressed for simple shear flow between plates (one-dimensional flow) as

$$\tau = \mu \frac{du}{dy}$$

where  $\mu$  is the coefficient of viscosity or the *dynamic* (or *absolute*) *viscosity* of the fluid,  $u$  is the velocity component in the flow direction, and  $y$  is the direction normal to the flow direction. The fluids that obey this linear relationship are called *Newtonian fluids*. The ratio of dynamic viscosity to density is called the *kinematic viscosity*  $\nu$ .

The pulling effect on the liquid molecules at an interface caused by the attractive forces of molecules per unit length is called *surface tension*  $\sigma_s$ . The excess pressure  $\Delta P$  inside a spherical droplet or bubble is given by

$$\Delta P_{\text{droplet}} = P_i - P_o = \frac{2\sigma_s}{R} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta P_{\text{bubble}} = P_i - P_o = \frac{4\sigma_s}{R}$$

where  $P_i$  and  $P_o$  are the pressures inside and outside the droplet or bubble. The rise or fall of a liquid in a small-diameter tube inserted into the liquid due to surface tension is called the *capillary effect*. The capillary rise or drop is given by

$$h = \frac{2\sigma_s}{\rho g R} \cos \phi$$

where  $\phi$  is the *contact angle*. The capillary rise is inversely proportional to the radius of the tube and is negligible for tubes whose diameter is larger than about 1 cm.

Density and viscosity are two of the most fundamental properties of fluids, and they are used extensively in the chapters that follow. In Chap. 3, the effect of density on the variation of pressure in a fluid is considered, and the hydrostatic forces acting on surfaces are determined. In Chap. 8, the pressure drop caused by viscous effects during flow is calculated and used in the determination of the pumping power requirements. Viscosity is also used as a key property in the formulation and solutions of the equations of fluid motion in Chaps. 9 and 10.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. E. C. Bingham. "An Investigation of the Laws of Plastic Flow," *U.S. Bureau of Standards Bulletin*, 13, pp. 309-353, 1916.
2. Y. A. Cengel and M. A. Boles. *Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach*, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2002.
3. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
4. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
5. D. C. Giancoli. *Physics*, 3rd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1991.
6. M. C. Potter and D. C. Wiggert. *Mechanics of Fluids*, 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1997.
7. Y. S. Touloukian, S. C. Saxena, and P. Hestermans. *Thermophysical Properties of Matter, The TPRC Data Series*, Vol. 11, *Viscosity*. New York: Plenum, 1975.
8. L. Trefethen. "Surface Tension in Fluid Mechanics." In *Illustrated Experiments in Fluid Mechanics*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1972.
9. *The U.S. Standard Atmosphere*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1976.
10. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: Parabolic Press, 1982.
11. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.
12. C. L. Yaws, X. Lin, and L. Bu. "Calculate Viscosities for 355 Compounds. An Equation Can Be Used to Calculate Liquid Viscosity as a Function of Temperature," *Chemical Engineering*, 101, no. 4, pp. 1110-1128, April 1994.
13. C. L. Yaws. *Handbook of Viscosity*. 3 Vols. Houston, TX: Gulf Publishing, 1994.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Cavitation

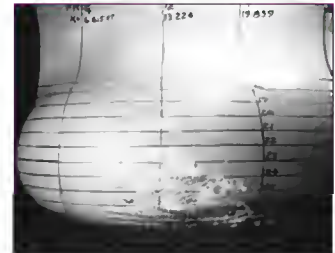
**Guest Authors:** G. C. Lauchle and M. L. Billet,  
Penn State University

*Cavitation* is the rupture of a liquid, or of a fluid–solid interface, caused by a reduction of the local static pressure produced by the dynamic action of the fluid in the interior and/or boundaries of a liquid system. The rupture is the formation of a visible bubble. Liquids, such as water, contain many microscopic voids that act as *cavitation nuclei*. Cavitation occurs when these nuclei grow to a significant, visible size. Although boiling is also the formation of voids in a liquid, we usually separate this phenomenon from cavitation because it is caused by an increase in temperature, rather than by a reduction in pressure. Cavitation can be used in beneficial ways, such as in ultrasonic cleaners, etchers, and cutters. But more often than not, cavitation is to be avoided in fluid flow applications because it spoils hydrodynamic performance, it causes extremely loud noise and high vibration levels, and it damages (erodes) the surfaces that support it. When cavitation bubbles enter regions of high pressure and collapse, the underwater shock waves sometimes create minute amounts of light. This phenomenon is called *sonoluminescence*.

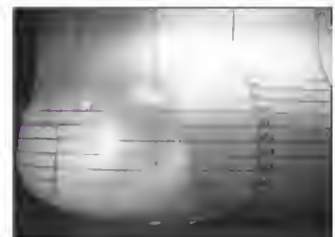
*Body cavitation* is illustrated in Fig. 2-28. The body is a model of the underwater bulbous bow region of a surface ship. It is shaped this way because located within it is a sound navigation and ranging (sonar) system that is spherical in shape. This part of the surface ship is thus called a *sonar dome*. As ship speeds get faster and faster some of these domes start to cavitate and the noise created by the cavitation renders the sonar system useless. Naval architects and fluid dynamicists attempt to design these domes so that they will not cavitate. Model-scale testing allows the engineer to see first hand whether a given design provides improved cavitation performance. Because such tests are conducted in water tunnels, the conditions of the test water should have sufficient nuclei to model those conditions in which the prototype operates. This assures that the effect of liquid tension (nuclei distribution) is minimized. Important variables are the gas content level (nuclei distribution) of the water, the temperature, and the hydrostatic pressure at which the body operates. Cavitation first appears—as either the speed  $V$  is increased, or as the submergence depth  $h$  is decreased—at the minimum pressure point  $C_{p_{\min}}$  of the body. Thus, good hydrodynamic design requires  $2(P_{\infty} - P_v)/\rho V^2 > C_{p_{\min}}$ , where  $\rho$  is density,  $P_{\infty} = \rho gh$  is the reference to static pressure,  $C_p$  is the pressure coefficient (Chap. 7), and  $P_v$  is the vapor pressure of water.

## References

- Lauchle, G. C., Billet, M. L., and Deutsch, S., "High-Reynolds Number Liquid Flow Measurements," in *Lecture Notes in Engineering*, Vol. 46, *Frontiers in Experimental Fluid Mechanics*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, edited by M. Gad-el-Hak, Chap. 3, pp. 95–158, 1989.
- Ross, D., *Mechanics of Underwater Noise*, Peninsula Publ., Los Altos, CA, 1987.
- Barber, B. P., Hiller, R. A., Löfstedt, R., Putterman, S. J., and Weninger, K. R., "Defining the Unknowns of Sonoluminescence," *Physics Reports*, Vol. 281, pp. 65–143, 1997.



(a)



(b)

**FIGURE 2-28**

(a) *Vaporous cavitation* occurs in water that has very little entrained gas, such as that found very deep in a body of water. Cavitation bubbles are formed when the speed of the body—in this case the bulbous bow region of a surface ship sonar dome—increases to the point where the local static pressure falls below the vapor pressure of the water. The cavitation bubbles are filled essentially with water vapor. This type of cavitation is very violent and noisy. (b) On the other hand, in shallow water, there is much more entrained gas in the water to act as cavitation nuclei. That's because of the proximity of the dome to the atmosphere at the free surface. The cavitation bubbles first appear at a slower speed, and hence at a higher local static pressure. They are predominantly filled with the gases that are entrained in the water, so this is known as *gaseous cavitation*.

Reprinted by permission of G. C. Lauchle and M. L. Billet, Penn State University.

## PROBLEMS\*

## Density and Specific Gravity


**2-1C** What is the difference between intensive and extensive properties?

**2-2C** What is specific gravity? How is it related to density?

**2-3C** Under what conditions is the ideal-gas assumption suitable for real gases?

**2-4C** What is the difference between  $R$  and  $R_u$ ? How are these two related?



**2-5** A spherical balloon with a diameter of 6 m is filled with helium at 20°C and 200 kPa. Determine the mole number and the mass of the helium in the balloon. *Answers: 9.28 kmol, 37.2 kg*

**2-6**  Reconsider Prob. 2-5. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the balloon diameter on the mass of helium contained in the balloon for the pressures of (a) 100 kPa and (b) 200 kPa. Let the diameter vary from 5 m to 15 m. Plot the mass of helium against the diameter for both cases.

**2-7** The pressure in an automobile tire depends on the temperature of the air in the tire. When the air temperature is 25°C, the pressure gage reads 210 kPa. If the volume of the tire is 0.025 m<sup>3</sup>, determine the pressure rise in the tire when the air temperature in the tire rises to 50°C. Also, determine the amount of air that must be bled off to restore pressure to its original value at this temperature. Assume the atmospheric pressure to be 100 kPa.




FIGURE P2-7

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

**2-8E** The air in an automobile tire with a volume of 0.53 ft<sup>3</sup> is at 90°F and 20 psig. Determine the amount of air that must be added to raise the pressure to the recommended value of 30 psig. Assume the atmospheric pressure to be 14.6 psia and the temperature and the volume to remain constant.

*Answer: 0.0260 lbm*

**2-9E** A rigid tank contains 20 lbm of air at 20 psia and 70°F. More air is added to the tank until the pressure and temperature rise to 35 psia and 90°F, respectively. Determine the amount of air added to the tank. *Answer: 13.7 lbm*

**2-10**  The density of atmospheric air varies with elevation, decreasing with increasing altitude. (a) Using the data given in the table, obtain a relation for the variation of density with elevation, and calculate the density at an elevation of 7000 m. (b) Calculate the mass of the atmosphere using the correlation you obtained. Assume the earth to be a perfect sphere with a radius of 6377 km, and take the thickness of the atmosphere to be 25 km.

$z$ , km	$\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>
6377	1.225
6378	1.112
6379	1.007
6380	0.9093
6381	0.8194
6382	0.7364
6383	0.6601
6385	0.5258
6387	0.4135
6392	0.1948
6397	0.08891
6402	0.04008

## Vapor Pressure and Cavitation

**2-11C** What is vapor pressure? How is it related to saturation pressure?

**2-12C** Does water boil at higher temperatures at higher pressures? Explain.

**2-13C** If the pressure of a substance is increased during a boiling process, will the temperature also increase or will it remain constant? Why?

**2-14C** What is cavitation? What causes it?

**2-15** In a piping system, the water temperature remains under 40°C. Determine the minimum pressure allowed in the system to avoid cavitation.

**2-16** The analysis of a propeller that operates in water at 20°C shows that the pressure at the tips of the propeller drops to 2 kPa at high speeds. Determine if there is a danger of cavitation for this propeller.



**2-17E** The analysis of a propeller that operates in water at 70°F shows that the pressure at the tips of the propeller drops to 0.1 psia at high speeds. Determine if there is a danger of cavitation for this propeller.

**2-18** A pump is used to transport water to a higher reservoir. If the water temperature is 25°C, determine the lowest pressure that can exist in the pump without cavitation.

### Energy and Specific Heats

**2-19C** What is the difference between the macroscopic and microscopic forms of energy?

**2-20C** What is total energy? Identify the different forms of energy that constitute the total energy.

**2-21C** List the forms of energy that contribute to the internal energy of a system.

**2-22C** How are heat, internal energy, and thermal energy related to each other?

**2-23C** What is flow energy? Do fluids at rest possess any flow energy?

**2-24C** How do the energies of a flowing fluid and a fluid at rest compare? Name the specific forms of energy associated with each case.

**2-25C** Using average specific heats, explain how internal energy changes of ideal gases and incompressible substances can be determined.

**2-26C** Using average specific heats, explain how enthalpy changes of ideal gases and incompressible substances can be determined.

### Coefficient of Compressibility

**2-27C** What does the coefficient of compressibility of a fluid represent? How does it differ from isothermal compressibility?

**2-28C** What does the coefficient of volume expansion of a fluid represent? How does it differ from the coefficient of compressibility?

**2-29C** Can the coefficient of compressibility of a fluid be negative? How about the coefficient of volume expansion?

**2-30** It is observed that the density of an ideal gas decreases by 10 percent when compressed isothermally from 10 atm to 11 atm. Determine the percent decrease in density of the gas if it is compressed isothermally from 100 atm to 101 atm.

**2-31** Using the definition of the coefficient of volume expansion and the expression  $\beta_{\text{ideal gas}} = 1/T$ , show that the percent increase in the specific volume of an ideal gas during isobaric expansion is equal to the percent increase in absolute temperature.

**2-32** Water at 1 atm pressure is compressed to 800 atm pressure isothermally. Determine the increase in the density of water. Take the isothermal compressibility of water to be  $4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1}$ .

**2-33** Water at 15°C and 1 atm pressure is heated to 100°C at constant pressure. Using coefficient of volume expansion data, determine the change in the density of water.

*Answer:  $-38.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$*

**2-34** Saturated refrigerant-134a liquid at 10°C is cooled to 0°C at constant pressure. Using coefficient of volume expansion data, determine the change in the density of the refrigerant.

**2-35** A water tank is completely filled with liquid water at 20°C. The tank material is such that it can withstand tension caused by a volume expansion of 2 percent. Determine the maximum temperature rise allowed without jeopardizing safety.

**2-36** Repeat Prob. 2-35 for a volume expansion of 1 percent for water.

**2-37** The density of seawater at a free surface where the pressure is 98 kPa is approximately  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Taking the bulk modulus of elasticity of seawater to be  $2.34 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2$  and expressing variation of pressure with depth  $z$  as  $dP = \rho g dz$  determine the density and pressure at a depth of 2500 m. Disregard the effect of temperature.

### Viscosity

**2-38C** What is viscosity? What is the cause of it in liquids and in gases? Do liquids or gases have higher dynamic viscosities?

**2-39C** What is a Newtonian fluid? Is water a Newtonian fluid?

**2-40C** Consider two identical small glass balls dropped into two identical containers, one filled with water and the other with oil. Which ball will reach the bottom of the container first? Why?

**2-41C** How does the dynamic viscosity of (a) liquids and (b) gases vary with temperature?

**2-42C** How does the kinematic viscosity of (a) liquids and (b) gases vary with temperature?

**2-43** A 50-cm  $\times$  30-cm  $\times$  20-cm block weighing 150 N is to be moved at a constant velocity of 0.8 m/s on an inclined surface with a friction coefficient of 0.27. (a) Determine the force  $F$  that needs to be applied in the horizontal direction. (b) If a 0.4-mm-thick oil film with a dynamic viscosity of  $0.012 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{s}$  is applied between the block and inclined surface, determine the percent reduction in the required force.

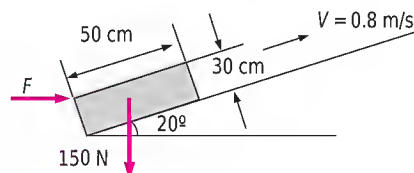


FIGURE P2-43



**2-44** Consider the flow of a fluid with viscosity  $\mu$  through a circular pipe. The velocity profile in the pipe is given as  $u(r) = u_{\max}(1 - r^n/R^n)$ , where  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum flow velocity, which occurs at the centerline;  $r$  is the radial distance from the centerline; and  $u(r)$  is the flow velocity at any position  $r$ . Develop a relation for the drag force exerted on the pipe wall by the fluid in the flow direction per unit length of the pipe.

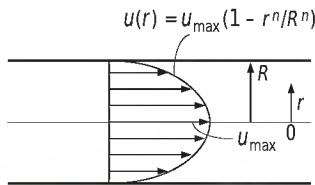


FIGURE P2-44

**2-45** A thin 20-cm  $\times$  20-cm flat plate is pulled at 1 m/s horizontally through a 3.6-mm-thick oil layer sandwiched between two plates, one stationary and the other moving at a constant velocity of 0.3 m/s, as shown in Fig. P2-45. The dynamic viscosity of oil is 0.027 Pa  $\cdot$  s. Assuming the velocity in each oil layer to vary linearly, (a) plot the velocity profile and find the location where the oil velocity is zero and (b) determine the force that needs to be applied on the plate to maintain this motion.

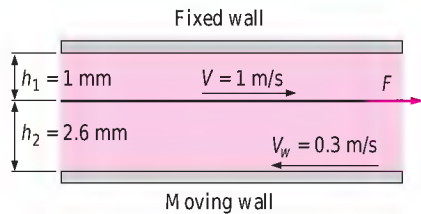


FIGURE P2-45

**2-46** A frustum-shaped body is rotating at a constant angular speed of 200 rad/s in a container filled with SAE 10W oil

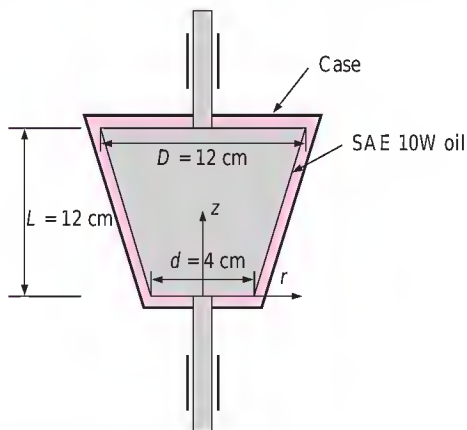


FIGURE P2-46

at 20°C ( $\mu = 0.1$  Pa  $\cdot$  s), as shown in Fig. P2-46. If the thickness of the oil film on all sides is 1.2 mm, determine the power required to maintain this motion. Also determine the reduction in the required power input when the oil temperature rises to 80°C ( $\mu = 0.0078$  Pa  $\cdot$  s).

**2-47** The clutch system shown in Fig. P2-47 is used to transmit torque through a 3-mm-thick oil film with  $\mu = 0.38$  N  $\cdot$  s/m<sup>2</sup> between two identical 30-cm-diameter disks. When the driving shaft rotates at a speed of 1450 rpm, the driven shaft is observed to rotate at 1398 rpm. Assuming a linear velocity profile for the oil film, determine the transmitted torque.

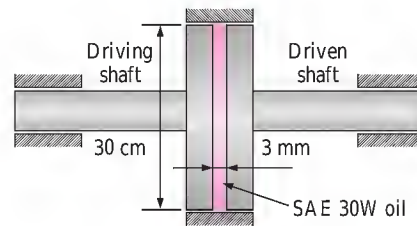



FIGURE P2-47

**2-48**  Reconsider Prob. 2-47. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of oil film thickness on the torque transmitted. Let the film thickness vary from 0.1 mm to 10 mm. Plot your results, and state your conclusions.

**2-49** The viscosity of some fluids changes when a strong electric field is applied on them. This phenomenon is known as the electrorheological (ER) effect, and fluids that exhibit such behavior are known as ER fluids. The Bingham plastic model for shear stress, which is expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dy)$  is widely used to describe ER fluid behavior because of its simplicity. One of the most promising applications of ER fluids is the ER clutch. A typical multidisk ER clutch consists of several equally spaced steel disks of inner radius  $R_1$  and outer radius  $R_2$ ,  $N$  of them attached to the input shaft. The gap  $h$  between the parallel disks is filled with a viscous fluid. (a) Find a relationship for the torque generated by the clutch when the output shaft is stationary

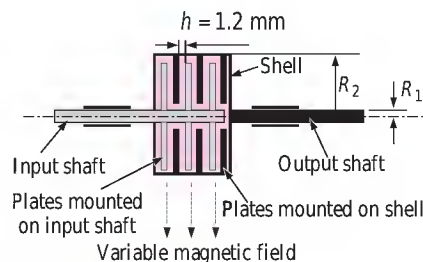


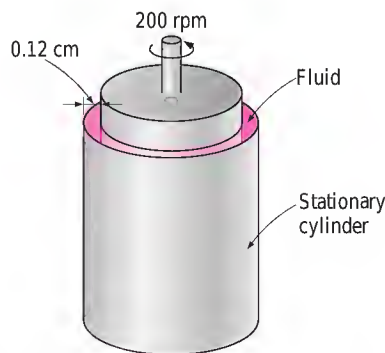
FIGURE P2-49

and (b) calculate the torque for an ER clutch with  $N = 11$  for  $R_1 = 50$  mm,  $R_2 = 200$  mm, and  $\dot{n} = 2400$  rpm if the fluid is SAE 10 with  $\mu = 0.1$  Pa  $\cdot$  s,  $\tau_y = 2.5$  kPa, and  $h = 1.2$  mm.

**Answer:** (b) 2060 N  $\cdot$  m

**2-50** The viscosity of some fluids, called magnetorheological (MR) fluids, changes when a magnetic field is applied. Such fluids involve micron-sized magnetizable particles suspended in an appropriate carrier liquid, and are suitable for use in controllable hydraulic clutches. See Fig. P2-49. The MR fluids can have much higher viscosities than the ER fluids, and they often exhibit shear-thinning behavior in which the viscosity of the fluid decreases as the applied shear force increases. This behavior is also known as pseudoplastic behavior, and can be successfully represented by Herschel-Bulkley constitutive model expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + K(du/dy)^m$ . Here  $\tau$  is the shear stress applied,  $\tau_y$  is the yield stress,  $K$  is the consistency index, and  $m$  is the power index. For a Herschel-Bulkley fluid with  $\tau_y = 900$  Pa,  $K = 58$  Pa  $\cdot$  s<sup>*m*</sup>, and  $m = 0.82$ , (a) find a relationship for the torque transmitted by an MR clutch for  $N$  plates attached to the input shaft when the input shaft is rotating at an angular speed of  $\omega$  while the output shaft is stationary and (b) calculate the torque transmitted by such a clutch with  $N = 11$  plates for  $R_1 = 50$  mm,  $R_2 = 200$  mm,  $\dot{n} = 2400$  rpm, and  $h = 1.2$  mm.

**2-51** The viscosity of a fluid is to be measured by a viscometer constructed of two 75-cm-long concentric cylinders. The outer diameter of the inner cylinder is 15 cm, and the gap between the two cylinders is 0.12 cm. The inner cylinder is rotated at 200 rpm, and the torque is measured to be 0.8 N  $\cdot$  m. Determine the viscosity of the fluid.

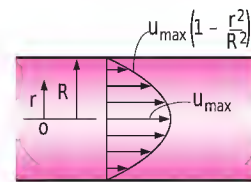


**FIGURE P2-51**

**2-52E** The viscosity of a fluid is to be measured by a viscometer constructed of two 3-ft-long concentric cylinders. The inner diameter of the outer cylinder is 6 in, and the gap between the two cylinders is 0.05 in. The outer cylinder is rotated at 250 rpm, and the torque is measured to be 1.2 lbf  $\cdot$  ft. Determine the viscosity of the fluid. **Answer:** 0.000648 lb  $\cdot$  s/ft<sup>2</sup>

**2-53** In regions far from the entrance, fluid flow through a circular pipe is one-dimensional, and the velocity profile for

laminar flow is given by  $u(r) = u_{\max}(1 - r^2/R^2)$ , where  $R$  is the radius of the pipe,  $r$  is the radial distance from the center of the pipe, and  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum flow velocity, which occurs at the center. Obtain (a) a relation for the drag force applied by the fluid on a section of the pipe of length  $L$  and (b) the value of the drag force for water flow at 20°C with  $R = 0.08$  m,  $L = 15$  m,  $u_{\max} = 3$  m/s, and  $\mu = 0.0010$  kg/m  $\cdot$  s.



**FIGURE P2-53**

**2-54** Repeat Prob. 2-53 for  $u_{\max} = 5$  m/s. **Answer:** (b) 0.942 N

### Surface Tension and Capillary Effect

**2-55C** What is surface tension? What is it caused by? Why is the surface tension also called surface energy?

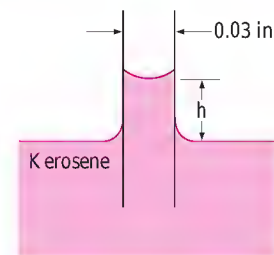
**2-56C** Consider a soap bubble. Is the pressure inside the bubble higher or lower than the pressure outside?

**2-57C** What is the capillary effect? What is it caused by? How is it affected by the contact angle?

**2-58C** A small-diameter tube is inserted into a liquid whose contact angle is 110°. Will the level of liquid in the tube rise or drop? Explain.


**2-59C** Is the capillary rise greater in small- or large-diameter tubes?

**2-60E** A 0.03-in-diameter glass tube is inserted into kerosene at 68°F. The contact angle of kerosene with a glass surface is 26°. Determine the capillary rise of kerosene in the tube. **Answer:** 0.65 in

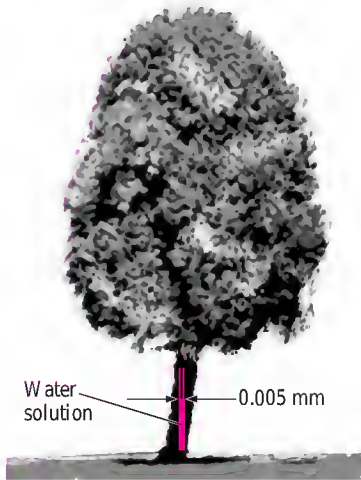


**FIGURE P2-60E**

**2-61** A 1.9-mm-diameter tube is inserted into an unknown liquid whose density is 960 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and it is observed that the liquid rises 5 mm in the tube, making a contact angle of 15°. Determine the surface tension of the liquid.

**2-62**  Determine the gage pressure inside a soap bubble of diameter (a) 0.2 cm and (b) 5 cm at 20°C.

**2-63** Nutrients dissolved in water are carried to upper parts of plants by tiny tubes partly because of the capillary effect. Determine how high the water solution will rise in a tree in a 0.005-mm-diameter tube as a result of the capillary effect. Treat the solution as water at 20°C with a contact angle of 15°. *Answer: 5.75 m*



**FIGURE P2-63**

**2-64** The surface tension of a liquid is to be measured using a liquid film suspended on a U-shaped wire frame with an 8-cm-long movable side. If the force needed to move the wire is 0.012 N, determine the surface tension of this liquid in air.

**2-65** Contrary to what you might expect, a solid steel ball can float on water due to the surface tension effect. Determine the maximum diameter of a steel ball that would float on water at 20°C. What would your answer be for an aluminum ball? Take the densities of steel and aluminum balls to be 7800 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and 2700 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively.

### Review Problems

**2-66** The absolute pressure of an automobile tire is measured to be 290 kPa before a trip and 310 kPa after the trip. Assuming the volume of the tire remains constant at 0.022 m<sup>3</sup>, determine the percent increase in the absolute temperature of the air in the tire.

**2-67** A 20-m<sup>3</sup> tank contains nitrogen at 25°C and 800 kPa. Some nitrogen is allowed to escape until the pressure in the tank drops to 600 kPa. If the temperature at this point is 20°C, determine the amount of nitrogen that has escaped.

*Answer: 42.9 kg*

**2-68** The composition of a liquid with suspended solid particles is generally characterized by the fraction of solid parti-


cles either by weight or mass  $C_{s, \text{mass}} = m_s/m_m$  or by volume,  $C_{s, \text{vol}} = V_s/V_m$  where  $m$  is mass and  $V$  is volume. The subscripts  $s$  and  $m$  indicate solid and mixture, respectively. Develop an expression for the specific gravity of a water-based suspension in terms of  $C_{s, \text{mass}}$  and  $C_{s, \text{vol}}$ .

**2-69** The specific gravities of solids and carrier fluids of a slurry are usually known, but the specific gravity of the slurry depends on the concentration of the solid particles. Show that the specific gravity of a water-based slurry can be expressed in terms of the specific gravity of the solid  $SG_s$  and the mass concentration of the suspended solid particles  $C_{s, \text{mass}}$  as

$$SG_m = \frac{1}{1 + C_{s, \text{mass}}(1/SG_s - 1)}$$

**2-70E** The pressure on the suction side of pumps is typically low, and the surfaces on that side of the pump are susceptible to cavitation, especially at high fluid temperatures. If the minimum pressure on the suction side of a water pump is 0.95 psia absolute, determine the maximum water temperature to avoid the danger of cavitation.

**2-71** A closed tank is partially filled with water at 60°C. If the air above the water is completely evacuated, determine the absolute pressure in the evacuated space. Assume the temperature to remain constant.

**2-72**  The variation of the dynamic viscosity of water with absolute temperature is given as

$T, \text{ K}$	$\mu, \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{ s}$
273.15	$1.787 \times 10^{-3}$
278.15	$1.519 \times 10^{-3}$
283.15	$1.307 \times 10^{-3}$
293.15	$1.002 \times 10^{-3}$
303.15	$7.975 \times 10^{-4}$
313.15	$6.529 \times 10^{-4}$
333.15	$4.665 \times 10^{-4}$
353.15	$3.547 \times 10^{-4}$
373.15	$2.828 \times 10^{-4}$

Using tabulated data, develop a relation for viscosity in the form of  $\mu = \mu(T) = A + BT + CT^2 + DT^3 + ET^4$ . Using the relation developed, predict the dynamic viscosity of water at 50°C at which the reported value is  $5.468 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{ s}$ . Compare your result with the results of Andrade's equation, which is given in the form of  $\mu = D \cdot e^{B/T}$ , where  $D$  and  $B$  are constants whose values are to be determined using the viscosity data given.

**2-73** Consider laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid of viscosity  $\mu$  between two parallel plates. The flow is one-dimensional, and the velocity profile is given as  $u(y) = 4u_{\text{max}}[y/h - (y/h)^2]$ , where  $y$  is the vertical coordinate from the bottom surface,  $h$  is the distance between the two plates, and  $u_{\text{max}}$  is the maximum flow velocity that occurs at midplane.

Develop a relation for the drag force exerted on both plates by the fluid in the flow direction per unit area of the plates.

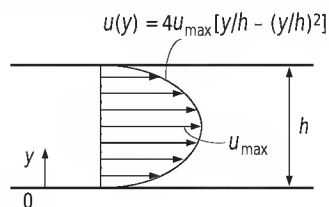


FIGURE P2-73

**2-74** Some non-Newtonian fluids behave as a Bingham plastic for which shear stress can be expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dr)$ . For laminar flow of a Bingham plastic in a horizontal pipe of radius  $R$ , the velocity profile is given as  $u(r) = (\Delta P/4\mu L)(r^2 - R^2) + (\tau_y/\mu)(r - R)$ , where  $\Delta P/L$  is the constant pressure drop along the pipe per unit length,  $\mu$  is the dynamic viscosity,  $r$  is the radial distance from the centerline, and  $\tau_y$  is the yield stress of Bingham plastic. Determine (a) the shear stress at the pipe wall and (b) the drag force acting on a pipe section of length  $L$ .

**2-75** In some damping systems, a circular disk immersed in oil is used as a damper, as shown in Fig. P2-75. Show

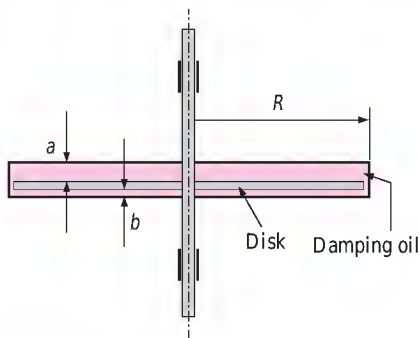


FIGURE P2-75

that the damping torque is proportional to angular speed in accordance with the relation  $T_{\text{damping}} = C\omega$  where  $C = 0.5\pi\mu(1/a + 1/b)R^4$ . Assume linear velocity profiles on both sides of the disk and neglect the tip effects.

**2-76E** A 0.9-in-diameter glass tube is inserted into mercury, which makes a contact angle of  $140^\circ$  with glass. Determine the capillary drop of mercury in the tube at  $68^\circ\text{F}$ .

*Answer: 0.0175 in*

**2-77** Derive a relation for the capillary rise of a liquid between two large parallel plates a distance  $t$  apart inserted into the liquid vertically. Take the contact angle to be  $\phi$ .

**2-78** Consider a 30-cm-long journal bearing that is lubricated with oil whose viscosity is  $0.1 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  at the beginning of operation and  $0.008 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  at the anticipated steady operating temperature of  $80^\circ\text{C}$ . The diameter of the shaft is 8 cm, and the average gap between the shaft and the journal is 0.08 cm. Determine the torque needed to overcome the bearing friction initially and during steady operation when the shaft is rotated at 500 rpm.

### Design and Essay Problems

**2-79** Design an experiment to measure the viscosity of liquids using a vertical funnel with a cylindrical reservoir of height  $h$  and a narrow flow section of diameter  $D$  and length  $L$ . Making appropriate assumptions, obtain a relation for viscosity in terms of easily measurable quantities such as density and volume flow rate.

**2-80** Write an essay on the rise of the fluid to the top of the trees by capillary and other effects.

**2-81** Write an essay on the oils used in car engines in different seasons and their viscosities.





## PRESSURE AND FLUID STATICS

**T**his chapter deals with forces applied by fluids at rest or in rigid-body motion. The fluid property responsible for those forces is *pressure*, which is a normal force exerted by a fluid per unit area. We start this chapter with a detailed discussion of pressure, including *absolute* and *gage pressures*, the pressure at a *point*, the *variation of pressure with depth* in a gravitational field, the *manometer*, the *barometer*, and pressure measurement devices. This is followed by a discussion of the *hydrostatic forces* applied on submerged bodies with plane or curved surfaces. We then consider the *buoyant force* applied by fluids on submerged or floating bodies, and discuss the *stability* of such bodies. Finally, we apply Newton's second law of motion to a body of fluid in motion that acts as a rigid body and analyze the variation of pressure in fluids that undergo linear acceleration and in rotating containers. This chapter makes extensive use of force balances for bodies in static equilibrium, and it will be helpful if the relevant topics from statics are first reviewed.



### OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Determine the variation of pressure in a fluid at rest
- Calculate the forces exerted by a fluid at rest on plane or curved submerged surfaces
- Analyze the rigid-body motion of fluids in containers during linear acceleration or rotation

### 3-1 ■ PRESSURE

**Pressure** is defined as a *normal force exerted by a fluid per unit area*. We speak of pressure only when we deal with a gas or a liquid. The counterpart of pressure in solids is *normal stress*. Since pressure is defined as force per unit area, it has the unit of newtons per square meter ( $\text{N/m}^2$ ), which is called a **pascal** (Pa). That is,

$$1 \text{ Pa} = 1 \text{ N/m}^2$$

The pressure unit pascal is too small for pressures encountered in practice. Therefore, its multiples *kilopascal* ( $1 \text{ kPa} = 10^3 \text{ Pa}$ ) and *megapascal* ( $1 \text{ MPa} = 10^6 \text{ Pa}$ ) are commonly used. Three other pressure units commonly used in practice, especially in Europe, are *bar*, *standard atmosphere*, and *kilogram-force per square centimeter*:

$$1 \text{ bar} = 10^5 \text{ Pa} = 0.1 \text{ MPa} = 100 \text{ kPa}$$

$$1 \text{ atm} = 101,325 \text{ Pa} = 101.325 \text{ kPa} = 1.01325 \text{ bars}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 &= 9.807 \text{ N/cm}^2 = 9.807 \times 10^4 \text{ N/m}^2 = 9.807 \times 10^4 \text{ Pa} \\ &= 0.9807 \text{ bar} \\ &= 0.9679 \text{ atm} \end{aligned}$$

Note the pressure units bar, atm, and  $\text{kgf/cm}^2$  are almost equivalent to each other. In the English system, the pressure unit is *pound-force per square inch* ( $\text{lbf/in}^2$ , or psi), and  $1 \text{ atm} = 14.696 \text{ psi}$ . The pressure units  $\text{kgf/cm}^2$  and  $\text{lbf/in}^2$  are also denoted by  $\text{kg/cm}^2$  and  $\text{lb/in}^2$ , respectively, and they are commonly used in tire gages. It can be shown that  $1 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 14.223 \text{ psi}$ .

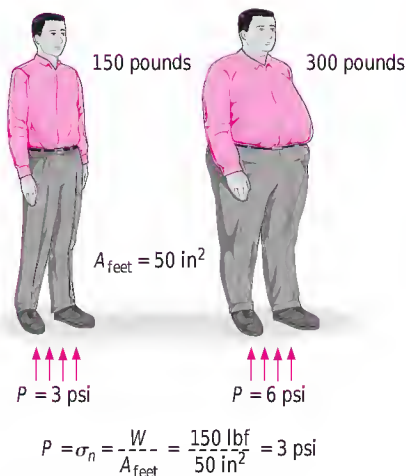
Pressure is also used for solids as synonymous to *normal stress*, which is force acting perpendicular to the surface per unit area. For example, a 150-pound person with a total foot imprint area of  $50 \text{ in}^2$  exerts a pressure of  $150 \text{ lbf}/50 \text{ in}^2 = 3.0 \text{ psi}$  on the floor (Fig. 3-1). If the person stands on one foot, the pressure doubles. If the person gains excessive weight, he or she is likely to encounter foot discomfort because of the increased pressure on the foot (the size of the foot does not change with weight gain). This also explains how a person can walk on fresh snow without sinking by wearing large snowshoes, and how a person cuts with little effort when using a sharp knife.

The actual pressure at a given position is called the **absolute pressure**, and it is measured relative to absolute vacuum (i.e., absolute zero pressure). Most pressure-measuring devices, however, are calibrated to read zero in the atmosphere (Fig. 3-2), and so they indicate the difference between the absolute pressure and the local atmospheric pressure. This difference is called the **gage pressure**. Pressures below atmospheric pressure are called **vacuum pressures** and are measured by vacuum gages that indicate the difference between the atmospheric pressure and the absolute pressure. Absolute, gage, and vacuum pressures are all positive quantities and are related to each other by

$$P_{\text{gage}} = P_{\text{abs}} - P_{\text{atm}} \quad (3-1)$$

$$P_{\text{vac}} = P_{\text{atm}} - P_{\text{abs}} \quad (3-2)$$

This is illustrated in Fig. 3-3.



**FIGURE 3-1**

The normal stress (or “pressure”) on the feet of a chubby person is much greater than on the feet of a slim person.



**FIGURE 3-2**

Some basic pressure gages.

Dresser Instruments, Dresser, Inc. Used by permission.

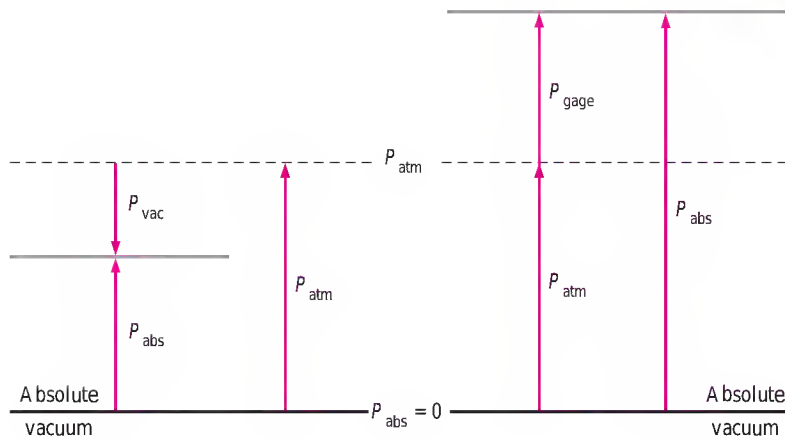


FIGURE 3–3

A absolute, gage, and vacuum pressures.

Like other pressure gages, the gage used to measure the air pressure in an automobile tire reads the gage pressure. Therefore, the common reading of 32 psi (2.25 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>) indicates a pressure of 32 psi above the atmospheric pressure. At a location where the atmospheric pressure is 14.3 psi, for example, the absolute pressure in the tire is  $32 + 14.3 = 46.3$  psi.

In thermodynamic relations and tables, absolute pressure is almost always used. Throughout this text, the pressure  $P$  will denote *absolute pressure* unless specified otherwise. Often the letters “a” (for absolute pressure) and “g” (for gage pressure) are added to pressure units (such as psia and psig) to clarify what is meant.

### EXAMPLE 3–1 Absolute Pressure of a Vacuum Chamber

A vacuum gage connected to a chamber reads 5.8 psi at a location where the atmospheric pressure is 14.5 psi. Determine the absolute pressure in the chamber.

**SOLUTION** The gage pressure of a vacuum chamber is given. The absolute pressure in the chamber is to be determined.

**Analysis** The absolute pressure is easily determined from Eq. 3–2 to be

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{atm}} - P_{\text{vac}} = 14.5 - 5.8 = \mathbf{8.7 \text{ psi}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the *local* value of the atmospheric pressure is used when determining the absolute pressure.

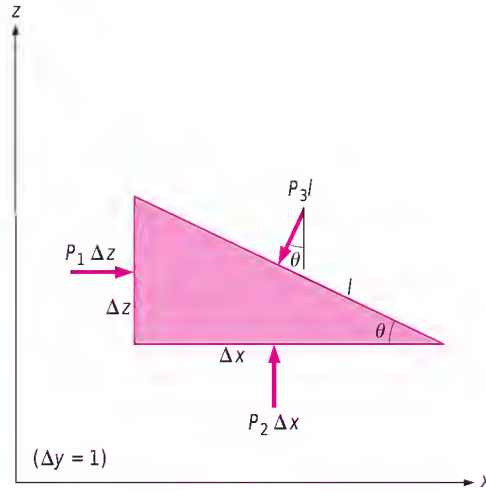
## Pressure at a Point

Pressure is the *compressive force* per unit area, and it gives the impression of being a vector. However, pressure at any point in a fluid is the same in all directions. That is, it has magnitude but not a specific direction, and thus it is a scalar quantity. This can be demonstrated by considering a small wedge-shaped fluid element of unit length (into the page) in equilibrium, as shown in Fig. 3–4. The mean pressures at the three surfaces are  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ , and  $P_3$ , and the force acting on a surface is the product of mean pressure and the



**FIGURE 3-4**

Forces acting on a wedge-shaped fluid element in equilibrium.



surface area. From Newton's second law, a force balance in the  $x$ - and  $z$ -directions gives

$$\sum F_x = ma_x = 0: \quad P_1 \Delta z - P_3 l \sin \theta = 0 \quad (3-3a)$$

$$\sum F_z = ma_z = 0: \quad P_2 \Delta x - P_3 l \cos \theta - \frac{1}{2} \rho g \Delta x \Delta z = 0 \quad (3-3b)$$

where  $\rho$  is the density and  $W = mg = \rho g \Delta x \Delta z / 2$  is the weight of the fluid element. Noting that the wedge is a right triangle, we have  $\Delta x = l \cos \theta$  and  $\Delta z = l \sin \theta$ . Substituting these geometric relations and dividing Eq. 3-3a by  $\Delta z$  and Eq. 3-3b by  $\Delta x$  gives

$$P_1 - P_3 = 0 \quad (3-4a)$$

$$P_2 - P_3 - \frac{1}{2} \rho g \Delta z = 0 \quad (3-4b)$$

The last term in Eq. 3-4b drops out as  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$  and the wedge becomes infinitesimal, and thus the fluid element shrinks to a point. Then combining the results of these two relations gives

$$P_1 = P_2 = P_3 = P \quad (3-5)$$

regardless of the angle  $\theta$ . We can repeat the analysis for an element in the  $xz$ -plane and obtain a similar result. Thus we conclude that *the pressure at a point in a fluid has the same magnitude in all directions*. It can be shown in the absence of shear forces that this result is applicable to fluids in motion as well as fluids at rest.

## Variation of Pressure with Depth

It will come as no surprise to you that pressure in a fluid at rest does not change in the horizontal direction. This can be shown easily by considering a thin horizontal layer of fluid and doing a force balance in any horizontal direction. However, this is not the case in the vertical direction in a gravity field. Pressure in a fluid increases with depth because more fluid rests on

deeper layers, and the effect of this “extra weight” on a deeper layer is balanced by an increase in pressure (Fig. 3-5).

To obtain a relation for the variation of pressure with depth, consider a rectangular fluid element of height  $\Delta z$ , length  $\Delta x$ , and unit depth (into the page) in equilibrium, as shown in Fig. 3-6. Assuming the density of the fluid  $\rho$  to be constant, a force balance in the vertical  $z$ -direction gives

$$\sum F_z = ma_z = 0: \quad P_2 \Delta x - P_1 \Delta x - \rho g \Delta x \Delta z = 0 \quad (3-6)$$

where  $W = mg = \rho g \Delta x \Delta z$  is the weight of the fluid element. Dividing by  $\Delta x$  and rearranging gives

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = \rho g \Delta z = \gamma_s \Delta z \quad (3-7)$$

where  $\gamma_s = \rho g$  is the *specific weight* of the fluid. Thus, we conclude that the pressure difference between two points in a constant density fluid is proportional to the vertical distance  $\Delta z$  between the points and the density  $\rho$  of the fluid. In other words, pressure in a fluid increases linearly with depth. This is what a diver experiences when diving deeper in a lake. For a given fluid, the vertical distance  $\Delta z$  is sometimes used as a measure of pressure, and it is called the *pressure head*.

We also conclude from Eq. 3-7 that for small to moderate distances, the variation of pressure with height is negligible for gases because of their low density. The pressure in a tank containing a gas, for example, can be considered to be uniform since the weight of the gas is too small to make a significant difference. Also, the pressure in a room filled with air can be assumed to be constant (Fig. 3-7).

If we take point 1 to be at the free surface of a liquid open to the atmosphere (Fig. 3-8), where the pressure is the atmospheric pressure  $P_{\text{atm}}$ , then the pressure at a depth  $h$  from the free surface becomes

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \quad \text{or} \quad P_{\text{gage}} = \rho gh \quad (3-8)$$

Liquids are essentially incompressible substances, and thus the variation of density with depth is negligible. This is also the case for gases when the elevation change is not very large. The variation of density of liquids or gases with temperature can be significant, however, and may need to be considered when high accuracy is desired. Also, at great depths such as those encountered in oceans, the change in the density of a liquid can be significant because of the compression by the tremendous amount of liquid weight above.

The gravitational acceleration  $g$  varies from  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$  at sea level to  $9.764 \text{ m/s}^2$  at an elevation of 14,000 m where large passenger planes cruise. This is a change of just 0.4 percent in this extreme case. Therefore,  $g$  can be assumed to be constant with negligible error.

For fluids whose density changes significantly with elevation, a relation for the variation of pressure with elevation can be obtained by dividing Eq. 3-6 by  $\Delta x \Delta z$ , and taking the limit as  $\Delta z \rightarrow 0$ . It gives

$$\frac{dP}{dz} = -\rho g \quad (3-9)$$

The negative sign is due to our taking the positive  $z$  direction to be upward so that  $dP$  is negative when  $dz$  is positive since pressure decreases in an upward direction. When the variation of density with elevation is known,



FIGURE 3-5

The pressure of a fluid at rest increases with depth (as a result of added weight).

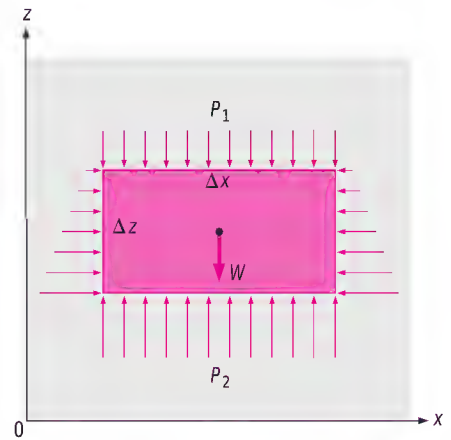


FIGURE 3-6

Free-body diagram of a rectangular fluid element in equilibrium.

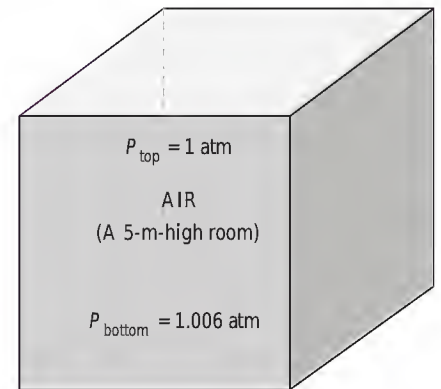
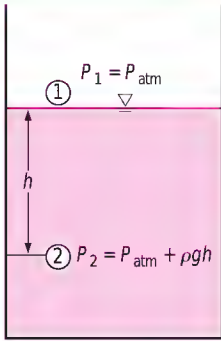


FIGURE 3-7

In a room filled with a gas, the variation of pressure with height is negligible.



**FIGURE 3-8**

Pressure in a liquid at rest increases linearly with distance from the free surface.

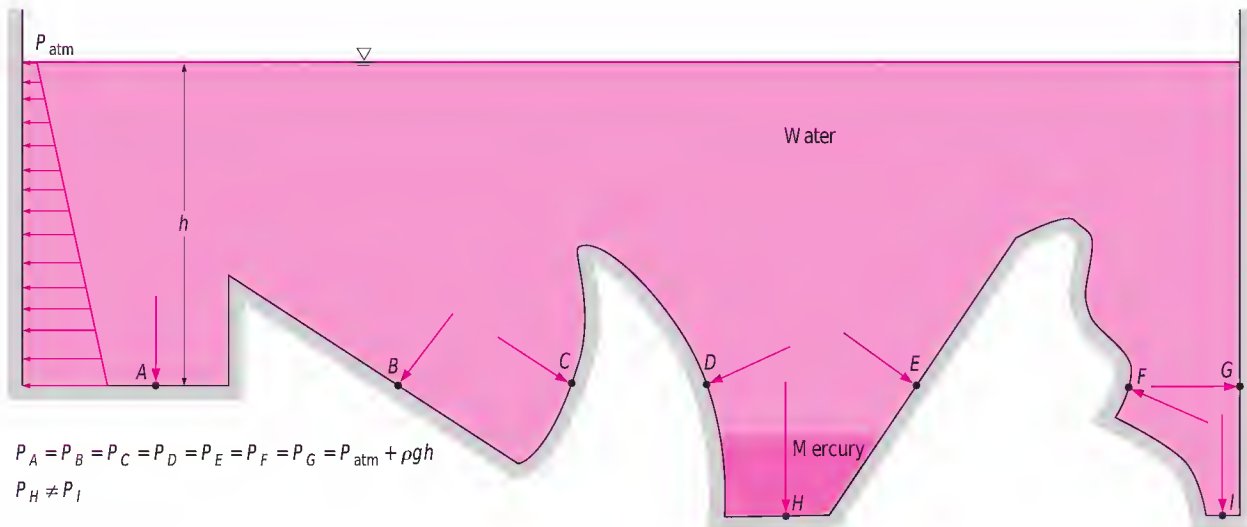
the pressure difference between points 1 and 2 can be determined by integration to be

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = - \int_1^2 \rho g \, dz \quad (3-10)$$

For constant density and constant gravitational acceleration, this relation reduces to Eq. 3-7, as expected.

Pressure in a fluid at rest is independent of the shape or cross section of the container. It changes with the vertical distance, but remains constant in other directions. Therefore, the pressure is the same at all points on a horizontal plane in a given fluid. The Dutch mathematician Simon Stevin (1548–1620) published in 1586 the principle illustrated in Fig. 3-9. Note that the pressures at points *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, *F*, and *G* are the same since they are at the same depth, and they are interconnected by the same static fluid. However, the pressures at points *H* and *I* are not the same since these two points cannot be interconnected by the same fluid (i.e., we cannot draw a curve from point *I* to point *H* while remaining in the same fluid at all times), although they are at the same depth. (Can you tell at which point the pressure is higher?) Also, the pressure force exerted by the fluid is always normal to the surface at the specified points.

A consequence of the pressure in a fluid remaining constant in the horizontal direction is that *the pressure applied to a confined fluid increases the pressure throughout by the same amount*. This is called **Pascal's law**, after Blaise Pascal (1623–1662). Pascal also knew that the force applied by a fluid is proportional to the surface area. He realized that two hydraulic cylinders of different areas could be connected, and the larger could be used to exert a proportionally greater force than that applied to the smaller. “Pascal's machine” has been the source of many inventions that are a part of our daily lives such as hydraulic brakes and lifts. This is what enables us to lift



**FIGURE 3-9**

The pressure is the same at all points on a horizontal plane in a given fluid regardless of geometry, provided that the points are interconnected by the same fluid.

a car easily by one arm, as shown in Fig. 3-10. Noting that  $P_1 = P_2$  since both pistons are at the same level (the effect of small height differences is negligible, especially at high pressures), the ratio of output force to input force is determined to be

$$P_1 = P_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{F_1}{A_1} = \frac{F_2}{A_2} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{F_2}{F_1} = \frac{A_2}{A_1} \quad (3-11)$$

The area ratio  $A_2/A_1$  is called the *ideal mechanical advantage* of the hydraulic lift. Using a hydraulic car jack with a piston area ratio of  $A_2/A_1 = 10$ , for example, a person can lift a 1000-kg car by applying a force of just 100 kgf ( $= 908 \text{ N}$ ).

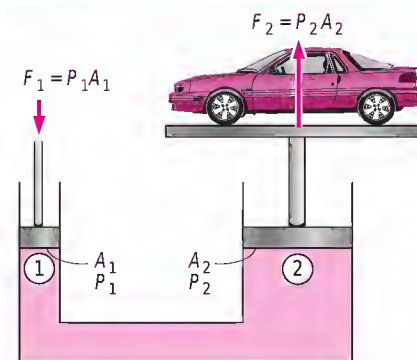


FIGURE 3-10

Lifting of a large weight by a small force by the application of Pascal's law.

## 3-2 ■ THE MANOMETER

We notice from Eq. 3-7 that an elevation change of  $\Delta z$  in a fluid at rest corresponds to  $\Delta P/\rho g$ , which suggests that a fluid column can be used to measure pressure differences. A device based on this principle is called a **manometer**, and it is commonly used to measure small and moderate pressure differences. A manometer mainly consists of a glass or plastic U-tube containing one or more fluids such as mercury, water, alcohol, or oil. To keep the size of the manometer to a manageable level, heavy fluids such as mercury are used if large pressure differences are anticipated.

Consider the manometer shown in Fig. 3-11 that is used to measure the pressure in the tank. Since the gravitational effects of gases are negligible, the pressure anywhere in the tank and at position 1 has the same value. Furthermore, since pressure in a fluid does not vary in the horizontal direction within a fluid, the pressure at point 2 is the same as the pressure at point 1,  $P_2 = P_1$ .

The differential fluid column of height  $h$  is in static equilibrium, and it is open to the atmosphere. Then the pressure at point 2 is determined directly from Eq. 3-8 to be

$$P_2 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \quad (3-12)$$

where  $\rho$  is the density of the fluid in the tube. Note that the cross-sectional area of the tube has no effect on the differential height  $h$ , and thus the pressure exerted by the fluid. However, the diameter of the tube should be large enough (more than a few millimeters) to ensure that the surface tension effect and thus the capillary rise is negligible.

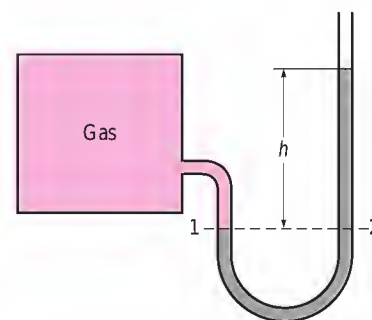


FIGURE 3-11

The basic manometer.

### EXAMPLE 3-2 Measuring Pressure with a Manometer

A manometer is used to measure the pressure in a tank. The fluid used has a specific gravity of 0.85, and the manometer column height is 55 cm, as shown in Fig. 3-12. If the local atmospheric pressure is 96 kPa, determine the absolute pressure within the tank.

**SOLUTION** The reading of a manometer attached to a tank and the atmospheric pressure are given. The absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The fluid in the tank is a gas whose density is much lower than the density of manometer fluid.

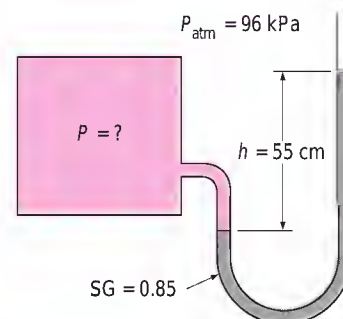


FIGURE 3-12

Schematic for Example 3-2.



**Properties** The specific gravity of the manometer fluid is given to be 0.85. We take the standard density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

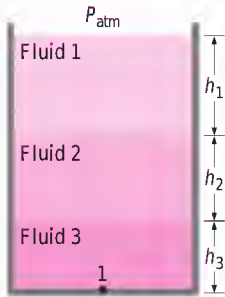
**Analysis** The density of the fluid is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water, which is taken to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ :

$$\rho = \text{SG} (\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}) = (0.85)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then from Eq. 3-12,

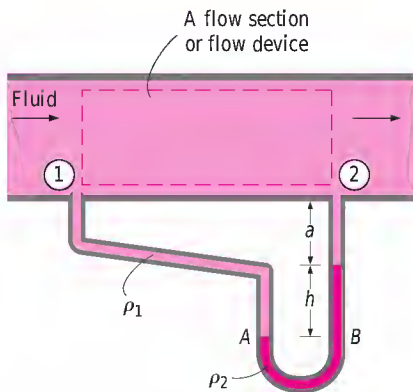
$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \\ &= 96 \text{ kPa} + (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.55 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{100.6 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the gage pressure in the tank is 4.6 kPa.



**FIGURE 3-13**

In stacked-up fluid layers, the pressure change across a fluid layer of density  $\rho$  and height  $h$  is  $\rho gh$ .



**FIGURE 3-14**

Measuring the pressure drop across a flow section or a flow device by a differential manometer.

Many engineering problems and some manometers involve multiple immiscible fluids of different densities stacked on top of each other. Such systems can be analyzed easily by remembering that (1) the pressure change across a fluid column of height  $h$  is  $\Delta P = \rho gh$ , (2) pressure increases downward in a given fluid and decreases upward (i.e.,  $P_{\text{bottom}} > P_{\text{top}}$ ), and (3) two points at the same elevation in a continuous fluid at rest are at the same pressure.

The last principle, which is a result of *Pascal's law*, allows us to “jump” from one fluid column to the next in manometers without worrying about pressure change as long as we don’t jump over a different fluid, and the fluid is at rest. Then the pressure at any point can be determined by starting with a point of known pressure and adding or subtracting  $\rho gh$  terms as we advance toward the point of interest. For example, the pressure at the bottom of the tank in Fig. 3-13 can be determined by starting at the free surface where the pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}}$ , moving downward until we reach point 1 at the bottom, and setting the result equal to  $P_1$ . It gives

$$P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_1 gh_1 + \rho_2 gh_2 + \rho_3 gh_3 = P_1$$

In the special case of all fluids having the same density, this relation reduces to Eq. 3-12, as expected.

Manometers are particularly well-suited to measure pressure drops across a horizontal flow section between two specified points due to the presence of a device such as a valve or heat exchanger or any resistance to flow. This is done by connecting the two legs of the manometer to these two points, as shown in Fig. 3-14. The working fluid can be either a gas or a liquid whose density is  $\rho_1$ . The density of the manometer fluid is  $\rho_2$ , and the differential fluid height is  $h$ .

A relation for the pressure difference  $P_1 - P_2$  can be obtained by starting at point 1 with  $P_1$ , moving along the tube by adding or subtracting the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach point 2, and setting the result equal to  $P_2$ :

$$P_1 + \rho_1 g(a + h) - \rho_2 gh - \rho_1 ga = P_2 \quad (3-13)$$

Note that we jumped from point A horizontally to point B and ignored the part underneath since the pressure at both points is the same. Simplifying,

$$P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_2 - \rho_1)gh \quad (3-14)$$

Note that the distance  $a$  has no effect on the result, but must be included in the analysis. Also, when the fluid flowing in the pipe is a gas, then  $\rho_1 \cong \rho_2$  and the relation in Eq. 3-14 simplifies to  $P_1 - P_2 = \rho_2 gh$ .

### EXAMPLE 3-3 Measuring Pressure with a Multifluid Manometer

The water in a tank is pressurized by air, and the pressure is measured by a multifluid manometer as shown in Fig. 3-15. The tank is located on a mountain at an altitude of 1400 m where the atmospheric pressure is 85.6 kPa. Determine the air pressure in the tank if  $h_1 = 0.1$  m,  $h_2 = 0.2$  m, and  $h_3 = 0.35$  m. Take the densities of water, oil, and mercury to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

**SOLUTION** The pressure in a pressurized water tank is measured by a multifluid manometer. The air pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Assumption** The air pressure in the tank is uniform (i.e., its variation with elevation is negligible due to its low density), and thus we can determine the pressure at the air–water interface.

**Properties** The densities of water, oil, and mercury are given to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at point 1 at the air–water interface, moving along the tube by adding or subtracting the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach point 2, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  since the tube is open to the atmosphere gives

$$P_1 + \rho_{\text{water}}gh_1 + \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_2 - \rho_{\text{mercury}}gh_3 = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Solving for  $P_1$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 &= P_{\text{atm}} - \rho_{\text{water}}gh_1 - \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_2 + \rho_{\text{mercury}}gh_3 \\ &= P_{\text{atm}} + g(\rho_{\text{mercury}}h_3 - \rho_{\text{water}}h_1 - \rho_{\text{oil}}h_2) \\ &= 85.6 \text{ kPa} + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.35 \text{ m}) - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \text{ m}) \\ &\quad - (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.2 \text{ m})]\left(\frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right)\left(\frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}\right) \\ &= \mathbf{130 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that jumping horizontally from one tube to the next and realizing that pressure remains the same in the same fluid simplifies the analysis considerably. Also note that mercury is a toxic fluid, and mercury manometers and thermometers are being replaced by ones with safer fluids because of the risk of exposure to mercury vapor during an accident.

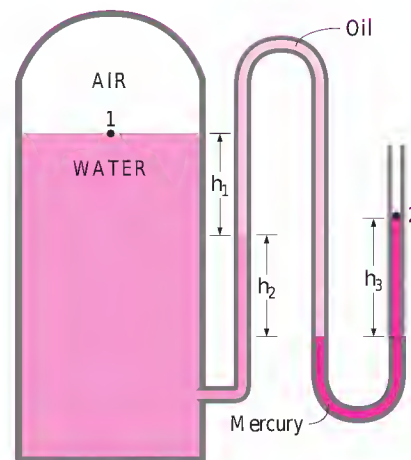


FIGURE 3-15

Schematic for Example 3-3; drawing not to scale.

### EXAMPLE 3-4 Analyzing a Multifluid Manometer with EES

Reconsider the multifluid manometer discussed in Example 3-3. Determine the air pressure in the tank using EES. Also determine what the differential fluid height  $h_3$  would be for the same air pressure if the mercury in the last column were replaced by seawater with a density of  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**SOLUTION** The pressure in a water tank is measured by a multifluid manometer. The air pressure in the tank and the differential fluid height  $h_3$  if mercury is replaced by seawater are to be determined using EES.

**Analysis** We start the EES program by double-clicking on its icon, open a new file, and type the following on the blank screen that appears (we express the atmospheric pressure in Pa for unit consistency):

$$g=9.81$$

$$P_{\text{atm}}=85600$$

$$h_1=0.1; \quad h_2=0.2; \quad h_3=0.35$$

$$r_w=1000; \quad r_{\text{oil}}=850; \quad r_m=13600$$

$$P_1 + r_w \cdot g \cdot h_1 + r_{\text{oil}} \cdot g \cdot h_2 - r_m \cdot g \cdot h_3 = P_{\text{atm}}$$

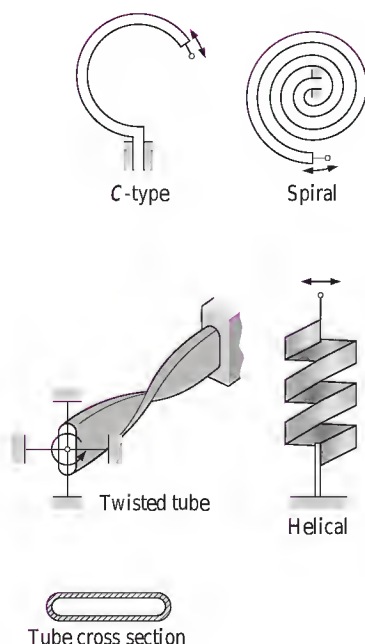
Here  $P_1$  is the only unknown, and it is determined by EES to be

$$P_1 = 129647 \text{ Pa} \approx \mathbf{130 \text{ kPa}}$$

which is identical to the result obtained in Example 3–3. The height of the fluid column  $h_3$  when mercury is replaced by seawater is determined easily by replacing “ $h_3=0.35$ ” by “ $P_1=129647$ ” and “ $r_m=13600$ ” by “ $r_m=1030$ ,” and clicking on the calculator symbol. It gives

$$h_3 = \mathbf{4.62 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that we used the screen like a paper pad and wrote down the relevant information together with the applicable relations in an organized manner. EES did the rest. Equations can be written on separate lines or on the same line by separating them by semicolons, and blank or comment lines can be inserted for readability. EES makes it very easy to ask “what if” questions and to perform parametric studies, as explained in Appendix 3 on the DVD.



**FIGURE 3–16**

Various types of Bourdon tubes used to measure pressure.

## Other Pressure Measurement Devices

Another type of commonly used mechanical pressure measurement device is the **Bourdon tube**, named after the French engineer and inventor Eugene Bourdon (1808–1884), which consists of a hollow metal tube bent like a hook whose end is closed and connected to a dial indicator needle (Fig. 3–16). When the tube is open to the atmosphere, the tube is undeflected, and the needle on the dial at this state is calibrated to read zero (gage pressure). When the fluid inside the tube is pressurized, the tube stretches and moves the needle in proportion to the pressure applied.

Electronics have made their way into every aspect of life, including pressure measurement devices. Modern pressure sensors, called **pressure transducers**, use various techniques to convert the pressure effect to an electrical effect such as a change in voltage, resistance, or capacitance. Pressure transducers are smaller and faster, and they can be more sensitive, reliable, and precise than their mechanical counterparts. They can measure pressures from less than a millionth of 1 atm to several thousands of atm.

A wide variety of pressure transducers is available to measure gage, absolute, and differential pressures in a wide range of applications. *Gage pressure transducers* use the atmospheric pressure as a reference by venting the back side of the pressure-sensing diaphragm to the atmosphere, and they give a zero signal output at atmospheric pressure regardless of altitude. The *absolute pressure transducers* are calibrated to have a zero signal output at full vacuum. *Differential pressure transducers* measure the pressure difference

between two locations directly instead of using two pressure transducers and taking their difference.

**Strain-gage pressure transducers** work by having a diaphragm deflect between two chambers open to the pressure inputs. As the diaphragm stretches in response to a change in pressure difference across it, the strain gage stretches and a Wheatstone bridge circuit amplifies the output. A capacitance transducer works similarly, but capacitance change is measured instead of resistance change as the diaphragm stretches.

**Piezoelectric transducers**, also called solid-state pressure transducers, work on the principle that an electric potential is generated in a crystalline substance when it is subjected to mechanical pressure. This phenomenon, first discovered by brothers Pierre and Jacques Curie in 1880, is called the piezoelectric (or press-electric) effect. Piezoelectric pressure transducers have a much faster frequency response compared to the diaphragm units and are very suitable for high-pressure applications, but they are generally not as sensitive as the diaphragm-type transducers.

### 3-3 ■ THE BAROMETER AND ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE

Atmospheric pressure is measured by a device called a **barometer**; thus, the atmospheric pressure is often referred to as the *barometric pressure*.

The Italian Evangelista Torricelli (1608-1647) was the first to conclusively prove that the atmospheric pressure can be measured by inverting a mercury-filled tube into a mercury container that is open to the atmosphere, as shown in Fig. 3-17. The pressure at point *B* is equal to the atmospheric pressure, and the pressure at *C* can be taken to be zero since there is only mercury vapor above point *C* and the pressure is very low relative to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  and can be neglected to an excellent approximation. Writing a force balance in the vertical direction gives

$$P_{\text{atm}} = \rho gh \quad (3-15)$$

where  $\rho$  is the density of mercury,  $g$  is the local gravitational acceleration, and  $h$  is the height of the mercury column above the free surface. Note that the length and the cross-sectional area of the tube have no effect on the height of the fluid column of a barometer (Fig. 3-18).

A frequently used pressure unit is the *standard atmosphere*, which is defined as the pressure produced by a column of mercury 760 mm in height at 0°C ( $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13,595 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) under standard gravitational acceleration ( $g = 9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$ ). If water instead of mercury were used to measure the standard atmospheric pressure, a water column of about 10.3 m would be needed. Pressure is sometimes expressed (especially by weather forecasters) in terms of the height of the mercury column. The standard atmospheric pressure, for example, is 760 mmHg (29.92 inHg) at 0°C. The unit mmHg is also called the **torr** in honor of Torricelli. Therefore,  $1 \text{ atm} = 760 \text{ torr}$  and  $1 \text{ torr} = 133.3 \text{ Pa}$ .

The standard atmospheric pressure  $P_{\text{atm}}$  changes from 101.325 kPa at sea level to 89.88, 79.50, 54.05, 26.5, and 5.53 kPa at altitudes of 1000, 2000, 5000, 10,000, and 20,000 meters, respectively. The standard atmospheric pressure in Denver (elevation = 1610 m), for example, is 83.4 kPa.

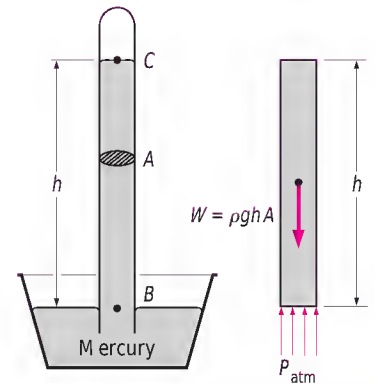


FIGURE 3-17  
The basic barometer.

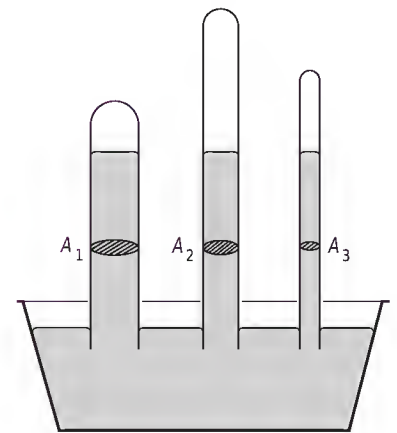


FIGURE 3-18  
The length or the cross-sectional area of the tube has no effect on the height of the fluid column of a barometer, provided that the tube diameter is large enough to avoid surface tension (capillary) effects.



**FIGURE 3-19**

At high altitudes, a car engine generates less power and a person gets less oxygen because of the lower density of air.

Remember that the atmospheric pressure at a location is simply the weight of the air above that location per unit surface area. Therefore, it changes not only with elevation but also with weather conditions.

The decline of atmospheric pressure with elevation has far-reaching ramifications in daily life. For example, cooking takes longer at high altitudes since water boils at a lower temperature at lower atmospheric pressures. Nose bleeding is a common experience at high altitudes since the difference between the blood pressure and the atmospheric pressure is larger in this case, and the delicate walls of veins in the nose are often unable to withstand this extra stress.

For a given temperature, the density of air is lower at high altitudes, and thus a given volume contains less air and less oxygen. So it is no surprise that we tire more easily and experience breathing problems at high altitudes. To compensate for this effect, people living at higher altitudes develop more efficient lungs. Similarly, a 2.0-L car engine will act like a 1.7-L car engine at 1500 m altitude (unless it is turbocharged) because of the 15 percent drop in pressure and thus 15 percent drop in the density of air (Fig. 3-19). A fan or compressor will displace 15 percent less air at that altitude for the same volume displacement rate. Therefore, larger cooling fans may need to be selected for operation at high altitudes to ensure the specified mass flow rate. The lower pressure and thus lower density also affects lift and drag: airplanes need a longer runway at high altitudes to develop the required lift, and they climb to very high altitudes for cruising for reduced drag and thus better fuel efficiency.

### EXAMPLE 3-5 Measuring Atmospheric Pressure with a Barometer

Determine the atmospheric pressure at a location where the barometric reading is 740 mm Hg and the gravitational acceleration is  $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Assume the temperature of mercury to be  $10^\circ\text{C}$ , at which its density is  $13,570 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**SOLUTION** The barometric reading at a location in height of mercury column is given. The atmospheric pressure is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The temperature of mercury is assumed to be  $10^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be  $13,570 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** From Eq. 3-15, the atmospheric pressure is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{atm}} &= \rho gh \\ &= (13,570 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.74 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{98.5 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that density changes with temperature, and thus this effect should be considered in calculations.

### EXAMPLE 3-6 Effect of Piston Weight on Pressure in a Cylinder

The piston of a vertical piston–cylinder device containing a gas has a mass of 60 kg and a cross-sectional area of  $0.04 \text{ m}^2$ , as shown in Fig. 3-20. The

local atmospheric pressure is 0.97 bar, and the gravitational acceleration is  $9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ . (a) Determine the pressure inside the cylinder. (b) If some heat is transferred to the gas and its volume is doubled, do you expect the pressure inside the cylinder to change?

**SOLUTION** A gas is contained in a vertical cylinder with a heavy piston. The pressure inside the cylinder and the effect of volume change on pressure are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Friction between the piston and the cylinder is negligible.

**Analysis** (a) The gas pressure in the piston–cylinder device depends on the atmospheric pressure and the weight of the piston. Drawing the free-body diagram of the piston as shown in Fig. 3–20 and balancing the vertical forces yield

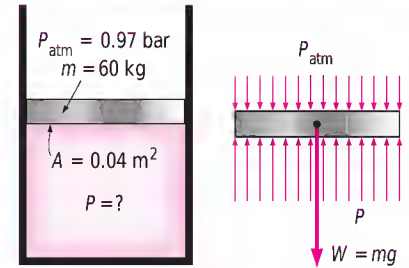
$$PA = P_{\text{atm}}A + W$$

Solving for  $P$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{mg}{A} \\ &= 0.97 \text{ bar} + \frac{(60 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{0.04 \text{ m}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ bar}}{10^5 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{1.12 \text{ bars}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) The volume change will have no effect on the free-body diagram drawn in part (a), and therefore the pressure inside the cylinder will remain the same.

**Discussion** If the gas behaves as an ideal gas, the absolute temperature doubles when the volume is doubled at constant pressure.



**FIGURE 3–20**

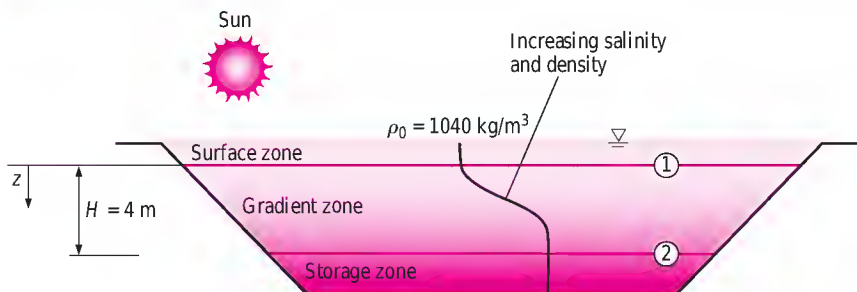
Schematic for Example 3–6, and the free-body diagram of the piston.

### EXAMPLE 3–7 Hydrostatic Pressure in a Solar Pond with Variable Density

Solar ponds are small artificial lakes of a few meters deep that are used to store solar energy. The rise of heated (and thus less dense) water to the surface is prevented by adding salt at the pond bottom. In a typical salt gradient solar pond, the density of water increases in the gradient zone, as shown in Fig. 3–21, and the density can be expressed as

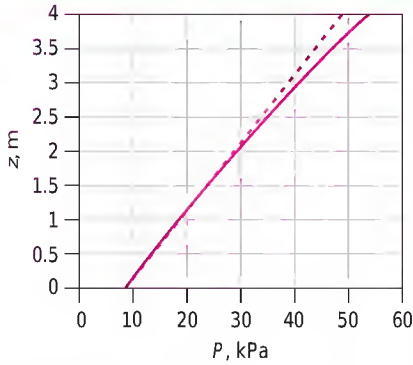
$$\rho = \rho_0 \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi z}{4H} \right)}$$

where  $\rho_0$  is the density on the water surface,  $z$  is the vertical distance measured downward from the top of the gradient zone, and  $H$  is the thickness of



**FIGURE 3–21**

Schematic for Example 3–7.

**FIGURE 3-22**

The variation of gage pressure with depth in the gradient zone of the solar pond.

the gradient zone. For  $H = 4$  m,  $\rho_0 = 1040$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and a thickness of 0.8 m for the surface zone, calculate the gage pressure at the bottom of the gradient zone.

**SOLUTION** The variation of density of saline water in the gradient zone of a solar pond with depth is given. The gage pressure at the bottom of the gradient zone is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The density in the surface zone of the pond is constant.

**Properties** The density of brine on the surface is given to be 1040 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** We label the top and the bottom of the gradient zone as 1 and 2, respectively. Noting that the density of the surface zone is constant, the gage pressure at the bottom of the surface zone (which is the top of the gradient zone) is

$$P_1 = \rho g h_1 = (1040 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 8.16 \text{ kPa}$$

since  $1 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 1 \text{ kPa}$ . The differential change in hydrostatic pressure across a vertical distance of  $dz$  is given by

$$dP = \rho g dz$$

Integrating from the top of the gradient zone (point 1 where  $z = 0$ ) to any location  $z$  in the gradient zone (no subscript) gives

$$P - P_1 = \int_0^z \rho g dz \quad \rightarrow \quad P = P_1 + \int_0^z \rho_0 \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi z}{4H} \right)} g dz$$

Performing the integration gives the variation of gage pressure in the gradient zone to be

$$P = P_1 + \rho_0 g \frac{4H}{\pi} \sinh^{-1} \left( \tan \frac{\pi z}{4H} \right)$$

Then the pressure at the bottom of the gradient zone ( $z = H = 4$  m) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= 8.16 \text{ kPa} + (1040 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \frac{4(4 \text{ m})}{\pi} \sinh^{-1} \left( \tan \frac{\pi 4}{4 \cdot 4} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{54.0 \text{ kPa (gage)}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The variation of gage pressure in the gradient zone with depth is plotted in Fig. 3-22. The dashed line indicates the hydrostatic pressure for the case of constant density at 1040 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and is given for reference. Note that the variation of pressure with depth is not linear when density varies with depth.

### 3-4 ■ INTRODUCTION TO FLUID STATICS

**Fluid statics** deals with problems associated with fluids at rest. The fluid can be either gaseous or liquid. Fluid statics is generally referred to as *hydrostatics* when the fluid is a liquid and as *aerostatics* when the fluid is a gas. In fluid statics, there is no relative motion between adjacent fluid layers, and thus there are no shear (tangential) stresses in the fluid trying to deform it. The only stress we deal with in fluid statics is the *normal stress*, which is the pressure, and the variation of pressure is due only to the weight of the fluid. Therefore, the topic of fluid statics has significance only in

gravity fields, and the force relations developed naturally involve the gravitational acceleration  $g$ . The force exerted on a surface by a fluid at rest is normal to the surface at the point of contact since there is no relative motion between the fluid and the solid surface, and thus no shear forces can act parallel to the surface.

Fluid statics is used to determine the forces acting on floating or submerged bodies and the forces developed by devices like hydraulic presses and car jacks. The design of many engineering systems such as water dams and liquid storage tanks requires the determination of the forces acting on the surfaces using fluid statics. The complete description of the resultant hydrostatic force acting on a submerged surface requires the determination of the magnitude, the direction, and the line of action of the force. In Sections 3-5 and 3-6, we consider the forces acting on both plane and curved surfaces of submerged bodies due to pressure.

### 3-5 ■ HYDROSTATIC FORCES ON SUBMERGED PLANE SURFACES

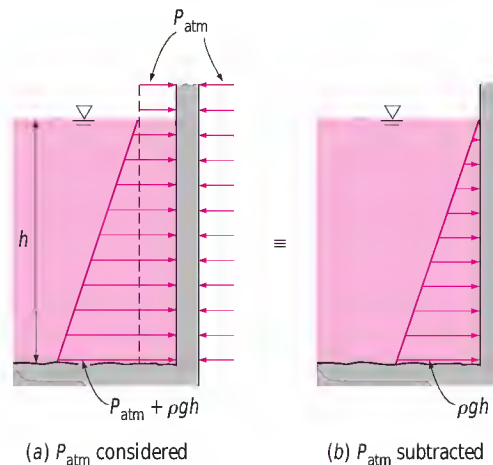
A plate exposed to a liquid, such as a gate valve in a dam, the wall of a liquid storage tank, or the hull of a ship at rest, is subjected to fluid pressure distributed over its surface (Fig. 3-23). On a *plane* surface, the hydrostatic forces form a system of parallel forces, and we often need to determine the *magnitude* of the force and its *point of application*, which is called the **center of pressure**. In most cases, the other side of the plate is open to the atmosphere (such as the dry side of a gate), and thus atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the plate, yielding a zero resultant. In such cases, it is convenient to subtract atmospheric pressure and work with the gage pressure only (Fig. 3-24). For example,  $P_{\text{gage}} = \rho gh$  at the bottom of the lake.

Consider the top surface of a flat plate of arbitrary shape completely submerged in a liquid, as shown in Fig. 3-25 together with its top view. The plane of this surface (normal to the page) intersects the horizontal free surface with an angle  $\theta$ , and we take the line of intersection to be the  $x$ -axis. The absolute pressure above the liquid is  $P_0$ , which is the local atmospheric pressure  $P_{\text{atm}}$  if the liquid is open to the atmosphere (but  $P_0$  may be different



**FIGURE 3-23**  
Hoover Dam.

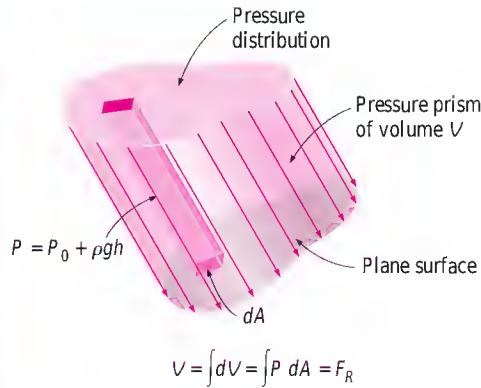
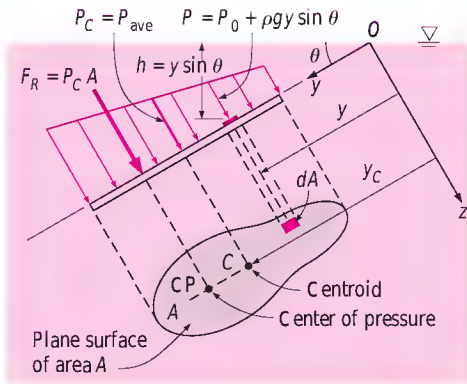
Courtesy United States Department of the Interior,  
Bureau of Reclamation-Lower Colorado Region.



**FIGURE 3-24**

When analyzing hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces, the atmospheric pressure can be subtracted for simplicity when it acts on both sides of the structure.





**FIGURE 3-25**

Hydrostatic force on an inclined plane surface completely submerged in a liquid.

than  $P_{\text{atm}}$  if the space above the liquid is evacuated or pressurized). Then the absolute pressure at any point on the plate is

$$P = P_0 + \rho g h = P_0 + \rho g y \sin \theta \quad (3-16)$$

where  $h$  is the vertical distance of the point from the free surface and  $y$  is the distance of the point from the  $x$ -axis (from point  $O$  in Fig. 3-25). The resultant hydrostatic force  $F_R$  acting on the surface is determined by integrating the force  $P \, dA$  acting on a differential area  $dA$  over the entire surface area,

$$F_R = \int_A P \, dA = \int_A (P_0 + \rho g y \sin \theta) \, dA = P_0 A + \rho g \sin \theta \int_A y \, dA \quad (3-17)$$

But the *first moment of area*  $\int_A y \, dA$  is related to the  $y$ -coordinate of the centroid (or center) of the surface by

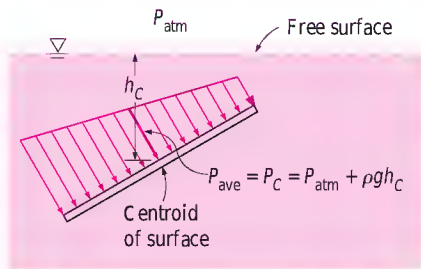
$$y_C = \frac{1}{A} \int_A y \, dA \quad (3-18)$$

Substituting,

$$F_R = (P_0 + \rho g y_C \sin \theta) A = (P_0 + \rho g h_C) A = P_C A = P_{\text{ave}} A \quad (3-19)$$

where  $P_C = P_0 + \rho g h_C$  is the pressure at the centroid of the surface, which is equivalent to the *average* pressure on the surface, and  $h_C = y_C \sin \theta$  is the *vertical distance* of the centroid from the free surface of the liquid (Fig. 3-26). Thus we conclude that:

The magnitude of the resultant force acting on a plane surface of a completely submerged plate in a homogeneous (constant density) fluid is equal to the product of the pressure  $P_C$  at the centroid of the surface and the area  $A$  of the surface (Fig. 3-27).



**FIGURE 3-26**

The pressure at the centroid of a surface is equivalent to the *average* pressure on the surface.

The pressure  $P_0$  is usually atmospheric pressure, which can be ignored in most cases since it acts on both sides of the plate. When this is not the case, a practical way of accounting for the contribution of  $P_0$  to the resultant

force is simply to add an equivalent depth  $h_{\text{equiv}} = P_0/\rho g$  to  $h_C$ ; that is, to assume the presence of an additional liquid layer of thickness  $h_{\text{equiv}}$  on top of the liquid with absolute vacuum above.

Next we need to determine the line of action of the resultant force  $F_R$ . Two parallel force systems are equivalent if they have the same magnitude and the same moment about any point. The line of action of the resultant hydrostatic force, in general, does not pass through the centroid of the surface—it lies underneath where the pressure is higher. The point of intersection of the line of action of the resultant force and the surface is the **center of pressure**. The vertical location of the line of action is determined by equating the moment of the resultant force to the moment of the distributed pressure force about the  $x$ -axis. It gives

$$y_P F_R = \int_A y p \, dA = \int_A y (P_0 + \rho g y \sin \theta) \, dA = P_0 \int_A y \, dA + \rho g \sin \theta \int_A y^2 \, dA$$

or

$$y_P F_R = P_0 y_C A + \rho g \sin \theta I_{xx, O} \quad (3-20)$$

where  $y_P$  is the distance of the center of pressure from the  $x$ -axis (point  $O$  in Fig. 3-27) and  $I_{xx, O} = \int_A y^2 \, dA$  is the *second moment of area* (also called

the *area moment of inertia*) about the  $x$ -axis. The second moments of area are widely available for common shapes in engineering handbooks, but they are usually given about the axes passing through the centroid of the area. Fortunately, the second moments of area about two parallel axes are related to each other by the *parallel axis theorem*, which in this case is expressed as

$$I_{xx, O} = I_{xx, C} + y_C^2 A \quad (3-21)$$

where  $I_{xx, C}$  is the second moment of area about the  $x$ -axis passing through the centroid of the area and  $y_C$  (the  $y$ -coordinate of the centroid) is the distance between the two parallel axes. Substituting the  $F_R$  relation from Eq. 3-19 and the  $I_{xx, O}$  relation from Eq. 3-21 into Eq. 3-20 and solving for  $y_P$  gives

$$y_P = y_C + \frac{I_{xx, C}}{[y_C + P_0/(\rho g \sin \theta)]A} \quad (3-22a)$$

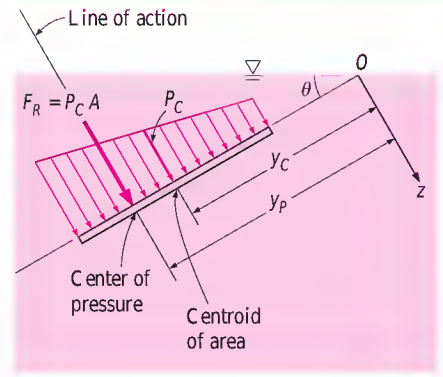
For  $P_0 = 0$ , which is usually the case when the atmospheric pressure is ignored, it simplifies to

$$y_P = y_C + \frac{I_{xx, C}}{y_C A} \quad (3-22b)$$

Knowing  $y_P$ , the vertical distance of the center of pressure from the free surface is determined from  $h_p = y_P \sin \theta$ .

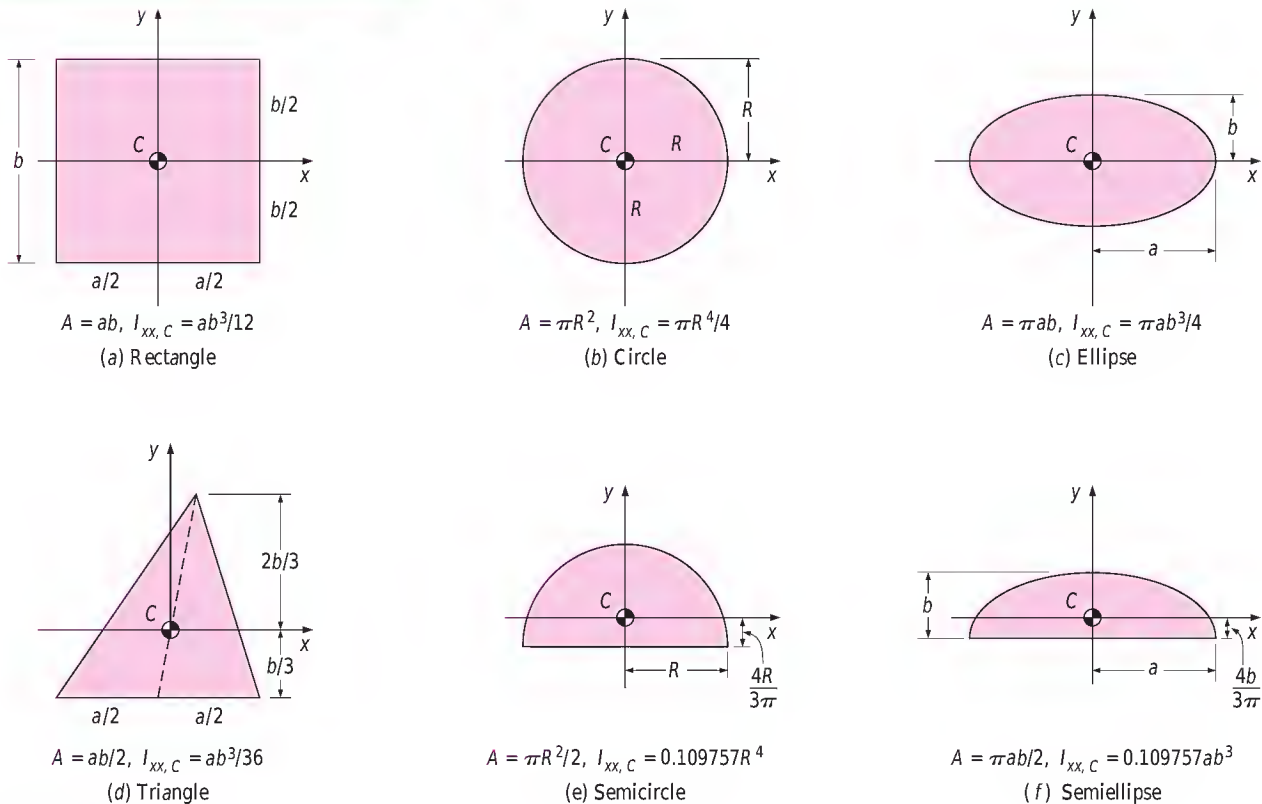
The  $I_{xx, C}$  values for some common areas are given in Fig. 3-28. For these and other areas that possess symmetry about the  $y$ -axis, the center of pressure lies on the  $y$ -axis directly below the centroid. The location of the center of pressure in such cases is simply the point on the surface of the vertical plane of symmetry at a distance  $h_p$  from the free surface.

Pressure acts normal to the surface, and the hydrostatic forces acting on a flat plate of any shape form a volume whose base is the plate area and



**FIGURE 3-27**

The resultant force acting on a plane surface is equal to the product of the pressure at the centroid of the surface and the surface area, and its line of action passes through the center of pressure.



**FIGURE 3-28**

The centroid and the centroidal moments of inertia for some common geometries.

whose height is the linearly varying pressure, as shown in Fig. 3-29. This virtual **pressure prism** has an interesting physical interpretation: its *volume* is equal to the *magnitude* of the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the plate since  $V = \int P \, dA$ , and the line of action of this force passes through the *centroid* of this homogeneous prism. The projection of the centroid on the plate is the *pressure center*. Therefore, with the concept of pressure prism, the problem of describing the resultant hydrostatic force on a plane surface reduces to finding the volume and the two coordinates of the centroid of this pressure prism.

### Special Case: Submerged Rectangular Plate

Consider a completely submerged rectangular flat plate of height  $b$  and width  $a$  tilted at an angle  $\theta$  from the horizontal and whose top edge is horizontal and is at a distance  $s$  from the free surface along the plane of the plate, as shown in Fig. 3-30a. The resultant hydrostatic force on the upper surface is equal to the average pressure, which is the pressure at the midpoint of the surface, times the surface area  $A$ . That is,

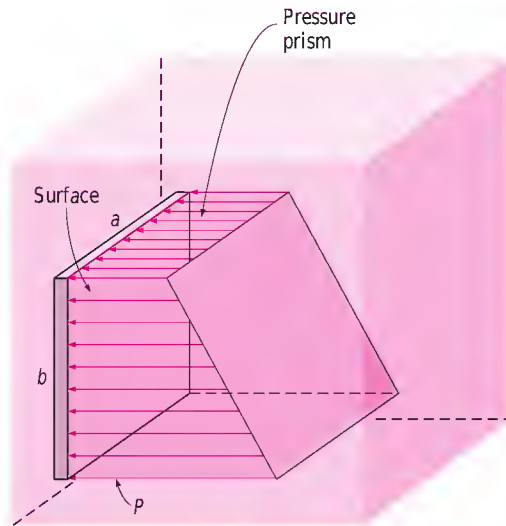
*Tilted rectangular plate:*  $F_R = P_C A = [P_0 + \rho g(s + b/2) \sin \theta] ab$  (3-23)

The force acts at a vertical distance of  $h_p = y_p \sin \theta$  from the free surface directly beneath the centroid of the plate where, from Eq. 3-22a,

$$\begin{aligned} y_p &= s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{ab^3/12}{[s + b/2 + P_0/(\rho g \sin \theta)]ab} \\ &= s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12[s + b/2 + P_0/(\rho g \sin \theta)]} \end{aligned} \quad (3-24)$$

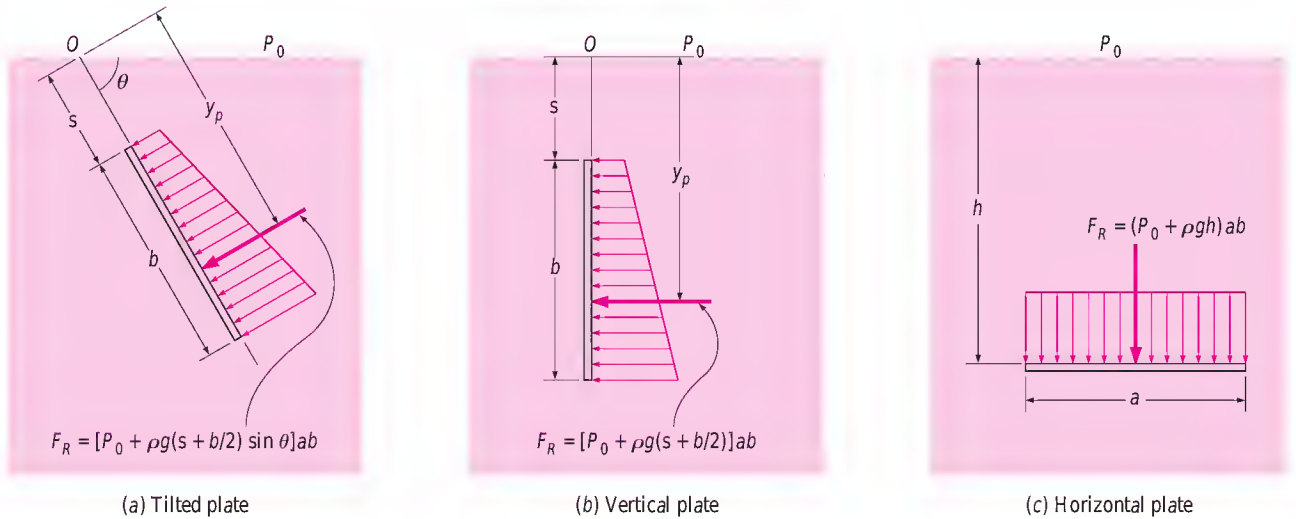
When the upper edge of the plate is at the free surface and thus  $s = 0$ , Eq. 3-23 reduces to

*Tilted rectangular plate ( $s = 0$ ):*  $F_R = [P_0 + \rho g(b \sin \theta)/2]ab$  (3-25)



**FIGURE 3-29**

The hydrostatic forces acting on a plane surface form a volume whose base (left face) is the surface and whose height is the pressure.



**FIGURE 3-30**

Hydrostatic force acting on the top surface of a submerged rectangular plate for tilted, vertical, and horizontal cases.



For a completely submerged vertical plate ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ ) whose top edge is horizontal, the hydrostatic force can be obtained by setting  $\sin \theta = 1$  (Fig. 3-30b)

Vertical rectangular plate:  $F_R = [P_0 + \rho g(s + b/2)]ab$  (3-26)

Vertical rectangular plate ( $s = 0$ ):  $F_R = (P_0 + \rho gb/2)ab$  (3-27)

When the effect of  $P_0$  is ignored since it acts on both sides of the plate, the hydrostatic force on a vertical rectangular surface of height  $b$  whose top edge is horizontal and at the free surface is  $F_R = \rho gab^2/2$  acting at a distance of  $2b/3$  from the free surface directly beneath the centroid of the plate.

The pressure distribution on a submerged horizontal surface is uniform, and its magnitude is  $P = P_0 + \rho gh$ , where  $h$  is the distance of the surface from the free surface. Therefore, the hydrostatic force acting on a horizontal rectangular surface is

Horizontal rectangular plate:  $F_R = (P_0 + \rho gh)ab$  (3-28)

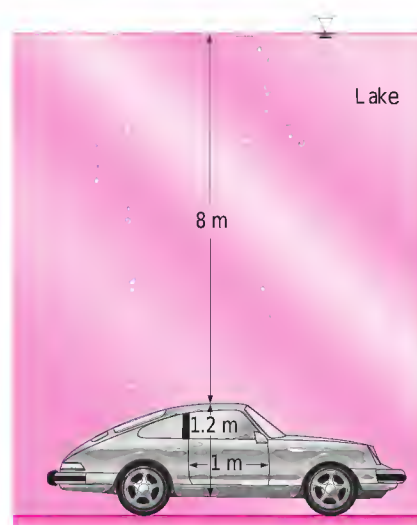
and it acts through the midpoint of the plate (Fig. 3-30c).

### EXAMPLE 3-8 Hydrostatic Force Acting on the Door of a Submerged Car

A heavy car plunges into a lake during an accident and lands at the bottom of the lake on its wheels (Fig. 3-31). The door is 1.2 m high and 1 m wide, and the top edge of the door is 8 m below the free surface of the water. Determine the hydrostatic force on the door and the location of the pressure center, and discuss if the driver can open the door.

**SOLUTION** A car is submerged in water. The hydrostatic force on the door is to be determined, and the likelihood of the driver opening the door is to be assessed.

**Assumptions** 1 The bottom surface of the lake is horizontal. 2 The passenger cabin is well-sealed so that no water leaks inside. 3 The door can be approximated as a vertical rectangular plate. 4 The pressure in the passenger cabin remains at atmospheric value since there is no water leaking in, and



**FIGURE 3-31**  
Schematic for Example 3-8.

thus no compression of the air inside. Therefore, atmospheric pressure cancels out in the calculations since it acts on both sides of the door. **5** The weight of the car is larger than the buoyant force acting on it.

**Properties** We take the density of lake water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on the door is the pressure value at the centroid (midpoint) of the door and is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{ave}} &= P_C = \rho g h_C = \rho g(s + b/2) \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(8 + 1.2/2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{84.4 \text{ kN/m}^2} \end{aligned}$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force on the door becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{ave}} A = (84.4 \text{ kN/m}^2)(1 \text{ m} \times 1.2 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{101.3 \text{ kN}}$$

The pressure center is directly under the midpoint of the door, and its distance from the surface of the lake is determined from Eq. 3–24 by setting  $P_0 = 0$  to be

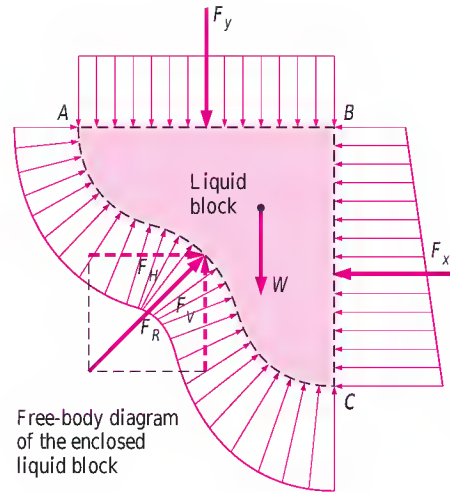
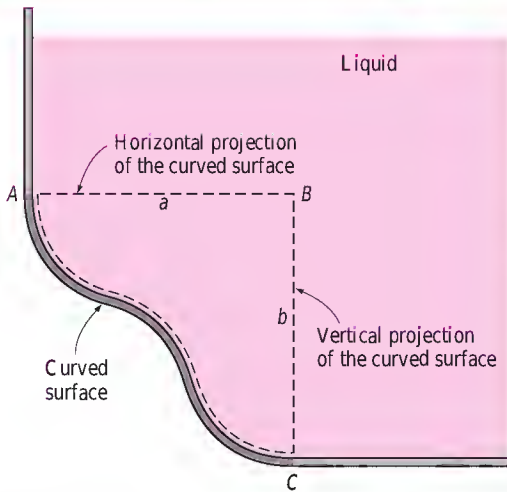
$$y_P = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12(s + b/2)} = 8 + \frac{1.2}{2} + \frac{1.2^2}{12(8 + 1.2/2)} = \mathbf{8.61 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** A strong person can lift 100 kg, whose weight is 981 N or about 1 kN. Also, the person can apply the force at a point farthest from the hinges (1 m farther) for maximum effect and generate a moment of  $1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$ . The resultant hydrostatic force acts under the midpoint of the door, and thus a distance of 0.5 m from the hinges. This generates a moment of  $50.6 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$ , which is about 50 times the moment the driver can possibly generate. Therefore, it is impossible for the driver to open the door of the car. The driver's best bet is to let some water in (by rolling the window down a little, for example) and to keep his or her head close to the ceiling. The driver should be able to open the door shortly before the car is filled with water since at that point the pressures on both sides of the door are nearly the same and opening the door in water is almost as easy as opening it in air.

### 3–6 ■ HYDROSTATIC FORCES ON SUBMERGED CURVED SURFACES

For a submerged curved surface, the determination of the resultant hydrostatic force is more involved since it typically requires the integration of the pressure forces that change direction along the curved surface. The concept of the pressure prism in this case is not much help either because of the complicated shapes involved.

The easiest way to determine the resultant hydrostatic force  $F_R$  acting on a two-dimensional curved surface is to determine the horizontal and vertical components  $F_H$  and  $F_V$  separately. This is done by considering the free-body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the curved surface and the two plane surfaces (one horizontal and one vertical) passing through the two ends of the curved surface, as shown in Fig. 3–32. Note that the vertical surface of the liquid block considered is simply the projection of the curved surface on a *vertical plane*, and the horizontal surface is the projection of the curved surface on a *horizontal plane*. The resultant force acting on the



**FIGURE 3-32**

Determination of the hydrostatic force acting on a submerged curved surface.

curved solid surface is then equal and opposite to the force acting on the curved liquid surface (Newton's third law).

The force acting on the imaginary horizontal or vertical plane surface and its line of action can be determined as discussed in Section 3-5. The weight of the enclosed liquid block of volume  $V$  is simply  $W = \rho g V$ , and it acts downward through the centroid of this volume. Noting that the fluid block is in static equilibrium, the force balances in the horizontal and vertical directions give

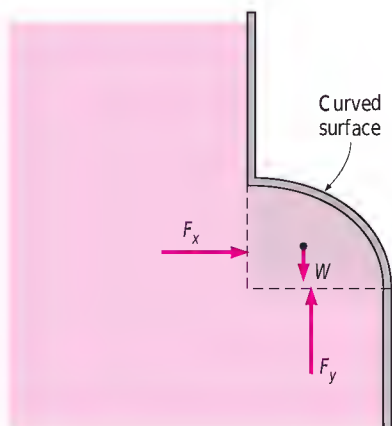
*Horizontal force component on curved surface:*  $F_H = F_x$  (3-29)

*Vertical force component on curved surface:*  $F_V = F_y + W$  (3-30)

where the summation  $F_y + W$  is a vector addition (i.e., add magnitudes if both act in the same direction and subtract if they act in opposite directions). Thus, we conclude that

1. The horizontal component of the hydrostatic force acting on a curved surface is equal (in both magnitude and the line of action) to the hydrostatic force acting on the vertical projection of the curved surface.
2. The vertical component of the hydrostatic force acting on a curved surface is equal to the hydrostatic force acting on the horizontal projection of the curved surface, plus (minus, if acting in the opposite direction) the weight of the fluid block.

The magnitude of the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the curved surface is  $F_R = \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2}$ , and the tangent of the angle it makes with the horizontal is  $\tan \alpha = F_V / F_H$ . The exact location of the line of action of the resultant force (e.g., its distance from one of the end points of the curved surface) can be determined by taking a moment about an appropriate point. These discussions are valid for all curved surfaces regardless of whether they are above or below the liquid. Note that in the case of a *curved surface above a liquid*, the weight of the liquid is *subtracted* from the vertical component of the hydrostatic force since they act in opposite directions (Fig. 3-33).



**FIGURE 3-33**

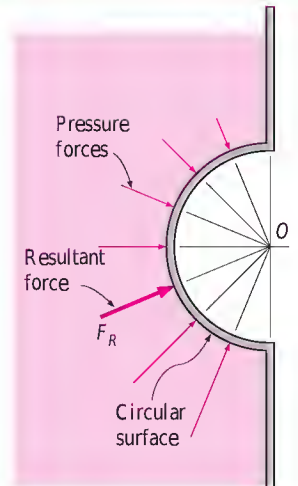
When a curved surface is above the liquid, the weight of the liquid and the vertical component of the hydrostatic force act in the opposite directions.

When the curved surface is a *circular arc* (full circle or any part of it), the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the surface always passes through the center of the circle. This is because the pressure forces are normal to the surface, and all lines normal to the surface of a circle pass through the center of the circle. Thus, the pressure forces form a concurrent force system at the center, which can be reduced to a single equivalent force at that point (Fig. 3-34).

Finally, hydrostatic forces acting on a plane or curved surface submerged in a **multilayered fluid** of different densities can be determined by considering different parts of surfaces in different fluids as different surfaces, finding the force on each part, and then adding them using vector addition. For a plane surface, it can be expressed as (Fig. 3-35)

*Plane surface in a multilayered fluid:* 
$$F_R = \sum F_{R,i} = \sum P_{C,i} A_i \quad (3-31)$$

where  $P_{C,i} = P_0 + \rho_i g h_{C,i}$  is the pressure at the centroid of the portion of the surface in fluid  $i$  and  $A_i$  is the area of the plate in that fluid. The line of action of this equivalent force can be determined from the requirement that the moment of the equivalent force about any point is equal to the sum of the moments of the individual forces about the same point.



**FIGURE 3-34**

The hydrostatic force acting on a circular surface always passes through the center of the circle since the pressure forces are normal to the surface and they all pass through the center.

### EXAMPLE 3-9 A Gravity-Controlled Cylindrical Gate

A long solid cylinder of radius 0.8 m hinged at point  $A$  is used as an automatic gate, as shown in Fig. 3-36. When the water level reaches 5 m, the gate opens by turning about the hinge at point  $A$ . Determine (a) the hydrostatic force acting on the cylinder and its line of action when the gate opens and (b) the weight of the cylinder per m length of the cylinder.

**SOLUTION** The height of a water reservoir is controlled by a cylindrical gate hinged to the reservoir. The hydrostatic force on the cylinder and the weight of the cylinder per m length are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Friction at the hinge is negligible. 2 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it cancels out.

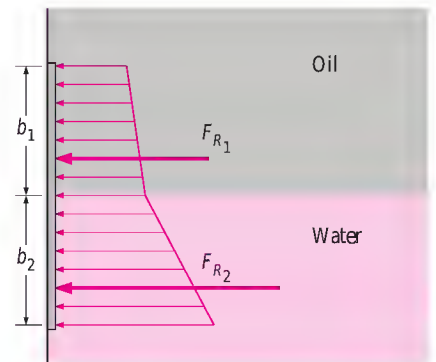
**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** (a) We consider the free-body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the cylinder and its vertical and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as  
Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H &= F_x = P_{\text{ave}} A = \rho g h_C A = \rho g (s + R/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(4.2 + 0.8/2 \text{ m})(0.8 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 36.1 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

Vertical force on horizontal surface (upward):

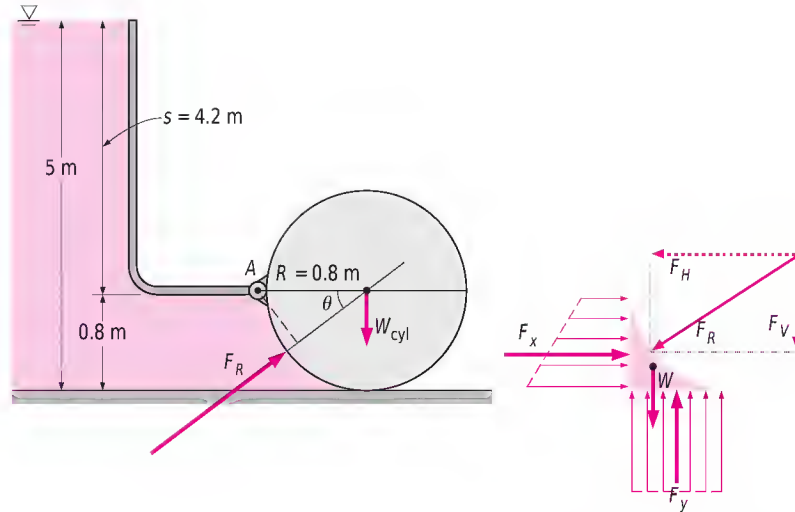
$$\begin{aligned} F_y &= P_{\text{ave}} A = \rho g h_C A = \rho g h_{\text{bottom}} A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})(0.8 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 39.2 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$



**FIGURE 3-35**

The hydrostatic force on a surface submerged in a multilayered fluid can be determined by considering parts of the surface in different fluids as different surfaces.



**FIGURE 3-36**

Schematic for Example 3-9 and the free-body diagram of the fluid underneath the cylinder.

Weight of fluid block per m length (downward):

$$\begin{aligned}
 W &= mg = \rho g V = \rho g (R^2 - \pi R^2/4)(1 \text{ m}) \\
 &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})^2(1 - \pi/4)(1 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\
 &= 1.3 \text{ kN}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the net upward vertical force is

$$F_V = F_y - W = 39.2 - 1.3 = 37.9 \text{ kN}$$

Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the cylindrical surface become

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{36.1^2 + 37.9^2} = \mathbf{52.3 \text{ kN}} \\
 \tan \theta &= F_V/F_H = 37.9/36.1 = 1.05 \rightarrow \theta = 46.4^\circ
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the magnitude of the hydrostatic force acting on the cylinder is 52.3 kN per m length of the cylinder, and its line of action passes through the center of the cylinder making an angle  $46.4^\circ$  with the horizontal.

(b) When the water level is 5 m high, the gate is about to open and thus the reaction force at the bottom of the cylinder is zero. Then the forces other than those at the hinge acting on the cylinder are its weight, acting through the center, and the hydrostatic force exerted by water. Taking a moment about point A at the location of the hinge and equating it to zero gives

$$F_R R \sin \theta - W_{\text{cyl}} R = 0 \rightarrow W_{\text{cyl}} = F_R \sin \theta = (52.3 \text{ kN}) \sin 46.4^\circ = \mathbf{37.9 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** The weight of the cylinder per m length is determined to be 37.9 kN. It can be shown that this corresponds to a mass of 3863 kg per m length and to a density of  $1921 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for the material of the cylinder.

### 3-7 ■ BUOYANCY AND STABILITY

It is a common experience that an object feels lighter and weighs less in a liquid than it does in air. This can be demonstrated easily by weighing a heavy object in water by a waterproof spring scale. Also, objects made of wood or other light materials float on water. These and other observations suggest that a fluid exerts an upward force on a body immersed in it. This force that tends to lift the body is called the **buoyant force** and is denoted by  $F_B$ .

The buoyant force is caused by the increase of pressure in a fluid with depth. Consider, for example, a flat plate of thickness  $h$  submerged in a liquid of density  $\rho_f$  parallel to the free surface, as shown in Fig. 3-37. The area of the top (and also bottom) surface of the plate is  $A$ , and its distance to the free surface is  $s$ . The pressures at the top and bottom surfaces of the plate are  $\rho_f g s$  and  $\rho_f g(s + h)$ , respectively. Then the hydrostatic force  $F_{\text{top}} = \rho_f g s A$  acts downward on the top surface, and the larger force  $F_{\text{bottom}} = \rho_f g(s + h)A$  acts upward on the bottom surface of the plate. The difference between these two forces is a net upward force, which is the *buoyant force*,

$$F_B = F_{\text{bottom}} - F_{\text{top}} = \rho_f g(s + h)A - \rho_f g s A = \rho_f g h A = \rho_f g V \quad (3-32)$$

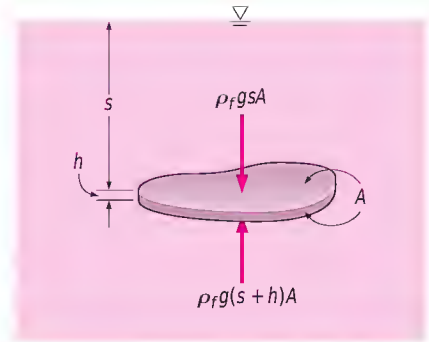
where  $V = hA$  is the volume of the plate. But the relation  $\rho_f g V$  is simply the weight of the liquid whose volume is equal to the volume of the plate. Thus, we conclude that *the buoyant force acting on the plate is equal to the weight of the liquid displaced by the plate*. Note that the buoyant force is independent of the distance of the body from the free surface. It is also independent of the density of the solid body.

The relation in Eq. 3-32 is developed for a simple geometry, but it is valid for any body regardless of its shape. This can be shown mathematically by a force balance, or simply by this argument: Consider an arbitrarily shaped solid body submerged in a fluid at rest and compare it to a body of fluid of the same shape indicated by dotted lines at the same distance from the free surface (Fig. 3-38). The buoyant forces acting on these two bodies are the same since the pressure distributions, which depend only on depth, are the same at the boundaries of both. The imaginary fluid body is in static equilibrium, and thus the net force and net moment acting on it are zero. Therefore, the upward buoyant force must be equal to the weight of the imaginary fluid body whose volume is equal to the volume of the solid body. Further, the weight and the buoyant force must have the same line of action to have a zero moment. This is known as **Archimedes' principle**, after the Greek mathematician Archimedes (287–212 BC), and is expressed as

The buoyant force acting on a body immersed in a fluid is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced by the body, and it acts upward through the centroid of the displaced volume.

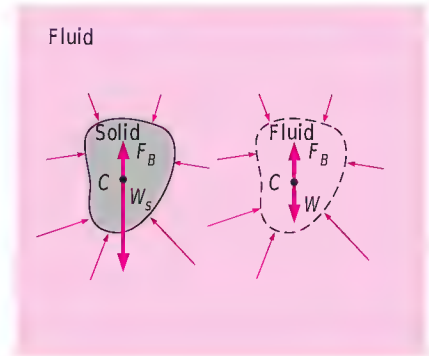
For *floating* bodies, the weight of the entire body must be equal to the buoyant force, which is the weight of the fluid whose volume is equal to the volume of the submerged portion of the floating body. That is,

$$F_B = W \rightarrow \rho_f g V_{\text{sub}} = \rho_{\text{ave, body}} g V_{\text{total}} \rightarrow \frac{V_{\text{sub}}}{V_{\text{total}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{ave, body}}}{\rho_f} \quad (3-33)$$



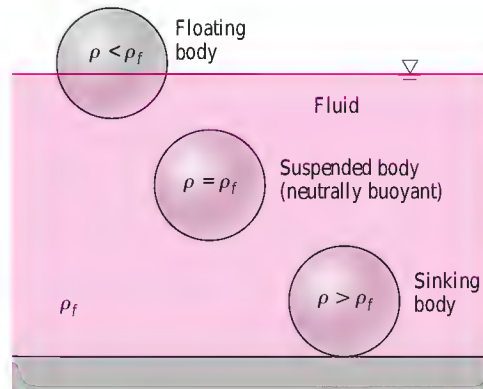
**FIGURE 3-37**

A flat plate of uniform thickness  $h$  submerged in a liquid parallel to the free surface.



**FIGURE 3-38**

The buoyant forces acting on a solid body submerged in a fluid and on a fluid body of the same shape at the same depth are identical. The buoyant force  $F_B$  acts upward through the centroid  $C$  of the displaced volume and is equal in magnitude to the weight  $W$  of the displaced fluid, but is opposite in direction. For a solid of uniform density, its weight  $W_s$  also acts through the centroid, but its magnitude is not necessarily equal to that of the fluid it displaces. (Here  $W_s > W$  and thus  $W_s > F_B$ ; this solid body would sink.)

**FIGURE 3-39**

A solid body dropped into a fluid will sink, float, or remain at rest at any point in the fluid, depending on its density relative to the density of the fluid.

Therefore, the submerged volume fraction of a floating body is equal to the ratio of the average density of the body to the density of the fluid. Note that when the density ratio is equal to or greater than one, the floating body becomes completely submerged.

It follows from these discussions that a body immersed in a fluid (1) remains at rest at any point in the fluid when its density is equal to the density of the fluid, (2) sinks to the bottom when its density is greater than the density of the fluid, and (3) rises to the surface of the fluid and floats when the density of the body is less than the density of the fluid (Fig. 3-39).

The buoyant force is proportional to the density of the fluid, and thus we might think that the buoyant force exerted by gases such as air is negligible. This is certainly the case in general, but there are significant exceptions. For example, the volume of a person is about  $0.1 \text{ m}^3$ , and taking the density of air to be  $1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , the buoyant force exerted by air on the person is

$$F_B = \rho_f g V = (1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.1 \text{ m}^3) \cong 1.2 \text{ N}$$

The weight of an 80-kg person is  $80 \times 9.81 = 788 \text{ N}$ . Therefore, ignoring the buoyancy in this case results in an error in weight of just 0.15 percent, which is negligible. But the buoyancy effects in gases dominate some important natural phenomena such as the rise of warm air in a cooler environment and thus the onset of natural convection currents, the rise of hot-air or helium balloons, and air movements in the atmosphere. A helium balloon, for example, rises as a result of the buoyancy effect until it reaches an altitude where the density of air (which decreases with altitude) equals the density of helium in the balloon—assuming the balloon does not burst by then, and ignoring the weight of the balloon's skin.

Archimedes' principle is also used in modern geology by considering the continents to be floating on a sea of magma.

### EXAMPLE 3-10 Measuring Specific Gravity by a Hydrometer

If you have a seawater aquarium, you have probably used a small cylindrical glass tube with some lead-weight at its bottom to measure the salinity of the water by simply watching how deep the tube sinks. Such a device that floats in a vertical position and is used to measure the specific gravity of a liquid is called a *hydrometer* (Fig. 3-40). The top part of the hydrometer extends

above the liquid surface, and the divisions on it allow one to read the specific gravity directly. The hydrometer is calibrated such that in pure water it reads exactly 1.0 at the air–water interface. (a) Obtain a relation for the specific gravity of a liquid as a function of distance  $\Delta z$  from the mark corresponding to pure water and (b) determine the mass of lead that must be poured into a 1-cm-diameter, 20-cm-long hydrometer if it is to float halfway (the 10-cm mark) in pure water.

**SOLUTION** The specific gravity of a liquid is to be measured by a hydrometer. A relation between specific gravity and the vertical distance from the reference level is to be obtained, and the amount of lead that needs to be added into the tube for a certain hydrometer is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The weight of the glass tube is negligible relative to the weight of the lead added. 2 The curvature of the tube bottom is disregarded.

**Properties** We take the density of pure water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) Noting that the hydrometer is in static equilibrium, the buoyant force  $F_B$  exerted by the liquid must always be equal to the weight  $W$  of the hydrometer. In pure water, let the vertical distance between the bottom of the hydrometer and the free surface of water be  $z_0$ . Setting  $F_B = W$  in this case gives

$$W_{\text{hydro}} = F_{B,w} = \rho_w g V_{\text{sub}} = \rho_w g A z_0 \quad (1)$$

where  $A$  is the cross-sectional area of the tube, and  $\rho_w$  is the density of pure water.

In a fluid lighter than water ( $\rho_f < \rho_w$ ), the hydrometer will sink deeper, and the liquid level will be a distance of  $\Delta z$  above  $z_0$ . Again setting  $F_B = W$  gives

$$W_{\text{hydro}} = F_{B,f} = \rho_f g V_{\text{sub}} = \rho_f g A (z_0 + \Delta z) \quad (2)$$

This relation is also valid for fluids heavier than water by taking the  $\Delta z$  below  $z_0$  to be a negative quantity. Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) here equal to each other since the weight of the hydrometer is constant and rearranging gives

$$\rho_w g A z_0 = \rho_f g A (z_0 + \Delta z) \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{SG}_f = \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_w} = \frac{z_0}{z_0 + \Delta z}$$

which is the relation between the specific gravity of the fluid and  $\Delta z$ . Note that  $z_0$  is constant for a given hydrometer and  $\Delta z$  is negative for fluids heavier than pure water.

(b) Disregarding the weight of the glass tube, the amount of lead that needs to be added to the tube is determined from the requirement that the weight of the lead be equal to the buoyant force. When the hydrometer is floating with half of it submerged in water, the buoyant force acting on it is

$$F_B = \rho_w g V_{\text{sub}}$$

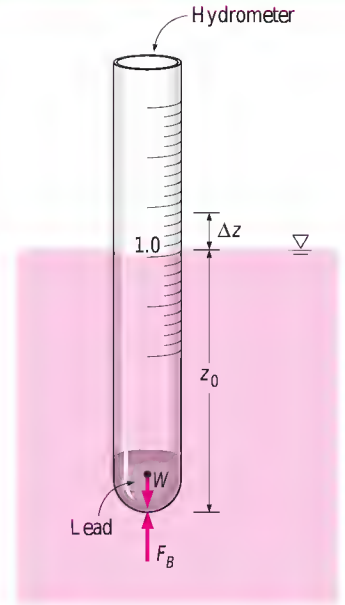
Equating  $F_B$  to the weight of lead gives

$$W = mg = \rho_w g V_{\text{sub}}$$

Solving for  $m$  and substituting, the mass of lead is determined to be

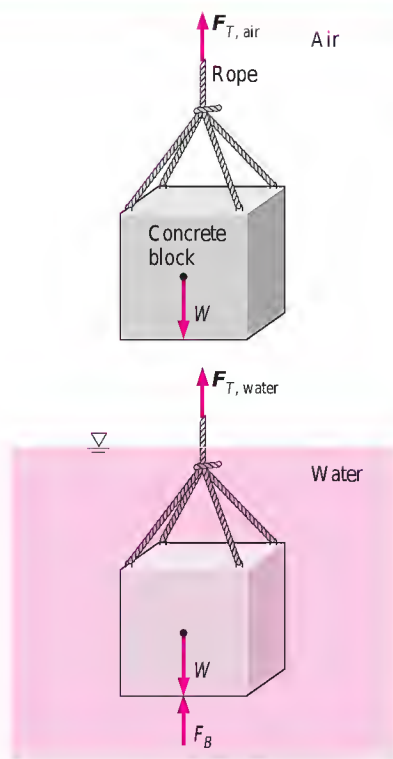
$$m = \rho_w V_{\text{sub}} = \rho_w (\pi R^2 h_{\text{sub}}) = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.005 \text{ m})^2 (0.1 \text{ m})] = \mathbf{0.00785 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that if the hydrometer were required to sink only 5 cm in water, the required mass of lead would be one-half of this amount. Also, the assumption that the weight of the glass tube is negligible needs to be checked since the mass of lead is only 7.85 g.



**FIGURE 3-40**  
Schematic for Example 3-10.





**FIGURE 3-41**  
Schematic for Example 3-11.

### EXAMPLE 3-11 Weight Loss of an Object in Seawater

A crane is used to lower weights into the sea (density =  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) for an underwater construction project (Fig. 3-41). Determine the tension in the rope of the crane due to a rectangular  $0.4\text{-m} \times 0.4\text{-m} \times 3\text{-m}$  concrete block (density =  $2300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) when it is (a) suspended in the air and (b) completely immersed in water.

**SOLUTION** A concrete block is lowered into the sea. The tension in the rope is to be determined before and after the block is in water.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy of air is negligible. 2 The weight of the ropes is negligible.

**Properties** The densities are given to be  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for seawater and  $2300 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for concrete.

**Analysis** (a) Consider the free-body diagram of the concrete block. The forces acting on the concrete block in air are its weight and the upward pull action (tension) by the rope. These two forces must balance each other, and thus the tension in the rope must be equal to the weight of the block:

$$V = (0.4 \text{ m})(0.4 \text{ m})(3 \text{ m}) = 0.48 \text{ m}^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{T, \text{air}} &= W = \rho_{\text{concrete}} g V \\ &= (2300 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.48 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{10.8 \text{ kN}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) When the block is immersed in water, there is the additional force of buoyancy acting upward. The force balance in this case gives

$$F_B = \rho_f g V = (1025 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.48 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{4.8 \text{ kN}}$$

$$F_{T, \text{water}} = W - F_B = 10.8 - 4.8 = \mathbf{6.0 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the weight of the concrete block, and thus the tension of the rope, decreases by  $(10.8 - 6.0)/10.8 = 55$  percent in water.

## Stability of Immersed and Floating Bodies

An important application of the buoyancy concept is the assessment of the stability of immersed and floating bodies with no external attachments. This topic is of great importance in the design of ships and submarines (Fig. 3-42). Here we provide some general qualitative discussions on vertical and rotational stability.

We use the “ball on the floor” analogy to explain the fundamental concepts of stability and instability. Shown in Fig. 3-43 are three balls at rest on the floor. Case (a) is **stable** since any small disturbance (someone moves the ball to the right or left) generates a restoring force (due to gravity) that returns it to its initial position. Case (b) is **neutrally stable** because if someone moves the ball to the right or left, it would stay put at its new location. It has no tendency to move back to its original location, nor does it continue to move

away. Case (c) is a situation in which the ball may be at rest at the moment, but any disturbance, even an infinitesimal one, causes the ball to roll off the hill—it does not return to its original position; rather it *diverges* from it. This situation is **unstable**. What about a case where the ball is on an *inclined* floor? It is not really appropriate to discuss stability for this case since the ball is not in a state of equilibrium. In other words, it cannot be at rest and would roll down the hill even without any disturbance.

For an immersed or floating body in static equilibrium, the weight and the buoyant force acting on the body balance each other, and such bodies are inherently stable in the *vertical direction*. If an immersed neutrally buoyant body is raised or lowered to a different depth, the body will remain in equilibrium at that location. If a floating body is raised or lowered somewhat by a vertical force, the body will return to its original position as soon as the external effect is removed. Therefore, a floating body possesses vertical stability, while an immersed neutrally buoyant body is neutrally stable since it does not return to its original position after a disturbance.

The *rotational stability* of an *immersed body* depends on the relative locations of the *center of gravity*  $G$  of the body and the *center of buoyancy*  $B$ , which is the centroid of the displaced volume. An immersed body is *stable* if the body is bottom-heavy and thus point  $G$  is directly below point  $B$  (Fig. 3-44). A rotational disturbance of the body in such cases produces a *restoring moment* to return the body to its original stable position. Thus, a stable design for a submarine calls for the engines and the cabins for the crew to be located at the lower half in order to shift the weight to the bottom as much as possible. Hot-air or helium balloons (which can be viewed as being immersed in air) are also stable since the cage that carries the load is at the bottom. An immersed body whose center of gravity  $G$  is directly above point  $B$  is *unstable*, and any disturbance will cause this body to turn upside down. A body for which  $G$  and  $B$  coincide is *neutrally stable*. This is the case for bodies whose density is constant throughout. For such bodies, there is no tendency to overturn or right themselves.

What about a case where the center of gravity is not vertically aligned with the center of buoyancy (Fig. 3-45)? It is not really appropriate to discuss stability for this case since the body is not in a state of equilibrium. In other words, it cannot be at rest and would rotate toward its stable state even without any disturbance. The restoring moment in the case shown in Fig. 3-45 is counterclockwise and causes the body to rotate counterclockwise so as to align point  $G$  vertically with point  $B$ . Note that there may be some oscillation, but eventually the body settles down at its stable equilibrium state [case (a) of Fig. 3-44]. The stability of the body of Fig. 3-45 is analogous to that of the ball on an inclined floor. Can you predict what would happen if the weight in the body of Fig. 3-45 were on the opposite side of the body?

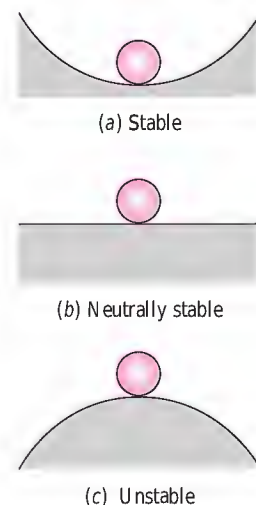
The rotational stability criteria are similar for *floating bodies*. A gain, if the floating body is bottom-heavy and thus the center of gravity  $G$  is directly below the center of buoyancy  $B$ , the body is always stable. But unlike immersed bodies, a floating body may still be stable when  $G$  is directly above  $B$  (Fig. 3-46). This is because the centroid of the displaced volume shifts to the side to a point  $B'$  during a rotational disturbance while the center of gravity  $G$  of the body remains unchanged. If point  $B'$  is sufficiently far,



**FIGURE 3-42**

For floating bodies such as ships, stability is an important consideration for safety.

© Corbis/vol. 96.

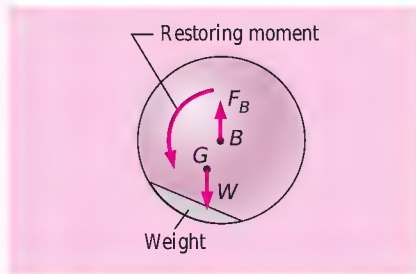
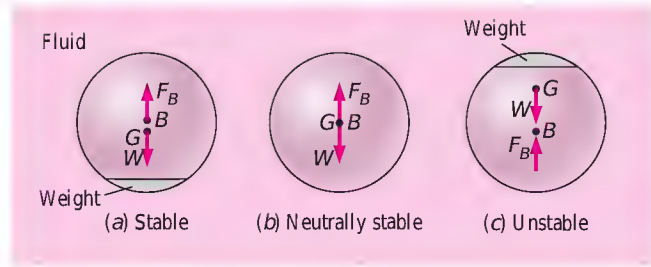


**FIGURE 3-43**

Stability is easily understood by analyzing a ball on the floor.

**FIGURE 3-44**

An immersed neutrally buoyant body is (a) stable if the center of gravity  $G$  is directly below the center of buoyancy  $B$  of the body, (b) neutrally stable if  $G$  and  $B$  are coincident, and (c) unstable if  $G$  is directly above  $B$ .



**FIGURE 3-45**

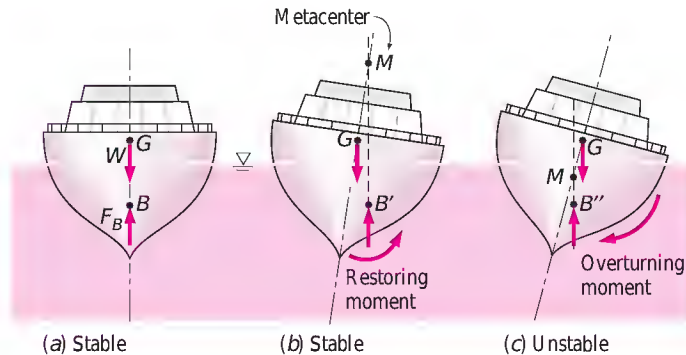
When the center of gravity  $G$  of an immersed neutrally buoyant body is not vertically aligned with the center of buoyancy  $B$  of the body, it is not in an equilibrium state and would rotate to its stable state, even without any disturbance.

these two forces create a restoring moment and return the body to the original position. A measure of stability for floating bodies is the **metacentric height  $GM$** , which is the distance between the center of gravity  $G$  and the metacenter  $M$ —the intersection point of the lines of action of the buoyant force through the body before and after rotation. The metacenter may be considered to be a fixed point for most hull shapes for small rolling angles up to about  $20^\circ$ . A floating body is stable if point  $M$  is above point  $G$ , and thus  $GM$  is positive, and unstable if point  $M$  is below point  $G$ , and thus  $GM$  is negative. In the latter case, the weight and the buoyant force acting on the tilted body generate an overturning moment instead of a restoring moment, causing the body to capsize. The length of the metacentric height  $GM$  above  $G$  is a measure of the stability: the larger it is, the more stable is the floating body.

As already discussed, a boat can tilt to some maximum angle without capsizing, but beyond that angle it overturns (and sinks). We make a final analogy between the stability of floating objects and the stability of a ball rolling along the floor. Namely, imagine the ball in a trough between two hills (Fig. 3-47). The ball returns to its stable equilibrium position after being perturbed—up to a limit. If the perturbation amplitude is too great, the ball rolls down the opposite side of the hill and does not return to its equilibrium position. This situation is described as stable up to some limiting level of disturbance, but unstable beyond.

**FIGURE 3-46**

A floating body is *stable* if the body is bottom-heavy and thus the center of gravity  $G$  is below the centroid  $B$  of the body, or if the metacenter  $M$  is above point  $G$ . However, the body is *unstable* if point  $M$  is below point  $G$ .



### 3-8 ■ FLUIDS IN RIGID-BODY MOTION

We showed in Section 3-1 that pressure at a given point has the same magnitude in all directions, and thus it is a *scalar* function. In this section we obtain relations for the variation of pressure in fluids moving like a solid body with or without acceleration in the absence of any shear stresses (i.e., no motion between fluid layers relative to each other).

Many fluids such as milk and gasoline are transported in tankers. In an accelerating tanker, the fluid rushes to the back, and some initial splashing occurs. But then a new free surface (usually nonhorizontal) is formed, each fluid particle assumes the same acceleration, and the entire fluid moves like a rigid body. No shear stresses develop within the fluid body since there is no deformation and thus no change in shape. Rigid-body motion of a fluid also occurs when the fluid is contained in a tank that rotates about an axis.

Consider a differential rectangular fluid element of side lengths  $dx$ ,  $dy$ , and  $dz$  in the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -directions, respectively, with the  $z$ -axis being upward in the vertical direction (Fig. 3-48). Noting that the differential fluid element behaves like a *rigid body*, *Newton's second law of motion* for this element can be expressed as

$$\delta \vec{F} = \delta m \cdot \vec{a} \quad (3-34)$$

where  $\delta m = \rho dV = \rho dx dy dz$  is the mass of the fluid element,  $\vec{a}$  is the acceleration, and  $\delta \vec{F}$  is the net force acting on the element.

The forces acting on the fluid element consist of *body forces* such as gravity that act throughout the entire body of the element and are proportional to the volume of the body (and also electrical and magnetic forces, which will not be considered in this text), and *surface forces* such as the pressure forces that act on the surface of the element and are proportional to the surface area (shear stresses are also surface forces, but they do not apply in this case since the relative positions of fluid elements remain unchanged). The surface forces appear as the fluid element is isolated from its surroundings for analysis, and the effect of the detached body is replaced by a force at that location. Note that pressure represents the compressive force applied on the fluid element by the surrounding fluid and is always directed to the surface.

Taking the pressure at the center of the element to be  $P$ , the pressures at the top and bottom surfaces of the element can be expressed as  $P + (\partial P / \partial z) dz/2$  and  $P - (\partial P / \partial z) dz/2$ , respectively. Noting that the pressure force acting on a surface is equal to the average pressure multiplied by the surface area, the net surface force acting on the element in the  $z$ -direction is the difference between the pressure forces acting on the bottom and top faces,

$$\delta F_{s,z} = \left( P - \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2} \right) dx dy - \left( P + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2} \right) dx dy = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} dx dy dz \quad (3-35)$$

Similarly, the net surface forces in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions are

$$\delta F_{s,x} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} dx dy dz \quad \text{and} \quad \delta F_{s,y} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} dx dy dz \quad (3-36)$$

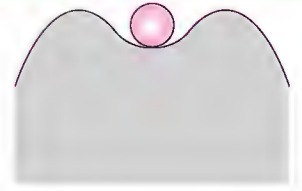


FIGURE 3-47

A ball in a trough between two hills is stable for small disturbances, but unstable for large disturbances.

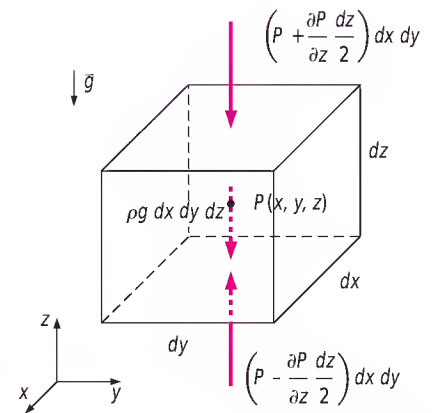


FIGURE 3-48

The surface and body forces acting on a differential fluid element in the vertical direction.



Then the surface force (which is simply the pressure force) acting on the entire element can be expressed in vector form as

$$\begin{aligned}\delta \vec{F}_s &= \delta F_{s,x} \vec{i} + \delta F_{s,y} \vec{j} + \delta F_{s,z} \vec{k} \\ &= -\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \vec{i} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \vec{j} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \vec{k}\right) dx dy dz = -\vec{\nabla} P dx dy dz\end{aligned}\quad (3-37)$$

where  $\vec{i}$ ,  $\vec{j}$ , and  $\vec{k}$  are the unit vectors in the x-, y-, and z-directions, respectively, and

$$\vec{\nabla} P = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \vec{i} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \vec{j} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \vec{k} \quad (3-38)$$

is the *pressure gradient*. Note that the  $\vec{\nabla}$  or “del” is a vector operator that is used to express the gradients of a scalar function compactly in vector form. Also, the *gradient* of a scalar function is expressed in a given *direction* and thus it is a *vector* quantity.

The only body force acting on the fluid element is the weight of the element acting in the negative z-direction, and it is expressed as  $\delta F_{B,z} = -g \delta m = -\rho g dx dy dz$  or in vector form as

$$\delta \vec{F}_{B,z} = -g \delta m \vec{k} = -\rho g dx dy dz \vec{k} \quad (3-39)$$

Then the total force acting on the element becomes

$$\delta \vec{F} = \delta \vec{F}_s + \delta \vec{F}_B = -(\vec{\nabla} P + \rho g \vec{k}) dx dy dz \quad (3-40)$$

Substituting into Newton’s second law of motion  $\delta \vec{F} = \delta m \cdot \vec{a} = \rho dx dy dz \cdot \vec{a}$  and canceling  $dx dy dz$ , the general **equation of motion** for a fluid that acts as a rigid body (no shear stresses) is determined to be

$$\text{Rigid-body motion of fluids:} \quad \vec{\nabla} P + \rho g \vec{k} = -\rho \vec{a} \quad (3-41)$$

Resolving the vectors into their components, this relation can be expressed more explicitly as

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \vec{i} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \vec{j} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \vec{k} + \rho g \vec{k} = -\rho(a_x \vec{i} + a_y \vec{j} + a_z \vec{k}) \quad (3-42)$$

or, in scalar form in the three orthogonal directions, as

$$\text{Accelerating fluids:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = -\rho a_x, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = -\rho a_y, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho(g + a_z) \quad (3-43)$$

where  $a_x$ ,  $a_y$ , and  $a_z$  are accelerations in the x-, y-, and z-directions, respectively.

## Special Case 1: Fluids at Rest

For fluids at rest or moving on a straight path at constant velocity, all components of acceleration are zero, and the relations in Eqs. 3-43 reduce to

$$\text{Fluids at rest:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dP}{dz} = -\rho g \quad (3-44)$$

which confirm that, in fluids at rest, the pressure remains constant in any horizontal direction ( $P$  is independent of  $x$  and  $y$ ) and varies only in the vertical direction as a result of gravity [and thus  $P = P(z)$ ]. These relations are applicable for both compressible and incompressible fluids.

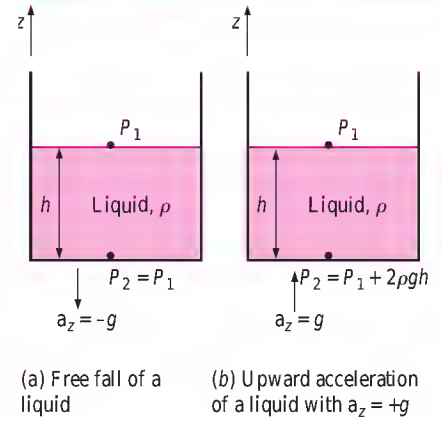
## Special Case 2: Free Fall of a Fluid Body

A freely falling body accelerates under the influence of gravity. When the air resistance is negligible, the acceleration of the body equals the gravitational acceleration, and acceleration in any horizontal direction is zero. Therefore,  $a_x = a_y = 0$  and  $a_z = -g$ . Then the equations of motion for accelerating fluids (Eqs. 3-43) reduce to

*Free-falling fluids:* 
$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad P = \text{constant} \quad (3-45)$$

Therefore, in a frame of reference moving with the fluid, it behaves like it is in an environment with zero gravity. Also, the gage pressure in a drop of liquid in free fall is zero throughout. (Actually, the gage pressure is slightly above zero due to surface tension, which holds the drop intact.)

When the direction of motion is reversed and the fluid is forced to accelerate vertically with  $a_z = +g$  by placing the fluid container in an elevator or a space vehicle propelled upward by a rocket engine, the pressure gradient in the  $z$ -direction is  $\partial P / \partial z = -2\rho g$ . Therefore, the pressure difference across a fluid layer now doubles relative to the stationary fluid case (Fig. 3-49).



**FIGURE 3-49**

The effect of acceleration on the pressure of a liquid during free fall and upward acceleration.

## Acceleration on a Straight Path

Consider a container partially filled with a liquid. The container is moving on a straight path with a constant acceleration. We take the projection of the path of motion on the horizontal plane to be the  $x$ -axis, and the projection on the vertical plane to be the  $z$ -axis, as shown in Fig. 3-50. The  $x$ - and  $z$ -components of acceleration are  $a_x$  and  $a_z$ . There is no movement in the  $y$ -direction, and thus the acceleration in that direction is zero,  $a_y = 0$ . Then the equations of motion for accelerating fluids (Eqs. 3-43) reduce to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = -\rho a_x, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho(g + a_z) \quad (3-46)$$

Therefore, pressure is independent of  $y$ . Then the total differential of  $P = P(x, z)$ , which is  $(\partial P / \partial x) dx + (\partial P / \partial z) dz$ , becomes

$$dP = -\rho a_x dx - \rho(g + a_z) dz \quad (3-47)$$

For  $\rho = \text{constant}$ , the pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in the fluid is determined by integration to be

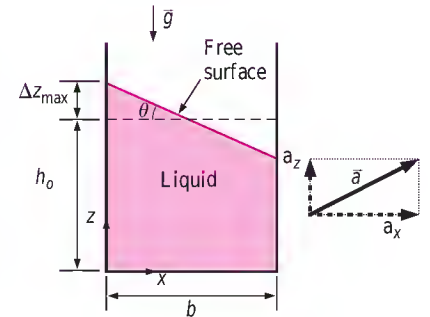
$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x(x_2 - x_1) - \rho(g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1) \quad (3-48)$$

Taking point 1 to be the origin ( $x = 0, z = 0$ ) where the pressure is  $P_0$  and point 2 to be any point in the fluid (no subscript), the pressure distribution can be expressed as

*Pressure variation:* 
$$P = P_0 - \rho a_x x - \rho(g + a_z)z \quad (3-49)$$

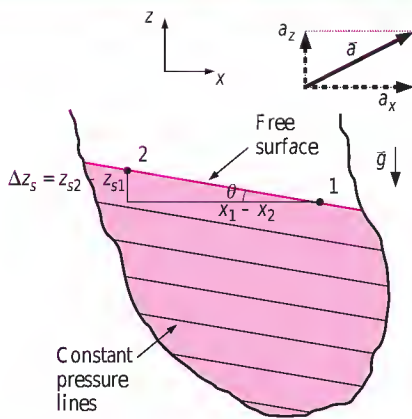
The vertical rise (or drop) of the free surface at point 2 relative to point 1 can be determined by choosing both 1 and 2 on the free surface (so that  $P_1 = P_2$ ), and solving Eq. 3-48 for  $z_2 - z_1$  (Fig. 3-51),

*Vertical rise of surface:* 
$$\Delta z_s = z_{s2} - z_{s1} = -\frac{a_x}{g + a_z}(x_2 - x_1) \quad (3-50)$$



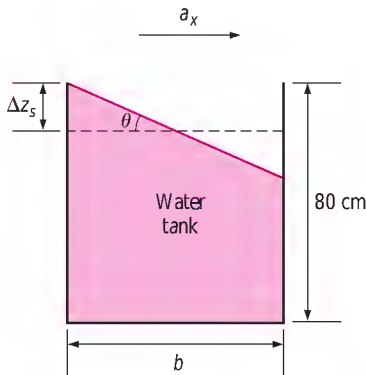
**FIGURE 3-50**

Rigid-body motion of a liquid in a linearly accelerating tank.



**FIGURE 3-51**

Lines of constant pressure (which are the projections of the surfaces of constant pressure on the  $xz$ -plane) in a linearly accelerating liquid, and the vertical rise.



**FIGURE 3-52**

Schematic for Example 3-12.

where  $z_s$  is the  $z$ -coordinate of the liquid's free surface. The equation for surfaces of constant pressure, called **isobars**, is obtained from Eq. 3-47 by setting  $dP = 0$  and replacing  $z$  by  $z_{\text{isobar}}$ , which is the  $z$ -coordinate (the vertical distance) of the surface as a function of  $x$ . It gives

**Surfaces of constant pressure:** 
$$\frac{dz_{\text{isobar}}}{dx} = -\frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \text{constant} \quad (3-51)$$

Thus we conclude that the isobars (including the free surface) in an incompressible fluid with constant acceleration in linear motion are parallel surfaces whose slope in the  $xz$ -plane is

**Slope of isobars:** 
$$\text{Slope} = \frac{dz_{\text{isobar}}}{dx} = -\frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = -\tan \theta \quad (3-52)$$

Obviously, the free surface of such a fluid is a *plane* surface, and it is inclined unless  $a_x = 0$  (the acceleration is in the vertical direction only). Also, the conservation of mass together with the assumption of incompressibility ( $\rho = \text{constant}$ ) requires that the volume of the fluid remain constant before and during acceleration. Therefore, the rise of fluid level on one side must be balanced by a drop of fluid level on the other side.

### EXAMPLE 3-12 Overflow from a Water Tank During Acceleration

An 80-cm-high fish tank of cross section  $2 \text{ m} \times 0.6 \text{ m}$  that is initially filled with water is to be transported on the back of a truck (Fig. 3-52). The truck accelerates from 0 to 90 km/h in 10 s. If it is desired that no water spills during acceleration, determine the allowable initial water height in the tank. Would you recommend the tank to be aligned with the long or short side parallel to the direction of motion?

**SOLUTION** A fish tank is to be transported on a truck. The allowable water height to avoid spill of water during acceleration and the proper orientation are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal during acceleration so that acceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing, braking, driving over bumps, and climbing hills are assumed to be secondary and are not considered. 3 The acceleration remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction, and the origin to be the lower left corner of the tank. Noting that the truck goes from 0 to 90 km/h in 10 s, the acceleration of the truck is

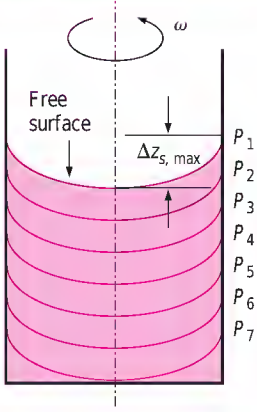
$$a_x = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta t} = \frac{(90 - 0) \text{ km/h}}{10 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 2.5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \frac{2.5}{9.81 + 0} = 0.255 \quad (\text{and thus } \theta = 14.3^\circ)$$







**FIGURE 3-54**  
Surfaces of constant pressure in a rotating liquid.

The equation for surfaces of constant pressure is obtained by setting  $dP = 0$  and replacing  $z$  by  $z_{\text{isobar}}$ , which is the  $z$ -value (the vertical distance) of the surface as a function of  $r$ . It gives

$$\frac{dz_{\text{isobar}}}{dr} = \frac{r\omega^2}{g} \quad (3-55)$$

Integrating, the equation for the surfaces of constant pressure is determined to be

*Surfaces of constant pressure:* 
$$z_{\text{isobar}} = \frac{\omega^2}{2g} r^2 + C_1 \quad (3-56)$$

which is the equation of a *parabola*. Thus we conclude that the surfaces of constant pressure, including the free surface, are *paraboloids of revolution* (Fig. 3-54).

The value of the integration constant  $C_1$  is different for different paraboloids of constant pressure (i.e., for different isobars). For the free surface, setting  $r = 0$  in Eq. 3-56 gives  $z_{\text{isobar}}(0) = C_1 = h_c$ , where  $h_c$  is the distance of the free surface from the bottom of the container along the axis of rotation (Fig. 3-53). Then the equation for the free surface becomes

$$z_s = \frac{\omega^2}{2g} r^2 + h_c \quad (3-57)$$

where  $z_s$  is the distance of the free surface from the bottom of the container at radius  $r$ . The underlying assumption in this analysis is that there is sufficient liquid in the container so that the entire bottom surface remains covered with liquid.

The volume of a cylindrical shell element of radius  $r$ , height  $z_s$ , and thickness  $dr$  is  $dV = 2\pi r z_s dr$ . Then the volume of the paraboloid formed by the free surface is

$$V = \int_{r=0}^R 2\pi r z_s dr = 2\pi \int_{r=0}^R \left( \frac{\omega^2}{2g} r^2 + h_c \right) r dr = \pi R^2 \left( \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} + h_c \right) \quad (3-58)$$

Since mass is conserved and density is constant, this volume must be equal to the original volume of the fluid in the container, which is

$$V = \pi R^2 h_0 \quad (3-59)$$

where  $h_0$  is the original height of the fluid in the container with no rotation. Setting these two volumes equal to each other, the height of the fluid along the centerline of the cylindrical container becomes

$$h_c = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} \quad (3-60)$$

Then the equation of the free surface becomes

*Free surface:* 
$$z_s = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g} (R^2 - 2r^2) \quad (3-61)$$

The maximum vertical height occurs at the edge where  $r = R$ , and the *maximum height difference* between the edge and the center of the free surface

is determined by evaluating  $z_s$  at  $r = R$  and also at  $r = 0$ , and taking their difference,

**Maximum height difference:** 
$$\Delta z_{s, \max} = z_s(R) - z_s(0) = \frac{\omega^2}{2g} R^2 \quad (3-62)$$

When  $\rho = \text{constant}$ , the pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in the fluid is determined by integrating  $dP = \rho r \omega^2 dr - \rho g dz$ . This yields

$$P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho \omega^2}{2} (r_2^2 - r_1^2) - \rho g (z_2 - z_1) \quad (3-63)$$

Taking point 1 to be the origin ( $r = 0, z = 0$ ) where the pressure is  $P_0$  and point 2 to be any point in the fluid (no subscript), the pressure distribution can be expressed as

**Pressure variation:** 
$$P = P_0 + \frac{\rho \omega^2}{2} r^2 - \rho g z \quad (3-64)$$

Note that at a fixed radius, the pressure varies hydrostatically in the vertical direction, as in a fluid at rest. For a fixed vertical distance  $z$ , the pressure varies with the square of the radial distance  $r$ , increasing from the centerline toward the outer edge. In any horizontal plane, the pressure difference between the center and edge of the container of radius  $R$  is  $\Delta P = \rho \omega^2 R^2 / 2$ .

### EXAMPLE 3-13 Rising of a Liquid During Rotation

A 20-cm-diameter, 60-cm-high vertical cylindrical container, shown in Fig. 3-55, is partially filled with 50-cm-high liquid whose density is  $850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Now the cylinder is rotated at a constant speed. Determine the rotational speed at which the liquid will start spilling from the edges of the container.

**SOLUTION** A vertical cylindrical container partially filled with a liquid is rotated. The angular speed at which the liquid will start spilling is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 The bottom surface of the container remains covered with liquid during rotation (no dry spots).

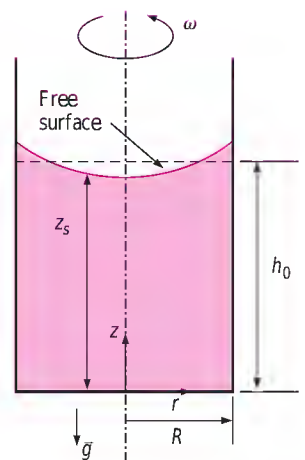
**Analysis** Taking the center of the bottom surface of the rotating vertical cylinder as the origin ( $r = 0, z = 0$ ), the equation for the free surface of the liquid is given as

$$z_s = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g} (R^2 - 2r^2)$$

Then the vertical height of the liquid at the edge of the container where  $r = R$  becomes

$$z_s(R) = h_0 + \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g}$$

where  $h_0 = 0.5 \text{ m}$  is the original height of the liquid before rotation. Just before the liquid starts spilling, the height of the liquid at the edge of the container equals the height of the container, and thus  $z_s(R) = 0.6 \text{ m}$ . Solving the



**FIGURE 3-55**  
Schematic for Example 3-13.

last equation for  $\omega$  and substituting, the maximum rotational speed of the container is determined to be

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{4g[z_s(R) - h_0]}{R^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(0.6 - 0.5) \text{ m}]}{(0.1 \text{ m})^2}} = \mathbf{19.8 \text{ rad/s}}$$

Noting that one complete revolution corresponds to  $2\pi$  rad, the rotational speed of the container can also be expressed in terms of revolutions per minute (rpm) as

$$\dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{19.8 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi \text{ rad/rev}} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = \mathbf{189 \text{ rpm}}$$

Therefore, the rotational speed of this container should be limited to 189 rpm to avoid any spill of liquid as a result of the centrifugal effect.

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any liquid since the result is independent of density or any other fluid property. We should also verify that our assumption of no dry spots is valid. The liquid height at the center is

$$z_s(0) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} = 0.4 \text{ m}$$

Since  $z_s(0)$  is positive, our assumption is validated.

## SUMMARY

The normal force exerted by a fluid per unit area is called *pressure*, and its unit is the *pascal*,  $1 \text{ Pa} \equiv 1 \text{ N/m}^2$ . The pressure relative to absolute vacuum is called the *absolute pressure*, and the difference between the absolute pressure and the local atmospheric pressure is called the *gage pressure*. Pressures below atmospheric pressure are called *vacuum pressures*. The absolute, gage, and vacuum pressures are related by

$$P_{\text{gage}} = P_{\text{abs}} - P_{\text{atm}}$$

$$P_{\text{vac}} = P_{\text{atm}} - P_{\text{abs}}$$

The pressure at a point in a fluid has the same magnitude in all directions. The variation of pressure with elevation in a fluid at rest is given by

$$\frac{dP}{dz} = -\rho g$$

where the positive  $z$ -direction is taken to be upward. When the density of the fluid is constant, the pressure difference across a fluid layer of thickness  $\Delta z$  is

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = \rho g \Delta z$$

The absolute and gage pressures in a static liquid open to the atmosphere at a depth  $h$  from the free surface are

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h \quad \text{and} \quad P_{\text{gage}} = \rho g h$$

The pressure in a fluid at rest remains constant in the horizontal direction. *Pascal's law* states that the pressure applied to a confined fluid increases the pressure throughout by the same amount. The atmospheric pressure is measured by a *barometer* and is given by

$$P_{\text{atm}} = \rho g h$$

where  $h$  is the height of the liquid column.

*Fluid statics* deals with problems associated with fluids at rest, and it is called *hydrostatics* when the fluid is a liquid. The magnitude of the resultant force acting on a plane surface of a completely submerged plate in a homogeneous fluid is equal to the product of the pressure  $P_C$  at the centroid of the surface and the area  $A$  of the surface and is expressed as

$$F_R = (P_0 + \rho g h_C) A = P_C A = P_{\text{ave}} A$$

where  $h_C = y_C \sin \theta$  is the *vertical distance* of the centroid from the free surface of the liquid. The pressure  $P_0$  is usually the atmospheric pressure, which cancels out in most cases since it acts on both sides of the plate. The point of intersection of the line of action of the resultant force and the surface is the *center of pressure*. The vertical location of the line of action of the resultant force is given by

$$y_P = y_C + \frac{I_{xx,C}}{[y_C + P_0/(\rho g \sin \theta)]A}$$

where  $I_{xx, C}$  is the second moment of area about the  $x$ -axis passing through the centroid of the area.

A fluid exerts an upward force on a body immersed in it. This force is called the *buoyant force* and is expressed as

$$F_B = \rho_f g V$$

where  $V$  is the volume of the body. This is known as *Archimedes' principle* and is expressed as: the buoyant force acting on a body immersed in a fluid is equal to the weight of the fluid displaced by the body; it acts upward through the centroid of the displaced volume. With constant density, the buoyant force is independent of the distance of the body from the free surface. For *floating* bodies, the submerged volume fraction of the body is equal to the ratio of the average density of the body to the density of the fluid.

The general *equation of motion* for a fluid that acts as a rigid body is

$$\vec{\nabla} P + \rho g \vec{k} = -\rho \vec{a}$$

When gravity is aligned in the  $-z$ -direction, it is expressed in scalar form as

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = -\rho a_x, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = -\rho a_y, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho(g + a_z)$$

where  $a_x$ ,  $a_y$ , and  $a_z$  are accelerations in the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -directions, respectively. During *linearly accelerating motion* in the  $xz$ -plane, the pressure distribution is expressed as

$$P = P_0 - \rho a_x x - \rho(g + a_z)z$$

The surfaces of constant pressure (including the free surface) in a liquid with constant acceleration in linear motion are parallel surfaces whose slope in a  $xz$ -plane is

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{dz_{\text{isobar}}}{dx} = -\frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = -\tan \theta$$

During rigid-body motion of a liquid in a *rotating cylinder*, the surfaces of constant pressure are *paraboloids of revolution*. The equation for the free surface is

$$z_s = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g}(R^2 - 2r^2)$$

where  $z_s$  is the distance of the free surface from the bottom of the container at radius  $r$  and  $h_0$  is the original height of the fluid in the container with no rotation. The variation of pressure in the liquid is expressed as

$$P = P_0 + \frac{\rho \omega^2}{2} r^2 - \rho g z$$

where  $P_0$  is the pressure at the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ).

Pressure is a fundamental property, and it is hard to imagine a significant fluid flow problem that does not involve pressure. Therefore, you will see this property in all chapters in the rest of this book. The consideration of hydrostatic forces acting on plane or curved surfaces, however, is mostly limited to this chapter.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. F. P. Beer, E. R. Johnston, Jr., E. R. Eisenberg, and G. H. Staab. *Vector Mechanics for Engineers, Statics*, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2004.
2. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
3. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
4. D. C. Giancoli. *Physics*, 3rd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1991.
5. M. C. Potter and D. C. Wiggert. *Mechanics of Fluids*, 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1997.
6. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.



## PROBLEMS\*

### Pressure, Manometer, and Barometer

**3-1C** What is the difference between gage pressure and absolute pressure?

**3-2C** Explain why some people experience nose bleeding and some others experience shortness of breath at high elevations.

**3-3C** Someone claims that the absolute pressure in a liquid of constant density doubles when the depth is doubled. Do you agree? Explain.

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.



**3-4C** A tiny steel cube is suspended in water by a string. If the lengths of the sides of the cube are very small, how would you compare the magnitudes of the pressures on the top, bottom, and side surfaces of the cube?

**3-5C** Express Pascal's law, and give a real-world example of it.

**3-6C** Consider two identical fans, one at sea level and the other on top of a high mountain, running at identical speeds. How would you compare (a) the volume flow rates and (b) the mass flow rates of these two fans?

**3-7** A vacuum gage connected to a chamber reads 24 kPa at a location where the atmospheric pressure is 92 kPa. Determine the absolute pressure in the chamber.

**3-8E** A manometer is used to measure the air pressure in a tank. The fluid used has a specific gravity of 1.25, and the differential height between the two arms of the manometer is 28 in. If the local atmospheric pressure is 12.7 psia, determine the absolute pressure in the tank for the cases of the manometer arm with the (a) higher and (b) lower fluid level being attached to the tank.

**3-9** The water in a tank is pressurized by air, and the pressure is measured by a multifluid manometer as shown in Fig. P3-9. Determine the gage pressure of air in the tank if  $h_1 = 0.2$  m,  $h_2 = 0.3$  m, and  $h_3 = 0.46$  m. Take the densities of water, oil, and mercury to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

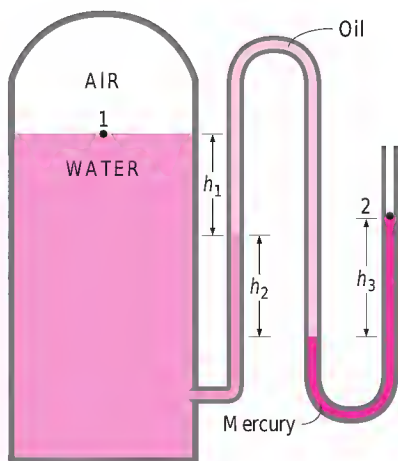


FIGURE P3-9

**3-10** Determine the atmospheric pressure at a location where the barometric reading is 750 mmHg. Take the density of mercury to be  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**3-11** The gage pressure in a liquid at a depth of 3 m is read to be 28 kPa. Determine the gage pressure in the same liquid at a depth of 12 m.

**3-12** The absolute pressure in water at a depth of 5 m is read to be 145 kPa. Determine (a) the local atmospheric pressure, and (b) the absolute pressure at a depth of 5 m in a liquid whose specific gravity is 0.85 at the same location.

**3-13E** Show that  $1 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 14.223 \text{ psi}$ .

**3-14E** A 200-lb man has a total foot imprint area of  $72 \text{ in}^2$ . Determine the pressure this man exerts on the ground if (a) he stands on both feet and (b) he stands on one foot.

**3-15** Consider a 70-kg woman who has a total foot imprint area of  $400 \text{ cm}^2$ . She wishes to walk on the snow, but the snow cannot withstand pressures greater than 0.5 kPa. Determine the minimum size of the snowshoes needed (imprint area per shoe) to enable her to walk on the snow without sinking.

**3-16** A vacuum gage connected to a tank reads 30 kPa at a location where the barometric reading is 755 mmHg. Determine the absolute pressure in the tank. Take  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13,590 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

*Answer: 70.6 kPa*

**3-17E** A pressure gage connected to a tank reads 50 psi at a location where the barometric reading is 29.1 inHg. Determine the absolute pressure in the tank. Take  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 848.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

*Answer: 64.29 psia*

**3-18** A pressure gage connected to a tank reads 500 kPa at a location where the atmospheric pressure is 94 kPa. Determine the absolute pressure in the tank.

**3-19** The barometer of a mountain hiker reads 930 mbars at the beginning of a hiking trip and 780 mbars at the end. Neglecting the effect of altitude on local gravitational acceleration, determine the vertical distance climbed. Assume an average air density of  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . *Answer: 1274 m*

**3-20** The basic barometer can be used to measure the height of a building. If the barometric readings at the top and at the bottom of a building are 730 and 755 mmHg, respectively, determine the height of the building. Assume an average air density of  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

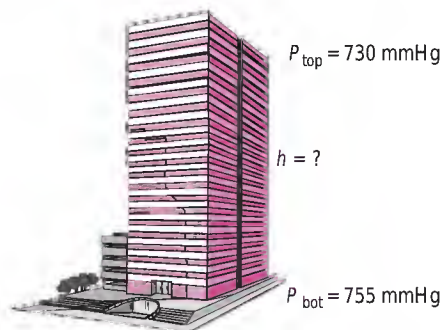



FIGURE P3-20

**3-21**  Solve Prob. 3-20 using EES (or other) software. Print out the entire solution, including the

numerical results with proper units, and take the density of mercury to be  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**3-22** Determine the pressure exerted on a diver at 30 m below the free surface of the sea. Assume a barometric pressure of 101 kPa and a specific gravity of 1.03 for seawater.

*Answer:* 404.0 kPa

**3-23E** Determine the pressure exerted on the surface of a submarine cruising 300 ft below the free surface of the sea. Assume that the barometric pressure is 14.7 psia and the specific gravity of seawater is 1.03.

**3-24** A gas is contained in a vertical, frictionless piston-cylinder device. The piston has a mass of 4 kg and a cross-sectional area of  $35 \text{ cm}^2$ . A compressed spring above the piston exerts a force of 60 N on the piston. If the atmospheric pressure is 95 kPa, determine the pressure inside the cylinder.

*Answer:* 123.4 kPa

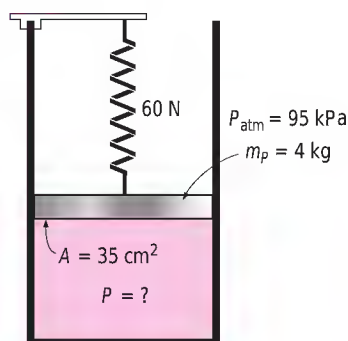




FIGURE P3-24

**3-25**  Reconsider Prob. 3-24. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the spring force in the range of 0 to 500 N on the pressure inside the cylinder. Plot the pressure against the spring force, and discuss the results.

**3-26**  Both a gage and a manometer are attached to a gas tank to measure its pressure. If the reading on

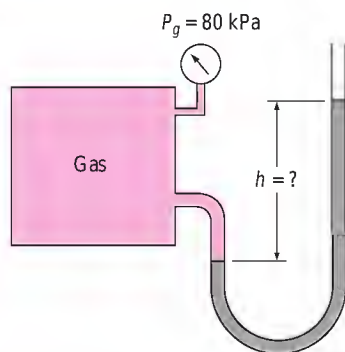



FIGURE P3-26

the pressure gage is 80 kPa, determine the distance between the two fluid levels of the manometer if the fluid is (a) mercury ( $\rho = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) or (b) water ( $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ).

**3-27**  Reconsider Prob. 3-26. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the manometer fluid density in the range of 800 to  $13,000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  on the differential fluid height of the manometer. Plot the differential fluid height against the density, and discuss the results.

**3-28** A manometer containing oil ( $\rho = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is attached to a tank filled with air. If the oil-level difference between the two columns is 45 cm and the atmospheric pressure is 98 kPa, determine the absolute pressure of the air in the tank. *Answer:* 101.75 kPa

**3-29** A mercury manometer ( $\rho = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is connected to an air duct to measure the pressure inside. The difference in the manometer levels is 15 mm, and the atmospheric pressure is 100 kPa. (a) Judging from Fig. P3-29, determine if the pressure in the duct is above or below the atmospheric pressure. (b) Determine the absolute pressure in the duct.

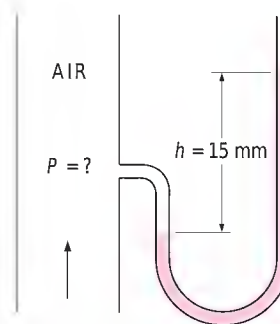


FIGURE P3-29

**3-30** Repeat Prob. 3-29 for a differential mercury height of 30 mm.

**3-31** Blood pressure is usually measured by wrapping a closed air-filled jacket equipped with a pressure gage around the upper arm of a person at the level of the heart. Using a mercury manometer and a stethoscope, the systolic pressure (the maximum pressure when the heart is pumping) and the diastolic pressure (the minimum pressure when the heart is resting) are measured in mmHg. The systolic and diastolic pressures of a healthy person are about 120 mmHg and 80 mmHg, respectively, and are indicated as 120/80. Express both of these gage pressures in kPa, psi, and meter water column.

**3-32** The maximum blood pressure in the upper arm of a healthy person is about 120 mmHg. If a vertical tube open to the atmosphere is connected to the vein in the arm of the person, determine how high the blood will rise in the tube. Take the density of the blood to be  $1050 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

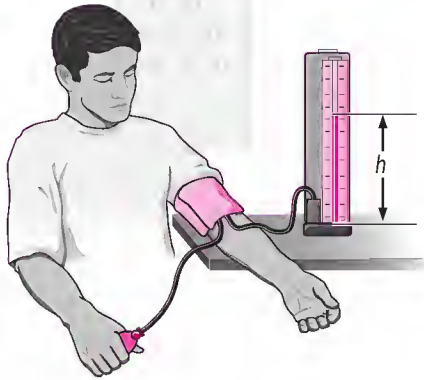


FIGURE P3-32

**3-33** Consider a 1.8-m-tall man standing vertically in water and completely submerged in a pool. Determine the difference between the pressures acting at the head and at the toes of this man, in kPa.

**3-34** Consider a U-tube whose arms are open to the atmosphere. Now water is poured into the U-tube from one arm, and light oil ( $\rho = 790 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) from the other. One arm contains 70-cm-high water, while the other arm contains both fluids with an oil-to-water height ratio of 6. Determine the height of each fluid in that arm.

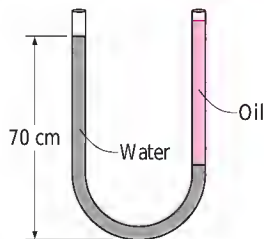


FIGURE P3-34

**3-35** The hydraulic lift in a car repair shop has an output diameter of 30 cm and is to lift cars up to 2000 kg. Determine the fluid gage pressure that must be maintained in the reservoir.

**3-36** Freshwater and seawater flowing in parallel horizontal pipelines are connected to each other by a double U-tube

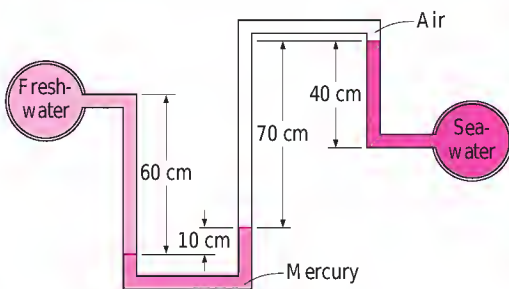


FIGURE P3-36

manometer, as shown in Fig. P3-36. Determine the pressure difference between the two pipelines. Take the density of seawater at that location to be  $\rho = 1035 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Can the air column be ignored in the analysis?

**3-37** Repeat Prob. 3-36 by replacing the air with oil whose specific gravity is 0.72.

**3-38E** The pressure in a natural gas pipeline is measured by the manometer shown in Fig. P3-38E with one of the arms open to the atmosphere where the local atmospheric pressure is 14.2 psia. Determine the absolute pressure in the pipeline.

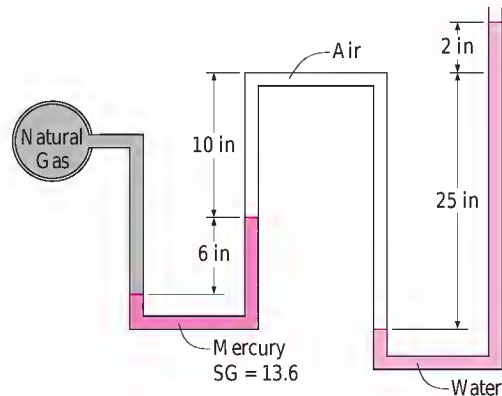


FIGURE P3-38E

**3-39E** Repeat Prob. 3-38E by replacing air by oil with a specific gravity of 0.69.

**3-40** The gage pressure of the air in the tank shown in Fig. P3-40 is measured to be 65 kPa. Determine the differential height  $h$  of the mercury column.

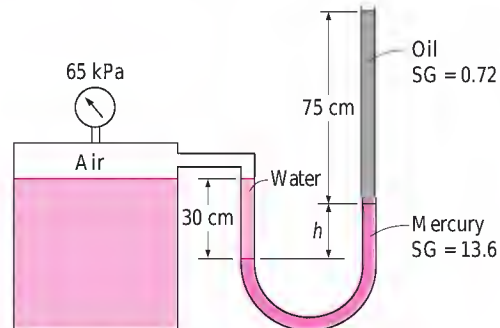


FIGURE P3-40

**3-41** Repeat Prob. 3-40 for a gage pressure of 45 kPa.

**3-42** The top part of a water tank is divided into two compartments, as shown in Fig. P3-42. Now a fluid with an unknown density is poured into one side, and the water level rises a certain amount on the other side to compensate for this effect. Based on the final fluid heights shown on the figure, determine the density of the fluid added. Assume the liquid does not mix with water.

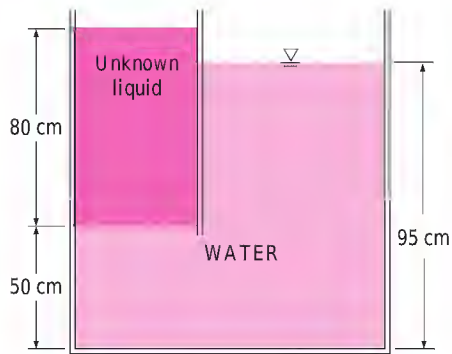


FIGURE P3-42

**3-43** The 500-kg load on the hydraulic lift shown in Fig. P3-43 is to be raised by pouring oil ( $\rho = 780 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) into a thin tube. Determine how high  $h$  should be in order to begin to raise the weight.

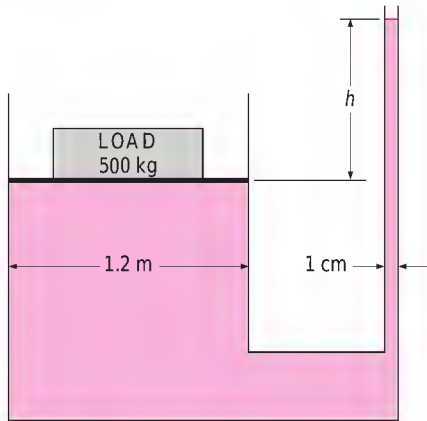


FIGURE P3-43

**3-44E** Two oil tanks are connected to each other through a manometer. If the difference between the mercury levels in

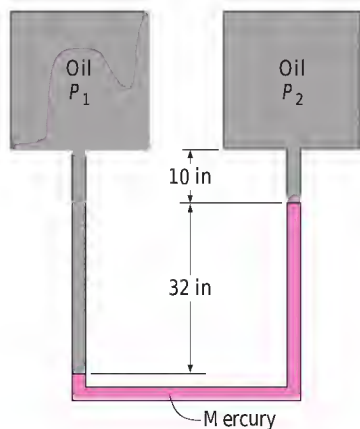


FIGURE P3-44E

the two arms is 32 in, determine the pressure difference between the two tanks. The densities of oil and mercury are  $45 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$  and  $848 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ , respectively.

**3-45** Pressure is often given in terms of a liquid column and is expressed as "pressure head." Express the standard atmospheric pressure in terms of (a) mercury ( $\text{SG} = 13.6$ ), (b) water ( $\text{SG} = 1.0$ ), and (c) glycerin ( $\text{SG} = 1.26$ ) columns. Explain why we usually use mercury in manometers.

**3-46** A simple experiment has long been used to demonstrate how negative pressure prevents water from being spilled out of an inverted glass. A glass that is fully filled by water and covered with a thin paper is inverted, as shown in Fig. P3-46. Determine the pressure at the bottom of the glass, and explain why water does not fall out.

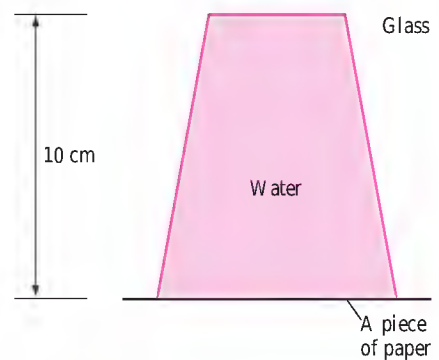


FIGURE P3-46

**3-47** Two chambers with the same fluid at their base are separated by a piston whose weight is 25 N, as shown in Fig. P3-47. Calculate the gage pressures in chambers A and B.

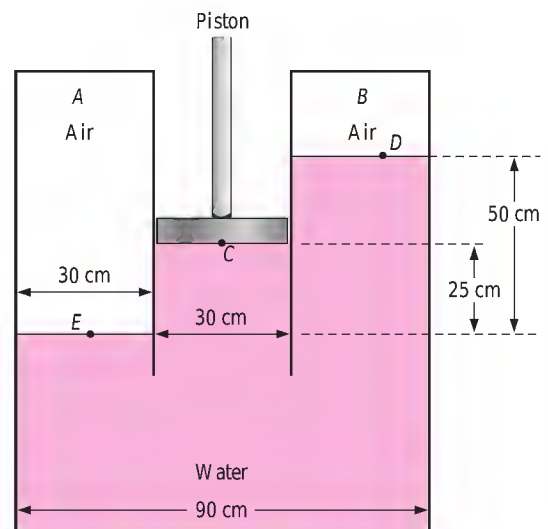


FIGURE P3-47



**3-48** Consider a double-fluid manometer attached to an air pipe shown in Fig. P3-48. If the specific gravity of one fluid is 13.55, determine the specific gravity of the other fluid for the indicated absolute pressure of air. Take the atmospheric pressure to be 100 kPa. *Answer: 5.0*

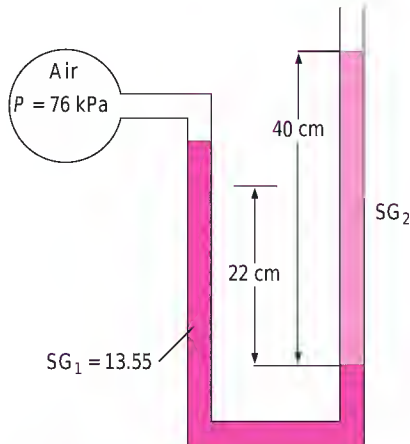


FIGURE P3-48

**3-49** The pressure difference between an oil pipe and water pipe is measured by a double-fluid manometer, as shown in Fig. P3-49. For the given fluid heights and specific gravities, calculate the pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_B - P_A$ .

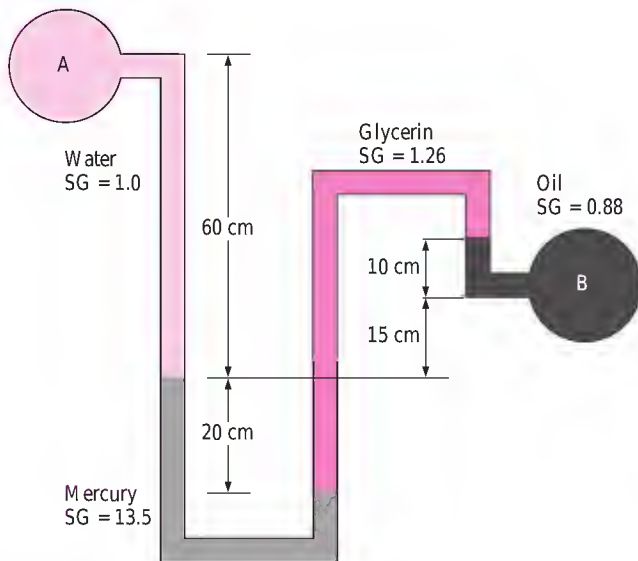


FIGURE P3-49

**3-50** Consider the system shown in Fig. P3-50. If a change of 0.7 kPa in the pressure of air causes the brine-mercury interface in the right column to drop by 5 mm in the brine level in the right column while the pressure in the brine pipe remains constant, determine the ratio of  $A_2/A_1$ .

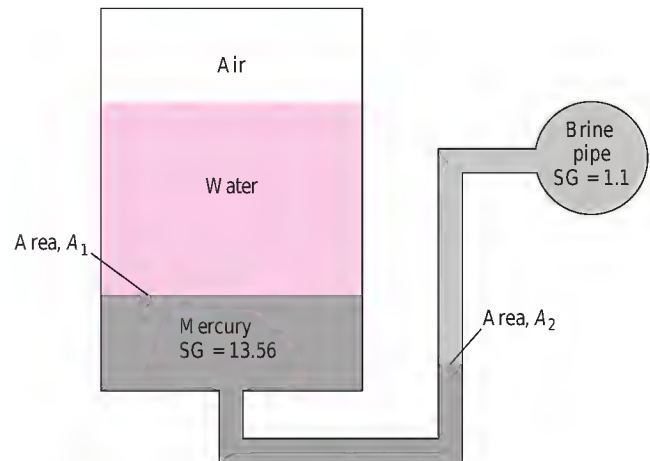


FIGURE P3-50

**3-51** Two water tanks are connected to each other through a mercury manometer with inclined tubes, as shown in Fig. P3-51. If the pressure difference between the two tanks is 20 kPa, calculate  $a$  and  $\theta$ .

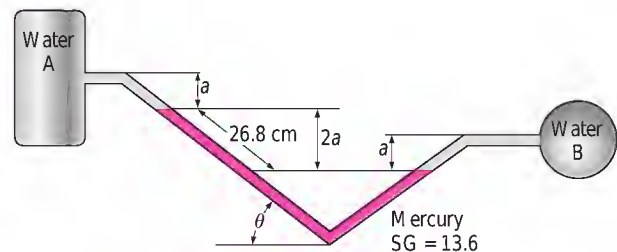


FIGURE P3-51

**3-52** A multifluid container is connected to a U-tube, as shown in Fig. P3-52. For the given specific gravities and fluid column heights, determine the gage pressure at A. Also determine the height of a mercury column that would create the same pressure at A. *Answers: 0.471 kPa, 0.353 cm*

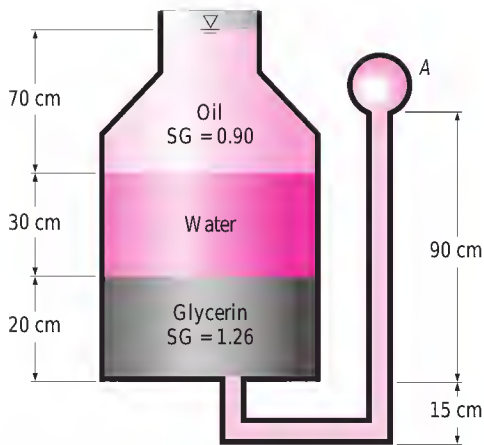


FIGURE P3-52

### Fluid Statics: Hydrostatic Forces on Plane and Curved Surfaces

**3-53C** Define the resultant hydrostatic force acting on a submerged surface, and the center of pressure.

**3-54C** Someone claims that she can determine the magnitude of the hydrostatic force acting on a plane surface submerged in water regardless of its shape and orientation if she knew the vertical distance of the centroid of the surface from the free surface and the area of the surface. Is this a valid claim? Explain.

**3-55C** A submerged horizontal flat plate is suspended in water by a string attached at the centroid of its upper surface. Now the plate is rotated  $45^\circ$  about an axis that passes through its centroid. Discuss the change on the hydrostatic force acting on the top surface of this plate as a result of this rotation. Assume the plate remains submerged at all times.

**3-56C** You may have noticed that dams are much thicker at the bottom. Explain why dams are built that way.

**3-57C** Consider a submerged curved surface. Explain how you would determine the horizontal component of the hydrostatic force acting on this surface.

**3-58C** Consider a submerged curved surface. Explain how you would determine the vertical component of the hydrostatic force acting on this surface.

**3-59C** Consider a circular surface subjected to hydrostatic forces by a constant density liquid. If the magnitudes of the horizontal and vertical components of the resultant hydrostatic force are determined, explain how you would find the line of action of this force.

**3-60** Consider a heavy car submerged in water in a lake with a flat bottom. The driver's side door of the car is 1.1 m high and 0.9 m wide, and the top edge of the door is 8 m below the water surface. Determine the net force acting on the door (normal to its surface) and the location of the pres-

sure center if (a) the car is well-sealed and it contains air at atmospheric pressure and (b) the car is filled with water.

**3-61E** A long, solid cylinder of radius 2 ft hinged at point A is used as an automatic gate, as shown in Fig. P3-61E. When the water level reaches 15 ft, the cylindrical gate opens by turning about the hinge at point A. Determine (a) the hydrostatic force acting on the cylinder and its line of action when the gate opens and (b) the weight of the cylinder per ft length of the cylinder.

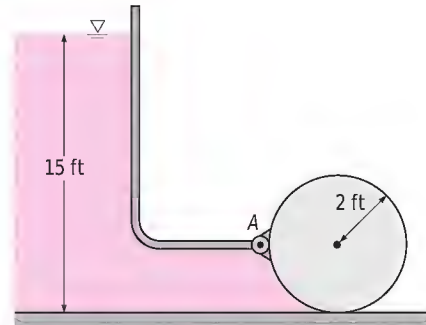


FIGURE P3-61E

**3-62** Consider a 4-m-long, 4-m-wide, and 1.5-m-high aboveground swimming pool that is filled with water to the rim. (a) Determine the hydrostatic force on each wall and the distance of the line of action of this force from the ground. (b) If the height of the walls of the pool is doubled and the pool is filled, will the hydrostatic force on each wall double or quadruple? Why? *Answer: (a) 44.1 kN*

**3-63E** Consider a 200-ft-high, 1200-ft-wide dam filled to capacity. Determine (a) the hydrostatic force on the dam and (b) the force per unit area of the dam near the top and near the bottom.

**3-64** A room in the lower level of a cruise ship has a 30-cm-diameter circular window. If the midpoint of the window is 5 m below the water surface, determine the hydrostatic force acting on the window, and the pressure center. Take the specific gravity of seawater to be 1.025. *Answers: 3554 N, 5.001 m*

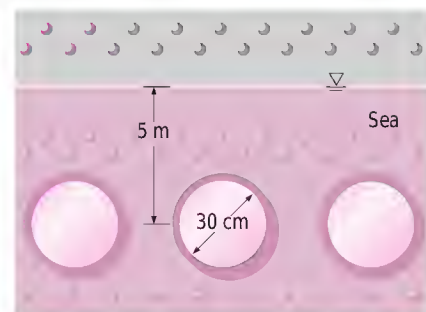


FIGURE P3-64

**3-65** The water side of the wall of a 100-m-long dam is a quarter circle with a radius of 10 m. Determine the hydrostatic force on the dam and its line of action when the dam is filled to the rim.

**3-66** A 4-m-high, 5-m-wide rectangular plate blocks the end of a 4-m-deep freshwater channel, as shown in Fig. P3-66. The plate is hinged about a horizontal axis along its upper edge through a point A and is restrained from opening by a fixed ridge at point B. Determine the force exerted on the plate by the ridge.

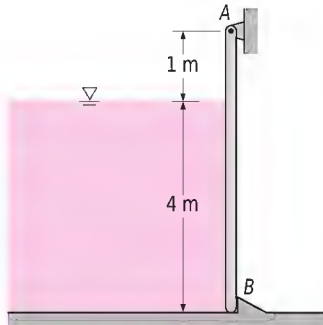



FIGURE P3-66

**3-67**  Reconsider Prob. 3-66. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of water depth on the force exerted on the plate by the ridge. Let the water depth vary from 0 m to 5 m in increments of 0.5 m. Tabulate and plot your results.

**3-68E** The flow of water from a reservoir is controlled by a 5-ft-wide L-shaped gate hinged at point A, as shown in Fig. P3-68E. If it is desired that the gate open when the water height is 12 ft, determine the mass of the required weight W. *Answer: 30,900 lbm*

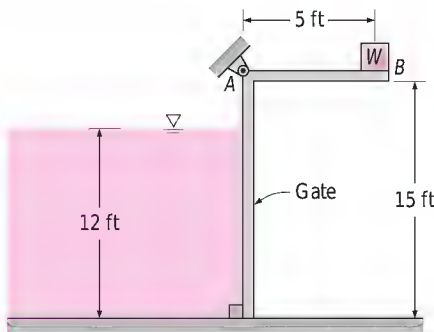


FIGURE P3-68E

**3-69E** Repeat Prob. 3-68E for a water height of 8 ft.

**3-70** A water trough of semicircular cross section of radius 0.5 m consists of two symmetric parts hinged to each other at the bottom, as shown in Fig. P3-70. The two parts are held

together by a cable and turnbuckle placed every 3 m along the length of the trough. Calculate the tension in each cable when the trough is filled to the rim.

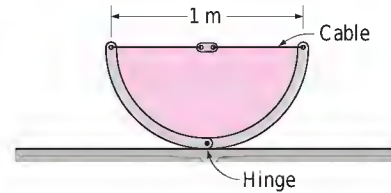


FIGURE P3-70

**3-71** The two sides of a V-shaped water trough are hinged to each other at the bottom where they meet, as shown in Fig. P3-71, making an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the ground from both sides. Each side is 0.75 m wide, and the two parts are held together by a cable and turnbuckle placed every 6 m along the length of the trough. Calculate the tension in each cable when the trough is filled to the rim. *Answer: 5510 N*

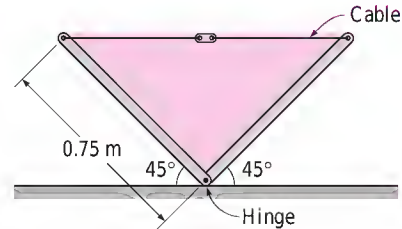


FIGURE P3-71

**3-72** Repeat Prob. 3-71 for the case of a partially filled trough with a water height of 0.4 m directly above the hinge.

**3-73** A retaining wall against a mud slide is to be constructed by placing 0.8-m-high and 0.2-m-wide rectangular concrete blocks ( $\rho = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) side by side, as shown in Fig. P3-73. The friction coefficient between the ground and the concrete blocks is  $f = 0.3$ , and the density of the mud is about  $1800 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . There is concern that the concrete blocks may slide or tip over the lower left edge as the mud level rises. Determine the mud height at which (a) the blocks will

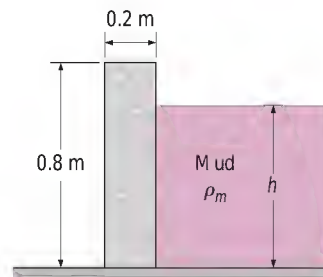



FIGURE P3-73

overcome friction and start sliding and (b) the blocks will tip over.

**3-74** Repeat Prob. 3-73 for 0.4-m-wide concrete blocks.

**3-75**  A 4-m-long quarter-circular gate of radius 3 m and of negligible weight is hinged about its upper edge A, as shown in Fig. P3-75. The gate controls the flow of water over the ledge at B, where the gate is pressed by a spring. Determine the minimum spring force required to keep the gate closed when the water level rises to A at the upper edge of the gate.

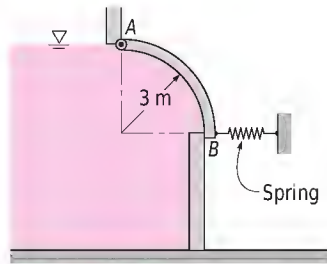


FIGURE P3-75

**3-76** Repeat Prob. 3-75 for a radius of 4 m for the gate.  
*Answer: 314 kN*

### Buoyancy

**3-77C** What is buoyant force? What causes it? What is the magnitude of the buoyant force acting on a submerged body whose volume is  $V$ ? What are the direction and the line of action of the buoyant force?

**3-78C** Consider two identical spherical balls submerged in water at different depths. Will the buoyant forces acting on these two balls be the same or different? Explain.

**3-79C** Consider two 5-cm-diameter spherical balls—one made of aluminum, the other of iron—submerged in water. Will the buoyant forces acting on these two balls be the same or different? Explain.

**3-80C** Consider a 3-kg copper cube and a 3-kg copper ball submerged in a liquid. Will the buoyant forces acting on these two bodies be the same or different? Explain.

**3-81C** Discuss the stability of (a) a submerged and (b) a floating body whose center of gravity is above the center of buoyancy.

**3-82** The density of a liquid is to be determined by an old 1-cm-diameter cylindrical hydrometer whose division marks are completely wiped out. The hydrometer is first dropped in water, and the water level is marked. The hydrometer is then dropped into the other liquid, and it is observed that the mark for water has risen 0.5 cm above the liquid-air interface. If the height of the water mark is 10 cm, determine the density of the liquid.

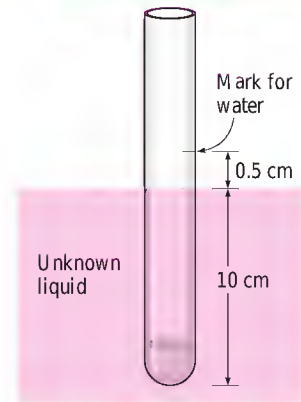


FIGURE P3-82

**3-83E** A crane is used to lower weights into a lake for an underwater construction project. Determine the tension in the rope of the crane due to a 3-ft-diameter spherical steel block (density = 494 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>) when it is (a) suspended in the air and (b) completely immersed in water.

**3-84** The volume and the average density of an irregularly shaped body are to be determined by using a spring scale. The body weighs 7200 N in air and 4790 N in water. Determine the volume and the density of the body. State your assumptions.

**3-85** Consider a large cubic ice block floating in seawater. The specific gravities of ice and seawater are 0.92 and 1.025, respectively. If a 10-cm-high portion of the ice block extends above the surface of the water, determine the height of the ice block below the surface. *Answer: 87.6 cm*

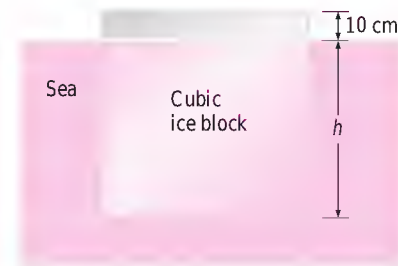


FIGURE P3-85

**3-86** A 170-kg granite rock ( $\rho = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is dropped into a lake. A man dives in and tries to lift the rock. Determine how much force the man needs to apply to lift it from the bottom of the lake. Do you think he can do it?

**3-87** It is said that Archimedes discovered his principle during a bath while thinking about how he could determine if King Hiero's crown was actually made of pure gold. While in the bathtub, he conceived the idea that he could determine



the average density of an irregularly shaped object by weighing it in air and also in water. If the crown weighed 3.20 kgf ( $= 31.4 \text{ N}$ ) in air and 2.95 kgf ( $= 28.9 \text{ N}$ ) in water, determine if the crown is made of pure gold. The density of gold is  $19,300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Discuss how you can solve this problem without weighing the crown in water but by using an ordinary bucket with no calibration for volume. You may weigh anything in air.

**3-88** One of the common procedures in fitness programs is to determine the fat-to-muscle ratio of the body. This is based on the principle that the muscle tissue is denser than the fat tissue, and, thus, the higher the average density of the body, the higher is the fraction of muscle tissue. The average density of the body can be determined by weighing the person in air and also while submerged in water in a tank. Treating all tissues and bones (other than fat) as muscle with an equivalent density of  $\rho_{\text{muscle}}$ , obtain a relation for the volume fraction of body fat  $x_{\text{fat}}$ . **Answer:**  $x_{\text{fat}} = (\rho_{\text{muscle}} - \rho_{\text{ave}})/(\rho_{\text{muscle}} - \rho_{\text{fat}})$ .

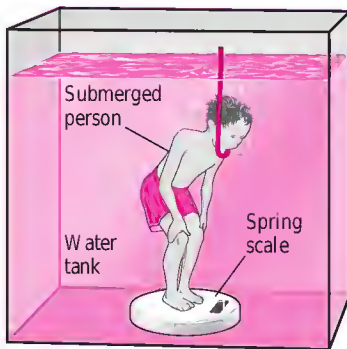


FIGURE P3-88E

**3-89** The hull of a boat has a volume of  $150 \text{ m}^3$ , and the total mass of the boat when empty is 8560 kg. Determine how much load this boat can carry without sinking (a) in a lake and (b) in seawater with a specific gravity of 1.03.

### Fluids in Rigid-Body Motion

**3-90C** Under what conditions can a moving body of fluid be treated as a rigid body?

**3-91C** Consider a glass of water. Compare the water pressures at the bottom surface for the following cases: the glass is (a) stationary, (b) moving up at constant velocity, (c) moving down at constant velocity, and (d) moving horizontally at constant velocity.

**3-92C** Consider two identical glasses of water, one stationary and the other moving on a horizontal plane with constant acceleration. Assuming no splashing or spilling occurs, which glass will have a higher pressure at the (a) front, (b) mid-point, and (c) back of the bottom surface?

**3-93C** Consider a vertical cylindrical container partially filled with water. Now the cylinder is rotated about its axis at a specified angular velocity, and rigid-body motion is established. Discuss how the pressure will be affected at the mid-point and at the edges of the bottom surface due to rotation.

**3-94** A water tank is being towed by a truck on a level road, and the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is measured to be  $15^\circ$ . Determine the acceleration of the truck.

**3-95** Consider two water tanks filled with water. The first tank is 8 m high and is stationary, while the second tank is 2 m high and is moving upward with an acceleration of  $5 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Which tank will have a higher pressure at the bottom?

**3-96** A water tank is being towed on an uphill road that makes  $20^\circ$  with the horizontal with a constant acceleration of  $5 \text{ m/s}^2$  in the direction of motion. Determine the angle the free surface of water makes with the horizontal. What would your answer be if the direction of motion were downward on the same road with the same acceleration?

**3-97E** A 2-ft-diameter vertical cylindrical tank open to the atmosphere contains 1-ft-high water. The tank is now rotated about the centerline, and the water level drops at the center while it rises at the edges. Determine the angular velocity at which the bottom of the tank will first be exposed. Also determine the maximum water height at this moment.

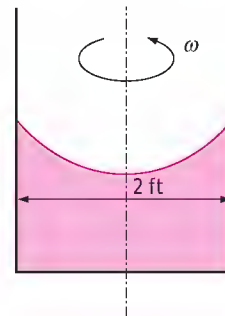


FIGURE P3-97E

**3-98** A 60-cm-high, 40-cm-diameter cylindrical water tank is being transported on a level road. The highest acceleration anticipated is  $4 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Determine the allowable initial water height in the tank if no water is to spill out during acceleration. **Answer:** 51.8 cm

**3-99** A 40-cm-diameter, 90-cm-high vertical cylindrical container is partially filled with 60-cm-high water. Now the cylinder is rotated at a constant angular speed of 120 rpm. Determine how much the liquid level at the center of the cylinder will drop as a result of this rotational motion.

**3-100** A fish tank that contains 40-cm-high water is moved in the cabin of an elevator. Determine the pressure at the bot-

tom of the tank when the elevator is (a) stationary, (b) moving up with an upward acceleration of  $3 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and (c) moving down with a downward acceleration of  $3 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

**3-101** A 3-m-diameter vertical cylindrical milk tank rotates at a constant rate of 12 rpm. If the pressure at the center of the bottom surface is 130 kPa, determine the pressure at the edge of the bottom surface of the tank. Take the density of the milk to be  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**3-102** Milk with a density of  $1020 \text{ kg/m}^3$  is transported on a level road in a 7-m-long, 3-m-diameter cylindrical tanker. The tanker is completely filled with milk (no air space), and it accelerates at  $2.5 \text{ m/s}^2$ . If the minimum pressure in the tanker is 100 kPa, determine the maximum pressure and its location. *Answer: 47.9 kPa*

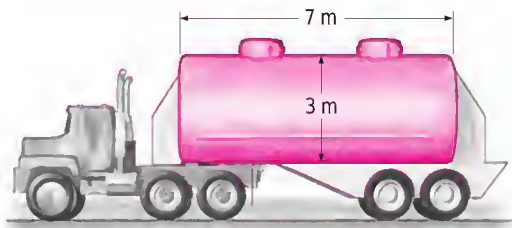


FIGURE P3-102

**3-103** Repeat Prob. 3-102 for a deceleration of  $2.5 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

**3-104** The distance between the centers of the two arms of a U-tube open to the atmosphere is 25 cm, and the U-tube contains 20-cm-high alcohol in both arms. Now the U-tube is rotated about the left arm at  $4.2 \text{ rad/s}$ . Determine the elevation difference between the fluid surfaces in the two arms.

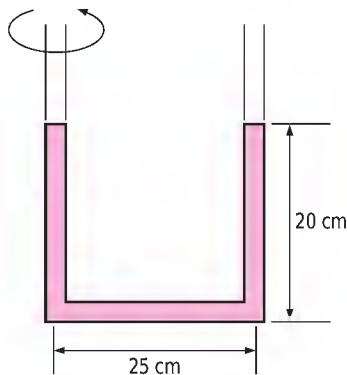


FIGURE P3-104

**3-105** A 1.2-m-diameter, 3-m-high sealed vertical cylinder is completely filled with gasoline whose density is  $740 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The tank is now rotated about its vertical axis at a rate of 70 rpm. Determine (a) the difference between the pressures

at the centers of the bottom and top surfaces and (b) the difference between the pressures at the center and the edge of the bottom surface.

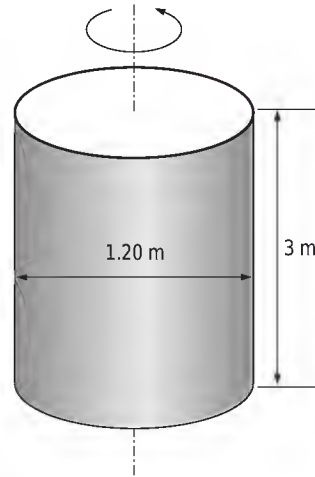



FIGURE P3-105

**3-106**  Reconsider Prob. 3-105. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of rotational speed on the pressure difference between the center and the edge of the bottom surface of the cylinder. Let the rotational speed vary from 0 rpm to 500 rpm in increments of 50 rpm. Tabulate and plot your results.

**3-107E** A 20-ft-long, 8-ft-high rectangular tank open to the atmosphere is towed by a truck on a level road. The tank is filled with water to a depth of 6 ft. Determine the maximum acceleration or deceleration allowed if no water is to spill during towing.

**3-108E** An 8-ft-long tank open to the atmosphere initially contains 3-ft-high water. It is being towed by a truck on a level road. The truck driver applies the brakes and the water level at the front rises 0.5 ft above the initial level. Determine the deceleration of the truck. *Answer:  $4.08 \text{ ft/s}^2$*

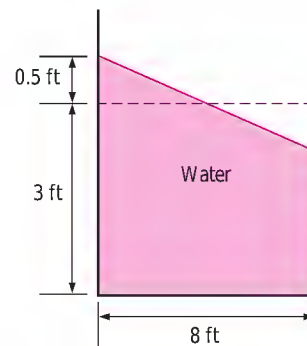


FIGURE P3-108E

**3-109** A 3-m-diameter, 7-m-long cylindrical tank is completely filled with water. The tank is pulled by a truck on a level road with the 7-m-long axis being horizontal. Determine the pressure difference between the front and back ends of the tank along a horizontal line when the truck (a) accelerates at  $3 \text{ m/s}^2$  and (b) decelerates at  $4 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

### Review Problems

**3-110** An air-conditioning system requires a 20-m-long section of 15-cm-diameter ductwork to be laid underwater. Determine the upward force the water will exert on the duct. Take the densities of air and water to be  $1.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

**3-111** Balloons are often filled with helium gas because it weighs only about one-seventh of what air weighs under identical conditions. The buoyancy force, which can be expressed as  $F_b = \rho_{\text{air}} g V_{\text{balloon}}$ , will push the balloon upward. If the balloon has a diameter of 10 m and carries two people, 70 kg each, determine the acceleration of the balloon when it is first released. Assume the density of air is  $\rho = 1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and neglect the weight of the ropes and the cage. *Answer:  $16.5 \text{ m/s}^2$*

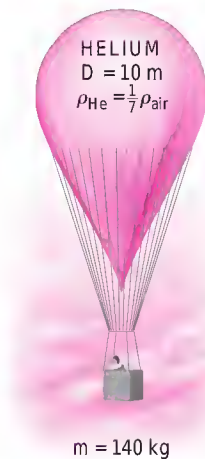



FIGURE P3-111

**3-112**  Reconsider Prob. 3-111. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the number of people carried in the balloon on acceleration. Plot the acceleration against the number of people, and discuss the results.

**3-113** Determine the maximum amount of load, in kg, the balloon described in Prob. 3-111 can carry. *Answer:  $520.6 \text{ kg}$*

**3-114E** The pressure in a steam boiler is given to be  $75 \text{ kgf/cm}^2$ . Express this pressure in psi, kPa, atm, and bars.

**3-115** The basic barometer can be used as an altitude-measuring device in airplanes. The ground control reports a barometric reading of 753 mmHg while the pilot's reading is 690 mmHg. Estimate the altitude of the plane from ground level if the average air density is  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . *Answer:  $714 \text{ m}$*

**3-116** The lower half of a 10-m-high cylindrical container is filled with water ( $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) and the upper half with oil that has a specific gravity of 0.85. Determine the pressure difference between the top and bottom of the cylinder. *Answer:  $90.7 \text{ kPa}$*

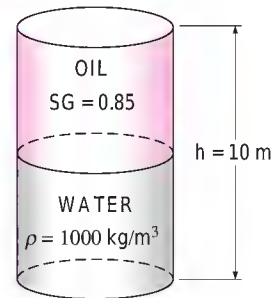


FIGURE P3-116

**3-117** A vertical, frictionless piston-cylinder device contains a gas at 500 kPa. The atmospheric pressure outside is 100 kPa, and the piston area is  $30 \text{ cm}^2$ . Determine the mass of the piston.

**3-118** A pressure cooker cooks a lot faster than an ordinary pan by maintaining a higher pressure and temperature inside. The lid of a pressure cooker is well sealed, and steam can escape only through an opening in the middle of the lid. A separate metal piece, the petcock, sits on top of this opening



FIGURE P3-118

and prevents steam from escaping until the pressure force overcomes the weight of the petcock. The periodic escape of the steam in this manner prevents any potentially dangerous pressure buildup and keeps the pressure inside at a constant value. Determine the mass of the petcock of a pressure cooker whose operation pressure is 100 kPa gage and has an opening cross-sectional area of 4 mm<sup>2</sup>. Assume an atmospheric pressure of 101 kPa, and draw the free-body diagram of the petcock. **Answer: 40.8 g**

**3-119** A glass tube is attached to a water pipe, as shown in Fig. P3-119. If the water pressure at the bottom of the tube is 115 kPa and the local atmospheric pressure is 92 kPa, determine how high the water will rise in the tube, in m. Assume  $g = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$  at that location and take the density of water to be 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

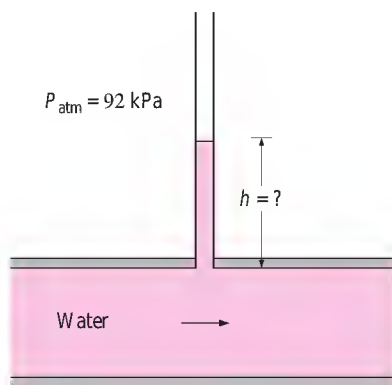


FIGURE P3-119

**3-120** The average atmospheric pressure on earth is approximated as a function of altitude by the relation  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325 (1 - 0.02256z)^{5.256}$ , where  $P_{\text{atm}}$  is the atmospheric pressure in kPa and  $z$  is the altitude in km with  $z = 0$  at sea level. Determine the approximate atmospheric pressures at Atlanta ( $z = 306 \text{ m}$ ), Denver ( $z = 1610 \text{ m}$ ), Mexico City ( $z = 2309 \text{ m}$ ), and the top of Mount Everest ( $z = 8848 \text{ m}$ ).

**3-121** When measuring small pressure differences with a manometer, often one arm of the manometer is inclined to improve the accuracy of reading. (The pressure difference is still proportional to the vertical distance and not the actual length of the fluid along the tube.) The air pressure in a cir-

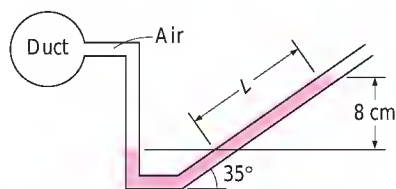


FIGURE P3-121

cular duct is to be measured using a manometer whose open arm is inclined 35° from the horizontal, as shown in Fig. P3-121. The density of the liquid in the manometer is 0.81 kg/L, and the vertical distance between the fluid levels in the two arms of the manometer is 8 cm. Determine the gage pressure of air in the duct and the length of the fluid column in the inclined arm above the fluid level in the vertical arm.

**3-122E** Consider a U-tube whose arms are open to the atmosphere. Now equal volumes of water and light oil ( $\rho = 49.3 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ ) are poured from different arms. A person blows from the oil side of the U-tube until the contact surface of the two fluids moves to the bottom of the U-tube, and thus

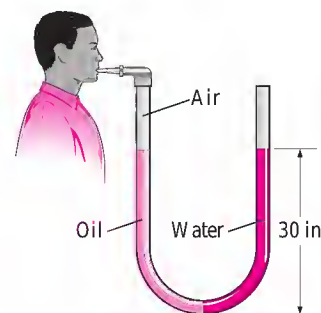


FIGURE P3-122E

the liquid levels in the two arms are the same. If the fluid height in each arm is 30 in, determine the gage pressure the person exerts on the oil by blowing.

**3-123** Intravenous infusions are usually driven by gravity by hanging the fluid bottle at sufficient height to counteract the blood pressure in the vein and to force the fluid into the body. The higher the bottle is raised, the higher the flow rate of the fluid will be. (a) If it is observed that the fluid and the blood pressures balance each other when the bottle is 1.2 m above the arm level, determine the gage pressure of the blood. (b) If the gage pressure of the fluid at the arm level needs to be 20 kPa for sufficient flow rate, determine how high the bottle must be placed. Take the density of the fluid to be 1020 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

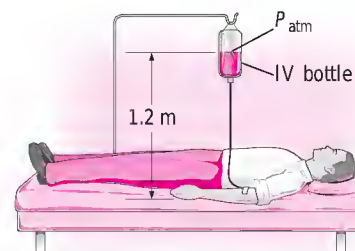


FIGURE P3-123



**3-124** A gasoline line is connected to a pressure gage through a double-U manometer, as shown in Fig. P3-124. If the reading of the pressure gage is 370 kPa, determine the gage pressure of the gasoline line.

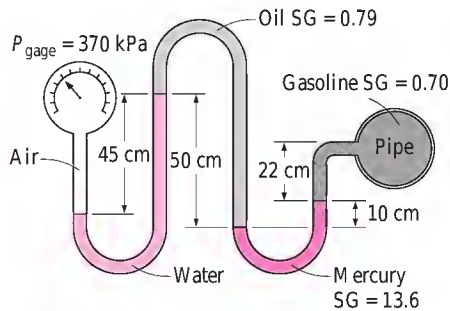


FIGURE P3-124

**3-125** Repeat Prob. 3-124 for a pressure gage reading of 240 kPa.

**3-126E** A water pipe is connected to a double-U manometer as shown in Fig. P3-126E at a location where the local atmospheric pressure is 14.2 psia. Determine the absolute pressure at the center of the pipe.

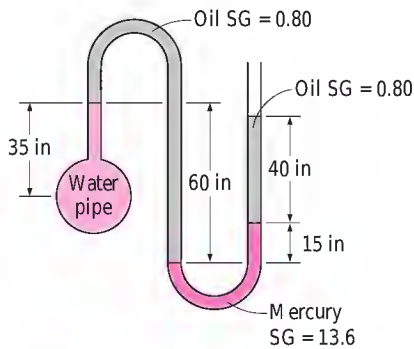


FIGURE P3-126E

**3-127** The pressure of water flowing through a pipe is measured by the arrangement shown in Fig. P3-127. For the values given, calculate the pressure in the pipe.

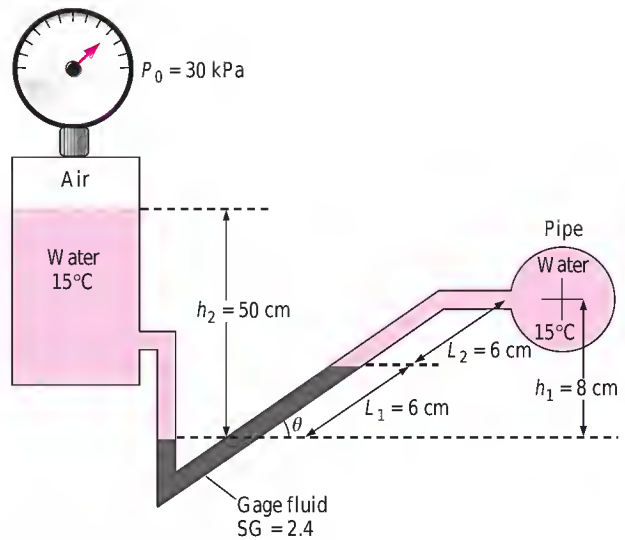


FIGURE P3-127

**3-128** Consider a U-tube filled with mercury except the 18-cm-high portion at the top, as shown in Fig. P3-128. The diameter of the right arm of the U-tube is  $D = 2$  cm, and the diameter of the left arm is twice that. Oil with a specific gravity of 2.72 is poured into the left arm, forcing some mercury from the left arm into the right one. Determine the maximum amount of oil that can be added into the left arm.

Answer: 0.256 L

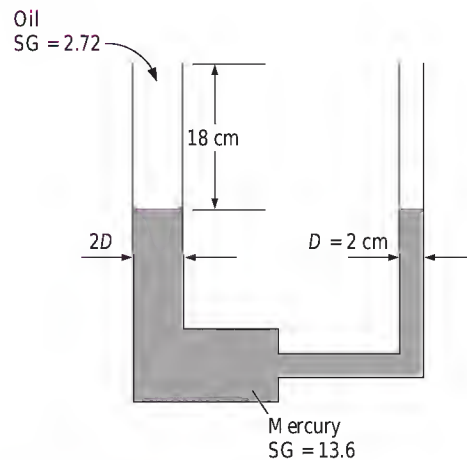


FIGURE P3-128

**3-129** A teapot with a brewer at the top is used to brew tea, as shown in Fig. P3-129. The brewer may partially block the vapor from escaping, causing the pressure in the teapot to rise and an overflow from the service tube to occur. Disregarding thermal expansion and the variation in the amount of water in the service tube to be negligible relative to the amount of water in the teapot, determine the maximum cold-water height that would not cause an overflow at gage pressures of up to 0.32 kPa for the vapor.

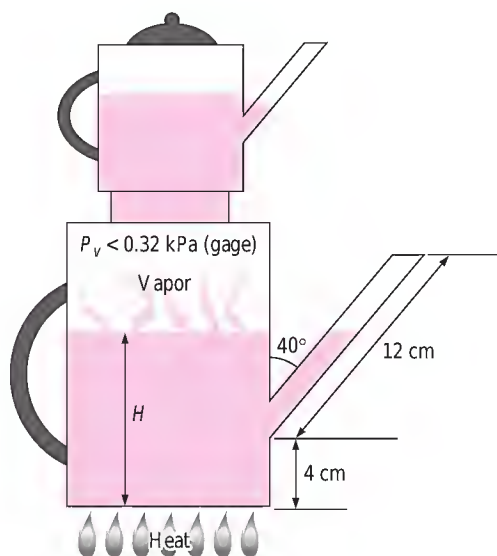


FIGURE P3-129

**3-130** Repeat Prob. 3-129 by taking the thermal expansion of water into consideration as it is heated from 20°C to the boiling temperature of 100°C.

**3-131** It is well known that the temperature of the atmosphere varies with altitude. In the troposphere, which extends to an altitude of 11 km, for example, the variation of temperature can be approximated by  $T = T_0 - \beta z$ , where  $T_0$  is the temperature at sea level, which can be taken to be 288.15 K, and  $\beta = 0.0065$  K/m. The gravitational acceleration also changes with altitude as  $g(z) = g_0/(1 + z/6,370,320)^2$  where  $g_0 = 9.807$  m/s<sup>2</sup> and  $z$  is the elevation from sea level in m. Obtain a relation for the variation of pressure in the troposphere (a) by ignoring and (b) by considering the variation of  $g$  with altitude.

**3-132** The variation of pressure with density in a thick gas layer is given by  $P = C\rho^n$ , where  $C$  and  $n$  are constants. Not-

ing that the pressure change across a differential fluid layer of thickness  $dz$  in the vertical  $z$ -direction is given as  $dP = -\rho g dz$ , obtain a relation for pressure as a function of elevation  $z$ . Take the pressure and density at  $z = 0$  to be  $P_0$  and  $\rho_0$ , respectively.

**3-133** Pressure transducers are commonly used to measure pressure by generating analog signals usually in the range of 4 mA to 20 mA or 0 V-dc to 10 V-dc in response to applied pressure. The system whose schematic is shown in Fig. P3-133 can be used to calibrate pressure transducers. A rigid container is filled with pressurized air, and pressure is measured by the manometer attached. A valve is used to regulate the pressure in the container. Both the pressure and the electric signal are measured simultaneously for various settings, and the results are tabulated. For the given set of measurements, obtain the calibration curve in the form of  $P = aI + b$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants, and calculate the pressure that corresponds to a signal of 10 mA.

$\Delta h$ , mm	28.0	181.5	297.8	413.1	765.9
$I$ , mA	4.21	5.78	6.97	8.15	11.76
$\Delta h$ , mm	1027	1149	1362	1458	1536
$I$ , mA	14.43	15.68	17.86	18.84	19.64

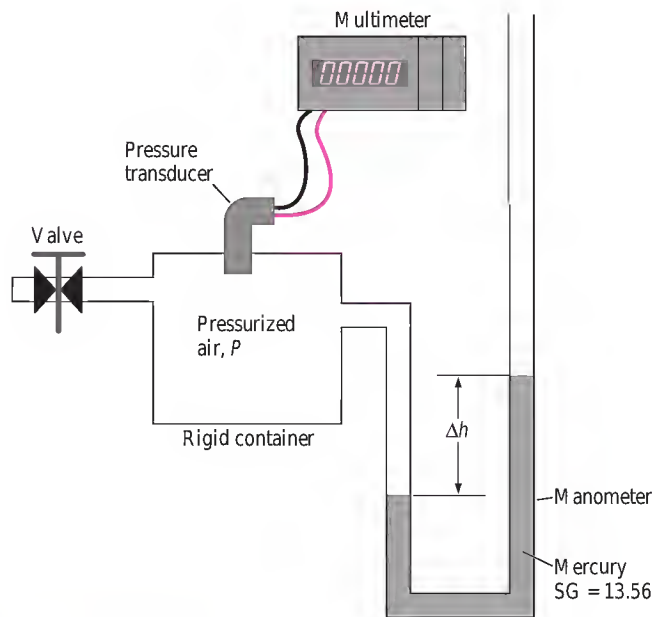


FIGURE P3-133

**3-134** A system is equipped with two pressure gages and a manometer, as shown in Fig. P3-134. For  $\Delta h = 8$  cm, determine the pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_2 - P_1$ .

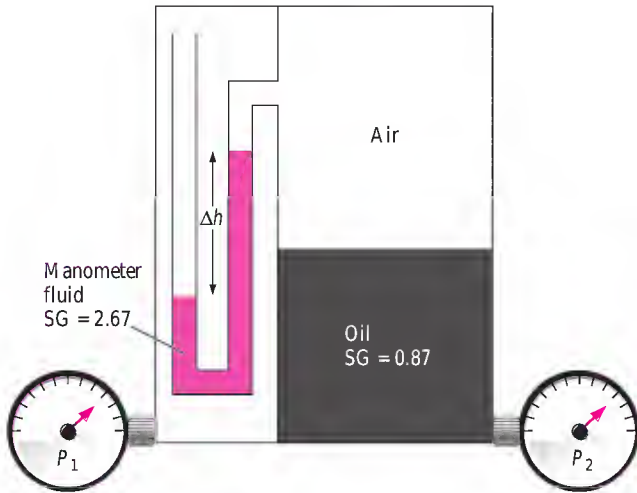


FIGURE P3-134

**3-135** An oil pipeline and a  $1.3\text{-m}^3$  rigid air tank are connected to each other by a manometer, as shown in Fig. P3-135. If the tank contains 15 kg of air at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ , determine (a) the absolute pressure in the pipeline and (b) the change in  $\Delta h$  when the temperature in the tank drops to  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . Assume the pressure in the oil pipeline to remain constant, and the air volume in the manometer to be negligible relative to the volume of the tank.

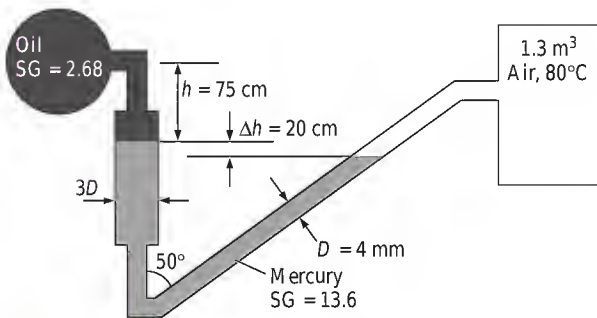


FIGURE P3-135

**3-136** The density of a floating body can be determined by tying weights to the body until both the body and the weights are completely submerged, and then weighing them sepa-

ately in air. Consider a wood log that weighs 1540 N in air. If it takes 34 kg of lead ( $\rho = 11,300\text{ kg/m}^3$ ) to completely sink the log and the lead in water, determine the average density of the log. **Answer:**  $835\text{ kg/m}^3$

**3-137** The 200-kg, 5-m-wide rectangular gate shown in Fig. P3-137 is hinged at B and leans against the floor at A making an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the horizontal. The gate is to be opened from its lower edge by applying a normal force at its center. Determine the minimum force  $F$  required to open the water gate. **Answer:** 520 kN

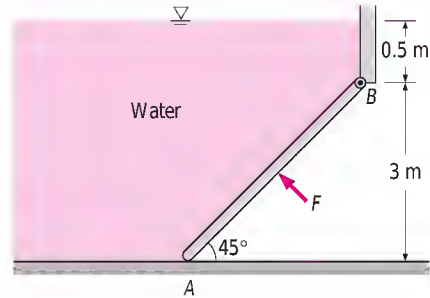


FIGURE P3-137

**3-138** Repeat Prob. 3-137 for a water height of 1.2 m above the hinge at B.

**3-139** A 3-m-high, 6-m-wide rectangular gate is hinged at the top edge at A and is restrained by a fixed ridge at B. Determine the hydrostatic force exerted on the gate by the 5-m-high water and the location of the pressure center.

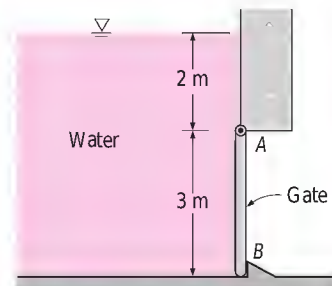


FIGURE P3-139

**3-140** Repeat Prob. 3-139 for a total water height of 2 m.

**3-141E** A semicircular 30-ft-diameter tunnel is to be built under a 150-ft-deep, 800-ft-long lake, as shown in Fig. P3-141E. Determine the total hydrostatic force acting on the roof of the tunnel.

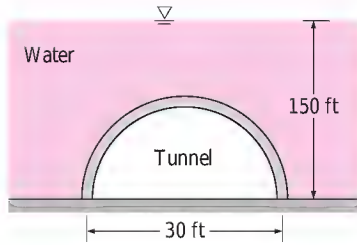


FIGURE P3-141E

**3-142** A 50-ton, 6-m-diameter hemispherical dome on a level surface is filled with water, as shown in Fig. P3-142. Someone claims that he can lift this dome by making use of Pascal's law by attaching a long tube to the top and filling it with water. Determine the required height of water in the tube to lift the dome. Disregard the weight of the tube and the water in it. *Answer: 0.77 m*

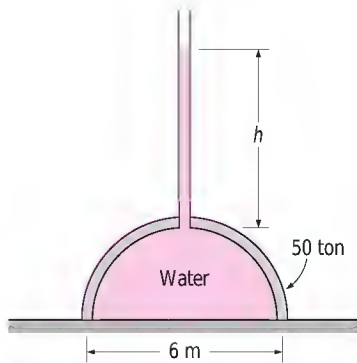


FIGURE P3-142

**3-143** The water in a 25-m-deep reservoir is kept inside by a 150-m-wide wall whose cross section is an equilateral triangle, as shown in Fig. P3-143. Determine (a) the total force (hydrostatic + atmospheric) acting on the inner surface of the wall and its line of action and (b) the magnitude of the horizontal component of this force. Take  $P_{\text{atm}} = 100 \text{ kPa}$ .



FIGURE P3-143

**3-144** A U-tube contains water in the right arm, and another liquid in the left arm. It is observed that when the U-tube rotates at 30 rpm about an axis that is 15 cm from the right arm and 5 cm from the left arm, the liquid levels in both arms become the same. Determine the density of the fluid in the left arm.

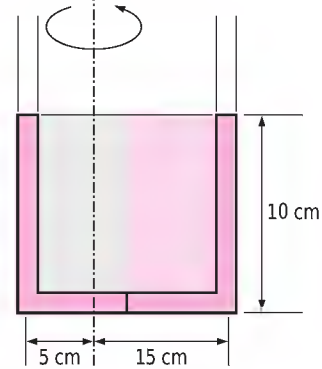


FIGURE P3-144

**3-145** A 1-m-diameter, 2-m-high vertical cylinder is completely filled with gasoline whose density is  $740 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The tank is now rotated about its vertical axis at a rate of 90 rpm, while being accelerated upward at  $5 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Determine (a) the difference between the pressures at the centers of the bottom and top surfaces and (b) the difference between the pressures at the center and the edge of the bottom surface.

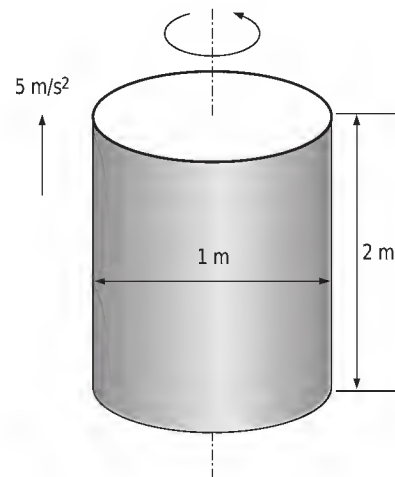


FIGURE P3-145

**3-146** A 5-m-long, 4-m-high tank contains 2.5-m-deep water when not in motion and is open to the atmosphere through a vent in the middle. The tank is now accelerated to



the right on a level surface at  $2 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Determine the maximum pressure in the tank relative to the atmospheric pressure. *Answer: 29.5 kPa*

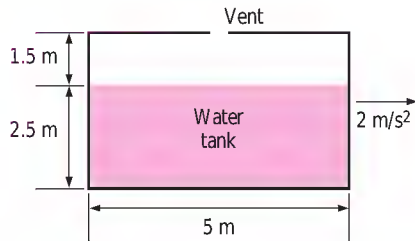


FIGURE P3-146

**3-147** Reconsider Prob. 3-146. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of acceleration on the slope of the free surface of water in the tank. Let the acceleration vary from  $0 \text{ m/s}^2$  to  $5 \text{ m/s}^2$  in increments of  $0.5 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Tabulate and plot your results.

**3-148** An elastic air balloon having a diameter of 30 cm is attached to the base of a container partially filled with water at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$ , as shown in Fig. P3-148. If the pressure of air above water is gradually increased from 100 kPa to 1.6 MPa, will the force on the cable change? If so, what is the percent change in the force? Assume the pressure on the free surface and the diameter of the balloon are related by  $P = CD^n$ , where  $C$  is a constant and  $n = -2$ . The weight of the balloon and the air in it is negligible. *Answer: 98.4 percent*

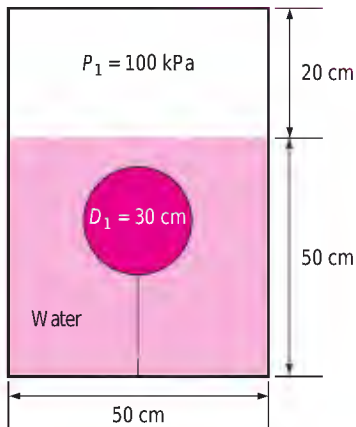


FIGURE P3-148

**3-149** Reconsider Prob. 3-148. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of air pressure above water on the cable force. Let this pressure vary from 0.1 MPa to 10 MPa. Plot the cable force versus the air pressure.

**3-150** The average density of icebergs is about  $917 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . (a) Determine the percentage of the total volume of an iceberg submerged in seawater of density  $1042 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . (b) Although icebergs are mostly submerged, they are observed to turn over. Explain how this can happen. (Hint: Consider the temperatures of icebergs and seawater.)

**3-151** A cylindrical container whose weight is 79 N is inverted and pressed into the water, as shown in Fig. P3-151. Determine the differential height  $h$  of the manometer and the force  $F$  needed to hold the container at the position shown.

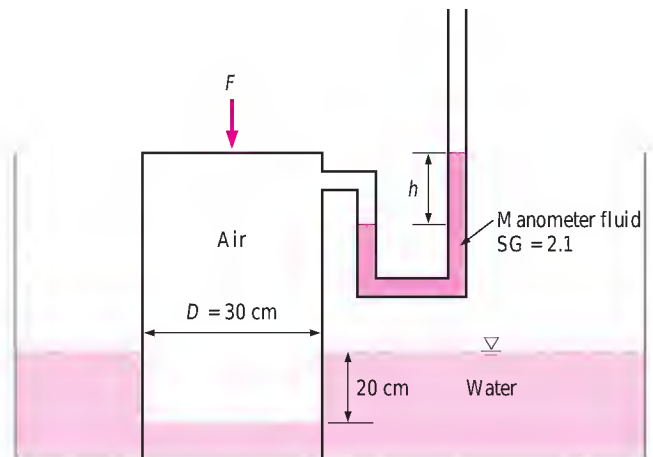


FIGURE P3-151

### Design and Essay Problems

**3-152** Shoes are to be designed to enable people of up to 80 kg to walk on freshwater or seawater. The shoes are to be made of blown plastic in the shape of a sphere, a (American) football, or a loaf of French bread. Determine the equivalent diameter of each shoe and comment on the proposed shapes from the stability point of view. What is your assessment of the marketability of these shoes?

**3-153** The volume of a rock is to be determined without using any volume measurement devices. Explain how you would do this with a waterproof spring scale.

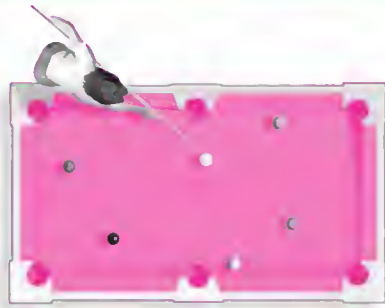
## FLUID KINEMATICS

**F**luid kinematics deals with describing the motion of fluids without necessarily considering the forces and moments that cause the motion. In this chapter, we introduce several kinematic concepts related to flowing fluids. We discuss the *material derivative* and its role in transforming the conservation equations from the *Lagrangian description of fluid flow* (following a *fluid particle*) to the *Eulerian description of fluid flow* (pertaining to a *flow field*). We then discuss various ways to visualize flow fields—*streamlines*, *streaklines*, *pathlines*, *timelines*, and optical methods *schlieren* and *shadowgraph*—and we describe three ways to plot flow data—*profile plots*, *vector plots*, and *contour plots*. We explain the four fundamental kinematic properties of fluid motion and deformation—*rate of translation*, *rate of rotation*, *linear strain rate*, and *shear strain rate*. The concepts of *vorticity*, *rotationality*, and *irrotationality* in fluid flows are also discussed. Finally, we discuss the *Reynolds transport theorem (RTT)*, emphasizing its role in transforming the equations of motion from those following a *system* to those pertaining to fluid flow into and out of a *control volume*. The analogy between material derivative for infinitesimal fluid elements and RTT for finite control volumes is explained.

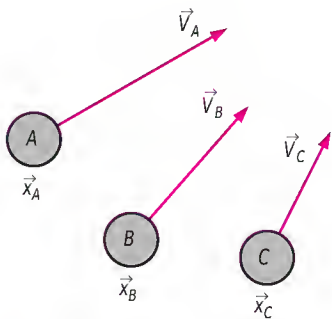
## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Understand the role of the material derivative in transforming between Lagrangian and Eulerian descriptions
- Distinguish between various types of flow visualizations and methods of plotting the characteristics of a fluid flow
- Have an appreciation for the many ways that fluids move and deform
- Distinguish between rotational and irrotational regions of flow based on the flow property vorticity
- Understand the usefulness of the Reynolds transport theorem

**FIGURE 4-1**

With a small number of objects, such as billiard balls on a pool table, individual objects can be tracked.

**FIGURE 4-2**

In the Lagrangian description, one must keep track of the position and velocity of individual particles.

## 4-1 ■ LAGRANGIAN AND EULERIAN DESCRIPTIONS

The subject called **kinematics** concerns the study of *motion*. In fluid dynamics, *fluid kinematics* is the study of how fluids flow and how to describe fluid motion. From a fundamental point of view, there are two distinct ways to describe motion. The first and most familiar method is the one you learned in high school physics class—to follow the path of individual objects. For example, we have all seen physics experiments in which a ball on a pool table or a puck on an air hockey table collides with another ball or puck or with the wall (Fig. 4-1). Newton's laws are used to describe the motion of such objects, and we can accurately predict where they go and how momentum and kinetic energy are exchanged from one object to another. The kinematics of such experiments involves keeping track of the **position vector** of each object,  $\vec{x}_A, \vec{x}_B, \dots$ , and the **velocity vector** of each object,  $\vec{V}_A, \vec{V}_B, \dots$ , as functions of time (Fig. 4-2). When this method is applied to a flowing fluid, we call it the **Lagrangian description** of fluid motion after the Italian mathematician Joseph Louis Lagrange (1736–1813). Lagrangian analysis is analogous to the **system analysis** that you learned in your thermodynamics class; namely, we follow a mass of fixed identity

As you can imagine, this method of describing motion is much more difficult for fluids than for billiard balls! First of all we cannot easily define and identify particles of fluid as they move around. Secondly, a fluid is a **continuum** (from a macroscopic point of view), so interactions between parcels of fluid are not as easy to describe as are interactions between distinct objects like billiard balls or air hockey pucks. Furthermore, the fluid parcels continually *deform* as they move in the flow.

From a *microscopic* point of view, a fluid is composed of *billions* of molecules that are continuously banging into one another, somewhat like billiard balls; but the task of following even a subset of these molecules is quite difficult, even for our fastest and largest computers. Nevertheless, there are many practical applications of the Lagrangian description, such as the tracking of passive scalars in a flow, rarefied gas dynamics calculations concerning reentry of a spaceship into the earth's atmosphere, and the development of flow measurement systems based on particle imaging (as discussed in Section 4-2).

A more common method of describing fluid flow is the **Eulerian description** of fluid motion, named after the Swiss mathematician Leonhard Euler (1707–1783). In the Eulerian description of fluid flow, a finite volume called a **flow domain** or **control volume** is defined, through which fluid flows in and out. We do not need to keep track of the position and velocity of a mass of fluid particles of fixed identity. Instead, we define **field variables**, functions of space and time, within the control volume. For example, the **pressure field** is a **scalar field variable**; for general unsteady three-dimensional fluid flow in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\text{Pressure field:} \quad P = P(x, y, z, t) \quad (4-1)$$

We define the **velocity field** as a **vector field variable** in similar fashion,

$$\text{Velocity field:} \quad \vec{V} = \vec{V}(x, y, z, t) \quad (4-2)$$

Likewise, the **acceleration field** is also a vector field variable,

$$\text{Acceleration field:} \quad \vec{a} = \vec{a}(x, y, z, t) \quad (4-3)$$

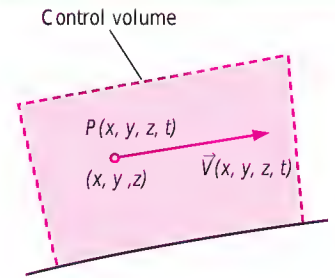
Collectively, these (and other) field variables define the **flow field**. The velocity field of Eq. 4-2 can be expanded in Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y, z)$ ,  $(\vec{i}, \vec{j}, \vec{k})$  as

$$\vec{V} = (u, v, w) = u(x, y, z, t)\vec{i} + v(x, y, z, t)\vec{j} + w(x, y, z, t)\vec{k} \quad (4-4)$$

A similar expansion can be performed for the acceleration field of Eq. 4-3. In the Eulerian description, all such field variables are defined at any location  $(x, y, z)$  in the control volume and at any instant in time  $t$  (Fig. 4-3). In the Eulerian description we don't really care what happens to individual fluid particles; rather we are concerned with the pressure, velocity, acceleration, etc., of whichever fluid particle happens to be at the location of interest at the time of interest.

The difference between these two descriptions is made clearer by imagining a person standing beside a river, measuring its properties. In the Lagrangian approach, he throws in a probe that moves downstream with the water. In the Eulerian approach, he anchors the probe at a fixed location in the water.

While there are many occasions in which the Lagrangian description is useful, the Eulerian description is often more convenient for fluid mechanics applications. Furthermore, experimental measurements are generally more suited to the Eulerian description. In a wind tunnel, for example, velocity or pressure probes are usually placed at a fixed location in the flow, measuring  $\vec{V}(x, y, z, t)$  or  $P(x, y, z, t)$ . However, whereas the equations of motion in the Lagrangian description following individual fluid particles are well known (e.g., Newton's second law), the equations of motion of fluid flow are not so readily apparent in the Eulerian description and must be carefully derived.



**FIGURE 4-3**

In the Eulerian description, one defines field variables, such as the pressure field and the velocity field, at any location and instant in time.

#### EXAMPLE 4-1 A Steady Two-Dimensional Velocity Field

A steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 0.8x)\vec{i} + (1.5 - 0.8y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

where the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates are in meters and the magnitude of velocity is in m/s. A **stagnation point** is defined as *a point in the flow field where the velocity is identically zero*. (a) Determine if there are any stagnation points in this flow field and, if so, where? (b) Sketch velocity vectors at several locations in the domain between  $x = -2$  m to  $2$  m and  $y = 0$  m to  $5$  m; qualitatively describe the flow field.

**SOLUTION** For the given velocity field, the location(s) of stagnation point(s) are to be determined. Several velocity vectors are to be sketched and the velocity field is to be described.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady and incompressible. **2** The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

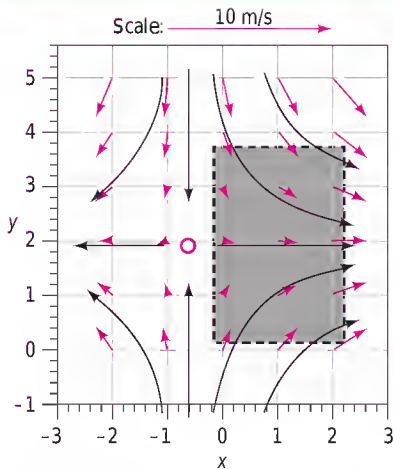
**Analysis** (a) Since  $\vec{V}$  is a vector, *all* its components must equal zero in order for  $\vec{V}$  itself to be zero. Using Eq. 4-4 and setting Eq. 1 equal to zero,

$$u = 0.5 + 0.8x = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad x = -0.625 \text{ m}$$

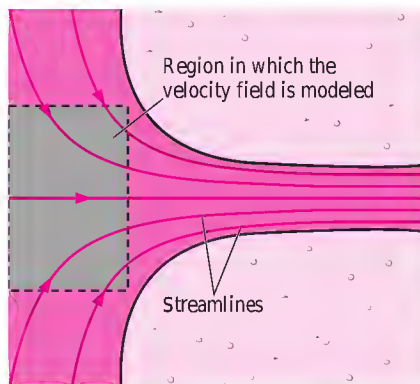
$$\text{Stagnation point:} \quad v = 1.5 - 0.8y = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad y = 1.875 \text{ m}$$

**Yes.** There is one stagnation point located at  $x = -0.625$  m,  $y = 1.875$  m.





**FIGURE 4-4**  
Velocity vectors for the velocity field of Example 4-1. The scale is shown by the top arrow, and the solid black curves represent the approximate shapes of some streamlines, based on the calculated velocity vectors. The stagnation point is indicated by the blue circle. The shaded region represents a portion of the flow field that can approximate flow into an inlet (Fig. 4-5).



**FIGURE 4-5**  
Flow field near the bell mouth inlet of a hydroelectric dam; a portion of the velocity field of Example 4-1 may be used as a first-order approximation of this physical flow field. The shaded region corresponds to that of Fig. 4-4.

(b) The  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of velocity are calculated from Eq. 1 for several  $(x, y)$  locations in the specified range. For example, at the point  $(x = 2 \text{ m}, y = 3 \text{ m})$ ,  $u = 2.10 \text{ m/s}$  and  $v = -0.900 \text{ m/s}$ . The magnitude of velocity (the *speed*) at that point is  $2.28 \text{ m/s}$ . At this and at an array of other locations, the velocity vector is constructed from its two components, the results of which are shown in Fig. 4-4. The flow can be described as stagnation point flow in which flow enters from the top and bottom and spreads out to the right and left about a horizontal line of symmetry at  $y = 1.875 \text{ m}$ . The stagnation point of part (a) is indicated by the blue circle in Fig. 4-4.

If we look only at the shaded portion of Fig. 4-4, this flow field models a converging, accelerating flow from the left to the right. Such a flow might be encountered, for example, near the submerged bell mouth inlet of a hydroelectric dam (Fig. 4-5). The useful portion of the given velocity field may be thought of as a first-order approximation of the shaded portion of the physical flow field of Fig. 4-5.

**Discussion** It can be verified from the material in Chap. 9 that this flow field is physically valid because it satisfies the differential equation for conservation of mass.

## Acceleration Field

As you should recall from your study of thermodynamics, the fundamental conservation laws (such as conservation of mass and the first law of thermodynamics) are expressed for a *system* of fixed identity (also called a *closed system*). In cases where analysis of a *control volume* (also called an *open system*) is more convenient than system analysis, it is necessary to rewrite these fundamental laws into forms applicable to the control volume. The same principle applies here. In fact, there is a direct analogy between systems versus control volumes in thermodynamics and Lagrangian versus Eulerian descriptions in fluid dynamics. The equations of motion for fluid flow (such as Newton's second law) are written for an object of fixed identity, taken here as a small fluid parcel, which we call a **fluid particle** or **material particle**. If we were to follow a particular fluid particle as it moves around in the flow, we would be employing the Lagrangian description, and the equations of motion would be directly applicable. For example, we would define the particle's location in space in terms of a **material position vector**  $(x_{\text{particle}}(t), y_{\text{particle}}(t), z_{\text{particle}}(t))$ . However, some mathematical manipulation is then necessary to convert the equations of motion into forms applicable to the Eulerian description.

Consider, for example, Newton's second law applied to our fluid particle,

$$\text{Newton's second law:} \quad \vec{F}_{\text{particle}} = m_{\text{particle}} \vec{a}_{\text{particle}} \quad (4-5)$$

where  $\vec{F}_{\text{particle}}$  is the net force acting on the fluid particle,  $m_{\text{particle}}$  is its mass, and  $\vec{a}_{\text{particle}}$  is its acceleration (Fig. 4-6). By definition, the acceleration of the fluid particle is the time derivative of the particle's velocity,

$$\text{Acceleration of a fluid particle:} \quad \vec{a}_{\text{particle}} = \frac{d\vec{V}_{\text{particle}}}{dt} \quad (4-6)$$

However, at any instant in time  $t$ , the velocity of the particle is the same as the local value of the velocity *field* at the location  $(x_{\text{particle}}(t), y_{\text{particle}}(t))$ ,

$z_{\text{particle}}(t)$  of the particle, since the fluid particle moves with the fluid by definition. In other words,  $\vec{V}_{\text{particle}}(t) \equiv \vec{V}(x_{\text{particle}}(t), y_{\text{particle}}(t), z_{\text{particle}}(t), t)$ . To take the time derivative in Eq. 4-6, we must therefore use the *chain rule*, since the dependent variable ( $\vec{V}$ ) is a function of *four* independent variables ( $x_{\text{particle}}$ ,  $y_{\text{particle}}$ ,  $z_{\text{particle}}$ , and  $t$ ),

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{a}_{\text{particle}} &= \frac{d\vec{V}_{\text{particle}}}{dt} = \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{d\vec{V}(x_{\text{particle}}, y_{\text{particle}}, z_{\text{particle}}, t)}{dt} \\ &= \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} \frac{dt}{dt} + \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial x_{\text{particle}}} \frac{dx_{\text{particle}}}{dt} + \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial y_{\text{particle}}} \frac{dy_{\text{particle}}}{dt} + \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial z_{\text{particle}}} \frac{dz_{\text{particle}}}{dt}\end{aligned}\quad (4-7)$$

In Eq. 4-7,  $\partial$  is the **partial derivative operator** and  $d$  is the **total derivative operator**. Consider the second term on the right-hand side of Eq. 4-7. Since the acceleration is defined as that *following a fluid particle* (Lagrangian description), the rate of change of the particle's  $x$ -position with respect to time is  $dx_{\text{particle}}/dt = u$  (Fig. 4-7), where  $u$  is the  $x$ -component of the velocity vector defined by Eq. 4-4. Similarly,  $dy_{\text{particle}}/dt = v$  and  $dz_{\text{particle}}/dt = w$ . Furthermore, at any instant in time under consideration, the material position vector ( $x_{\text{particle}}$ ,  $y_{\text{particle}}$ ,  $z_{\text{particle}}$ ) of the fluid particle in the Lagrangian frame is equal to the position vector ( $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ ) in the Eulerian frame. Equation 4-7 thus becomes

$$\vec{a}_{\text{particle}}(x, y, z, t) = \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial z} \quad (4-8)$$

where we have also used the (obvious) fact that  $dt/dt = 1$ . Finally, at any instant in time  $t$ , the acceleration field of Eq. 4-3 must equal the acceleration of the fluid particle that happens to occupy the location ( $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ ) at that time  $t$ , since the fluid particle is by definition accelerating with the fluid flow. Hence, we may replace  $\vec{a}_{\text{particle}}$  with  $\vec{a}(x, y, z, t)$  in Eqs. 4-7 and 4-8 to transform from the Lagrangian to the Eulerian frame of reference. In vector form, Eq. 4-8 can be written as

**Acceleration of a fluid particle expressed as a field variable:**

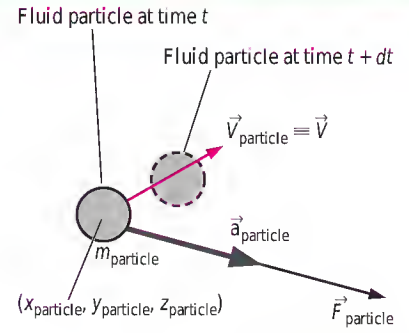
$$\vec{a}(x, y, z, t) = \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} \quad (4-9)$$

where  $\vec{\nabla}$  is the gradient operator or del operator, a vector operator that is defined in Cartesian coordinates as

$$\text{Gradient or del operator:} \quad \vec{\nabla} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) = \vec{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \vec{j} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \vec{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \quad (4-10)$$

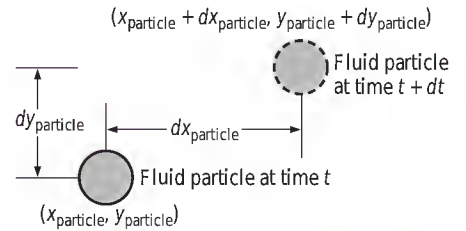
In Cartesian coordinates then, the components of the acceleration vector are

$$\begin{aligned}a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \\ a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \\ a_z &= \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\end{aligned}\quad (4-11)$$



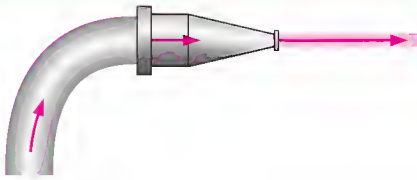
**FIGURE 4-6**

Newton's second law applied to a fluid particle; the acceleration vector (gray arrow) is in the same direction as the force vector (black arrow), but the velocity vector (blue arrow) may act in a different direction.



**FIGURE 4-7**

When following a fluid particle, the  $x$ -component of velocity,  $u$ , is defined as  $dx_{\text{particle}}/dt$ . Similarly,  $v = dy_{\text{particle}}/dt$  and  $w = dz_{\text{particle}}/dt$ . Movement is shown here only in two dimensions for simplicity.

**FIGURE 4-8**

Flow of water through the nozzle of a garden hose illustrates that fluid particles may accelerate, even in a steady flow. In this example, the exit speed of the water is much higher than the water speed in the hose, implying that fluid particles have accelerated even though the flow is steady.

The first term on the right-hand side of Eq. 4-9,  $\partial \vec{V} / \partial t$ , is called the **local acceleration** and is nonzero only for unsteady flows. The second term,  $(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V}$ , is called the **advective acceleration** (sometimes the **convective acceleration**); *this term can be nonzero even for steady flows*. It accounts for the effect of the fluid particle moving (advecting or convecting) to a new location in the flow, where the velocity field is different. For example, consider steady flow of water through a garden hose nozzle (Fig. 4-8). We define *steady* in the Eulerian frame of reference to be when properties at any point in the flow field do not change with respect to time. Since the velocity at the exit of the nozzle is larger than that at the nozzle entrance, fluid particles clearly accelerate, even though the flow is steady. The acceleration is nonzero because of the advective acceleration terms in Eq. 4-9. Note that while the flow is steady from the point of view of a fixed observer in the Eulerian reference frame, it is *not* steady from the Lagrangian reference frame moving with a fluid particle that enters the nozzle and accelerates as it passes through the nozzle.

### EXAMPLE 4-2 Acceleration of a Fluid Particle through a Nozzle

Nadeen is washing her car, using a nozzle similar to the one sketched in Fig. 4-8. The nozzle is 3.90 in (0.325 ft) long, with an inlet diameter of 0.420 in (0.0350 ft) and an outlet diameter of 0.182 in (see Fig. 4-9). The volume flow rate through the garden hose (and through the nozzle) is  $\dot{V} = 0.841$  gal/min (0.00187 ft<sup>3</sup>/s), and the flow is steady. Estimate the magnitude of the acceleration of a fluid particle moving down the centerline of the nozzle.

**SOLUTION** The acceleration following a fluid particle down the center of a nozzle is to be estimated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The  $x$ -direction is taken along the centerline of the nozzle. 3 By symmetry,  $v = w = 0$  along the centerline, but  $u$  increases through the nozzle.

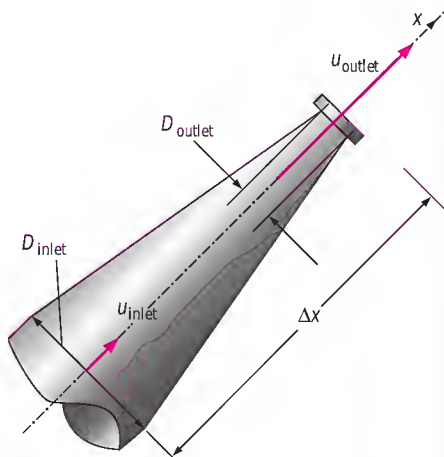
**Analysis** The flow is steady, so you may be tempted to say that the acceleration is zero. However, even though the local acceleration  $\partial \vec{V} / \partial t$  is identically zero for this steady flow field, the advective acceleration  $(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V}$  is *not* zero. We first calculate the average  $x$ -component of velocity at the inlet and outlet of the nozzle by dividing volume flow rate by cross-sectional area:

Inlet speed:

$$u_{\text{inlet}} \cong \frac{\dot{V}}{A_{\text{inlet}}} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D_{\text{inlet}}^2} = \frac{4(0.00187 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(0.0350 \text{ ft})^2} = 1.95 \text{ ft/s}$$

Similarly, the average outlet speed is  $u_{\text{outlet}} = 10.4$  ft/s. We now calculate the acceleration two ways, with equivalent results. First, a simple average value of acceleration in the  $x$ -direction is calculated based on the change in speed divided by an estimate of the **residence time** of a fluid particle in the nozzle,  $\Delta t = \Delta x / u_{\text{avg}}$  (Fig. 4-10). By the fundamental definition of acceleration as the rate of change of velocity,

$$\text{Method A: } a_x \cong \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta t} = \frac{u_{\text{outlet}} - u_{\text{inlet}}}{\Delta x / u_{\text{avg}}} = \frac{u_{\text{outlet}} - u_{\text{inlet}}}{2 \Delta x / (u_{\text{outlet}} + u_{\text{inlet}})} = \frac{u_{\text{outlet}}^2 - u_{\text{inlet}}^2}{2 \Delta x}$$

**FIGURE 4-9**

Flow of water through the nozzle of Example 4-2.

The second method uses the equation for acceleration field components in Cartesian coordinates, Eq. 4-11,

$$\text{Method B: } a_x = \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{Steady}} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{v=0 \text{ along centerline}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{w=0 \text{ along centerline}} \cong u_{\text{avg}} \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x}$$

Here we see that only one advective term is nonzero. We approximate the average speed through the nozzle as the average of the inlet and outlet speeds, and we use a **first-order finite difference approximation** (Fig. 4-11) for the average value of derivative  $\partial u / \partial x$  through the centerline of the nozzle:

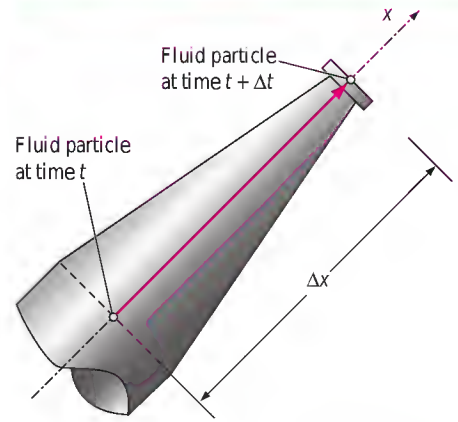
$$a_x \cong \frac{u_{\text{outlet}} + u_{\text{inlet}}}{2} \frac{u_{\text{outlet}} - u_{\text{inlet}}}{\Delta x} = \frac{u_{\text{outlet}}^2 - u_{\text{inlet}}^2}{2 \Delta x}$$

The result of method B is identical to that of method A. Substitution of the given values yields

**Axial acceleration:**

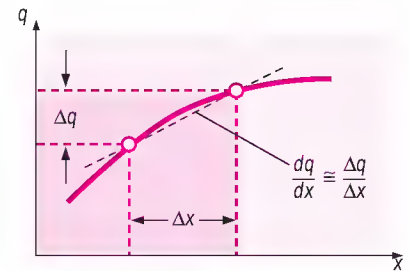
$$a_x \cong \frac{u_{\text{outlet}}^2 - u_{\text{inlet}}^2}{2 \Delta x} = \frac{(10.4 \text{ ft/s})^2 - (1.95 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(0.325 \text{ ft})} = 160 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

**Discussion** Fluid particles are accelerated through the nozzle at nearly five times the acceleration of gravity (almost five  $g$ 's)! This simple example clearly illustrates that the acceleration of a fluid particle can be nonzero, even in steady flow. Note that the acceleration is actually a **point function**, whereas we have estimated a simple average acceleration through the entire nozzle.



**FIGURE 4-10**

Residence time  $\Delta t$  is defined as the time it takes for a fluid particle to travel through the nozzle from inlet to outlet (distance  $\Delta x$ ).



**FIGURE 4-11**

A **first-order finite difference approximation** for derivative  $dq/dx$  is simply the change in dependent variable ( $q$ ) divided by the change in independent variable ( $x$ ).

## Material Derivative

The total derivative operator  $d/dt$  in Eq. 4-9 is given a special name, the **material derivative**; some authors also assign to it a special notation,  $D/Dt$ , in order to emphasize that it is formed by *following a fluid particle as it moves through the flow field* (Fig. 4-12). Other names for the material derivative include **total**, **particle**, **Lagrangian**, **Eulerian**, and **substantial derivative**.

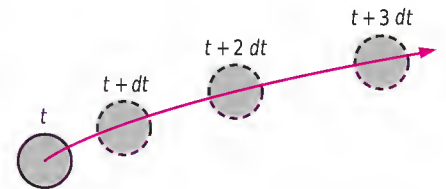
$$\text{Material derivative: } \frac{D}{Dt} = \frac{d}{dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \quad (4-12)$$

When we apply the material derivative of Eq. 4-12 to the velocity field, the result is the acceleration field as expressed by Eq. 4-9, which is thus sometimes called the **material acceleration**.

$$\text{Material acceleration: } \vec{a}(x, y, z, t) = \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} \quad (4-13)$$

Equation 4-12 can also be applied to other fluid properties besides velocity, both scalars and vectors. For example, the material derivative of pressure can be written as

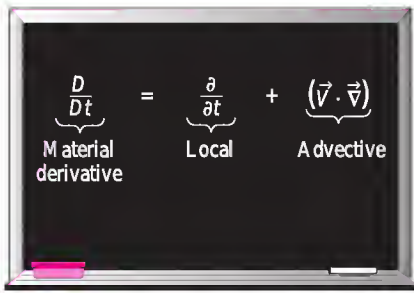
$$\text{Material derivative of pressure: } \frac{DP}{Dt} = \frac{dP}{dt} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})P \quad (4-14)$$



**FIGURE 4-12**

The material derivative  $D/Dt$  is defined by following a fluid particle as it moves throughout the flow field. In this illustration, the fluid particle is accelerating to the right as it moves up and to the right.

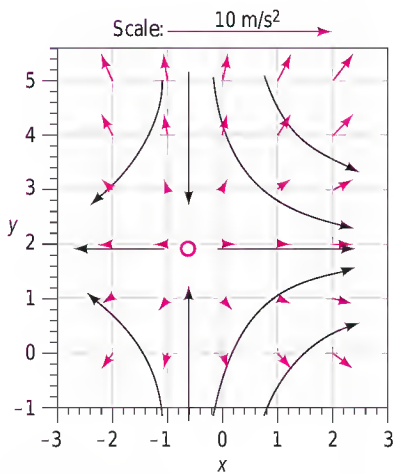




$$\underbrace{\frac{D}{Dt}}_{\text{Material derivative}} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial}{\partial t}}_{\text{Local}} + \underbrace{(\vec{v} \cdot \vec{\nabla})}_{\text{Advective}}$$

**FIGURE 4-13**

The material derivative  $D/Dt$  is composed of a *local* or *unsteady* part and a *convective* or *advective* part.

**FIGURE 4-14**

Acceleration vectors for the velocity field of Examples 4-1 and 4-3. The scale is shown by the top arrow, and the solid black curves represent the approximate shapes of some streamlines, based on the calculated velocity vectors (see Fig. 4-4). The stagnation point is indicated by the blue circle.

Equation 4-14 represents the time rate of change of pressure following a fluid particle as it moves through the flow and contains both local (unsteady) and advective components (Fig. 4-13).

### EXAMPLE 4-3 Material Acceleration of a Steady Velocity Field

Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field of Example 4-1. (a) Calculate the material acceleration at the point ( $x = 2$  m,  $y = 3$  m). (b) Sketch the material acceleration vectors at the same array of  $x$ - and  $y$ -values as in Example 4-1.

**SOLUTION** For the given velocity field, the material acceleration vector is to be calculated at a particular point and plotted at an array of locations in the flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) Using the velocity field of Eq. 1 of Example 4-1 and the equation for material acceleration components in Cartesian coordinates (Eq. 4-11), we write expressions for the two nonzero components of the acceleration vector:

$$\begin{aligned} a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \\ &= 0 + (0.5 + 0.8x)(0.8) + (15 - 0.8y)(0) + 0 = (0.4 + 0.64x) \text{ m/s}^2 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \\ &= 0 + (0.5 + 0.8x)(0) + (15 - 0.8y)(-0.8) + 0 = (-1.2 + 0.64y) \text{ m/s}^2 \end{aligned}$$

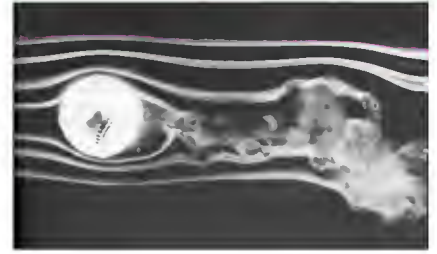
At the point ( $x = 2$  m,  $y = 3$  m),  $a_x = 1.68 \text{ m/s}^2$  and  $a_y = 0.720 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

(b) The equations in part (a) are applied to an array of  $x$ - and  $y$ -values in the flow domain within the given limits, and the acceleration vectors are plotted in Fig. 4-14.

**Discussion** The acceleration field is nonzero, even though the flow is *steady*. Above the stagnation point (above  $y = 1.875$  m), the acceleration vectors plotted in Fig. 4-14 point upward, increasing in magnitude away from the stagnation point. To the right of the stagnation point (to the right of  $x = -0.625$  m), the acceleration vectors point to the right, again increasing in magnitude away from the stagnation point. This agrees qualitatively with the velocity vectors of Fig. 4-4 and the streamlines sketched in Fig. 4-14; namely, in the upper-right portion of the flow field, fluid particles are accelerated in the upper-right direction and therefore veer in the counterclockwise direction due to **centripetal acceleration** toward the upper right. The flow below  $y = 1.875$  m is a mirror image of the flow above this symmetry line, and flow to the left of  $x = -0.625$  m is a mirror image of the flow to the right of this symmetry line.

## 4-2 ■ FUNDAMENTALS OF FLOW VISUALIZATION

While quantitative study of fluid dynamics requires advanced mathematics, much can be learned from **flow visualization**—the visual examination of flow field features. Flow visualization is useful not only in physical experiments (Fig. 4-15), but in *numerical* solutions as well [**computational fluid dynamics (CFD)**]. In fact, the very first thing an engineer using CFD does after obtaining a numerical solution is simulate some form of flow visualization, so that he or she can see the “whole picture” rather than merely a list of numbers and quantitative data. Why? Because the human mind is designed to rapidly process an incredible amount of visual information; as they say, a picture is worth a thousand words. There are many types of flow patterns that can be visualized, both physically (experimentally) and/or computationally.



**FIGURE 4-15**

Spinning baseball.

The late F. N. M. Brown devoted many years to developing and using smoke visualization in wind tunnels at the University of Notre Dame. Here the flow speed is about 77 ft/s and the ball is rotated at 630 rpm.

Photograph courtesy of T. J. Mueller.

## Streamlines and Streamtubes

A **streamline** is a curve that is everywhere tangent to the instantaneous local velocity vector.

Streamlines are useful as indicators of the instantaneous direction of fluid motion throughout the flow field. For example, regions of recirculating flow and separation of a fluid off of a solid wall are easily identified by the streamline pattern. Streamlines cannot be directly observed experimentally except in steady flow fields, in which they are coincident with pathlines and streaklines, to be discussed next. Mathematically, however, we can write a simple expression for a streamline based on its definition.

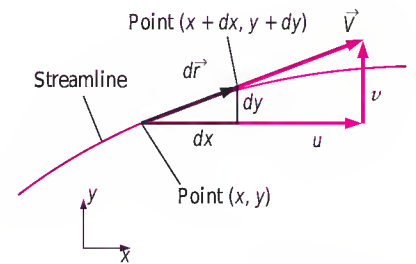
Consider an infinitesimal arc length  $d\vec{r} = dx\vec{i} + dy\vec{j} + dz\vec{k}$  along a streamline;  $d\vec{r}$  must be parallel to the local velocity vector  $\vec{V} = u\vec{i} + v\vec{j} + w\vec{k}$  by definition of the streamline. By simple geometric arguments using similar triangles, we know that the components of  $d\vec{r}$  must be proportional to those of  $\vec{V}$  (Fig. 4-16). Hence,

$$\text{Equation for a streamline:} \quad \frac{dr}{V} = \frac{dx}{u} = \frac{dy}{v} = \frac{dz}{w} \quad (4-15)$$

where  $dr$  is the magnitude of  $d\vec{r}$  and  $V$  is the speed, the magnitude of  $\vec{V}$ . Equation 4-15 is illustrated in two dimensions for simplicity in Fig. 4-16. For a known velocity field, we can integrate Eq. 4-15 to obtain equations for the streamlines. In two dimensions,  $(x, y)$ ,  $(u, v)$ , the following differential equation is obtained:

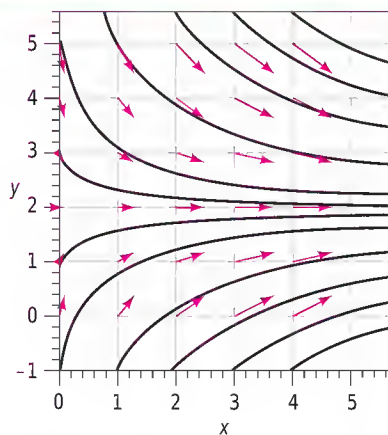
$$\text{Streamline in the } xy\text{-plane:} \quad \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{\text{along a streamline}} = \frac{v}{u} \quad (4-16)$$

In some simple cases, Eq. 4-16 may be solvable analytically; in the general case, it must be solved numerically. In either case, an arbitrary constant of integration appears, and the *family* of curves that satisfy Eq. 4-16 represents streamlines of the flow field.



**FIGURE 4-16**

For two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, arc length  $d\vec{r} = (dx, dy)$  along a *streamline* is everywhere tangent to the local instantaneous velocity vector  $\vec{V} = (u, v)$ .

**FIGURE 4-17**

Streamlines (solid black curves) for the velocity field of Example 4-4; velocity vectors of Fig. 4-4 (blue arrows) are superimposed for comparison.

### EXAMPLE 4-4 Streamlines in the $xy$ -Plane—An Analytical Solution

For the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field of Example 4-1, plot several streamlines in the right half of the flow ( $x > 0$ ) and compare to the velocity vectors plotted in Fig. 4-4.

**SOLUTION** An analytical expression for streamlines is to be generated and plotted in the upper-right quadrant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** Equation 4-16 is applicable here; thus, along a streamline,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1.5 - 0.8y}{0.5 + 0.8x}$$

We solve this differential equation by separation of variables:

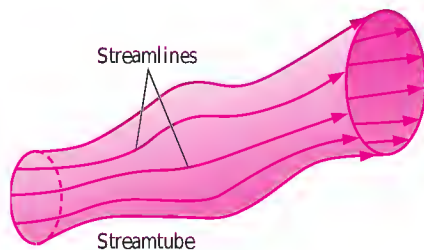
$$\frac{dy}{1.5 - 0.8y} = \frac{dx}{0.5 + 0.8x} \rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{1.5 - 0.8y} = \int \frac{dx}{0.5 + 0.8x}$$

After some algebra (which we leave to the reader), we solve for  $y$  as a function of  $x$  along a streamline,

$$y = \frac{C}{0.8(0.5 + 0.8x)} + 1.875$$

where  $C$  is a constant of integration that can be set to various values in order to plot the streamlines. Several streamlines of the given flow field are shown in Fig. 4-17.

**Discussion** The velocity vectors of Fig. 4-4 are superimposed on the streamlines of Fig. 4-17; the agreement is excellent in the sense that the velocity vectors point everywhere tangent to the streamlines. Note that speed cannot be determined directly from the streamlines alone.

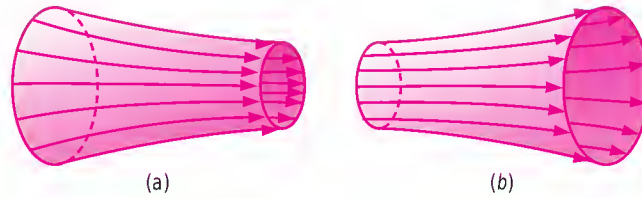
**FIGURE 4-18**

A *streamtube* consists of a bundle of individual streamlines.

A **streamtube** consists of a bundle of streamlines (Fig. 4-18), much like a communications cable consists of a bundle of fiber-optic cables. Since streamlines are everywhere parallel to the local velocity, fluid cannot cross a streamline by definition. By extension, *fluid within a streamtube must remain there and cannot cross the boundary of the streamtube*. You must keep in mind that both streamlines and streamtubes are instantaneous quantities, defined at a particular instant in time according to the velocity field at that instant. In an *unsteady* flow, the streamline pattern may change significantly with time. Nevertheless, at any instant in time, the mass flow rate passing through any cross-sectional slice of a given streamtube must remain the same. For example, in a converging portion of an incompressible flow field, the diameter of the streamtube must decrease as the velocity increases so as to conserve mass (Fig. 4-19a). Likewise, the streamtube diameter increases in diverging portions of the incompressible flow (Fig. 4-19b).

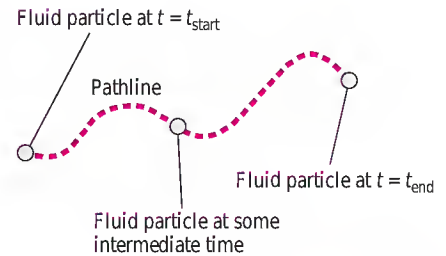
## Pathlines

A **pathline** is the actual path traveled by an individual fluid particle over some time period.

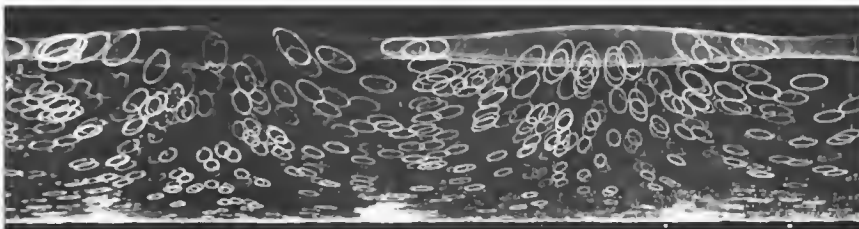
**FIGURE 4-19**

In an incompressible flow field, a streamtube (a) decreases in diameter as the flow accelerates or converges and (b) increases in diameter as the flow decelerates or diverges.

Pathlines are the easiest of the flow patterns to understand. A pathline is a Lagrangian concept in that we simply follow the path of an individual fluid particle as it moves around in the flow field (Fig. 4-20). Thus, a pathline is the same as the fluid particle's material position vector ( $x_{\text{particle}}(t)$ ,  $y_{\text{particle}}(t)$ ,  $z_{\text{particle}}(t)$ ), discussed in Section 4-1, traced out over some finite time interval. In a physical experiment, you can imagine a tracer fluid particle that is marked somehow—either by color or brightness—such that it is easily distinguishable from surrounding fluid particles. Now imagine a camera with the shutter open for a certain time period,  $t_{\text{start}} < t < t_{\text{end}}$ , in which the particle's path is recorded; the resulting curve is called a pathline. An intriguing example is shown in Fig. 4-21 for the case of waves moving along the surface of water in a tank. Neutrally buoyant white **tracer particles** are suspended in the water, and a time-exposure photograph is taken for one complete wave period. The result is pathlines that are elliptical in shape, showing that fluid particles bob up and down and forward and backward, but return to their original position upon completion of one wave period; there is no net forward motion. You may have experienced something similar while bobbing up and down on ocean waves.

**FIGURE 4-20**

A pathline is formed by following the actual path of a fluid particle.

**FIGURE 4-21**

Pathlines produced by white tracer particles suspended in water and captured by time-exposure photography; as waves pass horizontally, each particle moves in an elliptical path during one wave period.

Wallet, A. & Ruellan, F. 1950, La Houille Blanche 5:483–489. Used by permission.

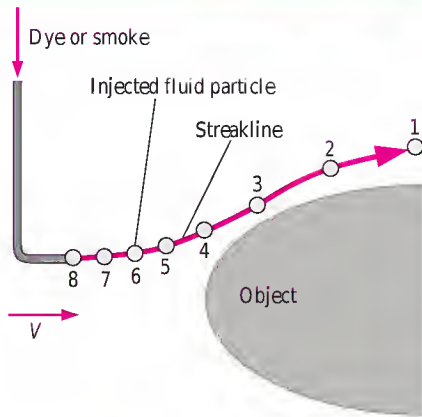
A modern experimental technique called **particle image velocimetry (PIV)** utilizes particle pathlines to measure the velocity field over an entire plane in a flow (A drian, 1991). (Recent advances also extend the technique to three dimensions.) In PIV, tiny tracer particles are suspended in the fluid, much like in Fig. 4-21. However, the flow is illuminated by two flashes of light (usually from a laser as in Fig. 4-22) to produce two bright spots on the film or photosensor for each moving particle. Then, both the magnitude and direction of the velocity vector at each particle location can be inferred, assuming that the tracer particles are small enough that they move with the fluid. Modern digital photography and fast computers have enabled PIV to be performed rapidly enough so that *unsteady* features of a flow field can also be measured. PIV is discussed in more detail in Chap. 8.

**FIGURE 4-22**

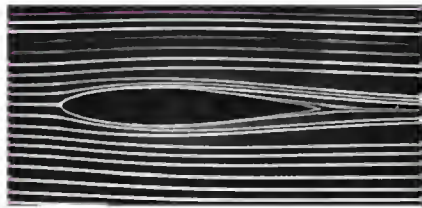
PIV applied to a model car in a wind tunnel.

Courtesy Dantec Dynamics, Inc.  
Used by permission.



**FIGURE 4-23**

A **streakline** is formed by continuous introduction of dye or smoke from a point in the flow. Labeled tracer particles (1 through 8) were introduced sequentially.

**FIGURE 4-24**

Streaklines produced by colored fluid introduced upstream; since the flow is steady, these streaklines are the same as streamlines and pathlines.

Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

Pathlines can also be calculated numerically for a known velocity field. Specifically, the location of the tracer particle is integrated over time from some starting location  $\vec{x}_{\text{start}}$  and starting time  $t_{\text{start}}$  to some later time  $t$ .

$$\text{Tracer particle location at time } t: \quad \vec{x} = \vec{x}_{\text{start}} + \int_{t_{\text{start}}}^t \vec{V} dt \quad (4-17)$$

When Eq. 4-17 is calculated for  $t$  between  $t_{\text{start}}$  and  $t_{\text{end}}$ , a plot of  $\vec{x}(t)$  is the pathline of the fluid particle during that time interval, as illustrated in Fig. 4-20. For some simple flow fields, Eq. 4-17 can be integrated analytically. For more complex flows, we must perform a numerical integration.

If the velocity field is steady, individual fluid particles will follow streamlines. Thus, *for steady flow, pathlines are identical to streamlines*.

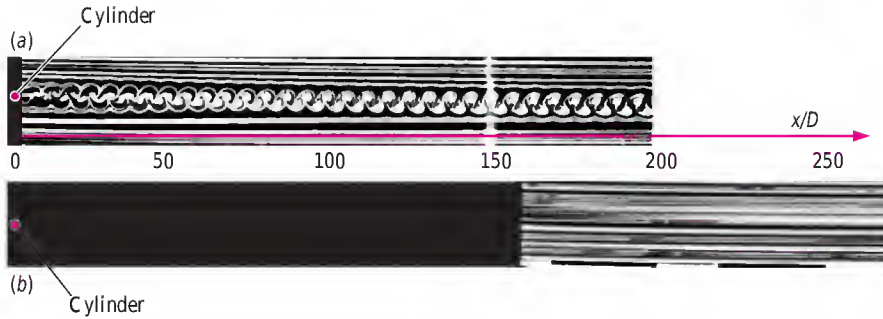
## Streaklines

A **streakline** is the locus of fluid particles that have passed sequentially through a prescribed point in the flow.

Streaklines are the most common flow pattern generated in a physical experiment. If you insert a small tube into a flow and introduce a continuous stream of tracer fluid (dye in a water flow or smoke in an airflow), the observed pattern is a streakline. Figure 4-23 shows a tracer being injected into a free-stream flow containing an object, such as the nose of a wing. The circles represent individual injected tracer fluid particles, released at a uniform time interval. As the particles are forced out of the way by the object, they accelerate around the shoulder of the object, as indicated by the increased distance between individual tracer particles in that region. The streakline is formed by connecting all the circles into a smooth curve. In physical experiments in a wind or water tunnel, the smoke or dye is injected *continuously*, not as individual particles, and the resulting flow pattern is by definition a streakline. In Fig. 4-23, tracer particle 1 was released at an earlier time than tracer particle 2, and so on. The location of an individual tracer particle is determined by the surrounding velocity field from the moment of its injection into the flow until the present time. If the flow is unsteady, the surrounding velocity field changes, and we cannot expect the resulting streakline to resemble a streamline or pathline at any given instant in time. However, *if the flow is steady, streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines are identical* (Fig. 4-24).

Streaklines are often confused with streamlines or pathlines. While the three flow patterns are identical in steady flow, they can be quite different in unsteady flow. The main difference is that a streamline represents an *instantaneous* flow pattern at a given instant in time, while a streakline and a pathline are flow patterns that have some age and thus a *time history* associated with them. A streakline is an instantaneous snapshot of a *time-integrated* flow pattern. A pathline, on the other hand, is the *time-exposed* flow path of an individual particle over some time period.

The time-integrative property of streaklines is vividly illustrated in an experiment by Cimbalá et al. (1988), reproduced here as Fig. 4-25. The authors used a **smoke wire** for flow visualization in a wind tunnel. In operation, the smoke wire is a thin vertical wire that is coated with mineral oil.

**FIGURE 4–25**

Smoke streaklines introduced by a smoke wire at two different locations in the wake of a circular cylinder: (a) smoke wire just downstream of the cylinder and (b) smoke wire located at  $x/D = 150$ . The time-integrative nature of streaklines is clearly seen by comparing the two photographs.

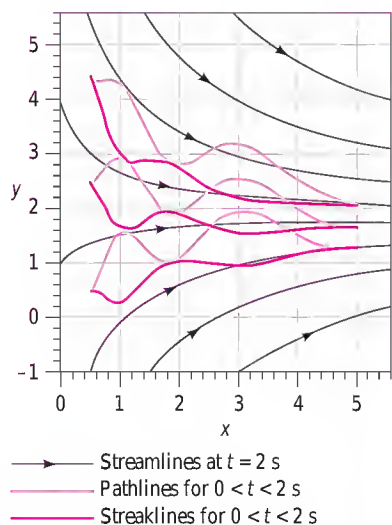
Photos by John M. Cimbalá.

The oil breaks up into beads along the length of the wire due to surface tension effects. When an electric current heats the wire, each little bead of oil produces a streakline of smoke. In Fig. 4-25a, streaklines are introduced from a smoke wire located just downstream of a circular cylinder of diameter  $D$  aligned normal to the plane of view. (When multiple streaklines are introduced along a line, as in Fig. 4-25, we refer to this as a **rake** of streaklines.) The Reynolds number of the flow is  $Re = \rho V D / \mu = 93$ . Because of unsteady **vortices** shed in an alternating pattern from the cylinder, the smoke collects into a clearly defined pattern called a **Kármán vortex street**.

From Fig. 4-25a alone, one may think that the shed vortices continue to exist to several hundred diameters downstream of the cylinder. However, the streakline pattern of this figure is misleading! In Fig. 4-25b, the smoke wire is placed 150 diameters downstream of the cylinder. The resulting streaklines are straight, indicating that the shed vortices have in reality disappeared by this downstream distance. The flow is steady and parallel at this location, and there are no more vortices; viscous diffusion has caused adjacent vortices of opposite sign to cancel each other out by around 100 cylinder diameters. The patterns of Fig. 4-25a near  $x/D = 150$  are merely *remnants* of the vortex street that existed upstream. The streaklines of Fig. 4-25b, however, show the correct features of the flow at that location. The streaklines generated at  $x/D = 150$  are identical to streamlines or pathlines in that region of the flow—straight, nearly horizontal lines—since the flow is steady there.

For a known velocity field, a streakline can be generated numerically, although with some difficulty. One needs to follow the paths of a continuous stream of tracer particles from the time of their injection into the flow until the present time, using Eq. 4-17. Mathematically, the location of a tracer particle is integrated over time from the time of its injection  $t_{\text{inject}}$  to the present time  $t_{\text{present}}$ . Equation 4-17 becomes

*Integrated tracer particle location:* 
$$\vec{x} = \vec{x}_{\text{injection}} + \int_{t_{\text{inject}}}^{t_{\text{present}}} \vec{V} dt \quad (4-18)$$

**FIGURE 4-26**

Streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines for the oscillating velocity field of Example 4-5. The streaklines and pathlines are wavy because of their integrated time history, but the streamlines are not wavy since they represent an instantaneous snapshot of the velocity field.

In a complex unsteady flow, the time integration must be performed numerically as the velocity field changes with time. When the locus of tracer particle locations at  $t = t_{\text{present}}$  is connected by a smooth curve, the result is the desired streakline.

### EXAMPLE 4-5 Comparison of Flow Patterns in an Unsteady Flow

An *unsteady*, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 0.8x)\vec{i} + (1.5 + 2.5 \sin(\omega t) - 0.8y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

where the angular frequency  $\omega$  is equal to  $2\pi$  rad/s (a physical frequency of 1 Hz). This velocity field is identical to that of Eq. 1 of Example 4-1 except for the additional periodic term in the  $v$ -component of velocity. In fact, since the period of oscillation is 1 s, when time  $t$  is any integral multiple of  $\frac{1}{2}$  s ( $t = 0, \frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{3}{2}, 2, \dots$  s), the sine term in Eq. 1 is zero and the velocity field is instantaneously identical to that of Example 4-1. Physically, we imagine flow into a large bell mouth inlet that is oscillating up and down at a frequency of 1 Hz. Consider two complete cycles of flow from  $t = 0$  s to  $t = 2$  s. Compare instantaneous streamlines at  $t = 2$  s to pathlines and streaklines generated during the time period from  $t = 0$  s to  $t = 2$  s.

**SOLUTION** Streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines are to be generated and compared for the given unsteady velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** The instantaneous streamlines at  $t = 2$  s are identical to those of Fig. 4-17, and several of them are replotted in Fig. 4-26. To simulate pathlines, we use the Runge-Kutta numerical integration technique to march in time from  $t = 0$  s to  $t = 2$  s, tracing the path of fluid particles released at three locations:  $(x = 0.5 \text{ m}, y = 0.5 \text{ m})$ ,  $(x = 0.5 \text{ m}, y = 2.5 \text{ m})$ , and  $(x = 0.5 \text{ m}, y = 4.5 \text{ m})$ . These pathlines are shown in Fig. 4-26, along with the streamlines. Finally, streaklines are simulated by following the paths of *many* fluid tracer particles released at the given three locations at times between  $t = 0$  s and  $t = 2$  s, and connecting the locus of their positions at  $t = 2$  s. These streaklines are also plotted in Fig. 4-26.

**Discussion** Since the flow is unsteady, the streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines are *not* coincident. In fact, they differ significantly from each other. Note that the streaklines and pathlines are wavy due to the undulating  $v$ -component of velocity. Two complete periods of oscillation have occurred between  $t = 0$  s and  $t = 2$  s, as verified by a careful look at the pathlines and streaklines. The streamlines have no such waviness since they have no time history; they represent an instantaneous snapshot of the velocity field at  $t = 2$  s.

## Timelines

A **timeline** is a set of adjacent fluid particles that were marked at the same (earlier) instant in time.

Timelines are particularly useful in situations where the uniformity of a flow (or lack thereof) is to be examined. Figure 4-27 illustrates timelines in

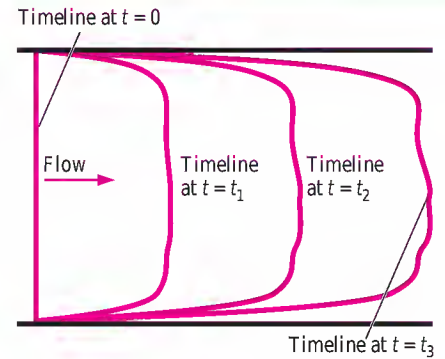
a channel flow between two parallel walls. Because of friction at the walls, the fluid velocity there is zero (the no-slip condition), and the top and bottom of the timeline are anchored at their starting locations. In regions of the flow away from the walls, the marked fluid particles move at the local fluid velocity, deforming the timeline. In the example of Fig. 4-27, the speed near the center of the channel is fairly uniform, but small deviations tend to amplify with time as the timeline stretches. Timelines can be generated experimentally in a water channel through use of a **hydrogen bubble wire**. When a short burst of electric current is sent through the cathode wire, electrolysis of the water occurs and tiny hydrogen gas bubbles form at the wire. Since the bubbles are so small, their buoyancy is nearly negligible, and the bubbles follow the water flow nicely (Fig. 4-28).

## Refractive Flow Visualization Techniques

Another category of flow visualization is based on the **refractive property** of light waves. As you recall from your study of physics, the speed of light through one material may differ somewhat from that in another material, or even in the *same* material if its density changes. As light travels through one fluid into a fluid with a different index of refraction, the light rays bend (they are **refracted**).

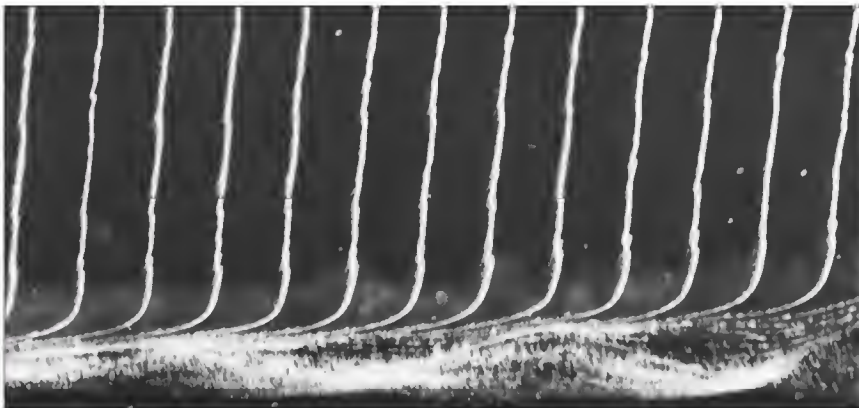
There are two primary flow visualization techniques that utilize the fact that the index of refraction in air (or other gases) varies with density. They are the **shadowgraph technique** and the **schlieren technique** (Settles, 2001). **Interferometry** is a visualization technique that utilizes the related *phase change* of light as it passes through air of varying densities as the basis for flow visualization and is not discussed here (see Merzkirch, 1987). All these techniques are useful for flow visualization in flow fields where density changes from one location in the flow to another, such as natural convection flows (temperature differences cause the density variations), mixing flows (fluid species cause the density variations), and supersonic flows (shock waves and expansion waves cause the density variations).

Unlike flow visualizations involving streaklines, pathlines, and timelines, the shadowgraph and schlieren methods do not require injection of a visible



**FIGURE 4-27**

Timelines are formed by marking a line of fluid particles, and then watching that line move (and deform) through the flow field; timelines are shown at  $t = 0$ ,  $t_1$ ,  $t_2$ , and  $t_3$ .



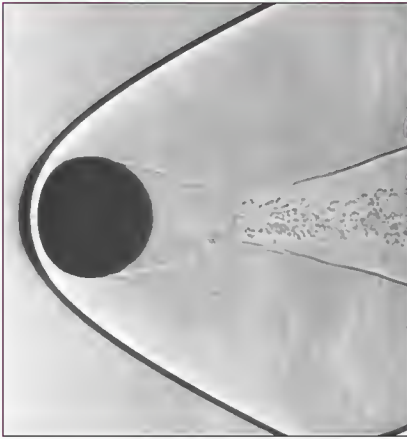
**FIGURE 4-28**

Timelines produced by a hydrogen bubble wire are used to visualize the boundary layer velocity profile shape.

Flow is from left to right, and the hydrogen bubble wire is located to the left of the field of view. Bubbles near the wall reveal a flow instability that leads to turbulence.

Bippes, H. 1972 Sitzungsber. Heidelb. Akad. Wiss. Math. Naturwiss. Kl., no. 3, 103-180; NASA TM-75243, 1978.



**FIGURE 4-29**

Shadowgram of a 14.3 mm sphere in free flight through air at  $Ma = 3.0$ . A shock wave is clearly visible in the shadow as a dark band that curves around the sphere and is called a bow wave (see Chap. 12).

A. C. Charters, Air Flow Branch, U. S. Army Ballistic Research Laboratory.

**FIGURE 4-30**

Schlieren image of natural convection due to a barbecue grill.

G. S. Settles, Gas Dynamics Lab, Penn State University. Used by permission.

tracer (smoke or dye). Rather, density differences and the refractive property of light provide the necessary means for visualizing regions of activity in the flow field, allowing us to “see the invisible.” The image (a **shadowgram**) produced by the shadowgraph method is formed when the refracted rays of light rearrange the shadow cast onto a viewing screen or camera focal plane, causing bright or dark patterns to appear in the shadow. The dark patterns indicate the location where the refracted rays *originate*, while the bright patterns mark where these rays *end up*, and can be misleading. As a result, the dark regions are less distorted than the bright regions and are more useful in the interpretation of the shadowgram. In the shadowgram of Fig. 4-29, for example, we can be confident of the shape and position of the bow shock wave (the dark band), but the refracted bright light has distorted the front of the sphere’s shadow.

A shadowgram is not a true optical image; it is, after all, merely a shadow. A **schlieren image**, however, involves lenses (or mirrors) and a knife edge or other cutoff device to block the refracted light and is a true focused optical image. Schlieren imaging is more complicated to set up than is shadowgraphy (see Settles, 2001, for details) but has a number of advantages. For example, a schlieren image does not suffer from optical distortion by the refracted light rays. Schlieren imaging is also more sensitive to weak density gradients such as those caused by natural convection (Fig. 4-30) or by gradual phenomena like expansion fans in supersonic flow. Color schlieren imaging techniques have also been developed. Finally, one can adjust more components in a schlieren setup, such as the location, orientation, and type of the cutoff device, in order to produce an image that is most useful for the problem at hand.

## Surface Flow Visualization Techniques

Finally, we briefly mention some flow visualization techniques that are useful along solid surfaces. The direction of fluid flow immediately above a solid surface can be visualized with **tufts**—short, flexible strings glued to the surface at one end that point in the flow direction. Tufts are especially useful for locating regions of flow separation, where the flow direction suddenly reverses.

A technique called **surface oil visualization** can be used for the same purpose—oil placed on the surface forms streaks that indicate the direction of flow. If it rains lightly when your car is dirty (especially in the winter when salt is on the roads), you may have noticed streaks along the hood and sides of the car, or even on the windshield. This is similar to what is observed with surface oil visualization.

Lastly, there are pressure-sensitive and temperature-sensitive paints that enable researchers to observe the pressure or temperature distribution along solid surfaces.

## 4-3 ■ PLOTS OF FLUID FLOW DATA

Regardless of how the results are obtained (analytically, experimentally, or computationally), it is usually necessary to *plot* flow data in ways that enable the reader to get a feel for how the flow properties vary in time and/or space. You are already familiar with *time plots*, which are especially

useful in turbulent flows (e.g., a velocity component plotted as a function of time), and xy-plots (e.g., pressure as a function of radius). In this section, we discuss three additional types of plots that are useful in fluid mechanics—profile plots, vector plots, and contour plots.

## Profile Plots

A **profile plot** indicates how the value of a scalar property varies along some desired direction in the flow field.

Profile plots are the simplest of the three to understand because they are like the common xy-plots that you have generated since grade school. Namely, you plot how one variable  $y$  varies as a function of a second variable  $x$ . In fluid mechanics, profile plots of *any* scalar variable (pressure, temperature, density, etc.) can be created, but the most common one used in this book is the *velocity profile plot*. We note that since velocity is a vector quantity, we usually plot either the magnitude of velocity or one of the components of the velocity vector as a function of distance in some desired direction.

For example, one of the timelines in the boundary layer flow of Fig. 4-28 can be converted into a velocity profile plot by recognizing that at a given instant in time, the horizontal distance traveled by a hydrogen bubble at vertical location  $y$  is proportional to the local  $x$ -component of velocity  $u$ . We plot  $u$  as a function of  $y$  in Fig. 4-31. The values of  $u$  for the plot can also be obtained analytically (see Chaps. 9 and 10), experimentally using PIV or some kind of local velocity measurement device (see Chap. 8), or computationally (see Chap. 15). Note that it is more physically meaningful in this example to plot  $u$  on the *abscissa* (horizontal axis) rather than on the *ordinate* (vertical axis) even though it is the dependent variable, since position  $y$  is then in its proper orientation (up) rather than across.

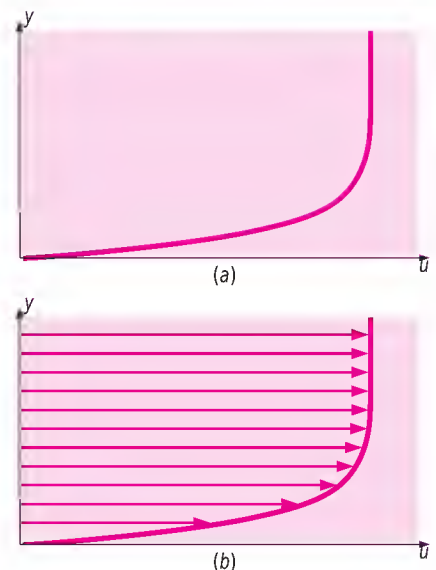
Finally, it is common to add arrows to velocity profile plots to make them more visually appealing, although no additional information is provided by the arrows. If more than one component of velocity is plotted by the arrow, the *direction* of the local velocity vector is indicated and the velocity profile plot becomes a velocity vector plot.

## Vector Plots

A **vector plot** is an array of arrows indicating the magnitude and direction of a vector property at an instant in time.

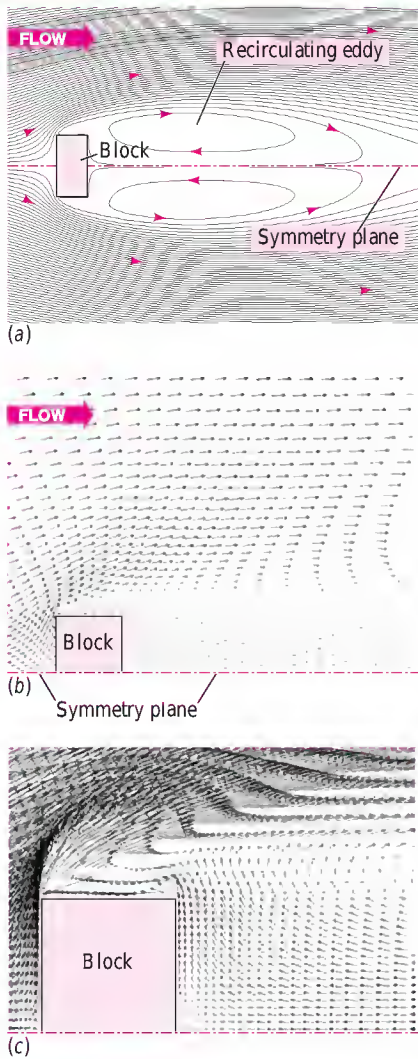
While streamlines indicate the *direction* of the instantaneous velocity field, they do not directly indicate the *magnitude* of the velocity (i.e., the speed). A useful flow pattern for both experimental and computational fluid flows is thus the vector plot, which consists of an array of arrows that indicate both magnitude *and* direction of an instantaneous vector property. We have already seen an example of a velocity vector plot in Fig. 4-4 and an acceleration vector plot in Fig. 4-14. These were generated analytically. Vector plots can also be generated from experimentally obtained data (e.g., from PIV measurements) or numerically from CFD calculations.

To further illustrate vector plots, we generate a two-dimensional flow field consisting of free-stream flow impinging on a block of rectangular cross section. We perform CFD calculations, and the results are shown in



**FIGURE 4-31**

Profile plots of the horizontal component of velocity as a function of vertical distance; flow in the boundary layer growing along a horizontal flat plate: (a) standard profile plot and (b) profile plot with arrows.

**FIGURE 4-32**

Results of CFD calculations of flow impinging on a block; (a) streamlines, (b) velocity vector plot of the upper half of the flow, and (c) velocity vector plot, close-up view revealing more details.

Fig. 4-32. Note that this flow is by nature turbulent and unsteady, but only the long-time averaged results are calculated and displayed here. Streamlines are plotted in Fig. 4-32a; a view of the entire block and a large portion of its wake is shown. The closed streamlines above and below the symmetry plane indicate large recirculating eddies, one above and one below the line of symmetry. A velocity vector plot is shown in Fig. 4-32b. (Only the upper half of the flow is shown because of symmetry.) It is clear from this plot that the flow accelerates around the upstream corner of the block, so much so in fact that the boundary layer cannot negotiate the sharp corner and separates off the block, producing the large recirculating eddies downstream of the block. (Note that these velocity vectors are time-averaged values; the instantaneous vectors change in both magnitude and direction with time as vortices are shed from the body, similar to those of Fig. 4-25a.) A close-up view of the separated flow region is plotted in Fig. 4-32c, where we verify the reverse flow in the lower half of the large recirculating eddy.

Modern CFD codes and postprocessors can add *color* to a vector plot. For example, the vectors can be colored according to some other flow property such as pressure (red for high pressure and blue for low pressure) or temperature (red for hot and blue for cold). In this manner, one can easily visualize not only the magnitude and direction of the flow, but other properties as well, simultaneously.

## Contour Plots

A **contour plot** shows curves of constant values of a scalar property (or magnitude of a vector property) at an instant in time.

If you do any hiking, you are familiar with contour maps of mountain trails. The maps consist of a series of closed curves, each indicating a constant elevation or altitude. Near the center of a group of such curves is the mountain peak or valley; the actual peak or valley is a *point* on the map showing the highest or lowest elevation. Such maps are useful in that not only do you get a bird's-eye view of the streams and trails, etc., but you can also easily see your elevation and where the trail is flat or steep. In fluid mechanics, the same principle is applied to various scalar flow properties; contour plots (also called **isocontour plots**) are generated of pressure, temperature, velocity magnitude, species concentration, properties of turbulence, etc. A contour plot can quickly reveal regions of high (or low) values of the flow property being studied.

A contour plot may consist simply of curves indicating various levels of the property; this is called a **contour line plot**. Alternatively, the contours can be filled in with either colors or shades of gray; this is called a **filled contour plot**. An example of pressure contours is shown in Fig. 4-33 for the same flow as in Fig. 4-32. In Fig. 4-33a, filled contours are shown using shades of gray to identify regions of different pressure levels—dark regions indicate low pressure and light regions indicate high pressure. It is clear from this figure that the pressure is highest at the front face of the block and lowest along the top of the block in the separated zone. The pressure is also low in the wake of the block, as expected. In Fig. 4-33b, the same pressure contours are shown, but as a contour line plot with labeled levels of gage pressure in units of pascals.



In CFD, contour plots are often displayed in vivid colors with red usually indicating the highest value of the scalar and blue the lowest. A healthy human eye can easily spot a red or blue region and thus locate regions of high or low value of the flow property. Because of the pretty pictures produced by CFD, computational fluid dynamics is sometimes given the nickname “colorful fluid dynamics.”

## 4-4 ■ OTHER KINEMATIC DESCRIPTIONS

### Types of Motion or Deformation of Fluid Elements

In fluid mechanics, as in solid mechanics, an element may undergo four fundamental types of motion or deformation, as illustrated in two dimensions in Fig. 4-34: (a) **translation**, (b) **rotation**, (c) **linear strain** (sometimes called **extensional strain**), and (d) **shear strain**. The study of fluid dynamics is further complicated by the fact that all four types of motion or deformation usually occur simultaneously. Because fluid elements may be in constant motion, it is preferable in fluid dynamics to describe the motion and deformation of fluid elements in terms of *rates*. In particular, we discuss *velocity* (rate of translation), *angular velocity* (rate of rotation), *linear strain rate* (rate of linear strain), and *shear strain rate* (rate of shear strain). In order for these **deformation rates** to be useful in the calculation of fluid flows, we must express them in terms of velocity and derivatives of velocity.

Translation and rotation are easily understood since they are commonly observed in the motion of solid particles such as billiard balls (Fig. 4-1). A vector is required in order to fully describe the rate of translation in three dimensions. The **rate of translation vector** is described mathematically as the **velocity vector**. In Cartesian coordinates,

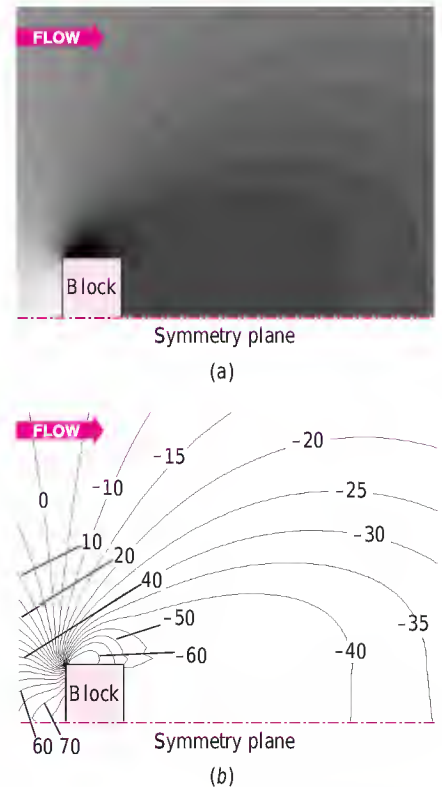
*Rate of translation vector in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\vec{V} = u\vec{i} + v\vec{j} + w\vec{k} \quad (4-19)$$

In Fig. 4-34a, the fluid element has moved in the positive horizontal ( $x$ ) direction; thus  $u$  is positive, while  $v$  (and  $w$ ) are zero.

**Rate of rotation (angular velocity)** at a point is defined as *the average rotation rate of two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at that point*. In Fig. 4-34b, for example, consider the point at the bottom-left corner of the initially square fluid element. The left edge and the bottom edge of the element intersect at that point and are initially perpendicular. Both of these lines rotate counterclockwise, which is the mathematically positive direction. The angle between these two lines (or between any two initially perpendicular lines on this fluid element) remains at  $90^\circ$  since solid body rotation is illustrated in the figure. Therefore, both lines rotate at the same rate, and the rate of rotation in the plane is simply the component of angular velocity in that plane.

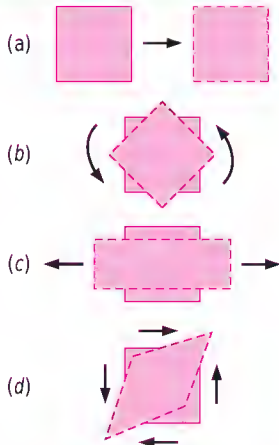
In the more general, but still two-dimensional case (Fig. 4-35), the fluid particle translates and deforms as it rotates, and the rate of rotation is calculated according to the definition given in the previous paragraph. Namely, we begin at time  $t_1$  with two initially perpendicular lines (lines  $a$  and  $b$  in Fig. 4-35) that intersect at point  $P$  in the  $xy$ -plane. We follow these lines as they move and rotate in an infinitesimal increment of time  $dt = t_2 - t_1$ . At



**FIGURE 4-33**

Contour plots of the pressure field due to flow impinging on a block, as produced by CFD calculations; only the upper half is shown due to symmetry; (a) filled gray scale contour plot and (b) contour line plot where pressure values are displayed in units of Pa (pascals) gage pressure.





**FIGURE 4-34**

Fundamental types of fluid element motion or deformation: (a) translation, (b) rotation, (c) linear strain, and (d) shear strain.

time  $t_2$ , line  $a$  has rotated by angle  $\alpha_a$ , and line  $b$  has rotated by angle  $\alpha_b$ , and both lines have moved with the flow as sketched (both angle values are given in radians and are shown mathematically positive in the sketch). The average rotation angle is thus  $(\alpha_a + \alpha_b)/2$ , and the *rate of rotation* or *angular velocity* in the  $xy$ -plane is equal to the time derivative of this average rotation angle,

*Rate of rotation of fluid element about point P in Fig. 4-35:*

$$\omega = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\alpha_a + \alpha_b}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \quad (4-20)$$

It is left as an exercise to prove the right side of Eq. 4-20 where we have written  $\omega$  in terms of velocity components  $u$  and  $v$  in place of angles  $\alpha_a$  and  $\alpha_b$ .

In three dimensions, we must define a *vector* for the rate of rotation at a point in the flow since its magnitude may differ in each of the three dimensions. Derivation of the rate of rotation vector in three dimensions can be found in many fluid mechanics books such as Kundu (1990) and White (1991). The **rate of rotation vector** is equal to the **angular velocity vector** and is expressed in Cartesian coordinates as

*Rate of rotation vector in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\vec{\omega} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) \vec{i} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \vec{j} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} \quad (4-21)$$

**Linear strain rate** is defined as the *rate of increase in length per unit length*. Mathematically, the linear strain rate of a fluid element depends on the initial orientation or direction of the line segment upon which we measure the linear strain. Thus, it cannot be expressed as a scalar or vector quantity. Instead, we define linear strain rate in some arbitrary direction, which we denote as the  $x_\alpha$ -direction. For example, line segment  $PQ$  in Fig. 4-36 has an initial length of  $dx_\alpha$ , and it grows to line segment  $P'Q'$  as shown. From the given definition and using the lengths marked in Fig. 4-36, the linear strain rate in the  $x_\alpha$ -direction is

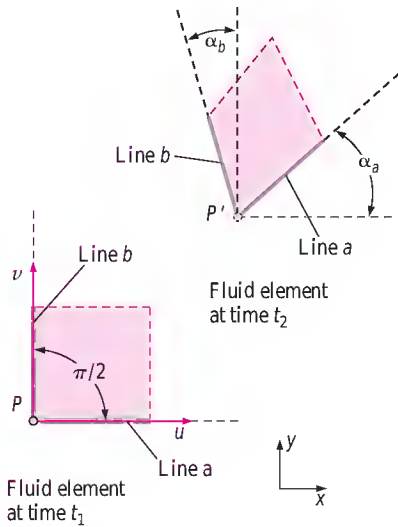
$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_{\alpha\alpha} &= \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{P'Q' - PQ}{PQ} \right) \\ &= \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\overbrace{\left( u_\alpha + \frac{\partial u_\alpha}{\partial x_\alpha} dx_\alpha \right) dt + dx_\alpha - u_\alpha dt}^{\text{Length of } P'Q' \text{ in the } x_\alpha\text{-direction}} - \overbrace{dx_\alpha}^{\text{Length of } PQ \text{ in the } x_\alpha\text{-direction}}}{\underbrace{dx_\alpha}_{\text{Length of } PQ \text{ in the } x_\alpha\text{-direction}}} \right) = \frac{\partial u_\alpha}{\partial x_\alpha} \end{aligned} \quad (4-22)$$

In Cartesian coordinates, we normally take the  $x_\alpha$ -direction as that of each of the three coordinate axes, although we are not restricted to these directions.

*Linear strain rate in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad \varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad \varepsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \quad (4-23)$$

For the more general case, the fluid element moves and deforms as sketched in Fig. 4-35. It is left as an exercise to show that Eq. 4-23 is still valid for the general case.



**FIGURE 4-35**

For a fluid element that translates and deforms as sketched, the *rate of rotation* at point  $P$  is defined as the average rotation rate of two initially perpendicular lines (lines  $a$  and  $b$ ).

Solid objects such as wires, rods, and beams stretch when pulled. You should recall from your study of engineering mechanics that when such an object stretches in one direction, it usually shrinks in direction(s) normal to that direction. The same is true of fluid elements. In Fig. 4-34c, the originally square fluid element stretches in the horizontal direction and shrinks in the vertical direction. The linear strain rate is thus positive horizontally and negative vertically.

If the flow is *incompressible*, the net volume of the fluid element must remain constant; thus if the element stretches in one direction, it must shrink by an appropriate amount in other direction(s) to compensate. The volume of a *compressible* fluid element, however, may increase or decrease as its density decreases or increases, respectively. (The mass of a fluid element must remain constant, but since  $\rho = m/V$ , density and volume are inversely proportional.) Consider for example a parcel of air in a cylinder being compressed by a piston (Fig. 4-37); the volume of the fluid element decreases while its density increases such that the fluid element's mass is conserved. The rate of increase of volume of a fluid element per unit volume is called its **volumetric strain rate** or **bulk strain rate**. This kinematic property is defined as *positive* when the volume *increases*. Another synonym of volumetric strain rate is **rate of volumetric dilatation**, which is easy to remember if you think about how the iris of your eye dilates (enlarges) when exposed to dim light. It turns out that the volumetric strain rate is the sum of the linear strain rates in three mutually orthogonal directions. In Cartesian coordinates (Eq. 4-23), the volumetric strain rate is thus

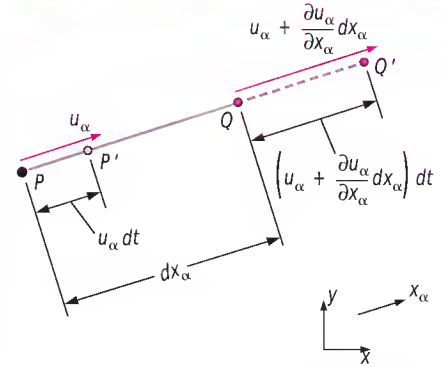
*Volumetric strain rate in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{D V}{D t} = \frac{1}{V} \frac{d V}{d t} = \epsilon_{xx} + \epsilon_{yy} + \epsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \quad (4-24)$$

In Eq. 4-24, the uppercase  $D$  notation is used to stress that we are talking about the volume *following a fluid element*, that is to say, the *material volume* of the fluid element, as in Eq. 4-12.

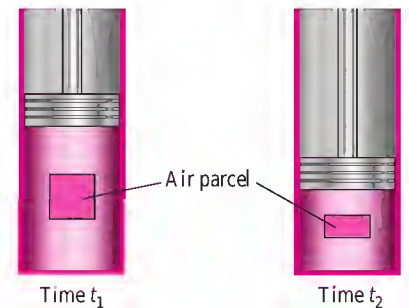
*The volumetric strain rate is zero in an incompressible flow.*

Shear strain rate is a more difficult deformation rate to describe and understand. **Shear strain rate** at a point is defined as *half of the rate of decrease of the angle between two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at the point*. (The reason for the half will become clear later when we combine shear strain rate and linear strain rate into one tensor.) In Fig. 4-34d, for example, the initially  $90^\circ$  angles at the lower-left corner and upper-right corner of the square fluid element decrease; this is by definition a *positive* shear strain. However, the angles at the upper-left and lower-right corners of the square fluid element increase as the initially square fluid element deforms; this is a *negative* shear strain. Obviously we cannot describe the shear strain rate in terms of only one scalar quantity or even in terms of one vector quantity for that matter. Rather, a full mathematical description of shear strain rate requires its specification in any *two mutually perpendicular directions*. In Cartesian coordinates, the axes themselves are the most obvious choice, although we are not restricted to these. Consider a fluid element in two dimensions in the  $xy$ -plane. The element translates and deforms with time as sketched in Fig. 4-38. Two initially mutually perpendicular



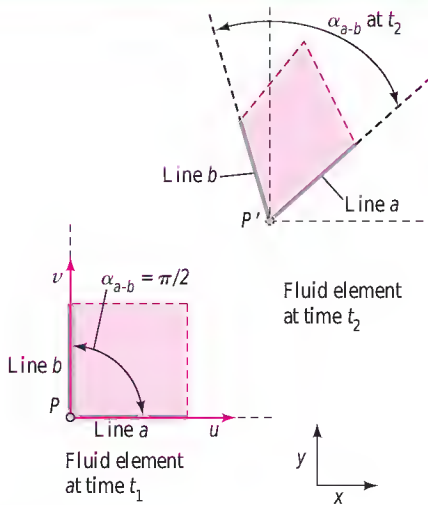
**FIGURE 4-36**

*Linear strain rate in some arbitrary direction  $x_\alpha$  is defined as the rate of increase in length per unit length in that direction. Linear strain rate would be *negative* if the line segment length were to *decrease*. Here we follow the increase in length of line segment  $PQ$  into line segment  $P'Q'$ , which yields a positive linear strain rate. Velocity components and distances are truncated to first-order since  $dx_\alpha$  and  $dt$  are infinitesimally small.*



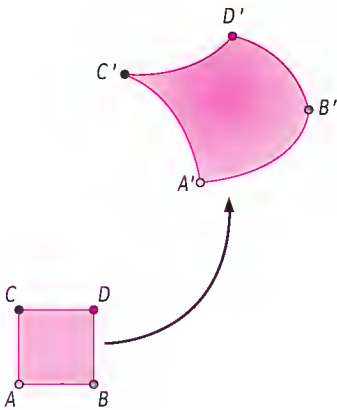
**FIGURE 4-37**

*An air being compressed by a piston in a cylinder; the volume of a fluid element in the cylinder decreases, corresponding to a negative rate of volumetric dilatation.*



**FIGURE 4-38**

For a fluid element that translates and deforms as sketched, the *shear strain rate* at point  $P$  is defined as half of the rate of decrease of the angle between two initially perpendicular lines (lines  $a$  and  $b$ ).



**FIGURE 4-39**

A fluid element illustrating translation, rotation, linear strain, shear strain, and volumetric strain.

lines (lines  $a$  and  $b$  in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively) are followed. The angle between these two lines decreases from  $\pi/2$  ( $90^\circ$ ) to the angle marked  $\alpha_{a-b}$  at  $t_2$  in the sketch. It is left as an exercise to show that the shear strain rate at point  $P$  for initially perpendicular lines in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions is given by

*Shear strain rate, initially perpendicular lines in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions:*

$$\epsilon_{xy} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \alpha_{a-b} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad (4-25)$$

Equation 4-25 can be easily extended to three dimensions. The shear strain rate is thus

*Shear strain rate in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\epsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad \epsilon_{zx} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \quad \epsilon_{yz} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \quad (4-26)$$

Finally, it turns out that we can mathematically combine linear strain rate and shear strain rate into one symmetric second-order tensor called the **strain rate tensor**, which is a combination of Eqs. 4-23 and 4-26:

*Strain rate tensor in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_{xx} & \epsilon_{xy} & \epsilon_{xz} \\ \epsilon_{yx} & \epsilon_{yy} & \epsilon_{yz} \\ \epsilon_{zx} & \epsilon_{zy} & \epsilon_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) & \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) & \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \quad (4-27)$$

The strain rate tensor obeys all the laws of mathematical tensors, such as tensor invariants, transformation laws, and principal axes.

Figure 4-39 shows a general (although two-dimensional) situation in a compressible fluid flow in which all possible motions and deformations are present simultaneously. In particular, there is translation, rotation, linear strain, and shear strain. Because of the compressible nature of the fluid, there is also volumetric strain (dilatation). You should now have a better appreciation of the inherent complexity of fluid dynamics, and the mathematical sophistication required to fully describe fluid motion.

#### EXAMPLE 4-6 Calculation of Kinematic Properties in a Two-Dimensional Flow

Consider the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Example 4-1:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 0.8x)\vec{i} + (1.5 - 0.8y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

where lengths are in units of m, time in s, and velocities in m/s. There is a stagnation point at  $(-0.625, 1.875)$  as shown in Fig. 4-40. Streamlines of the flow are also plotted in Fig. 4-40. Calculate the various kinematic properties, namely, the rate of translation, rate of rotation, linear strain rate, shear strain rate, and volumetric strain rate. Verify that this flow is incompressible.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate several kinematic properties of a given velocity field and verify that the flow is incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** By Eq. 4-19, the rate of translation is simply the velocity vector itself, given by Eq. 1. Thus,

$$\text{Rate of translation: } u = 0.5 + 0.8x \quad v = 1.5 - 0.8y \quad w = 0 \quad (2)$$

The rate of rotation is found from Eq. 4-21. In this case, since  $w = 0$  everywhere, and since neither  $u$  nor  $v$  vary with  $z$ , the only nonzero component of rotation rate is in the  $z$ -direction. Thus,

$$\text{Rate of rotation: } \vec{\omega} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} = \frac{1}{2} (0 - 0) \vec{k} = \mathbf{0} \quad (3)$$

In this case, we see that there is no net rotation of fluid particles as they move about. (This is a significant piece of information, to be discussed in more detail later in this chapter and also in Chap. 10.)

Linear strain rates can be calculated in any arbitrary direction using Eq. 4-22. In the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -directions, the linear strain rates of Eq. 4-23 are

$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0.8 \text{ s}^{-1} \quad \varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -0.8 \text{ s}^{-1} \quad \varepsilon_{zz} = 0 \quad (4)$$

Thus, we predict that fluid particles *stretch* in the  $x$ -direction (positive linear strain rate) and *shrink* in the  $y$ -direction (negative linear strain rate). This is illustrated in Fig. 4-41, where we have marked an initially square parcel of fluid centered at (0.25, 4.25). By integrating Eqs. 2 with time, we calculate the location of the four corners of the marked fluid after an elapsed time of 1.5 s. Indeed this fluid parcel has stretched in the  $x$ -direction and has shrunk in the  $y$ -direction as predicted.

Shear strain rate is determined from Eq. 4-26. Because of the two-dimensionality, nonzero shear strain rates can occur only in the  $xy$ -plane. Using lines parallel to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes as our initially perpendicular lines, we calculate  $\varepsilon_{xy}$  from Eq. 4-26:

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (0 + 0) = 0 \quad (5)$$

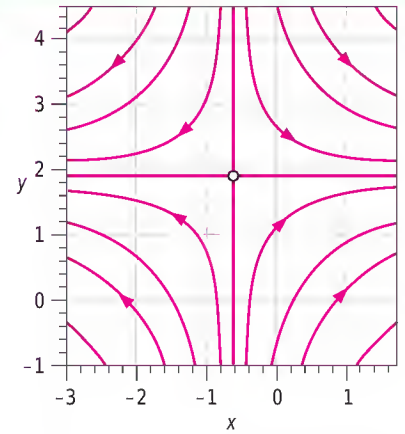
Thus, there is no shear strain in this flow, as also indicated by Fig. 4-41. Although the sample fluid particle deforms, it remains rectangular; its initially  $90^\circ$  corner angles remain at  $90^\circ$  throughout the time period of the calculation.

Finally, the volumetric strain rate is calculated from Eq. 4-24:

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{D V}{D t} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} + \varepsilon_{zz} = (0.8 - 0.8 + 0) \text{ s}^{-1} = 0 \quad (6)$$

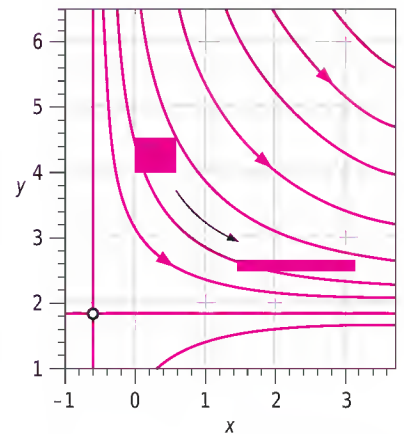
Since the volumetric strain rate is zero everywhere, we can say definitively that fluid particles are neither dilating (expanding) nor shrinking (compressing) in volume. Thus, **we verify that this flow is indeed incompressible**. In Fig. 4-41, the area of the shaded fluid particle remains constant as it moves and deforms in the flow field.

**Discussion** In this example it turns out that the linear strain rates ( $\varepsilon_{xx}$  and  $\varepsilon_{yy}$ ) are nonzero, while the shear strain rates ( $\varepsilon_{xy}$  and its symmetric partner  $\varepsilon_{yx}$ )



**FIGURE 4-40**

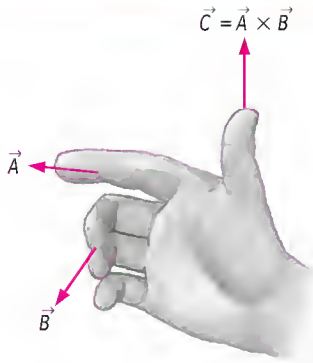
Streamlines for the velocity field of Example 4-6. The stagnation point is indicated by the circle at  $x = -0.625 \text{ m}$  and  $y = 1.875 \text{ m}$ .



**FIGURE 4-41**

Deformation of an initially square parcel of marked fluid subjected to the velocity field of Example 4-6 for a time period of 1.5 s. The stagnation point is indicated by the circle at  $x = -0.625 \text{ m}$  and  $y = 1.875 \text{ m}$ , and several streamlines are plotted.





**FIGURE 4-42**

The direction of a vector cross product is determined by the right-hand rule.

are zero. This means that the *x*- and *y*-axes of this flow field are the *principal axes*. The (two-dimensional) strain rate tensor in this orientation is thus

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0 \\ 0 & -0.8 \end{pmatrix} s^{-1} \quad (7)$$

If we were to rotate the axes by some arbitrary angle, the new axes would *not* be principal axes, and all four elements of the strain rate tensor would be nonzero. You may recall rotating axes in your engineering mechanics classes through use of Mohr's circles to determine principal axes, maximum shear strains, etc. Similar analyses can be performed in fluid mechanics.

## Vorticity and Rotationality

We have already defined the rate of rotation vector of a fluid element (see Eq. 4-21). A closely related kinematic property is of great importance to the analysis of fluid flows. Namely, the **vorticity vector** is defined mathematically as the curl of the velocity vector  $\vec{V}$ ,

**Vorticity vector:** 
$$\vec{\zeta} = \nabla \times \vec{V} = \text{curl}(\vec{V}) \quad (4-28)$$

Physically, you can tell the direction of the vorticity vector by using the right-hand rule for cross product (Fig. 4-42). The symbol  $\zeta$  used for vorticity is the Greek letter zeta. You should note that this symbol for vorticity is *not* universal among fluid mechanics textbooks; some authors use the Greek letter *omega* ( $\omega$ ) while still others use uppercase *omega* ( $\Omega$ ). In this book,  $\vec{\omega}$  is used to denote the rate of rotation vector (angular velocity vector) of a fluid element. It turns out that the rate of rotation vector is equal to half of the vorticity vector,

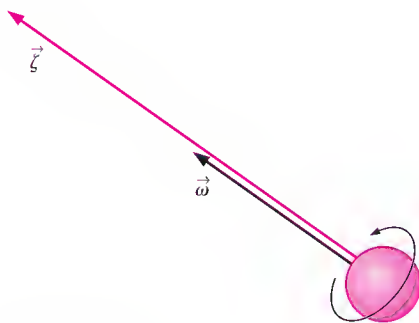
Rate of rotation vector: 
$$\vec{\omega} = \frac{1}{2} \nabla \times \vec{V} = \frac{1}{2} \text{curl}(\vec{V}) = \frac{\vec{\zeta}}{2} \quad (4-29)$$

Thus, *vorticity is a measure of rotation of a fluid particle*. Specifically,

**Vorticity is equal to twice the angular velocity of a fluid particle** (Fig. 4-43).

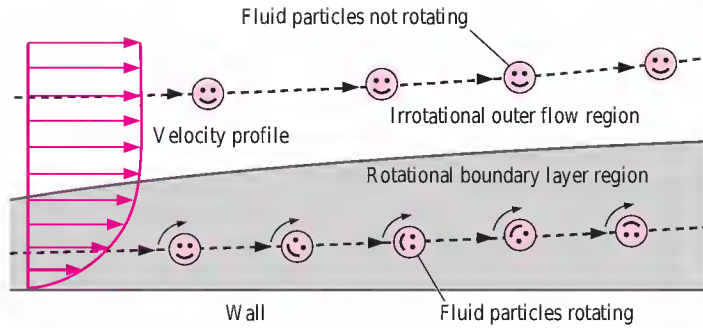
If the vorticity at a point in a flow field is nonzero, the fluid particle that happens to occupy that point in space is rotating; the flow in that region is called **rotational**. Likewise, if the vorticity in a region of the flow is zero (or negligibly small), fluid particles there are not rotating; the flow in that region is called **irrotational**. Physically, fluid particles in a rotational region of flow rotate end over end as they move along in the flow. For example, fluid particles within the viscous boundary layer near a solid wall are rotational (and thus have nonzero vorticity), while fluid particles outside the boundary layer are irrotational (and their vorticity is zero). Both of these cases are illustrated in Fig. 4-44.

Rotation of fluid elements is associated with wakes, boundary layers, flow through turbomachinery (fans, turbines, compressors, etc.), and flow with heat transfer. The vorticity of a fluid element cannot change except through the action of viscosity, nonuniform heating (temperature gradients), or other nonuniform phenomena. Thus if a flow originates in an irrotational region, it remains irrotational until some nonuniform process alters it. For example,



**FIGURE 4-43**

The *vorticity vector* is equal to twice the angular velocity vector of a rotating fluid particle.



**FIGURE 4-44**

The difference between rotational and irrotational flow: fluid elements in a rotational region of the flow rotate, but those in an irrotational region of the flow do not.

air entering an inlet from quiescent (still) surroundings is irrotational and remains so unless it encounters an object in its path or is subjected to nonuniform heating. If a region of flow can be approximated as irrotational, the equations of motion are greatly simplified, as you will see in Chap. 10.

In Cartesian coordinates,  $(\vec{i}, \vec{j}, \vec{k})$ ,  $(x, y, z)$ , and  $(u, v, w)$ , Eq. 4-28 can be expanded as follows:

**Vorticity vector in Cartesian coordinates:**

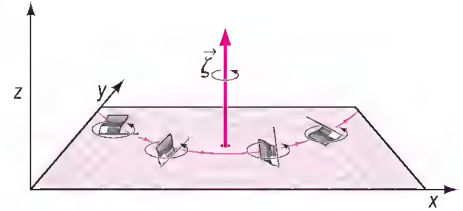
$$\vec{\zeta} = \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) \vec{i} + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \vec{j} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} \quad (4-30)$$

If the flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane, the  $z$ -component of velocity ( $w$ ) is zero and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  varies with  $z$ . Thus the first two components of Eq. 4-30 are identically zero and the vorticity reduces to

**Two-dimensional flow in Cartesian coordinates:**

$$\vec{\zeta} = \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} \quad (4-31)$$

Note that if a flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane, the vorticity vector must point in either the  $z$ - or  $-z$ -direction (Fig. 4-45).



**FIGURE 4-45**

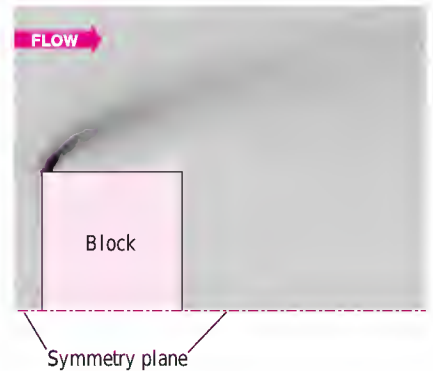
For a two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, the vorticity vector always points in the  $z$ - or  $-z$ -direction. In this illustration, the flag-shaped fluid particle rotates in the counterclockwise direction as it moves in the  $xy$ -plane; its vorticity points in the positive  $z$ -direction as shown.

### EXAMPLE 4-7 Vorticity Contours in a Two-Dimensional Flow

Consider the CFD calculation of two-dimensional free-stream flow impinging on a block of rectangular cross section, as shown in Figs. 4-32 and 4-33. Plot vorticity contours and discuss.

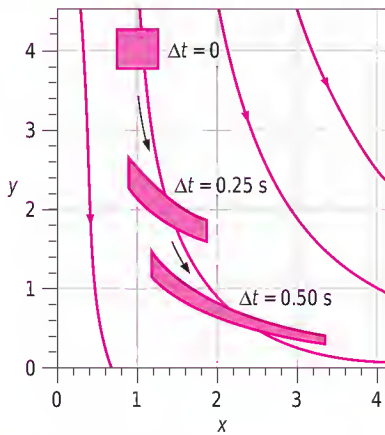
**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the vorticity field for a given velocity field produced by CFD and then generate a contour plot of vorticity.

**Analysis** Since the flow is two-dimensional, the only nonzero component of vorticity is in the  $z$ -direction, normal to the page in Figs. 4-32 and 4-33. A contour plot of the  $z$ -component of vorticity for this flow field is shown in Fig. 4-46. The dark region near the upper-left corner of the block indicates large negative values of vorticity, implying *clockwise* rotation of fluid particles in that region. This is due to the large velocity gradients encountered in this portion of the flow field; the boundary layer separates off the wall at the corner of



**FIGURE 4-46**

Contour plot of the vorticity field  $\zeta_z$  due to flow impinging on a block, as produced by CFD calculations; only the upper half is shown due to symmetry. Dark regions represent large negative vorticity, and light regions represent large positive vorticity.



**FIGURE 4-47**  
Deformation of an initially square fluid parcel subjected to the velocity field of Example 4-8 for a time period of 0.25 s and 0.50 s. Several streamlines are also plotted in the first quadrant. It is clear that this flow is *rotational*.

the body and forms a thin **shear layer** across which the velocity changes rapidly. The concentration of vorticity in the shear layer diminishes as vorticity diffuses downstream. The small lightly shaded region near the top right corner of the block represents a region of *positive* vorticity (counterclockwise rotation)—a secondary flow pattern caused by the flow separation.

**Discussion** We expect the magnitude of vorticity to be highest in regions where spatial derivatives of velocity are high (see Eq. 4-30). Close examination reveals that the dark region in Fig. 4-46 does indeed correspond to large velocity gradients in Fig. 4-32. Keep in mind that the vorticity field of Fig. 4-46 is time-averaged. The instantaneous flow field is in reality turbulent and unsteady, and vortices are shed from the bluff body.

### EXAMPLE 4-8 Determination of Rotationality in a Two-Dimensional Flow

Consider the following steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = x^2\vec{i} + (-2xy - 1)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

Is this flow rotational or irrotational? Sketch some streamlines in the first quadrant and discuss.

**SOLUTION** We are to determine whether a flow with a given velocity field is rotational or irrotational, and we are to draw some streamlines in the first quadrant.

**Analysis** Since the flow is two-dimensional, Eq. 4-31 is valid. Thus,

$$\text{Vorticity: } \vec{\zeta} = \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} = (-2y - 0) \vec{k} = -2y \vec{k} \quad (2)$$

Since the vorticity is nonzero, this flow is **rotational**. In Fig. 4-47 we plot several streamlines of the flow in the first quadrant; we see that fluid moves downward and to the right. The translation and deformation of a fluid parcel is also shown: at  $\Delta t = 0$ , the fluid parcel is square, at  $\Delta t = 0.25$  s, it has moved and deformed, and at  $\Delta t = 0.50$  s, the parcel has moved farther and is further deformed. In particular, the right-most portion of the fluid parcel moves faster to the right and faster downward compared to the left-most portion, stretching the parcel in the  $x$ -direction and squashing it in the vertical direction. It is clear that there is also a net *clockwise* rotation of the fluid parcel, which agrees with the result of Eq. 2.

**Discussion** From Eq. 4-29, individual fluid particles rotate at an angular velocity equal to  $\vec{\omega} = -y\vec{k}$ , half of the vorticity vector. Since  $\vec{\omega}$  is not constant, this flow is *not* solid-body rotation. Rather,  $\vec{\omega}$  is a linear function of  $y$ . Further analysis reveals that this flow field is incompressible; the shaded areas representing the fluid parcel in Fig. 4-47 remain constant at all three instants in time.

In cylindrical coordinates,  $(\vec{e}_r, \vec{e}_\theta, \vec{e}_z)$ ,  $(r, \theta, z)$ , and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$ , Eq. 4-28 can be expanded as

**Vorticity vector in cylindrical coordinates:**

$$\vec{\zeta} = \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} - \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} \right) \vec{e}_r + \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) \vec{e}_\theta + \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(r u_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) \vec{e}_z \quad (4-32)$$

For two-dimensional flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane, Eq. 4-32 reduces to

Two-dimensional flow in cylindrical coordinates:

$$\vec{\zeta} = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(ru_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) \vec{k} \quad (4-33)$$

where  $\vec{k}$  is used as the unit vector in the  $z$ -direction in place of  $\vec{e}_z$ . Note that if a flow is two-dimensional in the  $r\theta$ -plane, the vorticity vector must point in either the  $z$ - or  $-z$ -direction (Fig. 4-48).

## Comparison of Two Circular Flows

Not all flows with circular streamlines are rotational. To illustrate this point, we consider two incompressible, steady, two-dimensional flows, both of which have circular streamlines in the  $r\theta$ -plane:

Flow A—solid-body rotation:  $u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = \omega r$  (4-34)

Flow B—line vortex:  $u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = \frac{K}{r}$  (4-35)

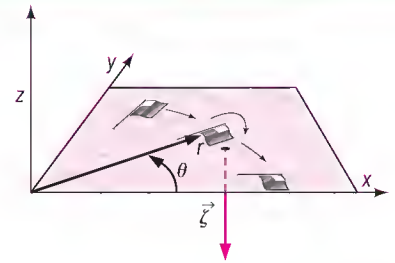
where  $\omega$  and  $K$  are constants. (Alert readers will note that  $u_\theta$  in Eq. 4-35 is infinite at  $r = 0$ , which is of course physically impossible; we ignore the region close to the origin to avoid this problem.) Since the radial component of velocity is zero in both cases, the streamlines are circles about the origin. The velocity profiles for the two flows, along with their streamlines, are sketched in Fig. 4-49. We now calculate and compare the vorticity field for each of these flows, using Eq. 4-33.

Flow A—solid-body rotation:  $\vec{\zeta} = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(\omega r^2)}{\partial r} - 0 \right) \vec{k} = 2\omega \vec{k}$  (4-36)

Flow B—line vortex:  $\vec{\zeta} = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(K)}{\partial r} - 0 \right) \vec{k} = 0$  (4-37)

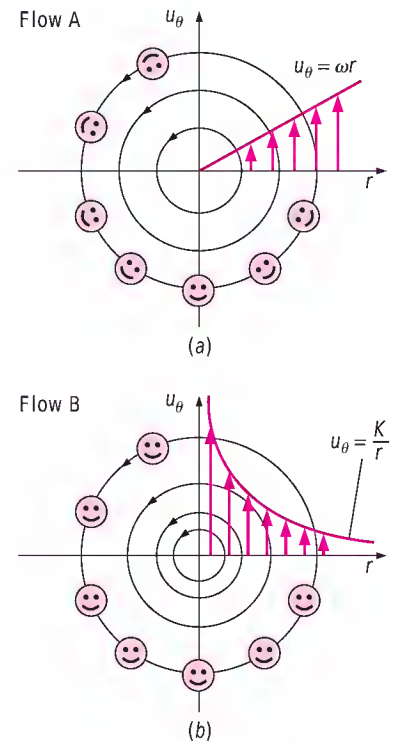
Not surprisingly, the vorticity for solid-body rotation is nonzero. In fact, it is a constant of magnitude twice the angular velocity and pointing in the same direction. (This agrees with Eq. 4-29.) Flow A is *rotational*. Physically, this means that individual fluid particles rotate as they revolve around the origin (Fig. 4-49a). By contrast, the vorticity of the line vortex is identically zero everywhere (except right at the origin, which is a mathematical singularity). Flow B is *irrotational*. Physically, fluid particles do *not* rotate as they revolve in circles about the origin (Fig. 4-49b).

A simple analogy can be made between flow A and a merry-go-round or roundabout, and flow B and a Ferris wheel (Fig. 4-50). As children revolve around a roundabout, they also rotate at the same angular velocity as that of the ride itself. This is analogous to a rotational flow. In contrast, children on a Ferris wheel always remain oriented in an upright position as they trace out their circular path. This is analogous to an irrotational flow.



**FIGURE 4-48**

For a two-dimensional flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane, the vorticity vector always points in the  $z$  (or  $-z$ ) direction. In this illustration, the flag-shaped fluid particle rotates in the clockwise direction as it moves in the  $r\theta$ -plane; its vorticity points in the  $-z$ -direction as shown.



**FIGURE 4-49**

Streamlines and velocity profiles for (a) flow A, solid-body rotation and (b) flow B, a line vortex. Flow A is rotational, but flow B is irrotational everywhere except at the origin.





(a)

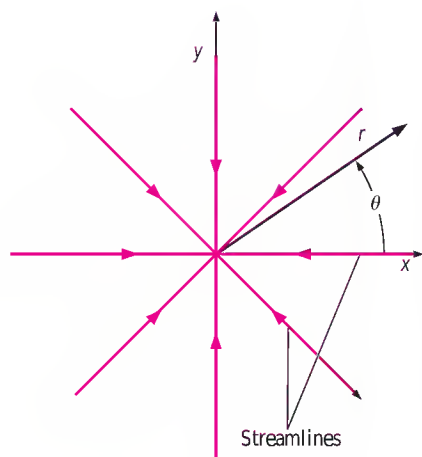


(b)

**FIGURE 4–50**

A simple analogy: (a) *rotational* circular flow is analogous to a roundabout, while (b) *irrotational* circular flow is analogous to a Ferris wheel.

© Robb Gregg/PhotoEdit

**FIGURE 4–51**

Streamlines in the  $r\theta$ -plane for the case of a line sink.

**EXAMPLE 4–9****Determination of Rotationality of a Line Sink**

A simple two-dimensional velocity field called a **line sink** is often used to simulate fluid being sucked into a line along the  $z$ -axis. Suppose the volume flow rate per unit length along the  $z$ -axis,  $\dot{V}/L$ , is known, where  $\dot{V}$  is a negative quantity. In two dimensions in the  $r\theta$ -plane,

$$\text{Line sink:} \quad u_r = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi L} \frac{1}{r} \quad \text{and} \quad u_\theta = 0 \quad (1)$$

Draw several streamlines of the flow and calculate the vorticity. Is this flow rotational or irrotational?

**SOLUTION** Streamlines of the given flow field are to be sketched and the rotationality of the flow is to be determined.

**Analysis** Since there is only radial flow and no tangential flow, we know immediately that all streamlines must be rays into the origin. Several streamlines are sketched in Fig. 4–51. The vorticity is calculated from Eq. 4–33:

$$\vec{\zeta} = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(ru_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} u_r \right) \vec{k} = \frac{1}{r} \left( 0 - \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi L} \frac{1}{r} \right) \right) \vec{k} = 0 \quad (2)$$

Since the vorticity vector is everywhere zero, this flow field is **irrotational**.

**Discussion** Many practical flow fields involving suction, such as flow into inlets and hoods, can be approximated quite accurately by assuming irrotational flow (Heinsohn and Cimbala, 2003).

## 4–5 ■ THE REYNOLDS TRANSPORT THEOREM

In thermodynamics and solid mechanics we often work with a **system** (also called a **closed system**), defined as a *quantity of matter of fixed identity*. In fluid dynamics, it is more common to work with a **control volume** (also

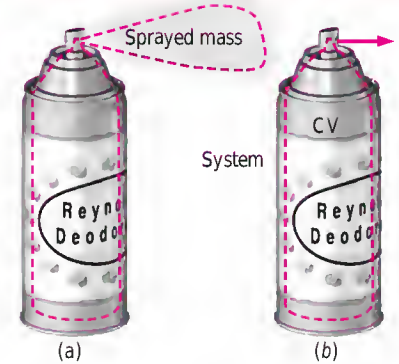
called an **open system**), defined as a *region in space chosen for study*. The size and shape of a system may change during a process, but no mass crosses its boundaries. A control volume, on the other hand, allows mass to flow in or out across its boundaries, which are called the **control surface**. A control volume may also move and deform during a process, but many real-world applications involve fixed, nondeformable control volumes.

Figure 4-52 illustrates both a system and a control volume for the case of deodorant being sprayed from a spray can. When analyzing the spraying process, a natural choice for our analysis is either the moving, deforming fluid (a system) or the volume bounded by the inner surfaces of the can (a control volume). These two choices are identical before the deodorant is sprayed. When some contents of the can are discharged, the system approach considers the discharged mass as part of the system and tracks it (a difficult job indeed); thus the mass of the system remains constant. Conceptually, this is equivalent to attaching a flat balloon to the nozzle of the can and letting the spray inflate the balloon. The inner surface of the balloon now becomes part of the boundary of the system. The control volume approach, however, is not concerned at all with the deodorant that has escaped the can (other than its properties at the exit), and thus the mass of the control volume decreases during this process while its volume remains constant. Therefore, the system approach treats the spraying process as an expansion of the system's volume, whereas the control volume approach considers it as a fluid discharge through the control surface of the fixed control volume.

Most principles of fluid mechanics are adopted from solid mechanics, where the physical laws dealing with the time rates of change of extensive properties are expressed for systems. In fluid mechanics, it is usually more convenient to work with control volumes, and thus there is a need to relate the changes in a control volume to the changes in a system. The relationship between the time rates of change of an extensive property for a system and for a control volume is expressed by the **Reynolds transport theorem (RTT)**, which provides the link between the system and control volume approaches (Fig. 4-53). RTT is named after the English engineer, Osborne Reynolds (1842-1912), who did much to advance its application in fluid mechanics.

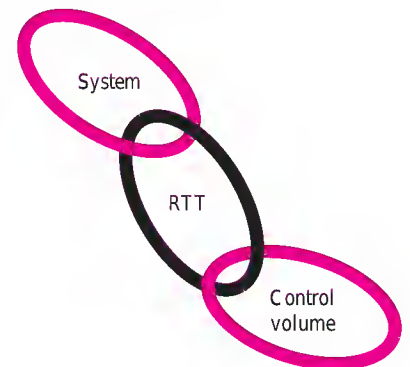
The general form of the Reynolds transport theorem can be derived by considering a system with an arbitrary shape and arbitrary interactions, but the derivation is rather involved. To help you grasp the fundamental meaning of the theorem, we derive it first in a straightforward manner using a simple geometry and then generalize the results.

Consider flow from left to right through a diverging (expanding) portion of a flow field as sketched in Fig. 4-54. The upper and lower bounds of the fluid under consideration are *streamlines* of the flow, and we assume uniform flow through any cross section between these two streamlines. We choose the control volume to be fixed between sections (1) and (2) of the flow field. Both (1) and (2) are normal to the direction of flow. At some initial time  $t$ , the system coincides with the control volume, and thus the system and control volume are identical (the shaded region in Fig. 4-54). During time interval  $\Delta t$ , the system moves in the flow direction at uniform speeds  $V_1$  at section (1) and  $V_2$  at section (2). The system at this later time is indicated by the hatched region. The region uncovered by the system during



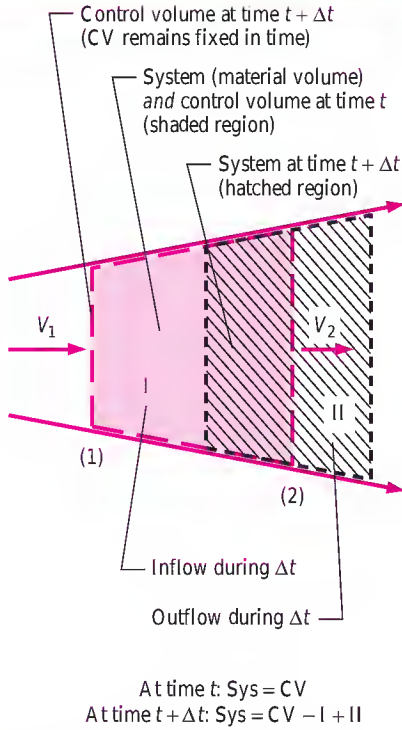
**FIGURE 4-52**

Two methods of analyzing the spraying of deodorant from a spray can: (a) We follow the fluid as it moves and deforms. This is the *system approach*—no mass crosses the boundary, and the total mass of the system remains fixed. (b) We consider a fixed interior volume of the can. This is the *control volume approach*—mass crosses the boundary.



**FIGURE 4-53**

The *Reynolds transport theorem (RTT)* provides a link between the system approach and the control volume approach.



**FIGURE 4-54**

A moving system (hatched region) and a fixed control volume (shaded region) in a diverging portion of a flow field at times  $t$  and  $t + \Delta t$ . The upper and lower bounds are streamlines of the flow.

this motion is designated as section I (part of the CV), and the new region covered by the system is designated as section II (not part of the CV). Therefore, at time  $t + \Delta t$ , the system consists of the same fluid, but it occupies the region  $CV - I + II$ . The control volume is fixed in space, and thus it remains as the shaded region marked CV at all times.

Let  $B$  represent any **extensive property** (such as mass, energy, or momentum), and let  $b = B/m$  represent the corresponding **intensive property**. Noting that extensive properties are additive, the extensive property  $B$  of the system at times  $t$  and  $t + \Delta t$  can be expressed as

$$B_{\text{sys}, t} = B_{\text{CV}, t} \quad (\text{the system and CV coincide at time } t)$$

$$B_{\text{sys}, t + \Delta t} = B_{\text{CV}, t + \Delta t} - B_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t} + B_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t}$$

Subtracting the first equation from the second one and dividing by  $\Delta t$  gives

$$\frac{B_{\text{sys}, t + \Delta t} - B_{\text{sys}, t}}{\Delta t} = \frac{B_{\text{CV}, t + \Delta t} - B_{\text{CV}, t}}{\Delta t} - \frac{B_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t}}{\Delta t} + \frac{B_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t}}{\Delta t}$$

Taking the limit as  $\Delta t \rightarrow 0$ , and using the definition of derivative, we get

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{dB_{\text{CV}}}{dt} - \dot{B}_{\text{in}} + \dot{B}_{\text{out}} \quad (4-38)$$

or

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{dB_{\text{CV}}}{dt} - b_1 \rho_1 V_1 A_1 + b_2 \rho_2 V_2 A_2$$

since

$$B_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t} = b_1 m_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t} = b_1 \rho_1 V_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t} = b_1 \rho_1 V_1 \Delta t A_1$$

$$B_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t} = b_2 m_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t} = b_2 \rho_2 V_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t} = b_2 \rho_2 V_2 \Delta t A_2$$

and

$$\dot{B}_{\text{in}} = \dot{B}_{\text{I}} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{B_{\text{I}, t + \Delta t}}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{b_1 \rho_1 V_1 \Delta t A_1}{\Delta t} = b_1 \rho_1 V_1 A_1$$

$$\dot{B}_{\text{out}} = \dot{B}_{\text{II}} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{B_{\text{II}, t + \Delta t}}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{b_2 \rho_2 V_2 \Delta t A_2}{\Delta t} = b_2 \rho_2 V_2 A_2$$

where  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are the cross-sectional areas at locations 1 and 2. Equation 4-38 states that *the time rate of change of the property  $B$  of the system is equal to the time rate of change of  $B$  of the control volume plus the net flux of  $B$  out of the control volume by mass crossing the control surface*. This is the desired relation since it relates the change of a property of a system to the change of that property for a control volume. Note that Eq. 4-38 applies at any instant in time, where it is assumed that the system and the control volume occupy the same space at that particular instant in time.

The influx  $B_{\text{in}}$  and outflux  $B_{\text{out}}$  of the property  $B$  in this case are easy to determine since there is only one inlet and one outlet, and the velocities are normal to the surfaces at sections (1) and (2). In general, however, we may have several inlet and outlet ports, and the velocity may not be normal to the control surface at the point of entry. Also, the velocity may not be uniform. To generalize the process, we consider a differential surface area  $dA$  on the control surface and denote its **unit outer normal** by  $\vec{n}$ . The flow rate

of property  $b$  through  $dA$  is  $\rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$  since the dot product  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}$  gives the normal component of the velocity. Then the net rate of outflow through the entire control surface is determined by integration to be (Fig. 4-55)

$$\dot{B}_{\text{net}} = \dot{B}_{\text{out}} - \dot{B}_{\text{in}} = \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (\text{inflow if negative}) \quad (4-39)$$

An important aspect of this relation is that it automatically subtracts the inflow from the outflow, as explained next. The dot product of the velocity vector at a point on the control surface and the outer normal at that point is  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} = |\vec{V}| |\vec{n}| \cos \theta = |\vec{V}| \cos \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle between the velocity vector and the outer normal, as shown in Fig. 4-56. For  $\theta < 90^\circ$ , we have  $\cos \theta > 0$  and thus  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} > 0$  for outflow of mass from the control volume, and for  $\theta > 90^\circ$ , we have  $\cos \theta < 0$  and thus  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} < 0$  for inflow of mass into the control volume. Therefore, the differential quantity  $\rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$  is positive for mass flowing out of the control volume, and negative for mass flowing into the control volume, and its integral over the entire control surface gives the rate of net outflow of the property  $B$  by mass.

The properties within the control volume may vary with position, in general. In such a case, the total amount of property  $B$  within the control volume must be determined by integration:

$$B_{\text{CV}} = \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV \quad (4-40)$$

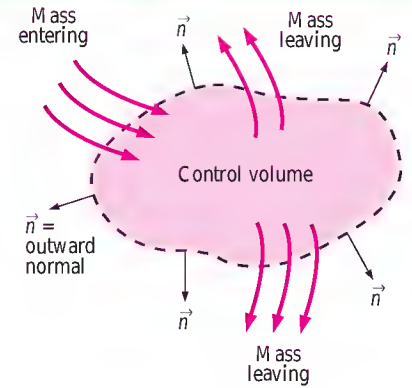
The term  $dB_{\text{CV}}/dt$  in Eq. 4-38 is thus equal to  $\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV$ , and represents the time rate of change of the property  $B$  content of the control volume. A positive value for  $dB_{\text{CV}}/dt$  indicates an increase in the  $B$  content, and a negative value indicates a decrease. Substituting Eqs. 4-39 and 4-40 into Eq. 4-38 yields the Reynolds transport theorem, also known as the *system-to-control-volume transformation* for a fixed control volume:

$$\text{RTT, fixed CV:} \quad \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-41)$$

Since the control volume is not moving or deforming with time, the time derivative on the right-hand side can be moved inside the integral, since the domain of integration does not change with time. (In other words, it is irrelevant whether we differentiate or integrate first.) But the time derivative in that case must be expressed as a *partial* derivative ( $\partial/\partial t$ ) since density and the quantity  $b$  may depend on the position within the control volume. Thus, an alternate form of the Reynolds transport theorem for a fixed control volume is

$$\text{Alternate RTT, fixed CV:} \quad \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-42)$$

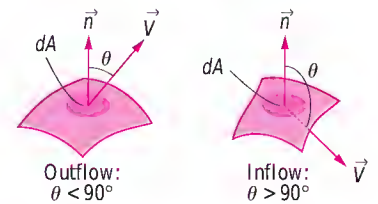
Equation 4-41 was derived for a *fixed* control volume. However, many practical systems such as turbine and propeller blades involve nonfixed control volumes. Fortunately, Eq. 4-41 is also valid for *moving* and/or *deforming* control volumes provided that the absolute fluid velocity  $\vec{V}$  in the last term is replaced by the **relative velocity**  $\vec{V}_r$ ,



$$\dot{B}_{\text{net}} = \dot{B}_{\text{out}} - \dot{B}_{\text{in}} = \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$$

FIGURE 4-55

The integral of  $\rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$  over the control surface gives the net amount of the property  $B$  flowing out of the control volume (into the control volume if it is negative) per unit time.

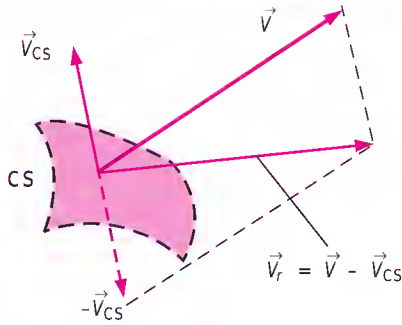


$\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} = |\vec{V}| |\vec{n}| \cos \theta = V \cos \theta$   
 If  $\theta < 90^\circ$ , then  $\cos \theta > 0$  (outflow).  
 If  $\theta > 90^\circ$ , then  $\cos \theta < 0$  (inflow).  
 If  $\theta = 90^\circ$ , then  $\cos \theta = 0$  (no flow).

FIGURE 4-56

Outflow and inflow of mass across the differential area of a control surface.





**FIGURE 4-57**

Relative velocity crossing a control surface is found by vector addition of the absolute velocity of the fluid and the negative of the local velocity of the control surface.

Relative velocity:

$$\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{cs} \quad (4-43)$$

where  $\vec{V}_{cs}$  is the local velocity of the control surface (Fig. 4-57). The most general form of the Reynolds transport theorem is thus

RTT, nonfixed CV: 
$$\frac{dB_{sys}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho b \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} \, dA \quad (4-44)$$

Note that for a control volume that moves and/or deforms with time, the time derivative must be applied *after* integration, as in Eq. 4-44. As a simple example of a moving control volume, consider a toy car moving at a constant absolute velocity  $\vec{V}_{car} = 10$  km/h to the right. A high-speed jet of water (absolute velocity  $= \vec{V}_{jet} = 25$  km/h to the right) strikes the back of the car and propels it (Fig. 4-58). If we draw a control volume around the car, the relative velocity is  $\vec{V}_r = 25 - 10 = 15$  km/h to the right. This represents the velocity at which an observer moving with the control volume (moving with the car) would observe the fluid crossing the control surface. In other words,  $\vec{V}_r$  is the fluid velocity expressed relative to a coordinate system moving *with* the control volume.

Finally, by application of the Leibnitz theorem, it can be shown that the Reynolds transport theorem for a general moving and/or deforming control volume (Eq. 4-44) is equivalent to the form given by Eq. 4-42, which is repeated here:

Alternate RTT, nonfixed CV: 
$$\frac{dB_{sys}}{dt} = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} \, dA \quad (4-45)$$

In contrast to Eq. 4-44, the velocity vector  $\vec{V}$  in Eq. 4-45 must be taken as the *absolute* velocity (as viewed from a fixed reference frame) in order to apply to a nonfixed control volume.

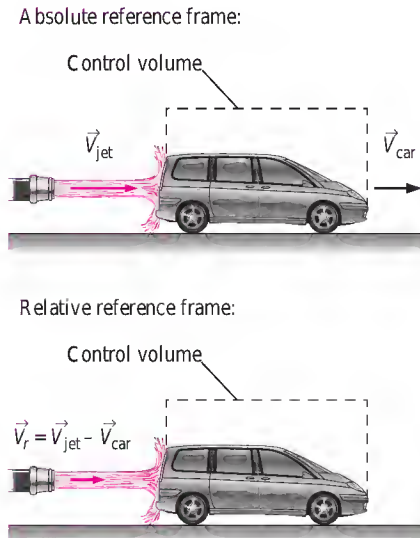
During steady flow, the amount of the property  $B$  within the control volume remains constant in time, and thus the time derivative in Eq. 4-44 becomes zero. Then the Reynolds transport theorem reduces to

RTT, steady flow: 
$$\frac{dB_{sys}}{dt} = \int_{CS} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} \, dA \quad (4-46)$$

Note that unlike the control volume, the property  $B$  content of the system may still change with time during a steady process. But in this case the change must be equal to the net property transported by mass across the control surface (an advective rather than an unsteady effect).

In most practical engineering applications of the RTT, fluid crosses the boundary of the control volume at a finite number of well-defined inlets and outlets (Fig. 4-59). In such cases, it is convenient to cut the control surface directly across each inlet and outlet and replace the surface integral in Eq. 4-44 with approximate algebraic expressions at each inlet and outlet based on the average values of fluid properties crossing the boundary. We define  $\rho_{avg}$ ,  $b_{avg}$ , and  $V_{r,avg}$  as the average values of  $\rho$ ,  $b$ , and  $V_r$ , respectively, across

an inlet or outlet of cross-sectional area  $A$  [e.g.,  $b_{avg} = (1/A) \int_A b \, dA$ ]. The



**FIGURE 4-58**

Reynolds transport theorem applied to a control volume moving at constant velocity.

surface integrals in the RTT (Eq. 4-44), when applied over an inlet or outlet of cross-sectional area  $A$ , are then *approximated* by pulling property  $b$  out of the surface integral and replacing it with its average. This yields

$$\int_A \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA \approx b_{\text{avg}} \int_A \rho \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA = b_{\text{avg}} \dot{m}_r$$

where  $\dot{m}_r$  is the mass flow rate through the inlet or outlet relative to the (moving) control surface. The approximation in this equation is exact when property  $b$  is uniform over cross-sectional area  $A$ . Equation 4-44 thus becomes

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \underbrace{\dot{m}_r b_{\text{avg}}}_{\text{for each outlet}} - \sum_{\text{in}} \underbrace{\dot{m}_r b_{\text{avg}}}_{\text{for each inlet}} \quad (4-47)$$

In some applications, we may wish to rewrite Eq. 4-47 in terms of volume (rather than mass) flow rate. In such cases, we make a further approximation that  $\dot{m}_r \approx \rho_{\text{avg}} \dot{V}_r = \rho_{\text{avg}} V_{r,\text{avg}} A$ . This approximation is exact when fluid density  $\rho$  is uniform over  $A$ . Equation 4-47 then reduces to

*Approximate RTT for well-defined inlets and outlets:*

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \underbrace{\rho_{\text{avg}} b_{\text{avg}} V_{r,\text{avg}} A}_{\text{for each outlet}} - \sum_{\text{in}} \underbrace{\rho_{\text{avg}} b_{\text{avg}} V_{r,\text{avg}} A}_{\text{for each inlet}} \quad (4-48)$$

Note that these approximations simplify the analysis greatly but may not always be accurate, especially in cases where the velocity distribution across the inlet or outlet is not very uniform (e.g., pipe flows; Fig. 4-59). In particular, the control surface integral of Eq. 4-45 becomes *nonlinear* when property  $b$  contains a velocity term (e.g., when applying RTT to the linear momentum equation,  $b = \vec{V}$ ), and the approximation of Eq. 4-48 leads to errors. Fortunately we can eliminate the errors by including *correction factors* in Eq. 4-48, as discussed in Chaps. 5 and 6.

Equations 4-47 and 4-48 apply to fixed or moving control volumes, but as discussed previously, the *relative velocity* must be used for the case of a nonfixed control volume. In Eq. 4-47 for example, the mass flow rate  $\dot{m}_r$  is relative to the (moving) control surface, hence the  $r$  subscript.

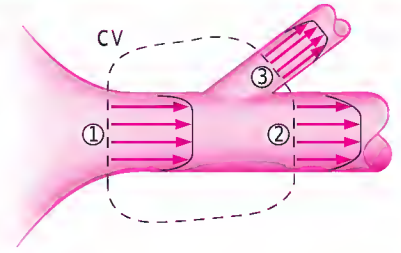
## \*Alternate Derivation of the Reynolds Transport Theorem

A more elegant mathematical derivation of the Reynolds transport theorem is possible through use of the **Leibnitz theorem** (see Kundu, 1990). You are probably familiar with the one-dimensional version of this theorem, which allows you to differentiate an integral whose limits of integration are functions of the variable with which you need to differentiate (Fig. 4-60):

*One-dimensional Leibnitz theorem:*

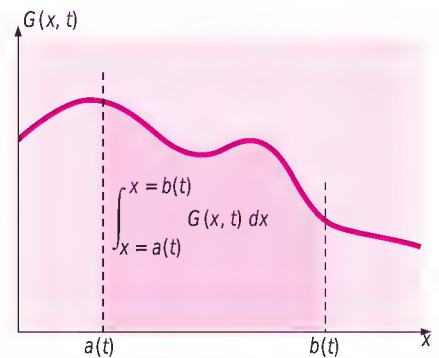
$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{x=a(t)}^{x=b(t)} G(x, t) dx = \int_a^b \frac{\partial G}{\partial t} dx + \frac{db}{dt} G(b, t) - \frac{da}{dt} G(a, t) \quad (4-49)$$

\* This section may be omitted without loss of continuity.



**FIGURE 4-59**

An example control volume in which there is one well-defined inlet (1) and two well-defined outlets (2 and 3). In such cases, the control surface integral in the RTT can be more conveniently written in terms of the average values of fluid properties crossing each inlet and outlet.



**FIGURE 4-60**

The *one-dimensional Leibnitz theorem* is required when calculating the time derivative of an integral (with respect to  $x$ ) for which the limits of the integral are functions of time.

The Leibnitz theorem takes into account the change of limits  $a(t)$  and  $b(t)$  with respect to time, as well as the unsteady changes of integrand  $G(x, t)$  with time.

### EXAMPLE 4-10 One-Dimensional Leibnitz Integration

Reduce the following expression as far as possible:

$$F(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{x=0}^{x=Ct} e^{-x^2} dx \quad (1)$$

**SOLUTION**  $F(t)$  is to be evaluated from the given expression.

**Analysis** We could try integrating first and then differentiating, but since Eq. 1 is of the form of Eq. 4-49, we use the one-dimensional Leibnitz theorem. Here,  $G(x, t) = e^{-x^2}$  ( $G$  is not a function of time in this simple example). The limits of integration are  $a(t) = 0$  and  $b(t) = Ct$ . Thus,

$$F(t) = \int_a^b \frac{\partial G}{\partial t} dx + \underbrace{\frac{db}{dt}}_C \underbrace{G(b, t)}_{e^{-b^2}} - \underbrace{\frac{da}{dt}}_0 G(a, t) \rightarrow \mathbf{F(t) = Ce^{-C^2 t^2}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You are welcome to try to obtain the same solution without using the Leibnitz theorem.

In three dimensions, the Leibnitz theorem for a *volume* integral is

**Three-dimensional Leibnitz theorem:**

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{V(t)} G(x, y, z, t) dV = \int_{V(t)} \frac{\partial G}{\partial t} dV + \int_{A(t)} G \vec{V}_A \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-50)$$

where  $V(t)$  is a moving and/or deforming volume (a function of time),  $A(t)$  is its surface (boundary), and  $\vec{V}_A$  is the absolute velocity of this (moving) surface (Fig. 4-61). Equation 4-50 is valid for *any* volume, moving and/or deforming arbitrarily in space and time. For consistency with the previous analyses, we set integrand  $G$  to  $\rho b$  for application to fluid flow,

**Three-dimensional Leibnitz theorem applied to fluid flow:**

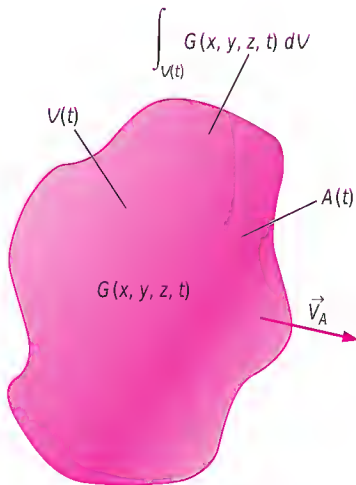
$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{V(t)} \rho b dV = \int_{V(t)} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{A(t)} \rho b \vec{V}_A \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-51)$$

If we apply the Leibnitz theorem to the special case of a **material volume** (a system of fixed identity moving with the fluid flow), then  $\vec{V}_A = \vec{V}$  everywhere on the material surface since it moves *with* the fluid. Here  $\vec{V}$  is the local fluid velocity, and Eq. 4-51 becomes

**Leibnitz theorem applied to a material volume:**

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{V(t)} \rho b dV = \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \int_{V(t)} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{A(t)} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-52)$$

Equation 4-52 is valid at any instant in time  $t$ . We define our control volume such that at this time  $t$ , the control volume and the system occupy the same space; in other words, they are *coincident*. At some later time  $t + \Delta t$ , the system has moved and deformed with the flow, but the control volume



**FIGURE 4-61**

The *three-dimensional Leibnitz theorem* is required when calculating the time derivative of a volume integral for which the volume itself moves and/or deforms with time. It turns out that the three-dimensional form of the Leibnitz theorem can be used in an alternative derivation of the Reynolds transport theorem.

may have moved and deformed differently (Fig. 4-62). The key, however, is that *at time  $t$ , the system (material volume) and control volume are one and the same*. Thus, the volume integral on the right-hand side of Eq. 4-52 can be evaluated over the *control volume* at time  $t$ , and the surface integral can be evaluated over the *control surface* at time  $t$ . Hence,

$$\text{General RTT, nonfixed CV: } \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4-53)$$

This expression is identical to that of Eq. 4-45 and is valid for an arbitrarily shaped, moving, and/or deforming control volume at time  $t$ . Keep in mind that  $\vec{V}$  in Eq. 4-53 is the *absolute* fluid velocity.

### EXAMPLE 4-11 Reynolds Transport Theorem in Terms of Relative Velocity

Beginning with the Leibnitz theorem and the general Reynolds transport theorem for an arbitrarily moving and deforming control volume, Eq. 4-53, prove that Eq. 4-44 is valid.

**SOLUTION** Equation 4-44 is to be proven.

**Analysis** The general three-dimensional version of the Leibnitz theorem, Eq. 4-50, applies to *any* volume. We choose to apply it to the control volume of interest, which can be moving and/or deforming differently than the material volume (Fig. 4-62). Setting  $G$  to  $\rho b$ , Eq. 4-50 becomes

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV = \int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V}_{\text{CS}} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 4-53 for the control volume integral,

$$\int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV = \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} - \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (2)$$

Substituting Eq. 2 into Eq. 1, we get

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV = \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} - \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V}_{\text{CS}} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (3)$$

Combining the last two terms and rearranging,

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b (\vec{V} - \vec{V}_{\text{CS}}) \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (4)$$

But recall that the relative velocity is defined by Eq. 4-43. Thus,

$$\text{RTT in terms of relative velocity: } \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** Equation 5 is indeed identical to Eq. 4-44, and the power and elegance of the Leibnitz theorem are demonstrated.

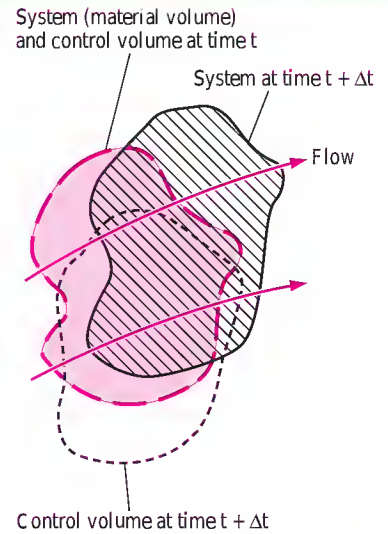


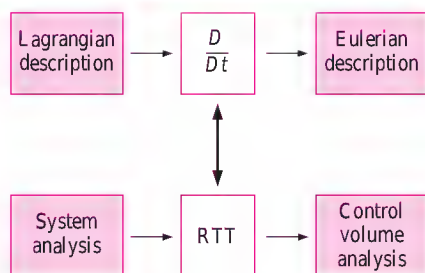
FIGURE 4-62

The material volume (system) and control volume occupy the same space at time  $t$  (the blue shaded area), but move and deform differently. At a later time they are not coincident.

## Relationship between Material Derivative and RTT

You may have noticed a similarity or analogy between the material derivative discussed in Section 4-1 and the Reynolds transport theorem discussed here. In fact, both analyses represent methods to transform from fundamentally



**FIGURE 4-63**

The Reynolds transport theorem for finite volumes (integral analysis) is analogous to the material derivative for infinitesimal volumes (differential analysis). In both cases, we transform from a Lagrangian or system viewpoint to an Eulerian or control volume viewpoint.

Lagrangian concepts to Eulerian interpretations of those concepts. While the Reynolds transport theorem deals with finite-size control volumes and the material derivative deals with infinitesimal fluid particles, the same fundamental physical interpretation applies to both (Fig. 4-63). In fact, the Reynolds transport theorem can be thought of as the integral counterpart of the material derivative. In either case, the total rate of change of some property following an identified portion of fluid consists of two parts: There is a local or unsteady part that accounts for changes in the flow field with time (compare the first term on the right-hand side of Eq. 4-12 to that of Eq. 4-45). There is also an advective part that accounts for the movement of fluid from one region of the flow to another (compare the second term on the right-hand sides of Eqs. 4-12 and 4-45).

Just as the material derivative can be applied to any fluid property, scalar or vector, the Reynolds transport theorem can be applied to any scalar or vector property as well. In Chaps. 5 and 6, we apply the Reynolds transport theorem to conservation of mass, energy, momentum, and angular momentum by choosing parameter  $B$  to be mass, energy, momentum, and angular momentum, respectively. In this fashion we can easily convert from the fundamental system conservation laws (Lagrangian viewpoint) to forms that are valid and useful in a control volume analysis (Eulerian viewpoint).

## SUMMARY

*Fluid kinematics* is concerned with describing fluid motion, without necessarily analyzing the forces responsible for such motion. There are two fundamental descriptions of fluid motion—*Lagrangian* and *Eulerian*. In a Lagrangian description, we follow individual fluid particles or collections of fluid particles, while in the Eulerian description, we define a *control volume* through which fluid flows in and out. We transform equations of motion from Lagrangian to Eulerian through use of the *material derivative* for infinitesimal fluid particles and through use of the *Reynolds transport theorem (RTT)* for systems of finite volume. For some extensive property  $B$  or its corresponding intensive property  $b$ ,

Material derivative: 
$$\frac{Db}{Dt} = \frac{\partial b}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})b$$

General RTT, nonfixed CV:

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho b) dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$$

In both equations, the total change of the property following a fluid particle or following a system is composed of two parts: a *local* (unsteady) part and an *advective* (movement) part.

There are various ways to visualize and analyze flow fields—*streamlines*, *streaklines*, *pathlines*, *timelines*, *surface*

*imaging*, *shadowgraphy*, *schlieren imaging*, *profile plots*, *vector plots*, and *contour plots*. We define each of these and provide examples in this chapter. In general unsteady flow, streamlines, streaklines, and pathlines differ, but in *steady flow*, *streamlines*, *streaklines*, and *pathlines* are coincident.

Four fundamental rates of motion (*deformation rates*) are required to fully describe the kinematics of a fluid flow: *velocity* (rate of translation), *angular velocity* (rate of rotation), *linear strain rate*, and *shear strain rate*. *Vorticity* is a property of fluid flows that indicates the *rotationality* of fluid particles.

*Vorticity vector*:  $\vec{\zeta} = \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{V} = \text{curl}(\vec{V}) = 2\vec{\omega}$

A region of flow is *irrotational* if the vorticity is zero in that region.

The concepts learned in this chapter are used repeatedly throughout the rest of the book. We use the RTT to transform the conservation laws from closed systems to control volumes in Chaps. 5 and 6, and again in Chap. 9 in the derivation of the differential equations of fluid motion. The role of vorticity and irrotationality is revisited in greater detail in Chap. 10 where we show that the irrotationality approximation leads to greatly reduced complexity in the solution of fluid flows. Finally, we use various types of flow visualization and data plots to describe the kinematics of example flow fields in nearly every chapter of this book.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Fluidic Actuators

**Guest Author:** Ganesh Raman,  
Illinois Institute of Technology

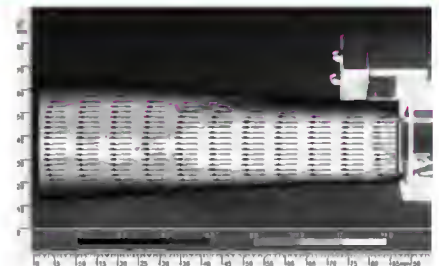
Fluidic actuators are devices that use fluid logic circuits to produce oscillatory velocity or pressure perturbations in jets and shear layers for delaying separation, enhancing mixing, and suppressing noise. Fluidic actuators are potentially useful for shear flow control applications for many reasons: they have no moving parts; they can produce perturbations that are controllable in frequency, amplitude, and phase; they can operate in harsh thermal environments and are not susceptible to electromagnetic interference; and they are easy to integrate into a functioning device. Although fluidics technology has been around for many years, recent advances in miniaturization and micro-fabrication have made them very attractive candidates for practical use. The fluidic actuator produces a self-sustaining oscillatory flow using the principles of wall attachment and backflow that occur within miniature passages of the device.

Figure 4-64 demonstrates the application of a fluidic actuator for jet thrust vectoring. Fluidic thrust vectoring is important for future aircraft designs, since they can improve maneuverability without the complexity of additional surfaces near the nozzle exhaust. In the three images of Fig. 4-64, the primary jet exhausts from right to left and a single fluidic actuator is located at the top. Figure 4-64a shows the unperturbed jet. Figures 4-64b and c show the vectoring effect at two fluidic actuation levels. Changes to the primary jet are characterized using particle image velocimetry (PIV). A simplified explanation is as follows: In this technique tracer particles are introduced into the flow and illuminated by a thin laser light sheet that is pulsed to freeze particle motion. Laser light scattered by the particles is recorded at two instances in time using a digital camera. Using a spatial cross correlation, the local displacement vector is obtained. The results indicate that there exists the potential for integrating multiple fluidic subelements into aircraft components for improved performance.

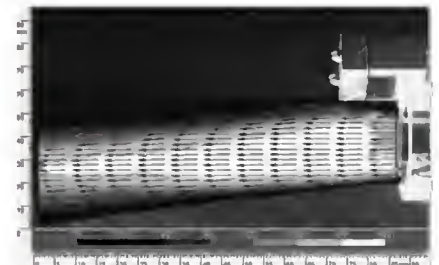
Figure 4-64 is actually a combination vector plot and contour plot. Velocity vectors are superimposed on contour plots of velocity magnitude (speed). The white regions represent high speeds, and the dark regions represent low speeds.

### References

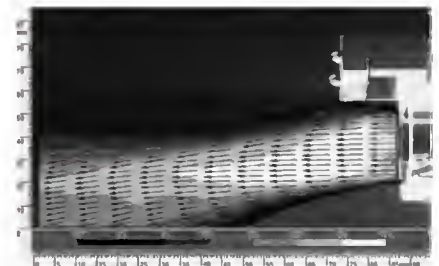
- Raman, G., Packiarajan, S., Papadopoulos, G., Weissman, C., and Raghu, S., "Jet Thrust Vectoring Using a Miniature Fluidic Oscillator," ASME FEDSM 2001-18057, 2001.
- Raman, G., Raghu, S., and Bencic, T. J., "Cavity Resonance Suppression Using Miniature Fluidic Oscillators," AIAA Paper 99-1900, 1999.



(a)



(b)



(c)

**FIGURE 4-64**

Time-averaged mean velocity field of a fluidic actuator jet. Results are from 150 PIV realizations, overlaid on an image of the seeded flow. Every seventh and second velocity vector is shown in the horizontal and vertical directions, respectively. The contour levels denote the magnitude of the velocity field in m/s. (a) No actuation; (b) single actuator operating at 3 psig; (c) single actuator operating at 9 psig.

*Courtesy Ganesh Raman, Illinois Institute of Technology. Used by permission.*

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. R. J. Adrian. "Particle-Imaging Technique for Experimental Fluid Mechanics," *Annual Reviews in Fluid Mechanics*, 23, pp. 261–304, 1991.
2. J. M. Cimbalá, H. Nagib, and A. Roshko. "Large Structure in the Far Wakes of Two-Dimensional Bluff Bodies," *Journal of Fluid Mechanics*, 190, pp. 265–298, 1988.
3. R. J. Heinsohn and J. M. Cimbalá. *Indoor Air Quality Engineering*. New York: Marcel-Dekker, 2003.
4. P. K. Kundu. *Fluid Mechanics*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 1990.
5. W. Merzkirch. *Flow Visualization*, 2nd ed. Orlando, FL: Academic Press, 1987.
6. G. S. Settles. *Schlieren and Shadowgraph Techniques: Visualizing Phenomena in Transparent Media*. Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 2001.
7. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.
8. F. M. White. *Viscous Fluid Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1991.

## PROBLEMS\*

## Introductory Problems

**4-1C** What does the word *kinematics* mean? Explain what the study of *fluid kinematics* involves.

**4-2** Consider steady flow of water through an axisymmetric garden hose nozzle (Fig. P4-2). Along the centerline of the nozzle, the water speed increases from  $u_{\text{entrance}}$  to  $u_{\text{exit}}$  as sketched. Measurements reveal that the centerline water speed increases parabolically through the nozzle. Write an equation for centerline speed  $u(x)$ , based on the parameters given here, from  $x = 0$  to  $x = L$ .

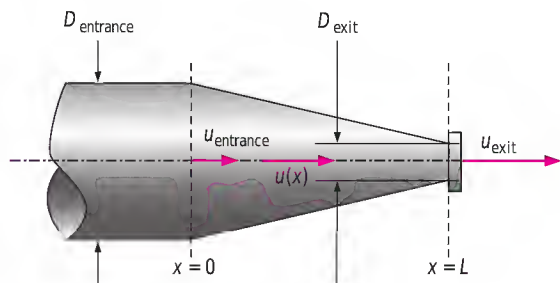


FIGURE P4-2

**4-3** Consider the following steady, two-dimensional velocity field:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j}$$

Is there a stagnation point in this flow field? If so, where is it?

*Answer:  $x = -0.417$ ,  $y = -1.67$*

**4-4** Consider the following steady, two-dimensional velocity field:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (a^2 - (b - cx)^2)\vec{i} + (-2cby + 2c^2xy)\vec{j}$$

Is there a stagnation point in this flow field? If so, where is it?



## Lagrangian and Eulerian Descriptions

**4-5C** What is the *Lagrangian description* of fluid motion?

**4-6C** Is the Lagrangian method of fluid flow analysis more similar to study of a system or a control volume? Explain.

**4-7C** What is the *Eulerian description* of fluid motion? How does it differ from the Lagrangian description?

**4-8C** A stationary probe is placed in a fluid flow and measures pressure and temperature as functions of time at one

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

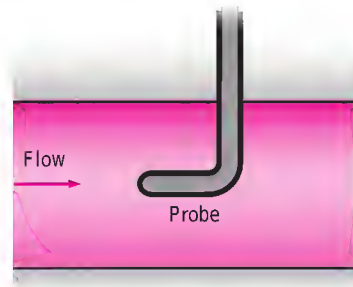


FIGURE P4-8C

location in the flow (Fig. P4-8C). Is this a Lagrangian or an Eulerian measurement? Explain.

**4-9C** A tiny neutrally buoyant electronic pressure probe is released into the inlet pipe of a water pump and transmits 2000 pressure readings per second as it passes through the pump. Is this a Lagrangian or an Eulerian measurement? Explain.

**4-10C** A weather balloon is launched into the atmosphere by meteorologists. When the balloon reaches an altitude where it is neutrally buoyant, it transmits information about weather conditions to monitoring stations on the ground (Fig. P4-10C). Is this a Lagrangian or an Eulerian measurement? Explain.

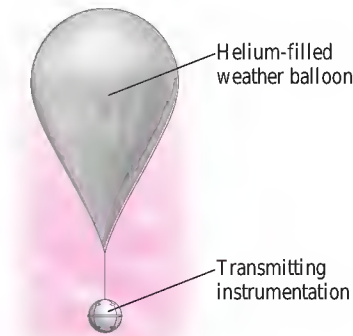


FIGURE P4-10C

**4-11C** A Pitot-static probe can often be seen protruding from the underside of an airplane (Fig. P4-11C). As the airplane flies, the probe measures relative wind speed. Is this a Lagrangian or an Eulerian measurement? Explain.

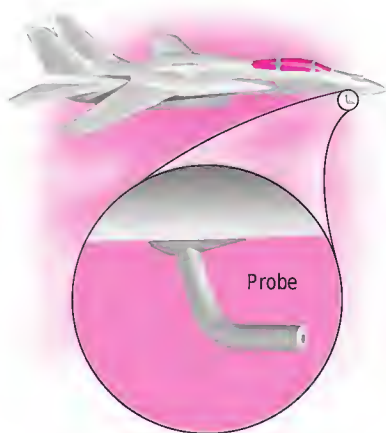


FIGURE P4-11C

**4-12C** Is the Eulerian method of fluid flow analysis more similar to study of a system or a control volume? Explain.

**4-13C** Define a *steady flow field* in the Eulerian reference frame. In such a steady flow, is it possible for a fluid particle to experience a nonzero acceleration?

**4-14C** List at least three other names for the material derivative, and write a brief explanation about why each name is appropriate.

**4-15** Consider steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow through a converging duct (Fig. P4-15). A simple approximate velocity field for this flow is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j}$$

where  $U_0$  is the horizontal speed at  $x = 0$ . Note that this equation ignores viscous effects along the walls but is a reasonable approximation throughout the majority of the flow field. Calculate the material acceleration for fluid particles passing through this duct. Give your answer in two ways: (1) as acceleration components  $a_x$  and  $a_y$  and (2) as acceleration vector  $\vec{a}$ .

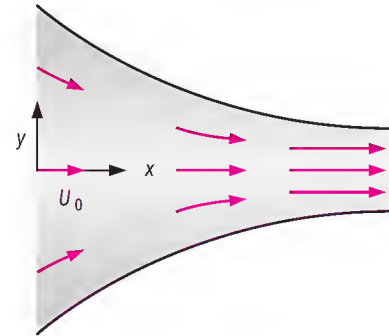


FIGURE P4-15

**4-16** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. The pressure field is given by

$$P = P_0 - \frac{\rho}{2} \left[ 2U_0bx + b^2(x^2 + y^2) \right]$$

where  $P_0$  is the pressure at  $x = 0$ . Generate an expression for the rate of change of pressure *following a fluid particle*.

**4-17** A steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field is given by the following components in the  $xy$ -plane:

$$u = 1.1 + 2.8x + 0.65y \quad v = 0.98 - 2.1x - 2.8y$$

Calculate the acceleration field (find expressions for acceleration components  $a_x$  and  $a_y$ ), and calculate the acceleration at the point  $(x, y) = (-2, 3)$ . **Answers:**  $a_x = -9.233$ ,  $a_y = 14.37$

**4-18** A steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field is given by the following components in the  $xy$ -plane:

$$u = 0.20 + 1.3x + 0.85y \quad v = -0.50 + 0.95x - 1.3y$$



Calculate the acceleration field (find expressions for acceleration components  $a_x$  and  $a_y$ ) and calculate the acceleration at the point  $(x, y) = (1, 2)$ .

**4-19** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-2, calculate the fluid acceleration along the nozzle centerline as a function of  $x$  and the given parameters.

**4-20** Consider steady flow of air through the diffuser portion of a wind tunnel (Fig. P4-20). Along the centerline of the diffuser, the air speed decreases from  $u_{\text{entrance}}$  to  $u_{\text{exit}}$  as sketched. Measurements reveal that the centerline air speed decreases parabolically through the diffuser. Write an equation for centerline speed  $u(x)$ , based on the parameters given here, from  $x = 0$  to  $x = L$ .

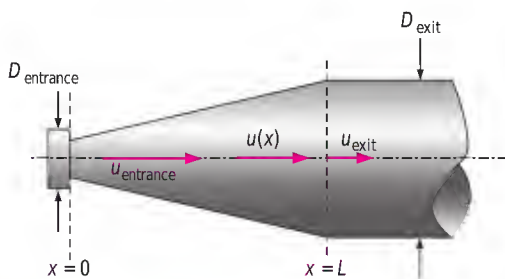


FIGURE P4-20

**4-21** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-20, calculate the fluid acceleration along the diffuser centerline as a function of  $x$  and the given parameters. For  $L = 2.0$  m,  $u_{\text{entrance}} = 30.0$  m/s, and  $u_{\text{exit}} = 5.0$  m/s, calculate the acceleration at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1.0$  m. **Answers:** 0,  $-297 \text{ m/s}^2$

### Flow Patterns and Flow Visualization

**4-22C** What is the definition of a *streamline*? What do streamlines indicate?

**4-23** Converging duct flow (Fig. P4-15) is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. Generate an analytical expression for the flow streamlines.

**Answer:**  $y = C/(U_0 + bx)$

**4-24E** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. For the case in which  $U_0 = 5.0$  ft/s and  $b = 4.6 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , plot several streamlines from  $x = 0$  ft to 5 ft and  $y = -3$  ft to 3 ft. Be sure to show the *direction* of the streamlines.

**4-25C** Consider the visualization of flow over a  $12^\circ$  cone in Fig. P4-25C. Are we seeing streamlines, streaklines, pathlines, or timelines? Explain.

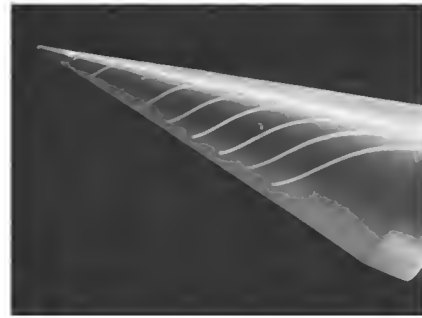


FIGURE P4-25C

Visualization of flow over a  $12^\circ$  cone at a  $16^\circ$  angle of attack at a Reynolds number of 15,000. The visualization is produced by colored fluid injected into water from ports in the body.

Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

**4-26C** What is the definition of a *pathline*? What do pathlines indicate?

**4-27C** What is the definition of a *streakline*? How do streaklines differ from streamlines?

**4-28C** Consider the visualization of flow over a  $15^\circ$  delta wing in Fig. P4-28C. Are we seeing streamlines, streaklines, pathlines, or timelines? Explain.

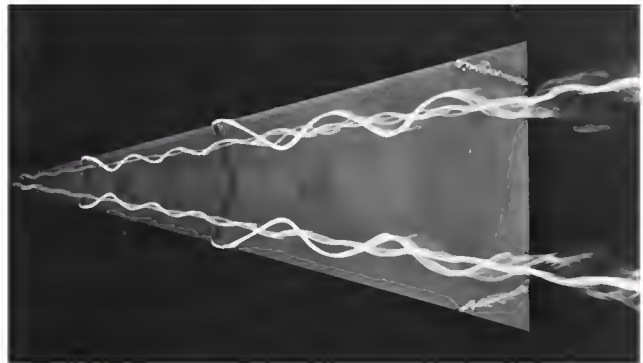
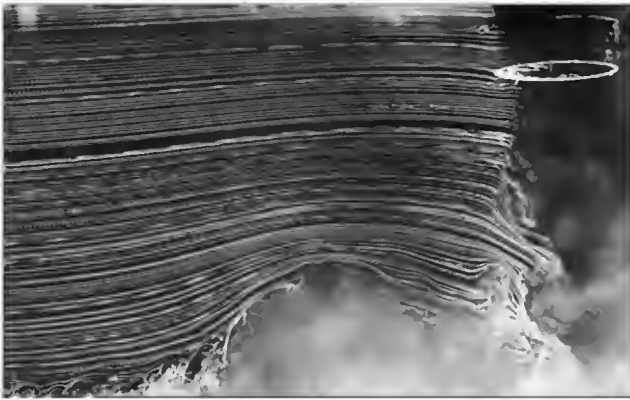


FIGURE P4-28C

Visualization of flow over a  $15^\circ$  delta wing at a  $20^\circ$  angle of attack at a Reynolds number of 20,000. The visualization is produced by colored fluid injected into water from ports on the underside of the wing.

Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

**4-29C** Consider the visualization of ground vortex flow in Fig. P4-29C. Are we seeing streamlines, streaklines, pathlines, or timelines? Explain.

**FIGURE P4-29C**

Visualization of ground vortex flow. A high-speed round air jet impinges on the ground in the presence of a free-stream flow of air from left to right. (The ground is at the bottom of the picture.) The portion of the jet that travels upstream forms a recirculating flow known as a **ground vortex**. The visualization is produced by a smoke wire mounted vertically to the left of the field of view.

Photo by John M. Cimbal.

**4-30C** Consider the visualization of flow over a sphere in Fig. P4-30C. Are we seeing streamlines, streaklines, pathlines, or timelines? Explain.

**FIGURE P4-30C**

Visualization of flow over a sphere at a Reynolds number of 15,000. The visualization is produced by a time exposure of air bubbles in water.

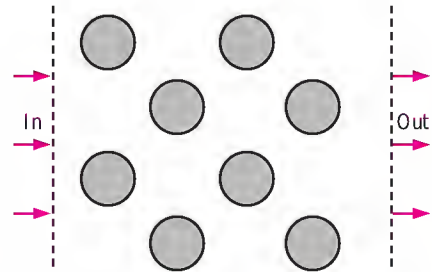
Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

**4-31C** What is the definition of a *timeline*? How can timelines be produced in a water channel? Name an application where timelines are more useful than streaklines.

**4-32C** Consider a cross-sectional slice through an array of heat exchanger tubes (Fig. P4-32C). For each desired piece of information, choose which kind of flow visualization plot

(vector plot or contour plot) would be most appropriate, and explain why.

- (a) The location of maximum fluid speed is to be visualized.
- (b) Flow separation at the rear of the tubes is to be visualized.
- (c) The temperature field throughout the plane is to be visualized.
- (d) The distribution of the vorticity component normal to the plane is to be visualized.

**FIGURE P4-32C**

**4-33** Consider the following steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j}$$

Generate an analytical expression for the flow streamlines and draw several streamlines in the upper-right quadrant from  $x = 0$  to 5 and  $y = 0$  to 6.

**4-34** Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-33. Generate a velocity vector plot in the upper-right quadrant from  $x = 0$  to 5 and  $y = 0$  to 6.

**4-35** Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-33. Generate a vector plot of the acceleration field in the upper-right quadrant from  $x = 0$  to 5 and  $y = 0$  to 6.

**4-36** A steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (1 + 2.5x + y)\vec{i} + (-0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y)\vec{j}$$

where the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates are in m and the magnitude of velocity is in m/s.

- (a) Determine if there are any stagnation points in this flow field, and if so, where they are.
- (b) Sketch velocity vectors at several locations in the upper-right quadrant for  $x = 0$  m to 4 m and  $y = 0$  m to 4 m; qualitatively describe the flow field.

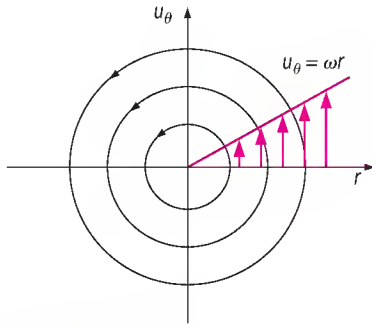
**4-37** Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-36.

- (a) Calculate the material acceleration at the point ( $x = 2$  m,  $y = 3$  m). *Answers:  $a_x = 11.5$  m/s<sup>2</sup>,  $a_y = 14.0$  m/s<sup>2</sup>*
- (b) Sketch the material acceleration vectors at the same array of  $x$ - and  $y$ -values as in Prob. 4-36.

**4-38** The velocity field for *solid-body rotation* in the  $r\theta$ -plane (Fig. P4-38) is given by

$$u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = \omega r$$

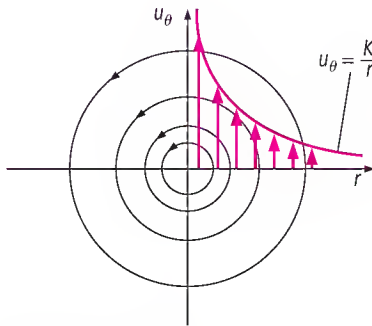
where  $\omega$  is the magnitude of the angular velocity ( $\vec{\omega}$  points in the  $z$ -direction). For the case with  $\omega = 1.0 \text{ s}^{-1}$ , plot a contour plot of velocity magnitude (speed). Specifically, draw curves of constant speed  $V = 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0$ , and  $2.5 \text{ m/s}$ . Be sure to label these speeds on your plot.



**FIGURE P4-38**

**4-39** The velocity field for a *line vortex* in the  $r\theta$ -plane (Fig. P4-39) is given by

$$u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = \frac{K}{r}$$



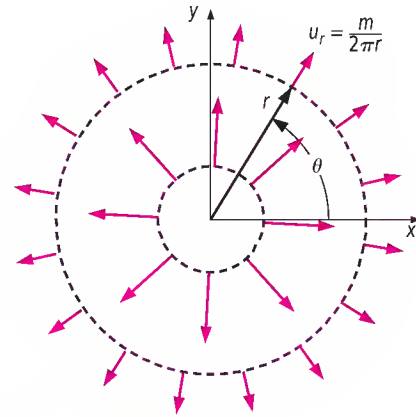
**FIGURE P4-39**

where  $K$  is the *line vortex strength*. For the case with  $K = 1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , plot a contour plot of velocity magnitude (speed). Specifically, draw curves of constant speed  $V = 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0$ , and  $2.5 \text{ m/s}$ . Be sure to label these speeds on your plot.

**4-40** The velocity field for a *line source* in the  $r\theta$ -plane (Fig. P4-40) is given by

$$u_r = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \quad u_\theta = 0$$

where  $m$  is the line source strength. For the case with  $m/(2\pi) = 1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , plot a contour plot of velocity magnitude (speed). Specifically, draw curves of constant speed  $V = 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0$ , and  $2.5 \text{ m/s}$ . Be sure to label these speeds on your plot.



**FIGURE P4-40**

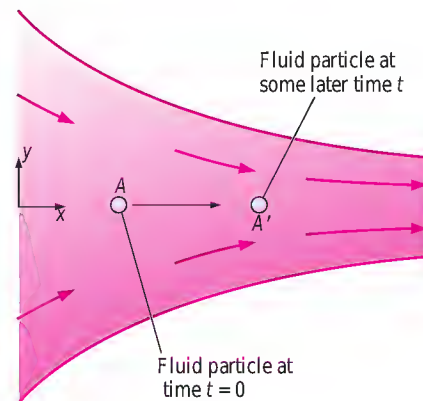
### Motion and Deformation of Fluid Elements

**4-41C** Name and briefly describe the four fundamental types of motion or deformation of fluid particles.

**4-42** Converging duct flow (Fig. P4-15) is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. Is this flow field rotational or irrotational? Show all your work.

*Answer: irrotational*

**4-43** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. A fluid particle ( $A$ ) is located on the  $x$ -axis at  $x = x_A$  at time  $t = 0$  (Fig. P4-43). At some later time  $t$ , the fluid particle has moved downstream with the flow to some new location  $x = x_{A'}$ , as shown in the



**FIGURE P4-43**

figure. Since the flow is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis, the fluid particle remains on the  $x$ -axis at all times. Generate an analytical expression for the  $x$ -location of the fluid particle at some arbitrary time  $t$  in terms of its initial location  $x_A$  and constants  $U_0$  and  $b$ . In other words, develop an expression for  $x_{A'}$ . (Hint: We know that  $u = dx_{\text{particle}}/dt$  following a fluid particle. Plug in  $u$ , separate variables, and integrate.)

**4-44** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. Since the flow is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis, line segment  $AB$  along the  $x$ -axis remains on the axis, but stretches from length  $\xi$  to length  $\xi + \Delta\xi$  as it flows along the channel centerline (Fig. P4-44). Generate an analytical expression for the change in length of the line segment,  $\Delta\xi$ . (Hint: Use the result of Prob. 4-43.)

Answer:  $(x_B - x_A)(e^{bt} - 1)$

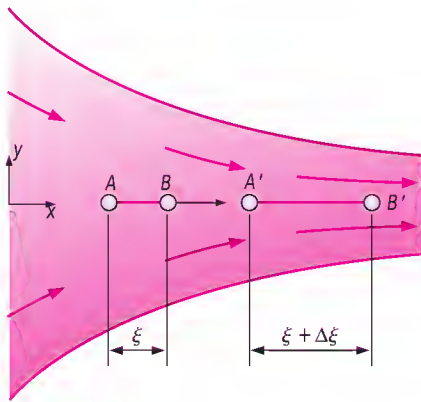


FIGURE P4-44

**4-45** Using the results from Prob. 4-44 and the fundamental definition of linear strain rate (the rate of increase in length per unit length), develop an expression for the linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction ( $\epsilon_{xx}$ ) of fluid particles located on the centerline of the channel. Compare your result to the general expression for  $\epsilon_{xx}$  in terms of the velocity field, i.e.,  $\epsilon_{xx} = \partial u / \partial x$ . (Hint: Take the limit as time  $t \rightarrow 0$ . You may need to apply a truncated series expansion for  $e^{bt}$ .) Answer:  $b$

**4-46** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. A fluid particle ( $A$ ) is located at  $x = x_A$  and  $y = y_A$  at time  $t = 0$  (Fig. P4-46). At some later time  $t$ , the fluid particle has moved downstream with the flow to some new location  $x = x_{A'}$ ,  $y = y_{A'}$ , as shown in the figure. Generate an analytical expression for the  $y$ -location of the fluid particle at arbitrary time  $t$  in terms of its initial  $y$ -location  $y_A$  and constant  $b$ . In other words, develop an expression for  $y_{A'}$ . (Hint: We know that  $v = dy_{\text{particle}}/dt$  following a fluid particle. Substitute the equation for  $v$ , separate variables, and integrate.) Answer:  $y_A e^{-bt}$

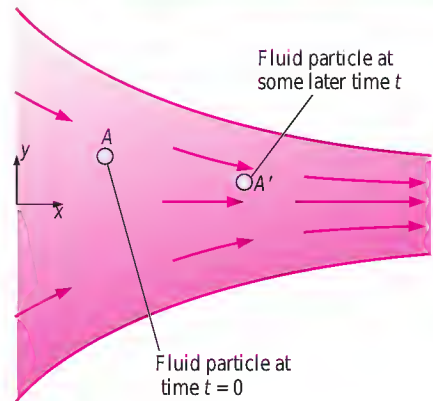


FIGURE P4-46

**4-47** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. As a vertical line segment  $AB$  moves downstream it shrinks from length  $\eta$  to length  $\eta + \Delta\eta$  as sketched in Fig. P4-47. Generate an analytical expression for the change in length of the line segment,  $\Delta\eta$ . Note that the change in length,  $\Delta\eta$ , is negative. (Hint: Use the result of Prob. 4-46.)

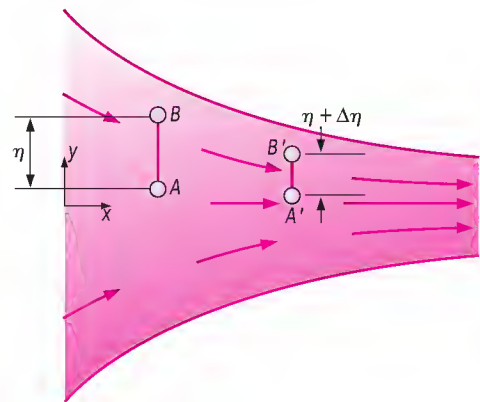



FIGURE P4-47

**4-48** Using the results of Prob. 4-47 and the fundamental definition of linear strain rate (the rate of increase in length per unit length), develop an expression for the linear strain rate in the  $y$ -direction ( $\epsilon_{yy}$ ) of fluid particles moving down the channel. Compare your result to the general expression for  $\epsilon_{yy}$  in terms of the velocity field, i.e.,  $\epsilon_{yy} = \partial v / \partial y$ . (Hint: Take the limit as time  $t \rightarrow 0$ . You may need to apply a truncated series expansion for  $e^{-bt}$ .)

**4-49E**  Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. For the case in which  $U_0 = 5.0$  ft/s and  $b = 4.6$  s<sup>-1</sup>, consider an initially square fluid particle of edge dimension 0.5 ft, centered at  $x = 0.5$  ft and  $y = 1.0$  ft at  $t = 0$  (Fig. P4-49E).



Carefully calculate and plot where the fluid particle will be and what it will look like at time  $t = 0.2$  s later. Comment on the fluid particle's distortion. (Hint: Use the results of Probs. 4-43 and 4-46.)

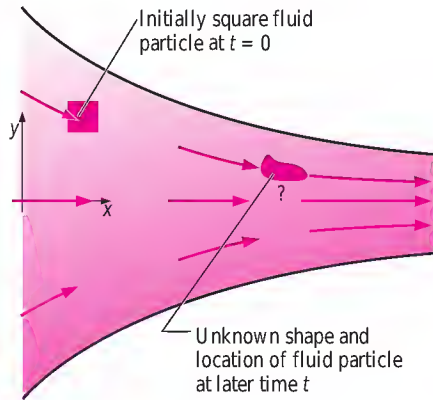


FIGURE P4-49E

**4-50E** Based on the results of Prob. 4-49E, verify that the converging duct flow field is indeed incompressible.

**4-51** Converging duct flow is modeled by the steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Prob. 4-15. Use the equation for volumetric strain rate to verify that this flow field is incompressible.

**4-52** A general equation for a steady, two-dimensional velocity field that is linear in both spatial directions ( $x$  and  $y$ ) is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U + a_1x + b_1y)\vec{i} + (V + a_2x + b_2y)\vec{j}$$

where  $U$  and  $V$  and the coefficients are constants. Their dimensions are assumed to be appropriately defined. Calculate the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of the acceleration field.

**4-53** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-52, what relationship must exist between the coefficients to ensure that the flow field is incompressible? **Answer:**  $a_1 + b_2 = 0$

**4-54** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-52, calculate the linear strain rates in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions. **Answers:**  $a_1, b_2$

**4-55** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-52, calculate the shear strain rate in the  $xy$ -plane.

**4-56** Combine your results from Probs. 4-54 and 4-55 to form the two-dimensional strain rate tensor  $\epsilon_{ij}$  in the  $xy$ -plane,

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_{xx} & \epsilon_{xy} \\ \epsilon_{yx} & \epsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix}$$

Under what conditions would the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes be principal axes? **Answer:**  $b_1 + a_2 = 0$

**4-57** For the velocity field of Prob. 4-52, calculate the vorticity vector. In which direction does the vorticity vector point? **Answer:**  $(a_2 - b_1)\vec{k}$

**4-58** Consider steady, incompressible, two-dimensional **shear flow** for which the velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (a + by)\vec{i} + 0\vec{j}$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants. Sketched in Fig. P4-58 is a small rectangular fluid particle of dimensions  $dx$  and  $dy$  at time  $t$ . The fluid particle moves and deforms with the flow such that at a later time  $(t + dt)$ , the particle is no longer rectangular, as also shown in the figure. The initial location of each corner of the fluid particle is labeled in Fig. P4-58. The lower-left corner is at  $(x, y)$  at time  $t$ , where the  $x$ -component of velocity is  $u = a + by$ . At the later time, this corner moves to  $(x + u dt, y)$ , or

$$(x + (a + by) dt, y)$$

(a) In similar fashion, calculate the location of each of the other three corners of the fluid particle at time  $t + dt$ .

(b) From the fundamental definition of *linear strain rate* (the rate of increase in length per unit length), calculate linear strain rates  $\epsilon_{xx}$  and  $\epsilon_{yy}$ . **Answers:**  $0, 0$

(c) Compare your results with those obtained from the equations for  $\epsilon_{xx}$  and  $\epsilon_{yy}$  in Cartesian coordinates, i.e.,

$$\epsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$$

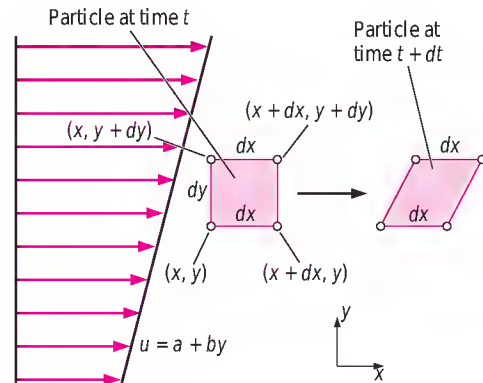


FIGURE P4-58

**4-59** Use two methods to verify that the flow of Prob. 4-58 is incompressible: (a) by calculating the volume of the fluid particle at both times, and (b) by calculating the volumetric strain rate. Note that Prob. 4-58 should be completed before this problem.

**4-60** Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow field of Prob. 4-58. Using the results of Prob. 4-58(a), do the following:

(a) From the fundamental definition of *shear strain rate* (half of the rate of decrease of the angle between two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at a point), calculate shear

strain rate  $\varepsilon_{xy}$  in the  $xy$ -plane. (Hint: Use the lower edge and the left edge of the fluid particle, which intersect at  $90^\circ$  at the lower-left corner of the particle at the initial time.)

(b) Compare your results with those obtained from the equation for  $\varepsilon_{xy}$  in Cartesian coordinates, i.e.,

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)$$

Answers: (a)  $b/2$ , (b)  $b/2$

**4-61** Consider the steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow field of Prob. 4-58. Using the results of Prob. 4-58(a), do the following:

(a) From the fundamental definition of the *rate of rotation* (average rotation rate of two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at a point), calculate the rate of rotation of the fluid particle in the  $xy$ -plane,  $\omega_z$ . (Hint: Use the lower edge and the left edge of the fluid particle, which intersect at  $90^\circ$  at the lower-left corner of the particle at the initial time.)

(b) Compare your results with those obtained from the equation for  $\omega_z$  in Cartesian coordinates, i.e.,

$$\omega_z = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)$$

Answers: (a)  $-b/2$ , (b)  $-b/2$

**4-62** From the results of Prob. 4-61,

(a) Is this flow rotational or irrotational?

(b) Calculate the  $z$ -component of vorticity for this flow field.

**4-63** A two-dimensional fluid element of dimensions  $dx$  and  $dy$  translates and distorts as shown in Fig. P4-63 during the infinitesimal time period  $dt = t_2 - t_1$ . The velocity com-

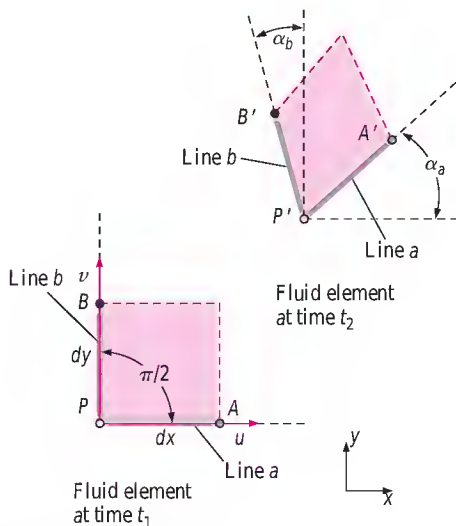


FIGURE P4-63

ponents at point  $P$  at the initial time are  $u$  and  $v$  in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively. Show that the magnitude of the rate of rotation (angular velocity) about point  $P$  in the  $xy$ -plane is

$$\omega_z = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)$$

**4-64** A two-dimensional fluid element of dimensions  $dx$  and  $dy$  translates and distorts as shown in Fig. P4-63 during the infinitesimal time period  $dt = t_2 - t_1$ . The velocity components at point  $P$  at the initial time are  $u$  and  $v$  in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively. Consider the line segment  $PA$  in Fig. P4-63, and show that the magnitude of the linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction is

$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$$

**4-65** A two-dimensional fluid element of dimensions  $dx$  and  $dy$  translates and distorts as shown in Fig. P4-63 during the infinitesimal time period  $dt = t_2 - t_1$ . The velocity components at point  $P$  at the initial time are  $u$  and  $v$  in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively. Show that the magnitude of the shear strain rate about point  $P$  in the  $xy$ -plane is

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)$$

**4-66** Consider a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field in the  $xy$ -plane. The linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction is  $2.5 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Calculate the linear strain rate in the  $y$ -direction.

**4-67** A cylindrical tank of water rotates in solid-body rotation, counterclockwise about its vertical axis (Fig. P4-67) at angular speed  $\dot{n} = 360 \text{ rpm}$ . Calculate the vorticity of fluid particles in the tank. *Answer:  $75.4 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s}$*

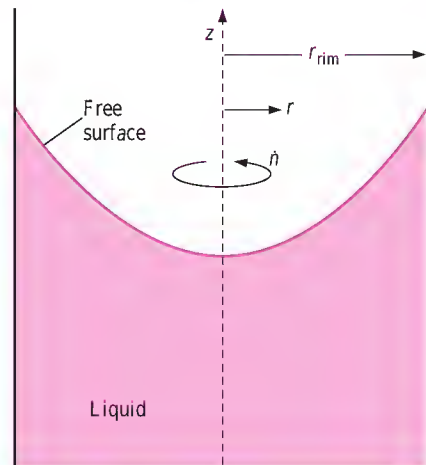


FIGURE P4-67

**4-68** A cylindrical tank of water rotates about its vertical axis (Fig. P4-67). A PIV system is used to measure the vorticity field of the flow. The measured value of vorticity in the  $z$ -direction is  $-55.4 \text{ rad/s}$  and is constant to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent everywhere that it is measured. Calculate the angular speed of rotation of the tank in rpm. Is the tank rotating clockwise or counterclockwise about the vertical axis?

**4-69** A cylindrical tank of radius  $r_{\text{rim}} = 0.35 \text{ m}$  rotates about its vertical axis (Fig. P4-67). The tank is partially filled with oil. The speed of the rim is  $2.6 \text{ m/s}$  in the counterclockwise direction (looking from the top), and the tank has been spinning long enough to be in solid-body rotation. For any fluid particle in the tank, calculate the magnitude of the component of vorticity in the vertical  $z$ -direction. *Answer:  $15.0 \text{ rad/s}$*

**4-70C** Explain the relationship between vorticity and rotationality.

**4-71** Consider a two-dimensional, incompressible flow field in which an initially square fluid particle moves and deforms. The fluid particle dimension is  $a$  at time  $t$  and is aligned with the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes as sketched in Fig. P4-71. At some later time, the particle is still aligned with the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes, but has deformed into a rectangle of horizontal length  $2a$ . What is the vertical length of the rectangular fluid particle at this later time?

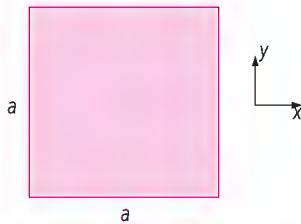


FIGURE P4-71

**4-72** Consider a two-dimensional, *compressible* flow field in which an initially square fluid particle moves and deforms. The fluid particle dimension is  $a$  at time  $t$  and is aligned with the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes as sketched in Fig. P4-71. At some later time, the particle is still aligned with the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes but has deformed into a rectangle of horizontal length  $1.06a$  and vertical length  $0.931a$ . (The particle's dimension in the  $z$ -direction does not change since the flow is two-dimensional.) By what percentage has the density of the fluid particle increased or decreased?

**4-73** Consider the following steady, three-dimensional velocity field:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v, w) \\ = (3.0 + 2.0x - y)\vec{i} + (2.0x - 2.0y)\vec{j} + (0.5xy)\vec{k}$$

Calculate the vorticity vector as a function of space  $(x, y, z)$ .

**4-74** Consider fully developed **Couette flow**—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with the top plate moving and the bottom plate stationary as illustrated in Fig. P4-74. The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. The velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = V \frac{y}{h} \vec{i} + 0\vec{j}$$

Is this flow rotational or irrotational? If it is rotational, calculate the vorticity component in the  $z$ -direction. Do fluid particles in this flow rotate clockwise or counterclockwise?

*Answers: yes,  $-V/h$ , clockwise*

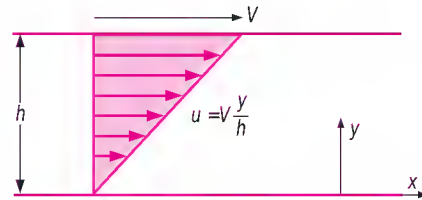


FIGURE P4-74

**4-75** For the Couette flow of Fig. P4-74, calculate the linear strain rates in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, and calculate the shear strain rate  $\varepsilon_{xy}$ .

**4-76** Combine your results from Prob. 4-75 to form the two-dimensional strain rate tensor  $\varepsilon_{ij}$ .

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix}$$

Are the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes principal axes?

### Reynolds Transport Theorem

**4-77C** True or false: For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false and discuss your answer briefly.

(a) The Reynolds transport theorem is useful for transforming conservation equations from their naturally occurring control volume forms to their system forms.

(b) The Reynolds transport theorem is applicable only to nondeforming control volumes.

(c) The Reynolds transport theorem can be applied to both steady and unsteady flow fields.

(d) The Reynolds transport theorem can be applied to both scalar and vector quantities.

**4-78** Consider the general form of the Reynolds transport theorem (RTT) given by

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} \, dA$$

where  $\vec{V}_r$  is the velocity of the fluid relative to the control surface. Let  $B_{sys}$  be the mass  $m$  of a system of fluid particles. We know that for a system,  $dm/dt = 0$  since no mass can enter or leave the system by definition. Use the given equation to derive the equation of conservation of mass for a control volume.

**4-79** Consider the general form of the Reynolds transport theorem (RTT) given by Prob. 4-78. Let  $B_{sys}$  be the linear momentum  $m\vec{V}$  of a system of fluid particles. We know that for a system, Newton's second law is

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} (m\vec{V})_{sys}$$

Use the equation of Prob. 4-78 and this equation to derive the equation of conservation of linear momentum for a control volume.

**4-80** Consider the general form of the Reynolds transport theorem (RTT) given in Prob. 4-78. Let  $B_{sys}$  be the angular momentum  $\vec{H} = \vec{r} \times m\vec{V}$  of a system of fluid particles, where  $\vec{r}$  is the moment arm. We know that for a system, conservation of angular momentum can be expressed as

$$\sum \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \vec{H}_{sys}$$

where  $\sum \vec{M}$  is the net moment applied to the system. Use the equation given in Prob. 4-78 and this equation to derive the equation of conservation of angular momentum for a control volume.

**4-81** Reduce the following expression as far as possible:

$$F(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{x=At}^{x=Bt} e^{-2x^2} dx$$

(Hint: Use the one-dimensional Leibnitz theorem.) **Answer:**  $Be^{-B^2t^2} - Ae^{-A^2t^2}$

## Review Problems

**4-82** Consider fully developed two-dimensional **Poiseuille flow**—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with both the top plate and bottom plate stationary, and a forced pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  driving the flow as illustrated in Fig. P4-82. ( $dP/dx$  is constant and negative.)

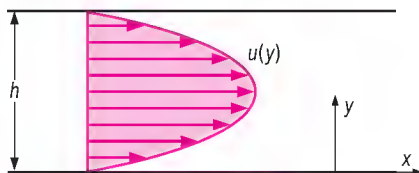


FIGURE P4-82

The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. The velocity components are given by

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad v = 0$$


where  $\mu$  is the fluid's viscosity. Is this flow rotational or irrotational? If it is rotational, calculate the vorticity component in the  $z$ -direction. Do fluid particles in this flow rotate clockwise or counterclockwise?


**4-83** For the two-dimensional Poiseuille flow of Prob. 4-82, calculate the linear strain rates in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, and calculate the shear strain rate  $\epsilon_{xy}$ .

**4-84** Combine your results from Prob. 4-83 to form the two-dimensional strain rate tensor  $\epsilon_{ij}$  in the  $xy$ -plane,

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_{xx} & \epsilon_{xy} \\ \epsilon_{yx} & \epsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix}$$

Are the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes principal axes?

**4-85**  Consider the two-dimensional Poiseuille flow of Prob. 4-82. The fluid between the plates is water at 40°C. Let the gap height  $h = 1.6$  mm and the pressure gradient  $dP/dx = -230$  N/m<sup>3</sup>. Calculate and plot seven *pathlines* from  $t = 0$  to  $t = 10$  s. The fluid particles are released at  $x = 0$  and at  $y = 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.2$ , and  $1.4$  mm.

**4-86**  Consider the two-dimensional Poiseuille flow of Prob. 4-82. The fluid between the plates is water at 40°C. Let the gap height  $h = 1.6$  mm and the pressure gradient  $dP/dx = -230$  N/m<sup>3</sup>. Calculate and plot seven *streaklines* generated from a dye rake that introduces dye streaks at  $x = 0$  and at  $y = 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0, 1.2$ , and  $1.4$  mm (Fig. P4-86). The dye is introduced from  $t = 0$  to  $t = 10$  s, and the streaklines are to be plotted at  $t = 10$  s.

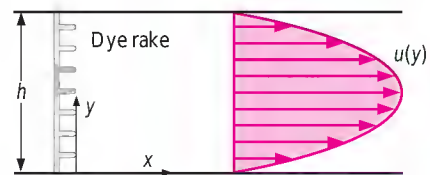





FIGURE P4-86

**4-87**  Repeat Prob. 4-86 except that the dye is introduced from  $t = 0$  to  $t = 10$  s, and the streaklines are to be plotted at  $t = 12$  s instead of 10 s.

**4-88**  Compare the results of Probs. 4-86 and 4-87 and comment about the linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction.

**4-89**  Consider the two-dimensional Poiseuille flow of Prob. 4-82. The fluid between the plates is water



at 40°C. Let the gap height  $h = 1.6$  mm and the pressure gradient  $dP/dx = -230$  N/m<sup>3</sup>. Imagine a hydrogen bubble wire stretched vertically through the channel at  $x = 0$  (Fig. P4-89). The wire is pulsed on and off such that bubbles are produced periodically to create *timelines*. Five distinct timelines are generated at  $t = 0, 2.5, 5.0, 7.5$ , and  $10.0$  s. Calculate and plot what these five timelines look like at time  $t = 12.5$  s.

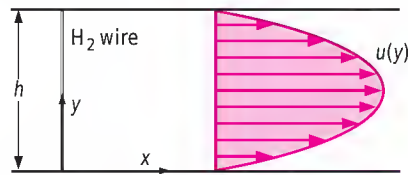


FIGURE P4-89

**4-90** Consider fully developed axisymmetric Poiseuille flow—flow in a round pipe of radius  $R$  (diameter  $D = 2R$ ), with a forced pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  driving the flow as illustrated in Fig. P4-90. ( $dP/dx$  is constant and negative.) The flow is steady, incompressible, and axisymmetric about the  $x$ -axis. The velocity components are given by

$$u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (r^2 - R^2) \quad u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = 0$$

where  $\mu$  is the fluid's viscosity. Is this flow rotational or irrotational? If it is rotational, calculate the vorticity component in the circumferential ( $\theta$ ) direction and discuss the sign of the rotation.

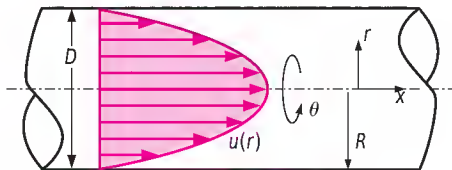


FIGURE P4-90

**4-91** For the axisymmetric Poiseuille flow of Prob. 4-90, calculate the linear strain rates in the  $x$ - and  $r$ -directions, and calculate the shear strain rate  $\epsilon_{xr}$ . The strain rate tensor in cylindrical coordinates ( $r, \theta, x$ ) and ( $u_r, u_\theta, u_x$ ), is

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_{rr} & \epsilon_{r\theta} & \epsilon_{rx} \\ \epsilon_{\theta r} & \epsilon_{\theta\theta} & \epsilon_{\theta x} \\ \epsilon_{xr} & \epsilon_{x\theta} & \epsilon_{xx} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} & \frac{1}{2} \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u_x}{\partial r} \right) \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r}{r} & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_x}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial x} \right) \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u_x}{\partial r} \right) & \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_x}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial x} \right) & \frac{\partial u_x}{\partial x} \end{pmatrix}$$

**4-92** Combine your results from Prob. 4-91 to form the axisymmetric strain rate tensor  $\epsilon_{ij}$ .

$$\epsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_{rr} & \epsilon_{rx} \\ \epsilon_{xr} & \epsilon_{xx} \end{pmatrix}$$

Are the  $x$ - and  $r$ -axes principal axes?

**4-93** We approximate the flow of air into a vacuum cleaner attachment by the following velocity components in the centerplane (the  $xy$ -plane):

$$u = \frac{-\dot{V}x}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + y^2 + b^2}{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + 2x^2b^2 + y^4 - 2y^2b^2 + b^4}$$

and

$$v = \frac{-\dot{V}y}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + y^2 - b^2}{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + 2x^2b^2 + y^4 - 2y^2b^2 + b^4}$$

where  $b$  is the distance of the attachment above the floor,  $L$  is the length of the attachment, and  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate of air being sucked up into the hose (Fig. P4-93). Determine the location of any stagnation point(s) in this flow field. **Answer:** at the origin

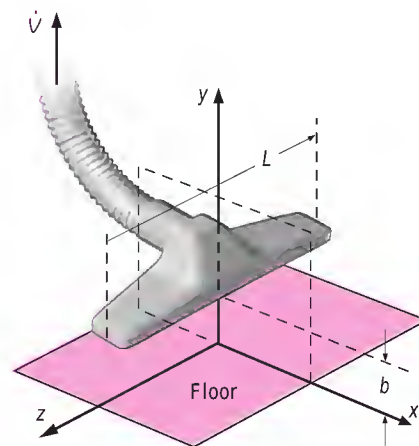


FIGURE P4-93

**4-94** Consider the vacuum cleaner of Prob. 4-93. For the case where  $b = 2.0$  cm,  $L = 35$  cm, and  $\dot{V} = 0.1098$  m<sup>3</sup>/s, create a velocity vector plot in the upper half of the  $xy$ -plane from  $x = -3$  cm to 3 cm and from  $y = 0$  cm to 2.5 cm. Draw as many vectors as you need to get a good feel of the flow field. *Note:* The velocity is infinite at the point  $(x, y) = (0, 2.0$  cm), so do not attempt to draw a velocity vector at that point.

**4-95** Consider the approximate velocity field given for the vacuum cleaner of Prob. 4-93. Calculate the flow speed along the floor. Dust particles on the floor are most likely to be sucked up by the vacuum cleaner at the location of maxi-

mum speed. Where is that location? Do you think the vacuum cleaner will do a good job at sucking up dust directly below the inlet (at the origin)? Why or why not?

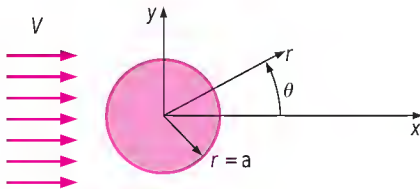
**4-96** Consider a steady, two-dimensional flow field in the  $xy$ -plane whose  $x$ -component of velocity is given by

$$u = a + b(x - c)^2$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants with appropriate dimensions. Of what form does the  $y$ -component of velocity need to be in order for the flow field to be incompressible? In other words, generate an expression for  $v$  as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and the constants of the given equation such that the flow is incompressible. **Answer:**  $-2b(x - c)y + f(y)$

**4-97** There are numerous occasions in which a fairly uniform free-stream flow encounters a long circular cylinder aligned normal to the flow (Fig. P4-97). Examples include air flowing around a car antenna, wind blowing against a flag pole or telephone pole, wind hitting electrical wires, and ocean currents impinging on the submerged round beams that support oil platforms. In all these cases, the flow at the rear of the cylinder is separated and unsteady, and usually turbulent. However, the flow in the front half of the cylinder is much more steady and predictable. In fact, except for a very thin boundary layer near the cylinder surface, the flow field may be approximated by the following steady, two-dimensional velocity components in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane:


$$u_r = V \cos \theta \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \quad u_\theta = -V \sin \theta \left(1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right)$$



**FIGURE P4-97**

Is this flow field rotational or irrotational? Explain.

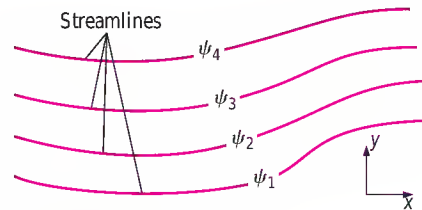
**4-98** Consider the flow field of Prob. 4-97 (flow over a circular cylinder). Consider only the front half of the flow ( $x < 0$ ). There is one stagnation point in the front half of the flow field. Where is it? Give your answer in both cylindrical ( $r, \theta$ ) coordinates and Cartesian ( $x, y$ ) coordinates.

**4-99**  Consider the upstream half ( $x < 0$ ) of the flow field of Prob. 4-97 (flow over a circular cylinder). We introduce a parameter called the **stream function**  $\psi$ , which is *constant along streamlines* in two-dimensional flows such as the one being considered here (Fig. P4-99). The velocity field of Prob. 4-97 corresponds to a stream function given by

$$\psi = V \sin \theta \left(r - \frac{a^2}{r}\right)$$

(a) Setting  $\psi$  to a constant, generate an equation for a streamline. (Hint: Use the quadratic rule to solve for  $r$  as a function of  $\theta$ .)

(b) For the particular case in which  $V = 1.00$  m/s and cylinder radius  $a = 10.0$  cm, plot several streamlines in the upstream half of the flow ( $90^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ$ ). For consistency, plot in the range  $-0.4$  m  $< x < 0$  m,  $-0.2$  m  $< y < 0.2$  m, with stream function values evenly spaced between  $-0.16$  m<sup>2</sup>/s and  $0.16$  m<sup>2</sup>/s.



**FIGURE P4-99**

**4-100** Consider the flow field of Prob. 4-97 (flow over a circular cylinder). Calculate the two linear strain rates in the  $r\theta$ -plane; i.e., calculate  $\epsilon_{rr}$  and  $\epsilon_{\theta\theta}$ . Discuss whether fluid line segments stretch (or shrink) in this flow field. (Hint: The strain rate tensor in cylindrical coordinates is given in Prob. 4-91.)

**4-101** Based on your results of Prob. 4-100, discuss the compressibility (or incompressibility) of this flow. **Answer:** flow is incompressible

**4-102** Consider the flow field of Prob. 4-97 (flow over a circular cylinder). Calculate  $\epsilon_{r\theta}$ , the shear strain rate in the  $r\theta$ -plane. Discuss whether fluid particles in this flow deform with shear or not. (Hint: The strain rate tensor in cylindrical coordinates is given in Prob. 4-91.)



# MASS, BERNOULLI, AND ENERGY EQUATIONS

**T**his chapter deals with three equations commonly used in fluid mechanics: the mass, Bernoulli, and energy equations. The *mass equation* is an expression of the conservation of mass principle. The *Bernoulli equation* is concerned with the conservation of kinetic, potential, and flow energies of a fluid stream and their conversion to each other in regions of flow where net viscous forces are negligible and where other restrictive conditions apply. The *energy equation* is a statement of the conservation of energy principle. In fluid mechanics, it is found convenient to separate *mechanical energy* from *thermal energy* and to consider the conversion of mechanical energy to thermal energy as a result of frictional effects as *mechanical energy loss*. Then the energy equation becomes the *mechanical energy balance*.

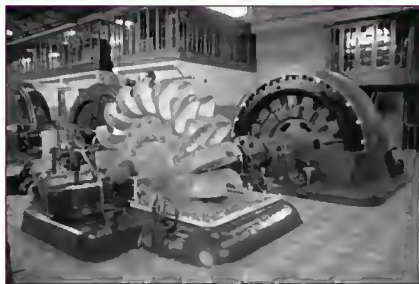
We start this chapter with an overview of conservation principles and the conservation of mass relation. This is followed by a discussion of various forms of mechanical energy and the efficiency of mechanical work devices such as pumps and turbines. Then we derive the Bernoulli equation by applying Newton's second law to a fluid element along a streamline and demonstrate its use in a variety of applications. We continue with the development of the energy equation in a form suitable for use in fluid mechanics and introduce the concept of *head loss*. Finally, we apply the energy equation to various engineering systems.

## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Apply the mass equation to balance the incoming and outgoing flow rates in a flow system
- Recognize various forms of mechanical energy, and work with energy conversion efficiencies
- Understand the use and limitations of the Bernoulli equation, and apply it to solve a variety of fluid flow problems
- Work with the energy equation expressed in terms of heads, and use it to determine turbine power output and pumping power requirements



**FIGURE 5-1**

Many fluid flow devices such as this Pelton wheel hydraulic turbine are analyzed by applying the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy principles.

Courtesy of Hydro Tasmania, [www.hydro.com.au](http://www.hydro.com.au).  
Used by permission.

## 5-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

You are already familiar with numerous **conservation laws** such as the laws of conservation of mass, conservation of energy, and conservation of momentum. Historically, the conservation laws are first applied to a fixed quantity of matter called a *closed system* or just a *system*, and then extended to regions in space called *control volumes*. The conservation relations are also called *balance equations* since any conserved quantity must balance during a process. We now give a brief description of the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy relations (Fig. 5-1).

### Conservation of Mass

The conservation of mass relation for a closed system undergoing a change is expressed as  $m_{\text{sys}} = \text{constant}$  or  $dm_{\text{sys}}/dt = 0$ , which is a statement of the obvious that the mass of the system remains constant during a process. For a control volume (CV), mass balance is expressed in the rate form as

$$\text{Conservation of mass:} \quad \dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \frac{dm_{\text{CV}}}{dt} \quad (5-1)$$

where  $\dot{m}_{\text{in}}$  and  $\dot{m}_{\text{out}}$  are the total rates of mass flow into and out of the control volume, respectively, and  $dm_{\text{CV}}/dt$  is the rate of change of mass within the control volume boundaries. In fluid mechanics, the conservation of mass relation written for a differential control volume is usually called the *continuity equation*. Conservation of mass is discussed in Section 5-2.

### Conservation of Momentum

The product of the mass and the velocity of a body is called the *linear momentum* or just the *momentum* of the body, and the momentum of a rigid body of mass  $m$  moving with a velocity  $\vec{V}$  is  $m\vec{V}$ . Newton's second law states that the acceleration of a body is proportional to the net force acting on it and is inversely proportional to its mass, and that the rate of change of the momentum of a body is equal to the net force acting on the body. Therefore, the momentum of a system remains constant when the net force acting on it is zero, and thus the momentum of such systems is conserved. This is known as the *conservation of momentum principle*. In fluid mechanics, Newton's second law is usually referred to as the *linear momentum equation*, which is discussed in Chap. 6 together with the *angular momentum equation*.

### Conservation of Energy

Energy can be transferred to or from a closed system by heat or work, and the conservation of energy principle requires that the net energy transfer to or from a system during a process be equal to the change in the energy content of the system. Control volumes involve energy transfer via mass flow also, and the *conservation of energy principle*, also called the *energy balance*, is expressed as

$$\text{Conservation of energy:} \quad \dot{E}_{\text{in}} - \dot{E}_{\text{out}} = \frac{dE_{\text{CV}}}{dt} \quad (5-2)$$

where  $\dot{E}_{\text{in}}$  and  $\dot{E}_{\text{out}}$  are the total rates of energy transfer into and out of the control volume, respectively, and  $dE_{\text{CV}}/dt$  is the rate of change of energy within the control volume boundaries. In fluid mechanics, we usually limit

our consideration to mechanical forms of energy only. Conservation of energy is discussed in Section 5-6.

## 5-2 ■ CONSERVATION OF MASS

The conservation of mass principle is one of the most fundamental principles in nature. We are all familiar with this principle, and it is not difficult to understand. As the saying goes, You cannot have your cake and eat it too! A person does not have to be a scientist to figure out how much vinegar-and-oil dressing will be obtained by mixing 100 g of oil with 25 g of vinegar. Even chemical equations are balanced on the basis of the conservation of mass principle. When 16 kg of oxygen reacts with 2 kg of hydrogen, 18 kg of water is formed (Fig. 5-2). In an electrolysis process, the water will separate back to 2 kg of hydrogen and 16 kg of oxygen.

Mass, like energy, is a conserved property, and it cannot be created or destroyed during a process. However, mass  $m$  and energy  $E$  can be converted to each other according to the well-known formula proposed by Albert Einstein (1879–1955):

$$E = mc^2 \quad (5-3)$$

where  $c$  is the speed of light in a vacuum, which is  $c = 2.9979 \times 10^8$  m/s. This equation suggests that the mass of a system changes when its energy changes. However, for all energy interactions encountered in practice, with the exception of nuclear reactions, the change in mass is extremely small and cannot be detected by even the most sensitive devices. For example, when 1 kg of water is formed from oxygen and hydrogen, the amount of energy released is 15,879 kJ, which corresponds to a mass of  $1.76 \times 10^{-10}$  kg. A mass of this magnitude is beyond the accuracy required by practically all engineering calculations and thus can be disregarded.

For *closed systems*, the conservation of mass principle is implicitly used by requiring that the mass of the system remain constant during a process. For *control volumes*, however, mass can cross the boundaries, and so we must keep track of the amount of mass entering and leaving the control volume.

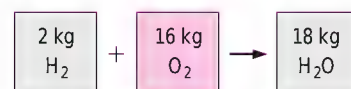
### Mass and Volume Flow Rates

The amount of mass flowing through a cross section per unit time is called the **mass flow rate** and is denoted by  $\dot{m}$ . The dot over a symbol is used to indicate *time rate of change*.

A fluid flows into or out of a control volume, usually through pipes or ducts. The differential mass flow rate of fluid flowing across a small area element  $dA_c$  in a cross section of the pipe is proportional to  $dA_c$  itself, the fluid density  $\rho$ , and the component of the flow velocity normal to  $dA_c$ , which we denote as  $V_n$ , and is expressed as (Fig. 5-3)

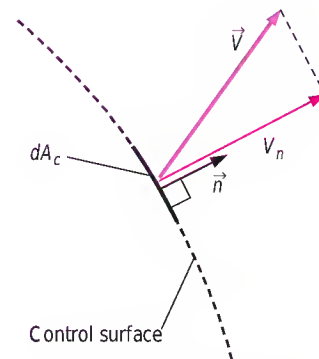
$$\delta \dot{m} = \rho V_n dA_c \quad (5-4)$$

Note that both  $\delta$  and  $d$  are used to indicate differential quantities, but  $\delta$  is typically used for quantities (such as heat, work, and mass transfer) that are *path functions* and have *inexact differentials*, while  $d$  is used for quantities (such as properties) that are *point functions* and have *exact differentials*. For flow through an annulus of inner radius  $r_1$  and outer radius  $r_2$ , for example,



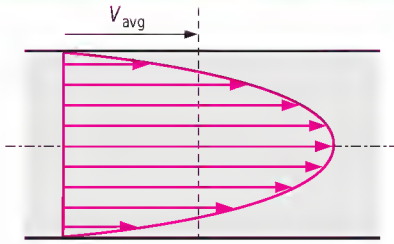
**FIGURE 5-2**

Mass is conserved even during chemical reactions.



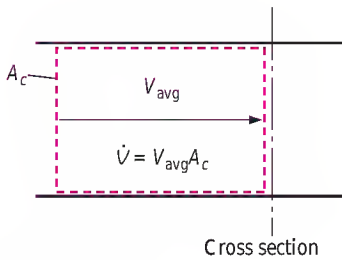
**FIGURE 5-3**

The normal velocity  $V_n$  for a surface is the component of velocity perpendicular to the surface.



**FIGURE 5-4**

The average velocity  $V_{\text{avg}}$  is defined as the average speed through a cross section.



**FIGURE 5-5**

The volume flow rate is the volume of fluid flowing through a cross section per unit time.

$\int_1^2 dA_c = A_{c2} - A_{c1} = \pi(r_2^2 - r_1^2)$  but  $\int_1^2 \delta \dot{m} = \dot{m}_{\text{total}}$  (total mass flow rate through the annulus), not  $\dot{m}_2 - \dot{m}_1$ . For specified values of  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , the value of the integral of  $dA_c$  is fixed (thus the names point function and exact differential), but this is not the case for the integral of  $\delta \dot{m}$  (thus the names path function and inexact differential).

The mass flow rate through the entire cross-sectional area of a pipe or duct is obtained by integration:

$$\dot{m} = \int_{A_c} \delta \dot{m} = \int_{A_c} \rho V_n dA_c \quad (\text{kg/s}) \quad (5-5)$$

While Eq. 5-5 is always valid (in fact it is exact), it is not always practical for engineering analyses because of the integral. We would like instead to express mass flow rate in terms of average values over a cross section of the pipe. In a general compressible flow, both  $\rho$  and  $V_n$  vary across the pipe. In many practical applications, however, the density is essentially uniform over the pipe cross section, and we can take  $\rho$  outside the integral of Eq. 5-5. Velocity, however, is *never* uniform over a cross section of a pipe because of the no-slip condition at the walls. Rather, the velocity varies from zero at the walls to some maximum value at or near the centerline of the pipe. We define the **average velocity**  $V_{\text{avg}}$  as the average value of  $V_n$  across the entire cross section of the pipe (Fig. 5-4),

Average velocity: 
$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{A_c} \int_{A_c} V_n dA_c \quad (5-6)$$

where  $A_c$  is the area of the cross section normal to the flow direction. Note that if the speed were  $V_{\text{avg}}$  all through the cross section, the mass flow rate would be identical to that obtained by integrating the actual velocity profile. Thus for incompressible flow or even for compressible flow where  $\rho$  is uniform across  $A_c$ , Eq. 5-5 becomes

$$\dot{m} = \rho V_{\text{avg}} A_c \quad (\text{kg/s}) \quad (5-7)$$

For compressible flow, we can think of  $\rho$  as the bulk average density over the cross section, and then Eq. 5-7 can still be used as a reasonable approximation. For simplicity, we drop the subscript on the average velocity. Unless otherwise stated,  $V$  denotes the average velocity in the flow direction. Also,  $A_c$  denotes the cross-sectional area normal to the flow direction.

The volume of the fluid flowing through a cross section per unit time is called the **volume flow rate**  $\dot{V}$  (Fig. 5-5) and is given by

$$\dot{V} = \int_{A_c} V_n dA_c = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = V A_c \quad (\text{m}^3/\text{s}) \quad (5-8)$$

An early form of Eq. 5-8 was published in 1628 by the Italian monk Benedetto Castelli (circa 1577-1644). Note that many fluid mechanics textbooks use  $Q$  instead of  $\dot{V}$  for volume flow rate. We use  $\dot{V}$  to avoid confusion with heat transfer.

The mass and volume flow rates are related by

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = \frac{\dot{V}}{v} \quad (5-9)$$

where  $\nu$  is the specific volume. This relation is analogous to  $m = \rho V = V/\nu$ , which is the relation between the mass and the volume of a fluid in a container.

## Conservation of Mass Principle

The **conservation of mass principle** for a control volume can be expressed as: *The net mass transfer to or from a control volume during a time interval  $\Delta t$  is equal to the net change (increase or decrease) in the total mass within the control volume during  $\Delta t$ .* That is,

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Total mass entering} \\ \text{the CV during } \Delta t \end{array} \right) - \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Total mass leaving} \\ \text{the CV during } \Delta t \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Net change in mass} \\ \text{within the CV during } \Delta t \end{array} \right)$$

or

$$m_{\text{in}} - m_{\text{out}} = \Delta m_{\text{CV}} \quad (\text{kg}) \quad (5-10)$$

where  $\Delta m_{\text{CV}} = m_{\text{final}} - m_{\text{initial}}$  is the change in the mass of the control volume during the process (Fig. 5-6). It can also be expressed in *rate form* as

$$\dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} = dm_{\text{CV}}/dt \quad (\text{kg/s}) \quad (5-11)$$

where  $\dot{m}_{\text{in}}$  and  $\dot{m}_{\text{out}}$  are the total rates of mass flow into and out of the control volume, and  $dm_{\text{CV}}/dt$  is the rate of change of mass within the control volume boundaries. Equations 5-10 and 5-11 are often referred to as the **mass balance** and are applicable to any control volume undergoing any kind of process.

Consider a control volume of arbitrary shape, as shown in Fig. 5-7. The mass of a differential volume  $dV$  within the control volume is  $dm = \rho dV$ . The total mass within the control volume at any instant in time  $t$  is determined by integration to be

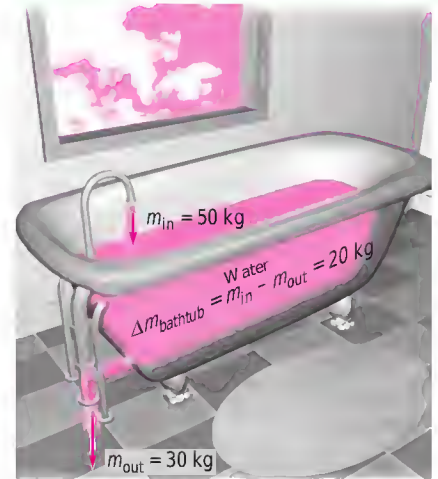
$$\text{Total mass within the CV:} \quad m_{\text{CV}} = \int_{\text{CV}} \rho dV \quad (5-12)$$

Then the time rate of change of the amount of mass within the control volume can be expressed as

$$\text{Rate of change of mass within the CV:} \quad \frac{dm_{\text{CV}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho dV \quad (5-13)$$

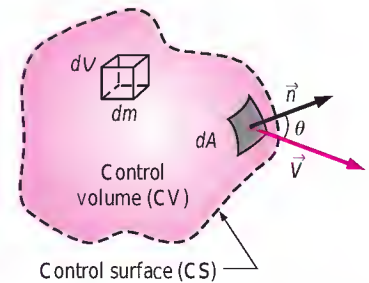
For the special case of no mass crossing the control surface (i.e., the control volume resembles a closed system), the conservation of mass principle reduces to that of a system that can be expressed as  $dm_{\text{CV}}/dt = 0$ . This relation is valid whether the control volume is fixed, moving, or deforming.

Now consider mass flow into or out of the control volume through a differential area  $dA$  on the control surface of a fixed control volume. Let  $\vec{n}$  be the outward unit vector of  $dA$  normal to  $dA$  and  $\vec{V}$  be the flow velocity at  $dA$  relative to a fixed coordinate system, as shown in Fig. 5-7. In general, the velocity may cross  $dA$  at an angle  $\theta$  off the normal of  $dA$ , and the mass flow rate is proportional to the normal component of velocity  $\vec{V}_n = \vec{V} \cos \theta$  ranging from a maximum outflow of  $\vec{V}$  for  $\theta = 0$  (flow is normal to  $dA$ ) to a minimum of zero for  $\theta = 90^\circ$  (flow is tangent to  $dA$ ) to a maximum *inflow* of  $\vec{V}$  for  $\theta = 180^\circ$  (flow is normal to  $dA$  but in the opposite direction). Making



**FIGURE 5-6**

Conservation of mass principle for an ordinary bathtub.



**FIGURE 5-7**

The differential control volume  $dV$  and the differential control surface  $dA$  used in the derivation of the conservation of mass relation.



use of the concept of dot product of two vectors, the magnitude of the normal component of velocity can be expressed as

$$\text{Normal component of velocity: } V_n = V \cos \theta = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} \quad (5-14)$$

The mass flow rate through  $dA$  is proportional to the fluid density  $\rho$ , normal velocity  $V_n$ , and the flow area  $dA$ , and can be expressed as

$$\text{Differential mass flow rate: } \delta \dot{m} = \rho V_n dA = \rho (V \cos \theta) dA = \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-15)$$

The net flow rate into or out of the control volume through the entire control surface is obtained by integrating  $\delta \dot{m}$  over the entire control surface,

$$\text{Net mass flow rate: } \dot{m}_{\text{net}} = \int_{\text{CS}} \delta \dot{m} = \int_{\text{CS}} \rho V_n dA = \int_{\text{CS}} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-16)$$

Note that  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} = V \cos \theta$  is positive for  $\theta < 90^\circ$  (outflow) and negative for  $\theta > 90^\circ$  (inflow). Therefore, the direction of flow is automatically accounted for, and the surface integral in Eq. 5-16 directly gives the *net* mass flow rate. A positive value for  $\dot{m}_{\text{net}}$  indicates net outflow, and a negative value indicates a net inflow of mass.

Rearranging Eq. 5-11 as  $dm_{\text{CV}}/dt + \dot{m}_{\text{out}} - \dot{m}_{\text{in}} = 0$ , the conservation of mass relation for a fixed control volume can then be expressed as

$$\text{General conservation of mass: } \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA = 0 \quad (5-17)$$

It states that the time rate of change of mass within the control volume plus the net mass flow rate through the control surface is equal to zero.

The general conservation of mass relation for a control volume can also be derived using the Reynolds transport theorem (RTT) by taking the property  $B$  to be the mass  $m$  (Chap. 4). Then we have  $b = 1$  since dividing the mass by mass to get the property per unit mass gives unity. Also, the mass of a system is constant, and thus its time derivative is zero. That is,  $dm_{\text{sys}}/dt = 0$ . Then the Reynolds transport equation reduces immediately to Eq. 5-17, as shown in Fig. 5-8, and thus illustrates that the Reynolds transport theorem is a very powerful tool indeed. In Chap. 6 we apply the RTT to obtain the linear and angular momentum equations for control volumes.

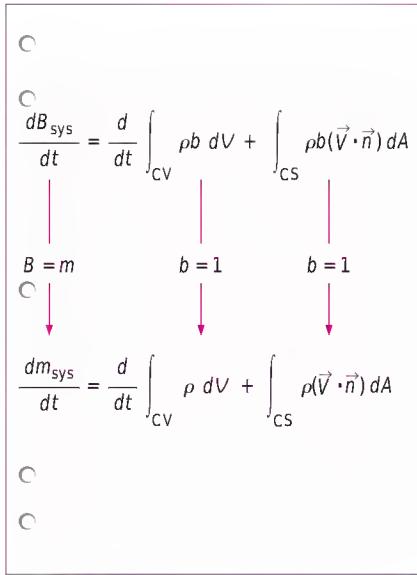
Splitting the surface integral in Eq. 5-17 into two parts—one for the outgoing flow streams (positive) and one for the incoming streams (negative)—the general conservation of mass relation can also be expressed as

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \int_A \rho V_n dA - \sum_{\text{in}} \int_A \rho V_n dA = 0 \quad (5-18)$$

where  $A$  represents the area for an inlet or outlet, and the summation signs are used to emphasize that *all* the inlets and outlets are to be considered. Using the definition of mass flow rate, Eq. 5-18 can also be expressed as

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho dV = \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} - \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dm_{\text{CV}}}{dt} = \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} - \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \quad (5-19)$$

There is considerable flexibility in the selection of a control volume when solving a problem. Several control volume choices may be correct, but some are more convenient to work with. A control volume should not introduce any unnecessary complications. The proper choice of a control volume can make the solution of a seemingly complicated problem rather easy. A simple



**FIGURE 5-8**

The conservation of mass equation is obtained by replacing  $B$  in the Reynolds transport theorem by mass  $m$ , and  $b$  by 1 ( $m$  per unit mass =  $m/m = 1$ ).

rule in selecting a control volume is to make the control surface *normal to flow* at all locations where it crosses fluid flow, whenever possible. This way the dot product  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}$  simply becomes the magnitude of the velocity, and the integral  $\int_A \rho(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA$  becomes simply  $\rho VA$  (Fig. 5-9).

## Moving or Deforming Control Volumes

Equations 5-17 and 5-18 are also valid for moving or deforming control volumes provided that the *absolute velocity*  $\vec{V}$  is replaced by the *relative velocity*  $\vec{V}_r$ , which is the fluid velocity relative to the control surface (Chap. 4). In the case of a nondeforming control volume, relative velocity is the fluid velocity observed by a person moving with the control volume and is expressed as  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{CV}$ , where  $\vec{V}$  is the fluid velocity and  $\vec{V}_{CV}$  is the velocity of the control volume, both relative to a fixed point outside. Again note that this is a *vector* subtraction.

Some practical problems (such as the injection of medication through the needle of a syringe by the forced motion of the plunger) involve deforming control volumes. The conservation of mass relations developed can still be used for such deforming control volumes provided that the velocity of the fluid crossing a deforming part of the control surface is expressed relative to the control surface (that is, the fluid velocity should be expressed relative to a reference frame attached to the deforming part of the control surface). The relative velocity in this case at any point on the control surface is expressed as  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{CS}$ , where  $\vec{V}_{CS}$  is the local velocity of the control surface at that point relative to a fixed point outside the control volume.

## Mass Balance for Steady-Flow Processes

During a steady-flow process, the total amount of mass contained within a control volume does not change with time ( $m_{CV} = \text{constant}$ ). Then the conservation of mass principle requires that the total amount of mass entering a control volume equal the total amount of mass leaving it. For a garden hose nozzle in steady operation, for example, the amount of water entering the nozzle per unit time is equal to the amount of water leaving it per unit time.

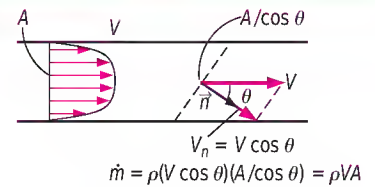
When dealing with steady-flow processes, we are not interested in the amount of mass that flows in or out of a device over time; instead, we are interested in the amount of mass flowing per unit time, that is, the *mass flow rate*  $\dot{m}$ . The *conservation of mass principle* for a general steady-flow system with multiple inlets and outlets can be expressed in rate form as (Fig. 5-10)

Steady flow: 
$$\sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} = \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \quad (\text{kg/s}) \quad (5-20)$$

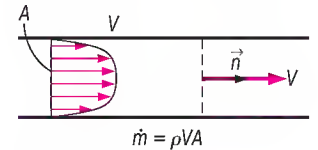
It states that the *total rate of mass entering a control volume is equal to the total rate of mass leaving it*.

Many engineering devices such as nozzles, diffusers, turbines, compressors, and pumps involve a single stream (only one inlet and one outlet). For these cases, we denote the inlet state by the subscript 1 and the outlet state by the subscript 2, and drop the summation signs. Then Eq. 5-20 reduces, for *single-stream steady-flow systems*, to

Steady flow (single stream): 
$$\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho_1 V_1 A_1 = \rho_2 V_2 A_2 \quad (5-21)$$



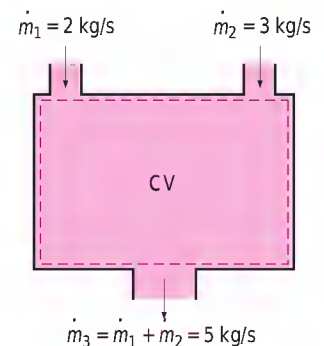
(a) Control surface at an angle to flow



(b) Control surface *normal* to flow

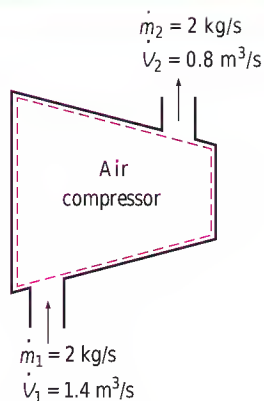
**FIGURE 5-9**

A control surface should always be selected *normal to flow* at all locations where it crosses the fluid flow to avoid complications, even though the result is the same.

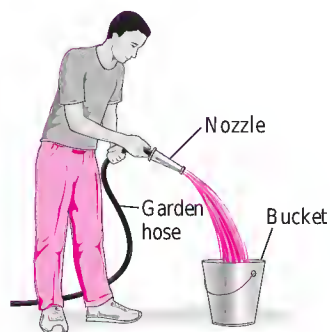


**FIGURE 5-10**

Conservation of mass principle for a two-inlet-one-outlet steady-flow system.

**FIGURE 5-11**

During a steady-flow process, volume flow rates are not necessarily conserved although mass flow rates are.

**FIGURE 5-12**

Schematic for Example 5-1.

## Special Case: Incompressible Flow

The conservation of mass relations can be simplified even further when the fluid is incompressible, which is usually the case for liquids. Canceling the density from both sides of the general steady-flow relation gives

*Steady, incompressible flow:* 
$$\sum_{\text{in}} \dot{V} = \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{V} \quad (\text{m}^3/\text{s}) \quad (5-22)$$

For single-stream steady-flow systems it becomes

*Steady, incompressible flow (single stream):* 
$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 \rightarrow V_1 A_1 = V_2 A_2 \quad (5-23)$$

It should always be kept in mind that there is no such thing as a "conservation of volume" principle. Therefore, the volume flow rates into and out of a steady-flow device may be different. The volume flow rate at the outlet of an air compressor is much less than that at the inlet even though the mass flow rate of air through the compressor is constant (Fig. 5-11). This is due to the higher density of air at the compressor exit. For steady flow of liquids, however, the volume flow rates, as well as the mass flow rates, remain constant since liquids are essentially incompressible (constant-density) substances. Water flow through the nozzle of a garden hose is an example of the latter case.

The conservation of mass principle is based on experimental observations and requires every bit of mass to be accounted for during a process. If you can balance your checkbook (by keeping track of deposits and withdrawals, or by simply observing the "conservation of money" principle), you should have no difficulty applying the conservation of mass principle to engineering systems.

### EXAMPLE 5-1 Water Flow through a Garden Hose Nozzle

A garden hose attached with a nozzle is used to fill a 10-gal bucket. The inner diameter of the hose is 2 cm, and it reduces to 0.8 cm at the nozzle exit (Fig. 5-12). If it takes 50 s to fill the bucket with water, determine (a) the volume and mass flow rates of water through the hose, and (b) the average velocity of water at the nozzle exit.

**SOLUTION** A garden hose is used to fill a water bucket. The volume and mass flow rates of water and the exit velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is an incompressible substance. 2 Flow through the hose is steady. 3 There is no waste of water by splashing.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Noting that 10 gal of water are discharged in 50 s, the volume and mass flow rates of water are

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V}{\Delta t} = \frac{10 \text{ gal}}{50 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{3.7854 \text{ L}}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) = \mathbf{0.757 \text{ L/s}}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1 \text{ kg/L})(0.757 \text{ L/s}) = \mathbf{0.757 \text{ kg/s}}$$

(b) The cross-sectional area of the nozzle exit is

$$A_e = \pi r_e^2 = \pi (0.4 \text{ cm})^2 = 0.5027 \text{ cm}^2 = 0.5027 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

The volume flow rate through the hose and the nozzle is constant. Then the average velocity of water at the nozzle exit becomes

$$V_e = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_e} = \frac{0.757 \text{ L/s}}{0.5027 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) = \mathbf{15.1 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that the average velocity in the hose is 2.4 m/s. Therefore, the nozzle increases the water velocity by over six times.

### EXAMPLE 5-2 Discharge of Water from a Tank

A 4-ft-high, 3-ft-diameter cylindrical water tank whose top is open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. Now the discharge plug near the bottom of the tank is pulled out, and a water jet whose diameter is 0.5 in streams out (Fig. 5-13). The average velocity of the jet is given by  $V = \sqrt{2gh}$ , where  $h$  is the height of water in the tank measured from the center of the hole (a variable) and  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration. Determine how long it will take for the water level in the tank to drop to 2 ft from the bottom.

**SOLUTION** The plug near the bottom of a water tank is pulled out. The time it will take for half of the water in the tank to empty is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is an incompressible substance. 2 The distance between the bottom of the tank and the center of the hole is negligible compared to the total water height. 3 The gravitational acceleration is 32.2 ft/s<sup>2</sup>.

**Analysis** We take the volume occupied by water as the control volume. The size of the control volume decreases in this case as the water level drops, and thus this is a variable control volume. (We could also treat this as a fixed control volume that consists of the interior volume of the tank by disregarding the air that replaces the space vacated by the water.) This is obviously an unsteady-flow problem since the properties (such as the amount of mass) within the control volume change with time.

The conservation of mass relation for a control volume undergoing any process is given in the rate form as

$$\dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \frac{dm_{\text{CV}}}{dt} \quad (1)$$

During this process no mass enters the control volume ( $\dot{m}_{\text{in}} = 0$ ), and the mass flow rate of discharged water can be expressed as

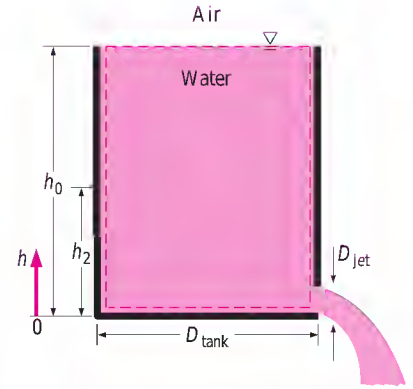
$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = (\rho VA)_{\text{out}} = \rho \sqrt{2gh} A_{\text{jet}} \quad (2)$$

where  $A_{\text{jet}} = \pi D_{\text{jet}}^2/4$  is the cross-sectional area of the jet, which is constant. Noting that the density of water is constant, the mass of water in the tank at any time is

$$m_{\text{CV}} = \rho V = \rho A_{\text{tank}} h \quad (3)$$

where  $A_{\text{tank}} = \pi D_{\text{tank}}^2/4$  is the base area of the cylindrical tank. Substituting Eqs. 2 and 3 into the mass balance relation (Eq. 1) gives

$$-\rho \sqrt{2gh} A_{\text{jet}} = \frac{d(\rho A_{\text{tank}} h)}{dt} \rightarrow -\rho \sqrt{2gh} (\pi D_{\text{jet}}^2/4) = \frac{\rho (\pi D_{\text{tank}}^2/4) dh}{dt}$$



**FIGURE 5-13**  
Schematic for Example 5-2.



Canceling the densities and other common terms and separating the variables give

$$dt = -\frac{D_{\text{tank}}^2}{D_{\text{jet}}^2} \frac{dh}{\sqrt{2gh}}$$

Integrating from  $t = 0$  at which  $h = h_0$  to  $t = t$  at which  $h = h_2$  gives

$$\int_0^t dt = -\frac{D_{\text{tank}}^2}{D_{\text{jet}}^2 \sqrt{2g}} \int_{h_0}^{h_2} \frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}} \rightarrow t = \frac{\sqrt{h_0} - \sqrt{h_2}}{\sqrt{g/2}} \left( \frac{D_{\text{tank}}}{D_{\text{jet}}} \right)^2$$

Substituting, the time of discharge is determined to be

$$t = \frac{\sqrt{4 \text{ ft}} - \sqrt{2 \text{ ft}}}{\sqrt{32.2/2 \text{ ft/s}^2}} \left( \frac{3 \times 12 \text{ in}}{0.5 \text{ in}} \right)^2 = 757 \text{ s} = 12.6 \text{ min}$$

Therefore, half of the tank will be emptied in 12.6 min after the discharge hole is unplugged.

**Discussion** Using the same relation with  $h_2 = 0$  gives  $t = 43.1 \text{ min}$  for the discharge of the entire amount of water in the tank. Therefore, emptying the bottom half of the tank takes much longer than emptying the top half. This is due to the decrease in the average discharge velocity of water with decreasing  $h$ .

## 5-3 ■ MECHANICAL ENERGY AND EFFICIENCY

Many fluid systems are designed to transport a fluid from one location to another at a specified flow rate, velocity, and elevation difference, and the system may generate mechanical work in a turbine or it may consume mechanical work in a pump or fan during this process. These systems do not involve the conversion of nuclear, chemical, or thermal energy to mechanical energy. Also, they do not involve any heat transfer in any significant amount, and they operate essentially at constant temperature. Such systems can be analyzed conveniently by considering the *mechanical forms of energy* only and the frictional effects that cause the mechanical energy to be lost (i.e., to be converted to thermal energy that usually cannot be used for any useful purpose).

The **mechanical energy** can be defined as *the form of energy that can be converted to mechanical work completely and directly by an ideal mechanical device such as an ideal turbine*. Kinetic and potential energies are the familiar forms of mechanical energy. Thermal energy is not mechanical energy, however, since it cannot be converted to work directly and completely (the second law of thermodynamics).

A pump transfers mechanical energy to a fluid by raising its pressure, and a turbine extracts mechanical energy from a fluid by dropping its pressure. Therefore, the pressure of a flowing fluid is also associated with its mechanical energy. In fact, the pressure unit Pa is equivalent to  $\text{Pa} = \text{N/m}^2 = \text{N} \cdot \text{m/m}^3 = \text{J/m}^3$ , which is energy per unit volume, and the product  $Pv$  or its equivalent  $P/\rho$  has the unit J/kg, which is energy per unit mass. Note that pressure itself is not a form of energy. But a pressure force acting on a fluid through a distance produces work, called *flow work*, in the amount of  $P/\rho$  per unit mass. Flow work is expressed in terms of fluid properties, and it is convenient to view it as part of the energy of a flowing fluid and call it *flow*

energy. Therefore, the mechanical energy of a flowing fluid can be expressed on a unit-mass basis as (Fig. 5-14).

$$e_{\text{mech}} = \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz$$

where  $P/\rho$  is the *flow energy*,  $V^2/2$  is the *kinetic energy*, and  $gz$  is the *potential energy* of the fluid, all per unit mass. Then the mechanical energy change of a fluid during incompressible flow becomes

$$\Delta e_{\text{mech}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} + g(z_2 - z_1) \quad (\text{kJ/kg}) \quad (5-24)$$

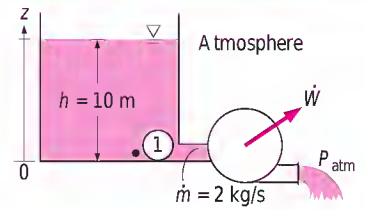
Therefore, the mechanical energy of a fluid does not change during flow if its pressure, density, velocity, and elevation remain constant. In the absence of any losses, the mechanical energy change represents the mechanical work supplied to the fluid (if  $\Delta e_{\text{mech}} > 0$ ) or extracted from the fluid (if  $\Delta e_{\text{mech}} < 0$ ).

Consider a container of height  $h$  filled with water, as shown in Fig. 5-15, with the reference level selected at the bottom surface. The gage pressure and the potential energy per unit mass are, respectively,  $P_A = 0$  and  $pe_A = gh$  at point A at the free surface, and  $P_B = \rho gh$  and  $pe_B = 0$  at point B at the bottom of the container. An ideal hydraulic turbine would produce the same work per unit mass  $w_{\text{turbine}} = gh$  whether it receives water (or any other fluid with constant density) from the top or from the bottom of the container. Note that we are also assuming ideal flow (no irreversible losses) through the pipe leading from the tank to the turbine. Therefore, the total mechanical energy of water at the bottom is equivalent to that at the top.

The transfer of mechanical energy is usually accomplished by a rotating shaft, and thus mechanical work is often referred to as *shaft work*. A pump or a fan receives shaft work (usually from an electric motor) and transfers it to the fluid as mechanical energy (less frictional losses). A turbine, on the other hand, converts the mechanical energy of a fluid to shaft work. In the absence of any irreversibilities such as friction, mechanical energy can be converted entirely from one mechanical form to another, and the **mechanical efficiency** of a device or process can be defined as (Fig. 5-16)

$$\eta_{\text{mech}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical energy output}}{\text{Mechanical energy input}} = \frac{E_{\text{mech, out}}}{E_{\text{mech, in}}} = 1 - \frac{E_{\text{mech, loss}}}{E_{\text{mech, in}}} \quad (5-25)$$

A conversion efficiency of less than 100 percent indicates that conversion is less than perfect and some losses have occurred during conversion. A



$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{max}} &= \dot{m} \frac{P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho} = \dot{m} \frac{\rho gh}{\rho} = \dot{m} gh \\ &= (2 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(10 \text{ m}) \\ &= 196 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 5-14

In the absence of any changes in flow velocity and elevation, the power produced by an ideal hydraulic turbine is proportional to the pressure drop of water across the turbine.

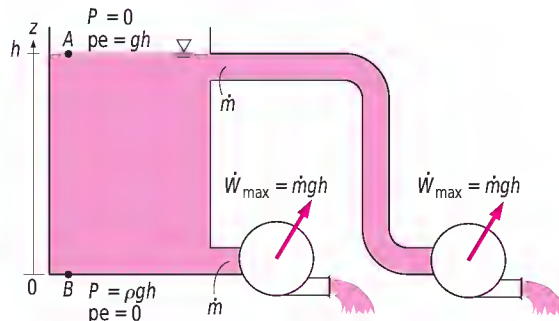
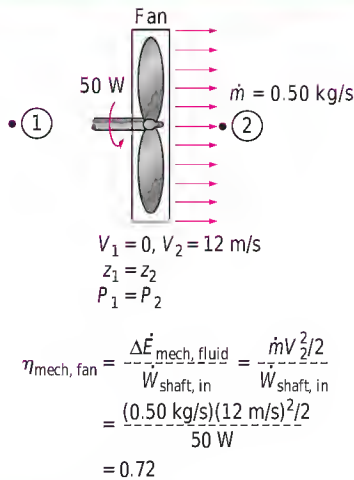


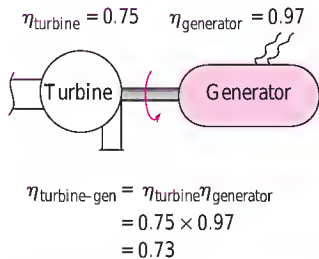
FIGURE 5-15

The mechanical energy of water at the bottom of a container is equal to the mechanical energy at any depth including the free surface of the container.



**FIGURE 5-16**

The mechanical efficiency of a fan is the ratio of the kinetic energy of air at the fan exit to the mechanical power input.



**FIGURE 5-17**

The overall efficiency of a turbine-generator is the product of the efficiency of the turbine and the efficiency of the generator, and represents the fraction of the mechanical energy of the fluid converted to electric energy.

mechanical efficiency of 97 percent indicates that 3 percent of the mechanical energy input is converted to thermal energy as a result of frictional heating, and this will manifest itself as a slight rise in the temperature of the fluid.

In fluid systems, we are usually interested in increasing the pressure, velocity, and/or elevation of a fluid. This is done by *supplying mechanical energy* to the fluid by a pump, a fan, or a compressor (we will refer to all of them as pumps). Or we are interested in the reverse process of *extracting mechanical energy* from a fluid by a turbine and producing mechanical power in the form of a rotating shaft that can drive a generator or any other rotary device. The degree of perfection of the conversion process between the mechanical work supplied or extracted and the mechanical energy of the fluid is expressed by the **pump efficiency** and **turbine efficiency**, defined as

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical energy increase of the fluid}}{\text{Mechanical energy input}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, in}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}} \quad (5-26)$$

where  $\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech, out}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech, in}}$  is the rate of increase in the mechanical energy of the fluid, which is equivalent to the **useful pumping power**  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}$  supplied to the fluid, and

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical energy output}}{\text{Mechanical energy decrease of the fluid}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}} \quad (5-27)$$

where  $|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}| = \dot{E}_{\text{mech, in}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech, out}}$  is the rate of decrease in the mechanical energy of the fluid, which is equivalent to the mechanical power extracted from the fluid by the turbine  $\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}$ , and we use the absolute value sign to avoid negative values for efficiencies. A pump or turbine efficiency of 100 percent indicates perfect conversion between the shaft work and the mechanical energy of the fluid, and this value can be approached (but never attained) as the frictional effects are minimized.

The mechanical efficiency should not be confused with the **motor efficiency** and the **generator efficiency**, which are defined as

$$\text{Motor:} \quad \eta_{\text{motor}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical power output}}{\text{Electric power input}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}} \quad (5-28)$$

and

$$\text{Generator:} \quad \eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\text{Electric power output}}{\text{Mechanical power input}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, in}}} \quad (5-29)$$

A pump is usually packaged together with its motor, and a turbine with its generator. Therefore, we are usually interested in the **combined** or **overall efficiency** of pump-motor and turbine-generator combinations (Fig. 5-17), which are defined as

$$\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} = \eta_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{motor}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}} \quad (5-30)$$

and

$$\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} \quad (5-31)$$

All the efficiencies just defined range between 0 and 100 percent. The lower limit of 0 percent corresponds to the conversion of the entire

mechanical or electric energy input to thermal energy, and the device in this case functions like a resistance heater. The upper limit of 100 percent corresponds to the case of perfect conversion with no friction or other irreversibilities, and thus no conversion of mechanical or electric energy to thermal energy.

### EXAMPLE 5-3 Performance of a Hydraulic Turbine–Generator

The water in a large lake is to be used to generate electricity by the installation of a hydraulic turbine–generator at a location where the depth of the water is 50 m (Fig. 5–18). Water is to be supplied at a rate of 5000 kg/s. If the electric power generated is measured to be 1862 kW and the generator efficiency is 95 percent, determine (a) the overall efficiency of the turbine–generator, (b) the mechanical efficiency of the turbine, and (c) the shaft power supplied by the turbine to the generator.

**SOLUTION** A hydraulic turbine–generator is to generate electricity from the water of a lake. The overall efficiency, the turbine efficiency, and the shaft power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The elevation of the lake remains constant. 2 The mechanical energy of water at the turbine exit is negligible.

**Properties** The density of water can be taken to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the bottom of the lake as the reference level for convenience. Then kinetic and potential energies of water are zero, and the change in its mechanical energy per unit mass becomes

$$e_{\text{mech, in}} - e_{\text{mech, out}} = \frac{P}{\rho} - 0 = gh = (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(50 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 0.491 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

Then the rate at which mechanical energy is supplied to the turbine by the fluid and the overall efficiency become

$$|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}| = \dot{m}(e_{\text{mech, in}} - e_{\text{mech, out}}) = (5000 \text{ kg/s})(0.491 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 2455 \text{ kW}$$

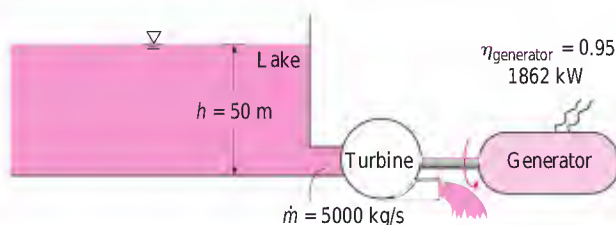
$$\eta_{\text{overall}} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{1862 \text{ kW}}{2455 \text{ kW}} = \mathbf{0.76}$$

(b) Knowing the overall and generator efficiencies, the mechanical efficiency of the turbine is determined from

$$\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \eta_{\text{generator}} \rightarrow \eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}}}{\eta_{\text{generator}}} = \frac{0.76}{0.95} = \mathbf{0.80}$$

(c) The shaft power output is determined from the definition of mechanical efficiency,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, out}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} |\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}| = (0.80)(2455 \text{ kW}) = \mathbf{1964 \text{ kW}}$$



**FIGURE 5-18**  
Schematic for Example 5-3.



**Discussion** Note that the lake supplies 2455 kW of mechanical energy to the turbine, which converts 1964 kW of it to shaft work that drives the generator, which generates 1862 kW of electric power. There are irreversible losses through each component.

#### EXAMPLE 5-4 Conservation of Energy for an Oscillating Steel Ball

The motion of a steel ball in a hemispherical bowl of radius  $h$  shown in Fig. 5-19 is to be analyzed. The ball is initially held at the highest location at point  $A$ , and then it is released. Obtain relations for the conservation of energy of the ball for the cases of frictionless and actual motions.

**SOLUTION** A steel ball is released in a bowl. Relations for the energy balance are to be obtained.

**Assumptions** The motion is frictionless, and thus friction between the ball, the bowl, and the air is negligible.

**Analysis** When the ball is released, it accelerates under the influence of gravity, reaches a maximum velocity (and minimum elevation) at point  $B$  at the bottom of the bowl, and moves up toward point  $C$  on the opposite side. In the ideal case of frictionless motion, the ball will oscillate between points  $A$  and  $C$ . The actual motion involves the conversion of the kinetic and potential energies of the ball to each other, together with overcoming resistance to motion due to friction (doing frictional work). The general energy balance for any system undergoing any process is

$$\underbrace{E_{\text{in}} - E_{\text{out}}}_{\text{Net energy transfer by heat, work, and mass}} = \underbrace{\Delta E_{\text{system}}}_{\text{Change in internal, kinetic, potential, etc., energies}}$$

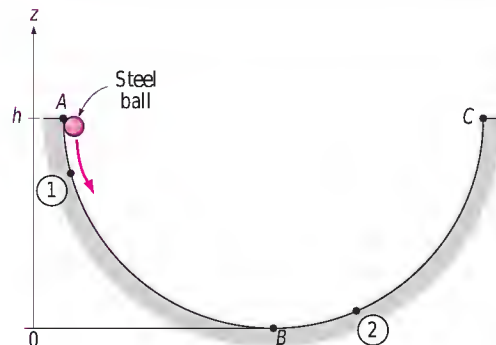
Then the energy balance for the ball for a process from point 1 to point 2 becomes

$$-w_{\text{friction}} = (ke_2 + pe_2) - (ke_1 + pe_1)$$

or

$$\frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 + w_{\text{friction}}$$

since there is no energy transfer by heat or mass and no change in the internal energy of the ball (the heat generated by frictional heating is dissipated to



**FIGURE 5-19**  
Schematic for Example 5-4.

the surrounding air). The frictional work term  $w_{\text{friction}}$  is often expressed as  $e_{\text{loss}}$  to represent the loss (conversion) of mechanical energy into thermal energy.

For the idealized case of frictionless motion, the last relation reduces to

$$\frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = C = \text{constant}$$

where the value of the constant is  $C = gh$ . That is, *when the frictional effects are negligible, the sum of the kinetic and potential energies of the ball remains constant.*

**Discussion** This is certainly a more intuitive and convenient form of the conservation of energy equation for this and other similar processes such as the swinging motion of the pendulum of a wall clock. The relation obtained is analogous to the Bernoulli equation derived in Section 5-4.

Most processes encountered in practice involve only certain forms of energy, and in such cases it is more convenient to work with the simplified versions of the energy balance. For systems that involve only *mechanical forms of energy* and its transfer as *shaft work*, the conservation of energy principle can be expressed conveniently as

$$E_{\text{mech, in}} - E_{\text{mech, out}} = \Delta E_{\text{mech, system}} + E_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-32)$$

where  $E_{\text{mech, loss}}$  represents the conversion of mechanical energy to thermal energy due to irreversibilities such as friction. For a system in steady operation, the mechanical energy balance becomes  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, in}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech, out}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}$  (Fig. 5-20).

## 5-4 ■ THE BERNOULLI EQUATION

The **Bernoulli equation** is an *approximate relation between pressure, velocity, and elevation*, and is valid in *regions of steady, incompressible flow where net frictional forces are negligible* (Fig. 5-21). Despite its simplicity, it has proven to be a very powerful tool in fluid mechanics. In this section, we derive the Bernoulli equation by applying the *conservation of linear momentum principle*, and we demonstrate both its usefulness and its limitations.

The key approximation in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation is that *viscous effects are negligibly small compared to inertial, gravitational, and pressure effects*. Since all fluids have viscosity (there is no such thing as an “inviscid fluid”), this approximation cannot be valid for an entire flow field of practical interest. In other words, we cannot apply the Bernoulli equation *everywhere* in a flow, no matter how small the fluid’s viscosity. However, it turns out that the approximation is reasonable in certain *regions* of many practical flows. We refer to such regions as *inviscid regions of flow*, and we stress that they are *not* regions where the fluid itself is inviscid or frictionless, but rather they are regions where net viscous or frictional forces are negligibly small compared to other forces acting on fluid particles.

Care must be exercised when applying the Bernoulli equation since it is an approximation that applies only to inviscid regions of flow. In general, frictional effects are always important very close to solid walls (*boundary layers*) and directly downstream of bodies (*wakes*). Thus, the Bernoulli

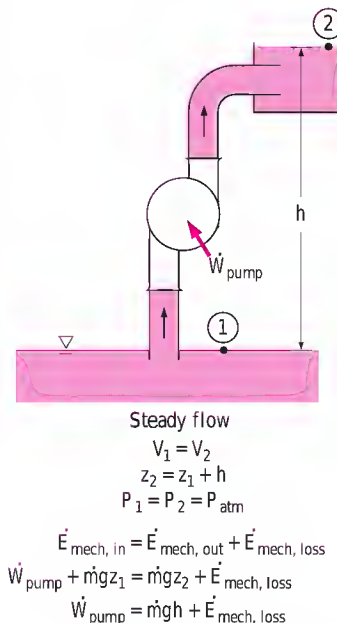


FIGURE 5-20

Most fluid flow problems involve mechanical forms of energy only, and such problems are conveniently solved by using a mechanical energy balance.

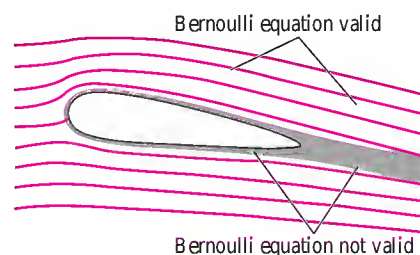


FIGURE 5-21

The Bernoulli equation is an approximate equation that is valid only in inviscid regions of flow where net viscous forces are negligibly small compared to inertial, gravitational, or pressure forces. Such regions occur outside of boundary layers and wakes.

approximation is typically useful in flow regions outside of boundary layers and wakes, where the fluid motion is governed by the combined effects of pressure and gravity forces.

The motion of a particle and the path it follows are described by the *velocity vector* as a function of time and space coordinates and the initial position of the particle. When the flow is *steady* (no change with time at a specified location), all particles that pass through the same point follow the same path (which is the *streamline*), and the velocity vectors remain tangent to the path at every point.

## Acceleration of a Fluid Particle

Often it is convenient to describe the motion of a particle in terms of its distance  $s$  along a streamline together with the radius of curvature along the streamline. The velocity of the particle is related to the distance by  $V = ds/dt$ , which may vary along the streamline. In two-dimensional flow, the acceleration can be decomposed into two components: *streamwise acceleration*  $a_s$  along the streamline and *normal acceleration*  $a_n$  in the direction normal to the streamline, which is given as  $a_n = V^2/R$ . Note that streamwise acceleration is due to a change in speed along a streamline, and normal acceleration is due to a change in direction. For particles that move along a *straight path*,  $a_n = 0$  since the radius of curvature is infinity and thus there is no change in direction. The Bernoulli equation results from a force balance along a streamline.

One may be tempted to think that acceleration is zero in steady flow since acceleration is the rate of change of velocity with time, and in steady flow there is no change with time. Well, a garden hose nozzle tells us that this understanding is not correct. Even in steady flow and thus constant mass flow rate, water accelerates through the nozzle (Fig. 5-22 as discussed in Chap. 4). *Steady* simply means *no change with time at a specified location*, but the value of a quantity may change from one location to another. In the case of a nozzle, the velocity of water remains constant at a specified point, but it changes from the inlet to the exit (water accelerates along the nozzle).

Mathematically, this can be expressed as follows: We take the velocity  $V$  of a fluid particle to be a function of  $s$  and  $t$ . Taking the total differential of  $V(s, t)$  and dividing both sides by  $dt$  give

$$dV = \frac{\partial V}{\partial s} ds + \frac{\partial V}{\partial t} dt \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial s} \frac{ds}{dt} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial t} \quad (5-33)$$

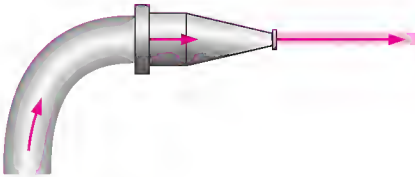
In steady flow  $\partial V/\partial t = 0$  and thus  $V = V(s)$ , and the acceleration in the  $s$ -direction becomes

$$a_s = \frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial s} \frac{ds}{dt} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial s} V = V \frac{dV}{ds} \quad (5-34)$$

where  $V = ds/dt$  if we are following a fluid particle as it moves along a streamline. Therefore, acceleration in steady flow is due to the change of velocity with position.

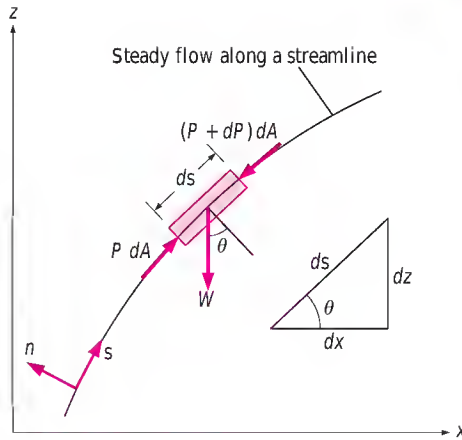
## Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation

Consider the motion of a fluid particle in a flow field in steady flow described in detail in Chap. 4. Applying Newton's second law (which is



**FIGURE 5-22**

During steady flow, a fluid may not accelerate in time at a fixed point, but it may accelerate in space.



**FIGURE 5-23**  
The forces acting on a fluid particle along a streamline.

referred to as the *conservation of linear momentum* relation in fluid mechanics) in the  $s$ -direction on a particle moving along a streamline gives

$$\sum F_s = ma_s \quad (5-35)$$

In regions of flow where net frictional forces are negligible, the significant forces acting in the  $s$ -direction are the pressure (acting on both sides) and the component of the weight of the particle in the  $s$ -direction (Fig. 5-23). Therefore, Eq. 5-35 becomes

$$P dA - (P + dP) dA - W \sin \theta = mV \frac{dV}{ds} \quad (5-36)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle between the normal of the streamline and the vertical  $z$ -axis at that point,  $m = \rho V = \rho dA ds$  is the mass,  $W = mg = \rho g dA ds$  is the weight of the fluid particle, and  $\sin \theta = dz/ds$ . Substituting,

$$-dP dA - \rho g dA ds \frac{dz}{ds} = \rho dA ds V \frac{dV}{ds} \quad (5-37)$$

Canceling  $dA$  from each term and simplifying,

$$-dP - \rho g dz = \rho V dV \quad (5-38)$$

Noting that  $V dV = \frac{1}{2} d(V^2)$  and dividing each term by  $\rho$  gives

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2} d(V^2) + g dz = 0 \quad (5-39)$$

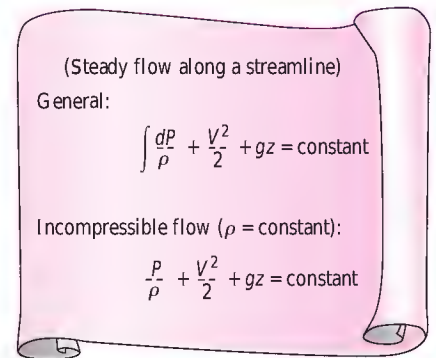
Integrating (Fig. 5-24),

**Steady flow:**  $\int \frac{dP}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant (along a streamline)} \quad (5-40)$

since the last two terms are exact differentials. In the case of incompressible flow, the first term also becomes an exact differential, and its integration gives

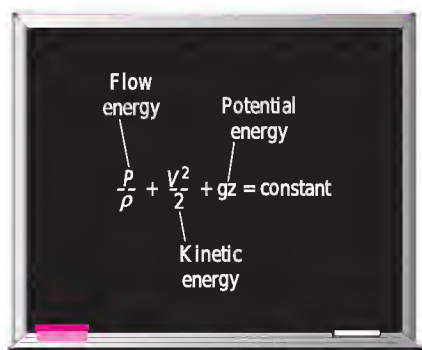
**Steady, incompressible flow:**  $\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant (along a streamline)} \quad (5-41)$

This is the famous **Bernoulli equation**, which is commonly used in fluid mechanics for steady, incompressible flow along a streamline in inviscid



**FIGURE 5-24**  
The Bernoulli equation is derived assuming incompressible flow, and thus it should not be used for flows with significant compressibility effects.



**FIGURE 5-25**

The Bernoulli equation states that the sum of the kinetic, potential, and flow energies of a fluid particle is constant along a streamline during steady flow.

regions of flow. The value of the constant can be evaluated at any point on the streamline where the pressure, density, velocity, and elevation are known. The Bernoulli equation can also be written between any two points on the same streamline as

*Steady, incompressible flow:*

$$\frac{p_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{p_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \quad (5-42)$$

The Bernoulli equation is obtained from the conservation of momentum for a fluid particle moving along a streamline. It can also be obtained from the *first law of thermodynamics* applied to a steady-flow system, as shown in Section 5-7.

The Bernoulli equation was first stated in words by the Swiss mathematician Daniel Bernoulli (1700–1782) in a text written in 1738 when he was working in St. Petersburg, Russia. It was later derived in equation form by his associate Leonhard Euler in 1755. We recognize  $V^2/2$  as *kinetic energy*,  $gz$  as *potential energy*, and  $P/\rho$  as *flow energy*, all per unit mass. Therefore, the Bernoulli equation can be viewed as an expression of *mechanical energy balance* and can be stated as follows (Fig. 5-25):

The sum of the kinetic, potential, and flow energies of a fluid particle is constant along a streamline during steady flow when the compressibility and frictional effects are negligible.

The kinetic, potential, and flow energies are the mechanical forms of energy, as discussed in Section 5-3, and the Bernoulli equation can be viewed as the “conservation of mechanical energy principle.” This is equivalent to the general conservation of energy principle for systems that do not involve any conversion of mechanical energy and thermal energy to each other, and thus the mechanical energy and thermal energy are conserved separately. The Bernoulli equation states that during steady, incompressible flow with negligible friction, the various forms of mechanical energy are converted to each other, but their sum remains constant. In other words, there is no dissipation of mechanical energy during such flows since there is no friction that converts mechanical energy to sensible thermal (internal) energy.

Recall that energy is transferred to a system as work when a force is applied to a system through a distance. In the light of Newton’s second law of motion, the Bernoulli equation can also be viewed as: *The work done by the pressure and gravity forces on the fluid particle is equal to the increase in the kinetic energy of the particle.*

Despite the highly restrictive approximations used in its derivation, the Bernoulli equation is commonly used in practice since a variety of practical fluid flow problems can be analyzed to reasonable accuracy with it. This is because many flows of practical engineering interest are steady (or at least steady in the mean), compressibility effects are relatively small, and net frictional forces are negligible in regions of interest in the flow.

## Force Balance across Streamlines

It is left as an exercise to show that a force balance in the direction  $n$  normal to the streamline yields the following relation applicable *across* the streamlines for steady, incompressible flow:

$$\frac{p}{\rho} + \int \frac{V^2}{R} dn + gz = \text{constant} \quad (\text{across streamlines}) \quad (5-43)$$

For flow along a straight line,  $R \rightarrow \infty$  and thus relation (Eq. 5-44) reduces to  $P/\rho + gz = \text{constant}$  or  $P = -\rho gz + \text{constant}$ , which is an expression for the variation of hydrostatic pressure with vertical distance for a stationary fluid body. Therefore, the variation of pressure with elevation in steady, incompressible flow along a straight line is the same as that in the stationary fluid (Fig. 5-26).

## Unsteady, Compressible Flow

Similarly, using both terms in the acceleration expression (Eq. 5-33), it can be shown that the Bernoulli equation for *unsteady, compressible flow* is

$$\text{Unsteady, compressible flow:} \quad \int \frac{dP}{\rho} + \int \frac{\partial V}{\partial t} ds + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant} \quad (5-44)$$

## Static, Dynamic, and Stagnation Pressures

The Bernoulli equation states that the sum of the flow, kinetic, and potential energies of a fluid particle along a streamline is constant. Therefore, the kinetic and potential energies of the fluid can be converted to flow energy (and vice versa) during flow, causing the pressure to change. This phenomenon can be made more visible by multiplying the Bernoulli equation by the density  $\rho$ ,

$$P + \rho \frac{V^2}{2} + \rho gz = \text{constant (along a streamline)} \quad (5-45)$$

Each term in this equation has pressure units, and thus each term represents some kind of pressure:

- $P$  is the **static pressure** (it does not incorporate any dynamic effects); it represents the actual thermodynamic pressure of the fluid. This is the same as the pressure used in thermodynamics and property tables.
- $\rho V^2/2$  is the **dynamic pressure**; it represents the pressure rise when the fluid in motion is brought to a stop isentropically.
- $\rho gz$  is the **hydrostatic pressure**, which is not pressure in a real sense since its value depends on the reference level selected; it accounts for the elevation effects, i.e., of fluid weight on pressure.

The sum of the static, dynamic, and hydrostatic pressures is called the **total pressure**. Therefore, the Bernoulli equation states that *the total pressure along a streamline is constant*.

The sum of the static and dynamic pressures is called the **stagnation pressure**, and it is expressed as

$$P_{\text{stag}} = P + \rho \frac{V^2}{2} \quad (\text{kPa}) \quad (5-46)$$

The stagnation pressure represents the pressure at a point where the fluid is brought to a complete stop isentropically. The static, dynamic, and stagnation pressures are shown in Fig. 5-27. When static and stagnation pressures are measured at a specified location, the fluid velocity at that location can be calculated from

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_{\text{stag}} - P)}{\rho}} \quad (5-47)$$

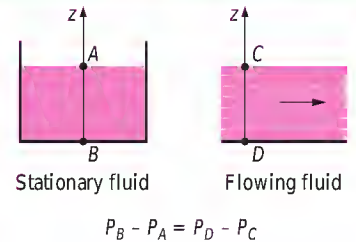


FIGURE 5-26

The variation of pressure with elevation in steady, incompressible flow along a straight line is the same as that in the stationary fluid (but this is not the case for a curved flow section).

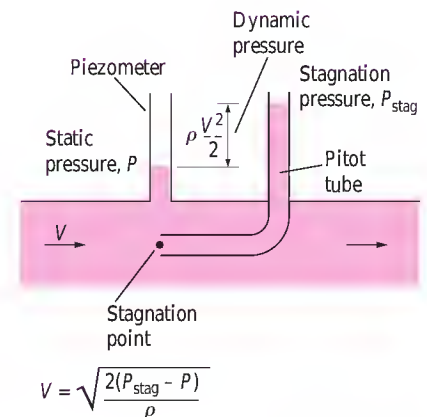
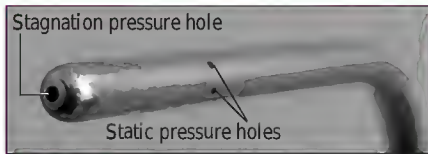


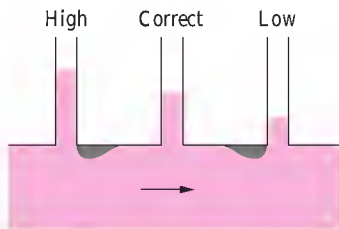
FIGURE 5-27

The static, dynamic, and stagnation pressures.

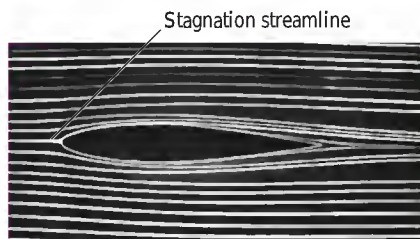
**FIGURE 5-28**

Close-up of a Pitot-static probe, showing the stagnation pressure hole and two of the five static circumferential pressure holes.

Photo by Po-Ya Abel Chuang. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 5-29**

Careless drilling of the static pressure tap may result in an erroneous reading of the static pressure.

**FIGURE 5-30**

Streaklines produced by colored fluid introduced upstream of an airfoil; since the flow is steady, the streaklines are the same as streamlines and pathlines. The stagnation streamline is marked.

Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

Equation 5-47 is useful in the measurement of flow velocity when a combination of a static pressure tap and a Pitot tube is used, as illustrated in Fig. 5-27. A **static pressure tap** is simply a small hole drilled into a wall such that the plane of the hole is parallel to the flow direction. It measures the static pressure. A **Pitot tube** is a small tube with its open end aligned *into* the flow so as to sense the full impact pressure of the flowing fluid. It measures the stagnation pressure. In situations in which the static and stagnation pressure of a flowing *liquid* are greater than atmospheric pressure, a vertical transparent tube called a **piezometer tube** (or simply a **piezometer**) can be attached to the pressure tap and to the Pitot tube, as sketched in Fig. 5-27. The liquid rises in the piezometer tube to a column height (*head*) that is proportional to the pressure being measured. If the pressures to be measured are below atmospheric, or if measuring pressures in gases, piezometer tubes do not work. However, the static pressure tap and Pitot tube can still be used, but they must be connected to some other kind of pressure measurement device such as a U-tube manometer or a pressure transducer (Chap. 3). Sometimes it is convenient to integrate static pressure holes on a Pitot probe. The result is a **Pitot-static probe**, as shown in Fig. 5-28 and discussed in more detail in Chap. 8. A Pitot-static probe connected to a pressure transducer or a manometer measures the dynamic pressure (and thus fluid velocity) directly.

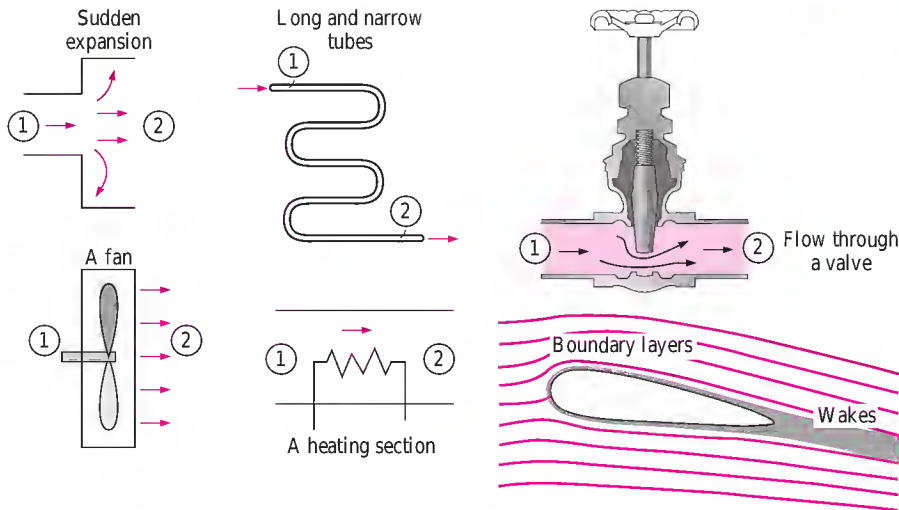
When the static pressure is measured by drilling a hole in the tube wall, care must be exercised to ensure that the opening of the hole is flush with the wall surface, with no extrusions before or after the hole (Fig. 5-29). Otherwise the reading will incorporate some dynamic effects, and thus it will be in error.

When a stationary body is immersed in a flowing stream, the fluid is brought to a stop at the nose of the body (the **stagnation point**). The flow streamline that extends from far upstream to the stagnation point is called the **stagnation streamline** (Fig. 5-30). For a two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, the stagnation point is actually a *line* parallel the  $z$ -axis, and the stagnation streamline is actually a *surface* that separates fluid that flows *over* the body from fluid that flows *under* the body. In an incompressible flow, the fluid decelerates nearly isentropically from its free-stream value to zero at the stagnation point, and the pressure at the stagnation point is thus the stagnation pressure.

## Limitations on the Use of the Bernoulli Equation

The Bernoulli equation (Eq. 5-41) is one of the most frequently used and misused equations in fluid mechanics. Its versatility, simplicity, and ease of use make it a very valuable tool for use in analysis, but the same attributes also make it very tempting to misuse. Therefore, it is important to understand the restrictions on its applicability and observe the limitations on its use, as explained here:

1. **Steady flow** The first limitation on the Bernoulli equation is that it is applicable to *steady flow*. Therefore, it should not be used during the transient start-up and shut-down periods, or during periods of change in the flow conditions. Note that there is an unsteady form of the Bernoulli equation (Eq. 5-44), discussion of which is beyond the scope of the present text (see Panton, 1996).

**FIGURE 5-31**

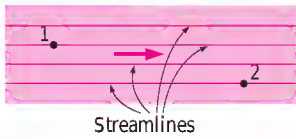
Frictional effects and components that disturb the streamlined structure of flow in a flow section make the Bernoulli equation invalid.

- 2. Frictionless flow** Every flow involves some friction, no matter how small, and *frictional effects* may or may not be negligible. The situation is complicated even more by the amount of error that can be tolerated. In general, frictional effects are negligible for short flow sections with large cross sections, especially at low flow velocities. Frictional effects are usually significant in long and narrow flow passages, in the wake region downstream of an object, and in *diverging flow sections* such as diffusers because of the increased possibility of the fluid separating from the walls in such geometries. Frictional effects are also significant near solid surfaces, and thus the Bernoulli equation is usually applicable along a streamline in the core region of the flow, but not along a streamline close to the surface (Fig. 5-31).

A component that disturbs the streamlined structure of flow and thus causes considerable mixing and backflow such as a sharp entrance of a tube or a partially closed valve in a flow section can make the Bernoulli equation inapplicable.

- 3. No shaft work** The Bernoulli equation was derived from a force balance on a particle moving along a streamline. Therefore, the Bernoulli equation is not applicable in a flow section that involves a pump, turbine, fan, or any other machine or impeller since such devices destroy the streamlines and carry out energy interactions with the fluid particles. When the flow section considered involves any of these devices, the energy equation should be used instead to account for the shaft work input or output. However, the Bernoulli equation can still be applied to a flow section prior to or past a machine (assuming, of course, that the other restrictions on its use are satisfied). In such cases, the Bernoulli constant changes from upstream to downstream of the device.
- 4. Incompressible flow** One of the assumptions used in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation is that  $\rho = \text{constant}$  and thus the flow is incompressible. This condition is satisfied by liquids and also by gases at Mach numbers less than about 0.3 since compressibility effects and thus density variations of gases are negligible at such relatively low



**FIGURE 5-32**

When the flow is irrotational, the Bernoulli equation becomes applicable between any two points along the flow (not just on the same streamline).

velocities. Note that there is a compressible form of the Bernoulli equation (Eqs. 5-40 and 5-44).

**5. No heat transfer** The density of a gas is inversely proportional to temperature, and thus the Bernoulli equation should not be used for flow sections that involve significant temperature change such as heating or cooling sections.

**6. Flow along a streamline** Strictly speaking, the Bernoulli equation  $P/\rho + V^2/2 + gz = C$  is applicable along a streamline, and the value of the constant  $C$ , in general, is different for different streamlines. But when a region of the flow is *irrotational*, and thus there is no *vorticity* in the flow field, the value of the constant  $C$  remains the same for all streamlines, and, therefore, the Bernoulli equation becomes applicable *across* streamlines as well (Fig. 5-32). Therefore, we do not need to be concerned about the streamlines when the flow is irrotational, and we can apply the Bernoulli equation between any two points in the irrotational region of the flow (Chap. 10).

We derived the Bernoulli equation by considering two-dimensional flow in the  $xz$ -plane for simplicity, but the equation is valid for general three-dimensional flow as well, as long as it is applied along the same streamline. We should always keep in mind the assumptions used in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation and make sure that they are not violated.

## Hydraulic Grade Line (HGL) and Energy Grade Line (EGL)

It is often convenient to represent the level of mechanical energy graphically using *heights* to facilitate visualization of the various terms of the Bernoulli equation. This is done by dividing each term of the Bernoulli equation by  $g$  to give

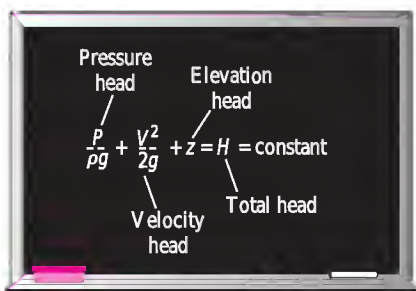
$$\frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z = H = \text{constant} \quad (\text{along a streamline}) \quad (5-48)$$

Each term in this equation has the dimension of length and represents some kind of “head” of a flowing fluid as follows:

- $P/\rho g$  is the **pressure head**; it represents the height of a fluid column that produces the static pressure  $P$ .
- $V^2/2g$  is the **velocity head**; it represents the elevation needed for a fluid to reach the velocity  $V$  during frictionless free fall.
- $z$  is the **elevation head**; it represents the potential energy of the fluid.

Also,  $H$  is the **total head** for the flow. Therefore, the Bernoulli equation can be expressed in terms of heads as: *The sum of the pressure, velocity, and elevation heads along a streamline is constant during steady flow when the compressibility and frictional effects are negligible* (Fig. 5-33).

If a piezometer (measures static pressure) is tapped into a pipe, as shown in Fig. 5-34, the liquid would rise to a height of  $P/\rho g$  above the pipe center. The *hydraulic grade line* (HGL) is obtained by doing this at several locations along the pipe and drawing a line through the liquid levels in the piezometers. The vertical distance above the pipe center is a measure of pressure within the pipe. Similarly, if a Pitot tube (measures static +

**FIGURE 5-33**

An alternative form of the Bernoulli equation is expressed in terms of heads as: *The sum of the pressure, velocity, and elevation heads is constant along a streamline.*

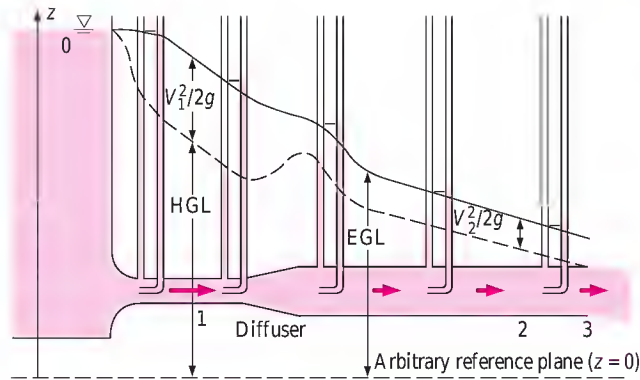


FIGURE 5-34

The *hydraulic grade line* (HGL) and the *energy grade line* (EGL) for free discharge from a reservoir through a horizontal pipe with a diffuser.

dynamic pressure) is tapped into a pipe, the liquid would rise to a height of  $P/\rho g + V^2/2g$  above the pipe center, or a distance of  $V^2/2g$  above the HGL. The *energy grade line* (EGL) is obtained by doing this at several locations along the pipe and drawing a line through the liquid levels in the Pitot tubes.

Noting that the fluid also has elevation head  $z$  (unless the reference level is taken to be the centerline of the pipe), the HGL and EGL can be defined as follows: The line that represents the sum of the static pressure and the elevation heads,  $P/\rho g + z$ , is called the **hydraulic grade line**. The line that represents the total head of the fluid,  $P/\rho g + V^2/2g + z$ , is called the **energy grade line**. The difference between the heights of EGL and HGL is equal to the dynamic head,  $V^2/2g$ . We note the following about the HGL and EGL:

- For *stationary bodies* such as reservoirs or lakes, the EGL and HGL coincide with the free surface of the liquid. The elevation of the free surface  $z$  in such cases represents both the EGL and the HGL since the velocity is zero and the static pressure (gauge) is zero.
- The EGL is always a distance  $V^2/2g$  above the HGL. These two lines approach each other as the velocity decreases, and they diverge as the velocity increases. The height of the HGL decreases as the velocity increases, and vice versa.
- In an *idealized Bernoulli-type flow*, EGL is horizontal and its height remains constant. This would also be the case for HGL when the flow velocity is constant (Fig. 5-35).
- For *open-channel flow*, the HGL coincides with the free surface of the liquid, and the EGL is a distance  $V^2/2g$  above the free surface.
- At a *pipe exit*, the pressure head is zero (atmospheric pressure) and thus the HGL coincides with the pipe outlet (location 3 on Fig. 5-34).
- The *mechanical energy loss* due to frictional effects (conversion to thermal energy) causes the EGL and HGL to slope downward in the direction of flow. The slope is a measure of the head loss in the pipe (discussed in detail in Chap. 8). A component that generates significant frictional effects such as a valve causes a sudden drop in both EGL and HGL at that location.
- A *steep jump* occurs in EGL and HGL whenever mechanical energy is added to the fluid (by a pump, for example). Likewise, a *steep drop*

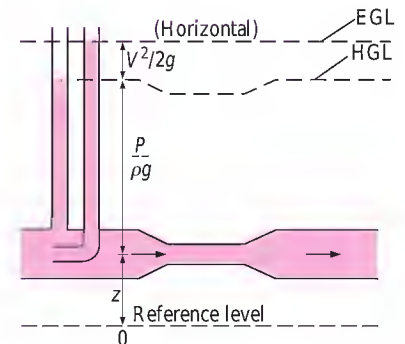
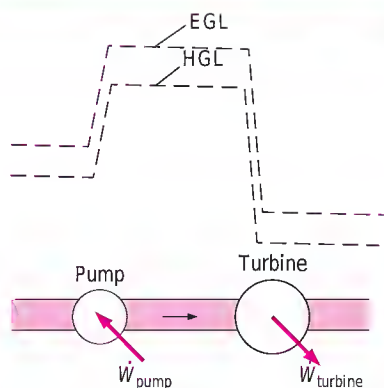
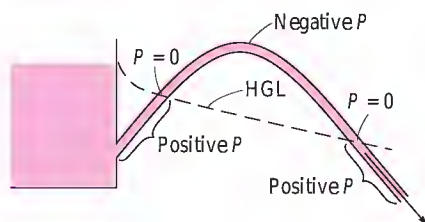


FIGURE 5-35

In an idealized Bernoulli-type flow, EGL is horizontal and its height remains constant. But this is not the case for HGL when the flow velocity varies along the flow.

**FIGURE 5-36**

A *steep jump* occurs in EGL and HGL whenever mechanical energy is added to the fluid by a pump, and a *steep drop* occurs whenever mechanical energy is removed from the fluid by a turbine.

**FIGURE 5-37**

The pressure (gage) of a fluid is zero at locations where the HGL *intersects* the fluid, and the pressure is negative (vacuum) in a flow section that lies above the HGL.

occurs in EGL and HGL whenever mechanical energy is removed from the fluid (by a turbine, for example), as shown in Fig. 5-36.

- The pressure (gage) of a fluid is zero at locations where the HGL *intersects* the fluid. The pressure in a flow section that lies above the HGL is negative, and the pressure in a section that lies below the HGL is positive (Fig. 5-37). Therefore, an accurate drawing of a piping system and the HGL can be used to determine the regions where the pressure in the pipe is negative (below the atmospheric pressure).

The last remark enables us to avoid situations in which the pressure drops below the vapor pressure of the liquid (which causes *cavitation*, as discussed in Chap. 2). Proper consideration is necessary in the placement of a liquid pump to ensure that the suction side pressure does not fall too low, especially at elevated temperatures where vapor pressure is higher than it is at low temperatures.

Now we examine Fig. 5-34 more closely. At point 0 (at the liquid surface), EGL and HGL are even with the liquid surface since there is no flow there. HGL decreases rapidly as the liquid accelerates into the pipe; however, EGL declines very slowly through the well-rounded pipe inlet. EGL declines continually along the flow direction due to friction and other irreversible losses in the flow. EGL cannot increase in the flow direction unless energy is supplied to the fluid. HGL can rise or fall in the flow direction, but can never exceed EGL. HGL rises in the diffuser section as the velocity decreases, and the static pressure recovers somewhat; the total pressure does *not* recover, however, and EGL decreases through the diffuser. The difference between EGL and HGL is  $V_1^2/2g$  at point 1, and  $V_2^2/2g$  at point 2. Since  $V_1 > V_2$ , the difference between the two grade lines is larger at point 1 than at point 2. The downward slope of both grade lines is larger for the smaller diameter section of pipe since the frictional head loss is greater. Finally, HGL decays to the liquid surface at the outlet since the pressure there is atmospheric. However, EGL is still higher than HGL by the amount  $V_3^2/2g$  since  $V_3 = V_2$  at the outlet.

## 5-5 ■ APPLICATIONS OF THE BERNOULLI EQUATION

In Section 5-4, we discussed the fundamental aspects of the Bernoulli equation. In this section, we demonstrate its use in a wide range of applications through examples.

### EXAMPLE 5-5 Spraying Water into the Air

Water is flowing from a hose attached to a water main at 400 kPa gage (Fig. 5-38). A child places his thumb to cover most of the hose outlet, causing a thin jet of high-speed water to emerge. If the hose is held upward, what is the maximum height that the jet could achieve?

**SOLUTION** Water from a hose attached to the water main is sprayed into the air. The maximum height the water jet can rise is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow exiting into the air is steady, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The water pressure

in the hose near the outlet is equal to the water main pressure. **3** The surface tension effects are negligible. **4** The friction between the water and air is negligible. **5** The irreversibilities that may occur at the outlet of the hose due to abrupt expansion are negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** This problem involves the conversion of flow, kinetic, and potential energies to each other without involving any pumps, turbines, and wasteful components with large frictional losses, and thus it is suitable for the use of the Bernoulli equation. The water height will be maximum under the stated assumptions. The velocity inside the hose is relatively low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ) and we take the hose outlet as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). At the top of the water trajectory  $V_2 = 0$ , and atmospheric pressure pertains. Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

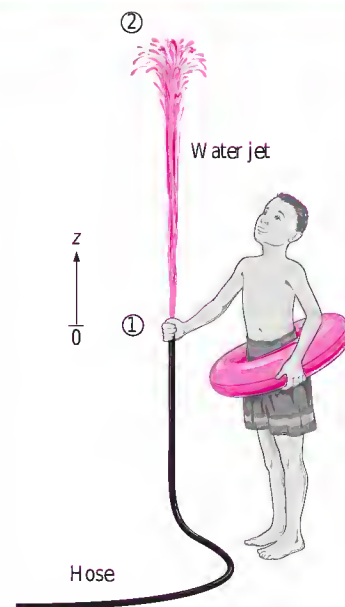
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + z_2$$

Solving for  $z_2$  and substituting,

$$z_2 = \frac{P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{1, \text{gage}}}{\rho g} = \frac{400 \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 40.8 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, the water jet can rise as high as 40.8 m into the sky in this case.

**Discussion** The result obtained by the Bernoulli equation represents the upper limit and should be interpreted accordingly. It tells us that the water cannot possibly rise more than 40.8 m, and, in all likelihood, the rise will be much less than 40.8 m due to irreversible losses that we neglected.



**FIGURE 5-38**  
Schematic for Example 5-5.

### EXAMPLE 5-6 Water Discharge from a Large Tank

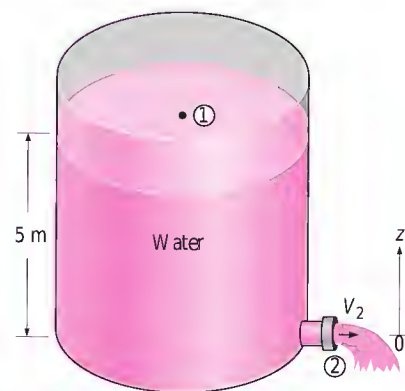
A large tank open to the atmosphere is filled with water to a height of 5 m from the outlet tap (Fig. 5-39). A tap near the bottom of the tank is now opened, and water flows out from the smooth and rounded outlet. Determine the water velocity at the outlet.

**SOLUTION** A tap near the bottom of a tank is opened. The exit velocity of water from the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is incompressible and irrotational (except very close to the walls). **2** The water drains slowly enough that the flow can be approximated as steady (actually quasi-steady when the tank begins to drain).

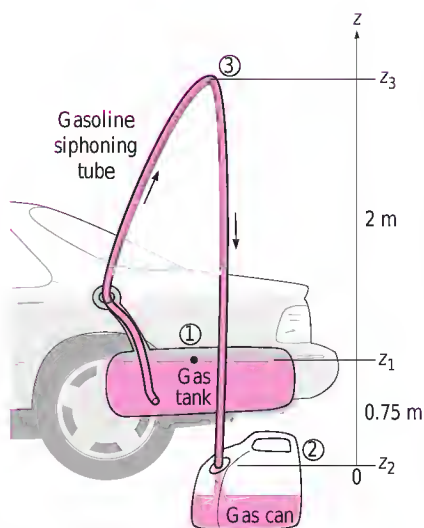
**Analysis** This problem involves the conversion of flow, kinetic, and potential energies to each other without involving any pumps, turbines, and wasteful components with large frictional losses, and thus it is suitable for the use of the Bernoulli equation. We take point 1 to be at the free surface of water so that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (open to the atmosphere),  $V_1 \cong 0$  (the tank is large relative to the outlet), and  $z_1 = 5 \text{ m}$  and  $z_2 = 0$  (we take the reference level at the center of the outlet). Also,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (water discharges into the atmosphere). Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$



**FIGURE 5-39**  
Schematic for Example 5-6.





**FIGURE 5-40**  
Schematic for Example 5-7.

Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting,

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})} = 9.9 \text{ m/s}$$

The relation  $V = \sqrt{2gz}$  is called the **Toricelli equation**.

Therefore, the water leaves the tank with an initial velocity of 9.9 m/s. This is the same velocity that would manifest if a solid were dropped a distance of 5 m in the absence of air friction drag. (What would the velocity be if the tap were at the bottom of the tank instead of on the side?)

**Discussion** If the orifice were sharp-edged instead of rounded, then the flow would be disturbed, and the velocity would be less than 9.9 m/s, especially near the edges. Care must be exercised when attempting to apply the Bernoulli equation to situations where abrupt expansions or contractions occur since the friction and flow disturbance in such cases may not be negligible.

### EXAMPLE 5-7 Siphoning Out Gasoline from a Fuel Tank

During a trip to the beach ( $P_{\text{atm}} = 1 \text{ atm} = 101.3 \text{ kPa}$ ), a car runs out of gasoline, and it becomes necessary to siphon gas out of the car of a Good Samaritan (Fig. 5-40). The siphon is a small-diameter hose, and to start the siphon it is necessary to insert one siphon end in the full gas tank, fill the hose with gasoline via suction, and then place the other end in a gas can below the level of the gas tank. The difference in pressure between point 1 (at the free surface of the gasoline in the tank) and point 2 (at the outlet of the tube) causes the liquid to flow from the higher to the lower elevation. Point 2 is located 0.75 m below point 1 in this case, and point 3 is located 2 m above point 1. The siphon diameter is 4 mm, and frictional losses in the siphon are to be disregarded. Determine (a) the minimum time to withdraw 4 L of gasoline from the tank to the can and (b) the pressure at point 3. The density of gasoline is  $750 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**SOLUTION** Gasoline is to be siphoned from a tank. The minimum time it takes to withdraw 4 L of gasoline and the pressure at the highest point in the system are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Even though the Bernoulli equation is not valid through the pipe because of frictional losses, we employ the Bernoulli equation anyway in order to obtain a *best-case estimate*. 3 The change in the gasoline surface level inside the tank is negligible compared to elevations  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  during the siphoning period.

**Properties** The density of gasoline is given to be  $750 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 to be at the free surface of gasoline in the tank so that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (open to the atmosphere),  $V_1 \cong 0$  (the tank is large relative to the tube diameter), and  $z_2 = 0$  (point 2 is taken as the reference level). Also,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (gasoline discharges into the atmosphere). Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\cancel{\frac{P_1}{\rho g}} + \cancel{\frac{V_1^2}{2g}} + z_1 = \cancel{\frac{P_2}{\rho g}} + \cancel{\frac{V_2^2}{2g}} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting,

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.75 \text{ m})} = 3.84 \text{ m/s}$$

The cross-sectional area of the tube and the flow rate of gasoline are

$$A = \pi D^2/4 = \pi(5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})^2/4 = 1.96 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2$$

$$\dot{V} = V_2 A = (3.84 \text{ m/s})(1.96 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2) = 7.53 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 0.0753 \text{ L/s}$$

Then the time needed to siphon 4 L of gasoline becomes

$$\Delta t = \frac{V}{\dot{V}} = \frac{4 \text{ L}}{0.0753 \text{ L/s}} = \mathbf{53.1 \text{ s}}$$

(b) The pressure at point 3 can be determined by writing the Bernoulli equation between points 2 and 3. Noting that  $V_2 = V_3$  (conservation of mass),  $z_2 = 0$ , and  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ,

$$\frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 = \frac{P_3}{\rho g} + \frac{V_3^2}{2g} + z_3 \rightarrow \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} = \frac{P_3}{\rho g} + z_3$$

Solving for  $P_3$  and substituting,

$$P_3 = P_{\text{atm}} - \rho g z_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 101.3 \text{ kPa} - (750 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.75 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{81.1 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The siphoning time is determined by neglecting frictional effects, and thus this is the *minimum time* required. In reality, the time will be longer than 53.1 s because of friction between the gasoline and the tube surface. Also, the pressure at point 3 is below the atmospheric pressure. If the elevation difference between points 1 and 3 is too high, the pressure at point 3 may drop below the vapor pressure of gasoline at the gasoline temperature, and some gasoline may evaporate (cavitate). The vapor then may form a pocket at the top and halt the flow of gasoline.

### EXAMPLE 5-8 Velocity Measurement by a Pitot Tube

A piezometer and a Pitot tube are tapped into a horizontal water pipe, as shown in Fig. 5-41, to measure static and stagnation (static + dynamic) pressures. For the indicated water column heights, determine the velocity at the center of the pipe.

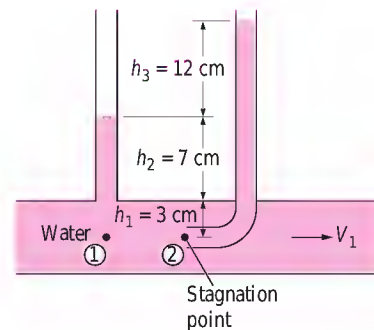
**SOLUTION** The static and stagnation pressures in a horizontal pipe are measured. The velocity at the center of the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Points 1 and 2 are close enough together that the irreversible energy loss between these two points is negligible, and thus we can use the Bernoulli equation.

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the pipe, with point 1 directly under the piezometer and point 2 at the tip of the Pitot tube. This is a steady flow with straight and parallel streamlines, and the gage pressures at points 1 and 2 can be expressed as

$$P_1 = \rho g(h_1 + h_2)$$

$$P_2 = \rho g(h_1 + h_2 + h_3)$$



**FIGURE 5-41**  
Schematic for Example 5-8.

Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g}$$

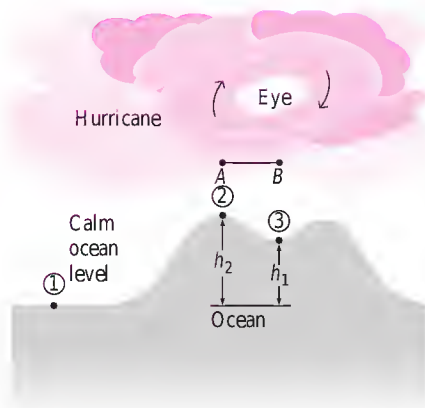
Substituting the  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  expressions gives

$$\frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{\rho g(h_1 + h_2 + h_3) - \rho g(h_1 + h_2)}{\rho g} = h_3$$

Solving for  $V_1$  and substituting,

$$V_1 = \sqrt{2gh_3} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.12 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{1.53 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that to determine the flow velocity, all we need is to measure the height of the excess fluid column in the Pitot tube.



**FIGURE 5-42**

Schematic for Example 5-9. The vertical scale is greatly exaggerated.

### EXAMPLE 5-9 The Rise of the Ocean Due to a Hurricane

A hurricane is a tropical storm formed over the ocean by low atmospheric pressures. As a hurricane approaches land, inordinate ocean swells (very high tides) accompany the hurricane. A Class-5 hurricane features winds in excess of 155 mph, although the wind velocity at the center “eye” is very low.

Figure 5-42 depicts a hurricane hovering over the ocean swell below. The atmospheric pressure 200 mi from the eye is 30.0 in Hg (at point 1, generally normal for the ocean) and the winds are calm. The hurricane atmospheric pressure at the eye of the storm is 22.0 in Hg. Estimate the ocean swell at (a) the eye of the hurricane at point 3 and (b) point 2, where the wind velocity is 155 mph. Take the density of seawater and mercury to be 64 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup> and 848 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, respectively, and the density of air at normal sea-level temperature and pressure to be 0.076 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**SOLUTION** A hurricane is moving over the ocean. The amount of ocean swell at the eye and at active regions of the hurricane are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The airflow within the hurricane is steady, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). (This is certainly a very questionable assumption for a highly turbulent flow, but it is justified in the solution.) 2 The effect of water drifted into the air is negligible.

**Properties** The densities of air at normal conditions, seawater, and mercury are given to be 0.076 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, 64 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, and 848 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, respectively.

**Analysis** (a) Reduced atmospheric pressure over the water causes the water to rise. Thus, decreased pressure at point 2 relative to point 1 causes the ocean water to rise at point 2. The same is true at point 3, where the storm air velocity is negligible. The pressure difference given in terms of the mercury column height can be expressed in terms of the seawater column height by

$$\Delta P = (\rho g h)_{\text{Hg}} = (\rho g h)_{\text{sw}} \rightarrow h_{\text{sw}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{Hg}}}{\rho_{\text{sw}}} h_{\text{Hg}}$$

Then the pressure difference between points 1 and 3 in terms of the seawater column height becomes

$$h_1 = \frac{\rho_{\text{Hg}}}{\rho_{\text{sw}}} h_{\text{Hg}} = \left( \frac{848 \text{ lbm/ft}^3}{64 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} \right) [(30 - 22) \text{ in Hg}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}} \right) = \mathbf{8.83 \text{ ft}}$$

which is equivalent to the storm surge at the *eye of the hurricane* since the wind velocity there is negligible and there are no dynamic effects.

(b) To determine the additional rise of ocean water at point 2 due to the high winds at that point, we write the Bernoulli equation between points *A* and *B*, which are on top of the points 2 and 3, respectively. Noting that  $V_B \cong 0$  (the eye region of the hurricane is relatively calm) and  $z_A = z_B$  (both points are on the same horizontal line), the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho g} + \frac{V_A^2}{2g} + \cancel{z_A} = \frac{P_B}{\rho g} + \frac{V_B^2}{2g} + \cancel{z_B} \rightarrow \frac{P_B - P_A}{\rho g} = \frac{V_A^2}{2g}$$

Substituting,

$$\frac{P_B - P_A}{\rho g} = \frac{V_A^2}{2g} = \frac{(155 \text{ mph})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1.4667 \text{ ft/s}}{1 \text{ mph}} \right)^2 = 803 \text{ ft}$$

where  $\rho$  is the density of air in the hurricane. Noting that the density of an ideal gas at constant temperature is proportional to absolute pressure and the density of air at the normal atmospheric pressure of 14.7 psia  $\cong 30$  in Hg is 0.076 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, the density of air in the hurricane is

$$\rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P_{\text{air}}}{P_{\text{atm air}}} \rho_{\text{atm air}} = \left( \frac{22 \text{ in Hg}}{30 \text{ in Hg}} \right) (0.076 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) = 0.056 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

Using the relation developed above in part (a), the seawater column height equivalent to 803 ft of air column height is determined to be

$$h_{\text{dynamic}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}}}{\rho_{\text{sw}}} h_{\text{air}} = \left( \frac{0.056 \text{ lbm/ft}^3}{64 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} \right) (803 \text{ ft}) = 0.70 \text{ ft}$$

Therefore, the pressure at point 2 is 0.70 ft seawater column lower than the pressure at point 3 due to the high wind velocities, causing the ocean to rise an additional 0.70 ft. Then the total storm surge at point 2 becomes

$$h_2 = h_1 + h_{\text{dynamic}} = 8.83 + 0.70 = \mathbf{9.53 \text{ ft}}$$

**Discussion** This problem involves highly turbulent flow and the intense breakdown of the streamlines, and thus the applicability of the Bernoulli equation in part (b) is questionable. Furthermore, the flow in the eye of the storm is *not* irrotational, and the Bernoulli equation constant changes across streamlines (see Chap. 10). The Bernoulli analysis can be thought of as the limiting, ideal case, and shows that the rise of seawater due to high-velocity winds cannot be more than 0.70 ft.

The wind power of hurricanes is not the only cause of damage to coastal areas. Ocean flooding and erosion from excessive tides is just as serious, as are high waves generated by the storm turbulence and energy.



**EXAMPLE 5-10 Bernoulli Equation for Compressible Flow**

Derive the Bernoulli equation when the compressibility effects are not negligible for an ideal gas undergoing (a) an isothermal process and (b) an isentropic process.

**SOLUTION** The Bernoulli equation for compressible flow is to be obtained for an ideal gas for isothermal and isentropic processes.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady and frictional effects are negligible. **2** The fluid is an ideal gas, so the relation  $P = \rho RT$  is applicable. **3** The specific heats are constant so that  $P/\rho^k = \text{constant}$  during an isentropic process.

**Analysis** (a) When the compressibility effects are significant and the flow cannot be assumed to be incompressible, the Bernoulli equation is given by Eq. 5-40 as

$$\int \frac{dP}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant} \quad (\text{along a streamline}) \quad (1)$$

The compressibility effects can be properly accounted for by expressing  $\rho$  in terms of pressure, and then performing the integration  $\int dP/\rho$  in Eq. 1. But this requires a relation between  $P$  and  $\rho$  for the process. For the *isothermal* expansion or compression of an ideal gas, the integral in Eq. 1 can be performed easily by noting that  $T = \text{constant}$  and substituting  $\rho = P/RT$ . It gives

$$\int \frac{dP}{\rho} = \int \frac{dP}{P/RT} = RT \ln P$$

Substituting into Eq. 1 gives the desired relation,

$$\text{Isothermal process:} \quad RT \ln P + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

(b) A more practical case of compressible flow is the *isentropic flow of ideal gases* through equipment that involves high-speed fluid flow such as nozzles, diffusers, and the passages between turbine blades. Isentropic (i.e., reversible and adiabatic) flow is closely approximated by these devices, and it is characterized by the relation  $P/\rho^k = C = \text{constant}$ , where  $k$  is the specific heat ratio of the gas. Solving for  $\rho$  from  $P/\rho^k = C$  gives  $\rho = C^{-1/k} P^{1/k}$ . Performing the integration,

$$\int \frac{dP}{\rho} = \int C^{1/k} P^{-1/k} dP = C^{1/k} \frac{P^{-1/k+1}}{-1/k+1} = \frac{P^{1/k}}{\rho} \frac{P^{-1/k+1}}{-1/k+1} = \left( \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \frac{P}{\rho} \quad (3)$$

Substituting, the Bernoulli equation for steady, isentropic, compressible flow of an ideal gas becomes

$$\text{Isentropic flow:} \quad \left( \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant} \quad (4a)$$

or

$$\left( \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \frac{P_1}{\rho_1} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \left( \frac{k}{k-1} \right) \frac{P_2}{\rho_2} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \quad (4b)$$

A common practical situation involves the acceleration of a gas from rest (stagnation conditions at state 1) with negligible change in elevation. In that case we have  $z_1 = z_2$  and  $V_1 = 0$ . Noting that  $\rho = P/RT$  for ideal

gases,  $P/\rho^k = \text{constant}$  for isentropic flow, and the Mach number is defined as  $\text{Ma} = V/c$  where  $c = \sqrt{kRT}$  is the local speed of sound for ideal gases, Eq. 4b simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{k-1}{2} \right) \text{Ma}_2^2 \right]^{k/(k-1)} \quad (4c)$$

where state 1 is the stagnation state and state 2 is any state along the flow.

**Discussion** It can be shown that the results obtained using the compressible and incompressible equations deviate no more than 2 percent when the Mach number is less than 0.3. Therefore, the flow of an ideal gas can be considered to be incompressible when  $\text{Ma} \leq 0.3$ . For atmospheric air at normal conditions, this corresponds to a flow speed of about 100 m/s or 360 km/h, which covers our range of interest.

## 5-6 ■ GENERAL ENERGY EQUATION

One of the most fundamental laws in nature is the **first law of thermodynamics**, also known as the **conservation of energy principle**, which provides a sound basis for studying the relationships among the various forms of energy and energy interactions. It states that *energy can be neither created nor destroyed during a process; it can only change forms*. Therefore, every bit of energy must be accounted for during a process.

A rock falling off a cliff, for example, picks up speed as a result of its potential energy being converted to kinetic energy (Fig. 5-43). Experimental data show that the decrease in potential energy equals the increase in kinetic energy when the air resistance is negligible, thus confirming the conservation of energy principle. The conservation of energy principle also forms the backbone of the diet industry: a person who has a greater energy input (food) than energy output (exercise) will gain weight (store energy in the form of fat), and a person who has a smaller energy input than output will lose weight. The change in the energy content of a system is equal to the difference between the energy input and the energy output, and the conservation of energy principle for any system can be expressed simply as  $E_{\text{in}} - E_{\text{out}} = \Delta E$ .

The transfer of any quantity (such as mass, momentum, and energy) is recognized *at the boundary* as the quantity *crosses the boundary*. A quantity is said to *enter* a system if it crosses the boundary from the outside to the inside, and to *exit* the system if it moves in the reverse direction. A quantity that moves from one location to another within a system is not considered as a transferred quantity in an analysis since it does not enter or exit the system. Therefore, it is important to specify the system and thus clearly identify its boundaries before an engineering analysis is performed.

The energy content of a fixed quantity of mass (a closed system) can be changed by two mechanisms: *heat transfer*  $Q$  and *work transfer*  $W$ . Then the conservation of energy for a fixed quantity of mass can be expressed in rate form as (Fig. 5-44)

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{net in}} = \frac{dE_{\text{sys}}}{dt} \quad \text{or} \quad \dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{sys}} \rho e \, dV \quad (5-49)$$

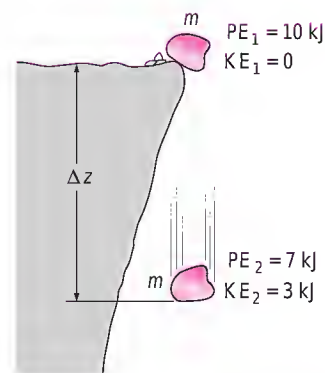


FIGURE 5-43

Energy cannot be created or destroyed during a process; it can only change forms.

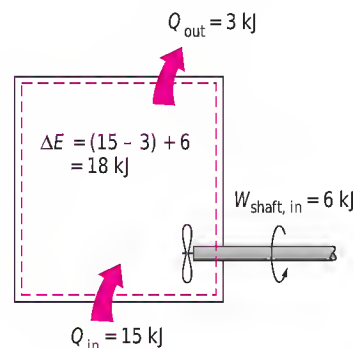


FIGURE 5-44

The energy change of a system during a process is equal to the *net* work and heat transfer between the system and its surroundings.

where  $\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} = \dot{Q}_{\text{in}} - \dot{Q}_{\text{out}}$  is the net rate of heat transfer to the system (negative, if from the system),  $\dot{W}_{\text{net in}} = \dot{W}_{\text{in}} - \dot{W}_{\text{out}}$  is the net power input to the system in all forms (negative, if power output) and  $dE_{\text{sys}}/dt$  is the rate of change of the total energy content of the system. The overdot stands for time rate. For simple compressible systems, total energy consists of internal, kinetic, and potential energies, and it is expressed on a unit-mass basis as (see Chap. 2)

$$e = u + ke + pe = u + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \quad (5-50)$$

Note that total energy is a property, and its value does not change unless the state of the system changes.

## Energy Transfer by Heat, $Q$

In daily life, we frequently refer to the sensible and latent forms of internal energy as *heat*, and talk about the heat content of bodies. Scientifically the more correct name for these forms of energy is *thermal energy*. For single-phase substances, a change in the thermal energy of a given mass results in a change in temperature, and thus temperature is a good representative of thermal energy. Thermal energy tends to move naturally in the direction of decreasing temperature, and the transfer of thermal energy from one system to another as a result of a temperature difference is called **heat transfer**. Therefore, an energy interaction is heat transfer only if it takes place because of a temperature difference. The warming up of a canned drink in a warmer room, for example, is due to heat transfer (Fig. 5-45). The time rate of heat transfer is called **heat transfer rate** and is denoted by  $\dot{Q}$ .

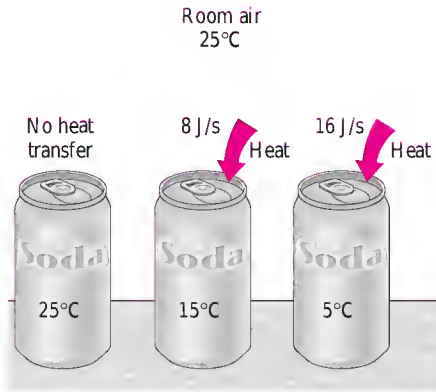
The direction of heat transfer is always from the higher-temperature body to the lower-temperature one. Once temperature equality is established, heat transfer stops. There cannot be any heat transfer between two systems (or a system and its surroundings) that are at the same temperature.

A process during which there is no heat transfer is called an **adiabatic process**. There are two ways a process can be adiabatic: Either the system is well insulated so that only a negligible amount of heat can pass through the system boundary, or both the system and the surroundings are at the same temperature and therefore there is no driving force (temperature difference) for heat transfer. An adiabatic process should not be confused with an isothermal process. Even though there is no heat transfer during an adiabatic process, the energy content and thus the temperature of a system can still be changed by other means such as work transfer.

## Energy Transfer by Work, $W$

An energy interaction is **work** if it is associated with a force acting through a distance. A rising piston, a rotating shaft, and an electric wire crossing the system boundary are all associated with work interactions. The time rate of doing work is called **power** and is denoted by  $\dot{W}$ . Car engines and hydraulic, steam, and gas turbines produce work; compressors, pumps, fans, and mixers consume work.

Work-consuming devices transfer energy to the fluid, and thus increase the energy of the fluid. A fan in a room, for example, mobilizes the air and increases its kinetic energy. The electric energy a fan consumes is first converted to mechanical energy by its motor that forces the shaft of the blades



**FIGURE 5-45**

Temperature difference is the driving force for heat transfer. The larger the temperature difference, the higher is the rate of heat transfer.

to rotate. This mechanical energy is then transferred to the air, as evidenced by the increase in air velocity. This energy transfer to air has nothing to do with a temperature difference, so it cannot be heat transfer. Therefore, it must be work. Air discharged by the fan eventually comes to a stop and thus loses its mechanical energy as a result of friction between air particles of different velocities. But this is not a “loss” in the real sense; it is simply the conversion of mechanical energy to an equivalent amount of thermal energy (which is of limited value, and thus the term *loss*) in accordance with the conservation of energy principle. If a fan runs a long time in a sealed room, we can sense the buildup of this thermal energy by a rise in air temperature.

A system may involve numerous forms of work, and the total work can be expressed as

$$W_{\text{total}} = W_{\text{shaft}} + W_{\text{pressure}} + W_{\text{viscous}} + W_{\text{other}} \quad (5-51)$$

where  $W_{\text{shaft}}$  is the work transmitted by a rotating shaft,  $W_{\text{pressure}}$  is the work done by the pressure forces on the control surface,  $W_{\text{viscous}}$  is the work done by the normal and shear components of viscous forces on the control surface, and  $W_{\text{other}}$  is the work done by other forces such as electric, magnetic, and surface tension, which are insignificant for simple compressible systems and are not considered in this text. We do not consider  $W_{\text{viscous}}$  either since it is usually small relative to other terms in control volume analysis. But it should be kept in mind that the work done by shear forces as the blades shear through the fluid may need to be considered in a refined analysis of turbomachinery.

### Shaft Work

Many flow systems involve a machine such as a pump, a turbine, a fan, or a compressor whose shaft protrudes through the control surface, and the work transfer associated with all such devices is simply referred to as *shaft work*  $W_{\text{shaft}}$ . The power transmitted via a rotating shaft is proportional to the shaft torque  $T_{\text{shaft}}$  and is expressed as

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = 2\pi n T_{\text{shaft}} \quad (5-52)$$

where  $\omega$  is the angular speed of the shaft in rad/s and  $n$  is defined as the number of revolutions of the shaft per unit time, often expressed in rev/min or rpm.

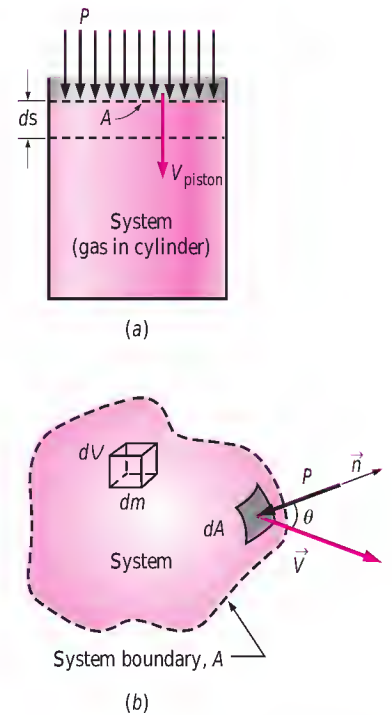
### Work Done by Pressure Forces

Consider a gas being compressed in the piston-cylinder device shown in Fig. 5-46a. When the piston moves down a differential distance  $ds$  under the influence of the pressure force  $PA$ , where  $A$  is the cross-sectional area of the piston, the boundary work done *on* the system is  $\delta W_{\text{boundary}} = PA \, ds$ . Dividing both sides of this relation by the differential time interval  $dt$  gives the time rate of boundary work (i.e., *power*),

$$\delta \dot{W}_{\text{pressure}} = \delta \dot{W}_{\text{boundary}} = PAV_{\text{piston}}$$

where  $V_{\text{piston}} = ds/dt$  is the piston velocity, which is the velocity of the moving boundary at the piston face.

Now consider a material chunk of fluid (a system) of arbitrary shape, which moves with the flow and is free to deform under the influence of pressure, as shown in Fig. 5-46b. Pressure always acts inward and normal



**FIGURE 5-46**

The pressure force acting on (a) the moving boundary of a system in a piston-cylinder device, and (b) the differential surface area of a system of arbitrary shape.



to the surface, and the pressure force acting on a differential area  $dA$  is  $P dA$ . Again noting that work is force times distance and distance traveled per unit time is velocity, the time rate at which work is done by pressure forces on this differential part of the system is

$$\delta \dot{W}_{\text{pressure}} = -P dA V_n = -P dA (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) \quad (5-53)$$

since the normal component of velocity through the differential area  $dA$  is  $V_n = V \cos \theta = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}$ . Note that  $\vec{n}$  is the outer normal of  $dA$ , and thus the quantity  $\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}$  is positive for expansion and negative for compression. The negative sign in Eq. 5-53 ensures that work done by pressure forces is positive when it is done *on* the system, and negative when it is done *by* the system, which agrees with our sign convention. The total rate of work done by pressure forces is obtained by integrating  $\delta \dot{W}_{\text{pressure}}$  over the entire surface  $A$ ,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pressure, net in}} = - \int_A P (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA = - \int_A \frac{P}{\rho} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-54)$$

In light of these discussions, the net power transfer can be expressed as

$$\dot{W}_{\text{net in}} = \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{pressure, net in}} = \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} - \int_A P (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-55)$$

Then the rate form of the conservation of energy relation for a closed system becomes

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{pressure, net in}} = \frac{dE_{\text{sys}}}{dt} \quad (5-56)$$

To obtain a relation for the conservation of energy for a *control volume*, we apply the Reynolds transport theorem by replacing  $B$  with total energy  $E$ , and  $b$  with total energy per unit mass  $e$ , which is  $e = u + ke + pe = u + V^2/2 + gz$  (Fig. 5-47). This yields

$$\frac{dE_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} e \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-57)$$

Substituting the left-hand side of Eq. 5-56 into Eq. 5-57, the general form of the energy equation that applies to fixed, moving, or deforming control volumes becomes

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{pressure, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} e \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-58)$$

which can be stated as

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The net rate of energy} \\ \text{transfer into a CV by} \\ \text{heat and work transfer} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The time rate of} \\ \text{change of the energy} \\ \text{content of the CV} \end{array} \right) + \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The net flow rate of} \\ \text{energy out of the control} \\ \text{surface by mass flow} \end{array} \right)$$

Here  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{\text{CS}}$  is the fluid velocity relative to the control surface, and the product  $\rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$  represents the mass flow rate through area element  $dA$  into or out of the control volume. Again noting that  $\vec{n}$  is the outer normal of  $dA$ , the quantity  $\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}$  and thus mass flow is positive for outflow and negative for inflow.

$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} b \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} b \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

$B = E$                        $b = e$                        $b = e$

$$\frac{dE_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} e \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

**FIGURE 5-47**

The conservation of energy equation is obtained by replacing  $B$  in the Reynolds transport theorem by energy  $E$  and  $b$  by  $e$ .

Substituting the surface integral for the rate of pressure work from Eq. 5-54 into Eq. 5-58 and combining it with the surface integral on the right give

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + e \right) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-59)$$

This is a very convenient form for the energy equation since pressure work is now combined with the energy of the fluid crossing the control surface and we no longer have to deal with pressure work.

The term  $P/\rho = P v = w_{\text{flow}}$  is the **flow work**, which is the work associated with pushing a fluid into or out of a control volume per unit mass. Note that the fluid velocity at a solid surface is equal to the velocity of the solid surface because of the no-slip condition and is zero for nonmoving surfaces. As a result, the pressure work along the portions of the control surface that coincide with nonmoving solid surfaces is zero. Therefore, pressure work for fixed control volumes can exist only along the imaginary part of the control surface where the fluid enters and leaves the control volume, i.e., inlets and outlets.

For a fixed control volume (no motion or deformation of control volume),  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V}$  and the energy equation Eq. 5-59 becomes

$$\text{Fixed CV: } \dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + e \right) \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (5-60)$$

This equation is not in a convenient form for solving practical engineering problems because of the integrals, and thus it is desirable to rewrite it in terms of average velocities and mass flow rates through inlets and outlets. If  $P/\rho + e$  is nearly uniform across an inlet or outlet, we can simply take it outside the integral. Noting that  $\dot{m} = \int_{A_c} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c$  is the mass flow rate across an inlet or outlet, the rate of inflow or outflow of energy through the inlet or outlet can be approximated as  $\dot{m}(P/\rho + e)$ . Then the energy equation becomes (Fig. 5-48)

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + e \right) - \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + e \right) \quad (5-61)$$

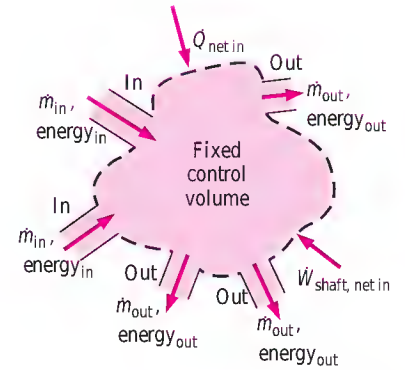
where  $e = u + V^2/2 + gz$  (Eq. 5-50) is the total energy per unit mass for both the control volume and flow streams. Then,

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + u + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) - \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + u + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \quad (5-62)$$

or

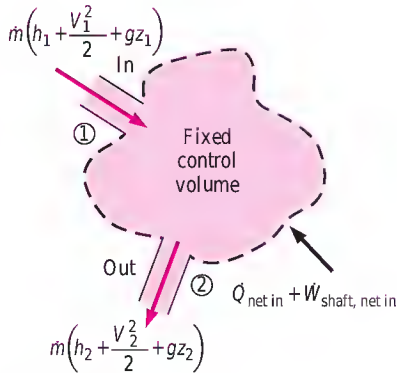
$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} e \rho dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \left( h + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) - \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} \left( h + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \quad (5-63)$$

where we used the definition of enthalpy  $h = u + P v = u + P/\rho$ . The last two equations are fairly general expressions of conservation of energy, but their use is still limited to fixed control volumes, uniform flow at inlets and

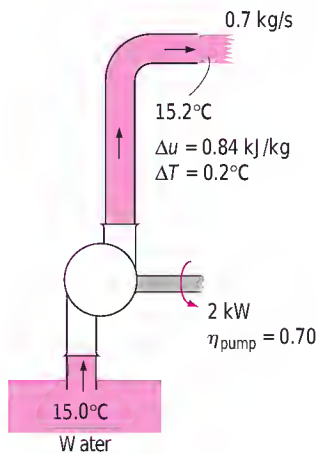


**FIGURE 5-48**

In a typical engineering problem, the control volume may contain many inlets and outlets; energy flows in at each inlet, and energy flows out at each outlet. Energy also enters the control volume through net heat transfer and net shaft work.


**FIGURE 5-49**

A control volume with only one inlet and one outlet and energy interactions.


**FIGURE 5-50**

The lost mechanical energy in a fluid flow system results in an increase in the internal energy of the fluid and thus in a rise of fluid temperature.

outlets, and negligible work due to viscous forces and other effects. Also, the subscript “net in” stands for “net input,” and thus any heat or work transfer is positive if to the system and negative if from the system.

## 5-7 ■ ENERGY ANALYSIS OF STEADY FLOWS

For steady flows, the time rate of change of the energy content of the control volume is zero, and Eq. 5-63 simplifies to

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \left( h + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) - \sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} \left( h + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \quad (5-64)$$

It states that *the net rate of energy transfer to a control volume by heat and work transfers during steady flow is equal to the difference between the rates of outgoing and incoming energy flows with mass.*

Many practical problems involve just one inlet and one outlet (Fig. 5-49). The mass flow rate for such **single-stream devices** remains constant, and Eq. 5-64 reduces to

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{net in}} + \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \dot{m} \left( h_2 - h_1 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} + g(z_2 - z_1) \right) \quad (5-65)$$

where subscripts 1 and 2 stand for inlet and outlet, respectively. The steady-flow energy equation on a unit-mass basis is obtained by dividing Eq. 5-65 by the mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$ ,

$$q_{\text{net in}} + w_{\text{shaft, net in}} = h_2 - h_1 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} + g(z_2 - z_1) \quad (5-66)$$

where  $q_{\text{net in}} = \dot{Q}_{\text{net in}}/\dot{m}$  is the net heat transfer to the fluid per unit mass and  $w_{\text{shaft, net in}} = \dot{W}_{\text{shaft, net in}}/\dot{m}$  is the net shaft work input to the fluid per unit mass. Using the definition of enthalpy  $h = u + P/\rho$  and rearranging, the steady-flow energy equation can also be expressed as

$$w_{\text{shaft, net in}} + \frac{P_1}{\rho_1} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 + (u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}}) \quad (5-67)$$

where  $u$  is the *internal energy*,  $P/\rho$  is the *flow energy*,  $V^2/2$  is the *kinetic energy*, and  $gz$  is the *potential energy* of the fluid, all per unit mass. These relations are valid for both compressible and incompressible flows.

The left side of Eq. 5-67 represents the mechanical energy input, while the first three terms on the right side represent the mechanical energy output. If the flow is ideal with no irreversibilities such as friction, the total mechanical energy must be conserved, and the term in parentheses ( $u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}}$ ) must equal zero. That is,

$$\text{Ideal flow (no mechanical energy loss):} \quad q_{\text{net in}} = u_2 - u_1 \quad (5-68)$$

Any increase in  $u_2 - u_1$  above  $q_{\text{net in}}$  is due to the irreversible conversion of mechanical energy to thermal energy, and thus  $u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}}$  represents the mechanical energy loss (Fig. 5-50). That is,

$$\text{Mechanical energy loss:} \quad e_{\text{mech, loss}} = u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}} \quad (5-69)$$

For single-phase fluids (a gas or a liquid), we have  $u_2 - u_1 = c_v(T_2 - T_1)$  where  $c_v$  is the constant-volume specific heat.

The steady-flow energy equation on a unit-mass basis can be written conveniently as a **mechanical energy** balance as

$$e_{\text{mech, in}} = e_{\text{mech, out}} + e_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-70)$$

or

$$w_{\text{shaft, net in}} + \frac{P_1}{\rho_1} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 + e_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-71)$$

Noting that  $w_{\text{shaft, net in}} = w_{\text{shaft, in}} - w_{\text{shaft, out}} = w_{\text{pump}} - w_{\text{turbine}}$ , the mechanical energy balance can be written more explicitly as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho_1} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 + w_{\text{pump}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 + w_{\text{turbine}} + e_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-72)$$

where  $w_{\text{pump}}$  is the mechanical work input (due to the presence of a pump, fan, compressor, etc.) and  $w_{\text{turbine}}$  is the mechanical work output. When the flow is incompressible, either absolute or gage pressure can be used for  $P$  since  $P_{\text{atm}}/\rho$  would appear on both sides and would cancel out.

Multiplying Eq. 5-72 by the mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$  gives

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho_1} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho_2} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-73)$$

where  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}$  is the shaft power input through the pump's shaft,  $\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}$  is the shaft power output through the turbine's shaft, and  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}$  is the *total* mechanical power loss, which consists of pump and turbine losses as well as the frictional losses in the piping network. That is,

$$\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$$

By convention, irreversible pump and turbine losses are treated separately from irreversible losses due to other components of the piping system. Thus the energy equation can be expressed in its most common form in terms of heads as (Fig. 5-51).

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho_1 g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2 g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \quad (5-74)$$

where  $h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{w_{\text{pump, u}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{\eta_{\text{pump}} \dot{W}_{\text{pump}}}{\dot{m}g}$  is the *useful head delivered to the fluid by the pump*. Because of irreversible losses in the pump,  $h_{\text{pump, u}}$  is less than  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}/\dot{m}g$  by the factor  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ . Similarly,

$h_{\text{turbine, e}} = \frac{w_{\text{turbine, e}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}}{\eta_{\text{turbine}} \dot{m}g}$  is the *extracted head removed from the fluid by the turbine*. Because of irreversible losses in the turbine,  $h_{\text{turbine, e}}$  is greater than  $\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}/\dot{m}g$  by the factor  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$ . Finally,

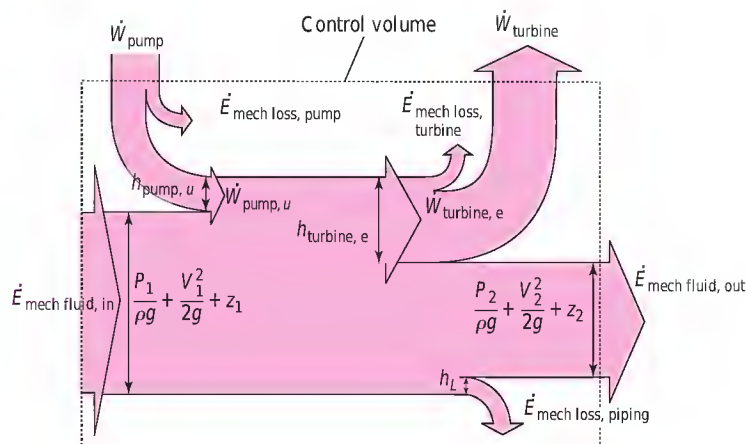
$h_L = \frac{e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{\dot{m}g}$  is the *irreversible head loss* between

1 and 2 due to all components of the piping system other than the pump or turbine. Note that the head loss  $h_L$  represents the frictional losses associated with fluid flow in piping, and it does not include the losses that occur within the pump or turbine due to the inefficiencies of these devices—these losses are taken into account by  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  and  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$ . Equation 5-74 is illustrated schematically in Fig. 5-51.



**FIGURE 5-51**

Mechanical energy flow chart for a fluid flow system that involves a pump and a turbine. Vertical dimensions show each energy term expressed as an equivalent column height of fluid, i.e., *head*, corresponding to each term of Eq. 5-74.



The *pump head* is zero if the piping system does not involve a pump, a fan, or a compressor, and the *turbine head* is zero if the system does not involve a turbine. Also, the *head loss*  $h_L$  can sometimes be ignored when the frictional losses in the piping system are negligibly small compared to the other terms in Eq. 5-74.

### Special Case: Incompressible Flow with No Mechanical Work Devices and Negligible Friction

When piping losses are negligible, there is negligible dissipation of mechanical energy into thermal energy, and thus  $h_L = e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}/g \cong 0$ , as shown later in Example 5-11. Also,  $h_{\text{pump, u}} = h_{\text{turbine, e}} = 0$  when there are no mechanical work devices such as fans, pumps, or turbines. Then Eq. 5-74 reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z = \text{constant} \quad (5-75)$$

which is the **Bernoulli equation** derived earlier using Newton's second law of motion.

### Kinetic Energy Correction Factor, $\alpha$

The average flow velocity  $V_{\text{avg}}$  was defined such that the relation  $\rho V_{\text{avg}} A$  gives the actual mass flow rate. Therefore, there is no such thing as a correction factor for mass flow rate. However, as Gaspard Coriolis (1792-1843) showed, the kinetic energy of a fluid stream obtained from  $V^2/2$  is not the same as the actual kinetic energy of the fluid stream since the square of a sum is not equal to the sum of the squares of its components (Fig. 5-52). This error can be corrected by replacing the kinetic energy terms  $V^2/2$  in the energy equation by  $\alpha V_{\text{avg}}^2/2$ , where  $\alpha$  is the **kinetic energy correction factor**. By using equations for the variation of velocity with the radial distance, it can be shown that the correction factor is 2.0 for fully developed laminar pipe flow, and it ranges between 1.04 and 1.11 for fully developed turbulent flow in a round pipe.

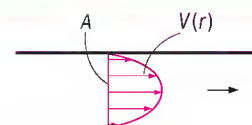
The kinetic energy correction factors are often ignored (i.e.,  $\alpha$  is set equal to 1) in an elementary analysis since (1) most flows encountered in practice are turbulent, for which the correction factor is near unity, and (2) the

kinetic energy terms are often small relative to the other terms in the energy equation, and multiplying them by a factor less than 2.0 does not make much difference. Besides, when the velocity and thus the kinetic energy are high, the flow turns turbulent. However, you should keep in mind that you may encounter some situations for which these factors are significant, especially when the flow is laminar. Therefore, we recommend that you always include the kinetic energy correction factor when analyzing fluid flow problems. When the kinetic energy correction factors are included, the energy equations for *steady incompressible flow* (Eqs. 5-73 and 5-74) become

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + W_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + W_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad (5-76)$$

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \quad (5-77)$$

If the flow at an inlet or outlet is fully developed turbulent pipe flow, we recommend using  $\alpha = 1.05$  as a reasonable estimate of the correction factor. This leads to a more conservative estimate of head loss, and it does not take much additional effort to include  $\alpha$  in the equations.



$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} &= \rho V_{\text{avg}} A, \quad \rho = \text{constant} \\ K \dot{E}_{\text{act}} &= \int_A \mathbf{ke} \delta \dot{m} = \int_A \frac{1}{2} V^2(r) [\rho V(r) dA] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \rho \int_A V^3(r) dA \\ K \dot{E}_{\text{avg}} &= \frac{1}{2} \dot{m} V_{\text{avg}}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \rho A V_{\text{avg}}^3 \\ \alpha &= \frac{K \dot{E}_{\text{act}}}{K \dot{E}_{\text{avg}}} = \frac{1}{A} \int_A \left( \frac{V(r)}{V_{\text{avg}}} \right)^3 dA \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 5-52

The determination of the *kinetic energy correction factor* using actual velocity distribution  $V(r)$  and the average velocity  $V_{\text{avg}}$  at a cross section.

### EXAMPLE 5-11 Effect of Friction on Fluid Temperature and Head Loss

Show that during steady and incompressible flow of a fluid in an adiabatic flow section (a) the temperature remains constant and there is no head loss when friction is ignored and (b) the temperature increases and some head loss occurs when frictional effects are considered. Discuss if it is possible for the fluid temperature to decrease during such flow (Fig. 5-53).

**SOLUTION** Steady and incompressible flow through an adiabatic section is considered. The effects of friction on the temperature and the heat loss are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow section is adiabatic and thus there is no heat transfer,  $q_{\text{net in}} = 0$ .

**Analysis** The density of a fluid remains constant during incompressible flow and the entropy change is

$$\Delta s = c_v \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

This relation represents the entropy change of the fluid per unit mass as it flows through the flow section from state 1 at the inlet to state 2 at the outlet. Entropy change is caused by two effects: (1) heat transfer and (2) irreversibilities. Therefore, in the absence of heat transfer, entropy change is due to irreversibilities only, whose effect is always to increase entropy.

(a) The entropy change of the fluid in an adiabatic flow section ( $q_{\text{net in}} = 0$ ) is zero when the process does not involve any irreversibilities such as friction and swirling, and thus for *reversible flow* we have

Temperature change:  $\Delta s = c_v \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = T_1$

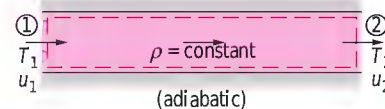


FIGURE 5-53

Schematic for Example 5-11.

Mechanical energy loss:

$$e_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}} = c_v(T_2 - T_1) - q_{\text{net in}} = 0$$

Head loss:

$$h_L = e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}/g = 0$$

Thus we conclude that when heat transfer and frictional effects are negligible, (1) the temperature of the fluid remains constant, (2) no mechanical energy is converted to thermal energy, and (3) there is no irreversible head loss.

(b) When irreversibilities such as friction are taken into account, the entropy change is positive and thus we have:

Temperature change:  $\Delta s = c_v \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} > 0 \rightarrow T_2 > T_1$

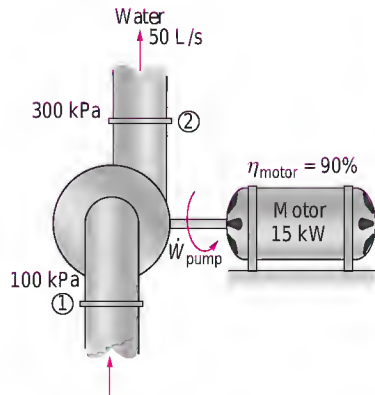
Mechanical energy loss:  $e_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}} = c_v(T_2 - T_1) > 0$

Head loss:

$$h_L = e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}/g > 0$$

Thus we conclude that when the flow is adiabatic and irreversible, (1) the temperature of the fluid increases, (2) some mechanical energy is converted to thermal energy, and (3) some irreversible head loss occurs.

**Discussion** It is impossible for the fluid temperature to decrease during steady, incompressible, adiabatic flow since this would require the entropy of an adiabatic system to decrease, which would be a violation of the second law of thermodynamics.



**FIGURE 5-54**  
Schematic for Example 5-12.

### EXAMPLE 5-12 Pumping Power and Frictional Heating in a Pump

The pump of a water distribution system is powered by a 15-kW electric motor whose efficiency is 90 percent (Fig. 5-54). The water flow rate through the pump is 50 L/s. The diameters of the inlet and outlet pipes are the same, and the elevation difference across the pump is negligible. If the pressures at the inlet and outlet of the pump are measured to be 100 kPa and 300 kPa (absolute), respectively, determine (a) the mechanical efficiency of the pump and (b) the temperature rise of water as it flows through the pump due to the mechanical inefficiency.

**SOLUTION** The pressures across a pump are measured. The mechanical efficiency of the pump and the temperature rise of water are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pump is driven by an external motor so that the heat generated by the motor is dissipated to the atmosphere. 3 The elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of the pump is negligible,  $z_1 \cong z_2$ . 4 The inlet and outlet diameters are the same and thus the inlet and outlet velocities and kinetic energy correction factors are equal,  $V_1 = V_2$  and  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1 \text{ kg/L} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and its specific heat to be  $4.18 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The mass flow rate of water through the pump is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1 \text{ kg/L})(50 \text{ L/s}) = 50 \text{ kg/s}$$

The motor draws 15 kW of power and is 90 percent efficient. Thus the mechanical (shaft) power it delivers to the pump is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} = \eta_{\text{motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = (0.90)(15 \text{ kW}) = 13.5 \text{ kW}$$

To determine the mechanical efficiency of the pump, we need to know the increase in the mechanical energy of the fluid as it flows through the pump, which is

$$\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech, out}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech, in}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) - \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right)$$

Simplifying it for this case and substituting the given values,

$$\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho} \right) = (50 \text{ kg/s}) \left( \frac{(300 - 100) \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ}}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3} \right) = 10 \text{ kW}$$

Then the mechanical efficiency of the pump becomes

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}}} = \frac{10 \text{ kW}}{13.5 \text{ kW}} = \mathbf{0.741} \text{ or } \mathbf{74.1\%}$$

(b) Of the 13.5-kW mechanical power supplied by the pump, only 10 kW is imparted to the fluid as mechanical energy. The remaining 3.5 kW is converted to thermal energy due to frictional effects, and this “lost” mechanical energy manifests itself as a heating effect in the fluid,

$$\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} - \Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = 13.5 - 10 = 3.5 \text{ kW}$$

The temperature rise of water due to this mechanical inefficiency is determined from the thermal energy balance,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{m}(u_2 - u_1) = \dot{m}c\Delta T$ . Solving for  $\Delta T$ ,

$$\Delta T = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}}{\dot{m}c} = \frac{3.5 \text{ kW}}{(50 \text{ kg/s})(4.18 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C})} = \mathbf{0.017^\circ\text{C}}$$

Therefore, the water will experience a temperature rise of  $0.017^\circ\text{C}$  due to mechanical inefficiency, which is very small, as it flows through the pump.

**Discussion** In an actual application, the temperature rise of water will probably be less since part of the heat generated will be transferred to the casing of the pump and from the casing to the surrounding air. If the entire pump motor were submerged in water, then the 1.5 kW dissipated to the air due to motor inefficiency would also be transferred to the surrounding water as heat. This would cause the water temperature to rise more.

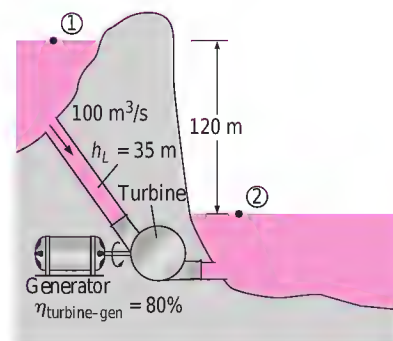
### EXAMPLE 5-13 Hydroelectric Power Generation from a Dam

In a hydroelectric power plant,  $100 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  of water flows from an elevation of 120 m to a turbine, where electric power is generated (Fig. 5-55). The total irreversible head loss in the piping system from point 1 to point 2 (excluding the turbine unit) is determined to be 35 m. If the overall efficiency of the turbine-generator is 80 percent, estimate the electric power output.

**SOLUTION** The available head, flow rate, head loss, and efficiency of a hydroelectric turbine are given. The electric power output is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Water levels at the reservoir and the discharge site remain constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .



**FIGURE 5-55**  
Schematic for Example 5-13.



**Analysis** The mass flow rate of water through the turbine is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(100 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 10^5 \text{ kg/s}$$

We take point 2 as the reference level, and thus  $z_2 = 0$ . Also, both points 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the flow velocities are negligible at both points ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady, incompressible flow reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \rightarrow$$

$$h_{\text{turbine}, e} = z_1 - h_L$$

Substituting, the extracted turbine head and the corresponding turbine power are

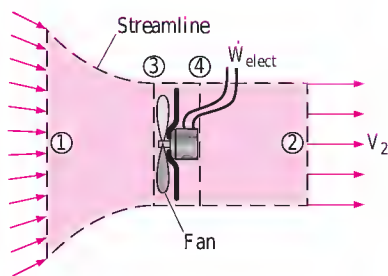
$$h_{\text{turbine}, e} = z_1 - h_L = 120 - 35 = 85 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}, e} = \rho g h_{\text{turbine}, e} \dot{V} = (10^5 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(85 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 83,400 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, a perfect turbine-generator would generate 83,400 kW of electricity from this resource. The electric power generated by the actual unit is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}, e} = (0.80)(83.4 \text{ MW}) = \mathbf{66.7 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the power generation would increase by almost 1 MW for each percentage point improvement in the efficiency of the turbine-generator unit.



**FIGURE 5-56**  
Schematic for Example 5-14.

#### EXAMPLE 5-14 Fan Selection for Air Cooling of a Computer

A fan is to be selected to cool a computer case whose dimensions are 12 cm  $\times$  40 cm  $\times$  40 cm (Fig. 5-56). Half of the volume in the case is expected to be filled with components and the other half to be air space. A 5-cm-diameter hole is available at the back of the case for the installation of the fan that is to replace the air in the void spaces of the case once every second. Small low-power fan-motor combined units are available in the market and their efficiency is estimated to be 30 percent. Determine (a) the wattage of the fan-motor unit to be purchased and (b) the pressure difference across the fan. Take the air density to be 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**SOLUTION** A fan is to cool a computer case by completely replacing the air inside once every second. The power of the fan and the pressure difference across it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Losses other than those due to the inefficiency of the fan-motor unit are negligible ( $h_L = 0$ ). 3 The flow at the outlet is fairly uniform except near the center (due to the wake of the fan motor), and the kinetic energy correction factor at the outlet is 1.10.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** (a) Noting that half of the volume of the case is occupied by the components, the air volume in the computer case is

$$V = (\text{Void fraction})(\text{Total case volume})$$

$$= 0.5(12 \text{ cm} \times 40 \text{ cm} \times 40 \text{ cm}) = 9600 \text{ cm}^3$$

Therefore, the volume and mass flow rates of air through the case are

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V}{\Delta t} = \frac{9600 \text{ cm}^3}{1 \text{ s}} = 9600 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s} = 9.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 0.0115 \text{ kg/s}$$

The cross-sectional area of the opening in the case and the average air velocity through the outlet are

$$A = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 1.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^2$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{9.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{1.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^2} = 4.90 \text{ m/s}$$

We draw the control volume around the fan such that both the inlet and the outlet are at atmospheric pressure ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), as shown in Fig. 5–56, and the inlet section 1 is large and far from the fan so that the flow velocity at the inlet section is negligible ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ). Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  and frictional losses in flow are disregarded, the mechanical losses consist of fan losses only and the energy equation (Eq. 5–76) simplifies to

$$\dot{m} \left( \cancel{\frac{P_1}{\rho}} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + \cancel{gz_1} \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{fan}} = \dot{m} \left( \cancel{\frac{P_2}{\rho}} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + \cancel{gz_2} \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, fan}}$$

Solving for  $\dot{W}_{\text{fan}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, fan}} = \dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}}$  and substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = (0.0115 \text{ kg/s})(1.10) \frac{(4.90 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.152 \text{ W}$$

Then the required electric power input to the fan is determined to be

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}}}{\eta_{\text{fan-motor}}} = \frac{0.152 \text{ W}}{0.3} = \mathbf{0.506 \text{ W}}$$

Therefore, a fan–motor rated at about a half watt is adequate for this job.

(b) To determine the pressure difference across the fan unit, we take points 3 and 4 to be on the two sides of the fan on a horizontal line. This time again  $z_3 = z_4$  and  $V_3 = V_4$  since the fan is a narrow cross section, and the energy equation reduces to

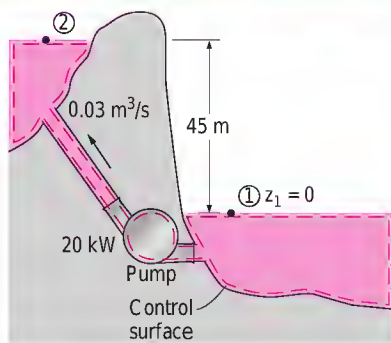
$$\dot{m} \frac{P_3}{\rho} + \dot{W}_{\text{fan}} = \dot{m} \frac{P_4}{\rho} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, fan}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \frac{P_4 - P_3}{\rho}$$

Solving for  $P_4 - P_3$  and substituting,

$$P_4 - P_3 = \frac{\rho \dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}}}{\dot{m}} = \frac{(1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.152 \text{ W})}{0.0115 \text{ kg/s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^3}{1 \text{ W s}} \right) = \mathbf{15.8 \text{ Pa}}$$

Therefore, the pressure rise across the fan is 15.8 Pa.

**Discussion** The efficiency of the fan–motor unit is given to be 30 percent, which means 30 percent of the electric power  $\dot{W}_{\text{electric}}$  consumed by the unit is converted to useful mechanical energy while the rest (70 percent) is “lost” and converted to thermal energy. Also, a more powerful fan is required in an actual system to overcome frictional losses inside the computer case. Note that if we had ignored the kinetic energy correction factor at the outlet, the required electrical power and pressure rise would have been 10 percent lower in this case (0.460 W and 14.4 Pa, respectively).



**FIGURE 5-17**  
Schematic for Example 5-15.

### EXAMPLE 5-15 Head and Power Loss During Water Pumping

Water is pumped from a lower reservoir to a higher reservoir by a pump that provides 20 kW of useful mechanical power to the water (Fig. 5-57). The free surface of the upper reservoir is 45 m higher than the surface of the lower reservoir. If the flow rate of water is measured to be 0.03 m<sup>3</sup>/s, determine the irreversible head loss of the system and the lost mechanical power during this process.

**SOLUTION** Water is pumped from a lower reservoir to a higher one. The head and power loss associated with this process are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the reservoirs is constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The mass flow rate of water through the system is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 30 \text{ kg/s}$$

We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the lower and upper reservoirs, respectively, and take the surface of the lower reservoir as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). Both points are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocities at both locations are negligible ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow for a control volume between 1 and 2 reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} &= \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \\ \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m}gz_2 + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} &\rightarrow \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{m}gz_2 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting, the lost mechanical power and head loss are determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} &= 20 \text{ kW} - (30 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(45 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{6.76 \text{ kW}} \end{aligned}$$

Noting that the entire mechanical losses are due to frictional losses in piping and thus  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss, piping}}$ , the irreversible head loss is determined to be

$$h_L = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss, piping}}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{6.76 \text{ kW}}{(30 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ kW}} \right) = \mathbf{23.0 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The 6.76 kW of power is used to overcome the friction in the piping system. Note that the pump could raise the water an additional 23 m if there were no irreversible head losses in the system. In this ideal case, the pump would function as a turbine when the water is allowed to flow from the upper reservoir to the lower reservoir and extract 20 kW of power from the water.

## SUMMARY

This chapter deals with the mass, Bernoulli, and energy equations and their applications. The amount of mass flowing through a cross section per unit time is called the *mass flow rate* and is expressed as

$$\dot{m} = \rho V A_c = \rho \dot{V}$$

where  $\rho$  is the density,  $V$  is the average velocity,  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate of the fluid, and  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area normal to the flow direction. The conservation of mass relation for a control volume is expressed as

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho dV + \int_{CS} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA = 0 \quad \text{or}$$

$$\frac{dm_{CV}}{dt} = \sum_{in} \dot{m} - \sum_{out} \dot{m}$$

It states that *the time rate of change of the mass within the control volume plus the net mass flow rate through the control surface is equal to zero*.

For steady-flow devices, the conservation of mass principle is expressed as

Steady flow: 
$$\sum_{in} \dot{m} = \sum_{out} \dot{m}$$

Steady flow (single stream):

$$\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho_1 V_1 A_1 = \rho_2 V_2 A_2$$

Steady, incompressible flow: 
$$\sum_{in} \dot{V} = \sum_{out} \dot{V}$$

Steady, incompressible flow (single stream):

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 \rightarrow V_1 A_1 = V_2 A_2$$

The *mechanical energy* is the form of energy associated with the velocity, elevation, and pressure of the fluid, and it can be converted to mechanical work completely and directly by an ideal mechanical device. The efficiencies of various devices are defined as

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, in}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{motor}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical power output}}{\text{Electric power input}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, in}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\text{Electric power output}}{\text{Mechanical power input}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, in}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} = \eta_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{motor}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine, e}}}$$

The *Bernoulli equation* is a relation between pressure, velocity, and elevation in steady, incompressible flow, and is expressed along a streamline and in regions where net viscous forces are negligible as

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant}$$

It can also be expressed between any two points on a streamline as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2$$

The Bernoulli equation is an expression of mechanical energy balance and can be stated as: *The sum of the kinetic, potential, and flow energies of a fluid particle is constant along a streamline during steady flow when the compressibility and frictional effects are negligible*. Multiplying the Bernoulli equation by density gives

$$P + \rho \frac{V^2}{2} + \rho gz = \text{constant}$$

where  $P$  is the *static pressure*, which represents the actual pressure of the fluid;  $\rho V^2/2$  is the *dynamic pressure*, which represents the pressure rise when the fluid in motion is brought to a stop; and  $\rho gz$  is the *hydrostatic pressure*, which accounts for the effects of fluid weight on pressure. The sum of the static, dynamic, and hydrostatic pressures is called the *total pressure*. The Bernoulli equation states that *the total pressure along a streamline is constant*. The sum of the static and dynamic pressures is called the *stagnation pressure*, which represents the pressure at a point where the fluid is brought to a complete stop in a frictionless manner. The Bernoulli equation can also be represented in terms of "heads" by dividing each term by  $g$ ,

$$\frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z = H = \text{constant}$$

where  $P/\rho g$  is the *pressure head*, which represents the height of a fluid column that produces the static pressure  $P$ ;  $V^2/2g$  is the *velocity head*, which represents the elevation needed for a fluid to reach the velocity  $V$  during frictionless free fall; and  $z$  is the *elevation head*, which represents the potential energy of the fluid. Also,  $H$  is the *total head* for the flow. The line that represents the sum of the static pressure and the elevation heads,  $P/\rho g + z$ , is called the *hydraulic grade line*.



(HGL), and the line that represents the total head of the fluid,  $P/\rho g + V^2/2g + z$ , is called the *energy grade line* (EGL).

The *energy equation* for steady, incompressible flow can be expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L$$

where

$$h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{w_{\text{pump}, u}}{g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}, u}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{\eta_{\text{pump}} \dot{W}_{\text{pump}}}{\dot{m}g}$$

$$h_{\text{turbine}, e} = \frac{w_{\text{turbine}, e}}{g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}, e}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}}}{\eta_{\text{turbine}} \dot{m}g}$$

$$h_L = \frac{e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{\dot{m}g}$$

$$e_{\text{mech, loss}} = u_2 - u_1 - q_{\text{net in}}$$

The mass, Bernoulli, and energy equations are three of the most fundamental relations in fluid mechanics, and they are used extensively in the chapters that follow. In Chap. 6, either the Bernoulli equation or the energy equation is used together with the mass and momentum equations to determine the forces and torques acting on fluid systems. In Chaps. 8 and 14, the mass and energy equations are used to determine the pumping power requirements in fluid systems and in the design and analysis of turbomachinery. In Chaps. 12 and 13, the energy equation is also used to some extent in the analysis of compressible flow and open-channel flow.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
2. R. C. Dorf, ed. in chief. *The Engineering Handbook*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1995.
3. B. R. Munson, D. F. Young, and T. Okiishi. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 2002.
4. R. L. Panton. *Incompressible Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1996.
5. M. C. Potter and D. C. Wiggert. *Mechanics of Fluids*, 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1997.
6. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.

## PROBLEMS\*

### Conservation of Mass

**5-1C** Name four physical quantities that are conserved and two quantities that are not conserved during a process.

**5-2C** Define mass and volume flow rates. How are they related to each other?

**5-3C** Does the amount of mass entering a control volume have to be equal to the amount of mass leaving during an unsteady-flow process?



**5-4C** When is the flow through a control volume steady?

**5-5C** Consider a device with one inlet and one outlet. If the volume flow rates at the inlet and at the outlet are the same, is the flow through this device necessarily steady? Why?

**5-6E** A garden hose attached with a nozzle is used to fill a 20-gal bucket. The inner diameter of the hose is 1 in and it reduces to 0.5 in at the nozzle exit. If the average velocity in the hose is 8 ft/s, determine (a) the volume and mass flow rates of water through the hose, (b) how long it will take to fill the bucket with water, and (c) the average velocity of water at the nozzle exit.

**5-7** Air enters a nozzle steadily at 2.21 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and 30 m/s and leaves at 0.762 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and 180 m/s. If the inlet area of the nozzle is 80 cm<sup>2</sup>, determine (a) the mass flow rate through the nozzle, and (b) the exit area of the nozzle. *Answers: (a) 0.530 kg/s, (b) 38.7 cm<sup>2</sup>*

**5-8** A hair dryer is basically a duct of constant diameter in which a few layers of electric resistors are placed. A small

\* Problems designated by a “C” are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an “E” are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

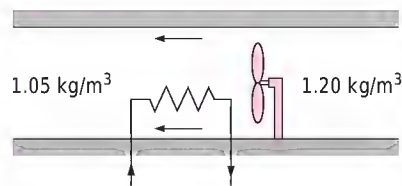


FIGURE P5-8

fan pulls the air in and forces it through the resistors where it is heated. If the density of air is  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the inlet and  $1.05 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the exit, determine the percent increase in the velocity of air as it flows through the dryer.

**5-9E** Air whose density is  $0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  enters the duct of an air-conditioning system at a volume flow rate of  $450 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}$ . If the diameter of the duct is 10 in, determine the velocity of the air at the duct inlet and the mass flow rate of air.

**5-10** A  $1\text{-m}^3$  rigid tank initially contains air whose density is  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The tank is connected to a high-pressure supply line through a valve. The valve is opened, and air is allowed to enter the tank until the density in the tank rises to  $7.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Determine the mass of air that has entered the tank. *Answer: 6.02 kg*

**5-11** The ventilating fan of the bathroom of a building has a volume flow rate of  $30 \text{ L/s}$  and runs continuously. If the density of air inside is  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , determine the mass of air vented out in one day.

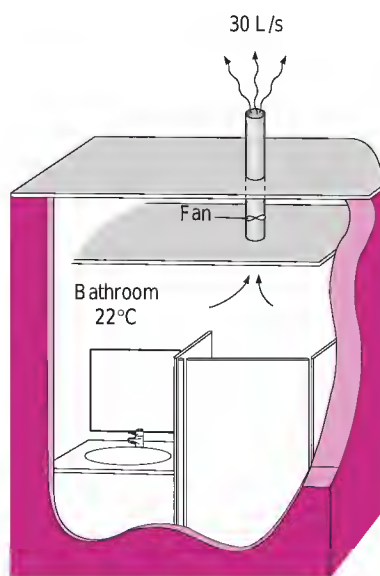


FIGURE P5-11

**5-12** A desktop computer is to be cooled by a fan whose flow rate is  $0.34 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$ . Determine the mass flow rate of air through the fan at an elevation of 3400 m where the air density is  $0.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Also, if the average velocity of air is not to exceed  $110 \text{ m/min}$ , determine the diameter of the casing of the fan. *Answers: 0.238 kg/min, 0.063 m*

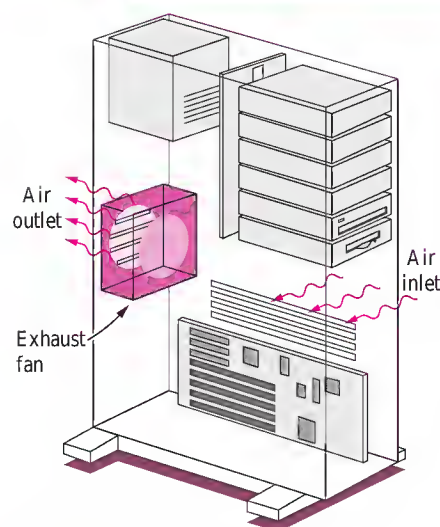


FIGURE P5-12

**5-13** A smoking lounge is to accommodate 15 heavy smokers. The minimum fresh air requirement for smoking lounges is specified to be  $30 \text{ L/s}$  per person (ASHRAE, Standard 62, 1989). Determine the minimum required flow rate of fresh air that needs to be supplied to the lounge, and the diameter of the duct if the air velocity is not to exceed  $8 \text{ m/s}$ .

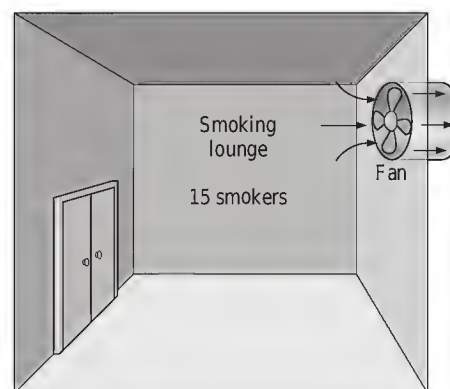


FIGURE P5-13

**5-14** The minimum fresh air requirement of a residential building is specified to be 0.35 air change per hour (ASHRAE, Standard 62, 1989). That is, 35 percent of the entire air contained in a residence should be replaced by fresh outdoor air every hour. If the ventilation requirement of a 2.7-m-high,  $200\text{-m}^2$  residence is to be met entirely by a fan, determine the flow capacity in  $\text{L/min}$  of the fan that needs to be installed. Also determine the diameter of the duct if the air velocity is not to exceed  $6 \text{ m/s}$ .

**Mechanical Energy and Efficiency**

**5-15C** What is mechanical energy? How does it differ from thermal energy? What are the forms of mechanical energy of a fluid stream?

**5-16C** What is mechanical efficiency? What does a mechanical efficiency of 100 percent mean for a hydraulic turbine?

**5-17C** How is the combined pump-motor efficiency of a pump and motor system defined? Can the combined pump-motor efficiency be greater than either the pump or the motor efficiency?

**5-18C** Define turbine efficiency, generator efficiency, and combined turbine-generator efficiency.

**5-19** Consider a river flowing toward a lake at an average velocity of 3 m/s at a rate of 500 m<sup>3</sup>/s at a location 90 m above the lake surface. Determine the total mechanical energy of the river water per unit mass and the power generation potential of the entire river at that location. *Answer: 444 MW*

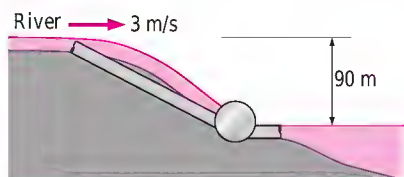



FIGURE P5-19

**5-20** Electric power is to be generated by installing a hydraulic turbine-generator at a site 70 m below the free surface of a large water reservoir that can supply water at a rate of 1500 kg/s steadily. If the mechanical power output of the turbine is 800 kW and the electric power generation is 750 kW, determine the turbine efficiency and the combined turbine-generator efficiency of this plant. Neglect losses in the pipes.

**5-21** At a certain location, wind is blowing steadily at 12 m/s. Determine the mechanical energy of air per unit mass and the power generation potential of a wind turbine with 50-m-diameter blades at that location. Also determine the actual electric power generation assuming an overall efficiency of 30 percent. Take the air density to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**5-22**  Reconsider Prob. 5-21. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of wind velocity and the blade span diameter on wind power generation. Let the velocity vary from 5 to 20 m/s in increments of 5 m/s, and the diameter to vary from 20 to 80 m in increments of 20 m. Tabulate the results, and discuss their significance.

**5-23E** A differential thermocouple with sensors at the inlet and exit of a pump indicates that the temperature of water rises 0.072°F as it flows through the pump at a rate of 1.5 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. If the shaft power input to the pump is 27 hp, determine the mechanical efficiency of the pump. *Answer: 64.7 percent*

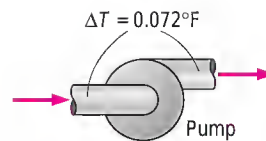


FIGURE P5-23E

**5-24** Water is pumped from a lake to a storage tank 20 m above at a rate of 70 L/s while consuming 20.4 kW of electric power. Disregarding any frictional losses in the pipes and any changes in kinetic energy, determine (a) the overall efficiency of the pump-motor unit and (b) the pressure difference between the inlet and the exit of the pump.

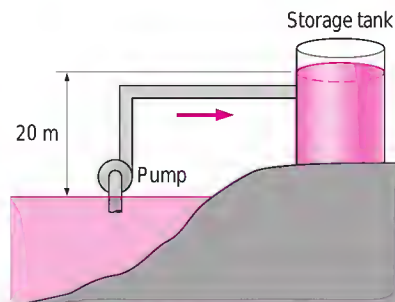


FIGURE P5-24

**Bernoulli Equation**

**5-25C** What is streamwise acceleration? How does it differ from normal acceleration? Can a fluid particle accelerate in steady flow?

**5-26C** Express the Bernoulli equation in three different ways using (a) energies, (b) pressures, and (c) heads.

**5-27C** What are the three major assumptions used in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation?

**5-28C** Define static, dynamic, and hydrostatic pressure. Under what conditions is their sum constant for a flow stream?

**5-29C** What is stagnation pressure? Explain how it can be measured.

**5-30C** Define pressure head, velocity head, and elevation head for a fluid stream and express them for a fluid stream whose pressure is  $P$ , velocity is  $V$ , and elevation is  $z$ .

**5-31C** What is the hydraulic grade line? How does it differ from the energy grade line? Under what conditions do both lines coincide with the free surface of a liquid?

**5-32C** How is the location of the hydraulic grade line determined for open-channel flow? How is it determined at the outlet of a pipe discharging to the atmosphere?

**5-33C** The water level of a tank on a building roof is 20 m above the ground. A hose leads from the tank bottom to the ground. The end of the hose has a nozzle, which is pointed straight up. What is the maximum height to which the water could rise? What factors would reduce this height?

**5-34C** In a certain application, a siphon must go over a high wall. Can water or oil with a specific gravity of 0.8 go over a higher wall? Why?

**5-35C** Explain how and why a siphon works. Someone proposes siphoning cold water over a 7-m-high wall. Is this feasible? Explain.

**5-36C** A student siphons water over a 8.5-m-high wall at sea level. She then climbs to the summit of Mount Shasta (elevation 4390 m,  $P_{\text{atm}} = 58.5$  kPa) and attempts the same experiment. Comment on her prospects for success.

**5-37C** A glass manometer with oil as the working fluid is connected to an air duct as shown in Fig. P5-37C. Will the oil in the manometer move as in Fig. P5-37Ca or b? Explain. What would your response be if the flow direction is reversed?

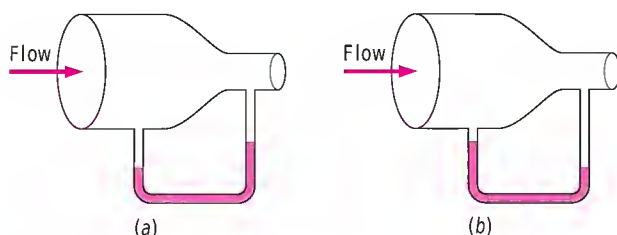


FIGURE P5-37C

**5-38C** The velocity of a fluid flowing in a pipe is to be measured by two different Pitot-type mercury manometers shown in Fig. P5-38C. Would you expect both manometers to predict the same velocity for flowing water? If not, which would be more accurate? Explain. What would your response be if air were flowing in the pipe instead of water?

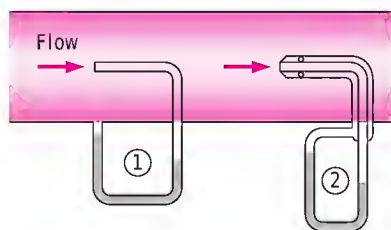


FIGURE P5-38C


**5-39** In cold climates, water pipes may freeze and burst if proper precautions are not taken. In such an occurrence, the exposed part of a pipe on the ground ruptures, and water

shoots up to 34 m. Estimate the gage pressure of water in the pipe. State your assumptions and discuss if the actual pressure is more or less than the value you predicted.

**5-40** A Pitot-static probe is used to measure the velocity of an aircraft flying at 3000 m. If the differential pressure reading is 3 kPa, determine the velocity of the aircraft.

**5-41** While traveling on a dirt road, the bottom of a car hits a sharp rock and a small hole develops at the bottom of its gas tank. If the height of the gasoline in the tank is 30 cm, determine the initial velocity of the gasoline at the hole. Discuss how the velocity will change with time and how the flow will be affected if the lid of the tank is closed tightly.

Answer: 2.43 m/s

**5-42E**  The drinking water needs of an office are met by large water bottles. One end of a 0.25-in.-diameter plastic hose is inserted into the bottle placed on a high stand, while the other end with an on/off valve is maintained 2 ft below the bottom of the bottle. If the water level in the bottle is 1.5 ft when it is full, determine how long it will take at the minimum to fill an 8-oz glass ( $= 0.00835$  ft<sup>3</sup>) (a) when the bottle is first opened and (b) when the bottle is almost empty.

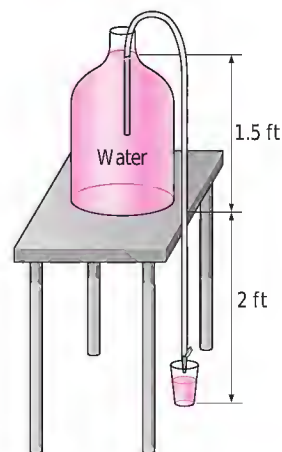


FIGURE P5-42E

**5-43** A piezometer and a Pitot tube are tapped into a 3-cm-diameter horizontal water pipe, and the height of the water columns are measured to be 20 cm in the piezometer and 35 cm in the Pitot tube (both measured from the top surface of the pipe). Determine the velocity at the center of the pipe.

**5-44** The diameter of a cylindrical water tank is  $D_0$  and its height is  $H$ . The tank is filled with water, which is open to the atmosphere. An orifice of diameter  $D_o$  with a smooth entrance (i.e., no losses) is open at the bottom. Develop a relation for the time required for the tank (a) to empty halfway and (b) to empty completely.



**5-45** A pressurized tank of water has a 10-cm-diameter orifice at the bottom, where water discharges to the atmosphere. The water level is 3 m above the outlet. The tank air pressure above the water level is 300 kPa (absolute) while the atmospheric pressure is 100 kPa. Neglecting frictional effects, determine the initial discharge rate of water from the tank.

*Answer:* 0.168 m<sup>3</sup>/s

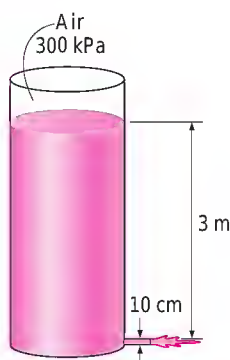



FIGURE P5-45

**5-46**  Reconsider Prob. 5-45. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of water height in the tank on the discharge velocity. Let the water height vary from 0 to 5 m in increments of 0.5 m. Tabulate and plot the results.

**5-47E** A siphon pumps water from a large reservoir to a lower tank that is initially empty. The tank also has a rounded orifice 15 ft below the reservoir surface where the water leaves the tank. Both the siphon and the orifice diameters are 2 in. Ignoring frictional losses, determine to what height the water will rise in the tank at equilibrium.

**5-48** Water enters a tank of diameter  $D_T$  steadily at a mass flow rate of  $\dot{m}_{in}$ . An orifice at the bottom with diameter  $D_o$  allows water to escape. The orifice has a rounded entrance, so

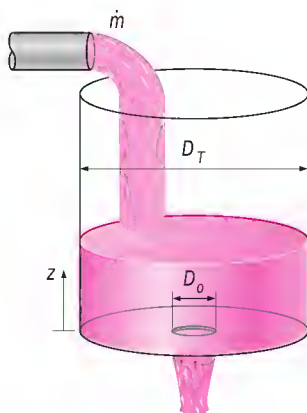


FIGURE P5-48

the frictional losses are negligible. If the tank is initially empty, (a) determine the maximum height that the water will reach in the tank and (b) obtain a relation for water height  $z$  as a function of time.

**5-49E** Water flows through a horizontal pipe at a rate of 1 gal/s. The pipe consists of two sections of diameters 4 in and 2 in with a smooth reducing section. The pressure difference between the two pipe sections is measured by a mercury manometer. Neglecting frictional effects, determine the differential height of mercury between the two pipe sections.

*Answer:* 0.52 in

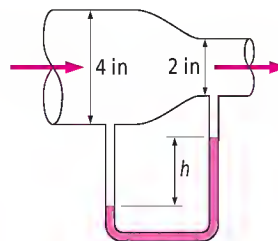



FIGURE P5-49E

**5-50** An airplane is flying at an altitude of 12,000 m. Determine the gage pressure at the stagnation point on the nose of the plane if the speed of the plane is 200 km/h. How would you solve this problem if the speed were 1050 km/h? Explain.

**5-51** The air velocity in the duct of a heating system is to be measured by a Pitot-static probe inserted into the duct parallel to flow. If the differential height between the water columns connected to the two outlets of the probe is 2.4 cm, determine (a) the flow velocity and (b) the pressure rise at the tip of the probe. The air temperature and pressure in the duct are 45°C and 98 kPa, respectively.

**5-52** The water in a 10-m-diameter, 2-m-high aboveground swimming pool is to be emptied by unplugging a 3-cm-diameter, 25-m-long horizontal pipe attached to the bottom of the pool. Determine the maximum discharge rate of water through the pipe. Also, explain why the actual flow rate will be less.

**5-53** Reconsider Prob. 5-52. Determine how long it will take to empty the swimming pool completely. *Answer:* 19.7 h

**5-54**  Reconsider Prob. 5-53. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the discharge pipe diameter on the time required to empty the pool completely. Let the diameter vary from 1 to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm. Tabulate and plot the results.

**5-55** Air at 110 kPa and 50°C flows upward through a 6-cm-diameter inclined duct at a rate of 45 L/s. The duct diameter is then reduced to 4 cm through a reducer. The pressure change across the reducer is measured by a water

manometer. The elevation difference between the two points on the pipe where the two arms of the manometer are attached is 0.20 m. Determine the differential height between the fluid levels of the two arms of the manometer.

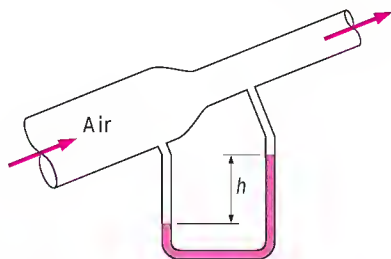


FIGURE P5-55

**5-56E** Air is flowing through a venturi meter whose diameter is 2.6 in at the entrance part (location 1) and 1.8 in at the throat (location 2). The gage pressure is measured to be 12.2 psia at the entrance and 11.8 psia at the throat. Neglecting frictional effects, show that the volume flow rate can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = A_2 \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - A_2^2/A_1^2)}}$$

and determine the flow rate of air. Take the air density to be 0.075 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

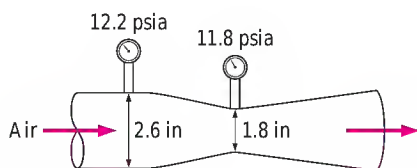


FIGURE P5-56

**5-57** The water pressure in the mains of a city at a particular location is 400 kPa gage. Determine if this main can serve water to neighborhoods that are 50 m above this location.

**5-58** A handheld bicycle pump can be used as an atomizer to generate a fine mist of paint or pesticide by forcing air at a high velocity through a small hole and placing a short tube between the liquid reservoir and the high-speed air jet whose low pressure drives the liquid up through the tube. In such an atomizer, the hole diameter is 0.3 cm, the vertical distance between the liquid level in the tube and the hole is 10 cm, and the bore (diameter) and the stroke of the air pump are 5 cm and 20 cm, respectively. If the atmospheric conditions are 20°C and 95 kPa, determine the minimum speed that the piston must be moved in the cylinder during pumping to initiate the atomizing effect. The liquid reservoir is open to the atmosphere.

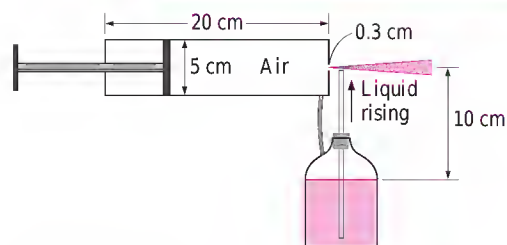


FIGURE P5-58

**5-59** The water level in a tank is 20 m above the ground. A hose is connected to the bottom of the tank, and the nozzle at the end of the hose is pointed straight up. The tank cover is airtight, and the air pressure above the water surface is 2 atm gage. The system is at sea level. Determine the maximum height to which the water stream could rise. *Answer: 40.7 m*

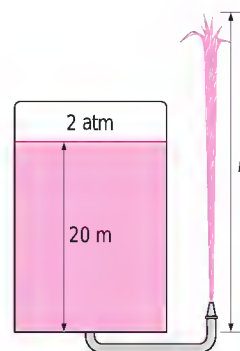


FIGURE P5-59

**5-60** A Pitot-static probe connected to a water manometer is used to measure the velocity of air. If the deflection (the vertical distance between the fluid levels in the two arms) is 7.3 cm, determine the air velocity. Take the density of air to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

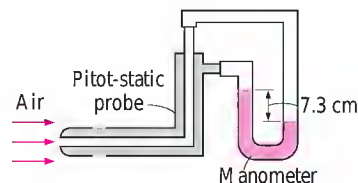


FIGURE P5-60

**5-61E** The air velocity in a duct is measured by a Pitot-static probe connected to a differential pressure gage. If the air is at 13.4 psia absolute and 70°F and the reading of the differential pressure gage is 0.15 psi, determine the air velocity. *Answer: 143 ft/s*

**5-62** In a hydroelectric power plant, water enters the turbine nozzles at 700 kPa absolute with a low velocity. If the nozzle outlets are exposed to atmospheric pressure of 100 kPa, determine the maximum velocity to which water can be accelerated by the nozzles before striking the turbine blades.

### Energy Equation

**5-63C** Consider the steady adiabatic flow of an incompressible fluid. Can the temperature of the fluid decrease during flow? Explain.

**5-64C** Consider the steady adiabatic flow of an incompressible fluid. If the temperature of the fluid remains constant during flow, is it accurate to say that the frictional effects are negligible?

**5-65C** What is irreversible head loss? How is it related to the mechanical energy loss?

**5-66C** What is useful pump head? How is it related to the power input to the pump?

**5-67C** What is the kinetic energy correction factor? Is it significant?

**5-68C** The water level in a tank is 20 m above the ground. A hose is connected to the bottom of the tank, and the nozzle at the end of the hose is pointed straight up. The water stream from the nozzle is observed to rise 25 m above the ground. Explain what may cause the water from the hose to rise above the tank level.

**5-69** Underground water is to be pumped by a 70 percent efficient 3-kW submerged pump to a pool whose free surface is 30 m above the underground water level. The diameter of the pipe is 7 cm on the intake side and 5 cm on the discharge side. Determine (a) the maximum flow rate of water and (b) the pressure difference across the pump. Assume the elevation difference between the pump inlet and the outlet and the effect of the kinetic energy correction factors to be negligible.

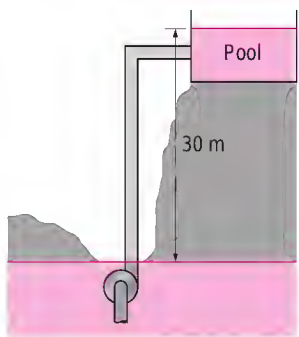



FIGURE P5-69

**5-70** Reconsider Prob. 5-69. Determine the flow rate of water and the pressure difference across the pump if the irreversible head loss of the piping system is 5 m.

**5-71E** In a hydroelectric power plant, water flows from an elevation of 240 ft to a turbine, where electric power is generated. For an overall turbine-generator efficiency of 83 percent, determine the minimum flow rate required to generate 100 kW of electricity. *Answer: 370 lbm/s*

**5-72E** Reconsider Prob. 5-71E. Determine the flow rate of water if the irreversible head loss of the piping system between the free surfaces of the source and the sink is 36 ft.

**5-73**  A fan is to be selected to ventilate a bathroom whose dimensions are 2 m  $\times$  3 m  $\times$  3 m. The air velocity is not to exceed 8 m/s to minimize vibration and noise. The combined efficiency of the fan-motor unit to be used can be taken to be 50 percent. If the fan is to replace the entire volume of air in 10 min, determine (a) the wattage of the fan-motor unit to be purchased, (b) the diameter of the fan casing, and (c) the pressure difference across the fan. Take the air density to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and disregard the effect of the kinetic energy correction factors.

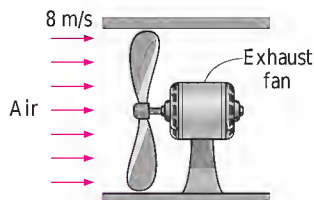



FIGURE P5-73

**5-74** Water is being pumped from a large lake to a reservoir 25 m above at a rate of 25 L/s by a 10-kW (shaft) pump. If the irreversible head loss of the piping system is 7 m, determine the mechanical efficiency of the pump. *Answer: 78.5 percent*

**5-75**  Reconsider Prob. 5-74. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of irreversible head loss on the mechanical efficiency of the pump. Let the head loss vary from 0 to 15 m in increments of 1 m. Plot the results, and discuss them.

**5-76** A 7-hp (shaft) pump is used to raise water to a 15-m higher elevation. If the mechanical efficiency of the pump is 82 percent, determine the maximum volume flow rate of water.

**5-77** Water flows at a rate of 0.035 m<sup>3</sup>/s in a horizontal pipe whose diameter is reduced from 15 cm to 8 cm by a reducer. If the pressure at the centerline is measured to be 470 kPa and 440 kPa before and after the reducer, respectively, determine the irreversible head loss in the reducer. Take the kinetic energy correction factors to be 1.05. *Answer: 0.68 m*

**5-78** The water level in a tank is 20 m above the ground. A hose is connected to the bottom of the tank, and the nozzle at the end of the hose is pointed straight up. The tank is at sea

level, and the water surface is open to the atmosphere. In the line leading from the tank to the nozzle, a pump, which increases the pressure of water. If the water jet rises to a height of 27 m from the ground, determine the minimum pressure rise supplied by the pump to the water line.

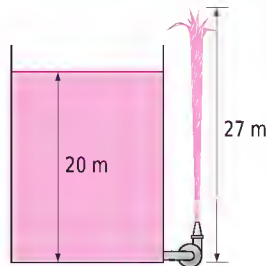


FIGURE P5-78

**5-79** A hydraulic turbine has 85 m of head available at a flow rate of  $0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , and its overall turbine-generator efficiency is 78 percent. Determine the electric power output of this turbine.

**5-80** The demand for electric power is usually much higher during the day than it is at night, and utility companies often sell power at night at much lower prices to encourage consumers to use the available power generation capacity and to avoid building new expensive power plants that will be used only a short time during peak periods. Utilities are also willing to purchase power produced during the day from private parties at a high price.

Suppose a utility company is selling electric power for \$0.03/kWh at night and is willing to pay \$0.08/kWh for power produced during the day. To take advantage of this opportunity, an entrepreneur is considering building a large reservoir 40 m above the lake level, pumping water from the

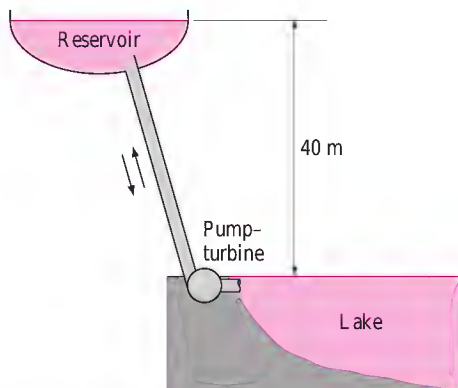


FIGURE P5-80

lake to the reservoir at night using cheap power, and letting the water flow from the reservoir back to the lake during the day, producing power as the pump-motor operates as a turbine-generator during reverse flow. Preliminary analysis shows that a water flow rate of  $2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  can be used in either direction, and the irreversible head loss of the piping system is 4 m. The combined pump-motor and turbine-generator efficiencies are expected to be 75 percent each. Assuming the system operates for 10 h each in the pump and turbine modes during a typical day, determine the potential revenue this pump-turbine system can generate per year.

**5-81** Water flows at a rate of  $20 \text{ L/s}$  through a horizontal pipe whose diameter is constant at 3 cm. The pressure drop across a valve in the pipe is measured to be 2 kPa. Determine the irreversible head loss of the valve, and the useful pumping power needed to overcome the resulting pressure drop.

*Answers: 0.204 m, 40 W*

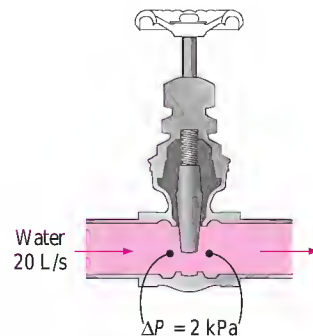


FIGURE P5-81

**5-82E** The water level in a tank is 66 ft above the ground. A hose is connected to the bottom of the tank at the ground level and the nozzle at the end of the hose is pointed straight up. The tank cover is airtight, but the pressure over the water surface is unknown. Determine the minimum tank air pressure (gage) that will cause a water stream from the nozzle to rise 90 ft from the ground.

**5-83** A large tank is initially filled with water 2 m above the center of a sharp-edged 10-cm-diameter orifice. The tank water surface is open to the atmosphere, and the orifice drains to the atmosphere. If the total irreversible head loss in the system is 0.3 m, determine the initial discharge velocity of water from the tank. Take the kinetic energy correction factor at the orifice to be 1.2.

**5-84** Water enters a hydraulic turbine through a 30-cm-diameter pipe at a rate of  $0.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  and exits through a 25-cm-diameter pipe. The pressure drop in the turbine is measured by a mercury manometer to be 1.2 m. For a combined turbine-generator efficiency of 83 percent, determine the net electric



power output. Disregard the effect of the kinetic energy correction factors.

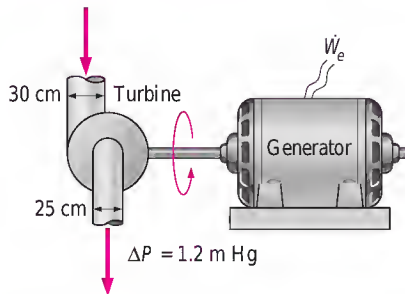


FIGURE P5-84

**5-85** The velocity profile for turbulent flow in a circular pipe is usually approximated as  $u(r) = u_{\max}(1 - r/R)^{1/n}$ , where  $n = 7$ . Determine the kinetic energy correction factor for this flow. *Answer: 1.06*

**5-86** An oil pump is drawing 35 kW of electric power while pumping oil with  $\rho = 860 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at a rate of  $0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . The inlet and outlet diameters of the pipe are 8 cm and 12 cm, respectively. If the pressure rise of oil in the pump is measured to be 400 kPa and the motor efficiency is 90 percent, determine the mechanical efficiency of the pump. Take the kinetic energy correction factor to be 1.05.

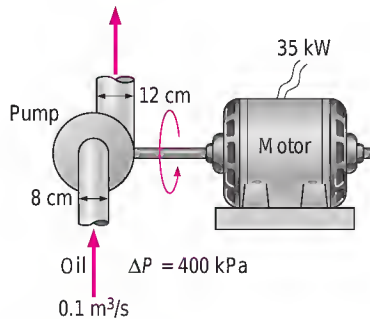


FIGURE P5-86

**5-87E** A 73-percent efficient 12-hp pump is pumping water from a lake to a nearby pool at a rate of  $1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  through a constant-diameter pipe. The free surface of the pool is 35 ft above that of the lake. Determine the irreversible head loss of the piping system, in ft, and the mechanical power used to overcome it.

**5-88** A fireboat is to fight fires at coastal areas by drawing seawater with a density of  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$  through a 20-cm-diameter pipe at a rate of  $0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  and discharging it through a hose nozzle with an exit diameter of 5 cm. The total irreversible head loss of the system is 3 m, and the position of the nozzle is 4 m above sea level. For a pump efficiency of 70

percent, determine the required shaft power input to the pump and the water discharge velocity. *Answers: 200 kW, 50.9 m/s*



FIGURE P5-88

### Review Problems

**5-89** A  $D_0 = 10\text{-m}$ -diameter tank is initially filled with water 2 m above the center of a  $D = 10\text{-cm}$ -diameter valve near the bottom. The tank surface is open to the atmosphere, and the tank drains through a  $L = 100\text{-m}$ -long pipe connected to the valve. The friction factor of the pipe is given to be  $f = 0.015$ , and the discharge velocity is expressed as

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1.5 + fL/D}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height above the center

of the valve. Determine (a) the initial discharge velocity from the tank and (b) the time required to empty the tank. The tank can be considered to be empty when the water level drops to the center of the valve.

**5-90** Underground water is being pumped into a pool whose cross section is  $3 \text{ m} \times 4 \text{ m}$  while water is discharged through a 5-cm-diameter orifice at a constant average velocity of 5 m/s. If the water level in the pool rises at a rate of 1.5 cm/min, determine the rate at which water is supplied to the pool, in  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$ .

**5-91** The velocity of a liquid flowing in a circular pipe of radius  $R$  varies from zero at the wall to a maximum at the pipe center. The velocity distribution in the pipe can be represented as  $V(r)$ , where  $r$  is the radial distance from the pipe center. Based on the definition of mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$ , obtain a relation for the average velocity in terms of  $V(r)$ ,  $R$ , and  $r$ .

**5-92** Air at  $4.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$  enters a nozzle that has an inlet-to-exit area ratio of 2:1 with a velocity of 120 m/s and leaves with a velocity of 380 m/s. Determine the density of air at the exit. *Answer: 2.64 kg/m³*

**5-93** The air in a  $6\text{-m} \times 5\text{-m} \times 4\text{-m}$  hospital room is to be completely replaced by conditioned air every 20 min. If the average air velocity in the circular air duct leading to the room is not to exceed 5 m/s, determine the minimum diameter of the duct.

**5-94** A pressurized 2-m-diameter tank of water has a 10-cm-diameter orifice at the bottom, where water discharges to the atmosphere. The water level initially is 3 m above the

outlet. The tank air pressure above the water level is maintained at 450 kPa absolute and the atmospheric pressure is 100 kPa. Neglecting frictional effects, determine (a) how long it will take for half of the water in the tank to be discharged and (b) the water level in the tank after 10 s.

**5-95** Air flows through a pipe at a rate of 200 L/s. The pipe consists of two sections of diameters 20 cm and 10 cm with a smooth reducing section that connects them. The pressure difference between the two pipe sections is measured by a water manometer. Neglecting frictional effects, determine the differential height of water between the two pipe sections. Take the air density to be  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . *Answer: 3.7 cm*

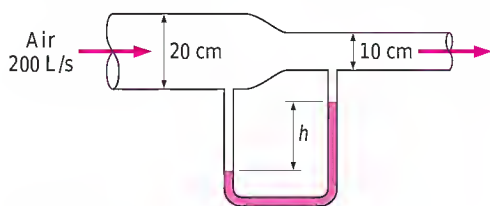



FIGURE P5-95

**5-96**  Air at 100 kPa and  $25^\circ\text{C}$  flows in a horizontal duct of variable cross section. The water column in the manometer that measures the difference between two sections has a vertical displacement of 8 cm. If the velocity in the first section is low and the friction is negligible, determine the velocity at the second section. Also, if the manometer reading has a possible error of  $\pm 2 \text{ mm}$ , conduct an error analysis to estimate the range of validity for the velocity found.

**5-97** A very large tank contains air at 102 kPa at a location where the atmospheric air is at 100 kPa and  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . Now a 2-cm-diameter tap is opened. Determine the maximum flow rate of air through the hole. What would your response be if air is discharged through a 2-m-long, 4-cm-diameter tube with a 2-cm-diameter nozzle? Would you solve the problem the same way if the pressure in the storage tank were 300 kPa?

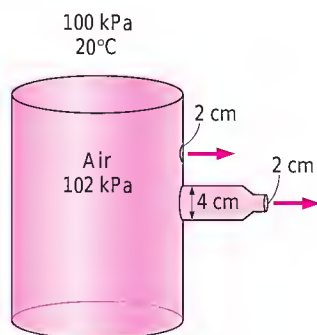


FIGURE P5-97

**5-98** Water is flowing through a Venturi meter whose diameter is 7 cm at the entrance part and 4 cm at the throat. The pressure is measured to be 430 kPa at the entrance and 120 kPa at the throat. Neglecting frictional effects, determine the flow rate of water. *Answer:  $0.538 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$*

**5-99E** The water level in a tank is 80 ft above the ground. A hose is connected to the bottom of the tank, and the nozzle at the end of the hose is pointed straight up. The tank is at sea level, and the water surface is open to the atmosphere. In the line leading from the tank to the nozzle is a pump, which increases the water pressure by 10 psia. Determine the maximum height to which the water stream could rise.

**5-100** A wind tunnel draws atmospheric air at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and 101.3 kPa by a large fan located near the exit of the tunnel. If the air velocity in the tunnel is 80 m/s, determine the pressure in the tunnel.

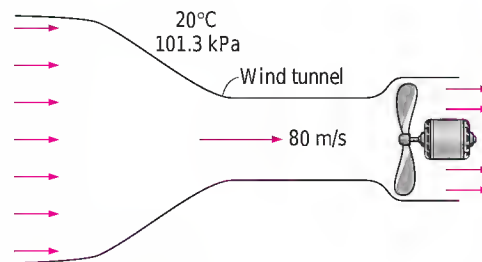


FIGURE P5-100

**5-101** Water flows at a rate of  $0.025 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  in a horizontal pipe whose diameter increases from 6 to 11 cm by an enlargement section. If the head loss across the enlargement section is 0.45 m and the kinetic energy correction factor at both the inlet and the outlet is 1.05, determine the pressure change.

**5-102** A 2-m-high large tank is initially filled with water. The tank water surface is open to the atmosphere, and a sharp-edged 10-cm-diameter orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere through a horizontal 100-m-long pipe. If the total irreversible head loss of the system is determined to be 1.5 m, determine the initial velocity of the water from the tank. Disregard the effect of the kinetic energy correction factors. *Answer:  $3.13 \text{ m/s}$*

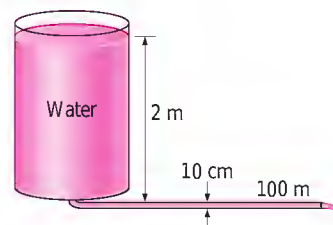



FIGURE P5-102

**5-103**  Reconsider Prob. 5-102. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the tank height on the initial discharge velocity of water from the completely filled tank. Let the tank height vary from 2 to 15 m in increments of 1 m, and assume the irreversible head loss to remain constant. Tabulate and plot the results.

**5-104** Reconsider Prob. 5-102. In order to drain the tank faster, a pump is installed near the tank exit. Determine the pump head input necessary to establish an average water velocity of 6 m/s when the tank is full.

### Design and Essay Problems

**5-105** Using a large bucket whose volume is known and measuring the time it takes to fill the bucket with water from a garden hose, determine the mass flow rate and the average velocity of water through the hose.

**5-106** Your company is setting up an experiment that involves the measurement of airflow rate in a duct, and you are to come up with proper instrumentation. Research the available techniques and devices for airflow rate measurement, discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each technique, and make a recommendation.

**5-107** Computer-aided designs, the use of better materials, and better manufacturing techniques have resulted in a tremendous increase in the efficiency of pumps, turbines, and electric motors. Contact several pump, turbine, and motor manufacturers and obtain information about the efficiency of their products. In general, how does efficiency vary with rated power of these devices?

**5-108** Using a handheld bicycle pump to generate an air jet, a soda can as the water reservoir, and a straw as the tube, design and build an atomizer. Study the effects of various parameters such as the tube length, the diameter of the exit hole, and the pumping speed on performance.

**5-109** Using a flexible drinking straw and a ruler, explain how you would measure the water flow velocity in a river.

**5-110** The power generated by a wind turbine is proportional to the cube of the wind velocity. Inspired by the acceleration of a fluid in a nozzle, someone proposes to install a reducer casing to capture the wind energy from a larger area and accelerate it before the wind strikes the turbine blades, as shown in Fig. P5-110. Evaluate if the proposed modification should be given a consideration in the design of new wind turbines.

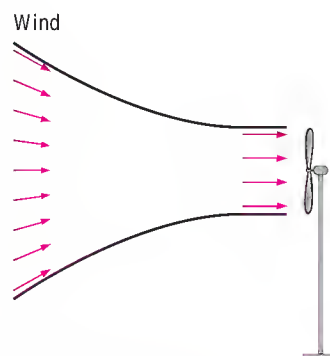


FIGURE P5-110

## MOMENTUM ANALYSIS OF FLOW SYSTEMS

**W**hen dealing with engineering problems, it is desirable to obtain fast and accurate solutions at minimal cost. Most engineering problems, including those associated with fluid flow, can be analyzed using one of three basic approaches: differential, experimental, and control volume. In *differential approaches*, the problem is formulated accurately using differential quantities, but the solution of the resulting differential equations is difficult, usually requiring the use of numerical methods with extensive computer codes. *Experimental approaches* complemented with dimensional analysis are highly accurate, but they are typically time-consuming and expensive. The *finite control volume approach* described in this chapter is remarkably fast and simple and usually gives answers that are sufficiently accurate for most engineering purposes. Therefore, despite the approximations involved, the basic finite control volume analysis performed with a paper and pencil has always been an indispensable tool for engineers.

In Chap. 5, the control volume mass and energy analysis of fluid flow systems was presented. In this chapter, we present the finite control volume momentum analysis of fluid flow problems. First we give an overview of Newton's laws and the conservation relations for linear and angular momentum. Then using the Reynolds transport theorem, we develop the linear momentum and angular momentum equations for control volumes and use them to determine the forces and torques associated with fluid flow.



### OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Identify the various kinds of forces and moments acting on a control volume
- Use control volume analysis to determine the forces associated with fluid flow
- Use control volume analysis to determine the moments caused by fluid flow and the torque transmitted



## 6-1 ■ NEWTON'S LAWS AND CONSERVATION OF MOMENTUM

Newton's laws are relations between motions of bodies and the forces acting on them. Newton's first law states that *a body at rest remains at rest, and a body in motion remains in motion at the same velocity in a straight path when the net force acting on it is zero*. Therefore, a body tends to preserve its state of inertia. Newton's second law states that *the acceleration of a body is proportional to the net force acting on it and is inversely proportional to its mass*. Newton's third law states that *when a body exerts a force on a second body, the second body exerts an equal and opposite force on the first*. Therefore, the direction of an exposed reaction force depends on the body taken as the system.

For a rigid body of mass  $m$ , Newton's second law is expressed as

$$\text{Newton's second law:} \quad \vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{d(m\vec{V})}{dt} \quad (6-1)$$

where  $\vec{F}$  is the net force acting on the body and  $\vec{a}$  is the acceleration of the body under the influence of  $\vec{F}$ .

The product of the mass and the velocity of a body is called the *linear momentum* or just the *momentum* of the body. The momentum of a rigid body of mass  $m$  moving with a velocity  $\vec{V}$  is  $m\vec{V}$  (Fig. 6-1). Then Newton's second law expressed in Eq. 6-1 can also be stated as *the rate of change of the momentum of a body is equal to the net force acting on the body* (Fig. 6-2). This statement is more in line with Newton's original statement of the second law, and it is more appropriate for use in fluid mechanics when studying the forces generated as a result of velocity changes of fluid streams. Therefore, in fluid mechanics, Newton's second law is usually referred to as the *linear momentum equation*.

The momentum of a system remains constant when the net force acting on it is zero, and thus the momentum of such systems is conserved. This is known as the *conservation of momentum principle*. This principle has proven to be a very useful tool when analyzing collisions such as those between balls; between balls and rackets, bats, or clubs; and between atoms or subatomic particles; and explosions such as those that occur in rockets, missiles, and guns. The momentum of a loaded rifle, for example, must be zero after shooting since it is zero before shooting, and thus the rifle must have a momentum equal to that of the bullet in the opposite direction so that the vector sum of the two is zero.

Note that force, acceleration, velocity, and momentum are vector quantities, and as such they have direction as well as magnitude. Also, momentum is a constant multiple of velocity, and thus the direction of momentum is the direction of velocity. Any vector equation can be written in scalar form for a specified direction using magnitudes, e.g.,  $F_x = ma_x = d(mV_x)/dt$  in the  $x$ -direction.

The counterpart of Newton's second law for rotating rigid bodies is expressed as  $\vec{M} = I\vec{\alpha}$ , where  $\vec{M}$  is the net moment or torque applied on the body,  $I$  is the moment of inertia of the body about the axis of rotation, and  $\vec{\alpha}$  is the angular acceleration. It can also be expressed in terms of the rate of change of angular momentum  $dH/dt$  as

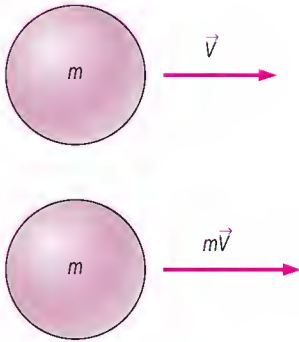


FIGURE 6-1

Linear momentum is the product of mass and velocity, and its direction is the direction of velocity.

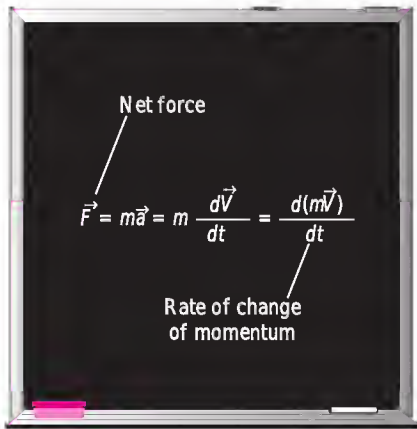


FIGURE 6-2

Newton's second law is also expressed as *the rate of change of the momentum of a body is equal to the net force acting on it*.

Angular momentum equation: 
$$\vec{M} = I\vec{\alpha} = I \frac{d\vec{\omega}}{dt} = \frac{d(I\vec{\omega})}{dt} = \frac{d\vec{H}}{dt} \quad (6-2)$$

where  $\vec{\omega}$  is the angular velocity. For a rigid body rotating about a fixed x-axis, the angular momentum equation can be written in scalar form as

Angular momentum about x-axis: 
$$M_x = I_x \frac{d\omega_x}{dt} = \frac{dH_x}{dt} \quad (6-3)$$

The angular momentum equation can be stated as *the rate of change of the angular momentum of a body is equal to the net torque acting on it* (Fig. 6-3).

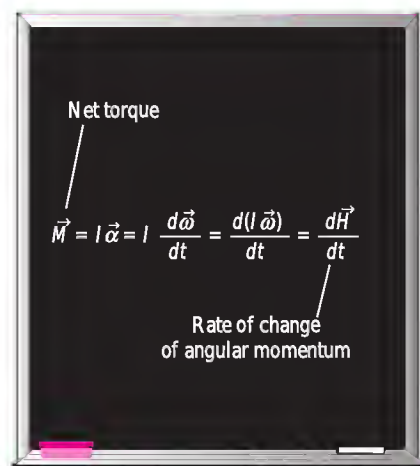
The total angular momentum of a rotating body remains constant when the net torque acting on it is zero, and thus the angular momentum of such systems is conserved. This is known as the *conservation of angular momentum principle* and is expressed as  $I\omega = \text{constant}$ . Many interesting phenomena such as ice skaters spinning faster when they bring their arms close to their bodies and divers rotating faster when they curl after the jump can be explained easily with the help of the conservation of angular momentum principle (in both cases, the moment of inertia  $I$  is decreased and thus the angular velocity  $\omega$  is increased as the outer parts of the body are brought closer to the axis of rotation).

## 6-2 ■ CHOOSING A CONTROL VOLUME

We now briefly discuss how to *wisely* select a control volume. A control volume can be selected as any arbitrary region in space through which fluid flows, and its bounding control surface can be fixed, moving, and even deforming during flow. The application of a basic conservation law is simply a systematic procedure for bookkeeping or accounting of the quantity under consideration, and thus it is extremely important that the boundaries of the control volume are well defined during an analysis. Also, the flow rate of any quantity into or out of a control volume depends on the flow velocity *relative to the control surface*, and thus it is essential to know if the control volume remains at rest during flow or if it moves.

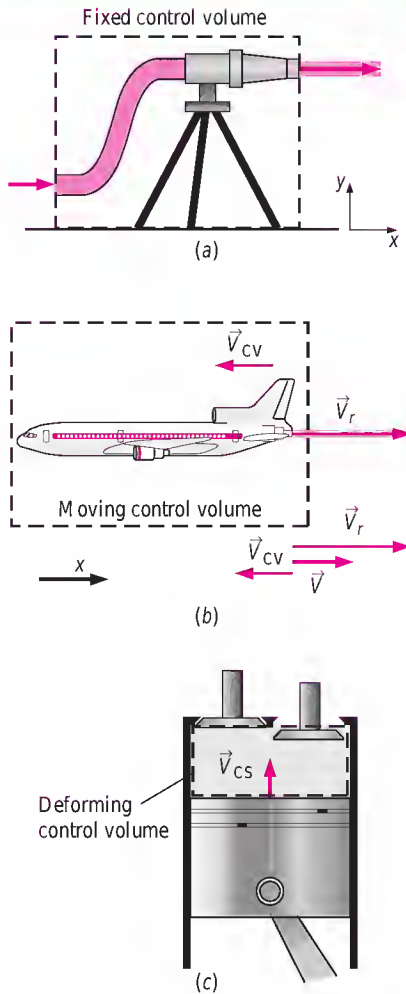
Many flow systems involve stationary hardware firmly fixed to a stationary surface, and such systems are best analyzed using *fixed* control volumes. When determining the reaction force acting on a tripod holding the nozzle of a hose, for example, a natural choice for the control volume is one that passes perpendicularly through the nozzle exit flow and through the bottom of the tripod legs (Fig. 6-4a). This is a fixed control volume, and the water velocity relative to a fixed point on the ground is the same as the water velocity relative to the nozzle exit plane.

When analyzing flow systems that are moving or deforming, it is usually more convenient to allow the control volume to *move* or *deform*. When determining the thrust developed by the jet engine of an airplane cruising at constant velocity, for example, a wise choice of control volume is one that encloses the airplane and cuts through the nozzle exit plane (Fig. 6-4b). The control volume in this case moves with velocity  $\vec{V}_{CV}$ , which is identical to the cruising velocity of the airplane relative to a fixed point on earth. When determining the flow rate of exhaust gases leaving the nozzle, the proper



**FIGURE 6-3**

The rate of change of the angular momentum of a body is equal to the net torque acting on it.



**FIGURE 6-4**  
Examples of (a) fixed, (b) moving, and (c) deforming control volumes.

velocity to use is the velocity of the exhaust gases relative to the nozzle exit plane, that is, the *relative velocity*  $\vec{V}_r$ . Since the entire control volume moves at velocity  $\vec{V}_{cv}$ , the relative velocity becomes  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{cv}$ , where  $\vec{V}$  is the *absolute velocity* of the exhaust gases, i.e., the velocity relative to a fixed point on earth. Note that  $\vec{V}_r$  is the fluid velocity expressed relative to a coordinate system moving *with* the control volume. Also, this is a vector equation, and velocities in opposite directions have opposite signs. For example, if the airplane is cruising at 500 km/h to the left, and the velocity of the exhaust gases is 800 km/h to the right relative to the ground, the velocity of the exhaust gases relative to the nozzle exit is

$$\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{cv} = 800\vec{i} - (-500\vec{i}) = 1300\vec{i} \text{ km/h}$$

That is, the exhaust gases leave the nozzle at 1300 km/h to the right relative to the nozzle exit (in the direction opposite to that of the airplane); this is the velocity that should be used when evaluating the outflow of exhaust gases through the control surface (Fig. 6-4b). Note that the exhaust gases would appear motionless to an observer on the ground if the relative velocity were equal in magnitude to the airplane velocity.

When analyzing the purging of exhaust gases from a reciprocating internal combustion engine, a wise choice for the control volume is one that comprises the space between the top of the piston and the cylinder head (Fig. 6-4c). This is a *deforming* control volume, since part of the control surface moves relative to other parts. The relative velocity for an inlet or outlet on the deforming part of a control surface (there are no such inlets or outlets in Fig. 6-4c) is then given by  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{cs}$  where  $\vec{V}$  is the absolute fluid velocity and  $\vec{V}_{cs}$  is the control surface velocity, both relative to a fixed point outside the control volume. Note that  $\vec{V}_{cs} = \vec{V}_{cv}$  for moving but nondeforming control volumes, and  $\vec{V}_{cs} = \vec{V}_{cv} = 0$  for fixed ones.

### 6-3 ■ FORCES ACTING ON A CONTROL VOLUME

The forces acting on a control volume consist of **body forces** that act throughout the entire body of the control volume (such as gravity, electric, and magnetic forces) and **surface forces** that act on the control surface (such as pressure and viscous forces and reaction forces at points of contact).

In control volume analysis, the sum of all forces acting on the control volume at a particular instant in time is represented by  $\Sigma \vec{F}$  and is expressed as

$$\text{Total force acting on control volume: } \Sigma \vec{F} = \Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{body}} + \Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{surface}} \quad (6-4)$$

Body forces act on each volumetric portion of the control volume. The body force acting on a differential element of fluid of volume  $dV$  within the control volume is shown in Fig. 6-5, and we must perform a volume integral to account for the net body force on the entire control volume. *Surface forces* act on each portion of the control surface. A differential surface element of area  $dA$  and unit outward normal  $\vec{n}$  on the control surface is shown in Fig. 6-5, along with the surface force acting on it. We must perform an area integral to obtain the net surface force acting on the entire control surface. As sketched, the surface force may act in a direction independent of that of the outward normal vector.

The most common body force is that of **gravity**, which exerts a downward force on every differential element of the control volume. While other body forces, such as electric and magnetic forces, may be important in some analyses, we consider only gravitational forces here.

The differential body force  $d\vec{F}_{\text{body}} = d\vec{F}_{\text{gravity}}$  acting on the small fluid element shown in Fig. 6-6 is simply its weight,

$$\text{Gravitational force acting on a fluid element: } d\vec{F}_{\text{gravity}} = \rho \vec{g} dV \quad (6-5)$$

where  $\rho$  is the average density of the element and  $\vec{g}$  is the gravitational vector. In Cartesian coordinates we adopt the convention that  $\vec{g}$  acts in the negative  $z$ -direction, as in Fig. 6-6, so that

$$\text{Gravitational vector in Cartesian coordinates: } \vec{g} = -g\vec{k} \quad (6-6)$$

Note that the coordinate axes in Fig. 6-6 have been rotated from their usual orientation so that the gravity vector acts *downward* in the  $-z$ -direction. On earth at sea level, the gravitational constant  $g$  is equal to  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$ . Since gravity is the only body force being considered, integration of Eq. 6-5 yields

$$\text{Total body force acting on control volume: } \sum \vec{F}_{\text{body}} = \int_{\text{CV}} \rho \vec{g} dV = m_{\text{CV}} \vec{g} \quad (6-7)$$

Surface forces are not as simple to analyze since they consist of both *normal* and *tangential* components. Furthermore, while the physical force acting on a surface is independent of orientation of the coordinate axes, the *description* of the force in terms of its coordinate components changes with orientation (Fig. 6-7). In addition, we are rarely fortunate enough to have each of the control surfaces aligned with one of the coordinate axes. While not desiring to delve too deeply into tensor algebra, we are forced to define a **second-order tensor** called the **stress tensor**  $\sigma_{ij}$  in order to adequately describe the surface stresses at a point in the flow,

$$\text{Stress tensor in Cartesian coordinates: } \sigma_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{xx} & \sigma_{xy} & \sigma_{xz} \\ \sigma_{yx} & \sigma_{yy} & \sigma_{yz} \\ \sigma_{zx} & \sigma_{zy} & \sigma_{zz} \end{pmatrix} \quad (6-8)$$

The diagonal components of the stress tensor,  $\sigma_{xx}$ ,  $\sigma_{yy}$ , and  $\sigma_{zz}$ , are called **normal stresses**; they are composed of pressure (which always acts inwardly normal) and viscous stresses. Viscous stresses are discussed in more detail in Chap. 9. The off-diagonal components,  $\sigma_{xy}$ ,  $\sigma_{zx}$ , etc., are called **shear stresses**; since pressure can act only normal to a surface, shear stresses are composed entirely of viscous stresses.

When the face is not parallel to one of the coordinate axes, mathematical laws for axes rotation and tensors can be used to calculate the normal and tangential components acting at the face. In addition, an alternate notation called **tensor notation** is convenient when working with tensors but is usually reserved for graduate studies. (For a more in-depth analysis of tensors and tensor notation see, for example, Kundu, 1990.)

In Eq. 6-8,  $\sigma_{ij}$  is defined as the stress (force per unit area) in the  $j$ -direction acting on a face whose normal is in the  $i$ -direction. Note that  $i$  and  $j$  are merely *indices* of the tensor and are not the same as unit vectors  $\vec{i}$  and  $\vec{j}$ . For example,  $\sigma_{xy}$  is defined as positive for the stress pointing in the  $y$ -direction

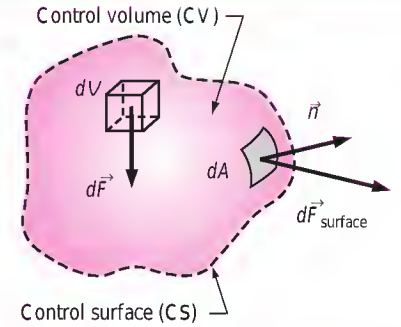


FIGURE 6-5

The total force acting on a control volume is composed of body forces and surface forces; body force is shown on a differential volume element, and surface force is shown on a differential surface element.

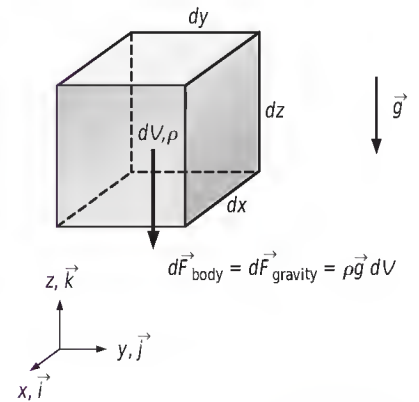
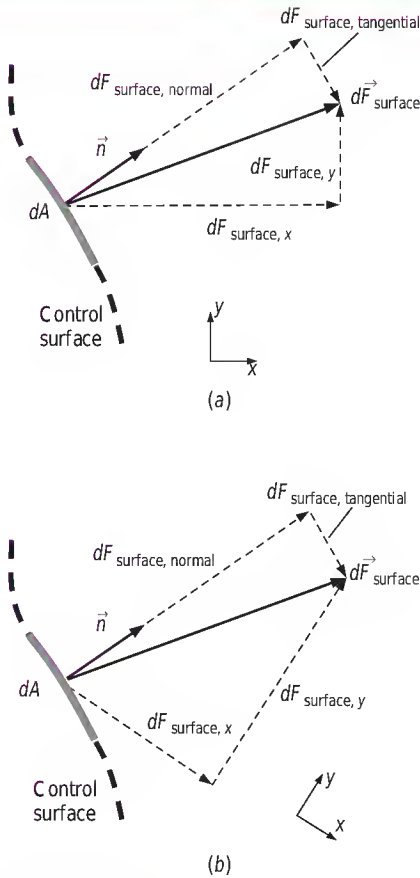


FIGURE 6-6

The gravitational force acting on a differential volume element of fluid is equal to its weight; the axes have been rotated so that the gravity vector acts *downward* in the negative  $z$ -direction.





**FIGURE 6-7**  
When coordinate axes are rotated (a) to (b), the components of the surface force change, even though the force itself remains the same; only two dimensions are shown here.

on a face whose outward normal is in the  $x$ -direction. This component of the stress tensor, along with the other eight components, is shown in Fig. 6-8 for the case of a differential fluid element aligned with the axes in Cartesian coordinates. All the components in Fig. 6-8 are shown on positive faces (right, top, and front) and in their positive orientation by definition. Positive stress components on the *opposing* faces of the fluid element (not shown) point in exactly opposite directions.

The dot product of a second-order tensor and a vector yields a second vector; this operation is often called the **contracted product** or the **inner product** of a tensor and a vector. In our case, it turns out that the inner product of the stress tensor  $\sigma_{ij}$  and the unit outward normal vector  $\vec{n}$  of a differential surface element yields a vector whose magnitude is the force per unit area acting on the surface element and whose direction is the direction of the surface force itself. Mathematically we write

$$\text{Surface force acting on a differential surface element: } d\vec{F}_{\text{surface}} = \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (6-9)$$

Finally, we integrate Eq. 6-9 over the entire control surface,

$$\text{Total surface force acting on control surface: } \sum \vec{F}_{\text{surface}} = \int_{\text{CS}} \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (6-10)$$

Substitution of Eqs. 6-7 and 6-10 into Eq. 6-4 yields

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum \vec{F}_{\text{body}} + \sum \vec{F}_{\text{surface}} = \int_{\text{CV}} \rho \vec{g} dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (6-11)$$

This equation turns out to be quite useful in the derivation of the differential form of conservation of linear momentum, as discussed in Chap. 9. For practical control volume analysis, however, it is rare that we need to use Eq. 6-11, especially the cumbersome surface integral that it contains.

A careful selection of the control volume enables us to write the total force acting on the control volume,  $\sum \vec{F}$ , as the sum of more readily available quantities like weight, pressure, and reaction forces. We recommend the following for control volume analysis:

$$\text{Total force: } \underbrace{\sum \vec{F}}_{\text{total force}} = \underbrace{\sum \vec{F}_{\text{gravity}}}_{\text{body force}} + \underbrace{\sum \vec{F}_{\text{pressure}} + \sum \vec{F}_{\text{viscous}} + \sum \vec{F}_{\text{other}}}_{\text{surface forces}} \quad (6-12)$$

The first term on the right-hand side of Eq. 6-12 is the body force *weight*, since gravity is the only body force we are considering. The other three terms combine to form the net surface force; they are pressure forces, viscous forces, and “other” forces acting on the control surface.  $\sum \vec{F}_{\text{other}}$  is composed of reaction forces required to turn the flow; forces at bolts, cables, struts, or walls through which the control surface cuts; etc.

All these surface forces arise as the control volume is isolated from its surroundings for analysis, and the effect of any detached object is accounted for by a force at that location. This is similar to drawing a free-body diagram in your statics and dynamics classes. We should choose the control volume such that forces that are not of interest remain internal, and thus they do not complicate the analysis. A well-chosen control volume exposes

only the forces that are to be determined (such as reaction forces) and a minimum number of other forces.

Only external forces are considered in the analysis. The internal forces (such as the pressure force between a fluid and the inner surfaces of the flow section) are not considered in a control volume analysis unless they are exposed by passing the control surface through that area.

A common simplification in the application of Newton's laws of motion is to subtract the *atmospheric pressure* and work with gage pressures. This is because atmospheric pressure acts in all directions, and its effect cancels out in every direction (Fig. 6-9). This means we can also ignore the pressure forces at outlet sections where the fluid is discharged to the atmosphere since the discharge pressures in such cases will be very near atmospheric pressure at subsonic velocities.

As an example of how to wisely choose a control volume, consider control volume analysis of water flowing steadily through a faucet with a partially closed gate valve spigot (Fig. 6-10). It is desired to calculate the net force on the flange to ensure that the flange bolts are strong enough. There are many possible choices for the control volume. Some engineers restrict their control volumes to the fluid itself, as indicated by CV A (the colored control volume). With this control volume, there are pressure forces that vary along the control surface, there are viscous forces along the pipe wall and at locations inside the valve, and there is a body force, namely, the weight of the water in the control volume. Fortunately, to calculate the net force on the flange, we do *not* need to integrate the pressure and viscous stresses all along the control surface. Instead, we can lump the unknown pressure and viscous forces together into one reaction force, representing the net force of the walls on the water. This force, plus the weight of the faucet and the water, is equal to the net force on the flange. (We must be very careful with our signs, of course.)

When choosing a control volume, you are not limited to the fluid alone. Often it is more convenient to slice the control surface *through* solid objects such as walls, struts, or bolts as illustrated by CV B (the gray control volume) in Fig. 6-10. A control volume may even surround an entire object, like the one shown here. Control volume B is a wise choice because we are not concerned with any details of the flow or even the geometry inside the control volume. For the case of CV B, we assign a net reaction force acting at the portions of the control surface that slice through the flange. Then, the only other things we need to know are the gage pressure of the water at the flange (the inlet to the control volume) and the weights of the water and the faucet assembly. The pressure everywhere else along the control surface is atmospheric (zero gage pressure) and cancels out. This problem is revisited in Section 6-4, Example 6-7.

## 6-4 ■ THE LINEAR MOMENTUM EQUATION

Newton's second law for a system of mass  $m$  subjected to a net force  $\vec{F}$  is expressed as

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(m\vec{V}) \quad (6-13)$$

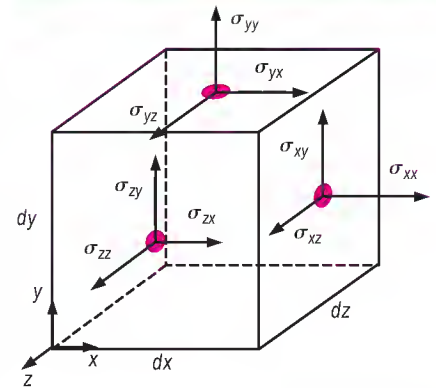


FIGURE 6-8

Components of the stress tensor in Cartesian coordinates on the right, top, and front faces.

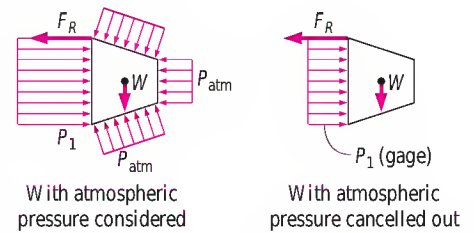


FIGURE 6-9

Atmospheric pressure acts in all directions, and thus it can be ignored when performing force balances since its effect cancels out in every direction.

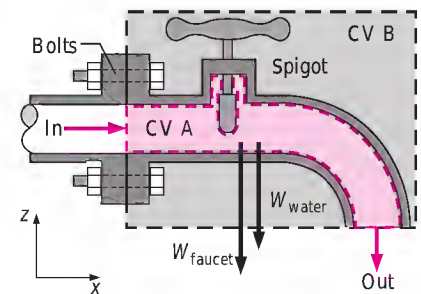


FIGURE 6-10

Cross section through a faucet assembly, illustrating the importance of choosing a control volume wisely; CV B is much easier to work with than CV A.

$$\frac{dB_{sys}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho b \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho b (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$$

$B = m\vec{V}$        $b = \vec{V}$        $b = \vec{V}$

$$\frac{d(m\vec{V})_{sys}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho \vec{V} \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$$

**FIGURE 6-11**

The linear momentum equation is obtained by replacing  $B$  in the Reynolds transport theorem by the momentum  $m\vec{V}$ , and  $b$  by the momentum per unit mass  $\vec{V}$ .

where  $m\vec{V}$  is the **linear momentum** of the system. Noting that both the density and velocity may change from point to point within the system, Newton's second law can be expressed more generally as

$$\sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{sys} \rho \vec{V} \, dV \quad (6-14)$$

where  $\delta m = \rho dV$  is the mass of a differential volume element  $dV$ , and  $\rho \vec{V} \, dV$  is its momentum. Therefore, Newton's second law can be stated as *the sum of all external forces acting on a system is equal to the time rate of change of linear momentum of the system*. This statement is valid for a coordinate system that is at rest or moves with a constant velocity, called an *inertial coordinate system* or *inertial reference frame*. Accelerating systems such as aircraft during takeoff are best analyzed using noninertial (or accelerating) coordinate systems fixed to the aircraft. Note that Eq. 6-14 is a vector relation, and thus the quantities  $\vec{F}$  and  $\vec{V}$  have direction as well as magnitude.

Equation 6-14 is for a given mass of a solid or fluid and is of limited use in fluid mechanics since most flow systems are analyzed using control volumes. The *Reynolds transport theorem* developed in Section 4-5 provides the necessary tools to shift from the system formulation to the control volume formulation. Setting  $b = \vec{V}$  and thus  $B = m\vec{V}$ , the Reynolds transport theorem can be expressed for linear momentum as (Fig. 6-11)

$$\frac{d(m\vec{V})_{sys}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho \vec{V} \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-15)$$

But the left-hand side of this equation is, from Eq. 6-13, equal to  $\sum \vec{F}$ . Substituting, the general form of the linear momentum equation that applies to fixed, moving, or deforming control volumes is obtained to be

$$\text{General:} \quad \sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho \vec{V} \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-16)$$

which can be stated as

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The sum of all} \\ \text{external forces} \\ \text{acting on a CV} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The time rate of change} \\ \text{of the linear momentum} \\ \text{of the contents of the CV} \end{array} \right) + \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{The net flow rate of} \\ \text{linear momentum out of the} \\ \text{control surface by mass flow} \end{array} \right)$$

Here  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{CS}$  is the fluid velocity relative to the control surface (for use in mass flow rate calculations at all locations where the fluid crosses the control surface), and  $\vec{V}$  is the fluid velocity as viewed from an inertial reference frame. The product  $\rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$  represents the mass flow rate through area element  $dA$  into or out of the control volume.

For a fixed control volume (no motion or deformation of control volume),  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V}$  and the linear momentum equation becomes

$$\text{Fixed CV:} \quad \sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho \vec{V} \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-17)$$

Note that the momentum equation is a *vector equation*, and thus each term should be treated as a vector. Also, the components of this equation can be resolved along orthogonal coordinates (such as  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in the Cartesian

coordinate system) for convenience. The force  $\vec{F}$  in most cases consists of weights, pressure forces, and reaction forces (Fig. 6-12). The momentum equation is commonly used to calculate the forces (usually on support systems or connectors) induced by the flow.

## Special Cases

During *steady flow*, the amount of momentum within the control volume remains constant, and thus the time rate of change of linear momentum of the contents of the control volume (the second term of Eq. 6-16) is zero. It gives

Steady flow: 
$$\sum \vec{F} = \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA \quad (6-18)$$

Most momentum problems considered in this text are steady.

While Eq. 6-17 is exact for fixed control volumes, it is not always convenient when solving practical engineering problems because of the integrals. Instead, as we did for conservation of mass, we would like to rewrite Eq. 6-17 in terms of average velocities and mass flow rates through inlets and outlets. In other words, our desire is to rewrite the equation in *algebraic* rather than *integral* form. In many practical applications, fluid crosses the boundaries of the control volume at one or more inlets and one or more outlets, and carries with it some momentum into or out of the control volume. For simplicity, we always draw our control surface such that it slices normal to the inflow or outflow velocity at each such inlet or outlet (Fig. 6-13).

The mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$  into or out of the control volume across an inlet or outlet at which  $\rho$  is nearly constant is

Mass flow rate across an inlet or outlet: 
$$\dot{m} = \int_{A_c} \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c = \rho V_{avg} A_c \quad (6-19)$$

Comparing Eq. 6-19 to Eq. 6-17, we notice an extra velocity in the control surface integral of Eq. 6-17. If  $\vec{V}$  were uniform ( $\vec{V} = \vec{V}_{avg}$ ) across the inlet or outlet, we could simply take it outside the integral. Then we could write the rate of inflow or outflow of momentum through the inlet or outlet in simple algebraic form,

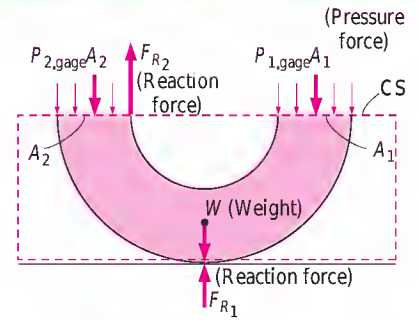
Momentum flow rate across a uniform inlet or outlet:

$$\int_{A_c} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c = \rho V_{avg} A_c \vec{V}_{avg} = \dot{m} \vec{V}_{avg} \quad (6-20)$$

The uniform flow approximation is reasonable at some inlets and outlets, e.g., the well-rounded entrance to a pipe, the flow at the entrance to a wind tunnel test section, and a slice through a water jet moving at nearly uniform speed through air (Fig. 6-14). At each such inlet or outlet, Eq. 6-20 can be applied directly.

## Momentum-Flux Correction Factor, $\beta$

Unfortunately, the velocity across most inlets and outlets of practical engineering interest is *not* uniform. Nevertheless, it turns out that we can still convert the control surface integral of Eq. 6-17 into algebraic form, but a



An 180° elbow supported by the ground

FIGURE 6-12

In most flow systems, the force  $\vec{F}$  consists of weights, pressure forces, and reaction forces. Gage pressures are used here since atmospheric pressure cancels out on all sides of the control surface.

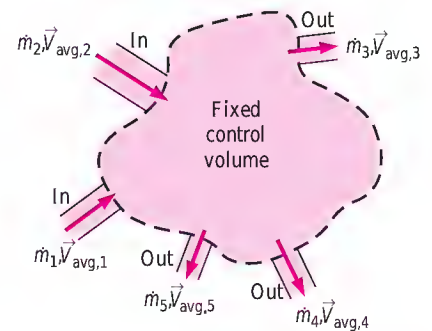


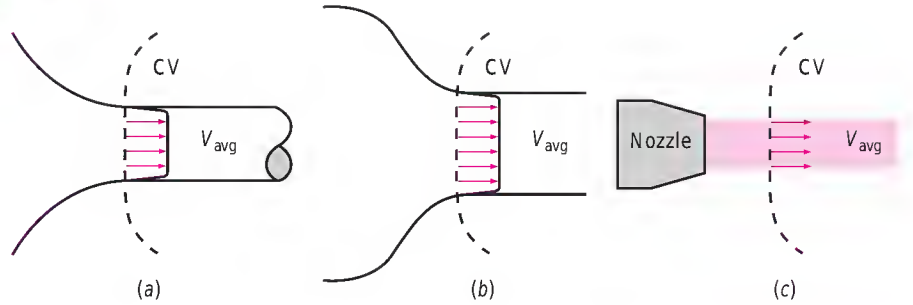
FIGURE 6-13

In a typical engineering problem, the control volume may contain many inlets and outlets; at each inlet or outlet we define the mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$  and the average velocity  $\vec{V}_{avg}$ .



**FIGURE 6-14**

Examples of inlets or outlets in which the uniform flow approximation is reasonable: (a) the well-rounded entrance to a pipe, (b) the entrance to a wind tunnel test section, and (c) a slice through a free water jet in air.



dimensionless correction factor  $\beta$ , called the **momentum-flux correction factor**, is required, as first shown by the French scientist Joseph Boussinesq (1842–1929). The algebraic form of Eq. 6-17 for a fixed control volume is then written as

$$\sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho \vec{V} dV + \sum_{out} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_{avg} - \sum_{in} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_{avg} \quad (6-21)$$

where a unique value of momentum-flux correction factor is applied to each inlet and outlet in the control surface. Note that  $\beta = 1$  for the case of uniform flow over an inlet or outlet, as in Fig. 6-14. For the general case, we define  $\beta$  such that the integral form of the momentum flux into or out of the control surface at an inlet or outlet of cross-sectional area  $A_c$  can be expressed in terms of mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$  through the inlet or outlet and average velocity  $\vec{V}_{avg}$  through the inlet or outlet,

$$\text{Momentum flux across an inlet or outlet: } \int_{A_c} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c = \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_{avg} \quad (6-22)$$

For the case in which density is uniform over the inlet or outlet and  $\vec{V}$  is in the same direction as  $\vec{V}_{avg}$  over the inlet or outlet, we solve Eq. 6-22 for  $\beta$ ,

$$\beta = \frac{\int_{A_c} \rho V (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c}{\dot{m} V_{avg}} = \frac{\int_{A_c} \rho V (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c}{\rho V_{avg} A_c V_{avg}} \quad (6-23)$$

where we have substituted  $\rho V_{avg} A_c$  for  $\dot{m}$  in the denominator. The densities cancel and since  $V_{avg}$  is constant, it can be brought inside the integral. Furthermore, if the control surface slices normal to the inlet or outlet area, we have  $(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c = V dA_c$ . Then, Eq. 6-23 simplifies to

$$\text{Momentum-flux correction factor: } \beta = \frac{1}{A_c} \int_{A_c} \left( \frac{V}{V_{avg}} \right)^2 dA_c \quad (6-24)$$

It turns out that for any velocity profile you can imagine,  $\beta$  is always greater than or equal to unity.

**EXAMPLE 6-1** Momentum-Flux Correction Factor for Laminar Pipe Flow

Consider laminar flow through a very long straight section of round pipe. It is shown in Chap. 8 that the velocity profile through a cross-sectional area of the pipe is parabolic (Fig. 6-15), with the axial velocity component given by

$$V = 2V_{\text{avg}} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \quad (1)$$

where  $R$  is the radius of the inner wall of the pipe and  $V_{\text{avg}}$  is the average velocity. Calculate the momentum-flux correction factor through a cross section of the pipe for the case in which the pipe flow represents an outlet of the control volume, as sketched in Fig. 6-15.

**SOLUTION** For a given velocity distribution we are to calculate the momentum-flux correction factor.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and steady. 2 The control volume slices through the pipe normal to the pipe axis, as sketched in Fig. 6-15.

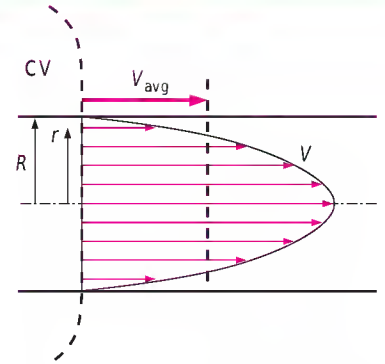
**Analysis** We substitute the given velocity profile for  $V$  in Eq. 6-24 and integrate, noting that  $dA_c = 2\pi r dr$ ,

$$\beta = \frac{1}{A_c} \int_{A_c} \left( \frac{V}{V_{\text{avg}}} \right)^2 dA_c = \frac{4}{\pi R^2} \int_0^R \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)^2 2\pi r dr \quad (2)$$

Defining a new integration variable  $y = 1 - r^2/R^2$  and thus  $dy = -2r dr/R^2$  (also,  $y = 1$  at  $r = 0$ , and  $y = 0$  at  $r = R$ ) and performing the integration, the momentum-flux correction factor for fully developed laminar flow becomes

$$\text{Laminar flow:} \quad \beta = -4 \int_1^0 y^2 dy = -4 \left[ \frac{y^3}{3} \right]_1^0 = \frac{4}{3} \quad (3)$$

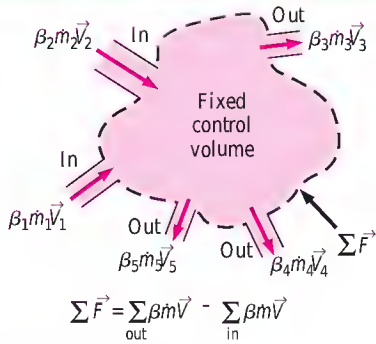
**Discussion** We have calculated  $\beta$  for an outlet, but the same result would have been obtained if we had considered the cross section of the pipe as an *inlet* to the control volume.

**FIGURE 6-15**

Velocity profile over a cross section of a pipe in which the flow is fully developed and laminar.

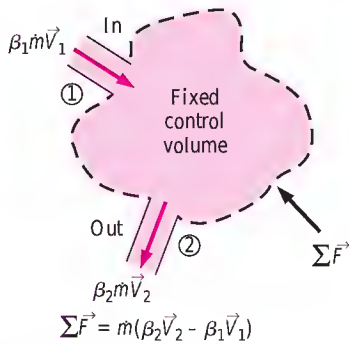
From Example 6-1 we see that  $\beta$  is not very close to unity for fully developed laminar pipe flow, and ignoring  $\beta$  could potentially lead to significant error. If we were to perform the same kind of integration as in Example 6-1 but for fully developed *turbulent* rather than laminar pipe flow, we would find that  $\beta$  ranges from about 1.01 to 1.04. Since these values are so close to unity, many practicing engineers completely disregard the momentum-flux correction factor. While the neglect of  $\beta$  in turbulent flow calculations may have an insignificant effect on the final results, it is wise to keep it in our equations. Doing so not only improves the accuracy of our calculations, but reminds us to include the momentum-flux correction factor when solving laminar flow control volume problems.

For turbulent flow  $\beta$  may have an insignificant effect at inlets and outlets, but for laminar flow  $\beta$  may be important and should not be neglected. It is wise to include  $\beta$  in all momentum control volume problems.



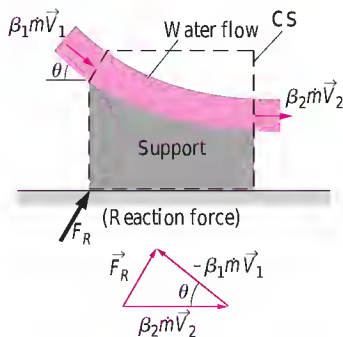
**FIGURE 6-16**

The net force acting on the control volume during steady flow is equal to the difference between the outgoing and the incoming momentum fluxes.



**FIGURE 6-17**

A control volume with only one inlet and one outlet.



**FIGURE 6-18**

The determination by vector addition of the reaction force on the support caused by a change of direction of water.

## Steady Flow

If the flow is also steady, the time derivative term in Eq. 6-21 vanishes and we are left with

Steady linear momentum equation: 
$$\Sigma \vec{F} = \sum_{out} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{in} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-25)$$

where we dropped the subscript "avg" from average velocity. Equation 6-25 states that the net force acting on the control volume during steady flow is equal to the difference between the rates of outgoing and incoming momentum flows. This statement is illustrated in Fig. 6-16. It can also be expressed for any direction, since Eq. 6-25 is a vector equation.

## Steady Flow with One Inlet and One Outlet

Many practical problems involve just one inlet and one outlet (Fig. 6-17). The mass flow rate for such **single-stream systems** remains constant, and Eq. 6-25 reduces to

One inlet and one outlet: 
$$\Sigma \vec{F} = \dot{m}(\beta_2 \vec{V}_2 - \beta_1 \vec{V}_1) \quad (6-26)$$

where we have adopted the usual convention that subscript 1 implies the inlet and subscript 2 the outlet, and  $\vec{V}_1$  and  $\vec{V}_2$  denote the average velocities across the inlet and outlet, respectively.

We emphasize again that all the preceding relations are vector equations, and thus all the additions and subtractions are vector additions and subtractions. Recall that subtracting a vector is equivalent to adding it after reversing its direction (Fig. 6-18). Also, when writing the momentum equation along a specified coordinate (such as the x-axis), we use the projections of the vectors on that axis. For example, Eq. 6-26 can be written along the x-coordinate as

Along x-coordinate: 
$$\Sigma F_x = \dot{m}(\beta_2 V_{2,x} - \beta_1 V_{1,x}) \quad (6-27)$$

where  $\Sigma F_x$  is the vector sum of the x-components of the forces, and  $V_{2,x}$  and  $V_{1,x}$  are the x-components of the outlet and inlet velocities of the fluid stream, respectively. The force or velocity components in the positive x-direction are positive quantities, and those in the negative x-direction are negative quantities. Also, it is good practice to take the direction of unknown forces in the positive directions (unless the problem is very straightforward). A negative value obtained for an unknown force indicates that the assumed direction is wrong and should be reversed.

## Flow with No External Forces

An interesting situation arises when there are no external forces such as weight, pressure, and reaction forces acting on the body in the direction of motion—a common situation for space vehicles and satellites. For a control volume with multiple inlets and outlets, Eq. 6-21 reduces in this case to

No external forces: 
$$0 = \frac{d(m\vec{V})_{cv}}{dt} + \sum_{out} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{in} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-28)$$

This is an expression of the conservation of momentum principle, which can be stated as *in the absence of external forces, the rate of change of the momentum of a control volume is equal to the difference between the rates of incoming and outgoing momentum flow rates.*

When the mass  $m$  of the control volume remains nearly constant, the first term of the Eq. 6-28 simply becomes mass times acceleration since

$$\frac{d(m\vec{V})_{cv}}{dt} = m_{cv} \frac{d\vec{V}_{cv}}{dt} = (m\vec{a})_{cv}$$

Therefore, the control volume in this case can be treated as a solid body, with a net force or **thrust** of

$$\text{Thrust:} \quad \vec{F}_{\text{body}} = m_{\text{body}} \vec{a} = \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-29)$$

acting on the body. This approach can be used to determine the linear acceleration of space vehicles when a rocket is fired (Fig. 6-19).

### EXAMPLE 6-2 The Force to Hold a Deflector Elbow in Place

A reducing elbow is used to deflect water flow at a rate of 14 kg/s in a horizontal pipe upward  $30^\circ$  while accelerating it (Fig. 6-20). The elbow discharges water into the atmosphere. The cross-sectional area of the elbow is  $113 \text{ cm}^2$  at the inlet and  $7 \text{ cm}^2$  at the outlet. The elevation difference between the centers of the outlet and the inlet is 30 cm. The weight of the elbow and the water in it is considered to be negligible. Determine (a) the gage pressure at the center of the inlet of the elbow and (b) the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place.

**SOLUTION** A reducing elbow deflects water upward and discharges it to the atmosphere. The pressure at the inlet of the elbow and the force needed to hold the elbow in place are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, and the frictional effects are negligible. 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is negligible. 3 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 4 The flow is turbulent and fully developed at both the inlet and outlet of the control volume, and we take the momentum-flux correction factor to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the elbow as the control volume and designate the inlet by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also take the  $x$ - and  $z$ -coordinates as shown. The continuity equation for this one-inlet, one-outlet, steady-flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 14 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ , the inlet and outlet velocities of water are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_1} = \frac{14 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0113 \text{ m}^2)} = 1.24 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_2} = \frac{14 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(7 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)} = 20.0 \text{ m/s}$$

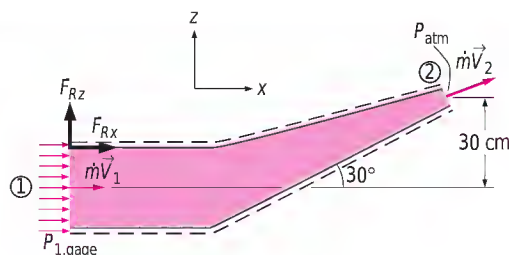


FIGURE 6-19

The thrust needed to lift the space shuttle is generated by the rocket engines as a result of momentum change of the fuel as it is accelerated from about zero to an exit speed of about 2000 m/s after combustion.

NASA

FIGURE 6-20  
Schematic for Example 6-2.



We use the Bernoulli equation (Chap. 5) as a first approximation to calculate the pressure. In Chap. 8 we will learn how to account for frictional losses along the walls. Taking the center of the inlet cross section as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ) and noting that  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , the Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the elbow is expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 &= \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \\ P_1 - P_2 &= \rho g \left( \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + z_2 - z_1 \right) \\ P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{(20 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.24 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 0.3 - 0 \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ P_{1, \text{gage}} &= 202.2 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{202.2 \text{ kPa}} \quad (\text{gage})\end{aligned}$$

(b) The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ -components of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive direction. We also use gage pressure since the atmospheric pressure acts on the entire control surface. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$ - and  $z$ -axes become

$$\begin{aligned}F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 &= \beta \dot{m} V_2 \cos \theta - \beta \dot{m} V_1 \\ F_{Rz} &= \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta\end{aligned}$$

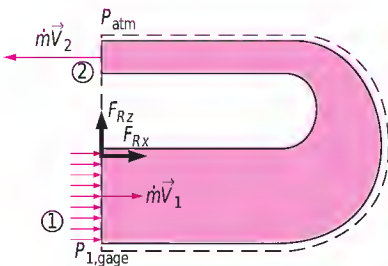
Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and substituting the given values,

$$\begin{aligned}F_{Rx} &= \beta \dot{m} (V_2 \cos \theta - V_1) - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 \\ &= 1.03(14 \text{ kg/s})[(20 \cos 30^\circ - 1.24) \text{ m/s}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &\quad - (202,200 \text{ N/m}^2)(0.0113 \text{ m}^2) \\ &= 232 - 2285 = \mathbf{-2053 \text{ N}}\end{aligned}$$

$$F_{Rz} = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta = (1.03)(14 \text{ kg/s})(20 \sin 30^\circ \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{144 \text{ N}}$$

The negative result for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates that the assumed direction is wrong, and it should be reversed. Therefore,  $F_{Rx}$  acts in the negative  $x$ -direction.

**Discussion** There is a nonzero pressure distribution along the inside walls of the elbow, but since the control volume is outside the elbow, these pressures do not appear in our analysis. The actual value of  $P_{1, \text{gage}}$  will be higher than that calculated here because of frictional and other irreversible losses in the elbow.



**FIGURE 6-21**  
Schematic for Example 6-3.

### EXAMPLE 6-3 The Force to Hold a Reversing Elbow in Place

The deflector elbow in Example 6-2 is replaced by a reversing elbow such that the fluid makes a  $180^\circ$  U-turn before it is discharged, as shown in Fig. 6-21.

The elevation difference between the centers of the inlet and the exit sections is still 0.3 m. Determine the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place.

**SOLUTION** The inlet and the outlet velocities and the pressure at the inlet of the elbow remain the same, but the vertical component of the anchoring force at the connection of the elbow to the pipe is zero in this case ( $F_{Rz} = 0$ ) since there is no other force or momentum flux in the vertical direction (we are neglecting the weight of the elbow and the water). The horizontal component of the anchoring force is determined from the momentum equation written in the  $x$ -direction. Noting that the outlet velocity is negative since it is in the negative  $x$ -direction, we have

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 = \beta_2 \dot{m}(-V_2) - \beta_1 \dot{m} V_1 = -\beta \dot{m} (V_2 + V_1)$$

Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and substituting the known values,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} &= -\beta \dot{m} (V_2 + V_1) - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 \\ &= -(1.03)(14 \text{ kg/s})[(20 + 1.24) \text{ m/s}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (202,200 \text{ N/m}^2)(0.0113 \text{ m}^2) \\ &= -306 - 2285 = \mathbf{-2591 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the horizontal force on the flange is 2591 N acting in the negative  $x$ -direction (the elbow is trying to separate from the pipe). This force is equivalent to the weight of about 260 kg mass, and thus the connectors (such as bolts) used must be strong enough to withstand this force.

**Discussion** The reaction force in the  $x$ -direction is larger than that of Example 6-2 since the walls turn the water over a much greater angle. If the reversing elbow is replaced by a straight nozzle (like one used by firefighters) such that water is discharged in the positive  $x$ -direction, the momentum equation in the  $x$ -direction becomes

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 = \beta \dot{m} V_2 - \beta \dot{m} V_1 \rightarrow F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m} (V_2 - V_1) - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1$$

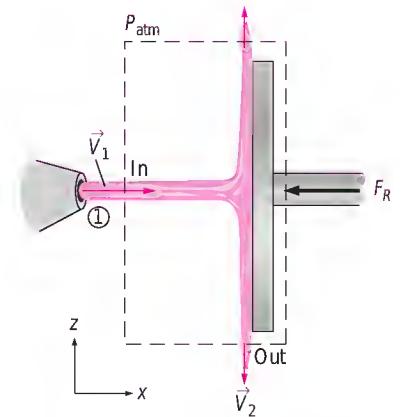
since both  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are in the positive  $x$ -direction. This shows the importance of using the correct sign (positive if in the positive direction and negative if in the opposite direction) for velocities and forces.

#### EXAMPLE 6-4 Water Jet Striking a Stationary Plate

Water is accelerated by a nozzle to an average speed of 20 m/s, and strikes a stationary vertical plate at a rate of 10 kg/s with a normal velocity of 20 m/s (Fig. 6-22). After the strike, the water stream splatters off in all directions in the plane of the plate. Determine the force needed to prevent the plate from moving horizontally due to the water stream.

**SOLUTION** A water jet strikes a vertical stationary plate normally. The force needed to hold the plate in place is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of water at nozzle outlet is steady. 2 The water splatters in directions normal to the approach direction of the water jet. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water leaving the control volume is atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on the entire system. 4 The vertical forces and momentum fluxes are not considered since they have no



**FIGURE 6-22**  
Schematic for Example 6-4.

effect on the horizontal reaction force. **5** The effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible, and thus  $\beta \approx 1$ .

**Analysis** We draw the control volume for this problem such that it contains the entire plate and cuts through the water jet and the support bar normally. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is given as

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

Writing it for this problem along the  $x$ -direction (without forgetting the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction) and noting that  $V_{1,x} = V_1$  and  $V_{2,x} = 0$  gives

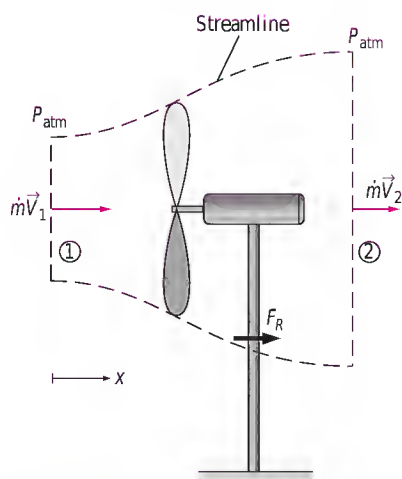
$$-F_R = 0 - \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_1$$

Substituting the given values,

$$F_R = \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_1 = (1)(10 \text{ kg/s})(20 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{200 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, the support must apply a 200-N horizontal force (equivalent to the weight of about a 20-kg mass) in the negative  $x$ -direction (the opposite direction of the water jet) to hold the plate in place.

**Discussion** The plate absorbs the full brunt of the momentum of the water jet since the  $x$ -direction momentum at the outlet of the control volume is zero. If the control volume were drawn instead along the interface between the water and the plate, there would be additional (unknown) pressure forces in the analysis. By cutting the control volume through the support, we avoid having to deal with this additional complexity. This is an example of a “wise” choice of control volume.



**FIGURE 6-23**  
Schematic for Example 6-5.

### EXAMPLE 6-5 Power Generation and Wind Loading of a Wind Turbine

A wind generator with a 30-ft-diameter blade span has a cut-in wind speed (minimum speed for power generation) of 7 mph, at which velocity the turbine generates 0.4 kW of electric power (Fig. 6-23). Determine (a) the efficiency of the wind turbine-generator unit and (b) the horizontal force exerted by the wind on the supporting mast of the wind turbine. What is the effect of doubling the wind velocity to 14 mph on power generation and the force exerted? Assume the efficiency remains the same, and take the density of air to be 0.076 lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**SOLUTION** The power generation and loading of a wind turbine are to be analyzed. The efficiency and the force exerted on the mast are to be determined, and the effects of doubling the wind velocity are to be investigated.

**Assumptions** **1** The wind flow is steady and incompressible. **2** The efficiency of the turbine-generator is independent of wind speed. **3** The frictional effects are negligible, and thus none of the incoming kinetic energy is converted to thermal energy. **4** The average velocity of air through the wind turbine is the same as the wind velocity (actually, it is considerably less—see the discussion that follows the example). **5** The wind flow is uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor is  $\beta \approx 1$ .

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $0.076 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Kinetic energy is a mechanical form of energy, and thus it can be converted to work entirely. Therefore, the power potential of the wind is proportional to its kinetic energy, which is  $V^2/2$  per unit mass, and thus the maximum power is  $\dot{m}V^2/2$  for a given mass flow rate:

$$V_1 = (7 \text{ mph}) \left( \frac{1.4667 \text{ ft/s}}{1 \text{ mph}} \right) = 10.27 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho_1 V_1 A_1 = \rho_1 V_1 \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (0.076 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(10.27 \text{ ft/s}) \frac{\pi (30 \text{ ft})^2}{4} = 551.7 \text{ lbm/s}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\max} &= \dot{m} k e_1 = \dot{m} \frac{V_1^2}{2} \\ &= (551.7 \text{ lbm/s}) \frac{(10.27 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) \\ &= 1.225 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the available power to the wind turbine is 1.225 kW at the wind velocity of 7 mph. Then the turbine-generator efficiency becomes

$$\eta_{\text{wind turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{act}}}{\dot{W}_{\max}} = \frac{0.4 \text{ kW}}{1.225 \text{ kW}} = \mathbf{0.327} \quad (\text{or } \mathbf{32.7\%})$$

(b) The frictional effects are assumed to be negligible, and thus the portion of incoming kinetic energy not converted to electric power leaves the wind turbine as outgoing kinetic energy. Noting that the mass flow rate remains constant, the exit velocity is determined to be

$$\dot{m} k e_2 = \dot{m} k e_1 (1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}}) \rightarrow \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \dot{m} \frac{V_1^2}{2} (1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}})$$

or

$$V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}}} = (10.27 \text{ ft/s}) \sqrt{1 - 0.327} = 8.43 \text{ ft/s}$$

We draw a control volume around the wind turbine such that the wind is normal to the control surface at the inlet and the outlet and the entire control surface is at atmospheric pressure. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is given as

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

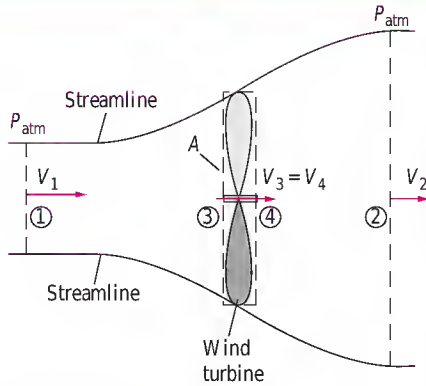
Writing it along the x-direction and noting that  $\beta = 1$ ,  $V_{1,x} = V_1$ , and  $V_{2,x} = V_2$  give

$$F_R = \dot{m} V_2 - \dot{m} V_1 = \dot{m} (V_2 - V_1)$$

Substituting the known values gives

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \dot{m} (V_2 - V_1) = (551.7 \text{ lbm/s})(8.43 - 10.27 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= -31.5 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$




**FIGURE 6-24**

The large and small control volumes for the analysis of a wind turbine bounded by upper and lower streamlines.

The negative sign indicates that the reaction force acts in the negative  $x$ -direction, as expected. Then the force exerted by the wind on the mast becomes  $F_{\text{mast}} = -F_R = \mathbf{31.5 \text{ lbf}}$ .

The power generated is proportional to  $V^3$  since the mass flow rate is proportional to  $V$  and the kinetic energy to  $V^2$ . Therefore, doubling the wind velocity to 14 mph will increase the power generation by a factor of  $2^3 = 8$  to  $0.4 \times 8 = 3.2 \text{ kW}$ . The force exerted by the wind on the support mast is proportional to  $V^2$ . Therefore, doubling the wind velocity to 14 mph will increase the wind force by a factor of  $2^2 = 4$  to  $31.5 \times 4 = 126 \text{ lbf}$ .

**Discussion** To gain more insight into the operation of devices with propellers or turbines such as helicopters, wind turbines, hydraulic turbines, and turbofan engines, we reconsider the wind turbine and draw two streamlines, as shown in Fig. 6-24. (In the case of power-consuming devices such as a fan and a helicopter, the streamlines converge rather than diverge since the exit velocity will be higher and thus the exit area will be lower.) The upper and lower streamlines can be considered to form an “imaginary duct” for the flow of air through the turbine. Sections 1 and 2 are sufficiently far from the turbine so that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . The momentum equation for this large control volume between sections 1 and 2 was obtained to be

$$F_R = \dot{m}(V_2 - V_1) \quad (1)$$

The smaller control volume between sections 3 and 4 encloses the turbine, and  $A_3 = A_4 = A$  and  $V_3 = V_4$  since it is so slim. The turbine is a device that causes a pressure change, and thus the pressures  $P_3$  and  $P_4$  are different. The momentum equation applied to the smaller control volume gives

$$F_R + P_3A - P_4A = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad F_R = (P_4 - P_3)A \quad (2)$$

The Bernoulli equation is not applicable between sections 1 and 2 since the path crosses a turbine, but it is applicable separately between sections 1 and 3 and sections 4 and 2:

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_3}{\rho g} + \frac{V_3^2}{2g} + z_3 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{P_4}{\rho g} + \frac{V_4^2}{2g} + z_4 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2$$

Adding these two equations and noting that  $z_1 = z_2 = z_3 = z_4$ ,  $V_3 = V_4$ , and  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

$$\frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} = \frac{P_4 - P_3}{\rho} \quad (3)$$

Substituting  $\dot{m} = \rho AV_3$  into Eq. 1 and then combining it with Eqs. 2 and 3 gives

$$V_3 = \frac{V_1 + V_2}{2} \quad (4)$$

Thus we conclude that *the average velocity of a fluid through a turbine is the arithmetic average of the upstream and downstream velocities*. Of course, the validity of this result is limited by the applicability of the Bernoulli equation.

Now back to the wind turbine. The velocity through the turbine can be expressed as  $V_3 = V_1(1 - a)$ , where  $a < 1$  since  $V_3 < V_1$ . Combining this expression with Eq. 4 gives  $V_2 = V_1(1 - 2a)$ . Also, the mass flow rate through the turbine becomes  $\dot{m} = \rho AV_3 = \rho AV_1(1 - a)$ . When the frictional

effects and losses are neglected, the power generated by a wind turbine is simply the difference between the incoming and the outgoing kinetic energies:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{W} &= \dot{m}(ke_1 - ke_2) = \frac{\dot{m}(V_1^2 - V_2^2)}{2} = \frac{\rho A V_1 (1-a)[V_1^2 - V_1^2(1-2a)^2]}{2} \\ &= 2\rho A V_1^3 a(1-a)^2\end{aligned}$$

Dividing this by the available power of the wind  $\dot{W}_{\max} = \dot{m}V_1^2/2$  gives the efficiency of the wind turbine in terms of  $a$ ,

$$\eta_{\text{wind turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}}{\dot{W}_{\max}} = \frac{2\rho A V_1^3 a(1-a)^2}{(\rho A V_1)V_1^2/2}$$

The value of  $a$  that maximizes the efficiency is determined by setting the derivative of  $\eta_{\text{wind turbine}}$  with respect to  $a$  equal to zero and solving for  $a$ . It gives  $a = 1/3$ . Substituting this value into the efficiency relation just presented gives  $\eta_{\text{wind turbine}} = 16/27 = 0.593$ , which is the upper limit for the efficiency of wind turbines and propellers. This is known as the **Betz limit**. The efficiency of actual wind turbines is about half of this ideal value.

### EXAMPLE 6-6 Repositioning of a Satellite

An orbiting satellite has a mass of  $m_{\text{sat}} = 5000$  kg and is traveling at a constant velocity of  $V_0$ . To alter its orbit, an attached rocket discharges  $m_f = 100$  kg of gases from the reaction of solid fuel at a velocity  $V_f = 3000$  m/s relative to the satellite in a direction opposite to  $V_0$  (Fig. 6-25). The fuel discharge rate is constant for 2 s. Determine (a) the acceleration of the satellite during this 2-s period, (b) the change of velocity of the satellite during this time period, and (c) the thrust exerted on the satellite.

**SOLUTION** The rocket of a satellite is fired in the opposite direction to motion. The acceleration, the velocity change, and the thrust are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of combustion gases is steady and one-dimensional during the firing period. 2 There are no external forces acting on the satellite, and the effect of the pressure force at the nozzle exit is negligible. 3 The mass of discharged fuel is negligible relative to the mass of the satellite, and thus the satellite may be treated as a solid body with a constant mass. 4 The nozzle is well-designed such that the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible, and thus  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** (a) We choose a reference frame in which the control volume moves with the satellite. Then the velocities of fluid streams become simply their velocities relative to the moving body. We take the direction of motion of the satellite as the positive direction along the  $x$ -axis. There are no external forces acting on the satellite and its mass is nearly constant. Therefore, the satellite can be treated as a solid body with constant mass, and the momentum equation in this case is simply Eq. 6-28,

$$0 = \frac{d(m\vec{V})_{\text{cv}}}{dt} + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad m_{\text{sat}} \frac{d\vec{V}_{\text{sat}}}{dt} = -\dot{m}_f \vec{V}_f$$

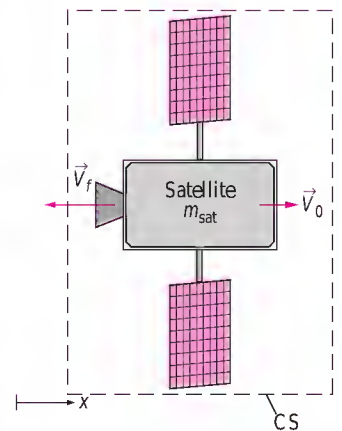


FIGURE 6-25  
Schematic for Example 6-6.

Noting that the motion is on a straight line and the discharged gases move in the negative  $x$ -direction, we can write the momentum equation using magnitudes as

$$m_{\text{sat}} \frac{dV_{\text{sat}}}{dt} = \dot{m}_f V_f \rightarrow \frac{dV_{\text{sat}}}{dt} = \frac{\dot{m}_f}{m_{\text{sat}}} V_f = \frac{m_f/\Delta t}{m_{\text{sat}}} V_f$$

Substituting, the acceleration of the satellite during the first 2 s is determined to be

$$a_{\text{sat}} = \frac{dV_{\text{sat}}}{dt} = \frac{m_f/\Delta t}{m_{\text{sat}}} V_f = \frac{(100 \text{ kg})/(2 \text{ s})}{5000 \text{ kg}} (3000 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{30 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

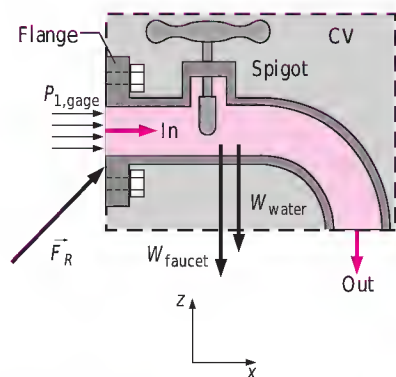
(b) Knowing acceleration, which is constant, the velocity change of the satellite during the first 2 s is determined from the definition of acceleration  $a_{\text{sat}} = dV_{\text{sat}}/dt$  to be

$$dV_{\text{sat}} = a_{\text{sat}} dt \rightarrow \Delta V_{\text{sat}} = a_{\text{sat}} \Delta t = (30 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ s}) = \mathbf{60 \text{ m/s}}$$

(c) The thrust exerted on the satellite is, from Eq. 6-29,

$$F_{\text{sat}} = 0 - \dot{m}_f(-V_f) = -(100/2 \text{ kg/s})(-3000 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{150 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** Note that if this satellite were attached somewhere, it would exert a force of 150 kN (equivalent to the weight of 15 tons of mass) to its support. This can be verified by taking the satellite as the system and applying the momentum equation.



**FIGURE 6-26**  
Control volume for Example 6-7 with all forces shown; gage pressure is used for convenience.

### EXAMPLE 6-7 Net Force on a Flange

Water flows at a rate of 18.5 gal/min through a flanged faucet with a partially closed gate valve spigot (Fig. 6-26). The inner diameter of the pipe at the location of the flange is 0.780 in ( $= 0.0650$  ft), and the pressure at that location is measured to be 13.0 psig. The total weight of the faucet assembly plus the water within it is 12.8 lbf. Calculate the net force on the flange.

**SOLUTION** Water flow through a flanged faucet is considered. The net force acting on the flange is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow at the inlet and at the outlet is turbulent and fully developed so that the momentum-flux correction factor is about 1.03. 3 The pipe diameter at the outlet of the faucet is the same as that at the flange.

**Properties** The density of water at room temperature is  $62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We choose the faucet and its immediate surroundings as the control volume, as shown in Fig. 6-26 along with all the forces acting on it. These forces include the weight of the water and the weight of the faucet assembly, the gage pressure force at the inlet to the control volume, and the

net force of the flange on the control volume, which we call  $\vec{F}_R$ . We use gage pressure for convenience since the gage pressure on the rest of the control surface is zero (atmospheric pressure). Note that the pressure through the outlet of the control volume is also atmospheric since we are assuming incompressible flow; hence, the gage pressure is also zero through the outlet.

We now apply the control volume conservation laws. Conservation of mass is trivial here since there is only one inlet and one outlet; namely, the mass flow rate into the control volume is equal to the mass flow rate out of the control volume. Also, the outflow and inflow average velocities are identical since the inner diameter is constant and the water is incompressible, and are determined to be

$$V_2 = V_1 = V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{18.5 \text{ gal/min}}{\pi(0.065 \text{ ft})^2/4} \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 12.42 \text{ ft/s}$$

Also,

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(18.5 \text{ gal/min}) \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 2.568 \text{ lbm/s}$$

Next we apply the momentum equation for steady flow,

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ -components of the force acting on the flange be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. The magnitude of the velocity in the  $x$ -direction is  $+V_1$  at the inlet, but zero at the outlet. The magnitude of the velocity in the  $z$ -direction is zero at the inlet, but  $-V_2$  at the outlet. Also, the weight of the faucet assembly and the water within it acts in the  $-z$ -direction as a body force. No pressure or viscous forces act on the chosen control volume in the  $z$ -direction.

The momentum equations along the  $x$ - and  $z$ -directions become

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 &= 0 - \dot{m}(+V_1) \\ F_{Rz} - W_{\text{faucet}} - W_{\text{water}} &= \dot{m}(-V_2) - 0 \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$  and substituting the given values,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} &= -\dot{m}V_1 - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 \\ &= -(2.568 \text{ lbm/s})(12.42 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) - (13 \text{ lbf/in}^2) \frac{\pi(0.780 \text{ in})^2}{4} \\ &= -7.20 \text{ lbf} \\ F_{Rz} &= -\dot{m}V_2 + W_{\text{faucet} + \text{water}} \\ &= -(2.568 \text{ lbm/s})(12.42 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) + 12.8 \text{ lbf} = 11.8 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

Then the net force of the flange on the control volume can be expressed in vector form as

$$\vec{F}_R = F_{Rx} \vec{i} + F_{Rz} \vec{k} = -7.20 \vec{i} + 11.8 \vec{k} \quad \text{lbf}$$



From Newton's third law, the force the faucet assembly exerts on the flange is the negative of  $\vec{F}_R$ ,

$$\vec{F}_{\text{faucet on flange}} = -\vec{F}_R = 7.20\vec{i} - 11.8\vec{k} \text{ lbf}$$

**Discussion** The faucet assembly pulls to the right and down; this agrees with our intuition. Namely, the water exerts a high pressure at the inlet, but the outlet pressure is atmospheric. In addition, the momentum of the water at the inlet in the  $x$ -direction is lost in the turn, causing an additional force to the right on the pipe walls. The faucet assembly weighs much more than the momentum effect of the water, so we expect the force to be downward. Note that labeling forces such as “faucet on flange” clarifies the direction of the force.

## 6-5 ■ REVIEW OF ROTATIONAL MOTION AND ANGULAR MOMENTUM

The motion of a rigid body can be considered to be the combination of the translational motion of its center of mass and rotational motion about its center of mass. The translational motion can be analyzed using the linear momentum equation, Eq. 6-16. Now we discuss the rotational motion—a motion during which all points in the body move in circles about the axis of rotation. Rotational motion is described with angular quantities such as the angular distance  $\theta$ , angular velocity  $\omega$ , and angular acceleration  $\alpha$ .

The amount of rotation of a point in a body is expressed in terms of the angle  $\theta$  swept by a line of length  $r$  that connects the point to the axis of rotation and is perpendicular to the axis. The angle  $\theta$  is expressed in radians (rad), which is the arc length corresponding to  $\theta$  on a circle of unit radius. Noting that the circumference of a circle of radius  $r$  is  $2\pi r$ , the angular distance traveled by any point in a rigid body during a complete rotation is  $2\pi$  rad. The physical distance traveled by a point along its circular path is  $l = \theta r$ , where  $r$  is the normal distance of the point from the axis of rotation and  $\theta$  is the angular distance in rad. Note that 1 rad corresponds to  $360/(2\pi) \cong 57.3^\circ$ .

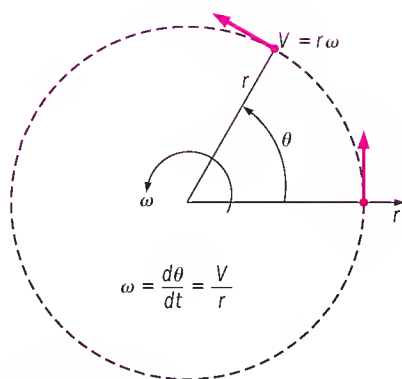
Angular velocity  $\omega$  is the angular distance traveled per unit time, and angular acceleration  $\alpha$  is the rate of change of angular velocity. They are expressed as (Fig. 6-27),

$$\omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{d(l/r)}{dt} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{dl}{dt} = \frac{V}{r} \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha = \frac{d\omega}{dt} = \frac{d^2\theta}{dt^2} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{a_t}{r} \quad (6-30)$$

or

$$V = r\omega \quad \text{and} \quad a_t = r\alpha \quad (6-31)$$

where  $V$  is the linear velocity and  $a_t$  is the linear acceleration in the tangential direction for a point located at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation. Note that  $\omega$  and  $\alpha$  are the same for all points of a rotating rigid body, but  $V$  and  $a_t$  are not (they are proportional to  $r$ ).



**FIGURE 6-27**

The relations between angular distance  $\theta$ , angular velocity  $\omega$ , and linear velocity  $V$ .

Newton's second law requires that there must be a force acting in the tangential direction to cause angular acceleration. The strength of the rotating effect, called the *moment* or *torque*, is proportional to the magnitude of the force and its distance from the axis of rotation. The perpendicular distance from the axis of rotation to the line of action of the force is called the *moment arm*, and the torque  $M$  acting on a point mass  $m$  at a normal distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation is expressed as

$$M = rF_t = rma_t = mr^2\alpha \quad (6-32)$$

The total torque acting on a rotating rigid body about an axis can be determined by integrating the torques acting on differential masses  $dm$  over the entire body to give

$$\text{Torque:} \quad M = \int_{\text{mass}} r^2\alpha \, dm = \left[ \int_{\text{mass}} r^2 \, dm \right] \alpha = I\alpha \quad (6-33)$$

where  $I$  is the *moment of inertia* of the body about the axis of rotation, which is a measure of the inertia of a body against rotation. The relation  $M = I\alpha$  is the counterpart of Newton's second law, with torque replacing force, moment of inertia replacing mass, and angular acceleration replacing linear acceleration (Fig. 6-28). Note that unlike mass, the rotational inertia of a body also depends on the distribution of the mass of the body with respect to the axis of rotation. Therefore, a body whose mass is closely packed about its axis of rotation has a small resistance against angular acceleration, while a body whose mass is concentrated at its periphery has a large resistance against angular acceleration. A flywheel is a good example of the latter.

The linear momentum of a body of mass  $m$  having a velocity  $V$  is  $mV$ , and the direction of linear momentum is identical to the direction of velocity. Noting that the moment of a force is equal to the product of the force and the normal distance, the moment of momentum, called the **angular momentum**, of a point mass  $m$  about an axis can be expressed as  $H = rmV = r^2m\omega$ , where  $r$  is the normal distance from the axis of rotation to the line of action of the momentum vector (Fig. 6-29). Then the total angular momentum of a rotating rigid body can be determined by integration to be

$$\text{Angular momentum:} \quad H = \int_{\text{mass}} r^2\omega \, dm = \left[ \int_{\text{mass}} r^2 \, dm \right] \omega = I\omega \quad (6-34)$$

where again  $I$  is the *moment of inertia* of the body about the axis of rotation. It can also be expressed in vector form as

$$\vec{H} = I\vec{\omega} \quad (6-35)$$

Note that the angular velocity  $\vec{\omega}$  is the same at every point of a rigid body.

Newton's second law  $\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$  was expressed in terms of the rate of change of linear momentum in Eq. 6-1 as  $\vec{F} = d(m\vec{V})/dt$ . Likewise, the counterpart of Newton's second law for rotating bodies  $\vec{M} = I\vec{\alpha}$  is expressed in Eq. 6-2 in terms of the rate of change of angular momentum as

$$\text{Angular momentum equation:} \quad \vec{M} = I\vec{\alpha} = I \frac{d\vec{\omega}}{dt} = \frac{d(I\vec{\omega})}{dt} = \frac{d\vec{H}}{dt} \quad (6-36)$$

where  $\vec{M}$  is the net torque applied on the body about the axis of rotation.

Mass, $m$	↔	Moment of Inertia, $I$
Linear acceleration, $\vec{a}$	↔	Angular acceleration, $\vec{\alpha}$
Linear velocity, $\vec{V}$	↔	Angular velocity, $\vec{\omega}$
Linear momentum	↔	Angular momentum
$m\vec{V}$	↔	$I\vec{\omega}$
Force, $\vec{F}$	↔	Torque, $M$
$\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$	↔	$\vec{M} = I\vec{\alpha}$
Moment of force, $\vec{M}$	↔	Moment of momentum, $\vec{H}$
$\vec{M} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F}$	↔	$\vec{H} = \vec{r} \times m\vec{V}$

FIGURE 6-28

Analogy between corresponding linear and angular quantities.

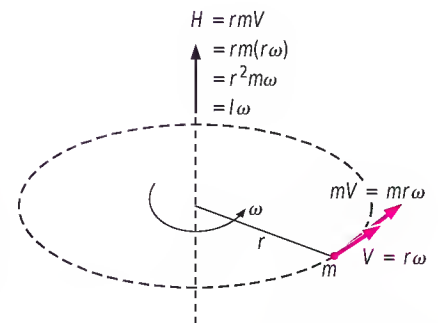
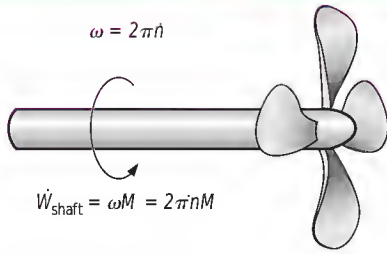


FIGURE 6-29

Angular momentum of point mass  $m$  rotating at angular velocity  $\omega$  at distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation.



**FIGURE 6-30**  
The relations between angular velocity, rpm, and the power transmitted through a shaft.

The angular velocity of rotating machinery is typically expressed in rpm (number of revolutions per minute) and denoted by  $n$ . Noting that velocity is distance traveled per unit time and the angular distance traveled during each revolution is  $2\pi$ , the angular velocity of rotating machinery is  $\omega = 2\pi n$  rad/min or

$$\text{Angular velocity versus rpm:} \quad \omega = \frac{2\pi n}{60} \quad (\text{rad/s}) \quad (6-37)$$

Consider a constant force  $F$  acting in the tangential direction on the outer surface of a shaft of radius  $r$  rotating at an rpm of  $n$ . Noting that work  $W$  is force times distance, and power  $\dot{W}$  is work done per unit time and thus force times velocity, we have  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = FV = Fr\omega = M\omega$ . Therefore, the power transmitted by a shaft rotating at an rpm of  $n$  under the influence of an applied torque  $M$  is (Fig. 6-30)

$$\text{Shaft power:} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega M = 2\pi n M \quad (\text{W}) \quad (6-38)$$

The kinetic energy of a body of mass  $m$  during translational motion is  $\text{KE} = \frac{1}{2}mV^2$ . Noting that  $V = r\omega$ , the rotational kinetic energy of a body of mass  $m$  at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation is  $\text{KE} = \frac{1}{2}mr^2\omega^2$ . The total rotational kinetic energy of a rotating rigid body about an axis can be determined by integrating the rotational kinetic energies of differential masses  $dm$  over the entire body to give

$$\text{Rotational kinetic energy:} \quad \text{KE}_r = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2 \quad (6-39)$$

where again  $I$  is the moment of inertia of the body and  $\omega$  is the angular velocity.

During rotational motion, the direction of velocity changes even when its magnitude remains constant. Velocity is a vector quantity, and thus a change in direction constitutes a change in velocity with time, and thus acceleration. This is called **centripetal acceleration**. Its magnitude is

$$a_r = \frac{V^2}{r} = r\omega^2$$

Centripetal acceleration is directed toward the axis of rotation (opposite direction of radial acceleration), and thus the radial acceleration is negative. Noting that acceleration is a constant multiple of force, centripetal acceleration is the result of a force acting on the body toward the axis of rotation, known as the **centripetal force**, whose magnitude is  $F_r = mV^2/r$ . Tangential and radial accelerations are perpendicular to each other (since the radial and tangential directions are perpendicular), and the total linear acceleration is determined by their vector sum,  $\vec{a} = \vec{a}_t + \vec{a}_r$ . For a body rotating at constant angular velocity, the only acceleration is the centripetal acceleration. The force that causes centripetal acceleration does not produce torque since its line of action intersects the axis of rotation.

## 6-6 ■ THE ANGULAR MOMENTUM EQUATION

The linear momentum equation discussed in Section 6-4 is useful in determining the relationship between the linear momentum of flow streams and the resultant forces. Many engineering problems involve the moment of the

linear momentum of flow streams, and the rotational effects caused by them. Such problems are best analyzed by the *angular momentum equation*, also called the *moment of momentum equation*. An important class of fluid devices, called *turbomachines*, which include centrifugal pumps, turbines, and fans, is analyzed by the angular momentum equation.

The *moment of a force*  $\vec{F}$  about a point  $O$  is the vector (or cross) product (Fig. 6-31)

Moment of a force: 
$$\vec{M} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F} \quad (6-40)$$

where  $\vec{r}$  is the position vector from point  $O$  to any point on the line of action of  $\vec{F}$ . The vector product of two vectors is a vector whose line of action is normal to the plane that contains the crossed vectors ( $\vec{r}$  and  $\vec{F}$  in this case) and whose magnitude is

Magnitude of the moment of a force: 
$$M = Fr \sin \theta \quad (6-41)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle between the lines of action of the vectors  $\vec{r}$  and  $\vec{F}$ . Therefore, the magnitude of the moment about point  $O$  is equal to the magnitude of the force multiplied by the normal distance of the line of action of the force from the point  $O$ . The sense of the moment vector  $\vec{M}$  is determined by the right-hand rule: when the fingers of the right hand are curled in the direction that the force tends to cause rotation, the thumb points the direction of the moment vector (Fig. 6-32). Note that a force whose line of action passes through point  $O$  produces zero moment about point  $O$ .

Replacing the vector  $\vec{F}$  in Eq. 6-40 by the momentum vector  $m\vec{V}$  gives the *moment of momentum*, also called the *angular momentum*, about a point  $O$  as

Moment of momentum: 
$$\vec{H} = \vec{r} \times m\vec{V} \quad (6-42)$$

Therefore,  $\vec{r} \times \vec{V}$  represents the angular momentum per unit mass, and the angular momentum of a differential mass  $dm = \rho dV$  is  $d\vec{H} = (\vec{r} \times \vec{V})\rho dV$ . Then the angular momentum of a system is determined by integration to be

Moment of momentum (system): 
$$\vec{H}_{\text{sys}} = \int_{\text{sys}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V})\rho dV \quad (6-43)$$

The rate of change of the moment of momentum is

Rate of change of moment of momentum: 
$$\frac{d\vec{H}_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{sys}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V})\rho dV \quad (6-44)$$

The angular momentum equation for a system was expressed in Eq. 6-2 as

$$\sum \vec{M} = \frac{d\vec{H}_{\text{sys}}}{dt} \quad (6-45)$$

where  $\sum \vec{M} = \sum (\vec{r} \times \vec{F})$  is the net torque applied on the system, which is the vector sum of the moments of all forces acting on the system, and  $d\vec{H}_{\text{sys}}/dt$  is the rate of change of the angular momentum of the system. Equation 6-45 is stated as *the rate of change of angular momentum of a system is equal to the net torque acting on the system*. This equation is valid for a fixed quantity of mass and an inertial reference frame, i.e., a reference frame that is fixed or moves with a constant velocity in a straight path.

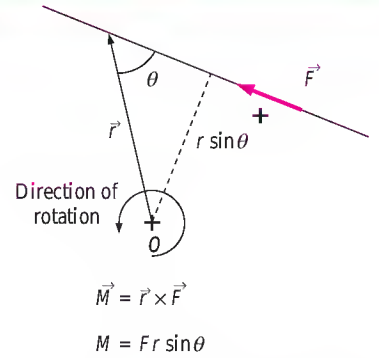


FIGURE 6-31

The moment of a force  $\vec{F}$  about a point  $O$  is the vector product of the position vector  $\vec{r}$  and  $\vec{F}$ .

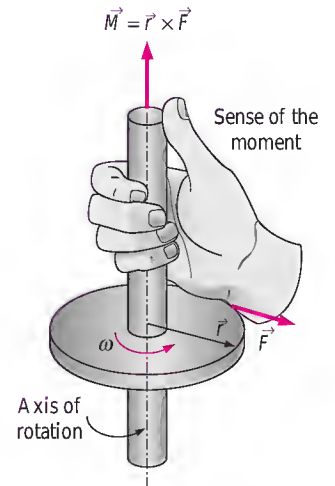


FIGURE 6-32

The determination of the direction of the moment by the right-hand rule.



$$\frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} \rho b \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \rho b (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$$

$B = \vec{H}$        $b = \vec{r} \times \vec{V}$        $b = \vec{r} \times \vec{V}$

$$\frac{dH_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$$

**FIGURE 6-33**

The angular momentum equation is obtained by replacing  $B$  in the Reynolds transport theorem by the angular momentum  $\vec{H}$ , and  $b$  by the angular momentum per unit mass  $\vec{r} \times \vec{V}$ .

The general control volume formulation of the angular momentum equation is obtained by setting  $b = \vec{r} \times \vec{V}$  and thus  $B = \vec{H}$  in the general Reynolds transport theorem. It gives (Fig. 6-33)

$$\frac{dH_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-46)$$

The left-hand side of this equation is, from Eq. 6-45, equal to  $\Sigma \vec{M}$ . Substituting, the angular momentum equation for a general control volume (stationary or moving, fixed shape or distorting) is obtained to be

**General:** 
$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-47)$$

which can be stated as

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{The sum of all} \\ \text{external moments} \\ \text{acting on a CV} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{The time rate of change} \\ \text{of the angular momentum} \\ \text{of the contents of the CV} \end{array} \right) + \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{The net flow rate of} \\ \text{angular momentum} \\ \text{out of the control} \\ \text{surface by mass flow} \end{array} \right)$$

A gain,  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V} - \vec{V}_{\text{CS}}$  is the fluid velocity relative to the control surface (for use in mass flow rate calculations at all locations where the fluid crosses the control surface), and  $\vec{V}$  is the fluid velocity as viewed from a fixed reference frame. The product  $\rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA$  represents the mass flow rate through  $dA$  into or out of the control volume, depending on the sign.

For a fixed control volume (no motion or deformation of control volume),  $\vec{V}_r = \vec{V}$  and the angular momentum equation becomes

**Fixed CV:** 
$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{CV}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho \, dV + \int_{\text{CS}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-48)$$

Also, note that the forces acting on the control volume consist of *body forces* that act throughout the entire body of the control volume such as gravity, and *surface forces* that act on the control surface such as the pressure and reaction forces at points of contact. The net torque consists of the moments of these forces as well as the torques applied on the control volume.

## Special Cases

During *steady flow*, the amount of angular momentum within the control volume remains constant, and thus the time rate of change of angular momentum of the contents of the control volume is zero. Then,

**Steady flow:** 
$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \int_{\text{CS}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) \, dA \quad (6-49)$$

In many practical applications, the fluid crosses the boundaries of the control volume at a certain number of inlets and outlets, and it is convenient to replace the area integral by an algebraic expression written in terms of the average properties over the cross-sectional areas where the fluid enters or leaves the control volume. In such cases, the angular momentum flow rate can be expressed as the difference between the angular momentums of outgoing and incoming streams. Furthermore, in many cases the moment arm  $\vec{r}$  is

either constant along the inlet or outlet (as in radial flow turbomachines) or is large compared to the diameter of the inlet or outlet pipe (as in rotating lawn sprinklers). In such cases, the average value of  $\vec{r}$  is used throughout the cross-sectional area of the inlet or outlet. Then, an approximate form of the angular momentum equation in terms of average properties at inlets and outlets becomes

$$\sum \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{cv} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho dV + \sum_{out} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{in} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-50)$$

You may be wondering why we don't introduce a correction factor into Eq. 6-50, like we did for conservation of energy (Chap. 5) and for conservation of linear momentum (Section 6-4). The reason is that such a correction factor would vary from problem to problem, depending on the geometry, because of the cross product between  $\vec{r}$  and  $\dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Thus, whereas we can readily calculate a kinetic energy flux correction factor and a momentum flux correction factor for fully developed pipe flow that can be applied to various problems, we cannot do so for angular momentum. Fortunately, in many problems of practical engineering interest, the error associated with using average values of radius and velocity is small, and the approximation of Eq. 6-50 is reasonable.

If the flow is steady, Eq. 6-50 further reduces to (Fig. 6-34)

Steady flow: 
$$\sum \vec{M} = \sum_{out} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{in} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-51)$$

It states that *the net torque acting on the control volume during steady flow is equal to the difference between the outgoing and incoming angular momentum flow rates*. This statement can also be expressed for any specified direction.

In many problems, all the significant forces and momentum flows are in the same plane, and thus all give rise to moments in the same plane and about the same axis. For such cases, Eq. 6-51 can be expressed in scalar form as

$$\sum M = \sum_{out} r \dot{m} V - \sum_{in} r \dot{m} V \quad (6-52)$$

where  $r$  represents the average normal distance between the point about which moments are taken and the line of action of the force or velocity, provided that the sign convention for the moments is observed. That is, all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all moments in the clockwise direction are negative.

## Flow with No External Moments

When there are no external moments applied, the angular momentum equation Eq. 6-50 reduces to

No external moments: 
$$0 = \frac{dH_{cv}}{dt} + \sum_{out} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{in} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (6-53)$$

This is an expression of the conservation of angular momentum principle, which can be stated as *in the absence of external moments, the rate of change of the angular momentum of a control volume is equal to the difference between the incoming and outgoing angular momentum fluxes*.

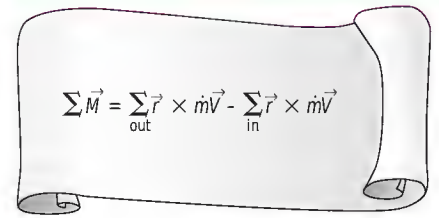
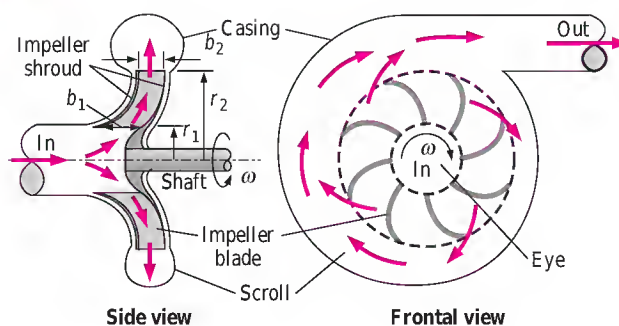


FIGURE 6-34

The net torque acting on a control volume during steady flow is equal to the difference between the outgoing and incoming angular momentum flows.

**FIGURE 6-35**

Side and frontal views of a typical centrifugal pump.



When the moment of inertia  $I$  of the control volume remains constant, the first term of the last equation simply becomes moment of inertia times angular acceleration,  $I\vec{\alpha}$ . Therefore, the control volume in this case can be treated as a solid body, with a net torque of

$$\vec{M}_{\text{body}} = I_{\text{body}} \vec{\alpha} = \sum_{\text{in}} (\vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}) - \sum_{\text{out}} (\vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}) \quad (6-54)$$

(due to a change of angular momentum) acting on it. This approach can be used to determine the angular acceleration of space vehicles and aircraft when a rocket is fired in a direction different than the direction of motion.

## Radial-Flow Devices

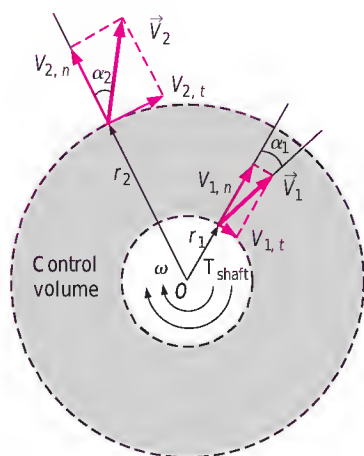
Many rotary-flow devices such as centrifugal pumps and fans involve flow in the radial direction normal to the axis of rotation and are called *radial-flow devices*. In a centrifugal pump, for example, the fluid enters the device in the axial direction through the eye of the impeller, turns outward as it flows through the passages between the blades of the impeller, collects in the scroll, and is discharged in the tangential direction, as shown in Fig. 6-35. Axial-flow devices are easily analyzed using the linear momentum equation. But radial-flow devices involve large changes in angular momentum of the fluid and are best analyzed with the help of the angular momentum equation.

To analyze the centrifugal pump, we choose the annular region that encloses the impeller section as the control volume, as shown in Fig. 6-36. Note that the average flow velocity, in general, has normal and tangential components at both the inlet and the outlet of the impeller section. Also, when the shaft rotates at an angular velocity of  $\omega$ , the impeller blades have a tangential velocity of  $\omega r_1$  at the inlet and  $\omega r_2$  at the outlet. For steady incompressible flow, the conservation of mass equation can be written as

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 = \dot{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad (2\pi r_1 b_1) V_{1,n} = (2\pi r_2 b_2) V_{2,n} \quad (6-55)$$

where  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are the flow widths at the inlet where  $r = r_1$  and the outlet where  $r = r_2$ , respectively. (Note that the actual circumferential cross-sectional area is somewhat less than  $2\pi r b$  since the blade thickness is not zero.) Then the average normal components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  of absolute velocity can be expressed in terms of the volumetric flow rate  $\dot{V}$  as

$$V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} \quad \text{and} \quad V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} \quad (6-56)$$


**FIGURE 6-36**

An annular control volume that encloses the impeller section of a centrifugal pump.

The normal velocity components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  as well as pressure acting on the inner and outer circumferential areas pass through the shaft center, and thus they do not contribute to torque about the origin. Then only the tangential velocity components contribute to torque, and the application of the angular momentum equation  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$  to the control volume gives

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) \quad (6-57)$$

which is known as **Euler's turbine formula**. When the angles  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  between the direction of absolute flow velocities and the radial direction are known, it becomes

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_2 \sin \alpha_2 - r_1 V_1 \sin \alpha_1) \quad (6-58)$$

In the idealized case of the tangential fluid velocity being equal to the blade angular velocity both at the inlet and the exit, we have  $V_{1,t} = \omega r_1$  and  $V_{2,t} = \omega r_2$ , and the torque becomes

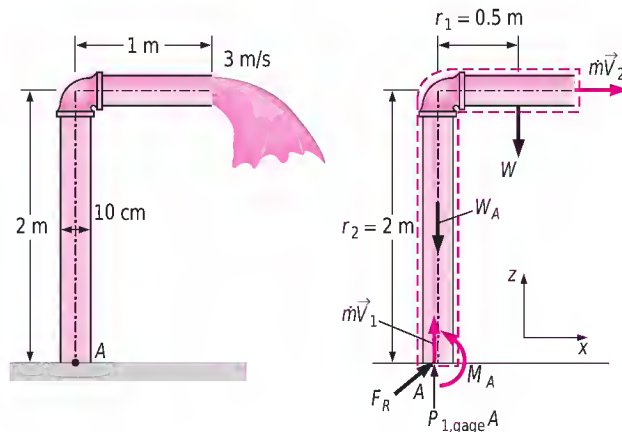
$$T_{\text{shaft, ideal}} = \dot{m}\omega(r_2^2 - r_1^2) \quad (6-59)$$

where  $\omega = 2\pi\dot{n}$  is the angular velocity of the blades. When the torque is known, the shaft power can be determined from  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = 2\pi\dot{n}T_{\text{shaft}}$ .

### EXAMPLE 6-8 Bending Moment Acting at the Base of a Water Pipe

Underground water is pumped to a sufficient height through a 10-cm-diameter pipe that consists of a 2-m-long vertical and 1-m-long horizontal section, as shown in Fig. 6-37. Water discharges to atmospheric air at an average velocity of 3 m/s, and the mass of the horizontal pipe section when filled with water is 12 kg per meter length. The pipe is anchored on the ground by a concrete base. Determine the bending moment acting at the base of the pipe (point A) and the required length of the horizontal section that would make the moment at point A zero.

**SOLUTION** Water is pumped through a piping section. The moment acting at the base and the required length of the horizontal section to make this moment zero is to be determined.



**FIGURE 6-37**  
Schematic for Example 6-8 and the free-body diagram.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 3 The pipe diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the entire L-shaped pipe as the control volume, and designate the inlet by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also take the  $x$ - and  $z$ -coordinates as shown. The control volume and the reference frame are fixed.

The conservation of mass equation for this one-inlet, one-outlet, steady-flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$  and  $V_1 = V_2 = V$  since  $A_c = \text{constant}$ . The mass flow rate and the weight of the horizontal section of the pipe are

$$\dot{m} = \rho A_c V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.10 \text{ m})^2/4](3 \text{ m/s}) = 23.56 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$W = mg = (12 \text{ kg/m})(1 \text{ m})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)\left(\frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 118 \text{ N}$$

To determine the moment acting on the pipe at point A, we need to take the moment of all forces and momentum flows about that point. This is a steady-flow problem, and all forces and momentum flows are in the same plane. Therefore, the angular momentum equation in this case can be expressed as

$$\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{in}} r \dot{m} V$$

where  $r$  is the average moment arm,  $V$  is the average speed, all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all moments in the clockwise direction are negative.

The free-body diagram of the L-shaped pipe is given in Fig. 6–37. Noting that the moments of all forces and momentum flows passing through point A are zero, the only force that yields a moment about point A is the weight  $W$  of the horizontal pipe section, and the only momentum flow that yields a moment is the outlet stream (both are negative since both moments are in the clockwise direction). Then the angular momentum equation about point A becomes

$$M_A - r_1 W = -r_2 \dot{m} V_2$$

Solving for  $M_A$  and substituting give

$$\begin{aligned} M_A &= r_1 W - r_2 \dot{m} V_2 \\ &= (0.5 \text{ m})(118 \text{ N}) - (2 \text{ m})(23.56 \text{ kg/s})(3 \text{ m/s})\left(\frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) \\ &= -82.5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \end{aligned}$$

The negative sign indicates that the assumed direction for  $M_A$  is wrong and should be reversed. Therefore, a moment of  $82.5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$  acts at the stem of the pipe in the clockwise direction. That is, the concrete base must apply a  $82.5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$  moment on the pipe stem in the clockwise direction to counteract the excess moment caused by the exit stream.

The weight of the horizontal pipe is  $w = W/L = 118 \text{ N}$  per m length. Therefore, the weight for a length of  $L$  m is  $Lw$  with a moment arm of  $r_1 = L/2$ . Setting  $M_A = 0$  and substituting, the length  $L$  of the horizontal pipe that will cause the moment at the pipe stem to vanish is determined to be

$$0 = r_1 W - r_2 \dot{m} V_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad 0 = (L/2)Lw - r_2 \dot{m} V_2$$

or

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{2r_2 \dot{m} V_2}{w}} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 141.4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}}{118 \text{ N/m}}} = 2.40 \text{ m}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pipe weight and the momentum of the exit stream cause opposing moments at point A. This example shows the importance of accounting for the moments of momentums of flow streams when performing a dynamic analysis and evaluating the stresses in pipe materials at critical cross sections.

### EXAMPLE 6-9 Power Generation from a Sprinkler System

A large lawn sprinkler with four identical arms is to be converted into a turbine to generate electric power by attaching a generator to its rotating head, as shown in Fig. 6-38. Water enters the sprinkler from the base along the axis of rotation at a rate of 20 L/s and leaves the nozzles in the tangential direction. The sprinkler rotates at a rate of 300 rpm in a horizontal plane. The diameter of each jet is 1 cm, and the normal distance between the axis of rotation and the center of each nozzle is 0.6 m. Estimate the electric power produced.

**SOLUTION** A four-armed sprinkler is used to generate electric power. For a specified flow rate and rotational speed, the power produced is to be determined.

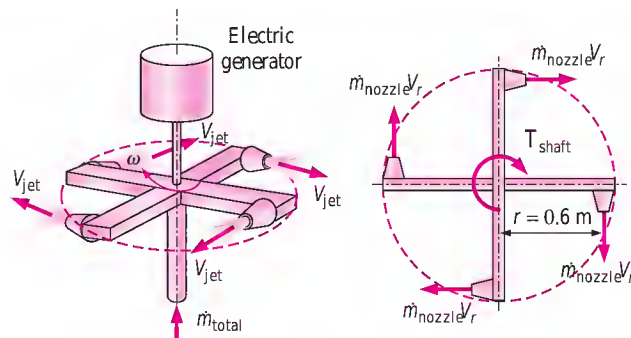
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is cyclically steady (i.e., steady from a frame of reference rotating with the sprinkler head). 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle exit is zero. 3 Generator losses and air drag of rotating components are neglected. 4 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L}$ .

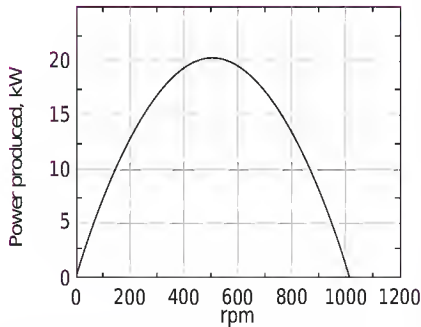
**Analysis** We take the disk that encloses the sprinkler arms as the control volume, which is a stationary control volume.

The conservation of mass equation for this steady-flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}_{\text{total}}$ . Noting that the four nozzles are identical, we have  $\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{m}_{\text{total}}/4$  or  $\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{V}_{\text{total}}/4$  since the density of water is constant. The average jet exit velocity relative to the nozzle is

$$V_{\text{jet}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}}}{A_{\text{jet}}} = \frac{5 \text{ L/s}}{[\pi(0.01 \text{ m})^2/4]} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) = 63.66 \text{ m/s}$$



**FIGURE 6-38**  
Schematic for Example 6-9 and the free-body diagram.


**FIGURE 6-39**

The variation of power produced with angular speed.

The angular and tangential velocities of the nozzles are

$$\omega = 2\pi\dot{n} = 2\pi(300 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 31.42 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$V_{\text{nozzle}} = r\omega = (0.6 \text{ m})(31.42 \text{ rad/s}) = 18.85 \text{ m/s}$$

That is, the water in the nozzle is also moving at a velocity of 18.85 m/s in the opposite direction when it is discharged. Then the average velocity of the water jet relative to the control volume (or relative to a fixed location on earth) becomes

$$V_r = V_{\text{jet}} - V_{\text{nozzle}} = 63.66 - 18.85 = 44.81 \text{ m/s}$$

Noting that this is a cyclically steady-flow problem, and all forces and momentum flows are in the same plane, the angular momentum equation can be approximated as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$ , where  $r$  is the moment arm, all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all moments in the clockwise direction are negative.

The free-body diagram of the disk that contains the sprinkler arms is given in Fig. 6-38. Note that the moments of all forces and momentum flows passing through the axis of rotation are zero. The momentum flows via the water jets leaving the nozzles yield a moment in the clockwise direction and the effect of the generator on the control volume is a moment also in the clockwise direction (thus both are negative). Then the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$-T_{\text{shaft}} = -4r\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}}V_r \quad \text{or} \quad T_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_r$$

Substituting, the torque transmitted through the shaft is determined to be

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_r = (0.6 \text{ m})(20 \text{ kg/s})(44.81 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 537.7 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

since  $\dot{m}_{\text{total}} = \rho\dot{V}_{\text{total}} = (1 \text{ kg/L})(20 \text{ L/s}) = 20 \text{ kg/s}$ .

Then the power generated becomes

$$\dot{W} = 2\pi\dot{n}T_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = (31.42 \text{ rad/s})(537.7 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{16.9 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, this sprinkler-type turbine has the potential to produce 16.9 kW of power.

**Discussion** To put the result obtained in perspective, we consider two limiting cases. In the first limiting case, the sprinkler is stuck and thus the angular velocity is zero. The torque developed will be maximum in this case since  $V_{\text{nozzle}} = 0$  and thus  $V_r = V_{\text{jet}} = 63.66 \text{ m/s}$ , giving  $T_{\text{shaft, max}} = 764 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ . But the power generated will be zero since the shaft does not rotate.

In the second limiting case, the shaft is disconnected from the generator (and thus both the torque and power generation are zero) and the shaft accelerates until it reaches an equilibrium velocity. Setting  $T_{\text{shaft}} = 0$  in the angular momentum equation gives  $V_r = 0$  and thus  $V_{\text{jet}} = V_{\text{nozzle}} = 63.66 \text{ m/s}$ . The corresponding angular speed of the sprinkler is

$$\dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{V_{\text{nozzle}}}{2\pi r} = \frac{63.66 \text{ m/s}}{2\pi(0.6 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 1013 \text{ rpm}$$

At this rpm, the velocity of the jet will be zero relative to an observer on earth (or relative to the fixed disk-shaped control volume selected).

The variation of power produced with angular speed is plotted in Fig. 6–39. Note that the power produced increases with increasing rpm, reaches a maximum (at about 500 rpm in this case), and then decreases. The actual power produced will be less than this due to generator inefficiency (Chap. 5).

## SUMMARY

This chapter deals mainly with the conservation of momentum for finite control volumes. The forces acting on the control volume consist of *body forces* that act throughout the entire body of the control volume (such as gravity, electric, and magnetic forces) and *surface forces* that act on the control surface (such as the pressure forces and reaction forces at points of contact). The sum of all forces acting on the control volume at a particular instant in time is represented by  $\Sigma \vec{F}$  and is expressed as

$$\underbrace{\Sigma \vec{F}}_{\text{total force}} = \underbrace{\Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{gravity}}}_{\text{body force}} + \underbrace{\Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{pressure}} + \Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{viscous}} + \Sigma \vec{F}_{\text{other}}}_{\text{surface forces}}$$

Newton's second law can be stated as *the sum of all external forces acting on a system is equal to the time rate of change of linear momentum of the system*. Setting  $b = \vec{V}$  and thus  $B = m\vec{V}$  in the Reynolds transport theorem and utilizing Newton's second law gives the *linear momentum equation* for a control volume as

$$\Sigma \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho \vec{V} dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

It reduces to the following special cases:

Steady flow:  $\Sigma \vec{F} = \int_{\text{cs}} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$

Unsteady flow (algebraic form):

$$\Sigma \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho \vec{V} dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

Steady flow (algebraic form):  $\Sigma \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$

No external forces:  $0 = \frac{d(m\vec{V})_{\text{cv}}}{dt} + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$

where  $\beta$  is the momentum-flux correction factor. A control volume whose mass  $m$  remains constant can be treated as a solid body, with a net force or thrust of  $\vec{F}_{\text{body}} = m_{\text{body}} \vec{a}$

$$= \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \text{ acting on it.}$$

Newton's second law can also be stated as *the rate of change of angular momentum of a system is equal to the net torque acting on the system*. Setting  $b = \vec{r} \times \vec{V}$  and thus  $B = \vec{H}$  in the general Reynolds transport theorem gives the *angular momentum equation* as

$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho dV + \int_{\text{cs}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

It reduces to the following special cases:

Steady flow:  $\Sigma \vec{M} = \int_{\text{cs}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$

Unsteady flow (algebraic form):

$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) \rho dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

Steady and uniform flow:

$$\Sigma \vec{M} = \sum_{\text{out}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

Scalar form for one direction:

$$\Sigma M = \sum_{\text{out}} r \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{in}} r \dot{m} V$$

No external moments:

$$0 = \frac{dH_{\text{cv}}}{dt} + \sum_{\text{out}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

A control volume whose moment of inertia  $I$  remains constant can be treated as a solid body, with a net torque of

$$\vec{M}_{\text{body}} = I_{\text{body}} \vec{\alpha} = \sum_{\text{in}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{out}} \vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

acting on it. This relation can be used to determine the angular acceleration of spacecraft when a rocket is fired.

The linear and angular momentum equations are of fundamental importance in the analysis of turbomachinery and are used extensively in Chap. 14.



## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
2. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
3. P. K. Kundu. *Fluid Mechanics*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 1990.
4. B. R. Munson, D. F. Young, and T. Okiishi. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 2002.



## PROBLEMS\*

## Newton's Laws and Conservation of Momentum

- 6-1C** Express Newton's first, second, and third laws.
- 6-2C** Is momentum a vector? If so, in what direction does it point?
- 6-3C** Express the conservation of momentum principle. What can you say about the momentum of a body if the net force acting on it is zero?
- 6-4C** Express Newton's second law of motion for rotating bodies. What can you say about the angular velocity and angular momentum of a rotating nonrigid body of constant mass if the net torque acting on it is zero?
- 6-5C** Consider two rigid bodies having the same mass and angular speed. Do you think these two bodies must have the same angular momentum? Explain.

## Linear Momentum Equation

- 6-6C** Explain the importance of the Reynolds transport theorem in fluid mechanics, and describe how the linear momentum equation is obtained from it.
- 6-7C** Describe body forces and surface forces, and explain how the net force acting on control volume is determined. Is fluid weight a body force or surface force? How about pressure?
- 6-8C** How do surface forces arise in the momentum analysis of a control volume? How can we minimize the number of surface forces exposed during analysis?
- 6-9C** What is the importance of the momentum-flux correction factor in the momentum analysis of slow systems? For which type of flow is it significant and must it be considered in analysis: laminar flow, turbulent flow, or jet flow?

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

- 6-10C** Write the momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow for the case of no external forces and explain the physical significance of its terms.
- 6-11C** In the application of the momentum equation, explain why we can usually disregard the atmospheric pressure and work with gage pressures only.
- 6-12C** Two firefighters are fighting a fire with identical water hoses and nozzles, except that one is holding the hose straight so that the water leaves the nozzle in the same direction it comes, while the other holds it backward so that the water makes a U-turn before being discharged. Which firefighter will experience a greater reaction force?
- 6-13C** A rocket in space (no friction or resistance to motion) can expel gases relative to itself at some high velocity  $V$ . Is  $V$  the upper limit to the rocket's ultimate velocity?
- 6-14C** Describe in terms of momentum and airflow why a helicopter hovers.



FIGURE P6-14C

- 6-15C** Does it take more, equal, or less power for a helicopter to hover at the top of a high mountain than it does at sea level? Explain.
- 6-16C** In a given location, would a helicopter require more energy in summer or winter to achieve a specified performance? Explain.
- 6-17C** A horizontal water jet from a nozzle of constant exit cross section impinges normally on a stationary vertical flat plate. A certain force  $F$  is required to hold the plate against the water stream. If the water velocity is doubled, will the necessary holding force also be doubled? Explain.

**6-18C** A constant-velocity horizontal water jet from a stationary nozzle impinges normally on a vertical flat plate that is held in a nearly frictionless track. As the water jet hits the plate, it begins to move due to the water force. Will the acceleration of the plate remain constant or change? Explain.

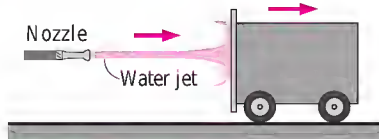


FIGURE P6-18C

**6-19C** A horizontal water jet of constant velocity  $V$  from a stationary nozzle impinges normally on a vertical flat plate that is held in a nearly frictionless track. As the water jet hits the plate, it begins to move due to the water force. What is the highest velocity the plate can attain? Explain.

**6-20** Show that the force exerted by a liquid jet on a stationary nozzle as it leaves with a velocity  $V$  is proportional to  $V^2$  or, alternatively, to  $\dot{m}^2$ .

**6-21** A horizontal water jet of constant velocity  $V$  impinges normally on a vertical flat plate and splashes off the sides in the vertical plane. The plate is moving toward the oncoming water jet with velocity  $\frac{1}{2}V$ . If a force  $F$  is required to maintain the plate stationary, how much force is required to move the plate toward the water jet?

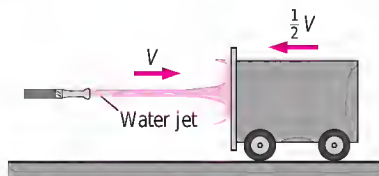


FIGURE P6-21

**6-22** A  $90^\circ$  elbow is used to direct water flow at a rate of  $25 \text{ kg/s}$  in a horizontal pipe upward. The diameter of the entire elbow is  $10 \text{ cm}$ . The elbow discharges water into the atmosphere, and thus the pressure at the exit is the local atmospheric pressure. The elevation difference between the centers of the exit and the inlet of the elbow is  $35 \text{ cm}$ . The weight of the elbow and the water in it is considered to be

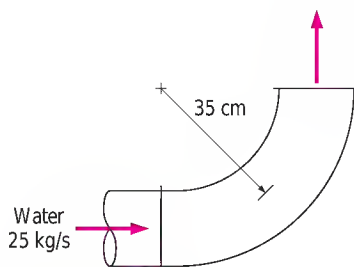


FIGURE P6-22

negligible. Determine (a) the gage pressure at the center of the inlet of the elbow and (b) the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place. Take the momentum-flux correction factor to be 1.03.

**6-23** Repeat Prob. 6-22 for the case of another (identical) elbow being attached to the existing elbow so that the fluid makes a U-turn. *Answers: (a) 6.87 kPa, (b) 218 N*

**6-24E** A horizontal water jet impinges against a vertical flat plate at  $30 \text{ ft/s}$  and splashes off the sides in the vertical plane. If a horizontal force of  $350 \text{ lbf}$  is required to hold the plate against the water stream, determine the volume flow rate of the water.

**6-25** A reducing elbow is used to deflect water flow at a rate of  $30 \text{ kg/s}$  in a horizontal pipe upward by an angle  $\theta = 45^\circ$  from the flow direction while accelerating it. The elbow discharges water into the atmosphere. The cross-sectional area of the elbow is  $150 \text{ cm}^2$  at the inlet and  $25 \text{ cm}^2$  at the exit. The elevation difference between the centers of the exit and the inlet is  $40 \text{ cm}$ . The mass of the elbow and the water in it is  $50 \text{ kg}$ . Determine the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place. Take the momentum-flux correction factor to be 1.03.

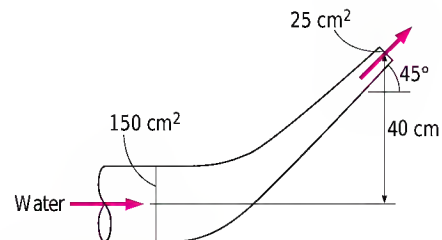


FIGURE P6-25

**6-26** Repeat Prob. 6-25 for the case of  $\theta = 110^\circ$ .

**6-27** Water accelerated by a nozzle to  $15 \text{ m/s}$  strikes the vertical back surface of a cart moving horizontally at a constant velocity of  $5 \text{ m/s}$  in the flow direction. The mass flow rate of water is  $25 \text{ kg/s}$ . After the strike, the water stream splatters off in all directions in the plane of the back surface. (a) Determine the force that needs to be applied on the brakes of the cart to prevent it from accelerating. (b) If this force were used to generate power instead of wasting it on the brakes, determine the maximum amount of power that can be generated. *Answers: (a) 250 N, (b) 1.25 kW*

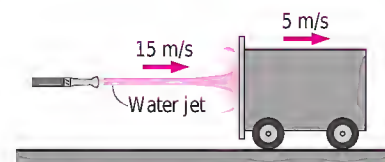


FIGURE P6-27

**6-28** Reconsider Prob. 6-27. If the mass of the cart is 300 kg and the brakes fail, determine the acceleration of the cart when the water first strikes it. Assume the mass of water that wets the back surface is negligible.

**6-29E** A 100-ft<sup>3</sup>/s water jet is moving in the positive *x*-direction at 20 ft/s. The stream hits a stationary splitter, such that half of the flow is diverted upward at 45° and the other half is directed downward, and both streams have a final speed of 20 ft/s. Disregarding gravitational effects, determine the *x*- and *z*-components of the force required to hold the splitter in place against the water force.

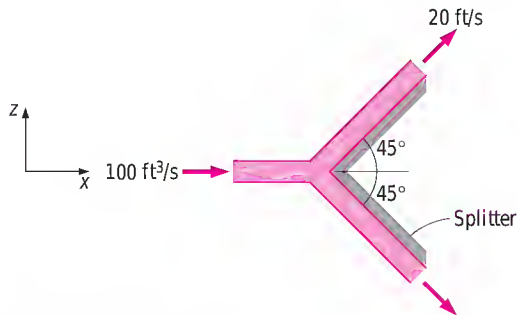




FIGURE P6-29E

**6-30E**  Reconsider Prob. 6-29E. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the splitter angle on the force exerted on the splitter in the incoming flow direction. Let the half splitter angle vary from 0° to 180° in increments of 10°. Tabulate and plot your results, and draw some conclusions.

**6-31** A horizontal 5-cm-diameter water jet with a velocity of 18 m/s impinges normally upon a vertical plate of mass 1000 kg. The plate is held in a nearly frictionless track and is initially stationary. When the jet strikes the plate, the plate begins to move in the direction of the jet. The water always splatters in the plane of the retreating plate. Determine (a) the acceleration of the plate when the jet first strikes it (time = 0), (b) the time it will take for the plate to reach a velocity of 9 m/s, and (c) the plate velocity 20 s after the jet first strikes the plate. Assume the velocity of the jet relative to the plate remains constant.

**6-32** Water flowing in a horizontal 30-cm-diameter pipe at 5 m/s and 300 kPa gage enters a 90° bend reducing section, which connects to a 15-cm-diameter vertical pipe. The inlet of the bend is 50 cm above the exit. Neglecting any frictional and gravitational effects, determine the net resultant force exerted on the reducer by the water. Take the momentum-flux correction factor to be 1.04.

**6-33**  Commercially available large wind turbines have blade span diameters as large as 100 m and generate over 3 MW of electric power at peak design conditions. Consider a wind turbine with a 90-m blade span sub-

jected to 25-km/h steady winds. If the combined turbine-generator efficiency of the wind turbine is 32 percent, determine (a) the power generated by the turbine and (b) the horizontal force exerted by the wind on the supporting mast of the turbine. Take the density of air to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and disregard frictional effects.

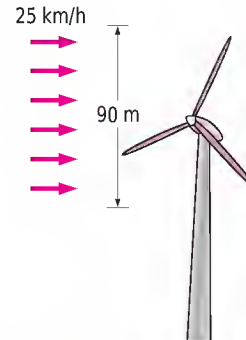


FIGURE P6-33

**6-34E** A 3-in-diameter horizontal water jet having a velocity of 140 ft/s strikes a curved plate, which deflects the water 180° at the same speed. Ignoring the frictional effects, determine the force required to hold the plate against the water stream.

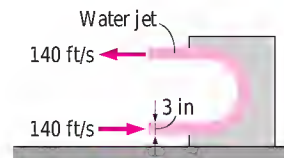


FIGURE P6-34E

**6-35E** A 3-in-diameter horizontal jet of water, with velocity 140 ft/s, strikes a bent plate, which deflects the water by 135° from its original direction. How much force is required to hold the plate against the water stream and what is its direction? Disregard frictional and gravitational effects.

**6-36** Firefighters are holding a nozzle at the end of a hose while trying to extinguish a fire. If the nozzle exit diameter is




FIGURE P6-36



6 cm and the water flow rate is  $5 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$ , determine (a) the average water exit velocity and (b) the horizontal resistance force required of the firefighters to hold the nozzle. **Answers:** (a)  $29.5 \text{ m/s}$ , (b)  $2457 \text{ N}$

**6-37** A 5-cm-diameter horizontal jet of water with a velocity of  $30 \text{ m/s}$  strikes a flat plate that is moving in the same direction as the jet at a velocity of  $10 \text{ m/s}$ . The water splatters in all directions in the plane of the plate. How much force does the water stream exert on the plate?

**6-38**  Reconsider Prob. 6-37. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the plate velocity on the force exerted on the plate. Let the plate velocity vary from 0 to  $30 \text{ m/s}$ , in increments of  $3 \text{ m/s}$ . Tabulate and plot your results.

**6-39E** A fan with 24-in-diameter blades moves  $2000 \text{ cfm}$  (cubic feet per minute) of air at  $70^\circ\text{F}$  at sea level. Determine (a) the force required to hold the fan and (b) the minimum power input required for the fan. Choose the control volume sufficiently large to contain the fan, and the gage pressure and the air velocity on the inlet side to be zero. Assume air approaches the fan through a large area with negligible velocity and air exits the fan with a uniform velocity at atmospheric pressure through an imaginary cylinder whose diameter is the fan blade diameter. **Answers:** (a)  $0.82 \text{ lbf}$ , (b)  $5.91 \text{ W}$

**6-40** An unloaded helicopter of mass  $10,000 \text{ kg}$  hovers at sea level while it is being loaded. In the unloaded hover mode, the blades rotate at  $400 \text{ rpm}$ . The horizontal blades above the helicopter cause a  $15\text{-m}$ -diameter air mass to move downward at an average velocity proportional to the overhead blade rotational velocity (rpm). A load of  $15,000 \text{ kg}$  is loaded onto the helicopter, and the helicopter slowly rises. Determine (a) the volumetric airflow rate downdraft that the helicopter generates during unloaded hover and the required power input and (b) the rpm of the helicopter blades to hover with the  $15,000\text{-kg}$  load and the required power input. Take the density of atmospheric air to be  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Assume air approaches the blades from the top through a large area with

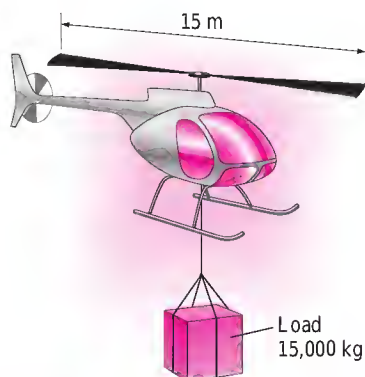


FIGURE P6-40

negligible velocity and air is forced by the blades to move down with a uniform velocity through an imaginary cylinder whose base is the blade span area.

**6-41** Reconsider the helicopter in Prob. 6-40, except that it is hovering on top of a  $3000\text{-m}$ -high mountain where the air density is  $0.79 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Noting that the unloaded helicopter blades must rotate at  $400 \text{ rpm}$  to hover at sea level, determine the blade rotational velocity to hover at the higher altitude. Also determine the percent increase in the required power input to hover at  $3000\text{-m}$  altitude relative to that at sea level. **Answers:**  $489 \text{ rpm}$ ,  $22 \text{ percent}$

**6-42** A sluice gate, which controls flow rate in a channel by simply raising or lowering a vertical plate, is commonly used in irrigation systems. A force is exerted on the gate due to the difference between the water heights  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  and the flow velocities  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  upstream and downstream from the gate, respectively. Disregarding the wall shear forces at the channel surfaces, develop relations for  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ , and the force acting on a sluice gate of width  $w$  during steady and uniform flow.

$$\text{Answer: } F_R = \dot{m}(V_1 - V_2) + \frac{w}{2} \rho g (y_1^2 - y_2^2)$$

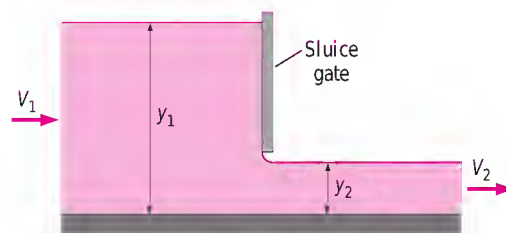


FIGURE P6-42

**6-43** Water enters a centrifugal pump axially at atmospheric pressure at a rate of  $0.12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  and at a velocity of  $7 \text{ m/s}$ , and leaves in the normal direction along the pump casing, as shown in Fig. P6-43. Determine the force acting on the shaft (which is also the force acting on the bearing of the shaft) in the axial direction.

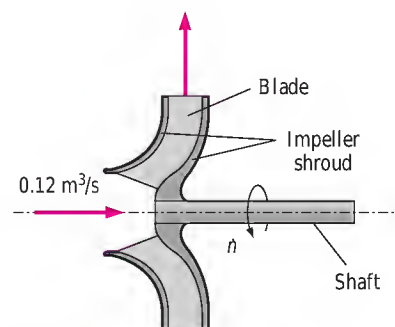


FIGURE P6-43



### Angular Momentum Equation

**6-44C** How is the angular momentum equation obtained from Reynolds transport equations?

**6-45C** Express the unsteady angular momentum equation in vector form for a control volume that has a constant moment of inertia  $I$ , no external moments applied, one outgoing uniform flow stream of velocity  $\vec{V}$ , and mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$ .

**6-46C** Express the angular momentum equation in scalar form about a specified axis of rotation for a fixed control volume for steady and uniform flow.

**6-47** Water is flowing through a 12-cm-diameter pipe that consists of a 3-m-long vertical and 2-m-long horizontal section with a 90° elbow at the exit to force the water to be discharged downward, as shown in Fig. P6-47, in the vertical direction. Water discharges to atmospheric air at a velocity of 4 m/s, and the mass of the pipe section when filled with water is 15 kg per meter length. Determine the moment acting at the intersection of the vertical and horizontal sections of the pipe (point A). What would your answer be if the flow were discharged upward instead of downward?

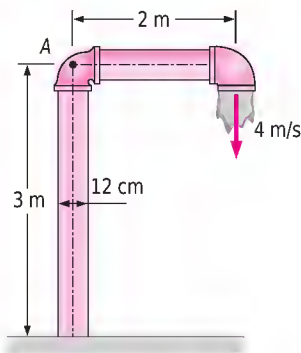


FIGURE P6-47

**6-48E** A large lawn sprinkler with two identical arms is used to generate electric power by attaching a generator to its rotating head. Water enters the sprinkler from the base along the axis of rotation at a rate of 8 gal/s and leaves the nozzles in the tangential direction. The sprinkler rotates at a rate of 250 rpm in a horizontal plane. The diameter of each jet is 0.5 in, and the normal distance between the axis of rotation and the center of each nozzle is 2 ft. Determine the electric power produced.

**6-49E** Reconsider the lawn sprinkler in Prob. 6-48E. If the rotating head is somehow stuck, determine the moment acting on the head.

**6-50** A lawn sprinkler with three identical arms is used to water a garden by rotating in a horizontal plane by the impulse caused by water flow. Water enters the sprinkler along the axis of rotation at a rate of 40 L/s and leaves the 1.2-cm-diameter nozzles in the tangential direction. The bear-

ing applies a retarding torque of  $T_0 = 50 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$  due to friction at the anticipated operating speeds. For a normal distance of 40 cm between the axis of rotation and the center of the nozzles, determine the angular velocity of the sprinkler shaft.

**6-51** Pelton wheel turbines are commonly used in hydroelectric power plants to generate electric power. In these turbines, a high-speed jet at a velocity of  $V_j$  impinges on buckets, forcing the wheel to rotate. The buckets reverse the direction of the jet, and the jet leaves the bucket making an angle  $\beta$  with the direction of the jet, as shown in Fig. P6-51. Show that the power produced by a Pelton wheel of radius  $r$  rotating steadily at an angular velocity of  $\omega$  is  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \omega r \dot{V} (V_j - \omega r)(1 - \cos \beta)$ , where  $\rho$  is the density and  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate of the fluid. Obtain the numerical value for  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $r = 2 \text{ m}$ ,  $\dot{V} = 10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ,  $n = 150 \text{ rpm}$ ,  $\beta = 160^\circ$ , and  $V_j = 50 \text{ m/s}$ .

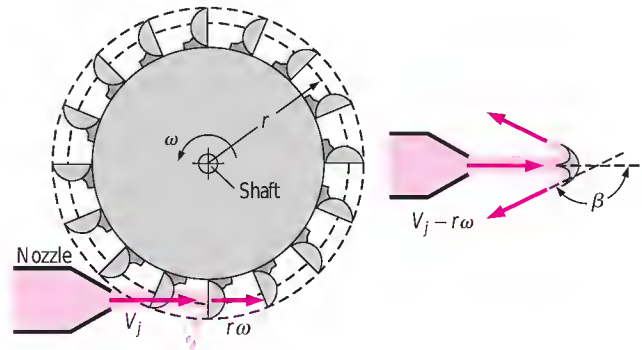


FIGURE P6-51

**6-52** Reconsider Prob. 6-51. The turbine will have the maximum efficiency when  $\beta = 180^\circ$ , but this is not practical. Investigate the effect of  $\beta$  on the power generation by allowing it to vary from  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ . Do you think we are wasting a large fraction of power by using buckets with a  $\beta$  of  $160^\circ$ ?

**6-53** The impeller of a centrifugal blower has a radius of 15 cm and a blade width of 6.1 cm at the inlet, and a radius

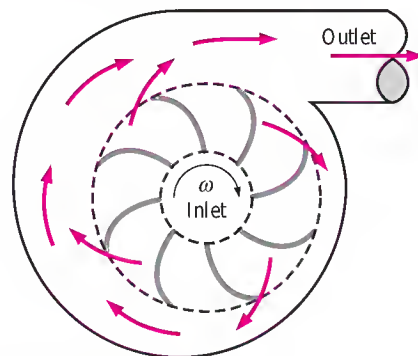


FIGURE P6-53

of 30 cm and a blade width of 3.4 cm at the outlet. The blower delivers atmospheric air at 20°C and 95 kPa. Disregarding any losses and assuming the tangential components of air velocity at the inlet and the outlet to be equal to the impeller velocity at respective locations, determine the volumetric flow rate of air when the rotational speed of the shaft is 800 rpm and the power consumption of the blower is 120 W. Also determine the normal components of velocity at the inlet and outlet of the impeller.

**6-54** Consider a centrifugal blower that has a radius of 20 cm and a blade width of 8.2 cm at the impeller inlet, and a radius of 45 cm and a blade width of 5.6 cm at the outlet. The blower delivers air at a rate of 0.70 m<sup>3</sup>/s at a rotational speed of 700 rpm. Assuming the air to enter the impeller in radial direction and to exit at an angle of 50° from the radial direction, determine the minimum power consumption of the blower. Take the density of air to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

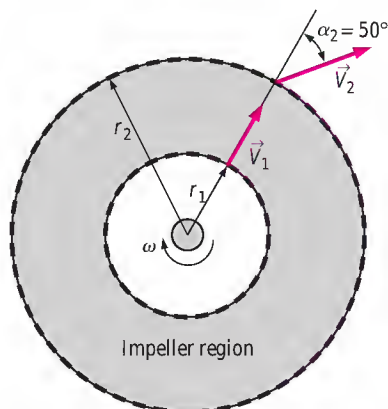



FIGURE P6-54

**6-55**  Reconsider Prob. 6-54. For the specified flow rate, investigate the effect of discharge angle  $\alpha_2$  on the minimum power input requirements. Assume the air to enter the impeller in the radial direction ( $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ ), and vary  $\alpha_2$  from 0° to 85° in increments of 5°. Plot the variation of power input versus  $\alpha_2$ , and discuss your results.

**6-56E** Water enters the impeller of a centrifugal pump radially at a rate of 80 cfm (cubic feet per minute) when the shaft is rotating at 500 rpm. The tangential component of absolute velocity of water at the exit of the 2-ft outer diameter impeller is 180 ft/s. Determine the torque applied to the impeller.

**6-57** The impeller of a centrifugal pump has inner and outer diameters of 13 and 30 cm, respectively, and a flow rate of 0.15 m<sup>3</sup>/s at a rotational speed of 1200 rpm. The blade width of the impeller is 8 cm at the inlet and 3.5 cm at the outlet. If water enters the impeller in the radial direction and exits at an angle of 60° from the radial direction, determine the minimum power requirement for the pump.

## Review Problems

**6-58** Water is flowing into and discharging from a pipe U-section as shown in Fig. P6-58. At flange (1), the total absolute pressure is 200 kPa, and 30 kg/s flows into the pipe. At flange (2), the total pressure is 150 kPa. At location (3), 8 kg/s of water discharges to the atmosphere, which is at 100 kPa. Determine the total x- and z-forces at the two flanges connecting the pipe. Discuss the significance of gravity force for this problem. Take the momentum-flux correction factor to be 1.03.

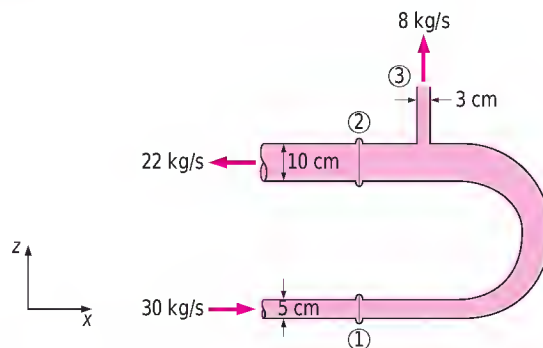


FIGURE P6-58

**6-59** A tripod holding a nozzle, which directs a 5-cm-diameter stream of water from a hose, is shown in Fig. P6-59. The nozzle mass is 10 kg when filled with water. The tripod is rated to provide 1800 N of holding force. A firefighter was standing 60 cm behind the nozzle and was hit by the nozzle when the tripod suddenly failed and released the nozzle. You have been hired as an accident reconstructionist and, after testing the tripod, have determined that as water flow rate increased, it did collapse at 1800 N. In your final report you must state the water velocity and the flow rate consistent with the failure and the nozzle velocity when it hit the firefighter. **Answers:** 30.2 m/s, 0.0593 m<sup>3</sup>/s, 14.7 m/s

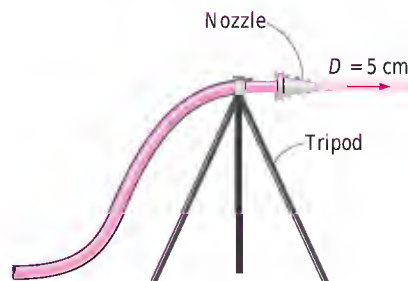


FIGURE P6-59

**6-60** Consider an airplane with a jet engine attached to the tail section that expels combustion gases at a rate of 18 kg/s with a velocity of  $V = 250$  m/s relative to the plane. During

landing, a thrust reverser (which serves as a brake for the aircraft and facilitates landing on a short runway) is lowered in the path of the exhaust jet, which deflects the exhaust from rearward to  $160^\circ$ . Determine (a) the thrust (forward force) that the engine produces prior to the insertion of the thrust reverser and (b) the braking force produced after the thrust reverser is deployed.

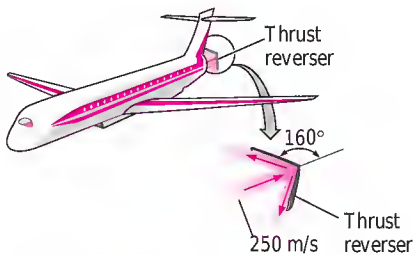



FIGURE P6-60

**6-61**  Reconsider Prob. 6-60. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of thrust reverser angle on the braking force exerted on the airplane. Let the reverser angle vary from  $0^\circ$  (no reversing) to  $180^\circ$  (full reversing) in increments of  $10^\circ$ . Tabulate and plot your results and draw conclusions.

**6-62E** A spacecraft cruising in space at a constant velocity of 1500 ft/s has a mass of 18,000 lbm. To slow down the spacecraft, a solid fuel rocket is fired, and the combustion gases leave the rocket at a constant rate of 150 lbm/s at a velocity of 5000 ft/s in the same direction as the spacecraft for a period of 5 s. Assuming the mass of the spacecraft remains constant, determine (a) the deceleration of the spacecraft during this 5-s period, (b) the change of velocity of the spacecraft during this time period, and (c) the thrust exerted on the spacecraft.

**6-63** A 5-cm-diameter horizontal water jet having a velocity of 30 m/s strikes a vertical stationary flat plate. The water splatters in all directions in the plane of the plate. How much force is required to hold the plate against the water stream?

**6-64** A 5-cm-diameter horizontal jet of water, with velocity 30 m/s, strikes the tip of a horizontal cone, which deflects the water by  $45^\circ$  from its original direction. How much force is required to hold the cone against the water stream?

**6-65** A 60-kg ice skater is standing on ice with ice skates (negligible friction). She is holding a flexible hose (essentially weightless) that directs a 2-cm-diameter stream of water horizontally parallel to her skates. The water velocity at the hose outlet is 10 m/s. If she is initially standing still, determine (a) the velocity of the skater and the distance she travels in 5 s and (b) how long it will take to move 5 m and the velocity at that moment. *Answers: (a) 2.62 m/s, 6.54 m, (b) 4.4 s, 2.3 m/s*



FIGURE P6-65

**6-66** Indiana Jones needs to ascend a 10-m-high building. There is a large hose filled with pressurized water hanging down from the building top. He builds a square platform and mounts four 5-cm-diameter nozzles pointing down at each corner. By connecting hose branches, a water jet with 15-m/s velocity can be produced from each nozzle. Jones, the platform, and the nozzles have a combined mass of 150 kg. Determine (a) the minimum water jet velocity needed to raise the system, (b) how long it takes for the system to rise 10 m when the water jet velocity is 15 m/s and the velocity of the platform at that moment, and (c) how much higher will the momentum raise Jones if he shuts off the water at the moment the platform reaches 10 m above the ground. How much time does he have to jump from the platform to the roof? *Answers: (a) 13.7 m/s, (b) 3.2 s, (c) 2.1 m, 1.3 s*



FIGURE P6-66



**6-67E** An engineering student considers using a fan as a levitation demonstration. She plans to face the box-enclosed fan so the air blast is directed face down through a 3-ft-diameter blade span area. The system weighs 5 lbf, and the student will secure the system from rotating. By increasing the power to the fan, she plans to increase the blade rpm and air exit velocity until the exhaust provides sufficient upward force to cause the box fan to hover in the air. Determine (a) the air exit velocity to produce 5 lbf, (b) the volumetric flow rate needed, and (c) the minimum mechanical power that must be supplied to the airstream. Take the air density to be  $0.078 \text{ lbfm/ft}^3$ .

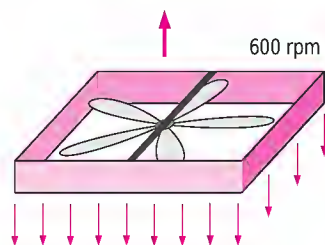


FIGURE P6-67E

**6-68** A soldier jumps from a plane and opens his parachute when his velocity reaches the terminal velocity  $V_T$ . The parachute slows him down to his landing velocity of  $V_F$ . After the parachute is deployed, the air resistance is proportional to the velocity squared (i.e.,  $F = kV^2$ ). The soldier, his parachute, and his gear have a total mass of  $m$ . Show that  $k = mg/V_F^2$  and develop a relation for the soldier's velocity after he opens the parachute at time  $t = 0$ .

Answer:  $V = V_F \frac{V_T + V_F + (V_T - V_F)e^{-2gt/V_F^2}}{V_T + V_F - (V_T - V_F)e^{-2gt/V_F^2}}$



FIGURE P6-68

**6-69** A horizontal water jet with a flow rate of  $\dot{V}$  and cross-sectional area of  $A$  drives a covered cart of mass  $m_c$  along a level and nearly frictionless path. The jet enters a hole at the rear of the cart and all water that enters the cart is retained, increasing the system mass. The relative velocity between the jet of constant velocity  $V_j$  and the cart of variable velocity  $V$  is  $V_j - V$ . If the cart is initially empty and stationary when the jet action is initiated, develop a relation (integral form is acceptable) for cart velocity versus time.

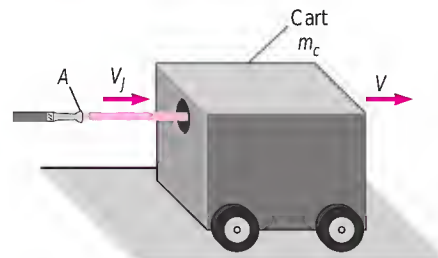


FIGURE P6-69

**6-70** Nearly frictionless vertical guide rails maintain a plate of mass  $m_p$  in a horizontal position, such that it can slide freely in the vertical direction. A nozzle directs a water stream of area  $A$  against the plate underside. The water jet splatters in the plate plane, applying an upward force against the plate. The water flow rate  $\dot{m}$  (kg/s) can be controlled. Assume that distances are short, so the velocity of the rising jet can be considered constant with height. (a) Determine the minimum mass flow rate  $\dot{m}_{\min}$  necessary to just levitate the plate and obtain a relation for the steady-state velocity of the upward moving plate for  $\dot{m} > \dot{m}_{\min}$ . (b) At time  $t = 0$ , the plate is at rest, and the water jet with  $\dot{m} > \dot{m}_{\min}$  is suddenly turned on. Apply a force balance to the plate and obtain the integral that relates velocity to time (do not solve).

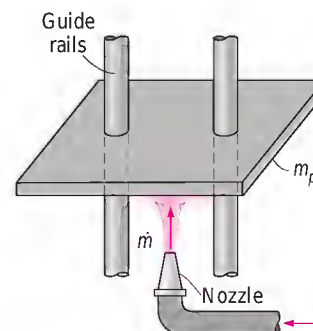


FIGURE P6-70

**6-71** Water enters a mixed flow pump axially at a rate of  $0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  and at a velocity of  $5 \text{ m/s}$ , and is discharged to the atmosphere at an angle of  $60^\circ$  from the horizontal, as shown



in Fig. P6-71. If the discharge flow area is half the inlet area, determine the force acting on the shaft in the axial direction.

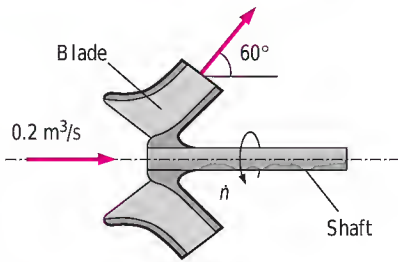


FIGURE P6-71

**6-72** Water accelerated by a nozzle enters the impeller of a turbine through its outer edge of diameter  $D$  with a velocity of  $V$  making an angle  $\alpha$  with the radial direction at a mass flow rate of  $\dot{m}$ . Water leaves the impeller in the radial direction. If the angular speed of the turbine shaft is  $\dot{n}$ , show that the maximum power that can be generated by this radial turbine is  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \pi \dot{n} \dot{m} D V \sin \alpha$ .

**6-73** Water enters a two-armed lawn sprinkler along the vertical axis at a rate of 60 L/s, and leaves the sprinkler noz-

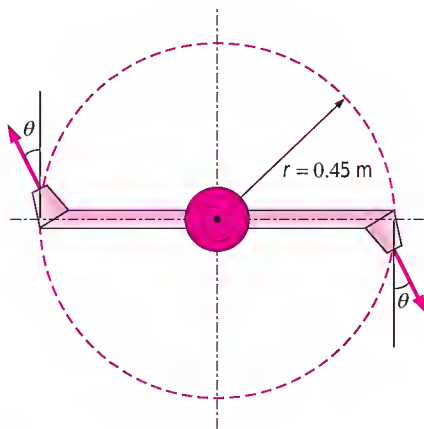



FIGURE P6-73

zles as 2-cm diameter jets at an angle of  $\theta$  from the tangential direction, as shown in Fig. P6-73. The length of each sprinkler arm is 0.45 m. Disregarding any frictional effects, determine the rate of rotation  $\dot{n}$  of the sprinkler in rev/min for (a)  $\theta = 0^\circ$ , (b)  $\theta = 30^\circ$ , and (c)  $\theta = 60^\circ$ .

**6-74**  Reconsider Prob. 6-73. For the specified flow rate, investigate the effect of discharge angle  $\theta$  on the rate of rotation  $\dot{n}$  by varying  $\theta$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$  in increments of  $10^\circ$ . Plot the rate of rotation versus  $\theta$ , and discuss your results.

**6-75** A stationary water tank of diameter  $D$  is mounted on wheels and is placed on a nearly frictionless level surface. A smooth hole of diameter  $D_o$  near the bottom of the tank allows water to jet horizontally and rearward and the water jet force propels the system forward. The water in the tank is much heavier than the tank-and-wheel assembly, so only the mass of water remaining in the tank needs to be considered in this problem. Considering the decrease in the mass of water with time, develop relations for (a) the acceleration, (b) the velocity, and (c) the distance traveled by the system as a function of time.

### Design and Essay Problem

**6-76** Visit a fire station and obtain information about flow rates through hoses and discharge diameters. Using this information, calculate the impulse force to which the firefighters are subjected.

# DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS AND MODELING

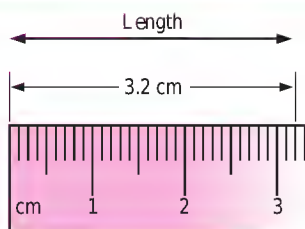
In this chapter, we first review the concepts of *dimensions* and *units*. We then review the fundamental principle of *dimensional homogeneity*, and show how it is applied to equations in order to *nondimensionalize* them and to identify *dimensionless groups*. We discuss the concept of *similarity* between a *model* and a *prototype*. We also describe a powerful tool for engineers and scientists called *dimensional analysis*, in which the combination of dimensional variables, nondimensional variables, and dimensional constants into *nondimensional parameters* reduces the number of necessary independent parameters in a problem. We present a step-by-step method for obtaining these nondimensional parameters, called the *method of repeating variables*, which is based solely on the dimensions of the variables and constants. Finally, we apply this technique to several practical problems to illustrate both its utility and its limitations.



## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Develop a better understanding of dimensions, units, and dimensional homogeneity of equations
- Understand the numerous benefits of dimensional analysis
- Know how to use the method of repeating variables to identify nondimensional parameters
- Understand the concept of dynamic similarity and how to apply it to experimental modeling

**FIGURE 7-1**

A dimension is a measure of a physical quantity without numerical values, while a unit is a way to assign a number to the dimension. For example, length is a dimension, but centimeter is a unit.

## 7-1 ■ DIMENSIONS AND UNITS

A **dimension** is a measure of a physical quantity (without numerical values), while a **unit** is a way to assign a number to that dimension. For example, length is a dimension that is measured in units such as microns ( $\mu\text{m}$ ), feet (ft), centimeters (cm), meters (m), kilometers (km), etc. (Fig. 7-1). There are seven **primary dimensions** (also called **fundamental** or **basic dimensions**)—mass, length, time, temperature, electric current, amount of light, and amount of matter.

All nonprimary dimensions can be formed by some combination of the seven primary dimensions.

For example, force has the same dimensions as mass times acceleration (by Newton's second law). Thus, in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\text{Dimensions of force: } \{ \text{Force} \} = \left\{ \text{Mass} \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Time}^2} \right\} = \{ \text{mL/t}^2 \} \quad (7-1)$$

where the brackets indicate “the dimensions of” and the abbreviations are taken from Table 7-1. You should be aware that some authors prefer force instead of mass as a primary dimension—we do not follow that practice.

**TABLE 7-1**

Primary dimensions and their associated primary SI and English units

Dimension	Symbol*	SI Unit	English Unit
Mass	m	kg (kilogram)	lbm (pound-mass)
Length	L	m (meter)	ft (foot)
Time†	t	s (second)	s (second)
Temperature	T	K (kelvin)	R (rankine)
Electric current	I	A (ampere)	A (ampere)
Amount of light	C	cd (candela)	cd (candela)
Amount of matter	N	mol (mole)	mol (mole)

\* We italicize symbols for variables, but not symbols for dimensions.

† Note that some authors use the symbol T for the time dimension and the symbol  $\theta$  for the temperature dimension. We do not follow this convention to avoid confusion between time and temperature.

**FIGURE 7-2**

The water strider is an insect that can walk on water due to surface tension.

© Dennis Drenner/Visuals Unlimited.

### EXAMPLE 7-1 Primary Dimensions of Surface Tension

An engineer is studying how some insects are able to walk on water (Fig. 7-2). A fluid property of importance in this problem is surface tension ( $\sigma_s$ ), which has dimensions of force per unit length. Write the dimensions of surface tension in terms of primary dimensions.

**SOLUTION** The primary dimensions of surface tension are to be determined.

**Analysis** From Eq. 7-1, force has dimensions of mass times acceleration, or  $\{ \text{mL/t}^2 \}$ . Thus,

$$\text{Dimensions of surface tension: } \{ \sigma_s \} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Force}}{\text{Length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m} \cdot \text{L/t}^2}{\text{L}} \right\} = \{ \text{m/t}^2 \} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** The usefulness of expressing the dimensions of a variable or constant in terms of primary dimensions will become clearer in the discussion of the method of repeating variables in Section 7-4.

## 7-2 ■ DIMENSIONAL HOMOGENEITY

We've all heard the old saying, You can't add apples and oranges (Fig. 7-3). This is actually a simplified expression of a far more global and fundamental mathematical law for equations, the **law of dimensional homogeneity**, stated as

Every additive term in an equation must have the same dimensions.

Consider, for example, the change in total energy of a simple compressible closed system from one state and/or time (1) to another (2), as illustrated in Fig. 7-4. The change in total energy of the system ( $\Delta E$ ) is given by

$$\text{Change of total energy of a system:} \quad \Delta E = \Delta U + \Delta KE + \Delta PE \quad (7-2)$$

where  $E$  has three components: internal energy ( $U$ ), kinetic energy ( $KE$ ), and potential energy ( $PE$ ). These components can be written in terms of the system mass ( $m$ ); measurable quantities and thermodynamic properties at each of the two states, such as speed ( $V$ ), elevation ( $z$ ), and specific internal energy ( $u$ ); and the known gravitational acceleration constant ( $g$ ),

$$\Delta U = m(u_2 - u_1) \quad \Delta KE = \frac{1}{2}m(V_2^2 - V_1^2) \quad \Delta PE = mg(z_2 - z_1) \quad (7-3)$$

It is straightforward to verify that the left side of Eq. 7-2 and all three additive terms on the right side of Eq. 7-2 have the same dimensions—energy. Using the definitions of Eq. 7-3, we write the primary dimensions of each term,

$$\{\Delta E\} = \{\text{Energy}\} = \{\text{Force} \cdot \text{Length}\} \rightarrow \{\Delta E\} = \{\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\}$$

$$\{\Delta U\} = \left\{ M_{\text{ass}} \frac{\text{Energy}}{M_{\text{ass}}} \right\} = \{\text{Energy}\} \rightarrow \{\Delta U\} = \{\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\}$$

$$\{\Delta KE\} = \left\{ M_{\text{ass}} \frac{\text{Length}^2}{\text{Time}^2} \right\} \rightarrow \{\Delta KE\} = \{\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\}$$

$$\{\Delta PE\} = \left\{ M_{\text{ass}} \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Time}^2} \text{Length} \right\} \rightarrow \{\Delta PE\} = \{\text{mL}^2/\text{t}^2\}$$

If at some stage of an analysis we find ourselves in a position in which two additive terms in an equation have *different* dimensions, this would be a clear indication that we have made an error at some earlier stage in the analysis (Fig. 7-5). In addition to dimensional homogeneity, calculations are valid only when the *units* are also homogeneous in each additive term. For example, units of energy in the above terms may be J, N · m, or kg · m<sup>2</sup>/s<sup>2</sup>, all of which are equivalent. Suppose, however, that kJ were used in place of J for one of the terms. This term would be off by a factor of 1000 compared to the other terms. It is wise to write out *all* units when performing mathematical calculations in order to avoid such errors.

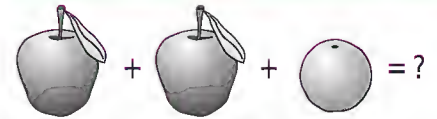


FIGURE 7-3

You can't add apples and oranges!

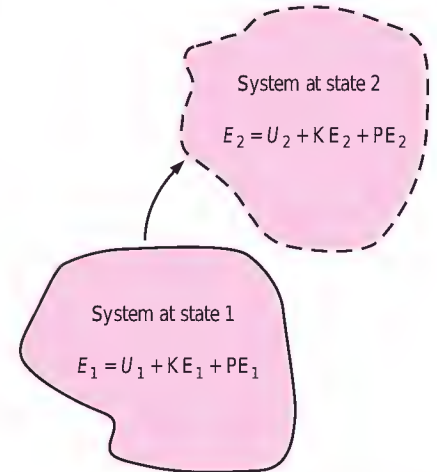


FIGURE 7-4

Total energy of a system at state 1 and at state 2.

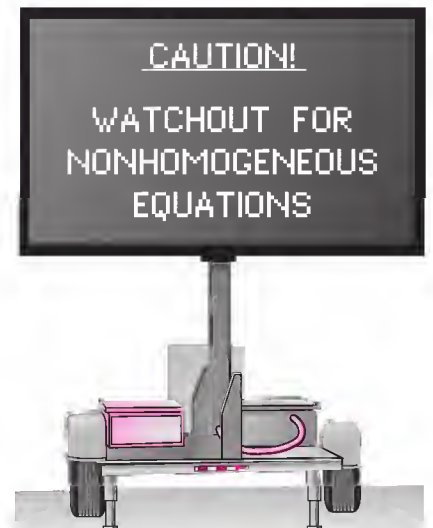
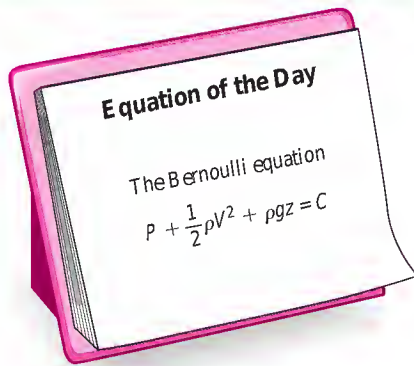


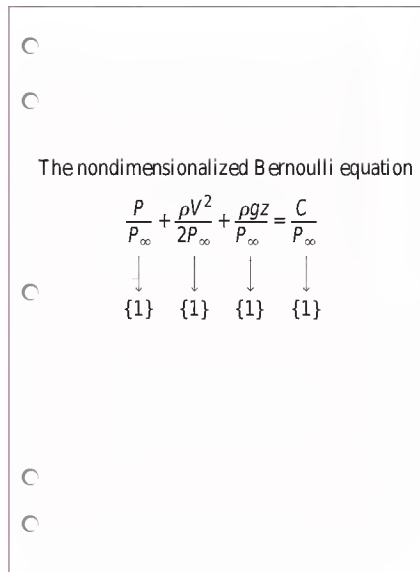
FIGURE 7-5

An equation that is not dimensionally homogeneous is a sure sign of an error.



**FIGURE 7-6**

The Bernoulli equation is a good example of a *dimensionally homogeneous* equation. All additive terms, including the constant, have the same dimensions, namely that of pressure. In terms of primary dimensions, each term has dimensions  $\{m/(t^2L)\}$ .

**FIGURE 7-7**

A *nondimensionalized* form of the Bernoulli equation is formed by dividing each additive term by a pressure (here we use  $P_\infty$ ). Each resulting term is *dimensionless* (dimensions of  $\{1\}$ ).

### EXAMPLE 7-2 Dimensional Homogeneity of the Bernoulli Equation

Probably the most well-known (and most misused) equation in fluid mechanics is the Bernoulli equation (Fig. 7-6), discussed in Chap. 5. The standard form of the Bernoulli equation for incompressible irrotational fluid flow is

$$\text{Bernoulli equation:} \quad P + \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 + \rho g z = C \quad (1)$$

(a) Verify that each additive term in the Bernoulli equation has the same dimensions. (b) What are the dimensions of the constant  $C$ ?

**SOLUTION** We are to verify that the primary dimensions of each additive term in Eq. 1 are the same, and we are to determine the dimensions of constant  $C$ .

**Analysis** (a) Each term is written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\{P\} = \{\text{Pressure}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Force}}{\text{Area}} \right\} = \left\{ \text{Mass} \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Time}^2} \frac{1}{\text{Length}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{m}{t^2 L} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Mass}}{\text{Volume}} \left( \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Time}} \right)^2 \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Mass} \times \text{Length}^2}{\text{Length}^3 \times \text{Time}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{m}{t^2 L} \right\}$$

$$\{\rho g z\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Mass}}{\text{Volume}} \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Time}^2} \text{Length} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{Mass} \times \text{Length}^2}{\text{Length}^3 \times \text{Time}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{m}{t^2 L} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions.**

(b) From the law of dimensional homogeneity, the constant must have the same dimensions as the other additive terms in the equation. Thus,

$$\text{Primary dimensions of the Bernoulli constant:} \quad \{C\} = \left\{ \frac{m}{t^2 L} \right\}$$

**Discussion** If the dimensions of any of the terms were different from the others, it would indicate that an error was made somewhere in the analysis.

## Nondimensionalization of Equations

The law of dimensional homogeneity guarantees that every additive term in an equation has the same dimensions. It follows that if we divide each term in the equation by a collection of variables and constants whose product has those same dimensions, the equation is rendered **nondimensional** (Fig. 7-7). If, in addition, the nondimensional terms in the equation are of order unity, the equation is called **normalized**. Normalization is thus more restrictive than nondimensionalization, even though the two terms are sometimes (incorrectly) used interchangeably.

Each term in a nondimensional equation is dimensionless.

In the process of nondimensionalizing an equation of motion, **nondimensional parameters** often appear—most of which are named after a notable scientist or engineer (e.g., the Reynolds number and the Froude number). This process is referred to by some authors as **inspectional analysis**.

As a simple example, consider the equation of motion describing the elevation  $z$  of an object falling by gravity through a vacuum (no air drag), as in Fig. 7-8. The initial location of the object is  $z_0$  and its initial velocity is  $w_0$  in the  $z$ -direction. From high school physics,

Equation of motion: 
$$\frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} = -g \quad (7-4)$$

**Dimensional variables** are defined as dimensional quantities that change or vary in the problem. For the simple differential equation given in Eq. 7-4, there are two dimensional variables:  $z$  (dimension of length) and  $t$  (dimension of time). **Nondimensional** (or **dimensionless**) **variables** are defined as quantities that change or vary in the problem, but have no dimensions; an example is angle of rotation, measured in degrees or radians which are dimensionless units. Gravitational constant  $g$ , while dimensional, remains constant and is called a **dimensional constant**. Two additional dimensional constants are relevant to this particular problem, initial location  $z_0$  and initial vertical speed  $w_0$ . While dimensional constants may change from problem to problem, they are fixed for a particular problem and are thus distinguished from dimensional variables. We use the term **parameters** for the combined set of dimensional variables, nondimensional variables, and dimensional constants in the problem.

Equation 7-4 is easily solved by integrating twice and applying the initial conditions. The result is an expression for elevation  $z$  at any time  $t$ :

Dimensional result: 
$$z = z_0 + w_0 t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2 \quad (7-5)$$

The constant  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the exponent 2 in Eq. 7-5 are dimensionless results of the integration. Such constants are called **pure constants**. Other common examples of pure constants are  $\pi$  and  $e$ .

To nondimensionalize Eq. 7-4, we need to select **scaling parameters**, based on the primary dimensions contained in the original equation. In fluid flow problems there are typically at least *three* scaling parameters, e.g.,  $L$ ,  $V$ , and  $P_0 - P_\infty$  (Fig. 7-9), since there are at least three primary dimensions in the general problem (e.g., mass, length, and time). In the case of the falling object being discussed here, there are only two primary dimensions, length and time, and thus we are limited to selecting only *two* scaling parameters. We have some options in the selection of the scaling parameters since we have three available dimensional constants  $g$ ,  $z_0$ , and  $w_0$ . We choose  $z_0$  and  $w_0$ . You are invited to repeat the analysis with  $g$  and  $z_0$  and/or with  $g$  and  $w_0$ . With these two chosen scaling parameters we nondimensionalize the dimensional variables  $z$  and  $t$ . The first step is to list the primary dimensions of *all* dimensional variables and dimensional constants in the problem,

Primary dimensions of all parameters:

$$\{z\} = \{L\} \quad \{t\} = \{t\} \quad \{z_0\} = \{L\} \quad \{w_0\} = \{L/t\} \quad \{g\} = \{L/t^2\}$$

The second step is to use our two scaling parameters to nondimensionalize  $z$  and  $t$  (by inspection) into nondimensional variables  $z^*$  and  $t^*$ ,

Nondimensionalized variables: 
$$z^* = \frac{z}{z_0} \quad t^* = \frac{w_0 t}{z_0} \quad (7-6)$$

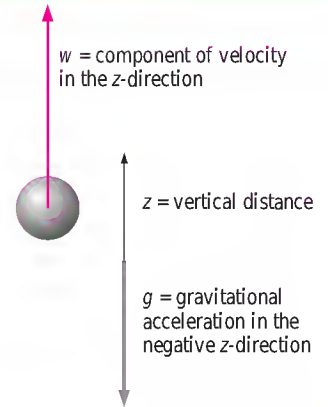


FIGURE 7-8

Object falling in a vacuum. Vertical velocity is drawn positively, so  $w < 0$  for a falling object.

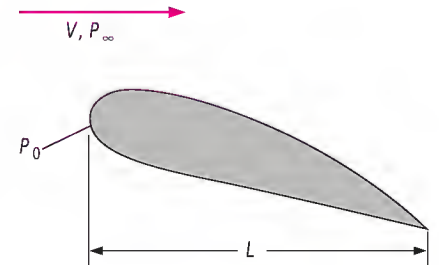
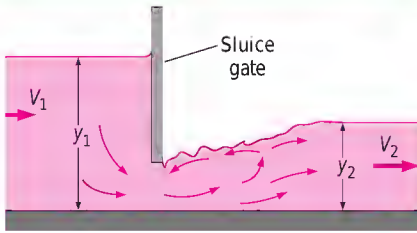


FIGURE 7-9

In a typical fluid flow problem, the scaling parameters usually include a characteristic length  $L$ , a characteristic velocity  $V$ , and a reference pressure difference  $P_0 - P_\infty$ . Other parameters and fluid properties such as density, viscosity, and gravitational acceleration enter the problem as well.


**FIGURE 7-10**

The *Froude number* is important in free-surface flows such as flow in open channels. Shown here is flow through a sluice gate. The Froude number upstream of the sluice gate is  $Fr_1 = V_1/\sqrt{gy_1}$ , and it is  $Fr_2 = V_2/\sqrt{gy_2}$  downstream of the sluice gate.

Substitution of Eq. 7-6 into Eq. 7-4 gives

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = \frac{d^2(z_0 z^*)}{d(z_0 t^*/w_0)^2} = \frac{w_0^2}{z_0} \frac{d^2 z^*}{dt^{*2}} = -g \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{w_0^2}{gz_0} \frac{d^2 z^*}{dt^{*2}} = -1 \quad (7-7)$$

which is the desired nondimensional equation. The grouping of dimensional constants in Eq. 7-7 is the square of a well-known **nondimensional parameter** or **dimensionless group** called the **Froude number**,

*Froude number:* 
$$Fr = \frac{w_0}{\sqrt{gz_0}} \quad (7-8)$$

The Froude number also appears as a nondimensional parameter in free-surface flows (Chap. 13), and can be thought of as the ratio of inertial force to gravitational force (Fig. 7-10). You should note that in some older textbooks,  $Fr$  is defined as the *square* of the parameter shown in Eq. 7-8. Substitution of Eq. 7-8 into Eq. 7-7 yields

*Nondimensionalized equation of motion:* 
$$\frac{d^2 z^*}{dt^{*2}} = -\frac{1}{Fr^2} \quad (7-9)$$

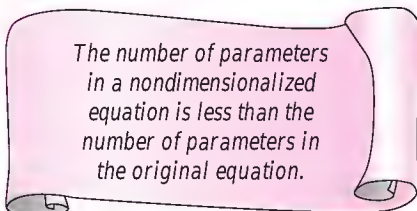
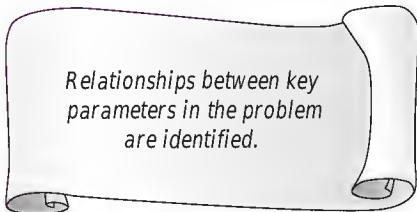
In dimensionless form, only one parameter remains, namely the Froude number. Equation 7-9 is easily solved by integrating twice and applying the initial conditions. The result is an expression for dimensionless elevation  $z^*$  at any dimensionless time  $t^*$ :

*Nondimensional result:* 
$$z^* = 1 + t^* - \frac{1}{2Fr^2} t^{*2} \quad (7-10)$$

Comparison of Eqs. 7-5 and 7-10 reveals that they are equivalent. In fact, for practice, substitute Eqs. 7-6 and 7-8 into Eq. 7-5 to verify Eq. 7-10.

It seems that we went through a lot of extra algebra to generate the same final result. *What then is the advantage of nondimensionalizing the equation?* Before answering this question, we note that the advantages are not so clear in this simple example because we were able to analytically integrate the differential equation of motion. In more complicated problems, the differential equation (or more generally the coupled set of differential equations) *cannot* be integrated analytically, and engineers must either integrate the equations numerically, or design and conduct physical experiments to obtain the needed results, both of which can incur considerable time and expense. In such cases, the nondimensional parameters generated by nondimensionalizing the equations are extremely useful and can save much effort and expense in the long run.

There are two key advantages of nondimensionalization (Fig. 7-11). First, *it increases our insight about the relationships between key parameters*. Equation 7-8 reveals, for example, that doubling  $w_0$  has the same effect as decreasing  $z_0$  by a factor of 4. Second, *it reduces the number of parameters in the problem*. For example, the original problem contains one dependent variable,  $z$ ; one independent variable,  $t$ ; and three additional dimensional constants,  $g$ ,  $w_0$ , and  $z_0$ . The nondimensionalized problem contains one dependent parameter,  $z^*$ ; one independent parameter,  $t^*$ ; and only one additional parameter, namely the dimensionless Froude number,  $Fr$ . The number of additional parameters has been reduced from three to one! Example 7-3 further illustrates the advantages of nondimensionalization.


**FIGURE 7-11**

The two key advantages of nondimensionalization of an equation.



**EXAMPLE 7-3** Illustration of the Advantages of Nondimensionalization

Your little brother's high school physics class conducts experiments in a large vertical pipe whose inside is kept under vacuum conditions. The students are able to remotely release a steel ball at initial height  $z_0$  between 0 and 15 m (measured from the bottom of the pipe), and with initial vertical speed  $w_0$  between 0 and 10 m/s. A computer coupled to a network of photo-sensors along the pipe enables students to plot the trajectory of the steel ball (height  $z$  plotted as a function of time  $t$ ) for each test. The students are unfamiliar with dimensional analysis or nondimensionalization techniques, and therefore conduct several "brute force" experiments to determine how the trajectory is affected by initial conditions  $z_0$  and  $w_0$ . First they hold  $w_0$  fixed at 4 m/s and conduct experiments at five different values of  $z_0$ : 3, 6, 9, 12, and 15 m. The experimental results are shown in Fig. 7-12a. Next, they hold  $z_0$  fixed at 10 m and conduct experiments at five different values of  $w_0$ : 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 m/s. These results are shown in Fig. 7-12b. Later that evening, your brother shows you the data and the trajectory plots and tells you that they plan to conduct more experiments at different values of  $z_0$  and  $w_0$ . You explain to him that by first nondimensionalizing the data, the problem can be reduced to just *one* parameter, and no further experiments are required. Prepare a nondimensional plot to prove your point and discuss.

**SOLUTION** A nondimensional plot is to be generated from all the available trajectory data. Specifically, we are to plot  $z^*$  as a function of  $t^*$ .

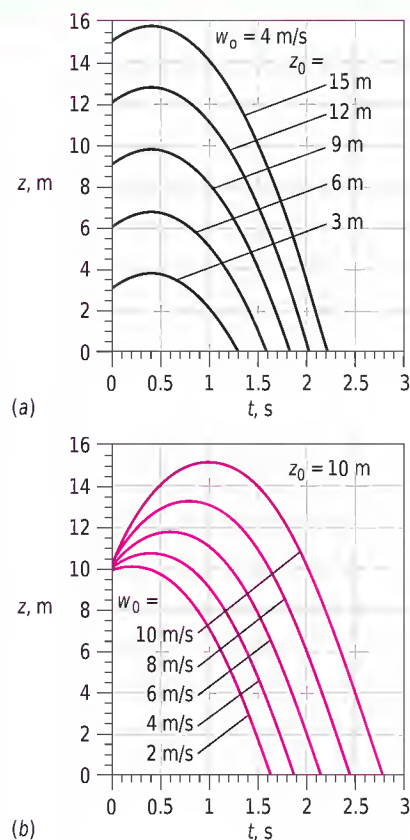
**Assumptions** The inside of the pipe is subjected to strong enough vacuum pressure that aerodynamic drag on the ball is negligible.

**Properties** The gravitational constant is  $9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

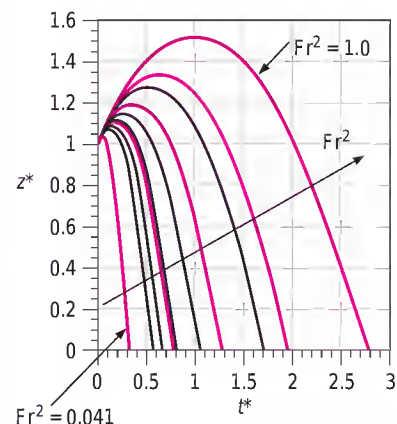
**Analysis** Equation 7-4 is valid for this problem, as is the nondimensionalization that resulted in Eq. 7-9. As previously discussed, this problem combines three of the original dimensional parameters ( $g$ ,  $z_0$ , and  $w_0$ ) into *one* nondimensional parameter, the Froude number. After converting to the dimensionless variables of Eq. 7-6, the 10 trajectories of Fig. 7-12a and b are replotted in dimensionless format in Fig. 7-13. It is clear that all the trajectories are of the same family, with the Froude number as the only remaining parameter.  $Fr^2$  varies from about 0.041 to about 1.0 in these experiments. If any more experiments are to be conducted, they should include combinations of  $z_0$  and  $w_0$  that produce Froude numbers outside of this range. A large number of additional experiments would be unnecessary, since all the trajectories would be of the same family as those plotted in Fig. 7-13.

**Discussion** At low Froude numbers, gravitational forces are much larger than inertial forces, and the ball falls to the floor in a relatively short time. At large values of  $Fr$  on the other hand, inertial forces dominate initially, and the ball rises a significant distance before falling; it takes much longer for the ball to hit the ground. The students are obviously not able to adjust the gravitational constant, but if they could, the brute force method would require many more experiments to document the effect of  $g$ . If they nondimensionalize first, however, the dimensionless trajectory plots already obtained and shown in Fig. 7-13 would be valid for *any* value of  $g$ ; no further experiments would be required unless  $Fr$  were outside the range of tested values.

If you are still not convinced that nondimensionalizing the equations and the parameters has many advantages, consider this: In order to reasonably document the trajectories of Example 7-3 for a range of all three of the dimensional

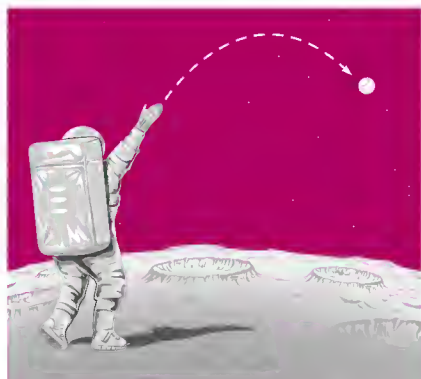


**FIGURE 7-12** Trajectories of a steel ball falling in a vacuum: (a)  $w_0$  fixed at 4 m/s, and (b)  $z_0$  fixed at 10 m (Example 7-3).



**FIGURE 7-13** Trajectories of a steel ball falling in a vacuum. Data of Fig. 7-12a and b are nondimensionalized and combined onto one plot.





**FIGURE 7-14**  
Throwing a baseball on the moon  
(Example 7-4).

parameters  $g$ ,  $z_0$ , and  $w_0$ , the brute force method would require several (say a minimum of four) additional plots like Fig. 7-12a at various values (levels) of  $w_0$ , plus several additional sets of such plots for a range of  $g$ . A complete data set for three parameters with five levels of each parameter would require  $5^3 = 125$  experiments! Nondimensionalization reduces the number of parameters from three to one—a total of only  $5^1 = 5$  experiments are required for the same resolution. (For five levels, only five dimensionless trajectories like those of Fig. 7-13 are required, at carefully chosen values of  $Fr$ .)

Another advantage of nondimensionalization is that extrapolation to untested values of one or more of the dimensional parameters is possible. For example, the data of Example 7-3 were taken at only one value of gravitational acceleration. Suppose you wanted to extrapolate these data to a different value of  $g$ . Example 7-4 shows how this is easily accomplished via the dimensionless data.

#### EXAMPLE 7-4 Extrapolation of Nondimensionalized Data

The gravitational constant at the surface of the moon is only about one-sixth of that on earth. An astronaut on the moon throws a baseball at an initial speed of 21.0 m/s at a  $5^\circ$  angle above the horizon and at 2.0 m above the moon's surface (Fig. 7-14). (a) Using the dimensionless data of Example 7-3 shown in Fig. 7-13, predict how long it takes for the baseball to fall to the ground. (b) Do an *exact* calculation and compare the result to that of part (a).

**SOLUTION** Experimental data obtained on earth are to be used to predict the time required for a baseball to fall to the ground on the moon.

**Assumptions** **1** The horizontal velocity of the baseball is irrelevant. **2** The surface of the moon is perfectly flat near the astronaut. **3** There is no aerodynamic drag on the ball since there is no atmosphere on the moon. **4** Moon gravity is one-sixth that of earth.

**Properties** The gravitational constant on the moon is  $g_{\text{moon}} \cong 9.81/6 = 1.63 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Froude number is calculated based on the value of  $g_{\text{moon}}$  and the vertical component of initial speed,

$$w_0 = (21.0 \text{ m/s}) \sin(5^\circ) = 1.830 \text{ m/s}$$

from which

$$Fr^2 = \frac{w_0^2}{g_{\text{moon}} z_0} = \frac{(1.830 \text{ m/s})^2}{(1.63 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.0 \text{ m})} = 1.03$$

This value of  $Fr^2$  is nearly the same as the largest value plotted in Fig. 7-13. Thus, in terms of dimensionless variables, the baseball strikes the ground at  $t^* \cong 2.75$ , as determined from Fig. 7-13. Converting back to dimensional variables using Eq. 7-6,

$$\text{Estimated time to strike the ground: } t = \frac{t^* z_0}{w_0} = \frac{2.75(2.0 \text{ m})}{1.830 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{3.01 \text{ s}}$$

(b) An exact calculation is obtained by setting  $z$  equal to zero in Eq. 7-5 and solving for time  $t$  (using the quadratic formula),

Exact time to strike the ground:

$$t = \frac{w_0 + \sqrt{w_0^2 + 2z_0g}}{g}$$

$$= \frac{1.830 \text{ m/s} + \sqrt{(1.830 \text{ m/s})^2 + 2(2.0 \text{ m})(1.63 \text{ m/s}^2)}}{1.63 \text{ m/s}^2} = 3.05 \text{ s}$$

**Discussion** If the Froude number had landed between two of the trajectories of Fig. 7–13, interpolation would have been required. Since some of the numbers are precise to only two significant digits, the small difference between the results of part (a) and part (b) is of no concern. The final result is  $t = 3.0 \text{ s}$  to two significant digits.

The differential equations of motion for fluid flow are derived and discussed in Chap. 9. In Chap. 10 you will find an analysis similar to that presented here, but applied to the differential equations for fluid flow. It turns out that the Froude number also appears in that analysis, as do three other important dimensionless parameters—the Reynolds number, Euler number, and Strouhal number (Fig. 7–15).

### 7–3 ■ DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS AND SIMILARITY

Nondimensionalization of an equation by inspectional analysis is useful only when one knows the equation to begin with. However, in many cases in real-life engineering, the equations are either not known or too difficult to solve; oftentimes *experimentation* is the only method of obtaining reliable information. In most experiments, to save time and money, tests are performed on a geometrically scaled **model**, rather than on the full-scale **prototype**. In such cases, care must be taken to properly scale the results. We introduce here a powerful technique called **dimensional analysis**. While typically taught in fluid mechanics, dimensional analysis is useful in *all* disciplines, especially when it is necessary to design and conduct experiments. You are encouraged to use this powerful tool in other subjects as well, not just in fluid mechanics. The three primary purposes of dimensional analysis are

- To generate nondimensional parameters that help in the design of experiments (physical and/or numerical) and in the reporting of experimental results
- To obtain scaling laws so that prototype performance can be predicted from model performance
- To (sometimes) predict trends in the relationship between parameters

Before discussing the *technique* of dimensional analysis, we first explain the underlying *concept* of dimensional analysis—the principle of **similarity**. There are three necessary conditions for complete similarity between a model and a prototype. The first condition is **geometric similarity**—the model must be the same shape as the prototype, but may be scaled by some constant scale factor. The second condition is **kinematic similarity**, which means that the velocity at any point in the model flow must be proportional

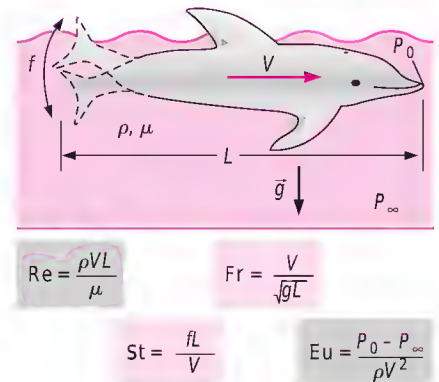
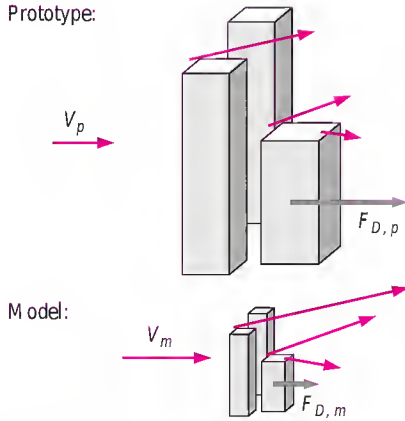


FIGURE 7–15

In a general unsteady fluid flow problem with a free surface, the scaling parameters include a characteristic length  $L$ , a characteristic velocity  $V$ , a characteristic frequency  $f$ , and a reference pressure difference  $P_0 - P_\infty$ . Nondimensionalization of the differential equations of fluid flow produces four dimensionless parameters: the Reynolds number, Froude number, Strouhal number, and Euler number (see Chap. 10).



**FIGURE 7-16**

*Kinematic similarity* is achieved when, at all locations, the velocity in the model flow is proportional to that at corresponding locations in the prototype flow, and points in the same direction.

(by a constant scale factor) to the velocity at the corresponding point in the prototype flow (Fig. 7-16). Specifically, for kinematic similarity the velocity at corresponding points must scale in magnitude and must point in the same relative direction. You may think of geometric similarity as *length-scale* equivalence and kinematic similarity as *time-scale* equivalence. *Geometric similarity is a prerequisite for kinematic similarity*. Just as the geometric scale factor can be less than, equal to, or greater than one, so can the velocity scale factor. In Fig. 7-16, for example, the geometric scale factor is less than one (model smaller than prototype), but the velocity scale is greater than one (velocities around the model are greater than those around the prototype). You may recall from Chap. 4 that streamlines are kinematic phenomena; hence, the streamline pattern in the model flow is a geometrically scaled copy of that in the prototype flow when kinematic similarity is achieved.

The third and most restrictive similarity condition is that of **dynamic similarity**. Dynamic similarity is achieved when all *forces* in the model flow scale by a constant factor to corresponding forces in the prototype flow (*force-scale* equivalence). As with geometric and kinematic similarity, the scale factor for forces can be less than, equal to, or greater than one. In Fig. 7-16 for example, the force-scale factor is less than one since the force on the model building is less than that on the prototype. *Kinematic similarity is a necessary but insufficient condition for dynamic similarity*. It is thus possible for a model flow and a prototype flow to achieve both geometric and kinematic similarity, yet not dynamic similarity. All three similarity conditions must exist for complete similarity to be ensured.

In a general flow field, complete similarity between a model and prototype is achieved only when there is geometric, kinematic, and dynamic similarity.

We let uppercase Greek letter Pi ( $\Pi$ ) denote a nondimensional parameter. You are already familiar with one  $\Pi$ , namely the Froude number,  $Fr$ . In a general dimensional analysis problem, there is one  $\Pi$  that we call the **dependent**  $\Pi$ , giving it the notation  $\Pi_1$ . The parameter  $\Pi_1$  is in general a function of several other  $\Pi$ 's, which we call **independent**  $\Pi$ 's. The functional relationship is

$$\text{Functional relationship between } \Pi\text{'s:} \quad \Pi_1 = f(\Pi_2, \Pi_3, \dots, \Pi_k) \quad (7-11)$$

where  $k$  is the total number of  $\Pi$ 's.

Consider an experiment in which a scale model is tested to simulate a prototype flow. To ensure complete similarity between the model and the prototype, each independent  $\Pi$  of the model (subscript  $m$ ) must be identical to the corresponding independent  $\Pi$  of the prototype (subscript  $p$ ), i.e.,  $\Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p}$ ,  $\Pi_{3,m} = \Pi_{3,p}$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $\Pi_{k,m} = \Pi_{k,p}$ .

To ensure complete similarity, the model and prototype must be geometrically similar, and all independent  $\Pi$  groups must match between model and prototype.

Under these conditions the *dependent*  $\Pi$  of the model ( $\Pi_{1,m}$ ) is guaranteed to also equal the dependent  $\Pi$  of the prototype ( $\Pi_{1,p}$ ). Mathematically, we write a conditional statement for achieving similarity,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If} \quad & \Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p} \quad \text{and} \quad \Pi_{3,m} = \Pi_{3,p} \quad \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \Pi_{k,m} = \Pi_{k,p}, \\ \text{then} \quad & \Pi_{1,m} = \Pi_{1,p} \end{aligned} \quad (7-12)$$

Consider, for example, the design of a new sports car, the aerodynamics of which is to be tested in a wind tunnel. To save money, it is desirable to test a small, geometrically scaled model of the car rather than a full-scale prototype of the car (Fig. 7-17). In the case of aerodynamic drag on an automobile, it turns out that if the flow is approximated as incompressible, there are only two  $\Pi$ 's in the problem,

$$\Pi_1 = f(\Pi_2) \quad \text{where} \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{F_D}{\rho V^2 L^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V L}{\mu} \quad (7-13)$$

The procedure used to generate these  $\Pi$ 's is discussed in Section 7-4. In Eq. 7-13,  $F_D$  is the magnitude of the aerodynamic drag on the car,  $\rho$  is the air density,  $V$  is the car's speed (or the speed of the air in the wind tunnel),  $L$  is the length of the car, and  $\mu$  is the viscosity of the air.  $\Pi_1$  is a nonstandard form of the drag coefficient, and  $\Pi_2$  is the **Reynolds number**,  $Re$ . You will find that many problems in fluid mechanics involve a Reynolds number (Fig. 7-18).

The Reynolds number is the most well known and useful dimensionless parameter in all of fluid mechanics.

In the problem at hand there is only one independent  $\Pi$ , and Eq. 7-12 ensures that if the independent  $\Pi$ 's match (the Reynolds numbers match:  $\Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p}$ ), then the dependent  $\Pi$ 's also match ( $\Pi_{1,m} = \Pi_{1,p}$ ). This enables engineers to measure the aerodynamic drag on the model car and then use this value to predict the aerodynamic drag on the prototype car.

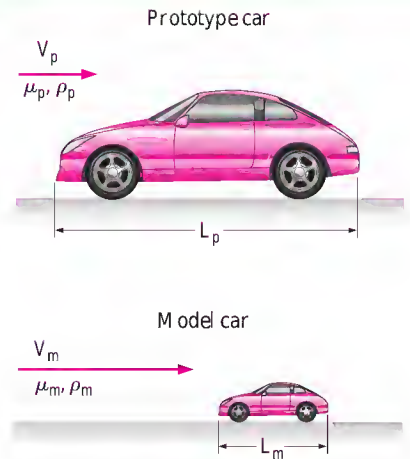
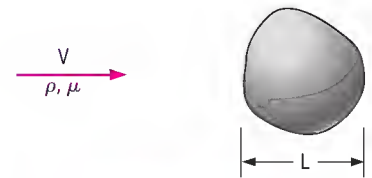


FIGURE 7-17

Geometric similarity between a prototype car of length  $L_p$  and a model car of length  $L_m$ .



$$Re = \frac{\rho V L}{\mu} = \frac{V L}{\nu}$$

FIGURE 7-18

The Reynolds number  $Re$  is formed by the ratio of density, characteristic speed, and characteristic length to viscosity. Alternatively, it is the ratio of characteristic speed and length to kinematic viscosity, defined as  $\nu = \mu/\rho$ .

### EXAMPLE 7-5 Similarity between Model and Prototype Cars

The aerodynamic drag of a new sports car is to be predicted at a speed of 50.0 mi/h at an air temperature of 25°C. Automotive engineers build a one-fifth scale model of the car to test in a wind tunnel. It is winter and the wind tunnel is located in an unheated building; the temperature of the wind tunnel air is only about 5°C. Determine how fast the engineers should run the wind tunnel in order to achieve similarity between the model and the prototype.

**SOLUTION** We are to utilize the concept of similarity to determine the speed of the wind tunnel.

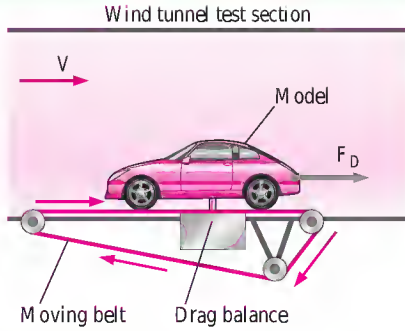
**Assumptions** 1 Compressibility of the air is negligible (the validity of this approximation is discussed later). 2 The wind tunnel walls are far enough away so as to not interfere with the aerodynamic drag on the model car. 3 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype. 4 The wind tunnel has a moving belt to simulate the ground under the car, as in Fig. 7-19. (The moving belt is necessary in order to achieve kinematic similarity everywhere in the flow, in particular underneath the car.)

**Properties** For air at atmospheric pressure and at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . Similarly, at  $T = 5^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.754 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since there is only one independent  $\Pi$  in this problem, the similarity equation (Eq. 7-12) holds if  $\Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p}$ , where  $\Pi_2$  is given by Eq. 7-13, and we call it the Reynolds number. Thus, we write

$$\Pi_{2,m} = Re_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \Pi_{2,p} = Re_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p}$$





**FIGURE 7-19**

A drag balance is a device used in a wind tunnel to measure the aerodynamic drag of a body. When testing automobile models, a moving belt is often added to the floor of the wind tunnel to simulate the moving ground (from the car's frame of reference).

which can be solved for the unknown wind tunnel speed for the model tests,  $V_m$ ,

$$V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right)$$

$$= (50.0 \text{ mi/h}) \left( \frac{1.754 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) (5) = \mathbf{221 \text{ mi/h}}$$

Thus, to ensure similarity, the wind tunnel should be run at 221 mi/h (to three significant digits). Note that we were never given the actual length of either car, but the ratio of  $L_p$  to  $L_m$  is known because the prototype is five times larger than the scale model. When the dimensional parameters are rearranged as nondimensional ratios (as done here), the unit system is irrelevant. Since the units in each numerator cancel those in each denominator, no unit conversions are necessary.

**Discussion** This speed is quite high (about 100 m/s), and the wind tunnel may not be able to run at that speed. Furthermore, the incompressible approximation may come into question at this high speed (we discuss this in more detail in Example 7-8).

Once we are convinced that complete similarity has been achieved between the model tests and the prototype flow, Eq. 7-12 can be used again to predict the performance of the prototype based on measurements of the performance of the model. This is illustrated in Example 7-6.

### EXAMPLE 7-6 Prediction of Aerodynamic Drag Force on the Prototype Car

This example is a follow-up to Example 7-5. Suppose the engineers run the wind tunnel at 221 mi/h to achieve similarity between the model and the prototype. The aerodynamic drag force on the model car is measured with a **drag balance** (Fig. 7-19). Several drag readings are recorded, and the average drag force on the model is 21.2 lbf. Predict the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype (at 50 mi/h and 25°C).

**SOLUTION** Because of similarity, the model results can be scaled up to predict the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype.

**Analysis** The similarity equation (Eq. 7-12) shows that since  $\Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p}$ ,  $\Pi_{1,m} = \Pi_{1,p}$ , where  $\Pi_1$  is given for this problem by Eq. 7-13. Thus, we write

$$\Pi_{1,m} = \frac{F_{D,m}}{\rho_m V_m^2 L_m^2} = \Pi_{1,p} = \frac{F_{D,p}}{\rho_p V_p^2 L_p^2}$$

which can be solved for the unknown aerodynamic drag force on the prototype car,  $F_{D,p}$ ,

$$F_{D,p} = F_{D,m} \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{V_p}{V_m} \right)^2 \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right)^2$$

$$= (21.2 \text{ lbf}) \left( \frac{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) \left( \frac{50.0 \text{ mi/h}}{221 \text{ mi/h}} \right)^2 (5)^2 = \mathbf{25.3 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** By arranging the dimensional parameters as nondimensional ratios, the units cancel nicely even though they are a mixture of SI and English units. Because both velocity and length are squared in the equation for  $\Pi_1$ , the higher speed in the wind tunnel nearly compensates for the model's smaller size, and the drag force on the model is nearly the same as that on the prototype. In fact, if the density and viscosity of the air in the wind tunnel were *identical* to those of the air flowing over the prototype, the two drag forces would be identical as well (Fig. 7-20).

The power of using dimensional analysis and similarity to supplement experimental analysis is further illustrated by the fact that the actual values of the dimensional parameters (density, velocity, etc.) are irrelevant. As long as the corresponding independent  $\Pi$ 's are set equal to each other, similarity is achieved—even if different fluids are used. This explains why automobile or aircraft performance can be simulated in a water tunnel, and the performance of a submarine can be simulated in a wind tunnel (Fig. 7-21). Suppose, for example, that the engineers in Examples 7-5 and 7-6 use a water tunnel instead of a wind tunnel to test their one-fifth scale model. Using the properties of water at room temperature (20°C is assumed), the water tunnel speed required to achieve similarity is easily calculated as

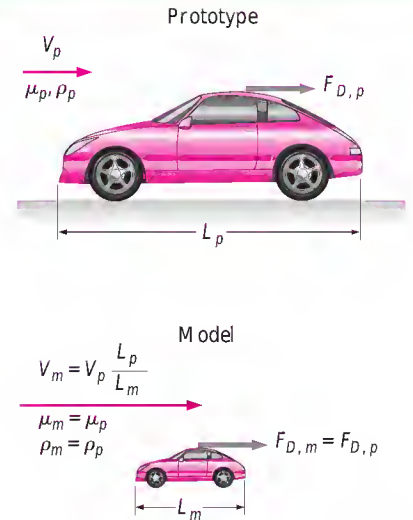
$$\begin{aligned} V_m &= V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) \\ &= (50.0 \text{ mi/h}) \left( \frac{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) (5) = 16.1 \text{ mi/h} \end{aligned}$$

As can be seen, one advantage of a water tunnel is that the required water tunnel speed is much lower than that required for a wind tunnel using the same size model.

## 7-4 ■ THE METHOD OF REPEATING VARIABLES AND THE BUCKINGHAM PI THEOREM

We have seen several examples of the usefulness and power of dimensional analysis. Now we are ready to learn how to *generate* the nondimensional parameters, i.e., the  $\Pi$ 's. There are several methods that have been developed for this purpose, but the most popular (and simplest) method is the **method of repeating variables**, popularized by Edgar Buckingham (1867-1940). The method was first published by the Russian scientist Dimitri Riabouchinsky (1882-1962) in 1911. We can think of this method as a step-by-step procedure or “recipe” for obtaining nondimensional parameters. There are six steps, listed concisely in Fig. 7-22, and in more detail in Table 7-2. These steps are explained in further detail as we work through a number of example problems.

As with most new procedures, the best way to learn is by example and practice. As a simple first example, consider a ball falling in a vacuum as discussed in Section 7-2. Let us pretend that we do not know that Eq. 7-4 is appropriate for this problem, nor do we know much physics concerning falling objects. In fact, suppose that all we know is that the instantaneous



**FIGURE 7-20**

For the special case in which the wind tunnel air and the air flowing over the prototype have the same properties ( $\rho_m = \rho_p$ ,  $\mu_m = \mu_p$ ), and under similarity conditions ( $V_m = V_p L_p / L_m$ ), the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype is equal to that on the scale model. If the two fluids do *not* have the same properties, the two drag forces are *not* necessarily the same, even under dynamically similar conditions.



**FIGURE 7-21**

Similarity can be achieved even when the model fluid is different than the prototype fluid. Here a submarine model is tested in a wind tunnel.

Courtesy NASA Langley Research Center.

## The Method of Repeating Variables

- Step 1:** List the parameters in the problem and count their total number  $n$ .
- Step 2:** List the primary dimensions of each of the  $n$  parameters.
- Step 3:** Set the *reduction*  $j$  as the number of primary dimensions. Calculate  $k$ , the expected number of  $\Pi$ 's,  

$$k = n - j$$
- Step 4:** Choose  $j$  repeating parameters.
- Step 5:** Construct the  $k$   $\Pi$ 's, and manipulate as necessary.
- Step 6:** Write the final functional relationship and check your algebra.

FIGURE 7-22

A concise summary of the six steps that comprise the *method of repeating variables*.

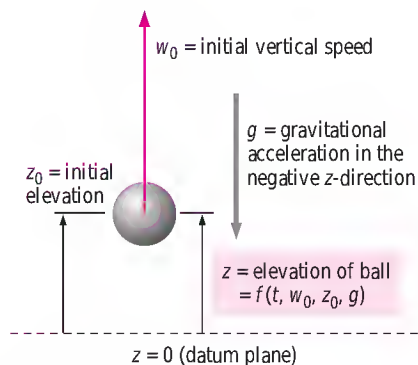


FIGURE 7-23

Setup for dimensional analysis of a ball falling in a vacuum. Elevation  $z$  is a function of time  $t$ , initial vertical speed  $w_0$ , initial elevation  $z_0$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ .

TABLE 7-2

Detailed description of the six steps that comprise the *method of repeating variables*\*

- Step 1** List the parameters (dimensional variables, nondimensional variables, and dimensional constants) and count them. Let  $n$  be the total number of parameters in the problem, including the dependent variable. Make sure that any listed independent parameter is indeed independent of the others, i.e., it cannot be expressed in terms of them. (E.g., don't include radius  $r$  and area  $A = \pi r^2$ , since  $r$  and  $A$  are *not* independent.)
- Step 2** List the primary dimensions for each of the  $n$  parameters.
- Step 3** Guess the *reduction*  $j$ . As a first guess, set  $j$  equal to the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem. The expected number of  $\Pi$ 's ( $k$ ) is equal to  $n$  minus  $j$ , according to the **Buckingham Pi theorem**,
- The Buckingham Pi theorem:*  $k = n - j$  (7-14)
- If at this step or during any subsequent step, the analysis does not work out, verify that you have included enough parameters in step 1. Otherwise, go back and *reduce  $j$  by one* and try again.
- Step 4** Choose  $j$  **repeating parameters** that will be used to construct each  $\Pi$ . Since the repeating parameters have the potential to appear in each  $\Pi$ , be sure to choose them *wisely* (Table 7-3).
- Step 5** Generate the  $\Pi$ 's one at a time by grouping the  $j$  repeating parameters with one of the remaining parameters, forcing the product to be dimensionless. In this way, construct all  $k$   $\Pi$ 's. By convention the first  $\Pi$ , designated as  $\Pi_1$ , is the *dependent*  $\Pi$  (the one on the left side of the list). Manipulate the  $\Pi$ 's as necessary to achieve established dimensionless groups (Table 7-5).
- Step 6** Check that all the  $\Pi$ 's are indeed dimensionless. Write the final functional relationship in the form of Eq. 7-11.

\* This is a step-by-step method for finding the dimensionless  $\Pi$  groups when performing a dimensional analysis.

elevation  $z$  of the ball must be a function of time  $t$ , initial vertical speed  $w_0$ , initial elevation  $z_0$ , and gravitational constant  $g$  (Fig. 7-23). The beauty of dimensional analysis is that the only other thing we need to know is the primary dimensions of each of these quantities. As we go through each step of the method of repeating variables, we explain some of the subtleties of the technique in more detail using the falling ball as an example.

## Step 1

There are five parameters (dimensional variables, nondimensional variables, and dimensional constants) in this problem;  $n = 5$ . They are listed in functional form, with the dependent variable listed as a function of the independent variables and constants:

List of relevant parameters:  $z = f(t, w_0, z_0, g)$   $n = 5$

### Step 2

The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed here. We recommend writing each dimension with exponents since this helps with later algebra.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} z & t & w_0 & z_0 & g \\ \{L^1\} & \{t^1\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{L^1 t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

### Step 3

As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 2, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $L$  and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 2$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the number of  $\Pi$ 's predicted by the Buckingham Pi theorem is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ 's:  $k = n - j = 5 - 2 = 3$

### Step 4

We need to choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . Since this is often the hardest (or at least the most mysterious) part of the method of repeating variables, several guidelines about choosing repeating parameters are listed in Table 7-3.

Following the guidelines of Table 7-3 on the next page, the wisest choice of two repeating parameters is  $w_0$  and  $z_0$ .

Repeating parameters:  $w_0$  and  $z_0$

### Step 5

Now we combine these repeating parameters into products with each of the remaining parameters, one at a time, to create the  $\Pi$ 's. The first  $\Pi$  is always the *dependent*  $\Pi$  and is formed with the dependent variable  $z$ .

Dependent  $\Pi$ :  $\Pi_1 = zw_0^{a_1} z_0^{b_1}$  (7-15)

where  $a_1$  and  $b_1$  are constant exponents that need to be determined. We apply the primary dimensions of step 2 into Eq. 7-15 and *force* the  $\Pi$  to be dimensionless by setting the exponent of each primary dimension to zero:

Dimensions of  $\Pi_1$ :  $\{\Pi_1\} = \{L^0 t^0\} = \{zw_0^{a_1} z_0^{b_1}\} = \{L^1 (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} L^{b_1}\}$

Since primary dimensions are by definition independent of each other, we equate the exponents of each primary dimension independently to solve for exponents  $a_1$  and  $b_1$  (Fig. 7-24).

Time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -a_1 \quad a_1 = 0$

Length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_1} L^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_1 + b_1 \quad b_1 = -1 - a_1 \quad b_1 = -1$

Equation 7-15 thus becomes

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{z}{z_0} \quad (7-16)$$

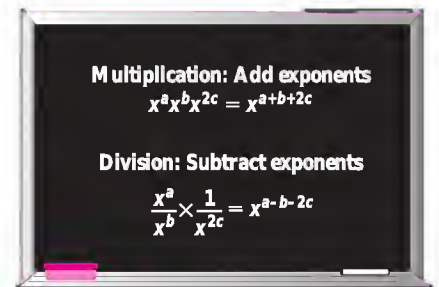


FIGURE 7-24

The mathematical rules for adding and subtracting exponents during multiplication and division, respectively.



TABLE 7-3

Guidelines for choosing *repeating parameters* in step 4 of the method of repeating variables\*

Guideline	Comments and Application to Present Problem
1. Never pick the <i>dependent</i> variable. Otherwise, it may appear in all the $\Pi$ 's, which is undesirable.	In the present problem we cannot choose $z$ , but we must choose from among the remaining four parameters. Therefore, we must choose two of the following parameters: $t$ , $w_0$ , $z_0$ , and $g$ .
2. The chosen repeating parameters must not <i>by themselves</i> be able to form a dimensionless group. Otherwise, it would be impossible to generate the rest of the $\Pi$ 's.	In the present problem, any two of the independent parameters would be valid according to this guideline. For illustrative purposes, however, suppose we have to pick three instead of two repeating parameters. We could not, for example, choose $t$ , $w_0$ , and $z_0$ , because these can form a $\Pi$ all by themselves ( $tw_0/z_0$ ).
3. The chosen repeating parameters must represent <i>all</i> the primary dimensions in the problem.	Suppose for example that there were <i>three</i> primary dimensions (m, L, and t) and <i>two</i> repeating parameters were to be chosen. You could not choose, say, a length and a time, since primary dimension mass would not be represented in the dimensions of the repeating parameters. An appropriate choice would be a density and a time, which together represent all three primary dimensions in the problem.
4. Never pick parameters that are already dimensionless. These are $\Pi$ 's already, all by themselves.	Suppose an angle $\theta$ were one of the independent parameters. We could not choose $\theta$ as a repeating parameter since angles have no dimensions (radian and degree are dimensionless units). In such a case, one of the $\Pi$ 's is already known, namely $\theta$ .
5. Never pick two parameters with the <i>same</i> dimensions or with dimensions that differ by only an exponent.	In the present problem, two of the parameters, $z$ and $z_0$ , have the same dimensions (length). We cannot choose both of these parameters. (Note that dependent variable $z$ has already been eliminated by guideline 1.) Suppose one parameter has dimensions of length and another parameter has dimensions of volume. In dimensional analysis, volume contains only one primary dimension (length) and <i>is not dimensionally distinct from length</i> —we cannot choose both of these parameters.
6. Whenever possible, choose dimensional constants over dimensional variables so that only <i>one</i> $\Pi$ contains the dimensional variable.	If we choose time $t$ as a repeating parameter in the present problem, it would appear in all three $\Pi$ 's. While this would not be <i>wrong</i> , it would not be <i>wise</i> since we know that ultimately we want some nondimensional height as a function of some nondimensional time and other nondimensional parameter(s). From the original four independent parameters, this restricts us to $w_0$ , $z_0$ , and $g$ .
7. Pick common parameters since they may appear in each of the $\Pi$ 's.	In fluid flow problems we generally pick a length, a velocity, and a mass or density (Fig. 7-25). It is unwise to pick less common parameters like viscosity $\mu$ or surface tension $\sigma_s$ , since we would in general not want $\mu$ or $\sigma_s$ to appear in each of the $\Pi$ 's. In the present problem, $w_0$ and $z_0$ are wiser choices than $g$ .
8. Pick simple parameters over complex parameters whenever possible.	It is better to pick parameters with only one or two basic dimensions (e.g., a length, a time, a mass, or a velocity) instead of parameters that are composed of several basic dimensions (e.g., an energy or a pressure).

\* These guidelines, while not infallible, help you to pick repeating parameters that usually lead to established nondimensional  $\Pi$  groups with minimal effort.

In similar fashion we create the first independent  $\Pi$  ( $\Pi_2$ ) by combining the repeating parameters with independent variable  $t$ .

First independent  $\Pi$ :  $\Pi_2 = tw_0^a z_0^b$

Dimensions of  $\Pi_2$ :  $\{\Pi_2\} = \{L^0 t^0\} = \{t w_0^a z_0^b\} = \{t(L^{-1} t^{-1})^a L^b\}$

Equating exponents,

$$\text{Time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^1 t^{-a_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 - a_2 \quad a_2 = 1$$

$$\text{Length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{a_2} L^{b_2}\} \quad 0 = a_2 + b_2 \quad b_2 = -a_2 \quad b_2 = -1$$

$\Pi_2$  is thus

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{w_0 t}{z_0} \quad (7-17)$$

Finally we create the second independent  $\Pi$  ( $\Pi_3$ ) by combining the repeating parameters with  $g$  and forcing the  $\Pi$  to be dimensionless (Fig. 7-26).

$$\text{Second independent } \Pi: \quad \Pi_3 = g w_0^{a_3} z_0^{b_3}$$

$$\text{Dimensions of } \Pi_3: \quad \{\Pi_3\} = \{L^0 t^0\} = \{g w_0^{a_3} z_0^{b_3}\} = \{L^1 t^{-2} (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_3} L^{b_3}\}$$

Equating exponents,

$$\text{Time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-a_3}\} \quad 0 = -2 - a_3 \quad a_3 = -2$$

$$\text{Length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_3} L^{b_3}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_3 + b_3 \quad b_3 = -1 - a_3 \quad b_3 = 1$$

$\Pi_3$  is thus

$$\Pi_3 = \frac{g z_0}{w_0^2} \quad (7-18)$$

All three  $\Pi$ 's have been found, but at this point it is prudent to examine them to see if any manipulation is required. We see immediately that  $\Pi_1$  and  $\Pi_2$  are the same as the nondimensionalized variables  $z^*$  and  $t^*$  defined by Eq. 7-6—no manipulation is necessary for these. However, we recognize that the third  $\Pi$  must be raised to the power of  $-\frac{1}{2}$  to be of the same form as an established dimensionless parameter, namely the Froude number of Eq. 7-8:

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_3: \quad \Pi_{3, \text{modified}} = \left( \frac{g z_0}{w_0^2} \right)^{-1/2} = \frac{w_0}{\sqrt{g z_0}} = Fr \quad (7-19)$$

Such manipulation is often necessary to put the  $\Pi$ 's into proper established form. The  $\Pi$  of Eq. 7-18 is not *wrong*, and there is certainly no mathematical advantage of Eq. 7-19 over Eq. 7-18. Instead, we like to say that Eq. 7-19 is more “socially acceptable” than Eq. 7-18, since it is a named, established nondimensional parameter that is commonly used in the literature. In Table 7-4 are listed some guidelines for manipulation of your nondimensional  $\Pi$  groups into established nondimensional parameters.

Table 7-5 lists some established nondimensional parameters, most of which are named after a notable scientist or engineer (see Fig. 7-27 and the Historical Spotlight on p. 289). This list is by no means exhaustive. Whenever possible, you should manipulate your  $\Pi$ 's as necessary in order to convert them into established nondimensional parameters.

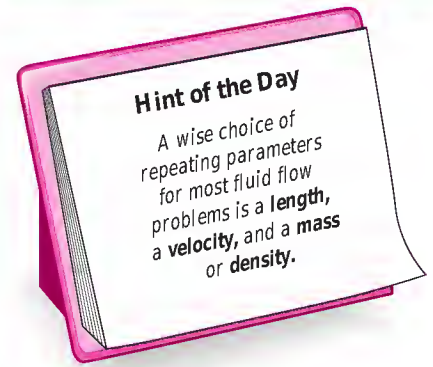


FIGURE 7-25

It is wise to choose *common* parameters as repeating parameters since they may appear in each of your dimensionless  $\Pi$  groups.

$$\begin{aligned} \{\Pi_1\} &= \{m^0 L^0 t^0 T^0 I^0 C^0 N^0\} = \{1\} \\ \{\Pi_2\} &= \{m^0 L^0 t^0 T^0 I^0 C^0 N^0\} = \{1\} \\ &\quad \cdot \\ &\quad \cdot \\ &\quad \cdot \\ \{\Pi_k\} &= \{m^0 L^0 t^0 T^0 I^0 C^0 N^0\} = \{1\} \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 7-26

The  $\Pi$  groups that result from the method of repeating variables are guaranteed to be dimensionless because we *force* the overall exponent of all seven primary dimensions to be zero.

TABLE 7-4

Guidelines for manipulation of the  $\Pi$ 's resulting from the method of repeating variables.\*

Guideline	Comments and Application to Present Problem
1. We may impose a constant (dimensionless) exponent on a $\Pi$ or perform a functional operation on a $\Pi$ .	We can raise a $\Pi$ to any exponent $n$ (changing it to $\Pi^n$ ) without changing the dimensionless stature of the $\Pi$ . For example, in the present problem, we imposed an exponent of $-\frac{1}{2}$ on $\Pi_3$ . Similarly we can perform the functional operation $\sin(\Pi)$ , $\exp(\Pi)$ , etc., without influencing the dimensions of the $\Pi$ .
2. We may multiply a $\Pi$ by a pure (dimensionless) constant.	Sometimes dimensionless factors of $\frac{1}{2}$ , 2, 4, etc., are included in a $\Pi$ for convenience. This is perfectly okay since such factors do not influence the dimensions of the $\Pi$ .
3. We may form a product (or quotient) of any $\Pi$ with any other $\Pi$ in the problem to replace one of the $\Pi$ 's.	We could replace $\Pi_3$ by $\Pi_3\Pi_1$ , $\Pi_3/\Pi_2$ , etc. Sometimes such manipulation is necessary to convert our $\Pi$ into an established $\Pi$ . In many cases, the established $\Pi$ would have been produced if we would have chosen different repeating parameters.
4. We may use any of guidelines 1 to 3 in combination.	In general, we can replace any $\Pi$ with some new $\Pi$ such as $A\Pi_3^B \sin(\Pi_1^C)$ , where $A$ , $B$ , and $C$ are pure constants.
5. We may substitute a dimensional parameter in the $\Pi$ with other parameter(s) of the same dimensions.	For example, the $\Pi$ may contain the square of a length or the cube of a length, for which we may substitute a known area or volume, respectively, in order to make the $\Pi$ agree with established conventions.

\*These guidelines are useful in step 5 of the method of repeating variables and are listed to help you convert your nondimensional  $\Pi$  groups into standard, established nondimensional parameters, many of which are listed in Table 7-5.

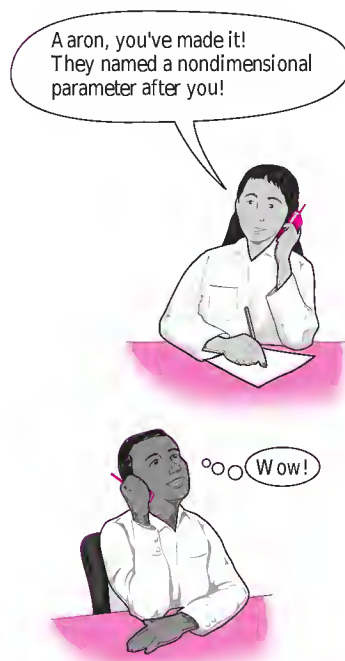


FIGURE 7-27

Established nondimensional parameters are usually named after a notable scientist or engineer.

## Step 6

We should double-check that the  $\Pi$ 's are indeed dimensionless (Fig. 7-28). You can verify this on your own for the present example. We are finally ready to write the functional relationship between the nondimensional parameters. Combining Eqs. 7-16, 7-17, and 7-19 into the form of Eq. 7-11,

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{'s: } \Pi_1 = f(\Pi_2, \Pi_3) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{z}{z_0} = f\left(\frac{w_0 t}{z_0}, \frac{w_0}{\sqrt{gz_0}}\right)$$

Or, in terms of the nondimensional variables  $z^*$  and  $t^*$  defined previously by Eq. 7-6 and the definition of the Froude number,

$$\text{Final result of dimensional analysis: } z^* = f(t^*, Fr) \quad (7-20)$$

It is useful to compare the result of dimensional analysis, Eq. 7-20, to the exact analytical result, Eq. 7-10. The method of repeating variables properly predicts the functional relationship between dimensionless groups. However,

The method of repeating variables cannot predict the exact mathematical form of the equation.

This is a fundamental limitation of dimensional analysis and the method of repeating variables. For some simple problems, however, the form of the equation *can* be predicted to within an unknown constant, as is illustrated in Example 7-7.

TABLE 7-5

Some common established nondimensional parameters or  $\Pi$ 's encountered in fluid mechanics and heat transfer\*

Name	Definition	Ratio of Significance
Archimedes number	$Ar = \frac{\rho_s g L^3}{\mu^2} (\rho_s - \rho)$	$\frac{\text{Gravitational force}}{\text{Viscous force}}$
Aspect ratio	$AR = \frac{L}{W} \text{ or } \frac{L}{D}$	$\frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Width}} \text{ or } \frac{\text{Length}}{\text{Diameter}}$
Biot number	$Bi = \frac{hL}{k}$	$\frac{\text{Surface thermal resistance}}{\text{Internal thermal resistance}}$
Bond number	$Bo = \frac{g(\rho_f - \rho_v)L^2}{\sigma_s}$	$\frac{\text{Gravitational force}}{\text{Surface tension force}}$
Cavitation number	$Ca \text{ (sometimes } \sigma_c) = \frac{P - P_v}{\rho V^2}$ $\left( \text{sometimes } \frac{2(P - P_v)}{\rho V^2} \right)$	$\frac{\text{Pressure} - \text{Vapor pressure}}{\text{Inertial pressure}}$
Darcy friction factor	$f = \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V^2}$	$\frac{\text{Wall friction force}}{\text{Inertial force}}$
Drag coefficient	$C_D = \frac{F_D}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A}$	$\frac{\text{Drag force}}{\text{Dynamic force}}$
Eckert number	$Ec = \frac{V^2}{c_p T}$	$\frac{\text{Kinetic energy}}{\text{Enthalpy}}$
Euler number	$Eu = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho V^2} \left( \text{sometimes } \frac{\Delta P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2} \right)$	$\frac{\text{Pressure difference}}{\text{Dynamic pressure}}$
Fanning friction factor	$C_f = \frac{2\tau_w}{\rho V^2}$	$\frac{\text{Wall friction force}}{\text{Inertial force}}$
Fourier number	$Fo \text{ (sometimes } \tau) = \frac{\alpha t}{L^2}$	$\frac{\text{Physical time}}{\text{Thermal diffusion time}}$
Froude number	$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gL}} \left( \text{sometimes } \frac{V^2}{gL} \right)$	$\frac{\text{Inertial force}}{\text{Gravitational force}}$
Grashof number	$Gr = \frac{g\beta \Delta T L^3\rho^2}{\mu^2}$	$\frac{\text{Buoyancy force}}{\text{Viscous force}}$
Jakob number	$Ja = \frac{c_p(T - T_{sat})}{h_{fg}}$	$\frac{\text{Sensible energy}}{\text{Latent energy}}$
Knudsen number	$Kn = \frac{\lambda}{L}$	$\frac{\text{Mean free path length}}{\text{Characteristic length}}$
Lewis number	$Le = \frac{k}{\rho c_p D_{AB}} = \frac{\alpha}{D_{AB}}$	$\frac{\text{Thermal diffusion}}{\text{Species diffusion}}$
Lift coefficient	$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A}$	$\frac{\text{Lift force}}{\text{Dynamic force}}$

(Continued)

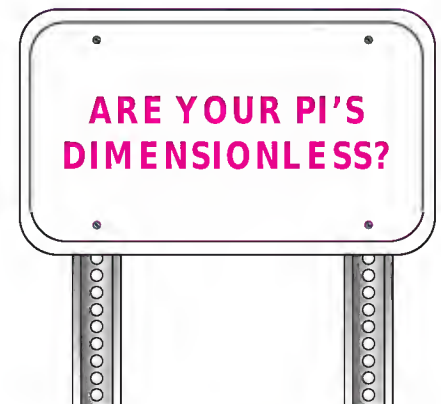


FIGURE 7-28

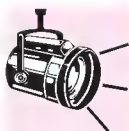
A quick check of your algebra is always wise.



TABLE 7-5 (Continued)

Name	Definition	Ratio of Significance
Mach number	$Ma \text{ (sometimes } M) = \frac{V}{c}$	$\frac{\text{Flow speed}}{\text{Speed of sound}}$
Nusselt number	$Nu = \frac{Lh}{k}$	$\frac{\text{Convection heat transfer}}{\text{Conduction heat transfer}}$
Peclet number	$Pe = \frac{\rho L V c_p}{k} = \frac{LV}{\alpha}$	$\frac{\text{Bulk heat transfer}}{\text{Conduction heat transfer}}$
Power number	$N_p = \frac{\dot{W}}{\rho D^5 \omega^3}$	$\frac{\text{Power}}{\text{Rotational inertia}}$
Prandtl number	$Pr = \frac{\nu}{\alpha} = \frac{\mu c_p}{k}$	$\frac{\text{Viscous diffusion}}{\text{Thermal diffusion}}$
Pressure coefficient	$C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2}$	$\frac{\text{Static pressure difference}}{\text{Dynamic pressure}}$
Rayleigh number	$Ra = \frac{g\beta \Delta T L^3\rho^2 c_p}{k\mu}$	$\frac{\text{Buoyancy force}}{\text{Viscous force}}$
Reynolds number	$Re = \frac{\rho VL}{\mu} = \frac{VL}{\nu}$	$\frac{\text{Inertial force}}{\text{Viscous force}}$
Richardson number	$Ri = \frac{L^5 g \Delta \rho}{\rho \dot{V}^2}$	$\frac{\text{Buoyancy force}}{\text{Inertial force}}$
Schmidt number	$Sc = \frac{\mu}{\rho D_{AB}} = \frac{\nu}{D_{AB}}$	$\frac{\text{Viscous diffusion}}{\text{Species diffusion}}$
Sherwood number	$Sh = \frac{VL}{D_{AB}}$	$\frac{\text{Overall mass diffusion}}{\text{Species diffusion}}$
Specific heat ratio	$k \text{ (sometimes } \gamma) = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$	$\frac{\text{Enthalpy}}{\text{Internal energy}}$
Stanton number	$St = \frac{h}{\rho c_p V}$	$\frac{\text{Heat transfer}}{\text{Thermal capacity}}$
Stokes number	$Stk \text{ (sometimes } St) = \frac{\rho_p D_p^2 V}{18\mu L}$	$\frac{\text{Particle relaxation time}}{\text{Characteristic flow time}}$
Strouhal number	$St \text{ (sometimes } S \text{ or } Sr) = \frac{fL}{V}$	$\frac{\text{Characteristic flow time}}{\text{Period of oscillation}}$
Weber number	$We = \frac{\rho V^2 L}{\sigma_s}$	$\frac{\text{Inertial force}}{\text{Surface tension force}}$

\*  $A$  is a characteristic area,  $D$  is a characteristic diameter,  $f$  is a characteristic frequency (Hz),  $L$  is a characteristic length,  $t$  is a characteristic time,  $T$  is a characteristic (absolute) temperature,  $V$  is a characteristic velocity,  $W$  is a characteristic width,  $\dot{W}$  is a characteristic power,  $\omega$  is a characteristic angular velocity (rad/s). Other parameters and fluid properties in these  $\Pi$ 's include:  $c$  = speed of sound,  $c_p$ ,  $c_v$  = specific heats,  $D_p$  = particle diameter,  $D_{AB}$  = species diffusion coefficient,  $h$  = convective heat transfer coefficient,  $h_{fg}$  = latent heat of evaporation,  $k$  = thermal conductivity,  $P$  = pressure,  $T_{sat}$  = saturation temperature,  $\dot{V}$  = volume flow rate,  $\alpha$  = thermal diffusivity,  $\beta$  = coefficient of thermal expansion,  $\lambda$  = mean free path length,  $\mu$  = viscosity,  $\nu$  = kinematic viscosity,  $\rho$  = fluid density,  $\rho_f$  = liquid density,  $\rho_p$  = particle density,  $\rho_s$  = solid density,  $\rho_v$  = vapor density,  $\sigma_s$  = surface tension, and  $\tau_w$  = shear stress along a wall.



## HISTORICAL SPOTLIGHT ■ Persons Honored by Nondimensional Parameters

**Guest Author:** Glenn Brown, Oklahoma State University

Commonly used, established dimensionless numbers have been given names for convenience, and to honor persons who have contributed in the development of science and engineering. In many cases, the namesake was not the first to define the number, but usually he/she used it or a similar parameter in his/her work. The following is a list of some, but not all, such persons. Also keep in mind that some numbers may have more than one name.

**Archimedes** (287–212 bc) Greek mathematician who defined buoyant forces.

**Biot**, Jean-Baptiste (1774–1862) French mathematician who did pioneering work in heat, electricity, and elasticity. He also helped measure the arc of the meridian as part of the metric system development.

**Darcy**, Henry P. G. (1803–1858) French engineer who performed extensive experiments on pipe flow and the first quantifiable filtration tests.

**Eckert**, Ernst R. G. (1904–2004) German–American engineer and student of Schmidt who did early work in boundary layer heat transfer.

**Euler**, Leonhard (1797–1783) Swiss mathematician and associate of Daniel Bernoulli who formulated equations of fluid motion and introduced the concept of centrifugal machinery.

**Fanning**, John T. (1837–1911) American engineer and textbook author who published in 1877 a modified form of Weisbach's equation with a table of resistance values computed from Darcy's data.

**Fourier**, Jean B. J. (1768–1830) French mathematician who did pioneering work in heat transfer and several other topics.

**Froude**, William (1810–1879) English engineer who developed naval modeling methods and the transfer of wave and boundary resistance from model to prototype.

**Grashof**, Franz (1826–1893) German engineer and educator known as a prolific author, editor, corrector, and dispatcher of publications.

**Jakob**, Max (1879–1955) German–American physicist, engineer, and textbook author who did pioneering work in heat transfer.

**Knudsen**, Martin (1871–1949) Danish physicist who helped develop the kinetic theory of gases.

**Lewis**, Warren K. (1882–1975) American engineer who researched distillation, extraction, and fluidized bed reactions.

**Mach**, Ernst (1838–1916) Austrian physicist who was first to realize that bodies traveling faster than the

speed of sound would drastically alter the properties of the fluid. His ideas had great influence on twentieth-century thought, both in physics and in philosophy, and influenced Einstein's development of the theory of relativity.

**Nusselt**, Wilhelm (1882–1957) German engineer who was the first to apply similarity theory to heat transfer.

**Peclet**, Jean C. E. (1793–1857) French educator, physicist, and industrial researcher.

**Prandtl**, Ludwig (1875–1953) German engineer and developer of boundary layer theory who is considered the founder of modern fluid mechanics.

**Lord Raleigh**, John W. Strutt (1842–1919) English scientist who investigated dynamic similarity, cavitation, and bubble collapse.

**Reynolds**, Osborne (1842–1912) English engineer who investigated flow in pipes and developed viscous flow equations based on mean velocities.

**Richardson**, Lewis F. (1881–1953) English mathematician, physicist, and psychologist who was a pioneer in the application of fluid mechanics to the modeling of atmospheric turbulence.

**Schmidt**, Ernst (1892–1975) German scientist and pioneer in the field of heat and mass transfer. He was the first to measure the velocity and temperature field in a free convection boundary layer.

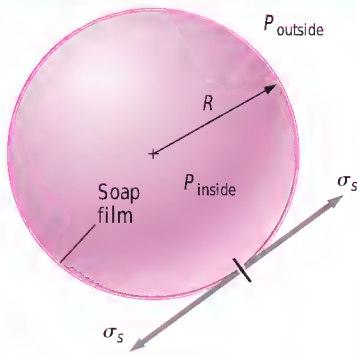
**Sherwood**, Thomas K. (1903–1976) American engineer and educator. He researched mass transfer and its interaction with flow, chemical reactions, and industrial process operations.

**Stanton**, Thomas E. (1865–1931) English engineer and student of Reynolds who contributed to a number of areas of fluid flow.

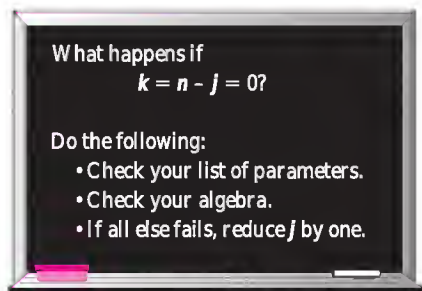
**Stokes**, George G. (1819–1903) Irish scientist who developed equations of viscous motion and diffusion.

**Strouhal**, Vincenz (1850–1922) Czech physicist who showed that the period of oscillations shed by a wire are related to the velocity of the air passing over it.

**Weber**, Moritz (1871–1951) German professor who applied similarity analysis to capillary flows.


**FIGURE 7–29**

The pressure inside a soap bubble is greater than that surrounding the soap bubble due to surface tension in the soap film.


**FIGURE 7–30**

If the method of repeating variables indicates zero  $\Pi$ 's, we have either made an error, or we need to reduce  $j$  by one and start over.

### EXAMPLE 7–7 Pressure in a Soap Bubble

Some children are playing with soap bubbles, and you become curious as to the relationship between soap bubble radius and the pressure inside the soap bubble (Fig. 7–29). You reason that the pressure inside the soap bubble must be greater than atmospheric pressure, and that the shell of the soap bubble is under tension, much like the skin of a balloon. You also know that the property surface tension must be important in this problem. Not knowing any other physics, you decide to approach the problem using dimensional analysis. Establish a relationship between pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_{\text{inside}} - P_{\text{outside}}$ , soap bubble radius  $R$ , and the surface tension  $\sigma_s$  of the soap film.

**SOLUTION** The pressure difference between the inside of a soap bubble and the outside air is to be analyzed by the method of repeating variables.

**Assumptions** 1 The soap bubble is neutrally buoyant in the air, and gravity is not relevant. 2 No other variables or constants are important in this problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed.

**Step 1** There are three variables and constants in this problem;  $n = 3$ . They are listed in functional form, with the dependent variable listed as a function of the independent variables and constants:

$$\text{List of relevant parameters:} \quad \Delta P = f(R, \sigma_s) \quad n = 3$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed. The dimensions of surface tension are obtained from Example 7–1, and those of pressure from Example 7–2.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta P & R & \sigma_s \\ \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

$$\text{Reduction (first guess):} \quad j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ 's is  $k = n - j = 3 - 3 = 0$ . But how can we have zero  $\Pi$ 's? Something is obviously not right (Fig. 7–30). At times like this, we need to first go back and make sure that we are not neglecting some important variable or constant in the problem. Since we are confident that the pressure difference should depend only on soap bubble radius and surface tension, we reduce the value of  $j$  by one,

$$\text{Reduction (second guess):} \quad j = 2$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct,  $k = n - j = 3 - 2 = 1$ . Thus we expect *one*  $\Pi$ , which is more physically realistic than zero  $\Pi$ 's.

**Step 4** We need to choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . Following the guidelines of Table 7–3, our only choices are  $R$  and  $\sigma_s$ , since  $\Delta P$  is the dependent variable.

**Step 5** We combine these repeating parameters into a product with the dependent variable  $\Delta P$  to create the dependent  $\Pi$ ,

$$\text{Dependent } \Pi: \quad \Pi_1 = \Delta P R^a \sigma_s^{b_1} \quad (1)$$

We apply the primary dimensions of step 2 into Eq. 1 and force the  $\Pi$  to be dimensionless.

Dimensions of  $\Pi_1$ :

$$\{\Pi_1\} = \{m^0 L^0 t^0\} = \{\Delta P R^{a_1} \sigma_s^{b_1}\} = \{(m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}) L^{a_1} (m^1 t^{-2})^{b_1}\}$$

We equate the exponents of each primary dimension to solve for  $a_1$  and  $b_1$ :

$$\text{Time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-2b_1}\} \quad 0 = -2 - 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$\text{Mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_1 \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$\text{Length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^{a_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 + a_1 \quad a_1 = 1$$

Fortunately, the first two results agree with each other, and Eq. 1 thus becomes

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\Delta P R}{\sigma_s} \quad (2)$$

From Table 7–5, the established nondimensional parameter most similar to Eq. 2 is the **Weber number**, defined as a pressure ( $\rho V^2$ ) times a length divided by surface tension. There is no need to further manipulate this  $\Pi$ .

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship. In the case at hand, there is only one  $\Pi$ , which is a function of *nothing*. This is possible only if the  $\Pi$  is constant. Putting Eq. 2 into the functional form of Eq. 7–11,

Relationship between  $\Pi$ 's:

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\Delta P R}{\sigma_s} = f(\text{nothing}) = \text{constant} \rightarrow \Delta P = \text{constant} \frac{\sigma_s}{R} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** This is an example of how we can sometimes predict *trends* with dimensional analysis, even without knowing much of the physics of the problem. For example, we know from our result that if the radius of the soap bubble doubles, the pressure difference decreases by a factor of 2. Similarly, if the value of surface tension doubles,  $\Delta P$  increases by a factor of 2. Dimensional analysis cannot predict the value of the constant in Eq. 3; further analysis (or *one* experiment) reveals that the constant is equal to 4 (Chap. 2).

### EXAMPLE 7–8 Lift on a Wing

Some aeronautical engineers are designing an airplane and wish to predict the lift produced by their new wing design (Fig. 7–31). The chord length  $L_c$  of the wing is 1.12 m, and its **planform area**  $A$  (area viewed from the top when the wing is at zero angle of attack) is 10.7 m<sup>2</sup>. The prototype is to fly at  $V = 52.0$  m/s close to the ground where  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ . They build a one-tenth scale model of the wing to test in a pressurized wind tunnel. The wind tunnel can be pressurized to a maximum of 5 atm. At what speed and pressure should they run the wind tunnel in order to achieve dynamic similarity?

**SOLUTION** We are to determine the speed and pressure at which to run the wind tunnel in order to achieve dynamic similarity.

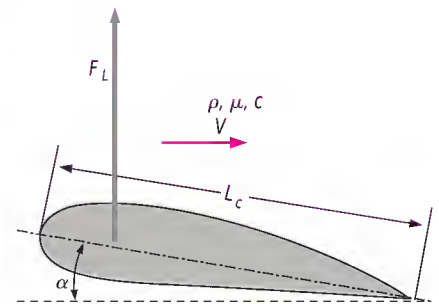


FIGURE 7–31

Lift on a wing of chord length  $L_c$  at angle of attack  $\alpha$  in a flow of free-stream speed  $V$  with density  $\rho$ , viscosity  $\mu$ , and speed of sound  $c$ . The angle of attack  $\alpha$  is measured relative to the free-stream flow direction.





FIGURE 7-32

Oftentimes when performing the method of repeating variables, the most difficult part of the procedure is choosing the repeating parameters. With practice, however, you will learn to choose these parameters wisely.

**Assumptions** 1 The prototype wing flies through the air at standard atmospheric pressure. 2 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype.

**Analysis** First, the step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters. Then, the dependent  $\Pi$ 's are matched between prototype and model.

**Step 1** There are seven parameters (variables and constants) in this problem;  $n = 7$ . They are listed in functional form, with the dependent variable listed as a function of the independent parameters:

$$\text{List of relevant parameters:} \quad F_L = f(V, L_c, \rho, \mu, c, \alpha) \quad n = 7$$

where  $F_L$  is the lift force on the wing,  $V$  is the fluid speed,  $L_c$  is the chord length,  $\rho$  is the fluid density,  $\mu$  is the fluid viscosity,  $c$  is the speed of sound in the fluid, and  $\alpha$  is the angle of attack of the wing.

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed; angle  $\alpha$  is dimensionless:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} F_L & V & L_c & \rho & \mu & c & \alpha \\ \{m^1 L^1 t^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

$$\text{Reduction:} \quad j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ 's is  $k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$ .

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines listed in Table 7-3, we cannot pick the dependent variable  $F_L$ . Nor can we pick  $\alpha$  since it is already dimensionless. We cannot choose both  $V$  and  $c$  since their dimensions are identical. It would not be desirable to have  $\mu$  appear in all the  $\Pi$ 's. The best choice of repeating parameters is thus either  $V$ ,  $L_c$ , and  $\rho$  or  $c$ ,  $L_c$ , and  $\rho$ . Of these, the former is the better choice since the speed of sound appears in only one of the established nondimensional parameters of Table 7-5, whereas the velocity scale is more "common" and appears in several of the parameters (Fig. 7-32).

Repeating parameters:  $V$ ,  $L_c$ , and  $\rho$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = F_L V^{a_1} L_c^{b_1} \rho^{c_1} \rightarrow \{\Pi_1\} = \{(m^1 L^1 t^{-2})(L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (L^1)^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{c_1}\}$$

The exponents are calculated by forcing the  $\Pi$  to be dimensionless (algebra not shown). We get  $a_1 = -2$ ,  $b_1 = -2$ , and  $c_1 = -1$ . The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{F_L}{\rho V^2 L_c^2}$$

From Table 7-5, the established nondimensional parameter most similar to our  $\Pi_1$  is the **lift coefficient**, defined in terms of planform area  $A$  rather than the square of chord length, and with a factor of  $\frac{1}{2}$  in the denominator. Thus, we may manipulate this  $\Pi$  according to the guidelines listed in Table 7-4 as follows:

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_1: \quad \Pi_{1, \text{modified}} = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} = \text{Lift coefficient} = C_L$$

Similarly, the first independent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} L^{b_2} \rho^{c_2} \rightarrow \{\Pi_2\} = \{(m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1})(L^1 t^{-1})^{a_2} (L^1 L^{-3})^{c_2}\}$$

from which  $a_2 = -1$ ,  $b_2 = -1$ , and  $c_2 = -1$ , and thus

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho V L_c}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the Reynolds number. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_{2, \text{modified}} = \frac{\rho V L_c}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

The third  $\Pi$  is formed with the speed of sound, the details of which are left for you to generate on your own. The result is

$$\Pi_3 = \frac{V}{c} = \text{Mach number} = \text{Ma}$$

Finally, since the angle of attack  $\alpha$  is already dimensionless, it is a dimensionless  $\Pi$  group all by itself (Fig. 7–33). You are invited to go through the algebra; you will find that all the exponents turn out to be zero, and thus

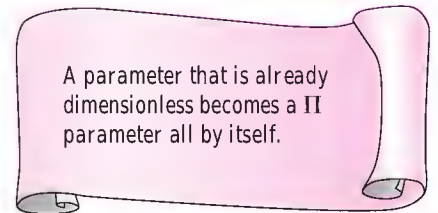
$$\Pi_4 = \alpha = \text{Angle of attack}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} = f(\text{Re}, \text{Ma}, \alpha) \quad (1)$$

To achieve dynamic similarity, Eq. 7–12 requires that all three of the dependent nondimensional parameters in Eq. 1 match between the model and the prototype. While it is trivial to match the angle of attack, it is not so simple to simultaneously match the Reynolds number and the Mach number. For example, if the wind tunnel were run at the same temperature and pressure as those of the prototype, such that  $\rho$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $c$  of the air flowing over the model were the same as  $\rho$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $c$  of the air flowing over the prototype, Reynolds number similarity would be achieved by setting the wind tunnel air speed to 10 times that of the prototype (since the model is one-tenth scale). But then the Mach numbers would differ by a factor of 10. At 25°C,  $c$  is approximately 346 m/s, and the Mach number of the prototype airplane wing is  $\text{Ma}_p = 52.0/346 = 0.150$ —subsonic. At the required wind tunnel speed,  $\text{Ma}_m$  would be 1.50—supersonic! This is clearly unacceptable since the physics of the flow changes dramatically from subsonic to supersonic conditions. At the other extreme, if we were to match Mach numbers, the Reynolds number of the model would be 10 times too small.

What should we do? A common rule of thumb is that for Mach numbers less than about 0.3, as is the fortunate case here, compressibility effects are practically negligible. Thus, it is not necessary to exactly match the Mach number; rather, as long as  $\text{Ma}_m$  is kept below about 0.3, approximate dynamic similarity can be achieved by matching the Reynolds number. Now the problem shifts to one of how to match  $\text{Re}$  while maintaining a low Mach number. This is where the pressurization feature of the wind tunnel comes in. At constant temperature, density is proportional to pressure, while viscosity and speed of sound are very weak functions of pressure. If the wind tunnel pressure could be pumped to 10 atm, we could run the model test at the



A parameter that is already dimensionless becomes a  $\Pi$  parameter all by itself.

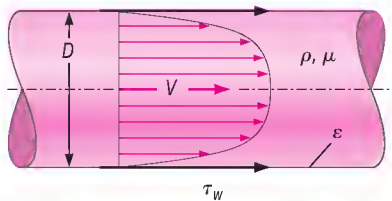
**FIGURE 7–33**

A parameter that is dimensionless (like an angle) is already a nondimensional  $\Pi$  all by itself—we know this  $\Pi$  without doing any further algebra.

same speed as the prototype and achieve a nearly perfect match in both  $Re$  and  $Ma$ . However, at the maximum wind tunnel pressure of 5 atm, the required wind tunnel speed would be twice that of the prototype, or 104 m/s. The Mach number of the wind tunnel model would thus be  $Ma_m = 104/346 = 0.301$ —approximately at the limit of incompressibility according to our rule of thumb. In summary, the wind tunnel should be run at approximately **100 m/s, 5 atm, and 25°C**.

**Discussion** This example illustrates one of the (frustrating) limitations of dimensional analysis; namely, *You may not always be able to match all the dependent  $\Pi$ 's simultaneously in a model test.* Compromises must be made in which only the most important  $\Pi$ 's are matched. In many practical situations in fluid mechanics, the Reynolds number is not critical for dynamic similarity, provided that  $Re$  is high enough. If the Mach number of the prototype were significantly larger than about 0.3, we would be wise to precisely match the Mach number rather than the Reynolds number in order to ensure reasonable results. Furthermore, if a different gas were used to test the model, we would also need to match the specific heat ratio ( $k$ ), since compressible flow behavior is strongly dependent on  $k$  (Chap. 12). We discuss such model testing problems in more detail in Section 7-5.

We return to Examples 7-5 and 7-6. Recall that the air speed of the prototype car is 50.0 mi/h, and that of the wind tunnel is 224 mi/h. At 25°C, this corresponds to a prototype Mach number of  $Ma_p = 0.065$ , and at 5°C, the Mach number of the wind tunnel is 0.29—on the borderline of the incompressible limit. In hindsight, we should have included the speed of sound in our dimensional analysis, which would have generated the Mach number as an additional  $\Pi$ . Another way to match the Reynolds number while keeping the Mach number low is to use a *liquid* such as water, since liquids are nearly incompressible, even at fairly high speeds.



**FIGURE 7-34**

Friction on the inside wall of a pipe. The shear stress  $\tau_w$  on the pipe walls is a function of average fluid speed  $V$ , average wall roughness height  $\varepsilon$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , and inside pipe diameter  $D$ .

### EXAMPLE 7-9 Friction in a Pipe

Consider flow of an incompressible fluid of density  $\rho$  and viscosity  $\mu$  through a long, horizontal section of round pipe of diameter  $D$ . The velocity profile is sketched in Fig. 7-34;  $V$  is the average speed across the pipe cross section, which by conservation of mass remains constant down the pipe. For a very long pipe, the flow eventually becomes **fully developed**, which means that the velocity profile also remains uniform down the pipe. Because of frictional forces between the fluid and the pipe wall, there exists a shear stress  $\tau_w$  on the inside pipe wall as sketched. The shear stress is also constant down the pipe in the fully developed region. We assume some constant average roughness height  $\varepsilon$  along the inside wall of the pipe. In fact, the only parameter that is *not* constant down the length of pipe is the pressure, which must decrease (linearly) down the pipe in order to “push” the fluid through the pipe to overcome friction. Develop a nondimensional relationship between shear stress  $\tau_w$  and the other parameters in the problem.

**SOLUTION** We are to generate a nondimensional relationship between shear stress and other parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is fully developed. 2 The fluid is incompressible. 3 No other parameters are significant in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters.

**Step 1** There are six variables and constants in this problem;  $n = 6$ . They are listed in functional form, with the dependent variable listed as a function of the independent variables and constants:

List of relevant parameters:  $\tau_w = f(V, \varepsilon, \rho, \mu, D)$   $n = 6$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed. Note that shear stress is a force per unit area, and thus has the same dimensions as pressure.

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} \tau_w & V & \varepsilon & \rho & \mu & D \\ \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ 's is  $k = n - j = 6 - 3 = 3$ .

**Step 4** We choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines of Table 7-3, we cannot pick the dependent variable  $\tau_w$ . We cannot choose both  $\varepsilon$  and  $D$  since their dimensions are identical, and it would not be desirable to have  $\mu$  or  $\varepsilon$  appear in all the  $\Pi$ 's. The best choice of repeating parameters is thus  $V$ ,  $D$ , and  $\rho$ .

Repeating parameters:  $V, D$ , and  $\rho$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \tau_w V^{a_1} D^{b_1} \rho^{c_1} \rightarrow \{\Pi_1\} = \{(m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2})(L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (L^1)^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{c_1}\}$$

from which  $a_1 = -2$ ,  $b_1 = 0$ , and  $c_1 = -1$ , and thus the dependent  $\Pi$  is

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho V^2}$$

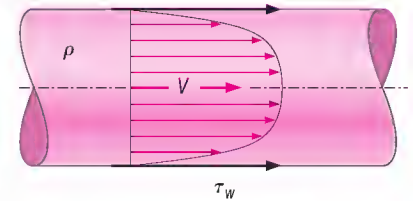
From Table 7-5, the established nondimensional parameter most similar to this  $\Pi_1$  is the **Darcy friction factor**, defined with a factor of 8 in the numerator (Fig. 7-35). Thus, we may manipulate this  $\Pi$  according to the guidelines listed in Table 7-4 as follows:

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_1: \Pi_{1, \text{modified}} = \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V^2} = \text{Darcy friction factor} = f$$

Similarly, the two independent  $\Pi$ 's are generated, the details of which are left for the reader:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} D^{b_2} \rho^{c_2} \rightarrow \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

$$\Pi_3 = \varepsilon V^{a_3} D^{b_3} \rho^{c_3} \rightarrow \Pi_3 = \frac{\varepsilon}{D} = \text{Roughness ratio}$$



$$\text{Darcy friction factor: } f = \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V^2}$$

$$\text{Fanning friction factor: } C_f = \frac{2\tau_w}{\rho V^2}$$

**FIGURE 7-35**

Although the *Darcy friction factor* for pipe flows is most common, you should be aware of an alternative, less common friction factor called the *Fanning friction factor*. The relationship between the two is  $f = 4C_f$ .



**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$f = \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V^2} = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{\epsilon}{D}\right) \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** The result applies to both laminar and turbulent fully developed pipe flow; it turns out, however, that the second independent  $\Pi$  (roughness ratio  $\epsilon/D$ ) is not nearly as important in laminar pipe flow as in turbulent pipe flow. This problem presents an interesting connection between geometric similarity and dimensional analysis. Namely, it is necessary to match  $\epsilon/D$  since it is an independent  $\Pi$  in the problem. From a different perspective, thinking of roughness as a geometric property, it is necessary to match  $\epsilon/D$  to ensure *geometric similarity* between two pipes.

To verify the validity of Eq. 1 of Example 7-9, we use **computational fluid dynamics (CFD)** to predict the velocity profiles and the values of wall shear stress for two physically different but dynamically similar pipe flows:

- **Air** at 300 K flowing at an average speed of 14.5 ft/s through a pipe of inner diameter 1.00 ft and average roughness height 0.0010 ft.
- **Water** at 300 K flowing at an average speed of 3.09 m/s through a pipe of inner diameter 0.0300 m and average roughness height 0.030 mm.

The two pipes are clearly geometrically similar since they are both round pipes. They have the same average roughness ratio ( $\epsilon/D = 0.0010$  in both cases). We have carefully chosen the values of average speed and diameter such that the two flows are also *dynamically similar*. Specifically, the other independent  $\Pi$  (the Reynolds number) also matches between the two flows.

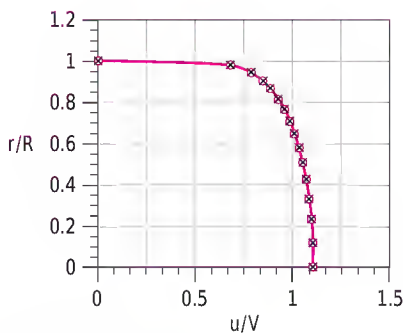
$$\text{Re}_{\text{air}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}} V_{\text{air}} D_{\text{air}}}{\mu_{\text{air}}} = \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(14.5 \text{ ft/s})(1.00 \text{ ft})}{1.789 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} \left(\frac{0.3048 \text{ m}}{\text{ft}}\right)^2 = 9.22 \times 10^4$$

where the fluid properties are those built into the CFD code, and

$$\text{Re}_{\text{water}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{water}} V_{\text{water}} D_{\text{water}}}{\mu_{\text{water}}} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.09 \text{ m/s})(0.0300 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 9.22 \times 10^4$$

Hence by Eq. 7-12, we expect that the *dependent*  $\Pi$ 's should match between the two flows as well. We generate a computational mesh for each of the two flows, and use a commercial CFD code to generate the velocity profile, from which the shear stress is calculated. Fully developed, time-averaged, turbulent velocity profiles near the far end of both pipes are compared. Although the pipes are of different diameters and the fluids are vastly different, the velocity profile shapes look quite similar. In fact, when we plot *normalized axial velocity* ( $u/V$ ) as a function of *normalized radius* ( $r/R$ ), we find that the two profiles fall on top of each other (Fig. 7-36).

Wall shear stress is also calculated from the CFD results for each flow, a comparison of which is shown in Table 7-6. There are several reasons why the wall shear stress in the water pipe is orders of magnitude larger than that in the air pipe. Namely, water is over 800 times as dense as air and over 50 times as viscous. Furthermore, shear stress is proportional to the *gradient* of velocity, and the water pipe diameter is less than one-tenth that of the air



**FIGURE 7-36**

Normalized axial velocity profiles for fully developed flow through a pipe as predicted by CFD; profiles of air (circles) and water (crosses) are shown on the same plot.

TABLE 7-6

Comparison of wall shear stress and nondimensionalized wall shear stress for fully developed flow through an air pipe and a water pipe as predicted by CFD\*

Parameter	Air Flow	Water Flow
Wall shear stress	$\tau_{w, \text{air}} = 0.0557 \text{ N/m}^2$	$\tau_{w, \text{water}} = 22.2 \text{ N/m}^2$
Dimensionless wall shear stress (Darcy friction factor)	$f_{\text{air}} = \frac{8\tau_{w, \text{air}}}{\rho_{\text{air}} V_{\text{air}}^2} = 0.0186$	$f_{\text{water}} = \frac{8\tau_{w, \text{water}}}{\rho_{\text{water}} V_{\text{water}}^2} = 0.0186$

\* Data obtained with FLUENT using the standard  $k$ - $\epsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions.

pipe, leading to steeper velocity gradients. In terms of the *nondimensionalized* wall shear stress,  $f$ , however, Table 7-6 shows that the results are identical due to dynamic similarity between the two flows. Note that although the values are reported to three significant digits, the reliability of turbulence models in CFD is accurate to at most two significant digits (Chap. 15).

## 7-5 ■ EXPERIMENTAL TESTING AND INCOMPLETE SIMILARITY

One of the most useful applications of dimensional analysis is in designing physical and/or numerical experiments, and in reporting the results of such experiments. In this section we discuss both of these applications, and point out situations in which complete dynamic similarity is not achievable.

### Setup of an Experiment and Correlation of Experimental Data

As a generic example, consider a problem in which there are five original parameters (one of which is the *dependent* parameter). A complete set of experiments (called a **full factorial** test matrix) is conducted by testing every possible combination of several levels of each of the four independent parameters. A full factorial test with five levels of each of the four independent parameters would require  $5^4 = 625$  experiments. While experimental design techniques (**fractional factorial** test matrices; see Montgomery, 1996) can significantly reduce the size of the test matrix, the number of required experiments would still be large. However, assuming that three primary dimensions are represented in the problem, we can reduce the number of parameters from five to two ( $k = 5 - 3 = 2$  nondimensional  $\Pi$  groups), and the number of *independent* parameters from four to one. Thus, for the same resolution (five tested levels of each independent parameter) we would then need to conduct a total of only  $5^1 = 5$  experiments. You don't have to be a genius to realize that replacing 625 experiments by 5 experiments is cost effective. You can see why it is wise to perform a dimensional analysis *before* conducting an experiment.

Continuing our discussion of this generic example (a two- $\Pi$  problem), once the experiments are complete, we plot the dependent dimensionless parameter ( $\Pi_1$ ) as a function of the independent dimensionless parameter ( $\Pi_2$ ), as in Fig. 7-37. We then determine the functional form of the relationship by

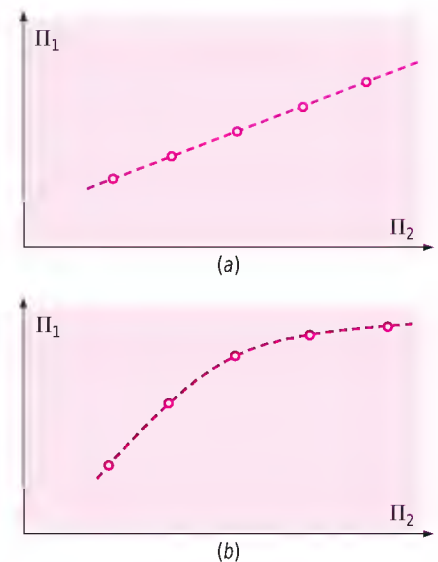


FIGURE 7-37

For a two- $\Pi$  problem, we plot dependent dimensionless parameter ( $\Pi_1$ ) as a function of independent dimensionless parameter ( $\Pi_2$ ). The resulting plot can be (a) linear or (b) nonlinear. In either case, regression and curve-fitting techniques are available to determine the relationship between the  $\Pi$ 's.

performing a **regression analysis** on the data. If we are lucky, the data may correlate linearly. If not, we can try linear regression on log-linear or log-log coordinates, polynomial curve fitting, etc., to establish an approximate relationship between the two  $\Pi$ 's. See Holman (2001) for details about these curve-fitting techniques.

If there are more than two  $\Pi$ 's in the problem (e.g., a three- $\Pi$  problem or a four- $\Pi$  problem), we need to set up a test matrix to determine the relationship between the dependent  $\Pi$  and the independent  $\Pi$ 's. In many cases we discover that one or more of the dependent  $\Pi$ 's has negligible effect and can be removed from the list of necessary dimensionless parameters.

As we have seen (Example 7-7), dimensional analysis sometimes yields only *one*  $\Pi$ . In a one- $\Pi$  problem, we know the form of the relationship between the original parameters to within some unknown constant. In such a case, only *one* experiment is needed to determine that constant.

## Incomplete Similarity

We have shown several examples in which the nondimensional  $\Pi$  groups are easily obtained with paper and pencil through straightforward use of the method of repeating variables. In fact, after sufficient practice, you should be able to obtain the  $\Pi$ 's with ease—sometimes in your head or on the “back of an envelope.” Unfortunately, it is often a much different story when we go to apply the results of our dimensional analysis to experimental data. The problem is that it is not always possible to match *all* the  $\Pi$ 's of a model to the corresponding  $\Pi$ 's of the prototype, even if we are careful to achieve geometric similarity. This situation is called **incomplete similarity**. Fortunately, in some cases of incomplete similarity, we are still able to extrapolate model tests to obtain reasonable full-scale predictions.

## Wind Tunnel Testing

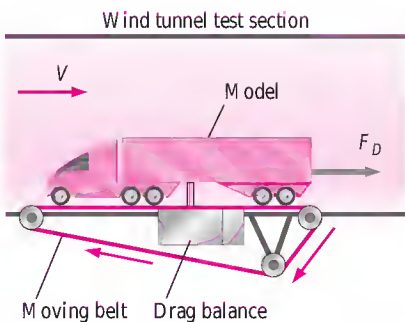
We illustrate incomplete similarity with the problem of measuring the aerodynamic drag force on a model truck in a wind tunnel (Fig. 7-38). Suppose we purchase a one-sixteenth scale die-cast model of a tractor-trailer rig (18-wheeler). The model is geometrically similar to the prototype—even in the details such as side mirrors, mud flaps, etc. The model truck is 0.991 m long, corresponding to a full-scale prototype length of 15.9 m. The model truck is to be tested in a wind tunnel that has a maximum speed of 70 m/s. The wind tunnel test section is 1.0 m tall and 1.2 m wide—big enough to accommodate the model without needing to worry about wall interference or blockage effects. The air in the wind tunnel is at the same temperature and pressure as the air flowing around the prototype. We want to simulate flow at  $V_p = 60$  mi/h (26.8 m/s) over the full-scale prototype truck.

The first thing we do is match the Reynolds numbers,

$$\text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p}$$

which can be solved for the required wind tunnel speed for the model tests  $V_m$ ,

$$V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) = (26.8 \text{ m/s})(1)(1) \left( \frac{16}{1} \right) = 429 \text{ m/s}$$



**FIGURE 7-38**

Measurement of aerodynamic drag on a model truck in a wind tunnel equipped with a *drag balance* and a *moving belt* ground plane.

Thus, to match the Reynolds number between model and prototype, the wind tunnel should be run at 429 m/s (to three significant digits). We obviously have a problem here, since this speed is more than six times greater than the maximum achievable wind tunnel speed. Moreover, even if we *could* run the wind tunnel that fast, the flow would be *supersonic*, since the speed of sound in air at room temperature is about 346 m/s. While the Mach number of the prototype truck moving through the air is  $26.8/335 = 0.080$ , that of the wind tunnel air moving over the model would be  $429/335 = 1.28$  (if the wind tunnel could go that fast).

It is clearly not possible to match the model Reynolds number to that of the prototype with this model and wind tunnel facility. What do we do? There are several options:

- If we had a bigger wind tunnel, we could test with a larger model. Automobile manufacturers typically test with three-eighths scale model cars and with one-eighth scale model trucks and buses in very large wind tunnels. Some wind tunnels are even large enough for full-scale automobile tests (Fig. 7-39). As you can imagine, however, the bigger the wind tunnel and the model the more expensive the tests. We must also be careful that the model is not too big for the wind tunnel. A useful rule of thumb is that the **blockage** (ratio of the model frontal area to the cross-sectional area of the test section) should be less than 7.5 percent. Otherwise, the wind tunnel walls adversely affect both geometric and kinematic similarity.
- We could use a different fluid for the model tests. For example, water tunnels can achieve higher Reynolds numbers than can wind tunnels of the same size, but they are much more expensive to build and operate.
- We could pressurize the wind tunnel and/or adjust the air temperature to increase the maximum Reynolds number capability. While these techniques can help, the increase in the Reynolds number is limited.
- If all else fails, we could run the wind tunnel at several speeds near the maximum speed, and then extrapolate our results to the full-scale Reynolds number.

Fortunately, it turns out that for many wind tunnel tests the last option is quite viable. While drag coefficient  $C_D$  is a strong function of the Reynolds number at low values of  $Re$ ,  $C_D$  often levels off for  $Re$  above some value. In other words, for flow over many objects, especially “bluff” objects like trucks, buildings, etc., the flow is **Reynolds number independent** above some threshold value of  $Re$  (Fig. 7-40), typically when the boundary layer and the wake are both fully turbulent.

### EXAMPLE 7-10 Model Truck Wind Tunnel Measurements

A one-sixteenth scale model tractor-trailer truck (18-wheeler) is tested in a wind tunnel as sketched in Fig. 7-38. The model truck is 0.991 m long, 0.257 m tall, and 0.159 m wide. During the tests, the moving ground belt speed is adjusted so as to always match the speed of the air moving through the test section. Aerodynamic drag force  $F_D$  is measured as a function of



FIGURE 7-39

The Langley full-scale wind tunnel (LFST) is large enough that full-scale vehicles can be tested.

Courtesy NASA Langley Research Center.

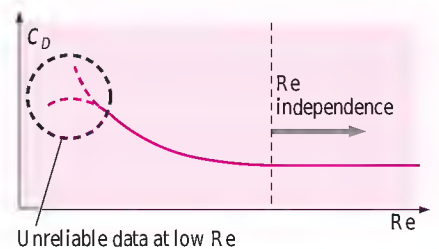


FIGURE 7-40

For many objects, the drag coefficient levels off at Reynolds numbers above some threshold value. This fortunate situation is called *Reynolds number independence*. It enables us to extrapolate to prototype Reynolds numbers that are outside of the range of our experimental facility.



TABLE 7-7

Wind tunnel data: aerodynamic drag force on a model truck as a function of wind tunnel speed

$V$ , m/s	$F_D$ , N
20	12.4
25	19.0
30	22.1
35	29.0
40	34.3
45	39.9
50	47.2
55	55.5
60	66.0
65	77.6
70	89.9

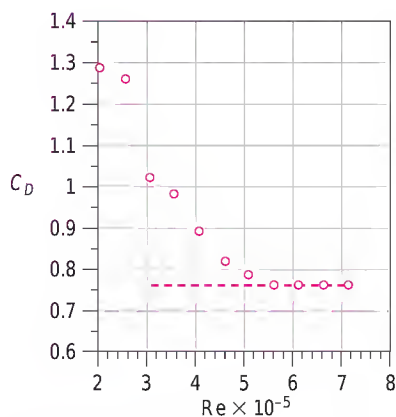


FIGURE 7-41

Aerodynamic drag coefficient as a function of the Reynolds number. The values are calculated from wind tunnel test data on a model truck (Table 7-7).

wind tunnel speed; the experimental results are listed in Table 7-7. Plot the drag coefficient  $C_D$  as a function of the Reynolds number  $Re$ , where the area used for the calculation of  $C_D$  is the frontal area of the model truck (the area you see when you look at the model from upstream), and the length scale used for calculation of  $Re$  is truck width  $W$ . Have we achieved dynamic similarity? Have we achieved Reynolds number independence in our wind tunnel test? Estimate the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype truck traveling on the highway at 26.8 m/s. Assume that both the wind tunnel air and the air flowing over the prototype car are at 25°C and standard atmospheric pressure.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate and plot  $C_D$  as a function of  $Re$  for a given set of wind tunnel measurements and determine if dynamic similarity and/or Reynolds number independence have been achieved. Finally, we are to estimate the aerodynamic drag force acting on the prototype truck.

**Assumptions** 1 The model truck is geometrically similar to the prototype truck. 2 The aerodynamic drag on the strut(s) holding the model truck is negligible.

**Properties** For air at atmospheric pressure and at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We calculate  $C_D$  and  $Re$  for the last data point listed in Table 7-7 (at the fastest wind tunnel speed),

$$C_{D,m} = \frac{F_{D,m}}{\frac{1}{2}\rho_m V_m^2 A_m} = \frac{89.9 \text{ N}}{\frac{1}{2}(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(70 \text{ m/s})^2(0.159 \text{ m})(0.257 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.758$$

and

$$Re_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m W_m}{\mu_m} = \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(70 \text{ m/s})(0.159 \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 7.13 \times 10^5 \quad (1)$$

We repeat these calculations for all the data points in Table 7-7, and we plot  $C_D$  versus  $Re$  in Fig. 7-41.

Have we achieved dynamic similarity? Well, we have *geometric* similarity between model and prototype, but the Reynolds number of the prototype truck is

$$Re_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p W_p}{\mu_p} = \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(26.8 \text{ m/s})[16(0.159 \text{ m})]}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 4.37 \times 10^6 \quad (2)$$

where the width of the prototype is specified as 16 times that of the model. Comparison of Eqs. 1 and 2 reveals that the prototype Reynolds number is more than six times larger than that of the model. Since we cannot match the independent  $\Pi$ 's in the problem, **dynamic similarity has not been achieved**.

Have we achieved Reynolds number independence? From Fig. 7-41 we see that **Reynolds number independence has indeed been achieved**—at  $Re$  greater than about  $5 \times 10^5$ ,  $C_D$  has leveled off to a value of about 0.76 (to two significant digits).

Since we have achieved Reynolds number independence, we can extrapolate to the full-scale prototype, assuming that  $C_D$  remains constant as  $Re$  is increased to that of the full-scale prototype.

Predicted aerodynamic drag on the prototype:

$$\begin{aligned} F_{D,p} &= \frac{1}{2} \rho_p V_p^2 A_p C_{D,p} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3) (26.8 \text{ m/s})^2 [16^2 (0.159 \text{ m}) (0.257 \text{ m})] (0.76) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 3400 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** We give our final result to two significant digits. More than that cannot be justified. As always, we must exercise caution when performing an extrapolation, since we have no guarantee that the extrapolated results are correct.

## Flows with Free Surfaces

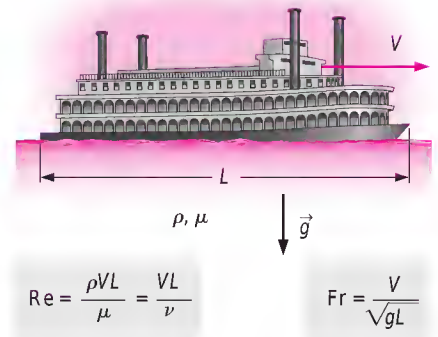
For the case of model testing of flows with free surfaces (boats and ships, floods, river flows, aqueducts, hydroelectric dam spillways, interaction of waves with piers, soil erosion, etc.), complications arise that preclude complete similarity between model and prototype. For example, if a model river is built to study flooding, the model is often several hundred times smaller than the prototype due to limited lab space. If the vertical dimensions of the model were scaled proportionately, the depth of the model river would be so small that surface tension effects (and the Weber number) would become important, and would perhaps even dominate the model flow, even though surface tension effects are negligible in the prototype flow. In addition, although the flow in the actual river may be turbulent, the flow in the model river may be laminar, especially if the slope of the riverbed is geometrically similar to that of the prototype. To avoid these problems, researchers often use a **distorted model** in which the vertical scale of the model (e.g., river depth) is exaggerated in comparison to the horizontal scale of the model (e.g., river width). In addition, the model riverbed slope is often made proportionally steeper than that of the prototype. These modifications result in incomplete similarity due to lack of geometric similarity. Model tests are still useful under these circumstances, but other tricks (like deliberately roughening the model surfaces) and empirical corrections and correlations are required to properly scale up the model data.

In many practical problems involving free surfaces, both the Reynolds number and Froude number appear as relevant independent  $\Pi$  groups in the dimensional analysis (Fig. 7-42). It is difficult (often impossible) to match both of these dimensionless parameters simultaneously. For a free-surface flow with length scale  $L$ , velocity scale  $V$ , and kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ , the Reynolds number is matched between model and prototype when

$$\text{Re}_p = \frac{V_p L_p}{\nu_p} = \text{Re}_m = \frac{V_m L_m}{\nu_m} \quad (7-21)$$

The Froude number is matched between model and prototype when

$$\text{Fr}_p = \frac{V_p}{\sqrt{g L_p}} = \text{Fr}_m = \frac{V_m}{\sqrt{g L_m}} \quad (7-22)$$



**FIGURE 7-42**

In many flows involving a liquid with a free surface, both the Reynolds number and Froude number are relevant nondimensional parameters. Since it is not always possible to match both  $\text{Re}$  and  $\text{Fr}$  between model and prototype, we are sometimes forced to settle for incomplete similarity.

To match both  $Re$  and  $Fr$ , we solve Eqs. 7-21 and 7-22 simultaneously for the required length scale factor  $L_m/L_p$ ,

$$\frac{L_m}{L_p} = \frac{\nu_m V_p}{\nu_p V_m} = \left(\frac{V_m}{V_p}\right)^2 \quad (7-23)$$

Eliminating the ratio  $V_m/V_p$  from Eq. 7-23, we see that

*Required ratio of kinematic viscosities to match both  $Re$  and  $Fr$ :*

$$\frac{\nu_m}{\nu_p} = \left(\frac{L_m}{L_p}\right)^{3/2} \quad (7-24)$$

Thus, to ensure complete similarity (assuming geometric similarity is achievable without unwanted surface tension effects as discussed previously), we would need to use a liquid whose kinematic viscosity satisfies Eq. 7-24. Although it is sometimes possible to find an appropriate liquid for use with the model, in most cases it is either impractical or impossible, as Example 7-11 illustrates.

### EXAMPLE 7-11 Model Lock and River

In the late 1990s the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers designed an experiment to model the flow of the Tennessee River downstream of the Kentucky Lock and Dam (Fig. 7-43). Because of laboratory space restrictions, they built a scale model with a length scale factor of  $L_m/L_p = 1/100$ . Suggest a liquid that would be appropriate for the experiment.

**SOLUTION** We are to suggest a liquid to use in an experiment involving a one-hundredth scale model of a lock, dam, and river.

**Assumptions** 1 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype. 2 The model river is deep enough that surface tension effects are not significant.

**Properties** For water at atmospheric pressure and at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ , the prototype kinematic viscosity is  $\nu_p = 1.002 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** From Eq. 7-24,

Required kinematic viscosity of model liquid:

$$\nu_m = \nu_p \left(\frac{L_m}{L_p}\right)^{3/2} = (1.002 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}) \left(\frac{1}{100}\right)^{3/2} = \mathbf{1.00 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

Thus, we need to find a liquid that has a viscosity of  $1.00 \times 10^{-9} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . A quick glance through the appendices yields no such liquid. Hot water has a lower kinematic viscosity than cold water, but only by about a factor of 3. Liquid mercury has a very small kinematic viscosity, but it is of order  $10^{-7} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ —still two orders of magnitude too large to satisfy Eq. 1. Even if liquid mercury would work, it would be too expensive and too hazardous to use in such a test. What do we do? The bottom line is that *we cannot match both the Froude number and the Reynolds number in this model test*. In other words, it is impossible to achieve complete similarity between model and prototype in this case. Instead, we do the best job we can under conditions of incomplete similarity. Water is typically used in such tests for convenience.

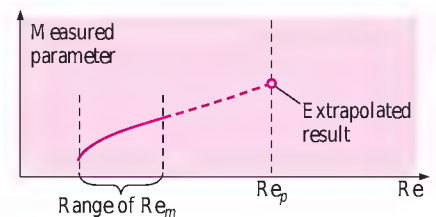
**FIGURE 7-43**

A 1:100 scale model constructed to investigate navigation conditions in the lower lock approach for a distance of 2 mi downstream of the dam. The model includes a scaled version of the spillway, powerhouse, and existing lock. In addition to navigation, the model was used to evaluate environmental issues associated with the new lock and required railroad and highway bridge relocations. The view here is looking upstream toward the lock and dam. At this scale, 52.8 ft on the model represents 1 mi on the prototype. A pickup truck in the background gives you a feel for the model scale.

*Photo courtesy of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville.*

**Discussion** It turns out that for this kind of experiment, Froude number matching is more critical than Reynolds number matching. As discussed previously for wind tunnel testing, Reynolds number independence is achieved at high enough values of  $Re$ . Even if we are unable to achieve Reynolds number independence, we can often extrapolate our low Reynolds number model data to predict full-scale Reynolds number behavior (Fig. 7-44). A high level of confidence in using this kind of extrapolation comes only after much laboratory experience with similar problems.

In closing this section on experiments and incomplete similarity, we mention the importance of similarity in the production of Hollywood movies in which model boats, trains, airplanes, buildings, monsters, etc., are blown up or burned. Movie producers must pay attention to dynamic similarity in order to make the small-scale fires and explosions appear as realistic as possible. You may recall some low-budget movies where the special effects are unconvincing. In most cases this is due to lack of dynamic similarity between the small model and the full-scale prototype. If the model's Froude number and/or Reynolds number differ too much from those of the prototype, the special effects don't look right, even to the untrained eye. The next time you watch a movie, be on the alert for incomplete similarity!

**FIGURE 7-44**

In many experiments involving free surfaces, we cannot match both the Froude number and the Reynolds number. However, we can often *extrapolate* low  $Re$  model test data to predict high  $Re$  prototype behavior.



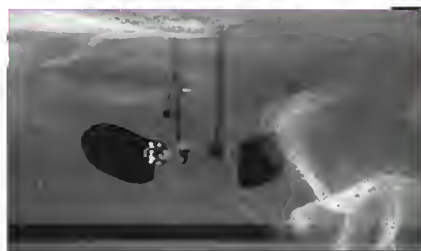


## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ How a Fly Flies

**Guest Author:** Michael Dickinson,  
California Institute of Technology



(a)



(b)

**FIGURE 7-45**

(a) The fruit fly, *Drosophila melanogaster*, flaps its tiny wings back and forth 200 times a second, creating a blurred image of the stroke plane. (b) The dynamically scaled model, *Robofly*, flaps its wings once every 5 s in 2 tons of mineral oil. Sensors at the base of the wings record aerodynamic forces, while fine bubbles are used to visualize flow. The size and speed of the robot, as well as the properties of the oil, were carefully chosen to match the Reynolds number of a real fly.

An interesting application of dimensional analysis is in the study of how insects fly. The small size and fast wing speed of an insect, such as a tiny fruit fly, make it difficult to measure the forces or visualize the air motion created by the fly's wings directly. However, using principles of dimensional analysis, it is possible to study insect aerodynamics on a larger-scale, slowly moving model—a mechanical robot. The forces created by a hovering fly and flapping robot are dynamically similar if the Reynolds number is the same for each case. For a flapping wing,  $Re$  is calculated as  $2\Phi RL_c\omega/\nu$ , where  $\Phi$  is the angular amplitude of the wing stroke,  $R$  is the wing length,  $L_c$  is the average wing width (chord length),  $\omega$  is the angular frequency of the stroke, and  $\nu$  is the kinematic viscosity of the surrounding fluid. A fruit fly flaps its 2.5-mm-long, 0.7-mm-wide wings 200 times per second over a 2.8-rad stroke in air with a kinematic viscosity of  $1.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The resulting Reynolds number is approximately 130. By choosing mineral oil with a kinematic viscosity of  $1.15 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , it is possible to match this Reynolds number on a robotic fly that is 100 times larger, flapping its wings over 1000 times more slowly! If the fly is not stationary, but rather moving through the air, it is necessary to match another dimensionless parameter to ensure dynamic similarity, the reduced frequency,  $\sigma = 2\Phi R\omega/V$ , which measures the ratio of the flapping velocity of the wing tip ( $2\Phi R\omega$ ) to the forward velocity of the body ( $V$ ). To simulate forward flight, a set of motors tows *Robofly* through its oil tank at an appropriately scaled speed.

Dynamically scaled robots have helped show that insects use a variety of different mechanisms to produce forces as they fly. During each back-and-forth stroke, insect wings travel at high angles of attack, generating a prominent leading-edge vortex. The low pressure of this large vortex pulls the wings upward. Insects can further augment the strength of the leading-edge vortex by rotating their wings at the end of each stroke. After the wing changes direction, it can also generate forces by quickly running through the wake of the previous stroke.

Figure 7-45a shows a real fly flapping its wings, and Fig. 7-45b shows *Robofly* flapping its wings. Because of the larger length scale and shorter time scale of the model, measurements and flow visualizations are possible. Experiments with dynamically scaled model insects continue to teach researchers how insects manipulate wing motion to steer and maneuver.

**References**

- Dickinson, M. H., Lehmann, F.-O., and Sane, S., "Wing rotation and the aerodynamic basis of insect flight," *Science*, 284, p. 1954, 1999.  
 Dickinson, M. H., "Solving the mystery of insect flight," *Scientific American*, 284, No. 6, pp. 35–41, June 2001.  
 Fry, S. N., Sayaman, R., and Dickinson, M. H., "The aerodynamics of free-flight maneuvers in *Drosophila*," *Science*, 300, pp. 495–498, 2003.

## SUMMARY

There is a difference between *dimensions* and *units*; a *dimension* is a measure of a physical quantity (without numerical values), while a *unit* is a way to assign a number to that dimension. There are seven *primary dimensions*—not just in fluid mechanics, but in all fields of science and engineering. They are mass, length, time, temperature, electric current, amount of light, and amount of matter. *All other dimensions can be formed by combination of these seven primary dimensions.*

All mathematical equations must be *dimensionally homogeneous*; this fundamental principle can be applied to equations in order to nondimensionalize them and to identify *dimensionless groups*, also called *nondimensional parameters*. A powerful tool to reduce the number of necessary independent parameters in a problem is called *dimensional analysis*. The *method of repeating variables* is a step-by-step procedure for finding the nondimensional parameters, or  $\Pi$ 's, based simply on the dimensions of the variables and constants in the problem. The six steps in the method of repeating variables are summarized here.

**Step 1** List the  $n$  parameters (variables and constants) in the problem.

**Step 2** List the primary dimensions of each parameter.

**Step 3** Guess the *reduction*  $j$ , usually equal to the number of primary dimensions in the problem. If the analysis does not work out, reduce  $j$  by one and try again. The expected number of  $\Pi$ 's ( $k$ ) is equal to  $n$  minus  $j$ .

**Step 4** Wisely choose  $j$  *repeating parameters* for construction of the  $\Pi$ 's.

**Step 5** Generate the  $k$   $\Pi$ 's one at a time by grouping the  $j$  repeating parameters with each of the remaining variables or constants, forcing the product to be dimensionless, and manipulating the  $\Pi$ 's as necessary to achieve established nondimensional parameters.

**Step 6** Check your work and write the final functional relationship.

When all the dimensionless groups match between a model and a prototype, *dynamic similarity* is achieved, and we are able to directly predict prototype performance based on model experiments. However, it is not always possible to match *all* the  $\Pi$  groups when trying to achieve similarity between a model and a prototype. In such cases, we run the model tests under conditions of *incomplete similarity*, matching the most important  $\Pi$  groups as best we can, and then extrapolating the model test results to prototype conditions.

We use the concepts presented in this chapter throughout the remainder of the book. For example, dimensional analysis is applied to fully developed pipe flows in Chap. 8 (friction factors, loss coefficients, etc.). In Chap. 10, we normalize the differential equations of fluid flow derived in Chap. 9, producing several dimensionless parameters. Drag and lift coefficients are used extensively in Chap. 11, and dimensionless parameters also appear in the chapters on compressible flow and open-channel flow (Chaps. 12 and 13). We learn in Chap. 14 that dynamic similarity is often the basis for design and testing of pumps and turbines. Finally, dimensionless parameters are also used in computations of fluid flows (Chap. 15).



## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. D. C. Montgomery. *Design and Analysis of Experiments*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 1996.
2. J. P. Holman. *Experimental Methods for Engineers*, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001.

## PROBLEMS\*

## Dimensions and Units, Primary Dimensions

**7-1C** What is the difference between a *dimension* and a *unit*? Give three examples of each.

\* Problems designated by a “C” are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an “E” are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

**7-2C** When performing a dimensional analysis, one of the first steps is to list the primary dimensions of each relevant parameter. It is handy to have a table of parameters and their primary dimensions. We have started such a table for you (Table P7-2C), in which we have included some of the basic parameters commonly encountered in fluid mechanics. As you work through homework problems in this chapter, add to this table. You should be able to build up a table with dozens of parameters.

TABLE P7-2C

Parameter Name	Parameter Symbol	Primary Dimensions
Acceleration	$a$	$Lt^{-2}$
Angle	$\theta, \phi$ , etc.	1 (none)
Density	$\rho$	$m^3L^{-3}$
Force	$F$	$m^1L^1t^{-2}$
Frequency	$f$	$t^{-1}$
Pressure	$P$	$m^1L^{-1}t^{-2}$
Surface tension	$\sigma_s$	$m^1t^{-2}$
Velocity	$V$	$Lt^{-1}$
Viscosity	$\mu$	$m^1L^{-1}t^{-1}$
Volume flow rate	$\dot{V}$	$L^3t^{-1}$

**7-3C** List the seven *primary dimensions*. What is significant about these seven?

**7-4** Write the primary dimensions of the *universal ideal gas constant*  $R_u$ . (Hint: Use the *ideal gas law*,  $PV = nR_uT$  where  $P$  is pressure,  $V$  is volume,  $T$  is absolute temperature, and  $n$  is the number of moles of the gas.) **Answer:**  $\{m^1L^2t^{-2}T^{-1}N^{-1}\}$

**7-5** On a periodic chart of the elements, molar mass ( $M$ ), also called *atomic weight*, is often listed as though it were a dimensionless quantity (Fig. P7-5). In reality, atomic weight is the mass of 1 mol of the element. For example, the atomic weight of nitrogen  $M_{\text{nitrogen}} = 14.0067$ . We interpret this as 14.0067 g/mol of elemental nitrogen, or in the English system, 14.0067 lbm/lbmol of elemental nitrogen. What are the primary dimensions of atomic weight?

6 <b>C</b> 12.011	7 <b>N</b> 14.0067	8 <b>O</b> 15.9994
14 <b>Si</b> 28.086	15 <b>P</b> 30.9738	16 <b>S</b> 32.060

FIGURE P7-5

**7-6** Some authors prefer to use force as a primary dimension in place of mass. In a typical fluid mechanics problem, then, the four represented primary dimensions  $m$ ,  $L$ ,  $t$ , and  $T$  are replaced by  $F$ ,  $L$ ,  $t$ , and  $T$ . The primary dimension of force in this system is  $\{\text{force}\} = \{F\}$ . Using the results of Prob. 7-4, rewrite the primary dimensions of the universal gas constant in this alternate system of primary dimensions.

**7-7** We define the specific ideal gas constant  $R_{\text{gas}}$  for a particular gas as the ratio of the universal gas constant and the molar mass (also called molecular weight) of the gas,  $R_{\text{gas}} =$

$R_u/M$ . For a particular gas, then, the ideal gas law can be written as follows:

$$PV = mR_{\text{gas}}T \quad \text{or} \quad P = \rho R_{\text{gas}}T$$

where  $P$  is pressure,  $V$  is volume,  $m$  is mass,  $T$  is absolute temperature, and  $\rho$  is the density of the particular gas. What are the primary dimensions of  $R_{\text{gas}}$ ? For air,  $R_{\text{air}} = 287.0 \text{ J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  in standard SI units. Verify that these units agree with your result.

**7-8** The *moment of force* ( $\vec{M}$ ) is formed by the cross product of a moment arm ( $\vec{r}$ ) and an applied force ( $\vec{F}$ ), as sketched in Fig. P7-8. What are the primary dimensions of moment of force? List its units in primary SI units and in primary English units.

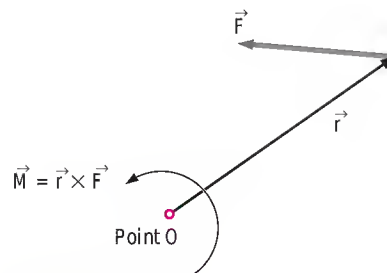


FIGURE P7-8

**7-9** Write the primary dimensions of each of the following variables from the field of thermodynamics, showing all your work: (a) energy  $E$ ; (b) specific energy  $e = E/m$ ; (c) power  $W$ . **Answers:** (a)  $\{m^1L^2t^{-2}\}$ ; (b)  $\{L^2t^{-2}\}$ ; (c)  $\{m^1L^2t^{-3}\}$

**7-10** What are the primary dimensions of electric voltage ( $E$ )? (Hint: Make use of the fact that electric power is equal to voltage times current.)

**7-11** You are probably familiar with Ohm's law for electric circuits (Fig. P7-11), where  $\Delta E$  is the voltage difference or potential across the resistor,  $I$  is the electric current passing through the resistor, and  $R$  is the electrical resistance. What are the primary dimensions of electrical resistance? **Answer:**  $\{m^1L^2t^{-3}I^{-2}\}$

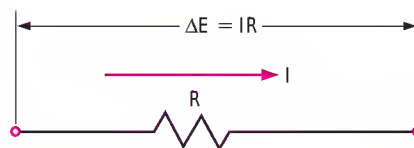


FIGURE P7-11

**7-12** Write the primary dimensions of each of the following variables, showing all your work: (a) acceleration  $a$ ; (b) angular velocity  $\omega$ ; (c) angular acceleration  $\alpha$ .

**7-13** Angular momentum, also called moment of momentum ( $\vec{H}$ ), is formed by the cross product of a moment arm ( $\vec{r}$ ) and

the linear momentum ( $m\vec{V}$ ) of a fluid particle, as sketched in Fig. P7-13. What are the primary dimensions of angular momentum? List the units of angular momentum in primary SI units and in primary English units. **Answers:**  $\{m^1L^2t^{-1}\}$ ,  $kg \cdot m^2/s$ ,  $lbm \cdot m^2/s$ ,  $lbm \cdot ft^2/s$

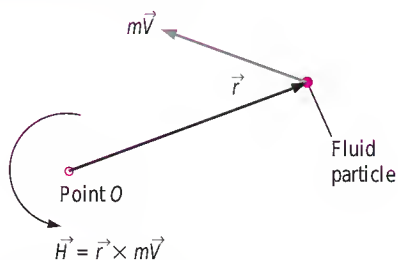


FIGURE P7-13

**7-14** Write the primary dimensions of each of the following variables, showing all your work: (a) specific heat at constant pressure  $c_p$ ; (b) specific weight  $\rho g$ ; (c) specific enthalpy  $h$ .

**7-15** Thermal conductivity  $k$  is a measure of the ability of a material to conduct heat (Fig. P7-15). For conduction heat transfer in the  $x$ -direction through a surface normal to the  $x$ -direction, Fourier's law of heat conduction is expressed as

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{conduction}} = -kA \frac{dT}{dx}$$

where  $\dot{Q}_{\text{conduction}}$  is the rate of heat transfer and  $A$  is the area normal to the direction of heat transfer. Determine the primary dimensions of thermal conductivity ( $k$ ). Look up a value of  $k$  in the appendices and verify that its SI units are consistent with your result. In particular, write the primary SI units of  $k$ .

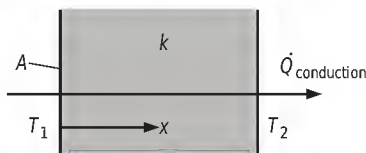


FIGURE P7-15

**7-16** Write the primary dimensions of each of the following variables from the study of convection heat transfer (Fig.

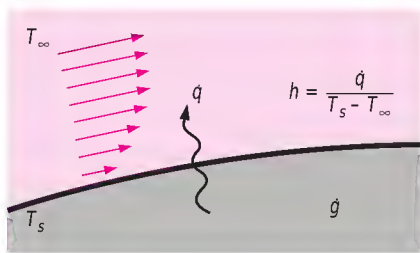


FIGURE P7-16

P7-16), showing all your work: (a) heat generation rate  $\dot{q}$  (Hint: rate of conversion of thermal energy per unit volume); (b) heat flux  $q$  (Hint: rate of heat transfer per unit area); (c) heat transfer coefficient  $h$  (Hint: heat flux per unit temperature difference).

**7-17** Thumb through the appendices of your thermodynamics book, and find three properties or constants not mentioned in Probs. 7-1 to 7-16. List the name of each property or constant and its SI units. Then write out the primary dimensions of each property or constant.

**7-18E** Thumb through the appendices of this book and/or your thermodynamics book, and find three properties or constants not mentioned in Probs. 7-1 to 7-17. List the name of each property or constant and its English units. Then write out the primary dimensions of each property or constant.

### Dimensional Homogeneity

**7-19C** Explain the *law of dimensional homogeneity* in simple terms.

**7-20** In Chap. 4 we defined the *material acceleration*, which is the acceleration following a fluid particle (Fig. P7-20),

$$\vec{a}(x, y, z, t) = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V}$$

(a) What are the primary dimensions of the gradient operator  $\nabla$ ? (b) Verify that each additive term in the equation has the same dimensions. **Answers:** (a)  $\{L^{-1}\}$ ; (b)  $\{L^1t^{-2}\}$

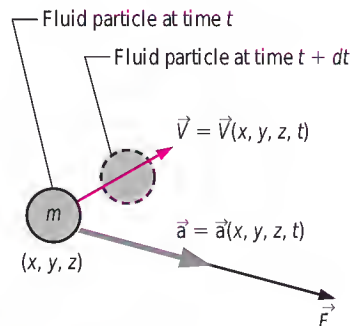


FIGURE P7-20

**7-21** Newton's second law is the foundation for the differential equation of conservation of linear momentum (to be discussed in Chap. 9). In terms of the material acceleration following a fluid particle (Fig. P7-20), we write Newton's second law as follows:

$$\vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} \right]$$



Or, dividing both sides by the mass  $m$  of the fluid particle,

$$\frac{\vec{F}}{m} = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V}$$

Write the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work.

**7-22** In Chap. 4 we defined *volumetric strain rate* as the rate of increase of volume of a fluid element per unit volume (Fig. P7-22). In Cartesian coordinates we write the volumetric strain rate as

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{D V}{D t} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}$$

Write the primary dimensions of each additive term, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work.

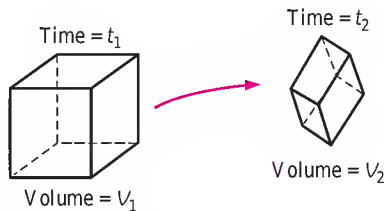


FIGURE P7-22

**7-23** In Chap. 9 we discuss the differential equation for conservation of mass, the *continuity equation*. In cylindrical coordinates, and for steady flow,

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} = 0$$

Write the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work.

**7-24** Cold water enters a pipe, where it is heated by an external heat source (Fig. P7-24). The inlet and outlet water temperatures are  $T_{in}$  and  $T_{out}$ , respectively. The total rate of heat transfer  $\dot{Q}$  from the surroundings into the water in the pipe is

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m} c_p (T_{out} - T_{in})$$

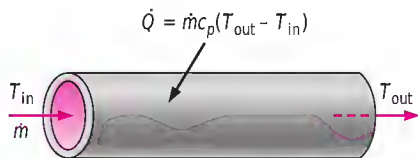


FIGURE P7-24

where  $\dot{m}$  is the mass flow rate of water through the pipe, and  $c_p$  is the specific heat of the water. Write the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work.

**7-25** The *Reynolds transport theorem* (RTT) is discussed in Chap. 4. For the general case of a moving and/or deforming control volume, we write the RTT as follows:

$$\frac{dB_{sys}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{CV} \rho b \, dV + \int_{CS} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} \, dA$$

where  $\vec{V}_r$  is the *relative velocity*, i.e., the velocity of the fluid relative to the control surface. Write the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work. (Hint: Since  $B$  can be any property of the flow—scalar, vector, or even tensor—it can have a variety of dimensions. So, just let the dimensions of  $B$  be those of  $B$  itself,  $\{B\}$ . Also,  $b$  is defined as  $B$  per unit mass.)

**7-26** An important application of fluid mechanics is the study of room ventilation. In particular, suppose there is a **source**  $S$  (mass per unit time) of air pollution in a room of volume  $V$  (Fig. P7-26). Examples include carbon monoxide from cigarette smoke or an unvented kerosene heater, gases like ammonia from household cleaning products, and vapors given off by evaporation of **volatile organic compounds** (VOCs) from an open container. We let  $c$  represent the **mass concentration** (mass of contaminant per unit volume of air).  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate of fresh air entering the room. If the room air is well mixed so that the mass concentration  $c$  is uniform throughout the room, but varies with time, the differential equation for mass concentration in the room as a function of time is

$$\dot{V} \frac{dc}{dt} = S - \dot{V} c - c A_s k_w$$

where  $k_w$  is an **adsorption coefficient** and  $A_s$  is the surface area of walls, floors, furniture, etc., that adsorb some of the contaminant. Write the primary dimensions of the first three additive terms in the equation, and verify that those terms are dimensionally homogeneous. Then determine the dimensions of  $k_w$ . Show all your work.

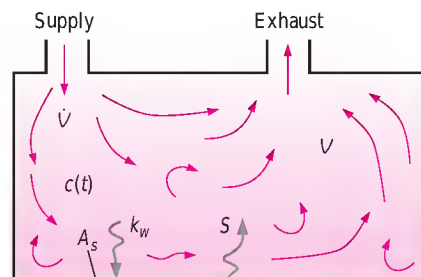


FIGURE P7-26

### Nondimensionalization of Equations

**7-27C** What is the primary reason for *nondimensionalizing* an equation?

**7-28** Consider ventilation of a well-mixed room as in Fig. P7-26. The differential equation for mass concentration in the room as a function of time is given in Prob. 7-26 and is repeated here for convenience,

$$V \frac{dc}{dt} = S - \dot{V}c - cA_s k_w$$

There are three characteristic parameters in such a situation:  $L$ , a characteristic length scale of the room (assume  $L = V^{1/3}$ );  $\dot{V}$ , the volume flow rate of fresh air into the room, and  $c_{\text{limit}}$ , the maximum mass concentration that is not harmful. (a) Using these three characteristic parameters, define dimensionless forms of all the variables in the equation. (Hint: For example, define  $c^* = c/c_{\text{limit}}$ .) (b) Rewrite the equation in dimensionless form, and identify any established dimensionless groups that may appear.

**7-29** Recall from Chap. 4 that the volumetric strain rate is zero for a steady incompressible flow. In Cartesian coordinates we express this as

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0$$

Suppose the characteristic speed and characteristic length for a given flow field are  $V$  and  $L$ , respectively (Fig. P7-29). Define the following dimensionless variables,

$$x^* = \frac{x}{L}, \quad y^* = \frac{y}{L}, \quad z^* = \frac{z}{L},$$

$$u^* = \frac{u}{V}, \quad v^* = \frac{v}{V}, \quad \text{and} \quad w^* = \frac{w}{V}$$

Nondimensionalize the equation, and identify any established (named) dimensionless parameters that may appear. Discuss.



**FIGURE P7-29**

**7-30** In an oscillating compressible flow field the volumetric strain rate is *not* zero, but varies with time following a fluid particle. In Cartesian coordinates we express this as

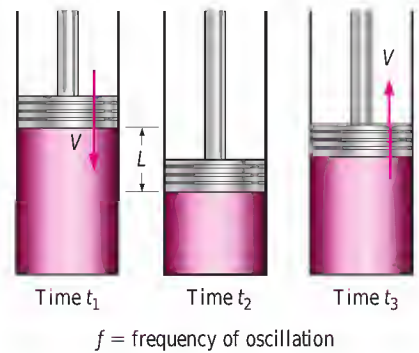
$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}$$

Suppose the characteristic speed and characteristic length for a given flow field are  $V$  and  $L$ , respectively. Also suppose that  $f$  is a characteristic frequency of the oscillation (Fig. P7-30). Define the following dimensionless variables,

$$t^* = ft, \quad v^* = \frac{V}{L^3}, \quad x^* = \frac{x}{L}, \quad y^* = \frac{y}{L},$$

$$z^* = \frac{z}{L}, \quad u^* = \frac{u}{V}, \quad v^* = \frac{v}{V}, \quad \text{and} \quad w^* = \frac{w}{V}$$

Nondimensionalize the equation and identify any established (named) dimensionless parameters that may appear.



**FIGURE P7-30**

**7-31** In Chap. 9 we define the **stream function**  $\psi$  for two-dimensional incompressible flow in the  $xy$ -plane,

$$u = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}, \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}$$

where  $u$  and  $v$  are the velocity components in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively. (a) What are the primary dimensions of  $\psi$ ? (b) Suppose a certain two-dimensional flow has a characteristic length scale  $L$  and a characteristic time scale  $t$ . Define dimensionless forms of variables  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $\psi$ . (c) Rewrite the equations in nondimensional form, and identify any established dimensionless parameters that may appear.

**7-32** In an oscillating incompressible flow field the force per unit mass acting on a fluid particle is obtained from Newton's second law in intensive form (see Prob. 7-21),

$$\frac{\vec{F}}{m} = \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V}$$

Suppose the characteristic speed and characteristic length for a given flow field are  $V_\infty$  and  $L$ , respectively. Also suppose that  $\omega$  is a characteristic angular frequency (rad/s) of the oscillation (Fig. P7-32). Define the following nondimensionalized variables,

$$t^* = \omega t, \quad \vec{x}^* = \frac{\vec{x}}{L}, \quad \vec{\nabla}^* = L \vec{\nabla}, \quad \text{and} \quad \vec{V}^* = \frac{\vec{V}}{V_\infty}$$

Since there is no given characteristic scale for the force per unit mass acting on a fluid particle, we assign one, noting that  $\{\vec{F}/m\} = \{L/t^2\}$ . Namely, we let

$$(\vec{F}/m)^* = \frac{1}{\omega^2 L} \vec{F}/m$$

Nondimensionalize the equation of motion and identify any established (named) dimensionless parameters that may appear.

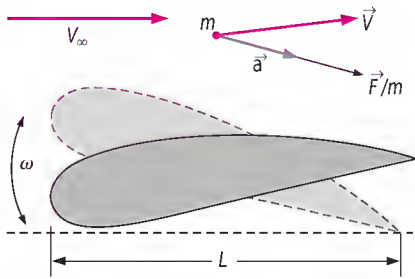


FIGURE P7-32

**7-33** A wind tunnel is used to measure the pressure distribution in the airflow over an airplane model (Fig. P7-33). The air speed in the wind tunnel is low enough that compressible effects are negligible. As discussed in Chap. 5, the Bernoulli equation approximation is valid in such a flow situation everywhere except very close to the body surface or wind tunnel wall surfaces and in the wake region behind the model. Far away from the model, the air flows at speed  $V_\infty$  and pressure  $P_\infty$ , and the air density  $\rho$  is approximately constant. Gravitational effects are generally negligible in airflows, so we write the Bernoulli equation as

$$P + \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 = P_\infty + \frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2$$

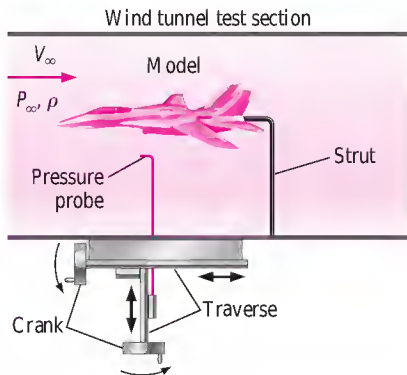


FIGURE P7-33

Nondimensionalize the equation, and generate an expression for the **pressure coefficient**  $C_p$  at any point in the flow where the Bernoulli equation is valid.  $C_p$  is defined as

$$C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2}$$

**Answer:**  $C_p = 1 - V/V_\infty^2$

### Dimensional Analysis and Similarity

**7-34C** List the three primary purposes of dimensional analysis.

**7-35C** List and describe the three necessary conditions for complete similarity between a model and a prototype.

**7-36** A student team is to design a human-powered submarine for a design competition. The overall length of the prototype submarine is 2.24 m, and its student designers hope that it can travel fully submerged through water at 0.560 m/s. The water is freshwater (a lake) at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$ . The design team builds a one-eighth scale model to test in their university's wind tunnel (Fig. P7-36). A shield surrounds the drag balance strut so that the aerodynamic drag of the strut itself does not influence the measured drag. The air in the wind tunnel is at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  and at one standard atmosphere pressure. At what air speed do they need to run the wind tunnel in order to achieve similarity? **Answer:** 61.4 m/s

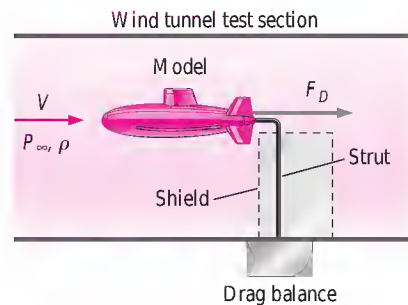


FIGURE P7-36

**7-37** Repeat Prob. 7-36 with all the same conditions except that the only facility available to the students is a much smaller wind tunnel. Their model submarine is a one-twenty-fourth scale model instead of a one-eighth scale model. At what air speed do they need to run the wind tunnel in order to achieve similarity? Do you notice anything disturbing or suspicious about your result? Discuss.

**7-38E** A lightweight parachute is being designed for military use (Fig. P7-38E). Its diameter  $D$  is 24 ft and the total weight  $W$  of the falling payload, parachute, and equipment is 230 lbf. The design *terminal settling speed*  $V_t$  of the parachute at this weight is 20 ft/s. A one-twelfth scale model of the parachute is tested in a wind tunnel. The wind tunnel temperature and pressure are the same as those of the prototype,

namely  $60^\circ\text{F}$  and standard atmospheric pressure. (a) Calculate the drag coefficient of the prototype. (Hint: At terminal settling speed, weight is balanced by aerodynamic drag.) (b) At what wind tunnel speed should the wind tunnel be run in order to achieve dynamic similarity? (c) Estimate the aerodynamic drag of the model parachute in the wind tunnel (in lbf).



FIGURE P7-38E

**7-39** Some wind tunnels are *pressurized*. Discuss why a research facility would go through all the extra trouble and expense to pressurize a wind tunnel. If the air pressure in the tunnel increases by a factor of 1.5, all else being equal (same wind speed, same model, etc.), by what factor will the Reynolds number increase?

**7-40** This is a follow-up to Prob. 7-36. The students measure the aerodynamic drag on their model submarine in the wind tunnel (Fig. P7-36). They are careful to run the wind tunnel at conditions that ensure similarity with the prototype submarine. Their measured drag force is 2.3 N. Estimate the drag force on the prototype submarine at the conditions given in Prob. 7-36. **Answer:** 10.3 N

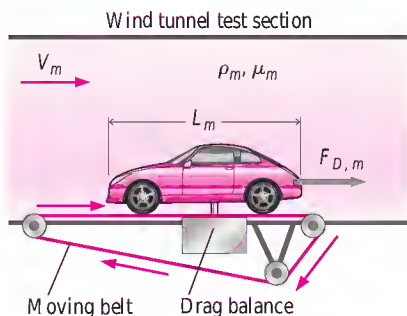


FIGURE P7-41E

**7-41E** The aerodynamic drag of a new sports car is to be predicted at a speed of 60.0 mi/h at an air temperature of  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . Automotive engineers build a one-fourth scale model of the car (Fig. P7-41E) to test in a wind tunnel. The temperature of the wind tunnel air is also  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . The drag force is measured with a drag balance, and the moving belt is used to simulate the moving ground (from the car's frame of reference). Determine how fast the engineers should run the wind tunnel to achieve similarity between the model and the prototype.

**7-42E** This is a follow-up to Prob. 7-41E. The aerodynamic drag on the model in the wind tunnel (Fig. P7-41E) is measured to be 36.5 lbf when the wind tunnel is operated at the speed that ensures similarity with the prototype car. Estimate the drag force (in lbf) on the prototype car at the conditions given in Prob. 7-41E.

**7-43** Consider the common situation in which a researcher is trying to match the Reynolds number of a large prototype vehicle with that of a small-scale model in a wind tunnel. Is it better for the air in the wind tunnel to be cold or hot? Why? Support your argument by comparing wind tunnel air at  $10^\circ\text{C}$  and at  $50^\circ\text{C}$ , all else being equal.

**7-44** Some students want to visualize flow over a spinning baseball. Their fluids laboratory has a nice water tunnel into which they can inject multicolored dye streaklines, so they decide to test a spinning baseball in the water tunnel (Fig. P7-44). Similarity requires that they match both the Reynolds number and the Strouhal number between their model test and the actual baseball that moves through the air at 80 mi/h and spins at 300 rpm. Both the air and the water are at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . At what speed should they run the water in the water tunnel, and at what rpm should they spin their baseball? **Answers:** 5.30 mi/h, 20.0 rpm

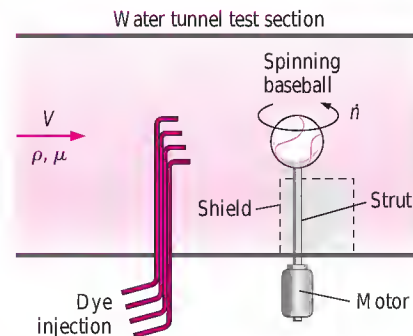


FIGURE P7-44

### Dimensionless Parameters and the Method of Repeating Variables

**7-45** Using primary dimensions, verify that the Archimedes number (Table 7-5) is indeed dimensionless.

**7-46** Using primary dimensions, verify that the Grashof number (Table 7-5) is indeed dimensionless.



**7-47** Using primary dimensions, verify that the Rayleigh number (Table 7-5) is indeed dimensionless. What other established nondimensional parameter is formed by the ratio of Ra and Gr? *Answer: the Prandtl number*

**7-48** Consider a liquid in a cylindrical container in which both the container and the liquid are rotating as a rigid body (solid-body rotation). The elevation difference  $h$  between the center of the liquid surface and the rim of the liquid surface is a function of angular velocity  $\omega$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , gravitational acceleration  $g$ , and radius  $R$  (Fig. P7-48). Use the method of repeating variables to find a dimensionless relationship between the parameters. Show all your work. *Answer:  $h/R = f(Fr)$*

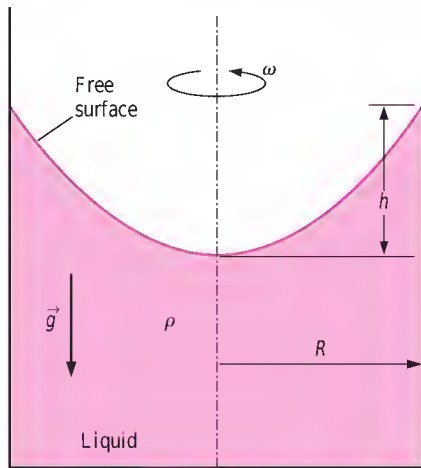


FIGURE P7-48

**7-49** Consider the case in which the container and liquid of Prob. 7-48 are initially at rest. At  $t = 0$  the container begins to rotate. It takes some time for the liquid to rotate as a rigid body, and we expect that the liquid's viscosity is an additional relevant parameter in the unsteady problem. Repeat Prob. 7-48, but with two additional independent parameters included, namely, fluid viscosity  $\mu$  and time  $t$ . (We are interested in the development of height  $h$  as a function of time and the other parameters.)

**7-50** A periodic Kármán vortex street is formed when a uniform stream flows over a circular cylinder (Fig. P7-50). Use the method of repeating variables to generate a dimensionless relationship for Kármán vortex shedding frequency  $f_k$  as a function of free-stream speed  $V$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , and cylinder diameter  $D$ . Show all your work. *Answer:  $St = f(Re)$*

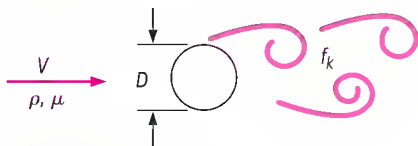


FIGURE P7-50

**7-51** Repeat Prob. 7-50, but with an additional independent parameter included, namely, the speed of sound  $c$  in the fluid. Use the method of repeating variables to generate a dimensionless relationship for Kármán vortex shedding frequency  $f_k$  as a function of free-stream speed  $V$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , cylinder diameter  $D$ , and speed of sound  $c$ . Show all your work.

**7-52** A stirrer is used to mix chemicals in a large tank (Fig. P7-52). The shaft power  $\dot{W}$  supplied to the stirrer blades is a function of stirrer diameter  $D$ , liquid density  $\rho$ , liquid viscosity  $\mu$ , and the angular velocity  $\omega$  of the spinning blades. Use the method of repeating variables to generate a dimensionless relationship between these parameters. Show all your work and be sure to identify your  $\Pi$  groups, modifying them as necessary. *Answer:  $N_p = f(Re)$*

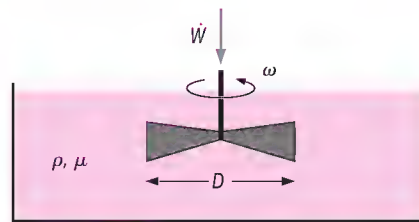


FIGURE P7-52

**7-53** Repeat Prob. 7-52 except do not assume that the tank is large. Instead, let tank diameter  $D_{\text{tank}}$  and average liquid depth  $h_{\text{tank}}$  be additional relevant parameters.

**7-54** A boundary layer is a thin region (usually along a wall) in which viscous forces are significant and within which the flow is rotational. Consider a boundary layer growing along a thin flat plate (Fig. P7-54). The flow is steady. The boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  at any downstream distance  $x$  is a function of  $x$ , free-stream velocity  $V_\infty$ , and fluid properties  $\rho$  (density) and  $\mu$  (viscosity). Use the method of repeating variables to generate a dimensionless relationship for  $\delta$  as a function of the other parameters. Show all your work.

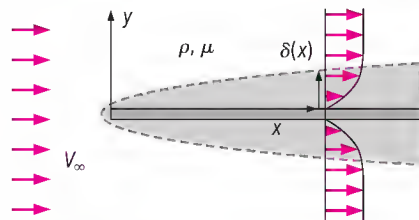


FIGURE P7-54

**7-55** Miguel is working on a problem that has a characteristic length scale  $L$ , a characteristic velocity  $V$ , a characteristic density difference  $\Delta\rho$ , a characteristic (average) density  $\rho$ , and of course the gravitational constant  $g$ , which is always available. He wants to define a Richardson number, but does

not have a characteristic volume flow rate. Help Miguel define a characteristic volume flow rate based on the parameters available to him, and then define an appropriate Richardson number in terms of the given parameters.

**7-56** Consider fully developed **Couette flow**—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with the top plate moving and the bottom plate stationary as illustrated in Fig. P7-56. The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. Use the method of repeating variables to generate a dimensionless relationship for the  $x$ -component of fluid velocity  $u$  as a function of fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , top plate speed  $V$ , distance  $h$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and distance  $y$ . Show all your work. *Answer:  $u/V = f(\text{Re}, y/h)$*

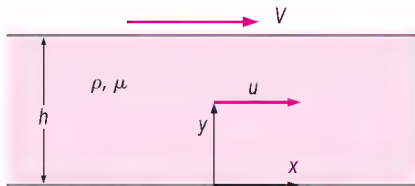


FIGURE P7-56

**7-57** Consider *developing* Couette flow—the same flow as Prob. 7-56 except that the flow is not yet steady-state, but is developing with time. In other words, time  $t$  is an additional parameter in the problem. Generate a dimensionless relationship between all the variables.

**7-58** The speed of sound  $c$  in an ideal gas is known to be a function of the ratio of specific heats  $k$ , absolute temperature  $T$ , and specific ideal gas constant  $R_{\text{gas}}$  (Fig. P7-58). Showing all your work, use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between these parameters.

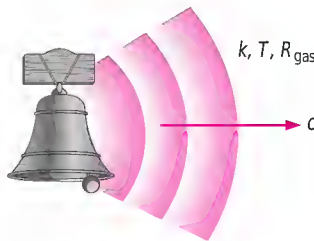


FIGURE P7-58

**7-59** Repeat Prob. 7-58, except let the speed of sound  $c$  in an ideal gas be a function of absolute temperature  $T$ , universal ideal gas constant  $R_u$ , molar mass (molecular weight)  $M$  of the gas, and ratio of specific heats  $k$ . Showing all your work, use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between these parameters.

**7-60** Repeat Prob. 7-58, except let the speed of sound  $c$  in an ideal gas be a function only of absolute temperature  $T$  and specific ideal gas constant  $R_{\text{gas}}$ . Showing all your work, use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between these parameters. *Answer:  $c/\sqrt{R_{\text{gas}}T} = \text{constant}$*

**7-61** Repeat Prob. 7-58, except let speed of sound  $c$  in an ideal gas be a function only of pressure  $P$  and gas density  $\rho$ . Showing all your work, use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between these parameters. Verify that your results are consistent with the equation for speed of sound in an ideal gas,  $c = \sqrt{kR_{\text{gas}}T}$ .

**7-62** When small aerosol particles or microorganisms move through air or water, the Reynolds number is very small ( $\text{Re} \ll 1$ ). Such flows are called **creeping flows**. The aerodynamic drag on an object in creeping flow is a function only of its speed  $V$ , some characteristic length scale  $L$  of the object, and fluid viscosity  $\mu$  (Fig. P7-62). Use dimensional analysis to generate a relationship for  $F_D$  as a function of the independent variables.

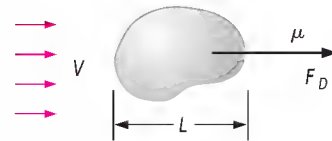


FIGURE P7-62

**7-63** A tiny aerosol particle of density  $\rho_p$  and characteristic diameter  $D_p$  falls in air of density  $\rho$  and viscosity  $\mu$  (Fig. P7-63). If the particle is small enough, the creeping flow approximation is valid, and the terminal settling speed of the particle  $V$  depends only on  $D_p$ ,  $\mu$ , gravitational constant  $g$ , and the density difference  $(\rho_p - \rho)$ . Use dimensional analysis to generate a relationship for  $V$  as a function of the independent variables. Name any established dimensionless parameters that appear in your analysis.

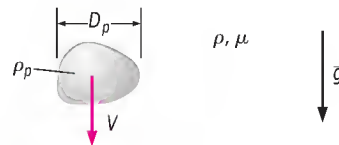


FIGURE P7-63

**7-64** Combine the results of Probs. 7-62 and 7-63 to generate an equation for the settling speed  $V$  of an aerosol particle falling in air (Fig. P7-63). Verify that your result is consistent with the functional relationship obtained in Prob. 7-63. For consistency, use the notation of Prob. 7-63. (Hint: For a particle falling at constant settling speed, the particle's net weight must equal its aerodynamic drag. Your final result should be an equation for  $V$  that is valid to within some unknown constant.)

**7-65** You will need the results of Prob. 7-64 to do this problem. A tiny aerosol particle falls at steady settling speed  $V$ . The Reynolds number is small enough that the creeping flow approximation is valid. If the particle size is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the settling speed go up? If the density difference ( $\rho_p - \rho$ ) is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the settling speed go up?

**7-66** An incompressible fluid of density  $\rho$  and viscosity  $\mu$  flows at average speed  $V$  through a long, horizontal section of round pipe of length  $L$ , inner diameter  $D$ , and inner wall roughness height  $\varepsilon$  (Fig. P7-66). The pipe is long enough that the flow is fully developed, meaning that the velocity profile does not change down the pipe. Pressure decreases (linearly) down the pipe in order to “push” the fluid through the pipe to overcome friction. Using the method of repeating variables, develop a nondimensional relationship between pressure drop  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2$  and the other parameters in the problem. Be sure to modify your  $\Pi$  groups as necessary to achieve established nondimensional parameters, and name them. (Hint: For consistency, choose  $D$  rather than  $L$  or  $\varepsilon$  as one of your repeating parameters.) *Answer:  $Eu = f(Re, \varepsilon/D, L/D)$*

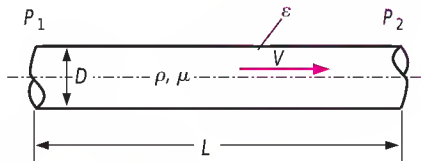


FIGURE P7-66

**7-67** Consider *laminar* flow through a long section of pipe, as in Fig. P7-66. For laminar flow it turns out that wall roughness is not a relevant parameter unless  $\varepsilon$  is very large. The volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  through the pipe is in fact a function of pipe diameter  $D$ , fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , and axial pressure gradient  $dP/dx$ . If pipe diameter is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will volume flow rate increase? Use dimensional analysis.

**7-68** The rate of heat transfer to water flowing in a pipe was analyzed in Prob. 7-24. Let us approach that same problem, but now with dimensional analysis. Cold water enters a pipe, where it is heated by an external heat source (Fig. P7-68). The inlet and outlet water temperatures are  $T_{in}$  and  $T_{out}$ , respectively. The total rate of heat transfer  $\dot{Q}$  from the surroundings into the water in the pipe is known to be a function of mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$ , the specific heat  $c_p$  of the water, and the temperature difference between the incoming and outgoing water. Showing all your work, use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between these parameters, and compare to the analytical equation given in Prob. 7-24. (Note: We are pretending that we do not know the analytical equation.)

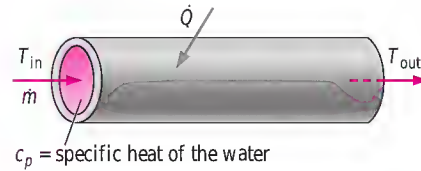


FIGURE P7-68

## Experimental Testing and Incomplete Similarity

**7-69C** Define *wind tunnel blockage*. What is the rule of thumb about the maximum acceptable blockage for a wind tunnel test? Explain why there would be measurement errors if the blockage were significantly higher than this value.

**7-70C** What is the rule of thumb about the Mach number limit in order that the incompressible flow approximation is reasonable? Explain why wind tunnel results would be incorrect if this rule of thumb were violated.

**7-71C** Although we usually think of a model as being smaller than the prototype, describe at least three situations in which it is better for the model to be *larger* than the prototype.

**7-72C** Discuss the purpose of a moving ground belt in wind tunnel tests of flow over model automobiles. Can you think of an alternative if a moving ground belt is unavailable?

**7-73** Use dimensional analysis to show that in a problem involving shallow water waves (Fig. P7-73), both the Froude number and the Reynolds number are relevant dimensionless parameters. The wave speed  $c$  of waves on the surface of a liquid is a function of depth  $h$ , gravitational acceleration  $g$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and fluid viscosity  $\mu$ . Manipulate your  $\Pi$ 's to get the parameters into the following form:

$$Fr = \frac{c}{\sqrt{gh}} = f(Re) \quad \text{where } Re = \frac{\rho ch}{\mu}$$

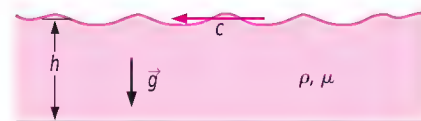


FIGURE P7-73

**7-74** Water at 20°C flows through a long, straight pipe. The pressure drop is measured along a section of the pipe of length  $L = 1.3$  m as a function of average velocity  $V$  through the pipe (Table P7-74). The inner diameter of the pipe is  $D = 10.4$  cm. (a) Nondimensionalize the data and plot the Euler number as a function of the Reynolds number. Has the experiment been run at high enough speeds to achieve Reynolds number independence? (b) Extrapolate the experimental data to predict the pressure drop at an average speed of 80 m/s. *Answer: 1,940,000 N/m<sup>2</sup>*

TABLE P7-74

$V$ , m/s	$\Delta P$ , N/m <sup>2</sup>
0.5	77.0
1	306
2	1218
4	4865
6	10,920
8	19,440
10	30,340
15	68,330
20	121,400
25	189,800
30	273,200
35	372,100
40	485,300
45	614,900
50	758,700

**7-75** In the model truck example discussed in Section 7-5, the wind tunnel test section is 2.6 m long, 1.0 m tall, and 1.2 m wide. The one-sixteenth scale model truck is 0.991 m long, 0.257 m tall, and 0.159 m wide. What is the wind tunnel blockage of this model truck? Is it within acceptable limits according to the standard rule of thumb?

**7-76C** Consider again the model truck example discussed in Section 7-5, except that the maximum speed of the wind tunnel is only 50 m/s. Aerodynamic force data are taken for wind tunnel speeds between  $V = 20$  and 50 m/s—assume the same data for these speeds as those listed in Table 7-7. Based on these data *alone*, can the researchers be confident that they have reached Reynolds number independence?

**7-77E** A small wind tunnel in a university's undergraduate fluid flow laboratory has a test section that is 20 by 20 in in cross section and is 4.0 ft long. Its maximum speed is 160 ft/s. Some students wish to build a model 18-wheeler to study how aerodynamic drag is affected by rounding off the back of the trailer. A full-size (prototype) tractor-trailer rig is 52 ft long, 8.33 ft wide, and 12 ft high. Both the air in the wind tunnel and the air flowing over the prototype are at 80°F and atmospheric pressure. (a) What is the largest scale model they can build to stay within the rule-of-thumb guidelines for blockage? What are the dimensions of the model truck in inches? (b) What is the maximum model truck Reynolds number achievable by the students? (c) Are the students able to achieve Reynolds number independence? Discuss.

**7-78** A one-sixteenth scale model of a new sports car is tested in a wind tunnel. The prototype car is 4.37 m long, 1.30 m tall, and 1.69 m wide. During the tests, the moving ground belt speed is adjusted so as to always match the speed of the air moving through the test section. Aerodynamic drag force  $F_D$  is measured as a function of wind tunnel speed; the experimental results are listed in Table P7-78. Plot drag coef-

ficient  $C_D$  as a function of the Reynolds number  $Re$ , where the area used for calculation of  $C_D$  is the frontal area of the model car (assume  $A = \text{width} \times \text{height}$ ), and the length scale used for calculation of  $Re$  is car width  $W$ . Have we achieved dynamic similarity? Have we achieved Reynolds number independence in our wind tunnel test? Estimate the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype car traveling on the highway at 29 m/s (65 mi/h). Assume that both the wind tunnel air and the air flowing over the prototype car are at 25°C and atmospheric pressure. *Answers: no, yes, 350 N*

TABLE P7-78

$V$ , m/s	$F_D$ , N
10	0.29
15	0.64
20	0.96
25	1.41
30	1.55
35	2.10
40	2.65
45	3.28
50	4.07
55	4.91

### Review Problems

**7-79C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false and discuss your answer briefly.

- Kinematic similarity is a necessary and sufficient condition for dynamic similarity.
- Geometric similarity is a necessary condition for dynamic similarity.
- Geometric similarity is a necessary condition for kinematic similarity.
- Dynamic similarity is a necessary condition for kinematic similarity.

**7-80C** Think about and describe a prototype flow and a corresponding model flow that have geometric similarity, but not kinematic similarity, even though the Reynolds numbers match. Explain.

**7-81C** There are many established nondimensional parameters besides those listed in Table 7-5. Do a literature search or an Internet search and find at least three established, named nondimensional parameters that are *not* listed in Table 7-5. For each one, provide its definition and its ratio of significance, following the format of Table 7-5. If your equation contains any variables not identified in Table 7-5, be sure to identify those variables.

**7-82** Write the primary dimensions of each of the following variables from the field of solid mechanics, showing all your work: (a) moment of inertia  $I$ ; (b) modulus of elasticity  $E$ , also called Young's modulus; (c) strain  $\epsilon$ ; (d) stress  $\sigma$ .



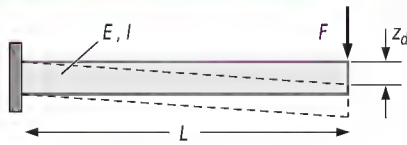


FIGURE P7-83

(e) Finally, show that the relationship between stress and strain (Hooke's law) is a dimensionally homogeneous equation.

**7-83** Force  $F$  is applied at the tip of a cantilever beam of length  $L$  and moment of inertia  $I$  (Fig. P7-83). The modulus of elasticity of the beam material is  $E$ . When the force is applied, the tip deflection of the beam is  $z_d$ . Use dimensional analysis to generate a relationship for  $z_d$  as a function of the independent variables. Name any established dimensionless parameters that appear in your analysis.

**7-84** An explosion occurs in the atmosphere when an anti-aircraft missile meets its target (Fig. P7-84). A **shock wave** (also called a **blast wave**) spreads out radially from the explosion. The pressure difference across the blast wave  $\Delta P$  and its radial distance  $r$  from the center are functions of time  $t$ , speed of sound  $c$ , and the total amount of energy  $E$  released by the explosion. (a) Generate dimensionless relationships between  $\Delta P$  and the other parameters and between  $r$  and the other parameters. (b) For a given explosion, if the time  $t$  since the explosion doubles, all else being equal, by what factor will  $\Delta P$  decrease?

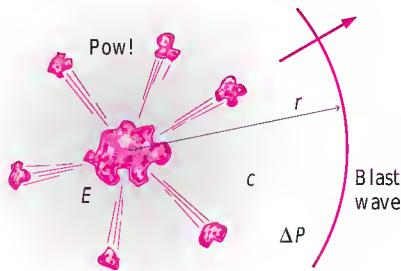


FIGURE P7-84

**7-85** The Archimedes number listed in Table 7-5 is appropriate for buoyant *particles* in a fluid. Do a literature search or an Internet search and find an alternative definition of the Archimedes number that is appropriate for buoyant *fluids* (e.g., buoyant jets and buoyant plumes, heating and air-conditioning applications). Provide its definition and its ratio of significance, following the format of Table 7-5. If your equation contains any variables not identified in Table 7-5, be sure to identify those variables. Finally, look through the established dimensionless parameters listed in Table 7-5 and find one that is similar to this alternate form of the Archimedes number.

**7-86** Consider steady, laminar, fully developed, two-dimensional **Poiseuille flow**—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with both the top plate and bottom plate stationary, and a forced pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  driving the flow as illustrated in Fig. P7-86. ( $dP/dx$  is constant and negative.) The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. The flow is also *fully developed*, meaning that the velocity profile does not change with downstream distance  $x$ . Because of the fully developed nature of the flow, there are no inertial effects and density does not enter the problem. It turns out that  $u$ , the velocity component in the  $x$ -direction, is a function of distance  $h$ , pressure gradient  $dP/dx$ , fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , and vertical coordinate  $y$ . Perform a dimensional analysis (showing all your work), and generate a dimensionless relationship between the given variables.

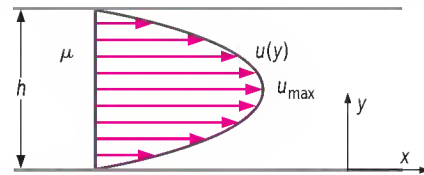


FIGURE P7-86

**7-87** Consider the steady, laminar, fully developed, two-dimensional Poiseuille flow of Prob. 7-86. The maximum velocity  $u_{\max}$  occurs at the center of the channel. (a) Generate a dimensionless relationship for  $u_{\max}$  as a function of distance between plates  $h$ , pressure gradient  $dP/dx$ , and fluid viscosity  $\mu$ . (b) If the plate separation distance  $h$  is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will  $u_{\max}$  change? (c) If the pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will  $u_{\max}$  change? (d) How many experiments are required to describe the complete relationship between  $u_{\max}$  and the other parameters in the problem?

**7-88** The pressure drop  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2$  through a long section of round pipe can be written in terms of the shear stress  $\tau_w$  along the wall. Shown in Fig. P7-88 is the shear stress acting by the wall on the fluid. The shaded blue region is a control volume composed of the fluid in the pipe between axial locations 1 and 2. There are two dimensionless parameters related to the pressure drop: the Euler number  $Eu$  and the Darcy friction factor  $f$ . (a) Using the control volume sketched in Fig. P7-88, generate a relationship for  $f$  in terms of  $Eu$  (and any other properties or parameters in the problem as needed). (b) Using the experimental data

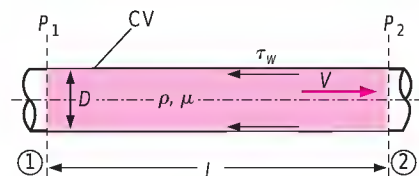


FIGURE P7-88

and conditions of Prob. 7-74 (Table P7-74), plot the Darcy friction factor as a function of  $Re$ . Does  $f$  show Reynolds number independence at large values of  $Re$ ? If so, what is the value of  $f$  at very high  $Re$ ? **Answers:** (a)  $f = 2 \frac{D}{L} Eu$ ; (b) yes, 0.0487

**7-89** Oftentimes it is desirable to work with an established dimensionless parameter, but the characteristic scales available do not match those used to define the parameter. In such cases, we create the needed characteristic scales based on dimensional reasoning (usually by inspection). Suppose for example that we have a characteristic velocity scale  $V$ , characteristic area  $A$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , and we wish to define a Reynolds number. We create a length scale  $L = \sqrt{A}$ , and define

$$Re = \frac{\rho V \sqrt{A}}{\mu}$$

In similar fashion, define the desired established dimensionless parameter for each case: (a) Define a Froude number, given  $\dot{V}' =$  volume flow rate per unit depth, length scale  $L$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ . (b) Define a Reynolds number, given  $\dot{V}' =$  volume flow rate per unit depth and kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ . (c) Define a Richardson number, given  $\dot{V}' =$  volume flow rate per unit depth, length scale  $L$ , characteristic density difference  $\Delta\rho$ , characteristic density  $\rho$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ .

**7-90** A liquid of density  $\rho$  and viscosity  $\mu$  flows by gravity through a hole of diameter  $d$  in the bottom of a tank of diameter  $D$  (Fig. P7-90). At the start of the experiment, the liquid surface is at height  $h$  above the bottom of the tank, as sketched. The liquid exits the tank as a jet with average velocity  $V$  straight down as also sketched. Using dimensional analysis, generate a dimensionless relationship for  $V$  as a function of the other parameters in the problem. Identify any established nondimensional parameters that appear in your result. (Hint: There are three length scales in this problem. For consistency, choose  $h$  as your length scale.)

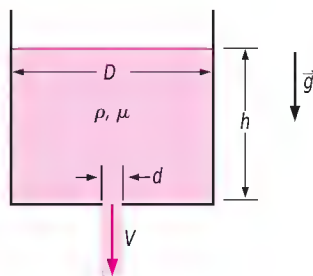


FIGURE P7-90

**7-91** Repeat Prob. 7-90 except for a different dependent parameter, namely, the time required to empty the tank  $t_{\text{empty}}$ . Generate a dimensionless relationship for  $t_{\text{empty}}$  as a function of the following independent parameters: hole diameter  $d$ ,

tank diameter  $D$ , density  $\rho$ , viscosity  $\mu$ , initial liquid surface height  $h$ , and gravitational acceleration  $g$ .

**7-92** A liquid delivery system is being designed such that ethylene glycol flows out of a hole in the bottom of a large tank, as in Fig. P7-90. The designers need to predict how long it will take for the ethylene glycol to completely drain. Since it would be very expensive to run tests with a full-scale prototype using ethylene glycol, they decide to build a one-quarter scale model for experimental testing, and they plan to use water as their test liquid. The model is geometrically similar to the prototype (Fig. P7-92). (a) The temperature of the ethylene glycol in the prototype tank is  $60^\circ\text{C}$ , at which  $\nu = 4.75 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . At what temperature should the water in the model experiment be set in order to ensure complete similarity between model and prototype? (b) The experiment is run with water at the proper temperature as calculated in part (a). It takes 4.53 min to drain the model tank. Predict how long it will take to drain the ethylene glycol from the prototype tank. **Answers:** (a)  $45.8^\circ\text{C}$ , (b) 9.06 min

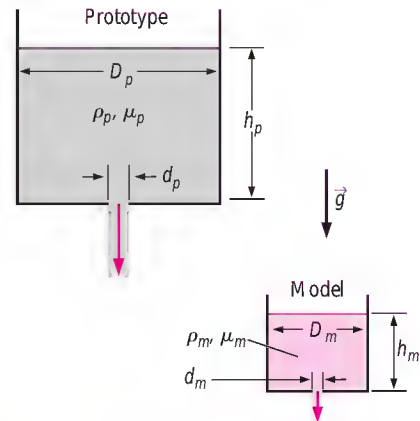


FIGURE P7-92

**7-93** Liquid flows out of a hole in the bottom of a tank as in Fig. P7-90. Consider the case in which the hole is very small compared to the tank ( $d \ll D$ ). Experiments reveal that average jet velocity  $V$  is nearly independent of  $d$ ,  $D$ ,  $\rho$ , or  $\mu$ . In fact, for a wide range of these parameters, it turns out that  $V$  depends only on liquid surface height  $h$  and gravitational acceleration  $g$ . If the liquid surface height is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the average jet velocity increase? **Answer:**  $\sqrt{2}$

**7-94** An aerosol particle of characteristic size  $D_p$  moves in an airflow of characteristic length  $L$  and characteristic velocity  $V$ . The characteristic time required for the particle to adjust to a sudden change in air speed is called the particle relaxation time  $\tau_p$ .

$$\tau_p = \frac{\rho_p D_p^2}{18\mu}$$

Verify that the primary dimensions of  $\tau_p$  are time. Then create a dimensionless form of  $\tau_p$ , based on some characteristic velocity  $V$  and some characteristic length  $L$  of the airflow (Fig. P7-94). What established dimensionless parameter do you create?

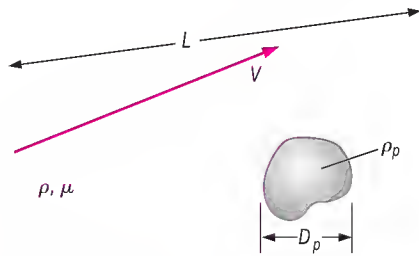


FIGURE P7-94

**7-95** Compare the primary dimensions of each of the following properties in the *mass-based* primary dimension system (m, L, t, T, I, C, N) to those in the *force-based* primary dimension system (F, L, t, T, I, C, N): (a) pressure or stress; (b) moment or torque; (c) work or energy. Based on your results, explain when and why some authors prefer to use force as a primary dimension in place of mass.

**7-96** In Example 7-7, the mass-based system of primary dimensions was used to establish a relationship for the pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_{\text{inside}} - P_{\text{outside}}$  between the inside and outside of a soap bubble as a function of soap bubble radius  $R$  and surface tension  $\sigma_s$  of the soap film (Fig. P7-96). Repeat the dimensional analysis using the method of repeating variables, but use the *force-based* system of primary dimensions instead. Show all your work. Do you get the same result?

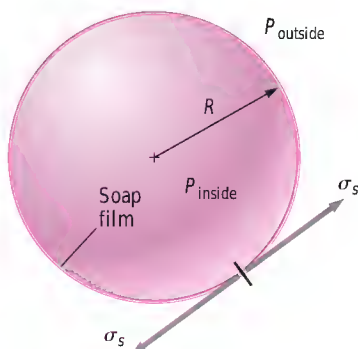


FIGURE P7-96

**7-97** Many of the established nondimensional parameters listed in Table 7-5 can be formed by the product or ratio of two other established nondimensional parameters. For each pair of nondimensional parameters listed, find a *third* established nondimensional parameter that is formed by some

manipulation of the two given parameters: (a) Reynolds number and Prandtl number; (b) Schmidt number and Prandtl number; (c) Reynolds number and Schmidt number.

**7-98** The Stanton number is listed as a named, established nondimensional parameter in Table 7-5. However, careful analysis reveals that it can actually be formed by a combination of the Reynolds number, Nusselt number, and Prandtl number. Find the relationship between these four dimensionless groups, showing all your work. Can you also form the Stanton number by some combination of only *two* other established dimensionless parameters?

**7-99** Consider a variation of the fully developed Couette flow problem of Prob. 7-56—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with the top plate moving at speed  $V_{\text{top}}$  and the bottom plate moving at speed  $V_{\text{bottom}}$  as illustrated in Fig. P7-99. The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. Generate a dimensionless relationship for the  $x$ -component of fluid velocity  $u$  as a function of fluid viscosity  $\mu$ , plate speeds  $V_{\text{top}}$  and  $V_{\text{bottom}}$ , distance  $h$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and distance  $y$ . (Hint: Think carefully about the list of parameters before rushing into the algebra.)

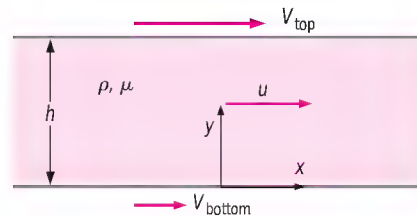


FIGURE P7-99

**7-100** What are the primary dimensions of electric charge  $q$ , the units of which are coulombs (C)? (Hint: Look up the fundamental definition of electric current.)

**7-101** What are the primary dimensions of electrical capacitance  $C$ , the units of which are farads? (Hint: Look up the fundamental definition of electrical capacitance.)

**7-102** In many electronic circuits in which some kind of time scale is involved, such as filters and time-delay circuits (Fig. P7-102—a *low-pass filter*), you often see a resistor ( $R$ ) and a capacitor ( $C$ ) in series. In fact, the product of  $R$  and  $C$  is called the *electrical time constant*,  $RC$ . Showing all your work, what are the primary dimensions of  $RC$ ? Using dimen-

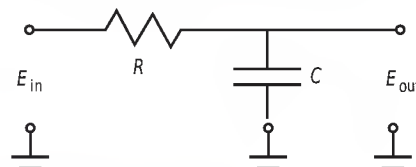


FIGURE P7-102

sional reasoning alone, explain why a resistor and capacitor are often found together in timing circuits.

**7-103** From fundamental electronics, the current flowing through a capacitor at any instant of time is equal to the capacitance times the rate of change of voltage across the capacitor,

$$I = C \frac{dE}{dt}$$

Write the primary dimensions of both sides of this equation, and verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous. Show all your work.

**7-104** A common device used in various applications to clean particle-laden air is the **reverse-flow cyclone** (Fig. P7-104). Dusty air (volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  and density  $\rho$ ) enters tangentially through an opening in the side of the cyclone and swirls around in the tank. Dust particles are flung outward and fall out the bottom, while clean air is drawn out the top. The reverse-flow cyclones being studied are all geometrically similar; hence, diameter  $D$  represents the only length scale required to fully specify the entire cyclone geometry. Engineers are concerned about the pressure drop  $\delta P$  through the cyclone. (a) Generate a dimensionless relationship between the pressure drop through the cyclone and the given parameters. Show all your work. (b) If the cyclone size is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the pressure drop change? (c) If the volume flow rate is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the pressure drop change?

Answers: (a)  $D^4 \delta P / \rho \dot{V}^2 = \text{constant}$ ; (b) 1/16; (c) 4

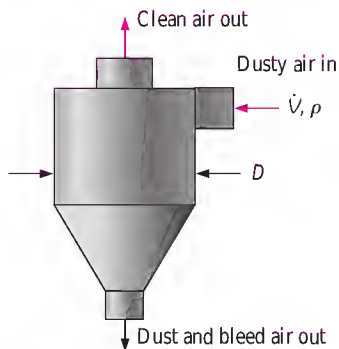


FIGURE P7-104

**7-105** An **electrostatic precipitator** (ESP) is a device used in various applications to clean particle-laden air. First, the dusty air passes through the *charging stage* of the ESP, where dust particles are given a positive charge  $q_p$  (coulombs) by charged ionizer wires (Fig. P7-105). The dusty air then enters the *collector stage* of the device, where it flows between two oppositely charged plates. The applied *electric field strength* between the plates is  $E_f$  (voltage difference per unit distance). Shown in Fig. P7-105 is a charged dust particle of diameter  $D_p$ . It is attracted to the negatively charged

plate and moves toward that plate at a speed called the **drift velocity**  $w$ . If the plates are long enough, the dust particle impacts the negatively charged plate and adheres to it. Clean air exits the device. It turns out that for very small particles the drift velocity depends only on  $q_p$ ,  $E_f$ ,  $D_p$ , and air viscosity  $\mu$ . (a) Generate a dimensionless relationship between the drift velocity through the collector stage of the ESP and the given parameters. Show all your work. (b) If the electric field strength is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the drift velocity change? (c) For a given ESP, if the particle diameter is doubled, all else being equal, by what factor will the drift velocity change?

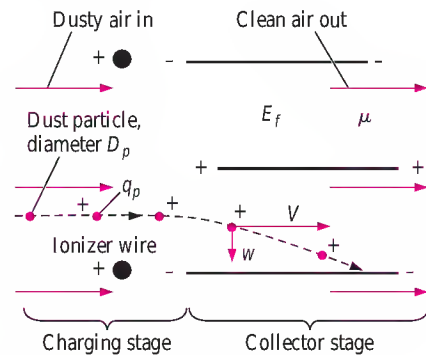


FIGURE P7-105

**7-106** When a capillary tube of small diameter  $D$  is inserted into a container of liquid, the liquid rises to height  $h$  inside the tube (Fig. P7-106).  $h$  is a function of liquid density  $\rho$ , tube diameter  $D$ , gravitational constant  $g$ , contact angle  $\phi$ , and the surface tension  $\sigma_s$  of the liquid. (a) Generate a dimensionless relationship for  $h$  as a function of the given parameters. (b) Compare your result to the exact analytical equation for  $h$  given in Chap. 2. Are your dimensional analysis results consistent with the exact equation? Discuss.

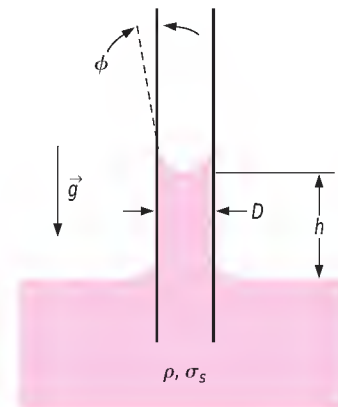


FIGURE P7-106



**7-107** Repeat part (a) of Prob. 7-106, except instead of height  $h$ , find a functional relationship for the time scale  $t_{\text{rise}}$  needed for the liquid to climb up to its final height in the capillary tube. (Hint: Check the list of independent parameters in Prob. 7-106. Are there any additional relevant parameters?)

**7-108 Sound intensity**  $I$  is defined as the acoustic power per unit area emanating from a sound source. We know that  $I$  is a function of sound pressure level  $P$  (dimensions of pressure) and fluid properties  $\rho$  (density) and speed of sound  $c$ .

(a) Use the method of repeating variables in mass-based primary dimensions to generate a dimensionless relationship for  $I$  as a function of the other parameters. Show all your work. What happens if you choose three repeating variables? Discuss. (b) Repeat part (a), but use the force-based primary dimension system. Discuss.

**7-109** Repeat Prob. 7-108, but with the distance  $r$  from the sound source as an additional independent parameter.

## FLOW IN PIPES

**F**luid flow in circular and noncircular pipes is commonly encountered in practice. The hot and cold water that we use in our homes is pumped through pipes. Water in a city is distributed by extensive piping networks. Oil and natural gas are transported hundreds of miles by large pipelines. Blood is carried throughout our bodies by arteries and veins. The cooling water in an engine is transported by hoses to the pipes in the radiator where it is cooled as it flows. Thermal energy in a hydronic space heating system is transferred to the circulating water in the boiler, and then it is transported to the desired locations through pipes.

Fluid flow is classified as *external* and *internal*, depending on whether the fluid is forced to flow over a surface or in a conduit. Internal and external flows exhibit very different characteristics. In this chapter we consider *internal flow* where the conduit is completely filled with the fluid, and flow is driven primarily by a pressure difference. This should not be confused with *open-channel flow* where the conduit is partially filled by the fluid and thus the flow is partially bounded by solid surfaces, as in an irrigation ditch, and flow is driven by gravity alone.

We start this chapter with a general physical description of internal flow and the *velocity boundary layer*. We continue with a discussion of the dimensionless *Reynolds number* and its physical significance. We then discuss the characteristics of flow inside pipes and introduce the *pressure drop* correlations associated with it for both laminar and turbulent flows. Then we present the minor losses and determine the pressure drop and pumping power requirements for real-world piping systems. Finally, we present an overview of flow measurement devices.

## ■■■■■■■■

## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Have a deeper understanding of laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and the analysis of fully developed flow
- Calculate the major and minor losses associated with pipe flow in piping networks and determine the pumping power requirements
- Understand the different velocity and flow rate measurement techniques and learn their advantages and disadvantages

## 8-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

Liquid or gas flow through *pipes* or *ducts* is commonly used in heating and cooling applications and fluid distribution networks. The fluid in such applications is usually forced to flow by a fan or pump through a flow section. We pay particular attention to *friction*, which is directly related to the *pressure drop* and *head loss* during flow through pipes and ducts. The pressure drop is then used to determine the pumping power requirement. A typical piping system involves pipes of different diameters connected to each other by various fittings or elbows to route the fluid, valves to control the flow rate, and pumps to pressurize the fluid.

The terms *pipe*, *duct*, and *conduit* are usually used interchangeably for flow sections. In general, flow sections of circular cross section are referred to as *pipes* (especially when the fluid is a liquid), and flow sections of non-circular cross section as *ducts* (especially when the fluid is a gas). Small-diameter pipes are usually referred to as *tubes*. Given this uncertainty, we will use more descriptive phrases (such as a *circular pipe* or a *rectangular duct*) whenever necessary to avoid any misunderstandings.

You have probably noticed that most fluids, especially liquids, are transported in *circular pipes*. This is because pipes with a circular cross section can withstand large pressure differences between the inside and the outside without undergoing significant distortion. *Noncircular pipes* are usually used in applications such as the heating and cooling systems of buildings where the pressure difference is relatively small, the manufacturing and installation costs are lower, and the available space is limited for ductwork (Fig. 8-1).

Although the theory of fluid flow is reasonably well understood, theoretical solutions are obtained only for a few simple cases such as fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe. Therefore, we must rely on experimental results and empirical relations for most fluid flow problems rather than closed-form analytical solutions. Noting that the experimental results are obtained under carefully controlled laboratory conditions and that no two systems are exactly alike, we must not be so naive as to view the results obtained as “exact.” An error of 10 percent (or more) in friction factors calculated using the relations in this chapter is the “norm” rather than the “exception.”

The fluid velocity in a pipe changes from zero at the surface because of the no-slip condition to a maximum at the pipe center. In fluid flow, it is convenient to work with an *average velocity*  $V_{avg}$ , which remains constant in incompressible flow when the cross-sectional area of the pipe is constant (Fig. 8-2). The average velocity in heating and cooling applications may change somewhat because of changes in density with temperature. But, in practice, we evaluate the fluid properties at some average temperature and treat them as constants. The convenience of working with constant properties usually more than justifies the slight loss in accuracy.

Also, the friction between the fluid particles in a pipe does cause a slight rise in fluid temperature as a result of the mechanical energy being converted to sensible thermal energy. But this temperature rise due to *frictional heating* is usually too small to warrant any consideration in calculations and thus is disregarded. For example, in the absence of any heat transfer, no

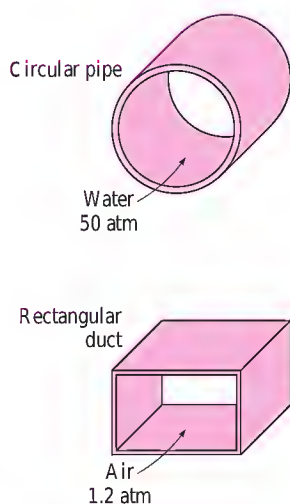


FIGURE 8-1

Circular pipes can withstand large pressure differences between the inside and the outside without undergoing any significant distortion, but noncircular pipes cannot.

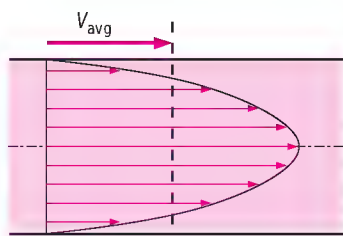


FIGURE 8-2

Average velocity  $V_{avg}$  is defined as the average speed through a cross section. For fully developed laminar pipe flow,  $V_{avg}$  is half of maximum velocity.

noticeable difference can be detected between the inlet and outlet temperatures of water flowing in a pipe. The primary consequence of friction in fluid flow is pressure drop, and thus any significant temperature change in the fluid is due to heat transfer.

The value of the average velocity  $V_{\text{avg}}$  at some streamwise cross-section is determined from the requirement that the *conservation of mass* principle be satisfied (Fig. 8-2). That is,

$$\dot{m} = \rho V_{\text{avg}} A_c = \int_{A_c} \rho u(r) dA_c \quad (8-1)$$

where  $\dot{m}$  is the mass flow rate,  $\rho$  is the density,  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area, and  $u(r)$  is the velocity profile. Then the average velocity for incompressible flow in a circular pipe of radius  $R$  can be expressed as

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\int_{A_c} \rho u(r) dA_c}{\rho A_c} = \frac{\int_0^R \rho u(r) 2\pi r dr}{\rho \pi R^2} = \frac{2}{R^2} \int_0^R u(r) r dr \quad (8-2)$$

Therefore, when we know the flow rate or the velocity profile, the average velocity can be determined easily.

## 8-2 ■ LAMINAR AND TURBULENT FLOWS

If you have been around smokers, you probably noticed that the cigarette smoke rises in a smooth plume for the first few centimeters and then starts fluctuating randomly in all directions as it continues its rise. Other plumes behave similarly (Fig. 8-3). Likewise, a careful inspection of flow in a pipe reveals that the fluid flow is streamlined at low velocities but turns chaotic as the velocity is increased above a critical value, as shown in Fig. 8-4. The flow regime in the first case is said to be **laminar**, characterized by *smooth streamlines* and *highly ordered motion*, and **turbulent** in the second case, where it is characterized by *velocity fluctuations* and *highly disordered motion*. The **transition** from laminar to turbulent flow does not occur suddenly; rather, it occurs over some region in which the flow fluctuates between laminar and turbulent flows before it becomes fully turbulent. Most flows encountered in practice are turbulent. Laminar flow is encountered when highly viscous fluids such as oils flow in small pipes or narrow passages.

We can verify the existence of these laminar, transitional, and turbulent flow regimes by injecting some dye streaks into the flow in a glass pipe, as the British engineer Osborne Reynolds (1842–1912) did over a century ago. We observe that the dye streak forms a *straight and smooth line* at low velocities when the flow is laminar (we may see some blurring because of molecular diffusion), has *bursts of fluctuations* in the transitional regime, and *zigzags rapidly and randomly* when the flow becomes fully turbulent. These zigzags and the dispersion of the dye are indicative of the fluctuations in the main flow and the rapid mixing of fluid particles from adjacent layers.

The *intense mixing* of the fluid in turbulent flow as a result of rapid fluctuations enhances momentum transfer between fluid particles, which increases the friction force on the surface and thus the required pumping power. The friction factor reaches a maximum when the flow becomes fully turbulent.

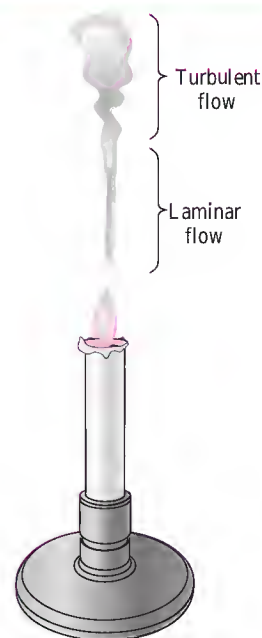


FIGURE 8-3

Laminar and turbulent flow regimes of candle smoke.

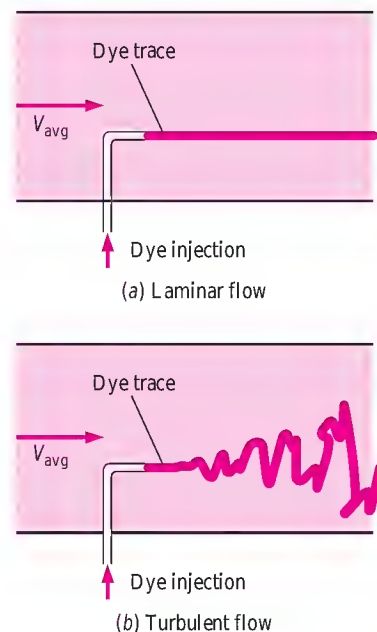
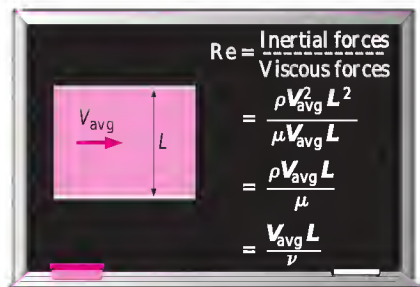


FIGURE 8-4

The behavior of colored fluid injected into the flow in laminar and turbulent flows in a pipe.





**FIGURE 8–5**

The Reynolds number can be viewed as the ratio of inertial forces to viscous forces acting on a fluid element.

## Reynolds Number

The transition from laminar to turbulent flow depends on the *geometry, surface roughness, flow velocity, surface temperature, and type of fluid*, among other things. After exhaustive experiments in the 1880s, Osborne Reynolds discovered that the flow regime depends mainly on the ratio of *inertial forces* to *viscous forces* in the fluid. This ratio is called the **Reynolds number** and is expressed for internal flow in a circular pipe as (Fig. 8–5)

$$Re = \frac{\text{Inertial forces}}{\text{Viscous forces}} = \frac{V_{\text{avg}} D}{\nu} = \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}} D}{\mu} \quad (8-3)$$

where  $V_{\text{avg}}$  = average flow velocity (m/s),  $D$  = characteristic length of the geometry (diameter in this case, in m), and  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  = kinematic viscosity of the fluid ( $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ ). Note that the Reynolds number is a *dimensionless* quantity (Chap. 7). Also, kinematic viscosity has the unit  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ , and can be viewed as *viscous diffusivity* or *diffusivity for momentum*.

At large Reynolds numbers, the inertial forces, which are proportional to the fluid density and the square of the fluid velocity, are large relative to the viscous forces, and thus the viscous forces cannot prevent the random and rapid fluctuations of the fluid. At *small* or *moderate* Reynolds numbers, however, the viscous forces are large enough to suppress these fluctuations and to keep the fluid “in line.” Thus the flow is *turbulent* in the first case and *laminar* in the second.

The Reynolds number at which the flow becomes turbulent is called the **critical Reynolds number**,  $Re_{\text{cr}}$ . The value of the critical Reynolds number is different for different geometries and flow conditions. For internal flow in a circular pipe, the generally accepted value of the critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{\text{cr}} = 2300$ .

For flow through noncircular pipes, the Reynolds number is based on the **hydraulic diameter**  $D_h$  defined as (Fig. 8–6)

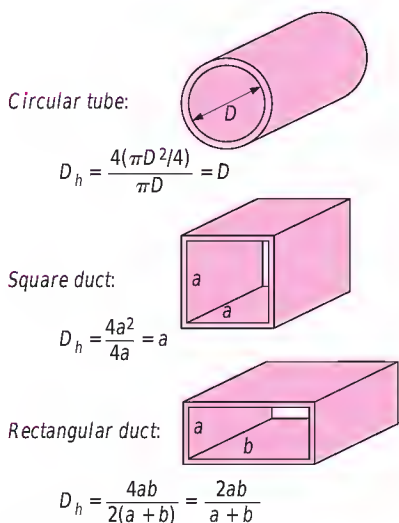
$$\text{Hydraulic diameter:} \quad D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} \quad (8-4)$$

where  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area of the pipe and  $p$  is its wetted perimeter. The hydraulic diameter is defined such that it reduces to ordinary diameter  $D$  for circular pipes,

$$\text{Circular pipes:} \quad D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4(\pi D^2/4)}{\pi D} = D$$

It certainly is desirable to have precise values of Reynolds numbers for laminar, transitional, and turbulent flows, but this is not the case in practice. It turns out that the transition from laminar to turbulent flow also depends on the degree of disturbance of the flow by *surface roughness, pipe vibrations, and fluctuations in the flow*. Under most practical conditions, the flow in a circular pipe is laminar for  $Re \leq 2300$ , turbulent for  $Re \geq 4000$ , and transitional in between. That is,

$Re \leq 2300$	laminar flow
$2300 \leq Re \leq 4000$	transitional flow
$Re \geq 4000$	turbulent flow



**FIGURE 8–6**

The hydraulic diameter  $D_h = 4A_c/p$  is defined such that it reduces to ordinary diameter for circular tubes.

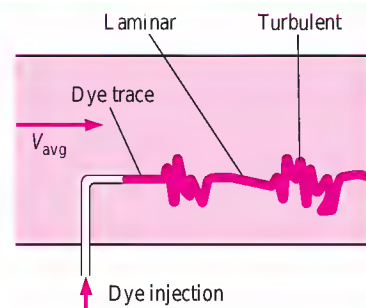
In transitional flow, the flow switches between laminar and turbulent randomly (Fig. 8-7). It should be kept in mind that laminar flow can be maintained at much higher Reynolds numbers in very smooth pipes by avoiding flow disturbances and pipe vibrations. In such carefully controlled experiments, laminar flow has been maintained at Reynolds numbers of up to 100,000.

### 8-3 ■ THE ENTRANCE REGION

Consider a fluid entering a circular pipe at a uniform velocity. Because of the no-slip condition, the fluid particles in the layer in contact with the surface of the pipe come to a complete stop. This layer also causes the fluid particles in the adjacent layers to slow down gradually as a result of friction. To make up for this velocity reduction, the velocity of the fluid at the mid-section of the pipe has to increase to keep the mass flow rate through the pipe constant. As a result, a velocity gradient develops along the pipe.

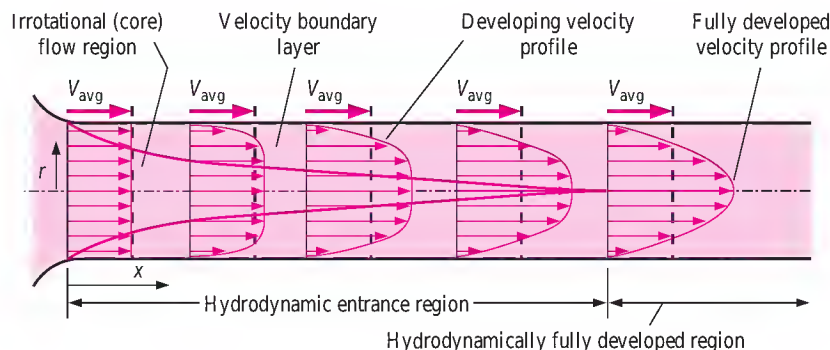
The region of the flow in which the effects of the viscous shearing forces caused by fluid viscosity are felt is called the **velocity boundary layer** or just the **boundary layer**. The hypothetical boundary surface divides the flow in a pipe into two regions: the **boundary layer region**, in which the viscous effects and the velocity changes are significant, and the **irrotational (core) flow region**, in which the frictional effects are negligible and the velocity remains essentially constant in the radial direction.

The thickness of this boundary layer increases in the flow direction until the boundary layer reaches the pipe center and thus fills the entire pipe, as shown in Fig. 8-8. The region from the pipe inlet to the point at which the boundary layer merges at the centerline is called the **hydrodynamic entrance region**, and the length of this region is called the **hydrodynamic entry length**  $L_h$ . Flow in the entrance region is called *hydrodynamically developing flow* since this is the region where the velocity profile develops. The region beyond the entrance region in which the velocity profile is fully developed and remains unchanged is called the **hydrodynamically fully developed region**. The flow is said to be **fully developed** when the normalized temperature profile remains unchanged as well. Hydrodynamically developed flow is equivalent to fully developed flow when the fluid in the pipe is not heated or cooled since the fluid temperature in this case remains



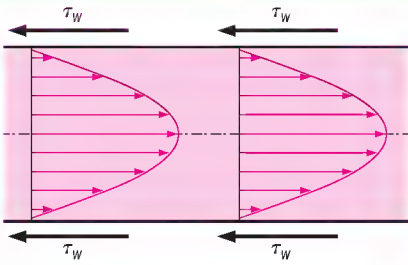
**FIGURE 8-7**

In the transitional flow region of  $2300 \leq Re \leq 4000$ , the flow switches between laminar and turbulent randomly.



**FIGURE 8-8**

The development of the velocity boundary layer in a pipe. (The developed average velocity profile is parabolic in laminar flow, as shown, but somewhat flatter or fuller in turbulent flow.)



**FIGURE 8-9**

In the fully developed flow region of a pipe, the velocity profile does not change downstream, and thus the wall shear stress remains constant as well.

essentially constant throughout. The velocity profile in the fully developed region is *parabolic* in laminar flow and somewhat *flatter* (or *fuller*) in turbulent flow due to eddy motion and more vigorous mixing in the radial direction. The time-averaged velocity profile remains unchanged when the flow is fully developed, and thus

$$\text{Hydrodynamically fully developed: } \frac{\partial u(r, x)}{\partial x} = 0 \rightarrow u = u(r) \quad (8-5)$$

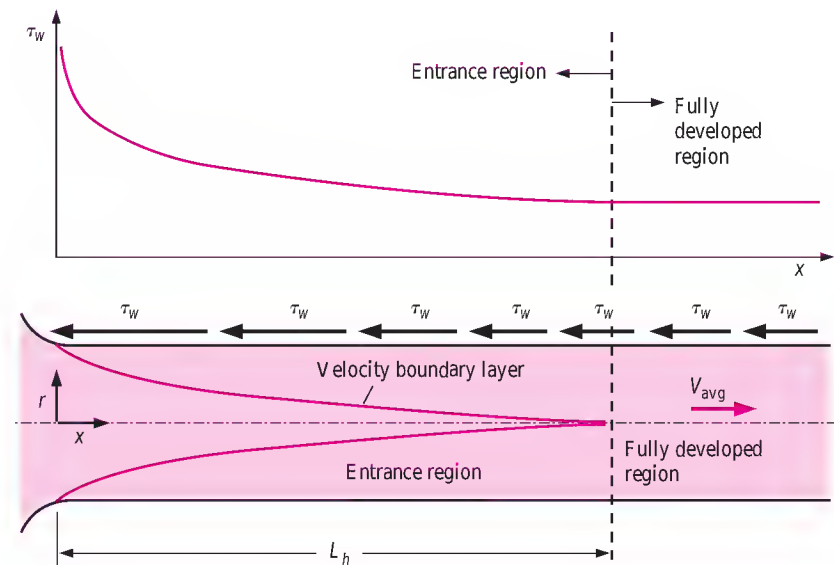
The shear stress at the pipe wall  $\tau_w$  is related to the slope of the velocity profile at the surface. Noting that the velocity profile remains unchanged in the hydrodynamically fully developed region, the wall shear stress also remains constant in that region (Fig. 8-9).

Consider fluid flow in the hydrodynamic entrance region of a pipe. The wall shear stress is the *highest* at the pipe inlet where the thickness of the boundary layer is smallest, and decreases gradually to the fully developed value, as shown in Fig. 8-10. Therefore, the pressure drop is *higher* in the entrance regions of a pipe, and the effect of the entrance region is always to *increase* the average friction factor for the entire pipe. This increase may be significant for short pipes but is negligible for long ones.

## Entry Lengths

The hydrodynamic entry length is usually taken to be the distance from the pipe entrance to where the wall shear stress (and thus the friction factor) reaches within about 2 percent of the fully developed value. In *laminar flow*, the hydrodynamic entry length is given approximately as [see Kays and Crawford (1993) and Shah and Bhatti (1987)]

$$L_{h, \text{laminar}} \approx 0.05ReD \quad (8-6)$$



**FIGURE 8-10**

The variation of wall shear stress in the flow direction for flow in a pipe from the entrance region into the fully developed region.

For  $Re = 20$ , the hydrodynamic entry length is about the size of the diameter, but increases linearly with velocity. In the limiting laminar case of  $Re = 2300$ , the hydrodynamic entry length is  $115D$ .

In *turbulent flow*, the intense mixing during random fluctuations usually overshadows the effects of molecular diffusion. The hydrodynamic entry length for turbulent flow can be approximated as [see Bhatti and Shah (1987) and Zhi-qing (1982)]

$$L_{h, \text{turbulent}} = 1.359D Re_D^{1/4} \quad (8-7)$$

The entry length is much shorter in turbulent flow, as expected, and its dependence on the Reynolds number is weaker. In many pipe flows of practical engineering interest, the entrance effects become insignificant beyond a pipe length of 10 diameters, and the hydrodynamic entry length is approximated as

$$L_{h, \text{turbulent}} \approx 10D \quad (8-8)$$

Precise correlations for calculating the frictional head losses in entrance regions are available in the literature. However, the pipes used in practice are usually several times the length of the entrance region, and thus the flow through the pipes is often assumed to be fully developed for the entire length of the pipe. This simplistic approach gives *reasonable* results for long pipes but sometimes poor results for short ones since it underpredicts the wall shear stress and thus the friction factor.

## 8-4 ■ LAMINAR FLOW IN PIPES

We mentioned in Section 8-2 that flow in pipes is laminar for  $Re \leq 2300$ , and that the flow is fully developed if the pipe is sufficiently long (relative to the entry length) so that the entrance effects are negligible. In this section we consider the steady laminar flow of an incompressible fluid with constant properties in the fully developed region of a straight circular pipe. We obtain the momentum equation by applying a momentum balance to a differential volume element, and obtain the velocity profile by solving it. Then we use it to obtain a relation for the friction factor. An important aspect of the analysis here is that it is one of the few available for viscous flow.

In fully developed laminar flow, each fluid particle moves at a constant axial velocity along a streamline and the velocity profile  $u(r)$  remains unchanged in the flow direction. There is no motion in the radial direction, and thus the velocity component in the direction normal to flow is everywhere zero. There is no acceleration since the flow is steady and fully developed.

Now consider a ring-shaped differential volume element of radius  $r$ , thickness  $dr$ , and length  $dx$  oriented coaxially with the pipe, as shown in Fig. 8-11. The volume element involves only pressure and viscous effects and thus the pressure and shear forces must balance each other. The pressure force acting on a submerged plane surface is the product of the pressure at the centroid of the surface and the surface area. A force balance on the volume element in the flow direction gives

$$(2\pi r dr P)_x - (2\pi r dr P)_{x+dx} + (2\pi r dx \tau)_r - (2\pi r dx \tau)_{r+dr} = 0 \quad (8-9)$$

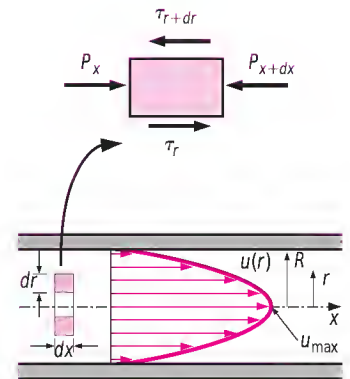
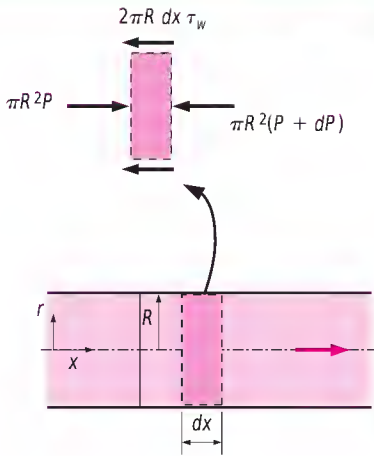


FIGURE 8-11

Free-body diagram of a ring-shaped differential fluid element of radius  $r$ , thickness  $dr$ , and length  $dx$  oriented coaxially with a horizontal pipe in fully developed laminar flow.





Force balance:

$$\pi R^2 P - \pi R^2 (P + dP) - 2\pi R dx \tau_w = 0$$

Simplifying:

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = -\frac{2\tau_w}{R}$$

**FIGURE 8-12**

Free-body diagram of a fluid disk element of radius  $R$  and length  $dx$  in fully developed laminar flow in a horizontal pipe.

which indicates that in fully developed flow in a horizontal pipe, the viscous and pressure forces balance each other. Dividing by  $2\pi r dr dx$  and rearranging,

$$r \frac{P_{x+dx} - P_x}{dx} + \frac{(r\tau)_{r+dr} - (r\tau)_r}{dr} = 0 \quad (8-10)$$

Taking the limit as  $dr, dx \rightarrow 0$  gives

$$r \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{d(r\tau)}{dr} = 0 \quad (8-11)$$

Substituting  $\tau = -\mu(du/dr)$  and taking  $\mu = \text{constant}$  gives the desired equation,

$$\frac{\mu}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (8-12)$$

The quantity  $du/dr$  is negative in pipe flow, and the negative sign is included to obtain positive values for  $\tau$ . (Or,  $du/dr = -du/dy$  since  $y = R - r$ .) The left side of Eq. 8-12 is a function of  $r$ , and the right side is a function of  $x$ . The equality must hold for any value of  $r$  and  $x$ , and an equality of the form  $f(r) = g(x)$  can be satisfied only if both  $f(r)$  and  $g(x)$  are equal to the same constant. Thus we conclude that  $dP/dx = \text{constant}$ . This can be verified by writing a force balance on a volume element of radius  $R$  and thickness  $dx$  (a slice of the pipe), which gives (Fig. 8-12)

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = -\frac{2\tau_w}{R} \quad (8-13)$$

Here  $\tau_w$  is constant since the viscosity and the velocity profile are constants in the fully developed region. Therefore,  $dP/dx = \text{constant}$ .

Equation 8-12 can be solved by rearranging and integrating it twice to give

$$u(r) = \frac{1}{4\mu} \left( \frac{dP}{dx} \right) r^2 + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (8-14)$$

The velocity profile  $u(r)$  is obtained by applying the boundary conditions  $\partial u / \partial r = 0$  at  $r = 0$  (because of symmetry about the centerline) and  $u = 0$  at  $r = R$  (the no-slip condition at the pipe surface). We get

$$u(r) = -\frac{R^2}{4\mu} \left( \frac{dP}{dx} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \quad (8-15)$$

Therefore, the velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a pipe is *parabolic* with a maximum at the centerline and minimum (zero) at the pipe wall. Also, the axial velocity  $u$  is positive for any  $r$ , and thus the axial pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  must be negative (i.e., pressure must decrease in the flow direction because of viscous effects).

The average velocity is determined from its definition by substituting Eq. 8-15 into Eq. 8-2, and performing the integration. It gives

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{2}{R^2} \int_0^R u(r) r dr = \frac{-2}{R^2} \int_0^R \frac{R^2}{4\mu} \left( \frac{dP}{dx} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) r dr = -\frac{R^2}{8\mu} \left( \frac{dP}{dx} \right) \quad (8-16)$$

Combining the last two equations, the velocity profile is rewritten as

$$u(r) = 2V_{\text{avg}} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \quad (8-17)$$

This is a convenient form for the velocity profile since  $V_{\text{avg}}$  can be determined easily from the flow rate information.

The maximum velocity occurs at the centerline and is determined from Eq. 8-17 by substituting  $r = 0$ ,

$$u_{\text{max}} = 2V_{\text{avg}} \quad (8-18)$$

Therefore, the average velocity in fully developed laminar pipe flow is one-half of the maximum velocity.

## Pressure Drop and Head Loss

A quantity of interest in the analysis of pipe flow is the *pressure drop*  $\Delta P$  since it is directly related to the power requirements of the fan or pump to maintain flow. We note that  $dP/dx = \text{constant}$ , and integrating from  $x = x_1$  where the pressure is  $P_1$  to  $x = x_1 + L$  where the pressure is  $P_2$  gives

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{L} \quad (8-19)$$

Substituting Eq. 8-19 into the  $V_{\text{avg}}$  expression in Eq. 8-16, the pressure drop can be expressed as

$$\text{Laminar flow:} \quad \Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = \frac{8\mu L V_{\text{avg}}}{R^2} = \frac{32\mu L V_{\text{avg}}}{D^2} \quad (8-20)$$

The symbol  $\Delta$  is typically used to indicate the difference between the final and initial values, like  $\Delta y = y_2 - y_1$ . But in fluid flow,  $\Delta P$  is used to designate pressure drop, and thus it is  $P_1 - P_2$ . A pressure drop due to viscous effects represents an irreversible pressure loss, and it is called **pressure loss**  $\Delta P_L$  to emphasize that it is a *loss* (just like the head loss  $h_L$ , which is proportional to it).

Note from Eq. 8-20 that the pressure drop is proportional to the viscosity  $\mu$  of the fluid, and  $\Delta P$  would be zero if there were no friction. Therefore, the drop of pressure from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  in this case is due entirely to viscous effects, and Eq. 8-20 represents the pressure loss  $\Delta P_L$  when a fluid of viscosity  $\mu$  flows through a pipe of constant diameter  $D$  and length  $L$  at average velocity  $V_{\text{avg}}$ .

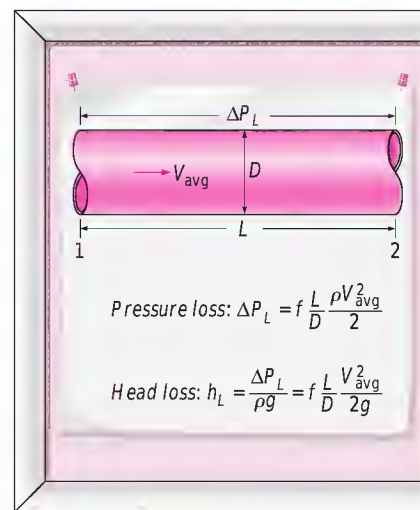
In practice, it is found convenient to express the pressure loss for all types of fully developed internal flows (laminar or turbulent flows, circular or noncircular pipes, smooth or rough surfaces, horizontal or inclined pipes) as (Fig. 8-13)

$$\text{Pressure loss:} \quad \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}}^2}{2} \quad (8-21)$$

where  $\rho V_{\text{avg}}^2/2$  is the *dynamic pressure* and  $f$  is the **Darcy friction factor**,

$$f = \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V_{\text{avg}}^2} \quad (8-22)$$

It is also called the **Darcy-Weisbach friction factor**, named after the Frenchman Henry Darcy (1803-1858) and the German Julius Weisbach (1806-1871), the two engineers who provided the greatest contribution in its development. It should not be confused with the *friction coefficient*  $C_f$



**FIGURE 8-13**

The relation for pressure loss (and head loss) is one of the most general relations in fluid mechanics, and it is valid for laminar or turbulent flows, circular or noncircular pipes, and pipes with smooth or rough surfaces.

[also called the *Fanning friction factor*, named after the American engineer John Fanning (1837–1911)], which is defined as  $C_f = 2\tau_w/(\rho V_{avg}^2) = f/4$ .

Setting Eqs. 8-20 and 8-21 equal to each other and solving for  $f$  gives the friction factor for fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe,

$$\text{Circular pipe, laminar:} \quad f = \frac{64\mu}{\rho D V_{avg}} = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} \quad (8-23)$$

This equation shows that *in laminar flow, the friction factor is a function of the Reynolds number only and is independent of the roughness of the pipe surface.*

In the analysis of piping systems, pressure losses are commonly expressed in terms of the *equivalent fluid column height*, called the **head loss**  $h_L$ . Noting from fluid statics that  $\Delta P = \rho gh$  and thus a pressure difference of  $\Delta P$  corresponds to a fluid height of  $h = \Delta P/\rho g$ , the *pipe head loss* is obtained by dividing  $\Delta P_L$  by  $\rho g$  to give

$$\text{Head loss:} \quad h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V_{avg}^2}{2g} \quad (8-24)$$

The head loss  $h_L$  represents *the additional height that the fluid needs to be raised by a pump in order to overcome the frictional losses in the pipe.* The head loss is caused by viscosity, and it is directly related to the wall shear stress. Equations 8-21 and 8-24 are valid for both laminar and turbulent flows in both circular and noncircular pipes, but Eq. 8-23 is valid only for fully developed laminar flow in circular pipes.

Once the pressure loss (or head loss) is known, the required pumping power *to overcome the pressure loss* is determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}, L} = \dot{V} \Delta P_L = \dot{V} \rho g h_L = \dot{m} g h_L \quad (8-25)$$

where  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate and  $\dot{m}$  is the mass flow rate.

The average velocity for laminar flow in a horizontal pipe is, from Eq. 8-20,

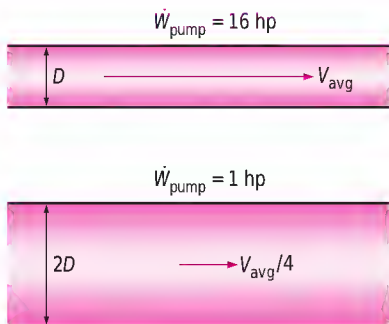
$$\text{Horizontal pipe:} \quad V_{avg} = \frac{(P_1 - P_2)R^2}{8\mu L} = \frac{(P_1 - P_2)D^2}{32\mu L} = \frac{\Delta P D^2}{32\mu L} \quad (8-26)$$

Then the volume flow rate for laminar flow through a horizontal pipe of diameter  $D$  and length  $L$  becomes

$$\dot{V} = V_{avg} A_c = \frac{(P_1 - P_2)R^2}{8\mu L} \pi R^2 = \frac{(P_1 - P_2)\pi D^4}{128\mu L} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128\mu L} \quad (8-27)$$

This equation is known as **Poiseuille's law**, and this flow is called *Hagen-Poiseuille flow* in honor of the works of G. Hagen (1797–1884) and J. Poiseuille (1799–1869) on the subject. Note from Eq. 8-27 that *for a specified flow rate, the pressure drop and thus the required pumping power is proportional to the length of the pipe and the viscosity of the fluid, but it is inversely proportional to the fourth power of the radius (or diameter) of the pipe.* Therefore, the pumping power requirement for a piping system can be reduced by a factor of 16 by doubling the pipe diameter (Fig. 8-14). Of course the benefits of the reduction in the energy costs must be weighed against the increased cost of construction due to using a larger-diameter pipe.

The pressure drop  $\Delta P$  equals the pressure loss  $\Delta P_L$  in the case of a horizontal pipe, but this is not the case for inclined pipes or pipes with variable cross-sectional area. This can be demonstrated by writing the energy



**FIGURE 8-14**

The pumping power requirement for a laminar flow piping system can be reduced by a factor of 16 by doubling the pipe diameter.

equation for steady, incompressible one-dimensional flow in terms of heads as (see Chap. 5)

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \quad (8-28)$$

where  $h_{\text{pump}, u}$  is the useful pump head delivered to the fluid,  $h_{\text{turbine}, e}$  is the turbine head extracted from the fluid,  $h_L$  is the irreversible head loss between sections 1 and 2,  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are the average velocities at sections 1 and 2, respectively, and  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are the *kinetic energy correction factors* at sections 1 and 2 (it can be shown that  $\alpha = 2$  for fully developed laminar flow and about 1.05 for fully developed turbulent flow). Equation 8-28 can be rearranged as

$$P_1 - P_2 = \rho(\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2)/2 + \rho g[(z_2 - z_1) + h_{\text{turbine}, e} - h_{\text{pump}, u} + h_L] \quad (8-29)$$

Therefore, the pressure drop  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2$  and pressure loss  $\Delta P_L = \rho g h_L$  for a given flow section are equivalent if (1) the flow section is horizontal so that there are no hydrostatic or gravity effects ( $z_1 = z_2$ ), (2) the flow section does not involve any work devices such as a pump or a turbine since they change the fluid pressure ( $h_{\text{pump}, u} = h_{\text{turbine}, e} = 0$ ), (3) the cross-sectional area of the flow section is constant and thus the average flow velocity is constant ( $V_1 = V_2$ ), and (4) the velocity profiles at sections 1 and 2 are the same shape ( $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2$ ).

## Inclined Pipes

Relations for inclined pipes can be obtained in a similar manner from a force balance in the direction of flow. The only additional force in this case is the component of the fluid weight in the flow direction, whose magnitude is

$$W_x = W \sin \theta = \rho g V_{\text{element}} \sin \theta = \rho g (2\pi r dr dx) \sin \theta \quad (8-30)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle between the horizontal and the flow direction (Fig. 8-15). The force balance in Eq. 8-9 now becomes

$$(2\pi r dr P)_x - (2\pi r dr P)_{x+dx} + (2\pi r dx \tau)_r - (2\pi r dx \tau)_{r+dr} - \rho g (2\pi r dr dx) \sin \theta = 0 \quad (8-31)$$

which results in the differential equation

$$\frac{\mu}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = \frac{dP}{dx} + \rho g \sin \theta \quad (8-32)$$

Following the same solution procedure, the velocity profile can be shown to be

$$u(r) = -\frac{R^2}{4\mu} \left( \frac{dP}{dx} + \rho g \sin \theta \right) \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \quad (8-33)$$

It can also be shown that the *average velocity* and the *volume flow rate* relations for laminar flow through inclined pipes are, respectively,

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) D^2}{32\mu L} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128\mu L} \quad (8-34)$$

which are identical to the corresponding relations for horizontal pipes, except that  $\Delta P$  is replaced by  $\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta$ . Therefore, the results already obtained for horizontal pipes can also be used for inclined pipes provided that  $\Delta P$  is replaced by  $\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta$  (Fig. 8-16). Note that  $\theta > 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta > 0$  for uphill flow, and  $\theta < 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta < 0$  for downhill flow.

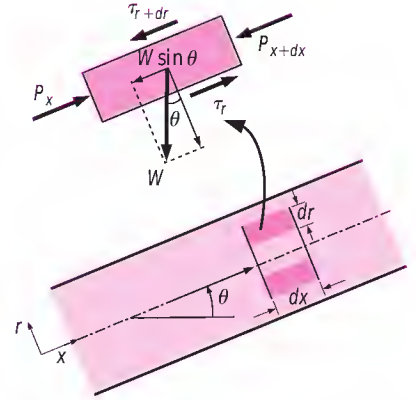


FIGURE 8-15

Free-body diagram of a ring-shaped differential fluid element of radius  $r$ , thickness  $dr$ , and length  $dx$  oriented coaxially with an inclined pipe in fully developed laminar flow.

- 
- Horizontal pipe:  $\dot{V} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128\mu L}$
- Inclined pipe:  $\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128\mu L}$
- Uphill flow:  $\theta > 0$  and  $\sin \theta > 0$
- Downhill flow:  $\theta < 0$  and  $\sin \theta < 0$
- 
- 

FIGURE 8-16

The relations developed for fully developed laminar flow through horizontal pipes can also be used for inclined pipes by replacing  $\Delta P$  with  $\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta$ .



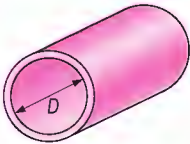
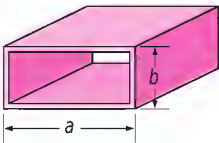
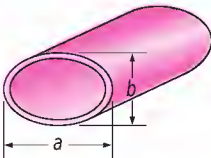
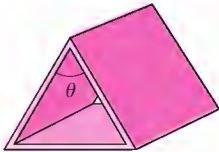
In inclined pipes, the combined effect of pressure difference and gravity drives the flow. Gravity helps downhill flow but opposes uphill flow. Therefore, much greater pressure differences need to be applied to maintain a specified flow rate in uphill flow although this becomes important only for liquids, because the density of gases is generally low. In the special case of *no flow* ( $\dot{V} = 0$ ), we have  $\Delta P = \rho g L \sin \theta$ , which is what we would obtain from fluid statics (Chap. 3).

## Laminar Flow in Noncircular Pipes

The friction factor  $f$  relations are given in Table 8-1 for *fully developed laminar flow* in pipes of various cross sections. The Reynolds number for flow in these pipes is based on the hydraulic diameter  $D_h = 4A_c/p$ , where  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area of the pipe and  $p$  is its wetted perimeter.

**TABLE 8-1**

Friction factor for fully developed *laminar flow* in pipes of various cross sections ( $D_h = 4A_c/p$  and  $Re = V_{avg} D_h/\nu$ )

Tube Geometry	$a/b$ or $\theta^\circ$	Friction Factor $f$
Circle 	—	64.00/Re
Rectangle 	$a/b$	
	1	56.92/Re
	2	62.20/Re
	3	68.36/Re
	4	72.92/Re
	6	78.80/Re
	8	82.32/Re
	$\infty$	96.00/Re
Ellipse 	$a/b$	
	1	64.00/Re
	2	67.28/Re
	4	72.96/Re
	8	76.60/Re
	16	78.16/Re
Isosceles triangle 	$\theta$	
	10°	50.80/Re
	30°	52.28/Re
	60°	53.32/Re
	90°	52.60/Re
	120°	50.96/Re

**EXAMPLE 8-1 Flow Rates in Horizontal and Inclined Pipes**

Oil at 20°C ( $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing steadily through a 5-cm-diameter 40-m-long pipe (Fig. 8-17). The pressure at the pipe inlet and outlet are measured to be 745 and 97 kPa, respectively. Determine the flow rate of oil through the pipe assuming the pipe is (a) horizontal, (b) inclined 15° upward, (c) inclined 15° downward. Also verify that the flow through the pipe is laminar.

**SOLUTION** The pressure readings at the inlet and outlet of a pipe are given. The flow rates are to be determined for three different orientations, and the flow is to be shown to be laminar.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as a pump or a turbine.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of oil are given to be  $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The pressure drop across the pipe and the pipe cross-sectional area are

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 745 - 97 = 648 \text{ kPa}$$

$$A_c = \pi D^2/4 = \pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2/4 = 0.001963 \text{ m}^2$$

(a) The flow rate for all three cases can be determined from Eq. 8-34,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle the pipe makes with the horizontal. For the horizontal case,  $\theta = 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta = 0$ . Therefore,

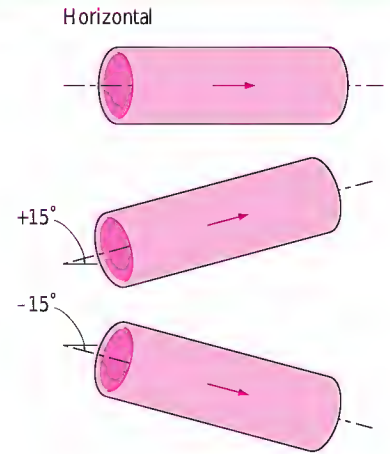
$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} &= \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(648 \text{ kPa}) \pi (0.05 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}) (40 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{0.00311 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) For uphill flow with an inclination of 15°, we have  $\theta = +15^\circ$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{uphill}} &= \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \\ &= \frac{[648,000 \text{ Pa} - (888 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(40 \text{ m}) \sin 15^\circ] \pi (0.05 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}) (40 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{0.00267 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

(c) For downhill flow with an inclination of 15°, we have  $\theta = -15^\circ$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{downhill}} &= \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \\ &= \frac{[648,000 \text{ Pa} - (888 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(40 \text{ m}) \sin(-15^\circ)] \pi (0.05 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}) (40 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{0.00354 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$



**FIGURE 8-17**  
Schematic for Example 8-1.

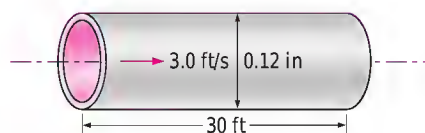
The flow rate is the highest for the downhill flow case, as expected. The average fluid velocity and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{0.00354 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{0.001963 \text{ m}^2} = 1.80 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}} D}{\mu} = \frac{(888 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.80 \text{ m/s})(0.05 \text{ m})}{0.800 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 100$$

which is much less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is *laminar* for all three cases and the analysis is valid.

**Discussion** Note that the flow is driven by the combined effect of pressure difference and gravity. As can be seen from the flow rates we calculated, gravity opposes uphill flow, but enhances downhill flow. Gravity has no effect on the flow rate in the horizontal case. Downhill flow can occur even in the absence of an applied pressure difference. For the case of  $P_1 = P_2 = 97 \text{ kPa}$  (i.e., no applied pressure difference), the pressure throughout the entire pipe would remain constant at 97 Pa, and the fluid would flow through the pipe at a rate of  $0.00043 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  under the influence of gravity. The flow rate increases as the tilt angle of the pipe from the horizontal is increased in the negative direction and would reach its maximum value when the pipe is vertical.



**FIGURE 8-18**  
Schematic for Example 8-2.

### EXAMPLE 8-2 Pressure Drop and Head Loss in a Pipe

Water at  $40^\circ\text{F}$  ( $\rho = 62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.038 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing through a 0.12-in- ( $= 0.010 \text{ ft}$ ) diameter 30-ft-long horizontal pipe steadily at an average velocity of  $3.0 \text{ ft/s}$  (Fig. 8-18). Determine (a) the head loss, (b) the pressure drop, and (c) the pumping power requirement to overcome this pressure drop.

**SOLUTION** The average flow velocity in a pipe is given. The head loss, the pressure drop, and the pumping power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.038 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** (a) First we need to determine the flow regime. The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}} D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(3 \text{ ft/s})(0.01 \text{ ft})}{1.038 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}} = 1803$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar. Then the friction factor and the head loss become

$$f = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} = \frac{64}{1803} = 0.0355$$

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V_{\text{avg}}^2}{2g} = 0.0355 \frac{30 \text{ ft}}{0.01 \text{ ft}} \frac{(3 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = \mathbf{14.9 \text{ ft}}$$

(b) Noting that the pipe is horizontal and its diameter is constant, the pressure drop in the pipe is due entirely to the frictional losses and is equivalent to the pressure loss,

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}}^2}{2} = 0.0355 \frac{30 \text{ ft}}{0.01 \text{ ft}} \frac{(62.42 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(3 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= 929 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 = 6.45 \text{ psi}$$

(c) The volume flow rate and the pumping power requirements are

$$\dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = V_{\text{avg}} (\pi D^2/4) = (3 \text{ ft/s}) [\pi (0.01 \text{ ft})^2/4] = 0.000236 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.000236 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(929 \text{ lbf/ft}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 0.30 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, power input in the amount of 0.30 W is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the flow due to viscosity.

**Discussion** The pressure rise provided by a pump is often listed by a pump manufacturer in units of head (Chap. 14). Thus, the pump in this flow needs to provide 14.9 ft of water head in order to overcome the irreversible head loss.

## 8-5 ■ TURBULENT FLOW IN PIPES

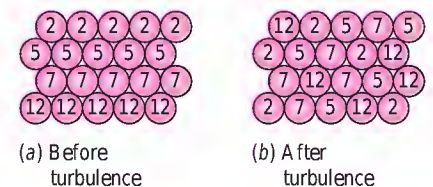
Most flows encountered in engineering practice are turbulent, and thus it is important to understand how turbulence affects wall shear stress. However, turbulent flow is a complex mechanism dominated by fluctuations, and despite tremendous amounts of work done in this area by researchers, the theory of turbulent flow remains largely undeveloped. Therefore, we must rely on experiments and the empirical or semi-empirical correlations developed for various situations.

Turbulent flow is characterized by random and rapid fluctuations of swirling regions of fluid, called **eddies**, throughout the flow. These fluctuations provide an additional mechanism for momentum and energy transfer. In laminar flow, fluid particles flow in an orderly manner along pathlines, and momentum and energy are transferred across streamlines by molecular diffusion. In turbulent flow, the swirling eddies transport mass, momentum, and energy to other regions of flow much more rapidly than molecular diffusion, greatly enhancing mass, momentum, and heat transfer. As a result, turbulent flow is associated with much higher values of friction, heat transfer, and mass transfer coefficients (Fig. 8-19).

Even when the average flow is steady, the eddy motion in turbulent flow causes significant fluctuations in the values of velocity, temperature, pressure, and even density (in compressible flow). Figure 8-20 shows the variation of the instantaneous velocity component  $u$  with time at a specified location, as can be measured with a hot-wire anemometer probe or other sensitive device. We observe that the instantaneous values of the velocity fluctuate about an average value, which suggests that the velocity can be expressed as the sum of an average value  $\bar{u}$  and a fluctuating component  $u'$ ,

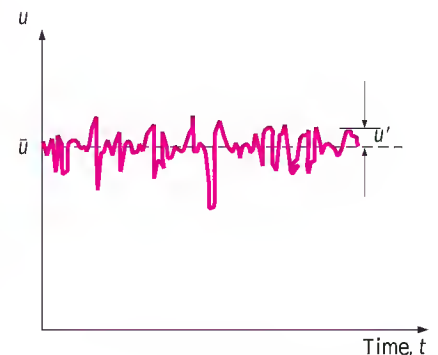
$$u = \bar{u} + u' \quad (8-35)$$

This is also the case for other properties such as the velocity component  $v$  in the  $y$ -direction, and thus  $v = \bar{v} + v'$ ,  $P = \bar{P} + P'$ , and  $T = \bar{T} + T'$ . The average value of a property at some location is determined by averaging it over a time interval that is sufficiently large so that the time average levels off to a constant. Therefore, the time average of fluctuating components is



**FIGURE 8-19**

The intense mixing in turbulent flow brings fluid particles at different momentums into close contact and thus enhances momentum transfer.



**FIGURE 8-20**

Fluctuations of the velocity component  $u$  with time at a specified location in turbulent flow.



zero, e.g.,  $\bar{u}' = 0$ . The magnitude of  $u'$  is usually just a few percent of  $\bar{u}$ , but the high frequencies of eddies (in the order of a thousand per second) makes them very effective for the transport of momentum, thermal energy, and mass. In time-averaged *stationary* turbulent flow, the average values of properties (indicated by an overbar) are independent of time. The chaotic fluctuations of fluid particles play a dominant role in pressure drop, and these random motions must be considered in analyses together with the average velocity.

Perhaps the first thought that comes to mind is to determine the shear stress in an analogous manner to laminar flow from  $\tau = -\mu d\bar{u}/dr$ , where  $\bar{u}(r)$  is the average velocity profile for turbulent flow. But the experimental studies show that this is not the case, and the shear stress is much larger due to the turbulent fluctuations. Therefore, it is convenient to think of the turbulent shear stress as consisting of two parts: the *laminar component*, which accounts for the friction between layers in the flow direction (expressed as  $\tau_{\text{lam}} = -\mu d\bar{u}/dr$ ), and the *turbulent component*, which accounts for the friction between the fluctuating fluid particles and the fluid body (denoted as  $\tau_{\text{turb}}$  and is related to the fluctuation components of velocity). Then the *total shear stress* in turbulent flow can be expressed as

$$\tau_{\text{total}} = \tau_{\text{lam}} + \tau_{\text{turb}} \quad (8-36)$$

The typical average velocity profile and relative magnitudes of laminar and turbulent components of shear stress for turbulent flow in a pipe are given in Fig. 8-21. Note that although the velocity profile is approximately parabolic in laminar flow, it becomes flatter or “fuller” in turbulent flow, with a sharp drop near the pipe wall. The fullness increases with the Reynolds number, and the velocity profile becomes more nearly uniform, lending support to the commonly utilized uniform velocity profile approximation for fully developed turbulent pipe flow. Keep in mind, however, that the flow speed at the wall of a stationary pipe is always zero (no-slip condition).

## Turbulent Shear Stress

Consider turbulent flow in a horizontal pipe, and the upward eddy motion of fluid particles in a layer of lower velocity to an adjacent layer of higher velocity through a differential area  $dA$  as a result of the velocity fluctuation  $v'$ , as shown in Fig. 8-22. The mass flow rate of the fluid particles rising through  $dA$  is  $\rho v' dA$ , and its net effect on the layer above  $dA$  is a reduction in its average flow velocity because of momentum transfer to the fluid particles with lower average flow velocity. This momentum transfer causes the horizontal velocity of the fluid particles to increase by  $u'$ , and thus its momentum in the horizontal direction to increase at a rate of  $(\rho v' dA)u'$ , which must be equal to the decrease in the momentum of the upper fluid layer. Noting that force in a given direction is equal to the rate of change of momentum in that direction, the horizontal force acting on a fluid element above  $dA$  due to the passing of fluid particles through  $dA$  is  $\delta F = (\rho v' dA)(-u') = -\rho u' v' dA$ . Therefore, the shear force per unit area due to the eddy motion of fluid particles  $\delta F/dA = -\rho u' v'$  can be viewed as the instantaneous turbulent shear stress. Then the **turbulent shear stress** can be expressed as

$$\tau_{\text{turb}} = -\rho \bar{u'v'} \quad (8-37)$$

where  $\bar{u'v'}$  is the time average of the product of the fluctuating velocity components  $u'$  and  $v'$ . Note that  $\bar{u'v'} \neq 0$  even though  $\bar{u'} = 0$  and  $\bar{v'} = 0$

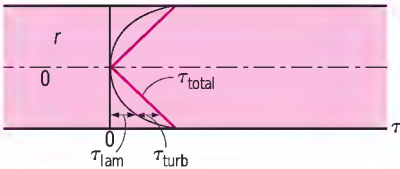


FIGURE 8-21

The velocity profile and the variation of shear stress with radial distance for turbulent flow in a pipe.

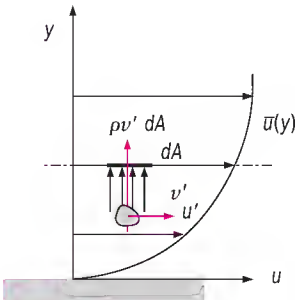


FIGURE 8-22

Fluid particle moving upward through a differential area  $dA$  as a result of the velocity fluctuation  $v'$ .

(and thus  $\overline{u'v'} = 0$ ), and experimental results show that  $\overline{u'v'}$  is usually a negative quantity. Terms such as  $-\rho\overline{u'v'}$  or  $-\rho\overline{u'^2}$  are called **Reynolds stresses** or **turbulent stresses**.

Many semi-empirical formulations have been developed that model the Reynolds stress in terms of average velocity gradients in order to provide mathematical *closure* to the equations of motion. Such models are called **turbulence models** and are discussed in more detail in Chap. 15.

The random eddy motion of groups of particles resembles the random motion of molecules in a gas—colliding with each other after traveling a certain distance and exchanging momentum in the process. Therefore, momentum transport by eddies in turbulent flows is analogous to the molecular momentum diffusion. In many of the simpler turbulence models, turbulent shear stress is expressed in an analogous manner as suggested by the French mathematician Joseph Boussinesq (1842–1929) in 1877 as

$$\tau_{\text{turb}} = -\rho\overline{u'v'} = \mu_t \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} \quad (8-38)$$

where  $\mu_t$  is the **eddy viscosity** or **turbulent viscosity**, which accounts for momentum transport by turbulent eddies. Then the total shear stress can be expressed conveniently as

$$\tau_{\text{total}} = (\mu + \mu_t) \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} = \rho(\nu + \nu_t) \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} \quad (8-39)$$

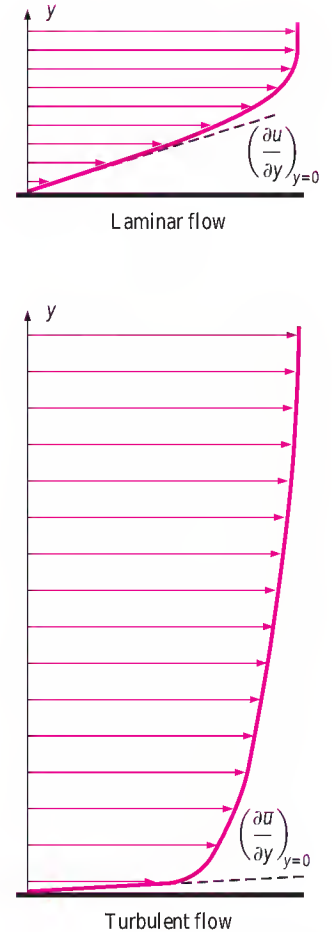
where  $\nu_t = \mu_t/\rho$  is the **kinematic eddy viscosity** or **kinematic turbulent viscosity** (also called the *eddy diffusivity of momentum*). The concept of eddy viscosity is very appealing, but it is of no practical use unless its value can be determined. In other words, eddy viscosity must be modeled as a function of the average flow variables; we call this *eddy viscosity closure*. For example, in the early 1900s, the German engineer L. Prandtl introduced the concept of **mixing length**  $l_m$ , which is related to the average size of the eddies that are primarily responsible for mixing, and expressed the turbulent shear stress as

$$\tau_{\text{turb}} = \mu_t \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} = \rho l_m^2 \left( \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y} \right)^2 \quad (8-40)$$

But this concept is also of limited use since  $l_m$  is not a constant for a given flow (in the vicinity of the wall, for example,  $l_m$  is nearly proportional to the distance from the wall) and its determination is not easy. Final mathematical closure is obtained only when  $l_m$  is written as a function of average flow variables, distance from the wall, etc.

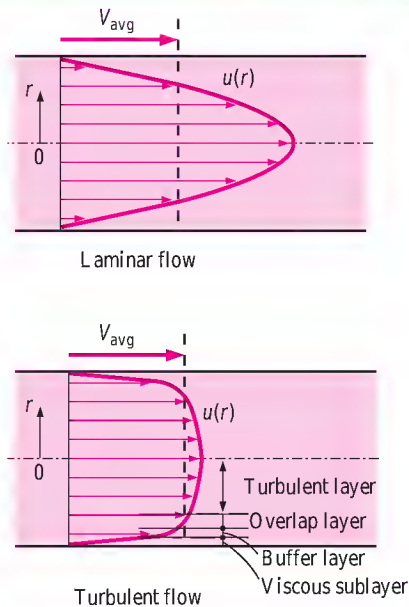
Eddy motion and thus eddy diffusivities are much larger than their molecular counterparts in the core region of a turbulent boundary layer. The eddy motion loses its intensity close to the wall and diminishes at the wall because of the no-slip condition ( $u'$  and  $v'$  are identically zero at a stationary wall). Therefore, the velocity profile is very slowly changing in the core region of a turbulent boundary layer, but very steep in the thin layer adjacent to the wall, resulting in large velocity gradients at the wall surface. So it is no surprise that the wall shear stress is much larger in turbulent flow than it is in laminar flow (Fig. 8-23).

Note that molecular diffusivity of momentum  $\nu$  (as well as  $\mu$ ) is a fluid property, and its value is listed in fluid handbooks. Eddy diffusivity  $\nu_t$  (as well as  $\mu_t$ ), however, is *not* a fluid property, and its value depends on flow



**FIGURE 8-23**

The velocity gradients at the wall, and thus the wall shear stress, are much larger for turbulent flow than they are for laminar flow, even though the turbulent boundary layer is thicker than the laminar one for the same value of free-stream velocity.



**FIGURE 8-24**

The velocity profile in fully developed pipe flow is parabolic in laminar flow, but much fuller in turbulent flow.

conditions. Eddy diffusivity  $\nu_t$  decreases toward the wall, becoming zero at the wall. Its value ranges from zero at the wall to several thousand times the value of the molecular diffusivity in the core region.

## Turbulent Velocity Profile

Unlike laminar flow, the expressions for the velocity profile in a turbulent flow are based on both analysis and measurements, and thus they are semi-empirical in nature with constants determined from experimental data. Consider fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe, and let  $u$  denote the time-averaged velocity in the axial direction (and thus drop the overbar from  $\bar{u}$  for simplicity).

Typical velocity profiles for fully developed laminar and turbulent flows are given in Fig. 8-24. Note that the velocity profile is parabolic in laminar flow but is much fuller in turbulent flow, with a sharp drop near the pipe wall. Turbulent flow along a wall can be considered to consist of four regions, characterized by the distance from the wall. The very thin layer next to the wall where viscous effects are dominant is the **viscous** (or **laminar** or **linear** or **wall**) sublayer. The velocity profile in this layer is very nearly *linear*, and the flow is streamlined. Next to the viscous sublayer is the **buffer layer**, in which turbulent effects are becoming significant, but the flow is still dominated by viscous effects. Above the buffer layer is the **overlap** (or **transition**) layer, also called the **inertial sublayer**, in which the turbulent effects are much more significant, but still not dominant. Above that is the **outer** (or **turbulent**) layer in the remaining part of the flow in which turbulent effects dominate over molecular diffusion (viscous) effects.

Flow characteristics are quite different in different regions, and thus it is difficult to come up with an analytic relation for the velocity profile for the entire flow as we did for laminar flow. The best approach in the turbulent case turns out to be to identify the key variables and functional forms using dimensional analysis, and then to use experimental data to determine the numerical values of any constants.

The thickness of the viscous sublayer is very small (typically, much less than 1 percent of the pipe diameter), but this thin layer next to the wall plays a dominant role on flow characteristics because of the large velocity gradients it involves. The wall dampens any eddy motion, and thus the flow in this layer is essentially laminar and the shear stress consists of laminar shear stress which is proportional to the fluid viscosity. Considering that velocity changes from zero to nearly the core region value across a layer that is sometimes no thicker than a hair (almost like a step function), we would expect the velocity profile in this layer to be very nearly linear, and experiments confirm that. Then the velocity gradient in the viscous sublayer remains nearly constant at  $du/dy = u/y$ , and the wall shear stress can be expressed as

$$\tau_w = \mu \frac{u}{y} = \rho \nu \frac{u}{y} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} = \frac{\nu u}{y} \quad (8-41)$$

where  $y$  is the distance from the wall (note that  $y = R - r$  for a circular pipe). The quantity  $\tau_w/\rho$  is frequently encountered in the analysis of turbulent velocity profiles. The square root of  $\tau_w/\rho$  has the dimensions of velocity, and thus it is convenient to view it as a fictitious velocity called the **friction velocity** expressed as  $u_* = \sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}$ . Substituting this into Eq. 8-41, the velocity profile in the viscous sublayer can be expressed in dimensionless form as

Viscous sublayer:

$$\frac{u}{u_*} = \frac{yu_*}{\nu} \quad (8-42)$$

This equation is known as the **law of the wall**, and it is found to satisfactorily correlate with experimental data for smooth surfaces for  $0 \leq yu_*/\nu \leq 5$ . Therefore, the thickness of the viscous sublayer is roughly

Thickness of viscous sublayer:

$$y = \delta_{\text{sublayer}} = \frac{5\nu}{u_*} = \frac{25\nu}{u_\delta} \quad (8-43)$$

where  $u_\delta$  is the flow velocity at the edge of the viscous sublayer, which is closely related to the average velocity in a pipe. Thus we conclude that *the thickness of the viscous sublayer is proportional to the kinematic viscosity and inversely proportional to the average flow velocity*. In other words, the viscous sublayer is suppressed and it gets thinner as the velocity (and thus the Reynolds number) increases. Consequently, the velocity profile becomes nearly flat and thus the velocity distribution becomes more uniform at very high Reynolds numbers.

The quantity  $\nu/u_*$  has dimensions of length and is called the **viscous length**; it is used to nondimensionalize the distance  $y$  from the surface. In boundary layer analysis, it is convenient to work with nondimensionalized distance and nondimensionalized velocity defined as

Nondimensionalized variables:

$$y^+ = \frac{yu_*}{\nu} \quad \text{and} \quad u^+ = \frac{u}{u_*} \quad (8-44)$$

Then the law of the wall (Eq. 8-42) becomes simply

Normalized law of the wall:

$$u^+ = y^+ \quad (8-45)$$

Note that the friction velocity  $u_*$  is used to nondimensionalize both  $y$  and  $u$ , and  $y^+$  resembles the Reynolds number expression.

In the overlap layer, the experimental data for velocity are observed to line up on a straight line when plotted against the logarithm of distance from the wall. Dimensional analysis indicates and the experiments confirm that the velocity in the overlap layer is proportional to the logarithm of distance, and the velocity profile can be expressed as

The logarithmic law:

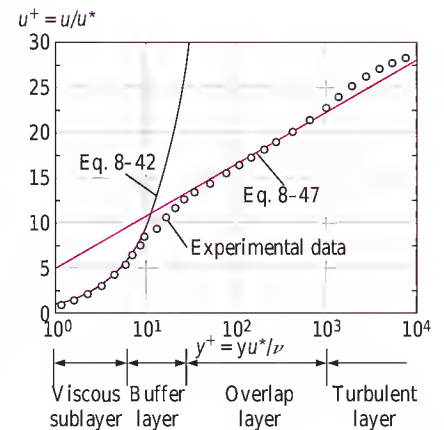
$$\frac{u}{u_*} = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln \frac{yu_*}{\nu} + B \quad (8-46)$$

where  $\kappa$  and  $B$  are constants whose values are determined experimentally to be about 0.40 and 5.0, respectively. Equation 8-46 is known as the **logarithmic law**. Substituting the values of the constants, the velocity profile is determined to be

Overlap layer:

$$\frac{u}{u_*} = 2.5 \ln \frac{yu_*}{\nu} + 5.0 \quad \text{or} \quad u^+ = 2.5 \ln y^+ + 5.0 \quad (8-47)$$

It turns out that the logarithmic law in Eq. 8-47 satisfactorily represents experimental data for the entire flow region except for the regions very close to the wall and near the pipe center, as shown in Fig. 8-25, and thus it is viewed as a **universal velocity profile** for turbulent flow in pipes or over surfaces. Note from the figure that the logarithmic-law velocity profile is quite accurate for  $y^+ > 30$ , but neither velocity profile is accurate in the buffer layer, i.e., the region  $5 < y^+ < 30$ . Also, the viscous sublayer appears much larger in the figure than it is since we used a logarithmic scale for distance from the wall.



**FIGURE 8-25**

Comparison of the law of the wall and the logarithmic-law velocity profiles with experimental data for fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe.



A good approximation for the outer turbulent layer of pipe flow can be obtained by evaluating the constant  $B$  in Eq. 8-46 from the requirement that maximum velocity in a pipe occurs at the centerline where  $r = 0$ . Solving for  $B$  from Eq. 8-46 by setting  $y = R - r = R$  and  $u = u_{\max}$ , and substituting it back into Eq. 8-46 together with  $\kappa = 0.4$  gives

$$\text{Outer turbulent layer:} \quad \frac{u_{\max} - u}{u_*} = 2.5 \ln \frac{R}{R - r} \quad (8-48)$$

The deviation of velocity from the centerline value  $u_{\max} - u$  is called the **velocity defect**, and Eq. 8-48 is called the **velocity defect law**. This relation shows that the normalized velocity profile in the core region of turbulent flow in a pipe depends on the distance from the centerline and is independent of the viscosity of the fluid. This is not surprising since the eddy motion is dominant in this region, and the effect of fluid viscosity is negligible.

Numerous other empirical velocity profiles exist for turbulent pipe flow. Among those, the simplest and the best known is the **power-law velocity profile** expressed as

$$\text{Power-law velocity profile:} \quad \frac{u}{u_{\max}} = \left(\frac{y}{R}\right)^{1/n} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{u}{u_{\max}} = \left(1 - \frac{r}{R}\right)^{1/n} \quad (8-49)$$

where the exponent  $n$  is a constant whose value depends on the Reynolds number. The value of  $n$  increases with increasing Reynolds number. The value  $n = 7$  generally approximates many flows in practice, giving rise to the term *one-seventh power-law velocity profile*.

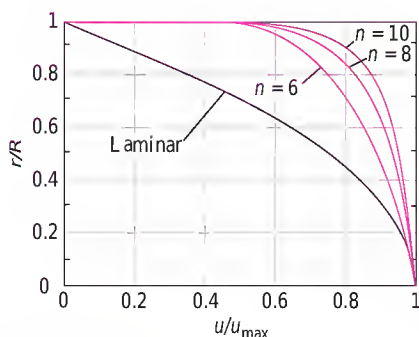
Various power-law velocity profiles are shown in Fig. 8-26 for  $n = 6, 8$ , and 10 together with the velocity profile for fully developed laminar flow for comparison. Note that the turbulent velocity profile is fuller than the laminar one, and it becomes more flat as  $n$  (and thus the Reynolds number) increases. Also note that the power-law profile cannot be used to calculate wall shear stress since it gives a velocity gradient of infinity there, and it fails to give zero slope at the centerline. But these regions of discrepancy constitute a small portion of flow, and the power-law profile gives highly accurate results for turbulent flow through a pipe.

Despite the small thickness of the viscous sublayer (usually much less than 1 percent of the pipe diameter), the characteristics of the flow in this layer are very important since they set the stage for flow in the rest of the pipe. Any irregularity or roughness on the surface disturbs this layer and affects the flow. Therefore, unlike laminar flow, the friction factor in turbulent flow is a strong function of surface roughness.

It should be kept in mind that roughness is a relative concept, and it has significance when its height  $\varepsilon$  is comparable to the thickness of the laminar sublayer (which is a function of the Reynolds number). All materials appear “rough” under a microscope with sufficient magnification. In fluid mechanics, a surface is characterized as being rough when the hills of roughness protrude out of the laminar sublayer. A surface is said to be smooth when the sublayer submerges the roughness elements. Glass and plastic surfaces are generally considered to be hydrodynamically smooth.

## The Moody Chart

The friction factor in fully developed turbulent pipe flow depends on the Reynolds number and the **relative roughness**  $\varepsilon/D$ , which is the ratio of the



**FIGURE 8-26**

Power-law velocity profiles for fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe for different exponents, and its comparison with the laminar velocity profile.

mean height of roughness of the pipe to the pipe diameter. The functional form of this dependence cannot be obtained from a theoretical analysis, and all available results are obtained from painstaking experiments using artificially roughened surfaces (usually by gluing sand grains of a known size on the inner surfaces of the pipes). Most such experiments were conducted by Prandtl's student J. Nikuradse in 1933, followed by the works of others. The friction factor was calculated from the measurements of the flow rate and the pressure drop.

The experimental results obtained are presented in tabular, graphical, and functional forms obtained by curve-fitting experimental data. In 1939, Cyril F. Colebrook (1910–1997) combined the available data for transition and turbulent flow in smooth as well as rough pipes into the following implicit relation known as the **Colebrook equation**:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (\text{turbulent flow}) \quad (8-50)$$

We note that the logarithm in Eq. 8-50 is a base 10 rather than a natural logarithm. In 1942, the American engineer Hunter Rouse (1906–1996) verified Colebrook's equation and produced a graphical plot of  $f$  as a function of  $\text{Re}$  and the product  $\text{Re} \sqrt{f}$ . He also presented the laminar flow relation and a table of commercial pipe roughness. Two years later, Lewis F. Moody (1880–1953) redrew Rouse's diagram into the form commonly used today. The now famous **Moody chart** is given in the appendix as Fig. A-12. It presents the Darcy friction factor for pipe flow as a function of the Reynolds number and  $\varepsilon/D$  over a wide range. It is probably one of the most widely accepted and used charts in engineering. Although it is developed for circular pipes, it can also be used for noncircular pipes by replacing the diameter by the hydraulic diameter.

Commercially available pipes differ from those used in the experiments in that the roughness of pipes in the market is not uniform and it is difficult to give a precise description of it. Equivalent roughness values for some commercial pipes are given in Table 8-2 as well as on the Moody chart. But it should be kept in mind that these values are for new pipes, and the relative roughness of pipes may increase with use as a result of corrosion, scale buildup, and precipitation. As a result, the friction factor may increase by a factor of 5 to 10. Actual operating conditions must be considered in the design of piping systems. Also, the Moody chart and its equivalent Colebrook equation involve several uncertainties (the roughness size, experimental error, curve fitting of data, etc.), and thus the results obtained should not be treated as "exact." It is usually considered to be accurate to  $\pm 15$  percent over the entire range in the figure.

The Colebrook equation is implicit in  $f$ , and thus the determination of the friction factor requires some iteration unless an equation solver such as EES is used. An approximate explicit relation for  $f$  was given by S. E. Haaland in 1983 as

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} \cong -1.8 \log \left[ \frac{6.9}{\text{Re}} + \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} \right)^{1.11} \right] \quad (8-51)$$

The results obtained from this relation are within 2 percent of those obtained from the Colebrook equation. If more accurate results are desired, Eq. 8-51 can be used as a good *first guess* in a Newton iteration when using a programmable calculator or a spreadsheet to solve for  $f$  with Eq. 8-50.

**TABLE 8-2**

Equivalent roughness values for new commercial pipes\*

Material	Roughness, $\varepsilon$	
	ft	mm
Glass, plastic	0 (smooth)	
Concrete	0.003–0.03	0.9–9
Wood stave	0.0016	0.5
Rubber, smoothed	0.000033	0.01
Copper or brass tubing	0.000005	0.0015
Cast iron	0.00085	0.26
Galvanized iron	0.0005	0.15
Wrought iron	0.00015	0.046
Stainless steel	0.000007	0.002
Commercial steel	0.00015	0.045

\* The uncertainty in these values can be as much as  $\pm 60$  percent.

Relative Roughness, $\varepsilon/D$	Friction Factor, $f$
0.0*	0.0119
0.00001	0.0119
0.0001	0.0134
0.0005	0.0172
0.001	0.0199
0.005	0.0305
0.01	0.0380
0.05	0.0716

\* Smooth surface. All values are for  $Re = 10^6$  and are calculated from the Colebrook equation.

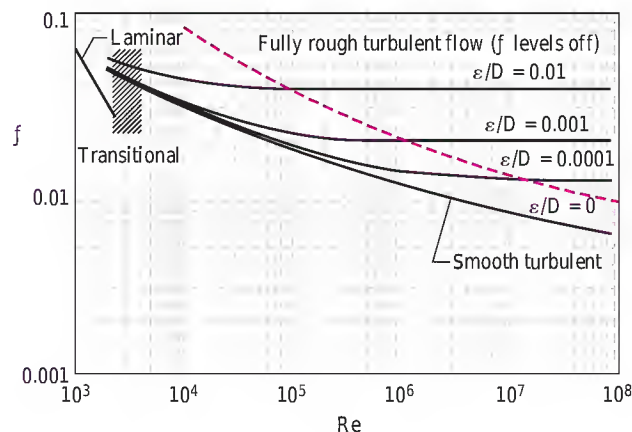
**FIGURE 8-27**

The friction factor is minimum for a smooth pipe and increases with roughness.

We make the following observations from the Moody chart:

- For laminar flow, the friction factor decreases with increasing Reynolds number, and it is independent of surface roughness.
- The friction factor is a minimum for a smooth pipe (but still not zero because of the no-slip condition) and increases with roughness (Fig. 8-27). The Colebrook equation in this case ( $\varepsilon = 0$ ) reduces to the **Prandtl equation** expressed as  $1/\sqrt{f} = 2.0 \log(Re\sqrt{f}) - 0.8$ .
- The transition region from the laminar to turbulent regime ( $2300 < Re < 4000$ ) is indicated by the shaded area in the Moody chart (Figs. 8-28 and A-12). The flow in this region may be laminar or turbulent, depending on flow disturbances, or it may alternate between laminar and turbulent, and thus the friction factor may also alternate between the values for laminar and turbulent flow. The data in this range are the least reliable. At small relative roughnesses, the friction factor increases in the transition region and approaches the value for smooth pipes.
- At very large Reynolds numbers (to the right of the dashed line on the chart) the friction factor curves corresponding to specified relative roughness curves are nearly horizontal, and thus the friction factors are independent of the Reynolds number (Fig. 8-28). The flow in that region is called *fully rough turbulent flow* or just *fully rough flow* because the thickness of the viscous sublayer decreases with increasing Reynolds number, and it becomes so thin that it is negligibly small compared to the surface roughness height. The viscous effects in this case are produced in the main flow primarily by the protruding roughness elements, and the contribution of the laminar sublayer is negligible. The Colebrook equation in the *fully rough* zone ( $Re \rightarrow \infty$ ) reduces to the **von Kármán equation** expressed as  $1/\sqrt{f} = -2.0 \log[(\varepsilon/D)/3.7]$ , which is explicit in  $f$ . Some authors call this zone *completely* (or *fully*) *turbulent flow*, but this is misleading since the flow to the left of the dashed blue line in Fig. 8-28 is also fully turbulent.

In calculations, we should make sure that we use the actual internal diameter of the pipe, which may be different than the nominal diameter. For example, the internal diameter of a steel pipe whose nominal diameter is 1 in is 1.049 in (Table 8-3).



**FIGURE 8-28**

At very large Reynolds numbers, the friction factor curves on the Moody chart are nearly horizontal, and thus the friction factors are independent of the Reynolds number.

## Types of Fluid Flow Problems

In the design and analysis of piping systems that involve the use of the Moody chart (or the Colebrook equation), we usually encounter three types of problems (the fluid and the roughness of the pipe are assumed to be specified in all cases) (Fig. 8-29):

1. Determining the **pressure drop** (or head loss) when the pipe length and diameter are given for a specified flow rate (or velocity)
2. Determining the **flow rate** when the pipe length and diameter are given for a specified pressure drop (or head loss)
3. Determining the **pipe diameter** when the pipe length and flow rate are given for a specified pressure drop (or head loss)

Problems of the *first type* are straightforward and can be solved directly by using the Moody chart. Problems of the *second type* and *third type* are commonly encountered in engineering design (in the selection of pipe diameter, for example, that minimizes the sum of the construction and pumping costs), but the use of the Moody chart with such problems requires an iterative approach unless an equation solver is used.

In problems of the *second type*, the diameter is given but the flow rate is unknown. A good guess for the friction factor in that case is obtained from the completely turbulent flow region for the given roughness. This is true for large Reynolds numbers, which is often the case in practice. Once the flow rate is obtained, the friction factor can be corrected using the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation, and the process is repeated until the solution converges. (Typically only a few iterations are required for convergence to three or four digits of precision.)

In problems of the *third type*, the diameter is not known and thus the Reynolds number and the relative roughness cannot be calculated. Therefore, we start calculations by assuming a pipe diameter. The pressure drop calculated for the assumed diameter is then compared to the specified pressure drop, and calculations are repeated with another pipe diameter in an iterative fashion until convergence.

To avoid tedious iterations in head loss, flow rate, and diameter calculations, Swamee and Jain proposed the following explicit relations in 1976 that are accurate to within 2 percent of the Moody chart:

$$h_L = 1.07 \frac{\dot{V}^2 L}{gD^5} \left\{ \ln \left[ \frac{\varepsilon}{3.7D} + 4.62 \left( \frac{\nu D}{\dot{V}} \right)^{0.9} \right] \right\}^{-2} \quad \begin{matrix} 10^{-6} < \varepsilon/D < 10^{-2} \\ 3000 < \text{Re} < 3 \times 10^8 \end{matrix} \quad (8-52)$$

$$\dot{V} = -0.965 \left( \frac{gD^5 h_L}{L} \right)^{0.5} \ln \left[ \frac{\varepsilon}{3.7D} + \left( \frac{3.17 \nu^2 L}{gD^3 h_L} \right)^{0.5} \right] \quad \text{Re} > 2000 \quad (8-53)$$

$$D = 0.66 \left[ \varepsilon^{1.25} \left( \frac{L \dot{V}^2}{g h_L} \right)^{4.75} + \nu \dot{V}^{9.4} \left( \frac{L}{g h_L} \right)^{5.2} \right]^{0.04} \quad \begin{matrix} 10^{-6} < \varepsilon/D < 10^{-2} \\ 5000 < \text{Re} < 3 \times 10^8 \end{matrix} \quad (8-54)$$

Note that all quantities are dimensional and the units simplify to the desired unit (for example, to m or ft in the last relation) when consistent units are used. Noting that the Moody chart is accurate to within 15 percent of experimental data, we should have no reservation in using these approximate relations in the design of piping systems.

TABLE 8-3

Standard sizes for Schedule 40 steel pipes

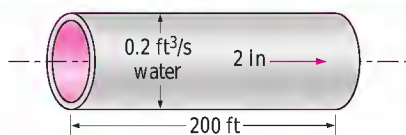
Nominal Size, in	Actual Inside Diameter, in
$\frac{1}{8}$	0.269
$\frac{1}{4}$	0.364
$\frac{3}{8}$	0.493
$\frac{1}{2}$	0.622
$\frac{3}{4}$	0.824
1	1.049
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1.610
2	2.067
$2\frac{1}{2}$	2.469
3	3.068
5	5.047
10	10.02

Problem type	Given	Find
1	$L, D, \dot{V}$	$\Delta P$ (or $h_L$ )
2	$L, D, \Delta P$	$\dot{V}$
3	$L, \Delta P, \dot{V}$	$D$

FIGURE 8-29

The three types of problems encountered in pipe flow.





**FIGURE 8-30**  
Schematic for Example 8-3.

### EXAMPLE 8-3 Determining the Head Loss in a Water Pipe

Water at 60°F ( $\rho = 62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing steadily in a 2-in-diameter horizontal pipe made of stainless steel at a rate of 0.2 ft<sup>3</sup>/s (Fig. 8-30). Determine the pressure drop, the head loss, and the required pumping power input for flow over a 200-ft-long section of the pipe.

**SOLUTION** The flow rate through a specified water pipe is given. The pressure drop, the head loss, and the pumping power requirements are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as a pump or a turbine.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** We recognize this as a problem of the first type, since flow rate, pipe length, and pipe diameter are known. First we calculate the average velocity and the Reynolds number to determine the flow regime:

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (2/12 \text{ ft})^2/4} = 9.17 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(9.17 \text{ ft/s})(2/12 \text{ ft})}{7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}} = 126,400$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is calculated using Table 8-2

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{0.000007 \text{ ft}}{2/12 \text{ ft}} = 0.000042$$

The friction factor corresponding to this relative roughness and the Reynolds number can simply be determined from the Moody chart. To avoid any reading error, we determine  $f$  from the Colebrook equation:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.000042}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{126,400\sqrt{f}} \right)$$

Using an equation solver or an iterative scheme, the friction factor is determined to be  $f = 0.0174$ . Then the pressure drop (which is equivalent to pressure loss in this case), head loss, and the required power input become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0174 \frac{200 \text{ ft}}{2/12 \text{ ft}} \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(9.17 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= 1700 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 = 11.8 \text{ psi}$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.0174 \frac{200 \text{ ft}}{2/12 \text{ ft}} \frac{(9.17 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 27.3 \text{ ft}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(1700 \text{ lbf/ft}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 461 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, power input in the amount of 461 W is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the pipe.

**Discussion** It is common practice to write our final answers to three significant digits, even though we know that the results are accurate to at most two significant digits because of inherent inaccuracies in the Colebrook equation,

as discussed previously. The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation (Eq. 8–51). It would give  $f = 0.0172$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0174. Also, the friction factor corresponding to  $\varepsilon = 0$  in this case is 0.0171, which indicates that stainless-steel pipes can be assumed to be smooth with negligible error.

### EXAMPLE 8–4 Determining the Diameter of an Air Duct

Heated air at 1 atm and 35°C is to be transported in a 150-m-long circular plastic duct at a rate of 0.35 m<sup>3</sup>/s (Fig. 8–31). If the head loss in the pipe is not to exceed 20 m, determine the minimum diameter of the duct.

**SOLUTION** The flow rate and the head loss in an air duct are given. The diameter of the duct is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 Air is an ideal gas. 5 The duct is smooth since it is made of plastic. 6 The flow is turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density, dynamic viscosity, and kinematic viscosity of air at 35°C are  $\rho = 1.145 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 1.895 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , and  $\nu = 1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** This is a problem of the third type since it involves the determination of diameter for specified flow rate and head loss. We can solve this problem by three different approaches: (1) an iterative approach by assuming a pipe diameter, calculating the head loss, comparing the result to the specified head loss, and repeating calculations until the calculated head loss matches the specified value; (2) writing all the relevant equations (leaving the diameter as an unknown) and solving them simultaneously using an equation solver; and (3) using the third Swamee–Jain formula. We will demonstrate the use of the last two approaches.

The average velocity, the Reynolds number, the friction factor, and the head loss relations can be expressed as ( $D$  is in m,  $V$  is in m/s, and  $Re$  and  $f$  are dimensionless)

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.35 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi D^2/4}$$

$$Re = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{VD}{1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{Re\sqrt{f}} \right) = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.51}{Re\sqrt{f}} \right)$$

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad \rightarrow \quad 20 = f \frac{150 \text{ m}}{D} \frac{V^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}$$

The roughness is approximately zero for a plastic pipe (Table 8–2). Therefore, this is a set of four equations in four unknowns, and solving them with an equation solver such as EES gives

$$D = 0.267 \text{ m}, \quad f = 0.0180, \quad V = 6.24 \text{ m/s}, \quad \text{and} \quad Re = 100,800$$

Therefore, the diameter of the duct should be more than 26.7 cm if the head loss is not to exceed 20 m. Note that  $Re > 4000$ , and thus the turbulent flow assumption is verified.

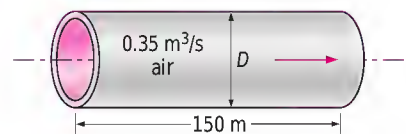


FIGURE 8–31  
Schematic for Example 8–4

The diameter can also be determined directly from the third Swamee–Jain formula to be

$$\begin{aligned} D &= 0.66 \left[ \varepsilon^{1.25} \left( \frac{L \dot{V}^2}{gh_L} \right)^{4.75} + \nu \dot{V}^{9.4} \left( \frac{L}{gh_L} \right)^{5.27} \right]^{0.04} \\ &= 0.66 \left[ 0 + (1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})(0.35 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^{9.4} \left( \frac{150 \text{ m}}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(20 \text{ m})} \right)^{5.27} \right]^{0.04} \\ &= 0.271 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the difference between the two results is less than 2 percent. Therefore, the simple Swamee–Jain relation can be used with confidence. Finally, the first (iterative) approach requires an initial guess for  $D$ . If we use the Swamee–Jain result as our initial guess, the diameter converges to  $D = 0.267 \text{ m}$  in short order.

### EXAMPLE 8–5 Determining the Flow Rate of Air in a Duct

Reconsider Example 8–4. Now the duct length is doubled while its diameter is maintained constant. If the total head loss is to remain constant, determine the drop in the flow rate through the duct.

**SOLUTION** The diameter and the head loss in an air duct are given. The drop in the flow rate is to be determined.

**Analysis** This is a problem of the second type since it involves the determination of the flow rate for a specified pipe diameter and head loss. The solution involves an iterative approach since the flow rate (and thus the flow velocity) is not known.

The average velocity, Reynolds number, friction factor, and the head loss relations can be expressed as ( $D$  is in m,  $V$  is in m/s, and  $\text{Re}$  and  $f$  are dimensionless)

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} \quad \rightarrow \quad V = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi(0.267 \text{ m})^2/4} \\ \text{Re} &= \frac{VD}{\nu} \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Re} = \frac{V(0.267 \text{ m})}{1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} &= -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right) \\ h_L &= f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad \rightarrow \quad 20 = f \frac{300 \text{ m}}{0.267 \text{ m}} \frac{V^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \end{aligned}$$

This is a set of four equations in four unknowns and solving them with an equation solver such as EES gives

$$\dot{V} = 0.24 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad f = 0.0195, \quad V = 4.23 \text{ m/s}, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Re} = 68,300$$

Then the drop in the flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V}_{\text{drop}} = \dot{V}_{\text{old}} - \dot{V}_{\text{new}} = 0.35 - 0.24 = 0.11 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \quad (\text{a drop of 31 percent})$$

Therefore, for a specified head loss (or available head or fan pumping power), the flow rate drops by about 31 percent from 0.35 to 0.24 m<sup>3</sup>/s when the duct length doubles.

**Alternative Solution** If a computer is not available (as in an exam situation), another option is to set up a *manual iteration loop*. We have found that the best convergence is usually realized by first guessing the friction factor  $f$ , and then solving for the velocity  $V$ . The equation for  $V$  as a function of  $f$  is

$$\text{Average velocity through the pipe: } V = \sqrt{\frac{2gh_L}{fL/D}}$$

Now that  $V$  is calculated, the Reynolds number can be calculated, from which a *corrected* friction factor is obtained from the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. We repeat the calculations with the corrected value of  $f$  until convergence. We guess  $f = 0.04$  for illustration:

Iteration	$f$ (guess)	$V$ , m/s	Re	Corrected $f$
1	0.04	2.955	$4.724 \times 10^4$	0.0212
2	0.0212	4.059	$6.489 \times 10^4$	0.01973
3	0.01973	4.207	$6.727 \times 10^4$	0.01957
4	0.01957	4.224	$6.754 \times 10^4$	0.01956
5	0.01956	4.225	$6.756 \times 10^4$	0.01956

Notice that the iteration has converged to three digits in only three iterations and to four digits in only four iterations. The final results are identical to those obtained with EES, yet do not require a computer.

**Discussion** The new flow rate can also be determined directly from the second Swamee–Jain formula to be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= -0.965 \left( \frac{gD^5 h_L}{L} \right)^{0.5} \ln \left[ \frac{\varepsilon}{3.7D} + \left( \frac{3.17\nu^2 L}{gD^3 h_L} \right)^{0.57} \right] \\ &= -0.965 \left( \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.267 \text{ m})^5(20 \text{ m})}{300 \text{ m}} \right)^{0.5} \\ &\quad \times \ln \left[ 0 + \left( \frac{3.17(1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})^2(300 \text{ m})}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.267 \text{ m})^3(20 \text{ m})} \right)^{0.57} \right] \\ &= 0.24 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

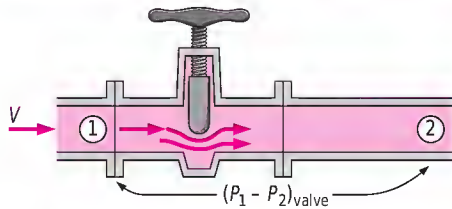
Note that the result from the Swamee–Jain relation is the same (to two significant digits) as that obtained with the Colebrook equation using EES or using our manual iteration technique. Therefore, the simple Swamee–Jain relation can be used with confidence.

## 8–6 ■ MINOR LOSSES

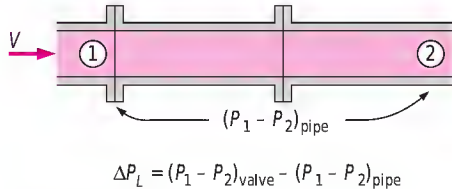
The fluid in a typical piping system passes through various fittings, valves, bends, elbows, tees, inlets, exits, enlargements, and contractions in addition to the pipes. These components interrupt the smooth flow of the fluid and cause additional losses because of the flow separation and mixing they induce. In a typical system with long pipes, these losses are minor compared to the total head loss in the pipes (the **major losses**) and are called **minor losses**. Although this is generally true, in some cases the minor losses may be greater than the major losses. This is the case, for example, in systems with several turns and valves in a short distance. The head loss introduced by a completely open valve, for example, may be negligible. But a partially closed valve may cause the largest head loss in the system, as



Pipe section with valve:



Pipe section without valve:



**FIGURE 8-32**

For a constant-diameter section of a pipe with a minor loss component, the loss coefficient of the component (such as the gate valve shown) is determined by measuring the additional pressure loss it causes and dividing it by the dynamic pressure in the pipe.

evidenced by the drop in the flow rate. Flow through valves and fittings is very complex, and a theoretical analysis is generally not plausible. Therefore, minor losses are determined experimentally, usually by the manufacturers of the components.

Minor losses are usually expressed in terms of the **loss coefficient**  $K_L$  (also called the **resistance coefficient**), defined as (Fig. 8-32)

Loss coefficient: 
$$K_L = \frac{h_L}{V^2/(2g)} \quad (8-55)$$

where  $h_L$  is the *additional* irreversible head loss in the piping system caused by insertion of the component, and is defined as  $h_L = \Delta P_L / \rho g$ . For example, imagine replacing the valve in Fig. 8-32 with a section of constant diameter pipe from location 1 to location 2.  $\Delta P_L$  is defined as the pressure drop from 1 to 2 for the case *with* the valve,  $(P_1 - P_2)_{\text{valve}}$ , minus the pressure drop that would occur in the imaginary straight pipe section from 1 to 2 *without* the valve,  $(P_1 - P_2)_{\text{pipe}}$  at the same flow rate. While the majority of the irreversible head loss occurs locally near the valve, some of it occurs downstream of the valve due to induced swirling turbulent eddies that are produced in the valve and continue downstream. These eddies “waste” mechanical energy because they are ultimately dissipated into heat while the flow in the downstream section of pipe eventually returns to fully developed conditions. When measuring minor losses in some minor loss components, such as *elbows*, for example, location 2 must be considerably far downstream (tens of pipe diameters) in order to fully account for the additional irreversible losses due to these decaying eddies.

When the pipe diameter downstream of the component *changes*, determination of the minor loss is even more complicated. In all cases, however, it is based on the *additional* irreversible loss of mechanical energy that would otherwise not exist if the minor loss component were not there. For simplicity, you may think of the minor loss as occurring *locally* across the minor loss component, but keep in mind that the component influences the flow for several pipe diameters downstream. By the way, this is the reason why most flow meter manufacturers recommend installing their flow meter at least 10 to 20 pipe diameters downstream of any elbows or valves—this allows the swirling turbulent eddies generated by the elbow or valve to largely disappear and the velocity profile to become fully developed before entering the flow meter. (Most flow meters are calibrated with a fully developed velocity profile at the flow meter inlet, and yield the best accuracy when such conditions also exist in the actual application.)

When the inlet diameter equals outlet diameter, the loss coefficient of a component can also be determined by measuring the pressure loss across the component and dividing it by the dynamic pressure,  $K_L = \Delta P_L / (\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2)$ . When the loss coefficient for a component is available, the head loss for that component is determined from

Minor loss: 
$$h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (8-56)$$

The loss coefficient, in general, depends on the geometry of the component and the Reynolds number, just like the friction factor. However, it is usually assumed to be independent of the Reynolds number. This is a reasonable approximation since most flows in practice have large Reynolds numbers

and the loss coefficients (including the friction factor) tend to be independent of the Reynolds number at large Reynolds numbers.

Minor losses are also expressed in terms of the **equivalent length**  $L_{\text{equiv}}$ , defined as (Fig. 8-33)

$$\text{Equivalent length: } h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g} = f \frac{L_{\text{equiv}}}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \rightarrow L_{\text{equiv}} = \frac{D}{f} K_L \quad (8-57)$$

where  $f$  is the friction factor and  $D$  is the diameter of the pipe that contains the component. The head loss caused by the component is equivalent to the head loss caused by a section of the pipe whose length is  $L_{\text{equiv}}$ . Therefore, the contribution of a component to the head loss can be accounted for by simply adding  $L_{\text{equiv}}$  to the total pipe length.

Both approaches are used in practice, but the use of loss coefficients is more common. Therefore, we will also use that approach in this book. Once all the loss coefficients are available, the total head loss in a piping system is determined from

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total head loss (general): } h_{L,\text{total}} &= h_{L,\text{major}} + h_{L,\text{minor}} \\ &= \sum_i f_i \frac{L_i}{D_i} \frac{V_i^2}{2g} + \sum_j K_{L,j} \frac{V_j^2}{2g} \end{aligned} \quad (8-58)$$

where  $i$  represents each pipe section with constant diameter and  $j$  represents each component that causes a minor loss. If the entire piping system being analyzed has a constant diameter, Eq. 8-58 reduces to

$$\text{Total head loss (D = constant): } h_{L,\text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (8-59)$$

where  $V$  is the average flow velocity through the entire system (note that  $V = \text{constant}$  since  $D = \text{constant}$ ).

Representative loss coefficients  $K_L$  are given in Table 8-4 for inlets, exits, bends, sudden and gradual area changes, and valves. There is considerable uncertainty in these values since the loss coefficients, in general, vary with the pipe diameter, the surface roughness, the Reynolds number, and the details of the design. The loss coefficients of two seemingly identical valves by two different manufacturers, for example, can differ by a factor of 2 or more. Therefore, the particular manufacturer's data should be consulted in the final design of piping systems rather than relying on the representative values in handbooks.

The head loss at the inlet of a pipe is a strong function of geometry. It is almost negligible for well-rounded inlets ( $K_L = 0.03$  for  $r/D > 0.2$ ), but increases to about 0.50 for sharp-edged inlets (Fig. 8-34). That is, a sharp-edged inlet causes half of the velocity head to be lost as the fluid enters the pipe. This is because the fluid cannot make sharp 90° turns easily, especially at high velocities. As a result, the flow separates at the corners, and the flow is constricted into the **vena contracta** region formed in the midsection of the pipe (Fig. 8-35). Therefore, a sharp-edged inlet acts like a flow constriction. The velocity increases in the vena contracta region (and the pressure decreases) because of the reduced effective flow area and then decreases as the flow fills the entire cross section of the pipe. There would be negligible loss if the pressure were increased in accordance with Bernoulli's equation (the velocity head would simply be converted into pressure head). However, this deceleration process is far from ideal and the

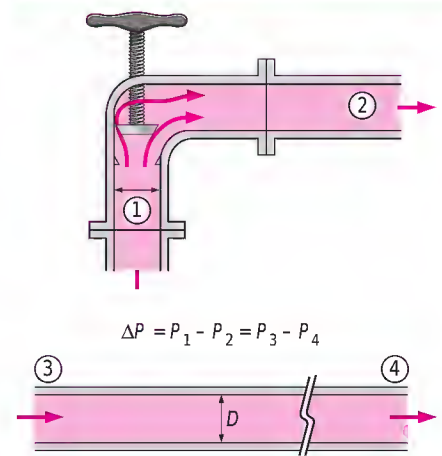


FIGURE 8-33

The head loss caused by a component (such as the angle valve shown) is equivalent to the head loss caused by a section of the pipe whose length is the equivalent length.

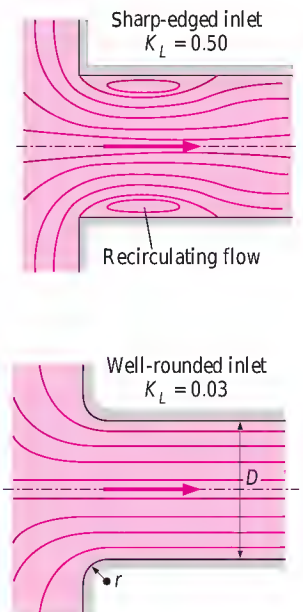


FIGURE 8-34

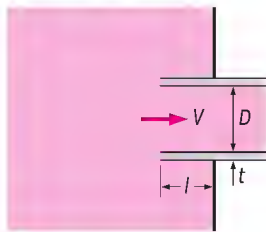
The head loss at the inlet of a pipe is almost negligible for well-rounded inlets ( $K_L = 0.03$  for  $r/D > 0.2$ ) but increases to about 0.50 for sharp-edged inlets.

**TABLE 8-4**

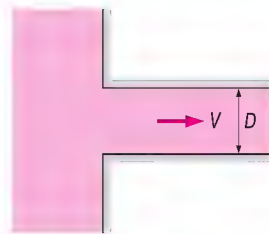
Loss coefficients  $K_L$  of various pipe components for turbulent flow (for use in the relation  $h_L = K_L V^2 / (2g)$ , where  $V$  is the average velocity in the pipe that contains the component)\*

**Pipe Inlet**

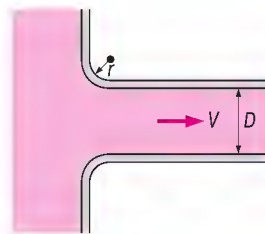
Reentrant:  $K_L = 0.80$   
( $t \ll D$  and  $l \approx 0.1D$ )



Sharp-edged:  $K_L = 0.50$

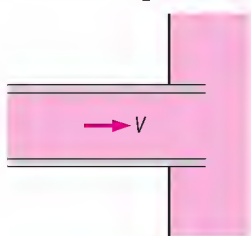


Well-rounded ( $r/D > 0.2$ ):  $K_L = 0.03$   
Slightly rounded ( $r/D = 0.1$ ):  $K_L = 0.12$   
(see Fig. 8-36)

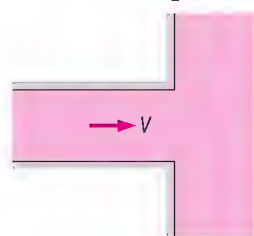


**Pipe Exit**

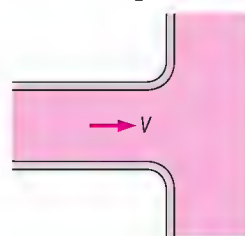
Reentrant:  $K_L = \alpha$



Sharp-edged:  $K_L = \alpha$



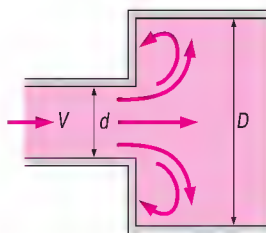
Rounded:  $K_L = \alpha$



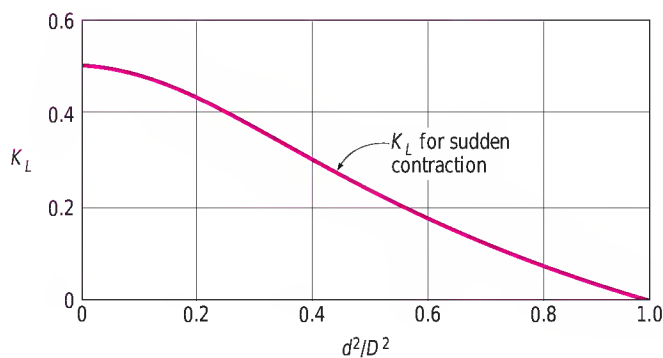
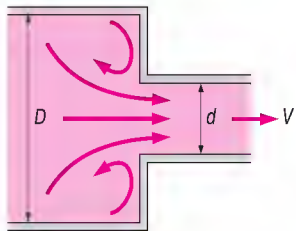
Note: The kinetic energy correction factor is  $\alpha = 2$  for fully developed laminar flow, and  $\alpha \approx 1$  for fully developed turbulent flow.

**Sudden Expansion and Contraction (based on the velocity in the smaller-diameter pipe)**

Sudden expansion:  $K_L = \left(1 - \frac{d^2}{D^2}\right)^2$



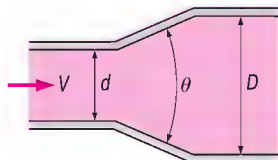
Sudden contraction: See chart.



**Gradual Expansion and Contraction (based on the velocity in the smaller-diameter pipe)**

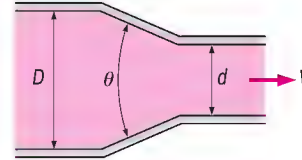
Expansion:

$K_L = 0.02$  for  $\theta = 20^\circ$   
 $K_L = 0.04$  for  $\theta = 45^\circ$   
 $K_L = 0.07$  for  $\theta = 60^\circ$



Contraction (for  $\theta = 20^\circ$ ):

$K_L = 0.30$  for  $d/D = 0.2$   
 $K_L = 0.25$  for  $d/D = 0.4$   
 $K_L = 0.15$  for  $d/D = 0.6$   
 $K_L = 0.10$  for  $d/D = 0.8$



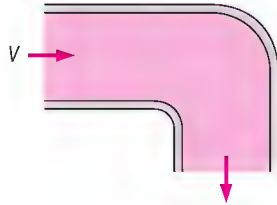
**TABLE 8-4 (CONCLUDED)**

**Bends and Branches**

90° smooth bend:

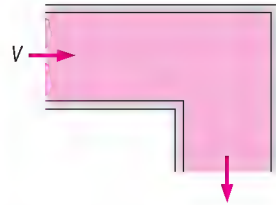
Flanged:  $K_L = 0.3$

Threaded:  $K_L = 0.9$



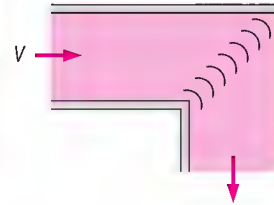
90° miter bend

(without vanes):  $K_L = 1.1$



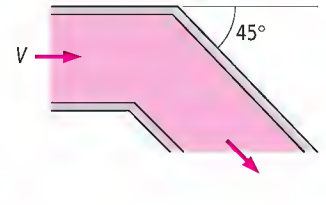
90° miter bend

(with vanes):  $K_L = 0.2$



45° threaded elbow:

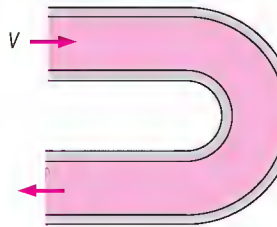
$K_L = 0.4$



180° return bend:

Flanged:  $K_L = 0.2$

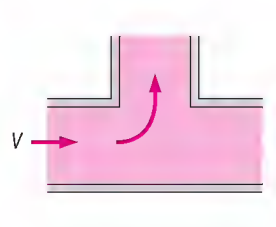
Threaded:  $K_L = 1.5$



Tee (branch flow):

Flanged:  $K_L = 1.0$

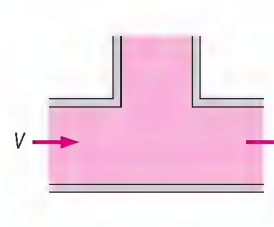
Threaded:  $K_L = 2.0$



Tee (line flow):

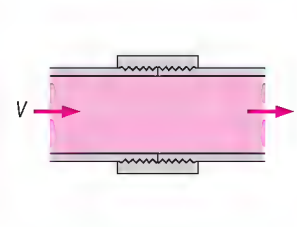
Flanged:  $K_L = 0.2$

Threaded:  $K_L = 0.9$



Threaded union:

$K_L = 0.08$



**Valves**

Globe valve, fully open:  $K_L = 10$

Angle valve, fully open:  $K_L = 5$

Ball valve, fully open:  $K_L = 0.05$

Swing check valve:  $K_L = 2$

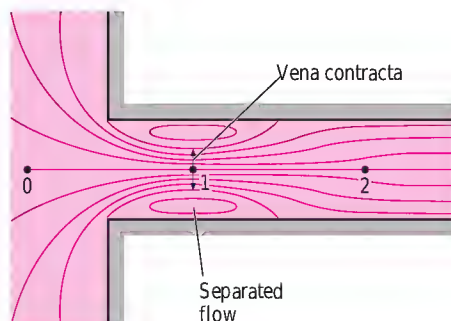
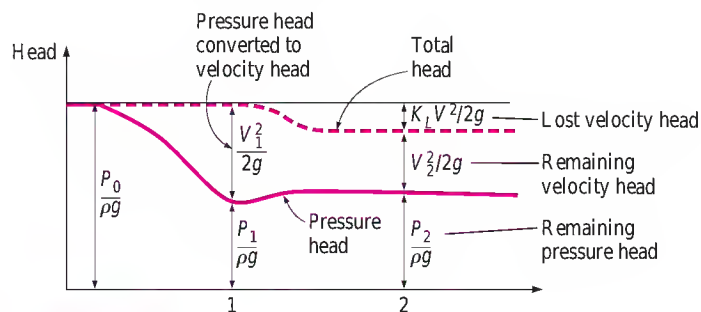
Gate valve, fully open:  $K_L = 0.2$

$\frac{1}{4}$  closed:  $K_L = 0.3$

$\frac{1}{2}$  closed:  $K_L = 2.1$

$\frac{3}{4}$  closed:  $K_L = 17$

\* These are representative values for loss coefficients. Actual values strongly depend on the design and manufacture of the components and may differ from the given values considerably (especially for valves). Actual manufacturer's data should be used in the final design.



**FIGURE 8-35**

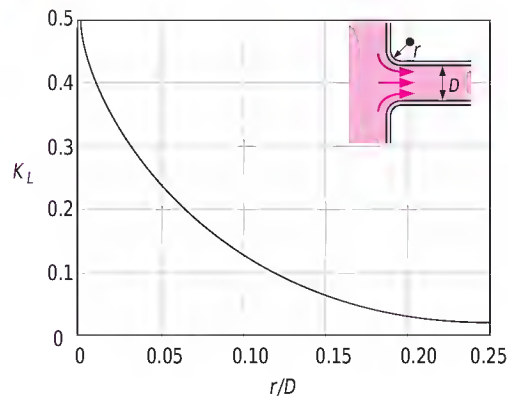
Graphical representation of flow contraction and the associated head loss at a sharp-edged pipe inlet.



**FIGURE 8-36**

The effect of rounding of a pipe inlet on the loss coefficient.

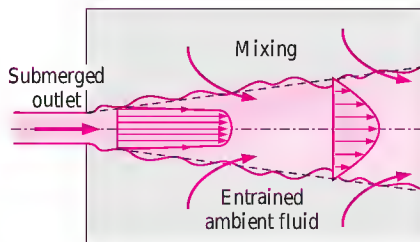
From ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals.



viscous dissipation caused by intense mixing and the turbulent eddies convert part of the kinetic energy into frictional heating, as evidenced by a slight rise in fluid temperature. The end result is a drop in velocity without much pressure recovery, and the inlet loss is a measure of this irreversible pressure drop.

Even slight rounding of the edges can result in significant reduction of  $K_L$ , as shown in Fig. 8-36. The loss coefficient rises sharply (to about  $K_L = 0.8$ ) when the pipe protrudes into the reservoir since some fluid near the edge in this case is forced to make a  $180^\circ$  turn.

The loss coefficient for a submerged pipe exit is often listed in handbooks as  $K_L = 1$ . More precisely, however,  $K_L$  is equal to the kinetic energy correction factor  $\alpha$  at the exit of the pipe. Although  $\alpha$  is indeed close to 1 for fully developed *turbulent* pipe flow, it is equal to 2 for fully developed *laminar* pipe flow. To avoid possible errors when analyzing laminar pipe flow, then, it is best to always set  $K_L = \alpha$  at a submerged pipe exit. At any such exit, whether laminar or turbulent, the fluid leaving the pipe loses *all* of its kinetic energy as it mixes with the reservoir fluid and eventually comes to rest through the irreversible action of viscosity. This is true, regardless of the shape of the exit (Table 8-4 and Fig. 8-37). Therefore, there is no need to round the pipe exits.



**FIGURE 8-37**

All the kinetic energy of the flow is "lost" (turned into thermal energy) through friction as the jet decelerates and mixes with ambient fluid downstream of a submerged outlet.

Piping systems often involve *sudden* or *gradual* expansion or contraction sections to accommodate changes in flow rates or properties such as density and velocity. The losses are usually much greater in the case of *sudden* expansion and contraction (or wide-angle expansion) because of flow separation. By combining the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations, the loss coefficient for the case of **sudden expansion** is approximated as

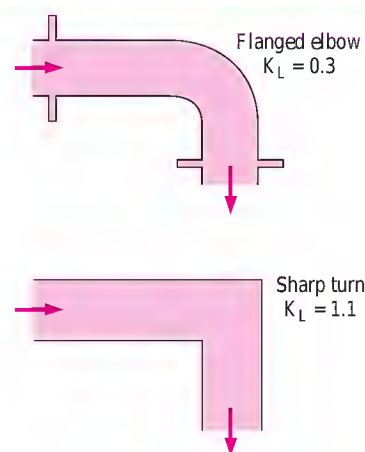
$$K_L = \left(1 - \frac{A_{\text{small}}}{A_{\text{large}}}\right)^2 \quad (\text{sudden expansion}) \quad (8-60)$$

where  $A_{\text{small}}$  and  $A_{\text{large}}$  are the cross-sectional areas of the small and large pipes, respectively. Note that  $K_L = 0$  when there is no area change ( $A_{\text{small}} = A_{\text{large}}$ ) and  $K_L = 1$  when a pipe discharges into a reservoir ( $A_{\text{large}} \gg A_{\text{small}}$ ). No such relation exists for a sudden contraction, and the  $K_L$  values in that case can be read from the chart in Table 8-4. The losses due to expansion and contraction can be reduced significantly by installing conical gradual area changers (nozzles and diffusers) between the small and large

pipes. The  $K_L$  values for representative cases of gradual expansion and contraction are given in Table 8–4. Note that in head loss calculations, the velocity in the *small pipe* is to be used as the reference velocity in Eq. 8–56. Losses during expansion are usually much higher than the losses during contraction because of flow separation.

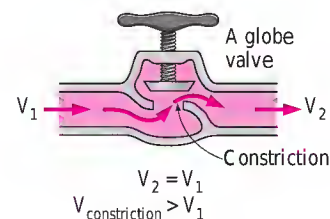
Piping systems also involve changes in direction without a change in diameter, and such flow sections are called *bends* or *elbows*. The losses in these devices are due to flow separation (just like a car being thrown off the road when it enters a turn too fast) on the inner side and the swirling secondary flows caused by different path lengths. The losses during changes of direction can be minimized by making the turn “easy” on the fluid by using circular arcs (like the 90° elbow) instead of sharp turns (like miter bends) (Fig. 8–38). But the use of sharp turns (and thus suffering a penalty in loss coefficient) may be necessary when the turning space is limited. In such cases, the losses can be minimized by utilizing properly placed guide vanes to help the flow turn in an orderly manner without being thrown off the course. The loss coefficients for some elbows and miter bends as well as tees are given in Table 8–4. These coefficients do not include the frictional losses along the pipe bend. Such losses should be calculated as in straight pipes (using the length of the centerline as the pipe length) and added to other losses.

Valves are commonly used in piping systems to control the flow rates by simply altering the head loss until the desired flow rate is achieved. For valves it is desirable to have a very low loss coefficient when they are fully open so that they cause minimal head loss during full-load operation. Several different valve designs, each with its own advantages and disadvantages, are in common use today. The *gate valve* slides up and down like a gate, the *globe valve* closes a hole placed in the valve, the *angle valve* is a globe valve with a 90° turn, and the *check valve* allows the fluid to flow only in one direction like a diode in an electric circuit. Table 8–4 lists the representative loss coefficients of the popular designs. Note that the loss coefficient increases drastically as a valve is closed (Fig. 8–39). Also, the deviation in the loss coefficients for different manufacturers is greatest for valves because of their complex geometries.



**FIGURE 8–38**

The losses during changes of direction can be minimized by making the turn “easy” on the fluid by using circular arcs instead of sharp turns.



**FIGURE 8–39**

The large head loss in a partially closed valve is due to irreversible deceleration, flow separation, and mixing of high-velocity fluid coming from the narrow valve passage.

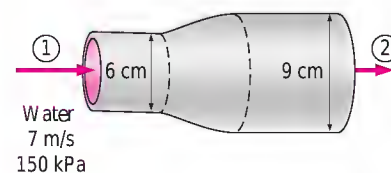
### EXAMPLE 8–6 Head Loss and Pressure Rise during Gradual Expansion

A 6-cm-diameter horizontal water pipe expands gradually to a 9-cm-diameter pipe (Fig. 8–40). The walls of the expansion section are angled 30° from the horizontal. The average velocity and pressure of water before the expansion section are 7 m/s and 150 kPa, respectively. Determine the head loss in the expansion section and the pressure in the larger-diameter pipe.

**SOLUTION** A horizontal water pipe expands gradually into a larger-diameter pipe. The head loss and pressure after the expansion are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow at sections 1 and 2 is fully developed and turbulent with  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \cong 1.06$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The loss coefficient for gradual expansion of  $\theta = 60^\circ$  total included angle is  $K_L = 0.07$ .



**FIGURE 8–40**

Schematic for Example 8–6.

**Analysis** Noting that the density of water remains constant, the downstream velocity of water is determined from conservation of mass to be

$$\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho V_1 A_1 = \rho V_2 A_2 \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 = \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2} V_1$$

$$V_2 = \frac{(0.06 \text{ m})^2}{(0.09 \text{ m})^2} (7 \text{ m/s}) = 3.11 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the irreversible head loss in the expansion section becomes

$$h_L = K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.07) \frac{(7 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{0.175 \text{ m}}$$

Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  and there are no pumps or turbines involved, the energy equation for the expansion section can be expressed in terms of heads as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + \cancel{z_1} + \overset{0}{h_{\text{pump}, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + \cancel{z_2} + \overset{0}{h_{\text{turbine}, e}} + h_L$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

Solving for  $P_2$  and substituting,

$$P_2 = P_1 + \rho \left\{ \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2 - \alpha_2 V_2^2}{2} - gh_L \right\} = (150 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)$$

$$\times \left\{ \frac{1.06(7 \text{ m/s})^2 - 1.06(3.11 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.175 \text{ m}) \right\}$$

$$\times \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right)$$

$$= \mathbf{169 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, despite the head (and pressure) loss, the pressure *increases* from 150 to 169 kPa after the expansion. This is due to the conversion of dynamic pressure to static pressure when the average flow velocity is decreased in the larger pipe.

**Discussion** It is common knowledge that higher pressure upstream is necessary to cause flow, and it may come as a surprise to you that the downstream pressure has *increased* after the expansion, despite the loss. This is because the flow is driven by the sum of the three heads that comprise the total head (namely, the pressure head, velocity head, and elevation head). During flow expansion, the higher velocity head upstream is converted to pressure head downstream, and this increase outweighs the nonrecoverable head loss. Also, you may be tempted to solve this problem using the Bernoulli equation. Such a solution would ignore the head (and the associated pressure) loss and result in an incorrect higher pressure for the fluid downstream.



**FIGURE 8-41**

A piping network in an industrial facility.

Courtesy UMDE Engineering, Contracting, and Trading. Used by permission.

## 8-7 ■ PIPING NETWORKS AND PUMP SELECTION

Most piping systems encountered in practice such as the water distribution systems in cities or commercial or residential establishments involve numerous parallel and series connections as well as several sources (supply of fluid into the system) and loads (discharges of fluid from the system) (Fig. 8-41). A piping project may involve the design of a new system or the

expansion of an existing system. The engineering objective in such projects is to design a piping system that will deliver the specified flow rates at specified pressures reliably at minimum total (initial plus operating and maintenance) cost. Once the layout of the system is prepared, the determination of the pipe diameters and the pressures throughout the system, while remaining within the budget constraints, typically requires solving the system repeatedly until the optimal solution is reached. Computer modeling and analysis of such systems make this tedious task a simple chore.

Piping systems typically involve several pipes connected to each other in series and/or in parallel, as shown in Figs. 8-42 and 8-43. When the pipes are connected **in series**, the flow rate through the entire system remains constant regardless of the diameters of the individual pipes in the system. This is a natural consequence of the conservation of mass principle for steady incompressible flow. The total head loss in this case is equal to the sum of the head losses in individual pipes in the system, including the minor losses. The expansion or contraction losses at connections are considered to belong to the smaller-diameter pipe since the expansion and contraction loss coefficients are defined on the basis of the average velocity in the smaller-diameter pipe.

For a pipe that branches out into two (or more) **parallel pipes** and then rejoins at a junction downstream, the total flow rate is the sum of the flow rates in the individual pipes. The pressure drop (or head loss) in each individual pipe connected in parallel must be the same since  $\Delta P = P_A - P_B$  and the junction pressures  $P_A$  and  $P_B$  are the same for all the individual pipes. For a system of two parallel pipes 1 and 2 between junctions A and B with negligible minor losses, this can be expressed as

$$h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} \quad \rightarrow \quad f_1 \frac{L_1 V_1^2}{D_1 2g} = f_2 \frac{L_2 V_2^2}{D_2 2g}$$

Then the ratio of the average velocities and the flow rates in the two parallel pipes become

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \left( \frac{f_2 L_2 D_1}{f_1 L_1 D_2} \right)^{1/2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\dot{V}_2} = \frac{A_{c,1} V_1}{A_{c,2} V_2} = \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2} \left( \frac{f_2 L_2 D_1}{f_1 L_1 D_2} \right)^{1/2}$$

Therefore, the relative flow rates in parallel pipes are established from the requirement that the head loss in each pipe be the same. This result can be extended to any number of pipes connected in parallel. The result is also valid for pipes for which the minor losses are significant if the equivalent lengths for components that contribute to minor losses are added to the pipe

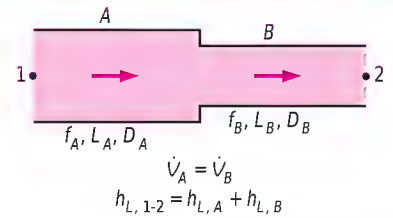


FIGURE 8-42

For pipes *in series*, the flow rate is the same in each pipe, and the total head loss is the sum of the head losses in individual pipes.

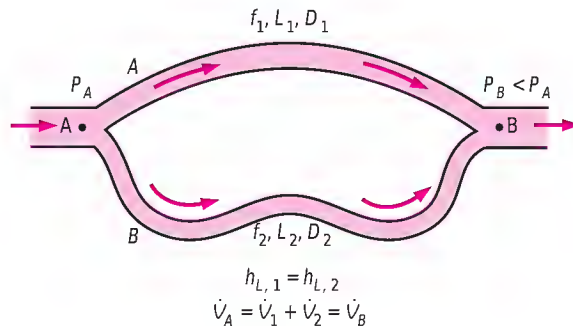


FIGURE 8-43

For pipes *in parallel*, the head loss is the same in each pipe, and the total flow rate is the sum of the flow rates in individual pipes.



length. Note that the flow rate in one of the parallel branches is proportional to its diameter to the power 5/2 and is inversely proportional to the square root of its length and friction factor.

The analysis of piping networks, no matter how complex they are, is based on two simple principles:

1. *Conservation of mass throughout the system must be satisfied.* This is done by requiring the total flow into a junction to be equal to the total flow out of the junction for all junctions in the system. Also, the flow rate must remain constant in pipes connected in series regardless of the changes in diameters.
2. *Pressure drop (and thus head loss) between two junctions must be the same for all paths between the two junctions.* This is because pressure is a point function and it cannot have two values at a specified point. In practice this rule is used by requiring that the algebraic sum of head losses in a loop (for all loops) be equal to zero. (A head loss is taken to be positive for flow in the clockwise direction and negative for flow in the counterclockwise direction.)

Therefore, the analysis of piping networks is very similar to the analysis of electric circuits, with flow rate corresponding to electric current and pressure corresponding to electric potential. However, the situation is much more complex here since, unlike the electrical resistance, the “flow resistance” is a highly nonlinear function. Therefore, the analysis of piping networks requires the simultaneous solution of a system of nonlinear equations. The analysis of such systems is beyond the scope of this introductory text.

## Piping Systems with Pumps and Turbines

When a piping system involves a pump and/or turbine, the steady-flow energy equation on a unit-mass basis can be expressed as (see Section 5-7)

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 + w_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 + w_{\text{turbine}, e} + gh_L \quad (8-61)$$

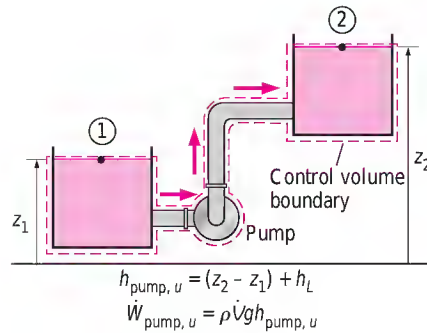
It can also be expressed in terms of heads as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \quad (8-62)$$

where  $h_{\text{pump}, u} = w_{\text{pump}, u}/g$  is the useful pump head delivered to the fluid,  $h_{\text{turbine}, e} = w_{\text{turbine}, e}/g$  is the turbine head extracted from the fluid,  $\alpha$  is the kinetic energy correction factor whose value is nearly 1 for most (turbulent) flows encountered in practice, and  $h_L$  is the total head loss in piping (including the minor losses if they are significant) between points 1 and 2. The pump head is zero if the piping system does not involve a pump or a fan, the turbine head is zero if the system does not involve a turbine, and both are zero if the system does not involve any mechanical work-producing or work-consuming devices.

Many practical piping systems involve a pump to move a fluid from one reservoir to another. Taking points 1 and 2 to be at the *free surfaces* of the reservoirs, the energy equation in this case reduces for the useful pump head required to (Fig. 8-44)

$$h_{\text{pump}, u} = (z_2 - z_1) + h_L \quad (8-63)$$


**FIGURE 8–44**

When a pump moves a fluid from one reservoir to another, the useful pump head requirement is equal to the elevation difference between the two reservoirs plus the head loss.

since the velocities at free surfaces are negligible and the pressures are at atmospheric pressure. Therefore, the useful pump head is equal to the elevation difference between the two reservoirs plus the head loss. If the head loss is negligible compared to  $z_2 - z_1$ , the useful pump head is simply equal to the elevation difference between the two reservoirs. In the case of  $z_1 > z_2$  (the first reservoir being at a higher elevation than the second one) with no pump, the flow is driven by gravity at a flow rate that causes a head loss equal to the elevation difference. A similar argument can be given for the turbine head for a hydroelectric power plant by replacing  $h_{pump,u}$  in Eq. 8-63 by  $-h_{turbine,e}$ .

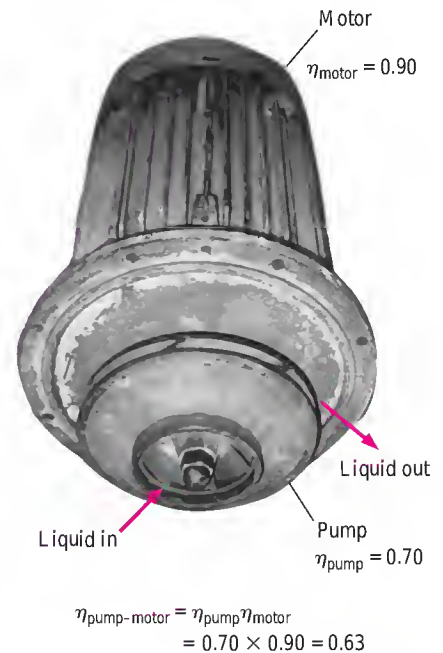
Once the useful pump head is known, the *mechanical power that needs to be delivered by the pump to the fluid* and the *electric power consumed by the motor of the pump* for a specified flow rate are determined from

$$\dot{W}_{pump, shaft} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{pump,u}}{\eta_{pump}} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{W}_{elect} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{pump,u}}{\eta_{pump-motor}} \quad (8-64)$$

where  $\eta_{pump-motor}$  is the *efficiency of the pump-motor combination*, which is the product of the pump and the motor efficiencies (Fig. 8-45). The pump-motor efficiency is defined as the ratio of the net mechanical energy delivered to the fluid by the pump to the electric energy consumed by the motor of the pump, and it usually ranges between 50 and 85 percent.

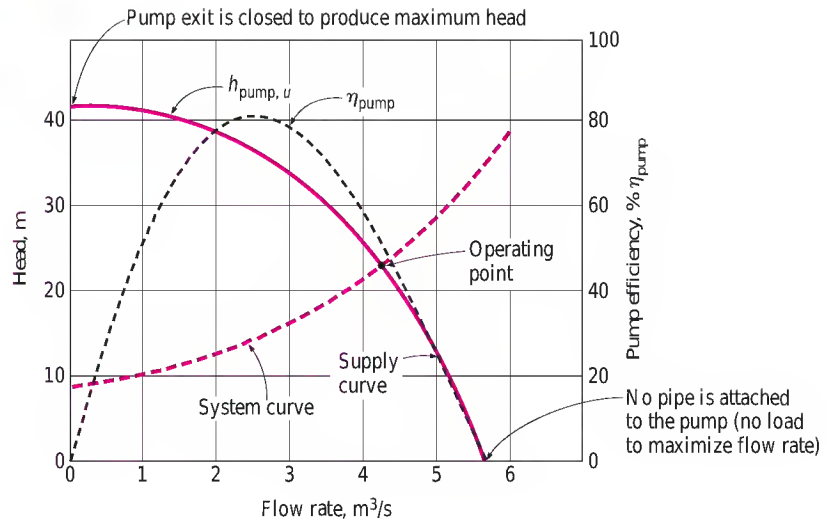
The head loss of a piping system increases (usually quadratically) with the flow rate. A plot of required useful pump head  $h_{pump,u}$  as a function of flow rate is called the **system (or demand) curve**. The head produced by a pump is not a constant either. Both the pump head and the pump efficiency vary with the flow rate, and pump manufacturers supply this variation in tabular or graphical form, as shown in Fig. 8-46. These experimentally determined  $h_{pump,u}$  and  $\eta_{pump,u}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  curves are called **characteristic (or supply or performance) curves**. Note that the flow rate of a pump increases as the required head decreases. The intersection point of the pump head curve with the vertical axis typically represents the *maximum head* the pump can provide, while the intersection point with the horizontal axis indicates the *maximum flow rate* (called the **free delivery**) that the pump can supply.

The *efficiency* of a pump is sufficiently high for a certain range of head and flow rate combination. Therefore, a pump that can supply the required head and flow rate is not necessarily a good choice for a piping system unless the efficiency of the pump at those conditions is sufficiently high. The pump installed in a piping system will operate at the point where the *system curve* and the *characteristic curve* intersect. This point of intersection is called the **operating point**, as shown in Fig. 8-46. The useful head


**FIGURE 8–45**

The efficiency of the pump-motor combination is the product of the pump and the motor efficiencies.

*Courtesy Yunus Çengel*



**FIGURE 8-46**

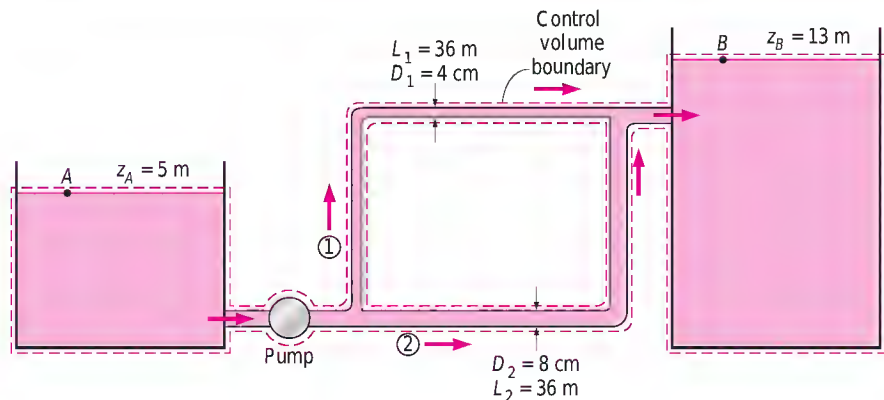
Characteristic pump curves for centrifugal pumps, the system curve for a piping system, and the operating point.

produced by the pump at this point matches the head requirements of the system at that flow rate. Also, the efficiency of the pump during operation is the value corresponding to that flow rate.

### EXAMPLE 8-7 Pumping Water through Two Parallel Pipes

Water at 20°C is to be pumped from a reservoir ( $z_A = 5$  m) to another reservoir at a higher elevation ( $z_B = 13$  m) through two 36-m-long pipes connected in parallel, as shown in Fig. 8-47. The pipes are made of commercial steel, and the diameters of the two pipes are 4 and 8 cm. Water is to be pumped by a 70 percent efficient motor–pump combination that draws 8 kW of electric power during operation. The minor losses and the head loss in pipes that connect the parallel pipes to the two reservoirs are considered to be negligible. Determine the total flow rate between the reservoirs and the flow rate through each of the parallel pipes.

**SOLUTION** The pumping power input to a piping system with two parallel pipes is given. The flow rates are to be determined.



**FIGURE 8-47**

The piping system discussed in Example 8-7.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The elevations of the reservoirs remain constant. 4 The minor losses and the head loss in pipes other than the parallel pipes are said to be negligible. 5 Flows through both pipes are turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . The roughness of commercial steel pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.000045 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** This problem cannot be solved directly since the velocities (or flow rates) in the pipes are not known. Therefore, we would normally use a trial-and-error approach here. However, nowadays equation solvers such as EES are widely available, and thus we will simply set up the equations to be solved by an equation solver. The useful head supplied by the pump to the fluid is determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} \rightarrow 8000 \text{ W} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) \dot{V} (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) h_{\text{pump}, u}}{0.70} \quad (1)$$

We choose points *A* and *B* at the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_A = P_B = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocities at both points are zero ( $V_A = V_B = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho g} + \alpha_A \frac{V_A^2}{2g} + z_A + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_B}{\rho g} + \alpha_B \frac{V_B^2}{2g} + z_B + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump}, u} = (z_B - z_A) + h_L$$

or

$$h_{\text{pump}, u} = (13 - 5) + h_L \quad (2)$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} \quad (3)(4)$$

We designate the 4-cm-diameter pipe by 1 and the 8-cm-diameter pipe by 2. The average velocity, the Reynolds number, the friction factor, and the head loss in each pipe are expressed as

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{A_{c,1}} = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi D_1^2/4} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2/4} \quad (5)$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{A_{c,2}} = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi D_2^2/4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2/4} \quad (6)$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_1 = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_1 (0.04 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} \quad (7)$$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_2 = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_2 (0.08 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} \quad (8)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.000045}{3.7 \times 0.04} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad (9)$$



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.000045}{3.7 \times 0.08} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \quad (10)$$

$$h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{36 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (11)$$

$$h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{36 \text{ m}}{0.08 \text{ m}} \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (12)$$

$$\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 \quad (13)$$

This is a system of 13 equations in 13 unknowns, and their simultaneous solution by an equation solver gives

$$\dot{V} = 0.0300 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_1 = 0.00415 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_2 = 0.0259 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$V_1 = 3.30 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_2 = 5.15 \text{ m/s}, \quad h_L = h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} = 11.1 \text{ m}, \quad h_{\text{pump}} = 19.1 \text{ m}$$

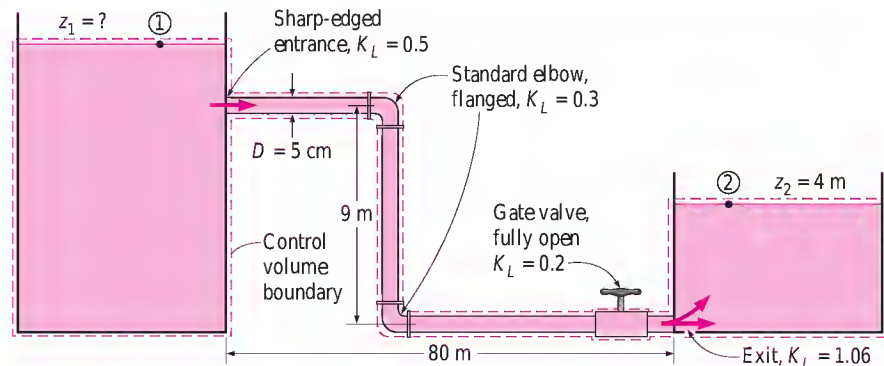
$$\text{Re}_1 = 131,600, \quad \text{Re}_2 = 410,000, \quad f_1 = 0.0221, \quad f_2 = 0.0182$$

Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$  for both pipes, and thus the assumption of turbulent flow is verified.

**Discussion** The two parallel pipes are identical, except the diameter of the first pipe is half the diameter of the second one. But only 14 percent of the water flows through the first pipe. This shows the strong dependence of the flow rate (and the head loss) on diameter. Also, it can be shown that if the free surfaces of the two reservoirs were at the same elevation (and thus  $z_A = z_B$ ), the flow rate would increase by 20 percent from 0.0300 to 0.0361  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$ . Alternately, if the reservoirs were as given but the irreversible head losses were negligible, the flow rate would become 0.0715  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$  (an increase of 138 percent).

### EXAMPLE 8-8 Gravity-Driven Water Flow in a Pipe

Water at 10°C flows from a large reservoir to a smaller one through a 5-cm-diameter cast iron piping system, as shown in Fig. 8-48. Determine the elevation  $z_1$  for a flow rate of 6 L/s.



**FIGURE 8-48**

The piping system discussed in Example 8-8.

**SOLUTION** The flow rate through a piping system connecting two reservoirs is given. The elevation of the source is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevations of the reservoirs remain constant. 3 There are no pumps or turbines in the line.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 10°C are  $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** The piping system involves 89 m of piping, a sharp-edged entrance ( $K_L = 0.5$ ), two standard flanged elbows ( $K_L = 0.3$  each), a fully open gate valve ( $K_L = 0.2$ ), and a submerged exit ( $K_L = 1.06$ ). We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocities at both points are zero ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_L \quad \rightarrow \quad z_1 = z_2 + h_L$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.006 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2/4} = 3.06 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.06 \text{ m/s})(0.05 \text{ m})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 117,000$$

The flow is turbulent since  $\text{Re} > 4000$ . Noting that  $\varepsilon/D = 0.00026/0.05 = 0.0052$ , the friction factor can be determined from the Colebrook equation (or the Moody chart),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0052}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{117,000 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0315$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\begin{aligned} \sum K_L &= K_{L, \text{entrance}} + 2K_{L, \text{elbow}} + K_{L, \text{valve}} + K_{L, \text{exit}} \\ &= 0.5 + 2 \times 0.3 + 0.2 + 1.06 = 2.36 \end{aligned}$$

Then the total head loss and the elevation of the source become

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( 0.0315 \frac{89 \text{ m}}{0.05 \text{ m}} + 2.36 \right) \frac{(3.06 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 27.9 \text{ m}$$

$$z_1 = z_2 + h_L = 4 + 27.9 = \mathbf{31.9 \text{ m}}$$

Therefore, the free surface of the first reservoir must be 31.9 m above the ground level to ensure water flow between the two reservoirs at the specified rate.

**Discussion** Note that  $fL/D = 56.1$  in this case, which is about 24 times the total minor loss coefficient. Therefore, ignoring the sources of minor losses in this case would result in about 4 percent error.

It can be shown that the total head loss would be 35.9 m (instead of 27.9 m) if the valve were three-fourths closed, and it would drop to 24.8 m if the pipe between the two reservoirs were straight at the ground level (thus

eliminating the elbows and the vertical section of the pipe). The head loss could be reduced further (from 24.8 to 24.6 m) by rounding the entrance. The head loss can be reduced significantly (from 27.9 to 16.0 m) by replacing the cast iron pipes by smooth pipes such as those made of plastic.

### EXAMPLE 8-9 Effect of Flushing on Flow Rate from a Shower

The bathroom plumbing of a building consists of 1.5-cm-diameter copper pipes with threaded connectors, as shown in Fig. 8-49. (a) If the gage pressure at the inlet of the system is 200 kPa during a shower and the toilet reservoir is full (no flow in that branch), determine the flow rate of water through the shower head. (b) Determine the effect of flushing of the toilet on the flow rate through the shower head. Take the loss coefficients of the shower head and the reservoir to be 12 and 14, respectively.

**SOLUTION** The cold-water plumbing system of a bathroom is given. The flow rate through the shower and the effect of flushing the toilet on the flow rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is turbulent and fully developed. 3 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere. 4 The velocity heads are negligible.

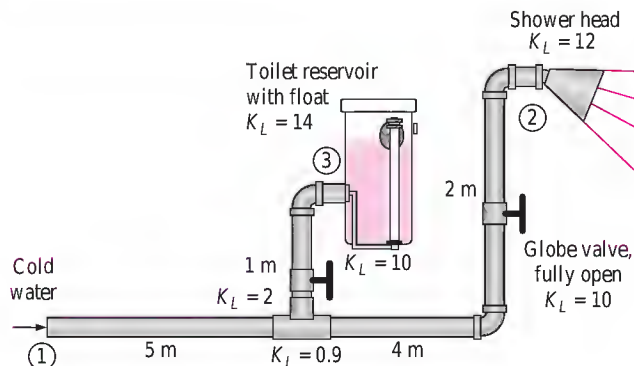
**Properties** The properties of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , and  $\nu = \mu/\rho = 1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The roughness of copper pipes is  $\varepsilon = 1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** This is a problem of the second type since it involves the determination of the flow rate for a specified pipe diameter and pressure drop. The solution involves an iterative approach since the flow rate (and thus the flow velocity) is not known.

(a) The piping system of the shower alone involves 11 m of piping, a tee with line flow ( $K_L = 0.9$ ), two standard elbows ( $K_L = 0.9$  each), a fully open globe valve ( $K_L = 10$ ), and a shower head ( $K_L = 12$ ). Therefore,  $\Sigma K_L = 0.9 + 2 \times 0.9 + 10 + 12 = 24.7$ . Noting that the shower head is open to the atmosphere, and the velocity heads are negligible, the energy equation for a control volume between points 1 and 2 simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{P_{1, \text{gage}}}{\rho g} = (z_2 - z_1) + h_L$$



**FIGURE 8-49**  
Schematic for Example 8-9.

Therefore, the head loss is

$$h_L = \frac{200,000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} - 2 \text{ m} = 18.4 \text{ m}$$

Also,

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad \rightarrow \quad 18.4 = \left( f \frac{11 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} + 24.7 \right) \frac{V^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average velocity in the pipe, the Reynolds number, and the friction factor are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} \quad \rightarrow \quad V = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2/4}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Re} = \frac{V(0.015 \text{ m})}{1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\epsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{3.7(0.015 \text{ m})} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right)$$

This is a set of four equations with four unknowns, and solving them with an equation solver such as EES gives

$$\dot{V} = 0.00053 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad f = 0.0218, \quad V = 2.98 \text{ m/s}, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Re} = 44,550$$

Therefore, the flow rate of water through the shower head is **0.53 L/s**.

(b) When the toilet is flushed, the float moves and opens the valve. The discharged water starts to refill the reservoir, resulting in parallel flow after the tee connection. The head loss and minor loss coefficients for the shower branch were determined in (a) to be  $h_{L,2} = 18.4 \text{ m}$  and  $\sum K_{L,2} = 24.7$ , respectively. The corresponding quantities for the reservoir branch can be determined similarly to be

$$h_{L,3} = \frac{200,000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} - 1 \text{ m} = 19.4 \text{ m}$$

$$\sum K_{L,3} = 2 + 10 + 0.9 + 14 = 26.9$$

The relevant equations in this case are

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 + \dot{V}_3$$

$$h_{L,2} = f_1 \frac{5 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + \left( f_2 \frac{6 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} + 24.7 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 18.4$$

$$h_{L,3} = f_1 \frac{5 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + \left( f_3 \frac{1 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} + 26.9 \right) \frac{V_3^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 19.4$$

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2/4}, \quad V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2/4}, \quad V_3 = \frac{\dot{V}_3}{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2/4}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{V_1(0.015 \text{ m})}{1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}, \quad \text{Re}_2 = \frac{V_2(0.015 \text{ m})}{1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}, \quad \text{Re}_3 = \frac{V_3(0.015 \text{ m})}{1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}$$



**FIGURE 8-50**

Flow rate of cold water through a shower may be affected significantly by the flushing of a nearby toilet.

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{3.7(0.015 \text{ m})} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{3.7(0.015 \text{ m})} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_3}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{3.7(0.015 \text{ m})} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_3 \sqrt{f_3}} \right)$$

Solving these 12 equations in 12 unknowns simultaneously using an equation solver, the flow rates are determined to be

$$\dot{V}_1 = 0.00090 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_2 = 0.00042 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V}_3 = 0.00048 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Therefore, the flushing of the toilet **reduces the flow rate of cold water through the shower by 21 percent** from 0.53 to 0.42 L/s, causing the shower water to suddenly get very hot (Fig. 8–50).

**Discussion** If the velocity heads were considered, the flow rate through the shower would be 0.43 instead of 0.42 L/s. Therefore, the assumption of negligible velocity heads is reasonable in this case.

Note that a leak in a piping system will cause the same effect, and thus an unexplained drop in flow rate at an end point may signal a leak in the system.

## 8–8 ■ FLOW RATE AND VELOCITY MEASUREMENT

A major application area of fluid mechanics is the determination of the flow rate of fluids, and numerous devices have been developed over the years for the purpose of flow metering. Flowmeters range widely in their level of sophistication, size, cost, accuracy, versatility, capacity, pressure drop, and the operating principle. We give an overview of the meters commonly used to measure the flow rate of liquids and gases flowing through pipes or ducts. We limit our consideration to incompressible flow.

Some flowmeters measure the flow rate directly by discharging and recharging a measuring chamber of known volume continuously and keeping track of the number of discharges per unit time. But most flowmeters measure the flow rate indirectly—they measure the average velocity  $V$  or a quantity that is related to average velocity such as pressure and drag, and determine the volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  from

$$\dot{V} = VA_c \quad (8-65)$$

where  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area of flow. Therefore, measuring the flow rate is usually done by measuring flow velocity, and most flowmeters are simply velocimeters used for the purpose of metering flow.

The velocity in a pipe varies from zero at the wall to a maximum at the center, and it is important to keep this in mind when taking velocity measurements. For laminar flow, for example, the average velocity is half the centerline velocity. But this is not the case in turbulent flow, and it may be necessary to take the weighted average of several local velocity measurements to determine the average velocity.

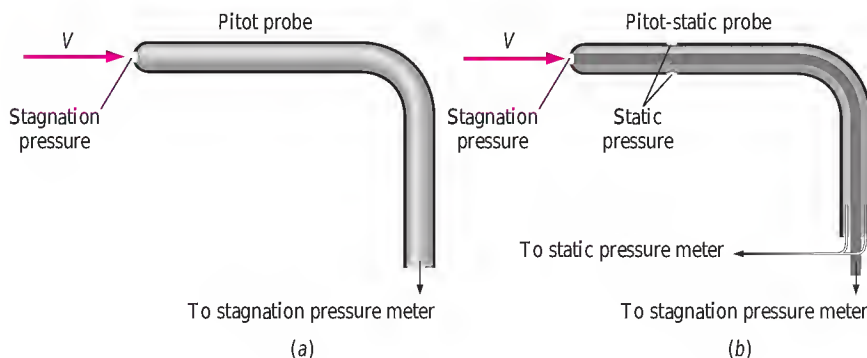
The flow rate measurement techniques range from very crude to very elegant. The flow rate of water through a garden hose, for example, can be measured simply by collecting the water in a bucket of known volume and dividing the amount collected by the collection time (Fig. 8-51). A crude way of estimating the flow velocity of a river is to drop a float on the river and measure the drift time between two specified locations. At the other extreme, some flowmeters use the propagation of sound in flowing fluids while others use the electromotive force generated when a fluid passes through a magnetic field. In this section we discuss devices that are commonly used to measure velocity and flow rate, starting with the Pitot-static probe introduced in Chap. 5.

## Pitot and Pitot-Static Probes

**Pitot probes** (also called *Pitot tubes*) and **Pitot-static probes**, named after the French engineer Henri de Pitot (1695–1771), are widely used for flow rate measurement. A Pitot probe is just a tube with a pressure tap at the stagnation point that measures stagnation pressure, while a Pitot-static probe has both a stagnation pressure tap and several circumferential static pressure taps and it measures both stagnation and static pressures (Figs. 8-52 and 8-53). Pitot was the first person to measure velocity with the upstream pointed tube, while French engineer Henry Darcy (1803–1858) developed most of the features of the instruments we use today, including the use of small openings and the placement of the static tube on the same assembly. Therefore, it is more appropriate to call the Pitot-static probes **Pitot-Darcy probes**.

The Pitot-static probe measures local velocity by measuring the pressure difference in conjunction with the Bernoulli equation. It consists of a slender double-tube aligned with the flow and connected to a differential pressure meter. The inner tube is fully open to flow at the nose, and thus it measures the stagnation pressure at that location (point 1). The outer tube is sealed at the nose, but it has holes on the side of the outer wall (point 2) and thus it measures the static pressure. For incompressible flow with sufficiently high velocities (so that the frictional effects between points 1 and 2 are negligible), the Bernoulli equation is applicable and can be expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \quad (8-66)$$



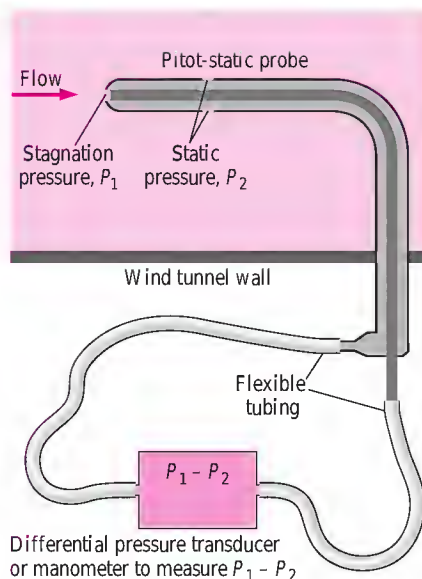
**FIGURE 8-52**

(a) A Pitot probe measures stagnation pressure at the nose of the probe, while (b) a Pitot-static probe measures both stagnation pressure and static pressure, from which the flow speed can be calculated.

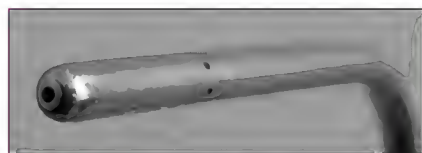


**FIGURE 8-51**

A primitive (but fairly accurate) way of measuring the flow rate of water through a garden hose involves collecting water in a bucket and recording the collection time.

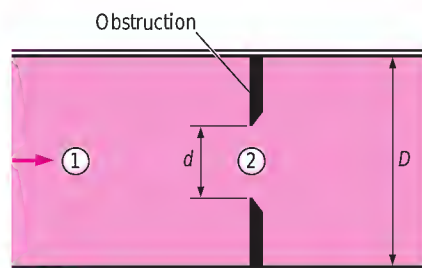

**FIGURE 8-53**

Measuring flow velocity with a Pitot-static probe. (A manometer may also be used in place of the differential pressure transducer.)


**FIGURE 8-54**

Close-up of a Pitot-static probe, showing the stagnation pressure hole and two of the five static circumferential pressure holes.

Photo by Po-Ya Abel Chuang.


**FIGURE 8-55**

Flow through a constriction in a pipe.

Noting that  $z_1 \cong z_2$  since the static pressure holes of the Pitot-static probe are arranged circumferentially around the tube and  $V_1 = 0$  because of the stagnation conditions, the flow velocity  $V = V_2$  becomes

*Pitot formula:*

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho}} \quad (8-67)$$

which is known as the **Pitot formula**. If the velocity is measured at a location where the local velocity is equal to the average flow velocity, the volume flow rate can be determined from  $\dot{V} = VA_c$ .

The Pitot-static probe is a simple, inexpensive, and highly reliable device since it has no moving parts (Fig. 8-54). It also causes very small pressure drop and usually does not disturb the flow appreciably. However, it is important that it be properly aligned with the flow to avoid significant errors that may be caused by misalignment. Also, the difference between the static and stagnation pressures (which is the dynamic pressure) is proportional to the density of the fluid and the square of the flow velocity. It can be used to measure velocity in both liquids and gases. Noting that gases have low densities, the flow velocity should be sufficiently high when the Pitot-static probe is used for gas flow such that a measurable dynamic pressure develops.

## Obstruction Flowmeters: Orifice, Venturi, and Nozzle Meters

Consider incompressible steady flow of a fluid in a horizontal pipe of diameter  $D$  that is constricted to a flow area of diameter  $d$ , as shown in Fig. 8-55. The mass balance and the Bernoulli equations between a location before the constriction (point 1) and the location where constriction occurs (point 2) can be written as

*Mass balance:*

$$\dot{V} = A_1V_1 = A_2V_2 \rightarrow V_1 = (A_2/A_1)V_2 = (d/D)^2V_2 \quad (8-68)$$

*Bernoulli equation ( $z_1 = z_2$ ):*

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \quad (8-69)$$

Combining Eqs. 8-68 and 8-69 and solving for velocity  $V_2$  gives

*Obstruction (with no loss):*

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \quad (8-70)$$

where  $\beta = d/D$  is the diameter ratio. Once  $V_2$  is known, the flow rate can be determined from  $\dot{V} = A_2V_2 = (\pi d^2/4)V_2$ .

This simple analysis shows that the flow rate through a pipe can be determined by constricting the flow and measuring the decrease in pressure due to the increase in velocity at the constriction site. Noting that the pressure drop between two points along the flow can be measured easily by a differential pressure transducer or manometer, it appears that a simple flow rate measurement device can be built by obstructing the flow. Flowmeters based on this principle are called obstruction flowmeters and are widely used to measure flow rates of gases and liquids.

The velocity in Eq. 8-70 is obtained by assuming no loss, and thus it is the maximum velocity that can occur at the constriction site. In reality, some pressure losses due to frictional effects are inevitable, and thus the velocity will be less. Also, the fluid stream will continue to contract past the

obstruction, and the vena contracta area is less than the flow area of the obstruction. Both losses can be accounted for by incorporating a correction factor called the **discharge coefficient**  $C_d$  whose value (which is less than 1) is determined experimentally. Then the flow rate for obstruction flowmeters can be expressed as

Obstruction flowmeters: 
$$\dot{V} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \quad (8-71)$$

where  $A_0 = A_2 = \pi d^2/4$  is the cross-sectional area of the hole and  $\beta = d/D$  is the ratio of hole diameter to pipe diameter. The value of  $C_d$  depends on both  $\beta$  and the Reynolds number  $Re = V_1 D / \nu$ , and charts and curve-fit correlations for  $C_d$  are available for various types of obstruction meters.

Of the numerous types of obstruction meters available, those most widely used are orifice meters, flow nozzles, and Venturi meters (Fig. 8-56). The experimentally determined data for discharge coefficients are expressed as (Miller, 1997)

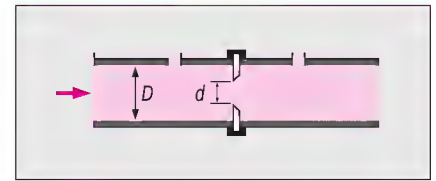
Orifice meters: 
$$C_d = 0.5959 + 0.0312\beta^{2.1} - 0.184\beta^8 + \frac{91.71\beta^{2.5}}{Re^{0.75}} \quad (8-72)$$

Nozzle meters: 
$$C_d = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53\beta^{0.5}}{Re^{0.5}} \quad (8-73)$$

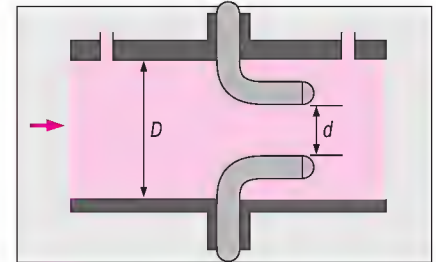
These relations are valid for  $0.25 < \beta < 0.75$  and  $10^4 < Re < 10^7$ . Precise values of  $C_d$  depend on the particular design of the obstruction, and thus the manufacturer's data should be consulted when available. For flows with high Reynolds numbers ( $Re > 30,000$ ), the value of  $C_d$  can be taken to be 0.96 for flow nozzles and 0.61 for orifices.

Owing to its streamlined design, the discharge coefficients of Venturi meters are very high, ranging between 0.95 and 0.99 (the higher values are for the higher Reynolds numbers) for most flows. In the absence of specific data, we can take  $C_d = 0.98$  for Venturi meters. Also, the Reynolds number depends on the flow velocity, which is not known a priori. Therefore, the solution is iterative in nature when curve-fit correlations are used for  $C_d$ .

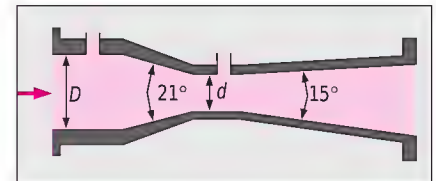
The orifice meter has the simplest design and it occupies minimal space as it consists of a plate with a hole in the middle, but there are considerable variations in design (Fig. 8-57). Some orifice meters are sharp-edged, while



(a) Orifice meter



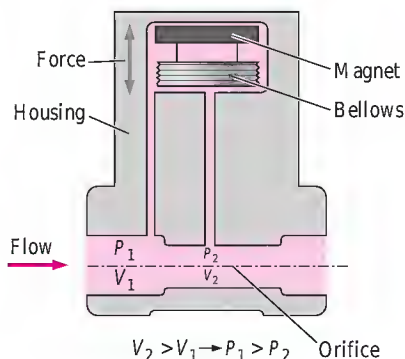
(b) Flow nozzle



(c) Venturi meter

**FIGURE 8-56**

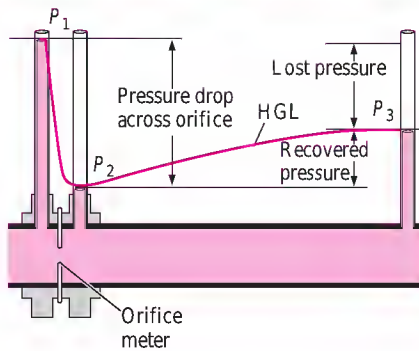
Common types of obstruction meters.


**FIGURE 8-57**

An orifice meter and schematic showing its built-in pressure transducer and digital readout.

Courtesy KOBOLD Instruments, Pittsburgh, PA.  
[www.koboldusa.com](http://www.koboldusa.com). Used by permission.



**FIGURE 8-58**

The variation of pressure along a flow section with an orifice meter as measured with piezometer tubes; the lost pressure and the pressure recovery are shown.

others are beveled or rounded. The sudden change in the flow area in orifice meters causes considerable swirl and thus significant head loss or permanent pressure loss, as shown in Fig. 8-58. In nozzle meters, the plate is replaced by a nozzle, and thus the flow in the nozzle is streamlined. As a result, the vena contracta is practically eliminated and the head loss is small. However, flow nozzle meters are more expensive than orifice meters.

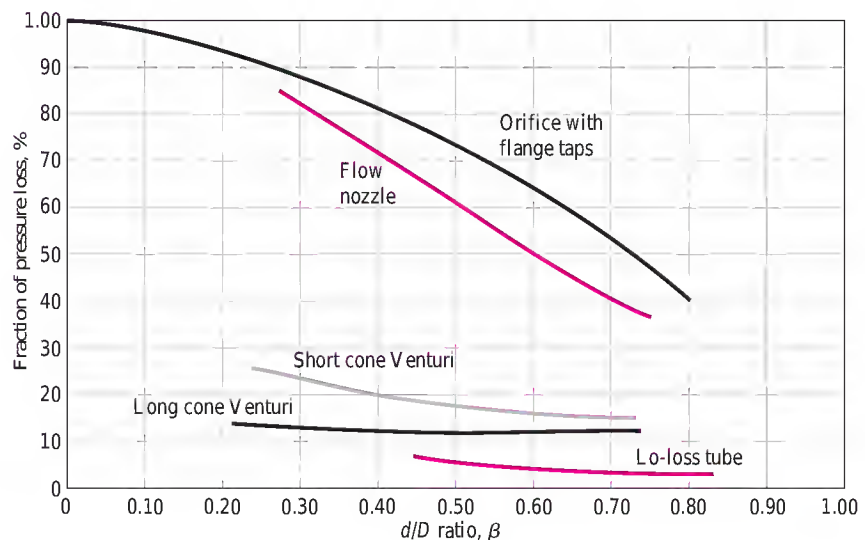
The Venturi meter, invented by the American engineer Clemens Herschel (1842-1930) and named by him after the Italian Giovanni Venturi (1746-1822) for his pioneering work on conical flow sections, is the most accurate flowmeter in this group, but it is also the most expensive. Its gradual contraction and expansion prevent flow separation and swirling, and it suffers only frictional losses on the inner wall surfaces. Venturi meters cause very low head losses, as shown in Fig. 8-59, and thus they should be preferred for applications that cannot allow large pressure drops. The irreversible head loss for Venturi meters due to friction is only about 10 percent.

### EXAMPLE 8-10 Measuring Flow Rate with an Orifice Meter

The flow rate of methanol at 20°C ( $\rho = 788.4 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 5.857 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a 4-cm-diameter pipe is to be measured with a 3-cm-diameter orifice meter equipped with a mercury manometer across the orifice place, as shown in Fig. 8-60. If the differential height of the manometer is read to be 11 cm, determine the flow rate of methanol through the pipe and the average flow velocity.

**SOLUTION** The flow rate of methanol is to be measured with an orifice meter. For a given pressure drop across the orifice plate, the flow rate and the average flow velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the orifice meter is  $C_d = 0.61$ .

**FIGURE 8-59**

The fraction of pressure (or head) loss for various obstruction meters.

From ASME Fluid Meters. Used by permission of ASME International.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of methanol are given to be  $\rho = 788.4 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 5.857 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively. We take the density of mercury to be  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the orifice are

$$\beta = \frac{d}{D} = \frac{3}{4} = 0.75$$

$$A_0 = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 7.069 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

The pressure drop across the orifice plate can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{met}})gh$$

Then the flow rate relation for obstruction meters becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{met}})gh}{\rho_{\text{met}}(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}}/\rho_{\text{met}} - 1)gh}{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = (7.069 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.61) \sqrt{\frac{2(13,600/788.4 - 1)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.11 \text{ m})}{1 - 0.75^4}}$$

$$= 3.09 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

which is equivalent to 3.09 L/s. The average flow velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{3.09 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2/4} = 2.46 \text{ m/s}$$

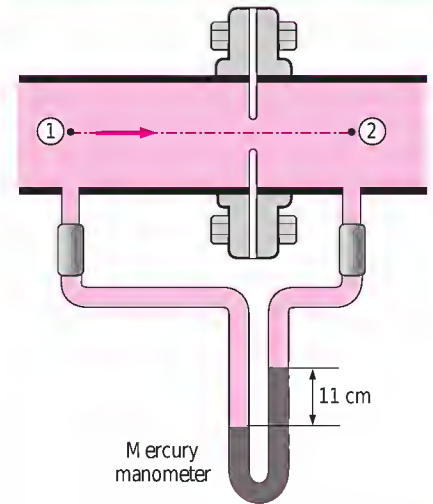
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(788.4 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.46 \text{ m/s})(0.04 \text{ m})}{5.857 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 1.32 \times 10^5$$

Substituting  $\beta = 0.75$  and  $\text{Re} = 1.32 \times 10^5$  into the orifice discharge coefficient relation

$$C_d = 0.5959 + 0.0312\beta^{2.1} - 0.184\beta^8 + \frac{91.71\beta^{2.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.75}}$$

gives  $C_d = 0.601$ , which is very close to the assumed value of 0.61. Using this refined value of  $C_d$ , the flow rate becomes 3.04 L/s, which differs from our original result by only 1.6 percent. Therefore, it is convenient to analyze orifice meters using the recommended value of  $C_d = 0.61$  for the discharge coefficient, and then to verify the assumed value. If the problem is solved using an equation solver such as EES, then the problem can be formulated using the curve-fit formula for  $C_d$  (which depends on the Reynolds number), and all equations can be solved simultaneously by letting the equation solver perform the iterations as necessary.



**FIGURE 8–60**  
Schematic for the orifice meter considered in Example 8–10.

## Positive Displacement Flowmeters

When we buy gasoline for the car, we are interested in the total amount of gasoline that flows through the nozzle during the period we fill the tank rather than the flow rate of gasoline. Likewise, we care about the total

**FIGURE 8-61**

A positive displacement flowmeter with double helical three-lobe impeller design.

*Courtesy Flow Technology, Inc.  
Source: [www.ftimeters.com](http://www.ftimeters.com).*

amount of water or natural gas we use in our homes during a billing period. In these and many other applications, the quantity of interest is the total amount of mass or volume of a fluid that passes through a cross section of a pipe over a certain period of time rather than the instantaneous value of flow rate, and **positive displacement flowmeters** are well suited for such applications. There are numerous types of displacement meters, and they are based on continuous filling and discharging of the measuring chamber. They operate by trapping a certain amount of incoming fluid, displacing it to the discharge side of the meter, and counting the number of such discharge-recharge cycles to determine the total amount of fluid displaced. The clearance between the impeller and its casing must be controlled carefully to prevent leakage and thus to avoid error.

Figure 8-61 shows a positive displacement flowmeter with two rotating impellers driven by the flowing liquid. Each impeller has three gear lobes, and a pulsed output signal is generated each time a lobe passes by a noninvasive sensor. Each pulse represents a known volume of liquid that is captured in between the lobes of the impellers, and an electronic controller converts the pulses to volume units. This particular meter has a quoted accuracy of 0.1 percent, has a low pressure drop, and can be used with high- or low-viscosity liquids at temperatures up to 230°C and pressures up to 7 MPa for flow rates of up to 700 gal/min (or 50 L/s).

The most widely used flowmeters to measure liquid volumes are **nutating disk flowmeters**, shown in Fig. 8-62. They are commonly used as water and gasoline meters. The liquid enters the nutating disk meter through the chamber (A). This causes the disk (B) to nutate or wobble and results in the rotation of a spindle (C) and the excitation of a magnet (D). This signal is transmitted through the casing of the meter to a second magnet (E). The total volume is obtained by counting the number of these signals during a discharge process.

Quantities of gas flows, such as the amount of natural gas used in buildings, are commonly metered by using bellows flowmeters that displace a certain amount of gas volume during each revolution.

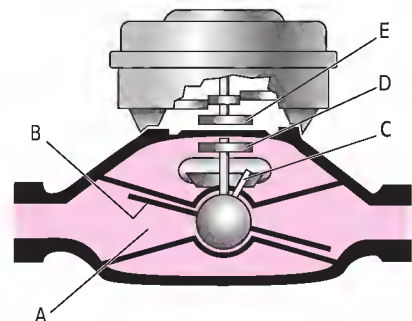
## Turbine Flowmeters

We all know from experience that a propeller held against the wind rotates, and the rate of rotation increases as the wind velocity increases. You may

**FIGURE 8-62**

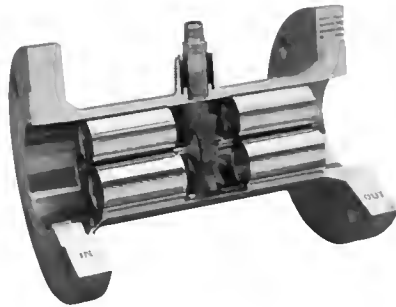
A nutating disk flowmeter.

*(a) Courtesy Badger Meter, Inc.  
Source: [www.badgermeter.com](http://www.badgermeter.com).*





(a)



(b)



(c)

**FIGURE 8-63**

(a) An in-line turbine flowmeter to measure liquid flow, with flow from left to right, (b) a close-up view of the turbine blades inside the flowmeter, looking down the axis with flow into the page, and (c) a handheld turbine flowmeter to measure wind speed, measuring no flow so that the turbine blades are visible. The flowmeter in (c) also measures the air temperature for convenience.

Photos (a) and (c) by John M. Cimbala.  
Photo (b) Courtesy Hoffer Flow Controls.

also have seen that the turbine blades of wind turbines rotate rather slowly at low winds, but quite fast at high winds. These observations suggest that the flow velocity in a pipe can be measured by placing a freely rotating propeller inside a pipe section and doing the necessary calibration. Flow measurement devices that work on this principle are called **turbine flowmeters** or sometimes **propeller flowmeters**, although the latter is a misnomer since, by definition, propellers add energy to a fluid, while turbines extract energy from a fluid.

A turbine flowmeter consists of a cylindrical flow section that houses a turbine (a vaned rotor) that is free to rotate, additional stationary vanes at the inlet to straighten the flow, and a sensor that generates a pulse each time a marked point on the turbine passes by to determine the rate of rotation. The rotational speed of the turbine is nearly proportional to the flow rate of the fluid. Turbine flowmeters give highly accurate results (as accurate as 0.25 percent) over a wide range of flow rates when calibrated properly for the anticipated flow conditions. Turbine flowmeters have very few blades (sometimes just two blades) when used to measure liquid flow, but several blades when used to measure gas flow to ensure adequate torque generation. The head loss caused by the turbine is very small.

Turbine flowmeters have been used extensively for flow measurement since the 1940s because of their simplicity, low cost, and accuracy over a wide range of flow conditions. They are made commercially available for both liquids and gases and for pipes of practically all sizes. Turbine flowmeters are also commonly used to measure flow velocities in unconfined flows such as winds, rivers, and ocean currents. The handheld device shown in Fig. 8-63b is used to measure wind velocity.

### Paddlewheel Flowmeters

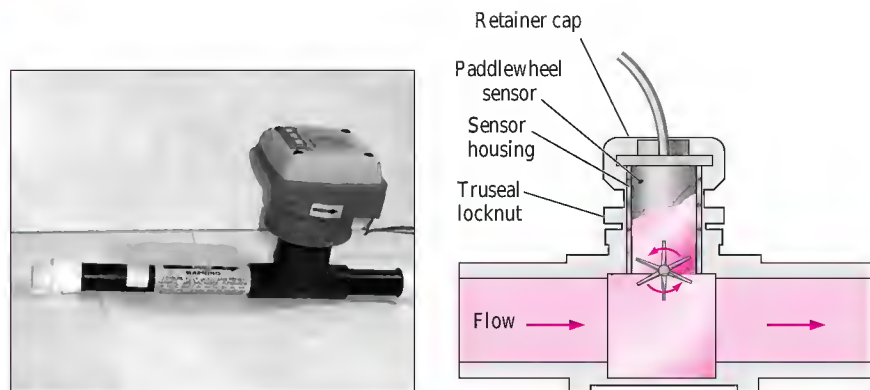
Paddlewheel flowmeters are low-cost alternatives to turbine flowmeters for flows where very high accuracy is not required. In paddlewheel flowmeters, the paddlewheel (the rotor and the blades) is perpendicular to the flow, as shown in Fig. 8-64, rather than parallel as was the case with turbine



**FIGURE 8-64**

Paddlewheel flowmeter to measure liquid flow, with flow from left to right, and a schematic diagram of its operation.

Photo by John M. Cimbal.



flowmeters. The paddles cover only a portion of the flow cross section (typically, less than half), and thus the head loss is much smaller compared to that of turbine flowmeters, but the depth of insertion of the paddlewheel into the flow is of critical importance for accuracy. Also, no strainers are required since the paddlewheels are not susceptible to fouling. A sensor detects the passage of each of the paddlewheel blades and transmits a signal. A microprocessor then converts this rotational speed information to flow rate or integrated flow quantity.

### Variable-Area Flowmeters (Rotameters)

A simple, reliable, inexpensive, and easy-to-install flowmeter with low pressure drop and no electrical connections that gives a direct reading of flow rate for a wide range of liquids and gases is the **variable-area flowmeter**, also called a **rotameter** or **floatmeter**. A variable-area flowmeter consists of a vertical tapered conical transparent tube made of glass or plastic with a float inside that is free to move, as shown in Fig. 8-65. As fluid flows through the tapered tube, the float rises within the tube to a location where the float weight, drag force, and buoyancy force balance each other and the net force acting on the float is zero. The flow rate is determined by simply matching the position of the float against the graduated flow scale outside the tapered transparent tube.

We know from experience that high winds knock down trees, break power lines, and blow away hats or umbrellas. This is because the drag force increases with flow velocity. The weight and the buoyancy force acting on the float are constant, but the drag force changes with flow velocity. Also, the velocity along the tapered tube decreases in the flow direction because of the increase in the cross-sectional area. There is a certain velocity that generates enough drag to balance the float weight and the buoyancy force, and the location at which this velocity occurs around the float is the location where the float settles. The degree of tapering of the tube can be made such that the vertical rise changes linearly with flow rate, and thus the tube can be calibrated linearly for flow rates. The transparent tube also allows the fluid to be seen during flow.

There are numerous kinds of variable-area flowmeters. The gravity-based flowmeter discussed previously must be positioned vertically, with fluid entering from the bottom and leaving from the top. In spring-opposed

**FIGURE 8-65**

Two types of variable-area flowmeters: (a) an ordinary gravity-based meter and (b) a spring-opposed meter.

(a) Photo by Luke A. Cimbal and (b) Courtesy Insite, Universal Flow Monitors, Inc. Used by permission.

flowmeters, the drag force is balanced by the spring force, and such flowmeters can be installed horizontally. Another type of flowmeter uses a loose-fitting piston instead of a float.

The accuracy of variable-area flowmeters is typically  $\pm 5$  percent. Therefore, these flowmeters are not appropriate for applications that require precision measurements. However, some manufacturers quote accuracies of the order of 1 percent. Also, these meters depend on visual checking of the location of the float, and thus they cannot be used to measure the flow rate of fluids that are opaque or dirty, or fluids that coat the float since such fluids block visual access. Finally, glass tubes are prone to breakage and thus they pose a safety hazard if toxic fluids are handled. In such applications, variable-area flowmeters should be installed at locations with minimum traffic.

## Ultrasonic Flowmeters

It is a common observation that when a stone is dropped into calm water, the waves that are generated spread out as concentric circles uniformly in all directions. But when a stone is thrown into flowing water such as a river, the waves move much faster in the flow direction (the wave and flow velocities are added since they are in the same direction) compared to the waves moving in the upstream direction (the wave and flow velocities are subtracted since they are in opposite directions). As a result, the waves appear spread out downstream while they appear tightly packed upstream. The difference between the number of waves in the upstream and downstream parts of the flow per unit length is proportional to the flow velocity, and this suggests that flow velocity can be measured by comparing the propagation of waves in the forward and backward directions to flow. **Ultrasonic flowmeters** operate on this principle, using sound waves in the ultrasonic range (typically at a frequency of 1 MHz).

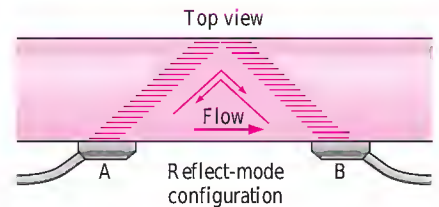
Ultrasonic (or acoustic) flowmeters operate by generating sound waves with a transducer and measuring the propagation of those waves through a flowing fluid. There are two basic kinds of ultrasonic flowmeters: *transit time* and *Doppler-effect* (or *frequency shift*) flowmeters. The transit time flowmeter transmits sound waves in the upstream and downstream directions and measures the difference in travel time. A typical transit time ultrasonic meter is shown schematically in Fig. 8-66. It involves two transducers that alternately transmit and receive ultrasonic waves, one in the direction of flow and the other in the opposite direction. The travel time for each direction can be measured accurately, and the difference in the travel time can be calculated. The average flow velocity  $V$  in the pipe is proportional to this travel time difference  $\Delta t$ , and can be determined from

$$V = KL \Delta t \quad (8-74)$$

where  $L$  is the distance between the transducers and  $K$  is a constant.

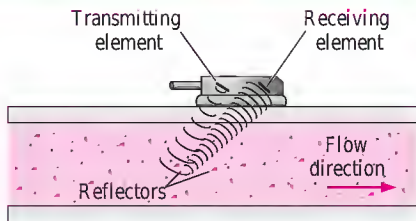
## Doppler-Effect Ultrasonic Flowmeters

You have probably noticed that when a fast-moving car approaches with its horn blowing, the tone of the high-pitched sound of the horn drops to a lower pitch as the car passes by. This is due to the sonic waves being compressed in front of the car and being spread out behind it. This shift in frequency is called the **Doppler effect**, and it forms the basis for the operation of most ultrasonic flowmeters.



**FIGURE 8-66**

The operation of a transit time ultrasonic flowmeter equipped with two transducers, [www.flocat.com](http://www.flocat.com).

**FIGURE 8-67**

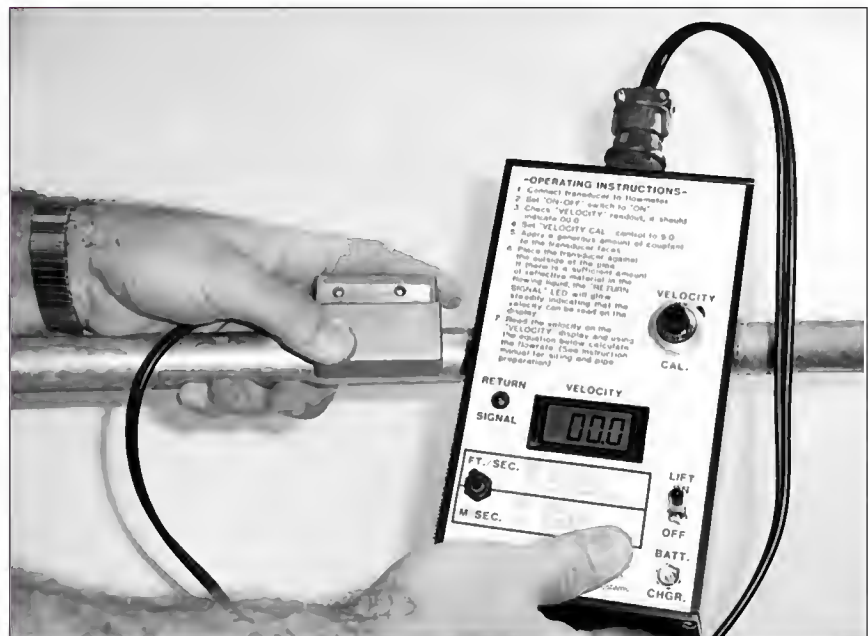
The operation of a Doppler-effect ultrasonic flowmeter equipped with a transducer pressed on the outer surface of a pipe.

**Doppler-effect ultrasonic flowmeters** measure the average flow velocity along the sonic path. This is done by clamping a piezoelectric transducer on the outside surface of a pipe (or pressing the transducer against the pipe for handheld units). The transducer transmits a sound wave at a fixed frequency through the pipe wall and into the flowing liquid. The waves reflected by impurities, such as suspended solid particles or entrained gas bubbles, are relayed to a receiving transducer. The change in the frequency of the reflected waves is proportional to the flow velocity, and a microprocessor determines the flow velocity by comparing the frequency shift between the transmitted and reflected signals (Figs. 8-67 and 8-68). The flow rate and the total amount of flow can also be determined using the measured velocity by properly configuring the flowmeter for the given pipe and flow conditions.

The operation of ultrasonic flowmeters depends on the ultrasound waves being reflected off discontinuities in density. Ordinary ultrasonic flowmeters require the liquid to contain impurities in concentrations greater than 25 parts per million (ppm) in sizes greater than at least  $30\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ . But advanced ultrasonic units can also measure the velocity of clean liquids by sensing the waves reflected off turbulent swirls and eddies in the flow stream, provided that they are installed at locations where such disturbances are nonsymmetrical and at a high level, such as a flow section just downstream of a  $90^\circ$  elbow.

Ultrasonic flowmeters have the following advantages:

- They are easy and quick to install by clamping them on the outside of pipes of 0.6 cm to over 3 m in diameter, and even on open channels.
- They are nonintrusive. Since the meters clamp on, there is no need to stop operation and drill holes into piping, and no production downtime.
- There is no pressure drop since the meters do not interfere with the flow.

**FIGURE 8-68**

Ultrasonic flowmeters enable one to measure flow velocity without even contacting the fluid by simply pressing a transducer on the outer surface of the pipe.

Photo by J. Matthew Deepe.

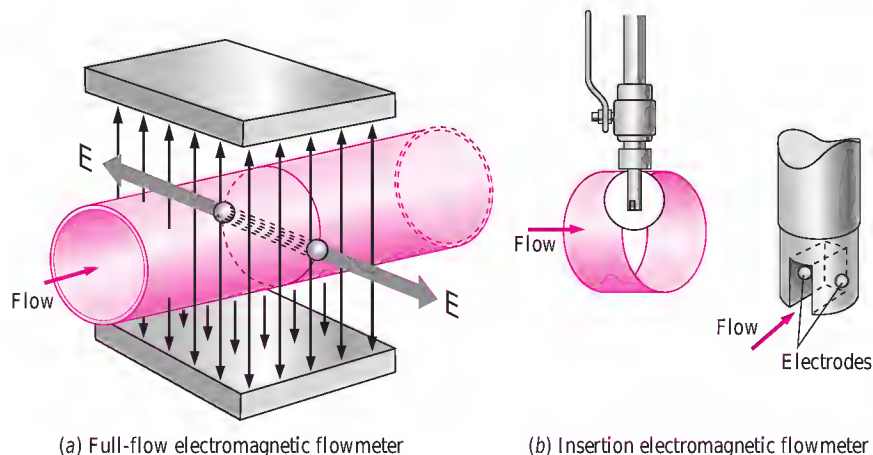
- Since there is no direct contact with the fluid, there is no danger of corrosion or clogging.
- They are suitable for a wide range of fluids from toxic chemicals to slurries to clean liquids, for permanent or temporary flow measurement.
- There are no moving parts, and thus the meters provide reliable and maintenance-free operation.
- They can also measure flow quantities in reverse flow.
- The quoted accuracies are 1 to 2 percent.

Ultrasonic flowmeters are noninvasive devices, and the ultrasonic transducers can effectively transmit signals through polyvinyl chloride (PVC), steel, iron, and glass pipe walls. However, coated pipes and concrete pipes are not suitable for this measurement technique since they absorb ultrasonic waves.

## Electromagnetic Flowmeters

It has been known since Faraday's experiments in the 1830s that when a conductor is moved in a magnetic field, an electromotive force develops across that conductor as a result of magnetic induction. Faraday's law states that the voltage induced across any conductor as it moves at right angles through a magnetic field is proportional to the velocity of that conductor. This suggests that we may be able to determine flow velocity by replacing the solid conductor by a conducting fluid, and **electromagnetic flowmeters** do just that. Electromagnetic flowmeters have been in use since the mid-1950s, and they come in various designs such as full-flow and insertion types.

A *full-flow electromagnetic flowmeter* is a nonintrusive device that consists of a magnetic coil that encircles the pipe, and two electrodes drilled into the pipe along a diameter flush with the inner surface of the pipe so that the electrodes are in contact with the fluid but do not interfere with the flow and thus do not cause any head loss (Fig. 8-69a). The electrodes are connected to a voltmeter. The coils generate a magnetic field when subjected to electric current, and the voltmeter measures the electric potential



**FIGURE 8-69**  
(a) Full-flow and (b) insertion  
electromagnetic flowmeters,  
[www.flocat.com](http://www.flocat.com).



difference between the electrodes. This potential difference is proportional to the flow velocity of the conducting fluid, and thus the flow velocity can be calculated by relating it to the voltage generated.

*Insertion electromagnetic flowmeters* operate similarly, but the magnetic field is confined within a flow channel at the tip of a rod inserted into the flow, as shown in Fig. 8-69b.

Electromagnetic flowmeters are well-suited for measuring flow velocities of liquid metals such as mercury, sodium, and potassium that are used in some nuclear reactors. They can also be used for liquids that are poor conductors, such as water, provided that they contain an adequate amount of charged particles. Blood and seawater, for example, contain sufficient amounts of ions, and thus electromagnetic flowmeters can be used to measure their flow rates. Electromagnetic flowmeters can also be used to measure the flow rates of chemicals, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, corrosive liquids, beverages, fertilizers, and numerous slurries and sludges, provided that the substances have high enough electrical conductivities. Electromagnetic flowmeters are not suitable for use with distilled or deionized water.

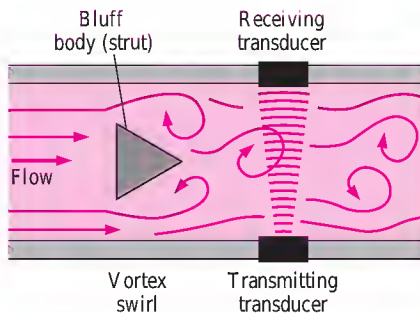
Electromagnetic flowmeters measure flow velocity indirectly, and thus careful calibration is important during installation. Their use is limited by their relatively high cost, power consumption, and the restrictions on the types of suitable fluids with which they can be used.

## Vortex Flowmeters

You have probably noticed that when a flow stream such as a river encounters an obstruction such as a rock, the fluid separates and moves around the rock. But the presence of the rock is felt for some distance downstream via the swirls generated by it.

Most flows encountered in practice are turbulent, and a disk or a short cylinder placed in the flow coaxially sheds vortices (see also Chap. 4). It is observed that these vortices are shed periodically, and the shedding frequency is proportional to the average flow velocity. This suggests that the flow rate can be determined by generating vortices in the flow by placing an obstruction along the flow and measuring the shedding frequency. The flow measurement devices that work on this principle are called **vortex flowmeters**. The *Strouhal number*, defined as  $St = fd/V$ , where  $f$  is the vortex shedding frequency,  $d$  is the characteristic diameter or width of the obstruction, and  $V$  is the velocity of the flow impinging on the obstruction, also remains constant in this case, provided that the flow velocity is high enough.

A vortex flowmeter consists of a sharp-edged bluff body (strut) placed in the flow that serves as the vortex generator, and a detector (such as a pressure transducer that records the oscillation in pressure) placed a short distance downstream on the inner surface of the casing to measure the shedding frequency. The detector can be an ultrasonic, electronic, or fiber-optic sensor that monitors the changes in the vortex pattern and transmits a pulsating output signal (Fig. 8-70). A microprocessor then uses the frequency information to calculate and display the flow velocity or flow rate. The frequency of vortex shedding is proportional to the average velocity over a wide range of Reynolds numbers, and vortex flowmeters operate reliably and accurately at Reynolds numbers from  $10^4$  to  $10^7$ .



**FIGURE 8-70**

The operation of a vortex flowmeter, [www.flocat.com](http://www.flocat.com).

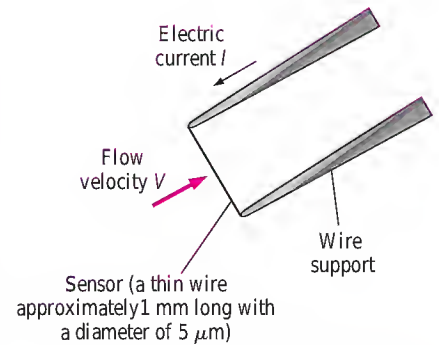
The vortex flowmeter has the advantage that it has no moving parts and thus is inherently reliable, versatile, and very accurate (usually  $\pm 1$  percent over a wide range of flow rates), but it obstructs flow and thus causes considerable head loss.

## Thermal (Hot-Wire and Hot-Film) Anemometers

**Thermal anemometers** were introduced in the late 1950s and have been in common use since then in fluid research facilities and labs. As the name implies, thermal anemometers involve an electrically heated sensor, as shown in Fig. 8-71, and utilize a thermal effect to measure flow velocity. Thermal anemometers have extremely small sensors, and thus they can be used to measure the instantaneous velocity at any point in the flow without appreciably disturbing the flow. They can take thousands of velocity measurements per second with excellent spatial and temporal resolution, and thus they can be used to study the details of fluctuations in turbulent flow. They can measure velocities in liquids and gases accurately over a wide range—from a few centimeters to over a hundred meters per second.

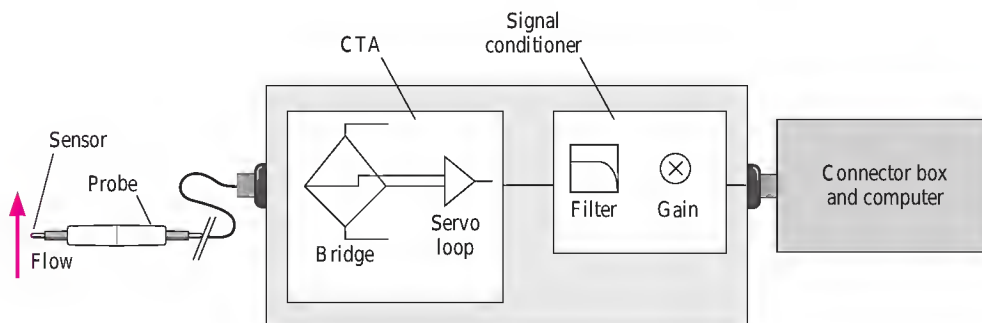
A thermal anemometer is called a **hot-wire anemometer** if the sensing element is a wire, and a **hot-film anemometer** if the sensor is a thin metallic film (less than  $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{m}$  thick) mounted usually on a relatively thick ceramic support having a diameter of about  $50\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ . The hot-wire anemometer is characterized by its very small sensor wire—usually a few microns in diameter and a couple of millimeters in length. The sensor is usually made of platinum, tungsten, or platinum-iridium alloys, and it is attached to the probe through holders. The fine wire sensor of a hot-wire anemometer is very fragile because of its small size and can easily break if the liquid or gas contains excessive amounts of contaminants or particulate matter. This is especially of consequence at high velocities. In such cases, the more rugged hot-film probes should be used. But the sensor of the hot-film probe is larger, has significantly lower frequency response, and interferes more with the flow; thus it is not always suitable for studying the fine details of turbulent flow.

The operating principle of a constant-temperature anemometer (CTA), which is the most common type and is shown schematically in Fig. 8-72, is as follows: the sensor is electrically heated to a specified temperature (typically about  $200^\circ\text{C}$ ). The sensor tends to cool as it loses heat to the surrounding flowing fluid, but electronic controls maintain the sensor at a constant



**FIGURE 8-71**

The electrically heated sensor and its support of a hot-wire probe.

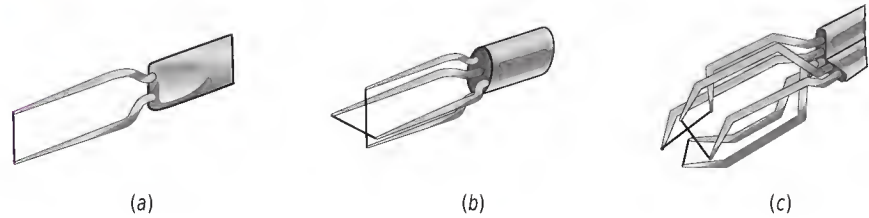


**FIGURE 8-72**

Schematic of a thermal anemometer system.

**FIGURE 8-73**

Thermal anemometer probes with single, double, and triple sensors to measure (a) one-, (b) two-, and (c) three-dimensional velocity components simultaneously.



temperature by varying the electric current (which is done by varying the voltage) as needed. The higher the flow velocity, the higher the rate of heat transfer from the sensor, and thus the larger the voltage that needs to be applied across the sensor to maintain it at constant temperature. There is a close correlation between the flow velocity and voltage, and the flow velocity can be determined by measuring the voltage applied by an amplifier or the electric current passing through the sensor.

The sensor is maintained at a constant temperature during operation, and thus its thermal energy content remains constant. The conservation of energy principle requires that the electrical Joule heating  $\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = I^2 R_w = E^2 / R_w$  of the sensor must be equal to the total rate of heat loss from the sensor  $\dot{Q}_{\text{total}}$ , which consists of convection heat transfer since conduction to the wire supports and radiation to the surrounding surfaces are small and can be disregarded. Using proper relations for forced convection, the energy balance can be expressed by **King's law** as

$$E^2 = a + bV^n \quad (8-75)$$

where  $E$  is the voltage, and the values of the constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $n$  are calibrated for a given probe. Once the voltage is measured, this relation gives the flow velocity  $V$  directly.

Most hot-wire sensors have a diameter of  $5 \mu\text{m}$  and a length of approximately 1 mm and are made of tungsten. The wire is spot-welded to needle-shaped prongs embedded in a probe body, which is connected to the anemometer electronics. Thermal anemometers can be used to measure two- or three-dimensional velocity components simultaneously by using probes with two or three sensors, respectively (Fig. 8-73). When selecting probes, consideration should be given to the type and the contamination level of the fluid, the number of velocity components to be measured, the required spatial and temporal resolution, and the location of measurement.

## Laser Doppler Velocimetry

**Laser Doppler velocimetry (LDV)**, also called **laser velocimetry (LV)** or **laser Doppler anemometry (LDA)**, is an optical technique to measure flow velocity at any desired point without disturbing the flow. Unlike thermal anemometry, LDV involves no probes or wires inserted into the flow, and thus it is a nonintrusive method. Like thermal anemometry, it can accurately measure velocity at a very small volume, and thus it can also be used to study the details of flow at a locality, including turbulent fluctuations, and it can be traversed through the entire flow field without intrusion.

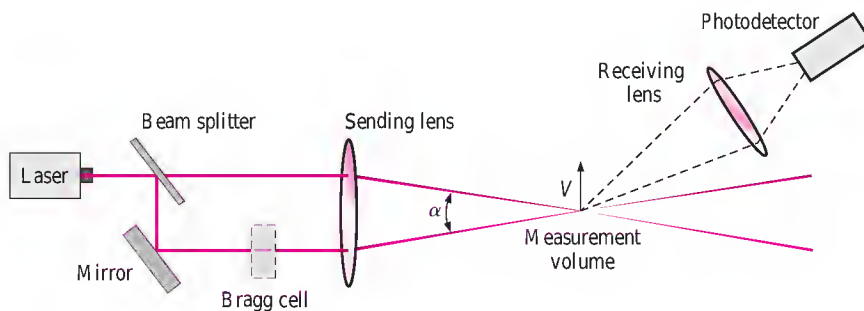
The LDV technique was developed in the mid-1960s and has found widespread acceptance because of the high accuracy it provides for both gas and

liquid flows; the high spatial resolution it offers; and, in recent years, its ability to measure all three velocity components. Its drawbacks are the relatively high cost; the requirement for sufficient transparency between the laser source, the target location in the flow, and the photodetector; and the requirement for careful alignment of emitted and reflected beams for accuracy. The latter drawback is eliminated for the case of a fiber-optic LDV system, since it is aligned at the factory.

The operating principle of LDV is based on sending a highly coherent monochromatic (all waves are in phase and at the same wavelength) light beam toward the target, collecting the light reflected by small particles in the target area, determining the change in frequency of the reflected radiation due to the Doppler effect, and relating this frequency shift to the flow velocity of the fluid at the target area.

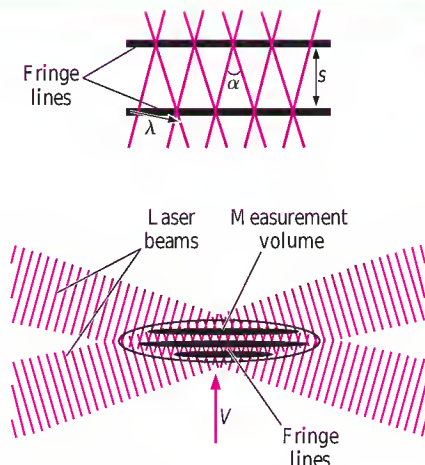
LDV systems are available in many different configurations. A basic dual-beam LDV system to measure a single velocity component is shown in Fig. 8-74. In the heart of all LDV systems is a laser power source, which is usually a helium-neon or argon-ion laser with a power output of 10 mW to 20 W. Lasers are preferred over other light sources since laser beams are highly coherent and highly focused. The helium-neon laser, for example, emits radiation at a wavelength of  $0.6328\ \mu\text{m}$ , which is in the reddish-orange color range. The laser beam is first split into two parallel beams of equal intensity by a half-silvered mirror called a *beam splitter*. Both beams then pass through a converging lens that focuses the beams at a point in the flow (the *target*). The small fluid volume where the two beams intersect is the region where the velocity is measured and is called the *measurement volume* or the *focal volume*. The measurement volume resembles an ellipsoid, typically of 0.1 mm diameter and 0.5 mm in length. The laser light is scattered by particles passing through this measurement volume, and the light scattered in a certain direction is collected by a receiving lens and is passed through a photodetector that converts the fluctuations in light intensity into fluctuations in a voltage signal. Finally, a signal processor determines the frequency of the voltage signal and thus the velocity of the flow.

The waves of the two laser beams that cross in the measurement volume are shown schematically in Fig. 8-75. The waves of the two beams interfere in the measurement volume, creating a bright fringe where they are in phase and thus support each other, and creating a dark fringe where they are out of phase and thus cancel each other. The bright and dark fringes form lines

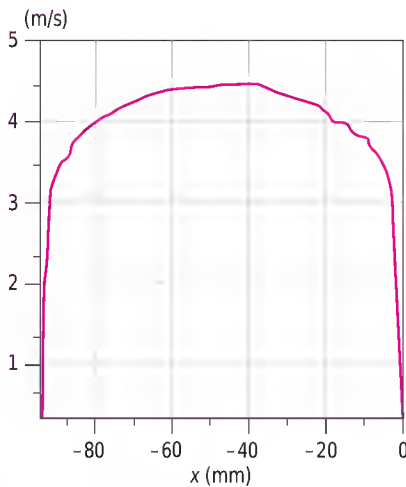


**FIGURE 8-74**  
A dual-beam LDV system in forward scatter mode.



**FIGURE 8-75**

Fringes that form as a result of the interference at the intersection of two laser beams of an LDV system (lines represent peaks of waves). The top diagram is a close-up view of two fringes.

**FIGURE 8-76**

A time-averaged velocity profile in turbulent pipe flow obtained by an LDV system.

Courtesy Dantec Dynamics, Inc.  
www.dantecmt.com. Used by permission.

parallel to the midplane between the two incident laser beams. Using trigonometry, the spacing  $s$  between the fringe lines, which can be viewed as the wavelength of fringes, can be shown to be  $s = \lambda/[2 \sin(\alpha/2)]$ , where  $\lambda$  is the wavelength of the laser beam and  $\alpha$  is the angle between the two laser beams. When a particle traverses these fringe lines at velocity  $V$ , the frequency of the scattered fringe lines is

$$f = \frac{V}{s} = \frac{2V \sin(\alpha/2)}{\lambda} \quad (8-76)$$

This fundamental relation shows the flow velocity to be proportional to the frequency and is known as the LDV equation. As a particle passes through the measurement volume, the reflected light is bright, then dark, then bright, etc., because of the fringe pattern, and the flow velocity is determined by measuring the frequency of the reflected light. The velocity profile at a cross section of a pipe can be obtained by mapping the flow across the pipe (Fig. 8-76).

The LDV method obviously depends on the presence of scattered fringe lines, and thus the flow must contain a sufficient amount of small particles called *seeds* or *seeding particles*. These particles must be small enough to follow the flow closely so that the particle velocity is equal to the flow velocity, but large enough (relative to the wavelength of the laser light) to scatter an adequate amount of light. Particles with a diameter of  $1 \mu\text{m}$  usually serve the purpose well. Some fluids such as tap water naturally contain an adequate amount of such particles, and no seeding is necessary. Gases such as air are commonly seeded with smoke or with particles made of latex, oil, or other materials. By using three laser beam pairs at different wavelengths, the LDV system is also used to obtain all three velocity components at any point in the flow.

## Particle Image Velocimetry

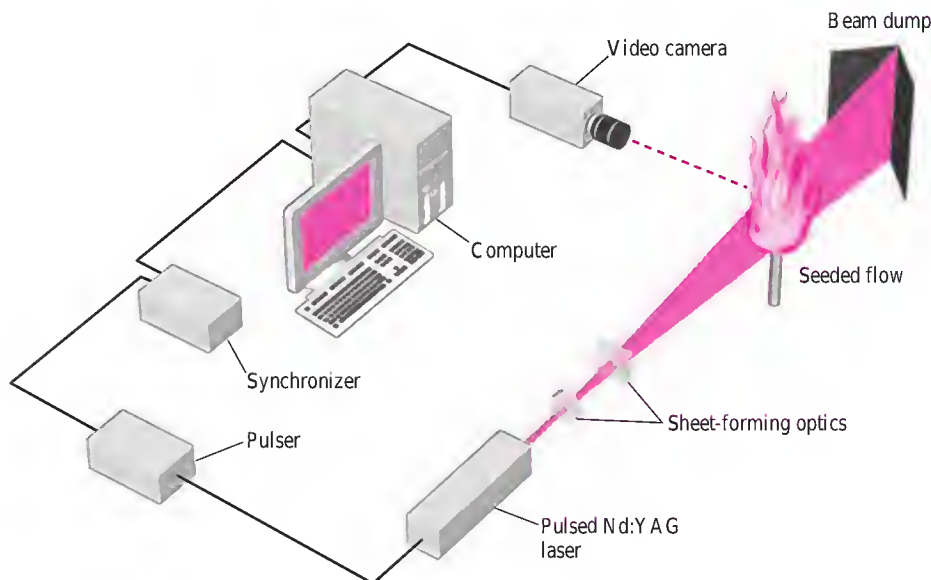
**Particle image velocimetry (PIV)** is a double-pulsed laser technique used to measure the instantaneous velocity distribution in a plane of flow by photographically determining the displacement of particles in the plane during a very short time interval. Unlike methods like hot-wire anemometry and LDV that measure velocity at a point, PIV provides velocity values simultaneously throughout an entire cross section, and thus it is a whole-field technique. PIV combines the accuracy of LDV with the capability of flow visualization and provides instantaneous flow field mapping. The entire instantaneous velocity profile at a cross section of pipe, for example, can be obtained with a single PIV measurement. A PIV system can be viewed as a camera that can take a snapshot of velocity distribution at any desired plane in a flow. Ordinary flow visualization gives a qualitative picture of the details of flow. PIV also provides an accurate *quantitative* description of various flow quantities such as the velocity field, and thus the capability to analyze the flow numerically using the velocity data provided. Because of its whole-field capability, PIV is also used to validate computational fluid dynamics (CFD) codes (Chap. 15).

The PIV technique has been used since the mid-1980s, and its use and capabilities have grown in recent years with improvements in frame grabber

and charge-coupled device (CCD) camera technologies. The accuracy, flexibility, and versatility of PIV systems with their ability to capture whole-field images with submicrosecond exposure time have made them extremely valuable tools in the study of supersonic flows, explosions, flame propagation, bubble growth and collapse, turbulence, and unsteady flow.

The PIV technique for velocity measurement consists of two main steps: visualization and image processing. The first step is to seed the flow with suitable particles in order to trace the fluid motion. Then a pulse of laser light sheet illuminates a thin slice of the flow field at the desired plane, and the positions of particles in that plane are determined by detecting the light scattered by particles on a digital video or photographic camera positioned at right angles to the light sheet (Fig. 8-77). After a very short time period  $\Delta t$  (typically in  $\mu s$ ), the particles are illuminated again by a second pulse of laser light sheet, and their new positions are recorded. Using the information on these two superimposed camera images, the particle displacements  $\Delta s$  are determined for all particles, and the magnitude of velocity of the particles in the plane of the laser light sheet is determined from  $\Delta s/\Delta t$ . The direction of motion of the particles is also determined from the two positions, so that two components of velocity in the plane are calculated. The built-in algorithms of PIV systems determine the velocities at thousands of area elements called *interrogation regions* throughout the entire plane and display the velocity field on the computer monitor in any desired form (Fig. 8-78).

The PIV technique relies on the laser light scattered by particles, and thus the flow must be seeded if necessary with particles, also called *markers*, in order to obtain an adequate reflected signal. Seed particles must be able to follow the pathlines in the flow for their motion to be representative of the



**FIGURE 8-77**

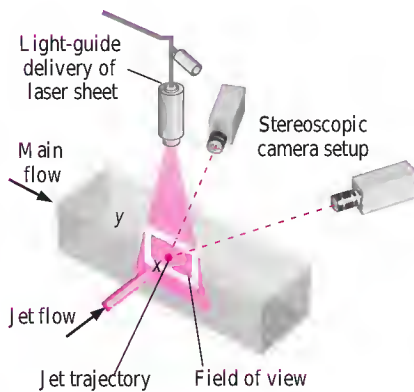
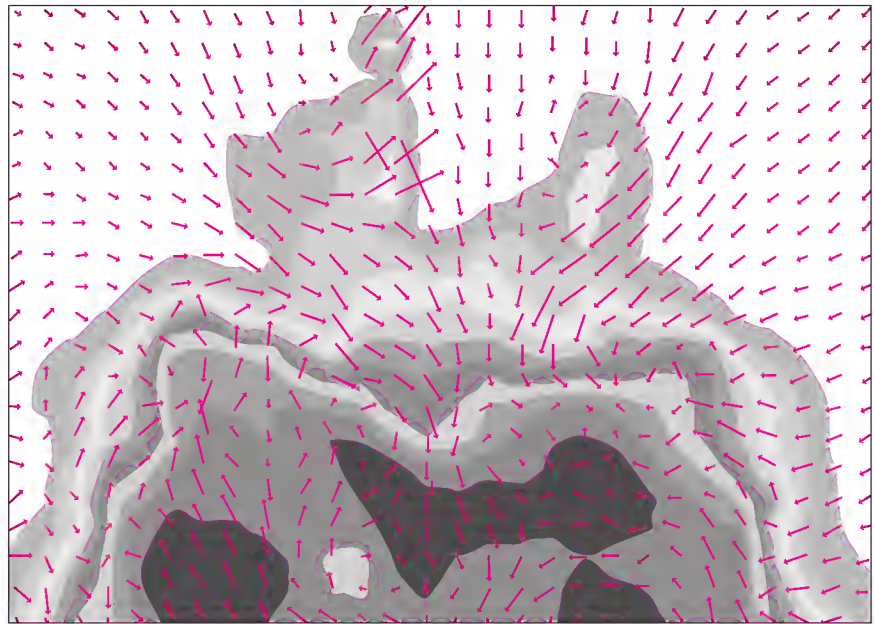
A PIV system to study flame stabilization.

Courtesy of TSI Incorporated ([www.tsi.com](http://www.tsi.com)).  
Used by permission.

**FIGURE 8-78**

Instantaneous velocity field in the wake region of a car as measured by a PIV system in a wind tunnel. The velocity vectors are superimposed on a contour plot of pressure. The interface between two adjacent gray-scale levels is an isobar.

Courtesy Dantec Dynamics, Inc.  
www.dantecmt.com.

**FIGURE 8-79**

A three-dimensional PIV system set up to study the mixing of an air jet with cross duct flow.

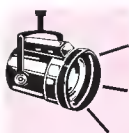
Courtesy TSI Incorporated (www.tsi.com).  
Used by permission.

flow, and this requires the particle density to be equal to the fluid density (so that they are neutrally buoyant) or the particles to be so small (typically  $\mu\text{m}$ -sized) that their movement relative to the fluid is insignificant. A variety of such particles is available to seed gas or liquid flow. Very small particles must be used in high-speed flows. Silicon carbide particles (mean diameter of  $1.5 \mu\text{m}$ ) are suitable for both liquid and gas flow, titanium dioxide particles (mean diameter of  $0.2 \mu\text{m}$ ) are usually used for gas flow and are suitable for high-temperature applications, and polystyrene latex particles (nominal diameter of  $1.0 \mu\text{m}$ ) are suitable for low-temperature applications. Metallic-coated particles (mean diameter of  $9.0 \mu\text{m}$ ) are also used to seed water flows for LDV measurements because of their high reflectivity. Gas bubbles as well as droplets of some liquids such as olive oil or silicon oil are also used as seeding particles after they are atomized to  $\mu\text{m}$ -sized spheres.

A variety of laser light sources such as argon, copper vapor, and Nd:YAG can be used with PIV systems, depending on the requirements for pulse duration, power, and time between pulses. Nd:YAG lasers are commonly used in PIV systems over a wide range of applications. A beam delivery system such as a light arm or a fiber-optic system is used to generate and deliver a high-energy pulsed laser sheet at a specified thickness.

With PIV, other flow properties such as vorticity and strain rates can also be obtained, and the details of turbulence can be studied. Recent advances in PIV technology have made it possible to obtain three-dimensional velocity profiles at a cross section of a flow using two cameras (Fig. 8-79). This is done by recording the images of the target plane simultaneously by both cameras at different angles, processing the information to produce two separate two-dimensional velocity maps, and combining these two maps to generate the instantaneous three-dimensional velocity field.





## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ How Orifice Plate Flowmeters Work, or Do Not Work

**Guest Author:** Lorenz Sigurdson, Vortex Fluid Dynamics Lab, University of Alberta

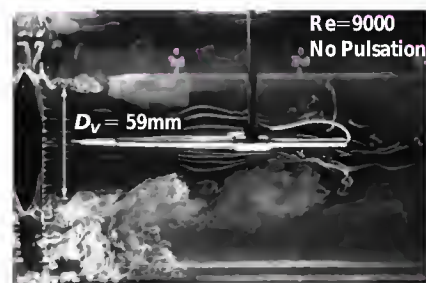
The Bernoulli equation is the most beloved of all fluid mechanical equations because it is a scalar equation and has a vast range of applications. One very valuable use is in the development of Bernoulli obstruction theory. This theory allows an estimate of the flow velocity from the measured pressure drop between locations upstream and downstream of an obstruction in a pipe flow. The volume flow rate can be calculated by using the Bernoulli equation, conservation of mass, and the obstruction geometry. The cheapest obstruction to produce is a plate with a circular orifice in it. There are hundreds of thousands of orifice plate flowmeters in use in North America. It is the accepted international standard of measurement of volume flow rates. The accuracy can become very important in industries such as natural gas pipelining where the commodity is bought and sold based on measurements from these meters. Some pipes carry more than a million dollars per hour of natural gas.

For practical purposes, meter calibration is required because, although the pipe and orifice diameter may be known, the flow separates from the lip of the orifice and creates a flow tube narrower than the orifice diameter. The flow is accelerated through this vena contracta. Figure 8-80 shows the flow downstream of the orifice visualized by using a smoke-wire to introduce streaklines in a transparent flowmeter. The calibration assumes that there is no pulsation in the pipe flow. However, this is not the case in practice if there is a reciprocating compressor in the pipeline, or a loose flapping valve. Figure 8-81 shows what can happen to the vena contracta in this circumstance, if the frequency of the pulsation is near a resonance frequency of the turbulent flow structures. The vena contracta diameter is reduced. Stop reading and ask yourself, "Will this cause a flow rate underprediction or overprediction?"

Conservation of mass and the narrower vena contracta mean a higher average velocity there than without pulsation. The Bernoulli equation says that the pressure will be lower there as a result, meaning a larger pressure drop and an overprediction. Errors as high as 40 percent have been found at high pulsation levels. For the natural gas pipeline mentioned, that could mean paying (or earning) \$400,000 too much per hour! Characteristic instabilities that have previously been found in shear flows, jet flows, and reattaching flows (Sigurdson, 1995; Sigurdson and Chapple, 1997) also exist downstream of the orifice plate. Thankfully, meter installation designers can now avoid the dangerously resonant pulsation frequencies associated with these instabilities, thereby minimizing flowmeter error.

### References

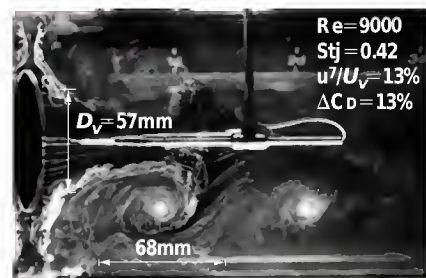
- Sigurdson, L. W., "The Structure and Control of a Turbulent Reattaching Flow," *J. Fluid Mechanics*, 298, pp. 139-165, 1995.
- Sigurdson, L. W., and Chapple, D., "Visualization of Aoustically Pulsated Flow through an Orifice Plate Flow Meter," *Proc. 1st Pacific Image Processing and Flow Visualization Conf.*, Honolulu, HI, February 23-26, 1997.
- Sigurdson, L. W., and Chapple, D., "A Turbulent Mechanism for Pulsation—Induced Orifice Plate Flow Meter Error," *Proc. 13th Australasian Fluid Mechanics Conf.*, December 13-18, 1998, Monash U., Melbourne, Australia, Thompson, M. C., and Hourigan, K., eds., 1, pp. 67-70, 1998.



**FIGURE 8-80**

Smoke-wire streakline photograph of orifice plate flowmeter with no pulsation present, Reynolds number = 9000.  $D_v$  indicates the estimated vena contracta diameter. A hot-wire probe can be seen along the pipe centerline.

From Sigurdson and Chapple (1998).



**FIGURE 8-81**

Smoke-wire streakline photograph of orifice plate flowmeter with pulsation present, showing a large effect. The meter is in error by 13%. Reynolds number = 9000. The vena contracta diameter  $D_v$  is reduced from the no pulsation case of Fig. 8-80.

From Sigurdson and Chapple (1998).



## SUMMARY

In *internal flow*, a pipe is completely filled with a fluid. *Laminar flow* is characterized by smooth streamlines and highly ordered motion, and *turbulent flow* is characterized by velocity fluctuations and highly disordered motion. The *Reynolds number* is defined as

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\text{Inertial forces}}{\text{Viscous forces}} = \frac{V_{\text{avg}} D}{\nu} = \frac{\rho V_{\text{avg}} D}{\mu}$$

Under most practical conditions, the flow in a pipe is laminar at  $\text{Re} < 2300$ , turbulent at  $\text{Re} > 4000$ , and transitional in between.

The region of the flow in which the effects of the viscous shearing forces are felt is called the *velocity boundary layer*. The region from the pipe inlet to the point at which the boundary layer merges at the centerline is called the *hydrodynamic entrance region*, and the length of this region is called the *hydrodynamic entry length*  $L_h$ . It is given by

$$L_{h, \text{laminar}} \cong 0.05 \text{ Re } D \quad \text{and} \quad L_{h, \text{turbulent}} \cong 10D$$

The friction coefficient in the fully developed flow region remains constant. The *maximum* and *average* velocities in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe are

$$u_{\text{max}} = 2V_{\text{avg}} \quad \text{and} \quad V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\Delta P D^2}{32\mu L}$$

The *volume flow rate* and the *pressure drop* for laminar flow in a horizontal pipe are

$$\dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128\mu L} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta P = \frac{32\mu L V_{\text{avg}}}{D^2}$$

These results for horizontal pipes can also be used for inclined pipes provided that  $\Delta P$  is replaced by  $\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta$ ,

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) D^2}{32\mu L} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128\mu L}$$

The *pressure loss* and *head loss* for all types of internal flows (laminar or turbulent, in circular or noncircular pipes, smooth or rough surfaces) are expressed as

$$\Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

where  $\rho V^2/2$  is the *dynamic pressure* and the dimensionless quantity  $f$  is the *friction factor*. For fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, the friction factor is  $f = 64/\text{Re}$ .

For noncircular pipes, the diameter in the previous relations is replaced by the *hydraulic diameter* defined as  $D_h = 4A_c/p$ , where  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area of the pipe and  $p$  is its wetted perimeter.

In fully developed turbulent flow, the friction factor depends on the Reynolds number and the *relative roughness*  $\varepsilon/D$ . The friction factor in turbulent flow is given by the *Colebrook equation*, expressed as

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

The plot of this formula is known as the *Moody chart*. The design and analysis of piping systems involve the determination of the head loss, flow rate, or the pipe diameter. Tedious iterations in these calculations can be avoided by the approximate Swamee-Jain formulas expressed as

$$h_L = 1.07 \frac{\dot{V}^2 L}{g D^5} \left\{ \ln \left[ \frac{\varepsilon}{3.7 D} + 4.62 \left( \frac{\nu D}{\dot{V}} \right)^{0.9} \right] \right\}^{-2}$$

$$10^{-6} < \varepsilon/D < 10^{-2}$$

$$3000 < \text{Re} < 3 \times 10^8$$

$$\dot{V} = -0.965 \left( \frac{g D^5 h_L}{L} \right)^{0.5} \ln \left[ \frac{\varepsilon}{3.7 D} + \left( \frac{3.17 \nu^2 L}{g D^3 h_L} \right)^{0.5} \right]$$

$$\text{Re} > 2000$$

$$D = 0.66 \left[ \varepsilon^{1.25} \left( \frac{L \dot{V}^2}{g h_L} \right)^{4.75} + \nu \dot{V}^{9.4} \left( \frac{L}{g h_L} \right)^{5.2} \right]^{0.04}$$

$$10^{-6} < \varepsilon/D < 10^{-2}$$

$$5000 < \text{Re} < 3 \times 10^8$$

The losses that occur in piping components such as fittings, valves, bends, elbows, tees, inlets, exits, enlargements, and contractions are called *minor losses*. The minor losses are usually expressed in terms of the *loss coefficient*  $K_L$ . The head loss for a component is determined from

$$h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

When all the loss coefficients are available, the total head loss in a piping system is determined from

$$h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \sum_i f_i \frac{L_i}{D_i} \frac{V_i^2}{2g} + \sum_j K_{L, j} \frac{V_j^2}{2g}$$

If the entire piping system has a constant diameter, the total head loss reduces to

$$h_{L, \text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

The analysis of a piping system is based on two simple principles: (1) The conservation of mass throughout the system must be satisfied and (2) the pressure drop between two points must be the same for all paths between the two points.

When the pipes are connected *in series*, the flow rate through the entire system remains constant regardless of the diameters of the individual pipes. For a pipe that branches out into two (or more) *parallel pipes* and then rejoins at a junction downstream, the total flow rate is the sum of the flow rates in the individual pipes but the head loss in each branch is the same.

When a piping system involves a pump and/or turbine, the steady-flow energy equation is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L$$

When the useful pump head  $h_{\text{pump}, u}$  is known, the mechanical power that needs to be supplied by the pump to the fluid and the electric power consumed by the motor of the pump for a specified flow rate are determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}}$$

where  $\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}$  is the *efficiency of the pump-motor combination*, which is the product of the pump and the motor efficiencies.

The plot of the head loss versus the flow rate  $\dot{V}$  is called the *system curve*. The head produced by a pump is not a constant, and the curves of  $h_{\text{pump}, u}$  and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  are called the *characteristic curves*. A pump installed in a piping system operates at the *operating point*, which is the point of intersection of the system curve and the characteristic curve.

Flow measurement techniques and devices can be considered in three major categories: (1) volume (or mass) flow rate measurement techniques and devices such as obstruction flowmeters, turbine meters, positive displacement flowmeters, rotameters, and ultrasonic meters; (2) point velocity measurement techniques such as the Pitot-static probes, hot-wires, and LDV; and (3) whole-field velocity measurement techniques such as PIV.

The emphasis in this chapter has been on flow through pipes. A detailed treatment of numerous types of pumps and turbines, including their operation principles and performance parameters, is given in Chap. 14.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. H. S. Bean (ed.). *Fluid Meters: Their Theory and Applications*, 6th ed. New York: American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1971.
2. M. S. Bhatti and R. K. Shah. "Turbulent and Transition Flow Convective Heat Transfer in Ducts." In *Handbook of Single-Phase Convective Heat Transfer*, ed. S. Kakaç, R. K. Shah, and W. Aung. New York: Wiley Interscience, 1987.
3. C. F. Colebrook. "Turbulent Flow in Pipes, with Particular Reference to the Transition between the Smooth and Rough Pipe Laws," *Journal of the Institute of Civil Engineers London*. 11 (1939), pp. 133–156.
4. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
5. F. Durst, A. Melling, and J. H. Whitelaw. *Principles and Practice of Laser-Doppler Anemometry*, 2nd ed. New York: Academic, 1981.
6. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
7. *Fundamentals of Orifice Meter Measurement*. Houston, TX: Daniel Measurement and Control, 1997.
8. S. E. Haaland. "Simple and Explicit Formulas for the Friction Factor in Turbulent Pipe Flow," *Journal of Fluids Engineering*, March 1983, pp. 89–90.
9. I. E. Idelchik. *Handbook of Hydraulic Resistance*, 3rd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1993.
10. W. M. Kays and M. E. Crawford. *Convective Heat and Mass Transfer*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1993.
11. R. W. Miller. *Flow Measurement Engineering Handbook*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1997.
12. L. F. Moody. "Friction Factors for Pipe Flows," *Transactions of the ASME* 66 (1944), pp. 671–684.
13. B. R. Munson, D. F. Young, and T. Okiishi. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 2002.
14. O. Reynolds. "On the Experimental Investigation of the Circumstances Which Determine Whether the Motion of Water Shall Be Direct or Sinuous, and the Law of Resistance in Parallel Channels," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, 174 (1883), pp. 935–982.
15. H. Schlichting. *Boundary Layer Theory*, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1979.
16. R. K. Shah and M. S. Bhatti. "Laminar Convective Heat Transfer in Ducts." In *Handbook of Single-Phase Convective Heat Transfer*, ed. S. Kakaç, R. K. Shah, and W. Aung. New York: Wiley Interscience, 1987.
17. P. L. Skousen. *Valve Handbook*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1998.
18. P. K. Swamee and A. K. Jain. "Explicit Equations for Pipe-Flow Problems," *Journal of the Hydraulics Division*. ASCE 102, no. HY 5 (May 1976), pp. 657–664.

19. G. Vass. "Ultrasonic Flowmeter Basics," *Sensors*, 14, no. 10 (1997).
20. A. J. Wheeler and A. R. Ganji. *Introduction to Engineering Experimentation*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1996.
21. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.
22. W. Zhi-qing. "Study on Correction Coefficients of Laminar and Turbulent Entrance Region Effects in Round Pipes," *Applied Mathematical Mechanics*, 3 (1982), p. 433.

## PROBLEMS\*

### Laminar and Turbulent Flow

**8-1C** Why are liquids usually transported in circular pipes?

**8-2C** What is the physical significance of the Reynolds number? How is it defined for (a) flow in a circular pipe of inner diameter  $D$  and (b) flow in a rectangular duct of cross section  $a \times b$ ?

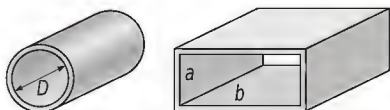


FIGURE P8-2C

**8-3C** Consider a person walking first in air and then in water at the same speed. For which motion will the Reynolds number be higher?

**8-4C** Show that the Reynolds number for flow in a circular pipe of diameter  $D$  can be expressed as  $Re = 4\dot{m}/(\pi D \mu)$ .



**8-5C** Which fluid at room temperature requires a larger pump to flow at a specified velocity in a given pipe: water or engine oil? Why?

**8-6C** What is the generally accepted value of the Reynolds number above which the flow in smooth pipes is turbulent?

**8-7C** Consider the flow of air and water in pipes of the same diameter, at the same temperature, and at the same mean velocity. Which flow is more likely to be turbulent? Why?

**8-8C** What is hydraulic diameter? How is it defined? What is it equal to for a circular pipe of diameter  $D$ ?

**8-9C** How is the hydrodynamic entry length defined for flow in a pipe? Is the entry length longer in laminar or turbulent flow?

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

**8-10C** Consider laminar flow in a circular pipe. Will the wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  be higher near the inlet of the pipe or near the exit? Why? What would your response be if the flow were turbulent?

**8-11C** How does surface roughness affect the pressure drop in a pipe if the flow is turbulent? What would your response be if the flow were laminar?

### Fully Developed Flow in Pipes

**8-12C** How does the wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  vary along the flow direction in the fully developed region in (a) laminar flow and (b) turbulent flow?

**8-13C** What fluid property is responsible for the development of the velocity boundary layer? For what kinds of fluids will there be no velocity boundary layer in a pipe?

**8-14C** In the fully developed region of flow in a circular pipe, will the velocity profile change in the flow direction?

**8-15C** How is the friction factor for flow in a pipe related to the pressure loss? How is the pressure loss related to the pumping power requirement for a given mass flow rate?

**8-16C** Someone claims that the shear stress at the center of a circular pipe during fully developed laminar flow is zero. Do you agree with this claim? Explain.

**8-17C** Someone claims that in fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe, the shear stress is a maximum at the pipe surface. Do you agree with this claim? Explain.

**8-18C** Consider fully developed flow in a circular pipe with negligible entrance effects. If the length of the pipe is doubled, the head loss will (a) double, (b) more than double, (c) less than double, (d) reduce by half, or (e) remain constant.

**8-19C** Someone claims that the volume flow rate in a circular pipe with laminar flow can be determined by measuring the velocity at the centerline in the fully developed region, multiplying it by the cross-sectional area, and dividing the result by 2. Do you agree? Explain.

**8-20C** Someone claims that the average velocity in a circular pipe in fully developed laminar flow can be determined by simply measuring the velocity at  $R/2$  (midway between the wall surface and the centerline). Do you agree? Explain.

**8-21C** Consider fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe. If the diameter of the pipe is reduced by half while the flow rate and the pipe length are held constant, the head loss will (a) double, (b) triple, (c) quadruple, (d) increase by a factor of 8, or (e) increase by a factor of 16.

**8-22C** What is the physical mechanism that causes the friction factor to be higher in turbulent flow?

**8-23C** What is turbulent viscosity? What is it caused by?

**8-24C** The head loss for a certain circular pipe is given by  $h_L = 0.0826fL(V^2/D^5)$ , where  $f$  is the friction factor (dimensionless),  $L$  is the pipe length,  $V$  is the volumetric flow rate, and  $D$  is the pipe diameter. Determine if the 0.0826 is a dimensional or dimensionless constant. Is this equation dimensionally homogeneous as it stands?

**8-25C** Consider fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe. If the viscosity of the fluid is reduced by half by heating while the flow rate is held constant, how will the head loss change?

**8-26C** How is head loss related to pressure loss? For a given fluid, explain how you would convert head loss to pressure loss.

**8-27C** Consider laminar flow of air in a circular pipe with perfectly smooth surfaces. Do you think the friction factor for this flow will be zero? Explain.

**8-28C** Explain why the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number at very large Reynolds numbers.

**8-29E** Oil at 80°F ( $\rho = 56.8 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing steadily in a 0.5-in-diameter, 120-ft-long pipe. During the flow, the pressure at the pipe inlet and exit is measured to be 120 psi and 14 psi, respectively. Determine the flow rate of oil through the pipe assuming the pipe is (a) horizontal, (b) inclined 20° upward, and (c) inclined 20° downward.

**8-30** Oil with a density of 850 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and kinematic viscosity of 0.00062 m<sup>2</sup>/s is being discharged by a 5-mm-diameter, 40-m-long horizontal pipe from a storage tank open to the atmosphere. The height of the liquid level above the center of the pipe is 3 m. Disregarding the minor losses, determine the flow rate of oil through the pipe.

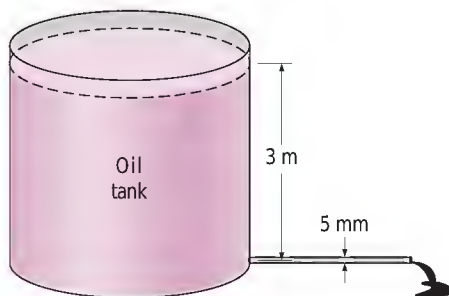


FIGURE P8-30

**8-31** Water at 10°C ( $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing steadily in a 0.20-cm-diameter, 15-m-long pipe at an average velocity of 1.2 m/s. Determine (a) the pressure drop, (b) the head loss, and (c) the pumping power requirement to overcome this pressure drop. **Answers:** (a) 188 kPa, (b) 19.2 m, (c) 0.71 W

**8-32** Water at 15°C ( $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) is flowing steadily in a 30-m-long and 4-cm-diameter horizontal pipe made of stainless steel at a rate of 8 L/s. Determine (a) the pressure drop, (b) the head loss, and (c) the pumping power requirement to overcome this pressure drop.

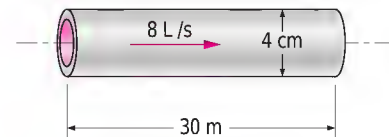


FIGURE P8-32

**8-33E** Heated air at 1 atm and 100°F is to be transported in a 400-ft-long circular plastic duct at a rate of 12 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. If the head loss in the pipe is not to exceed 50 ft, determine the minimum diameter of the duct.

**8-34** In fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, the velocity at  $R/2$  (midway between the wall surface and the centerline) is measured to be 6 m/s. Determine the velocity at the center of the pipe. **Answer:** 8 m/s

**8-35** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe of inner radius  $R = 2 \text{ cm}$ , in m/s, is given by  $u(r) = 4(1 - r^2/R^2)$ . Determine the average and maximum velocities in the pipe and the volume flow rate.

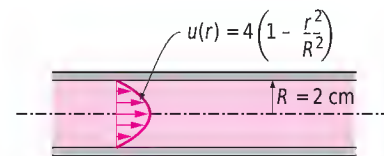


FIGURE P8-35

**8-36** Repeat Prob. 8-35 for a pipe of inner radius 7 cm.

**8-37** Consider an air solar collector that is 1 m wide and 5 m long and has a constant spacing of 3 cm between the glass cover and the collector plate. Air flows at an average temperature of 45°C at a rate of 0.15 m<sup>3</sup>/s through the 1-m-wide edge of the collector along the 5-m-long passageway. Disregarding the entrance and roughness effects, determine the pressure drop in the collector. **Answer:** 29 Pa



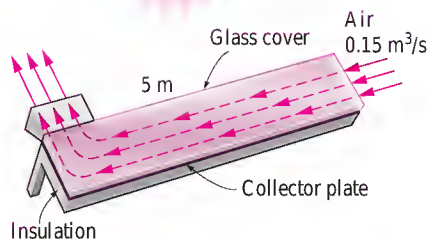


FIGURE P8-37

**8-38** Consider the flow of oil with  $\rho = 894 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.33 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  in a 40-cm-diameter pipeline at an average velocity of 0.5 m/s. A 300-m-long section of the pipeline passes through the icy waters of a lake. Disregarding the entrance effects, determine the pumping power required to overcome the pressure losses and to maintain the flow of oil in the pipe.

**8-39** Consider laminar flow of a fluid through a square channel with smooth surfaces. Now the average velocity of the fluid is doubled. Determine the change in the head loss of the fluid. Assume the flow regime remains unchanged.

**8-40** Repeat Prob. 8-39 for turbulent flow in smooth pipes for which the friction factor is given as  $f = 0.184\text{Re}^{-0.2}$ . What would your answer be for fully turbulent flow in a rough pipe?

**8-41** Air enters a 7-m-long section of a rectangular duct of cross section 15 cm  $\times$  20 cm made of commercial steel at 1 atm and 35°C at an average velocity of 7 m/s. Disregarding the entrance effects, determine the fan power needed to overcome the pressure losses in this section of the duct. *Answer: 4.9 W*

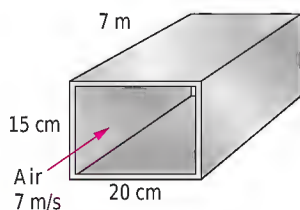


FIGURE P8-41

**8-42E** Water at 60°F passes through 0.75-in-internal-diameter copper tubes at a rate of 1.2 lbm/s. Determine the pumping power per ft of pipe length required to maintain this flow at the specified rate.

**8-43** Oil with  $\rho = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.24 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  is flowing through a 1.5-cm-diameter pipe that discharges into the

atmosphere at 88 kPa. The absolute pressure 15 m before the exit is measured to be 135 kPa. Determine the flow rate of oil through the pipe if the pipe is (a) horizontal, (b) inclined 8° upward from the horizontal, and (c) inclined 8° downward from the horizontal.

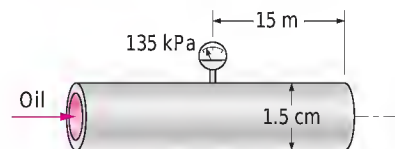



FIGURE P8-43

**8-44** Glycerin at 40°C with  $\rho = 1252 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.27 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  is flowing through a 2-cm-diameter, 25-m-long pipe that discharges into the atmosphere at 100 kPa. The flow rate through the pipe is 0.035 L/s. (a) Determine the absolute pressure 25 m before the pipe exit. (b) At what angle  $\theta$  must the pipe be inclined downward from the horizontal for the pressure in the entire pipe to be atmospheric pressure and the flow rate to be maintained the same?

**8-45** In an air heating system, heated air at 40°C and 105 kPa absolute is distributed through a 0.2 m  $\times$  0.3 m rectangular duct made of commercial steel at a rate of 0.5 m³/s. Determine the pressure drop and head loss through a 40-m-long section of the duct. *Answers: 128 Pa, 93.8 m*

**8-46** Glycerin at 40°C with  $\rho = 1252 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.27 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  is flowing through a 5-cm-diameter horizontal smooth pipe with an average velocity of 3.5 m/s. Determine the pressure drop per 10 m of the pipe.

**8-47**  Reconsider Prob. 8-46. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the pipe diameter on the pressure drop for the same constant flow rate. Let the pipe diameter vary from 1 to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm. Tabulate and plot the results, and draw conclusions.

**8-48E** Air at 1 atm and 60°F is flowing through a 1 ft  $\times$  1 ft square duct made of commercial steel at a rate of 1200 cfm. Determine the pressure drop and head loss per ft of the duct.

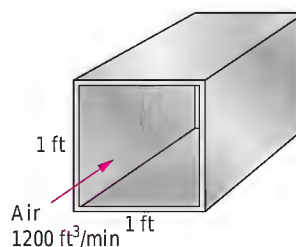



FIGURE P8-48E

**8-49** Liquid ammonia at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  is flowing through a 30-m-long section of a 5-mm-diameter copper tube at a rate of

0.15 kg/s. Determine the pressure drop, the head loss, and the pumping power required to overcome the frictional losses in the tube. **Answers:** 4792 kPa, 743 m, 1.08 kW

**8-50**  Shell-and-tube heat exchangers with hundreds of tubes housed in a shell are commonly used in practice for heat transfer between two fluids. Such a heat exchanger used in an active solar hot-water system transfers heat from a water-antifreeze solution flowing through the shell and the solar collector to fresh water flowing through the tubes at an average temperature of 60°C at a rate of 15 L/s. The heat exchanger contains 80 brass tubes 1 cm in inner diameter and 1.5 m in length. Disregarding inlet, exit, and header losses, determine the pressure drop across a single tube and the pumping power required by the tube-side fluid of the heat exchanger.

After operating a long time, 1-mm-thick scale builds up on the inner surfaces with an equivalent roughness of 0.4 mm. For the same pumping power input, determine the percent reduction in the flow rate of water through the tubes.

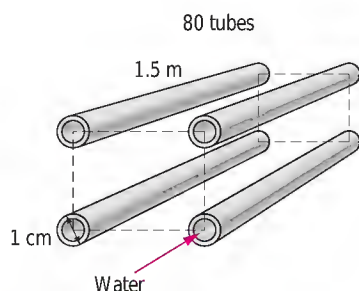


FIGURE P8-50

### Minor Losses

**8-51C** What is minor loss in pipe flow? How is the minor loss coefficient  $K_L$  defined?

**8-52C** Define equivalent length for minor loss in pipe flow. How is it related to the minor loss coefficient?

**8-53C** The effect of rounding of a pipe inlet on the loss coefficient is (a) negligible, (b) somewhat significant, or (c) very significant.

**8-54C** The effect of rounding of a pipe exit on the loss coefficient is (a) negligible, (b) somewhat significant, or (c) very significant.

**8-55C** Which has a greater minor loss coefficient during pipe flow: gradual expansion or gradual contraction? Why?

**8-56C** A piping system involves sharp turns, and thus large minor head losses. One way of reducing the head loss is to replace the sharp turns by circular elbows. What is another way?

**8-57C** During a retrofitting project of a fluid flow system to reduce the pumping power, it is proposed to install vanes

into the miter elbows or to replace the sharp turns in 90° miter elbows by smooth curved bends. Which approach will result in a greater reduction in pumping power requirements?

**8-58** Water is to be withdrawn from a 3-m-high water reservoir by drilling a 1.5-cm-diameter hole at the bottom surface. Disregarding the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor, determine the flow rate of water through the hole if (a) the entrance of the hole is well-rounded and (b) the entrance is sharp-edged.

**8-59** Consider flow from a water reservoir through a circular hole of diameter  $D$  at the side wall at a vertical distance  $H$  from the free surface. The flow rate through an actual hole with a sharp-edged entrance ( $K_L = 0.5$ ) will be considerably less than the flow rate calculated assuming “frictionless” flow and thus zero loss for the hole. Disregarding the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor, obtain a relation for the “equivalent diameter” of the sharp-edged hole for use in frictionless flow relations.

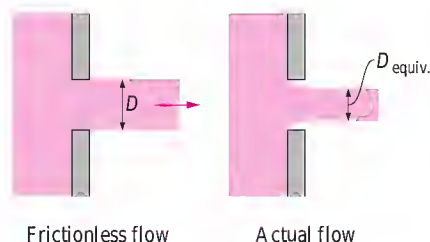


FIGURE P8-59

**8-60** Repeat Prob. 8-59 for a slightly rounded entrance ( $K_L = 0.12$ ).

**8-61** A horizontal pipe has an abrupt expansion from  $D_1 = 8$  cm to  $D_2 = 16$  cm. The water velocity in the smaller section is 10 m/s and the flow is turbulent. The pressure in the smaller section is  $P_1 = 300$  kPa. Taking the kinetic energy correction factor to be 1.06 at both the inlet and the outlet, determine the downstream pressure  $P_2$ , and estimate the error that would have occurred if Bernoulli's equation had been used. **Answers:** 321 kPa, 28 kPa

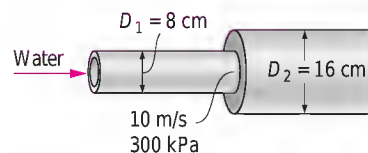


FIGURE P8-61

### Piping Systems and Pump Selection

**8-62C** A piping system involves two pipes of different diameters (but of identical length, material, and roughness) connected in series. How would you compare the (a) flow rates and (b) pressure drops in these two pipes?


**8-63C** A piping system involves two pipes of different diameters (but of identical length, material, and roughness) connected in parallel. How would you compare the (a) flow rates and (b) pressure drops in these two pipes?

**8-64C** A piping system involves two pipes of identical diameters but of different lengths connected in parallel. How would you compare the pressure drops in these two pipes?

**8-65C** Water is pumped from a large lower reservoir to a higher reservoir. Someone claims that if the head loss is negligible, the required pump head is equal to the elevation difference between the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. Do you agree?

**8-66C** A piping system equipped with a pump is operating steadily. Explain how the operating point (the flow rate and the head loss) is established.

**8-67C** For a piping system, define the system curve, the characteristic curve, and the operating point on a head versus flow rate chart.

**8-68**  Water at 20°C is to be pumped from a reservoir ( $z_A = 2$  m) to another reservoir at a higher elevation ( $z_B = 9$  m) through two 25-m-long plastic pipes connected in parallel. The diameters of the two pipes are 3 cm and 5 cm. Water is to be pumped by a 68 percent efficient motor-pump unit that draws 7 kW of electric power during operation. The minor losses and the head loss in the pipes that connect the parallel pipes to the two reservoirs are considered to be negligible. Determine the total flow rate between the reservoirs and the flow rates through each of the parallel pipes.

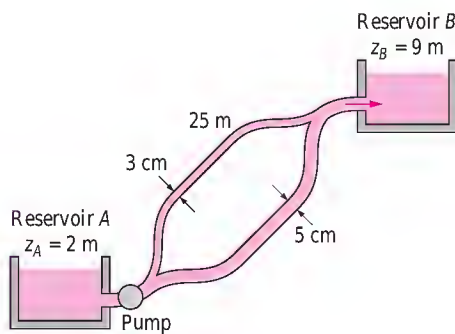


FIGURE P8-68

**8-69E** Water at 70°F flows by gravity from a large reservoir at a high elevation to a smaller one through a 120-ft-long, 2-in-diameter cast iron piping system that includes four standard flanged elbows, a well-rounded entrance, a sharp-edged exit, and a fully open gate valve. Taking the free surface of the lower reservoir as the reference level, determine the elevation  $z_1$  of the higher reservoir for a flow rate of 10 ft<sup>3</sup>/min.

Answer: 23.1 ft

**8-70** A 3-m-diameter tank is initially filled with water 2 m above the center of a sharp-edged 10-cm-diameter orifice. The tank water surface is open to the atmosphere, and the orifice drains to the atmosphere. Neglecting the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor, calculate (a) the initial velocity from the tank and (b) the time required to empty the tank. Does the loss coefficient of the orifice cause a significant increase in the draining time of the tank?

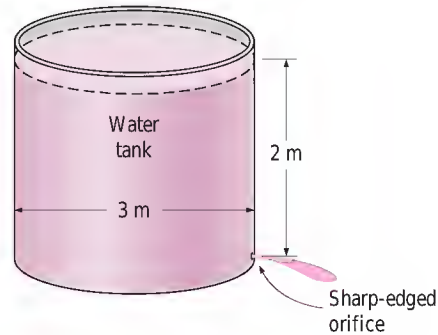


FIGURE P8-70

**8-71** A 3-m-diameter tank is initially filled with water 2 m above the center of a sharp-edged 10-cm-diameter orifice. The tank water surface is open to the atmosphere, and the orifice drains to the atmosphere through a 100-m-long pipe. The friction coefficient of the pipe can be taken to be 0.015 and the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor can be neglected. Determine (a) the initial velocity from the tank and (b) the time required to empty the tank.

**8-72** Reconsider Prob. 8-71. In order to drain the tank faster, a pump is installed near the tank exit. Determine how much pump power input is necessary to establish an average water velocity of 4 m/s when the tank is full at  $z = 2$  m. Also, assuming the discharge velocity to remain constant, estimate the time required to drain the tank.

Someone suggests that it makes no difference whether the pump is located at the beginning or at the end of the pipe, and that the performance will be the same in either case, but

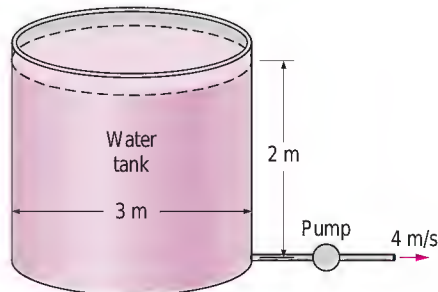


FIGURE P8-72



another person argues that placing the pump near the end of the pipe may cause cavitation. The water temperature is  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$ , so the water vapor pressure is  $P_v = 4.246 \text{ kPa} = 0.43 \text{ m-H}_2\text{O}$ , and the system is located at sea level. Investigate if there is the possibility of cavitation and if we should be concerned about the location of the pump.

**8-73** Oil at  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$  is flowing through a vertical glass funnel that consists of a 15-cm-high cylindrical reservoir and a 1-cm-diameter, 25-cm-high pipe. The funnel is always maintained full by the addition of oil from a tank. Assuming the entrance effects to be negligible, determine the flow rate of oil through the funnel and calculate the "funnel effectiveness," which can be defined as the ratio of the actual flow rate through the funnel to the maximum flow rate for the "frictionless" case. *Answers:  $4.09 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , 1.86 percent*

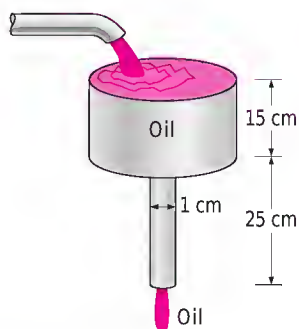


FIGURE P8-73

**8-74** Repeat Prob. 8-73 assuming (a) the diameter of the pipe is doubled and (b) the length of the pipe is doubled.

**8-75** Water at  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$  is drained from a large reservoir using two horizontal plastic pipes connected in series. The first pipe is 20 m long and has a 10-cm diameter, while the second pipe is 35 m long and has a 4-cm diameter. The water level in the reservoir is 18 m above the centerline of the pipe. The pipe entrance is sharp-edged, and the contraction between the two pipes is sudden. Neglecting the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor, determine the discharge rate of water from the reservoir.

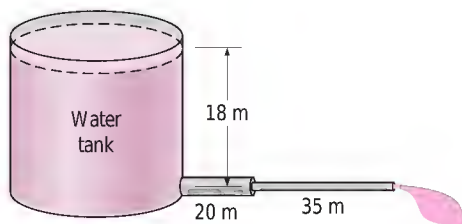



FIGURE P8-75

**8-76E** A farmer is to pump water at  $70^{\circ}\text{F}$  from a river to a water storage tank nearby using a 125-ft-long, 5-in-diameter plastic pipe with three flanged  $90^{\circ}$  smooth bends. The water velocity near the river surface is 6 ft/s, and the pipe inlet is placed in the river normal to the flow direction of water to take advantage of the dynamic pressure. The elevation difference between the river and the free surface of the tank is 12 ft. For a flow rate of  $1.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  and an overall pump efficiency of 70 percent, determine the required electric power input to the pump.

**8-77E**  Reconsider Prob. 8-76E. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the pipe diameter on the required electric power input to the pump. Let the pipe diameter vary from 1 to 10 in, in increments of 1 in. Tabulate and plot the results, and draw conclusions.

**8-78** A water tank filled with solar-heated water at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  is to be used for showers in a field using gravity-driven flow. The system includes 20 m of 1.5-cm-diameter galvanized iron piping with four miter bends ( $90^{\circ}$ ) without vanes and a wide-open globe valve. If water is to flow at a rate of 0.7 L/s through the shower head, determine how high the water level in the tank must be from the exit level of the shower. Disregard the losses at the entrance and at the shower head, and neglect the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor.

**8-79** Two water reservoirs A and B are connected to each other through a 40-m-long, 2-cm-diameter cast iron pipe with a sharp-edged entrance. The pipe also involves a swing check valve and a fully open gate valve. The water level in both reservoirs is the same, but reservoir A is pressurized by compressed air while reservoir B is open to the atmosphere at 88 kPa. If the initial flow rate through the pipe is 1.2 L/s, determine the absolute air pressure on top of reservoir A. Take the water temperature to be  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ . *Answer: 733 kPa*

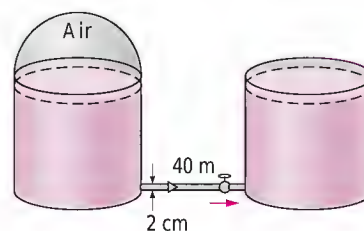


FIGURE P8-79

**8-80** A vented tanker is to be filled with fuel oil with  $\rho = 920 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.045 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$  from an underground reservoir using a 20-m-long, 5-cm-diameter plastic hose with a slightly rounded entrance and two  $90^{\circ}$  smooth bends. The elevation difference between the oil level in the reservoir and the top of the tanker where the hose is discharged is 5 m. The capacity of the tanker is  $18 \text{ m}^3$  and the filling time is 30 min. Taking the kinetic energy correction factor at hose discharge



to be 1.05 and assuming an overall pump efficiency of 82 percent, determine the required power input to the pump.

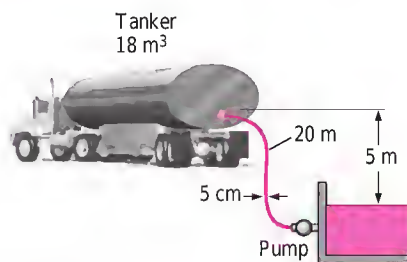


FIGURE P8-80

**8-81** Two pipes of identical length and material are connected in parallel. The diameter of pipe A is twice the diameter of pipe B. Assuming the friction factor to be the same in both cases and disregarding minor losses, determine the ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes.

**8-82** A certain part of cast iron piping of a water distribution system involves a parallel section. Both parallel pipes have a diameter of 30 cm, and the flow is fully turbulent. One of the branches (pipe A) is 1000 m long while the other branch (pipe B) is 3000 m long. If the flow rate through pipe A is  $0.4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , determine the flow rate through pipe B. Disregard minor losses and assume the water temperature to be  $15^\circ\text{C}$ . Show that the flow is fully turbulent, and thus the friction factor is independent of Reynolds number. *Answer:  $0.231 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$*

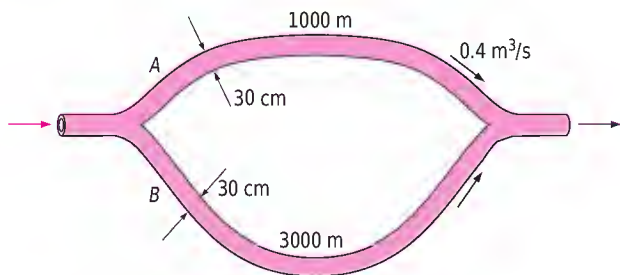


FIGURE P8-82

**8-83** Repeat Prob. 8-82 assuming pipe A has a halfway-closed gate valve ( $K_L = 2.1$ ) while pipe B has a fully open globe valve ( $K_L = 10$ ), and the other minor losses are negligible. Assume the flow to be fully turbulent.

**8-84** A geothermal district heating system involves the transport of geothermal water at  $110^\circ\text{C}$  from a geothermal well to a city at about the same elevation for a distance of 12 km at a rate of  $1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  in 60-cm-diameter stainless-steel pipes. The fluid pressures at the wellhead and the arrival point in the city are to be the same. The minor losses are neg-

ligible because of the large length-to-diameter ratio and the relatively small number of components that cause minor losses. (a) Assuming the pump-motor efficiency to be 74 percent, determine the electric power consumption of the system for pumping. Would you recommend the use of a single large pump or several smaller pumps of the same total pumping power scattered along the pipeline? Explain. (b) Determine the daily cost of power consumption of the system if the unit cost of electricity is  $\$0.06/\text{kW}\cdot\text{h}$ . (c) The temperature of geothermal water is estimated to drop  $0.5^\circ\text{C}$  during this long flow. Determine if the frictional heating during flow can make up for this drop in temperature.

**8-85** Repeat Prob. 8-84 for cast iron pipes of the same diameter.

**8-86E** A clothes dryer discharges air at 1 atm and  $120^\circ\text{F}$  at a rate of  $1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  when its 5-in-diameter, well-rounded vent with negligible loss is not connected to any duct. Determine the flow rate when the vent is connected to a 15-ft-long, 5-in-diameter duct made of galvanized iron, with three  $90^\circ$  flanged smooth bends. Take the friction factor of the duct to be 0.019, and assume the fan power input to remain constant.

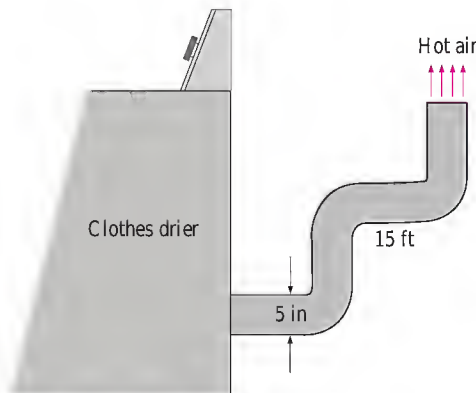



FIGURE P8-86E

**8-87** In large buildings, hot water in a water tank is circulated through a loop so that the user doesn't have to wait for all the water in long piping to drain before hot water starts coming out. A certain recirculating loop involves 40-m-long, 1.2-cm-diameter cast iron pipes with six  $90^\circ$  threaded smooth bends and two fully open gate valves. If the average flow velocity through the loop is  $2.5 \text{ m/s}$ , determine the required power input for the recirculating pump. Take the average water temperature to be  $60^\circ\text{C}$  and the efficiency of the pump to be 70 percent. *Answer:  $0.217 \text{ kW}$*

**8-88**  Reconsider Prob. 8-87. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the average flow velocity on the power input to the recirculating pump.

Let the velocity vary from 0 to 3 m/s in increments of 0.3 m/s. Tabulate and plot the results.

**8-89** Repeat Prob. 8-87 for plastic pipes.

### Flow Rate and Velocity Measurements

**8-90C** What are the primary considerations when selecting a flowmeter to measure the flow rate of a fluid?

**8-91C** Explain how flow rate is measured with a Pitot-static tube, and discuss its advantages and disadvantages with respect to cost, pressure drop, reliability, and accuracy.

**8-92C** Explain how flow rate is measured with obstruction-type flowmeters. Compare orifice meters, flow nozzles, and Venturi meters with respect to cost, size, head loss, and accuracy.

**8-93C** How do positive displacement flowmeters operate? Why are they commonly used to meter gasoline, water, and natural gas?

**8-94C** Explain how flow rate is measured with a turbine flowmeter, and discuss how they compare to other types of flowmeters with respect to cost, head loss, and accuracy.

**8-95C** What is the operating principle of variable-area flowmeters (rotameters)? How do they compare to other types of flowmeters with respect to cost, head loss, and reliability?

**8-96C** What is the difference between the operating principles of thermal and laser Doppler anemometers?

**8-97C** What is the difference between laser Doppler velocimetry (LDV) and particle image velocimetry (PIV)?

**8-98** The flow rate of ammonia at 10°C ( $\rho = 624.6 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a 3-cm-diameter pipe is to be measured with a 1.5-cm-diameter flow nozzle equipped with a differential pressure gage. If the gage reads a pressure differential of 4 kPa, determine the flow rate of ammonia through the pipe, and the average flow velocity.

**8-99** The flow rate of water through a 10-cm-diameter pipe is to be determined by measuring the water velocity at several locations along a cross section. For the set of measurements given in the table, determine the flow rate.

$r, \text{ cm}$	$V, \text{ m/s}$
0	6.4
1	6.1
2	5.2
3	4.4
4	2.0
5	0.0

**8-100E** An orifice with a 2-in-diameter opening is used to measure the mass flow rate of water at 60°F ( $\rho = 62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a horizontal

4-in-diameter pipe. A mercury manometer is used to measure the pressure difference across the orifice. If the differential height of the manometer is read to be 6 in, determine the volume flow rate of water through the pipe, the average velocity, and the head loss caused by the orifice meter.

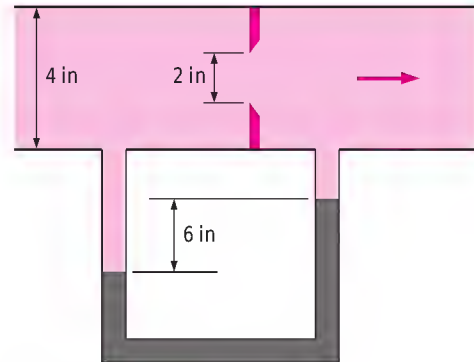


FIGURE P8-100E

**8-101E** Repeat Prob. 8-100E for a differential height of 9 in.

**8-102** The flow rate of water at 20°C ( $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a 50-cm-diameter pipe is measured with an orifice meter with a 30-cm-diameter opening to be 250 L/s. Determine the pressure difference indicated by the orifice meter and the head loss.

**8-103** A Venturi meter equipped with a differential pressure gage is used to measure the flow rate of water at 15°C ( $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) through a 5-cm-diameter horizontal pipe. The diameter of the Venturi neck is 3 cm, and the measured pressure drop is 5 kPa. Taking the discharge coefficient to be 0.98, determine the volume flow rate of water and the average velocity through the pipe. *Answers: 2.35 L/s and 1.20 m/s*

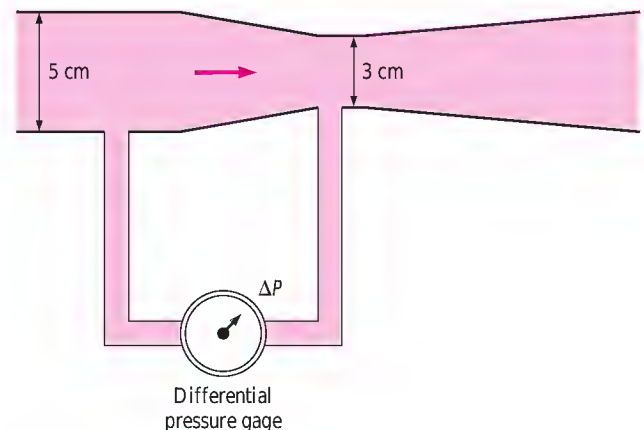



FIGURE P8-103

**8-104**  Reconsider Prob. 8-103. Letting the pressure drop vary from 1 kPa to 10 kPa, evaluate the flow rate at intervals of 1 kPa, and plot it against the pressure drop.

**8-105** The mass flow rate of air at 20°C ( $\rho = 1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) through a 15-cm-diameter duct is measured with a Venturi meter equipped with a water manometer. The Venturi neck has a diameter of 6 cm, and the manometer has a maximum differential height of 40 cm. Taking the discharge coefficient to be 0.98, determine the maximum mass flow rate of air this Venturi meter can measure. *Answer: 0.273 kg/s*

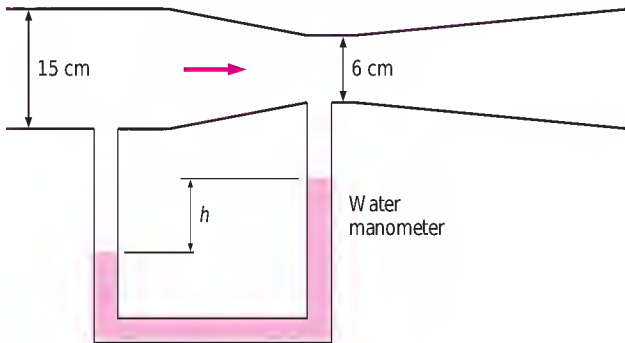


FIGURE P8-105

**8-106** Repeat Prob. 8-105 for a Venturi neck diameter of 7.5 cm.

**8-107** A vertical Venturi meter equipped with a differential pressure gage shown in Fig. P8-107 is used to measure the

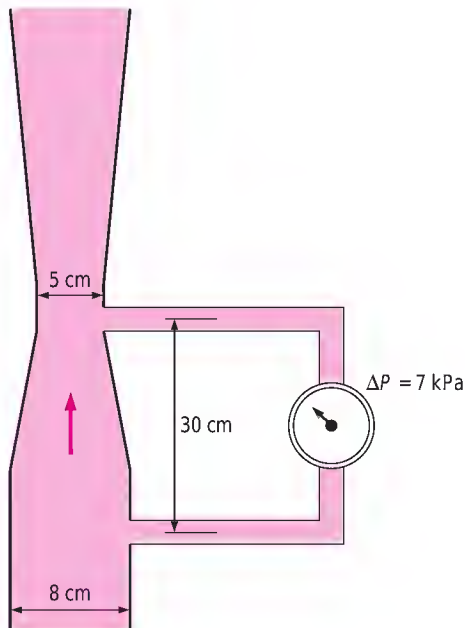


FIGURE P8-107

flow rate of liquid propane at 10°C ( $\rho = 514.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) through an 8-cm-diameter vertical pipe. For a discharge coefficient of 0.98, determine the volume flow rate of propane through the pipe.

**8-108** A flow nozzle equipped with a differential pressure gage is used to measure the flow rate of water at 10°C ( $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a 3-cm-diameter horizontal pipe. The nozzle exit diameter is 1.5 cm, and the measured pressure drop is 3 kPa. Determine the volume flow rate of water, the average velocity through the pipe, and the head loss.

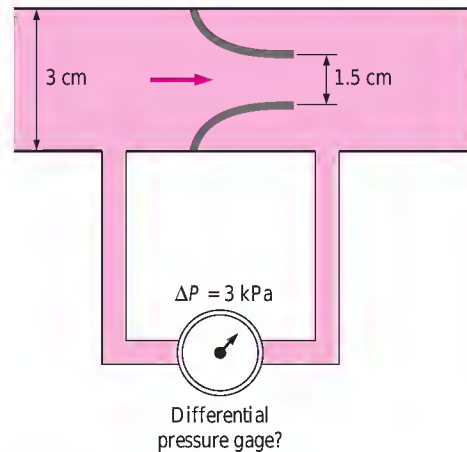


FIGURE P8-108

**8-109** A 16-L kerosene tank ( $\rho = 820 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is filled with a 2-cm-diameter hose equipped with a 1.5-cm-diameter nozzle meter. If it takes 20 s to fill the tank, determine the pressure difference indicated by the nozzle meter.

**8-110** The flow rate of water at 20°C ( $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ) through a 4-cm-diameter pipe is measured with a 2-cm-diameter nozzle meter equipped with an inverted air-water manometer. If the manometer indicates

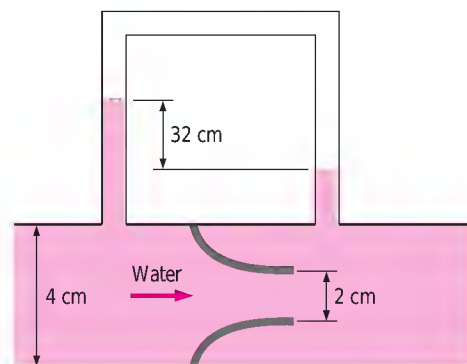


FIGURE P8-110

a differential water height of 32 cm, determine the volume flow rate of water and the head loss caused by the nozzle meter.

**8-111E** The volume flow rate of liquid refrigerant-134a at 10°F ( $\rho = 83.31 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ ) is to be measured with a horizontal Venturi meter with a diameter of 5 in at the inlet and 2 in at the throat. If a differential pressure meter indicates a pressure drop of 7.4 psi, determine the flow rate of the refrigerant. Take the discharge coefficient of the Venturi meter to be 0.98.

### Review Problems

**8-112** The compressed air requirements of a manufacturing facility are met by a 150-hp compressor that draws in air from the outside through an 8-m-long, 20-cm-diameter duct made of thin galvanized iron sheets. The compressor takes in air at a rate of  $0.27 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  at the outdoor conditions of 15°C and 95 kPa. Disregarding any minor losses, determine the useful power used by the compressor to overcome the frictional losses in this duct. *Answer: 9.66 W*

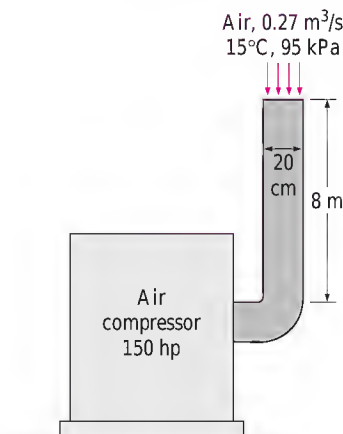


FIGURE P8-112

**8-113** A house built on a riverside is to be cooled in summer by utilizing the cool water of the river. A 15-m-long sec-

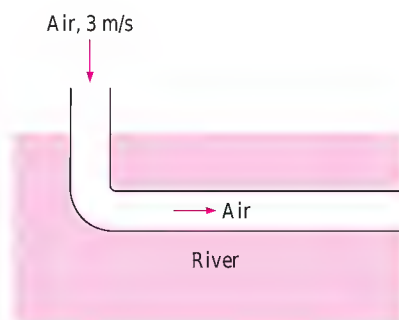


FIGURE P8-113

tion of a circular stainless-steel duct of 20-cm diameter passes through the water. Air flows through the underwater section of the duct at 3 m/s at an average temperature of 15°C. For an overall fan efficiency of 62 percent, determine the fan power needed to overcome the flow resistance in this section of the duct.

**8-114** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, in m/s, is given by  $u(r) = 6(1 - 100r^2)$ , where  $r$  is the radial distance from the centerline of the pipe in m. Determine (a) the radius of the pipe, (b) the average velocity through the pipe, and (c) the maximum velocity in the pipe.

**8-115E** The velocity profile in a fully developed laminar flow of water at 40°F in a 80-ft-long horizontal circular pipe, in ft/s, is given by  $u(r) = 0.8(1 - 625r^2)$ , where  $r$  is the radial distance from the centerline of the pipe in ft. Determine (a) the volume flow rate of water through the pipe, (b) the pressure drop across the pipe, and (c) the useful pumping power required to overcome this pressure drop.

**8-116E** Repeat Prob. 8-115E assuming the pipe is inclined  $12^\circ$  from the horizontal and the flow is uphill.

**8-117** Consider flow from a reservoir through a horizontal pipe of length  $L$  and diameter  $D$  that penetrates into the side wall at a vertical distance  $H$  from the free surface. The flow rate through an actual pipe with a reentrant section ( $K_L = 0.8$ ) will be considerably less than the flow rate through the hole calculated assuming "frictionless" flow and thus zero loss. Obtain a relation for the "equivalent diameter" of the reentrant pipe for use in relations for frictionless flow through a hole and determine its value for a pipe friction factor, length, and diameter of 0.018, 10 m, and 0.04 m, respectively. Assume the friction factor of the pipe to remain constant and the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor to be negligible.

**8-118** Water is to be withdrawn from a 5-m-high water reservoir by drilling a well-rounded 3-cm-diameter hole with negligible loss at the bottom surface and attaching a horizontal  $90^\circ$  bend of negligible length. Taking the kinetic energy correction factor to be 1.05, determine the flow rate of water through the bend if (a) the bend is a flanged smooth bend

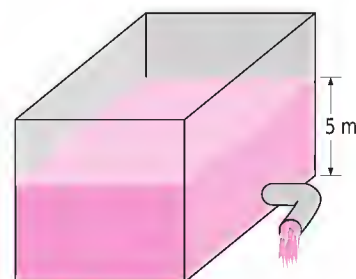



FIGURE P8-118



and (b) the bend is a miter bend without vanes. **Answers:** (a)  $0.00603 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , (b)  $0.00478 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$

**8-119**  In a geothermal district heating system,  $10,000 \text{ kg/s}$  of hot water must be delivered a distance of  $10 \text{ km}$  in a horizontal pipe. The minor losses are negligible, and the only significant energy loss will arise from pipe friction. The friction factor can be taken to be  $0.015$ . Specifying a larger-diameter pipe would reduce water velocity, velocity head, pipe friction, and thus power consumption. But a larger pipe would also cost more money initially to purchase and install. Otherwise stated, there is an optimum pipe diameter that will minimize the sum of pipe cost and future electric power cost.

Assume the system will run  $24 \text{ h/day}$ , every day, for  $30$  years. During this time the cost of electricity will remain constant at  $\$0.06/\text{kWh}$ . Assume system performance stays constant over the decades (this may not be true, especially if highly mineralized water is passed through the pipeline—scale may form). The pump has an overall efficiency of  $80$  percent. The cost to purchase, install, and insulate a  $10\text{-km}$  pipe depends on the diameter  $D$  and is given by  $\text{Cost} = \$10^6 D^2$ , where  $D$  is in  $\text{m}$ . Assuming zero inflation and interest rate for simplicity and zero salvage value and zero maintenance cost, determine the optimum pipe diameter.

**8-120** Water at  $15^\circ\text{C}$  is to be discharged from a reservoir at a rate of  $18 \text{ L/s}$  using two horizontal cast iron pipes connected in series and a pump between them. The first pipe is  $20 \text{ m}$  long and has a  $6\text{-cm}$  diameter, while the second pipe is  $35 \text{ m}$  long and has a  $4\text{-cm}$  diameter. The water level in the reservoir is  $30 \text{ m}$  above the centerline of the pipe. The pipe entrance is sharp-edged, and losses associated with the connection of the pump are negligible. Neglecting the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor, determine the required pumping head and the minimum pumping power to maintain the indicated flow rate.

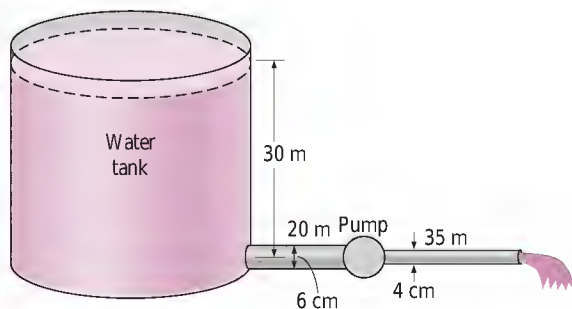




FIGURE P8-120

**8-121**  Reconsider Prob. 8-120. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the second pipe diameter on the required pumping head to maintain the

indicated flow rate. Let the diameter vary from  $1$  to  $10 \text{ cm}$  in increments of  $1 \text{ cm}$ . Tabulate and plot the results.

**8-122** Two pipes of identical diameter and material are connected in parallel. The length of pipe  $A$  is twice the length of pipe  $B$ . Assuming the flow is fully turbulent in both pipes and thus the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number and disregarding minor losses, determine the ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes. **Answer:**  $0.707$

**8-123**  A pipeline that transports oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  at a rate of  $3 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  branches out into two parallel pipes made of commercial steel that reconnect downstream. Pipe  $A$  is  $500 \text{ m}$  long and has a diameter of  $30 \text{ cm}$  while pipe  $B$  is  $800 \text{ m}$  long and has a diameter of  $45 \text{ cm}$ . The minor losses are considered to be negligible. Determine the flow rate through each of the parallel pipes.

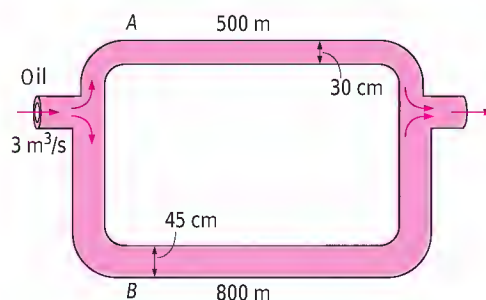


FIGURE P8-123

**8-124** Repeat Prob. 8-123 for hot-water flow of a district heating system at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ .

**8-125E** A water fountain is to be installed at a remote location by attaching a cast iron pipe directly to a water main through which water is flowing at  $70^\circ\text{F}$  and  $60 \text{ psig}$ . The entrance to the pipe is sharp-edged, and the  $50\text{-ft}$ -long piping system involves three  $90^\circ$  miter bends without vanes, a fully open gate valve, and an angle valve with a loss coefficient of  $5$  when fully open. If the system is to provide water at a rate of  $20 \text{ gal/min}$  and the elevation difference between the pipe and the fountain is negligible, determine the minimum diameter of the piping system. **Answer:**  $0.76 \text{ in}$

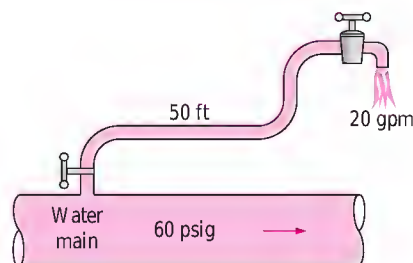


FIGURE P8-125E

**8-126E** Repeat Prob. 8-125E for plastic pipes.

**8-127** In a hydroelectric power plant, water at 20°C is supplied to the turbine at a rate of 0.8 m<sup>3</sup>/s through a 200-m-long, 0.35-m-diameter cast iron pipe. The elevation difference between the free surface of the reservoir and the turbine discharge is 70 m, and the combined turbine-generator efficiency is 84 percent. Disregarding the minor losses because of the large length-to-diameter ratio, determine the electric power output of this plant.

**8-128** In Prob. 8-127, the pipe diameter is tripled in order to reduce the pipe losses. Determine the percent increase in the net power output as a result of this modification.

**8-129E** The drinking water needs of an office are met by large water bottles. One end of a 0.35-in-diameter, 6-ft-long plastic hose is inserted into the bottle placed on a high stand, while the other end with an on/off valve is maintained 3 ft below the bottom of the bottle. If the water level in the bottle is 1 ft when it is full, determine how long it will take to fill an 8-oz glass (= 0.00835 ft<sup>3</sup>) (a) when the bottle is first opened and (b) when the bottle is almost empty. Take the total minor loss coefficient, including the on/off valve, to be 2.8 when it is fully open. Assume the water temperature to be the same as the room temperature of 70°F. *Answers: (a) 2.4 s, (b) 2.8 s*

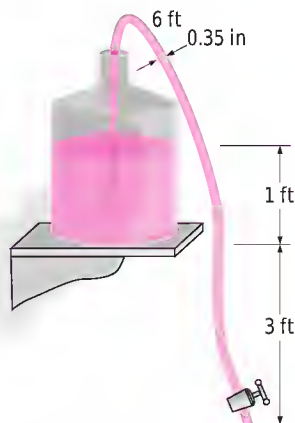



FIGURE P8-129E

**8-130E**  Reconsider Prob. 8-129E. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the hose diameter on the time required to fill a glass when the bottle is full. Let the diameter vary from 0.2 to 2 in, in increments of 0.2 in. Tabulate and plot the results.

**8-131E** Reconsider Prob. 8-129E. The office worker who set up the siphoning system purchased a 12-ft-long reel of the plastic tube and wanted to use the whole thing to avoid cutting it in pieces, thinking that it is the elevation difference that makes siphoning work, and the length of the tube is not

important. So he used the entire 12-ft-long tube. Assuming the turns or constrictions in the tube are not significant (being very optimistic) and the same elevation is maintained, determine the time it takes to fill a glass of water for both cases.

**8-132** A circular water pipe has an abrupt expansion from diameter  $D_1 = 15$  cm to  $D_2 = 20$  cm. The pressure and the average water velocity in the smaller pipe are  $P_1 = 120$  kPa and 10 m/s, respectively, and the flow is turbulent. By applying the continuity, momentum, and energy equations and disregarding the effects of the kinetic energy and momentum-flux correction factors, show that the loss coefficient for sudden expansion is  $K_L = (1 - D_1^2/D_2^2)^2$ , and calculate  $K_L$  and  $P_2$  for the given case.

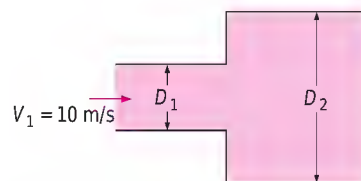


FIGURE P8-132

**8-133** The water at 20°C in a 10-m-diameter, 2-m-high aboveground swimming pool is to be emptied by unplugging a 3-cm-diameter, 25-m-long horizontal plastic pipe attached to the bottom of the pool. Determine the initial rate of discharge of water through the pipe and the time it will take to empty the swimming pool completely assuming the entrance to the pipe is well-rounded with negligible loss. Take the friction factor of the pipe to be 0.022. Using the initial discharge velocity, check if this is a reasonable value for the friction factor. *Answers: 1.01 L/s, 86.7 h*

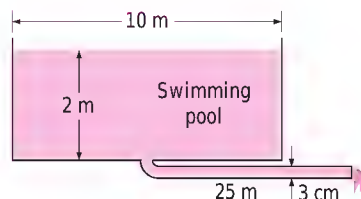



FIGURE P8-133

**8-134**  Reconsider Prob. 8-133. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of the discharge pipe diameter on the time required to empty the pool completely. Let the diameter vary from 1 to 10 cm, in increments of 1 cm. Tabulate and plot the results.

**8-135** Repeat Prob. 8-133 for a sharp-edged entrance to the pipe with  $K_L = 0.5$ . Is this "minor loss" truly "minor" or not?

**8-136** A system that consists of two interconnected cylindrical tanks with  $D_1 = 30$  cm and  $D_2 = 12$  cm is to be used to determine the discharge coefficient of a short  $D_o = 5$  mm diameter orifice. At the beginning ( $t = 0$  s), the fluid heights in the tanks are  $h_1 = 50$  cm and  $h_2 = 15$  cm, as shown in Fig. P8-136. If it takes 170 s for the fluid levels in the two tanks to equalize and the flow to stop, determine the discharge coefficient of the orifice. Disregard any other losses associated with this flow.

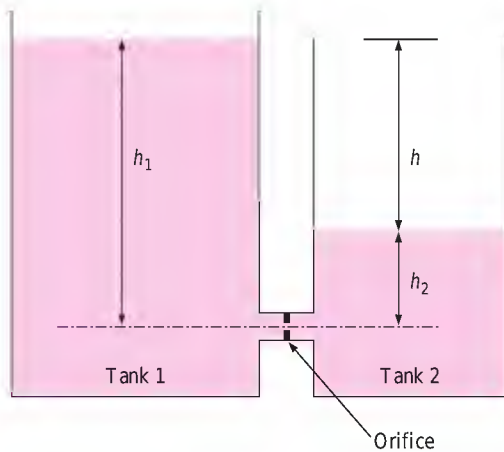


FIGURE P8-136

**8-137** A highly viscous liquid discharges from a large container through a small-diameter tube in laminar flow. Disre-

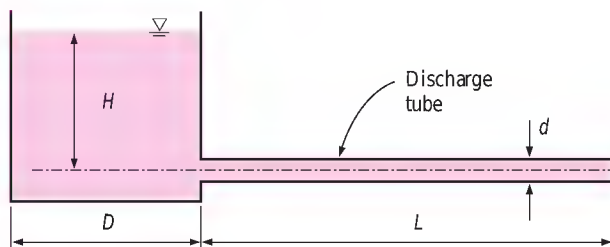


FIGURE P8-137

garding entrance effects and velocity heads, obtain a relation for the variation of fluid depth in the tank with time.

**8-138** A student is to determine the kinematic viscosity of an oil using the system shown in Prob. 8-137. The initial fluid height in the tank is  $H = 40$  cm, the tube diameter is  $d = 6$  mm, the tube length is  $L = 0.65$  m, and the tank diameter is  $D = 0.63$  m. The student observes that it takes 2842 s for the fluid level in the tank to drop to 36 cm. Find the fluid viscosity.

### Design and Essay Problems

**8-139** Electronic boxes such as computers are commonly cooled by a fan. Write an essay on forced air cooling of electronic boxes and on the selection of the fan for electronic devices.

**8-140** Design an experiment to measure the viscosity of liquids using a vertical funnel with a cylindrical reservoir of height  $h$  and a narrow flow section of diameter  $D$  and length  $L$ . Making appropriate assumptions, obtain a relation for viscosity in terms of easily measurable quantities such as density and volume flow rate. Is there a need for the use of a correction factor?

**8-141** A pump is to be selected for a waterfall in a garden. The water collects in a pond at the bottom, and the elevation difference between the free surface of the pond and the location where the water is discharged is 3 m. The flow rate of water is to be at least 8 L/s. Select an appropriate motor-pump unit for this job and identify three manufacturers with product model numbers and prices. Make a selection and explain why you selected that particular product. Also estimate the cost of annual power consumption of this unit assuming continuous operation.

**8-142** During a camping trip you notice that water is discharged from a high reservoir to a stream in the valley through a 30-cm-diameter plastic pipe. The elevation difference between the free surface of the reservoir and the stream is 70 m. You conceive the idea of generating power from this water. Design a power plant that will produce the most power from this resource. Also, investigate the effect of power generation on the discharge rate of water. What discharge rate will maximize the power production?

# DIFFERENTIAL ANALYSIS OF FLUID FLOW

In this chapter we derive the differential equations of fluid motion, namely, conservation of mass (the *continuity equation*) and Newton's second law (the *Navier-Stokes equation*). These equations apply to every point in the flow field and thus enable us to solve for all details of the flow everywhere in the *flow domain*. Unfortunately, most differential equations encountered in fluid mechanics are very difficult to solve and often require the aid of a computer. Also, these equations must be combined when necessary with additional equations, such as an equation of state and an equation for energy and/or species transport. We provide a step-by-step procedure for solving this set of differential equations of fluid motion and obtain analytical solutions for several simple examples. We also introduce the concept of the *stream function*; curves of constant stream function turn out to be *streamlines* in two-dimensional flow fields.

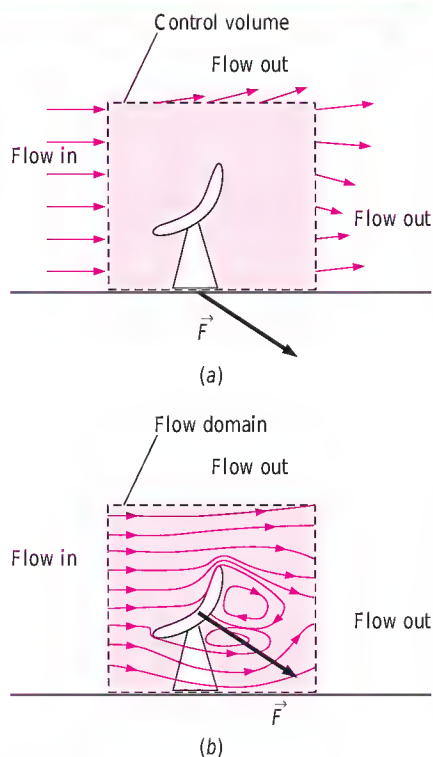


## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Understand how the differential equations of mass and momentum conservation are derived
- Calculate the stream function and pressure field, and plot streamlines for a known velocity field
- Obtain analytical solutions of the equations of motion for simple flow fields



**FIGURE 9-1**

(a) In control volume analysis, the interior of the control volume is treated like a black box, but (b) in differential analysis, *all* the details of the flow are solved at *every* point within the flow domain.

## 9-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

In Chap. 5, we derived control volume versions of the laws of conservation of mass and energy, and in Chap. 6 we did the same for momentum. The control volume technique is useful when we are interested in the overall features of a flow, such as mass flow rate into and out of the control volume or net forces applied to bodies. An example is sketched in Fig. 9-1a for the case of wind flowing around a satellite dish. A rectangular control volume is taken around the vicinity of the satellite dish, as sketched. If we know the air velocity along the entire control surface, we can calculate the net reaction force on the satellite dish without ever knowing any details about its geometry. The interior of the control volume is in fact treated like a “black box” in control volume analysis—we *cannot* obtain detailed knowledge about flow properties such as velocity or pressure at points *inside* the control volume.

**Differential analysis**, on the other hand, involves application of differential equations of fluid motion to *any* and *every* point in the flow field over a region called the **flow domain**. You can think of the differential technique as the analysis of millions of tiny control volumes stacked end to end and on top of each other all throughout the flow field. In the limit as the number of tiny control volumes goes to infinity, and the size of each control volume shrinks to a point, the conservation equations simplify to a set of partial differential equations that are valid at any point in the flow. When solved, these differential equations yield details about the velocity, density, pressure, etc., at *every* point throughout the *entire* flow domain. In Fig. 9-1b, for example, differential analysis of airflow around the satellite dish yields streamline shapes, a detailed pressure distribution around the dish, etc. From these details, we can integrate to find gross features of the flow such as the net force on the satellite dish.

In a fluid flow problem such as the one illustrated in Fig. 9-1 in which air density and temperature changes are insignificant, it is sufficient to solve two differential equations of motion—conservation of mass and Newton’s second law (conservation of linear momentum). For three-dimensional incompressible flow, there are *four unknowns* (velocity components  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ , and pressure  $P$ ) and *four equations* (one from conservation of mass, which is a scalar equation, and three from Newton’s second law, which is a vector equation). As we shall see, the equations are **coupled**, meaning that some of the variables appear in all four equations; the set of differential equations must therefore be solved simultaneously for all four unknowns. In addition, **boundary conditions** for the variables must be specified at *all boundaries of the flow domain*, including inlets, outlets, and walls. Finally, if the flow is unsteady, we must march our solution along in time as the flow field changes. You can see how differential analysis of fluid flow can become quite complicated and difficult. Computers are a tremendous help here, as discussed in Chap. 15. Nevertheless, there is much we can do analytically, and we start by deriving the differential equation for conservation of mass.

## 9-2 ■ CONSERVATION OF MASS— THE CONTINUITY EQUATION

Through application of the Reynolds transport theorem (Chap. 4), we have the following general expression for conservation of mass as applied to a control volume:

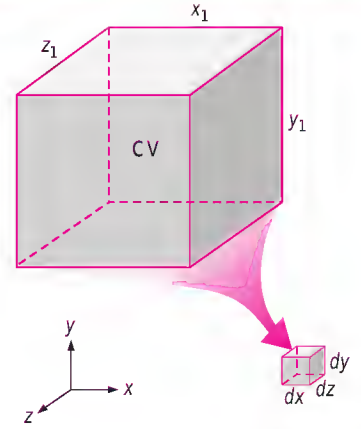
Conservation of mass for a CV:

$$0 = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV + \int_{CS} \rho \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (9-1)$$

Recall that Eq. 9-1 is valid for both fixed and moving control volumes, provided that the velocity vector is the *absolute* velocity (as seen by a fixed observer). When there are well-defined inlets and outlets, Eq. 9-1 can be rewritten as

$$\int_{CV} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV = \sum_{in} \dot{m} - \sum_{out} \dot{m} \quad (9-2)$$

In words, the net rate of change of mass within the control volume is equal to the rate at which mass flows into the control volume minus the rate at which mass flows out of the control volume. Equation 9-2 applies to *any* control volume, regardless of its size. To generate a differential equation for conservation of mass, we imagine the control volume shrinking to infinitesimal size, with dimensions  $dx$ ,  $dy$ , and  $dz$  (Fig. 9-2). In the limit, the entire control volume shrinks to a *point* in the flow.



**FIGURE 9-2**

To derive a differential conservation equation, we imagine shrinking a control volume to infinitesimal size.

## Derivation Using the Divergence Theorem

The quickest and most straightforward way to derive the differential form of conservation of mass is to apply the **divergence theorem** to Eq. 9-1. The divergence theorem is also called **Gauss's theorem**, named after the German mathematician Johann Carl Friedrich Gauss (1777-1855). The divergence theorem allows us to transform a volume integral of the divergence of a vector into an area integral over the surface that defines the volume. For any vector  $\vec{G}$ , the **divergence** of  $\vec{G}$  is defined as  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G}$ , and the divergence theorem can be written as

*Divergence theorem:* 
$$\int_V \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} dV = \oint_A \vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (9-3)$$

The circle on the area integral is used to emphasize that the integral must be evaluated around the *entire closed area*  $A$  that surrounds volume  $V$ . Note that the control surface of Eq. 9-1 is a closed area, even though we do not always add the circle to the integral symbol. Equation 9-3 applies to *any* volume, so we choose the control volume of Eq. 9-1. We also let  $\vec{G} = \rho \vec{V}$  since  $\vec{G}$  can be any vector. Substitution of Eq. 9-3 into Eq. 9-1 converts the area integral into a volume integral,

$$0 = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV + \int_{CV} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) dV$$

We now combine the two volume integrals into one,

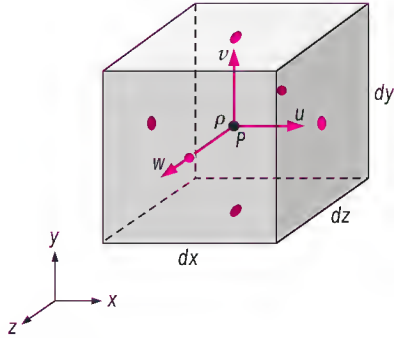
$$\int_{CV} \left[ \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) \right] dV = 0 \quad (9-4)$$

Finally, we argue that Eq. 9-4 must hold for *any* control volume regardless of its size or shape. This is possible only if the integrand (the terms within

square brackets) is identically zero. Hence, we have a general differential equation for conservation of mass, better known as the **continuity equation**:

Continuity equation: 
$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = 0 \quad (9-5)$$

Equation 9-5 is the compressible form of the continuity equation since we have not assumed incompressible flow. It is valid at any point in the flow domain.



**FIGURE 9-3**

A small box-shaped control volume centered at point  $P$  is used for derivation of the differential equation for conservation of mass in Cartesian coordinates; the blue dots indicate the center of each face.

## Derivation Using an Infinitesimal Control Volume

We derive the continuity equation in a different way, by starting with a control volume on which we apply conservation of mass. Consider an infinitesimal box-shaped control volume aligned with the axes in Cartesian coordinates (Fig. 9-3). The dimensions of the box are  $dx$ ,  $dy$ , and  $dz$ , and the center of the box is shown at some arbitrary point  $P$  from the origin (the box can be located anywhere in the flow field). At the center of the box we define the density as  $\rho$  and the velocity components as  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$ , as shown. At locations away from the center of the box, we use a **Taylor series expansion** about the center of the box (point  $P$ ). [The series expansion is named in honor of its creator, the English mathematician Brook Taylor (1685–1731).] For example, the center of the right-most face of the box is located a distance  $dx/2$  from the middle of the box in the  $x$ -direction; the value of  $\rho u$  at that point is

$$(\rho u)_{\text{center of right face}} = \rho u + \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{2} + \frac{1}{2!} \frac{\partial^2(\rho u)}{\partial x^2} \left(\frac{dx}{2}\right)^2 + \dots \quad (9-6)$$

As the box representing the control volume shrinks to a point, however, second-order and higher terms become negligible. For example, suppose  $dx/L = 10^{-3}$ , where  $L$  is some characteristic length scale of the flow domain. Then  $(dx/L)^2 = 10^{-6}$ , a factor of a thousand less than  $dx/L$ . In fact, the smaller  $dx$ , the better the assumption that second-order terms are negligible. Applying this truncated Taylor series expansion to the density times the normal velocity component at the center point of each of the six faces of the box, we have

Center of right face: 
$$(\rho u)_{\text{center of right face}} \cong \rho u + \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{2}$$

Center of left face: 
$$(\rho u)_{\text{center of left face}} \cong \rho u - \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{2}$$

Center of front face: 
$$(\rho w)_{\text{center of front face}} \cong \rho w + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2}$$

Center of rear face: 
$$(\rho w)_{\text{center of rear face}} \cong \rho w - \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2}$$

Center of top face: 
$$(\rho v)_{\text{center of top face}} \cong \rho v + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{2}$$

Center of bottom face: 
$$(\rho v)_{\text{center of bottom face}} \cong \rho v - \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{2}$$

The mass flow rate into or out of one of the faces is equal to the density times the normal velocity component at the center point of the face times the surface area of the face. In other words,  $\dot{m} = \rho V_n A$  at each face, where  $V_n$  is the magnitude of the normal velocity through the face and  $A$  is the surface area of the face (Fig. 9-4). The mass flow rate through each face of our infinitesimal control volume is illustrated in Fig. 9-5. We could construct truncated Taylor series expansions at the center of each face for the remaining (nonnormal) velocity components as well, but this is unnecessary since these components are *tangential* to the face under consideration. For example, the value of  $\rho v$  at the center of the right face can be estimated by a similar expansion, but since  $v$  is tangential to the right face of the box, it contributes nothing to the mass flow rate into or out of that face.

As the control volume shrinks to a point, the value of the volume integral on the left-hand side of Eq. 9-2 becomes

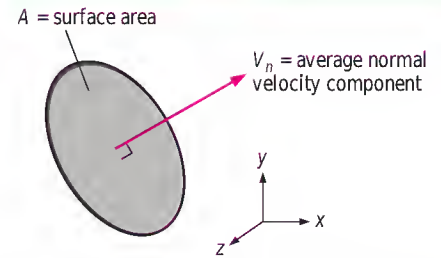
Rate of change of mass within CV:

$$\int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV \cong \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dx dy dz \quad (9-7)$$

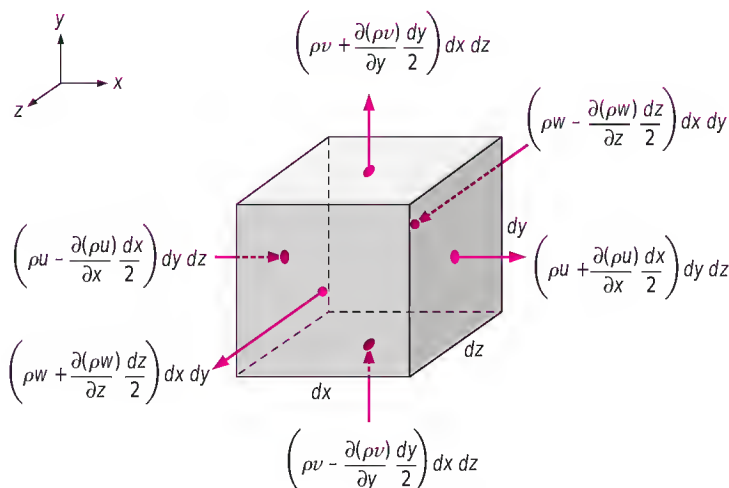
since the volume of the box is  $dx dy dz$ . We now apply the approximations of Fig. 9-5 to the right-hand side of Eq. 9-2. We add up all the mass flow rates into and out of the control volume through the faces. The left, bottom, and back faces contribute to mass *inflow*, and the first term on the right-hand side of Eq. 9-2 becomes

Net mass flow rate into CV:

$$\sum_{\text{in}} \dot{m} \cong \underbrace{\left( \rho u - \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{2} \right) dy dz}_{\text{left face}} + \underbrace{\left( \rho v - \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{2} \right) dx dz}_{\text{bottom face}} + \underbrace{\left( \rho w - \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2} \right) dx dy}_{\text{rear face}}$$



**FIGURE 9-4**  
The mass flow rate through a surface is equal to  $\rho V_n A$ .



**FIGURE 9-5**  
The inflow or outflow of mass through each face of the differential control volume; the blue dots indicate the center of each face.



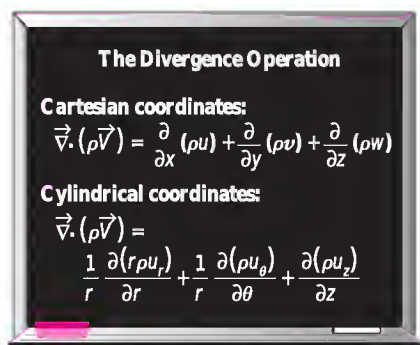


FIGURE 9-6

The divergence operation in Cartesian and cylindrical coordinates.

Similarly, the right, top, and front faces contribute to mass *outflow*, and the second term on the right-hand side of Eq. 9-2 becomes

Net mass flow rate out of CV:

$$\sum_{\text{out}} \dot{m} \equiv \underbrace{\left( \rho u + \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{2} \right) dy dz}_{\text{right face}} + \underbrace{\left( \rho v + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{2} \right) dx dz}_{\text{top face}} + \underbrace{\left( \rho w + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} \frac{dz}{2} \right) dx dy}_{\text{front face}}$$

We substitute Eq. 9-7 and these two equations for mass flow rate into Eq. 9-2. Many of the terms cancel each other out; after combining and simplifying the remaining terms, we are left with

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dx dy dz = - \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} dx dy dz - \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} dx dy dz - \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} dx dy dz$$

The volume of the box,  $dx dy dz$ , appears in each term and can be eliminated. After rearrangement we end up with the following differential equation for conservation of mass in Cartesian coordinates:

*Continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-8)$$

Equation 9-8 is the compressible form of the continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates. It can be written in more compact form by recognizing the divergence operation (Fig. 9-6), yielding exactly the same equation as Eq. 9-5.

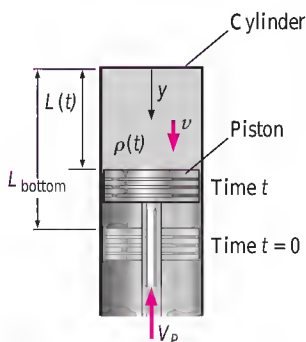


FIGURE 9-7

Fuel and air being compressed by a piston in a cylinder of an internal combustion engine.

### EXAMPLE 9-1 Compression of an Air–Fuel Mixture

An air–fuel mixture is compressed by a piston in a cylinder of an internal combustion engine (Fig. 9-7). The origin of coordinate  $y$  is at the top of the cylinder, and  $y$  points straight down as shown. The piston is assumed to move up at constant speed  $V_p$ . The distance  $L$  between the top of the cylinder and the piston decreases with time according to the linear approximation  $L = L_{\text{bottom}} - V_p t$ , where  $L_{\text{bottom}}$  is the location of the piston when it is at the bottom of its cycle at time  $t = 0$ , as sketched in Fig. 9-7. At  $t = 0$ , the density of the air–fuel mixture in the cylinder is everywhere equal to  $\rho(0)$ . Estimate the density of the air–fuel mixture as a function of time and the given parameters during the piston's up stroke.

**SOLUTION** The density of the air–fuel mixture is to be estimated as a function of time and the given parameters in the problem statement.

**Assumptions** 1 Density varies with time, but not space; in other words, the density is uniform throughout the cylinder at any given time, but changes with time:  $\rho = \rho(t)$ . 2 Velocity component  $v$  varies with  $y$  and  $t$ , but not with  $x$  or  $z$ ; in other words  $v = v(y, t)$  only. 3  $u = w = 0$ . 4 No mass escapes from the cylinder during the compression.

**Analysis** First we need to establish an expression for velocity component  $v$  as a function of  $y$  and  $t$ . Clearly  $v = 0$  at  $y = 0$  (the top of the cylinder), and  $v = -V_p$  at  $y = L$ . For simplicity, we assume that  $v$  varies linearly between these two boundary conditions,

$$\text{Vertical velocity component: } v = -V_p \frac{y}{L} \quad (1)$$

where  $L$  is a function of time, as given. The compressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates (Eq. 9–8) is appropriate for solution of this problem.

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x}}_{0 \text{ since } u=0} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ since } w=0} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = 0$$

By assumption 1, however, density is not a function of  $y$  and can therefore come out of the  $y$ -derivative. Substituting Eq. 1 for  $v$  and the given expression for  $L$ , differentiating, and simplifying, we obtain

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = -\rho \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( -V_p \frac{y}{L} \right) = \rho \frac{V_p}{L} = \rho \frac{V_p}{L_{\text{bottom}} - V_p t} \quad (2)$$

By assumption 1 again, we replace  $\partial \rho / \partial t$  by  $d\rho / dt$  in Eq. 2. After separating variables we obtain an expression that can be integrated analytically,

$$\int_{\rho=\rho(0)}^{\rho} \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = \int_{t=0}^t \frac{V_p}{L_{\text{bottom}} - V_p t} dt \quad \rightarrow \quad \ln \frac{\rho}{\rho(0)} = \ln \frac{L_{\text{bottom}}}{L_{\text{bottom}} - V_p t} \quad (3)$$

Finally then, we have the desired expression for  $\rho$  as a function of time,

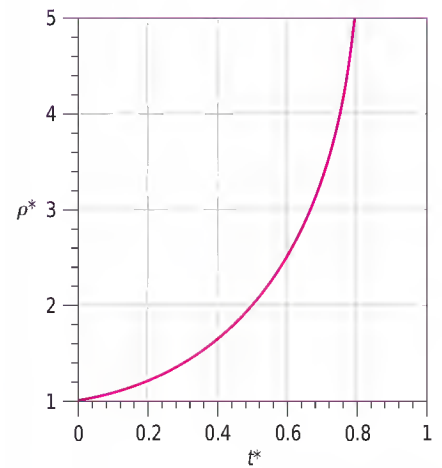
$$\rho = \rho(0) \frac{L_{\text{bottom}}}{L_{\text{bottom}} - V_p t} \quad (4)$$

In keeping with the convention of nondimensionalizing results, Eq. 4 can be rewritten as

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho(0)} = \frac{1}{1 - V_p t / L_{\text{bottom}}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \rho^* = \frac{1}{1 - t^*} \quad (5)$$

where  $\rho^* = \rho / \rho(0)$  and  $t^* = V_p t / L_{\text{bottom}}$ . Equation 5 is plotted in Fig. 9–8.

**Discussion** At  $t^* = 1$ , the piston hits the top of the cylinder and  $\rho$  goes to infinity. In an actual internal combustion engine, the piston stops before reaching the top of the cylinder, forming what is called the *clearance volume*, which typically constitutes 4 to 12 percent of the maximum cylinder volume. The assumption of uniform density within the cylinder is the weakest link in this simplified analysis. In reality,  $\rho$  may be a function of both space and time.



**FIGURE 9–8**  
 Nondimensional density as a function  
 of nondimensional time for  
 Example 9–1.

## Alternative Form of the Continuity Equation

We expand Eq. 9–5 by using the product rule on the divergence term,

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = \underbrace{\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \rho}_{\text{Material derivative of } \rho} + \rho \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (9-9)$$

Recognizing the *material derivative* in Eq. 9–9 (see Chap. 4), and dividing by  $\rho$ , we write the compressible continuity equation in an alternative form,

*Alternative form of the continuity equation:*

$$\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{D\rho}{Dt} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (9-10)$$

Equation 9–10 shows that as we follow a fluid element through the flow field (we call this a **material element**), its density changes as  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V}$  changes

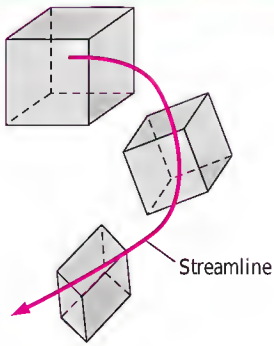


FIGURE 9-9

As a material element moves through a flow field, its density changes according to Eq. 9-10.

(Fig. 9-9). On the other hand, if changes in the density of the material element are negligibly small compared to the magnitudes of the velocity gradients in  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V}$  as the element moves around,  $\rho^{-1} D\rho/Dt \approx 0$ , and the flow is approximated as **incompressible**.

## Continuity Equation in Cylindrical Coordinates

Many problems in fluid mechanics are more conveniently solved in **cylindrical coordinates** ( $r, \theta, z$ ) (often called **cylindrical polar coordinates**), rather than in Cartesian coordinates. For simplicity, we introduce cylindrical coordinates in two dimensions first (Fig. 9-10a). By convention,  $r$  is the radial distance from the origin to some point ( $P$ ), and  $\theta$  is the angle measured from the  $x$ -axis ( $\theta$  is always defined as mathematically positive in the counterclockwise direction). Velocity components,  $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$ , and unit vectors,  $\vec{e}_r$  and  $\vec{e}_\theta$ , are also shown in Fig. 9-10a. In three dimensions, imagine sliding everything in Fig. 9-10a out of the page along the  $z$ -axis (normal to the  $xy$ -plane) by some distance  $z$ . We have attempted to draw this in Fig. 9-10b. In three dimensions, we have a third velocity component,  $u_z$ , and a third unit vector,  $\vec{e}_z$ , also sketched in Fig. 9-10b.

The following coordinate transformations are obtained from Fig. 9-10:

Coordinate transformations:

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad x = r \cos \theta \quad y = r \sin \theta \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \quad (9-11)$$

Coordinate  $z$  is the same in cylindrical and Cartesian coordinates.

To obtain an expression for the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, we have two choices. First, we can use Eq. 9-5 directly, since it was derived without regard to our choice of coordinate system. We simply look up the expression for the divergence operator in cylindrical coordinates in a vector calculus book (e.g., Spiegel, 1968; see also Fig. 9-6). Second, we can draw a three-dimensional infinitesimal fluid element in cylindrical coordinates and analyze mass flow rates into and out of the element, similar to what we did before in Cartesian coordinates. Either way, we end up with

Continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial (r \rho u_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial (\rho u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial (\rho u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-12)$$

Details of the second method can be found in Fox and McDonald (1998).

## Special Cases of the Continuity Equation

We now look at two special cases, or simplifications, of the continuity equation. In particular, we first consider steady compressible flow, and then incompressible flow.

### Special Case 1: Steady Compressible Flow

If the flow is compressible but steady,  $\partial/\partial t$  of any variable is equal to zero. Thus, Eq. 9-5 reduces to

$$\text{Steady continuity equation:} \quad \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = 0 \quad (9-13)$$

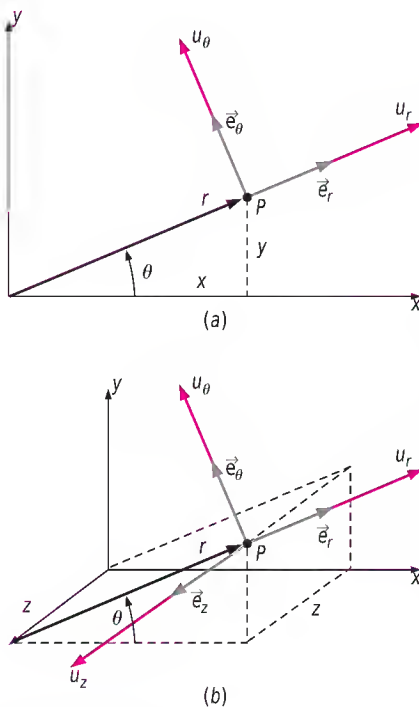


FIGURE 9-10

Velocity components and unit vectors in cylindrical coordinates: (a) two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane, (b) three-dimensional flow.

In Cartesian coordinates, Eq. 9-13 reduces to

$$\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-14)$$

In cylindrical coordinates, Eq. 9-13 reduces to

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r\rho u_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(\rho u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial(\rho u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-15)$$

## Special Case 2: Incompressible Flow

If the flow is approximated as incompressible, density is not a function of time or space. Thus  $\partial\rho/\partial t \cong 0$  in Eq. 9-5, and  $\rho$  can be taken outside of the divergence operator. Equation 9-5 therefore reduces to

*Incompressible continuity equation:*  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (9-16)$

The same result is obtained if we start with Eq. 9-10 and recognize that for an incompressible flow, density does not change appreciably following a fluid particle, as pointed out previously. Thus the material derivative of  $\rho$  is approximately zero, and Eq. 9-10 reduces immediately to Eq. 9-16.

You may have noticed that *no time derivatives remain in Eq. 9-16*. We conclude from this that *even if the flow is unsteady, Eq. 9-16 applies at any instant in time*. Physically, this means that as the velocity field changes in one part of an incompressible flow field, the entire rest of the flow field immediately adjusts to the change such that Eq. 9-16 is satisfied at all times. For compressible flow this is not the case. In fact, a disturbance in one part of the flow is not even felt by fluid particles some distance away until the sound wave from the disturbance reaches that distance. Very loud noises, such as that from a gun or explosion, generate a **shock wave** that actually travels *faster* than the speed of sound. (The shock wave produced by an explosion is illustrated in Fig. 9-11.) Shock waves and other manifestations of compressible flow are discussed in Chap. 12.

In Cartesian coordinates, Eq. 9-16 is

*Incompressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates:*

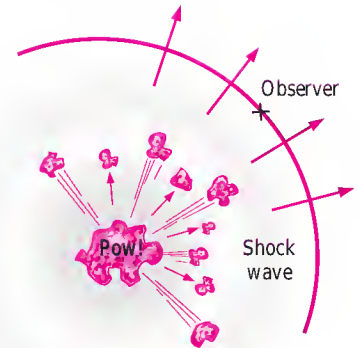
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-17)$$

Equation 9-17 is the form of the continuity equation you will probably encounter most often. It applies to steady or unsteady, incompressible, three-dimensional flow, and you would do well to memorize it.

In cylindrical coordinates, Eq. 9-16 is

*Incompressible continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates:*

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-18)$$



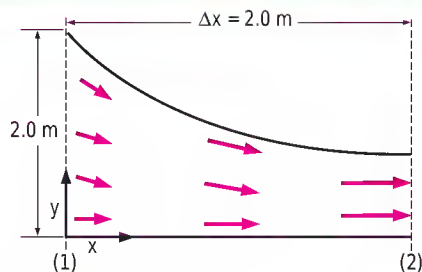
**FIGURE 9-11**

The disturbance from an explosion is not felt until the shock wave reaches the observer.

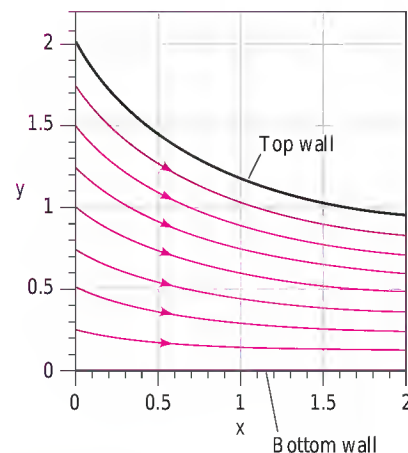
### EXAMPLE 9-2 Design of a Compressible Converging Duct

A two-dimensional converging duct is being designed for a high-speed wind tunnel. The bottom wall of the duct is to be flat and horizontal, and the top wall is to be curved in such a way that the axial wind speed  $u$  increases




**FIGURE 9-12**

Converging duct, designed for a high-speed wind tunnel (not to scale).


**FIGURE 9-13**

Streamlines for the converging duct of Example 9-2.

approximately linearly from  $u_1 = 100$  m/s at section (1) to  $u_2 = 300$  m/s at section (2) (Fig. 9–12). Meanwhile, the air density  $\rho$  is to decrease approximately linearly from  $\rho_1 = 1.2$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> at section (1) to  $\rho_2 = 0.85$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> at section (2). The converging duct is 2.0 m long and is 2.0 m high at section (1). (a) Predict the  $y$ -component of velocity,  $v(x, y)$ , in the duct. (b) Plot the approximate shape of the duct, ignoring friction on the walls. (c) How high should the duct be at section (2), the exit of the duct?

**SOLUTION** For given velocity component  $u$  and density  $\rho$ , we are to predict velocity component  $v$ , plot an approximate shape of the duct, and predict its height at the duct exit.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. 2 Friction on the walls is ignored. 3 Axial velocity  $u$  increases linearly with  $x$ , and density  $\rho$  decreases linearly with  $x$ .

**Properties** The fluid is air at room temperature (25°C). The speed of sound is about 346 m/s, so the flow is subsonic, but compressible.

**Analysis** (a) We write expressions for  $u$  and  $\rho$ , forcing them to be linear in  $x$ ,

$$u = u_1 + C_u x \quad \text{where} \quad C_u = \frac{u_2 - u_1}{\Delta x} = \frac{(300 - 100) \text{ m/s}}{2.0 \text{ m}} = 100 \text{ s}^{-1} \quad (1)$$

and

$$\rho = \rho_1 + C_\rho x \quad \text{where} \quad C_\rho = \frac{\rho_2 - \rho_1}{\Delta x} = \frac{(0.85 - 1.2) \text{ kg/m}^3}{2.0 \text{ m}} = -0.175 \text{ kg/m}^4 \quad (2)$$

The steady continuity equation (Eq. 9–14) for this two-dimensional compressible flow simplifies to

$$\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} \quad (3)$$

Substituting Eqs. 1 and 2 into Eq. 3 and noting that  $C_u$  and  $C_\rho$  are constants,

$$\frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial[(\rho_1 + C_\rho x)(u_1 + C_u x)]}{\partial x} = -(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho) - 2C_u C_\rho x$$

Integration with respect to  $y$  gives

$$\rho v = -(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy + f(x) \quad (4)$$

Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we have added an arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration. Next, we apply boundary conditions. We argue that since the bottom wall is flat and horizontal,  $v$  must equal zero at  $y = 0$  for any  $x$ . This is possible only if  $f(x) = 0$ . Solving Eq. 4 for  $v$  gives

$$v = \frac{-(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy}{\rho} \quad \rightarrow \quad v = \frac{-(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy}{\rho_1 + C_\rho x} \quad (5)$$

(b) Using Eqs. 1 and 5 and the technique described in Chap. 4, we plot several streamlines between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 2.0$  m in Fig. 9–13. The streamline starting at  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 2.0$  m approximates the top wall of the duct.

(c) At section (2), the top streamline crosses  $y = 0.941$  m at  $x = 2.0$  m. Thus, the predicted height of the duct at section (2) is **0.941 m**.

**Discussion** You can verify that the combination of Eqs. 1, 2, and 5 satisfies the continuity equation. However, this alone does not guarantee that the density and velocity components will actually *follow* these equations if the duct were to be built as designed here. The actual flow depends on the *pressure drop* between sections (1) and (2); only one unique pressure drop can yield the desired flow acceleration. Temperature may also change considerably in this kind of compressible flow in which the air accelerates toward sonic speeds.

### EXAMPLE 9-3 Incompressibility of an Unsteady Two-Dimensional Flow

Consider the velocity field of Example 4-5—an unsteady, two-dimensional velocity field given by  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 0.8x)\vec{i} + [1.5 + 2.5 \sin(\omega t) - 0.8y]\vec{j}$ , where angular frequency  $\omega$  is equal to  $2\pi$  rad/s (a physical frequency of 1 Hz). Verify that this flow field can be approximated as incompressible.

**SOLUTION** We are to verify that a given velocity field is incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** The components of velocity in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions, respectively, are

$$u = 0.5 + 0.8x \quad \text{and} \quad v = 1.5 + 2.5 \sin(\omega t) - 0.8y$$

If the flow is incompressible, Eq. 9-16 must apply. More specifically, in Cartesian coordinates Eq. 9-17 must apply. Let's check:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{0.8} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-0.8} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ since 2-D}} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad 0.8 - 0.8 = 0$$

So we see that the incompressible continuity equation is indeed satisfied at any instant in time, and **this flow field may be approximated as incompressible**.

**Discussion** Although there is an unsteady term in  $v$ , it has no  $y$ -derivative and drops out of the continuity equation.

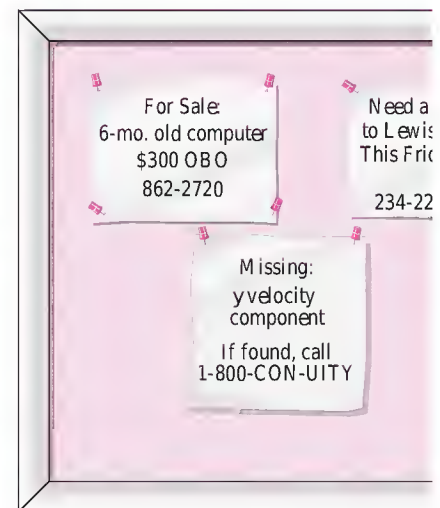
### EXAMPLE 9-4 Finding a Missing Velocity Component

Two velocity components of a steady, incompressible, three-dimensional flow field are known, namely,  $u = ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2$  and  $w = axz + byz^2$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. The  $y$  velocity component is missing (Fig. 9-14). Generate an expression for  $v$  as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ .

**SOLUTION** We are to find the  $y$ -component of velocity,  $v$ , using given expressions for  $u$  and  $w$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** Since the flow is steady and incompressible, and since we are working in Cartesian coordinates, we apply Eq. 9-17 to the flow field,



**FIGURE 9-14**

The continuity equation can be used to find a missing velocity component.

Condition for incompressibility:

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{2ax} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{ax + 2byz} \rightarrow \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -3ax - 2byz$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ . Since the integration is a *partial* integration, we add some arbitrary function of  $x$  and  $z$  instead of a simple constant of integration.

Solution:  $v = -3axy - by^2z + f(x, z)$

**Discussion** Any function of  $x$  and  $z$  yields a  $v$  that satisfies the incompressible continuity equation, since there are no derivatives of  $v$  with respect to  $x$  or  $z$  in the continuity equation.

### EXAMPLE 9-5 Two-Dimensional, Incompressible, Vortical Flow

Consider a two-dimensional, incompressible flow in cylindrical coordinates; the tangential velocity component is  $u_\theta = K/r$ , where  $K$  is a constant. This represents a class of vortical flows. Generate an expression for the other velocity component,  $u_r$ .

**SOLUTION** For a given tangential velocity component, we are to generate an expression for the radial velocity component.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ - ( $r\theta$ -) plane (velocity is not a function of  $z$ , and  $u_z = 0$  everywhere). 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** The incompressible continuity equation (Eq. 9-18) for this two-dimensional case simplifies to

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = 0 \rightarrow \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} = -\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} \quad (1)$$

The given expression for  $u_\theta$  is not a function of  $\theta$ , and therefore Eq. 1 reduces to

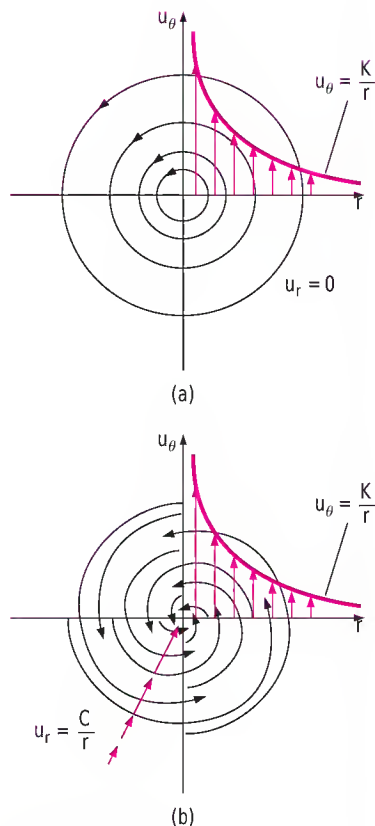
$$\frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} = 0 \rightarrow ru_r = f(\theta, t) \quad (2)$$

where we have introduced an arbitrary function of  $\theta$  and  $t$  instead of a constant of integration, since we performed a *partial* integration with respect to  $r$ . Solving for  $u_r$ ,

$$u_r = \frac{f(\theta, t)}{r} \quad (3)$$

Thus, any radial velocity component of the form given by Eq. 3 yields a two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field that satisfies the continuity equation.

We discuss some specific cases. The simplest case is when  $f(\theta, t) = 0$  ( $u_r = 0$ ,  $u_\theta = K/r$ ). This yields the **line vortex** discussed in Chap. 4, as sketched in Fig. 9-15a. Another simple case is when  $f(\theta, t) = C$ , where  $C$  is a constant. This yields a radial velocity whose magnitude decays as  $1/r$ . For negative  $C$ , imagine a spiraling line vortex/sink flow, in which fluid elements not only revolve around the origin, but get sucked into a sink at the origin (actually a line sink along the  $z$ -axis). This is illustrated in Fig. 9-15b.



**FIGURE 9-15**  
Streamlines and velocity profiles for (a) a line vortex flow and (b) a spiraling line vortex/sink flow.

**Discussion** Other more complicated flows can be obtained by setting  $f(\theta, t)$  to some other function. For any function  $f(\theta, t)$ , the flow satisfies the two-dimensional, incompressible continuity equation at a given instant in time.

### EXAMPLE 9-6 Comparison of Continuity and Volumetric Strain Rate

Recall the *volumetric strain rate*, defined in Chap. 4. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \epsilon_{xx} + \epsilon_{yy} + \epsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \quad (1)$$

Show that volumetric strain rate is zero for incompressible flow. Discuss the physical interpretation of volumetric strain rate for incompressible and compressible flows.

**SOLUTION** We are to show that volumetric strain rate is zero in an incompressible flow, and discuss its physical significance in incompressible and compressible flow.

**Analysis** If the flow is incompressible, Eq. 9-16 applies. More specifically, Eq. 9-17, in Cartesian coordinates, applies. Comparing Eq. 9-17 to Eq. 1,

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = 0 \quad \text{for incompressible flow}$$

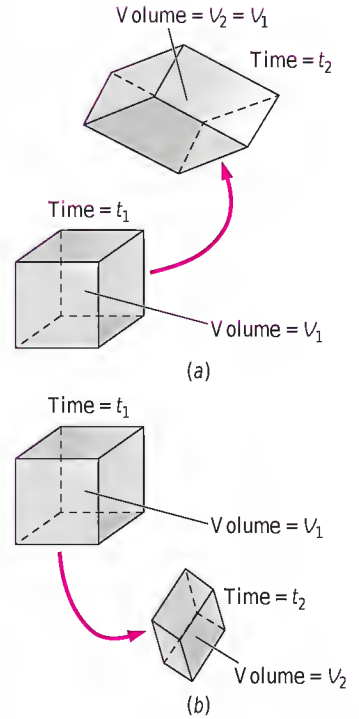
Thus, *volumetric strain rate is zero in an incompressible flow field*. In fact, you can *define* incompressibility by  $DV/Dt = 0$ . Physically, as we follow a fluid element, parts of it may stretch while other parts shrink, and the element may translate, distort, and rotate, but its volume remains constant along its entire path through the flow field (Fig. 9-16a). This is true whether the flow is steady or unsteady, as long as it is incompressible. If the flow were compressible, the volumetric strain rate would not be zero, implying that fluid elements may expand in volume (dilate) or shrink in volume as they move around in the flow field (Fig. 9-16b). Specifically, consider Eq. 9-10, an alternative form of the continuity equation for compressible flow. By definition,  $\rho = m/V$ , where  $m$  is the mass of a fluid element. For a material element (following the fluid element as it moves through the flow field),  $m$  must be constant. Applying some algebra to Eq. 9-10 yields

$$\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{D\rho}{Dt} = \frac{V D(m/V)}{m \frac{DV}{Dt}} = -\frac{V m DV}{m V^2 Dt} = -\frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} \rightarrow \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V}$$

**Discussion** The result is general—not limited to Cartesian coordinates. It applies to unsteady as well as steady flows.

### EXAMPLE 9-7 Conditions for Incompressible Flow

Consider a steady velocity field given by  $\vec{V} = (u, v, w) = a(x^2y + y^2)\vec{i} + bxy^2\vec{j} + cxy\vec{k}$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. Under what conditions is this flow field incompressible?



**FIGURE 9-16**

(a) In an incompressible flow field, fluid elements may translate, distort, and rotate, but they do not grow or shrink in volume; (b) in a compressible flow field, fluid elements may grow or shrink in volume as they translate, distort, and rotate.



**SOLUTION** We are to determine a relationship between constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  that ensures incompressibility.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible (under certain constraints to be determined).

**Analysis** We apply Eq. 9–17 to the given velocity field,

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{2axy} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{2bxy} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad 2axy + 2bxy = 0$$

Thus to guarantee incompressibility, constants  $a$  and  $b$  must be equal in magnitude but opposite in sign.

Condition for incompressibility:

$$a = -b$$

**Discussion** If  $a$  were not equal to  $-b$ , this might still be a valid flow field, but density would have to vary with location in the flow field. In other words, the flow would be *compressible*, and Eq. 9–14 would need to be satisfied in place of Eq. 9–17.

## 9–3 ■ THE STREAM FUNCTION

### The Stream Function in Cartesian Coordinates

Consider the simple case of incompressible, two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane. The continuity equation (Eq. 9–17) in Cartesian coordinates reduces to

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (9-19)$$

A clever variable transformation enables us to rewrite Eq. 9–19 in terms of one dependent variable ( $\psi$ ) instead of two dependent variables ( $u$  and  $v$ ). We define the **stream function**  $\psi$  as

*Incompressible, two-dimensional stream function in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$u = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \quad \text{and} \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \quad (9-20)$$

The stream function and the corresponding velocity potential function (Chap. 10) were first introduced by the Italian mathematician Joseph Louis Lagrange (1736–1813). Substitution of Eq. 9–20 into Eq. 9–19 yields

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x \partial y} - \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y \partial x} = 0$$

which is identically satisfied for any smooth function  $\psi(x, y)$ , because the order of differentiation ( $y$  then  $x$  versus  $x$  then  $y$ ) is irrelevant.

You may ask why we chose to put the negative sign on  $v$  rather than on  $u$ . (We could have defined the stream function with the signs reversed, and continuity would still have been identically satisfied.) The answer is that although the sign is arbitrary, the definition of Eq. 9–20 leads to flow from left to right as  $\psi$  increases in the  $y$ -direction, which is usually preferred. Most fluid mechanics books define  $\psi$  in this way, although sometimes  $\psi$  is

defined with the opposite signs (e.g., in the indoor air quality field, Heinrich and Cimbalá, 2003).

What have we gained by this transformation? First, as already mentioned, a single variable ( $\psi$ ) replaces two variables ( $u$  and  $v$ )—once  $\psi$  is known, we can generate both  $u$  and  $v$  via Eq. 9-20, and we are guaranteed that the solution satisfies continuity, Eq. 9-19. Second, it turns out that the stream function has useful physical significance (Fig. 9-17). Namely,

**Curves of constant  $\psi$  are streamlines of the flow.**

This is easily proven by considering a streamline in the  $xy$ -plane, as sketched in Fig. 9-18. Recall from Chap. 4 that along such a streamline,

$$\text{Along a streamline: } \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v}{u} \quad \rightarrow \quad \underbrace{-v dx}_{\partial\psi/\partial x} + \underbrace{u dy}_{\partial\psi/\partial y} = 0$$

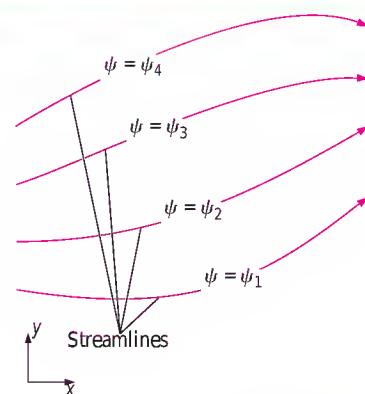
where we have applied Eq. 9-20, the definition of  $\psi$ . Thus,

$$\text{Along a streamline: } \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} dy = 0 \quad (9-21)$$

But for any smooth function  $\psi$  of two variables  $x$  and  $y$ , we know by the chain rule of mathematics that the total change of  $\psi$  from point  $(x, y)$  to another point  $(x + dx, y + dy)$  some infinitesimal distance away is

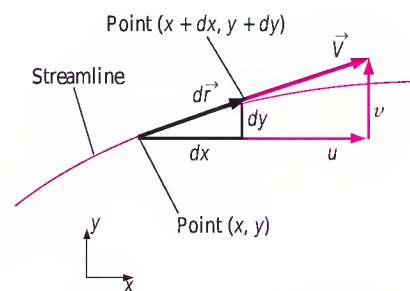
$$\text{Total change of } \psi: \quad d\psi = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} dy \quad (9-22)$$

By comparing Eq. 9-21 to Eq. 9-22 we see that  $d\psi = 0$  along a streamline; thus we have proven the statement that  $\psi$  is constant along streamlines.



**FIGURE 9-17**

Curves of constant stream function represent streamlines of the flow.



**FIGURE 9-18**

A rc length  $d\vec{r} = (dx, dy)$  and local velocity vector  $\vec{V} = (u, v)$  along a two-dimensional streamline in the  $xy$ -plane.

### EXAMPLE 9-8 Calculation of the Velocity Field from the Stream Function

A steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field in the  $xy$ -plane has a stream function given by  $\psi = ax^3 + by + cx$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants:  $a = 0.50 \text{ (m} \cdot \text{s)}^{-1}$ ,  $b = -2.0 \text{ m/s}$ , and  $c = -1.5 \text{ m/s}$ . (a) Obtain expressions for velocity components  $u$  and  $v$ . (b) Verify that the flow field satisfies the incompressible continuity equation. (c) Plot several streamlines of the flow in the upper-right quadrant.

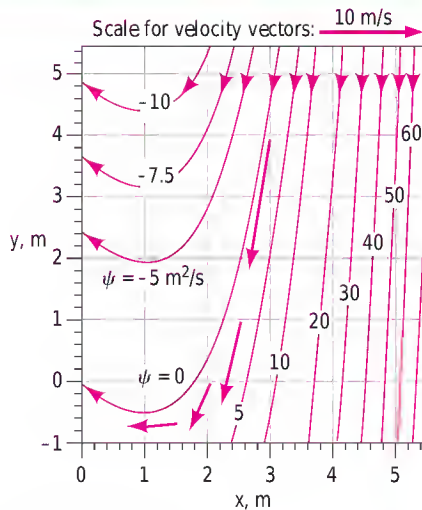
**SOLUTION** For a given stream function, we are to calculate the velocity components, verify incompressibility, and plot flow streamlines.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible (this assumption is to be verified). 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) We use Eq. 9-20 to obtain expressions for  $u$  and  $v$  by differentiating the stream function,

$$u = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} = \mathbf{b} \quad \text{and} \quad v = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x} = \mathbf{-3ax^2 - c}$$

(b) Since  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ , and  $v$  is not a function of  $y$ , we see immediately that the two-dimensional, incompressible continuity equation (Eq. 9-19) is satisfied. In fact, since  $\psi$  is smooth in  $x$  and  $y$ , the two-dimensional,



**FIGURE 9-19**  
Streamlines for the velocity field of Example 9-8; the value of constant  $\psi$  is indicated for each streamline, and velocity vectors are shown at four locations.

incompressible continuity equation in the  $xy$ -plane is automatically satisfied by the very definition of  $\psi$ . We conclude that **the flow is indeed incompressible**. (c) To plot streamlines, we solve the given equation for either  $y$  as a function of  $x$  and  $\psi$ , or  $x$  as a function of  $y$  and  $\psi$ . In this case, the former is easier, and we have

$$\text{Equation for a streamline:} \quad y = \frac{\psi - ax^3 - cx}{b}$$

This equation is plotted in Fig. 9-19 for several values of  $\psi$ , and for the provided values of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . The flow is nearly straight down at large values of  $x$ , but veers upward for  $x < 1$  m.

**Discussion** You can verify that  $v = 0$  at  $x = 1$  m. In fact,  $v$  is negative for  $x > 1$  m and positive for  $x < 1$  m. The direction of the flow can also be determined by picking an arbitrary point in the flow, say ( $x = 3$  m,  $y = 4$  m), and calculating the velocity there. We get  $u = -2.0$  m/s and  $v = -12.0$  m/s at this point, either of which shows that fluid flows to the lower left in this region of the flow field. For clarity, the velocity vector at this point is also plotted in Fig. 9-19; it is clearly parallel to the streamline near that point. Velocity vectors at three other points are also plotted.

### EXAMPLE 9-9 Calculation of Stream Function for a Known Velocity Field

Consider a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field with  $u = ax + b$  and  $v = -ay + cx$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants:  $a = 0.50 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $b = 1.5 \text{ m/s}$ , and  $c = 0.35 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Generate an expression for the stream function and plot some streamlines of the flow in the upper-right quadrant.

**SOLUTION** For a given velocity field we are to generate an expression for  $\psi$  and plot several streamlines for given values of constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two parts of Eq. 9-20 that define the stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose—the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = ax + b$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration, so we add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a constant of integration,

$$\psi = axy + by + g(x) \quad (1)$$

Now we choose the other part of Eq. 9-20, differentiate Eq. 1, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -ay - g'(x) \quad (2)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , the equation given in the

problem statement and Eq. 2. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$v = -ay + cx = -ay - g'(x) \rightarrow g'(x) = -cx \rightarrow g(x) = -c \frac{x^2}{2} + C \quad (3)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Finally, substituting Eq. 3 into Eq. 1 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

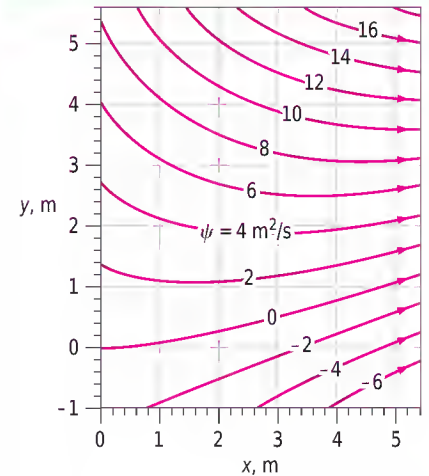
Solution: 
$$\psi = axy + by - c \frac{x^2}{2} + C \quad (4)$$

To plot the streamlines, we note that Eq. 4 represents a *family* of curves, one unique curve for each value of the constant ( $\psi = C$ ). Since  $C$  is arbitrary, it is common to set it equal to zero, although it can be set equal to any desired value. For simplicity we set  $C = 0$  and solve Eq. 4 for  $y$  as a function of  $x$ , yielding

Equation for streamlines: 
$$y = \frac{\psi + cx^2/2}{ax + b} \quad (5)$$

For the given values of constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , we plot Eq. 5 for several values of  $\psi$  in Fig. 9-20; these curves of constant  $\psi$  are streamlines of the flow. From Fig. 9-20 we see that this is a smoothly converging flow in the upper-right quadrant.

**Discussion** It is always good to check your algebra. In this example, you should substitute Eq. 4 into Eq. 9-20 to verify that the correct velocity components are obtained.



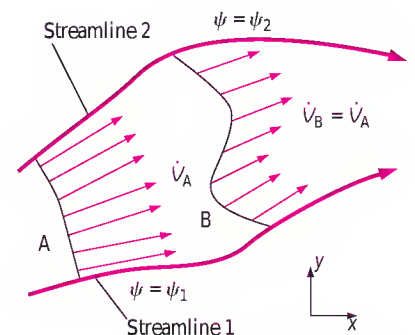
**FIGURE 9-20**

Streamlines for the velocity field of Example 9-9; the value of constant  $\psi$  is indicated for each streamline.

There is another physically significant fact about the stream function:

The difference in the value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to another is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines.

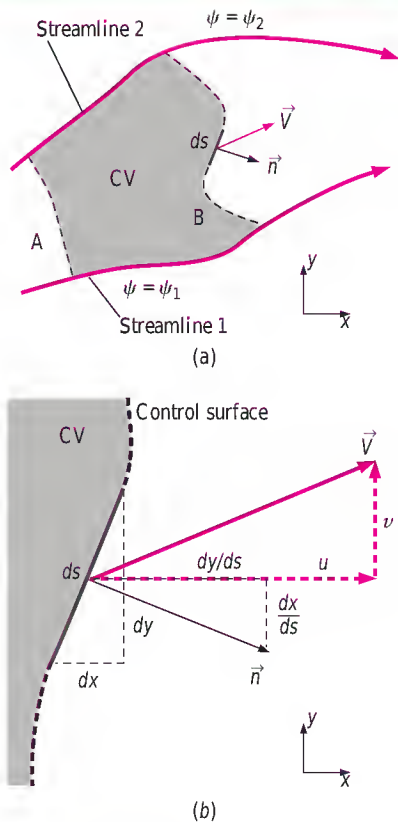
This statement is illustrated in Fig. 9-21. Consider two streamlines,  $\psi_1$  and  $\psi_2$ , and imagine two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, of unit width into the page (1 m in the  $-z$ -direction). By definition, *no flow can cross a streamline*. Thus, the fluid that happens to occupy the space between these two streamlines remains confined between the same two streamlines. It follows that the mass flow rate through any cross-sectional slice between the streamlines is the same at any instant in time. The cross-sectional slice can be any shape, provided that it starts at streamline 1 and ends at streamline 2. In Fig. 9-21, for example, slice A is a smooth arc from one streamline to the other while slice B is wavy. For steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, the volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  between the two streamlines (per unit width) must therefore be a constant. If the two streamlines spread apart, as they do from cross-sectional slice A to cross-sectional slice B, the average velocity between the two streamlines decreases accordingly, such that the volume flow rate remains the same ( $\dot{V}_A = \dot{V}_B$ ). In Fig. 9-19 of Example 9-8, velocity vectors at four locations in the flow field between streamlines  $\psi = 0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\psi = 5 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  are plotted. You can clearly see that as the streamlines diverge from each other, the velocity vector decays in



**FIGURE 9-21**

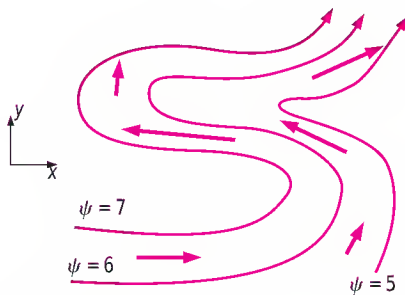
For two-dimensional streamlines in the  $xy$ -plane, the volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  per unit width between two streamlines is the same through any cross-sectional slice.





**FIGURE 9-22**

(a) Control volume bounded by streamlines  $\psi_1$  and  $\psi_2$  and slices A and B in the  $xy$ -plane; (b) magnified view of the region around infinitesimal length  $ds$ .



**FIGURE 9-23**

Illustration of the "left-side convention." In the  $xy$ -plane, the value of the stream function always increases to the left of the flow direction.

magnitude. Likewise, when streamlines *converge*, the average velocity between them must increase.

We prove the given statement mathematically by considering a control volume bounded by the two streamlines of Fig. 9-21 and by cross-sectional slice A and cross-sectional slice B (Fig. 9-22). An infinitesimal length  $ds$  along slice B is illustrated in Fig. 9-22a, along with its unit normal vector  $\vec{n}$ . A magnified view of this region is sketched in Fig. 9-22b for clarity. As shown, the two components of  $ds$  are  $dx$  and  $dy$ ; thus the unit normal vector is

$$\vec{n} = \frac{dy}{ds} \vec{i} - \frac{dx}{ds} \vec{j}$$

The volume flow rate per unit width through segment  $ds$  of the control surface is

$$d\dot{V} = \vec{V} \cdot \underbrace{\vec{n} dA}_{ds} = (u\vec{i} + v\vec{j}) \cdot \left( \frac{dy}{ds} \vec{i} - \frac{dx}{ds} \vec{j} \right) ds \quad (9-23)$$

where  $dA = ds$  times 1 =  $ds$ , where the 1 indicates a unit width into the page, regardless of the unit system. When we expand the dot product of Eq. 9-23 and apply Eq. 9-20, we get

$$d\dot{V} = u dy - v dx = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} dx = d\psi \quad (9-24)$$

We find the total volume flow rate through cross-sectional slice B by integrating Eq. 9-24 from streamline 1 to streamline 2,

$$\dot{V}_B = \int_B \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_B d\dot{V} = \int_{\psi=\psi_1}^{\psi=\psi_2} d\psi = \psi_2 - \psi_1 \quad (9-25)$$

Thus, the volume flow rate per unit width through slice B is equal to the difference between the values of the two stream functions that bound slice B. Now consider the entire control volume of Fig. 9-22a. Since we know that no flow crosses the streamlines, conservation of mass demands that the volume flow rate into the control volume through slice A be identical to the volume flow rate out of the control volume through slice B. Finally, since we can choose a cross-sectional slice of any shape or location between the two streamlines, the statement is proven.

When dealing with stream functions, the direction of flow is obtained by what we might call the "left-side convention." Namely, if you are looking down the  $z$ -axis at the  $xy$ -plane (Fig. 9-23) and are moving in the direction of the flow, the stream function increases to your left.

**The value of  $\psi$  increases to the left of the direction of flow in the  $xy$ -plane.**

In Fig. 9-23, for example, the stream function increases to the left of the flow direction, regardless of how much the flow twists and turns. Notice also that when the streamlines are far apart (lower right of Fig. 9-23), the magnitude of velocity (the fluid speed) in that vicinity is small relative to the speed in locations where the streamlines are close together (middle region of Fig. 9-23). This is easily explained by conservation of mass. As the streamlines converge, the cross-sectional area between them decreases, and the velocity must increase to maintain the flow rate between the streamlines.

**FIGURE 9-24**

Streaklines produced by Hele-Shaw flow over an inclined plate. The streaklines model streamlines of potential flow (Chap. 10) over a two-dimensional inclined plate of the same cross-sectional shape.

*Courtesy Howell Peregrine, School of Mathematics, University of Bristol. Used by permission.*

### EXAMPLE 9-10 Relative Velocity Deduced from Streamlines

**Hele-Shaw flow** is produced by forcing a liquid through a thin gap between parallel plates. An example of Hele-Shaw flow is provided in Fig. 9-24 for flow over an inclined plate. Streaklines are generated by introducing dye at evenly spaced points upstream of the field of view. Since the flow is steady, the streaklines are coincident with streamlines. The fluid is water and the glass plates are 1.0 mm apart. Discuss how you can tell from the streamline pattern whether the flow speed in a particular region of the flow field is (relatively) large or small.

**SOLUTION** For the given set of streamlines, we are to discuss how we can tell the relative speed of the fluid.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow models two-dimensional potential flow in the  $xy$ -plane.

**Analysis** When equally spaced streamlines of a stream function spread away from each other, it indicates that the flow speed has decreased in that region. Likewise, if the streamlines come closer together, the flow speed has increased in that region. In Fig. 9-24 we infer that the flow far upstream of the plate is straight and uniform, since the streamlines are equally spaced. The fluid decelerates as it approaches the underside of the plate, especially near the stagnation point, as indicated by the wide gap between streamlines. The flow accelerates rapidly to very high speeds around the sharp corners of the plate, as indicated by the tightly spaced streamlines.

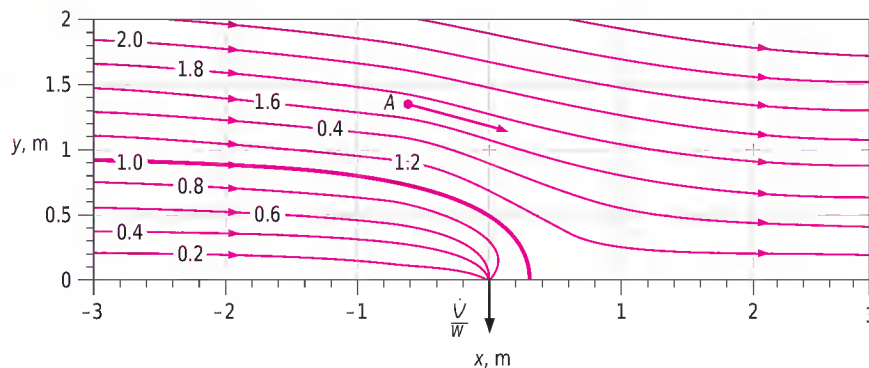
**Discussion** The streaklines of Hele-Shaw flow turn out to be similar to those of potential flow, which is discussed in Chap. 10.

### EXAMPLE 9-11 Volume Flow Rate Deduced from Streamlines

Water is sucked through a narrow slot on the bottom wall of a water channel. The water in the channel flows from left to right at uniform velocity  $V = 1.0$  m/s. The slot is perpendicular to the  $xy$ -plane, and runs along the  $z$ -axis across the entire channel, which is  $w = 2.0$  m wide. The flow is thus approximately two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. Several streamlines of the flow are plotted and labeled in Fig. 9-25.

**FIGURE 9–25**

Streamlines for free-stream flow along a wall with a narrow suction slot; streamline values are shown in units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ ; the thick streamline is the dividing streamline. The direction of the velocity vector at point A is determined by the left-side convention.



The thick streamline in Fig. 9–25 is called the **dividing streamline** because it divides the flow into two parts. Namely, all the water below this dividing streamline gets sucked into the slot, while all the water above the dividing streamline continues on its way downstream. What is the volume flow rate of water being sucked through the slot? Estimate the magnitude of the velocity at point A.

**SOLUTION** For the given set of streamlines, we are to determine the volume flow rate through the slot and estimate the fluid speed at a point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. 4 Friction along the bottom wall is neglected.

**Analysis** By Eq. 9–25, the volume flow rate per unit width between the bottom wall ( $\psi_{\text{wall}} = 0$ ) and the dividing streamline ( $\psi_{\text{dividing}} = 1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ) is

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \psi_{\text{dividing}} - \psi_{\text{wall}} = (1.0 - 0) \text{ m}^2/\text{s} = 1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

All of this flow must go through the slot. Since the channel is 2.0 m wide, the total volume flow rate through the slot is

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{V}}{W} W = (1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s})(2.0 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{2.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

To estimate the speed at point A, we measure the distance  $\delta$  between the two streamlines that enclose point A. We find that streamline 1.8 is about 0.21 m away from streamline 1.6 in the vicinity of point A. The volume flow rate per unit width (into the page) between these two streamlines is equal to the difference in value of the stream function. We can thus estimate the speed at point A,

$$V_A \cong \frac{\dot{V}}{W\delta} = \frac{1}{\delta} \frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \frac{1}{\delta} (\psi_{1.8} - \psi_{1.6}) = \frac{1}{0.21 \text{ m}} (1.8 - 1.6) \text{ m}^2/\text{s} = \mathbf{0.95 \text{ m/s}}$$

Our estimate agrees very well with the known free-stream speed (1.0 m/s), indicating that the fluid in the vicinity of point A flows at nearly the same speed as the free-stream flow, but points slightly downward.

**Discussion** The streamlines of Fig. 9–25 were generated by superposition of a uniform stream and a line sink, assuming irrotational (potential) flow. We discuss such superposition in Chap. 10.

## The Stream Function in Cylindrical Coordinates

For two-dimensional flow, we can also define the stream function in cylindrical coordinates, which is more convenient for many problems. Note that by *two-dimensional* we mean that there are only two relevant independent spatial coordinates—with no dependence on the third component. There are two possibilities. The first is **planar flow**, just like that of Eqs. 9-19 and 9-20, but in terms of  $(r, \theta)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta)$  instead of  $(x, y)$  and  $(u, v)$  (see Fig. 9-10a). In this case, there is no dependence on coordinate  $z$ . We simplify the incompressible continuity equation, Eq. 9-18, for two-dimensional planar flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane,

$$\frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad (9-26)$$

We define the stream function as follows:

*Incompressible, planar stream function in cylindrical coordinates:*

$$u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \quad \text{and} \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \quad (9-27)$$

We note again that the signs are reversed in some textbooks. You can substitute Eq. 9-27 into Eq. 9-26 to convince yourself that Eq. 9-26 is identically satisfied for any smooth function  $\psi(r, \theta)$ , since the order of differentiation ( $r$  then  $\theta$  versus  $\theta$  then  $r$ ) is irrelevant for a smooth function.

The second type of two-dimensional flow in cylindrical coordinates is **axisymmetric flow**, in which  $r$  and  $z$  are the relevant spatial variables,  $u_r$  and  $u_z$  are the nonzero velocity components, and there is no dependence on  $\theta$  (Fig. 9-26). Examples of axisymmetric flow include flow around spheres, bullets, and the fronts of many objects like torpedoes and missiles, which would be axisymmetric everywhere if not for their fins. For incompressible axisymmetric flow, the continuity equation is

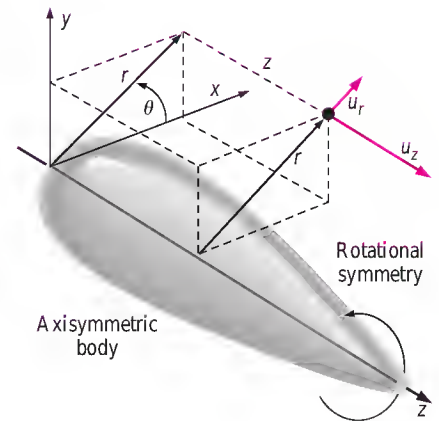
$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-28)$$

The stream function  $\psi$  is defined such that it satisfies Eq. 9-28 exactly, provided of course that  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $z$ ,

*Incompressible, axisymmetric stream function in cylindrical coordinates:*

$$u_r = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \quad \text{and} \quad u_z = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \quad (9-29)$$

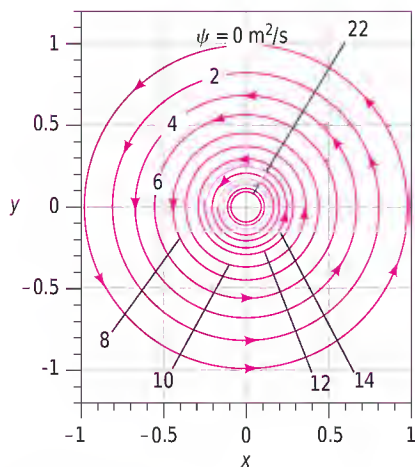
We also note that there is another way to describe axisymmetric flows, namely, by using Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y)$  and  $(u, v)$ , but forcing coordinate  $x$  to be the axis of symmetry. This can lead to confusion because the equations of motion must be modified accordingly to account for the axisymmetry. Nevertheless, this is often the approach used in CFD codes. The advantage is that after one sets up a grid in the  $xy$ -plane, the *same* grid can be used for both planar flow (flow in the  $xy$ -plane with no  $z$ -dependence) and axisymmetric flow (flow in the  $xy$ -plane with rotational symmetry about the  $x$ -axis). We do not discuss the equations for this alternative description of axisymmetric flows.



**FIGURE 9-26**

Flow over an axisymmetric body in cylindrical coordinates with rotational symmetry about the  $z$ -axis; neither the geometry nor the velocity field depend on  $\theta$ , and  $u_\theta = 0$ .





**FIGURE 9-27**  
Streamlines for the velocity field of Example 9-12, with  $K = 10 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $C = 0$ ; the value of constant  $\psi$  is indicated for several streamlines.

### EXAMPLE 9-12 Stream Function in Cylindrical Coordinates

Consider a line vortex, defined as steady, planar, incompressible flow in which the velocity components are  $u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = K/r$ , where  $K$  is a constant. This flow is represented in Fig. 9-15a. Derive an expression for the stream function  $\psi(r, \theta)$ , and prove that the streamlines are circles.

**SOLUTION** For a given velocity field in cylindrical coordinates, we are to derive an expression for the stream function.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is planar in the  $r\theta$ -plane.

**Analysis** We use the definition of stream function given by Eq. 9-27. We can choose either component to start with; we choose the tangential component,

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -u_\theta = -\frac{K}{r} \quad \rightarrow \quad \psi = -K \ln r + f(\theta) \quad (1)$$

Now we use the other component of Eq. 9-27,

$$u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{1}{r} f'(\theta) \quad (2)$$

where the prime denotes a derivative with respect to  $\theta$ . By equating  $u_r$  from the given information to Eq. 2, we see that

$$f'(\theta) = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad f(\theta) = C$$

where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. Equation 1 is thus

$$\text{Solution:} \quad \psi = -K \ln r + C \quad (3)$$

Finally, we see from Eq. 3 that curves of constant  $\psi$  are produced by setting  $r$  to a constant value. Since curves of constant  $r$  are circles by definition, streamlines (curves of constant  $\psi$ ) must therefore be circles about the origin, as in Fig. 9-15a.

For given values of  $C$  and  $\psi$ , we solve Eq. 3 for  $r$  to plot the streamlines,

$$\text{Equation for streamlines:} \quad r = e^{-(\psi - C)/K} \quad (4)$$

For  $K = 10 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $C = 0$ , streamlines from  $\psi = 0$  to 22 are plotted in Fig. 9-27.

**Discussion** Notice that for a uniform increment in the value of  $\psi$ , the streamlines get closer and closer together near the origin as the tangential velocity increases. This is a direct result of the statement that the difference in the value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to another is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines.

### The Compressible Stream Function\*

We extend the stream function concept to steady, *compressible*, two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane. The compressible continuity equation (Eq. 9-14) in Cartesian coordinates reduces to the following for steady two-dimensional flow:

$$\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (9-30)$$

\* This section can be skipped without loss of continuity.

We introduce a **compressible stream function**, which we denote as  $\psi_\rho$ ,

*Steady, compressible, two-dimensional stream function in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\rho u = \frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial y} \quad \text{and} \quad \rho v = -\frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial x} \quad (9-31)$$

By definition,  $\psi_\rho$  of Eq. 9-31 satisfies Eq. 9-30 exactly, provided that  $\psi_\rho$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Many of the features of the compressible stream function are the same as those of the incompressible  $\psi$  as discussed previously. For example, curves of constant  $\psi_\rho$  are still streamlines. However, the difference in  $\psi_\rho$  from one streamline to another is *mass flow rate per unit width* rather than *volume flow rate per unit width*. Although not as popular as its incompressible counterpart, the compressible stream function finds use in some commercial CFD codes.

## 9-4 ■ CONSERVATION OF LINEAR MOMENTUM—CAUCHY'S EQUATION

Through application of the Reynolds transport theorem (Chap. 4), we have the general expression for conservation of linear momentum as applied to a control volume,

$$\sum \vec{F} = \int_{CV} \rho \vec{g} dV + \int_{CS} \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) dV + \int_{CS} (\rho \vec{V}) \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (9-32)$$

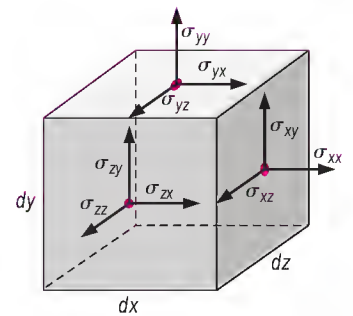
where  $\sigma_{ij}$  is the **stress tensor** introduced in Chap. 6. Components of  $\sigma_{ij}$  on the positive faces of an infinitesimal rectangular control volume are shown in Fig. 9-28. Equation 9-32 applies to both fixed and moving control volumes, provided that  $\vec{V}$  is the absolute velocity (as seen from a fixed observer). For the special case of flow with well defined inlets and outlets, Eq. 9-32 can be simplified as follows:

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum \vec{F}_{\text{body}} + \sum \vec{F}_{\text{surface}} = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad (9-33)$$

where  $\vec{V}$  in the last two terms is taken as the average velocity at an inlet or outlet, and  $\beta$  is the momentum flux correction factor (Chap. 6). In words, the total force acting on the control volume is equal to the rate at which momentum changes within the control volume plus the rate at which momentum flows out of the control volume minus the rate at which momentum flows into the control volume. Equation 9-33 applies to *any* control volume, regardless of its size. To generate a differential equation for conservation of linear momentum, we imagine the control volume shrinking to infinitesimal size. In the limit, the entire control volume shrinks to a *point* in the flow (Fig. 9-2). We take the same approach here as we did for conservation of mass; namely, we show more than one way to derive the differential form of conservation of linear momentum.

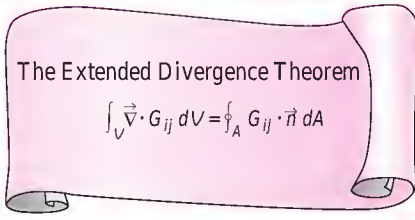
### Derivation Using the Divergence Theorem

The most straightforward (and most elegant) way to derive the differential form of conservation of momentum is to apply the divergence theorem of Eq. 9-3. A more general form of the divergence theorem applies not only to vectors, but to other quantities as well, such as tensors, as illustrated in Fig.



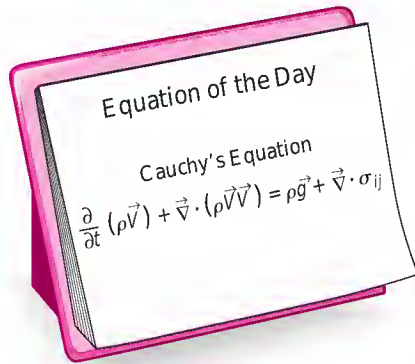
**FIGURE 9-28**

Positive components of the stress tensor in Cartesian coordinates on the positive (right, top, and front) faces of an infinitesimal rectangular control volume. The blue dots indicate the center of each face. Positive components on the negative (left, bottom, and back) faces are in the opposite direction of those shown here.



**FIGURE 9-29**

An extended form of the divergence theorem is useful not only for vectors, but also for tensors. In the equation,  $G_{ij}$  is a second-order tensor,  $V$  is a volume, and  $A$  is the surface area that encloses and defines the volume.



**FIGURE 9-30**

*Cauchy's equation* is a differential form of the law of conservation of linear momentum. It applies to any type of fluid.

9-29. Specifically, if we replace  $G_{ij}$  in the extended divergence theorem of Fig. 9-29 with the quantity  $(\rho \vec{V}) \vec{V}$ , a second-order tensor, the last term in Eq. 9-32 becomes

$$\int_{CS} (\rho \vec{V}) \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_{CV} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) dV \quad (9-34)$$

where  $\vec{V} \vec{V}$  is a vector product called the *outer product* of the velocity vector with itself. (The outer product of two vectors is *not* the same as the inner or dot product, nor is it the same as the cross product of the two vectors.) Similarly, if we replace  $G_{ij}$  in Fig. 9-29 by the stress tensor  $\sigma_{ij}$ , the second term on the left-hand side of Eq. 9-32 becomes

$$\int_{CS} \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_{CV} \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij} dV \quad (9-35)$$

Thus, the two surface integrals of Eq. 9-32 become volume integrals by applying Eqs. 9-34 and 9-35. We combine and rearrange the terms, and rewrite Eq. 9-32 as

$$\int_{CV} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) - \rho \vec{g} - \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij} \right] dV = 0 \quad (9-36)$$

Finally, we argue that Eq. 9-36 must hold for *any* control volume regardless of its size or shape. This is possible only if the integrand (enclosed by square brackets) is identically zero. Hence, we have a general differential equation for conservation of linear momentum, known as **Cauchy's equation**,

$$\text{Cauchy's equation:} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) = \rho \vec{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij} \quad (9-37)$$

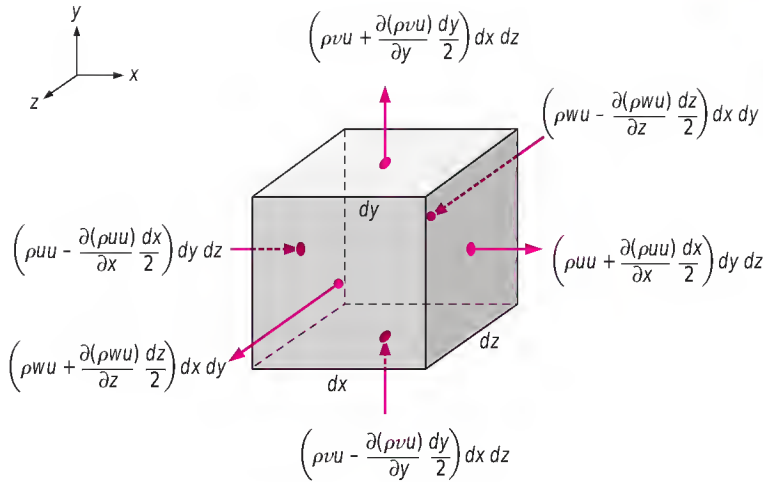
Equation 9-37 is named in honor of the French engineer and mathematician Augustin Louis de Cauchy (1789–1857). It is valid for compressible as well as incompressible flow since we have not made any assumptions about incompressibility. It is valid at any point in the flow domain (Fig. 9-30). Note that Eq. 9-37 is a *vector* equation, and thus represents three scalar equations, one for each coordinate axis in three-dimensional problems.

## Derivation Using an Infinitesimal Control Volume

We derive Cauchy's equation a second way, using an infinitesimal control volume on which we apply conservation of linear momentum (Eq. 9-33). We consider the same box-shaped control volume we used to derive the continuity equation (Fig. 9-3). At the center of the box, as previously, we define the density as  $\rho$  and the velocity components as  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$ . We also define the stress tensor as  $\sigma_{ij}$  at the center of the box. For simplicity, we consider the  $x$ -component of Eq. 9-33, obtained by setting  $\sum \vec{F}$  equal to its  $x$ -component,  $\sum F_x$ , and  $\vec{V}$  equal to its  $x$ -component,  $u$ . This not only simplifies the diagrams, but enables us to work with a scalar equation, namely,

$$\sum F_x = \sum F_{x, \text{body}} + \sum F_{x, \text{surface}} = \int_{CV} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho u) dV + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} u - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} u \quad (9-38)$$

As the control volume shrinks to a point, the first term on the right-hand side of Eq. 9-38 becomes



**FIGURE 9-31**

Inflow and outflow of the  $x$ -component of linear momentum through each face of an infinitesimal control volume; the blue dots indicate the center of each face.

Rate of change of  $x$ -momentum within the control volume:

$$\int_{cv} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho u) dV \cong \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho u) dx dy dz \quad (9-39)$$

since the volume of the differential element is  $dx dy dz$ . We apply first-order truncated Taylor series expansions at locations away from the center of the control volume to approximate the inflow and outflow of momentum in the  $x$ -direction. Figure 9-31 shows these momentum fluxes at the center point of each of the six faces of the infinitesimal control volume. Only the *normal* velocity component at each face needs to be considered, since the tangential velocity components contribute no mass flow out of (or into) the face, and hence no momentum flow through the face either.

By summing all the outflows and subtracting all the inflows shown in Fig. 9-31, we obtain an approximation for the last two terms of Eq. 9-38,

Net outflow of  $x$ -momentum through the control surface:

$$\sum_{out} \beta \dot{m} u - \sum_{in} \beta \dot{m} u \cong \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\rho u u) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (\rho v u) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (\rho w u) \right) dx dy dz \quad (9-40)$$

where  $\beta$  is set equal to one at all faces, consistent with our first-order approximation.

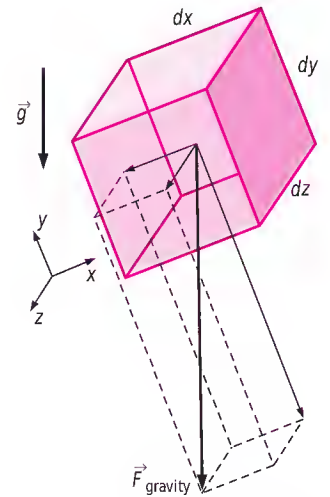
Next, we sum all the forces acting on our infinitesimal control volume in the  $x$ -direction. As was done in Chap. 6, we need to consider both body forces and surface forces. Gravity force (weight) is the only body force we take into account. For the general case in which the coordinate system may not be aligned with the  $z$ -axis (or with any coordinate axis for that matter), as sketched in Fig. 9-32, the gravity vector is written as

$$\vec{g} = g_x \vec{i} + g_y \vec{j} + g_z \vec{k}$$

Thus, in the  $x$ -direction, the body force on the control volume is

$$\sum F_{x, body} = \sum F_{x, gravity} \cong \rho g_x dx dy dz \quad (9-41)$$

Next we consider the net surface force in the  $x$ -direction. Recall that stress tensor  $\sigma_{ij}$  has dimensions of force per unit area. Thus, to obtain a



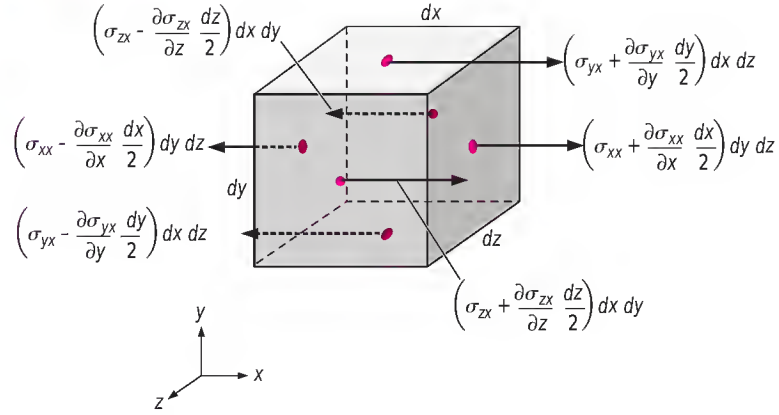
**FIGURE 9-32**

The gravity vector is not necessarily aligned with any particular axis, in general, and there are three components of the body force acting on an infinitesimal fluid element.



**FIGURE 9-33**

Sketch illustrating the surface forces acting in the  $x$ -direction due to the appropriate stress tensor component on each face of the differential control volume; the blue dots indicate the center of each face.



force, we must multiply each stress component by the surface area of the face on which it acts. We need to consider only those components that point in the  $x$ - (or  $-x$ -) direction. (The other components of the stress tensor, although they may be nonzero, do not contribute to a net force in the  $x$ -direction.) Using truncated Taylor series expansions, we sketch all the surface forces that contribute to a net  $x$ -component of surface force acting on our differential fluid element (Fig. 9-33).

Summing all the surface forces illustrated in Fig. 9-33, we obtain an approximation for the net surface force acting on the differential fluid element in the  $x$ -direction,

$$\sum F_{x, \text{surface}} \cong \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \sigma_{xx} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sigma_{yx} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sigma_{zx} \right) dx dy dz \quad (9-42)$$

We now substitute Eqs. 9-39 through 9-42 into Eq. 9-38, noting that the volume of the differential element of fluid,  $dx dy dz$ , appears in all terms and can be eliminated. After some rearrangement we obtain the differential form of the  $x$ -momentum equation,

$$\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho u u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v u)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w u)}{\partial z} = \rho g_x + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \sigma_{xx} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sigma_{yx} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sigma_{zx} \quad (9-43)$$

In similar fashion, we generate differential forms of the  $y$ - and  $z$ -momentum equations,

$$\frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho u v)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v v)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w v)}{\partial z} = \rho g_y + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \sigma_{xy} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sigma_{yy} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sigma_{zy} \quad (9-44)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho u w)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v w)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w w)}{\partial z} = \rho g_z + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \sigma_{xz} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sigma_{yz} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \sigma_{zz} \quad (9-45)$$

respectively. Finally, we combine Eqs. 9-43 through 9-45 into one vector equation,

$$\text{Cauchy's equation:} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) = \rho \vec{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij}$$

This equation is identical to Cauchy's equation (Eq. 9-37); thus we confirm that our derivation using the differential fluid element yields the same result

as our derivation using the divergence theorem. Note that the product  $\vec{V}\vec{V}$  is a second-order tensor (Fig. 9-34).

## Alternative Form of Cauchy's Equation

Applying the product rule to the first term on the left side of Eq. 9-37, we get

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho\vec{V}) = \rho \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + \vec{V} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \quad (9-46)$$

The second term of Eq. 9-37 can be written as

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho\vec{V}\vec{V}) = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho\vec{V}) + \rho(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} \quad (9-47)$$

Thus we have eliminated the second-order tensor represented by  $\vec{V}\vec{V}$ . After some rearrangement, substitution of Eqs. 9-46 and 9-47 into Eq. 9-37 yields

$$\rho \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + \vec{V} \left[ \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho\vec{V}) \right] + \rho(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} = \rho\vec{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij}$$

But the expression in square brackets in this equation is identically zero by the continuity equation, Eq. 9-5. By combining the remaining two terms on the left side, we write

*Alternative form of Cauchy's equation:*

$$\rho \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} \right] = \rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \rho\vec{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij} \quad (9-48)$$

where we have recognized the expression in square brackets as the material acceleration—the acceleration following a fluid particle (see Chap. 4).

## Derivation Using Newton's Second Law

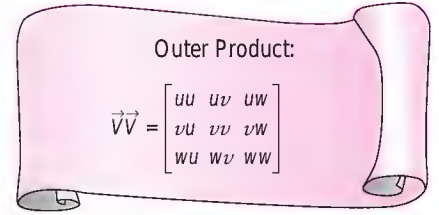
We derive Cauchy's equation by yet a third method. Namely, we take the differential fluid element as a *material element* instead of a control volume. In other words, we think of the fluid within the differential element as a tiny *system* of fixed identity, moving with the flow (Fig. 9-35). The acceleration of this fluid element is  $\vec{a} = D\vec{V}/Dt$  by definition of the material acceleration. By Newton's second law applied to a material element of fluid,

$$\sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \rho dx dy dz \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} \quad (9-49)$$

At the instant in time represented in Fig. 9-35, the net force on the differential fluid element is found in the same way as that calculated earlier on the differential control volume. Thus the total force acting on the fluid element is the sum of Eqs. 9-41 and 9-42, extended to vector form. Substituting these into Eq. 9-49 and dividing by  $dx dy dz$ , we once again generate the alternative form of Cauchy's equation,

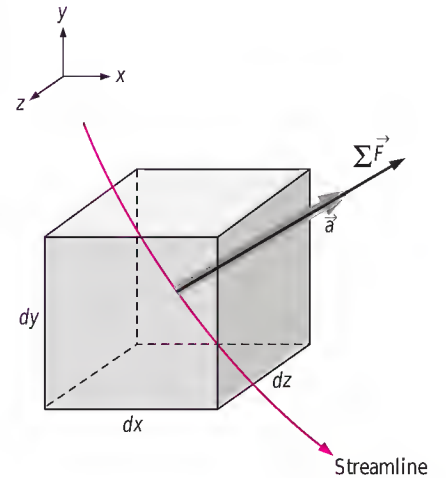
$$\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \rho\vec{g} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \sigma_{ij} \quad (9-50)$$

Equation 9-50 is identical to Eq. 9-48. In hindsight, we could have started with Newton's second law from the beginning, avoiding some algebra. Nevertheless, derivation of Cauchy's equation by three methods certainly boosts our confidence in the validity of the equation!



**FIGURE 9-34**

The outer product of vector  $\vec{V} = (u, v, w)$  with itself is a second-order tensor. The product shown is in Cartesian coordinates and is illustrated as a nine-component matrix.



**FIGURE 9-35**

If the differential fluid element is a material element, it moves with the flow and Newton's second law applies directly.

We must be very careful when expanding the last term of Eq. 9-50, which is the divergence of a second-order tensor. In Cartesian coordinates, the three components of Cauchy's equation are

$$\text{x-component:} \quad \rho \frac{Du}{Dt} = \rho g_x + \frac{\partial \sigma_{xx}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{yx}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{zx}}{\partial z} \quad (9-51a)$$

$$\text{y-component:} \quad \rho \frac{Dv}{Dt} = \rho g_y + \frac{\partial \sigma_{xy}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{yy}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{zy}}{\partial z} \quad (9-51b)$$

$$\text{z-component:} \quad \rho \frac{Dw}{Dt} = \rho g_z + \frac{\partial \sigma_{xz}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{yz}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \sigma_{zz}}{\partial z} \quad (9-51c)$$

We conclude this section by noting that we cannot solve any fluid mechanics problems using Cauchy's equation by itself (even when combined with continuity). The problem is that the stress tensor  $\sigma_{ij}$  needs to be expressed in terms of the primary unknowns in the problem, namely, density, pressure, and velocity. This is done for the most common type of fluid in Section 9-5.

## 9-5 ■ THE NAVIER-STOKES EQUATION

### Introduction

Cauchy's equation (Eq. 9-37 or its alternative form Eq. 9-48) is not very useful to us as is, because the stress tensor  $\sigma_{ij}$  contains nine components, six of which are independent (because of symmetry). Thus, in addition to density and the three velocity components, there are six additional unknowns, for a total of 10 unknowns. (In Cartesian coordinates the unknowns are  $\rho$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ ,  $\sigma_{xx}$ ,  $\sigma_{xy}$ ,  $\sigma_{xz}$ ,  $\sigma_{yy}$ ,  $\sigma_{yz}$ , and  $\sigma_{zz}$ ). Meanwhile, we have discussed only four equations so far—continuity (one equation) and Cauchy's equation (three equations). Of course, to be mathematically solvable, the number of equations must equal the number of unknowns, and thus we need six more equations. These equations are called **constitutive equations**, and they enable us to write the components of the stress tensor in terms of the velocity field and pressure field.

The first thing we do is separate the pressure stresses and the viscous stresses. When a fluid is at rest, the only stress acting at any surface of any fluid element is the local hydrostatic pressure  $P$ , which always acts *inward* and *normal* to the surface (Fig. 9-36). Thus, regardless of the orientation of the coordinate axes, for a fluid at rest the stress tensor reduces to

$$\text{Fluid at rest:} \quad \sigma_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{xx} & \sigma_{xy} & \sigma_{xz} \\ \sigma_{yx} & \sigma_{yy} & \sigma_{yz} \\ \sigma_{zx} & \sigma_{zy} & \sigma_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -P & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -P & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -P \end{pmatrix} \quad (9-52)$$

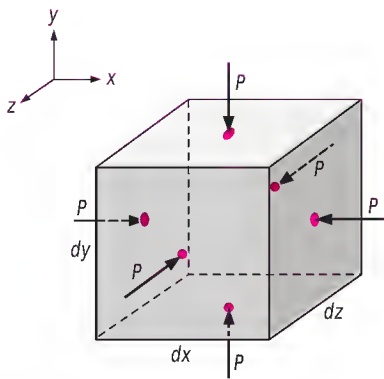


FIGURE 9-36

For fluids at rest, the only stress on a fluid element is the hydrostatic pressure, which always acts inward and normal to any surface.

Hydrostatic pressure  $P$  in Eq. 9-52 is the same as the **thermodynamic pressure** with which we are familiar from our study of thermodynamics.  $P$  is related to temperature and density through some type of **equation of state** (e.g., the ideal gas law). As a side note, this further complicates a compressible fluid flow analysis because we introduce yet another unknown, namely, temperature  $T$ . This new unknown requires another equation—the differential form of the energy equation—which is not discussed in this text.

When a fluid is *moving*, pressure still acts inwardly normal, but viscous stresses may also exist. We generalize Eq. 9-52 for moving fluids as

*Moving fluids:*

$$\sigma_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{xx} & \sigma_{xy} & \sigma_{xz} \\ \sigma_{yx} & \sigma_{yy} & \sigma_{yz} \\ \sigma_{zx} & \sigma_{zy} & \sigma_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -P & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -P & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -P \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{xx} & \tau_{xy} & \tau_{xz} \\ \tau_{yx} & \tau_{yy} & \tau_{yz} \\ \tau_{zx} & \tau_{zy} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} \quad (9-53)$$

where we have introduced a new tensor,  $\tau_{ij}$ , called the **viscous stress tensor** or the **deviatoric stress tensor**. Mathematically, we have not helped the situation because we have replaced the six unknown components of  $\sigma_{ij}$  with six unknown components of  $\tau_{ij}$ , and have added *another* unknown, pressure  $P$ . Fortunately, however, there are constitutive equations that express  $\tau_{ij}$  in terms of the velocity field and measurable fluid properties such as viscosity. The actual form of the constitutive relations depends on the type of fluid, as discussed shortly.

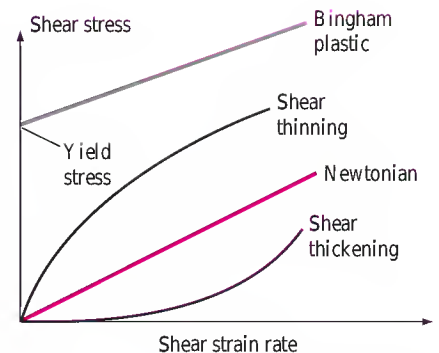
As a side note, there are some subtleties associated with the pressure in Eq. 9-53. If the fluid is *incompressible*, we have no equation of state (it is replaced by the equation  $\rho = \text{constant}$ ), and we can no longer define  $P$  as the thermodynamic pressure. Instead, we define  $P$  in Eq. 9-53 as the **mechanical pressure**,

*Mechanical pressure:* 
$$P_m = -\frac{1}{3}(\sigma_{xx} + \sigma_{yy} + \sigma_{zz}) \quad (9-54)$$

We see from Eq. 9-54 that *mechanical pressure is the mean normal stress acting inwardly on a fluid element*. It is therefore also called **mean pressure** by some authors. Thus, when dealing with incompressible fluid flows, pressure variable  $P$  is always interpreted as the mechanical pressure  $P_m$ . For *compressible* flow fields however, pressure  $P$  in Eq. 9-53 is the thermodynamic pressure, but the mean normal stress felt on the surfaces of a fluid element is not necessarily the same as  $P$  (pressure variable  $P$  and mechanical pressure  $P_m$  are not necessarily equivalent). You are referred to Pantón (1996) or Kundu (1990) for a more detailed discussion of mechanical pressure.

## Newtonian versus Non-Newtonian Fluids

The study of the deformation of flowing fluids is called **rheology**; the rheological behavior of various fluids is sketched in Fig. 9-37. In this text, we concentrate on **Newtonian fluids**, defined as *fluids for which the shear stress is linearly proportional to the shear strain rate*. Newtonian fluids (stress proportional to strain rate) are analogous to elastic solids (Hooke's law: stress proportional to strain). Many common fluids, such as air and other gases, water, kerosene, gasoline, and other oil-based liquids, are Newtonian fluids. Fluids for which the shear stress is *not* linearly related to the shear strain rate are called **non-Newtonian fluids**. Examples include slurries and colloidal suspensions, polymer solutions, blood, paste, and cake batter. Some non-Newtonian fluids exhibit a "memory"—the shear stress depends not only on the local strain rate, but also on its *history*. A fluid that returns (either fully or partially) to its original shape after the applied stress is released is called **viscoelastic**.



**FIGURE 9-37**

Rheological behavior of fluids—shear stress as a function of shear strain rate.





**FIGURE 9–38**

When an engineer falls into quicksand (a *dilatant fluid*), the faster he tries to move, the more viscous the fluid becomes.

Some non-Newtonian fluids are called **shear thinning fluids** or **pseudo-plastic fluids**, because the more the fluid is sheared, the less viscous it becomes. A good example is paint. Paint is very viscous when poured from the can or when picked up by a paintbrush, since the shear rate is small. However, as we apply the paint to the wall, the thin layer of paint between the paintbrush and the wall is subjected to a large shear rate, and it becomes much less viscous. **Plastic fluids** are those in which the shear thinning effect is extreme. In some fluids a finite stress called the **yield stress** is required before the fluid begins to flow at all; such fluids are called **Bingham plastic fluids**. Certain pastes such as acne cream and toothpaste are examples of Bingham plastic fluids. If you hold the tube upside down, the paste does not flow, even though there is a nonzero stress due to gravity. However, if you squeeze the tube (greatly increasing the stress), the paste flows like a very viscous fluid. Other fluids show the opposite effect and are called **shear thickening fluids** or **dilatant fluids**; the more the fluid is sheared, the *more* viscous it becomes. The best example is quicksand, a thick mixture of sand and water. As we all know from Hollywood movies, it is easy to move *slowly* through quicksand, since the viscosity is low; but if you panic and try to move quickly, the viscous resistance increases considerably and you get “stuck” (Fig. 9–38). Shear thickening fluids are used in some exercise equipment—the faster you pull, the more resistance you encounter.

## Derivation of the Navier–Stokes Equation for Incompressible, Isothermal Flow

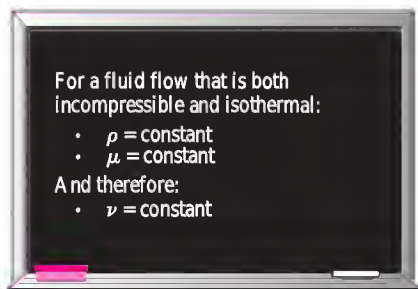
From this point on, we limit our discussion to Newtonian fluids, where by definition the stress tensor is linearly proportional to the strain rate tensor. The general result (for compressible flow) is rather involved and is not included here. Instead, we assume incompressible flow ( $\rho = \text{constant}$ ). We also assume nearly isothermal flow—namely, that local changes in temperature are small or nonexistent; this eliminates the need for a differential energy equation. A further consequence of the latter assumption is that fluid properties, such as dynamic viscosity  $\mu$  and kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ , are constant as well (Fig. 9–39). With these assumptions, it can be shown (Kundu, 1990) that the viscous stress tensor reduces to

*Viscous stress tensor for an incompressible Newtonian fluid with constant properties:*

$$\tau_{ij} = 2\mu\epsilon_{ij} \quad (9-55)$$

where  $\epsilon_{ij}$  is the strain rate tensor defined in Chap. 4. Equation 9–55 shows that stress is linearly proportional to strain. In Cartesian coordinates, the nine components of the viscous stress tensor are listed, six of which are independent due to symmetry:

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{xx} & \tau_{xy} & \tau_{xz} \\ \tau_{yx} & \tau_{yy} & \tau_{yz} \\ \tau_{zx} & \tau_{zy} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \quad (9-56)$$



**FIGURE 9–39**

The incompressible flow approximation implies constant density, and the isothermal approximation implies constant viscosity.

In Cartesian coordinates the stress tensor of Eq. 9-53 thus becomes

$$\sigma_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} -P & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -P & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -P \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \quad (9-57)$$

Now we substitute Eq. 9-57 into the three Cartesian components of Cauchy's equation. Let's consider the *x*-component first. Equation 9-51a becomes

$$\rho \frac{Du}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x + 2\mu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \quad (9-58)$$

Notice that since pressure consists of a normal stress only, it contributes only one term to Eq. 9-58. However, since the viscous stress tensor consists of both normal and shear stresses, it contributes *three* terms. (This is a direct result of taking the divergence of a second-order tensor, by the way.)

We note that as long as the velocity components are smooth functions of *x*, *y*, and *z*, the order of differentiation is irrelevant. For example, the first part of the last term in Eq. 9-58 can be rewritten as

$$\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) = \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right)$$

After some clever rearrangement of the viscous terms in Eq. 9-58,

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \frac{Du}{Dt} &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x + \mu \left[ \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right] \\ &= -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x + \mu \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right] \end{aligned}$$

The term in parentheses is zero because of the continuity equation for incompressible flow (Eq. 9-17). We also recognize the last three terms as the **Laplacian** of velocity component *u* in Cartesian coordinates (Fig. 9-40). Thus, we write the *x*-component of the momentum equation as

$$\rho \frac{Du}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x + \mu \nabla^2 u \quad (9-59a)$$

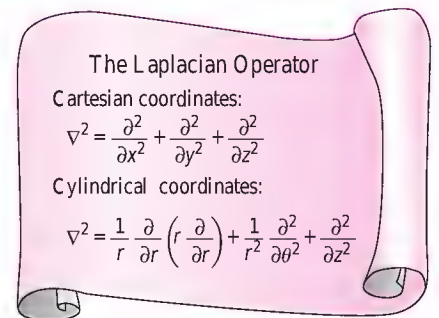
In similar fashion we write the *y*- and *z*-components of the momentum equation as

$$\rho \frac{Dv}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \rho g_y + \mu \nabla^2 v \quad (9-59b)$$

and

$$\rho \frac{Dw}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \rho g_z + \mu \nabla^2 w \quad (9-59c)$$

respectively. Finally, we combine the three components into one vector equation; the result is the **Navier-Stokes equation** for incompressible flow with constant viscosity.



**FIGURE 9-40**

The Laplacian operator, shown here in both Cartesian and cylindrical coordinates, appears in the viscous term of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation.

**FIGURE 9-41**

The Navier-Stokes equation is the cornerstone of fluid mechanics.

*Incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:*

$$\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g} + \mu\nabla^2\vec{V} \quad (9-60)$$

Although we derived the components of Eq. 9-60 in Cartesian coordinates, the vector form of Eq. 9-60 is valid in any orthogonal coordinate system. This famous equation is named in honor of the French engineer Louis Marie Henri Navier (1785-1836) and the English mathematician Sir George Gabriel Stokes (1819-1903), who both developed the viscous terms, although independently of each other.

The Navier-Stokes equation is the cornerstone of fluid mechanics (Fig. 9-41). It may look harmless enough, but it is an unsteady, nonlinear, second-order, partial differential equation. If we were able to solve this equation for flows of any geometry, this book would be about half as thick. Unfortunately, analytical solutions are unobtainable except for very simple flow fields. It is not too far from the truth to say that the rest of this book is devoted to solving Eq. 9-60! In fact, many researchers have spent their entire careers trying to solve the Navier-Stokes equation.

Equation 9-60 has four unknowns (three velocity components and pressure), yet it represents only three equations (three components since it is a vector equation). Obviously we need another equation to make the problem solvable. The fourth equation is the incompressible continuity equation (Eq. 9-16). Before we attempt to solve this set of differential equations, we need to choose a coordinate system and expand the equations in that coordinate system.

## Continuity and Navier-Stokes Equations in Cartesian Coordinates

The continuity equation (Eq. 9-16) and the Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 9-60) are expanded in Cartesian coordinates ( $x, y, z$ ) and ( $u, v, w$ ):

*Incompressible continuity equation:*

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-61a)$$

*x-component of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:*

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x + \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right) \quad (9-61b)$$

*y-component of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:*

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \rho g_y + \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2} \right) \quad (9-61c)$$

*z-component of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:*

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \rho g_z + \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial z^2} \right) \quad (9-61d)$$

## Continuity and Navier–Stokes Equations in Cylindrical Coordinates

The continuity equation (Eq. 9-16) and the Navier–Stokes equation (Eq. 9-60) are expanded in cylindrical coordinates ( $r, \theta, z$ ) and ( $u_r, u_\theta, u_z$ ):

Incompressible continuity equation: 
$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (9-62a)$$

*r*-component of the incompressible Navier–Stokes equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} + u_z \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} \right) \\ = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \rho g_r + \mu \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_r}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_r}{\partial \theta^2} - \frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 u_r}{\partial z^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (9-62b)$$

*θ*-component of the incompressible Navier–Stokes equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r u_\theta}{r} + u_z \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} \right) \\ = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} + \rho g_\theta + \mu \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (9-62c)$$

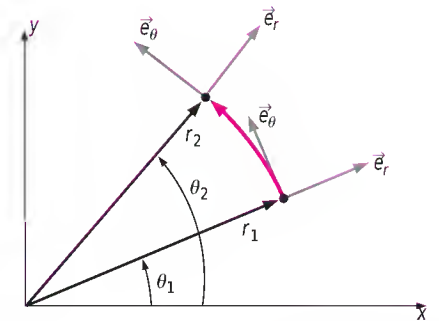
*z*-component of the incompressible Navier–Stokes equation:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} + u_z \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \right) \\ = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \rho g_z + \mu \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_z}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u_z}{\partial z^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (9-62d)$$

The “extra” terms on both sides of the *r*- and *θ*-components of the Navier–Stokes equation (Eqs. 9-62b and 9-62c) arise because of the special nature of cylindrical coordinates. Namely, as we move in the *θ*-direction, the unit vector  $\vec{e}_r$  also changes direction; thus the *r*- and *θ*-components are *coupled* (Fig. 9-42). (This coupling effect is not present in Cartesian coordinates, and thus there are no “extra” terms in Eqs. 9-61.)

For completeness, the six independent components of the viscous stress tensor are listed here in cylindrical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rz} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta z} \\ \tau_{zr} & \tau_{z\theta} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} \\ = \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} & \mu \left[ r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right] & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) \\ \mu \left[ r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right] & 2\mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r}{r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (9-63)$$



**FIGURE 9-42**

Unit vectors  $\vec{e}_r$  and  $\vec{e}_\theta$  in cylindrical coordinates are *coupled*: movement in the *θ*-direction causes  $\vec{e}_r$  to change direction, and leads to extra terms in the *r*- and *θ*-components of the Navier–Stokes equation.



**Three-Dimensional Incompressible Flow**

Four variables or unknowns:

- Pressure  $P$
- Three components of velocity  $\vec{V}$

Four equations of motion:

- Continuity,  
 $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0$
- Three components of Navier-Stokes,  
 $\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g} + \mu\nabla^2\vec{V}$

**FIGURE 9-43**

A general three-dimensional but incompressible flow field with constant properties requires four equations to solve for four unknowns.

## 9-6 ■ DIFFERENTIAL ANALYSIS OF FLUID FLOW PROBLEMS

In this section we show how to apply the differential equations of motion in both Cartesian and cylindrical coordinates. There are two types of problems for which the differential equations (continuity and Navier-Stokes) are useful:

- Calculating the pressure field for a known velocity field
- Calculating both the velocity and pressure fields for a flow of known geometry and known boundary conditions

For simplicity, we consider only incompressible flow, eliminating calculation of  $\rho$  as a variable. In addition, the form of the Navier-Stokes equation derived in Section 9-5 is valid only for Newtonian fluids with constant properties (viscosity, thermal conductivity, etc.). Finally, we assume negligible temperature variations, so that  $T$  is not a variable. We are left with four variables or unknowns (pressure plus three components of velocity), and we have four differential equations (Fig. 9-43).

### Calculation of the Pressure Field for a Known Velocity Field

The first set of examples involves calculation of the pressure field for a known velocity field. Since pressure does not appear in the continuity equation, we can theoretically generate a velocity field based solely on conservation of mass. However, since velocity appears in both the continuity equation and the Navier-Stokes equation, these two equations are *coupled*. In addition, pressure appears in all three components of the Navier-Stokes equation, and thus the velocity and pressure fields are also coupled. This intimate coupling between velocity and pressure enables us to calculate the pressure field for a known velocity field.

#### EXAMPLE 9-13 Calculating the Pressure Field in Cartesian Coordinates

Consider the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field of Example 9-9, namely,  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (ax + b)\vec{i} + (-ay + cx)\vec{j}$ . Calculate the pressure as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

**SOLUTION** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is incompressible with constant properties. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $x$ - or  $y$ -direction.

**Analysis** First we check whether the given velocity field satisfies the two-dimensional, incompressible continuity equation:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_a + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-a} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = a - a = 0 \quad (1)$$

Thus, continuity is indeed satisfied by the given velocity field. If continuity were *not* satisfied, we would stop our analysis—the given velocity field would not be physically possible, and we could not calculate a pressure field.

Next, we consider the  $y$ -component of the Navier–Stokes equation:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}}_{(ax+b)c} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{(-ay+cx)(-a)} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}}_0 + \underbrace{\rho g_y}_0 + \underbrace{\mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2} \right)}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}}$$

The  $y$ -momentum equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \rho(-acx - bc - a^2y + acx) = \rho(-bc - a^2y) \quad (2)$$

The  $y$ -momentum equation is satisfied, provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2. In similar fashion, the  $x$ -momentum equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \rho(-a^2x - ab) \quad (3)$$

The  $x$ -momentum equation is also satisfied, provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 3.

In order for a steady flow solution to exist,  $P$  cannot be a function of time. Furthermore, a physically realistic steady, incompressible flow field requires a pressure field  $P(x, y)$  that is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$  (there can be no sudden discontinuities in either  $P$  or a derivative of  $P$ ). Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $x$  then  $y$  versus  $y$  then  $x$ ) should not matter (Fig. 9–44). We check whether this is so by cross-differentiating Eqs. 2 and 3, respectively,

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \right) = 0 \quad (4)$$

Equation 4 shows that  $P$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus, *the given velocity field satisfies the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible Navier–Stokes equation.*

If at this point in the analysis, the cross-differentiation of pressure were to yield two incompatible relationships, in other words if the equation in Fig. 9–44 were not satisfied, we would conclude that the given velocity field could not satisfy the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible Navier–Stokes equation, and we would abandon our attempt to calculate a steady pressure field.

To calculate  $P(x, y)$ , we partially integrate Eq. 2 (with respect to  $y$ ) to obtain an expression for  $P(x, y)$ ,

*Pressure field from  $y$ -momentum:*

$$P(x, y) = \rho \left( -bcy - \frac{a^2 y^2}{2} \right) + g(x) \quad (5)$$

Note that we add an arbitrary function of the other variable  $x$  rather than a constant of integration since this is a partial integration. We then take the partial derivative of Eq. 5 with respect to  $x$  to obtain

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = g'(x) = \rho(-a^2x - ab) \quad (6)$$

Cross-Differentiation,  $xy$ -Plane

$P(x, y)$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$  only if the order of differentiation does not matter:

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial y \partial x}$$

**FIGURE 9–44**

For a two-dimensional flow field in the  $xy$ -plane, cross-differentiation reveals whether pressure  $P$  is a smooth function.

where we have equated our result to Eq. 3 for consistency. We now integrate Eq. 6 to obtain the function  $g(x)$ :

$$g(x) = \rho \left( -\frac{a^2 x^2}{2} - abx \right) + C_1 \quad (7)$$

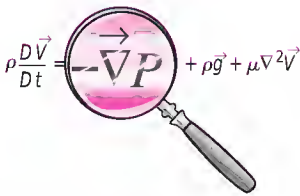
where  $C_1$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. Finally, we substitute Eq. 7 into Eq. 5 to obtain our final expression for  $P(x, y)$ . The result is

$$P(x, y) = \rho \left( -\frac{a^2 x^2}{2} - \frac{a^2 y^2}{2} - abx - bcy \right) + C_1 \quad (8)$$

**Discussion** For practice, and as a check of our algebra, you should differentiate Eq. 8 with respect to both  $y$  and  $x$ , and compare to Eqs. 2 and 3. In addition, try to obtain Eq. 8 by starting with Eq. 3 rather than Eq. 2; you should get the same answer.

Notice that the final equation (Eq. 8) for pressure in Example 9-13 contains an arbitrary constant  $C_1$ . This illustrates an important point about the pressure field in an incompressible flow; namely,

The velocity field in an incompressible flow is not affected by the absolute magnitude of pressure, but only by pressure differences.



**FIGURE 9-45**

Since pressure appears only as a gradient in the incompressible Navier–Stokes equation, the absolute magnitude of pressure is not relevant—only pressure *differences* matter.

This should not be surprising if we look at the Navier–Stokes equation, where  $P$  appears only as a *gradient*, never by itself. Another way to explain this statement is that it is not the absolute magnitude of pressure that matters, but only pressure *differences* (Fig. 9-45). A direct result of the statement is that we can calculate the pressure field to within an arbitrary constant, but in order to determine that constant ( $C_1$  in Example 9-13), we must measure (or otherwise obtain)  $P$  somewhere in the flow field. In other words, we require a pressure boundary condition.

We illustrate this point with an example generated using **computational fluid dynamics (CFD)**, where the continuity and Navier–Stokes equations are solved numerically (Chap. 15). Consider downward flow of air through a channel in which there is a nonsymmetrical blockage (Fig. 9-46). (Note that the computational flow domain extends much further upstream and downstream than shown in Fig. 9-46.) We calculate two cases that are identical except for the pressure condition. In case 1 we set the gage pressure far downstream of the blockage to zero. In case 2 we set the pressure at the same location to 500 Pa gage pressure. The gage pressure at the top center of the field of view and at the bottom center of the field of view are shown in Fig. 9-46 for both cases, as generated by the two CFD solutions. You can see that the pressure field for case 2 is identical to that of case 1 except that the pressure is everywhere increased by 500 Pa. Also shown in Fig. 9-46 are a velocity vector plot and a streamline plot for each case. The results are identical, confirming our statement that the velocity field is not affected by the absolute magnitude of the pressure, but only by pressure *differences*. Subtracting the pressure at the bottom from that at the top, we see that  $\Delta P = 12.784$  Pa for both cases.

The statement about pressure differences is *not* true for *compressible* flow fields, where  $P$  is the thermodynamic pressure rather than the mechanical pressure. In such cases,  $P$  is coupled with density and temperature through

an equation of state, and the absolute magnitude of pressure *is* important. A compressible flow solution requires not only mass and momentum conservation equations, but also an energy conservation equation and an equation of state.

We take this opportunity to comment further about the CFD results shown in Fig. 9-46. You can learn a lot about the physics of fluid flow by studying relatively simple flows like this. Notice that most of the pressure drop occurs across the throat of the channel. This is caused by flow separation downstream of the blockage; rapidly moving air cannot turn around a sharp corner, and the flow separates off the walls as it exits the opening. The streamlines indicate large recirculating regions on both sides of the channel downstream of the blockage. Pressure is low in these recirculating regions. The velocity vectors indicate an inverse bell-shaped velocity profile exiting the opening—much like an exhaust jet. Because of the nonsymmetric nature of the geometry, the jet turns to the right, and the flow reattaches to the right wall much sooner than to the left wall. The pressure increases somewhat in the region where the jet impinges on the right wall, as you might expect. Finally, notice that as the air accelerates to squeeze through the orifice, the streamlines converge (as discussed in Section 9-3). As the jet of air fans out downstream, the streamlines diverge somewhat. Notice also that the streamlines in the recirculating zones are very far apart, indicating that the velocities are relatively small there; this is verified by the velocity vector plots.

Finally, we note that most CFD codes do *not* calculate pressure by integration of the Navier-Stokes equation as we have done in Example 9-13. Instead, some kind of **pressure correction algorithm** is used. Most of the commonly used algorithms work by combining the continuity and Navier-Stokes equations in such a way that pressure appears in the continuity equation. The most popular pressure correction algorithms result in a form of **Poisson's equation** for the change in pressure  $\Delta P$  from one iteration ( $n$ ) to the next ( $n + 1$ ),

$$\text{Poisson's equation for } \Delta P: \quad \nabla^2(\Delta P) = \text{RHS}_{(n)} \quad (9-64)$$

Then, as the computer iterates toward a solution, the modified continuity equation is used to “correct” the pressure field at iteration ( $n + 1$ ) from its values at iteration ( $n$ ),

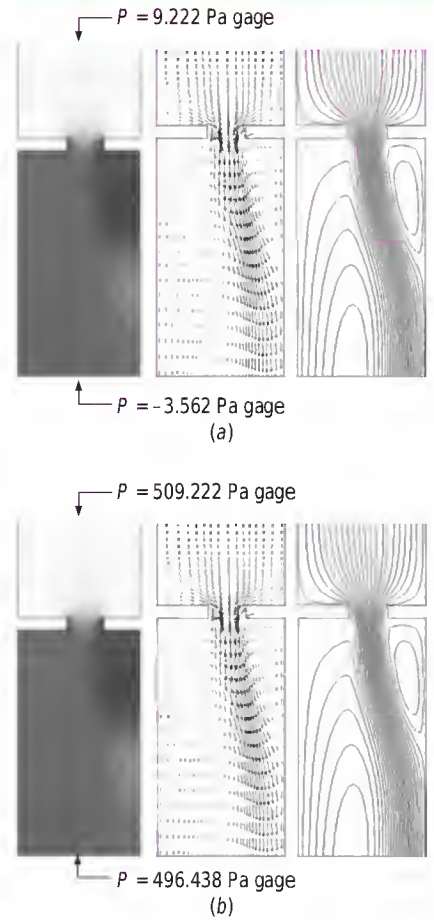
$$\text{Correction for } P: \quad P_{(n+1)} = P_{(n)} + \Delta P$$

Details associated with the development of pressure correction algorithms is beyond the scope of the present text. An example for two-dimensional flows is developed in Gerhart, Gross, and Hochstein (1992).

### EXAMPLE 9-14 Calculating the Pressure Field in Cylindrical Coordinates

Consider the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field of Example 9-5 with function  $f(\theta, t)$  equal to 0. This represents a line vortex whose axis lies along the  $z$ -coordinate (Fig. 9-47). The velocity components are  $u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = K/r$ , where  $K$  is a constant. Calculate the pressure as a function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

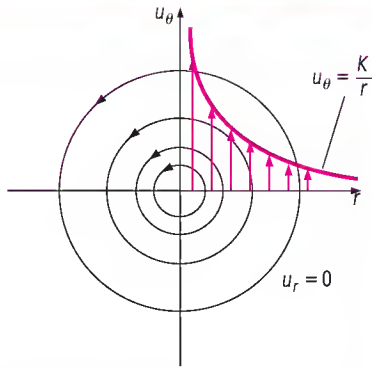
**SOLUTION** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.



**FIGURE 9-46**

Filled pressure contour plot, velocity vector plot, and streamlines for downward flow of air through a channel with blockage: (a) case 1; (b) case 2—identical to case 1, except  $P$  is everywhere increased by 500 Pa. On the gray-scale contour plots, dark is low pressure and light is high pressure.





**FIGURE 9-47**  
Streamlines and velocity profiles for a line vortex.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is incompressible with constant properties. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r\theta$ -plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $r$ - or the  $\theta$ -direction.

**Analysis** The flow field must satisfy both the continuity and the momentum equations, Eqs. 9–62. For steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow,

$$\text{Incompressible continuity: } \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0$$

Thus, the incompressible continuity equation is satisfied. Now we look at the  $\theta$  component of the Navier–Stokes equation (Eq. 9–62c):

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + u_r \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r}}_{(0)(-K/r^2)} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta}}_{(K/r^2)(0)} + \underbrace{\frac{u_r u_\theta}{r}}_0 + u_z \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \\ = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} + \underbrace{\rho g_\theta}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right)}_{\frac{K}{r^3}} - \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r^2}}_{\frac{K}{r^3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The  $\theta$ -momentum equation reduces to

$$\theta\text{-momentum: } \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Thus, the  $\theta$ -momentum equation is satisfied, provided we can generate an appropriate pressure field that satisfies Eq. 1. In similar fashion, the  $r$ -momentum equation (Eq. 9–62b) reduces to

$$r\text{-momentum: } \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho \frac{K^2}{r^3} \quad (2)$$

Thus, the  $r$ -momentum equation is also satisfied, provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2.

In order for a steady flow solution to exist,  $P$  cannot be a function of time. Furthermore, a physically realistic steady, incompressible flow field requires a pressure field  $P(r, \theta)$  that is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ . Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $r$  then  $\theta$  versus  $\theta$  then  $r$ ) should not matter (Fig. 9–48). We check whether this is so by cross-differentiating the pressure:

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial r \partial \theta} = \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} \right) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial \theta \partial r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \right) = 0 \quad (3)$$

Equation 3 shows that  $P$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ . Thus, the given velocity field satisfies the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible Navier–Stokes equation.

We integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $\theta$  to obtain an expression for  $P(r, \theta)$ ,

$$\text{Pressure field from } \theta\text{-momentum: } P(r, \theta) = 0 + g(r) \quad (4)$$

C  
C

#### Cross-Differentiation, $r\theta$ -Plane

$P(r, \theta)$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$  only if the order of differentiation does not matter:

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial r \partial \theta} = \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial \theta \partial r}$$

C  
C

**FIGURE 9-48**  
For a two-dimensional flow field in the  $r\theta$ -plane, cross-differentiation reveals whether pressure  $P$  is a smooth function.

Note that we added an arbitrary function of the other variable  $r$ , rather than a constant of integration, since this is a partial integration. We take the partial derivative of Eq. 4 with respect to  $r$  to obtain

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = g'(r) = \rho \frac{K^2}{r^3} \quad (5)$$

where we have equated our result to Eq. 2 for consistency. We integrate Eq. 5 to obtain the function  $g(r)$ :

$$g(r) = -\frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2}{r^2} + C \quad (6)$$

where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. Finally, we substitute Eq. 6 into Eq. 4 to obtain our final expression for  $P(x, y)$ . The result is

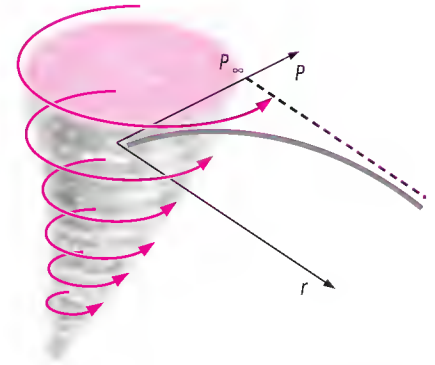
$$P(r, \theta) = -\frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2}{r^2} + C \quad (7)$$

Thus the pressure field for a line vortex decreases like  $1/r^2$  as we approach the origin. (The origin itself is a singularity point.) This flow field is a simplistic model of a tornado or hurricane, and the low pressure at the center is the “eye of the storm” (Fig. 9–49). We note that this flow field is irrotational, and thus Bernoulli’s equation can be used instead to calculate the pressure. If we call the pressure  $P_\infty$  far away from the origin ( $r \rightarrow \infty$ ), where the local velocity approaches zero, Bernoulli’s equation shows that at any distance  $r$  from the origin,

$$\text{Bernoulli equation: } P + \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 = P_\infty \quad \rightarrow \quad P = P_\infty - \frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2}{r^2} \quad (8)$$

Equation 8 agrees with our solution (Eq. 7) from the full Navier–Stokes equation if we set constant  $C$  equal to  $P_\infty$ . A region of rotational flow near the origin would avoid the singularity there and would yield a more physically realistic model of a tornado.

**Discussion** For practice, try to obtain Eq. 7 by starting with Eq. 2 rather than Eq. 1; you should get the same answer.



**FIGURE 9–49**

The two-dimensional line vortex is a simple approximation of a tornado; the lowest pressure is at the center of the vortex.

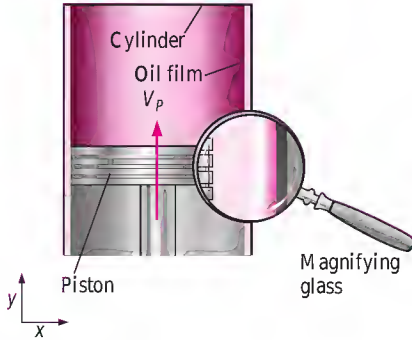
## Exact Solutions of the Continuity and Navier–Stokes Equations

The remaining example problems are exact solutions of the differential equation set consisting of the incompressible continuity and Navier–Stokes equations. As you will see, these problems are by necessity simple, so that they are solvable. Most of them assume infinite boundaries and fully developed conditions so that the advective terms on the left side of the Navier–Stokes equation disappear. In addition, they are laminar, two-dimensional, and either steady or dependent on time in a predefined manner. There are six basic steps in the procedure used to solve these problems, as listed in Fig. 9–50. Step 2 is especially critical, since the boundary conditions determine the uniqueness of the solution. Step 4 is not possible analytically except for simple problems. In step 5, enough boundary conditions must be available to solve for all the constants of integration produced in step 4. Step 6 involves verifying that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied. We advise you to

- Step 1: Set up the problem and geometry (sketches are helpful), identifying all relevant dimensions and parameters.
- Step 2: List all appropriate assumptions, approximations, simplifications, and boundary conditions.
- Step 3: Simplify the differential equations of motion (continuity and Navier–Stokes) as much as possible.
- Step 4: Integrate the equations, leading to one or more constants of integration.
- Step 5: Apply boundary conditions to solve for the constants of integration.
- Step 6: Verify your results.

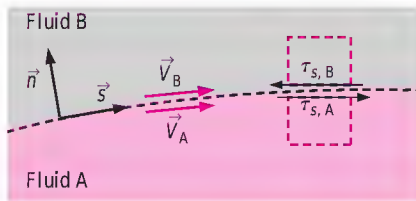
**FIGURE 9–50**

Procedure for solving the incompressible continuity and Navier–Stokes equations.



**FIGURE 9-51**

A piston moving at speed  $V_p$  in a cylinder. A thin film of oil is sheared between the piston and the cylinder; a magnified view of the oil film is shown. The *no-slip boundary condition* requires that the velocity of fluid adjacent to a wall equal that of the wall.



**FIGURE 9-52**

At an interface between two fluids, the velocity of the two fluids must be equal. In addition, the shear stress parallel to the interface must be the same in both fluids.

follow these steps, even in cases where some of the steps seem trivial, in order to learn the procedure.

While the examples shown here are simple, they adequately illustrate the procedure used to solve these differential equations. In Chap. 15 we discuss how computers have enabled us to solve the Navier-Stokes equations *numerically* for much more complicated flows using CFD. You will see that the same techniques are used there—specification of geometry, application of boundary conditions, integration of the differential equations, etc., although the steps are not always followed in the same order.

## Boundary Conditions

Since boundary conditions are so critical to a proper solution, we discuss the types of boundary conditions that are commonly encountered in fluid flow analyses. The most-used boundary condition is the **no-slip condition**, which states that for a fluid in contact with a solid wall, *the velocity of the fluid must equal that of the wall*,

*No-slip boundary condition:*

$$\vec{V}_{\text{fluid}} = \vec{V}_{\text{wall}} \quad (9-65)$$

In other words, as its name implies, there is no “slip” between the fluid and the wall. Fluid particles adjacent to the wall adhere to the surface of the wall and move at the same velocity as the wall. A special case of Eq. 9-65 is for a stationary wall with  $\vec{V}_{\text{wall}} = 0$ ; *the fluid adjacent to a stationary wall has zero velocity*. For cases in which temperature effects are also considered, the temperature of the fluid must equal that of the wall, i.e.,  $T_{\text{fluid}} = T_{\text{wall}}$ . You must be careful to assign the no-slip condition according to your chosen *frame of reference*. Consider, for example, the thin film of oil between a piston and its cylinder wall (Fig. 9-51). From a stationary frame of reference, the fluid adjacent to the cylinder is at rest, and the fluid adjacent to the moving piston has velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{fluid}} = \vec{V}_{\text{wall}} = V_p \vec{j}$ . From a frame of reference *moving with the piston*, however, the fluid adjacent to the piston has zero velocity, but the fluid adjacent to the cylinder has velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{fluid}} = \vec{V}_{\text{wall}} = -V_p \vec{j}$ . An exception to the no-slip condition occurs in rarefied gas flows, such as during reentry of a spaceship or in the study of motion of extremely small (submicron) particles. In such flows the air can actually slip along the wall, but these flows are beyond the scope of the present text.

When two fluids (fluid A and fluid B) meet at an interface, the interface boundary conditions are

*Interface boundary conditions:*

$$\vec{V}_A = \vec{V}_B \quad \text{and} \quad \tau_{s,A} = \tau_{s,B} \quad (9-66)$$

where, in addition to the condition that the velocities of the two fluids must be equal, the shear stress  $\tau_s$  acting on a fluid particle adjacent to the interface in the direction parallel to the interface must also match between the two fluids (Fig. 9-52). Note that in the figure,  $\tau_{s,A}$  is drawn on the *top* of the fluid particle in fluid A, while  $\tau_{s,B}$  is drawn on the *bottom* of the fluid particle in fluid B, and we have considered the *direction* of shear stress carefully. Because of the sign convention on shear stress, the direction of the arrows in Fig. 9-52 is opposite (a consequence of Newton’s third law). We note that although velocity is continuous across the interface, its slope is *not*. Also, if temperature effects are considered,  $T_A = T_B$  at the interface, but there may be a discontinuity in the slope of temperature at the interface as well.

What about pressure at an interface? If surface tension effects are negligible or if the interface is nearly flat,  $P_A = P_B$ . If the interface is sharply curved, however, as in the meniscus of liquid rising in a capillary tube, the pressure on one side of the interface can be substantially different than that on the other side. You should recall from Chap. 2 that the pressure jump across an interface is inversely proportional to the radius of curvature of the interface, as a result of surface tension effects.

A degenerate form of the interface boundary condition occurs at the *free surface* of a liquid, meaning that fluid A is a liquid and fluid B is a gas (usually air). We illustrate a simple case in Fig. 9-53 where fluid A is liquid water and fluid B is air. The interface is flat, surface tension effects are negligible, but the water is moving horizontally (like water flowing in a calm river). In this case, the air and water velocities must match at the surface and the shear stress acting on a water particle on the surface of the water must equal that acting on an air particle just above the surface. According to Eq. 9-66,

*Boundary conditions at water-air interface:*

$$u_{\text{water}} = u_{\text{air}} \quad \text{and} \quad \tau_{s, \text{water}} = \mu_{\text{water}} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)_{\text{water}} = \tau_{s, \text{air}} = \mu_{\text{air}} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)_{\text{air}} \quad (9-67)$$

A quick glance at the fluid property tables reveals that  $\mu_{\text{water}}$  is over 50 times greater than  $\mu_{\text{air}}$ . In order for the shear stresses to be equal, Eq. 9-67 requires that slope  $(\partial u / \partial y)_{\text{air}}$  be more than 50 times greater than  $(\partial u / \partial y)_{\text{water}}$ . Thus, it is reasonable to approximate the shear stress acting at the surface of the water as negligibly small compared to shear stresses elsewhere in the water. Another way to say this is that the moving water drags air along with it with little resistance from the air; in contrast, the air doesn't slow down the water by any significant amount. In summary, for the case of a liquid in contact with a gas, and with negligible surface tension effects, the **free-surface boundary conditions** are

$$\text{Free-surface boundary conditions: } P_{\text{liquid}} = P_{\text{gas}} \quad \text{and} \quad \tau_{s, \text{liquid}} \cong 0 \quad (9-68)$$

Other boundary conditions arise depending on the problem setup. For example, we often need to define **inlet boundary conditions** at a boundary of a flow domain where fluid enters the domain. Likewise, we define **outlet boundary conditions** at an outflow. **Symmetry boundary conditions** are useful along an axis or plane of symmetry. For example, the appropriate symmetry boundary conditions along a horizontal plane of symmetry are illustrated in Fig. 9-54. For unsteady flow problems we also need to define **initial conditions** (at the starting time, usually  $t = 0$ ).

In Examples 9-15 through 9-19, we apply boundary conditions from Eqs. 9-65 through 9-68 where appropriate. These and other boundary conditions are discussed in much greater detail in Chap. 15 where we apply them to CFD solutions.

### EXAMPLE 9-15 Fully Developed Couette Flow

Consider steady, incompressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid in the narrow gap between two infinite parallel plates (Fig. 9-55). The top plate is moving at speed  $V$ , and the bottom plate is stationary. The distance between these two plates is  $h$ , and gravity acts in the negative  $z$ -direction (into the page in Fig. 9-55). There is no applied pressure other than hydrostatic

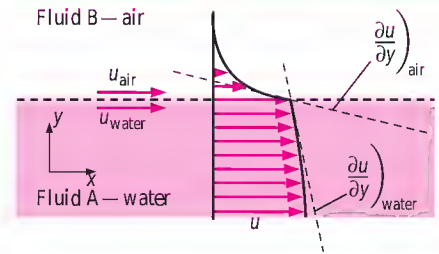


FIGURE 9-53

Along a horizontal *free surface* of water and air, the water and air velocities must be equal and the shear stresses must match. However, since  $\mu_{\text{air}} \ll \mu_{\text{water}}$ , a good approximation is that the shear stress at the water surface is negligibly small.

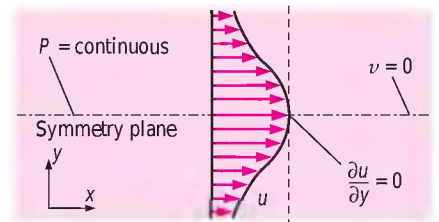


FIGURE 9-54

Boundary conditions along a plane of symmetry are defined so as to ensure that the flow field on one side of the symmetry plane is a *mirror image* of that on the other side, as shown here for a horizontal symmetry plane.

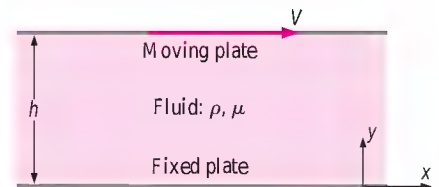


FIGURE 9-55

Geometry of Example 9-15: viscous flow between two infinite plates; upper plate moving and lower plate stationary.



pressure due to gravity. This flow is called **Couette flow**. Calculate the velocity and pressure fields, and estimate the shear force per unit area acting on the bottom plate.

**SOLUTION** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity and pressure fields, and then estimate the shear force per unit area acting on the bottom plate.

**Assumptions** **1** The plates are infinite in  $x$  and  $z$ . **2** The flow is steady, i.e.,  $\partial/\partial t$  of anything is zero. **3** This is a parallel flow (we assume the  $y$ -component of velocity,  $v$ , is zero). **4** The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian with constant properties, and the flow is laminar. **5** Pressure  $P = \text{constant}$  with respect to  $x$ . In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow in the  $x$ -direction; the flow establishes itself due to viscous stresses caused by the moving upper plate. **6** The velocity field is purely two-dimensional, meaning here that  $w = 0$  and  $\partial/\partial z$  of any velocity component is zero. **7** Gravity acts in the negative  $z$ -direction (into the page in Fig. 9–55). We express this mathematically as  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ , or  $g_x = g_y = 0$  and  $g_z = -g$ .

**Analysis** To obtain the velocity and pressure fields, we follow the step-by-step procedure outlined in Fig. 9–50.

**Step 1** *Set up the problem and the geometry.* See Fig. 9–55.

**Step 2** *List assumptions and boundary conditions.* We have numbered and listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions come from imposing the no-slip condition: (1) At the bottom plate ( $y = 0$ ),  $u = v = w = 0$ . (2) At the top plate ( $y = h$ ),  $u = V$ ,  $v = 0$ , and  $w = 0$ .

**Step 3** *Simplify the differential equations.* We start with the incompressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates, Eq. 9–61a,

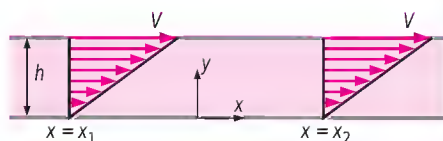
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{assumption 6}} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin—the flow is the same at any  $x$ -location. The phrase **fully developed** is often used to describe this situation (Fig. 9–56). This can also be obtained directly from assumption 1, which tells us that there is nothing special about any  $x$ -location since the plates are infinite in length. Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of time (assumption 2) or  $z$  (assumption 6), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $y$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad u = u(y) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

We now simplify the  $x$ -momentum equation (Eq. 9–61b) as far as possible. It is good practice to list the reason for crossing out a term, as we do here:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{continuity}} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{\text{assumption 6}} \right) &= - \underbrace{\frac{\partial p}{\partial x}}_{\text{assumption 5}} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_{\text{assumption 7}} \\ &+ \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\text{continuity}} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{\text{assumption 6}} \right) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{d^2 u}{dy^2} = 0 \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$



**FIGURE 9–56**

A *fully developed* region of a flow field is a region where the velocity profile does not change with downstream distance. Fully developed flows are encountered in long, straight channels and pipes. Fully developed Couette flow is shown here—the velocity profile at  $x_2$  is identical to that at  $x_1$ .

Notice that the material acceleration (left-hand side of Eq. 3) is zero, implying that fluid particles are not accelerating at all in this flow field, neither by local (unsteady) acceleration, nor by advective acceleration. Since the advective acceleration terms make the Navier–Stokes equation nonlinear, this greatly simplifies the problem. In fact, all other terms in Eq. 3 have disappeared except for a lone viscous term, which must then itself equal zero. Also notice that we have changed from a partial derivative ( $\partial/\partial y$ ) to a total derivative ( $d/dy$ ) in Eq. 3 as a direct result of Eq. 2. We do not show the details here, but you can show in similar fashion that every term except the pressure term in the  $y$ -momentum equation (Eq. 9–61c) goes to zero, forcing that lone term to also be zero,

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (4)$$

In other words,  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ . Since  $P$  is also not a function of time (assumption 2) or  $x$  (assumption 5),  $P$  is at most a function of  $z$ ,

$$\text{Result of } y\text{-momentum:} \quad P = P(z) \text{ only} \quad (5)$$

Finally, by assumption 6 the  $z$ -component of the Navier–Stokes equation (Eq. 9–61d) simplifies to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho g \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{dP}{dz} = -\rho g \quad (6)$$

where we used Eq. 5 to convert from a partial derivative to a total derivative.

**Step 4** *Solve the differential equations.* Continuity and  $y$ -momentum have already been “solved,” resulting in Eqs. 2 and 5, respectively. Equation 3 ( $x$ -momentum) is integrated twice to get

$$u = C_1 y + C_2 \quad (7)$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are constants of integration. Equation 6 ( $z$ -momentum) is integrated once, resulting in

$$P = -\rho g z + C_3 \quad (8)$$

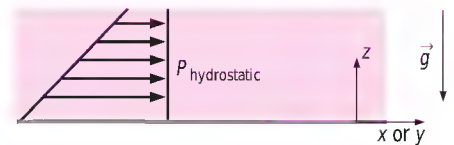
**Step 5** *Apply boundary conditions.* We begin with Eq. 8. Since we have specified no boundary conditions for pressure,  $C_3$  can remain an arbitrary constant. (Recall that for incompressible flow, the absolute pressure can be specified only if  $P$  is known somewhere in the flow.) For example, if we let  $P = P_0$  at  $z = 0$ , then  $C_3 = P_0$  and Eq. 8 becomes

$$\text{Final solution for pressure field:} \quad P = P_0 - \rho g z \quad (9)$$

Alert readers will notice that Eq. 9 represents a simple **hydrostatic pressure distribution** (pressure decreasing linearly as  $z$  increases). We conclude that, at least for this problem, *hydrostatic pressure acts independently of the flow*. More generally, we make the following statement (see also Fig. 9–57):

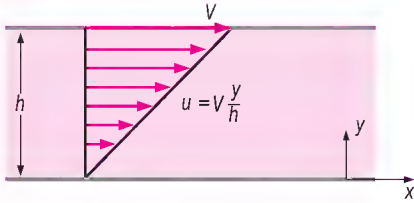
**For incompressible flow fields without free surfaces, hydrostatic pressure does not contribute to the dynamics of the flow field.**

In fact, in Chap. 10 we show how hydrostatic pressure can actually be removed from the equations of motion through use of a modified pressure.



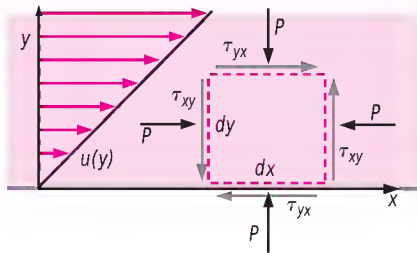
**FIGURE 9–57**

For incompressible flow fields *without free surfaces*, hydrostatic pressure does not contribute to the dynamics of the flow field.



**FIGURE 9-58**

The linear velocity profile of Example 9-15: Couette flow between parallel plates.



**FIGURE 9-59**

Stresses acting on a differential two-dimensional rectangular fluid element whose bottom face is in contact with the bottom plate of Example 9-15.

We next apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from step 2 to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ .

$$\text{Boundary condition (1): } u = C_1 \times 0 + C_2 = 0 \rightarrow C_2 = 0$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2): } u = C_1 \times h + 0 = V \rightarrow C_1 = V/h$$

Finally, Eq. 7 becomes

$$\text{Final result for velocity field: } u = V \frac{y}{h} \quad (10)$$

The velocity field reveals a simple linear velocity profile from  $u = 0$  at the bottom plate to  $u = V$  at the top plate, as sketched in Fig. 9-58.

**Step 6** *Verify the results.* Using Eqs. 9 and 10, you can verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

To calculate the shear force per unit area acting on the bottom plate, we consider a rectangular fluid element whose bottom face is in contact with the bottom plate (Fig 9-59). Mathematically positive viscous stresses are shown. In this case, these stresses are in the proper direction since fluid above the differential element pulls it to the right while the wall below the element pulls it to the left. From Eq. 9-56, we write out the components of the viscous stress tensor,

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} & \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mu \frac{V}{h} & 0 \\ \mu \frac{V}{h} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (11)$$

Since the dimensions of stress are force per unit area by definition, the force per unit area acting on the bottom face of the fluid element is equal to  $\tau_{yx} = \mu V/h$  and acts in the negative  $x$ -direction, as sketched. The shear force per unit area on the wall is equal and opposite to this (Newton's third law); hence,

$$\text{Shear force per unit area acting on the wall: } \frac{\vec{F}}{A} = \mu \frac{V}{h} \vec{i} \quad (12)$$

The direction of this force agrees with our intuition; namely, the fluid tries to pull the bottom wall to the right, due to viscous effects (friction).

**Discussion** The  $z$ -component of the linear momentum equation is *uncoupled* from the rest of the equations; this explains why we get a hydrostatic pressure distribution in the  $z$ -direction, even though the fluid is not static, but moving. Equation 11 reveals that the viscous stress tensor is constant *everywhere* in the flow field, not just at the bottom wall (notice that none of the components of  $\tau_{ij}$  is a function of location).

You may be questioning the usefulness of the final results of Example 9-15. After all, when do we encounter two infinite parallel plates, one of which is moving? Actually there are several practical flows for which the Couette flow solution is a very good approximation. One such flow occurs inside a **rotational viscometer** (Fig. 9-60), an instrument used to measure

viscosity. It is constructed of two concentric circular cylinders of length  $L$  — a solid, rotating inner cylinder of radius  $R_i$  and a hollow, stationary outer cylinder of radius  $R_o$ . ( $L$  is into the page in Fig. 9-60; the  $z$ -axis is out of the page.) The gap between the two cylinders is very small and contains the fluid whose viscosity is to be measured. The magnified region of Fig. 9-60 is a nearly identical setup as that of Fig. 9-55 since the gap is small, i.e.  $(R_o - R_i) \ll R_o$ . In a viscosity measurement, the angular velocity of the inner cylinder,  $\omega$ , is measured, as is the applied torque,  $T_{\text{applied}}$ , required to rotate the cylinder. From Example 9-15, we know that the viscous shear stress acting on a fluid element adjacent to the inner cylinder is approximately equal to

$$\tau = \tau_{yx} \cong \mu \frac{V}{R_o - R_i} = \mu \frac{\omega R_i}{R_o - R_i} \quad (9-69)$$

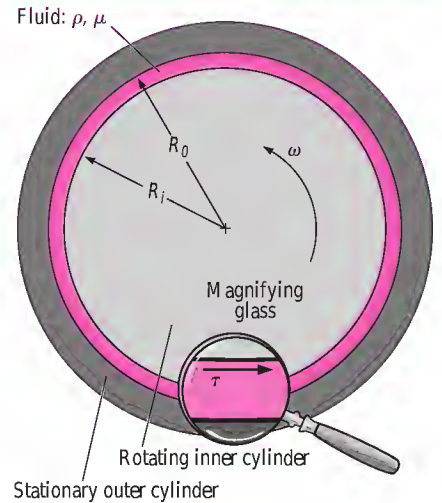
where the speed  $V$  of the moving upper plate in Fig. 9-55 is replaced by the counterclockwise speed  $\omega R_i$  of the rotating wall of the inner cylinder. In the magnified region at the bottom of Fig. 9-60,  $\tau$  acts to the right on the fluid element adjacent to the inner cylinder wall; hence, the force per unit area acting on the inner cylinder at this location acts to the left with magnitude given by Eq. 9-69. The total *clockwise* torque acting on the inner cylinder wall due to fluid viscosity is thus equal to this shear stress times the wall area times the moment arm,

$$T_{\text{viscous}} = \tau A R_i \cong \mu \frac{\omega R_i}{R_o - R_i} (2\pi R_i L) R_i \quad (9-70)$$

Under steady conditions, the clockwise torque  $T_{\text{viscous}}$  is balanced by the applied counterclockwise torque  $T_{\text{applied}}$ . Equating these and solving Eq. 9-70 for the fluid viscosity yields

Viscosity of the fluid: 
$$\mu = T_{\text{applied}} \frac{(R_o - R_i)}{2\pi \omega R_i^3 L}$$

A similar analysis can be performed on an unloaded journal bearing in which a viscous oil flows in the small gap between the inner rotating shaft and the stationary outer housing. (When the bearing is loaded, the inner and outer cylinders cease to be concentric and a more involved analysis is required.)



**FIGURE 9-60**

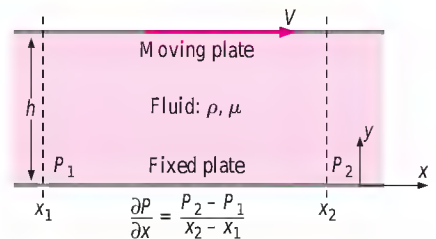
A rotational viscometer; the inner cylinder rotates at angular velocity  $\omega$ , and a torque  $T_{\text{applied}}$  is applied, from which the viscosity of the fluid is calculated.

### EXAMPLE 9-16 Couette Flow with an Applied Pressure Gradient

Consider the same geometry as in Example 9-15, but instead of pressure being constant with respect to  $x$ , let there be an applied pressure gradient in the  $x$ -direction (Fig. 9-61). Specifically, let the pressure gradient in the  $x$ -direction,  $\partial P / \partial x$ , be some constant value given by

Applied pressure gradient: 
$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \text{constant} \quad (1)$$

where  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two arbitrary locations along the  $x$ -axis, and  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are the pressures at those two locations. Everything else is the same as for Example 9-15. (a) Calculate the velocity and pressure field. (b) Plot a family of velocity profiles in dimensionless form.



**FIGURE 9-61**

Geometry of Example 9-16: viscous flow between two infinite plates with a constant applied pressure gradient  $\partial P / \partial x$ ; the upper plate is moving and the lower plate is stationary.



**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the velocity and pressure field for the flow sketched in Fig. 9–61 and plot a family of velocity profiles in dimensionless form.

**Assumptions** The assumptions are identical to those of Example 9–15, except assumption 5 is replaced by **5** A constant pressure gradient is applied in the  $x$ -direction such that pressure changes linearly with respect to  $x$  according to Eq. 1.

**Analysis** (a) We follow the same procedure as in Example 9–15. Much of the algebra is identical, so to save space we discuss only the differences.

**Step 1** See Fig. 9–61.

**Step 2** Same as Example 9–15 except for assumption 5.

**Step 3** The continuity equation is simplified in the same way as in Example 9–15,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad u = u(y) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

The  $x$ -momentum equation is simplified in the same manner as in Example 9–15 except that the pressure gradient term remains. The result is

$$\text{Result of } x\text{-momentum:} \quad \frac{d^2u}{dy^2} = \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \quad (3)$$

Likewise, the  $y$ -momentum and  $z$ -momentum equations simplify as

$$\text{Result of } y\text{-momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (4)$$

and

$$\text{Result of } z\text{-momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho g \quad (5)$$

We cannot convert from a partial derivative to a total derivative in Eq. 5, because  $P$  is a function of both  $x$  and  $z$  in this problem, unlike in Example 9–15 where  $P$  was a function of  $z$  only.

**Step 4** We integrate Eq. 3 ( $x$ -momentum) twice, noting that  $\partial P/\partial x$  is a constant,

$$\text{Integration of } x\text{-momentum:} \quad u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} y^2 + C_1 y + C_2 \quad (6)$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are constants of integration. Equation 5 ( $z$ -momentum) is integrated once, resulting in

$$\text{Integration of } z\text{-momentum:} \quad P = -\rho g z + f(x) \quad (7)$$

Note that since  $P$  is now a function of both  $x$  and  $z$ , we add a function of  $x$  instead of a constant of integration in Eq. 7. This is a *partial* integration with respect to  $z$ , and we must be careful when performing partial integrations (Fig. 9–62).

**Step 5** From Eq. 7, we see that the pressure varies hydrostatically in the  $z$ -direction, and we have specified a linear change in pressure in the  $x$ -direction. Thus the function  $f(x)$  must equal a constant plus  $\partial P/\partial x$  times  $x$ . If we set  $P = P_0$  along the line  $x = 0$ ,  $z = 0$  (the  $y$ -axis), Eq. 7 becomes

$$\text{Final result for pressure field:} \quad P = P_0 + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} x - \rho g z \quad (8)$$

## CAUTION!

WHEN PERFORMING A  
PARTIAL INTEGRATION,  
ADD A FUNCTION OF THE  
OTHER VARIABLE(S)

FIGURE 9–62

A caution about partial integration.

We next apply the velocity boundary conditions (1) and (2) from step 2 of Example 9–15 to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ .

Boundary condition (1):

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \times 0 + C_1 \times 0 + C_2 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad C_2 = 0$$

and

Boundary condition (2):

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} h^2 + C_1 \times h + 0 = V \quad \rightarrow \quad C_1 = \frac{V}{h} - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} h$$

Finally, Eq. 6 becomes

$$u = \frac{Vy}{h} + \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} (y^2 - hy) \quad (9)$$

Equation 9 indicates that the velocity field consists of the superposition of two parts: a linear velocity profile from  $u = 0$  at the bottom plate to  $u = V$  at the top plate, and a parabolic distribution that depends on the magnitude of the applied pressure gradient. If the pressure gradient is zero, the parabolic portion of Eq. 9 disappears and the profile is linear, just as in Example 9–15; this is sketched as the dashed line in Fig. 9–63. If the pressure gradient is negative (pressure decreasing in the  $x$ -direction, causing flow to be pushed from left to right),  $\partial P/\partial x < 0$  and the velocity profile looks like the one sketched in Fig. 9–63. A special case is when  $V = 0$  (top plate stationary); the linear portion of Eq. 9 vanishes, and the velocity profile is parabolic and symmetric about the center of the channel ( $y = h/2$ ); this is sketched as the dotted line in Fig. 9–63.

**Step 6** You can use Eqs. 8 and 9 to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

(b) We use dimensional analysis to generate the dimensionless groups ( $\Pi$  groups). We set up the problem in terms of velocity component  $u$  as a function of  $y$ ,  $h$ ,  $V$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $\partial P/\partial x$ . There are six variables (including the dependent variable  $u$ ), and since there are three primary dimensions represented in the problem (mass, length, and time), we expect  $6 - 3 = 3$  dimensionless groups. When we pick  $h$ ,  $V$ , and  $\mu$  as our repeating variables, we get the following result using the method of repeating variables (details are left to the reader—this is a good review of Chap. 7 material):

$$\text{Result of dimensional analysis:} \quad \frac{u}{V} = f\left(\frac{y}{h}, \frac{h^2}{\mu V} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right) \quad (10)$$

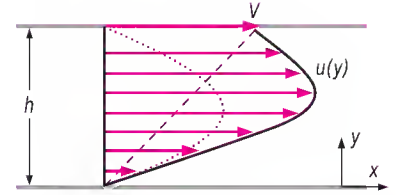
Using these three dimensionless groups, we rewrite Eq. 9 as

$$\text{Dimensionless form of velocity field:} \quad u^* = y^* + \frac{1}{2} P^* y^* (y^* - 1) \quad (11)$$

where the dimensionless parameters are

$$u^* = \frac{u}{V} \quad y^* = \frac{y}{h} \quad P^* = \frac{h^2}{\mu V} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x}$$

In Fig. 9–64,  $u^*$  is plotted as a function of  $y^*$  for several values of  $P^*$ , using Eq. 11.

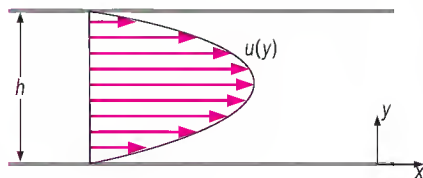
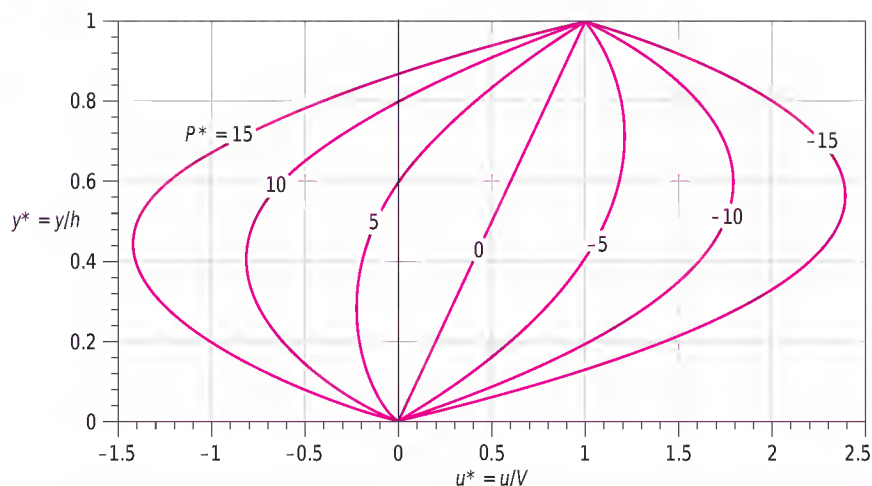


**FIGURE 9–63**

The velocity profile of Example 9–16: Couette flow between parallel plates with an applied negative pressure gradient; the dashed line indicates the profile for a zero pressure gradient, and the dotted line indicates the profile for a negative pressure gradient with the upper plate stationary ( $V = 0$ ).

**FIGURE 9-64**

Nondimensional velocity profiles for Couette flow with an applied pressure gradient; profiles are shown for several values of nondimensional pressure gradient.

**FIGURE 9-65**

The velocity profile for fully developed two-dimensional channel flow (planar Poiseuille flow).

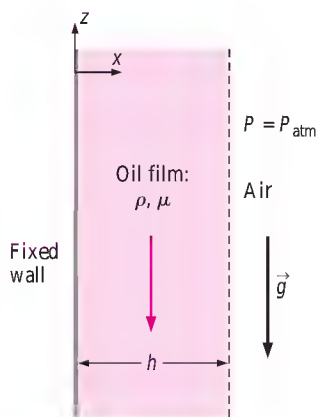
**Discussion** When the result is nondimensionalized, we see that Eq. 11 represents a *family* of velocity profiles. We also see that when the pressure gradient is *positive* (flow being pushed from right to left) and of sufficient magnitude, we can have *reverse flow* in the bottom portion of the channel. For all cases, the boundary conditions reduce to  $u^* = 0$  at  $y^* = 0$  and  $u^* = 1$  at  $y^* = 1$ . If there is a pressure gradient but both walls are stationary, the flow is called two-dimensional channel flow, or **planar Poiseuille flow** (Fig. 9-65). We note, however, that most authors reserve the name *Poiseuille flow* for fully developed *pipe* flow—the axisymmetric analog of two-dimensional channel flow (see Example 9-18).

### EXAMPLE 9-17 Oil Film Flowing Down a Vertical Wall by Gravity

Consider *steady*, incompressible, parallel, laminar flow of a film of oil falling slowly down an infinite vertical wall (Fig. 9-66). The oil film thickness is  $h$ , and gravity acts in the negative  $z$ -direction (downward in Fig. 9-66). There is no applied (forced) pressure driving the flow—the oil falls by gravity alone. Calculate the velocity and pressure fields in the oil film and sketch the normalized velocity profile. You may neglect changes in the hydrostatic pressure of the surrounding air.

**SOLUTION** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity and pressure fields and plot the velocity profile.

**Assumptions** **1** The wall is infinite in the  $yz$ -plane ( $y$  is into the page for a right-handed coordinate system). **2** The flow is steady (all partial derivatives with respect to time are zero). **3** The flow is parallel (the  $x$ -component of velocity,  $u$ , is zero everywhere). **4** The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian with constant properties, and the flow is laminar. **5** Pressure  $P = P_{\text{atm}} = \text{constant}$  at the free surface. In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow; the flow establishes itself due to a balance between gravitational forces and viscous forces. In addition, since there is no gravity force in the horizontal direction,  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  *everywhere*. **6** The velocity field is purely

**FIGURE 9-66**

Geometry of Example 9-17: a viscous film of oil falling by gravity along a vertical wall.

two-dimensional, which implies that velocity component  $v = 0$  and all partial derivatives with respect to  $y$  are zero. **7** Gravity acts in the negative  $z$ -direction. We express this mathematically as  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ , or  $g_x = g_y = 0$  and  $g_z = -g$ .

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions. (Fig. 9–50).

**Step 1** *Set up the problem and the geometry.* See Fig. 9–66.

**Step 2** *List assumptions and boundary conditions.* We have listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions are: (1) There is no slip at the wall; at  $x = 0$ ,  $u = v = w = 0$ . (2) At the free surface ( $x = h$ ), there is negligible shear (Eq. 9–68), which for a vertical free surface in this coordinate system means  $\partial w / \partial x = 0$  at  $x = h$ .

**Step 3** *Write out and simplify the differential equations.* We start with the incompressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $w$  is not a function of  $z$ , i.e., it doesn't matter where we place our origin—the flow is the same at *any*  $z$ -location. In other words, the flow is *fully developed*. Since  $w$  is not a function of time (assumption 2),  $z$  (Eq. 1), or  $y$  (assumption 6), we conclude that  $w$  is at most a function of  $x$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad w = w(x) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

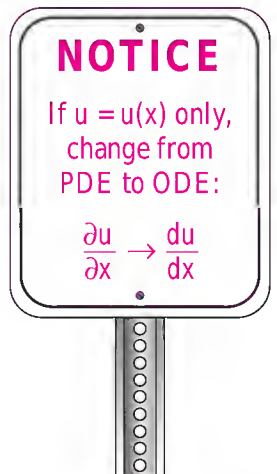
We now simplify each component of the Navier–Stokes equation as far as possible. Since  $u = v = 0$  everywhere, and gravity does not act in the  $x$ - or  $y$ -directions, the  $x$ - and  $y$ -momentum equations are satisfied exactly (in fact all terms are zero in both equations). The  $z$ -momentum equation reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial t}}_{\text{assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{continuity}} \right) &= - \underbrace{\frac{\partial p}{\partial z}}_{\text{assumption 5}} + \underbrace{\rho g_z}_{-\rho g} \\ + \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial z^2}}_{\text{continuity}} \right) &\rightarrow \quad \frac{d^2 w}{dx^2} = \frac{\rho g}{\mu} \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The material acceleration (left side of Eq. 3) is zero, implying that fluid particles are not accelerating in this flow field, neither by local nor advective acceleration. Since the advective acceleration terms make the Navier–Stokes equation nonlinear, this greatly simplifies the problem. We have changed from a partial derivative ( $\partial/\partial x$ ) to a total derivative ( $d/dx$ ) in Eq. 3 as a direct result of Eq. 2, reducing the partial differential equation (PDE) to an ordinary differential equation (ODE). ODEs are of course much easier than PDEs to solve (Fig. 9–67).

**Step 4** *Solve the differential equations.* The continuity and  $x$ - and  $y$ -momentum equations have already been “solved.” Equation 3 ( $z$ -momentum) is integrated twice to get

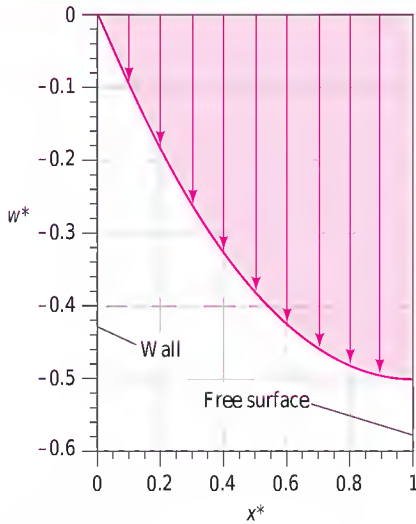
$$w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} x^2 + C_1 x + C_2 \quad (4)$$



**FIGURE 9–67**

In Examples 9–15 through 9–18, the equations of motion are reduced from partial differential equations to ordinary differential equations, making them much easier to solve.





**FIGURE 9-68**  
The normalized velocity profile of Example 9-17: an oil film falling down a vertical wall.

**Step 5** *Apply boundary conditions.* We apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from step 2 to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

Boundary condition (1):  $w = 0 + 0 + C_2 = 0 \quad C_2 = 0$

and

Boundary condition (2):  $\left. \frac{dw}{dx} \right|_{x=h} = \frac{\rho g}{\mu} h + C_1 = 0 \rightarrow C_1 = -\frac{\rho g h}{\mu}$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes

Velocity field:  $w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} x^2 - \frac{\rho g}{\mu} h x = \frac{\rho g x}{2\mu} (x - 2h) \quad (5)$

Since  $x < h$  in the film,  $w$  is negative everywhere, as expected (flow is downward). The pressure field is trivial; namely,  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  everywhere.

**Step 6** *Verify the results.* You can verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

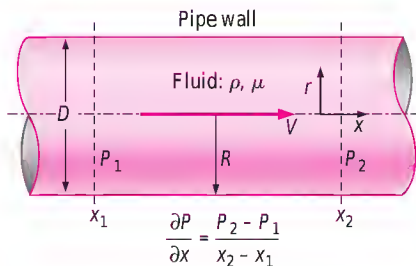
We normalize Eq. 5 by inspection: we let  $x^* = x/h$  and  $w^* = w\mu/(\rho gh^2)$ . Equation 5 becomes

Normalized velocity profile:  $w^* = \frac{x^*}{2} (x^* - 2) \quad (6)$

We plot the normalized velocity field in Fig. 9-68.

**Discussion** The velocity profile has a large slope near the wall due to the no-slip condition there ( $w = 0$  at  $x = 0$ ), but zero slope at the free surface, where the boundary condition is zero shear stress ( $\partial w / \partial x = 0$  at  $x = h$ ). We could have introduced a factor of  $-2$  in the definition of  $w^*$  so that  $w^*$  would equal 1 instead of  $-\frac{1}{2}$  at the free surface.

The solution procedure used in Examples 9-15 through 9-17 in Cartesian coordinates can also be used in any other coordinate system. In Example 9-18 we present the classic problem of fully developed flow in a round pipe, for which we use cylindrical coordinates.



**FIGURE 9-69**  
Geometry of Example 9-18: steady laminar flow in a long round pipe with an applied pressure gradient  $\partial P / \partial x$  pushing fluid through the pipe. The pressure gradient is usually caused by a pump and/or gravity.

### EXAMPLE 9-18 Fully Developed Flow in a Round Pipe—Poiseuille Flow

Consider steady, incompressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid in an infinitely long round pipe of diameter  $D$  or radius  $R = D/2$  (Fig. 9-69). We ignore the effects of gravity. A constant pressure gradient  $\partial P / \partial x$  is applied in the  $x$ -direction,

Applied pressure gradient:  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \text{constant} \quad (1)$

where  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two arbitrary locations along the  $x$ -axis, and  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are the pressures at those two locations. Note that we adopt a modified cylindrical coordinate system here with  $x$  instead of  $z$  for the axial component, namely,  $(r, \theta, x)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u)$ . Derive an expression for the velocity field inside the pipe and estimate the viscous shear force per unit surface area acting on the pipe wall.

**SOLUTION** For flow inside a round pipe we are to calculate the velocity field, and then estimate the viscous shear stress acting on the pipe wall.

**Assumptions** **1** The pipe is infinitely long in the  $x$ -direction. **2** The flow is steady (all partial time derivatives are zero). **3** This is a parallel flow (the  $r$ -component of velocity,  $u_r$ , is zero). **4** The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian with constant properties, and the flow is laminar. **5** A constant-pressure gradient is applied in the  $x$ -direction such that pressure changes linearly with respect to  $x$  according to Eq. 1. **6** The velocity field is axisymmetric with no swirl, implying that  $u_\theta = 0$  and all partial derivatives with respect to  $\theta$  are zero. **7** We ignore the effects of gravity.

**Analysis** To obtain the velocity field, we follow the step-by-step procedure outlined in Fig. 9–50.

**Step 1** *Lay out the problem and the geometry.* See Fig. 9–69.

**Step 2** *List assumptions and boundary conditions.* We have listed seven assumptions. The first boundary condition comes from imposing the no-slip condition at the pipe wall: (1) at  $r = R$ ,  $\vec{V} = 0$ . The second boundary condition comes from the fact that the centerline of the pipe is an axis of symmetry: (2) at  $r = 0$ ,  $du/dr = 0$ .

**Step 3** *Write out and simplify the differential equations.* We start with the incompressible continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, a modified version of Eq. 9–62a,

$$\underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin—the flow is the same at any  $x$ -location. This can also be inferred directly from assumption 1, which tells us that there is nothing special about any  $x$ -location since the pipe is infinite in length—the flow is fully developed. Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of time (assumption 2) or  $\theta$  (assumption 6), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $r$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad u = u(r) \text{ only} \quad (3)$$

We now simplify the axial momentum equation (a modified version of Eq. 9–62d) as far as possible:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u_r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{continuity}} \right) \\ = - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_{\text{assumption 7}} + \mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right) + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2}}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\text{continuity}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \quad (4)$$

As in Examples 9–15 through 9–17, the material acceleration (entire left side of the  $x$ -momentum equation) is zero, implying that fluid particles are

The Navier–Stokes Equation

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + \underbrace{(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V}}_{\text{Nonlinear term}} \right) = -\nabla P + \rho \vec{g} + \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V}$$

FIGURE 9-70

For incompressible flow solutions in which the advective terms in the Navier–Stokes equation are zero, the equation becomes *linear* since the advective term is the only nonlinear term in the equation.

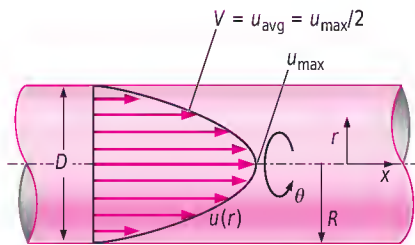


FIGURE 9-71

A axial velocity profile of Example 9-18: steady laminar flow in a long round pipe with an applied constant-pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  pushing fluid through the pipe.

not accelerating at all in this flow field, and linearizing the Navier–Stokes equation (Fig. 9-70). We have replaced the partial derivative operators for the  $u$ -derivatives with total derivative operators because of Eq. 3.

In similar fashion, every term in the  $r$ -momentum equation (Eq. 9-62b) except the pressure gradient term is zero, forcing that lone term to also be zero,

$$r\text{-momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = 0 \quad (5)$$

In other words,  $P$  is not a function of  $r$ . Since  $P$  is also not a function of time (assumption 2) or  $\theta$  (assumption 6),  $P$  can be at most a function of  $x$ ,

$$Result \text{ of } r\text{-momentum:} \quad P = P(x) \text{ only} \quad (6)$$

Therefore, we can replace the partial derivative operator for the pressure gradient in Eq. 4 by the total derivative operator since  $P$  varies only with  $x$ . Finally, all terms of the  $\theta$ -component of the Navier–Stokes equation (Eq. 9-62c) go to zero.

**Step 4** *Solve the differential equations.* Continuity and  $r$ -momentum have already been “solved,” resulting in Eqs. 3 and 6, respectively. The  $\theta$ -momentum equation has vanished, and thus we are left with Eq. 4 ( $x$ -momentum). After multiplying both sides by  $r$ , we integrate once to obtain

$$r \frac{du}{dr} = \frac{r^2}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \quad (7)$$

where  $C_1$  is a constant of integration. Note that the pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  is a constant here. Dividing both sides of Eq. 7 by  $r$ , we integrate a second time to get

$$u = \frac{r^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (8)$$

where  $C_2$  is a second constant of integration.

**Step 5** *Apply boundary conditions.* First, we apply boundary condition (2) to Eq. 7,

$$Boundary \text{ condition (2):} \quad 0 = 0 + C_1 \quad \rightarrow \quad C_1 = 0$$

An alternative way to interpret this boundary condition is that  $u$  must remain finite at the centerline of the pipe. This is possible only if constant  $C_1$  is equal to 0, since  $\ln(0)$  is undefined in Eq. 8. Now we apply boundary condition (1),

$$Boundary \text{ condition (1):} \quad u = \frac{R^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + 0 + C_2 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad C_2 = -\frac{R^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx}$$

Finally, Eq. 7 becomes

$$Axial \text{ velocity:} \quad u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (r^2 - R^2) \quad (9)$$

The axial velocity profile is thus in the shape of a paraboloid, as sketched in Fig. 9-71.

**Step 6** *Verify the results.* You can verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

We calculate some other properties of fully developed laminar pipe flow as well. For example, the maximum axial velocity obviously occurs at the centerline of the pipe (Fig. 9–71). Setting  $r = 0$  in Eq. 9 yields

Maximum axial velocity: 
$$u_{\max} = -\frac{R^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (10)$$

The volume flow rate through the pipe is found by integrating Eq. 9 through the whole cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$\dot{V} = \int_{\theta=0}^{2\pi} \int_{r=0}^R u r \, dr \, d\theta = \frac{2\pi}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \int_{r=0}^R (r^2 - R^2) r \, dr = -\frac{\pi R^4}{8\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (11)$$

Since volume flow rate is also equal to the average axial velocity times cross-sectional area, we can easily determine the average axial velocity  $V$ :

Average axial velocity: 
$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{(-\pi R^4/8\mu) (dP/dx)}{\pi R^2} = -\frac{R^2}{8\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (12)$$

Comparing Eqs. 10 and 12 we see that for fully developed laminar pipe flow, the average axial velocity is equal to exactly half of the maximum axial velocity.

To calculate the viscous shear force per unit surface area acting on the pipe wall, we consider a differential fluid element adjacent to the bottom portion of the pipe wall (Fig. 9–72). Pressure stresses and mathematically positive viscous stresses are shown. From Eq. 9–63 (modified for our coordinate system), we write the viscous stress tensor as

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rx} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta x} \\ \tau_{xr} & \tau_{x\theta} & \tau_{xx} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (13)$$

We use Eq. 9 for  $u$ , and set  $r = R$  at the pipe wall; component  $\tau_{rx}$  of Eq. 13 reduces to

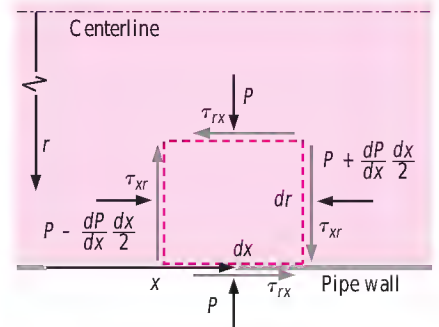
Viscous shear stress at the pipe wall: 
$$\tau_{rx} = \mu \frac{du}{dr} = \frac{R}{2} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (14)$$

For flow from left to right,  $dP/dx$  is negative, so the viscous shear stress on the bottom of the fluid element at the wall is in the direction opposite to that indicated in Fig. 9–72. (This agrees with our intuition since the pipe wall exerts a retarding force on the fluid.) The shear force per unit area on the wall is equal and opposite to this; hence,

Viscous shear force per unit area acting on the wall: 
$$\frac{\vec{F}}{A} = -\frac{R}{2} \frac{dP}{dx} \vec{i} \quad (15)$$

The direction of this force again agrees with our intuition; namely, the fluid tries to pull the bottom wall to the right, due to friction, when  $dP/dx$  is negative.

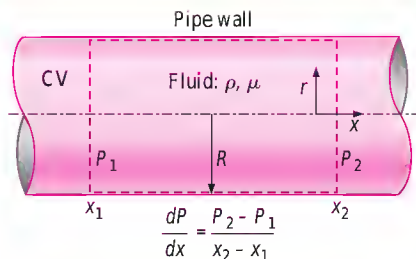
**Discussion** Since  $du/dr = 0$  at the centerline of the pipe,  $\tau_{rx} = 0$  there. You are encouraged to try to obtain Eq. 15 by using a control volume approach instead, taking your control volume as the fluid in the pipe between any two



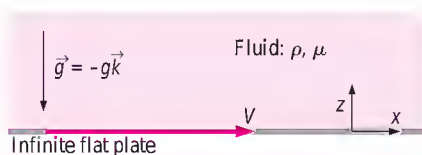
**FIGURE 9–72**

Pressure and viscous shear stresses acting on a differential fluid element whose bottom face is in contact with the pipe wall.



**FIGURE 9-73**

Control volume used to obtain Eq. 15 of Example 9-18 by an alternative method.

**FIGURE 9-74**

Geometry and setup for Example 9-19; the  $y$ -coordinate is into the page.

$x$ -locations,  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  (Fig. 9-73). You should get the same answer. (Hint: Since the flow is fully developed, the axial velocity profile at location 1 is identical to that at location 2.) Note that when the volume flow rate through the pipe exceeds a critical value, instabilities in the flow occur, and the solution presented here is no longer valid. Specifically, flow in the pipe becomes *turbulent* rather than laminar; turbulent pipe flow is discussed in more detail in Chap. 8. This problem is also solved in Chap. 8 using an alternative approach.

So far, all our Navier-Stokes solutions have been for steady flow. You can imagine how much more complicated the solutions must get if the flow is allowed to be unsteady, and the time derivative term in the Navier-Stokes equation does not disappear. Nevertheless, there are some unsteady flow problems that can be solved analytically. We present one of these in Example 9-19.

### EXAMPLE 9-19 Sudden Motion of an Infinite Flat Plate

Consider a viscous Newtonian fluid on top of an infinite flat plate lying in the  $xy$ -plane at  $z = 0$  (Fig. 9-74). The fluid is at rest until time  $t = 0$ , when the plate suddenly starts moving at speed  $V$  in the  $x$ -direction. Gravity acts in the  $-z$ -direction. Determine the pressure and velocity fields.

**SOLUTION** The velocity and pressure fields are to be calculated for the case of fluid on top of an infinite flat plate that suddenly starts moving.

**Assumptions** 1 The wall is infinite in the  $x$ - and  $y$ -directions; thus, nothing is special about any particular  $x$ - or  $y$ -location. 2 The flow is *parallel* everywhere ( $w = 0$ ). 3 Pressure  $P = \text{constant}$  with respect to  $x$ . In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow in the  $x$ -direction; flow occurs due to viscous stresses caused by the moving plate. 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian with constant properties, and the flow is laminar. 5 The velocity field is two-dimensional in the  $xz$ -plane; therefore,  $v = 0$ , and all partial derivatives with respect to  $y$  are zero. 6 Gravity acts in the  $-z$ -direction.

**Analysis** To obtain the velocity and pressure fields, we follow the step-by-step procedure outlined in Fig. 9-50.

**Step 1** Lay out the problem and the geometry. (See Fig. 9-74.)

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have listed six assumptions. The boundary conditions are: (1) At  $t = 0$ ,  $u = 0$  everywhere (no flow until the plate starts moving); (2) at  $z = 0$ ,  $u = V$  for all values of  $x$  and  $y$  (no-slip condition at the plate); (3) as  $z \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $u = 0$  (far from the plate, the effect of the moving plate is not felt); and (4) at  $z = 0$ ,  $P = P_{\text{wall}}$  (the pressure at the wall is constant at any  $x$ - or  $y$ -location along the plate).

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the incompressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates (Eq. 9-61a),

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 5}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{assumption 2}} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of  $y$  (assumption 5), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $z$  and  $t$ ,

Result of continuity:  $u = u(z, t)$  only (2)

The y-momentum equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (3)$$

by assumptions 5 and 6 (all terms with  $v$ , the y-component of velocity, vanish, and gravity does not act in the y-direction). Equation 3 simply tells us that pressure is not a function of  $y$ ; hence,

Result of y-momentum:  $P = P(z, t)$  only (4)

Similarly the z-momentum equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho g \quad (5)$$

We now simplify the x-momentum equation (Eq. 9–61b) as far as possible.

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{continuity}} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{\text{assumption 5}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{\text{assumption 2}} \right) = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\text{assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_{\text{assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right)}_{\text{continuity, assumption 5}} \rightarrow \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \mu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \quad (6)$$

It is convenient to combine the viscosity and density into the kinematic viscosity, defined as  $\nu = \mu/\rho$ . Equation 6 reduces to the well-known **one-dimensional diffusion equation** (Fig. 9–75),

Result of x-momentum:  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}$  (7)

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity and y-momentum have already been “solved,” resulting in Eqs. 2 and 4, respectively. Equation 5 (z-momentum) is integrated once, resulting in

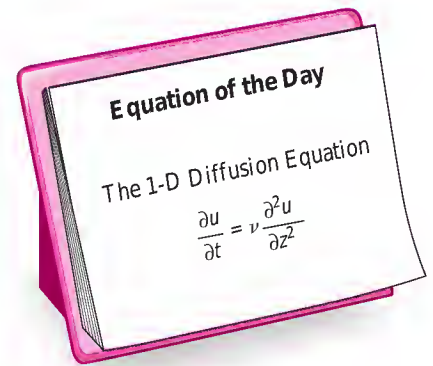
$$P = -\rho g z + f(t) \quad (8)$$

where we have added a function of time instead of a constant of integration since  $P$  is a function of two variables,  $z$  and  $t$  (see Eq. 4). Equation 7 (x-momentum) is a linear partial differential equation whose solution is obtained by combining the two independent variables  $z$  and  $t$  into one independent variable. The result is called a **similarity solution**, the details of which are beyond the scope of this text. Note that the one-dimensional diffusion equation occurs in many other fields of engineering, such as diffusion of species (mass diffusion) and diffusion of heat (conduction); details about the solution can be found in books on these subjects. The solution of Eq. 7 is intimately tied to the boundary condition that the plate is impulsively started, and the result is

Integration of x-momentum:  $u = C_1 \left[ 1 - \operatorname{erf} \left( \frac{z}{2\sqrt{\nu t}} \right) \right]$  (9)

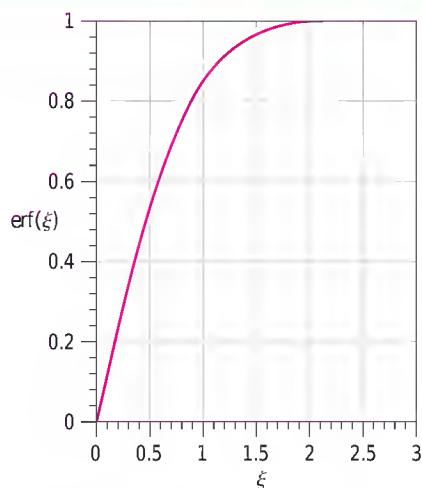
where **erf** in Eq. 9 is the **error function** (Çengel, 2003), defined as

Error function:  $\operatorname{erf}(\xi) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^\xi e^{-\eta^2} d\eta$  (10)

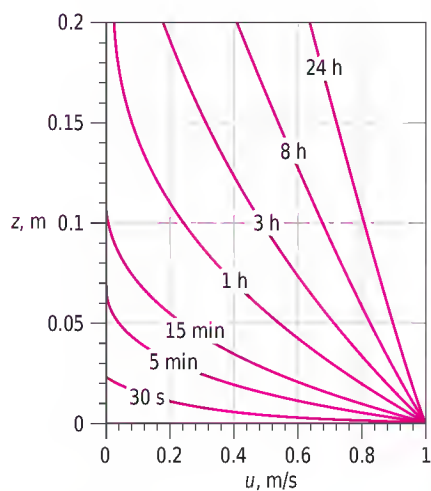


**FIGURE 9–75**

The one-dimensional diffusion equation is *linear*, but it is a *partial differential equation* (PDE). It occurs in many fields of science and engineering.


**FIGURE 9-76**

The error function ranges from 0 at  $\xi = 0$  to 1 as  $\xi \rightarrow \infty$ .


**FIGURE 9-77**

Velocity profiles of Example 9-19: flow of water above an impulsively started infinite plate;  $\nu = 1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $V = 1.0 \text{ m/s}$ .

The error function is commonly used in probability theory and is plotted in Fig. 9-76. Tables of the error function can be found in many reference books, and some calculators and spreadsheets can calculate the error function directly. It is also provided as a function in the EES software that comes with this text.

**Step 5 Apply boundary conditions.** We begin with Eq. 8 for pressure. Boundary condition (4) requires that  $P = P_{\text{wall}}$  at  $z = 0$  for all times, and Eq. 8 becomes

$$\text{Boundary condition (4):} \quad P = 0 + f(t) = P_{\text{wall}} \quad \rightarrow \quad f(t) = P_{\text{wall}}$$

In other words, the arbitrary function of time,  $f(t)$ , turns out not to be a function of time at all, but merely a constant. Thus,

$$\text{Final result for pressure field:} \quad P = P_{\text{wall}} - \rho g z \quad (11)$$

which is simply hydrostatic pressure. We conclude that *hydrostatic pressure acts independently of the flow*. Boundary conditions (1) and (3) from step 2 have already been applied in order to obtain the solution of the  $x$ -momentum equation in step 4. Since  $\text{erf}(0) = 0$ , the second boundary condition yields

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad u = C_1(1 - 0) = V \quad \rightarrow \quad C_1 = V$$

and Eq. 9 becomes

$$\text{Final result for velocity field:} \quad u = V \left[ 1 - \text{erf}\left(\frac{z}{2\sqrt{\nu t}}\right) \right] \quad (12)$$

Several velocity profiles are plotted in Fig. 9-77 for the specific case of water at room temperature ( $\nu = 1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ) with  $V = 1.0 \text{ m/s}$ . At  $t = 0$ , there is no flow. As time goes on, the motion of the plate is felt farther and farther into the fluid, as expected. Notice how long it takes for viscous diffusion to penetrate into the fluid—after 15 min of flow, the effect of the moving plate is not felt beyond about 10 cm above the plate!

We define normalized variables  $u^*$  and  $z^*$  as

$$\text{Normalized variables:} \quad u^* = \frac{u}{V} \quad \text{and} \quad z^* = \frac{z}{2\sqrt{\nu t}}$$

Then we rewrite Eq. 12 in terms of nondimensional parameters:

$$\text{Normalized velocity field:} \quad u^* = 1 - \text{erf}(z^*) \quad (13)$$

The combination of unity minus the error function occurs often in engineering and is given the special name **complementary error function** and symbol **erfc**. Thus Eq. 13 can also be written as

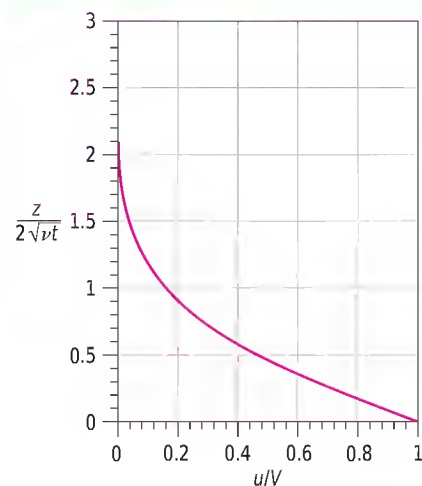
$$\text{Alternative form of the velocity field:} \quad u^* = \text{erfc}(z^*) \quad (14)$$

The beauty of the normalization is that this *one equation* for  $u^*$  as a function of  $z^*$  is valid for *any* fluid (with kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ ) above a plate moving at *any* speed  $V$  and at *any* location  $z$  in the fluid at *any* time  $t$ ! The normalized velocity profile of Eq. 13 is sketched in Fig. 9-78. All the profiles of Fig. 9-77 collapse into the single profile of Fig. 9-78; such a profile is called a **similarity profile**.

**Step 6 Verify the results.** You can verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

**Discussion** The time required for momentum to diffuse into the fluid seems much longer than we would expect based on our intuition. This is because the solution presented here is valid only for laminar flow. It turns out that if the plate's speed is large enough, or if there are significant vibrations in the plate or disturbances in the fluid, the flow will become turbulent. In a turbulent flow, large eddies mix rapidly moving fluid near the wall with slowly moving fluid away from the wall. This mixing process occurs rather quickly, so that turbulent diffusion is usually orders of magnitude faster than laminar diffusion.

Examples 9-15 through 9-19 are for incompressible laminar flow. The same set of differential equations (incompressible continuity and Navier-Stokes) is valid for incompressible *turbulent* flow. However, turbulent flow solutions are much more complicated because the flow contains random, unsteady, three-dimensional eddies that mix the fluid. Furthermore, these eddies may range in size over several orders of magnitude. In a turbulent flow field, none of the terms in the equations can be ignored (with the exception of the gravity term in some cases), and thus our only hope of obtaining a solution is through numerical computations on a computer. Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is discussed in Chap. 15.



**FIGURE 9-78**

Normalized velocity profile of Example 9-19: laminar flow of a viscous fluid above an impulsively started infinite plate.

## SUMMARY

In this chapter we derive the differential forms of conservation of mass (the *continuity equation*) and conservation of linear momentum (the *Navier-Stokes equation*). For incompressible flow of a Newtonian fluid with constant properties, the continuity equation is

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0$$

and the Navier-Stokes equation is

$$\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g} + \mu\nabla^2\vec{V}$$

For incompressible two-dimensional flow, we also define the stream function  $\psi$ . In Cartesian coordinates,

$$u = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} \quad v = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x}$$

We show that the difference in the value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to another is equal to the volume flow rate per unit

width between the two streamlines and that curves of constant  $\psi$  are streamlines of the flow.

We provide several examples showing how the differential equations of fluid motion are used to generate an expression for the pressure field for a given velocity field and to generate expressions for both velocity and pressure fields for a flow with specified geometry and boundary conditions. The solution procedure learned here can be extended to much more complicated flows whose solutions require the aid of a computer.

The Navier-Stokes equation is the cornerstone of fluid mechanics. Although we have the necessary differential equations that describe fluid flow (continuity and Navier-Stokes), it is another matter to *solve* them. For some simple (usually infinite) geometries, the equations reduce to equations that we can solve analytically. For more complicated geometries, the equations are nonlinear, coupled, second-order, partial differential equations that cannot be solved with pencil and paper. We must then resort to either *approximate* solutions (Chap. 10) or *numerical* solutions (Chap. 15).



## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1998.
2. P. M. Gerhart, R. J. Gross, and J. I. Hochstein. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 2nd ed. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1992.
3. R. J. Heinsohn and J. M. Cimbala. *Indoor Air Quality Engineering*. New York: Marcel-Dekker, 2003.
4. Y. A. Çengel. *Heat Transfer: A Practical Approach*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.
5. P. K. Kundu. *Fluid Mechanics*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 1990.
6. R. L. Panton. *Incompressible Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1996.
7. M. R. Spiegel. *Vector Analysis, Schaum's Outline Series, Theory and Problems*. New York: McGraw-Hill Trade, 1968.
8. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.

## PROBLEMS\*

## General and Mathematical Background Problems

**9-1C** Explain the fundamental differences between a *flow domain* and a *control volume*.

**9-2C** What does it mean when we say that two or more differential equations are *coupled*?

**9-3C** For a three-dimensional, unsteady, incompressible flow field in which temperature variations are insignificant, how many unknowns are there? List the equations required to solve for these unknowns.

**9-4C** For a three-dimensional, unsteady, compressible flow field in which temperature and density variations are significant, how many unknowns are there? List the equations required to solve for these unknowns. (Hint: Assume other flow properties like viscosity and thermal conductivity can be treated as constants.)

**9-5C** The *divergence theorem* is expressed as

$$\int_V \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} \, dV = \oint_A \vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} \, dA$$

where  $\vec{G}$  is a vector,  $V$  is a volume, and  $A$  is the surface area that encloses and defines the volume. Express the divergence theorem in words.

**9-6** Transform the position  $\vec{x} = (4, 3, -4)$  from Cartesian ( $x, y, z$ ) coordinates to cylindrical ( $r, \theta, z$ ) coordinates, including units. The values of  $\vec{x}$  are in units of meters.

**9-7** A *Taylor series expansion* of function  $f(x)$  about some  $x$ -location  $x_0$  is given as

$$f(x_0 + dx) = f(x_0) + \left(\frac{df}{dx}\right)_{x=x_0} dx + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{d^2f}{dx^2}\right)_{x=x_0} dx^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \left(\frac{d^3f}{dx^3}\right)_{x=x_0} dx^3 + \dots$$

Consider the function  $f(x) = \exp(x) = e^x$ . Suppose we know the value of  $f(x)$  at  $x = x_0$ , i.e., we know the value of  $f(x_0)$ , and we want to estimate the value of this function at some  $x$  location near  $x_0$ . Generate the first four terms of the Taylor series expansion for the given function (up to order  $dx^3$  as in the above equation). For  $x_0 = 0$  and  $dx = -0.1$ , use your truncated Taylor series expansion to estimate  $f(x_0 + dx)$ . Compare your result with the exact value of  $e^{-0.1}$ . How many digits of accuracy do you achieve with your truncated Taylor series?

**9-8** Let vector  $\vec{G}$  be given by  $\vec{G} = 2xz\vec{i} - \frac{1}{2}x^2\vec{j} + z^2\vec{k}$ . Calculate the divergence of  $\vec{G}$ , and simplify as much as possible. Is there anything special about your result? **Answer: 0**

**9-9** Let vector  $\vec{G}$  be given by  $\vec{G} = 4xz\vec{i} - y^2\vec{j} + yz\vec{k}$  and let  $V$  be the volume of a cube of unit length with its corner at

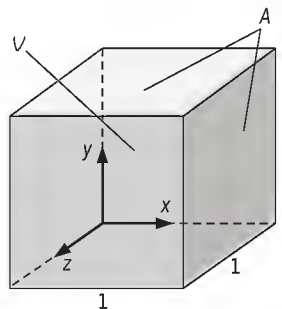




FIGURE P9-9

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

the origin, bounded by  $x = 0$  to 1,  $y = 0$  to 1, and  $z = 0$  to 1 (Fig. P9-9). Area  $A$  is the surface area of the cube. Perform both integrals of the divergence theorem and verify that they are equal. Show all your work.

**9-10** The *product rule* can be applied to the divergence of scalar  $f$  times vector  $\vec{G}$  as:  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot (f\vec{G}) = \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} + f\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G}$ . Expand both sides of this equation in Cartesian coordinates and verify that it is correct.

**9-11** The outer product of two vectors is a second-order tensor with nine components. In Cartesian coordinates, it is

$$\vec{F}\vec{G} = \begin{bmatrix} F_x G_x & F_x G_y & F_x G_z \\ F_y G_x & F_y G_y & F_y G_z \\ F_z G_x & F_z G_y & F_z G_z \end{bmatrix}$$

The *product rule* applied to the divergence of the product of two vectors  $\vec{F}$  and  $\vec{G}$  can be written as  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{F}\vec{G}) = \vec{G}(\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}) + (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{G}$ . Expand both sides of this equation in Cartesian coordinates and verify that it is correct.

**9-12** Use the product rule of Prob. 9-11 to show that  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho\vec{V}\vec{V}) = \vec{V}\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho\vec{V}) + \rho(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V}$ .

**9-13** On many occasions we need to transform a velocity from Cartesian  $(x, y, z)$  coordinates to cylindrical  $(r, \theta, z)$  coordinates (or vice versa). Using Fig. P9-13 as a guide, transform cylindrical velocity components  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$  into Cartesian velocity components  $(u, v, w)$ . (Hint: Since the  $z$ -component of velocity remains the same in such a transformation, we need only to consider the  $xy$ -plane, as in Fig. P9-13.)

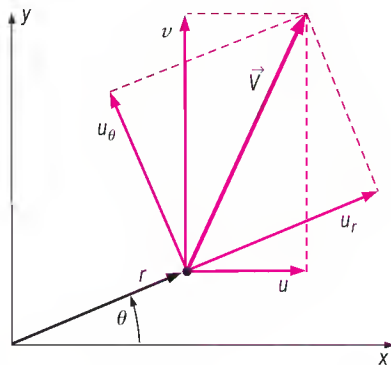


FIGURE P9-13

**9-14** Using Fig. P9-13 as a guide, transform Cartesian velocity components  $(u, v, w)$  into cylindrical velocity components  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$ . (Hint: Since the  $z$ -component of velocity remains the same in such a transformation, we need only to consider the  $xy$ -plane.)

**9-15** Beth is studying a rotating flow in a wind tunnel. She measures the  $u$  and  $v$  components of velocity using a hot-wire anemometer. At  $x = 0.50$  m and  $y = 0.20$  m,  $u = 10.3$  m/s and  $v = -5.6$  m/s. Unfortunately, the data analysis program requires input in cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta)$ . Help Beth transform her data into cylindrical coordinates. Specifically, calculate  $r$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $u_r$ , and  $u_\theta$  at the given data point.

**9-16** A steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field has Cartesian velocity components  $u = Cy/(x^2 + y^2)$  and  $v = -Cx/(x^2 + y^2)$ , where  $C$  is a constant. Transform these Cartesian velocity components into cylindrical velocity components  $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$ , simplifying as much as possible. You should recognize this flow. What kind of flow is this?

*Answer:* 0,  $-C/r$ , line vortex

**9-17** Consider a spiraling line vortex/sink flow in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane as sketched in Fig. P9-17. The two-dimensional cylindrical velocity components  $(u_r, u_\theta)$  for this flow field are  $u_r = C/2\pi r$  and  $u_\theta = \Gamma/2\pi r$ , where  $C$  and  $\Gamma$  are constants ( $m$  is negative and  $\Gamma$  is positive). Transform these two-dimensional cylindrical velocity components into two-dimensional Cartesian velocity components  $(u, v)$ . Your final answer should contain no  $r$  or  $\theta$ —only  $x$  and  $y$ . As a check of your algebra, calculate  $V^2$  using Cartesian coordinates, and compare to  $V^2$  obtained from the given velocity components in cylindrical components.

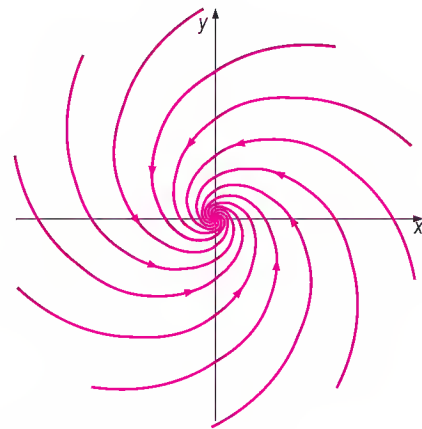



FIGURE P9-17

**9-18E** Alex is measuring the time-averaged velocity components in a pump using a laser Doppler velocimeter (LDV). Since the laser beams are aligned with the radial and tangential directions of the pump, he measures the  $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$  components of velocity. At  $r = 6.20$  in and  $\theta = 30.0^\circ$ ,  $u_r = 1.37$  ft/s and  $u_\theta = 3.82$  ft/s. Unfortunately, the data analysis program requires input in Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y)$  in feet and  $(u, v)$  in ft/s. Help Alex transform his data into Cartesian coordinates. Specifically, calculate  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $u$ , and  $v$  at the given data point.

## Continuity Equation

**9-19C** If a flow field is compressible, what can we say about the *material derivative* of density? What about if the flow field is incompressible?

**9-20C** In this chapter we derive the continuity equation in two ways: by using the divergence theorem and by summing mass flow rates through each face of an infinitesimal control volume. Explain why the former is so much less involved than the latter.

**9-21**  A two-dimensional diverging duct is being designed to diffuse the high-speed air exiting a wind tunnel. The  $x$ -axis is the centerline of the duct (it is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis), and the top and bottom walls are to be curved in such a way that the axial wind speed  $u$  decreases approximately linearly from  $u_1 = 300$  m/s at section 1 to  $u_2 = 100$  m/s at section 2 (Fig. P9-21). Meanwhile, the air density  $\rho$  is to increase approximately linearly from  $\rho_1 = 0.85$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> at section 1 to  $\rho_2 = 1.2$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> at section 2. The diverging duct is 2.0 m long and is 1.60 m high at section 1 (only the upper half is sketched in Fig. P9-21; the half-height at section 1 is 0.80 m). (a) Predict the  $y$ -component of velocity,  $v(x, y)$ , in the duct. (b) Plot the approximate shape of the duct, ignoring friction on the walls. (c) What should be the half-height of the duct at section 2?

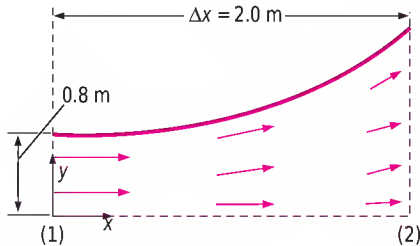


FIGURE P9-21

**9-22** Repeat Example 9-1 (gas compressed in a cylinder by a piston), but without using the continuity equation. Instead, consider the fundamental definition of density as mass divided by volume. Verify that Eq. 5 of Example 9-1 is correct.

**9-23** The compressible form of the continuity equation is  $(\partial \rho / \partial t) + \nabla \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = 0$ . Expand this equation as far as possible in Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(u, v, w)$ .

**9-24** In Example 9-6 we derive the equation for volumetric strain rate,  $(1/V)(D V / D t) = \nabla \cdot \vec{V}$ . Write this as a word equation and discuss what happens to the volume of a fluid element as it moves around in a compressible fluid flow field (Fig. P9-24).

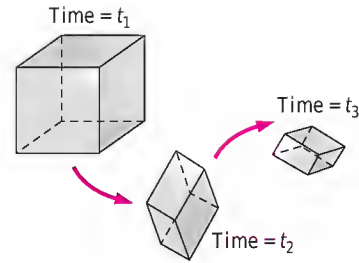


FIGURE P9-24

**9-25** Verify that the spiraling line vortex/sink flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane of Prob. 9-17 satisfies the two-dimensional incompressible continuity equation. What happens to conservation of mass at the origin? Discuss.

**9-26** Verify that the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field of Prob. 9-16 satisfies the continuity equation. Stay in Cartesian coordinates and show all your work.

**9-27** Consider the steady, two-dimensional velocity field given by  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (1.3 + 2.8x)\vec{i} + (1.5 - 2.8y)\vec{j}$ . Verify that this flow field is incompressible.

**9-28** Imagine a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow that is *purely radial* in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane. In other words, velocity component  $u_r$  is nonzero, but  $u_\theta$  is zero everywhere (Fig. P9-28). What is the most general form of velocity component  $u_r$  that does not violate conservation of mass?

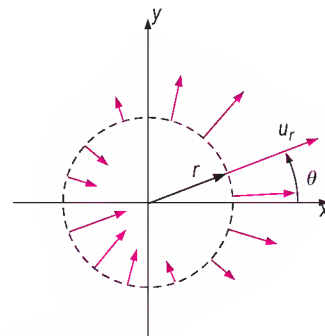


FIGURE P9-28

**9-29** Consider the following steady, three-dimensional velocity field in Cartesian coordinates:  $\vec{V} = (u, v, w) = (axy^2 - b)\vec{i} + cy^3\vec{j} + dxy\vec{k}$ , where  $a, b, c$ , and  $d$  are constants. Under what conditions is this flow field incompressible? **Answer:**  $a = -3c$

**9-30** The  $u$  velocity component of a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field is  $u = ax + b$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants. Velocity component  $v$  is unknown. Generate an expression for  $v$  as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

**9-31** Imagine a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow that is *purely circular* in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane. In other words, velocity component  $u_\theta$  is nonzero, but  $u_r$  is zero everywhere (Fig. P9-31). What is the most general form of velocity component  $u_\theta$  that does not violate conservation of mass?

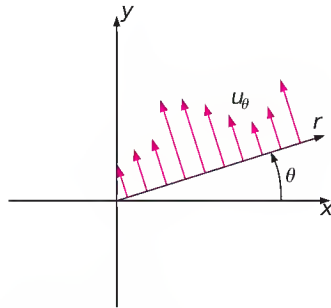


FIGURE P9-31

**9-32** The  $u$  velocity component of a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field is  $u = ax + by$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants. Velocity component  $v$  is unknown. Generate an expression for  $v$  as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ . *Answer:*  $-ay + f(x)$

**9-33** The  $u$  velocity component of a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field is  $u = ax^2 - bxy$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants. Velocity component  $v$  is unknown. Generate an expression for  $v$  as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

**9-34** Consider steady flow of water through an axisymmetric garden hose nozzle (Fig. P9-34). The axial component of velocity increases linearly from  $u_{z, \text{entrance}}$  to  $u_{z, \text{exit}}$  as sketched. Between  $z = 0$  and  $z = L$ , the axial velocity component is given by  $u_z = u_{z, \text{entrance}} + [(u_{z, \text{exit}} - u_{z, \text{entrance}})/L]z$ . Generate an expression for the *radial* velocity component  $u_r$  between  $z = 0$  and  $z = L$ . You may ignore frictional effects on the walls.

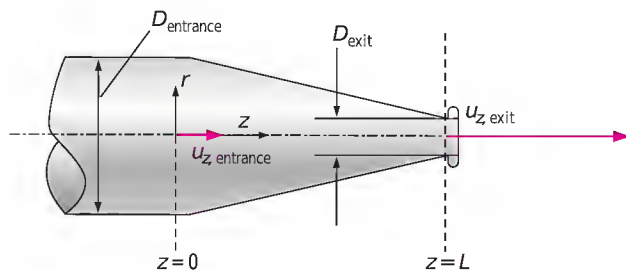


FIGURE P9-34

**9-35** Two velocity components of a steady, incompressible flow field are known:  $u = ax + bxy + cy^2$  and  $v = axz - byz^2$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. Velocity component  $w$  is missing. Generate an expression for  $w$  as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ .

## Stream Function

**9-36C** What is significant about curves of constant stream function? Explain why the stream function is useful in fluid mechanics.

**9-37C** What restrictions or conditions are imposed on stream function  $\psi$  so that it exactly satisfies the two-dimensional incompressible continuity equation by definition? Why are these restrictions necessary?

**9-38C** Consider two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane. What is the significance of the difference in value of stream function  $\psi$  from one streamline to another?

**9-39** There are numerous occasions in which a fairly uniform free-stream flow of speed  $V$  in the  $x$ -direction encounters a long circular cylinder of radius  $a$  aligned normal to the flow (Fig. P9-39). Examples include air flowing around a car antenna, wind blowing against a flag pole or telephone pole, wind hitting electric wires, and ocean currents impinging on the submerged round beams that support oil platforms. In all these cases, the flow at the rear of the cylinder is separated and unsteady and usually turbulent. However, the flow in the front half of the cylinder is much more steady and predictable. In fact, except for a very thin boundary layer near the cylinder surface, the flow field can be approximated by the following steady, two-dimensional stream function in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane, with the cylinder centered at the origin:  $\psi = V \sin \theta (r - a^2/r)$ . Generate expressions for the radial and tangential velocity components.

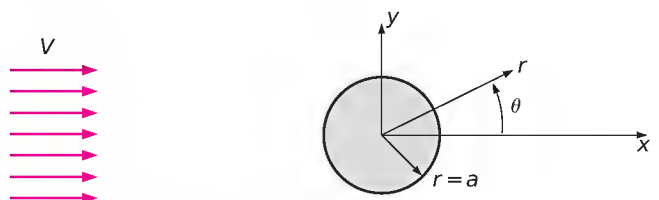


FIGURE P9-39

**9-40** Consider fully developed *Couette flow*—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with the top plate moving and the bottom plate stationary as illustrated in Fig. P9-40. The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. The velocity field is given by

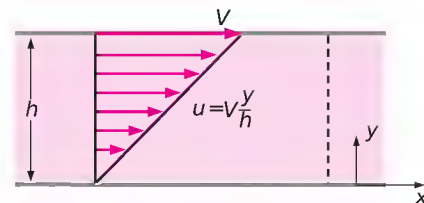


FIGURE P9-40



$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (Vy/h)\vec{i} + 0\vec{j}$ . Generate an expression for stream function  $\psi$  along the vertical dashed line in Fig. P9-40. For convenience, let  $\psi = 0$  along the bottom wall of the channel. What is the value of  $\psi$  along the top wall? **Answers:**  $Vy^2/2h, Vh/2$

**9-41** As a follow-up to Prob. 9-40, calculate the volume flow rate per unit width into the page of Fig. P9-40 from first principles (integration of the velocity field). Compare your result to that obtained directly from the stream function. Discuss.

**9-42E** Consider the Couette flow of Fig. P9-40. For the case in which  $V = 10.0$  ft/s and  $h = 1.20$  in, plot several streamlines using evenly spaced values of stream function. Are the streamlines themselves equally spaced? Discuss why or why not.

**9-43** Consider fully developed, two-dimensional channel flow—flow between two infinite parallel plates separated by distance  $h$ , with both the top plate and bottom plate stationary, and a forced pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  driving the flow as illustrated in Fig. P9-43. ( $dP/dx$  is constant and negative.) The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. The velocity components are given by  $u = (1/2\mu)(dP/dx)(y^2 - hy)$  and  $v = 0$ , where  $\mu$  is the fluid's viscosity. Generate an expression for stream function  $\psi$  along the vertical dashed line in Fig. P9-43. For convenience, let  $\psi = 0$  along the bottom wall of the channel. What is the value of  $\psi$  along the top wall?

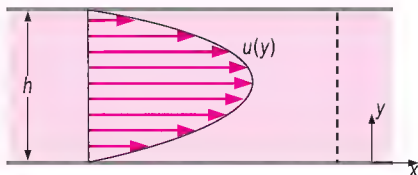


FIGURE P9-43

**9-44** As a follow-up to Prob. 9-43, calculate the volume flow rate per unit width into the page of Fig. P9-43 from first principles (integration of the velocity field). Compare your result to that obtained directly from the stream function. Discuss.

**9-45** Consider the channel flow of Fig. P9-43. The fluid is water at 20°C. For the case in which  $dP/dx = -20,000$  N/m<sup>3</sup> and  $h = 1.20$  mm, plot several streamlines using evenly spaced values of stream function. Are the streamlines themselves equally spaced? Discuss why or why not.

**9-46** In the field of air pollution control, one often needs to sample the quality of a moving airstream. In such measurements a sampling probe is aligned with the flow as sketched in Fig. P9-46. A suction pump draws air through the probe at volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  as sketched. For accurate sampling, the

air speed through the probe should be the same as that of the airstream (*isokinetic sampling*). However, if the applied suction is too large, as sketched in Fig. P9-46, the air speed through the probe is *greater* than that of the airstream (*superisokinetic sampling*). For simplicity consider a two-dimensional case in which the sampling probe height is  $h = 4.5$  mm and its width (into the page of Fig. P9-46) is  $W = 52$  mm. The values of the stream function corresponding to the lower and upper dividing streamlines are  $\psi_l = 0.105$  m<sup>2</sup>/s and  $\psi_u = 0.150$  m<sup>2</sup>/s, respectively. Calculate the volume flow rate through the probe (in units of m<sup>3</sup>/s) and the average speed of the air sucked through the probe. **Answers:** 0.00234 m<sup>3</sup>/s, 10.0 m/s

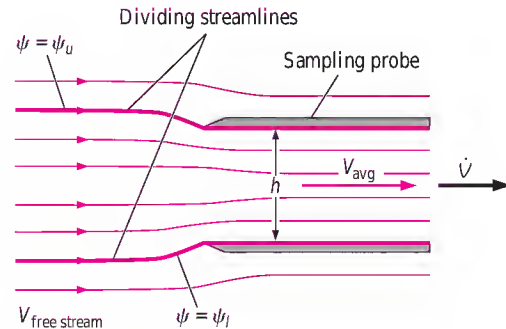


FIGURE P9-46

**9-47** Suppose the suction applied to the sampling probe of Prob. 9-46 were too weak instead of too strong. Sketch what the streamlines would look like in that case. What would you call this kind of sampling? Label the lower and upper dividing streamlines.

**9-48** Consider the air sampling probe of Prob. 9-46. If the upper and lower streamlines are 5.8 mm apart in the airstream far upstream of the probe, estimate the free stream speed  $V_{\text{free stream}}$ .

**9-49** Consider a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field called a uniform stream. The fluid speed is  $V$  everywhere, and the flow is aligned with the  $x$ -axis (Fig. P9-49). The Cartesian velocity components are  $u = V$  and

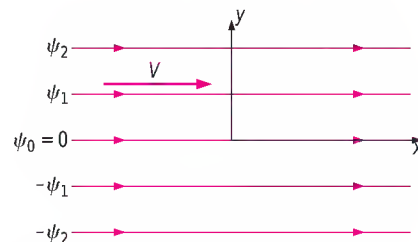


FIGURE P9-49

$v = 0$ . Generate an expression for the stream function for this flow. Suppose  $V = 8.9$  m/s. If  $\psi_2$  is a horizontal line at  $y = 0.5$  m and the value of  $\psi$  along the  $x$ -axis is zero, calculate the volume flow rate per unit width (into the page of Fig. P9-49) between these two streamlines.

**9-50E** Consider the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field of Prob. 9-33, for which the  $u$  velocity component is  $u = ax^2 - bxy$ , where  $a = 0.45$  (ft  $\cdot$  s) $^{-1}$ , and  $b = 0.75$  (ft  $\cdot$  s) $^{-1}$ . Let  $v = 0$  for all values of  $x$  when  $y = 0$  (that is,  $v = 0$  along the  $x$ -axis). Generate an expression for the stream function and plot some streamlines of the flow. For consistency, set  $\psi = 0$  along the  $x$ -axis, and plot in the range  $0 < x < 3$  ft and  $0 < y < 4$  ft.

**9-51** A uniform stream of speed  $V$  is inclined at angle  $\alpha$  from the  $x$ -axis (Fig. P9-51). The flow is steady, two-dimensional, and incompressible. The Cartesian velocity components are  $u = V \cos \alpha$  and  $v = V \sin \alpha$ . Generate an expression for the stream function for this flow.

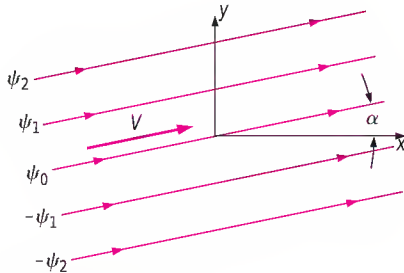



FIGURE P9-51

**9-52** A steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field in the  $xy$ -plane has the following stream function:  $\psi = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. (a) Obtain expressions for velocity components  $u$  and  $v$ . (b) Verify that the flow field satisfies the incompressible continuity equation.

**9-53**  For the velocity field of Prob. 9-52, plot streamlines  $\psi = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$ , and  $6$  m $^2$ /s. Let constants  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  have the following values:  $a = 0.50$  s $^{-1}$ ,  $b = -1.3$  s $^{-1}$ , and  $c = 0.50$  s $^{-1}$ . For consistency, plot streamlines between  $x = -2$  and  $2$  m, and  $y = -4$  and  $4$  m. Indicate the direction of flow with arrows.

**9-54** A steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field in the  $xy$ -plane has a stream function given by  $\psi = ax^2 - by^2 + cx + dxy$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $d$  are constants. (a) Obtain expressions for velocity components  $u$  and  $v$ . (b) Verify that the flow field satisfies the incompressible continuity equation.

**9-55** Repeat Prob. 9-54, except make up your own stream function. You may create any function  $\psi(x, y)$  that you desire, as long as it contains at least three terms and is not the same as an example or problem in this text. Discuss.

**9-56** A steady, incompressible, two-dimensional CFD calculation of flow through an asymmetric two-dimensional branching duct reveals the streamline pattern sketched in Fig. P9-56, where the values of  $\psi$  are in units of m $^2$ /s, and  $W$  is the width of the duct into the page. The values of stream function  $\psi$  on the duct walls are shown. What percentage of the flow goes through the upper branch of the duct? **Answer:** 63.7%

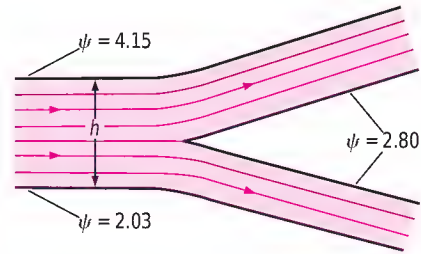


FIGURE P9-56

**9-57** If the average velocity in the main branch of the duct of Prob. 9-56 is 11.4 m/s, calculate duct height  $h$  in units of cm. Obtain your result in two ways, showing all your work. You may use the results of Prob. 9-56 in only one of the methods.

**9-58** Consider steady, incompressible, axisymmetric flow ( $r, z$ ) and  $(u_r, u_z)$  for which the stream function is defined as  $u_r = -(1/r)(\partial\psi/\partial z)$  and  $u_z = (1/r)(\partial\psi/\partial r)$ . Verify that  $\psi$  so defined satisfies the continuity equation. What conditions or restrictions are required on  $\psi$ ?

**9-59** Consider steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow due to a line source at the origin (Fig. P9-59). Fluid is created at the origin and spreads out radially in all directions in the  $xy$ -plane. The net volume flow rate of created fluid per unit width is  $\dot{V}/L$  (into the page of Fig. P9-59), where  $L$  is the width of the line source into the page in Fig. P9-59.

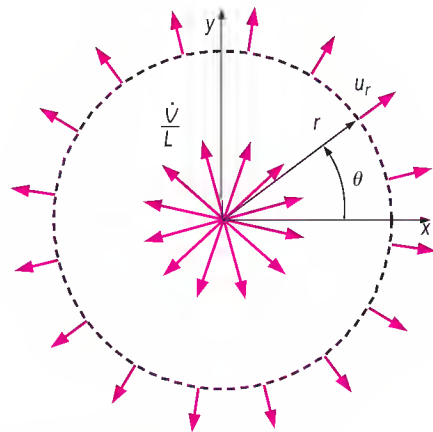



FIGURE P9-59

Since mass must be conserved everywhere except at the origin (a singularity point), the volume flow rate per unit width through a circle of any radius  $r$  must also be  $\dot{V}/L$ . If we (arbitrarily) specify stream function  $\psi$  to be zero along the positive  $x$ -axis ( $\theta = 0$ ), what is the value of  $\psi$  along the positive  $y$ -axis ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ )? What is the value of  $\psi$  along the negative  $x$ -axis ( $\theta = 180^\circ$ )?

**9-60** Repeat Prob. 9-59 for the case of a line sink instead of a line source. Let  $\dot{V}/L$  be a positive value, but the flow is everywhere in the opposite direction.

**9-61** Consider the garden hose nozzle of Prob. 9-34. Generate an expression for the stream function corresponding to this flow field.

**9-62E**  Consider the garden hose nozzle of Probs. 9-34 and 9-61. Let the entrance and exit nozzle diameters be 0.50 and 0.14 in, respectively, and let the nozzle length be 2.0 in. The volume flow rate through the nozzle is 2.0 gal/min. (a) Calculate the axial speeds (ft/s) at the nozzle entrance and at the nozzle exit. (b) Plot several streamlines in the  $rz$ -plane inside the nozzle, and design the appropriate nozzle shape.

**9-63** Flow separates at a sharp corner along a wall and forms a recirculating **separation bubble** as sketched in Fig. P9-63 (streamlines are shown). The value of the stream function at the wall is zero, and that of the uppermost streamline shown is some positive value  $\psi_{\text{upper}}$ . Discuss the value of the stream function inside the separation bubble. In particular, is it positive or negative? Why? Where in the flow is  $\psi$  a minimum?

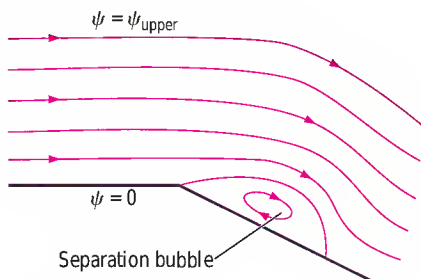


FIGURE P9-63

**9-64** A graduate student is running a CFD code for his MS research project and generates a plot of flow streamlines (contours of constant stream function). The contours are of equally spaced values of stream function. Professor I. C. Flows looks at the plot and immediately points to a region of the flow and says, "Look how fast the flow is moving here!" What did Professor Flows notice about the streamlines in that region and how did she know that the flow was fast in that region?

**9-65** Streaklines are shown in Fig. P9-65 for flow of water over the front portion of a blunt, axisymmetric cylinder aligned with the flow. Streaklines are generated by introducing air bubbles at evenly spaced points upstream of the field of view. Only the top half is shown since the flow is symmetric about the horizontal axis. Since the flow is steady, the streaklines are coincident with streamlines. Discuss how you can tell from the streamline pattern whether the flow speed in a particular region of the flow field is (relatively) large or small.

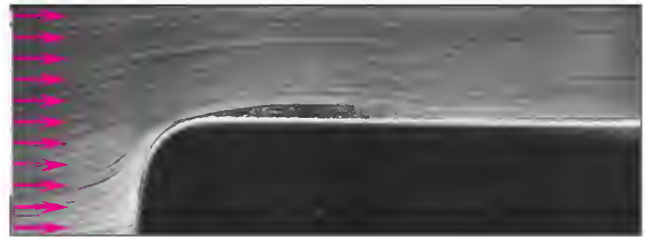


FIGURE P9-65

Courtesy ONERA. Photograph by Werlé.

**9-66E** A sketch of flow streamlines (contours of constant stream function) is shown in Fig. P9-66E for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow of air in a curved duct. (a) Draw arrows on the streamlines to indicate the direction of flow. (b) If  $h = 2.0$  in, what is the approximate speed of the air at point  $P$ ? (c) Repeat part (b) if the fluid were water instead of air. Discuss. **Answers:** (b) 0.78 ft/s, (c) 0.78 ft/s

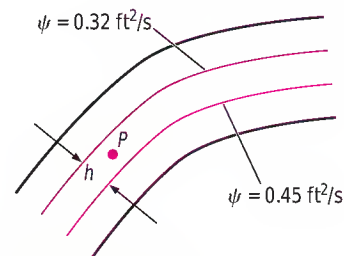



FIGURE P9-66E

**9-67** We briefly mention the *compressible stream function*  $\psi_\rho$  in this chapter, defined in Cartesian coordinates as  $\rho u = (\partial\psi_\rho/\partial y)$  and  $\rho v = -(\partial\psi_\rho/\partial x)$ . What are the primary dimensions of  $\psi_\rho$ ? Write the units of  $\psi_\rho$  in primary SI units and in primary English units.

**9-68** In Example 9-2 we provide expressions for  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $\rho$  for flow through a compressible converging duct. Generate an expression for the compressible stream function  $\psi_\rho$  that describes this flow field. For consistency, set  $\psi_\rho = 0$  along the  $x$ -axis.

**9-69**  In Prob. 9-21 we developed expressions for  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $\rho$  for flow through the compressible, two-dimensional, diverging duct of a high-speed wind tunnel. Generate an expression for the compressible stream function  $\psi_\rho$  that describes this flow field. For consistency, set  $\psi_\rho = 0$  along the  $x$ -axis. Plot several streamlines and verify that they agree with those you plotted in Prob. 9-21. What is the value of  $\psi_\rho$  at the top wall of the diverging duct?

**9-70** Steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow over a newly designed small hydrofoil of chord length  $c = 9.0$  mm is modeled with a commercial computational fluid dynamics (CFD) code. A close-up view of flow streamlines (contours of constant stream function) is shown in Fig. P9-70. Values of the stream function are in units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ . The fluid is water at room temperature. (a) Draw an arrow on the plot to indicate the direction and relative magnitude of the velocity at point A. Repeat for point B. Discuss how your results can be used to explain how such a body creates lift. (b) What is the approximate speed of the air at point A? (Point A is between streamlines 1.65 and 1.66 in Fig. P9-70.)

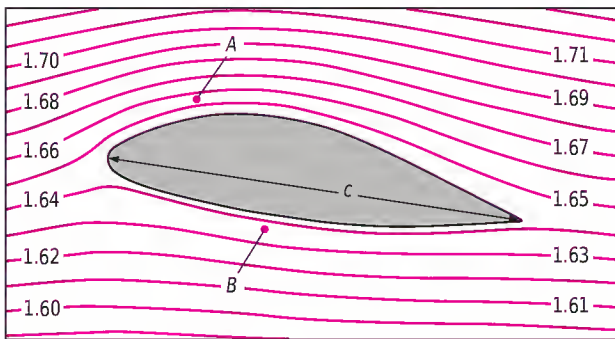


FIGURE P9-70

**9-71** Time-averaged, turbulent, incompressible, two-dimensional flow over a square block of dimension  $h = 1$  m is modeled with a commercial computational fluid dynamics (CFD) code. A close-up view of flow streamlines (contours of constant stream function) is shown in Fig. P9-71. The

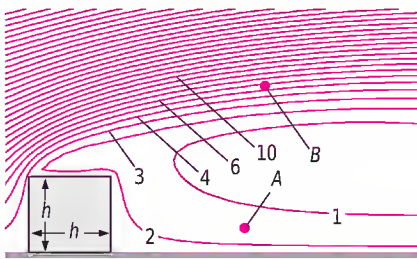


FIGURE P9-71

fluid is air at room temperature. Note that contours of constant *compressible stream function* are plotted in Fig. P9-71, even though the flow itself is approximated as incompressible. Values of  $\psi_\rho$  are in units of  $\text{kg}/\text{m} \cdot \text{s}$ . (a) Draw an arrow on the plot to indicate the direction and relative magnitude of the velocity at point A. Repeat for point B. (b) What is the approximate speed of the air at point B? (Point B is between streamlines 5 and 6 in Fig. P9-71.)

### Linear Momentum Equations, Boundary Conditions, and Applications

**9-72C** The general control volume equation for conservation of linear momentum is

$$\int_{\text{CV}} \rho \vec{g} dV + \int_{\text{CS}} \sigma_{ij} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_{\text{CV}} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \vec{V}) dV + \int_{\text{CS}} (\rho \vec{V}) \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA$$

I II III IV

Discuss the meaning of each term in this equation. The terms are labeled for convenience. Write the equation as a word equation.

**9-73C** An airplane flies through the sky at constant velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{airplane}}$  (Fig. P9-73C). Discuss the velocity boundary conditions on the air adjacent to the surface of the airplane from two frames of reference: (a) standing on the ground, and (b) moving with the airplane. Likewise, what are the far-field velocity boundary conditions of the air (far away from the airplane) in both frames of reference?



FIGURE P9-73C

**9-74C** What are *constitutive equations*, and to which fluid mechanics equation are they applied?

**9-75C** What is *mechanical pressure*  $P_m$ , and how is it used in an incompressible flow solution?

**9-76C** What is the main distinction between a Newtonian fluid and a non-Newtonian fluid? Name at least three Newtonian fluids and three non-Newtonian fluids.

**9-77C** Define or describe each type of fluid: (a) viscoelastic fluid, (b) pseudoplastic fluid, (c) dilatant fluid, (d) Bingham plastic fluid.

**9-78** A stirrer mixes liquid chemicals in a large tank (Fig. P9-78). The free surface of the liquid is exposed to room air. Surface tension effects are negligible. Discuss the boundary conditions required to solve this problem. Specifically, what



are the velocity boundary conditions in terms of cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta, z)$  and velocity components  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$  at all surfaces, including the blades and the free surface? What pressure boundary conditions are appropriate for this flow field? Write mathematical equations for each boundary condition and discuss.

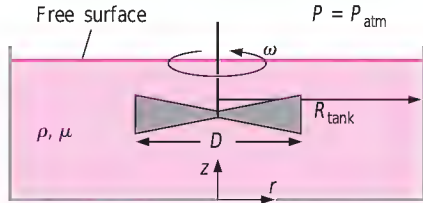


FIGURE P9-78

**9-79** Repeat Prob. 9-78, but from a frame of reference rotating with the stirrer blades at angular velocity  $\omega$ .

**9-80** Consider liquid in a cylindrical tank. Both the tank and the liquid rotate as a rigid body (Fig. P9-80). The free surface of the liquid is exposed to room air. Surface tension effects are negligible. Discuss the boundary conditions required to solve this problem. Specifically, what are the velocity boundary conditions in terms of cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta, z)$  and velocity components  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$  at all surfaces, including the tank walls and the free surface? What pressure boundary conditions are appropriate for this flow field? Write mathematical equations for each boundary condition and discuss.

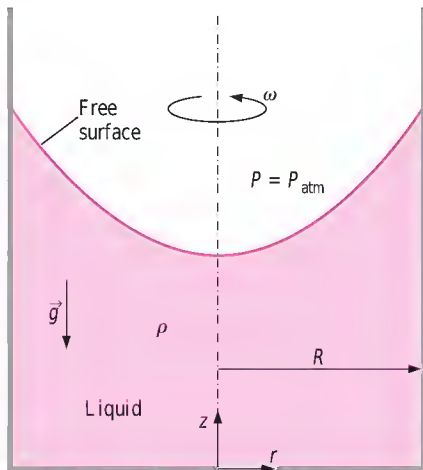


FIGURE P9-80

**9-81** The  $r\theta$ -component of the viscous stress tensor in cylindrical coordinates is given by

$$\tau_{r\theta} = \tau_{\theta r} = \mu \left[ r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right] \quad (1)$$

Some authors write this component instead as

$$\tau_{r\theta} = \tau_{\theta r} = \mu \left[ \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} - u_\theta \right) + \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right] \quad (2)$$

Are these the same? In other words is Eq. 2 equivalent to Eq. 1, or do these other authors define their viscous stress tensor differently? Show all your work.

**9-82** Engine oil at  $T = 60^\circ\text{C}$  is forced between two very large, stationary, parallel flat plates separated by a thin gap height  $h = 2.5 \text{ mm}$  (Fig. P9-82). The plate dimensions are  $L = 1.5 \text{ m}$  and  $W = 0.75 \text{ m}$ . The outlet pressure is atmospheric, and the inlet pressure is 1 atm gage pressure. Estimate the volume flow rate of oil. Also calculate the Reynolds number of the oil flow, based on gap height  $h$  and average velocity  $V$ . Is the flow laminar or turbulent? **Answers:**  $9.10 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , 14.5, laminar

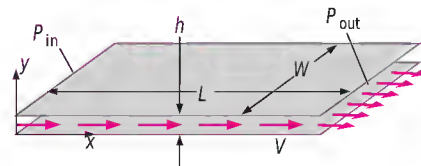


FIGURE P9-82

**9-83** Consider the following steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field:  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (ax + b)\vec{i} + (-ay + cx^2)\vec{j}$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. Calculate the pressure as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ . **Answer:** cannot be found

**9-84** Consider the following steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field:  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (-ax^2)\vec{i} + (2axy)\vec{j}$ , where  $a$  is a constant. Calculate the pressure as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

**9-85** Consider steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow due to a spiraling line vortex/sink flow centered on the

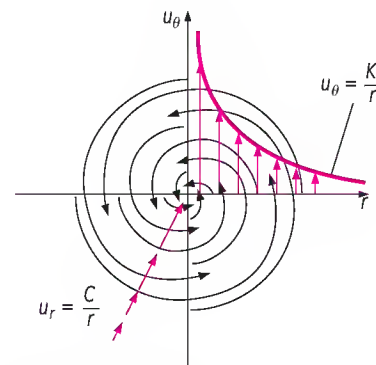


FIGURE P9-85

$z$ -axis. Streamlines and velocity vectors are shown in Fig. P9-85. The velocity field is  $u_r = C/r$  and  $u_\theta = K/r$ , where  $C$  and  $K$  are constants. Calculate the pressure as a function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

**9-86** Consider the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field,  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (ax + b)\vec{i} + (-ay + c)\vec{j}$ , where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are constants. Calculate the pressure as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ .

**9-87** Consider steady, incompressible, parallel, laminar flow of a viscous fluid falling between two infinite vertical walls (Fig. P9-87). The distance between the walls is  $h$ , and gravity acts in the negative  $z$ -direction (downward in the figure). There is no applied (forced) pressure driving the flow—the fluid falls by gravity alone. The pressure is constant everywhere in the flow field. Calculate the velocity field and sketch the velocity profile using appropriate nondimensionalized variables.

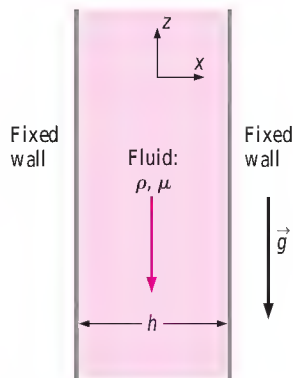


FIGURE P9-87

**9-88** For the fluid falling between two parallel vertical walls (Prob. 9-87), generate an expression for the volume flow rate per unit width ( $\dot{V}/L$ ) as a function of  $\rho$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $h$ , and  $g$ . Compare your result to that of the same fluid falling along one vertical wall with a free surface replacing the second wall (Example 9-17), all else being equal. Discuss the differences and provide a physical explanation. *Answer:  $\rho gh^3/12\mu$  downward*

**9-89** Repeat Example 9-17, except for the case in which the wall is inclined at angle  $\alpha$  (Fig. P9-89). Generate expressions for both the pressure and velocity fields. As a check, make sure that your result agrees with that of Example 9-17 when  $\alpha = 90^\circ$ . [Hint: It is most convenient to use the  $(s, y, n)$  coordinate system with velocity components  $(u_s, v, u_n)$ , where  $y$  is into the page in Fig. P9-89. Plot the dimensionless velocity profile  $u_s^*$  versus  $n^*$  for the case in which  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ .]

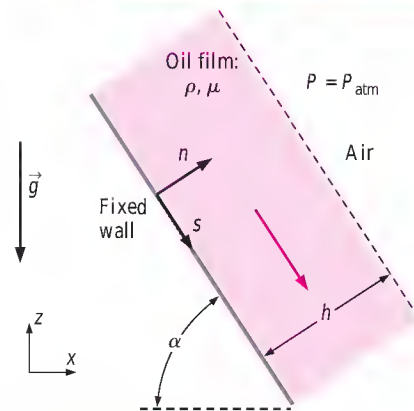


FIGURE P9-89

**9-90** For the falling oil film of Prob. 9-89, generate an expression for the volume flow rate per unit width of oil falling down the wall ( $\dot{V}/L$ ) as a function of  $\rho$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $h$ , and  $g$ . Calculate ( $\dot{V}/L$ ) for an oil film of thickness 5.0 mm with  $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.80 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**9-91** The first two viscous terms in the  $\theta$ -component of the Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 9-62c) are  $\mu \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} \right]$ .

Expand this expression as far as possible using the product rule, yielding three terms. Now combine all three terms into one term. (Hint: Use the product rule in reverse—some trial and error may be required.)

**9-92** An incompressible Newtonian liquid is confined between two concentric circular cylinders of infinite length—

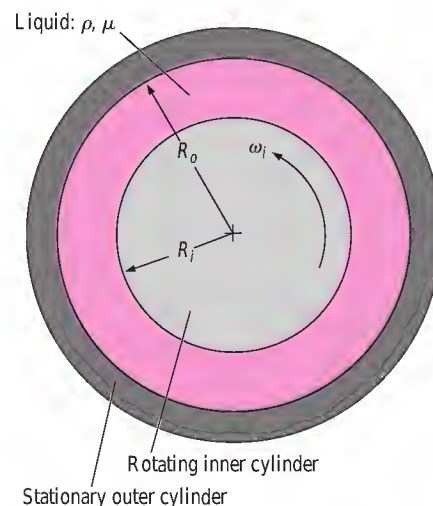


FIGURE P9-92

a solid inner cylinder of radius  $R_i$  and a hollow, stationary outer cylinder of radius  $R_o$  (Fig. P9-92; the  $z$ -axis is out of the page). The inner cylinder rotates at angular velocity  $\omega_i$ . The flow is steady, laminar, and two-dimensional in the  $r\theta$ -plane. The flow is also *rotationally symmetric*, meaning that nothing is a function of coordinate  $\theta$  ( $u_\theta$  and  $P$  are functions of radius  $r$  only). The flow is also circular, meaning that velocity component  $u_r = 0$  everywhere. Generate an exact expression for velocity component  $u_\theta$  as a function of radius  $r$  and the other parameters in the problem. You may ignore gravity. (Hint: The result of Prob. 9-91 is useful.)

**9-93** Analyze and discuss two limiting cases of Prob. 9-92: (a) The gap is very small. Show that the velocity profile approaches linear from the outer cylinder wall to the inner cylinder wall. In other words, for a very tiny gap the velocity profile reduces to that of simple two-dimensional Couette flow. (Hint: Define  $y = R_o - r$ ,  $h = \text{gap thickness} = R_o - R_i$ , and  $V = \text{speed of the "upper plate"} = R_i\omega_i$ .) (b) The outer cylinder radius becomes infinite, while the inner cylinder radius becomes very small. What kind of flow does this approach?

**9-94** Repeat Prob. 9-92 for the more general case. Namely, let the inner cylinder rotate at angular velocity  $\omega_i$  and let the outer cylinder rotate at angular velocity  $\omega_o$ . All else is the same as Prob. 9-92. Generate an exact expression for velocity component  $u_\theta$  as a function of radius  $r$  and the other parameters in the problem. Verify that when  $\omega_o = 0$  your result simplifies to that of Prob. 9-92.

**9-95** Analyze and discuss a limiting case of Prob. 9-94 in which there is no inner cylinder ( $R_i = \omega_i = 0$ ). Generate an expression for  $u_\theta$  as a function of  $r$ . What kind of flow is this? Describe how this flow could be set up experimentally.

Answer:  $\omega_o r$

**9-96** Consider steady, incompressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid in an infinitely long round pipe annulus of inner radius  $R_i$  and outer radius  $R_o$  (Fig. P9-96). Ignore the effects of gravity. A constant negative pressure gradient  $\partial P/\partial x$  is applied in the  $x$ -direction,  $(\partial P/\partial x) = (P_2 - P_1)/(x_2 - x_1)$ , where  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are two arbitrary locations along the  $x$ -axis,

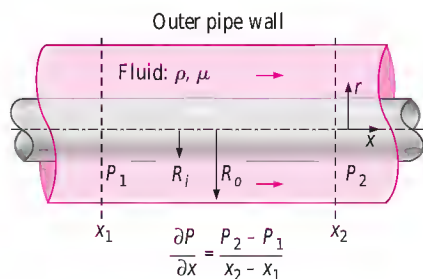


FIGURE P9-96

and  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are the pressures at those two locations. The pressure gradient may be caused by a pump and/or gravity. Note that we adopt a modified cylindrical coordinate system here with  $x$  instead of  $z$  for the axial component, namely,  $(r, \theta, x)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u)$ . Derive an expression for the velocity field in the annular space in the pipe.

**9-97** Consider again the pipe annulus sketched in Fig. P9-96. Assume that the pressure is constant everywhere (there is no forced pressure gradient driving the flow). However, let the inner wall be moving at steady velocity  $V$  to the right. The outer wall is still stationary. (This is a kind of axisymmetric Couette flow.) Generate an expression for the  $x$ -component of velocity  $u$  as a function of  $r$  and the other parameters in the problem.

**9-98** Repeat Prob. 9-97 except swap the stationary and moving walls. In particular, let the inner wall be stationary, and let the outer pipe wall be moving at steady velocity  $V$  to the right, all else being equal. Generate an expression for the  $x$ -component of velocity  $u$  as a function of  $r$  and the other parameters in the problem.

**9-99** Consider a modified form of Couette flow in which there are two immiscible fluids sandwiched between two infinitely long and wide, parallel flat plates (Fig. P9-99). The flow is steady, incompressible, parallel, and laminar. The top plate moves at velocity  $V$  to the right, and the bottom plate is stationary. Gravity acts in the  $-z$ -direction (downward in the figure). There is no forced pressure gradient pushing the fluids through the channel—the flow is set up solely by viscous effects created by the moving upper plate. You may ignore surface tension effects and assume that the interface is horizontal. The pressure at the bottom of the flow ( $z = 0$ ) is equal to  $P_0$ . (a) List all the appropriate boundary conditions on both velocity and pressure. (Hint: There are six required boundary conditions.) (b) Solve for the velocity field. (Hint: Split up the solution into two portions, one for each fluid. Generate expressions for  $u_1$  as a function of  $z$  and  $u_2$  as a function of  $z$ .) (c) Solve for the pressure field. (Hint: Again split up the solution. Solve for  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .) (d) Let fluid 1 be water and let fluid 2 be unused engine oil, both at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ . Also let  $h_1 = 5.0$  mm,  $h_2 = 8.0$  mm, and  $V = 10.0$  m/s. Plot  $u$  as a function of  $z$  across the entire channel. Discuss the results.

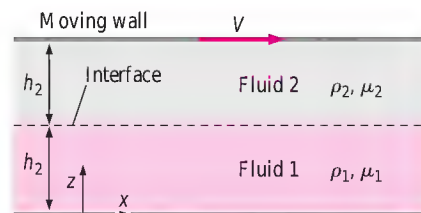


FIGURE P9-99

**9-100** Consider steady, incompressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid in an infinitely long round pipe of diameter  $D$  or radius  $R = D/2$  inclined at angle  $\alpha$  (Fig. P9-100). There is no applied pressure gradient ( $\partial P/\partial x = 0$ ). Instead, the fluid flows down the pipe due to gravity alone. We adopt the coordinate system shown, with  $x$  down the axis of the pipe. Derive an expression for the  $x$ -component of velocity  $u$  as a function of radius  $r$  and the other parameters of the problem. Calculate the volume flow rate and average axial velocity through the pipe.  
*Answers:*  $\rho g (\sin \alpha)(R^2 - r^2)/4\mu$ ,  $\rho g (\sin \alpha)\pi R^4/8\mu$ ,  $\rho g (\sin \alpha)R^2/8\mu$

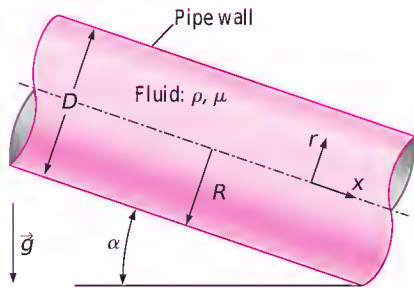


FIGURE P9-100

### Review Problems

**9-101C** Explain why the incompressible flow approximation and the constant temperature approximation usually go hand in hand.

**9-102C** For each part, write the official name for the differential equation, discuss its restrictions, and describe what the equation represents physically.

(a)  $\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = 0$

(b)  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho \vec{V}) + \nabla \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) = \rho \vec{g} + \nabla \cdot \sigma_{ij}$

(c)  $\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\nabla P + \rho \vec{g} + \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V}$

**9-103C** List the six steps used to solve the Navier-Stokes and continuity equations for incompressible flow with constant fluid properties. (You should be able to do this without peeking at the chapter.)

**9-104C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false and discuss your answer briefly. For each statement it is assumed that the proper boundary conditions and fluid properties are known.

- (a) A general incompressible flow problem with constant fluid properties has four unknowns.  
(b) A general compressible flow problem has five unknowns.

(c) For an incompressible fluid mechanics problem, the continuity equation and Cauchy's equation provide enough equations to match the number of unknowns.

(d) For an incompressible fluid mechanics problem involving a Newtonian fluid with constant properties, the continuity equation and the Navier-Stokes equation provide enough equations to match the number of unknowns.

**9-105C** Discuss the relationship between volumetric strain rate and the continuity equation. Base your discussion on fundamental definitions.

**9-106** Repeat Example 9-17, except for the case in which the wall is moving upward at speed  $V$ . As a check, make sure that your result agrees with that of Example 9-17 when  $V = 0$ . Nondimensionalize your velocity profile equation using the same normalization as in Example 9-17, and show that a Froude number and a Reynolds number emerge. Plot the profile  $w^*$  versus  $x^*$  for cases in which  $Fr = 0.5$  and  $Re = 0.5, 1.0$ , and  $5.0$ . Discuss.

**9-107** For the falling oil film of Prob. 9-106, calculate the volume flow rate per unit width of oil falling down the wall ( $\dot{V}/L$ ) as a function of wall speed  $V$  and the other parameters in the problem. Calculate the wall speed required such that there is no net volume flow of oil either up or down. Give your answer for  $V$  in terms of the other parameters in the problem, namely,  $\rho$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $h$ , and  $g$ . Calculate  $V$  for zero volume flow rate for an oil film of thickness  $5.0$  mm with  $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.80 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . *Answer:*  $0.091 \text{ m/s}$

**9-108** Consider steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow in the  $xz$ -plane rather than in the  $xy$ -plane. Curves of constant stream function are shown in Fig. P9-108. The nonzero velocity components are  $(u, w)$ . Define a stream function such that flow is from right to left in the  $xz$ -plane when  $\psi$  increases in the  $z$ -direction.

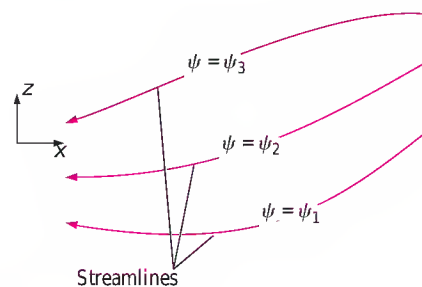


FIGURE P9-108

**9-109** Consider the following steady, three-dimensional velocity field in Cartesian coordinates:  $\vec{V} = (u, v, w) = (ax^2 - by)\vec{i} + cxyz\vec{j} + (dz^2 + ex^2)\vec{k}$ , where  $a, b, c, d$ , and  $e$  are constants. Under what conditions is this flow field incompressible? What are the primary dimensions of constants  $a, b, c, d$ , and  $e$ ?



**9-110** Simplify the Navier-Stokes equation as much as possible for the case of an incompressible liquid being *accelerated as a rigid body* in an arbitrary direction (Fig. P9-110). Gravity acts in the  $-z$ -direction. Begin with the incompressible vector form of the Navier-Stokes equation, explain how and why some terms can be simplified, and give your final result as a vector equation.

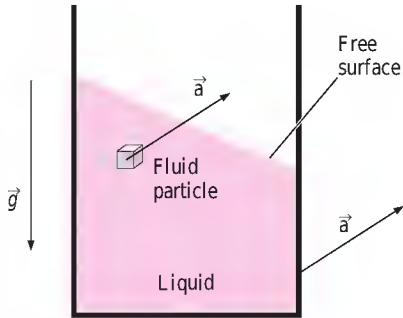


FIGURE P9-110

**9-111** Simplify the Navier-Stokes equation as much as possible for the case of incompressible *hydrostatics*, with gravity acting in the negative  $z$ -direction. Begin with the incompressible vector form of the Navier-Stokes equation, explain how and why some terms can be simplified, and give your final result as a vector equation. *Answer:*  $\vec{\nabla}P = -\rho g \vec{k}$

**9-112** Bob will use a computational fluid dynamics code to model steady flow of an incompressible fluid through a two-dimensional sudden contraction as sketched in Fig. P9-112. Channel height changes from  $H_1 = 12.0$  cm to  $H_2 = 4.6$  cm. Uniform velocity  $\vec{V}_1 = 18.5\vec{i}$  m/s is to be specified on the left boundary of the computational domain. The CFD code uses a numerical scheme in which the stream function must be specified along all boundaries of the computational domain. As shown in Fig. P9-112,  $\psi$  is specified as zero along the entire bottom wall of the channel. (a) What value of  $\psi$  should Bob specify on the top wall of the channel? (b) How should Bob specify  $\psi$  on the left side of the computational domain? (c) Discuss how Bob might specify  $\psi$  on the right side of the computational domain.

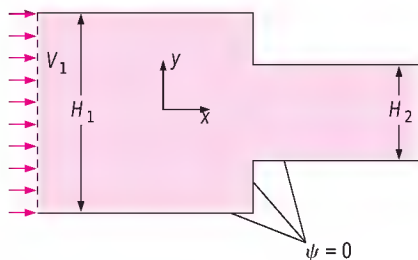


FIGURE P9-112

**9-113** For each of the listed equations, write down the equation in vector form and decide if it is linear or nonlinear. If it is nonlinear, which term(s) make it so? (a) Incompressible continuity equation, (b) compressible continuity equation, and (c) incompressible Navier-Stokes equation.

**9-114** A **boundary layer** is a thin region near a wall in which viscous (frictional) forces are very important due to the no-slip boundary condition. The steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, boundary layer developing along a flat plate aligned with the free-stream flow is sketched in Fig. P9-114. The flow upstream of the plate is uniform, but boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  grows with  $x$  along the plate due to viscous effects. Sketch some streamlines, both within the boundary layer and above the boundary layer. Is  $\delta(x)$  a streamline? (Hint: Pay particular attention to the fact that for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow the volume flow rate per unit width between any two streamlines is constant.)

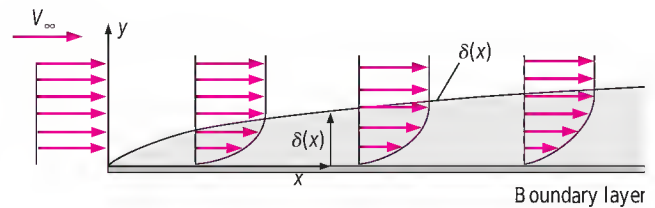



FIGURE P9-114

**9-115E**  A group of students is designing a small, round (axisymmetric), low-speed wind tunnel for their senior design project (Fig. P9-115E). Their design calls for the axial component of velocity to increase linearly in the contraction section from  $u_{z,0}$  to  $u_{z,L}$ . The air speed through the test section is to be  $u_{z,L} = 120$  ft/s. The length of the contraction is  $L = 3.0$  ft, and the entrance and exit diameters of the contraction are  $D_0 = 5.0$  ft and  $D_L = 1.5$  ft, respectively. The air is at standard temperature and pressure. (a) Verify that the flow can be approximated as incompressible. (b) Generate an expression for the *radial* velocity component  $u_r$  between  $z = 0$  and  $z = L$ , staying in variable form.

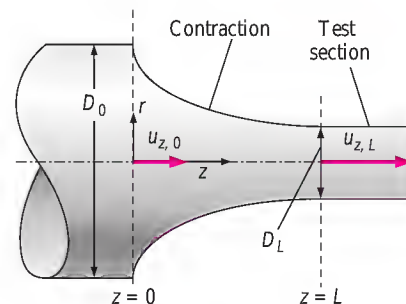


FIGURE P9-115E

You may ignore frictional effects (boundary layers) on the walls. (c) Generate an expression for the stream function  $\psi =$  function of  $r$  and  $z$ . (d) Plot some streamlines and design the shape of the contraction, assuming that frictional effects along the walls of the wind tunnel contraction are negligible.

**9-116** We approximate the flow of air into a vacuum cleaner's floor attachment by the stream function  $\psi = \frac{-\dot{V}}{2\pi L} \arctan \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta + b^2/r^2}$  in the center plane (the  $xy$ -plane) in cylindrical coordinates, where  $L$  is the length of the attachment,  $b$  is the height of the attachment above the floor, and  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate of air being sucked into the hose. Shown in Fig. P9-116 is a three-dimensional view with the floor in the  $xz$ -plane; we model a two-dimensional slice of the flow in the  $xy$ -plane through the centerline of the attachment. Note that we have (arbitrarily) set  $\psi = 0$  along the positive  $x$ -axis ( $\theta = 0$ ). (a) What are the primary dimensions of the given stream function? (b) Nondimensionalize the stream function by defining  $\psi^* = (2\pi L/\dot{V})\psi$  and  $r^* = r/b$ . (c) Solve your nondimensionalized equation for  $r^*$  as a function of  $\psi^*$  and  $\theta$ . Use this equation to plot several nondimensional streamlines of the flow. For consistency, plot in the range  $-2 < x^* < 2$  and  $0 < y^* < 4$ , where  $x^* = x/b$  and  $y^* = y/b$ . (Hint:  $\psi^*$  must be negative to yield the proper flow direction.)

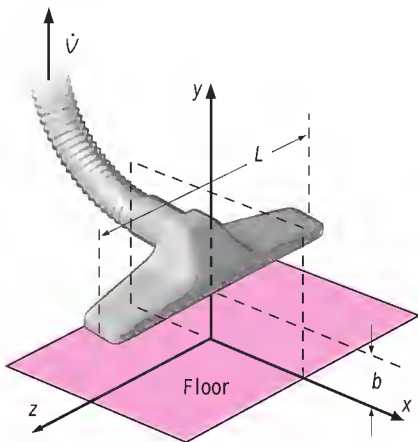


FIGURE P9-116

**9-117** Look up the definition of *Poisson's equation* in one of your math textbooks or on the Internet. Write Poisson's equation in standard form. How is Poisson's equation similar to Laplace's equation? How do these two equations differ?

**9-118** Water flows down a long, straight, inclined pipe of diameter  $D$  and length  $L$  (Fig. P9-118). There is no forced pressure gradient between points 1 and 2; in other words, the water flows through the pipe by gravity alone, and  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . The flow is steady, fully developed, and laminar. We

adopt a coordinate system in which  $x$  follows the axis of the pipe. (a) Use the control volume technique of Chap. 8 to generate an expression for average velocity  $V$  as a function of the given parameters  $\rho$ ,  $g$ ,  $D$ ,  $\Delta z$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $L$ . (b) Use differential analysis to generate an expression for  $V$  as a function of the given parameters. Compare with your result of part (a) and discuss. (c) Use dimensional analysis to generate a dimensionless expression for  $V$  as a function of the given parameters. Construct a relationship between your  $\Pi$ 's that matches the exact analytical expression.

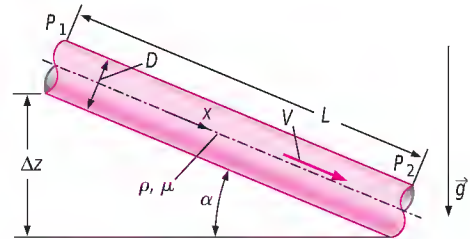


FIGURE P9-118

**9-119** A block slides down a long, straight, inclined wall at speed  $V$ , riding on a thin film of oil of thickness  $h$  (Fig. P9-119). The weight of the block is  $W$ , and its surface area in contact with the oil film is  $A$ . Suppose  $V$  is measured, and  $W$ ,  $A$ , angle  $\alpha$ , and viscosity  $\mu$  are also known. Oil film thickness  $h$  is not known. (a) Generate an exact analytical expression for  $h$  as a function of the known parameters  $V$ ,  $A$ ,  $W$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\mu$ . (b) Use dimensional analysis to generate a dimensionless expression for  $h$  as a function of the given parameters. Construct a relationship between your  $\Pi$ 's that matches the exact analytical expression of part (a).

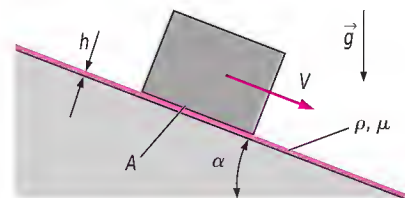


FIGURE P9-119



# APPROXIMATE SOLUTIONS OF THE NAVIER-STOKES EQUATION

In this chapter we look at several approximations that eliminate term(s), reducing the Navier-Stokes equation to a simplified form that is more easily solvable. Sometimes these approximations are appropriate in a whole flow field, but in most cases, they are appropriate only in certain *regions* of the flow field. We first consider *creeping flow*, where the Reynolds number is so low that the viscous terms dominate (and eliminate) the inertial terms. Following that, we look at two approximations that are appropriate in regions of flow away from walls and wakes: *inviscid flow* and *irrotational flow* (also called *potential flow*). In these regions, the opposite holds; i.e., inertial terms dominate viscous terms. Finally, we discuss the *boundary layer approximation*, in which both inertial and viscous terms remain, but some of the viscous terms are negligible. This last approximation is appropriate at *very high* Reynolds numbers (the opposite of creeping flow) and near walls, the opposite of potential flow.

## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Appreciate why approximations are necessary to solve many fluid flow problems, and know when and where such approximations are appropriate
- Understand the effects of the lack of inertial terms in the creeping flow approximation, including the disappearance of density from the equations
- Understand superposition as a method of solving potential flow problems
- Predict boundary layer thickness and other boundary layer properties



## 10-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

In Chap. 9, we derived the differential equation of conservation of linear momentum for an incompressible Newtonian fluid with constant properties—the *Navier-Stokes equation*. We showed some examples of analytical solutions to this equation for simple (usually infinite) geometries, in which most of the terms in the component equations are eliminated and the resulting differential equations are analytically solvable. Unfortunately, there aren't very many known analytical solutions available in the literature; in fact, we can count the number of such solutions on the fingers of a few students. The vast majority of practical fluid mechanics problems *cannot* be solved analytically and require either (1) further approximations or (2) computer assistance. We consider option 1 here; option 2 is discussed in Chap. 15. For simplicity, we consider only incompressible flow of Newtonian fluids in this chapter.

We emphasize first that the Navier-Stokes equation itself is not *exact*, but rather is a *model* of fluid flow that involves several inherent approximations (Newtonian fluid, constant thermodynamic and transport properties, etc.). Nevertheless, it is an *excellent* model and is the foundation of modern fluid mechanics. In this chapter we distinguish between “exact” solutions and approximate solutions (Fig. 10-1). The term *exact* is used when the solution starts with the *full* Navier-Stokes equation. The solutions discussed in Chap. 9 are exact solutions because we begin each of them with the full form of the equation. Some terms are eliminated in a specific problem due to the specified geometry or other simplifying assumptions in the problem. In a different solution, the terms that get eliminated may not be the same ones, but depend on the geometry and assumptions of that particular problem. We define an **approximate solution**, on the other hand, as one in which the Navier-Stokes equation is *simplified* in some region of the flow *before we even start the solution*. In other words, term(s) are eliminated a priori depending on the class of problem, which may differ from one region of the flow to another.

For example, we have already discussed one approximation, namely, *fluid statics* (Chap. 3). This can be considered to be an approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation in a region of the flow field where the fluid velocity is not necessarily zero, but the fluid is nearly stagnant, and we neglect all terms involving velocity. In this approximation, the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to just two terms, pressure and gravity, i.e.,  $\nabla P = \rho \mathbf{g}$ . The approximation is that the inertial and viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation are negligibly small compared to the pressure and gravity terms.

Although approximations render the problem more tractable, there is a danger associated with any approximate solution. Namely, if the approximation is not appropriate to begin with, the solution will be incorrect—even if we perform all the mathematics correctly. Why? Because we start with equations that do not apply to the problem at hand. For example, we may solve a problem using the creeping flow approximation and obtain a solution that satisfies all assumptions and boundary conditions. However, if the Reynolds number of the flow is too high, the creeping flow approximation is inappropriate from the start, and our solution (regardless of how proud of it we may be) is not physically correct. Another common mistake is to

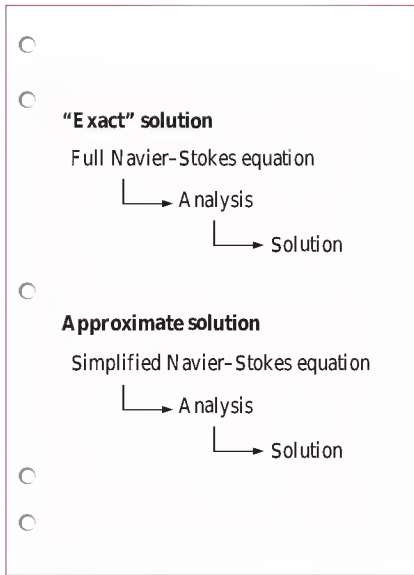
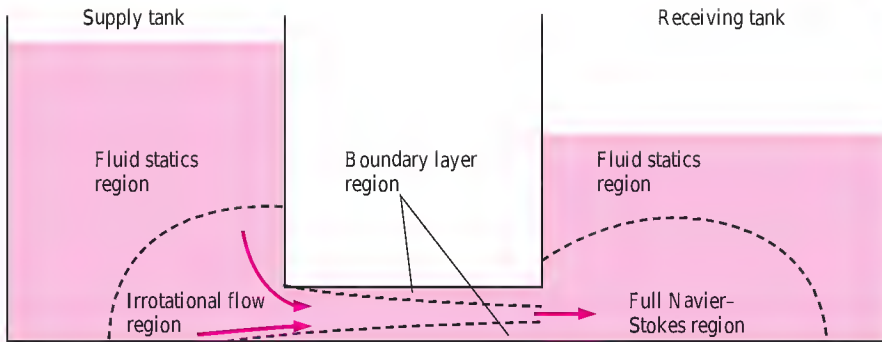


FIGURE 10-1

“Exact” solutions begin with the full Navier-Stokes equation, while approximate solutions begin with a simplified form of the Navier-Stokes equation right from the start.



**FIGURE 10-2**  
A particular approximation of the Navier–Stokes equation is appropriate only in certain *regions* of the flow field; other approximations may be appropriate in other regions of the flow field.

assume irrotational flow in regions of the flow where the assumption of irrotationality is not appropriate. *The bottom line is that we must be very careful of the approximations we apply, and we should always verify and justify our approximations wherever possible.*

Finally, we stress that in most practical fluid flow problems, a particular approximation may be appropriate in a certain *region* of the flow field, but not in other regions, where a different approximation may perhaps be more appropriate. Figure 10-2 illustrates this point qualitatively for flow of a liquid from one tank to another. The fluid statics approximation is appropriate in a region of the supply tank far away from the connecting pipe, and to a lesser extent in the receiving tank. The irrotational flow approximation is appropriate near the inlet to the connecting pipe and through the middle portion of the pipe where strong viscous effects are absent. Near the walls, the boundary layer approximation is appropriate. The flow in some regions does not meet the criteria for *any* approximations, and the full Navier–Stokes equation must be solved there (e.g., near the pipe outlet in the receiving tank). How do we determine if an approximation is appropriate? We do this by comparing the orders of magnitude of the various terms in the equations of motion to see if any terms are negligibly small compared to other terms.

## 10-2 ■ NONDIMENSIONALIZED EQUATIONS OF MOTION

Our goal in this section is to nondimensionalize the equations of motion so that we can properly compare the orders of magnitude of the various terms in the equations. We begin with the incompressible continuity equation,

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (10-1)$$

and the vector form of the Navier–Stokes equation, valid for incompressible flow of a Newtonian fluid with constant properties,

$$\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \rho \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right] = -\vec{\nabla} P + \rho \vec{g} + \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V} \quad (10-2)$$

We introduce in Table 10-1 some characteristic (reference) *scaling parameters* that are used to nondimensionalize the equations of motion.

TABLE 10-1

Scaling parameters used to nondimensionalize the continuity and momentum equations, along with their primary dimensions

Scaling Parameter	Description	Primary Dimensions
$L$	Characteristic length	$\{L\}$
$V$	Characteristic speed	$\{Lt^{-1}\}$
$f$	Characteristic frequency	$\{t^{-1}\}$
$P_0 - P_\infty$	Reference pressure difference	$\{mL^{-1}t^{-2}\}$
$g$	Gravitational acceleration	$\{Lt^{-2}\}$

#### Cartesian coordinates

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla} &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{L \partial \left( \frac{x}{L} \right)}, \frac{\partial}{L \partial \left( \frac{y}{L} \right)}, \frac{\partial}{L \partial \left( \frac{z}{L} \right)} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{L} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^*}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y^*}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z^*} \right) = \frac{1}{L} \vec{\nabla}^*\end{aligned}$$

#### Cylindrical coordinates

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla} &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r}, \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{L \partial \left( \frac{r}{L} \right)}, \frac{1}{L \left( \frac{r}{L} \right)} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}, \frac{\partial}{L \partial \left( \frac{z}{L} \right)} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{L} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r^*}, \frac{1}{r^*} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z^*} \right) = \frac{1}{L} \vec{\nabla}^*\end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 10-3

The gradient operator is nondimensionalized by Eq. 10-3, regardless of our choice of coordinate system.

We then define several *nondimensional variables* and one *nondimensional operator* based on the scaling parameters in Table 10-1,

$$\begin{aligned}t^* &= ft & \vec{x}^* &= \frac{\vec{x}}{L} & \vec{V}^* &= \frac{\vec{V}}{V} \\ p^* &= \frac{P - P_\infty}{P_0 - P_\infty} & \vec{g}^* &= \frac{\vec{g}}{g} & \vec{\nabla}^* &= L \vec{\nabla}\end{aligned}\quad (10-3)$$

Notice that we define the nondimensional pressure variable in terms of a pressure *difference*, based on our discussion about pressure versus pressure differences in Chap. 9. Each of the starred quantities in Eq. 10-3 is nondimensional. For example, although each component of the gradient operator  $\vec{\nabla}$  has dimensions of  $\{L^{-1}\}$ , each component of  $\vec{\nabla}^*$  has dimensions of  $\{1\}$  (Fig. 10-3). We substitute Eq. 10-3 into Eqs. 10-1 and 10-2, treating each term carefully. For example,  $\vec{\nabla} = \vec{\nabla}^*/L$  and  $\vec{V} = V\vec{V}^*$ , so the advective acceleration term in Eq. 10-2 becomes

$$\rho(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} = \rho(V\vec{V}^* \cdot \frac{\vec{\nabla}^*}{L})V\vec{V}^* = \frac{\rho V^2}{L}(\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*)\vec{V}^*$$

We perform similar algebra on each term in Eqs. 10-1 and 10-2. Equation 10-1 is rewritten in terms of nondimensional variables as

$$\frac{V}{L} \vec{\nabla}^* \cdot \vec{V}^* = 0$$

After dividing both sides by  $V/L$  to make the equation dimensionless, we get

$$\text{Nondimensionalized continuity:} \quad \vec{\nabla}^* \cdot \vec{V}^* = 0 \quad (10-4)$$

Similarly, Eq. 10-2 is rewritten as

$$\rho V f \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + \frac{\rho V^2}{L} (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^* = -\frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{L} \vec{\nabla}^* p^* + \rho g \vec{g}^* + \frac{\mu V}{L^2} \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^*$$

which, after multiplication by the collection of constants  $L/(\rho V^2)$  to make all the terms dimensionless, becomes

$$\left[ \frac{fL}{V} \right] \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^* = -\left[ \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{\rho V^2} \right] \vec{\nabla}^* p^* + \left[ \frac{gL}{V^2} \right] \vec{g}^* + \left[ \frac{\mu}{\rho V L} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^* \quad (10-5)$$

Each of the terms in square brackets in Eq. 10-5 is a nondimensional grouping of parameters—a *Pi group* (Chap. 7). With the help of Table 7-5, we name each of these dimensionless parameters: The one on the left is the *Strouhal number*,  $St = fL/V$ ; the first one on the right is the *Euler number*,

$Eu = (P_0 - P_\infty)/\rho V^2$ ; the second one on the right is the reciprocal of the square of the *Froude number*,  $Fr^2 = V^2/gL$ ; and the last one is the reciprocal of the *Reynolds number*,  $Re = \rho VL/\mu$ . Equation 10-5 thus becomes

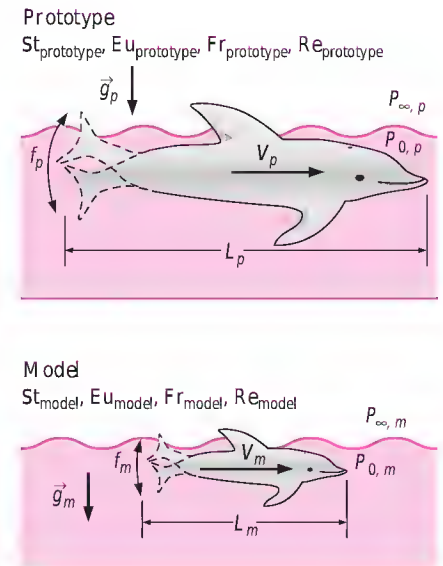
**Nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes:**

$$[St] \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^* = -[Eu] \vec{\nabla}^* P^* + \left[ \frac{1}{Fr^2} \right] \vec{g}^* + \left[ \frac{1}{Re} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^* \quad (10-6)$$

Before we discuss specific approximations in detail, there is much to comment about the nondimensionalized equation set consisting of Eqs. 10-4 and 10-6:

- The nondimensionalized continuity equation contains *no* additional dimensionless parameters. Hence, Eq. 10-4 must be satisfied as is—we cannot simplify continuity further, because all the terms are of the same order of magnitude.
- The order of magnitude of the nondimensional variables is unity if they are nondimensionalized using a length, speed, frequency, etc., that are characteristic of the flow field. Thus,  $t^* \sim 1$ ,  $\vec{x}^* \sim 1$ ,  $\vec{V}^* \sim 1$ , etc., where we use the notation  $\sim$  to denote order of magnitude. It follows that terms like  $(\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^*$  and  $\vec{\nabla}^* P^*$  in Eq. 10-6 are also order of magnitude unity and are the same order of magnitude as each other. Thus, *the relative importance of the terms in Eq. 10-6 depends only on the relative magnitudes of the dimensionless parameters St, Eu, Fr, and Re*. For example, if St and Eu are of order 1, but Fr and Re are very large, we may consider ignoring the gravitational and viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation.
- Since there are four dimensionless parameters in Eq. 10-6, *dynamic similarity* between a model and a prototype requires all four of these to be the same for the model and the prototype ( $St_{\text{model}} = St_{\text{prototype}}$ ,  $Eu_{\text{model}} = Eu_{\text{prototype}}$ ,  $Fr_{\text{model}} = Fr_{\text{prototype}}$ , and  $Re_{\text{model}} = Re_{\text{prototype}}$ ), as illustrated in Fig. 10-4.
- If the flow is *steady*, then  $f = 0$  and the Strouhal number drops out of the list of dimensionless parameters ( $St = 0$ ). The first term on the left side of Eq. 10-6 then disappears, as does its corresponding unsteady term  $\partial \vec{V}/\partial t$  in Eq. 10-2. If the characteristic frequency  $f$  is *very small* such that  $St \ll 1$ , the flow is called **quasi-steady**. This means that at any moment of time (or at any phase of a slow periodic cycle), we can solve the problem as if the flow were steady, and the unsteady term in Eq. 10-6 again drops out.
- The effect of gravity is important only in flows with *free-surface effects* (e.g., waves, ship motion, spillways from hydroelectric dams, flow of rivers). For many engineering problems there is *no* free surface (pipe flow, fully submerged flow around a submarine or torpedo, automobile motion, flight of airplanes, birds, insects, etc.). In such cases, the only effect of gravity on the flow dynamics is a *hydrostatic pressure distribution* in the vertical direction superposed on the pressure field due to the fluid flow. In other words,

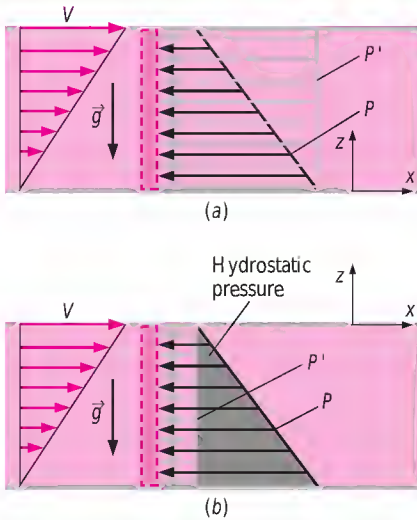
For flows without free-surface effects, gravity does not affect the dynamics of the flow—its only effect is to superpose a hydrostatic pressure on the dynamic pressure field.



**FIGURE 10-4**

For complete dynamic similarity between prototype (subscript  $p$ ) and model (subscript  $m$ ), the model must be geometrically similar to the prototype, and (in general) all four dimensionless parameters, St, Eu, Fr, and Re, must match.





**FIGURE 10-5**

Pressure and modified pressure distribution on the right face of a fluid element in Couette flow between two infinite, parallel, horizontal plates: (a)  $z = 0$  at the bottom plate, and (b)  $z = 0$  at the top plate. The *modified pressure*  $P'$  is constant, but the *actual pressure*  $P$  is *not* constant in either case. The shaded area in (b) represents the hydrostatic pressure component.

- We define a **modified pressure**  $P'$  that absorbs the effect of hydrostatic pressure. For the case in which  $z$  is defined vertically upward (opposite to the direction of the gravity vector), and in which we define some arbitrary reference datum plane at  $z = 0$ ,

$$\text{Modified pressure:} \quad P' = P + \rho g z \quad (10-7)$$

The idea is to replace the two terms  $-\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g}$  in Eq. 10-2 with *one* term  $-\vec{\nabla}P'$  using the modified pressure of Eq. 10-7. The Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-2) is written in modified form as

$$\rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \rho \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} \right] = -\vec{\nabla}P' + \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V} \quad (10-8)$$

With  $P$  replaced by  $P'$ , and with the gravity term removed from Eq. 10-2, the Froude number drops out of the list of dimensionless parameters. The advantage is that we can solve a form of the Navier-Stokes equation that has *no gravity term*. After solving the Navier-Stokes equation in terms of modified pressure  $P'$ , it is a simple matter to add back the hydrostatic pressure distribution using Eq. 10-7. An example is shown in Fig. 10-5 for the case of two-dimensional Couette flow. Modified pressure is often used in computational fluid dynamics (CFD) codes to separate gravitational effects (hydrostatic pressure in the vertical direction) from fluid flow (dynamic) effects. Note that modified pressure should *not* be used in flows with free-surface effects.

Now we are ready to make some approximations, in which we eliminate one or more of the terms in Eq. 10-2 by comparing the relative magnitudes of the dimensionless parameters associated with the corresponding terms in Eq. 10-6.

### 10-3 ■ THE CREEPING FLOW APPROXIMATION

Our first approximation is the class of fluid flow called **creeping flow**. Other names for this class of flow include Stokes flow and low Reynolds number flow. As the latter name implies, these are flows in which the Reynolds number is very small ( $Re \ll 1$ ). By inspection of the definition of the Reynolds number,  $Re = \rho V L / \mu$ , we see that creeping flow is encountered when either  $\rho$ ,  $V$ , or  $L$  is very small or viscosity is very large (or some combination of these). You encounter creeping flow when you pour syrup (a very viscous liquid) on your pancakes or when you dip a spoon into a jar of honey (also very viscous) to add to your tea (Fig. 10-6).

Another example of creeping flow is all around us and inside us, although we can't see it, namely, flow around microscopic organisms. Microorganisms live their entire lives in the creeping flow regime since they are very small, their size being of order one micron ( $1 \mu\text{m} = 10^{-6} \text{ m}$ ), and they move very slowly, even though they may move in air or swim in water with a viscosity that can hardly be classified as "large" ( $\mu_{\text{air}} \cong 1.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ N} \cdot \text{s/m}^2$  and  $\mu_{\text{water}} \cong 1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ N} \cdot \text{s/m}^2$  at room temperature). Figure 10-7 shows a *Salmonella* bacterium swimming through water. The bacterium's body is only about  $1 \mu\text{m}$  long; its *flagella* (hairlike tails) extend several microns behind the body and serve as its propulsion mechanism. The Reynolds number associated with its motion is much smaller than 1.



**FIGURE 10-6**

The slow flow of a very viscous liquid like honey is classified as creeping flow.

Creeping flow also occurs in the flow of lubricating oil in the very small gaps and channels of a lubricated bearing. In this case, the speeds may not be small, but the gap size is very small (on the order of tens of microns), and the viscosity is relatively large ( $\mu_{\text{oil}} \sim 1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s/m}^2$  at room temperature).

For simplicity, we assume that gravitational effects are negligible, or that they contribute only to a hydrostatic pressure component, as discussed previously. We also assume either steady flow or oscillating flow, with a Strouhal number of order unity ( $St \sim 1$ ) or smaller, so that the unsteady acceleration term  $[St] \partial \vec{V}^*/\partial t^*$  is orders of magnitude smaller than the viscous term  $[1/Re] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^*$  (the Reynolds number is very small). The advective term in Eq. 10-6 is of order 1,  $(\vec{V}^* \cdot \nabla^*) \vec{V}^* \sim 1$ , so this term drops out as well. Thus, we ignore the entire left side of Eq. 10-6, which reduces to

Creeping flow approximation: 
$$[Eu] \vec{\nabla}^* P^* \cong \left[ \frac{1}{Re} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^* \quad (10-9)$$

In words, pressure forces in the flow (left side) must be large enough to balance the (relatively) large viscous forces on the right side. However, since the nondimensional variables in Eq. 10-9 are of order 1, the only way for the two sides to balance is if  $Eu$  is of the same order of magnitude as  $1/Re$ . Equating these,

$$[Eu] = \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{\rho V^2} \sim \left[ \frac{1}{Re} \right] = \frac{\mu}{\rho V L}$$

After some algebra,

Pressure scale for creeping flow: 
$$P_0 - P_\infty \sim \frac{\mu V}{L} \quad (10-10)$$

Equation 10-10 reveals two interesting properties of creeping flow. First, we are used to *inertially* dominated flows, in which pressure differences scale like  $\rho V^2$  (e.g., the Bernoulli equation). Here, however, pressure differences scale like  $\mu V/L$  instead, since creeping flow is a *viscously* dominated flow. In fact, *all the inertial terms of the Navier-Stokes equation disappear in creeping flow*. Second, *density has completely dropped out as a parameter in the Navier-Stokes equation* (Fig. 10-8). We see this more clearly by writing the *dimensional* form of Eq. 10-9,

Approximate Navier-Stokes equation for creeping flow: 
$$\vec{\nabla} P \cong \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V} \quad (10-11)$$

Alert readers may point out that density still has a *minor* role in creeping flow. Namely, it is needed in the calculation of the Reynolds number. However, once we have determined that  $Re$  is very small, density is no longer needed since it does not appear in Eq. 10-11. Density also pops up in the hydrostatic pressure term, but this effect is usually negligible in creeping flow, since the vertical distances involved are often measured in millimeters or micrometers. Besides, if there are no free-surface effects, we can use modified pressure instead of physical pressure in Eq. 10-11.

Let's discuss the lack of inertia terms in Eq. 10-11 in somewhat more detail. You rely on inertia when you swim (Fig. 10-9). For example, you take a stroke, and then you are able to glide for some distance before you need to take another stroke. When you swim, the inertial terms in the Navier-Stokes equation are much larger than the viscous terms, since the



FIGURE 10-7

The bacterium *Salmonella abortusequi* swimming through water.

From Comparative Physiology Functional Aspects of Structural Materials: Proceedings of the International Conference on Comparative Physiology, Ascona, 1974, published by North-Holland Pub. Co., 1975.

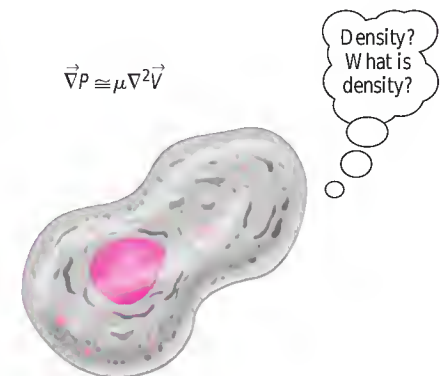
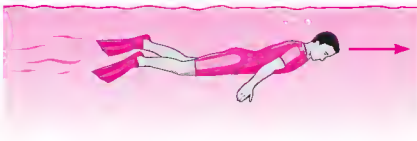


FIGURE 10-8

In the creeping flow approximation, density does not appear in the momentum equation.

**FIGURE 10-9**

A person swims at a very high Reynolds number, and inertial terms are large; thus the person is able to glide long distances without moving.

**FIGURE 10-10**

A sperm of the sea squirt *Ciona* swimming in seawater; flash photographs at 200 frames per second.

Courtesy Charlotte Omoto and Charles J. Brokaw. Used by permission.

Reynolds number is very large. (Believe it or not, even extremely *slow* swimmers move at very *large* Reynolds numbers!)

For microorganisms swimming in the creeping flow regime, however, there is negligible inertia, and thus no gliding is possible. In fact, the lack of inertial terms in Eq. 10-11 has a substantial impact on how microorganisms are designed to swim. A flapping tail like that of a dolphin would get them nowhere. Instead, their long, narrow tails (*flagella*) undulate in a sinusoidal motion to propel them forward, as illustrated in Fig. 10-10 for the case of a sperm. Without any inertia, the sperm does not move unless his tail is moving. The instant his tail stops, the sperm stops moving. If you have ever seen a video clip of swimming sperm or other microorganisms, you may have noticed how hard they have to work just to move a short distance. That is the nature of creeping flow, and it is due to the lack of inertia. Careful study of Fig. 10-10 reveals that the sperm's tail has completed approximately two complete undulation cycles, yet the sperm's head has moved to the left by only about two head lengths.

It is very difficult for us humans to imagine moving in creeping flow conditions, since we are so used to the effects of inertia. Some authors have suggested that you imagine trying to swim in a vat of honey. We suggest instead that you go to a fast-food restaurant where they have a children's play area and watch a child play in a pool of plastic spheres (Fig. 10-11). When the child tries to "swim" among the balls (without touching the walls or the bottom), he or she can move forward only by certain snakelike wriggling body motions. The instant the child stops wriggling, all motion stops, since there is negligible inertia. The child must work very hard to move forward a short distance. There is a weak analogy between a child "swimming" in this kind of situation and a microorganism swimming in creeping flow conditions.

Now let's discuss the lack of density in Eq. 10-11. At high Reynolds numbers, the aerodynamic drag on an object increases proportionally with  $\rho$ . (Denser fluids exert more pressure force on the body as the fluid impacts the body.) However, this is actually an inertial effect, and inertia is negligible in creeping flow. In fact, aerodynamic drag cannot even be a *function* of density, since density has disappeared from the Navier-Stokes equation. Example 10-1 illustrates this situation through the use of dimensional analysis.

### EXAMPLE 10-1 Drag on an Object in Creeping Flow

Since density has vanished from the Navier-Stokes equation, aerodynamic drag on an object in creeping flow is a function only of its speed  $V$ , some characteristic length scale  $L$  of the object, and fluid viscosity  $\mu$  (Fig. 10-12). Use dimensional analysis to generate a relationship for  $F_D$  as a function of these independent variables.

**SOLUTION** We are to use dimensional analysis to generate a functional relationship between  $F_D$  and variables  $V$ ,  $L$ , and  $\mu$ .

**Assumptions** 1 We assume  $Re \ll 1$  so that the creeping flow approximation applies. 2 Gravitational effects are irrelevant. 3 No parameters other than those listed in the problem statement are relevant to the problem.



**Analysis** We follow the step-by-step method of repeating variables discussed in Chap. 7; the details are left as an exercise. There are four parameters in this problem ( $n = 4$ ). There are three primary dimensions: mass, length, and time, so we set  $j = 3$  and use independent variables  $V$ ,  $L$ , and  $\mu$  as our repeating variables. We expect only one Pi since  $k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$ , and that Pi must equal a constant. The result is

$$F_D = \text{constant} \cdot \mu V L$$

Thus, we have shown that for creeping flow around any three-dimensional object, the aerodynamic drag force is simply a constant multiplied by  $\mu V L$ .

**Discussion** This result is significant, because all that is left to do is find the constant, which is a function only of the shape of the object.

## Drag on a Sphere in Creeping Flow

As shown in Example 10-1, the drag force  $F_D$  on a three-dimensional object of characteristic dimension  $L$  moving under creeping flow conditions at speed  $V$  through a fluid with viscosity  $\mu$  is  $F_D = \text{constant} \cdot \mu V L$ . Dimensional analysis cannot predict the value of the constant, since it depends on the shape and orientation of the body in the flow field.

For the particular case of a sphere, Eq. 10-11 can be solved analytically. The details are beyond the scope of this text, but can be found in graduate-level fluid mechanics books (White, 1991; Panton, 1996). It turns out that the constant in the drag equation is equal to  $3\pi$  if  $L$  is taken as the sphere's diameter  $D$  (Fig. 10-13).

Drag force on a sphere in creeping flow: 
$$F_D = 3\pi\mu V D \quad (10-12)$$

As a side note, two-thirds of this drag is due to viscous forces and the other one-third is due to pressure forces. This confirms that the viscous terms and the pressure terms in Eq. 10-11 are of the same order of magnitude, as mentioned previously.

### EXAMPLE 10-2 Terminal Velocity of a Particle from a Volcano

A volcano has erupted, spewing stones, steam, and ash several thousand feet into the atmosphere (Fig. 10-14). After some time, the particles begin to settle to the ground. Consider a nearly spherical ash particle of diameter  $50 \mu\text{m}$ , falling in air whose temperature is  $-50^\circ\text{C}$  and whose pressure is  $55 \text{ kPa}$ . The density of the particle is  $1240 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Estimate the terminal velocity of this particle at this altitude.

**SOLUTION** We are to estimate the terminal velocity of a falling ash particle.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is very small (we will need to verify this assumption after we obtain the solution). 2 The particle is spherical.

**Properties** At the given temperature and pressure, the ideal gas law gives  $\rho = 0.8588 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Since viscosity is a very weak function of pressure, we use the value at  $-50^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\mu = 1.474 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We treat the problem as quasi-steady. Once the falling particle has reached its terminal velocity, the net downward force (weight) balances

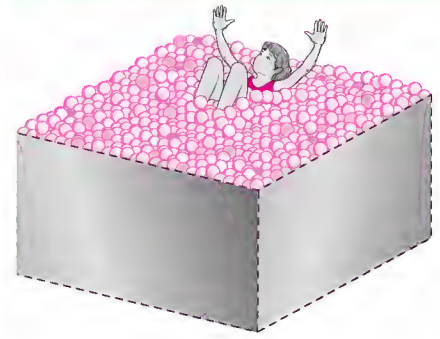


FIGURE 10-11

A child trying to move in a pool of plastic balls is analogous to a microorganism trying to propel itself without the benefit of inertia.

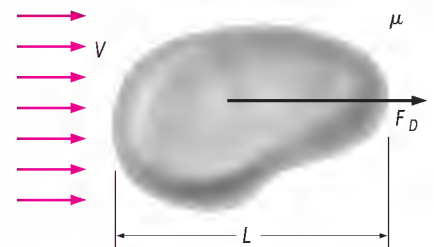


FIGURE 10-12

For creeping flow over a three-dimensional object, the aerodynamic drag on the object does not depend on density, but only on speed  $V$ , some characteristic size of the object  $L$ , and fluid viscosity  $\mu$ .

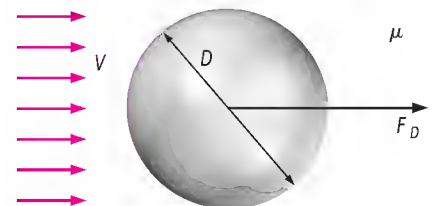
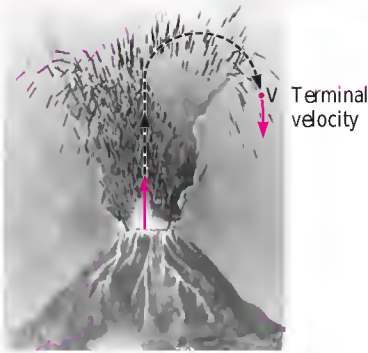


FIGURE 10-13

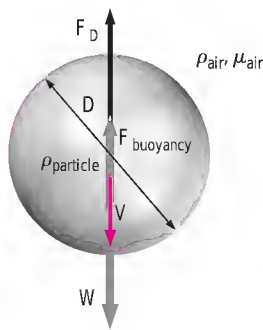
The aerodynamic drag on a sphere of diameter  $D$  in creeping flow is equal to  $3\pi\mu V D$ .





**FIGURE 10-14**

Small ash particles spewed from a volcanic eruption settle slowly to the ground; the creeping flow approximation is reasonable for this type of flow field.



**FIGURE 10-15**

A particle falling at a steady terminal velocity has no acceleration; therefore, its weight is balanced by aerodynamic drag and the buoyancy force acting on the particle.

the net upward force (aerodynamic drag + buoyancy), as illustrated in Fig. 10-15.

Downward force: 
$$F_{\text{down}} = W = \pi \frac{D^3}{6} \rho_{\text{particle}} g \quad (1)$$

The aerodynamic drag force acting on the particle is obtained from Eq. 10-12, and the buoyancy force is the weight of the displaced air. Thus,

Upward force: 
$$F_{\text{up}} = F_D + F_{\text{buoyancy}} = 3\pi\mu VD + \pi \frac{D^3}{6} \rho_{\text{air}} g \quad (2)$$

We equate Eqs. 1 and 2, and solve for terminal velocity  $V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{D^2}{18\mu} (\rho_{\text{particle}} - \rho_{\text{air}}) g \\ &= \frac{(50 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})^2}{18(1.474 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s})} [(1240 - 0.8588) \text{ kg/m}^3](9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \\ &= \mathbf{0.115 \text{ m/s}} \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we verify that the Reynolds number is small enough that creeping flow is an appropriate approximation,

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}} V D}{\mu} = \frac{(0.8588 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.115 \text{ m/s})(50 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})}{1.474 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 0.335$$

Thus the Reynolds number is less than 1, but certainly not *much* less than 1.

**Discussion** Although the equation for creeping flow drag on a sphere (Eq. 10-12) was derived for a case with  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ , it turns out that the approximation is reasonable up to  $\text{Re} \approx 1$ . A more involved calculation, including a Reynolds number correction and a correction based on the mean free path of air molecules, yields a terminal velocity of 0.110 m/s (Heinsohn and Cimbala, 2003); the error of the creeping flow approximation is less than 5 percent.

A consequence of the disappearance of density from the equations of motion for creeping flow is clearly seen in Example 10-2. Namely, air density is not important in any calculations except to verify that the Reynolds number is small. (Note that since  $\rho_{\text{air}}$  is so small compared to  $\rho_{\text{particle}}$ , the buoyancy force could have been ignored with negligible loss of accuracy.) Suppose instead that the air density were one-half of the actual density in Example 10-2, but all other properties were unchanged. The terminal velocity would be the same (to three significant digits), except that the Reynolds number would be smaller by a factor of 2. Thus,

**The terminal velocity of a dense, small particle in creeping flow conditions is independent of fluid density, but highly dependent on fluid viscosity.**

Since the viscosity of air varies with altitude by only about 25 percent, a small particle settles at nearly constant speed regardless of elevation, even though the air density increases by more than a factor of 10 as the particle falls from an altitude of 50,000 ft (15,000 m) to sea level.

For nonspherical three-dimensional objects, the creeping flow aerodynamic drag is still given by  $F_D = \text{constant} \cdot \mu V L$ ; however, the constant is not  $3\pi$ , but depends on both the shape and orientation of the body. The constant can be thought of as a kind of **drag coefficient** for creeping flow.

## 10-4 ■ APPROXIMATION FOR INVISCID REGIONS OF FLOW

There is much confusion in the fluid mechanics literature about the word **inviscid** and the phrase **inviscid flow**. The apparent meaning of inviscid is *not viscous*. Inviscid flow would then seem to refer to flow of a fluid with no viscosity. However, that is *not* what is meant by the phrase “inviscid flow”! All fluids of engineering relevance have viscosity, regardless of the flow field. Authors who use the phrase inviscid flow actually mean flow of a *viscous fluid* in a *region* of the flow in which *net viscous forces are negligible compared to pressure and/or inertial forces* (Fig. 10-16). Some authors use the phrase “frictionless flow” as a synonym of inviscid flow. This causes more confusion, because even in regions of the flow where net viscous forces are negligible, *friction still acts on fluid elements*, and there may still be significant *viscous stresses*. It’s just that these stresses cancel each other out, leaving no significant *net* viscous force on fluid elements. It can be shown that significant *viscous dissipation* may also be present in such regions. As is discussed in Section 10-5, fluid elements in an *irrotational* region of the flow also have negligible net viscous forces—not because there is no friction, but because the frictional (viscous) stresses cancel each other out. Because of the confusion caused by the terminology, the present authors discourage use of the phrases “inviscid flow” and “frictionless flow.” Instead, we advocate use of the phrases *inviscid regions of flow* or *regions of flow with negligible net viscous forces*.

Regardless of the terminology used, if net viscous forces are very small compared to inertial and/or pressure forces, the last term on the right side of Eq. 10-6 is negligible. This is true only if  $1/\text{Re}$  is small. Thus, inviscid regions of flow are regions of *high Reynolds number*—the opposite of creeping flow regions. In such regions, the Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-2) loses its viscous term and reduces to the **Euler equation**,

$$\text{Euler equation: } \rho \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} \right] = -\nabla P + \rho \vec{g} \quad (10-13)$$

The Euler equation is simply the Navier-Stokes equation with the viscous term neglected; it is an *approximation* of the Navier-Stokes equation.

Because of the no-slip condition at solid walls, frictional forces are *not* negligible in a region of flow very near a solid wall. In such a region, called a **boundary layer**, the velocity gradients normal to the wall are large enough to offset the small value of  $1/\text{Re}$ . An alternate explanation is that the characteristic length scale of the body ( $L$ ) is no longer the most appropriate length scale inside a boundary layer and must be replaced by a much smaller length scale associated with the distance from the wall. When we define the Reynolds number with this smaller length scale,  $\text{Re}$  is no longer large, and the viscous term in the Navier-Stokes equation cannot be neglected.

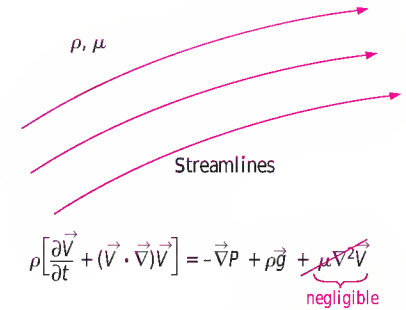
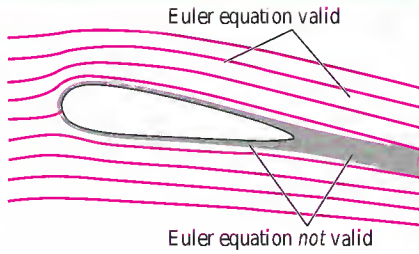


FIGURE 10-16

An inviscid region of flow is a region where net viscous forces are negligible compared to inertial and/or pressure forces because the Reynolds number is large; the fluid itself is still a viscous fluid.



**FIGURE 10-17**

The Euler equation is an approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation, appropriate only in regions of the flow where the Reynolds number is large and where net viscous forces are negligible compared to inertial and/or pressure forces.

A similar argument can be made in the wake of a body, where velocity gradients are relatively large and the viscous terms are not negligible compared to inertial terms (Fig. 10-17). In practice, therefore, it turns out that

The Euler equation approximation is appropriate in high Reynolds number regions of the flow, where net viscous forces are negligible, far away from walls and wakes.

The term that is neglected in the Euler approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation ( $\mu \nabla^2 \vec{V}$ ) is the term that contains the highest-order derivatives of velocity. Mathematically, loss of this term reduces the number of boundary conditions that we can specify. It turns out that when we use the Euler equation approximation, we *cannot* specify the no-slip boundary condition at solid walls, although we still specify that fluid cannot flow *through* the wall (the wall is *impermeable*). Solutions of the Euler equation are therefore not physically meaningful near solid walls, since flow is allowed to slip there. Nevertheless, as we show in Section 10-6, the Euler equation is often used as the *first step* in a boundary layer approximation. Namely, the Euler equation is applied over the whole flow field, including regions close to walls and wakes, where we know the approximation is not appropriate. Then, a thin boundary layer is inserted in these regions as a correction to account for viscous effects.

## Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation in Inviscid Regions of Flow

In Chap. 5, we derived the Bernoulli equation along a streamline. Here we show an alternative derivation based on the Euler equation. For simplicity, we assume steady incompressible flow. The advective term in Eq. 10-13 can be rewritten through use of a vector identity,

$$\text{Vector identity:} \quad (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} = \nabla \left( \frac{V^2}{2} \right) - \vec{V} \times (\nabla \times \vec{V}) \quad (10-14)$$

where  $V$  is the magnitude of vector  $\vec{V}$ . We recognize the second term in parentheses on the right side as the *vorticity vector*  $\vec{\zeta}$  (see Chap. 4); thus,

$$(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} = \nabla \left( \frac{V^2}{2} \right) - \vec{V} \times \vec{\zeta}$$

and an alternate form of the steady Euler equation is written as

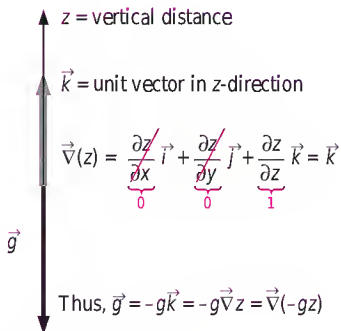
$$\nabla \left( \frac{V^2}{2} \right) - \vec{V} \times \vec{\zeta} = -\frac{\nabla P}{\rho} + \vec{g} = \nabla \left( -\frac{P}{\rho} \right) + \vec{g} \quad (10-15)$$

where we have divided each term by the density and moved  $\rho$  under the gradient operator, since density is constant in an incompressible flow.

We make the further assumption that gravity acts only in the  $-z$ -direction (Fig. 10-18), so that

$$\vec{g} = -g\vec{k} = -g\nabla z = \nabla(-gz) \quad (10-16)$$

where we have used the fact that the gradient of coordinate  $z$  is unit vector  $\vec{k}$  in the  $z$ -direction. Note also that  $g$  is a constant, which allows us to move it (and the negative sign) within the gradient operator. We substitute Eq.



**FIGURE 10-18**

When gravity acts in the  $-z$ -direction, gravity vector  $\vec{g}$  can be written as  $\nabla(-gz)$ .

10-16 into Eq. 10-15, and rearrange by combining three terms within one gradient operator,

$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) = \vec{V} \times \vec{\zeta} \quad (10-17)$$

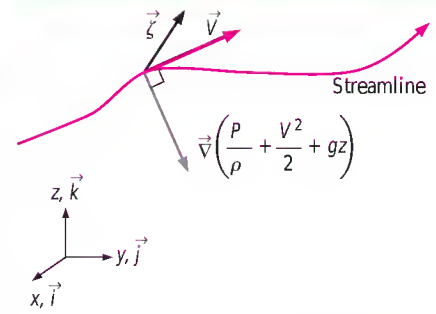
From the definition of the cross product of two vectors,  $\vec{C} = \vec{A} \times \vec{B}$ , the vector  $\vec{C}$  is perpendicular to both  $\vec{A}$  and  $\vec{B}$ . The left side of Eq. 10-17 must therefore be a vector everywhere perpendicular to the local velocity vector  $\vec{V}$ , since  $\vec{V}$  appears in the cross product on the right side of Eq. 10-17. Now consider flow along a three-dimensional streamline (Fig. 10-19), which by definition is everywhere *parallel* to the local velocity vector. At every point along the streamline,  $\vec{\nabla}(P/\rho + V^2/2 + gz)$  must be perpendicular to the streamline. Now dust off your vector algebra book and recall that the gradient of a scalar points in the direction of *maximum increase* of the scalar. Furthermore, the gradient of a scalar is a vector that points perpendicular to an imaginary surface on which the scalar is constant. Thus, we argue that the scalar  $(P/\rho + V^2/2 + gz)$  must be *constant along a streamline*. This is true even if the flow is *rotational* ( $\vec{\zeta} \neq 0$ ). Thus, we have derived a version of the steady incompressible Bernoulli equation, appropriate in regions of flow with negligible net viscous forces, i.e., in so-called inviscid regions of flow.

*Steady incompressible Bernoulli equation in inviscid regions of flow:*

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = C = \text{constant along streamlines} \quad (10-18)$$

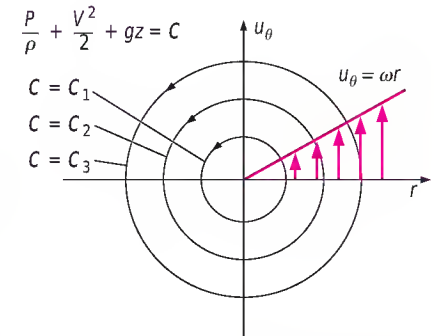
Note that the Bernoulli “constant”  $C$  in Eq. 10-18 is constant only along a streamline; the constant may change from streamline to streamline.

You may be wondering if it is physically possible to have a rotational region of flow that is also inviscid, since rotationality is usually *caused* by viscosity. Yes, it *is* possible, and we give one simple example—*solid body rotation* (Fig. 10-20). Although the rotation may have been *generated* by viscous forces, a region of flow in solid body rotation has *no shear* and *no net viscous force*; it is an inviscid region of flow, even though it is also rotational. As a consequence of the rotational nature of this flow field, Eq. 10-18 applies to every streamline in the flow, but the Bernoulli constant  $C$  differs from streamline to streamline, as illustrated in Fig. 10-20.



**FIGURE 10-19**

Along a streamline,  $\vec{\nabla}(P/\rho + V^2/2 + gz)$  is a vector everywhere perpendicular to the streamline; hence,  $P/\rho + V^2/2 + gz$  is constant along the streamline.



**FIGURE 10-20**

Solid body rotation is an example of an inviscid region of flow that is also rotational. The Bernoulli constant  $C$  differs from streamline to streamline but is constant along any particular streamline.

### EXAMPLE 10-3 Pressure Field in Solid Body Rotation

A fluid is rotating as a rigid body (solid body rotation) around the  $z$ -axis as illustrated in Fig. 10-20. The steady incompressible velocity field is given by  $u_r = 0$ ,  $u_\theta = \omega r$ , and  $u_z = 0$ . The pressure at the origin is equal to  $P_0$ . Calculate the pressure field everywhere in the flow, and determine the Bernoulli constant along each streamline.

**SOLUTION** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field and the Bernoulli constant along each streamline.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Since there is no flow in the  $z$ - (vertical) direction, a hydrostatic pressure distribution exists in the vertical direction. 3 The entire flow field is approximated as an inviscid region of flow since viscous forces are zero. 4 There is no variation of any flow variable in the  $\theta$ -direction.

**Analysis** Equation 10–18 can be applied directly because of assumption 3,

Bernoulli equation: 
$$P = \rho C - \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 - \rho g z \quad (1)$$

where  $C$  is the Bernoulli constant that varies with radius as illustrated in Fig. 10–20. At any radial location  $r$ ,  $V^2 = \omega^2 r^2$ , and Eq. 1 becomes

$$P = \rho C - \rho \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} - \rho g z \quad (2)$$

At the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ), the pressure is equal to  $P_0$  (from the given boundary condition). Thus we calculate  $C = C_0$  at the origin ( $r = 0$ ),

Boundary condition at the origin:  $P_0 = \rho C_0 \rightarrow C_0 = \frac{P_0}{\rho}$

But how can we find  $C$  at an arbitrary radial location  $r$ ? Equation 2 alone is insufficient since both  $C$  and  $P$  are unknowns. The answer is that we must use the Euler equation. Since there is no free surface, we employ the modified pressure of Eq. 10–7. The  $r$ -component of the Euler equation in cylindrical coordinates reduces to

$r$ -component of Euler equation: 
$$\frac{\partial P'}{\partial r} = \rho \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} = \rho \omega^2 r \quad (3)$$

where we have substituted the given value of  $u_\theta$ . Since hydrostatic pressure is already included in the modified pressure,  $P'$  is not a function of  $z$ . By assumptions 1 and 4, respectively,  $P'$  is also not a function of  $t$  or  $\theta$ . Thus  $P'$  is a function of  $r$  only, and we replace the partial derivative in Eq. 3 with a total derivative. Integration yields

Modified pressure field: 
$$P' = \rho \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} + B_1 \quad (4)$$

where  $B_1$  is a constant of integration. At the origin, modified pressure  $P'$  is equal to actual pressure  $P$ , since  $z = 0$  there. Thus, constant  $B_1$  is found by applying the known pressure boundary condition at the origin. It turns out that  $B_1$  is equal to  $P_0$ . We now convert Eq. 4 back to actual pressure using Eq. 10–7,  $P = P' - \rho g z$ ,

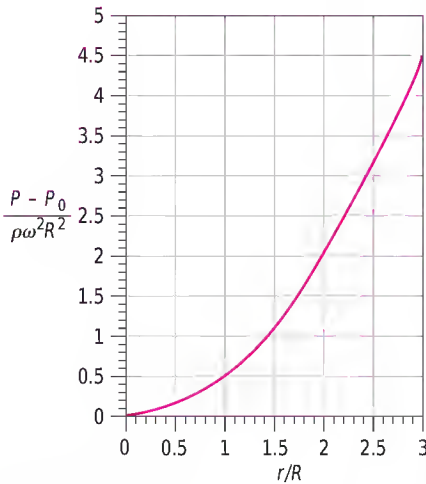
Actual pressure field: 
$$P = \rho \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} + P_0 - \rho g z \quad (5)$$

At the reference datum plane ( $z = 0$ ), we plot nondimensional pressure as a function of nondimensional radius, where some arbitrary radial location  $r = R$  is chosen as a characteristic length scale in the flow (Fig. 10–21). The pressure distribution is parabolic with respect to  $r$ .

Finally, we equate Eqs. 2 and 5 to solve for  $C$ ,

Bernoulli constant as a function of  $r$ : 
$$C = \frac{P_0}{\rho} + \omega^2 r^2 \quad (6)$$

At the origin,  $C = C_0 = P_0/\rho$ , which agrees with our previous calculation.



**FIGURE 10–21**

Nondimensional pressure as a function of nondimensional radial location at zero elevation for a fluid in solid body rotation.

**Discussion** For a fluid in solid body rotation, the Bernoulli constant increases as  $r^2$ . This is not surprising, since fluid particles move faster at larger values of  $r$ , and thus they possess more energy. In fact, Eq. 5 reveals that pressure itself increases as  $r^2$ . Physically, the pressure gradient in the radial direction provides the centripetal force necessary to keep fluid particles revolving about the origin.

## 10-5 ■ THE IRROTATIONAL FLOW APPROXIMATION

As was pointed out in Chap. 4, there are regions of flow in which fluid particles have *no net rotation*; these regions are called **irrotational**. You must keep in mind that the assumption of irrotationality is an *approximation*, which may be appropriate in some regions of a flow field, but not in other regions (Fig. 10-22). In general, inviscid regions of flow far away from solid walls and wakes of bodies are also irrotational, although as pointed out previously, there are situations in which an inviscid region of flow may *not* be irrotational (e.g., solid body rotation). Solutions obtained for the class of flow defined by irrotationality are thus *approximations* of full Navier-Stokes solutions. Mathematically, the approximation is that vorticity is negligibly small,

$$\text{Irrotational approximation: } \vec{\zeta} = \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{V} \cong 0 \quad (10-19)$$

We now examine the effect of this approximation on both the continuity and momentum equations.

### Continuity Equation

If you shake some more dust off your vector algebra book, you will find a vector identity concerning the curl of the gradient of any scalar function  $\phi$ , and hence the curl of any vector  $\vec{V}$ ,

$$\text{Vector identity: } \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{\nabla} \phi = 0 \quad \text{Thus, if } \vec{\nabla} \times \vec{V} = 0, \text{ then } \vec{V} = \vec{\nabla} \phi. \quad (10-20)$$

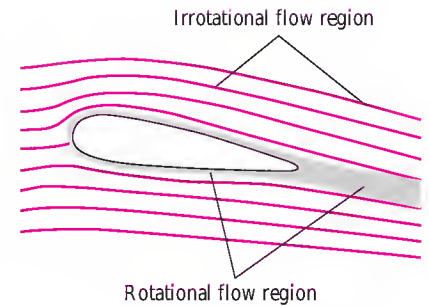
This can easily be proven in Cartesian coordinates (Fig. 10-23), but applies to any orthogonal coordinate system as long as  $\phi$  is a smooth function. In words, if the curl of a vector is zero, the vector can be expressed as the gradient of a scalar function  $\phi$ , called the **potential function**. In fluid mechanics, vector  $\vec{V}$  is the velocity vector, the curl of which is the vorticity vector  $\vec{\zeta}$ , and thus we call  $\phi$  the **velocity potential function**. We write

$$\text{For irrotational regions of flow: } \vec{V} = \vec{\nabla} \phi \quad (10-21)$$

We should point out that the sign convention in Eq. 10-21 is not universal—in some fluid mechanics textbooks, a negative sign is inserted in the definition of the velocity potential function. We state Eq. 10-21 in words as follows:

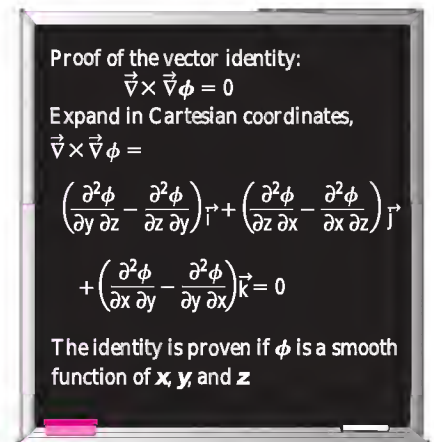
In an irrotational region of flow, the velocity vector can be expressed as the gradient of a scalar function called the **velocity potential function**.

Regions of irrotational flow are therefore also called **regions of potential flow**. Note that we have not restricted ourselves to two-dimensional flows;



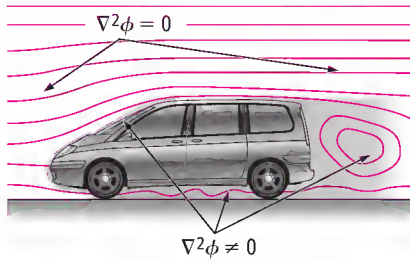
**FIGURE 10-22**

The irrotational flow approximation is appropriate only in certain regions of the flow where the vorticity is negligible.



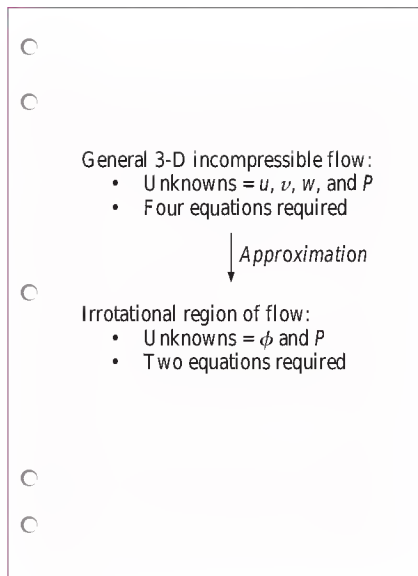
**FIGURE 10-23**

The vector identity of Eq. 10-20 is easily proven by expanding the terms in Cartesian coordinates.



**FIGURE 10-24**

The Laplace equation for velocity potential function  $\phi$  is valid in both two and three dimensions and in any coordinate system, but only in irrotational regions of flow (generally away from walls and wakes).



**FIGURE 10-25**

In irrotational regions of flow, three unknown scalar components of the velocity vector are combined into *one* unknown scalar function—the velocity potential function.

Eq. 10-21 is valid for fully three-dimensional flow fields, as long as the approximation of irrotationality is appropriate in the region of flow under study. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \quad w = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \quad (10-22)$$

and in cylindrical coordinates,

$$u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \quad u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} \quad u_z = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \quad (10-23)$$

The usefulness of Eq. 10-21 becomes apparent when it is substituted into Eq. 10-1, the incompressible continuity equation:  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \rightarrow \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla} \phi = 0$ , or

$$\text{For irrotational regions of flow:} \quad \nabla^2 \phi = 0 \quad (10-24)$$

where the **Laplacian operator**  $\nabla^2$  is a scalar operator defined as  $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{\nabla}$ , and Eq. 10-24 is called the **Laplace equation**. We stress that Eq. 10-24 is valid only in regions where the irrotational flow approximation is reasonable (Fig. 10-24). In Cartesian coordinates,

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

and in cylindrical coordinates,

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

The beauty of this approximation is that we have combined three unknown velocity components ( $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$ , or  $u_r$ ,  $u_\theta$ , and  $u_z$ , depending on our choice of coordinate system) into *one* unknown scalar variable  $\phi$ , eliminating two of the equations required for a solution (Fig. 10-25). Once we obtain a solution of Eq. 10-24 for  $\phi$ , we can calculate all three components of the velocity field using Eq. 10-22 or 10-23.

The Laplace equation is well known since it shows up in several fields of physics, applied mathematics, and engineering. Various solution techniques, both analytical and numerical, are available in the literature. Solutions of the Laplace equation are dominated by the *geometry* (i.e., *boundary conditions*). Although Eq. 10-24 comes from conservation of mass, mass itself (or density, which is mass per unit volume) has dropped out of the equation altogether. With a given set of boundary conditions surrounding the entire irrotational region of the flow field, we can thus solve Eq. 10-24 for  $\phi$ , regardless of the fluid properties. Once we have calculated  $\phi$ , we can then calculate  $\vec{V}$  everywhere in that region of the flow field (using Eq. 10-21), without ever having to solve the Navier-Stokes equation. The solution is valid for any incompressible fluid, regardless of its density or its viscosity, in regions of the flow in which the irrotational approximation is appropriate.

The solution is even valid instantaneously for an *unsteady* flow, since time does not appear in the incompressible continuity equation. In other words, at any moment of time, the incompressible flow field instantly adjusts itself so as to satisfy the Laplace equation and the boundary conditions that exist at that moment of time.

## Momentum Equation

We now turn our attention to the differential equation of conservation of linear momentum—the Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-2). We have just shown that in an irrotational region of flow, we can obtain the velocity field without application of the Navier-Stokes equation. Why then do we need it at all? The answer is that once we have established the velocity field through use of the velocity potential function, *we use the Navier-Stokes equation to solve for the pressure field*. The Navier-Stokes equation is the second required equation mentioned in Fig. 10-25 for solution of two unknowns,  $\phi$  and  $P$ , in an irrotational region of flow.

We begin our analysis by applying the irrotational flow approximation, (Eq. 10-21), to the viscous term of the Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-2). Provided that  $\phi$  is a smooth function, that term becomes

$$\mu \nabla^2 \vec{V} = \mu \nabla^2 (\vec{\nabla} \phi) = \underbrace{\mu \vec{\nabla} (\nabla^2 \phi)}_0 = 0$$

where we have applied Eq. 10-24. Thus, the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to the *Euler equation* in irrotational regions of the flow,

For irrotational regions of flow:

$$\rho \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right] = -\vec{\nabla} P + \rho \vec{g} \quad (10-25)$$

We emphasize that although we get the same Euler equation as we did for an inviscid region of flow (Eq. 10-13), the viscous term vanishes here for a *different reason*, namely, that the flow in this region is assumed to be irrotational rather than inviscid (Fig. 10-26).

## Derivation of the Bernoulli Equation in Irrotational Regions of Flow

In Section 10-4 we derived the Bernoulli equation along a streamline for inviscid regions of flow, based on the Euler equation. We now do a similar derivation beginning with Eq. 10-25 for irrotational regions of flow. For simplicity, we again assume steady incompressible flow. We use the same vector identity used previously (Eq. 10-14), leading to the alternative form of the Euler equation of Eq. 10-15. Here, however, the vorticity vector  $\vec{\zeta}$  is negligibly small since we are considering an irrotational region of flow (Eq. 10-19). Thus, for gravity acting in the negative  $z$ -direction, Eq. 10-17 reduces to

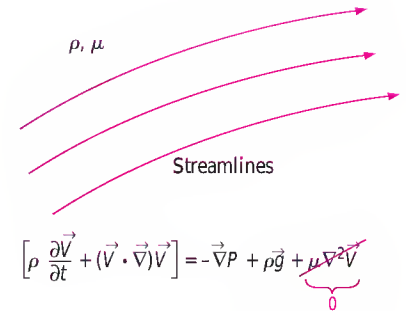
$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) = 0 \quad (10-26)$$

We now argue that if the gradient of some scalar quantity (the quantity in parentheses in Eq. 10-26) is zero everywhere, the scalar quantity itself must be a constant. Thus, we generate the Bernoulli equation for irrotational regions of flow,

*Steady incompressible Bernoulli equation in irrotational regions of flow:*

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = C = \text{constant everywhere} \quad (10-27)$$

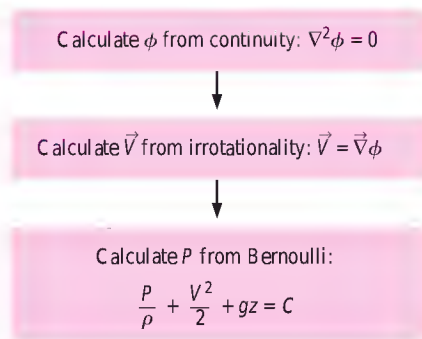
It is useful to compare Eqs. 10-18 and 10-27. In an inviscid region of flow, the Bernoulli equation holds along streamlines, and the Bernoulli constant



**FIGURE 10-26**

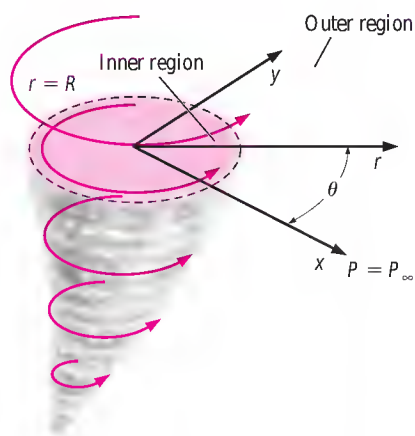
An irrotational region of flow is a region where net viscous forces are negligible compared to inertial and/or pressure forces because of the irrotational approximation. All irrotational regions of flow are therefore also inviscid, but not all inviscid regions of flow are irrotational. The fluid itself is still a viscous fluid in either case.





**FIGURE 10-27**

Flowchart for obtaining solutions in an irrotational region of flow. The velocity field is obtained from continuity and irrotationality, and then pressure is obtained from the Bernoulli equation.



**FIGURE 10-28**

A horizontal slice through a tornado can be modeled by two regions—an inviscid but rotational inner region of flow ( $r < R$ ) and an irrotational outer region of flow ( $r > R$ ).

may change from streamline to streamline. In an irrotational region of flow, the Bernoulli constant is the same everywhere, so the Bernoulli equation holds everywhere in the irrotational region of flow, even across streamlines. Thus, the *irrotational approximation is more restrictive than the inviscid approximation*.

A summary of the equations and solution procedure relevant to irrotational regions of flow is provided in Fig. 10-27. In a region of irrotational flow, the velocity field is obtained first by solution of the Laplace equation for velocity potential function  $\phi$  (Eq. 10-24), followed by application of Eq. 10-21 to obtain the velocity field. To solve the Laplace equation, we must provide boundary conditions for  $\phi$  everywhere along the boundary of the flow field of interest. Once the velocity field is known, we use the Bernoulli equation (Eq. 10-27) to obtain the pressure field, where the Bernoulli constant  $C$  is obtained from a boundary condition on  $P$  somewhere in the flow.

Example 10-4 illustrates a situation in which the flow field consists of two separate regions—an inviscid, rotational region and an inviscid, irrotational region.

#### EXAMPLE 10-4 A Two-Region Model of a Tornado

A horizontal slice through a tornado (Fig. 10-28) is modeled by two distinct regions. The *inner* or *core region* ( $0 < r < R$ ) is modeled by solid body rotation—a rotational but inviscid region of flow as discussed earlier. The *outer region* ( $r > R$ ) is modeled as an irrotational region of flow. The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r\theta$ -plane, and the components of the velocity field  $\vec{V} = (u_r, u_\theta)$  are given by

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = \begin{cases} \omega r & 0 < r < R \\ \frac{\omega R^2}{r} & r > R \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

where  $\omega$  is the magnitude of the angular velocity in the inner region. The ambient pressure (far away from the tornado) is equal to  $P_\infty$ . Calculate the pressure field in a horizontal slice of the tornado for  $0 < r < \infty$ . What is the pressure at  $r = 0$ ? Plot the pressure and velocity fields.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the pressure field  $P(r)$  in a horizontal radial slice through a tornado for which the velocity components are approximated by Eq. 1. We are also to calculate the pressure in this horizontal slice at  $r = 0$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Although  $R$  increases and  $\omega$  decreases with increasing elevation  $z$ ,  $R$  and  $\omega$  are assumed to be constants when considering a particular horizontal slice. 3 The flow in the horizontal slice is two-dimensional in the  $r\theta$ -plane (no dependence on  $z$  and no  $w$ -component of velocity). 4 The effects of gravity are negligible within a particular horizontal slice (an additional hydrostatic pressure field exists in the  $z$ -direction, of course, but this does not affect the dynamics of the flow, as discussed previously).

**Analysis** In the inner region, the Euler equation is an appropriate approximation of the Navier–Stokes equation, and the pressure field is found by integration. In Example 10-3 we showed that for solid body rotation,

$$\text{Pressure field in inner region } (r < R): \quad P = \rho \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} + P_0 \quad (2)$$

where  $P_0$  is the (unknown) pressure at  $r = 0$  and we have neglected the gravity term. Since the outer region is a region of irrotational flow, the Bernoulli equation is appropriate and the Bernoulli constant is the same everywhere from  $r = R$  outward to  $r \rightarrow \infty$ . The Bernoulli constant is found by applying the boundary condition far from the tornado, namely, as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $u_\theta \rightarrow 0$  and  $P \rightarrow P_\infty$  (Fig. 10–29). Equation 10–27 yields

$$\text{As } r \rightarrow \infty: \quad \underbrace{\frac{P}{\rho}}_{P_\infty/\rho} + \underbrace{\frac{V^2}{2}}_{V \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } r \rightarrow \infty} + \underbrace{gz}_{\text{assumption 4}} = C \rightarrow C = \frac{P_\infty}{\rho} \quad (3)$$

The pressure field anywhere in the outer region is obtained by substituting the value of constant  $C$  from Eq. 3 into the Bernoulli equation (Eq. 10–27). Neglecting gravity,

$$\text{In outer region } (r > R): \quad P = \rho C - \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 = P_\infty - \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 \quad (4)$$

We note that  $V^2 = u_\theta^2$ . After substitution of Eq. 1 for  $u_\theta$ , Eq. 4 reduces to

$$\text{Pressure field in outer region } (r > R): \quad P = P_\infty - \frac{\rho \omega^2 R^4}{2 r^2} \quad (5)$$

At  $r = R$ , the interface between the inner and outer regions, the pressure must be continuous (no sudden jumps in  $P$ ), as illustrated in Fig. 10–30. Equating Eqs. 2 and 5 at this interface yields

$$\text{Pressure at } r = R: \quad P_{r=R} = \rho \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{2} + P_0 = P_\infty - \frac{\rho \omega^2 R^4}{2 R^2} \quad (6)$$

from which the pressure  $P_0$  at  $r = 0$  is found,

$$\text{Pressure at } r = 0: \quad P_0 = P_\infty - \rho \omega^2 R^2 \quad (7)$$

Equation 7 provides the value of pressure in the middle of the tornado—the eye of the storm. This is the lowest pressure in the flow field. Substitution of Eq. 7 into Eq. 2 enables us to rewrite Eq. 2 in terms of the given far-field ambient pressure  $P_\infty$ ,

$$\text{In inner region } (r < R): \quad P = P_\infty - \rho \omega^2 \left( R^2 - \frac{r^2}{2} \right) \quad (8)$$

Instead of plotting  $P$  as a function of  $r$  in this horizontal slice, we plot a *nondimensional* pressure distribution instead, so that the plot is valid for *any* horizontal slice. In terms of nondimensional variables,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Inner region } (r < R): \quad \frac{u_\theta}{\omega R} &= \frac{r}{R} & \frac{P - P_\infty}{\rho \omega^2 R^2} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{r}{R} \right)^2 - 1 \\ \text{Outer region } (r > R): \quad \frac{u_\theta}{\omega R} &= \frac{R}{r} & \frac{P - P_\infty}{\rho \omega^2 R^2} &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

Figure 10–31 shows both nondimensional tangential velocity and nondimensional pressure as functions of nondimensional radial location.

**Discussion** In the outer region, pressure increases as speed decreases—a direct result of the Bernoulli equation, which applies with the *same* Bernoulli constant everywhere in the outer region. You are encouraged to calculate  $P$

### Hint of the Day

Look to the far field. There you may find what you seek.

FIGURE 10–29

A good place to obtain boundary conditions for this problem is the far field; this is true for many problems in fluid mechanics.

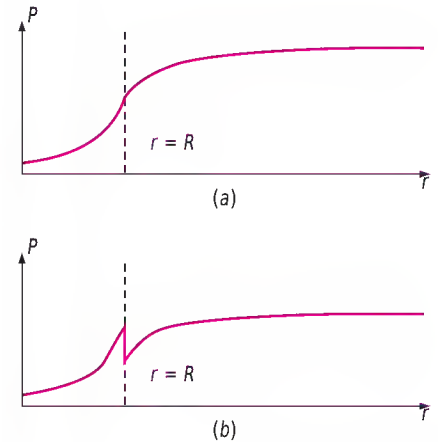
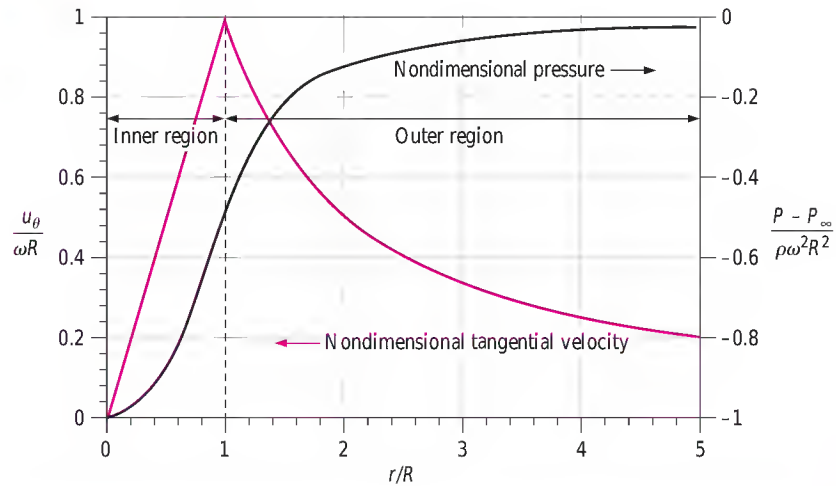


FIGURE 10–30

For our model of the tornado to be valid, the pressure can have a discontinuity in *slope* at  $r = R$ , but cannot have a sudden jump of value there; (a) is valid, but (b) is not.

**FIGURE 10-31**

Nondimensional tangential velocity distribution (blue curve) and nondimensional pressure distribution (black curve) along a horizontal radial slice through a tornado. The inner and outer regions of flow are marked.

**FIGURE 10-32**

The lowest pressure occurs at the center of the tornado, and the flow in that region can be approximated by solid body rotation.

in the outer region by an alternate method—direct integration of the Euler equation without use of the Bernoulli equation; you should get the same result. In the inner region,  $P$  increases parabolically with  $r$  even though speed also increases; this is because the Bernoulli constant changes from streamline to streamline (as also pointed out in Example 10-3). Notice that even though there is a discontinuity in the slope of tangential velocity at  $r/R = 1$ , the pressure has a fairly smooth transition between the inner and outer regions. The pressure is lowest in the center of the tornado and rises to atmospheric pressure in the far field (Fig. 10-32). Finally, the flow in the inner region is *rotational* but *inviscid*, since viscosity plays no role in that region of the flow. The flow in the outer region is *irrotational* and *inviscid*. Note, however, that viscosity still acts on fluid particles in the outer region. (Viscosity causes the fluid particles to shear and distort, even though the *net viscous force* on any fluid particle in the outer region is zero.)

## Two-Dimensional Irrotational Regions of Flow

In irrotational regions of flow, Eqs. 10-24 and 10-21 apply for both two- and three-dimensional flow fields, and we solve for the velocity field in these regions by solving the Laplace equation for velocity potential function  $\phi$ . If the flow is also *two-dimensional*, we are able to make use of the *stream function* as well (Fig. 10-33). The two-dimensional approximation is not limited to flow in the  $xy$ -plane, nor is it limited to Cartesian coordinates. In fact, we can assume two-dimensionality in any region of the flow where only *two* directions of motion are important and where there is no significant variation in the third direction. The two most common examples are **planar flow** (flow in a plane with negligible variation in the direction normal to the plane) and **axisymmetric flow** (flow in which there is rotational symmetry about some axis). We may also choose to work in Cartesian coordinates, cylindrical coordinates, or spherical polar coordinates, depending on the geometry of the problem at hand.

## Planar Irrotational Regions of Flow

We consider planar flow first, since it is the simplest. For a steady, incompressible, planar, irrotational region of flow in the  $xy$ -plane in Cartesian coordinates (Fig. 10-34), the Laplace equation for  $\phi$  is

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \quad (10-28)$$

For incompressible planar flow in the  $xy$ -plane, the stream function  $\psi$  is defined as (Chap. 9)

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad u = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \quad (10-29)$$

Note that Eq. 10-29 holds whether the region of flow is rotational or irrotational. In fact, the stream function is *defined* such that it always satisfies the continuity equation, regardless of rotationality. If we restrict our approximation to *irrotational* regions of flow, Eq. 10-19 must also hold; namely, the vorticity is zero or negligibly small. For general two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane, the  $z$ -component of vorticity is the only nonzero component. Thus, in an irrotational region of flow,

$$\zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$$

Substitution of Eq. 10-29 into this equation yields

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \right) = -\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} = 0$$

We recognize the Laplacian operator in this latter equation. Thus,

$$\nabla^2 \psi = \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \quad (10-30)$$

We conclude that the Laplace equation is applicable, not only for  $\phi$  (Eq. 10-28), but also for  $\psi$  (Eq. 10-30) in steady, incompressible, irrotational, planar regions of flow.

Curves of constant values of  $\psi$  define *streamlines* of the flow, while curves of constant values of  $\phi$  define **equipotential lines**. (Note that some authors use the phrase *equipotential lines* to refer to both streamlines and lines of constant  $\phi$  rather than exclusively for lines of constant  $\phi$ .) In planar irrotational regions of flow, it turns out that streamlines intersect equipotential lines at right angles, a condition known as **mutual orthogonality** (Fig. 10-35). In addition, the potential functions  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  are intimately related to each other—both satisfy the Laplace equation, and from either  $\psi$  or  $\phi$  we can determine the velocity field. Mathematicians call solutions of  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  **harmonic functions**, and  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  are called **harmonic conjugates** of each other. Although  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  are related, their origins are somewhat opposite; it is perhaps best to say that  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  are *complementary* to each other:

- The stream function is defined by continuity; the Laplace equation for  $\psi$  results from irrotationality.
- The velocity potential is defined by irrotationality; the Laplace equation for  $\phi$  results from continuity.

3-D irrotational region of flow:

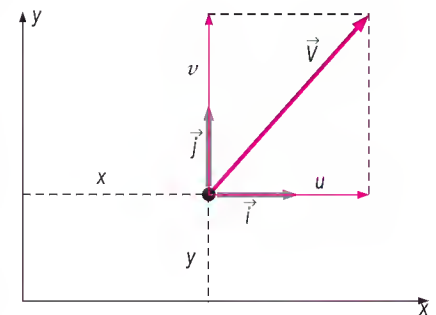
- $\vec{V} = \nabla \phi$
- $\nabla^2 \phi = 0$
- Cannot define  $\psi$

2-D irrotational region of flow:

- $\vec{V} = \nabla \phi$
- $\nabla^2 \phi = 0$
- Can also use  $\psi$

**FIGURE 10-33**

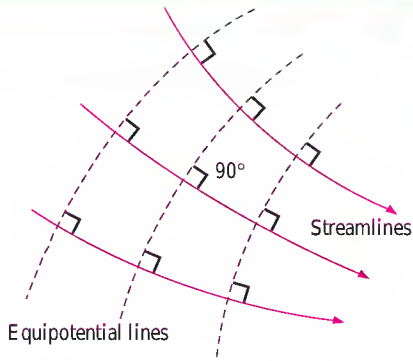
Two-dimensional flow is a *subset* of three-dimensional flow; in two-dimensional regions of flow we can define a stream function, but we cannot do so in three-dimensional flow. The velocity potential function, however, can be defined for any *irrotational* region of flow.



**FIGURE 10-34**

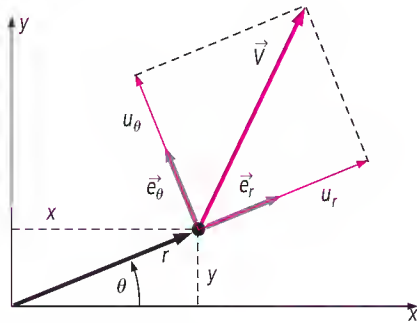
Velocity components and unit vectors in Cartesian coordinates for planar two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane. There is no variation normal to this plane.





**FIGURE 10-35**

In planar irrotational regions of flow, curves of constant  $\phi$  (equipotential lines) and curves of constant  $\psi$  (streamlines) are mutually orthogonal, meaning that they intersect at  $90^\circ$  angles everywhere.



**FIGURE 10-36**

Velocity components and unit vectors in cylindrical coordinates for planar flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane. There is no variation normal to this plane.

In practice, we may perform a potential flow analysis using either  $\psi$  or  $\phi$ , and we should achieve the same results either way. However, it is often more convenient to use  $\psi$ , since boundary conditions on  $\psi$  are usually easier to specify.

Planar flow in the  $xy$ -plane can also be described in cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta)$ , as shown in Fig. 10-36. Again, there is no  $z$ -component of velocity, and velocity does not vary in the  $z$ -direction. In cylindrical coordinates,

$$\text{Laplace equation, planar flow in } (r, \theta): \quad \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial \theta^2} = 0 \quad (10-31)$$

The stream function  $\psi$  for planar flow in Cartesian coordinates is defined by Eq. 10-29, and the irrotationality condition causes  $\psi$  to also satisfy the Laplace equation. In cylindrical coordinates we perform a similar analysis. Recall from Chap. 9,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \quad (10-32)$$

It is left as an exercise for you to show that the stream function defined by Eq. 10-32 also satisfies the Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates for regions of two-dimensional planar irrotational flow. (Verify your results by replacing  $\phi$  by  $\psi$  in Eq. 10-31 to obtain the Laplace equation for the stream function.)

### Axisymmetric Irrotational Regions of Flow

*Axisymmetric flow* is a special case of two-dimensional flow that can be described in either cylindrical coordinates or spherical polar coordinates. In cylindrical coordinates,  $r$  and  $z$  are the relevant spatial variables, and  $u_r$  and  $u_z$  are the nonzero velocity components (Fig. 10-37). There is no dependence on angle  $\theta$  since rotational symmetry is defined about the  $z$ -axis. This is a type of two-dimensional flow because there are only two independent spatial variables,  $r$  and  $z$ . (Imagine rotating the radial component  $r$  in Fig. 10-37 in the  $\theta$ -direction about the  $z$ -axis without changing the magnitude of  $r$ .) Because of rotational symmetry about the  $z$ -axis, the magnitudes of velocity components  $u_r$  and  $u_z$  remain unchanged after such a rotation. The Laplace equation for velocity potential  $\phi$  for the case of axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow in cylindrical coordinates is

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

In order to obtain expressions for the stream function for axisymmetric flow, we begin with the incompressible continuity equation in  $r$ - and  $z$ -coordinates,

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (ru_r) + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (10-33)$$

After some algebra, we define a stream function that identically satisfies Eq. 10-33,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad u_r = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \quad u_z = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r}$$

Following the same procedure as for planar flow, we generate an equation for  $\psi$  for axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow by forcing the vorticity to be zero. In this case, only the  $\theta$ -component of vorticity is relevant since the velocity vector always lies in the  $rz$ -plane. Thus, in an irrotational region of flow,

$$\frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) = 0$$

After taking  $r$  outside the  $z$ -derivative (since  $r$  is not a function of  $z$ ), we get

$$r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z^2} = 0 \quad (10-34)$$

Note that Eq. 10-34 is *not* the same as the Laplace equation for  $\psi$ . You cannot use the Laplace equation for the stream function in axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow (Fig. 10-38).

For planar irrotational regions of flow, the Laplace equation is valid for both  $\phi$  and  $\psi$ ; but for axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow, the Laplace equation is valid for  $\phi$  but not for  $\psi$ .

A direct consequence of this statement is that curves of constant  $\psi$  and curves of constant  $\phi$  in axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow are *not* mutually orthogonal. This is a fundamental difference between planar and axisymmetric flows. Finally, even though Eq. 10-34 is not the same as the Laplace equation, it is still a *linear* partial differential equation. This allows us to use the technique of superposition with either  $\psi$  or  $\phi$  when solving for the flow field in axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow. Superposition is discussed shortly.

### Summary of Two-Dimensional Irrotational Regions of Flow

Equations for the velocity components for both planar and axisymmetric irrotational regions of flow are summarized in Table 10-2.

TABLE 10-2

Velocity components for steady, incompressible, irrotational, two-dimensional regions of flow in terms of velocity potential function and stream function in various coordinate systems

Description and Coordinate System	Velocity Component 1	Velocity Component 2
Planar; Cartesian coordinates	$u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}$	$v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}$
Planar; cylindrical coordinates	$u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta}$	$u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r}$
Axisymmetric; cylindrical coordinates	$u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z}$	$u_z = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r}$

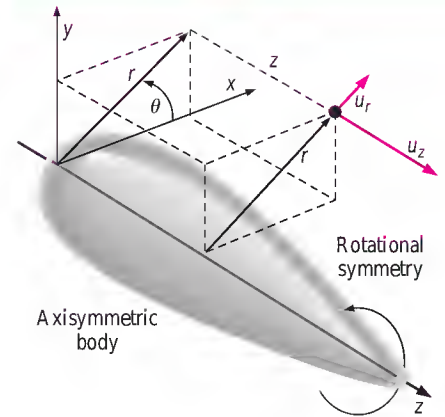


FIGURE 10-37

Flow over an axisymmetric body in cylindrical coordinates with rotational symmetry about the  $z$ -axis. Neither the geometry nor the velocity field depend on  $\theta$ ; and  $u_\theta = 0$ .

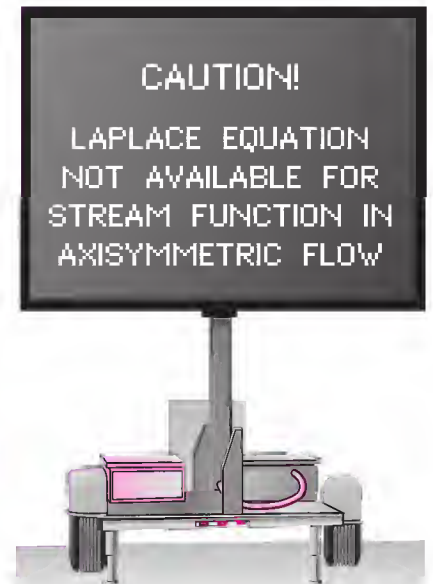
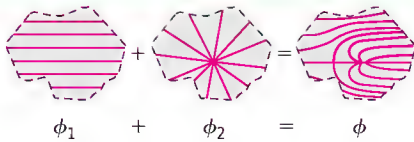


FIGURE 10-38

The equation for the stream function in axisymmetric irrotational flow (Eq. 10-34) is *not* the Laplace equation.

**FIGURE 10-39**

Superposition is the process of adding two or more irrotational flow solutions together to generate a third (more complicated) solution.

## Superposition in Irrotational Regions of Flow

Since the Laplace equation is a *linear* homogeneous differential equation, the linear combination of two or more solutions of the equation must also be a solution. For example, if  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi_2$  are each solutions of the Laplace equation, then  $A\phi_1$ ,  $(A + \phi_1)$ ,  $(\phi_1 + \phi_2)$ , and  $(A\phi_1 + B\phi_2)$  are also solutions, where  $A$  and  $B$  are arbitrary constants. By extension, one may combine *several* solutions of the Laplace equation, and the combination is guaranteed to also be a solution. If a region of irrotational flow is modeled by the sum of two or more separate irrotational flow fields, e.g., a source located in a free-stream flow, one can simply add the velocity potential functions for each individual flow to describe the combined flow field. This process of adding two or more known solutions to create a third, more complicated solution is known as **superposition** (Fig. 10-39).

For the case of two-dimensional irrotational flow regions, a similar analysis can be performed using the *stream function* rather than the velocity potential function. We stress that the concept of superposition is useful, but is valid only for *irrotational* flow fields for which the equations for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are *linear*. You must be careful to ensure that the two flow fields you wish to add vectorially are both irrotational. For example, the flow field for a jet should never be added to the flow field for an inlet or for free-stream flow, because the velocity field associated with a jet is strongly affected by viscosity, is not irrotational, and cannot be described by potential functions.

It also turns out that since the potential function of the composite field is the sum of the potential functions of the individual flow fields, the velocity at any point in the composite field is the *vector sum* of the velocities of the individual flow fields. We prove this in Cartesian coordinates by considering a planar irrotational flow field that is the superposition of two independent planar irrotational flow fields denoted by subscripts 1 and 2. The composite velocity potential function is given by

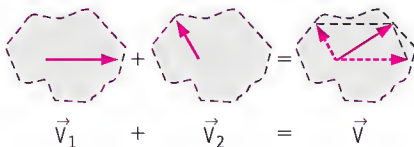
*Superposition of two irrotational flow fields:*

$$\phi = \phi_1 + \phi_2$$

Using the equations for planar irrotational flow in Cartesian coordinates in Table 10-2, the x-component of velocity of the composite flow is

$$u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial(\phi_1 + \phi_2)}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \phi_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \phi_2}{\partial x} = u_1 + u_2$$

We can generate an analogous expression for  $v$ . Thus, superposition enables us to simply add the individual velocities vectorially at any location in the flow region to obtain the velocity of the composite flow field at that location (Fig. 10-40).

**FIGURE 10-40**

In the superposition of two irrotational flow solutions, the two velocity vectors at any point in the flow region add vectorially to produce the composite velocity at that point.

*Composite velocity field from superposition:*

$$\vec{V} = \vec{V}_1 + \vec{V}_2 \quad (10-35)$$

## Elementary Planar Irrotational Flows

Superposition enables us to add two or more simple irrotational flow solutions to create a more complex (and hopefully more physically significant) flow field. It is therefore useful to establish a collection of elementary *building block* irrotational flows, with which we can construct a variety of more practical flows (Fig. 10-41). Elementary planar irrotational flows are

described in  $xy$ - and/or  $r\theta$ -coordinates, depending on which pair is more useful in a particular problem.

### Building Block 1—Uniform Stream

The simplest building block flow we can think of is a **uniform stream** of flow moving at constant velocity  $V$  in the  $x$ -direction (left to right). In terms of the velocity potential and stream function (Table 10-2),

$$\text{Uniform stream:} \quad u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = V \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = 0$$

By integrating the first of these with respect to  $x$ , and then differentiating the result with respect to  $y$ , we generate an expression for the velocity potential function for a uniform stream,

$$\phi = Vx + f(y) \quad \rightarrow \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = f'(y) = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad f(y) = \text{constant}$$

The constant is arbitrary since velocity components are always derivatives of  $\phi$ . We set the constant equal to zero, knowing that we can always add an arbitrary constant later on if desired. Thus,

$$\text{Velocity potential function for a uniform stream:} \quad \phi = Vx \quad (10-36)$$

In a similar manner we generate an expression for the stream function for this elementary planar irrotational flow,

$$\text{Stream function for a uniform stream:} \quad \psi = Vy \quad (10-37)$$

Shown in Fig. 10-42 are several streamlines and equipotential lines for a uniform stream. Notice the mutual orthogality.

It is often convenient to express the stream function and velocity potential function in cylindrical coordinates rather than rectangular coordinates, particularly when superposing a uniform stream with some other planar irrotational flow(s). The conversion relations are obtained from the geometry of Fig. 10-36,

$$x = r \cos \theta \quad y = r \sin \theta \quad r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad (10-38)$$

From Eq. 10-38 and a bit of trigonometry, we derive relationships for  $u$  and  $v$  in terms of cylindrical coordinates,

$$\text{Transformation:} \quad u = u_r \cos \theta - u_\theta \sin \theta \quad v = u_r \sin \theta + u_\theta \cos \theta \quad (10-39)$$

In cylindrical coordinates, Eqs. 10-36 and 10-37 for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  become

$$\text{Uniform stream:} \quad \phi = Vr \cos \theta \quad \psi = Vr \sin \theta \quad (10-40)$$

We may modify the uniform stream so that the fluid flows uniformly at speed  $V$  at an angle of inclination  $\alpha$  from the  $x$ -axis. For this situation,  $u = V \cos \alpha$  and  $v = V \sin \alpha$  as shown in Fig. 10-43. It is left as an exercise to show that the velocity potential function and stream function for a uniform stream inclined at angle  $\alpha$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Uniform stream inclined at angle } \alpha: \quad \phi &= V(x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha) \\ \psi &= V(y \cos \alpha - x \sin \alpha) \end{aligned} \quad (10-41)$$

When necessary, Eq. 10-41 can easily be converted to cylindrical coordinates through use of Eq. 10-38.

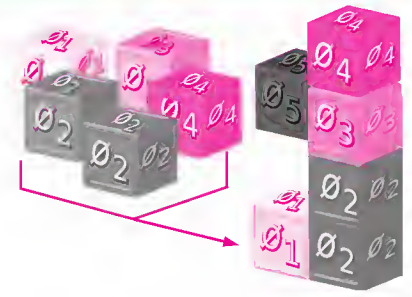


FIGURE 10-41

With superposition we can build up a complicated irrotational flow field by adding together elementary “building block” irrotational flow fields.

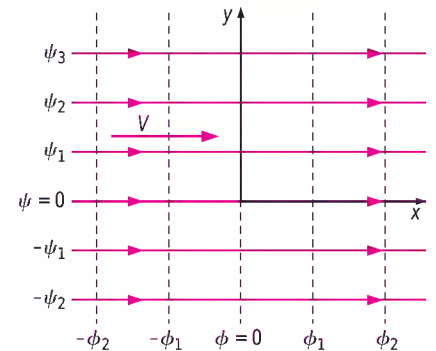


FIGURE 10-42

Streamlines (solid) and equipotential lines (dashed) for a uniform stream in the  $x$ -direction.

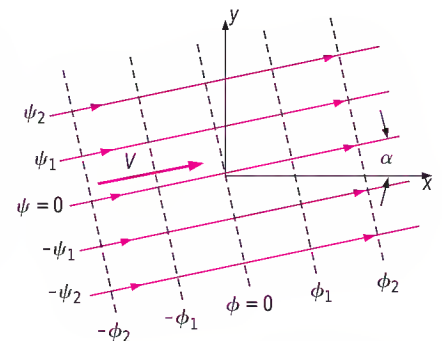
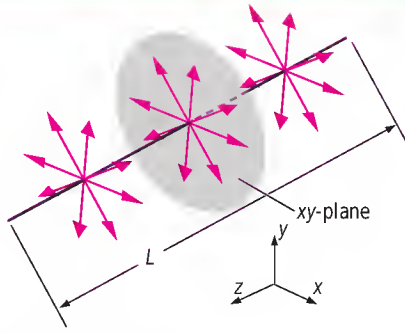


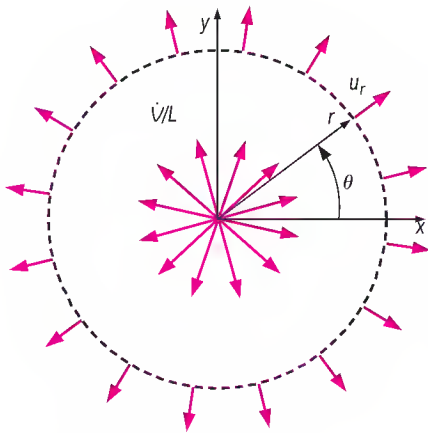
FIGURE 10-43

Streamlines (solid) and equipotential lines (dashed) for a uniform stream inclined at angle  $\alpha$ .




**FIGURE 10-44**

Fluid emerging uniformly from a finite line segment of length  $L$ . As  $L$  approaches infinity, the flow becomes a line source, and the  $xy$ -plane is taken as normal to the axis of the source.


**FIGURE 10-45**

Line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  located at the origin in the  $xy$ -plane; the total volume flow rate per unit depth through a circle of any radius  $r$  must equal  $\dot{V}/L$  regardless of the value of  $r$ .

## Building Block 2—Line Source or Line Sink

Our second building block flow is a line source. Imagine a line segment of length  $L$  parallel to the  $z$ -axis, along which fluid emerges and flows uniformly outward in all directions normal to the line segment (Fig. 10-44). The total volume flow rate is equal to  $\dot{V}$ . As length  $L$  approaches infinity, the flow becomes two-dimensional in planes perpendicular to the line, and the line from which the fluid escapes is called a **line source**. For an infinite line,  $\dot{V}$  also approaches infinity; thus, it is more convenient to consider the *volume flow rate per unit depth*,  $\dot{V}/L$ , called the **line source strength** (often given the symbol  $m$ ).

A **line sink** is the opposite of a line source; fluid flows *into* the line from all directions in planes normal to the axis of the line sink. By convention, positive  $\dot{V}/L$  signifies a line source and negative  $\dot{V}/L$  signifies a line sink.

The simplest case occurs when the line source is located at the origin of the  $xy$ -plane, with the line itself lying along the  $z$ -axis. In the  $xy$ -plane, the line source looks like a point at the origin from which fluid is spewed outward in all directions in the plane (Fig. 10-45). At any radial distance  $r$  from the line source, the radial velocity component  $u_r$  is found by applying conservation of mass. Namely, the entire volume flow rate per unit depth from the line source must pass through the circle defined by radius  $r$ . Thus,

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{L} = 2\pi r u_r \quad u_r = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi r} \quad (10-42)$$

Clearly,  $u_r$  decreases with increasing  $r$  as we would expect. Notice also that  $u_r$  is infinite at the origin since  $r$  is zero in the denominator of Eq. 10-42. We call this a **singular point** or a **singularity**—it is certainly unphysical, but keep in mind that planar irrotational flow is merely an *approximation*, and the line source is still useful as a building block for superposition in irrotational flow. As long as we stay away from the immediate vicinity of the center of the line source, the rest of the flow field produced by superposition of a line source and other building block(s) may still be a good representation of a region of irrotational flow in a physically realistic flow field.

We now generate expressions for the velocity potential function and the stream function for a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$ . We use cylindrical coordinates, beginning with Eq. 10-42 for  $u_r$  and also recognizing that  $u_\theta$  is zero everywhere. Using Table 10-2, the velocity components are

$$\text{Line source:} \quad u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi r} \quad u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = 0$$

To generate the stream function, we (arbitrarily) choose one of these equations (we choose the second one), integrate with respect to  $r$ , and then differentiate with respect to the other variable  $\theta$ ,

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -u_\theta = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \psi = f(\theta) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = f'(\theta) = r u_r = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi}$$

from which we integrate to obtain

$$f(\theta) = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta + \text{constant}$$

Again we set the arbitrary constant of integration equal to zero, since we can add back a constant as desired at any time without changing the flow.

After a similar analysis for  $\phi$ , we obtain the following expressions for a line source at the origin:

**Line source at the origin:** 
$$\phi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \ln r \quad \text{and} \quad \psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta \quad (10-43)$$

Several streamlines and equipotential lines are sketched for a line source in Fig. 10-46. As expected, the streamlines are rays (lines of constant  $\theta$ ), and the equipotential lines are circles (lines of constant  $r$ ). The streamlines and equipotential lines are mutually orthogonal everywhere except at the origin, a singularity point.

In situations where we would like to place a line source somewhere other than the origin, we must transform Eq. 10-43 carefully. Sketched in Fig. 10-47 is a source located at some arbitrary point  $(a, b)$  in the  $xy$ -plane. We define  $r_1$  as the distance from the source to some point  $P$  in the flow, where  $P$  is located at  $(x, y)$  or  $(r, \theta)$ . Similarly, we define  $\theta_1$  as the angle from the source to point  $P$ , as measured from a line parallel to the  $x$ -axis. We analyze the flow as if the source were at a new origin at absolute location  $(a, b)$ . Equations 10-43 for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are thus still usable, but  $r$  and  $\theta$  must be replaced by  $r_1$  and  $\theta_1$ . Some trigonometry is required to convert  $r_1$  and  $\theta_1$  back to  $(x, y)$  or  $(r, \theta)$ . In Cartesian coordinates, for example,

**Line source at point  $(a, b)$ :** 
$$\phi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \ln r_1 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \ln \sqrt{(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2}$$
 
$$\psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta_1 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{y-b}{x-a} \quad (10-44)$$

### EXAMPLE 10-5 Superposition of a Source and Sink of Equal Strength

Consider an irrotational region of flow composed of a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  at location  $(-a, 0)$  and a line sink of the same strength (but opposite sign) at  $(a, 0)$ , as sketched in Fig. 10-48. Generate an expression for the stream function in both Cartesian and cylindrical coordinates.

**SOLUTION** We are to superpose a source and a sink, and generate an expression for  $\psi$  in both Cartesian and cylindrical coordinates.

**Assumptions** The region of flow under consideration is incompressible and irrotational.

**Analysis** We use Eq. 10-44 to obtain  $\psi$  for the source,

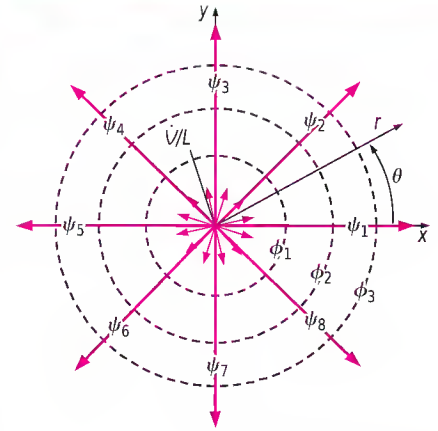
**Line source at  $(-a, 0)$ :** 
$$\psi_1 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta_1 \quad \text{where} \quad \theta_1 = \arctan \frac{y}{x+a} \quad (1)$$

Similarly for the sink,

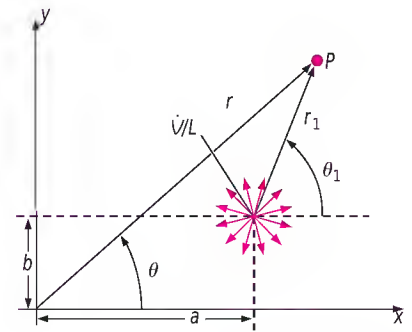
**Line sink at  $(a, 0)$ :** 
$$\psi_2 = \frac{-\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta_2 \quad \text{where} \quad \theta_2 = \arctan \frac{y}{x-a} \quad (2)$$

Superposition enables us to simply add the two stream functions, Eqs. 1 and 2, to obtain the composite stream function,

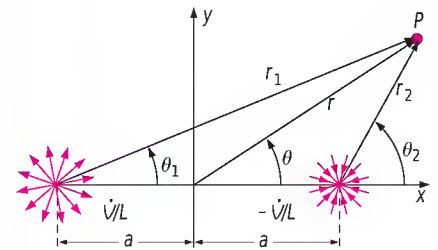
**Composite stream function:** 
$$\psi = \psi_1 + \psi_2 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} (\theta_1 - \theta_2) \quad (3)$$



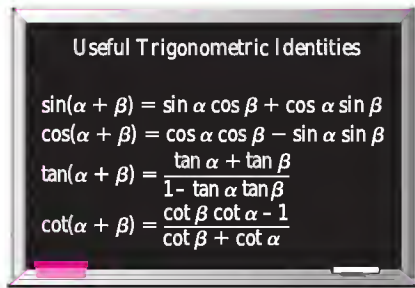
**FIGURE 10-46** Streamlines (solid) and equipotential lines (dashed) for a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  located at the origin in the  $xy$ -plane.



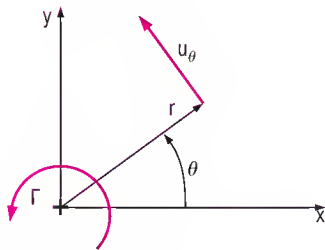
**FIGURE 10-47** Line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  located at some arbitrary point  $(a, b)$  in the  $xy$ -plane.



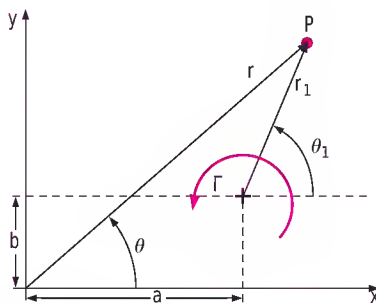
**FIGURE 10-48** Superposition of a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  at  $(-a, 0)$  and a line sink (source of strength  $-\dot{V}/L$ ) at  $(a, 0)$ .



**FIGURE 10-49**  
Some useful trigonometric identities.



**FIGURE 10-50**  
Line vortex of strength  $\Gamma$  located at the origin in the  $xy$ -plane.



**FIGURE 10-51**  
Line vortex of strength  $\Gamma$  located at some arbitrary point  $(a, b)$  in the  $xy$ -plane.

We rearrange Eq. 3 and take the tangent of both sides to get

$$\tan \frac{2\pi\psi}{\dot{V}/L} = \tan(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = \frac{\tan \theta_1 - \tan \theta_2}{1 + \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2} \quad (4)$$

where we have used a trigonometric identity (Fig. 10-49).

We substitute Eqs. 1 and 2 for  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  and perform some algebra to obtain an expression for the stream function,

$$\tan \frac{2\pi\psi}{\dot{V}/L} = \frac{\frac{y}{x+a} - \frac{y}{x-a}}{1 + \frac{y}{x+a} \frac{y}{x-a}} = \frac{-2ay}{x^2 + y^2 - a^2}$$

or, taking the arctangent of both sides,

$$\text{Final result, Cartesian coordinates: } \psi = \frac{-\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{2ay}{x^2 + y^2 - a^2} \quad (5)$$

We translate to cylindrical coordinates by using Eq. 10-38,

$$\text{Final result, cylindrical coordinates: } \psi = \frac{-\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{2ar \sin \theta}{r^2 - a^2} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** If the source and sink were to switch places, the result would be the same, except that the negative sign on source strength  $\dot{V}/L$  would disappear.

### Building Block 3—Line Vortex

Our third building block flow is a **line vortex** parallel to the  $z$ -axis. As with the previous building block, we start with the simple case in which the line vortex is located at the origin (Fig. 10-50). A gain we use cylindrical coordinates for convenience. The velocity components are

$$\text{Line vortex: } u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \quad (10-45)$$

where  $\Gamma$  is called the **circulation** or the **vortex strength**. Following the standard convention in mathematics, positive  $\Gamma$  represents a counterclockwise vortex, while negative  $\Gamma$  represents a clockwise vortex. It is left as an exercise to integrate Eq. 10-45 to obtain expressions for the stream function and the velocity potential function,

$$\text{Line vortex at the origin: } \phi = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \theta \quad \psi = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln r \quad (10-46)$$

Comparing Eqs. 10-43 and 10-46, we see that a line source and line vortex are somewhat complementary in the sense that the expressions for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are reversed.

In situations where we would like to place the vortex somewhere other than the origin, we must transform Eq. 10-46 as we did for a line source. Sketched in Fig. 10-51 is a line vortex located at some arbitrary point  $(a, b)$

in the  $xy$ -plane. We define  $r_1$  and  $\theta_1$  as previously (Fig. 10-47). To obtain expressions for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$ , we replace  $r$  and  $\theta$  by  $r_1$  and  $\theta_1$  in Eqs. 10-46 and then transform to regular coordinates, either Cartesian or cylindrical. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$\phi = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \theta_1 = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{y-b}{x-a} \quad (10-47)$$

$$\psi = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln r_1 = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln \sqrt{(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2}$$

Line vortex at point  $(a, b)$ :

### EXAMPLE 10-6 Velocity in a Flow Composed of Three Components

An irrotational region of flow is formed by superposing a line source of strength  $(\dot{V}/L)_1 = 2.00 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  at  $(x, y) = (0, -1)$ , a line source of strength  $(\dot{V}/L)_2 = -1.00 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  at  $(x, y) = (1, -1)$ , and a line vortex of strength  $\Gamma = 1.50 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  at  $(x, y) = (1, 1)$ , where all spatial coordinates are in meters. [Source number 2 is actually a sink, since  $(\dot{V}/L)_2$  is negative.] The locations of the three building blocks are shown in Fig. 10-52. Calculate the fluid velocity at the point  $(x, y) = (1, 0)$ .

**SOLUTION** For the given superposition of two line sources and a vortex, we are to calculate the velocity at the point  $(x, y) = (1, 0)$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The region of flow being modeled is steady, incompressible, and irrotational. 2 The velocity at the location of each component is infinite (they are singularities), and the flow in the vicinity of each of these singularities is unphysical; however, these regions are ignored in the present analysis.

**Analysis** There are several ways to solve this problem. We could sum the three stream functions using Eqs. 10-44 and 10-47, and then take derivatives of the composite stream function to calculate the velocity components. Alternatively, we could do the same for velocity potential function. An easier approach is to recognize that velocity *itself* can be superposed; we simply add the velocity vectors induced by each of the three individual singularities to form the composite velocity at the given point. This is illustrated in Fig. 10-53. Since the vortex is located 1 m above the point  $(1, 0)$ , the velocity induced by the vortex is to the right and has a magnitude of

$$V_{\text{vortex}} = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r_{\text{vortex}}} = \frac{1.50 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{2\pi(1.00 \text{ m})} = 0.239 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

Similarly, the first source induces a velocity at point  $(1, 0)$  at a  $45^\circ$  angle from the  $x$ -axis as shown in Fig. 10-53. Its magnitude is

$$V_{\text{source 1}} = \frac{|(\dot{V}/L)_1|}{2\pi r_{\text{source 1}}} = \frac{2.00 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{2\pi(\sqrt{2} \text{ m})} = 0.225 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

Finally, the second source (the sink) induces a velocity straight down with magnitude

$$V_{\text{source 2}} = \frac{|(\dot{V}/L)_2|}{2\pi r_{\text{source 2}}} = \frac{|-1.00 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}|}{2\pi(1.00 \text{ m})} = 0.159 \text{ m/s} \quad (3)$$

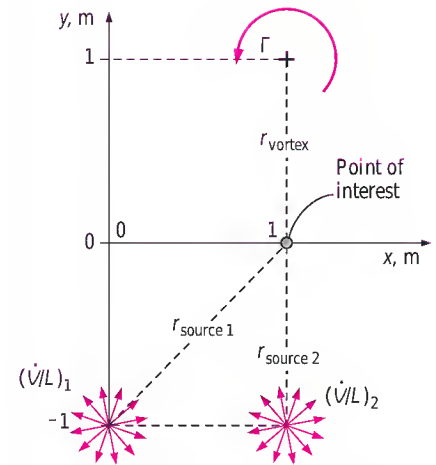
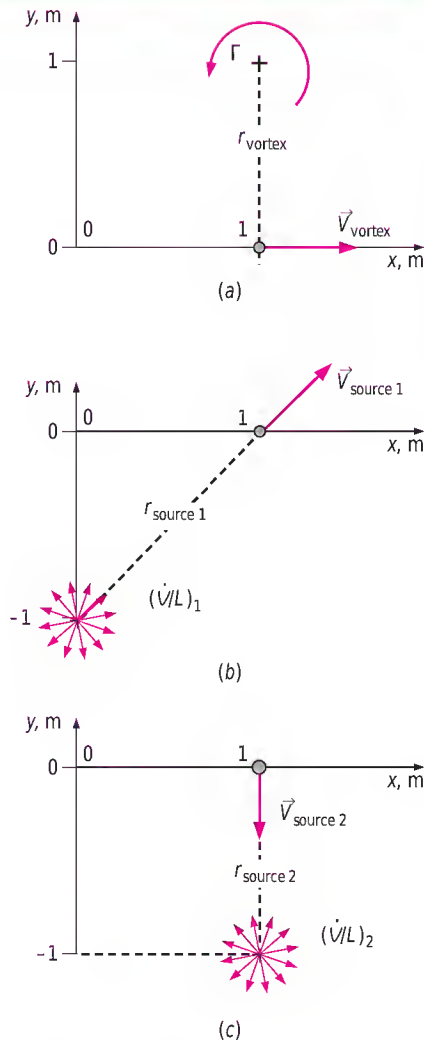


FIGURE 10-52

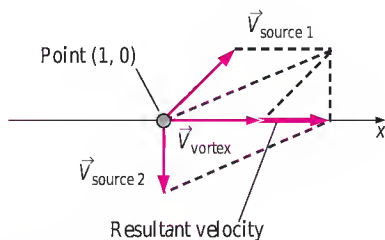
Superposition of two line sources and a line vortex in the  $xy$ -plane (Example 10-6).





**FIGURE 10-53**

Induced velocity due to (a) the vortex, (b) source 1, and (c) source 2 (noting that source 2 is negative) (Example 10-6).



**FIGURE 10-54**

Vector summation of the three induced velocities of Example 10-6.

We sum these velocities vectorially by completing the parallelograms, as illustrated in Fig. 10-54. Using Eq. 10-35, the resultant velocity is

$$\vec{V} = \underbrace{\vec{V}_{\text{vortex}}}_{0.239\vec{i} \text{ m/s}} + \underbrace{\vec{V}_{\text{source 1}}}_{\left(\frac{0.225}{\sqrt{2}}\vec{i} + \frac{0.225}{\sqrt{2}}\vec{j}\right) \text{ m/s}} + \underbrace{\vec{V}_{\text{source 2}}}_{-0.159\vec{j} \text{ m/s}} = (0.398\vec{i} + 0\vec{j}) \text{ m/s} \quad (4)$$

**The superposed velocity at point (1, 0) is 0.398 m/s to the right.**

**Discussion** This example demonstrates that velocity can be superposed just as stream function or velocity potential function can be superposed. Superposition of velocity is valid in irrotational regions of flow because the differential equations for  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  are *linear*; the linearity extends to their derivatives as well.

## Building Block 4—Doublet

Our fourth and final building block flow is called a **doublet**. Although we treat it as a building block for use with superposition, the doublet itself is generated by superposition of two earlier building blocks, namely, a line source and a line sink of equal magnitude, as discussed in Example 10-5. The composite stream function was obtained in that example problem and the result is repeated here:

Composite stream function: 
$$\psi = \frac{-\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{2ar \sin \theta}{r^2 - a^2} \quad (10-48)$$

Now imagine that the distance  $a$  from the origin to the source and from the origin to the sink approaches zero (Fig. 10-55). You should recall that  $\arctan \beta$  approaches  $\beta$  for very small values of  $\beta$ . Thus, as distance  $a$  approaches zero, Eq. 10-48 reduces to

Stream function as  $a \rightarrow 0$ : 
$$\psi \rightarrow \frac{-a(\dot{V}/L)r \sin \theta}{\pi(r^2 - a^2)} \quad (10-49)$$

If we shrink  $a$  while maintaining the same source and sink strengths ( $\dot{V}/L$  and  $-\dot{V}/L$ ), the source and sink cancel each other out when  $a = 0$ , leaving us with no flow at all. However, imagine that as the source and sink approach each other, their strength  $\dot{V}/L$  increases inversely with distance  $a$  such that the product  $a(\dot{V}/L)$  remains constant. In that case,  $r \gg a$  at any point  $P$  except very close to the origin, and Eq. 10-49 reduces to

Doublet along the x-axis: 
$$\psi = \frac{-a(\dot{V}/L)}{\pi} \frac{\sin \theta}{r} = -K \frac{\sin \theta}{r} \quad (10-50)$$

where we have defined **doublet strength**  $K = a(\dot{V}/L)/\pi$  for convenience. The velocity potential function is obtained in similar fashion,

Doublet along the x-axis: 
$$\phi = K \frac{\cos \theta}{r} \quad (10-51)$$

Several streamlines and equipotential lines for a doublet are plotted in Fig. 10-56. It turns out that the streamlines are circles tangent to the x-axis, and the equipotential lines are circles tangent to the y-axis. The circles intersect at  $90^\circ$  angles everywhere except at the origin, which is a singularity point.

If  $K$  is negative, the doublet is “backwards,” with the sink located at  $x = 0^-$  (infinitesimally to the left of the origin) and the source located at  $x = 0^+$  (infinitesimally to the right of the origin). In that case all the streamlines in Fig. 10-56 would be identical in shape, but the flow would be in the opposite direction. It is left as an exercise to construct expressions for a doublet that is aligned at some angle  $\alpha$  from the  $x$ -axis.

## Irrotational Flows Formed by Superposition

Now that we have a set of building block irrotational flows, we are ready to construct some more interesting irrotational flow fields by the superposition technique. We limit our examples to planar flows in the  $xy$ -plane; examples of superposition with axisymmetric flows can be found in more advanced textbooks (e.g., Kundu, 1990; Panton, 1996; Heinsohn and Cimbala, 2003). Note that even though  $\psi$  for axisymmetric irrotational flow does not satisfy the Laplace equation, the differential equation for  $\psi$  (Eq. 10-34) is still *linear*, and thus superposition is still valid.

### Superposition of a Line Sink and a Line Vortex

Our first example is superposition of a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  ( $\dot{V}/L$  is a negative quantity in this example) and a line vortex of strength  $\Gamma$ , both located at the origin (Fig. 10-57). This represents a region of flow above a drain in a sink or bathtub where fluid spirals in toward the drain. We can superpose either  $\psi$  or  $\phi$ . We choose  $\psi$  and generate the composite stream function by adding  $\psi$  for a source (Eq. 10-43) and  $\psi$  for a line vortex (Eq. 10-46),

$$\text{Superposition:} \quad \psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln r \quad (10-52)$$

To plot streamlines of the flow, we pick a value of  $\psi$  and then solve for either  $r$  as a function of  $\theta$  or  $\theta$  as a function of  $r$ . We choose the former; after some algebra we get

$$\text{Streamlines:} \quad r = \exp\left(\frac{(\dot{V}/L)\theta - 2\pi\psi}{\Gamma}\right) \quad (10-53)$$

We pick some arbitrary values for  $\dot{V}/L$  and  $\Gamma$  so that we can generate a plot; namely, we set  $\dot{V}/L = -1.00 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\Gamma = 1.50 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . Note that  $\dot{V}/L$  is negative for a sink. Also note that the units for  $\dot{V}/L$  and  $\Gamma$  can be obtained easily since we know that the dimensions of stream function in planar flow are  $\{\text{length}^2/\text{time}\}$ . Streamlines are calculated for several values of  $\psi$  using Eq. 10-53 and are plotted in Fig. 10-58.

The velocity components at any point in the irrotational region of flow are obtained by differentiating Eq. 10-52,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi r} \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r}$$

We notice that in this simple example, the radial velocity component is due entirely to the sink, since there is no contribution to radial velocity from the vortex. Similarly, the tangential velocity component is due entirely to the vortex. The composite velocity at any point in the flow is the vector sum of these two components, as sketched in Fig. 10-57.

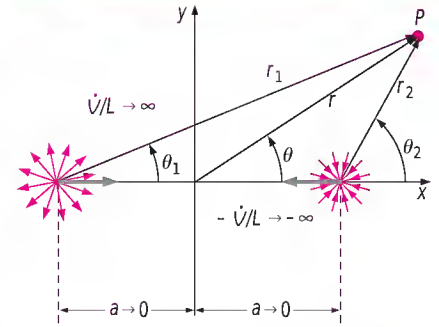


FIGURE 10-55

A doublet is formed by superposition of a line source at  $(-a, 0)$  and a line sink at  $(a, 0)$ ;  $a$  decreases to zero while  $\dot{V}/L$  increases to infinity such that the product  $a\dot{V}/L$  remains constant.

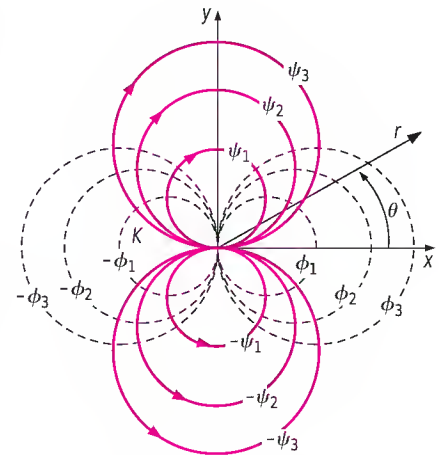
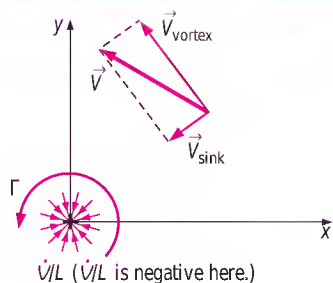


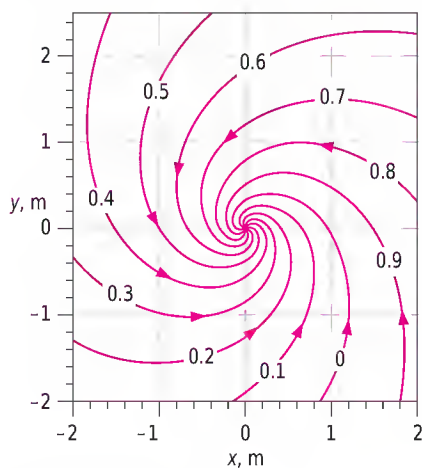
FIGURE 10-56

Streamlines (solid) and equipotential lines (dashed) for a doublet of strength  $K$  located at the origin in the  $xy$ -plane and aligned with the  $x$ -axis.



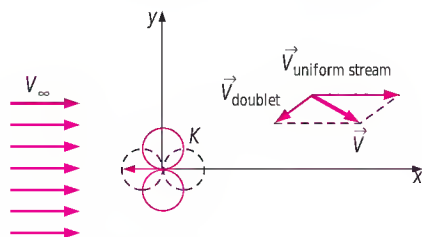
**FIGURE 10-57**

Superposition of a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  and a line vortex of strength  $\Gamma$  located at the origin. Vector velocity addition is shown at some arbitrary location in the  $xy$ -plane.



**FIGURE 10-58**

Streamlines created by superposition of a line sink and a line vortex at the origin. Values of  $\psi$  are in units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ .



**FIGURE 10-59**

Superposition of a uniform stream and a doublet; vector velocity addition is shown at some arbitrary location in the  $xy$ -plane.

## Superposition of a Uniform Stream and a Doublet—Flow over a Circular Cylinder

Our next example is a classic in the field of fluid mechanics, namely, the superposition of a uniform stream of speed  $V_{\infty}$  and a doublet of strength  $K$  located at the origin (Fig. 10-59). We superpose the stream function by adding Eq. 10-37 for a uniform stream and Eq. 10-50 for a doublet at the origin. The composite stream function is thus

$$\text{Superposition:} \quad \psi = V_{\infty} r \sin \theta - K \frac{\sin \theta}{r} \quad (10-54)$$

For convenience we set  $\psi = 0$  when  $r = a$  (the reason for this will soon become apparent). Equation 10-54 can then be solved for doublet strength  $K$ ,

$$\text{Doublet strength:} \quad K = V_{\infty} a^2$$

and Eq. 10-54 becomes

$$\text{Alternate form of stream function:} \quad \psi = V_{\infty} \sin \theta \left( r - \frac{a^2}{r} \right) \quad (10-55)$$

It is clear from Eq. 10-55 that one of the streamlines ( $\psi = 0$ ) is a circle of radius  $a$  (Fig. 10-60). We can plot this and other streamlines by solving Eq. 10-55 for  $r$  as a function of  $\theta$  or vice versa. However, as you should be aware by now, it is usually better to present results in terms of *nondimensional* parameters. By inspection, we define three nondimensional parameters,

$$\psi^* = \frac{\psi}{V_{\infty} a} \quad r^* = \frac{r}{a} \quad \theta$$

where angle  $\theta$  is already dimensionless. In terms of these parameters, Eq. 10-55 is written as

$$\psi^* = \sin \theta \left( r^* - \frac{1}{r^*} \right) \quad (10-56)$$

We solve Eq. 10-56 for  $r^*$  as a function of  $\theta$  through use of the quadratic rule,

$$\text{Nondimensional streamlines:} \quad r^* = \frac{\psi^* \pm \sqrt{(\psi^*)^2 + 4 \sin^2 \theta}}{2 \sin \theta} \quad (10-57)$$

Using Eq. 10-57, we plot several nondimensional streamlines in Fig. 10-61. Now you see why we chose the circle  $r = a$  (or  $r^* = 1$ ) as the zero streamline—this streamline can be thought of as a solid wall, and this flow represents *potential flow over a circular cylinder*. Not shown are streamlines *inside* the circle—they exist, but are of no concern to us.

There are two stagnation points in this flow field, one at the nose of the cylinder and one at the tail. Streamlines near the stagnation points are far apart since the flow is very slow there. By contrast, streamlines near the top and bottom of the cylinder are close together, indicating regions of fast flow. Physically, fluid must accelerate around the cylinder since it is acting as an obstruction to the flow.

Notice also that the flow is symmetric about both the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes. While top-to-bottom symmetry is not surprising, fore-to-aft symmetry is perhaps unexpected, since we know that real flow around a cylinder generates a

wake region behind the cylinder, and the streamlines are *not* symmetric. However, we must keep in mind that the results here are only *approximations* of a real flow. We have assumed irrotationality everywhere in the flow field, and we know that this approximation is not true near walls and in wake regions.

We calculate the velocity components everywhere in the flow field by differentiating Eq. 10-55,

$$u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -V_\infty \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (10-58)$$

A special case is on the surface of the cylinder itself ( $r = a$ ), where Eqs. 10-58 reduce to

$$\text{On the surface of the cylinder:} \quad u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = -2V_\infty \sin \theta \quad (10-59)$$

Since the no-slip condition at solid walls cannot be satisfied when making the irrotational approximation, there is slip at the cylinder wall. In fact, at the top of the cylinder ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ ), the fluid speed at the wall is *twice* that of the free stream.

### EXAMPLE 10-7 Pressure Distribution on a Circular Cylinder

Using the irrotational flow approximation, calculate and plot the nondimensional static pressure distribution on the surface of a circular cylinder of radius  $a$  in a uniform stream of speed  $V_\infty$  (Fig. 10-62). Discuss the results. The pressure far away from the cylinder is  $P_\infty$ .

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate and plot the nondimensional static pressure distribution along the surface of a circular cylinder in a free-stream flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The region of flow being modeled is steady, incompressible, and irrotational. 2 The flow field is two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane.

**Analysis** First of all, static pressure is the pressure that would be measured by a pressure probe moving with the fluid. Experimentally, we measure this pressure on a surface through use of a **static pressure tap**, which is basically a tiny hole drilled normal to the surface (Fig. 10-63). At the other end of the tap is a pressure measuring device. Experimental data of the static pressure distribution along the surface of a cylinder are available in the literature, and we compare our results to some of those experimental data.

From Chap. 7 we recognize that the appropriate nondimensional pressure is the **pressure coefficient**,

$$\text{Pressure coefficient:} \quad C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2} \quad (1)$$

Since the flow in the region of interest is irrotational, we use the Bernoulli equation (Eq. 10-27) to calculate the pressure anywhere in the flow field. Ignoring the effects of gravity,

$$\text{Bernoulli equation:} \quad \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} = \text{constant} = \frac{P_\infty}{\rho} + \frac{V_\infty^2}{2} \quad (2)$$

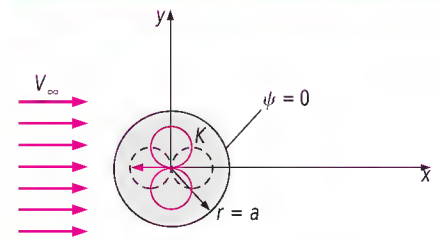


FIGURE 10-60

Superposition of a uniform stream and a doublet yields a streamline that is a circle.

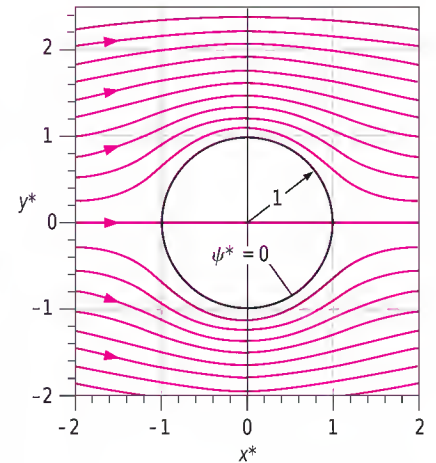


FIGURE 10-61

Nondimensional streamlines created by superposition of a uniform stream and a doublet at the origin;  $\psi^* = \psi/(V_\infty a)$ ,  $\Delta\psi^* = 0.2$ ,  $x^* = x/a$ , and  $y^* = y/a$ , where  $a$  is the cylinder radius.

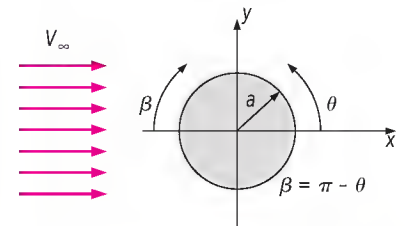
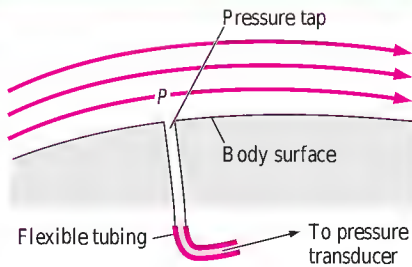


FIGURE 10-62

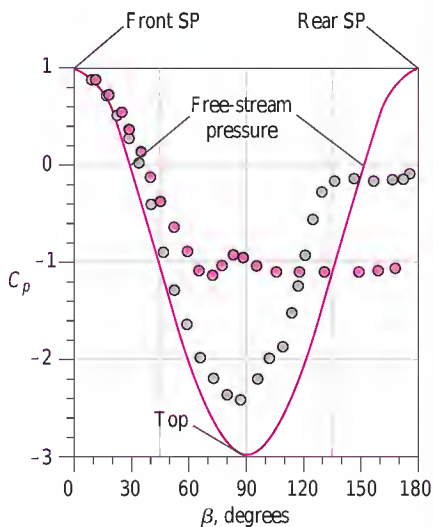
Planar flow over a circular cylinder of radius  $a$  immersed in a uniform stream of speed  $V_\infty$  in the  $xy$ -plane.

An angle  $\beta$  is defined from the front of the cylinder by convention.



**FIGURE 10-63**

Static pressure on a surface is measured through use of a static pressure tap connected to a pressure manometer or electronic pressure transducer.

**FIGURE 10-64**

Pressure coefficient as a function of angle  $\beta$  along the surface of a circular cylinder; the solid blue curve is the irrotational flow approximation, blue circles are from experimental data at  $Re = 2 \times 10^5$  – laminar boundary layer separation, and gray circles are from typical experimental data at  $Re = 7 \times 10^5$  – turbulent boundary layer separation.

Data from Kundu, 1990.

Rearranging Eq. 2 into the form of Eq. 1, we get

$$C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V_\infty^2} = 1 - \frac{V^2}{V_\infty^2} \quad (3)$$

We substitute our expression for tangential velocity on the cylinder surface, Eq. 10-59, since along the surface  $V^2 = u_\theta^2$ ; Eq. 3 becomes

$$\text{Surface pressure coefficient: } C_p = 1 - \frac{(-2V_\infty \sin \theta)^2}{V_\infty^2} = 1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta$$

In terms of angle  $\beta$ , defined from the front of the body (Fig. 10-62), we use the transformation  $\beta = \pi - \theta$  to obtain

$$C_p \text{ in terms of angle } \beta: \quad C_p = 1 - 4 \sin^2 \beta \quad (4)$$

We plot the pressure coefficient on the top half of the cylinder as a function of angle  $\beta$  in Fig. 10-64, solid blue curve. (Because of top-bottom symmetry, there is no need to also plot the pressure distribution on the bottom half of the cylinder.) The first thing we notice is that the pressure distribution is symmetric fore and aft. This is not surprising since we already know that the *streamlines* are also symmetric fore and aft (Fig. 10-61).

The front and rear stagnation points (at  $\beta = 0^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , respectively) are marked on Fig. 10-64. The pressure coefficient is unity there, and these two points have the highest pressure in the entire flow field. In physical variables, static pressure  $P$  at the stagnation points is equal to  $P_\infty + \rho V_\infty^2/2$ . In other words, the **full dynamic pressure** (also called **impact pressure**) of the oncoming fluid is felt as a static pressure on the nose of the body as the fluid is decelerated to zero speed at the stagnation point. At the very top of the cylinder ( $\beta = 90^\circ$ ), the speed along the surface is twice the free-stream velocity ( $V = 2V_\infty$ ), and the pressure coefficient is lowest there ( $C_p = -3$ ). Also marked on Fig. 10-64 are the two locations where  $C_p = 0$ , namely at  $\beta = 30^\circ$  and  $150^\circ$ . At these locations, the static pressure along the surface is equal to that of the free stream ( $P = P_\infty$ ).

**Discussion** Typical experimental data for laminar and turbulent flow over the surface of a circular cylinder are indicated by the blue circles and gray circles, respectively, in Fig. 10-64. It is clear that near the front of the cylinder, the irrotational flow approximation is excellent. However, for  $\beta$  greater than about  $60^\circ$ , and especially near the rear portion of the cylinder (right side of the plot), the irrotational flow results do not match well at all with experimental data. In fact, it turns out that for flow over bluff body shapes like this, the irrotational flow approximation usually does a fairly good job on the front half of the body, but a very poor job on the rear half of the body. The irrotational flow approximation agrees better with experimental turbulent data than with experimental laminar data; this is because flow separation occurs farther downstream for the case with a turbulent boundary layer, as discussed in more detail in Section 10-6.

One immediate consequence of the symmetry of the pressure distribution in Fig. 10-64 is that there is *no net pressure drag* on the cylinder (pressure forces in the front half of the body are exactly balanced by those on the rear half of the body). In this irrotational flow approximation, the pressure fully recovers at the rear stagnation point, so that the pressure there is the same as that at the front stagnation point. We also predict that there is no net viscous

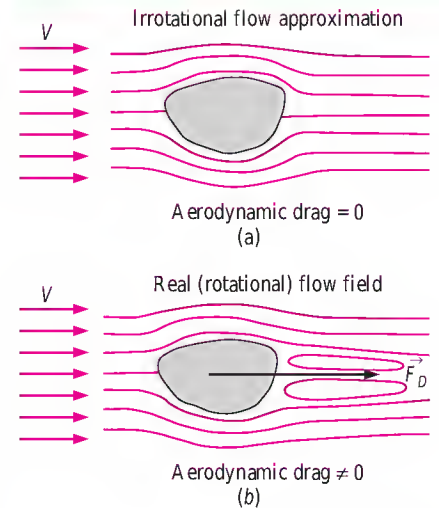
drag on the body, since we cannot satisfy the no-slip condition on the body surface when we make the irrotational approximation. Hence, the net aerodynamic drag on the cylinder in irrotational flow is identically zero. This is one example of a more general statement that applies to bodies of *any* shape (even unsymmetrical shapes) when the irrotational flow approximation is made, namely, the famous paradox first stated by Jean-le-Rond d'Alembert (1717–1783) in the year 1752:

**D'Alembert's paradox:** With the irrotational flow approximation, the aerodynamic drag force on any nonlifting body of any shape immersed in a uniform stream is zero.

D'Alembert recognized the paradox of his statement, of course, knowing that there *is* aerodynamic drag on real bodies immersed in real fluids. In a real flow, the pressure on the back surface of the body is significantly *less* than that on the front surface, leading to a nonzero pressure drag on the body. This pressure difference is enhanced if the body is bluff and there is flow separation, as sketched in Fig. 10-65. Even for streamlined bodies, however (such as airplane wings at low angles of attack), the pressure near the back of the body never fully recovers. In addition, the no-slip condition on the body surface leads to a nonzero viscous drag as well. Thus, the irrotational flow approximation falls short in its prediction of aerodynamic drag for two reasons: it predicts no pressure drag and it predicts no viscous drag.

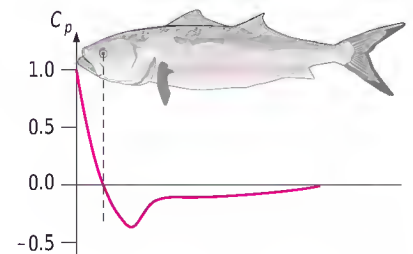
The pressure distribution at the front end of any rounded body shape is qualitatively similar to that plotted in Fig. 10-64. Namely, the pressure at the front stagnation point (SP) is the highest pressure on the body:  $P_{SP} = P_{\infty} + \rho V^2/2$ , where  $V$  is the free-stream velocity (we have dropped the subscript  $\infty$ ), and  $C_p = 1$  there. Moving downstream along the body surface, pressure drops to some minimum value for which  $P$  is less than  $P_{\infty}$  ( $C_p < 0$ ). This point, where the velocity just above the body surface is largest and the pressure is smallest, is often called the **aerodynamic shoulder** of the body. Beyond the shoulder, the pressure slowly rises. With the irrotational flow approximation, the pressure always rises back to the dynamic pressure at the rear stagnation point, where  $C_p = 1$ . However, in a real flow, the pressure never fully recovers, leading to pressure drag as discussed previously.

Somewhere between the front stagnation point and the aerodynamic shoulder is a point on the body surface where the speed just above the body is equal to  $V$ , the pressure  $P$  is equal to  $P_{\infty}$ , and  $C_p = 0$ . This point is called the **zero pressure point**, where the phrase is obviously based on *gage* pressure, not absolute pressure. At this point, the pressure acting normal to the body surface is the *same* ( $P = P_{\infty}$ ), regardless of how fast the body moves through the fluid. This fact is a factor in the location of fish eyes (Fig. 10-66). If a fish's eye were located closer to its nose, the eye would experience an increase in water pressure as the fish swims—the faster it would swim, the higher the water pressure on its eye would be. This would cause the soft eyeball to distort, affecting the fish's vision. Likewise, if the eye were located farther back, near the aerodynamic shoulder, the eye would experience a relative *suction* pressure when the fish would swim, again distorting its eyeball and blurring its vision. Experiments have revealed that the fish's eye is instead located very close to the zero-pressure point where  $P = P_{\infty}$ , and the fish can swim at any speed without distorting its vision. Incidentally, the back of the



**FIGURE 10-65**

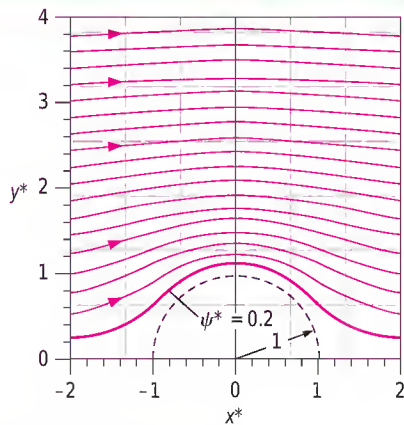
(a) D'Alembert's paradox is that the aerodynamic drag on *any* nonlifting body of *any* shape is predicted to be zero when the irrotational flow approximation is invoked; (b) in real flows there is a nonzero drag on bodies immersed in a uniform stream.



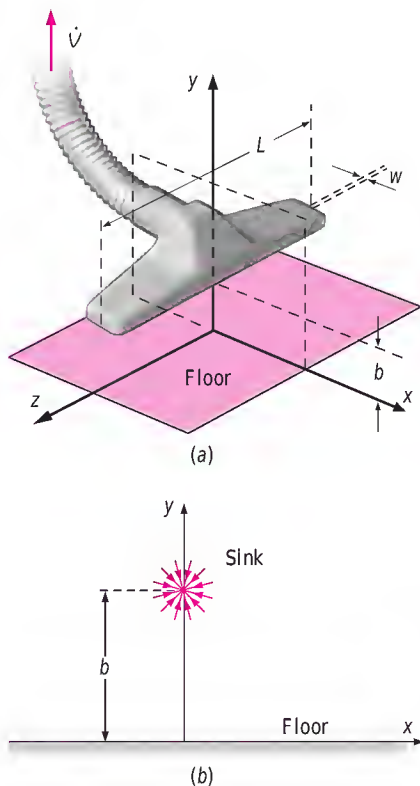
**FIGURE 10-66**

A fish's body is designed such that its eye is located near the zero-pressure point so that its vision is not distorted while it swims. Data shown are along the side of a bluefish.

*Adapted from A American Scientist, vol. 76, p. 32, 1988.*

**FIGURE 10-67**

The same nondimensionalized streamlines as in Fig. 10-61, except streamline  $\psi^* = 0.2$  is modeled as a solid wall. This flow represents flow of air over a symmetric hill.

**FIGURE 10-68**

Vacuum cleaner hose with floor attachment; (a) three-dimensional view with floor in the  $xz$ -plane, and (b) view of a slice in the  $xy$ -plane with suction modeled by a line sink.

gills is located near the aerodynamic shoulder so that the suction pressure there helps the fish to “exhale.” The heart is also located near this lowest-pressure point to increase the heart’s stroke volume during rapid swimming.

If we think about the irrotational flow approximation a little more closely, we realize that the circle we modeled as a solid cylinder in Example 10-7 is not really a solid wall at all—it is just a streamline in the flow field that we are *modeling* as a solid wall. The particular streamline we model as a solid wall just happens to be a circle. We could have just as easily picked some *other* streamline in the flow to model as a solid wall. Since flow cannot cross a streamline by definition, and since we cannot satisfy the no-slip condition at a wall, we state the following:

With the irrotational flow approximation, any streamline can be thought of as a solid wall.

For example, we can model *any* streamline in Fig. 10-61 as a solid wall. Let’s take the first streamline above the circle, and model it as a wall. (This streamline has a nondimensional value of  $\psi^* = 0.2$ .) Several streamlines are plotted in Fig. 10-67; we have not shown any streamlines below the streamline  $\psi^* = 0.2$ —they are still there, it’s just that we are no longer concerned with them. What kind of flow does this represent? Well, imagine wind flowing over a hill; the irrotational approximation shown in Fig. 10-67 is representative of this flow. We might expect inconsistencies very close to the ground, and perhaps on the downstream side of the hill, but the approximation is probably very good on the front side of the hill.

You may have noticed a problem with this kind of superposition. Namely, we perform the superposition *first*, and then try to define some physical problems that might be modeled by the flow we generate. While useful as a learning tool, this technique is not always practical in real-life engineering. For example, it is unlikely that we will encounter a hill shaped exactly like the one modeled in Fig. 10-67. Instead, we usually already *have* a geometry and wish to model flow over or through this geometry. There are more sophisticated superposition techniques available that are better suited to engineering design and analysis. Namely, there are techniques in which numerous sources and sinks are placed at appropriate locations so as to model flow over a predetermined geometry. These techniques can even be extended to fully three-dimensional irrotational flow fields, but require a computer because of the amount of calculations involved (Kundu, 1990). We do not discuss these techniques here.

### EXAMPLE 10-8 Flow into a Vacuum Cleaner Attachment

Consider the flow of air into the floor attachment nozzle of a typical household vacuum cleaner (Fig. 10-68a). The width of the nozzle inlet slot is  $w = 2.0$  mm, and its length is  $L = 35.0$  cm. The slot is held a distance  $b = 2.0$  cm above the floor, as shown. The total volume flow rate through the vacuum hose is  $\dot{V} = 0.110$  m<sup>3</sup>/s. Predict the flow field in the center plane of the attachment (the  $xy$ -plane in Fig. 10-68a). Specifically, plot several streamlines and calculate the velocity and pressure distribution along the  $x$ -axis. What is the maximum speed along the floor, and where does it occur? Where along the floor is the vacuum cleaner most effective?



**SOLUTION** We are to predict the flow field in the center plane of a vacuum cleaner attachment, plot velocity and pressure along the floor (x-axis), predict the location and value of the maximum velocity along the floor, and predict where along the floor the vacuum cleaner is most effective.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow in the xy-plane is two-dimensional (planar). 3 The majority of the flow field is irrotational. 4 The room is infinitely large and free of air currents that might influence the flow.

**Analysis** We approximate the slot on the vacuum cleaner attachment as a line sink (a line source with negative source strength), located a distance  $b$  above the x-axis, as sketched in Fig. 10–68b. With this approximation, we are ignoring the finite width of the slot ( $w$ ); instead we model flow into the slot as flow into the line sink, which is simply a point in the xy-plane at  $(0, b)$ . We are also ignoring any effects of the hose or the body of the attachment. The strength of the line source is obtained by dividing total volume flow rate by the length  $L$  of the slot,

$$\text{Strength of line source: } \frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \frac{-0.110 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{0.35 \text{ m}} = -0.314 \text{ m}^2/\text{s} \quad (1)$$

where we include a negative sign since this is a sink instead of a source.

Clearly this line sink by itself (Fig. 10–68b) is not sufficient to model the flow, since air would flow into the sink from all directions, including up *through the floor*. To avoid this problem, we add another elementary irrotational flow (building block) to model the effect of the floor. A clever way to do this is through the **method of images**. With this technique, we place a *second* identical sink *below* the floor at point  $(0, -b)$ . We call this second sink the **image sink**. Since the x-axis is now a line of symmetry, the x-axis is itself a streamline of the flow, and hence can be thought of as the floor. The irrotational flow field to be analyzed is sketched in Fig. 10–69. Two sources of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  are shown. The top one is called the **flow source**, and represents suction into the vacuum cleaner attachment. The bottom one is the **image source**. Keep in mind that source strength  $\dot{V}/L$  is negative in this problem (Eq. 1), so that both sources are actually sinks.

We use superposition to generate the stream function for the irrotational approximation of this flow field. The algebra here is similar to that of Example 10–5; in that case we had a source and a sink on the x-axis, while here we have two sources on the y-axis. We use Eq. 10–44 to obtain  $\psi$  for the flow source,

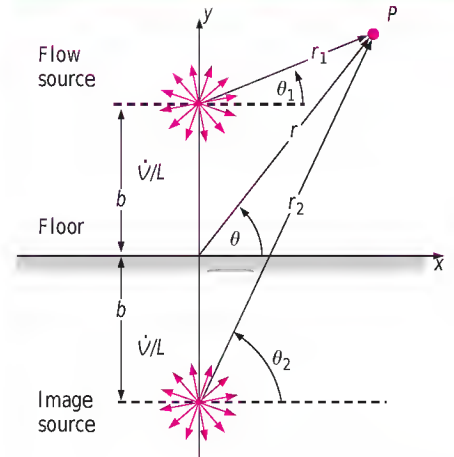
$$\text{Line source at } (0, b): \quad \psi_1 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta_1 \quad \text{where } \theta_1 = \arctan \frac{y-b}{x} \quad (2)$$

Similarly for the image source,

$$\text{Line source at } (0, -b): \quad \psi_2 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta_2 \quad \text{where } \theta_2 = \arctan \frac{y+b}{x} \quad (3)$$

Superposition enables us to simply add the two stream functions, Eqs. 2 and 3, to obtain the composite stream function,

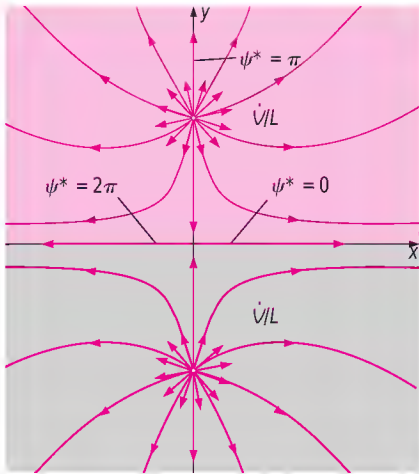
$$\text{Composite stream function: } \psi = \psi_1 + \psi_2 = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} (\theta_1 + \theta_2) \quad (4)$$



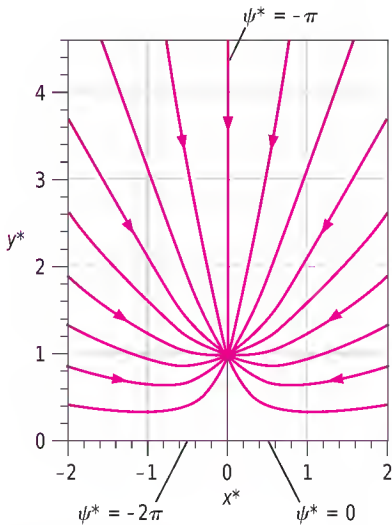
**FIGURE 10–69**

Superposition of a line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  at  $(0, b)$  and a line source of the same strength at  $(0, -b)$ . The bottom source is a mirror image of the top source, making the x-axis a streamline.




**FIGURE 10-70**

The  $x$ -axis is the dividing streamline that separates air produced by the top source (blue) from air produced by the bottom source (gray).


**FIGURE 10-71**

Nondimensional streamlines for the two sources of Fig. 10-69 for the case in which the source strengths are *negative* (they are *sinks*).  $\psi^*$  is incremented uniformly from  $-2\pi$  (negative  $x$ -axis) to 0 (positive  $x$ -axis), and only the upper half of the flow is shown. The flow is *toward* the sink at location  $(0, 1)$ .

We rearrange Eq. 4 and take the tangent of both sides to get

$$\tan \frac{2\pi\psi}{\dot{V}/L} = \tan(\theta_1 + \theta_2) = \frac{\tan \theta_1 + \tan \theta_2}{1 - \tan \theta_1 \tan \theta_2} \quad (5)$$

where we have again used a trigonometric identity (Fig. 10-49).

We substitute Eqs. 2 and 3 for  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  and perform some algebra to obtain our final expression for the stream function in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \arctan \frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2 + b^2} \quad (6)$$

We translate to cylindrical coordinates using Eq. 10-38 and nondimensionalize. After some algebra,

$$\text{Nondimensional stream function:} \quad \psi^* = \arctan \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta + 1/r^{*2}} \quad (7)$$

where  $\psi^* = 2\pi\psi/(\dot{V}/L)$ ,  $r^* = r/b$ , and we used trigonometric identities from Fig. 10-49.

Because of symmetry about the  $x$ -axis, all the air that is produced by the upper line source must remain *above* the  $x$ -axis. Likewise, all the image air that is produced at the lower line source must remain *below* the  $x$ -axis. If we were to color air from the upper (north) source blue, and air from the lower (south) source gray (Fig. 10-70), all the blue air would stay above the  $x$ -axis, and all the gray air would stay below the  $x$ -axis. Thus, the  $x$ -axis acts as a **dividing streamline**, separating the blue from the gray. Furthermore, recall from Chap. 9 that the difference in value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to the next in planar flow is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width flowing between the two streamlines. We set  $\psi$  equal to zero along the positive  $x$ -axis. Following the *left-side convention*, introduced in Chap. 9, we know that  $\psi$  on the *negative*  $x$ -axis must equal the total volume flow rate per unit width produced by the upper line source, i.e.,  $\dot{V}/L$ . Namely,

$$\psi_{-x\text{-axis}} - \underbrace{\psi_{+x\text{-axis}}}_0 = \dot{V}/L \quad \rightarrow \quad \psi^*_{-x\text{-axis}} = 2\pi \quad (8)$$

These streamlines are labeled in Fig. 10-70. In addition, the nondimensional streamline  $\psi^* = \pi$  is also labeled. It coincides with the  $y$ -axis since there is symmetry about that axis as well. The origin  $(0, 0)$  is a stagnation point, since the velocity induced by the lower source exactly cancels out that induced by the upper source.

For the case of the vacuum cleaner being modeled here, the source strengths are *negative* (they are *sinks*). Thus, the direction of flow is reversed, and the values of  $\psi^*$  are of opposite sign to those in Fig. 10-70. Using the left-side convention again, we plot the nondimensional stream function for  $-2\pi < \psi^* < 0$  (Fig. 10-71). To do so, we solve Eq. 7 for  $r^*$  as a function of  $\theta$  for various values of  $\psi^*$ ,

$$\text{Nondimensional streamlines:} \quad r^* = \pm \sqrt{\frac{\tan \psi^*}{\sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta \tan \psi^*}} \quad (9)$$

Only the upper half is plotted, since the lower half is symmetric and is merely the mirror image of the upper half. For the case of negative  $\dot{V}/L$ , air gets sucked into the vacuum cleaner from all directions as indicated by the arrows on the streamlines.

To calculate the velocity distribution on the floor (the  $x$ -axis), we can either differentiate Eq. 6 and apply the definition of stream function for planar flow

(Eq. 10–29), or we can do a vector summation. The latter is simpler and is illustrated in Fig. 10–72 for an arbitrary location along the  $x$ -axis. The induced velocity from the upper source (or sink) has magnitude  $(\dot{V}/L)/(2\pi r_1)$ , and its direction is in line with  $r_1$  as shown. Because of symmetry, the induced velocity from the image source has identical magnitude, but its direction is in line with  $r_2$ . The vector sum of these two induced velocities lies along the  $x$ -axis since the two horizontal components add together, but the two vertical components cancel each other out. After a bit of trigonometry, we conclude that

$$\text{Axial velocity along the } x\text{-axis:} \quad u = V = \frac{(\dot{V}/L)x}{\pi(x^2 + b^2)} \quad (10)$$

where  $V$  is the magnitude of the resultant velocity vector along the floor as sketched in Fig. 10–72. Since we have made the irrotational flow approximation, the Bernoulli equation can be used to generate the pressure field. Ignoring gravity,

$$\text{Bernoulli equation:} \quad \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} = \text{constant} = \frac{P_\infty}{\rho} + \underbrace{\frac{V_\infty^2}{2}}_0 \quad (11)$$

To generate a pressure coefficient, we need a reference velocity for the denominator. Having none, we generate one from the known parameters, namely  $V_{\text{ref}} = -(\dot{V}/L)/b$ , where we insert the negative sign to make  $V_{\text{ref}}$  positive (since  $\dot{V}/L$  is negative for our model of the vacuum cleaner). Then we define  $C_p$  as

$$\text{Pressure coefficient:} \quad C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V_{\text{ref}}^2} = -\frac{V^2}{V_{\text{ref}}^2} = -\frac{b^2 V^2}{(\dot{V}/L)^2} \quad (12)$$

where we have also applied Eq. 11. Substituting Eq. 10 for  $V$ , we get

$$C_p = -\frac{b^2 x^2}{\pi^2 (x^2 + b^2)^2} \quad (13)$$

We introduce nondimensional variables for axial velocity and distance,

$$\text{Nondimensional variables:} \quad u^* = \frac{u}{V_{\text{ref}}} = -\frac{ub}{\dot{V}/L} \quad x^* = \frac{x}{b} \quad (14)$$

We note that  $C_p$  is already nondimensional. In dimensionless form, Eqs. 10 and 13 become

$$\text{Along the floor:} \quad u^* = -\frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x^*}{1 + x^{*2}} \quad C_p = -\left(\frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x^*}{1 + x^{*2}}\right)^2 = -u^{*2} \quad (15)$$

Curves showing  $u^*$  and  $C_p$  as functions of  $x^*$  are plotted in Fig. 10–73.

We see from Fig. 10–73 that  $u^*$  increases slowly from 0 at  $x^* = -\infty$  to a maximum value of about 0.159 at  $x^* = -1$ . The velocity is positive (to the right) for negative values of  $x^*$  as expected since air is being sucked into the vacuum cleaner. As speed increases, pressure decreases;  $C_p$  is 0 at  $x = -\infty$  and decreases to its minimum value of about  $-0.0253$  at  $x^* = -1$ . Between  $x^* = -1$  and  $x^* = 0$  the speed decreases to zero while the pressure increases to zero at the stagnation point directly below the vacuum cleaner nozzle. To the right of the nozzle (positive values of  $x^*$ ), the velocity is antisymmetric, while the pressure is symmetric.

The maximum speed (minimum pressure) along the floor occurs at  $x^* = \pm 1$ , which is the same distance as the height of the nozzle above the

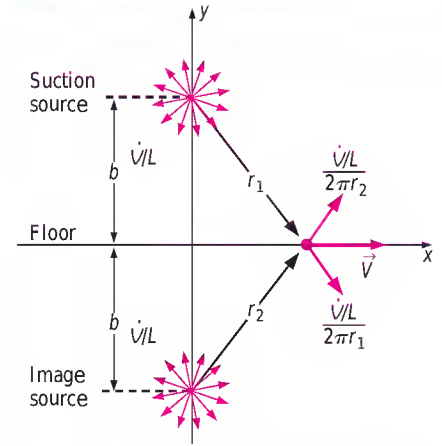
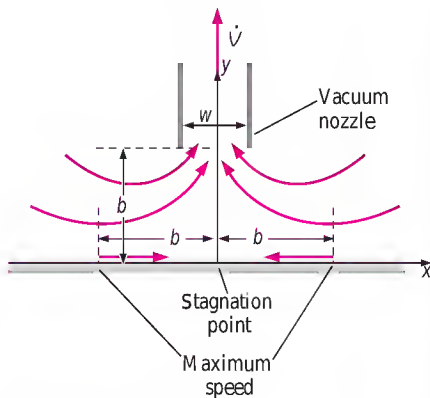
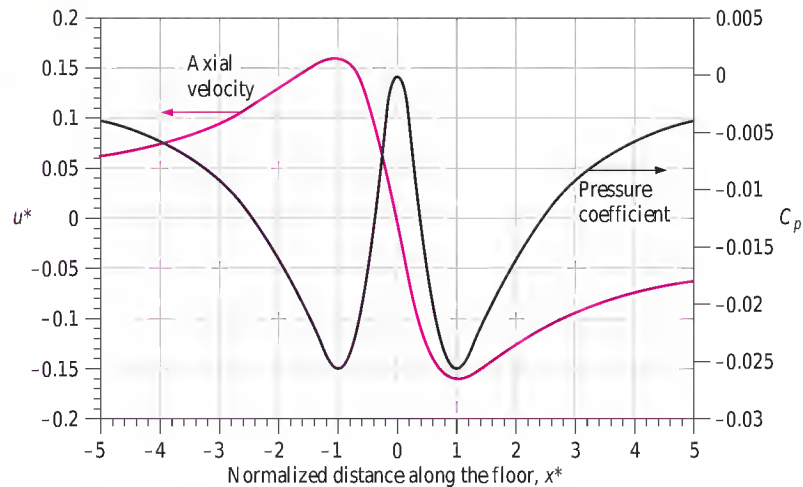


FIGURE 10–72

Vector sum of the velocities induced by the two sources; the resultant velocity is horizontal at any location on the  $x$ -axis due to symmetry.

**FIGURE 10-73**

Nondimensional axial velocity (blue curve) and pressure coefficient (black curve) along the floor below a vacuum cleaner modeled as an irrotational region of flow.


**FIGURE 10-74**

Based on an irrotational flow approximation, the maximum speed along the floor beneath a vacuum cleaner nozzle occurs at  $x = \pm b$ . A stagnation point occurs directly below the nozzle.

floor (Fig. 10-74). In dimensional terms, **the maximum speed along the floor occurs at  $x = \pm b$** , and the speed there is

Maximum speed along the floor:

$$|u|_{\max} = -|u^*|_{\max} \frac{\dot{V}/L}{b} = -0.159 \left( \frac{-0.314 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{0.020 \text{ m}} \right) = \mathbf{2.50 \text{ m/s}} \quad (16)$$

We expect that the vacuum cleaner is most effective at sucking up dirt from the floor when the speed along the floor is greatest and the pressure along the floor is lowest. Thus, contrary to what you may have thought, *the best performance is not directly below the suction inlet, but rather at  $x = \pm b$* , as illustrated in Fig. 10-74.

**Discussion** Notice that we never used the width  $w$  of the vacuum nozzle in our analysis, since a line sink has no length scale. You can convince yourself that a vacuum cleaner works best at  $x \cong \pm b$  by performing a simple experiment with a vacuum cleaner and some small granular material (like sugar or salt) on a hard floor. It turns out that the irrotational approximation is quite realistic for flow into the inlet of a vacuum cleaner everywhere except very close to the floor, because the flow is rotational there.

We conclude this section by emphasizing that although the irrotational flow approximation is mathematically simple, and velocity and pressure fields are easy to obtain, we must be very careful where we apply it. The irrotational flow approximation breaks down in regions of non-negligible vorticity, especially near solid walls, where fluid particles rotate because of viscous stresses caused by the no-slip condition at the wall. This leads us to the final section in this chapter (Section 10-6) in which we discuss the boundary layer approximation.

## 10-6 ■ THE BOUNDARY LAYER APPROXIMATION

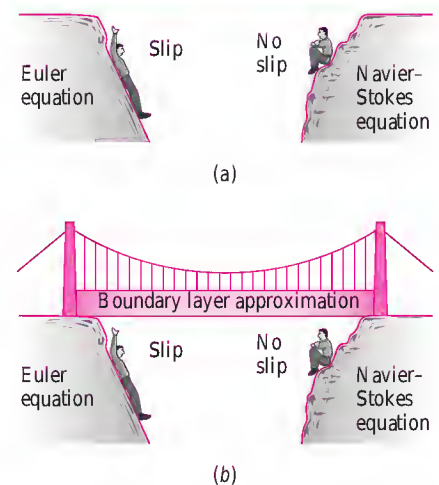
As discussed in Sections 10-4 and 10-5, there are at least two flow situations in which the viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation can be neglected. The first occurs in high Reynolds number regions of flow where net viscous forces are known to be negligible compared to inertial and/or

pressure forces; we call these *inviscid regions of flow*. The second situation occurs when the vorticity is negligibly small; we call these *irrotational or potential regions of flow*. In either case, removal of the viscous terms from the Navier-Stokes equation yields the Euler equation (Eq. 10-13 and also Eq. 10-25). While the math is greatly simplified by dropping the viscous terms, there are some serious deficiencies associated with application of the Euler equation to practical engineering flow problems. High on the list of deficiencies is the inability to specify the no-slip condition at solid walls. This leads to unphysical results such as zero viscous shear forces on solid walls and zero aerodynamic drag on bodies immersed in a free stream. We can therefore think of the Euler equation and the Navier-Stokes equation as two mountains separated by a huge chasm (Fig. 10-75a). We make the following statement about the boundary layer approximation:

The boundary layer approximation bridges the gap between the Euler equation and the Navier-Stokes equation, and between the slip condition and the no-slip condition at solid walls (Fig. 10-75b).

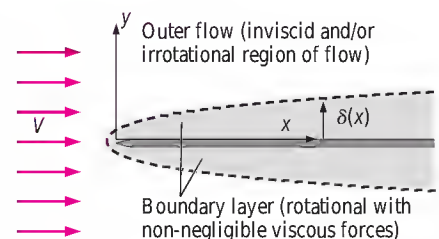
From a historical perspective, by the mid-1800s, the Navier-Stokes equation was known, but couldn't be solved except for flows of very simple geometries. Meanwhile, mathematicians were able to obtain beautiful analytical solutions of the Euler equation and of the potential flow equations for flows of complex geometry, but their results were often physically meaningless. Hence, the only reliable way to study fluid flows was empirically, i.e., with experiments. A major breakthrough in fluid mechanics occurred in 1904 when Ludwig Prandtl (1875-1953) introduced the **boundary layer approximation**. Prandtl's idea was to divide the flow into two regions: an **outer flow region** that is inviscid and/or irrotational, and an inner flow region called a **boundary layer**—a very thin region of flow near a solid wall where viscous forces and rotationality cannot be ignored (Fig. 10-76). In the outer flow region, we use the continuity and Euler equations to obtain the outer flow velocity field, and the Bernoulli equation to obtain the pressure field. Alternatively, if the outer flow region is irrotational, we may use the potential flow techniques discussed in Section 10-5 (e.g., superposition) to obtain the outer flow velocity field. In either case, we solve for the outer flow region *first*, and then fit in a thin boundary layer in regions where rotationality and viscous forces cannot be neglected. Within the boundary layer we solve the **boundary layer equations**, to be discussed shortly. (Note that the boundary layer equations are themselves approximations of the full Navier-Stokes equation, as we will see.)

The boundary layer approximation corrects some of the major deficiencies of the Euler equation by providing a way to enforce the no-slip condition at solid walls. Hence, viscous shear forces can exist along walls, bodies immersed in a free stream can experience aerodynamic drag, and flow separation in regions of adverse pressure gradient can be predicted more accurately. The boundary layer concept therefore became the workhorse of engineering fluid mechanics throughout most of the 1900s. However, the advent of fast, inexpensive computers and computational fluid dynamics software in the latter part of the twentieth century enabled numerical solution of the Navier-Stokes equation for flows of complex geometry. Today, therefore, it is no longer necessary to split the flow into outer flow regions and boundary layer regions—we can use CFD to solve the full set of equations of motion



**FIGURE 10-75**

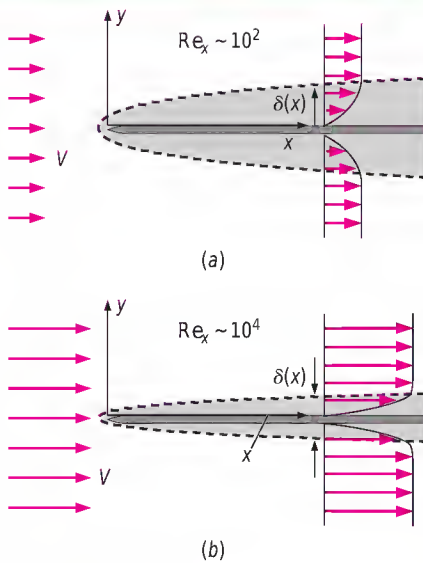
(a) A huge gap exists between the Euler equation (which allows slip at walls) and the Navier-Stokes equation (which supports the no-slip condition); (b) the boundary layer approximation bridges that gap.



**FIGURE 10-76**

Prandtl's boundary layer concept splits the flow into an outer flow region and a thin boundary layer region (not to scale).





**FIGURE 10-77**

Flow of a uniform stream parallel to a flat plate (drawings not to scale): (a)  $Re_x \sim 10^2$ , (b)  $Re_x \sim 10^4$ . The larger the Reynolds number, the thinner the boundary layer along the plate at a given  $x$ -location.

(continuity plus Navier–Stokes) throughout the whole flow field. Nevertheless, boundary layer theory is still useful in some engineering applications, since it takes much less time to arrive at a solution. In addition, there is a lot we can learn about the behavior of flowing fluids by studying boundary layers. We stress again that boundary layer solutions are only *approximations* of full Navier–Stokes solutions, and we must be careful where we apply this or any approximation.

The key to successful application of the boundary layer approximation is the assumption that the boundary layer is very *thin*. The classic example is a uniform stream flowing parallel to a long flat plate aligned with the  $x$ -axis.

**Boundary layer thickness**  $\delta$  at some location  $x$  along the plate is sketched in Fig. 10-77. By convention,  $\delta$  is usually defined as the distance away from the wall at which the velocity component parallel to the wall is 99 percent of the fluid speed outside the boundary layer. It turns out that for a given fluid and plate, the higher the free-stream speed  $V$ , the thinner the boundary layer (Fig. 10-77). In nondimensional terms, we define the Reynolds number based on distance  $x$  along the wall,

$$\text{Reynolds number along a flat plate:} \quad Re_x = \frac{\rho V x}{\mu} = \frac{V x}{\nu} \quad (10-60)$$

Hence,

**At a given  $x$ -location, the higher the Reynolds number, the thinner the boundary layer.**

In other words, the higher the Reynolds number, the thinner the boundary layer, all else being equal, and the more reliable the boundary layer approximation. We are confident that the boundary layer is thin when  $\delta \ll x$  (or, expressed nondimensionally,  $\delta/x \ll 1$ ).

The shape of the boundary layer profile can be obtained experimentally by flow visualization. An example is shown in Fig. 10-78 for a laminar boundary layer on a flat plate. Taken over 50 years ago by F. X. Wortmann, this is now considered a classic photograph of a laminar flat plate boundary

**FIGURE 10-78**

Flow visualization of a laminar flat plate boundary layer profile. Photograph taken by F. X. Wortmann in 1953 as visualized with the tellurium method. Flow is from left to right, and the leading edge of the flat plate is far to the left of the field of view.

Wortmann, F. X. 1977 AGARD Conf. Proc. no. 224, paper 12.



layer profile. The no-slip condition is clearly verified at the wall, and the smooth increase in flow speed away from the wall verifies that the flow is indeed laminar.

Note that although we are discussing boundary layers in connection with the thin region near a solid wall, the boundary layer approximation is *not* limited to wall-bounded flow regions. The same equations may be applied to **free shear layers** such as jets, wakes, and mixing layers (Fig. 10-79), provided that the Reynolds number is sufficiently high that these regions are *thin*. The regions of these flow fields with non-negligible viscous forces and finite vorticity can also be considered to be boundary layers, even though a solid wall boundary may not even be present. Boundary layer thickness  $\delta(x)$  is labeled in each of the sketches in Fig. 10-79. As you can see, by convention  $\delta$  is usually defined based on *half* of the total thickness of the free shear layer. We define  $\delta$  as the distance from the centerline to the edge of the boundary layer where the change in speed is 99 percent of the maximum change in speed from the centerline to the outer flow. Boundary layer thickness is not a constant, but varies with downstream distance  $x$ . In the examples discussed here (flat plate, jet, wake, and mixing layer),  $\delta(x)$  *increases* with  $x$ . There are flow situations however, such as rapidly accelerating outer flow along a wall, in which  $\delta(x)$  *decreases* with  $x$ .

A common misunderstanding among beginning students of fluid mechanics is that the curve representing  $\delta$  as a function of  $x$  is a *streamline* of the flow—it is *not*! In Fig. 10-80 we sketch both streamlines and  $\delta(x)$  for the boundary layer growing on a flat plate. As the boundary layer thickness grows downstream, streamlines passing through the boundary layer must diverge slightly upward in order to satisfy conservation of mass. The amount of this upward displacement is smaller than the growth of  $\delta(x)$ . Since streamlines *cross* the curve  $\delta(x)$ ,  $\delta(x)$  is clearly *not* a streamline (streamlines cannot cross each other or else mass would not be conserved).

For a laminar boundary layer growing on a flat plate, as in Fig. 10-80, boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  is at most a function of  $V$ ,  $x$ , and fluid properties  $\rho$  and  $\mu$ . It is a simple exercise in dimensional analysis to show that  $\delta/x$  is a function of  $Re_x$ . In fact, it turns out that  $\delta$  is proportional to the *square root* of  $Re_x$ . You must note, however, that these results are valid only for a *laminar* boundary layer on a flat plate. As we move down the plate to larger and larger values of  $x$ ,  $Re_x$  increases linearly with  $x$ . At some point, infinitesimal disturbances in the flow begin to grow, and the boundary layer cannot remain laminar—it begins a **transition** process toward turbulent flow. For a smooth flat plate with a uniform free stream, the transition process begins at a **critical Reynolds number**,  $Re_{x, \text{critical}} \cong 1 \times 10^5$ , and continues until the boundary layer is fully turbulent at the **transition Reynolds number**,  $Re_{x, \text{transition}} \cong 3 \times 10^6$  (Fig. 10-81). The transition process is quite complicated, and details are beyond the scope of this text.

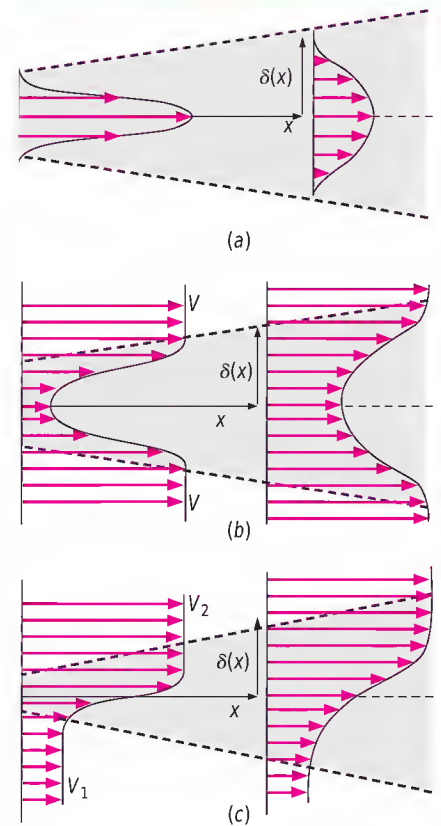


FIGURE 10-79

Three additional flow regions where the boundary layer approximation may be appropriate: (a) jets, (b) wakes, and (c) mixing layers.

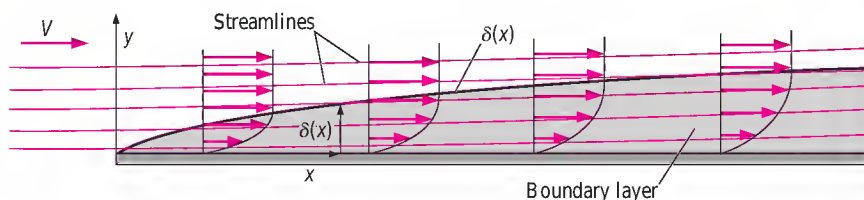
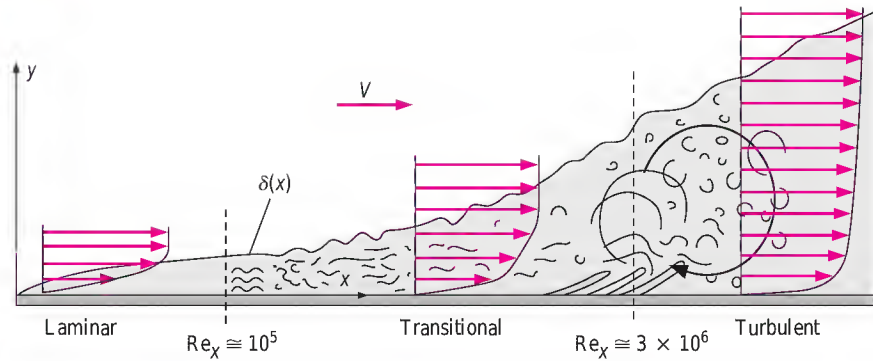


FIGURE 10-80

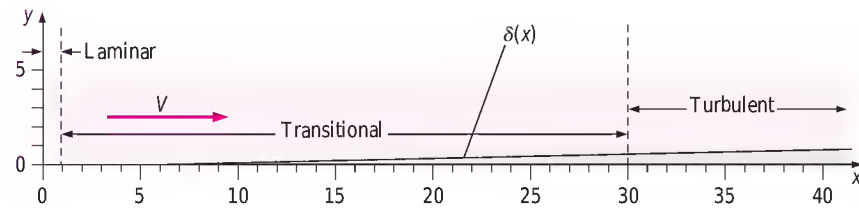
Comparison of streamlines and the curve representing  $\delta$  as a function of  $x$  for a flat plate boundary layer. Since streamlines cross the curve  $\delta(x)$ ,  $\delta(x)$  cannot itself be a streamline of the flow.

**FIGURE 10-81**

Transition of the laminar boundary layer on a flat plate into a fully turbulent boundary layer (not to scale).

**FIGURE 10-82**

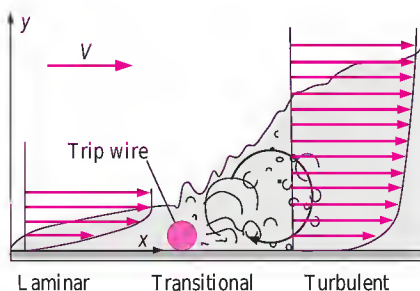
Thickness of the boundary layer on a flat plate, drawn to scale. Laminar, transitional, and turbulent regions are indicated for the case of a smooth wall with calm free-stream conditions.



Note that in Fig. 10-81 the vertical scale has been greatly exaggerated, and the horizontal scale has been shortened (in reality, since  $Re_{x, \text{transition}} \approx 30 \text{ times } Re_{x, \text{critical}}$ , the transitional region is much longer than indicated in the figure). To give you a better feel for how thin a boundary layer actually is, we have plotted  $\delta$  as a function of  $x$  to scale in Fig. 10-82. To generate the plot, we carefully selected the parameters such that  $Re_x = 100,000x$  regardless of the units of  $x$ . Thus,  $Re_{x, \text{transition}}$  occurs at  $x \approx 1$  and  $Re_{x, \text{critical}}$  occurs at  $x \approx 30$  in the plot. Notice how thin the boundary layer is and how long the transitional region is when plotted to scale.

In real-life engineering flows, transition to turbulent flow usually occurs more abruptly and much earlier (at a lower value of  $Re_x$ ) than the values given for a smooth flat plate with a calm free stream. Factors such as roughness along the surface, free-stream disturbances, acoustic noise, flow unsteadiness, vibrations, and curvature of the wall contribute to an earlier transition location. Because of this, an *engineering critical Reynolds number* of  $Re_{x, cr} = 5 \times 10^5$  is often used to determine whether a boundary layer is most likely laminar ( $Re_x < Re_{x, cr}$ ) or most likely turbulent ( $Re_x > Re_{x, cr}$ ). It is also common in heat transfer to use this value as the critical  $Re$ ; in fact, relations for average friction and heat transfer coefficients are derived by assuming the flow to be laminar for  $Re_x$  lower than  $Re_{x, cr}$ , and turbulent otherwise. The logic here is to ignore transition by treating the first part of transition as laminar and the remaining part as turbulent. We follow this convention throughout the rest of the book unless noted otherwise.

The transition process is often *unsteady* as well and is difficult to predict, even with modern CFD codes. In some cases, engineers install rough sandpaper or wires called **trip wires** along the surface, in order to force transition at a desired location (Fig. 10-83). The eddies from the trip wire cause enhanced local mixing and create disturbances that very quickly lead to a turbulent boundary layer. Again, the vertical scale in Fig. 10-83 is greatly exaggerated for illustrative purposes.

**FIGURE 10-83**

A trip wire is often used to initiate early transition to turbulence in a boundary layer (not to scale).

**EXAMPLE 10–9 Laminar or Turbulent Boundary Layer?**

An aluminum canoe moves horizontally along the surface of a lake at 5.0 mi/h (Fig. 10–84). The temperature of the lake water is 50°F. The bottom of the canoe is 16 ft long and is flat. Is the boundary layer on the canoe bottom laminar or turbulent?

**SOLUTION** We are to assess whether the boundary layer on the bottom of a canoe is laminar or turbulent.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Ridges, dings, and other nonuniformities in the bottom of the canoe are ignored; the bottom is assumed to be a smooth flat plate aligned exactly with the direction of flow. 3 From the frame of reference of the canoe, the water below the boundary layer under the canoe moves at uniform speed  $V = 5.0$  mi/h.

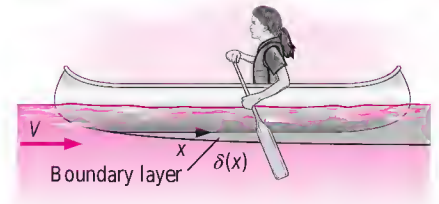
**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of water at  $T = 50^\circ\text{F}$  is  $\nu = 1.407 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** First, we calculate the Reynolds number at the stern of the canoe using Eq. 10–60,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(5.0 \text{ mi/h})(16 \text{ ft})}{1.407 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} \left( \frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{\text{mi}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{h}}{3600 \text{ s}} \right) = 8.34 \times 10^6 \quad (1)$$

Since  $\text{Re}_x$  is much greater than  $\text{Re}_{x, \text{cr}}$ , and is even greater than  $\text{Re}_{x, \text{transition}}$ , the boundary layer is definitely turbulent by the back of the canoe.

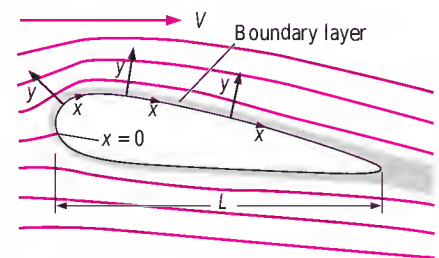
**Discussion** Since the canoe bottom is not perfectly smooth or perfectly flat, and since we expect some disturbances in the lake water due to waves, the paddles, swimming fish, etc., transition to turbulence is expected to occur much earlier and more rapidly than illustrated for the ideal case in Fig. 10–81. Hence, we are even more confident that this boundary layer is turbulent.



**FIGURE 10–84** Boundary layer growing along the flat bottom of a canoe. Boundary layer thickness is exaggerated for clarity.

## The Boundary Layer Equations

Now that we have a physical feel for boundary layers, we need to generate the equations of motion to be used in boundary layer calculations—the **boundary layer equations**. For simplicity we consider only steady, two-dimensional flow in the  $xy$ -plane in Cartesian coordinates. The methodology used here can be extended, however, to axisymmetric boundary layers or to three-dimensional boundary layers in any coordinate system. We neglect gravity since we are not dealing with free surfaces or with buoyancy-driven flows (free convection flows), where gravitational effects dominate. We consider only *laminar* boundary layers; turbulent boundary layer equations are beyond the scope of this text. For the case of a boundary layer along a solid wall, we adopt a coordinate system in which  $x$  is everywhere parallel to the wall and  $y$  is everywhere normal to the wall (Fig. 10–85). This coordinate system is called a **boundary layer coordinate system**. When we solve the boundary layer equations, we do so at one  $x$ -location at a time, using this coordinate system *locally*, and it is *locally orthogonal*. It is not critical where we define  $x = 0$ , but for flow over a body, as in Fig. 10–85, we typically set  $x = 0$  at the front stagnation point.



**FIGURE 10–85** The boundary layer coordinate system for flow over a body;  $x$  follows the surface and is typically set to zero at the front stagnation point of the body, and  $y$  is everywhere normal to the surface locally.



We begin with the nondimensionalized Navier–Stokes equation derived at the beginning of this chapter. With the unsteady term and the gravity term neglected, Eq. 10-6 becomes

$$(\vec{V}^* \cdot \nabla^*) \vec{V}^* = -[Eu] \nabla^* P^* + \left[ \frac{1}{Re} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^* \quad (10-61)$$

The Euler number is of order unity, since pressure differences outside the boundary layer are determined by the Bernoulli equation and  $\Delta P = P - P_\infty \sim \rho V^2$ . We note that  $V$  is a characteristic velocity scale of the outer flow, typically equal to the free-stream velocity for bodies immersed in a uniform flow. The characteristic length scale used in this nondimensionalization is  $L$ , some characteristic size of the body. For boundary layers,  $x$  is of order of magnitude  $L$ , and the Reynolds number in Eq. 10-61 can be thought of as  $Re_x$  (Eq. 10-60).  $Re_x$  is very large in typical applications of the boundary layer approximation. It would seem then that we could neglect the last term in Eq. 10-61 in boundary layers. However, doing so would result in the Euler equation, along with all its deficiencies discussed previously. So, we must keep at least some of the viscous terms in Eq. 10-61.

How do we decide which terms to keep and which to neglect? To answer this question, we redo the nondimensionalization of the equations of motion based on appropriate length and velocity scales within the boundary layer. A magnified view of a portion of the boundary layer of Fig. 10-85 is sketched in Fig. 10-86. Since the order of magnitude of  $x$  is  $L$ , we use  $L$  as an appropriate length scale for distances in the streamwise direction and for derivatives of velocity and pressure with respect to  $x$ . However, this length scale is much too large for derivatives with respect to  $y$ . It makes more sense to use  $\delta$  as the length scale for distances in the direction normal to the streamwise direction and for derivatives with respect to  $y$ . Similarly, while the characteristic velocity scale is  $V$  for the whole flow field, it is more appropriate to use  $U$  as the characteristic velocity scale for boundary layers, where  $U$  is the magnitude of the velocity component parallel to the wall at a location just above the boundary layer (Fig. 10-86).  $U$  is in general a function of  $x$ . Thus, within the boundary layer at some value of  $x$ , the orders of magnitude are

$$u \sim U \quad P - P_\infty \sim \rho U^2 \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \sim \frac{1}{L} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \sim \frac{1}{\delta} \quad (10-62)$$

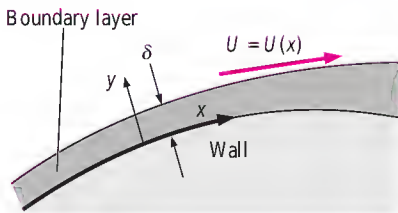
The order of magnitude of velocity component  $v$  is not specified in Eq. 10-62, but is instead obtained from the continuity equation. Applying the orders of magnitude in Eq. 10-62 to the incompressible continuity equation in two dimensions,

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\sim U/L} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\sim v/\delta} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{U}{L} \sim \frac{v}{\delta}$$

Since the two terms have to balance each other, they must be of the same order of magnitude. Thus we obtain the order of magnitude of velocity component  $v$ ,

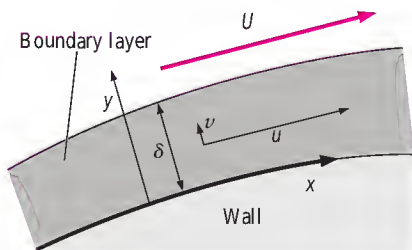
$$v \sim \frac{U \delta}{L} \quad (10-63)$$

Since  $\delta/L \ll 1$  in a boundary layer (the boundary layer is very thin), we conclude that  $v \ll u$  in a boundary layer (Fig. 10-87). From Eqs. 10-62



**FIGURE 10-86**

Magnified view of the boundary layer along the surface of a body, showing length scales  $x$  and  $\delta$  and velocity scale  $U$ .



**FIGURE 10-87**

Highly magnified view of the boundary layer along the surface of a body, showing that velocity component  $v$  is much smaller than  $u$ .

and 10-63, we define the following nondimensional variables within the boundary layer:

$$x^* = \frac{x}{L} \quad y^* = \frac{y}{\delta} \quad u^* = \frac{u}{U} \quad v^* = \frac{vL}{U\delta} \quad p^* = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\rho U^2}$$

Since we used appropriate scales, all these nondimensional variables are of order unity—i.e., they are *normalized* variables (Chap. 7).

We now consider the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of the Navier-Stokes equation. We substitute these nondimensional variables into the  $y$ -momentum equation, giving

$$\underbrace{u^*}_{\frac{u}{U}} \underbrace{\frac{\partial v^*}{\partial x^*}}_{\frac{\partial (v^* U \delta)}{\partial x^*} \frac{1}{L^2}} + \underbrace{v^*}_{\frac{v}{U} \frac{L}{\delta}} \underbrace{\frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*}}_{\frac{\partial (v^* U \delta)}{\partial y^*} \frac{1}{L \delta}} = \underbrace{-\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}}_{\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P^* \rho U^2}{\partial y^*} \frac{1}{\delta}} + \underbrace{\nu \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}}_{\nu \frac{\partial^2 (v^* U \delta)}{\partial x^{*2}} \frac{1}{L^3}} + \underbrace{\nu \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_{\nu \frac{\partial^2 (v^* U \delta)}{\partial y^{*2}} \frac{1}{L \delta^2}}$$

After some algebra and after multiplying each term by  $L^2/(U^2\delta)$ , we get

$$u^* \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial x^*} + v^* \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} = -\left(\frac{L}{\delta}\right)^2 \frac{\partial P^*}{\partial y^*} + \left(\frac{\nu}{UL}\right) \frac{\partial^2 v^*}{\partial x^{*2}} + \left(\frac{\nu}{UL}\right) \left(\frac{L}{\delta}\right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 v^*}{\partial y^{*2}} \quad (10-64)$$

Comparing terms in Eq. 10-64, the middle term on the right side is clearly orders of magnitude smaller than any other term since  $\text{Re}_L = UL/\nu \gg 1$ . For the same reason, the last term on the right is much smaller than the first term on the right. Neglecting these two terms leaves the two terms on the left and the first term on the right. However, since  $L \gg \delta$ , the pressure gradient term is orders of magnitude greater than the advective terms on the left side of the equation. Thus, the only term left in Eq. 10-64 is the pressure term. Since no other term in the equation can balance that term, we have no choice but to set it equal to zero. Thus, the nondimensional  $y$ -momentum equation reduces to

$$\frac{\partial P^*}{\partial y^*} \cong 0$$

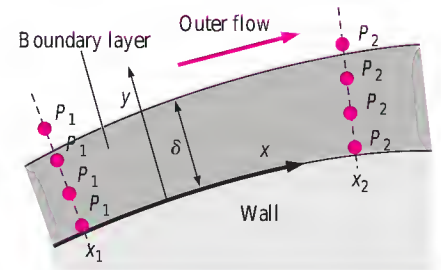
or, in terms of the physical variables,

$$\text{Normal pressure gradient through a boundary layer:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \cong 0 \quad (10-65)$$

In words, although pressure may vary *along* the wall (in the  $x$ -direction), there is negligible change in pressure in the direction *normal* to the wall. This is illustrated in Fig. 10-88. At  $x = x_1$ ,  $P = P_1$  at all values of  $y$  across the boundary layer from the wall to the outer flow. At some other  $x$ -location,  $x = x_2$ , the pressure may have changed, but  $P = P_2$  at all values of  $y$  across that portion of the boundary layer.

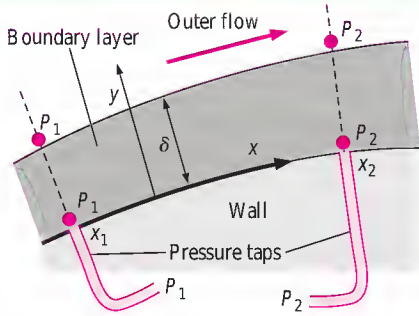
**The pressure across a boundary layer ( $y$ -direction) is nearly constant.**

Physically, because the boundary layer is so thin, streamlines within the boundary layer have negligible *curvature* when observed at the scale of the boundary layer thickness. Curved streamlines require a *centripetal acceleration*, which comes from a pressure gradient along the radius of curvature. Since the streamlines are not significantly curved in a thin boundary layer, there is no significant pressure gradient across the boundary layer.



**FIGURE 10-88**

Pressure may change *along* a boundary layer ( $x$ -direction), but the change in pressure *across* a boundary layer ( $y$ -direction) is negligible.



**FIGURE 10-89**

The pressure in the irrotational region of flow outside of a boundary layer can be measured by static pressure taps in the surface of the wall. Two such pressure taps are sketched.

One immediate consequence of Eq. 10-65 and the statement just presented is that at any  $x$ -location along the wall, the pressure at the outer edge of the boundary layer ( $y \equiv \delta$ ) is the same as that at the wall ( $y = 0$ ). This leads to a tremendous practical application; namely, the pressure at the outer edge of a boundary layer can be measured experimentally by a static pressure tap at the wall directly beneath the boundary layer (Fig. 10-89). Experimentalists routinely take advantage of this fortunate situation, and countless airfoil shapes for airplane wings and turbomachinery blades were tested with such pressure taps over the past century.

The experimental pressure data shown in Fig. 10-64 for flow over a circular cylinder were measured with pressure taps at the cylinder's surface, yet they are used to compare with the pressure calculated by the irrotational outer flow approximation. Such a comparison is valid, because the pressure obtained *outside* of the boundary layer (from the Euler equation or potential flow analysis coupled with the Bernoulli equation) applies all the way through the boundary layer to the wall.

Returning to the development of the boundary layer equations, we use Eq. 10-65 to greatly simplify the  $x$ -component of the momentum equation. Specifically, since  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ , we replace  $\partial P / \partial x$  by  $dP / dx$ , where  $P$  is the value of pressure calculated from our outer flow approximation (using either continuity plus Euler, or the potential flow equations plus Bernoulli). The  $x$ -component of the Navier-Stokes equation becomes

$$\underbrace{u}_{u^*U} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \underbrace{v}_{v^* \frac{U\delta}{L}} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = - \underbrace{\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dP}{dx}}_{\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{P^* \rho U^2}{L} \right)} + \underbrace{\nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\nu \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^{*2}} \frac{U^2}{L^2}} + \underbrace{\nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_{\nu \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^{*2}} \frac{U^2}{\delta^2}}$$

After some algebra, and after multiplying each term by  $L/U^2$ , we get

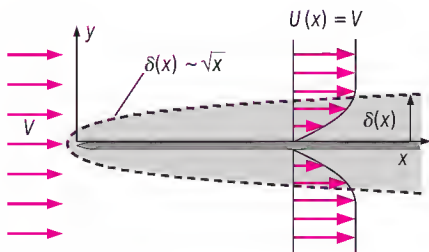
$$u^* \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + v^* \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial y^*} = - \frac{dP^*}{dx^*} + \left( \frac{\nu}{UL} \right) \frac{\partial^2 u^*}{\partial x^{*2}} + \left( \frac{\nu}{UL} \right) \left( \frac{L}{\delta} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 u^*}{\partial y^{*2}} \quad (10-66)$$

Comparing terms in Eq. 10-66, the middle term on the right side is clearly orders of magnitude smaller than the terms on the left side, since  $Re_L = UL/\nu \gg 1$ . What about the last term on the right? If we neglect this term, we throw out all the viscous terms and are back to the Euler equation. Clearly this term must remain. Furthermore, since all the remaining terms in Eq. 10-66 are of order unity, the combination of parameters in parentheses in the last term on the right side of Eq. 10-66 must also be of order unity,

$$\left( \frac{\nu}{UL} \right) \left( \frac{L}{\delta} \right)^2 \sim 1$$

Again recognizing that  $Re_L = UL/\nu$ , we see immediately that

$$\frac{\delta}{L} \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{Re_L}} \quad (10-67)$$



**FIGURE 10-90**

An order-of-magnitude analysis of the laminar boundary layer equations along a flat plate reveals that  $\delta$  grows like  $\sqrt{x}$  (not to scale).

This confirms our previous statement that at a given streamwise location along the wall, the larger the Reynolds number, the thinner the boundary layer. If we substitute  $x$  for  $L$  in Eq. 10-67, we also conclude that for a laminar boundary layer on a flat plate, where  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$ ,  $\delta$  grows like the square root of  $x$  (Fig. 10-90).

In terms of the original (physical) variables, Eq. 10-66 is written as

$$x\text{-momentum boundary layer equation: } u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dP}{dx} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \quad (10-68)$$

Note that the last term in Eq. 10-68 is not negligible in the boundary layer, since the  $y$ -derivative of velocity gradient  $\partial u / \partial y$  is sufficiently large to offset the (typically small) value of kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ . Finally, since we know from our  $y$ -momentum equation analysis that the pressure across the boundary layer is the same as that outside the boundary layer (Eq. 10-65), we apply the Bernoulli equation to the outer flow region. Differentiating with respect to  $x$  we get

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{1}{2} U^2 = \text{constant} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dP}{dx} = -U \frac{dU}{dx} \quad (10-69)$$

where we note that both  $P$  and  $U$  are functions of  $x$  only, as illustrated in Fig. 10-91. Substitution of Eq. 10-69 into Eq. 10-68 yields

$$u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = U \frac{dU}{dx} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \quad (10-70)$$

and we have eliminated pressure from the boundary layer equations.

We summarize the set of equations of motion for a steady, incompressible, laminar boundary layer in the  $xy$ -plane without significant gravitational effects,

Boundary layer equations:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (10-71)$$

$$u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = U \frac{dU}{dx} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}$$

Mathematically, the full Navier-Stokes equation is **elliptic** in space, which means that boundary conditions are required over the entire boundary of the flow domain. Physically, flow information is passed in all directions, both upstream and downstream. On the other hand, the  $x$ -momentum boundary layer equation (the second equation of Eq. 10-71) is **parabolic**. This means that we need to specify boundary conditions on only three sides of the (two-dimensional) flow domain. Physically, flow information is not passed in the direction opposite to the flow (from downstream). This fact greatly reduces the level of difficulty in solving the boundary layer equations. Specifically, we don't need to specify boundary conditions *downstream*, only upstream and on the top and bottom of the flow domain (Fig. 10-92). For a typical boundary layer problem along a wall, we specify the no-slip condition at the wall ( $u = v = 0$  at  $y = 0$ ), the outer flow condition at the edge of the boundary layer and beyond [ $u = U(x)$  as  $y \rightarrow \infty$ ], and a starting profile at some upstream location [ $u = u_{\text{starting}}(y)$  at  $x = x_{\text{starting}}$ , where  $x_{\text{starting}}$  may or may not be zero]. With these boundary conditions, we simply march downstream in the  $x$ -direction, solving the boundary layer equations as we go. This is particularly attractive for numerical boundary layer computations, because once we know the profile at one  $x$ -location ( $x_i$ ), we can march to the next  $x$ -location ( $x_{i+1}$ ), and then use this newly calculated profile as the starting profile to march to the next  $x$ -location ( $x_{i+2}$ ).

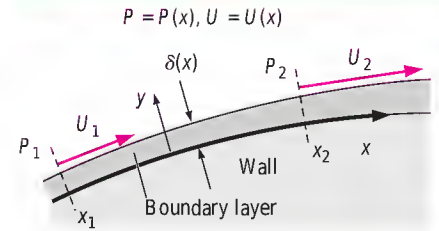


FIGURE 10-91

Outer flow speed parallel to the wall is  $U(x)$  and is obtained from the outer flow pressure,  $P(x)$ . This speed appears in the  $x$ -component of the boundary layer momentum equation, Eq. 10-70.

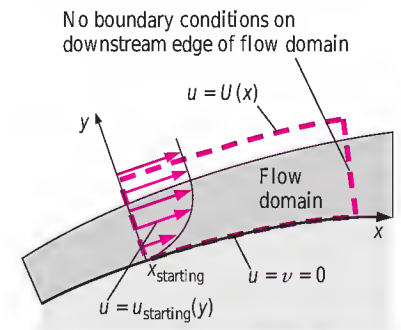


FIGURE 10-92

The boundary layer equation set is parabolic, so boundary conditions need to be specified on only three sides of the flow domain.

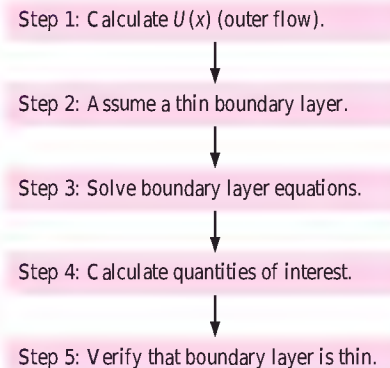
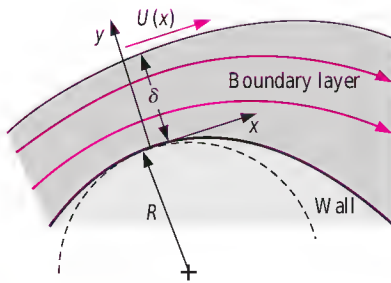


FIGURE 10-93

Summary of the boundary layer procedure for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional boundary layers in the  $xy$ -plane.



**FIGURE 10-94**

When the local radius of curvature of the wall ( $R$ ) is small enough to be of the same magnitude as  $\delta$ , centripetal acceleration effects cannot be ignored and  $\partial P / \partial y \neq 0$ . The thin boundary layer approximation is not appropriate in such regions.

## The Boundary Layer Procedure

When the boundary layer approximation is employed, we use a general step-by-step procedure. We outline the procedure here and in condensed form in Fig. 10-93.

**Step 1** Solve for the outer flow, ignoring the boundary layer (assuming that the region of flow outside the boundary layer is approximately inviscid and/or irrotational). Transform coordinates as necessary to obtain  $U(x)$ .

**Step 2** Assume a thin boundary layer—so thin, in fact, that it does not affect the outer flow solution of step 1.

**Step 3** Solve the boundary layer equations (Eqs. 10-71), using appropriate boundary conditions: the no-slip boundary condition at the wall,  $u = v = 0$  at  $y = 0$ ; the known outer flow condition at the edge of the boundary layer,  $u \rightarrow U(x)$  as  $y \rightarrow \infty$ ; and some known starting profile,  $u = u_{\text{starting}}(y)$  at  $x = x_{\text{starting}}$ .

**Step 4** Calculate quantities of interest in the flow field. For example, once the boundary layer equations have been solved (step 3), we can calculate  $\delta(x)$ , shear stress along the wall, total skin friction drag, etc.

**Step 5** Verify that the boundary layer approximations are appropriate. In other words, verify that the boundary layer is *thin*—otherwise the approximation is not justified.

Before we do any examples, we list here some of the limitations of the boundary layer approximation. These are *red flags* to look for when performing boundary layer calculations:

- The boundary layer approximation breaks down if the Reynolds number is not large enough. How large is large enough? It depends on the desired accuracy of the approximation. Using Eq. 10-67 as a guideline,  $\delta/L \sim 0.03$  (3 percent) for  $Re_L = 1000$ , and  $\delta/L \sim 0.01$  (1 percent) for  $Re_L = 10,000$ .
- The assumption of zero pressure gradient in the  $y$ -direction (Eq. 10-65) breaks down if the wall curvature is of similar magnitude as  $\delta$  (Fig. 10-94). In such cases, centripetal acceleration effects due to streamline curvature cannot be ignored. Physically, the boundary layer is not thin enough for the approximation to be appropriate when  $\delta$  is not  $\ll R$ .
- When the Reynolds number is too *high*, the boundary layer does not remain laminar, as discussed previously. The boundary layer approximation itself may still be appropriate, but Eqs. 10-71 are *not* valid if the flow is transitional or fully turbulent. As noted before, the laminar boundary layer on a smooth flat plate under clean flow conditions begins to transition toward turbulence at  $Re_x \approx 1 \times 10^5$ . In practical engineering applications, walls may not be smooth and there may be vibrations, noise, and fluctuations in the free-stream flow above the wall, all of which contribute to an even earlier start of the transition process.
- If flow separation occurs, the boundary layer approximation is no longer appropriate in the separated flow region. The main reason for this is that a separated flow region contains *reverse flow*, and the parabolic nature of the boundary layer equations is lost.

**EXAMPLE 10-10 Laminar Boundary Layer on a Flat Plate**

A uniform free stream of speed  $V$  flows parallel to an infinitesimally thin semi-infinite flat plate as sketched in Fig. 10-95. The coordinate system is defined such that the plate begins at the origin. Since the flow is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis, only the upper half of the flow is considered. Calculate the boundary layer velocity profile along the plate and discuss.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the boundary layer velocity profile ( $u$  as a function of  $x$  and  $y$ ) as the laminar boundary layer grows along the flat plate. **Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and two-dimensional in the  $xy$ -plane. 2 The Reynolds number is high enough that the boundary layer approximation is reasonable. 3 The boundary layer remains laminar over the range of interest.

**Analysis** We follow the step-by-step procedure outlined in Fig. 10-93.

**Step 1** The outer flow is obtained by ignoring the boundary layer altogether, since it is assumed to be very, very thin. Recall that any streamline in an irrotational flow can be thought of as a wall. In this case, the  $x$ -axis can be thought of as a streamline of uniform free-stream flow, one of our building block flows in Section 10-5; this streamline can also be thought of as an infinitesimally thin plate (Fig. 10-96). Thus,

$$\text{Outer flow:} \quad U(x) = V = \text{constant} \quad (1)$$

For convenience, we use  $U$  instead of  $U(x)$  from here on, since it is a constant.

**Step 2** We assume a very thin boundary layer along the wall (Fig. 10-97). The key here is that the boundary layer is so thin that it has negligible effect on the outer flow calculated in step 1.

**Step 3** We must now solve the boundary layer equations. We see from Eq. 1 that  $dU/dx = 0$ ; in other words, no pressure gradient term remains in the  $x$ -momentum boundary layer equation. This is why the boundary layer on a flat plate is often called a **zero pressure gradient boundary layer**. The continuity and  $x$ -momentum equations for the boundary layer (Eqs. 10-71) become

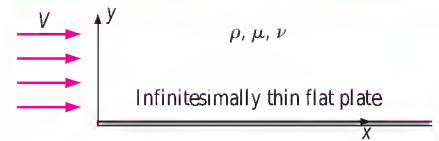
$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \quad (2)$$

There are four required boundary conditions,

$$\begin{aligned} u &= 0 & \text{at } y &= 0 & u &= U & \text{as } y \rightarrow \infty \\ v &= 0 & \text{at } y &= 0 & u &= U & \text{for all } y \text{ at } x = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

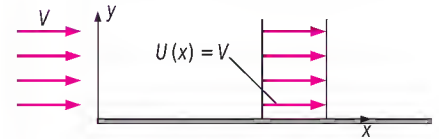
The last of the boundary conditions in Eq. 3 is the starting profile; we assume that the plate has not yet influenced the flow at the starting location of the plate ( $x = 0$ ).

These equations and boundary conditions seem simple enough, but unfortunately *no analytical solution has ever been found*. However, Eqs. 2 were first solved *numerically* in 1908 by P. R. Heinrich Blasius (1883–1970). As a side note, Blasius was a Ph.D. student of Prandtl. In those days, of course, computers were not yet available, and all the calculations were performed *by hand*. Today we can solve these equations



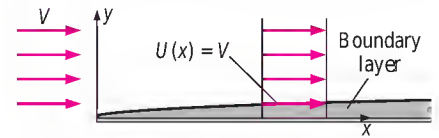
**FIGURE 10-95**

Setup for Example 10-10; flow of a uniform stream parallel to a semi-infinite flat plate along the  $x$ -axis.



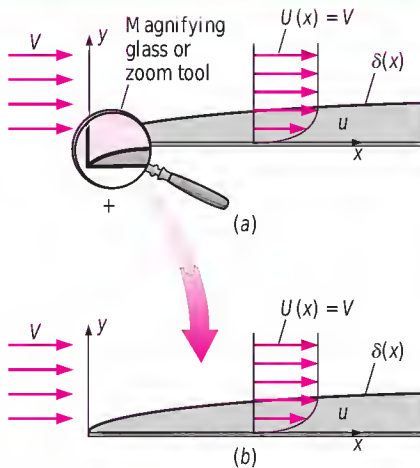
**FIGURE 10-96**

The outer flow of Example 10-10 is trivial since the  $x$ -axis is a streamline of the flow, and  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$ .



**FIGURE 10-97**

The boundary layer is so thin that it does not affect the outer flow; boundary layer thickness is exaggerated here for clarity.



**FIGURE 10-98**

A useful result of the similarity assumption is that the flow looks the same (is *similar*) regardless of how far we zoom in or out; (a) view from a distance, as a person might see, (b) close-up view, as an ant might see.

on a computer in a few seconds. The key to the solution is the assumption of **similarity**. In simple terms, similarity can be assumed here because there is *no characteristic length scale* in the geometry of the problem. Physically, since the plate is infinitely long in the  $x$ -direction, we always see the *same* flow pattern no matter how much we zoom in or zoom out (Fig. 10-98).

Blasius introduced a **similarity variable**  $\eta$  that combines independent variables  $x$  and  $y$  into one nondimensional independent variable,

$$\eta = y \sqrt{\frac{U}{\nu x}} \quad (4)$$

and he solved for a nondimensionalized form of the  $x$ -component of velocity,

$$f' = \frac{u}{U} = \text{function of } \eta \quad (5)$$

When we substitute Eqs. 4 and 5 into Eqs. 2, subjected to the boundary conditions of Eq. 3, we get an ordinary differential equation for nondimensional speed  $f'(\eta) = u/U$  as a function of similarity variable  $\eta$ . We use the popular Runge–Kutta numerical technique to obtain the results shown in Table 10-3 and in Fig. 10-99. Details of the numerical technique are beyond the scope of this text (see Heinsohn and Cimbala, 2003). There is also a small  $y$ -component of velocity  $v$  away from the wall, but  $v \ll u$ , and is not discussed here. The beauty of the similarity solution is that this one unique velocity profile shape applies to *any*  $x$ -location when plotted in similarity variables, as in Fig. 10-99. The agreement of the calculated profile shape in Fig. 10-99 to experimentally obtained data (circles in Fig. 10-99) and to the visualized profile shape of Fig. 10-78 is remarkable. The Blasius solution is a stunning success.

**TABLE 10-3**

Solution of the Blasius laminar flat plate boundary layer in similarity variables\*

$\eta$	$f''$	$f'$	$f$	$\eta$	$f''$	$f'$	$f$
0.0	0.33206	0.00000	0.00000	2.4	0.22809	0.72898	0.92229
0.1	0.33205	0.03321	0.00166	2.6	0.20645	0.77245	1.07250
0.2	0.33198	0.06641	0.00664	2.8	0.18401	0.81151	1.23098
0.3	0.33181	0.09960	0.01494	3.0	0.16136	0.84604	1.39681
0.4	0.33147	0.13276	0.02656	3.5	0.10777	0.91304	1.83770
0.5	0.33091	0.16589	0.04149	4.0	0.06423	0.95552	2.30574
0.6	0.33008	0.19894	0.05973	4.5	0.03398	0.97951	2.79013
0.8	0.32739	0.26471	0.10611	5.0	0.01591	0.99154	3.28327
1.0	0.32301	0.32978	0.16557	5.5	0.00658	0.99688	3.78057
1.2	0.31659	0.39378	0.23795	6.0	0.00240	0.99897	4.27962
1.4	0.30787	0.45626	0.32298	6.5	0.00077	0.99970	4.77932
1.6	0.29666	0.51676	0.42032	7.0	0.00022	0.99992	5.27923
1.8	0.28293	0.57476	0.52952	8.0	0.00001	1.00000	6.27921
2.0	0.26675	0.62977	0.65002	9.0	0.00000	1.00000	7.27921
2.2	0.24835	0.68131	0.78119	10.0	0.00000	1.00000	8.27921

\*  $\eta$  is the similarity variable defined in Eq. 4 above, and function  $f(\eta)$  is solved using the Runge–Kutta numerical technique. Note that  $f''$  is proportional to the shear stress  $\tau$ ,  $f'$  is proportional to the  $x$ -component of velocity in the boundary layer ( $f' = u/U$ ), and  $f$  itself is proportional to the stream function.  $f'$  is plotted as a function of  $\eta$  in Fig. 10-99.

**Step 4** We next calculate several quantities of interest in this boundary layer. First, based on a numerical solution with finer resolution than that shown in Table 10–3, we find that  $u/U = 0.990$  at  $\eta \approx 4.91$ . This 99 percent boundary layer thickness is sketched in Fig. 10–99. Using Eq. 4 and the definition of  $\delta$ , we conclude that  $y = \delta$  when

$$\eta = 4.91 = \sqrt{\frac{U}{\nu x}} \delta \rightarrow \frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{4.91}{\sqrt{Re_x}} \quad (6)$$

This result agrees qualitatively with Eq. 10–67, obtained from a simple order-of-magnitude analysis. The constant 4.91 in Eq. 6 is rounded to 5.0 by many authors, but we prefer to express the result to three significant digits for consistency with other quantities obtained from the Blasius profile.

Another quantity of interest is the shear stress at the wall  $\tau_w$ ,

$$\tau_w = \mu \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right|_{y=0} \quad (7)$$

Sketched in Fig. 10–99 is the slope of the nondimensional velocity profile at the wall ( $y = 0$  and  $\eta = 0$ ). From our similarity results (Table 10–3), the nondimensional slope at the wall is

$$\left. \frac{d(u/U)}{d\eta} \right|_{\eta=0} = f''(0) = 0.332 \quad (8)$$

After substitution of Eq. 8 into Eq. 7 and some algebra (transformation of similarity variables back to physical variables), we obtain

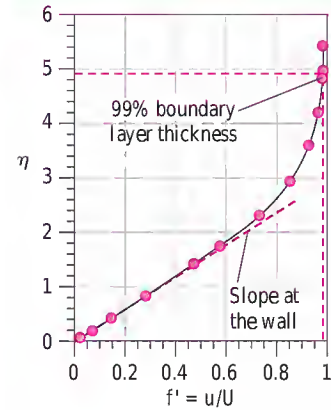
$$\text{Shear stress in physical variables:} \quad \tau_w = 0.332 \frac{\rho U^2}{\sqrt{Re_x}} \quad (9)$$

Thus, we see that the wall shear stress decays with  $x$  like  $x^{-1/2}$ , as sketched in Fig. 10–100. At  $x = 0$ , Eq. 9 predicts that  $\tau_w$  is infinite, which is unphysical. The boundary layer approximation is not appropriate at the leading edge ( $x = 0$ ), because the boundary layer thickness is not small compared to  $x$ . Furthermore, any *real* flat plate has finite thickness, and there is a stagnation point at the front of the plate, with the outer flow accelerating quickly to  $U(x) = V$ . We may ignore the region very close to  $x = 0$  without loss of accuracy in the rest of the flow.

Equation 9 is nondimensionalized by defining a **skin friction coefficient** (also called a **local friction coefficient**),

$$\text{Local friction coefficient, laminar flat plate:} \quad C_{f,x} = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U^2} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{Re_x}} \quad (10)$$

Notice that Eq. 10 for  $C_{f,x}$  has the same form as Eq. 6 for  $\delta/x$ , but with a different constant—both decay like the inverse of the square root of Reynolds number. In Chap. 11, we integrate Eq. 10 to obtain the total friction drag on a flat plate of length  $L$ .

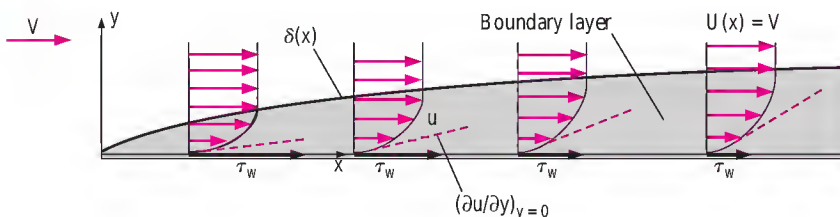


**FIGURE 10–99**

The Blasius profile in similarity variables for the boundary layer growing on a semi-infinite flat plate.

Experimental data (circles) are at  $Re_x = 3.64 \times 10^5$ .

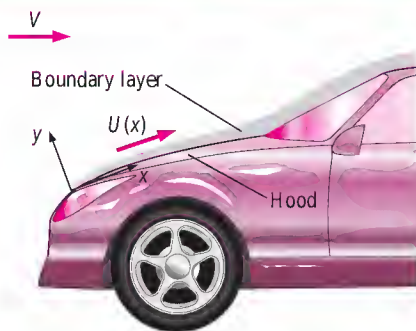
From Panton (1996).



**FIGURE 10–100**

For a laminar flat plate boundary layer, wall shear stress decays like  $x^{-1/2}$  as the slope  $\partial u/\partial y$  at the wall decreases downstream. The front portion of the plate contributes more skin friction drag than does the rear portion.



**FIGURE 10-101**

The boundary layer growing on the hood of a car. Boundary layer thickness is exaggerated for clarity.

**Step 5** We need to verify that the boundary layer is thin. Consider the practical example of flow over the hood of your car (Fig. 10-101) while you are driving downtown at 20 mi/h on a hot day. The kinematic viscosity of the air is  $\nu = 1.8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ . We approximate the hood as a flat plate of length 3.5 ft moving horizontally at a speed of  $V = 20 \text{ mi/h}$ . First, we approximate the Reynolds number at the end of the hood using Eq. 10-60,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(20 \text{ mi/h})(3.5 \text{ ft})}{1.8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} \left( \frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{\text{mi}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{h}}{3600 \text{ s}} \right) = 5.7 \times 10^5$$

Since  $\text{Re}_x$  is very close to the ballpark critical Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x,cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ , the assumption of laminar flow may or may not be appropriate. Nevertheless, we use Eq. 6 to estimate the thickness of the boundary layer, assuming that the flow remains laminar,

$$\delta = \frac{4.91x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{4.91(3.5 \text{ ft})}{\sqrt{5.7 \times 10^5}} \left( \frac{12 \text{ in}}{\text{ft}} \right) = 0.27 \text{ in} \quad (11)$$

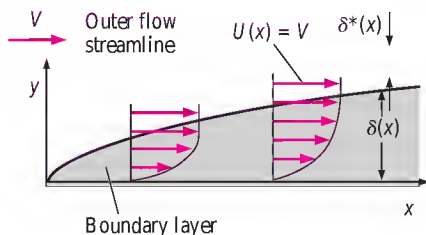
By the end of the hood the boundary layer is only about a quarter of an inch thick, and our assumption of a very thin boundary layer is verified.

**Discussion** The Blasius boundary layer solution is valid only for flow over a flat plate perfectly aligned with the flow. However, it is often used as a quick approximation for the boundary layer developing along solid walls that are not necessarily flat nor exactly parallel to the flow, as in the car hood. As illustrated in step 5, it is not difficult in practical engineering problems to achieve Reynolds numbers greater than the critical value for transition to turbulence. You must be careful not to apply the laminar boundary layer solution presented here when the boundary layer becomes turbulent.

## Displacement Thickness

As was shown in Fig. 10-80, streamlines within and outside a boundary layer must bend slightly outward away from the wall in order to satisfy conservation of mass as the boundary layer thickness grows downstream. This is because the  $y$ -component of velocity,  $v$ , is small but finite and positive. Outside of the boundary layer, the outer flow is affected by this deflection of the streamlines. We define **displacement thickness**  $\delta^*$  as the distance that a streamline just outside of the boundary layer is deflected, as sketched in Fig. 10-102.

Displacement thickness is the distance that a streamline just outside of the boundary layer is deflected away from the wall due to the effect of the boundary layer.

**FIGURE 10-102**

Displacement thickness defined by a streamline outside of the boundary layer. Boundary layer thickness is exaggerated.

We generate an expression for  $\delta^*$  for the boundary layer along a flat plate by performing a control volume analysis using conservation of mass. The details are left as an exercise for the reader; the result at any  $x$ -location along the plate is

**Displacement thickness:** 
$$\delta^* = \int_0^{\infty} \left( 1 - \frac{u}{U} \right) dy \quad (10-72)$$

Note that the upper limit of the integral in Eq. 10-72 is shown as  $\infty$ , but since  $u = U$  everywhere above the boundary layer, it is necessary to inte-

grate only out to some finite distance above  $\delta$ . Obviously  $\delta^*$  grows with  $x$  as the boundary layer grows (Fig. 10-103). For a laminar flat plate, we integrate the numerical (Blasius) solution of Example 10-10 to obtain

*Displacement thickness, laminar flat plate:* 
$$\frac{\delta^*}{x} = \frac{1.72}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} \quad (10-73)$$

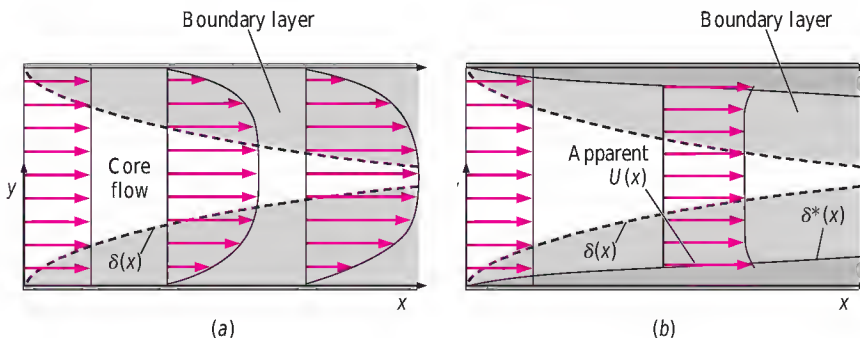
The equation for  $\delta^*$  is the same as that for  $\delta$ , but with a different constant. In fact, for laminar flow over a flat plate,  $\delta^*$  at any  $x$ -location turns out to be approximately three times smaller than  $\delta$  at that same  $x$ -location (Fig. 10-103).

There is an alternative way to explain the physical meaning of  $\delta^*$  that turns out to be more useful for practical engineering applications. Namely, we can think of displacement thickness as an imaginary or apparent increase in thickness of the wall from the point of view of the inviscid and/or irrotational outer flow region. For our flat plate example, the outer flow no longer “sees” an infinitesimally thin flat plate; rather it sees a finite-thickness plate shaped like the displacement thickness of Eq. 10-73, as illustrated in Fig. 10-104.

*Displacement thickness is the imaginary increase in thickness of the wall, as seen by the outer flow, due to the effect of the growing boundary layer.*

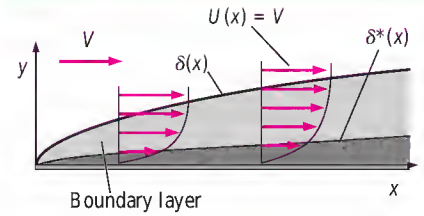
If we were to solve the Euler equation for the flow around this imaginary thicker plate, the outer flow velocity component  $U(x)$  would differ from the original calculation. We could then use this apparent  $U(x)$  to improve our boundary layer analysis. You can imagine a modification to the boundary layer procedure of Fig. 10-93 in which we go through the first four steps, calculate  $\delta^*(x)$ , and then go back to step 1, this time using the imaginary (thicker) body shape to calculate an apparent  $U(x)$ . Following this, we re-solve the boundary layer equations. We could repeat the loop as many times as necessary until convergence. In this way, the outer flow and the boundary layer would be more consistent with each other.

The usefulness of this interpretation of displacement thickness becomes obvious if we consider uniform flow entering a channel bounded by two parallel walls (Fig. 10-105). As the boundary layers grow on the upper and lower walls, the irrotational core flow must accelerate to satisfy conservation of mass (Fig. 10-105a). From the point of view of the core flow between the boundary layers, the boundary layers cause the channel walls to appear to converge—the apparent distance between the walls decreases as  $x$  increases. This imaginary increase in thickness of one of the walls is equal to  $\delta^*(x)$ , and the *apparent*  $U(x)$  of the core flow must increase accordingly, as sketched, to satisfy conservation of mass.



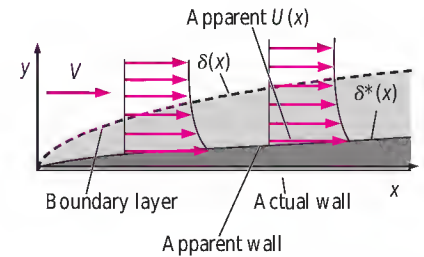
**FIGURE 10-105**

The effect of boundary layer growth on flow entering a two-dimensional channel: the irrotational flow between the top and bottom boundary layers accelerates as indicated by (a) actual velocity profiles, and (b) change in apparent core flow due to the displacement thickness of the boundary layer (boundary layers greatly exaggerated for clarity).



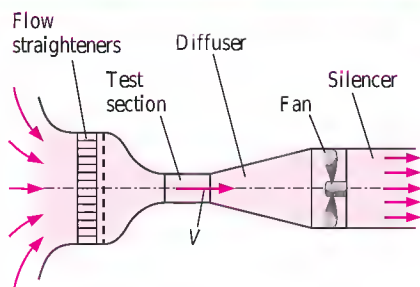
**FIGURE 10-103**

For a laminar flat plate boundary layer, the displacement thickness is roughly one-third of the 99 percent boundary layer thickness.

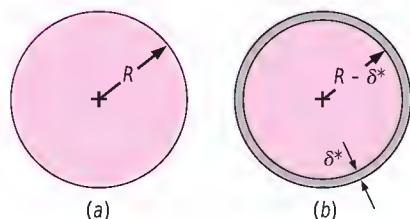


**FIGURE 10-104**

The boundary layer affects the outer flow in such a way that the wall appears to take the shape of the displacement thickness. The apparent  $U(x)$  differs from the original approximation.

**FIGURE 10-106**

Schematic diagram of the wind tunnel of Example 10-11.

**FIGURE 10-107**

Cross-sectional views of the test section of the wind tunnel of Example 10-11: (a) beginning of test section and (b) end of test section.

### EXAMPLE 10-11 Displacement Thickness in the Design of a Wind Tunnel

A small low-speed wind tunnel (Fig. 10-106) is being designed for calibration of hot wires. The air is at 19°C. The test section of the wind tunnel is 30 cm in diameter and 30 cm in length. The flow through the test section must be as uniform as possible. The wind tunnel speed ranges from 1 to 8 m/s, and the design is to be optimized for an air speed of  $V = 4.0$  m/s through the test section. (a) For the case of nearly uniform flow at 4.0 m/s at the test section inlet, by how much will the centerline air speed accelerate by the end of the test section? (b) Recommend a design that will lead to a more uniform test section flow.

**SOLUTION** The acceleration of air through the round test section of a wind tunnel is to be calculated, and a redesign of the test section is to be recommended.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth, and disturbances and vibrations are kept to a minimum. 3 The boundary layer is laminar.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 19°C is  $\nu = 1.507 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Reynolds number at the end of the test section is approximately

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(4.0 \text{ m/s})(0.30 \text{ m})}{1.507 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 7.96 \times 10^4$$

Since  $\text{Re}_x$  is lower than the engineering critical Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x, \text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ , and is even lower than  $\text{Re}_{x, \text{critical}} = 1 \times 10^5$ , and since the walls are smooth and the flow is clean, we may assume that the boundary layer on the wall remains laminar throughout the length of the test section. As the boundary layer grows along the wall of the wind tunnel test section, air in the region of irrotational flow in the central portion of the test section accelerates as in Fig. 10-105 in order to satisfy conservation of mass. We use Eq. 10-73 to estimate the displacement thickness at the end of the test section,

$$\delta^* \cong \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{1.72(0.30 \text{ m})}{\sqrt{7.96 \times 10^4}} = 1.83 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = 1.83 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

Two cross-sectional views of the test section are sketched in Fig. 10-107, one at the beginning and one at the end of the test section. The effective radius at the end of the test section is reduced by  $\delta^*$  as calculated by Eq. 1. We apply conservation of mass to calculate the average air speed at the end of the test section,

$$V_{\text{end}} A_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} A_{\text{beginning}} \rightarrow V_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} \frac{\pi R^2}{\pi (R - \delta^*)^2} \quad (2)$$

which yields

$$V_{\text{end}} = (4.0 \text{ m/s}) \frac{(0.15 \text{ m})^2}{(0.15 \text{ m} - 1.83 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})^2} = \mathbf{4.10 \text{ m/s}} \quad (3)$$

Thus the air speed increases by approximately 2.5 percent through the test section, due to the effect of displacement thickness.

(b) What recommendation can we make for a better design? One possibility is to design the test section as a slowly diverging duct, rather than as a



straight-walled cylinder (Fig. 10–108). If the radius were designed so as to increase like  $\delta^*(x)$  along the length of the test section, the displacement effect of the boundary layer would be eliminated, and the test section air speed would remain fairly constant. Note that there is still a boundary layer growing on the wall, as illustrated in Fig. 10–108. However, the core flow speed outside the boundary layer remains constant, unlike the situation of Fig. 10–105. The diverging wall recommendation would work well at the design operating condition of 4.0 m/s and would help somewhat at other flow speeds. Another option is to apply suction along the wall of the test section in order to remove some of the air along the wall. The advantage of this design is that the suction can be carefully adjusted as wind tunnel speed is varied so as to ensure constant air speed through the test section at any operating condition. This recommendation is the more complicated, and probably more expensive, option.

**Discussion** Wind tunnels have been constructed that use either the diverging wall option or the wall suction option to carefully control the uniformity of the air speed through the wind tunnel test section. The same displacement thickness technique is applied to larger wind tunnels, where the boundary layer is turbulent; however, a different equation for  $\delta^*(x)$  is required.

## Momentum Thickness

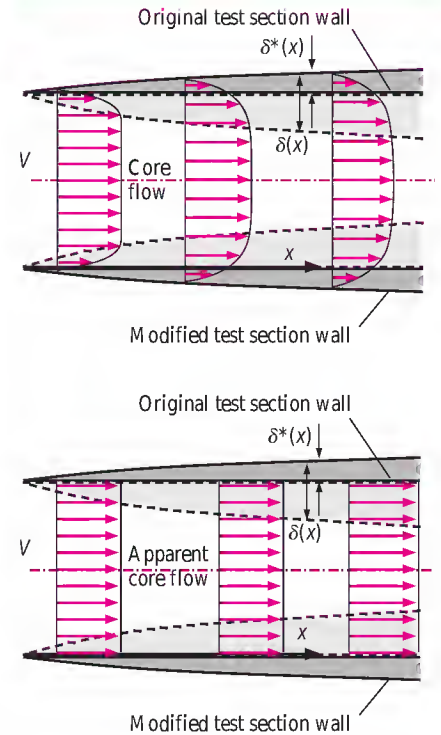
Another measure of boundary layer thickness is **momentum thickness**, commonly given the symbol  $\theta$ . Momentum thickness is best explained by analyzing the control volume of Fig. 10–109 for a flat plate boundary layer. Since the bottom of the control volume is the plate itself, no mass or momentum can cross that surface. The top of the control volume is taken as a streamline of the outer flow. Since no flow can cross a streamline, there can be no mass or momentum flux across the upper surface of the control volume. When we apply conservation of mass to this control volume, we find that the mass flow entering the control volume from the left (at  $x = 0$ ) must equal the mass flow exiting from the right (at some arbitrary location  $x$  along the plate),

$$0 = \int_{cs} \rho \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \underbrace{w\rho \int_0^{Y+\delta^*} u dy}_{\text{at location } x} - \underbrace{w\rho \int_0^Y U dy}_{\text{at } x=0} \quad (10-74)$$

where  $w$  is the width into the page in Fig. 10–109, which we take arbitrarily as unit width, and  $Y$  is the distance from the plate to the outer streamline at  $x = 0$ , as indicated in Fig. 10–109. Since  $u = U = \text{constant}$  everywhere along the left surface of the control volume, and since  $u = U$  between  $y = Y$  and  $y = Y + \delta^*$  along the right surface of the control volume, Eq. 10–74 reduces to

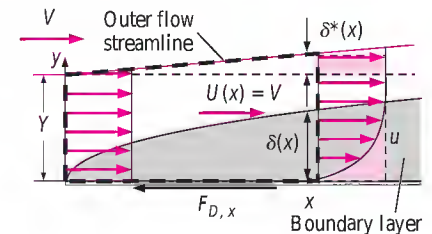
$$\int_0^Y (U - u) dy = U\delta^* \quad (10-75)$$

Physically, the mass flow *deficit* within the boundary layer (the lower blue-shaded region in Fig. 10–109) is replaced by a chunk of free-stream flow of thickness  $\delta^*$  (the upper blue-shaded region in Fig. 10–109). Equation 10–75 verifies that these two shaded regions have the *same area*. We zoom in to show these areas more clearly in Fig. 10–110.



**FIGURE 10–108**

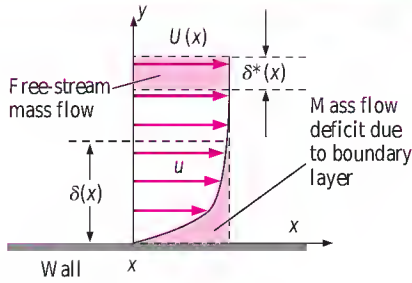
A diverging test section would eliminate flow acceleration due to the displacement effect of the boundary layer: (a) actual flow and (b) apparent irrotational core flow.



**FIGURE 10–109**

A control volume is defined by the thick dashed line, bounded above by a streamline outside of the boundary layer, and bounded below by the flat plate;  $F_{D,x}$  is the viscous force of the plate acting on the control volume.





**FIGURE 10-110**

Comparison of the area under the boundary layer profile, representing the mass flow deficit, and the area generated by a chunk of free-stream fluid of thickness  $\delta^*$ . To satisfy conservation of mass, these two areas must be identical.

Now consider the x-component of the control volume momentum equation. Since no momentum crosses the upper or lower control surfaces, the net force acting on the control volume must equal the momentum flux exiting the control volume minus that entering the control volume,

Conservation of x-momentum for the control volume:

$$\sum F_x = -F_{D,x} = \int_{CS} \rho u \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \underbrace{\rho w \int_0^{Y+\delta^*} u^2 dy}_{\text{at location } x} - \underbrace{\rho w \int_0^Y U^2 dy}_{\text{at } x=0} \quad (10-76)$$

where  $F_{D,x}$  is the drag force due to friction on the plate from  $x = 0$  to location  $x$ . After some algebra, including substitution of Eq. 10-75, Eq. 10-76 reduces to

$$F_{D,x} = \rho w \int_0^Y u(U - u) dy \quad (10-77)$$

Finally, we define momentum thickness  $\theta$  such that the viscous drag force on the plate per unit width into the page is equal to  $\rho U^2$  times  $\theta$ , i.e.,

$$\frac{F_{D,x}}{w} = \rho \int_0^Y u(U - u) dy = \rho U^2 \theta \quad (10-78)$$

In words,

Momentum thickness is defined as the loss of momentum flux per unit width divided by  $\rho U^2$  due to the presence of the growing boundary layer.

Equation 10-78 reduces to

$$\theta = \int_0^Y \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy \quad (10-79)$$

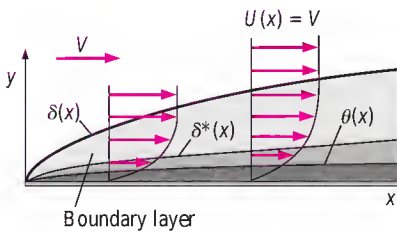
Streamline height  $Y$  can be any value, as long as the streamline taken as the upper surface of the control volume is above the boundary layer. Since  $u = U$  for any  $y$  greater than  $Y$ , we may replace  $Y$  by infinity in Eq. 10-79 with no change in the value of  $\theta$ ,

$$\text{Momentum thickness:} \quad \theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy \quad (10-80)$$

For the specific case of the Blasius solution for a laminar flat plate boundary layer (Example 10-10), we integrate Eq. 10-80 numerically to obtain

$$\text{Momentum thickness, laminar flat plate:} \quad \frac{\theta}{x} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} \quad (10-81)$$

We note that the equation for  $\theta$  is the same as that for  $\delta$  or for  $\delta^*$  but with a different constant. In fact, for laminar flow over a flat plate,  $\theta$  turns out to be approximately 13.5 percent of  $\delta$  at any  $x$ -location, as indicated in Fig. 10-111. It is no coincidence that  $\theta/x$  (Eq. 10-81) is identical to  $C_{f,x}$  (Eq. 10 of Example 10-10)—both are derived from skin friction drag on the plate.



**FIGURE 10-111**

For a laminar flat plate boundary layer, displacement thickness is 35.0 percent of  $\delta$ , and momentum thickness is 13.5 percent of  $\delta$ .

## Turbulent Flat Plate Boundary Layer

It is beyond the scope of this text to derive or attempt to solve the turbulent flow boundary layer equations. Expressions for the boundary layer profile

shape and other properties of the turbulent boundary layer are obtained *empirically* (or at best *semi-empirically*), since we cannot solve the boundary layer equations for turbulent flow. Note also that turbulent flows are inherently *unsteady*, and the instantaneous velocity profile shape varies with time (Fig. 10-112). Thus, all turbulent expressions discussed here represent *time-averaged values*. One common empirical approximation for the time-averaged velocity profile of a turbulent flat plate boundary layer is the **one-seventh-power law**,

$$\frac{u}{U} \equiv \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/7} \quad \text{for } y \leq \delta, \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{u}{U} \equiv 1 \quad \text{for } y > \delta \quad (10-82)$$

Note that in the approximation of Eq. 10-82,  $\delta$  is *not* the 99 percent boundary layer thickness, but rather the actual edge of the boundary layer, unlike the definition of  $\delta$  for laminar flow. Equation 10-82 is plotted in Fig. 10-113. For comparison, the laminar flat plate boundary layer profile (the numerical solution of Blasius, Fig. 10-99) is also plotted in Fig. 10-113, using  $y/\delta$  for the vertical axis in place of similarity variable  $\eta$ . You can see that if the laminar and turbulent boundary layers were the same thickness, the turbulent one would be much *fuller* than the laminar one. In other words, the turbulent boundary layer would “hug” the wall more closely, filling the boundary layer with higher-speed flow close to the wall. This is due to the large turbulent eddies that transport high-speed fluid from the outer part of the boundary layer down to the lower parts of the boundary layer (and vice versa). In other words, a turbulent boundary layer has a much greater degree of mixing when compared to a laminar boundary layer. In the laminar case, fluid mixes slowly due to viscous diffusion. However, the large eddies in a turbulent flow promote much more rapid and thorough mixing.

The approximate turbulent boundary layer velocity profile shape of Eq. 10-82 is not physically meaningful very close to the wall ( $y \rightarrow 0$ ) since it predicts that the slope ( $\partial u/\partial y$ ) is infinite at  $y = 0$ . While the slope at the wall is very large for a turbulent boundary layer, it is nevertheless finite. This large slope at the wall leads to a very high wall shear stress,  $\tau_w = \mu(\partial u/\partial y)_{y=0}$ , and, therefore, correspondingly high skin friction along the surface of the plate (as compared to a laminar boundary layer of the same thickness). The skin friction drag produced by both laminar and turbulent boundary layers is discussed in greater detail in Chap. 11.

A nondimensionalized plot such as that of Fig. 10-113 is somewhat misleading, since the turbulent boundary layer would actually be much *thicker* than the corresponding laminar boundary layer at the same Reynolds number. This fact is illustrated in physical variables in Example 10-12.

We compare in Table 10-4 expressions for  $\delta$ ,  $\delta^*$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $C_{f,x}$  for laminar and turbulent boundary layers on a smooth flat plate. The turbulent expressions are based on the one-seventh-power law of Eq. 10-82. Note that the expressions in Table 10-4 for the turbulent flat plate boundary layer are valid only for a very *smooth* surface. Even a small amount of surface roughness can greatly affect properties of the turbulent boundary layer, such as momentum thickness and local skin friction coefficient. The effect of surface roughness on a turbulent flat plate boundary layer is discussed in greater detail in Chap. 11.

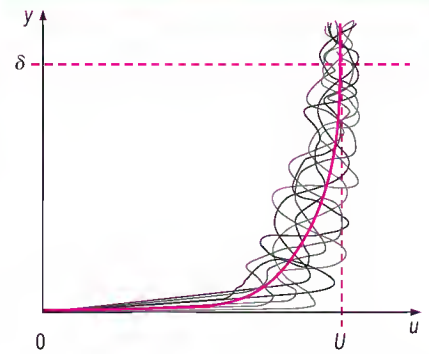


FIGURE 10-112

Illustration of the unsteadiness of a turbulent boundary layer; the thin, wavy black lines are instantaneous profiles, and the thick blue line is a long time-averaged profile.

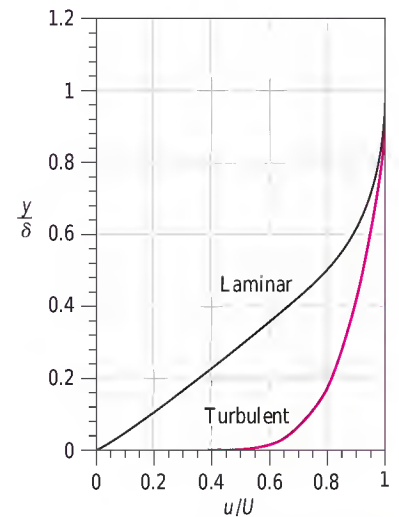


FIGURE 10-113

Comparison of laminar and turbulent flat plate boundary layer profiles, nondimensionalized by boundary layer thickness.

TABLE 10-4

Summary of expressions for laminar and turbulent boundary layers on a smooth flat plate aligned parallel to a uniform stream\*

Property	Laminar	(a)	(b)
		Turbulent <sup>(†)</sup>	Turbulent <sup>(‡)</sup>
Boundary layer thickness	$\frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{4.91}{\sqrt{Re_x}}$	$\frac{\delta}{x} \cong \frac{0.16}{(Re_x)^{1/7}}$	$\frac{\delta}{x} \cong \frac{0.38}{(Re_x)^{1/5}}$
Displacement thickness	$\frac{\delta^*}{x} = \frac{1.72}{\sqrt{Re_x}}$	$\frac{\delta^*}{x} \cong \frac{0.020}{(Re_x)^{1/7}}$	$\frac{\delta^*}{x} \cong \frac{0.048}{(Re_x)^{1/5}}$
Momentum thickness	$\frac{\theta}{x} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{Re_x}}$	$\frac{\theta}{x} \cong \frac{0.016}{(Re_x)^{1/7}}$	$\frac{\theta}{x} \cong \frac{0.037}{(Re_x)^{1/5}}$
Local skin friction coefficient	$C_{f,x} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{Re_x}}$	$C_{f,x} \cong \frac{0.027}{(Re_x)^{1/7}}$	$C_{f,x} \cong \frac{0.059}{(Re_x)^{1/5}}$

\* Laminar values are exact and are listed to three significant digits, but turbulent values are listed to only two significant digits due to the large uncertainty affiliated with all turbulent flow fields.

† Obtained from one-seventh-power law.

‡ Obtained from one-seventh-power law combined with empirical data for turbulent flow through smooth pipes.

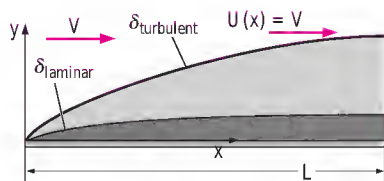


FIGURE 10-114

Comparison of laminar and turbulent boundary layers for flow of air over a flat plate for Example 10-12 (boundary layer thickness exaggerated).

**EXAMPLE 10-12****Comparison of Laminar and Turbulent Boundary Layers**

Air at 20°C flows at  $V = 10.0$  m/s over a smooth flat plate of length  $L = 1.52$  m (Fig. 10-114). (a) Plot and compare the laminar and turbulent boundary layer profiles in physical variables ( $u$  as a function of  $y$ ) at  $x = L$ . (b) Compare the values of local skin friction coefficient for the two cases at  $x = L$ . (c) Plot and compare the growth of the laminar and turbulent boundary layers.

**SOLUTION** We are to compare laminar versus turbulent boundary layer profiles, local skin friction coefficient, and boundary layer thickness at the end of a flat plate.

**Assumptions** 1 The plate is smooth, and the free stream is calm and uniform. 2 The flow is steady in the mean. 3 The plate is infinitesimally thin and is aligned parallel to the free stream.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/s.

**Analysis** (a) First we calculate the Reynolds number at  $x = L$ ,

$$Re_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(10.0 \text{ m/s})(1.52 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.00 \times 10^6$$

This value of  $Re_x$  is in the transitional region between laminar and turbulent, according to Fig. 10-81. Thus, a comparison between the laminar and turbulent velocity profiles is appropriate. For the laminar case, we multiply the  $y/\delta$  values of Fig. 10-113 by  $\delta_{\text{laminar}}$ , where

$$\delta_{\text{laminar}} = \frac{4.91x}{\sqrt{Re_x}} = \frac{4.91(1520 \text{ mm})}{\sqrt{1.00 \times 10^6}} = 7.46 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

This gives us  $y$ -values in units of mm. Similarly, we multiply the  $u/U$  values of Fig. 10-113 by  $U$  ( $U = V = 10.0$  m/s) to obtain  $u$  in units of m/s. We plot the laminar boundary layer profile in physical variables in Fig. 10-115.

We calculate the turbulent boundary layer thickness at this same  $x$ -location using the equation provided in Table 10-4, column (a),

$$\delta_{\text{turbulent}} \cong \frac{0.16x}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = \frac{0.16(1520 \text{ mm})}{(1.00 \times 10^6)^{1/7}} = \mathbf{33.8 \text{ mm}} \quad (2)$$

[The value of  $\delta_{\text{turbulent}}$  based on column (b) of Table 10-4 is somewhat higher, namely 36.4 mm.] Comparing Eqs. 1 and 2, we see that the turbulent boundary layer is about 4.5 times thicker than the laminar boundary layer at a Reynolds number of  $1.0 \times 10^6$ . The turbulent boundary layer velocity profile of Eq. 10-82 is converted to physical variables and plotted in Fig. 10-115 for comparison with the laminar profile. The two most striking features of Fig. 10-115 are (1) the turbulent boundary layer is much thicker than the laminar one, and (2) the slope of  $u$  versus  $y$  near the wall is much steeper for the turbulent case. (Keep in mind, of course, that very close to the wall the one-seventh-power law does not adequately represent the actual turbulent boundary layer profile.)

(b) We use the expressions in Table 10-4 to compare the local skin friction coefficient for the two cases. For the laminar boundary layer,

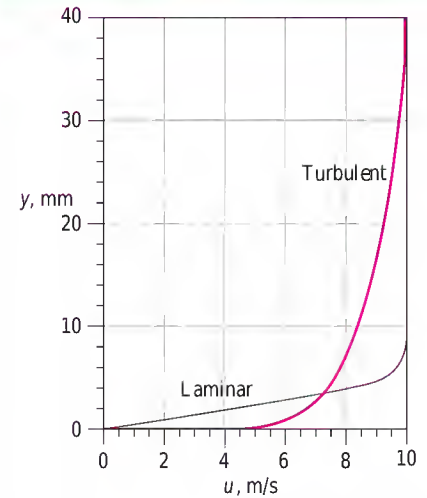
$$C_{f,x,\text{laminar}} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{0.664}{\sqrt{1.00 \times 10^6}} = \mathbf{6.64 \times 10^{-4}} \quad (3)$$

and for the turbulent boundary layer, column (a),

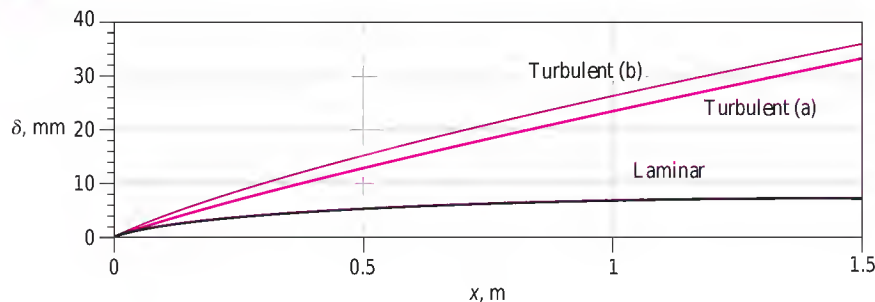
$$C_{f,x,\text{turbulent}} \cong \frac{0.027}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = \frac{0.027}{(1.00 \times 10^6)^{1/7}} = \mathbf{3.8 \times 10^{-3}} \quad (4)$$

Comparing Eqs. 3 and 4, the turbulent skin friction value is more than five times larger than the laminar value. If we had used the other expression for turbulent skin friction coefficient, column (b) of Table 10-4, we would have obtained  $C_{f,x,\text{turbulent}} = 3.7 \times 10^{-3}$ , very close to the value calculated in Eq. 4.

(c) The turbulent calculation assumes that the boundary layer is turbulent from the beginning of the plate. In reality, there is a region of laminar flow, followed by a transition region, and then finally a turbulent region, as illustrated in Fig. 10-81. Nevertheless, it is interesting to compare how  $\delta_{\text{laminar}}$  and  $\delta_{\text{turbulent}}$  grow as functions of  $x$  for this flow, assuming either all laminar flow or all turbulent flow. Using the expressions in Table 10-4, both of these are plotted in Fig. 10-116 for comparison.



**FIGURE 10-115**  
Comparison of laminar and turbulent flat plate boundary layer profiles in physical variables at the same  $x$ -location. The Reynolds number is  $\text{Re}_x = 1.0 \times 10^6$ .



**FIGURE 10-116**  
Comparison of the growth of a laminar boundary layer and a turbulent boundary layer for the flat plate of Example 10-12.



**Discussion** The ordinate in Fig. 10–116 is in mm, while the abscissa is in m for clarity—the boundary layer is incredibly thin, even for the turbulent case. The difference between the turbulent (a) and (b) cases (see Table 10–4) is explained by discrepancies between empirical curve fits and semi-empirical approximations used to obtain the expressions in Table 10–4. This reinforces our decision to report turbulent boundary layer values to at most two significant digits. The real value of  $\delta$  will most likely lie somewhere between the laminar and turbulent values plotted in Fig. 10–116 since the Reynolds number by the end of the plate is within the transitional region.

The one-seventh-power law is not the only turbulent boundary layer approximation used by fluid mechanics. Another common approximation is the **log law**, a semi-empirical expression that turns out to be valid not only for flat plate boundary layers but also for fully developed turbulent pipe flow velocity profiles (Chap. 8). In fact, the log law turns out to be applicable for nearly *all* wall-bounded turbulent boundary layers, not just flow over a flat plate. (This fortunate situation enables us to employ the log law approximation close to solid walls in computational fluid dynamics codes, as discussed in Chap. 15.) The log law is commonly expressed in variables nondimensionalized by a characteristic velocity called the **friction velocity**  $u_*$ . (Note that most authors use  $u^*$  instead of  $u_*$ . We use a subscript to distinguish  $u_*$ , a *dimensional* quantity, from  $u^*$ , which we use to indicate a nondimensional velocity.)

The log law: 
$$\frac{u}{u_*} = \frac{1}{\kappa} \ln \frac{yu_*}{\nu} + B \quad (10-83)$$

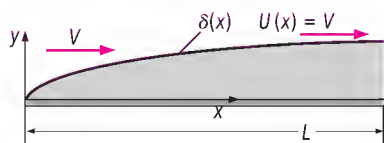
where

Friction velocity: 
$$u_* = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}} \quad (10-84)$$

and  $\kappa$  and  $B$  are constants; their usual values are  $\kappa = 0.40$  to  $0.41$  and  $B = 5.0$  to  $5.5$ . Unfortunately, the log law suffers from the fact that it does not work very close to the wall ( $\ln 0$  is undefined). It also deviates from experimental values close to the boundary layer edge. Nevertheless, Eq. 10-83 applies across nearly the entire turbulent flat plate boundary layer and is useful because it relates the velocity profile shape to the local value of wall shear stress through Eq. 10-84.

A clever expression that is valid all the way to the wall was created by D. B. Spalding in 1961 and is called **Spalding's law of the wall**,

$$\frac{yu_*}{\nu} = \frac{u}{u_*} + e^{-\kappa B} \left[ e^{\kappa(u/u_*)} - 1 - \kappa(u/u_*) - \frac{[\kappa(u/u_*)]^2}{2} - \frac{[\kappa(u/u_*)]^3}{6} \right] \quad (10-85)$$



**FIGURE 10-117**

The turbulent boundary layer generated by flow of air over a flat plate for Example 10-13 (boundary layer thickness exaggerated).

### EXAMPLE 10-13 Comparison of Turbulent Boundary Layer Profile Equations

Air at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  flows at  $V = 10.0$  m/s over a smooth flat plate of length  $L = 15.2$  m (Fig. 10–117). Plot the turbulent boundary layer profile in physical variables ( $u$  as a function of  $y$ ) at  $x = L$ . Compare the profile generated by the

one-seventh-power law, the log law, and Spalding's law of the wall, assuming that the boundary layer is fully turbulent from the beginning of the plate.

**SOLUTION** We are to plot the mean boundary layer profile  $u(y)$  at the end of a flat plate using three different approximations.

**Assumptions** **1** The plate is smooth, but there are free-stream fluctuations that tend to cause the boundary layer to transition to turbulence sooner than usual—the boundary layer is turbulent from the beginning of the plate. **2** The flow is steady in the mean. **3** The plate is infinitesimally thin and is aligned parallel to the free stream.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** First we calculate the Reynolds number at  $x = L$ ,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(10.0 \text{ m/s})(15.2 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.00 \times 10^7$$

This value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is well above the transitional Reynolds number for a flat plate boundary layer (Fig. 10–81), so the assumption of turbulent flow from the beginning of the plate is reasonable.

Using the column (a) values of Table 10–4, we estimate the boundary layer thickness and the local skin friction coefficient at the end of the plate,

$$\delta \cong \frac{0.16x}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = 0.240 \text{ m} \quad C_{f,x} \cong \frac{0.027}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = 2.70 \times 10^{-3} \quad (1)$$

We calculate the friction velocity by using its definition (Eq. 10–84) and the definition of  $C_{f,x}$  (left part of Eq. 10 of Example 10–10),

$$u_* = \sqrt{\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}} = U \sqrt{\frac{C_{f,x}}{2}} = (10.0 \text{ m/s}) \sqrt{\frac{2.70 \times 10^{-3}}{2}} = 0.367 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

where  $U = \text{constant} = V$  everywhere for a flat plate. It is trivial to generate a plot of the one-seventh-power law (Eq. 10–82), but the log law (Eq. 10–83) is implicit for  $u$  as a function of  $y$ . Instead, we solve Eq. 10–83 for  $y$  as a function of  $u$ ,

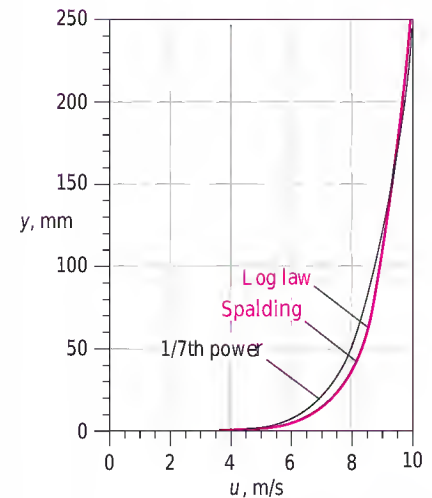
$$y = \frac{\nu}{u_*} e^{\kappa(u/u_* - B)} \quad (3)$$

Since we know that  $u$  varies from 0 at the wall to  $U$  at the boundary layer edge, we are able to plot the log law velocity profile in physical variables using Eq. 3. Finally, Spalding's law of the wall (Eq. 10–85) is also written in terms of  $y$  as a function of  $u$ . We plot all three profiles on the same plot for comparison (Fig. 10–118). All three are close, and we cannot distinguish the log law from Spalding's law on this scale.

Instead of a physical variable plot with linear axes as in Fig. 10–118, a semi-log plot of nondimensional variables is often drawn to magnify the near-wall region. The most common notation in the boundary layer literature for the nondimensional variables is  $y^+$  and  $u^+$  (**inner variables** or **law of the wall variables**), where

$$\text{Law of the wall variables:} \quad y^+ = \frac{yu_*}{\nu} \quad u^+ = \frac{u}{u_*} \quad (4)$$

As you can see,  $y^+$  is a type of Reynolds number, and friction velocity  $u_*$  is used to nondimensionalize both  $y$  and  $u$ . Figure 10–118 is redrawn in Fig. 10–119 using law of the wall variables. The differences between the three approximations, especially near the wall, are much clearer when plotted in

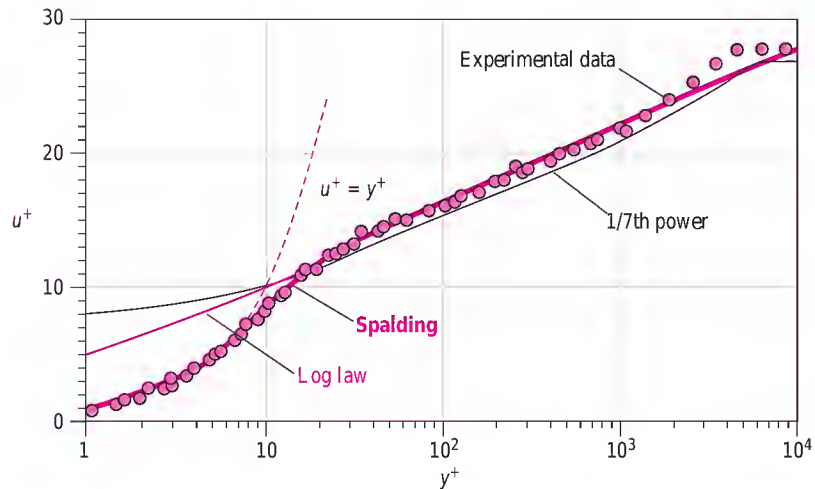


**FIGURE 10–118**

Comparison of turbulent flat plate boundary layer profile expressions in physical variables at  $\text{Re}_x = 1.0 \times 10^7$ : one-seventh-power approximation, log law, and Spalding's law of the wall.

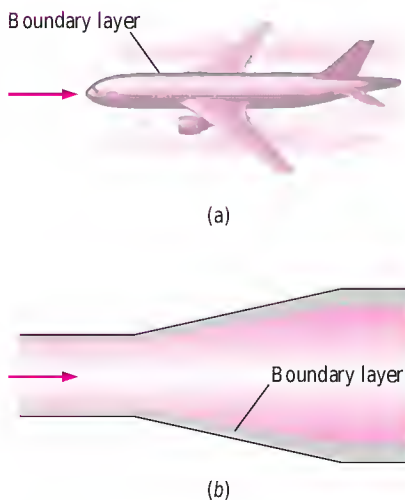
**FIGURE 10–119**

Comparison of turbulent flat plate boundary layer profile expressions in law of the wall variables at  $Re_x = 1.0 \times 10^7$ : one-seventh-power approximation, log law, and Spalding's law of the wall. Typical experimental data and the viscous sublayer equation ( $u^+ = y^+$ ) are also shown for comparison.



this fashion. Typical experimental data are also plotted in Fig. 10–119 for comparison. Spalding's formula does the best job overall and is the only expression that follows experimental data near the wall. In the outer part of the boundary layer, the experimental values of  $u^+$  level off beyond some value of  $y^+$ , as does the one-seventh-power law. However, both the log law and Spalding's formula continue indefinitely as a straight line on this semi-log plot.

**Discussion** Also plotted in Fig. 10–119 is the linear equation  $u^+ = y^+$ . The region very close to the wall ( $0 < y^+ < 5$  or  $6$ ) is called the **viscous sublayer**. In this region, turbulent fluctuations are suppressed due to the close proximity of the wall, and the velocity profile is nearly *linear*. Other names for this region are **linear sublayer** and **laminar sublayer**. We see that Spalding's equation captures the viscous sublayer and blends smoothly into the log law. Neither the one-seventh-power law nor the log law are valid this close to the wall.

**FIGURE 10–120**

Boundary layers with nonzero pressure gradients occur in both external flows and internal flows: (a) boundary layer developing along the fuselage of an airplane and into the wake, and (b) boundary layer growing on the wall of a diffuser (boundary layer thickness exaggerated in both cases).

## Boundary Layers with Pressure Gradients

So far we have spent most of our discussion on flat plate boundary layers. Of more practical concern for engineers are boundary layers on walls of arbitrary shape. These include external flows over bodies immersed in a free stream (Fig. 10–120a), as well as some internal flows like the walls of wind tunnels and other large ducts in which boundary layers develop along the walls (Fig. 10–120b). Just as with the zero pressure gradient flat plate boundary layer discussed earlier, boundary layers with nonzero pressure gradients may be laminar or turbulent. We often use the flat plate boundary layer results as ballpark estimates for such things as location of transition to turbulence, boundary layer thickness, skin friction, etc. However, when more accuracy is needed we must solve the boundary layer equations (Eqs. 10–71 for the steady, laminar, two-dimensional case) using the procedure outlined in Fig. 10–93. The analysis is much harder than that for a flat plate since the pressure gradient term ( $U \, dU/dx$ ) in the  $x$ -momentum equation is nonzero. Such an analysis can quickly get quite involved, especially for the case of three-dimensional flows. Therefore, we discuss only some *qualita-*

tive features of boundary layers with pressure gradients, leaving detailed solutions of the boundary layer equations to higher-level fluid mechanics textbooks (e.g., Pantón, 1996, and White, 1991).

First some terminology. When the flow in the inviscid and/or irrotational outer flow region (outside of the boundary layer) *accelerates*,  $U(x)$  increases and  $P(x)$  decreases. We refer to this as a **favorable pressure gradient**. It is favorable or desirable because the boundary layer in such an accelerating flow is usually thin, hugs closely to the wall, and therefore is not likely to separate from the wall. When the outer flow *decelerates*,  $U(x)$  decreases,  $P(x)$  increases, and we have an **unfavorable** or **adverse pressure gradient**. As its name implies, this condition is not desirable because the boundary layer is usually thicker, does not hug closely to the wall, and is much more likely to separate from the wall.

In a typical external flow, such as flow over an airplane wing (Fig. 10-121), the boundary layer in the front portion of the body is subjected to a favorable pressure gradient, while that in the rear portion is subjected to an adverse pressure gradient. If the adverse pressure gradient is strong enough ( $dP/dx = -U \, dU/dx$  is large), the boundary layer is likely to **separate** off the wall. Examples of flow separation are shown in Fig. 10-122 for both external and internal flows. In Fig. 10-122a is sketched an airfoil at a moderate angle of attack. The boundary layer remains attached over the entire lower surface of the airfoil, but it separates somewhere near the rear of the upper surface as sketched. The closed streamline indicates a region of recirculating flow called a **separation bubble**. As pointed out previously, the boundary layer equations are parabolic, meaning that no information can be passed from the downstream boundary. However, separation leads to **reverse flow** near the wall, destroying the parabolic nature of the flow field, and rendering the boundary layer equations inapplicable.

The boundary layer equations are not valid downstream of a separation point because of reverse flow in the separation bubble.

In such cases, the full Navier-Stokes equations must be used in place of the boundary layer approximation. From the point of view of the boundary layer procedure of Fig. 10-93, the procedure breaks down because the outer flow calculated in step 1 is no longer valid when separation occurs, especially beyond the separation point (compare Fig. 10-121 to Fig. 10-122a).

Figure 10-122b shows the classic case of an airfoil at too high of an angle of attack, in which the separation point moves near the front of the airfoil; the separation bubble covers nearly the entire upper surface of the airfoil—a condition known as **stall**. Stall is accompanied by a loss of lift and a marked

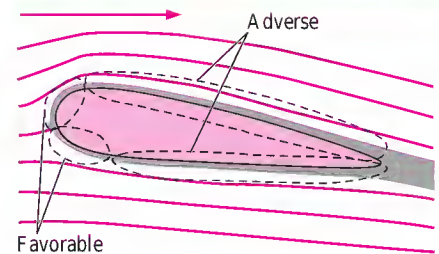


FIGURE 10-121

The boundary layer along a body immersed in a free stream is typically exposed to a favorable pressure gradient in the front portion of the body and an adverse pressure gradient in the rear portion of the body.

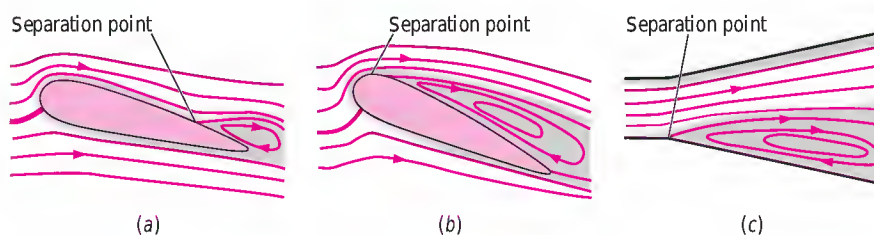
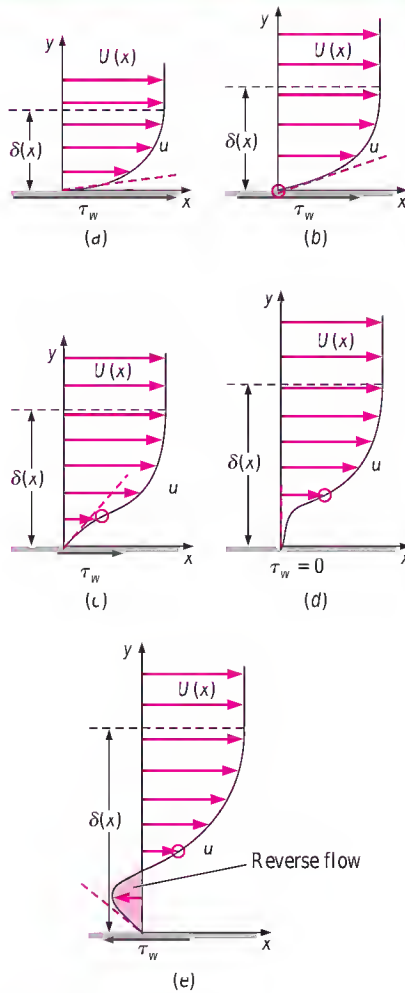


FIGURE 10-122

Examples of boundary layer separation in regions of adverse pressure gradient: (a) an airplane wing at a moderate angle of attack, (b) the same wing at a high angle of attack (a stalled wing), and (c) a wide-angle diffuser in which the boundary layer cannot remain attached and separates on one side.





**FIGURE 10-123**

Comparison of boundary layer profile shape as a function of pressure gradient ( $dP/dx = -U \, dU/dx$ ): (a) favorable, (b) zero, (c) mild adverse, (d) critical adverse (separation point), and (e) large adverse; inflection points are indicated by blue circles, and wall shear stress  $\tau_w = \mu (\partial u / \partial y)_{y=0}$  is sketched for each case.

increase in aerodynamic drag, as discussed in more detail in Chap. 11. Flow separation may also occur in internal flows, such as in the adverse pressure gradient region of a diffuser (Fig. 10-122c). As sketched, separation often occurs asymmetrically on one side of the diffuser only. As with an airfoil with flow separation, the outer flow calculation in the diffuser is no longer meaningful, and the boundary layer equations are not valid. Flow separation in a diffuser leads to a significant decrease of pressure recovery, and such conditions in a diffuser are also referred to as stall conditions.

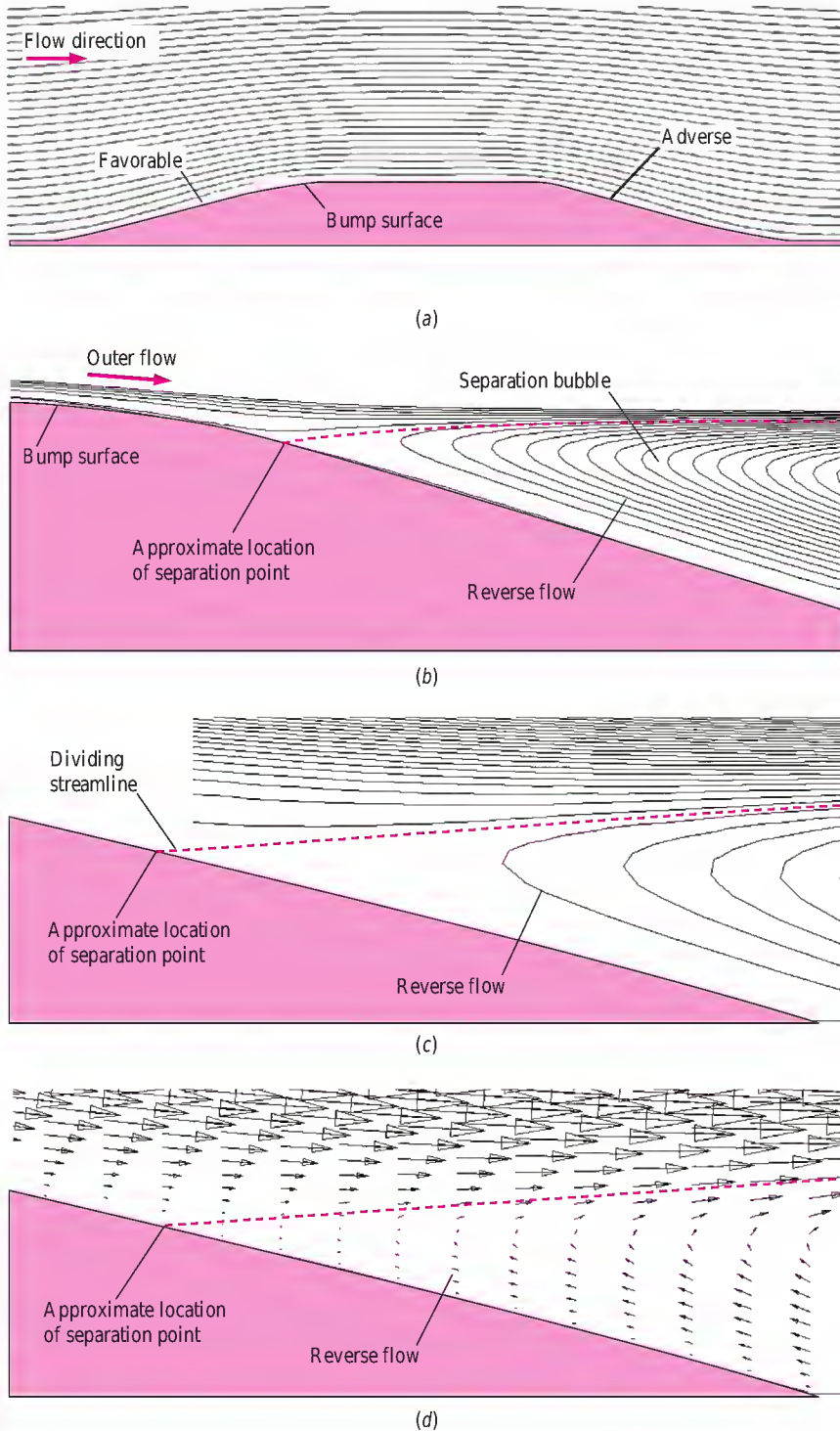
We can learn a lot about the velocity profile shape under various pressure gradient conditions by examining the boundary layer momentum equation right at the wall. Since the velocity is zero at the wall (no-slip condition), the entire left side of Eq. 10-71 disappears, leaving only the pressure gradient term and the viscous term, which must balance,

$$\text{At the wall:} \quad \nu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right)_{y=0} = -U \frac{dU}{dx} = \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (10-86)$$

Under favorable pressure gradient conditions (accelerating outer flow),  $dU/dx$  is positive, and by Eq. 10-86, the second derivative of  $u$  at the wall is negative, i.e.,  $(\partial^2 u / \partial y^2)_{y=0} < 0$ . We know that  $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2$  must remain negative as  $u$  approaches  $U(x)$  at the edge of the boundary layer. Thus, we expect the velocity profile across the boundary layer to be rounded, without any inflection point, as sketched in Fig. 10-123a. Under zero pressure gradient conditions,  $(\partial^2 u / \partial y^2)_{y=0}$  is zero, implying a linear growth of  $u$  with respect to  $y$  near the wall, as sketched in Fig. 10-123b. (This is verified by the Blasius boundary layer profile for the zero pressure gradient boundary layer on a flat plate, as shown in Fig. 10-99.) For adverse pressure gradients,  $dU/dx$  is negative and Eq. 10-86 demands that  $(\partial^2 u / \partial y^2)_{y=0}$  be positive. However, since  $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2$  must be negative as  $u$  approaches  $U(x)$  at the edge of the boundary layer, there has to be an inflection point ( $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2 = 0$ ) somewhere in the boundary layer, as illustrated in Fig. 10-123c.

The first derivative of  $u$  with respect to  $y$  at the wall is directly proportional to  $\tau_w$ , the wall shear stress [ $\tau_w = \mu (\partial u / \partial y)_{y=0}$ ]. Comparison of  $(\partial u / \partial y)_{y=0}$  in Fig. 10-123a through c reveals that  $\tau_w$  is largest for favorable pressure gradients and smallest for adverse pressure gradients. Boundary layer thickness increases as the pressure gradient changes sign, as also illustrated in Fig. 10-123. If the adverse pressure gradient is large enough,  $(\partial u / \partial y)_{y=0}$  can become zero (Fig. 10-123d); this location along a wall is the *separation point*, beyond which there is reverse flow and a separation bubble (Fig. 10-123e). Notice that beyond the separation point  $\tau_w$  is *negative* due to the negative value of  $(\partial u / \partial y)_{y=0}$ . As mentioned previously, the boundary layer equations break down in regions of reverse flow. Thus, the boundary layer approximation may be appropriate up to the separation point, but not beyond.

We use computational fluid dynamics (CFD) to illustrate flow separation for the case of flow over a bump along a wall. The flow is steady and two-dimensional and Fig. 10-124a shows outer flow streamlines generated by a solution of the Euler equation. Without the viscous terms there is no separation, and the streamlines are symmetric fore and aft. As indicated on the figure, the front portion of the bump experiences an accelerating flow and hence a favorable pressure gradient. The rear portion experiences a decelerating flow and an adverse pressure gradient. When the full (laminar)



**FIGURE 10-124**  
CFD calculations of flow over a bump: (a) solution of the Euler equation with outer flow streamlines plotted (no flow separation), (b) laminar flow solution showing flow separation on the downstream side of the bump, (c) close-up view of streamlines near the separation point, and (d) close-up view of velocity vectors, same view as (c).

Navier-Stokes equation is solved, the viscous terms lead to flow separation off the rear end of the bump, as seen in Fig. 10-124b. Keep in mind that this is a full Navier-Stokes solution, not a boundary layer solution; nevertheless it illustrates the process of flow separation in the boundary layer. The approximate location of the separation point is indicated in Fig. 10-124b, and the dashed black line is a type of **dividing streamline**. Fluid below this streamline is caught in the separation bubble, while fluid above this streamline continues downstream. A close-up view of streamlines is shown in Fig. 10-124c, and velocity vectors are plotted in Fig. 10-124d using the same close-up view. Reverse flow in the lower portion of the separation bubble is clearly visible. Also, there is a strong  $y$ -component of velocity beyond the separation point, and the outer flow is no longer nearly parallel to the wall. In fact, the separated outer flow is nothing like the original outer flow of Fig. 10-124a. This is typical and represents a serious deficiency in the boundary layer approach. Namely, the boundary layer equations may be able to predict the location of the separation point fairly well, but cannot predict anything beyond the separation point. In some cases the outer flow changes significantly *upstream* of the separation point as well, and the boundary layer approximation gives erroneous results.

The boundary layer approximation is only as good as the outer flow solution; if the outer flow is significantly altered by flow separation, the boundary layer approximation will be erroneous.

The boundary layers sketched in Fig. 10-123 and the flow separation velocity vectors plotted in Fig. 10-124 are for laminar flow. Turbulent boundary layers have qualitatively similar behavior, although as discussed previously, the mean velocity profile of a turbulent boundary layer is much fuller than a laminar boundary layer under similar conditions. Thus a stronger adverse pressure gradient is required to separate a turbulent boundary layer. We make the following general statement:

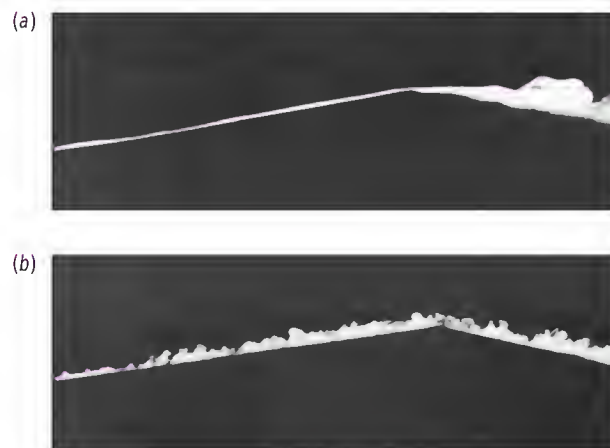
Turbulent boundary layers are more resistant to flow separation than are laminar boundary layers exposed to the same adverse pressure gradient.

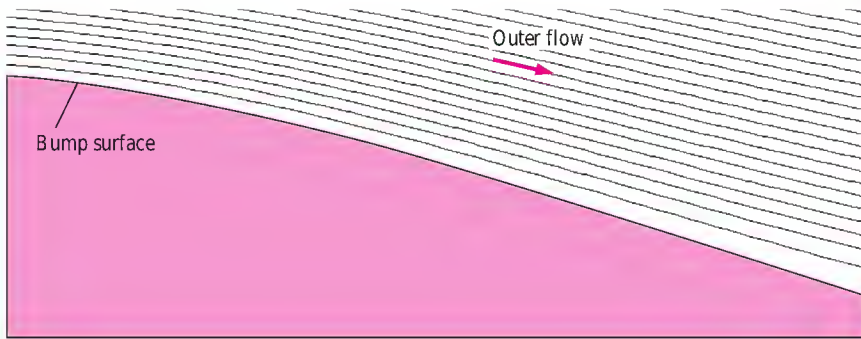
Experimental evidence for this statement is shown in Fig. 10-125, in which the outer flow is attempting a sharp turn through a  $20^\circ$  angle. The laminar

**FIGURE 10-125**

Flow visualization comparison of laminar and turbulent boundary layers in an adverse pressure gradient; flow is from left to right. (a) The laminar boundary layer separates at the corner, but (b) the turbulent one does not. Photographs taken by M. R. Head in 1982 as visualized with titanium tetrachloride.

Head, M. R. 1982 in Flow Visualization II, W. Merzkirch, ed., 399-403. Washington: Hemisphere.



**FIGURE 10-126**

CFD calculation of turbulent flow over the same bump as that of Fig. 10-124. Compared to the laminar result of Fig. 10-124b, the turbulent boundary layer is more resistant to flow separation and does not separate in the adverse pressure gradient region in the rear portion of the bump.

boundary layer (Fig. 10-125a) cannot negotiate the sharp turn, and separates at the corner. The turbulent boundary layer on the other hand (Fig. 10-125b) manages to remain attached around the sharp corner.

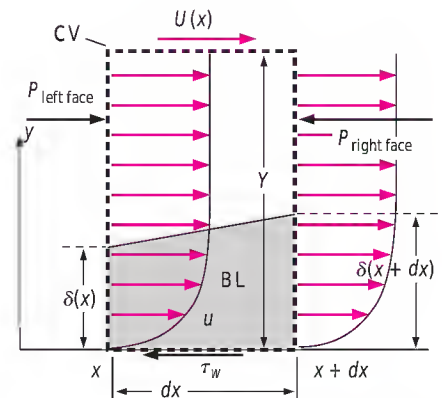
As another example, flow over the same bump as that of Fig. 10-124 is recalculated, but with turbulence modeled in the simulation. Streamlines generated by the turbulent CFD calculation are shown in Fig. 10-126. Notice that the turbulent boundary layer remains attached (no flow separation), in contrast to the laminar boundary layer that separates off the rear portion of the bump. In the turbulent case, the outer flow Euler solution (Fig. 10-124a) remains valid over the entire surface since there is no flow separation and since the boundary layer remains very thin.

A similar situation occurs for flow over bluff objects like spheres. A smooth golf ball, for example, would maintain a laminar boundary layer on its surface, and the boundary layer would separate fairly easily, leading to large aerodynamic drag. Golf balls have dimples (a type of surface roughness) in order to create an early transition to a turbulent boundary layer. Flow still separates from the golf ball surface, but much farther downstream in the boundary layer, resulting in significantly reduced aerodynamic drag. This is discussed in more detail in Chap. 11.

## The Momentum Integral Technique for Boundary Layers

In many practical engineering applications, we do not need to know all the details inside the boundary layer; rather we seek reasonable estimates of gross features of the boundary layer such as boundary layer thickness and skin friction coefficient. The **momentum integral technique** utilizes a control volume approach to obtain such quantitative approximations of boundary layer properties along surfaces with zero or nonzero pressure gradients. The momentum integral technique is straightforward, and in some applications does not require use of a computer. It is valid for both laminar and turbulent boundary layers.

We begin with the control volume sketched in Fig. 10-127. The bottom of the control volume is the wall at  $y = 0$ , and the top is at  $y = Y$ , high enough to enclose the entire height of the boundary layer. The control volume is an infinitesimally thin slice of width  $dx$  in the  $x$ -direction. In accordance with

**FIGURE 10-127**

Control volume (thick dashed black line) used in derivation of the momentum integral equation.



the boundary layer approximation,  $\partial P / \partial y = 0$ , so we assume that pressure  $P$  acts along the entire left face of the control volume,

$$P_{\text{left face}} = P$$

In the general case with nonzero pressure gradient, the pressure on the right face of the control volume differs from that on the left face. Using a first-order truncated Taylor series approximation (Chap. 9), we set

$$P_{\text{right face}} = P + \frac{dP}{dx} dx$$

In a similar manner we write the incoming mass flow rate through the left face as

$$\dot{m}_{\text{left face}} = \rho w \int_0^Y u dy \quad (10-87)$$

and the outgoing mass through the right face as

$$\dot{m}_{\text{right face}} = \rho w \left[ \int_0^Y u dy + \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u dy \right) dx \right] \quad (10-88)$$

where  $w$  is the width of the control volume into the page in Fig. 10-127. If you prefer, you can set  $w$  to unit width; it will cancel out later anyway.

Since Eq. 10-88 differs from Eq. 10-87, and since no flow can cross the bottom of the control volume (the wall), mass must flow into or out of the top face of the control volume. We illustrate this in Fig. 10-128 for the case of a growing boundary layer in which  $\dot{m}_{\text{right face}} < \dot{m}_{\text{left face}}$ , and  $\dot{m}_{\text{top}}$  is positive (mass flows out). Conservation of mass over the control volume yields

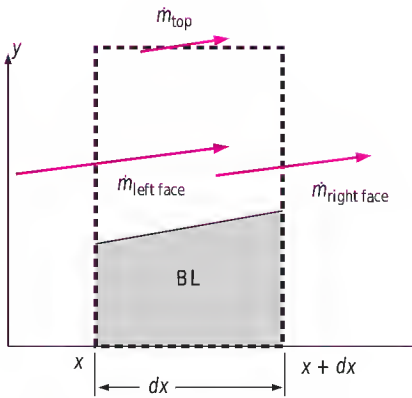
$$\dot{m}_{\text{top}} = -\rho w \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u dy \right) dx \quad (10-89)$$

We now apply conservation of  $x$ -momentum for the chosen control volume. The  $x$ -momentum is brought in through the left face and is removed through the right and top faces of the control volume. The net momentum flux out of the control volume must be balanced by the force due to the shear stress acting on the control volume by the wall and the net pressure force on the control surface, as shown in Fig. 10-127. The steady control volume  $x$ -momentum equation is thus

$$\begin{aligned} \underbrace{\sum F_{x, \text{body}}}_{\text{ignore gravity}} + \underbrace{\sum F_{x, \text{surface}}}_{YwP - Yw\left(P + \frac{dP}{dx} dx\right) - w dx \tau_w} \\ = \underbrace{\int_{\text{left face}} \rho u \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA}_{-\rho w \int_0^Y u^2 dy} + \underbrace{\int_{\text{right face}} \rho u \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA}_{\rho w \left[ \int_0^Y u^2 dy + \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u^2 dy \right) dx \right]} + \underbrace{\int_{\text{top}} \rho u \vec{V} \cdot \vec{n} dA}_{\dot{m}_{\text{top}} U} \end{aligned}$$

where the momentum flux through the top surface of the control volume is taken as the mass flow rate through that surface times  $U$ . Some of the terms cancel, and we rewrite the equation as

$$-Y \frac{dP}{dx} - \tau_w = \rho \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u^2 dy \right) - \rho U \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u dy \right) \quad (10-90)$$



**FIGURE 10-128**

Mass flow balance on the control volume of Fig. 10-127.

where we have used Eq. 10-89 for  $\dot{m}_{\text{top}}$ , and  $w$  and  $dx$  cancel from each remaining term. For convenience we note that  $Y = \int_0^Y dy$ . From the outer flow (Euler equation),  $dP/dx = -\rho U \, dU/dx$ . After dividing each term in Eq. 10-90 by density  $\rho$ , we get

$$U \frac{dU}{dx} \int_0^Y dy - \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u^2 dy \right) - U \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u dy \right) \quad (10-91)$$

We simplify Eq. 10-91 by utilizing the product rule of differentiation in reverse (Fig. 10-129). After some rearrangement, Eq. 10-91 becomes

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^Y u(U - u) dy \right) + \frac{dU}{dx} \int_0^Y (U - u) dy = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho}$$

where we are able to put  $U$  inside the integrals since at any given  $x$ -location,  $U$  is constant with respect to  $y$  ( $U$  is a function of  $x$  only).

We multiply and divide the first term by  $U^2$  and the second term by  $U$  to get

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( U^2 \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left( 1 - \frac{u}{U} \right) dy \right) + U \frac{dU}{dx} \int_0^\infty \left( 1 - \frac{u}{U} \right) dy = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \quad (10-92)$$

where we have also substituted infinity in place of  $Y$  in the upper limit of each integral since  $u = U$  for all  $y$  greater than  $Y$ , and thus the value of the integral does not change by this substitution.

We previously defined displacement thickness  $\delta^*$  (Eq. 10-72) and momentum thickness  $\theta$  (Eq. 10-80) for a flat plate boundary layer. In the general case with nonzero pressure gradient, we define  $\delta^*$  and  $\theta$  in the same way, except we use the *local* value of outer flow velocity,  $U = U(x)$ , at a given  $x$ -location in place of the constant  $U$  since  $U$  now varies with  $x$ . Equation 10-92 can thus be written in more compact form as

$$\text{Kármán integral equation:} \quad \frac{d}{dx} (U^2 \theta) + U \frac{dU}{dx} \delta^* = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho} \quad (10-93)$$

Equation 10-93 is called the **Kármán integral equation** in honor of Theodor von Kármán (1881-1963), a student of Prandtl, who was the first to derive the equation in 1921.

An alternate form of Eq. 10-93 is obtained by performing the product rule on the first term, dividing by  $U^2$ , and rearranging,

$$\text{Kármán integral equation, alternative form:} \quad \frac{C_{f,x}}{2} = \frac{d\theta}{dx} + (2 + H) \frac{\theta}{U} \frac{dU}{dx} \quad (10-94)$$

where we define **shape factor**  $H$  as

$$\text{Shape factor:} \quad H = \frac{\delta^*}{\theta} \quad (10-95)$$

and **local skin friction coefficient**  $C_{f,x}$  as

$$\text{Local skin friction coefficient:} \quad C_{f,x} = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{1}{2} \rho U^2} \quad (10-96)$$

Note that both  $H$  and  $C_{f,x}$  are functions of  $x$  for the general case of a boundary layer with a nonzero pressure gradient developing along a surface.

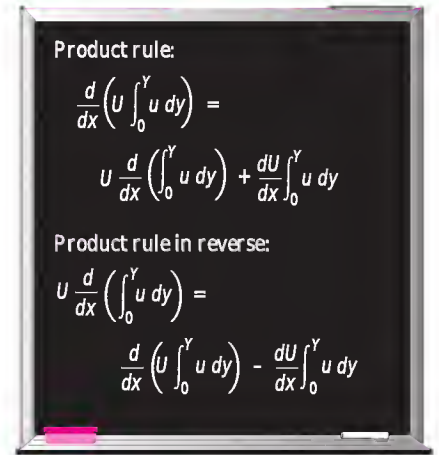
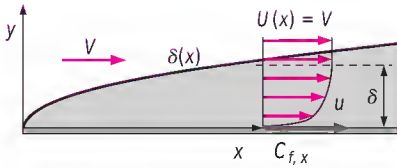


FIGURE 10-129

The product rule is utilized in reverse in the derivation of the momentum integral equation.

We emphasize again that the derivation of the Kármán integral equation and Eqs. 10-93 through 10-96 are valid for any steady incompressible boundary layer along a wall, regardless of whether the boundary layer is laminar, turbulent, or somewhere in between. For the special case of the boundary layer on a flat plate,  $U(x) = U = \text{constant}$ , and Eq. 10-94 reduces to

$$\text{Kármán integral equation, flat plate boundary layer:} \quad C_{f,x} = 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} \quad (10-97)$$



**FIGURE 10-130**

The turbulent boundary layer generated by flow over a flat plate for Example 10-14 (boundary layer thickness exaggerated).

### EXAMPLE 10-14 Flat Plate Boundary Layer Analysis Using the Kármán Integral Equation

Suppose we know only two things about the turbulent boundary layer over a flat plate, namely, the local skin friction coefficient (Fig. 10-130),

$$C_{f,x} \cong \frac{0.027}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} \quad (1)$$

and the one-seventh-power law approximation for the boundary layer profile shape,

$$\frac{u}{U} \cong \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/7} \quad \text{for } y \leq \delta \quad \frac{u}{U} \cong 1 \quad \text{for } y > \delta \quad (2)$$

Using the definitions of displacement thickness and momentum thickness and employing the Kármán integral equation, estimate how  $\delta$ ,  $\delta^*$ , and  $\theta$  vary with  $x$ .

**SOLUTION** We are to estimate  $\delta$ ,  $\delta^*$ , and  $\theta$  based on Eqs 1 and 2.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean. **2** The plate is thin and is aligned parallel to the free stream, so that  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$ .

**Analysis** First we substitute Eq. 2 into Eq. 10-80 and integrate to find momentum thickness,

$$\theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/7} \left(1 - \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/7}\right) dy = \frac{7}{72} \delta \quad (3)$$

Similarly, we find displacement thickness by integrating Eq. 10-72,

$$\delta^* = \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left(1 - \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/7}\right) dy = \frac{1}{8} \delta \quad (4)$$

The Kármán integral equation reduces to Eq. 10-97 for a flat plate boundary layer. We substitute Eq. 3 into Eq. 10-97 and rearrange to get

$$C_{f,x} = 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} = \frac{14}{72} \frac{d\delta}{dx}$$

from which

$$\frac{d\delta}{dx} = \frac{72}{14} C_{f,x} = \frac{72}{14} 0.027 (\text{Re}_x)^{-1/7} \quad (5)$$

where we have substituted Eq. 1 for the local skin friction coefficient. Equation 5 can be integrated directly, yielding

$$\text{Boundary layer thickness:} \quad \frac{\delta}{x} \cong \frac{0.16}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} \quad (6)$$

Finally, substitution of Eqs. 3 and 4 into Eq. 6 gives approximations for  $\delta^*$  and  $\theta$ ,

Displacement thickness: 
$$\frac{\delta^*}{x} \cong \frac{0.020}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} \quad (7)$$

and

Momentum thickness: 
$$\frac{\theta}{x} \cong \frac{0.016}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} \quad (8)$$

**Discussion** The results agree with the expressions given in column (a) of Table 10–4 to two significant digits. Indeed, many of the expressions in Table 10–4 were *generated* with the help of the Kármán integral equation.

While fairly simple to use, the momentum integral technique suffers from a serious deficiency. Namely, we must know (or guess) the boundary layer profile shape in order to apply the Kármán integral equation (Fig. 10–131). For the case of boundary layers with pressure gradients, boundary layer shape changes with  $x$  (as illustrated in Fig. 10–123), further complicating the analysis. Fortunately, the shape of the velocity profile does not need to be known precisely, since integration is very forgiving. Several techniques have been developed that utilize the Kármán integral equation to predict gross features of the boundary layer. Some of these techniques, such as Thwaites's method, do a very good job for laminar boundary layers. Unfortunately, the techniques that have been proposed for turbulent boundary layers have not been as successful. Many of the techniques require the assistance of a computer and are beyond the scope of the present textbook.

### EXAMPLE 10–15 Drag on the Wall of a Wind Tunnel Test Section

A boundary layer develops along the walls of a rectangular wind tunnel. The air is at 20°C and atmospheric pressure. The boundary layer starts upstream of the contraction and grows into the test section (Fig. 10–132). By the time it reaches the test section, the boundary layer is fully turbulent. The boundary layer profile and its thickness are measured at both the beginning ( $x = x_1$ ) and the end ( $x = x_2$ ) of the bottom wall of the wind tunnel test section. The test section is 1.8 m long and 0.50 m wide (into the page in Fig. 10–132). The following measurements are made:

$$\delta_1 = 4.2 \text{ cm} \quad \delta_2 = 7.7 \text{ cm} \quad (1)$$

At both locations the boundary layer profile fits better to a one-eighth-power law approximation than to the standard one-seventh-power law approximation,

$$\frac{u}{U} \cong \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/8} \quad \text{for } y \leq \delta \quad \frac{u}{U} \cong 1 \quad \text{for } y > \delta \quad (2)$$

Estimate the total skin friction drag force  $F_D$  acting on the bottom wall of the wind tunnel test section.

**SOLUTION** We are to estimate the skin friction drag force on the bottom wall of the test section of the wind tunnel (between  $x = x_1$  and  $x = x_2$ ).

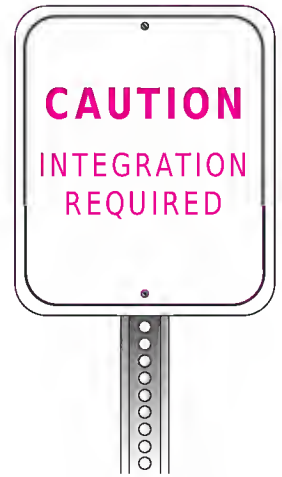


FIGURE 10–131

Integration of a known (or assumed) velocity profile is required when using the Kármán integral equation.

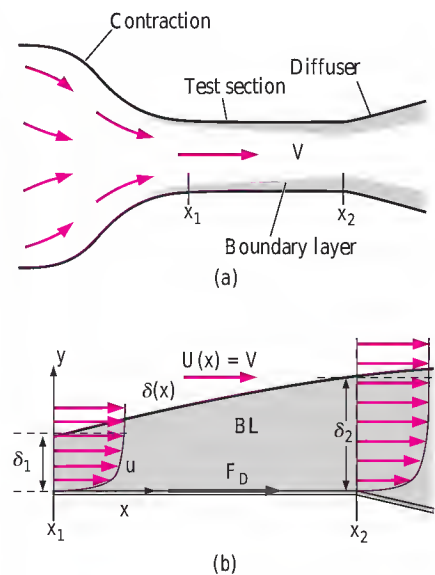


FIGURE 10–132

Boundary layer developing along the wind tunnel walls of Example 10–15: (a) overall view, and (b) close-up view of the bottom wall of the test section (boundary layer thickness exaggerated).



**Properties** For air at 20°C,  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\rho = 1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady in the mean. **2** The wind tunnel walls diverge slightly to ensure that  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$ .

**Analysis** First we substitute Eq. 2 into Eq. 10–80 and integrate to find momentum thickness  $\theta$ ,

$$\theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/8} \left[1 - \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1/8}\right] dy = \frac{4}{45} \delta \quad (3)$$

The Kármán integral equation reduces to Eq. 10–97 for a flat plate boundary layer. In terms of the shear stress along the wall, Eq. 10–97 is

$$\tau_w = \frac{1}{2} \rho U^2 C_{f,x} = \rho U^2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} \quad (4)$$

We integrate Eq. 4 from  $x = x_1$  to  $x = x_2$  to find the skin friction drag force,

$$F_D = w \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \tau_w dx = w \rho U^2 \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \frac{d\theta}{dx} dx = w \rho U^2 (\theta_2 - \theta_1) \quad (5)$$

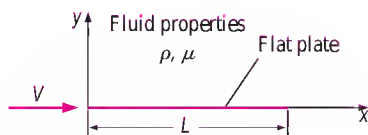
where  $w$  is the width of the wall into the page in Fig. 10–132. After substitution of Eq. 3 into Eq. 5 we obtain

$$F_D = w \rho U^2 \frac{4}{45} (\delta_2 - \delta_1) \quad (6)$$

Finally, substitution of the given numerical values into Eq. 6 yields the drag force,

$$F_D = (0.50 \text{ m})(1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10.0 \text{ m/s})^2 \frac{4}{45} (0.077 - 0.042) \text{ m} \left(\frac{\text{s}^2 \cdot \text{N}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}\right) = \mathbf{0.19 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** This is a very small force since the newton is itself a small unit of force. The Kármán integral equation would be much more difficult to apply if the outer flow velocity  $U(x)$  were not constant.

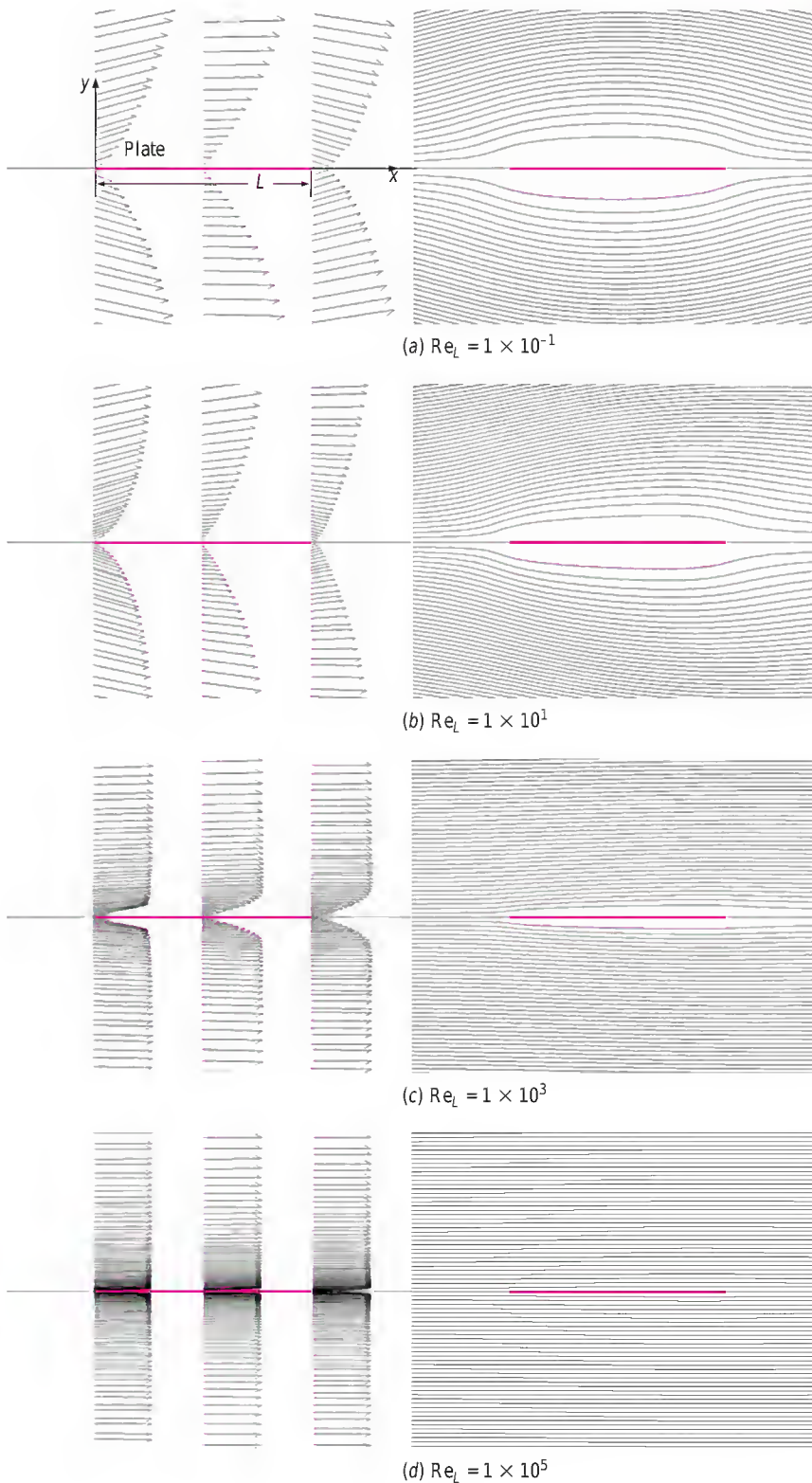


**FIGURE 10–133**

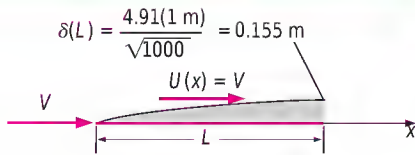
Flow over an infinitesimally thin flat plate of length  $L$ . CFD calculations are reported for  $Re_L$  ranging from  $10^{-1}$  to  $10^5$ .

We end this chapter with some illuminating results from CFD calculations of flow over a two-dimensional, infinitesimally thin flat plate aligned with the free stream (Fig. 10–133). In all cases the plate is 1 m long ( $L = 1 \text{ m}$ ), and the fluid is air with constant properties  $\rho = 1.23 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.79 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . We vary free-stream velocity  $V$  so that the Reynolds number at the end of the plate ( $Re_L = \rho VL/\mu$ ) ranges from  $10^{-1}$  (creeping flow) to  $10^5$  (laminar but ready to start transitioning to turbulent). All cases are incompressible, steady, laminar Navier-Stokes solutions generated by a commercial CFD code. In Fig. 10–134, we plot velocity vectors for four Reynolds number cases at three  $x$ -locations:  $x = 0$  (beginning of the plate),  $x = 0.5 \text{ m}$  (middle of the plate), and  $x = 1 \text{ m}$  (end of the plate). We also plot streamlines in the vicinity of the plate for each case.

In Fig. 10–134a,  $Re_L = 0.1$ , and the *creeping flow approximation* is reasonable. The flow field is nearly symmetric fore and aft—typical of creeping flow over symmetric bodies. Notice how the flow diverges around the plate as if it were of finite thickness. This is due to the large displacement effect caused by viscosity and the no-slip condition. In essence, the flow velocity near the plate is so small that the rest of the flow “sees” it as a blockage around which the flow must be diverted. The  $y$ -component of

**FIGURE 10-134**

CFD calculations of steady, incompressible, two-dimensional laminar flow from left to right over a 1-m-long flat plate of infinitesimal thickness; velocity vectors are shown in the left column at three locations along the plate, and streamlines near the plate are shown in the right column.  $Re_L =$  (a) 0.1, (b) 10, (c) 1000, and (d) 100,000; only the upper half of the flow field is solved—the lower half is a mirror image. The computational domain extends hundreds of plate lengths beyond what is shown here in order to approximate “infinite” far-field conditions at the edges of the computational domain.

**FIGURE 10-135**

Calculation of boundary layer thickness for a laminar boundary layer on a flat plate at  $Re_L = 1000$ . This result is compared to the CFD-generated velocity profile at  $x = L$  shown in Fig. 10-134c at this same Reynolds number.

velocity is significant near both the front and rear of the plate. Finally, the influence of the plate extends tens of plate lengths in all directions into the rest of the flow, which is also typical of creeping flows.

The Reynolds number is increased by two orders of magnitude to  $Re_L = 10$  in the results shown in Fig. 10-134b. This Reynolds number is too high to be considered creeping flow, but too low for the boundary layer approximation to be appropriate. We notice some of the same features as those of the lower Reynolds number case, such as a large displacement of the streamlines and a significant  $y$ -component of velocity near the front and rear of the plate. The displacement effect is not as strong, however, and the flow is no longer symmetric fore and aft. We are seeing the effects of *inertia* as fluid leaves the end of the flat plate; inertia sweeps fluid into the developing wake behind the plate. The influence of the plate on the rest of the flow is still large, but much less so than for the flow at  $Re_L = 0.1$ .

In Fig. 10-134c are shown results of the CFD calculations at  $Re_L = 1000$ , another increase of two orders of magnitude. At this Reynolds number, inertial effects are starting to dominate over viscous effects throughout the majority of the flow field, and we can start calling this a *boundary layer* (albeit a fairly thick one). In Fig. 10-135 we calculate the boundary layer thickness using the laminar expression given in Table 10-4. The predicted value of  $\delta(L)$  is about 15 percent of the plate length at  $Re_L = 1000$ , which is in reasonable agreement with the velocity vector plot at  $x = L$  in Fig. 10-134c. Compared to the lower Reynolds number cases of Fig. 10-134a and b, the displacement effect is greatly reduced and any trace of fore-aft symmetry is gone.

Finally, the Reynolds number is once again increased by two orders of magnitude to  $Re_L = 100,000$  in the results shown in Fig. 10-134d. There is no question about the appropriateness of the boundary layer approximation at this large Reynolds number. The CFD results show an extremely thin boundary layer with negligible effect on the outer flow. The streamlines of Fig. 10-134d are nearly parallel everywhere, and you must look closely to see the thin wake region behind the plate. The streamlines in the wake are slightly farther apart there than in the rest of the flow, because in the wake region, the velocity is significantly less than the free-stream velocity. The  $y$ -component of velocity is negligible, as is expected in a very thin boundary layer, since the displacement thickness is so small.

Profiles of the  $x$ -component of velocity are plotted in Fig. 10-136 for each of the four Reynolds numbers of Fig. 10-134, plus some additional cases at other values of  $Re_L$ . We use a log scale for the vertical axis ( $y$  in units of m), since  $y$  spans several orders of magnitude. We nondimensionalize the abscissa as  $u/U$  so that the velocity profile shapes can be compared. All the profiles have a somewhat similar shape when plotted in this fashion. However, we notice that some of the profiles have a significant **velocity overshoot** ( $u > U$ ) near the outer portion of the velocity profile. This is a direct result of the displacement effect and the effect of inertia as discussed before. At very *low* values of  $Re_L$  ( $Re_L \leq 10^0$ ), where the displacement effect is most prominent, the velocity overshoot is almost nonexistent. This can be explained by the lack of inertia at these low Reynolds numbers. Without inertia, there is no mechanism to accelerate the flow around the plate; rather, viscosity *retards* the flow everywhere in the vicinity of the

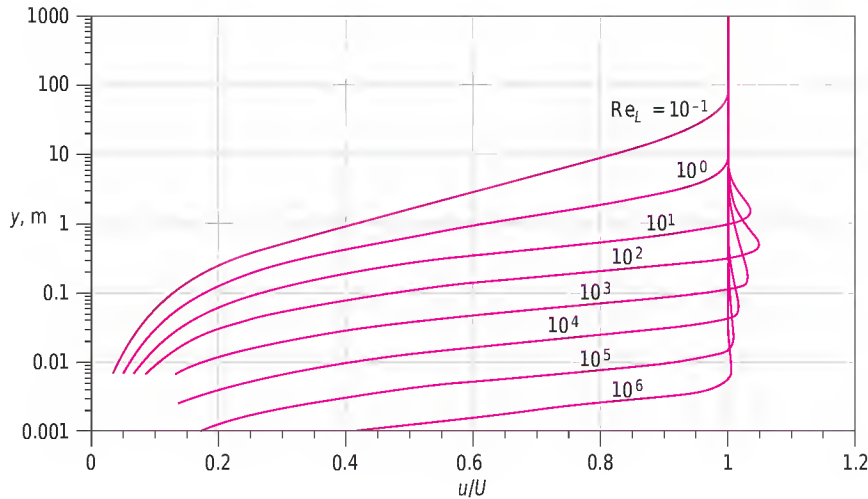


FIGURE 10-136

CFD calculations of steady, incompressible, two-dimensional laminar flow over a flat plate of infinitesimal thickness: nondimensional  $x$  velocity component  $u/U$  is plotted against vertical distance from the plate,  $y$ . Prominent velocity overshoot is observed at moderate Reynolds numbers, but disappears at very low and very high values of  $Re_L$ .

plate, and the influence of the plate extends tens of plate lengths beyond the plate in all directions. For example, at  $Re_L = 10^{-1}$ ,  $u$  does not reach 99 percent of  $U$  until  $y \cong 320$  m—more than 300 plate lengths above the plate! At moderate values of the Reynolds number ( $Re_L$  between about  $10^1$  and  $10^4$ ), the displacement effect is significant, and inertial terms are no longer negligible. Hence, fluid is able to accelerate around the plate and the velocity overshoot is significant. For example, the maximum velocity overshoot is about 5 percent at  $Re_L = 10^2$ . At very high values of the Reynolds number ( $Re_L \geq 10^5$ ), inertial terms dominate viscous terms, and the boundary layer is so thin that the displacement effect is almost negligible. The small displacement effect leads to very small velocity overshoot. For example, at  $Re_L = 10^6$  the maximum velocity overshoot is only about 0.4 percent. Beyond  $Re_L = 10^6$ , laminar flow is no longer physically realistic, and the CFD calculations would need to include the effects of turbulence.

## SUMMARY

The Navier-Stokes equation is difficult to solve, and therefore approximations are often used for practical engineering analyses. As with any approximation, however, we must be sure that the approximation is appropriate in the region of flow being analyzed. In this chapter we examine several approximations and show examples of flow situations in which they are useful. First we nondimensionalize the Navier-Stokes equation, yielding several nondimensional parameters: the *Strouhal number* ( $St$ ), *Froude number* ( $Fr$ ), *Euler number* ( $Eu$ ), and *Reynolds number* ( $Re$ ). Furthermore,

for flows without free-surface effects, the hydrostatic pressure component due to gravity can be incorporated into a *modified pressure*  $P'$ , effectively eliminating the gravity term (and the Froude number) from the Navier-Stokes equation. The nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation with modified pressure is

$$[St] \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^* = -[Eu] \vec{\nabla}^* P'^* + \left[ \frac{1}{Re} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^*$$



When the nondimensional variables (indicated by \*) are of order of magnitude unity, the relative importance of each term in the equation depends on the *relative magnitude* of the nondimensional parameters.

For regions of flow in which the Reynolds number is very small, the last term in the equation dominates the terms on the left side, and hence pressure forces must balance viscous forces. If we ignore inertial forces completely, we make the *creeping flow* approximation, and the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to

$$\vec{\nabla} p' \cong \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V}$$

Creeping flow is foreign to our everyday observations since our bodies, our automobiles, etc., move about at relatively high Reynolds numbers. The lack of inertia in the creeping flow approximation leads to some very interesting peculiarities, as discussed in this chapter.

We define *inviscid regions of flow* as regions where the viscous terms are negligible compared to the inertial terms (opposite of creeping flow). In such regions of flow the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to the *Euler equation*,

$$\rho \left( \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right) = -\vec{\nabla} p'$$

In inviscid regions of flow, the Euler equation can be manipulated to derive the *Bernoulli equation*, valid along streamlines of the flow.

Regions of flow in which individual fluid particles do not rotate are called *irrotational regions of flow*. In such regions, the vorticity of fluid particles is negligibly small, and the viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation can be neglected, leaving us again with the Euler equation. In addition, the Bernoulli equation becomes less restrictive, since the Bernoulli constant is the same everywhere, not just along streamlines. A nice feature of irrotational flow is that elementary flow solutions (*building block flows*) can be added together to generate more complicated flow solutions, a process known as *superposition*.

Since the Euler equation cannot support the no-slip boundary condition at solid walls, the *boundary layer approximation* is useful as a bridge between an Euler equation approxi-

mation and a full Navier-Stokes solution. We assume that an inviscid and/or irrotational *outer flow* exists everywhere except in very thin regions close to solid walls or within wakes, jets, and mixing layers. The boundary layer approximation is appropriate for *high Reynolds number flows*. However, we recognize that no matter how large the Reynolds number, viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equations are still important within the thin boundary layer, where the flow is rotational and viscous. The *boundary layer equations* for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, laminar flow are

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = U \frac{dU}{dx} + \nu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}$$

We define several measures of boundary layer thickness, including the 99 percent *thickness*  $\delta$ , the *displacement thickness*  $\delta^*$ , and the *momentum thickness*  $\theta$ . These quantities can be calculated exactly for a laminar boundary layer growing along a flat plate, under conditions of *zero pressure gradient*. As the Reynolds number increases down the plate, the boundary layer transitions to turbulence; semi-empirical expressions are given in this chapter for a turbulent flat plate boundary layer.

The *Kármán integral equation* is valid for both laminar and turbulent boundary layers exposed to arbitrary nonzero pressure gradients,

$$\frac{d}{dx} (U^2 \theta) + U \frac{dU}{dx} \delta^* = \frac{\tau_w}{\rho}$$

This equation is useful for “back of the envelope” estimations of gross boundary layer properties such as boundary layer thickness and skin friction.

The approximations presented in this chapter are applied to many practical problems in engineering. Potential flow analysis is useful for calculation of airfoil lift (Chap. 11). We utilize the inviscid approximation in the analysis of compressible flow (Chap. 12), open-channel flow (Chap. 13), and turbomachinery (Chap. 14). In cases where these approximations are not justified, or where more precise calculations are required, the Navier-Stokes equations are solved numerically using CFD (Chap. 15).

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. G. T. Yates. “How Microorganisms Move through Water,” *American Scientist*, 74, pp. 358–365, July–August, 1986.
2. R. J. Heinsohn and J. M. Cimbala. *Indoor Air Quality Engineering*. New York: Marcel-Dekker, 2003.
3. P. K. Kundu. *Fluid Mechanics*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 1990.
4. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.
5. F. M. White. *Viscous Fluid Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1991.
6. R. L. Panton. *Incompressible Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1996.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Droplet Formation

**Guest Authors** James A. Liburdy and Brian Daniels,  
Oregon State University

Droplet formation is a complex interaction of inertial, surface tension, and viscous forces. The actual break-off of a drop from a stream of liquid, although studied for almost 200 years, has still not been fully explained. *Droplet-on Demand* (DoD) is used for such diverse applications as ink-jet printing and DNA analysis in microscale “lab-on-a-chip” devices. DoD requires very uniform droplet sizes, controlled velocities and trajectories, and a high rate of sequential droplet formation. For example, in ink-jet printing, the typical size of a droplet is 25 to 50 microns (barely visible with the naked eye), the velocities are on the order of 10 m/s, and the droplet formation rate can be higher than 20,000 per second.

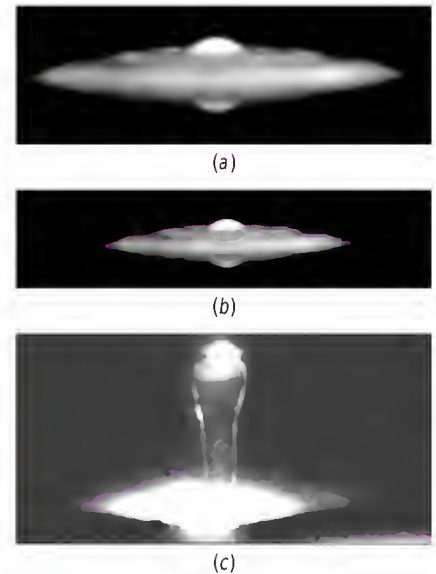
The most common method for forming droplets involves accelerating a stream of liquid, and then allowing surface tension to induce an instability in the stream, which breaks up into individual droplets. In 1879, Lord Rayleigh developed a classical theory for the instability associated with this break-up; his theory is still widely used today to define droplet break-up conditions. A small perturbation to the surface of the liquid stream sets up an undulating pattern along the length of the stream, which causes the stream to break up into droplets whose size is determined by the radius of the stream and the surface tension of the liquid. However, most DoD systems rely on acceleration of the stream with time-dependent forcing functions in the form of a pressure wave exerted at the inlet of a nozzle. If the pressure wave is very rapid, viscous effects at the walls are negligible, and the potential flow approximation can be used to predict the flow.

Two important nondimensional parameters in DoD are the *Ohnesorge number*  $Oh = \mu/(\rho\sigma_s a)^{1/2}$  and the *Weber number*  $We = \rho Va/\sigma_s$ , where  $a$  is the radius of the nozzle,  $\sigma_s$  is the surface tension, and  $V$  is the velocity. The Ohnesorge number determines when viscous forces are important relative to surface tension forces. In addition, the nondimensional pressure required to form an unstable fluid stream,  $P_c = Pa/\sigma_s$ , is called the *capillary pressure*, and the associated *capillary time scale* for droplets to form is  $t_c = (\rho a/\sigma_s)^{1/2}$ . When  $Oh$  is small, the potential flow approximation is applicable, and the surface shape is controlled by a balance between surface tension and fluid acceleration.

Example surfaces of flow emerging from a nozzle are shown in Fig. 10-137a and b. Surface shape depends on the pressure amplitude and the time scale of the perturbation, and is predicted well using the potential flow approximation. When the pressure is large enough and the pulse is fast enough, the surface ripples, and the center forms a jet stream that eventually breaks off into a droplet (Fig. 10-137c). An area of active research is how to control the size and velocity of these droplets, while producing thousands per second.

### References

- Rayleigh, Lord, “On the Instability of Jets,” *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, 10, pp. 4–13, 1879.
- Daniels, B. J., and Liburdy, J. A., “Oscillating Free-Surface Displacement in an Orifice Leading to Droplet Formation,” *J. Fluids Engrg.*, 10, pp. 7–8, 2004.



**FIGURE 10-137**

Droplet formation starts when a surface becomes unstable to a pressure pulse. Shown here are water surfaces in (a) an 800-micron orifice disturbed by a 5000-Hz pulse and (b) a 1200-micron orifice disturbed by an 8100-Hz pulse. Reflection from the surface causes the image to appear as if the surface wave is both up and down.

The wave is axisymmetric, at least for small-amplitude pressure pulses. The higher the frequency, the shorter the wavelength and the smaller the central node. The size of the central node defines the diameter of the liquid jet, which then breaks up into a droplet.

(c) Droplet formation from a high-frequency pressure pulse ejected from a 50-micron-diameter orifice. The center liquid stream produces the droplet and is only about 25 percent of the orifice diameter. Ideally, a single droplet forms, but unwanted, “satellite” droplets are often generated along with the main droplet.

*Courtesy James A. Liburdy and Brian Daniels, Oregon State University. Used by permission.*

## PROBLEMS\*

## General and Introductory Problems, Modified Pressure, Fluid Statics

**10-1C** Explain the difference between an "exact" solution of the Navier-Stokes equation (as discussed in Chap. 9) and an approximate solution (as discussed in this chapter).

**10-2C** A box fan sits on the floor of a very large room (Fig. P10-2C). Label regions of the flow field that may be approximated as static. Label regions in which the irrotational approximation is likely to be appropriate. Label regions where the boundary layer approximation may be appropriate. Finally, label regions in which the full Navier-Stokes equation most likely needs to be solved (i.e., regions where no approximation is appropriate).

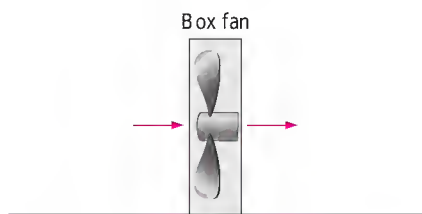


FIGURE P10-2C

**10-3C** Discuss how *nondimensionalization* of the Navier-Stokes equation is helpful in obtaining approximate solutions. Give an example.

**10-4C** What is the most significant danger associated with an approximate solution of the Navier-Stokes equation? Give an example that is different than the ones given in this chapter.

**10-5C** What criteria can you use to determine whether an approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation is appropriate or not? Explain.

**10-6C** In the nondimensionalized incompressible Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-6), there are four nondimensional parameters. Name each one, explain its physical significance (e.g., the ratio of pressure forces to viscous forces), and discuss what it means physically when the parameter is very small or very large.

**10-7C** What is the most important criterion for use of the modified pressure  $P'$  rather than the thermodynamic pressure  $P$  in a solution of the Navier-Stokes equation?

**10-8C** Which nondimensional parameter in the nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation is eliminated by use of modified pressure instead of actual pressure? Explain.

**10-9** Consider flow of water through a small hole in the bottom of a large cylindrical tank (Fig. P10-9). The flow is laminar everywhere. Jet diameter  $d$  is much smaller than tank diameter  $D$ , but  $D$  is of the same order of magnitude as tank height  $H$ . Carrie reasons that she can use the fluid statics approximation everywhere in the tank except near the hole, but wants to validate this approximation mathematically. She lets the characteristic velocity scale in the tank be  $V = V_{\text{tank}}$ . The characteristic length scale is tank height  $H$ , the characteristic time is the time required to drain the tank  $t_{\text{drain}}$ , and the reference pressure difference is  $\rho g H$  (pressure difference from the water surface to the bottom of the tank, assuming fluid statics). Substitute all these scales into the nondimensionalized incompressible Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 10-6) and verify by order-of-magnitude analysis that for  $d \ll D$ , only the pressure and gravity terms remain. In particular, compare the order of magnitude of each term and each of the four nondimensional parameters  $St$ ,  $Eu$ ,  $Fr$ , and  $Re$ . (Hint:  $V_{\text{jet}} \sim \sqrt{gH}$ .) Under what criteria is Carrie's approximation appropriate?

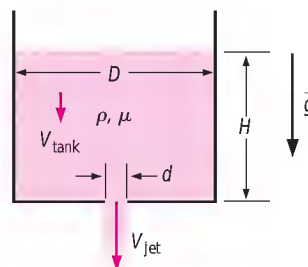


FIGURE P10-9

**10-10** Consider steady, incompressible, laminar, fully developed, planar Poiseuille flow between two parallel, hori-

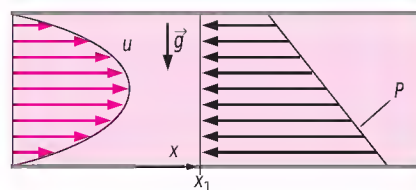




FIGURE P10-10

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.



zontal plates (velocity and pressure profiles are shown in Fig. P10-10). At some horizontal location  $x = x_1$ , the pressure varies linearly with vertical distance  $z$ , as sketched. Choose an appropriate datum plane ( $z = 0$ ), sketch the profile of *modified pressure* all along the vertical slice, and shade in the region representing the hydrostatic pressure component. Discuss.

**10-11** Consider the planar Poiseuille flow of Prob. 10-10. Discuss how modified pressure varies with downstream distance  $x$ . In other words, does modified pressure increase, stay the same, or decrease with  $x$ ? If  $P'$  increases or decreases with  $x$ , how does it do so (e.g., linearly, quadratically, exponentially)? Use a sketch to illustrate your answer.

**10-12** In Chap. 9 (Example 9-15), we generated an “exact” solution of the Navier-Stokes equation for fully developed Couette flow between two horizontal flat plates (Fig. P10-12), with gravity acting in the negative  $z$ -direction (into the page of Fig. P10-12). We used the actual pressure in that example. Repeat the solution for the  $x$ -component of velocity  $u$  and pressure  $P$ , but use the *modified pressure* in your equations. The pressure is  $P_0$  at  $z = 0$ . Show that you get the same result as previously. Discuss. *Answers:*  $u = Vy/h$ ,  $P = P_0 - \rho gz$

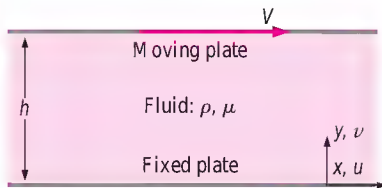


FIGURE P10-12

**10-13** Write out the three components of the Navier-Stokes equation in Cartesian coordinates in terms of modified pressure. Insert the definition of modified pressure and show that the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -components are identical to those in terms of regular pressure. What is the advantage of using modified pressure?

**10-14** A flow field is simulated by a computational fluid dynamics code that uses the modified pressure in its calculations. A profile of modified pressure along a vertical slice through the flow is sketched in Fig. P10-14. The actual pressure at a point midway through the slice is known, as indi-

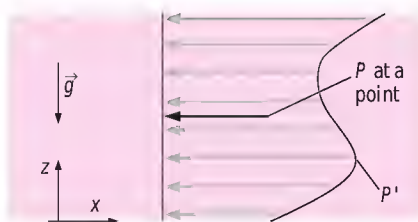


FIGURE P10-14

cated on Fig. P10-14. Sketch the profile of actual pressure all along the vertical slice. Discuss.

**10-15** In Example 9-18 we solved the Navier-Stokes equation for steady, fully developed, laminar flow in a round pipe (Poiseuille flow), neglecting gravity. Now, add back the effect of gravity by re-solving that same problem, but use modified pressure  $P'$  instead of actual pressure  $P$ . Specifically, calculate the actual pressure field and the velocity field. Assume the pipe is horizontal, and let the datum plane  $z = 0$  be at some arbitrary distance under the pipe. Is the actual pressure at the top of the pipe greater than, equal to, or less than that at the bottom of the pipe? Discuss.

### Creeping Flow

**10-16C** Write a one-word description of each of the five terms in the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\underbrace{\rho \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t}}_{\text{I}} + \underbrace{\rho(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla)\vec{V}}_{\text{II}} = -\underbrace{\nabla P}_{\text{III}} + \underbrace{\rho \vec{g}}_{\text{IV}} + \underbrace{\mu \nabla^2 \vec{V}}_{\text{V}}$$

When the creeping flow approximation is made, only two of the five terms remain. Which two terms remain, and why is this significant?

**10-17** The viscosity of clover honey is listed as a function of temperature in Table P10-17. The specific gravity of the honey is about 1.42 and is not a strong function of temperature. The honey is squeezed through a small hole of diameter  $D = 4.0$  mm in the lid of an inverted honey jar. The room and the honey are at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ . Estimate the maximum speed of the honey through the hole such that the flow can be approximated as creeping flow. (Assume that  $\text{Re}$  must be less than 0.1 for the creeping flow approximation to be appropriate.) Repeat your calculation if the temperature is  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . Discuss. *Answers:* 0.33 m/s, 0.035 m/s

TABLE P10-17

Viscosity of clover honey at 16 percent moisture content

$T, ^\circ\text{C}$	$\mu, \text{poise}^*$
14	600
20	190
30	65
40	20
50	10
70	3

\* Poise =  $\text{g}/\text{cm} \cdot \text{s}$ .

Data from Airborne Honey, Ltd., [www.airborne.co.nz](http://www.airborne.co.nz).

**10-18** For each case, calculate an appropriate Reynolds number and indicate whether the flow can be approximated by the creeping flow equations. (a) A microorganism of diameter  $5.0 \mu\text{m}$  swims in room temperature water at a speed



of 0.2 mm/s. (b) Engine oil at 140°C flows in the small gap of a lubricated automobile bearing. The gap is 0.0012 mm thick, and the characteristic velocity is 20.0 m/s. (c) A fog droplet of diameter 10  $\mu\text{m}$  falls through 30°C air at a speed of 3.0 mm/s.

**10-19** Estimate the speed and Reynolds number of the sperm shown in Fig. 10-10. Is this microorganism swimming under creeping flow conditions? Assume it is swimming in room-temperature water.

**10-20** A good swimmer can swim 100 m in about a minute. If a swimmer's body is 1.8 m long, how many body lengths does he swim per second? Repeat the calculation for the sperm of Fig. 10-10. In other words, how many body lengths does the sperm swim per second? Use the sperm's whole body length, not just that of his head, for the calculation. Compare the two results and discuss.

**10-21** A drop of water in a rain cloud has diameter  $D = 30 \mu\text{m}$  (Fig. P10-21). The air temperature is 25°C, and its pressure is standard atmospheric pressure. How fast does the air have to move vertically so that the drop will remain suspended in the air? **Answer:** 0.0264 m/s

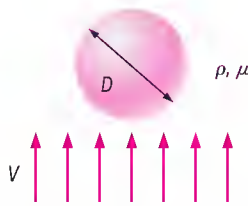


FIGURE P10-21

**10-22** Discuss why fluid density does not influence the aerodynamic drag on a particle moving in the creeping flow regime.

**10-23** A *slipper-pad bearing* (Fig. P10-23) is often encountered in lubrication problems. Oil flows between two blocks; the upper one is stationary, and the lower one is moving in this case. The drawing is not to scale; in actuality,  $h \ll L$ . The thin gap between the blocks converges with increasing  $x$ . Specifically, gap height  $h$  decreases linearly from  $h_0$  at  $x = 0$  to  $h_L$  at  $x = L$ . Typically, the gap height length scale  $h_0$  is much smaller than the axial length scale  $L$ . This problem is more complicated than simple Couette flow between parallel plates because of the changing gap height. In particular, axial velocity component  $u$  is a function of both  $x$  and  $y$ , and pressure  $P$  varies nonlinearly from  $P = P_0$  at  $x = 0$  to  $P = P_L$  at  $x = L$ . ( $\partial P / \partial x$  is not constant). Gravity forces are negligible in this flow field, which we approximate as two-dimensional, steady, and laminar. In fact, since  $h$  is so small and oil is so viscous, the creeping flow approximations

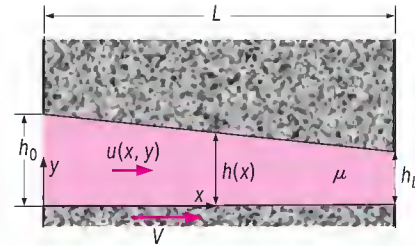


FIGURE P10-23

are used in the analysis of such lubrication problems. Let the characteristic length scale associated with  $x$  be  $L$ , and let that associated with  $y$  be  $h_0$  ( $x \sim L$  and  $y \sim h_0$ ). Let  $u \sim V$ . Assuming creeping flow, generate a characteristic scale for pressure difference  $\Delta P = P - P_0$  in terms of  $L$ ,  $h_0$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $V$ . **Answer:**  $\mu V L / h_0^2$

**10-24** Consider the slipper-pad bearing of Prob. 10-23. (a) Generate a characteristic scale for  $v$ , the  $y$ -component of velocity. (b) Perform an order-of-magnitude analysis to compare the inertial terms to the pressure and viscous terms in the  $x$ -momentum equation. Show that when the gap is small ( $h_0 \ll L$ ) and the Reynolds number is small ( $\text{Re} = \rho V h_0 / \mu \ll 1$ ), the creeping flow approximation is appropriate. (c) Show that when  $h_0 \ll L$ , the creeping flow equations may still be appropriate even if the Reynolds number ( $\text{Re} = \rho V h_0 / \mu$ ) is not less than 1. Explain. **Answer:** (a)  $V h_0 / L$

**10-25** Consider again the slipper-pad bearing of Prob. 10-23. Perform an order-of-magnitude analysis on the  $y$ -momentum equation, and write the final form of the  $y$ -momentum equation. (Hint: You will need the results of Probs. 10-23 and 10-24.) What can you say about pressure gradient  $\partial P / \partial y$ ?

**10-26** Consider again the slipper-pad bearing of Prob. 10-23. (a) List appropriate boundary conditions on  $u$ . (b) Solve the creeping flow approximation of the  $x$ -momentum equation to obtain an expression for  $u$  as a function of  $y$  (and indirectly as a function of  $x$  through  $h$  and  $dP/dx$ , which are functions of  $x$ ). You may assume that  $P$  is *not* a function of  $y$ . Your final expression should be written as  $u(x, y) = f(y, h, dP/dx, V, \text{ and } \mu)$ . Name the two distinct components of the velocity profile in your result. (c) Nondimensionalize your expression for  $u$  using these appropriate scales:  $x^* = x/L$ ,  $y^* = y/h_0$ ,  $h^* = h/h_0$ ,  $u^* = u/V$ , and  $P^* = (P - P_0) h_0^2 / \mu V L$ .

**10-27** Consider the slipper-pad bearing of Fig. P10-27. The drawing is not to scale; in actuality,  $h \ll L$ . This case differs from that of Prob. 10-23 in that  $h(x)$  is not linear; rather  $h$  is some known, arbitrary function of  $x$ . Write an expression for axial velocity component  $u$  as a function of  $y$ ,  $h$ ,  $dP/dx$ ,  $V$ , and  $\mu$ . Discuss any differences between this result and that of Prob. 10-26.

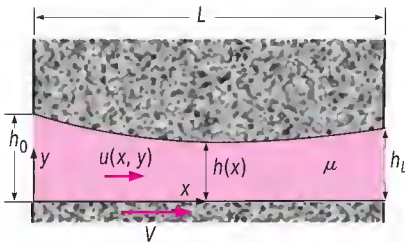


FIGURE P10-27


**10-28** For the slider bearing of Prob. 10-23, use the continuity equation, appropriate boundary conditions, and the one-dimensional Leibnitz theorem (see Chap. 4) to show that

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^h u \, dy = 0.$$

**10-29** Combine the results of Probs. 10-26 and 10-28 to show that for a two-dimensional slider bearing, pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  is related to gap height  $h$  by  $\frac{d}{dx} \left( h^3 \frac{dP}{dx} \right)$


$= 6\mu U \frac{dh}{dx}$ . This is the steady, two-dimensional form of the more general **Reynolds equation** for lubrication (Panton, 1996).

**10-30** Consider flow through a two-dimensional slider bearing with linearly decreasing gap height from  $h_0$  to  $h_L$  (Fig. P10-23), namely,  $h = h_0 + \alpha x$ , where  $\alpha$  is the nondimensional convergence of the gap,  $\alpha = (h_L - h_0)/L$ . We note that  $\tan \alpha \cong \alpha$  for very small values of  $\alpha$ . Thus,  $\alpha$  is approximately the angle of convergence of the upper plate in Fig. P10-23 ( $\alpha$  is *negative* for this case). Assume that the oil is exposed to atmospheric pressure at both ends of the slider bearing, so that  $P = P_0 = P_{\text{atm}}$  at  $x = 0$  and  $P = P_L = P_{\text{atm}}$  at  $x = L$ . Integrate the Reynolds equation (Prob. 10-29) for this slider bearing to generate an expression for  $P$  as a function of  $x$ .

**10-31E**  A slider bearing with linearly decreasing gap height (Fig. P10-23) is being designed for an amusement park ride. Its dimensions are  $h_0 = 1/1000$  in ( $2.54 \times 10^{-5}$  m),  $h_L = 1/2000$  in ( $1.27 \times 10^{-5}$  m), and  $L = 1.0$  in ( $0.0254$  m). The lower plate moves at speed  $V = 10.0$  ft/s ( $3.048$  m/s) relative to the upper plate. The oil is engine oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . Both ends of the slider bearing are exposed to atmospheric pressure, as in Prob. 10-30. (a) Calculate the convergence  $\alpha$ , and verify that  $\tan \alpha \cong \alpha$  for this case. (b) Calculate the gage pressure halfway along the slider bearing (at  $x = 0.5$  in). Comment on the magnitude of the gage pressure. (c) Plot  $P^*$  as a function of  $x^*$ , where  $x^* = x/L$  and  $P^* = (P - P_{\text{atm}})h_0^2/\mu VL$ . (d) Approximately how many pounds of weight (load) can this slider bearing support if it is  $b = 6.0$  in deep (into the page of Fig. P10-23)?

**10-32** Discuss what happens when the oil temperature increases significantly as the slider bearing of Prob. 10-31E is subjected to constant use at the amusement park. In particular, would the load-carrying capacity increase or decrease? Why?

**10-33** Is the slider flow of Prob. 10-31E in the creeping flow regime? Discuss. Are the results reasonable?

**10-34**  We saw in Prob. 10-31E that a slider bearing can support a large load. If the load were to increase, the gap height would *decrease*, thereby increasing the pressure in the gap. In this sense, the slider bearing is "self-adjusting" to varying loads. If the load increases by a factor of 2, calculate how much the gap height decreases. Specifically, calculate the new value of  $h_0$  and the percentage change. Assume that the slope of the upper plate and all other parameters and dimensions stay the same as those in Prob. 10-31E.

**10-35** Estimate the speed at which you would need to swim in room temperature water to be in the creeping flow regime. (An order-of-magnitude estimate will suffice.) Discuss.

### Inviscid Flow

**10-36C** In what way is the Euler equation an approximation of the Navier–Stokes equation? Where in a flow field is the Euler equation an appropriate approximation?

**10-37C** What is the main difference between the steady, incompressible Bernoulli equation for irrotational regions of flow, and the steady incompressible Bernoulli equation for rotational but inviscid regions of flow?

**10-38** In the derivation of the Bernoulli equation for regions of inviscid flow, we use the vector identity

$$(\vec{V} \cdot \nabla)\vec{V} = \nabla\left(\frac{V^2}{2}\right) - \vec{V} \times (\nabla \times \vec{V})$$

Show that this vector identity is satisfied for the case of velocity vector  $\vec{V}$  in Cartesian coordinates, i.e.,  $\vec{V} = u\vec{i} + v\vec{j} + w\vec{k}$ . For full credit, expand each term as far as possible and show all your work.

**10-39** In the derivation of the Bernoulli equation for regions of inviscid flow, we rewrite the steady, incompressible Euler equation into a form showing that the gradient of three scalar terms is equal to the velocity vector crossed with the vorticity vector, noting that  $z$  is vertically upward

$$\nabla\left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz\right) = \vec{V} \times \vec{\zeta}$$

We then employ some arguments about the direction of the gradient vector and the direction of the cross product of two vectors to show that the sum of the three scalar terms must be constant along a streamline. In this problem you will use a different approach to achieve the same result. Namely, take the dot product of both sides of the Euler equation with

velocity vector  $\vec{V}$  and apply some fundamental rules about the dot product of two vectors. Sketches may be helpful.

**10-40** Write out the components of the Euler equation as far as possible in Cartesian coordinates  $(x, y, z)$  and  $(u, v, w)$ . Assume gravity acts in some arbitrary direction.

**10-41** Write out the components of the Euler equation as far as possible in cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta, z)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$ . Assume gravity acts in some arbitrary direction.

**10-42** Water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  rotates as a rigid body about the  $z$ -axis in a spinning cylindrical container (Fig. P10-42). There are no viscous stresses since the water moves as a solid body; thus the Euler equation is appropriate. (We neglect viscous stresses caused by air acting on the water surface.) Integrate the Euler equation to generate an expression for pressure as a function of  $r$  and  $z$  everywhere in the water. Write an equation for the shape of the free surface ( $z_{\text{surface}}$  as a function of  $r$ ). (Hint:  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  everywhere on the free surface. The flow is rotationally symmetric about the  $z$ -axis.) *Answer:*

$$z_{\text{surface}} = \omega^2 r^2 / 2g$$

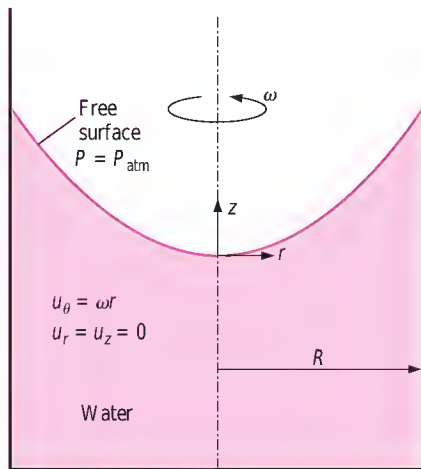


FIGURE P10-42

**10-43** Repeat Prob. 10-42, except let the rotating fluid be engine oil at  $60^\circ\text{C}$ . Discuss.

**10-44** Using the results of Prob. 10-42, calculate the Bernoulli constant as a function of radial coordinate  $r$ .

*Answer:*  $\frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho} + \omega^2 r^2$

**10-45** Consider steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow of fluid into a converging duct with straight walls (Fig. P10-45). The volume flow rate is  $\dot{V}$ , and the velocity is in the radial direction only, with  $u_r$  a function of  $r$  only. Let  $b$  be the width into the page. At the inlet into the converging duct ( $r = R$ ),  $u_r = u_r(R)$ . Assuming inviscid flow everywhere, generate an expression for  $u_r$  as a function of  $r$ ,  $R$ , and  $u_r(R)$  only.

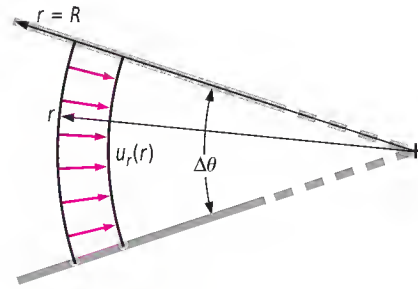


FIGURE P10-45

Sketch what the velocity profile at radius  $r$  would look like if friction were not neglected (i.e., a real flow) at the same volume flow rate.

**10-46** In a certain region of steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow, the velocity field is given by  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (ax + b)\vec{i} + (-ay + cx)\vec{j}$ . Show that this region of flow can be considered inviscid.

### Irrotational (Potential) Flow

**10-47C** What flow property determines whether a region of flow is rotational or irrotational? Discuss.

**10-48** In an irrotational region of flow, we can write the velocity vector as the gradient of the scalar velocity potential function,  $\vec{V} = \nabla\phi$ . The components of  $\vec{V}$  in cylindrical coordinates,  $(r, \theta, z)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$ , are

$$\begin{aligned} u_r &= \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} \\ u_\theta &= \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} \\ u_z &= \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z} \end{aligned}$$

From Chap. 9, we also write the components of the vorticity vector in cylindrical coordinates as  $\zeta_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial\theta} - \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z}$ ,

$$\zeta_\theta = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r}, \text{ and } \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r}(ru_\theta) - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial\theta}.$$

Substitute the velocity components into the vorticity components to show that all three components of the vorticity vector are indeed zero in an irrotational region of flow.

**10-49** Substitute the components of the velocity vector given in Prob. 10-48 into the Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates. Showing all your algebra, verify that the Laplace equation is valid in an irrotational region of flow.

**10-50** Consider the flow field produced by a hair dryer (Fig. P10-50). Identify regions of this flow field that can be approximated as irrotational, and those for which the irrota-

tional flow approximation would not be appropriate (rotational flow regions).

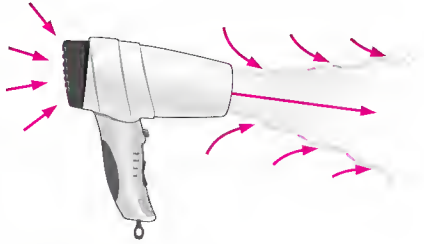


FIGURE P10-50

**10-51** Write the Bernoulli equation, and discuss how it differs between an inviscid, rotational region of flow and a viscous, irrotational region of flow. Which case is more restrictive (in regards to the Bernoulli equation)?

**10-52** Streamlines in a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible flow field are sketched in Fig. P10-52. The flow in the region shown is also approximated as irrotational. Sketch what a few equipotential curves (curves of constant potential function) might look like in this flow field. Explain how you arrive at the curves you sketch.

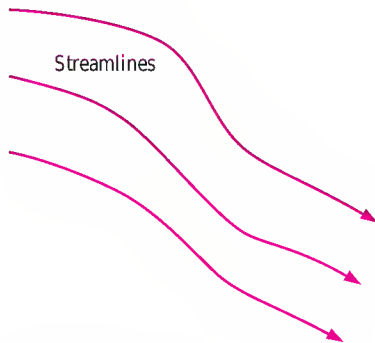


FIGURE P10-52

**10-53** In an irrotational region of flow, the velocity field can be calculated without need of the momentum equation by solving the Laplace equation for velocity potential function  $\phi$ , and then solving for the components of  $\vec{V}$  from the definition of  $\phi$ , namely,  $\vec{V} = \nabla\phi$ . Discuss the role of the momentum equation in an irrotational region of flow.

**10-54** Consider the following steady, two-dimensional, incompressible velocity field:  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (ax + b)\vec{i} + (-ay + cx)\vec{j}$ . Is this flow field irrotational? If so, generate an expression for the velocity potential function. **Answers:** Yes,  $a(x^2 - y^2)/2 + bx + cy + \text{constant}$

**10-55** A subtle point, often missed by students of fluid mechanics (and even their professors!), is that an irrotational

(potential) region of flow is *not* the same as an inviscid region of flow (Fig. P10-55). Discuss the differences and similarities between these two approximations. Give an example of each.

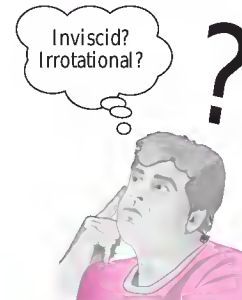


FIGURE P10-55

**10-56** Consider a steady, two-dimensional, incompressible, irrotational velocity field specified by its velocity potential function,  $\phi = 5(x^2 - y^2) + 2x - 4y$ . (a) Calculate velocity components  $u$  and  $v$ . (b) Verify that the velocity field is irrotational in the region in which  $\phi$  applies. (c) Generate an expression for the stream function in this region.

**10-57** Consider a planar irrotational region of flow in the  $r\theta$ -plane. Show that stream function  $\psi$  satisfies the Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates.

**10-58** In this chapter, we describe axisymmetric irrotational flow in terms of cylindrical coordinates  $r$  and  $z$  and velocity components  $u_r$  and  $u_z$ . An alternative description of axisymmetric flow arises if we use *spherical polar coordinates* and set the  $x$ -axis as the axis of symmetry. The two

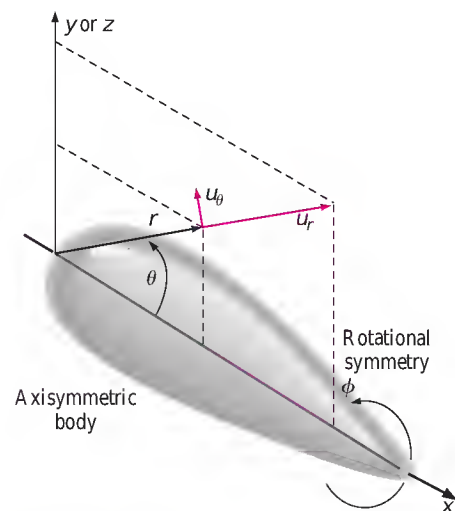


FIGURE P10-58



relevant directional components are now  $r$  and  $\theta$ , and their corresponding velocity components are  $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$ . In this coordinate system, radial location  $r$  is the distance from the origin, and polar angle  $\theta$  is the angle of inclination between the radial vector and the axis of rotational symmetry (the  $x$ -axis), as sketched in Fig. P10-58; a slice defining the  $r\theta$ -plane is shown. This is a type of two-dimensional flow because there are only two independent spatial variables,  $r$  and  $\theta$ . In other words, a solution of the velocity and pressure fields in *any*  $r\theta$ -plane is sufficient to characterize the entire region of axisymmetric irrotational flow. Write the Laplace equation for  $\phi$  in spherical polar coordinates, valid in regions of axisymmetric irrotational flow. (Hint: You may consult a textbook on vector analysis.)

**10-59** Show that the incompressible continuity equation for

axisymmetric flow in spherical polar coordinates,  $\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 u_r)$

$+ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (u_\theta \sin \theta) = 0$ , is identically satisfied by a stream

function defined as  $u_r = -\frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta}$  and  $u_\theta = \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r}$ , so

long as  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

**10-60** Consider a uniform stream of magnitude  $V$  inclined at angle  $\alpha$  (Fig. P10-60). Assuming incompressible planar irrotational flow, find the velocity potential function and the stream function. Show all your work. *Answers:*  $\phi = Vx \cos \alpha + Vy \sin \alpha$ ,  $\psi = Vy \cos \alpha - Vx \sin \alpha$

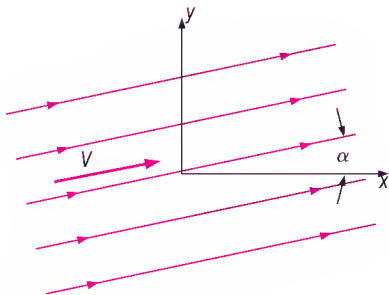


FIGURE P10-60

**10-61** Consider an irrotational line source of strength  $\dot{V}/L$  in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane. The velocity components are  $u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi r}$  and  $u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = 0$ . In this chapter, we started with the equation for  $u_\theta$  to generate expressions for the velocity potential function and the stream function for the line source. Repeat the analysis, except start with the equation for  $u_r$ , showing all your work.

**10-62** Consider an irrotational line vortex of strength  $\Gamma$  in the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane. The velocity components are  $u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = 0$  and  $u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r}$ . Generate expressions for the velocity potential function and the stream function for the line vortex, showing all your work.

**10-63** The stream function for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow over a circular cylinder of radius  $a$  and free-stream velocity  $V_\infty$  is  $\psi = V_\infty \sin \theta (r - a^2/r)$  for the case in which the flow field is approximated as irrotational (Fig. P10-63). Generate an expression for the velocity potential function  $\phi$  for this flow as a function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ , and parameters  $V_\infty$  and  $a$ .

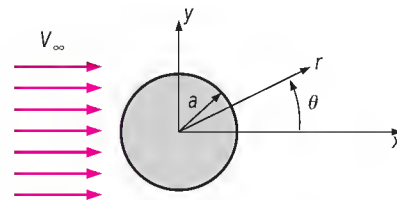


FIGURE P10-63

**10-64** What is D'Alembert's paradox? Why is it a paradox?

### Boundary Layers

**10-65C** In this chapter, we make a statement that the boundary layer approximation "bridges the gap" between the Euler equation and the Navier-Stokes equation. Explain.

**10-66C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false and discuss your answer briefly. These statements concern a laminar boundary layer on a flat plate (Fig. P10-66C).

- (a) At a given  $x$ -location, if the Reynolds number were to increase, the boundary layer thickness would also increase.
- (b) As outer flow velocity increases, so does the boundary layer thickness.
- (c) As the fluid viscosity increases, so does the boundary layer thickness.
- (d) As the fluid density increases, so does the boundary layer thickness.

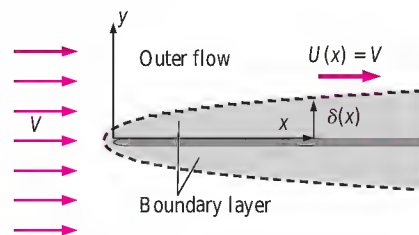


FIGURE P10-66C

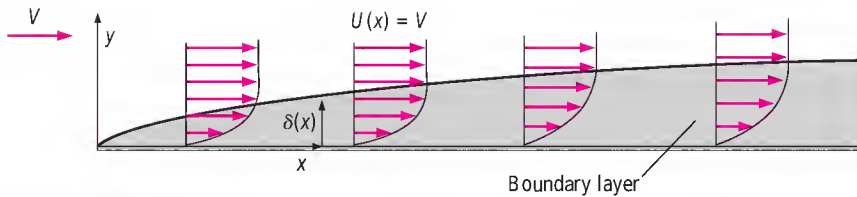


FIGURE P10-68C

**10-67C** We usually think of boundary layers as occurring along solid walls. However, there are other flow situations in which the boundary layer approximation is also appropriate. Name three such flows, and explain why the boundary layer approximation is appropriate.

**10-68C** A laminar boundary layer growing along a flat plate is sketched in Fig. P10-68C. Several velocity profiles and the boundary layer thickness  $\delta(x)$  are also shown. Sketch several streamlines in this flow field. Is the curve representing  $\delta(x)$  a streamline?

**10-69C** What is a *trip wire*, and what is its purpose?

**10-70** Air at 30°C flows at a uniform speed of 25.0 m/s along a smooth flat plate. Calculate the approximate  $x$ -location along the plate where the boundary layer begins the transition process toward turbulence. At approximately what  $x$ -location along the plate is the boundary layer likely to be fully turbulent? *Answers: 6 to 7 cm, 2 m*

**10-71E** Water flows over the fin of a small underwater vehicle at a speed of  $V = 6.0$  mi/h (Fig. P10-71E). The temperature of the water is 40°F, and the chord length  $c$  of the fin is 1.6 ft. Is the boundary layer on the surface of the fin laminar or turbulent or transitional?

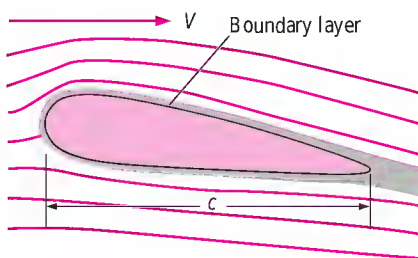


FIGURE P10-71E

**10-72** Air flows parallel to a speed limit sign along the highway at speed  $V = 5.0$  m/s. The temperature of the air is 25°C, and the width  $W$  of the sign parallel to the flow direction is 0.45 m. Is the boundary layer on the sign laminar or turbulent or transitional?

**10-73E** Air flows through the test section of a small wind tunnel at speed  $V = 7.5$  ft/s. The temperature of the air is

80°F, and the length of the wind tunnel test section is 1.5 ft. Assume that the boundary layer thickness is negligible prior to the start of the test section. Is the boundary layer along the test section wall laminar or turbulent or transitional? *Answer: laminar*

**10-74** Static pressure  $P$  is measured at two locations along the wall of a laminar boundary layer (Fig. P10-74). The measured pressures are  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , and the distance between the taps is small compared to the characteristic body dimension ( $\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 \ll L$ ). The outer flow velocity above the boundary layer at point 1 is  $U_1$ . The fluid density and viscosity are  $\rho$  and  $\mu$ , respectively. Generate an approximate expression for  $U_2$ , the outer flow velocity above the boundary layer at point 2, in terms of  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ ,  $\Delta x$ ,  $U_1$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\mu$ .

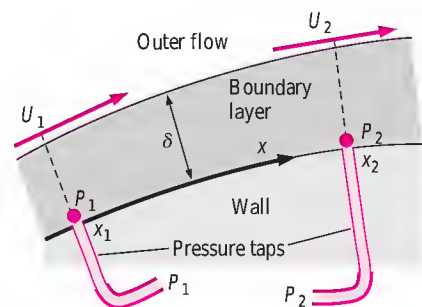


FIGURE P10-74

**10-75** Consider two pressure taps along the wall of a laminar boundary layer as in Fig. P10-74. The fluid is air at 25°C,  $U_1 = 10.3$  m/s, and the static pressure  $P_1$  is 2.44 Pa greater than static pressure  $P_2$ , as measured by a very sensitive differential pressure transducer. Is outer flow velocity  $U_2$  greater than, equal to, or less than outer flow velocity  $U_1$ ? Explain. Estimate  $U_2$ . *Answers: Less than, 10.0 m/s*

**10-76** In your own words, summarize the five steps of the boundary layer procedure.

**10-77** In your own words, list at least three "red flags" to look out for when performing laminar boundary layer calculations.

**10-78** Consider the Blasius solution for a laminar flat plate boundary layer. The nondimensional slope at the wall is given by Eq. 8 of Example 10-10. Transform this result to physical variables, and show that Eq. 9 of Example 10-10 is correct.

**10-79E** For the small wind tunnel of Prob. 10-73E, assume the flow remains laminar, and estimate the boundary layer thickness, the displacement thickness, and the momentum thickness of the boundary layer at the end of the test section. Give your answers in inches, compare the three results, and discuss.

**10-80** One dimension of a rectangular flat plate is twice the other. Air at uniform speed flows parallel to the plate, and a laminar boundary layer forms on both sides of the plate. Which orientation—long dimension to the wind (Fig. P10-80a) or short dimension to the wind (Fig. P10-80b)—has the higher drag? Explain.

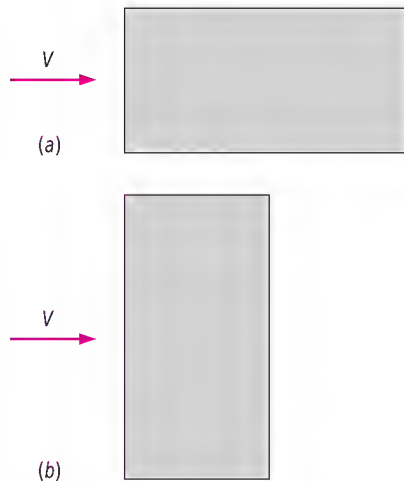


FIGURE P10-80

**10-81** Two definitions of displacement thickness are given in this chapter. Write both definitions in your own words. For the laminar boundary layer growing on a flat plate, which is larger—boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  or displacement thickness  $\delta^*$ ? Discuss.

**10-82** A laminar flow wind tunnel has a test section that is 40 cm in diameter and 60 cm in length. The air is at 20°C. At a uniform air speed of 2.0 m/s at the test section inlet, by how much will the centerline air speed accelerate by the end of the test section? *Answer: Approx. 4%*

**10-83** Repeat the calculation of Prob. 10-82, except for a test section of square rather than round cross section, with a 40 cm  $\times$  40 cm cross section and a length of 60 cm. Compare the result to that of Prob. 10-82 and discuss.

**10-84** In order to avoid boundary layer interference, engineers design a “boundary layer scoop” to skim off the bound-

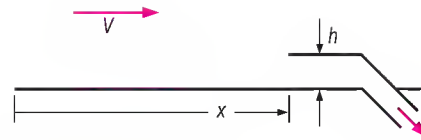


FIGURE P10-84

ary layer in a large wind tunnel (Fig. P10-84). The scoop is constructed of thin sheet metal. The air is at 20°C, and flows at  $V = 65.0$  m/s. How high (dimension  $h$ ) should the scoop be at downstream distance  $x = 1.45$  m?

**10-85E** A small, axisymmetric, low-speed wind tunnel is built to calibrate hot wires. The diameter of the test section is 6.0 in, and its length is 10.0 in. The air is at 70°F. At a uniform air speed of 5.0 ft/s at the test section inlet, by how much will the centerline air speed accelerate by the end of the test section? What should the engineers do to eliminate this acceleration?


**10-86E** Air at 70°F flows parallel to a smooth, thin, flat plate at 15.5 ft/s. The plate is 10.6 ft long. Determine whether the boundary layer on the plate is most likely laminar, turbulent, or somewhere in between (transitional). Compare the boundary layer thickness at the end of the plate for two cases: (a) the boundary layer is laminar everywhere, and (b) the boundary layer is turbulent everywhere. Discuss.

**10-87** Air at 20°C flows at  $V = 5.0$  m/s parallel to a flat plate (Fig. P10-87). The front of the plate is well rounded, and the plate is 40 cm long. The plate thickness is  $h = 0.75$  cm, but because of boundary layer displacement effects, the flow outside the boundary layer “sees” a plate that has larger apparent thickness. Calculate the apparent thickness of the plate (include both sides) at downstream distance  $x = 25$  cm.

*Answer: 3.75 cm*



FIGURE P10-87

**10-88**  Air at 20°C flows at  $V = 80.0$  m/s over a smooth flat plate of length  $L = 17.5$  m. Plot the turbulent boundary layer profile in physical variables ( $u$  as a function of  $y$ ) at  $x = L$ . Compare the profile generated by the one-seventh-power law, the log law, and Spalding’s law of the wall, assuming that the boundary layer is fully turbulent from the beginning of the plate.

**10-89** Explain the difference between a *favorable* and an *adverse* pressure gradient in a boundary layer. In which case does the pressure increase downstream? Why?

**10-90** Discuss the implication of an inflection point in a boundary layer profile. Specifically, does the existence of an inflection point infer a favorable or adverse pressure gradient? Explain.

**10-91** Compare flow separation for a laminar versus turbulent boundary layer. Specifically, which case is more resistant to flow separation? Why? Based on your answer, explain why golf balls have dimples.

**10-92** The streamwise velocity component of a steady, incompressible, laminar, flat plate boundary layer of boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  is approximated by the simple linear expression,  $u = Uy/\delta$  for  $y < \delta$ , and  $u = U$  for  $y > \delta$  (Fig. P10-92). Generate expressions for displacement thickness and momentum thickness as functions of  $\delta$ , based on this linear approximation. Compare the approximate values of  $\delta^*/\delta$  and  $\theta/\delta$  to the values of  $\delta^*/\delta$  and  $\theta/\delta$  obtained from the Blasius solution. **Answers:** 0.500, 0.167

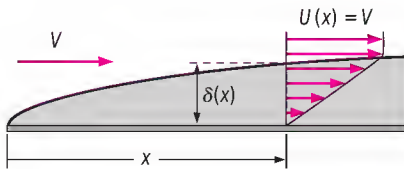



FIGURE P10-92

**10-93** For the linear approximation of Prob. 10-92, use the definition of local skin friction coefficient and the Kármán integral equation to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ . Compare your result to the Blasius expression for  $\delta/x$ . (Note: You will need the results of Prob. 10-92 to do this problem.)

**10-94**  The Blasius boundary layer profile is an exact solution of the boundary layer equations for flow over a flat plate. However, the results are somewhat cumbersome to use, since the data appear in tabular form (the solution is numerical). Thus, a simple sine wave approximation (Fig. P10-94) is often used in place of the Blasius solution, namely,  $u(y) \cong U \sin\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right)$  for  $y < \delta$ , and  $u = U$  for  $y \gg \delta$ , where  $\delta$  is the boundary layer thickness. Plot the Blasius profile and the sine wave approximation on the same plot, in nondimensional form ( $u/U$  versus  $y/\delta$ ), and compare. Is the sine wave profile a reasonable approximation?

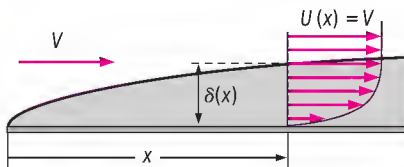


FIGURE P10-94

**10-95** The streamwise velocity component of a steady, incompressible, laminar, flat plate boundary layer of boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  is approximated by the sine wave profile of Prob. 10-94. Generate expressions for displacement thickness and momentum thickness as functions of  $\delta$ , based on this sine wave approximation. Compare the approximate values of  $\delta^*/\delta$  and  $\theta/\delta$  to the values of  $\delta^*/\delta$  and  $\theta/\delta$  obtained from the Blasius solution.

**10-96** For the sine wave approximation of Prob. 10-94, use the definition of local skin friction coefficient and the Kármán integral equation to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ . Compare your result to the Blasius expression for  $\delta/x$ . (Note: You will also need the results of Prob. 10-95 to do this problem.)

**10-97** Compare shape factor  $H$  (defined in Eq. 10-95) for a laminar versus a turbulent boundary layer on a flat plate, assuming that the turbulent boundary layer is turbulent from the beginning of the plate. Discuss. Specifically, why do you suppose  $H$  is called a "shape factor"? **Answers:** 2.59, 1.25 to 1.30

**10-98** Calculate the value of shape factor  $H$  for the limiting case of a boundary layer that is infinitesimally thin (Fig. P10-98). This value of  $H$  is the minimum possible value.

**10-99** Integrate Eq. 5 to obtain Eq. 6 of Example 10-14, showing all your work.

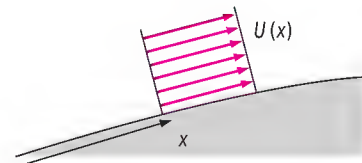


FIGURE P10-98

**10-100** Consider a turbulent boundary layer on a flat plate. Suppose only two things are known:  $C_{f,x} \cong 0.059 \cdot (\text{Re}_x)^{-1/5}$  and  $\theta \cong 0.097\delta$ . Use the Kármán integral equation to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ , and compare your result to column (b) of Table 10-4.

### Review Problems

**10-101C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

- The velocity potential function can be defined for three-dimensional flows.
- The vorticity must be zero in order for the stream function to be defined.
- The vorticity must be zero in order for the velocity potential function to be defined.
- The stream function can be defined only for two-dimensional flow fields.



**10-102** In this chapter, we discuss solid body rotation (Fig. P10-102) as an example of an inviscid flow that is also rotational. The velocity components are  $u_r = 0$ ,  $u_\theta = \omega r$ , and  $u_z = 0$ . Compute the viscous term of the  $\theta$ -component of the Navier-Stokes equation, and discuss. Verify that this velocity field is indeed rotational by computing the  $z$ -component of vorticity. *Answer:  $\zeta_z = 2\omega$*

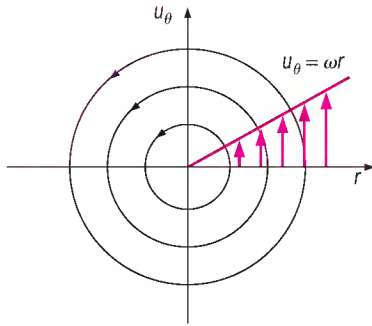


FIGURE P10-102

**10-103** Calculate the nine components of the viscous stress tensor in cylindrical coordinates (see Chap. 9) for the velocity field of Prob. 10-102. Discuss.

**10-104** In this chapter, we discuss the line vortex (Fig. P10-104) as an example of an irrotational flow field. The

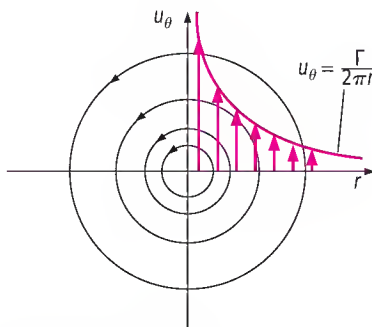


FIGURE P10-104

velocity components are  $u_r = 0$ ,  $u_\theta = \Gamma/(2\pi r)$ , and  $u_z = 0$ . Compute the viscous term of the  $\theta$ -component of the Navier-Stokes equation, and discuss. Verify that this velocity field is indeed irrotational by computing the  $z$ -component of vorticity.

**10-105** Calculate the nine components of the viscous stress tensor in cylindrical coordinates (see Chap. 9) for the velocity field of Prob. 10-104. Discuss.

**10-106** Water falls down a vertical pipe by *gravity alone*. The flow between vertical locations  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is fully developed, and velocity profiles at these two locations are sketched in Fig. P10-106. Since there is no forced pressure gradient, pressure  $P$  is constant everywhere in the flow ( $P = P_{\text{atm}}$ ). Calculate the *modified pressure* at locations  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ . Sketch profiles of modified pressure at locations  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ . Discuss.

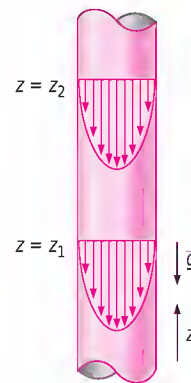


FIGURE P10-106

**10-107** Suppose the vertical pipe of Prob. 10-106 is now *horizontal* instead. In order to achieve the same volume flow rate as that of Prob. 10-106, we must supply a forced pressure gradient. Calculate the required pressure drop between two axial locations in the pipe that are the same distance apart as  $z_2$  and  $z_1$  of Fig. P10-106. How does modified pressure  $P'$  change between the vertical and horizontal cases?

### Design and Essay Problem

**10-108** Explain why there is a significant velocity overshoot for the midrange values of the Reynolds number in the velocity profiles of Fig. 10-136, but not for the very small values of  $Re$  or for the very large values of  $Re$ .

## FLOW OVER BODIES: DRAG AND LIFT

In Chap. 8, we considered the flow of fluids inside pipes, with emphasis on pressure drop and head losses and their relations to flow rate. In this chapter, we consider the flow of fluids over bodies that are immersed in a fluid, called *external flow*, with emphasis on the resulting lift and drag forces. External flow is characterized by a freely growing boundary layer surrounded by an outer flow region that involves small velocity and temperature gradients.

In internal flows, the entire flow field is dominated by viscous effects, while in external flow, the viscous effects are confined to a portion of the flow field such as the boundary layers and wakes.

When a fluid moves over a solid body, it exerts pressure forces normal to the surface and shear forces parallel to the surface along the outer surface of the body. We are usually interested in the *resultant* of the pressure and shear forces acting on the body rather than the details of the distributions of these forces along the entire surface of the body. The component of the resultant pressure and shear forces that acts in the flow direction is called the *drag force* (or just *drag*), and the component that acts normal to the flow direction is called the *lift force* (or just *lift*).

We start this chapter with a discussion of drag and lift, and explore the concepts of pressure drag, friction drag, and flow separation. We continue with the drag coefficients of various two- and three-dimensional geometries encountered in practice and determine the drag force using experimentally determined drag coefficients. We then examine the development of the velocity boundary layer during parallel flow over a flat surface, and develop relations for the skin friction and drag coefficients for flow over flat plates, cylinders, and spheres. Finally, we discuss the lift developed by airfoils and the factors that affect the lift characteristics of bodies.

### OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Have an intuitive understanding of the various physical phenomena such as drag, friction and pressure drag, drag reduction, and lift
- Calculate the drag force associated with flow over common geometries
- Understand the effects of flow regime on the drag coefficients associated with flow over cylinders and spheres
- Understand the fundamentals of flow over airfoils, and calculate the drag and lift forces acting on airfoils

**FIGURE 11-1**

Flow over bodies is commonly encountered in practice.

## 11-1 ■ INTRODUCTION

Fluid flow over solid bodies frequently occurs in practice, and it is responsible for numerous physical phenomena such as the *drag force* acting on automobiles, power lines, trees, and underwater pipelines; the *lift* developed by airplane wings; *upward draft* of rain, snow, hail, and dust particles in high winds; the transportation of red blood cells by blood flow; the entrainment and disbursement of liquid droplets by sprays; the vibration and noise generated by bodies moving in a fluid; and the power generated by wind turbines (Fig. 11-1). Therefore, developing a good understanding of external flow is important in the design of many engineering systems such as aircraft, automobiles, buildings, ships, submarines, and all kinds of turbines. Late-model cars, for example, have been designed with particular emphasis on aerodynamics. This has resulted in significant reductions in fuel consumption and noise, and considerable improvement in handling.

Sometimes a fluid moves over a stationary body (such as the wind blowing over a building), and other times a body moves through a quiescent fluid (such as a car moving through air). These two seemingly different processes are equivalent to each other; what matters is the relative motion between the fluid and the body. Such motions are conveniently analyzed by fixing the coordinate system on the body and are referred to as **flow over bodies** or **external flow**. The aerodynamic aspects of different airplane wing designs, for example, are studied conveniently in a lab by placing the wings in a wind tunnel and blowing air over them by large fans. Also, a flow can be classified as being steady or unsteady, depending on the reference frame selected. Flow around an airplane, for example, is always unsteady with respect to the ground, but it is steady with respect to a frame of reference moving with the airplane at cruise conditions.

The flow fields and geometries for most external flow problems are too complicated to be solved analytically, and thus we have to rely on correlations based on experimental data. The availability of high-speed computers has made it possible to conduct series of “numerical experiments” quickly by solving the governing equations numerically (Chap. 15), and to resort to the expensive and time-consuming testing and experimentation only in the final stages of design. Such testing is done in wind tunnels. H. F. Phillips (1845–1912) built the first wind tunnel in 1894 and measured lift and drag. In this chapter we mostly rely on relations developed experimentally.

The velocity of the fluid approaching a body is called the **free-stream velocity** and is denoted by  $V$ . It is also denoted by  $u_\infty$  or  $U_\infty$  when the flow is aligned with the  $x$ -axis since  $u$  is used to denote the  $x$ -component of velocity. The fluid velocity ranges from zero at the surface (the no-slip condition) to the free-stream value away from the surface, and the subscript “infinity” serves as a reminder that this is the value at a distance where the presence of the body is not felt. The free-stream velocity may vary with location and time (e.g., the wind blowing past a building). But in the design and analysis, the free-stream velocity is usually assumed to be *uniform* and *steady* for convenience, and this is what we will do in this chapter.

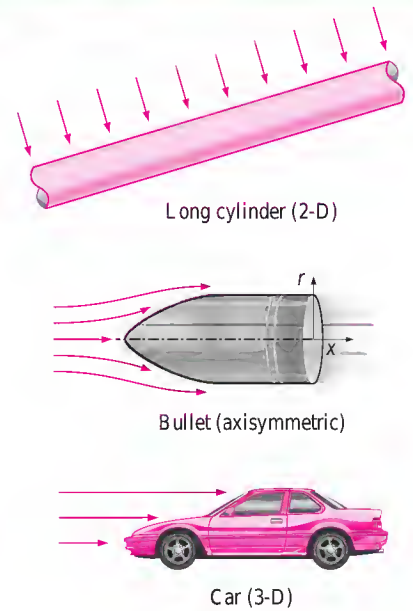
The shape of a body has a profound influence on the flow over the body and the velocity field. The flow over a body is said to be **two-dimensional** when the body is very long and of constant cross section and the flow is

normal to the body. The wind blowing over a long pipe perpendicular to its axis is an example of two-dimensional flow. Note that the velocity component in the axial direction is zero in this case, and thus the velocity is two-dimensional.

The two-dimensional idealization is appropriate when the body is sufficiently long so that the end effects are negligible and the approach flow is uniform. Another simplification occurs when the body possesses rotational symmetry about an axis in the flow direction. The flow in this case is also two-dimensional and is said to be **axisymmetric**. A bullet piercing through air is an example of axisymmetric flow. The velocity in this case varies with the axial distance  $x$  and the radial distance  $r$ . Flow over a body that cannot be modeled as two-dimensional or axisymmetric, such as flow over a car, is **three-dimensional** (Fig. 11-2).

Flow over bodies can also be classified as **incompressible flows** (e.g., flows over automobiles, submarines, and buildings) and **compressible flows** (e.g., flows over high-speed aircraft, rockets, and missiles). Compressibility effects are negligible at low velocities (flows with  $Ma \leq 0.3$ ), and such flows can be treated as incompressible. Compressible flow is discussed in Chap. 12, and flows that involve partially immersed bodies with a free surface (such as a ship cruising in water) are beyond the scope of this introductory text.

Bodies subjected to fluid flow are classified as being streamlined or blunt, depending on their overall shape. A body is said to be **streamlined** if a conscious effort is made to align its shape with the anticipated streamlines in the flow. Streamlined bodies such as race cars and airplanes appear to be contoured and sleek. Otherwise, a body (such as a building) tends to block the flow and is said to be **bluff** or **blunt**. Usually it is much easier to force a streamlined body through a fluid, and thus streamlining has been of great importance in the design of vehicles and airplanes (Fig. 11-3).

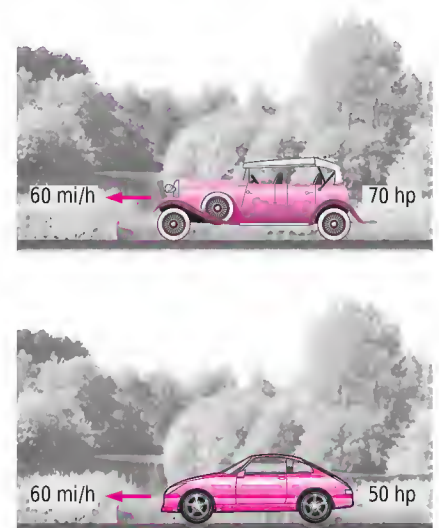


**FIGURE 11-2**  
Two-dimensional, axisymmetric, and three-dimensional flows.

## 11-2 ■ DRAG AND LIFT

It is a common experience that a body meets some resistance when it is forced to move through a fluid, especially a liquid. As you may have noticed, it is very difficult to walk in water because of the much greater resistance it offers to motion compared to air. Also, you may have seen high winds knocking down trees, power lines, and even trailers and felt the strong “push” the wind exerts on your body (Fig. 11-4). You experience the same feeling when you extend your arm out of the window of a moving car. A fluid may exert forces and moments on a body in and about various directions. The force a flowing fluid exerts on a body in the flow direction is called **drag**. The drag force can be measured directly by simply attaching the body subjected to fluid flow to a calibrated spring and measuring the displacement in the flow direction (just like measuring weight with a spring scale). More sophisticated drag-measuring devices, called drag balances, use flexible beams fitted with strain gages to measure the drag electronically.

Drag is usually an undesirable effect, like friction, and we do our best to minimize it. Reduction of drag is closely associated with the reduction of fuel consumption in automobiles, submarines, and aircraft; improved safety and durability of structures subjected to high winds; and reduction of noise



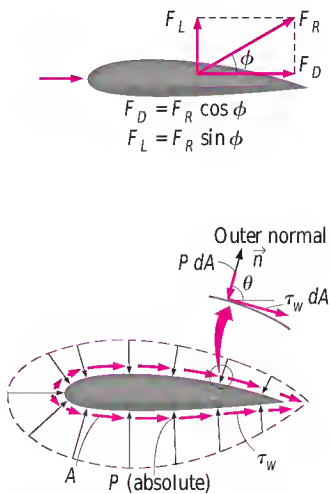
**FIGURE 11-3**  
It is much easier to force a streamlined body than a blunt body through a fluid.





**FIGURE 11-4**

High winds knock down trees, power lines, and even people as a result of the drag force.



**FIGURE 11-5**

The pressure and viscous forces acting on a two-dimensional body and the resultant lift and drag forces.

and vibration. But in some cases drag produces a very beneficial effect and we try to maximize it. Friction, for example, is a “life saver” in the brakes of automobiles. Likewise, it is the drag that makes it possible for people to parachute, for pollens to fly to distant locations, and for us all to enjoy the waves of the oceans and the relaxing movements of the leaves of trees.

A stationary fluid exerts only normal pressure forces on the surface of a body immersed in it. A moving fluid, however, also exerts tangential shear forces on the surface because of the no-slip condition caused by viscous effects. Both of these forces, in general, have components in the direction of flow, and thus the drag force is due to the combined effects of pressure and wall shear forces in the flow direction. The components of the pressure and wall shear forces in the direction *normal* to the flow tend to move the body in that direction, and their sum is called **lift**.

For two-dimensional flows, the resultant of the pressure and shear forces can be split into two components: one in the direction of flow, which is the drag force, and another in the direction normal to flow, which is the lift, as shown in Fig. 11-5. For three-dimensional flows, there is also a side force component in the direction normal to the page that tends to move the body in that direction.

The fluid forces also may generate moments and cause the body to rotate. The moment about the flow direction is called the *rolling moment*, the moment about the lift direction is called the *yawing moment*, and the moment about the side force direction is called the *pitching moment*. For bodies that possess symmetry about the lift-drag plane such as cars, airplanes, and ships, the side force, the yawing moment, and the rolling moment are zero when the wind and wave forces are aligned with the body. What remain for such bodies are the drag and lift forces and the pitching moment. For axisymmetric bodies aligned with the flow, such as a bullet, the only force exerted by the fluid on the body is the drag force.

The pressure and shear forces acting on a differential area  $dA$  on the surface are  $P dA$  and  $\tau_w dA$ , respectively. The differential drag force and the lift force acting on  $dA$  in two-dimensional flow are (Fig. 11-5)

$$dF_D = -P dA \cos \theta + \tau_w dA \sin \theta \quad (11-1)$$

and

$$dF_L = -P dA \sin \theta - \tau_w dA \cos \theta \quad (11-2)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle that the outer normal of  $dA$  makes with the positive flow direction. The total drag and lift forces acting on the body are determined by integrating Eqs. 11-1 and 11-2 over the entire surface of the body,

$$\text{Drag force:} \quad F_D = \int_A dF_D = \int_A (-P \cos \theta + \tau_w \sin \theta) dA \quad (11-3)$$

and

$$\text{Lift force:} \quad F_L = \int_A dF_L = - \int_A (P \sin \theta + \tau_w \cos \theta) dA \quad (11-4)$$

These are the equations used to predict the net drag and lift forces on bodies when the flow is simulated on a computer (Chap. 15). However, when we perform experimental analyses, Eqs. 11-3 and 11-4 are not practical since

the detailed distributions of pressure and shear forces are difficult to obtain by measurements. Fortunately, this information is often not needed. Usually all we need to know is the resultant drag force and lift acting on the entire body, which can be measured directly and easily in a wind tunnel.

Equations 11-1 and 11-2 show that both the skin friction (wall shear) and pressure, in general, contribute to the drag and the lift. In the special case of a thin *flat plate* aligned parallel to the flow direction, the drag force depends on the wall shear only and is independent of pressure since  $\theta = 90^\circ$ . When the flat plate is placed normal to the flow direction, however, the drag force depends on the pressure only and is independent of wall shear since the shear stress in this case acts in the direction normal to flow and  $\theta = 0^\circ$  (Fig. 11-6). If the flat plate is tilted at an angle relative to the flow direction, then the drag force depends on both the pressure and the shear stress.

The wings of airplanes are shaped and positioned specifically to generate lift with minimal drag. This is done by maintaining an angle of attack during cruising, as shown in Fig. 11-7. Both lift and drag are strong functions of the angle of attack, as we discuss later in this chapter. The pressure difference between the top and bottom surfaces of the wing generates an upward force that tends to lift the wing and thus the airplane to which it is connected. For slender bodies such as wings, the shear force acts nearly parallel to the flow direction, and thus its contribution to the lift is small. The drag force for such slender bodies is mostly due to shear forces (the skin friction).

The drag and lift forces depend on the density  $\rho$  of the fluid, the upstream velocity  $V$ , and the size, shape, and orientation of the body, among other things, and it is not practical to list these forces for a variety of situations. Instead, it is found convenient to work with appropriate dimensionless numbers that represent the drag and lift characteristics of the body. These numbers are the **drag coefficient**  $C_D$ , and the **lift coefficient**  $C_L$ , and they are defined as

$$\text{Drag coefficient:} \quad C_D = \frac{F_D}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A} \quad (11-5)$$

$$\text{Lift coefficient:} \quad C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A} \quad (11-6)$$

where  $A$  is ordinarily the **frontal area** (the area projected on a plane normal to the direction of flow) of the body. In other words,  $A$  is the area that would be seen by a person looking at the body from the direction of the approaching fluid. The frontal area of a cylinder of diameter  $D$  and length  $L$ , for example, is  $A = LD$ . In lift calculations of some thin bodies, such as airfoils,  $A$  is taken to be the **planform area**, which is the area seen by a person looking at the body from above in a direction normal to the body. The drag and lift coefficients are primarily functions of the shape of the body, but in some cases they also depend on the Reynolds number and the surface roughness. The term  $\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2$  in Eqs. 11-5 and 11-6 is the **dynamic pressure**.

The local drag and lift coefficients vary along the surface as a result of the changes in the velocity boundary layer in the flow direction. We are usually interested in the drag and lift forces for the *entire* surface, which can be determined using the *average* drag and lift coefficients. Therefore, we present correlations for both local (identified with the subscript  $x$ ) and average drag

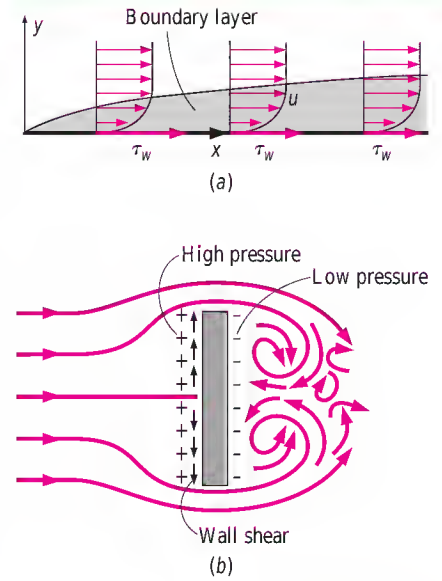


FIGURE 11-6

(a) Drag force acting on a flat plate parallel to the flow depends on wall shear only. (b) Drag force acting on a flat plate normal to the flow depends on the pressure only and is independent of the wall shear, which acts normal to the free-stream flow.

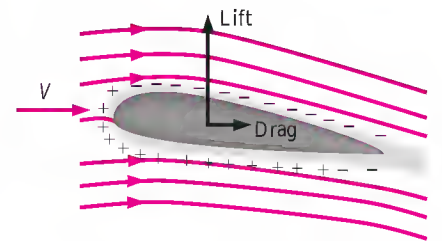
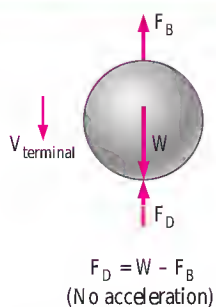
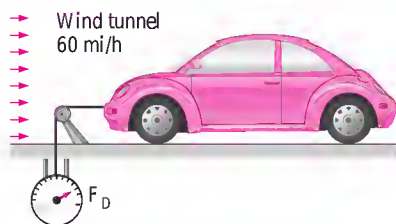


FIGURE 11-7

Airplane wings are shaped and positioned to generate sufficient lift during flight while keeping drag at a minimum. Pressures above and below atmospheric pressure are indicated by plus and minus signs, respectively.

**FIGURE 11-8**

During a free fall, a body reaches its terminal velocity when the drag force equals the weight of the body minus the buoyant force.

**FIGURE 11-9**

Schematic for Example 11-1.

and lift coefficients. When relations for local drag and lift coefficients for a surface of length  $L$  are available, the average drag and lift coefficients for the entire surface can be determined by integration from

$$C_D = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L C_{D,x} dx \quad (11-7)$$

and

$$C_L = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L C_{L,x} dx \quad (11-8)$$

When a body is dropped into the atmosphere or a lake, it first accelerates under the influence of its weight. The motion of the body is resisted by the drag force, which acts in the direction opposite to motion. As the velocity of the body increases, so does the drag force. This continues until all the forces balance each other and the net force acting on the body (and thus its acceleration) is zero. Then the velocity of the body remains constant during the rest of its fall if the properties of the fluid in the path of the body remain essentially constant. This is the maximum velocity a falling body can attain and is called the **terminal velocity** (Fig. 11-8). The forces acting on a falling body are usually the drag force, the buoyant force, and the weight of the body.

### EXAMPLE 11-1 Measuring the Drag Coefficient of a Car

The drag coefficient of a car at the design conditions of 1 atm, 70°F, and 60 mi/h is to be determined experimentally in a large wind tunnel in a full-scale test (Fig. 11-9). The frontal area of the car is 22.26 ft<sup>2</sup>. If the force acting on the car in the flow direction is measured to be 68 lbf, determine the drag coefficient of this car.

**SOLUTION** The drag force acting on a car is measured in a wind tunnel. The drag coefficient of the car at test conditions is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The cross section of the tunnel is large enough to simulate free flow over the car. 3 The bottom of the tunnel is also moving at the speed of air to approximate actual driving conditions or this effect is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air at 1 atm and 70°F is  $\rho = 0.07489 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The drag force acting on a body and the drag coefficient are given by

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad C_D = \frac{2F_D}{\rho A V^2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area. Substituting and noting that 1 mi/h = 1.467 ft/s, the drag coefficient of the car is determined to be

$$C_D = \frac{2 \times (68 \text{ lbf})}{(0.07489 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(22.26 \text{ ft}^2)(60 \times 1.467 \text{ ft/s})^2} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = 0.34$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag coefficient depends on the design conditions, and its value may be different at different conditions such as the Reynolds number. Therefore, the published drag coefficients of different vehicles can be compared meaningfully only if they are determined under similar conditions. This shows the importance of developing standard testing procedures in industry.



### 11-3 ■ FRICTION AND PRESSURE DRAG

As mentioned in Section 11-2, the drag force is the net force exerted by a fluid on a body in the direction of flow due to the combined effects of wall shear and pressure forces. It is often instructive to separate the two effects, and study them separately.

The part of drag that is due directly to wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  is called the **skin friction drag** (or just *friction drag*  $F_{D, \text{friction}}$ ) since it is caused by frictional effects, and the part that is due directly to pressure  $P$  is called the **pressure drag** (also called the *form drag* because of its strong dependence on the form or shape of the body). The friction and pressure drag coefficients are defined as

$$C_{D, \text{friction}} = \frac{F_{D, \text{friction}}}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} \quad \text{and} \quad C_{D, \text{pressure}} = \frac{F_{D, \text{pressure}}}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} \quad (11-9)$$

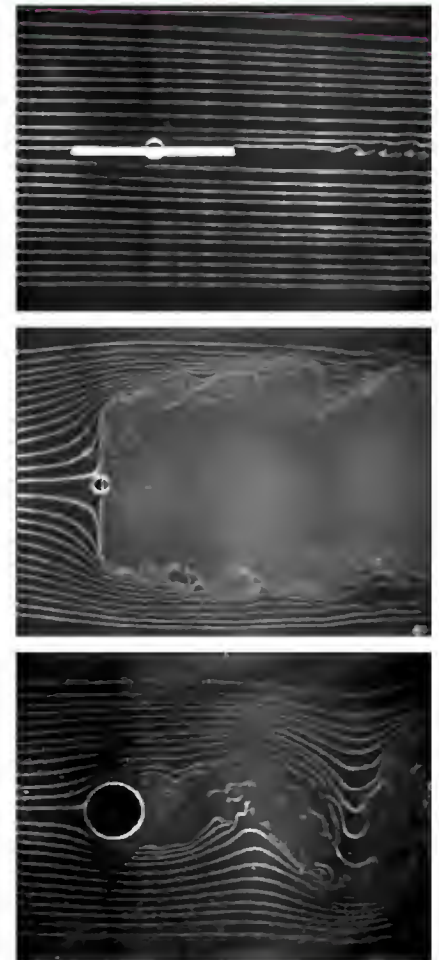
When the friction and pressure drag coefficients or forces are available, the total drag coefficient or drag force can be determined by simply adding them,

$$C_D = C_{D, \text{friction}} + C_{D, \text{pressure}} \quad \text{and} \quad F_D = F_{D, \text{friction}} + F_{D, \text{pressure}} \quad (11-10)$$

The *friction drag* is the component of the wall shear force in the direction of flow, and thus it depends on the orientation of the body as well as the magnitude of the wall shear stress  $\tau_w$ . The friction drag is *zero* for a flat surface normal to flow, and *maximum* for a flat surface parallel to flow since the friction drag in this case equals the total shear force on the surface. Therefore, for parallel flow over a flat surface, the drag coefficient is equal to the *friction drag coefficient*, or simply the *friction coefficient*. Friction drag is a strong function of viscosity, and increases with increasing viscosity.

The Reynolds number is inversely proportional to the viscosity of the fluid. Therefore, the contribution of friction drag to total drag for blunt bodies is less at higher Reynolds numbers and may be negligible at very high Reynolds numbers. The drag in such cases is mostly due to pressure drag. At low Reynolds numbers, most drag is due to friction drag. This is especially the case for highly streamlined bodies such as airfoils. The friction drag is also proportional to the surface area. Therefore, bodies with a larger surface area experience a larger friction drag. Large commercial airplanes, for example, reduce their total surface area and thus their drag by retracting their wing extensions when they reach cruising altitudes to save fuel. The friction drag coefficient is independent of *surface roughness* in laminar flow, but is a strong function of surface roughness in turbulent flow due to surface roughness elements protruding further into the boundary layer. The *friction drag coefficient* is analogous to the *friction factor* in pipe flow discussed in Chap. 8, and its value depends on the flow regime.

The pressure drag is proportional to the frontal area and to the *difference* between the pressures acting on the front and back of the immersed body. Therefore, the pressure drag is usually dominant for blunt bodies, small for streamlined bodies such as airfoils, and zero for thin flat plates parallel to the flow (Fig. 11-10). The pressure drag becomes most significant when the velocity of the fluid is too high for the fluid to be able to follow the curvature of the body, and thus the fluid *separates* from the body at some point



**FIGURE 11-10**

Drag is due entirely to *friction drag* for a flat plate parallel to the flow; it is due entirely to pressure drag for a flat plate normal to the flow; and it is due to *both* (but mostly *pressure drag*) for a cylinder normal to the flow. The total drag coefficient  $C_D$  is lowest for a parallel flat plate, highest for a vertical flat plate, and in between (but close to that of a vertical flat plate) for a cylinder.

From G. M. Homsy, et al. (2000).



and creates a very low pressure region in the back. The pressure drag in this case is due to the large pressure difference between the front and back sides of the body.

## Reducing Drag by Streamlining

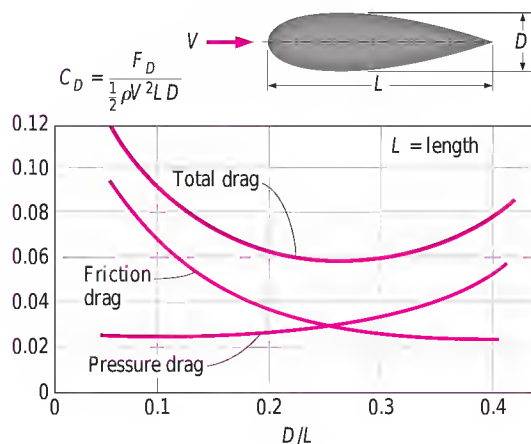
The first thought that comes to mind to reduce drag is to streamline a body in order to reduce flow separation and thus to reduce pressure drag. Even car salespeople are quick to point out the low drag coefficients of their cars, owing to streamlining. But streamlining has opposite effects on pressure and friction drags. It decreases pressure drag by delaying boundary layer separation and thus reducing the pressure difference between the front and back of the body and increases the friction drag by increasing the surface area. The end result depends on which effect dominates. Therefore, any optimization study to reduce the drag of a body must consider both effects and must attempt to minimize the *sum* of the two, as shown in Fig. 11-11. The minimum total drag occurs at  $D/L = 0.25$  for the case shown in Fig. 11-11. For the case of a circular cylinder with the same thickness as the streamlined shape of Fig. 11-11, the drag coefficient would be about five times as much. Therefore, it is possible to reduce the drag of a cylindrical component to one-fifth by the use of proper fairings.

The effect of streamlining on the drag coefficient can be described best by considering long elliptical cylinders with different aspect (or length-to-thickness) ratios  $L/D$ , where  $L$  is the length in the flow direction and  $D$  is the thickness, as shown in Fig. 11-12. Note that the drag coefficient decreases drastically as the ellipse becomes slimmer. For the special case of  $L/D = 1$  (a circular cylinder), the drag coefficient is  $C_D \cong 1$  at this Reynolds number. As the aspect ratio is decreased and the cylinder resembles a flat plate, the drag coefficient increases to 1.9, the value for a flat plate normal to flow. Note that the curve becomes nearly flat for aspect ratios greater than about 4. Therefore, for a given diameter  $D$ , elliptical shapes with an aspect ratio of about  $L/D \cong 4$  usually offer a good compro-

**FIGURE 11-11**

The variation of friction, pressure, and total drag coefficients of a streamlined strut with thickness-to-chord length ratio for  $Re = 4 \times 10^4$ . Note that  $C_D$  for airfoils and other thin bodies is based on *planform* area rather than frontal area.

From Abbott and von Doenhoff (1959).



mise between the total drag coefficient and length  $L$ . The reduction in the drag coefficient at high aspect ratios is primarily due to the boundary layer staying attached to the surface longer and the resulting pressure recovery. The friction drag on an elliptical cylinder with an aspect ratio of 4 is negligible (less than 2 percent of total drag at this Reynolds number).

As the aspect ratio of an elliptical cylinder is increased by flattening it (i.e., decreasing  $D$  while holding  $L$  constant), the drag coefficient starts increasing and tends to infinity as  $L/D \rightarrow \infty$  (i.e., as the ellipse resembles a flat plate parallel to flow). This is due to the frontal area, which appears in the denominator in the definition of  $C_D$ , approaching zero. It does not mean that the drag force increases drastically (actually, the drag force decreases) as the body becomes flat. This shows that the frontal area is inappropriate for use in the drag force relations for slim bodies such as thin airfoils and flat plates. In such cases, the drag coefficient is defined on the basis of the *planform area*, which is simply the surface area for a flat plate parallel to flow. This is quite appropriate since for slim bodies the drag is almost entirely due to friction drag, which is proportional to the surface area.

Streamlining has the added benefit of *reducing vibration and noise*. Streamlining should be considered only for blunt bodies that are subjected to high-velocity fluid flow (and thus high Reynolds numbers) for which flow separation is a real possibility. It is not necessary for bodies that typically involve low Reynolds number flows (e.g., creeping flows in which  $Re < 1$ ) as discussed in Chap. 10, since the drag in those cases is almost entirely due to friction drag, and streamlining will only increase the surface area and thus the total drag. Therefore, careless streamlining may actually increase drag instead of decreasing it.

## Flow Separation

When driving on country roads, it is a common safety measure to slow down at sharp turns in order to avoid being thrown off the road. Many drivers have learned the hard way that a car will refuse to comply when forced to turn curves at excessive speeds. We can view this phenomenon as “the separation of cars” from roads. This phenomenon is also observed when fast vehicles jump off hills. At low velocities, the wheels of the vehicle always remain in contact with the road surface. But at high velocities, the vehicle is too fast to follow the curvature of the road and takes off at the hill, losing contact with the road.

A fluid acts much the same way when forced to flow over a curved surface at high velocities. A fluid climbs the uphill portion of the curved surface with no problem, but it has difficulty remaining attached to the surface on the downhill side. At sufficiently high velocities, the fluid stream detaches itself from the surface of the body. This is called **flow separation** (Fig. 11-13). Flow can separate from a surface even if it is fully submerged in a liquid or immersed in a gas (Fig. 11-14). The location of the separation point depends on several factors such as the Reynolds number, the surface roughness, and the level of fluctuations in the free stream, and it is usually difficult to predict exactly where separation will occur unless there are sharp corners or abrupt changes in the shape of the solid surface.

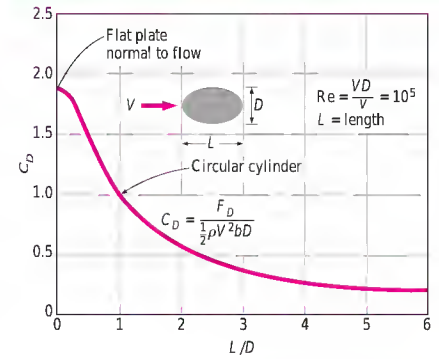


FIGURE 11-12

The variation of the drag coefficient of a long elliptical cylinder with aspect ratio. Here  $C_D$  is based on the frontal area  $bD$  where  $b$  is the width of the body.

From Blevins (1984).

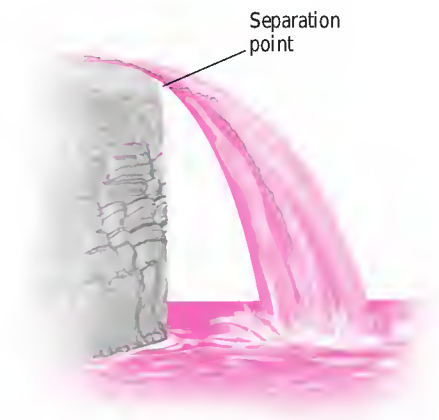


FIGURE 11-13

Flow separation in a waterfall.

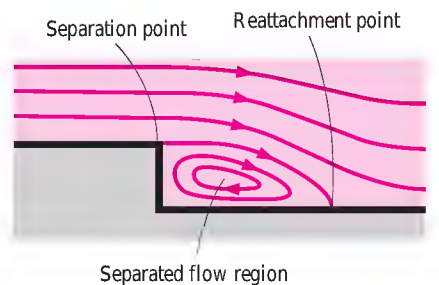
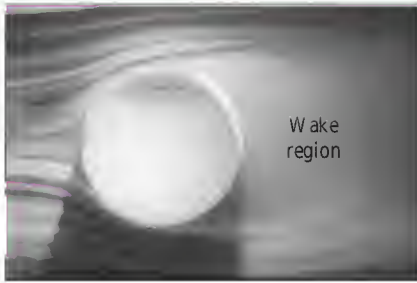


FIGURE 11-14

Flow separation over a backward-facing step along a wall.

**FIGURE 11-15**

Flow separation during flow over a tennis ball and the wake region.

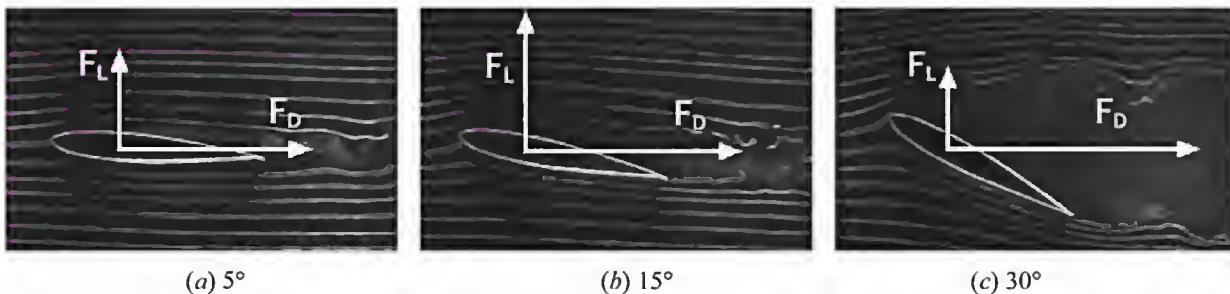
*Courtesy NASA and Cislunar Aerospace, Inc.*

When a fluid separates from a body, it forms a separated region between the body and the fluid stream. This low-pressure region behind the body where recirculating and backflows occur is called the **separated region**. The larger the separated region, the larger the pressure drag. The effects of flow separation are felt far downstream in the form of reduced velocity (relative to the upstream velocity). The region of flow trailing the body where the effects of the body on velocity are felt is called the **wake** (Fig. 11-15). The separated region comes to an end when the two flow streams reattach. Therefore, the separated region is an enclosed volume, whereas the wake keeps growing behind the body until the fluid in the wake region regains its velocity and the velocity profile becomes nearly flat again. Viscous and rotational effects are the most significant in the boundary layer, the separated region, and the wake.

The occurrence of separation is not limited to blunt bodies. Complete separation over the entire back surface may also occur on a streamlined body such as an airplane wing at a sufficiently large **angle of attack** (larger than about  $15^\circ$  for most airfoils), which is the angle the incoming fluid stream makes with the **chord** (the line that connects the nose and the end) of the wing. Flow separation on the top surface of a wing reduces lift drastically and may cause the airplane to **stall**. Stalling has been blamed for many airplane accidents and loss of efficiencies in turbomachinery (Fig. 11-16).

Note that drag and lift are strongly dependent on the shape of the body, and any effect that causes the shape to change has a profound effect on the drag and lift. For example, snow accumulation and ice formation on airplane wings may change the shape of the wings sufficiently to cause significant loss of lift. This phenomenon has caused many airplanes to lose altitude and crash and many others to abort takeoff. Therefore, it has become a routine safety measure to check for ice or snow buildup on critical components of airplanes before takeoff in bad weather. This is especially important for airplanes that have waited a long time on the runway before takeoff because of heavy traffic.

An important consequence of flow separation is the formation and shedding of circulating fluid chunks, called **vortices**, in the wake region. The

**FIGURE 11-16**

At large angles of attack (usually larger than  $15^\circ$ ), flow may separate completely from the top surface of an airfoil, reducing lift drastically and causing the airfoil to stall.

*From G. M. Homsy, et al. (2000).*

periodic generation of these vortices downstream is referred to as **vortex shedding**. This phenomenon usually occurs during normal flow over long cylinders or spheres for  $Re \geq 90$ . The vibrations generated by vortices near the body may cause the body to resonate to dangerous levels if the frequency of the vortices is close to the natural frequency of the body—a situation that must be avoided in the design of equipment that is subjected to high-velocity fluid flow such as the wings of airplanes and suspended bridges subjected to steady high winds.

## 11-4 ■ DRAG COEFFICIENTS OF COMMON GEOMETRIES

The concept of drag has important consequences in daily life, and the drag behavior of various natural and human-made bodies is characterized by their drag coefficients measured under typical operating conditions. Although drag is caused by two different effects (friction and pressure), it is usually difficult to determine them separately. Besides, in most cases, we are interested in the *total* drag rather than the individual drag components, and thus usually the *total* drag coefficient is reported. The determination of drag coefficients has been the topic of numerous studies (mostly experimental), and there is a huge amount of drag coefficient data in the literature for just about any geometry of practical interest.

The drag coefficient, in general, depends on the *Reynolds number*, especially for Reynolds numbers below about  $10^4$ . At higher Reynolds numbers, the drag coefficients for most geometries remain essentially constant (Fig. 11-17). This is due to the flow at high Reynolds numbers becoming fully turbulent. However, this is not the case for rounded bodies such as circular cylinders and spheres, as we discuss later in this section. The reported drag coefficients are usually applicable only to flows at high Reynolds numbers.

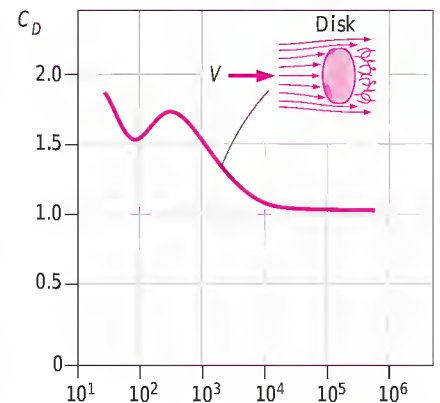
The drag coefficient exhibits different behavior in the low (creeping), moderate (laminar), and high (turbulent) regions of the Reynolds number. The inertia effects are negligible in low Reynolds number flows ( $Re < 1$ ), called *creeping flows*, and the fluid wraps around the body smoothly. The drag coefficient in this case is inversely proportional to the Reynolds number, and for a sphere it is determined to be

$$\text{Sphere:} \quad C_D = \frac{24}{Re} \quad (Re \leq 1) \quad (11-11)$$

Then the drag force acting on a spherical object at low Reynolds numbers becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = \frac{24}{Re} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = \frac{24}{\rho V D / \mu} \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 3\pi\mu V D \quad (11-12)$$

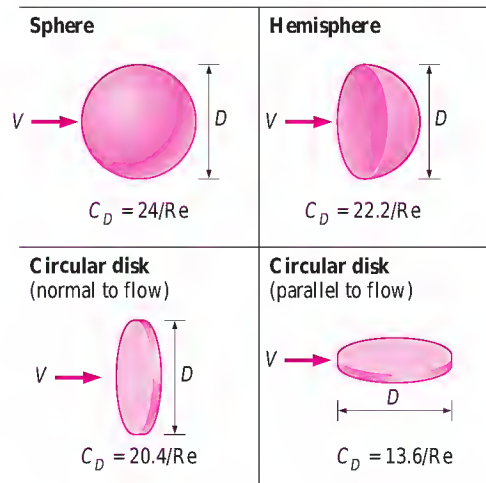
which is known as **Stokes law**, after British mathematician and physicist G. G. Stokes (1819–1903). This relation shows that at very low Reynolds numbers, the drag force acting on spherical objects is proportional to the diameter, the velocity, and the viscosity of the fluid. This relation is often applicable to dust particles in the air and suspended solid particles in water.



**FIGURE 11-17**

The drag coefficients for most geometries (but not all) remain essentially constant at Reynolds numbers above about  $10^4$ .



**FIGURE 11-18**

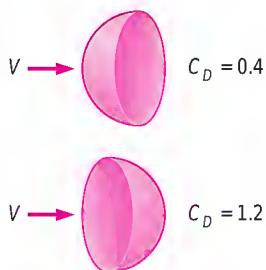
Drag coefficients  $C_D$  at low velocities ( $Re \leq 1$  where  $Re = VD/\nu$  and  $A = \pi D^2/4$ ).

The drag coefficients for low Reynolds number flows past some other geometries are given in Fig. 11-18. Note that at low Reynolds numbers, the shape of the body does not have a major influence on the drag coefficient.

The drag coefficients for various two- and three-dimensional bodies are given in Tables 11-1 and 11-2 for large Reynolds numbers. We can make several observations from these tables about the drag coefficient at high Reynolds numbers. First of all, the *orientation* of the body relative to the direction of flow has a major influence on the drag coefficient. For example, the drag coefficient for flow over a hemisphere is 0.4 when the spherical side faces the flow, but it increases threefold to 1.2 when the flat side faces the flow (Fig. 11-19). This shows that the rounded nose of a *bullet* serves another purpose in addition to piercing: reducing drag and thus increasing the range of the gun.

For blunt bodies with sharp corners, such as flow over a rectangular block or a flat plate normal to flow, separation occurs at the edges of the front and back surfaces, with no significant change in the character of flow. Therefore, the drag coefficient of such bodies is nearly independent of the Reynolds number. Note that the drag coefficient of a long rectangular rod can be reduced almost by half from 2.2 to 1.2 by rounding the corners.

A hemisphere at two different orientations for  $Re > 10^4$

**FIGURE 11-19**

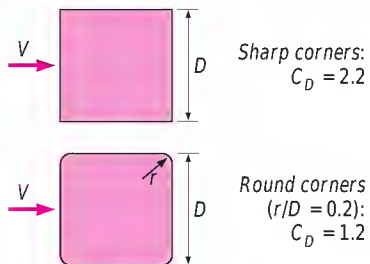
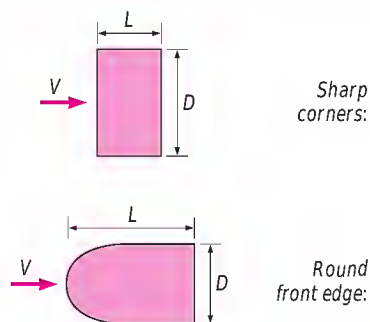
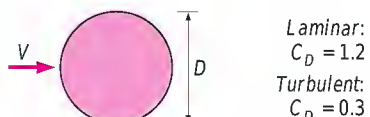
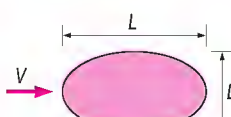
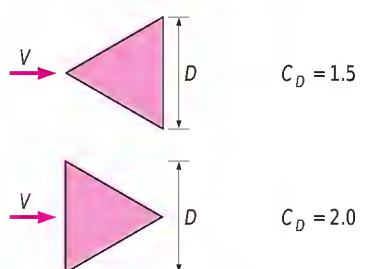
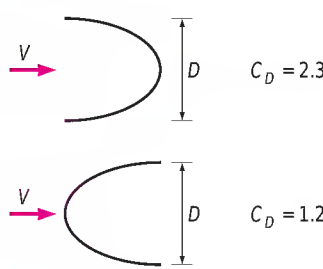
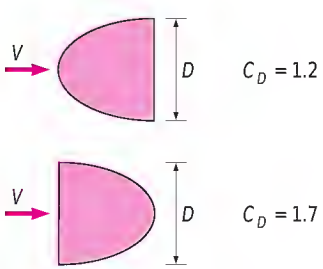
The drag coefficient of a body may change drastically by changing the body's orientation (and thus shape) relative to the direction of flow.

## Biological Systems and Drag

The concept of drag also has important consequences for biological systems. For example, the bodies of *fish*, especially the ones that swim fast for long distances (such as dolphins), are highly streamlined to minimize drag (the drag coefficient of dolphins based on the wetted skin area is about 0.0035, comparable to the value for a flat plate in turbulent flow). So it is no surprise that we build submarines that mimic large fish. Tropical fish with fascinating beauty and elegance, on the other hand, swim gracefully short distances only. Obviously grace, not high speed and drag, was the primary consideration in their design. Birds teach us a lesson on drag reduction by extending their beak forward and folding their feet backward during flight

TABLE 11-1

Drag coefficients  $C_D$  of various two-dimensional bodies for  $Re > 10^4$  based on the frontal area  $A = bD$ , where  $b$  is the length in direction normal to the page (for use in the drag force relation  $F_D = C_D A \rho V^2 / 2$  where  $V$  is the upstream velocity)

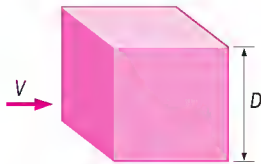
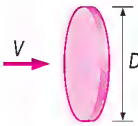


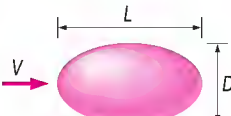
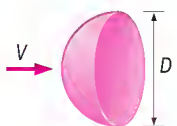
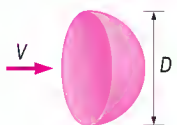
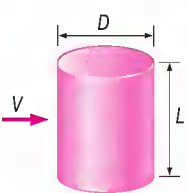
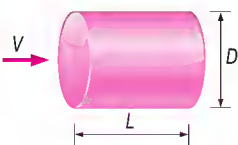
<p>Square rod</p>  <p>Sharp corners: <math>C_D = 2.2</math></p> <p>Round corners (<math>r/D = 0.2</math>): <math>C_D = 1.2</math></p>	<p>Rectangular rod</p>  <p>Sharp corners:</p> <p>Round front edge:</p> <table><tr><th><math>L/D</math></th><th><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><td>0.0*</td><td>1.9</td></tr><tr><td>0.1</td><td>1.9</td></tr><tr><td>0.5</td><td>2.5</td></tr><tr><td>1.0</td><td>2.2</td></tr><tr><td>2.0</td><td>1.7</td></tr><tr><td>3.0</td><td>1.3</td></tr></table> <p>* Corresponds to thin plate</p> <table><tr><th><math>L/D</math></th><th><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><td>0.5</td><td>1.2</td></tr><tr><td>1.0</td><td>0.9</td></tr><tr><td>2.0</td><td>0.7</td></tr><tr><td>4.0</td><td>0.7</td></tr></table>	$L/D$	$C_D$	0.0*	1.9	0.1	1.9	0.5	2.5	1.0	2.2	2.0	1.7	3.0	1.3	$L/D$	$C_D$	0.5	1.2	1.0	0.9	2.0	0.7	4.0	0.7
$L/D$	$C_D$																								
0.0*	1.9																								
0.1	1.9																								
0.5	2.5																								
1.0	2.2																								
2.0	1.7																								
3.0	1.3																								
$L/D$	$C_D$																								
0.5	1.2																								
1.0	0.9																								
2.0	0.7																								
4.0	0.7																								
<p>Circular rod (cylinder)</p>  <p>Laminar: <math>C_D = 1.2</math></p> <p>Turbulent: <math>C_D = 0.3</math></p>	<p>Elliptical rod</p>  <table><tr><th rowspan="2"><math>L/D</math></th><th colspan="2"><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><th>Laminar</th><th>Turbulent</th></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0.60</td><td>0.20</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>0.35</td><td>0.15</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>0.25</td><td>0.10</td></tr></table>	$L/D$	$C_D$		Laminar	Turbulent	2	0.60	0.20	4	0.35	0.15	8	0.25	0.10										
$L/D$	$C_D$																								
	Laminar	Turbulent																							
2	0.60	0.20																							
4	0.35	0.15																							
8	0.25	0.10																							
<p>Equilateral triangular rod</p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.5</math></p> <p><math>C_D = 2.0</math></p>	<p>Semicircular shell</p>  <p><math>C_D = 2.3</math></p> <p><math>C_D = 1.2</math></p> <p>Semicircular rod</p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.2</math></p> <p><math>C_D = 1.7</math></p>																								

(Fig. 11-20). Airplanes, which look somewhat like big birds, retract their wheels after takeoff in order to reduce drag and thus fuel consumption.

The flexible structure of plants enables them to reduce drag at high winds by changing their shapes. Large flat leaves, for example, curl into a low-drag conical shape at high wind speeds, while tree branches cluster to reduce drag. Flexible trunks bend under the influence of the wind to reduce drag, and the bending moment is lowered by reducing frontal area.

TABLE 11-2

Representative drag coefficients  $C_D$  for various three-dimensional bodies for  $Re > 10^4$  based on the frontal area (for use in the drag force relation  $F_D = C_D A \rho V^2 / 2$  where  $V$  is the upstream velocity)

<p>Cube, <math>A = D^2</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.05</math></p>	<p>Thin circular disk, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.1</math></p>	<p>Cone (for <math>\theta = 30^\circ</math>), <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 0.5</math></p>																										
<p>Sphere, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p>Laminar: <math>C_D = 0.5</math> Turbulent: <math>C_D = 0.2</math></p>	<p>Ellipsoid, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <table><tr><th rowspan="2"><math>L/D</math></th><th colspan="2"><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><th>Laminar</th><th>Turbulent</th></tr><tr><td>0.75</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0.5</td><td>0.2</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0.3</td><td>0.1</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>0.3</td><td>0.1</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>0.2</td><td>0.1</td></tr></table>		$L/D$	$C_D$		Laminar	Turbulent	0.75	0.5	0.2	1	0.5	0.2	2	0.3	0.1	4	0.3	0.1	8	0.2	0.1						
$L/D$	$C_D$																											
	Laminar	Turbulent																										
0.75	0.5	0.2																										
1	0.5	0.2																										
2	0.3	0.1																										
4	0.3	0.1																										
8	0.2	0.1																										
<p>Hemisphere, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 0.4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.2</math></p>	<p>Short cylinder, vertical, <math>A = LD</math></p>  <table><tr><th><math>L/D</math></th><th><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0.6</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0.7</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>0.8</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>0.9</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>1.0</td></tr><tr><td><math>\infty</math></td><td>1.2</td></tr></table> <p>Values are for laminar flow</p>	$L/D$	$C_D$	1	0.6	2	0.7	5	0.8	10	0.9	40	1.0	$\infty$	1.2	<p>Short cylinder, horizontal, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <table><tr><th><math>L/D</math></th><th><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><td>0.5</td><td>1.1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0.9</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0.9</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>0.9</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>1.0</td></tr></table>	$L/D$	$C_D$	0.5	1.1	1	0.9	2	0.9	4	0.9	8	1.0
$L/D$	$C_D$																											
1	0.6																											
2	0.7																											
5	0.8																											
10	0.9																											
40	1.0																											
$\infty$	1.2																											
$L/D$	$C_D$																											
0.5	1.1																											
1	0.9																											
2	0.9																											
4	0.9																											
8	1.0																											

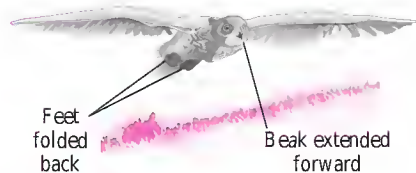


FIGURE 11-20


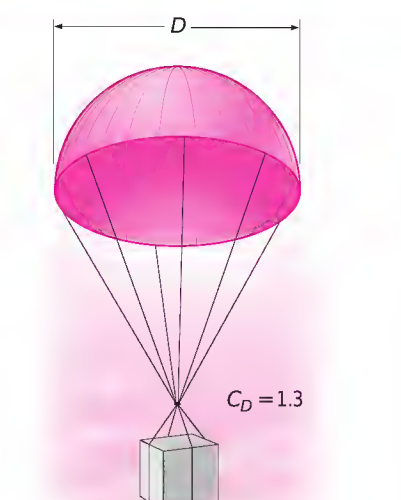
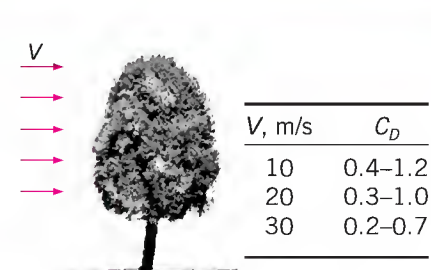


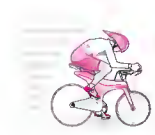
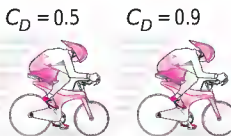





Birds teach us a lesson on drag reduction by extending their beak forward and folding their feet backward during flight.

If you watch the Olympic games, you have probably observed many instances of conscious effort by the competitors to reduce drag. Some examples: During 100-m running, the runners hold their fingers together and straight and move their hands parallel to the direction of motion to reduce the drag on their hands. Swimmers with long hair cover their head with a tight and smooth cover to reduce head drag. They also wear well-fitting one-piece swimming suits. Horse and bicycle riders lean forward as much as they can to reduce drag (by reducing both the drag coefficient and frontal area). Speed skiers do the same thing. Fairings are commonly used in motorcycles to reduce drag.

## Drag Coefficients of Vehicles

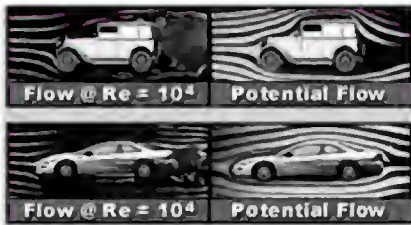
The term *drag coefficient* is commonly used in various areas of daily life. Car manufacturers try to attract consumers by pointing out the *low drag coefficients* of their cars (Fig. 11-21). The drag coefficients of vehicles

TABLE 11-2 (Continued)

<p>Streamlined body, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 0.04</math></p>	<p>Parachute, <math>A = \pi D^2/4</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.3</math></p>	<p>Tree, <math>A = \text{frontal area}</math></p>  <table><tr><th><math>V, \text{ m/s}</math></th><th><math>C_D</math></th></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>0.4–1.2</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>0.3–1.0</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>0.2–0.7</td></tr></table>	$V, \text{ m/s}$	$C_D$	10	0.4–1.2	20	0.3–1.0	30	0.2–0.7
$V, \text{ m/s}$	$C_D$									
10	0.4–1.2									
20	0.3–1.0									
30	0.2–0.7									
<p>Person (average)</p>  <p>Standing: <math>C_D A = 9 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.84 \text{ m}^2</math> Sitting: <math>C_D A = 6 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.56 \text{ m}^2</math></p>	<p>Bikes</p> <div><p>Upright: <math>A = 5.5 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.51 \text{ m}^2</math> <math>C_D = 1.1</math></p></div> <div><p>Racing: <math>A = 3.9 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.36 \text{ m}^2</math> <math>C_D = 0.9</math></p></div> <div><p><math>C_D = 0.5</math>   <math>C_D = 0.9</math> Drafting: <math>A = 3.9 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.36 \text{ m}^2</math> <math>C_D = 0.50</math></p></div> <div><p>With fairing: <math>A = 5.0 \text{ ft}^2 = 0.46 \text{ m}^2</math> <math>C_D = 0.12</math></p></div>									
<p>Semitrailer, <math>A = \text{frontal area}</math></p> 	<p>Automotive, <math>A = \text{frontal area}</math></p> <div><p>Minivan: <math>C_D = 0.4</math></p></div> <div><p>Passenger car: <math>C_D = 0.3</math></p></div>	<p>High-rise buildings, <math>A = \text{frontal area}</math></p>  <p><math>C_D = 1.4</math></p>								

range from about 1.0 for large semitrailers to 0.4 for minivans and 0.3 for passenger cars. In general, the more blunt the vehicle, the higher the drag coefficient. Installing a fairing reduces the drag coefficient of tractor-trailer rigs by about 20 percent by making the frontal surface more streamlined. As a rule of thumb, the percentage of fuel savings due to reduced drag is about half the percentage of drag reduction.



**FIGURE 11-21**

Streamlines around an aerodynamically designed modern car closely resemble the streamlines around the car in the ideal potential flow (assumes negligible friction), except near the rear end, resulting in a low drag coefficient.

From G. M. Homsy, et al. (2000).

**FIGURE 11-22**

This sleek-looking 2005 model of the Toyota Prius has a drag coefficient of 0.26—one of the lowest for a passenger car.

Courtesy Toyota.

**FIGURE 11-23**

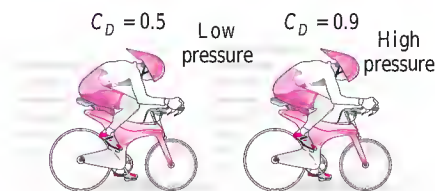
The drag coefficients of bodies following other moving bodies closely can be reduced considerably due to drafting (i.e., falling into the low pressure region created by the body in front).

When the effect of the road on air motion is disregarded, the ideal shape of a vehicle is the basic *teardrop*, with a drag coefficient of about 0.1 for the turbulent flow case. But this shape needs to be modified to accommodate several necessary external components such as wheels, mirrors, axles, and door handles. Also, the vehicle must be high enough for comfort and there must be a minimum clearance from the road. Further, a vehicle cannot be too long to fit in garages and parking spaces. Controlling the material and manufacturing costs requires minimizing or eliminating any “dead” volume that cannot be utilized. The result is a shape that resembles more a box than a teardrop, and this was the shape of early cars with a drag coefficient of about 0.8 in the 1920s. This wasn’t a problem in those days since the velocities were low and drag was not a major design consideration.

The average drag coefficients of cars dropped to about 0.70 in the 1940s, to 0.55 in the 1970s, to 0.45 in the 1980s, and to 0.30 in the 1990s as a result of improved manufacturing techniques for metal forming and paying more attention to the shape of the car and streamlining (Fig. 11-22). The drag coefficient for well-built racing cars is about 0.2, but this is achieved after making the comfort of drivers a secondary consideration. Noting that the theoretical lower limit of  $C_D$  is about 0.1 and the value for racing cars is 0.2, it appears that there is only a little room for further improvement in the drag coefficient of passenger cars from the current value of about 0.3. For trucks and buses, the drag coefficient can be reduced further by optimizing the front and rear contours (by rounding, for example) to the extent it is practical while keeping the overall length of the vehicle the same.

When traveling as a group, a sneaky way of reducing drag is **drafting**, a phenomenon well known by bicycle riders and car racers. It involves approaching a moving body from behind and being *drafted* into the low-pressure region in the rear of the body. The drag coefficient of a racing bicyclist, for example, can be reduced from 0.9 to 0.5 by drafting, as shown in Table 11-2 (Fig. 11-23).

We also can help reduce the overall drag of a vehicle and thus fuel consumption by being more conscientious drivers. For example, drag force is proportional to the square of velocity. Therefore, driving over the speed limit on the highways not only increases the chances of getting speeding tickets or getting into an accident, but it also increases the amount of fuel consumption per mile. Therefore, driving at moderate speeds is safe and economical. Also, anything that extends from the car, even an arm, increases



the drag coefficient. Driving with the windows rolled down also increases the drag and fuel consumption. At highway speeds, a driver can save fuel in hot weather by running the air conditioner instead of driving with the windows rolled down. Usually the turbulence and additional drag generated by open windows consume more fuel than does the air conditioner.

## Superposition

The shapes of many bodies encountered in practice are not simple. But such bodies can be treated conveniently in drag force calculations by considering them to be composed of two or more simple bodies. A satellite dish mounted on a roof with a cylindrical bar, for example, can be considered to be a combination of a hemispherical body and a cylinder. Then the drag coefficient of the body can be determined approximately by using **superposition**. Such a simplistic approach does not account for the effects of components on each other, and thus the results obtained should be interpreted accordingly.

### EXAMPLE 11-2 Effect of Mirror Design on the Fuel Consumption of a Car

As part of the continuing efforts to reduce the drag coefficient and thus to improve the fuel efficiency of cars, the design of side rearview mirrors has changed drastically from a simple circular plate to a streamlined shape. Determine the amount of fuel and money saved per year as a result of replacing a 13-cm-diameter flat mirror by one with a hemispherical back (Fig. 11-24). Assume the car is driven 24,000 km a year at an average speed of 95 km/h. Take the density and price of gasoline to be 0.8 kg/L and \$0.60/L, respectively; the heating value of gasoline to be 44,000 kJ/kg; and the overall efficiency of the engine to be 30 percent.

**SOLUTION** The flat mirror of a car is replaced by one with a hemispherical back. The amount of fuel and money saved per year as a result are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The car is driven 24,000 km a year at an average speed of 95 km/h. 2 The effect of the car body on the flow around the mirror is negligible (no interference).

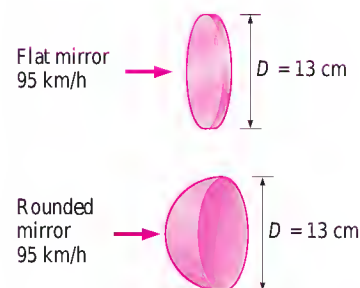
**Properties** The densities of air and gasoline are taken to be 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and 800 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. The heating value of gasoline is given to be 44,000 kJ/kg. The drag coefficients  $C_D$  are 1.1 for a circular disk and 0.4 for a hemispherical body.

**Analysis** The drag force acting on a body is determined from

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area of the body, which is  $A = \pi D^2/4$  for both the flat and rounded mirrors. The drag force acting on the flat mirror is

$$F_D = 1.1 \frac{\pi(0.13 \text{ m})^2}{4} \frac{(1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(95 \text{ km/h})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 6.10 \text{ N}$$



**FIGURE 11-24**  
Schematic for Example 11-2.

Noting that work is force times distance, the amount of work done to overcome this drag force and the required energy input for a distance of 24,000 km are

$$W_{\text{drag}} = F_D \times L = (6.10 \text{ N})(24,000 \text{ km/year}) = 146,400 \text{ kJ/year}$$

$$E_{\text{in}} = \frac{W_{\text{drag}}}{\eta_{\text{car}}} = \frac{146,400 \text{ kJ/year}}{0.3} = 488,000 \text{ kJ/year}$$

Then the amount and costs of the fuel that supplies this much energy are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Amount of fuel} &= \frac{m_{\text{fuel}}}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{E_{\text{in}}/HV}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{(488,000 \text{ kJ/year})/(44,000 \text{ kJ/kg})}{0.8 \text{ kg/L}} \\ &= 13.9 \text{ L/year} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Cost} = (\text{Amount of fuel})(\text{Unit cost}) = (13.9 \text{ L/year})(\$0.60/\text{L}) = \$8.32/\text{year}$$

That is, the car uses 13.9 L of gasoline at a cost of \$8.32 per year to overcome the drag generated by a flat mirror extending out from the side of a car.

The drag force and the work done to overcome it are directly proportional to the drag coefficient. Then the percent reduction in the fuel consumption due to replacing the mirror is equal to the percent reduction in the drag coefficient:

$$\text{Reduction ratio} = \frac{C_{D, \text{flat}} - C_{D, \text{hemisp}}}{C_{D, \text{flat}}} = \frac{1.1 - 0.4}{1.1} = 0.636$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Fuel reduction} &= (\text{Reduction ratio})(\text{Amount of fuel}) \\ &= 0.636(13.9 \text{ L/year}) = \mathbf{8.84 \text{ L/year}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Cost reduction} = (\text{Reduction ratio})(\text{Cost}) = 0.636(\$8.32/\text{year}) = \mathbf{\$5.29/\text{year}}$$

Since a typical car has two side rearview mirrors, the driver saves more than \$10 per year in gasoline by replacing the flat mirrors with hemispherical ones.

**Discussion** Note from this example that significant reductions in drag and fuel consumption can be achieved by streamlining the shape of various components and the entire car. So it is no surprise that the sharp corners are replaced in late model cars by rounded contours. This also explains why large airplanes retract their wheels after takeoff and small airplanes use contoured fairings around their wheels.

Example 11-2 is indicative of the tremendous amount of effort put in recent years into redesigning various parts of cars such as the window moldings, the door handles, the windshield, and the front and rear ends in order to reduce aerodynamic drag. For a car moving on a level road at constant speed, the power developed by the engine is used to overcome rolling resistance, friction between moving components, aerodynamic drag, and driving the auxiliary equipment. The aerodynamic drag is negligible at low speeds, but becomes significant at speeds above about 30 mi/h. Reduction of the frontal area of the cars (to the dislike of tall drivers) has also contributed greatly to the reduction of drag and fuel consumption.

## 11-5 ■ PARALLEL FLOW OVER FLAT PLATES

Consider the flow of a fluid over a *flat plate*, as shown in Fig. 11-25. Surfaces that are slightly contoured such as turbine blades can also be approximated as flat plates with reasonable accuracy. The  $x$ -coordinate is measured along the plate surface from the *leading edge* of the plate in the direction of the flow, and  $y$  is measured from the surface in the normal direction. The fluid approaches the plate in the  $x$ -direction with a uniform velocity  $V$ , which is equivalent to the velocity over the plate away from the surface.

For the sake of discussion, we can consider the fluid to consist of adjacent layers piled on top of each other. The velocity of the particles in the first fluid layer adjacent to the plate becomes zero because of the no-slip condition. This motionless layer slows down the particles of the neighboring fluid layer as a result of friction between the particles of these two adjoining fluid layers at different velocities. This fluid layer then slows down the molecules of the next layer, and so on. Thus, the presence of the plate is felt up to some normal distance  $\delta$  from the plate beyond which the free-stream velocity remains virtually unchanged. As a result, the  $x$ -component of the fluid velocity,  $u$ , varies from 0 at  $y = 0$  to nearly  $V$  at  $y = \delta$  (Fig. 11-26).

The region of the flow above the plate bounded by  $\delta$  in which the effects of the viscous shearing forces caused by fluid viscosity are felt is called the **velocity boundary layer**. The *boundary layer thickness*  $\delta$  is typically defined as the distance  $y$  from the surface at which  $u = 0.99V$ .

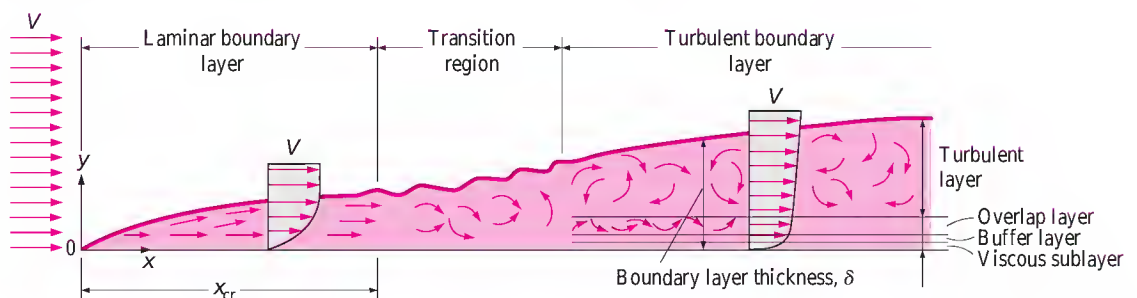
The hypothetical line of  $u = 0.99V$  divides the flow over a plate into two regions: the **boundary layer region**, in which the viscous effects and the velocity changes are significant, and the **irrotational flow region**, in which the frictional effects are negligible and the velocity remains essentially constant.

For parallel flow over a flat plate, the pressure drag is zero, and thus the drag coefficient is equal to the *friction drag coefficient*, or simply the *friction coefficient* (Fig. 11-27). That is,

*Flat plate:* 
$$C_D = C_{D, \text{friction}} = C_f \quad (11-13)$$

Once the average friction coefficient  $C_f$  is available, the drag (or friction) force over the surface can be determined from

*Friction force on a flat plate:* 
$$F_D = F_f = \frac{1}{2} C_f A_p V^2 \quad (11-14)$$



**FIGURE 11-25**

The development of the boundary layer for flow over a flat plate, and the different flow regimes. Not to scale.



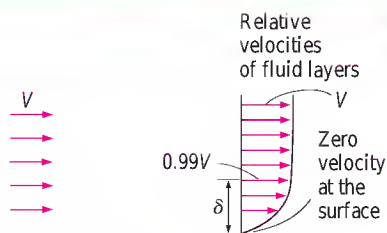


FIGURE 11-26

The development of a boundary layer on a surface is due to the no-slip condition and friction.

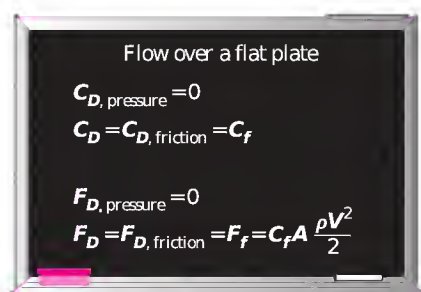


FIGURE 11-27

For parallel flow over a flat plate, the pressure drag is zero, and thus the drag coefficient is equal to the friction coefficient and the drag force is equal to the friction force.

where  $A$  is the surface area of the plate exposed to fluid flow. When both sides of a thin plate are subjected to flow,  $A$  becomes the total area of the top and bottom surfaces. Note that the local value of friction coefficient  $C_{f,x}$ , in general, varies with location along the surface.

Typical average velocity profiles in laminar and turbulent flow are also given in Fig. 11-25. Note that the velocity profile in turbulent flow is much fuller than that in laminar flow, with a sharp drop near the surface. The turbulent boundary layer can be considered to consist of four regions, characterized by the distance from the wall. The very thin layer next to the wall where viscous effects are dominant is the **viscous sublayer**. The velocity profile in this layer is very nearly *linear*, and the flow is streamlined. Next to the viscous sublayer is the **buffer layer**, in which turbulent effects are becoming significant, but the flow is still dominated by viscous effects. Above the buffer layer is the **overlap layer**, in which the turbulent effects are much more significant, but still not dominant. Above that is the **turbulent layer** in which turbulent effects dominate over viscous effects. Note that the turbulent boundary layer profile on a flat plate closely resembles the boundary layer profile in fully developed turbulent pipe flow.

The transition from laminar to turbulent flow depends on the *surface geometry, surface roughness, upstream velocity, surface temperature*, and the *type of fluid*, among other things, and is best characterized by the Reynolds number. The Reynolds number at a distance  $x$  from the leading edge of a flat plate is expressed as

$$Re_x = \frac{\rho V x}{\mu} = \frac{V x}{\nu} \quad (11-15)$$

where  $V$  is the upstream velocity and  $x$  is the characteristic length of the geometry, which, for a flat plate, is the length of the plate in the flow direction. Note that unlike pipe flow, the Reynolds number varies for a flat plate along the flow, reaching  $Re_L = VL/\nu$  at the end of the plate. For any point on a flat plate, the characteristic length is the distance  $x$  of the point from the leading edge in the flow direction.

For flow over a smooth flat plate, transition from laminar to turbulent begins at about  $Re \cong 1 \times 10^5$ , but does not become fully turbulent before the Reynolds number reaches much higher values, typically around  $3 \times 10^6$  (Chap. 10). In engineering analysis, a generally accepted value for the critical Reynolds number is

$$Re_{x,cr} = \frac{\rho V x_{cr}}{\mu} = 5 \times 10^5$$

The actual value of the engineering critical Reynolds number for a flat plate may vary somewhat from about  $10^5$  to  $3 \times 10^6$  depending on the surface roughness, the turbulence level, and the variation of pressure along the surface, as discussed in more detail in Chap. 10.

## Friction Coefficient

The friction coefficient for laminar flow over a flat plate can be determined theoretically by solving the conservation of mass and momentum equations numerically (Chap. 10). For turbulent flow, however, it must be determined experimentally and expressed by empirical correlations.

The local friction coefficient *varies* along the surface of the flat plate as a result of the changes in the velocity boundary layer in the flow direction. We are usually interested in the drag force on the *entire* surface, which can be determined using the *average* friction coefficient. But sometimes we are also interested in the drag force at a certain location, and in such cases, we need to know the *local* value of the friction coefficient. With this in mind, we present correlations for both local (identified with the subscript  $x$ ) and average friction coefficients over a flat plate for *laminar*, *turbulent*, and *combined laminar and turbulent* flow conditions. Once the local values are available, the *average* friction coefficient for the entire plate can be determined by integration from

$$C_f = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L C_{f,x} dx \quad (11-16)$$

Based on analysis, the boundary layer thickness and the local friction coefficient at location  $x$  for laminar flow over a flat plate were determined in Chap. 10 to be

$$\text{Laminar: } \delta = \frac{4.91x}{\text{Re}_x^{1/2}} \quad \text{and} \quad C_{f,x} = \frac{0.664}{\text{Re}_x^{1/2}}, \quad \text{Re}_x < 5 \times 10^5 \quad (11-17)$$

The corresponding relations for turbulent flow are

$$\text{Turbulent: } \delta = \frac{0.38x}{\text{Re}_x^{1/5}} \quad \text{and} \quad C_{f,x} = \frac{0.059}{\text{Re}_x^{1/5}}, \quad 5 \times 10^5 \leq \text{Re}_x \leq 10^7 \quad (11-18)$$

where  $x$  is the distance from the leading edge of the plate and  $\text{Re}_x = Vx/\nu$  is the Reynolds number at location  $x$ . Note that  $C_{f,x}$  is proportional to  $1/\text{Re}_x^{1/2}$  and thus to  $x^{-1/2}$  for laminar flow and it is proportional to  $x^{-1/5}$  for turbulent flow. In either case,  $C_{f,x}$  is infinite at the leading edge ( $x = 0$ ), and therefore Eqs. 11-17 and 11-18 are not valid close to the leading edge. The variation of the boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  and the friction coefficient  $C_{f,x}$  along a flat plate is shown in Fig. 11-28. The local friction coefficients are higher in turbulent flow than they are in laminar flow because of the intense mixing that occurs in the turbulent boundary layer. Note that  $C_{f,x}$  reaches its highest values when the flow becomes fully turbulent, and then decreases by a factor of  $x^{-1/5}$  in the flow direction, as shown in the figure.

The *average* friction coefficient over the entire plate is determined by substituting Eqs. 11-17 and 11-18 into Eq. 11-16 and performing the integrations (Fig. 11-29). We get

$$\text{Laminar: } C_f = \frac{1.33}{\text{Re}_L^{1/2}} \quad \text{Re}_L < 5 \times 10^5 \quad (11-19)$$

$$\text{Turbulent: } C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} \quad 5 \times 10^5 \leq \text{Re}_L \leq 10^7 \quad (11-20)$$

The first of these relations gives the average friction coefficient for the entire plate when the flow is *laminar* over the *entire* plate. The second relation gives the average friction coefficient for the entire plate only when the flow is *turbulent* over the *entire* plate, or when the laminar flow region of the plate is negligibly small relative to the turbulent flow region (that is,  $x_{cr} \ll L$  where the length of the plate  $x_{cr}$  over which the flow is laminar can be determined from  $\text{Re}_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5 = Vx_{cr}/\nu$ ).

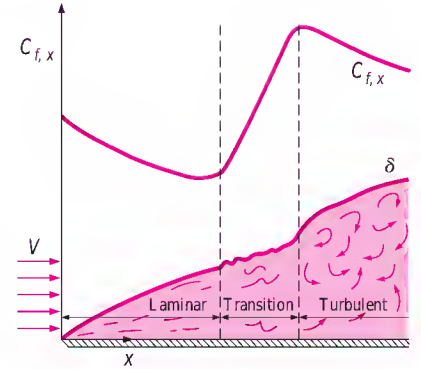


FIGURE 11-28

The variation of the local friction coefficient for flow over a flat plate.

Note that the vertical scale of the boundary layer is greatly exaggerated in this sketch.

$$\begin{aligned} C_f &= \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L C_{f,x} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L \frac{0.664}{\text{Re}_x^{1/2}} dx \\ &= \frac{0.664}{L} \int_0^L \left( \frac{Vx}{\nu} \right)^{-1/2} dx \\ &= \frac{0.664}{L} \left( \frac{V}{\nu} \right)^{-1/2} \left. \frac{x^{1/2}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right|_0^L \\ &= \frac{2 \times 0.664}{L} \left( \frac{V}{\nu L} \right)^{-1/2} \\ &= \frac{1.328}{\text{Re}_L^{1/2}} \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 11-29

The average friction coefficient over a surface is determined by integrating the local friction coefficient over the entire surface. The values shown here are for a laminar flat plate boundary layer.

Relative Roughness, $\varepsilon/L$	Friction Coefficient, $C_f$
0.0*	0.0029
$1 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0032
$1 \times 10^{-4}$	0.0049
$1 \times 10^{-3}$	0.0084

\* Smooth surface for  $Re = 10^7$ . Others calculated from Eq. 11-23 for fully rough flow.

**FIGURE 11-30**

For turbulent flow, surface roughness may cause the friction coefficient to increase severalfold.

In some cases, a flat plate is sufficiently long for the flow to become turbulent, but not long enough to disregard the laminar flow region. In such cases, the average friction coefficient over the entire plate is determined by performing the integration in Eq. 11-16 over two parts: the laminar region  $0 \leq x \leq x_{cr}$  and the turbulent region  $x_{cr} < x \leq L$  as

$$C_f = \frac{1}{L} \left( \int_0^{x_{cr}} C_{f,x, \text{laminar}} dx + \int_{x_{cr}}^L C_{f,x, \text{turbulent}} dx \right) \quad (11-21)$$

Note that we included the transition region with the turbulent region. A gain taking the critical Reynolds number to be  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$  and performing these integrations after substituting the indicated expressions, the average friction coefficient over the *entire* plate is determined to be

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} \quad 5 \times 10^5 \leq Re_L \leq 10^7 \quad (11-22)$$

The constants in this relation will be different for different critical Reynolds numbers. Also, the surfaces are assumed to be *smooth*, and the free stream to be of very low turbulence intensity. For laminar flow, the friction coefficient depends on only the Reynolds number, and the surface roughness has no effect. For turbulent flow, however, surface roughness causes the friction coefficient to increase severalfold, to the point that in the fully rough turbulent regime the friction coefficient is a function of surface roughness alone and is independent of the Reynolds number (Fig. 11-30). This is analogous to flow in pipes.

A curve fit of experimental data for the average friction coefficient in this regime is given by Schlichting as

$$\text{Fully rough turbulent regime:} \quad C_f = \left( 1.89 - 1.62 \log \frac{\varepsilon}{L} \right)^{-2.5} \quad (11-23)$$

where  $\varepsilon$  is the surface roughness and  $L$  is the length of the plate in the flow direction. In the absence of a better one, this relation can be used for turbulent flow on rough surfaces for  $Re > 10^6$ , especially when  $\varepsilon/L > 10^{-4}$ .

Friction coefficients  $C_f$  for parallel flow over smooth and rough flat plates are plotted in Fig. 11-31 for both laminar and turbulent flows. Note that  $C_f$  increases severalfold with roughness in turbulent flow. Also note that  $C_f$  is independent of the Reynolds number in the fully rough region. This chart is the flat-plate analog of the Moody chart for pipe flows.

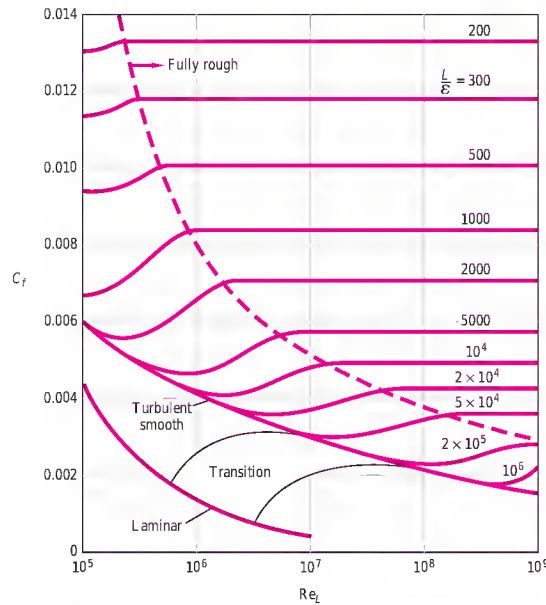
### EXAMPLE 11-3 Flow of Hot Oil over a Flat Plate

Engine oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  flows over a 5-m-long flat plate with a free-stream velocity of 2 m/s (Fig. 11-32). Determine the drag force acting on the plate per unit width.

**SOLUTION** Engine oil flows over a flat plate. The drag force per unit width of the plate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ .

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of engine oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  are  $\rho = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 2.485 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .



**FIGURE 11-31**  
Friction coefficient for parallel flow  
over smooth and rough flat plates.  
From White (2003).

**Analysis** Noting that  $L = 5$  m, the Reynolds number at the end of the plate is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(2 \text{ m/s})(5 \text{ m})}{2.485 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 4.024 \times 10^4$$

which is less than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have *laminar flow* over the entire plate, and the average friction coefficient is (Fig. 11-29)

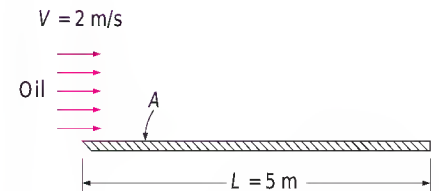
$$C_f = 1.328 Re_L^{-0.5} = 1.328 \times (4.024 \times 10^4)^{-0.5} = 0.00662$$

Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for parallel flow over a flat plate, the drag force acting on the plate per unit width becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.00662 (5 \times 1 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(876 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{58.0 \text{ N}}$$

The total drag force acting on the entire plate can be determined by multiplying the value just obtained by the width of the plate.

**Discussion** The force per unit width corresponds to the weight of a mass of about 6 kg. Therefore, a person who applies an equal and opposite force to the plate to keep it from moving will feel like he or she is using as much force as is necessary to hold a 6-kg mass from dropping.



**FIGURE 11-32**  
Schematic for Example 11-3.

## 11-6 ■ FLOW OVER CYLINDERS AND SPHERES

Flow over cylinders and spheres is frequently encountered in practice. For example, the tubes in a shell-and-tube heat exchanger involve both *internal flow* through the tubes and *external flow* over the tubes, and both flows must be considered in the analysis of the heat exchanger. Also, many sports such as soccer, tennis, and golf involve flow over spherical balls.



The characteristic length for a circular cylinder or sphere is taken to be the *external diameter*  $D$ . Thus, the Reynolds number is defined as  $Re = VD/\nu$  where  $V$  is the uniform velocity of the fluid as it approaches the cylinder or sphere. The critical Reynolds number for flow across a circular cylinder or sphere is about  $Re_{cr} \cong 2 \times 10^5$ . That is, the boundary layer remains laminar for about  $Re \leq 2 \times 10^5$  and becomes turbulent for  $Re \geq 2 \times 10^5$ .

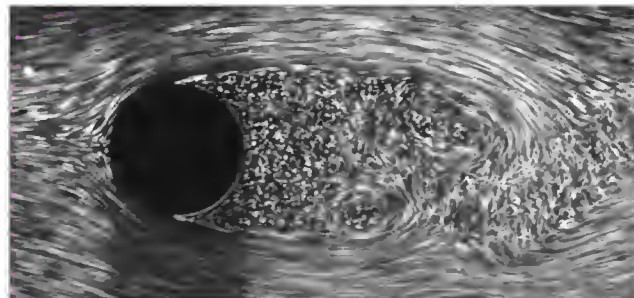
Cross-flow over a cylinder exhibits complex flow patterns, as shown in Fig. 11-33. The fluid approaching the cylinder branches out and encircles the cylinder, forming a boundary layer that wraps around the cylinder. The fluid particles on the midplane strike the cylinder at the stagnation point, bringing the fluid to a complete stop and thus raising the pressure at that point. The pressure decreases in the flow direction while the fluid velocity increases.

At very low upstream velocities ( $Re \leq 1$ ), the fluid completely wraps around the cylinder and the two arms of the fluid meet on the rear side of the cylinder in an orderly manner. Thus, the fluid follows the curvature of the cylinder. At higher velocities, the fluid still hugs the cylinder on the frontal side, but it is too fast to remain attached to the surface as it approaches the top (or bottom) of the cylinder. As a result, the boundary layer detaches from the surface, forming a separation region behind the cylinder. Flow in the wake region is characterized by periodic vortex formation and pressures much lower than the stagnation point pressure.

The nature of the flow across a cylinder or sphere strongly affects the total drag coefficient  $C_D$ . Both the *friction drag* and the *pressure drag* can be significant. The high pressure in the vicinity of the stagnation point and the low pressure on the opposite side in the wake produce a net force on the body in the direction of flow. The drag force is primarily due to friction drag at low Reynolds numbers ( $Re < 10$ ) and to pressure drag at high Reynolds numbers ( $Re > 5000$ ). Both effects are significant at intermediate Reynolds numbers.

The average drag coefficients  $C_D$  for cross-flow over a smooth single circular cylinder and a sphere are given in Fig. 11-34. The curves exhibit different behaviors in different ranges of Reynolds numbers:

- For  $Re \leq 1$ , we have creeping flow (Chap. 10), and the drag coefficient decreases with increasing Reynolds number. For a sphere, it is  $C_D = 24/Re$ . There is no flow separation in this regime.



**FIGURE 11-33**

Laminar boundary layer separation with a turbulent wake; flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 2000$ .

*Courtesy ONERA, photograph by Werlé.*

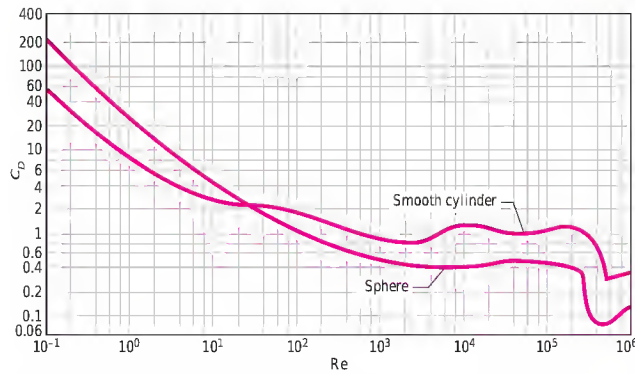


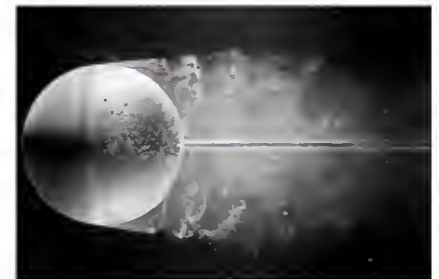
FIGURE 11-34

Average drag coefficient for cross-flow over a smooth circular cylinder and a smooth sphere.

From H. Schlichting, *Boundary Layer Theory* 7e. Copyright © 1979 The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. Used by permission.

- At about  $Re = 10$ , separation starts occurring on the rear of the body with vortex shedding starting at about  $Re \approx 90$ . The region of separation increases with increasing Reynolds number up to about  $Re = 10^3$ . At this point, the drag is mostly (about 95 percent) due to pressure drag. The drag coefficient continues to decrease with increasing Reynolds number in this range of  $10 < Re < 10^3$ . (A decrease in the drag coefficient does not necessarily indicate a decrease in drag. The drag force is proportional to the square of the velocity, and the increase in velocity at higher Reynolds numbers usually more than offsets the decrease in the drag coefficient.)
- In the moderate range of  $10^3 < Re < 10^5$ , the drag coefficient remains relatively constant. This behavior is characteristic of blunt bodies. The flow in the boundary layer is laminar in this range, but the flow in the separated region past the cylinder or sphere is highly turbulent with a wide turbulent wake.
- There is a sudden drop in the drag coefficient somewhere in the range of  $10^5 < Re < 10^6$  (usually, at about  $2 \times 10^5$ ). This large reduction in  $C_D$  is due to the flow in the boundary layer becoming *turbulent*, which moves the separation point further on the rear of the body, reducing the size of the wake and thus the magnitude of the pressure drag. This is in contrast to streamlined bodies, which experience an increase in the drag coefficient (mostly due to friction drag) when the boundary layer becomes turbulent.

Flow separation occurs at about  $\theta \approx 80^\circ$  (measured from the front stagnation point of a cylinder) when the boundary layer is *laminar* and at about  $\theta \approx 140^\circ$  when it is *turbulent* (Fig. 11-35). The delay of separation in turbulent flow is caused by the rapid fluctuations of the fluid in the transverse direction, which enables the turbulent boundary layer to travel farther along the surface before separation occurs, resulting in a narrower wake and a smaller pressure drag. Keep in mind that turbulent flow has a fuller velocity profile as compared to the laminar case, and thus it requires a stronger adverse pressure gradient to overcome the additional momentum close to the wall. In the range of Reynolds numbers where the flow changes from laminar to turbulent, even the drag force  $F_D$  decreases as the velocity (and thus the Reynolds number) increases. This results in a sudden decrease in drag of a flying body (sometimes called the *drag crisis*) and instabilities in flight.



(a)



(b)

FIGURE 11-35

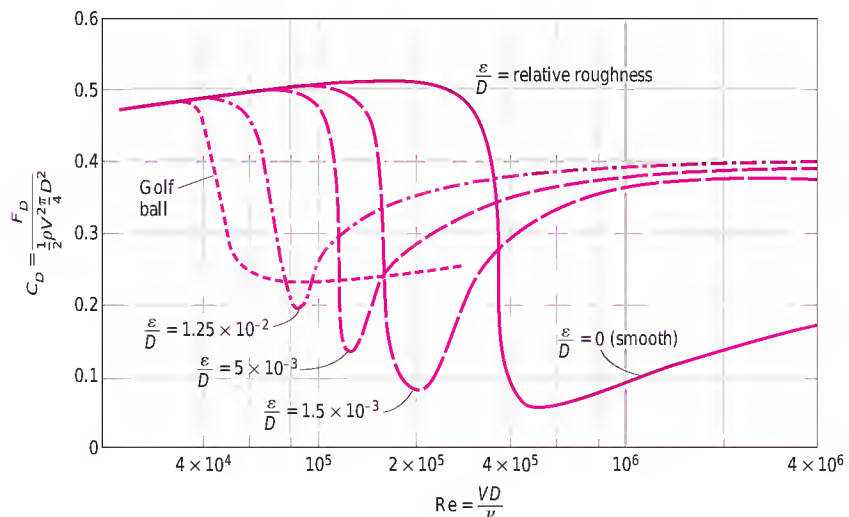
Flow visualization of flow over (a) a smooth sphere at  $Re = 15,000$ , and (b) a sphere at  $Re = 30,000$  with a trip wire. The delay of boundary layer separation is clearly seen by comparing the two photographs.

Courtesy ONERA, photograph by Werlé.

## Effect of Surface Roughness

We mentioned earlier that *surface roughness*, in general, increases the drag coefficient in turbulent flow. This is especially the case for streamlined bodies. For blunt bodies such as a circular cylinder or sphere, however, an increase in the surface roughness may actually *decrease* the drag coefficient, as shown in Fig. 11-36 for a sphere. This is done by tripping the boundary layer into turbulence at a lower Reynolds number, and thus causing the fluid to close in behind the body, narrowing the wake and reducing pressure drag considerably. This results in a much smaller drag coefficient and thus drag force for a rough-surfaced cylinder or sphere in a certain range of Reynolds number compared to a smooth one of identical size at the same velocity. At  $Re = 2 \times 10^5$ , for example,  $C_D \cong 0.1$  for a rough sphere with  $\varepsilon/D = 0.0015$ , whereas  $C_D \cong 0.5$  for a smooth one. Therefore, the drag coefficient in this case is reduced by a factor of 5 by simply roughening the surface. Note, however, that at  $Re = 10^6$ ,  $C_D \cong 0.4$  for a very rough sphere while  $C_D \cong 0.1$  for the smooth one. Obviously, roughening the sphere in this case will increase the drag by a factor of 4 (Fig. 11-37).

The preceding discussion shows that roughening the surface can be used to great advantage in reducing drag, but it can also backfire on us if we are not careful—specifically, if we do not operate in the right range of the Reynolds number. With this consideration, golf balls are intentionally roughened to induce *turbulence* at a lower Reynolds number to take advantage of the sharp *drop* in the drag coefficient at the onset of turbulence in the boundary layer (the typical velocity range of golf balls is 15 to 150 m/s, and the Reynolds number is less than  $4 \times 10^5$ ). The critical Reynolds number of dimpled golf balls is about  $4 \times 10^4$ . The occurrence of turbulent flow at this Reynolds number reduces the drag coefficient of a golf ball by about half, as shown in Fig. 11-36. For a given hit, this means a longer distance for the ball. Experienced golfers also give the ball a spin during the hit, which helps the rough ball develop a lift and thus travel higher and farther. A similar argument can be given for a tennis ball. For a table tennis ball, however, the distances are



**FIGURE 11-36**

The effect of surface roughness on the drag coefficient of a sphere.

From Blevins (1984).

very short, and the balls never reach the speeds in the turbulent range. Therefore, the surfaces of table tennis balls are made smooth.

Once the drag coefficient is available, the drag force acting on a body in cross-flow can be determined from Eq. 11-5 where  $A$  is the *frontal area* ( $A = LD$  for a cylinder of length  $L$  and  $A = \pi D^2/4$  for a sphere). It should be kept in mind that free-stream turbulence and disturbances by other bodies in the flow (such as flow over tube bundles) may affect the drag coefficients significantly.

### EXAMPLE 11-4 Drag Force Acting on a Pipe in a River

A 2.2-cm-outer-diameter pipe is to span across a river at a 30-m-wide section while being completely immersed in water (Fig. 11-38). The average flow velocity of water is 4 m/s and the water temperature is 15°C. Determine the drag force exerted on the pipe by the river.

**SOLUTION** A pipe is submerged in a river. The drag force that acts on the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the pipe is smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Water flow in the river is steady. 3 The direction of water flow is normal to the pipe. 4 Turbulence in river flow is not considered.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 0.022 \text{ m}$ , the Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(4 \text{ m/s})(0.022 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 7.73 \times 10^4$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.0$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the drag force acting on the pipe becomes

$$\begin{aligned} F_D &= C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.0(30 \times 0.022 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 5275 \text{ N} \approx \mathbf{5300 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that this force is equivalent to the weight of a mass over 500 kg. Therefore, the drag force the river exerts on the pipe is equivalent to hanging a total of over 500 kg in mass on the pipe supported at its ends 30 m apart. The necessary precautions should be taken if the pipe cannot support this force. If the river were to flow at a faster speed or if turbulent fluctuations in the river were more significant, the drag force would be even larger. *Unsteady* forces on the pipe might then be significant.

Re	$C_D$	
	Smooth Surface	Rough Surface, $\epsilon/D = 0.0015$
$2 \times 10^5$	0.5	0.1
$10^6$	0.1	0.4

FIGURE 11-37

Surface roughness may increase or decrease the drag coefficient of a spherical object, depending on the value of the Reynolds number.

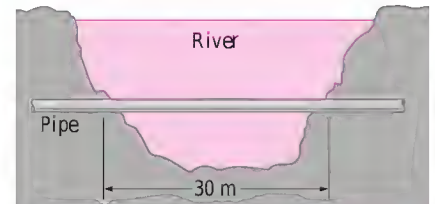


FIGURE 11-38

Schematic for Example 11-4.

## 11-7 ■ LIFT

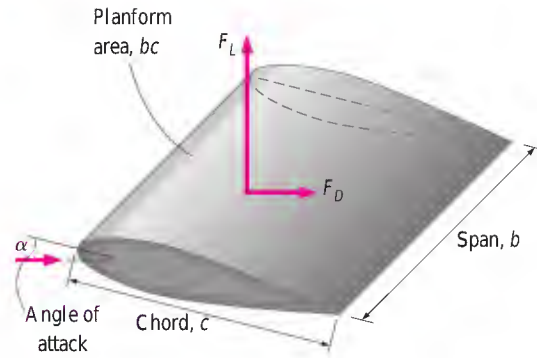
Lift was defined earlier as the component of the net force (due to viscous and pressure forces) that is perpendicular to the flow direction, and the lift coefficient was expressed as

$$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} \quad (11-6)$$



**FIGURE 11–39**

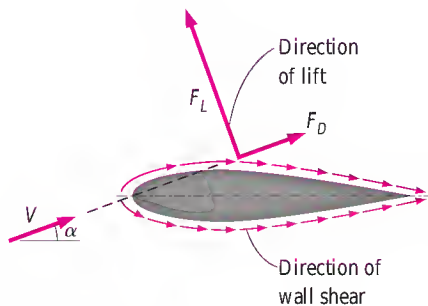
Definition of various terms associated with an airfoil.



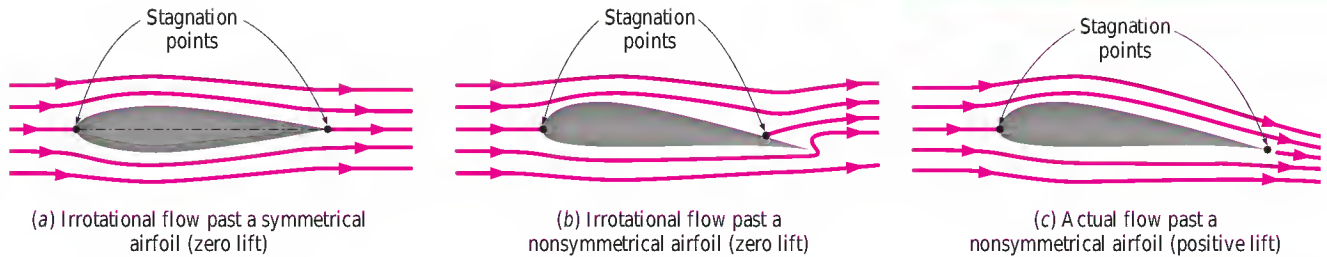
where  $A$  in this case is normally the *planform area*, which is the area that would be seen by a person looking at the body from above in a direction normal to the body, and  $V$  is the upstream velocity of the fluid (or, equivalently, the velocity of a flying body in a quiescent fluid). For an airfoil of width (or span)  $b$  and chord length  $c$  (the length between the leading and trailing edges), the planform area is  $A = bc$ . The distance between the two ends of a wing or airfoil is called the **wingspan** or just the **span**. For an aircraft, the wingspan is taken to be the total distance between the tips of the two wings, which includes the width of the fuselage between the wings (Fig. 11–39). The average lift per unit planform area  $F_L/A$  is called the **wing loading**, which is simply the ratio of the weight of the aircraft to the planform area of the wings (since lift equals the weight during flying at constant altitude).

Airplane flight is based on lift, and thus developing a better understanding of lift as well as improving the lift characteristics of bodies have been the focus of numerous studies. Our emphasis in this section is on devices such as *airfoils* that are specifically designed to generate lift while keeping the drag at a minimum. But it should be kept in mind that some devices such as the *spoilers* and *inverted airfoils* on racing cars are designed for the opposite purpose of avoiding lift or even generating negative lift to improve traction and control (some early cars actually “took off” at high speeds as a result of the lift produced, which alerted the engineers to come up with ways to reduce lift in their design).

For devices that are intended to generate lift such as airfoils, the contribution of *viscous effects* to lift is usually negligible since the bodies are streamlined, and wall shear is parallel to the surfaces of such devices and thus nearly normal to the direction of lift (Fig. 11–40). Therefore, lift in practice can be taken to be due entirely to the pressure distribution on the surfaces of the body, and thus the shape of the body has the primary influence on lift. Then the primary consideration in the design of airfoils is minimizing the average pressure at the upper surface while maximizing it at the lower surface. The Bernoulli equation can be used as a guide in identifying the high- and low-pressure regions: *Pressure is low at locations where the flow velocity is high, and pressure is high at locations where the flow velocity is low*. Also, lift is practically independent of the surface roughness since roughness affects the wall shear, not the pressure. The contribution of shear

**FIGURE 11–40**

For airfoils, the contribution of viscous effects to lift is usually negligible since wall shear is parallel to the surfaces and thus nearly normal to the direction of lift.

**FIGURE 11-41**

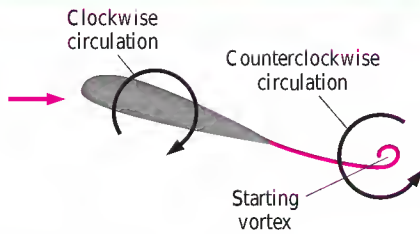
Irrotational and actual flow past symmetrical and nonsymmetrical two-dimensional airfoils.

to lift is usually only significant for very small (lightweight) bodies that can fly at low velocities (and thus very low Reynolds numbers).

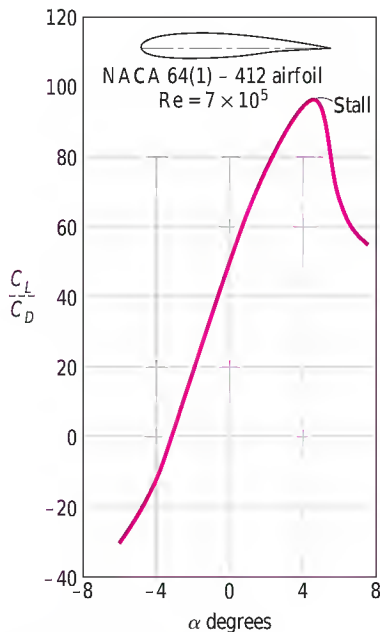
Noting that the contribution of viscous effects to lift is negligible, we should be able to determine the lift acting on an airfoil by simply integrating the pressure distribution around the airfoil. The pressure changes in the flow direction along the surface, but it remains essentially constant through the boundary layer in a direction normal to the surface (Chap. 10). Therefore, it seems reasonable to ignore the very thin boundary layer on the airfoil and calculate the pressure distribution around the airfoil from the relatively simple potential flow theory (zero vorticity, irrotational flow) for which net viscous forces are zero for flow past an airfoil.

The flow fields obtained from such calculations are sketched in Fig. 11-41 for both symmetrical and nonsymmetrical airfoils by ignoring the thin boundary layer. At zero angle of attack, the lift produced by the symmetrical airfoil is zero, as expected because of symmetry, and the stagnation points are at the leading and trailing edges. For the nonsymmetrical airfoil, which is at a small angle of attack, the front stagnation point has moved down below the leading edge, and the rear stagnation point has moved up to the upper surface close to the trailing edge. To our surprise, the lift produced is calculated again to be zero—a clear contradiction of experimental observations and measurements. Obviously, the theory needs to be modified to bring it in line with the observed phenomenon.

The source of inconsistency is the rear stagnation point being at the upper surface instead of the trailing edge. This requires the lower side fluid to make a nearly U-turn and flow around the trailing edge toward the stagnation point while remaining attached to the surface, which is a physical impossibility since the observed phenomenon is the separation of flow at sharp turns (imagine a car attempting to make this turn at high speed). Therefore, the lower side fluid separates smoothly off the trailing edge, and the upper side fluid responds by pushing the rear stagnation point downstream. In fact, the stagnation point at the upper surface moves all the way to the trailing edge. This way the two flow streams from the top and the bottom sides of the airfoil meet at the trailing edge, yielding a smooth flow downstream parallel to the trailing edge. Lift is generated because the flow velocity at the top surface is higher, and thus the pressure on that surface is lower due to the Bernoulli effect.

**FIGURE 11-42**

Shortly after a sudden increase in angle of attack, a counterclockwise starting vortex is shed from the airfoil, while clockwise circulation appears around the airfoil, causing lift to be generated.

**FIGURE 11-43**

The variation of the lift-to-drag ratio with angle of attack for a two-dimensional airfoil.

From Abbott, von Doenhoff, and Stivers (1945).

**FIGURE 11-44**

The lift and drag characteristics of an airfoil during takeoff and landing can be changed by changing the shape of the airfoil by the use of movable flaps.

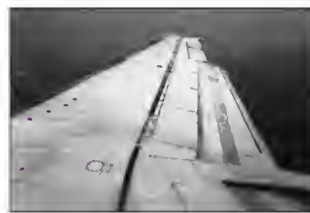
Photo by Yunus Çengel.

The potential flow theory and the observed phenomenon can be reconciled as follows: Flow starts out as predicted by theory, with no lift, but the lower fluid stream separates at the trailing edge when the velocity reaches a certain value. This forces the separated upper fluid stream to close in at the trailing edge, initiating clockwise circulation around the airfoil. This clockwise circulation increases the velocity of the upper stream while decreasing that of the lower stream, causing lift. A **starting vortex** of opposite sign (counterclockwise circulation) is then shed downstream (Fig. 11-42), and smooth streamlined flow is established over the airfoil. When the potential flow theory is modified by the addition of an appropriate amount of circulation to move the stagnation point down to the trailing edge, excellent agreement is obtained between theory and experiment for both the flow field and the lift.

It is desirable for airfoils to generate the most lift while producing the least drag. Therefore, a measure of performance for airfoils is the **lift-to-drag ratio**, which is equivalent to the ratio of the lift-to-drag coefficients  $C_L/C_D$ . This information is provided by either plotting  $C_L$  versus  $C_D$  for different values of the angle of attack (a lift-drag polar) or by plotting the ratio  $C_L/C_D$  versus the angle of attack. The latter is done for a particular airfoil design in Fig. 11-43. Note that the  $C_L/C_D$  ratio increases with the angle of attack until the airfoil stalls, and the value of the lift-to-drag ratio can be of the order of 100.

One obvious way to change the lift and drag characteristics of an airfoil is to change the angle of attack. On an airplane, for example, the entire plane is pitched up to increase lift, since the wings are fixed relative to the fuselage. Another approach is to change the shape of the airfoil by the use of movable *leading edge* and *trailing edge flaps*, as is commonly done in modern large aircraft (Fig. 11-44). The flaps are used to alter the shape of the wings during takeoff and landing to maximize lift and to enable the aircraft to land or take off at low speeds. The increase in drag during this takeoff and landing is not much of a concern because of the relatively short time periods involved. Once at cruising altitude, the flaps are retracted, and the wing is returned to its "normal" shape with minimal drag coefficient and adequate lift coefficient to minimize fuel consumption while cruising at a constant altitude. Note that even a small lift coefficient can generate a large lift force during normal operation because of the large cruising velocities of aircraft and the proportionality of lift to the square of flow velocity.

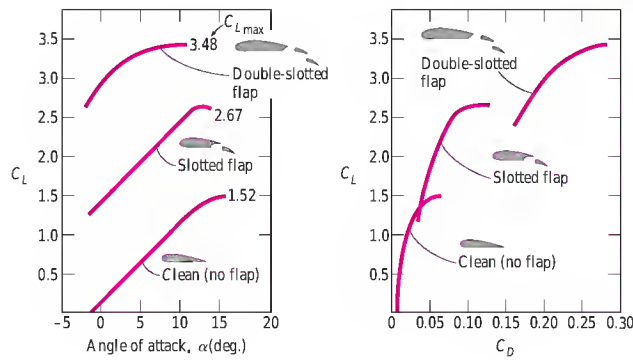
The effects of flaps on the lift and drag coefficients are shown in Fig. 11-45 for an airfoil. Note that the maximum lift coefficient increases from about 1.5 for the airfoil with no flaps to 3.5 for the double-slotted flap case. But also note that the maximum drag coefficient increases from about 0.06



(a) Flaps extended (takeoff)



(b) Flaps retracted (cruising)

**FIGURE 11-45**

Effect of flaps on the lift and drag coefficients of an airfoil.

From Abbott and von Doenhoff, for NACA 23012 (1959).

for the airfoil with no flaps to about 0.3 for the double-slotted flap case. This is a fivefold increase in the drag coefficient, and the engines must work much harder to provide the necessary thrust to overcome this drag. The angle of attack of the flaps can be increased to maximize the lift coefficient. Also, the leading and trailing edges extend the chord length, and thus enlarge the wing area  $A$ . The Boeing 727 uses a triple-slotted flap at the trailing edge and a slot at the leading edge.

The minimum flight velocity can be determined from the requirement that the total weight  $W$  of the aircraft be equal to lift and  $C_L = C_{L, \max}$ . That is,

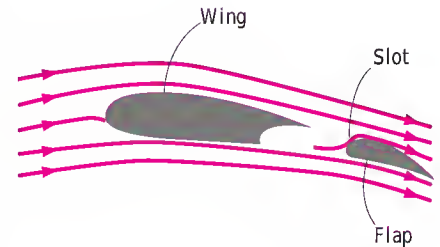
$$W = F_L = \frac{1}{2} C_{L, \max} \rho V_{\min}^2 A \rightarrow V_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L, \max} A}} \quad (11-24)$$

For a given weight, the landing or takeoff speed can be minimized by maximizing the product of the lift coefficient and the wing area,  $C_{L, \max} A$ . One way of doing that is to use flaps, as already discussed. Another way is to control the boundary layer, which can be accomplished simply by leaving flow sections (slots) between the flaps, as shown in Fig. 11-46. Slots are used to prevent the separation of the boundary layer from the upper surface of the wings and the flaps. This is done by allowing air to move from the high-pressure region under the wing into the low-pressure region at the top surface. Note that the lift coefficient reaches its maximum value  $C_L = C_{L, \max}$ , and thus the flight velocity reaches its minimum, at stall conditions, which is a region of unstable operation and must be avoided. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) does not allow operation below 1.2 times the stall speed for safety.

Another thing we notice from this equation is that the minimum velocity for takeoff or landing is inversely proportional to the square root of density. Noting that air density decreases with altitude (by about 15 percent at 1500 m), longer runways are required at airports at higher altitudes such as Denver to accommodate higher minimum takeoff and landing velocities. The situation becomes even more critical on hot summer days since the density of air is inversely proportional to temperature.

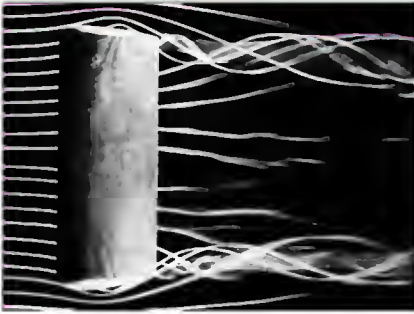
## End Effects of Wing Tips

For airplane wings and other airfoils of finite size, the end effects at the tips become important because of the fluid leakage between the lower and upper

**FIGURE 11-46**

A flapped airfoil with a slot to prevent the separation of the boundary layer from the upper surface and to increase the lift coefficient.



**FIGURE 11-47**

Trailing vortices from a rectangular wing with vortex cores leaving the trailing edge at the tips.

*Courtesy of The Parabolic Press, Stanford, California. Used with permission.*

surfaces. The pressure difference between the lower surface (high-pressure region) and the upper surface (low-pressure region) drives the fluid at the tips upward while the fluid is swept toward the back because of the relative motion between the fluid and the wing. This results in a swirling motion that spirals along the flow, called the **tip vortex**, at the tips of both wings. Vortices are also formed along the airfoil between the tips of the wings. These distributed vortices collect toward the edges after being shed from the trailing edges of the wings and combine with the tip vortices to form two streaks of powerful **trailing vortices** along the tips of the wings (Figs. 11-47 and 11-48). Trailing vortices generated by large aircraft continue to exist for a long time for long distances (over 10 km) before they gradually disappear due to viscous dissipation. Such vortices and the accompanying downdraft are strong enough to cause a small aircraft to lose control and flip over if it flies through the wake of a larger aircraft. Therefore, following a large aircraft closely (within 10 km) poses a real danger for smaller aircraft. This issue is the controlling factor that governs the spacing of aircraft at takeoff, which limits the flight capacity at airports. In nature, this effect is used to advantage by birds that migrate in V-formation by utilizing the updraft generated by the bird in front. It has been determined that the birds in a typical flock can fly to their destination in V-formation with one-third less energy. Military jets also occasionally fly in V-formation for the same reason.

Tip vortices that interact with the free stream impose forces on the wing tips in all directions, including the flow direction. The component of the force in the flow direction adds to drag and is called **induced drag**. The total drag of a wing is then the sum of the induced drag (3-D effects) and the drag of the airfoil section.

The ratio of the square of the average span of an airfoil to the planform area is called the **aspect ratio**. For an airfoil with a rectangular planform of chord  $c$  and span  $b$ , it is expressed as

$$AR = \frac{b^2}{A} = \frac{b^2}{bc} = \frac{b}{c} \quad (11-25)$$

Therefore, the aspect ratio is a measure of how narrow an airfoil is in the flow direction. The lift coefficient of wings, in general, increases while the

**FIGURE 11-48**

A crop duster flies through smoky air to illustrate the tip vortices produced at the tips of the wing.

*NASA Langley Research Center.*



drag coefficient decreases with increasing aspect ratio. This is because a long narrow wing (large aspect ratio) has a shorter tip length and thus smaller tip losses and smaller induced drag than a short and wide wing of the same planform area. Therefore, bodies with large aspect ratios fly more efficiently, but they are less maneuverable because of their larger moment of inertia (owing to the greater distance from the center). Bodies with smaller aspect ratios maneuver better since the wings are closer to the central part. So it is no surprise that *fighter planes* (and fighter birds like falcons) have short and wide wings while *large commercial planes* (and soaring birds like albatrosses) have long and narrow wings.

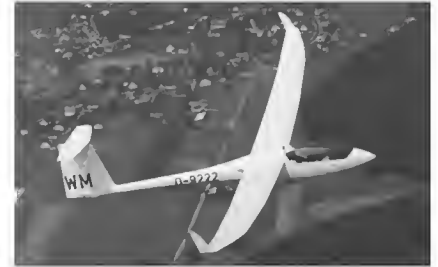
The end effects can be minimized by attaching **endplates** or **winglets** at the tips of the wings perpendicular to the top surface. The endplates function by blocking some of the leakage around the wing tips, which results in a considerable reduction in the strength of the tip vortices and the induced drag. Wing tip feathers on birds fan out for the same purpose (Fig. 11-49).

The development of efficient (low-drag) airfoils was the subject of intense experimental investigations in the 1930s. These airfoils were standardized by the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics (NACA, which is now NASA), and extensive lists of data on lift coefficients were reported. The variation of the lift coefficient  $C_L$  with the angle of attack for two airfoils (NACA 0012 and NACA 2412) is given in Fig. 11-50. We make the following observations from this figure:

- The lift coefficient increases almost linearly with the angle of attack  $\alpha$ , reaches a maximum at about  $\alpha = 16^\circ$ , and then starts to decrease sharply. This decrease of lift with further increase in the angle of attack is called *stall*, and it is caused by flow separation and the formation of a wide wake region over the top surface of the airfoil. Stall is highly undesirable since it also increases drag.
- At zero angle of attack ( $\alpha = 0^\circ$ ), the lift coefficient is zero for symmetrical airfoils but nonzero for nonsymmetrical ones with greater



(a) A bearded vulture with its wing feathers fanned out during flight.

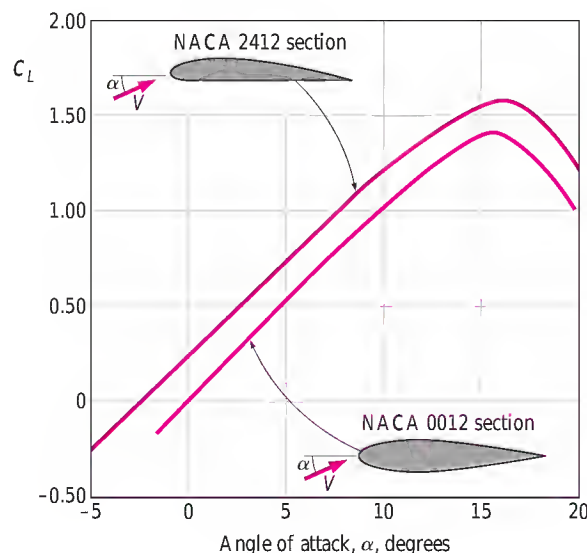


(b) Winglets are used on this sailplane to reduce induced drag.

#### FIGURE 11-49

Induced drag is reduced by (a) wing tip feathers on bird wings and (b) endplates or other disruptions on airplane wings.

(a) © Vol. 44/PhotoDisc. (b) Courtesy Schempp-Hirth. Used by permission.



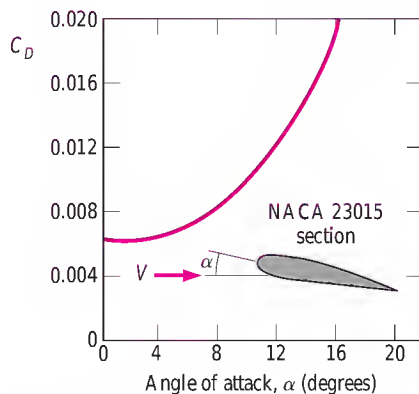
#### FIGURE 11-50

The variation of the lift coefficient with the angle of attack for a symmetrical and a nonsymmetrical airfoil.

From Abbott (1932).

curvature at the top surface. Therefore, planes with symmetrical wing sections must fly with their wings at higher angles of attack in order to produce the same lift.

- The lift coefficient can be increased by severalfold by adjusting the angle of attack (from 0.25 at  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  for the nonsymmetrical airfoil to 1.25 at  $\alpha = 10^\circ$ ).
- The drag coefficient also increases with the angle of attack, often exponentially (Fig. 11-51). Therefore, large angles of attack should be used sparingly for short periods of time for fuel efficiency.



**FIGURE 11-51**

The variation of the drag coefficient of an airfoil with the angle of attack.

From Abbott and von Doenhoff (1959).

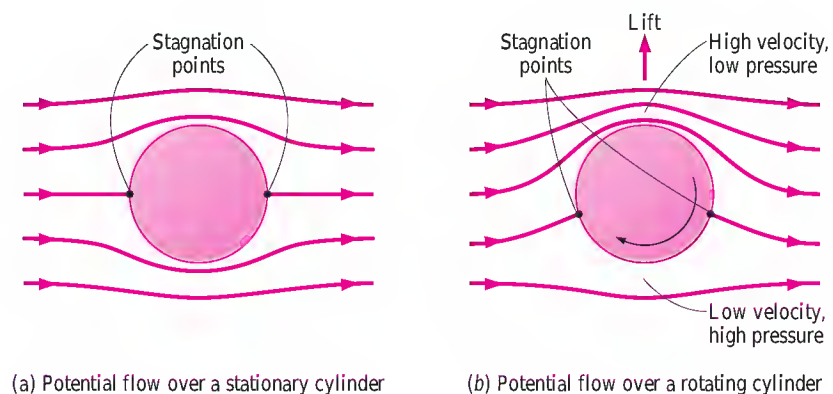
## Lift Generated by Spinning

You have probably experienced giving a spin to a tennis ball or making a drop shot on a tennis or ping-pong ball by giving a fore spin in order to alter the lift characteristics and cause the ball to produce a more desirable trajectory and bounce of the shot. Golf, soccer, and baseball players also utilize spin in their games. The phenomenon of producing lift by the rotation of a solid body is called the **Magnus effect** after the German scientist Heinrich Magnus (1802–1870), who was the first to study the lift of rotating bodies, which is illustrated in Fig. 11-52 for the simplified case of irrotational (potential) flow. When the ball is not spinning, the lift is zero because of top-bottom symmetry. But when the cylinder is rotated about its axis, the cylinder drags some fluid around because of the no-slip condition and the flow field reflects the superposition of the spinning and nonspinning flows. The stagnation points shift down, and the flow is no longer symmetric about the horizontal plane that passes through the center of the cylinder. The average pressure on the upper half is less than the average pressure at the lower half because of the Bernoulli effect, and thus there is a *net upward force* (lift) acting on the cylinder. A similar argument can be given for the lift generated on a spinning ball.

The effect of the rate of rotation on the lift and drag coefficients of a smooth sphere is shown in Fig. 11-53. Note that the lift coefficient strongly depends on the rate of rotation, especially at low angular velocities. The effect of the rate of rotation on the drag coefficient is small. Roughness also affects

**FIGURE 11-52**

Generation of lift on a rotating circular cylinder for the case of “idealized” potential flow (the actual flow involves flow separation in the wake region).



the drag and lift coefficients. In a certain range of the Reynolds number, roughness produces the desirable effect of increasing the lift coefficient while decreasing the drag coefficient. Therefore, golf balls with the right amount of roughness travel higher and farther than smooth balls for the same hit.

### EXAMPLE 11-5 Lift and Drag of a Commercial Airplane

A commercial airplane has a total mass of 70,000 kg and a wing planform area of 150 m<sup>2</sup> (Fig. 11-54). The plane has a cruising speed of 558 km/h and a cruising altitude of 12,000 m, where the air density is 0.312 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. The plane has double-slotted flaps for use during takeoff and landing, but it cruises with all flaps retracted. Assuming the lift and the drag characteristics of the wings can be approximated by NACA 23012 (Fig. 11-45), determine (a) the minimum safe speed for takeoff and landing with and without extending the flaps, (b) the angle of attack to cruise steadily at the cruising altitude, and (c) the power that needs to be supplied to provide enough thrust to overcome wing drag.

**SOLUTION** The cruising conditions of a passenger plane and its wing characteristics are given. The minimum safe landing and takeoff speeds, the angle of attack during cruising, and the power required are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings, such as the fuselage drag, are not considered. 2 The wings are assumed to be two-dimensional airfoil sections, and the tip effects of the wings are not considered. 3 The lift and the drag characteristics of the wings can be approximated by NACA 23012 so that Fig. 11-45 is applicable. 4 The average density of air on the ground is 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Properties** The densities of air are 1.20 kg/m<sup>3</sup> on the ground and 0.312 kg/m<sup>3</sup> at cruising altitude. The maximum lift coefficients  $C_{L, \max}$  of the wings are 3.48 and 1.52 with and without flaps, respectively (Fig. 11-45).

**Analysis** (a) The weight and cruising speed of the airplane are

$$W = mg = (70,000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 686,700 \text{ N}$$

$$V = (558 \text{ km/h}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 155 \text{ m/s}$$

The minimum velocities corresponding to the stall conditions without and with flaps, respectively, are obtained from Eq. 11-24,

$$V_{\min 1} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L, \max 1} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(686,700 \text{ N})}{(1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.52)(150 \text{ m}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 70.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_{\min 2} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L, \max 2} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(686,700 \text{ N})}{(1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.48)(150 \text{ m}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 46.8 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the “safe” minimum velocities to avoid the stall region are obtained by multiplying the values above by 1.2:

$$\text{Without flaps: } V_{\min 1, \text{ safe}} = 1.2V_{\min 1} = 1.2(70.9 \text{ m/s}) = 85.1 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{306 \text{ km/h}}$$

$$\text{With flaps: } V_{\min 2, \text{ safe}} = 1.2V_{\min 2} = 1.2(46.8 \text{ m/s}) = 56.2 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{202 \text{ km/h}}$$

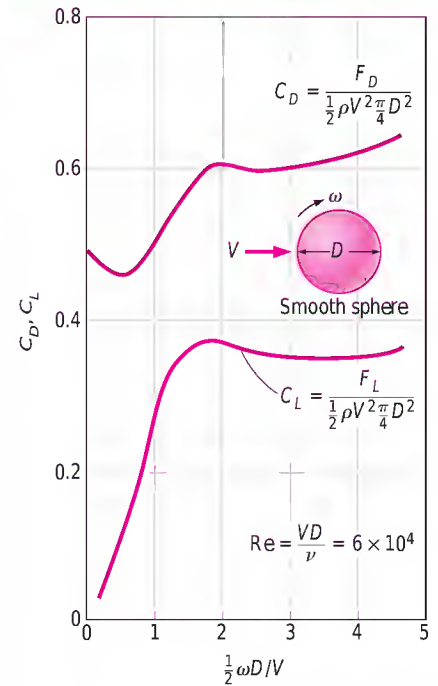


FIGURE 11-53

The variation of lift and drag coefficients of a smooth sphere with the nondimensional rate of rotation for  $Re = VD/\nu = 6 \times 10^4$ .

From Goldstein (1938).

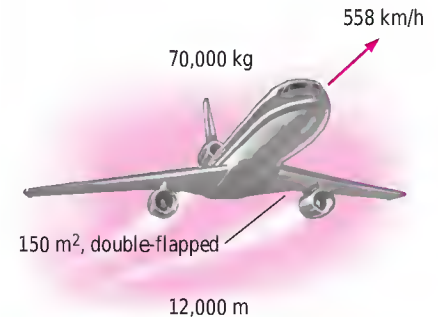


FIGURE 11-54

Schematic for Example 11-5.



since  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ . Note that the use of flaps allows the plane to take off and land at considerably lower velocities, and thus on a shorter runway.

(b) When an aircraft is cruising steadily at a constant altitude, the lift must be equal to the weight of the aircraft,  $F_L = W$ . Then the lift coefficient is determined to be

$$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A} = \frac{686,700 \text{ N}}{\frac{1}{2}(0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3)(155 \text{ m/s})^2(150 \text{ m}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 1.22$$

For the case with no flaps, the angle of attack corresponding to this value of  $C_L$  is determined from Fig. 11–45 to be  $\alpha \approx 10^\circ$ .

(c) When the aircraft is cruising steadily at a constant altitude, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force. The drag coefficient corresponding to the cruising lift coefficient of 1.22 is determined from Fig. 11–45 to be  $C_D \approx 0.03$  for the case with no flaps. Then the drag force acting on the wings becomes

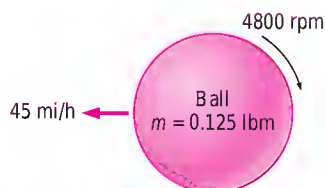
$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.03)(150 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3)(155 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ = 16.9 \text{ kN}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity (distance per unit time), the power required to overcome this drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity:

$$\text{Power} = \text{Thrust} \times \text{Velocity} = F_D V = (16.9 \text{ kN})(155 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) \\ = 2620 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, the engines must supply 2620 kW of power to overcome the drag on the wings during cruising. For a propulsion efficiency of 30 percent (i.e., 30 percent of the energy of the fuel is utilized to propel the aircraft), the plane requires energy input at a rate of 8733 kJ/s.

**Discussion** The power determined is the power to overcome the drag that acts on the wings only and does not include the drag that acts on the remaining parts of the aircraft (the fuselage, the tail, etc.). Therefore, the total power required during cruising will be much greater. Also, it does not consider induced drag, which can be dominant during takeoff when the angle of attack is high (Fig. 11–45 is for a 2-D airfoil, and does not include 3-D effects).



**FIGURE 11–55**  
Schematic for Example 11–6.

### EXAMPLE 11–6 Effect of Spin on a Tennis Ball

A tennis ball with a mass of 0.125 lbm and a diameter of 2.52 in is hit at 45 mi/h with a backspin of 4800 rpm (Fig. 11–55). Determine if the ball will fall or rise under the combined effect of gravity and lift due to spinning shortly after being hit in air at 1 atm and 80°F.

**SOLUTION** A tennis ball is hit with a backspin. It is to be determined whether the ball will fall or rise after being hit.

**Assumptions** 1 The surfaces of the ball are smooth enough for Fig. 11–53 to be applicable. 2 The ball is hit horizontally so that it starts its motion horizontally.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 80°F are  $\rho = 0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The ball is hit horizontally, and thus it would normally fall under the effect of gravity without the spin. The backspin generates a lift, and the ball will rise if the lift is greater than the weight of the ball. The lift can be determined from

$$F_L = C_L A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area of the ball, which is  $A = \pi D^2/4$ . The translational and angular velocities of the ball are

$$V = (45 \text{ mi/h}) \left( \frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ mi}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ h}}{3600 \text{ s}} \right) = 66 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\omega = (4800 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{1 \text{ rev}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 502 \text{ rad/s}$$

Then,

$$\frac{\omega D}{2V} = \frac{(502 \text{ rad/s})(2.52/12 \text{ ft})}{2(66 \text{ ft/s})} = 0.80 \text{ rad}$$

From Fig. 11–53, the lift coefficient corresponding to this value is  $C_L = 0.21$ . Then the lift force acting on the ball is

$$\begin{aligned} F_L &= (0.21) \frac{\pi (2.52/12 \text{ ft})^2}{4} \frac{(0.0735 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(66 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 0.036 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

The weight of the ball is

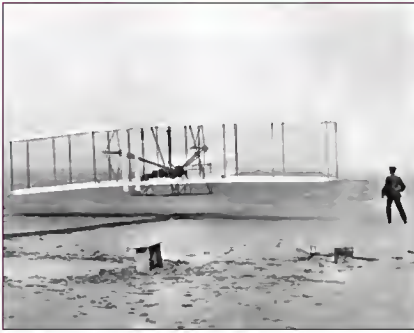
$$W = mg = (0.125 \text{ lbm})(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 0.125 \text{ lbf}$$

which is more than the lift. Therefore, the ball will **drop** under the combined effect of gravity and lift due to spinning with a net force of  $0.125 - 0.036 = 0.089 \text{ lbf}$ .

**Discussion** This example shows that the ball can be hit much farther by giving it a backspin. Note that a topspin has the opposite effect (negative lift) and speeds up the drop of the ball to the ground. Also, the Reynolds number for this problem is  $8 \times 10^4$ , which is sufficiently close to the  $6 \times 10^4$  for which Fig. 11–53 is prepared.

Also keep in mind that although some spin may increase the distance traveled by a ball, there is an optimal spin that is a function of launch angle, as most golfers are now more aware. Too much spin decreases distance by introducing more induced drag.

No discussion on lift and drag would be complete without mentioning the contributions of Wilbur (1867–1912) and Orville (1871–1948) Wright. The Wright Brothers are truly the most impressive engineering team of all time. Self-taught, they were well informed of the contemporary theory and practice in aeronautics. They both corresponded with other leaders in the field and published in technical journals. While they cannot be credited with developing the concepts of lift and drag, they used them to achieve the first

**FIGURE 11-56**

The Wright Brothers take flight at Kitty Hawk.

National Air and Space Museum/Smithsonian Institution.

powered, manned, heavier-than-air, controlled flight (Fig. 11-56). They succeeded, while so many before them failed, because they evaluated and designed parts separately. Before the Wrights, experimenters were building and testing whole airplanes. While intuitively appealing, the approach did not allow the determination of how to make the craft better. When a flight lasts only a moment, you can only guess at the weakness in the design. Thus, a new craft did not necessarily perform any better than its predecessor. Testing was simply one belly flop followed by another. The Wrights changed all that. They studied each part using scale and full-size models in wind tunnels and the field. Well before the first powered flyer was assembled, they knew the area required for their best wing shape to support a plane carrying a man and the engine horsepower required to provide an adequate thrust with their improved impeller. The Wright Brothers not only showed the world how to fly, they showed engineers how to use the equations presented here to design even better aircraft.

## SUMMARY

In this chapter, we study flow of fluids over immersed bodies with emphasis on the resulting lift and drag forces. A fluid may exert forces and moments on a body in and about various directions. The force a flowing fluid exerts on a body in the flow direction is called *drag* while that in the direction normal to the flow is called *lift*. The part of drag that is due directly to wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  is called the *skin friction drag* since it is caused by frictional effects, and the part that is due directly to pressure  $P$  is called the *pressure drag* or *form drag* because of its strong dependence on the form or shape of the body.

The *drag coefficient*  $C_D$  and the *lift coefficient*  $C_L$  are dimensionless numbers that represent the drag and the lift characteristics of a body and are defined as

$$C_D = \frac{F_D}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A} \quad \text{and} \quad C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A}$$

where  $A$  is usually the *frontal area* (the area projected on a plane normal to the direction of flow) of the body. For plates and airfoils,  $A$  is taken to be the *planform area*, which is the area that would be seen by a person looking at the body from directly above. The drag coefficient, in general, depends on the *Reynolds number*, especially for Reynolds numbers below  $10^4$ . At higher Reynolds numbers, the drag coefficients for most geometries remain essentially constant.

A body is said to be *streamlined* if a conscious effort is made to align its shape with the anticipated streamlines in the flow in order to reduce drag. Otherwise, a body (such as a building) tends to block the flow and is said to be *blunt* or *bluff*. At sufficiently high velocities, the fluid stream detaches itself from the surface of the body. This is called *flow separation*. When a fluid stream separates from the body, it forms a *separated region* between the body and the fluid stream. Sep-

aration may also occur on a streamlined body such as an airplane wing at a sufficiently large *angle of attack*, which is the angle the incoming fluid stream makes with the *chord* (the line that connects the nose and the end) of the body. Flow separation on the top surface of a wing reduces lift drastically and may cause the airplane to *stall*.

The region of flow above a surface in which the effects of the viscous shearing forces caused by fluid viscosity are felt is called the *velocity boundary layer* or just the *boundary layer*. The *thickness* of the boundary layer,  $\delta$ , is defined as the distance from the surface at which the velocity is  $0.99V$ . The hypothetical line of velocity  $0.99V$  divides the flow over a plate into two regions: the *boundary layer region*, in which the viscous effects and the velocity changes are significant, and the *irrotational outer flow region*, in which the frictional effects are negligible and the velocity remains essentially constant.

For external flow, the Reynolds number is expressed as

$$\text{Re}_L = \frac{\rho VL}{\mu} = \frac{VL}{\nu}$$

where  $V$  is the upstream velocity and  $L$  is the characteristic length of the geometry, which is the length of the plate in the flow direction for a flat plate and the diameter  $D$  for a cylinder or sphere. The *average friction coefficients* over an entire flat plate are

$$\text{Laminar flow:} \quad C_f = \frac{1.33}{\text{Re}_L^{1/2}} \quad \text{Re}_L < 5 \times 10^5$$

$$\text{Turbulent flow:} \quad C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} \quad 5 \times 10^5 \leq \text{Re}_L \leq 10^7$$

If the flow is approximated as laminar up to the engineering critical number of  $\text{Re}_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ , and then turbulent

beyond, the average friction coefficient over the entire flat plate becomes

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{\text{Re}_L} \quad 5 \times 10^5 \leq \text{Re}_L \leq 10^7$$

A curve fit of experimental data for the average friction coefficient in the fully rough turbulent regime is

$$\text{Rough surface:} \quad C_f = \left(1.89 - 1.62 \log \frac{\varepsilon}{L}\right)^{-2.5}$$

where  $\varepsilon$  is the surface roughness and  $L$  is the length of the plate in the flow direction. In the absence of a better one, this relation can be used for turbulent flow on rough surfaces for  $\text{Re} > 10^6$ , especially when  $\varepsilon/L > 10^{-4}$ .

Surface roughness, in general, increases the drag coefficient in turbulent flow. For blunt bodies such as a circular cylinder or sphere, however, an increase in the surface roughness may decrease the drag coefficient. This is done by tripping the flow into turbulence at a lower Reynolds number, and thus causing the fluid to close in behind the body, narrowing the wake and reducing pressure drag considerably.

It is desirable for airfoils to generate the most lift while producing the least drag. Therefore, a measure of performance for airfoils is the *lift-to-drag ratio*,  $C_L/C_D$ .

The minimum safe flight velocity of an aircraft can be determined from

$$V_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L,\max} A}}$$

For a given weight, the landing or takeoff speed can be minimized by maximizing the product of the lift coefficient and the wing area,  $C_{L,\max} A$ .

For airplane wings and other airfoils of finite size, the pressure difference between the lower and the upper surfaces drives the fluid at the tips upward. This results in a swirling eddy, called the *tip vortex*. Tip vortices that interact with the free stream impose forces on the wing tips in all directions, including the flow direction. The component of the force in the flow direction adds to drag and is called *induced drag*. The total drag of a wing is then the sum of the induced drag (3-D effects) and the drag of the airfoil section.

It is observed that lift develops when a cylinder or sphere in flow is rotated at a sufficiently high rate. The phenomenon of producing lift by the rotation of a solid body is called the *Magnus effect*.

Some external flows, complete with flow details including plots of velocity fields, are solved using computational fluid dynamics, and presented in Chap. 15.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

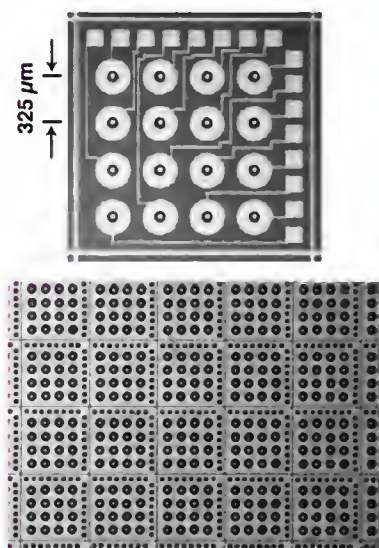
1. I. H. Abbott. "The Drag of Two Streamline Bodies as Affected by Protuberances and Appendages," *NACA Report 451*, 1932.
2. I. H. Abbott and A. E. von Doenhoff. *Theory of Wing Sections, Including a Summary of Airfoil Data*. New York: Dover, 1959.
3. I. H. Abbott, A. E. von Doenhoff, and L. S. Stivers. "Summary of Airfoil Data," *NACA Report 824*, Langley Field, VA, 1945.
4. J. D. Anderson. *Fundamentals of Aerodynamics*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1991.
5. R. D. Blevins. *Applied Fluid Dynamics Handbook*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1984.
6. S. W. Churchill and M. Bernstein. "A Correlating Equation for Forced Convection from Gases and Liquids to a Circular Cylinder in Cross Flow," *Journal of Heat Transfer* 99, pp. 300–306, 1977.
7. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
8. S. Goldstein. *Modern Developments in Fluid Dynamics*. London: Oxford Press, 1938.
9. J. Happel. *Low Reynolds Number Hydrocarbons*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1965.
10. S. F. Hoerner. *Fluid-Dynamic Drag*. [Published by the author.] Library of Congress No. 64, 1966.
11. G. M. Homsy, H. Aref, K. S. Breuer, S. Hochgref, J. R. Koseff, B. R. Munson, K. G. Powell, C. R. Robertson, S. T. Thoroddsen. *Multi-Media Fluid Mechanics* (CD). Cambridge University Press, 2000.
12. W. H. Hucho. *Aerodynamics of Road Vehicles*. London: Butterworth-Heinemann, 1987.
13. B. R. Munson, D. F. Young, and T. Okiishi. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 2002.
14. M. C. Potter and D. C. Wiggert. *Mechanics of Fluids*, 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1997.
15. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
16. H. Schlichting. *Boundary Layer Theory*, 7th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1979.
17. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.
18. J. Vogel. *Life in Moving Fluids*, 2nd ed. Boston: Willard Grand Press, 1994.
19. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Drag Reduction

**FIGURE 11-57**

Drag-reducing microactuator arrays on the hull of a submarine. Shown is the system architecture with tiles composed of unit cells containing sensors and actuators.

**FIGURE 11-58**

Microelectrokinetic actuator array (MEKA-5) with 25,600 individual actuators at 325- $\mu\text{m}$  spacing for full-scale hydronautical drag reduction. Close-up of a single unit cell (*top*) and partial view of the full array (*bottom*).

**Guest Author:** Werner J. A. Dahm, The University of Michigan

A reduction of just a few percent in the drag that acts on an air vehicle, a naval surface vehicle, or an undersea vehicle can translate into large reductions in fuel weight and operating costs, or increases in vehicle range and payload. One approach to achieve such drag reduction is to actively control naturally occurring streamwise vortices in the viscous sublayer of the turbulent boundary layer at the vehicle surface. The thin viscous sublayer at the base of any turbulent boundary layer is a powerful nonlinear system, capable of amplifying small microactuator-induced perturbations into large reductions in the vehicle drag. Numerous experimental, computational, and theoretical studies have shown that reductions of 15 to 25 percent in the wall shear stress are possible by properly controlling these sublayer structures. The challenge has been to develop large, dense arrays of microactuators that can manipulate these structures to achieve drag reduction on practical aeronautical and hydronautical vehicles (Fig. 11-57). The sublayer structures are typically a few hundred microns, and thus well matched to the scale of *microelectromechanical systems* (MEMS).

Figure 11-58 shows an example of one type of such microscale actuator array based on the electrokinetic principle that is potentially suitable for active sublayer control on real vehicles. Electrokinetic flow provides a way to move small amounts of fluid on very fast time scales in very small devices. The actuators impulsively displace a fixed volume of fluid between the wall and the viscous sublayer in a manner that counteracts the effect of the sublayer vortices. A system architecture based on independent unit cells, appropriate for large arrays of such microactuators, provides greatly reduced control processing requirements within individual unit cells, which consist of a relatively small number of individual sensors and actuators. Fundamental consideration of the scaling principles governing electrokinetic flow, as well as the sublayer structure and dynamics and microfabrication technologies, have been used to develop and produce full-scale electrokinetic microactuator arrays that can meet many of the requirements for active sublayer control of turbulent boundary layers under real-vehicle conditions.

Such microelectrokinetic actuator (MEKA) arrays, when fabricated with wall shear stress sensors also based on microelectromechanical systems fabrication, may in the future allow engineers to achieve dramatic reductions in the drag acting on practical aeronautical and hydronautical vehicles.

### References

- Diez-Garias, F. J., Dahm, W. J. A., and Paul, P. H., "Microactuator Arrays for Sublayer Control in Turbulent Boundary Layers Using the Electrokinetic Principle," *AIAA Paper No. 2000-0548*, AIAA, Washington, DC, 2000.
- Diez, F. J., and Dahm, W. J. A., "Electrokinetic Microactuator Arrays and System Architecture for Active Sublayer Control of Turbulent Boundary Layers," *AIAA Journal*, Vol. 41, pp. 1906-1915, 2003.

## PROBLEMS\*

## Drag, Lift, and Drag Coefficients

**11-1C** Explain when an external flow is two-dimensional, three-dimensional, and axisymmetric. What type of flow is the flow of air over a car?

**11-2C** What is the difference between the upstream velocity and the free-stream velocity? For what types of flow are these two velocities equal to each other?

**11-3C** What is the difference between streamlined and blunt bodies? Is a tennis ball a streamlined or blunt body?

**11-4C** Name some applications in which a large drag is desired.

**11-5C** What is drag? What causes it? Why do we usually try to minimize it?

**11-6C** What is lift? What causes it? Does wall shear contribute to the lift?

**11-7C** During flow over a given body, the drag force, the upstream velocity, and the fluid density are measured. Explain how you would determine the drag coefficient. What area would you use in the calculations?

**11-8C** During flow over a given slender body such as a wing, the lift force, the upstream velocity, and the fluid density are measured. Explain how you would determine the lift coefficient. What area would you use in the calculations?

**11-9C** Define the frontal area of a body subjected to external flow. When is it appropriate to use the frontal area in drag and lift calculations?

**11-10C** Define the planform area of a body subjected to external flow. When is it appropriate to use the planform area in drag and lift calculations?

**11-11C** What is terminal velocity? How is it determined?

**11-12C** What is the difference between skin friction drag and pressure drag? Which is usually more significant for slender bodies such as airfoils?

**11-13C** What is the effect of surface roughness on the friction drag coefficient in laminar and turbulent flows?

**11-14C** In general, how does the drag coefficient vary with the Reynolds number at (a) low and moderate Reynolds numbers and (b) at high Reynolds numbers ( $Re > 10^4$ )?

**11-15C** Fairings are attached to the front and back of a cylindrical body to make it look more streamlined. What is the effect of this modification on the (a) friction drag, (b) pressure drag, and (c) total drag? Assume the Reynolds number is high enough so that the flow is turbulent for both cases.

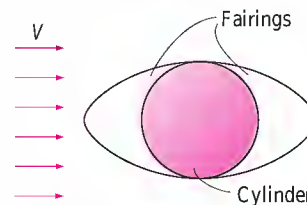


FIGURE P11-15C

**11-16C** What is the effect of streamlining on (a) friction drag and (b) pressure drag? Does the total drag acting on a body necessarily decrease as a result of streamlining? Explain.

**11-17C** What is flow separation? What causes it? What is the effect of flow separation on the drag coefficient?

**11-18C** What is drafting? How does it affect the drag coefficient of the drafted body?

**11-19C** Which car is more likely to be more fuel-efficient: the one with sharp corners or the one that is contoured to resemble an ellipse? Why?

**11-20C** Which bicyclist is more likely to go faster: the one who keeps his head and his body in the most upright position or the one who leans down and brings his body closer to his knees? Why?

**11-21** The drag coefficient of a car at the design conditions of 1 atm, 25°C, and 90 km/h is to be determined experimentally in a large wind tunnel in a full-scale test. The height and width of the car are 1.40 m and 1.65 m, respectively. If the horizontal force acting on the car is measured to be 300 N, determine the total drag coefficient of this car. *Answer: 0.35*

**11-22** A car is moving at a constant velocity of 80 km/h. Determine the upstream velocity to be used in fluid flow analysis if (a) the air is calm, (b) wind is blowing against the direction of motion of the car at 30 km/h, and (c) wind is blowing in the same direction of motion of the car at 50 km/h.

**11-23** The resultant of the pressure and wall shear forces acting on a body is measured to be 700 N, making 35° with

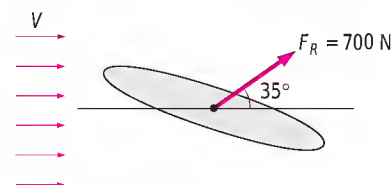




FIGURE P11-23


\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.


the direction of flow. Determine the drag and the lift forces acting on the body.

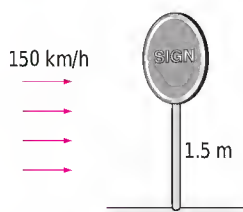
**11-24** During a high Reynolds number experiment, the total drag force acting on a spherical body of diameter  $D = 12$  cm subjected to airflow at 1 atm and  $5^\circ\text{C}$  is measured to be 5.2 N. The pressure drag acting on the body is calculated by integrating the pressure distribution (measured by the use of pressure sensors throughout the surface) to be 4.9 N. Determine the friction drag coefficient of the sphere.

*Answer: 0.0115*

**11-25E** To reduce the drag coefficient and thus to improve the fuel efficiency, the frontal area of a car is to be reduced. Determine the amount of fuel and money saved per year as a result of reducing the frontal area from 18 to 15 ft<sup>2</sup>. Assume the car is driven 12,000 mi a year at an average speed of 55 mi/h. Take the density and price of gasoline to be 50 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup> and \$2.20/gal, respectively; the density of air to be 0.075 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>, the heating value of gasoline to be 20,000 Btu/lbm; and the overall efficiency of the engine to be 32 percent.

**11-26E**  Reconsider Prob. 11-25E. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of frontal area on the annual fuel consumption of the car. Let the frontal area vary from 10 to 30 ft<sup>2</sup> in increments of 2 ft<sup>2</sup>. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-27**  A circular sign has a diameter of 50 cm and is subjected to normal winds up to 150 km/h at  $10^\circ\text{C}$  and 100 kPa. Determine the drag force acting on the sign. Also determine the bending moment at the bottom of its pole whose height from the ground to the bottom of the sign is 1.5 m. Disregard the drag on the pole.



**FIGURE P11-27**

**11-28E** Wind loading is a primary consideration in the design of the supporting mechanisms of billboards, as evidenced by many billboards being knocked down during high winds. Determine the wind force acting on an 8-ft-high, 20-ft-wide billboard due to 90-mi/h winds in the normal direction when the atmospheric conditions are 14.3 psia and  $40^\circ\text{F}$ . *Answer: 6684 lbf*

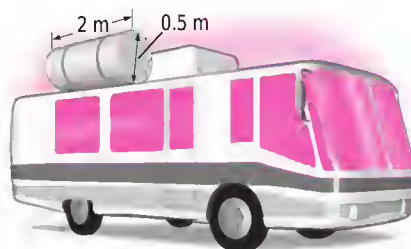
**11-29** Advertisement signs are commonly carried by taxicabs for additional income, but they also increase the fuel cost. Consider a sign that consists of a 0.30-m-high, 0.9-m-wide, and 0.9-m-long rectangular block mounted on top of a taxicab such that the sign has a frontal area of 0.3 m by 0.9 m

from all four sides. Determine the increase in the annual fuel cost of this taxicab due to this sign. Assume the taxicab is driven 60,000 km a year at an average speed of 50 km/h and the overall efficiency of the engine is 28 percent. Take the density, unit price, and heating value of gasoline to be 0.75 kg/L, \$0.50/L, and 42,000 kJ/kg, respectively, and the density of air to be 1.25 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.



**FIGURE P11-29**

**11-30** It is proposed to meet the water needs of a recreational vehicle (RV) by installing a 2-m-long, 0.5-m-diameter cylindrical tank on top of the vehicle. Determine the additional power requirement of the RV at a speed of 95 km/h when the tank is installed such that its circular surfaces face (a) the front and back and (b) the sides of the RV. Assume atmospheric conditions are 87 kPa and  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . *Answers: (a) 1.67 kW, (b) 7.55 kW*



**FIGURE P11-30**

**11-31E** At highway speeds, about half of the power generated by the car's engine is used to overcome aerodynamic drag, and thus the fuel consumption is nearly proportional to the drag force on a level road. Determine the percentage increase in fuel consumption of a car per unit time when a person who normally drives at 55 mi/h now starts driving at 75 mi/h.

**11-32** A 4-mm-diameter plastic sphere whose density is 1150 kg/m<sup>3</sup> is dropped into water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . Determine the terminal velocity of the sphere in water.

**11-33** During major windstorms, high vehicles such as RVs and semis may be thrown off the road and boxcars off their tracks, especially when they are empty and in open areas. Consider a 5000-kg semi that is 8 m long, 2 m high, and 2 m wide. The distance between the bottom of the truck and the road is 0.75 m. Now the truck is exposed to winds from its side surface. Determine the wind velocity that will tip the truck over to its side. Take the air density to be 1.1 kg/m<sup>3</sup> and assume the weight to be uniformly distributed.



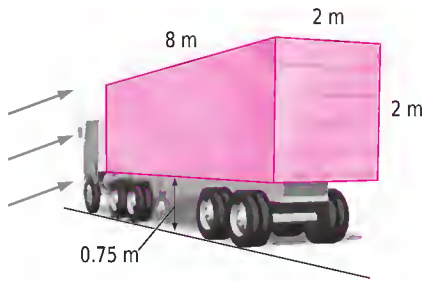


FIGURE P11-33

**11-34** An 80-kg bicyclist is riding her 15-kg bicycle downhill on a road with a slope of  $12^\circ$  without pedaling or braking. The bicyclist has a frontal area of  $0.45 \text{ m}^2$  and a drag coefficient of 1.1 in the upright position, and a frontal area of  $0.4 \text{ m}^2$  and a drag coefficient of 0.9 in the racing position. Disregarding the rolling resistance and friction at the bearings, determine the terminal velocity of the bicyclist for both positions. Take the air density to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . *Answers: 90 km/h, 106 km/h*

**11-35** A wind turbine with two or four hollow hemispherical cups connected to a pivot is commonly used to measure wind speed. Consider a wind turbine with two 8-cm-diameter cups with a center-to-center distance of 25 cm, as shown in Fig. P11-35. The pivot is stuck as a result of some malfunction, and the cups stop rotating. For a wind speed of 15 m/s and air density of  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , determine the maximum torque this turbine applies on the pivot.

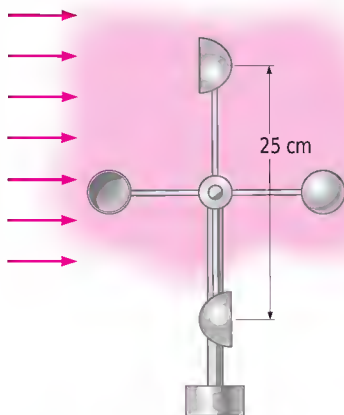




FIGURE P11-35

**11-36**  Reconsider Prob. 11-35. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of wind speed on the torque applied on the pivot. Let the wind speed vary from 0 to 50 m/s in increments of 5 m/s. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-37E** A 5-ft-diameter spherical tank completely submerged in freshwater is being towed by a ship at 12 ft/s. Assuming turbulent flow, determine the required towing power.

**11-38** During steady motion of a vehicle on a level road, the power delivered to the wheels is used to overcome aerodynamic drag and rolling resistance (the product of the rolling resistance coefficient and the weight of the vehicle), assuming the friction at the bearings of the wheels is negligible. Consider a car that has a total mass of 950 kg, a drag coefficient of 0.32, a frontal area of  $1.8 \text{ m}^2$ , and a rolling resistance coefficient of 0.04. The maximum power the engine can deliver to the wheels is 80 kW. Determine (a) the speed at which the rolling resistance is equal to the aerodynamic drag force and (b) the maximum speed of this car. Take the air density to be  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**11-39**  Reconsider Prob. 11-38. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of car speed on the required power to overcome (a) rolling resistance, (b) the aerodynamic drag, and (c) their combined effect. Let the car speed vary from 0 to 150 km/h in increments of 15 km/h. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-40** A submarine can be treated as an ellipsoid with a diameter of 5 m and a length of 25 m. Determine the power required for this submarine to cruise horizontally and steadily at 40 km/h in seawater whose density is  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Also determine the power required to tow this submarine in air whose density is  $1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Assume the flow is turbulent in both cases.



FIGURE P11-40

**11-41** An 0.80-m-diameter, 1.2-m-high garbage can is found in the morning tipped over due to high winds during the night. Assuming the average density of the garbage inside to be  $150 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and taking the air density to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , estimate the wind velocity during the night when the can was tipped over. Take the drag coefficient of the can to be 0.7. *Answer: 186 km/h*

**11-42E** The drag coefficient of a vehicle increases when its windows are rolled down or its sunroof is opened. A sports car has a frontal area of  $18 \text{ ft}^2$  and a drag coefficient of 0.32 when the windows and sunroof are closed. The drag coefficient increases to 0.41 when the sunroof is open. Determine the additional power consumption of the car when the sunroof is opened at (a) 35 mi/h and (b) 70 mi/h. Take the density of air to be  $0.075 \text{ lbfm/ft}^3$ .



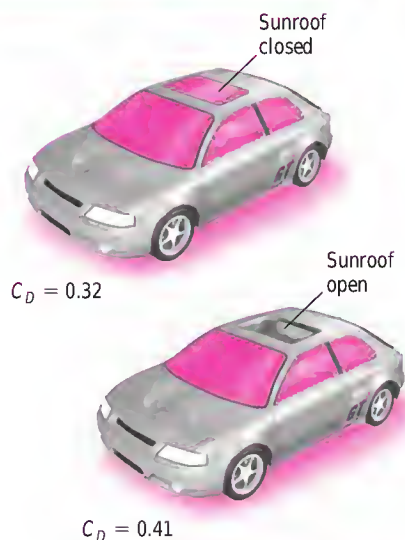


FIGURE P11-42E

**Flow over Flat Plates**

**11-43C** What fluid property is responsible for the development of the velocity boundary layer? What is the effect of the velocity on the thickness of the boundary layer?

**11-44C** What does the friction coefficient represent in flow over a flat plate? How is it related to the drag force acting on the plate?

**11-45C** Consider laminar flow over a flat plate. How does the local friction coefficient change with position?

**11-46C** How is the average friction coefficient determined in flow over a flat plate?

**11-47E** Light oil at 75°F flows over a 15-ft-long flat plate with a free-stream velocity of 6 ft/s. Determine the total drag force per unit width of the plate.

**11-48** The local atmospheric pressure in Denver, Colorado (elevation 1610 m) is 83.4 kPa. Air at this pressure and at 25°C flows with a velocity of 6 m/s over a 2.5-m  $\times$  8-m flat plate. Determine the drag force acting on the top surface of the plate if the air flows parallel to the (a) 8-m-long side and (b) the 2.5-m-long side.


**11-49** During a winter day, wind at 55 km/h, 5°C, and 1 atm is blowing parallel to a 4-m-high and 10-m-long wall of a



FIGURE P11-49

house. Assuming the wall surfaces to be smooth, determine the friction drag acting on the wall. What would your answer be if the wind velocity has doubled? How realistic is it to treat the flow over side wall surfaces as flow over a flat plate?

**Answers:** 16 N, 58 N

**11-50E**  Air at 70°F flows over a 10-ft-long flat plate at 25 ft/s. Determine the local friction coefficient at intervals of 1 ft and plot the results against the distance from the leading edge.

**11-51** The forming section of a plastics plant puts out a continuous sheet of plastic that is 1.2 m wide and 2 mm thick at a rate of 15 m/min. The sheet is subjected to airflow at a velocity of 3 m/s on both sides along its surfaces normal to the direction of motion of the sheet. The width of the air cooling section is such that a fixed point on the plastic sheet passes through that section in 2 s. Using properties of air at 1 atm and 60°C, determine the drag force the air exerts on the plastic sheet in the direction of airflow.

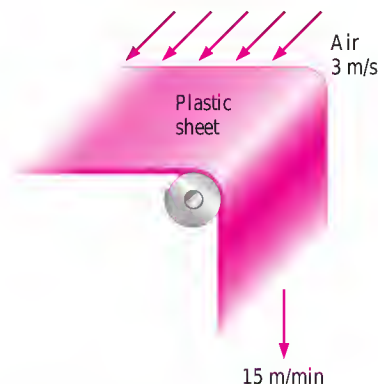


FIGURE P11-51

**11-52** The top surface of the passenger car of a train moving at a velocity of 70 km/h is 3.2 m wide and 8 m long. If the outdoor air is at 1 atm and 25°C, determine the drag force acting on the top surface of the car.

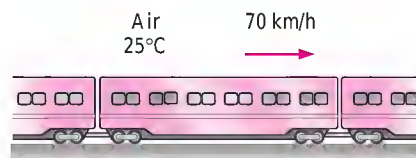


FIGURE P11-52

**11-53** The weight of a thin flat plate 50 cm  $\times$  50 cm in size is balanced by a counterweight that has a mass of 2 kg, as shown in Fig. P11-53. Now a fan is turned on, and air at 1 atm and 25°C flows downward over both surfaces of the plate with a free-stream velocity of 10 m/s. Determine the mass of the counterweight that needs to be added in order to balance the plate in this case.

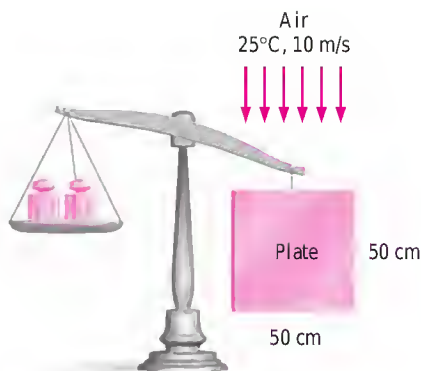


FIGURE P11-53

**11-54** Consider laminar flow of a fluid over a flat plate. Now the free-stream velocity of the fluid is doubled. Determine the change in the drag force on the plate. Assume the flow to remain laminar. *Answer: A 2.83-fold increase*

**11-55E** Consider a refrigeration truck traveling at 65 mi/h at a location where the air temperature is at 1 atm and 80°F. The refrigerated compartment of the truck can be considered to be a 9-ft-wide, 8-ft-high, and 20-ft-long rectangular box. Assuming the airflow over the entire outer surface to be turbulent and attached (no flow separation), determine the drag force acting on the top and side surfaces and the power required to overcome this drag.

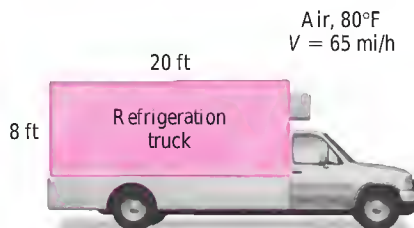



FIGURE P11-55E

**11-56E**  Reconsider Prob. 11-55E. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of truck speed on the total drag force acting on the top and side surfaces, and the power required to overcome it. Let the truck speed vary from 0 to 100 mi/h in increments of 10 mi/h. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-57** Air at 25°C and 1 atm is flowing over a long flat plate with a velocity of 8 m/s. Determine the distance from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent, and the thickness of the boundary layer at that location.

**11-58** Repeat Prob. 11-57 for water.

### Flow across Cylinders and Spheres

**11-59C** In flow over cylinders, why does the drag coefficient suddenly drop when the flow becomes turbulent? Isn't

turbulence supposed to increase the drag coefficient instead of decreasing it?

**11-60C** In flow over blunt bodies such as a cylinder, how does the pressure drag differ from the friction drag?

**11-61C** Why is flow separation in flow over cylinders delayed in turbulent flow?

**11-62E** A 1.2-in.-outer-diameter pipe is to span across a river at a 105-ft-wide section while being completely immersed in water. The average flow velocity of water is 10 ft/s, and the water temperature is 70°F. Determine the drag force exerted on the pipe by the river. *Answer: 1320 lbf*

**11-63** A long 8-cm-diameter steam pipe passes through some area open to the winds. Determine the drag force acting on the pipe per unit of its length when the air is at 1 atm and 5°C and the wind is blowing across the pipe at a velocity of 50 km/h.

**11-64E** A person extends his uncovered arms into the windy air outside at 1 atm and 60°F and 20 mi/h in order to feel nature closely. Treating the arm as a 2-ft-long and 3-in.-diameter cylinder, determine the drag force on both arms. *Answer: 1.02 lbf*

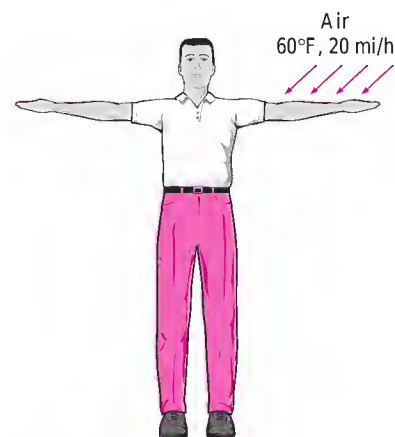



FIGURE P11-64E

**11-65** A 6-mm-diameter electrical transmission line is exposed to windy air. Determine the drag force exerted on a 120-m-long section of the wire during a windy day when the air is at 1 atm and 15°C and the wind is blowing across the transmission line at 40 km/h.

**11-66** Consider 0.8-cm-diameter hail that is falling freely in atmospheric air at 1 atm and 5°C. Determine the terminal velocity of the hail. Take the density of hail to be 910 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**11-67** A 0.1-mm-diameter dust particle whose density is 2.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> is observed to be suspended in the air at 1 atm and 25°C at a fixed point. Estimate the updraft velocity of air motion at that location. Assume Stokes law to be applicable. Is this a valid assumption? *Answer: 0.62 m/s*

**11-68** Dust particles of diameter 0.05 mm and density  $1.8 \text{ g/cm}^3$  are unsettled during high winds and rise to a height of 350 m by the time things calm down. Estimate how long it will take for the dust particles to fall back to the ground in still air at 1 atm and  $15^\circ\text{C}$ , and their velocity. Disregard the initial transient period during which the dust particles accelerate to their terminal velocity, and assume Stokes law to be applicable.

**11-69**  A 2-m-long, 0.2-m-diameter cylindrical pine log (density =  $513 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is suspended by a crane in the horizontal position. The log is subjected to normal winds of 40 km/h at  $5^\circ\text{C}$  and 88 kPa. Disregarding the weight of the cable and its drag, determine the angle  $\theta$  the cable will make with the horizontal and the tension on the cable.

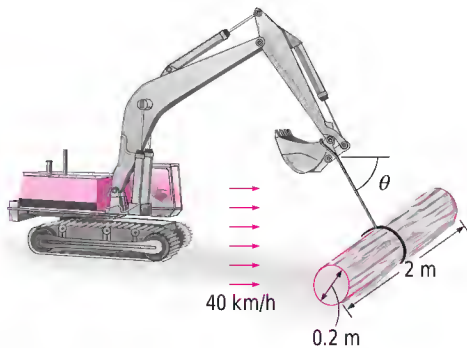


FIGURE P11-69

**11-70** One of the popular demonstrations in science museums involves the suspension of a ping-pong ball by an upward air jet. Children are amused by the ball always coming back to the center when it is pushed by a finger to the side of the jet. Explain this phenomenon using the Bernoulli equation. Also determine the velocity of air if the ball has a mass of 2.6 g and a diameter of 3.8 cm. Assume air is at 1 atm and  $25^\circ\text{C}$ .



FIGURE P11-70

## Lift

**11-71C** Why is the contribution of viscous effects to lift usually negligible for airfoils?

**11-72C** Air is flowing past a symmetrical airfoil at zero angle of attack. Will the (a) lift and (b) drag acting on the airfoil be zero or nonzero?

**11-73C** Air is flowing past a nonsymmetrical airfoil at zero angle of attack. Will the (a) lift and (b) drag acting on the airfoil be zero or nonzero?

**11-74C** Air is flowing past a symmetrical airfoil at an angle of attack of  $5^\circ$ . Will the (a) lift and (b) drag acting on the airfoil be zero or nonzero?

**11-75C** What is stall? What causes an airfoil to stall? Why are commercial aircraft not allowed to fly at conditions near stall?

**11-76C** Both the lift and the drag of an airfoil increase with an increase in the angle of attack. In general, which increases at a higher rate, the lift or the drag?

**11-77C** Why are flaps used at the leading and trailing edges of the wings of large aircraft during takeoff and landing? Can an aircraft take off or land without them?

**11-78C** How do flaps affect the lift and the drag of wings?

**11-79C** What is the effect of wing tip vortices (the air circulation from the lower part of the wings to the upper part) on the drag and the lift?

**11-80C** What is induced drag on wings? Can induced drag be minimized by using long and narrow wings or short and wide wings?

**11-81C** Air is flowing past a spherical ball. Is the lift exerted on the ball zero or nonzero? Answer the same question if the ball is spinning.

**11-82** A tennis ball with a mass of 57 g and a diameter of 6.4 cm is hit with an initial velocity of 92 km/h and a backspin



FIGURE P11-82



of 4200 rpm. Determine if the ball will fall or rise under the combined effect of gravity and lift due to spinning shortly after hitting. Assume air is at 1 atm and 25°C.

**11-83** Consider an aircraft, which takes off at 190 km/h when it is fully loaded. If the weight of the aircraft is increased by 20 percent as a result of overloading, determine the speed at which the overloaded aircraft will take off.

*Answer:* 208 km/h


**11-84** Consider an airplane whose takeoff speed is 220 km/h and that takes 15 s to take off at sea level. For an airport at an elevation of 1600 m (such as Denver), determine (a) the takeoff speed, (b) the takeoff time, and (c) the additional runway length required for this airplane. Assume constant acceleration for both cases.



FIGURE P11-84

**11-85E** An airplane is consuming fuel at a rate of 5 gal/min when cruising at a constant altitude of 10,000 ft at constant speed. Assuming the drag coefficient and the engine efficiency to remain the same, determine the rate of fuel consumption at an altitude of 30,000 ft at the same speed.

**11-86** A jumbo jet airplane has a mass of about 400,000 kg when fully loaded with over 400 passengers and takes off at a speed of 250 km/h. Determine the takeoff speed when the airplane has 100 empty seats. Assume each passenger with luggage is 140 kg and the wing and flap settings are maintained the same. *Answer:* 246 km/h

**11-87**  Reconsider Prob. 11-86. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of passenger count on the takeoff speed of the aircraft. Let the number of passengers vary from 0 to 500 in increments of 50. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-88** A small aircraft has a wing area of 30 m<sup>2</sup>, a lift coefficient of 0.45 at takeoff settings, and a total mass of 2800 kg. Determine (a) the takeoff speed of this aircraft at sea level at standard atmospheric conditions, (b) the wing loading, and (c) the required power to maintain a constant cruising speed of 300 km/h for a cruising drag coefficient of 0.035.

**11-89** A small airplane has a total mass of 1800 kg and a wing area of 42 m<sup>2</sup>. Determine the lift and drag coefficients




FIGURE P11-88

of this airplane while cruising at an altitude of 4000 m at a constant speed of 280 km/h and generating 190 kW of power.

**11-90** The NACA 64(l)-412 airfoil has a lift-to-drag ratio of 50 at 0° angle of attack, as shown in Fig. 11-43. At what angle of attack will this ratio increase to 80?

**11-91** Consider a light plane that has a total weight of 15,000 N and a wing area of 46 m<sup>2</sup> and whose wings resemble the NACA 23012 airfoil with no flaps. Using data from Fig. 11-45, determine the takeoff speed at an angle of attack of 5° at sea level. Also determine the stall speed. *Answers:* 94 km/h, 67.4 km/h

**11-92**  An airplane has a mass of 50,000 kg, a wing area of 300 m<sup>2</sup>, a maximum lift coefficient of 3.2, and a cruising drag coefficient of 0.03 at an altitude of 12,000 m. Determine (a) the takeoff speed at sea level, assuming it is 20 percent over the stall speed, and (b) the thrust that the engines must deliver for a cruising speed of 700 km/h.

**11-93E** A 2.4-in-diameter smooth ball rotating at 500 rpm is dropped in a water stream at 60°F flowing at 4 ft/s. Determine the lift and the drag force acting on the ball when it is first dropped in the water.

## Review Problems

**11-94** An automotive engine can be approximated as a 0.4-m-high, 0.60-m-wide, and 0.7-m-long rectangular block. The

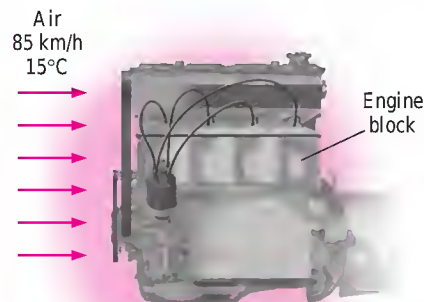



FIGURE P11-94



ambient air is at 1 atm and 15°C. Determine the drag force acting on the bottom surface of the engine block as the car travels at a velocity of 85 km/h. Assume the flow to be turbulent over the entire surface because of the constant agitation of the engine block. *Answer: 0.65 N*

**11-95**  Calculate the thickness of the boundary layer during flow over a 2.5-m-long flat plate at intervals of 25 cm and plot the boundary layer over the plate for the flow of (a) air, (b) water, and (c) engine oil at 1 atm and 20°C at an upstream velocity of 3 m/s.

**11-96E** The passenger compartment of a minivan traveling at 60 mi/h in ambient air at 1 atm and 80°F can be modeled as a 3.2-ft-high, 6-ft-wide, and 11-ft-long rectangular box. The airflow over the exterior surfaces can be assumed to be turbulent because of the intense vibrations involved. Determine the drag force acting on the top and the two side surfaces of the van and the power required to overcome it.

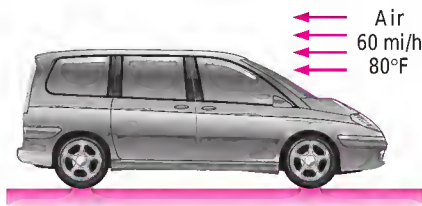


FIGURE P11-96E

**11-97** A 1-m-external-diameter spherical tank is located outdoors at 1 atm and 25°C and is subjected to winds at 35 km/h. Determine the drag force exerted on it by the wind.

*Answer: 3.5 N*

**11-98** A 2-m-high, 4-m-wide rectangular advertisement panel is attached to a 4-m-wide, 0.15-m-high rectangular concrete

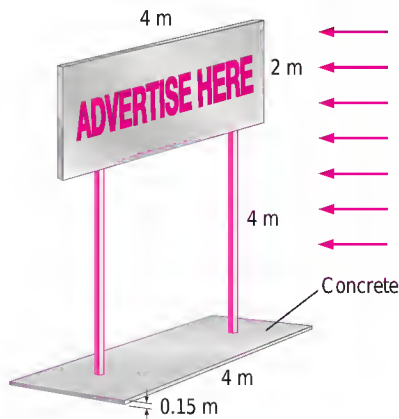



FIGURE P11-98


crete block (density = 2300 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) by two 5-cm-diameter, 4-m-high (exposed part) poles, as shown in Fig. P11-98. If the sign is to withstand 150 km/h winds from any direction, determine (a) the maximum drag force on the panel, (b) the drag force acting on the poles, and (c) the minimum length  $L$  of the concrete block for the panel to resist the winds. Take the density of air to be 1.30 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**11-99** A plastic boat whose bottom surface can be approximated as a 1.5-m-wide, 2-m-long flat surface is to move through water at 15°C at speeds up to 30 km/h. Determine the friction drag exerted on the boat by water and the power needed to overcome it.



FIGURE P11-99

**11-100**  Reconsider Prob. 11-99. Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of boat speed on the drag force acting on the bottom surface of the boat, and the power needed to overcome it. Let the boat speed vary from 0 to 100 km/h in increments of 10 km/h. Tabulate and plot the results.

**11-101E**  A commercial airplane has a total mass of 150,000 lbm and a wing planform area of 1800 ft<sup>2</sup>. The plane has a cruising speed of 550 mi/h and a cruising altitude of 38,000 ft where the air density is 0.0208 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>. The plane has double-slotted flaps for use during takeoff and landing, but it cruises with all flaps retracted. Assuming the lift and drag characteristics of the wings can be approximated by NACA 23012, determine (a) the minimum safe speed for takeoff and landing with and without extending the flaps, (b) the angle of attack to cruise steadily at the cruising altitude, and (c) the power that needs to be supplied to provide enough thrust to overcome drag. Take the air density on the ground to be 0.075 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**11-102** An 8-cm-diameter smooth ball has a velocity of 36 km/h during a typical hit. Determine the percent increase in the drag coefficient if the ball is given a spin of 3500 rpm in air at 1 atm and 25°C.

**11-103** A paratrooper and his 8-m-diameter parachute weigh 950 N. Taking the average air density to be 1.2 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, determine the terminal velocity of the paratrooper. *Answer: 4.9 m/s*



FIGURE P11-103

**11-104** A 17,000-kg tractor-trailer rig has a frontal area of  $9.2 \text{ m}^2$ , a drag coefficient of 0.96, a rolling resistance coefficient of 0.05 (multiplying the weight of a vehicle by the rolling resistance coefficient gives the rolling resistance), a bearing friction resistance of 350 N, and a maximum speed of 110 km/h on a level road during steady cruising in calm weather with an air density of  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Now a fairing is installed to the front of the rig to suppress separation and to streamline the flow to the top surface, and the drag coefficient is reduced to 0.76. Determine the maximum speed of the rig with the fairing. *Answer: 133 km/h*

**11-105** Stokes law can be used to determine the viscosity of a fluid by dropping a spherical object in it and measuring the terminal velocity of the object in that fluid. This can be done by plotting the distance traveled against time and

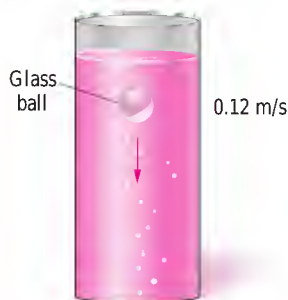



FIGURE P11-105

observing when the curve becomes linear. During such an experiment a 3-mm-diameter glass ball ( $\rho = 2500 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) is dropped into a fluid whose density is  $875 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and the terminal velocity is measured to be 0.12 m/s. Disregarding the wall effects, determine the viscosity of the fluid.

**11-106** During an experiment, three aluminum balls ( $\rho_s = 2600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ) having diameters 2, 4, and 10 mm, respectively, are dropped into a tank filled with glycerin at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\rho_f = 1274 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ). The terminal settling velocities of the balls are measured to be 3.2, 12.8, and 60.4 mm/s, respectively. Compare these values with the velocities predicted by Stokes law for drag force  $F_D = 3\pi\mu DV$ , which is valid for very low Reynolds numbers ( $\text{Re} \ll 1$ ). Determine the error involved for each case and assess the accuracy of Stokes law.

**11-107** Repeat Prob. 11-106 by considering the general form of Stokes law expressed as  $F_D = 3\pi\mu DV + (9\pi/16)\rho_s V^2 D^2$ .

**11-108** A small aluminum ball with  $D = 2 \text{ mm}$  and  $\rho_s = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$  is dropped into a large container filled with oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\rho_f = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.2177 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ). The Reynolds number is expected to be low and thus Stokes law for drag force  $F_D = 3\pi\mu DV$  to be applicable. Show that the variation of velocity with time can be expressed as  $V = (a/b)(1 - e^{-bt})$  where  $a = g(1 - \rho_f/\rho_s)$  and  $b = 18\mu/(\rho_s D^2)$ . Plot the variation of velocity with time, and calculate the time it takes for the ball to reach 99 percent of its terminal velocity.

**11-109**  Engine oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  is flowing over a long flat plate with a velocity of 4 m/s. Determine the distance  $x_{cr}$  from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent, and calculate and plot the thickness of the boundary layer over a length of  $2x_{cr}$ .

### Design and Essay Problems

**11-110** Write a report on the history of the reduction of the drag coefficients of cars and obtain the drag coefficient data for some recent car models from the catalogs of car manufacturers.

**11-111** Write a report on the flaps used at the leading and trailing edges of the wings of large commercial aircraft. Discuss how the flaps affect the drag and lift coefficients during takeoff and landing.

**11-112** Large commercial airplanes cruise at high altitudes (up to about 40,000 ft) to save fuel. Discuss how flying at high altitudes reduces drag and saves fuel. Also discuss why small planes fly at relatively low altitudes.

**11-113** Many drivers turn off their air conditioners and roll down the car windows in hopes of saving fuel. But it is claimed that this apparent "free cooling" actually increases the fuel consumption of the car. Investigate this matter and write a report on which practice will save gasoline under what conditions.



## COMPRESSIBLE FLOW

For the most part, we have limited our consideration so far to flows for which density variations and thus compressibility effects are negligible. In this chapter we lift this limitation and consider flows that involve significant changes in density. Such flows are called *compressible flows*, and they are frequently encountered in devices that involve the flow of gases at very high speeds. Compressible flow combines fluid dynamics and thermodynamics in that both are absolutely necessary to the development of the required theoretical background. In this chapter, we develop the general relations associated with compressible flows for an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

We start this chapter by introducing the concepts of *stagnation state*, *speed of sound*, and *Mach number* for compressible flows. The relationships between the static and stagnation fluid properties are developed for isentropic flows of ideal gases, and they are expressed as functions of specific heat ratios and the Mach number. The effects of area changes for one-dimensional isentropic subsonic and supersonic flows are discussed. These effects are illustrated by considering the isentropic flow through *converging* and *converging-diverging nozzles*. The concept of *shock waves* and the variation of flow properties across normal and oblique shock waves are discussed. Finally, we consider the effects of friction and heat transfer on compressible flows and develop relations for property changes.

## ■■■■■■■

## OBJECTIVES

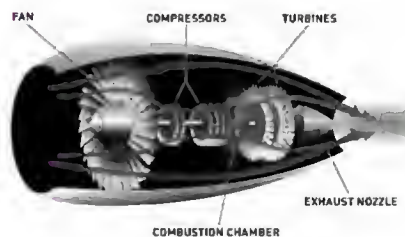
When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Appreciate the consequences of compressibility in gas flow
- Understand why a nozzle must have a diverging section to accelerate a gas to supersonic speeds
- Predict the occurrence of shocks and calculate property changes across a shock wave
- Understand the effects of friction and heat transfer on compressible flows





(a)



(b)

**FIGURE 12-1**

Aircraft and jet engines involve high speeds, and thus the kinetic energy term should always be considered when analyzing them.

(a) Photo courtesy NASA, <http://lisar.larc.nasa.gov/IMAGES/SMALL/EL-1999-00108.jpeg>, and (b) Figure courtesy Pratt and Whitney. Used by permission.

## 12-1 ■ STAGNATION PROPERTIES

When analyzing control volumes, we find it very convenient to combine the *internal energy* and the *flow energy* of a fluid into a single term, *enthalpy*, defined per unit mass as  $h = u + P/\rho$ . Whenever the kinetic and potential energies of the fluid are negligible, as is often the case, the enthalpy represents the *total energy* of a fluid. For high-speed flows, such as those encountered in jet engines (Fig. 12-1), the potential energy of the fluid is still negligible, but the kinetic energy is not. In such cases, it is convenient to combine the enthalpy and the kinetic energy of the fluid into a single term called **stagnation** (or **total**) **enthalpy**  $h_0$ , defined per unit mass as

$$h_0 = h + \frac{V^2}{2} \quad (\text{kJ/kg}) \quad (12-1)$$

When the potential energy of the fluid is negligible, the stagnation enthalpy represents the *total energy of a flowing fluid stream* per unit mass. Thus it simplifies the thermodynamic analysis of high-speed flows.

Throughout this chapter the ordinary enthalpy  $h$  is referred to as the **static enthalpy**, whenever necessary, to distinguish it from the stagnation enthalpy. Notice that the stagnation enthalpy is a combination property of a fluid, just like the static enthalpy, and these two enthalpies become identical when the kinetic energy of the fluid is negligible.

Consider the steady flow of a fluid through a duct such as a nozzle, diffuser, or some other flow passage where the flow takes place adiabatically and with no shaft or electrical work, as shown in Fig. 12-2. Assuming the fluid experiences little or no change in its elevation and its potential energy, the energy balance relation ( $\dot{E}_{\text{in}} = \dot{E}_{\text{out}}$ ) for this single-stream steady-flow device reduces to

$$h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2} \quad (12-2)$$

or

$$h_{01} = h_{02} \quad (12-3)$$

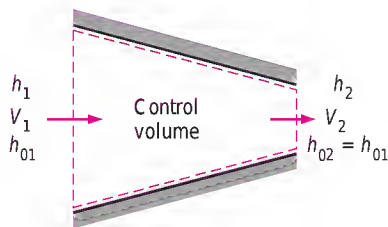
That is, in the absence of any heat and work interactions and any changes in potential energy, the stagnation enthalpy of a fluid remains constant during a steady-flow process. Flows through nozzles and diffusers usually satisfy these conditions, and any increase in fluid velocity in these devices creates an equivalent decrease in the static enthalpy of the fluid.

If the fluid were brought to a complete stop, then the velocity at state 2 would be zero and Eq. 12-2 would become

$$h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 = h_{02}$$

Thus the *stagnation enthalpy* represents the *enthalpy of a fluid when it is brought to rest adiabatically*.

During a stagnation process, the kinetic energy of a fluid is converted to enthalpy (internal energy + flow energy), which results in an increase in the fluid temperature and pressure (Fig. 12-3). The properties of a fluid at the stagnation state are called **stagnation properties** (stagnation temperature,

**FIGURE 12-2**

Steady flow of a fluid through an adiabatic duct.

stagnation pressure, stagnation density, etc.). The stagnation state and the stagnation properties are indicated by the subscript 0.

The stagnation state is called the **isentropic stagnation state** when the stagnation process is reversible as well as adiabatic (i.e., isentropic). The entropy of a fluid remains constant during an isentropic stagnation process. The actual (irreversible) and isentropic stagnation processes are shown on an  $h$ - $s$  diagram in Fig. 12-4. Notice that the stagnation enthalpy of the fluid (and the stagnation temperature if the fluid is an ideal gas) is the same for both cases. However, the actual stagnation pressure is lower than the isentropic stagnation pressure since entropy increases during the actual stagnation process as a result of fluid friction. The stagnation processes are often approximated to be isentropic, and isentropic stagnation properties are simply referred to as stagnation properties.

When the fluid is approximated as an *ideal gas* with constant specific heats, its enthalpy can be replaced by  $c_p T$  and Eq. 12-1 can be expressed as

$$c_p T_0 = c_p T + \frac{V^2}{2}$$

or

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} \quad (12-4)$$

Here  $T_0$  is called the **stagnation (or total) temperature**, and it represents the temperature an ideal gas attains when it is brought to rest adiabatically. The term  $V^2/2c_p$  corresponds to the temperature rise during such a process and is called the **dynamic temperature**. For example, the dynamic temperature of air flowing at 100 m/s is  $(100 \text{ m/s})^2 / (2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}) = 5.0 \text{ K}$ . Therefore, when air at 300 K and 100 m/s is brought to rest adiabatically (at the tip of a temperature probe, for example), its temperature rises to the stagnation value of 305 K (Fig. 12-5). Note that for low-speed flows, the stagnation and static (or ordinary) temperatures are practically the same. But for high-speed flows, the temperature measured by a stationary probe placed in the fluid (the stagnation temperature) may be significantly higher than the static temperature of the fluid.

The pressure a fluid attains when brought to rest isentropically is called the **stagnation pressure**  $P_0$ . For ideal gases with constant specific heats,  $P_0$  is related to the static pressure of the fluid by

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad (12-5)$$

By noting that  $\rho = 1/\nu$  and using the isentropic relation  $P\nu^k = P_0\nu_0^k$ , the ratio of the stagnation density to static density can be expressed as

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{1/(k-1)} \quad (12-6)$$

When stagnation enthalpies are used, there is no need to refer explicitly to kinetic energy. Then the energy balance  $\dot{E}_{\text{in}} = \dot{E}_{\text{out}}$  for a single-stream, steady-flow device can be expressed as

$$q_{\text{in}} + w_{\text{in}} + (h_{01} + gz_1) = q_{\text{out}} + w_{\text{out}} + (h_{02} + gz_2) \quad (12-7)$$

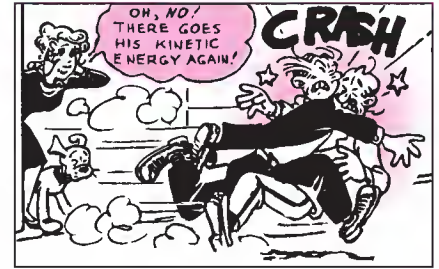


FIGURE 12-3

Kinetic energy is converted to enthalpy during a stagnation process.

© Reprinted with special permission of King Features Syndicate.

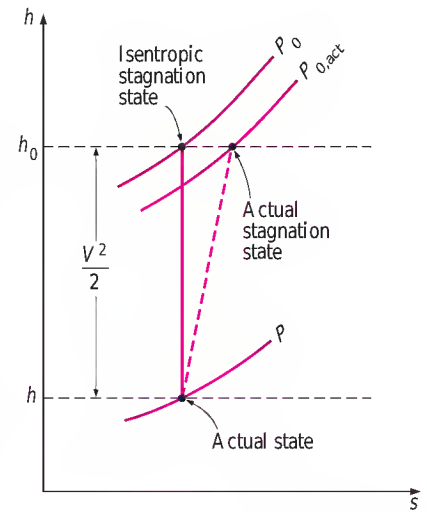
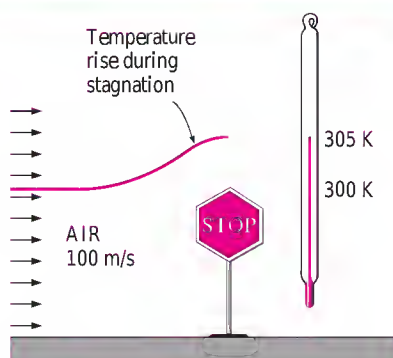
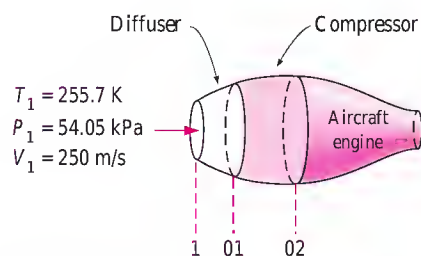


FIGURE 12-4

The actual state, actual stagnation state, and isentropic stagnation state of a fluid on an  $h$ - $s$  diagram.

**FIGURE 12-5**

The temperature of an ideal gas flowing at a velocity  $V$  rises by  $V^2/2c_p$  when it is brought to a complete stop.

**FIGURE 12-6**

Schematic for Example 12-1.

where  $h_{01}$  and  $h_{02}$  are the stagnation enthalpies at states 1 and 2, respectively. When the fluid is an ideal gas with constant specific heats, Eq. 12-7 becomes

$$(q_{\text{in}} - q_{\text{out}}) + (w_{\text{in}} - w_{\text{out}}) = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01}) + g(z_2 - z_1) \quad (12-8)$$

where  $T_{01}$  and  $T_{02}$  are the stagnation temperatures.

Notice that kinetic energy terms do not explicitly appear in Eqs. 12-7 and 12-8, but the stagnation enthalpy terms account for their contribution.

### EXAMPLE 12-1 Compression of High-Speed Air in an Aircraft

An aircraft is flying at a cruising speed of 250 m/s at an altitude of 5000 m where the atmospheric pressure is 54.05 kPa and the ambient air temperature is 255.7 K. The ambient air is first decelerated in a diffuser before it enters the compressor (Fig. 12-6). Assuming both the diffuser and the compressor to be isentropic, determine (a) the stagnation pressure at the compressor inlet and (b) the required compressor work per unit mass if the stagnation pressure ratio of the compressor is 8.

**SOLUTION** High-speed air enters the diffuser and the compressor of an aircraft. The stagnation pressure of the air and the compressor work input are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both the diffuser and the compressor are isentropic. 2 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The constant-pressure specific heat  $c_p$  and the specific heat ratio  $k$  of air at room temperature are

$$c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K} \quad \text{and} \quad k = 1.4$$

**Analysis** (a) Under isentropic conditions, the stagnation pressure at the compressor inlet (diffuser exit) can be determined from Eq. 12-5. However, first we need to find the stagnation temperature  $T_{01}$  at the compressor inlet. Under the stated assumptions,  $T_{01}$  can be determined from Eq. 12-4 to be

$$\begin{aligned} T_{01} &= T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 255.7 \text{ K} + \frac{(250 \text{ m/s})^2}{(2)(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) \\ &= 286.8 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

Then from Eq. 12-5,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{01} &= P_1 \left( \frac{T_{01}}{T_1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (54.05 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{286.8 \text{ K}}{255.7 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} \\ &= 80.77 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

That is, the temperature of air would increase by 31.1°C and the pressure by 26.72 kPa as air is decelerated from 250 m/s to zero velocity. These increases in the temperature and pressure of air are due to the conversion of the kinetic energy into enthalpy.

(b) To determine the compressor work, we need to know the stagnation temperature of air at the compressor exit  $T_{02}$ . The stagnation pressure ratio across the compressor  $P_{02}/P_{01}$  is specified to be 8. Since the compression process is assumed to be isentropic,  $T_{02}$  can be determined from the ideal-gas isentropic relation (Eq. 12-5):

$$T_{02} = T_{01} \left( \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (286.8 \text{ K})(8)^{(1.4-1)/1.4} = 519.5 \text{ K}$$

Disregarding potential energy changes and heat transfer, the compressor work per unit mass of air is determined from Eq. 12–8:

$$\begin{aligned} w_{\text{in}} &= c_p(T_{02} - T_{01}) \\ &= (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(519.5 \text{ K} - 286.8 \text{ K}) \\ &= 233.9 \text{ kJ/kg} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the work supplied to the compressor is 233.9 kJ/kg.

**Discussion** Notice that using stagnation properties automatically accounts for any changes in the kinetic energy of a fluid stream.

## 12-2 ■ SPEED OF SOUND AND MACH NUMBER

An important parameter in the study of compressible flow is the **speed of sound** (or the **sonic speed**), which is the speed at which an infinitesimally small pressure wave travels through a medium. The pressure wave may be caused by a small disturbance, which creates a slight rise in local pressure.

To obtain a relation for the speed of sound in a medium, consider a duct that is filled with a fluid at rest, as shown in Fig. 12–7. A piston fitted in the duct is now moved to the right with a constant incremental velocity  $dV$ , creating a sonic wave. The wave front moves to the right through the fluid at the speed of sound  $c$  and separates the moving fluid adjacent to the piston from the fluid still at rest. The fluid to the left of the wave front experiences an incremental change in its thermodynamic properties, while the fluid on the right of the wave front maintains its original thermodynamic properties, as shown in Fig. 12–7.

To simplify the analysis, consider a control volume that encloses the wave front and moves with it, as shown in Fig. 12–8. To an observer traveling with the wave front, the fluid to the right will appear to be moving toward the wave front with a speed of  $c$  and the fluid to the left to be moving away from the wave front with a speed of  $c - dV$ . Of course, the observer will think the control volume that encloses the wave front (and herself or himself) is stationary, and the observer will be witnessing a steady-flow process. The mass balance for this single-stream, steady-flow process can be expressed as

$$\dot{m}_{\text{right}} = \dot{m}_{\text{left}}$$

or

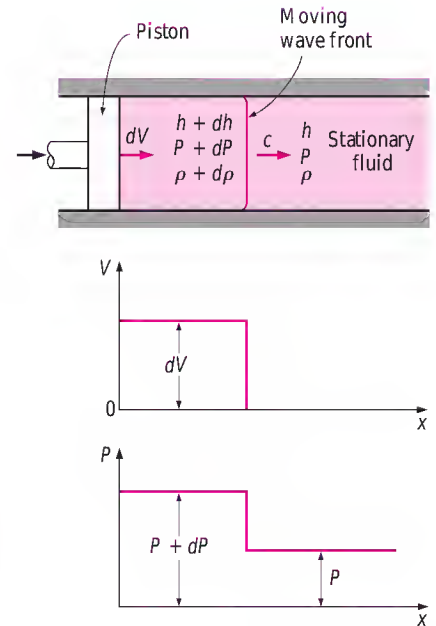
$$\rho A c = (\rho + d\rho)A(c - dV)$$

By canceling the cross-sectional (or flow) area  $A$  and neglecting the higher-order terms, this equation reduces to

$$c \, d\rho - \rho \, dV = 0 \quad (\text{a})$$

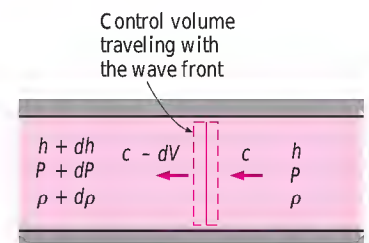
No heat or work crosses the boundaries of the control volume during this steady-flow process, and the potential energy change can be neglected. Then the steady-flow energy balance  $e_{\text{in}} = e_{\text{out}}$  becomes

$$h + \frac{c^2}{2} = h + dh + \frac{(c - dV)^2}{2}$$



**FIGURE 12-7**

Propagation of a small pressure wave along a duct.



**FIGURE 12-8**

Control volume moving with the small pressure wave along a duct.



which yields

$$dh - c^2 dV = 0 \quad (b)$$

where we have neglected the second-order term  $dV^2$ . The amplitude of the ordinary sonic wave is very small and does not cause any appreciable change in the pressure and temperature of the fluid. Therefore, the propagation of a sonic wave is not only adiabatic but also very nearly isentropic. Then the thermodynamic relation  $T ds = dh - dP/\rho$  (see Çengel, 2002) reduces to

$$T ds = dh - \frac{dP}{\rho}$$

or

$$dh = \frac{dP}{\rho} \quad (c)$$

Combining Eqs. *a*, *b*, and *c* yields the desired expression for the speed of sound as

$$c^2 = \frac{dP}{d\rho} \quad \text{at } s = \text{constant}$$

or

$$c^2 = \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_s \quad (12-9)$$

It is left as an exercise for the reader to show, by using thermodynamic property relations (see Ref. 1) that Eq. 12-9 can also be written as

$$c^2 = k \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \quad (12-10)$$

where *k* is the specific heat ratio of the fluid. Note that the speed of sound in a fluid is a function of the thermodynamic properties of that fluid.

When the fluid is an ideal gas ( $P = \rho RT$ ), the differentiation in Eq. 12-10 can easily be performed to yield

$$c^2 = k \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T = k \left[ \frac{\partial (\rho RT)}{\partial \rho} \right]_T = kRT$$

or

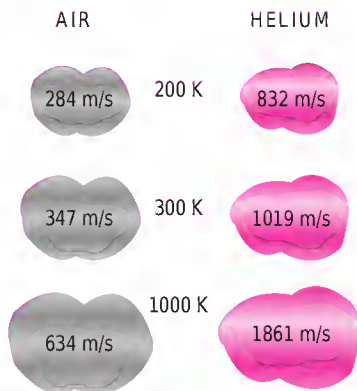
$$c = \sqrt{kRT} \quad (12-11)$$

Noting that the gas constant *R* has a fixed value for a specified ideal gas and the specific heat ratio *k* of an ideal gas is, at most, a function of temperature, we see that the speed of sound in a specified ideal gas is a function of temperature alone (Fig. 12-9).

A second important parameter in the analysis of compressible fluid flow is the **Mach number Ma**, named after the Austrian physicist Ernst Mach (1838–1916). It is the ratio of the actual velocity of the fluid (or an object in still fluid) to the speed of sound in the same fluid at the same state:

$$\text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} \quad (12-12)$$

Note that the Mach number depends on the speed of sound, which depends on the state of the fluid. Therefore, the Mach number of an aircraft cruising



**FIGURE 12-9**

The speed of sound changes with temperature and varies with the fluid.

at constant velocity in still air may be different at different locations (Fig. 12-10).

Fluid flow regimes are often described in terms of the flow Mach number. The flow is called **sonic** when  $Ma = 1$ , **subsonic** when  $Ma < 1$ , **supersonic** when  $Ma > 1$ , **hypersonic** when  $Ma \gg 1$ , and **transonic** when  $Ma \approx 1$ .

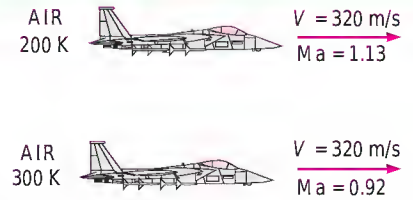


FIGURE 12-10

The Mach number can be different at different temperatures even if the flight speed is the same.

### EXAMPLE 12-2 Mach Number of Air Entering a Diffuser

Air enters a diffuser shown in Fig. 12-11 with a velocity of 200 m/s. Determine (a) the speed of sound and (b) the Mach number at the diffuser inlet when the air temperature is 30°C.

**SOLUTION** Air enters a diffuser with a high velocity. The speed of sound and the Mach number are to be determined at the diffuser inlet.

**Assumption** Air at specified conditions behaves as an ideal gas.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and its specific heat ratio at 30°C is 1.4.

**Analysis** We note that the speed of sound in a gas varies with temperature, which is given to be 30°C.

(a) The speed of sound in air at 30°C is determined from Eq. 12-11 to be

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(303 \text{ K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)} = 349 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) Then the Mach number becomes

$$Ma = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{200 \text{ m/s}}{349 \text{ m/s}} = 0.573$$

**Discussion** The flow at the diffuser inlet is subsonic since  $Ma < 1$ .

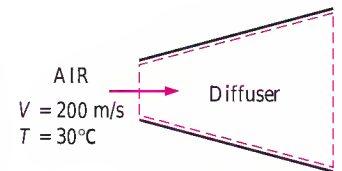


FIGURE 12-11

Schematic for Example 12-2.

## 12-3 ■ ONE-DIMENSIONAL ISENTROPIC FLOW

During fluid flow through many devices such as nozzles, diffusers, and turbine blade passages, flow quantities vary primarily in the flow direction only, and the flow can be approximated as one-dimensional isentropic flow with good accuracy. Therefore, it merits special consideration. Before presenting a formal discussion of one-dimensional isentropic flow, we illustrate some important aspects of it with an example.

### EXAMPLE 12-3 Gas Flow through a Converging–Diverging Duct

Carbon dioxide flows steadily through a varying cross-sectional area duct such as a nozzle shown in Fig. 12-12 at a mass flow rate of 3 kg/s. The carbon dioxide enters the duct at a pressure of 1400 kPa and 200°C with a low velocity, and it expands in the nozzle to a pressure of 200 kPa. The duct is designed so that the flow can be approximated as isentropic. Determine the density, velocity, flow area, and Mach number at each location along the duct that corresponds to a pressure drop of 200 kPa.

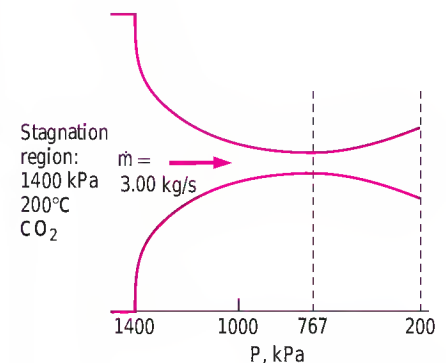


FIGURE 12-12

Schematic for Example 12-3.

**SOLUTION** Carbon dioxide enters a varying cross-sectional area duct at specified conditions. The flow properties are to be determined along the duct.

**Assumptions** 1 Carbon dioxide is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the duct is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** For simplicity we use  $c_p = 0.846 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  and  $k = 1.289$  throughout the calculations, which are the constant-pressure specific heat and specific heat ratio values of carbon dioxide at room temperatures. The gas constant of carbon dioxide is  $R = 0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** We note that the inlet temperature is nearly equal to the stagnation temperature since the inlet velocity is small. The flow is isentropic, and thus the stagnation temperature and pressure throughout the duct remain constant. Therefore,

$$T_0 \cong T_1 = 200^\circ\text{C} = 473 \text{ K}$$

and

$$P_0 \cong P_1 = 1400 \text{ kPa}$$

To illustrate the solution procedure, we calculate the desired properties at the location where the pressure is 1200 kPa, the first location that corresponds to a pressure drop of 200 kPa.

From Eq. 12-5,

$$T = T_0 \left( \frac{P}{P_0} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (473 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1200 \text{ kPa}}{1400 \text{ kPa}} \right)^{(1.289-1)/1.289} = 457 \text{ K}$$

From Eq. 12-4,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \sqrt{2c_p(T_0 - T)} \\ &= \sqrt{2(0.846 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(473 \text{ K} - 457 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} \\ &= \mathbf{164.5 \text{ m/s}} \end{aligned}$$

From the ideal-gas relation,

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{1200 \text{ kPa}}{(0.1889 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(457 \text{ K})} = \mathbf{13.9 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

From the mass flow rate relation,

$$A = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho V} = \frac{3 \text{ kg/s}}{(13.9 \text{ kg/m}^3)(164.5 \text{ m/s})} = 13.1 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2 = \mathbf{13.1 \text{ cm}^2}$$

From Eqs. 12-11 and 12-12,

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.289)(0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(457 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 333.6 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{164.5 \text{ m/s}}{333.6 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.493}$$

The results for the other pressure steps are summarized in Table 12-1 and are plotted in Fig. 12-13.

**Discussion** Note that as the pressure decreases, the temperature and speed of sound decrease while the fluid velocity and Mach number increase in the flow direction. The density decreases slowly at first and rapidly later as the fluid velocity increases.

TABLE 12-1

Variation of fluid properties in flow direction in the duct described in Example 12-3 for  $\dot{m} = 3 \text{ kg/s} = \text{constant}$

$P$ , kPa	$T$ , K	$V$ , m/s	$\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>	$c$ , m/s	$A$ , cm <sup>2</sup>	Ma
1400	473	0	15.7	339.4	$\infty$	0
1200	457	164.5	13.9	333.6	13.1	0.493
1000	439	240.7	12.1	326.9	10.3	0.736
800	417	306.6	10.1	318.8	9.64	0.962
767*	413	317.2	9.82	317.2	9.63	1.000
600	391	371.4	8.12	308.7	10.0	1.203
400	357	441.9	5.93	295.0	11.5	1.498
200	306	530.9	3.46	272.9	16.3	1.946

\* 767 kPa is the critical pressure where the local Mach number is unity.

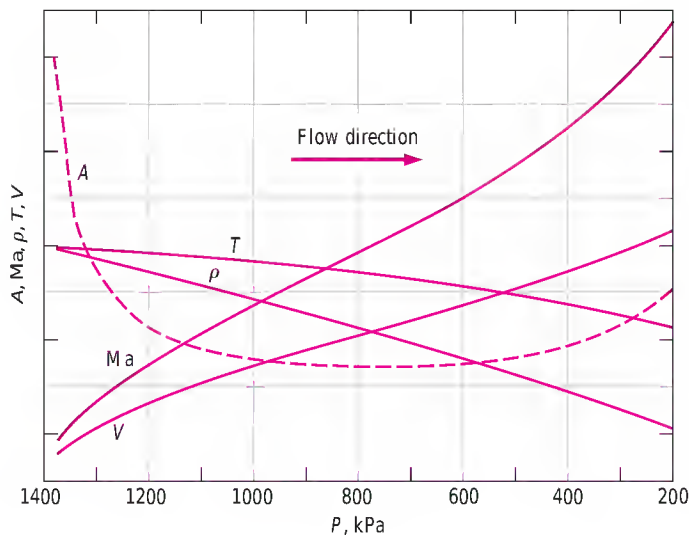
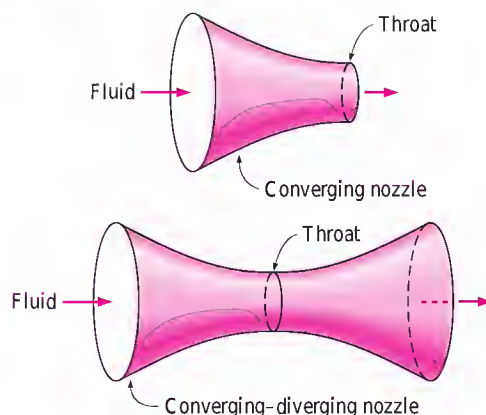


FIGURE 12-13

Variation of normalized fluid properties and cross-sectional area along a duct as the pressure drops from 1400 to 200 kPa.

We note from Example 12-3 that the flow area decreases with decreasing pressure down to a critical-pressure value where the Mach number is unity, and then it begins to increase with further reductions in pressure. The Mach number is unity at the location of smallest flow area, called the **throat** (Fig. 12-14). Note that the velocity of the fluid keeps increasing after passing the throat although the flow area increases rapidly in that region. This increase in velocity past the throat is due to the rapid decrease in the fluid density. The flow area of the duct considered in this example first decreases and then increases. Such ducts are called **converging-diverging nozzles**. These nozzles are used to accelerate gases to supersonic speeds and should not be confused with *Venturi nozzles*, which are used strictly for incompressible flow. The first use of such a nozzle occurred in 1893 in a steam turbine designed by a Swedish engineer, Carl G. B. de Laval (1845–1913), and therefore converging-diverging nozzles are often called *Laval nozzles*.



**FIGURE 12-14**

The cross section of a nozzle at the smallest flow area is called the *throat*.

## Variation of Fluid Velocity with Flow Area

It is clear from Example 12-3 that the couplings among the velocity, density, and flow areas for isentropic duct flow are rather complex. In the remainder of this section we investigate these couplings more thoroughly, and we develop relations for the variation of static-to-stagnation property ratios with the Mach number for pressure, temperature, and density.

We begin our investigation by seeking relationships among the pressure, temperature, density, velocity, flow area, and Mach number for one-dimensional isentropic flow. Consider the mass balance for a steady-flow process:

$$\dot{m} = \rho AV = \text{constant}$$

Differentiating and dividing the resultant equation by the mass flow rate, we obtain

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dA}{A} + \frac{dV}{V} = 0 \quad (12-13)$$

Neglecting the potential energy, the energy balance for an isentropic flow with no work interactions can be expressed in the differential form as (Fig. 12-15)

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} + V dV = 0 \quad (12-14)$$

This relation is also the differential form of Bernoulli's equation when changes in potential energy are negligible, which is a form of the conservation of momentum principle for steady-flow control volumes. Combining Eqs. 12-13 and 12-14 gives

$$\frac{dA}{A} = \frac{dP}{\rho} \left( \frac{1}{V^2} - \frac{d\rho}{dP} \right) \quad (12-15)$$

Rearranging Eq. 12-9 as  $(\partial\rho/\partial P)_s = 1/c^2$  and substituting into Eq. 12-15 yield

$$\frac{dA}{A} = \frac{dP}{\rho V^2} (1 - \text{Ma}^2) \quad (12-16)$$

This is an important relation for isentropic flow in ducts since it describes the variation of pressure with flow area. We note that  $A$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $V$  are positive quantities. For *subsonic* flow ( $\text{Ma} < 1$ ), the term  $1 - \text{Ma}^2$  is positive;

**CONSERVATION OF ENERGY**  
(steady flow,  $w = 0$ ,  $q = 0$ ,  $\Delta pe = 0$ )

$$h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

or

$$h + \frac{V^2}{2} = \text{constant}$$

Differentiate,

$$dh + V dV = 0$$

Also,

$$0 \text{ (isentropic)}$$

$$T ds = dh - v dP$$

$$dh = v dP = \frac{1}{\rho} dP$$

Substitute,

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} + V dV = 0$$
**FIGURE 12-15**

Derivation of the differential form of the energy equation for steady isentropic flow.

and thus  $dA$  and  $dP$  must have the same sign. That is, the pressure of the fluid must increase as the flow area of the duct increases and must decrease as the flow area of the duct decreases. Thus, at subsonic velocities, the pressure decreases in converging ducts (subsonic nozzles) and increases in diverging ducts (subsonic diffusers).

In *supersonic* flow ( $Ma > 1$ ), the term  $1 - Ma^2$  is negative, and thus  $dA$  and  $dP$  must have opposite signs. That is, the pressure of the fluid must increase as the flow area of the duct decreases and must decrease as the flow area of the duct increases. Thus, at supersonic velocities, the pressure decreases in diverging ducts (supersonic nozzles) and increases in converging ducts (supersonic diffusers).

Another important relation for the isentropic flow of a fluid is obtained by substituting  $\rho V = -dP/dV$  from Eq. 12-14 into Eq. 12-16:

$$\frac{dA}{A} = -\frac{dV}{V} (1 - Ma^2) \quad (12-17)$$

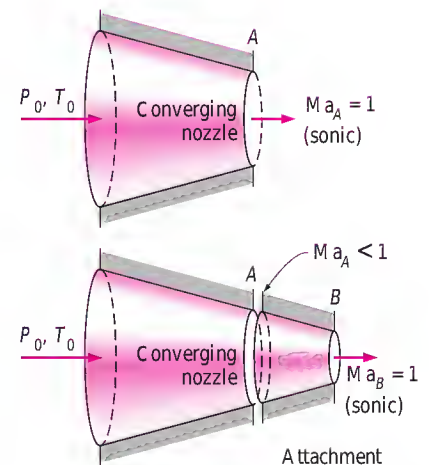
This equation governs the shape of a nozzle or a diffuser in subsonic or supersonic isentropic flow. Noting that  $A$  and  $V$  are positive quantities, we conclude the following:

For subsonic flow ( $Ma < 1$ ),	$\frac{dA}{dV} < 0$
For supersonic flow ( $Ma > 1$ ),	$\frac{dA}{dV} > 0$
For sonic flow ( $Ma = 1$ ),	$\frac{dA}{dV} = 0$

Thus the proper shape of a nozzle depends on the highest velocity desired relative to the sonic velocity. To accelerate a fluid, we must use a converging nozzle at subsonic velocities and a diverging nozzle at supersonic velocities. The velocities encountered in most familiar applications are well below the sonic velocity, and thus it is natural that we visualize a nozzle as a converging duct. However, the highest velocity we can achieve by a converging nozzle is the sonic velocity, which occurs at the exit of the nozzle. If we extend the converging nozzle by further decreasing the flow area, in hopes of accelerating the fluid to supersonic velocities, as shown in Fig. 12-16, we are up for disappointment. Now the sonic velocity will occur at the exit of the converging extension, instead of the exit of the original nozzle, and the mass flow rate through the nozzle will decrease because of the reduced exit area.

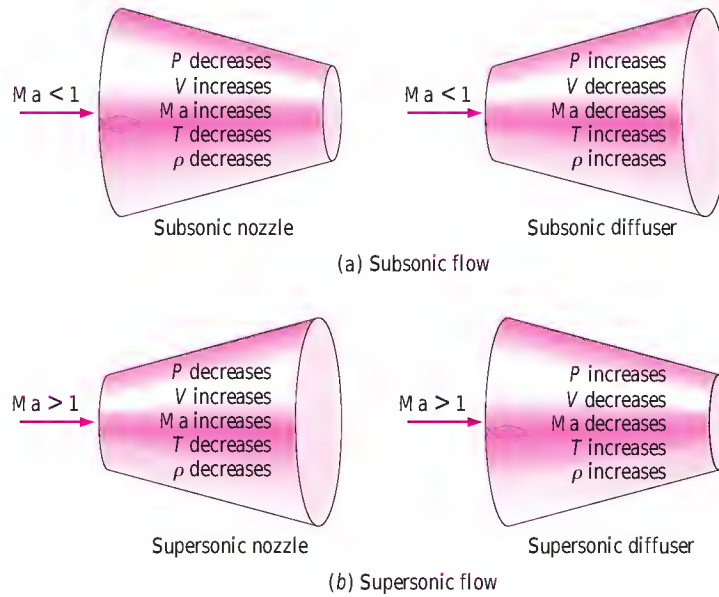
Based on Eq. 12-16, which is an expression of the conservation of mass and energy principles, we must add a diverging section to a converging nozzle to accelerate a fluid to supersonic velocities. The result is a converging-diverging nozzle. The fluid first passes through a subsonic (converging) section, where the Mach number increases as the flow area of the nozzle decreases, and then reaches the value of unity at the nozzle throat. The fluid continues to accelerate as it passes through a supersonic (diverging) section. Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$  for steady flow, we see that the large decrease in density makes acceleration in the diverging section possible. An example of this type of flow is the flow of hot combustion gases through a nozzle in a gas turbine.

The opposite process occurs in the engine inlet of a supersonic aircraft. The fluid is decelerated by passing it first through a supersonic diffuser,



**FIGURE 12-16**

We cannot attain supersonic velocities by attaching a converging section to a converging nozzle. Doing so will only move the sonic cross section farther downstream and decrease the mass flow rate.



**FIGURE 12-17**

Variation of flow properties in subsonic and supersonic nozzles and diffusers.

which has a flow area that decreases in the flow direction. Ideally, the flow reaches a Mach number of unity at the diffuser throat. The fluid is further decelerated in a subsonic diffuser, which has a flow area that increases in the flow direction, as shown in Fig. 12-17.

## Property Relations for Isentropic Flow of Ideal Gases

Next we develop relations between the static properties and stagnation properties of an ideal gas in terms of the specific heat ratio  $k$  and the Mach number  $Ma$ . We assume the flow is isentropic and the gas has constant specific heats.

The temperature  $T$  of an ideal gas anywhere in the flow is related to the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  through Eq. 12-4:

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p}$$

or

$$\frac{T_0}{T} = 1 + \frac{V^2}{2c_p T}$$

Noting that  $c_p = kR/(k-1)$ ,  $c^2 = kRT$ , and  $Ma = V/c$ , we see that

$$\frac{V^2}{2c_p T} = \frac{V^2}{2[kR/(k-1)]T} = \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right) \frac{V^2}{c^2} = \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right) Ma^2$$

Substituting yields

$$\frac{T_0}{T} = 1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right) Ma^2 \quad (12-18)$$

which is the desired relation between  $T_0$  and  $T$ .

The ratio of the stagnation to static pressure is obtained by substituting Eq. 12-18 into Eq. 12-5:

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{k-1}{2} \right) M a^2 \right]^{k/(k-1)} \quad (12-19)$$

The ratio of the stagnation to static density is obtained by substituting Eq. 12-18 into Eq. 12-6:

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{k-1}{2} \right) M a^2 \right]^{1/(k-1)} \quad (12-20)$$

Numerical values of  $T/T_0$ ,  $P/P_0$ , and  $\rho/\rho_0$  are listed versus the Mach number in Table A-13 for  $k = 1.4$ , which are very useful for practical compressible flow calculations involving air.

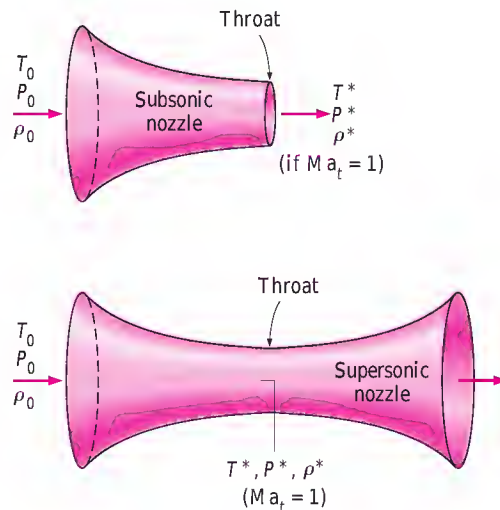
The properties of a fluid at a location where the Mach number is unity (the throat) are called **critical properties**, and the ratios in Eqs. (12-18) through (12-20) are called **critical ratios** (Fig. 12-18). It is standard practice in the analysis of compressible flow to let the superscript asterisk (\*) represent the critical values. Setting  $M a = 1$  in Eqs. 12-18 through 12-20 yields

$$\frac{T^*}{T_0} = \frac{2}{k+1} \quad (12-21)$$

$$\frac{P^*}{P_0} = \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad (12-22)$$

$$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho_0} = \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{1/(k-1)} \quad (12-23)$$

These ratios are evaluated for various values of  $k$  and are listed in Table 12-2. The critical properties of compressible flow should not be confused with the thermodynamic properties of substances at the *critical point* (such as the critical temperature  $T_c$  and critical pressure  $P_c$ ).



**FIGURE 12-18**  
When  $M a_t = 1$ , the properties at the nozzle throat become the critical properties.



TABLE 12-2

The critical-pressure, critical-temperature, and critical-density ratios for isentropic flow of some ideal gases

	Superheated steam, $k = 1.3$	Hot products of combustion, $k = 1.33$	Air, $k = 1.4$	Monatomic gases, $k = 1.667$
$\frac{P^*}{P_0}$	0.5457	0.5404	0.5283	0.4871
$\frac{T^*}{T_0}$	0.8696	0.8584	0.8333	0.7499
$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho_0}$	0.6276	0.6295	0.6340	0.6495

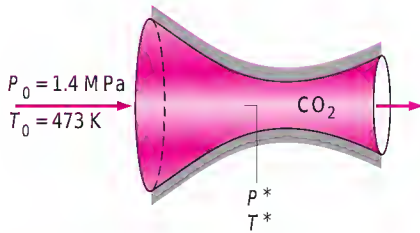


FIGURE 12-19  
Schematic for Example 12-4.

### EXAMPLE 12-4 Critical Temperature and Pressure in Gas Flow

Calculate the critical pressure and temperature of carbon dioxide for the flow conditions described in Example 12-3 (Fig. 12-19).

**SOLUTION** For the flow discussed in Example 12-3, the critical pressure and temperature are to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, adiabatic, and one-dimensional. 2 Carbon dioxide is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of carbon dioxide at room temperature is  $k = 1.289$ .

**Analysis** The ratios of critical to stagnation temperature and pressure are determined to be

$$\frac{T^*}{T_0} = \frac{2}{k+1} = \frac{2}{1.289+1} = 0.87337$$

$$\frac{P^*}{P_0} = \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = \left( \frac{2}{1.289+1} \right)^{1.289/(1.289-1)} = 0.5477$$

Noting that the stagnation temperature and pressure are, from Example 12-3,  $T_0 = 473$  K and  $P_0 = 1400$  kPa, we see that the critical temperature and pressure in this case are

$$T^* = 0.87337T_0 = (0.87337)(473 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{413 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = 0.5477P_0 = (0.5477)(1400 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{767 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that these values agree with those listed in Table 12-1, as expected. Also, property values other than these at the throat would indicate that the flow is not critical, and the Mach number is not unity.

## 12-4 ■ ISENTROPIC FLOW THROUGH NOZZLES

Converging or converging-diverging nozzles are found in many engineering applications including steam and gas turbines, aircraft and spacecraft propulsion systems, and even industrial blasting nozzles and torch nozzles. In this section we consider the effects of **back pressure** (i.e., the pressure applied

at the nozzle discharge region) on the exit velocity, the mass flow rate, and the pressure distribution along the nozzle.

## Converging Nozzles

Consider the subsonic flow through a converging nozzle as shown in Fig. 12–20. The nozzle inlet is attached to a reservoir at pressure  $P_r$  and temperature  $T_r$ . The reservoir is sufficiently large so that the nozzle inlet velocity is negligible. Since the fluid velocity in the reservoir is zero and the flow through the nozzle is approximated as isentropic, the stagnation pressure and stagnation temperature of the fluid at any cross section through the nozzle are equal to the reservoir pressure and temperature, respectively.

Now we begin to reduce the back pressure and observe the resulting effects on the pressure distribution along the length of the nozzle, as shown in Fig. 12–20. If the back pressure  $P_b$  is equal to  $P_1$ , which is equal to  $P_r$ , there is no flow and the pressure distribution is uniform along the nozzle. When the back pressure is reduced to  $P_2$ , the exit plane pressure  $P_e$  also drops to  $P_2$ . This causes the pressure along the nozzle to decrease in the flow direction.

When the back pressure is reduced to  $P_3 (= P^*)$ , which is the pressure required to increase the fluid velocity to the speed of sound at the exit plane (or throat), the mass flow reaches a maximum value and the flow is said to be **choked**. Further reduction of the back pressure to level  $P_4$  or below does not result in additional changes in the pressure distribution, or anything else along the nozzle length.

Under steady-flow conditions, the mass flow rate through the nozzle is constant and can be expressed as

$$\dot{m} = \rho AV = \left(\frac{P}{RT}\right) A (Ma \sqrt{kRT}) = PAMa \sqrt{\frac{k}{RT}}$$

Solving for  $T$  from Eq. 12–18 and for  $P$  from Eq. 12–19 and substituting,

$$\dot{m} = \frac{AMaP_0 \sqrt{k/(RT_0)}}{[1 + (k-1)Ma^2/2]^{(k+1)/2(k-1)}} \quad (12-24)$$

Thus the mass flow rate of a particular fluid through a nozzle is a function of the stagnation properties of the fluid, the flow area, and the Mach number. Equation 12–24 is valid at any cross section, and thus  $\dot{m}$  can be evaluated at any location along the length of the nozzle.

For a specified flow area  $A$  and stagnation properties  $T_0$  and  $P_0$ , the maximum mass flow rate can be determined by differentiating Eq. 12–24 with respect to  $Ma$  and setting the result equal to zero. It yields  $Ma = 1$ . Since the only location in a nozzle where the Mach number can be unity is the location of minimum flow area (the throat), the mass flow rate through a nozzle is a maximum when  $Ma = 1$  at the throat. Denoting this area by  $A^*$ , we obtain an expression for the maximum mass flow rate by substituting  $Ma = 1$  in Eq. 12–24:

$$\dot{m}_{\max} = A^* P_0 \sqrt{\frac{k}{RT_0}} \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)} \quad (12-25)$$

Thus, for a particular ideal gas, the maximum mass flow rate through a nozzle with a given throat area is fixed by the stagnation pressure and temperature of the inlet flow. The flow rate can be controlled by changing the stagnation

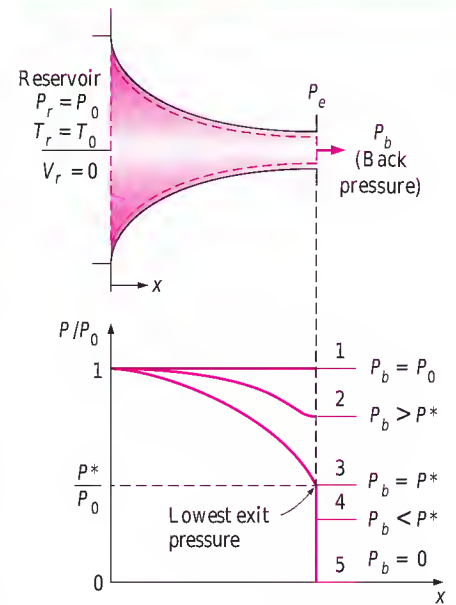
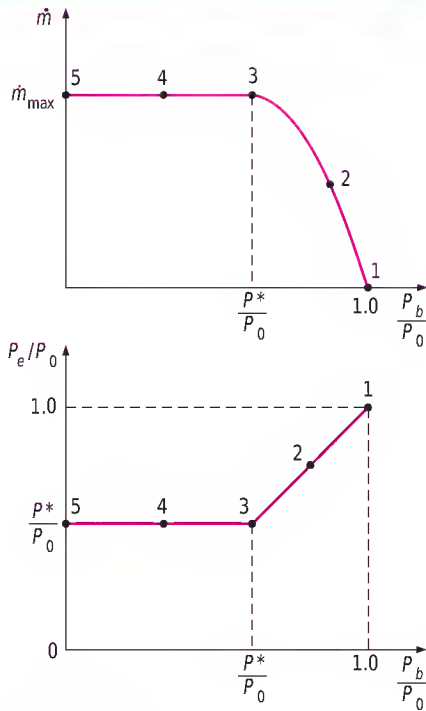


FIGURE 12–20

The effect of back pressure on the pressure distribution along a converging nozzle.



**FIGURE 12-21**

The effect of back pressure  $P_b$  on the mass flow rate  $\dot{m}$  and the exit pressure  $P_e$  of a converging nozzle.

pressure or temperature, and thus a converging nozzle can be used as a flowmeter. The flow rate can also be controlled, of course, by varying the throat area. This principle is very important for chemical processes, medical devices, flowmeters, and anywhere the mass flux of a gas must be known and controlled.

A plot of  $\dot{m}$  versus  $P_b/P_0$  for a converging nozzle is shown in Fig. 12-21. Notice that the mass flow rate increases with decreasing  $P_b/P_0$ , reaches a maximum at  $P_b = P^*$ , and remains constant for  $P_b/P_0$  values less than this critical ratio. Also illustrated on this figure is the effect of back pressure on the nozzle exit pressure  $P_e$ . We observe that

$$P_e = \begin{cases} P_b & \text{for } P_b \geq P^* \\ P^* & \text{for } P_b < P^* \end{cases}$$

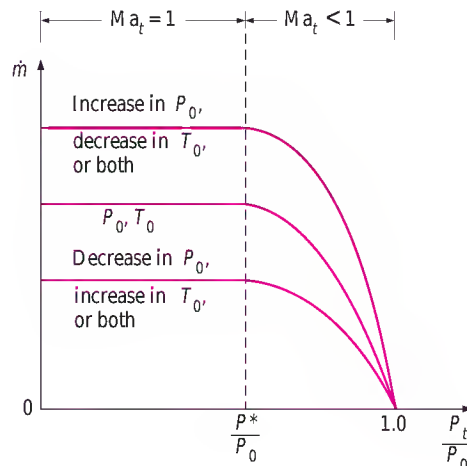
To summarize, for all back pressures lower than the critical pressure  $P^*$ , the pressure at the exit plane of the converging nozzle  $P_e$  is equal to  $P^*$ , the Mach number at the exit plane is unity, and the mass flow rate is the maximum (or choked) flow rate. Because the velocity of the flow is sonic at the throat for the maximum flow rate, a back pressure lower than the critical pressure cannot be sensed in the nozzle upstream flow and does not affect the flow rate.

The effects of the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  and stagnation pressure  $P_0$  on the mass flow rate through a converging nozzle are illustrated in Fig. 12-22 where the mass flow rate is plotted against the static-to-stagnation pressure ratio at the throat  $P_t/P_0$ . An increase in  $P_0$  (or a decrease of  $T_0$ ) will increase the mass flow rate through the converging nozzle; a decrease in  $P_0$  (or an increase in  $T_0$ ) will decrease it. We could also conclude this by carefully observing Eqs. 12-24 and 12-25.

A relation for the variation of flow area  $A$  through the nozzle relative to throat area  $A^*$  can be obtained by combining Eqs. 12-24 and 12-25 for the same mass flow rate and stagnation properties of a particular fluid. This yields

$$\frac{A}{A^*} = \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right) \right]^{(k+1)/(2(k-1))} \quad (12-26)$$

Table A-13 gives values of  $A/A^*$  as a function of the Mach number for air ( $k = 1.4$ ). There is one value of  $A/A^*$  for each value of the Mach number,



**FIGURE 12-22**

The variation of the mass flow rate through a nozzle with inlet stagnation properties.

but there are two possible values of the Mach number for each value of  $A/A^*$ —one for subsonic flow and another for supersonic flow.

Another parameter sometimes used in the analysis of one-dimensional isentropic flow of ideal gases is  $Ma^*$ , which is the ratio of the local velocity to the speed of sound at the throat:

$$Ma^* = \frac{V}{c^*} \quad (12-27)$$

It can also be expressed as

$$Ma^* = \frac{V}{c} \frac{c}{c^*} = \frac{Ma c}{c^*} = \frac{Ma \sqrt{kRT}}{\sqrt{kRT^*}} = Ma \sqrt{\frac{T}{T^*}}$$

where  $Ma$  is the local Mach number,  $T$  is the local temperature, and  $T^*$  is the critical temperature. Solving for  $T$  from Eq. 12-18 and for  $T^*$  from Eq. 12-21 and substituting, we get

$$Ma^* = Ma \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2+(k-1)Ma^2}} \quad (12-28)$$

Values of  $Ma^*$  are also listed in Table A-13 versus the Mach number for  $k = 1.4$  (Fig. 12-23). Note that the parameter  $Ma^*$  differs from the Mach number  $Ma$  in that  $Ma^*$  is the local velocity nondimensionalized with respect to the sonic velocity at the *throat*, whereas  $Ma$  is the local velocity nondimensionalized with respect to the *local* sonic velocity. (Recall that the sonic velocity in a nozzle varies with temperature and thus with location.)

### EXAMPLE 12-5 Effect of Back Pressure on Mass Flow Rate

Air at 1 MPa and 600°C enters a converging nozzle, shown in Fig. 12-24, with a velocity of 150 m/s. Determine the mass flow rate through the nozzle for a nozzle throat area of 50 cm<sup>2</sup> when the back pressure is (a) 0.7 MPa and (b) 0.4 MPa.

**SOLUTION** Air enters a converging nozzle. The mass flow rate of air through the nozzle is to be determined for different back pressures.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The constant pressure specific heat and the specific heat ratio of air are  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** We use the subscripts  $i$  and  $t$  to represent the properties at the nozzle inlet and the throat, respectively. The stagnation temperature and pressure at the nozzle inlet are determined from Eqs. 12-4 and 12-5:

$$T_{0i} = T_i + \frac{V_i^2}{2c_p} = 873 \text{ K} + \frac{(150 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 884 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{0i} = P_i \left( \frac{T_{0i}}{T_i} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (1 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{884 \text{ K}}{873 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 1.045 \text{ MPa}$$

These stagnation temperature and pressure values remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is assumed to be isentropic. That is,

$$T_0 = T_{0i} = 884 \text{ K} \quad \text{and} \quad P_0 = P_{0i} = 1.045 \text{ MPa}$$

Ma	Ma*	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$
0.90	0.9146	1.0089	0.5913		
1.00	1.0000	1.0000	0.5283		
1.10	1.0812	1.0079	0.4684		
...	...	...	...	...	...

FIGURE 12-23

Various property ratios for isentropic flow through nozzles and diffusers are listed in Table A-13 for  $k = 1.4$  for convenience.

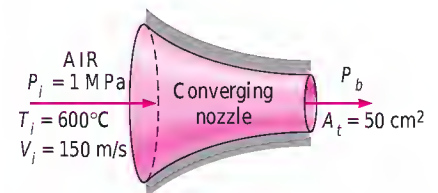


FIGURE 12-24

Schematic for Example 12-5.



The critical-pressure ratio is determined from Table 12–2 (or Eq. 12–22) to be  $P^*/P_0 = 0.5283$ .

(a) The back pressure ratio for this case is

$$\frac{P_b}{P_0} = \frac{0.7 \text{ MPa}}{1.045 \text{ MPa}} = 0.670$$

which is greater than the critical-pressure ratio, 0.5283. Thus the exit plane pressure (or throat pressure  $P_t$ ) is equal to the back pressure in this case. That is,  $P_t = P_b = 0.7 \text{ MPa}$ , and  $P_t/P_0 = 0.670$ . Therefore, the flow is not choked. From Table A–13 at  $P_t/P_0 = 0.670$ , we read  $\text{Ma}_t = 0.778$  and  $T_t/T_0 = 0.892$ .

The mass flow rate through the nozzle can be calculated from Eq. 12–24. But it can also be determined in a step-by-step manner as follows:

$$T_t = 0.892T_0 = 0.892(884 \text{ K}) = 788.5 \text{ K}$$

$$\rho_t = \frac{P_t}{RT_t} = \frac{700 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(788.5 \text{ K})} = 3.093 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_t &= \text{Ma}_t c_t = \text{Ma}_t \sqrt{kRT_t} \\ &= (0.778) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(788.5 \text{ K})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right) \\ &= 437.9 \text{ m/s} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\dot{m} = \rho_t A_t V_t = (3.093 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(437.9 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{6.77 \text{ kg/s}}$$

(b) The back pressure ratio for this case is

$$\frac{P_b}{P_0} = \frac{0.4 \text{ MPa}}{1.045 \text{ MPa}} = 0.383$$

which is less than the critical-pressure ratio, 0.5283. Therefore, sonic conditions exist at the exit plane (throat) of the nozzle, and  $\text{Ma} = 1$ . The flow is choked in this case, and the mass flow rate through the nozzle can be calculated from Eq. 12–25:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} &= A^* P_0 \sqrt{\frac{k}{RT_0} \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/[2(k-1)]}} \\ &= (50 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(1045 \text{ kPa}) \sqrt{\frac{1.4}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(884 \text{ K})} \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{2.4/0.8}} \\ &= \mathbf{7.10 \text{ kg/s}} \end{aligned}$$

since  $\text{kPa} \cdot \text{m}^2/\sqrt{\text{kJ/kg}} = \sqrt{1000} \text{ kg/s}$ .

**Discussion** This is the maximum mass flow rate through the nozzle for the specified inlet conditions and nozzle throat area.

### EXAMPLE 12–6 Gas Flow through a Converging Nozzle

Nitrogen enters a duct with varying flow area at  $T_1 = 400 \text{ K}$ ,  $P_1 = 100 \text{ kPa}$ , and  $\text{Ma}_1 = 0.3$ . Assuming steady isentropic flow, determine  $T_2$ ,  $P_2$ , and  $\text{Ma}_2$  at a location where the flow area has been reduced by 20 percent.

**SOLUTION** Nitrogen gas enters a converging nozzle. The properties at the nozzle exit are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Nitrogen is an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$ . 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Analysis** The schematic of the duct is shown in Fig. 12–25. For isentropic flow through a duct, the area ratio  $A/A^*$  (the flow area over the area of the throat where  $Ma = 1$ ) is also listed in Table A–13. At the initial Mach number of  $Ma = 0.3$ , we read

$$\frac{A_1}{A^*} = 2.0351 \quad \frac{T_1}{T_0} = 0.9823 \quad \frac{P_1}{P_0} = 0.9395$$

With a 20 percent reduction in flow area,  $A_2 = 0.8A_1$ , and

$$\frac{A_2}{A^*} = \frac{A_2}{A_1} \frac{A_1}{A^*} = (0.8)(2.0351) = 1.6281$$

For this value of  $A_2/A^*$  from Table A–13, we read

$$\frac{T_2}{T_0} = 0.9703 \quad \frac{P_2}{P_0} = 0.9000 \quad Ma_2 = 0.391$$

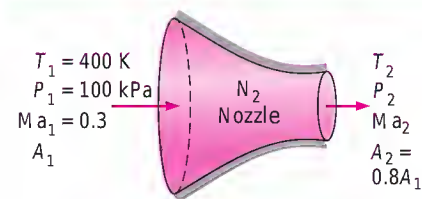
Here we chose the subsonic Mach number for the calculated  $A_2/A^*$  instead of the supersonic one because the duct is converging in the flow direction and the initial flow is subsonic. Since the stagnation properties are constant for isentropic flow, we can write

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T_0}{T_1/T_0} \rightarrow T_2 = T_1 \left( \frac{T_2/T_0}{T_1/T_0} \right) = (400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{0.9703}{0.9823} \right) = \mathbf{395 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P_0}{P_1/P_0} \rightarrow P_2 = P_1 \left( \frac{P_2/P_0}{P_1/P_0} \right) = (100 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{0.9000}{0.9395} \right) = \mathbf{95.8 \text{ kPa}}$$

which are the temperature and pressure at the desired location.

**Discussion** Note that the temperature and pressure drop as the fluid accelerates in a converging nozzle.



**FIGURE 12–25**  
Schematic for Example 12–6  
(not to scale).

## Converging–Diverging Nozzles

When we think of nozzles, we ordinarily think of flow passages whose cross-sectional area decreases in the flow direction. However, the highest velocity to which a fluid can be accelerated in a converging nozzle is limited to the sonic velocity ( $Ma = 1$ ), which occurs at the exit plane (throat) of the nozzle. Accelerating a fluid to supersonic velocities ( $Ma > 1$ ) can be accomplished only by attaching a diverging flow section to the subsonic nozzle at the throat. The resulting combined flow section is a converging–diverging nozzle, which is standard equipment in supersonic aircraft and rocket propulsion (Fig. 12–26).

Forcing a fluid through a converging–diverging nozzle is no guarantee that the fluid will be accelerated to a supersonic velocity. In fact, the fluid may find itself decelerating in the diverging section instead of accelerating if the back pressure is not in the right range. The state of the nozzle flow is determined by the overall pressure ratio  $P_b/P_0$ . Therefore, for given inlet conditions, the flow through a converging–diverging nozzle is governed by the back pressure  $P_b$ , as will be explained.



**FIGURE 12-26**

Converging-diverging nozzles are commonly used in rocket engines to provide high thrust.

*Courtesy Pratt and Whitney, [www.pratt-whitney.com/how.htm](http://www.pratt-whitney.com/how.htm). Used by permission.*

Consider the converging-diverging nozzle shown in Fig. 12-27. A fluid enters the nozzle with a low velocity at stagnation pressure  $P_0$ . When  $P_b = P_0$  (case A), there is no flow through the nozzle. This is expected since the flow in a nozzle is driven by the pressure difference between the nozzle inlet and the exit. Now let us examine what happens as the back pressure is lowered.

1. When  $P_0 > P_b > P_C$ , the flow remains subsonic throughout the nozzle, and the mass flow is less than that for choked flow. The fluid velocity increases in the first (converging) section and reaches a maximum at the throat (but  $Ma < 1$ ). However, most of the gain in velocity is lost in the second (diverging) section of the nozzle, which acts as a diffuser. The pressure decreases in the converging section, reaches a minimum at the throat, and increases at the expense of velocity in the diverging section.
2. When  $P_b = P_C$ , the throat pressure becomes  $P^*$  and the fluid achieves sonic velocity at the throat. But the diverging section of the nozzle still acts as a diffuser, slowing the fluid to subsonic velocities. The mass flow rate that was increasing with decreasing  $P_b$  also reaches its maximum value.

Recall that  $P^*$  is the lowest pressure that can be obtained at the throat, and the sonic velocity is the highest velocity that can be achieved with a converging nozzle. Thus, lowering  $P_b$  further has no influence on the fluid flow in the converging part of the nozzle or the mass flow rate through the nozzle. However, it does influence the character of the flow in the diverging section.

3. When  $P_C > P_b > P_E$ , the fluid that achieved a sonic velocity at the throat continues accelerating to supersonic velocities in the diverging

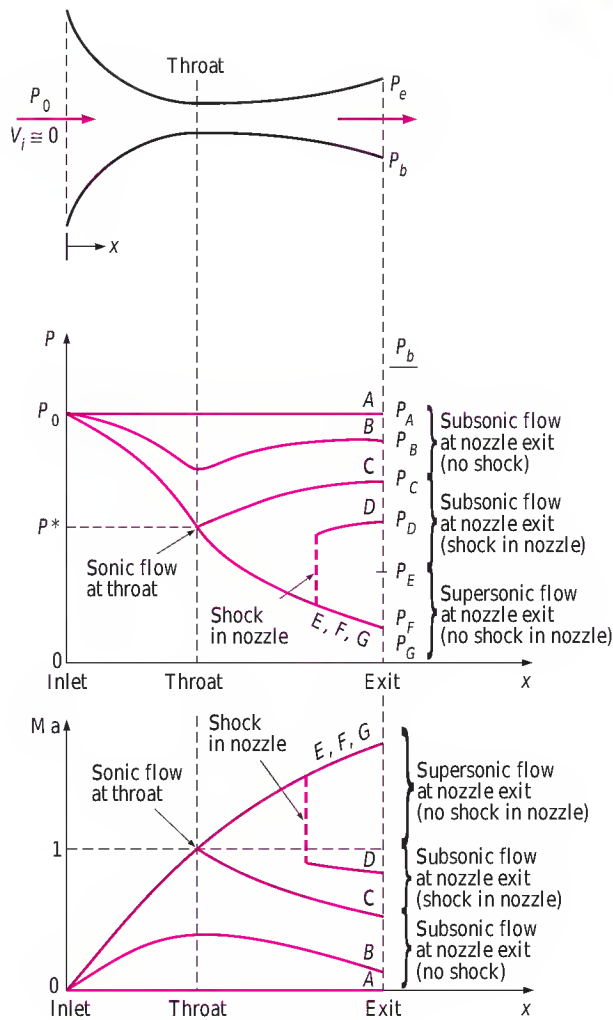


FIGURE 12-27

The effects of back pressure on the flow through a converging-diverging nozzle.

section as the pressure decreases. This acceleration comes to a sudden stop, however, as a **normal shock** develops at a section between the throat and the exit plane, which causes a sudden drop in velocity to subsonic levels and a sudden increase in pressure. The fluid then continues to decelerate further in the remaining part of the converging-diverging nozzle. Flow through the shock is highly irreversible, and thus it cannot be approximated as isentropic. The normal shock moves downstream away from the throat as  $P_b$  is decreased, and it approaches the nozzle exit plane as  $P_b$  approaches  $P_E$ .

When  $P_b = P_E$ , the normal shock forms at the exit plane of the nozzle. The flow is supersonic through the entire diverging section in this case, and it can be approximated as isentropic. However, the fluid velocity drops to subsonic levels just before leaving the nozzle as it crosses the normal shock. Normal shock waves are discussed in Section 12-5.

4. When  $P_E > P_b > 0$ , the flow in the diverging section is supersonic, and the fluid expands to  $P_F$  at the nozzle exit with no normal shock



forming within the nozzle. Thus, the flow through the nozzle can be approximated as isentropic. When  $P_b = P_F$ , no shocks occur within or outside the nozzle. When  $P_b < P_F$ , irreversible mixing and expansion waves occur downstream of the exit plane of the nozzle. When  $P_b > P_F$ , however, the pressure of the fluid increases from  $P_F$  to  $P_b$  irreversibly in the wake of the nozzle exit, creating what are called *oblique shocks*.

### EXAMPLE 12-7 Airflow through a Converging–Diverging Nozzle

Air enters a converging–diverging nozzle, shown in Fig. 12–28, at 1.0 MPa and 800 K with a negligible velocity. The flow is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic with  $k = 1.4$ . For an exit Mach number of  $Ma = 2$  and a throat area of  $20 \text{ cm}^2$ , determine (a) the throat conditions, (b) the exit plane conditions, including the exit area, and (c) the mass flow rate through the nozzle.

**SOLUTION** Air flows through a converging–diverging nozzle. The throat and the exit conditions and the mass flow rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is given to be  $k = 1.4$ . The gas constant of air is  $0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The exit Mach number is given to be 2. Therefore, the flow must be sonic at the throat and supersonic in the diverging section of the nozzle. Since the inlet velocity is negligible, the stagnation pressure and stagnation temperature are the same as the inlet temperature and pressure,  $P_0 = 1.0 \text{ MPa}$  and  $T_0 = 800 \text{ K}$ . Assuming ideal-gas behavior, the stagnation density is

$$\rho_0 = \frac{P_0}{RT_0} = \frac{1000 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(800 \text{ K})} = 4.355 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

(a) At the throat of the nozzle  $Ma = 1$ , and from Table A–13 we read

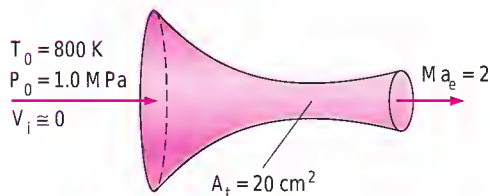
$$\frac{P^*}{P_0} = 0.5283 \quad \frac{T^*}{T_0} = 0.8333 \quad \frac{\rho^*}{\rho_0} = 0.6339$$

Thus,

$$P^* = 0.5283P_0 = (0.5283)(1.0 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.5283 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$T^* = 0.8333T_0 = (0.8333)(800 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{666.6 \text{ K}}$$

$$\rho^* = 0.6339\rho_0 = (0.6339)(4.355 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{2.761 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$



**FIGURE 12–28**  
Schematic for Example 12–7.

Also,

$$V^* = c^* = \sqrt{kRT^*} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(666.6 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$= \mathbf{517.5 \text{ m/s}}$$

(b) Since the flow is isentropic, the properties at the exit plane can also be calculated by using data from Table A-13. For  $\text{Ma} = 2$  we read

$$\frac{P_e}{P_0} = 0.1278 \quad \frac{T_e}{T_0} = 0.5556 \quad \frac{\rho_e}{\rho_0} = 0.2300 \quad \text{Ma}_e^* = 1.6330 \quad \frac{A_e}{A^*} = 1.6875$$

Thus,

$$P_e = 0.1278P_0 = (0.1278)(1.0 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.1278 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$T_e = 0.5556T_0 = (0.5556)(800 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{444.5 \text{ K}}$$

$$\rho_e = 0.2300\rho_0 = (0.2300)(4.355 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{1.002 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

$$A_e = 1.6875A^* = (1.6875)(20 \text{ cm}^2) = \mathbf{33.75 \text{ cm}^2}$$

and

$$V_e = \text{Ma}_e^* c^* = (1.6330)(517.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{845.1 \text{ m/s}}$$

The nozzle exit velocity could also be determined from  $V_e = \text{Ma}_e c_e$ , where  $c_e$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions:

$$V_e = \text{Ma}_e c_e = \text{Ma}_e \sqrt{kRT_e} = 2 \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(444.5 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$= \mathbf{845.2 \text{ m/s}}$$

(c) Since the flow is steady, the mass flow rate of the fluid is the same at all sections of the nozzle. Thus it may be calculated by using properties at any cross section of the nozzle. Using the properties at the throat, we find that the mass flow rate is

$$\dot{m} = \rho^* A^* V^* = (2.761 \text{ kg/m}^3)(20 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(517.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{2.86 \text{ kg/s}}$$

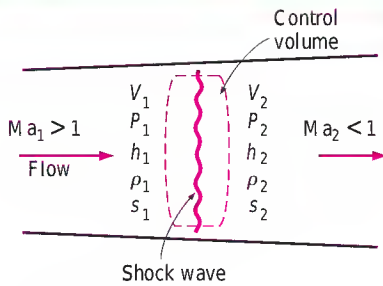
**Discussion** Note that this is the highest possible mass flow rate that can flow through this nozzle for the specified inlet conditions.

## 12-5 ■ SHOCK WAVES AND EXPANSION WAVES

We have seen that sound waves are caused by infinitesimally small pressure disturbances, and they travel through a medium at the speed of sound. We have also seen that for some back pressure values, abrupt changes in fluid properties occur in a very thin section of a converging-diverging nozzle under supersonic flow conditions, creating a **shock wave**. It is of interest to study the conditions under which shock waves develop and how they affect the flow.

### Normal Shocks

First we consider shock waves that occur in a plane normal to the direction of flow, called **normal shock waves**. The flow process through the shock wave is highly irreversible and *cannot* be approximated as being isentropic.



**FIGURE 12-29**

Control volume for flow across a normal shock wave.

Next we follow the footsteps of Pierre Laplace (1749–1827), G. F. Bernhard Riemann (1826–1866), William Rankine (1820–1872), Pierre Henry Hugoniot (1851–1887), Lord Rayleigh (1842–1919), and G. I. Taylor (1886–1975) and develop relationships for the flow properties before and after the shock. We do this by applying the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy relations as well as some property relations to a stationary control volume that contains the shock, as shown in Fig. 12-29. The normal shock waves are extremely thin, so the entrance and exit flow areas for the control volume are approximately equal (Fig. 12-30).

We assume steady flow with no heat and work interactions and no potential energy changes. Denoting the properties upstream of the shock by the subscript 1 and those downstream of the shock by 2, we have the following:

Conservation of mass:  $\rho_1 A V_1 = \rho_2 A V_2$  (12-29)

or

$$\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2$$

Conservation of energy:  $h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2}$  (12-30)

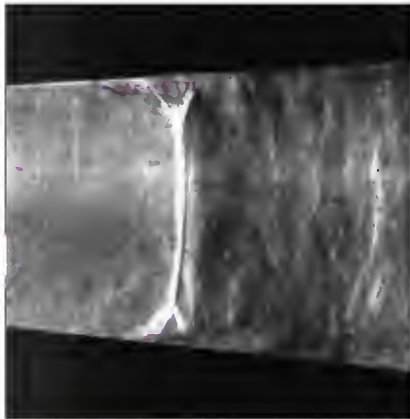
or

$$h_{01} = h_{02} \quad (12-31)$$

Conservation of momentum: Rearranging Eq. 12-14 and integrating yield

$$A(P_1 - P_2) = \dot{m}(V_2 - V_1) \quad (12-32)$$

Increase of entropy:  $s_2 - s_1 \geq 0$  (12-33)



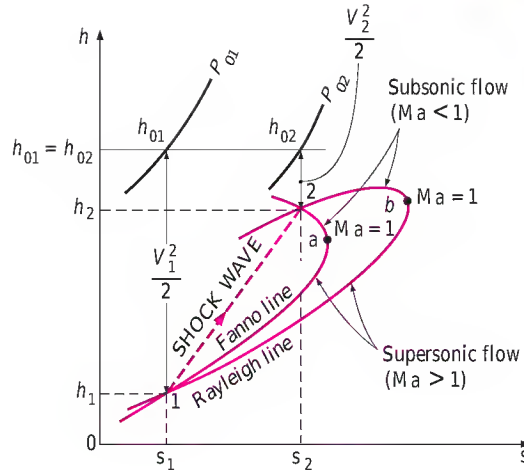
**FIGURE 12-30**

Schlieren image of a normal shock in a Laval nozzle. The Mach number in the nozzle just upstream (to the left) of the shock wave is about 1.3. Boundary layers distort the shape of the normal shock near the walls and lead to flow separation beneath the shock.

Photo by G. S. Settles, Penn State University. Used by permission.

We can combine the conservation of mass and energy relations into a single equation and plot it on an  $h$ - $s$  diagram, using property relations. The resultant curve is called the **Fanno line**, and it is the locus of states that have the same value of stagnation enthalpy and mass flux (mass flow per unit flow area). Likewise, combining the conservation of mass and momentum equations into a single equation and plotting it on the  $h$ - $s$  diagram yield a curve called the **Rayleigh line**. Both these lines are shown on the  $h$ - $s$  diagram in Fig. 12-31. As proved later in Example 12-8, the points of maximum entropy on these lines (points  $a$  and  $b$ ) correspond to  $Ma = 1$ . The state on the upper part of each curve is subsonic and on the lower part supersonic.

The Fanno and Rayleigh lines intersect at two points (points 1 and 2), which represent the two states at which all three conservation equations are satisfied. One of these (state 1) corresponds to the state before the shock, and the other (state 2) corresponds to the state after the shock. Note that the flow is supersonic before the shock and subsonic afterward. Therefore the flow must change from supersonic to subsonic if a shock is to occur. The larger the Mach number before the shock, the stronger the shock will be. In the limiting case of  $Ma = 1$ , the shock wave simply becomes a sound wave. Notice from Fig. 12-31 that entropy increases,  $s_2 > s_1$ . This is expected since the flow through the shock is adiabatic but irreversible.



**FIGURE 12-31**

The  $h$ - $s$  diagram for flow across a normal shock.

The conservation of energy principle (Eq. 12-31) requires that the stagnation enthalpy remain constant across the shock;  $h_{01} = h_{02}$ . For ideal gases  $h = h(T)$ , and thus

$$T_{01} = T_{02} \quad (12-34)$$

That is, the stagnation temperature of an ideal gas also remains constant across the shock. Note, however, that the stagnation pressure decreases across the shock because of the irreversibilities, while the ordinary (static) temperature rises drastically because of the conversion of kinetic energy into enthalpy due to a large drop in fluid velocity (see Fig. 12-32).

We now develop relations between various properties before and after the shock for an ideal gas with constant specific heats. A relation for the ratio of the static temperatures  $T_2/T_1$  is obtained by applying Eq. 12-18 twice:

$$\frac{T_{01}}{T_1} = 1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right) \text{Ma}_1^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T_{02}}{T_2} = 1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right) \text{Ma}_2^2$$

Dividing the first equation by the second one and noting that  $T_{01} = T_{02}$ , we have

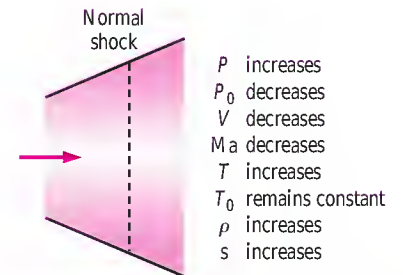
$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2} \quad (12-35)$$

From the ideal-gas equation of state,

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \rho_2 = \frac{P_2}{RT_2}$$

Substituting these into the conservation of mass relation  $\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2$  and noting that  $\text{Ma} = V/c$  and  $c = \sqrt{kRT}$ , we have

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{P_1 V_1} = \frac{P_2 \text{Ma}_2 c_2}{P_1 \text{Ma}_1 c_1} = \frac{P_2 \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{T_2}}{P_1 \text{Ma}_1 \sqrt{T_1}} = \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\text{Ma}_2}{\text{Ma}_1}\right)^2 \quad (12-36)$$



**FIGURE 12-32**

Variation of flow properties across a normal shock.



Combining Eqs. 12-35 and 12-36 gives the pressure ratio across the shock:

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{M a_1 \sqrt{1 + M a_1^2(k-1)/2}}{M a_2 \sqrt{1 + M a_2^2(k-1)/2}} \quad (12-37)$$

Equation 12-37 is a combination of the conservation of mass and energy equations; thus, it is also the equation of the Fanno line for an ideal gas with constant specific heats. A similar relation for the Rayleigh line can be obtained by combining the conservation of mass and momentum equations. From Eq. 12-32,

$$P_1 - P_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{A} (V_2 - V_1) = \rho_2 V_2^2 - \rho_1 V_1^2$$

However,

$$\rho V^2 = \left(\frac{P}{RT}\right) (M a c)^2 = \left(\frac{P}{RT}\right) (M a \sqrt{kRT})^2 = P k M a^2$$

Thus,

$$P_1(1 + k M a_1^2) = P_2(1 + k M a_2^2)$$

or

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k M a_1^2}{1 + k M a_2^2} \quad (12-38)$$

Combining Eqs. 12-37 and 12-38 yields

$$M a_2^2 = \frac{M a_1^2 + 2/(k-1)}{2 M a_1^2 k/(k-1) - 1} \quad (12-39)$$

This represents the intersections of the Fanno and Rayleigh lines and relates the Mach number upstream of the shock to that downstream of the shock.

The occurrence of shock waves is not limited to supersonic nozzles only. This phenomenon is also observed at the engine inlet of a supersonic aircraft, where the air passes through a shock and decelerates to subsonic velocities before entering the diffuser of the engine. Explosions also produce powerful expanding spherical normal shocks, which can be very destructive (Fig. 12-33).

Various flow property ratios across the shock are listed in Table A-14 for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$ . Inspection of this table reveals that  $M a_2$  (the Mach number after the shock) is always less than 1 and that the larger the supersonic Mach number before the shock, the smaller the subsonic Mach number after the shock. Also, we see that the static pressure, temperature, and density all increase after the shock while the stagnation pressure decreases.

The entropy change across the shock is obtained by applying the entropy-change equation for an ideal gas across the shock:

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (12-40)$$

which can be expressed in terms of  $k$ ,  $R$ , and  $M a_1$  by using the relations developed earlier in this section. A plot of nondimensional entropy change

**FIGURE 12-33**

Schlieren image of the blast wave (expanding spherical normal shock) produced by the explosion of a firecracker detonated inside a metal can that sat on a stool. The shock expanded radially outward in all directions at a supersonic speed that decreased with radius from the center of the explosion. The microphone at the lower right sensed the sudden change in pressure of the passing shock wave and triggered the microsecond flashlamp that exposed the photograph.

*Photo by G. S. Settles, Penn State University. Used by permission.*

across the normal shock  $(s_2 - s_1)/R$  versus  $Ma_1$  is shown in Fig. 12-34. Since the flow across the shock is adiabatic and irreversible, the second law requires that the entropy increase across the shock wave. Thus, a shock wave cannot exist for values of  $Ma_1$  less than unity where the entropy change would be negative. For adiabatic flows, shock waves can exist only for supersonic flows,  $Ma_1 > 1$ .

### EXAMPLE 12-8 The Point of Maximum Entropy on the Fanno Line

Show that the point of maximum entropy on the Fanno line (point *a* of Fig. 12-31) for the adiabatic steady flow of a fluid in a duct corresponds to the sonic velocity,  $Ma = 1$ .

**SOLUTION** It is to be shown that the point of maximum entropy on the Fanno line for steady adiabatic flow corresponds to sonic velocity.

**Assumption** The flow is steady, adiabatic, and one-dimensional.

**Analysis** In the absence of any heat and work interactions and potential energy changes, the steady-flow energy equation reduces to

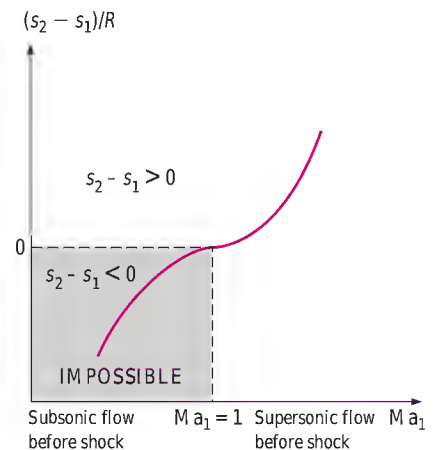
$$h + \frac{V^2}{2} = \text{constant}$$

Differentiating yields

$$dh + V dV = 0$$

For a very thin shock with negligible change of duct area across the shock, the steady-flow continuity (conservation of mass) equation can be expressed as

$$\rho V = \text{constant}$$

**FIGURE 12-34**

Entropy change across the normal shock.

Differentiating, we have

$$\rho dV + V d\rho = 0$$

Solving for  $dV$  gives

$$dV = -V \frac{d\rho}{\rho}$$

Combining this with the energy equation, we have

$$dh - V^2 \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = 0$$

which is the equation for the Fanno line in differential form. At point  $a$  (the point of maximum entropy)  $ds = 0$ . Then from the second  $T ds$  relation ( $T ds = dh - v dP$ ) we have  $dh = v dP = dP/\rho$ . Substituting yields

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} - V^2 \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = 0 \quad \text{at } s = \text{constant}$$

Solving for  $V$ , we have

$$V = \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_s^{1/2}$$

which is the relation for the speed of sound, Eq. 12-9. Thus the proof is complete.

### EXAMPLE 12-9 Shock Wave in a Converging–Diverging Nozzle

If the air flowing through the converging–diverging nozzle of Example 12-7 experiences a normal shock wave at the nozzle exit plane (Fig. 12-35), determine the following after the shock: (a) the stagnation pressure, static pressure, static temperature, and static density; (b) the entropy change across the shock; (c) the exit velocity; and (d) the mass flow rate through the nozzle. Assume steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic flow with  $k = 1.4$  from the nozzle inlet to the shock location.

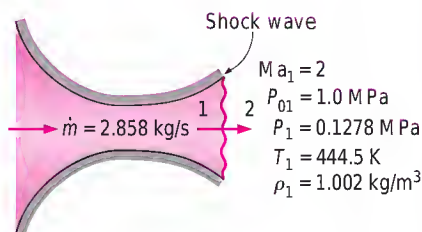
**SOLUTION** Air flowing through a converging–diverging nozzle experiences a normal shock at the exit. The effect of the shock wave on various properties is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs. 3 The shock wave occurs at the exit plane.

**Properties** The constant-pressure specific heat and the specific heat ratio of air are  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ . The gas constant of air is  $0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The fluid properties at the exit of the nozzle just before the shock (denoted by subscript 1) are those evaluated in Example 12-7 at the nozzle exit to be

$$P_{01} = 1.0 \text{ MPa} \quad P_1 = 0.1278 \text{ MPa} \quad T_1 = 444.5 \text{ K} \quad \rho_1 = 1.002 \text{ kg/m}^3$$



**FIGURE 12-35**  
Schematic for Example 12-9.

The fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript 2) are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14. For  $Ma_1 = 2.0$ , we read

$$Ma_2 = 0.5774 \quad \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = 0.7209 \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 4.5000 \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 1.6875 \quad \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = 2.6667$$

Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , static temperature  $T_2$ , and static density  $\rho_2$  after the shock are

$$P_{02} = 0.7209P_{01} = (0.7209)(1.0 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.721 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$P_2 = 4.5000P_1 = (4.5000)(0.1278 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.575 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 1.6875T_1 = (1.6875)(444.5 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{750 \text{ K}}$$

$$\rho_2 = 2.6667\rho_1 = (2.6667)(1.002 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{2.67 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

(b) The entropy change across the shock is

$$\begin{aligned} s_2 - s_1 &= c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \\ &= (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}) \ln (1.6875) - (0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}) \ln (4.5000) \\ &= \mathbf{0.0942 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the entropy of the air increases as it experiences a normal shock, which is highly irreversible.

(c) The air velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = Ma_2c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock:

$$\begin{aligned} V_2 &= Ma_2c_2 = Ma_2\sqrt{kRT_2} \\ &= (0.5774)\sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(750.1 \text{ K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)} \\ &= \mathbf{317 \text{ m/s}} \end{aligned}$$

(d) The mass flow rate through a converging–diverging nozzle with sonic conditions at the throat is not affected by the presence of shock waves in the nozzle. Therefore, the mass flow rate in this case is the same as that determined in Example 12-7:

$$\dot{m} = \mathbf{2.86 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** This result can easily be verified by using property values at the nozzle exit after the shock at all Mach numbers significantly greater than unity.

Example 12-9 illustrates that the stagnation pressure and velocity decrease while the static pressure, temperature, density, and entropy increase across the shock. The rise in the temperature of the fluid downstream of a shock wave is of major concern to the aerospace engineer because it creates heat transfer problems on the leading edges of wings and nose cones of space reentry vehicles and the recently proposed hypersonic space planes. Overheating, in fact, led to the tragic loss of the space shuttle *Columbia* in February of 2003 as it was reentering earth's atmosphere.



**FIGURE 12–36**

Schlieren image of a small model of the space shuttle *Orbiter* being tested at Mach 3 in the supersonic wind tunnel of the Penn State Gas Dynamics Lab. Several *oblique shocks* are seen in the air surrounding the spacecraft.

Photo by G. S. Settles, Penn State University. Used by permission.

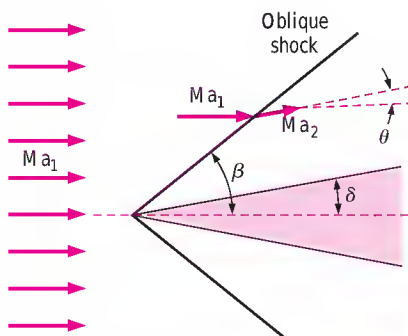


## Oblique Shocks

Not all shock waves are normal shocks (perpendicular to the flow direction). For example, when the space shuttle travels at supersonic speeds through the atmosphere, it produces a complicated shock pattern consisting of inclined shock waves called **oblique shocks** (Fig. 12–36). As you can see, some portions of an oblique shock are curved, while other portions are straight.

First, we consider straight oblique shocks, like that produced when a uniform supersonic flow ( $Ma_1 > 1$ ) impinges on a slender, two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $\delta$  (Fig. 12–37). Since information about the wedge cannot travel upstream in a supersonic flow, the fluid “knows” nothing about the wedge until it hits the nose. At that point, since the fluid cannot flow *through* the wedge, it turns suddenly through an angle called the **turning angle** or **deflection angle**  $\theta$ . The result is a straight oblique shock wave, aligned at **shock angle** or **wave angle**  $\beta$ , measured relative to the oncoming flow (Fig. 12–38). To conserve mass,  $\beta$  must obviously be greater than  $\delta$ . Since the Reynolds number of supersonic flows is typically large, the boundary layer growing along the wedge is very thin, and we ignore its effects. The flow therefore turns by the same angle as the wedge; namely, deflection angle  $\theta$  is equal to wedge half-angle  $\delta$ . If we take into account the displacement thickness effect of the boundary layer (Chap. 10), the deflection angle  $\theta$  of the oblique shock turns out to be slightly greater than wedge half-angle  $\delta$ .

Like normal shocks, the Mach number decreases across an oblique shock, and oblique shocks are possible only if the upstream flow is supersonic. However, unlike normal shocks, in which the downstream Mach number is always subsonic,  $Ma_2$  downstream of an oblique shock can be subsonic, sonic, or supersonic, depending on the upstream Mach number  $Ma_1$  and the turning angle.

**FIGURE 12–37**

An oblique shock of *shock angle*  $\beta$  formed by a slender, two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $\delta$ . The flow is turned by *deflection angle*  $\theta$  downstream of the shock, and the Mach number decreases.

We analyze a straight oblique shock in Fig. 12-38 by decomposing the velocity vectors upstream and downstream of the shock into normal and tangential components, and considering a small control volume around the shock. Upstream of the shock, all fluid properties (velocity, density, pressure, etc.) along the lower left face of the control volume are identical to those along the upper right face. The same is true downstream of the shock. Therefore, the mass flow rates entering and leaving those two faces cancel each other out, and conservation of mass reduces to

$$\rho_1 V_{1,n} A = \rho_2 V_{2,n} A \rightarrow \rho_1 V_{1,n} = \rho_2 V_{2,n} \quad (12-41)$$

where  $A$  is the area of the control surface that is parallel to the shock. Since  $A$  is the same on either side of the shock, it has dropped out of Eq. 12-41.

As you might expect, the tangential component of velocity (parallel to the oblique shock) does not change across the shock, i.e.,  $V_{1,t} = V_{2,t}$ . This is easily proven by applying the tangential momentum equation to the control volume.

When we apply conservation of momentum in the direction *normal* to the oblique shock, the only forces are pressure forces, and we get

$$P_1 A - P_2 A = \rho V_{2,n} A V_{2,n} - \rho V_{1,n} A V_{1,n} \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho V_{2,n}^2 - \rho V_{1,n}^2 \quad (12-42)$$

Finally, since there is no work done by the control volume and no heat transfer into or out of the control volume, stagnation enthalpy does *not* change across an oblique shock, and conservation of energy yields

$$h_{01} = h_{02} = h_0 \rightarrow h_1 + \frac{1}{2} V_{1,n}^2 + \frac{1}{2} V_{1,t}^2 = h_2 + \frac{1}{2} V_{2,n}^2 + \frac{1}{2} V_{2,t}^2$$

But since  $V_{1,t} = V_{2,t}$ , this equation reduces to

$$h_1 + \frac{1}{2} V_{1,n}^2 = h_2 + \frac{1}{2} V_{2,n}^2 \quad (12-43)$$

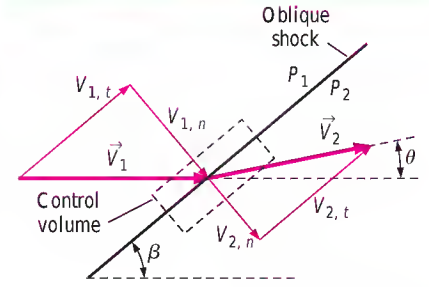
Careful comparison reveals that the equations for conservation of mass, momentum, and energy (Eqs. 12-41 through 12-43) across an oblique shock are identical to those across a normal shock, except that they are written in terms of the *normal* velocity component only. Therefore, the normal shock relations derived previously apply to oblique shocks as well, but must be written in terms of Mach numbers  $Ma_{1,n}$  and  $Ma_{2,n}$  normal to the oblique shock. This is most easily visualized by rotating the velocity vectors in Fig. 12-38 by angle  $\pi/2 - \beta$ , so that the oblique shock appears to be vertical (Fig. 12-39). Trigonometry yields

$$Ma_{1,n} = Ma_1 \sin \beta \quad \text{and} \quad Ma_{2,n} = Ma_2 \sin(\beta - \theta) \quad (12-44)$$

where  $Ma_{1,n} = V_{1,n}/c_1$  and  $Ma_{2,n} = V_{2,n}/c_2$ . From the point of view shown in Fig. 12-39, we see what looks like a normal shock, but with some superposed tangential flow “coming along for the ride.” Thus,

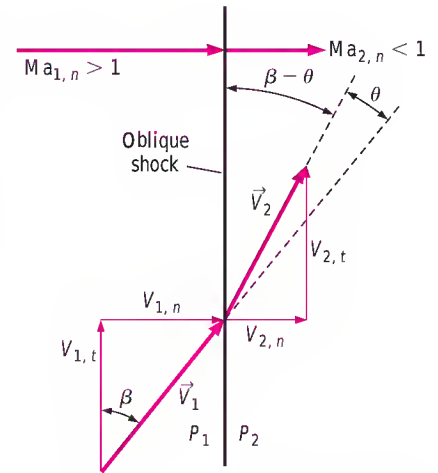
**All the equations, shock tables, etc., for normal shocks apply to oblique shocks as well, provided that we use only the **normal** components of the Mach number.**

In fact, you may think of normal shocks as special oblique shocks in which shock angle  $\beta = \pi/2$ , or  $90^\circ$ . We recognize immediately that an oblique shock can exist only if  $Ma_{1,n} > 1$  and  $Ma_{2,n} < 1$ . The normal



**FIGURE 12-38**

Velocity vectors through an oblique shock of shock angle  $\beta$  and deflection angle  $\theta$ .



**FIGURE 12-39**

The same velocity vectors of Fig. 12-38, but rotated by angle  $\pi/2 - \beta$ , so that the oblique shock is vertical.

Normal Mach numbers  $Ma_{n,1}$  and  $Ma_{n,2}$  are also defined.

$$\begin{aligned}
 h_{01} &= h_{02} \rightarrow T_{01} = T_{02} \\
 Ma_{2,n} &= \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} \\
 \frac{P_2}{P_1} &= \frac{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \\
 \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} &= \frac{V_{1,n}}{V_{2,n}} = \frac{(k+1)Ma_{1,n}^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2} \\
 \frac{T_2}{T_1} &= [2 + (k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2] \frac{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{(k+1)^2 Ma_{1,n}^2} \\
 \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} &= \left[ \frac{(k+1)Ma_{1,n}^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2} \right]^{k/(k-1)} \left[ \frac{(k+1)}{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1} \right]^{1/(k-1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 12-40

Relationships across an oblique shock for an ideal gas in terms of the normal component of upstream Mach number  $Ma_{1,n}$ .

shock equations appropriate for oblique shocks in an ideal gas are summarized in Fig. 12-40 in terms of  $Ma_{1,n}$ .

For known shock angle  $\beta$  and known upstream Mach number  $Ma_1$ , we use the first part of Eq. 12-44 to calculate  $Ma_{1,n}$ , and then use the normal shock tables (or their corresponding equations) to obtain  $Ma_{2,n}$ . If we also knew the deflection angle  $\theta$ , we could calculate  $Ma_2$  from the second part of Eq. 12-44. But, in a typical application, we know either  $\beta$  or  $\theta$ , but not both. Fortunately, a bit more algebra provides us with a relationship between  $\theta$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $Ma_1$ . We begin by noting that  $\tan \beta = V_{1,n}/V_{1,t}$  and  $\tan(\beta - \theta) = V_{2,n}/V_{2,t}$  (Fig. 12-39). But since  $V_{1,t} = V_{2,t}$ , we combine these two expressions to yield

$$\frac{V_{2,n}}{V_{1,n}} = \frac{\tan(\beta - \theta)}{\tan \beta} = \frac{2 + (k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2}{(k+1)Ma_{1,n}^2} = \frac{2 + (k-1)Ma_1^2 \sin^2 \beta}{(k+1)Ma_1^2 \sin^2 \beta} \quad (12-45)$$

where we have also used Eq. 12-44 and the fourth equation of Fig. 12-40. We apply trigonometric identities for  $\cos 2\beta$  and  $\tan(\beta - \theta)$ , namely,

$$\cos 2\beta = \cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \beta \quad \text{and} \quad \tan(\beta - \theta) = \frac{\tan \beta - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan \beta \tan \theta}$$

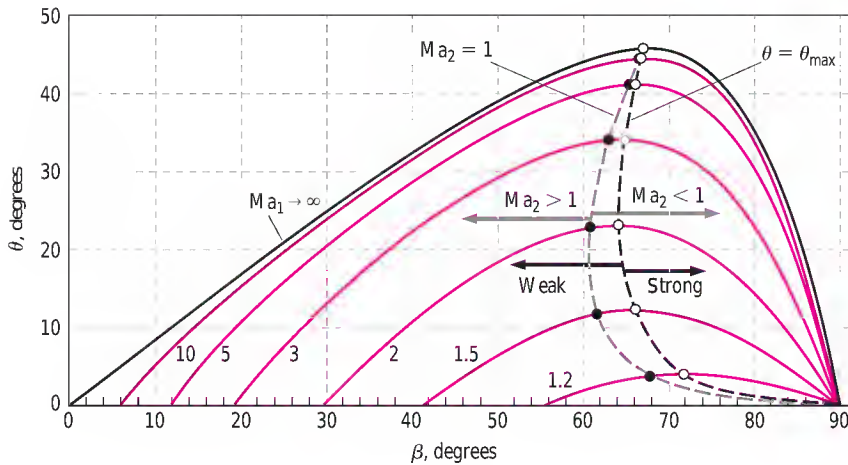
After some algebra, Eq. 12-45 reduces to

$$\text{The } \theta\text{-}\beta\text{-}Ma \text{ relationship:} \quad \tan \theta = \frac{2 \cot \beta (Ma_1^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1)}{Ma_1^2 (k + \cos 2\beta) + 2} \quad (12-46)$$

Equation 12-46 provides deflection angle  $\theta$  as a unique function of shock angle  $\beta$ , specific heat ratio  $k$ , and upstream Mach number  $Ma_1$ . For air ( $k = 1.4$ ), we plot  $\theta$  versus  $\beta$  for several values of  $Ma_1$  in Fig. 12-41. We note that this plot is often presented with the axes reversed ( $\beta$  versus  $\theta$ ) in compressible flow textbooks, since, physically, shock angle  $\beta$  is determined by deflection angle  $\theta$ .

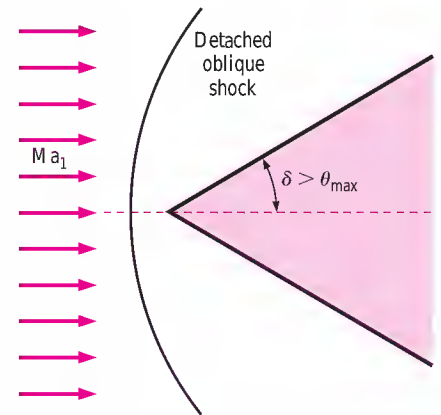
Much can be learned by studying Fig. 12-41, and we list some observations here:

- Figure 12-41 displays the full range of possible shock waves at a given free-stream Mach number, from the weakest to the strongest. For any value of Mach number  $Ma_1$  greater than 1, the possible values of  $\theta$  range from  $\theta = 0^\circ$  at some value of  $\beta$  between 0 and  $90^\circ$ , to a maximum value  $\theta = \theta_{\max}$  at an intermediate value of  $\beta$ , and then back to  $\theta = 0^\circ$  at  $\beta = 90^\circ$ . Straight oblique shocks for  $\theta$  or  $\beta$  outside of this range *cannot* and *do not* exist. At  $Ma_1 = 1.5$ , for example, straight oblique shocks cannot exist in air with shock angle  $\beta$  less than about  $42^\circ$ , nor with deflection angle  $\theta$  greater than about  $12^\circ$ . If the wedge half-angle is greater than  $\theta_{\max}$ , the shock becomes curved and detaches from the nose of the wedge, forming what is called a **detached oblique shock** or a **bow wave** (Fig. 12-42). The shock angle  $\beta$  of the detached shock is  $90^\circ$  at the nose, but  $\beta$  decreases as the shock curves downstream. Detached shocks are much more complicated than simple straight oblique shocks to analyze. In fact, no simple solutions exist, and prediction of detached shocks requires computational methods (Chap. 15).
- Similar oblique shock behavior is observed in *axisymmetric flow* over cones, as in Fig. 12-43, although the  $\theta$ - $\beta$ - $Ma$  relationship for axisymmetric flows differs from that of Eq. 12-46.


**FIGURE 12-41**

The dependence of straight oblique shock deflection angle  $\theta$  on shock angle  $\beta$  for several values of upstream Mach number  $Ma_1$ . Calculations are for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$ . The dashed black line connects points of maximum deflection angle ( $\theta = \theta_{\max}$ ). Weak oblique shocks are to the left of this line, while strong oblique shocks are to the right of this line. The dashed gray line connects points where the downstream Mach number is sonic ( $Ma_2 = 1$ ). Supersonic downstream flow ( $Ma_2 > 1$ ) is to the left of this line, while subsonic downstream flow ( $Ma_2 < 1$ ) is to the right of this line.

- When supersonic flow impinges on a blunt body—a body *without* a sharply pointed nose, the wedge half-angle  $\delta$  at the nose is  $90^\circ$ , and an attached oblique shock cannot exist, regardless of Mach number. In fact, a detached oblique shock occurs in front of *all* such blunt-nosed bodies, whether two-dimensional, axisymmetric, or fully three-dimensional. For example, a detached oblique shock is seen in front of the space shuttle model in Fig. 12-36 and in front of a sphere in Fig. 12-44.
- While  $\theta$  is a unique function of  $Ma_1$  and  $\beta$  for a given value of  $k$ , there are *two* possible values of  $\beta$  for  $\theta < \theta_{\max}$ . The dashed black line in Fig. 12-41 passes through the locus of  $\theta_{\max}$  values, dividing the shocks into **weak oblique shocks** (the smaller value of  $\beta$ ) and **strong oblique shocks** (the larger value of  $\beta$ ). At a given value of  $\theta$ , the weak shock is more common and is “preferred” by the flow unless the downstream pressure conditions are high enough for the formation of a strong shock.
- For a given upstream Mach number  $Ma_1$ , there is a unique value of  $\theta$  for which the downstream Mach number  $Ma_2$  is exactly 1. The dashed gray line in Fig. 12-41 passes through the locus of values where  $Ma_2 = 1$ . To the left of this line,  $Ma_2 > 1$ , and to the right of this line,  $Ma_2 < 1$ . Downstream sonic conditions occur on the weak shock side of the plot, with  $\theta$  very close to  $\theta_{\max}$ . Thus, the flow downstream of a strong oblique shock is *always subsonic* ( $Ma_2 < 1$ ). The flow downstream of a weak oblique shock remains *supersonic*, except for a narrow range of  $\theta$  just below  $\theta_{\max}$ , where it is subsonic, although it is still called a weak oblique shock.
- As the upstream Mach number approaches infinity, straight oblique shocks become possible for any  $\beta$  between  $0$  and  $90^\circ$ , but the maximum possible turning angle for  $k = 1.4$  (air) is  $\theta_{\max} \cong 45.6^\circ$ , which occurs at  $\beta = 67.8^\circ$ . Straight oblique shocks with turning angles above this value of  $\theta_{\max}$  are not possible, regardless of the Mach number.
- For a given value of upstream Mach number, there are two shock angles where there is *no turning of the flow* ( $\theta = 0^\circ$ ): the strong case,  $\beta = 90^\circ$ ,


**FIGURE 12-42**

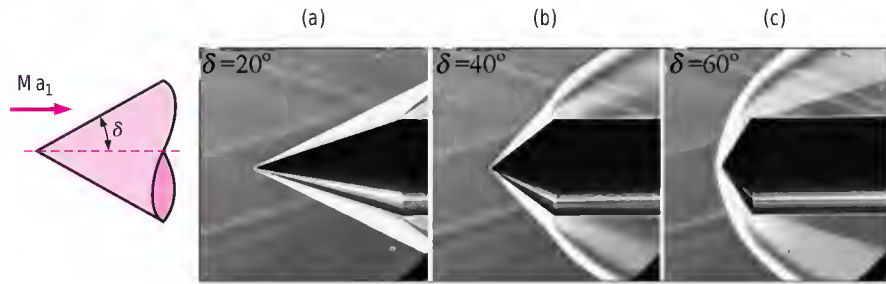
A detached oblique shock occurs upstream of a two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $\delta$  when  $\delta$  is greater than the maximum possible deflection angle  $\theta$ . A shock of this kind is called a bow wave because of its resemblance to the water wave that forms at the bow of a ship.



FIGURE 12-43

Still frames from schlieren videography illustrating the detachment of an oblique shock from a cone with increasing cone half-angle  $\delta$  in air at Mach 3. At (a)  $\delta = 20^\circ$  and (b)  $\delta = 40^\circ$ , the oblique shock remains attached, but by (c)  $\delta = 60^\circ$ , the oblique shock has detached, forming a bow wave.

Photos by G. S. Settles, Penn State University. Used by permission.



corresponds to a *normal shock*, and the weak case,  $\beta = \beta_{\min}$ , represents the weakest possible oblique shock at that Mach number, which is called a **Mach wave**. Mach waves are caused, for example, by very small nonuniformities on the walls of a supersonic wind tunnel (several can be seen in Figs. 12-36 and 12-43). Mach waves have no effect on the flow, since the shock is vanishingly weak. In fact, in the limit, Mach waves are *isentropic*. The shock angle for Mach waves is a unique function of the Mach number and is given the symbol  $\mu$ , not to be confused with the coefficient of viscosity. Angle  $\mu$  is called the **Mach angle** and is found by setting  $\theta$  equal to zero in Eq. 12-46, solving for  $\beta = \mu$ , and taking the smaller root. We get

$$\text{Mach angle:} \quad \mu = \sin^{-1}(1/Ma_1) \quad (12-47)$$

Since the specific heat ratio appears only in the denominator of Eq. 12-46,  $\mu$  is independent of  $k$ . Thus, we can estimate the Mach number of any supersonic flow simply by measuring the Mach angle and applying Eq. 12-47.

## Prandtl–Meyer Expansion Waves

We now address situations where supersonic flow is turned in the *opposite* direction, such as in the upper portion of a two-dimensional wedge at an angle of attack greater than its half-angle  $\delta$  (Fig. 12-45). We refer to this type of flow as an **expanding flow**, whereas a flow that produces an oblique shock may be called a **compressing flow**. As previously, the flow changes direction to conserve mass. However, unlike a compressing flow, an expanding flow does *not* result in a shock wave. Rather, a continuous expanding region called an **expansion fan** appears, composed of an infinite number of Mach waves called **Prandtl–Meyer expansion waves**. In other words, the flow does not turn suddenly, as through a shock, but *gradually*—each successive Mach wave turns the flow by an infinitesimal amount. Since each individual expansion wave is *isentropic*, the flow across the entire expansion fan is also *isentropic*. The Mach number downstream of the expansion *increases* ( $Ma_2 > Ma_1$ ), while pressure, density, and temperature *decrease*, just as they do in the supersonic (expanding) portion of a converging-diverging nozzle.

Prandtl–Meyer expansion waves are inclined at the local Mach angle  $\mu$ , as sketched in Fig. 12-45. The Mach angle of the first expansion wave is

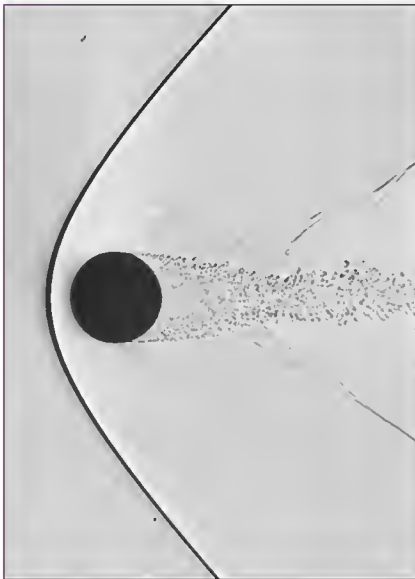


FIGURE 12-44

Shadowgram of a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in diameter sphere in free flight through air at  $Ma = 1.53$ . The flow is subsonic behind the part of the bow wave that is ahead of the sphere and over its surface back to about  $45^\circ$ . At about  $90^\circ$  the laminar boundary layer separates through an oblique shock wave and quickly becomes turbulent. The fluctuating wake generates a system of weak disturbances that merge into the second “recompression” shock wave.

Photo by A. C. Charters, as found in Van Dyke (1982).

easily determined as  $\mu_1 = \sin^{-1}(1/M a_1)$ . Similarly,  $\mu_2 = \sin^{-1}(1/M a_2)$ , where we must be careful to measure the angle relative to the *new* direction of flow downstream of the expansion, namely, parallel to the upper wall of the wedge in Fig. 12-45 if we neglect the influence of the boundary layer along the wall. But how do we determine  $M a_2$ ? It turns out that the turning angle  $\theta$  across the expansion fan can be calculated by integration, making use of the isentropic flow relationships. For an ideal gas, the result is (Anderson, 2003),

Turning angle across an expansion fan:  $\theta = \nu(M a_2) - \nu(M a_1)$  (12-48)

where  $\nu(M a)$  is an angle called the **Prandtl-Meyer function** (not to be confused with the kinematic viscosity),

$$\nu(M a) = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1} (M a^2 - 1)} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{M a^2 - 1} \right) \quad (12-49)$$

Note that  $\nu(M a)$  is an angle, and can be calculated in either degrees or radians. Physically,  $\nu(M a)$  is the angle through which the flow must expand, starting with  $\nu = 0$  at  $M a = 1$ , in order to reach a supersonic Mach number,  $M a > 1$ .

To find  $M a_2$  for known values of  $M a_1$ ,  $k$ , and  $\theta$ , we calculate  $\nu(M a_1)$  from Eq. 12-49,  $\nu(M a_2)$  from Eq. 12-48, and then  $M a_2$  from Eq. 12-49, noting that the last step involves solving an implicit equation for  $M a_2$ . Since there is no heat transfer or work, and the flow can be approximated as isentropic through the expansion,  $T_0$  and  $P_0$  remain constant, and we use the isentropic flow relations derived previously to calculate other flow properties downstream of the expansion, such as  $T_2$ ,  $\rho_2$ , and  $P_2$ .

Prandtl-Meyer expansion fans also occur in axisymmetric supersonic flows, as in the corners and trailing edges of a cone-cylinder (Fig. 12-46). Some very complex and, to some of us, beautiful interactions involving both shock waves and expansion waves occur in the supersonic jet produced by an “overexpanded” nozzle, as in Fig. 12-47. Analysis of such flows is beyond the scope of the present text; interested readers are referred to compressible flow textbooks such as Thompson (1972), Leipmann and Roshko (2001), and Anderson (2003).

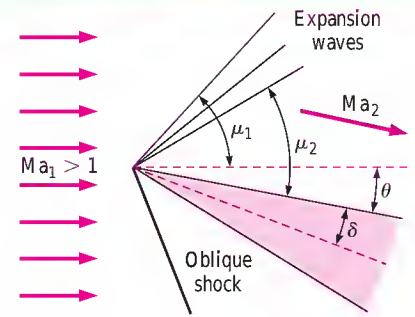


FIGURE 12-45

An expansion fan in the upper portion of the flow formed by a two-dimensional wedge at the angle of attack in a supersonic flow. The flow is turned by angle  $\theta$ , and the Mach number increases across the expansion fan. Mach angles upstream and downstream of the expansion fan are indicated. Only three expansion waves are shown for simplicity, but in fact, there are an infinite number of them. (An oblique shock is present in the bottom portion of this flow.)



FIGURE 12-46

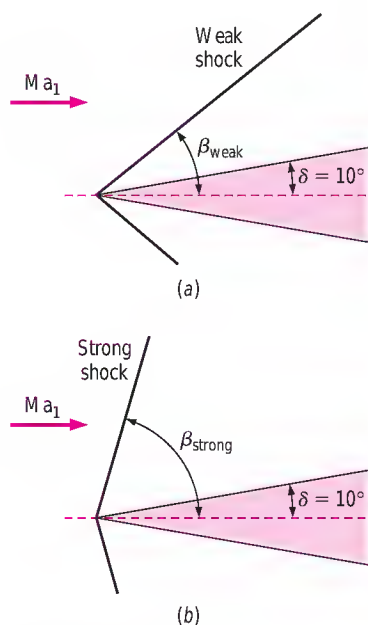
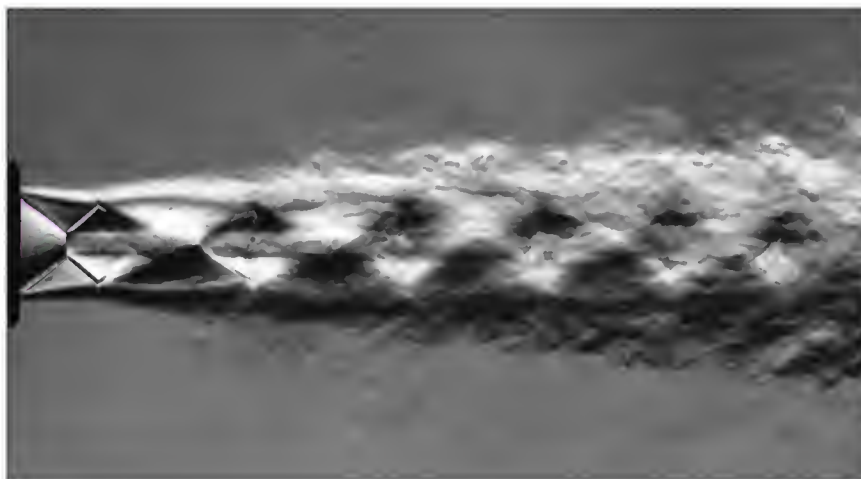
A cone-cylinder of  $12.5^\circ$  half-angle in a Mach number 1.84 flow. The boundary layer becomes turbulent shortly downstream of the nose, generating Mach waves that are visible in this shadowgraph. Expansion waves are seen at the corners and at the trailing edge of the cone.

Photo by A. C. Charters, as found in Van Dyke (1982).

**FIGURE 12-47**

The complex interactions between shock waves and expansion waves in an “overexpanded” supersonic jet. The flow is visualized by a schlieren-like differential interferogram.

Photo by Julio Srulijes. Reproduced by courtesy of the French-German Research Institute of Saint-Louis, ISL. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 12-48**

Two possible oblique shock angles, (a)  $\beta_{\text{weak}}$  and (b)  $\beta_{\text{strong}}$ , formed by a two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $\delta = 10^\circ$ .

### EXAMPLE 12-10 Estimation of the Mach Number from Mach Lines

Estimate the Mach number of the free-stream flow upstream of the space shuttle in Fig. 12-36 from the figure alone. Compare with the known value of Mach number provided in the figure caption.

**SOLUTION** We are to estimate the Mach number from a figure and compare it to the known value.

**Analysis** Using a protractor, we measure the angle of the Mach lines in the free-stream flow:  $\mu \cong 19^\circ$ . The Mach number is obtained from Eq. 12-47,

$$\mu = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{M a_1}\right) \rightarrow M a_1 = \frac{1}{\sin 19^\circ} \rightarrow M a_1 = \mathbf{3.07}$$

Our estimated Mach number agrees with the experimental value of  $3.0 \pm 0.1$ .

**Discussion** The result is independent of the fluid properties.

### EXAMPLE 12-11 Oblique Shock Calculations

Supersonic air at  $Ma_1 = 2.0$  and 75.0 kPa impinges on a two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $\delta = 10^\circ$  (Fig. 12-48). Calculate the two possible oblique shock angles,  $\beta_{\text{weak}}$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}}$ , that could be formed by this wedge. For each case, calculate the pressure and Mach number downstream of the oblique shock, compare, and discuss.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the shock angle, Mach number, and pressure downstream of the weak and strong oblique shock formed by a two-dimensional wedge.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** Because of assumption 2, we approximate the oblique shock deflection angle as equal to the wedge half-angle, i.e.,  $\theta \cong \delta = 10^\circ$ . With  $Ma_1 = 2.0$  and  $\theta = 10^\circ$ , we solve Eq. 12-46 for the two possible values of oblique shock angle  $\beta$ :  $\beta_{\text{weak}} = 39.3^\circ$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}} = 83.7^\circ$ . From these values, we use the first part of Eq. 12-44 to calculate upstream normal Mach number  $Ma_{1,n}$ ,

Weak shock:  $Ma_{1,n} = Ma_1 \sin \beta \rightarrow Ma_{1,n} = 2.0 \sin 39.3^\circ = 1.267$

and

Strong shock:  $Ma_{1,n} = Ma_1 \sin \beta \rightarrow Ma_{1,n} = 2.0 \sin 83.7^\circ = 1.988$

We substitute these values of  $Ma_{1,n}$  into the second equation of Fig. 12-40 to calculate the downstream normal Mach number  $Ma_{2,n}$ . For the weak shock,  $Ma_{2,n} = 0.8032$ , and for the strong shock,  $Ma_{2,n} = 0.5794$ . We also calculate the downstream pressure for each case, using the third equation of Fig. 12-40, which gives

Weak shock:

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{2k Ma_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \rightarrow P_2 = (75.0 \text{ kPa}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.267)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = 128 \text{ kPa}$$

and

Strong shock:

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{2k Ma_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \rightarrow P_2 = (75.0 \text{ kPa}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.988)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = 333 \text{ kPa}$$

Finally, we use the second part of Eq. 12-44 to calculate the downstream Mach number,

Weak shock:  $Ma_2 = \frac{Ma_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.8032}{\sin(39.3^\circ - 10^\circ)} = 1.64$

and

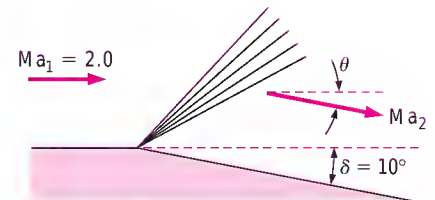
Strong shock:  $Ma_2 = \frac{Ma_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.5794}{\sin(83.7^\circ - 10^\circ)} = 0.604$

The changes in Mach number and pressure across the strong shock are much greater than the changes across the weak shock, as expected.

**Discussion** Since Eq. 12-46 is implicit in  $\beta$ , we solve it by an iterative approach or with an equation solver such as EES. For both the weak and strong oblique shock cases,  $Ma_{1,n}$  is supersonic and  $Ma_{2,n}$  is subsonic. However,  $Ma_2$  is *supersonic* across the weak oblique shock, but *subsonic* across the strong oblique shock. We could also use the normal shock tables in place of the equations, but with loss of precision.

### EXAMPLE 12-12 Prandtl–Meyer Expansion Wave Calculations

Supersonic air at  $Ma_1 = 2.0$  and 230 kPa flows parallel to a flat wall that suddenly expands by  $\delta = 10^\circ$  (Fig. 12-49). Ignoring any effects caused by the boundary layer along the wall, calculate downstream Mach number  $Ma_2$  and pressure  $P_2$ .



**FIGURE 12-49**  
An expansion fan caused by the sudden expansion of a wall with  $\delta = 10^\circ$ .



**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the Mach number and pressure downstream of a sudden expansion along a wall.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wall is very thin.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** Because of assumption 2, we approximate the total deflection angle as equal to the wall expansion angle, i.e.,  $\theta \cong \delta = 10^\circ$ . With  $Ma_1 = 2.0$ , we solve Eq. 12-49 for the upstream Prandtl–Meyer function,

$$\begin{aligned}\nu(Ma) &= \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}} (Ma^2 - 1) \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{Ma^2 - 1} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1.4+1}{1.4-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.4-1}{1.4+1}} (2.0^2 - 1) \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{2.0^2 - 1} \right) = 26.38^\circ\end{aligned}$$

Next, we use Eq. 12-48 to calculate the downstream Prandtl–Meyer function,

$$\theta = \nu(Ma_2) - \nu(Ma_1) \rightarrow \nu(Ma_2) = \theta + \nu(Ma_1) = 10^\circ + 26.38^\circ = 36.38^\circ$$

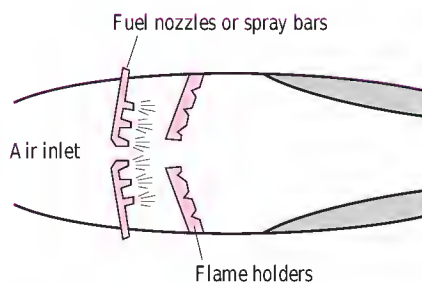
$Ma_2$  is found by solving Eq. 12-49, which is implicit—an equation solver is helpful. We get  $Ma_2 = 2.385$ . There are also compressible flow calculators on the Internet that solve these implicit equations, along with both normal and oblique shock equations; e.g., see [www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html](http://www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html).

We use the isentropic relations to calculate the downstream pressure,

$$P_2 = \frac{P_2/P_0}{P_1/P_0} P_1 = \frac{\left[ 1 + \left( \frac{k-1}{2} \right) Ma_2^2 \right]^{-k/(k-1)}}{\left[ 1 + \left( \frac{k-1}{2} \right) Ma_1^2 \right]^{-k/(k-1)}} (230 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{126 \text{ kPa}}$$

Since this is an expansion, Mach number increases and pressure decreases, as expected.

**Discussion** We could also solve for downstream temperature, density, etc., using the appropriate isentropic relations.



**FIGURE 12-50**

Many practical compressible flow problems involve combustion, which may be modeled as heat gain through the duct wall.

## 12-6 ■ DUCT FLOW WITH HEAT TRANSFER AND NEGLIGIBLE FRICTION (RAYLEIGH FLOW)

So far we have limited our consideration mostly to *isentropic flow*, also called *reversible adiabatic flow* since it involves no heat transfer and no irreversibilities such as friction. Many compressible flow problems encountered in practice involve chemical reactions such as combustion, nuclear reactions, evaporation, and condensation as well as heat gain or heat loss through the duct wall. Such problems are difficult to analyze exactly since they may involve significant changes in chemical composition during flow, and the conversion of latent, chemical, and nuclear energies to thermal energy (Fig. 12-50).

The essential features of such complex flows can still be captured by a simple analysis by modeling the generation or absorption of thermal energy as heat transfer through the duct wall at the same rate and disregarding any

changes in chemical composition. This simplified problem is still too complicated for an elementary treatment of the topic since the flow may involve friction, variations in duct area, and multidimensional effects. In this section, we limit our consideration to one-dimensional flow in a duct of constant cross-sectional area with negligible frictional effects.

Consider steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant specific heats through a constant-area duct with heat transfer, but with negligible friction. Such flows are referred to as **Rayleigh flows** after Lord Rayleigh (1842–1919). The conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations for the control volume shown in Fig. 12-51 can be written as follows:

**Continuity equation** Noting that the duct cross-sectional area  $A$  is constant, the relation  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2$  or  $\rho_1 A_1 V_1 = \rho_2 A_2 V_2$  reduces to

$$\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2 \quad (12-50)$$

**x-Momentum equation** Noting that the frictional effects are negligible and thus there are no shear forces, and assuming there are no external and body forces, the momentum equation  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$

in the flow (or  $x$ -) direction becomes a balance between static pressure forces and momentum transfer. Noting that the flows are high speed and turbulent, the momentum flux correction factor is approximately 1 ( $\beta \cong 1$ ) and thus can be neglected. Then,

$$P_1 A_1 - P_2 A_2 = \dot{m} V_2 - \dot{m} V_1 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_2 V_2) V_2 - (\rho_1 V_1) V_1$$

or

$$P_1 + \rho_1 V_1^2 = P_2 + \rho_2 V_2^2 \quad (12-51)$$

**Energy equation** The control volume involves no shear, shaft, or other forms of work, and the potential energy change is negligible. If the rate of heat transfer is  $\dot{Q}$  and the heat transfer per unit mass of fluid is  $q = \dot{Q}/\dot{m}$ , the steady-flow energy balance  $\dot{E}_{\text{in}} = \dot{E}_{\text{out}}$  becomes

$$\dot{Q} + \dot{m} \left( h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} \right) = \dot{m} \left( h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2} \right) \rightarrow q + h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2} \quad (12-52)$$

For an ideal gas with constant specific heats,  $\Delta h = c_p \Delta T$ , and thus

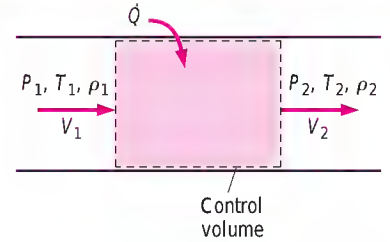
$$q = c_p (T_2 - T_1) + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} \quad (12-53)$$

or

$$q = h_{02} - h_{01} = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) \quad (12-54)$$

Therefore, the stagnation enthalpy  $h_0$  and stagnation temperature  $T_0$  change during Rayleigh flow (both increase when heat is transferred to the fluid and thus  $q$  is positive, and both decrease when heat is transferred from the fluid and thus  $q$  is negative).

**Entropy change** In the absence of any irreversibilities such as friction, the entropy of a system changes by heat transfer only: it increases with heat gain, and decreases with heat loss. Entropy is a property and thus



**FIGURE 12-51**

Control volume for flow in a constant-area duct with heat transfer and negligible friction.

a state function, and the entropy change of an ideal gas with constant specific heats during a change of state from 1 to 2 is given by

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \quad (12-55)$$

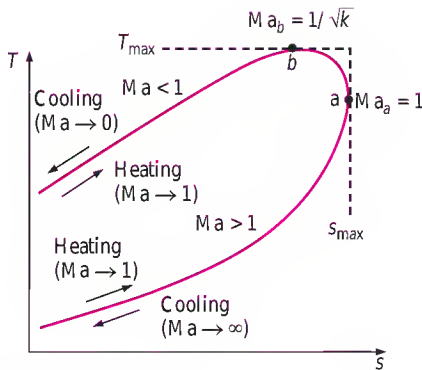
The entropy of a fluid may increase or decrease during Rayleigh flow, depending on the direction of heat transfer.

**Equation of state** Noting that  $P = \rho RT$ , the properties  $P$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $T$  of an ideal gas at states 1 and 2 are related to each other by

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho_1 T_1} = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2 T_2} \quad (12-56)$$

Consider a gas with known properties  $R$ ,  $k$ , and  $c_p$ . For a specified inlet state 1, the inlet properties  $P_1$ ,  $T_1$ ,  $\rho_1$ ,  $V_1$ , and  $s_1$  are known. The five exit properties  $P_2$ ,  $T_2$ ,  $\rho_2$ ,  $V_2$ , and  $s_2$  can be determined from the five equations 12-50, 12-51, 12-53, 12-55, and 12-56 for any specified value of heat transfer  $q$ . When the velocity and temperature are known, the Mach number can be determined from  $Ma = V/c = V/\sqrt{kRT}$ .

Obviously there is an infinite number of possible downstream states 2 corresponding to a given upstream state 1. A practical way of determining these downstream states is to assume various values of  $T_2$ , and calculate all other properties as well as the heat transfer  $q$  for each assumed  $T_2$  from the Eqs. 12-50 through 12-56. Plotting the results on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram gives a curve passing through the specified inlet state, as shown in Fig. 12-52. The plot of Rayleigh flow on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram is called the **Rayleigh line**, and several important observations can be made from this plot and the results of the calculations:



**FIGURE 12-52**

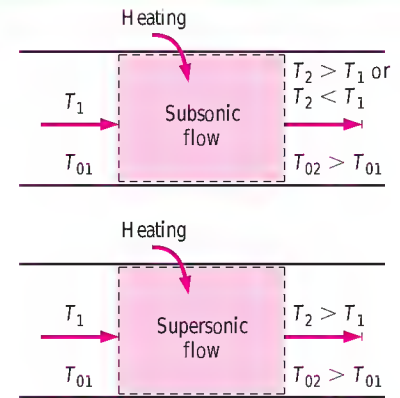
$T$ - $s$  diagram for flow in a constant-area duct with heat transfer and negligible friction (Rayleigh flow).

1. All the states that satisfy the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations as well as the property relations are on the Rayleigh line. Therefore, for a given initial state, the fluid cannot exist at any downstream state outside the Rayleigh line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram. In fact, the Rayleigh line is the locus of all physically attainable downstream states corresponding to an initial state.
2. Entropy increases with heat gain, and thus we proceed to the right on the Rayleigh line as heat is transferred to the fluid. The Mach number is  $Ma = 1$  at point  $a$ , which is the point of maximum entropy (see Example 12-13 for proof). The states on the upper arm of the Rayleigh line above point  $a$  are subsonic, and the states on the lower arm below point  $a$  are supersonic. Therefore, a process proceeds to the right on the Rayleigh line with heat addition and to the left with heat rejection regardless of the initial value of the Mach number.
3. Heating increases the Mach number for subsonic flow, but decreases it for supersonic flow. The flow Mach number approaches  $Ma = 1$  in both cases (from 0 in subsonic flow and from  $\infty$  in supersonic flow) during heating.
4. It is clear from the energy balance  $q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01})$  that heating increases the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  for both subsonic and supersonic flows, and cooling decreases it. (The maximum value of  $T_0$  occurs at  $Ma = 1$ .) This is also the case for the static temperature  $T$  except for the

narrow Mach number range of  $1/\sqrt{k} < Ma < 1$  in subsonic flow (see Example 12-13). Both temperature and the Mach number increase with heating in subsonic flow, but  $T$  reaches a maximum  $T_{\max}$  at  $Ma = 1/\sqrt{k}$  (which is 0.845 for air), and then decreases. It may seem peculiar that the temperature of a fluid drops as heat is transferred to it. But this is no more peculiar than the fluid velocity increasing in the diverging section of a converging-diverging nozzle. The cooling effect in this region is due to the large increase in the fluid velocity and the accompanying drop in temperature in accordance with the relation  $T_0 = T + V^2/2c_p$ . Note also that heat rejection in the region  $1/\sqrt{k} < Ma < 1$  causes the fluid temperature to increase (Fig. 12-53).

5. The momentum equation  $P + K V = \text{constant}$ , where  $K = \rho V = \text{constant}$  (from the continuity equation), reveals that velocity and static pressure have opposite trends. Therefore, static pressure decreases with heat gain in subsonic flow (since velocity and the Mach number increase), but increases with heat gain in supersonic flow (since velocity and the Mach number decrease).
6. The continuity equation  $\rho V = \text{constant}$  indicates that density and velocity are inversely proportional. Therefore, density decreases with heat transfer to the fluid in subsonic flow (since velocity and the Mach number increase), but increases with heat gain in supersonic flow (since velocity and the Mach number decrease).
7. On the left half of Fig. 12-52, the lower arm of the Rayleigh line is steeper than the upper arm (in terms of  $s$  as a function of  $T$ ), which indicates that the entropy change corresponding to a specified temperature change (and thus a given amount of heat transfer) is larger in supersonic flow.

The effects of heating and cooling on the properties of Rayleigh flow are listed in Table 12-3. Note that heating or cooling has opposite effects on most properties. Also, the stagnation pressure decreases during heating and increases during cooling regardless of whether the flow is subsonic or supersonic.



**FIGURE 12-53**

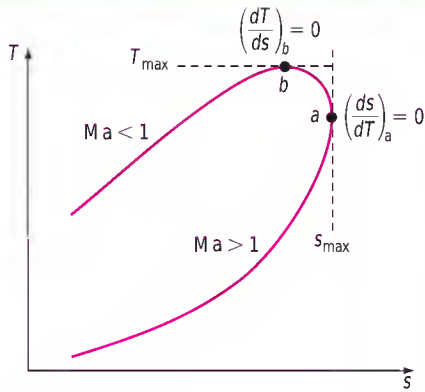
During heating, fluid temperature always increases if the Rayleigh flow is supersonic, but the temperature may actually drop if the flow is subsonic.

**TABLE 12-3**

The effects of heating and cooling on the properties of Rayleigh flow

Property	Heating		Cooling	
	Subsonic	Supersonic	Subsonic	Supersonic
Velocity, $V$	Increase	Decrease	Decrease	Increase
Mach number, $Ma$	Increase	Decrease	Decrease	Increase
Stagnation temperature, $T_0$	Increase	Increase	Decrease	Decrease
Temperature, $T$	Increase for $Ma < 1/k^{1/2}$ Decrease for $Ma > 1/k^{1/2}$	Increase	Decrease for $Ma < 1/k^{1/2}$ Increase for $Ma > 1/k^{1/2}$	Decrease
Density, $\rho$	Decrease	Increase	Increase	Decrease
Stagnation pressure, $P_0$	Decrease	Decrease	Increase	Increase
Pressure, $P$	Decrease	Increase	Increase	Decrease
Entropy, $s$	Increase	Increase	Decrease	Decrease





**FIGURE 12-54**  
 The  $T$ - $s$  diagram of Rayleigh flow considered in Example 12-13.

### EXAMPLE 12-13 Extrema of Rayleigh Line

Consider the  $T$ - $s$  diagram of Rayleigh flow, as shown in Fig. 12-54. Using the differential forms of the conservation equations and property relations, show that the Mach number is  $Ma_a = 1$  at the point of maximum entropy (point  $a$ ), and  $Ma_b = 1/\sqrt{k}$  at the point of maximum temperature (point  $b$ ).

**SOLUTION** It is to be shown that  $Ma_a = 1$  at the point of maximum entropy and  $Ma_b = 1/\sqrt{k}$  at the point of maximum temperature on the Rayleigh line.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

**Analysis** The differential forms of the continuity ( $\rho V = \text{constant}$ ), momentum [rearranged as  $P + (\rho V)V = \text{constant}$ ], ideal gas ( $P = \rho RT$ ), and enthalpy change ( $\Delta h = c_p \Delta T$ ) equations can be expressed as

$$\rho V = \text{constant} \rightarrow \rho dV + V d\rho = 0 \rightarrow \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = -\frac{dV}{V} \quad (1)$$

$$P + (\rho V)V = \text{constant} \rightarrow dP + (\rho V) dV = 0 \rightarrow \frac{dP}{dV} = -\rho V \quad (2)$$

$$P = \rho RT \rightarrow dP = \rho R dT + RT d\rho \rightarrow \frac{dP}{P} = \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \quad (3)$$

The differential form of the entropy change relation (Eq. 12-40) of an ideal gas with constant specific heats is

$$ds = c_p \frac{dT}{T} - R \frac{dP}{P} \quad (4)$$

Substituting Eq. 3 into Eq. 4 gives

$$ds = c_p \frac{dT}{T} - R \left( \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \right) = (c_p - R) \frac{dT}{T} - R \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = \frac{R}{k-1} \frac{dT}{T} - R \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \quad (5)$$

since

$$c_p - R = c_v \rightarrow kc_v - R = c_v \rightarrow c_v = R/(k-1)$$

Dividing both sides of Eq. 5 by  $dT$  and combining with Eq. 1,

$$\frac{ds}{dT} = \frac{R}{T(k-1)} + \frac{R}{V} \frac{dV}{dT} \quad (6)$$

Dividing Eq. 3 by  $dV$  and combining it with Eqs. 1 and 2 give, after rearranging,

$$\frac{dT}{dV} = \frac{T}{V} - \frac{V}{R} \quad (7)$$

Substituting Eq. 7 into Eq. 6 and rearranging,

$$\frac{ds}{dT} = \frac{R}{T(k-1)} + \frac{R}{T - V^2/R} = \frac{R(kRT - V^2)}{T(k-1)(RT - V^2)} \quad (8)$$

Setting  $ds/dT = 0$  and solving the resulting equation  $R(kRT - V^2) = 0$  for  $V$  give the velocity at point  $a$  to be

$$V_a = \sqrt{kRT_a} \quad \text{and} \quad Ma_a = \frac{V_a}{c_a} = \frac{\sqrt{kRT_a}}{\sqrt{kRT_a}} = 1 \quad (9)$$

Therefore, sonic conditions exist at point  $a$ , and thus the Mach number is 1.

Setting  $dT/ds = (ds/dT)^{-1} = 0$  and solving the resulting equation  $T(k - 1) \times (RT - V^2) = 0$  for velocity at point  $b$  give

$$V_b = \sqrt{RT_b} \quad \text{and} \quad Ma_b = \frac{V_b}{c_b} = \frac{\sqrt{RT_b}}{\sqrt{kRT_b}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} \quad (10)$$

Therefore, the Mach number at point  $b$  is  $Ma_b = 1/\sqrt{k}$ . For air,  $k = 1.4$  and thus  $Ma_b = 0.845$ .

**Discussion** Note that in Rayleigh flow, sonic conditions are reached as the entropy reaches its maximum value, and maximum temperature occurs during subsonic flow.

### EXAMPLE 12-14 Effect of Heat Transfer on Flow Velocity

Starting with the differential form of the energy equation, show that the flow velocity increases with heat addition in subsonic Rayleigh flow, but decreases in supersonic Rayleigh flow.

**SOLUTION** It is to be shown that flow velocity increases with heat addition in subsonic Rayleigh flow and that the opposite occurs in supersonic flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow are valid. 2 There are no work interactions and potential energy changes are negligible.

**Analysis** Consider heat transfer to the fluid in the differential amount of  $\delta q$ . The differential form of the energy equations can be expressed as

$$\delta q = dh_0 = d\left(h + \frac{V^2}{2}\right) = c_p dT + V dV \quad (1)$$

Dividing by  $c_p T$  and factoring out  $dV/V$  give

$$\frac{\delta q}{c_p T} = \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{V dV}{c_p T} = \frac{dV}{V} \left( \frac{V}{T} \frac{dT}{dV} + \frac{(k-1)V^2}{kRT} \right) \quad (2)$$

where we also used  $c_p = kR/(k-1)$ . Noting that  $Ma^2 = V^2/c^2 = V^2/kRT$  and using Eq. 7 for  $dT/dV$  from Example 12-13 give

$$\frac{\delta q}{c_p T} = \frac{dV}{V} \left( \frac{V}{T} \left( \frac{T}{V} - \frac{V}{R} \right) + (k-1)Ma^2 \right) = \frac{dV}{V} \left( 1 - \frac{V^2}{TR} + kMa^2 - Ma^2 \right) \quad (3)$$

Canceling the two middle terms in Eq. 3 since  $V^2/TR = kMa^2$  and rearranging give the desired relation,

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{\delta q}{c_p T} \frac{1}{(1 - Ma^2)} \quad (4)$$

In subsonic flow,  $1 - Ma^2 > 0$  and thus heat transfer and velocity change have the same sign. As a result, heating the fluid ( $\delta q > 0$ ) increases the flow velocity while cooling decreases it. In supersonic flow, however,  $1 - Ma^2 < 0$  and heat transfer and velocity change have opposite signs. As a result, heating the fluid ( $\delta q > 0$ ) decreases the flow velocity while cooling increases it (Fig. 12-55).

**Discussion** Note that heating the fluid has the opposite effect on flow velocity in subsonic and supersonic Rayleigh flows.

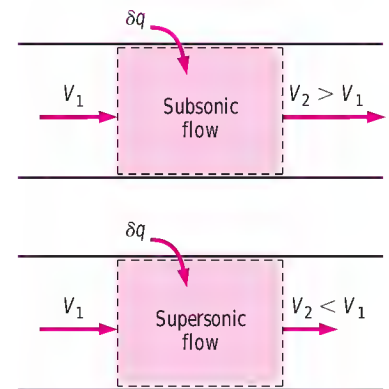


FIGURE 12-55

Heating increases the flow velocity in subsonic flow, but decreases it in supersonic flow.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{T_0}{T_0^*} &= \frac{(k+1)M a^2[2 + (k-1)M a^2]}{(1 + kM a^2)^2} \\ \frac{P_0}{P_0^*} &= \frac{k+1}{1 + kM a^2} \left( \frac{2 + (k-1)M a^2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \\ \frac{T}{T^*} &= \left( \frac{M a(1+k)}{1 + kM a^2} \right)^2 \\ \frac{P}{P^*} &= \frac{1+k}{1 + kM a^2} \\ \frac{V}{V^*} &= \frac{P^*}{P} = \frac{(1+k)M a^2}{1 + kM a^2}\end{aligned}$$

**FIGURE 12-56**  
Summary of relations for Rayleigh flow.

## Property Relations for Rayleigh Flow

It is often desirable to express the variations in properties in terms of the Mach number  $Ma$ . Noting that  $Ma = V/c = V/\sqrt{kRT}$  and thus  $V = Ma\sqrt{kRT}$ ,

$$\rho V^2 = \rho kRT M a^2 = kP M a^2 \quad (12-57)$$

since  $P = \rho RT$ . Substituting into the momentum equation (Eq. 12-51) gives  $P_1 + kP_1 M a_1^2 = P_2 + kP_2 M a_2^2$ , which can be rearranged as

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + kM a_1^2}{1 + kM a_2^2} \quad (12-58)$$

Again utilizing  $V = Ma\sqrt{kRT}$ , the continuity equation  $\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2$  can be expressed as

$$\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{M a_2 \sqrt{kRT_2}}{M a_1 \sqrt{kRT_1}} = \frac{M a_2 \sqrt{T_2}}{M a_1 \sqrt{T_1}} \quad (12-59)$$

Then the ideal-gas relation (Eq. 12-56) becomes

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 \rho_1}{P_1 \rho_2} = \left( \frac{1 + kM a_1^2}{1 + kM a_2^2} \right) \left( \frac{M a_2 \sqrt{T_2}}{M a_1 \sqrt{T_1}} \right) \quad (12-60)$$

Solving Eq. 12-60 for the temperature ratio  $T_2/T_1$  gives

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left( \frac{M a_2(1 + kM a_1^2)}{M a_1(1 + kM a_2^2)} \right)^2 \quad (12-61)$$

Substituting this relation into Eq. 12-59 gives the density or velocity ratio as

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{M a_1^2(1 + kM a_2^2)}{M a_2^2(1 + kM a_1^2)} \quad (12-62)$$

Flow properties at sonic conditions are usually easy to determine, and thus the critical state corresponding to  $Ma = 1$  serves as a convenient reference point in compressible flow. Taking state 2 to be the sonic state ( $Ma_2 = 1$ , and superscript  $*$  is used) and state 1 to be any state (no subscript), the property relations in Eqs. 12-58, 12-61, and 12-62 reduce to (Fig. 12-56)

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1+k}{1+kM a^2} \quad \frac{T}{T^*} = \left( \frac{M a(1+k)}{1+kM a^2} \right)^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V}{V^*} = \frac{\rho^*}{\rho} = \frac{(1+k)M a^2}{1+kM a^2} \quad (12-63)$$

Similar relations can be obtained for dimensionless stagnation temperature and stagnation pressure as follows:

$$\frac{T_0}{T_0^*} = \frac{T_0}{T} \frac{T}{T^*} \frac{T^*}{T_0^*} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M a^2 \right) \left( \frac{M a(1+k)}{1+kM a^2} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \right)^{-1} \quad (12-64)$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{T_0}{T_0^*} = \frac{(k+1)M a^2[2 + (k-1)M a^2]}{(1+kM a^2)^2} \quad (12-65)$$

Also,

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{P_0}{P} \frac{P}{P^*} \frac{P^*}{P_0^*} = \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2\right)^{k/(k-1)} \left(\frac{1+k}{1+k\text{Ma}^2}\right) \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\right)^{-k/(k-1)} \quad (12-66)$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{k+1}{1+k\text{Ma}^2} \left(\frac{2+(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{k+1}\right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad (12-67)$$

The five relations in Eqs. 12-63, 12-65, and 12-67 enable us to calculate the dimensionless pressure, temperature, density, velocity, stagnation temperature, and stagnation pressure for Rayleigh flow of an ideal gas with a specified  $k$  for any given Mach number. Representative results are given in tabular and graphical form in Table A-15 for  $k = 1.4$ .

## Choked Rayleigh Flow

It is clear from the earlier discussions that subsonic Rayleigh flow in a duct may accelerate to sonic velocity ( $\text{Ma} = 1$ ) with heating. What happens if we continue to heat the fluid? Does the fluid continue to accelerate to supersonic velocities? An examination of the Rayleigh line indicates that the fluid at the critical state of  $\text{Ma} = 1$  cannot be accelerated to supersonic velocities by heating. Therefore, the flow is *choked*. This is analogous to not being able to accelerate a fluid to supersonic velocities in a converging nozzle by simply extending the converging flow section. If we keep heating the fluid, we will simply move the critical state further downstream and reduce the flow rate since fluid density at the critical state will now be lower. Therefore, for a given inlet state, the corresponding critical state fixes the maximum possible heat transfer for steady flow (Fig. 12-57). That is,

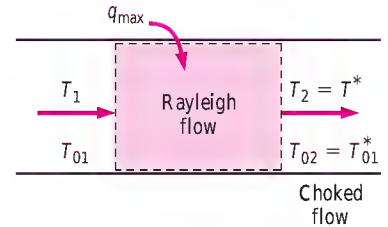
$$q_{\max} = h_0^* - h_{01} = c_p(T_0^* - T_{01}) \quad (12-68)$$

Further heat transfer causes choking and thus the inlet state to change (e.g., inlet velocity will decrease), and the flow no longer follows the same Rayleigh line. Cooling the subsonic Rayleigh flow reduces the velocity, and the Mach number approaches zero as the temperature approaches absolute zero. Note that the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  is maximum at the critical state of  $\text{Ma} = 1$ .

In supersonic Rayleigh flow, heating decreases the flow velocity. Further heating simply increases the temperature and moves the critical state farther downstream, resulting in a reduction in the mass flow rate of the fluid. It may seem like supersonic Rayleigh flow can be cooled indefinitely, but it turns out that there is a limit. Taking the limit of Eq. 12-65 as the Mach number approaches infinity gives

$$\lim_{\text{Ma} \rightarrow \infty} \frac{T_0}{T_0^*} = 1 - \frac{1}{k^2} \quad (12-69)$$

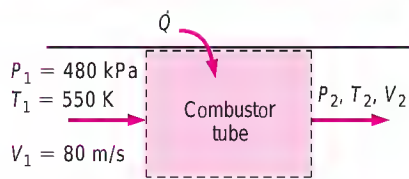
which yields  $T_0/T_0^* = 0.49$  for  $k = 1.4$ . Therefore, if the critical stagnation temperature is 1000 K, air cannot be cooled below 490 K in Rayleigh flow. Physically this means that the flow velocity reaches infinity by the time the temperature reaches 490 K — a physical impossibility. When supersonic flow cannot be sustained, the flow undergoes a normal shock wave and becomes subsonic.



**FIGURE 12-57**

For a given inlet state, the maximum possible heat transfer occurs when sonic conditions are reached at the exit state.



**FIGURE 12–58**

Schematic of the combustor tube analyzed in Example 12–15.

**EXAMPLE 12–15 Rayleigh Flow in a Tubular Combustor**

A combustion chamber consists of tubular combustors of 15-cm diameter. Compressed air enters the tubes at 550 K, 480 kPa, and 80 m/s (Fig. 12–58). Fuel with a heating value of 42,000 kJ/kg is injected into the air and is burned with an air–fuel mass ratio of 40. Approximating combustion as a heat transfer process to air, determine the temperature, pressure, velocity, and Mach number at the exit of the combustion chamber.

**SOLUTION** Fuel is burned in a tubular combustion chamber with compressed air. The exit temperature, pressure, velocity, and Mach number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Combustion is complete, and it is treated as a heat addition process, with no change in the chemical composition of the flow. 3 The increase in mass flow rate due to fuel injection is disregarded.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The inlet density and mass flow rate of air are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{480 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(550 \text{ K})} = 3.041 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_1 V_1 = (3.041 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi(0.15 \text{ m})^2/4](80 \text{ m/s}) = 4.299 \text{ kg/s}$$

The mass flow rate of fuel and the rate of heat transfer are

$$\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} = \frac{\dot{m}_{\text{air}}}{AF} = \frac{4.299 \text{ kg/s}}{40} = 0.1075 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} \text{HV} = (0.1075 \text{ kg/s})(42,000 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 4514 \text{ kW}$$

$$q = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\dot{m}_{\text{air}}} = \frac{4514 \text{ kJ/s}}{4.299 \text{ kg/s}} = 1050 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 550 \text{ K} + \frac{(80 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 553.2 \text{ K}$$

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(550 \text{ K})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right) = 470.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{80 \text{ m/s}}{470.1 \text{ m/s}} = 0.1702$$

The exit stagnation temperature is, from the energy equation  $q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01})$ ,

$$T_{02} = T_{01} + \frac{q}{c_p} = 553.2 \text{ K} + \frac{1050 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}} = 1598 \text{ K}$$

The maximum value of stagnation temperature  $T_0^*$  occurs at  $Ma = 1$ , and its value can be determined from Table A-15 or from Eq. 12-65. At  $Ma_1 = 0.1702$  we read  $T_0/T_0^* = 0.1291$ . Therefore,

$$T_0^* = \frac{T_{01}}{0.1291} = \frac{553.2 \text{ K}}{0.1291} = 4284 \text{ K}$$

The stagnation temperature ratio at the exit state and the Mach number corresponding to it are, from Table A-15,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_0^*} = \frac{1598 \text{ K}}{4284 \text{ K}} = 0.3730 \rightarrow Ma_2 = \mathbf{0.3142}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$Ma_1 = 0.1702: \quad \frac{T_1}{T^*} = 0.1541 \quad \frac{P_1}{P^*} = 2.3065 \quad \frac{V_1}{V^*} = 0.0668$$

$$Ma_2 = 0.3142: \quad \frac{T_2}{T^*} = 0.4389 \quad \frac{P_2}{P^*} = 2.1086 \quad \frac{V_2}{V^*} = 0.2082$$

Then the exit temperature, pressure, and velocity are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{0.4389}{0.1541} = 2.848 \rightarrow T_2 = 2.848T_1 = 2.848(550 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{1566 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{2.1086}{2.3065} = 0.9142 \rightarrow P_2 = 0.9142P_1 = 0.9142(480 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{439 \text{ kPa}}$$

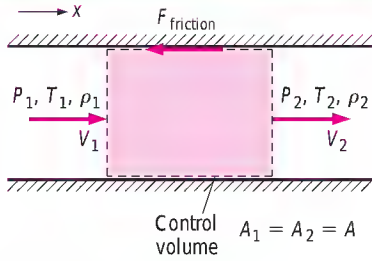
$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{0.2082}{0.0668} = 3.117 \rightarrow V_2 = 3.117V_1 = 3.117(80 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{249 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature and velocity increase and pressure decreases during this subsonic Rayleigh flow with heating, as expected. This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.

## 12-7 ■ ADIABATIC DUCT FLOW WITH FRICTION (FANNO FLOW)

Wall friction associated with high-speed flow through short devices with large cross-sectional areas such as large nozzles is often negligible, and flow through such devices can be approximated as being frictionless. But wall friction is significant and should be considered when studying flows through long flow sections, such as long ducts, especially when the cross-sectional area is small. In this section we consider compressible flow with significant wall friction but negligible heat transfer in ducts of constant cross-sectional area.

Consider steady, one-dimensional, adiabatic flow of an ideal gas with constant specific heats through a constant-area duct with significant frictional



**FIGURE 12-59**  
Control volume for adiabatic flow in a constant-area duct with friction.

effects. Such flows are referred to as **Fanno flows**. The conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations for the control volume shown in Fig. 12-59 can be written as follows:

**Continuity equation** Noting that the duct cross-sectional area  $A$  is constant (and thus  $A_1 = A_2 = A_c$ ), the relation  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2$  or  $\rho_1 A_1 V_1 = \rho_2 A_2 V_2$  reduces to

$$\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2 \rightarrow \rho V = \text{constant} \quad (12-70)$$

**x-Momentum equation** Denoting the friction force exerted on the fluid by the inner surface of the duct by  $F_{\text{friction}}$  and assuming there are no other external and body forces, the momentum equation

$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$  in the flow direction can be expressed as

$$P_1 A - P_2 A - F_{\text{friction}} = \dot{m} V_2 - \dot{m} V_1 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 - \frac{F_{\text{friction}}}{A} = (\rho_2 V_2) V_2 - (\rho_1 V_1) V_1$$

where even though there is friction at the walls, and the velocity profiles are not uniform, we approximate the momentum flux correction factor  $\beta$  as 1 for simplicity since the flow is turbulent. The equation can be rewritten as

$$P_1 + \rho_1 V_1^2 = P_2 + \rho_2 V_2^2 + \frac{F_{\text{friction}}}{A} \quad (12-71)$$

**Energy equation** The control volume involves no heat or work interactions and the potential energy change is negligible. Then the steady-flow energy balance  $\dot{E}_{\text{in}} = \dot{E}_{\text{out}}$  becomes

$$h_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2} = h_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2} \rightarrow h_{01} = h_{02} \rightarrow h_0 = h + \frac{V^2}{2} = \text{constant} \quad (12-72)$$

For an ideal gas with constant specific heats,  $\Delta h = c_p \Delta T$  and thus

$$T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = T_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2c_p} \rightarrow T_{01} = T_{02} \rightarrow T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = \text{constant} \quad (12-73)$$

Therefore, the stagnation enthalpy  $h_0$  and stagnation temperature  $T_0$  remain constant during Fanno flow.

**Entropy change** In the absence of any heat transfer, the entropy of a system can be changed only by irreversibilities such as friction, whose effect is always to increase entropy. Therefore, the entropy of the fluid must increase during Fanno flow. The entropy change in this case is equivalent to entropy increase or entropy generation, and for an ideal gas with constant specific heats it is expressed as

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} > 0 \quad (12-74)$$

**Equation of state** Noting that  $P = \rho RT$ , the properties  $P$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $T$  of an ideal gas at states 1 and 2 are related to each other by

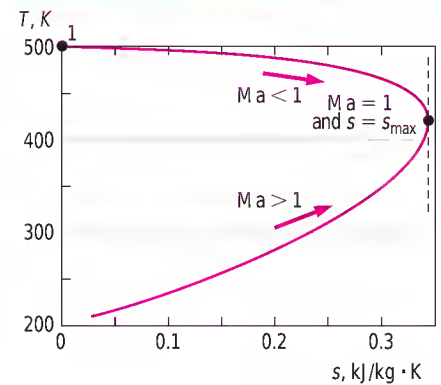
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho_1 T_1} = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2 T_2} \quad (12-75)$$

Consider a gas with known properties  $R$ ,  $k$ , and  $c_p$  flowing in a duct of constant cross-sectional area  $A$ . For a specified inlet state 1, the inlet properties  $P_1$ ,  $T_1$ ,  $\rho_1$ ,  $V_1$ , and  $s_1$  are known. The five exit properties  $P_2$ ,  $T_2$ ,  $\rho_2$ ,  $V_2$ , and  $s_2$  can be determined from Eqs. 12-70 through 12-75 for any specified value of the friction force  $F_{\text{friction}}$ . Knowing the velocity and temperature, we can also determine the Mach number at the inlet and the exit from the relation  $\text{Ma} = V/c = V/\sqrt{kRT}$ .

Obviously there is an infinite number of possible downstream states 2 corresponding to a given upstream state 1. A practical way of determining these downstream states is to assume various values of  $T_2$ , and calculate all other properties as well as the friction force for each assumed  $T_2$  from Eqs. 12-70 through 12-75. Plotting the results on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram gives a curve passing through the specified inlet state, as shown in Fig. 12-60. The plot of Fanno flow on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram is called the **Fanno line**, and several important observations can be made from this plot and the results of calculations:

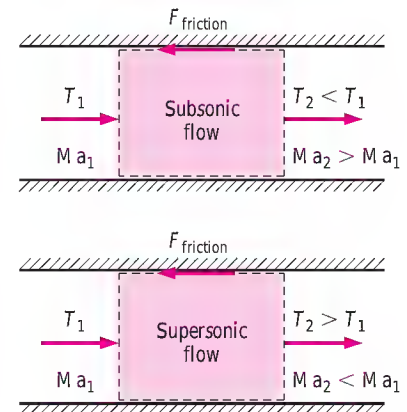
1. All states that satisfy the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations as well as the property relations are on the Fanno line. Therefore, for a given inlet state, the fluid cannot exist at any downstream state outside the Fanno line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram. In fact, the Fanno line is the locus of all possible downstream states corresponding to an initial state. Note that if there were no friction, the flow properties would have remained constant along the duct during Fanno flow.
2. Friction causes entropy to increase, and thus a process always proceeds to the right along the Fanno line. At the point of maximum entropy, the Mach number is  $\text{Ma} = 1$ . All states on the upper part of the Fanno line are subsonic, and all states on the lower part are supersonic.
3. Friction increases the Mach number for subsonic Fanno flow, but decreases it for supersonic Fanno flow. The Mach number approaches unity ( $\text{Ma} = 1$ ) in both cases.
4. The energy balance requires that stagnation temperature  $T_0 = T + V^2/2c_p$  remain constant during Fanno flow. But the actual temperature may change. Velocity increases and thus temperature decreases during subsonic flow, but the opposite occurs during supersonic flow (Fig. 12-61).
5. The continuity equation  $\rho V = \text{constant}$  indicates that density and velocity are inversely proportional. Therefore, the effect of friction is to decrease density in subsonic flow (since velocity and Mach number increase), but to increase it in supersonic flow (since velocity and Mach number decrease).

The effects of friction on the properties of Fanno flow are listed in Table 12-4. Note that frictional effects on most properties in subsonic flow are opposite to those in supersonic flow. However, the effect of friction is to always decrease stagnation pressure, regardless of whether the flow is



**FIGURE 12-60**

$T$ - $s$  diagram for adiabatic frictional flow in a constant-area duct (Fanno flow). Numerical values are for air with  $k = 1.4$  and inlet conditions of  $T_1 = 500$  K,  $P_1 = 600$  kPa,  $V_1 = 80$  m/s, and an assigned value of  $s_1 = 0$ .



**FIGURE 12-61**

Friction causes the Mach number to increase and the temperature to decrease in subsonic Fanno flow, but it does the opposite in supersonic Fanno flow.



TABLE 12-4

The effects of friction on the properties of Fanno flow

Property	Subsonic	Supersonic
Velocity, $V$	Increase	Decrease
Mach number, $Ma$	Increase	Decrease
Stagnation temperature, $T_0$	Constant	Constant
Temperature, $T$	Decrease	Increase
Density, $\rho$	Decrease	Increase
Stagnation pressure, $P_0$	Decrease	Decrease
Pressure, $P$	Decrease	Increase
Entropy, $s$	Increase	Increase

subsonic or supersonic. But friction has no effect on stagnation temperature since friction simply causes the mechanical energy to be converted to an equivalent amount of thermal energy.

## Property Relations for Fanno Flow

In compressible flow, it is convenient to express the variation of properties in terms of Mach number, and Fanno flow is no exception. However, Fanno flow involves the friction force, which is proportional to the square of the velocity even when the friction factor is constant. But in compressible flow, velocity varies significantly along the flow, and thus it is necessary to perform a differential analysis to account for the variation of the friction force properly. We begin by obtaining the differential forms of the conservation equations and property relations.

**Continuity equation** The differential form of the continuity equation is obtained by differentiating the continuity relation  $\rho V = \text{constant}$  and rearranging,

$$\rho dV + V d\rho = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = -\frac{dV}{V} \quad (12-76)$$

**x-Momentum equation** Noting that  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = \rho AV$  and  $A_1 = A_2 = A$ , applying the momentum equation

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \text{to the differential control volume}$$

in Fig. 12-62 gives

$$PA_c - (P + dP)A - \delta F_{\text{friction}} = \dot{m}(V + dV) - \dot{m}V$$

where we have again approximated the momentum flux correction factor  $\beta$  as 1. This equation simplifies to

$$-dPA - \delta F_{\text{friction}} = \rho AV dV \quad \text{or} \quad dP + \frac{\delta F_{\text{friction}}}{A} + \rho V dV = 0 \quad (12-77)$$

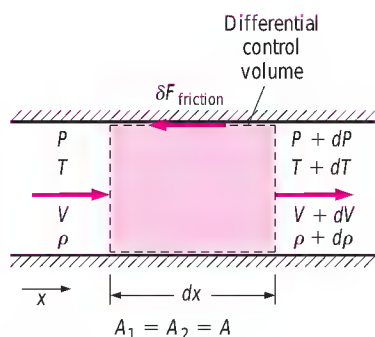


FIGURE 12-62

Differential control volume for adiabatic flow in a constant-area duct with friction.

The friction force is related to the wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  and the local friction factor  $f_x$  by

$$\delta F_{\text{friction}} = \tau_w dA_s = \tau_w p dx = \left( \frac{f_x}{8} \rho V^2 \right) \frac{4A}{D_h} dx = \frac{f_x}{2} \frac{A}{D_h} \rho V^2 dx \quad (12-78)$$

where  $dx$  is the length of the flow section,  $p$  is the perimeter, and  $D_h = 4A/p$  is the hydraulic diameter of the duct (note that  $D_h$  reduces to ordinary diameter  $D$  for a duct of circular cross section). Substituting,

$$dP + \frac{\rho V^2 f_x}{2D_h} dx + \rho V dV = 0 \quad (12-79)$$

Noting that  $V = Ma\sqrt{kRT}$  and  $P = \rho RT$ , we have  $\rho V^2 = \rho kRT Ma^2 = kPMa^2$  and  $\rho V = kPMa^2/V$ . Substituting into Eq. 12-79,

$$\frac{1}{kMa^2} \frac{dP}{P} + \frac{f_x}{2D_h} dx + \frac{dV}{V} = 0 \quad (12-80)$$

**Energy equation** Noting that  $c_p = kR/(k-1)$  and  $V^2 = Ma^2 kRT$ , the energy equation  $T_0 = \text{constant}$  or  $T + V^2/2c_p = \text{constant}$  can be expressed as

$$T_0 = T \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} Ma^2 \right) = \text{constant} \quad (12-81)$$

Differentiating and rearranging give

$$\frac{dT}{T} = - \frac{2(k-1)Ma^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma^2} \frac{dMa}{Ma} \quad (12-82)$$

which is an expression for the differential change in temperature in terms of a differential change in Mach number.

**Mach number** The Mach number relation for ideal gases can be expressed as  $V^2 = Ma^2 kRT$ . Differentiating and rearranging give

$$2V dV = 2Ma kRT dMa + kRMa^2 dT \rightarrow \quad (12-83)$$

$$2V dV = 2 \frac{V^2}{Ma} dMa + \frac{V^2}{T} dT$$

Dividing each term by  $2V^2$  and rearranging,

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dMa}{Ma} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{dT}{T} \quad (12-84)$$

Combining Eq. 12-84 with Eq. 12-82 gives the velocity change in terms of the Mach number as

$$\frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dMa}{Ma} - \frac{(k-1)Ma^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma^2} \frac{dMa}{Ma} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dV}{V} = \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)Ma^2} \frac{dMa}{Ma} \quad (12-85)$$

**Ideal gas** The differential form of the ideal-gas equation is obtained by differentiating the equation  $P = \rho RT$ ,

$$dP = \rho R dT + RT d\rho \rightarrow \frac{dP}{P} = \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \quad (12-86)$$

Combining with the continuity equation (Eq. 12-76) gives

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{dT}{T} - \frac{dV}{V} \quad (12-87)$$

Now combining with Eqs. 12-82 and 12-84 gives

$$\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{2 + 2(k-1)Ma^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma^2} \frac{dMa}{Ma} \quad (12-88)$$

which is an expression for differential changes in  $P$  with  $Ma$ .

Substituting Eqs. 12-85 and 12-88 into 12-80 and simplifying give the differential equation for the variation of the Mach number with  $x$  as

$$\frac{f_x}{D_h} dx = \frac{4(1 - Ma^2)}{kMa^3[2 + (k-1)Ma^2]} dMa \quad (12-89)$$

Considering that all Fanno flows tend to  $Ma = 1$ , it is again convenient to use the critical point (i.e., the sonic state) as the reference point and to express flow properties relative to the critical point properties, even if the actual flow never reaches the critical point. Integrating Eq. 12-89 from any state ( $Ma = Ma$  and  $x = x$ ) to the critical state ( $Ma = 1$  and  $x = x_{cr}$ ) gives

$$\frac{fL^*}{D_h} = \frac{1 - Ma^2}{kMa^2} + \frac{k+1}{2k} \ln \frac{(k+1)Ma^2}{2 + (k-1)Ma^2} \quad (12-90)$$

where  $f$  is the average friction factor between  $x$  and  $x_{cr}$ , which is assumed to be constant, and  $L^* = x_{cr} - x$  is the channel length required for the Mach number to reach unity under the influence of wall friction. Therefore,  $L^*$  represents the distance between a given section where the Mach number is  $Ma$  and a section (an imaginary section if the duct is not long enough to reach  $Ma = 1$ ) where sonic conditions occur (Fig. 12-63).

Note that the value of  $fL^*/D_h$  is fixed for a given Mach number, and thus values of  $fL^*/D_h$  can be tabulated versus  $Ma$  for a specified  $k$ . Also, the value of duct length  $L^*$  needed to reach sonic conditions (or the “sonic length”) is inversely proportional to the friction factor. Therefore, for a given Mach number,  $L^*$  is large for ducts with smooth surfaces and small for ducts with rough surfaces.

The actual duct length  $L$  between two sections where the Mach numbers are  $Ma_1$  and  $Ma_2$  can be determined from

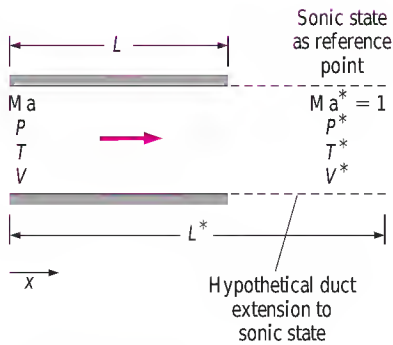
$$\frac{fL}{D_h} = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 \quad (12-91)$$

The average friction factor  $f$ , in general, is different in different parts of the duct. If  $f$  is assumed to be constant for the entire duct (including the hypothetical extension part to the sonic state), then Eq. 12-91 simplifies to

$$L = L_1^* - L_2^* \quad (f = \text{constant}) \quad (12-92)$$

Therefore, Eq. 12-90 can be used for short ducts that never reach  $Ma = 1$  as well as long ones with  $Ma = 1$  at the exit.

The friction factor depends on the Reynolds number  $Re = \rho V D_h / \mu$ , which varies along the duct, and the roughness ratio  $\varepsilon/D_h$  of the surface. The variation of  $Re$  is mild, however, since  $\rho V = \text{constant}$  (from continuity), and any change in  $Re$  is due to the variation of viscosity with temperature.



**FIGURE 12-63**

The length  $L^*$  represents the distance between a given section where the Mach number is  $Ma$  and a real or imaginary section where  $Ma^* = 1$ .

Therefore, it is reasonable to evaluate  $f$  from the Moody chart or Colebrook equation discussed in Chap. 8 at the average Reynolds number and to treat it as a constant. This is the case for subsonic flow since the temperature changes involved are relatively small. The treatment of the friction factor for supersonic flow is beyond the scope of this text. The Colebrook equation is implicit in  $f$ , and thus it is more convenient to use the explicit Haaland relation expressed as

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} \cong -1.8 \log \left[ \frac{6.9}{\text{Re}} + \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} \right)^{1.11} \right] \quad (12-93)$$

The Reynolds numbers encountered in compressible flow are typically high, and at very high Reynolds numbers (fully rough turbulent flow) the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number. For  $\text{Re} \rightarrow \infty$ , the Colebrook equation reduces to  $1/\sqrt{f} = -2.0 \log [(\varepsilon/D_h)/3.7]$ .

Relations for other flow properties can be determined similarly by integrating the  $dP/P$ ,  $dT/T$ , and  $dV/V$  relations from Eqs. 12-79, 12-82, and 12-85, respectively, from any state (no subscript and Mach number  $\text{Ma}$ ) to the sonic state (with a superscript asterisk and  $\text{Ma} = 1$ ) with the following results (Fig. 12-64):

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{1/2} \quad (12-94)$$

$$\frac{T}{T^*} = \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \quad (12-95)$$

$$\frac{V}{V^*} = \frac{\rho^*}{\rho} = \text{Ma} \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{1/2} \quad (12-96)$$

A similar relation can be obtained for the dimensionless stagnation pressure as follows:

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{P_0}{P} \frac{P}{P^*} \frac{P^*}{P_0^*} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{1/2} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \right)^{-k/(k-1)}$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho_0^*} = \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left( \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)} \quad (12-97)$$

Note that the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  is constant for Fanno flow, and thus  $T_0/T_0^* = 1$  everywhere along the duct.

Eqs. 12-90 through 12-97 enable us to calculate the dimensionless pressure, temperature, density, velocity, stagnation pressure, and  $fL^*/D_h$  for Fanno flow of an ideal gas with a specified  $k$  for any given Mach number. Representative results are given in tabular and graphical form in Table A-16 for  $k = 1.4$ .

## Choked Fanno Flow

It is clear from the previous discussions that friction causes subsonic Fanno flow in a constant-area duct to accelerate toward sonic velocity, and the Mach number becomes exactly unity at the exit for a certain duct length. This duct length is referred to as the **maximum length**, the **sonic length**, or the **critical length**, and is denoted by  $L^*$ . You may be curious to know what happens if we extend the duct length beyond  $L^*$ . In particular, does the flow accelerate to

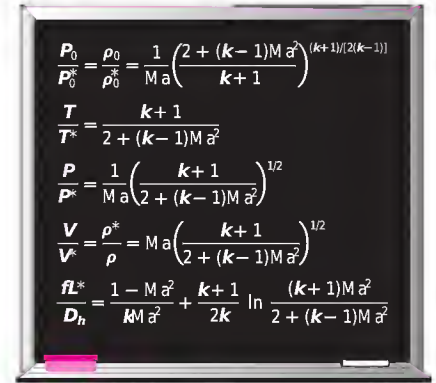
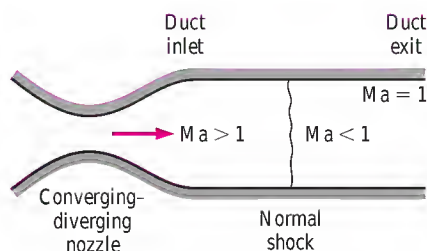
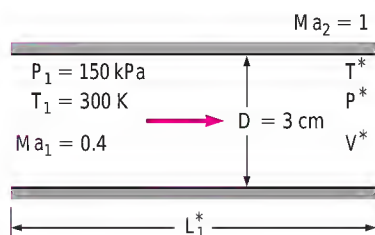


FIGURE 12-64  
Summary of relations for Fanno flow.



**FIGURE 12-65**

Supersonic Fanno flow is always sonic at the duct exit. Extending the duct will only move the location of the normal shock further upstream.

**FIGURE 12-66**

Schematic for Example 12-16.

supersonic velocities? The answer to this question is a definite no since at  $Ma = 1$  the flow is at the point of maximum entropy, and proceeding along the Fanno line to the supersonic region would require the entropy of the fluid to decrease—a violation of the second law of thermodynamics. (Note that the exit state must remain on the Fanno line to satisfy all conservation requirements.) Therefore, the flow is choked. This again is analogous to not being able to accelerate a gas to supersonic velocities in a converging nozzle by simply extending the converging flow section. If we extend the duct length beyond  $L^*$  anyway, we simply move the critical state further downstream and reduce the flow rate. This causes the inlet state to change (e.g., inlet velocity decreases), and the flow shifts to a different Fanno line. Further increase in duct length further decreases the inlet velocity and thus the mass flow rate.

Friction causes supersonic Fanno flow in a constant-area duct to decelerate and the Mach number to decrease toward unity. Therefore, the exit Mach number again becomes  $Ma = 1$  if the duct length is  $L^*$ , as in subsonic flow. But unlike subsonic flow, increasing the duct length beyond  $L^*$  cannot choke the flow since it is already choked. Instead, it causes a normal shock to occur at such a location that the continuing subsonic flow becomes sonic again exactly at the duct exit (Fig. 12-65). As the duct length increases, the location of the normal shock moves further upstream. Eventually, the shock occurs at the duct inlet. Further increase in duct length moves the shock to the diverging section of the converging-diverging nozzle that originally generates the supersonic flow, but the mass flow rate still remains unaffected since the mass flow rate is fixed by the sonic conditions at the throat of the nozzle, and it does not change unless the conditions at the throat change.

### EXAMPLE 12-16 Choked Fanno Flow in a Duct

Air enters a 3-cm-diameter smooth adiabatic duct at  $Ma_1 = 0.4$ ,  $T_1 = 300$  K, and  $P_1 = 150$  kPa (Fig. 12-66). If the Mach number at the duct exit is 1, determine the duct length and temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit. Also determine the percentage of stagnation pressure lost in the duct.

**SOLUTION** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state and leaves at the sonic state. The duct length, exit temperature, pressure, velocity, and the percentage of stagnation pressure lost in the duct are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg · K,  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg · K, and  $\nu = 1.58 \times 10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/s.

**Analysis** We first determine the inlet velocity and the inlet Reynolds number,

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(300 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 347 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = Ma_1 c_1 = 0.4(347 \text{ m/s}) = 139 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Re_1 = \frac{V_1 D}{\nu} = \frac{(139 \text{ m/s})(0.03 \text{ m})}{1.58 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 2.637 \times 10^5$$

The friction factor is determined from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{2.637 \times 10^5 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

Its solution is

$$f = 0.0148$$

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet Mach number of 0.4 are (Table A-16):

$$\frac{P_{01}}{P_0^*} = 1.5901 \quad \frac{T_1}{T^*} = 1.1628 \quad \frac{P_1}{P^*} = 2.6958 \quad \frac{V_1}{V^*} = 0.4313 \quad \frac{fL_1^*}{D} = 2.3085$$

Noting that \* denotes sonic conditions, which exist at the exit state, the duct length and the exit temperature, pressure, and velocity are determined to be

$$L_1^* = \frac{2.3085D}{f} = \frac{2.3085(0.03 \text{ m})}{0.0148} = \mathbf{4.68 \text{ m}}$$

$$T^* = \frac{T_1}{1.1628} = \frac{300 \text{ K}}{1.1628} = \mathbf{258 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = \frac{P_1}{2.6958} = \frac{150 \text{ kPa}}{2.6958} = \mathbf{55.6 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$V^* = \frac{V_1}{0.4313} = \frac{139 \text{ m/s}}{0.4313} = \mathbf{322 \text{ m/s}}$$

Thus, for the given friction factor, the duct length must be 4.68 m for the Mach number to reach  $\text{Ma} = 1$  at the duct exit. The fraction of inlet stagnation pressure  $P_{01}$  lost in the duct due to friction is

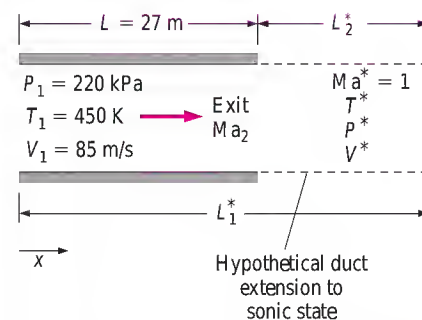
$$\frac{P_{01} - P_0^*}{P_{01}} = 1 - \frac{P_0^*}{P_{01}} = 1 - \frac{1}{1.5901} = 0.371 \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{37.1\%}$$

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values for the Fanno functions. Also, we determined the friction factor at the inlet conditions and assumed it to remain constant along the duct. To check the validity of this assumption, we calculate the friction factor at the outlet conditions. It can be shown that the friction factor at the duct outlet is 0.0121—a drop of 18 percent, which is large. Therefore, we should repeat the calculation using the average value of the friction factor  $(0.0148 + 0.0121)/2 = 0.0135$ . This would give the duct length to be  $L_1^* = 2.3085(0.03\text{m})/0.0135 = \mathbf{5.13 \text{ m}}$ , and we take this to be the required duct length.

### EXAMPLE 12-17 Exit Conditions of Fanno Flow in a Duct

Air enters a 27-m-long 5-cm-diameter adiabatic duct at  $V_1 = 85 \text{ m/s}$ ,  $T_1 = 450 \text{ K}$ , and  $P_1 = 220 \text{ kPa}$  (Fig. 12-67). The average friction factor for the duct is estimated to be 0.023. Determine the Mach number at the duct exit and the mass flow rate of air.

**SOLUTION** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct of given length at a specified state. The exit Mach number and the mass flow rate are to be determined.



**FIGURE 12-67**  
Schematic for Example 12-17.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The first thing we need to know is whether the flow is choked at the exit or not. Therefore, we first determine the inlet Mach number and the corresponding value of the function  $fL^*/D_h$ ,

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(450 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 425 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Ma_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{85 \text{ m/s}}{425 \text{ m/s}} = 0.200$$

Corresponding to this Mach number we read, from Table A-16,  $(fL^*/D_h)_1 = 14.5333$ . Also, using the actual duct length  $L$ , we have

$$\frac{fL}{D_h} = \frac{(0.023)(27 \text{ m})}{0.05 \text{ m}} = 12.42 < 14.5333$$

Therefore, flow is *not* choked and the exit Mach number is less than 1. The function  $fL^*/D_h$  at the exit state is calculated from Eq. 12-91,

$$\left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \frac{fL}{D_h} = 14.5333 - 12.42 = 2.1133$$

The Mach number corresponding to this value of  $fL^*/D$  is 0.42, obtained from Table A-16. Therefore, the Mach number at the duct exit is

$$Ma_2 = \mathbf{0.42}$$

The mass flow rate of air is determined from the inlet conditions to be

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{220 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(450 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ}}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3} \right)} = 1.703 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_1 V_1 = (1.703 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2/4] (85 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.284 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that it takes a duct length of 27 m for the Mach number to increase from 0.20 to 0.42, but only 4.6 m to increase from 0.42 to 1. Therefore, the Mach number rises at a much higher rate as sonic conditions are approached.

To gain some insight, let's determine the lengths corresponding to  $fL^*/D_h$  values at the inlet and the exit states. Noting that  $f$  is assumed to be constant for the entire duct, the maximum (or sonic) duct lengths at the inlet and exit states are

$$L_{\max,1} = L_1^* = 14.5333 \frac{D_h}{f} = 14.5333 \frac{0.05 \text{ m}}{0.023} = 31.6 \text{ m}$$

$$L_{\max,2} = L_2^* = 2.1133 \frac{D_h}{f} = 2.1133 \frac{0.05 \text{ m}}{0.023} = 4.59 \text{ m}$$

(or,  $L_{\max,2} = L_{\max,1} - L = 31.6 - 27 = 4.6 \text{ m}$ ). Therefore, the flow would reach sonic conditions if a 4.6-m-long section were added to the existing duct.



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Shock-Wave/Boundary-Layer Interactions

**Guest Author:** Gary S. Settles, The Pennsylvania State University

Shock waves and boundary layers are among nature's most incompatible phenomena. Boundary layers, as described in Chap. 10, are susceptible to separation from aerodynamic surfaces wherever strong adverse pressure gradients occur. Shock waves, on the other hand, produce very strong adverse pressure gradients, since a finite rise in static pressure occurs across a shock wave over a negligibly short streamwise distance. Thus, when a boundary layer encounters a shock wave, a complicated flow pattern develops and the boundary layer often separates from the surface to which it was attached.

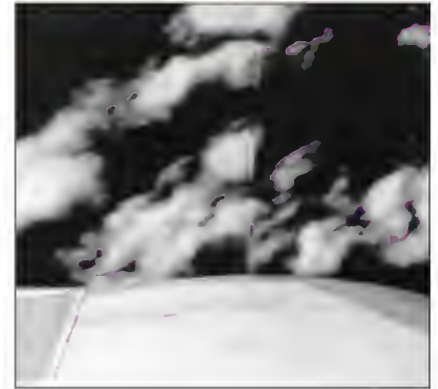
There are important cases in high-speed flight and wind tunnel testing where such a clash is unavoidable. For example, commercial jet transport aircraft cruise in the bottom edge of the transonic flow regime, where the air-flow over their wings actually goes supersonic and then returns to subsonic flow through a normal shock wave (Fig. 12-68). If such an aircraft flies significantly faster than its design cruise Mach number, serious aerodynamic disturbances arise due to shock-wave/boundary-layer interactions causing flow separation on the wings. This phenomenon thus limits the speed of passenger aircraft around the world. Some military aircraft are designed to avoid this limit and fly supersonically, but shock-wave/boundary-layer interactions are still limiting factors in their engine air inlets.

The interaction of a shock wave and a boundary layer is a type of *viscous-inviscid interaction* in which the viscous flow in the boundary layer encounters the essentially inviscid shock wave generated in the free stream. The boundary layer is slowed and thickened by the shock and may separate. The shock, on the other hand, bifurcates when flow separation occurs (Fig. 12-69). Mutual changes in both the shock and the boundary layer continue until an equilibrium condition is reached. Depending upon boundary conditions, the interaction can vary in either two or three dimensions and may be steady or unsteady.

Such a strongly interacting flow is difficult to analyze, and no simple solutions exist. Moreover, in most of the problems of practical interest, the boundary layer in question is turbulent. Modern computational methods are able to predict many features of these flows by supercomputer solutions of the Reynolds-averaged Navier-Stokes equations. Wind tunnel experiments play a key role in guiding and validating such computations. Overall, the shock-wave/boundary-layer interaction has become one of the pacing problems of modern fluid dynamics research.

### References

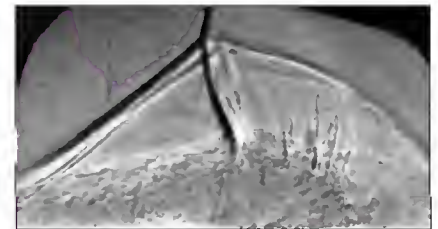
- Knight, D. D., et al., "Advances in CFD Prediction of Shock Wave Turbulent Boundary Layer Interactions," *Progress in Aerospace Sciences* 39(2-3), pp. 121-184, 2003.
- Alvi, F. S., and Settles, G. S., "Physical Model of the Swept Shock Wave/Boundary-Layer Interaction Flowfield," *AIAA Journal* 30, pp. 2252-2258, Sept. 1992.



**FIGURE 12-68**

Normal shock wave above the wing of an L-1011 commercial jet aircraft in transonic flight, made visible by background distortion of low clouds over the Pacific Ocean.

U.S. Govt. photo by Carla Thomas, NASA Dryden Research Center.



**FIGURE 12-69**

Shadowgram of the swept interaction generated by a fin mounted on a flat plate at Mach 3.5. The oblique shock wave generated by the fin (at top of image) bifurcates into a "λ-foot" beneath which the boundary layer separates and rolls up. The airflow through the λ-foot above the separation zone forms a supersonic "jet" that curves downward and impinges upon the wall. This three-dimensional interaction required a special optical technique known as conical shadowgraphy to visualize the flow.

Photo by F. S. Alvi and G. S. Settles.



## SUMMARY

In this chapter the effects of compressibility on gas flow are examined. When dealing with compressible flow, it is convenient to combine the enthalpy and the kinetic energy of the fluid into a single term called *stagnation* (or *total*) *enthalpy*  $h_0$ , defined as

$$h_0 = h + \frac{V^2}{2}$$

The properties of a fluid at the stagnation state are called *stagnation properties* and are indicated by the subscript zero. The *stagnation temperature* of an ideal gas with constant specific heats is

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p}$$

which represents the temperature an ideal gas would attain if it is brought to rest adiabatically. The stagnation properties of an ideal gas are related to the static properties of the fluid by

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left(\frac{T_0}{T}\right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \left(\frac{T_0}{T}\right)^{1/(k-1)}$$

The velocity at which an infinitesimally small pressure wave travels through a medium is the *speed of sound*. For an ideal gas it is expressed as

$$c = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_s} = \sqrt{kRT}$$

The *Mach number* is the ratio of the actual velocity of the fluid to the speed of sound at the same state:

$$Ma = \frac{V}{c}$$

The flow is called *sonic* when  $Ma = 1$ , *subsonic* when  $Ma < 1$ , *supersonic* when  $Ma > 1$ , *hypersonic* when  $Ma \gg 1$ , and *transonic* when  $Ma \approx 1$ .

Nozzles whose flow area decreases in the flow direction are called *converging* nozzles. Nozzles whose flow area first decreases and then increases are called *converging-diverging* nozzles. The location of the smallest flow area of a nozzle is called the *throat*. The highest velocity to which a fluid can be accelerated in a converging nozzle is the sonic velocity. Accelerating a fluid to supersonic velocities is possible only in converging-diverging nozzles. In all supersonic converging-diverging nozzles, the flow velocity at the throat is the velocity of sound.

The ratios of the stagnation to static properties for ideal gases with constant specific heats can be expressed in terms of the Mach number as

$$\frac{T_0}{T} = 1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right)Ma^2$$

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left[1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right)Ma^2\right]^{k/(k-1)}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \left[1 + \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right)Ma^2\right]^{1/(k-1)}$$

When  $Ma = 1$ , the resulting static-to-stagnation property ratios for the temperature, pressure, and density are called *critical ratios* and are denoted by the superscript asterisk:

$$\frac{T^*}{T_0} = \frac{2}{k+1} \quad \frac{P^*}{P_0} = \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{k/(k-1)}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{\rho^*}{\rho_0} = \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{1/(k-1)}$$

The pressure outside the exit plane of a nozzle is called the *back pressure*. For all back pressures lower than  $P^*$ , the pressure at the exit plane of the converging nozzle is equal to  $P^*$ , the Mach number at the exit plane is unity, and the mass flow rate is the maximum (or choked) flow rate.

In some range of back pressure, the fluid that achieved a sonic velocity at the throat of a converging-diverging nozzle and is accelerating to supersonic velocities in the diverging section experiences a *normal shock*, which causes a sudden rise in pressure and temperature and a sudden drop in velocity to subsonic levels. Flow through the shock is highly irreversible, and thus it cannot be approximated as isentropic. The properties of an ideal gas with constant specific heats before (subscript 1) and after (subscript 2) a shock are related by

$$T_{01} = T_{02} \quad Ma_2 = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)Ma_1^2 + 2}{2kMa_1^2 - k + 1}}$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{2 + Ma_1^2(k-1)}{2 + Ma_2^2(k-1)}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + kMa_1^2}{1 + kMa_2^2} = \frac{2kMa_1^2 - k + 1}{k + 1}$$

These equations also hold across an oblique shock, provided that the component of the Mach number *normal* to the oblique shock is used in place of the Mach number.

Steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant specific heats through a constant-area duct with heat transfer and negligible friction is referred to as *Rayleigh flow*. The property relations and curves for Rayleigh flow are given in Table A-15. Heat transfer during Rayleigh flow can be determined from

$$q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01}) = c_p(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2}$$

Steady, frictional, and adiabatic flow of an ideal gas with constant specific heats through a constant-area duct is referred to as *Fanno flow*. The channel length required for the Mach number to reach unity under the influence of wall friction is denoted by  $L^*$  and is expressed as

$$\frac{fL^*}{D_h} = \frac{1 - \text{Ma}^2}{k\text{Ma}^2} + \frac{k+1}{2k} \ln \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}^2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2}$$

where  $f$  is the average friction factor. The duct length between two sections where the Mach numbers are  $\text{Ma}_1$  and  $\text{Ma}_2$  is determined from

$$\frac{fL}{D_h} = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2$$

During Fanno flow, the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  remains constant. Other property relations and curves for Fanno flow are given in Table A-16.

This chapter provides an overview of compressible flow and is intended to motivate the interested student to undertake a more in-depth study of this exciting subject. Some compressible flows are analyzed in Chap. 15 using computational fluid dynamics.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. J. D. Anderson. *Modern Compressible Flow with Historical Perspective*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.
2. Y. A. Çengel and M. A. Boles. *Thermodynamics: An Engineering Approach*, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2002.
3. H. Cohen, G. F. C. Rogers, and H. I. H. Saravanamuttoo. *Gas Turbine Theory*, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1987.
4. W. J. Devenport. Compressible Aerodynamic Calculator, <http://www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html>.
5. R. W. Fox and A. T. McDonald. *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1999.
6. H. Liepmann and A. Roshko. *Elements of Gas Dynamics*, Dover Publications, Mineola, NY, 2001.
7. C. E. Mackey, responsible NACA officer and curator. *Equations, Tables, and Charts for Compressible Flow*. NACA Report 1135, <http://naca.larc.nasa.gov/reports/1953/naca-report-1135/>.
8. A. H. Shapiro. *The Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Fluid Flow*, vol. 1. New York: Ronald Press Company, 1953.
9. P. A. Thompson. *Compressible-Fluid Dynamics*, New York: McGraw-Hill, 1972.
10. United Technologies Corporation. *The Aircraft Gas Turbine and Its Operation*, 1982.
11. Van Dyke, 1982.
12. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.

## PROBLEMS\*

### Stagnation Properties

**12-1C** A high-speed aircraft is cruising in still air. How does the temperature of air at the nose of the aircraft differ from the temperature of air at some distance from the aircraft?

**12-2C** How and why is the stagnation enthalpy  $h_0$  defined? How does it differ from ordinary (static) enthalpy?

**12-3C** What is dynamic temperature?

**12-4C** In air-conditioning applications, the temperature of air is measured by inserting a probe into the flow stream.



Thus, the probe actually measures the stagnation temperature. Does this cause any significant error?

**12-5** Determine the stagnation temperature and stagnation pressure of air that is flowing at 44 kPa, 245.9 K, and 470 m/s.  
*Answers: 355.8 K, 160.3 kPa*

**12-6** Air at 300 K is flowing in a duct at a velocity of (a) 1, (b) 10, (c) 100, and (d) 1000 m/s. Determine the temperature that a stationary probe inserted into the duct will read for each case.

**12-7** Calculate the stagnation temperature and pressure for the following substances flowing through a duct: (a) helium at 0.25 MPa, 50°C, and 240 m/s; (b) nitrogen at 0.15 MPa, 50°C, and 300 m/s; and (c) steam at 0.1 MPa, 350°C, and 480 m/s.

**12-8** Air enters a compressor with a stagnation pressure of 100 kPa and a stagnation temperature of 27°C, and it is compressed to a stagnation pressure of 900 kPa. Assuming the

\* Problems designated by a “C” are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an “E” are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

compression process to be isentropic, determine the power input to the compressor for a mass flow rate of 0.02 kg/s.

*Answer: 5.27 kW*

**12-9E** Steam flows through a device with a stagnation pressure of 120 psia, a stagnation temperature of 700°F, and a velocity of 900 ft/s. Assuming ideal-gas behavior, determine the static pressure and temperature of the steam at this state.

**12-10** Products of combustion enter a gas turbine with a stagnation pressure of 1.0 MPa and a stagnation temperature of 750°C, and they expand to a stagnation pressure of 100 kPa. Taking  $k = 1.33$  and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  for the products of combustion, and assuming the expansion process to be isentropic, determine the power output of the turbine per unit mass flow.

**12-11** Air flows through a device such that the stagnation pressure is 0.6 MPa, the stagnation temperature is 400°C, and the velocity is 570 m/s. Determine the static pressure and temperature of the air at this state. *Answers: 518.6 K, 0.23 MPa*

### Speed of Sound and Mach Number

**12-12C** What is sound? How is it generated? How does it travel? Can sound waves travel in a vacuum?

**12-13C** Is it realistic to assume that the propagation of sound waves is an isentropic process? Explain.

**12-14C** Is the sonic velocity in a specified medium a fixed quantity, or does it change as the properties of the medium change? Explain.

**12-15C** In which medium does a sound wave travel faster: in cool air or in warm air?

**12-16C** In which medium will sound travel fastest for a given temperature: air, helium, or argon?

**12-17C** In which medium does a sound wave travel faster: in air at 20°C and 1 atm or in air at 20°C and 5 atm?

**12-18C** Does the Mach number of a gas flowing at a constant velocity remain constant? Explain.

**12-19** Determine the speed of sound in air at (a) 300 K and (b) 1000 K. Also determine the Mach number of an aircraft moving in air at a velocity of 240 m/s for both cases.

**12-20** Carbon dioxide enters an adiabatic nozzle at 1200 K with a velocity of 50 m/s and leaves at 400 K. Assuming constant specific heats at room temperature, determine the Mach number (a) at the inlet and (b) at the exit of the nozzle. Assess the accuracy of the constant specific heat assumption.


*Answers: (a) 0.0925, (b) 3.73*

**12-21** Nitrogen enters a steady-flow heat exchanger at 150 kPa, 10°C, and 100 m/s, and it receives heat in the amount of 120 kJ/kg as it flows through it. Nitrogen leaves the heat exchanger at 100 kPa with a velocity of 200 m/s. Determine the Mach number of the nitrogen at the inlet and the exit of the heat exchanger.

**12-22** Assuming ideal gas behavior, determine the speed of sound in refrigerant-134a at 0.1 MPa and 60°C.

**12-23** The Airbus A-340 passenger plane has a maximum takeoff weight of about 260,000 kg, a length of 64 m, a wing span of 60 m, a maximum cruising speed of 945 km/h, a seating capacity of 271 passengers, maximum cruising altitude of 14,000 m, and a maximum range of 12,000 km. The air temperature at the cruising altitude is about  $-60^\circ\text{C}$ . Determine the Mach number of this plane for the stated limiting conditions.

**12-24E** Steam flows through a device with a pressure of 120 psia, a temperature of 700°F, and a velocity of 900 ft/s. Determine the Mach number of the steam at this state by assuming ideal-gas behavior with  $k = 1.3$ . *Answer: 0.441*

**12-25E**  Reconsider Prob. 12-24E. Using EES (or other) software, compare the Mach number of steam flow over the temperature range 350 to 700°F. Plot the Mach number as a function of temperature.

**12-26** The isentropic process for an ideal gas is expressed as  $Pv^k = \text{constant}$ . Using this process equation and the definition of the speed of sound (Eq. 12-9), obtain the expression for the speed of sound for an ideal gas (Eq. 12-11).

**12-27** Air expands isentropically from 1.5 MPa and 60°C to 0.4 MPa. Calculate the ratio of the initial to final speed of sound. *Answer: 1.21*

**12-28** Repeat Prob. 12-27 for helium gas.

**12-29E** Air expands isentropically from 170 psia and 200°F to 60 psia. Calculate the ratio of the initial to final speed of sound. *Answer: 1.16*

### One-Dimensional Isentropic Flow

**12-30C** Consider a converging nozzle with sonic speed at the exit plane. Now the nozzle exit area is reduced while the nozzle inlet conditions are maintained constant. What will happen to (a) the exit velocity and (b) the mass flow rate through the nozzle?

**12-31C** A gas initially at a supersonic velocity enters an adiabatic converging duct. Discuss how this affects (a) the velocity, (b) the temperature, (c) the pressure, and (d) the density of the fluid.

**12-32C** A gas initially at a supersonic velocity enters an adiabatic diverging duct. Discuss how this affects (a) the velocity, (b) the temperature, (c) the pressure, and (d) the density of the fluid.

**12-33C** A gas initially at a subsonic velocity enters an adiabatic converging duct. Discuss how this affects (a) the velocity, (b) the temperature, (c) the pressure, and (d) the density of the fluid.

**12-34C** A gas initially at a subsonic velocity enters an adiabatic diverging duct. Discuss how this affects (a) the velocity,



ity, (b) the temperature, (c) the pressure, and (d) the density of the fluid.

**12-35C** A gas at a specified stagnation temperature and pressure is accelerated to  $Ma = 2$  in a converging-diverging nozzle and to  $Ma = 3$  in another nozzle. What can you say about the pressures at the throats of these two nozzles?

**12-36C** Is it possible to accelerate a gas to a supersonic velocity in a converging nozzle?

**12-37** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a pressure of 1.2 MPa with negligible velocity. What is the lowest pressure that can be obtained at the throat of the nozzle?


*Answer: 634 kPa*

**12-38** Helium enters a converging-diverging nozzle at 0.7 MPa, 800 K, and 100 m/s. What are the lowest temperature and pressure that can be obtained at the throat of the nozzle?

**12-39** Calculate the critical temperature, pressure, and density of (a) air at 200 kPa, 100°C, and 250 m/s, and (b) helium at 200 kPa, 40°C, and 300 m/s.

**12-40** Quiescent carbon dioxide at 800 kPa and 400 K is accelerated isentropically to a Mach number of 0.6. Determine the temperature and pressure of the carbon dioxide after acceleration. *Answers: 380 K, 636 kPa*

**12-41** Air at 200 kPa, 100°C, and Mach number  $Ma = 0.8$  flows through a duct. Calculate the velocity and the stagnation pressure, temperature, and density of the air.

**12-42**  Reconsider Prob. 12-41. Using EES (or other) software, study the effect of Mach numbers in the range 0.1 to 2 on the velocity, stagnation pressure, temperature, and density of air. Plot each parameter as a function of the Mach number.

**12-43E** Air at 30 psia, 212°F, and Mach number  $Ma = 0.8$  flows through a duct. Calculate the velocity and the stagnation pressure, temperature, and density of air. *Answers: 1016 ft/s, 758 R, 45.7 psia, 0.163 lbm/ft³*

**12-44** An aircraft is designed to cruise at Mach number  $Ma = 1.4$  at 8000 m where the atmospheric temperature is 236.15 K. Determine the stagnation temperature on the leading edge of the wing.

### Isentropic Flow through Nozzles

**12-45C** Consider subsonic flow in a converging nozzle with fixed inlet conditions. What is the effect of dropping the back pressure to the critical pressure on (a) the exit velocity, (b) the exit pressure, and (c) the mass flow rate through the nozzle?

**12-46C** Consider subsonic flow in a converging nozzle with specified conditions at the nozzle inlet and critical pressure at the nozzle exit. What is the effect of dropping the back pressure well below the critical pressure on (a) the exit

velocity, (b) the exit pressure, and (c) the mass flow rate through the nozzle?

**12-47C** Consider a converging nozzle and a converging-diverging nozzle having the same throat areas. For the same inlet conditions, how would you compare the mass flow rates through these two nozzles?

**12-48C** Consider gas flow through a converging nozzle with specified inlet conditions. We know that the highest velocity the fluid can have at the nozzle exit is the sonic velocity, at which point the mass flow rate through the nozzle is a maximum. If it were possible to achieve hypersonic velocities at the nozzle exit, how would it affect the mass flow rate through the nozzle?

**12-49C** How does the parameter  $Ma^*$  differ from the Mach number  $Ma$ ?

**12-50C** What would happen if we attempted to decelerate a supersonic fluid with a diverging diffuser?

**12-51C** What would happen if we tried to further accelerate a supersonic fluid with a diverging diffuser?

**12-52C** Consider the isentropic flow of a fluid through a converging-diverging nozzle with a subsonic velocity at the throat. How does the diverging section affect (a) the velocity, (b) the pressure, and (c) the mass flow rate of the fluid?

**12-53C** Is it possible to accelerate a fluid to supersonic velocities with a velocity other than the sonic velocity at the throat? Explain

**12-54** Explain why the maximum flow rate per unit area for a given ideal gas depends only on  $P_0/\sqrt{T_0}$ . For an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg · K, find the constant  $a$  such that  $\dot{m}/A^* = aP_0/\sqrt{T_0}$ .

**12-55** For an ideal gas obtain an expression for the ratio of the speed of sound where  $Ma = 1$  to the speed of sound based on the stagnation temperature,  $c^*/c_0$ .

**12-56** An ideal gas flows through a passage that first converges and then diverges during an adiabatic, reversible, steady-flow process. For subsonic flow at the inlet, sketch the variation of pressure, velocity, and Mach number along the length of the nozzle when the Mach number at the minimum flow area is equal to unity.

**12-57** Repeat Prob. 12-56 for supersonic flow at the inlet.

**12-58** Air enters a nozzle at 0.2 MPa, 350 K, and a velocity of 150 m/s. Assuming isentropic flow, determine the pressure and temperature of air at a location where the air velocity equals the speed of sound. What is the ratio of the area at this location to the entrance area? *Answers: 301.0 K, 0.118 MPa, 0.629*

**12-59** Repeat Prob. 12-58 assuming the entrance velocity is negligible.

**12-60E** Air enters a nozzle at 30 psia, 630 R, and a velocity of 450 ft/s. Assuming isentropic flow, determine the pressure




and temperature of air at a location where the air velocity equals the speed of sound. What is the ratio of the area at this location to the entrance area? *Answers: 539 K, 17.4 psia, 0.574*


**12-61** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at 0.8 MPa with a negligible velocity. Assuming the flow to be isentropic, determine the back pressure that will result in an exit Mach number of 1.8. *Answer: 0.139 MPa*

**12-62** Nitrogen enters a converging-diverging nozzle at 700 kPa and 400 K with a negligible velocity. Determine the critical velocity, pressure, temperature, and density in the nozzle.

**12-63** An ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$  is flowing through a nozzle such that the Mach number is 2.4 where the flow area is 25 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assuming the flow to be isentropic, determine the flow area at the location where the Mach number is 1.2.

**12-64** Repeat Prob. 12-63 for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.33$ .

**12-65**  Air at 900 kPa and 400 K enters a converging nozzle with a negligible velocity. The throat area of the nozzle is 10 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assuming isentropic flow, calculate and plot the exit pressure, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate versus the back pressure  $P_b$  for  $0.9 \geq P_b \geq 0.1$  MPa.

**12-66**  Reconsider Prob. 12-65. Using EES (or other) software, solve the problem for the inlet conditions of 1 MPa and 1000 K.

**12-67E** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle of a supersonic wind tunnel at 150 psia and 100°F with a low velocity. The flow area of the test section is equal to the exit area of the nozzle, which is 5 ft<sup>2</sup>. Calculate the pressure, temperature, velocity, and mass flow rate in the test section for a Mach number  $Ma = 2$ . Explain why the air must be very dry for this application. *Answers: 19.1 psia, 311 R, 1729 ft/s, 1435 lbm/s*

## Shock Waves and Expansion Waves

**12-68C** Can a shock wave develop in the converging section of a converging-diverging nozzle? Explain.

**12-69C** What do the states on the Fanno line and the Rayleigh line represent? What do the intersection points of these two curves represent?

**12-70C** Can the Mach number of a fluid be greater than 1 after a normal shock wave? Explain.

**12-71C** How does the normal shock affect (a) the fluid velocity, (b) the static temperature, (c) the stagnation temperature, (d) the static pressure, and (e) the stagnation pressure?

**12-72C** How do oblique shocks occur? How do oblique shocks differ from normal shocks?

**12-73C** For an oblique shock to occur, does the upstream flow have to be supersonic? Does the flow downstream of an oblique shock have to be subsonic?

**12-74C** It is claimed that an oblique shock can be analyzed like a normal shock provided that the normal component of velocity (normal to the shock surface) is used in the analysis. Do you agree with this claim?

**12-75C** Consider supersonic airflow approaching the nose of a two-dimensional wedge and experiencing an oblique shock. Under what conditions does an oblique shock detach from the nose of the wedge and form a bow wave? What is the numerical value of the shock angle of the detached shock at the nose?

**12-76C** Consider supersonic flow impinging on the rounded nose of an aircraft. Will the oblique shock that forms in front of the nose be an attached or detached shock? Explain.

**12-77C** Are the isentropic relations of ideal gases applicable for flows across (a) normal shock waves, (b) oblique shock waves, and (c) Prandtl-Meyer expansion waves?

**12-78** For an ideal gas flowing through a normal shock, develop a relation for  $V_2/V_1$  in terms of  $k$ ,  $Ma_1$ , and  $Ma_2$ .


**12-79** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle of a supersonic wind tunnel at 1 MPa and 300 K with a low velocity. If a normal shock wave occurs at the exit plane of the nozzle at  $Ma = 2$ , determine the pressure, temperature, Mach number, velocity, and stagnation pressure after the shock wave. *Answers: 0.575 MPa, 281 K, 0.577, 194 m/s, 0.721 MPa*


**12-80** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle with low velocity at 2.0 MPa and 100°C. If the exit area of the nozzle is 3.5 times the throat area, what must the back pressure be to produce a normal shock at the exit plane of the nozzle? *Answer: 0.661 MPa*

**12-81** What must the back pressure be in Prob. 12-80 for a normal shock to occur at a location where the cross-sectional area is twice the throat area?

**12-82** Air flowing steadily in a nozzle experiences a normal shock at a Mach number of  $Ma = 2.5$ . If the pressure and temperature of air are 61.64 kPa and 262.15 K, respectively, upstream of the shock, calculate the pressure, temperature, velocity, Mach number, and stagnation pressure downstream of the shock. Compare these results to those for helium undergoing a normal shock under the same conditions.


**12-83** Calculate the entropy change of air across the normal shock wave in Prob. 12-82.

**12-84E**  Air flowing steadily in a nozzle experiences a normal shock at a Mach number of  $Ma = 2.5$ . If the pressure and temperature of air are 10.0 psia and 440.5 R, respectively, upstream of the shock, calculate the pressure, temperature, velocity, Mach number, and stagnation pressure downstream of the shock. Compare these results to those for helium undergoing a normal shock under the same conditions.

**12-85E**  Reconsider Prob. 12-84E. Using EES (or other) software, study the effects of both air and helium flowing steadily in a nozzle when there is a normal shock at a Mach number in the range  $2 < Ma_1 < 3.5$ . In addition to the required information, calculate the entropy change of the air and helium across the normal shock. Tabulate the results in a parametric table.

**12-86** Air enters a normal shock at 22.6 kPa, 217 K, and 680 m/s. Calculate the stagnation pressure and Mach number upstream of the shock, as well as pressure, temperature, velocity, Mach number, and stagnation pressure downstream of the shock.

**12-87** Calculate the entropy change of air across the normal shock wave in Problem 12-86. *Answer: 0.155 kJ/kg · K*

**12-88**  Calculate and plot the entropy change of air across the normal shock for upstream Mach numbers between 0.5 and 1.5 in increments of 0.1. Explain why normal shock waves can occur only for upstream Mach numbers greater than  $Ma = 1$ .

**12-89** Consider supersonic airflow approaching the nose of a two-dimensional wedge at a Mach number of 5. Using Fig. 12-41, determine the minimum shock angle and the maximum deflection angle a straight oblique shock can have.

**12-90** Air flowing at 60 kPa, 240 K, and a Mach number of 3.4 impinges on a two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $12^\circ$ . Determine the two possible oblique shock angles,  $\beta_{\text{weak}}$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}}$ , that could be formed by this wedge. For each case, calculate the pressure, temperature, and Mach number downstream of the oblique shock.

**12-91** Consider the supersonic flow of air at upstream conditions of 70 kPa and 260 K and a Mach number of 2.4 over a two-dimensional wedge of half-angle  $10^\circ$ . If the axis of the wedge is tilted  $25^\circ$  with respect to the upstream air flow, determine the downstream Mach number, pressure, and temperature above the wedge. *Answers: 3.105, 23.8 kPa, 191 K*

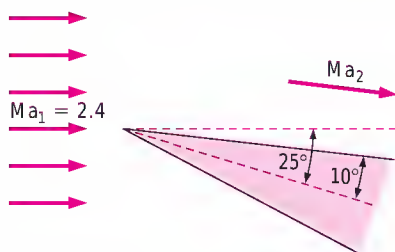


FIGURE P12-91

**12-92** Reconsider Prob. 12-91. Determine the downstream Mach number, pressure, and temperature below the wedge for a strong oblique shock for an upstream Mach number of 5.

**12-93E** Air at 8 psia,  $20^\circ\text{F}$ , and a Mach number of 2.0 is forced to turn upward by a ramp that makes an  $8^\circ$  angle off

the flow direction. As a result, a weak oblique shock forms. Determine the wave angle, Mach number, pressure, and temperature after the shock.

**12-94** Air flowing at  $P_1 = 40$  kPa,  $T_1 = 280$  K, and  $Ma_1 = 3.6$  is forced to undergo an expansion turn of  $15^\circ$ . Determine the Mach number, pressure, and temperature of air after the expansion. *Answers: 4.81, 8.31 kPa, 179 K*

**12-95E** Air flowing at  $P_1 = 6$  psia,  $T_1 = 480$  R, and  $Ma_1 = 2.0$  is forced to undergo a compression turn of  $15^\circ$ . Determine the Mach number, pressure, and temperature of air after the compression.

### Duct Flow with Heat Transfer and Negligible Friction (Rayleigh Flow)

**12-96C** What is the characteristic aspect of Rayleigh flow? What are the main assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow?

**12-97C** On a  $T$ - $s$  diagram of Rayleigh flow, what do the points on the Rayleigh line represent?

**12-98C** What is the effect of heat gain and heat loss on the entropy of the fluid during Rayleigh flow?

**12-99C** Consider subsonic Rayleigh flow of air with a Mach number of 0.92. Heat is now transferred to the fluid and the Mach number increases to 0.95. Will the temperature  $T$  of the fluid increase, decrease, or remain constant during this process? How about the stagnation temperature  $T_0$ ?

**12-100C** What is the effect of heating the fluid on the flow velocity in subsonic Rayleigh flow? Answer the same questions for supersonic Rayleigh flow.

**12-101C** Consider subsonic Rayleigh flow that is accelerated to sonic velocity ( $Ma = 1$ ) at the duct exit by heating. If the fluid continues to be heated, will the flow at duct exit be supersonic, subsonic, or remain sonic?

**12-102** Consider a 12-cm-diameter tubular combustion chamber. Air enters the tube at 500 K, 400 kPa, and 70 m/s. Fuel with a heating value of 39,000 kJ/kg is burned by spraying it into the air. If the exit Mach number is 0.8, determine the rate at which the fuel is burned and the exit temperature. Assume complete combustion and disregard the increase in the mass flow rate due to the fuel mass.

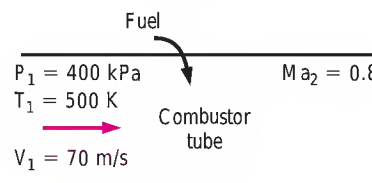


FIGURE P12-102

**12-103** Air enters a rectangular duct at  $T_1 = 300$  K,  $P_1 = 420$  kPa, and  $Ma_1 = 2$ . Heat is transferred to the air in the

amount of 55 kJ/kg as it flows through the duct. Disregarding frictional losses, determine the temperature and Mach number at the duct exit. **Answers:** 386 K, 1.64

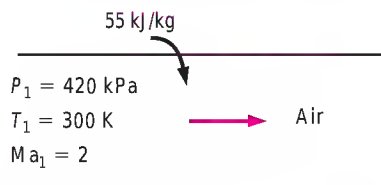



FIGURE P12-103

**12-104** Repeat Prob. 12-103 assuming air is cooled in the amount of 55 kJ/kg.

**12-105** Air is heated as it flows subsonically through a duct. When the amount of heat transfer reaches 60 kJ/kg, the flow is observed to be choked, and the velocity and the static pressure are measured to be 620 m/s and 270 kPa. Disregarding frictional losses, determine the velocity, static temperature, and static pressure at the duct inlet.

**12-106E** Air flows with negligible friction through a 4-in-diameter duct at a rate of 5 lbm/s. The temperature and pressure at the inlet are  $T_1 = 800$  R and  $P_1 = 30$  psia, and the Mach number at the exit is  $Ma_2 = 1$ . Determine the rate of heat transfer and the pressure drop for this section of the duct.

**12-107**  Air enters a frictionless duct with  $V_1 = 70$  m/s,  $T_1 = 600$  K, and  $P_1 = 350$  kPa. Letting the exit temperature  $T_2$  vary from 600 to 5000 K, evaluate the entropy change at intervals of 200 K, and plot the Rayleigh line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram.

**12-108E** Air is heated as it flows through a 4 in  $\times$  4 in square duct with negligible friction. At the inlet, air is at  $T_1 = 700$  R,  $P_1 = 80$  psia, and  $V_1 = 260$  ft/s. Determine the rate at which heat must be transferred to the air to choke the flow at the duct exit, and the entropy change of air during this process.

**12-109** Compressed air from the compressor of a gas turbine enters the combustion chamber at  $T_1 = 550$  K,  $P_1 = 600$  kPa, and  $Ma_1 = 0.2$  at a rate of 0.3 kg/s. Via combustion, heat is transferred to the air at a rate of 200 kJ/s as it flows through the duct with negligible friction. Determine the Mach number at the duct exit, and the drop in stagnation pressure  $P_{01} - P_{02}$  during this process. **Answers:** 0.319, 21.8 kPa

**12-110** Repeat Prob. 12-109 for a heat transfer rate of 300 kJ/s.

**12-111** Argon gas enters a constant cross-sectional area duct at  $Ma_1 = 0.2$ ,  $P_1 = 320$  kPa, and  $T_1 = 400$  K at a rate of 0.8 kg/s. Disregarding frictional losses, determine the highest rate of heat transfer to the argon without reducing the mass flow rate.

**12-112** Consider supersonic flow of air through a 6-cm-diameter duct with negligible friction. Air enters the duct at

$Ma_1 = 1.8$ ,  $P_{01} = 210$  kPa, and  $T_{01} = 600$  K, and it is decelerated by heating. Determine the highest temperature that air can be heated by heat addition while the mass flow rate remains constant.

### Adiabatic Duct Flow with Friction (Fanno Flow)

**12-113C** What is the characteristic aspect of Fanno flow? What are the main assumptions associated with Fanno flow?

**12-114C** On a  $T$ - $s$  diagram of Fanno flow, what do the points on the Fanno line represent?

**12-115C** What is the effect of friction on the entropy of the fluid during Fanno flow?

**12-116C** Consider subsonic Fanno flow of air with an inlet Mach number of 0.70. If the Mach number increases to 0.90 at the duct exit as a result of friction, will the (a) stagnation temperature  $T_0$ , (b) stagnation pressure  $P_0$ , and (c) entropy  $s$  of the fluid increase, decrease, or remain constant during this process?

**12-117C** Consider supersonic Fanno flow of air with an inlet Mach number of 1.8. If the Mach number decreases to 1.2 at the duct exit as a result of friction, will the (a) stagnation temperature  $T_0$ , (b) stagnation pressure  $P_0$ , and (c) entropy  $s$  of the fluid increase, decrease, or remain constant during this process?

**12-118C** What is the effect of friction on flow velocity in subsonic Fanno flow? Answer the same question for supersonic Fanno flow.

**12-119C** Consider subsonic Fanno flow accelerated to sonic velocity ( $Ma = 1$ ) at the duct exit as a result of frictional effects. If the duct length is increased further, will the flow at the duct exit be supersonic, subsonic, or remain sonic? Will the mass flow rate of the fluid increase, decrease, or remain constant as a result of increasing the duct length?

**12-120C** Consider supersonic Fanno flow that is decelerated to sonic velocity ( $Ma = 1$ ) at the duct exit as a result of frictional effects. If the duct length is increased further, will the flow at the duct exit be supersonic, subsonic, or remain sonic? Will the mass flow rate of the fluid increase, decrease, or remain constant as a result of increasing the duct length?

**12-121** Air enters a 5-cm-diameter adiabatic duct at  $Ma_1 = 0.2$ ,  $T_1 = 400$  K, and  $P_1 = 200$  kPa. The average friction factor for the duct is estimated to be 0.016. If the Mach num-

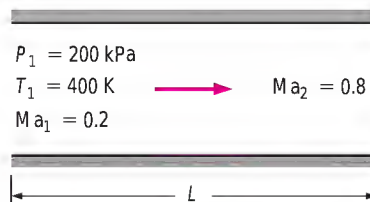


FIGURE P12-121



ber at the duct exit is 0.8, determine the duct length, temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit.

**12-122** Air enters a 15-m-long, 4-cm-diameter adiabatic duct at  $V_1 = 70$  m/s,  $T_1 = 500$  K, and  $P_1 = 300$  kPa. The average friction factor for the duct is estimated to be 0.023. Determine the Mach number at the duct exit, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate of air.

**12-123** Air in a room at  $T_0 = 290$  K and  $P_0 = 95$  kPa is drawn steadily by a vacuum pump through a 1-cm-diameter, 50-cm-long adiabatic tube equipped with a converging nozzle at the inlet. The flow in the nozzle section can be assumed to be isentropic, and the average friction factor for the duct can be taken to be 0.018. Determine the maximum mass flow rate of air that can be sucked through this tube and the Mach number at the tube inlet. *Answers: 0.0136 kg/s, 0.523*

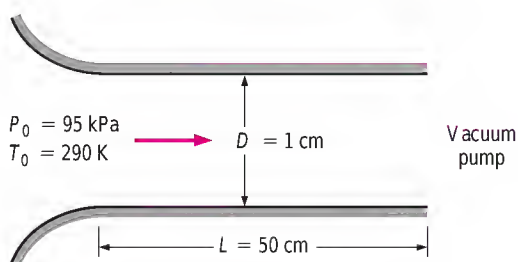


FIGURE P12-123

**12-124** Repeat Prob. 12-123 for a friction factor of 0.025 and a tube length of 1 m.

**12-125** Air enters a 5-cm-diameter, 4-m-long adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $Ma_1 = 2.8$ ,  $T_1 = 380$  K, and  $P_1 = 80$  kPa. It is observed that a normal shock occurs at a location 3 m from the inlet. Taking the average friction factor to be 0.007, determine the velocity, temperature, and pressure at the duct exit. *Answers: 572 m/s, 813 K, 328 kPa*

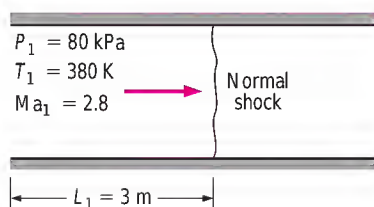


FIGURE P12-125

**12-126E** Helium gas with  $k = 1.667$  enters a 6-in-diameter duct at  $Ma_1 = 0.2$ ,  $P_1 = 60$  psia, and  $T_1 = 600$  R. For an average friction factor of 0.025, determine the maximum duct length that will not cause the mass flow rate of helium to be reduced. *Answer: 291 ft*

**12-127** Air enters a 20-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $V_1 = 150$  m/s,  $T_1 = 500$  K, and  $P_1 = 200$

kPa. For an average friction factor of 0.014, determine the duct length from the inlet where the inlet velocity doubles. Also determine the pressure drop along that section of the duct.

**12-128E** Air flows through a 6-in-diameter, 50-ft-long adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $V_1 = 500$  ft/s,  $T_{01} = 650$  R, and  $P_1 = 50$  psia. For an average friction factor of 0.02, determine the velocity, temperature, and pressure at the exit of the duct.

**12-129** Consider subsonic airflow through a 10-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $T_1 = 330$  K,  $P_1 = 180$  kPa, and  $Ma_1 = 0.1$ . Taking the average friction factor to be 0.02, determine the duct length required to accelerate the flow to a Mach number of unity. Also, calculate the duct length at Mach number intervals of 0.1, and plot the duct length against the Mach number for  $0.1 \leq Ma \leq 1$ . Discuss the results.

**12-130** Argon gas with  $k = 1.667$ ,  $c_p = 0.5203$  kJ/kg  $\cdot$  K, and  $R = 0.2081$  kJ/kg  $\cdot$  K enters an 8-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with  $V_1 = 70$  m/s,  $T_1 = 520$  K, and  $P_1 = 350$  kPa. Taking the average friction factor to be 0.005 and letting the exit temperature  $T_2$  vary from 540 K to 400 K, evaluate the entropy change at intervals of 10 K, and plot the Fanno line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram.

### Review Problems

**12-131** Air in an automobile tire is maintained at a pressure of 220 kPa (gage) in an environment where the atmospheric pressure is 94 kPa. The air in the tire is at the ambient temperature of 25°C. Now a 4-mm-diameter leak develops in the tire as a result of an accident. Assuming isentropic flow, determine the initial mass flow rate of air through the leak.

*Answer: 0.554 kg/min*

**12-132** The thrust developed by the engine of a Boeing 777 is about 380 kN. Assuming choked flow in the nozzles, determine the mass flow rate of air through the nozzle. Take the ambient conditions to be 295 K and 95 kPa.

**12-133** A stationary temperature probe inserted into a duct where air is flowing at 250 m/s reads 85°C. What is the actual temperature of air? *Answer: 53.9°C*

**12-134** Nitrogen enters a steady-flow heat exchanger at 150 kPa, 10°C, and 100 m/s, and it receives heat in the amount of 150 kJ/kg as it flows through it. The nitrogen leaves the heat exchanger at 100 kPa with a velocity of 200 m/s. Determine the stagnation pressure and temperature of the nitrogen at the inlet and exit states.

**12-135** Derive an expression for the speed of sound based on van der Waals' equation of state  $P = RT/(v - b) - a/v^2$ . Using this relation, determine the speed of sound in carbon dioxide at 50°C and 200 kPa, and compare your result to that obtained by assuming ideal-gas behavior. The van der Waals constants for carbon dioxide are  $a = 364.3$  kPa  $\cdot$  m<sup>6</sup>/kmol<sup>2</sup> and  $b = 0.0427$  m<sup>3</sup>/kmol.



**12-136** Obtain Eq. 12-10 by starting with Eq. 12-9 and using the cyclic rule and the thermodynamic property relations

$$\frac{c_p}{T} = \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_p \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{c_v}{T} = \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_v$$

**12-137** For ideal gases undergoing isentropic flows, obtain expressions for  $P/P^*$ ,  $T/T^*$ , and  $\rho/\rho^*$  as functions of  $k$  and  $Ma$ .


**12-138** Using Eqs. 12-4, 12-13, and 12-14, verify that for the steady flow of ideal gases  $dT_0/T = dA/A + (1 - Ma^2) dV/V$ . Explain the effect of heating and area changes on the velocity of an ideal gas in steady flow for (a) subsonic flow and (b) supersonic flow.


**12-139** A subsonic airplane is flying at a 3000-m altitude where the atmospheric conditions are 70.109 kPa and 268.65 K. A Pitot static probe measures the difference between the static and stagnation pressures to be 22 kPa. Calculate the speed of the airplane and the flight Mach number. *Answers: 209 m/s, 0.637*

**12-140** Plot the mass flow parameter  $\dot{m} \sqrt{RT_0}/(AP_0)$  versus the Mach number for  $k = 1.2, 1.4$ , and  $1.6$  in the range of  $0 \leq Ma \leq 1$ .

**12-141** Helium enters a nozzle at 0.8 MPa, 500 K, and a velocity of 120 m/s. Assuming isentropic flow, determine the pressure and temperature of helium at a location where the velocity equals the speed of sound. What is the ratio of the area at this location to the entrance area?

**12-142** Repeat Problem 12-141 assuming the entrance velocity is negligible.

**12-143**  Air at 0.9 MPa and 400 K enters a converging nozzle with a velocity of 180 m/s. The throat area is 10 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assuming isentropic flow, calculate and plot the mass flow rate through the nozzle, the exit velocity, the exit Mach number, and the exit pressure-stagnation pressure ratio versus the back pressure-stagnation pressure ratio for a back pressure range of  $0.9 \geq P_b \geq 0.1$  MPa.

**12-144**  Steam at 6.0 MPa and 700 K enters a converging nozzle with a negligible velocity. The nozzle throat area is 8 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assuming isentropic flow, plot the exit pressure, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate through the nozzle versus the back pressure  $P_b$  for  $6.0 \geq P_b \geq 3.0$  MPa. Treat the steam as an ideal gas with  $k = 1.3$ ,  $c_p = 1.872$  kJ/kg · K, and  $R = 0.462$  kJ/kg · K.

**12-145** Find the expression for the ratio of the stagnation pressure after a shock wave to the static pressure before the shock wave as a function of  $k$  and the Mach number upstream of the shock wave  $Ma_1$ .


**12-146** Nitrogen enters a converging-diverging nozzle at 700 kPa and 300 K with a negligible velocity, and it experiences a normal shock at a location where the Mach number is  $Ma = 3.0$ . Calculate the pressure, temperature, velocity,


Mach number, and stagnation pressure downstream of the shock. Compare these results to those of air undergoing a normal shock at the same conditions.

**12-147** An aircraft flies with a Mach number  $Ma_1 = 0.8$  at an altitude of 7000 m where the pressure is 41.1 kPa and the temperature is 242.7 K. The diffuser at the engine inlet has an exit Mach number of  $Ma_2 = 0.3$ . For a mass flow rate of 65 kg/s, determine the static pressure rise across the diffuser and the exit area.


**12-148** Helium expands in a nozzle from 1 MPa, 500 K, and negligible velocity to 0.1 MPa. Calculate the throat and exit areas for a mass flow rate of 0.25 kg/s, assuming the nozzle is isentropic. Why must this nozzle be converging-diverging? *Answers: 3.51 cm<sup>2</sup>, 5.84 cm<sup>2</sup>*


**12-149E** Helium expands in a nozzle from 150 psia, 900 R, and negligible velocity to 15 psia. Calculate the throat and exit areas for a mass flow rate of 0.2 lbm/s, assuming the nozzle is isentropic. Why must this nozzle be converging-diverging?


**12-150**  Using the EES software and the relations in Table A-13, calculate the one-dimensional compressible flow functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.667$ , and present your results by duplicating Table A-13.


**12-151**  Using the EES software and the relations in Table A-14, calculate the one-dimensional normal shock functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.667$ , and present your results by duplicating Table A-14.


**12-152** Consider an equimolar mixture of oxygen and nitrogen. Determine the critical temperature, pressure, and density for stagnation temperature and pressure of 800 K and 500 kPa.

**12-153**  Using EES (or other) software, determine the shape of a converging-diverging nozzle for air for a mass flow rate of 3 kg/s and inlet stagnation conditions of 1400 kPa and 200°C. Assume the flow is isentropic. Repeat the calculations for 50-kPa increments of pressure drops to an exit pressure of 100 kPa. Plot the nozzle to scale. Also, calculate and plot the Mach number along the nozzle.

**12-154**  Using EES (or other) software and the relations given in Table A-13, calculate the one-dimensional isentropic compressible-flow functions by varying the upstream Mach number from 1 to 10 in increments of 0.5 for air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**12-155**  Repeat Prob. 12-154 for methane with  $k = 1.3$ .

**12-156**  Using EES (or other) software and the relations given in Table A-14, generate the one-dimensional normal shock functions by varying the upstream Mach number from 1 to 10 in increments of 0.5 for air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**12-157**  Repeat Prob. 12-156 for methane with  $k = 1.3$ .

**12-158** Air in a room at  $T_0 = 300$  K and  $P_0 = 100$  kPa is to be drawn by a vacuum pump through a 3-cm-diameter, 2-m-long adiabatic tube equipped with a converging nozzle at the inlet. The flow in the nozzle section can be assumed to be isentropic. The static pressure is measured to be 97 kPa at the tube inlet and 55 kPa at the tube exit. Determine the mass flow rate of air through the duct, the air velocity at the duct exit, and the average friction factor for the duct.

**12-159** Air enters a 4-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $Ma_1 = 2.2$ ,  $T_1 = 250$  K, and  $P_1 = 80$  kPa, and exits at a Mach number of  $Ma_2 = 1.8$ . Taking the average friction factor to be 0.03, determine the velocity, temperature, and pressure at the exit.

**12-160** Air is cooled as it flows through a 20-cm-diameter duct. The inlet conditions are  $Ma_1 = 1.2$ ,  $T_{01} = 350$  K, and  $P_{01} = 240$  kPa and the exit Mach number is  $Ma_2 = 2.0$ . Disregarding frictional effects, determine the rate of cooling of air.

**12-161** Air is heated as it flows subsonically through a 10 cm  $\times$  10 cm square duct. The properties of air at the inlet are maintained at  $Ma_1 = 0.4$ ,  $P_1 = 400$  kPa, and  $T_1 = 360$  K at all times. Disregarding frictional losses, determine the highest rate of heat transfer to the air in the duct without affecting the inlet conditions. *Answer: 1958 kW*

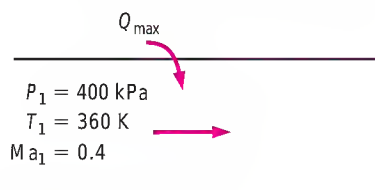


FIGURE P12-161


**12-162** Repeat Prob. 12-161 for helium.


**12-163** Air is accelerated as it is heated in a duct with negligible friction. Air enters at  $V_1 = 100$  m/s,  $T_1 = 400$  K, and  $P_1 = 35$  kPa and exits at a Mach number of  $Ma_2 = 0.8$ . Determine the heat transfer to the air, in kJ/kg. Also determine the maximum amount of heat transfer without reducing the mass flow rate of air.

**12-164** Air at sonic conditions and at static temperature and pressure of 500 K and 420 kPa, respectively, is to be accelerated to a Mach number of 1.6 by cooling it as it flows through a channel with constant cross-sectional area. Disregarding frictional effects, determine the required heat transfer from the air, in kJ/kg. *Answer: 69.8 kJ/kg*

**12-165** Combustion gases with an average specific heat ratio of  $k = 1.33$  and a gas constant of  $R = 0.280$  kJ/kg  $\cdot$  K

enter a 10-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $Ma_1 = 2$ ,  $T_1 = 510$  K, and  $P_1 = 180$  kPa. If a normal shock occurs at a location 2 m from the inlet, determine the velocity, temperature, and pressure at the duct exit. Take the average friction factor of the duct to be 0.010.

**12-166**  Consider supersonic airflow through a 18-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $T_1 = 530$  K,  $P_1 = 80$  kPa, and  $Ma_1 = 3$ . Taking the average friction factor to be 0.03, determine the duct length required to decelerate the flow to a Mach number of unity. Also, calculate the duct length at Mach number intervals of 0.25, and plot the duct length against the Mach number for  $1 \leq Ma \leq 3$ . Discuss the results.

**12-167**  Air is flowing through a 6-cm-diameter adiabatic duct with inlet conditions of  $V_1 = 120$  m/s,  $T_1 = 400$  K, and  $P_1 = 100$  kPa and an exit Mach number of  $Ma_2 = 1$ . To study the effect of duct length on the mass flow rate and the inlet velocity, the duct is now extended until its length is doubled while  $P_1$  and  $T_1$  are held constant. Taking the average friction factor to be 0.02, calculate the mass flow rate, and the inlet velocity, for various extension lengths, and plot them against the extension length. Discuss the results.

**12-168** In compressible flow, velocity measurements with a Pitot probe can be grossly in error if relations developed for incompressible flow are used. Therefore, it is essential that compressible flow relations be used when evaluating flow velocity from Pitot probe measurements. Consider supersonic flow of air through a channel. A probe inserted into the flow causes a shock wave to occur upstream of the probe, and it measures the stagnation pressure and temperature to be 620 kPa and 340 K, respectively. If the static pressure upstream is 110 kPa, determine the flow velocity.

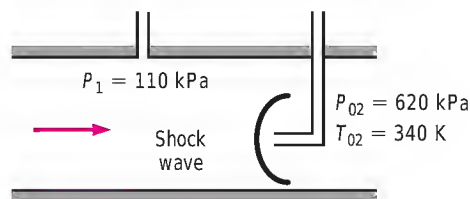


FIGURE P12-168

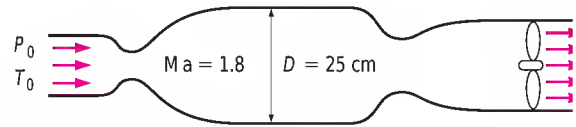
### Design and Essay Problems

**12-169** Find out if there is a supersonic wind tunnel on your campus. If there is, obtain the dimensions of the wind tunnel and the temperatures and pressures as well as the Mach number at several locations during operation. For what typical experiments is the wind tunnel used?

**12-170** Assuming you have a thermometer and a device to measure the speed of sound in a gas, explain how you can determine the mole fraction of helium in a mixture of helium gas and air.

**12-171** Design a 1-m-long cylindrical wind tunnel whose diameter is 25 cm operating at a Mach number of 1.8. Atmospheric air enters the wind tunnel through a converging-diverging nozzle where it is accelerated to supersonic velocities. Air leaves the tunnel through a converging-diverging diffuser where it is decelerated to a very low velocity before entering the fan section. Disregard any irreversibilities. Spec-

ify the temperatures and pressures at several locations as well as the mass flow rate of air at steady-flow conditions. Why is it often necessary to dehumidify the air before it enters the wind tunnel?



**FIGURE P12-171**

## OPEN-CHANNEL FLOW

**O**pen-channel flow implies flow in a channel open to the atmosphere, but flow in a conduit is also open-channel flow if the liquid does not fill the conduit completely, and thus there is a free surface. The pipe flow discussed in Chap. 8 involves closed conduits filled with a liquid or a gas. An open-channel flow, however, involves liquids only (typically water or wastewater) exposed to a gas (usually air, which is at atmospheric pressure).

Flow in pipes is driven by a pressure difference, whereas flow in a channel is driven naturally by gravity. Water flow in a river, for example, is driven by the elevation difference between upstream and downstream. The flow rate in an open channel is established by the dynamic balance between gravity and friction. Inertia of the flowing liquid also becomes important in unsteady flow. The free surface coincides with the hydraulic grade line (HGL) and the pressure is constant along the free surface. But the height of the free surface from the channel bottom and thus all dimensions of the flow cross-section along the channel is not known *a priori*—it changes along with average flow velocity. The pressure in a channel varies hydrostatically in the vertical direction when the flow is steady and fully developed.

In this chapter we present the basic principles of open-channel flows and the associated correlations for steady one-dimensional flow in channels of common cross sections. Detailed information can be obtained from several books written on the topic, some of which are listed in the references.



### OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

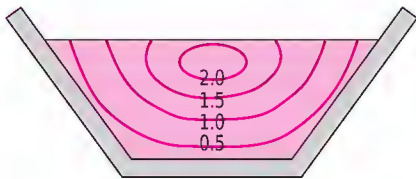
- Understand how flow in open channels differs from flow in pipes
- Learn the different flow regimes in open channels and their characteristics
- Predict if hydraulic jumps are to occur during flow, and calculate the fraction of energy dissipated during hydraulic jumps
- Learn how flow rates in open channels are measured using sluice gates and weirs



**FIGURE 13-1**

Natural and human-made open-channel flows are characterized by a free surface open to the atmosphere.

© Vol. 16/PhotoDisc.

**FIGURE 13-2**

Typical constant relative velocity curves in an open channel of trapezoidal cross section.

## 13-1 ■ CLASSIFICATION OF OPEN-CHANNEL FLOWS

*Open-channel flow* refers to the flow of liquids in channels open to the atmosphere or in partially filled conduits and is characterized by the presence of a liquid-gas interface called the *free surface* (Fig. 13-1). Most natural flows encountered in practice, such as the flow of water in creeks, rivers, and floods, as well as the draining of rainwater off highways, parking lots, and roofs are open-channel flows. Human-made open-channel flow systems include irrigation systems, sewer lines, drainage ditches, and gutters, and the design of such systems is an important application area of engineering.

In an open channel, the flow velocity is zero at the side and bottom surfaces because of the no-slip condition, and maximum at the midplane of the free surface (when there are significant secondary flows, as in the bends of noncircular channels, the maximum velocity occurs below the free surface somewhere within the top 25 percent of depth, as shown in Fig. 13-2). Furthermore, flow velocity also varies in the flow direction in most cases. Therefore, the velocity distribution (and thus flow) in open channels is, in general, three-dimensional. In engineering practice, however, the equations are written in terms of the average velocity at a cross section of the channel. Since the average velocity varies only with streamwise distance  $x$ ,  $V$  is a **one-dimensional** variable. The one-dimensionality makes it possible to solve significant real-world problems in a simple manner by hand calculations, and we restrict our consideration in this chapter to flows with one-dimensional average velocity. Despite its simplicity, the one-dimensional equations provide remarkably accurate results and are commonly used in practice.

The no-slip condition on the channel walls gives rise to velocity gradients, and wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  develops along the wetted surfaces. The wall shear stress varies along the wetted perimeter at a given cross section and offers resistance to flow. The magnitude of this resistance depends on the viscosity of the fluid as well as the velocity gradients at the wall surface.

Open-channel flows are also classified as being steady or unsteady. A flow is said to be **steady** if there is no change with time at a given location. The representative quantity in open-channel flows is the **flow depth** (or alternately, the average velocity), which may vary along the channel. The flow is said to be *steady* if the flow depth does not vary with time at any given location along the channel (although it may vary from one location to another). Otherwise, the flow is *unsteady*. In this chapter we deal with steady flow only.

## Uniform and Varied Flows

Flow in open channels is also classified as being *uniform* or *nonuniform* (also called *varied*), depending on how the flow depth  $y$  (the distance of the free surface from the bottom of the channel measured in the vertical direction) varies along the channel. The flow in a channel is said to be **uniform** if the flow depth (and thus the average velocity) remains constant. Otherwise, the flow is said to be **nonuniform** or **varied**, indicating that the flow depth varies with distance in the flow direction. Uniform flow conditions

are commonly encountered in practice in long straight sections of channels with constant slope and constant cross section.

In open channels of constant slope and constant cross section, the liquid accelerates until the head loss due to frictional effects equals the elevation drop. The liquid at this point reaches its terminal velocity, and uniform flow is established. The flow remains uniform as long as the slope, cross section, and surface roughness of the channel remain unchanged. The flow depth in uniform flow is called the **normal depth**  $y_n$ , which is an important characteristic parameter for open-channel flows (Fig. 13-3).

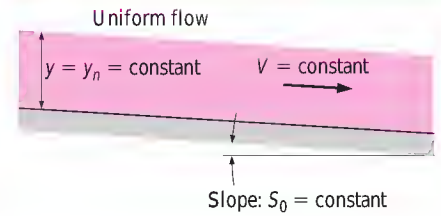
The presence of an obstruction in the channel, such as a gate or a change in slope or cross section, causes the flow depth to vary, and thus the flow to become **varied** or **nonuniform**. Such varied flows are common in both natural and human-made open channels such as rivers, irrigation systems, and sewer lines. The varied flow is called **rapidly varied flow (RVF)** if the flow depth changes markedly over a relatively short distance in the flow direction (such as the flow of water past a partially open gate or over a falls), and **gradually varied flow (GVF)** if the flow depth changes gradually over a long distance along the channel. A gradually varied flow region typically occurs between rapidly varied and uniform flow regions, as shown in Fig. 13-4.

In gradually varied flows, we can work with the one-dimensional average velocity just as we can with uniform flows. However, average velocity is not always the most useful or most appropriate parameter for rapidly varying flows. Therefore, the analysis of rapidly varied flows is rather complicated, especially when the flow is unsteady (such as the breaking of waves on the shore). For a known discharge rate, the flow height in a gradually varied flow region (i.e., the profile of the free surface) in a specified open channel can be determined in a step-by-step manner by starting the analysis at a cross section where the flow conditions are known, and evaluating head loss, elevation drop, and then the average velocity for each step.

## Laminar and Turbulent Flows in Channels

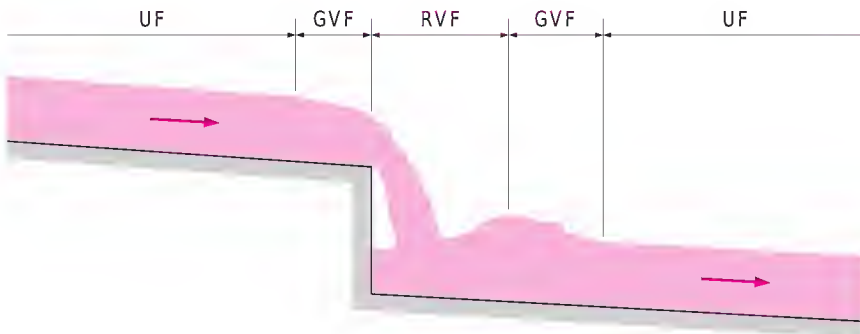
Like pipe flow, open-channel flow can be laminar, transitional, or turbulent, depending on the value of the **Reynolds number** expressed as

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V R_h}{\mu} = \frac{V R_h}{\nu} \quad (13-1)$$



**FIGURE 13-3**

For uniform flow in an open channel, the flow depth  $y$  and the average flow velocity  $V$  remain constant.



**FIGURE 13-4**

Uniform flow (UF), gradually varied flow (GVF), and rapidly varied flow (RVF) in an open channel.

**FIGURE 13-5**

The relationship between the hydraulic radius and hydraulic diameter is not what you might expect.

Here  $V$  is the average liquid velocity,  $\nu$  is the kinematic viscosity, and  $R_h$  is the **hydraulic radius** defined as the ratio of the cross-sectional flow area  $A_c$  and the wetted perimeter  $p$ ,

**Hydraulic radius:** 
$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} \quad (\text{m}) \quad (13-2)$$

Considering that open channels come with rather irregular cross sections, the hydraulic radius serves as the characteristic dimension and brings uniformity to the treatment of open channels. Also, the Reynolds number is constant for the entire uniform flow section of an open channel.

You might expect that the hydraulic radius would be defined as half the hydraulic diameter, but this is unfortunately not the case. Recall that the hydraulic diameter  $D_h$  for pipe flow is defined as  $D_h = 4A_c/p$  so that the hydraulic diameter reduces to the pipe diameter for circular pipes. Then the relation between hydraulic radius and hydraulic diameter becomes

**Hydraulic diameter:** 
$$D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = 4R_h \quad (13-3)$$

So, we see that the hydraulic radius is in fact *one-fourth*, rather than one-half, of the hydraulic diameter (Fig. 13-5).

Therefore, a Reynolds number based on the hydraulic radius is one-fourth of the Reynolds number based on hydraulic diameter as the characteristic dimension. So it will come as no surprise that the flow is laminar for  $Re \leq 2000$  in pipe flow, but for  $Re \leq 500$  in open-channel flow. Also, open-channel flow is usually turbulent for  $Re \geq 2500$  and transitional for  $500 \leq Re \leq 2500$ . Laminar flow is encountered when a thin layer of water (such as the rainwater draining off a road or parking lot) flows at a low velocity.

The kinematic viscosity of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1.00 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , and the average flow velocity in open channels is usually above  $0.5 \text{ m/s}$ . Also, the hydraulic radius is usually greater than  $0.1 \text{ m}$ . Therefore, the Reynolds number associated with water flow in open channels is typically above  $50,000$ , and thus the flow is almost always turbulent.

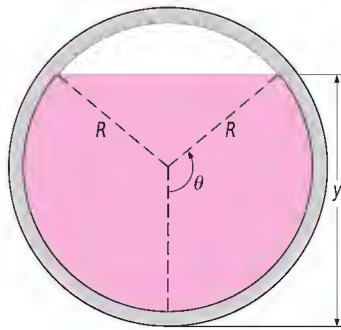
Note that the wetted perimeter includes the sides and the bottom of the channel in contact with the liquid—it does not include the free surface and the parts of the sides exposed to air. For example, the wetted perimeter and the cross-sectional flow area for a rectangular channel of height  $h$  and width  $b$  containing water of depth  $y$  are  $p = b + 2y$  and  $A_c = yb$ , respectively. Then,

**Rectangular channel:** 
$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{yb}{b + 2y} = \frac{y}{1 + 2y/b} \quad (13-4)$$

As another example, the hydraulic radius for the drainage of water of depth  $y$  off a parking lot of width  $b$  is (Fig. 13-6)

**Liquid layer of thickness  $y$ :** 
$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{yb}{b + 2y} \cong \frac{yb}{b} \cong y \quad (13-5)$$

since  $b \gg y$ . Therefore, the hydraulic radius for the flow of a liquid film over a large surface is simply the thickness of the liquid layer.

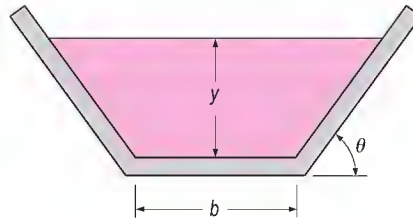


$$A_c = R^2(\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$p = 2R\theta$$

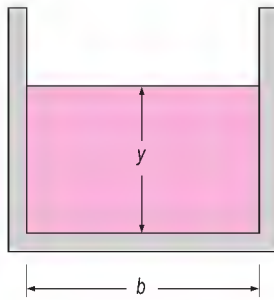
$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2\theta} R$$

(a) Circular channel ( $\theta$  in rad)



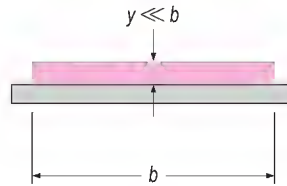
$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{y(b + y/\tan \theta)}{b + 2y/\sin \theta}$$

(b) Trapezoidal channel



$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{yb}{b + 2y} = \frac{y}{1 + 2y/b}$$

(c) Rectangular channel



$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{yb}{b + 2y} \cong \frac{yb}{b} \cong y$$

(d) Liquid film of thickness  $y$

**FIGURE 13-6**  
Hydraulic radius relations for various open-channel geometries.

## 13-2 ■ FROUDE NUMBER AND WAVE SPEED

Open-channel flow is also classified as *tranquil*, *critical*, or *rapid*, depending on the value of the dimensionless Froude number discussed in Chap. 7 and defined as

*Froude number:* 
$$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gL_c}} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} \quad (13-6)$$

where  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration,  $V$  is the average liquid velocity at a cross section, and  $L_c$  is the characteristic length, which is taken to be the flow depth  $y$  for wide rectangular channels. The Froude number is an important parameter that governs the character of flow in open channels. The flow is classified as

$Fr < 1$	Subcritical or tranquil flow	
$Fr = 1$	Critical flow	(13-7)
$Fr > 1$	Supercritical or rapid flow	



Compressible Flow	Open-Channel Flow
$Ma = V/c$	$Fr = V/c_0$
$Ma < 1$ Subsonic	$Fr < 1$ Subcritical
$Ma = 1$ Sonic	$Fr = 1$ Critical
$Ma > 1$ Supersonic	$Fr > 1$ Supercritical
$V$ = speed of flow $c = \sqrt{kRT}$ = speed of sound (ideal gas) $c_0 = \sqrt{gy}$ = speed of wave (liquid)	

FIGURE 13-7

Analogy between the Mach number in compressible flow and the Froude number in open-channel flow.

This resembles the classification of compressible flow with respect to the Mach number: subsonic for  $Ma < 1$ , sonic for  $Ma = 1$ , and supersonic for  $Ma > 1$  (Fig. 13-7). Indeed, the denominator of the Froude number has the dimensions of velocity, and it represents the speed  $c_0$  at which a small disturbance travels in still liquid, as shown later in this section. Therefore, in analogy to the Mach number, the Froude number is expressed as *the ratio of the flow speed to the wave speed*,  $Fr = V/c_0$ , just as the Mach number is expressed as the ratio of the flow speed to sound speed,  $Ma = V/c$ .

The Froude number can also be thought of as the square root of the ratio of inertia (or dynamic) force to gravity force (or weight). This can be demonstrated by multiplying both the numerator and the denominator of the square of the Froude number  $V^2/gL_c$  by  $\rho A$ , where  $\rho$  is density and  $A$  is a representative area, which gives

$$Fr^2 = \frac{V^2 \rho A}{g L_c \rho A} = \frac{2(\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A)}{mg} \propto \frac{\text{Inertia force}}{\text{Gravity force}} \quad (13-8)$$

Here  $L_c A$  represents volume,  $\rho L_c A$  is the mass of this fluid volume, and  $mg$  is the weight. The numerator is twice the inertial force  $\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A$ , which can be thought of as the dynamic pressure  $\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2$  times the cross-sectional area,  $A$ .

Therefore, the flow in an open channel is dominated by inertial forces in rapid flow and by gravity forces in tranquil flow.

It follows that at *low flow velocities* ( $Fr < 1$ ), a small disturbance travels upstream (with a velocity  $c_0 - V$  relative to a stationary observer) and affects the upstream conditions. This is called **tranquil** or **subcritical** flow. But at *high flow velocities* ( $Fr > 1$ ), a small disturbance cannot travel upstream (in fact, the wave is washed downstream at a velocity of  $V - c_0$  relative to a stationary observer) and thus the upstream conditions cannot be influenced by the downstream conditions. This is called **rapid** or **supercritical** flow, and the flow in this case is controlled by the upstream conditions. Therefore, a surface wave travels upstream when  $Fr < 1$ , is swept downstream when  $Fr > 1$ , and appears frozen on the surface when  $Fr = 1$ . Also, the surface wave speed increases with flow depth  $y$ , and thus a surface disturbance propagates much faster in deep channels than it does in shallow ones.

Consider the flow of a liquid in an open rectangular channel of cross-sectional area  $A_c$  with a volume flow rate of  $\dot{V}$ . When the flow is critical,  $Fr = 1$  and the average flow velocity is  $V = \sqrt{gy_c}$ , where  $y_c$  is the **critical depth**. Noting that  $\dot{V} = A_c V = A_c \sqrt{gy_c}$ , the critical depth can be expressed as

$$\text{Critical depth (general):} \quad y_c = \frac{\dot{V}^2}{g A_c^2} \quad (13-9)$$

For a rectangular channel of width  $b$  we have  $A_c = by_c$ , and the critical depth relation reduces to

$$\text{Critical depth (rectangular):} \quad y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{g b^3} \right)^{1/3} \quad (13-10)$$

The liquid depth is  $y > y_c$  for subcritical flow and  $y < y_c$  for supercritical flow (Fig. 13-8).

As in compressible flow, a liquid can accelerate from subcritical to supercritical flow. Of course, it can also decelerate from supercritical to subcritical flow.

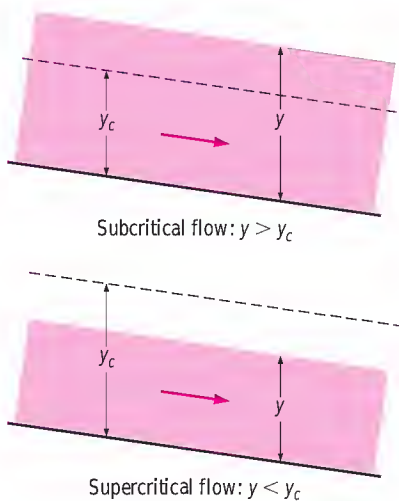


FIGURE 13-8

Definitions of subcritical flow and supercritical flow in terms of critical depth.

cal flow, but it can do so by undergoing a shock. The shock in this case is called a **hydraulic jump**, which corresponds to a *normal shock* in compressible flow. Therefore, the analogy between open-channel flow and compressible flow is remarkable.

## Speed of Surface Waves

We are all familiar with the waves forming on the free surfaces of oceans, lakes, rivers, and even swimming pools. The surface waves can be very high, like the ones we see on the oceans, or barely noticeable. Some are smooth; some break on the surface. A basic understanding of wave motion is necessary for the study of certain aspects of open-channel flow, and here we present a brief description. A detailed treatment of wave motion can be found in numerous books written on the subject.

An important parameter in the study of open-channel flow is the **wave speed**  $c_0$ , which is the speed at which a surface disturbance travels through a liquid. Consider a long, wide channel that initially contains a still liquid of height  $y$ . One end of the channel is moved with speed  $\delta V$ , generating a surface wave of height  $\delta y$  propagating at a speed of  $c_0$  into the still liquid, as shown in Fig. 13-9a.

Now consider a control volume that encloses the wave front and moves with it, as shown in Fig. 13-9b. To an observer traveling with the wave front, the liquid to the right appears to be moving toward the wave front with speed  $c_0$  and the liquid to the left appears to be moving away from the wave front with speed  $c_0 - \delta V$ . Of course the observer would think the control volume that encloses the wave front (and herself or himself) is stationary, and he or she would be witnessing a steady-flow process.

The steady-flow mass balance  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2$  (or the continuity relation) for this control volume of width  $b$  can be expressed as

$$\rho c_0 y b = \rho (c_0 - \delta V)(y + \delta y)b \quad \rightarrow \quad \delta V = c_0 \frac{\delta y}{y + \delta y} \quad (13-11)$$

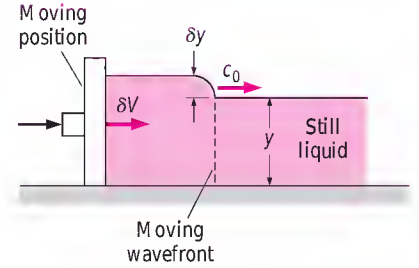
We make the following assumptions: (1) the velocity is nearly constant across the channel and thus the momentum flux correction factors ( $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ ) are one, (2) the distance across the wave is short and thus friction at the bottom surface and air drag at the top are negligible, (3) the dynamic effects are negligible and thus the pressure in the liquid varies hydrostatically; in terms of gage pressure,  $P_{1, \text{avg}} = \rho g h_{1, \text{avg}} = \rho g(y/2)$  and  $P_{2, \text{avg}} = \rho g h_{2, \text{avg}} = \rho g(y + \delta y)/2$ , (4) the mass flow rate is constant with  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \rho c_0 y b$ , and (5) there are no external forces or body forces and thus the only forces acting on the control volume in the horizontal  $x$ -direction are the pressure

forces. Then, the momentum equation  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$  in the  $x$ -direction becomes a balance between hydrostatic pressure forces and momentum transfer,

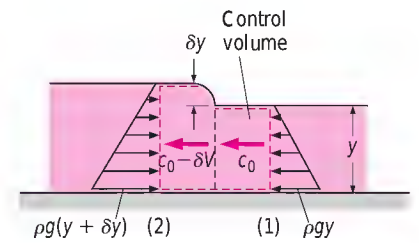
$$P_{2, \text{avg}} A_2 - P_{1, \text{avg}} A_1 = \dot{m}(-V_2) - \dot{m}(-V_1) \quad (13-12)$$

Note that both the inlet and the outlet average velocities are negative since they are in the negative  $x$ -direction. Substituting,

$$\frac{\rho g(y + \delta y)^2 b}{2} - \frac{\rho g y^2 b}{2} = \rho c_0 y b(-c_0 + \delta V) - \rho c_0 y b(-c_0) \quad (13-13)$$



(a) Generation and propagation of a wave



(b) Control volume relative to an observer traveling with the wave, with gage pressure distributions shown

**FIGURE 13-9**

The generation and analysis of a wave in an open channel.

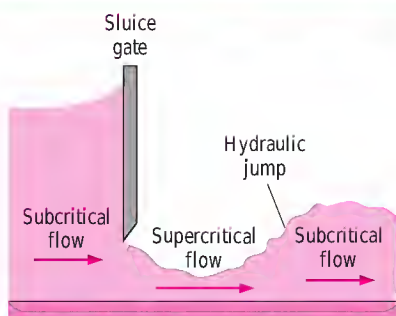


FIGURE 13-10

Supercritical flow through a sluice gate.



FIGURE 13-11

A hydraulic jump can be observed on a dinner plate when (a) it is right-side-up, but not when (b) it is upside-down.

Photos by Abel Po-Ya Chuang. Used by permission.

or,

$$g\left(1 + \frac{\delta y}{2y}\right)\delta y = c_0^2 \delta y \quad (13-14)$$

Combining the momentum and continuity relations and rearranging give

$$c_0^2 = gy\left(1 + \frac{\delta y}{y}\right)\left(1 + \frac{\delta y}{2y}\right) \quad (13-15)$$

Therefore, the wave speed  $c_0$  is proportional to the wave height  $\delta y$ . For infinitesimal surface waves,  $\delta y \ll y$  and thus

$$\text{Infinitesimal surface waves:} \quad c_0 = \sqrt{gy} \quad (13-16)$$

Therefore, the speed of infinitesimal surface waves is proportional to the square root of liquid depth. Again note that this analysis is valid only for shallow water bodies, such as those encountered in open channels. Otherwise, the wave speed is independent of liquid depth for deep bodies of water, such as the oceans. The wave speed can also be determined by using the energy balance relation instead of the momentum equation together with the continuity relation. Note that the waves eventually die out because of the viscous effects that are neglected in the analysis. Also, for flow in channels of non-rectangular cross-section, the **hydraulic depth** defined as  $y_h = A_c/L_t$  where  $L_t$  is the *top width* of the flow section should be used in the calculation of Froude number in place of the flow depth  $y$ . For a half-full circular channel, for example, the hydraulic depth is  $y_h = (\pi R^2/2)/2R = \pi R/4$ .

We know from experience that when a rock is thrown into a lake, the concentric waves that form propagate evenly in all directions and vanish after some distance. But when the rock is thrown into a river, the upstream side of the wave moves upstream if the flow is tranquil or subcritical ( $V < c_0$ ), moves downstream if the flow is rapid or supercritical ( $V > c_0$ ), and remains stationary at the location where it is formed if the flow is critical ( $V = c_0$ ).

You may be wondering why we pay so much attention to flow being subcritical or supercritical. The reason is that the character of the flow is strongly influenced by this phenomenon. For example, a rock at the riverbed may cause the water level at that location to rise or to drop, depending on whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical. Also, the liquid level drops gradually in the flow direction in subcritical flow, but a sudden rise in liquid level, called a hydraulic jump, may occur in supercritical flow ( $Fr > 1$ ) as the flow decelerates to subcritical ( $Fr < 1$ ) velocities.

This phenomenon can occur downstream of a sluice gate as shown in Fig. 13-10. The liquid approaches the gate with a subcritical velocity, but the upstream liquid level is sufficiently high to accelerate the liquid to a supercritical level as it passes through the gate (just like a gas flowing in a converging-diverging nozzle). But if the downstream section of the channel is not sufficiently sloped down, it cannot maintain this supercritical velocity, and the liquid jumps up to a higher level with a larger cross-sectional area, and thus to a lower subcritical velocity. Finally, the flow in rivers, canals, and irrigation systems is typically subcritical. But the flow past sluice gates and spillways is typically supercritical.

You can create a beautiful hydraulic jump the next time you wash dishes (Fig. 13-11). Let the water from the faucet hit the middle of a dinner plate. As

the water spreads out radially, its depth decreases and the flow is supercritical. Eventually, a hydraulic jump occurs, which you can see as a sudden increase in water depth. Try it!

### 13-3 ■ SPECIFIC ENERGY

Consider the flow of a liquid in a channel at a cross section where the flow depth is  $y$ , the average flow velocity is  $V$ , and the elevation of the bottom of the channel at that location relative to some reference datum is  $z$ . For simplicity, we ignore the variation of liquid speed over the cross section and assume the speed to be  $V$  everywhere. The total mechanical energy of this liquid in the channel in terms of heads is expressed as (Fig. 13-12)

$$H = z + \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} = z + y + \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (13-17)$$

where  $z$  is the *elevation head*,  $P/\rho g = y$  is the *gage pressure head*, and  $V^2/2g$  is the *velocity or dynamic head*. The total energy as expressed in Eq. 13-17 is not a realistic representation of the true energy of a flowing fluid since the choice of the reference datum and thus the value of the elevation head  $z$  is rather arbitrary. The intrinsic energy of a fluid at a cross section can be represented more realistically if the reference datum is taken to be the bottom of the channel so that  $z = 0$  there. Then the total mechanical energy of a fluid in terms of heads becomes the sum of the pressure and dynamic heads. The sum of the pressure and dynamic heads of a liquid in an open channel is called the **specific energy**  $E_s$  and is expressed as (Bakhmeteff, 1932)

$$E_s = y + \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (13-18)$$

as shown in Fig. 13-12.

Consider flow in an open channel of constant width  $b$ . Noting that the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = A_c V = ybV$ , the average flow velocity can be expressed as

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{yb} \quad (13-19)$$

Substituting into Eq. 13-18, the specific energy can be expressed as

$$E_s = y + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y^2} \quad (13-20)$$

This equation is very instructive as it shows the variation of the specific energy with flow depth. During steady flow in an open channel the flow rate is constant, and a plot of  $E_s$  versus  $y$  for constant  $\dot{V}$  and  $b$  is given in Fig. 13-13. We observe the following from this figure:

- The distance from a point on the vertical  $y$ -axis to the curve represents the specific energy at that  $y$ -value. The part between the  $E_s = y$  line and the curve corresponds to dynamic head (or kinetic energy) of the liquid, and the remaining part to pressure head (or flow energy).
- The specific energy tends to infinity as  $y \rightarrow 0$  (due to the velocity approaching infinity), and it becomes equal to flow depth  $y$  for large values of  $y$  (due to the velocity and thus the kinetic energy becoming very

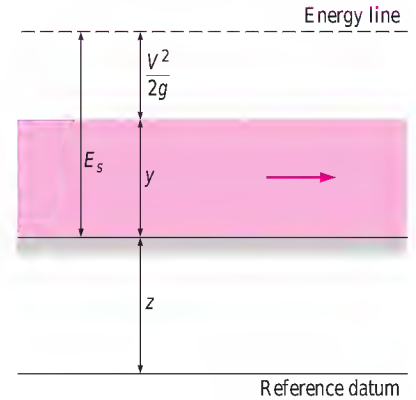


FIGURE 13-12

The specific energy  $E_s$  of a liquid in an open channel is the total mechanical energy (expressed as a head) relative to the bottom of the channel.

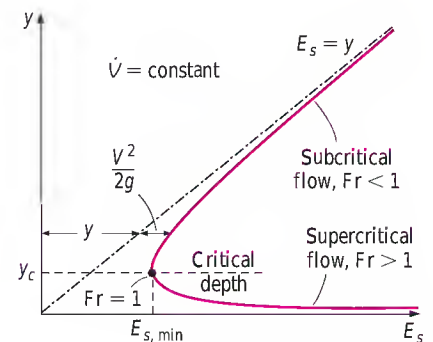


FIGURE 13-13

Variation of specific energy  $E_s$  with depth  $y$  for a specified flow rate.



small). The specific energy reaches a minimum value  $E_{s, \min}$  at some intermediate point, called the **critical point**, characterized by the **critical depth**  $y_c$  and **critical velocity**  $V_c$ . The minimum specific energy is also called the **critical energy**.

- There is a minimum specific energy  $E_{s, \min}$  required to support the specified flow rate  $\dot{V}$ . Therefore,  $E_s$  cannot be below  $E_{s, \min}$  for a given  $\dot{V}$ .
- A horizontal line intersects the specific energy curve at one point only, and thus a fixed value of flow depth corresponds to a fixed value of specific energy. This is expected since the velocity has a fixed value when  $\dot{V}$ ,  $b$ , and  $y$  are specified. However, for  $E_s > E_{s, \min}$ , a vertical line intersects the curve at *two* points, indicating that a flow can have two different depths (and thus two different velocities) corresponding to a fixed value of specific energy. These two depths are called **alternate depths**. For flow through a sluice gate with negligible frictional losses (and thus  $E_s = \text{constant}$ ), the upper depth corresponds to the upstream flow, and the lower depth to the downstream flow.
- A small change in specific energy near the critical point causes a large difference between alternate depths and may cause violent fluctuations in flow level. Therefore, operation near the critical point should be avoided in the design of open channels.

The value of the minimum specific energy and the critical depth at which it occurs can be determined by differentiating  $E_s$  from Eq. 13-20 with respect to  $y$  for constant  $b$  and  $\dot{V}$ , and setting the derivative equal to zero:

$$\frac{dE_s}{dy} = \frac{d}{dy} \left( y + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y^2} \right) = 1 - \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2y^3} = 0 \quad (13-21)$$

Solving for  $y$ , which is the critical flow depth  $y_c$ , gives

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} \quad (13-22)$$

The flow rate at the critical point can be expressed as  $\dot{V} = y_c b V_c$ . Substituting, the critical velocity is determined to be

$$V_c = \sqrt{gy_c} \quad (13-23)$$

which is the wave speed. The Froude number at this point is

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{V_c}{\sqrt{gy_c}} = 1 \quad (13-24)$$

indicating that *the point of minimum specific energy is indeed the critical point, and the flow becomes critical when the specific energy reaches its minimum value.*

It follows that the flow is subcritical at lower flow velocities and thus higher flow depths (the upper arm of the curve), supercritical at higher velocities and thus lower flow depths (the lower arm of the curve), and critical at the critical point (the point of minimum specific energy).

Noting that  $V_c = \sqrt{gy_c}$ , the minimum (or critical) specific energy can be expressed in terms of the critical depth alone as

$$E_{s, \min} = y_c + \frac{V_c^2}{2g} = y_c + \frac{gy_c}{2g} = \frac{3}{2} y_c \quad (13-25)$$

In uniform flow, the flow depth and the flow velocity, and thus the specific energy, remain constant since  $E_s = y + V^2/2g$ . The head loss is made up by the decline in elevation (the channel is sloped downward in the flow direction). In nonuniform flow, however, the specific energy may increase or decrease, depending on the slope of the channel and the frictional losses. If the decline in elevation across a flow section is more than the head loss in that section, for example, the specific energy increases by an amount equal to the difference between elevation drop and head loss. The specific energy concept becomes a particularly useful tool when studying varied flows.

### EXAMPLE 13-1 Character of Flow and Alternate Depth

Water is flowing steadily in a 0.4-m-wide rectangular open channel at a rate of 0.2 m<sup>3</sup>/s (Fig. 13-14). If the flow depth is 0.15 m, determine the flow velocity and if the flow is subcritical or supercritical. Also determine the alternate flow depth if the character of flow were to change.

**SOLUTION** Water flow in a rectangular open channel is considered. The character of flow, the flow velocity, and the alternate depth are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** The average flow velocity is determined from

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{yb} = \frac{0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.15 \text{ m})(0.4 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{3.33 \text{ m/s}}$$

The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.294 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical** since the actual flow depth is  $y = 0.15 \text{ m}$ , and  $y < y_c$ . Another way to determine the character of flow is to calculate the Froude number,

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{3.33 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.15 \text{ m})}} = 2.75$$

Again the flow is supercritical since  $\text{Fr} > 1$ . The specific energy for the given conditions is

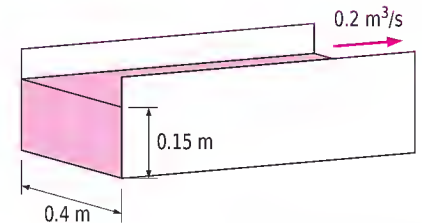
$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_1^2} = (0.15 \text{ m}) + \frac{(0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m})^2(0.15 \text{ m})^2} = 0.7163 \text{ m}$$

Then the alternate depth is determined from  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$  to be

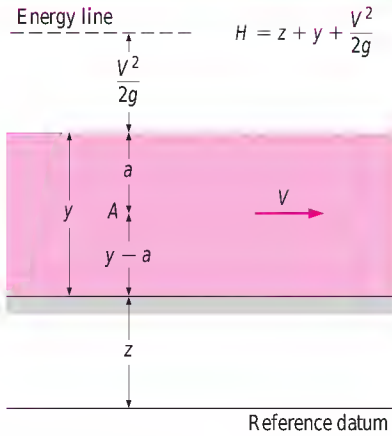
$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_2^2} \rightarrow 0.7163 \text{ m} = y_2 + \frac{(0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m})^2y_2^2}$$

Solving for  $y_2$  gives the alternate depth to be  $y_2 = \mathbf{0.69 \text{ m}}$ . Therefore, if the character of flow were to change from supercritical to subcritical while holding the specific energy constant, the flow depth would rise from 0.15 to 0.69 m.

**Discussion** Note that if water underwent a hydraulic jump at constant specific energy (the frictional losses being equal to the drop in elevation), the flow depth would rise to 0.69 m, assuming of course that the side walls of the channel are high enough.



**FIGURE 13-14**  
Schematic for Example 13-1.



**FIGURE 13-15**

The total energy of a liquid flowing in an open channel.

## 13-4 ■ CONTINUITY AND ENERGY EQUATIONS

Open-channel flows involve liquids whose densities are nearly constant, and thus the one-dimensional steady-flow conservation of mass or continuity equation can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = A_c V = \text{constant} \quad (13-26)$$

That is, the product of the flow cross section and the average flow velocity remains constant throughout the channel. The continuity equation between two sections along the channel is expressed as

$$\text{Continuity equation:} \quad A_{c1} V_1 = A_{c2} V_2 \quad (13-27)$$

which is identical to the steady-flow continuity equation for liquid flow in a pipe. Note that both the flow cross section and the average flow velocity may vary during flow, but, as stated, their product remains constant.

To determine the total energy of a liquid flowing in an open channel relative to a reference datum, as shown in Fig. 13-15, consider a point A in the liquid at a distance  $a$  from the free surface (and thus a distance  $y - a$  from the channel bottom). Noting that the elevation, pressure (hydrostatic pressure relative to the free surface), and velocity at point A are  $z_A = z + (y - a)$ ,  $P_A = \rho g a$ , and  $V_A = V$ , respectively, the total energy of the liquid in terms of heads is

$$H_A = z_A + \frac{P_A}{\rho g} + \frac{V_A^2}{2g} = z + (y - a) + \frac{\rho g a}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} = z + y + \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (13-28)$$

which is independent of the location of the point A at a cross section. Therefore, the total mechanical energy of a liquid at any cross section of an open channel can be expressed in terms of heads as

$$H = z + y + \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (13-29)$$

where  $y$  is the flow depth,  $z$  is the elevation of the channel bottom, and  $V$  is the average flow velocity. Then the one-dimensional energy equation for open-channel flow between an upstream section 1 and a downstream section 2 can be written as

$$\text{Energy equation:} \quad z_1 + y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = z_2 + y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L \quad (13-30)$$

The head loss  $h_L$  due to frictional effects is expressed as in pipe flow as

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D_h} \frac{V^2}{2g} = f \frac{L}{R_h} \frac{V^2}{8g} \quad (13-31)$$

where  $f$  is the average friction factor and  $L$  is the length of channel between sections 1 and 2. The relation  $D_h = 4R_h$  should be observed when using the hydraulic radius instead of the hydraulic diameter.

Flow in open channels is gravity driven, and thus a typical channel is slightly sloped down. The slope of the bottom of the channel is expressed as

$$S_0 = \tan \alpha = \frac{z_1 - z_2}{x_2 - x_1} \cong \frac{z_1 - z_2}{L} \quad (13-32)$$

where  $\alpha$  is the angle the channel bottom makes with the horizontal. In general, the bottom slope  $S_0$  is very small, and thus the channel bottom is

nearly horizontal. Therefore,  $L \cong x_2 - x_1$ , where  $x$  is the distance in the horizontal direction. Also, the flow depth  $y$ , which is measured in the vertical direction, can be taken to be the depth normal to the channel bottom with negligible error.

If the channel bottom is straight so that the bottom slope is constant, the vertical drop between sections 1 and 2 can be expressed as  $z_1 - z_2 = S_0 L$ . Then the energy equation (Eq. 13-30) becomes

Energy equation: 
$$y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + S_0 L = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L \quad (13-33)$$

This equation has the advantage that it is independent of a reference datum for elevation.

In the design of open-channel systems, the bottom slope is selected such that it provides adequate elevation drop to overcome the frictional head loss and thus to maintain flow at the desired rate. Therefore, there is a close connection between the head loss and the bottom slope, and it makes sense to express the head loss as a slope (or the tangent of an angle). This is done by defining a **friction slope** as

Friction slope: 
$$S_f = \frac{h_L}{L} \quad (13-34)$$

Then the energy equation can be written as

Energy equation: 
$$y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + (S_f - S_0)L \quad (13-35)$$

Note that the friction slope is equal to the bottom slope when the head loss is equal to the elevation drop. That is,  $S_f = S_0$  when  $h_L = z_1 - z_2$ .

Figure 13-16 also shows the energy line, which is a distance  $z + y + V^2/2g$  (total mechanical energy of the liquid expressed as a head) above the horizontal reference datum. The energy line is typically sloped down like the channel itself as a result of frictional losses, the vertical drop being equal to the head loss  $h_L$ . Note that if there were *no* head loss, the energy line would be horizontal even when the channel is not. The elevation and velocity heads ( $z + y$  and  $V^2/2g$ ) would then be able to convert to each other during flow in this case, but their sum would remain constant.

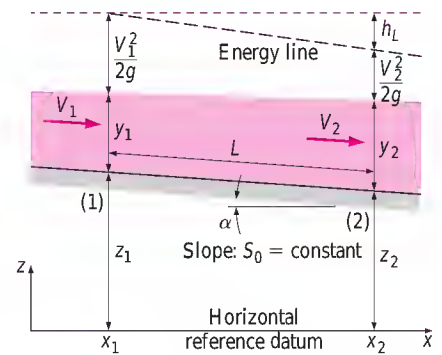


FIGURE 13-16

The total energy of a liquid at two sections of an open channel.

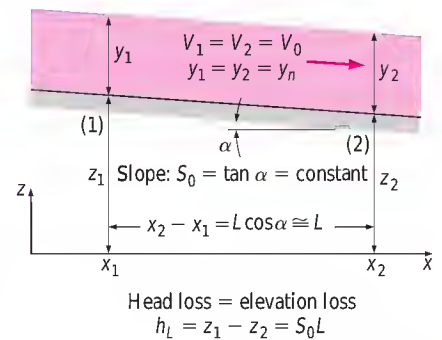


FIGURE 13-17

In uniform flow, the flow depth  $y$ , the average flow velocity  $V$ , and the bottom slope  $S_0$  remain constant, and the head loss equals the elevation loss,  $h_L = z_1 - z_2 = S_f L = S_0 L$ .

## 13-5 ■ UNIFORM FLOW IN CHANNELS

We mentioned in Sec. 13-1 that flow in a channel is called *uniform flow* if the flow depth (and thus the average flow velocity since  $\dot{V} = A_c V = \text{constant}$  in steady flow) remains constant. Uniform flow conditions are commonly encountered in practice in long straight runs of channels with constant slope, constant cross section, and constant surface lining. In the design of open channels, it is very desirable to have uniform flow in the majority of the system since this means having a channel of constant height, which is easier to design and build.

The flow depth in uniform flow is called the normal depth  $y_n$ , and the average flow velocity is called the uniform-flow velocity  $V_0$ . The flow remains uniform as long as the slope, cross section, and surface roughness of the channel remain unchanged (Fig. 13-17). When the bottom slope is



increased, the flow velocity increases and the flow depth decreases. Therefore, a new uniform flow will be established with a new (lower) flow depth. The opposite occurs if the bottom slope is decreased.

During flow in open channels of constant slope  $S_0$ , constant cross section  $A_c$ , and constant surface friction factor  $f$ , the terminal velocity is reached and thus uniform flow is established when the head loss equals the elevation drop. Therefore,

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D_h} \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad \text{or} \quad S_0 L = f \frac{L}{R_h} \frac{V_0^2}{8g} \quad (13-36)$$

since  $h_L = S_0 L$  in uniform flow and  $D_h = 4R_h$ , Solving the second relation for  $V_0$ , the uniform-flow velocity and the flow rate are determined to be

$$V_0 = C \sqrt{S_0 R_h} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = C A_c \sqrt{S_0 R_h} \quad (13-37)$$

where

$$C = \sqrt{8g/f} \quad (13-38)$$

is called the **Chezy coefficient**. The Eqs. 13-37 and the coefficient  $C$  are named in honor of the French engineer Antoine Chezy (1718-1798), who first proposed a similar relationship in about 1769. The Chezy coefficient is a dimensional quantity, and its value ranges from about 30 m<sup>1/2</sup>/s for small channels with rough surfaces to 90 m<sup>1/2</sup>/s for large channels with smooth surfaces (or, 60 ft<sup>1/2</sup>/s to 160 ft<sup>1/2</sup>/s in English units).

The Chezy coefficient can be determined in a straightforward manner from Eq. 13-38 by first determining the friction factor  $f$  as done for pipe flow in Chap. 8 from the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation for the fully rough turbulent limit ( $Re \rightarrow \infty$ ),

$$f = [2.0 \log(14.8R_h/\varepsilon)]^{-2} \quad (13-39)$$

Here  $\varepsilon$  is the mean surface roughness. Note that open-channel flow is typically turbulent, and the flow is *fully developed* by the time uniform flow is established. Therefore, it is reasonable to use the friction factor relation for fully developed turbulent flow. Also, at large Reynolds numbers, the friction factor curves corresponding to specified relative roughness are nearly horizontal, and thus the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number. The flow in that region is called *fully rough turbulent flow*.

Since the introduction of the Chezy equations, considerable effort has been devoted by numerous investigators to the development of simpler empirical relations for the average velocity and flow rate. The most widely used equation was developed independently by the Frenchman Philippe-Gaspard Gauckler (1826-1905) in 1868 and the Irishman Robert Manning (1816-1897) in 1889.

Both Gauckler and Manning made recommendations that the constant in the Chezy equation be expressed as

$$C = \frac{49}{n} R_h^{1/6} \quad (13-40)$$

where  $n$  is called the **Manning coefficient**, whose value depends on the roughness of the channel surfaces. Substituting into Eqs. 13-37 gives the following empirical relations known as the **Manning equations** (also referred to as **Gauckler-Manning equations** since they were first proposed by Philippe-Gaspard Gauckler) for the uniform-flow velocity and the flow rate,

$$\text{Uniform flow: } V_0 = \frac{a}{n} R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \quad (13-41)$$

The factor  $a$  is a dimensional constant whose value in SI units is  $a = 1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}$ . Noting that  $1 \text{ m} = 3.2808 \text{ ft}$ , its value in English units is

$$a = 1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s} = (3.2808 \text{ ft})^{1/3}/\text{s} = 1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3}/\text{s} \quad (13-42)$$

Note that the bottom slope  $S_0$  and the Manning coefficient  $n$  are dimensionless quantities, and Eqs. 13-41 give the velocity in m/s and the flow rate in  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$  in SI units when  $R_h$  is expressed in m. (The corresponding units in English units are ft/s and  $\text{ft}^3/\text{s}$  when  $R_h$  is expressed in ft.)

Experimentally determined values of  $n$  are given in Table 13-1 for numerous natural and artificial channels. More extensive tables are available in the literature. Note that the value of  $n$  varies from 0.010 for a glass channel to 0.150 for a floodplain laden with trees (15 times that of a glass channel). There is considerable uncertainty in the value of  $n$ , especially in natural channels, as you would expect, since no two channels are exactly alike. The scatter can be 20 percent or more. Also, the coefficient  $n$  depends on the size and shape of the channel as well as the surface roughness.

## Critical Uniform Flow

Flow through an open channel becomes critical flow when the Froude number  $Fr = 1$  and thus the flow speed equals the wave speed  $V_c = \sqrt{gy_c}$ , where  $y_c$  is the critical flow depth, defined previously (Eq. 13-9). When the volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$ , the channel slope  $S_0$ , and the Manning coefficient  $n$  are known, the normal flow depth  $y_n$  can be determined from the Manning equation (Eq. 13-41). However, since  $A_c$  and  $R_h$  are both functions of  $y_n$ , the equation often ends up being implicit in  $y_n$  and requires a numerical (or trial and error) approach to solve. If  $y_n = y_c$ , the flow is *uniform critical flow*, and bottom slope  $S_0$  equals the critical slope  $S_c$  in this case. When flow depth  $y_n$  is known instead of the flow rate  $\dot{V}$ , the flow rate can be determined from the Manning equation and the critical flow depth from Eq. 13-9. Again the flow is critical only if  $y_n = y_c$ .

During uniform critical flow,  $S_0 = S_c$  and  $y_n = y_c$ . Replacing  $\dot{V}$  and  $S_0$  in the Manning equation by  $\dot{V} = A_c \sqrt{gy_c}$  and  $S_c$ , respectively, and solving for  $S_c$  gives the following general relation for the critical slope,

$$\text{Critical slope (general): } S_c = \frac{gn^2 y_c}{a^2 R_h^{4/3}} \quad (13-43)$$

For film flow or flow in a wide rectangular channel with  $b \gg y_c$ , Eq. 13-43 simplifies to

$$\text{Critical slope } (b \gg y_c): S_c = \frac{gn^2}{a^2 y_c^{1/3}} \quad (13-44)$$

This equation gives the slope necessary to maintain a critical flow of depth  $y_c$  in a wide rectangular channel having a Manning coefficient of  $n$ .

## Superposition Method for Nonuniform Perimeters

The surface roughness and thus the Manning coefficient for most natural and some human-made channels vary along the wetted perimeter and even along the channel. A river, for example, may have a stony bottom for its

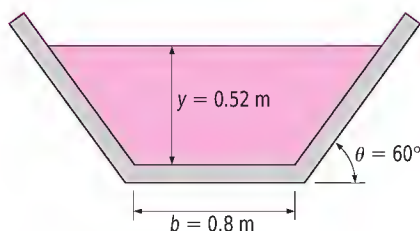
**TABLE 13-1**

Mean values of the Manning coefficient  $n$  for water flow in open channels\*

From Chow (1959).

Wall Material	$n$
<b>A. Artificially lined channels</b>	
Glass	0.010
Brass	0.011
Steel, smooth	0.012
Steel, painted	0.014
Steel, riveted	0.015
Cast iron	0.013
Concrete, finished	0.012
Concrete, unfinished	0.014
Wood, planed	0.012
Wood, unplanned	0.013
Clay tile	0.014
Brickwork	0.015
Asphalt	0.016
Corrugated metal	0.022
Rubble masonry	0.025
<b>B. Excavated earth channels</b>	
Clean	0.022
Gravelly	0.025
Weedy	0.030
Stony, cobbles	0.035
<b>C. Natural channels</b>	
Clean and straight	0.030
Sluggish with deep pools	0.040
Major rivers	0.035
Mountain streams	0.050
<b>D. Floodplains</b>	
Pasture, farmland	0.035
Light brush	0.050
Heavy brush	0.075
Trees	0.150

\* The uncertainty in  $n$  can be  $\pm 20$  percent or more.



**FIGURE 13-18**  
Schematic for Example 13-2.

regular bed but a surface covered with bushes for its extended floodplain. There are several methods for solving such problems, either by finding an effective Manning coefficient  $n$  for the entire channel cross section, or by considering the channel in subsections and applying the superposition principle. For example, a channel cross section can be divided into  $N$  subsections, each with its own uniform Manning coefficient and flow rate. When determining the perimeter of a section, only the wetted portion of the boundary for that section is considered, and the imaginary boundaries are ignored. The flow rate through the channel is the sum of the flow rates through all the sections.

### EXAMPLE 13-2 Flow Rate in an Open Channel in Uniform Flow

Water is flowing in a weedy excavated earth channel of trapezoidal cross section with a bottom width of 0.8 m, trapezoid angle of  $60^\circ$ , and a bottom slope angle of  $0.3^\circ$ , as shown in Fig. 13-18. If the flow depth is measured to be 0.52 m, determine the flow rate of water through the channel. What would your answer be if the bottom angle were  $1^\circ$ ?

**SOLUTION** Water is flowing in a weedy trapezoidal channel of given dimensions. The flow rate corresponding to a measured value of flow depth is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel with weedy surfaces is  $n = 0.030$ .

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = y \left( b + \frac{y}{\tan \theta} \right) = (0.52 \text{ m}) \left( 0.8 \text{ m} + \frac{0.52 \text{ m}}{\tan 60^\circ} \right) = 0.5721 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = b + \frac{2y}{\sin \theta} = 0.8 \text{ m} + \frac{2 \times 0.52 \text{ m}}{\sin 60^\circ} = 2.001 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{0.5721 \text{ m}^2}{2.991 \text{ m}} = 0.2859 \text{ m}$$

The bottom slope of the channel is

$$S_0 = \tan \alpha = \tan 0.3^\circ = 0.005236$$

Then the flow rate through the channel is determined from the Manning equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.030} (0.5721 \text{ m}^2) (0.2859 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.005236)^{1/2} = \mathbf{0.60 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

The flow rate for a bottom angle of  $1^\circ$  can be determined by using  $S_0 = \tan \alpha = \tan 1^\circ = 0.01746$  in the last relation. It gives  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{1.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$ .

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate is a strong function of the bottom angle. Also, there is considerable uncertainty in the value of the Manning coefficient, and thus in the flow rate calculated. A 10 percent uncertainty in  $n$  results in a 10 percent uncertainty in the flow rate. Final answers are therefore given to only two significant digits.

**EXAMPLE 13-3 The Height of a Rectangular Channel**

Water is to be transported in an unfinished-concrete rectangular channel with a bottom width of 4 ft at a rate of 51 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. The terrain is such that the channel bottom drops 2 ft per 1000 ft length. Determine the minimum height of the channel under uniform-flow conditions (Fig. 13-19). What would your answer be if the bottom drop is just 1 ft per 1000 ft length?

**SOLUTION** Water is flowing in an unfinished-concrete rectangular channel with a specified bottom width. The minimum channel height corresponding to a specified flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel with unfinished-concrete surfaces is  $n = 0.014$ .

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = by = (4 \text{ ft})y \quad p = b + 2y = (4 \text{ ft}) + 2y \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{4y}{4 + 2y}$$

The bottom slope of the channel is  $S_0 = 2/1000 = 0.002$ . Using the Manning equation, the flow rate through the channel can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

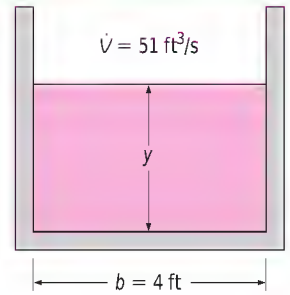
$$51 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.014} (4y \text{ ft}^2) \left( \frac{4y}{4 + 2y} \text{ ft} \right)^{2/3} (0.002)^{1/2}$$

which is a nonlinear equation in  $y$ . Using an equation solver such as EES or an iterative approach, the flow depth is determined to be

$$y = 2.5 \text{ ft}$$

If the bottom drop were just 1 ft per 1000 ft length, the bottom slope would be  $S_0 = 0.001$ , and the flow depth would be  $y = 3.3 \text{ ft}$ .

**Discussion** Note that  $y$  is the flow depth, and thus this is the minimum value for the channel height. Also, there is considerable uncertainty in the value of the Manning coefficient  $n$ , and this should be considered when deciding the height of the channel to be built.



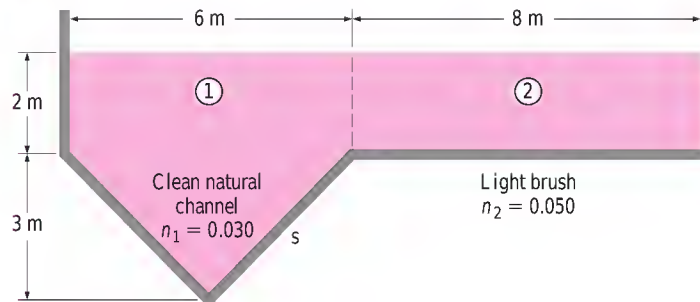
**FIGURE 13-19**  
Schematic for Example 13-3.

**EXAMPLE 13-4 Channels with Nonuniform Roughness**

Water flows in a channel whose bottom slope is 0.003 and whose cross section is shown in Fig. 13-20. The dimensions and the Manning coefficients for the surfaces of different subsections are also given on the figure. Determine the flow rate through the channel and the effective Manning coefficient for the channel.

**SOLUTION** Water is flowing through a channel with nonuniform surface properties. The flow rate and the effective Manning coefficient are to be determined.





**FIGURE 13–20**  
Schematic for Example 13–4.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The Manning coefficients do not vary along the channel.

**Analysis** The channel involves two parts with different roughnesses, and thus it is appropriate to divide the channel into two subsections as indicated in Fig. 13–20. The flow rate for each subsection can be determined from the Manning equation, and the total flow rate can be determined by adding them up.

The side length of the triangular channel is  $s = \sqrt{3^2 + 3^2} = 4.243$  m. Then the flow area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius for each subsection and the entire channel become

*Subsection 1:*

$$A_{c1} = 21 \text{ m}^2 \quad p_1 = 10.486 \text{ m} \quad R_{h1} = \frac{A_{c1}}{p_1} = \frac{21 \text{ m}^2}{10.486 \text{ m}} = 2.00 \text{ m}$$

*Subsection 2:*

$$A_{c2} = 16 \text{ m}^2 \quad p_2 = 10 \text{ m} \quad R_{h2} = \frac{A_{c2}}{p_2} = \frac{16 \text{ m}^2}{10 \text{ m}} = 1.60 \text{ m}$$

*Entire channel:*

$$A_c = 37 \text{ m}^2 \quad p = 20.486 \text{ m} \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{37 \text{ m}^2}{20.486 \text{ m}} = 1.806 \text{ m}$$

Using the Manning equation for each subsection, the total flow rate through the channel is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 = \frac{a}{n_1} A_{c1} R_{h1}^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} + \frac{a}{n_2} A_{c2} R_{h2}^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \\ &= (1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}) \left[ \frac{(21 \text{ m}^2)(2 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.030} + \frac{(16 \text{ m}^2)(1.60 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.050} \right] (0.003)^{1/2} \\ &= 84.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \approx \mathbf{85 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

Knowing the total flow rate, the effective Manning coefficient for the entire channel can be determined from the Manning equation to be

$$n_{\text{eff}} = \frac{a A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{(1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s})(37 \text{ m}^2)(1.806 \text{ m})^{2/3}(0.003)^{1/2}}{84.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} = \mathbf{0.035}$$

**Discussion** The effective Manning coefficient  $n_{\text{eff}}$  of the channel turns out to lie between the two  $n$  values, as expected. The weighted average of the Manning coefficient of the channel is  $n_{\text{avg}} = (n_1 p_1 + n_2 p_2)/p = 0.040$ , which is quite different than  $n_{\text{eff}}$ . Therefore, using a weighted average Manning coefficient for the entire channel may be tempting, but it would not be so accurate.

### 13-6 ■ BEST HYDRAULIC CROSS SECTIONS

Open-channel systems are usually designed to transport a liquid to a location at a lower elevation at a specified rate under the influence of gravity at the lowest possible cost. Noting that no energy input is required, the cost of an open-channel system consists primarily of the initial construction cost, which is proportional to the physical size of the system. Therefore, for a given channel length, the perimeter of the channel is representative of the system cost, and it should be kept to a minimum in order to minimize the size and thus the cost of the system.

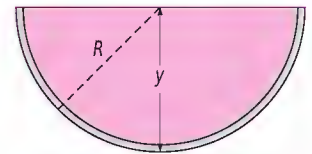
From another perspective, resistance to flow is due to wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  and the wall area, which is equivalent to the wetted perimeter per unit channel length. Therefore, for a given flow cross-sectional area  $A_c$ , the smaller the wetted perimeter  $p$ , the smaller the resistance force, and thus the larger the average velocity and the flow rate.

From yet another perspective, for a specified channel geometry with a specified bottom slope  $S_0$  and surface lining (and thus the roughness coefficient  $n$ ), the flow velocity is given by the Manning formula as  $V = a R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} / n$ . Therefore, the flow velocity is proportional to the hydraulic radius, and the hydraulic radius must be maximized (and thus the perimeter must be minimized since  $R_h = A_c/p$ ) in order to maximize the average flow velocity or the flow rate per unit cross-sectional area. Thus we conclude the following:

**The best hydraulic cross section for an open channel is the one with the maximum hydraulic radius or, equivalently, the one with the minimum wetted perimeter for a specified cross section.**

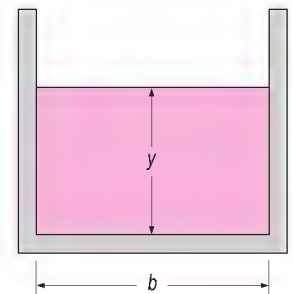
The shape with the minimal perimeter per unit area is a circle. Therefore, on the basis of minimum flow resistance, the best cross section for an open channel is a semicircular one (Fig. 13-21). However, it is usually cheaper to construct an open channel with straight sides (such as channels with trapezoidal or rectangular cross sections) instead of semicircular ones, and the general shape of the channel may be specified a priori. Thus it makes sense to analyze each geometric shape separately for the best cross section.

As a motivational example, consider a rectangular channel of finished concrete ( $n = 0.012$ ) of width  $b$  and flow depth  $y$  with a bottom slope of  $1^\circ$  (Fig. 13-22). To determine the effects of the aspect ratio  $y/b$  on the hydraulic radius  $R_h$  and the flow rate  $\dot{V}$  per unit cross-sectional area ( $A_c = 1 \text{ m}^2$ ),  $R_h$  and  $\dot{V}$  are evaluated from the Manning formula. The results are tabulated in Table 13-2 and plotted in Fig. 13-23 for aspect ratios from 0.1 to 5. We observe from this table and the plot that the flow rate  $\dot{V}$  increases as the flow aspect ratio  $y/b$  is increased, reaches a maximum at  $y/b = 0.5$ ,



**FIGURE 13-21**

The best hydraulic cross section for an open channel is a semicircular one since it has the minimum wetted perimeter for a specified cross section, and thus the minimum flow resistance.



**FIGURE 13-22**

A rectangular open channel of width  $b$  and flow depth  $y$ . For a given cross-sectional area, the highest flow rate occurs when  $y = b/2$ .

TABLE 13-2

Variation of the hydraulic radius  $R_h$  and the flow rate  $\dot{V}$  with aspect ratio  $y/b$  for a rectangular channel with  $A_c = 1 \text{ m}^2$ ,  $S_0 = \tan 1^\circ$ , and  $n = 0.012$

Aspect Ratio $y/b$	Channel Width $b$ , m	Flow Depth $y$ , m	Perimeter $p$ , m	Hydraulic Radius $R_h$ , m	Flow Rate $\dot{V}$ , $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$
0.1	3.162	0.316	3.795	0.264	4.53
0.2	2.236	0.447	3.130	0.319	5.14
0.3	1.826	0.548	2.921	0.342	5.39
0.4	1.581	0.632	2.846	0.351	5.48
0.5	1.414	0.707	2.828	0.354	5.50
0.6	1.291	0.775	2.840	0.352	5.49
0.7	1.195	0.837	2.869	0.349	5.45
0.8	1.118	0.894	2.907	0.344	5.41
0.9	1.054	0.949	2.951	0.339	5.35
1.0	1.000	1.000	3.000	0.333	5.29
1.5	0.816	1.225	3.266	0.306	5.00
2.0	0.707	1.414	3.536	0.283	4.74
3.0	0.577	1.732	4.041	0.247	4.34
4.0	0.500	2.000	4.500	0.222	4.04
5.0	0.447	2.236	4.919	0.203	3.81

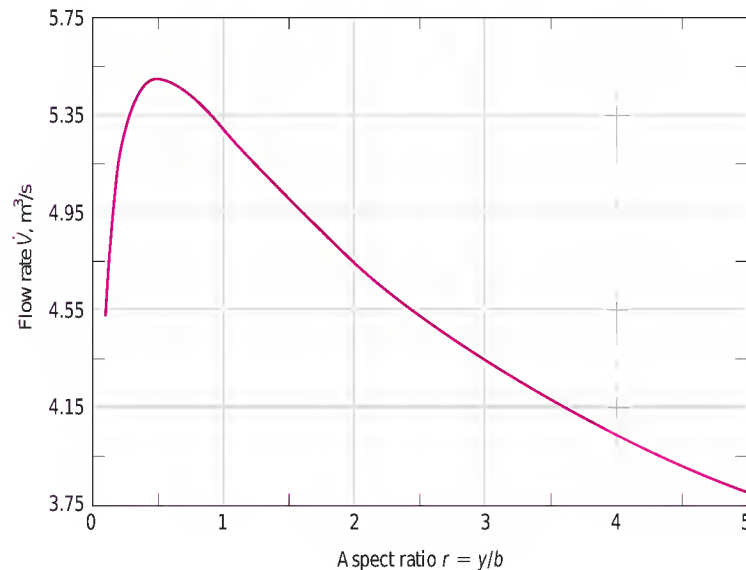


FIGURE 13-23

Variation of the flow rate in a rectangular channel with aspect ratio  $r = y/b$  for  $A_c = 1 \text{ m}^2$  and  $S_0 = \tan 1^\circ$ .

and then starts to decrease (the numerical values for  $\dot{V}$  can also be interpreted as the flow velocities in  $\text{m/s}$  since  $A_c = 1 \text{ m}^2$ ). We see the same trend for the hydraulic radius, but the opposite trend for the wetted perimeter  $p$ . These results confirm that the best cross section for a given shape is the one with the maximum hydraulic radius, or equivalently, the one with the minimum perimeter.

## Rectangular Channels

Consider liquid flow in an open channel of rectangular cross section of width  $b$  and flow depth  $y$ . The cross-sectional area and the wetted perimeter at a flow section are

$$A_c = yb \quad \text{and} \quad p = b + 2y \quad (13-45)$$

Solving the first relation of Eq. 13-45 for  $b$  and substituting it into the second relation give

$$p = \frac{A_c}{y} + 2y \quad (13-46)$$

Now we apply the criterion that the best hydraulic cross section for an open channel is the one with the minimum wetted perimeter for a given cross section. Taking the derivative of  $p$  with respect to  $y$  while holding  $A_c$  constant gives

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = -\frac{A_c}{y^2} + 2 = -\frac{by}{y^2} + 2 = -\frac{b}{y} + 2 \quad (13-47)$$

Setting  $dp/dy = 0$  and solving for  $y$ , the criterion for the best hydraulic cross section is determined to be

$$\text{Best hydraulic cross section (rectangular channel):} \quad y = \frac{b}{2} \quad (13-48)$$

Therefore, a rectangular open channel should be designed such that the liquid height is half the channel width to minimize flow resistance or to maximize the flow rate for a given cross-sectional area. This also minimizes the perimeter and thus the construction costs. This result confirms the finding from Table 13-2 that  $y = b/2$  gives the best cross section.

## Trapezoidal Channels

Now consider liquid flow in an open channel of trapezoidal cross section of bottom width  $b$ , flow depth  $y$ , and trapezoid angle  $\theta$  measured from the horizontal, as shown in Fig. 13-24. The cross-sectional area and the wetted perimeter at a flow section are

$$A_c = \left(b + \frac{y}{\tan \theta}\right)y \quad \text{and} \quad p = b + \frac{2y}{\sin \theta} \quad (13-49)$$

Solving the first relation of Eq. 13-49 for  $b$  and substituting it into the second relation give

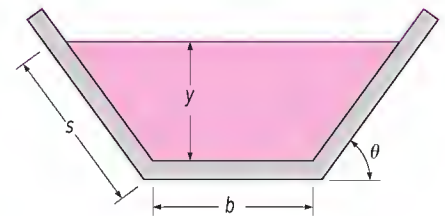
$$p = \frac{A_c}{y} - \frac{y}{\tan \theta} + \frac{2y}{\sin \theta} \quad (13-50)$$

Taking the derivative of  $p$  with respect to  $y$  while holding  $A_c$  and  $\theta$  constant gives

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = -\frac{A_c}{y^2} - \frac{1}{\tan \theta} + \frac{2}{\sin \theta} = -\frac{b + y/\tan \theta}{y} - \frac{1}{\tan \theta} + \frac{2}{\sin \theta} \quad (13-51)$$

Setting  $dp/dy = 0$  and solving for  $y$ , the criterion for the best hydraulic cross section for any specified trapezoid angle  $\theta$  is determined to be

$$\text{Best hydraulic cross section (trapezoidal channel):} \quad y = \frac{b \sin \theta}{2(1 - \cos \theta)} \quad (13-52)$$



$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{y(b + y/\tan \theta)}{b + 2y/\sin \theta}$$

**FIGURE 13-24**  
Parameters for a trapezoidal channel.



For the special case of  $\theta = 90^\circ$  (a rectangular channel), this relation reduces to  $y = b/2$ , as expected.

The hydraulic radius  $R_h$  for a trapezoidal channel can be expressed as

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{y(b + y \tan \theta)}{b + 2y \sin \theta} = \frac{y(b \sin \theta + y \cos \theta)}{b \sin \theta + 2y} \quad (13-53)$$

Rearranging Eq. 13-52 as  $b \sin \theta = 2y(1 - \cos \theta)$ , substituting into Eq. 13-53 and simplifying, the hydraulic radius for a trapezoidal channel with the best cross section becomes

$$\text{Hydraulic radius for the best cross section: } R_h = \frac{y}{2} \quad (13-54)$$

Therefore, the hydraulic radius is half the flow depth for trapezoidal channels with the best cross section regardless of the trapezoid angle  $\theta$ .

Similarly, the trapezoid angle for the best hydraulic cross section is determined by taking the derivative of  $p$  (Eq. 13-50) with respect to  $\theta$  while holding  $A_c$  and  $y$  constant, setting  $dp/d\theta = 0$ , and solving the resulting equation for  $\theta$ . This gives

$$\text{Best trapezoid angle: } \theta = 60^\circ \quad (13-55)$$

Substituting the best trapezoid angle  $\theta = 60^\circ$  into the best hydraulic cross section relation  $y = b \sin \theta / (2 - 2 \cos \theta)$  gives

$$\text{Best flow depth for } \theta = 60^\circ: \quad y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} b \quad (13-56)$$

Then the length of the side edge of the flow section and the flow area become

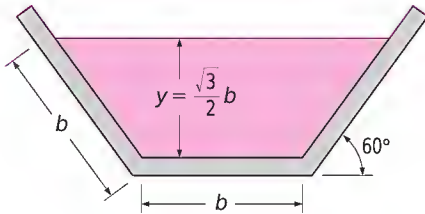
$$s = \frac{y}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{b\sqrt{3}/2}{\sqrt{3}/2} = b \quad (13-57)$$

$$p = 3b \quad (13-58)$$

$$A_c = \left(b + \frac{y}{\tan \theta}\right)y = \left(b + \frac{b\sqrt{3}/2}{\tan 60^\circ}\right)(b\sqrt{3}/2) = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} b^2 \quad (13-59)$$

since  $\tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$ . Therefore, the best cross section for trapezoidal channels is *half of a hexagon* (Fig. 13-25). This is not surprising since a hexagon closely approximates a circle, and a half-hexagon has the least perimeter per unit cross-sectional area of all trapezoidal channels.

Best hydraulic cross sections for other channel shapes can be determined in a similar manner. For example, the best hydraulic cross section for a circular channel of diameter  $D$  can be shown to be  $y = D/2$ .



$$R_h = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} b \quad A_c = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{4} b^2$$

**FIGURE 13-25**

The best cross section for trapezoidal channels is *half of a hexagon*.

### EXAMPLE 13-5 Best Cross Section of an Open Channel

Water is to be transported at a rate of  $2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  in uniform flow in an open channel whose surfaces are asphalt lined. The bottom slope is 0.001. Determine the dimensions of the best cross section if the shape of the channel is (a) rectangular and (b) trapezoidal (Fig. 13-26).

**SOLUTION** Water is to be transported in an open channel at a specified rate. The best channel dimensions are to be determined for rectangular and trapezoidal shapes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel with asphalt lining is  $n = 0.016$ .

**Analysis** (a) The best cross section for a rectangular channel occurs when the flow height is half the channel width,  $y = b/2$ . Then the cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = by = \frac{b^2}{2} \quad p = b + 2y = 2b \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{b}{4}$$

Substituting into the Manning equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow b = \left( \frac{2n \dot{V} 4^{2/3}}{a \sqrt{S_0}} \right)^{3/8} = \left( \frac{2(0.016)(2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) 4^{2/3}}{(1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}) \sqrt{0.001}} \right)^{3/8}$$

which gives  $b = 1.84 \text{ m}$ . Therefore,  $A_c = 1.70 \text{ m}^2$ ,  $p = 3.68 \text{ m}$ , and the dimensions of the best rectangular channel are

$$b = 1.84 \text{ m} \quad \text{and} \quad y = 0.92 \text{ m}$$

(b) The best cross section for a trapezoidal channel occurs when the trapezoid angle is  $60^\circ$  and flow height is  $y = b\sqrt{3}/2$ . Then,

$$A_c = y(b + b \cos \theta) = 0.5\sqrt{3}b^2(1 + \cos 60^\circ) = 0.75\sqrt{3}b^2$$

$$p = 3b \quad R_h = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}b$$

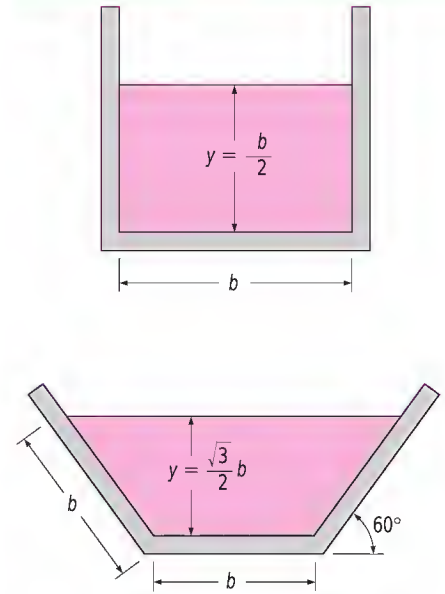
Substituting into the Manning equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow b = \left( \frac{(0.016)(2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{0.75\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}/4)^{2/3}(1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s})\sqrt{0.001}} \right)^{3/8}$$

which yields  $b = 1.12 \text{ m}$ . Therefore,  $A_c = 1.64 \text{ m}^2$ ,  $p = 3.37 \text{ m}$ , and the dimensions of the best trapezoidal channel are

$$b = 1.12 \text{ m} \quad y = 0.973 \text{ m} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = 60^\circ$$

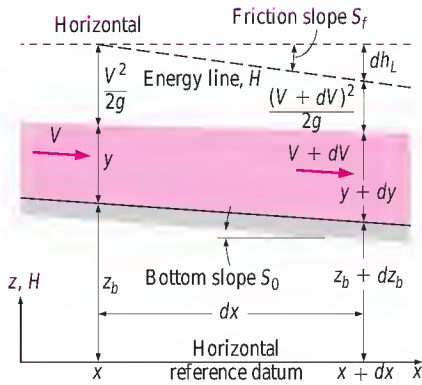
**Discussion** Note that the trapezoidal cross section is better since it has a smaller perimeter (3.37 m versus 3.68 m) and thus lower construction cost.



**FIGURE 13-26**  
Schematic for Example 13-5.

## 13-7 ■ GRADUALLY VARIED FLOW

To this point we considered *uniform flow* during which the flow depth  $y$  and the flow velocity  $V$  remain constant. In this section we consider *gradually varied flow* (GVF), which is a form of steady nonuniform flow characterized by gradual variations in flow depth and velocity (small slopes and no abrupt changes) and a free surface that always remains smooth (no discontinuities or zigzags). Flows that involve rapid changes in flow depth and velocity, called *rapidly varied flows* (RVF), are considered in Section 13-8. A change in the bottom slope or cross section of a channel or an obstruction



**FIGURE 13-27**

Variation of properties over a differential flow section in an open channel under conditions of gradually varied flow (GVF).

in the path of flow may cause the uniform flow in a channel to become gradually or rapidly varied flow.

Rapidly varied flows occur over a short section of the channel with relatively small surface area, and thus frictional losses associated with wall shear are negligible. Head losses in RVF are highly localized and are due to intense agitation and turbulence. Losses in GVF, on the other hand, are primarily due to frictional effects along the channel and can be determined from the Manning formula.

In gradually varied flow, the flow depth and velocity vary slowly, and the free surface is stable. This makes it possible to formulate the variation of flow depth along the channel on the basis of the conservation of mass and energy principles and to obtain relations for the profile of the free surface.

In uniform flow, the slope of the energy line is equal to the slope of the bottom surface. Therefore, the friction slope equals the bottom slope,  $S_f = S_0$ . In gradually varied flow, however, these slopes are different.

Consider steady flow in a rectangular open channel of width  $b$ , and assume any variation in the bottom slope and water depth to be rather gradual. We again write the equations in terms of average velocity  $V$  and assume the pressure distribution to be hydrostatic. From Eq. 13-17, the total head of the liquid at any cross section is  $H = z_b + y + V^2/2g$ , where  $z_b$  is the vertical distance of the bottom surface from the reference datum. Differentiating  $H$  with respect to  $x$  gives

$$\frac{dH}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( z_b + y + \frac{V^2}{2g} \right) = \frac{dz_b}{dx} + \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{V}{g} \frac{dV}{dx} \quad (13-60)$$

But  $H$  is the total energy of the liquid and thus  $dH/dx$  is the slope of the energy line (negative quantity), which is equal to the negative of the friction slope, as shown in Fig. 13-27. Also,  $dz_b/dx$  is the negative of the bottom slope. Therefore,

$$\frac{dH}{dx} = -\frac{dh_L}{dx} = -S_f \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dz_b}{dx} = -S_0 \quad (13-61)$$

Substituting Eq. 13-61 into Eq. 13-60 gives

$$S_0 - S_f = \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{V}{g} \frac{dV}{dx} \quad (13-62)$$

The continuity equation for steady flow in a rectangular channel is  $\dot{V} = ybV = \text{constant}$ . Differentiating with respect to  $x$  gives

$$0 = bV \frac{dy}{dx} + yb \frac{dV}{dx} \rightarrow \frac{dV}{dx} = -\frac{V}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (13-63)$$

Substituting Eq. 13-63 into Eq. 13-62 and noting that  $V/\sqrt{gy}$  is the Froude number,

$$S_0 - S_f = \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{V^2}{gy} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dx} \left( 1 - \text{Fr}^2 \right) \quad (13-64)$$

Solving for  $dy/dx$  gives the desired relation for the rate of change of flow depth (or the surface profile) in gradually varied flow in an open channel,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{S_0 - S_f}{1 - \text{Fr}^2} \quad (13-65)$$

which is analogous to the variation of flow area as a function of the Mach number in compressible flow. This relation is derived for a rectangular channel, but it is also valid for channels of other constant cross sections provided that the Froude number is expressed accordingly. An analytical or numerical solution of this differential equation gives the flow depth  $y$  as a function of  $x$  for a given set of parameters, and the function  $y(x)$  is the *surface profile*.

The general trend of flow depth—whether it increases, decreases, or remains constant along the channel—depends on the sign of  $dy/dx$ , which depends on the signs of the numerator and the denominator of Eq. 13-65. The Froude number is always positive and so is the friction slope  $S_f$  (except for the idealized case of flow with negligible frictional effects for which both  $h_L$  and  $S_f$  are zero). The bottom slope  $S_0$  is positive for downward-sloping sections (typically the case), zero for horizontal sections, and negative for upward-sloping sections of a channel (adverse flow). The flow depth increases when  $dy/dx > 0$ , decreases when  $dy/dx < 0$ , and remains constant (and thus the free surface is parallel to the channel bottom, as in uniform flow) when  $dy/dx = 0$  and thus  $S_0 = S_f$ . For specified values of  $S_0$  and  $S_f$ , the term  $dy/dx$  may be positive or negative, depending on whether the Froude number is less than or greater than 1. Therefore, the flow behavior is opposite in subcritical and supercritical flows. For  $S_0 - S_f > 0$ , for example, the flow depth increases in the flow direction in subcritical flow, but it decreases in supercritical flow.

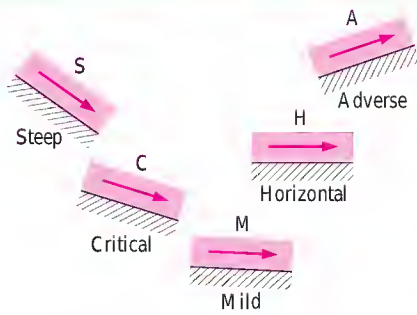
The determination of the sign of the denominator  $1 - Fr^2$  is easy: it is positive for subcritical flow ( $Fr < 1$ ), and negative for supercritical flow ( $Fr > 1$ ). But the sign of the numerator depends on the relative magnitudes of  $S_0$  and  $S_f$ . Note that the friction slope  $S_f$  is always positive, and its value is equal to the channel slope  $S_0$  in uniform flow,  $y = y_n$ . Noting that head loss increases with increasing velocity, and that the velocity is inversely proportional to flow depth for a given flow rate,  $S_f > S_0$  and thus  $S_0 - S_f < 0$  when  $y < y_n$ , and  $S_f < S_0$  and thus  $S_0 - S_f > 0$  when  $y > y_n$ . The numerator  $S_0 - S_f$  is always negative for horizontal ( $S_0 = 0$ ) and upward-sloping ( $S_0 < 0$ ) channels, and thus the flow depth decreases in the flow direction during subcritical flows in such channels.

## Liquid Surface Profiles in Open Channels, $y(x)$

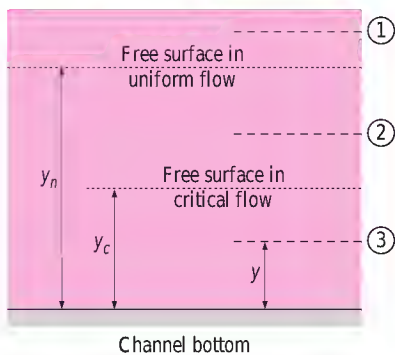
Open-channel systems are designed and built on the basis of the projected flow depths along the channel. Therefore, it is important to be able to predict the flow depth for a specified flow rate and specified channel geometry. A plot of flow depths gives the **surface profile** of the flow. The general characteristics of surface profiles for gradually varied flow depend on the bottom slope and flow depth relative to the critical and normal depths.

A typical open channel involves various sections of different bottom slopes  $S_0$  and different flow regimes, and thus various sections of different surface profiles. For example, the general shape of the surface profile in a downward-sloping section of a channel is different than that in an upward-sloping section. Likewise, the profile in subcritical flow is different than the profile in supercritical flow. Unlike uniform flow that does not involve inertia



**FIGURE 13-28**

Designation of the letters S, C, M, H, and A for liquid surface profiles for different types of slopes.

**FIGURE 13-29**

Designation of the numbers 1, 2, and 3 for liquid surface profiles based on the value of the flow depth relative to the normal and critical depths.

forces, gradually varied flow involves acceleration and deceleration of liquid, and the surface profile reflects the dynamic balance between liquid weight, shear force, and inertial effects.

Each surface profile is identified by a letter that indicates the slope of the channel and by a number that indicates flow depth relative to the critical depth  $y_c$  and normal depth  $y_n$ . The slope of the channel can be mild (M), critical (C), steep (S), horizontal (H), or adverse (A). The channel slope is said to be mild if  $y_n > y_c$ , steep if  $y_n < y_c$ , critical if  $y_n = y_c$ , horizontal if  $S_0 = 0$  (zero bottom slope), and adverse if  $S_0 < 0$  (negative slope). Note that a liquid flows uphill in an open channel that has an adverse slope (Fig. 13-28).

The classification of a channel section depends on the flow rate and the channel cross section as well as the slope of the channel bottom. A channel section that is classified to have a mild slope for one flow can have a steep slope for another flow, and even a critical slope for a third flow. Therefore, we need to calculate the critical depth  $y_c$  and the normal depth  $y_n$  before we can assess the slope.

The number designation indicates the initial position of the liquid surface for a given channel slope relative to the surface levels in critical and uniform flows, as shown in Fig. 13-29. A surface profile is designated by 1 if the flow depth is above both critical and normal depths ( $y > y_c$  and  $y > y_n$ ), by 2 if the flow depth is between the two ( $y_n > y > y_c$  or  $y_n < y < y_c$ ), and by 3 if the flow depth is below both the critical and normal depths ( $y < y_c$  and  $y < y_n$ ). Therefore, three different profiles are possible for a specified type of channel slope. But for channels with zero or adverse slopes, type 1 flow cannot exist since the flow can never be uniform in horizontal and upward channels, and thus normal depth is not defined. Also, type 2 flow does not exist for channels with critical slope since normal and critical depths are identical in this case.

The five classes of slopes and the three types of initial positions discussed give a total of 12 distinct configurations for surface profiles in GV F, all tabulated and sketched in Table 13-3. The Froude number is also given for each case, with  $Fr > 1$  for  $y < y_c$ , as well as the sign of the slope  $dy/dx$  of the surface profile determined from Eq. 13-65,  $dy/dx = (S_0 - S_f)/(1 - Fr^2)$ . Note that  $dy/dx > 0$ , and thus the flow depth increases in the flow direction when both  $S_0 - S_f$  and  $1 - Fr^2$  are positive or negative. Otherwise  $dy/dx < 0$  and the flow depth decreases. In type 1 flows, the flow depth increases in the flow direction and the surface profile approaches the horizontal plane asymptotically. In type 2 flows, the flow depth decreases and the surface profile approaches the lower of  $y_c$  or  $y_n$ . In type 3 flows, the flow depth increases and the surface profile approaches the lower of  $y_c$  or  $y_n$ . These trends in surface profiles continue as long as there is no change in bottom slope or roughness.

Consider the first case in Table 13-3 designated M 1 (mild channel slope and  $y > y_n > y_c$ ). The flow is subcritical since  $y > y_c$  and thus  $Fr < 1$  and  $1 - Fr^2 > 0$ . Also,  $S_f < S_0$  and thus  $S_0 - S_f > 0$  since  $y > y_n$ , and thus the flow velocity is less than the velocity in normal flow. Therefore, the slope of the surface profile  $dy/dx = (S_0 - S_f)/(1 - Fr^2) > 0$ , and the flow depth  $y$  increases in the flow direction. But as  $y$  increases, the flow velocity decreases, and thus  $S_f$  and  $Fr$  approach zero. Consequently,  $dy/dx$

TABLE 13-3

Classification of surface profiles in gradually varied flow

Channel Slope	Profile Notation	Flow Depth	Froude Number	Profile Slope	Surface Profile
Mild (M) $y_c < y_n$ $S_0 < S_c$	M1	$y > y_n$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	<p>Starting point</p> <p>Horizontal</p> <p>M1</p> <p>Surface profile <math>y(x)</math></p> <p><math>y_n</math> Normal depth</p> <p><math>y_c</math> Critical depth</p> <p>M2</p> <p>M3</p> <p>Channel bottom, <math>S_0 &lt; S_c</math></p>
	M2	$y_c < y < y_n$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$	
	M3	$y < y_c$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	
Steep (S) $y_c > y_n$ $S_0 > S_c$	S1	$y > y_c$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	<p>Horizontal</p> <p>S1</p> <p><math>y_c</math></p> <p>S2</p> <p><math>y_n</math></p> <p>S3</p> <p>Channel bottom, <math>S_0 &gt; S_c</math></p>
	S2	$y_n < y < y_c$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$	
	S3	$y < y_n$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	
Critical (C) $y_c = y_n$ $S_0 = S_c$	C1	$y > y_c$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	<p>Horizontal</p> <p>C1</p> <p><math>y_c = y_n</math></p> <p>C3</p> <p>Channel bottom, <math>S_0 = S_c</math></p>
	C3	$y < y_c$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	
Horizontal (H) $y_n \rightarrow \infty$ $S_0 = 0$	H2	$y > y_c$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$	<p><math>y_c</math></p> <p>H2</p> <p>H3</p> <p>Channel bottom, <math>S_0 = 0</math></p>
	H3	$y < y_c$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	
Adverse (A) $S_0 < 0$ $y_n$ does not exist	A2	$y > y_c$	$Fr < 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$	<p><math>y_c</math></p> <p>A2</p> <p>A3</p> <p>Channel bottom, <math>S_0 &lt; 0</math></p>
	A3	$y < y_c$	$Fr > 1$	$\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$	

approaches  $S_0$  and the rate of increase in flow depth becomes equal to the channel slope. This requires the surface profile to become horizontal at large  $y$ . Then we conclude that the M1 surface profile first rises in the flow direction and then tends to a horizontal asymptote.

As  $y \rightarrow y_c$  in subcritical flow (such as M2, H2, and A2), we have  $Fr \rightarrow 1$  and  $1 - Fr^2 \rightarrow 0$ , and thus the slope  $dy/dx$  tending to negative infinity. But as  $y \rightarrow y_c$  in supercritical flow (such as M3, H3, and A3), we have  $Fr \rightarrow 1$  and  $1 - Fr^2 \rightarrow 0$ , and thus the slope  $dy/dx$ , which is a positive quantity, tending to infinity. That is, the free surface rises almost vertically and the flow depth increases very rapidly. This cannot be sustained physically, and the free surface breaks down. The result is a hydraulic jump. The one-dimensional assumption is no longer applicable when this happens.

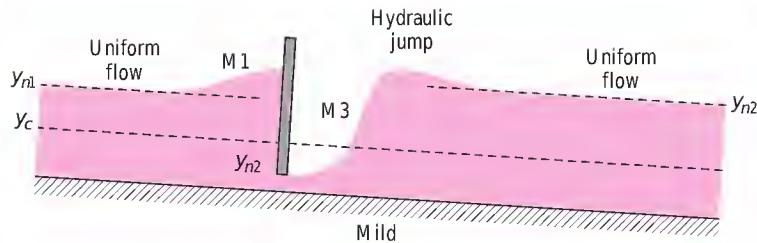
## Some Representative Surface Profiles

A typical open-channel system involves several sections of different slopes, with connections called *transitions*, and thus the overall surface profile of flow is a continuous profile made up of the individual profiles described earlier. Some representative surface profiles commonly encountered in open channels, including some composite profiles, are given in Fig. 13-30. For each case, the change in surface profile is caused by a change in channel geometry such as an abrupt change in slope or an obstruction in the flow such as a sluice gate. More composite profiles can be found in specialized books listed in the references. A point on a surface profile represents the flow height at that point that satisfies the mass, momentum, and energy conservation relations. Note that  $dy/dx \ll 1$  and  $S_0 \ll 1$  in gradually varied flow, and the slopes of both the channels and the surface profiles in these sketches are highly exaggerated for better visualization. Many channels and surface profiles would appear nearly horizontal if drawn to scale.

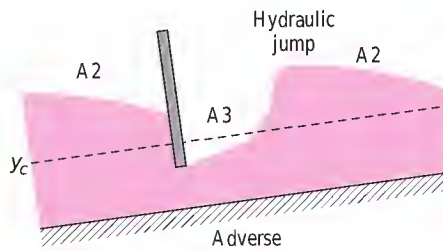
Figure 13-30a shows the surface profile for gradually varied flow in a channel with mild slope and a sluice gate. The subcritical upstream flow (note that the flow is subcritical since the slope is mild) slows down as it approaches the gate (such as a river approaching a dam) and the liquid level rises. The flow past the gate is supercritical (since the height of the opening is less than the critical depth). Therefore, the surface profile is M1 before the gate and M3 after the gate prior to the hydraulic jump.

A section of an open channel may have a negative slope and involve uphill flow, as shown in Fig. 13-30b. Flow with an adverse slope cannot be maintained unless the inertia forces overcome the gravity and viscous forces that oppose the fluid motion. Therefore, an uphill channel section must be followed by a downhill section or a free outfall. For subcritical flow with an adverse slope approaching a sluice gate, the flow depth decreases as the gate is approached, yielding an A2 profile. Flow past the gate is typically supercritical, yielding an A3 profile prior to the hydraulic jump.

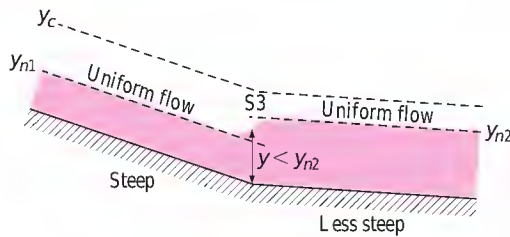
The open-channel section in Fig. 13-30c involves a slope change from steep to less steep. The flow velocity in the less steep part is lower (a smaller elevation drop to drive the flow), and thus the flow depth is higher when uniform flow is established again. Noting that uniform flow with steep slope must be supercritical ( $y < y_c$ ), the flow depth increases from the initial to the new uniform level smoothly through an S3 profile.



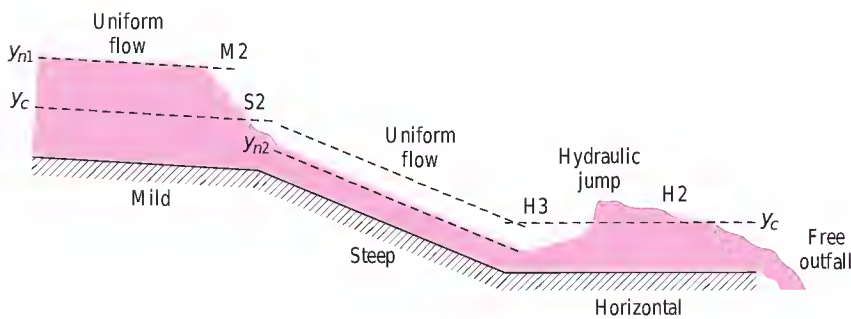
(a) Flow through a sluice gate in an open channel with mild slope



(b) Flow through a sluice gate in an open channel with adverse slope and free outfall



(c) Uniform supercritical flow changing from steep to less steep slope



(d) Uniform subcritical flow changing from mild to steep to horizontal slope with free outfall

**FIGURE 13-30**

Some common surface profiles encountered in open-channel flow. All flows are from left to right.

Figure 13-30d shows a composite surface profile for an open channel that involves various flow sections. Initially the slope is mild, and the flow is uniform and subcritical. Then the slope changes to steep, and the flow becomes supercritical when uniform flow is established. The critical depth occurs at the break in grade. The change of slope is accompanied by a smooth decrease in flow depth through an M2 profile at the end of the mild



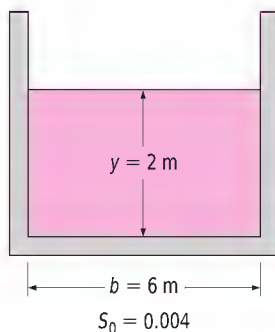
section, and through an S2 profile at the beginning of the steep section. In the horizontal section, the flow depth increases first smoothly through an H3 profile, and then rapidly during a hydraulic jump. The flow depth then decreases through an H2 profile as the liquid accelerates toward the end of the channel to a free outfall. The flow becomes critical before reaching the end of the channel, and the outfall controls the upstream flow past the hydraulic jump. The outfalling flow stream is supercritical. Note that uniform flow cannot be established in a horizontal channel since the gravity force has no component in the flow direction, and the flow is inertia-driven.

## Numerical Solution of Surface Profile

The prediction of the surface profile  $y(x)$  is an important part of the design of open-channel systems. A good starting point for the determination of the surface profile is the identification of the points along the channel, called the **control points**, at which the flow depth can be calculated from a knowledge of flow rate. For example, the flow depth at a section of a rectangular channel where critical flow occurs, called the *critical point*, can be determined from  $y_c = (\dot{V}^2/gb^2)^{1/3}$ . The *normal depth*  $y_n$ , which is the flow depth reached when uniform flow is established, also serves as a control point. Once flow depths at control points are available, the surface profile upstream or downstream can be determined usually by numerical integration of the nonlinear differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{S_0 - S_f}{1 - Fr^2} \quad (13-66)$$

The friction slope  $S_f$  is determined from the uniform-flow conditions, and the Froude number from a relation appropriate for the channel cross section.



**FIGURE 13-31**  
Schematic for Example 13-6.

### EXAMPLE 13-6 Classification of Channel Slope

Water is flowing uniformly in a rectangular open channel with unfinished-concrete surfaces. The channel width is 6 m, the flow depth is 2 m, and the bottom slope is 0.004. Determine if the channel should be classified as mild, critical, or steep for this flow (Fig. 13-31).

**SOLUTION** Water is flowing in an open channel uniformly. It is to be determined whether the channel slope is mild, critical, or steep for this flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel with unfinished-concrete surfaces is  $n = 0.014$ .

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = yb = (2 \text{ m})(6 \text{ m}) = 12 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = b + 2y = 6 \text{ m} + 2(2 \text{ m}) = 10 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{12 \text{ m}^2}{10 \text{ m}} = 1.2 \text{ m}$$

The flow rate is determined from the Manning equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.014} (12 \text{ m})(1.2 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.004)^{1/2} = \mathbf{61.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

Noting that the flow is uniform, the specified flow rate is the normal depth and thus  $y = y_n = 2 \text{ m}$ . The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \frac{\dot{V}^2}{g A_c^2} = \frac{(61.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(12 \text{ m}^2)} = 2.2 \text{ m}$$

This channel at these flow conditions is classified as **steep** since  $y_n < y_c$ , and the flow is supercritical.

**Discussion** If the flow depth were greater than 2.2 m, the channel slope would be said to be *mild*. Therefore, the bottom slope alone is not sufficient to classify a downhill channel as being mild, critical, or steep.

### 13–8 ■ RAPIDLY VARIED FLOW AND HYDRAULIC JUMP

Recall that flow in open channels is called **rapidly varied flow (RVF)** if the flow depth changes markedly over a relatively short distance in the flow direction (Fig. 13–32). Such flows occur in sluice gates, broad- or sharp-crested weirs, waterfalls, and the transition sections of channels for expansion and contraction. A change in the cross section of the channel is an important reason for the occurrence of rapidly varied flow. But some rapidly varied flows, such as flow through a sluice gate, occur even in regions where the channel cross section is constant.

Rapidly varied flows are typically complicated by the fact that they may involve significant multidimensional and transient effects, backflows, and flow separation. Therefore, rapidly varied flows are usually studied experimentally or numerically. But despite these complexities, it is still possible to analyze some rapidly varied flows using the one-dimensional flow approximation with reasonable accuracy.

The flow in steep channels can be supercritical, and the flow can change to subcritical if the channel can no longer sustain supercritical flow due to a reduced slope of the channel or increased frictional effects. Any such change from supercritical to subcritical flow occurs through a *hydraulic jump*. A hydraulic jump involves considerable mixing and agitation, and thus a significant amount of mechanical energy dissipation.

Consider steady flow through a control volume that encloses the hydraulic jump, as shown in Fig. 13–33. To make a simple analysis possible, we make the following assumptions:

1. The velocity is nearly constant across the channel at sections 1 and 2, and therefore the momentum-flux correction factors are  $\beta_1 = \beta_2 \cong 1$ .
2. The pressure in the liquid varies hydrostatically, and we consider gage pressure only since atmospheric pressure acts on all surfaces and its effect cancels out.

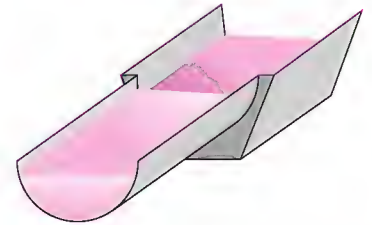


FIGURE 13–32

Rapidly varied flow occurs when there is a sudden change in flow, such as an abrupt change in cross section.

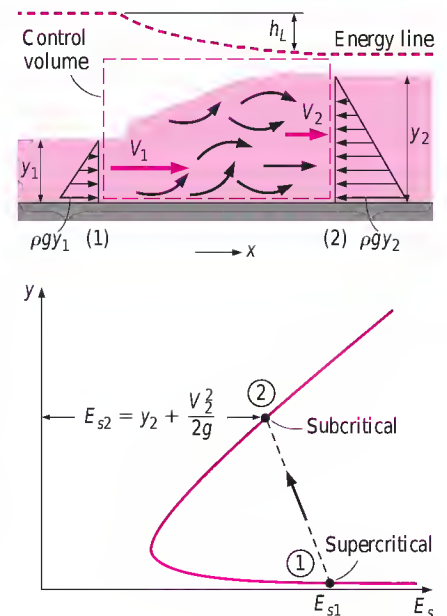


FIGURE 13–33

Schematic and flow depth-specific energy diagram for a hydraulic jump (specific energy decreases).

3. The wall shear stress and the associated losses are negligible relative to the losses that occur during the hydraulic jump due to the intense agitation.
4. The channel is wide and horizontal.
5. There are no external or body forces other than gravity.

For a channel of width  $b$ , the conservation of mass or continuity relation  $\dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}_1$  can be expressed as  $\rho y_1 b V_1 = \rho y_2 b V_2$  or

$$y_1 V_1 = y_2 V_2 \quad (13-67)$$

Noting that the only forces acting on the control volume in the horizontal  $x$ -direction are the pressure forces, the momentum equation  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$  in the  $x$ -direction becomes a balance between hydrostatic pressure forces and momentum transfer,

$$P_{1,\text{avg}} A_1 - P_{2,\text{avg}} A_2 = \dot{m} V_2 - \dot{m} V_1 \quad (13-68)$$

where  $P_{1,\text{avg}} = \rho g y_1 / 2$  and  $P_{2,\text{avg}} = \rho g y_2 / 2$ . For a channel width of  $b$ , we have  $A_1 = y_1 b$ ,  $A_2 = y_2 b$ , and  $\dot{m} = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}_1 = \rho A_1 V_1 = \rho y_1 b V_1$ . Substituting and simplifying, the momentum equation reduces to

$$y_1^2 - y_2^2 = \frac{2y_1 V_1}{g} (V_2 - V_1) \quad (13-69)$$

Eliminating  $V_2$  by using  $V_2 = (y_1/y_2)V_1$  from the continuity equation gives

$$y_1^2 - y_2^2 = \frac{2y_1 V_1^2}{g y_2} (y_1 - y_2) \quad (13-70)$$

Canceling the common factor  $y_1 - y_2$  from both sides and rearranging give

$$\left(\frac{y_2}{y_1}\right)^2 + \frac{y_2}{y_1} - 2\text{Fr}_1^2 = 0 \quad (13-71)$$

where  $\text{Fr}_1 = V_1/\sqrt{g y_1}$ . This is a quadratic equation for  $y_2/y_1$ , and it has two roots—one negative and one positive. Noting that  $y_2/y_1$  cannot be negative since both  $y_2$  and  $y_1$  are positive quantities, the depth ratio  $y_2/y_1$  is determined to be

$$\text{Depth ratio: } \frac{y_2}{y_1} = 0.5 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right) \quad (13-72)$$

The energy equation for this horizontal flow section can be expressed as

$$y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L \quad (13-73)$$

Noting that  $V_2 = (y_1/y_2)V_1$  and  $\text{Fr}_1 = V_1/\sqrt{g y_1}$ , the head loss associated with hydraulic jump is expressed as

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{y_1 \text{Fr}_1^2}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{y_1^2}{y_2^2} \right) \quad (13-74)$$

The energy line for a hydraulic jump is shown in Fig. 13-33. The drop in the energy line across the jump represents the head loss  $h_L$  associated with the jump.

For a given  $Fr_1$  and  $y_1$ , the downstream flow depth  $y_2$  and the head loss  $h_L$  can be calculated from Eqs. 13-72 and 13-74, respectively. Plotting  $h_L$  against  $Fr_1$  would reveal that  $h_L$  becomes negative for  $Fr_1 < 1$ , which is impossible (it would correspond to negative entropy generation, which would be a violation of the second law of thermodynamics). Thus we conclude that the upstream flow must be supercritical ( $Fr_1 > 1$ ) for a hydraulic jump to occur. In other words, it is impossible for subcritical flow to undergo a hydraulic jump. This is analogous to gas flow having to be supersonic (Mach number greater than 1) to undergo a shock wave.

Head loss is a measure of the mechanical energy dissipated via internal fluid friction, and head loss is usually undesirable as it represents the mechanical energy wasted. But sometimes hydraulic jumps are designed in conjunction with stilling basins and spillways of dams, and it is desirable to waste as much of the mechanical energy as possible to minimize the mechanical energy of the water and thus its potential to cause damage. This is done by first producing supercritical flow by converting high pressure to high linear velocity, and then allowing the flow to agitate and dissipate part of its kinetic energy as it breaks down and decelerates to a subcritical velocity. Therefore, a measure of performance of a hydraulic jump is its fraction of energy dissipation.

The specific energy of the liquid before the hydraulic jump is  $E_{s1} = y_1 + V_1^2/2g$ . Then the **energy dissipation ratio** (Fig. 13-34) can be expressed as

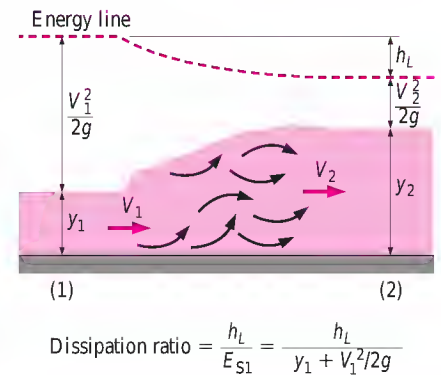
$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{h_L}{y_1 + V_1^2/2g} = \frac{h_L}{y_1(1 + Fr_1^2/2)} \quad (13-75)$$

The fraction of energy dissipation ranges from just a few percent for weak hydraulic jumps ( $Fr_1 < 2$ ) to 85 percent for strong jumps ( $Fr_1 > 9$ ).

Unlike a normal shock in gas flow, which occurs at a cross section and thus has negligible thickness, the hydraulic jump occurs over a considerable channel length. In the Froude number range of practical interest, the length of the hydraulic jump is observed to be 4 to 7 times the downstream flow depth  $y_2$ .

Experimental studies indicate that hydraulic jumps can be considered in five categories as shown in Table 13-4, depending primarily on the value of the upstream Froude number  $Fr_1$ . For  $Fr_1$  somewhat higher than 1, the liquid rises slightly during hydraulic jump, producing standing waves. At larger  $Fr_1$ , highly damaging oscillating waves occur. The desirable range of Froude numbers is  $4.5 < Fr_1 < 9$ , which produces stable and well-balanced steady waves with high levels of energy dissipation within the jump. Hydraulic jumps with  $Fr_1 > 9$  produce very rough waves. The depth ratio  $y_2/y_1$  ranges from slightly over 1 for *undular jumps* that are mild and involve small rises in surface level to over 12 for *strong jumps* that are rough and involve high rises in surface level.

In this section we limit our consideration to wide horizontal rectangular channels so that edge and gravity effects are negligible. Hydraulic jumps in nonrectangular and sloped channels behave similarly, but the flow characteristics and thus the relations for depth ratio, head loss, jump length, and dissipation ratio are different.



**FIGURE 13-34**





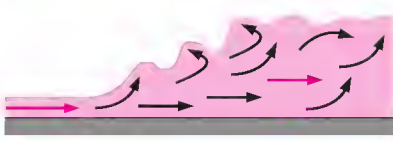
The energy dissipation ratio represents the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during a hydraulic jump.



TABLE 13-4

Classification of hydraulic jumps

Source: U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (1955).

Upstream $Fr_1$	Depth Ratio $y_2/y_1$	Fraction of Energy Dissipation	Description	Surface Profile
$<1$	1	0	<i>Impossible jump.</i> Would violate the second law of thermodynamics.	
1–1.7	1–2	$<5\%$	<i>Undular jump (or standing wave).</i> Small rise in surface level. Low energy dissipation. Surface rollers develop near $Fr = 1.7$ .	
1.7–2.5	2–3.1	5–15%	<i>Weak jump.</i> Surface rising smoothly, with small rollers. Low energy dissipation.	
2.5–4.5	3.1–5.9	15–45%	<i>Oscillating jump.</i> Pulsations caused by entering jets at the bottom generate large waves that can travel for miles and damage earth banks. Should be avoided in the design of stilling basins.	
4.5–9	5.9–12	45–70%	<i>Steady jump.</i> Stable, well-balanced, and insensitive to downstream conditions. Intense eddy motion and high level of energy dissipation within the jump. Recommended range for design.	
$>9$	$>12$	70–85%	<i>Strong jump.</i> Rough and intermittent. Very effective energy dissipation, but may be uneconomical compared to other designs.	

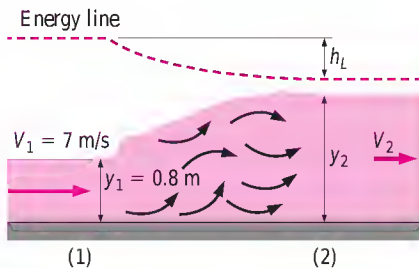


FIGURE 13-35  
Schematic for Example 13-7.

EXAMPLE 13-7 Hydraulic Jump

Water discharging into a 10-m-wide rectangular horizontal channel from a sluice gate is observed to have undergone a hydraulic jump. The flow depth and velocity before the jump are 0.8 m and 7 m/s, respectively. Determine (a) the flow depth and the Froude number after the jump, (b) the head loss and the dissipation ratio, and (c) the wasted power production potential due to the hydraulic jump (Fig. 13-35).

**SOLUTION** Water at a specified depth and velocity undergoes a hydraulic jump in a horizontal channel. The depth and Froude number after the jump,

the head loss and the dissipation ratio, and the wasted power potential are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Properties** The density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Froude number before the hydraulic jump is

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{7 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})}} = 2.50$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is indeed supercritical before the jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right) = 0.5(0.8 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 2.50^2} \right) = \mathbf{2.46 \text{ m}}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{0.8 \text{ m}}{2.46 \text{ m}} (7 \text{ m/s}) = 2.28 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{2.28 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.46 \text{ m})}} = \mathbf{0.464}$$

Note that the flow depth triples and the Froude number reduces to about one-fifth after the jump.

(b) The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$\begin{aligned} h_L &= y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.8 \text{ m}) - (2.46 \text{ m}) + \frac{(7 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2.28 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \\ &= \mathbf{0.572 \text{ m}} \end{aligned}$$

The specific energy of water before the jump and the dissipation ratio is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.8 \text{ m}) + \frac{(7 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 3.30 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{0.572 \text{ m}}{3.30 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{0.173}$$

Therefore, 17.3 percent of the available head (or mechanical energy) of the liquid is wasted (converted to thermal energy) as a result of frictional effects during this hydraulic jump.

(c) The mass flow rate of water is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = \rho b y_1 V_1 = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.8 \text{ m})(10 \text{ m})(7 \text{ m/s}) = 56,000 \text{ kg/s}$$

Then the power dissipation corresponding to a head loss of 0.572 m becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{E}_{\text{dissipated}} &= mgh_L = (56,000 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.572 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 314,000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s} = \mathbf{314 \text{ kW}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 314 kW of power production potential in this case. That is, if the water is routed to a hydraulic turbine instead of being released from

the sluice gate, up to 314 kW of power could be generated. But this potential is converted to useless thermal energy instead of useful power, causing a temperature rise of

$$\Delta T = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{dissipated}}}{mc_p} = \frac{314 \text{ kJ/s}}{(56,000 \text{ kg/s})(4.18 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C})} = 0.0013^\circ\text{C}$$

for water. Note that a 314-kW resistance heater would cause the same temperature rise for water flowing at a rate of 56,000 kg/s.

## 13–9 ■ FLOW CONTROL AND MEASUREMENT

The flow rate in pipes and ducts is controlled by various kinds of valves. Liquid flow in open channels, however, is not confined, and thus the flow rate is controlled by partially blocking the channel. This is done by either allowing the liquid to flow over the obstruction or under it. An obstruction that allows the liquid to flow over it is called a **weir**, and an obstruction with an adjustable opening at the bottom that allows the liquid to flow underneath it is called an **underflow gate**. Such devices can be used to control the flow rate through the channel as well as to measure it.

### Underflow Gates

There are numerous types of underflow gates to control the flow rate, each with certain advantages and disadvantages. Underflow gates are located at the bottom of a wall, dam, or an open channel. Two common types of such gates, the *sluice gate* and the *drum gate*, are shown in Fig. 13–36. A sluice gate is typically vertical and has a plane surface, whereas a drum gate has a circular cross section with a streamlined surface.

When the gate is opened, the upstream liquid accelerates as it approaches the gate, reaches the critical speed at the gate, and accelerates further to supercritical speeds past the gate. Therefore, an underflow gate is analogous to a converging-diverging nozzle in gas dynamics. The discharge from an underflow gate is called a *free outflow* if the liquid jet streaming out of the gate is open to the atmosphere, and it is called a *drowned* (or *submerged*) *outflow* if the discharged liquid flashes back and submerges the jet, as shown in Fig. 13–36. In drowned flow, the liquid jet undergoes a hydraulic jump, and thus the downstream flow is subcritical. Also, drowned outflow involves a high level of turbulence and backflow, and thus a large head loss  $h_L$ .

The flow depth-specific energy diagram for flow through underflow gates with free and drowned outflow is given in Fig. 13–37. Note that the specific energy remains constant for idealized gates with negligible frictional effects (from point 1 to point 2a), but decreases for actual gates. The downstream is supercritical for a gate with free outflow (point 2b), but subcritical for one with drowned outflow (point 2c) since a drowned outflow also involves a hydraulic jump to subcritical flow, which involves considerable mixing and energy dissipation.

Assuming the frictional effects to be negligible and the upstream (or reservoir) velocity to be low, it can be shown by using the Bernoulli equation that the discharge velocity of a free jet is (see Chap. 5 for details)

$$V = \sqrt{2gy_1} \quad (13-76)$$

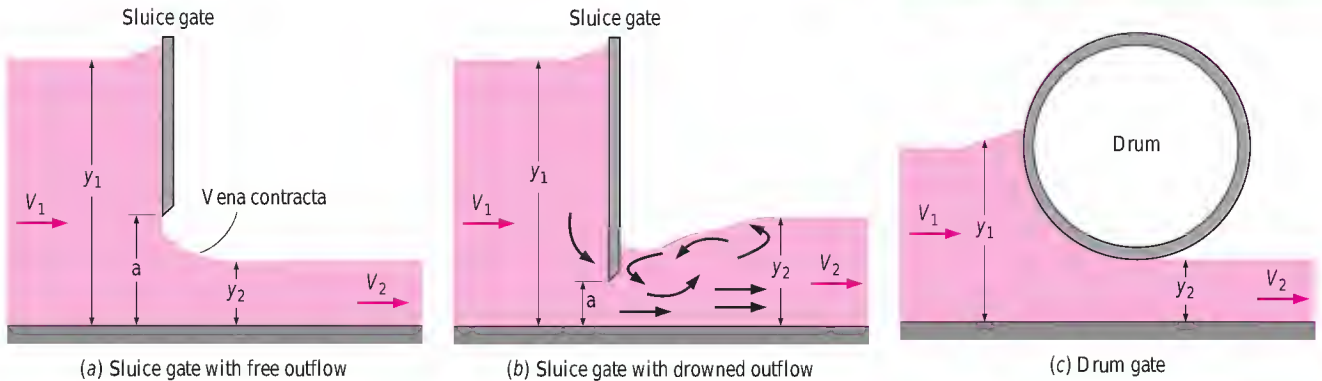


FIGURE 13-36

Common types of underflow gates to control flow rate.

The frictional effects can be accounted for by modifying this relation with a **discharge coefficient**  $C_d$ . Then the discharge velocity at the gate and the flow rate become

$$V = C_d \sqrt{2gy_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = C_d ba \sqrt{2gy_1} \quad (13-77)$$

where  $b$  and  $a$  are the width and the height of the gate opening, respectively.

The discharge coefficient  $C_d = 1$  for idealized flow, but  $C_d < 1$  for actual flow through the gates. Experimentally determined values of  $C_d$  for underflow gates are plotted in Fig. 13-38 as functions of the contraction coefficient  $y_2/a$  and the depth ratio  $y_1/a$ . Note that most values of  $C_d$  for free outflow from a vertical sluice gate range between 0.5 and 0.6. The  $C_d$  values drop sharply for drowned outflow, as expected, and the flow rate decreases for the same upstream conditions. For a given value of  $y_1/a$ , the value of  $C_d$  decreases with increasing  $y_2/a$ .

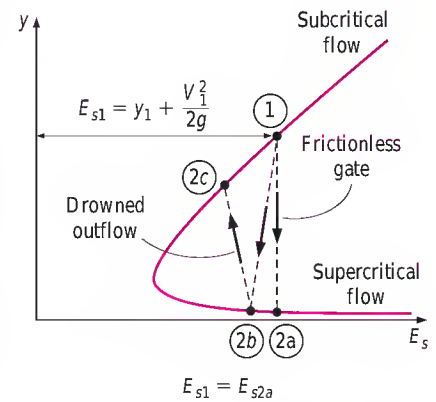
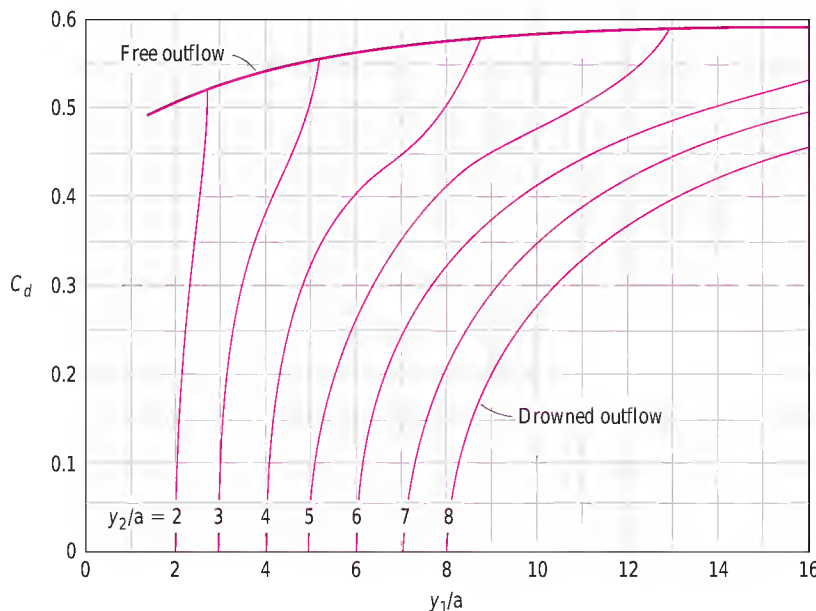


FIGURE 13-37

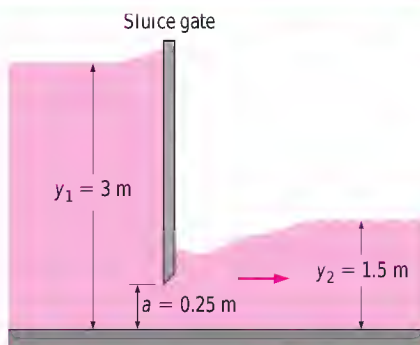
Schematic and flow depth-specific energy diagram for flow through underflow gates.

FIGURE 13-38

Discharge coefficients for drowned and free discharge from underflow gates.

From Henderson, *Open Channel Flow*, 1st Edition, © 1966. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.





**FIGURE 13-39**  
Schematic for Example 13-8.

### EXAMPLE 13-8 Sluice Gate with Drowned Outflow

Water is released from a 3-m-deep reservoir into a 6-m-wide open channel through a sluice gate with a 0.25-m-high opening at the channel bottom. The flow depth after all turbulence subsides is measured to be 1.5 m. Determine the rate of discharge (Fig. 13-39).

**SOLUTION** Water is released from a reservoir through a sluice gate into an open channel. For specified flow depths, the rate of discharge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The depth ratio  $y_1/a$  and the contraction coefficient  $y_2/a$  are

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{0.25 \text{ m}} = 12 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y_2}{a} = \frac{1.5 \text{ m}}{0.25 \text{ m}} = 6$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.47$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.47(6 \text{ m})(0.25 \text{ m})\sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{5.41 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** In the case of free flow, the discharge coefficient would be  $C_d = 0.59$ , with a corresponding flow rate of  $6.78 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Therefore, the flow rate decreases considerably when the outflow is drowned.

## Overflow Gates

Recall that the total mechanical energy of a liquid at any cross section of an open channel can be expressed in terms of heads as  $H = z_b + y + V^2/2g$ , where  $y$  is the flow depth,  $z_b$  is the elevation of the channel bottom, and  $V$  is the average flow velocity. During flow with negligible frictional effects (head loss  $h_L = 0$ ), the total mechanical energy remains constant, and the one-dimensional energy equation for open-channel flow between upstream section 1 and downstream section 2 can be written as

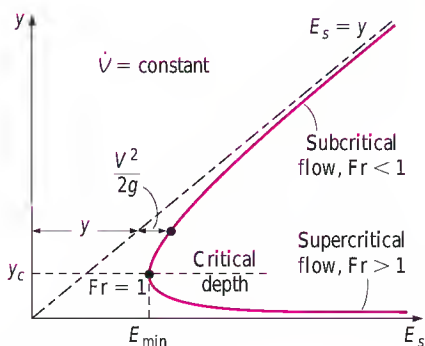
$$z_{b1} + y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = z_{b2} + y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \quad \text{or} \quad E_{s1} = \Delta z_b + E_{s2} \quad (13-78)$$

where  $E_s = y + V^2/2g$  is the specific energy and  $\Delta z_b = z_{b2} - z_{b1}$  is the elevation of the bottom point of flow at section 2 relative to that at section 1. Therefore, the specific energy of a liquid stream increases by  $|\Delta z_b|$  during downhill flow (note that  $\Delta z_b$  is negative for channels inclined down), decreases by  $\Delta z_b$  during uphill flow, and remains constant during horizontal flow. (The specific energy also decreases by  $h_L$  for all cases if the frictional effects are not negligible.)

For a channel of constant width  $b$ ,  $\dot{V} = A_c V = byV = \text{constant}$  in steady flow and  $V = \dot{V}/A_c$ . Then the specific energy can be expressed as

$$E_s = y + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y^2} \quad (13-79)$$

The variation of the specific energy  $E_s$  with flow depth  $y$  for steady flow in a channel of constant width  $b$  is replotted in Fig. 13-40. This diagram is extremely valuable as it shows the allowable states during flow. Once the upstream conditions at a flow section 1 are specified, the state of the liquid



**FIGURE 13-40**  
Variation of specific energy  $E_s$  with depth  $y$  for a specified flow rate.

at any section 2 on an  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram must fall on a point on the specific energy curve that passes through point 1.

### Flow over a Bump with Negligible Friction

Now consider steady flow with negligible friction over a bump of height  $\Delta z_b$  in a horizontal channel of constant width  $b$ , as shown in Fig. 13-41. The energy equation in this case is, from Eq. 13-78,

$$E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b \quad (13-80)$$

Therefore, the specific energy of the liquid decreases by  $\Delta z_b$  as it flows over the bump, and the state of the liquid on the  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram shifts to the left by  $\Delta z_b$ , as shown in Fig. 13-41. The continuity equation for a channel of large width is  $y_2 V_2 = y_1 V_1$  and thus  $V_2 = (y_1/y_2) V_1$ . Then the specific energy of the liquid over the bump can be expressed as

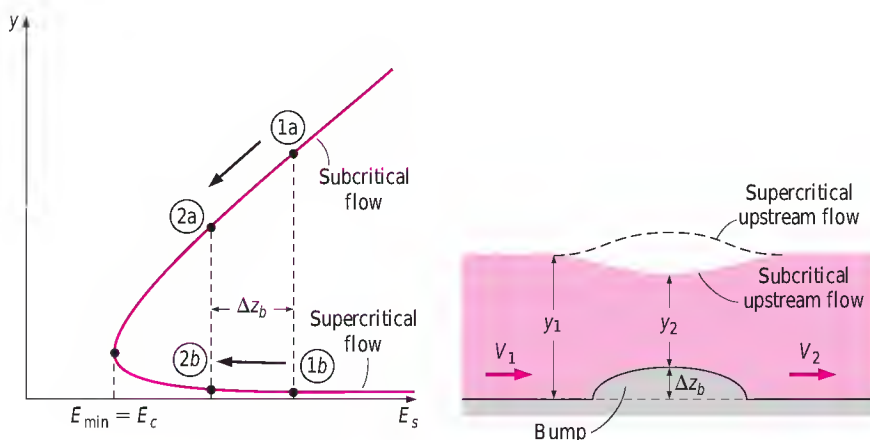
$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_{s1} - \Delta z_b = y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 y_1^2}{2g y_2^2} \quad (13-81)$$

Rearranging,

$$y_2^3 - (E_{s1} - \Delta z_b) y_2^2 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} y_1^2 = 0 \quad (13-82)$$

which is a third-degree polynomial equation in  $y_2$  and thus has three solutions. Disregarding the negative solution, it appears that the flow depth over the bump can have two values.

Now the curious question is, does the liquid level rise or drop over the bump? Our intuition says the entire liquid body will follow the bump and thus the liquid surface will rise over the bump, but this is not necessarily so. Noting that specific energy is the sum of the flow depth and dynamic head, either scenario is possible, depending on how the velocity changes. The  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram in Fig. 13-41 gives us the definite answer: If the flow before the bump is *subcritical* (state 1a), the flow depth  $y_2$  decreases (state 2a). If the decrease in flow depth is greater than the bump height (i.e.,  $y_1 - y_2 > \Delta z_b$ ), the free surface is suppressed. But if the flow is *supercritical* as it approaches the bump (state 1b), the flow depth rises over the bump (state 2b), creating a bigger bump over the free surface.



**FIGURE 13-41**

Schematic and flow depth-specific energy diagram for flow over a bump for subcritical and supercritical upstream flows.

The situation is reversed if the channel has a depression of depth  $\Delta z_b$  instead of a bump: The specific energy in this case increases (so that state 2 is to the right of state 1 on the  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram) since  $\Delta z_b$  is negative. Therefore, the flow depth increases if the approach flow is subcritical and decreases if it is supercritical.

Now let's reconsider flow over a bump with negligible friction, as discussed earlier. As the height of the bump  $\Delta z_b$  is increased, point 2 (either  $2a$  or  $2b$  for sub- or supercritical flow) continues shifting to the left on the  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram, until finally reaching the critical point. That is, the flow over the bump is *critical* when the bump height is  $\Delta z_c = E_{s1} - E_{sc} = E_{s1} - E_{\min}$ , and the specific energy of the liquid reaches its minimum level.

The question that comes to mind is, what happens if the bump height is increased further? Does the specific energy of the liquid continue decreasing? The answer to this question is a resounding *no* since the liquid is already at its minimum energy level, and its energy cannot decrease any further. In other words, the liquid is already at the furthest left point on the  $E_s$ - $y$  diagram, and no point further left can satisfy conservation of mass, momentum, and energy. Therefore, the flow must remain critical. The flow at this state is said to be **choked**. In gas dynamics, this is analogous to the flow in a converging nozzle accelerating as the back pressure is lowered, and reaching the speed of sound at the nozzle exit when the back pressure reaches the critical pressure. But the nozzle exit velocity remains at the sonic level no matter how much the back pressure is lowered. Here again, the flow is choked.

## Broad-Crested Weir

The discussions on flow over a high bump can be summarized as follows: *The flow over a sufficiently high obstruction in an open channel is always critical.* Such obstructions placed intentionally in an open channel to measure the flow rate are called *weirs*. Therefore, the flow velocity over a sufficiently broad weir is the critical velocity, which is expressed as  $V = \sqrt{gy_c}$ , where  $y_c$  is the critical depth. Then the flow rate over a weir of width  $b$  can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = A_c V = y_c b \sqrt{gy_c} = bg^{1/2} y_c^{3/2} \quad (13-83)$$

A **broad-crested weir** is a rectangular block of height  $P_w$  and length  $L_w$  that has a horizontal crest over which critical flow occurs (Fig. 13-42). The upstream head above the top surface of the weir is called the **weir head** and is denoted by  $H$ . To obtain a relation for the critical depth  $y_c$  in terms of weir head  $H$ , we write the energy equation between a section upstream and a section over the weir for flow with negligible friction as

$$H + P_w + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_c + P_w + \frac{V_c^2}{2g} \quad (13-84)$$

Cancelling  $P_w$  from both sides and substituting  $V_c = \sqrt{gy_c}$  give

$$y_c = \frac{2}{3} \left( H + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right) \quad (13-85)$$

Substituting into Eq. 13-83, the flow rate for this idealized flow case with negligible friction is determined to be

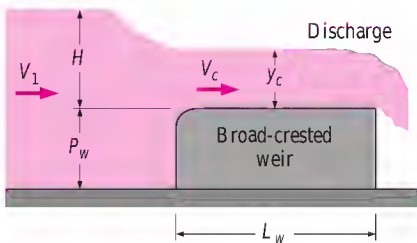


FIGURE 13-42

Flow over a broad-crested weir.

$$\dot{V}_{\text{ideal}} = b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} \left( H + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right)^{3/2} \quad (13-86)$$

This relation shows the functional dependence of the flow rate on the flow parameters, but it overpredicts the flow rate by several percent because it does not consider the frictional effects. These effects are properly accounted for by modifying the theoretical relation (Eq. 13-86) by an experimentally determined *weir discharge coefficient*  $C_{wd}$  as

$$\text{Broad-crested weir:} \quad \dot{V} = C_{wd, \text{broad}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} \left( H + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right)^{3/2} \quad (13-87)$$

where reasonably accurate values of discharge coefficients for broad-crested weirs can be obtained from (Chow, 1959)

$$C_{wd, \text{broad}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}} \quad (13-88)$$

More accurate but complicated relations for  $C_{wd, \text{broad}}$  are also available in the literature (e.g., Ackers, 1978). Also, the upstream velocity  $V_1$  is usually very low, and it can be disregarded. This is especially the case for high weirs. Then the flow rate can be approximated as

$$\text{Broad-crested weir with low } V_1: \quad \dot{V} \cong C_{wd, \text{broad}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} H^{3/2} \quad (13-89)$$

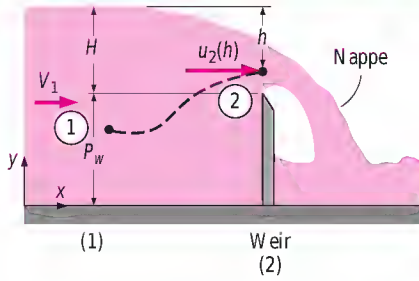
It should always be kept in mind that the basic requirement for the use of Eqs. 13-87 to 13-89 is the establishment of critical flow above the weir, and this puts some limitations on the weir length  $L_w$ . If the weir is too long ( $L_w > 12H$ ), wall shear effects dominate and cause the flow over the weir to be subcritical. If the weir is too short ( $L_w < 2H$ ), the liquid may not be able to accelerate to critical velocity. Based on observations, the proper length of the broad-crested weir is  $2H < L_w < 12H$ . Note that a weir that is too long for one flow may be too short for another flow, depending on the value of the weir head  $H$ . Therefore, the range of flow rates should be known before a weir can be selected.

## Sharp-Crested Weirs

A sharp-crested weir is a vertical plate placed in a channel that forces the liquid to flow through an opening to measure the flow rate. The type of the weir is characterized by the shape of the opening. A vertical thin plate with a straight top edge is referred to as rectangular weir since the cross section of the flow over it is rectangular; a weir with a triangular opening is referred to as a triangular weir; etc.

Upstream flow is subcritical and becomes critical as it approaches the weir. The liquid continues to accelerate and discharges as a supercritical flow stream that resembles a free jet. The reason for acceleration is the steady decline in the elevation of the free surface, and the conversion of this elevation head into velocity head. The flow-rate correlations given below are based on the free overfall of liquid discharge past the weir, called **nappes**, being clear from the weir. It may be necessary to ventilate the space under the nappe to assure atmospheric pressure underneath. Empirical relations for drowned weirs are also available.





**FIGURE 13-43**  
Flow over a sharp-crested weir.

Consider the flow of a liquid over a sharp-crested weir placed in a horizontal channel, as shown in Fig. 13-43. For simplicity, the velocity upstream of the weir is approximated as being nearly constant through vertical cross section 1. The total energy of the upstream liquid expressed as a head relative to the channel bottom is the specific energy, which is the sum of the flow depth and the velocity head. That is,  $y_1 + V_1^2/2g$ , where  $y_1 = H + P_w$ . The flow over the weir is not one-dimensional since the liquid undergoes large changes in velocity and direction over the weir. But the pressure within the nappe is atmospheric.

A simple relation for the variation of liquid velocity over the weir can be obtained by assuming negligible friction and writing the Bernoulli equation between a point in upstream flow (point 1) and a point over the weir at a distance  $h$  from the upstream liquid level as

$$H + P_w + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (H + P_w - h) + \frac{u_2^2}{2g} \quad (13-90)$$

Cancelling the common terms and solving for  $u_2$ , the idealized velocity distribution over the weir is determined to be

$$u_2 = \sqrt{2gh + V_1^2} \quad (13-91)$$

In reality, water surface level drops somewhat over the weir as the water starts its free overfall (the drawdown effect at the top) and the flow separation at the top edge of the weir further narrows the nappe (the contraction effect at the bottom). As a result, the flow height over the weir is considerably smaller than  $H$ . When the drawdown and contraction effects are disregarded for simplicity, the flow rate is obtained by integrating the product of the flow velocity and the differential flow area over the entire flow area,

$$\dot{V} = \int_{A_c} u_2 dA_{c2} = \int_{h=0}^H \sqrt{2gh + V_1^2} w dh \quad (13-92)$$

where  $w$  is the width of the flow area at distance  $h$  from the upstream free surface.

In general,  $w$  is a function of  $h$ . But for a rectangular weir,  $w = b$ , which is constant. Then the integration can be performed easily, and the flow rate for a rectangular weir for idealized flow with negligible friction and negligible drawdown and contraction effects is determined to be

$$\dot{V}_{\text{ideal}} = \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} \left[ \left( H + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right)^{3/2} - \left( \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right)^{3/2} \right] \quad (13-93)$$

When the weir height is large relative to the weir head ( $P_w \gg H$ ), the upstream velocity  $V_1$  is low and the upstream velocity head can be neglected. That is,  $V_1^2/2g \ll H$ . Then,

$$\dot{V}_{\text{ideal, rec}} \cong \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} \quad (13-94)$$

Therefore, the flow rate can be determined from a knowledge of two geometric quantities: the crest width  $b$  and the weir head  $H$ , which is the vertical distance between the weir crest and the upstream free surface.

This simplified analysis gives the general form of the flow-rate relation, but it needs to be modified to account for the frictional and surface tension effects, which play a secondary role as well as the drawdown and contraction

effects. Again this is done by multiplying the ideal flow-rate relations by an experimentally determined weir discharge coefficient  $C_{wd}$ . Then the flow rate for a sharp-crested rectangular weir is expressed as

$$\text{Sharp-crested rectangular weir: } \dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} \quad (13-95)$$

where, from Ref. 1 (Ackers, 1978),

$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} \quad \text{for} \quad \frac{H}{P_w} \leq 2 \quad (13-96)$$

This formula is applicable over a wide range of upstream Reynolds numbers defined as  $Re = V_1 H / \nu$ . More precise but also more complex correlations are also available in the literature. Note that Eq. 13-95 is valid for *full-width* rectangular weirs. If the width of the weir is less than the channel width so that the flow is forced to contract, an additional coefficient for contraction correction should be incorporated to properly account for this effect.

Another type of sharp-crested weir commonly used for flow measurement is the *triangular weir* (also called the *V-notch weir*) shown in Fig. 13-44. The triangular weir has the advantage that it maintains a high weir head  $H$  even for small flow rates because of the decreasing flow area with decreasing  $H$ , and thus it can be used to measure a wide range of flow rates accurately.

From geometric consideration, the notch width can be expressed as  $w = 2(H - h) \tan(\theta/2)$ , where  $\theta$  is the V-notch angle. Substituting into Eq. 13-92 and performing the integration give the ideal flow rate for a triangular weir to be

$$\dot{V}_{\text{ideal, tri}} = \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2} \quad (13-97)$$

where we again neglected the upstream velocity head. The frictional and other dissipative effects are accounted for conveniently by multiplying the ideal flow rate by a weir discharge coefficient. Then the flow rate for a sharp-crested triangular weir becomes

$$\text{Sharp-crested triangular weir: } \dot{V} = C_{wd, \text{tri}} \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2} \quad (13-98)$$

where the values of  $C_{wd}$  typically range between 0.58 and 0.62. Therefore, the fluid friction, the constriction of flow area, and other dissipative effects cause the flow rate through the V-notch to decrease by about 40 percent compared to the ideal case. For most practical cases ( $H > 0.2$  m and  $45^\circ < \theta < 120^\circ$ ), the value of the weir discharge coefficient is about  $C_{wd} = 0.58$ . More precise values are available in the literature.

### EXAMPLE 13-9 Subcritical Flow over a Bump

Water flowing in a wide horizontal open channel encounters a 15-cm-high bump at the bottom of the channel. If the flow depth is 0.80 m and the velocity is 1.2 m/s before the bump, determine if the water surface is depressed over the bump (Fig. 13-45).

**SOLUTION** Water flowing in a horizontal open channel encounters a bump. It will be determined if the water surface is depressed over the bump.

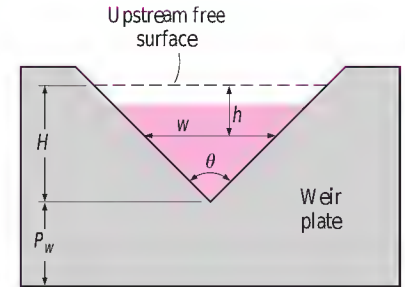


FIGURE 13-44

A triangular (or V-notch) sharp-crested weir plate geometry. The view is from downstream looking upstream.

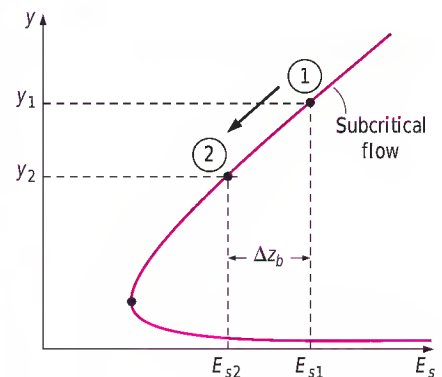
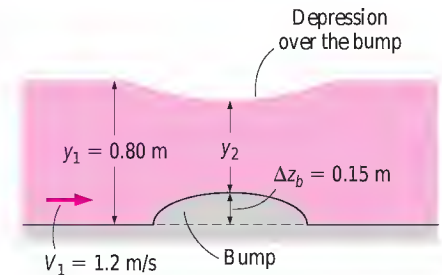


FIGURE 13-45

Schematic and flow depth-specific energy diagram for Example 13-9.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Frictional effects are negligible so that there is no dissipation of mechanical energy. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The upstream Froude number and the critical depth are

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{1.2 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.80 \text{ m})}} = 0.428$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(by_1V_1)^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{y_1^2V_1^2}{g} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(0.8 \text{ m})^2(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.455 \text{ m}$$

The flow is subcritical since  $Fr < 1$  and therefore the flow depth decreases over the bump. The upstream specific energy is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.80 \text{ m}) + \frac{(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.873 \text{ m}$$

The flow depth over the bump can be determined from

$$y_2^3 - (E_{s1} - \Delta z_b)y_2^2 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g}y_1^2 = 0$$

Substituting,

$$y_2^3 - (0.873 - 0.15 \text{ m})y_2^2 + \frac{(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}(0.80 \text{ m})^2 = 0$$

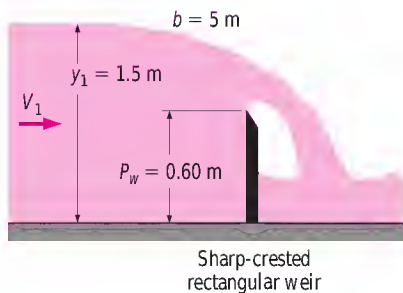
or

$$y_2^3 - 0.723y_2^2 + 0.0470 = 0$$

Using an equation solver, the three roots of this equation are determined to be 0.59 m, 0.36 m, and  $-0.22$  m. We discard the negative solution as physically impossible. We also eliminate the solution 0.36 m since it is less than the critical depth, and it can occur only in supercritical flow. Thus the only meaningful solution for flow depth over the bump is  $y_2 = 0.59$  m. Then the distance of the water surface over the bump from the channel bottom is  $\Delta z_b + y_2 = 0.15 + 0.59 = 0.74$  m, which is less than  $y_1 = 0.80$  m. Therefore, the water surface is **depressed** over the bump in the amount of

$$\text{Depression} = y_1 - (y_2 + \Delta z_b) = 0.80 - (0.59 + 0.15) = \mathbf{0.06 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that having  $y_2 < y_1$  does not necessarily indicate that the water surface is depressed (it may still rise over the bump). The surface is depressed over the bump only when the difference  $y_1 - y_2$  is larger than the bump height  $\Delta z_b$ . Also, the actual value of depression may be different than 0.06 m because of the frictional effects that are neglected in the analysis.



**FIGURE 13-46**  
Schematic for Example 13-10.

### EXAMPLE 13-10 Measuring Flow Rate by a Weir

The flow rate of water in a 5-m-wide horizontal open channel is being measured with a 0.60-m-high sharp-crested rectangular weir of equal width. If the water depth upstream is 1.5 m, determine the flow rate of water (Fig. 13-46).

**SOLUTION** The water depth upstream of a horizontal open channel equipped with a sharp-crested rectangular weir is measured. The flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is

$$H = y_1 - P_w = 1.5 - 0.60 = 0.90 \text{ m}$$

The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd, rec} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{0.90}{0.60} = 0.733$$

The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $0.9/0.6 = 1.5$ . Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{rec} &= C_{wd, rec} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2gH}^{3/2} \\ &= (0.733) \frac{2}{3} (5 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (0.90 \text{ m})^{3/2} \\ &= \mathbf{9.24 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{9.24 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(5 \text{ m})(1.5 \text{ m})} = 1.23 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(1.23 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.077 \text{ m}$$

This is 8.6 percent of the weir head, which is significant. When the upstream velocity head is considered, the flow rate becomes  $10.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is about 10 percent higher than the value determined. Therefore, it is good practice to consider the upstream velocity head unless the weir height  $P_w$  is very large relative to the weir head  $H$ .

## SUMMARY

*Open-channel flow* refers to the flow of liquids in channels open to the atmosphere or in partially filled conduits. The flow in a channel is said to be *uniform* if the flow depth (and thus the average velocity) remains constant. Otherwise, the flow is said to be *nonuniform* or *varied*. The *hydraulic radius* is defined as  $R_h = A_c/p$ . The dimensionless Froude number is defined as

$$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gL_c}} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}}$$

The flow is classified as subcritical for  $Fr < 1$ , critical for  $Fr = 1$ , and supercritical for  $Fr > 1$ . Flow depth in critical flow is called the *critical depth* and is expressed as

$$y_c = \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gA_c^2} \quad \text{or} \quad y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3}$$

where  $b$  is the channel width for wide channels.

The speed at which a surface disturbance travels through a liquid of depth  $y$  is the *wave speed*  $c_0$ , which is expressed as

$c_0 = \sqrt{gy}$ . The total mechanical energy of a liquid in a channel is expressed in terms of heads as

$$H = z_b + y + \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

where  $z_b$  is the elevation head,  $P/\rho g = y$  is the pressure head, and  $V^2/2g$  is the velocity head. The sum of the pressure and dynamic heads is called the *specific energy*  $E_s$ ,

$$E_s = y + \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

The continuity equation is  $A_{c1}V_1 = A_{c2}V_2$ . The energy equation is expressed as

$$y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + S_0L = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

Here  $h_L$  is the head loss and  $S_0 = \tan \theta$  is the bottom slope of a channel. The *friction slope* is defined as  $S_f = h_L/L$ .



The flow depth in uniform flow is called the *normal depth*  $y_n$ , and the average flow velocity is called the *uniform-flow velocity*  $V_0$ . The velocity and flow rate in uniform flow are given by

$$V_0 = \frac{a}{n} R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

where  $n$  is the *Manning coefficient* whose value depends on the roughness of the channel surfaces, and  $a = 1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s} = (3.2808 \text{ ft})^{1/3}/\text{s} = 1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3}/\text{s}$ . If  $y_n = y_c$ , the flow is uniform critical flow, and the bottom slope  $S_0$  equals the critical slope  $S_c$  expressed as

$$S_c = \frac{gn^2 y_c}{a^2 R_h^{4/3}} \quad \text{which simplifies to} \quad S_c = \frac{gn^2}{a^2 y_c^{1/3}}$$

for film flow or flow in a wide rectangular channel with  $b \gg y_c$ .

The best hydraulic cross section for an open channel is the one with the maximum hydraulic radius, or equivalently, the one with the minimum wetted perimeter for a specified cross section. The criteria for best hydraulic cross section for a rectangular channel is  $y = b/2$ . The best cross section for trapezoidal channels is *half of a hexagon*.

In *rapidly varied flow* (RVF), the flow depth changes markedly over a relatively short distance in the flow direction. Any change from supercritical to subcritical flow occurs through a *hydraulic jump*, which is a highly dissipative process. The depth ratio  $y_2/y_1$ , head loss, and energy dissipation ratio during hydraulic jump are expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{y_2}{y_1} &= 0.5 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right) \\ h_L &= y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} \\ &= y_1 - y_2 + \frac{y_1 Fr_1^2}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{y_1^2}{y_2^2} \right) \\ \text{Dissipation ratio} &= \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{h_L}{y_1 + V_1^2/2g} \\ &= \frac{h_L}{y_1(1 + Fr_1^2/2)} \end{aligned}$$

An obstruction that allows the liquid to flow over it is called a *weir*, and an obstruction with an adjustable opening at the bottom that allows the liquid to flow underneath it is called an *underflow gate*. The flow rate through a *sluice gate* is given by

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1}$$

where  $b$  and  $a$  are the width and the height of the gate opening, respectively, and  $C_d$  is the *discharge coefficient*, which accounts for the frictional effects.

A *broad-crested weir* is a rectangular block that has a horizontal crest over which critical flow occurs. The upstream head above the top surface of the weir is called the *weir head*,  $H$ . The flow rate is expressed as

$$\dot{V} = C_{wd, \text{broad}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} \left( H + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \right)^{3/2}$$

where the discharge coefficient is

$$C_{wd, \text{broad}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}}$$

The flow rate for a sharp-crested rectangular weir is expressed as

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2}$$

where

$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} \quad \text{for} \quad \frac{H}{P_w} \leq 2$$

For a sharp-crested triangular weir, the flow rate is given as

$$\dot{V} = C_{wd, \text{tri}} \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2}$$

where the values of  $C_{wd, \text{tri}}$  typically range between 0.58 and 0.62.

Open-channel analysis is commonly used in the design of sewer systems, irrigation systems, floodways, and dams. Some open-channel flows are analyzed in Chap. 15 using computational fluid dynamics (CFD).

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. P. A. Ackers et al. *Weirs and Flumes for Flow Measurement*. New York: Wiley, 1978.
2. B. A. Bakhmeteff. *Hydraulics of Open Channels*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1932.
3. M. H. Chaudhry. *Open Channel Flow*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1993.
4. V. T. Chow. *Open Channel Hydraulics*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.
5. C. T. Crowe, J. A. Roberson, and D. F. Elger. *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, 7th ed. New York: Wiley, 2001.
6. R. H. French. *Open Channel Hydraulics*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1985.

7. F. M. Henderson. *Open Channel Flow*. New York: Macmillan, 1966.
8. C. C. Mei. *The Applied Dynamics of Ocean Surface Waves*. New York: Wiley, 1983.
9. B. R. Munson, D. F. Young, and T. H. Okiishi. *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley, 2002.
10. M. C. Potter and D. C. Wiggert. *Mechanics of Fluids*, 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1997.
11. F. M. White. *Fluid Mechanics*, 5th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2003.
12. U. S. Bureau of Reclamation. "Research Studies on Stilling Basins, Energy Dissipaters, and Associated Appurtenances," Hydraulic Lab Report Hyd.-399, June 1, 1955.

## PROBLEMS\*

### Classification, Froude Number, and Wave Speed

**13-1C** How does open-channel flow differ from internal flow?

**13-2C** What is the driving force for flow in an open channel? How is the flow rate in an open channel established?

**13-3C** How does the pressure change along the free surface in an open-channel flow?

**13-4C** Consider steady fully developed flow in an open channel of rectangular cross section with a constant slope of  $5^\circ$  for the bottom surface. Will the slope of the free surface also be  $5^\circ$ ? Explain.

**13-5C** How does uniform flow differ from nonuniform flow in open channels? In what kind of channels is uniform flow observed?

**13-6C** What is normal depth? Explain how it is established in open channels.

**13-7C** What causes the flow in an open channel to be varied (or nonuniform)? How does rapidly varied flow differ from gradually varied flow?

**13-8C** In open channels, how is hydraulic radius defined? Knowing the hydraulic radius, how can the hydraulic diameter of the channel be determined?

**13-9C** Given the average flow velocity and the flow depth, explain how you would determine if the flow in open channels is tranquil, critical, or rapid.

**13-10C** What is the Froude number? How is it defined? What is its physical significance?

**13-11C** What is critical depth in open-channel flow? For a given average flow velocity, how is it determined?

**13-12C** The flow in an open channel is observed to have undergone a hydraulic jump. Is the flow upstream from the jump necessarily supercritical? Is the flow downstream from the jump necessarily subcritical?

**13-13** Consider the flow of water in a wide channel. Determine the speed of a small disturbance in the flow if the flow depth is (a) 10 cm and (b) 80 cm. What would your answer be if the fluid were oil?

**13-14** Water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is flowing uniformly in a wide rectangular channel at an average velocity of 2 m/s. If the water depth is 0.2 m, determine (a) whether the flow is laminar or turbulent and (b) whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**13-15** Water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  flows in a partially full 2-m-diameter circular channel at an average velocity of 2 m/s. If the maximum water depth is 0.5 m, determine the hydraulic radius, the Reynolds number, and the flow regime.

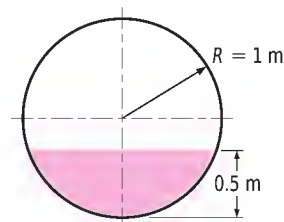




FIGURE P13-15

**13-16** Water at  $15^\circ\text{C}$  is flowing uniformly in a 2-m-wide rectangular channel at an average velocity of 4 m/s. If the water depth is 8 cm, determine whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical. **Answer: supercritical**

**13-17** After heavy rain, water flows on a concrete surface at an average velocity of 1.3 m/s. If the water depth is 2 cm, determine whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

**13-18E** Water at 70°F is flowing uniformly in a wide rectangular channel at an average velocity of 6 ft/s. If the water depth is 0.5 ft, determine (a) whether the flow is laminar or turbulent and (b) whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**13-19** Water at 10°C flows in a 3-m-diameter circular channel half-full at an average velocity of 2.5 m/s. Determine the hydraulic radius, the Reynolds number, and the flow regime (laminar or turbulent).

**13-20** A single wave is initiated in a sea by a strong jolt during an earthquake. Taking the average water depth to be 2 km and the density of seawater to be 1.030 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, determine the speed of propagation of this wave.

### Specific Energy and the Energy Equation

**13-21C** How is the specific energy of a fluid flowing in an open channel defined in terms of heads?

**13-22C** Consider steady flow of water through two identical open rectangular channels at identical flow rates. If the flow in one channel is subcritical and in the other supercritical, can the specific energies of water in these two channels be identical? Explain.

**13-23C** For a given flow rate through an open channel, the variation of specific energy with flow depth is studied. One person claims that the specific energy of the fluid will be minimum when the flow is critical, but another person claims that the specific energy will be minimum when the flow is subcritical. What is your opinion?

**13-24C** Consider steady supercritical flow of water through an open rectangular channel at a constant flow rate. Someone claims that the larger is the flow depth, the larger the specific energy of water. Do you agree? Explain.

**13-25C** During steady and uniform flow through an open channel of rectangular cross section, a person claims that the specific energy of the fluid remains constant. A second person claims that the specific energy decreases along the flow because of the frictional effects and thus head loss. With which person do you agree? Explain.

**13-26C** How is the friction slope defined? Under what conditions is it equal to the bottom slope of an open channel?

**13-27C** Consider steady flow of a liquid through a wide rectangular channel. It is claimed that the energy line of flow is parallel to the channel bottom when the frictional losses are negligible. Do you agree?

**13-28C** Consider steady one-dimensional flow through a wide rectangular channel. Someone claims that the total mechanical energy of the fluid at the free surface of a cross section is equal to that of the fluid at the channel bottom of the same cross section. Do you agree? Explain.


**13-29C** How is the total mechanical energy of a fluid during steady one-dimensional flow through a wide rectangular

channel expressed in terms of heads? How is it related to the specific energy of the fluid?

**13-30C** Express the one-dimensional energy equation for open-channel flow between an upstream section 1 and downstream section 2, and explain how the head loss can be determined.

**13-31** Water flows steadily in a 0.8-m-wide rectangular channel at a rate of 0.7 m<sup>3</sup>/s. If the flow depth is 0.25 m, determine the flow velocity and if the flow is subcritical or supercritical. Also determine the alternate flow depth if the character of flow were to change.

**13-32** Water at 15°C flows at a depth of 0.4 m with an average velocity of 6 m/s in a rectangular channel. Determine the specific energy of water and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**13-33**  Water at 15°C flows at a depth of 0.4 m with an average velocity of 6 m/s in a rectangular channel. Determine (a) the critical depth, (b) the alternate depth, and (c) the minimum specific energy.

**13-34** Water at 10°C flows in a 6-m-wide rectangular channel at a depth of 0.55 m and a flow rate of 12 m<sup>3</sup>/s. Determine (a) the critical depth, (b) whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical, and (c) the alternate depth. *Answers: (a) 0.742 m, (b) supercritical, (c) 1.03 m*

**13-35E** Water at 65°F flows at a depth of 0.8 ft with an average velocity of 14 ft/s in a wide rectangular channel. Determine (a) the Froude number, (b) the critical depth, and (c) whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical. What would your response be if the flow depth were 0.2 ft?

**13-36E** Repeat Prob. 13-35E for an average velocity of 10 ft/s.

**13-37** Water flows through a 4-m-wide rectangular channel with an average velocity of 5 m/s. If the flow is critical, determine the flow rate of water. *Answer: 51.0 m<sup>3</sup>/s*

**13-38** Water flows half-full through a 50-cm-diameter steel channel at an average velocity of 2.8 m/s. Determine the volume flow rate and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**13-39** Water flows half-full through a hexagon channel of bottom width 2 m at a rate of 45 m<sup>3</sup>/s. Determine (a) the average velocity and (b) whether the flow is subcritical and supercritical.

**13-40** Repeat Prob. 13-39 for a flow rate of 30 m<sup>3</sup>/s.

### Uniform Flow and Best Hydraulic Cross Sections

**13-41C** When is the flow in an open channel said to be uniform? Under what conditions will the flow in an open channel remain uniform?

**13-42C** Consider uniform flow through a wide rectangular channel. If the bottom slope is increased, the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) decrease, or (c) remain constant.

**13-43C** During uniform flow in an open channel, someone claims that the head loss can be determined by simply multiplying the bottom slope by the channel length. Can it be this simple? Explain.

**13-44C** During uniform flow in open channels, the flow velocity and the flow rate can be determined from the Manning equations expressed as  $V_0 = (a/n)R_h^{2/3}S_0^{1/2}$  and  $\dot{V} = (a/n)A_cR_h^{2/3}S_0^{1/2}$ . What is the value and dimension of the constant  $a$  in these equations in SI units? Also, explain how the Manning coefficient  $n$  can be determined when the friction factor  $f$  is known.

**13-45C** Show that for uniform critical flow, the general critical slope relation  $S_c = \frac{gn^2y_c}{a^2R_h^{4/3}}$  reduces to  $S_c = \frac{gn^2}{a^2y_c^{1/3}}$  for film flow with  $b \gg y_c$ .

**13-46C** Which is a better hydraulic cross section for an open channel: one with a small or a large hydraulic radius?

**13-47C** Which is the best hydraulic cross section for an open channel: (a) circular, (b) rectangular, (c) trapezoidal, or (d) triangular?

**13-48C** The best hydraulic cross section for a rectangular open channel is one whose fluid height is (a) half, (b) twice, (c) equal to, or (d) one-third the channel width.

**13-49C** The best hydraulic cross section for a trapezoidal channel of base width  $b$  is one for which the length of the side edge of the flow section is (a)  $b$ , (b)  $b/2$ , (c)  $2b$ , or (d)  $\sqrt{3}b$ .

**13-50C** Consider uniform flow through an open channel lined with bricks with a Manning coefficient of  $n = 0.015$ . If the Manning coefficient doubles ( $n = 0.030$ ) as a result of some algae growth on surfaces while the flow cross section remains constant, the flow rate will (a) double, (b) decrease by a factor of  $\sqrt{2}$ , (c) remain unchanged, (d) decrease by half, or (e) decrease by a factor of  $2^{1/3}$ .

**13-51** Water is flowing uniformly in a finished-concrete channel of trapezoidal cross section with a bottom width of 0.6 m, trapezoid angle of  $50^\circ$ , and a bottom angle of  $0.4^\circ$ . If the flow depth is measured to be 0.45 m, determine the flow rate of water through the channel.

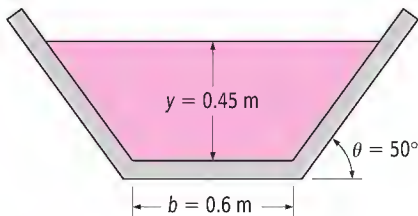


FIGURE P13-51

**13-52** Water flows uniformly half-full in a 2-m-diameter circular channel that is laid on a grade of 1.5 m/km. If the channel is made of finished concrete, determine the flow rate of the water.

**13-53E** A 6-ft-diameter semicircular channel made of unfinished concrete is to transport water to a distance of 1 mi uniformly. If the flow rate is to reach 150 ft<sup>3</sup>/s when the channel is full, determine the minimum elevation difference across the channel.

**13-54** A trapezoidal channel with a bottom width of 5 m, free surface width of 10 m, and flow depth of 2.2 m discharges water at a rate of 120 m<sup>3</sup>/s. If the surfaces of the channel are lined with asphalt ( $n = 0.016$ ), determine the elevation drop of the channel per km. *Answer: 8.52 m*

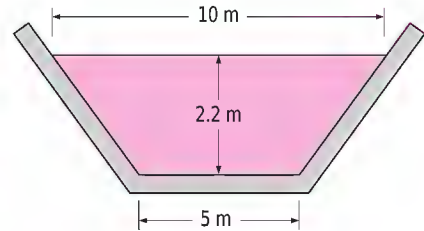


FIGURE P13-54

**13-55** Reconsider Prob. 13-54. If the maximum flow height the channel can accommodate is 2.4 m, determine the maximum flow rate through the channel.

**13-56** Consider water flow through two identical channels with square flow sections of 3 m  $\times$  3 m. Now the two channels are combined, forming a 6-m-wide channel. The flow rate is adjusted so that the flow depth remains constant at 3 m. Determine the percent increase in flow rate as a result of combining the channels.

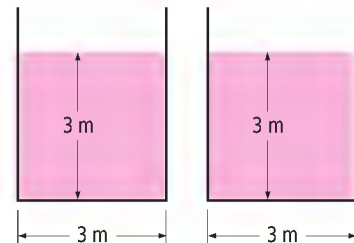


FIGURE P13-56

**13-57** A trapezoidal channel made of unfinished concrete has a bottom slope of  $1^\circ$ , base width of 5 m, and a side surface slope of 1:1, as shown in Fig. P13-57. For a flow rate of 25 m<sup>3</sup>/s, determine the normal depth  $h$ .

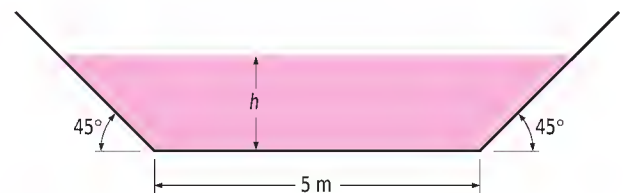


FIGURE P13-57



**13-58** Repeat Prob. 13-57 for a weedy excavated earth channel with  $n = 0.030$ .

**13-59** A cast iron V-shaped water channel shown in Fig. P13-59 has a bottom slope of  $0.5^\circ$ . For a flow depth of 1 m at the center, determine the discharge rate in uniform flow.

*Answer: 3.59 m<sup>3</sup>/s*

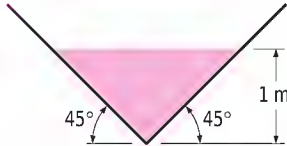


FIGURE P13-59

**13-60E** Water is to be transported in a cast iron rectangular channel with a bottom width of 6 ft at a rate of 70 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. The terrain is such that the channel bottom drops 1.5 ft per 1000 ft length. Determine the minimum height of the channel under uniform-flow conditions.

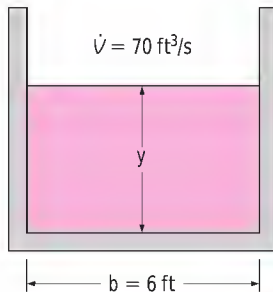


FIGURE P13-60E

**13-61** Water flows in a channel whose bottom slope is 0.002 and whose cross section is as shown in Fig. P13-61. The dimensions and the Manning coefficients for the surfaces of different subsections are also given on the figure. Determine the flow rate through the channel and the effective Manning coefficient for the channel.

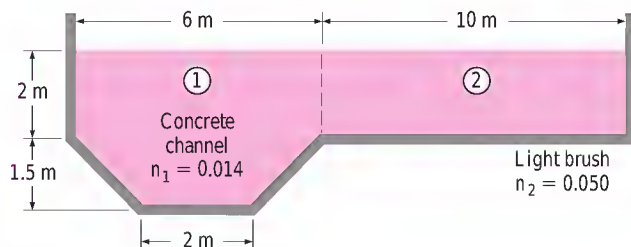


FIGURE P13-61

**13-62** Consider a 1-m-internal-diameter water channel made of finished concrete ( $n = 0.012$ ). The channel slope is 0.002.

For a flow depth of 0.25 m at the center, determine the flow rate of water through the channel.

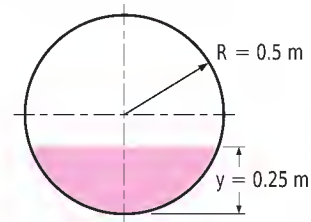



FIGURE P13-62


**13-63**  Reconsider Prob. 13-62. By varying the flow depth-to-radius ratio  $y/R$  from 0.1 to 1.9 while holding the flow area constant and evaluating the flow rate, show that the best cross section for flow through a circular channel occurs when the channel is half-full. Tabulate and plot your results.

**13-64** A clean-earth trapezoidal channel with a bottom width of 1.5 m and a side surface slope of 1:1 is to drain water uniformly at a rate of 8 m<sup>3</sup>/s to a distance of 1 km. If the flow depth is not to exceed 1 m, determine the required elevation drop.

**13-65** A water draining system with a constant slope of 0.0015 is to be built of three circular channels made of finished concrete. Two of the channels have a diameter of 1.2 m and drain into the third channel. If all channels are to run half-full and the losses at the junction are negligible, determine the diameter of the third channel. *Answer: 1.56 m*

**13-66** Water is to be transported in an open channel whose surfaces are asphalt lined at a rate of 4 m<sup>3</sup>/s in uniform flow. The bottom slope is 0.0015. Determine the dimensions of the best cross section if the shape of the channel is (a) circular of diameter  $D$ , (b) rectangular of bottom width  $b$ , and (c) trapezoidal of bottom width  $b$ .

**13-67E** A rectangular channel with a bottom slope of 0.0005 is to be built to transport water at a rate of 800 ft<sup>3</sup>/s. Determine the best dimensions of the channel if it is to be made of (a) unfinished concrete and (b) finished concrete.

**13-68**  Consider uniform flow in an asphalt-lined rectangular channel with a flow area of 2 m<sup>2</sup> and a bottom slope of 0.0003. By varying the depth-to-width ratio  $y/b$  from 0.1 to 2.0, calculate and plot the flow rate, and confirm that the best flow cross section occurs when the flow depth-to-width ratio is 0.5.

### Gradually and Rapidly Varied Flows and Hydraulic Jump

**13-69C** How does nonuniform or varied flow differ from uniform flow?

**13-70C** How does gradually varied flow (GVF) differ from rapidly varied flow (RVF)?

**13-71C** Someone claims that frictional losses associated with wall shear on surfaces can be neglected in the analysis of rapidly varied flow, but should be considered in the analysis of gradually varied flow. Do you agree with this claim? Justify your answer.

**13-72C** Consider steady flow of water in a horizontal channel of rectangular cross section. If the flow is subcritical, the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) remain constant, or (c) decrease in the flow direction.

**13-73C** Consider steady flow of water in a downward-sloped channel of rectangular cross section. If the flow is subcritical and the flow depth is greater than the normal depth ( $y > y_n$ ), the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) remain constant, or (c) decrease in the flow direction.

**13-74C** Consider steady flow of water in a horizontal channel of rectangular cross section. If the flow is supercritical, the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) remain constant, or (c) decrease in the flow direction.

**13-75C** Consider steady flow of water in a downward-sloped channel of rectangular cross section. If the flow is subcritical and the flow depth is less than the normal depth ( $y < y_n$ ), the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) remain constant, or (c) decrease in the flow direction.

**13-76C** Consider steady flow of water in an upward-sloped channel of rectangular cross section. If the flow is supercritical, the flow depth will (a) increase, (b) remain constant, or (c) decrease in the flow direction.

**13-77C** Is it possible for subcritical flow to undergo a hydraulic jump? Explain.

**13-78C** Why is the hydraulic jump sometimes used to dissipate mechanical energy? How is the energy dissipation ratio for a hydraulic jump defined?

**13-79** Water flows uniformly in a rectangular channel with finished-concrete surfaces. The channel width is 3 m, the flow depth is 1.2 m, and the bottom slope is 0.002. Determine if the channel should be classified as mild, critical, or steep for this flow.

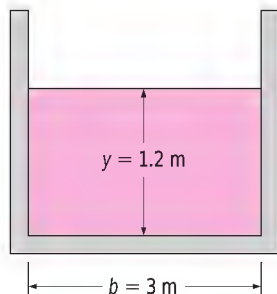



FIGURE P13-79

**13-80** Consider uniform water flow in a wide brick channel of slope  $0.4^\circ$ . Determine the range of flow depth for which the channel is classified as being steep.

**13-81E** Consider the flow of water through a 12-ft-wide unfinished-concrete rectangular channel with a bottom slope of  $0.5^\circ$ . If the flow rate is  $300 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ , determine if the slope of this channel is mild, critical, or steep. Also, for a flow depth of 3 ft, classify the surface profile while the flow develops.

**13-82** Water is flowing in a  $90^\circ$  V-shaped cast iron channel with a bottom slope of 0.002 at a rate of  $3 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Determine if the slope of this channel should be classified as mild, critical, or steep for this flow. *Answer: mild*

**13-83**  Water discharging into an 8-m-wide rectangular horizontal channel from a sluice gate is observed to have undergone a hydraulic jump. The flow depth and velocity before the jump are 1.2 m and 9 m/s, respectively. Determine (a) the flow depth and the Froude number after the jump, (b) the head loss and the dissipation ratio, and (c) the mechanical energy dissipated by the hydraulic jump.

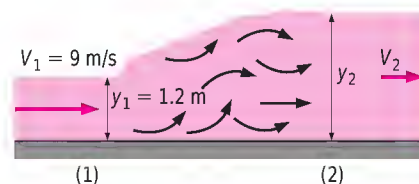


FIGURE P13-83

**13-84** Water flowing in a wide horizontal channel at a flow depth of 35 cm and an average velocity of 12 m/s undergoes a hydraulic jump. Determine the head loss associated with hydraulic jump.

**13-85** During a hydraulic jump in a wide channel, the flow depth increases from 0.6 to 3 m. Determine the velocities and Froude numbers before and after the jump, and the energy dissipation ratio.

**13-86** Consider the flow of water in a 10-m-wide channel at a rate of  $70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  and a flow depth of 0.50 m. The water now undergoes a hydraulic jump, and the flow depth after the jump is measured to be 4 m. Determine the mechanical power wasted during this jump. *Answer: 4.35 MW*

**13-87** The flow depth and velocity of water after undergoing a hydraulic jump are measured to be 2 m and 3 m/s, respectively. Determine the flow depth and velocity before the jump, and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated.

**13-88E** Water flowing in a wide channel at a depth of 2 ft and a velocity of 40 ft/s undergoes a hydraulic jump. Determine the flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump, and the head loss associated with the jump.

## Flow Control and Measurement in Channels

**13-89C** Draw a flow depth-specific energy diagram for flow through underwater gates, and indicate the flow through the gate for cases of (a) frictionless gate, (b) sluice gate with free outflow, and (c) sluice gate with drowned outflow (including the hydraulic jump back to subcritical flow).

**13-90C** For sluice gates, how is the discharge coefficient  $C_d$  defined? What are typical values of  $C_d$  for sluice gates with free outflow? What is the value of  $C_d$  for the idealized frictionless flow through the gate?

**13-91C** What is the basic principle of operation of a broad-crested weir used to measure flow rate through an open channel?

**13-92C** Consider steady frictionless flow over a bump of height  $\Delta z$  in a horizontal channel of constant width  $b$ . Will the flow depth  $y$  increase, decrease, or remain constant as the fluid flows over the bump? Assume the flow to be subcritical.

**13-93C** Consider the flow of a liquid over a bump during subcritical flow in an open channel. The specific energy and the flow depth decrease over the bump as the bump height is increased. What will the character of flow be when the specific energy reaches its minimum value? Will the flow become supercritical if the bump height is increased even further?

**13-94C** What is a sharp-crested weir? On what basis are the sharp-crested weirs classified?

**13-95** Water is released from a 14-m-deep reservoir into a 5-m-wide open channel through a sluice gate with a 1-m-high opening at the channel bottom. If the flow depth downstream from the gate is measured to be 3 m, determine the rate of discharge through the gate.

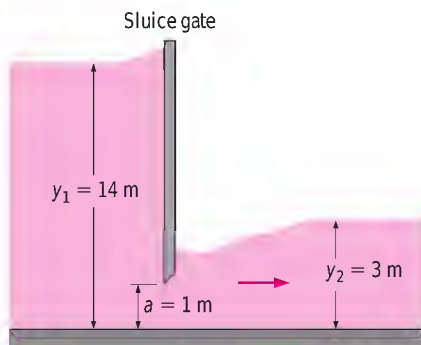


FIGURE P13-95

**13-96** Water flowing in a wide channel encounters a 22-cm-high bump at the bottom of the channel. If the flow depth is 1.2 m and the velocity is 2.5 m/s before the bump, determine if the flow is choked over the bump, and discuss.

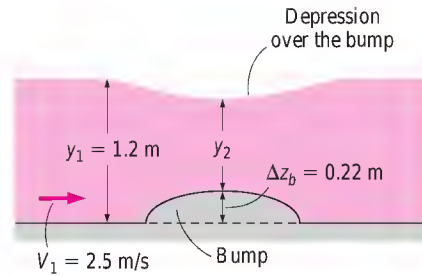


FIGURE P13-96

**13-97** Consider the uniform flow of water in a wide channel with a velocity of 8 m/s and flow depth of 0.8 m. Now water flows over a 30-cm-high bump. Determine the change (increase or decrease) in the water surface level over the bump. Also determine if the flow over the bump is sub- or supercritical.

**13-98** The flow rate of water in a 4-m-wide horizontal channel is being measured using a 0.75-m-high sharp-crested rectangular weir that spans across the channel. If the water depth upstream is 2.2 m, determine the flow rate of water.

Answer: 15.9 m<sup>3</sup>/s

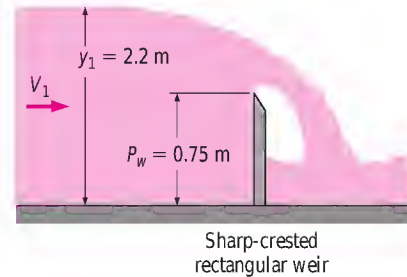


FIGURE P13-98

**13-99** Repeat Prob. 13-98 for the case of a weir height of 1 m.

**13-100** Water flows over a 2-m-high sharp-crested rectangular weir. The flow depth upstream of the weir is 3 m, and water is discharged from the weir into an unfinished-concrete channel of equal width where uniform-flow conditions are established. If no hydraulic jump is to occur in the downstream flow, determine the maximum slope of the downstream channel.

**13-101E** A full-width sharp-crested weir is to be used to measure the flow rate of water in a 10-ft-wide rectangular channel. The maximum flow rate through the channel is 150 ft<sup>3</sup>/s, and the flow depth upstream from the weir is not to exceed 5 ft. Determine the appropriate height of the weir.

**13-102** Consider uniform water flow in a wide rectangular channel with a depth of 2 m made of unfinished concrete laid on a slope of 0.0022. Determine the flow rate of water per m

width of channel. Now water flows over a 15-cm-high bump. If the water surface over the bump remains flat (no rise or drop), determine the change in discharge rate of water per meter width of the channel. Hint: Investigate if a flat surface over the bump is physically possible.

**13-103** Consider uniform water flow in a wide channel made of unfinished concrete laid on a slope of 0.0022. Now water flows over a 15-cm-high bump. If the flow over the bump is exactly critical ( $Fr = 1$ ), determine the flow rate and the flow depth over the bump per m width. *Answers:* 20.3 m<sup>3</sup>/s, 3.48 m

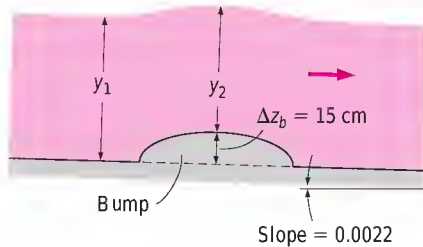


FIGURE P13-103

**13-104** The flow rate of water through a 5-m-wide (into the paper) channel is controlled by a sluice gate. If the flow depths are measured to be 1.1 and 0.45 m upstream and downstream from the gates, respectively, determine the flow rate and the Froude number downstream from the gate.

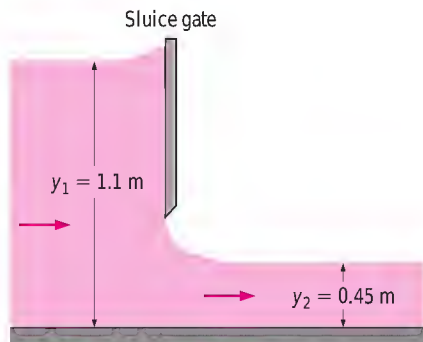


FIGURE P13-104

**13-105E** Water flows through a sluice gate with a 1.1-ft-high opening and is discharged with free outflow. If the upstream flow depth is 5 ft, determine the flow rate per unit width and the Froude number downstream the gate.

**13-106E** Repeat Prob. 13-105E for the case of a drowned gate with a downstream flow depth of 3.3 ft.

**13-107** Water is to be discharged from a 6-m-deep lake into a channel through a sluice gate with a 5-m wide and 0.6-m-high opening at the bottom. If the flow depth downstream from the gate is measured to be 3 m, determine the rate of discharge through the gate.

**13-108E** Consider water flow through a wide channel at a flow depth of 8 ft. Now water flows through a sluice gate with a 1-ft-high opening, and the freely discharged outflow subsequently undergoes a hydraulic jump. Disregarding any losses associated with the sluice gate itself, determine the flow depth and velocities before and after the jump, and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during the jump.

**13-109** The flow rate of water flowing in a 3-m-wide channel is to be measured with a sharp-crested triangular weir 0.5 m above the channel bottom with a notch angle of 60°. If the flow depth upstream from the weir is 1.5 m, determine the flow rate of water through the channel. Take the weir discharge coefficient to be 0.60. *Answer:* 0.818 m<sup>3</sup>/s

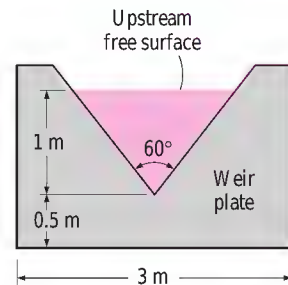


FIGURE P13-109

**13-110** Repeat Prob. 13-109 for an upstream flow depth of 1.2 m.

**13-111** A sharp-crested triangular weir with a notch angle of 100° is used to measure the discharge rate of water from a large lake into a spillway. If a weir with half the notch angle ( $\theta = 50^\circ$ ) is used instead, determine the percent reduction in the flow rate. Assume the water depth in the lake and the weir discharge coefficient remain unchanged.

**13-112** A 1-m-high broad-crested weir is used to measure the flow rate of water in a 5-m-wide rectangular channel. The flow depth well upstream from the weir is 1.6 m. Determine the flow rate through the channel and the minimum flow depth above the weir.

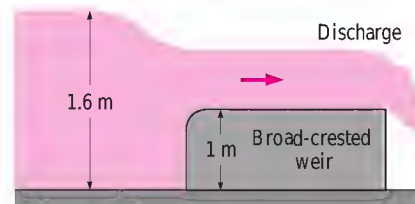


FIGURE P13-112

**13-113** Repeat Prob. 13-112 for an upstream flow depth of 2.2 m.



**13-114** Consider water flow over a 0.80-m-high sufficiently long broad-crested weir. If the minimum flow depth above the weir is measured to be 0.50 m, determine the flow rate per meter width of channel and the flow depth upstream of the weir.


### Review Problems


**13-115** A trapezoidal channel with a bottom width of 4 m and a side slope of  $45^\circ$  discharges water at a rate of  $18 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . If the flow depth is 0.6 m, determine if the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**13-116** A rectangular channel with a bottom width of 2 m discharges water at a rate of  $8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Determine the flow depth below which the flow is supercritical.

**13-117** Water flows in a canal at an average velocity of 4 m/s. Determine if the flow is subcritical or supercritical for flow depths of (a) 0.2 m, (b) 2 m, and (c) 1.63 m.

**13-118** Water flows through a 1.5-m-wide rectangular channel with a Manning coefficient of  $n = 0.012$ . If the water is 0.9 m deep and the bottom slope of the channel is  $0.6^\circ$ , determine the rate of discharge of the channel in uniform flow.

**13-119**  A 5-m-wide rectangular channel lined with finished concrete is to be designed to transport water to a distance of 1 km at a rate of  $12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Using EES (or other) software, investigate the effect of bottom slope on flow depth (and thus on the required channel height). Let the bottom angle vary from  $0.5^\circ$  to  $10^\circ$  in increments of  $0.5^\circ$ . Tabulate and plot the flow depth against the bottom angle, and discuss the results.

**13-120**  Repeat Prob. 13-119 for a trapezoidal channel that has a base width of 5 m and a side surface angle of  $45^\circ$ .

**13-121** A trapezoidal channel with brick lining has a bottom slope of 0.001 and a base width of 4 m, and the side surfaces are angled  $30^\circ$  from the horizontal, as shown in Fig. P13-121. If the normal depth is measured to be 2 m, estimate the flow rate of water through the channel. *Answer:  $36.4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$*

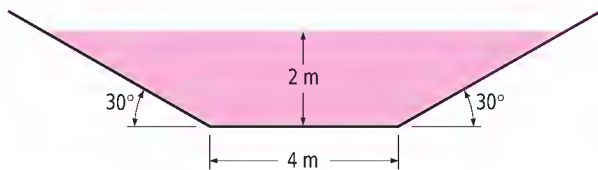


FIGURE P13-121

**13-122** A 2-m-internal-diameter circular steel storm drain ( $n = 0.012$ ) is to discharge water uniformly at a rate of  $12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  to a distance of 1 km. If the maximum depth is to be 1.5 m, determine the required elevation drop.

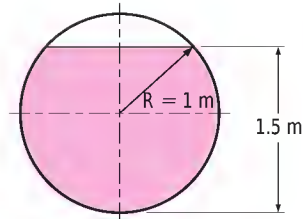


FIGURE P13-122

**13-123** Consider water flow through a V-shaped channel. Determine the angle  $\theta$  the channel makes from the horizontal for which the flow is most efficient.

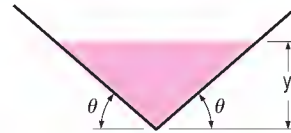


FIGURE P13-123

**13-124E** A rectangular channel with unfinished concrete surfaces is to be built to discharge water uniformly at a rate of  $200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ . For the case of best cross section, determine the bottom width of the channel if the available vertical drop is (a) 8 and (b) 10 ft per mile. *Answers: (a) 7.86 and (b) 7.54 ft per mile*

**13-125E** Repeat Prob. 13-124E for the case of a trapezoidal channel of best cross section.

**13-126** Water flows in a channel whose bottom slope is  $0.5^\circ$  and whose cross section is as shown in Fig. P13-126. The dimensions and the Manning coefficients for the surfaces of different subsections are also given on the figure. Determine the flow rate through the channel and the effective Manning coefficient for the channel.

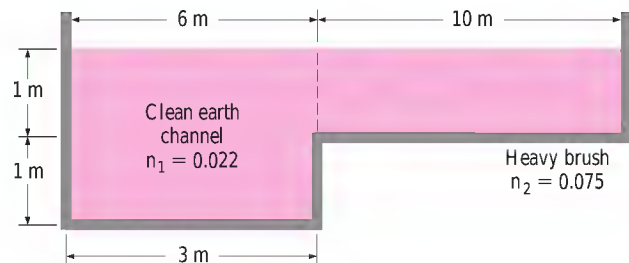


FIGURE P13-126

**13-127** Consider two identical channels, one rectangular of bottom width  $b$  and one circular of diameter  $D$ , with identical flow rates, bottom slopes, and surface linings. If the flow height in the rectangular channel is also  $b$  and the circular channel is flowing half-full, determine the relation between  $b$  and  $D$ .

**13-128** Consider the flow of water through a parabolic notch shown in Fig. P13-128. Develop a relation for the flow rate, and calculate its numerical value for the ideal case in which the flow velocity is given by Toricelli's equation  $V = \sqrt{2g(H - y)}$ . *Answer: 0.246 m<sup>3</sup>/s*

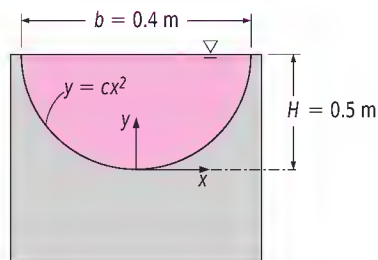



FIGURE P13-128

**13-129**  In practice, the V-notch is commonly used to measure flow rate in open channels. Using the idealized Toricelli's equation  $V = \sqrt{2g(H - y)}$  for velocity, develop a relation for the flow rate through the V-notch in terms of the angle  $\theta$ . Also, show the variation of the flow rate with  $\theta$  by evaluating the flow rate for  $\theta = 25, 40, 60$ , and  $75^\circ$ , and plotting the results.

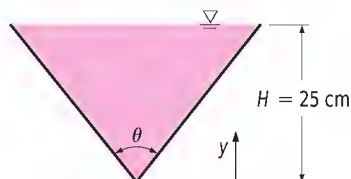


FIGURE P13-129

**13-130** Water flows uniformly half-full in a 1.2-m-diameter circular channel laid with a slope of 0.004. If the flow rate of water is measured to be 1.25 m<sup>3</sup>/s, determine the Manning coefficient of the channel and the Froude number.

**13-131** Water flowing in a wide horizontal channel approaches a 20-cm-high bump with a velocity of 1.25 m/s and a flow depth of 1.8 m. Determine the velocity, flow depth, and Froude number over the bump.

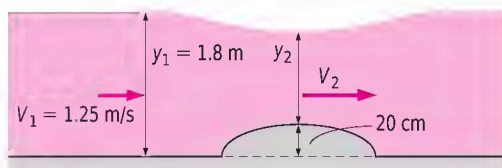


FIGURE P13-131

**13-132** Reconsider Prob. 13-131. Determine the bump height for which the flow over the bump is critical ( $Fr = 1$ ).

**13-133** Consider water flow through a wide rectangular channel undergoing a hydraulic jump. Show that the ratio of the Froude numbers before and after the jump can be expressed in terms of flow depths  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  before and after the jump, respectively, as  $Fr_1/Fr_2 = \sqrt{(y_2/y_1)^3}$ .

**13-134** A sluice gate with free outflow is used to control the discharge rate of water through a channel. Determine the flow rate per unit width when the gate is raised to yield a gap of 30 cm and the upstream flow depth is measured to be 1.8 m. Also determine the flow depth and the velocity downstream.

**13-135** Water flowing in a wide channel at a flow depth of 45 cm and an average velocity of 8 m/s undergoes a hydraulic jump. Determine the fraction of the mechanical energy of the fluid dissipated during this jump. *Answer: 36.8 percent*

**13-136** Water flowing through a sluice gate undergoes a hydraulic jump, as shown in Fig. P13-136. The velocity of the water is 1.25 m/s before reaching the gate and 4 m/s after the jump. Determine the flow rate of water through the gate per meter of width, the flow depths  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ , and the energy dissipation ratio of the jump.

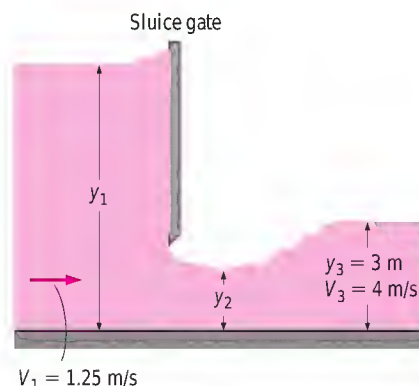


FIGURE P13-136

**13-137** Repeat Prob. 13-136 for a velocity of 2 m/s after the hydraulic jump.

**13-138** Water is discharged from a 5-m-deep lake into a finished concrete channel with a bottom slope of 0.004 through a sluice gate with a 0.5-m-high opening at the bottom. Shortly after supercritical uniform-flow conditions are established, the water undergoes a hydraulic jump. Determine the flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump. Disregard the bottom slope when analyzing the hydraulic jump.

**13-139** Water is discharged from a dam into a wide spillway to avoid overflow and to reduce the risk of flooding. A large fraction of the destructive power of water is dissipated by a hydraulic jump during which the water depth rises from

0.50 to 4 m. Determine the velocities of water before and after the jump, and the mechanical power dissipated per meter width of the spillway.

**13-140** The flow rate of water in a 6-m-wide rectangular channel is to be measured using a 1.1-m-high sharp-crested rectangular weir that spans across the channel. If the head above the weir crest is 0.60 m upstream from the weir, determine the flow rate of water.

**13-141E** Consider two identical 12-ft-wide rectangular channels each equipped with a 2-ft-high full-width weir, except that the weir is sharp-crested in one channel and broad-crested in the other. For a flow depth of 5 ft in both channels, determine the flow rate through each channel.

*Answers: 244 ft<sup>3</sup>/s, 79.2 ft<sup>3</sup>/s*

### Design and Essay Problems

**13-142** Using catalogs or websites, obtain information from three different weir manufacturers. Compare the different weir designs, and discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each design. Indicate the applications for which each design is best suited.

**13-143** Consider water flow in the range of 10 to 15 m<sup>3</sup>/s through a horizontal section of a 5-m-wide rectangular channel. A rectangular or triangular thin-plate weir is to be installed to measure the flow rate. If the water depth is to remain under 2 m at all times, specify the type and dimensions of an appropriate weir. What would your response be if the flow range were 0 to 15 m<sup>3</sup>/s?

# TURBOMACHINERY

In this chapter we discuss the basic principles of a common and important application of fluid mechanics, *turbomachinery*. First we classify turbomachines into two broad categories, *pumps* and *turbines*. Then we discuss both of these turbomachines in more detail, mostly qualitatively, explaining the basic principles of their operation. We emphasize preliminary design and overall performance of turbomachines rather than detailed design. In addition, we discuss how to properly match the requirements of a fluid flow system to the performance characteristics of a turbomachine. A significant portion of this chapter is devoted to *turbomachinery scaling laws*—a practical application of dimensional analysis. We show how the scaling laws are used in the design of new turbomachines that are geometrically similar to existing ones.

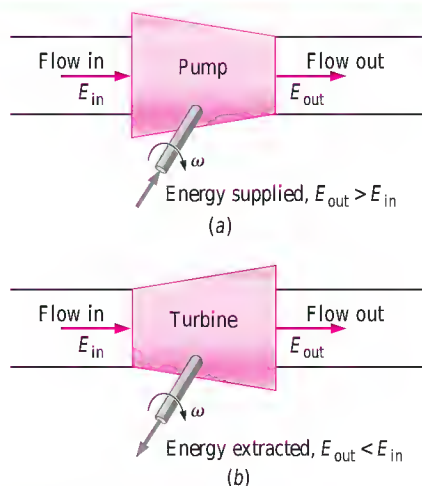


## OBJECTIVES

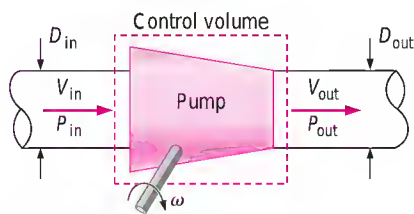
When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Identify various types of pumps and turbines, and understand how they work
- Apply dimensional analysis to design new pumps or turbines that are geometrically similar to existing pumps or turbines
- Perform basic vector analysis of the flow into and out of pumps and turbines
- Use specific speed for preliminary design and selection of pumps and turbines



**FIGURE 14-1**

(a) A pump supplies energy to a fluid, while (b) a turbine extracts energy from a fluid.

**FIGURE 14-2**

For the case of steady flow, conservation of mass requires that the mass flow rate out of a pump must equal the mass flow rate into the pump; for incompressible flow with equal inlet and outlet cross-sectional areas ( $D_{out} = D_{in}$ ), we conclude that  $V_{out} = V_{in}$ , but  $P_{out} > P_{in}$ .

	Fan	Blower	Compressor
$\Delta P$	Low	Medium	High
$\dot{V}$	High	Medium	Low

**FIGURE 14-3**

When used with gases, pumps are called *fans*, *blowers*, or *compressors*, depending on the relative values of pressure rise and volume flow rate.

## 14-1 CLASSIFICATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

There are two broad categories of turbomachinery, **pumps** and **turbines**. The word *pump* is a general term for any fluid machine that *adds* energy to a fluid. Some authors call pumps **energy absorbing devices** since energy is supplied to them, and they transfer most of that energy to the fluid, usually via a rotating shaft (Fig. 14-1a). The increase in fluid energy is usually felt as an increase in the pressure of the fluid. Turbines, on the other hand, are **energy producing devices**—they extract energy *from* the fluid and transfer most of that energy to some form of mechanical energy output, typically in the form of a rotating shaft (Fig. 14-1b). The fluid at the outlet of a turbine suffers an energy loss, typically in the form of a loss of pressure.

An ordinary person may think that the energy supplied to a pump increases the speed of fluid passing through the pump and that a turbine extracts energy from the fluid by slowing it down. This is not necessarily the case. Consider a control volume surrounding a pump (Fig. 14-2). We assume steady conditions. By this we mean that neither the mass flow rate nor the rotational speed of the rotating blades changes with time. (The detailed flow field near the rotating blades inside the pump is *not* steady of course, but control volume analysis is not concerned with details inside the control volume.) By conservation of mass, we know that the mass flow rate into the pump must equal the mass flow rate out of the pump. If the flow is incompressible, the volume flow rates at the inlet and outlet must be equal as well. Furthermore, if the diameter of the outlet is the same as that of the inlet, conservation of mass requires that the average speed across the outlet must be identical to the average speed across the inlet. In other words, the pump does not necessarily increase the *speed* of the fluid passing through it; rather, it increases the *pressure* of the fluid. Of course, if the pump were turned off, there might be no flow at all. So, the pump *does* increase fluid speed compared to the case of no pump in the system. However, in terms of changes from the inlet to the outlet *across* the pump, fluid speed is not necessarily increased. (The output speed may even be *lower* than the input speed if the outlet diameter is larger than that of the inlet.)

The purpose of a pump is to add energy to a fluid, resulting in an increase in fluid pressure, not necessarily an increase of fluid speed across the pump.

An analogous statement is made about the purpose of a turbine:

The purpose of a turbine is to extract energy from a fluid, resulting in a decrease of fluid pressure, not necessarily a decrease of fluid speed across the turbine.

Fluid machines that move liquids are called **pumps**, but there are several other names for machines that move gases (Fig. 14-3). A **fan** is a gas pump with relatively low pressure rise and high flow rate. Examples include ceiling fans, house fans, and propellers. A **blower** is a gas pump with relatively moderate to high pressure rise and moderate to high flow rate. Examples include centrifugal blowers and squirrel cage blowers in automobile ventilation systems, furnaces, and leaf blowers. A **compressor** is a gas pump designed to deliver a very high pressure rise, typically at low to moderate flow rates. Examples include air compressors that run pneumatic tools and inflate tires at automobile service stations, and refrigerant compressors used in heat pumps, refrigerators, and air conditioners.

Pumps and turbines in which energy is supplied or extracted by a rotating shaft are properly called **turbomachines**, since the Latin prefix *turbo* means “spin.” Not all pumps or turbines utilize a rotating shaft, however. The hand-operated air pump you use to inflate the tires of your bicycle is a prime example (Fig. 14-4a). The up and down reciprocating motion of a plunger or piston replaces the rotating shaft in this type of pump, and it is more proper to call it simply a **fluid machine** instead of a turbomachine. An old-fashioned well pump operates in a similar manner to pump water instead of air (Fig. 14-4b). Nevertheless, the words *turbomachine* and *turbomachinery* are often used in the literature to refer to *all* types of pumps and turbines regardless of whether they utilize a rotating shaft or not.

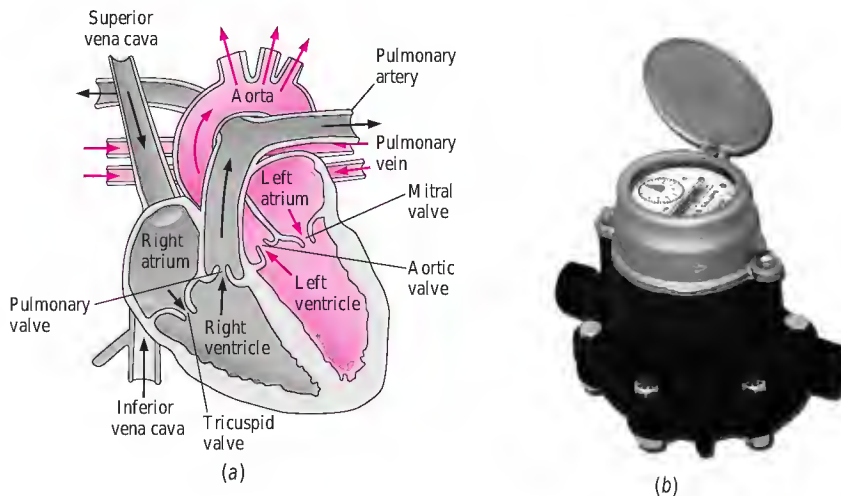
Fluid machines may also be broadly classified as either *positive-displacement* machines or *dynamic* machines, based on the manner in which energy transfer occurs. In **positive-displacement machines**, fluid is directed into a closed volume. Energy transfer to the fluid is accomplished by movement of the boundary of the closed volume, causing the volume to expand or contract, thereby sucking fluid in or squeezing fluid out, respectively. Your heart is a good example of a **positive-displacement pump** (Fig. 14-5a). It is designed with one-way valves that open to let blood in as heart chambers expand, and other one-way valves that open as blood is pushed out of those chambers when they contract. An example of a **positive-displacement turbine** is the common water meter in your house (Fig. 14-5b), in which water forces itself into a closed chamber of expanding volume connected to an



**FIGURE 14-4**

Not all pumps have a rotating shaft; (a) energy is supplied to this manual tire pump by the up and down motion of a person's arm to pump air; (b) a similar mechanism is used to pump water with an old-fashioned well pump.

(a) Photo by Andrew Cimbalá, with permission.  
(b) © The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc./Ellen Behrman, photographer.



**FIGURE 14-5**

(a) The human heart is an example of a *positive-displacement pump*; blood is pumped by expansion and contraction of heart chambers called *ventricles*. (b) The common water meter in your house is an example of a *positive-displacement turbine*; water fills and exits a chamber of known volume for each revolution of the output shaft.

Photo courtesy of Niagara Meters, Spartanburg, SC. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 14-6**

A wind turbine is a good example of a dynamic machine of the open type; air turns the blades, and the output shaft drives an electric generator.

*The Wind Turbine Company. Used by permission.*

output shaft that turns as water enters the chamber. The boundary of the volume then collapses, turning the output shaft some more, and letting the water continue on its way to your sink, shower, etc. The water meter records each 360° rotation of the output shaft, and the meter is precisely calibrated to the known volume of fluid in the chamber.

In **dynamic machines**, there is no closed volume; instead, rotating blades supply or extract energy to or from the fluid. For pumps, these rotating blades are called **impeller blades**, while for turbines, the rotating blades are called **runner blades** or **buckets**. Examples of **dynamic pumps** include **enclosed pumps** and **ducted pumps** (those with casings around the blades such as the water pump in your car's engine), and **open pumps** (those without casings such as the ceiling fan in your house, the propeller on an airplane, or the rotor on a helicopter). Examples of **dynamic turbines** include **enclosed turbines**, such as the hydroturbine that extracts energy from water in a hydroelectric dam, and **open turbines** such as the wind turbine that extracts energy from the wind (Fig. 14-6).

## 14-2 ■ PUMPS

Some fundamental parameters are used to analyze the performance of a pump. The **mass flow rate** of fluid through the pump,  $\dot{m}$ , is an obvious primary pump performance parameter. For incompressible flow, it is more common to use **volume flow rate** rather than mass flow rate. In the turbomachinery industry, volume flow rate is called **capacity** and is simply mass flow rate divided by fluid density,

$$\text{Volume flow rate (capacity):} \quad \dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} \quad (14-1)$$

The performance of a pump is characterized additionally by its **net head**  $H$ , defined as the change in **Bernoulli head** between the inlet and outlet of the pump,

$$\text{Net head:} \quad H = \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z \right)_{\text{out}} - \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z \right)_{\text{in}} \quad (14-2)$$

The dimension of net head is length, and it is often listed as an equivalent column height of water, even for a pump that is not pumping water.

For the case in which a *liquid* is being pumped, the Bernoulli head at the inlet is equivalent to the **energy grade line** at the inlet,  $\text{EGL}_{\text{in}}$ , obtained by aligning a Pitot probe in the center of the flow as illustrated in Fig. 14-7. The energy grade line at the outlet  $\text{EGL}_{\text{out}}$  is obtained in the same manner, as also illustrated in the figure. In the general case, the outlet of the pump may be at a different elevation than the inlet, and its diameter and average speed may not be the same as those at the inlet. Regardless of these differences, net head  $H$  is equal to the difference between  $\text{EGL}_{\text{out}}$  and  $\text{EGL}_{\text{in}}$ ,

$$\text{Net head for a liquid pump:} \quad H = \text{EGL}_{\text{out}} - \text{EGL}_{\text{in}}$$

Consider the special case of incompressible flow through a pump in which the inlet and outlet diameters are identical, and there is no change in elevation. Equation 14-2 reduces to

$$\text{Special case with } D_{\text{out}} = D_{\text{in}} \text{ and } z_{\text{out}} = z_{\text{in}}: \quad H = \frac{P_{\text{out}} - P_{\text{in}}}{\rho g}$$

For this simplified case, net head is simply the pressure rise across the pump expressed as a head (column height of the fluid).

Net head is proportional to the useful power actually delivered to the fluid. It is traditional to call this power the **water horsepower**, even if the fluid being pumped is not water, and even if the power is not measured in units of horsepower. By dimensional reasoning, we must multiply the net head of Eq. 14-2 by mass flow rate and gravitational acceleration to obtain dimensions of power. Thus,

$$\text{Water horsepower:} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}} = \dot{m}gH = \rho g \dot{V}H \quad (14-3)$$

All pumps suffer from irreversible losses due to friction, internal leakage, flow separation on blade surfaces, turbulent dissipation, etc. Therefore, the mechanical energy supplied to the pump must be *larger* than  $\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}$ . In pump terminology, the external power supplied to the pump is called the **brake horsepower**, which we abbreviate as bhp. For the typical case of a rotating shaft supplying the brake horsepower,

$$\text{Brake horsepower:} \quad \text{bhp} = \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} \quad (14-4)$$

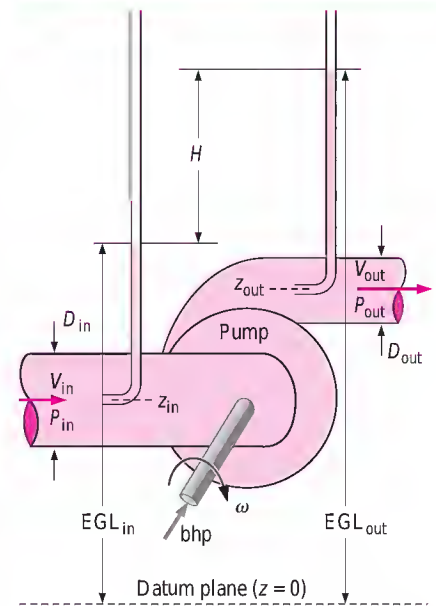
where  $\omega$  is the rotational speed of the shaft (rad/s) and  $T_{\text{shaft}}$  is the torque supplied to the shaft. We define **pump efficiency**  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  as the ratio of useful power to supplied power,

$$\text{Pump efficiency:} \quad \eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}}{\text{bhp}} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V}H}{\omega T_{\text{shaft}}} \quad (14-5)$$

## Pump Performance Curves and Matching a Pump to a Piping System

The maximum volume flow rate through a pump occurs when its net head is zero,  $H = 0$ ; this flow rate is called the pump's **free delivery**. The free delivery condition is achieved when there is no flow restriction at the pump inlet or outlet—in other words when there is no **load** on the pump. At this operating point,  $\dot{V}$  is large, but  $H$  is zero; the pump's efficiency is zero because the pump is doing no useful work, as is clear from Eq. 14-5. At the other extreme, the **shutoff head** is the net head that occurs when the volume flow rate is zero,  $\dot{V} = 0$ , and is achieved when the outlet port of the pump is blocked off. Under these conditions,  $H$  is large but  $\dot{V}$  is zero; the pump's efficiency (Eq. 14-5) is again zero, because the pump is doing no useful work. Between these two extremes, from shutoff to free delivery, the pump's net head may increase from its shutoff value somewhat as the flow rate increases, but  $H$  must eventually decrease to zero as the volume flow rate increases to its free delivery value. The pump's efficiency reaches its maximum value somewhere between the shutoff condition and the free delivery condition; this operating point of maximum efficiency is appropriately called the **best efficiency point** (BEP), and is notated by an asterisk ( $H^*$ ,  $\dot{V}^*$ ,  $\text{bhp}^*$ ). Curves of  $H$ ,  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ , and  $\text{bhp}$  as functions of  $\dot{V}$  are called **pump performance curves** (or *characteristic curves*, Chap. 8); typical curves at one rotational speed are plotted in Fig. 14-8. The pump performance curves change with rotational speed.

It is important to realize that *for steady conditions, a pump can operate only along its performance curve*. Thus, the operating point of a piping system is



**FIGURE 14-7**

The *net head* of a pump,  $H$ , is defined as the change in Bernoulli head from inlet to outlet; for a liquid, this is equivalent to the change in the energy grade line,  $H = \text{EGL}_{\text{out}} - \text{EGL}_{\text{in}}$ , relative to some arbitrary datum plane;  $\text{bhp}$  is the *brake horsepower*, the external power supplied to the pump.



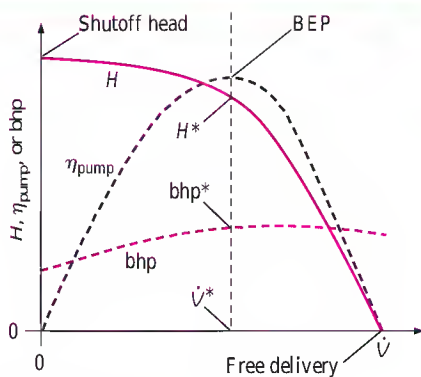


FIGURE 14-8

Typical pump performance curves for a centrifugal pump with backward-inclined blades; the curve shapes for other types of pumps may differ, and the curves change as shaft rotation speed is changed.

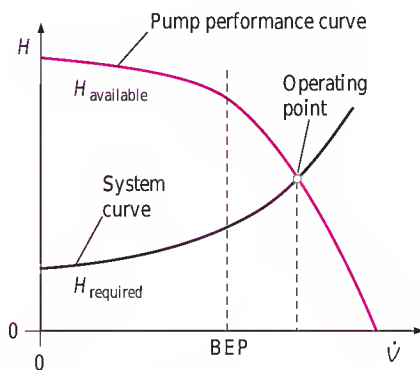


FIGURE 14-9

The operating point of a piping system is established as the volume flow rate where the system curve and the pump performance curve intersect.

determined by matching system requirements (*required* net head) to pump performance (*available* net head). In a typical application,  $H_{\text{required}}$  and  $H_{\text{available}}$  match at one unique value of flow rate—this is the **operating point** or **duty point** of the system.

The steady operating point of a piping system is established at the volume flow rate where  $H_{\text{required}} = H_{\text{available}}$ .

For a given piping system with its major and minor losses, elevation changes, etc., the required net head *increases* with volume flow rate. On the other hand, the available net head of most pumps *decreases* with flow rate, as in Fig. 14-8, at least over the majority of its recommended operating range. Hence, the system curve and the pump performance curve intersect as sketched in Fig. 14-9, and this establishes the operating point. If we are lucky, the operating point is at or near the best efficiency point of the pump. In most cases, however, as illustrated in Fig. 14-9, the pump does not run at its optimum efficiency. If efficiency is of major concern, the pump should be carefully selected (or a new pump should be designed) such that the operating point is as close to the best efficiency point as possible. In some cases it may be possible to change the shaft rotation speed so that an existing pump can operate much closer to its design point (best efficiency point).

There are unfortunate situations where the system curve and the pump performance curve intersect at more than one operating point. This can occur when a pump that has a dip in its net head performance curve is mated to a system that has a fairly flat system curve, as illustrated in Fig. 14-10. Although rare, such situations are possible and should be avoided, because the system may “hunt” for an operating point, leading to an unsteady-flow situation.

It is fairly straightforward to match a piping system to a pump, once we realize that the term for **useful pump head** ( $h_{\text{pump}, u}$ ) that we used in the head form of the energy equation (Chap. 5) is the same as the *net head* ( $H$ ) used in the present chapter. Consider, for example, a general piping system with elevation change, major and minor losses, and fluid acceleration (Fig. 14-11). We begin by solving the energy equation for the **required net head**  $H_{\text{required}}$ ,

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L, \text{total}} \quad (14-6)$$

where we assume that there is no turbine in the system, although that term can be added back in, if necessary. We have also included the kinetic energy correction factors in Eq. 14-6 for greater accuracy, even though it is common practice in the turbomachinery industry to ignore them ( $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are often assumed to be unity since the flow is turbulent).

Equation 14-6 is evaluated from the inlet of the piping system (point 1, upstream of the pump) to the outlet of the piping system (point 2, downstream of the pump). Equation 14-6 agrees with our intuition, because it tells us that the useful pump head delivered to the fluid does four things:

- It increases the *static pressure* of the fluid from point 1 to point 2 (first term on the right).
- It increases the *dynamic pressure* (kinetic energy) of the fluid from point 1 to point 2 (second term on the right).

- It raises the *elevation* (potential energy) of the fluid from point 1 to point 2 (third term on the right).
- It overcomes *irreversible head losses* in the piping system (last term on the right).

In a general system, the change in static pressure, dynamic pressure, and elevation may be either positive or negative, while irreversible head losses are *always positive*. In many mechanical and civil engineering problems in which the fluid is a liquid, the elevation term is important, but when the fluid is a gas, such as in ventilation and air pollution control problems, the elevation term is almost always negligible.

To match a pump to a system, and to determine the operating point, we equate  $H_{\text{required}}$  of Eq. 14-6 to  $H_{\text{available}}$ , which is the (typically known) net head of the pump as a function of volume flow rate.

**Operating point:**  $H_{\text{required}} = H_{\text{available}}$  (14-7)

The most common situation is that an engineer selects a pump that is somewhat heftier than actually required. The volume flow rate through the piping system is then a bit larger than needed, and a valve or damper is installed in the line so that the flow rate can be decreased as necessary.

### EXAMPLE 14-1 Operating Point of a Fan in a Ventilation System

A *local ventilation system* (hood and exhaust duct) is used to remove air and contaminants produced by a dry-cleaning operation (Fig. 14-12). The duct is round and is constructed of galvanized steel with longitudinal seams and with joints every 30 in (0.76 m). The inner diameter (ID) of the duct is  $D = 9.06$  in (0.230 m), and its total length is  $L = 44.0$  ft (13.4 m). There are five CD3-9 elbows along the duct. The equivalent roughness height of this duct is 0.15 mm, and each elbow has a minor (local) loss coefficient of  $K_L = C_0 = 0.21$ . Note the notation  $C_0$  for minor loss coefficient, commonly used in the ventilation industry (ASHRAE, 2001). To ensure adequate ventilation, the minimum required volume flow rate through the duct is  $\dot{V} = 600$  cfm (cubic feet per minute), or  $0.283$  m<sup>3</sup>/s at 25°C. Literature from the hood manufacturer lists the hood entry loss coefficient as 1.3 based on duct velocity. When the damper is fully open, its loss coefficient is 1.8. A centrifugal fan with 9.0-in inlet and outlet diameters is available. Its performance data are shown in Table 14-1, as listed by the manufacturer. Predict the operating point of this local ventilation system, and draw a plot of required and available fan pressure rise as functions of volume flow rate. Is the chosen fan adequate?

**SOLUTION** We are to estimate the operating point for a given fan and duct system and to plot required and available fan pressure rise as functions of volume flow rate. We are then to determine if the selected fan is adequate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The concentration of contaminants in the air is low; the fluid properties are those of air alone. 3 The flow at the outlet is fully developed turbulent pipe flow with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** For air at 25°C,  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/s and  $\rho = 1.184$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Standard atmospheric pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.3$  kPa.

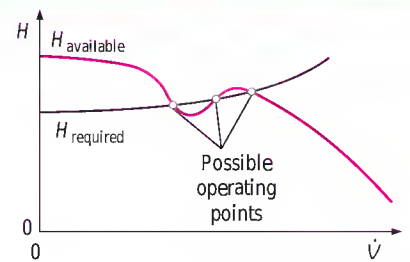


FIGURE 14-10

Situations in which there can be more than one unique operating point should be avoided. In such cases a different pump should be used.

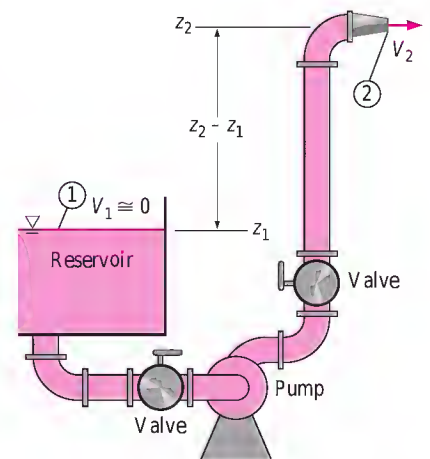
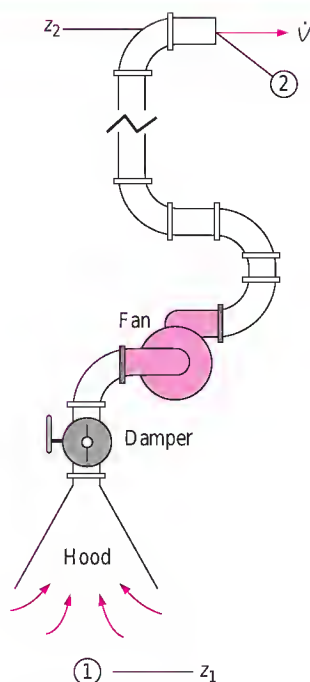


FIGURE 14-11

Equation 14-6 emphasizes the role of a pump in a piping system; namely, it increases (or decreases) the static pressure, dynamic pressure, and elevation of the fluid, and it overcomes irreversible losses.

**FIGURE 14-12**

The local ventilation system for Example 14-1, showing the fan and all minor losses.

**TABLE 14-1**

Manufacturer's performance data for the fan of Example 14-1\*

$\dot{V}$ , cfm	$(\delta P)_{\text{fan}}$ , inches H <sub>2</sub> O
0	0.90
250	0.95
500	0.90
750	0.75
1000	0.40
1200	0.0

\* Note that the pressure rise data are listed as inches of water, even though air is the fluid. This is common practice in the ventilation industry.

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation in head form (Eq. 14-6) from point 1 in the stagnant air region in the room to point 2 at the duct outlet,

$$H_{\text{required}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + \underbrace{(z_2 - z_1)}_{\text{negligible for gases}} + h_{L, \text{total}} \quad (1)$$

negligible for gases

In Eq. 1 we may ignore the air speed at point 1 since it was chosen (wisely) far enough away from the hood inlet so that the air is nearly stagnant. At point 1,  $P_1$  is equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$ , and at point 2,  $P_2$  is also equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  since the jet discharges into the outside air on the roof of the building. Thus the pressure terms cancel out and Eq. 1 reduces to

$$\text{Required net head:} \quad H_{\text{required}} = \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + h_{L, \text{total}} \quad (2)$$

The total head loss in Eq. 2 is a combination of major and minor losses and depends on volume flow rate. Since the duct diameter is constant,

$$\text{Total irreversible head loss:} \quad h_{L, \text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

The dimensionless roughness factor is  $\varepsilon/D = (0.15 \text{ mm})/(230 \text{ mm}) = 6.52 \times 10^{-4}$ . The Reynolds number of the air flowing through the duct is

$$\text{Reynolds number:} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{DV}{\nu} = \frac{D}{\nu} \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D^2} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\nu \pi D} \quad (4)$$

The Reynolds number varies with volume flow rate. At the minimum required flow rate, the air speed through the duct is  $V = V_2 = 6.81 \text{ m/s}$ , and the Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{4(0.283 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{(1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})\pi(0.230 \text{ m})} = 1.00 \times 10^5$$

From the Moody chart (or the Colebrook equation) at this Reynolds number and roughness factor, the friction factor is  $f = 0.0209$ . The sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

$$\text{Minor losses:} \quad \sum K_L = 1.3 + 5(0.21) + 1.8 = 4.15 \quad (5)$$

Substituting these values at the minimum required flow rate into Eq. 2, the required net head of the fan at the minimum flow rate is

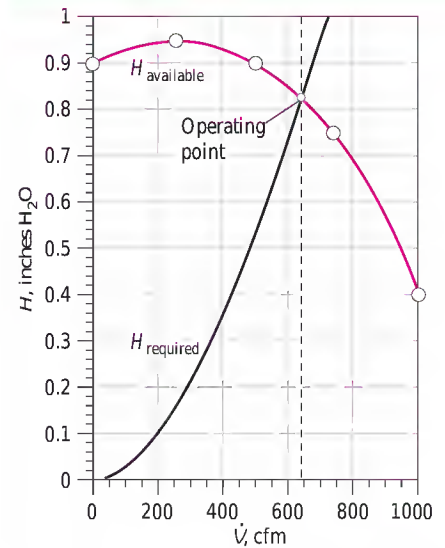
$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{required}} &= \left( \alpha_2 + f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \\ &= \left( 1.05 + 0.0209 \frac{13.4 \text{ m}}{0.230 \text{ m}} + 4.15 \right) \frac{(6.81 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 15.2 \text{ m of air} \quad (6) \end{aligned}$$

Note that the head is expressed naturally in units of equivalent column height of the pumped fluid, which is air in this case. We convert to an equivalent column height of water by multiplying by the ratio of air density to water density,

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_{\text{required, inches of water}} &= H_{\text{required, air}} \frac{\rho_{\text{air}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} \\
 &= (15.2 \text{ m}) \frac{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ in}}{0.0254 \text{ m}} \right) \\
 &= 0.709 \text{ inches of water} \quad (7)
 \end{aligned}$$

We repeat the calculations at several values of volume flow rate, and compare to the available net head of the fan in Fig. 14-13. The operating point is at a volume flow rate of about **650 cfm**, at which both the required and available net head equal about **0.83 inches of water**. We conclude that **the chosen fan is more than adequate for the job**.

**Discussion** The purchased fan is somewhat more powerful than required, yielding a higher flow rate than necessary. The difference is small and is acceptable; the butterfly damper valve could be partially closed to cut back the flow rate to 600 cfm if necessary. For safety reasons, it is clearly better to oversize than undersize a fan when used with an air pollution control system.

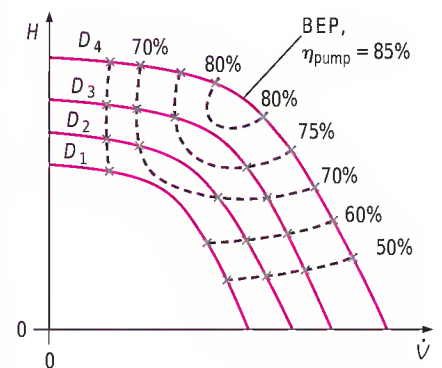


**FIGURE 14-13**

Net head as a function of volume flow rate for the ventilation system of Example 14-1. The point where the available and required values of  $H$  intersect is the operating point.

It is common practice in the pump industry to offer several choices of impeller diameter for a single pump casing. There are several reasons for this: (1) to save manufacturing costs, (2) to enable capacity increase by simple impeller replacement, (3) to standardize installation mountings, and (4) to enable reuse of equipment for a different application. When plotting the performance of such a “family” of pumps, pump manufacturers do not plot separate curves of  $H$ ,  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ , and bhp for each impeller diameter in the form sketched in Fig. 14-8. Instead, they prefer to combine the performance curves of an entire family of pumps of different impeller diameters onto a single plot (Fig. 14-14). Specifically, they plot a curve of  $H$  as a function of  $\dot{V}$  for each impeller diameter in the same way as in Fig. 14-8, but create *contour lines* of constant efficiency, by drawing smooth curves through points that have the same value of  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  for the various choices of impeller diameter. Contour lines of constant bhp are often drawn on the same plot in similar fashion. An example is provided in Fig. 14-15 for a family of centrifugal pumps manufactured by Taco, Inc. In this case, five impeller diameters are available, but the identical pump casing is used for all five options. As seen in Fig. 14-15, pump manufacturers do not always plot their pumps’ performance curves all the way to free delivery. This is because the pumps are usually not operated there due to the low values of net head and efficiency. If higher values of flow rate and net head are required, the customer should step up to the next larger casing size, or consider using additional pumps in series or parallel.

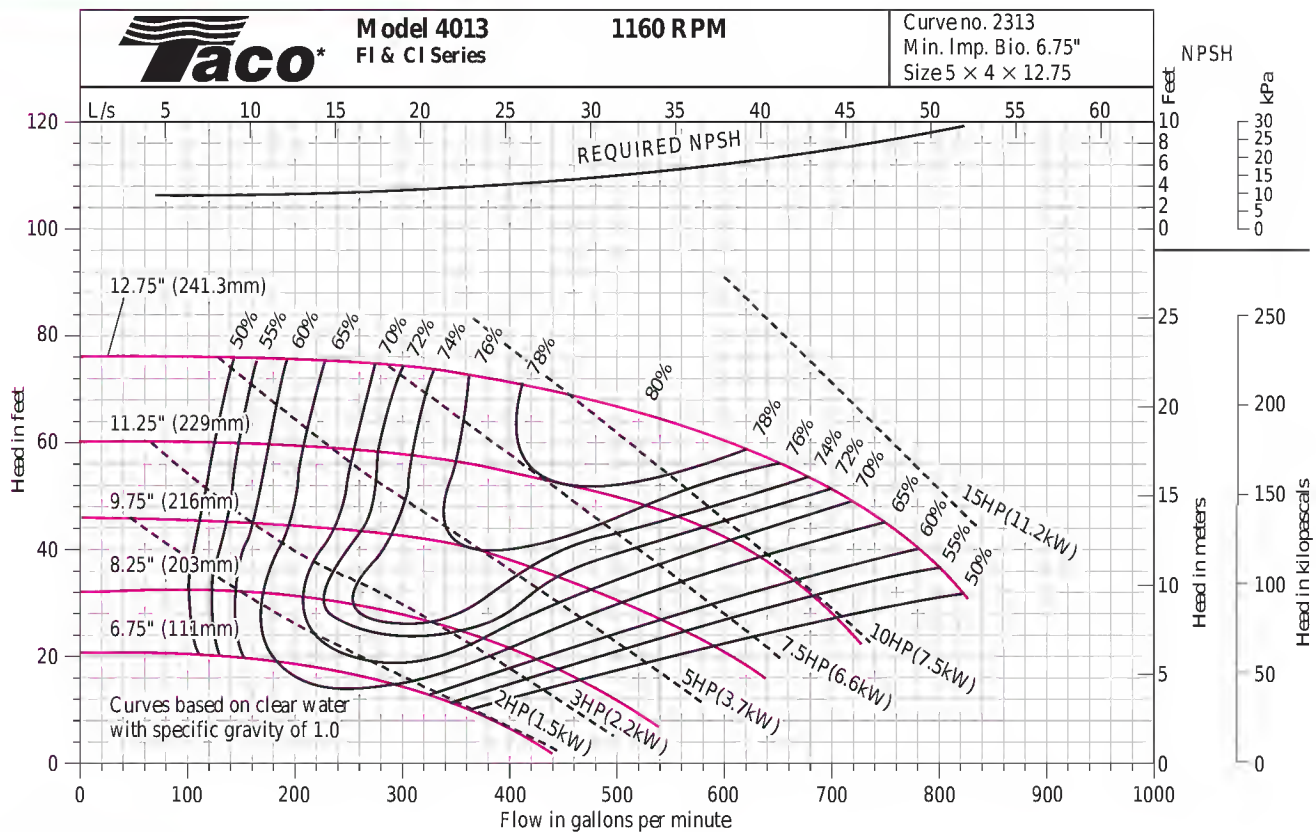
It is clear from the performance plot of Fig. 14-15 that for a given pump casing, the larger the impeller, the higher the maximum achievable efficiency. Why then would anyone buy the smaller impeller pump? To answer this question, we must recognize that the customer’s application requires a certain combination of flow rate and net head. If the requirements match a particular impeller diameter, it may be more cost effective to sacrifice pump efficiency in order to satisfy these requirements.



**FIGURE 14-14**

Typical pump performance curves for a family of centrifugal pumps of the same casing diameter but different impeller diameters.



**FIGURE 14–15**

Example of a manufacturer's performance plot for a family of centrifugal pumps. Each pump has the same casing, but a different impeller diameter.

*Courtesy of Taco, Inc., Cranston, RI. Used by permission.*

### EXAMPLE 14–2 Selection of Pump Impeller Size

A washing operation at a power plant requires 370 gallons per minute (gpm) of water. The required net head is about 24 ft at this flow rate. A newly hired engineer looks through some catalogs and decides to purchase the 8.25-in impeller option of the Taco Model 4013 FI Series centrifugal pump of Fig. 14–15. If the pump operates at 1160 rpm, as specified in the performance plot, she reasons, its performance curve intersects 370 gpm at  $H = 24$  ft. The chief engineer, who is very concerned about efficiency, glances at the performance curves and notes that the efficiency of this pump at this operating point is only 70 percent. He sees that the 12.75-in impeller option achieves a higher efficiency (about 76.5 percent) at the same flow rate. He notes that a throttle valve can be installed downstream of the pump to increase the required net head so that the pump operates at this higher efficiency. He asks the junior engineer to justify her choice of impeller diameter. Namely, he asks her to calculate which impeller option

(8.25-in or 12.75-in) would need the least amount of electricity to operate (Fig. 14–16). Perform the comparison and discuss.

**SOLUTION** For a given flow rate and net head, we are to calculate which impeller size uses the least amount of power, and we are to discuss our results.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is at 70°F. 2 The flow requirements (volume flow rate and head) are constant.

**Properties** For water at 70°F,  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** From the contours of brake horsepower that are shown on the performance plot of Fig. 14–15, the junior engineer estimates that the pump with the smaller impeller requires about 3.2 hp from the motor. She verifies this estimate by using Eq. 14–5,

Required bhp for the 8.25-in impeller option:

$$\text{bhp} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V} H}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} = \frac{(62.30 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(370 \text{ gal/min})(24 \text{ ft})}{0.70} \\ \times \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{\text{gal}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{hp} \cdot \text{s}}{550 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lbf}} \right) = 3.20 \text{ hp}$$

Similarly, the larger-diameter impeller option requires

Required bhp for the 12.75-in impeller option:  $\text{bhp} = 8.78 \text{ hp}$

using the operating point of that pump, namely,  $\dot{V} = 370 \text{ gpm}$ ,  $H = 72.0 \text{ ft}$ , and  $\eta_{\text{pump}} = 76.5 \text{ percent}$  (Fig. 14–15). Clearly, **the smaller-diameter impeller option is the better choice in spite of its lower efficiency, because it uses less than half the power.**

**Discussion** Although the larger impeller pump would operate at a somewhat higher value of efficiency, it would deliver about 72 ft of net head at the required flow rate. This is overkill, and the throttle valve would be required to make up the difference between this net head and the required flow head of 24 ft of water. A throttle valve does nothing more than waste mechanical energy, however; so the gain in efficiency of the pump is more than offset by losses through the throttle valve. If the flow head or capacity requirements increase at some time in the future, a larger impeller can be purchased for the same casing.

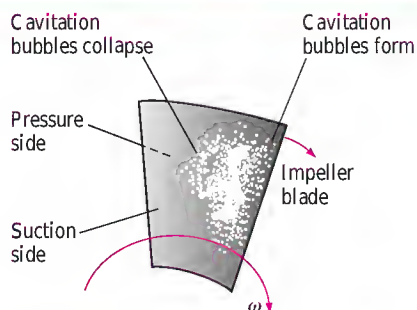


**FIGURE 14–16**

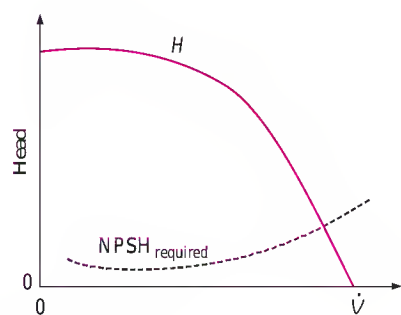
In some applications, a less efficient pump from the same family of pumps may require less energy to operate. An even better choice, however, would be a pump whose best efficiency point occurs at the required operating point of the pump, but such a pump is not always commercially available.

## Pump Cavitation and Net Positive Suction Head

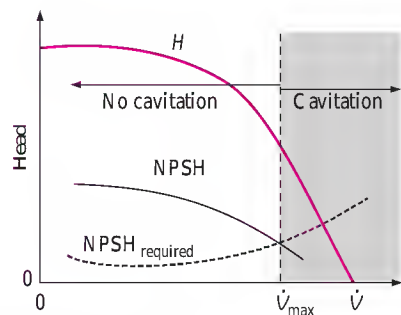
When pumping liquids, it is possible for the local pressure inside the pump to fall below the **vapor pressure** of the liquid,  $P_v$ . ( $P_v$  is also called the **saturation pressure**  $P_{\text{sat}}$  and is listed in thermodynamics tables as a function of saturation temperature.) When  $P < P_v$ , vapor-filled bubbles called **cavitation bubbles** appear. In other words, the liquid *boils* locally, typically on the suction side of the rotating impeller blades where the pressure is lowest (Fig. 14–17). After the cavitation bubbles are formed, they are transported through the pump to regions where the pressure is higher, causing rapid collapse of the bubbles. It is this *collapse* of the bubbles that is undesirable, since it causes noise, vibration, reduced efficiency, and most importantly, damage to the impeller blades. Repeated bubble collapse near a blade surface leads to pitting or erosion of the blade and eventually catastrophic blade failure.

**FIGURE 14-17**

Cavitation bubbles forming and collapsing on the suction side of an impeller blade.

**FIGURE 14-18**

Typical pump performance curve in which net head and required net positive suction head are plotted versus volume flow rate.

**FIGURE 14-19**

The volume flow rate at which the actual NPSH and the required NPSH intersect represents the maximum flow rate that can be delivered by the pump without the occurrence of cavitation.

To avoid cavitation, we must ensure that the local pressure everywhere inside the pump stays above the vapor pressure. Since pressure is most easily measured (or estimated) at the inlet of the pump, cavitation criteria are typically specified at the *pump inlet*. It is useful to employ a flow parameter called **net positive suction head (NPSH)**, defined as the difference between the pump's inlet stagnation pressure head and the vapor pressure head,

$$\text{Net positive suction head:} \quad \text{NPSH} = \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} \right)_{\text{pump inlet}} - \frac{P_v}{\rho g} \quad (14-8)$$

Pump manufacturers test their pumps for cavitation in a pump test facility by varying the volume flow rate and inlet pressure in a controlled manner. Specifically, at a given flow rate and liquid temperature, the pressure at the pump inlet is slowly lowered until cavitation occurs somewhere inside the pump. The value of NPSH is calculated using Eq. 14-8 and is recorded at this operating condition. The process is repeated at several other flow rates, and the pump manufacturer then publishes a performance parameter called the **required net positive suction head (NPSH<sub>required</sub>)**, defined as the *minimum NPSH necessary to avoid cavitation in the pump*. The measured value of NPSH<sub>required</sub> varies with volume flow rate, and therefore NPSH<sub>required</sub> is often plotted on the same pump performance curve as net head (Fig. 14-18). When expressed properly in units of head of the liquid being pumped, NPSH<sub>required</sub> is independent of the type of liquid. However, if the required net positive suction head is expressed for a particular liquid in pressure units such as pascals or psi, the engineer must be careful to convert this pressure to the equivalent column height of the actual liquid being pumped. Note that since NPSH<sub>required</sub> is usually much smaller than  $H$  over the majority of the performance curve, it is often plotted on a separate expanded vertical axis for clarity (see Fig. 14-15) or as contour lines when being shown for a family of pumps. NPSH<sub>required</sub> typically increases with volume flow rate, although for some pumps it decreases with  $\dot{V}$  at low flow rates where the pump is not operating very efficiently, as sketched in Fig. 14-18.

In order to ensure that a pump does not cavitate, the actual or available NPSH must be greater than NPSH<sub>required</sub>. It is important to note that the value of NPSH varies not only with flow rate, but also with liquid temperature, since  $P_v$  is a function of temperature. NPSH also depends on the type of liquid being pumped, since there is a unique  $P_v$  versus  $T$  curve for each liquid. Since irreversible head losses through the piping system upstream of the inlet increase with flow rate, the pump inlet stagnation pressure head decreases with flow rate. Therefore, the value of NPSH decreases with  $\dot{V}$ , as sketched in Fig. 14-19. By identifying the volume flow rate at which the curves of actual NPSH and NPSH<sub>required</sub> intersect, we estimate the maximum volume flow rate that can be delivered by the pump without cavitation (Fig. 14-19).

### EXAMPLE 14-3 Maximum Flow Rate to Avoid Pump Cavitation

The 11.25-in impeller option of the Taco Model 4013 FI Series centrifugal pump of Fig. 14-15 is used to pump water at 25°C from a reservoir whose surface is 4.0 ft above the centerline of the pump inlet (Fig. 14-20). The piping system from the reservoir to the pump consists of 10.5 ft of cast iron pipe with an ID of 4.0 in and an average inner roughness height of 0.02 in.

There are several minor losses: a sharp-edged inlet ( $K_L = 0.5$ ), three flanged smooth 90° regular elbows ( $K_L = 0.3$  each), and a fully open flanged globe valve ( $K_L = 6.0$ ). Estimate the maximum volume flow rate (in units of gpm) that can be pumped without cavitation. If the water were warmer, would this maximum flow rate increase or decrease? Why? Discuss how you might increase the maximum flow rate while still avoiding cavitation.

**SOLUTION** For a given pump and piping system we are to estimate the maximum volume flow rate that can be pumped without cavitation. We are also to discuss the effect of water temperature and how we might increase the maximum flow rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The liquid is incompressible. 3 The flow at the pump inlet is turbulent and fully developed, with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** For water at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 8.91 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 3.169 \text{ kPa}$ . Standard atmospheric pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.3 \text{ kPa}$ .

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation in head form along a streamline from point 1 at the reservoir surface to point 2 at the pump inlet,

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_{L, \text{total}} \quad (1)$$

In Eq. 1 we have ignored the water speed at the reservoir surface ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ). There is no turbine in the piping system. Also, although there is a pump in the system, there is no pump between points 1 and 2; hence the pump head term also drops out. We solve Eq. 1 for  $P_2/\rho g$ , which is the pump inlet pressure expressed as a head,

$$\text{Pump inlet pressure head: } \frac{P_2}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} - h_{L, \text{total}} \quad (2)$$

Note that in Eq. 2, we have recognized that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  since the reservoir surface is exposed to atmospheric pressure.

The available net positive suction head at the pump inlet is obtained from Eq. 14–8. After substitution of Eq. 2, we get

$$\text{Available NPSH: } \text{NPSH} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}} - P_v}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - h_{L, \text{total}} - \frac{(\alpha_2 - 1)V_2^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

Since we know  $P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $P_v$ , and the elevation difference, all that remains is to estimate the total irreversible head loss through the piping system, which depends on volume flow rate. Since the pipe diameter is constant,

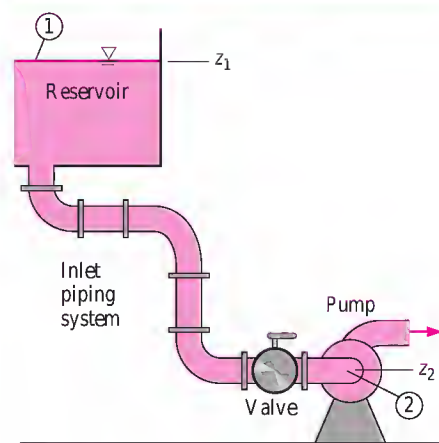
$$\text{Irreversible head loss: } h_{L, \text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (4)$$

The rest of the problem is most easily solved on a computer. For a given volume flow rate, we calculate speed  $V$  and Reynolds number  $\text{Re}$ . From  $\text{Re}$  and the known pipe roughness, we use the Moody chart (or the Colebrook equation) to obtain friction factor  $f$ . The sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

$$\text{Minor losses: } \sum K_L = 0.5 + 3 \times 0.3 + 6.0 = 7.4 \quad (5)$$

We make one calculation by hand for illustrative purposes. At  $\dot{V} = 400 \text{ gpm}$  ( $0.02523 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ), the average speed of water through the pipe is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D^2} = \frac{4(0.02523 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(4.0 \text{ in})^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ in}}{0.0254 \text{ m}} \right)^2 = 3.112 \text{ m/s} \quad (6)$$



**FIGURE 14–20**  
Inlet piping system from the reservoir (1) to the pump inlet (2) for Example 14–3.



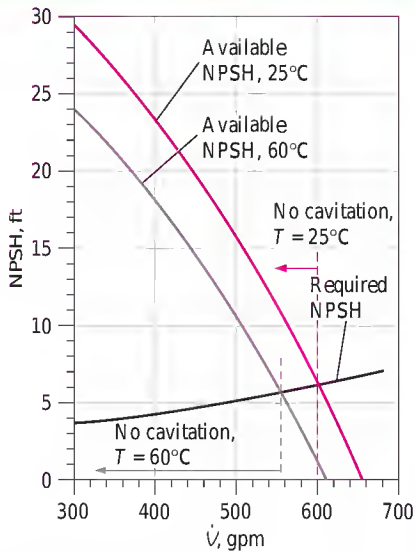


FIGURE 14-21

Net positive suction head as a function of volume flow rate for the pump of Example 14-3 at two temperatures. Cavitation is predicted to occur at flow rates greater than the point where the available and required values of NPSH intersect.

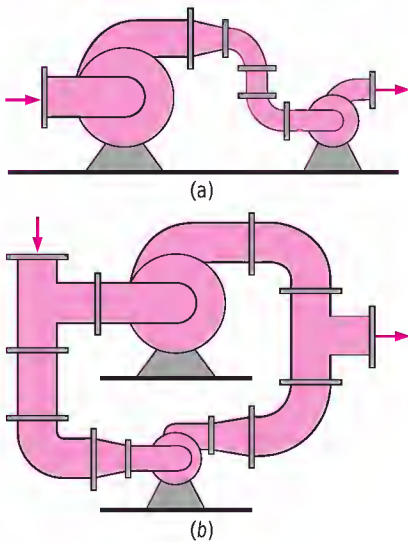


FIGURE 14-22

Arranging two very dissimilar pumps in (a) series or (b) parallel can sometimes lead to problems.

which produces a Reynolds number of  $Re = \rho V D / \mu = 3.538 \times 10^5$ . At this Reynolds number, and with roughness factor  $\epsilon/D = 0.005$ , the Colebrook equation yields  $f = 0.0306$ . Substituting the given properties, along with  $f$ ,  $D$ ,  $L$ , and Eqs. 4, 5, and 6, into Eq. 3, we calculate the available net positive suction head at this flow rate,

$$\begin{aligned} NPSH &= \frac{(101,300 - 3169) \text{ N/m}^2}{(997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{\text{N}} \right) + 1.219 \text{ m} \\ &\quad - \left( 0.0306 \frac{10.5 \text{ ft}}{0.3333 \text{ ft}} + 7.4 - (1.05 - 1) \right) \frac{(3.112 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \\ &= 7.148 \text{ m} = 23.5 \text{ ft} \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

The required net positive suction head is obtained from Fig. 14-15. At our example flow rate of 400 gpm,  $NPSH_{\text{required}}$  is just above 4.0 ft. Since the actual NPSH is much higher than this, we need not worry about cavitation at this flow rate. We use EES (or a spreadsheet) to calculate NPSH as a function of volume flow rate, and the results are plotted in Fig. 14-21. It is clear from this plot that at 25°C, **cavitation occurs at flow rates above approximately 600 gpm**—close to the free delivery.

If the water were warmer than 25°C, the vapor pressure would increase, the viscosity would decrease, and the density would decrease slightly. The calculations are repeated at  $T = 60^\circ\text{C}$ , at which  $\rho = 983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 4.67 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 19.94 \text{ kPa}$ . The results are also plotted in Fig. 14-21, where we see that **the maximum volume flow rate without cavitation decreases with temperature** (to about 555 gpm at 60°C). This decrease agrees with our intuition, since warmer water is already closer to its boiling point from the start.

Finally, how can we increase the maximum flow rate? *Any modification that increases the available NPSH helps.* We can raise the height of the reservoir surface (to increase the hydrostatic head). We can reroute the piping so that only one elbow is necessary and replace the globe valve with a ball valve (to decrease the minor losses). We can increase the diameter of the pipe and decrease the surface roughness (to decrease the major losses). In this particular problem, the minor losses have the greatest influence, but in many problems, the major losses are more significant, and increasing the pipe diameter is most effective. That is one reason why many centrifugal pumps have a larger inlet diameter than outlet diameter.

**Discussion** Note that  $NPSH_{\text{required}}$  does not depend on water temperature, but the actual or available NPSH decreases with temperature (Fig. 14-21).

## Pumps in Series and Parallel

When faced with the need to increase volume flow rate or pressure rise by a small amount, you might consider adding an additional smaller pump in series or in parallel with the original pump. While series or parallel arrangement is acceptable for some applications, arranging *dissimilar* pumps in series or in parallel may lead to problems, especially if one pump is much larger than the other (Fig. 14-22). A better course of action is to increase the original pump's speed and/or input power (larger electric motor), replace the impeller with a larger one, or replace the entire pump with a larger one. The logic for this decision can be seen from the pump performance curves, realizing that *pressure rise and volume flow rate are related*. Arranging dis-

similar pumps in series may create problems because the volume flow rate through each pump must be the same, but the overall pressure rise is equal to the pressure rise of one pump plus that of the other. If the pumps have widely different performance curves, the smaller pump may be forced to operate beyond its free delivery flow rate, whereupon it acts like a head loss, reducing the total volume flow rate. Arranging dissimilar pumps in parallel may create problems because the overall pressure rise must be the same, but the net volume flow rate is the sum of that through each branch. If the pumps are not sized properly, the smaller pump may not be able to handle the large head imposed on it, and the flow in its branch could actually be reversed; this would inadvertently reduce the overall pressure rise. In either case, the power supplied to the smaller pump would be wasted.

Keeping these cautions in mind, there are many applications where two or more similar (usually identical) pumps are operated in series or in parallel. When operated in series, the combined net head is simply the sum of the net heads of each pump (at a given volume flow rate),

Combined net head for  $n$  pumps in series:  $H_{\text{combined}} = \sum_{i=1}^n H_i$  (14-9)

Equation 14-9 is illustrated in Fig. 14-23 for three pumps in series. In this example, pump 3 is the strongest and pump 1 is the weakest. The shutoff head of the three pumps combined in series is equal to the sum of the shutoff head of each individual pump. For low values of volume flow rate, the net head of the three pumps in series is equal to  $H_1 + H_2 + H_3$ . Beyond the free delivery of pump 1 (to the right of the first vertical dashed gray line in Fig. 14-23), pump 1 should be shut off and bypassed. Otherwise it would be running beyond its maximum designed operating point, and the pump or its motor could be damaged. Furthermore, the net head across this pump would be negative as previously discussed, contributing to a net loss in the system. With pump 1 bypassed, the combined net head becomes  $H_2 + H_3$ . Similarly, beyond the free delivery of pump 2, that pump should also be shut off and bypassed, and the combined net head is then equal to  $H_3$  alone, as indicated to the right of the second vertical dashed gray line in Fig. 14-23. In this

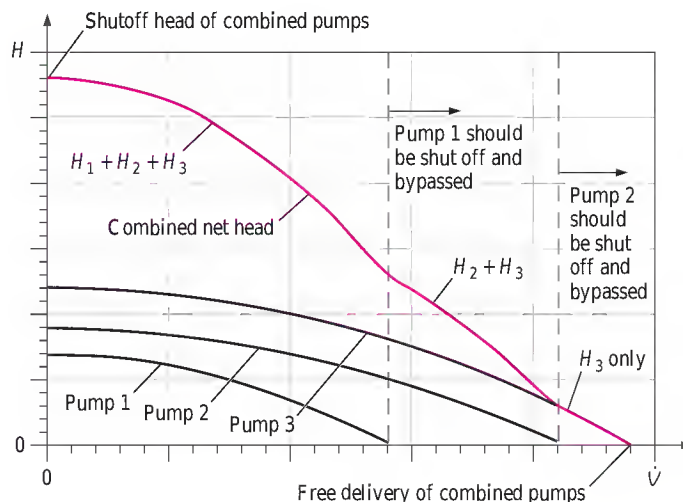


FIGURE 14-23

Pump performance curve (dark blue) for three dissimilar pumps in series. At low values of volume flow rate, the combined net head is equal to the sum of the net head of each pump by itself. However, to avoid pump damage and loss of combined net head, any individual pump should be shut off and bypassed at flow rates larger than that pump's free delivery, as indicated by the vertical dashed gray lines. If the three pumps were identical, it would not be necessary to turn off any of the pumps, since the free delivery of each pump would occur at the same volume flow rate.

case, the combined free delivery is the same as that of pump 3 alone, assuming that the other two pumps are bypassed.

When two or more identical (or similar) pumps are operated in *parallel*, their individual volume flow rates (rather than net heads) are summed,

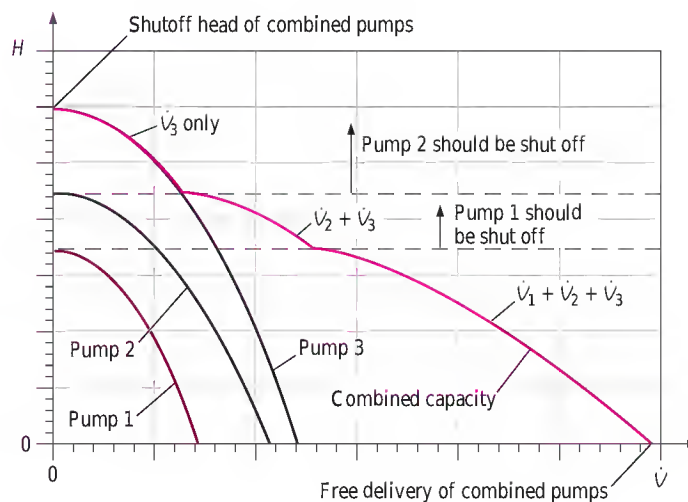
Combined capacity for  $n$  pumps in parallel:  $\dot{V}_{\text{combined}} = \sum_{i=1}^n \dot{V}_i$  (14-10)

As an example, consider the *same* three pumps, but arranged in parallel rather than in series. The combined pump performance curve is shown in Fig. 14-24. The free delivery of the three combined pumps is equal to the sum of the free delivery of each individual pump. For low values of net head, the capacity of the three pumps in parallel is equal to  $\dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 + \dot{V}_3$ . Above the shutoff head of pump 1 (above the first horizontal dashed gray line in Fig. 14-24), pump 1 should be shut off and its branch should be blocked (with a valve). Otherwise it would be running beyond its maximum designed operating point, and the pump or its motor could be damaged. Furthermore, the volume flow rate through this pump would be *negative* as previously discussed, contributing to a net loss in the system. With pump 1 shut off and blocked, the combined capacity becomes  $\dot{V}_2 + \dot{V}_3$ . Similarly, above the shutoff head of pump 2, that pump should also be shut off and blocked. The combined capacity is then equal to  $\dot{V}_3$  alone, as indicated above, the second horizontal dashed gray line in Fig. 14-24. In this case, the combined shutoff head is the same as that of pump 3 alone, assuming that the other two pumps are shut off and their branches are blocked.

In practice, several pumps may be combined in parallel to deliver a large volume flow rate (Fig. 14-25). Examples include banks of pumps used to circulate water in cooling towers and chilled water loops (Wright, 1999). Ideally all the pumps should be identical so that we don't need to worry

**FIGURE 14-24**

Pump performance curve (dark blue) for three pumps in *parallel*. At a low value of net head, the combined capacity is equal to the sum of the capacity of each pump by itself. However, to avoid pump damage and loss of combined capacity, any individual pump should be shut off at net heads larger than that pump's shutoff head, as indicated by the horizontal dashed gray lines. That pump's branch should also be blocked with a valve to avoid reverse flow. If the three pumps were identical, it would not be necessary to turn off any of the pumps, since the shutoff head of each pump would occur at the same net head.



**FIGURE 14–25**

Several identical pumps are often run in a parallel configuration so that a large volume flow rate can be achieved when necessary. Three parallel pumps are shown.

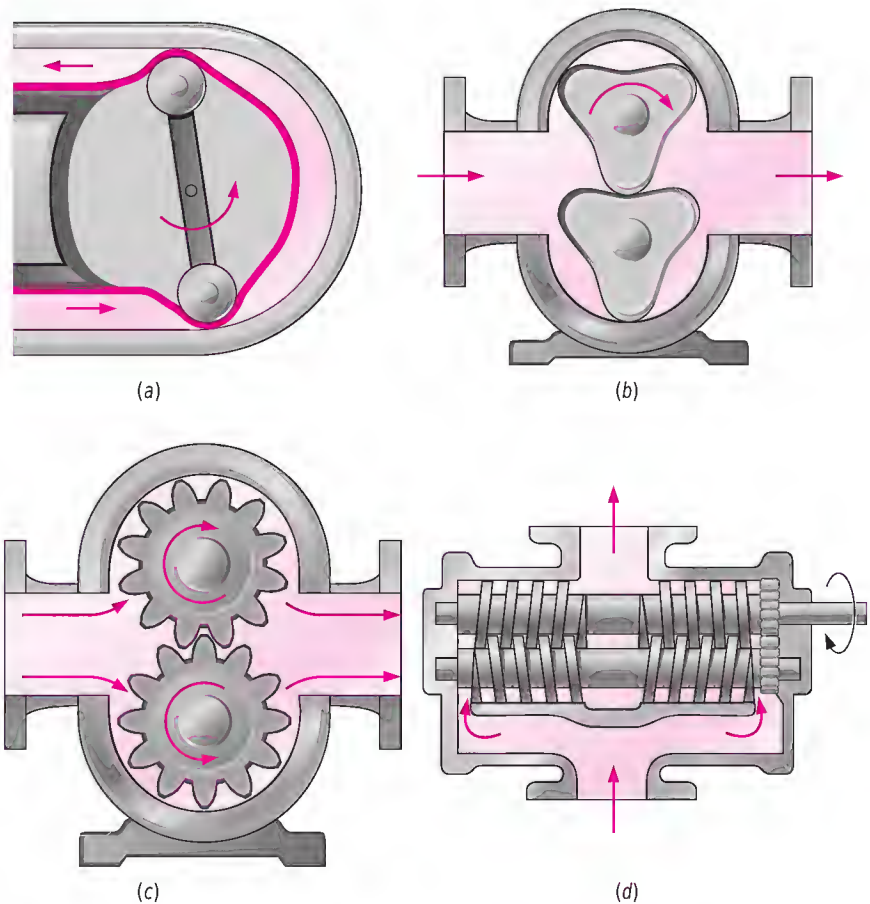
*Courtesy of Goulds Pumps, ITT Industries.  
Used by permission.*

about shutting any of them off (Fig. 14–24). Also, it is wise to install check valves in each branch so that when a pump needs to be shut down (for maintenance or when the required flow rate is low), backflow through the pump is avoided. Note that the extra valves and piping required for a parallel pump network add additional head losses to the system; thus the overall performance of the combined pumps suffers somewhat.

## Positive-Displacement Pumps

People have designed numerous positive-displacement pumps throughout the centuries. In each design, fluid is sucked into an expanding volume and then pushed along as that volume contracts, but the mechanism that causes this change in volume differs greatly among the various designs. Some designs are very simple, like the flexible-tube *peristaltic pump* (Fig. 14–26a) that compresses a tube by small wheels, pushing the fluid along. (This mechanism is somewhat similar to peristalsis in your esophagus or intestines, where muscles rather than wheels compress the tube.) Others are more complex, using rotating cams with synchronized lobes (Fig. 14–26b), interlocking gears (Fig. 14–26c), or screws (Fig. 14–26d). Positive-displacement pumps are ideal for high-pressure applications like pumping viscous liquids or thick slurries, and for applications where precise amounts of liquid are to be dispensed or metered, as in medical applications.





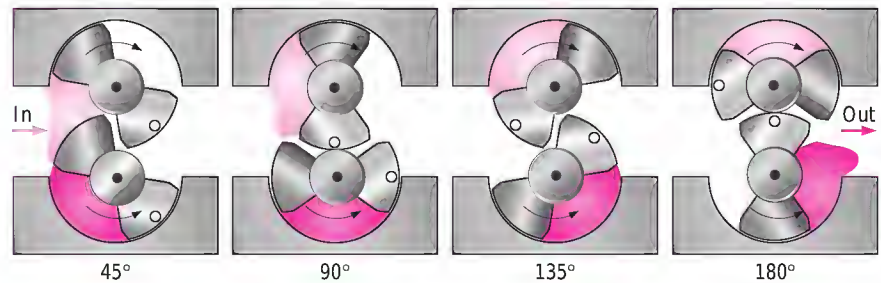
**FIGURE 14-26**

Examples of positive-displacement pumps: (a) flexible-tube peristaltic pump, (b) three-lobe rotary pump, (c) gear pump, and (d) double screw pump.

*Adapted from F. M. White, Fluid Mechanics 4/e. Copyright © 1999. The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. With permission.*

**FIGURE 14-27**

Four phases (one-eighth of a turn apart) in the operation of a two-lobe rotary pump, a type of positive-displacement pump. The light blue region represents a chunk of fluid pushed through the top rotor, while the dark blue region represents a chunk of fluid pushed through the bottom rotor, which rotates in the opposite direction. Flow is from left to right.



To illustrate the operation of a positive-displacement pump, we sketch four phases of half of a cycle of a simple **rotary pump** with two lobes on each rotor (Fig. 14-27). The two rotors are synchronized by an external gear box so as to rotate at the same angular speed, but in opposite directions. In the diagram, the top rotor turns clockwise and the bottom rotor turns counterclockwise, sucking in fluid from the left and discharging it to the right. A white dot is drawn on one lobe of each rotor to help you visualize the rotation.

Gaps exist between the rotors and the housing and between the lobes of the rotors themselves, as illustrated (and exaggerated) in Fig. 14-27. Fluid can leak through these gaps, reducing the pump's efficiency. High-viscosity fluids cannot penetrate the gaps as easily; hence the net head (and efficiency) of a rotary pump generally *increases* with fluid viscosity, as shown in Fig. 14-28. This is one reason why rotary pumps (and other types of positive-displacement pumps) are a good choice for pumping highly viscous fluids and slurries. They are used, for example, as automobile engine oil pumps and in the foods industry to pump heavy liquids like syrup, tomato paste, and chocolate, and slurries like soups.

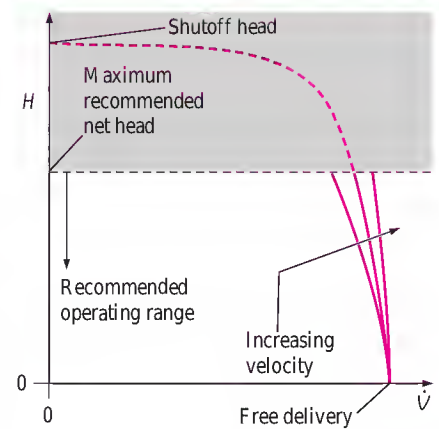
The pump performance curve (net head versus capacity) of a rotary pump is nearly vertical throughout its recommended operating range, since the capacity is fairly constant regardless of load at a given rotational speed (Fig. 14-28). However, as indicated by the dashed blue line in Fig. 14-28, at very high values of net head, corresponding to very high pump outlet pressure, leaks become more severe, even for high-viscosity fluids. In addition, the motor driving the pump cannot overcome the large torque caused by this high outlet pressure, and the motor begins to suffer stall or overload, which may burn out the motor. Therefore, rotary pump manufacturers do not recommend operation of the pump above a certain maximum net head, which is typically well below the shutoff head. The pump performance curves supplied by the manufacturer often do not even show the pump's performance outside of its recommended operating range.

Positive-displacement pumps have many advantages over dynamic pumps. For example, a positive-displacement pump is better able to handle shear sensitive liquids since the induced shear is much less than that of a dynamic pump operating at similar pressure and flow rate. Blood is a shear sensitive liquid, and this is one reason why positive-displacement pumps are used for artificial hearts. A well-sealed positive-displacement pump can create a significant vacuum pressure at its inlet, even when dry, and is thus able to lift a liquid from several meters below the pump. We refer to this kind of pump as a **self-priming pump** (Fig. 14-29). Finally, the rotor(s) of a positive-displacement pump run at lower speeds than the rotor (impeller) of a dynamic pump at similar loads, extending the useful lifetime of seals, etc.

There are some disadvantages of positive-displacement pumps as well. Their volume flow rate cannot be changed unless the rotation rate is changed. (This is not as simple as it sounds, since most AC electric motors are designed to operate at one or more *fixed* rotational speeds.) They create very high pressure at the outlet side, and if the outlet becomes blocked, ruptures may occur or electric motors may overheat, as previously discussed. Overpressure protection (e.g., a pressure-relief valve) is often required for this reason. Because of their design, positive-displacement pumps may deliver a pulsating flow, which may be unacceptable for some applications.

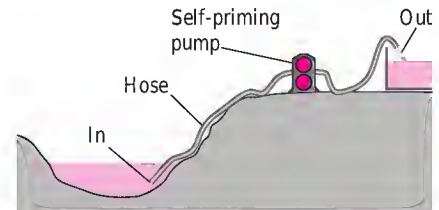
Analysis of positive-displacement pumps is fairly straightforward. From the geometry of the pump, we calculate the **closed volume** ( $V_{\text{closed}}$ ) that is filled (and expelled) for every  $n$  rotations of the shaft. Volume flow rate is then equal to rotation rate  $\dot{n}$  times  $V_{\text{closed}}$  divided by  $n$ ,

$$\text{Volume flow rate, positive-displacement pump: } \dot{V} = \dot{n} \frac{V_{\text{closed}}}{n} \quad (14-11)$$



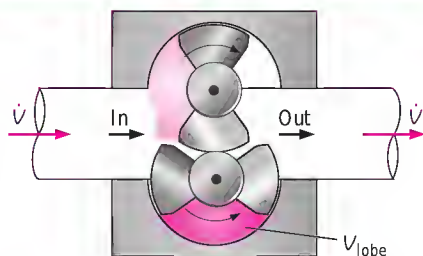
**FIGURE 14-28**

Comparison of the pump performance curves of a rotary pump operating at the same speed, but with fluids of various viscosities. To avoid motor overload the pump should not be operated in the shaded region.

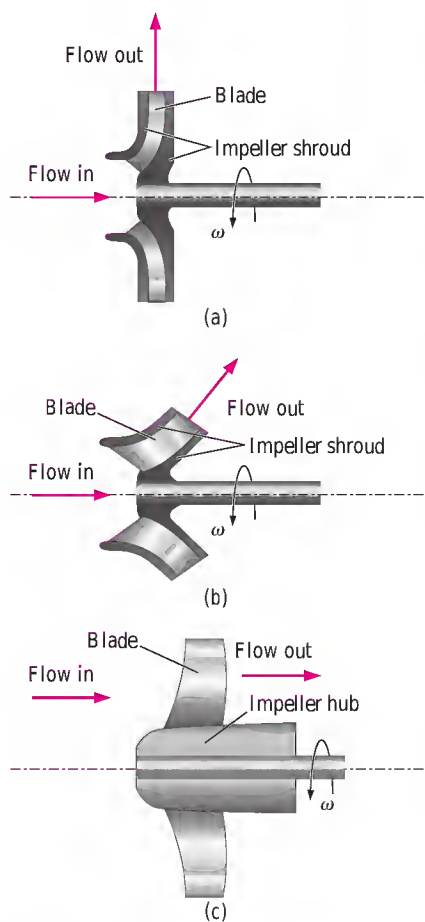


**FIGURE 14-29**

A pump that can lift a liquid even when the pump itself is "empty" is called a self-priming pump.

**FIGURE 14-30**

The two-lobe rotary pump of Example 14-4. Flow is from left to right.

**FIGURE 14-31**

The impeller (rotating portion) of the three main categories of dynamic pumps: (a) centrifugal flow, (b) mixed flow, and (c) axial flow.

### EXAMPLE 14-4 Volume Flow Rate through a Positive-Displacement Pump

A two-lobe rotary positive-displacement pump, similar to that of Fig. 14-27, moves  $0.45 \text{ cm}^3$  of SAE 30 motor oil in each lobe volume  $V_{\text{lobe}}$ , as sketched in Fig. 14-30. Calculate the volume flow rate of oil for the case where  $n = 900 \text{ rpm}$ .

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the volume flow rate of oil through a positive-displacement pump for given values of lobe volume and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between lobes or between lobes and the casing. 3 The oil is incompressible.

**Analysis** By studying Fig. 14-27, we see that for half of a rotation ( $180^\circ$  for  $n = 0.5$  rotations) of the two counter-rotating shafts, the total volume of oil pumped is  $V_{\text{closed}} = 2V_{\text{lobe}}$ . The volume flow rate is then calculated from Eq. 14-11,

$$\dot{V} = n \frac{V_{\text{closed}}}{n} = (900 \text{ rot/min}) \frac{2(0.45 \text{ cm}^3)}{0.5 \text{ rot}} = \mathbf{1620 \text{ cm}^3/\text{min}}$$

**Discussion** If there were leaks in the pump, the volume flow rate would be lower. The oil's density is not needed for calculation of the volume flow rate. However, the higher the fluid density, the higher the required shaft torque and brake horsepower.

## Dynamic Pumps

There are three main types of *dynamic pumps* that involve rotating blades called **impeller blades** or **rotor blades**, which impart momentum to the fluid. For this reason they are sometimes called **rotodynamic pumps** or simply **rotary pumps** (not to be confused with rotary positive-displacement pumps, which use the same name). There are also some nonrotary dynamic pumps, such as jet pumps and electromagnetic pumps; these are not discussed in this text. Rotary pumps are classified by the manner in which flow exits the pump: *centrifugal flow*, *axial flow*, and *mixed flow* (Fig. 14-31). In a **centrifugal-flow pump**, fluid enters axially (in the same direction as the axis of the rotating shaft) in the center of the pump, but is discharged radially (or tangentially) along the outer radius of the pump casing. For this reason centrifugal pumps are also called **radial-flow pumps**. In an **axial-flow pump**, fluid enters and leaves axially, typically along the outer portion of the pump because of blockage by the shaft, motor, hub, etc. A **mixed-flow pump** is intermediate between centrifugal and axial, with the flow entering axially, not necessarily in the center, but leaving at some angle between radially and axially.

## Centrifugal Pumps

Centrifugal pumps and blowers can be easily identified by their snail-shaped casing, called the **scroll** (Fig. 14-32). They are found all around your home—in dishwashers, hot tubs, clothes washers and dryers, hairdryers,



vacuum cleaners, kitchen exhaust hoods, bathroom exhaust fans, leaf blowers, furnaces, etc. They are used in cars—the water pump in the engine, the air blower in the heater/air conditioner unit, etc. Centrifugal pumps are ubiquitous in industry as well; they are used in building ventilation systems, washing operations, cooling ponds and cooling towers, and in numerous other industrial operations in which fluids are pumped.

A schematic diagram of a centrifugal pump is shown in Fig. 14-33. Note that a **shroud** often surrounds the impeller blades to increase blade stiffness. In pump terminology, the rotating assembly that consists of the shaft, the hub, the impeller blades, and the impeller shroud is called the **impeller** or **rotor**. Fluid enters axially through the hollow middle portion of the pump (the **eye**), after which it encounters the rotating blades. It acquires tangential and radial velocity by momentum transfer with the impeller blades, and acquires additional radial velocity by so-called centrifugal forces, which are actually a lack of sufficient *centripetal* forces to sustain circular motion. The flow leaves the impeller after gaining both speed and pressure as it is flung radially outward into the scroll (also called the **volute**). As sketched in Fig. 14-33, the scroll is a snail-shaped **diffuser** whose purpose is to decelerate the fast-moving fluid leaving the trailing edges of the impeller blades, thereby further increasing the fluid's pressure, and to combine and direct the flow from all the blade passages toward a common outlet. As mentioned previously, if the flow is steady in the mean, if the fluid is incompressible, and if the inlet and outlet diameters are the same, the average flow speed at the outlet is identical to that at the inlet. Thus, it is not necessarily the speed, but the *pressure* that increases from inlet to outlet through a centrifugal pump.

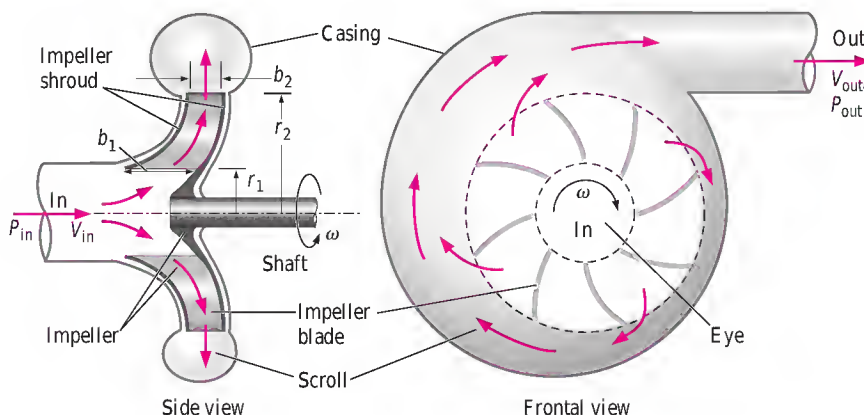
There are three types of centrifugal pump that warrant discussion, based on impeller blade geometry, as sketched in Fig. 14-34: *backward-inclined blades*, *radial blades*, and *forward-inclined blades*. Centrifugal pumps with **backward-inclined blades** (Fig. 14-34a) are the most common. These yield the highest efficiency of the three because fluid flows into and out of the blade passages with the least amount of turning. Sometimes the blades are airfoil shaped, yielding similar performance but even higher efficiency. The pressure rise is intermediate between the other two types of centrifugal



**FIGURE 14-32**

A typical centrifugal blower with its characteristic snail-shaped scroll.

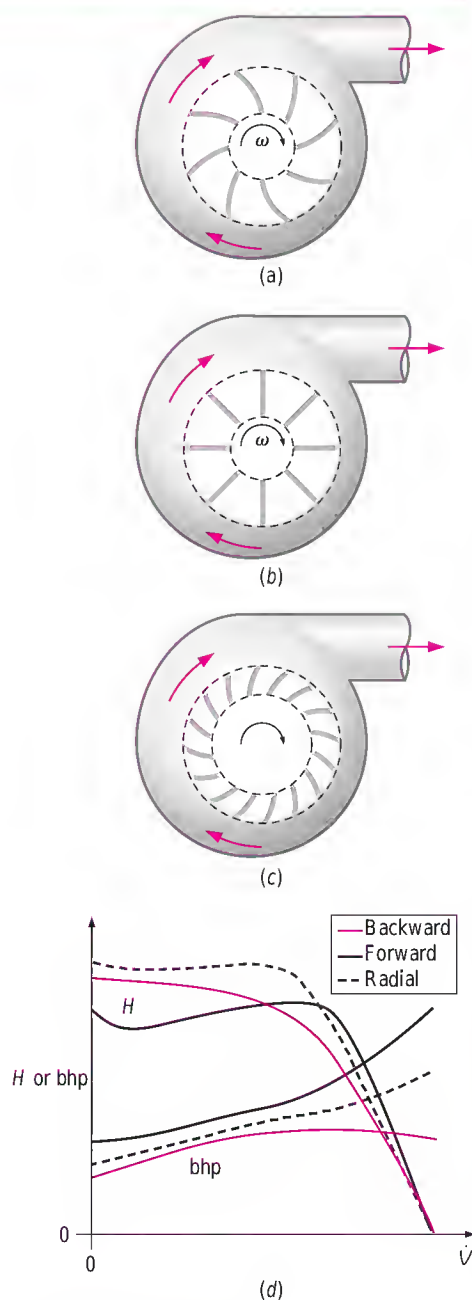
Courtesy The New York Blower Company, Willowbrook, IL. Used by permission.



**FIGURE 14-33**

Side view and frontal view of a typical *centrifugal pump*. Fluid enters axially in the middle of the pump (the *eye*), is flung around to the outside by the rotating blade assembly (*impeller*), is diffused in the expanding diffuser (*scroll*), and is discharged out the side of the pump. We define  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  as the radial locations of the impeller blade inlet and outlet, respectively;  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are the axial blade widths at the impeller blade inlet and outlet, respectively.



**FIGURE 14-34**

The three main types of centrifugal pumps are those with (a) *backward-inclined blades*, (b) *radial blades*, and (c) *forward-inclined blades*; (d) comparison of net head and brake horsepower performance curves for the three types of centrifugal pumps.

pumps. Centrifugal pumps with **radial blades** (also called **straight blades**, Fig. 14-34b) have the simplest geometry and produce the largest pressure rise of the three for a wide range of volume flow rates, but the pressure rise decreases rapidly after the point of maximum efficiency. Centrifugal pumps with **forward-inclined blades** (Fig. 14-34c) produce a pressure rise that is nearly constant, albeit lower than that of radial or backward-inclined blades, over a wide range of volume flow rates. Forward-inclined centrifugal pumps generally have more blades, but the blades are smaller, as sketched in Fig. 14-34c. Centrifugal pumps with forward-inclined blades generally have a lower maximum efficiency than do straight-bladed pumps. Radial and backward-inclined centrifugal pumps are preferred for applications where one needs to provide volume flow rate and pressure rise within a narrow range of values. If a wider range of volume flow rates and/or pressure rises are desired, the performance of radial pumps and backward-inclined pumps may not be able to satisfy the new requirements; these types of pumps are less forgiving (less robust). The performance of forward-inclined pumps is more forgiving and accommodates a wider variation, at the cost of lower efficiency and less pressure rise per unit of input power. If a pump is needed to produce large pressure rise over a wide range of volume flow rates, the forward-inclined centrifugal pump is attractive.

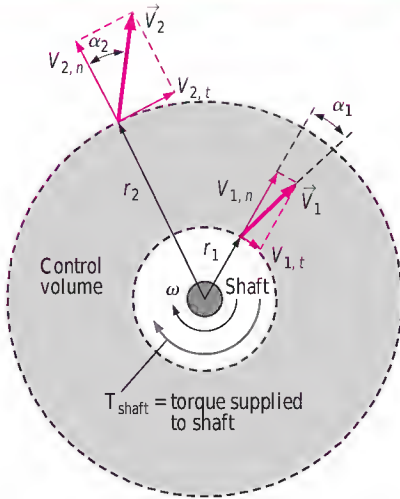
Net head and brake horsepower performance curves for these three types of centrifugal pump are compared in Fig. 14-34d. The curves have been adjusted such that each pump achieves the same free delivery (maximum volume flow rate at zero net head). Note that these are qualitative sketches for comparison purposes only—actual measured performance curves may differ significantly in shape, depending on details of the pump design.

For any inclination of the impeller blades (backward, radial, or forward), we can analyze the velocity vectors through the blades. The actual flow field is unsteady, fully three-dimensional, and perhaps compressible. For simplicity in our analysis we consider steady flow in both the absolute reference frame and in the relative frame of reference rotating with the impeller. We consider only incompressible flow, and we consider only the radial or normal velocity component (subscript  $n$ ) and the circumferential or tangential velocity component (subscript  $t$ ) from blade inlet to blade outlet. We do not consider the axial velocity component (to the right in Fig. 14-35 and into the page in the frontal view of Fig. 14-33). In other words, although there is a nonzero axial component of velocity through the impeller, it does not enter our analysis. A close-up side view of a simplified centrifugal pump is sketched in Fig. 14-35, where we define  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  as the average normal components of velocity at radii  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , respectively. Although a gap is shown between the blade and the casing, we assume in our simplified analysis that no leakage occurs in these gaps.

The volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  entering the eye of the pump passes through the circumferential cross-sectional area defined by width  $b_1$  at radius  $r_1$ . Conservation of mass requires that this same volume flow rate must pass through the circumferential cross-sectional area defined by width  $b_2$  at radius  $r_2$ . Using the average normal velocity components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  defined in Fig. 14-35, we write

$$\text{Volume flow rate:} \quad \dot{V} = 2\pi r_1 b_1 V_{1,n} = 2\pi r_2 b_2 V_{2,n} \quad (14-12)$$





**FIGURE 14-37**

Control volume (shaded) used for angular momentum analysis of a centrifugal pump; absolute tangential velocity components  $V_{1,t}$  and  $V_{2,t}$  are labeled.

with uniform absolute velocity  $\vec{V}_1$  around the entire circumference at radius  $r_1$  and exits with uniform absolute velocity  $\vec{V}_2$  around the entire circumference at radius  $r_2$ .

Since moment of momentum is defined as the cross product  $\vec{r} \times \vec{V}$ , only the *tangential* components of  $\vec{V}_1$  and  $\vec{V}_2$  are relevant to the shaft torque. These are shown as  $V_{1,t}$  and  $V_{2,t}$  in Fig. 14-37. It turns out that shaft torque is equal to the change in moment of momentum from inlet to outlet, as given by the **Euler turbomachine equation** (also called **Euler's turbine formula**), derived in Chap. 6,

$$\text{Euler turbomachine equation:} \quad T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) \quad (14-14)$$

Or, in terms of angles  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  and the magnitudes of the absolute velocity vectors,

Alternative form, Euler turbomachine equation:

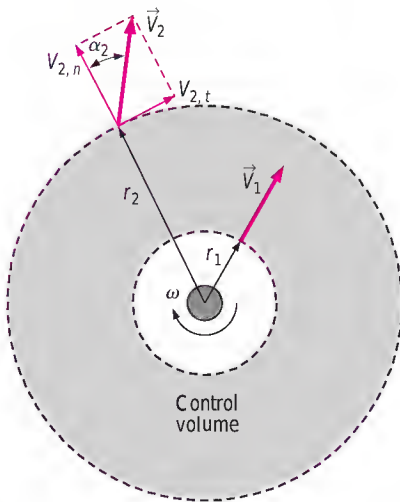
$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \dot{V} (r_2 V_2 \sin \alpha_2 - r_1 V_1 \sin \alpha_1) \quad (14-15)$$

In our simplified analysis there are no irreversible losses. Hence, pump efficiency  $\eta_{\text{pump}} = 1$ , implying that water horsepower  $\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}$  and brake horsepower bhp are the same. Using Eqs. 14-3 and 14-4,

$$\text{bhp} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = \dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}} = \rho g \dot{V} H \quad (14-16)$$

which is solved for net head  $H$ ,

$$\text{Net head:} \quad H = \frac{1}{g} (\omega r_2 V_{2,t} - \omega r_1 V_{1,t}) \quad (14-17)$$



**FIGURE 14-38**

Control volume and absolute velocity vectors for the centrifugal blower of Example 14-5. The view is along the blower axis.

#### EXAMPLE 14-5 Idealized Blower Performance

A centrifugal blower rotates at  $\dot{n} = 1750$  rpm (183.3 rad/s). Air enters the impeller normal to the blades ( $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ ) and exits at an angle of  $40^\circ$  from radial ( $\alpha_2 = 40^\circ$ ) as sketched in Fig. 14-38. The inlet radius is  $r_1 = 4.0$  cm, and the inlet blade width  $b_1 = 5.2$  cm. The outlet radius is  $r_2 = 8.0$  cm, and the outlet blade width  $b_2 = 2.3$  cm. The volume flow rate is  $0.13$  m<sup>3</sup>/s. Assuming 100 percent efficiency, calculate the net head produced by this blower in equivalent millimeters of water column height. Also calculate the required brake horsepower in watts.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate the brake horsepower and net head of an idealized blower at a given volume flow rate and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between rotor blades and blower casing. 3 The air is incompressible. 4 The efficiency of the blower is 100 percent (no irreversible losses).

**Properties** We take the density of air to be  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.20$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** Since the volume flow rate (capacity) is given, we calculate the normal velocity components at the inlet and the outlet using Eq. 14-12,

$$V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} = \frac{0.13 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.040 \text{ m})(0.052 \text{ m})} = 9.947 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

$V_1 = V_{1,n}$ , and  $V_{1,t} = 0$ , since  $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ . Similarly,  $V_{2,n} = 11.24$  m/s, and

$$V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (11.24 \text{ m/s}) \tan(40^\circ) = 9.435 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

Now we use Eq. 14–17 to predict the net head,

$$H = \frac{\omega}{g} (r_2 V_{2,t} - \underbrace{r_1 V_{1,t}}_0) = \frac{183.3 \text{ rad/s}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} (0.080 \text{ m})(9.435 \text{ m/s}) = 14.1 \text{ m} \quad (3)$$

Note that the net head of Eq. 3 is in meters of *air*, the pumped fluid. To convert to pressure in units of equivalent millimeters of water column, we multiply by the ratio of air density to water density,

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\text{water column}} &= H \frac{\rho_{\text{air}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} \\ &= (14.1 \text{ m}) \frac{1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ mm}}{1 \text{ m}} \right) = \mathbf{17.0 \text{ mm of water}} \quad (4) \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we use Eq. 14–16 to predict the required brake horsepower,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bhp} &= \rho g \dot{V} H = (1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.13 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(14.1 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{21.6 \text{ W}} \quad (5) \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note the unit conversion in Eq. 5 from kilograms, meters, and seconds to watts; this conversion turns out to be useful in many turbomachinery calculations. The actual net head delivered to the air will be lower than that predicted by Eq. 3 due to inefficiencies. Similarly, actual brake horsepower will be higher than that predicted by Eq. 5 due to inefficiencies in the blower, friction on the shaft, etc.

In order to design the shape of the impeller blades, we must use trigonometry to obtain expressions for  $V_{1,t}$  and  $V_{2,t}$  in terms of blade angles  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ . Applying the *law of cosines* (Fig. 14–39) to the triangle in Fig. 14–36 formed by absolute velocity vector  $\vec{V}_2$ , relative velocity vector  $\vec{V}_{2,\text{relative}}$ , and the tangential velocity of the blade at radius  $r_2$  (of magnitude  $\omega r_2$ ) we get

$$V_2^2 = V_{2,\text{relative}}^2 + \omega^2 r_2^2 - 2\omega r_2 V_{2,\text{relative}} \cos \beta_2 \quad (14-18)$$

But we also see from Fig. 14–36 that

$$V_{2,\text{relative}} \cos \beta_2 = \omega r_2 - V_{2,t}$$

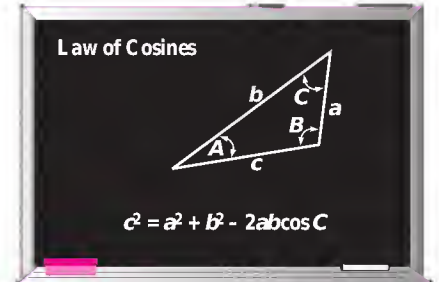
Substitution of this equation into Eq. 14–18 yields

$$\omega r_2 V_{2,t} = \frac{1}{2} (V_2^2 - V_{2,\text{relative}}^2 + \omega^2 r_2^2) \quad (14-19)$$

A similar equation results for the blade inlet (change all subscripts 2 in Eq. 14–19 to subscript 1). Substitution of these into Eq. 14–17 yields

$$\text{Net head: } H = \frac{1}{2g} [(V_2^2 - V_1^2) + (\omega^2 r_2^2 - \omega^2 r_1^2) - (V_{2,\text{relative}}^2 - V_{1,\text{relative}}^2)] \quad (14-20)$$

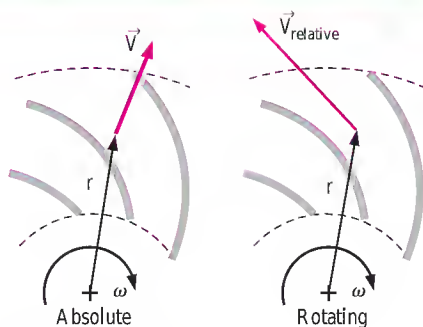
In words, Eq. 14–20 states that in the ideal case (no irreversible losses), the net head is proportional to the change in absolute kinetic energy plus the rotor-tip kinetic energy change minus the change in relative kinetic energy from inlet to outlet of the impeller. Finally, equating Eq. 14–20 and Eq. 14–2,



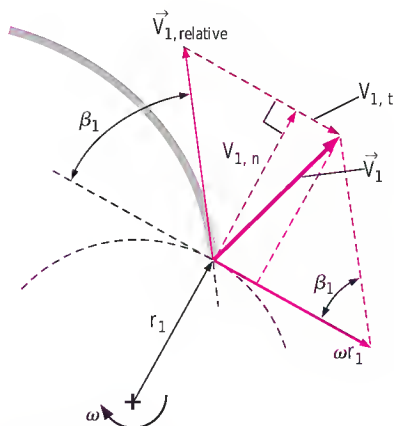
**FIGURE 14–39**

The law of cosines is utilized in the analysis of a centrifugal pump.



**FIGURE 14-40**

For the approximation of flow through an impeller with no irreversible losses, it is often more convenient to work with a relative frame of reference rotating with the impeller; in that case, the Bernoulli equation gets an additional term, as indicated in Eq. 14-22.

**FIGURE 14-41**

Close-up frontal view of the velocity vectors at the impeller blade inlet. The absolute velocity vector is shown as a bold arrow.

where we set subscript 2 as the outflow and subscript 1 as the inflow, we see that

$$\left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V_{\text{relative}}^2}{2g} - \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2g} + z \right)_{\text{out}} = \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V_{\text{relative}}^2}{2g} - \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2g} + z \right)_{\text{in}} \quad (14-21)$$

Note that we are not limited to analysis of only the inlet and outlet. In fact, we may apply Eq. 14-21 to *any* two radii along the impeller. In general then, we write an equation that is commonly called the **Bernoulli equation in a rotating reference frame**:

$$\frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V_{\text{relative}}^2}{2g} - \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2g} + z = \text{constant} \quad (14-22)$$

We see that Eq. 14-22 is the same as the usual Bernoulli equation, except that since the speed used is the *relative* speed (in the rotating reference frame), an “extra” term (the third term on the left of Eq. 14-22) appears in the equation to account for rotational effects (Fig. 14-40). We emphasize that Eq. 14-22 is an approximation, valid only for the ideal case in which there are no irreversible losses through the impeller. Nevertheless, it is valuable as a first-order approximation for flow through the impeller of a centrifugal pump.

We now examine Eq. 14-17, the equation for net head, more closely. Since the term containing  $V_{1,t}$  carries a negative sign, we obtain the maximum  $H$  by setting  $V_{1,t}$  to zero. (We are assuming that there is no mechanism in the eye of the pump that can generate a *negative* value of  $V_{1,t}$ .) Thus, a first-order approximation for the **design condition** of the pump is to set  $V_{1,t} = 0$ . In other words, we select the blade inlet angle  $\beta_1$  such that the flow into the impeller blade is purely radial from an absolute reference frame, and  $V_{1,n} = V_1$ . The velocity vectors at  $r = r_1$  in Fig. 14-36 are magnified and redrawn in Fig. 14-41. Using some trigonometry we see that

$$V_{1,t} = \omega r_1 - \frac{V_{1,n}}{\tan \beta_1} \quad (14-23)$$

A similar expression is obtained for  $V_{2,t}$  (replace subscript 1 by 2), or in fact for any radius between  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ . When  $V_{1,t} = 0$  and  $V_{1,n} = V_1$ ,

$$\omega r_1 = \frac{V_{1,n}}{\tan \beta_1} \quad (14-24)$$

Finally, combining Eq. 14-24 with Eq. 14-12, we have an expression for volume flow rate as a function of inlet blade angle  $\beta_1$  and rotational speed,

$$\dot{V} = 2\pi b_1 \omega r_1^2 \tan \beta_1 \quad (14-25)$$

Equation 14-25 can be used for preliminary design of the impeller blade shape as illustrated by Example 14-6.

#### EXAMPLE 14-6 Preliminary Design of a Centrifugal Pump

A centrifugal pump is being designed to pump liquid refrigerant R-134a at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. The impeller inlet and outlet radii are  $r_1 = 100$  and  $r_2 = 180$  mm, respectively (Fig. 14-42). The impeller inlet and outlet widths are  $b_1 = 50$  and  $b_2 = 30$  mm (into the page

of Fig. 14–42). The pump is to deliver  $0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  of the liquid at a net head of  $14.5 \text{ m}$  when the impeller rotates at  $1720 \text{ rpm}$ . Design the blade shape for the case in which these operating conditions are the *design conditions* of the pump ( $V_{1,t} = 0$ , as sketched in the figure); specifically, calculate angles  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ , and discuss the shape of the blade. Also predict the horsepower required by the pump.

**SOLUTION** For a given flow rate, net head, and dimensions of a centrifugal pump, we are to design the blade shape (leading and trailing edge angles). We are also to estimate the horsepower required by the pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The liquid is incompressible. 3 There are no irreversible losses through the impeller. 4 This is only a preliminary design.

**Properties** For refrigerant R-134a at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $v_f = 0.0008157 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}$ . Thus  $\rho = 1/v_f = 1226 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We calculate the required water horsepower from Eq. 14–3,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}} &= \rho g \dot{V} H \\ &= (1226 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(14.5 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 43,600 \text{ W}\end{aligned}$$

The required brake horsepower will be greater than this in a real pump. However, in keeping with the approximations for this preliminary design, we assume 100 percent efficiency such that bhp is approximately equal to  $\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}$ .

$$\text{bhp} \cong \dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}} = 43,600 \text{ W} \left( \frac{\text{hp}}{745.7 \text{ W}} \right) = 58.5 \text{ hp}$$

We report the final result to two significant digits in keeping with the precision of the given quantities; thus,  $\text{bhp} \approx 59 \text{ horsepower}$ .

In all calculations with rotation, we need to convert the rotational speed from  $\dot{n}$  (rpm) to  $\omega$  (rad/s), as illustrated in Fig. 14–43,

$$\omega = 1720 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 180.1 \text{ rad/s} \quad (1)$$

We calculate the blade inlet angle using Eq. 14–25,

$$\beta_1 = \arctan \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi b_1 \omega r_1^2} \right) = \arctan \left( \frac{0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.050 \text{ m})(180.1 \text{ rad/s})(0.10 \text{ m})^2} \right) = 23.8^\circ$$

We find  $\beta_2$  by utilizing the equations derived earlier for our elementary analysis. First, for the design condition in which  $V_{1,t} = 0$ , Eq. 14–17 reduces to

$$\text{Net head:} \quad H = \frac{1}{g} (\omega r_2 V_{2,t} - \underbrace{\omega r_1 V_{1,t}}_0) = \frac{\omega r_2 V_{2,t}}{g}$$

from which we calculate the tangential velocity component,

$$V_{2,t} = \frac{gH}{\omega r_2} \quad (2)$$

Using Eq. 14–12, we calculate the normal velocity component,

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} \quad (3)$$

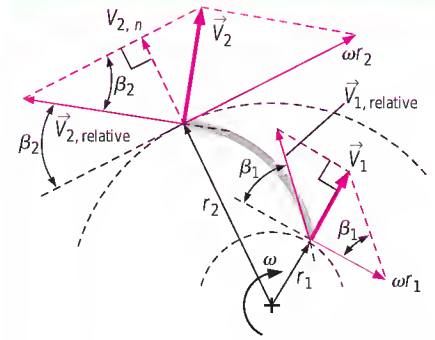


FIGURE 14–42

Relative and absolute velocity vectors and geometry for the centrifugal pump impeller design of Example 14–6.

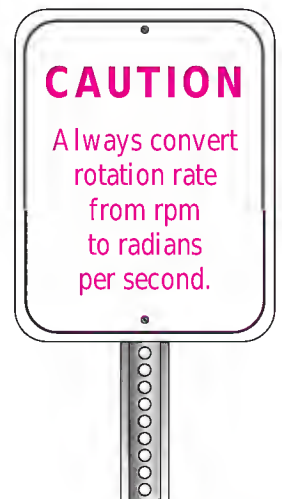


FIGURE 14–43

Proper unit conversion requires the units of rotation rate to be rad/s.

Next, we perform the same trigonometry used to derive Eq. 14–23, but on the *trailing edge* of the blade rather than the leading edge. The result is

$$V_{2,t} = \omega r_2 - \frac{V_{2,n}}{\tan \beta_2}$$

from which we finally solve for  $\beta_2$ ,

$$\beta_2 = \arctan\left(\frac{V_{2,n}}{\omega r_2 - V_{2,t}}\right) \quad (4)$$

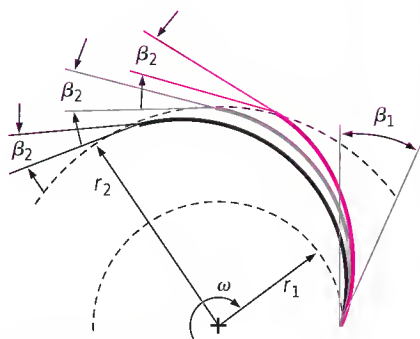
After substitution of Eqs. 2 and 3 into Eq. 4, and insertion of the numerical values, we obtain

$$\beta_2 = 14.7^\circ$$

We report the final results to only two significant digits. Thus our preliminary design requires *backward-inclined* impeller blades with  $\beta_1 \cong 24^\circ$  and  $\beta_2 \cong 15^\circ$ .

Once we know the leading and trailing edge blade angles, we design the detailed *shape* of the impeller blade by smoothly varying blade angle  $\beta$  from  $\beta_1$  to  $\beta_2$  as radius increases from  $r_1$  to  $r_2$ . As sketched in Fig. 14–44, the blade can be of various shapes while still keeping  $\beta_1 \cong 24^\circ$  and  $\beta_2 \cong 15^\circ$ , depending on how we vary  $\beta$  with the radius. In the figure, all three blades begin at the same location (zero absolute angle) at radius  $r_1$ ; the leading edge angle for all three blades is  $\beta_1 = 24^\circ$ . The medium length blade (the gray one in Fig. 14–44) is constructed by varying  $\beta$  *linearly* with  $r$ . Its trailing edge intercepts radius  $r_2$  at an absolute angle of approximately  $93^\circ$ . The longer blade (the black one in the figure) is constructed by varying  $\beta$  more rapidly near  $r_1$  than near  $r_2$ . In other words, the blade curvature is more pronounced near its leading edge than near its trailing edge. It intercepts the outer radius at an absolute angle of about  $114^\circ$ . Finally, the shortest blade (the blue blade in Fig. 14–44) has less blade curvature near its leading edge, but more pronounced curvature near its trailing edge. It intercepts  $r_2$  at an absolute angle of approximately  $77^\circ$ . *It is not immediately obvious which blade shape is best.*

**Discussion** Keep in mind that this is a preliminary design in which irreversible losses are ignored. A real pump would have losses, and the required brake horsepower would be higher (perhaps 20 to 30 percent higher) than the value estimated here. In a real pump with losses, a shorter blade has less skin friction drag, but the normal stresses on the blade are larger because the flow is turned more sharply near the trailing edge where the velocities are largest; this may lead to structural problems if the blades are not very thick, especially when pumping dense liquids. A longer blade has higher skin friction drag, but lower normal stresses. In addition, you can see from a simple blade volume estimate in Fig. 14–44 that for the same number of blades, the longer the blades, the more flow blockage, since the blades are of finite thickness. In addition, the displacement thickness effect of boundary layers growing along the blade surfaces (Chap. 10) leads to even more pronounced blockage for the long blades. Obviously some engineering optimization is required to determine the exact shape of the blade.



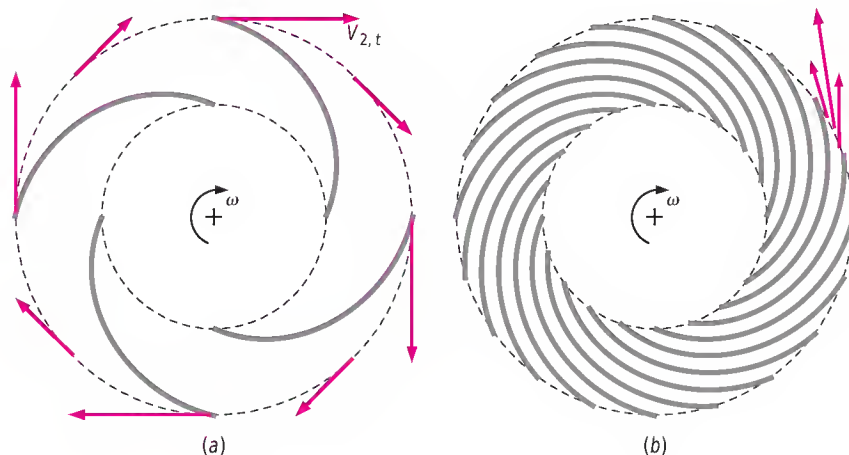
**FIGURE 14–44**

Three possible blade shapes for the centrifugal pump impeller design of Example 14–6. All three blades have leading edge angle  $\beta_1 = 24^\circ$  and trailing edge angle  $\beta_2 = 15^\circ$ , but differ in how  $\beta$  is varied with the radius. The drawing is to scale.

How *many* blades should we use in an impeller? If we use too few blades, **circulatory flow loss** will be high. Circulatory flow loss occurs because there is a finite number of blades. Recall that in our preliminary analysis,

we assume a uniform tangential velocity  $V_{2,t}$  around the entire circumference of the outlet of the control volume (Fig. 14-37). This is strictly correct only if we have an infinite number of infinitesimally thin blades. In a real pump, of course, the number of blades is finite, and the blades are not infinitesimally thin. As a result, the tangential component of the absolute velocity vector is not uniform, but drops off in the spaces between blades as illustrated in Fig. 14-45a. The net result is an effectively smaller value of  $V_{2,t}$ , which in turn decreases the actual net head. This loss of net head (and pump efficiency) is called *circulatory flow loss*. On the other hand, if we have too many blades (as in Fig. 14-45b) there will be excessive flow blockage losses and losses due to the growing boundary layers, again leading to nonuniform flow speeds at the outer radius of the pump and lower net head and efficiency. These losses are called **passage losses**. The bottom line is that some engineering optimization is necessary in order to choose both the blade shape and number of blades. Such analysis is beyond the scope of the present text. A quick perusal through the turbomachinery literature shows that 11, 14, and 16 are common numbers of rotor blades for medium-sized centrifugal pumps.

Once we have designed the pump for specified net head and flow rate (design conditions), we can estimate its net head at conditions away from design conditions. In other words, keeping  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ ,  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$ ,  $\beta_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ , and  $\omega$  fixed, we vary the volume flow rate above and below the design flow rate. We have all the equations: Eq. 14-17 for net head  $H$  in terms of absolute tangential velocity components  $V_{1,t}$  and  $V_{2,t}$ , Eq. 14-23 for  $V_{1,t}$  and  $V_{2,t}$  as functions of absolute normal velocity components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$ , and Eq. 14-12 for  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  as functions of volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$ . In Fig. 14-46

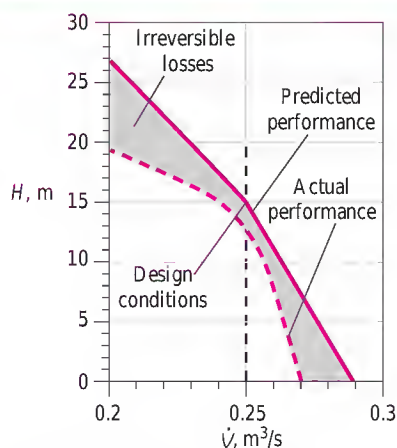


**FIGURE 14-45**

(a) A centrifugal pump impeller with too few blades leads to excessive *circulatory flow loss*—the tangential velocity at outer radius  $r_2$  is smaller in the gaps between blades than at the trailing edges of the blades (absolute tangential velocity vectors are shown).

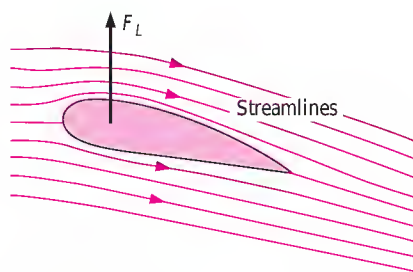
(b) On the other hand, since real impeller blades have finite thickness, an impeller with too many blades leads to *passage losses* due to excessive flow blockage and large skin friction drag (velocity vectors in a frame of reference rotating with the impeller are shown exiting one blade row). The bottom line is that pump engineers must optimize both blade shape and number of blades.





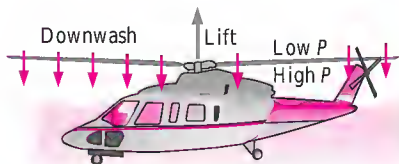
**FIGURE 14-46**

Net head as a function of volume flow rate for the pump of Example 14-6. The difference between predicted and actual performance is due to unaccounted irreversibilities in the prediction.



**FIGURE 14-47**

The blades of an axial-flow pump behave like the wing of an airplane. The air is turned downward by the wing as it generates lift force  $F_L$ .



**FIGURE 14-48**

Downwash and pressure rise across the rotor plane of a helicopter, which is a type of axial-flow pump.

we combine these equations to generate a plot of  $H$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for the pump designed in Example 14-6. The solid blue line is the predicted performance, based on our preliminary analysis. The predicted performance curve is nearly linear with  $\dot{V}$  both above and below design conditions since the term  $\omega r_1 V_{1,t}$  in Eq. 14-17 is small compared to the term  $\omega r_2 V_{2,t}$ . Recall that at the predicted design conditions, we had set  $V_{1,t} = 0$ . For volume flow rates higher than this,  $V_{1,t}$  is predicted by Eq. 14-23 to be *negative*. In keeping with our previous assumptions, however, it is not possible to have negative values of  $V_{1,t}$ . Thus, the slope of the predicted performance curve changes suddenly beyond the design conditions.

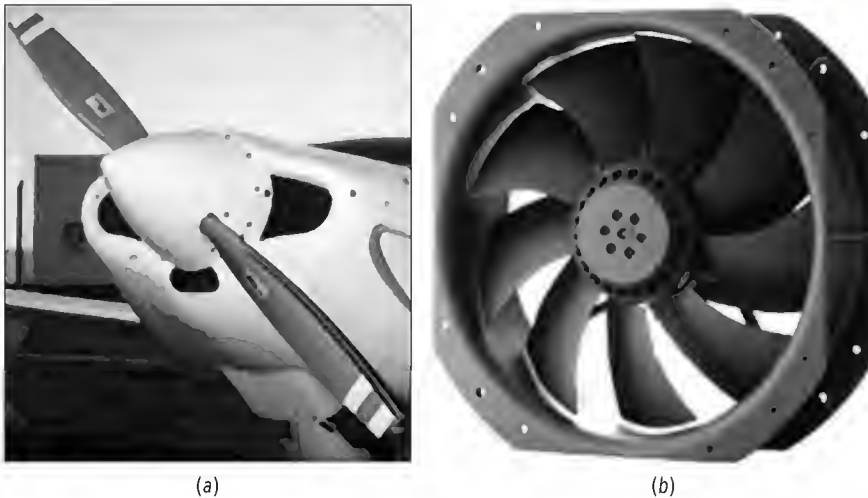
Also sketched in Fig. 14-46 is the *actual* performance of this centrifugal pump. While the predicted performance is close to the actual performance at design conditions, the two curves deviate substantially away from design conditions. At all volume flow rates, the actual net head is *lower* than the predicted net head. This is due to irreversible effects such as friction along blade surfaces, leakage of fluid between the blades and the casing, prerotation (swirl) of fluid in the region of the eye, flow separation on the leading edges of the blades (shock losses) or in the expanding portions of the flow passages, circulatory flow loss, passage loss, and irreversible dissipation of swirling eddies in the volute, among other things.

## Axial Pumps

Axial pumps do not utilize so-called centrifugal forces. Instead, the impeller blades behave more like the wing of an airplane (Fig. 14-47), producing lift by changing the momentum of the fluid as they rotate. The rotor of a helicopter, for example, is a type of axial-flow pump (Fig. 14-48). The lift force on the blade is caused by pressure differences between the top and bottom surfaces of the blade, and the change in flow direction leads to **downwash** (a column of descending air) through the rotor plane. From a time-averaged perspective, there is a pressure jump across the rotor plane that induces a downward airflow (Fig. 14-48).

Imagine turning the rotor plane vertically; we now have a **propeller** (Fig. 14-49a). Both the helicopter rotor and the airplane propeller are examples of **open axial-flow fans**, since there is no duct or casing around the tips of the blades. The common window fan you install in your bedroom window in the summer operates under the same principles, but the goal is to blow air rather than to provide a force. Be assured, however, that there *is* a net force acting on the fan housing. If air is blown from left to right, the force on the fan acts to the left, and the fan is held down by the window sash. The casing around the house fan also acts as a short duct, which helps to direct the flow and eliminate some losses at the blade tips. The small cooling fan inside your computer is typically an axial-flow fan; it looks like a miniature window fan (Fig. 14-49b) and is an example of a **ducted axial-flow fan**.

If you look closely at the airplane propeller blade in Fig. 14-49a, the rotor blade of a helicopter, the propeller blade of a radio-controlled model airplane, or even the blade of a well-designed window fan, you will notice some **twist** in the blade. Specifically, the airfoil at a cross section near the hub or root of the blade is at a higher **pitch angle** ( $\theta$ ) than the airfoil at a



**FIGURE 14-49**

Axial-flow fans may be open or ducted: (a) a propeller is an open fan, and (b) a computer cooling fan is a ducted fan.

(a) Courtesy Whirl Wind Propellers Corporation. Used by permission. (b) Courtesy ebm-papst Mulfingen GmbH & Co. KG. Used by permission.

cross section near the tip,  $\theta_{\text{root}} > \theta_{\text{tip}}$  (Fig. 14-50). This is because the tangential speed of the blade increases linearly with radius,

$$u_{\theta} = \omega r \quad (14-26)$$

At a given radius then, the velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{relative}}$  of the air *relative to the blade* is estimated to first order as the vector sum of wind velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{wind}}$  and the negative of blade velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{blade}}$

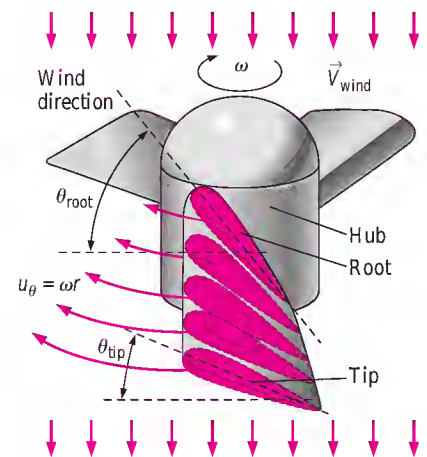
$$\vec{V}_{\text{relative}} \cong \vec{V}_{\text{wind}} - \vec{V}_{\text{blade}} \quad (14-27)$$

where the magnitude of  $\vec{V}_{\text{blade}}$  is equal to the tangential blade speed  $u_{\theta}$ , as given by Eq. 14-26. The direction of  $\vec{V}_{\text{blade}}$  is tangential to the rotational path of the blade. At the blade position sketched in Fig. 14-50,  $\vec{V}_{\text{blade}}$  is to the left.

In Fig. 14-51 we compute  $\vec{V}_{\text{relative}}$  graphically using Eq. 14-27 at two radii—the root radius and the tip radius of the rotor blade sketched in Fig. 14-50. As you can see, the relative angle of attack  $\alpha$  is the same in either case. In fact, the amount of twist is determined by setting pitch angle  $\theta$  such that  $\alpha$  is the same at any radius.

Note also that the magnitude of the relative velocity  $\vec{V}_{\text{relative}}$  increases from the root to the tip. It follows that the dynamic pressure encountered by cross sections of the blade increases with radius, and the lift force per unit width into the page in Fig. 14-51 also increases with radius. Propellers tend to be narrower at the root and wider toward the tip in order to take advantage of the larger lift contribution available toward the tip. At the very tip, however, the blade is usually rounded off to avoid excessive *induced drag* (Chap. 11) that would exist if the blade were simply chopped off abruptly as in Fig. 14-50.

Equation 14-27 is not exact for several reasons. First, the rotating motion of the rotor introduces some **swirl** to the airflow (Fig. 14-52). This reduces

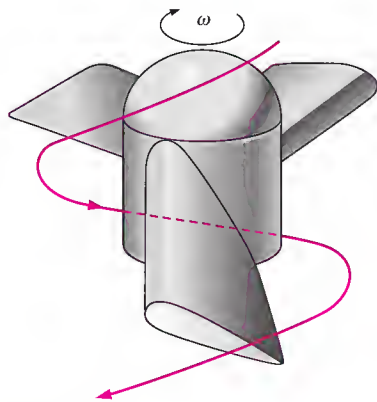
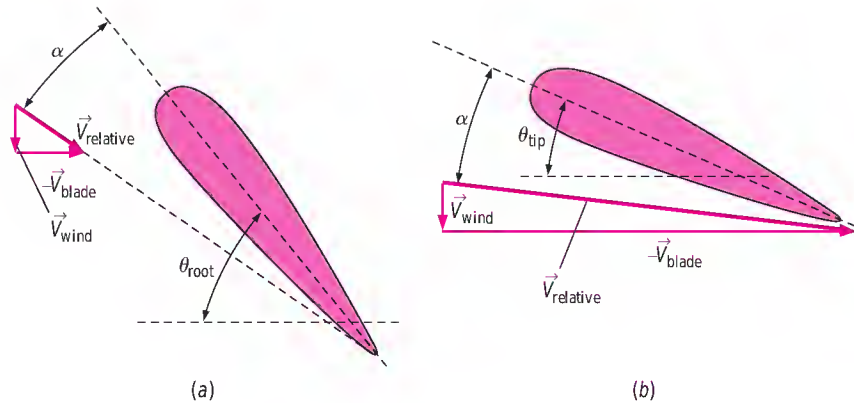


**FIGURE 14-50**

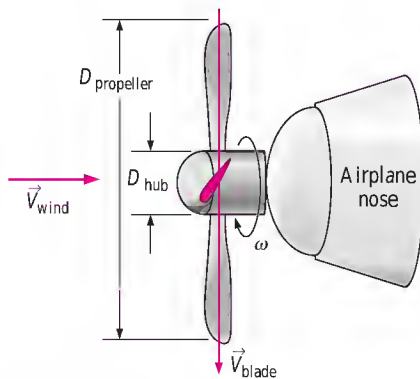
A well-designed rotor blade or propeller blade has *twist*, as shown by the blue cross-sectional slices through one of the three blades; blade pitch angle  $\theta$  is higher at the root than at the tip because the tangential speed of the blade increases with radius.

**FIGURE 14-51**

Graphical computation of vector  $\vec{V}_{\text{relative}}$  at two radii: (a) root, and (b) tip of the rotor blade sketched in Fig. 14-50.

**FIGURE 14-52**

The rotating blades of a rotor or propeller induce swirl in the surrounding fluid.

**FIGURE 14-53**

Setup for the design of the model airplane propeller of Example 14-7, not to scale.

the effective tangential speed of the blade relative to the wind. Second, since the hub of the rotor is of finite size, the air accelerates around it, causing the wind speed to increase locally at cross sections of the blade close to the root. Third, the axis of the rotor or propeller may not be aligned exactly parallel to the wind. Finally, the wind speed itself is not easily determined because it turns out that the wind accelerates as it approaches the whirling rotor. There are methods available to approximate these and other secondary effects, but they are beyond the scope of the present text. The first-order approximation given by Eq. 14-27 is adequate for preliminary rotor and propeller design, as illustrated in Example 14-7.

### EXAMPLE 14-7 Calculation of Twist in an Airplane Propeller

Suppose you are designing the propeller of a radio-controlled model airplane. The overall diameter of the propeller is 34.0 cm, and the hub assembly diameter is 5.5 cm (Fig. 14-53). The propeller rotates at 1700 rpm, and the airfoil chosen for the propeller cross section achieves its maximum efficiency at an angle of attack of  $14^\circ$ . When the airplane flies at 30 mi/h (13.4 m/s), calculate the blade pitch angle from the root to the tip of the blade such that  $\alpha = 14^\circ$  everywhere along the propeller blade.

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate blade pitch angle  $\theta$  from the root to the tip of the propeller such that the angle of attack is  $\alpha = 14^\circ$  at every radius along the propeller blade.

**Assumptions** 1 The air at these low speeds is incompressible. 2 We neglect the secondary effects of swirl and acceleration of the air as it approaches the propeller; i.e., the magnitude of  $\vec{V}_{\text{wind}}$  is assumed to equal the speed of the aircraft. 3 The airplane flies level, such that the propeller axis is parallel to the wind velocity.

**Analysis** The velocity of the air relative to the blade is approximated to first order at any radius by using Eq. 14-27. A sketch of the velocity vectors at some arbitrary radius  $r$  is shown in Fig. 14-54. From the geometry we see that

$$\text{Pitch angle at arbitrary radius } r: \quad \theta = \alpha + \phi \quad (1)$$

and

$$\phi = \arctan \frac{|\vec{V}_{\text{wind}}|}{|\vec{V}_{\text{blade}}|} = \arctan \frac{|\vec{V}_{\text{wind}}|}{\omega r} \quad (2)$$

where we have also used Eq. 14–26 for the blade speed at radius  $r$ . At the root ( $r = D_{\text{hub}}/2 = 2.75 \text{ cm}$ ), Eq. 2 becomes

$$\theta = \alpha + \phi = 14^\circ + \arctan \left[ \frac{13.4 \text{ m/s}}{(1700 \text{ rot/min})(0.0275 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ rot}}{2\pi \text{ rad}} \right) \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{\text{min}} \right) \right] = 83.9^\circ$$

Similarly, the pitch angle at the tip ( $r = D_{\text{propeller}}/2 = 17.0 \text{ cm}$ ) is

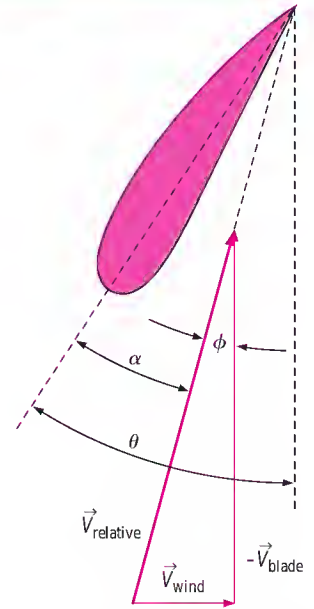
$$\theta = \alpha + \phi = 14^\circ + \arctan \left[ \frac{13.4 \text{ m/s}}{(1700 \text{ rot/min})(0.17 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ rot}}{2\pi \text{ rad}} \right) \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{\text{min}} \right) \right] = 37.9^\circ$$

At radii between the root and the tip, Eqs. 1 and 2 are used to calculate  $\theta$  as a function of  $r$ . Results are plotted in Fig. 14–55.

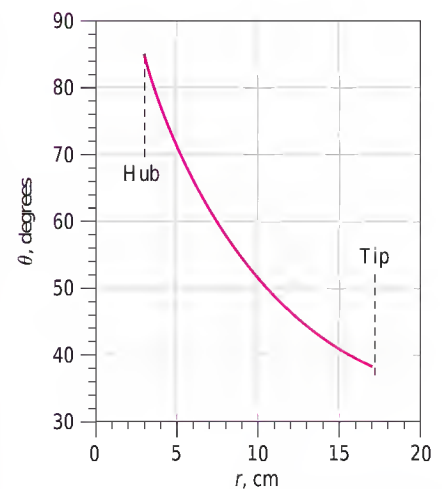
**Discussion** The pitch angle is not linear because of the arctangent function in Eq. 2.

Airplane propellers have **variable pitch**, meaning that the pitch of the entire blade can be adjusted by rotating the blades through mechanical linkages in the hub. For example, when a propeller-driven airplane is sitting at the airport, warming up its engines at high rpm, why does it not start moving? Well, for one thing, the brakes are being applied. But more importantly, propeller pitch is adjusted so that the average angle of attack of the airfoil cross sections is zero—no net thrust is provided. While the airplane taxis to the runway, the pitch is adjusted so as to produce a small amount of thrust. As the plane takes off, the engine rpm is high, and the blade pitch is adjusted such that the propeller delivers the maximum thrust. In most cases the pitch can even be adjusted “backward” (negative angle of attack) to provide **reverse thrust** to slow down the airplane after landing.

We plot qualitative performance curves for a typical propeller fan in Fig. 14–56. Unlike centrifugal fans, brake horsepower tends to *decrease* with flow rate. In addition, the efficiency curve leans more to the right compared to that of centrifugal fans (see Fig. 14–8). The result is that efficiency drops off rapidly for volume flow rates higher than that at the best efficiency point. The net head curve also decreases continuously with flow rate (although there are some wiggles), and its shape is much different than that of a centrifugal flow fan. If the head requirements are not severe, propeller fans can be operated beyond the point of maximum efficiency to achieve higher volume flow rates. Since bhp decreases at high values of  $\dot{V}$ , there is not a power penalty when the fan is run at high flow rates. For this reason it is tempting to install a slightly *undersized* fan and push it beyond its best efficiency point. At the other extreme, if operated *below* its maximum efficiency point, the flow may be noisy and unstable, which indicates that the fan may be *oversized* (larger than necessary). For these reasons, it is usually best to run a propeller fan at, or slightly above, its maximum efficiency point.

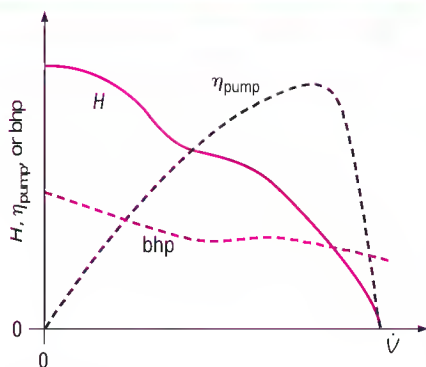


**FIGURE 14–54**  
Velocity vectors at some arbitrary radius  $r$  of the propeller of Example 14–7.

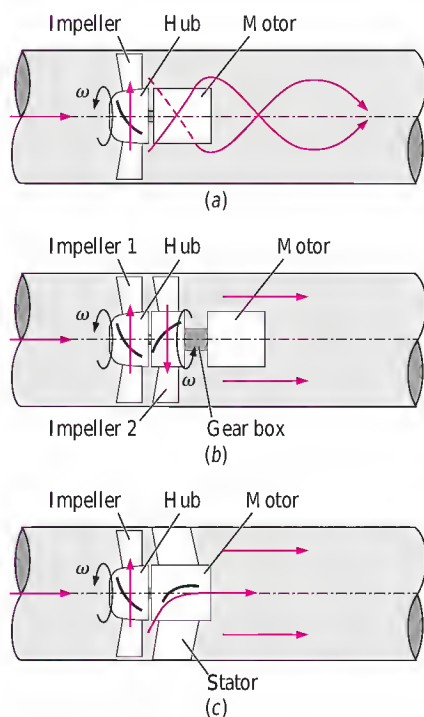


**FIGURE 14–55**  
Blade pitch angle as a function of radius for the propeller of Example 14–7.



**FIGURE 14-56**

Typical fan performance curves for a propeller (axial-flow) fan.

**FIGURE 14-57**

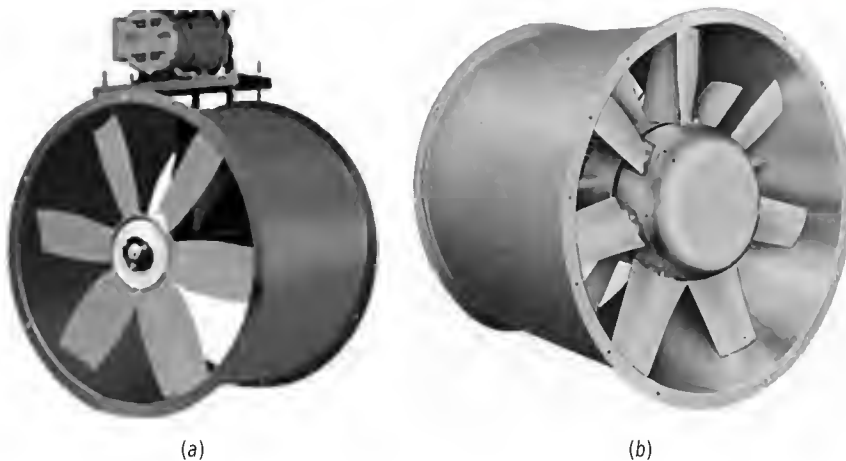
A tube-axial fan (a) imparts swirl to the exiting fluid, while (b) a counter-rotating axial-flow fan and (c) a vane-axial fan are designed to remove the swirl.

When used to move flow in a duct, a single-impeller axial-flow fan is called a **tube-axial fan** (Fig. 14-57a). In many practical engineering applications of axial-flow fans, such as exhaust fans in kitchens, building ventilation duct fans, fume hood fans, and automotive radiator cooling fans, the swirling flow produced by the rotating blades (Fig. 14-57a) is of no concern. But the swirling motion and increased turbulence intensity can continue for quite some distance downstream, and there are applications where swirl (or its affiliated noise and turbulence) is highly undesirable. Examples include wind tunnel fans, torpedo fans, and some specialized mine shaft ventilation fans. There are two basic designs that largely eliminate swirl: A second rotor that rotates in the *opposite direction* can be added in series with the existing rotor to form a pair of counter-rotating rotor blades; such a fan is called a **counter-rotating axial-flow fan** (Fig. 14-57b). The swirl caused by the upstream rotor is cancelled by an opposite swirl caused by the downstream rotor. Alternatively, a set of **stator blades** can be added either upstream or downstream of the rotating impeller. As implied by their name, stator blades are *stationary* (nonrotating) guide vanes that simply redirect the fluid. An axial-flow fan with a set of rotor blades (the **impeller** or the **rotor**) and a set of stator blades called **vanes** (the **stator**) is called a **vane-axial fan** (Fig. 14-57c). The stator blade design of the vane-axial fan is much simpler and less expensive to implement than is the counter-rotating axial-flow fan design.

The swirling fluid downstream of a tube-axial fan wastes kinetic energy and has a high level of turbulence; the vane-axial fan partially recovers this wasted kinetic energy and reduces the level of turbulence. Vane-axial fans are thus both quieter and more energy efficient than tube-axial fans. A properly designed counter-rotating axial-flow fan may be even quieter and more energy efficient. Furthermore, since there are two sets of rotating blades, a higher pressure rise can be obtained with the counter-rotating design. The construction of a counter-rotating axial-flow fan is more complex, of course, requiring either two synchronized motors or a gear box.

Axial-flow fans can be either belt driven or direct drive. The motor of a direct-drive vane-axial fan is mounted in the middle of the duct. It is common practice (and good design) to use the *stator blades* to provide physical support for the motor. Photographs of a belt-driven tube-axial fan and a direct-drive vane-axial fan are provided in Fig. 14-58. The stator blades of the vane-axial fan can be seen behind (downstream of) the rotor blades in Fig. 14-58b. An alternative design is to place the stator blades *upstream* of the impeller, imparting **preswirl** to the fluid. The swirl caused by the rotating impeller blades then removes this preswirl.

It is fairly straightforward to design the shape of the blades in all these axial-flow fan designs, at least to first order. For simplicity, we assume thin blades (e.g., blades made out of sheet metal) rather than airfoil-shaped blades. Consider, for example, a vane-axial flow fan with rotor blades upstream of stator blades (Fig. 14-59). The distance between the rotor and stator has been exaggerated in this figure to enable velocity vectors to be drawn between the blades. The hub radius of the stator is assumed to be the same as the hub radius of the rotor so that the cross-sectional area of flow remains constant. As we did previously with the propeller, we consider the cross section of one impeller blade as it passes vertically in front of us.

**FIGURE 14-58**

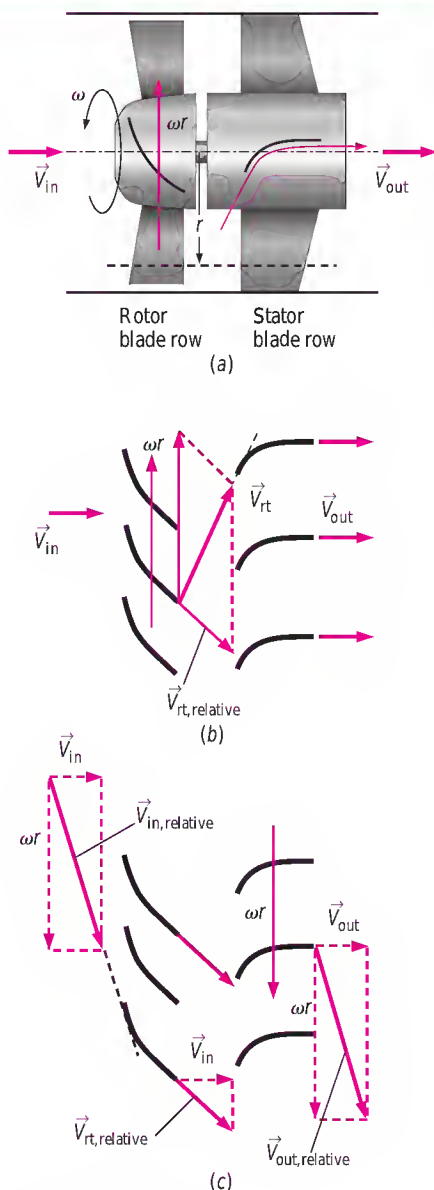
Axial-flow fans: (a) a belt-driven tube-axial fan without stator blades, and (b) a direct-drive vane-axial fan with stator blades to reduce swirl and improve efficiency.

(a) © Barry Blower, ASC L.P. Used by permission.  
(b) Photo courtesy of Howden Buffalo, Inc. Used by permission.

Since there are multiple blades, the next blade passes by shortly thereafter. At a chosen radius  $r$ , we make the two-dimensional approximation that the blades pass by as an *infinite series* of two-dimensional blades called a **blade row** or **cascade**. A similar assumption is made for the stator blades, even though they are stationary. Both blade rows are sketched in Fig. 14-59.

In Fig. 14-59b, the velocity vectors are seen from an absolute reference frame, i.e., that of a fixed observer looking horizontally at the vane-axial flow fan. Flow enters from the left at speed  $V_{in}$  in the horizontal (axial) direction. The rotor blade row moves at constant speed  $\omega r$  vertically upward in this reference frame, as indicated. Flow is turned by these moving blades and leaves the trailing edge upward and to the right as indicated in Fig. 14-59b as vector  $\vec{V}_{rt}$ . (The subscript notation indicates rotor trailing edge.) To find the magnitude and direction of  $\vec{V}_{rt}$ , we redraw the blade rows and vectors in a *relative* reference frame (the frame of reference of the rotating rotor blade) in Fig. 14-59c. This reference frame is obtained by subtracting the rotor blade velocity (adding a vector of magnitude  $\omega r$  pointing vertically downward) from all velocity vectors. As shown in Fig. 14-59c, the velocity vector relative to the leading edge of the rotor blade is  $\vec{V}_{in, relative}$ , calculated as the vector sum of  $\vec{V}_{in}$  and the downward vector of magnitude  $\omega r$ . We adjust the pitch of the rotor blade such that  $\vec{V}_{in, relative}$  is parallel (tangential) to the leading edge of the rotor blade at this cross section.

Flow is turned by the rotor blade. We assume that the flow leaving the rotor blade is parallel to the blade's trailing edge (from the relative reference frame), as sketched in Fig. 14-59c as vector  $\vec{V}_{rt, relative}$ . We also know that the horizontal (axial) component of  $\vec{V}_{rt, relative}$  must equal  $\vec{V}_{in}$  in order to conserve mass. Note that we are assuming incompressible flow and constant flow area normal to the page in Fig. 14-59. Thus, the axial component of velocity must be everywhere equal to  $V_{in}$ . This piece of information establishes the magnitude of vector  $\vec{V}_{rt, relative}$ , which is not the same as the magnitude of  $\vec{V}_{in, relative}$ . Returning to the absolute reference frame of Fig. 14-59b, absolute velocity  $\vec{V}_{rt}$  is calculated as the vector sum of  $\vec{V}_{rt, relative}$  and the vertically upward vector of magnitude  $\omega r$ .



**FIGURE 14-59**

A analysis of a vane-axial flow fan at radius  $r$  using the two-dimensional blade row approximation; (a) overall view, (b) absolute reference frame, and (c) reference frame relative to the rotating rotor blades (impeller).

Finally, the stator blade is designed such that  $\vec{V}_{rt}$  is parallel to the leading edge of the stator blade. The flow is once again turned, this time by the stator blade. Its trailing edge is horizontal so that the flow leaves axially (without any swirl). The final outflow velocity must be identical to the inflow velocity by conservation of mass if we assume incompressible flow and constant flow area normal to the page. In other words,  $\vec{V}_{out} = \vec{V}_{in}$ . For completeness, the outflow velocity in the relative reference frame is sketched in Fig. 14-59c. We also see that  $\vec{V}_{out, relative} = \vec{V}_{in, relative}$ .

Now imagine repeating this analysis for *all* radii from the hub to the tip. As with the propeller, we would design our blades with some *twist* since the value of  $\omega r$  increases with radius. A modest improvement in efficiency can be gained at design conditions by using airfoils instead of sheet metal blades; the improvement is more significant at off-design conditions.

If there are, say, seven rotor blades in a vane-axial fan, how many stator blades should there be? You might at first say seven so that the stator matches the rotor—but this would be a very poor design! Why? Because at the instant in time when one blade of the rotor passes directly in front of a stator blade, all six of its brothers would do the same. Each stator blade would simultaneously encounter the disturbed flow in the wake of a rotor blade. The resulting flow would be both pulsating and noisy, and the entire unit would vibrate severely. Instead, it is good design practice to choose the number of stator blades such that it has *no common denominator* with the number of rotor blades. Combinations like seven and eight, seven and nine, six and seven, or nine and eleven are good choices. Combinations like eight and ten (common denominator of two) or nine and twelve (common denominator of three) are *not* good choices.

We plot the performance curves of a typical vane-axial flow fan in Fig. 14-60. The general shapes are very similar to those of a propeller fan (Fig. 14-56), and you are referred to the discussion there. After all, a vane-axial flow fan is really the same as a propeller fan or tube-axial flow fan except for the additional stator blades that straighten the flow and tend to smooth out the performance curves.

As discussed previously, an axial-flow fan delivers high volume flow rate, but fairly low pressure rise. Some applications require both high flow rate *and* high pressure rise. In such cases, several stator-rotor pairs can be combined *in series*, typically with a common shaft and common hub (Fig. 14-61). When two or more rotor-stator pairs are combined like this we call it a **multistage axial-flow pump**. A blade row analysis similar to the one of Fig. 14-59 is applied to each successive stage. The details of the analysis can get complicated, however, because of compressibility effects and because the flow area from the hub to the tip may not remain constant. In a **multistage axial-flow compressor**, for example, the flow area decreases downstream. The blades of each successive stage get smaller as the air gets further compressed. In a **multistage axial-flow turbine**, the flow area typically *grows* downstream as pressure is lost in each successive stage of the turbine.

One well-known example of a turbomachine that utilizes both multistage axial-flow compressors and multistage axial-flow turbines is the **turbofan engine** used to power modern commercial airplanes. A cutaway schematic diagram of a turbofan engine is shown in Fig. 14-62. Some of the air passes through the fan, which delivers thrust much like a propeller. The rest of the



air passes through a low-pressure compressor, a high-pressure compressor, a combustion chamber, a high-pressure turbine, and then finally a low-pressure turbine. The air and products of combustion are then exhausted at high speed to provide even more thrust. Computational fluid dynamics (CFD) codes are obviously quite useful in the design of such complex turbomachines (Chap. 15).

### EXAMPLE 14-8 Design of a Vane-Axial Flow Fan for a Wind Tunnel

A vane-axial flow fan is being designed to power a wind tunnel. There must not be any swirl in the flow downstream of the fan. It is decided that the stator blades should be *upstream* of the rotor blades (Fig. 14-63) to protect the impeller blades from damage by objects that might accidentally get blown into the fan. To reduce expenses, both the stator and rotor blades are to be constructed of sheet metal. The leading edge of each stator blade is aligned axially ( $\beta_{sl} = 0.0^\circ$ ) and its trailing edge is at angle  $\beta_{st} = 60.0^\circ$  from the axis as shown in the sketch. (The subscript notation “sl” indicates stator leading edge and “st” indicates stator trailing edge.) There are 16 stator blades. At design conditions, the axial-flow speed through the blades is 47.1 m/s, and the impeller rotates at 1750 rpm. At radius  $r = 0.40$  m, calculate the leading and trailing edge angles of the rotor blade, and sketch the shape of the blade. How many rotor blades should there be?

**SOLUTION** For given flow conditions and stator blade shape at a given radius, we are to design the rotor blade. Specifically, we are to calculate the leading and trailing edge angles of the rotor blade and sketch its shape. We are also to decide how many rotor blades to construct.

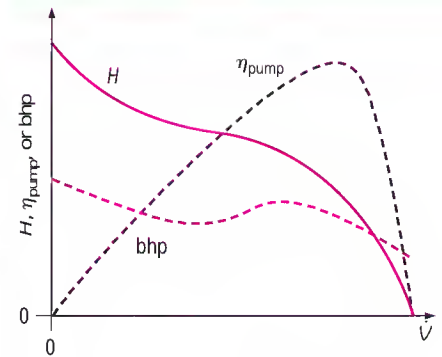


FIGURE 14-60

Typical fan performance curves for a vane-axial flow fan.

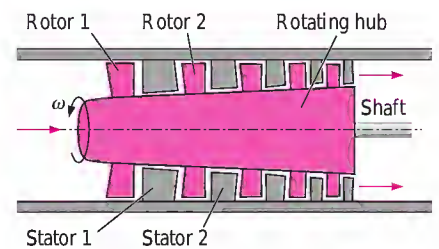


FIGURE 14-61

A multistage axial-flow pump consists of two or more rotor-stator pairs.

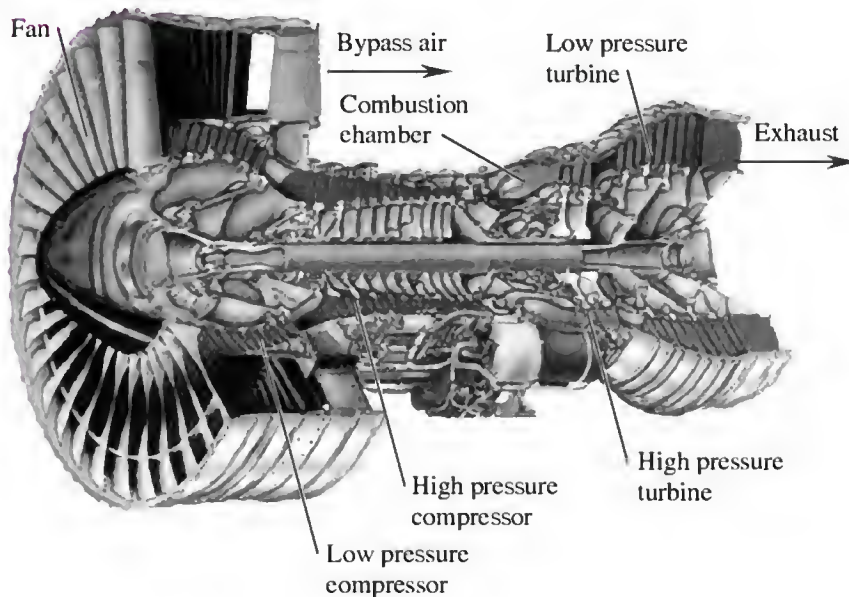
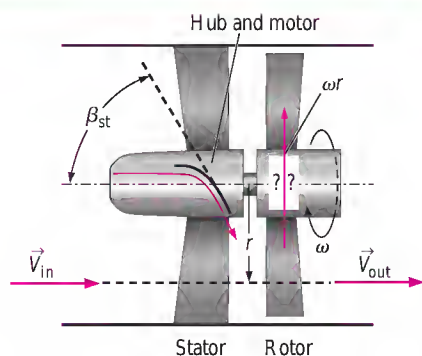


FIGURE 14-62

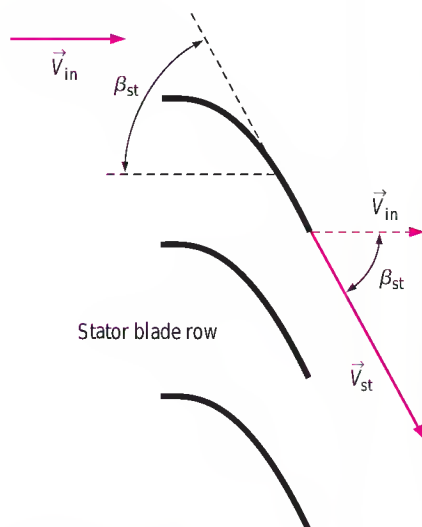
Pratt & Whitney PW4000 turbofan engine; an example of a multistage axial-flow turbomachine.

Courtesy Pratt & Whitney. Used by permission.



**FIGURE 14-63**

Schematic diagram of the vane-axial flow fan of Example 14-8. The stator precedes the rotor, and the shape of the rotor blade is unknown—it is to be designed.

**FIGURE 14-64**

Velocity vector analysis of the stator blade row of the vane-axial flow fan of Example 14-8; absolute reference frame.

**Assumptions** 1 The air is nearly incompressible. 2 The flow area between the hub and tip is constant. 3 Two-dimensional blade row analysis is appropriate.

**Analysis** First we analyze flow through the stator from an absolute reference frame, using the two-dimensional approximation of a cascade (blade row) of stator blades (Fig. 14-64). Flow enters axially (horizontally) and is turned 60.0° downward. Since the axial component of the velocity must remain constant to conserve mass, the magnitude of the velocity leaving the trailing edge of the stator,  $\vec{V}_{st}$ , is calculated as

$$V_{st} = \frac{V_{in}}{\cos \beta_{st}} = \frac{47.1 \text{ m/s}}{\cos(60.0^\circ)} = 94.2 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

The direction of  $\vec{V}_{st}$  is assumed to be that of the stator trailing edge. In other words, we assume that the flow turns nicely through the blade row and exits parallel to the trailing edge of the blade, as shown in Fig. 14-64.

We convert  $\vec{V}_{st}$  to the *relative* reference frame moving with the rotor blades. At a radius of 0.40 m, the tangential velocity of the rotor blades is

$$u_\theta = \omega r = (1750 \text{ rot/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) (0.40 \text{ m}) = 73.30 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

Since the rotor blade row moves upward in Fig. 14-63, we add a *downward* velocity with magnitude given by Eq. 2 to translate  $\vec{V}_{st}$  into the rotating reference frame sketched in Fig. 14-65. The angle of the leading edge of the rotor,  $\beta_{rl}$ , is calculated by using trigonometry,

$$\begin{aligned} \beta_{rl} &= \arctan \frac{\omega r + V_{in} \tan \beta_{st}}{V_{in}} \\ &= \arctan \frac{(73.30 \text{ m/s}) + (47.1 \text{ m/s}) \tan(60.0^\circ)}{47.1 \text{ m/s}} = 73.09^\circ \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

The air must now be turned by the rotor blade row in such a way that it leaves the trailing edge of the rotor blade at a zero angle (axially, no swirl) from an absolute reference frame. This determines the rotor's trailing edge angle,  $\beta_{rt}$ . Specifically, when we add an *upward* velocity of magnitude  $\omega r$  (Eq. 2) to the relative velocity exiting the trailing edge of the rotor,  $\vec{V}_{rt, \text{relative}}$ , we convert back to the absolute reference frame, and obtain  $\vec{V}_{rt}$ , the velocity leaving the rotor trailing edge. It is this velocity,  $\vec{V}_{rt}$ , that must be axial (horizontal). Furthermore, to conserve mass,  $\vec{V}_{rt}$  must equal  $\vec{V}_{in}$  since we are assuming incompressible flow. Working backward we construct  $\vec{V}_{rt, \text{relative}}$  in Fig. 14-66. Trigonometry reveals that

$$\beta_{rt} = \arctan \frac{\omega r}{V_{in}} = \arctan \frac{73.30 \text{ m/s}}{47.1 \text{ m/s}} = 57.28^\circ \quad (4)$$

We conclude that the rotor blade at this radius has a leading edge angle of about 73.1° (Eq. 3) and a trailing edge angle of about 57.3° (Eq. 4). A sketch of the rotor blade at this radius is provided in Fig. 14-65; the total curvature is small, being less than 16° from leading to trailing edge.

Finally, to avoid interaction of the stator blade wakes with the rotor blade leading edges, we choose the number of rotor blades such that it has no common denominator with the number of stator blades. Since there are 16 stator blades, we pick a number like 13, 15, or 17 rotor blades. Choosing 14 would not be appropriate since it shares a common denominator of 2 with

the number 16. Choosing 12 would be worse since it shares both 2 and 4 as common denominators.

**Discussion** We can repeat the calculation for all radii from hub to tip, completing the design of the entire rotor. There would be twist, as discussed previously.

## 14-3 ■ PUMP SCALING LAWS

### Dimensional Analysis

Turbomachinery provides a very practical example of the power and usefulness of *dimensional analysis* (Chap. 7). We apply the *method of repeating variables* to the relationship between gravity times net head ( $gH$ ) and pump properties such as volume flow rate ( $\dot{V}$ ); some characteristic length, typically the diameter of the impeller blades ( $D$ ); blade surface roughness height ( $\varepsilon$ ); and impeller rotational speed ( $\omega$ ), along with fluid properties density ( $\rho$ ) and viscosity ( $\mu$ ). Note that we treat the group  $gH$  as one variable. The dimensionless Pi groups are shown in Fig. 14-67; the result is the following relationship involving dimensionless parameters:

$$\frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} = \text{function of} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}, \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}, \frac{\varepsilon}{D} \right) \quad (14-28)$$

A similar analysis with input brake horsepower as a function of the same variables results in

$$\frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho \omega^3 D^5} = \text{function of} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}, \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}, \frac{\varepsilon}{D} \right) \quad (14-29)$$

The second dimensionless parameter (or  $\Pi$  group) on the right side of both Eqs. 14-28 and 14-29 is obviously a *Reynolds number* since  $\omega D$  is a characteristic velocity,

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu}$$

The third  $\Pi$  on the right is the *nondimensional roughness parameter*. The three new dimensionless groups in these two equations are given symbols and named as follows:

*Dimensionless pump parameters:*

$$\begin{aligned} C_H &= \text{Head coefficient} = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} \\ C_Q &= \text{Capacity coefficient} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} \\ C_P &= \text{Power coefficient} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho \omega^3 D^5} \end{aligned} \quad (14-30)$$

Note the subscript  $Q$  in the symbol for capacity coefficient. This comes from the nomenclature found in many fluid mechanics and turbomachinery textbooks that  $Q$  rather than  $\dot{V}$  is the volume flow rate through the pump.

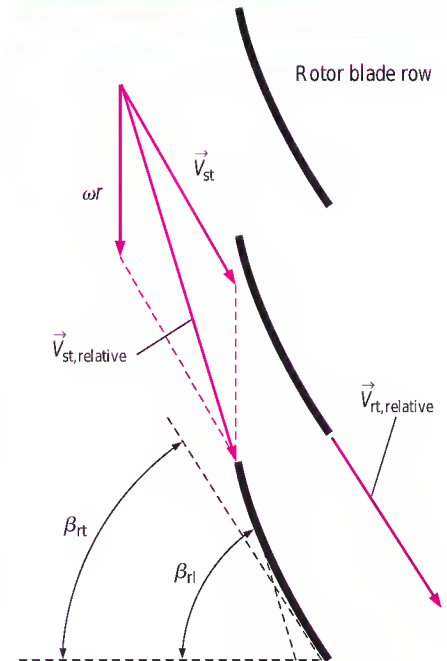


FIGURE 14-65

A analysis of the stator trailing edge velocity as it impinges on the rotor leading edge; relative reference frame.

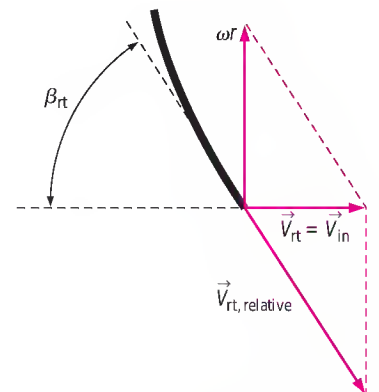
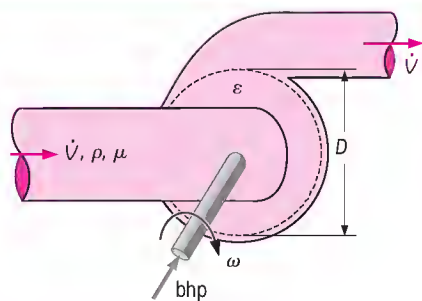


FIGURE 14-66

A analysis of the rotor trailing edge velocity; absolute reference frame.



$$gH = f(\dot{V}, D, \epsilon, \omega, \rho, \mu)$$

$$k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4 \text{ } \Pi\text{'s expected.}$$

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3}$$

$$\Pi_3 = \frac{\rho \omega D^2}{\mu} \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{\epsilon}{D}$$

FIGURE 14-67

Dimensional analysis of a pump.

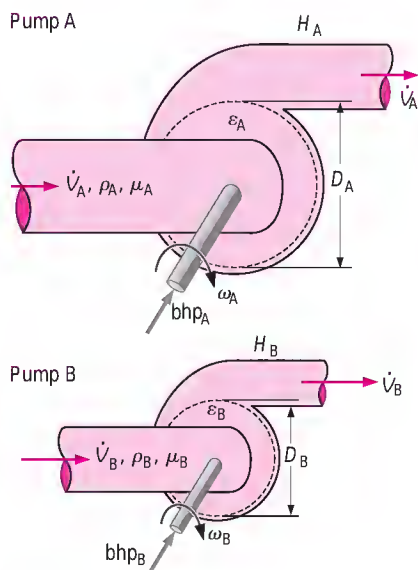


FIGURE 14-68

Dimensional analysis is useful for scaling two *geometrically similar* pumps. If all the dimensionless pump parameters of pump A are equivalent to those of pump B, the two pumps are *dynamically similar*.

We use the notation  $C_Q$  for consistency with turbomachinery convention, even though we use  $\dot{V}$  for volume flow rate to avoid confusion with heat transfer.

When pumping liquids, cavitation may be of concern, and we need another dimensionless parameter related to the required net positive suction head. Fortunately, we can simply substitute  $NPSH_{\text{required}}$  in place of  $H$  in the dimensional analysis, since they have identical dimensions (length). The result is

$$C_{NPSH} = \text{Suction head coefficient} = \frac{gNPSH_{\text{required}}}{\omega^2 D^2} \quad (14-31)$$

Other variables, such as gap thickness between blade tips and pump housing and blade thickness, can be added to the dimensional analysis if necessary. Fortunately, these variables typically are of only minor importance and are not considered here. In fact, you may argue that two pumps are not even strictly *geometrically similar* unless gap thickness, blade thickness, and surface roughness scale geometrically.

Relationships derived by dimensional analysis, such as Eqs. 14-28 and 14-29, can be interpreted as follows: If two pumps, A and B, are *geometrically similar* (pump A is geometrically proportional to pump B, although they are of different sizes), and if the *independent*  $\Pi$ 's are equal to each other (in this case if  $C_{Q,A} = C_{Q,B}$ ,  $Re_A = Re_B$ , and  $\epsilon_A/D_A = \epsilon_B/D_B$ ), then the *dependent*  $\Pi$ 's are guaranteed to also be equal to each other as well. In particular,  $C_{H,A} = C_{H,B}$  from Eq. 14-28 and  $C_{P,A} = C_{P,B}$  from Eq. 14-29. If such conditions are established, the two pumps are said to be *dynamically similar* (Fig. 14-68). When dynamic similarity is achieved, the operating point on the pump performance curve of pump A and the corresponding operating point on the pump performance curve of pump B are said to be **homologous**.

The requirement of equality of all three of the independent dimensionless parameters can be relaxed somewhat. If the Reynolds numbers of both pump A and pump B exceed several thousand, turbulent flow conditions exist inside the pump. It turns out that for turbulent flow, if the values of  $Re_A$  and  $Re_B$  are not equal, but not too far apart, dynamic similarity between the two pumps is still a reasonable approximation. This fortunate condition is called **Reynolds number independence**. (Note that if the pumps operate in the *laminar* regime, the Reynolds number must usually remain as a scaling parameter.) In most cases of practical turbomachinery engineering analysis, the effect of differences in the roughness parameter is also small, unless the roughness differences are large, as when one is scaling from a very small pump to a very large pump (or vice versa). Thus, for many practical problems, we may neglect the effect of both  $Re$  and  $\epsilon/D$ . Equations 14-28 and 14-29 then reduce to

$$C_H \cong \text{function of } C_Q \quad C_P \cong \text{function of } C_Q \quad (14-32)$$

As always, dimensional analysis cannot predict the *shape* of the functional relationships of Eq. 14-32, but once these relationships are obtained for a particular pump, they can be generalized for geometrically similar pumps that are of different diameters, operate at different rotational speeds and flow rates, and operate even with fluids of different density and viscosity.

We transform Eq. 14-5 for pump efficiency into a function of the dimensionless parameters of Eq. 14-30,

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\rho(\dot{V})(gH)}{\text{bhp}} = \frac{\rho(\omega D^3 C_Q)(\omega^2 D^2 C_H)}{\rho \omega^3 D^5 C_P} = \frac{C_Q C_H}{C_P} = \text{function of } C_Q \quad (14-33)$$

Since  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  is already dimensionless, it is another dimensionless pump parameter all by itself. Note that since Eq. 14-33 reveals that  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  can be formed by the combination of three other  $\Pi$ 's,  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  is not *necessary* for pump scaling. It is, however, certainly a *useful* parameter. Since  $C_H$ ,  $C_P$ , and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  are functions only of  $C_Q$ , we often plot these three parameters as functions of  $C_Q$  on the same plot, generating a set of **nondimensional pump performance curves**. An example is provided in Fig. 14-69 for the case of a typical centrifugal pump. The curve shapes for other types of pumps would, of course, be different.

The simplified similarity laws of Eqs. 14-32 and 14-33 break down when the full-scale prototype is significantly larger than its model (Fig. 14-70); the prototype's performance is generally *better*. There are several reasons for this: The prototype pump often operates at high Reynolds numbers that are not achievable in the laboratory. We know from the Moody chart that the friction factor decreases with Re, as does boundary layer thickness. Hence, the influence of viscous boundary layers is less significant as pump size increases, since the boundary layers occupy a less significant percentage of the flow path through the impeller. In addition, the relative roughness ( $\varepsilon/D$ ) on the surfaces of the prototype impeller blades may be significantly smaller than that on the model pump blades unless the model surfaces are micropolished. Finally, large full-scale pumps have smaller tip clearances relative to the blade diameter; therefore, tip losses and leakage are less significant. Some empirical equations have been developed to account for the increase in efficiency between a small model and a full-scale prototype. One such equation was suggested by Moody (1926) for turbines, but it can be used as a first-order correction for pumps as well,

*Moody efficiency correction equation for pumps:*

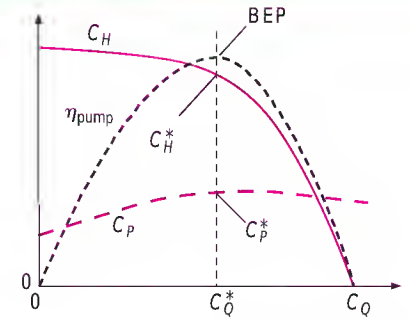
$$\eta_{\text{pump, prototype}} \cong 1 - (1 - \eta_{\text{pump, model}}) \left( \frac{D_{\text{model}}}{D_{\text{prototype}}} \right)^{1/5} \quad (14-34)$$

## Pump Specific Speed

Another useful dimensionless parameter called **pump specific speed** ( $N_{\text{sp}}$ ) is formed by a combination of parameters  $C_Q$  and  $C_H$ :

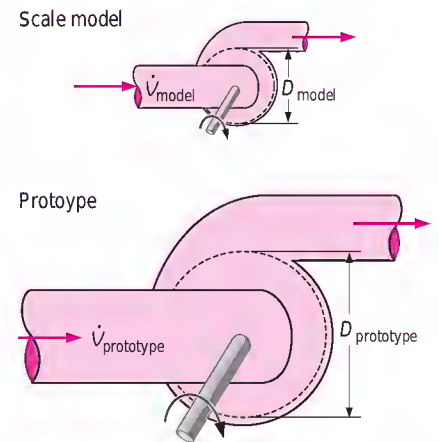
*Pump specific speed:* 
$$N_{\text{sp}} = \frac{C_Q^{1/2}}{C_H^{3/4}} = \frac{(\dot{V}/\omega D^3)^{1/2}}{(gH/\omega^2 D^2)^{3/4}} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} \quad (14-35)$$

If all engineers watched their units carefully,  $N_{\text{sp}}$  would always be listed as a dimensionless parameter. Unfortunately, practicing engineers have grown accustomed to using inconsistent units in Eq. 14-35, which renders the perfectly fine dimensionless parameter  $N_{\text{sp}}$  into a cumbersome dimensional quantity (Fig. 14-71). Further confusion results because some engineers prefer units of rotations per minute (rpm) for rotational speed, while others



**FIGURE 14-69**

When plotted in terms of dimensionless pump parameters, the performance curves of all pumps in a family of geometrically similar pumps collapse onto one set of *nondimensional pump performance curves*. Values at the best efficiency point are indicated by asterisks.



**FIGURE 14-70**

When a small-scale model is tested to predict the performance of a full-scale prototype pump, the measured efficiency of the model is typically somewhat *lower* than that of the prototype. Empirical correction equations such as Eq. 14-34 have been developed to account for the improvement of pump efficiency with pump size.



You did *what*? Why would you turn a dimensionless parameter into a dimensional quantity? That's the exact opposite of what you should be doing!



**FIGURE 14-71**

Even though pump specific speed is a dimensionless parameter, it is common practice to write it as a dimensional quantity using an inconsistent set of units.

Conversion ratios	
$\frac{N_{Sp}}{N_{Sp, US}}$	$= 3.568 \times 10^{-4}$
$\frac{N_{Sp}}{N_{Sp, Eur}}$	$= 2\pi$
$\frac{N_{Sp, Eur}}{N_{Sp, US}}$	$= 5.822 \times 10^{-5}$
$\frac{N_{Sp, US}}{N_{Sp}}$	$= 2734$
$\frac{N_{Sp, Eur}}{N_{Sp}}$	$= \frac{1}{2\pi}$
$\frac{N_{Sp, US}}{N_{Sp, Eur}}$	$= 17,180$

**FIGURE 14-72**

Conversions between the dimensionless, conventional U.S., and conventional European definitions of pump specific speed. Numerical values are given to four significant digits. The conversions for  $N_{Sp, US}$  assume standard earth gravity.

use rotations per second (Hz), the latter being more common in Europe. In addition, practicing engineers in the United States typically ignore the gravitational constant in the definition of  $N_{Sp}$ . In this book, we add subscripts “Eur” or “US” to  $N_{Sp}$  in order to distinguish the dimensional forms of pump specific speed from the nondimensional form. In the United States, it is customary to write  $H$  in units of feet (net head expressed as an equivalent column height of the fluid being pumped),  $\dot{V}$  in units of gallons per minute (gpm), and rotation rate in terms of  $n$  (rpm) instead of  $\omega$  (rad/s). Using Eq. 14-35 we define

$$\text{Pump specific speed, customary U.S. units: } N_{Sp, US} = \frac{(n, \text{rpm})(\dot{V}, \text{gpm})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{3/4}} \quad (14-36)$$

In Europe it is customary to write  $H$  in units of meters (and to include  $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$  in the equation),  $\dot{V}$  in units of  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$ , and rotation rate  $n$  in units of rotations per second (Hz) instead of  $\omega$  (rad/s) or  $n$  (rpm). Using Eq. 14-35 we define

*Pump specific speed, customary European units:*

$$N_{Sp, Eur} = \frac{(n, \text{Hz})(\dot{V}, \text{m}^3/\text{s})^{1/2}}{(gH, \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2)^{3/4}} \quad (14-37)$$

The conversions between these three forms of pump specific speed are provided as ratios for your convenience in Fig. 14-72. When you become a practicing engineer, you will need to be very careful that you know which form of pump specific speed is being used, although it may not always be obvious.

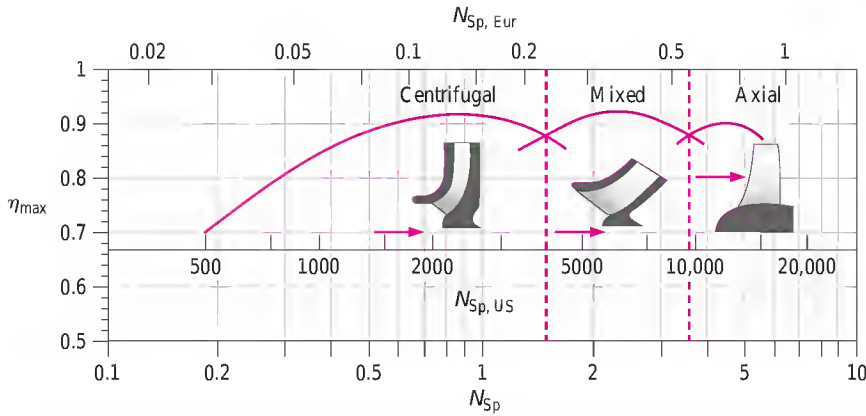
Technically, pump specific speed could be applied at any operating condition and would just be another function of  $C_Q$ . That is not how it is typically used, however. Instead, it is common to define pump specific speed at *only one operating point*, namely, the best efficiency point (BEP) of the pump. The result is a single number that characterizes the pump.

**Pump specific speed is used to characterize the operation of a pump at its optimum conditions (best efficiency point) and is useful for preliminary pump selection.**

As plotted in Fig. 14-73, centrifugal pumps perform optimally for  $N_{Sp}$  near 1, while mixed-flow and axial pumps perform best at  $N_{Sp}$  near 2 and 5, respectively. It turns out that if  $N_{Sp}$  is less than about 1.5, a centrifugal pump is the best choice. If  $N_{Sp}$  is between about 1.5 and 3.5, a mixed-flow pump is a better choice. When  $N_{Sp}$  is greater than about 3.5, an axial pump should be used. These ranges are indicated in Fig. 14-73 in terms of  $N_{Sp}$ ,  $N_{Sp, US}$ , and  $N_{Sp, Eur}$ . Sketches of the blade types are also provided on the plot for reference.

#### EXAMPLE 14-9 Using Pump Specific Speed for Preliminary Pump Design

A pump is being designed to deliver 320 gpm of gasoline at room temperature. The required net head is 23.5 ft (of gasoline). It has already been determined that the pump shaft is to rotate at 1170 rpm. Calculate the pump specific speed in both nondimensional form and customary U.S. form. Based on your result, decide which kind of dynamic pump would be most suitable for this application.


**FIGURE 14-73**

Maximum efficiency as a function of pump specific speed for the three main types of dynamic pump. The horizontal scales show nondimensional pump specific speed ( $N_{sp}$ ), pump specific speed in customary U.S. units ( $N_{sp, US}$ ), and pump specific speed in customary European units ( $N_{sp, Eur}$ ).

**SOLUTION** We are to calculate pump specific speed and then determine whether a centrifugal, mixed-flow, or axial pump would be the best choice for this particular application.

**Assumptions** The pump operates near its best efficiency point. 2 The maximum efficiency versus pump specific speed curve follows Fig. 14-73 reasonably well.

**Analysis** First, we calculate pump specific speed in customary U.S. units,

$$N_{sp, US} = \frac{(1170 \text{ rpm})(320 \text{ gpm})^{1/2}}{(23.5 \text{ ft})^{3/4}} = \mathbf{1960} \quad (1)$$

We convert to normalized pump specific speed using the conversion factor given in Fig. 14-72,

$$N_{sp} = N_{sp, US} \left( \frac{N_{sp}}{N_{sp, US}} \right) = 1960(3.658 \times 10^{-4}) = \mathbf{0.717} \quad (2)$$

Using either Eq. 1 or 2, Fig. 14-73 shows that **a centrifugal flow pump is the most suitable choice.**

**Discussion** Notice that the properties of the fluid never entered our calculations. The fact that we are pumping gasoline rather than some other liquid like water is irrelevant. However, the brake horsepower required to run the pump *does* depend on the fluid density.

## Affinity Laws

We have developed dimensionless groups that are useful for relating any two pumps that are both geometrically similar and dynamically similar. It is convenient to summarize the similarity relationships as **ratios**. Some authors call these relationships **similarity rules**, while others call them **affinity laws**. For any two homologous states A and B,

$$\frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} = \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 \quad (14-38a)$$

$$\text{Affinity laws:} \quad \frac{H_B}{H_A} = \left( \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \right)^2 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^2 \quad (14-38b)$$

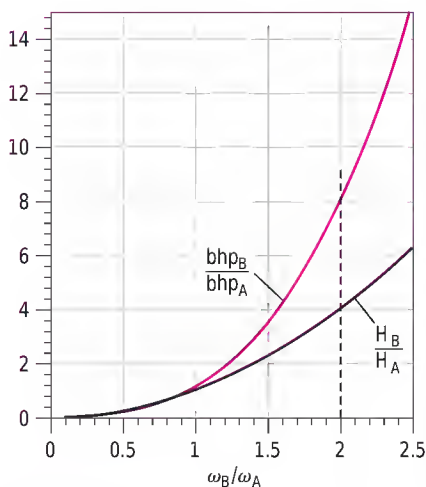
$$\frac{\text{bhp}_B}{\text{bhp}_A} = \frac{\rho_B}{\rho_A} \left( \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \right)^3 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 \quad (14-38c)$$

<b>V: Volume flow rate</b>	$\frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} = \left(\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A}\right)^1 = \left(\frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A}\right)^1$
<b>H: Head</b>	$\frac{H_B}{H_A} = \left(\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A}\right)^2$
<b>P: Power</b>	$\frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A} = \left(\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A}\right)^3 = \left(\frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A}\right)^3$

**FIGURE 14-74**

When the affinity laws are applied to a single pump in which the only thing that is varied is shaft rotational speed  $\omega$ , or shaft rpm,  $\dot{n}$ , Eqs. 14-38 reduce to those shown above, for which a jingle can be used to help us remember the exponent on  $\omega$  (or on  $\dot{n}$ ):

**Very Hard Problems are as easy as 1, 2, 3**

**FIGURE 14-75**

When the speed of a pump is increased, net head increases very rapidly; brake horsepower increases even more rapidly.

Equations 14-38 apply to both pumps and turbines. States A and B can be any two homologous states between any two geometrically similar turbomachines, or even between two homologous states of the *same* machine. Examples include changing rotational speed or pumping a different fluid with the same pump. For the simple case of a given pump in which  $\omega$  is varied, but the same fluid is pumped,  $D_A = D_B$ , and  $\rho_A = \rho_B$ . In such a case, Eqs. 14-38 reduce to the forms shown in Fig. 14-74. A “jingle” has been developed to help us remember the exponent on  $\omega$ , as indicated in the figure. Note also that anywhere there is a ratio of two rotational speeds ( $\omega$ ), we may substitute the appropriate values of rpm ( $\dot{n}$ ) instead, since the conversion is the same in both the numerator and the denominator.

The pump affinity laws are quite useful as a *design tool*. In particular, suppose the performance curves of an existing pump are known, and the pump operates with reasonable efficiency and reliability. The pump manufacturer decides to design a new, larger pump for other applications, e.g., to pump a much heavier fluid or to deliver a substantially greater net head. Rather than starting from scratch, *engineers often simply scale up an existing design*. The pump affinity laws enable such scaling to be accomplished with a minimal amount of effort.

### EXAMPLE 14-10 The Effects of Doubling Pump Speed

Professor Seymour Fluids uses a small closed-loop water tunnel to perform flow visualization research. He would like to double the water speed in the test section of the tunnel and realizes that the least expensive way to do this is to double the rotational speed of the flow pump. What he doesn't realize is how much more powerful the new electric motor will need to be! If Professor Fluids doubles the flow speed, by approximately what factor will the motor power need to be increased?

**SOLUTION** For a doubling of  $\omega$ , we are to calculate by what factor the power to the pump motor must increase.

**Assumptions** 1 The water remains at the same temperature. 2 After doubling pump speed, the pump runs at conditions homologous to the original conditions.

**Analysis** Since neither diameter nor density has changed, Eq. 14-38c reduces to

$$\text{Ratio of required shaft power:} \quad \frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A} = \left(\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A}\right)^3 \quad (1)$$

Setting  $\omega_B = 2\omega_A$  in Eq. 1 gives  $bhp_B = 8bhp_A$ . Thus **the power to the pump motor must be increased by a factor of 8**. A similar analysis using Eq. 14-38b shows that the pump's net head increases by a factor of 4. As seen in Fig. 14-75, both net head and power increase rapidly as pump speed is increased.

**Discussion** The result is only approximate since we have not included any analysis of the piping system. While doubling the flow speed through the pump increases available head by a factor of 4, doubling the flow speed through the water tunnel does not necessarily increase the *required* head of the system by the same factor of 4 (e.g., the friction factor decreases with the Reynolds number except at very high values of Re). In other words, our

assumption 2 is not necessarily correct. The system will, of course, adjust to an operating point at which required and available heads match, but this point will not necessarily be homologous with the original operating point. Nevertheless, the approximation is useful as a first-order result. Professor Fluids may also need to be concerned with the possibility of cavitation at the higher speed.

### EXAMPLE 14-11 Design of a New Geometrically Similar Pump

After graduation, you go to work for a pump manufacturing company. One of your company's best-selling products is a water pump, which we shall call pump A. Its impeller diameter is  $D_A = 6.0$  cm, and its performance data when operating at  $\dot{n}_A = 1725$  rpm ( $\omega_A = 180.6$  rad/s) are shown in Table 14-2. The marketing research department is recommending that the company design a new product, namely, a larger pump (which we shall call pump B) that will be used to pump liquid refrigerant R-134a at room temperature. The pump is to be designed such that its best efficiency point occurs as close as possible to a volume flow rate of  $\dot{V}_B = 2400$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s and at a net head of  $H_B = 450$  cm (of R-134a). The chief engineer (your boss) tells you to perform some preliminary analyses using pump scaling laws to determine if a geometrically scaled-up pump could be designed and built to meet the given requirements. (a) Plot the performance curves of pump A in both dimensional and dimensionless form, and identify the best efficiency point. (b) Calculate the required pump diameter  $D_B$ , rotational speed  $\dot{n}_B$ , and brake horsepower  $\text{bhp}_B$  for the new product.

**SOLUTION** (a) For a given table of pump performance data for a water pump, we are to plot both dimensional and dimensionless performance curves and identify the BEP. (b) We are to design a new geometrically similar pump for refrigerant R-134a that operates at its BEP at given design conditions.

**Assumptions** 1 The new pump can be manufactured so as to be geometrically similar to the existing pump. 2 Both liquids (water and refrigerant R-134a) are incompressible. 3 Both pumps operate under steady conditions.

**Properties** At room temperature (20°C), the density of water is  $\rho_{\text{water}} = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> and that of refrigerant R-134a is  $\rho_{\text{R-134a}} = 1226$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** (a) First, we apply a second-order least-squares polynomial curve fit to the data of Table 14-2 to obtain smooth pump performance curves. These are plotted in Fig. 14-76, along with a curve for brake horsepower, which is obtained from Eq. 14-5. A sample calculation, including unit conversions, is shown in Eq. 1 for the data at  $\dot{V}_A = 500$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s, which is approximately the best efficiency point:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bhp}_A &= \frac{\rho_{\text{water}} g \dot{V}_A H_A}{\eta_{\text{pump},A}} \\ &= \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(500 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s})(150 \text{ cm})}{0.81} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}}{100 \text{ cm}} \right)^4 \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 9.07 \text{ W} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Note that the actual value of  $\text{bhp}_A$  plotted in Fig. 14-76 at  $\dot{V}_A = 500$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s differs slightly from that of Eq. 1 due to the fact that the least-squares curve fit smoothes out scatter in the original tabulated data.

TABLE 14-2

Manufacturer's performance data for a water pump operating at 1725 rpm and room temperature (Example 14-11)\*

$\dot{V}$ , cm <sup>3</sup> /s	$H$ , cm	$\eta_{\text{pump}}$ , %
100	180	32
200	185	54
300	175	70
400	170	79
500	150	81
600	95	66
700	54	38

\* Net head is in centimeters of water.

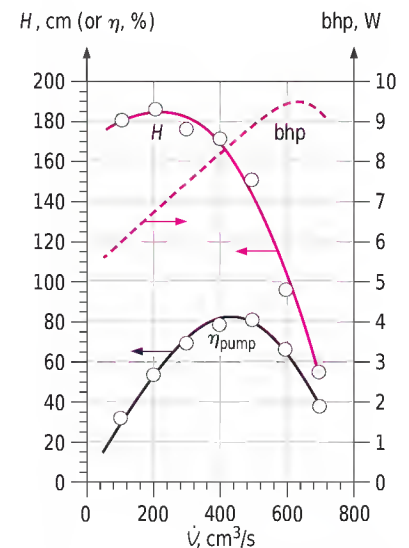


FIGURE 14-76 Smoothed dimensional pump performance curves for the water pump of Example 14-11.



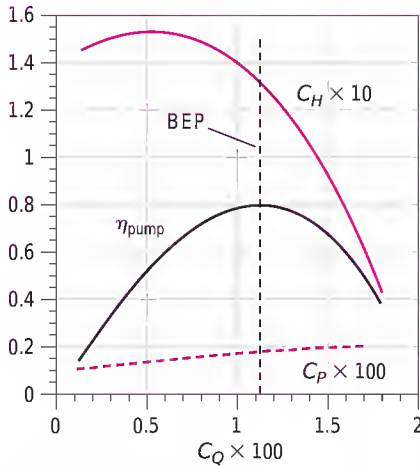


FIGURE 14-77

Smoothed nondimensional pump performance curves for the pumps of Example 14-11; BEP is estimated as the operating point where  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  is a maximum.

Next we use Eqs. 14–30 to convert the dimensional data of Table 14–2 into nondimensional pump similarity parameters. Sample calculations are shown in Eqs. 2 through 4 at the same operating point as before (at the approximate location of the BEP). At  $\dot{V}_A = 500 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$  the capacity coefficient is approximately

$$C_Q = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} = \frac{500 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}}{(180.6 \text{ rad/s})(6.0 \text{ cm})^3} = 0.0128 \quad (2)$$

The head coefficient at this flow rate is approximately

$$C_H = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.50 \text{ m})}{(180.6 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.060 \text{ m})^2} = 0.125 \quad (3)$$

Finally, the power coefficient at  $\dot{V}_A = 500 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}$  is approximately

$$C_P = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho \omega^3 D^5} = \frac{9.07 \text{ W}}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(180.6 \text{ rad/s})^3 (0.060 \text{ m})^5} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}} \right) = 0.00198 \quad (4)$$

These calculations are repeated (with the aid of a spreadsheet) at values of  $\dot{V}_A$  between 100 and 700  $\text{cm}^3/\text{s}$ . The curve-fitted data are used so that the normalized pump performance curves are smooth; they are plotted in Fig. 14–77. Note that  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  is plotted as a fraction rather than as a percentage. In addition, in order to fit all three curves on one plot with a single ordinate, we have multiplied  $C_Q$  by 100,  $C_H$  by 10, and  $C_P$  by 100. You will find that these scaling factors work well for a wide range of pumps, from very small to very large. A vertical line at the BEP is also sketched in Fig. 14–77 from the smoothed data. The curve-fitted data yield the following nondimensional pump performance parameters at the BEP:

$$C_Q^* = 0.0112 \quad C_H^* = 0.133 \quad C_P^* = 0.00184 \quad \eta_{\text{pump}}^* = 0.812 \quad (5)$$

(b) We design the new pump such that its best efficiency point is homologous with the BEP of the original pump, but with a different fluid, a different pump diameter, and a different rotational speed. Using the values identified in Eq. 5, we use Eqs. 14–30 to obtain the operating conditions of the new pump. Namely, since both  $\dot{V}_B$  and  $H_B$  are known (design conditions), we solve simultaneously for  $D_B$  and  $\omega_B$ . After some algebra in which we eliminate  $\omega_B$ , we calculate the design diameter for pump B,

$$D_B = \left( \frac{\dot{V}_B^2 C_H^*}{(C_Q^*)^2 g H_B} \right)^{1/4} = \left( \frac{(0.0024 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2 (0.133)}{(0.0112)^2 (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (4.50 \text{ m})} \right)^{1/4} = \mathbf{0.108 \text{ m}} \quad (6)$$

In other words, pump A needs to be scaled up by a factor of  $D_B/D_A = 10.8 \text{ cm}/6.0 \text{ cm} = 1.80$ . With the value of  $D_B$  known, we return to Eqs. 14–30 to solve for  $\omega_B$ , the design rotational speed for pump B,

$$\omega_B = \frac{\dot{V}_B}{(C_Q^*) D_B^3} = \frac{0.0024 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.0112)(0.108 \text{ m})^3} = 168 \text{ rad/s} \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{n}_B = \mathbf{1610 \text{ rpm}} \quad (7)$$

Finally, the required brake horsepower for pump B is calculated from Eqs. 14–30,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bhp}_B &= (C_P^*) \rho_B \omega_B^3 D_B^5 \\ &= (0.00184)(1226 \text{ kg/m}^3)(168 \text{ rad/s})^3 (0.108 \text{ m})^5 \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{160 \text{ W}} \quad (8) \end{aligned}$$

An alternative approach is to use the affinity laws directly, eliminating some intermediate steps. We solve Eqs. 14–38a and b for  $D_B$  by eliminating the ratio  $\omega_B/\omega_A$ . We then plug in the known value of  $D_A$  and the curve-fitted values of  $V_A$  and  $H_A$  at the BEP (Fig. 14–78). The result agrees with those calculated before. In a similar manner we can calculate  $\omega_B$  and  $\text{bhp}_B$ .

**Discussion** Although the desired value of  $\omega_B$  has been calculated precisely, a practical issue is that it is difficult (if not impossible) to find an electric motor that rotates at exactly the desired rpm. Standard single-phase, 60-Hz, 120-V AC electric motors typically run at 1725 or 3450 rpm. Thus, we may not be able to meet the rpm requirement with a direct-drive pump. Of course, if the pump is belt-driven or if there is a gear box or a frequency controller, we can easily adjust the configuration to yield the desired rotation rate. Another option is that since  $\omega_B$  is only slightly smaller than  $\omega_A$ , we drive the new pump at standard motor speed (1725 rpm), providing a somewhat stronger pump than necessary. The disadvantage of this option is that the new pump would then operate at a point not exactly at the BEP.

From the affinity laws,

$$\begin{aligned} D_B &= D_A \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{1/4} \left( \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} \right)^{1/2} \\ &= (6.0 \text{ cm}) \left( \frac{159.3 \text{ cm}}{450 \text{ cm}} \right)^{1/4} \left( \frac{2400 \frac{\text{cm}^3}{\text{s}}}{438 \frac{\text{cm}^3}{\text{s}}} \right)^{1/2} \\ &= 10.8 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 14–78

The affinity laws can be manipulated to obtain an expression for the new pump diameter  $D_B$ ;  $\omega_B$  and  $\text{bhp}_B$  can be obtained in similar fashion (not shown).

## 14–4 ■ TURBINES

Turbines have been used for centuries to convert freely available mechanical energy from rivers and wind into useful mechanical work, usually through a rotating shaft. Whereas the rotating part of a pump is called the **impeller**, the rotating part of a hydroturbine is called the **runner**. When the working fluid is water, the turbomachines are called **hydraulic turbines** or **hydroturbines**. When the working fluid is air, and energy is extracted from the wind, the machine is properly called a **wind turbine**. The word **windmill** should technically be applied only when the mechanical energy output is used to grind grain, as in ancient times (Fig. 14–79). However, most people use the word *windmill* to describe any wind turbine, whether used to grind grain, pump water, or generate electricity. In coal or nuclear power plants, the working fluid is usually steam; hence, the turbomachines that convert energy from the steam into mechanical energy of a rotating shaft are called **steam turbines**. A more generic name for turbines that employ a compressible gas as the working fluid is **gas turbine**. (The turbine in a modern commercial jet engine is a type of gas turbine.)

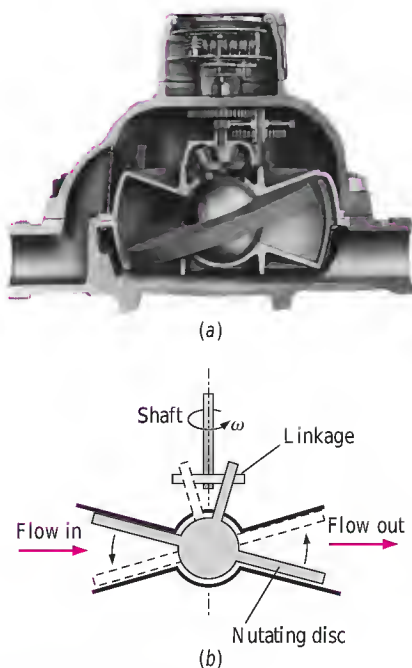
In general, energy-producing turbines have somewhat higher overall efficiencies than do energy-absorbing pumps. Large hydroturbines, for example, can achieve overall efficiencies above 95 percent, while the best efficiency of large pumps is a little more than 90 percent. There are several reasons for this. First, pumps normally operate at higher rotational speeds than do turbines; therefore, shear stresses and frictional losses are higher. Second, conversion of kinetic energy into flow energy (pumps) has inherently higher losses than does the reverse (turbines). You can think of it this way: Since pressure *rises* across a pump (adverse pressure gradient), but *drops* across a turbine (favorable pressure gradient), boundary layers are less likely to separate in a turbine than in a pump. Third, turbines (especially hydroturbines) are often much larger than pumps, and viscous losses become less important as size increases. Finally, while pumps often operate over a wide range of



FIGURE 14–79

A restored windmill in Brewster, MA, that was used in the 1800s to grind grain. (Note that the blades must be covered to function.) Modern “windmills” that generate electricity are more properly called *wind turbines*.

Courtesy Brewster Historical Society Museum, Brewster, MA. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 14-80**

The *nutating disc fluid flowmeter* is a type of *positive-displacement turbine* used to measure volume flow rate: (a) cutaway view and (b) diagram showing motion of the nutating disc. This type of flowmeter is commonly used as a water meter in homes.

Photo courtesy of Niagara Meters, Spartanburg, SC.

flow rates, most electricity-generating turbines run within a narrower operating range and at a controlled constant speed; they can therefore be designed to operate very efficiently at those conditions. In the United States, the standard AC electrical supply is 60 Hz (3600 cycles per minute); thus most wind, water, and steam turbines operate at speeds that are natural fractions of this, namely, 7200 rpm divided by the number of poles on the generator, usually an even number. Large hydroturbines usually operate at low speeds like  $7200/60 = 120$  rpm or  $7200/48 = 150$  rpm. Gas turbines used for power generation run at much higher speeds, some up to  $7200/2 = 3600$  rpm!

As with pumps, we classify turbines into two broad categories, *positive displacement* and *dynamic*. For the most part, positive-displacement turbines are small devices used for volume flow rate measurement, while dynamic turbines range from tiny to huge and are used for both flow measurement and power production. We provide details about both of these categories.

## Positive-Displacement Turbines

A **positive-displacement turbine** may be thought of as a positive-displacement pump running backward—as fluid pushes into a closed volume, it turns a shaft or displaces a reciprocating rod. The closed volume of fluid is then pushed out as more fluid enters the device. There is a net head loss through the positive-displacement turbine; in other words, energy is extracted from the flowing fluid and is turned into mechanical energy. However, positive-displacement turbines are generally *not* used for power production, but rather for flow rate or flow volume measurement.

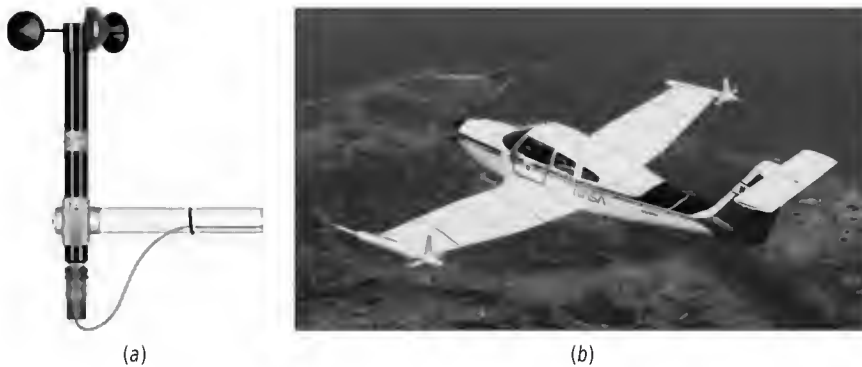
The most common example is the water meter in your house (Fig. 14-80). Many commercial water meters use a **nutating disc** that wobbles and spins as water flows through the meter. The disc has a sphere in its center with appropriate linkages that transfer the eccentric spinning motion of the nutating disc into rotation of a shaft. The volume of fluid that passes through the device per  $360^\circ$  rotation of the shaft is known precisely, and thus the total volume of water used is recorded by the device. When water is flowing at moderate speed from a spigot in your house, you can sometimes hear a bubbly sound coming from the water meter—this is the sound of the nutating disc wobbling inside the meter. There are, of course, other positive-displacement turbine designs, just as there are various designs of positive-displacement pumps.

## Dynamic Turbines

Dynamic turbines are used both as flow measuring devices and as power generators. For example, meteorologists use a three-cup anemometer to measure wind speed (Fig. 14-81a). Experimental fluid mechanics researchers use small turbines of various shapes (most of which look like small propellers) to measure air speed or water speed (Chap. 8). In these applications, the shaft power output and the efficiency of the turbine are of little concern. Rather, these instruments are designed such that their rotational speed can be accurately calibrated to the speed of the fluid. Then, by electronically counting the number of blade rotations per second, the speed of the fluid is calculated and displayed by the device.

A novel application of a dynamic turbine is shown in Fig. 14-81b. NASA researchers mounted turbines at the wing tips of a Piper PA28




**FIGURE 14-81**

Examples of dynamic turbines:  
(a) a typical three-cup anemometer used to measure wind speed, and  
(b) a Piper PA28 research airplane with turbines designed to extract energy from the wing tip vortices.

(a) Image copyright Campbell Scientific, Inc., Logan, UT, USA. All rights reserved. Used by permission. (b) NASA Langley Research Center.

research aircraft to extract energy from wing tip vortices (Chap. 11); the extracted energy was converted to electricity to be used for on-board power requirements.

In this chapter, we emphasize large dynamic turbines that are designed to produce electricity. Most of our discussion concerns hydroturbines that utilize the large elevation change across a dam to generate electricity. There are two basic types of dynamic turbine—*impulse* and *reaction*, each of which are discussed in some detail. Comparing the two power-producing dynamic turbines, impulse turbines require a higher head, but can operate with a smaller volume flow rate. Reaction turbines can operate with much less head, but require a higher volume flow rate.

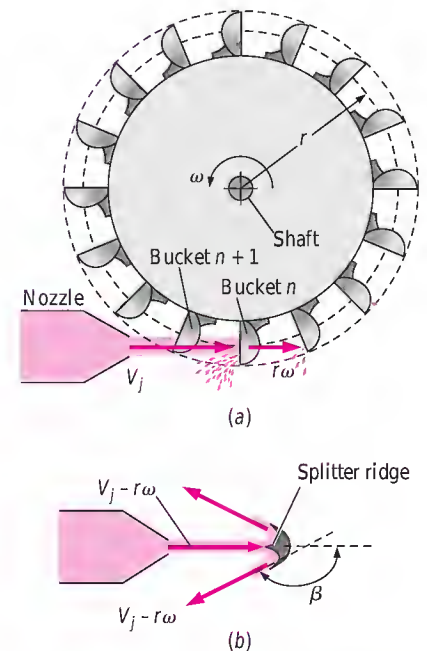
## Impulse Turbines

In an **impulse turbine**, the fluid is sent through a nozzle so that most of its available mechanical energy is converted into kinetic energy. The high-speed jet then impinges on bucket-shaped vanes that transfer energy to the turbine shaft, as sketched in Fig. 14-82. The modern and most efficient type of impulse turbine was invented by Lester A. Pelton (1829–1908) in 1878, and the rotating wheel is now called a **Pelton wheel** in his honor. The buckets of a Pelton wheel are designed so as to split the flow in half, and turn the flow nearly  $180^\circ$  around (with respect to a frame of reference moving with the bucket), as illustrated in Fig. 14-82b. According to legend, Pelton modeled the splitter ridge shape after the nostrils of a cow's nose. A portion of the outermost part of each bucket is cut out so that the majority of the jet can pass through the bucket that is not aligned with the jet (bucket  $n + 1$  in Fig. 14-82) to reach the most aligned bucket (bucket  $n$  in Fig. 14-82). In this way, the maximum amount of momentum from the jet is utilized. These details are seen in a photograph of a Pelton wheel (Fig. 14-83). Figure 14-84 shows a Pelton wheel in operation; the splitting and turning of the water jet is clearly seen.

We analyze the power output of a Pelton wheel turbine by using the Euler turbomachine equation. The power output of the shaft is equal to  $\omega T_{\text{shaft}}$ , where  $T_{\text{shaft}}$  is given by Eq. 14-14,

*Euler turbomachine equation for a turbine:*

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) \quad (14-39)$$


**FIGURE 14-82**

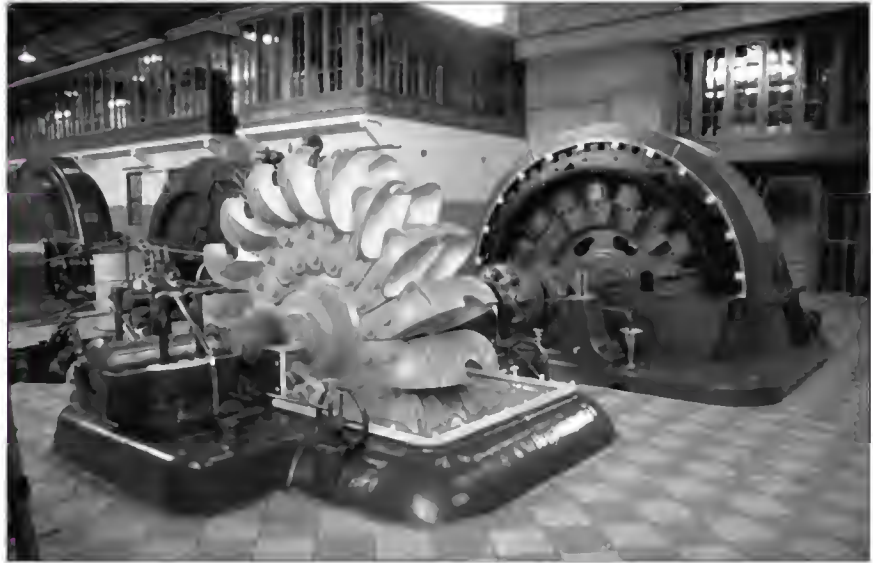
Schematic diagram of a Pelton-type *impulse turbine*; the turbine shaft is turned when high-speed fluid from one or more jets impinges on buckets mounted to the turbine shaft. (a) Side view, absolute reference frame, and (b) bottom view of a cross section of bucket  $n$ , rotating reference frame.



**FIGURE 14–83**

A close-up view of a Pelton wheel showing the detailed design of the buckets; the electrical generator is on the right. This Pelton wheel is on display at the Waddamana Power Station Museum near Bothwell, Tasmania.

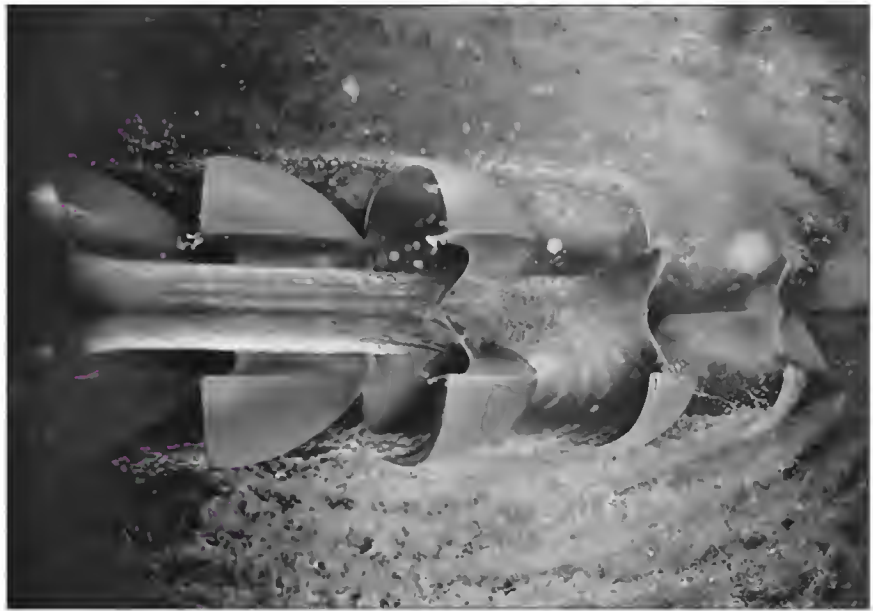
*Courtesy of Hydro Tasmania, [www.hydro.com.au](http://www.hydro.com.au). Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 14–84**

A view from the bottom of an operating Pelton wheel illustrating the splitting and turning of the water jet in the bucket. The water jet enters from the left, and the Pelton wheel is turning to the right.

*Courtesy of VA TECH HYDRO. Used by permission.*



We must be careful of negative signs since this is an energy-*producing* rather than an energy-*absorbing* device. For turbines, it is conventional to define point 2 as the inlet and point 1 as the outlet. The center of the bucket moves at tangential velocity  $r\omega$ , as illustrated in Fig. 14–82. We simplify the analysis by assuming that since there is an opening in the outermost part of each bucket, the entire jet strikes the bucket that happens to be at the direct bottom of the wheel at the instant of time under consideration (bucket  $n$  in

Fig. 14-82). Furthermore, since both the size of the bucket and the diameter of the water jet are small compared to the wheel radius, we approximate  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  as equal to  $r$ . Finally, we assume that the water is turned through angle  $\beta$  without losing any speed; in the relative frame of reference moving with the bucket, the relative exit speed is thus  $V_j - r\omega$  (the same as the relative inlet speed) as sketched in Fig. 14-82. Returning to the absolute reference frame, which is necessary for the application of Eq. 14-39, the tangential component of velocity at the inlet,  $V_{2,t}$ , is simply the jet speed itself,  $V_j$ . We construct a velocity diagram in Fig. 14-85 as an aid in calculating the tangential component of absolute velocity at the outlet,  $V_{1,t}$ . After some trigonometry, which you can verify after noting that  $\sin(\beta - 90^\circ) = -\cos \beta$ ,

$$V_{1,t} = r\omega + (V_j - r\omega) \cos \beta$$

Upon substitution of this equation, Eq. 14-39 yields

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \rho r \omega \dot{V} \{V_j - [r\omega + (V_j - r\omega) \cos \beta]\}$$

which simplifies to

$$\text{Output shaft power:} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \rho r \omega \dot{V} (V_j - r\omega)(1 - \cos \beta) \quad (14-40)$$

Obviously, the maximum power is achieved theoretically if  $\beta = 180^\circ$ . However, if that were the case, the water exiting one bucket would strike the back side of its neighbor coming along behind it, reducing the generated torque and power. It turns out that in practice, the maximum power is achieved by reducing  $\beta$  to around  $160^\circ$  to  $165^\circ$ . The efficiency factor due to  $\beta$  being less than  $180^\circ$  is

$$\text{Efficiency factor due to } \beta: \quad \eta_\beta = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, actual}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, ideal}}} = \frac{1 - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos(180^\circ)} \quad (14-41)$$

When  $\beta = 160^\circ$ , for example,  $\eta_\beta = 0.97$ —a loss of only about 3 percent.

Finally, we see from Eq. 14-40 that the shaft power output  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$  is zero if  $r\omega = 0$  (wheel not turning at all).  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$  is also zero if  $r\omega = V_j$  (bucket moving at the jet speed). Somewhere in between these two extremes lies the optimum wheel speed. By setting the derivative of Eq. 14-40 with respect to  $r\omega$  to zero, we find that this occurs when  $r\omega = V_j/2$  (bucket moving at half the jet speed, as shown in Fig. 14-86).

For an actual Pelton wheel turbine, there are other losses besides that of Eq. 14-41: mechanical friction, aerodynamic drag on the buckets, friction along the inside walls of the buckets, nonalignment of the jet and bucket as the bucket turns, backsplashing, and nozzle losses. Even so, the efficiency of a well-designed Pelton wheel turbine can approach 90 percent. In other words, up to 90 percent of the available mechanical energy of the water is converted to rotating shaft energy.

## Reaction Turbines

The other main type of energy-producing hydroturbine is the **reaction turbine**, which consists of fixed guide vanes called **stay vanes**, adjustable guide vanes called **wicket gates**, and rotating blades called **runner blades** (Fig. 14-87). Flow enters tangentially at high pressure, is turned toward the

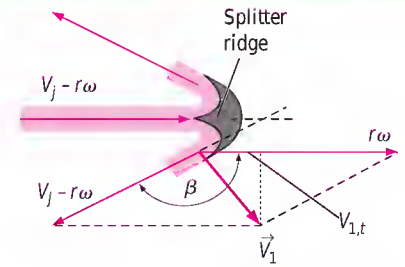


FIGURE 14-85

Velocity diagram of flow into and out of a Pelton wheel bucket. We translate outflow velocity from the moving reference frame to the absolute reference frame by adding the speed of the bucket ( $r\omega$ ) to the right.

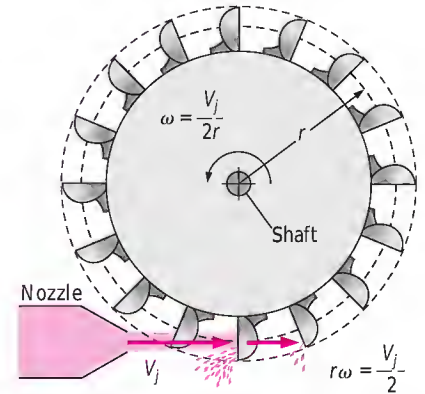
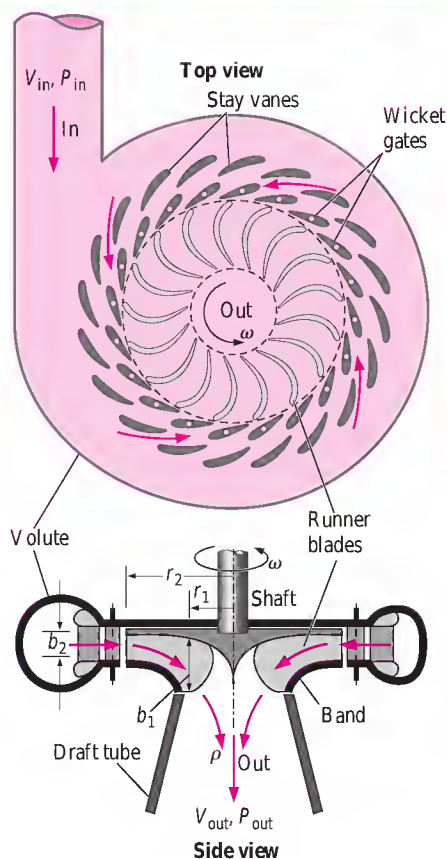


FIGURE 14-86

The theoretical maximum power achievable by a Pelton turbine occurs when the wheel rotates at  $\omega = V_j/(2r)$ , i.e., when the bucket moves at half the speed of the water jet.

**FIGURE 14-87**

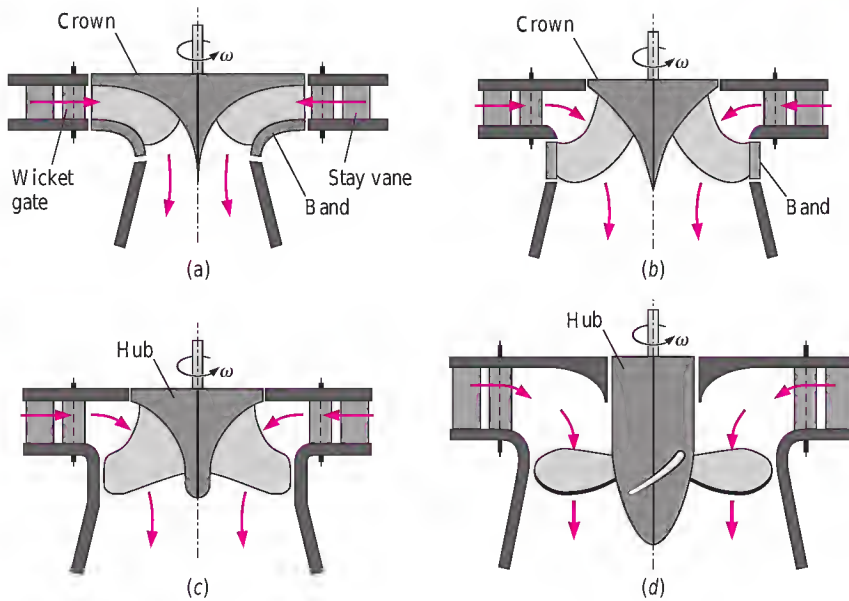
A reaction turbine differs significantly from an impulse turbine; instead of using water jets, a *volute* is filled with swirling water that drives the runner. For hydroturbine applications, the axis is typically vertical. Top and side views are shown, including the fixed stay vanes and adjustable wicket gates.

runner by the stay vanes as it moves along the spiral casing or **volute**, and then passes through the wicket gates with a large tangential velocity component. Momentum is exchanged between the fluid and the runner as the runner rotates, and there is a large pressure drop. Unlike the impulse turbine, the water completely fills the casing of a reaction turbine. For this reason, a reaction turbine generally produces more power than an impulse turbine of the same diameter, net head, and volume flow rate. The angle of the wicket gates is adjustable so as to control the volume flow rate through the runner. (In most designs the wicket gates can close on each other, cutting off the flow of water into the runner.) At design conditions the flow leaving the wicket gates impinges parallel to the runner blade leading edge (from a rotating frame of reference) to avoid shock losses. Note that in a good design, the number of wicket gates does not share a common denominator with the number of runner blades. Otherwise there would be severe vibration caused by simultaneous impingement of two or more wicket gate wakes onto the leading edges of the runner blades. For example, in Fig. 14-87 there are 17 runner blades and 20 wicket gates. These are typical numbers for many large reaction hydroturbines, as shown in the photographs in Figs. 14-89 and 14-90. The number of stay vanes and wicket gates is usually the same (there are 20 stay vanes in Fig. 14-87). This is not a problem since neither of them rotate, and unsteady wake interaction is not an issue.

There are two main types of reaction turbine—*Francis* and *Kaplan*. The **Francis turbine** is somewhat similar in geometry to a centrifugal or mixed-flow pump, but with the flow in the opposite direction. Note, however, that a typical pump running backward would *not* be a very efficient turbine. The Francis turbine is named in honor of James B. Francis (1815–1892), who developed the design in the 1840s. In contrast, the **Kaplan turbine** is somewhat like an *axial-flow* fan running backward. If you have ever seen a window fan start spinning in the wrong direction when wind blows hard into the window, you can visualize the basic operating principle of a Kaplan turbine. The Kaplan turbine is named in honor of its inventor, Viktor Kaplan (1876–1934). There are actually several subcategories of both Francis and Kaplan turbines, and the terminology used in the hydroturbine field is not always standard.

Recall that we classify dynamic pumps according to the angle at which the flow exits the impeller blade—centrifugal (radial), mixed flow, or axial (see Fig. 14-31). In a similar but reversed manner, we classify reaction turbines according to the angle that the flow *enters* the runner (Fig. 14-88). If the flow enters the runner radially as in Fig. 14-88a, the turbine is called a **Francis radial-flow turbine** (see also Fig. 14-87). If the flow enters the runner at some angle between radial and axial (Fig. 14-88b), the turbine is called a **Francis mixed-flow turbine**. The latter design is more common. Some hydroturbine engineers use the term “Francis turbine” only when there is a **band** on the runner as in Fig. 14-88b. Francis turbines are most suited for heads that lie between the high heads of Pelton wheel turbines and the low heads of Kaplan turbines. A typical large Francis turbine may have 16 or more runner blades and can achieve a turbine efficiency of 90 to 95 percent. If the runner has no band, and flow enters the runner partially turned, it is called a **propeller mixed-flow turbine** or simply a **mixed-flow**



**FIGURE 14-88**

The distinguishing characteristics of the four subcategories of reaction turbines: (a) *Francis radial flow*, (b) *Francis mixed flow*, (c) *propeller mixed flow*, and (d) *propeller axial flow*. The main difference between (b) and (c) is that Francis mixed-flow runners have a *band* that rotates with the runner, while propeller mixed-flow runners do not. There are two types of propeller mixed-flow turbines: *Kaplan turbines* have adjustable pitch blades, while *propeller turbines* do not. Note that the terminology used here is not universal among turbomachinery textbooks nor among hydroturbine manufacturers.

**turbine** (Fig. 14-88c). Finally, if the flow is turned completely axially *before* entering the runner (Fig. 14-88d), the turbine is called an **axial-flow turbine**. The runners of an axial-flow turbine typically have only three to eight blades, a lot fewer than Francis turbines. Of these there are two types: Kaplan turbines and propeller turbines. Kaplan turbines are called **double regulated** because the flow rate is controlled in two ways—by turning the wicket gates and by adjusting the pitch on the runner blades. **Propeller turbines** are nearly identical to Kaplan turbines except that the blades are fixed (pitch is not adjustable), and the flow rate is regulated only by the wicket gates (**single regulated**). Compared to the Pelton and Francis turbines, Kaplan turbines and propeller turbines are most suited for low head, high volume flow rate conditions. Their efficiencies rival those of Francis turbines and may be as high as 94 percent.

Figure 14-89 is a photograph of the radial-flow runner of a Francis radial-flow turbine. The workers are shown to give you an idea of how large the runners are in a hydroelectric power plant. Figure 14-90 is a photograph of the mixed-flow runner of a Francis turbine, and Fig. 14-91 is a photograph of the axial-flow propeller of a Kaplan turbine. The view is from the inlet (top).

We sketch in Fig. 14-92 a typical hydroelectric dam that utilizes Francis reaction turbines to generate electricity. The overall or **gross head**  $H_{\text{gross}}$  is defined as the elevation difference between the reservoir surface upstream of the dam and the surface of the water exiting the dam,  $H_{\text{gross}} = z_A - z_E$ . If there were no irreversible losses *anywhere* in the system, the maximum amount of power that could be generated per turbine would be

$$\text{Ideal power production:} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} = \rho g \dot{V} H_{\text{gross}} \quad (14-42)$$

Of course, there are irreversible losses throughout the system, so the power actually produced is lower than the ideal power given by Eq. 14-42.



**FIGURE 14–89**

The runner of a Francis radial-flow turbine used at the Round Butte hydroelectric power station in Madras, OR. There are 17 runner blades of outer diameter 11.8 ft (3.60 m). The turbine rotates at 180 rpm and produces 119 MW of power at a volume flow rate of  $127 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  from a net head of 105 m.

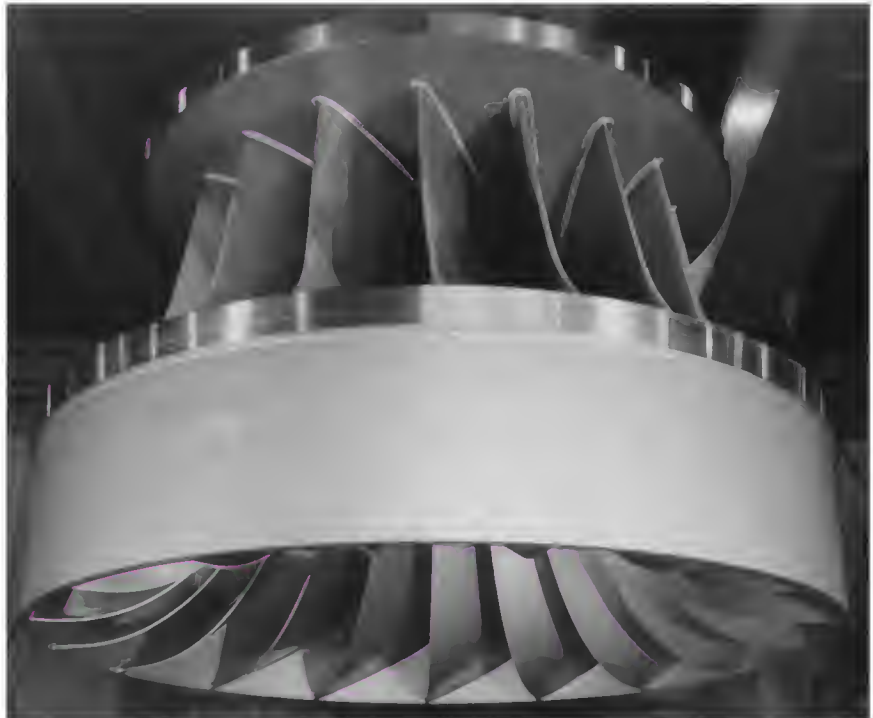
*Photo courtesy of American Hydro Corporation, York, PA. Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 14–90**

The runner of a Francis mixed-flow turbine used at the Smith Mountain hydroelectric power station in Roanoke, VA. There are 17 runner blades of outer diameter 20.3 ft (6.19 m). The turbine rotates at 100 rpm and produces 194 MW of power at a volume flow rate of  $375 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  from a net head of 54.9 m.

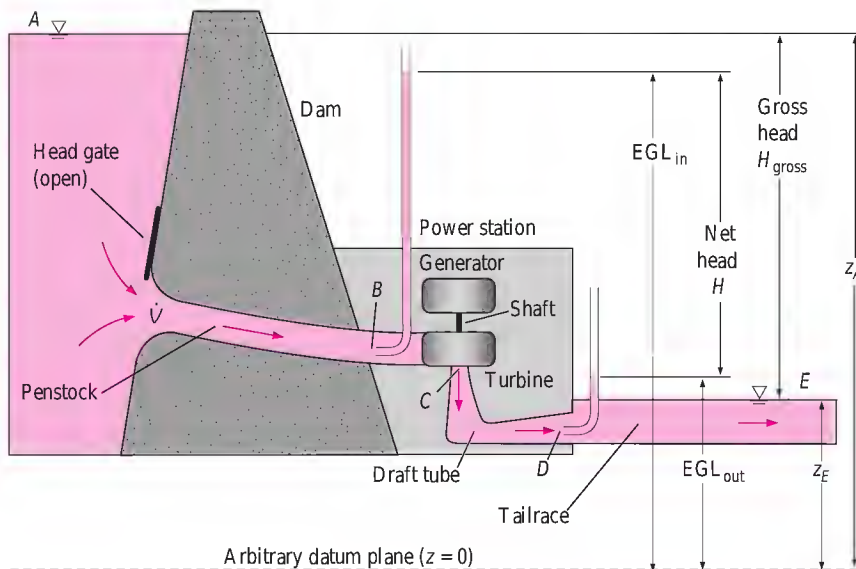
*Photo courtesy of American Hydro Corporation, York, PA. Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 14-91**

The five-bladed propeller of a Kaplan turbine used at the Warwick hydroelectric power station in Cordele, GA. There are five runner blades of outer diameter 12.7 ft (3.87 m). The turbine rotates at 100 rpm and produces 5.37 MW of power at a volume flow rate of  $63.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$  from a net head of 9.75 m.

*Photo courtesy of American Hydro Corporation, York, PA. Used by permission.*

**FIGURE 14-92**

Typical setup and terminology for a hydroelectric plant that utilizes a Francis turbine to generate electricity; drawing not to scale. The Pitot probes are shown for illustrative purposes only.

We follow the flow of water through the whole system of Fig. 14-92, defining terms and discussing losses along the way. We start at point *A* upstream of the dam where the water is still, at atmospheric pressure, and at its highest elevation,  $z_A$ . Water flows at volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  through a large tube through the dam called the **penstock**. Flow to the penstock can be cut off by closing a large gate valve called a **head gate** at the penstock inlet. If we were to insert a Pitot probe at point *B* at the end of the penstock just before the turbine, as illustrated in Fig. 14-92, the water in the tube would rise to a column height equal to the energy grade line  $EGL_{in}$  at the inlet of the turbine. This column height is lower than the water level at point *A*, due to irreversible losses in the penstock and its inlet. The flow then passes through the turbine, which is connected by a shaft to the electric generator. Note that the electric generator itself has irreversible losses. From a fluid mechanics perspective, however, we are interested only in the losses through the turbine and downstream of the turbine.

After passing through the turbine runner, the exiting fluid (point *C*) still has appreciable kinetic energy, and perhaps swirl. To recover some of this kinetic energy (which would otherwise be wasted), the flow enters an expanding area diffuser called a **draft tube**, which turns the flow horizontally and slows down the flow speed, while increasing the pressure prior to discharge into the downstream water, called the **tailrace**. If we were to imagine another Pitot probe at point *D* (the exit of the draft tube), the water in the tube would rise to a column height equal to the energy grade line labeled  $EGL_{out}$  in Fig. 14-92. Since the draft tube is considered to be an integral part of the turbine assembly, the net head across the turbine is specified as the difference between  $EGL_{in}$  and  $EGL_{out}$ ,

$$\text{Net head for a hydraulic turbine:} \quad H = EGL_{in} - EGL_{out} \quad (14-43)$$

In words,

The net head of a turbine is defined as the difference between the energy grade line just upstream of the turbine and the energy grade line at the exit of the draft tube.

At the draft tube exit (point *D*) the flow speed is significantly slower than that at point *C* upstream of the draft tube; however, it is *finite*. All the kinetic energy leaving the draft tube is dissipated in the tailrace. This represents an irreversible head loss and is the reason why  $EGL_{out}$  is higher than the elevation of the tailrace surface,  $z_E$ . Nevertheless, significant pressure recovery occurs in a well-designed draft tube. The draft tube causes the pressure at the outlet of the runner (point *C*) to decrease *below* atmospheric pressure, thereby enabling the turbine to utilize the available head most efficiently. In other words, the draft tube causes the pressure at the runner outlet to be lower than it would have been without the draft tube—increasing the change in pressure from the inlet to the outlet of the turbine. Designers must be careful, however, because subatmospheric pressures may lead to cavitation, which is undesirable for many reasons, as discussed previously.

If we were interested in the net efficiency of the entire hydroelectric plant, we would define this efficiency as the ratio of actual electric power produced to ideal power (Eq. 14-42), based on gross head. Of more concern in

this chapter is the efficiency of the turbine itself. By convention, **turbine efficiency** is based on net head  $H$  rather than gross head  $H_{\text{gross}}$ . Specifically,  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  is defined as the ratio of brake horsepower output (actual turbine output shaft power) to water horsepower (power extracted from the water flowing through the turbine),

**Turbine efficiency:** 
$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho g H \dot{V}} \quad (14-44)$$

Note that turbine efficiency  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  is the reciprocal of pump efficiency  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ , since bhp is the *actual output* instead of the *required input* (Fig. 14-93).

Note also that we are considering only one turbine at a time in this discussion. Most large hydroelectric power plants have *several* turbines arranged in parallel. This offers the power company the opportunity to turn off some of the turbines during times of low power demand and for maintenance. Hoover Dam in Boulder City, Nevada, for example, has 17 parallel turbines, 15 of which are identical large Francis turbines that can produce approximately 130 MW of electricity each (Fig. 14-94). The maximum gross head is 590 ft (180 m). The total peak power production of the power plant exceeds 2 GW (2000 MW).

We perform preliminary design and analysis of turbines in the same way we did previously for pumps, using the Euler turbomachine equation and velocity diagrams. In fact, we keep the same notation, namely  $r_1$  for the inner radius and  $r_2$  for the outer radius of the rotating blades. For a turbine, however, the flow direction is opposite to that of a pump, so the inlet is at radius  $r_2$  and the outlet is at radius  $r_1$ . For a first-order analysis we assume that the blades are infinitesimally thin. We also assume that the blades are aligned such that the flow is always tangent to the blade surface, and we

Efficiency is always defined as

$$\eta = \text{efficiency} = \frac{\text{actual output}}{\text{required input}}$$

Thus, for a pump,

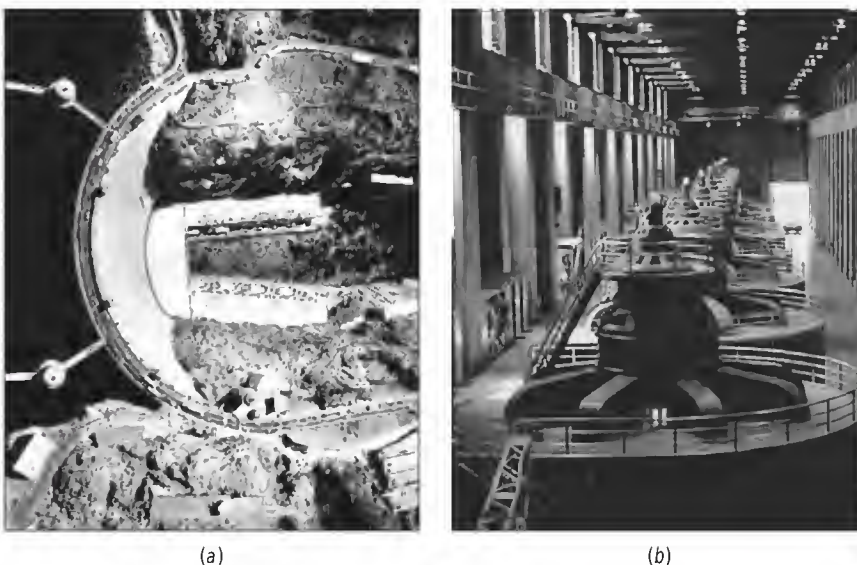
$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}} = \frac{\rho g H \dot{V}}{\text{bhp}}$$

and for a turbine,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho g H \dot{V}}$$

**FIGURE 14-93**

By definition, efficiency must always be less than unity. The efficiency of a turbine is the reciprocal of the efficiency of a pump.

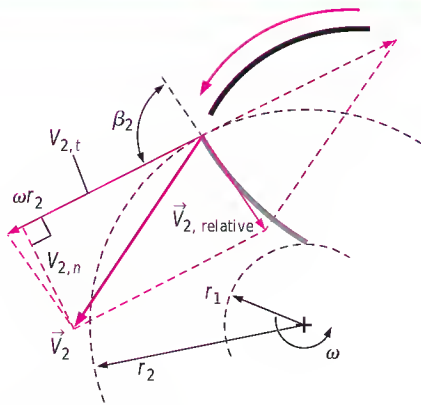


**FIGURE 14-94**

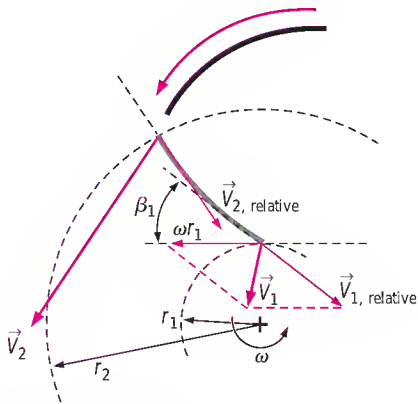
(a) An aerial view of Hoover Dam and  
(b) the top (visible) portion of several  
of the parallel electric generators  
driven by hydraulic turbines  
at Hoover Dam.

(a) United States Department of the Interior,  
Bureau of Reclamation— Lower Colorado Region;  
(b) Photo by Jim Steinhart, PlanetWare.



**FIGURE 14-95**

Relative and absolute velocity vectors and geometry for the outer radius of the runner of a Francis turbine. Absolute velocity vectors are bold.

**FIGURE 14-96**

Relative and absolute velocity vectors and geometry for the inner radius of the runner of a Francis turbine. Absolute velocity vectors are bold.

ignore viscous effects (boundary layers) at the surfaces. Higher-order corrections are best obtained with a computational fluid dynamics code.

Consider for example the top view of the Francis turbine of Fig. 14-87. Velocity vectors are drawn in Fig. 14-95 for both the absolute reference frame and the relative reference frame rotating with the runner. Beginning with the stationary guide vane (thick black line in Fig. 14-95), the flow is turned so that it strikes the runner blade (thick gray line) at absolute velocity  $\vec{V}_2$ . But the runner blade is rotating counterclockwise, and at radius  $r_2$  it moves tangentially to the lower left at speed  $\omega r_2$ . To translate into the rotating reference frame, we form the vector sum of  $\vec{V}_2$  and the *negative* of  $\omega r_2$ , as shown in the sketch. The resultant is vector  $\vec{V}_{2, \text{relative}}$ , which is parallel to the runner blade leading edge (angle  $\beta_2$  from the tangent line of circle  $r_2$ ). The tangential component  $V_{2, t}$  of the absolute velocity vector  $\vec{V}_2$  is required for the Euler turbomachine equation (Eq. 14-39). After some trigonometry,

$$\text{Runner leading edge:} \quad V_{2, t} = \omega r_2 - \frac{V_{2, n}}{\tan \beta_2} \quad (14-45)$$

Following the flow along the runner blade in the relative (rotating) reference frame, we see that the flow is turned such that it exits parallel to the trailing edge of the runner blade (angle  $\beta_1$  from the tangent line of circle  $r_1$ ). Finally, to translate back to the absolute reference frame we vectorially add  $\vec{V}_{1, \text{relative}}$  and blade speed  $\omega r_1$ , which acts to the left as sketched in Fig. 14-96. The resultant is absolute vector  $\vec{V}_1$ . Since mass must be conserved, the normal components of the absolute velocity vectors  $V_{1, n}$  and  $V_{2, n}$  are related through Eq. 14-12, where axial blade widths  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are defined in Fig. 14-87. After some trigonometry (which turns out to be identical to that at the leading edge), we generate an expression for the tangential component  $V_{1, t}$  of absolute velocity vector  $\vec{V}_1$  for use in the Euler turbomachine equation,

$$\text{Runner trailing edge:} \quad V_{1, t} = \omega r_1 - \frac{V_{1, n}}{\tan \beta_1} \quad (14-46)$$

Alert readers will notice that Eq. 14-46 for a turbine is identical to Eq. 14-23 for a pump. This is not just fortuitous, but results from the fact that the velocity vectors, angles, etc., are defined in the same way for a turbine as for a pump except that everything is flowing in the opposite direction.

You can see from the Euler turbomachine equation that the maximum power is obtained when  $V_{1, t} < 0$ , i.e., when the runner blade turns the flow so much that the swirl at the runner outlet is in the direction *opposite* to runner rotation. This situation is called **reverse swirl** (Fig. 14-97). In practice, the fixed-blade runners on most Francis hydroturbines are designed so as to impart a small amount of reverse swirl to the flow exiting the runner. A *large* amount of reverse swirl is not desirable, however. It turns out that turbine efficiency drops rapidly as the amount of reverse swirl increases because the more the swirl, the more the kinetic energy of the water exiting the turbine, much of which ends up being wasted (draft tubes are not 100 percent efficient). In addition, while reverse swirl may increase output power, the extra turning requires a higher net head for a given volume flow rate. Obviously, much fine-tuning needs to be done in order to design the

most efficient hydroturbine within imposed design constraints. Also keep in mind that the flow is three-dimensional; there is an *axial* component of velocity as the flow is turned downward into the draft tube. It doesn't take long before you realize that computer simulation tools are enormously useful to turbine designers. In fact, with the help of modern CFD codes, the efficiency of hydroturbines has increased to the point where retrofits of old turbines in hydroelectric plants are economically wise. An example CFD output is shown in Fig. 14-98 for a Francis mixed-flow turbine.

### EXAMPLE 14-12 Hydroturbine Design

A retrofit Francis radial-flow hydroturbine is being designed to replace an old turbine in a hydroelectric dam. The new turbine must meet the following design restrictions in order to properly couple with the existing setup: The runner inlet radius is  $r_2 = 8.20$  ft (2.50 m) and its outlet radius is  $r_1 = 5.80$  ft (1.77 m). The runner blade widths are  $b_2 = 3.00$  ft (0.914 m) and  $b_1 = 8.60$  ft (2.62 m) at the inlet and outlet, respectively. The runner must rotate at  $\dot{n} = 120$  rpm ( $\omega = 12.57$  rad/s) to turn the 60-Hz electric generator. The wicket gates turn the flow by angle  $\alpha_2 = 33^\circ$  from radial at the runner inlet, and the flow at the runner outlet is to have angle  $\alpha_1$

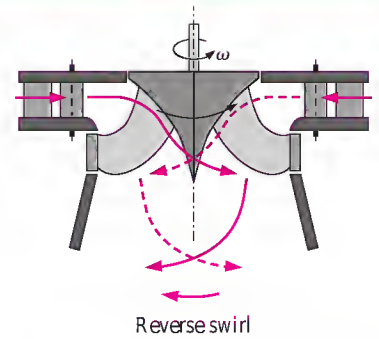


FIGURE 14-97

In many modern Francis mixed-flow hydroturbines, the flow exiting the runner swirls in a direction opposite to that of the runner itself. This is called *reverse swirl*.

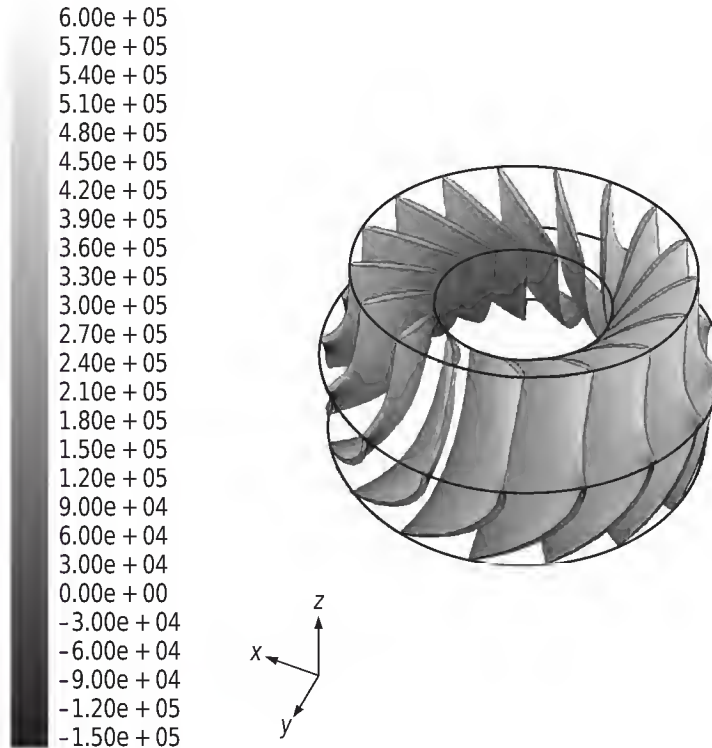
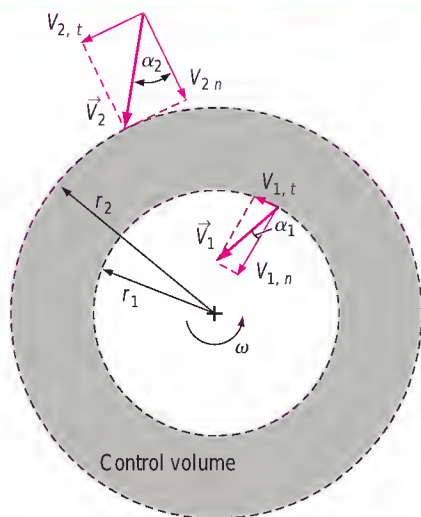


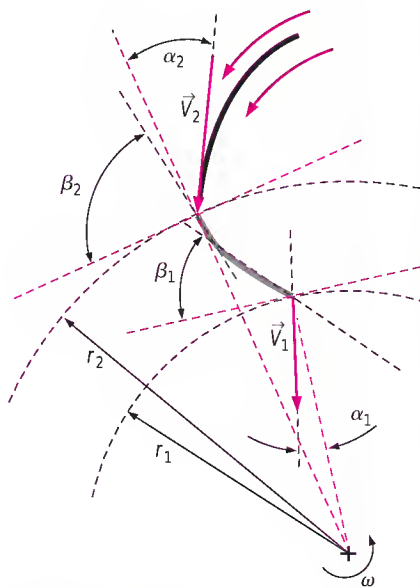
FIGURE 14-98

Static pressure distribution (grayscale contour plot) on runner blade surfaces as calculated by CFD; pressure is in units of pascals. Shown is a 17-blade Francis mixed-flow turbine runner that rotates counterclockwise about the z-axis. Only one blade passage is modeled, but the image is reproduced 16 times due to the symmetry. The highest pressures (light regions) are encountered near the leading edges of the pressure surfaces of the runner, while the lowest pressures (dark regions) occur on the suction surface of the runner near the trailing edge.

Photo courtesy of American Hydro Corporation, York, PA. Used by permission.

**FIGURE 14-99**

Top view of the absolute velocities and flow angles associated with the runner of a Francis turbine being designed for a hydroelectric dam. The control volume is from the inlet to the outlet of the runner.

**FIGURE 14-100**

Sketch of the runner blade design of Example 14-12, top view. A guide vane and absolute velocity vectors are also shown.

between  $-10^\circ$  and  $10^\circ$  from radial (Fig. 14-99) for proper flow through the draft tube. The volume flow rate at design conditions is  $9.50 \times 10^6$  gpm ( $599 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ), and the gross head provided by the dam is  $H_{\text{gross}} = 303$  ft ( $92.4 \text{ m}$ ). (a) Calculate the inlet and outlet runner blade angles  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_1$ , respectively, and predict the power output and required net head if irreversible losses are neglected for the case with  $\alpha_1 = 10^\circ$  from radial (with-rotation swirl). (b) Repeat the calculations for the case with  $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$  from radial (no swirl). (c) Repeat the calculations for the case with  $\alpha_1 = -10^\circ$  from radial (reverse swirl).

**SOLUTION** For a given set of hydroturbine design criteria we are to calculate runner blade angles, required net head, and power output for three cases—two with swirl and one without swirl at the runner outlet.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ . 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We solve for the normal component of velocity at the inlet using Eq. 14-12,

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{599 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(2.50 \text{ m})(0.914 \text{ m})} = 41.7 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

Using Fig. 14-99 as a guide, the tangential velocity component at the inlet is

$$V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (41.7 \text{ m/s}) \tan 33^\circ = 27.1 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

We now solve Eq. 14-45 for the runner leading edge angle  $\beta_2$ ,

$$\beta_2 = \arctan\left(\frac{V_{2,n}}{\omega r_2 - V_{2,t}}\right) = \arctan\left(\frac{41.7 \text{ m/s}}{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(2.50 \text{ m}) - 27.1 \text{ m/s}}\right) = 84.1^\circ \quad (3)$$

Equations 1 through 3 are repeated for the runner outlet, with the following results:

$$\text{Runner outlet: } V_{1,n} = 20.6 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_{1,t} = 3.63 \text{ m/s}, \quad \beta_1 = 47.9^\circ \quad (4)$$

The top view of this runner blade is sketched (to scale) in Fig. 14-100.

Using Eqs. 2 and 4, the shaft output power is estimated from the Euler turbomachine equation, Eq. 14-39,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} &= \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(599 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \\ &\quad \times [(2.50 \text{ m})(27.2 \text{ m/s}) - (1.77 \text{ m})(3.63 \text{ m/s})] \left( \frac{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}}{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) \\ &= 461 \text{ MW} = 6.18 \times 10^5 \text{ hp} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Finally, we calculate the required net head using Eq. 14-44, assuming that  $\eta_{\text{turbine}} = 100$  percent since we are ignoring irreversibilities,

$$H = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho g \dot{V}} = \frac{461 \text{ MW}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(599 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2}{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}} \right) = 78.6 \text{ m} \quad (6)$$

(b) When we repeat the calculations with no swirl at the runner outlet ( $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ ), the runner blade trailing edge angle reduces to  $42.8^\circ$ , and the output

power increases to 509 MW ( $6.83 \times 10^5$  hp). The required net head increases to **86.8 m**.

(c) When we repeat the calculations with *reverse* swirl at the runner outlet ( $\alpha_1 = -10^\circ$ ), the runner blade trailing edge angle reduces to  **$38.5^\circ$** , and the output power increases to 557 MW ( $7.47 \times 10^5$  hp). The required net head increases to **95.0 m**. A plot of power and net head as a function of runner outlet flow angle  $\alpha_1$  is shown in Fig. 14–101. You can see that both bhp and  $H$  increase with decreasing  $\alpha_1$ .

**Discussion** The theoretical output power increases by about 10 percent by eliminating swirl from the runner outlet and by nearly another 10 percent when there is  $10^\circ$  of reverse swirl. However, the gross head available from the dam is only 92.4 m. Thus, the reverse swirl case of part (c) is clearly impossible, since the predicted net head is required to be greater than  $H_{\text{gross}}$ . Keep in mind that this is a preliminary design in which we are neglecting irreversibilities. The actual output power will be lower and the actual required net head will be higher than the values predicted here.

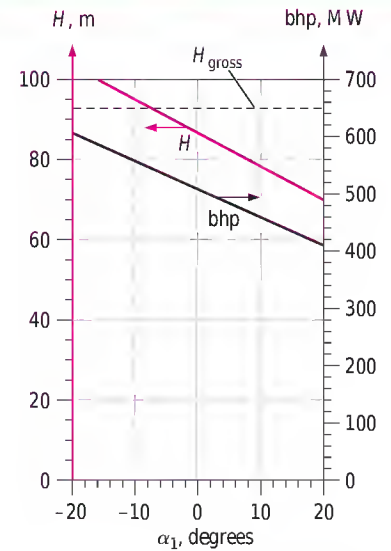


FIGURE 14–101

Ideal required net head and brake horsepower output as functions of runner outlet flow angle for the turbine of Example 14–12.

## 14–5 ■ TURBINE SCALING LAWS

### Dimensionless Turbine Parameters

We define dimensionless groups (Pi groups) for turbines in much the same way as we did in Section 14–3 for pumps. Neglecting Reynolds number and roughness effects, we deal with the same dimensional variables: gravity times net head ( $gH$ ), volume flow rate ( $\dot{V}$ ), diameter of the runner blades ( $D$ ), runner rotational speed ( $\omega$ ), output brake horsepower (bhp), and fluid density ( $\rho$ ), as illustrated in Fig. 14–102. In fact, the dimensional analysis is identical whether analyzing a pump or a turbine, except for the fact that for turbines, we take bhp instead of  $\dot{V}$  as the independent variable. In addition,  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  (Eq. 14–44) is used in place of  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  as the nondimensional efficiency. A summary of the dimensionless parameters is provided here:

*Dimensionless turbine parameters:*

$$C_H = \text{Head coefficient} = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} \quad C_Q = \text{Capacity coefficient} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} \quad (14-47)$$

$$C_P = \text{Power coefficient} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho \omega^3 D^5} \quad \eta_{\text{turbine}} = \text{Turbine efficiency} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho g H \dot{V}}$$

When plotting turbine performance curves, we use  $C_P$  instead of  $C_Q$  as the independent parameter. In other words,  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  are functions of  $C_P$ , and  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  is thus also a function of  $C_P$ , since

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{C_P}{C_Q C_H} = \text{function of } C_P \quad (14-48)$$

The affinity laws (Eqs. 14–38) can be applied to turbines as well as to pumps, allowing us to scale turbines up or down in size (Fig. 14–103). We also use the affinity laws to predict the performance of a given turbine operating at different speeds and flow rates in the same way as we did previously for pumps.

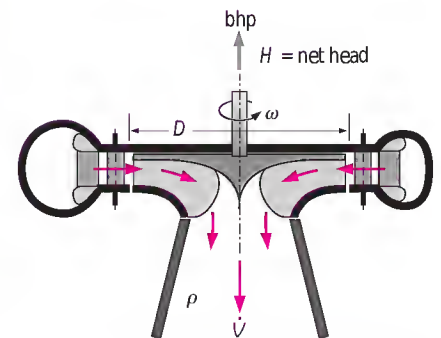
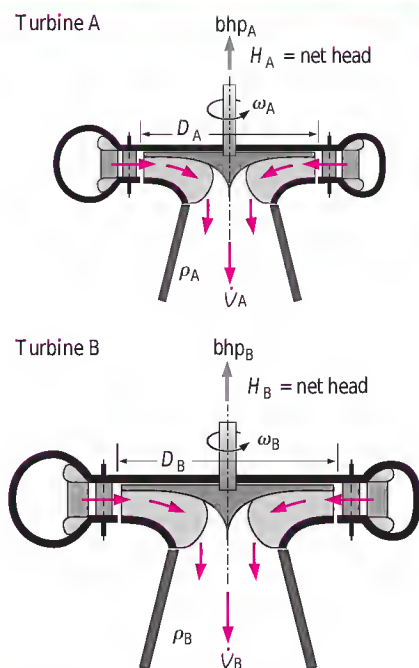


FIGURE 14–102

The main variables used for dimensional analysis of a turbine.



**FIGURE 14-103**

Dimensional analysis is useful for scaling two *geometrically similar* turbines. If all the dimensionless turbine parameters of turbine A are equivalent to those of turbine B, the two turbines are *dynamically similar*.

The simple similarity laws are strictly valid only if the model and the prototype operate at identical Reynolds numbers and are exactly geometrically similar (including relative surface roughness and tip clearance). Unfortunately, it is not always possible to satisfy all these criteria when performing model tests, because the Reynolds number achievable in the model tests is generally much smaller than that of the prototype, and the model surfaces have larger relative roughness and tip clearances. When the full-scale prototype is significantly larger than its model, the prototype's performance is generally *better*, for the same reasons discussed previously for pumps. Some empirical equations have been developed to account for the increase in efficiency between a small model and a full-scale prototype. One such equation was suggested by Moody (1926), and can be used as a first-order correction,

*Moody efficiency correction equation for turbines:*

$$\eta_{\text{turbine, prototype}} \cong 1 - (1 - \eta_{\text{turbine, model}}) \left( \frac{D_{\text{model}}}{D_{\text{prototype}}} \right)^{1/5} \quad (14-49)$$

Note that Eq. 14-49 is also used as a first-order correction when scaling model *pumps* to full scale (Eq. 14-34).

In practice, hydroturbine engineers generally find that the actual increase in efficiency from model to prototype is only about two-thirds of the increase given by Eq. 14-49. For example, suppose the efficiency of a one-tenth scale model is 93.2 percent. Equation 14-49 predicts a full-scale efficiency of 95.7 percent, or an increase of 2.5 percent. In practice, we expect only about two-thirds of this increase, or  $93.2 + 2.5(2/3) = 94.9$  percent. Some more advanced correction equations are available from the **International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)**, a worldwide organization for standardization.

### EXAMPLE 14-13 Application of Turbine Affinity Laws

A Francis turbine is being designed for a hydroelectric dam. Instead of starting from scratch, the engineers decide to geometrically scale up a previously designed hydroturbine that has an excellent performance history. The existing turbine (turbine A) has diameter  $D_A = 2.05$  m, and spins at  $\dot{n}_A = 120$  rpm ( $\omega_A = 12.57$  rad/s). At its best efficiency point,  $\dot{V}_A = 350$  m<sup>3</sup>/s,  $H_A = 75.0$  m of water, and  $\text{bhp}_A = 242$  MW. The new turbine (turbine B) is for a larger facility. Its generator will spin at the same speed (120 rpm), but its net head will be higher ( $H_B = 104$  m). Calculate the diameter of the new turbine such that it operates most efficiently, and calculate  $\dot{V}_B$ ,  $\text{bhp}_B$ , and  $\eta_{\text{turbine, B}}$ .

**SOLUTION** We are to design a new hydroturbine by scaling up an existing hydroturbine. Specifically we are to calculate the new turbine diameter, volume flow rate, and brake horsepower.

**Assumptions** 1 The new turbine is geometrically similar to the existing turbine. 2 Reynolds number effects and roughness effects are negligible. 3 The new penstock is also geometrically similar to the existing penstock so that the flow entering the new turbine (velocity profile, turbulence intensity, etc.) is similar to that of the existing turbine.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is  $\rho = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** Since the new turbine (B) is dynamically similar to the existing turbine (A), we are concerned with only one particular homologous operating point of both turbines, namely, the best efficiency point. We solve Eq. 14–38b for  $D_B$ ,

$$D_B = D_A \sqrt{\frac{H_B}{H_A} \frac{\dot{h}_A}{\dot{h}_B}} = (2.05 \text{ m}) \sqrt{\frac{104 \text{ m}}{75.0 \text{ m}} \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{120 \text{ rpm}}} = 2.41 \text{ m}$$

We then solve Eq. 14–38a for  $\dot{V}_B$ ,

$$\dot{V}_B = \dot{V}_A \left( \frac{\dot{h}_B}{\dot{h}_A} \right) \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 = (350 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{120 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( \frac{2.41 \text{ m}}{2.05 \text{ m}} \right)^3 = 572 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Finally, we solve Eq. 14–38c for  $\text{bhp}_B$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bhp}_B &= \text{bhp}_A \left( \frac{\rho_B}{\rho_A} \right) \left( \frac{\dot{h}_B}{\dot{h}_A} \right)^3 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 \\ &= (242 \text{ MW}) \left( \frac{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{120 \text{ rpm}} \right)^3 \left( \frac{2.41 \text{ m}}{2.05 \text{ m}} \right)^5 = 548 \text{ MW} \end{aligned}$$

As a check, we calculate the dimensionless turbine parameters of Eq. 14–47 for both turbines to show that these two operating points are indeed homologous (Fig. 14–104). As discussed previously, however, total dynamic similarity may not actually be achieved between the two turbines because of scale effects (larger turbines generally have higher efficiency). The diameter of the new turbine is about 18 percent greater than that of the existing turbine, so the increase in efficiency due to turbine size should not be significant. We verify this by using the Moody efficiency correction equation (Eq. 14–49), considering turbine A as the “model” and B as the “prototype,”

**Efficiency correction:**

$$\eta_{\text{turbine, B}} \cong 1 - (1 - \eta_{\text{turbine, A}}) \left( \frac{D_A}{D_B} \right)^{1/5} = 1 - (1 - 0.942) \left( \frac{2.05 \text{ m}}{2.41 \text{ m}} \right)^{1/5} = 0.944$$

or 94.4 percent. Indeed, the first-order correction yields a predicted efficiency for the larger turbine that is only a fraction of a percent greater than that of the smaller turbine.

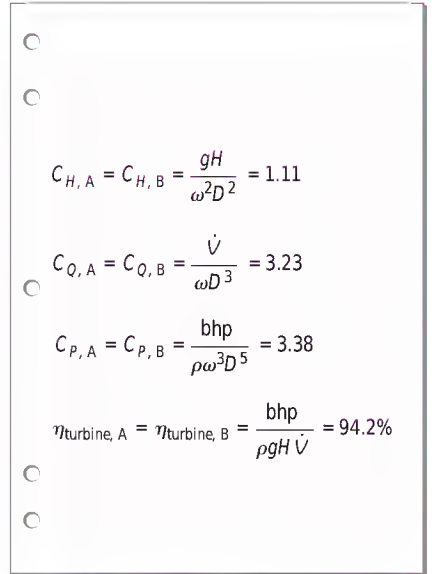
**Discussion** If the flow entering the new turbine from the penstock were not similar to that of the existing turbine (e.g., velocity profile and turbulence intensity), we could not expect exact dynamic similarity.

## Turbine Specific Speed

In our previous discussion of pumps, we defined another useful dimensionless parameter, pump specific speed ( $N_{sp}$ ), based on  $C_Q$  and  $C_H$ . We could use the same definition of specific speed for turbines, but since  $C_P$  rather than  $C_Q$  is the independent dimensionless parameter for turbines, we define **turbine specific speed** ( $N_{St}$ ) differently, namely, in terms of  $C_P$  and  $C_H$ ,

**Turbine specific speed:**

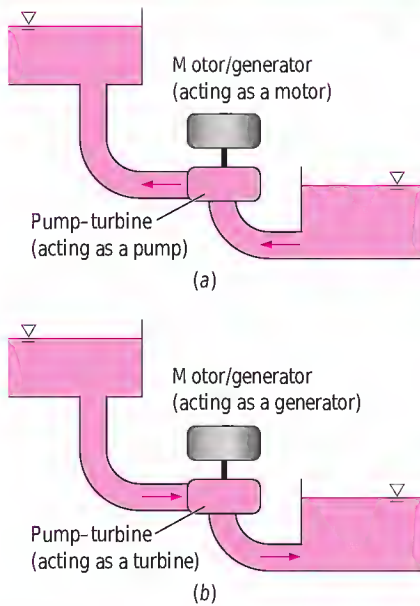
$$N_{St} = \frac{C_P^{1/2}}{C_H^{5/4}} = \frac{(\text{bhp}/\rho\omega^3 D^5)^{1/2}}{(gH/\omega^2 D^2)^{5/4}} = \frac{\omega(\text{bhp})^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} \quad (14-50)$$



**FIGURE 14–104**

Dimensionless turbine parameters for both turbines of Example 14–13.

Since the two turbines operate at homologous points, their dimensionless parameters must match.



**FIGURE 14-105**

A *pump-turbine* is used by some power plants for energy storage: (a) water is pumped by the pump-turbine during periods of low demand for power, and (b) electricity is generated by the pump-turbine during periods of high demand for power.

Turbine specific speed is also called **power specific speed** in some textbooks. It is left as an exercise to compare the definitions of pump specific speed (Eq. 14-35) and turbine specific speed (Eq. 14-50) in order to show that

$$\text{Relationship between } N_{St} \text{ and } N_{Sp}: \quad N_{St} = N_{Sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}} \quad (14-51)$$

Note that Eq. 14-51 does *not* apply to a pump running backward as a turbine or vice versa. There are applications in which the *same* turbomachine is used as both a pump *and* a turbine; these devices are appropriately called **pump-turbines**. For example, a coal or nuclear power plant may pump water to a higher elevation during times of low power demand, and then run that water through the same turbomachine (operating as a turbine) during times of high power demand (Fig. 14-105). Such facilities often take advantage of natural elevation differences at mountainous sites and can achieve significant gross heads (upward of 1000 ft) without construction of a dam. A photograph of a pump-turbine is shown in Fig. 14-106.

Note that there are inefficiencies in the pump-turbine when operating as a pump and also when operating as a turbine. Moreover, since one turbomachine must be designed to operate as both a pump *and* a turbine, neither  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  nor  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  are as high as they would be for a dedicated pump or turbine. Nevertheless, the overall efficiency of this type of energy storage is around 80 percent for a well-designed pump-turbine unit.

In practice, the pump-turbine may operate at a different flow rate and rpm when it is acting as a turbine compared to when it is acting as a pump, since the best efficiency point of the turbine is not necessarily the same as that of the pump. However, for the simple case in which the flow rate and rpm are the same for both the pump and turbine operations, we use Eqs. 14-35 and 14-50 to compare pump specific speed and turbine specific speed. After some algebra,

*Pump-turbine specific speed relationship at same flow rate and rpm:*

$$N_{St} = N_{Sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}} \left( \frac{H_{\text{pump}}}{H_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} = N_{Sp} (\eta_{\text{turbine}})^{5/4} (\eta_{\text{pump}})^{3/4} \left( \frac{\text{bhp}_{\text{pump}}}{\text{bhp}_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \quad (14-52)$$

**FIGURE 14-106**

The runner of a pump-turbine used at the Yards Creek pumped storage station in Blairstown, NJ. There are seven runner blades of outer diameter 17.3 ft (5.27 m). The turbine rotates at 240 rpm and produces 112 MW of power at a volume flow rate of 56.6 m<sup>3</sup>/s from a net head of 221 m.

Photo courtesy of American Hydro Corporation, York, PA. Used by permission.



We previously discussed some problems with the units of pump specific speed. Unfortunately, these same problems also occur with turbine specific speed. Namely, although  $N_{St}$  is by definition a dimensionless parameter, practicing engineers have grown accustomed to using inconsistent units that transform  $N_{St}$  into a cumbersome dimensional quantity. In the United States, most turbine engineers write the rotational speed in units of rotations per minute (rpm), bhp in units of horsepower, and  $H$  in units of feet. Furthermore, they ignore gravitational constant  $g$  and density  $\rho$  in the definition of  $N_{St}$ . (The turbine is assumed to operate on earth and the working fluid is assumed to be water.) We define

**Turbine specific speed, customary U.S. units:**

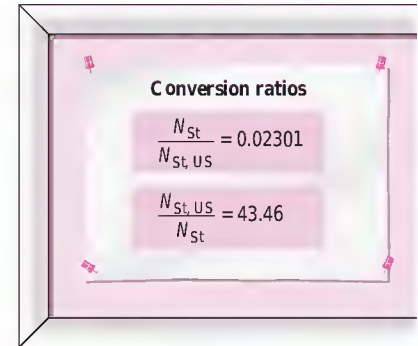
$$N_{St, US} = \frac{(\dot{h}, \text{rpm}) (\text{bhp}, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}} \quad (14-53)$$

There is some discrepancy in the turbomachinery literature over the conversions between the two forms of turbine specific speed. To convert  $N_{St, US}$  to  $N_{St}$  we divide by  $g^{5/4}$  and  $\rho^{1/2}$ , and then use conversion ratios to cancel all units. We set  $g = 32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2$  and assume water at density  $\rho = 62.40 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . When done properly by converting  $\omega$  to rad/s, the conversion is  $N_{St, US} = 0.02301 N_{St}$  or  $N_{St} = 43.46 N_{St, US}$ . However, some authors convert  $\omega$  to rotations per second, introducing a factor of  $2\pi$  in the conversion, i.e.,  $N_{St, US} = 0.003662 N_{St}$  or  $N_{St} = 273.1 N_{St, US}$ . The former conversion is more common and is summarized in Fig. 14-107.

Technically, turbine specific speed could be applied at any operating condition and would just be another function of  $C_p$ . That is not how it is typically used, however. Instead, it is common to define turbine specific speed only at the best efficiency point (BEP) of the turbine. The result is a single number that characterizes the turbine.

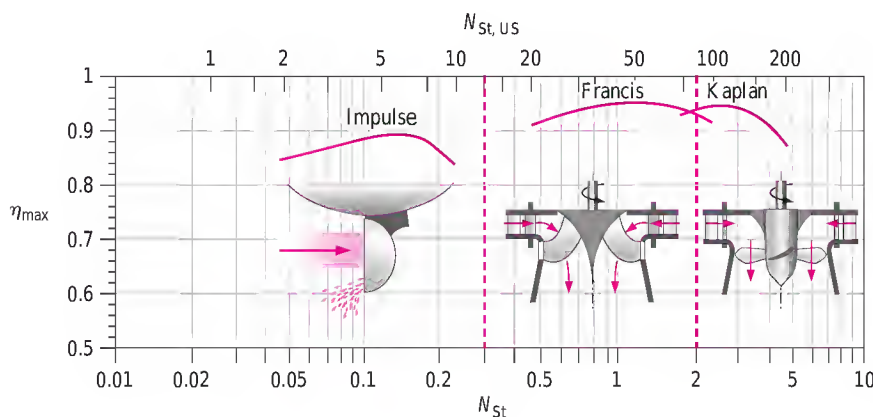
**Turbine specific speed is used to characterize the operation of a turbine at its optimum conditions (best efficiency point) and is useful for preliminary turbine selection.**

As plotted in Fig. 14-108, impulse turbines perform optimally for  $N_{St}$  near 0.15, while Francis turbines and Kaplan turbines perform best at  $N_{St}$  near 1 and 2.5, respectively. It turns out that if  $N_{St}$  is less than about 0.3, an



**FIGURE 14-107**

Conversions between the dimensionless and the conventional U.S. definitions of turbine specific speed. Numerical values are given to four significant digits. The conversions assume earth gravity and water as the working fluid.



**FIGURE 14-108**

Maximum efficiency as a function of turbine specific speed for the three main types of dynamic turbine. Horizontal scales show nondimensional turbine specific speed ( $N_{St}$ ) and turbine specific speed in customary U.S. units ( $N_{St, US}$ ). Sketches of the blade types are also provided on the plot for reference.



impulse turbine is the best choice. If  $N_{St}$  is between about 0.3 and 2, a Francis turbine is a better choice. When  $N_{St}$  is greater than about 2, a Kaplan turbine should be used. These ranges are indicated in Fig. 14-108 in terms of  $N_{St}$  and  $N_{St, US}$ .

### EXAMPLE 14-14 Turbine Specific Speed

Calculate and compare the turbine specific speed for both the small (A) and large (B) turbines of Example 14-13.

**SOLUTION** The turbine specific speed of two dynamically similar turbines is to be compared.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We calculate the dimensionless turbine specific speed for turbine A,

$$\begin{aligned} N_{St, A} &= \frac{\omega_A (\text{bhp}_A)^{1/2}}{\rho_A^{1/2} (gH_A)^{5/4}} \\ &= \frac{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(242 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(75.0 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}} \right)^{1/2} = 1.615 \approx \mathbf{1.62} \end{aligned}$$

and for turbine B,

$$\begin{aligned} N_{St, B} &= \frac{\omega_B (\text{bhp}_B)^{1/2}}{\rho_B^{1/2} (gH_B)^{5/4}} \\ &= \frac{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(548 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(104 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}} \right)^{1/2} = 1.615 \approx \mathbf{1.62} \end{aligned}$$

We see that the turbine specific speeds of the two turbines are the same. As a check of our algebra we calculate  $N_{St}$  in Fig. 14-109 a different way using its definition in terms of  $C_p$  and  $C_H$  (Eq. 14-50). The result is the same (except for roundoff error). Finally, we calculate the turbine specific speed in customary U.S. units from the conversions of Fig. 14-107,

$$N_{St, US, A} = N_{St, US, B} = 43.46 N_{St} = (43.46)(1.615) = \mathbf{70.2}$$

**Discussion** Since turbines A and B operate at homologous points, it is no surprise that their turbine specific speeds are the same. In fact, if they weren't the same, it would be a sure sign of an algebraic or calculation error. From Fig. 14-108, a Francis turbine is indeed the appropriate choice for a turbine specific speed of 1.6.

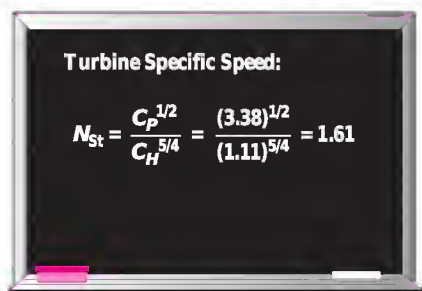


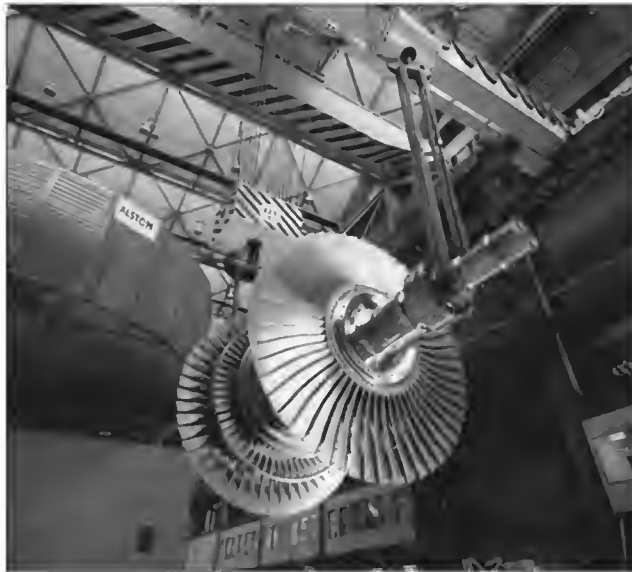
FIGURE 14-109

Calculation of turbine specific speed using the dimensionless parameters  $C_p$  and  $C_H$  for Example 14-14. (See Fig. 14-104 for values of  $C_p$  and  $C_H$  for turbine A and turbine B.)

## Gas and Steam Turbines

Most of our discussion so far has concerned hydroturbines. We now discuss turbines that are designed for use with *gases*, like combustion products or steam. In a coal or nuclear power plant, high-pressure steam is produced by a boiler and then sent to a steam turbine to produce electricity. Because of reheat, regeneration, and other efforts to increase overall efficiency, these steam turbines typically have two stages (high pressure and low pressure). Most power plant steam turbines are multistage axial-flow devices like that shown in Fig. 14-110. Not shown are the stator vanes that direct the flow between each set of turbine blades. Analysis of axial-flow turbines is very similar to that of axial-flow fans, as discussed in Section 14-2, and will not be repeated here.

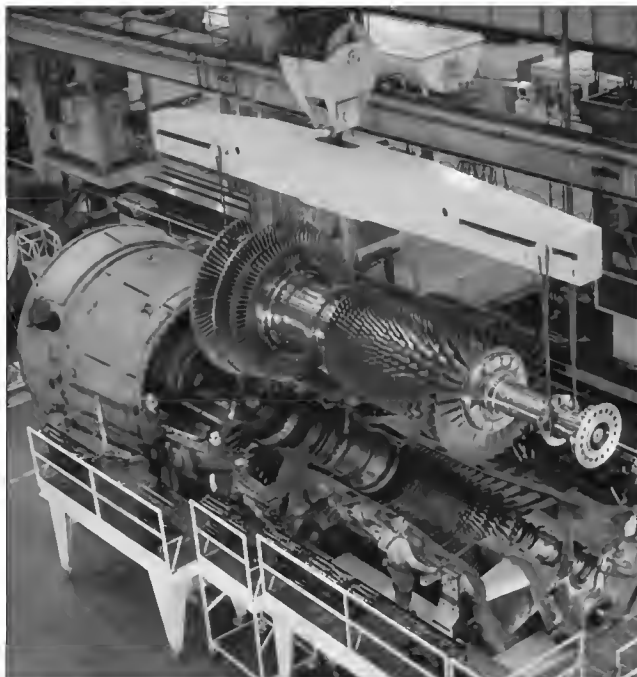
Similar axial-flow turbines are used in jet aircraft engines (Fig. 14-62) and gas turbine generators (Fig. 14-111). A gas turbine generator is similar to a jet engine except that instead of providing thrust, the turbomachine is designed to transfer as much of the fuel's energy as possible into the rotating shaft, which is connected to an electric generator. Gas turbines used for power generation are typically much larger than jet engines, of course, since they are ground-based. As with hydroturbines, a significant gain in efficiency is realized as overall turbine size increases.



**FIGURE 14-110**

The turbine blades of a typical two-stage steam turbine used in a coal or nuclear power plant. The flow is from left to right, with the high-pressure stage on the left and the low-pressure stage on the right.

*Courtesy, Alstom. Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 14-111**

The rotor assembly of the MS7001F gas turbine being lowered into the bottom half of the gas turbine casing. Flow is from right to left, with the upstream set of rotor blades (called *blades*) comprising the multistage compressor and the downstream set of rotor blades (called *buckets*) comprising the multistage turbine.

Compressor stator blades (called *vanes*) and turbine stator blades (called *nozzles*) can be seen in the bottom half of the gas turbine casing.

This gas turbine spins at 3600 rpm and produces over 135 MW of power.

*Courtesy General Electric Power Systems.  
Used by permission.*



## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ Rotary Fuel Atomizers

Guest Author: Werner J. A. Dahm, The University of Michigan

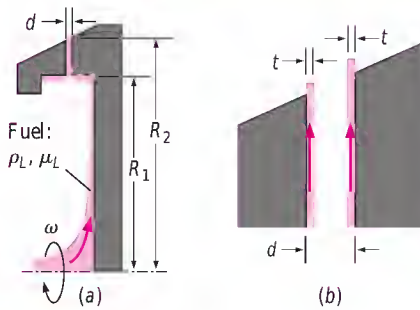


FIGURE 14-112

Schematic diagram of (a) a rotary fuel atomizer, and (b) a close-up of the liquid fuel film along the channel walls.

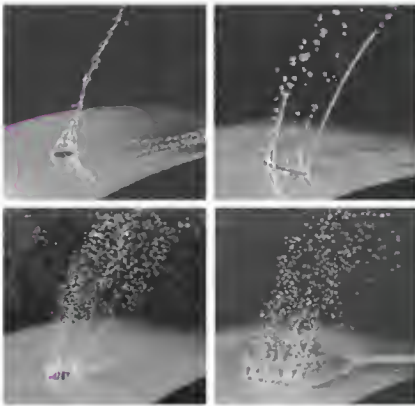


FIGURE 14-113

Visualizations of liquid breakup by rotary fuel atomizers, showing subcritical breakup at relatively low values of  $We_t$  (top), for which surface tension effects are sufficiently strong relative to inertia to pull the thin liquid film into large columns; and supercritical breakup at higher values of  $We_t$  (bottom), for which inertia dominates over surface tension and the thin film breaks into fine droplets.

Reprinted by permission of Werner J. A. Dahm, University of Michigan.

The very high rotation rates at which small gas turbine engines operate, often approaching 100,000 rpm, allow rotary centrifugal atomizers to create the liquid fuel spray that is burned in the combustor. Note that a 10-cm-diameter atomizer rotating at 30,000 rpm imparts  $490,000 \text{ m/s}^2$  of acceleration (50,000  $g$ ) to the liquid fuel, which allows such fuel atomizers to potentially produce very small drop sizes.

The actual drop sizes depend on the fluid properties, including the liquid and gas densities  $\rho_L$  and  $\rho_G$ , the viscosities  $\mu_L$  and  $\mu_G$ , and the liquid-gas surface tension  $\sigma_s$ . Figure 14-112 shows such a rotary atomizer rotating at rate  $\omega$ , with radial channels in the rim at nominal radius  $R = (R_1 + R_2)/2$ . Fuel flows into the channels due to the acceleration  $R\omega^2$  and forms a liquid film on the channel walls. The large acceleration leads to a typical film thickness  $t$  of only about  $10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ . The channel shape is chosen to produce desirable atomization performance. For a given shape, the resulting drop sizes depend on the cross-flow velocity  $V_c = R\omega$  into which the film issues at the channel exit, together with the liquid and gas properties. From these, there are four dimensionless groups that determine the atomization performance: the liquid-gas density and viscosity ratios  $r = [\rho_L/\rho_G]$  and  $m = [\mu_L/\mu_G]$ , the film Weber number  $We_t = [\rho_G V_c^2 t / \sigma_s]$ , and the Ohnesorge number  $Oh_t = [\mu_L / (\rho_L \sigma_s t)^{1/2}]$ .

Note that  $We_t$  gives the characteristic ratio of the aerodynamic forces that the gas exerts on the liquid film to the surface tension forces that act on the liquid surface, while  $Oh_t$  gives the ratio of the viscous forces in the liquid film to the surface tension forces that act on the film. Together these express the relative importance of the three main physical effects involved in the atomization process: *inertia*, *viscous diffusion*, and *surface tension*.

Figure 14-113 shows examples of the resulting liquid breakup process for several channel shapes and rotation rates, visualized using 10-ns pulsed-laser photography. The drop sizes turn out to be relatively insensitive to changes in the Ohnesorge number, since the values for practical fuel atomizers are in the limit  $Oh_t \ll 1$  and thus viscous effects are relatively unimportant. The Weber number, however, remains crucial since surface tension and inertia effects dominate the atomization process. At small  $We_t$ , the liquid undergoes *subcritical* breakup in which surface tension pulls the thin liquid film into a single column that subsequently breaks up to form relatively large drops. At *supercritical* values of  $We_t$ , the thin liquid film breaks up aerodynamically into fine drop sizes on the order of the film thickness  $t$ . From results such as these, engineers can successfully develop rotary fuel atomizers for practical applications.

## Reference

Dahm, W. J. A., Patel, P. R., and Lerg, B. H., "Visualization and Fundamental Analysis of Liquid Atomization by Fuel Slings in Small Gas Turbines," *AIAA Paper No. 2002-3183*, AIAA, Washington, DC, 2002.



## SUMMARY

We classify turbomachinery into two broad categories, *pumps* and *turbines*. The word *pump* is a general term for any fluid machine that *adds* energy to a fluid. We explain how this energy transfer occurs for several types of pump designs—both *positive-displacement pumps* and *dynamic pumps*. The word *turbine* refers to a fluid machine that *extracts* energy from a fluid. There are also *positive-displacement turbines* and *dynamic turbines* of several varieties.

The most useful equation for preliminary turbomachinery design is the *Euler turbomachine equation*,

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t})$$

Note that for pumps, the inlet and outlet are at radii  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , respectively, while for turbines, the inlet is at radius  $r_2$  and the outlet is at radius  $r_1$ . We show several examples where blade shapes for both pumps and turbines are designed based on desired flow velocities. Then, using the Euler turbomachine equation, the performance of the turbomachine is predicted.

The *turbomachinery scaling laws* illustrate a practical application of dimensional analysis. The scaling laws are used in the design of new turbomachines that are geometrically similar to existing turbomachines. For both pumps and turbines, the main dimensionless parameters are head coefficient, capacity coefficient, and power coefficient, defined respectively as

$$C_H = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} \quad C_Q = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} \quad C_P = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho \omega^3 D^5}$$

In addition to these, we define *pump efficiency* and *turbine efficiency* as reciprocals of each other,

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V} H}{\text{bhp}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{water horsepower}}} = \frac{\text{bhp}}{\rho g \dot{V} H}$$

Finally, two other useful dimensionless parameters called *pump specific speed* and *turbine specific speed* are defined, respectively, as

$$N_{\text{Sp}} = \frac{C_Q^{1/2}}{C_H^{3/4}} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} \quad N_{\text{St}} = \frac{C_P^{1/2}}{C_H^{5/4}} = \frac{\omega (\text{bhp})^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2} (gH)^{5/4}}$$

These parameters are useful for preliminary selection of the type of pump or turbine that is most appropriate for a given application.

Turbomachinery design assimilates knowledge from several key areas of fluid mechanics, including mass, energy, and momentum analysis (Chaps. 5 and 6); dimensional analysis and modeling (Chap. 7); flow in pipes (Chap. 8); differential analysis (Chaps. 9 and 10); and aerodynamics (Chap. 11). In addition, for gas turbines and other types of turbomachines that involve gases, compressible flow analysis (Chap. 12) is required. Finally, computational fluid dynamics (Chap. 15) plays an ever-increasing role in the design of highly efficient turbomachines.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.). *ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook*, ASHRAE, 1791 Tullie Circle, NE, Atlanta, GA, 30329; editions every four years: 1993, 1997, 2001, etc.
2. L. F. Moody. "The Propeller Type Turbine," *ASCE Trans.*, 89, p. 628, 1926.
3. Earl Logan, Jr., ed. *Handbook of Turbomachinery*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1995.
4. A. J. Glassman, ed. *Turbine Design and Application*. NASA Sp-290, NASA Scientific and Technical Information Program. Washington, DC, 1994.
5. D. Japikse and N. C. Baines. *Introduction to Turbomachinery*. Norwich, VT: Concepts ETI, Inc., and Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994.
6. Earl Logan, Jr. *Turbomachinery: Basic Theory and Applications*, 2nd ed. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1993.
7. R. K. Turton. *Principles of Turbomachinery*, 2nd ed. London: Chapman & Hall, 1995.
8. Terry Wright. *Fluid Machinery: Performance, Analysis, and Design*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1999.



## PROBLEMS\*

## General Problems

**14-1C** What is the more common term for an *energy-producing turbomachine*? How about an *energy-absorbing turbomachine*? Explain this terminology. In particular, from which frame of reference are these terms defined—that of the fluid or that of the surroundings?

**14-2C** What are the primary differences between fans, blowers, and compressors? Discuss in terms of pressure rise and volume flow rate.

**14-3C** List at least two common examples of fans, of blowers, and of compressors.

**14-4C** Discuss the primary difference between a *positive-displacement turbomachine* and a *dynamic turbomachine*. Give an example of each for both pumps and turbines.

**14-5C** For a pump, discuss the difference between *brake horsepower* and *water horsepower*, and also define pump efficiency in terms of these quantities.

**14-6C** For a turbine, discuss the difference between *brake horsepower* and *water horsepower*, and also define turbine efficiency in terms of these quantities.

**14-7C** Explain why there is an “extra” term in the Bernoulli equation in a rotating reference frame.

**14-8** A water pump increases the pressure of the water passing through it (Fig. P14-8). The water is assumed to be incompressible. For each of the three cases listed below, how does average water speed change across the pump? In particular, is  $V_{\text{out}}$  less than, equal to, or greater than  $V_{\text{in}}$ ? Show your equations, and explain.

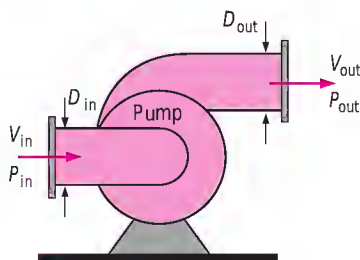




FIGURE P14-8

\* Problems designated by a “C” are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an “E” are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them. Problems with the  icon are solved using EES, and complete solutions together with parametric studies are included on the enclosed DVD. Problems with the  icon are comprehensive in nature and are intended to be solved with a computer, preferably using the EES software that accompanies this text.

(a) Outlet diameter is less than inlet diameter ( $D_{\text{out}} < D_{\text{in}}$ )

(b) Outlet and inlet diameters are equal ( $D_{\text{out}} = D_{\text{in}}$ )

(c) Outlet diameter is greater than inlet diameter ( $D_{\text{out}} > D_{\text{in}}$ )

**14-9** An air compressor increases the pressure ( $P_{\text{out}} > P_{\text{in}}$ ) and the density ( $\rho_{\text{out}} > \rho_{\text{in}}$ ) of the air passing through it (Fig. P14-9). For the case in which the outlet and inlet diameters are equal ( $D_{\text{out}} = D_{\text{in}}$ ), how does average air speed change across the compressor? In particular, is  $V_{\text{out}}$  less than, equal to, or greater than  $V_{\text{in}}$ ? Explain. *Answer: less than*

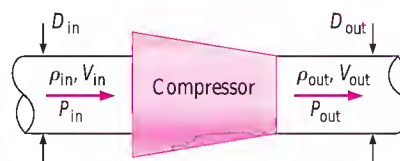


FIGURE P14-9

## Pumps

**14-10C** There are three main categories of dynamic pumps. List and define them.

**14-11C** For each statement about centrifugal pumps, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

(a) A centrifugal pump with radial blades has higher efficiency than the same pump with backward-inclined blades.

(b) A centrifugal pump with radial blades produces a larger pressure rise than the same pump with backward- or forward-inclined blades over a wide range of  $\dot{V}$ .

(c) A centrifugal pump with forward-inclined blades is a good choice when one needs to provide a large pressure rise over a wide range of volume flow rates.

(d) A centrifugal pump with forward-inclined blades would most likely have less blades than a pump of the same size with backward-inclined or radial blades.

**14-12C** Figure P14-12C shows two possible locations for a water pump in a piping system that pumps water from the lower tank to the upper tank. Which location is better? Why?

**14-13C** Define *net positive suction head* and *required net positive suction head*, and explain how these two quantities are used to ensure that cavitation does not occur in a pump.

**14-14C** Consider flow through a water pump. For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

(a) The faster the flow through the pump, the more likely that cavitation will occur.

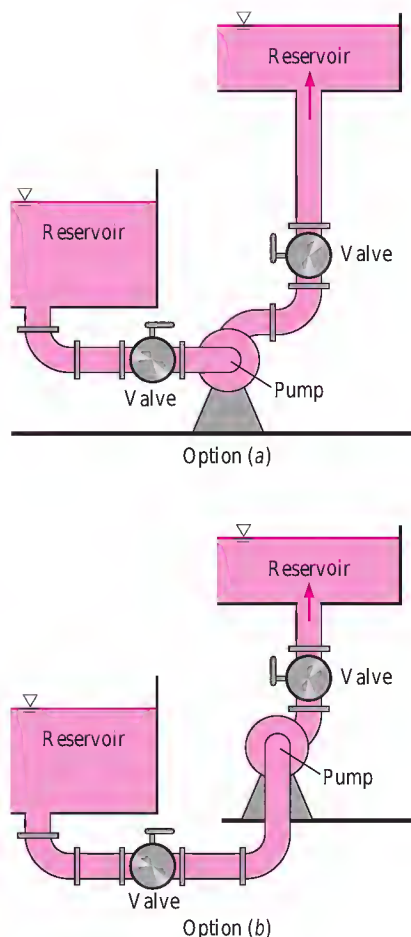


FIGURE P14-12C

(b) As water temperature increases,  $NPSH_{\text{required}}$  also increases.

(c) As water temperature increases, the available NPSH also increases.

(d) As water temperature increases, cavitation is less likely to occur.

**14-15C** Explain why it is usually not wise to arrange two (or more) dissimilar pumps in series or in parallel.

**14-16C** Consider a typical centrifugal liquid pump. For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

(a)  $\dot{V}$  at the pump's free delivery is greater than  $\dot{V}$  at its best efficiency point.

(b) At the pump's shutoff head, the pump efficiency is zero.

(c) At the pump's best efficiency point, its net head is at its maximum value.

(d) At the pump's free delivery, the pump efficiency is zero.

**14-17C** Write the equation that defines actual (available) net positive suction head NPSH. From this definition, discuss at least five ways you can decrease the likelihood of cavitation in the pump, for the same liquid, temperature, and volume flow rate.

**14-18C** Consider steady, incompressible flow through two identical pumps (pumps 1 and 2), either in series or in parallel. For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

(a) The volume flow rate through the two pumps in series is equal to  $\dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2$ .

(b) The overall net head across the two pumps in series is equal to  $H_1 + H_2$ .

(c) The volume flow rate through the two pumps in parallel is equal to  $\dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2$ .

(d) The overall net head across the two pumps in parallel is equal to  $H_1 + H_2$ .

**14-19C** In Fig. P14-19C is shown a plot of the pump net head as a function of the pump volume flow rate, or capacity. On the figure, label the shutoff head, the free delivery, the pump performance curve, the system curve, and the operating point.

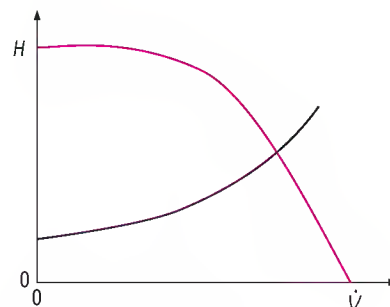


FIGURE P14-19C

**14-20** Suppose the pump of Fig. P14-19C is situated between two water tanks with their free surfaces open to the atmosphere. Which free surface is at a higher elevation—the one corresponding to the tank supplying water to the pump inlet, or the one corresponding to the tank connected to the pump outlet? Justify your answer through use of the energy equation between the two free surfaces.

**14-21** Suppose the pump of Fig. P14-19C is situated between two large water tanks with their free surfaces open to the atmosphere. Explain qualitatively what would happen to the pump performance curve if the free surface of the outlet tank were raised in elevation, all else being equal. Repeat for the system curve. What would happen to the operating point—would the volume flow rate at the operating point decrease, increase, or remain the same? Indicate the change on a qualitative plot of  $H$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and discuss. (Hint: Use

the energy equation between the free surface of the tank upstream of the pump and the free surface of the tank downstream of the pump.)

**14-22** Suppose the pump of Fig. P14-19C is situated between two large water tanks with their free surfaces open to the atmosphere. Explain qualitatively what would happen to the pump performance curve if a valve in the piping system were changed from 100 percent open to 50 percent open, all else being equal. Repeat for the system curve. What would happen to the operating point—would the volume flow rate at the operating point decrease, increase, or remain the same? Indicate the change on a qualitative plot of  $H$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and discuss. (Hint: Use the energy equation between the free surface of the upstream tank and the free surface of the downstream tank.) *Answer: decrease*

**14-23** Consider the flow system sketched in Fig. P14-23. The fluid is water, and the pump is a centrifugal pump. Generate a *qualitative* plot of the pump net head as a function of the pump capacity. On the figure, label the shutoff head, the free delivery, the pump performance curve, the system curve, and the operating point. (Hint: Carefully consider the required net head at conditions of zero flow rate.)

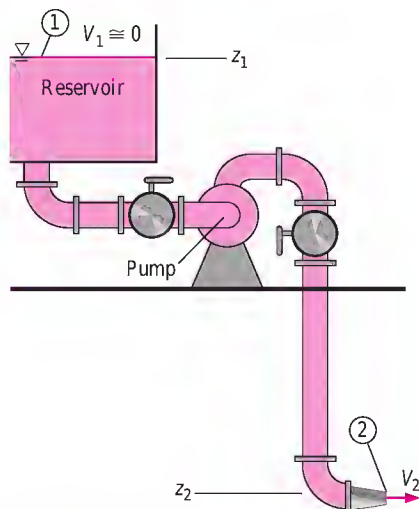



FIGURE P14-23

**14-24** Suppose the pump of Fig. P14-23 is operating at *free delivery conditions*. The pipe, both upstream and downstream of the pump, has an inner diameter of 2.0 cm and nearly zero roughness. The minor loss coefficient associated with the sharp inlet is 0.50, each valve has a minor loss coefficient of 2.4, and each of the three elbows has a minor loss coefficient of 0.90. The contraction at the exit reduces the diameter by a factor of 0.60 (60% of the pipe diameter), and the minor loss coefficient of the contraction is 0.15. Note that this minor loss coefficient is based on the average *exit* velocity, not the average velocity through the pipe itself. The total

length of pipe is 6.7 m, and the elevation difference is  $(z_1 - z_2) = 4.6$  m. Estimate the volume flow rate through this piping system. *Answer: 36.0 Lpm*

**14-25** Repeat Prob. 14-24, but with a rough pipe—pipe roughness  $\varepsilon = 0.50$  mm. Assume that a modified pump is used, such that the new pump operates at its free delivery conditions, just as in Prob. 14-24. Assume all other dimensions and parameters are the same as in that problem. Do your results agree with intuition? Explain


**14-26**  Consider the piping system of Fig. P14-23, with all the dimensions, parameters, minor loss coefficients, etc., of Prob. 14-24. The pump's performance follows a parabolic curve fit,  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where  $H_0 = 17.6$  m is the pump's shutoff head, and  $a = 0.00426 \text{ m}/(\text{Lpm})^2$  is a coefficient of the curve fit. Estimate the operating volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  in Lpm (liters per minute), and compare with that of Prob. 14-24. Discuss.

**14-27E** The performance data for a centrifugal water pump are shown in Table P14-27E for water at 77°F (gpm = gallons per minute). (a) For each row of data, calculate the pump efficiency (percent). *Show all units and unit conversions for full credit.* (b) Estimate the volume flow rate (gpm) and net head (ft) at the BEP of the pump.

TABLE P14-27E

$\dot{V}$ , gpm	$H$ , ft	bhp, hp
0.0	19.0	0.06
4.0	18.5	0.064
8.0	17.0	0.069
12.0	14.5	0.074
16.0	10.5	0.079
20.0	6.0	0.08
24.0	0.0	0.078

**14-28** Transform each column of the pump performance data of Prob. 14-27E to metric units:  $\dot{V}$  into Lpm (liters per minute),  $H$  into m, and bhp into W. Calculate the pump efficiency (percent) using these metric values, and compare to those of Prob. 14-27E.

**14-29E**  For the centrifugal water pump of Prob. 14-27E, plot the pump's performance data:  $H$  (ft), bhp (hp), and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  (percent) as functions of  $\dot{V}$  (gpm), using symbols only (no lines). Perform linear least-squares polynomial curve fits for all three parameters, and plot the fitted curves as lines (no symbols) on the same plot. For consistency, use a first-order curve fit for  $H$  as a function of  $\dot{V}^2$ , use a second-order curve fit for bhp as a function of both  $\dot{V}$  and  $\dot{V}^2$ , and use a third-order curve fit for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  as a function of  $\dot{V}$ ,  $\dot{V}^2$ , and  $\dot{V}^3$ . List all curve-fitted equations and coefficients (with units) for full credit. Calculate the BEP of the pump based on the curve-fitted expressions.




**14-30E** Suppose the pump of Probs. 14-27E and 14-29E is used in a piping system that has the system requirement  $H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2$ , where elevation difference  $z_2 - z_1 = 15.5$  ft, and coefficient  $b = 0.00986$  ft/(gpm)<sup>2</sup>. Estimate the operating point of the system, namely,  $\dot{V}_{\text{operating}}$  (gpm) and  $H_{\text{operating}}$  (ft). **Answers: 9.14 gpm, 16.3 ft**


**14-31** The performance data for a centrifugal water pump are shown in Table P14-31 for water at 20°C (Lpm = liters per minute). (a) For each row of data, calculate the pump efficiency (percent). *Show all units and unit conversions for full credit.* (b) Estimate the volume flow rate (Lpm) and net head (m) at the BEP of the pump.

**TABLE P14-31**

$\dot{V}$ , Lpm	$H$ , m	bhp, W
0.0	47.5	133
6.0	46.2	142
12.0	42.5	153
18.0	36.2	164
24.0	26.2	172
30.0	15.0	174
36.0	0.0	174

**14-32**  For the centrifugal water pump of Prob. 14-31, plot the pump's performance data:  $H$  (m), bhp (W), and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  (percent) as functions of  $\dot{V}$  (Lpm), using symbols only (no lines). Perform linear least-squares polynomial curve fits for all three parameters, and plot the fitted curves as lines (no symbols) on the same plot. For consistency, use a first-order curve fit for  $H$  as a function of  $\dot{V}^2$ , use a second-order curve fit for bhp as a function of both  $\dot{V}$  and  $\dot{V}^2$ , and use a third-order curve fit for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  as a function of  $\dot{V}$ ,  $\dot{V}^2$ , and  $\dot{V}^3$ . List all curve-fitted equations and coefficients (with units) for full credit. Calculate the BEP of the pump based on the curve-fitted expressions.

**14-33** Suppose the pump of Probs. 14-31 and 14-32 is used in a piping system that has the system requirement  $H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2$ , where the elevation difference  $z_2 - z_1 = 10.0$  m, and coefficient  $b = 0.0185$  m/(Lpm)<sup>2</sup>. Estimate the operating point of the system, namely,  $\dot{V}_{\text{operating}}$  (Lpm) and  $H_{\text{operating}}$  (m).

**14-34**  Suppose you are looking into purchasing a water pump with the performance data shown in Table P14-34. Your supervisor asks for some more information about the pump. (a) Estimate the shutoff head  $H_0$  and the free delivery  $\dot{V}_{\text{max}}$  of the pump. [Hint: Perform a least-squares curve fit (regression analysis) of  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}^2$ , and calculate the best-fit values of coefficients  $H_0$  and  $a$  that translate the tabulated data of Table P14-34 into the parabolic expression,  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ . From these coeffi-

cients, estimate the free delivery of the pump.] (b) The application requires 57.0 Lpm of flow at a pressure rise across the pump of 5.8 psi. Is this pump capable of meeting the requirements? Explain.

**TABLE P14-34**

$\dot{V}$ , Lpm	$H$ , m
20	21
30	18.4
40	14
50	7.6

**14-35E** A manufacturer of small water pumps lists the performance data for a family of its pumps as a parabolic curve fit,  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where  $H_0$  is the pump's shutoff head and  $a$  is a coefficient. Both  $H_0$  and  $a$  are listed in a table for the pump family, along with the pump's free delivery. The pump head is given in units of feet of water column, and capacity is given in units of gallons per minute. (a) What are the units of coefficient  $a$ ? (b) Generate an expression for the pump's free delivery  $\dot{V}_{\text{max}}$  in terms of  $H_0$  and  $a$ . (c) Suppose one of the manufacturer's pumps is used to pump water from one large reservoir to another at a higher elevation. The free surfaces of both reservoirs are exposed to atmospheric pressure. The system curve simplifies to  $H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2$ . Calculate the operating point of the pump ( $\dot{V}_{\text{operating}}$  and  $H_{\text{operating}}$ ) in terms of  $H_0$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and elevation difference  $z_2 - z_1$ .

**14-36** The performance data of a water pump follow the curve fit  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where the pump's shutoff head  $H_0 = 5.30$  m, coefficient  $a = 0.0453$  m/(Lpm)<sup>2</sup>, the units of pump head  $H$  are meters, and the units of  $\dot{V}$  are liters per minute (Lpm). The pump is used to pump water from one large reservoir to another large reservoir at a higher elevation. The free surfaces of both reservoirs are exposed to atmospheric pressure. The system curve simplifies to  $H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2$ , where elevation difference  $z_2 - z_1 = 3.52$  m, and coefficient  $b = 0.0261$  m/(Lpm)<sup>2</sup>. Calculate the operating point of the pump ( $\dot{V}_{\text{operating}}$  and  $H_{\text{operating}}$ ) in appropriate units (Lpm and meters, respectively). **Answers: 4.99 Lpm, 4.17 m**

**14-37E** A water pump is used to pump water from one large reservoir to another large reservoir that is at a higher elevation. The free surfaces of both reservoirs are exposed to atmospheric pressure, as sketched in Fig. P14-37E. The dimensions and minor loss coefficients are provided in the figure. The pump's performance is approximated by the expression  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where the shutoff head  $H_0 = 125$  ft of water column, coefficient  $a = 2.50$  ft/gpm<sup>2</sup>, available pump head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of feet of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of gallons per minute (gpm). Estimate the capacity delivered by the pump. **Answer: 6.34 gpm**



- $z_2 - z_1 = 22.0$  ft (elevation difference)
- $D = 1.20$  in (pipe diameter)
- $K_{L, \text{entrance}} = 0.50$  (pipe entrance)
- $K_{L, \text{valve 1}} = 2.0$  (valve 1)
- $K_{L, \text{valve 2}} = 6.8$  (valve 2)
- $K_{L, \text{elbow}} = 0.34$  (each elbow—there are 3)
- $K_{L, \text{exit}} = 1.05$  (pipe exit)
- $L = 124$  ft (total pipe length)
- $\varepsilon = 0.0011$  in (pipe roughness)

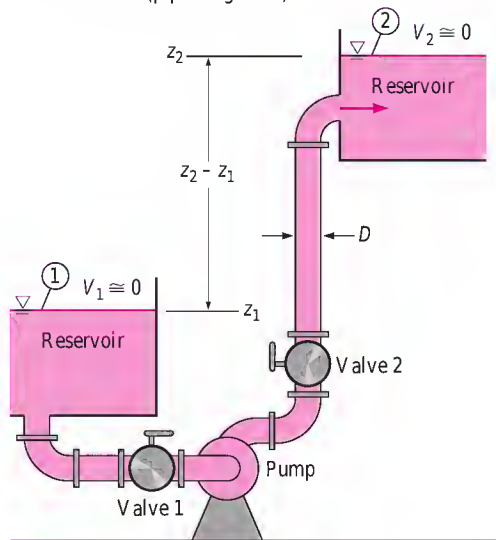



FIGURE P14-37E

**14-38E** For the pump and piping system of Prob. 14-37E, plot the required pump head  $H_{\text{required}}$  (ft of water column) as a function of volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  (gpm). On the same plot, compare the available pump head  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and mark the operating point. Discuss.

**14-39E** Suppose that the two reservoirs in Prob. 14-37E are 1000 ft further apart horizontally, but at the same elevations. All the constants and parameters are identical to those of Prob. 14-37E except that the total pipe length is 1124 ft instead of 124 ft. Calculate the volume flow rate for this case and compare with the result of Prob. 14-37E. Discuss.

**14-40E**  Paul realizes that the pump being used in Prob. 14-37E is not well-matched for this application, since its shutoff head (125 ft) is much larger than its required net head (less than 30 ft), and its capacity is fairly low. In other words, this pump is designed for high-head, low-capacity applications, whereas the application at hand is fairly low-head, and a higher capacity is desired. Paul tries to convince his supervisor that a less expensive pump, with lower shutoff head but higher free delivery, would result in a significantly increased flow rate between the two reservoirs. Paul looks through some online brochures, and finds a pump with the performance data shown in Table P14-40E. His supervisor asks him to predict the volume flow rate between the two reservoirs if the existing pump were

replaced with the new pump. (a) Perform a least-squares curve fit (regression analysis) of  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}^2$ , and calculate the best-fit values of coefficients  $H_0$  and  $a$  that translate the tabulated data of Table P14-40E into the parabolic expression  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ . Plot the data points as symbols and the curve fit as a line for comparison. (b) Estimate the operating volume flow rate of the new pump if it were to replace the existing pump, all else being equal. Compare to the result of Prob. 14-37E and discuss. Is Paul correct? (c) Generate a plot of required net head and available net head as functions of volume flow rate and indicate the operating point on the plot.

TABLE P14-40E

$\dot{V}$ , gpm	$H$ , ft
0	38
4	37
8	34
12	29
16	21
20	12
24	0

**14-41** A water pump is used to pump water from one large reservoir to another large reservoir that is at a higher elevation. The free surfaces of both reservoirs are exposed to atmospheric pressure, as sketched in Fig. P14-41. The dimensions and minor loss coefficients are provided in the

- $z_2 - z_1 = 7.85$  m (elevation difference)
- $D = 2.03$  cm (pipe diameter)
- $K_{L, \text{entrance}} = 0.50$  (pipe entrance)
- $K_{L, \text{valve}} = 17.5$  (valve)
- $K_{L, \text{elbow}} = 0.92$  (each elbow—there are 5)
- $K_{L, \text{exit}} = 1.05$  (pipe exit)
- $L = 176.5$  m (total pipe length)
- $\varepsilon = 0.25$  mm (pipe roughness)

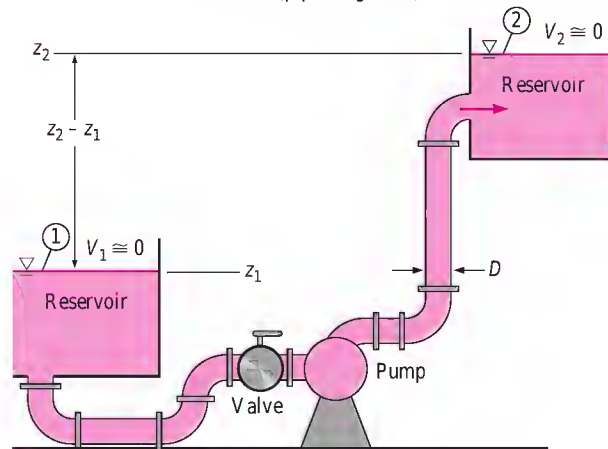



FIGURE P14-41

figure. The pump's performance is approximated by the expression  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where shutoff head  $H_0 = 24.4$  m of water column, coefficient  $a = 0.0678$  m/Lpm<sup>2</sup>, available pump head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of meters of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of liters per minute (Lpm). Estimate the capacity delivered by the pump. **Answer:** 11.6 Lpm

**14-42** For the pump and piping system of Prob. 14-41, plot required pump head  $H_{\text{required}}$  (m of water column) as a function of volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  (Lpm). On the same plot, compare available pump head  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and mark the operating point. Discuss.

**14-43** Suppose that the free surface of the inlet reservoir in Prob. 14-41 is 5.0 m higher in elevation, such that  $z_2 - z_1 = 2.85$  m. All the constants and parameters are identical to those of Prob. 14-41 except for the elevation difference. Calculate the volume flow rate for this case and compare with the result of Prob. 14-41. Discuss.

**14-44**  April's supervisor asks her to find a replacement pump that will increase the flow rate through the piping system of Prob. 14-41 by a factor of 2 or greater. April looks through some online brochures, and finds a pump with the performance data shown in Table P14-44. All dimensions and parameters remain the same as in Prob. 14-41—only the pump is changed. (a) Perform a least-squares curve fit (regression analysis) of  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}^2$ , and calculate the best-fit values of coefficients  $H_0$  and  $a$  that translate the tabulated data of Table P14-44 into the parabolic expression  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ . Plot the data points as symbols and the curve fit as a line for comparison. (b) Use the expression obtained in part (a) to estimate the operating volume flow rate of the new pump if it were to replace the existing pump, all else being equal. Compare to the result of Prob. 14-41 and discuss. Has April achieved her goal? (c) Generate a plot of required net head and available net head as functions of volume flow rate, and indicate the operating point on the plot.


**TABLE P14-44**

$\dot{V}$ , Lpm	$H$ , m
0	46.5
5	46
10	42
15	37
20	29
25	16.5
30	0

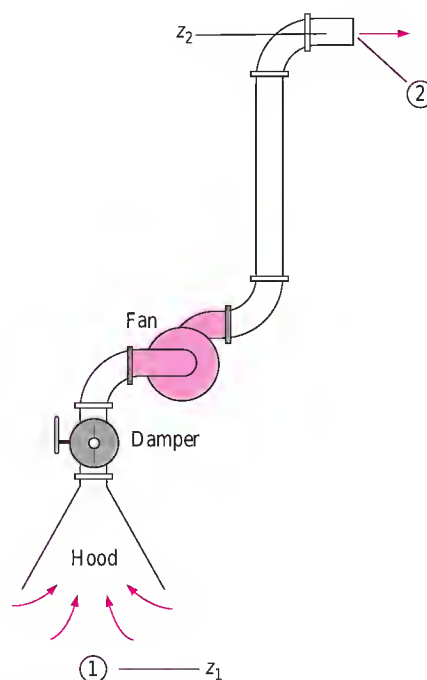
**14-45** Calculate the volume flow rate between the reservoirs of Prob. 14-41 for the case in which the pipe diameter is doubled, all else remaining the same. Discuss.

**14-46** Comparing the results of Probs. 14-41 and 14-45, the volume flow rate increases as expected when one doubles the inner diameter of the pipe. One might expect that the Reynolds number increases as well. Does it? Explain.

**14-47** Repeat Prob. 14-41, but neglect all minor losses. Compare the volume flow rate with that of Prob. 14-41. Are minor losses important in this problem? Discuss.

**14-48**  Consider the pump and piping system of Prob. 14-41. Suppose that the lower reservoir is huge, and its surface does not change elevation, but the upper reservoir is not so big, and its surface rises slowly as the reservoir fills. Generate a curve of volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  (Lpm) as a function of  $z_2 - z_1$  in the range 0 to the value of  $z_2 - z_1$  at which the pump ceases to pump any more water. At what value of  $z_2 - z_1$  does this occur? Is the curve linear? Why or why not? What would happen if  $z_2 - z_1$  were greater than this value? Explain.

**14-49E** A local ventilation system (a hood and duct system) is used to remove air and contaminants produced by a welding operation (Fig. P14-49E). The inner diameter (ID) of the duct is  $D = 9.06$  in, its average roughness is 0.0059 in, and its total length is  $L = 34.0$  ft. There are three elbows along the duct, each with a minor loss coefficient of 0.21. Literature from the hood manufacturer lists the hood entry loss coefficient as 4.6 based on duct velocity. When the damper is fully open, its loss coefficient is 1.8. A squirrel



**FIGURE P14-49E**

cage centrifugal fan with a 9.0-in inlet is available. Its performance data fit a parabolic curve of the form  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where shutoff head  $H_0 = 2.30$  inches of water column, coefficient  $a = 8.50 \times 10^{-6}$  inches of water column per (SCFM)<sup>2</sup>, available head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of inches of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of standard cubic feet per minute (SCFM, at 77°F). Estimate the volume flow rate in SCFM through this ventilation system. **Answer: 452 SCFM**

**14-50E** For the duct system and fan of Prob. 14-49E, partially closing the damper would decrease the flow rate. All else being unchanged, estimate the minor loss coefficient of the damper required to decrease the volume flow rate by a factor of 2.

**14-51E** Repeat Prob. 14-49E, ignoring all minor losses. How important are the minor losses in this problem? Discuss.

**14-52** A local ventilation system (a hood and duct system) is used to remove air and contaminants from a pharmaceutical lab (Fig. P14-52). The inner diameter (ID) of the duct is  $D = 150$  mm, its average roughness is 0.15 mm, and its total length is  $L = 24.5$  m. There are three elbows along the duct, each with a minor loss coefficient of 0.21. Literature from the hood manufacturer lists the hood entry loss coefficient as 3.3 based on duct velocity. When the damper is fully open, its loss coefficient is 1.8. The minor loss coefficient through the 90° tee is 0.36. Finally, a one-way valve is installed to prevent contaminants from a second hood from flowing "backward" into the room. The minor loss coefficient of the (open)

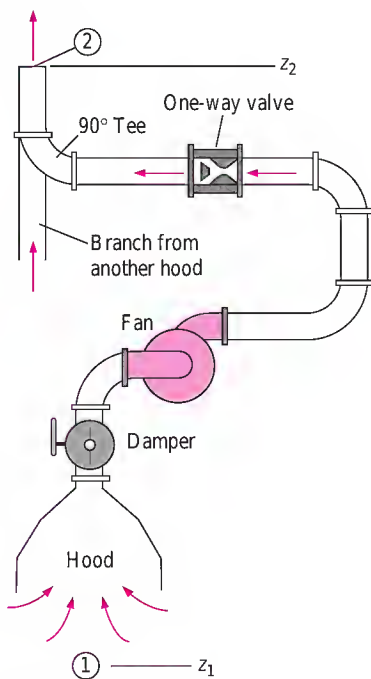


FIGURE P14-52

one-way valve is 6.6. The performance data of the fan fit a parabolic curve of the form  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , where shutoff head  $H_0 = 60.0$  mm of water column, coefficient  $a = 2.50 \times 10^{-7}$  mm of water column per (Lpm)<sup>2</sup>, available head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of mm of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of Lpm of air. Estimate the volume flow rate in Lpm through this ventilation system. **Answer: 7090 Lpm**

**14-53** For the duct system of Prob. 14-52, plot required fan head  $H_{\text{required}}$  (mm of water column) as a function of volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  (Lpm). On the same plot, compare available fan head  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and mark the operating point. Discuss.

**14-54** Repeat Prob. 14-52, ignoring all minor losses. How important are the minor losses in this problem? Discuss.

**14-55** Suppose the one-way valve of Fig. P14-52 malfunctions due to corrosion and is stuck in its fully closed position (no air can get through). The fan is on, and all other conditions are identical to those of Prob. 14-52. Calculate the gage pressure (in pascals and in mm of water column) at a point just downstream of the fan. Repeat for a point just upstream of the one-way valve.

**14-56E** A centrifugal pump is used to pump water at 77°F from a reservoir whose surface is 20.0 ft above the centerline of the pump inlet (Fig. P14-56E). The piping system consists of 67.5 ft of PVC pipe with an ID of 1.2 in and negligible average inner roughness height. The length of pipe from the bottom of the lower reservoir to the pump inlet is 12.0 ft. There are several minor losses in the piping system: a sharp-edged inlet ( $K_L = 0.5$ ), two flanged smooth 90° regular elbows ( $K_L = 0.3$  each), two fully open flanged globe valves ( $K_L = 6.0$  each), and an exit loss into the upper reservoir ( $K_L = 1.05$ ). The pump's required net positive suction head is provided by the manufacturer as a curve fit:  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}} = 1.0 \text{ ft} + (0.0054 \text{ ft/gpm}^2)\dot{V}^2$ , where volume flow rate is in gpm. Estimate the maximum volume flow rate (in units of gpm) that can be pumped without cavitation.

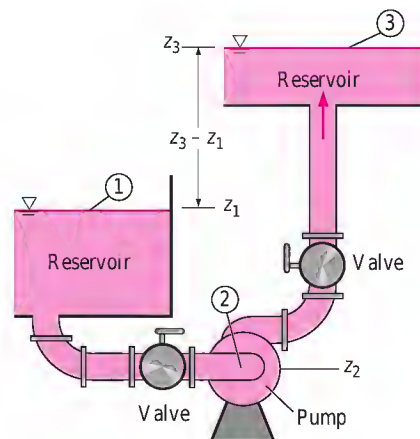


FIGURE P14-56E

**14-57E** Repeat Prob. 14-56E, but at a water temperature of 150°F. Discuss.

**14-58** A self-priming centrifugal pump is used to pump water at 25°C from a reservoir whose surface is 2.2 m above the centerline of the pump inlet (Fig. P14-58). The pipe is PVC pipe with an ID of 24.0 mm and negligible average inner roughness height. The pipe length from the submerged pipe inlet to the pump inlet is 2.8 m. There are only two minor losses in the piping system from the pipe inlet to the pump inlet: a sharp-edged reentrant inlet ( $K_L = 0.85$ ), and a flanged smooth 90° regular elbow ( $K_L = 0.3$ ). The pump's required net positive suction head is provided by the manufacturer as a curve fit:  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}} = 2.2 \text{ m} + (0.0013 \text{ m/Lpm}^2)\dot{V}^2$ , where volume flow rate is in Lpm. Estimate the maximum volume flow rate (in units of Lpm) that can be pumped without cavitation.

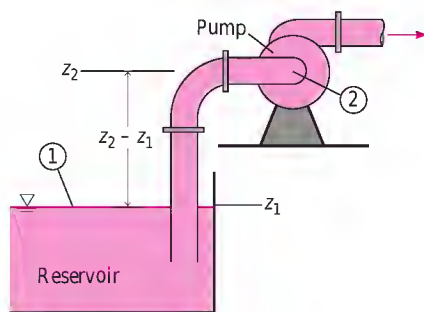


FIGURE P14-58

**14-59** Repeat Prob. 14-58, but at a water temperature of 80°C. Repeat for 90°C. Discuss.

**14-60** Repeat Prob. 14-58, but with the pipe diameter increased by a factor of 2 (all else being equal). Does the volume flow rate at which cavitation occurs in the pump increase or decrease with the larger pipe? Discuss.

**14-61** Two water pumps are arranged in *series*. The performance data for both pumps follow the parabolic curve fit  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ . For pump 1,  $H_0 = 5.30 \text{ m}$  and coefficient  $a = 0.0438 \text{ m/Lpm}^2$ ; for pump 2,  $H_0 = 7.80 \text{ m}$  and coefficient  $a = 0.0347 \text{ m/Lpm}^2$ . In either case, the units of net pump head  $H$  are m, and the units of capacity  $\dot{V}$  are Lpm. Calculate the combined shutoff head and free delivery of the two pumps working together in series. At what volume flow rate should pump 1 be shut off and bypassed? Explain.

**Answers:** 13.1 m, 15.0 Lpm, 11.0 Lpm

**14-62** The same two water pumps of Prob. 14-61 are arranged in *parallel*. Calculate the shutoff head and free delivery of the two pumps working together in parallel. At what combined net head should pump 1 be shut off and bypassed? Explain.

**14-63E** The two-lobe rotary pump of Fig. P14-63E moves 0.145 gal of a coal slurry in each lobe volume  $\dot{V}_{\text{lobe}}$ . Calculate the volume flow rate of the slurry (in gpm) for the case where  $n = 300 \text{ rpm}$ . **Answer:** 174 gpm

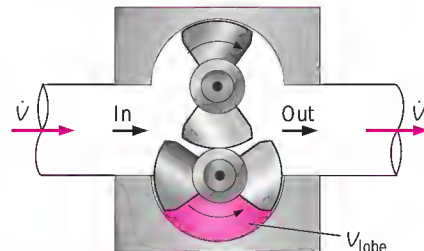


FIGURE P14-63E

**14-64E** Repeat Prob. 14-63E for the case in which the pump has *three* lobes on each rotor instead of two, and  $\dot{V}_{\text{lobe}} = 0.087 \text{ gal}$ .

**14-65** A two-lobe rotary positive-displacement pump, similar to that of Fig. 14-30, moves 3.64 cm<sup>3</sup> of tomato paste in each lobe volume  $\dot{V}_{\text{lobe}}$ . Calculate the volume flow rate of tomato paste for the case where  $n = 400 \text{ rpm}$ .

**14-66** Consider the gear pump of Fig. 14-26c. Suppose the volume of fluid confined between two gear teeth is 0.350 cm<sup>3</sup>. How much fluid volume is pumped per rotation? **Answer:** 9.80 cm<sup>3</sup>

**14-67** A centrifugal pump rotates at  $n = 750 \text{ rpm}$ . Water enters the impeller normal to the blades ( $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ ) and exits at an angle of 35° from radial ( $\alpha_2 = 35^\circ$ ). The inlet radius is  $r_1 = 12.0 \text{ cm}$ , at which the blade width  $b_1 = 18.0 \text{ cm}$ . The outlet radius is  $r_2 = 24.0 \text{ cm}$ , at which the blade width  $b_2 = 14.0 \text{ cm}$ . The volume flow rate is 0.573 m<sup>3</sup>/s. Assuming 100 percent efficiency, calculate the net head produced by this pump in cm of water column height. Also calculate the required brake horsepower in W.

**14-68** A vane-axial flow fan is being designed with the stator blades upstream of the rotor blades (Fig. P14-68). To

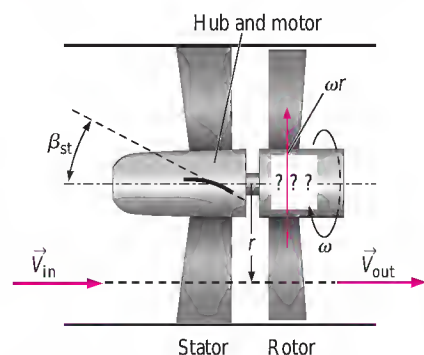


FIGURE P14-68



reduce expenses, both the stator and rotor blades are to be constructed of sheet metal. The stator blade is a simple circular arc with its leading edge aligned axially and its trailing edge at angle  $\beta_{st} = 26.6^\circ$  from the axis as shown in the sketch. (The subscript notation indicates stator trailing edge.) There are 18 stator blades. At design conditions, the axial-flow speed through the blades is 31.4 m/s, and the impeller rotates at 1800 rpm. At a radius of 0.50 m, calculate the leading and trailing edge angles of the rotor blade, and sketch the shape of the blade. How many rotor blades should there be?

## Turbines

**14-69C** Give at least two reasons why turbines often have greater efficiencies than do pumps.

**14-70C** Briefly discuss the main difference in the way that dynamic pumps and reaction turbines are classified as centrifugal (radial), mixed flow, or axial.

**14-71C** What is a *draft tube*, and what is its purpose? Describe what would happen if turbomachinery designers did not pay attention to the design of the draft tube.

**14-72C** Name and briefly describe the differences between the two basic types of dynamic turbine.

**14-73C** Discuss the meaning of *reverse swirl* in reaction hydroturbines, and explain why some reverse swirl is desirable. Use an equation to support your answer. Why is it *not* wise to have too much reverse swirl?

**14-74** Prove that for a given jet speed, volume flow rate, turning angle, and wheel radius, the maximum shaft power produced by a Pelton wheel occurs when the turbine bucket moves at half the jet speed.

**14-75** A Pelton wheel is used to produce hydroelectric power. The average radius of the wheel is 1.83 m, and the jet velocity is 102 m/s from a nozzle of exit diameter equal to 10.0 cm. The turning angle of the buckets is  $\beta = 165^\circ$ . (a) Calculate the volume flow rate through the turbine in  $\text{m}^3/\text{s}$ . (b) What is the optimum rotation rate (in rpm) of the wheel (for maximum power)? (c) Calculate the output shaft power in MW if the efficiency of the turbine is 82 percent.

**Answers:** (a)  $0.801 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , (b) 266 rpm, (c) 3.35 MW

**14-76** Some engineers are evaluating potential sites for a small hydroelectric dam. At one such site, the gross head is 650 m, and they estimate that the volume flow rate of water through each turbine would be  $1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Estimate the ideal power production per turbine in MW.

**14-77E** A hydroelectric power plant is being designed. The gross head from the reservoir to the tailrace is 1065 ft, and the volume flow rate of water through each turbine is 203,000 gpm at  $70^\circ\text{F}$ . There are 12 identical parallel turbines, each with an efficiency of 95.2 percent, and all other mechanical energy losses (through the penstock, etc.) are estimated to reduce the output by 3.5 percent. The generator

itself has an efficiency of 94.5 percent. Estimate the electric power production from the plant in MW.

**14-78** A Francis radial-flow hydroturbine is being designed with the following dimensions:  $r_2 = 2.00 \text{ m}$ ,  $r_1 = 1.42 \text{ m}$ ,  $b_2 = 0.731 \text{ m}$ , and  $b_1 = 2.20 \text{ m}$ . The runner rotates at  $n = 180 \text{ rpm}$ . The wicket gates turn the flow by angle  $\alpha_2 = 30^\circ$  from radial at the runner inlet, and the flow at the runner outlet is at angle  $\alpha_1 = 10^\circ$  from radial (Fig. P14-78). The volume flow rate at design conditions is  $340 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , and the gross head provided by the dam is  $H_{\text{gross}} = 90.0 \text{ m}$ . For the preliminary design, irreversible losses are neglected. Calculate the inlet and outlet runner blade angles  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_1$ , respectively, and predict the power output (MW) and required net head (m). Is the design feasible?

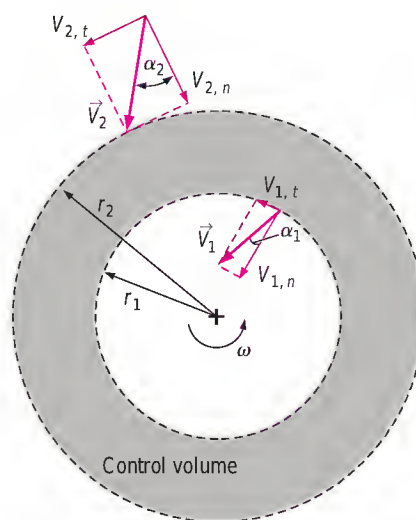




FIGURE P14-78

**14-79**  Reconsider Prob. 14-78. Using EES (or other software), investigate the effect of the runner outlet angle  $\alpha_1$  on the required net head and the output power. Let the outlet angle vary from  $-20^\circ$  to  $20^\circ$  in increments of  $1^\circ$ , and plot your results. Determine the minimum possible value of  $\alpha_1$  such that the flow does not violate the laws of thermodynamics.

**14-80** A Francis radial-flow hydroturbine has the following dimensions, where location 2 is the inlet and location 1 is the outlet:  $r_2 = 2.00 \text{ m}$ ,  $r_1 = 1.30 \text{ m}$ ,  $b_2 = 0.85 \text{ m}$ , and  $b_1 = 2.10 \text{ m}$ . The runner blade angles are  $\beta_2 = 66^\circ$  and  $\beta_1 = 18.5^\circ$  at the turbine inlet and outlet, respectively. The runner rotates at  $n = 100 \text{ rpm}$ . The volume flow rate at design conditions is  $80.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Irreversible losses are neglected in this preliminary analysis. Calculate the angle  $\alpha_2$  through which the wicket gates should turn the flow, where  $\alpha_2$  is measured from the radial direction at the runner inlet (Fig.

P14-78). Calculate the swirl angle  $\alpha_1$ , where  $\alpha_1$  is measured from the radial direction at the runner outlet (Fig. P14-78). Does this turbine have forward or reverse swirl? Predict the power output (MW) and required net head (m).

**14-81E** A Francis radial-flow hydroturbine has the following dimensions, where location 2 is the inlet and location 1 is the outlet:  $r_2 = 6.60$  ft,  $r_1 = 4.40$  ft,  $b_2 = 2.60$  ft, and  $b_1 = 7.20$  ft. The runner blade angles are  $\beta_2 = 82^\circ$  and  $\beta_1 = 46^\circ$  at the turbine inlet and outlet, respectively. The runner rotates at  $n = 120$  rpm. The volume flow rate at design conditions is  $4.70 \times 10^6$  gpm. Irreversible losses are neglected in this preliminary analysis. Calculate the angle  $\alpha_2$  through which the wicket gates should turn the flow, where  $\alpha_2$  is measured from the radial direction at the runner inlet (Fig. P14-78). Calculate the swirl angle  $\alpha_1$ , where  $\alpha_1$  is measured from the radial direction at the runner outlet (Fig. P14-78). Does this turbine have forward or reverse swirl? Predict the power output (hp) and required net head (ft).

**14-82E**  Using EES or other software, adjust the runner blade trailing edge angle  $\beta_1$  of Prob. 14-81E, keeping all other parameters the same, such that there is no swirl at the turbine outlet. Report  $\beta_1$  and the corresponding shaft power.

### Pump and Turbine Scaling Laws

**14-83C** Look up the word *affinity* in a dictionary. Why do you suppose some engineers refer to the turbomachinery scaling laws as *affinity laws*?

**14-84C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

- If the rpm of a pump is doubled, all else staying the same, the capacity of the pump goes up by a factor of about 2.
- If the rpm of a pump is doubled, all else staying the same, the net head of the pump goes up by a factor of about 2.
- If the rpm of a pump is doubled, all else staying the same, the required shaft power goes up by a factor of about 4.
- If the rpm of a turbine is doubled, all else staying the same, the output shaft power of the turbine goes up by a factor of about 8.

**14-85C** Discuss which dimensionless pump performance parameter is typically used as the independent parameter. Repeat for turbines instead of pumps. Explain.

**14-86** Consider the pump of Prob. 14-41. The pump diameter is 1.80 cm, and it operates at  $n = 4200$  rpm. Nondimensionalize the pump performance curve, i.e., plot  $C_H$  versus  $C_Q$ . Show sample calculations of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  at  $\dot{V} = 14.0$  Lpm.

**14-87** Calculate the pump specific speed of the pump of Prob. 14-86 at the best efficiency point for the case in which the BEP occurs at 14.0 Lpm. Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. What kind of pump is it? **Answers:** 0.199, 545, centrifugal

**14-88** Consider the fan of Prob. 14-52. The fan diameter is 30.0 cm, and it operates at  $n = 600$  rpm. Nondimensionalize the pump performance curve, i.e., plot  $C_H$  versus  $C_Q$ . Show sample calculations of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  at  $\dot{V} = 13,600$  Lpm.

**14-89** Calculate the pump specific speed of the fan of Prob. 14-88 at the best efficiency point for the case in which the BEP occurs at 13,600 Lpm. Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. What kind of fan is it?

**14-90** Calculate the pump specific speed of the pump of Example 14-11 at its best efficiency point. Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. What kind of pump is it?

**14-91** Len is asked to design a small water pump for an aquarium. The pump should deliver 18.0 Lpm of water at a net head of 1.6 m at its best efficiency point. A motor that spins at 1200 rpm is available. What kind of pump (centrifugal, mixed, or axial) should Len design? Show all your calculations and justify your choice. Estimate the maximum pump efficiency Len can hope for with this pump. **Answers:** centrifugal, 75%

**14-92E** A large water pump is being designed for a nuclear reactor. The pump should deliver 2500 gpm of water at a net head of 45 ft at its best efficiency point. A motor that spins at 300 rpm is available. What kind of pump (centrifugal, mixed, or axial) should be designed? Show all your calculations and justify your choice. Estimate the maximum pump efficiency that can be hoped for with this pump. Estimate the power (brake horsepower) required to run the pump.

**14-93** Consider the pump of Prob. 14-91. Suppose the pump is modified by attaching a different motor, for which the rpm is half that of the original pump. If the pumps operate at homologous points (namely, at the BEP) for both cases, predict the volume flow rate and net head of the modified pump. Calculate the pump specific speed of the modified pump, and compare to that of the original pump. Discuss.

**14-94** Verify that turbine specific speed and pump specific speed are related as follows:  $N_{St} = N_{Sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}}$ .

**14-95** Consider a pump-turbine that operates both as a pump and as a turbine. Under conditions in which the rotational speed  $\omega$  and the volume flow rate  $\dot{V}$  are the same for the pump and the turbine, verify that turbine specific speed and pump specific speed are related as

$$\begin{aligned} N_{St} &= N_{Sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}} \left( \frac{H_{\text{pump}}}{H_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \\ &= N_{Sp} (\eta_{\text{turbine}})^{5/4} (\eta_{\text{pump}})^{3/4} \left( \frac{\text{bhp}_{\text{pump}}}{\text{bhp}_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \end{aligned}$$

**14-96** Apply the necessary conversion factors to prove the relationship between dimensionless turbine specific speed and conventional U.S. turbine specific speed,  $N_{St} = 43.46 N_{St, \text{US}}$ .

Note that we assume water as the fluid and standard earth gravity.

**14-97** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the Round Butte hydroturbine of Fig 14-89. Does it fall within the range of  $N_{St}$  appropriate for that type of turbine?

**14-98** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the Smith Mountain hydroturbine of Fig 14-90. Does it fall within the range of  $N_{St}$  appropriate for that type of turbine?

**14-99** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the Warwick hydroturbine of Fig 14-91. Does it fall within the range of  $N_{St}$  appropriate for that type of turbine?

**14-100** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the turbine of Example 14-12 for the case where  $\alpha_1 = 10^\circ$ . Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. Is it in the normal range for a Francis turbine? If not, what type of turbine would be more appropriate?

**14-101** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the turbine in Prob. 14-80. Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. Is it in the normal range for a Francis turbine? If not, what type of turbine would be more appropriate?

**14-102E** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the turbine in Prob. 14-81E using customary U.S. units. Is it in the normal range for a Francis turbine? If not, what type of turbine would be more appropriate?

**14-103** Calculate the turbine specific speed of the turbine in Prob. 14-78. Provide answers in both dimensionless form and in customary U.S. units. Is it in the normal range for a Francis turbine? If not, what type of turbine would be more appropriate?

**14-104** A one-fifth scale model of a water turbine is tested in a laboratory at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ . The diameter of the model is 8.0 cm, its volume flow rate is  $17.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ , it spins at 1500 rpm, and it operates with a net head of 15.0 m. At its best efficiency point, it delivers 450 W of shaft power. Calculate the efficiency of the model turbine. What is the most likely kind of turbine being tested? *Answers: 64.9%, impulse*

**14-105** The prototype turbine corresponding to the one-fifth scale model turbine discussed in Prob. 14-104 is to operate across a net head of 50 m. Determine the appropriate rpm and volume flow rate for best efficiency. Predict the brake horsepower output of the prototype turbine, assuming exact geometric similarity.

**14-106** Prove that the model turbine (Prob. 14-104) and the prototype turbine (Prob. 14-105) operate at homologous points by comparing turbine efficiency and turbine specific speed for both cases.

**14-107** In Prob. 14-106, we scaled up the model turbine test results to the full-scale prototype assuming exact dynamic similarity. However, as discussed in the text, a large

prototype typically yields higher efficiency than does the model. Estimate the actual efficiency of the prototype turbine. Briefly explain the higher efficiency.

**14-108** A group of engineers is designing a new hydro-turbine by scaling up an existing one. The existing turbine (turbine A) has diameter  $D_A = 1.50 \text{ m}$ , and spins at  $n_A = 150 \text{ rpm}$ . At its best efficiency point,  $\dot{V}_A = 162 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ ,  $H_A = 90.0 \text{ m}$  of water, and  $\text{bhp}_A = 132 \text{ MW}$ . The new turbine (turbine B) will spin at 120 rpm, and its net head will be  $H_B = 110 \text{ m}$ . Calculate the diameter of the new turbine such that it operates most efficiently, and calculate  $\dot{V}_B$  and  $\text{bhp}_B$ .

*Answers: 2.07 m, 342 m<sup>3</sup>/s, 341 MW*

**14-109** Calculate and compare the efficiency of the two turbines of Prob. 14-108. They should be the same since we are assuming dynamic similarity. However, the larger turbine will actually be slightly more efficient than the smaller turbine. Use the Moody efficiency correction equation to predict the actual expected efficiency of the new turbine. Discuss.

**14-110** Calculate and compare the turbine specific speed for both the small (A) and large (B) turbines of Prob. 14-108. What kind of turbine are these most likely to be?

### Review Problems

**14-111C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

- (a) A gear pump is a type of positive-displacement pump.
- (b) A rotary pump is a type of positive-displacement pump.
- (c) The pump performance curve (net head versus capacity) of a positive-displacement pump is nearly vertical throughout its recommended operating range at a given rotational speed.
- (d) At a given rotational speed, the net head of a positive-displacement pump decreases with fluid viscosity.

**14-112C** The common water meter found in most homes can be thought of as a type of turbine, since it extracts energy from the flowing water to rotate the shaft connected to the volume-counting mechanism (Fig. P14-112C). From the point of view of a piping system, however (Chap. 8), what kind of device is a water meter? Explain.

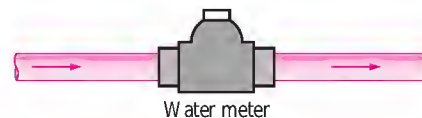


FIGURE P14-112C

**14-113C** Pump specific speed and turbine specific speed are "extra" parameters that are not necessary in the scaling laws for pumps and turbines. Explain, then, their purpose.


**14-114C** What is a pump-turbine? Discuss an application where a pump-turbine is useful.





**14-115** For two dynamically similar pumps, manipulate the dimensionless pump parameters to show that  $D_B = D_A (H_A/H_B)^{1/4} (\dot{V}_B/\dot{V}_A)^{1/2}$ . Does the same relationship apply to two dynamically similar *turbines*?


**14-116** For two dynamically similar turbines, manipulate the dimensionless turbine parameters to show that  $D_B = D_A (H_A/H_B)^{3/4} (\rho_A/\rho_B)^{1/2} (\text{bhp}_B/\text{bhp}_A)^{1/2}$ . Does the same relationship apply to two dynamically similar *pumps*?

### Design and Essay Problems

**14-117**  Develop a general-purpose computer application (using EES or other software) that employs the affinity laws to design a new pump (B) that is dynamically similar to a given pump (A). The inputs for pump A are diameter, net head, capacity, density, rotational speed, and pump efficiency. The inputs for pump B are density ( $\rho_B$  may differ from  $\rho_A$ ), desired net head, and desired capacity. The outputs for pump B are diameter, rotational speed, and required shaft power. Test your program using the following inputs:  $D_A = 5.0$  cm,  $H_A = 120$  cm,  $\dot{V}_A = 400$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s,  $\rho_A = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $n_A = 1725$  rpm,  $\eta_{\text{pump},A} = 81$  percent,  $\rho_B = 1226$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $H_B = 450$  cm, and  $\dot{V}_B = 2400$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s. Verify your results manually. **Answers:**  $D_B = 8.80$  cm,  $n_B = 1898$  rpm, and  $\text{bhp}_B = 160$  W

**14-118**  Experiments on an existing pump (A) yield the following BEP data:  $D_A = 10.0$  cm,  $H_A = 210$  cm,  $\dot{V}_A = 1350$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s,  $\rho_A = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $n_A = 1500$  rpm,  $\eta_{\text{pump},A} = 87$  percent. You are to design a new pump (B) that has the following requirements:  $\rho_B = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $H_B = 570$  cm, and  $\dot{V}_B = 3670$  cm<sup>3</sup>/s. Apply the computer program you developed in Prob. 14-117 to calculate  $D_B$  (cm),  $n_B$  (rpm), and  $\text{bhp}_B$  (W). Also calculate the pump specific speed. What kind of pump is this (most likely)?

**14-119**  Develop a general-purpose computer application (using EES or other software) that employs the affinity laws to design a new turbine (B) that is dynamically similar to a given turbine (A). The inputs for turbine A are diameter, net head, capacity, density, rotational speed, and brake horsepower. The inputs for turbine B are density ( $\rho_B$  may differ from  $\rho_A$ ), available net head, and rotational speed. The outputs for turbine B are diameter, capacity, and brake horsepower. Test your program using the following inputs:  $D_A = 1.40$  m,  $H_A = 80.0$  m,  $\dot{V}_A = 162$  m<sup>3</sup>/s,  $\rho_A = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $n_A = 150$  rpm,  $\text{bhp}_A = 118$  MW,  $\rho_B = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $H_B = 95.0$  m, and  $n_B = 120$  rpm. Verify your results manually. **Answers:**  $D_B = 1.91$  m,  $\dot{V}_B = 328$  m<sup>3</sup>/s, and  $\text{bhp}_B = 283$  MW

**14-120**  Experiments on an existing turbine (A) yield the following data:  $D_A = 86.0$  cm,  $H_A = 22.0$  m,  $\dot{V}_A = 69.5$  m<sup>3</sup>/s,  $\rho_A = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $n_A = 240$  rpm,  $\text{bhp}_A = 11.4$  MW. You are to design a new turbine (B) that has the following requirements:  $\rho_B = 998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $H_B = 95.0$  m, and  $n_B = 210$  rpm. Apply the computer program you developed in Prob. 14-119 to calculate  $D_B$  (m),  $\dot{V}_B$  (m<sup>3</sup>/s), and  $\text{bhp}_B$  (MW). Also calculate the turbine specific speed. What kind of turbine is this (most likely)?

**14-121** Calculate and compare the efficiency of the two turbines of Prob. 14-120. They should be the same since we are assuming dynamic similarity. However, the larger turbine will actually be slightly more efficient than the smaller turbine. Use the Moody efficiency correction equation to predict the actual expected efficiency of the new turbine. Discuss.





# INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS

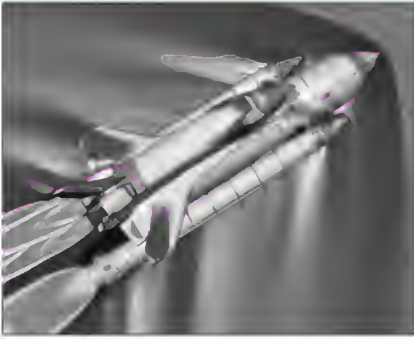
A brief introduction to computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is presented in this chapter. While any intelligent, computer-literate person can run a CFD code, the results he or she obtains may not be physically correct. In fact, if the grid is not properly generated, or if the boundary conditions or flow parameters are improperly applied, the results may even be completely erroneous. Therefore, the goal of this chapter is to present *guidelines* about how to generate a grid, how to specify boundary conditions, and how to determine if the computer output is meaningful. We stress the *application* of CFD to engineering problems, rather than details about grid generation techniques, discretization schemes, CFD algorithms, or numerical stability.

The examples presented here have been obtained with the commercial computational fluid dynamics code **FLUENT**. Other CFD codes would yield similar, but not identical results. Sample CFD solutions are shown for incompressible and compressible laminar and turbulent flows, flows with heat transfer, and flows with free surfaces. As always, one learns best by hands-on practice. For this reason, we provide several homework problems that utilize FLUENT FLOWLAB®, hereafter referred to as **FlowLab**, a student-friendly CFD code that is available with the purchase of this book.

## OBJECTIVES

When you finish reading this chapter, you should be able to

- Understand the importance of a high-quality, good resolution mesh
- Apply appropriate boundary conditions to computational domains
- Understand how to apply CFD to basic engineering problems and how to determine whether the output is physically meaningful
- Realize that you need much further study and practice to use CFD successfully

**FIGURE 15-1**

CFD calculations of the ascent of the space shuttle launch vehicle (SSLV). The grid consists of more than 16 million points, and filled pressure contours are shown. Free-stream conditions are  $Ma = 1.25$ , and the angle of attack is  $-3.3^\circ$ .

NASA/Photo by Ray J. Gomez. Used by permission.

## 15-1 ■ INTRODUCTION AND FUNDAMENTALS

### Motivation

There are two fundamental approaches to design and analysis of engineering systems that involve fluid flow: experimentation and calculation. The former typically involves construction of models that are tested in wind tunnels or other facilities (Chap. 7), while the latter involves solution of differential equations, either analytically (Chaps. 9 and 10) or computationally. In the present chapter, we provide a brief introduction to **computational fluid dynamics (CFD)**, the field of study devoted to solution of the equations of fluid flow through use of a computer (or, more recently, *several* computers working in parallel). Modern engineers apply both experimental *and* CFD analyses, and the two complement each other. For example, engineers may obtain *global properties*, such as lift, drag, pressure drop, or power, experimentally, but use CFD to obtain *details* about the flow field, such as shear stresses, velocity and pressure profiles (Fig. 15-1), and flow streamlines. In addition, experimental data are often used to *validate* CFD solutions by matching the computationally and experimentally determined global quantities. CFD is then employed to shorten the design cycle through carefully controlled parametric studies, thereby reducing the required amount of experimental testing.

The current state of computational fluid dynamics is that CFD can handle laminar flows with ease, but turbulent flows of practical engineering interest are impossible to solve without invoking *turbulence models*. Unfortunately, no turbulence model is *universal*, and a turbulent CFD solution is only as good as the appropriateness of the turbulence model. In spite of this limitation, the standard turbulence models yield reasonable results for many practical engineering problems.

There are several aspects of CFD that are not covered in this chapter—grid generation techniques, numerical algorithms, finite difference and finite volume schemes, stability issues, turbulence modeling, etc. You need to study these topics in order to fully understand both the capabilities and limitations of computational fluid dynamics. In this chapter, we merely scratch the surface of this exciting field. Our goal is to present the fundamentals of CFD from a *user's* point of view, providing guidelines about how to generate a grid, how to specify boundary conditions, and how to determine if the computer output is physically meaningful.

We begin this section by presenting the differential equations of fluid flow that are to be solved, and then we outline a solution procedure. Subsequent sections of this chapter are devoted to example CFD solutions for laminar flow, turbulent flow, flows with heat transfer, compressible flow, and open-channel flow.

### Equations of Motion

For steady laminar flow of a viscous, incompressible, Newtonian fluid without free-surface effects, the equations of motion are the *continuity equation*

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (15-1)$$

and the *Navier-Stokes equation*

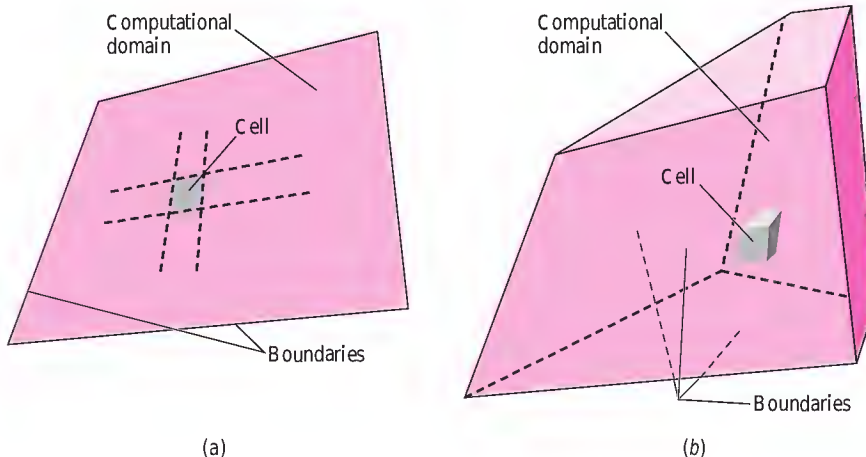
$$(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\vec{\nabla}p' + \nu\nabla^2\vec{V} \quad (15-2)$$

Strictly speaking, Eq. 15-1 is a **conservation equation**, while Eq. 15-2 is a **transport equation** that represents transport of linear momentum throughout the computational domain. In Eqs. 15-1 and 15-2,  $\vec{V}$  is the velocity of the fluid,  $\rho$  is its density, and  $\nu$  is its kinematic viscosity ( $\nu = \mu/\rho$ ). The lack of free-surface effects enables us to use the *modified pressure*  $P'$ , thereby eliminating the gravity term from Eq. 15-2 (see Chap. 10). Note that Eq. 15-1 is a *scalar* equation, while Eq. 15-2 is a *vector* equation. Equations 15-1 and 15-2 apply only to incompressible flows in which we also assume that both  $\rho$  and  $\nu$  are constants. Thus, for three-dimensional flow in Cartesian coordinates, there are *four* coupled differential equations for *four* unknowns,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ , and  $P'$  (Fig. 15-2). If the flow were compressible, Eqs. 15-1 and 15-2 would need to be modified appropriately, as discussed in Section 15-5. Liquid flows can almost always be treated as incompressible, and for many gas flows, the gas is at a low enough Mach number that it behaves as a nearly incompressible fluid.

## Solution Procedure

To solve Eqs. 15-1 and 15-2 numerically, the following steps are performed. Note that the order of some of the steps (particularly steps 2 through 5) is interchangeable.

1. A **computational domain** is chosen, and a **grid** (also called a **mesh**) is generated; the domain is divided into many small elements called **cells**. For two-dimensional (2-D) domains, the cells are *areas*, while for three-dimensional (3-D) domains the cells are *volumes* (Fig. 15-3). You can think of each cell as a tiny control volume in which discretized versions of the conservation equations are solved. Note that we limit our discussion here to cell-centered finite volume CFD codes. The quality of a CFD solution is highly dependent on the quality of the grid. Therefore, you are advised to make sure that your grid is of high quality before proceeding to the next step (Fig. 15-4).
2. **Boundary conditions** are specified on each **edge** of the computational domain (2-D flows) or on each **face** of the domain (3-D flows).
3. The type of fluid (water, air, gasoline, etc.) is specified, along with fluid properties (temperature, density, viscosity, etc.). Many CFD codes



**FIGURE 15-2**

The equations of motion to be solved by CFD for the case of steady, incompressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid with constant properties and without free-surface effects. A Cartesian coordinate system is used. There are four equations and four unknowns:  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ , and  $P'$ .

**FIGURE 15-3**  
A *computational domain* is the region in space in which the equations of motion are solved by CFD. A *cell* is a small subset of the computational domain. Shown are (a) a two-dimensional domain and quadrilateral cell, and (b) a three-dimensional domain and hexahedral cell. The boundaries of a 2-D domain are called *edges*, while those of a 3-D domain are called *faces*.

### Continuity:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0$$

### x-momentum:

$$u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P'}{\partial x} + \nu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} \right)$$

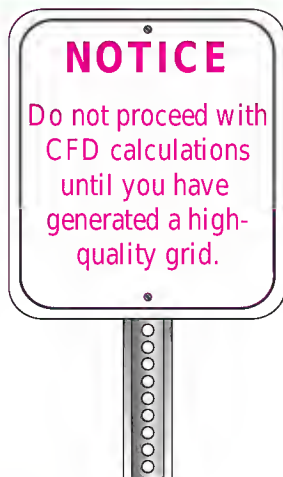
### y-momentum:

$$u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P'}{\partial y} + \nu \left( \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2} \right)$$

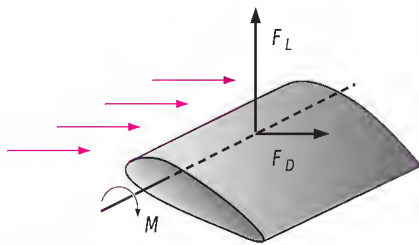
### z-momentum:

$$u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P'}{\partial z} + \nu \left( \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial z^2} \right)$$



**FIGURE 15-4**

A quality grid is essential to a quality CFD simulation.

**FIGURE 15-5**

*Global properties* of a flow, such as forces and moments on an object, are calculated after a CFD solution has converged. They can also be calculated during the iteration process to monitor convergence.

have built-in property databases for common fluids, making this step relatively painless.

4. Numerical parameters and solution algorithms are selected. These are specific to each CFD code and are not discussed here. The default settings of most modern CFD codes are appropriate for the simple problems discussed in this chapter.
5. Starting values for all flow field variables are specified for each cell. These are *initial conditions*, which may or may not be correct, but are necessary as a starting point, so that the iteration process may proceed (step 6). We note that for proper unsteady-flow calculations, the initial conditions *must* be correct.
6. Beginning with the initial guesses, discretized forms of Eqs. 15-1 and 15-2 are solved iteratively, usually at the center of each cell. If one were to put all the terms of Eq. 15-2 on one side of the equation, the solution would be “exact” when the sum of these terms, defined as the **residual**, is zero for every cell in the domain. In a CFD solution, however, the sum is *never* identically zero, but (hopefully) decreases with progressive iterations. A residual can be thought of as a measure of how much the solution to a given transport equation deviates from exact, and one monitors the average residual associated with each transport equation to help determine when the solution has converged. Sometimes hundreds or even thousands of iterations are required to converge on a final solution, and the residuals may decrease by several orders of magnitude.
7. Once the solution has converged, flow field variables such as velocity and pressure are plotted and analyzed graphically. Users can also define and analyze additional custom functions that are formed by algebraic combinations of flow field variables. Most commercial CFD codes have built in **postprocessors**, designed for quick graphical analysis of the flow field. There are also stand-alone postprocessor software packages available for this purpose. Since the graphics output is often displayed in vivid colors, CFD has earned the nickname *colorful fluid dynamics*.
8. *Global properties* of the flow field, such as pressure drop, and *integral properties*, such as forces (lift and drag) and moments acting on a body, are calculated from the converged solution (Fig. 15-5). With most CFD codes, this can also be done “on the fly” as the iterations proceed. In many cases, in fact, it is wise to monitor these quantities along with the residuals during the iteration process; when a solution has converged, the global and integral properties should settle down to constant values as well.

For *unsteady* flow, a physical time step is specified, appropriate initial conditions are assigned, and an iteration loop is carried out to solve the transport equations to simulate changes in the flow field over this small span of time. Since the changes between time steps are small, a relatively small number of iterations (on the order of tens) is usually required between each time step. Upon convergence of this “inner loop,” the code marches to the next time step. If a flow has a steady-state solution, that solution is often easier to find by marching in time—after enough time has past, the flow field variables settle down to their steady-state values. Most CFD codes take advantage of this fact by internally specifying a pseudo-time step (**artificial time**) and marching toward a steady-state solution. In such cases, the

pseudo-time step can even be different for different cells in the computational domain and can be tuned appropriately to decrease convergence time.

Other “tricks” are often used to reduce computation time, such as **multigridging**, in which the flow field variables are updated first on a coarse grid so that gross features of the flow are quickly established. That solution is then interpolated to finer and finer grids, the final grid being the one specified by the user (Fig. 15-6). In some commercial CFD codes, several layers of multigridging may occur “behind the scenes” during the iteration process, without user input (or awareness). You can learn more about computational algorithms and other numerical techniques that improve convergence by reading books devoted to computational methods, such as Tannehill, Anderson, and Pletcher (1997).

## Additional Equations of Motion

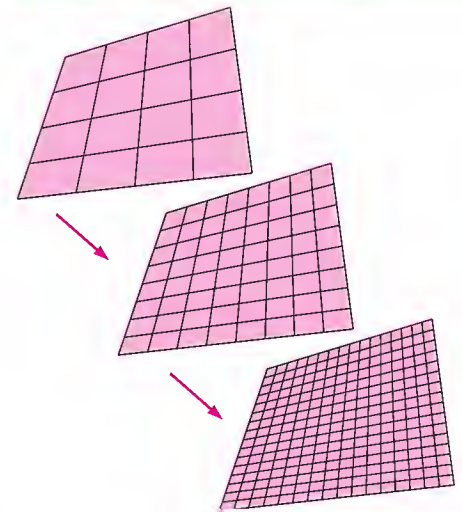
If energy conversion or heat transfer is important in the problem, another transport equation, the *energy equation*, must also be solved. If temperature differences lead to significant changes in density, an *equation of state* (such as the ideal-gas law) is used. If buoyancy is important, the effect of temperature on density is reflected in the gravity term (which must then be separated from the modified pressure term in Eq. 15-2).

For a given set of boundary conditions, a laminar flow CFD solution approaches an “exact” solution, limited only by the accuracy of the discretization scheme used for the equations of motion, the level of convergence, and the degree to which the grid is resolved. The same would be true of a turbulent flow simulation if the grid could be fine enough to resolve all the unsteady, three-dimensional turbulent eddies. Unfortunately, this kind of direct simulation of turbulent flow is usually not possible for practical engineering applications due to computer limitations. Instead, additional approximations are made in the form of turbulence models so that turbulent flow solutions are possible. The turbulence models generate additional transport equations that model the enhanced mixing and diffusion of turbulence; these additional transport equations must be solved along with those of mass and momentum. Turbulence modeling is discussed in more detail in Section 15-3.

Modern CFD codes include options for calculation of particle trajectories, species transport, heat transfer, and turbulence. The codes are easy to use, and solutions can be obtained without knowledge about the equations or their limitations. Herein lies the danger of CFD: When in the hands of someone without knowledge of fluid mechanics, erroneous results are likely to occur (Fig. 15-7). It is critical that users of CFD possess some fundamental knowledge of fluid mechanics so that they can discern whether a CFD solution makes physical sense or not.

## Grid Generation and Grid Independence

The first step (and arguably the most important step) in a CFD solution is generation of a grid that defines the cells on which flow variables (velocity, pressure, etc.) are calculated throughout the computational domain. Modern commercial CFD codes come with their own grid generators, and third-party grid generation programs are also available. The grids used in this chapter are generated with FLUENT’s grid generation package, **GAMBIT**.



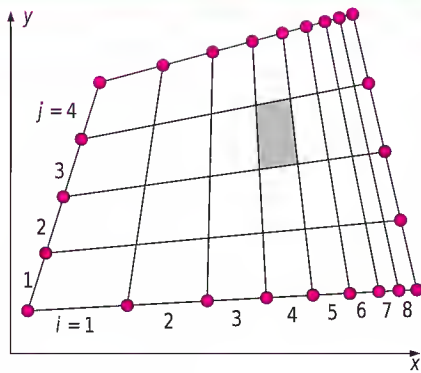
**FIGURE 15-6**

With *multigridging*, solutions of the equations of motion are obtained on a coarse grid first, followed by successively finer grids. This speeds up convergence.



**FIGURE 15-7**

CFD solutions are easy to obtain, and the graphical outputs can be beautiful; but correct answers depend on correct inputs and knowledge about the flow field.

**FIGURE 15-8**

Sample structured 2-D grid with nine nodes and eight intervals on the top and bottom edges, and five nodes and four intervals on the left and right edges. Indices  $i$  and  $j$  are shown. The shaded cell is at  $(i = 4, j = 3)$ .

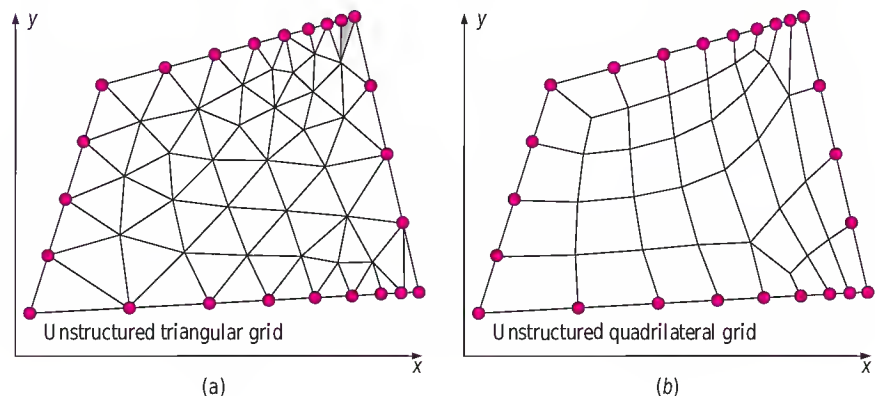
Many CFD codes can run with either structured or unstructured grids. A **structured grid** consists of planar cells with four edges (2-D) or volumetric cells with six faces (3-D). Although the cells can be distorted from rectangular, each cell is numbered according to indices  $(i, j, k)$  that do not necessarily correspond to coordinates  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . An illustration of a 2-D structured grid is shown in Fig. 15-8. To construct this grid, nine **nodes** are specified on the top and bottom edges; these nodes correspond to eight **intervals** along these edges. Similarly, five nodes are specified on the left and right edges, corresponding to four intervals along these edges. The intervals correspond to  $i = 1$  through 8 and  $j = 1$  through 4, and are numbered and marked in Fig. 15-8. An internal grid is then generated by connecting nodes one-for-one across the domain such that rows ( $j = \text{constant}$ ) and columns ( $i = \text{constant}$ ) are clearly defined, even though the cells themselves may be distorted (not necessarily rectangular). In a 2-D structured grid, each cell is uniquely specified by an index pair  $(i, j)$ . For example, the shaded cell in Fig. 15-8 is at  $(i = 4, j = 3)$ . You should be aware that some CFD codes number *nodes* rather than intervals.

An **unstructured grid** consists of cells of various shapes, but typically triangles or quadrilaterals (2-D) and tetrahedrons or hexahedrons (3-D) are used. Two unstructured grids for the same domain as that of Fig. 15-8 are generated, using the *same* interval distribution on the edges; these grids are shown in Fig. 15-9. Unlike the structured grid, one cannot uniquely identify cells in the unstructured grid by indices  $i$  and  $j$ ; instead, cells are numbered in some other fashion internally in the CFD code.

For complex geometries, an unstructured grid is usually much easier for the user of the grid generation code to create. However, there are some advantages to structured grids. For example, some (usually older) CFD codes are written specifically for structured grids; these codes converge more rapidly, and often more accurately, by utilizing the index feature of structured grids. For modern general-purpose CFD codes that can handle both structured and unstructured grids, however, this is no longer an issue. More importantly, *fewer cells are usually generated with a structured grid than with an unstructured grid*. In Fig. 15-8, for example, the structured grid has  $8 \times 4 = 32$  cells, while the unstructured triangular grid of Fig. 15-9a has 76 cells, and the unstructured quadrilateral grid has 38 cells, even though the identical node distribution is applied at the edges in all three cases. In bound-

**FIGURE 15-9**

Sample 2-D unstructured grids with nine nodes and eight intervals on the top and bottom edges, and five nodes and four intervals on the left and right edges. These grids use the same node distribution as that of Fig. 15-8: (a) unstructured triangular grid, and (b) unstructured quadrilateral grid. The shaded cell in (a) is moderately skewed.





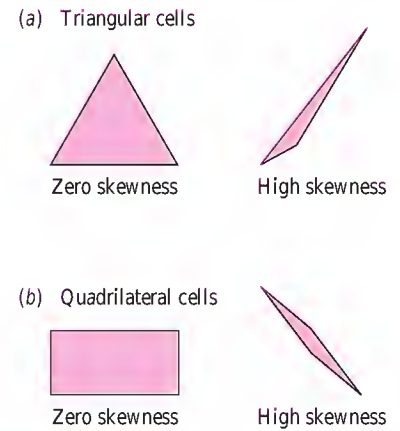
ary layers, where flow variables change rapidly normal to the wall and highly resolved grids are required close to the wall, structured grids enable much finer resolution than do unstructured grids for the same number of cells. This can be seen by comparing the grids of Figs. 15-8 and 15-9 near the far right edge. The cells of the structured grid are thin and tightly packed near the right edge, while those of the unstructured grids are not.

We must emphasize that regardless of the type of grid you choose (structured or unstructured, quadrilateral or triangular, etc.), it is the *quality* of the grid that is most critical for reliable CFD solutions. In particular, you must always be careful that individual cells are not highly skewed, as this can lead to convergence difficulties and inaccuracies in the numerical solution. The shaded cell in Fig. 15-9a is an example of a cell with moderately high **skewness**, defined as the departure from symmetry. There are various kinds of skewness, for both two- and three-dimensional cells. Three-dimensional cell skewness is beyond the scope of the present textbook—the type of skewness most appropriate for *two-dimensional* cells is **equiangle skewness**, defined as

$$\text{Equiangle skewness: } Q_{EAS} = \text{MAX} \left( \frac{\theta_{\max} - \theta_{\text{equal}}}{180^\circ - \theta_{\text{equal}}}, \frac{\theta_{\text{equal}} - \theta_{\min}}{\theta_{\text{equal}}} \right) \quad (15-3)$$

where  $\theta_{\min}$  and  $\theta_{\max}$  are the minimum and maximum angles (in degrees) between any two edges of the cell, and  $\theta_{\text{equal}}$  is the angle between any two edges of an ideal equilateral cell with the same number of edges. For triangular cells  $\theta_{\text{equal}} = 60^\circ$  and for quadrilateral cells  $\theta_{\text{equal}} = 90^\circ$ . You can show by Eq. 15-3 that  $0 < Q_{EAS} < 1$  for any 2-D cell. By definition, an equilateral triangle has zero skewness. In the same way, a square or rectangle has zero skewness. A grossly distorted triangular or quadrilateral element may have unacceptably high skewness (Fig. 15-10). Some grid generation codes use numerical schemes to smooth the grid so as to minimize skewness.

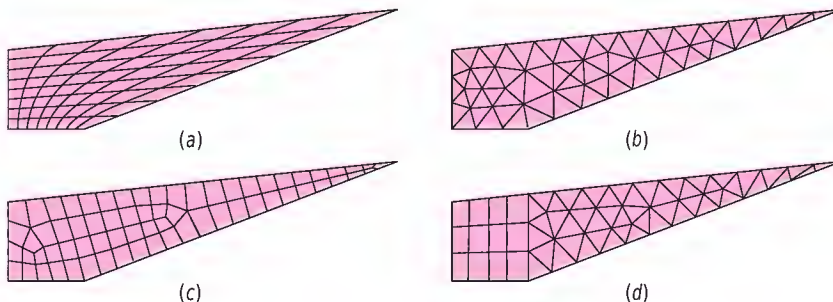
Other factors affect the quality of the grid as well. For example, abrupt changes in cell size can lead to numerical or convergence difficulties in the CFD code. Also, cells with a very large aspect ratio can sometimes cause problems. While you can often minimize the cell count by using a structured grid instead of an unstructured grid, a structured grid is not always the best choice, depending on the shape of the computational domain. You must always be cognizant of grid quality. Keep in mind that a *high-quality unstructured grid is better than a poor-quality structured grid*. An example is shown in Fig. 15-11 for the case of a computational domain with a small acute angle at the upper-right corner. For this example we have adjusted the



**FIGURE 15-10**

Skewness is shown in two dimensions:

- (a) an equilateral triangle has zero skewness, but a highly distorted triangle has high skewness.
- (b) Similarly, a rectangle has zero skewness, but a highly distorted quadrilateral cell has high skewness.



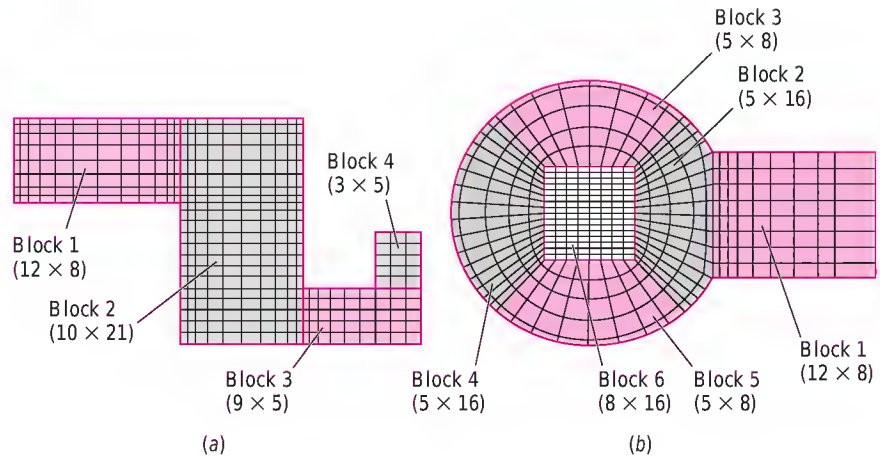
**FIGURE 15-11**

Comparison of four 2-D grids for a highly distorted computational domain: (a) structured  $8 \times 8$  grid with 64 cells and  $(Q_{EAS})_{\max} = 0.83$ , (b) unstructured triangular grid with 70 cells and  $(Q_{EAS})_{\max} = 0.76$ , (c) unstructured quadrilateral grid with 67 cells and  $(Q_{EAS})_{\max} = 0.87$ , and (d) hybrid grid with 62 cells and  $(Q_{EAS})_{\max} = 0.76$ .



**FIGURE 15-12**

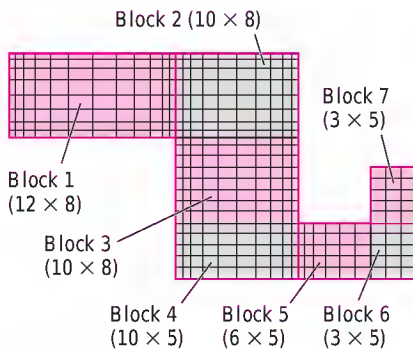
Examples of structured grids generated for multiblock CFD analysis: (a) a simple 2-D computational domain composed of rectangular four-sided blocks, and (b) a more complicated 2-D domain with curved surfaces, but again composed of four-sided blocks and quadrilateral cells. The number of  $i$ - and  $j$ -intervals is shown in parentheses for each block. There are, of course, acceptable alternative ways to divide these computational domains into blocks.



node distribution so that the grid in any case contains between 60 and 70 cells for direct comparison. The structured grid (Fig. 15-11a) has  $8 \times 8 = 64$  cells; but even after smoothing, the maximum equiangle skewness is 0.83—cells near the upper right corner are highly skewed. The unstructured triangular grid (Fig. 15-11b) has 70 cells, but the maximum skewness is reduced to 0.76. More importantly, the overall skewness is lower throughout the entire computational domain. The unstructured quad grid (Fig. 15-11c) has 67 cells. Although the overall skewness is better than that of the structured mesh, the maximum skewness is 0.87—higher than that of the structured mesh. The hybrid grid shown in Fig. 15-11d is discussed shortly.

Situations arise in which a structured grid is preferred (e.g., the CFD code requires structured grids, boundary layer zones need high resolution, or the simulation is pushing the limits of available computer memory). Generation of a structured grid is straightforward for geometries with straight edges. All we need to do is divide the computational domain into four-sided (2-D) or six-sided (3-D) **blocks** or **zones**. Inside each block, we generate a structured grid (Fig. 15-12a). Such an analysis is called **multiblock** analysis. For more complicated geometries with curved surfaces, we need to determine how the computational domain can be divided into individual blocks that may or may not have flat edges (2-D) or faces (3-D). A two-dimensional example involving circular arcs is shown in Fig. 15-12b. Most CFD codes require that the nodes match on the common edges and faces between blocks.

Many commercial CFD codes allow you to split the edges or faces of a block and assign different boundary conditions to each segment of the edge or face. In Fig. 15-12a for example, the left edge of block 2 is split about two-thirds of the way up to accommodate the junction with block 1. The lower segment of this edge is a wall, and the upper segment of this edge is an interior edge. (These and other boundary conditions are discussed shortly.) A similar situation occurs on the right edge of block 2 and on the top edge of block 3. Some CFD codes accept only **elementary blocks**, namely, *blocks whose edges or faces cannot be split*. For example, the four-block grid of Fig. 15-12a requires seven elementary blocks under this limitation (Fig. 15-13). The total number of cells is the same, which you can

**FIGURE 15-13**

The multiblock grid of Fig. 15-12a modified for a CFD code that can handle only *elementary blocks*.

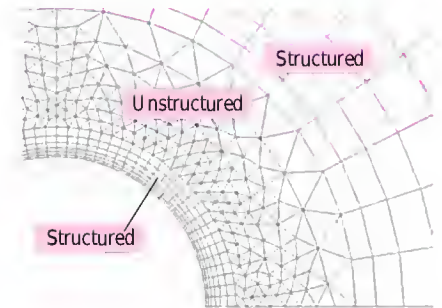
verify. Finally, for CFD codes that allow blocks with split edges or faces, we can sometimes combine two or more blocks into one. For example, it is left as an exercise to show how the structured grid of Fig. 5-11b can be simplified to just *three* nonelementary blocks.

When developing the block topology with complicated geometries as in Fig. 15-12b, the goal is to create blocks in such a way that no cells in the grid are highly skewed. In addition, cell size should not change abruptly in any direction, and the blocking topology should lend itself to clustering cells near solid walls so that boundary layers can be resolved. With practice you can master the art of creating sophisticated multiblock structured grids. Multiblock grids are *necessary* for structured grids of complex geometry. They may also be used with unstructured grids, but are not necessary since the cells can accommodate complex geometries.

Finally, a **hybrid grid** is one that combines regions or blocks of structured and unstructured grids. For example, you can mate a structured grid block close to a wall with an unstructured grid block outside of the region of influence of the boundary layer. A hybrid grid is often used to enable high resolution near a wall without requiring high resolution away from the wall (Fig. 15-14). When generating any type of grid (structured, unstructured, or hybrid), you must always be careful that individual cells are not highly skewed. For example, none of the cells in Fig. 15-14 has any significant skewness. Another example of a hybrid grid is shown in Fig. 15-11d. Here we have split the computational domain into two blocks. The four-sided block on the left is meshed with a structured grid, while the three-sided block on the right is meshed with an unstructured triangular grid. The maximum skewness is 0.76, the same as that of the unstructured triangular grid of Fig. 15-11b, but the total number of cells is reduced from 70 to 62.

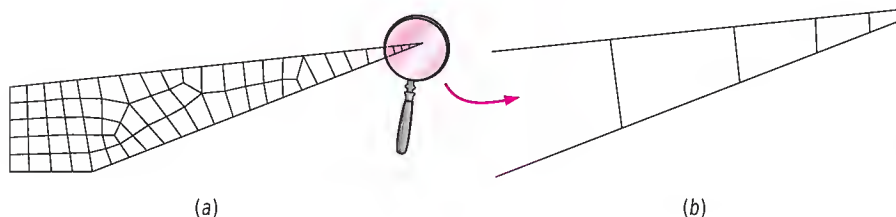
Computational domains with very small angles like the one shown in Fig. 15-11 are difficult to mesh at the sharp corner, regardless of the type of cells used. One way to avoid large values of skewness at a sharp corner is to simply chop off or round off the sharp corner. This can be done very close to the corner so that the geometric modification is imperceptible from an overall view and has little if any effect on the flow, yet greatly improves the performance of the CFD code by reducing the skewness. For example, the troublesome sharp corner of the computational domain of Fig. 15-11 is chopped off and replotted in Fig. 15-15. Through use of multiblocking and hybrid grids, the grid shown in Fig. 15-15 has 62 cells and a maximum skewness of only 0.53—a vast improvement over any of the grids in Fig. 15-11.

Generation of a good grid is often tedious and time consuming; engineers who use CFD on a regular basis will agree that grid generation usually takes more of their time than does the CFD solution itself (engineer's time, not



**FIGURE 15-14**

Sample two-dimensional hybrid grid near a curved surface; two structured regions and one unstructured region are labeled.



**FIGURE 15-15**

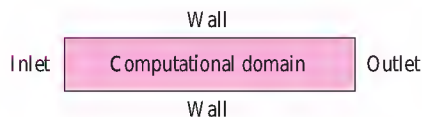
Hybrid grid for the computational domain of Fig. 15-11 with the sharp corner chopped off: (a) overall view—the grid contains 62 cells with  $(Q_{EAS})_{\max} = 0.53$ , (b) magnified view of the chopped off corner.



**FIGURE 15-16**  
Time spent generating a good grid is time well spent.

CPU time). However, *time spent generating a good grid is time well spent*, since the CFD results will be more reliable and may converge more rapidly (Fig. 15-16). A high-quality grid is critical to an accurate CFD solution; a poorly resolved or low-quality grid may even lead to an *incorrect* solution. It is important, therefore, for users of CFD to test if their solution is **grid independent**. The standard method to test for grid independence is to increase the resolution (by a factor of 2 in all directions if feasible) and repeat the simulation. If the results do not change appreciably, the original grid is probably adequate. If, on the other hand, there are significant differences between the two solutions, the original grid is likely of inadequate resolution. In such a case, an even finer grid should be tried until the grid is adequately resolved. This method of testing for grid independence is time consuming, and unfortunately, not always feasible, especially for large engineering problems in which the solution pushes computer resources to their limits. In a 2-D simulation, if one doubles the number of intervals on each edge, the number of cells increases by a factor of  $2^2 = 4$ ; the required computation time for the CFD solution also increases by approximately a factor of 4. For three-dimensional flows, doubling the number of intervals in each direction increases the cell count by a factor of  $2^3 = 8$ . You can see how grid independence studies can easily get beyond the range of a computer's memory capacity and/or CPU availability. If you cannot double the number of intervals because of computer limitations, a good rule of thumb is that you should increase the number of intervals by at least 20 percent in all directions to test for grid independence.

On a final note about grid generation, the trend in CFD today is automated grid generation, coupled with automated grid refinement based on error estimates. Yet even in the face of these emerging trends, it is critical that you understand how the grid impacts the CFD solution.



**FIGURE 15-17**  
Boundary conditions must be carefully applied at *all* boundaries of the computational domain. Appropriate boundary conditions are required in order to obtain an accurate CFD solution.

## Boundary Conditions

While the equations of motion, the computational domain, and even the grid may be the same for two CFD calculations, the type of flow that is modeled is determined by the imposed boundary conditions. *Appropriate boundary conditions are required in order to obtain an accurate CFD solution* (Fig. 15-17). There are several types of boundary conditions available; the most relevant ones are listed and briefly described in the following. The names are those used by FLUENT; other CFD codes may use somewhat different terminology, and the details of their boundary conditions may differ. In the descriptions given, the words *face* or *plane* are used, implying three-dimensional flow. For a two-dimensional flow, the word *edge* or *line* should be substituted for *face* or *plane*.

### Wall Boundary Conditions

The simplest boundary condition is that of a **wall**. Since fluid cannot pass through a wall, the normal component of velocity is set to zero relative to the wall along a face on which the wall boundary condition is prescribed. In addition, because of the no-slip condition, we usually set the tangential component of velocity at a stationary wall to zero as well. In Fig. 15-17, for example, the upper and lower edges of this simple domain are specified as



wall boundary conditions with no slip. If the energy equation is being solved, either wall temperature or wall heat flux must also be specified (but not both; see Section 15-4). If a turbulence model is being used, turbulence transport equations are solved, and wall roughness may need to be specified, since turbulent boundary layers are influenced greatly by the roughness of the wall. In addition, users must choose among various kinds of turbulence wall treatments (**wall functions**, etc.). These turbulence options are beyond the scope of the present text (see Wilcox, 1998); fortunately the default options of most modern CFD codes are sufficient for many applications involving turbulent flow.

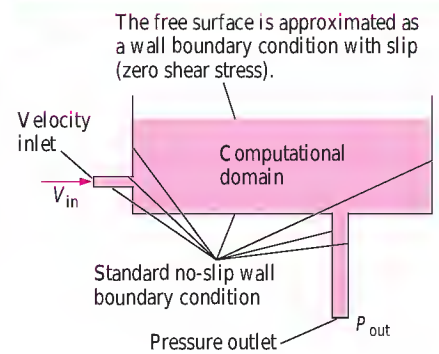
Moving walls and walls with specified shear stresses can also be simulated in many CFD codes. There are situations where we desire to let the fluid slip along the wall (we call this an “inviscid wall”). For example, we can specify a zero-shear-stress wall boundary condition along the free surface of a swimming pool or hot tub when simulating such a flow (Fig. 15-18). Note that with this simplification, the fluid is allowed to “slip” along the surface, since the viscous shear stress caused by the air above it is negligibly small (Chap. 9). When making this approximation, however, surface waves and their associated pressure fluctuations cannot be taken into account.

### Inflow/Outflow Boundary Conditions

There are several options at the boundaries through which fluid enters the computational domain (inflow) or leaves the domain (outflow). They are generally categorized as either *velocity-specified conditions* or *pressure-specified conditions*. At a **velocity inlet**, we specify the velocity of the incoming flow along the inlet face. If energy and/or turbulence equations are being solved, the temperature and/or turbulence properties of the incoming flow need to be specified as well.

At a **pressure inlet**, we specify the total pressure along the inlet face (for example, flow coming into the computational domain from a pressurized tank of known pressure or from the far field where the ambient pressure is known). At a **pressure outlet**, fluid flows *out of* the computational domain. We specify the static pressure along the outlet face; in many cases this is atmospheric pressure (zero gage pressure). For example, the pressure is atmospheric at the outlet of a subsonic exhaust pipe open to ambient air (Fig. 15-19). Flow properties, such as temperature, and turbulence properties are also specified at pressure inlets and pressure outlets. For the latter case, however, these properties are not used unless the solution demands **reverse flow** across the outlet. *Reverse flow at a pressure outlet is usually an indication that the computational domain is not large enough.* If reverse flow warnings persist as the CFD solution iterates, the computational domain should be extended.

Pressure is *not* specified at a velocity inlet, as this would lead to mathematical overspecification, since pressure and velocity are *coupled* in the equations of motion. Rather, pressure at a velocity inlet adjusts itself to match the rest of the flow field. In similar fashion, velocity is not specified at a pressure inlet or outlet, as this would also lead to mathematical overspecification. Rather, velocity at a pressure-specified boundary condition adjusts itself to match the rest of the flow field (Fig. 15-20).



**FIGURE 15-18**

The standard *wall* boundary condition is imposed on stationary solid boundaries, where we also impose either a wall temperature or a wall heat flux. The shear stress along the wall can be set to zero to simulate the free surface of a liquid, as shown here for the case of a swimming pool.

There is slip along this “wall” that simulates the free surface (in contact with air).



**FIGURE 15-19**

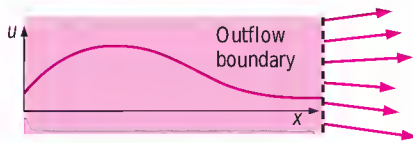
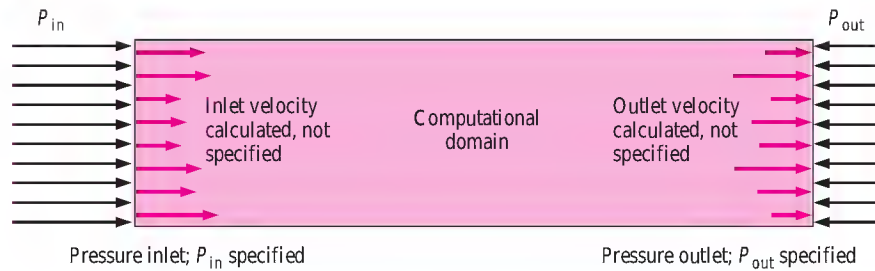
When modeling an incompressible flow field, with the outlet of a pipe or duct exposed to ambient air, the proper boundary condition is a pressure outlet with  $P_{\text{out}} = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Shown here is the tail pipe of an automobile.

*Photo by Po-Ya Abel Chuang. Used by permission.*



**FIGURE 15-20**

At a *pressure inlet* or a *pressure outlet*, we specify the pressure on the face, but we cannot specify the velocity through the face. As the CFD solution converges, the velocity adjusts itself such that the prescribed pressure boundary conditions are satisfied.

**FIGURE 15-21**

At an *outflow* boundary condition, the gradient or slope of velocity normal to the outflow face is zero, as illustrated here for  $u$  as a function of  $x$  along a horizontal line. Note that neither pressure nor velocity are specified at an outflow boundary.

Another option at an outlet of the computational domain is the **outflow** boundary condition. At an outflow boundary, no flow properties are specified; instead, flow properties such as velocity, turbulence quantities, and temperature are forced to have zero *gradients normal to the outflow face* (Fig. 15-21). For example, if a duct is sufficiently long so that the flow is *fully developed* at the outlet, the outflow boundary condition would be appropriate, since velocity does not change in the direction normal to the outlet face. Note that the flow direction is not constrained to be perpendicular to the outflow boundary, as also illustrated in Fig. 15-21. If the flow is still developing, but the pressure at the outlet is known, a pressure outlet boundary condition would be more appropriate than an outflow boundary condition. The outflow boundary condition is often preferred over the pressure outlet in rotating flows since the swirling motion leads to radial pressure gradients that are not easily handled by a pressure outlet.

A common situation in a simple CFD application is to specify one or more velocity inlets along portions of the boundary of the computational domain, and one or more pressure outlets or outflows at other portions of the boundary, with walls defining the geometry of the rest of the computational domain. For example, in our swimming pool (Fig. 15-18), we set the left-most face of the computational domain as a velocity inlet and the bottom-most face as a pressure outlet. The rest of the faces are walls, with the free surface modeled as a wall with zero shear stress.

Finally, for compressible flow simulations, the inlet and outlet boundary conditions are further complicated by introduction of Riemann invariants and characteristic variables related to incoming and outgoing waves, discussion of which is beyond the scope of the present text. Fortunately, many CFD codes have a **pressure far field** boundary condition for compressible flows. This boundary condition is used to specify the Mach number, pressure, and temperature at an inlet. The same boundary condition can be applied at an outlet; when flow exits the computational domain, flow variables at the outlet are extrapolated from the interior of the domain. Again you must ensure that there is no reverse flow at an outlet.

### Miscellaneous Boundary Conditions

Some boundaries of a computational domain are neither walls nor inlets or outlets, but rather enforce some kind of symmetry or periodicity. For example, the **periodic** boundary condition is useful when the geometry involves repetition. Flow field variables along one face of a periodic boundary are

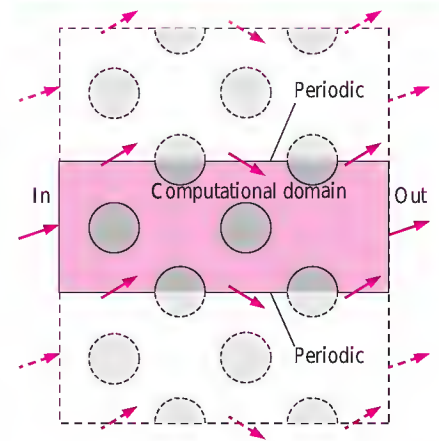
numerically **linked** to a second face of identical shape (and in most CFD codes, also identical face *mesh*). Thus, flow leaving (crossing) the first periodic boundary can be imagined as entering (crossing) the second periodic boundary with identical properties (velocity, pressure, temperature, etc.). Periodic boundary conditions always occur in *pairs* and are useful for flows with repetitive geometries, such as flow between the blades of a turbomachine or through an array of heat exchanger tubes (Fig. 15-22). The periodic boundary condition enables us to work with a computational domain that is much smaller than the full flow field, thereby conserving computer resources. In Fig. 15-22, you can imagine an infinite number of repeated domains (dashed lines) above and below the actual computational domain (the light blue shaded region). Periodic boundary conditions must be specified as either **translational** (periodicity applied to two parallel faces, as in Fig. 15-22) or **rotational** (periodicity applied to two radially oriented faces). The region of flow between two neighboring blades of a fan (a **flow passage**) is an example of a rotationally periodic domain (see Fig. 15-56).

The **symmetry** boundary condition forces flow field variables to be *mirror-imaged* across a symmetry plane. Mathematically, *gradients* of most flow field variables in the direction normal to the symmetry plane are set to zero across the plane of symmetry, although some variables are specified as even functions and some as odd functions across a symmetry boundary condition. For physical flows with one or more symmetry planes, this boundary condition enables us to model a *portion* of the physical flow domain, thereby conserving computer resources. The symmetry boundary differs from the periodic boundary in that no “partner” boundary is required for the symmetry case. In addition, fluid can flow *parallel* to a symmetry boundary, but not *through* a symmetry boundary, whereas flow can *cross* a periodic boundary. Consider, for example, flow across an array of heat exchanger tubes (Fig. 15-22). If we assume that no flow crosses the periodic boundaries of that computational domain, we can use symmetry boundary conditions instead. Alert readers will notice that we can even cut the size of the computational domain in half by wise choice of symmetry planes (Fig. 15-23).

For *axisymmetric* flows, the **axis** boundary condition is applied to a straight edge that represents the axis of symmetry (Fig. 15-24a). Fluid can flow *parallel* to the axis, but cannot flow *through* the axis. The axisymmetric option enables us to solve the flow in only two dimensions, as sketched in Fig. 15-24b. The computational domain is simply a rectangle in the *xy*-plane; you can imagine rotating this plane about the *x*-axis to generate the axisymmetry. In the case of swirling axisymmetric flows, fluid can also flow *tangentially* in a circular path around the axis of symmetry. Swirling axisymmetric flows are sometimes called **rotationally symmetric**.

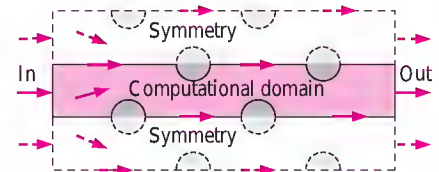
## Internal Boundary Conditions

The final classification of boundary conditions is imposed on faces or edges that do not define a boundary of the computational domain, but rather exist *inside* the domain. When an **interior** boundary condition is specified on a face, flow crosses through the face without any user-forced changes, just as it would cross from one interior cell to another (Fig. 15-25). This boundary condition is necessary for situations in which the computational domain is divided into separate blocks or zones, and enables



**FIGURE 15-22**

The *periodic* boundary condition is imposed on two identical faces. Whatever happens at one of the faces must also happen at its periodic partner face, as illustrated by the velocity vectors crossing the periodic faces.

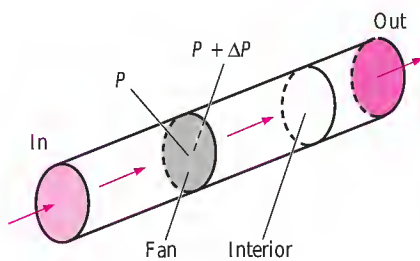
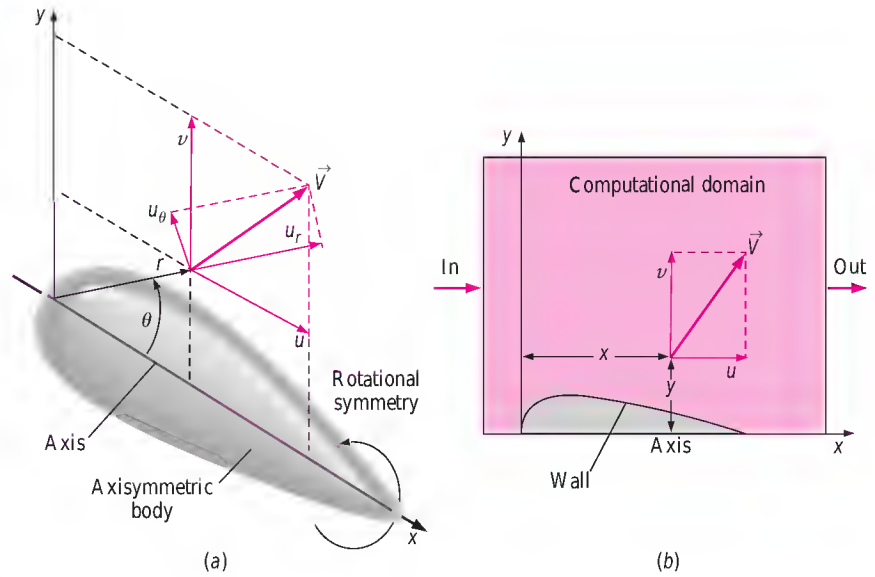


**FIGURE 15-23**

The *symmetry* boundary condition is imposed on a face so that the flow across that face is a mirror image of the calculated flow. We sketch imaginary domains (dashed lines) above and below the computational domain (the light blue shaded region) in which the velocity vectors are mirror images of those in the computational domain. In this heat exchanger example, the left face of the domain is a velocity inlet, the right face is a pressure outlet or outflow outlet, the cylinders are walls, and both the top and bottom faces are symmetry planes.

**FIGURE 15–24**

The *axis* boundary condition is applied to the axis of symmetry (here the  $x$ -axis) in an axisymmetric flow, since there is rotational symmetry about that axis. (a) A slice defining the  $xy$ - or  $r\theta$ -plane is shown, and the velocity components can be either  $(u, v)$  or  $(u_r, u_\theta)$ . (b) The computational domain (light blue shaded region) for this problem is reduced to a plane in two dimensions ( $x$  and  $y$ ). In many CFD codes,  $x$  and  $y$  are used as axisymmetric coordinates, with  $y$  being understood as the distance from the  $x$ -axis.

**FIGURE 15–25**

The *fan* boundary condition imposes an abrupt change in pressure across the fan face to simulate an axial-flow fan in a duct. When the specified pressure rise is zero, the fan boundary condition degenerates to an *interior* boundary condition.

communication between blocks. We have found this boundary condition to be useful for postprocessing as well, since a predefined face is present in the flow field, on whose surface one can plot velocity vectors, pressure contours, etc. In more sophisticated CFD applications in which there is a sliding or rotating mesh, the interface between the two blocks is called upon to smoothly transfer information from one block to another.

The **fan** boundary condition is specified on a plane across which a sudden pressure increase (or decrease) is to be assigned. This boundary condition is similar to an interior boundary condition except for the forced pressure rise. The CFD code does not solve the detailed, unsteady flow field through individual fan blades, but simply models the plane as an infinitesimally thin fan that changes the pressure across the plane. The fan boundary condition is useful, for example, as a simple model of a fan inside a duct (Fig. 15-25), a ceiling fan in a room, or the propeller or jet engine that provides thrust to an airplane. If the pressure rise across the fan is specified as zero, this boundary condition behaves the same as an interior boundary condition.

## Practice Makes Perfect

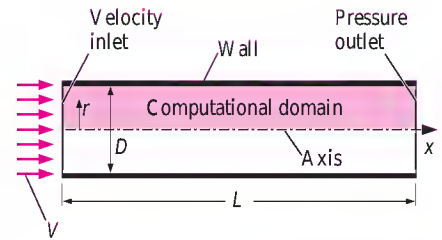
The best way to learn computational fluid dynamics is through examples and *practice*. You are encouraged to experiment with various grids, boundary conditions, numerical parameters, etc., in order to get a feel for CFD. Before tackling a complicated problem, it is best to solve simpler problems, especially ones for which analytical or empirical solutions are known (for comparison and verification). In the following sections, we solve several example problems of general engineering interest to illustrate many of the capabilities and limitations of CFD. We start with laminar flows, and then provide some introductory turbulent flow examples. Finally we provide examples of flows with heat transfer, compressible flows, and liquid flows with free surfaces. Color images of the results are available on the book's website, including some animations.

## 15-2 ■ LAMINAR CFD CALCULATIONS

Computational fluid dynamics does an excellent job at computing incompressible, steady or unsteady, laminar flow, provided that the grid is well resolved and the boundary conditions are properly specified. We show several simple examples of laminar flow solutions, paying particular attention to grid resolution and appropriate application of boundary conditions. In all examples in this section, the flows are incompressible and two-dimensional (or axisymmetric).

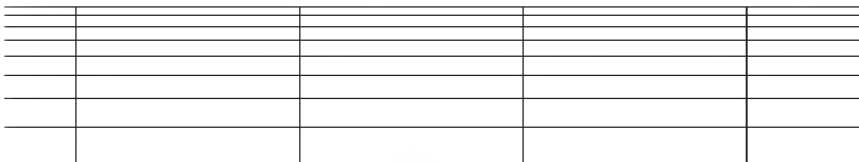
### Pipe Flow Entrance Region at $Re = 500$

Consider flow of room-temperature water inside a smooth round pipe of length  $L = 40.0$  cm and diameter  $D = 1.00$  cm. We assume that the water enters at a uniform speed equal to  $V = 0.05024$  m/s. The kinematic viscosity of the water is  $\nu = 1.005 \times 10^{-6}$  m<sup>2</sup>/s, producing a Reynolds number of  $Re = VD/\nu = 500$ . We assume incompressible, steady, laminar flow. We are interested in the entrance region in which the flow gradually becomes fully developed. Because of the axisymmetry, we set up a computational domain that is a two-dimensional slice from the axis to the wall, rather than a three-dimensional cylindrical volume (Fig. 15-26). We generate six structured grids for this computational domain: *very coarse* (40 intervals in the axial direction  $\times$  8 intervals in the radial direction), *coarse* ( $80 \times 16$ ), *medium* ( $160 \times 32$ ), *fine* ( $320 \times 64$ ), *very fine* ( $640 \times 128$ ), and *ultrafine* ( $1280 \times 256$ ). (Note that the number of intervals is doubled in both directions for each successive grid; the number of computational cells increases by a factor of 4 for each grid.) In all cases the nodes are evenly distributed axially, but are concentrated near the wall radially, since we expect larger velocity gradients near the pipe wall. Close-up views of the first three of these grids are shown in Fig. 15-27.

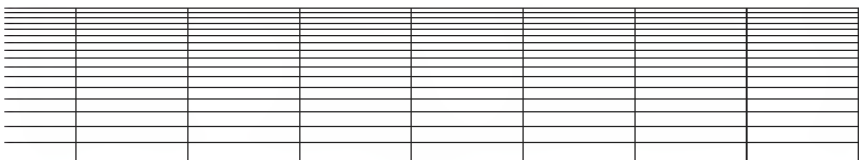


**FIGURE 15-26**

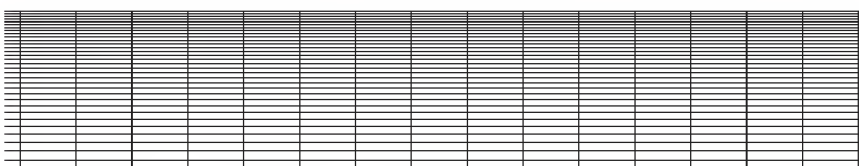
Because of axisymmetry about the  $x$ -axis, flow through a round pipe can be solved computationally with a two-dimensional slice through the pipe from  $r = 0$  to  $D/2$ . The computational domain is the light blue shaded region, and the drawing is not to scale. Boundary conditions are indicated.



(a)



(b)

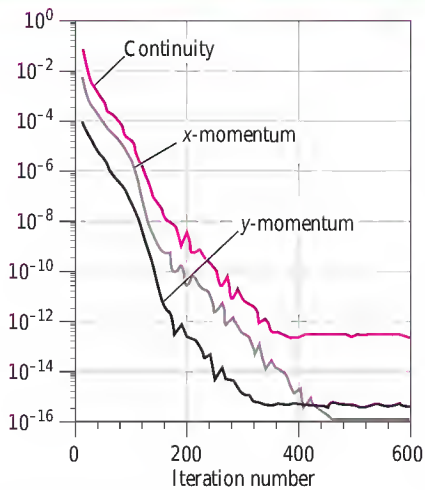


(c)

**FIGURE 15-27**

Portions of the three coarsest structured grids generated for the laminar pipe flow example: (a) *very coarse* ( $40 \times 8$ ), (b) *coarse* ( $80 \times 16$ ), and (c) *medium* ( $160 \times 32$ ). The number of computational cells is 320, 1280, and 5120, respectively. In each view, the pipe wall is at the top and the pipe axis is at the bottom, as in Fig. 15-26.



**FIGURE 15-28**

Decay of the residuals with iteration number for the very coarse grid laminar pipe flow solution (double precision arithmetic).

We run the CFD program FLUENT in double precision for all six cases. (Double precision arithmetic is not always necessary for engineering calculations—we use it here to obtain the best possible precision in our comparisons.) Since the flow is laminar, incompressible, and axisymmetric, only three transport equations are solved—continuity, x-momentum, and y-momentum. Note that coordinate  $y$  is used in the CFD code instead of  $r$  as the distance from the axis of rotation (Fig. 15-24). The CFD code is run until convergence (all the residuals level off). Recall that a residual is a measure of how much the solution to a given transport equation deviates from exact; the lower the residual, the better the convergence. For the very coarse grid case, this occurs in about 500 iterations, and the residuals level off to less than  $10^{-12}$  (relative to their initial values). The decay of the residuals is plotted in Fig. 15-28 for the very coarse case. Note that for more complicated flow problems with finer grids, you cannot always expect such low residuals; in some CFD solutions, the residuals level off at much higher values, like  $10^{-3}$ .

We define  $P_1$  as the average pressure at an axial location one pipe diameter downstream of the inlet. Similarly we define  $P_{20}$  at 20 pipe diameters. The average axial pressure drop from 1 to 20 diameters is thus  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_{20}$ , and is equal to 4.404 Pa (to four significant digits of precision) for the very coarse grid case. Centerline pressure and axial velocity are plotted in Fig. 15-29a as functions of downstream distance. The solution appears to be physically reasonable. We see the increase of centerline axial velocity to conserve mass as the boundary layer on the pipe wall grows downstream. We see a sharp drop in pressure near the pipe entrance where viscous shear stresses on the pipe wall are highest. The pressure drop approaches linear toward the end of the entrance region where the flow is nearly fully developed, as expected. Finally, we compare in Fig. 15-29b the axial velocity profile at the end of the pipe to the known analytical solution for fully developed laminar pipe flow (see Chap. 8). The agreement is excellent, especially considering that there are only eight intervals in the radial direction.

Is this CFD solution grid independent? To find out, we repeat the calculations using the coarse, medium, fine, very fine, and ultrafine grids. The

**FIGURE 15-29**

CFD results for the very coarse grid laminar pipe flow simulation: (a) development of centerline pressure and centerline axial velocity with downstream distance, and (b) axial velocity profile at pipe outlet compared to analytical prediction.

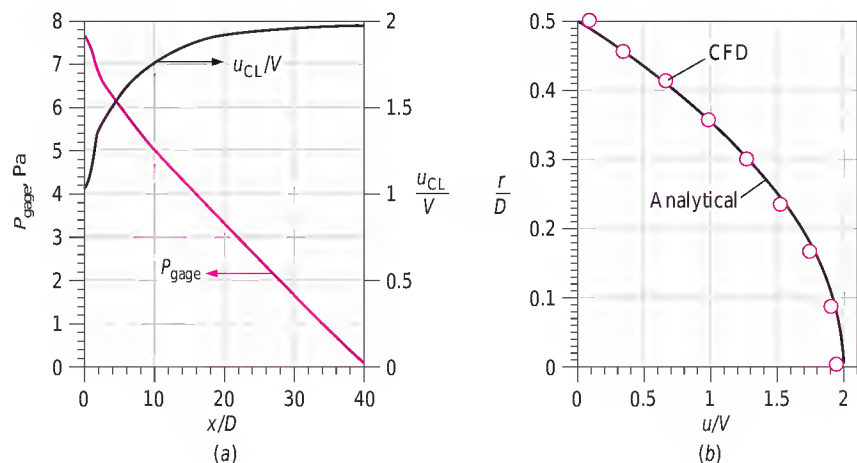


TABLE 15-1

Pressure drop from  $x/D = 1$  to 20 for the various grid resolution cases in the entrance flow region of axisymmetric pipe flow

Case	Number of Cells	$\Delta P$ , Pa
Very coarse	320	4.404
Coarse	1,280	3.983
Medium	5,120	3.998
Fine	20,480	4.016
Very fine	81,920	4.033
Ultrafine	327,680	4.035

convergence of the residuals is qualitatively similar to that of Fig. 15-28 for all cases, but CPU time increases significantly as grid resolution improves, and the levels of the final residuals are not as low as those of the coarse resolution case. The number of iterations required until convergence also increases with improved grid resolution. The pressure drop from  $x/D = 1$  to 20 is listed in Table 15-1 for all six cases.  $\Delta P$  is also plotted as a function of number of cells in Fig. 15-30. We see that even the very coarse grid does a reasonable job at predicting  $\Delta P$ . The difference in pressure drop from the very coarse grid to the ultrafine grid is less than 10 percent. Thus, the very coarse grid may be adequate for some engineering calculations. If greater precision is needed, however, we must use a finer grid. We see grid independence to three significant digits by the very fine case. The change in  $\Delta P$  from the very fine grid to the ultrafine grid is less than 0.07 percent—a grid as finely resolved as the ultrafine grid is unnecessary in any practical engineering analysis.

The most significant differences between the six cases occur very close to the pipe entrance, where pressure gradients and velocity gradients are largest. In fact, there is a *singularity* at the inlet, where the axial velocity changes suddenly from  $V$  to zero at the wall because of the no-slip condition. We plot in Fig. 15-31 contour plots of normalized axial velocity,  $u/V$  near the pipe entrance. We see that although global properties of the flow field (like overall pressure drop) vary by only a few percent as the grid is refined, *details* of the flow field (like the velocity contours shown here) change considerably with grid resolution. You can see that as the grid is continually refined, the axial velocity contour shapes become smoother and more well defined. The greatest differences in the contour shapes occur near the pipe wall.

## Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 150$

To illustrate that reliable CFD results require correct problem formulation, consider the seemingly simple problem of steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow over a circular cylinder of diameter  $D = 2.0$  cm (Fig. 15-32). The two-dimensional computational domain used for this simulation

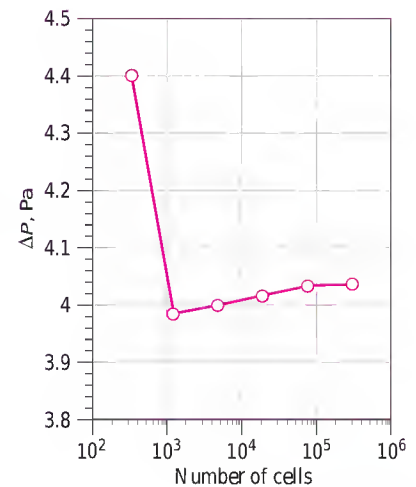
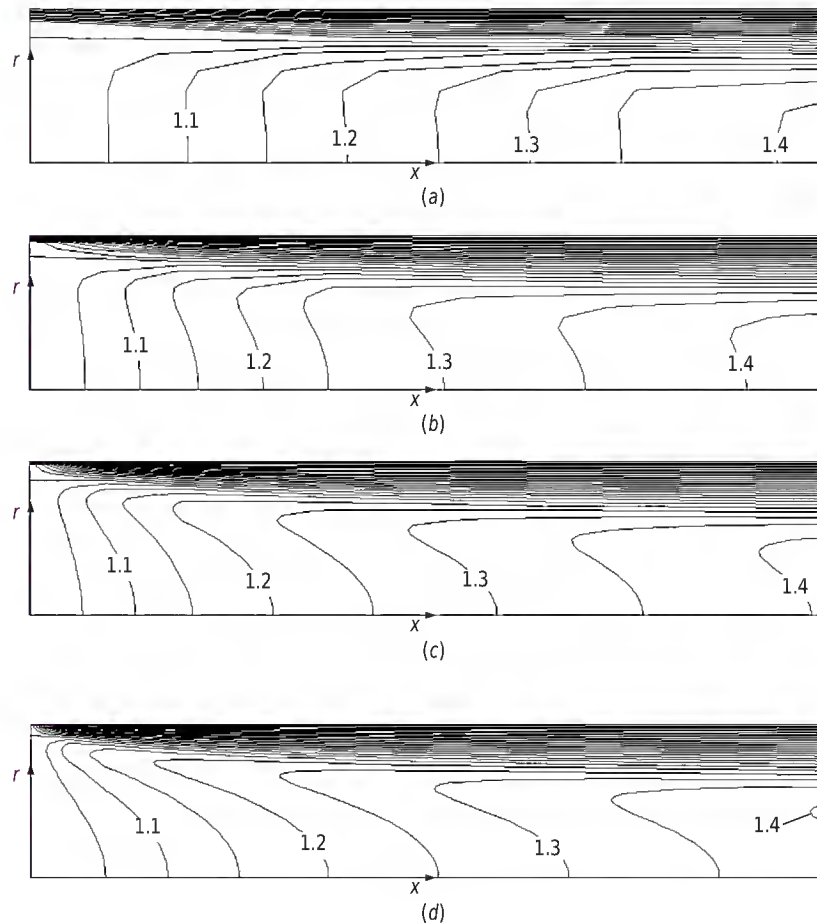
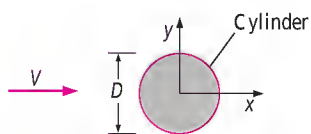


FIGURE 15-30

Calculated pressure drop from  $x/D = 1$  to 20 in the entrance flow region of axisymmetric pipe flow as a function of number of cells.

**FIGURE 15-31**

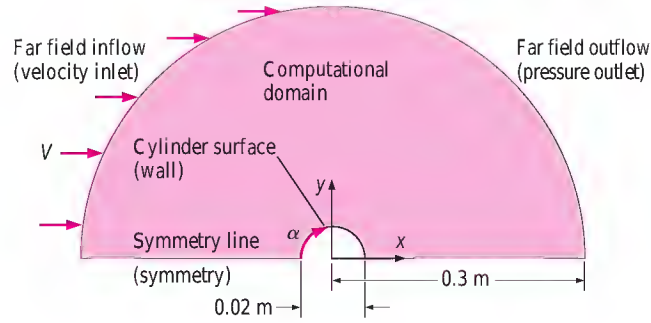
Normalized axial velocity contours ( $u/V$ ) for the laminar pipe flow example. Shown is a close-up view of the entrance region of the pipe for each of the first four grids: (a) very coarse ( $40 \times 8$ ), (b) coarse ( $80 \times 16$ ), (c) medium ( $160 \times 32$ ), and (d) fine ( $320 \times 64$ ).

**FIGURE 15-32**

Flow of fluid at free-stream speed  $V$  over a two-dimensional circular cylinder of diameter  $D$ .

is sketched in Fig. 15-33. Only the upper half of the flow field is solved, due to symmetry along the bottom edge of the computational domain; a symmetry boundary condition is specified along this edge to ensure that no flow crosses the plane of symmetry. With this boundary condition imposed, the required computational domain size is reduced by a factor of 2. A stationary, no-slip wall boundary condition is applied at the cylinder surface. The left half of the far field outer edge of the domain has a velocity inlet boundary condition, on which is specified the velocity components  $u = V$  and  $v = 0$ . A pressure outlet boundary condition is specified along the right half of the outer edge of the domain. (The gage pressure there is set to zero, but since the velocity field in an incompressible CFD code depends only on pressure *differences*, not absolute value of pressure, the value of pressure specified for the pressure outlet boundary condition is irrelevant.)

Three two-dimensional structured grids are generated for comparison: *coarse* (30 radial intervals  $\times$  60 intervals along the cylinder surface = 1800 cells), *medium* (60  $\times$  120 = 7200 cells), and *fine* (120  $\times$  240 = 28,800 cells), as seen in Fig. 15-34. Note that only a small portion of the computational domain is shown here; the full domain extends 15 cylinder diameters

**FIGURE 15-33**

Computational domain (light blue shaded region) used to simulate steady two-dimensional flow over a circular cylinder (not to scale). It is assumed that the flow is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis. Applied boundary conditions are shown for each edge in parentheses. We also define  $\alpha$ , the angle measured along the cylinder surface from the front stagnation point.

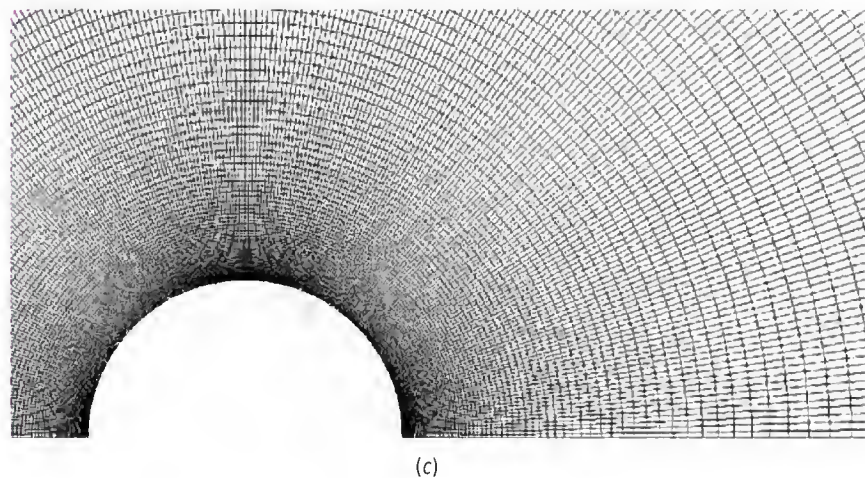
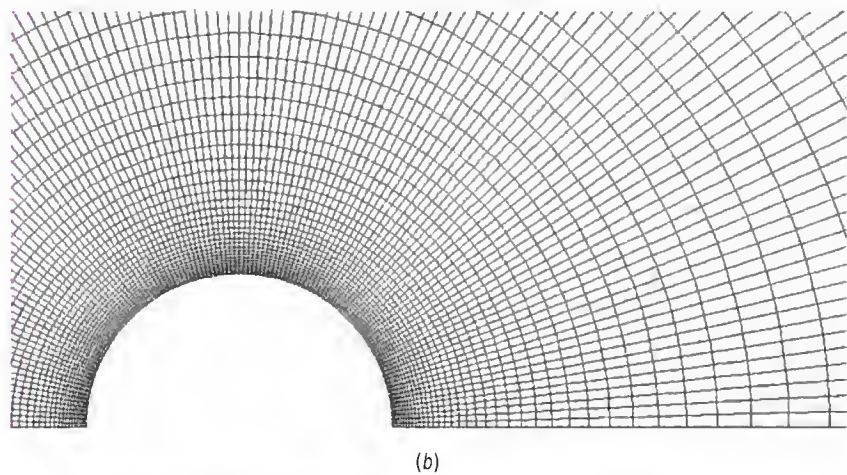
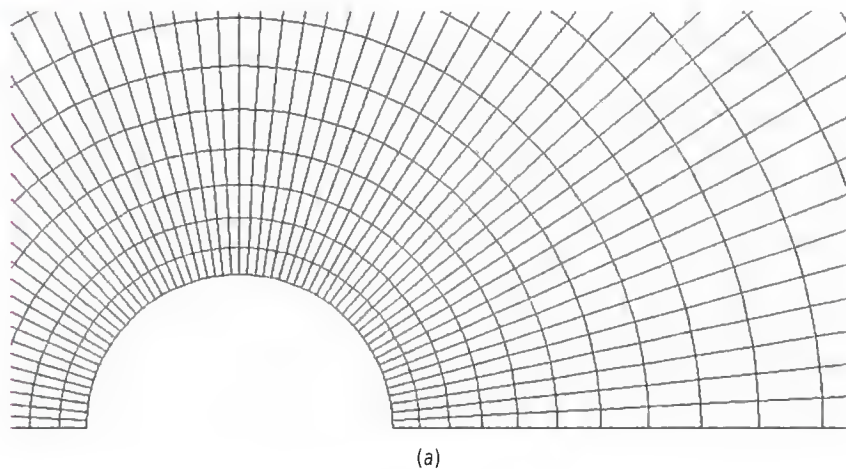
outward from the origin, and the cells get progressively larger further away from the cylinder.

We apply a free-stream flow of air at a temperature of  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , at standard atmospheric pressure, and at velocity  $V = 0.1096 \text{ m/s}$  from left to right around this circular cylinder. The Reynolds number of the flow, based on cylinder diameter ( $D = 2.0 \text{ cm}$ ), is thus  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = 150$ . Experiments at this Reynolds number reveal that the boundary layer is laminar and separates almost  $10^{\circ}$  before the top of the cylinder, at  $\alpha \cong 82^{\circ}$  from the front stagnation point. The wake also remains laminar. Experimentally measured values of drag coefficient at this Reynolds number show much discrepancy in the literature; the range is from  $C_D \cong 1.1$  to  $1.4$ , and the differences are most likely due to the quality of the free-stream and three-dimensional effects (oblique vortex shedding, etc.). (Recall that  $C_D = 2F_D / \rho V^2 A$ , where  $A$  is the frontal area of the cylinder, and  $A = D$  times the span of the cylinder, taken as unit length in a two-dimensional CFD calculation.)

CFD solutions are obtained for each of the three grids shown in Fig. 15-34, assuming steady laminar flow. All three cases converge without problems, but the results do not necessarily agree with physical intuition or with experimental data. Streamlines are shown in Fig. 15-35 for the three grid resolutions. In all cases, the image is mirrored about the symmetry line so that even though only the top half of the flow field is solved, the full flow field is displayed.

For the coarse resolution case (Fig. 15-35a), the boundary layer separates at  $\alpha = 120^{\circ}$ , well past the top of the cylinder, and  $C_D$  is  $1.00$ . The boundary layer is not well enough resolved to yield the proper boundary layer separation point, and the drag is somewhat smaller than it should be. Two large counter-rotating separation bubbles are seen in the wake; they stretch several cylinder diameters downstream. For the medium resolution case (Fig. 15-35b), the flow field is significantly different. The boundary layer separates a little further upstream at  $\alpha = 110^{\circ}$ , which is more in line with the experimental results, but  $C_D$  has decreased to about  $0.982$ —further away from the experimental value. The separation bubbles in the cylinder's wake have grown much longer than those of the coarse grid case. Does refining the grid even further improve the numerical results? Figure 15-35c shows streamlines for the fine resolution case. The results look qualitatively similar to those of the medium resolution case, with  $\alpha = 109^{\circ}$ , but the drag coefficient is even smaller ( $C_D = 0.977$ ), and the separation bubbles are even





**FIGURE 15–34**

Structured two-dimensional grids around the upper half of a circular cylinder: (a) coarse ( $30 \times 60$ ), (b) medium ( $60 \times 120$ ), and (c) fine ( $120 \times 240$ ). The bottom edge is a line of symmetry. Only a portion of each computational domain is shown—the domain extends well beyond the portion shown here.

longer. A fourth calculation (not shown) at even finer grid resolution shows the same trend—the separation bubbles stretch downstream and the drag coefficient decreases somewhat.

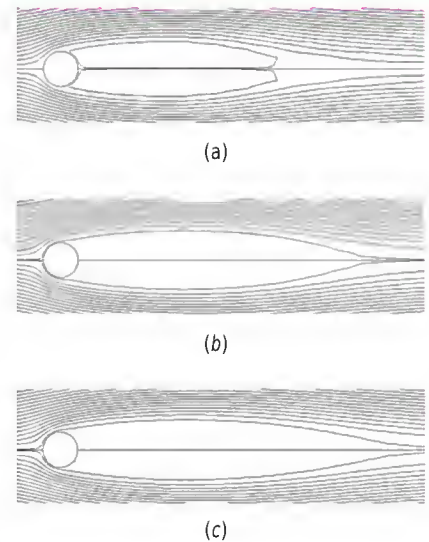
Shown in Fig. 15-36 is a contour plot of tangential velocity component ( $u_\theta$ ) for the medium resolution case. We plot values of  $u_\theta$  over a very small range around zero, so that we can clearly see where along the cylinder the flow changes direction. This is thus a clever way to locate the separation point along a cylinder wall. Note that this works only for a circular cylinder because of its unique geometry. A more general way to determine the separation point is to identify the point along the wall where the wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  is zero; this technique works for bodies of any shape. From Fig. 15-36, we see that the boundary layer separates at an angle of  $\alpha = 110^\circ$  from the front stagnation point, much further downstream than the experimentally obtained value of  $82^\circ$ . In fact, all our CFD results predict boundary layer separation on the *rear* side rather than the front side of the cylinder.

These CFD results are unphysical—such elongated separation bubbles could not remain stable in a real flow situation, the separation point is too far downstream, and the drag coefficient is too low compared to experimental data. Furthermore, repeated grid refinement does *not* lead to better results as we would hope; on the contrary, *the results get worse with grid refinement*. Why do these CFD simulations yield such poor agreement with experiment? The answer is twofold:

1. We have forced the CFD solution to be steady, when in fact flow over a circular cylinder at this Reynolds number is *not* steady. Experiments show that a periodic **Kármán vortex street** forms behind the cylinder (Tritton, 1977; see also Fig. 4-25 of this text).
2. All three cases in Fig. 15-35 are solved for the upper half-plane only, and symmetry is enforced about the x-axis. In reality, flow over a circular cylinder is highly nonsymmetric; vortices are shed alternately from the top and the bottom of the cylinder, forming the Kármán vortex street.

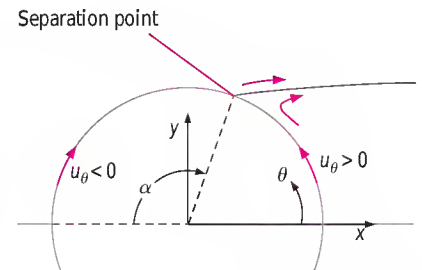
To correct both of these problems, we need to run an *unsteady* CFD simulation with a *full* grid (top and bottom)—without imposing the symmetry condition. We run the simulation as an unsteady two-dimensional laminar flow, using the computational domain sketched in Fig. 15-37. The top and bottom (far field) edges are specified as a periodic boundary condition pair so that nonsymmetric oscillations in the wake are not suppressed (flow can cross these boundaries as necessary). The far field boundaries are also very far away (75 to 200 cylinder diameters), so that their effect on the calculations is insignificant.

The mesh is very fine near the cylinder to resolve the boundary layer. The grid is also fine in the wake region to resolve the shed vortices as they travel downstream. For this particular simulation, we use a hybrid grid somewhat like that shown in Fig. 15-14. The fluid is air, the cylinder diameter is 1.0 m, and the free-stream air speed is set to 0.00219 m/s. These values produce a Reynolds number of 150 based on cylinder diameter. Note that the Reynolds number is the important parameter in this problem—the choices of  $D$ ,  $V$ , and type of fluid are not critical, so long as they produce the desired Reynolds number (Fig. 15-38).



**FIGURE 15-35**

Streamlines produced by steady-state CFD calculations of flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 150$ : (a) coarse grid ( $30 \times 60$ ), (b) medium grid ( $60 \times 120$ ), and (c) fine grid ( $120 \times 240$ ). Note that only the top half of the flow is calculated—the bottom half is displayed as a mirror image of the top.

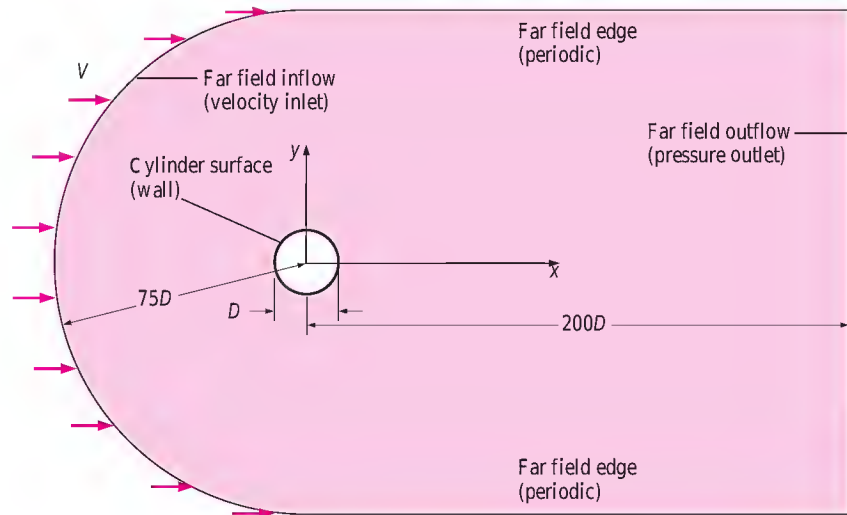


**FIGURE 15-36**

Contour plot of tangential velocity component  $u_\theta$  for flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 150$  and for the medium grid resolution case ( $60 \times 120$ ). Values in the range  $-10^{-4} < u_\theta < 10^{-4}$  m/s are plotted, so as to reveal the precise location of boundary layer separation, i.e., where  $u_\theta$  changes sign just outside the cylinder wall, as sketched. For this case, the flow separates at  $\alpha = 110^\circ$ .

**FIGURE 15-37**

Computational domain (light blue shaded region) used to simulate unsteady, two-dimensional, laminar flow over a circular cylinder (not to scale). Applied boundary conditions are in parentheses.



As we march in time, small nonuniformities in the flow field amplify, and the flow becomes unsteady and antisymmetric with respect to the  $x$ -axis. A Kármán vortex street forms naturally. After sufficient CPU time, the simulated flow settles into a periodic vortex shedding pattern, much like the real flow. A contour plot of vorticity at one instant of time is shown in Fig. 15-39, along with a photograph showing streaklines of the same flow obtained experimentally in a wind tunnel. It is clear from the CFD simulation that the Kármán vortices decay downstream, since the magnitude of vorticity in the vortices decreases with downstream distance. This decay is partly physical (viscous), and partly artificial (numerical dissipation). Nevertheless, physical experiments verify the decay of the Kármán vortices. The decay is not so obvious in the streakline photograph (Fig. 15-39b); this is due to the time-integrating property of streaklines, as was pointed out in Chap. 4. A close-up view of vortices shedding from the cylinder at a particular instant in time is shown in Fig. 15-40, again with a comparison between CFD results and experimental results—this time from experiments in a water channel. A full-color animated version of Fig. 15-40 is provided on the book's website so that you can watch the dynamic process of vortex shedding.

We compare the CFD results to experimental results in Table 15-2. The calculated time-averaged drag coefficient on the cylinder is 1.14. As mentioned previously, experimental values of  $C_D$  at this Reynolds number vary from about 1.1 to 1.4, so the agreement is within the experimental scatter. Note that the present simulation is two-dimensional, inhibiting any kind of oblique vortex shedding or other three-dimensional nonuniformities. This may be why our calculated drag coefficient is on the lower end of the reported experimental range. The Strouhal number of the Kármán vortex street is defined as

$$\text{Strouhal number: } St = \frac{f_{\text{shedding}} D}{V} \quad (15-4)$$

Reynolds number is defined as

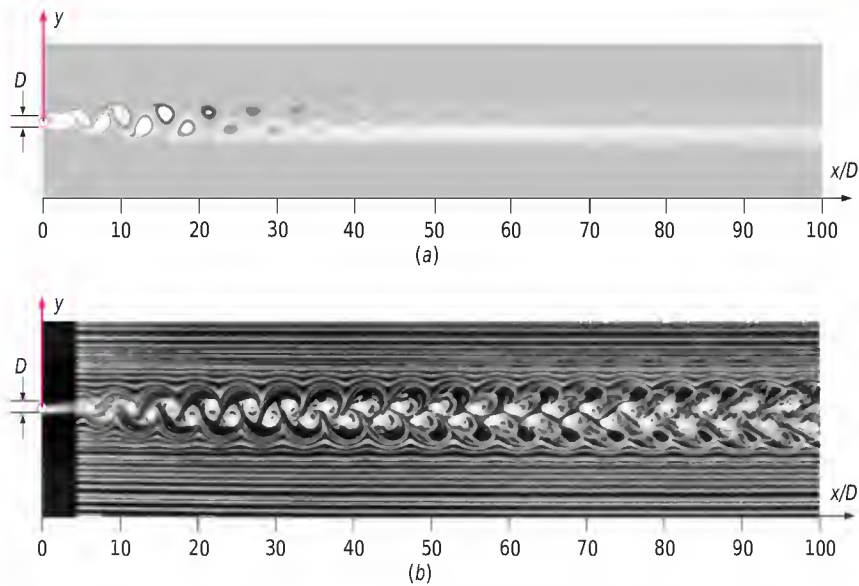
$$Re = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{V D}{\nu}$$

for flow at free-stream speed  $V$  over a circular cylinder of diameter  $D$  in a fluid of density  $\rho$  and dynamic viscosity  $\mu$  (kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ ).

**FIGURE 15-38**

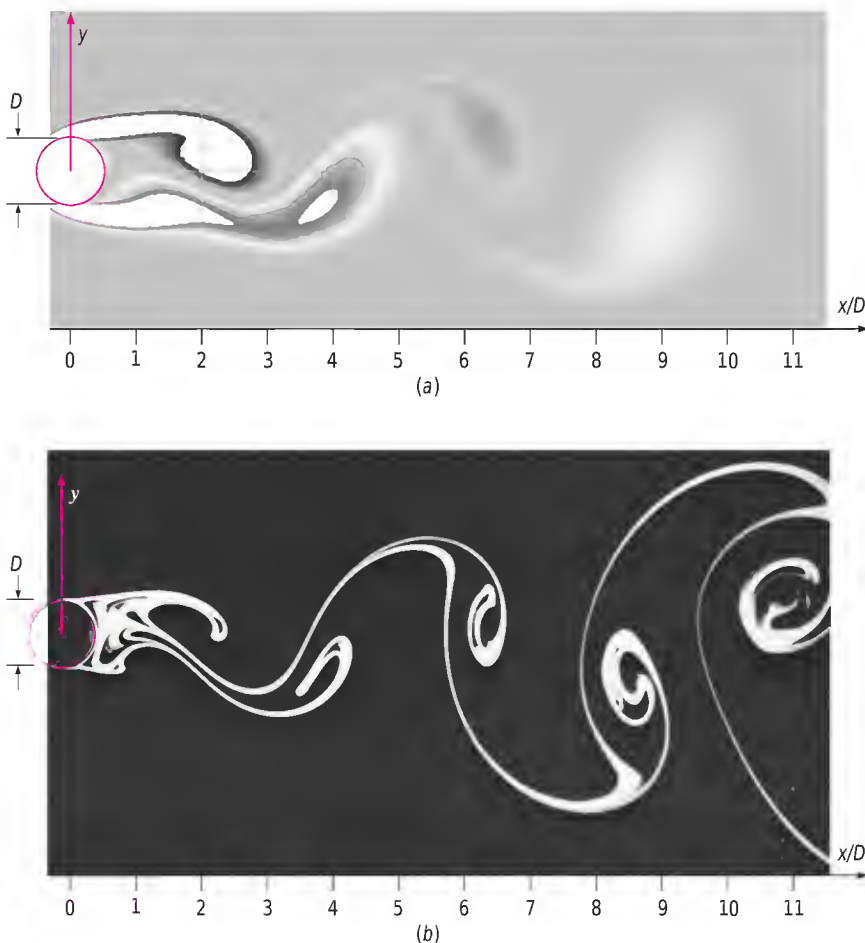
In an incompressible CFD simulation of flow around a cylinder, the choice of free-stream speed, cylinder diameter, or even type of fluid is not critical, provided that the desired Reynolds number is achieved.





**FIGURE 15-39** Laminar flow in the wake of a circular cylinder at  $Re \approx 150$ : (a) an instantaneous snapshot of vorticity contours produced by CFD, and (b) time-integrated streaklines produced by a smoke wire located at  $x/D = 5$ . The vorticity contours show that Kármán vortices decay rapidly in the wake, whereas the streaklines retain a “memory” of their history from upstream, making it appear that the vortices continue for a great distance downstream.

*Photo from Cimbalá et al., 1988.*



**FIGURE 15-40** Close-up view of vortices shedding from a circular cylinder: (a) instantaneous vorticity contour plot produced by CFD at  $Re = 150$ , and (b) dye streaklines produced by dye introduced at the cylinder surface at  $Re = 140$ . An animated version of this CFD picture is available on the book's website.

*Photo (b) reprinted by permission of Sadatoshi Taneda.*



TABLE 15-2

Comparison of CFD results and experimental results for unsteady laminar flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 150$ \*

	$C_D$	St
Experiment	1.1 to 1.4	0.18
CFD	1.14	0.16

\* The main cause of the disagreement is most likely due to three-dimensional effects rather than grid resolution or numerical issues.

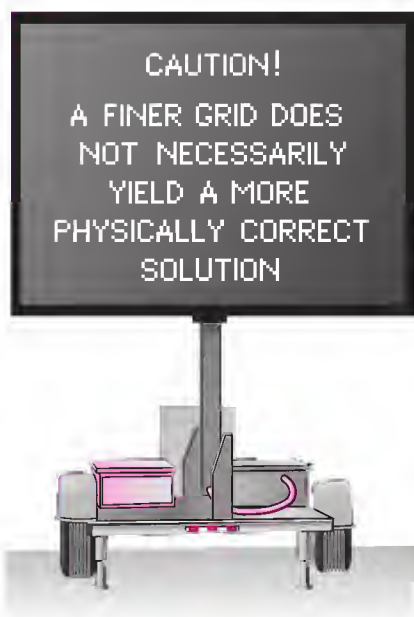


FIGURE 15-41

Poor grid resolution can lead to incorrect CFD results, but a finer grid does not guarantee a more physically correct solution. If the boundary conditions are not specified properly, the results may be unphysical, regardless of how fine the grid.

where  $f_{\text{shedding}}$  is the shedding frequency of the vortex street. From our CFD simulation, we calculate  $St = 0.16$ . The experimentally obtained value of Strouhal number at this Reynolds number is about 0.18 (Williamson, 1989), so again the agreement is reasonable, although the CFD results are a bit low compared to experiment. Perhaps a finer grid would help somewhat, but the major reason for the discrepancy is more likely due to unavoidable three-dimensional effects in the experiments, which are not present in these two-dimensional simulations. Overall this CFD simulation is a success, as it captures all the major physical phenomena in the flow field.

This exercise with “simple” laminar flow over a circular cylinder has demonstrated some of the capabilities of CFD, but has also revealed several aspects of CFD about which one must be cautious. Poor grid resolution can lead to incorrect solutions, particularly with respect to boundary layer separation, but continued refinement of the grid does not lead to more physically correct results if the boundary conditions are not set appropriately (Fig. 15-41). For example, forced numerical flow symmetry is not always wise, even for cases in which the physical geometry is entirely symmetric.

Symmetric geometry does not guarantee symmetric flow.

In addition, forced steady flow may yield incorrect results when the flow is inherently unstable and/or oscillatory. Likewise, forced two-dimensionality may yield incorrect results when the flow is inherently three-dimensional.

How then can we ensure that a laminar CFD calculation is correct? Only by systematic study of the effects of computational domain size, grid resolution, boundary conditions, flow regime (steady or unsteady, 2-D or 3-D, etc.), along with experimental validation. As with most other areas of engineering, *experience* is of paramount importance.

### 15-3 ■ TURBULENT CFD CALCULATIONS

CFD simulations of turbulent flow are much more difficult than those of laminar flow, even for cases in which the flow field is steady in the mean (statisticians refer to this condition as **stationary**). The reason is that the finer features of the turbulent flow field are *always* unsteady and three-dimensional—random, swirling, vortical structures called **turbulent eddies** of all orientations arise in a turbulent flow (Fig. 15-42). Some CFD calculations use a technique called **direct numerical simulation (DNS)**, in which an attempt is made to resolve the unsteady motion of *all* the scales of the turbulent flow. However, the size difference and the time scale difference between the largest and smallest eddies can be several orders of magnitude ( $L \gg \eta$  in Fig. 15-42). Furthermore, these differences increase with the Reynolds number (Tennekes and Lumley, 1972), making DNS calculations of turbulent flows even more difficult as the Reynolds number increases. DNS solutions require extremely fine, fully three-dimensional grids, large computers, and an enormous amount of CPU time. With today’s computers, DNS results are not yet feasible for practical high Reynolds number turbulent flows of engineering interest such as flow over a full-scale airplane. This situation is not expected to change for several more decades, even if the fantastic rate of computer improvement continues at today’s pace.

Thus, we find it necessary to make some simplifying assumptions in order to simulate complex, high Reynolds number, turbulent flow fields. The next level below DNS is **large eddy simulation (LES)**. With this technique, large unsteady features of the turbulent eddies are resolved, while small-scale dissipative turbulent eddies are *modeled* (Fig. 15-43). The basic assumption is that the smaller turbulent eddies are **isotropic**; i.e., it is assumed that the small eddies are independent of coordinate system orientation and always behave in a statistically similar and predictable way, regardless of the turbulent flow field. LES requires significantly less computer resources than does DNS, because we eliminate the need to resolve the smallest eddies in the flow field. In spite of this, the computer requirements for practical engineering analysis and design are nevertheless still formidable using today's technology. Further discussion about DNS and LES is beyond the scope of the present text, but these are areas of much current research.

The next lower level of sophistication is to model *all* the unsteady turbulent eddies with some kind of **turbulence model**. No attempt is made to resolve the unsteady features of *any* of the turbulent eddies, not even the largest ones (Fig. 15-44). Instead, mathematical models are employed to take into account the enhanced mixing and diffusion caused by turbulent eddies. For simplicity, we consider only steady (that is, *stationary*), incompressible flow. When using a turbulence model, the steady Navier-Stokes equation (Eq. 15-2) is replaced by what is called the **Reynolds-averaged Navier-Stokes (RANS)** equation, shown here for steady (stationary), incompressible, turbulent flow,

$$\text{Steady RANS equation: } (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\vec{\nabla}P' + \nu\nabla^2\vec{V} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\tau_{ij, \text{turbulent}}) \quad (15-5)$$

Compared to Eq. 15-2, there is an additional term on the right side of Eq. 15-5 that accounts for the turbulent fluctuations.  $\tau_{ij, \text{turbulent}}$  is a tensor known as the **specific Reynolds stress tensor**, so named because it acts in a similar fashion as the viscous stress tensor  $\tau_{ij}$  (Chap. 9). In Cartesian coordinates,  $\tau_{ij, \text{turbulent}}$  is

$$\tau_{ij, \text{turbulent}} = -\begin{pmatrix} \overline{u'^2} & \overline{u'v'} & \overline{u'w'} \\ \overline{u'v'} & \overline{v'^2} & \overline{v'w'} \\ \overline{u'w'} & \overline{v'w'} & \overline{w'^2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (15-6)$$

where the overbar indicates the time average of the product of two fluctuating velocity components and primes denote fluctuating velocity components. Since the Reynolds stress is symmetric, six additional unknowns are introduced into the problem. These new unknowns are modeled in various ways by turbulence models. A detailed description of turbulence models is beyond the scope of this text; you are referred to Wilcox (1998) or Chen and Jaw (1998) for further discussion.

There are many turbulence models in use today, including algebraic, one-equation, two-equation, and Reynolds stress models. Three of the most popular turbulence models are the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  model, the  $k$ - $\omega$  model, and the  $q$ - $\omega$  model. These so-called **two-equation turbulence models** add two more transport equations, which must be solved simultaneously with the equations of mass and linear momentum (and also energy if this equation is

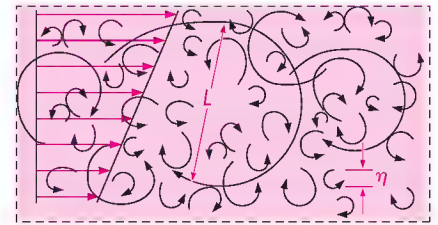


FIGURE 15-42

All turbulent flows, even those that are steady in the mean (*stationary*), contain unsteady, three-dimensional *turbulent eddies* of various sizes. Shown is the average velocity profile and some of the eddies; the smallest turbulent eddies (size  $\eta$ ) are orders of magnitude smaller than the largest turbulent eddies (size  $L$ ). *Direct numerical simulation (DNS)* is a CFD technique that simulates *all* relevant turbulent eddies in the flow.

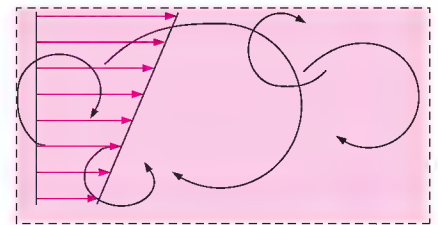
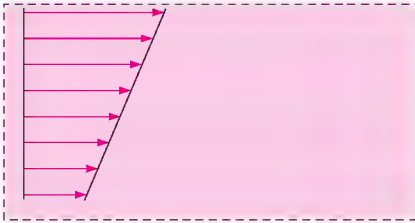
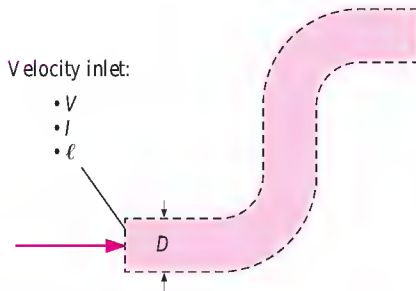


FIGURE 15-43

*Large eddy simulation (LES)* is a simplification of direct numerical simulation in which only the *large* turbulent eddies are resolved—the small eddies are *modeled*, significantly reducing computer requirements. Shown is the average velocity profile and the resolved eddies.

**FIGURE 15-44**

When a *turbulence model* is used in a CFD calculation, *all* the turbulent eddies are modeled, and only Reynolds-averaged flow properties are calculated. Shown is the average velocity profile. There are *no* resolved turbulent eddies.

**FIGURE 15-45**

A useful rule of thumb for turbulence properties at a pressure inlet or velocity inlet boundary condition is to specify a turbulence intensity of 10 percent and a turbulent length scale of one-half of some characteristic length scale in the problem ( $\ell = D/2$ ).

being used). Along with the two additional transport equations that must be solved when using a two-equation turbulence model, two additional *boundary conditions* must be specified for the turbulence properties at inlets and at outlets. (Note that the properties specified at outlets are not used unless reverse flow is encountered at the outlet.) For example, in the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  model you may specify both  $k$  (**turbulent kinetic energy**) and  $\varepsilon$  (**turbulent dissipation rate**). However, appropriate values of these variables are not always known. A more useful option is to specify **turbulence intensity**  $I$  (ratio of characteristic turbulent eddy velocity to free-stream velocity or some other characteristic or average velocity) and **turbulent length scale**  $\ell$  (characteristic length scale of the energy-containing turbulent eddies). If detailed turbulence data are not available, a good rule of thumb at inlets is to set  $I$  to 10 percent and to set  $\ell$  to one-half of some characteristic length scale in the flow field (Fig. 15-45).

We emphasize that turbulence models are *approximations* that rely heavily on empirical constants for mathematical closure of the equations. The models are calibrated with the aid of direct numerical simulation and experimental data obtained from simple flow fields like flat plate boundary layers, shear layers, and isotropic decaying turbulence downstream of screens. Unfortunately, no turbulence model is **universal**, meaning that although the model works well for flows similar to those used for calibration, it is not guaranteed to yield a physically correct solution when applied to general turbulent flow fields, especially those involving flow separation and reattachment and/or large-scale unsteadiness.

Turbulent flow CFD solutions are only as good as the appropriateness and validity of the turbulence model used in the calculations.

We emphasize also that this statement remains true regardless of how fine we make the computational grid. When applying CFD to laminar flows, we can often improve the physical accuracy of the simulation by refining the grid. This is *not* always the case for turbulent flow CFD analyses using turbulence models. While a refined grid produces better *numerical accuracy*, the *physical accuracy* of the solution is always limited by the physical accuracy of the turbulence model itself.

With these cautions in mind, we now present some practical examples of CFD calculations of turbulent flow fields. In all the turbulent flow examples discussed in this chapter, we employ the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. This model is the default turbulence model in many commercial CFD codes such as FLUENT. In all cases we assume stationary flow; no attempt is made to model unsteady features of the flow, such as vortex shedding in the wake of a bluff body. *It is assumed that the turbulence model accounts for all the inherent unsteadiness due to turbulent eddies in the flow field.* Note that *unsteady* (nonstationary) turbulent flows are also solvable with turbulence models, through the use of time-marching schemes (unsteady RANS calculations), but only when the time scale of the unsteadiness is much longer than that of individual turbulent eddies. For example, suppose you are calculating the forces and moments on a blimp during a gust of wind (Fig. 15-46). At the inlet boundary, you would impose the time-varying wind velocity and turbulence levels, and an unsteady turbulent flow solution could then be calculated using turbulence models. The large-



scale, overall features of the flow (flow separation, forces and moments on the body, etc.) would be unsteady, but the fine-scale features of the turbulent boundary layer, for example, would be modeled by the quasi-steady turbulence model.

## Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 10,000$

As our first example of a turbulent flow CFD solution, we calculate flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 10,000$ . For illustration, we use the same two-dimensional computational domain that was used for the laminar cylinder flow calculations, as sketched in Fig. 15-33. As with the laminar flow calculation, only the upper half of the flow field is solved here, due to symmetry along the bottom edge of the computational domain. We use the same three grids used for the laminar flow case as well—coarse, medium, and fine resolution (Fig. 15-34). We point out, however, that grids designed for turbulent flow calculations (especially those employing turbulence models with wall functions) are generally not the same as those designed for laminar flow of the same geometry, particularly near walls.

We apply a free-stream flow of air at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  and at velocity  $V = 7.304$  m/s from left to right around this circular cylinder. The Reynolds number of the flow, based on cylinder diameter ( $D = 2.0$  cm), is approximately 10,000. Experiments at this Reynolds number reveal that the boundary layer is laminar and separates several degrees upstream of the top of the cylinder (at  $\alpha \approx 82^\circ$ ). The wake, however, is turbulent; such a mixture of laminar and turbulent flow is particularly difficult for CFD codes. The measured drag coefficient at this Reynolds number is  $C_D \approx 1.15$  (Tritton, 1977). CFD solutions are obtained for each of the three grids, assuming stationary (steady in the mean) turbulent flow. We employ the  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. The inlet turbulence level is set to 10 percent with a length scale of 0.01 m (half of the cylinder diameter). All three cases converge nicely. Streamlines are plotted in Fig. 15-47 for the three grid resolution cases. In each plot, the image is mirrored about the symmetry line so that even though only the top half of the flow field is solved, the full flow field is visualized.

For the coarse resolution case (Fig. 15-47a), the boundary layer separates well past the top of the cylinder, at  $\alpha \approx 140^\circ$ . Furthermore, the drag coefficient  $C_D$  is only 0.647, almost a factor of 2 smaller than it should be. Let's see if a finer mesh improves the agreement with experimental data. For the medium resolution case (Fig. 15-47b), the flow field is significantly different. The boundary layer separates nearer to the top of the cylinder, at  $\alpha = 104^\circ$ , and  $C_D$  has increased to about 0.742—closer, but still significantly less than the experimental value. We also notice that the recirculating eddies in the cylinder's wake have grown in length by nearly a factor of 2 compared to those of the coarse grid case. Figure 15-47c shows streamlines for the fine resolution case. The results look very similar to those of the medium resolution case, and the drag coefficient has increased only slightly ( $C_D = 0.753$ ). The boundary layer separation point for this case is at  $\alpha = 102^\circ$ .

Further grid refinement (not shown) does not change the results significantly from those of the fine grid case. In other words, the fine grid appears to be sufficiently resolved, yet the results do not agree with experiment.

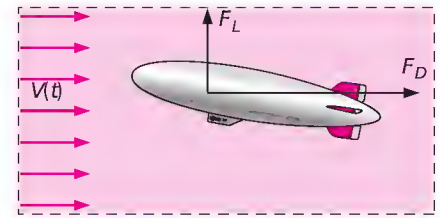


FIGURE 15-46

While most CFD calculations with turbulence models are *stationary* (steady in the mean), it is also possible to calculate *unsteady* turbulent flow fields using turbulence models. In the case of flow over a body, we may impose unsteady boundary conditions and march in time to predict gross features of the unsteady flow field.

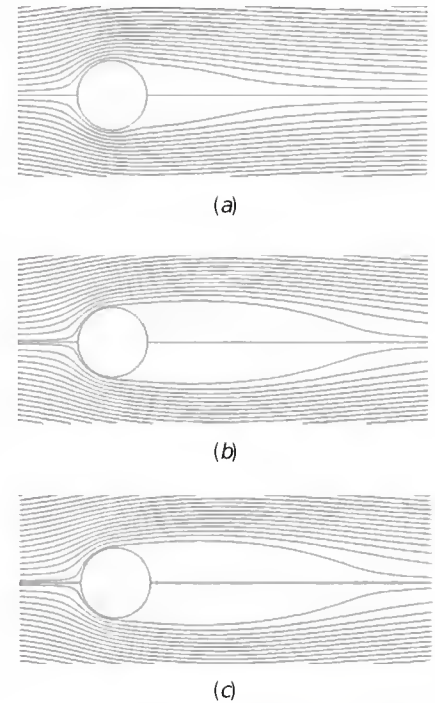


FIGURE 15-47

Streamlines produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 10,000$ : (a) coarse grid ( $30 \times 60$ ), (b) medium grid ( $60 \times 120$ ), and (c) fine grid ( $120 \times 240$ ). Note that only the top half of the flow is calculated—the bottom half is displayed as a mirror image of the top.



Why? There are several problems with our calculations: we are modeling a steady flow, even though the actual physical flow is unsteady; we are enforcing symmetry about the  $x$ -axis, even though the physical flow is unsymmetric (a Kármán vortex street can be observed in experiments at this Reynolds number); and we are using a turbulence model instead of resolving all the small eddies of the turbulent flow. Another significant source of error in our calculations is that the CFD code is run with turbulence turned on in order to reasonably model the wake region, which is turbulent; however, the boundary layer on the cylinder surface is actually still *laminar*. The predicted location of the separation point downstream of the top of the cylinder is more in line with *turbulent* boundary layer separation, which does not occur until much higher values of Reynolds number (after the “drag crisis” at  $Re$  greater than  $2 \times 10^5$ ).

The bottom line is that CFD codes have a hard time in the transitional regime between laminar and turbulent flow, and when there is a mixture of laminar and turbulent flow in the same computational domain. In fact, most commercial CFD codes give the user a choice between laminar and turbulent—there is no “middle ground.” In the present calculations, we model a turbulent boundary layer, even though the physical boundary layer is laminar; it is not surprising, then, that the results of our calculations do not agree well with experiment. If we would have instead specified laminar flow over the entire computational domain, the CFD results would have been even worse (less physical).

Is there any way around this problem of poor physical accuracy for the case of mixed laminar and turbulent flow? Perhaps. In some CFD codes you can specify the flow to be laminar or turbulent in different regions of the flow. But even then, the transitional process from laminar to turbulent flow is somewhat abrupt, again not physically correct. Furthermore, you would need to know where the transition takes place in advance—this defeats the purpose of a stand-alone CFD calculation for fluid flow prediction. Advanced wall treatment models are being generated that may some day do a better job in the transitional region. In addition, some new turbulence models are being developed that are better tuned to low Reynolds number turbulence.

In summary, we cannot accurately model the mixed laminar/turbulent flow problem of flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re \sim 10,000$  using standard turbulence models and the steady Reynolds-averaged Navier-Stokes (RANS) equation. It appears that accurate results can be obtained only through use of time-accurate (unsteady RANS), LES, or DNS solutions that are orders of magnitude more computationally demanding.

## Flow around a Circular Cylinder at $Re = 10^7$

As a final cylinder example, we use CFD to calculate flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 10^7$ —well beyond the drag crisis. The cylinder for this case is of 1.0 m diameter, and the fluid is water. The free-stream velocity is 10.05 m/s. At this value of Reynolds number the experimentally measured value of drag coefficient is around 0.7 (Tritton, 1977). The boundary layer is turbulent at the separation point, which occurs at around  $120^\circ$ . Thus we do not have the mixed laminar/turbulent boundary layer problem as in the

lower Reynolds number example—the boundary layer is turbulent everywhere except near the nose of the cylinder, and we should expect better results from the CFD predictions. We use a two-dimensional half-grid similar to that of the fine resolution case of the previous examples, but the mesh near the cylinder wall is adapted appropriately for this high Reynolds number. As previously, we use the  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. The inlet turbulence level is set to 10 percent with a length scale of 0.5 m. Unfortunately, the drag coefficient is calculated to be 0.262—less than half of the experimental value at this Reynolds number. Streamlines are shown in Fig. 15-48. The boundary layer separates a bit too far downstream, at  $\alpha = 129^\circ$ . There are several possible reasons for the discrepancy. We are forcing the simulated flow to be steady and symmetric, whereas the actual flow is neither, due to vortex shedding. (Vortices are shed even at high Reynolds numbers.) In addition, the turbulence model and its near wall treatment (wall functions) may not be capturing the proper physics of the flow field. Again we must conclude that accurate results for flow over a circular cylinder can be obtained only through use of a full grid rather than a half grid, and with time-accurate (unsteady RANS), LES, or DNS solutions that are orders of magnitude more computationally demanding.



**FIGURE 15-48**

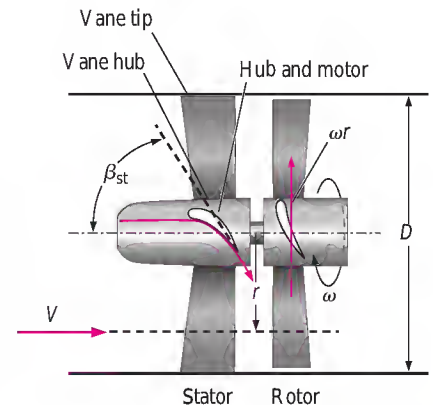
Streamlines produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow over a circular cylinder at  $Re = 10^7$ . Unfortunately, the predicted drag coefficient is still not accurate for this case.

## Design of the Stator for a Vane-Axial Flow Fan

The next turbulent flow CFD example involves design of the stator for a vane-axial flow fan that is to be used to drive a wind tunnel. The overall fan diameter is  $D = 1.0$  m, and the design point of the fan is at an axial-flow speed of  $V = 50$  m/s. The stator vanes span from radius  $r = r_{\text{hub}} = 0.25$  m at the hub to  $r = r_{\text{tip}} = 0.50$  m at the tip. The stator vanes are upstream of the rotor blades in this design (Fig. 15-49). A preliminary stator vane shape is chosen that has a trailing edge angle of  $\beta_{\text{st}} = 63^\circ$  and a chord length of 20 cm. At any value of radius  $r$ , the actual amount of turning depends on the number of stator vanes—we expect that the fewer the number of vanes, the smaller the average angle at which the flow is turned by the stator vanes because of the greater spacing between vanes. It is our goal to determine the minimum number of stator vanes required so that the flow impinging on the leading edges of the rotor blades (located one chord length downstream of the stator vane trailing edges) is turned at an average angle of at least  $45^\circ$ . We also require there to be no significant flow separation from the stator vane surface.

As a first approximation, we model the stator vanes at any desired value of  $r$  as a two-dimensional *cascade* of vanes (see Chap. 14). Each vane is separated by **blade spacing**  $s$  at this radius, as defined in Fig. 15-50. We use CFD to predict the maximum allowable value of  $s$ , from which we estimate the minimum number of stator vanes that meet the given requirements of the design.

Since the flow through the two-dimensional cascade of stator vanes is infinitely periodic in the  $y$ -direction, we need to model only *one* flow passage through the vanes, specifying two pairs of periodic boundary conditions on the top and bottom edges of the computational domain (Fig. 15-51). We run six cases, each with a different value of blade spacing. We choose  $s = 10, 20, 30, 40, 50$ , and 60 cm, and generate a structured grid for

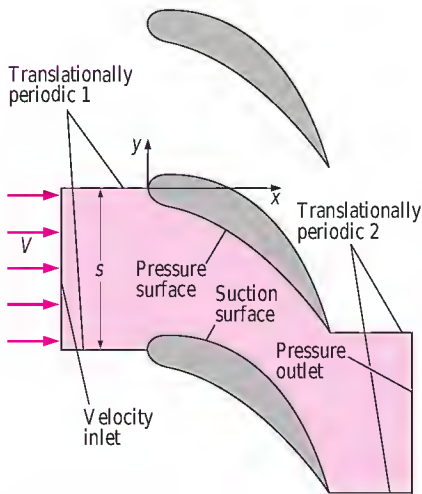
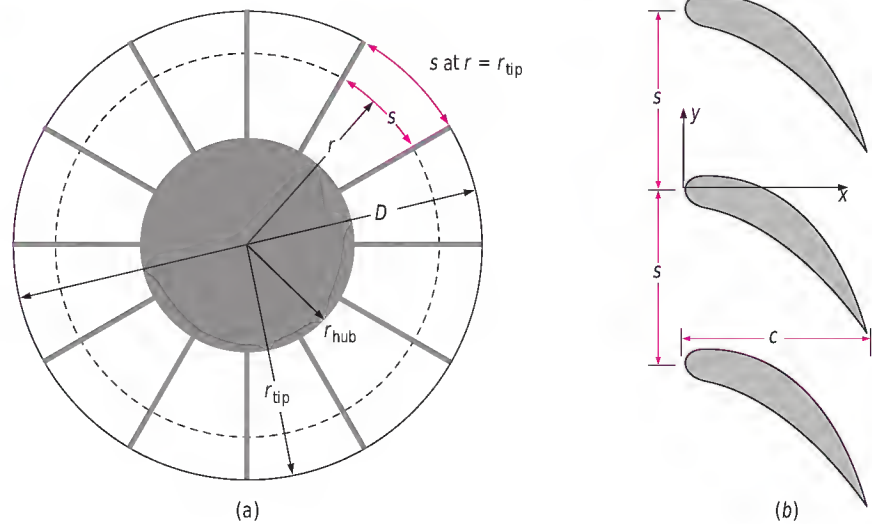


**FIGURE 15-49**

Schematic diagram of the vane-axial flow fan being designed. The stator precedes the rotor, and the flow through the stator vanes is to be modeled with CFD.

**FIGURE 15-50**

Definition of *blade spacing*  $s$ :  
 (a) frontal view of the stator, and  
 (b) the stator modeled as a two-dimensional cascade in edge view. Twelve radial stator vanes are shown in the frontal view, but the actual number of vanes is to be determined. Three stator vanes are shown in the cascade, but the actual cascade consists of an infinite number of vanes, each displaced by blade spacing  $s$ , which increases with radius  $r$ . The two-dimensional cascade is an approximation of the three-dimensional flow at one value of radius  $r$  and blade spacing  $s$ . Chord length  $c$  is defined as the horizontal length of the stator vane.

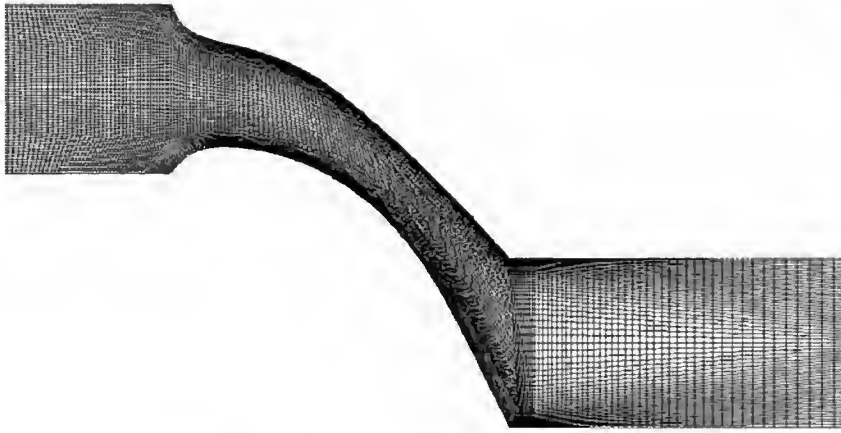
**FIGURE 15-51**

Computational domain (light blue shaded region) defined by one flow passage through two stator vanes. The top wall of the passage is the pressure surface, and the bottom wall is the suction surface. Two translationally periodic pairs are defined: periodic 1 upstream and periodic 2 downstream.

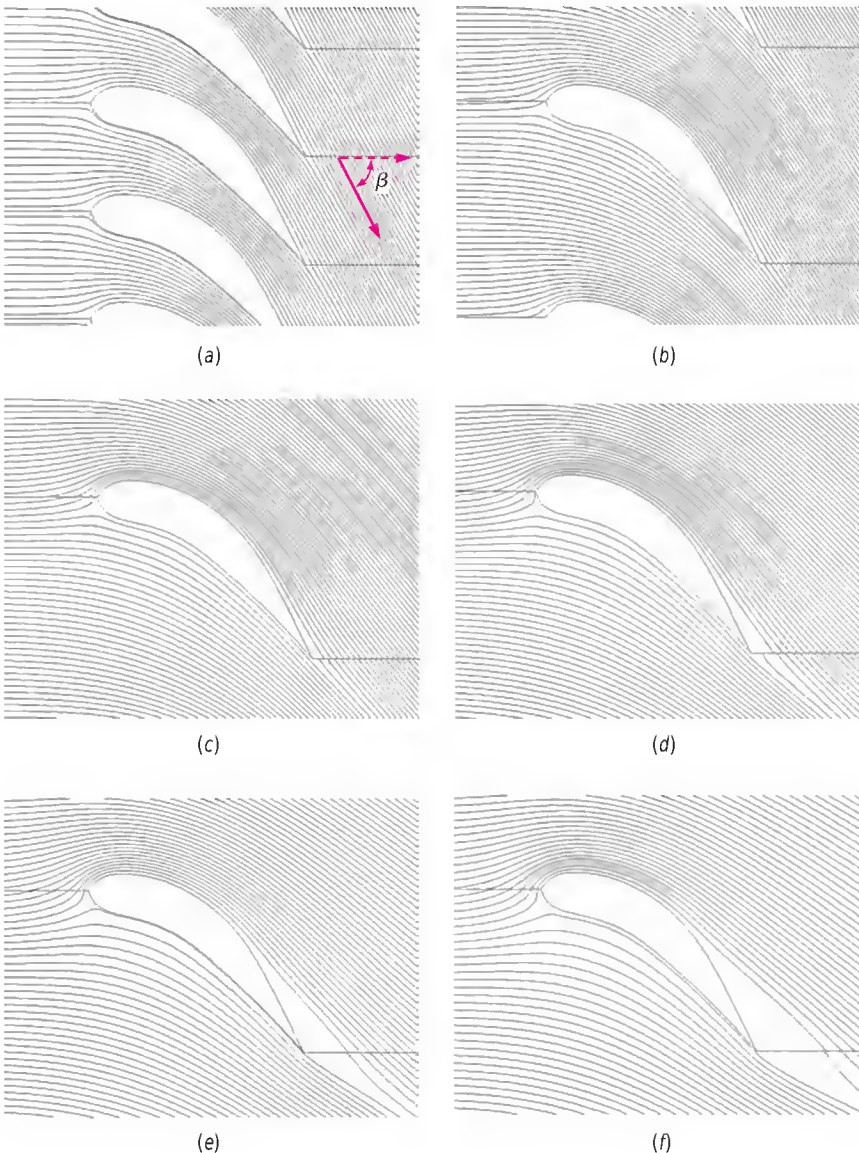
each of these values of blade spacing. The grid for the case with  $s = 10$  cm is shown in Fig. 15-52; the other grids are similar, but more intervals are specified in the  $y$ -direction as  $s$  increases. Notice how we have made the grid spacing fine near the pressure and suction surfaces so that the boundary layer on these surfaces can be better resolved. We specify  $V = 50$  m/s at the velocity inlet, zero gage pressure at the pressure outlet, and a smooth wall boundary condition with no slip at both the pressure and suction surfaces. Since we are modeling the flow with a turbulence model ( $k$ - $\epsilon$  with wall functions), we must also specify turbulence properties at the velocity inlet. For these simulations we specify a turbulence intensity of 10 percent and a turbulence length scale of 0.01 m (1.0 cm).

We run the CFD calculations long enough to converge as far as possible for all six cases, and we plot streamlines in Fig. 15-53 for six blade spacings:  $s = 10, 20, 30, 40, 50$ , and 60 cm. Although we solve for flow through only one flow passage, we draw several *duplicate* flow passages, stacked one on top of the other, in order to visualize the flow field as a periodic cascade. The streamlines for the first three cases look very similar at first glance, but closer inspection reveals that the average angle of flow downstream of the trailing edge of the stator vane *decreases* with  $s$ . (We define flow angle  $\beta$  relative to horizontal as sketched in Fig. 15-53a.) Also, the gap (white space) between the wall and the closest streamline to the suction surface increases in size as  $s$  increases, indicating that the flow speed in that region decreases. In fact, it turns out that the boundary layer on the suction surface must resist an ever-increasingly adverse pressure gradient (decelerating flow speed and positive pressure gradient) as blade spacing is increased. At large enough  $s$ , the boundary layer on the suction surface cannot withstand the severely adverse pressure gradient and separates off the wall. For  $s = 40, 50$ , and 60 cm (Fig. 15-53d through f), flow separation off the suction surface is clearly seen in these streamline plots. Furthermore, the severity of the flow separation increases with  $s$ . This is not



**FIGURE 15-52**

Structured grid for the two-dimensional stator vane cascade at blade spacing  $s = 10$  cm. The outflow region in the wake of the vanes is intentionally longer than that at the inlet to avoid backflow at the pressure outlet in case of flow separation on the suction surface of the stator vane. The outlet is one chord length downstream of the stator vane trailing edges; the outlet is also the location of the leading edges of the rotor blades (not shown).

**FIGURE 15-53**

Streamlines produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a stator vane flow passage: (a) blade spacing  $s = 10$ , (b) 20, (c) 30, (d) 40, (e) 50, and (f) 60 cm. The CFD calculations are performed using the  $k-\epsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. Flow angle  $\beta$  is defined in image (a) as the average angle of flow, relative to horizontal, just downstream of the trailing edge of the stator vane.



TABLE 15-3

Variation of average outlet flow angle  $\beta_{\text{avg}}$ , average outlet flow speed  $V_{\text{avg}}$ , and predicted drag force per unit depth  $F_D/b$  as functions of blade spacing  $s^*$

$s$ , cm	$\beta_{\text{avg}}$ , degrees	$V_{\text{avg}}$ , m/s	$F_D/b$ , N/m
10	60.8	103	554
20	56.1	89.6	722
30	49.7	77.4	694
40	43.2	68.6	612
50	37.2	62.7	538
60	32.3	59.1	489

\* All calculated values are reported to three significant digits. The CFD calculations are performed using the  $k$ - $\epsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions.

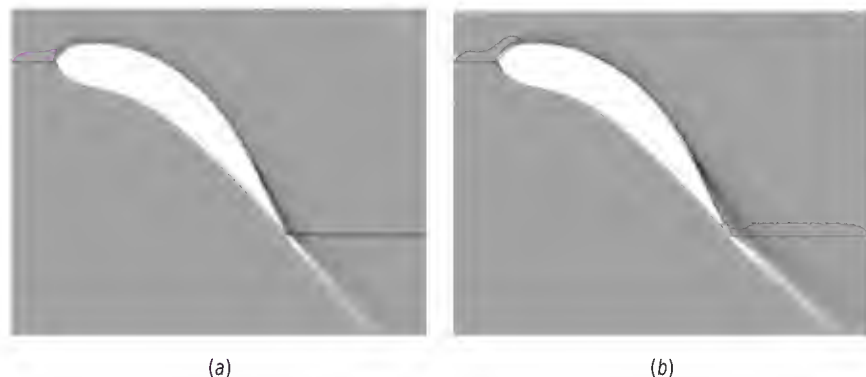
unexpected if we imagine the limit as  $s \rightarrow \infty$ . In that case, the stator vane is isolated from its neighbors, and we surely expect massive flow separation since the vane has such a high degree of camber.

We list average outlet flow angle  $\beta_{\text{avg}}$ , average outlet flow speed  $V_{\text{avg}}$ , and predicted drag force on a stator vane per unit depth  $F_D/b$  in Table 15-3 as functions of blade spacing  $s$ . (Depth  $b$  is into the page of Fig. 15-53 and is assumed to be 1 m in two-dimensional calculations such as these.) While  $\beta_{\text{avg}}$  and  $V_{\text{avg}}$  decrease continuously with  $s$ ,  $F_D/b$  first rises to a maximum for the  $s = 20$  cm case, and then decreases from there on.

You may recall from the previously stated design criteria that the average outlet flow angle must be greater than  $45^\circ$ , and there must be no significant flow separation. From our CFD results, it appears that both of these criteria break down somewhere between  $s = 30$  and  $40$  cm. We obtain a better picture of flow separation by plotting vorticity contours (Fig. 15-54). In these gray-scale contour plots, black represents large negative vorticity (clockwise rotation), white represents large positive vorticity (counterclockwise rotation), and middle gray is zero vorticity. If the boundary layer remains attached, we expect the vorticity to be concentrated within thin boundary layers along the

FIGURE 15-54

Vorticity contour plots produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a stator vane flow passage: blade spacing (a)  $s = 30$  cm and (b)  $s = 40$  cm. The flow field is largely irrotational (zero vorticity) except in the thin boundary layer along the walls and in the wake region. However, when the boundary layer separates, as in case (b), the vorticity spreads throughout the separated flow region.



stator vane surfaces, as is the case in Fig. 15-54a for  $s = 30$  cm. If the boundary layer separates, however, the vorticity suddenly spreads out away from the suction surface, as seen in Fig. 15-54b for  $s = 40$  cm. These results verify that significant flow separation occurs somewhere between  $s = 30$  and 40 cm. As a side note, notice how the vorticity is concentrated not only in the boundary layer, but also in the wake for both cases shown in Fig. 15-54.

Finally, we compare velocity vector plots in Fig. 15-55 for three cases:  $s = 20$ , 40, and 60 cm. We generate several equally spaced parallel lines in the computational domain; each line is tilted at  $45^\circ$  from horizontal. Velocity vectors are then plotted along each of these parallel lines. When  $s = 20$  cm (Fig. 15-55a), the boundary layer remains attached on both the suction and pressure surfaces of the stator vane all the way to its trailing edge. When  $s = 40$  cm (Fig. 15-55b), flow separation and reverse flow along the suction surface appears. When  $s = 60$  cm (Fig. 15-55c), the separation bubble and the reverse flow region have grown - this is a “dead” flow region, in which the air speeds are very small. In all cases, the flow on the pressure surface of the stator vane remains attached.

How many vanes ( $N$ ) does a blade spacing of  $s = 30$  cm represent? We can easily calculate  $N$  by noting that at the vane tip ( $r = r_{\text{tip}} = D/2 = 50$  cm), where  $s$  is largest, the total available circumference ( $C$ ) is

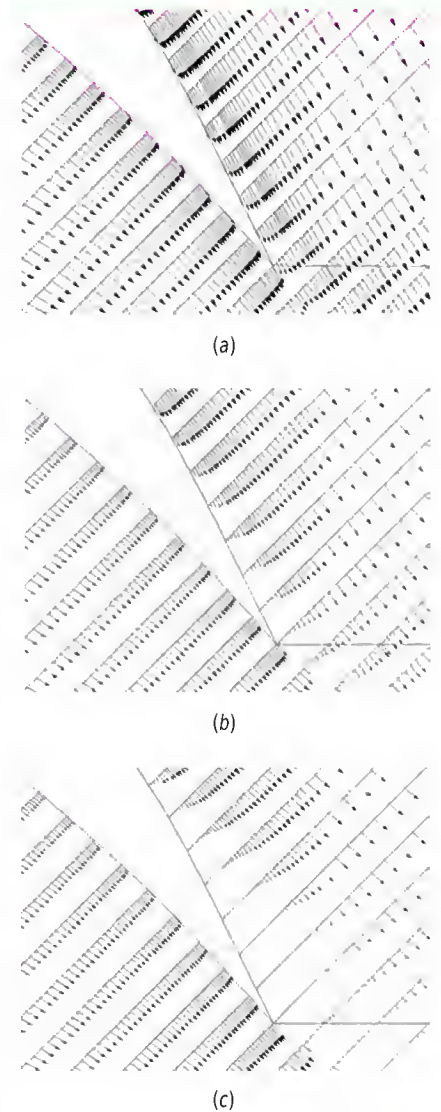
$$\text{Available circumference:} \quad C = 2\pi r_{\text{tip}} = \pi D \quad (15-7)$$

The number of vanes that can be placed within this circumference with a blade spacing of  $s = 30$  cm is thus

$$\text{Maximum number of vanes:} \quad N = \frac{C}{s} = \frac{\pi D}{s} = \frac{\pi(100 \text{ cm})}{30 \text{ cm}} = 10.5 \quad (15-8)$$

Obviously we can have only an integer value of  $N$ , so we conclude from our preliminary analysis that we should have at least 10 or 11 stator vanes.

How good is our approximation of the stator as a two-dimensional cascade of vanes? To answer this question, we perform a full three-dimensional CFD analysis of the stator. Again we take advantage of the periodicity by modeling only one flow passage—a three-dimensional passage between two radial stator vanes (Fig. 15-56). We choose  $N = 10$  stator vanes by specifying an angle of periodicity of  $360/10 = 36^\circ$ . From Eq. 15-8, this represents  $s = 31.4$  at the vane tips and  $s = 15.7$  at the hub, for an average value of  $s_{\text{avg}} = 23.6$ . We generate a hexagonal structured grid in a computational domain bounded by a velocity inlet, an outflow outlet, a section of cylindrical wall at the hub and another at the tip, the pressure surface of the vane, the suction surface of the vane, and two pairs of periodic boundary conditions. In this three-dimensional case, the periodic boundaries are *rotationally* periodic instead of translationally periodic. Note that we use an outflow boundary condition rather than a pressure outlet boundary condition, because we expect the swirling motion to produce a radial pressure distribution on the outlet face. The grid is finer near the walls than elsewhere (as usual), to better resolve the boundary layer. The incoming velocity, turbulence level, turbulence model, etc., are all the same as those used for the two-dimensional approximation. The total number of computational cells is almost 800,000.

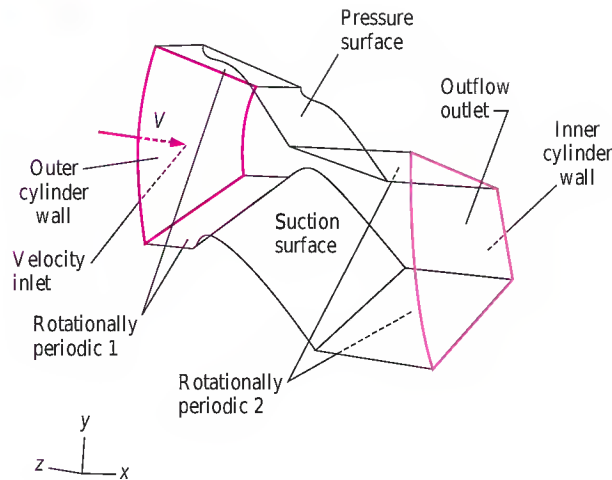


**FIGURE 15-55**

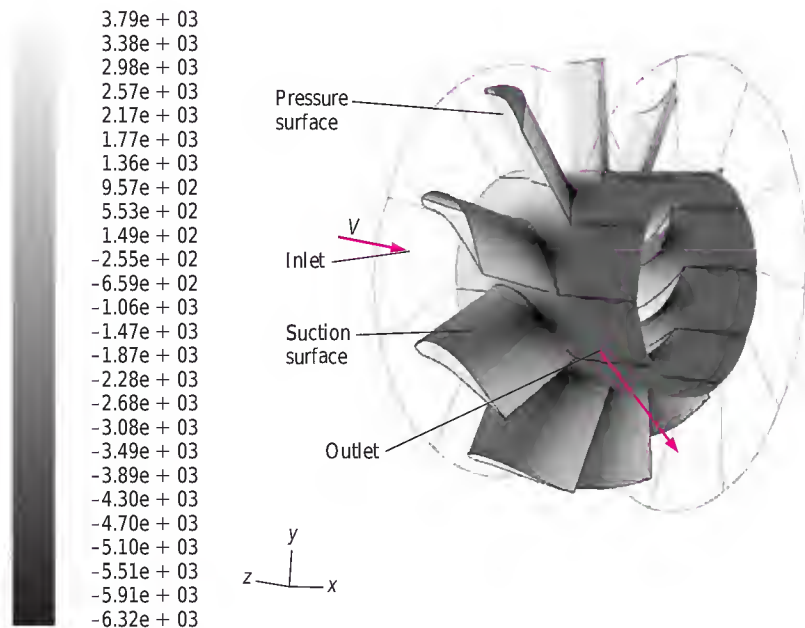
Velocity vectors produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a stator vane flow passage: blade spacing (a)  $s = 20$  cm, (b) 40 cm, and (c) 60 cm.

**FIGURE 15-56**

Three-dimensional computational domain defined by one flow passage through two stator vanes for  $N = 10$  (angle between vanes =  $36^\circ$ ). The computational domain volume is defined between the pressure and suction surfaces of the stator vanes, between the inner and outer cylinder walls, and from the inlet to the outlet. Two pairs of rotationally periodic boundary conditions are defined as shown.

**FIGURE 15-57**

Pressure contour plot produced by three-dimensional CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a stator vane flow passage. Pressure is shown in  $\text{N/m}^2$  on the vane surfaces and the inner cylinder wall (the hub). Outlines of the inlet and outlet are also shown for clarity. Although only one flow passage is modeled in the CFD calculations, we duplicate the image circumferentially around the x-axis nine times to visualize the entire stator flow field. In this grayscale image, high pressures (as on the pressure surfaces of the vanes) are light, while low pressures (as on the suction surfaces of the vanes, especially near the hub) are dark.



Pressure contours on the stator vane surfaces and on the inner cylindrical wall are plotted in Fig. 15-57. This view is from the same angle as that of Fig. 15-56, but we have zoomed out and duplicated the computational domain nine times circumferentially about the axis of rotation (the x-axis) for a total of 10 flow passages to aid in visualization of the flow field. You can see that the pressure is higher (lighter shade of gray) on the pressure surface than on the suction surface. You can also see an overall drop in pressure along the hub surface from upstream to downstream of the stator. The change in average pressure from the inlet to the outlet is calculated to be 3.29 kPa.

To compare our three-dimensional results directly with the two-dimensional approximation, we run one additional two-dimensional case at the average blade spacing,  $s = s_{\text{avg}} = 23.6 \text{ cm}$ . A comparison between the two- and three-

dimensional cases is shown in Table 15-4. From the three-dimensional calculation, the net axial force on one stator vane is  $F_D = 183 \text{ N}$ . We compare this to the two-dimensional value by converting to force per unit depth (force per unit span of the stator vane). Since the stator vane spans  $0.25 \text{ m}$ ,  $F_D/b = (183 \text{ N})/(0.25 \text{ m}) = 732 \text{ N/m}$ . The corresponding two-dimensional value from Table 15-4 is  $F_D/b = 724 \text{ N/m}$ , so the agreement is very good ( $\approx 1$  percent difference). The average speed at the outlet of the three-dimensional domain is  $V_{\text{avg}} = 84.7 \text{ m/s}$ , almost identical to the two-dimensional value of  $84.8 \text{ m/s}$  in Table 15-4. The two-dimensional approximation differs by less than 1 percent. Finally, the average outlet flow angle  $\beta_{\text{avg}}$  obtained from our full three-dimensional calculation is  $53.3^\circ$ , which easily meets the design criterion of  $45^\circ$ . We compare this to the two-dimensional approximation of  $53.9^\circ$  in Table 15-4; the agreement is again around 1 percent.

Contours of tangential velocity component at the outlet of the computational domain are plotted in Fig. 15-58. We see that the tangential velocity distribution is not uniform; it decreases as we move radially outward from hub to tip as we should expect, since blade spacing  $s$  increases from hub to tip. We also find (not shown here) that the outflow pressure increases radially from hub to tip. This also agrees with our intuition, since we know that a radial pressure gradient is required to sustain a tangential flow—the pressure rise with increasing radius provides the centripetal acceleration necessary to turn the flow about the  $x$ -axis.

Another comparison can be made between the three-dimensional and two-dimensional calculations by plotting vorticity contours in a slice through the computational domain within the flow passage between vanes. Two such

TABLE 15-4

CFD results for flow through a stator vane flow passage: the two-dimensional cascade approximation at the average blade spacing, ( $s = s_{\text{avg}} = 23.6 \text{ cm}$ ) is compared to the full three-dimensional calculation\*

	2-D, $s = 23.6 \text{ cm}$	Full 3-D
$\beta_{\text{avg}}$	$53.9^\circ$	$53.3^\circ$
$V_{\text{avg}}$ , m/s	84.8	84.7
$F_D/b$ , N/m	724	732

\* Values are shown to three significant digits.

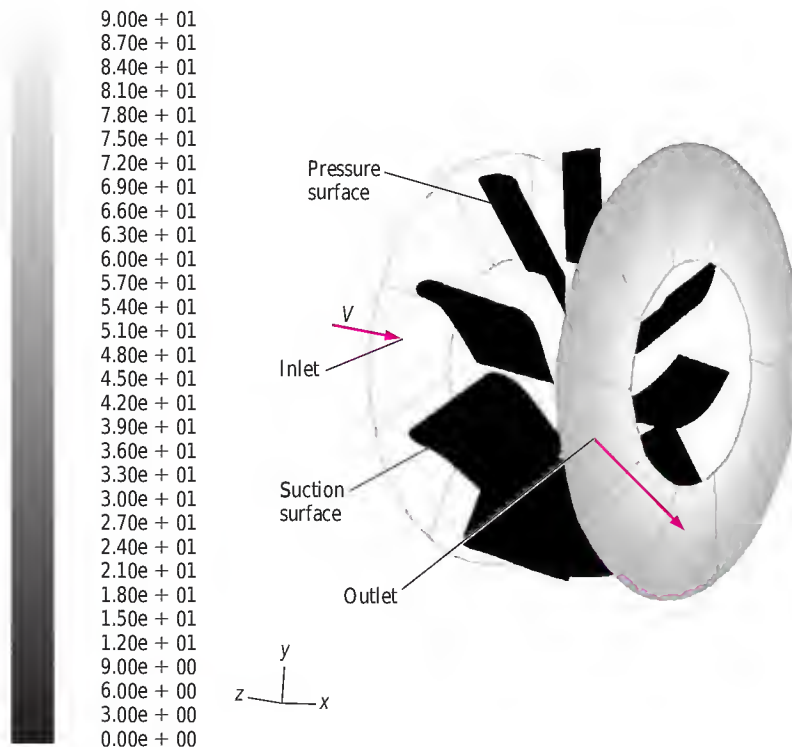


FIGURE 15-58

Grayscale tangential velocity contour plot produced by three-dimensional CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a stator vane flow passage. The tangential velocity component is shown in m/s at the outlet of the computational domain (and also on the vane surfaces, where the velocity is zero). An outline of the inlet to the computational domain is also shown for clarity. Although only one flow passage is modeled, we duplicate the image circumferentially around the  $x$ -axis nine times to visualize the entire stator flow field. In this grayscale image, the tangential velocity ranges from 0 (black) to  $90 \text{ m/s}$  (white).

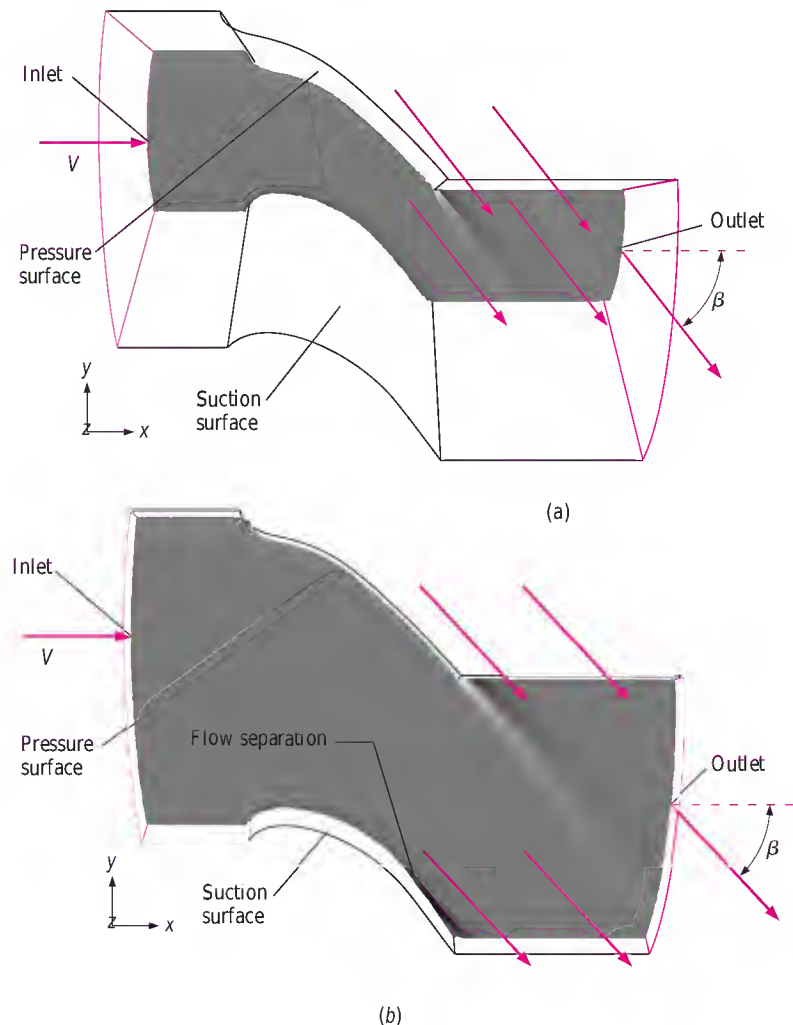


slices are created—a slice close to the hub and a slice close to the tip, and vorticity contours are plotted in Fig. 15-59. In both slices, the vorticity is confined to the thin boundary layer and wake. There is no flow separation near the hub, but we see that near the tip, the flow has just begun to separate on the suction surface near the trailing edge of the stator vane. Notice that the air leaves the trailing edge of the vane at a steeper angle at the hub than at the tip. This also agrees with our two-dimensional approximation (and our intuition), since blade spacing  $s$  at the hub (15.7 cm) is smaller than  $s$  at the tip (31.4 cm).

In conclusion, the approximation of this three-dimensional stator as a two-dimensional cascade of stator vanes turns out to be quite good overall, particularly for preliminary analysis. The discrepancy between the two- and three-dimensional calculations for gross flow features, such as force on the vane, outlet flow angle, etc., is around 1 percent or less for all reported quantities. It is therefore no wonder that the two-dimensional cascade approach is such a popular approximation in turbomachinery design. The more detailed three-dimensional analysis gives us confidence that a stator

**FIGURE 15-59**

Vorticity contour plots produced by three-dimensional stationary turbulent CFD calculations of flow through a stator vane flow passage: (a) a slice near the hub or root of the vanes and (b) a slice near the tip of the vanes. Contours of  $z$ -vorticity are plotted, since the faces are nearly perpendicular to the  $z$ -axis. In these grayscale images, very dark regions (as in the upper half of the wake and in the flow separation zone) represent negative (clockwise)  $z$ -vorticity, while very light regions (as in the lower half of the wake) represent positive (counterclockwise)  $z$ -vorticity. Near the hub, there is no sign of flow separation, but near the tip, there is some indication of flow separation near the trailing edge of the suction side of the vane. Also shown are arrows indicating how the periodic boundary condition works. Flow leaving the *bottom* of the periodic boundary enters at the same speed and direction into the *top* of the periodic boundary. Outflow angle  $\beta$  is larger near the hub than near the tip of the stator vanes, because blade spacing  $s$  is smaller at the hub than at the tip, and also because of the mild flow separation near the tip.



with 10 vanes is sufficient to meet the imposed design criteria for this axial-flow fan. However, our three-dimensional calculations have revealed a small separated region near the tip of the stator vane. It may be wise to apply some **twist** to the stator vanes (reduce the pitch angle or angle of attack toward the tip) in order to avoid this separation. (Twist is discussed in more detail in Chap. 14.) Alternatively, we can increase the number of stator vanes to 11 or 12 to hopefully eliminate flow separation at the vane tips.

As a final comment on this example flow field, all the calculations were performed in a fixed coordinate system. Modern CFD codes contain options for modeling zones in the flow field with *rotating coordinate systems* so that similar analyses can be performed on *rotor blades* as well as on stator vanes.

## 15-4 ■ CFD WITH HEAT TRANSFER

By coupling the differential form of the energy equation with the equations of fluid motion, we can use a computational fluid dynamics code to calculate properties associated with **heat transfer** (e.g., temperature distributions or rate of heat transfer from a solid surface to a fluid). Since the energy equation is a scalar equation, only *one* extra transport equation (typically for either temperature or enthalpy) is required, and the computational expense (CPU time and RAM requirements) is not increased significantly. Heat transfer capability is built into most commercially available CFD codes, since many practical problems in engineering involve both fluid flow and heat transfer. As mentioned previously, additional boundary conditions related to heat transfer need to be specified. At solid wall boundaries, we may specify either wall temperature  $T_{\text{wall}}$  (K) or the *wall heat flux*  $\dot{q}_{\text{wall}}$  ( $\text{W}/\text{m}^2$ ), defined as the rate of heat transfer per unit area from the wall to the fluid (but not *both* at the same time, as illustrated in Fig. 15-60). When we model a zone in a computational domain as a solid body that involves the generation of thermal energy via electric heating (as in electronic components) or chemical or nuclear reactions (as in nuclear fuel rods), we may instead specify the heat generation rate per unit volume  $\dot{g}$  ( $\text{W}/\text{m}^3$ ) within the solid since the ratio of the total heat generation rate to the exposed surface area must equal the average wall heat flux. In that case, neither  $T_{\text{wall}}$  nor  $\dot{q}_{\text{wall}}$  are specified; both converge to values that match the specified heat generation rate. In addition, the temperature distribution inside the solid object itself can then be calculated. Other boundary conditions (such as those associated with radiation heat transfer) may also be applied in CFD codes.

In this section we do not go into details about the equations of motion or the numerical techniques used to solve them. Rather, we show some basic examples that illustrate the capability of CFD to calculate practical flows of engineering interest that involve heat transfer.

## Temperature Rise through a Cross-Flow Heat Exchanger

Consider flow of cool air through a series of hot tubes as sketched in Fig. 15-61. In heat exchanger terminology, this geometrical configuration is called a **cross-flow heat exchanger**. If the airflow were to enter horizontally ( $\alpha = 0$ ) at all times, we could cut the computational domain in half and

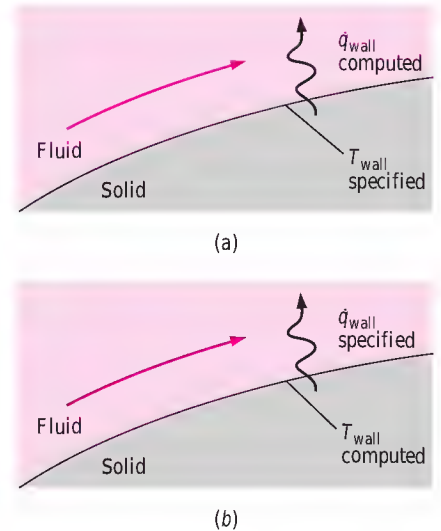


FIGURE 15-60

At a wall boundary, we may specify either (a) the wall temperature or (b) the wall heat flux, but not both, as this would be mathematically overspecified.

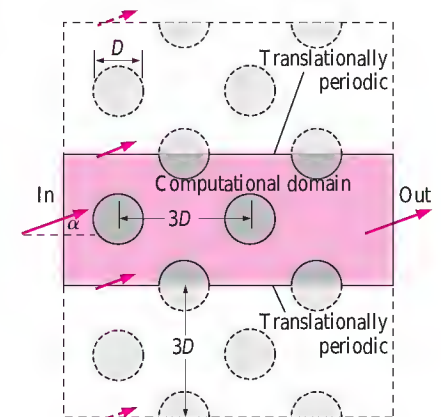
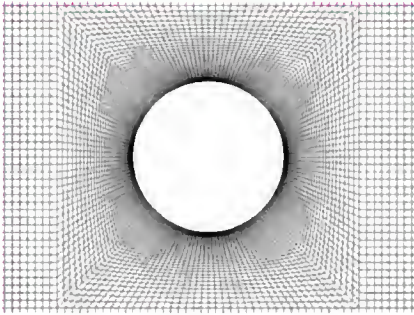


FIGURE 15-61

The computational domain (light blue shaded region) used to model turbulent flow through a cross-flow heat exchanger. Flow enters from the left at angle  $\alpha$  from the horizontal.

**FIGURE 15-62**

Close-up view of the structured grid near one of the cross-flow heat exchanger tubes. The grid is fine near the tube walls so that the wall boundary layer can be better resolved.

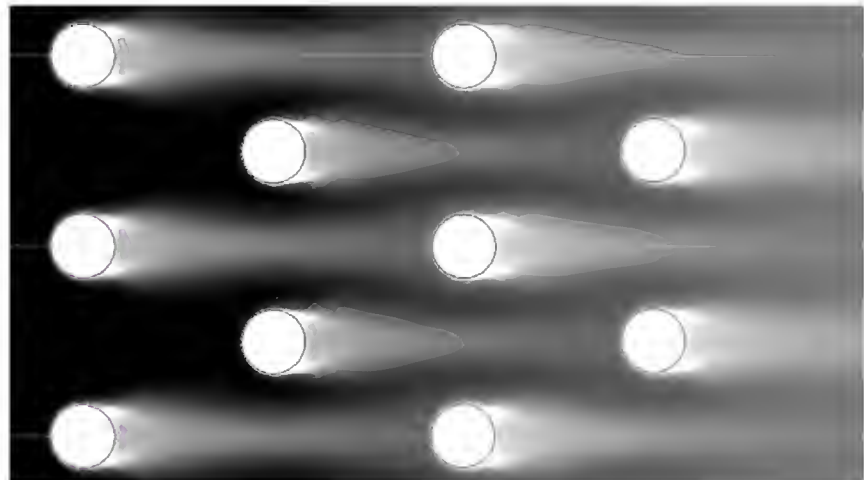
apply symmetry boundary conditions on the top and bottom edges of the domain (see Fig. 15-23). In the case under consideration, however, we allow the airflow to enter the computational domain at some angle ( $\alpha \neq 0$ ). Thus, we impose *translationally periodic* boundary conditions on the top and bottom edges of the domain as sketched in Fig. 15-61. We set the inlet air temperature to 300 K and the surface temperature of each tube to 500 K. The diameter of the tubes and the speed of the air are chosen such that the Reynolds number is approximately  $1 \times 10^5$  based on tube diameter. The tube surfaces are assumed to be hydrodynamically smooth (zero roughness) in this first set of calculations. The hot tubes are staggered as sketched in Fig. 15-61 and are spaced three diameters apart both horizontally and vertically. We assume two-dimensional stationary turbulent flow without gravity effects and set the turbulence intensity of the inlet air to 10 percent. We run two cases for comparison:  $\alpha = 0$  and  $10^\circ$ . Our goal is to see whether the heat transfer to the air is enhanced or inhibited by a nonzero value of  $\alpha$ . Which case do you think will provide greater heat transfer?

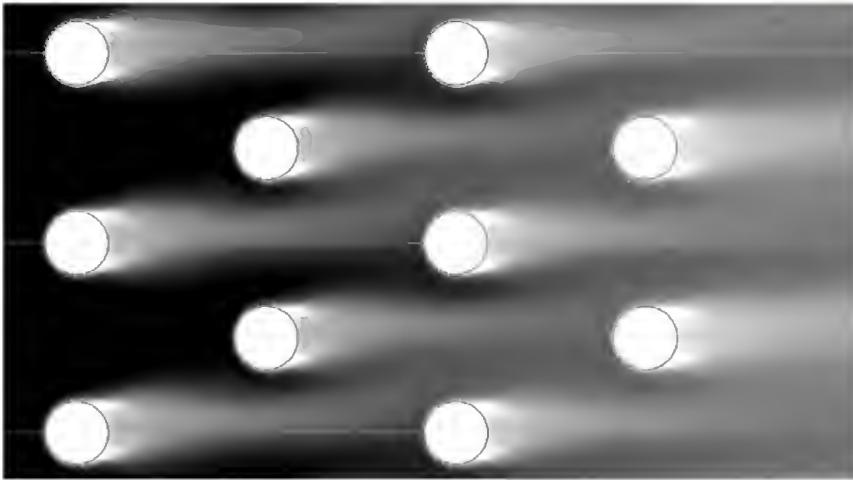
We generate a two-dimensional, multiblock, structured grid with very fine resolution near the tube walls as shown in Fig. 15-62, and we run the CFD code to convergence for both cases. Temperature contours are shown for the  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  case in Fig. 15-63, and for the  $\alpha = 10^\circ$  case in Fig. 15-64. The average rise of air temperature leaving the outlet of the control volume for the case with  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  is 5.51 K, while that for  $\alpha = 10^\circ$  is 5.65 K. Thus we conclude that the off-axis inlet flow leads to more effective heating of the air, although the improvement is only about 2.5 percent. We compute a third case (not shown) in which  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  but the turbulence intensity of the incoming air is increased to 25 percent. This leads to improved mixing, and the average air temperature rise from inlet to outlet increases by about 6.5 percent to 5.87 K.

Finally, we study the effect of rough tube surfaces. We model the tube walls as rough surfaces with a characteristic roughness height of 0.01 m (1 percent of cylinder diameter). Note that we had to coarsen the grid somewhat near each tube so that the distance from the center of the closest computational cell to the wall is greater than the roughness height; otherwise the

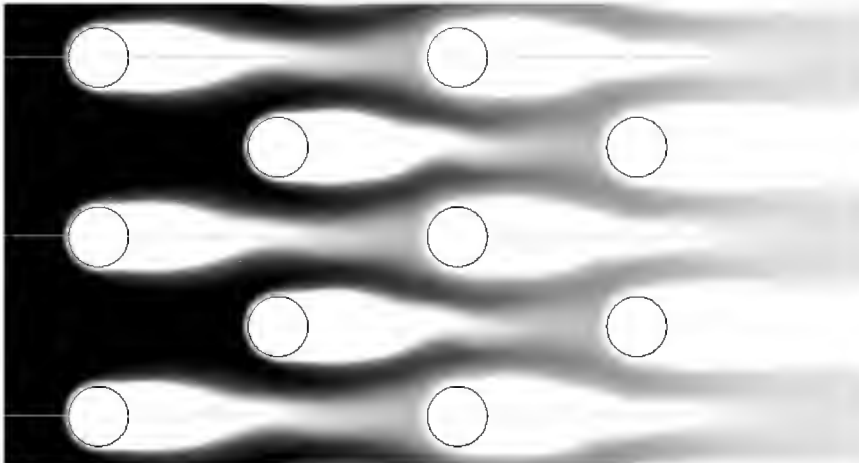
**FIGURE 15-63**

Temperature contour plots produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a cross-flow heat exchanger at  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  with smooth tubes. Grayscale contours range from 300 K (darkest) to 315 K or higher (lightest). The average air temperature at the outlet increases by 5.51 K compared to the inlet air temperature. Note that although the calculations are performed in the computational domain of Fig. 15-61, the image is duplicated here three times for purposes of illustration.



**FIGURE 15-64**

Temperature contour plots produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a cross-flow heat exchanger at  $\alpha = 10^\circ$  with smooth tubes. Grayscale contours range from 300 K (darkest) to 315 K or higher (lightest). The average air temperature at the outlet increases by 5.65 K compared to the inlet air temperature. Thus, off-axis inlet flow ( $\alpha = 10^\circ$ ) yields a  $\Delta T$  that is 2.5 percent higher than that for the on-axis inlet flow ( $\alpha = 0^\circ$ ).

**FIGURE 15-65**

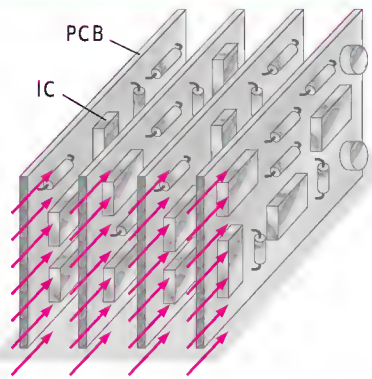
Temperature contour plots produced by CFD calculations of stationary turbulent flow through a cross-flow heat exchanger at  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  with rough tubes (average wall roughness equal to 1 percent of tube diameter; wall functions utilized in the CFD calculations). Grayscale contours range from 300 K (darkest) to 315 K or higher (lightest). The average air temperature at the outlet increases by 14.48 K compared to the inlet air temperature. Thus, even this small amount of surface roughness yields a  $\Delta T$  that is 163 percent higher than that for the case with smooth tubes.

roughness model in the CFD code is unphysical. The flow inlet angle is set to  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  for this case, and flow conditions are identical to those of Fig. 15-63. Temperature contours are plotted in Fig. 15-65. Pure white regions in the contour plot represent locations where the air temperature is greater than 315 K. The average air temperature rise from inlet to outlet is 14.48 K, a 163 percent increase over the smooth wall case at  $\alpha = 0^\circ$ . Thus we see that wall roughness is a critical parameter in turbulent flows. This example provides some insight as to why the tubes in heat exchangers are often purposely roughened.

### Cooling of an Array of Integrated Circuit Chips

In electronics equipment, instrumentation, and computers, electronic components, such as **integrated circuits (ICs or “chips”)**, resistors, transistors, diodes, and capacitors, are soldered onto **printed circuit boards (PCBs)**.





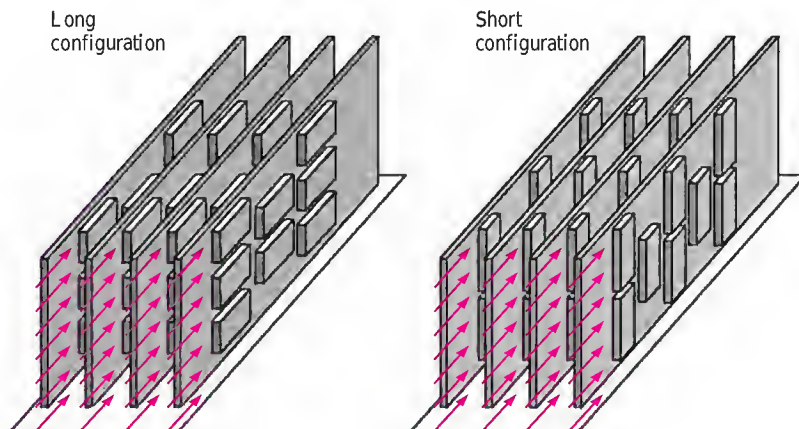
Cooling air at  $V = 2.60 \text{ m/s}$  and  $T_\infty = 30^\circ\text{C}$

**FIGURE 15-66**

Four printed circuit boards (PCBs) stacked in rows, with air blown in between each PCB to provide cooling.

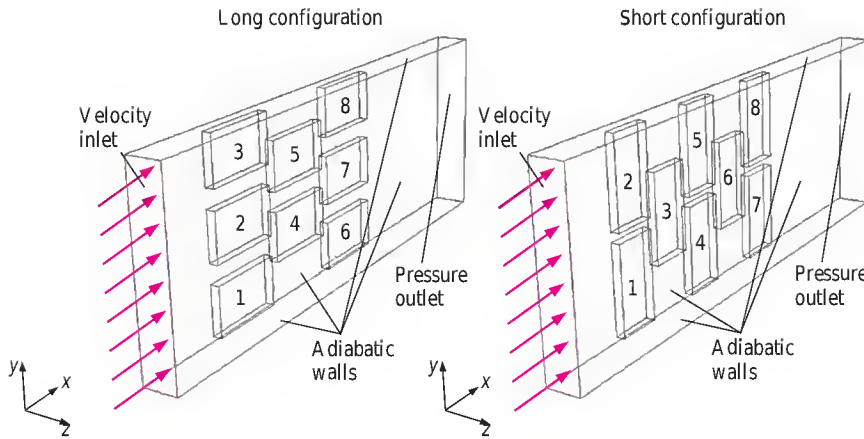
The PCBs are often stacked in rows as sketched in Fig. 15-66. Because many of these electronic components must dissipate heat, cooling air is often blown through the air gap between each pair of PCBs to keep the components from getting too hot. Consider the design of a PCB for an outer space application. Several identical PCBs are to be stacked as in Fig. 15-66. Each PCB is 10 cm high and 30 cm long, and the spacing between boards is 2.0 cm. Cooling air enters the gap between the PCBs at a speed of 2.60 m/s and a temperature of  $30^\circ\text{C}$ . The electrical engineers must fit eight identical ICs on a  $10 \text{ cm} \times 15 \text{ cm}$  portion of each board. Each of the ICs dissipates 6.24 W of heat: 5.40 W from its top surface and 0.84 W from its sides. (There is assumed to be no heat transfer from the bottom of the chip to the PCB.) The rest of the components on the board have negligible heat transfer compared to that from the eight ICs. To ensure adequate performance, the average temperature on the chip surface should not exceed  $150^\circ\text{C}$ , and the maximum temperature anywhere on the surface of the chip should not exceed  $180^\circ\text{C}$ . Each chip is 2.5 cm wide, 4.5 cm long, and 0.50 cm thick. The electrical engineers come up with two possible configurations of the eight chips on the PCB as sketched in Fig. 15-67: in the long configuration, the chips are aligned with their *long* dimension parallel to the flow, and in the short configuration, the chips are aligned with their *short* dimension parallel to the flow. The chips are staggered in both cases to enhance cooling. We are to determine which arrangement leads to the lower maximum surface temperature on the chips, and whether the electrical engineers will meet the surface temperature requirements.

For each configuration, we define a three-dimensional computational domain consisting of a single flow passage through the air gap between two PCBs (Fig. 15-68). We generate a structured hexagonal grid with 267,520 cells for each configuration. The Reynolds number based on the 2.0-cm gap between boards is about 3600. If this were a simple two-dimensional channel flow, this Reynolds number would be barely high enough to establish turbulent flow. However, since the surfaces leading up to the velocity inlet are very rough, the flow is most likely turbulent. We note that low Reynolds number turbulent flows are challenging for most turbulence models, since the models are calibrated at high Reynolds numbers. Nevertheless, we



**FIGURE 15-67**

Two possible configurations of the eight ICs on the PCB: long configuration and short configuration. Without peeking ahead, which configuration do you think will offer the best cooling to the chips?

**FIGURE 15-68**

Computational domains for the chip cooling example. Air flowing through the gap between two PCBs is modeled. Two separate grids are generated, one for the long configuration and one for the short configuration. Chips 1 through 8 are labeled for reference. The surfaces of these chips transfer heat to the air; all other walls are adiabatic.

assume stationary turbulent flow and employ the  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. While the absolute accuracy of these calculations may be suspect because of the low Reynolds number, comparisons between the long and short configurations should be reasonable. We ignore buoyancy effects in the calculations since this is a space application. The inlet is specified as a velocity inlet (air) with  $V = 2.60$  m/s and  $T_\infty = 30^\circ\text{C}$ ; we set the inlet turbulence intensity to 20 percent and the turbulent length scale to 1.0 mm. The outlet is a pressure outlet at zero gage pressure. The PCB is modeled as a smooth adiabatic wall (zero heat transfer from the wall to the air). The top and sides of the computational domain are also approximated as smooth adiabatic walls.

Based on the given chip dimensions, the surface area of the top of a chip is  $4.5\text{ cm} \times 2.5\text{ cm} = 11.25\text{ cm}^2$ . The total surface area of the four sides of the chip is  $7.0\text{ cm}^2$ . From the given heat transfer rates, we calculate the rate of heat transfer per unit area from the top surface of each chip,

$$\dot{q}_{\text{top}} = \frac{5.4\text{ W}}{11.25\text{ cm}^2} = 0.48\text{ W/cm}^2$$

So, we model the top surface of each chip as a smooth wall with a surface heat flux of  $4800\text{ W/m}^2$  from the wall to the air. Similarly, the rate of heat transfer per unit area from the sides of each chip is

$$\dot{q}_{\text{sides}} = \frac{0.84\text{ W}}{7.0\text{ cm}^2} = 0.12\text{ W/cm}^2$$

Since the sides of the chip have electrical leads, we model each side surface of each chip as a rough wall with an equivalent roughness height of 0.50 mm and a surface heat flux of  $1200\text{ W/m}^2$  from the wall to the air.

The CFD code FLUENT is run for each case to convergence. Results are summarized in Table 15-5, and temperature contours are plotted in Figs. 15-69 and 15-70. The average temperature on the top surfaces of the chips is about the same for either configuration ( $144.4^\circ\text{C}$  for the long case and  $144.7^\circ\text{C}$  for the short case) and is below the recommended limit of  $150^\circ\text{C}$ .

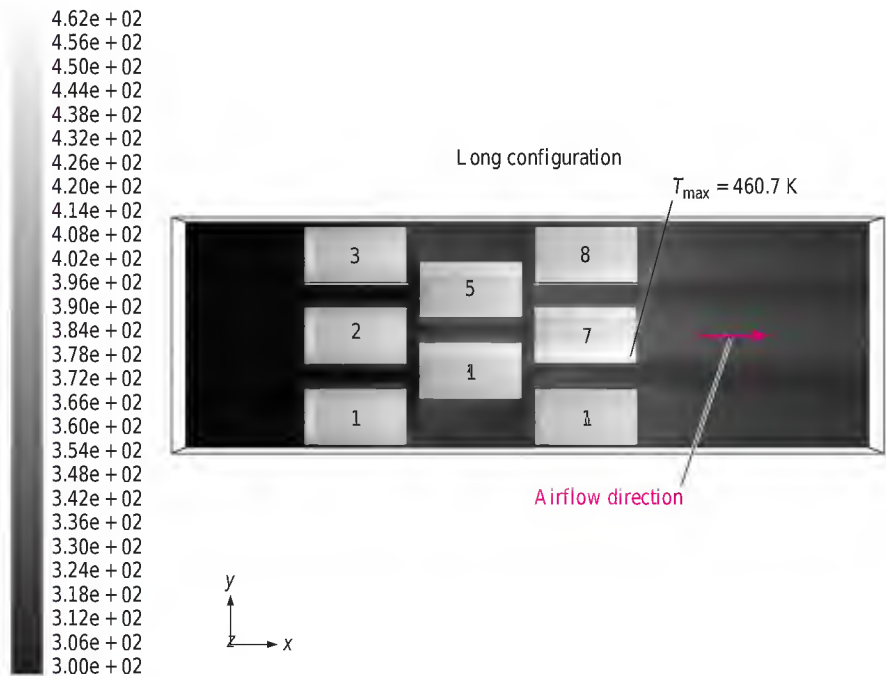
TABLE 15-5

Comparison of CFD results for the chip cooling example, long and short configurations

	Long	Short
$T_{\max}$ , top surfaces of chips	187.5°C	182.1°C
$T_{\text{avg}}$ , top surfaces of chips	144.5°C	144.7°C
$T_{\max}$ , side surfaces of chips	154.0°C	170.6°C
$T_{\text{avg}}$ , side surfaces of chips	84.2°C	91.4°C
Average $\Delta T$ , inlet to outlet	7.83°C	7.83°C
Average $\Delta P$ , inlet to outlet	-5.14 Pa	-5.58 Pa

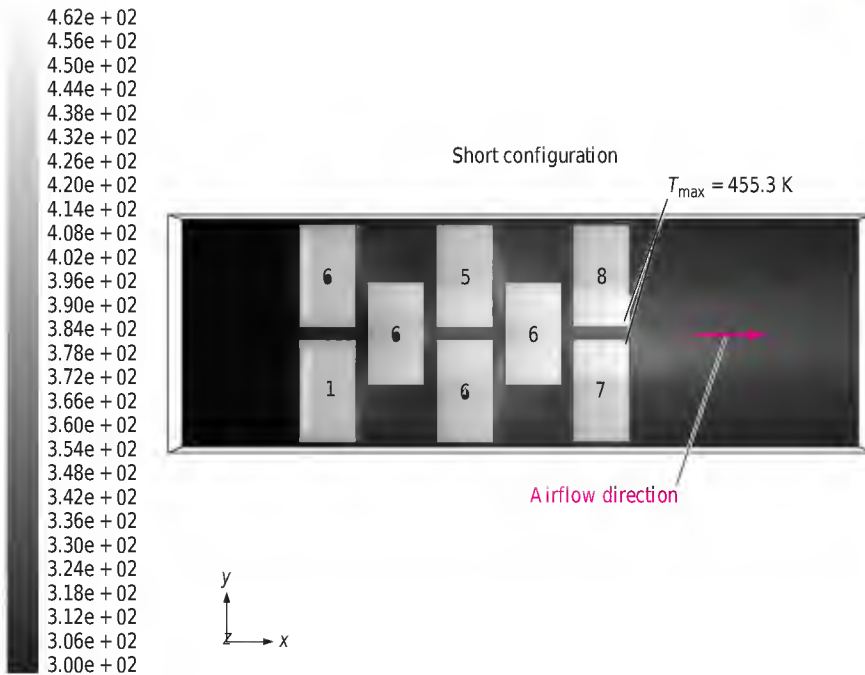
FIGURE 15-69

CFD results for the chip cooling example, long configuration: grayscale temperature contours as viewed from directly above the chip surfaces, with  $T$  values in K on the legend. The location of maximum surface temperature is indicated; it occurs near the end of chip 7. Light regions near the leading edges of chips 1, 2, and 3 are also seen, indicating high surface temperatures at those locations.



There is more of a difference in average temperature on the *side* surfaces of the chips, however (84.2°C for the long case and 91.4°C for the short case), although these values are well below the limit. Of greatest concern are the maximum temperatures. For the long configuration,  $T_{\max} = 187.5^\circ\text{C}$  and occurs on the top surface of chip 7 (the middle chip of the last row). For the short configuration,  $T_{\max} = 182.1^\circ\text{C}$  and occurs close to midboard on the top surfaces of chips 7 and 8 (the two chips in the last row). For both configurations these values exceed the recommended limit of  $180^\circ\text{C}$ , although not by much. The short configuration does a better job at cooling the top surfaces of the chips, but at the expense of a slightly larger pressure drop and poorer cooling along the side surfaces of the chips.

Notice from Table 15-5 that the average change in air temperature from inlet to outlet is identical for both configurations (7.83°C). This should not be

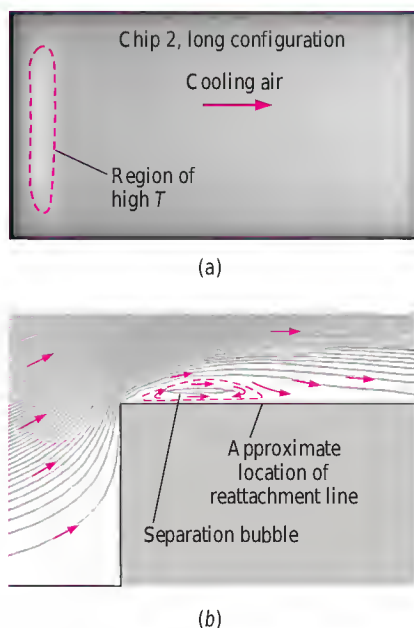
**FIGURE 15-70**

CFD results for the chip cooling example, short configuration: grayscale temperature contours as viewed from directly above the chip surfaces, with  $T$  values in K on the legend. The same temperature scale is used here as in Fig. 15-69. The locations of maximum surface temperature are indicated; they occur near the end of chips 7 and 8 near the center of the PCB. Light regions near the leading edges of chips 1 and 2 are also seen, indicating high surface temperatures at those locations.

surprising, because the total rate of heat transferred from the chips to the air is the same regardless of chip configuration. In fact, in a CFD analysis it is wise to check values like this—if average  $\Delta T$  were *not* the same between the two configurations, we would suspect some kind of error in our calculations.

There are many other interesting features of these flow fields that we can point out. For either configuration, the average surface temperature on the downstream chips is greater than that on the upstream chips. This makes sense physically, since the first chips receive the coolest air, while those downstream are cooled by air that has already been warmed up somewhat. We notice that the front chips (1, 2, and 3 in the long configuration and 1 and 2 in the short configuration) have regions of high temperature just downstream of their leading edges. A close-up view of the temperature distribution on one of these chips is shown in Fig. 15-71a. Why is the temperature so high there? It turns out that the flow separates off the sharp corner at the front of the chip and forms a recirculating eddy called a **separation bubble** on the top of the chip (Fig. 15-71b). The air speed is slow in that region, especially along the **reattachment line** where the flow reattaches to the surface. The slow air speed leads to a local “hot spot” in that region of the chip surface since convective cooling is minimal there. Finally, we notice in Fig. 15-71a that downstream of the separation bubble,  $T$  increases down the chip surface. There are two reasons for this: (1) the air warms up as it travels down the chip, and (2) the boundary layer on the chip surface grows downstream. The larger the boundary layer thickness, the lower the air speed near the surface, and thus the lower the amount of convective cooling at the surface.



**FIGURE 15-71**

(a) Close-up top view of grayscale temperature contours on the surface of chip 2 of the long configuration. The region of high temperature is outlined. Temperature contour levels are the same as in Fig. 15-69. (b) An even closer view (an edge view) of streamlines outlining the separation bubble in that region. The approximate location of the reattachment line on the chip surface is also shown.

In summary, our CFD calculations have predicted that the short configuration leads to a lower value of maximum temperature on the chip surfaces and appears at first glance to be the preferred configuration for heat transfer. However, the short configuration demands a higher pressure drop at the same volume flow rate (Table 15-5). For a given cooling fan, this additional pressure drop would shift the operating point of the fan to a lower volume flow rate (Chap. 14), decreasing the cooling effect. It is not known whether this shift would be enough to favor the long configuration—more information about the fan and more analysis would be required. The bottom line in either case is that *there is not sufficient cooling to keep the chip surface temperature below 180°C everywhere on every chip*. To rectify the situation, we recommend that the designers spread the eight hot chips over the entire PCB rather than in the limited 10 cm × 15 cm area of the board. The increased space between chips should result in sufficient cooling for the given flow rate. Another option is to install a more powerful fan that would increase the speed of the inlet air.

## 15-5 ■ COMPRESSIBLE FLOW CFD CALCULATIONS

All the examples discussed in this chapter so far have been for incompressible flow ( $\rho = \text{constant}$ ). When the flow is *compressible*, density is no longer a constant, but becomes an additional variable in the equation set. We limit our discussion here to *ideal gases*. When we apply the ideal-gas law, we introduce yet *another* unknown, namely, temperature  $T$ . Hence, the energy equation must be solved along with the compressible forms of the equations of conservation of mass and conservation of momentum (Fig. 15-72). In addition, fluid properties, such as viscosity and thermal conductivity, are no longer necessarily treated as constants, since they are functions of temperature; thus, they appear inside the derivative operators in the differential equations of Fig. 15-72. While the equation set looks ominous, many commercially available CFD codes are able to handle compressible flow problems, including shock waves.

When solving compressible flow problems with CFD, the boundary conditions are somewhat different than those of incompressible flow. For example, at a pressure inlet we need to specify both stagnation pressure *and* static pressure, along with stagnation temperature. A special boundary condition (called *pressure far field* in FLUENT) is also available for compressible flows. With this boundary condition, we specify the Mach number, the static pressure, and the temperature; it can be applied to both inlets and outlets and is well-suited for supersonic external flows.

The equations of Fig. 15-72 are for laminar flow, whereas many compressible flow problems occur at high flow speeds in which the flow is *turbulent*. Therefore, the equations of Fig. 15-72 must be modified accordingly (into the RANS equation set) to include a turbulence model, and more transport equations must be added, as discussed previously. The equations then get quite long and complicated and are not included here. Fortunately, in many situations, we can approximate the flow as *inviscid*, eliminating the viscous terms from the equations of Fig. 15-72 (the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to the Euler equation). As we shall see, the inviscid flow approximation turns out to be quite good for many practical high-speed flows, since the boundary layers along walls are very thin at high Reynolds numbers. In

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Continuity:} \quad & \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} = 0 & \text{Ideal gas law:} \quad & P = \rho R T \\
 \\
 \text{x-momentum:} \quad & \rho \left( u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = \rho g_x - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( 2\mu \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \lambda \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \right] \\
 \\
 \text{y-momentum:} \quad & \rho \left( u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) = \rho g_y - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( 2\mu \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \lambda \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \right] \\
 \\
 \text{z-momentum:} \quad & \rho \left( u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) = \rho g_z - \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left[ \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( 2\mu \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} + \lambda \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} \right) \\
 \\
 \text{Energy:} \quad & \rho c_p \left( u \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial T}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial T}{\partial z} \right) = \beta T \left( u \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \right) + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (k \vec{\nabla} T) + \Phi
 \end{aligned}$$

FIGURE 15-72

The equations of motion for the case of steady, compressible, laminar flow of a Newtonian fluid in Cartesian coordinates.

There are six equations and six unknowns:  $\rho$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ ,  $T$ , and  $P$ . Five of the equations are nonlinear partial differential equations, while the ideal-gas law is an algebraic equation.  $R$  is the specific ideal-gas constant,  $\lambda$  is the second coefficient of viscosity, often set equal to  $-2\mu/3$ ;  $c_p$  is the specific heat at constant pressure;  $k$  is the thermal conductivity;  $\beta$  is the coefficient of thermal expansion, and  $\Phi$  is the dissipation function, given by White (1991) as

$$\Phi = 2\mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + 2\mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right)^2 + 2\mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right)^2 + \mu \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \mu \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right)^2 + \mu \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \lambda \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right)^2$$

fact, compressible CFD calculations can predict flow features that are often quite difficult to obtain experimentally. For example, many experimental measurement techniques require optical access, which is limited in three-dimensional flows, and even in some axisymmetric flows. CFD is not limited in this way.

## Compressible Flow through a Converging–Diverging Nozzle

For our first example, we consider compressible flow of air through an axisymmetric converging-diverging nozzle. The computational domain is shown in Fig. 15-73. The inlet radius is 0.10 m, the throat radius is 0.075 m, and the outlet radius is 0.12 m. The axial distance from the inlet to the throat is 0.30 m—the same as the axial distance from the throat to the outlet. A structured grid with approximately 12,000 quadrilateral cells is used in the calculations. At the pressure inlet boundary, the stagnation pressure  $P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  is set to 220 kPa (absolute), the static pressure  $P_{\text{inlet}}$  is set to 210 kPa, and the stagnation temperature  $T_{0, \text{inlet}}$  is set to 300 K. For the first case, we set the static pressure  $P_b$  at the pressure outlet boundary to 50.0 kPa ( $P_b/P_{0, \text{inlet}} = 0.227$ )—low enough that the flow is supersonic through the entire diverging section of the nozzle, without any normal shocks in the

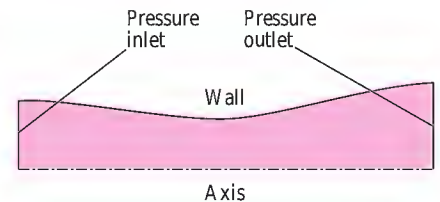


FIGURE 15-73

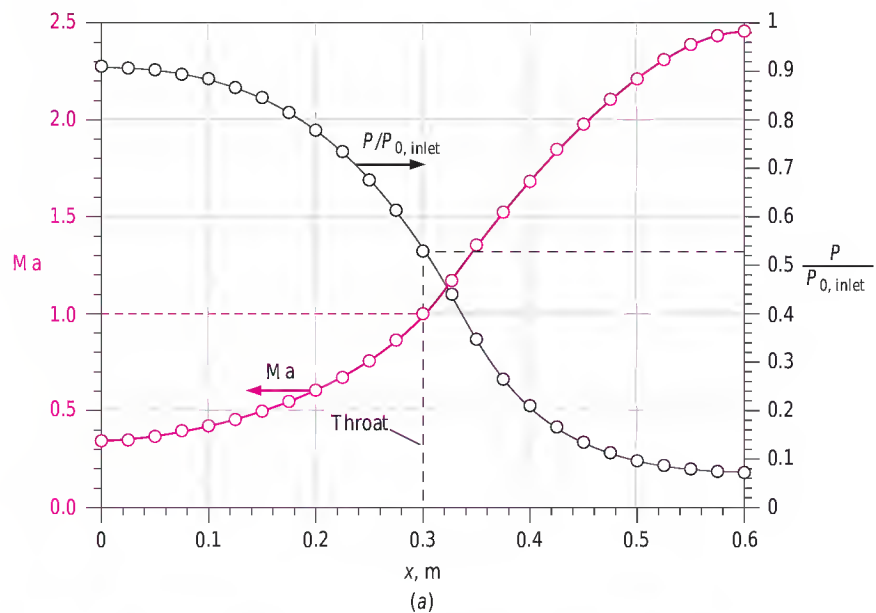
Computational domain for compressible flow through a converging-diverging nozzle. Since the flow is axisymmetric, only one two-dimensional slice is needed for the CFD solution.

nozzle. This back pressure ratio corresponds to a value between cases E and F in Fig. 12-27, in which a complex shock pattern occurs downstream of the nozzle exit; these shock waves do not influence the flow in the nozzle itself, since the flow exiting the nozzle is supersonic. We do not attempt to model the flow downstream of the nozzle exit.

The CFD code is run to convergence in its steady, inviscid, compressible flow mode. The average values of the Mach number  $Ma$  and pressure ratio  $P/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  are calculated at 25 axial locations along the converging-diverging nozzle (every 0.025 m) and are plotted in Fig. 15-74a. The results match almost perfectly with the predictions of one-dimensional isentropic flow (Chap. 12). At the throat ( $x = 0.30$  m), the average Mach number is 0.997, and the average value of  $P/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  is 0.530. One-dimensional isentropic flow theory predicts  $Ma = 1$  and  $P/P_{0, \text{inlet}} = 0.528$  at the throat. The small discrepancies between CFD and theory are due to the fact that the computed flow is *not* one-dimensional, since there is a radial velocity component and, therefore, a radial variation of the Mach number and static pressure. Careful examination of the Mach number contour lines of Fig. 15-74b reveal that they are curved, not straight as would be predicted by one-dimensional isentropic

**FIGURE 15-74**

CFD results for steady, adiabatic, inviscid compressible flow through an axisymmetric converging-diverging nozzle: (a) calculated average Mach number and pressure ratio at 25 axial locations (circles), compared to predictions from isentropic, one-dimensional compressible flow theory (solid lines); (b) grayscale Mach number contours, ranging from  $Ma = 0.3$  (darkest) to 2.7 (lightest). Although only the top half is calculated, a mirror image about the  $x$ -axis is shown for clarity. The sonic line ( $Ma = 1$ ) is also highlighted. It is parabolic rather than straight in this axisymmetric flow due to the radial component of velocity, as discussed in Schreier (1982).

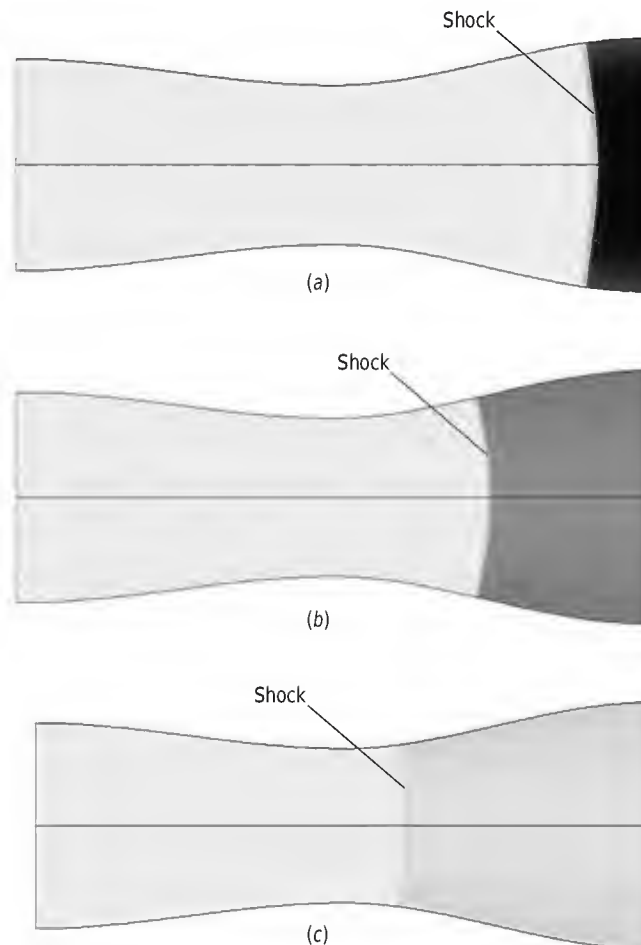


(b)

theory. The sonic line ( $Ma = 1$ ) is identified for clarity in the figure. Although  $Ma = 1$  right at the wall of the throat, sonic conditions along the axis of the nozzle are not reached until somewhat downstream of the throat.

Next, we run a series of cases in which back pressure  $P_b$  is varied, while keeping all other boundary conditions fixed. Results for three cases are shown in Fig. 15-75:  $P_b =$  (a) 100, (b) 150, and (c) 200 kPa, i.e.,  $P_b/P_{0, \text{inlet}} =$  (a) 0.455, (b) 0.682, and (c) 0.909, respectively. For all three cases, a normal shock occurs in the diverging portion of the nozzle. Furthermore, as back pressure increases, the shock moves upstream toward the throat, and decreases in strength. Since the flow is choked at the throat, the mass flow rate is identical in all three cases (and also in the previous case shown in Fig. 15-74). We notice that the normal shock is not straight, but rather is curved due to the radial component of velocity, as previously mentioned.

For case (b), in which  $P_b/P_{0, \text{inlet}} = 0.682$ , the average values of the Mach number and pressure ratio  $P/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  are calculated at 25 axial locations along the converging-diverging nozzle (every 0.025 m), and are plotted in Fig. 15-76. For comparison with theory, the one-dimensional isentropic flow relations are used upstream and downstream of the shock, and the normal



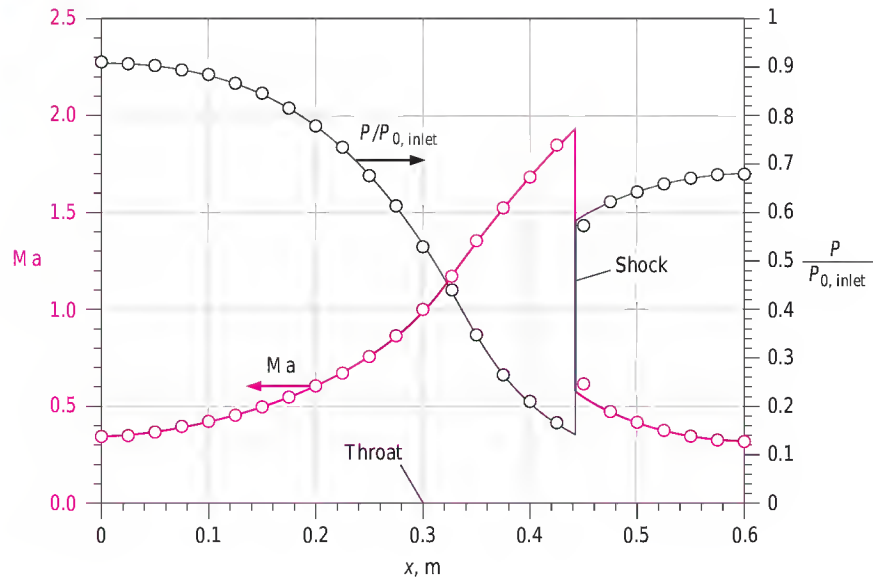
**FIGURE 15-75**

CFD results for steady, adiabatic, inviscid, compressible flow through a converging-diverging nozzle: grayscale contours of stagnation pressure ratio  $P_0/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  are shown for  $P_b/P_{0, \text{inlet}} =$  (a) 0.455; (b) 0.682; and (c) 0.909. Since stagnation pressure is constant upstream of the shock and decreases suddenly across the shock, it serves as a convenient indicator of the location and strength of the normal shock in the nozzle. In these contour plots,  $P_0/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  ranges from 0.5 (darkest) to 1.05 (lightest). It is clear from the grayscale levels downstream of the shock that the further downstream the shock, the stronger the shock (larger magnitude of stagnation pressure drop across the shock). We also note the shape of the shocks—curved rather than straight, because of the radial component of velocity.



**FIGURE 15–76**

Mach number and pressure ratio as functions of axial distance along a converging-diverging nozzle for the case in which  $P_b/P_{0, \text{inlet}} = 0.682$ . Averaged CFD results at 25 axial locations (circles) for steady, inviscid, adiabatic, compressible flow are compared to predictions from one-dimensional compressible flow theory (solid lines).



shock relations are used to calculate the pressure jump *across* the shock (Chap. 12). To match the specified back pressure, one-dimensional analysis requires that the normal shock be located at  $x = 0.4436$  m, accounting for the change in both  $P_0$  and  $A^*$  across the shock. The agreement between CFD calculations and one-dimensional theory is again excellent. The small discrepancy in both the pressure and the Mach number just downstream of the shock is attributed to the curved shape of the shock (Fig. 15-75b), as discussed previously. In addition, the shock in the CFD calculations is not infinitesimally thin, as predicted by one-dimensional theory, but is spread out over a few computational cells. The latter inaccuracy can be reduced somewhat by refining the grid in the area of the shock wave (not shown).

The previous CFD calculations are for steady, inviscid, adiabatic flow. When there are no shock waves (Fig. 15-74), the flow is also *isentropic*, since it is both adiabatic and reversible (no irreversible losses). However, when a shock wave exists in the flow field (Fig. 15-75), the flow is no longer isentropic since there are irreversible losses across the shock, although it is still adiabatic.

One final CFD case is run in which two additional irreversibilities are included, namely, *friction* and *turbulence*. We modify case (b) of Fig. 15-75 by running a steady, adiabatic, turbulent case using the  $k-\epsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. The turbulence intensity at the inlet is set to 10 percent with a turbulence length scale of 0.050 m. A contour plot of  $P/P_{0, \text{inlet}}$  is shown in Fig. 15-77, using the same grayscale range as in Fig. 15-75. Comparison of Figs. 15-75b and 15-77 reveals that the shock wave for the turbulent case occurs further upstream and is therefore somewhat weaker. In addition, the stagnation pressure is small in a very thin region along the channel walls. This is due to frictional losses in the thin boundary layer. Turbulent and viscous irreversibilities in the boundary layer region are responsible for this decrease in stagnation pressure. Furthermore, the boundary layer separates just downstream of the shock, leading to more

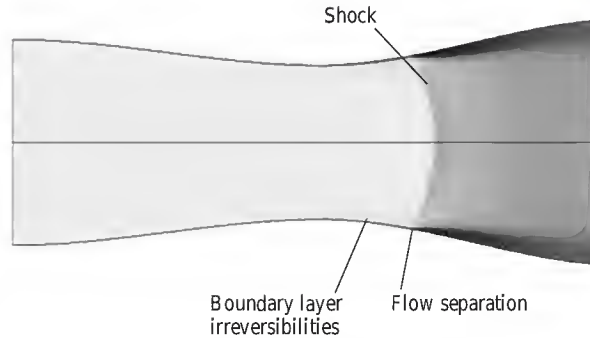


FIGURE 15-77

CFD results for stationary, adiabatic, turbulent, compressible flow through a converging-diverging nozzle. Grayscale contours of stagnation pressure ratio  $P_0/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$  are shown for the case with  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 0.682$ , the same back pressure as that of Fig. 15-75b. Flow separation and irreversibilities in the boundary layer are identified.

irreversibilities. A close-up view of velocity vectors in the vicinity of the separation point along the wall is shown in Fig. 15-78. We note that this case does not converge well and is inherently unsteady; the interaction between shock waves and boundary layers is a very difficult task for CFD. Because we use wall functions, flow details within the turbulent boundary layer are not resolved in this CFD calculation. Experiments reveal, however, that the shock wave interacts much more significantly with the boundary layer, producing “ $\lambda$ -feet,” as discussed in the Application Spotlight of Chap. 12.

Finally, we compare the mass flow rate for this viscous, turbulent case to that of the inviscid case, and find that  $\dot{m}$  has decreased by about 0.7 percent. Why? As discussed in Chap. 10, a boundary layer along a wall impacts the outer flow such that the wall appears to be thicker by an amount equal to the displacement thickness  $\delta^*$ . *The effective throat area is thus reduced somewhat by the presence of the boundary layer, leading to a reduction in mass flow rate through the converging-diverging nozzle.* The effect is small in this example since the boundary layers are so thin relative to the dimensions of the nozzle, and it turns out that the inviscid approximation is quite good (less than one percent error).

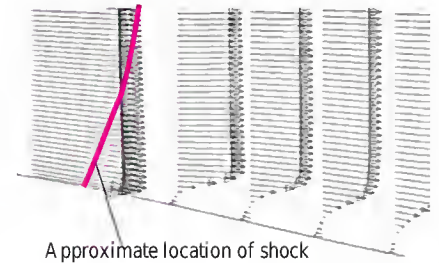


FIGURE 15-78

Close-up view of velocity vectors in the vicinity of the separated flow region of Fig. 15-77. The sudden decrease in velocity magnitude across the shock is seen, as is the reverse flow region downstream of the shock.

## Oblique Shocks over a Wedge

For our final compressible flow example, we model steady, adiabatic, two-dimensional, inviscid, compressible flow of air over a wedge of half-angle  $\theta$  (Fig. 15-79). Since the flow has top-bottom symmetry, we model only the upper half of the flow and use a symmetry boundary condition along the bottom edge. We run three cases:  $\theta = 10, 20$ , and  $30^\circ$ , at an inlet Mach number of 2.0. CFD results are shown in Fig. 15-80 for all three cases. In the CFD plots, a mirror image of the computational domain is projected across the line of symmetry for clarity.

For the  $10^\circ$  case (Fig. 15-80a), a straight oblique shock originating at the apex of the wedge is observed, as also predicted by inviscid theory. The flow turns across the oblique shock by  $10^\circ$  so that it is parallel to the wedge wall. The shock angle  $\beta$  predicted by inviscid theory is  $39.31^\circ$ , and the predicted Mach number downstream of the shock is 1.64. Measurements with a protractor on Fig. 15-80a yield  $\beta \cong 40^\circ$ , and the CFD calculation of the Mach number downstream of the shock is 1.64; the agreement with theory is thus excellent.

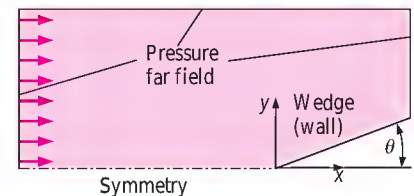
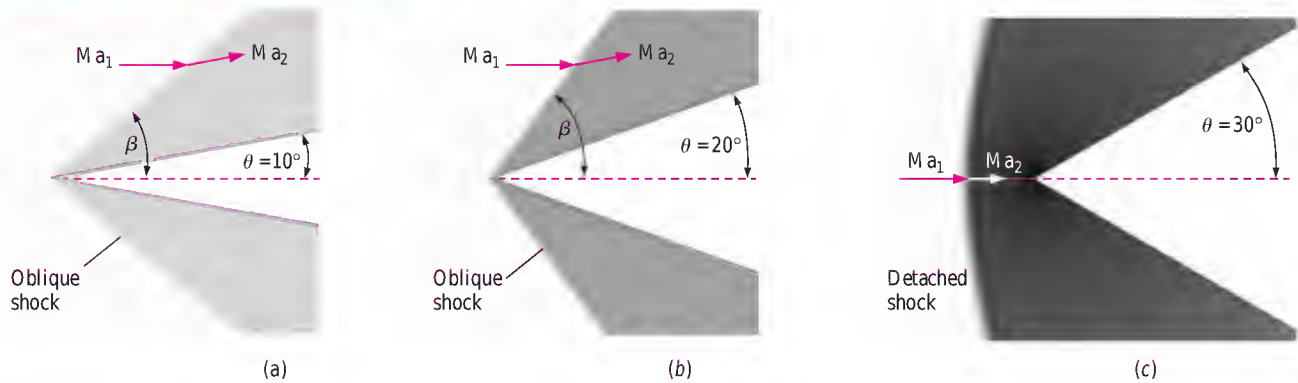


FIGURE 15-79

Computational domain and boundary conditions for compressible flow over a wedge of half-angle  $\theta$ . Since the flow is symmetric about the  $x$ -axis, only the upper half is modeled in the CFD analysis.

**FIGURE 15-80**

CFD results (grayscale Mach number contours) for steady, adiabatic, inviscid, compressible flow at  $Ma_1 = 2.0$  over a wedge of half-angle  $\theta =$  (a)  $10^\circ$ , (b)  $20^\circ$ , and (c)  $30^\circ$ . The Mach number contours range from  $Ma = 0.2$  (darkest) to  $2.0$  (lightest) in all cases. For the two smaller wedge half-angles, an attached weak oblique shock forms at the leading edge of the wedge, but for the  $30^\circ$  case, a detached shock (bow wave) forms ahead of the wedge. Shock strength increases with  $\theta$ , as indicated by the darker shade of gray downstream of the shock as  $\theta$  increases.

For the  $20^\circ$  case (Fig. 15-80b), the CFD calculations yield a Mach number of 1.21 downstream of the shock. The shock angle measured from the CFD calculations is about  $54^\circ$ . Inviscid theory predicts a Mach number of 1.21 and a shock angle of  $53.4^\circ$ , so again the agreement between theory and CFD is excellent. Since the shock for the  $20^\circ$  case is at a steeper angle (closer to a normal shock), it is stronger than the shock for the  $10^\circ$  case, as indicated by the darker coloring in the Mach contours downstream of the shock for the  $20^\circ$  case.

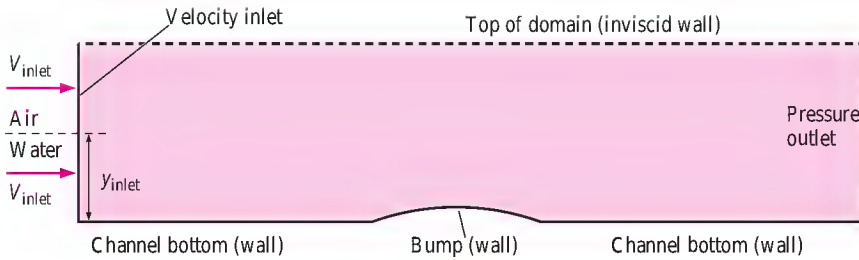
At Mach number 2.0 in air, inviscid theory predicts that a straight oblique shock can form up to a maximum wedge half-angle of about  $23^\circ$  (Chap. 12). At wedge half-angles greater than this, the shock must move upstream of the wedge (become detached), forming a **detached shock**, which takes the shape of a **bow wave** (Chap. 12). The CFD results at  $\theta = 30^\circ$  (Fig. 15-80c) show that this is indeed the case. The portion of the detached shock just upstream of the leading edge is a normal shock, and thus the flow downstream of that portion of the shock is subsonic. As the shock curves backward, it becomes progressively weaker, and the Mach number downstream of the shock increases, as indicated by the lighter shade of gray.

## 15-6 ■ OPEN-CHANNEL FLOW CFD CALCULATIONS

So far, all our examples have been for one single-phase fluid (air or water). However, many commercially available CFD codes can handle flow of a mixture of gases (e.g., carbon monoxide in air), flow with two phases of the same fluid (e.g., steam and liquid water), and even flow of two fluids of different phase (e.g., liquid water and gaseous air). The latter case is of interest in this section, namely, the flow of water with a free surface, above which is gaseous air, i.e., open-channel flow. We present here some simple examples of CFD solutions of open-channel flows.

FIGURE 15-81

Computational domain for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow of water over a bump along the bottom of a channel, with boundary conditions identified. Two fluids are modeled in the flow field— liquid water and air above the free surface of the water. Liquid depth  $y_{\text{inlet}}$  and inlet speed  $V_{\text{inlet}}$  are specified.



## Flow over a Bump on the Bottom of a Channel

Consider a two-dimensional channel with a flat, horizontal bottom. At a certain location along the bottom of the channel, there is a smooth bump, 1.0 m long and 0.10 m high at its center (Fig. 15-81). The velocity inlet is split into two parts—the lower part for liquid water and the upper part for air. In the CFD calculations, the inlet velocity of both the air and the water is specified as  $V_{\text{inlet}}$ . The water depth at the inlet of the computational domain is specified as  $y_{\text{inlet}}$ , but the location of the water surface in the rest of the domain is calculated. The flow is modeled as inviscid.

We consider cases with both subcritical and supercritical inlets (Chap. 13). Results from the CFD calculations are shown in Fig. 15-82 for three cases for comparison. For the first case (Fig. 15-82a),  $y_{\text{inlet}}$  is specified as 0.30 m, and  $V_{\text{inlet}}$  is specified as 0.50 m/s. The corresponding Froude number is calculated to be

$$\text{Froude number:} \quad Fr = \frac{V_{\text{inlet}}}{\sqrt{gy_{\text{inlet}}}} = \frac{0.50 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.30 \text{ m})}} = 0.291$$

Since  $Fr < 1$ , the flow at the inlet is *subcritical*, and the liquid surface dips slightly above the bump (Fig. 15-82a). The flow remains subcritical downstream of the bump, and the liquid surface height slowly rises back to its prebump level. The flow is thus subcritical everywhere.

For the second case (Fig. 15-82b),  $y_{\text{inlet}}$  is specified as 0.50 m, and  $V_{\text{inlet}}$  is specified as 4.0 m/s. The corresponding Froude number is calculated to be 1.81. Since  $Fr > 1$ , the flow at the inlet is *supercritical*, and the liquid surface *rises* above the bump (Fig. 15-82b). Far downstream, the liquid depth returns to 0.50 m, and the average velocity returns to 4.0 m/s, yielding  $Fr = 1.81$ —the same as at the inlet. Thus, this flow is supercritical everywhere.

Finally, we show results for a third case (Fig. 15-82c) in which the flow entering the channel is subcritical ( $y_{\text{inlet}} = 0.50 \text{ m}$ ,  $V_{\text{inlet}} = 1.0 \text{ m/s}$ , and  $Fr = 0.452$ ). In this case, the water surface dips downward over the bump, as expected for subcritical flow. However, on the downstream side of the bump,  $y_{\text{outlet}} = 0.25 \text{ m}$ ,  $V_{\text{outlet}} = 2.0 \text{ m/s}$ , and  $Fr = 1.28$ . Thus, this flow starts subcritical, but changes to supercritical downstream of the bump. If the domain had extended further downstream, we would likely see a *hydraulic jump* that would bring the Froude number back below unity (subcritical).

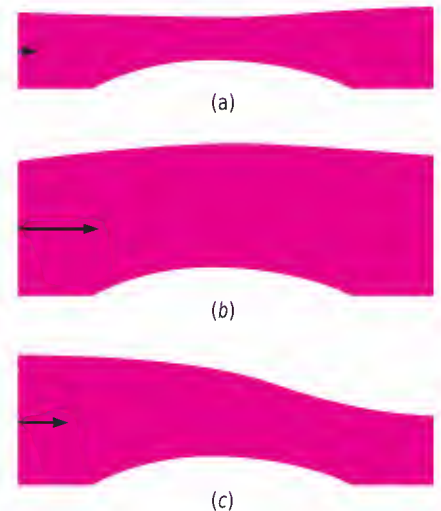


FIGURE 15-82

CFD results for incompressible, two-dimensional flow of water over a bump along the channel bottom. Phase contours are plotted, where blue indicates liquid water and white indicates gaseous air: (a) subcritical-to-subcritical, (b) supercritical-to-supercritical, and (c) subcritical-to-supercritical.



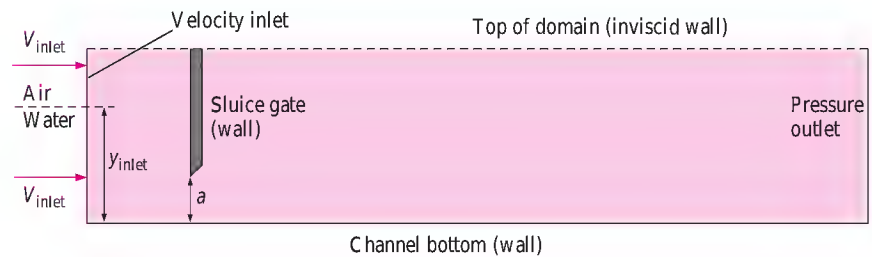
### Flow through a Sluice Gate (Hydraulic Jump)

As a final example, we consider a two-dimensional channel with a flat, horizontal bottom, but this time with a sluice gate (Fig. 15-83). The water depth at the inlet of the computational domain is specified as  $y_{\text{inlet}}$ , and the inlet flow velocity is specified as  $V_{\text{inlet}}$ . The bottom of the sluice gate is a distance  $a$  from the channel bottom. The flow is modeled as inviscid.

We run the CFD code with  $y_{\text{inlet}} = 12.0$  m and  $V_{\text{inlet}} = 0.833$  m/s, yielding an inlet Froude number of  $Fr_{\text{inlet}} = 0.0768$  (subcritical). The bottom of the sluice gate is at  $a = 0.125$  m from the channel bottom. Results from the CFD calculations are shown in Fig. 15-84. After the water passes under the sluice gate, its average velocity increases to 12.8 m/s, and its depth decreases to  $y = 0.78$  m. Thus,  $Fr = 4.63$  (supercritical) downstream of the sluice gate and upstream of the hydraulic jump. Some distance downstream, we see a hydraulic jump in which the average water depth increases to  $y = 3.54$  m, and the average water velocity decreases to 2.82 m/s. The Froude number downstream of the hydraulic jump is thus  $Fr = 0.478$  (subcritical). We notice that the downstream water depth is significantly lower than that upstream of the sluice gate, indicating relatively large dissipation through the hydraulic jump and a corresponding decrease in the specific energy of the flow (Chap. 13). The analogy between specific energy loss through a hydraulic jump in open-channel flow and stagnation pressure loss through a shock wave in compressible flow is reinforced.

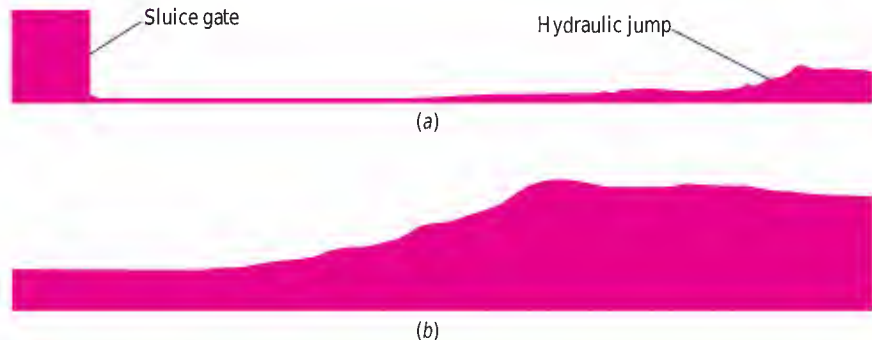
**FIGURE 15-83**

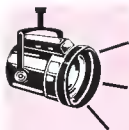
Computational domain for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional flow of water through a sluice gate, with boundary conditions identified. Two fluids are modeled in the flow field—liquid water, and air above the free surface of the water. Liquid depth  $y_{\text{inlet}}$  and inlet speed  $V_{\text{inlet}}$  are specified.



**FIGURE 15-84**

CFD results for incompressible, two-dimensional flow of water through a sluice gate in an open channel. Phase contours are plotted, where blue indicates liquid water and white indicates gaseous air: (a) overall view of the sluice gate and hydraulic jump, and (b) close-up view of the hydraulic jump. The flow is highly unsteady, and these are instantaneous snapshots at an arbitrary time.





## APPLICATION SPOTLIGHT ■ A Virtual Stomach

**Guest Authors:** James G. Brasseur and Anupam Pal,  
The Pennsylvania State University

The mechanical function of the stomach (called gastric “motility”) is central to proper nutrition, reliable drug delivery, and many gastric dysfunctions such as gastroparesis. Figure 15-85 shows a magnetic resonance image (MRI) of the stomach. The stomach is a mixer, a grinder, a storage chamber, and a sophisticated pump that controls the release of liquid and solid gastric content into the small intestines where nutrient uptake occurs. Nutrient release is controlled by the opening and closing of a valve at the end of the stomach (the pylorus) and the time variations in pressure difference between the stomach and duodenum. Gastric pressure is controlled by muscle tension over the stomach wall and peristaltic contraction waves that pass through the antrum (Fig. 15-85). These antral peristaltic contraction waves also break down food particles and mix material within the stomach, both food and drugs. It is currently impossible, however, to measure the mixing fluid motions in the human stomach. The MRI, for example, gives only an *outline* of special magnetized fluid within the stomach. In order to study these invisible fluid motions and their effects, we have developed a computer model of the stomach using computational fluid dynamics.

The mathematics underlying our computational model is derived from the laws of fluid mechanics. The model is a way of extending MRI measurements of time-evolving stomach geometry to the fluid motions within. Whereas computer models cannot describe the full complexity of gastric physiology, they have the great advantage of allowing controlled systematic variation of parameters, so sensitivities that cannot be measured experimentally can be studied computationally. Our virtual stomach applies a numerical method called the “lattice Boltzmann” algorithm that is well suited to fluid flows in complex geometries, and the boundary conditions are obtained from MRI data. In Fig. 15-86 we predict the motions, breakdown, and mixing of 1-cm-size extended-release drug tablets in the stomach. In this numerical experiment the drug tablet is denser than the surrounding highly viscous meal. We predict that the antral peristaltic waves generate recirculating eddies and repulsive “jets” within the stomach, which in turn generate high shear stresses that wear away the tablet surface and release the drug. The drug then mixes by the same fluid motions that release the drug. We find that gastric fluid motions and mixing depend on the details of the time variations in stomach geometry and pylorus.

### References

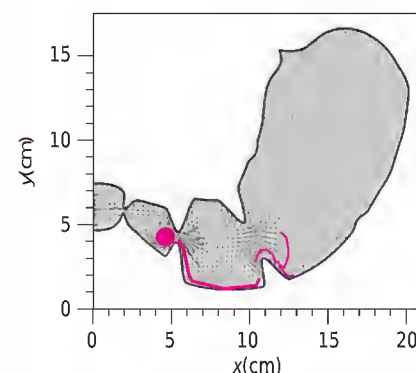
- Indireskumar, K., Brasseur, J. G., Faas, H., Hebbard, G. S., Kunz, P., Dent, J., Boesinger, P., Feinle, C., Fried, M., Li, M., and Schwizer, W., “Relative Contribution of ‘Pressure Pump’ and ‘Peristaltic Pump’ to Slowed Gastric Emptying,” *Amer J Physiol*, 278, pp. G604–G616, 2000.
- Pal, A., Indireskumar, K., Schwizer, W., Abrahamsson, B., Fried, M., Brasseur, J. G., “2004 Gastric Flow and Mixing Studied Using Computer Simulation,” In Press, *Proc. Royal Soc. London, Biological Sciences*, October.



**FIGURE 15-85**

Magnetic resonance image of the human stomach in vivo at one instant in time showing peristaltic (i.e., propagating) contraction waves (CW) in the end region of the stomach (the antrum). The pylorus is a sphincter, or valve, that allows nutrients into the duodenum (small intestines).

Developed by Anupam Pal and James Brasseur.  
Used by permission.



**FIGURE 15-86**

Computer simulation of fluid motions within the stomach (velocity vectors) from peristaltic antral contraction waves (Fig. 15-85), and the release of a drug (blue trail) from an extended release tablet (blue circle).

Developed by Anupam Pal and James Brasseur.  
Used by permission.

## SUMMARY

Although neither as ubiquitous as spreadsheets, nor as easy to use as mathematical solvers, computational fluid dynamics codes are continually improving and are becoming more commonplace. Once the realm of specialized scientists who wrote their own codes and used supercomputers, commercial CFD codes with numerous features and user-friendly interfaces can now be obtained for personal computers at a reasonable cost and are available to engineers of all disciplines. As shown in this chapter, however, a poor grid, improper choice of laminar versus turbulent flow, inappropriate boundary conditions, and/or any of a number of other miscues can lead to CFD solutions that are physically incorrect, even though the colorful graphical output always looks pretty. Therefore, it is imperative that CFD users be well grounded in the fundamentals of fluid mechanics in order to avoid erroneous answers from a CFD simulation. In addition, appropriate comparisons should be made to experimental data whenever possible to validate CFD predictions. Bearing these cautions in mind, CFD has enormous potential for diverse applications involving fluid flows.

We show examples of both laminar and turbulent CFD solutions. For incompressible laminar flow, computational fluid dynamics does an excellent job, even for unsteady flows with separation. In fact, laminar CFD solutions are "exact" to the extent that they are limited by grid resolution and boundary conditions. Unfortunately, many flows of practical engineering interest are *turbulent*, not laminar. *Direct numerical simulation* (DNS) has great potential for simulation of complex turbulent flow fields, and algorithms for solving the equations of motion (the three-dimensional continuity and Navier-Stokes equations) are well established. However, resolution of all the fine scales of a high Reynolds number com-

plex turbulent flow requires computers that are orders of magnitude faster than today's fastest machines. It will be decades before computers advance to the point where DNS is useful for practical engineering problems. In the meantime, the best we can do is employ *turbulence models*, which are semi-empirical transport equations that model (rather than solve) the increased mixing and diffusion caused by turbulent eddies. When running CFD codes that utilize turbulence models, we must be careful that we have a fine-enough mesh and that all boundary conditions are properly applied. In the end, however, regardless of how fine the mesh, or how valid the boundary conditions, *turbulent CFD results are only as good as the turbulence model used*. Nevertheless, while no turbulence model is *universal* (applicable to *all* turbulent flows), we obtain reasonable performance for many practical flow simulations.

We also demonstrate in this chapter that CFD can yield useful results for flows with heat transfer, compressible flows, and open-channel flows. In all cases, however, users of CFD must be careful that they choose an appropriate computational domain, apply proper boundary conditions, generate a good grid, and use the proper models and approximations. As computers continue to become faster and more powerful, CFD will take on an ever-increasing role in design and analysis of complex engineering systems.

We have only scratched the surface of computational fluid dynamics in this brief chapter. In order to become proficient and competent at CFD, you must take advanced courses of study in numerical methods, fluid mechanics, turbulence, and heat transfer. We hope that, if nothing else, this chapter has spurred you on to further study of this exciting topic.

## REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READING

1. C.-J. Chen and S.-Y. Jaw. *Fundamentals of Turbulence Modeling*. Washington, DC: Taylor & Francis, 1998.
2. J. M. Cimbalá, H. Nagib, and A. Roshko. "Large Structure in the Far Wakes of Two-Dimensional Bluff Bodies," *Fluid Mech.*, 190, pp. 265-298, 1988.
3. S. Schreier. *Compressible Flow*. New York: Wiley-Interscience, chap. 6 (Transonic Flow), pp. 285-293, 1982.
4. J. C. Tannehill, D. A. Anderson, and R. H. Pletcher. *Computational Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer*, 2nd ed. Washington, DC: Taylor & Francis, 1997.
5. H. Tennekes and J. L. Lumley. *A First Course in Turbulence*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1972.
6. D. J. Tritton. *Physical Fluid Dynamics*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 1977.
7. M. Van Dyke. *An Album of Fluid Motion*. Stanford, CA: The Parabolic Press, 1982.
8. F. M. White. *Viscous Fluid Flow*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1991.
9. D. C. Wilcox. *Turbulence Modeling for CFD*, 2nd ed. La Cañada, CA: DCW Industries, Inc., 1998.
10. C. H. K. Williamson. "Oblique and Parallel Modes of Vortex Shedding in the Wake of a Circular Cylinder at Low Reynolds Numbers," *J. Fluid Mech.*, 206, pp. 579-627, 1989.

## PROBLEMS\*

## Fundamentals, Grid Generation, and Boundary Conditions

**15-1C** A CFD code is used to solve a two-dimensional ( $x$  and  $y$ ), incompressible, laminar flow without free surfaces. The fluid is Newtonian. Appropriate boundary conditions are used. List the variables (unknowns) in the problem, and list the corresponding equations to be solved by the computer.

**15-2C** Write a brief (a few sentences) definition and description of each of the following, and provide example(s) if helpful: (a) computational domain, (b) mesh, (c) transport equation, (d) coupled equations.

**15-3C** What is the difference between a *node* and an *interval* and how are they related to *cells*? In Fig. P15-3C, how many nodes and how many intervals are on each edge?

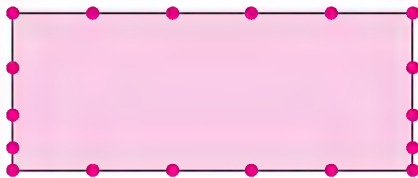


FIGURE P15-3C

**15-4C** For the two-dimensional computational domain of Fig. P15-3C, with the given node distribution, sketch a simple structured grid using four-sided cells and sketch a simple unstructured grid using three-sided cells. How many cells are in each? Discuss.

**15-5C** Summarize the eight steps involved in a typical CFD analysis of a steady, laminar flow field.

**15-6C** Suppose you are using CFD to simulate flow through a duct in which there is a circular cylinder as in Fig. P15-6C. The duct is long, but to save computer resources you choose a computational domain in the vicinity of the cylinder only. Explain why the downstream edge of the computational domain should be further from the cylinder than the upstream edge.

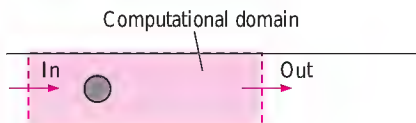


FIGURE P15-6C

**15-7C** Write a brief (a few sentences) discussion about the significance of each of the following in regards to an iterative CFD solution: (a) initial conditions, (b) residual, (c) iteration, (d) postprocessing.

**15-8C** Briefly discuss how each of the following is used by CFD codes to speed up the iteration process: (a) multigriding and (b) artificial time.

**15-9C** Of the boundary conditions discussed in this chapter, list all the boundary conditions that may be applied to the right edge of the two-dimensional computational domain sketched in Fig. P15-9C. Why can't the *other* boundary conditions be applied to this edge?

**15-10C** What is the standard method to test for adequate grid resolution when using CFD?

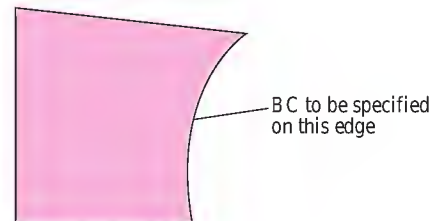


FIGURE P15-9C

**15-11C** What is the difference between a pressure inlet and a velocity inlet boundary condition? Explain why you cannot specify both pressure and velocity at a velocity inlet boundary condition or at a pressure inlet boundary condition.

**15-12C** An incompressible CFD code is used to simulate the flow of air through a two-dimensional rectangular channel (Fig. P15-12C). The computational domain consists of four blocks, as indicated. Flow enters block 4 from the upper right and exits block 1 to the left as shown. Inlet velocity  $V$  is known and outlet pressure  $P_{out}$  is also known. Label the boundary conditions that should be applied to every edge of every block of this computational domain.

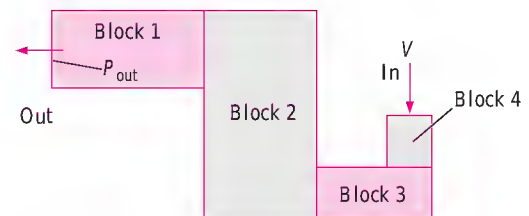


FIGURE P15-12C

\* Problems designated by a "C" are concept questions, and students are encouraged to answer them all. Problems designated by an "E" are in English units, and the SI users can ignore them.



**15-13C** Consider Prob. 15-12C again, except let the boundary condition on the common edge between blocks 1 and 2 be a *fan* with a specified pressure rise from right to left across the fan. Suppose an incompressible CFD code is run for both cases (with and without the fan). All else being equal, will the pressure at the inlet increase or decrease? Why? What will happen to the velocity at the outlet? Explain.

**15-14C** List six boundary conditions that are used with CFD to solve incompressible fluid flow problems. For each one, provide a brief description and give an example of how that boundary condition is used.

**15-15** A CFD code is used to simulate flow over a two-dimensional airfoil at an angle of attack. A portion of the computational domain near the airfoil is outlined in Fig. P15-15 (the computational domain extends well beyond the region outlined by the dashed line). Sketch a coarse structured grid using four-sided cells and sketch a coarse unstructured grid using three-sided cells in the region shown. Be sure to cluster the cells where appropriate. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each grid type.

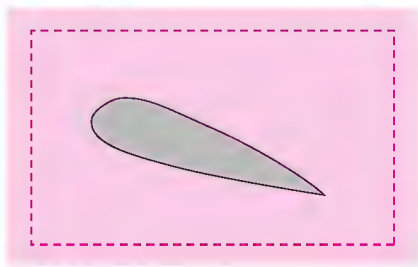


FIGURE P15-15

**15-16** For the airfoil of Prob. 15-15, sketch a coarse hybrid grid and explain the advantages of such a grid.

**15-17** An incompressible CFD code is used to simulate the flow of water through a two-dimensional rectangular channel in which there is a circular cylinder (Fig. P15-17). A time-averaged turbulent flow solution is generated using a turbulence model. Top-bottom symmetry about the cylinder is assumed. Flow enters from the left and exits to the right as shown. Inlet velocity  $V$  is known, and outlet pressure  $P_{\text{out}}$  is also known. Generate the blocking for a structured grid using



FIGURE P15-17

four-sided blocks, and sketch a coarse grid using four-sided cells, being sure to cluster cells near walls. Also be careful to avoid highly skewed cells. Label the boundary conditions that should be applied to every edge of every block of your computational domain. (Hint: Six to seven blocks are sufficient.)

**15-18** An incompressible CFD code is used to simulate the flow of gasoline through a two-dimensional rectangular channel in which there is a large circular settling chamber (Fig. P15-18). Flow enters from the left and exits to the right as shown. A time-averaged turbulent flow solution is generated using a turbulence model. Top-bottom symmetry is assumed. Inlet velocity  $V$  is known, and outlet pressure  $P_{\text{out}}$  is also known. Generate the blocking for a structured grid using four-sided blocks, and sketch a coarse grid using four-sided cells, being sure to cluster cells near walls. Also be careful to avoid highly skewed cells. Label the boundary conditions that should be applied to every edge of every block of your computational domain.

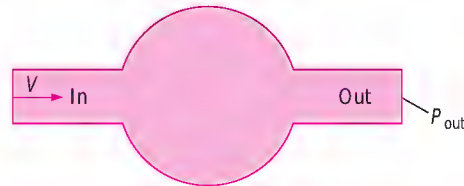


FIGURE P15-18

**15-19** Redraw the structured multiblock grid of Fig. 15-12b for the case in which your CFD code can handle only *elementary blocks*. Renumber all the blocks and indicate how many  $i$ - and  $j$ -intervals are contained in each block. How many elementary blocks do you end up with? Add up all the cells, and verify that the total number of cells does not change.

**15-20** Suppose your CFD code can handle *nonelementary blocks*. Combine as many blocks of Fig. 15-12b as you can. The only restriction is that in any one block, the number of  $i$ -intervals and the number of  $j$ -intervals must be constants. Show that you can create a structured grid with only *three* nonelementary blocks. Renumber all the blocks and indicate how many  $i$ - and  $j$ -intervals are contained in each block. Add up all the cells and verify that the total number of cells does not change.

**15-21** A new heat exchanger is being designed with the goal of mixing the fluid downstream of each stage as thoroughly as possible. Anita comes up with a design whose cross section for one stage is sketched in Fig. P15-21. The geometry extends periodically up and down beyond the region shown here. She uses several dozen rectangular tubes inclined at a high angle of attack to ensure that the flow separates and

mixes in the wakes. The performance of this geometry is to be tested using two-dimensional time-averaged CFD simulations with a turbulence model, and the results will be compared to those of competing geometries. Sketch the simplest possible computational domain that can be used to simulate this flow. Label and indicate all boundary conditions on your diagram. Discuss.

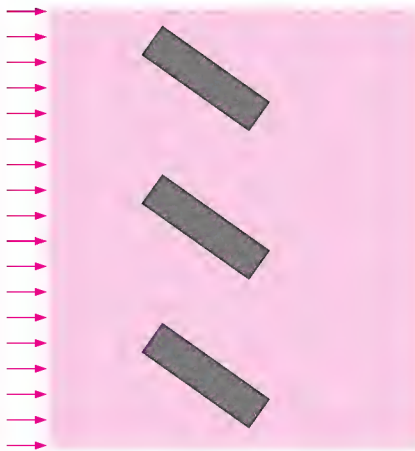


FIGURE P15-21

**15-22** Sketch a coarse structured multiblock grid with four-sided elementary blocks and four-sided cells for the computational domain of Prob. 15-21.

**15-23** Anita runs a CFD code using the computational domain and grid developed in Probs. 15-21 and 15-22. Unfortunately, the CFD code has a difficult time converging and Anita realizes that there is *reverse flow* at the outlet (far right edge of the computational domain). Explain why there is reverse flow, and discuss what Anita should do to correct the problem.

**15-24** As a follow-up to the heat exchanger design of Prob. 15-21, suppose Anita's design is chosen based on the results

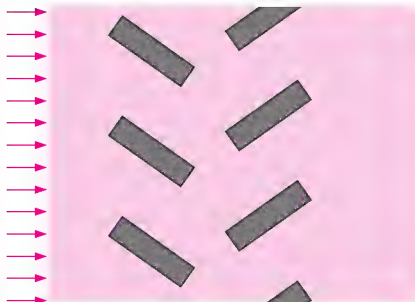


FIGURE P15-24

of a preliminary single-stage CFD analysis. Now she is asked to simulate *two* stages of the heat exchanger. The second row of rectangular tubes is staggered and inclined oppositely to that of the first row to promote mixing (Fig. P15-24). The geometry extends periodically up and down beyond the region shown here. Sketch a computational domain that can be used to simulate this flow. Label and indicate all boundary conditions on your diagram. Discuss.

**15-25** Sketch a structured multiblock grid with four-sided elementary blocks for the computational domain of Prob. 15-24. Each block is to have four-sided structured cells, but you do not have to sketch the grid, just the block topology. Try to make all the blocks as rectangular as possible to avoid highly skewed cells in the corners. Assume that the CFD code requires that the node distribution on periodic pairs of edges be identical (the two edges of a periodic pair are "linked" in the grid generation process). Also assume that the CFD code does not allow a block's edges to be split for application of boundary conditions.

### FlowLab Problems\*

**15-26** In this exercise, we examine how far away the boundary of the computational domain needs to be when simulating external flow around a body in a free stream. We choose a two-dimensional case for simplicity—flow at speed  $V$  over a rectangular block whose length  $L$  is 1.5 times its height  $D$  (Fig. P15-26a). We assume the flow to be symmetric about the centerline ( $x$ -axis), so that we need to model only the upper half of the flow. We set up a semicircular computational domain for the CFD solution, as sketched in Fig. P15-26b. Boundary conditions are shown on all edges. We run several values of outer edge radius  $R$  ( $5 < R/D < 500$ ) to determine when the far field boundary is "far enough" away. Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_domain*.

(a) Calculate the Reynolds number based on the block height  $D$ . What is the experimentally measured value of the drag coefficient for this two-dimensional block at this Reynolds number (see Chap. 11)?

(b) Generate CFD solutions for various values of  $R/D$ . For each case, calculate and record drag coefficient  $C_D$ . Plot  $C_D$  as a function of  $R/D$ . At what value of  $R/D$  does  $C_D$  become independent of computational extent to three significant digits of precision? Report a final value of  $C_D$ , and discuss your results.

\* These problems require the CFD software program FlowLab, provided with this textbook by FLUENT, Inc. Templates for these problems are available on the book's website. In each case, a brief statement of the problem is provided here, whereas additional details about the geometry, boundary conditions, and computational parameters are provided within the template.

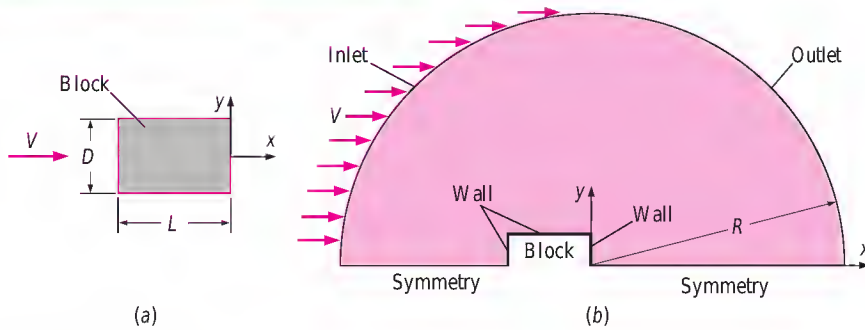


FIGURE P15-26

(c) Discuss some reasons for the discrepancy between the experimental value of  $C_D$  and the value obtained here using CFD.

(d) Plot streamlines for two cases:  $R/D = 5$  and 500. Compare and discuss.

**15-27** Using the geometry of Prob. 15-26, and the case with  $R/D = 500$ , the goal of this exercise is to check for grid independence. Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_mesh*. Run various values of grid resolution, and tabulate drag coefficient  $C_D$  as a function of the number of cells. Has grid independence been achieved? Report a final value of  $C_D$  to three significant digits of precision. Does the final value of drag coefficient agree better with that of this experiment? Discuss.

**15-28** In Probs. 15-26 and 15-27, we used air as the fluid in our calculations. In this exercise, we repeat the calculation of drag coefficient, except we use *different fluids*. We adjust the inlet velocity appropriately such that the calculations are always at the same Reynolds number. Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_fluid*. Compare the value of  $C_D$  for all three cases (air, water, and kerosene) and discuss.

**15-29** Experiments on two-dimensional rectangular blocks in an incompressible free-stream flow reveal that the drag coefficient is independent of Reynolds number for  $Re$  greater than about  $10^4$ . In this exercise, we examine if CFD calculations are able to predict the same independence of  $C_D$  on  $Re$ . Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_Reynolds*. Calculate and record  $C_D$  for several values of  $Re$ . Discuss.

**15-30** In Probs. 15-26 through 15-29, the  $k-\epsilon$  turbulence model is used. The goal of this exercise is to see how sensitive the drag coefficient is to our choice of turbulence model and to see if a different turbulence model yields better agreement with experiment. Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_turbulence\_model*. Run the simulation with all the available turbulence models. For each case, record  $C_D$ . Which one gives the best agreement with experiment? Discuss.

**15-31** Experimental drag coefficient data are available for two-dimensional blocks of various shapes in external flow. In this exercise, we use CFD to compare the drag coefficient of

rectangular blocks with  $L/D$  ranging from 0.1 to 3.0 (Fig. P15-31). The computational domain is a semicircle similar to that sketched in Fig. P15-26b; we assume steady, incompressible, turbulent flow with symmetry about the  $x$ -axis. Run FlowLab, and start template *Block\_length*.

(a) Run the CFD simulation for various values of  $L/D$  between 0.1 and 3.0. Record the drag coefficient for each case, and plot  $C_D$  as a function of  $L/D$ . Compare to experimentally obtained data on the same plot. Discuss.

(b) For each case, plot streamlines near the block and in its wake region. Use these streamlines to help explain the trend in the plot of  $C_D$  versus  $L/D$ .

(c) Discuss possible reasons for the discrepancy between CFD calculations and experimental data and suggest a remedy.

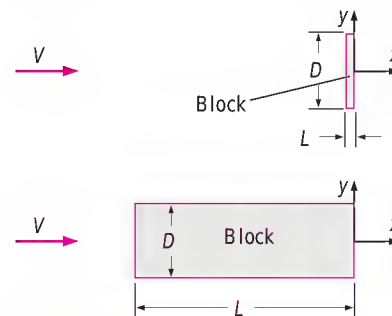


FIGURE P15-31

**15-32** Repeat Prob. 15-26 for the case of *axisymmetric* flow over a blunt-faced cylinder (Fig. P15-32), using FlowLab

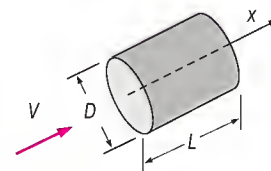


FIGURE P15-32



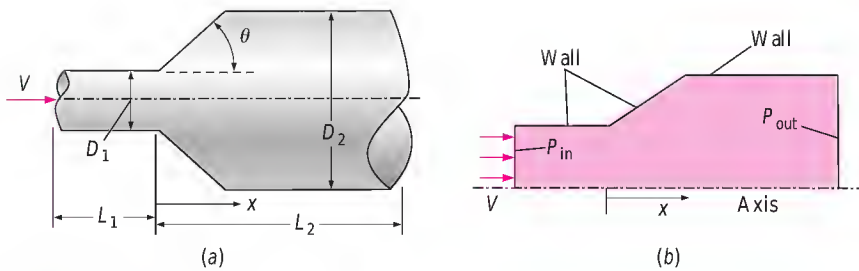


FIGURE P15-33

template *Block\_axisymmetric*. The grids and all the parameters are the same as those in Prob. 15-26, except the symmetry boundary condition is changed to “axis,” and the flow solver is axisymmetric about the  $x$ -axis. In addition to the questions listed in Prob. 15-26, compare the two-dimensional and axisymmetric cases. Which one requires a greater extent of the far field boundary? Which one has better agreement with experiment? Discuss. (Note: The reference area for  $C_D$  in the axisymmetric case is the frontal area  $A = \pi D^2/4$ .)

**15-33** Air flows through a conical diffuser in an axisymmetric wind tunnel (Fig. P15-33a—drawing not to scale).  $\theta$  is the diffuser half-angle (the total angle of the diffuser is equal to  $2\theta$ ). The inlet and outlet diameters are  $D_1 = 0.50$  m and  $D_2 = 1.0$  m, respectively, and  $\theta = 20^\circ$ . The inlet velocity is nearly uniform at  $V = 10.0$  m/s. The axial distance upstream of the diffuser is  $L_1 = 1.50$  m, and the axial distance from the start of the diffuser to the outlet is  $L_2 = 8.00$  m. We set up a computational domain for a CFD solution, as sketched in Fig. P15-33b. Since the flow is axisymmetric and steady in the mean, we model only one two-dimensional slice as shown, with the bottom edge of the domain specified as an axis. The goal of this exercise is to test for grid independence. Run FlowLab, and start template *Diffuser\_mesh*.

(a) Generate CFD solutions for several grid resolutions. Plot streamlines in the diffuser section for each case. At what grid resolution does the streamline pattern appear to be grid independent? Describe the flow field for each case and discuss.

(b) For each case, calculate and record pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}}$ . At what grid resolution is the  $\Delta P$  grid independent (to three significant digits of precision)? Plot  $\Delta P$  as a function of number of cells. Discuss your results.

**15-34** Repeat Prob. 15-33 for the finest resolution case, but with the “pressure outlet” boundary condition changed to an “outflow” boundary condition instead, using FlowLab template *Diffuser\_outflow*. Record  $\Delta P$  and compare with the result of Prob. 15-33 for the same grid resolution. Also compare the pressure distribution at the outlet for the case with the pressure outlet boundary condition and the case with the outflow boundary condition. Discuss.

**15-35** Barbara is designing a conical diffuser for the axisymmetric wind tunnel of Prob. 15-33. She needs to achieve at least 40 Pa of pressure recovery through the diffuser, while keeping the diffuser length as small as possible. Barbara decides to use CFD to compare the performance of diffusers of various half-angles ( $5^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ ) (see Fig. P15-33 for the definition of  $\theta$  and other parameters in the problem). In all cases, the diameter doubles through the diffuser—the inlet and outlet diameters are  $D_1 = 0.50$  m and  $D_2 = 1.0$  m, respectively. The inlet velocity is nearly uniform at  $V = 10.0$  m/s. The axial distance upstream of the diffuser is  $L_1 = 1.50$  m, and the axial distance from the start of the diffuser to the outlet is  $L_2 = 8.00$  m. (The overall length of the computational domain is 9.50 m in all cases.)

Run FlowLab with template *Diffuser\_angle*. In addition to the axis and wall boundary conditions labeled in Fig. P15-33, the inlet is specified as a velocity inlet and the outlet is specified as a pressure outlet with  $P_{\text{out}} = 0$  gage pressure for all cases. The fluid is air at default conditions, and turbulent flow is assumed.

(a) Generate CFD solutions for half-angle  $\theta = 5, 7.5, 10, 12.5, 15, 17.5, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60$ , and  $90^\circ$ . Plot streamlines for each case. Describe how the flow field changes with the diffuser half-angle, paying particular attention to flow separation on the diffuser wall. How small must  $\theta$  be to avoid flow separation?

(b) For each case, calculate and record  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}}$ . Plot  $\Delta P$  as a function of  $\theta$  and discuss your results. What is the maximum value of  $\theta$  that achieves Barbara’s design objectives?

**15-36** Consider the diffuser of Prob. 15-35 with  $\theta = 90^\circ$  (sudden expansion). In this exercise, we test whether the grid is fine enough by performing a grid independence check. Run FlowLab, and start template *Expansion\_mesh*. Run the CFD code for several levels of grid refinement. Calculate and record  $\Delta P$  for each case. Discuss.

**15-37** Water flows through a sudden contraction in a small round tube (Fig. P15-37a). The tube diameters are  $D_1 = 8.0$  mm and  $D_2 = 2.0$  mm. The inlet velocity is nearly uniform at  $V = 0.050$  m/s, and the flow is laminar. Shane wants to predict the pressure difference from the inlet ( $x = -L_1$ ) to



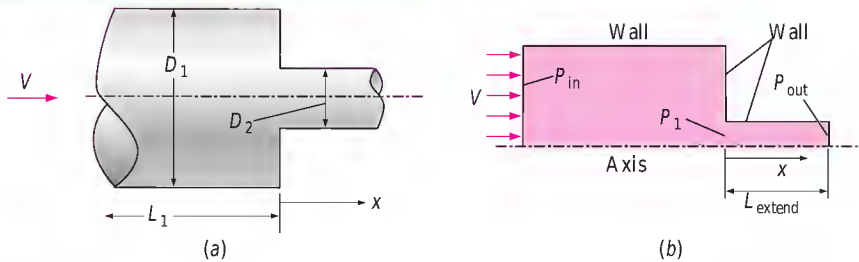


FIGURE P15-37

the axial location of the sudden contraction ( $x = 0$ ). He sets up the computational domain sketched in Fig. P15-37b. Since the flow is axisymmetric and steady, Shane models only one slice, as shown, with the bottom edge of the domain specified as an axis. In addition to the boundary conditions labeled in Fig. P15-37b, the inlet is specified as a velocity inlet, and the outlet is specified as a pressure outlet with  $P_{\text{out}} = 0$  gage. What Shane does *not* know is how far he needs to extend the domain downstream of the contraction in order for the flow field to be simulated accurately upstream of the contraction. (He has no interest in the flow downstream of the contraction.) In other words, he does not know how long to make  $L_{\text{extend}}$ . Run FlowLab, and start template *Contraction\_domain*.

(a) Generate solutions for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$ , and  $3.0$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in order to avoid reverse flow at the pressure outlet? Explain. Plot streamlines near the sudden contraction to help explain your results.

(b) For each case, record gage pressures  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_1$ , and calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in order for  $\Delta P$  to become independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision)?

(c) Plot inlet gage pressure  $P_{\text{in}}$  as a function of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$ . Discuss and explain the trend. Based on all your results taken collectively, which value of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  would you recommend to Shane?

**15-38** Consider the sudden contraction of Prob. 15-37 (Fig. P15-37). Suppose Shane were to disregard the downstream extension entirely ( $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0$ ). Run FlowLab, and start template *Contraction\_zerolength*. Iterate to convergence. Is there reverse flow? Explain. Plot streamlines near the outlet, and compare with those of Prob. 15-37. Discuss. Calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}}$ , and calculate the percentage error in  $\Delta P$  under these conditions, compared to the converged value of Prob. 15-37. Discuss.

**15-39** In this exercise, we apply different back pressures to the sudden contraction of Prob. 15-37 (Fig. P15-37), for the case with  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 2.0$ . Run FlowLab, and start template *Contraction\_pressure*. Set the pressure boundary condition at

the outlet to  $P_{\text{out}} = -50,000$  Pa gage (about  $1/2$  atm below atmospheric pressure). Record  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_1$ , and calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$ . Repeat for  $P_{\text{out}} = 0$  Pa gage and  $P_{\text{out}} = 50,000$  Pa gage. Discuss your results.

**15-40** Consider the sudden contraction of Prob. 15-37, but this time with *turbulent* rather than laminar flow. The dimensions shown in Fig. P15-37 are scaled proportionally by a factor of 100 everywhere so that  $D_1 = 0.80$  m and  $D_2 = 0.20$  m. The inlet velocity is also increased to  $V = 1.0$  m/s. A 10 percent turbulence intensity is specified at the inlet. The outlet pressure is fixed at zero gage pressure for all cases. Run FlowLab, and start template *Contraction\_turbulent*.

(a) Calculate the Reynolds numbers of flow through the large tube and the small tube for Prob. 15-37 and also for this problem. Are our assumptions of laminar versus turbulent flow reasonable for these problems?

(b) Generate CFD solutions for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5$ , and  $2.0$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in order to avoid reverse flow at the pressure outlet? Plot streamlines for the case in which  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$  and compare to the corresponding streamlines of Prob. 15-37 (laminar flow). Discuss.

(c) For each case, record gage pressures  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_1$ , and calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in order for  $\Delta P$  to become independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision)?

**15-41** Run FlowLab, and start template *Contraction\_outflow*. The conditions are identical to Prob. 15-40 for the case with  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$ , but with the "pressure outlet" boundary condition changed to an "outflow" boundary condition instead. Record  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_1$ , calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$ , and compare with the result of Prob. 15-40 for the same geometry. Discuss.

**15-42** Run FlowLab with template *Contraction\_2d*. This is identical to the sudden contraction of Prob. 15-40, but the flow is *two-dimensional* instead of axisymmetric. (Note that the "axis" boundary condition is replaced by "symmetry.") As previously, the outlet pressure is set to zero gage pressure.

(a) Generate CFD solutions for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0$ , and  $4.0$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in

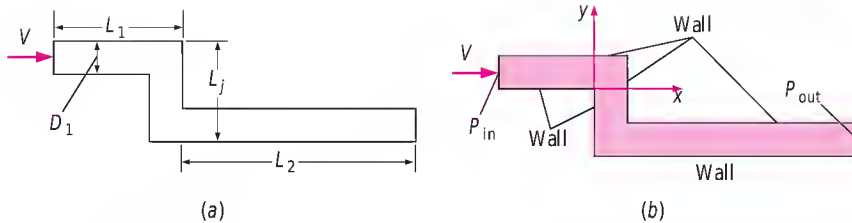


FIGURE P15-43

order to avoid reverse flow at the pressure outlet? Plot streamlines for the case in which  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$ , and compare to the corresponding streamlines of Prob. 15-40 (axisymmetric flow). Discuss.

(b) For each case, record gage pressures  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_1$ , and calculate  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$ . How big must  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  be in order for  $\Delta P$  to become independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision)?

**15-43** Air flows through a “jog” in a rectangular channel (Fig. P15-43a, not to scale). The channel dimension is  $D_1 = 1.0$  m everywhere, and it is wide enough (into the page of Fig. P15-43) that the flow can be considered two-dimensional. The inlet velocity is nearly uniform at  $V = 1.0$  m/s. The distance upstream of the jog is  $L_1 = 5.0$  m, the overall jog length is  $L_j = 3.0$  m, and the distance from the end of the jog to the outlet is  $L_2 = 10.0$  m. We set up a computational domain for a CFD solution, as sketched in Fig. P15-43b. In addition to the wall boundary conditions labeled in Fig. P15-43b, the inlet is specified as a velocity inlet and the outlet is specified as a pressure outlet with  $P_{\text{out}} = 0$  gage pressure. The fluid is air at default conditions, and turbulent flow is assumed. The goal of this exercise is to test for grid independence in this flow field. Run FlowLab with template *Jog\_turbulent\_mesh*.

(a) Generate CFD solutions for various levels of grid resolution. Plot streamlines in the region of the jog for each case. At what grid resolution does the streamline pattern appear to be grid independent? Discuss.

(b) For each case, calculate and record  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}}$ . At what grid resolution is  $\Delta P$  grid independent (to three significant digits of precision)? Plot  $\Delta P$  as a function of the number of cells. Discuss your results.

**15-44** Repeat Prob. 15-43, but for laminar flow, using *Jog\_laminar\_mesh* as the FlowLab template. The jog is identical in shape, but scaled down by a factor of 1000 compared to that of Prob. 15-43 (the channel width is  $D_1 = 1.0$  mm everywhere). The inlet velocity is nearly uniform at  $V = 0.10$  m/s, and the fluid is changed to water at room temperature. Discuss your results.

**15-45** Repeat Prob. 15-44, but for laminar flow at a higher Reynolds number, using FlowLab template *Jog\_high\_Re*.

Everything is identical to Prob. 15-44, except the inlet velocity is increased from  $V = 0.10$  to  $1.0$  m/s. Compare results and the Reynolds numbers for the two cases and discuss.

**15-46** Consider compressible flow of air through an axisymmetric converging-diverging nozzle (Fig. P15-46), in which the inviscid flow approximation is applied. The inlet conditions are fixed ( $P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 220$  kPa,  $P_{\text{inlet}} = 210$  kPa, and  $T_{0,\text{inlet}} = 300$  K), but the back pressure  $P_b$  can be varied. Run FlowLab, using template *Nozzle\_axisymmetric*. Do several cases, with back pressure ranging from 100 to 219 kPa. For each case, calculate the mass flow rate (kg/s) through the nozzle, and plot  $\dot{m}$  as a function of  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$ . Explain your results.

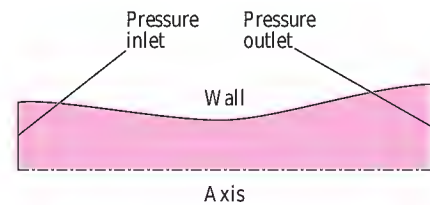


FIGURE P15-46

**15-47** Run FlowLab with template *Nozzle\_axisymmetric* (Prob. 15-46). For the case in which  $P_b = 100$  kPa ( $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 0.455$ ), plot pressure and the Mach number contours to verify that a normal shock is present near the outlet of the computational domain. Generate a plot of average Mach number  $M_a$  and average pressure ratio  $P/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$  across several cross sections of the domain, as in Fig. 15-76. Point out the location of the normal shock, and compare the CFD results to one-dimensional compressible flow theory. Repeat for  $P_b = 215$  kPa ( $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 0.977$ ). Explain.

**15-48** Run FlowLab with template *Nozzle\_2d*, which is the same as Prob. 15-46, except the flow is two-dimensional instead of axisymmetric. Note that the “axis” boundary condition is also changed to “symmetry.” Compare your results and discuss the similarities and differences.

**15-49** Consider flow over a simplified, two-dimensional model of an automobile (Fig. P15-49). The inlet conditions

are fixed at  $V = 60.0$  mi/h (26.8 m/s), with 10 percent turbulence intensity. The standard  $k-\epsilon$  turbulence model is used. Run FlowLab with template *Automobile\_drag*. Vary the shape of the rear end of the car, and record the drag coefficient for each shape. Also plot velocity vectors in the vicinity of the rear end for each case. Compare and discuss. Which case gives the lowest drag coefficient? Why?

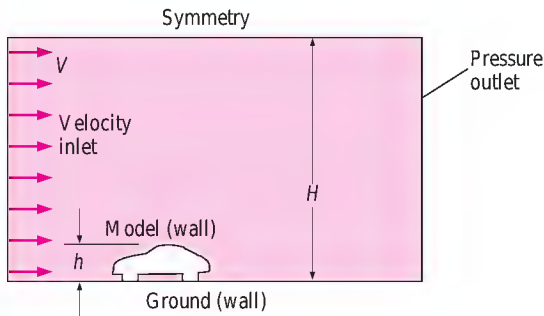


FIGURE P15-49

**15-50** In this exercise, we examine the effect of the location of the upper symmetry boundary condition of Prob. 15-49. Run FlowLab with template *Automobile\_domain* for several values of  $H/h$  (Fig. P15-49). Plot the calculated value of  $C_D$  as a function of  $H/h$ . At what value of  $H/h$  does  $C_D$  level off? In other words, how far away must the upper symmetry boundary be in order to have negligible influence on the calculated value of drag coefficient? Discuss.

**15-51** Run FlowLab, and start template *Automobile\_turbulence\_model*. In this exercise, we examine the effect of turbulence model on the calculation of drag on a simplified, two-dimensional model of a car (Fig. P15-49). Run all the available turbulence models. For each case, record  $C_D$ . Is there much variation in the calculated values of  $C_D$ ? Which one is correct? Discuss.

**15-52** Run FlowLab, and start template *Automobile\_3d*. In this exercise, we compare the drag coefficient for a fully three-dimensional automobile to that predicted by the two-dimensional approximation of Prob. 15-49. Note that the solution takes a long time to converge and requires a significant amount of computer resources. Therefore, the converged solution is already available in this template. Observe the three-dimensional pathlines around the car by rotating the view. Calculate the drag coefficient. Is it larger or smaller than the two-dimensional prediction? Discuss.

**15-53** Run FlowLab, and start template *Pipe\_laminar\_developing*. In this exercise, we study laminar flow in the entrance region of a round pipe (Fig. P15-53, not to scale). Because of the axisymmetry, the computational domain consists of one slice (light blue region in Fig. P15-53). Calculate

the flow at various values of the Reynolds number  $Re$ , where  $Re$  is based on pipe diameter and average speed through the pipe. For each case, study the velocity profiles at several axial locations down the pipe, and estimate the entrance length in each case. Also plot the pressure distribution along the pipe axis for each case. Estimate the end of the entrance region as the location where the pressure begins to drop linearly with  $x$ . Compare your results with those obtained from the velocity profiles, and also with theory,  $L_e/D \approx 0.06Re$ . Discuss.

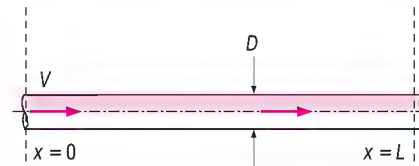


FIGURE P15-53

**15-54** Run FlowLab, and start template *Pipe\_turbulent\_developing*. In this exercise, we study turbulent flow in the entrance region of a round pipe (Fig. P15-53). Calculate the flow at several values of the Reynolds number. For each case, study the velocity profiles at several axial locations down the pipe, and estimate the entrance length in each case. Also plot the pressure distribution along the pipe axis for each case. Estimate the end of the entrance region as the location where the pressure begins to drop linearly with  $x$ . Compare your results with those obtained from the velocity profiles, and also with the empirical approximation,  $L_e/D \approx 4.4Re^{1/6}$ . Compare your results to those of the laminar flow of Prob. 15-53. Discuss. Which flow regime, laminar or turbulent, has the longer entrance length? Why?

**15-55** Consider fully developed, laminar pipe flow (Fig. P15-55). In this exercise, we are not concerned about entrance effects. Instead, we want to analyze the fully developed flow downstream of the entrance region. Because of the axisymmetry, the computational domain consists of one slice (light blue region). The velocity profile at the inlet boundary is set to be the same as that at the outlet boundary, but a pressure drop from  $x = 0$  to  $L$  is imposed to simulate fully developed flow. Run FlowLab with template *Pipe\_laminar\_developed*. The template is set up such that the outlet velocity profile gets fed into the inlet. In other words, the inlet and outlet are *periodic*

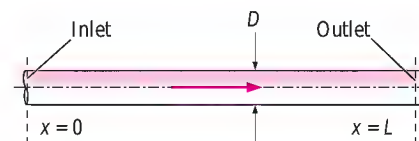


FIGURE P15-55

boundary conditions, but with an imposed pressure drop. Run several cases corresponding to various values of the Reynolds number. For each case, look at velocity profiles to confirm that the flow is fully developed. Calculate and plot Darcy friction factor  $f$  as a function of  $Re$ , and compare with the theoretical value for laminar flow,  $f = 64/Re$ . Discuss the agreement between CFD and theory.

**15-56** Repeat Prob. 15-55, except for fully developed *turbulent* flow through a smooth-walled pipe. Use FlowLab template *Pipe\_turbulent\_developed*. Calculate and plot the Darcy friction factor  $f$  as a function of  $Re$ . Compare  $f$  with that predicted in Chap. 8 for fully developed turbulent pipe flow through a smooth pipe. Discuss.

**15-57** In Prob. 15-56, we considered fully developed turbulent flow through a *smooth* pipe. In this exercise, we examine fully developed turbulent flow through a *rough* pipe. Run FlowLab with template *Pipe\_turbulent\_rough*. Run several cases, each with a different value of normalized pipe roughness,  $\varepsilon/D$ , but at the same Reynolds number. Calculate and tabulate Darcy friction factor  $f$  as a function of normalized roughness parameter  $\varepsilon/D$ . Compare  $f$  with that predicted by the Colebrook equation for fully developed turbulent pipe flow in rough pipes. Discuss.

**15-58** Consider the laminar boundary layer developing over a flat plate (Fig. P15-58). Run FlowLab with template *Plate\_laminar*. The inlet velocity and length are chosen such that the Reynolds number at the end of the plate,  $Re_L = \rho VL/\mu$ , is approximately  $1 \times 10^5$ , just on the verge of transition toward turbulence. From your CFD results, calculate the following, and compare to theory: (a) the boundary layer profile shape at  $x = L$  (compare to the Blasius profile), (b) boundary layer thickness  $\delta$  as a function of  $x$ , and (c) drag coefficient on the plate.

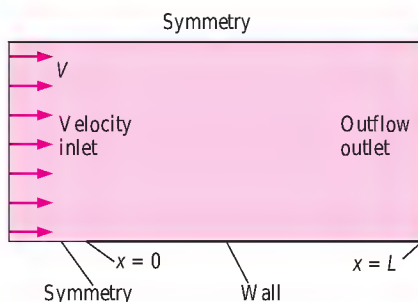


FIGURE P15-58

**15-59** Repeat Prob. 15-58, but for *turbulent* flow on a smooth flat plate. Use FlowLab template *Plate\_turbulent*. The Reynolds number at the end of the plate is approximately  $1 \times 10^7$  for this case—well beyond the transition region.

**15-60** Run FlowLab, and start template *Plate\_turbulence\_models*. In this exercise, we examine the effect of the turbulence model on the calculation of the drag coefficient on a flat plate (Fig. P15-58). Run for each of the available turbulence models. For each case, record  $C_D$ . Is there much variation in the calculated values of  $C_D$ ? Which turbulence model yields the most correct value of drag coefficient? Discuss.

**15-61** Consider laminar flow on a smooth *heated* flat plate (Fig. P15-61). Run FlowLab template *Plate\_laminar\_temperature* for two fluids: air and water. The inlet velocity is adjusted such that the Reynolds number for the air and water cases are approximately equal. Compare the 99 percent temperature thickness at the end of the plate to the 99 percent velocity thickness. Discuss your results. (Hint: What is the Prandtl number of air and of water?)

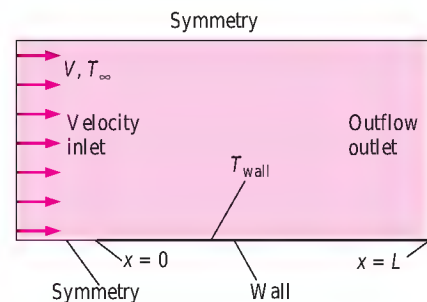


FIGURE P15-61

**15-62** Repeat Prob. 15-61, except for *turbulent* flow on a smooth heated flat plate (Fig. P15-61). Use FlowLab template *Plate\_turbulent\_temperature*. Discuss the differences between the laminar and turbulent calculations. Specifically, which regime (laminar or turbulent) produces the largest variation between 99 percent temperature thickness and 99 percent velocity thickness? Explain.

**15-63** Consider turbulent flow of water through a smooth, 90°, flanged elbow in a round pipe (Fig. P15-63). Because of symmetry, only half of the pipe is modeled; the center plane is specified as a "symmetry" boundary condition. The pipe walls are smooth. The inlet velocity and pipe diameter are chosen to yield a Reynolds number of 20,000. For the first

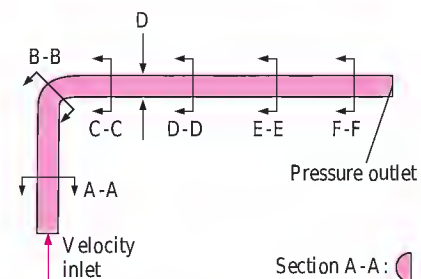


FIGURE P15-63



(default) case, the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model is used. Run FlowLab with template *Elbow*. This is a three-dimensional calculation, so expect significantly longer run times. The average pressure is calculated across several cross sections of the pipe: upstream of the elbow, in the elbow, and downstream of the elbow (sections A-A, B-B, etc., in Fig. P15-63). Plot average pressure as a function of axial distance along the pipe. Where does most of the pressure drop occur—in the pipe section upstream of the elbow, in the elbow itself, immediately downstream of the elbow, or in the pipe section downstream of the elbow? Discuss.

**15-64** Run FlowLab with template *Elbow*, again using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model. In this exercise, we study velocity vectors in the plane of several cross sections along the pipe. Compare the velocity vectors at a section upstream of the elbow, at a section in the elbow, and at several sections downstream of the elbow. At which locations do you observe counter-rotating eddies? How does the strength of the counter-rotating eddies change with downstream distance? Discuss. Explain why many manufacturers of pipe flowmeters recommend that their flowmeter be installed at least 10 or 20 pipe diameters downstream of an elbow.

**15-65** Run FlowLab with template *Elbow*, again using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model. In this exercise, we calculate the minor loss coefficient  $K_L$  for the elbow of Prob. 15-63. In order to do so, we compare the pressure drop calculated through the pipe with the elbow to that through a *straight* pipe of the *same overall length*, and with identical inlet and outlet conditions. Calculate the pressure drop from inlet to outlet for both geometries. To calculate  $K_L$  for the elbow, subtract  $\Delta P$  of the straight pipe from  $\Delta P$  of the pipe with the elbow. The difference thus represents the pressure drop due to the *elbow alone*. From this pressure drop and the average velocity through the pipe, calculate minor loss coefficient  $K_L$ , and compare to the value given in Chap. 8 for a smooth,  $90^\circ$ , flanged elbow.

**15-66** In this exercise, we examine the effect of the turbulence model on the calculation of the minor loss coefficient of a pipe elbow (Fig. P15-63). Using FlowLab template *Elbow*, repeat Prob. 15-65, but with various turbulence models. For each case, calculate  $K_L$ . Is there much variation in the calculated values of  $K_L$ ? Which turbulence model yields the most correct value, compared with the empirical result of Chap. 8? The Spallart-Allmaras model is the simplest, while the Reynolds stress model is the most complicated of the four. Do the calculated results improve with turbulence model complexity? Discuss.

**15-67** Consider flow over a two-dimensional airfoil of chord length  $L_c$  at an angle of attack  $\alpha$  in a flow of free-stream speed  $V$  with density  $\rho$  and viscosity  $\mu$ . Angle  $\alpha$  is measured relative to the free-stream flow direction. (Fig. P15-67). In this exercise, we calculate the nondimensional lift and drag coefficients  $C_L$  and  $C_D$  that correspond to lift

and drag forces  $F_L$  and  $F_D$ , respectively. Free-stream velocity and chord length are chosen such that the Reynolds number based on  $V$  and  $L_c$  is  $1 \times 10^7$  (turbulent boundary layer over nearly the entire airfoil). Run FlowLab with template *Airfoil\_angle* at several values of  $\alpha$ , ranging from  $-2$  to  $20^\circ$ . For each case, calculate  $C_L$  and  $C_D$ . Plot  $C_L$  and  $C_D$  as functions of  $\alpha$ . At approximately what angle of attack does this airfoil stall?

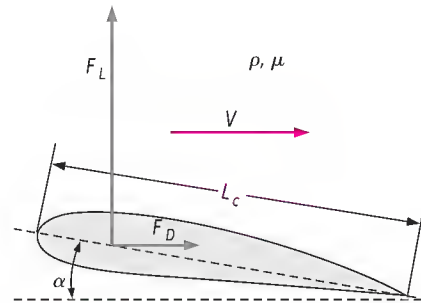


FIGURE P15-67

**15-68** In this problem, we study the effect of Reynolds number on the lift and drag coefficients of an airfoil at various angles of attack. Note that the airfoil used here is of a different shape than that used in Problem 15-67. Run FlowLab with template "*Airfoil\_Reynolds*." For the case with Reynolds number equal to  $3 \times 10^6$ , calculate and plot  $C_L$  and  $C_D$  as functions of  $\alpha$ , with  $\alpha$  ranging from  $-2$  to  $24^\circ$ . What is the stall angle for this case? Repeat for  $Re = 6 \times 10^6$ . Compare the two results and discuss the effect of Reynolds number on lift and drag of this airfoil.

**15-69** In this exercise, we examine the effect of grid resolution on the calculation of airfoil stall (flow separation) for the airfoil of Problem 15-67 at  $\alpha = 15^\circ$  and  $Re = 1 \times 10^7$ . Run FlowLab with template *Airfoil\_mesh*. Run for several levels of grid resolution. For each case, calculate  $C_L$  and  $C_D$ . How does grid resolution affect the stall angle? Has grid independence been achieved?

**15-70** Consider creeping flow produced by the body of a microorganism swimming through water, represented here as

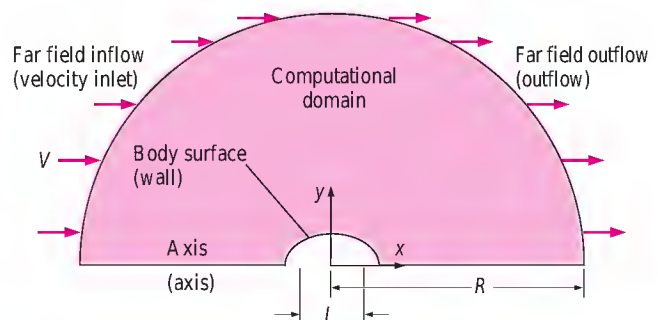


FIGURE P15-70

a simple  $2 \times 1$  ellipsoid (Fig. P15-70, not to scale). Applied boundary conditions are shown for each edge in parentheses. The flow is laminar, and the default values of  $V$  and  $L$  are chosen such that the Reynolds number  $Re = \rho VL/\mu$  is equal to 0.20. Run FlowLab with template *Creep\_domain*. Vary the computational domain radius from  $R/L = 3$  to 2000. For each case, calculate the drag coefficient  $C_D$  on the body. How large of a computational domain is required for the drag coefficient to level off (far field boundary conditions no longer have significant influence)? Discuss. For the largest computational domain case ( $R/L = 2000$ ), plot velocity vectors along a vertical line coincident with the  $y$ -axis. Compare to the velocity profile we would expect at very high Reynolds numbers. Discuss.

**15-71** Run FlowLab with template *Creep\_Reynolds*. In this exercise, the Reynolds number is varied from 0.1 to 100 for flow over an ellipsoid (Fig. P15-70). Plot  $C_D$  as a function of  $Re$ , and compare velocity profiles along the  $y$ -axis as  $Re$  increases above the creeping flow regime. Discuss.

### General CFD Problems\*

**15-72** Consider the two-dimensional wye of Fig. P15-72. Dimensions are in meters, and the drawing is not to scale. Incompressible flow enters from the left, and splits into two parts. Generate three coarse grids, with identical node distributions on all edges of the computational domain: (a) structured multiblock grid, (b) unstructured triangular grid, and (c) unstructured quadrilateral grid. Compare the number of cells in each case and comment about the quality of the grid in each case.

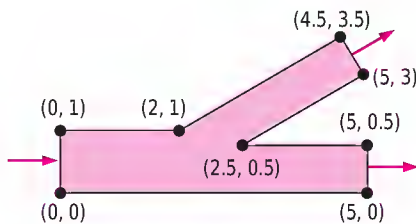


FIGURE P15-72

**15-73** Choose one of the grids generated in Prob. 15-72, and run a CFD solution for laminar flow of air with a uniform inlet velocity of 0.02 m/s. Set the outlet pressure at both outlets to the same value, and calculate the pressure drop through the wye. Also calculate the percentage of the inlet flow that goes out of each branch. Generate a plot of streamlines.

\* These problems require CFD software, although not any particular brand. Unlike the FlowLab problems of the previous section, these problems do not have premade templates. Instead, students must do the following problems “from scratch.”

**15-74** Repeat Prob. 15-73, except for *turbulent* flow of air with a uniform inlet velocity of 10.0 m/s. In addition, set the turbulence intensity at the inlet to 10 percent with a turbulent length scale of 0.5 m. Use the  $k$ - $\epsilon$  turbulence model with wall functions. Set the outlet pressure at both outlets to the same value, and calculate the pressure drop through the wye. Also calculate the percentage of the inlet flow that goes out of each branch. Generate a plot of streamlines. Compare results with those of laminar flow (Prob. 15-73).

**15-75** Generate a computational domain to study the laminar boundary layer growing on a flat plate at  $Re = 10,000$ . Generate a very coarse mesh, and then continually refine the mesh until the solution becomes grid independent. Discuss.

**15-76** Repeat Prob. 15-75, except for a *turbulent* boundary layer at  $Re = 10^6$ . Discuss.

**15-77** Generate a computational domain to study ventilation in a room (Fig. P15-77). Specifically, generate a rectangular room with a velocity inlet in the ceiling to model the supply air, and a pressure outlet in the ceiling to model the return air. You may make a two-dimensional approximation for simplicity (the room is infinitely long in the direction normal to the page in Fig. P15-77). Use a structured rectangular grid. Plot streamlines and velocity vectors. Discuss.

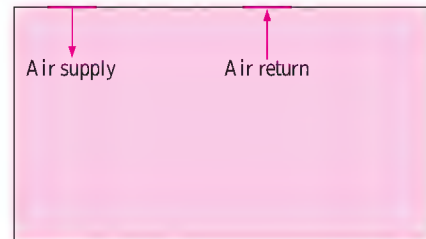


FIGURE P15-77

**15-78** Repeat Prob. 15-77, except use an unstructured triangular grid, keeping everything else the same. Do you get the same results as those of Prob. 15-77? Compare and discuss.

**15-79** Repeat Prob. 15-77, except move the supply and/or return vents to various locations in the ceiling. Compare and discuss.

**15-80** Choose one of the room geometries of Probs. 15-77 and 15-79, and add the energy equation to the calculations. In particular, model a room with *air-conditioning*, by specifying the supply air as cool ( $T = 18^\circ\text{C}$ ), while the walls, floor, and ceiling are warm ( $T = 26^\circ\text{C}$ ). Adjust the supply air speed until the average temperature in the room is as close as possible to  $22^\circ\text{C}$ . How much ventilation (in terms of number of room air volume changes per hour) is required to cool this room to an average temperature of  $22^\circ\text{C}$ ? Discuss.

**15-81** Repeat Prob. 15-80, except create a *three-dimensional* room, with an air supply and an air return in the ceiling. Compare the two-dimensional results of Prob. 15-80 with the more realistic three-dimensional results of this problem. Discuss.

**15-82** Generate a computational domain to study compressible flow of air through a converging nozzle with atmospheric pressure at the nozzle exit (Fig. P15-82). The nozzle walls may be approximated as inviscid (zero shear stress). Run several cases with various values of inlet pressure. How much inlet pressure is required to choke the flow? What happens if the inlet pressure is higher than this value? Discuss.

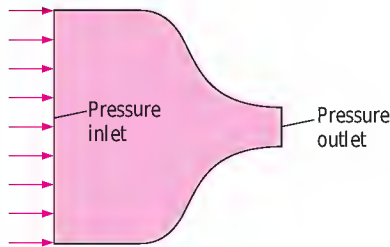


FIGURE P15-82

**15-83** Repeat Prob. 15-82, except remove the inviscid flow approximation. Instead, let the flow be turbulent, with smooth, no-slip walls. Compare your results to those of Prob. 15-82. What is the major effect of friction in this problem? Discuss.

**15-84** Generate a computational domain to study incompressible, laminar flow over a two-dimensional streamlined body (Fig. P15-84). Generate various body shapes, and calculate the drag coefficient for each shape. What is the smallest value of  $C_D$  that you can achieve? (Note: For fun, this problem can be turned into a contest between students. Who can generate the lowest-drag body shape?)

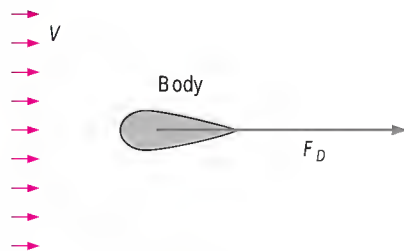


FIGURE P15-84

**15-85** Repeat Prob. 15-84, except for an *axisymmetric*, rather than a two-dimensional, body. Compare to the two-dimensional case. Which has the lower drag coefficient? Discuss.

**15-86** Repeat Prob. 15-85, except for *turbulent*, rather than laminar, flow. Compare to the laminar case. Which has the lower drag coefficient? Discuss.

**15-87** Generate a computational domain to study Mach waves in a two-dimensional supersonic channel (Fig. P15-87). Specifically, the domain should consist of a simple rectangular channel with a supersonic inlet ( $Ma = 2.0$ ), and with a very small bump on the lower wall. Using air with the inviscid flow approximation, generate a Mach wave, as sketched. Measure the Mach angle, and compare with theory (Chap. 12). Also discuss what happens when the Mach wave hits the opposite wall. Does it disappear, or does it reflect, and if so, what is the reflection angle? Discuss.

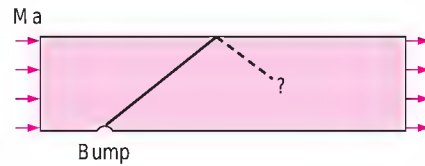


FIGURE P15-87

**15-88** Repeat Prob. 15-87, except for several values of the Mach number, ranging from 1.10 to 3.0. Plot the calculated Mach angle as a function of Mach number and compare to the theoretical Mach angle (Chap. 12). Discuss.

### Review Problems

**15-89C** For each statement, choose whether the statement is true or false, and discuss your answer briefly.

- The physical validity of a CFD solution always improves as the grid is refined.
- The x-component of the Navier-Stokes equation is an example of a transport equation.
- For the same number of nodes in a two-dimensional mesh, a structured grid typically has fewer cells than an unstructured triangular grid.
- A time-averaged turbulent flow CFD solution is only as good as the turbulence model used in the calculations.

**15-90C** In Prob. 15-18 we take advantage of top-bottom symmetry when constructing our computational domain and grid. Why can't we also take advantage of the right-left symmetry in this exercise? Repeat the discussion for the case of potential flow.

**15-91C** Gerry creates the computational domain sketched in Fig. P15-91C to simulate flow through a sudden contraction in a two-dimensional duct. He is interested in the time-averaged pressure drop (minor loss coefficient) created by the sudden contraction. Gerry generates a grid and calculates the flow with a CFD code, assuming steady, turbulent, incompressible flow (with a turbulence model).



- (a) Discuss one way that Gerry could improve his computational domain and grid so that he would get the same results in approximately half the computer time.
- (b) There may be a fundamental flaw in how Gerry has set up his computational domain. What is it? Discuss what should be different about Gerry's setup.

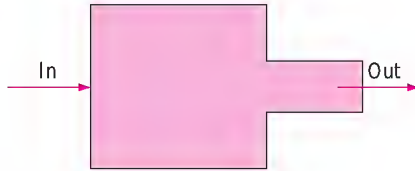


FIGURE P15-91C

**15-92C** Think about modern high-speed, large-memory computer systems. What feature of such computers lends itself nicely to the solution of CFD problems using a multi-block grid with approximately equal numbers of cells in each individual block? Discuss.

**15-93C** What is the difference between *multigridding* and *multiblocking*? Discuss how each may be used to speed up a CFD calculation. Can these two be applied together?

**15-94C** Suppose you have a fairly complex geometry and a CFD code that can handle unstructured grids with triangular cells. Your grid generation code can create an unstructured grid very quickly. Give some reasons why it might be wiser to take the time to create a multiblock structured grid instead. In other words, is it worth the effort? Discuss.

**15-95** Generate a computational domain and grid, and calculate flow through the single-stage heat exchanger of Prob. 15-21, with the heating elements set at a  $45^\circ$  angle of attack with respect to horizontal. Set the inlet air temperature to  $20^\circ\text{C}$ , and the wall temperature of the heating elements to  $120^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the average air temperature at the outlet.

**15-96** Repeat the calculations of Prob. 15-95 for several angles of attack of the heating elements, from  $0$  (horizontal) to  $90^\circ$  (vertical). Use identical inlet conditions and wall conditions for each case. Which angle of attack provides the most heat transfer to the air? Specifically, which angle of attack yields the highest average outlet temperature?

**15-97** Generate a computational domain and grid, and calculate flow through the two-stage heat exchanger of Prob. 15-24, with the heating elements of the first stage set at a  $45^\circ$  angle of attack with respect to horizontal, and those of the second stage set to an angle of attack of  $-45^\circ$ . Set the inlet air temperature to  $20^\circ\text{C}$ , and the wall temperature of the heating elements to  $120^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the average air temperature at the outlet.

**15-98** Repeat the calculations of Prob. 15-97 for several angles of attack of the heating elements, from  $0$  (horizontal)

to  $90^\circ$  (vertical). Use identical inlet conditions and wall conditions for each case. Note that the second stage of heating elements should always be set to an angle of attack that is the negative of that of the first stage. Which angle of attack provides the most heat transfer to the air? Specifically, which angle of attack yields the highest average outlet temperature? Is this the same angle as calculated for the single-stage heat exchanger of Prob. 15-96? Discuss.

**15-99** Generate a computational domain and grid, and calculate stationary turbulent flow over a spinning circular cylinder (Fig. P15-99). In which direction is the side force on the body—up or down? Explain. Plot streamlines in the flow. Where is the upstream stagnation point?

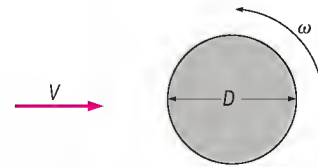


FIGURE P15-99

**15-100** For the spinning cylinder of Fig. P15-99, generate a dimensionless parameter for rotational speed relative to free-stream speed (combine variables  $\omega$ ,  $D$ , and  $V$  into a nondimensional Pi group). Repeat the calculations of Prob. 15-99 for several values of angular velocity  $\omega$ . Use identical inlet conditions for each case. Plot lift and drag coefficients as functions of your dimensionless parameter. Discuss.

**15-101** Consider the flow of air into a two-dimensional slot along the floor of a large room, where the floor is coincident with the  $x$ -axis (Fig. P15-101). Generate an appropriate computational domain and grid. Using the inviscid flow approximation, calculate vertical velocity component  $v$  as a function of distance away from the slot along the  $y$ -axis. Compare with the potential flow results of Chap. 10 for flow into a line sink. Discuss.

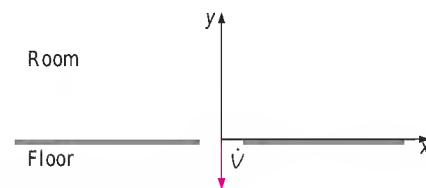


FIGURE P15-101

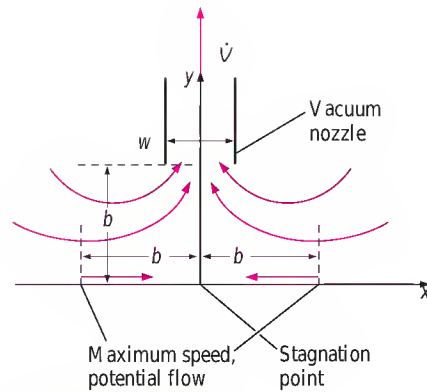
**15-102** For the slot flow of Prob. 15-101, change to laminar flow instead of inviscid flow, and recompute the flow field. Compare your results to the inviscid flow case and to the potential flow case of Chap. 10. Plot contours of vorticity.



Where is the irrotational flow approximation appropriate? Discuss.

**15-103** Generate a computational domain and grid, and calculate the flow of air into a two-dimensional vacuum cleaner inlet (Fig. P15-103), using the inviscid flow approximation. Compare your results with those predicted in Chap. 10 for potential flow. Discuss.

**15-104** For the vacuum cleaner of Prob. 15-103, change to laminar flow instead of inviscid flow, and recompute the flow field. Compare your results to the inviscid flow case and to the potential flow case of Chap. 10. Discuss.



**FIGURE P15-103**

# PROPERTY TABLES AND CHARTS (SI UNITS)\*

<b>TABLE A-1</b>	Molar Mass, Gas Constant, and Ideal-Gas Specific Heats of Some Substances 886
<b>TABLE A-2</b>	Boiling and Freezing Point Properties 887
<b>TABLE A-3</b>	Properties of Saturated Water 888
<b>TABLE A-4</b>	Properties of Saturated Refrigerant-134a 889
<b>TABLE A-5</b>	Properties of Saturated Ammonia 890
<b>TABLE A-6</b>	Properties of Saturated Propane 891
<b>TABLE A-7</b>	Properties of Liquids 892
<b>TABLE A-8</b>	Properties of Liquid Metals 893
<b>TABLE A-9</b>	Properties of Air at 1 atm Pressure 894
<b>TABLE A-10</b>	Properties of Gases at 1 atm Pressure 895
<b>TABLE A-11</b>	Properties of the Atmosphere at High Altitude 897
<b>FIGURE A-12</b>	The Moody Chart for the Friction Factor for Fully Developed Flow in Circular Pipes 898
<b>TABLE A-13</b>	One-dimensional isentropic compressible flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$ 899
<b>TABLE A-14</b>	One-dimensional normal shock functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$ 900
<b>TABLE A-15</b>	Rayleigh flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$ 901
<b>TABLE A-16</b>	Fanno flow functions for an ideal gas with $k = 1.4$ 902

\* Most properties in the tables are obtained from the property database of EES, and the original sources are listed under the tables. Properties are often listed to more significant digits than the claimed accuracy for the purpose of minimizing accumulated round-off error in hand calculations and ensuring a close match with the results obtained with EES.

TABLE A-1

Molar mass, gas constant, and ideal-gas specific heats of some substances

Substance	Molar Mass $M$ , kg/kmol	Gas Constant $R$ , kJ/kg · K*	Specific Heat Data at 25°C		
			$c_p$ , kJ/kg · K	$c_v$ , kJ/kg · K	$k = c_p/c_v$
Air	28.97	0.2870	1.005	0.7180	1.400
Ammonia, NH <sub>3</sub>	17.03	0.4882	2.093	1.605	1.304
Argon, Ar	39.95	0.2081	0.5203	0.3122	1.667
Bromine, Br <sub>2</sub>	159.81	0.05202	0.2253	0.1732	1.300
Isobutane, C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.12	0.1430	1.663	1.520	1.094
<i>n</i> -Butane, C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.12	0.1430	1.694	1.551	1.092
Carbon dioxide, CO <sub>2</sub>	44.01	0.1889	0.8439	0.6550	1.288
Carbon monoxide, CO	28.01	0.2968	1.039	0.7417	1.400
Chlorine, Cl <sub>2</sub>	70.905	0.1173	0.4781	0.3608	1.325
Chlorodifluoromethane (R-22), CHClF <sub>2</sub>	86.47	0.09615	0.6496	0.5535	1.174
Ethane, C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	30.070	0.2765	1.744	1.468	1.188
Ethylene, C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	28.054	0.2964	1.527	1.231	1.241
Fluorine, F <sub>2</sub>	38.00	0.2187	0.8237	0.6050	1.362
Helium, He	4.003	2.077	5.193	3.116	1.667
<i>n</i> -Heptane, C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	100.20	0.08297	1.649	1.566	1.053
<i>n</i> -Hexane, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	86.18	0.09647	1.654	1.558	1.062
Hydrogen, H <sub>2</sub>	2.016	4.124	14.30	10.18	1.405
Krypton, Kr	83.80	0.09921	0.2480	0.1488	1.667
Methane, CH <sub>4</sub>	16.04	0.5182	2.226	1.708	1.303
Neon, Ne	20.183	0.4119	1.030	0.6180	1.667
Nitrogen, N <sub>2</sub>	28.01	0.2968	1.040	0.7429	1.400
Nitric oxide, NO	30.006	0.2771	0.9992	0.7221	1.384
Nitrogen dioxide, NO <sub>2</sub>	46.006	0.1889	0.8060	0.6171	1.306
Oxygen, O <sub>2</sub>	32.00	0.2598	0.9180	0.6582	1.395
<i>n</i> -Pentane, C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	72.15	0.1152	1.664	1.549	1.074
Propane, C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	44.097	0.1885	1.669	1.480	1.127
Propylene, C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	42.08	0.1976	1.531	1.333	1.148
Steam, H <sub>2</sub> O	18.015	0.4615	1.865	1.403	1.329
Sulfur dioxide, SO <sub>2</sub>	64.06	0.1298	0.6228	0.4930	1.263
Tetrachloromethane, CCl <sub>4</sub>	153.82	0.05405	0.5415	0.4875	1.111
Tetrafluoroethane (R-134a), C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> F <sub>4</sub>	102.03	0.08149	0.8334	0.7519	1.108
Trifluoroethane (R-143a), C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>3</sub>	84.04	0.09893	0.9291	0.8302	1.119
Xenon, Xe	131.30	0.06332	0.1583	0.09499	1.667

\* The unit kJ/kg · K is equivalent to kPa · m<sup>3</sup>/kg · K. The gas constant is calculated from  $R = R_u/M$ , where  $R_u = 8.31447$  kJ/kmol · K is the universal gas constant and  $M$  is the molar mass.

Source: Specific heat values are obtained primarily from the property routines prepared by The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), Gaithersburg, MD.

TABLE A-2

Boiling and freezing point properties

Substance	Boiling Data at 1 atm		Freezing Data		Liquid Properties		
	Normal Boiling Point, °C	Latent Heat of Vaporization $h_{fg}$ , kJ/kg	Freezing Point, °C	Latent Heat of Fusion $h_{if}$ , kJ/kg	Temperature, °C	Density $\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>	Specific Heat $c_p$ , kJ/kg · K
Ammonia	-33.3	1357	-77.7	322.4	-33.3 -20 0 25	682 665 639 602	4.43 4.52 4.60 4.80
Argon	-185.9	161.6	-189.3	28	-185.6	1394	1.14
Benzene	80.2	394	5.5	126	20	879	1.72
Brine (20% sodium chloride by mass)	103.9	—	-17.4	—	20	1150	3.11
<i>n</i> -Butane	-0.5	385.2	-138.5	80.3	-0.5	601	2.31
Carbon dioxide	-78.4*	230.5 (at 0°C)	-56.6	—	0	298	0.59
Ethanol	78.2	838.3	-114.2	109	25	783	2.46
Ethyl alcohol	78.6	855	-156	108	20	789	2.84
Ethylene glycol	198.1	800.1	-10.8	181.1	20	1109	2.84
Glycerine	179.9	974	18.9	200.6	20	1261	2.32
Helium	-268.9	22.8	—	—	-268.9	146.2	22.8
Hydrogen	-252.8	445.7	-259.2	59.5	-252.8	70.7	10.0
Isobutane	-11.7	367.1	-160	105.7	-11.7	593.8	2.28
Kerosene	204–293	251	-24.9	—	20	820	2.00
Mercury	356.7	294.7	-38.9	11.4	25	13,560	0.139
Methane	-161.5	510.4	-182.2	58.4	-161.5 -100	423 301	3.49 5.79
Methanol	64.5	1100	-97.7	99.2	25	787	2.55
Nitrogen	-195.8	198.6	-210	25.3	-195.8 -160	809 596	2.06 2.97
Octane	124.8	306.3	-57.5	180.7	20	703	2.10
Oil (light)	—	—	—	—	25	910	1.80
Oxygen	-183	212.7	-218.8	13.7	-183	1141	1.71
Petroleum	—	230–384	—	—	20	640	2.0
Propane	-42.1	427.8	-187.7	80.0	-42.1 0 50	581 529 449	2.25 2.53 3.13
Refrigerant-134a	-26.1	216.8	-96.6	—	-50 -26.1 0	1443 1374 1295	1.23 1.27 1.34
Water	100	2257	0.0	333.7	25 0 25 50 75 100	1207 1000 997 988 975 958	1.43 4.22 4.18 4.18 4.19 4.22

\* Sublimation temperature. (At pressures below the triple-point pressure of 518 kPa, carbon dioxide exists as a solid or gas. Also, the freezing-point temperature of carbon dioxide is the triple-point temperature of -56.5°C.)



TABLE A-3

Properties of saturated water

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Saturation Pressure $P_{\text{sat}}, \text{kPa}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$		Enthalpy of Vaporization $h_{\text{fg}}, \text{kJ/kg}$	Specific Heat $c_p, \text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$		Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta, 1/\text{K}$ Liquid
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	
0.01	0.6113	999.8	0.0048	2501	4217	1854	0.561	0.0171	$1.792 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.922 \times 10^{-5}$	13.5	1.00	$-0.068 \times 10^{-3}$
5	0.8721	999.9	0.0068	2490	4205	1857	0.571	0.0173	$1.519 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.934 \times 10^{-5}$	11.2	1.00	$0.015 \times 10^{-3}$
10	1.2276	999.7	0.0094	2478	4194	1862	0.580	0.0176	$1.307 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.946 \times 10^{-5}$	9.45	1.00	$0.733 \times 10^{-3}$
15	1.7051	999.1	0.0128	2466	4186	1863	0.589	0.0179	$1.138 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.959 \times 10^{-5}$	8.09	1.00	$0.138 \times 10^{-3}$
20	2.339	998.0	0.0173	2454	4182	1867	0.598	0.0182	$1.002 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.973 \times 10^{-5}$	7.01	1.00	$0.195 \times 10^{-3}$
25	3.169	997.0	0.0231	2442	4180	1870	0.607	0.0186	$0.891 \times 10^{-3}$	$0.987 \times 10^{-5}$	6.14	1.00	$0.247 \times 10^{-3}$
30	4.246	996.0	0.0304	2431	4178	1875	0.615	0.0189	$0.798 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.001 \times 10^{-5}$	5.42	1.00	$0.294 \times 10^{-3}$
35	5.628	994.0	0.0397	2419	4178	1880	0.623	0.0192	$0.720 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.016 \times 10^{-5}$	4.83	1.00	$0.337 \times 10^{-3}$
40	7.384	992.1	0.0512	2407	4179	1885	0.631	0.0196	$0.653 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.031 \times 10^{-5}$	4.32	1.00	$0.377 \times 10^{-3}$
45	9.593	990.1	0.0655	2395	4180	1892	0.637	0.0200	$0.596 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.046 \times 10^{-5}$	3.91	1.00	$0.415 \times 10^{-3}$
50	12.35	988.1	0.0831	2383	4181	1900	0.644	0.0204	$0.547 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.062 \times 10^{-5}$	3.55	1.00	$0.451 \times 10^{-3}$
55	15.76	985.2	0.1045	2371	4183	1908	0.649	0.0208	$0.504 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.077 \times 10^{-5}$	3.25	1.00	$0.484 \times 10^{-3}$
60	19.94	983.3	0.1304	2359	4185	1916	0.654	0.0212	$0.467 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.093 \times 10^{-5}$	2.99	1.00	$0.517 \times 10^{-3}$
65	25.03	980.4	0.1614	2346	4187	1926	0.659	0.0216	$0.433 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.110 \times 10^{-5}$	2.75	1.00	$0.548 \times 10^{-3}$
70	31.19	977.5	0.1983	2334	4190	1936	0.663	0.0221	$0.404 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.126 \times 10^{-5}$	2.55	1.00	$0.578 \times 10^{-3}$
75	38.58	974.7	0.2421	2321	4193	1948	0.667	0.0225	$0.378 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.142 \times 10^{-5}$	2.38	1.00	$0.607 \times 10^{-3}$
80	47.39	971.8	0.2935	2309	4197	1962	0.670	0.0230	$0.355 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.159 \times 10^{-5}$	2.22	1.00	$0.653 \times 10^{-3}$
85	57.83	968.1	0.3536	2296	4201	1977	0.673	0.0235	$0.333 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.176 \times 10^{-5}$	2.08	1.00	$0.670 \times 10^{-3}$
90	70.14	965.3	0.4235	2283	4206	1993	0.675	0.0240	$0.315 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.193 \times 10^{-5}$	1.96	1.00	$0.702 \times 10^{-3}$
95	84.55	961.5	0.5045	2270	4212	2010	0.677	0.0246	$0.297 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.210 \times 10^{-5}$	1.85	1.00	$0.716 \times 10^{-3}$
100	101.33	957.9	0.5978	2257	4217	2029	0.679	0.0251	$0.282 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.227 \times 10^{-5}$	1.75	1.00	$0.750 \times 10^{-3}$
110	143.27	950.6	0.8263	2230	4229	2071	0.682	0.0262	$0.255 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.261 \times 10^{-5}$	1.58	1.00	$0.798 \times 10^{-3}$
120	198.53	943.4	1.121	2203	4244	2120	0.683	0.0275	$0.232 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.296 \times 10^{-5}$	1.44	1.00	$0.858 \times 10^{-3}$
130	270.1	934.6	1.496	2174	4263	2177	0.684	0.0288	$0.213 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.330 \times 10^{-5}$	1.33	1.01	$0.913 \times 10^{-3}$
140	361.3	921.7	1.965	2145	4286	2244	0.683	0.0301	$0.197 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.365 \times 10^{-5}$	1.24	1.02	$0.970 \times 10^{-3}$
150	475.8	916.6	2.546	2114	4311	2314	0.682	0.0316	$0.183 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.399 \times 10^{-5}$	1.16	1.02	$1.025 \times 10^{-3}$
160	617.8	907.4	3.256	2083	4340	2420	0.680	0.0331	$0.170 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.434 \times 10^{-5}$	1.09	1.05	$1.145 \times 10^{-3}$
170	791.7	897.7	4.119	2050	4370	2490	0.677	0.0347	$0.160 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.468 \times 10^{-5}$	1.03	1.05	$1.178 \times 10^{-3}$
180	1,002.1	887.3	5.153	2015	4410	2590	0.673	0.0364	$0.150 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.502 \times 10^{-5}$	0.983	1.07	$1.210 \times 10^{-3}$
190	1,254.4	876.4	6.388	1979	4460	2710	0.669	0.0382	$0.142 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.537 \times 10^{-5}$	0.947	1.09	$1.280 \times 10^{-3}$
200	1,553.8	864.3	7.852	1941	4500	2840	0.663	0.0401	$0.134 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.571 \times 10^{-5}$	0.910	1.11	$1.350 \times 10^{-3}$
220	2,318	840.3	11.60	1859	4610	3110	0.650	0.0442	$0.122 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.641 \times 10^{-5}$	0.865	1.15	$1.520 \times 10^{-3}$
240	3,344	813.7	16.73	1767	4760	3520	0.632	0.0487	$0.111 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.712 \times 10^{-5}$	0.836	1.24	$1.720 \times 10^{-3}$
260	4,688	783.7	23.69	1663	4970	4070	0.609	0.0540	$0.102 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.788 \times 10^{-5}$	0.832	1.35	$2.000 \times 10^{-3}$
280	6,412	750.8	33.15	1544	5280	4835	0.581	0.0605	$0.094 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.870 \times 10^{-5}$	0.854	1.49	$2.380 \times 10^{-3}$
300	8,581	713.8	46.15	1405	5750	5980	0.548	0.0695	$0.086 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.965 \times 10^{-5}$	0.902	1.69	$2.950 \times 10^{-3}$
320	11,274	667.1	64.57	1239	6540	7900	0.509	0.0836	$0.078 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.084 \times 10^{-5}$	1.00	1.97	
340	14,586	610.5	92.62	1028	8240	11,870	0.469	0.110	$0.070 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.255 \times 10^{-5}$	1.23	2.43	
360	18,651	528.3	144.0	720	14,690	25,800	0.427	0.178	$0.060 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.571 \times 10^{-5}$	2.06	3.73	
374.14	22,090	317.0	317.0	0	—	—	—	—	$0.043 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.313 \times 10^{-5}$			

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The temperatures 0.01°C, 100°C, and 374.14°C are the triple-, boiling-, and critical-point temperatures of water, respectively. The properties listed above (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressure with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit  $\text{kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$  for specific heat is equivalent to  $\text{kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and the unit  $\text{W/m} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}$  for thermal conductivity is equivalent to  $\text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$ .

Source: Viscosity and thermal conductivity data are from J. V. Sengers and J. T. R. Watson, *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data* 15 (1986), pp. 1291–1322. Other data are obtained from various sources or calculated.

TABLE A-4

Properties of saturated refrigerant-134a

Temp. <i>T</i> , °C	Saturation Pressure <i>P</i> , kPa	Density $\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>		Enthalpy of Vaporization <i>h</i> <sub>fg</sub> , kJ/kg	Specific Heat <i>c</i> <sub>p</sub> , J/kg · K		Thermal Conductivity <i>k</i> , W/m · K		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , kg/m · s		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta$ , 1/K	Surface Tension, N/m
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor		
-40	51.2	1418	2.773	225.9	1254	748.6	0.1101	0.00811	$4.878 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.550 \times 10^{-6}$	5.558	0.235	0.00205	0.01760
-35	66.2	1403	3.524	222.7	1264	764.1	0.1084	0.00862	$4.509 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.003 \times 10^{-6}$	5.257	0.266	0.00209	0.01682
-30	84.4	1389	4.429	219.5	1273	780.2	0.1066	0.00913	$4.178 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.504 \times 10^{-6}$	4.992	0.299	0.00215	0.01604
-25	106.5	1374	5.509	216.3	1283	797.2	0.1047	0.00963	$3.882 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.054 \times 10^{-6}$	4.757	0.335	0.00220	0.01527
-20	132.8	1359	6.787	213.0	1294	814.9	0.1028	0.01013	$3.614 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.651 \times 10^{-6}$	4.548	0.374	0.00227	0.01451
-15	164.0	1343	8.288	209.5	1306	833.5	0.1009	0.01063	$3.371 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.295 \times 10^{-6}$	4.363	0.415	0.00233	0.01376
-10	200.7	1327	10.04	206.0	1318	853.1	0.0989	0.01112	$3.150 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.982 \times 10^{-6}$	4.198	0.459	0.00241	0.01302
-5	243.5	1311	12.07	202.4	1330	873.8	0.0968	0.01161	$2.947 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.709 \times 10^{-6}$	4.051	0.505	0.00249	0.01229
0	293.0	1295	14.42	198.7	1344	895.6	0.0947	0.01210	$2.761 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.471 \times 10^{-6}$	3.919	0.553	0.00258	0.01156
5	349.9	1278	17.12	194.8	1358	918.7	0.0925	0.01259	$2.589 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.264 \times 10^{-6}$	3.802	0.603	0.00269	0.01084
10	414.9	1261	20.22	190.8	1374	943.2	0.0903	0.01308	$2.430 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.081 \times 10^{-6}$	3.697	0.655	0.00280	0.01014
15	488.7	1244	23.75	186.6	1390	969.4	0.0880	0.01357	$2.281 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.915 \times 10^{-6}$	3.604	0.708	0.00293	0.00944
20	572.1	1226	27.77	182.3	1408	997.6	0.0856	0.01406	$2.142 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.075 \times 10^{-5}$	3.521	0.763	0.00307	0.00876
25	665.8	1207	32.34	177.8	1427	1028	0.0833	0.01456	$2.012 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.160 \times 10^{-5}$	3.448	0.819	0.00324	0.00808
30	770.6	1188	37.53	173.1	1448	1061	0.0808	0.01507	$1.888 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.244 \times 10^{-5}$	3.383	0.877	0.00342	0.00742
35	887.5	1168	43.41	168.2	1471	1098	0.0783	0.01558	$1.772 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.327 \times 10^{-5}$	3.328	0.935	0.00364	0.00677
40	1017.1	1147	50.08	163.0	1498	1138	0.0757	0.01610	$1.660 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.408 \times 10^{-5}$	3.285	0.995	0.00390	0.00613
45	1160.5	1125	57.66	157.6	1529	1184	0.0731	0.01664	$1.554 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.486 \times 10^{-5}$	3.253	1.058	0.00420	0.00550
50	1318.6	1102	66.27	151.8	1566	1237	0.0704	0.01720	$1.453 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.562 \times 10^{-5}$	3.231	1.123	0.00456	0.00489
55	1492.3	1078	76.11	145.7	1608	1298	0.0676	0.01777	$1.355 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.634 \times 10^{-5}$	3.223	1.193	0.00500	0.00429
60	1682.8	1053	87.38	139.1	1659	1372	0.0647	0.01838	$1.260 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.704 \times 10^{-5}$	3.229	1.272	0.00554	0.00372
65	1891.0	1026	100.4	132.1	1722	1462	0.0618	0.01902	$1.167 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.771 \times 10^{-5}$	3.255	1.362	0.00624	0.00315
70	2118.2	996.2	115.6	124.4	1801	1577	0.0587	0.01972	$1.077 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.839 \times 10^{-5}$	3.307	1.471	0.00716	0.00261
75	2365.8	964	133.6	115.9	1907	1731	0.0555	0.02048	$9.891 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.908 \times 10^{-5}$	3.400	1.612	0.00843	0.00209
80	2635.2	928.2	155.3	106.4	2056	1948	0.0521	0.02133	$9.011 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.982 \times 10^{-5}$	3.558	1.810	0.01031	0.00160
85	2928.2	887.1	182.3	95.4	2287	2281	0.0484	0.02233	$8.124 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.071 \times 10^{-5}$	3.837	2.116	0.01336	0.00114
90	3246.9	837.7	217.8	82.2	2701	2865	0.0444	0.02357	$7.203 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.187 \times 10^{-5}$	4.385	2.658	0.01911	0.00071
95	3594.1	772.5	269.3	64.9	3675	4144	0.0396	0.02544	$6.190 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.370 \times 10^{-5}$	5.746	3.862	0.03343	0.00033
100	3975.1	651.7	376.3	33.9	7959	8785	0.0322	0.02989	$4.765 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.833 \times 10^{-5}$	11.77	8.326	0.10047	0.00004

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit kJ/kg · °C for specific heat is equivalent to kJ/kg · K, and the unit W/m · °C for thermal conductivity is equivalent to W/m · K.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: R. Tillner-Roth and H. D. Baehr, "An International Standard Formulation for the Thermodynamic Properties of 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134a) for Temperatures from 170 K to 455 K and Pressures up to 70 MPa," *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, Vol. 23, No. 5, 1994; M. J. Assael, N. K. Dalaouti, A. A. Griva, and J. H. Dymond, "Viscosity and Thermal Conductivity of Halogenated Methane and Ethane Refrigerants," *IJR*, Vol. 22, pp. 525–535, 1999; NIST REFPROP 6 program (M. O. McLinden, S. A. Klein, E. W. Lemmon, and A. P. Peskin, Physical and Chemical Properties Division, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Boulder, CO 80303, 1995).

TABLE A-5

Properties of saturated ammonia

Temp. <i>T</i> , °C	Saturation Pressure <i>P</i> , kPa	Density $\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>		Enthalpy of Vaporization <i>h</i> <sub>fg</sub> , kJ/kg	Specific Heat <i>c<sub>p</sub></i> , J/kg · K		Thermal Conductivity <i>k</i> , W/m · K		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , kg/m · s		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta$ , 1/K	Surface Tension, N/m
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor		
-40	71.66	690.2	0.6435	1389	4414	2242	—	0.01792	$2.926 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.957 \times 10^{-6}$	—	0.9955	0.00176	0.03565
-30	119.4	677.8	1.037	1360	4465	2322	—	0.01898	$2.630 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.311 \times 10^{-6}$	—	1.017	0.00185	0.03341
-25	151.5	671.5	1.296	1345	4489	2369	0.5968	0.01957	$2.492 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.490 \times 10^{-6}$	1.875	1.028	0.00190	0.03229
-20	190.1	665.1	1.603	1329	4514	2420	0.5853	0.02015	$2.361 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.669 \times 10^{-6}$	1.821	1.041	0.00194	0.03118
-15	236.2	658.6	1.966	1313	4538	2476	0.5737	0.02075	$2.236 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.851 \times 10^{-6}$	1.769	1.056	0.00199	0.03007
-10	290.8	652.1	2.391	1297	4564	2536	0.5621	0.02138	$2.117 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.034 \times 10^{-6}$	1.718	1.072	0.00205	0.02896
-5	354.9	645.4	2.886	1280	4589	2601	0.5505	0.02203	$2.003 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.218 \times 10^{-6}$	1.670	1.089	0.00210	0.02786
0	429.6	638.6	3.458	1262	4617	2672	0.5390	0.02270	$1.896 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.405 \times 10^{-6}$	1.624	1.107	0.00216	0.02676
5	516	631.7	4.116	1244	4645	2749	0.5274	0.02341	$1.794 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.593 \times 10^{-6}$	1.580	1.126	0.00223	0.02566
10	615.3	624.6	4.870	1226	4676	2831	0.5158	0.02415	$1.697 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.784 \times 10^{-6}$	1.539	1.147	0.00230	0.02457
15	728.8	617.5	5.729	1206	4709	2920	0.5042	0.02492	$1.606 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.978 \times 10^{-6}$	1.500	1.169	0.00237	0.02348
20	857.8	610.2	6.705	1186	4745	3016	0.4927	0.02573	$1.519 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.017 \times 10^{-5}$	1.463	1.193	0.00245	0.02240
25	1003	602.8	7.809	1166	4784	3120	0.4811	0.02658	$1.438 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.037 \times 10^{-5}$	1.430	1.218	0.00254	0.02132
30	1167	595.2	9.055	1144	4828	3232	0.4695	0.02748	$1.361 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.057 \times 10^{-5}$	1.399	1.244	0.00264	0.02024
35	1351	587.4	10.46	1122	4877	3354	0.4579	0.02843	$1.288 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.078 \times 10^{-5}$	1.372	1.272	0.00275	0.01917
40	1555	579.4	12.03	1099	4932	3486	0.4464	0.02943	$1.219 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.099 \times 10^{-5}$	1.347	1.303	0.00287	0.01810
45	1782	571.3	13.8	1075	4993	3631	0.4348	0.03049	$1.155 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.121 \times 10^{-5}$	1.327	1.335	0.00301	0.01704
50	2033	562.9	15.78	1051	5063	3790	0.4232	0.03162	$1.094 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.143 \times 10^{-5}$	1.310	1.371	0.00316	0.01598
55	2310	554.2	18.00	1025	5143	3967	0.4116	0.03283	$1.037 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.166 \times 10^{-5}$	1.297	1.409	0.00334	0.01493
60	2614	545.2	20.48	997.4	5234	4163	0.4001	0.03412	$9.846 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.189 \times 10^{-5}$	1.288	1.452	0.00354	0.01389
65	2948	536.0	23.26	968.9	5340	4384	0.3885	0.03550	$9.347 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.213 \times 10^{-5}$	1.285	1.499	0.00377	0.01285
70	3312	526.3	26.39	939.0	5463	4634	0.3769	0.03700	$8.879 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.238 \times 10^{-5}$	1.287	1.551	0.00404	0.01181
75	3709	516.2	29.90	907.5	5608	4923	0.3653	0.03862	$8.440 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.264 \times 10^{-5}$	1.296	1.612	0.00436	0.01079
80	4141	505.7	33.87	874.1	5780	5260	0.3538	0.04038	$8.030 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.292 \times 10^{-5}$	1.312	1.683	0.00474	0.00977
85	4609	494.5	38.36	838.6	5988	5659	0.3422	0.04232	$7.645 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.322 \times 10^{-5}$	1.338	1.768	0.00521	0.00876
90	5116	482.8	43.48	800.6	6242	6142	0.3306	0.04447	$7.284 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.354 \times 10^{-5}$	1.375	1.871	0.00579	0.00776
95	5665	470.2	49.35	759.8	6561	6740	0.3190	0.04687	$6.946 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.389 \times 10^{-5}$	1.429	1.999	0.00652	0.00677
100	6257	456.6	56.15	715.5	6972	7503	0.3075	0.04958	$6.628 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.429 \times 10^{-5}$	1.503	2.163	0.00749	0.00579

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit kJ/kg · °C for specific heat is equivalent to kJ/kg · K, and the unit W/m · °C for thermal conductivity is equivalent to W/m · K.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Tillner-Roth, Harms-Watzenberg, and Baehr, "Eine neue Fundamentalgleichung für Ammoniak," DKV-Tagungsbericht 20:167–181, 1993; Liley and Desai, "Thermophysical Properties of Refrigerants," *ASHRAE*, 1993, ISBN 1-1883413-10-9.

TABLE A-6

Properties of saturated propane

Temp. <i>T</i> , °C	Saturation Pressure <i>P</i> , kPa	Density $\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>		Enthalpy of Vaporization <i>h</i> <sub>lg</sub> , kJ/kg	Specific Heat <i>c</i> <sub>p</sub> , J/kg · K		Thermal Conductivity <i>k</i> , W/m · K		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , kg/m · s		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta$ , 1/K	Surface Tension, N/m
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor		
-120	0.4053	664.7	0.01408	498.3	2003	1115	0.1802	0.00589	$6.136 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.372 \times 10^{-6}$	6.820	0.827	0.00153	0.02630
-110	1.157	654.5	0.03776	489.3	2021	1148	0.1738	0.00645	$5.054 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.625 \times 10^{-6}$	5.878	0.822	0.00157	0.02486
-100	2.881	644.2	0.08872	480.4	2044	1183	0.1672	0.00705	$4.252 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.881 \times 10^{-6}$	5.195	0.819	0.00161	0.02344
-90	6.406	633.8	0.1870	471.5	2070	1221	0.1606	0.00769	$3.635 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.143 \times 10^{-6}$	4.686	0.817	0.00166	0.02202
-80	12.97	623.2	0.3602	462.4	2100	1263	0.1539	0.00836	$3.149 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.409 \times 10^{-6}$	4.297	0.817	0.00171	0.02062
-70	24.26	612.5	0.6439	453.1	2134	1308	0.1472	0.00908	$2.755 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.680 \times 10^{-6}$	3.994	0.818	0.00177	0.01923
-60	42.46	601.5	1.081	443.5	2173	1358	0.1407	0.00985	$2.430 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.956 \times 10^{-6}$	3.755	0.821	0.00184	0.01785
-50	70.24	590.3	1.724	433.6	2217	1412	0.1343	0.01067	$2.158 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.239 \times 10^{-6}$	3.563	0.825	0.00192	0.01649
-40	110.7	578.8	2.629	423.1	2258	1471	0.1281	0.01155	$1.926 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.529 \times 10^{-6}$	3.395	0.831	0.00201	0.01515
-30	167.3	567.0	3.864	412.1	2310	1535	0.1221	0.01250	$1.726 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.827 \times 10^{-6}$	3.266	0.839	0.00213	0.01382
-20	243.8	554.7	5.503	400.3	2368	1605	0.1163	0.01351	$1.551 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.136 \times 10^{-6}$	3.158	0.848	0.00226	0.01251
-10	344.4	542.0	7.635	387.8	2433	1682	0.1107	0.01459	$1.397 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.457 \times 10^{-6}$	3.069	0.860	0.00242	0.01122
0	473.3	528.7	10.36	374.2	2507	1768	0.1054	0.01576	$1.259 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.794 \times 10^{-6}$	2.996	0.875	0.00262	0.00996
5	549.8	521.8	11.99	367.0	2547	1814	0.1028	0.01637	$1.195 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.970 \times 10^{-6}$	2.964	0.883	0.00273	0.00934
10	635.1	514.7	13.81	359.5	2590	1864	0.1002	0.01701	$1.135 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.151 \times 10^{-6}$	2.935	0.893	0.00286	0.00872
15	729.8	507.5	15.85	351.7	2637	1917	0.0977	0.01767	$1.077 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.339 \times 10^{-6}$	2.909	0.905	0.00301	0.00811
20	834.4	500.0	18.13	343.4	2688	1974	0.0952	0.01836	$1.022 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.534 \times 10^{-6}$	2.886	0.918	0.00318	0.00751
25	949.7	492.2	20.68	334.8	2742	2036	0.0928	0.01908	$9.702 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.738 \times 10^{-6}$	2.866	0.933	0.00337	0.00691
30	1076	484.2	23.53	325.8	2802	2104	0.0904	0.01982	$9.197 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.952 \times 10^{-6}$	2.850	0.950	0.00358	0.00633
35	1215	475.8	26.72	316.2	2869	2179	0.0881	0.02061	$8.710 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.178 \times 10^{-6}$	2.837	0.971	0.00384	0.00575
40	1366	467.1	30.29	306.1	2943	2264	0.0857	0.02142	$8.240 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.417 \times 10^{-6}$	2.828	0.995	0.00413	0.00518
45	1530	458.0	34.29	295.3	3026	2361	0.0834	0.02228	$7.785 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.674 \times 10^{-6}$	2.824	1.025	0.00448	0.00463
50	1708	448.5	38.79	283.9	3122	2473	0.0811	0.02319	$7.343 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.950 \times 10^{-6}$	2.826	1.061	0.00491	0.00408
60	2110	427.5	49.66	258.4	3283	2769	0.0765	0.02517	$6.487 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.058 \times 10^{-5}$	2.784	1.164	0.00609	0.00303
70	2580	403.2	64.02	228.0	3595	3241	0.0717	0.02746	$5.649 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.138 \times 10^{-5}$	2.834	1.343	0.00811	0.00204
80	3127	373.0	84.28	189.7	4501	4173	0.0663	0.03029	$4.790 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.249 \times 10^{-5}$	3.251	1.722	0.01248	0.00114
90	3769	329.1	118.6	133.2	6977	7239	0.0595	0.03441	$3.807 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.448 \times 10^{-5}$	4.465	3.047	0.02847	0.00037

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit kJ/kg · °C for specific heat is equivalent to kJ/kg · K, and the unit W/m · °C for thermal conductivity is equivalent to W/m · K.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Reiner Tillner-Roth, "Fundamental Equations of State," Shaker, Verlag, Aachen, 1998; B. A. Younglove and J. F. Ely, "Thermophysical Properties of Fluids. II Methane, Ethane, Propane, Isobutane, and Normal Butane," *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, Vol. 16, No. 4, 1987; G. R. Somayajulu, "A Generalized Equation for Surface Tension from the Triple-Point to the Critical-Point," *International Journal of Thermophysics*, Vol. 9, No. 4, 1988.



TABLE A-7

Properties of liquids

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ , $\text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr	Volume Expansion Coeff. $\beta, 1/\text{K}$
<i>Methane (<math>\text{CH}_4</math>)</i>								
-160	420.2	3492	0.1863	$1.270 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.133 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.699 \times 10^{-7}$	2.126	0.00352
-150	405.0	3580	0.1703	$1.174 \times 10^{-7}$	$9.169 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.264 \times 10^{-7}$	1.927	0.00391
-140	388.8	3700	0.1550	$1.077 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.551 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.942 \times 10^{-7}$	1.803	0.00444
-130	371.1	3875	0.1402	$9.749 \times 10^{-8}$	$6.288 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.694 \times 10^{-7}$	1.738	0.00520
-120	351.4	4146	0.1258	$8.634 \times 10^{-8}$	$5.257 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.496 \times 10^{-7}$	1.732	0.00637
-110	328.8	4611	0.1115	$7.356 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.377 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.331 \times 10^{-7}$	1.810	0.00841
-100	301.0	5578	0.0967	$5.761 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.577 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.188 \times 10^{-7}$	2.063	0.01282
-90	261.7	8902	0.0797	$3.423 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.761 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.055 \times 10^{-7}$	3.082	0.02922
<i>Methanol [<math>\text{CH}_3(\text{OH})</math>]</i>								
20	788.4	2515	0.1987	$1.002 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.857 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.429 \times 10^{-7}$	7.414	0.00118
30	779.1	2577	0.1980	$9.862 \times 10^{-8}$	$5.088 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.531 \times 10^{-7}$	6.622	0.00120
40	769.6	2644	0.1972	$9.690 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.460 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.795 \times 10^{-7}$	5.980	0.00123
50	760.1	2718	0.1965	$9.509 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.942 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.185 \times 10^{-7}$	5.453	0.00127
60	750.4	2798	0.1957	$9.320 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.510 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.677 \times 10^{-7}$	5.018	0.00132
70	740.4	2885	0.1950	$9.128 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.146 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.250 \times 10^{-7}$	4.655	0.00137
<i>Isobutane (R600a)</i>								
-100	683.8	1881	0.1383	$1.075 \times 10^{-7}$	$9.305 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.360 \times 10^{-6}$	12.65	0.00142
-75	659.3	1970	0.1357	$1.044 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.624 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.531 \times 10^{-7}$	8.167	0.00150
-50	634.3	2069	0.1283	$9.773 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.769 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.942 \times 10^{-7}$	6.079	0.00161
-25	608.2	2180	0.1181	$8.906 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.688 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.420 \times 10^{-7}$	4.963	0.00177
0	580.6	2306	0.1068	$7.974 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.993 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.432 \times 10^{-7}$	4.304	0.00199
25	550.7	2455	0.0956	$7.069 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.510 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.743 \times 10^{-7}$	3.880	0.00232
50	517.3	2640	0.0851	$6.233 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.155 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.233 \times 10^{-7}$	3.582	0.00286
75	478.5	2896	0.0757	$5.460 \times 10^{-8}$	$8.785 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.836 \times 10^{-7}$	3.363	0.00385
100	429.6	3361	0.0669	$4.634 \times 10^{-8}$	$6.483 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.509 \times 10^{-7}$	3.256	0.00628
<i>Glycerin</i>								
0	1276	2262	0.2820	$9.773 \times 10^{-8}$	10.49	$8.219 \times 10^{-3}$	84,101	
5	1273	2288	0.2835	$9.732 \times 10^{-8}$	6.730	$5.287 \times 10^{-3}$	54,327	
10	1270	2320	0.2846	$9.662 \times 10^{-8}$	4.241	$3.339 \times 10^{-3}$	34,561	
15	1267	2354	0.2856	$9.576 \times 10^{-8}$	2.496	$1.970 \times 10^{-3}$	20,570	
20	1264	2386	0.2860	$9.484 \times 10^{-8}$	1.519	$1.201 \times 10^{-3}$	12,671	
25	1261	2416	0.2860	$9.388 \times 10^{-8}$	0.9934	$7.878 \times 10^{-4}$	8,392	
30	1258	2447	0.2860	$9.291 \times 10^{-8}$	0.6582	$5.232 \times 10^{-4}$	5,631	
35	1255	2478	0.2860	$9.195 \times 10^{-8}$	0.4347	$3.464 \times 10^{-4}$	3,767	
40	1252	2513	0.2863	$9.101 \times 10^{-8}$	0.3073	$2.455 \times 10^{-4}$	2,697	
<i>Engine Oil (unused)</i>								
0	899.0	1797	0.1469	$9.097 \times 10^{-8}$	3.814	$4.242 \times 10^{-3}$	46,636	0.00070
20	888.1	1881	0.1450	$8.680 \times 10^{-8}$	0.8374	$9.429 \times 10^{-4}$	10,863	0.00070
40	876.0	1964	0.1444	$8.391 \times 10^{-8}$	0.2177	$2.485 \times 10^{-4}$	2,962	0.00070
60	863.9	2048	0.1404	$7.934 \times 10^{-8}$	0.07399	$8.565 \times 10^{-5}$	1,080	0.00070
80	852.0	2132	0.1380	$7.599 \times 10^{-8}$	0.03232	$3.794 \times 10^{-5}$	499.3	0.00070
100	840.0	2220	0.1367	$7.330 \times 10^{-8}$	0.01718	$2.046 \times 10^{-5}$	279.1	0.00070
120	828.9	2308	0.1347	$7.042 \times 10^{-8}$	0.01029	$1.241 \times 10^{-5}$	176.3	0.00070
140	816.8	2395	0.1330	$6.798 \times 10^{-8}$	0.006558	$8.029 \times 10^{-6}$	118.1	0.00070
150	810.3	2441	0.1327	$6.708 \times 10^{-8}$	0.005344	$6.595 \times 10^{-6}$	98.31	0.00070

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.

TABLE A-8

Properties of liquid metals

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p,$ $\text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr	Volume Expansion Coeff. $\beta, 1/\text{K}$
<i>Mercury (Hg) Melting Point: <math>-39^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
0	13595	140.4	8.18200	$4.287 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.687 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.241 \times 10^{-7}$	0.0289	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
25	13534	139.4	8.51533	$4.514 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.534 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.133 \times 10^{-7}$	0.0251	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
50	13473	138.6	8.83632	$4.734 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.423 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.056 \times 10^{-7}$	0.0223	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
75	13412	137.8	9.15632	$4.956 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.316 \times 10^{-3}$	$9.819 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0198	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
100	13351	137.1	9.46706	$5.170 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.245 \times 10^{-3}$	$9.326 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0180	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
150	13231	136.1	10.07780	$5.595 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.126 \times 10^{-3}$	$8.514 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0152	$1.810 \times 10^{-4}$
200	13112	135.5	10.65465	$5.996 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.043 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.959 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0133	$1.815 \times 10^{-4}$
250	12993	135.3	11.18150	$6.363 \times 10^{-6}$	$9.820 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.558 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0119	$1.829 \times 10^{-4}$
300	12873	135.3	11.68150	$6.705 \times 10^{-6}$	$9.336 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.252 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0108	$1.854 \times 10^{-4}$
<i>Bismuth (Bi) Melting Point: <math>271^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
350	9969	146.0	16.28	$1.118 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.540 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.545 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01381	
400	9908	148.2	16.10	$1.096 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.422 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.436 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01310	
500	9785	152.8	15.74	$1.052 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.188 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.215 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01154	
600	9663	157.3	15.60	$1.026 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.013 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.048 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01022	
700	9540	161.8	15.60	$1.010 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.736 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.157 \times 10^{-8}$	0.00906	
<i>Lead (Pb) Melting Point: <math>327^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
400	10506	158	15.97	$9.623 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.277 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.167 \times 10^{-7}$	0.02252	
450	10449	156	15.74	$9.649 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.065 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.976 \times 10^{-7}$	0.02048	
500	10390	155	15.54	$9.651 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.884 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.814 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01879	
550	10329	155	15.39	$9.610 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.758 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.702 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01771	
600	10267	155	15.23	$9.568 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.632 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.589 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01661	
650	10206	155	15.07	$9.526 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.505 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.475 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01549	
700	10145	155	14.91	$9.483 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.379 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.360 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01434	
<i>Sodium (Na) Melting Point: <math>98^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
100	927.3	1378	85.84	$6.718 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.892 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.432 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01106	
200	902.5	1349	80.84	$6.639 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.385 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.967 \times 10^{-7}$	0.008987	
300	877.8	1320	75.84	$6.544 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.878 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.418 \times 10^{-7}$	0.006751	
400	853.0	1296	71.20	$6.437 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.720 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.188 \times 10^{-7}$	0.004953	
500	828.5	1284	67.41	$6.335 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.411 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.909 \times 10^{-7}$	0.004593	
600	804.0	1272	63.63	$6.220 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.101 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.614 \times 10^{-7}$	0.004202	
<i>Potassium (K) Melting Point: <math>64^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
200	795.2	790.8	43.99	$6.995 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.350 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.213 \times 10^{-7}$	0.006023	
300	771.6	772.8	42.01	$7.045 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.667 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.456 \times 10^{-7}$	0.004906	
400	748.0	754.8	40.03	$7.090 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.984 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.652 \times 10^{-7}$	0.00374	
500	723.9	750.0	37.81	$6.964 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.668 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.304 \times 10^{-7}$	0.003309	
600	699.6	750.0	35.50	$6.765 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.487 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.126 \times 10^{-7}$	0.003143	
<i>Sodium-Potassium (%22Na-%78K) Melting Point: <math>-11^\circ\text{C}</math></i>								
100	847.3	944.4	25.64	$3.205 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.707 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.736 \times 10^{-7}$	0.02102	
200	823.2	922.5	26.27	$3.459 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.587 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.572 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01611	
300	799.1	900.6	26.89	$3.736 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.467 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.339 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01161	
400	775.0	879.0	27.50	$4.037 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.357 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.041 \times 10^{-7}$	0.00753	
500	751.5	880.1	27.89	$4.217 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.108 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.805 \times 10^{-7}$	0.00665	
600	728.0	881.2	28.28	$4.408 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.859 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.553 \times 10^{-7}$	0.00579	

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.

TABLE A-9

Properties of air at 1 atm pressure

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ $\text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
-150	2.866	983	0.01171	$4.158 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.636 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.013 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7246
-100	2.038	966	0.01582	$8.036 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.189 \times 10^{-6}$	$5.837 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7263
-50	1.582	999	0.01979	$1.252 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.474 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.319 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7440
-40	1.514	1002	0.02057	$1.356 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.527 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.008 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7436
-30	1.451	1004	0.02134	$1.465 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.579 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.087 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7425
-20	1.394	1005	0.02211	$1.578 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.630 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.169 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7408
-10	1.341	1006	0.02288	$1.696 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.680 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.252 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7387
0	1.292	1006	0.02364	$1.818 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.729 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.338 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7362
5	1.269	1006	0.02401	$1.880 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.754 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.382 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7350
10	1.246	1006	0.02439	$1.944 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.778 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.426 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7336
15	1.225	1007	0.02476	$2.009 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.802 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.470 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7323
20	1.204	1007	0.02514	$2.074 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.825 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.516 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7309
25	1.184	1007	0.02551	$2.141 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.849 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.562 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7296
30	1.164	1007	0.02588	$2.208 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.872 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.608 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7282
35	1.145	1007	0.02625	$2.277 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.895 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.655 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7268
40	1.127	1007	0.02662	$2.346 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.918 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.702 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7255
45	1.109	1007	0.02699	$2.416 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.941 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.750 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7241
50	1.092	1007	0.02735	$2.487 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.963 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.798 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7228
60	1.059	1007	0.02808	$2.632 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.008 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.896 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7202
70	1.028	1007	0.02881	$2.780 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.052 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.995 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7177
80	0.9994	1008	0.02953	$2.931 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.096 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.097 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7154
90	0.9718	1008	0.03024	$3.086 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.139 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.201 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7132
100	0.9458	1009	0.03095	$3.243 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.181 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.306 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7111
120	0.8977	1011	0.03235	$3.565 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.264 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.522 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7073
140	0.8542	1013	0.03374	$3.898 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.345 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.745 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7041
160	0.8148	1016	0.03511	$4.241 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.420 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.975 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7014
180	0.7788	1019	0.03646	$4.593 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.504 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.212 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6992
200	0.7459	1023	0.03779	$4.954 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.577 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.455 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6974
250	0.6746	1033	0.04104	$5.890 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.760 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.091 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6946
300	0.6158	1044	0.04418	$6.871 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.934 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.765 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6935
350	0.5664	1056	0.04721	$7.892 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.101 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.475 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6937
400	0.5243	1069	0.05015	$8.951 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.261 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.219 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6948
450	0.4880	1081	0.05298	$1.004 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.415 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.997 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6965
500	0.4565	1093	0.05572	$1.117 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.563 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.806 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6986
600	0.4042	1115	0.06093	$1.352 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.846 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.515 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7037
700	0.3627	1135	0.06581	$1.598 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.111 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.133 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7092
800	0.3289	1153	0.07037	$1.855 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.362 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.326 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7149
900	0.3008	1169	0.07465	$2.122 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.600 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.529 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7206
1000	0.2772	1184	0.07868	$2.398 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.826 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.741 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7260
1500	0.1990	1234	0.09599	$3.908 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.817 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.922 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7478
2000	0.1553	1264	0.11113	$5.664 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.630 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.270 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7539

Note: For ideal gases, the properties  $c_p$ ,  $k$ ,  $\mu$ , and Pr are independent of pressure. The properties  $\rho$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\alpha$  at a pressure  $P$  (in atm) other than 1 atm are determined by multiplying the values of  $\rho$  at the given temperature by  $P$  and by dividing  $\nu$  and  $\alpha$  by  $P$ .

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Keenan, Chao, Keyes, Gas Tables, Wiley, 198; and Thermophysical Properties of Matter, Vol. 3: Thermal Conductivity, Y. S. Touloukian, P. E. Liley, S. C. Saxena, Vol. 11: Viscosity, Y. S. Touloukian, S. C. Saxena, and P. Hestermans, IFI/Plenum, NY, 1970, ISBN 0-306067020-8.

TABLE A-10

Properties of gases at 1 atm pressure

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ $\text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
<i>Carbon Dioxide, CO<sub>2</sub></i>							
-50	2.4035	746	0.01051	$5.860 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.129 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.699 \times 10^{-6}$	0.8019
0	1.9635	811	0.01456	$9.141 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.375 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.003 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7661
50	1.6597	866.6	0.01858	$1.291 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.612 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.714 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7520
100	1.4373	914.8	0.02257	$1.716 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.841 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.281 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7464
150	1.2675	957.4	0.02652	$2.186 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.063 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.627 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7445
200	1.1336	995.2	0.03044	$2.698 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.276 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.008 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7442
300	0.9358	1060	0.03814	$3.847 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.682 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.866 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7450
400	0.7968	1112	0.04565	$5.151 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.061 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.842 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7458
500	0.6937	1156	0.05293	$6.600 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.416 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.924 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7460
1000	0.4213	1292	0.08491	$1.560 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.898 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.162 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7455
1500	0.3025	1356	0.10688	$2.606 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.106 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.019 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7745
2000	0.2359	1387	0.11522	$3.521 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.322 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.103 \times 10^{-4}$	0.8815
<i>Carbon Monoxide, CO</i>							
-50	1.5297	1081	0.01901	$1.149 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.378 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.012 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7840
0	1.2497	1048	0.02278	$1.739 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.629 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.303 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7499
50	1.0563	1039	0.02641	$2.407 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.863 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.764 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7328
100	0.9148	1041	0.02992	$3.142 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.080 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.274 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7239
150	0.8067	1049	0.03330	$3.936 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.283 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.830 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7191
200	0.7214	1060	0.03656	$4.782 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.472 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.426 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7164
300	0.5956	1085	0.04277	$6.619 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.812 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.722 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7134
400	0.5071	1111	0.04860	$8.628 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.111 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.136 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7111
500	0.4415	1135	0.05412	$1.079 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.379 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.653 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7087
1000	0.2681	1226	0.07894	$2.401 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.557 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.700 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7080
1500	0.1925	1279	0.10458	$4.246 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.321 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.284 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7733
2000	0.1502	1309	0.13833	$7.034 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.826 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.543 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9302
<i>Methane, CH<sub>4</sub></i>							
-50	0.8761	2243	0.02367	$1.204 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.564 \times 10^{-6}$	$9.774 \times 10^{-6}$	0.8116
0	0.7158	2217	0.03042	$1.917 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.028 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.436 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7494
50	0.6050	2302	0.03766	$2.704 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.191 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.969 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7282
100	0.5240	2443	0.04534	$3.543 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.345 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.567 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7247
150	0.4620	2611	0.05344	$4.431 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.491 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.227 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7284
200	0.4132	2791	0.06194	$5.370 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.630 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.944 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7344
300	0.3411	3158	0.07996	$7.422 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.886 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.529 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7450
400	0.2904	3510	0.09918	$9.727 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.119 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.297 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7501
500	0.2529	3836	0.11933	$1.230 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.334 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.228 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7502
1000	0.1536	5042	0.22562	$2.914 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.281 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.136 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7331
1500	0.1103	5701	0.31857	$5.068 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.434 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.022 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7936
2000	0.0860	6001	0.36750	$7.120 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.360 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.395 \times 10^{-4}$	1.0386
<i>Hydrogen, H<sub>2</sub></i>							
-50	0.11010	12635	0.1404	$1.009 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.293 \times 10^{-6}$	$6.624 \times 10^{-5}$	0.6562
0	0.08995	13920	0.1652	$1.319 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.391 \times 10^{-6}$	$9.329 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7071
50	0.07603	14349	0.1881	$1.724 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.427 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.240 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7191
100	0.06584	14473	0.2095	$2.199 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.041 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.582 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7196
150	0.05806	14492	0.2296	$2.729 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.136 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.957 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7174
200	0.05193	14482	0.2486	$3.306 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.228 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.365 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7155
300	0.04287	14481	0.2843	$4.580 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.403 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.274 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7149
400	0.03650	14540	0.3180	$5.992 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.570 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.302 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7179
500	0.03178	14653	0.3509	$7.535 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.730 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.443 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7224
1000	0.01930	15577	0.5206	$1.732 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.455 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.272 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7345
1500	0.01386	16553	0.6581	$2.869 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.099 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.237 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7795
2000	0.01081	17400	0.5480	$2.914 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.690 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.414 \times 10^{-3}$	1.1717

(Continued)



TABLE A-10

Properties of gases at 1 atm pressure (*Continued*)

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{C}$	Density $\rho, \text{kg/m}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ $\text{J/kg} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{W/m} \cdot \text{K}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{m}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
<i>Nitrogen, <math>\text{N}_2</math></i>							
-50	1.5299	957.3	0.02001	$1.366 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.390 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.091 \times 10^{-6}$	0.6655
0	1.2498	1035	0.02384	$1.843 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.640 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.312 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7121
50	1.0564	1042	0.02746	$2.494 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.874 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.774 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7114
100	0.9149	1041	0.03090	$3.244 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.094 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.289 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7056
150	0.8068	1043	0.03416	$4.058 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.300 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.851 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7025
200	0.7215	1050	0.03727	$4.921 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.494 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.457 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7025
300	0.5956	1070	0.04309	$6.758 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.849 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.783 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7078
400	0.5072	1095	0.04848	$8.727 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.166 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.242 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7153
500	0.4416	1120	0.05358	$1.083 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.451 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.816 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7215
1000	0.2681	1213	0.07938	$2.440 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.594 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.713 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7022
1500	0.1925	1266	0.11793	$4.839 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.562 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.889 \times 10^{-4}$	0.5969
2000	0.1502	1297	0.18590	$9.543 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.426 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.278 \times 10^{-4}$	0.4483
<i>Oxygen, <math>\text{O}_2</math></i>							
-50	1.7475	984.4	0.02067	$1.201 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.616 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.246 \times 10^{-6}$	0.7694
0	1.4277	928.7	0.02472	$1.865 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.916 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.342 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7198
50	1.2068	921.7	0.02867	$2.577 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.194 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.818 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7053
100	1.0451	931.8	0.03254	$3.342 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.451 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.346 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7019
150	0.9216	947.6	0.03637	$4.164 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.694 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.923 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7019
200	0.8242	964.7	0.04014	$5.048 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.923 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.546 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7025
300	0.6804	997.1	0.04751	$7.003 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.350 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.923 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7030
400	0.5793	1025	0.05463	$9.204 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.744 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.463 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7023
500	0.5044	1048	0.06148	$1.163 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.114 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.156 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7010
1000	0.3063	1121	0.09198	$2.678 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.732 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.871 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6986
1500	0.2199	1165	0.11901	$4.643 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.133 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.243 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6985
2000	0.1716	1201	0.14705	$7.139 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.417 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.907 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6873
<i>Water Vapor, <math>\text{H}_2\text{O}</math></i>							
-50	0.9839	1892	0.01353	$7.271 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.187 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.305 \times 10^{-6}$	1.0047
0	0.8038	1874	0.01673	$1.110 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.956 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.114 \times 10^{-5}$	1.0033
50	0.6794	1874	0.02032	$1.596 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.078 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.587 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9944
100	0.5884	1887	0.02429	$2.187 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.265 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.150 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9830
150	0.5189	1908	0.02861	$2.890 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.456 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.806 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9712
200	0.4640	1935	0.03326	$3.705 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.650 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.556 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9599
300	0.3831	1997	0.04345	$5.680 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.045 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.340 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9401
400	0.3262	2066	0.05467	$8.114 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.446 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.498 \times 10^{-5}$	0.9240
500	0.2840	2137	0.06677	$1.100 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.847 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.002 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9108
1000	0.1725	2471	0.13623	$3.196 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.762 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.761 \times 10^{-4}$	0.8639
1500	0.1238	2736	0.21301	$6.288 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.411 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.177 \times 10^{-4}$	0.8233
2000	0.0966	2928	0.29183	$1.032 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.808 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.084 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7833

Note: For ideal gases, the properties  $c_p$ ,  $k$ ,  $\mu$ , and Pr are independent of pressure. The properties  $\rho$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\alpha$  at a pressure  $P$  (in atm) other than 1 atm are determined by multiplying the values of  $\rho$  at the given temperature by  $P$  and by dividing  $\nu$  and  $\alpha$  by  $P$ .

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.

TABLE A-11

Properties of the atmosphere at high altitude

Altitude, m	Temperature, °C	Pressure, kPa	Gravity $g$ , m/s <sup>2</sup>	Speed of Sound, m/s	Density, kg/m <sup>3</sup>	Viscosity $\mu$ , kg/m · s	Thermal Conductivity, W/m · K
0	15.00	101.33	9.807	340.3	1.225	$1.789 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0253
200	13.70	98.95	9.806	339.5	1.202	$1.783 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0252
400	12.40	96.61	9.805	338.8	1.179	$1.777 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0252
600	11.10	94.32	9.805	338.0	1.156	$1.771 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0251
800	9.80	92.08	9.804	337.2	1.134	$1.764 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0250
1000	8.50	89.88	9.804	336.4	1.112	$1.758 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0249
1200	7.20	87.72	9.803	335.7	1.090	$1.752 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0248
1400	5.90	85.60	9.802	334.9	1.069	$1.745 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0247
1600	4.60	83.53	9.802	334.1	1.048	$1.739 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0245
1800	3.30	81.49	9.801	333.3	1.027	$1.732 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0244
2000	2.00	79.50	9.800	332.5	1.007	$1.726 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0243
2200	0.70	77.55	9.800	331.7	0.987	$1.720 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0242
2400	-0.59	75.63	9.799	331.0	0.967	$1.713 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0241
2600	-1.89	73.76	9.799	330.2	0.947	$1.707 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0240
2800	-3.19	71.92	9.798	329.4	0.928	$1.700 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0239
3000	-4.49	70.12	9.797	328.6	0.909	$1.694 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0238
3200	-5.79	68.36	9.797	327.8	0.891	$1.687 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0237
3400	-7.09	66.63	9.796	327.0	0.872	$1.681 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0236
3600	-8.39	64.94	9.796	326.2	0.854	$1.674 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0235
3800	-9.69	63.28	9.795	325.4	0.837	$1.668 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0234
4000	-10.98	61.66	9.794	324.6	0.819	$1.661 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0233
4200	-12.3	60.07	9.794	323.8	0.802	$1.655 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0232
4400	-13.6	58.52	9.793	323.0	0.785	$1.648 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0231
4600	-14.9	57.00	9.793	322.2	0.769	$1.642 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0230
4800	-16.2	55.51	9.792	321.4	0.752	$1.635 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0229
5000	-17.5	54.05	9.791	320.5	0.736	$1.628 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0228
5200	-18.8	52.62	9.791	319.7	0.721	$1.622 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0227
5400	-20.1	51.23	9.790	318.9	0.705	$1.615 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0226
5600	-21.4	49.86	9.789	318.1	0.690	$1.608 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0224
5800	-22.7	48.52	9.785	317.3	0.675	$1.602 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0223
6000	-24.0	47.22	9.788	316.5	0.660	$1.595 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0222
6200	-25.3	45.94	9.788	315.6	0.646	$1.588 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0221
6400	-26.6	44.69	9.787	314.8	0.631	$1.582 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0220
6600	-27.9	43.47	9.786	314.0	0.617	$1.575 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0219
6800	-29.2	42.27	9.785	313.1	0.604	$1.568 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0218
7000	-30.5	41.11	9.785	312.3	0.590	$1.561 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0217
8000	-36.9	35.65	9.782	308.1	0.526	$1.527 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0212
9000	-43.4	30.80	9.779	303.8	0.467	$1.493 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0206
10,000	-49.9	26.50	9.776	299.5	0.414	$1.458 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0201
12,000	-56.5	19.40	9.770	295.1	0.312	$1.422 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0195
14,000	-56.5	14.17	9.764	295.1	0.228	$1.422 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0195
16,000	-56.5	10.53	9.758	295.1	0.166	$1.422 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0195
18,000	-56.5	7.57	9.751	295.1	0.122	$1.422 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0195

Source: U.S. Standard Atmosphere Supplements, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1966. Based on year-round mean conditions at 45° latitude and varies with the time of the year and the weather patterns. The conditions at sea level ( $z = 0$ ) are taken to be  $P = 101.325$  kPa,  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.2250$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $g = 9.80665$  m/s<sup>2</sup>.

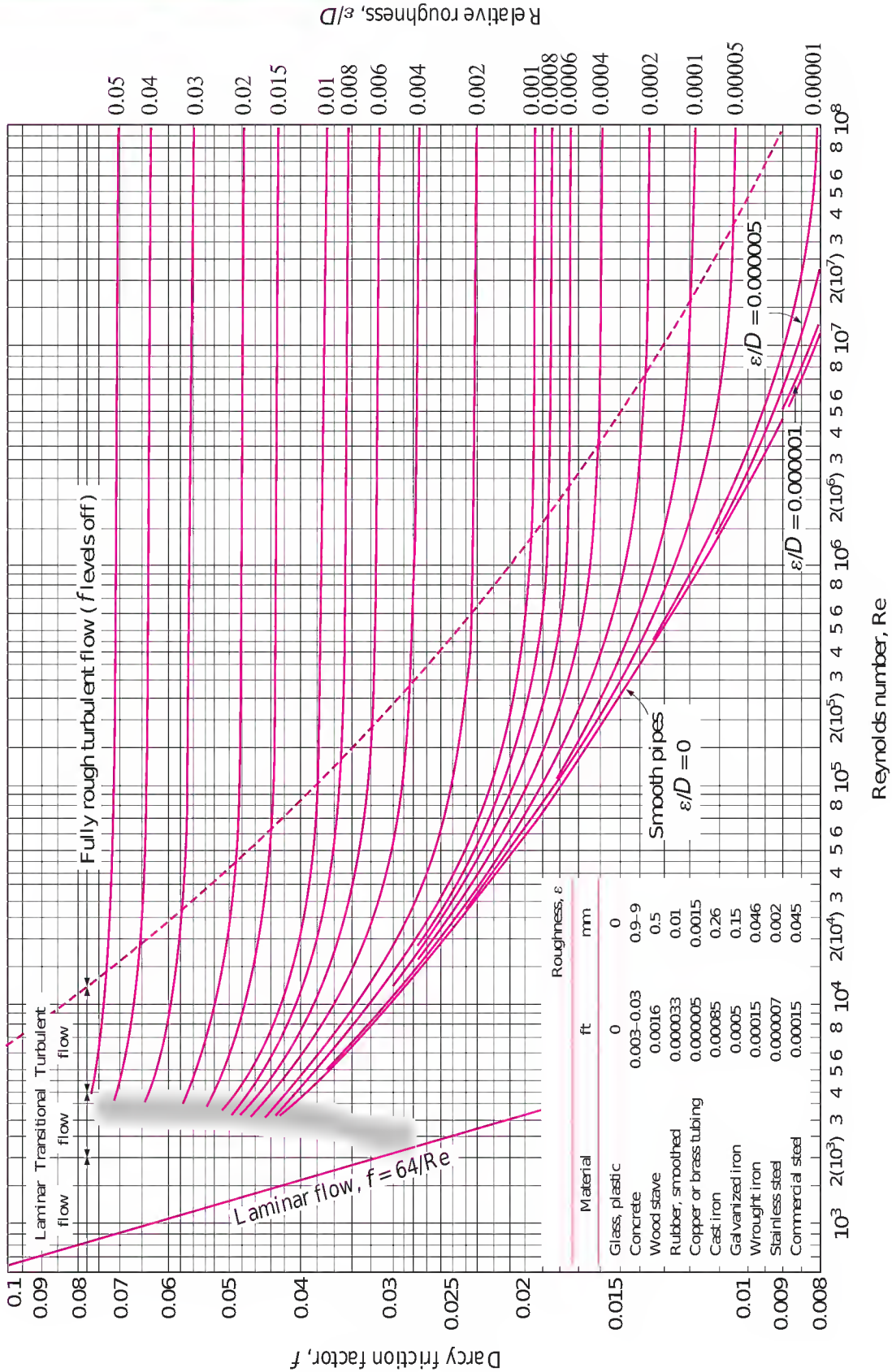


FIGURE A-12

The Moody chart for the friction factor for fully developed flow in circular pipes for use in the head loss relation  $h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g}$ . Friction factors in the turbulent flow are evaluated from the Colebrook equation  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2 \log_{10} \left( \frac{\epsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{Re \sqrt{f}} \right)$ .

$$M a^* = M a \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2+(k-1)M a^2}}$$

$$\frac{A}{A^*} = \frac{1}{M a} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M a^2 \right) \right]^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)}$$

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M a^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)}$$

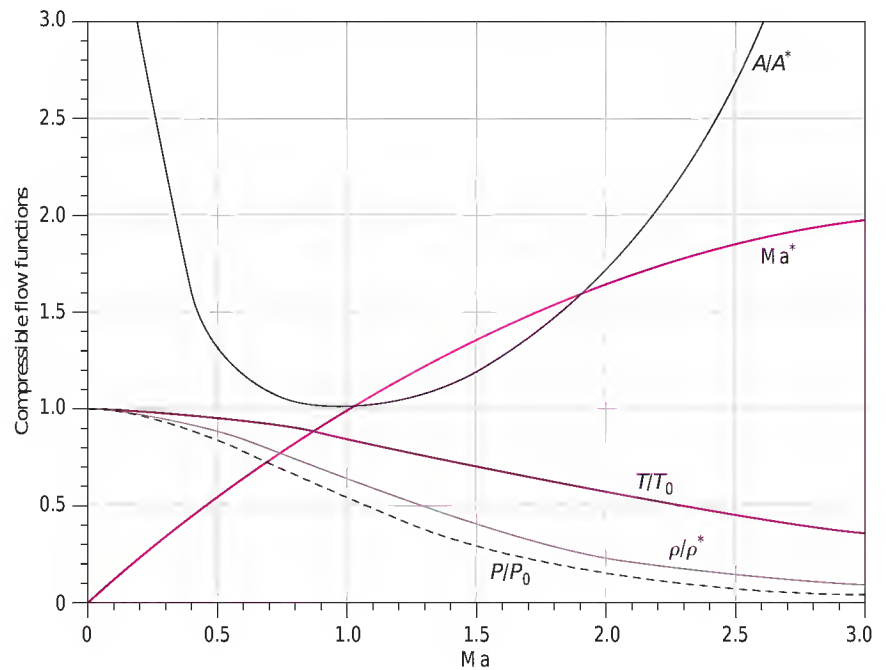
$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M a^2 \right)^{-1/(k-1)}$$

$$\frac{T}{T_0} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M a^2 \right)^{-1}$$

TABLE A-13

One-dimensional isentropic compressible flow functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$

Ma	Ma*	A/A*	P/P <sub>0</sub>	ρ/ρ <sub>0</sub>	T/T <sub>0</sub>
0	0	∞	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
0.1	0.1094	5.8218	0.9930	0.9950	0.9980
0.2	0.2182	2.9635	0.9725	0.9803	0.9921
0.3	0.3257	2.0351	0.9395	0.9564	0.9823
0.4	0.4313	1.5901	0.8956	0.9243	0.9690
0.5	0.5345	1.3398	0.8430	0.8852	0.9524
0.6	0.6348	1.1882	0.7840	0.8405	0.9328
0.7	0.7318	1.0944	0.7209	0.7916	0.9107
0.8	0.8251	1.0382	0.6560	0.7400	0.8865
0.9	0.9146	1.0089	0.5913	0.6870	0.8606
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	0.5283	0.6339	0.8333
1.2	1.1583	1.0304	0.4124	0.5311	0.7764
1.4	1.2999	1.1149	0.3142	0.4374	0.7184
1.6	1.4254	1.2502	0.2353	0.3557	0.6614
1.8	1.5360	1.4390	0.1740	0.2868	0.6068
2.0	1.6330	1.6875	0.1278	0.2300	0.5556
2.2	1.7179	2.0050	0.0935	0.1841	0.5081
2.4	1.7922	2.4031	0.0684	0.1472	0.4647
2.6	1.8571	2.8960	0.0501	0.1179	0.4252
2.8	1.9140	3.5001	0.0368	0.0946	0.3894
3.0	1.9640	4.2346	0.0272	0.0760	0.3571
5.0	2.2361	25.000	0.0019	0.0113	0.1667
∞	2.2495	∞	0	0	0





$$T_{01} = T_{02}$$

$$M a_2 = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)M a_1^2 + 2}{2kM a_1^2 - k + 1}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + kM a_1^2}{1 + kM a_2^2} = \frac{2kM a_1^2 - k + 1}{k + 1}$$

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{P_2/P_1}{T_2/T_1} = \frac{(k+1)M a_1^2}{2 + (k-1)M a_1^2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2}$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{2 + M a_1^2(k-1)}{2 + M a_2^2(k-1)}$$

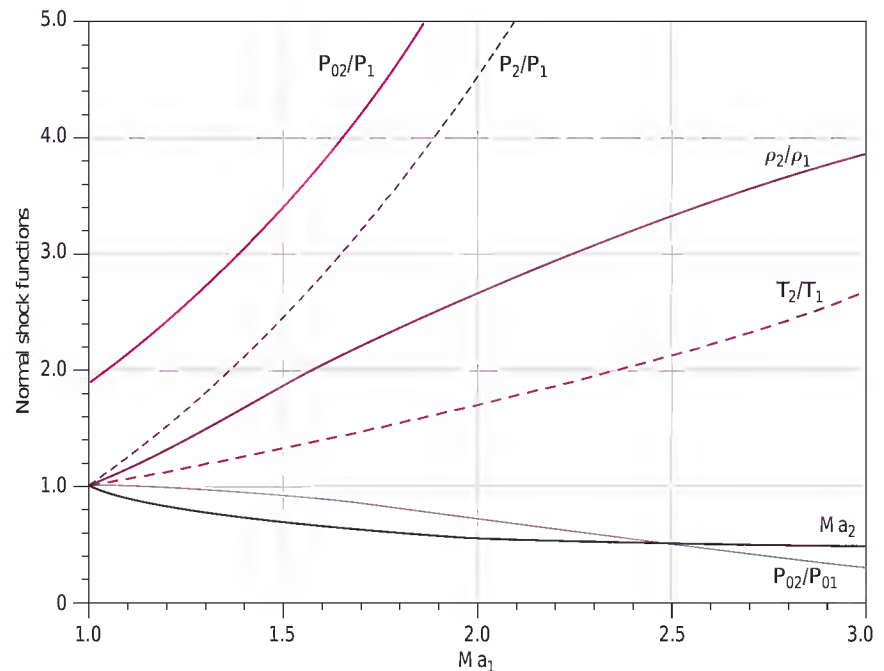
$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = \frac{M a_1 \left[ 1 + \frac{M a_2^2(k-1)}{2} \right]^{(k+1)/[2(k-1)]}}{M a_2 \left[ 1 + \frac{M a_1^2(k-1)}{2} \right]}$$

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = \frac{(1 + kM a_1^2) \left[ 1 + \frac{M a_2^2(k-1)}{2} \right]^{k/(k-1)}}{1 + kM a_2^2}$$

TABLE A-14

One-dimensional normal shock functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$

$Ma_1$	$Ma_2$	$P_2/P_1$	$\rho_2/\rho_1$	$T_2/T_1$	$P_{02}/P_{01}$	$P_{02}/P_1$
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.8929
1.1	0.9118	1.2450	1.1691	1.0649	0.9989	2.1328
1.2	0.8422	1.5133	1.3416	1.1280	0.9928	2.4075
1.3	0.7860	1.8050	1.5157	1.1909	0.9794	2.7136
1.4	0.7397	2.1200	1.6897	1.2547	0.9582	3.0492
1.5	0.7011	2.4583	1.8621	1.3202	0.9298	3.4133
1.6	0.6684	2.8200	2.0317	1.3880	0.8952	3.8050
1.7	0.6405	3.2050	2.1977	1.4583	0.8557	4.2238
1.8	0.6165	3.6133	2.3592	1.5316	0.8127	4.6695
1.9	0.5956	4.0450	2.5157	1.6079	0.7674	5.1418
2.0	0.5774	4.5000	2.6667	1.6875	0.7209	5.6404
2.1	0.5613	4.9783	2.8119	1.7705	0.6742	6.1654
2.2	0.5471	5.4800	2.9512	1.8569	0.6281	6.7165
2.3	0.5344	6.0050	3.0845	1.9468	0.5833	7.2937
2.4	0.5231	6.5533	3.2119	2.0403	0.5401	7.8969
2.5	0.5130	7.1250	3.3333	2.1375	0.4990	8.5261
2.6	0.5039	7.7200	3.4490	2.2383	0.4601	9.1813
2.7	0.4956	8.3383	3.5590	2.3429	0.4236	9.8624
2.8	0.4882	8.9800	3.6636	2.4512	0.3895	10.5694
2.9	0.4814	9.6450	3.7629	2.5632	0.3577	11.3022
3.0	0.4752	10.3333	3.8571	2.6790	0.3283	12.0610
4.0	0.4350	18.5000	4.5714	4.0469	0.1388	21.0681
5.0	0.4152	29.0000	5.0000	5.8000	0.0617	32.6335
$\infty$	0.3780	$\infty$	6.0000	$\infty$	0	$\infty$



$$\frac{T_0}{T_0^*} = \frac{(k+1)Ma^2[2 + (k-1)Ma^2]}{(1 + kMa^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{k+1}{1 + kMa^2} \left( \frac{2 + (k-1)Ma^2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)}$$

$$\frac{T}{T^*} = \left( \frac{Ma(1+k)}{1 + kMa^2} \right)^2$$

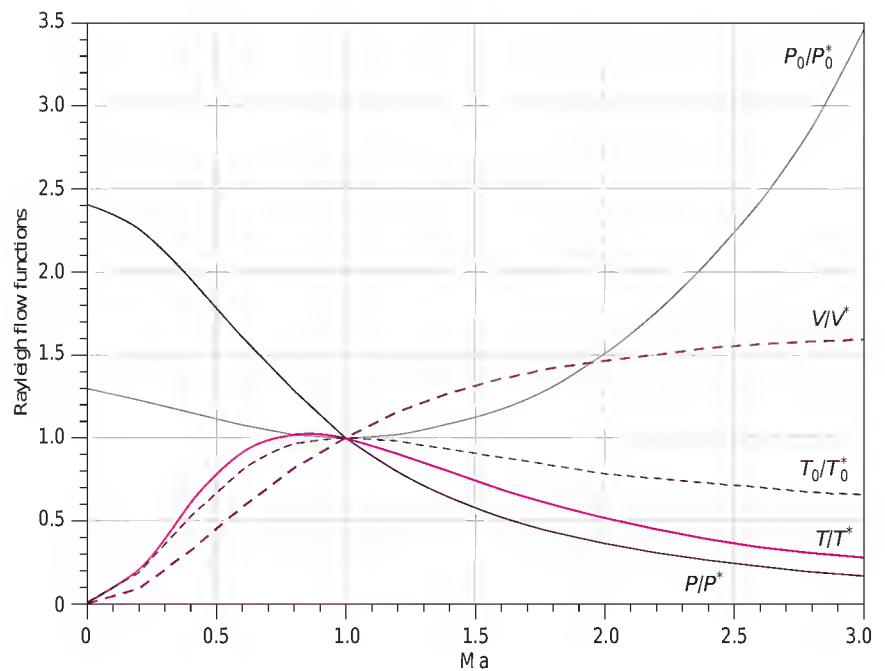
$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1+k}{1 + kMa^2}$$

$$\frac{V}{V^*} = \frac{\rho^*}{\rho} = \frac{(1+k)Ma^2}{1 + kMa^2}$$

**TABLE A-15**

Rayleigh flow functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$

Ma	$T_0/T_0^*$	$P_0/P_0^*$	$T/T^*$	$P/P^*$	$V/V^*$
0.0	0.0000	1.2679	0.0000	2.4000	0.0000
0.1	0.0468	1.2591	0.0560	2.3669	0.0237
0.2	0.1736	1.2346	0.2066	2.2727	0.0909
0.3	0.3469	1.1985	0.4089	2.1314	0.1918
0.4	0.5290	1.1566	0.6151	1.9608	0.3137
0.5	0.6914	1.1141	0.7901	1.7778	0.4444
0.6	0.8189	1.0753	0.9167	1.5957	0.5745
0.7	0.9085	1.0431	0.9929	1.4235	0.6975
0.8	0.9639	1.0193	1.0255	1.2658	0.8101
0.9	0.9921	1.0049	1.0245	1.1246	0.9110
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
1.2	0.9787	1.0194	0.9118	0.7958	1.1459
1.4	0.9343	1.0777	0.8054	0.6410	1.2564
1.6	0.8842	1.1756	0.7017	0.5236	1.3403
1.8	0.8363	1.3159	0.6089	0.4335	1.4046
2.0	0.7934	1.5031	0.5289	0.3636	1.4545
2.2	0.7561	1.7434	0.4611	0.3086	1.4938
2.4	0.7242	2.0451	0.4038	0.2648	1.5252
2.6	0.6970	2.4177	0.3556	0.2294	1.5505
2.8	0.6738	2.8731	0.3149	0.2004	1.5711
3.0	0.6540	3.4245	0.2803	0.1765	1.5882



$$T_0 = T_0^*$$

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho_0^*} = \frac{1}{M a} \left( \frac{2 + (k-1)M a^2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)}$$

$$\frac{T}{T^*} = \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)M a^2}$$

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1}{M a} \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)M a^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

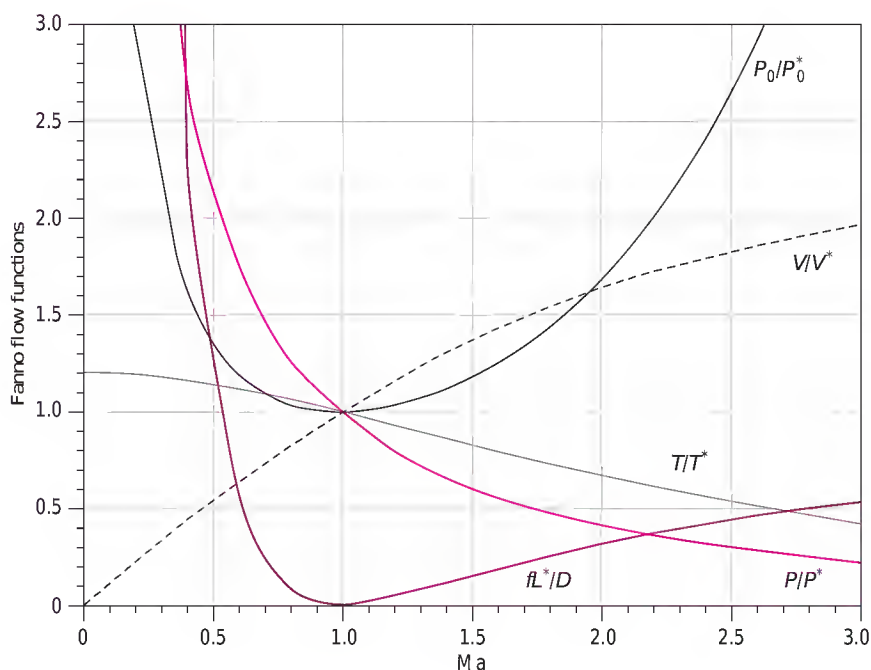
$$\frac{V}{V^*} = \frac{\rho^*}{\rho} = M a \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)M a^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

$$\frac{fL^*}{D} = \frac{1 - M a^2}{kM a^2} + \frac{k+1}{2k} \ln \frac{(k+1)M a^2}{2 + (k-1)M a^2}$$

TABLE A-16

Fanno flow functions for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.4$

Ma	$P_0/P_0^*$	$T/T^*$	$P/P^*$	$V/V^*$	$fL^*/D$
0.0	$\infty$	1.2000	$\infty$	0.0000	$\infty$
0.1	5.8218	1.1976	10.9435	0.1094	66.9216
0.2	2.9635	1.1905	5.4554	0.2182	14.5333
0.3	2.0351	1.1788	3.6191	0.3257	5.2993
0.4	1.5901	1.1628	2.6958	0.4313	2.3085
0.5	1.3398	1.1429	2.1381	0.5345	1.0691
0.6	1.1882	1.1194	1.7634	0.6348	0.4908
0.7	1.0944	1.0929	1.4935	0.7318	0.2081
0.8	1.0382	1.0638	1.2893	0.8251	0.0723
0.9	1.0089	1.0327	1.1291	0.9146	0.0145
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	0.0000
1.2	1.0304	0.9317	0.8044	1.1583	0.0336
1.4	1.1149	0.8621	0.6632	1.2999	0.0997
1.6	1.2502	0.7937	0.5568	1.4254	0.1724
1.8	1.4390	0.7282	0.4741	1.5360	0.2419
2.0	1.6875	0.6667	0.4082	1.6330	0.3050
2.2	2.0050	0.6098	0.3549	1.7179	0.3609
2.4	2.4031	0.5576	0.3111	1.7922	0.4099
2.6	2.8960	0.5102	0.2747	1.8571	0.4526
2.8	3.5001	0.4673	0.2441	1.9140	0.4898
3.0	4.2346	0.4286	0.2182	1.9640	0.5222



## PROPERTY TABLES AND CHARTS (ENGLISH UNITS)\*

<b>TABLE A-1E</b>	Molar Mass, Gas Constant, and Ideal-Gas Specific Heats of Some Substances	904
<b>TABLE A-2E</b>	Boiling and Freezing Point Properties	905
<b>TABLE A-3E</b>	Properties of Saturated Water	906
<b>TABLE A-4E</b>	Properties of Saturated Refrigerant-134a	907
<b>TABLE A-5E</b>	Properties of Saturated Ammonia	908
<b>TABLE A-6E</b>	Properties of Saturated Propane	909
<b>TABLE A-7E</b>	Properties of Liquids	910
<b>TABLE A-8E</b>	Properties of Liquid Metals	911
<b>TABLE A-9E</b>	Properties of Air at 1 atm Pressure	912
<b>TABLE A-10E</b>	Properties of Gases at 1 atm Pressure	913
<b>TABLE A-11E</b>	Properties of the Atmosphere at High Altitude	915

---

\*Most properties in the tables are obtained from the property database of EES, and the original sources are listed under the tables. Properties are often listed to more significant digits than the claimed accuracy for the purpose of minimizing accumulated round-off error in hand calculations and ensuring a close match with the results obtained with EES.



TABLE A-1E

Molar mass, gas constant, and ideal-gas specific heats of some substances

Substance	Molar Mass, $M$ , lbm/lbmol	Gas Constant $R^*$		Specific Heat Data at 77°F		
		Btu/ lbm · R	psia · ft <sup>3</sup> / lbm · R	$c_p$ , Btu/lbm · R	$c_v$ , Btu/lbm · R	$k = c_p/c_v$
Air	28.97	0.06855	0.3704	0.2400	0.1715	1.400
Ammonia, NH <sub>3</sub>	17.03	0.1166	0.6301	0.4999	0.3834	1.304
Argon, Ar	39.95	0.04970	0.2686	0.1243	0.07457	1.667
Bromine, Br <sub>2</sub>	159.81	0.01242	0.06714	0.0538	0.04137	1.300
Isobutane, C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.12	0.03415	0.1846	0.3972	0.3631	1.094
<i>n</i> -Butane, C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>10</sub>	58.12	0.03415	0.1846	0.4046	0.3705	1.092
Carbon dioxide, CO <sub>2</sub>	44.01	0.04512	0.2438	0.2016	0.1564	1.288
Carbon monoxide, CO	28.01	0.07089	0.3831	0.2482	0.1772	1.400
Chlorine, Cl <sub>2</sub>	70.905	0.02802	0.1514	0.1142	0.08618	1.325
Chlorodifluoromethane (R-22), CHClF <sub>2</sub>	86.47	0.02297	0.1241	0.1552	0.1322	1.174
Ethane, C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	30.070	0.06604	0.3569	0.4166	0.3506	1.188
Ethylene, C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	28.054	0.07079	0.3826	0.3647	0.2940	1.241
Fluorine, F <sub>2</sub>	38.00	0.05224	0.2823	0.1967	0.1445	1.362
Helium, He	4.003	0.4961	2.681	1.2403	0.7442	1.667
<i>n</i> -Heptane, C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>16</sub>	100.20	0.01982	0.1071	0.3939	0.3740	1.053
<i>n</i> -Hexane, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>14</sub>	86.18	0.02304	0.1245	0.3951	0.3721	1.062
Hydrogen, H <sub>2</sub>	2.016	0.9850	5.323	3.416	2.431	1.405
Krypton, Kr	83.80	0.02370	0.1281	0.05923	0.03554	1.667
Methane, CH <sub>4</sub>	16.04	0.1238	0.6688	0.5317	0.4080	1.303
Neon, Ne	20.183	0.09838	0.5316	0.2460	0.1476	1.667
Nitrogen, N <sub>2</sub>	28.01	0.07089	0.3831	0.2484	0.1774	1.400
Nitric oxide, NO	30.006	0.06618	0.3577	0.2387	0.1725	1.384
Nitrogen dioxide, NO <sub>2</sub>	46.006	0.04512	0.2438	0.1925	0.1474	1.306
Oxygen, O <sub>2</sub>	32.00	0.06205	0.3353	0.2193	0.1572	1.395
<i>n</i> -Pentane, C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>12</sub>	72.15	0.02752	0.1487	0.3974	0.3700	1.074
Propane, C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub>	44.097	0.04502	0.2433	0.3986	0.3535	1.127
Propylene, C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	42.08	0.04720	0.2550	0.3657	0.3184	1.148
Steam, H <sub>2</sub> O	18.015	0.1102	0.5957	0.4455	0.3351	1.329
Sulfur dioxide, SO <sub>2</sub>	64.06	0.03100	0.1675	0.1488	0.1178	1.263
Tetrachloromethane, CCl <sub>4</sub>	153.82	0.01291	0.06976	0.1293	0.1164	1.111
Tetrafluoroethane (R-134a), C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> F <sub>4</sub>	102.03	0.01946	0.1052	0.1991	0.1796	1.108
Trifluoroethane (R-143a), C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>3</sub>	84.04	0.02363	0.1277	0.2219	0.1983	1.119
Xenon, Xe	131.30	0.01512	0.08173	0.03781	0.02269	1.667

\*The gas constant is calculated from  $R = R_u/M$ , where  $R_u = 1.9859$  Btu/lbmol · R = 10.732 psia · ft<sup>3</sup>/lbmol · R is the universal gas constant and  $M$  is the molar mass.

Source: Specific heat values are mostly obtained from the property routines prepared by The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), Gaithersburg, MD.

TABLE A-2E

Boiling and freezing point properties

Substance	Boiling Data at 1 atm		Freezing Data		Liquid Properties		
	Normal Boiling Point, °F	Latent Heat of Vaporization $h_{fg}$ , Btu/lbm	Freezing Point, °F	Latent Heat of Fusion $h_{if}$ , Btu/lbm	Temperature, °F	Density $\rho$ , lbm/ft <sup>3</sup>	Specific Heat $c_p$ , Btu/lbm · R
Ammonia	-27.9	24.54	-107.9	138.6	-27.9 0 40 80	42.6 41.3 39.5 37.5	1.06 1.083 1.103 1.135
Argon	-302.6	69.5	-308.7	12.0	-302.6	87.0	0.272
Benzene	176.4	169.4	41.9	54.2	68	54.9	0.411
Brine (20% sodium chloride by mass)	219.0	—	0.7	—	68	71.8	0.743
<i>n</i> -Butane	31.1	165.6	-217.3	34.5	31.1	37.5	0.552
Carbon dioxide	-109.2*	99.6 (at 32°F)	-69.8	—	32	57.8	0.583
Ethanol	172.8	360.5	-173.6	46.9	77	48.9	0.588
Ethyl alcohol	173.5	368	-248.8	46.4	68	49.3	0.678
Ethylene glycol	388.6	344.0	12.6	77.9	68	69.2	0.678
Glycerine	355.8	419	66.0	86.3	68	78.7	0.554
Helium	-452.1	9.80	—	—	-452.1	9.13	5.45
Hydrogen	-423.0	191.7	-434.5	25.6	-423.0	4.41	2.39
Isobutane	10.9	157.8	-255.5	45.5	10.9	37.1	0.545
Kerosene	399–559	108	-12.8	—	68	51.2	0.478
Mercury	674.1	126.7	-38.0	4.90	77	847	0.033
Methane	-258.7	219.6	296.0	25.1	-258.7 -160	26.4 20.0	0.834 1.074
Methanol	148.1	473	-143.9	42.7	77	49.1	0.609
Nitrogen	-320.4	85.4	-346.0	10.9	-320.4 -260	50.5 38.2	0.492 0.643
Octane	256.6	131.7	-71.5	77.9	68	43.9	0.502
Oil (light)	—	—	—	—	77	56.8	0.430
Oxygen	-297.3	91.5	-361.8	5.9	-297.3	71.2	0.408
Petroleum	—	99–165	—	—	68	40.0	0.478
Propane	-43.7	184.0	-305.8	34.4	-43.7 32 100	36.3 33.0 29.4	0.538 0.604 0.673
Refrigerant-134a	-15.0	93.2	-141.9	—	-40 -15 32 90	88.5 86.0 80.9 73.6	0.283 0.294 0.318 0.348
Water	212	970.5	32	143.5	32 90 150 212	62.4 62.1 61.2 59.8	1.01 1.00 1.00 1.01

\*Sublimation temperature. (At pressures below the triple-point pressure of 75.1 psia, carbon dioxide exists as a solid or gas. Also, the freezing-point temperature of carbon dioxide is the triple-point temperature of -69.8°F.)

TABLE A-3E

Properties of saturated water

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Saturation Pressure $P_{\text{sat}}, \text{psia}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$		Enthalpy of Vaporization $h_{fg}, \text{Btu/lbm}$	Specific Heat $c_p, \text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$		Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta, 1/\text{R}$ Liquid
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	
32.02	0.0887	62.41	0.00030	1075	1.010	0.446	0.324	0.0099	$1.204 \times 10^{-3}$	$6.194 \times 10^{-6}$	13.5	1.00	$-0.038 \times 10^{-3}$
40	0.1217	62.42	0.00034	1071	1.004	0.447	0.329	0.0100	$1.038 \times 10^{-3}$	$6.278 \times 10^{-6}$	11.4	1.01	$0.003 \times 10^{-3}$
50	0.1780	62.41	0.00059	1065	1.000	0.448	0.335	0.0102	$8.781 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.361 \times 10^{-6}$	9.44	1.01	$0.047 \times 10^{-3}$
60	0.2563	62.36	0.00083	1060	0.999	0.449	0.341	0.0104	$7.536 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.444 \times 10^{-6}$	7.95	1.00	$0.080 \times 10^{-3}$
70	0.3632	62.30	0.00115	1054	0.999	0.450	0.347	0.0106	$6.556 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.556 \times 10^{-6}$	6.79	1.00	$0.115 \times 10^{-3}$
80	0.5073	62.22	0.00158	1048	0.999	0.451	0.352	0.0108	$5.764 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.667 \times 10^{-6}$	5.89	1.00	$0.145 \times 10^{-3}$
90	0.6988	62.12	0.00214	1043	0.999	0.453	0.358	0.0110	$5.117 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.778 \times 10^{-6}$	5.14	1.00	$0.174 \times 10^{-3}$
100	0.9503	62.00	0.00286	1037	0.999	0.454	0.363	0.0112	$4.578 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.889 \times 10^{-6}$	4.54	1.01	$0.200 \times 10^{-3}$
110	1.2763	61.86	0.00377	1031	0.999	0.456	0.367	0.0115	$4.128 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.000 \times 10^{-6}$	4.05	1.00	$0.224 \times 10^{-3}$
120	1.6945	61.71	0.00493	1026	0.999	0.458	0.371	0.0117	$3.744 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.111 \times 10^{-6}$	3.63	1.00	$0.246 \times 10^{-3}$
130	2.225	61.55	0.00636	1020	0.999	0.460	0.375	0.0120	$3.417 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.222 \times 10^{-6}$	3.28	1.00	$0.267 \times 10^{-3}$
140	2.892	61.38	0.00814	1014	0.999	0.463	0.378	0.0122	$3.136 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.333 \times 10^{-6}$	2.98	1.00	$0.287 \times 10^{-3}$
150	3.722	61.19	0.0103	1008	1.000	0.465	0.381	0.0125	$2.889 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.472 \times 10^{-6}$	2.73	1.00	$0.306 \times 10^{-3}$
160	4.745	60.99	0.0129	1002	1.000	0.468	0.384	0.0128	$2.675 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.583 \times 10^{-6}$	2.51	1.00	$0.325 \times 10^{-3}$
170	5.996	60.79	0.0161	996	1.001	0.472	0.386	0.0131	$2.483 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.722 \times 10^{-6}$	2.90	1.00	$0.346 \times 10^{-3}$
180	7.515	60.57	0.0199	990	1.002	0.475	0.388	0.0134	$2.317 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.833 \times 10^{-6}$	2.15	1.00	$0.367 \times 10^{-3}$
190	9.343	60.35	0.0244	984	1.004	0.479	0.390	0.0137	$2.169 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.972 \times 10^{-6}$	2.01	1.00	$0.382 \times 10^{-3}$
200	11.53	60.12	0.0297	978	1.005	0.483	0.391	0.0141	$2.036 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.083 \times 10^{-6}$	1.88	1.00	$0.395 \times 10^{-3}$
210	14.125	59.87	0.0359	972	1.007	0.487	0.392	0.0144	$1.917 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.222 \times 10^{-6}$	1.77	1.00	$0.412 \times 10^{-3}$
212	14.698	59.82	0.0373	970	1.007	0.488	0.392	0.0145	$1.894 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.250 \times 10^{-6}$	1.75	1.00	$0.417 \times 10^{-3}$
220	17.19	59.62	0.0432	965	1.009	0.492	0.393	0.0148	$1.808 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.333 \times 10^{-6}$	1.67	1.00	$0.429 \times 10^{-3}$
230	20.78	59.36	0.0516	959	1.011	0.497	0.394	0.0152	$1.711 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.472 \times 10^{-6}$	1.58	1.00	$0.443 \times 10^{-3}$
240	24.97	59.09	0.0612	952	1.013	0.503	0.394	0.0156	$1.625 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.611 \times 10^{-6}$	1.50	1.00	$0.462 \times 10^{-3}$
250	29.82	58.82	0.0723	946	1.015	0.509	0.395	0.0160	$1.544 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.611 \times 10^{-6}$	1.43	1.00	$0.480 \times 10^{-3}$
260	35.42	58.53	0.0850	939	1.018	0.516	0.395	0.0164	$1.472 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.861 \times 10^{-6}$	1.37	1.00	$0.497 \times 10^{-3}$
270	41.85	58.24	0.0993	932	1.020	0.523	0.395	0.0168	$1.406 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.000 \times 10^{-6}$	1.31	1.01	$0.514 \times 10^{-3}$
280	49.18	57.94	0.1156	925	1.023	0.530	0.395	0.0172	$1.344 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.111 \times 10^{-6}$	1.25	1.01	$0.532 \times 10^{-3}$
290	57.53	57.63	0.1390	918	1.026	0.538	0.395	0.0177	$1.289 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.250 \times 10^{-6}$	1.21	1.01	$0.549 \times 10^{-3}$
300	66.98	57.31	0.1545	910	1.029	0.547	0.394	0.0182	$1.236 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.389 \times 10^{-6}$	1.16	1.02	$0.566 \times 10^{-3}$
320	89.60	56.65	0.2033	895	1.036	0.567	0.393	0.0191	$1.144 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.639 \times 10^{-6}$	1.09	1.03	$0.636 \times 10^{-3}$
340	117.93	55.95	0.2637	880	1.044	0.590	0.391	0.0202	$1.063 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.889 \times 10^{-6}$	1.02	1.04	$0.656 \times 10^{-3}$
360	152.92	55.22	0.3377	863	1.054	0.617	0.389	0.0213	$9.972 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.013 \times 10^{-5}$	0.973	1.06	$0.681 \times 10^{-3}$
380	195.60	54.46	0.4275	845	1.065	0.647	0.385	0.0224	$9.361 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.041 \times 10^{-5}$	0.932	1.08	$0.720 \times 10^{-3}$
400	241.1	53.65	0.5359	827	1.078	0.683	0.382	0.0237	$8.833 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.066 \times 10^{-5}$	0.893	1.11	$0.771 \times 10^{-3}$
450	422.1	51.46	0.9082	775	1.121	0.799	0.370	0.0271	$7.722 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.130 \times 10^{-5}$	0.842	1.20	$0.912 \times 10^{-3}$
500	680.0	48.95	1.479	715	1.188	0.972	0.352	0.0312	$6.833 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.200 \times 10^{-5}$	0.830	1.35	$1.111 \times 10^{-3}$
550	1046.7	45.96	4.268	641	1.298	1.247	0.329	0.0368	$6.083 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.280 \times 10^{-5}$	0.864	1.56	$1.445 \times 10^{-3}$
600	1541	42.32	3.736	550	1.509	1.759	0.299	0.0461	$5.389 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.380 \times 10^{-5}$	0.979	1.90	$1.885 \times 10^{-3}$
650	2210	37.31	6.152	422	2.086	3.103	0.267	0.0677	$4.639 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.542 \times 10^{-5}$	1.30	2.54	
700	3090	27.28	13.44	168	13.80	25.90	0.254	0.1964	$3.417 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.044 \times 10^{-5}$	6.68	9.71	
705.44	3204	19.79	19.79	0	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	$2.897 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.897 \times 10^{-5}$			

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The temperatures 32.02°F, 212°F, and 705.44°F are the triple-, boiling-, and critical-point temperatures of water, respectively. All properties listed above (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressure with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit Btu/lbm  $\cdot$  °F for specific heat is equivalent to Btu/lbm  $\cdot$  R, and the unit Btu/h  $\cdot$  ft  $\cdot$  °F for thermal conductivity is equivalent to Btu/h  $\cdot$  ft  $\cdot$  R.

Source: Viscosity and thermal conductivity data are from J. V. Sengers and J. T. R. Watson, *Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data* 15 (1986), pp. 1291–1322. Other data are obtained from various sources or calculated.

TABLE A-4E

Properties of saturated refrigerant-134a

Temp. <i>T</i> , °F	Saturation Pressure <i>P</i> , psia	Density $\rho$ , lbm/ft <sup>3</sup>		Enthalpy of Vaporization <i>h</i> <sub>lg</sub> , Btu/lbm	Specific Heat <i>c</i> <sub>p</sub> , Btu/lbm · R		Thermal Conductivity <i>k</i> , Btu/h · ft · R		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , lbm/ft · s		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta$ , 1/R	Surface Tension, lbf/ft
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	
-40	7.4	88.51	0.1731	97.1	0.2996	0.1788	0.0636	0.00466	$3.278 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.714 \times 10^{-6}$	5.558	0.237	0.00114	0.001206
-30	9.9	87.5	0.2258	95.6	0.3021	0.1829	0.0626	0.00497	$3.004 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.053 \times 10^{-6}$	5.226	0.272	0.00117	0.001146
-20	12.9	86.48	0.2905	94.1	0.3046	0.1872	0.0613	0.00529	$2.762 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.433 \times 10^{-6}$	4.937	0.310	0.00120	0.001087
-10	16.6	85.44	0.3691	92.5	0.3074	0.1918	0.0602	0.00559	$2.546 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.856 \times 10^{-6}$	4.684	0.352	0.00124	0.001029
0	21.2	84.38	0.4635	90.9	0.3103	0.1966	0.0589	0.00589	$2.354 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.314 \times 10^{-6}$	4.463	0.398	0.00128	0.000972
10	26.6	83.31	0.5761	89.3	0.3134	0.2017	0.0576	0.00619	$2.181 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.811 \times 10^{-6}$	4.269	0.447	0.00132	0.000915
20	33.1	82.2	0.7094	87.5	0.3167	0.2070	0.0563	0.00648	$2.024 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.342 \times 10^{-6}$	4.098	0.500	0.00137	0.000859
30	40.8	81.08	0.866	85.8	0.3203	0.2127	0.0550	0.00676	$1.883 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.906 \times 10^{-6}$	3.947	0.555	0.00142	0.000803
40	49.8	79.92	1.049	83.9	0.3240	0.2188	0.0536	0.00704	$1.752 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.494 \times 10^{-6}$	3.814	0.614	0.00149	0.000749
50	60.2	78.73	1.262	82.0	0.3281	0.2253	0.0522	0.00732	$1.633 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.103 \times 10^{-6}$	3.697	0.677	0.00156	0.000695
60	72.2	77.51	1.509	80.0	0.3325	0.2323	0.0507	0.00758	$1.522 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.725 \times 10^{-6}$	3.594	0.742	0.00163	0.000642
70	85.9	76.25	1.794	78.0	0.3372	0.2398	0.0492	0.00785	$1.420 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.356 \times 10^{-6}$	3.504	0.810	0.00173	0.000590
80	101.4	74.94	2.122	75.8	0.3424	0.2481	0.0476	0.00810	$1.324 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.986 \times 10^{-6}$	3.425	0.880	0.00183	0.000538
90	119.1	73.59	2.5	73.5	0.3481	0.2572	0.0460	0.00835	$1.234 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.611 \times 10^{-6}$	3.357	0.955	0.00195	0.000488
100	138.9	72.17	2.935	71.1	0.3548	0.2674	0.0444	0.00860	$1.149 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.222 \times 10^{-6}$	3.303	1.032	0.00210	0.000439
110	161.2	70.69	3.435	68.5	0.3627	0.2790	0.0427	0.00884	$1.068 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.814 \times 10^{-6}$	3.262	1.115	0.00227	0.000391
120	186.0	69.13	4.012	65.8	0.3719	0.2925	0.0410	0.00908	$9.911 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.038 \times 10^{-5}$	3.235	1.204	0.00248	0.000344
130	213.5	67.48	4.679	62.9	0.3829	0.3083	0.0392	0.00931	$9.175 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.092 \times 10^{-5}$	3.223	1.303	0.00275	0.000299
140	244.1	65.72	5.455	59.8	0.3963	0.3276	0.0374	0.00954	$8.464 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.144 \times 10^{-5}$	3.229	1.416	0.00308	0.000255
150	277.8	63.83	6.367	56.4	0.4131	0.3520	0.0355	0.00976	$7.778 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.195 \times 10^{-5}$	3.259	1.551	0.00351	0.000212
160	314.9	61.76	7.45	52.7	0.4352	0.3839	0.0335	0.00998	$7.108 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.245 \times 10^{-5}$	3.324	1.725	0.00411	0.000171
170	355.8	59.47	8.762	48.5	0.4659	0.4286	0.0314	0.01020	$6.450 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.298 \times 10^{-5}$	3.443	1.963	0.00498	0.000132
180	400.7	56.85	10.4	43.7	0.5123	0.4960	0.0292	0.01041	$5.792 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.356 \times 10^{-5}$	3.661	2.327	0.00637	0.000095
190	449.9	53.75	12.53	38.0	0.5929	0.6112	0.0267	0.01063	$5.119 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.431 \times 10^{-5}$	4.090	2.964	0.00891	0.000061
200	504.0	49.75	15.57	30.7	0.7717	0.8544	0.0239	0.01085	$4.397 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.544 \times 10^{-5}$	5.119	4.376	0.01490	0.000031
210	563.8	43.19	21.18	18.9	1.4786	1.6683	0.0199	0.01110	$3.483 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.787 \times 10^{-5}$	9.311	9.669	0.04021	0.000006

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit Btu/lbm · °F for specific heat is equivalent to Btu/lbm · R, and the unit Btu/h · ft · °F for thermal conductivity is equivalent to Btu/h · ft · R.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: R. Tillner-Roth and H. D. Baehr, "An International Standard Formulation for the Thermodynamic Properties of 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane (HFC-134a) for Temperatures from 170 K to 455 K and Pressures up to 70 MPa," *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, Vol. 23, No. 5, 1994; M. J. Assael, N. K. Dalaouti, A. A. Griva, and J. H. Dymond, "Viscosity and Thermal Conductivity of Halogenated Methane and Ethane Refrigerants," *IJR*, Vol. 22, pp. 525–535, 1999; NIST REFPROP 6 program (M. O. McLinden, S. A. Klein, E. W. Lemmon, and A. P. Peskin, Physical and Chemical Properties Division, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Boulder, CO 80303, 1995).



TABLE A-5E

Properties of saturated ammonia

Temp. <i>T</i> , °F	Saturation Pressure <i>P</i> , psia	Density $\rho$ , lbm/ft <sup>3</sup>		Enthalpy of Vaporization <i>h</i> <sub>lg</sub> , Btu/lbm	Specific Heat <i>c</i> <sub>p</sub> , Btu/lbm · R		Thermal Conductivity <i>k</i> , Btu/h · ft · R		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu$ , lbm/ft · s		Prandtl Number Pr		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta$ , 1/R	Surface Tension, lbf/ft
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor		
-40	10.4	43.08	0.0402	597.0	1.0542	0.5354	—	0.01026	$1.966 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.342 \times 10^{-6}$	—	1.003	0.00098	0.002443
-30	13.9	42.66	0.0527	590.2	1.0610	0.5457	—	0.01057	$1.853 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.472 \times 10^{-6}$	—	1.017	0.00101	0.002357
-20	18.3	42.33	0.0681	583.2	1.0677	0.5571	0.3501	0.01089	$1.746 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.600 \times 10^{-6}$	1.917	1.031	0.00103	0.002272
-10	23.7	41.79	0.0869	575.9	1.0742	0.5698	0.3426	0.01121	$1.645 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.731 \times 10^{-6}$	1.856	1.048	0.00106	0.002187
0	30.4	41.34	0.1097	568.4	1.0807	0.5838	0.3352	0.01154	$1.549 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.861 \times 10^{-6}$	1.797	1.068	0.00109	0.002103
10	38.5	40.89	0.1370	560.7	1.0873	0.5992	0.3278	0.01187	$1.458 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.994 \times 10^{-6}$	1.740	1.089	0.00112	0.002018
20	48.2	40.43	0.1694	552.6	1.0941	0.6160	0.3203	0.01220	$1.371 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.125 \times 10^{-6}$	1.686	1.113	0.00116	0.001934
30	59.8	39.96	0.2075	544.4	1.1012	0.6344	0.3129	0.01254	$1.290 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.256 \times 10^{-6}$	1.634	1.140	0.00119	0.001850
40	73.4	39.48	0.2521	535.8	1.1087	0.6544	0.3055	0.01288	$1.213 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.389 \times 10^{-6}$	1.585	1.168	0.00123	0.001767
50	89.2	38.99	0.3040	526.9	1.1168	0.6762	0.2980	0.01323	$1.140 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.522 \times 10^{-6}$	1.539	1.200	0.00128	0.001684
60	107.7	38.50	0.3641	517.7	1.1256	0.6999	0.2906	0.01358	$1.072 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.656 \times 10^{-6}$	1.495	1.234	0.00132	0.001601
70	128.9	37.99	0.4332	508.1	1.1353	0.7257	0.2832	0.01394	$1.008 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.786 \times 10^{-6}$	1.456	1.272	0.00137	0.001518
80	153.2	37.47	0.5124	498.2	1.1461	0.7539	0.2757	0.01431	$9.486 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.922 \times 10^{-6}$	1.419	1.313	0.00143	0.001436
90	180.8	36.94	0.6029	487.8	1.1582	0.7846	0.2683	0.01468	$8.922 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.056 \times 10^{-6}$	1.387	1.358	0.00149	0.001354
100	212.0	36.40	0.7060	477.0	1.1719	0.8183	0.2609	0.01505	$8.397 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.189 \times 10^{-6}$	1.358	1.407	0.00156	0.001273
110	247.2	35.83	0.8233	465.8	1.1875	0.8554	0.2535	0.01543	$7.903 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.325 \times 10^{-6}$	1.333	1.461	0.00164	0.001192
120	286.5	35.26	0.9564	454.1	1.2054	0.8965	0.2460	0.01582	$7.444 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.458 \times 10^{-6}$	1.313	1.522	0.00174	0.001111
130	330.4	34.66	1.1074	441.7	1.2261	0.9425	0.2386	0.01621	$7.017 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.594 \times 10^{-6}$	1.298	1.589	0.00184	0.001031
140	379.2	34.04	1.2786	428.8	1.2502	0.9943	0.2312	0.01661	$6.617 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.731 \times 10^{-6}$	1.288	1.666	0.00196	0.000951
150	433.2	33.39	1.4730	415.2	1.2785	1.0533	0.2237	0.01702	$6.244 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.867 \times 10^{-6}$	1.285	1.753	0.00211	0.000872
160	492.7	32.72	1.6940	400.8	1.3120	1.1214	0.2163	0.01744	$5.900 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.006 \times 10^{-6}$	1.288	1.853	0.00228	0.000794
170	558.2	32.01	1.9460	385.4	1.3523	1.2012	0.2089	0.01786	$5.578 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.142 \times 10^{-6}$	1.300	1.971	0.00249	0.000716
180	630.1	31.26	2.2346	369.1	1.4015	1.2965	0.2014	0.01829	$5.278 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.281 \times 10^{-6}$	1.322	2.113	0.00274	0.000638
190	708.6	30.47	2.5670	351.6	1.4624	1.4128	0.1940	0.01874	$5.000 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.419 \times 10^{-6}$	1.357	2.286	0.00306	0.000562
200	794.4	29.62	2.9527	332.7	1.5397	1.5586	0.1866	0.01919	$4.742 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.561 \times 10^{-6}$	1.409	2.503	0.00348	0.000486
210	887.9	28.70	3.4053	312.0	1.6411	1.7473	0.1791	0.01966	$4.500 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.703 \times 10^{-6}$	1.484	2.784	0.00403	0.000411
220	989.5	27.69	3.9440	289.2	1.7798	2.0022	0.1717	0.02015	$4.275 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.844 \times 10^{-6}$	1.595	3.164	0.00480	0.000338
230	1099.8	25.57	4.5987	263.5	1.9824	2.3659	0.1643	0.02065	$4.064 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.989 \times 10^{-6}$	1.765	3.707	0.00594	0.000265
240	1219.4	25.28	5.4197	234.0	2.3100	2.9264	0.1568	0.02119	$3.864 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.136 \times 10^{-6}$	2.049	4.542	0.00784	0.000194

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/\text{Pr}$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit Btu/lbm · °F for specific heat is equivalent to Btu/lbm · R, and the unit Btu/h · ft · °F for thermal conductivity is equivalent to Btu/h · ft · R.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Tillner-Roth, Harms-Watzenteng, and Baehr, "Eine neue Fundamentalgleichung für Ammoniak," *DKV-Tagungsbericht* 20: 167–181, 1993; Liley and Desai, "Thermophysical Properties of Refrigerants," *ASHRAE*, 1993, ISBN 1-1883413-10-9.

TABLE A-6E

Properties of saturated propane

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Saturation Pressure $P, \text{psia}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$		Enthalpy of Vaporization $h_{lg}, \text{Btu/lbm}$	Specific Heat $c_p, \text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$		Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$		Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$		Prandtl Number $Pr$		Volume Expansion Coefficient $\beta, 1/\text{R}$	Surface Tension, $\text{lbf/ft}$
		Liquid	Vapor		Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	
-200	0.0201	42.06	0.0003	217.7	0.4750	0.2595	0.1073	0.00313	$5.012 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.789 \times 10^{-6}$	7.991	0.833	0.00083	0.001890
-180	0.0752	41.36	0.0011	213.4	0.4793	0.2680	0.1033	0.00347	$3.941 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.975 \times 10^{-6}$	6.582	0.826	0.00086	0.001780
-160	0.2307	40.65	0.0032	209.1	0.4845	0.2769	0.0992	0.00384	$3.199 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.164 \times 10^{-6}$	5.626	0.821	0.00088	0.001671
-140	0.6037	39.93	0.0078	204.8	0.4907	0.2866	0.0949	0.00423	$2.660 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.358 \times 10^{-6}$	4.951	0.818	0.00091	0.001563
-120	1.389	39.20	0.0170	200.5	0.4982	0.2971	0.0906	0.00465	$2.252 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.556 \times 10^{-6}$	4.457	0.817	0.00094	0.001455
-100	2.878	38.46	0.0334	196.1	0.5069	0.3087	0.0863	0.00511	$1.934 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.756 \times 10^{-6}$	4.087	0.817	0.00097	0.001349
-90	4.006	38.08	0.0453	193.9	0.5117	0.3150	0.0842	0.00534	$1.799 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.858 \times 10^{-6}$	3.936	0.819	0.00099	0.001297
-80	5.467	37.70	0.0605	191.6	0.5169	0.3215	0.0821	0.00559	$1.678 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.961 \times 10^{-6}$	3.803	0.820	0.00101	0.001244
-70	7.327	37.32	0.0793	189.3	0.5224	0.3284	0.0800	0.00585	$1.569 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.067 \times 10^{-6}$	3.686	0.822	0.00104	0.001192
-60	9.657	36.93	0.1024	186.9	0.5283	0.3357	0.0780	0.00611	$1.469 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.172 \times 10^{-6}$	3.582	0.825	0.00106	0.001140
-50	12.54	36.54	0.1305	184.4	0.5345	0.3433	0.0760	0.00639	$1.378 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.278 \times 10^{-6}$	3.490	0.828	0.00109	0.001089
-40	16.05	36.13	0.1641	181.9	0.5392	0.3513	0.0740	0.00668	$1.294 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.386 \times 10^{-6}$	3.395	0.831	0.00112	0.001038
-30	20.29	35.73	0.2041	179.3	0.5460	0.3596	0.0721	0.00697	$1.217 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.497 \times 10^{-6}$	3.320	0.835	0.00115	0.000987
-20	25.34	35.31	0.2512	176.6	0.5531	0.3684	0.0702	0.00728	$1.146 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.611 \times 10^{-6}$	3.253	0.840	0.00119	0.000937
-10	31.3	34.89	0.3063	173.8	0.5607	0.3776	0.0683	0.00761	$1.079 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.725 \times 10^{-6}$	3.192	0.845	0.00123	0.000887
0	38.28	34.46	0.3703	170.9	0.5689	0.3874	0.0665	0.00794	$1.018 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.842 \times 10^{-6}$	3.137	0.850	0.00127	0.000838
10	46.38	34.02	0.4441	167.9	0.5775	0.3976	0.0647	0.00829	$9.606 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.961 \times 10^{-6}$	3.088	0.857	0.00132	0.000789
20	55.7	33.56	0.5289	164.8	0.5867	0.4084	0.0629	0.00865	$9.067 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.086 \times 10^{-6}$	3.043	0.864	0.00138	0.000740
30	66.35	33.10	0.6259	161.6	0.5966	0.4199	0.0612	0.00903	$8.561 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.211 \times 10^{-6}$	3.003	0.873	0.00144	0.000692
40	78.45	32.62	0.7365	158.1	0.6072	0.4321	0.0595	0.00942	$8.081 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.342 \times 10^{-6}$	2.967	0.882	0.00151	0.000644
50	92.12	32.13	0.8621	154.6	0.6187	0.4452	0.0579	0.00983	$7.631 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.478 \times 10^{-6}$	2.935	0.893	0.00159	0.000597
60	107.5	31.63	1.0046	150.8	0.6311	0.4593	0.0563	0.01025	$7.200 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.617 \times 10^{-6}$	2.906	0.906	0.00168	0.000551
70	124.6	31.11	1.1659	146.8	0.6447	0.4746	0.0547	0.01070	$6.794 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.764 \times 10^{-6}$	2.881	0.921	0.00179	0.000505
80	143.7	30.56	1.3484	142.7	0.6596	0.4915	0.0532	0.01116	$6.406 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.919 \times 10^{-6}$	2.860	0.938	0.00191	0.000460
90	164.8	30.00	1.5549	138.2	0.6762	0.5103	0.0517	0.01165	$6.033 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.081 \times 10^{-6}$	2.843	0.959	0.00205	0.000416
100	188.1	29.41	1.7887	133.6	0.6947	0.5315	0.0501	0.01217	$5.675 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.256 \times 10^{-6}$	2.831	0.984	0.00222	0.000372
120	241.8	28.13	2.3562	123.2	0.7403	0.5844	0.0472	0.01328	$5.000 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.644 \times 10^{-6}$	2.825	1.052	0.00267	0.000288
140	306.1	26.69	3.1003	111.1	0.7841	0.6613	0.0442	0.01454	$4.358 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.111 \times 10^{-6}$	2.784	1.164	0.00338	0.000208
160	382.4	24.98	4.1145	96.4	0.8696	0.7911	0.0411	0.01603	$3.733 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.719 \times 10^{-6}$	2.845	1.371	0.00459	0.000133
180	472.9	22.79	5.6265	77.1	1.1436	1.0813	0.0376	0.01793	$3.083 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.617 \times 10^{-6}$	3.380	1.870	0.00791	0.000065

Note 1: Kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  and thermal diffusivity  $\alpha$  can be calculated from their definitions,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$  and  $\alpha = k/\rho c_p = \nu/Pr$ . The properties listed here (except the vapor density) can be used at any pressures with negligible error except at temperatures near the critical-point value.

Note 2: The unit Btu/lbm  $\cdot$   $^\circ\text{F}$  for specific heat is equivalent to Btu/lbm  $\cdot$  R, and the unit Btu/h  $\cdot$  ft  $\cdot$   $^\circ\text{F}$  for thermal conductivity is equivalent to Btu/h  $\cdot$  ft  $\cdot$  R.

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Reiner Tillner-Roth, "Fundamental Equations of State," Shaker, Verlag, Aachen, 1998; B. A. Younglove and J. F. Ely, "Thermophysical Properties of Fluids. II Methane, Ethane, Propane, Isobutane, and Normal Butane," *J. Phys. Chem. Ref. Data*, Vol. 16, No. 4, 1987; G. R. Somayajulu, "A Generalized Equation for Surface Tension from the Triple-Point to the Critical-Point," *International Journal of Thermophysics*, Vol. 9, No. 4, 1988.

TABLE A-7E

Properties of liquids

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ , $\text{Btu/lbm} \cdot ^\circ\text{R}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot ^\circ\text{R}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr	Volume Expansion Coeff. $\beta$ , $1/^\circ\text{R}$
<i>Methane (<math>\text{CH}_4</math>)</i>								
-280	27.41	0.8152	0.1205	$1.497 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.057 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.857 \times 10^{-6}$	2.575	0.00175
-260	26.43	0.8301	0.1097	$1.389 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.014 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.032 \times 10^{-6}$	2.183	0.00192
-240	25.39	0.8523	0.0994	$1.276 \times 10^{-6}$	$6.303 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.482 \times 10^{-6}$	1.945	0.00215
-220	24.27	0.8838	0.0896	$1.159 \times 10^{-6}$	$5.075 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.091 \times 10^{-6}$	1.803	0.00247
-200	23.04	0.9314	0.0801	$1.036 \times 10^{-6}$	$4.142 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.798 \times 10^{-6}$	1.734	0.00295
-180	21.64	1.010	0.0709	$9.008 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.394 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.568 \times 10^{-6}$	1.741	0.00374
-160	19.99	1.158	0.0616	$7.397 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.758 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.379 \times 10^{-6}$	1.865	0.00526
-140	17.84	1.542	0.0518	$5.234 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.168 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.215 \times 10^{-6}$	2.322	0.00943
<i>Methanol [<math>\text{CH}_3(\text{OH})</math>]</i>								
70	49.15	0.6024	0.1148	$1.076 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.872 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.879 \times 10^{-6}$	7.317	0.000656
90	48.50	0.6189	0.1143	$1.057 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.317 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.840 \times 10^{-6}$	6.468	0.000671
110	47.85	0.6373	0.1138	$1.036 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.872 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.005 \times 10^{-6}$	5.793	0.000691
130	47.18	0.6576	0.1133	$1.014 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.513 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.326 \times 10^{-6}$	5.250	0.000716
150	46.50	0.6796	0.1128	$9.918 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.218 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.769 \times 10^{-6}$	4.808	0.000749
170	45.80	0.7035	0.1124	$9.687 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.973 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.308 \times 10^{-6}$	4.447	0.000789
<i>Isobutane (R600a)</i>								
-150	42.75	0.4483	0.0799	$1.157 \times 10^{-6}$	$6.417 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.500 \times 10^{-5}$	12.96	0.000785
-100	41.06	0.4721	0.0782	$1.120 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.669 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.939 \times 10^{-6}$	7.977	0.000836
-50	39.31	0.4986	0.0731	$1.036 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.376 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.043 \times 10^{-6}$	5.830	0.000908
0	37.48	0.5289	0.0664	$9.299 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.651 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.406 \times 10^{-6}$	4.738	0.001012
50	35.52	0.5643	0.0591	$8.187 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.196 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.368 \times 10^{-6}$	4.114	0.001169
100	33.35	0.6075	0.0521	$7.139 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.847 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.653 \times 10^{-6}$	3.716	0.001421
150	30.84	0.6656	0.0457	$6.188 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.558 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.127 \times 10^{-6}$	3.437	0.001883
200	27.73	0.7635	0.0400	$5.249 \times 10^{-7}$	$4.750 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.713 \times 10^{-6}$	3.264	0.002970
<i>Glycerin</i>								
32	79.65	0.5402	0.163	$1.052 \times 10^{-6}$	7.047	0.08847	84101	
40	79.49	0.5458	0.1637	$1.048 \times 10^{-6}$	4.803	0.06042	57655	
50	79.28	0.5541	0.1645	$1.040 \times 10^{-6}$	2.850	0.03594	34561	
60	79.07	0.5632	0.1651	$1.029 \times 10^{-6}$	1.547	0.01956	18995	
70	78.86	0.5715	0.1652	$1.018 \times 10^{-6}$	0.9422	0.01195	11730	
80	78.66	0.5794	0.1652	$1.007 \times 10^{-6}$	0.5497	0.00699	6941	
90	78.45	0.5878	0.1652	$9.955 \times 10^{-7}$	0.3756	0.004787	4809	
100	78.24	0.5964	0.1653	$9.841 \times 10^{-7}$	0.2277	0.00291	2957	
<i>Engine Oil (unused)</i>								
32	56.12	0.4291	0.0849	$9.792 \times 10^{-7}$	2.563	$4.566 \times 10^{-2}$	46636	0.000389
50	55.79	0.4395	0.08338	$9.448 \times 10^{-7}$	1.210	$2.169 \times 10^{-2}$	22963	0.000389
75	55.3	0.4531	0.08378	$9.288 \times 10^{-7}$	0.4286	$7.751 \times 10^{-3}$	8345	0.000389
100	54.77	0.4669	0.08367	$9.089 \times 10^{-7}$	0.1630	$2.977 \times 10^{-3}$	3275	0.000389
125	54.24	0.4809	0.08207	$8.740 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.617 \times 10^{-2}$	$1.404 \times 10^{-3}$	1607	0.000389
150	53.73	0.4946	0.08046	$8.411 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.833 \times 10^{-2}$	$7.135 \times 10^{-4}$	848.3	0.000389
200	52.68	0.5231	0.07936	$7.999 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.405 \times 10^{-2}$	$2.668 \times 10^{-4}$	333.6	0.000389
250	51.71	0.5523	0.07776	$7.563 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.744 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.304 \times 10^{-4}$	172.5	0.000389
300	50.63	0.5818	0.07673	$7.236 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.661 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.232 \times 10^{-5}$	99.94	0.000389

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.

TABLE A-8E

Properties of liquid metals

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ , $\text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr	Volume Expansion Coeff. $\beta$ , 1/R
<i>Mercury (Hg) Melting Point: <math>-38^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
32	848.7	0.03353	4.727	$4.614 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.133 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.335 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02895	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
50	847.2	0.03344	4.805	$4.712 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.092 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.289 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02737	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
100	842.9	0.03319	5.015	$4.980 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.919 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.176 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02363	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
150	838.7	0.03298	5.221	$5.244 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.122 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.087 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02074	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
200	834.5	0.03279	5.422	$5.504 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.492 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.017 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01849	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
300	826.2	0.03252	5.815	$6.013 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.583 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.180 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01527	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$
400	817.9	0.03236	6.184	$6.491 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.972 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.524 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01313	$1.008 \times 10^{-4}$
500	809.6	0.03230	6.518	$6.924 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.525 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.061 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01164	$1.018 \times 10^{-4}$
600	801.3	0.03235	6.839	$7.329 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.186 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.719 \times 10^{-7}$	0.01053	$1.035 \times 10^{-4}$
<i>Bismuth (Bi) Melting Point: <math>520^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
700	620.7	0.03509	9.361	$1.193 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.001 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.614 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01352	
800	616.5	0.03569	9.245	$1.167 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.142 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.482 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01271	
900	612.2	0.0363	9.129	$1.141 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.267 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.350 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01183	
1000	608.0	0.0369	9.014	$1.116 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.392 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.215 \times 10^{-6}$	0.0109	
1100	603.7	0.0375	9.014	$1.105 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.872 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.138 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01029	
<i>Lead (Pb) Melting Point: <math>621^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
700	658	0.03797	9.302	$1.034 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.612 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.450 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02369	
800	654	0.03750	9.157	$1.037 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.453 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.223 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02143	
900	650	0.03702	9.013	$1.040 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.296 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.994 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01917	
1000	645.7	0.03702	8.912	$1.035 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.202 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.862 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01798	
1100	641.5	0.03702	8.810	$1.030 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.108 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.727 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01676	
1200	637.2	0.03702	8.709	$1.025 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.013 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.590 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01551	
<i>Sodium (Na) Melting Point: <math>208^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
300	57.13	0.3258	48.19	$7.192 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.136 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.239 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01007	
400	56.28	0.3219	46.58	$7.142 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.572 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.350 \times 10^{-6}$	0.008891	
500	55.42	0.3181	44.98	$7.087 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.011 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.433 \times 10^{-6}$	0.007667	
600	54.56	0.3143	43.37	$7.026 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.448 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.488 \times 10^{-6}$	0.006387	
800	52.85	0.3089	40.55	$6.901 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.772 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.354 \times 10^{-6}$	0.004860	
1000	51.14	0.3057	38.12	$6.773 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.541 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.014 \times 10^{-6}$	0.004449	
<i>Potassium (K) Melting Point: <math>147^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
300	50.40	0.1911	26.00	$7.500 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.486 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.933 \times 10^{-6}$	0.006577	
400	49.58	0.1887	25.37	$7.532 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.231 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.500 \times 10^{-6}$	0.005975	
500	48.76	0.1863	24.73	$7.562 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.976 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.052 \times 10^{-6}$	0.005359	
600	47.94	0.1839	24.09	$7.591 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.721 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.589 \times 10^{-6}$	0.004728	
800	46.31	0.1791	22.82	$7.643 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.210 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.614 \times 10^{-6}$	0.003420	
1000	44.62	0.1791	21.34	$7.417 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.075 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.409 \times 10^{-6}$	0.003248	
<i>Sodium-Potassium (%22Na-%78K) Melting Point: <math>12^\circ\text{F}</math></i>								
200	52.99	0.2259	14.79	$3.432 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.886 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.331 \times 10^{-6}$	0.02136	
300	52.16	0.2230	14.99	$3.580 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.467 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.647 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01857	
400	51.32	0.2201	15.19	$3.735 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.050 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.940 \times 10^{-6}$	0.0159	
600	49.65	0.2143	15.59	$4.070 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.213 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.456 \times 10^{-6}$	0.01095	
800	47.99	0.2100	15.95	$4.396 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.539 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.207 \times 10^{-6}$	0.007296	
1000	46.36	0.2103	16.20	$4.615 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.353 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.919 \times 10^{-6}$	0.006324	

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.



TABLE A-9E

Properties of air at 1 atm pressure

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ , $\text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
-300	0.24844	0.5072	0.00508	$1.119 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.039 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.625 \times 10^{-5}$	1.4501
-200	0.15276	0.2247	0.00778	$6.294 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.772 \times 10^{-6}$	$4.433 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7042
-100	0.11029	0.2360	0.01037	$1.106 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.042 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.197 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7404
-50	0.09683	0.2389	0.01164	$1.397 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.006 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.039 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7439
0	0.08630	0.2401	0.01288	$1.726 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.102 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.278 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7403
10	0.08446	0.2402	0.01312	$1.797 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.121 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.328 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7391
20	0.08270	0.2403	0.01336	$1.868 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.140 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.379 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7378
30	0.08101	0.2403	0.01361	$1.942 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.158 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.430 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7365
40	0.07939	0.2404	0.01385	$2.016 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.176 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.482 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7350
50	0.07783	0.2404	0.01409	$2.092 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.194 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.535 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7336
60	0.07633	0.2404	0.01433	$2.169 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.212 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.588 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7321
70	0.07489	0.2404	0.01457	$2.248 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.230 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.643 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7306
80	0.07350	0.2404	0.01481	$2.328 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.247 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.697 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7290
90	0.07217	0.2404	0.01505	$2.409 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.265 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.753 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7275
100	0.07088	0.2405	0.01529	$2.491 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.281 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.809 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7260
110	0.06963	0.2405	0.01552	$2.575 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.299 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.866 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7245
120	0.06843	0.2405	0.01576	$2.660 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.316 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.923 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7230
130	0.06727	0.2405	0.01599	$2.746 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.332 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.981 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7216
140	0.06615	0.2406	0.01623	$2.833 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.349 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.040 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7202
150	0.06507	0.2406	0.01646	$2.921 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.365 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.099 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7188
160	0.06402	0.2406	0.01669	$3.010 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.382 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.159 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7174
170	0.06300	0.2407	0.01692	$3.100 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.398 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.220 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7161
180	0.06201	0.2408	0.01715	$3.191 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.414 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.281 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7148
190	0.06106	0.2408	0.01738	$3.284 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.430 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.343 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7136
200	0.06013	0.2409	0.01761	$3.377 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.446 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.406 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7124
250	0.05590	0.2415	0.01874	$3.857 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.524 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.727 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7071
300	0.05222	0.2423	0.01985	$4.358 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.599 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.063 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7028
350	0.04899	0.2433	0.02094	$4.879 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.672 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.413 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6995
400	0.04614	0.2445	0.02200	$5.419 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.743 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.777 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6971
450	0.04361	0.2458	0.02305	$5.974 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.812 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.154 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6953
500	0.04134	0.2472	0.02408	$6.546 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.878 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.544 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6942
600	0.03743	0.2503	0.02608	$7.732 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.007 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.361 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6934
700	0.03421	0.2535	0.02800	$8.970 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.129 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.225 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6940
800	0.03149	0.2568	0.02986	$1.025 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.247 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.134 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6956
900	0.02917	0.2599	0.03164	$1.158 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.359 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.087 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6978
1000	0.02718	0.2630	0.03336	$1.296 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.467 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.080 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7004
1500	0.02024	0.2761	0.04106	$2.041 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.957 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.460 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7158
2000	0.01613	0.2855	0.04752	$2.867 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.379 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.095 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7308
2500	0.01340	0.2922	0.05309	$3.765 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.750 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.798 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7432
3000	0.01147	0.2972	0.05811	$4.737 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.082 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.560 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7516
3500	0.01002	0.3010	0.06293	$5.797 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.381 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.373 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7543
4000	0.00889	0.3040	0.06789	$6.975 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.651 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.229 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7497

Note: For ideal gases, the properties  $c_p$ ,  $k$ ,  $\mu$ , and Pr are independent of pressure. The properties  $\rho$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\alpha$  at a pressure  $P$  (in atm) other than 1 atm are determined by multiplying the values of  $\rho$  at the given temperature by  $P$  and by dividing  $\nu$  and  $\alpha$  by  $P$ .

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Original sources: Keenan, Chao, Keyes, Gas Tables, Wiley, 198; and *Thermophysical Properties of Matter*, Vol. 3: *Thermal Conductivity*, Y. S. Touloukian, P. E. Liley, S. C. Saxena, Vol. 11: *Viscosity*, Y. S. Touloukian, S. C. Saxena, and P. Hestermans, IFI/Plenum, NY, 1970, ISBN 0-306067020-8.

TABLE A-10E

Properties of gases at 1 atm pressure

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p, \text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
Carbon Dioxide, $\text{CO}_2$							
-50	0.14712	0.1797	0.00628	$6.600 \times 10^{-5}$	$7.739 \times 10^{-6}$	$5.261 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7970
0	0.13111	0.1885	0.00758	$8.522 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.661 \times 10^{-6}$	$6.606 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7751
50	0.11825	0.1965	0.00888	$1.061 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.564 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.086 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7621
100	0.10769	0.2039	0.01017	$1.286 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.045 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.703 \times 10^{-5}$	0.7543
200	0.09136	0.2171	0.01273	$1.784 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.217 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.332 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7469
300	0.07934	0.2284	0.01528	$2.341 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.382 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.743 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7445
500	0.06280	0.2473	0.02027	$3.626 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.696 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.700 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7446
1000	0.04129	0.2796	0.03213	$7.733 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.381 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.767 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7458
1500	0.03075	0.2995	0.04281	$1.290 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.956 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.610 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7445
2000	0.02450	0.3124	0.05193	$1.885 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.451 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.408 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7474
Carbon Monoxide, CO							
-50	0.09363	0.2571	0.01118	$1.290 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.419 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.005 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7798
0	0.08345	0.2523	0.01240	$1.636 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.036 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.242 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7593
50	0.07526	0.2496	0.01359	$2.009 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.127 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.498 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7454
100	0.06854	0.2484	0.01476	$2.408 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.214 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.772 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7359
200	0.05815	0.2485	0.01702	$3.273 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.379 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.372 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7247
300	0.05049	0.2505	0.01920	$4.217 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.531 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.032 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7191
500	0.03997	0.2567	0.02331	$6.311 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.802 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.508 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7143
1000	0.02628	0.2732	0.03243	$1.254 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.334 \times 10^{-5}$	$8.881 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7078
1500	0.01957	0.2862	0.04049	$2.008 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.766 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.413 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7038
2000	0.01559	0.2958	0.04822	$2.903 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.231 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.072 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7136
Methane, $\text{CH}_4$							
-50	0.05363	0.5335	0.01401	$1.360 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.861 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.092 \times 10^{-4}$	0.8033
0	0.04779	0.5277	0.01616	$1.780 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.506 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.361 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7649
50	0.04311	0.5320	0.01839	$2.228 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.133 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.655 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7428
100	0.03925	0.5433	0.02071	$2.698 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.742 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.972 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7311
200	0.03330	0.5784	0.02559	$3.690 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.906 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.674 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7245
300	0.02892	0.6226	0.03077	$4.748 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.000 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.457 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7283
500	0.02289	0.7194	0.04195	$7.075 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.200 \times 10^{-5}$	$5.244 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7412
1000	0.01505	0.9438	0.07346	$1.436 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.620 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.076 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7491
1500	0.01121	1.1162	0.10766	$2.390 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.974 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.760 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7366
2000	0.00893	1.2419	0.14151	$3.544 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.327 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.605 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7353
Hydrogen, $\text{H}_2$							
-50	0.00674	3.0603	0.08246	$1.110 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.969 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.373 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6638
0	0.00601	3.2508	0.09049	$1.287 \times 10^{-3}$	$5.381 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.960 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6960
50	0.00542	3.3553	0.09818	$1.500 \times 10^{-3}$	$5.781 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.067 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7112
100	0.00493	3.4118	0.10555	$1.742 \times 10^{-3}$	$6.167 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.250 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7177
200	0.00419	3.4549	0.11946	$2.295 \times 10^{-3}$	$6.911 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.652 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7197
300	0.00363	3.4613	0.13241	$2.924 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.622 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.098 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7174
500	0.00288	3.4572	0.15620	$4.363 \times 10^{-3}$	$8.967 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.117 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7146
1000	0.00189	3.5127	0.20989	$8.776 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.201 \times 10^{-5}$	$6.354 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7241
1500	0.00141	3.6317	0.26381	$1.432 \times 10^{-2}$	$1.477 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.048 \times 10^{-2}$	0.7323
2000	0.00112	3.7656	0.31923	$2.098 \times 10^{-2}$	$1.734 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.544 \times 10^{-2}$	0.7362

(Continued)

TABLE A-10E

Properties of gases at 1 atm pressure (Continued)

Temp. $T, ^\circ\text{F}$	Density $\rho, \text{lbm/ft}^3$	Specific Heat $c_p$ , $\text{Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Conductivity $k, \text{Btu/h} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{R}$	Thermal Diffusivity $\alpha, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Dynamic Viscosity $\mu, \text{lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$	Kinematic Viscosity $\nu, \text{ft}^2/\text{s}$	Prandtl Number Pr
Nitrogen, $\text{N}_2$							
-50	0.09364	0.2320	0.01176	$1.504 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.500 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.014 \times 10^{-4}$	0.6746
0	0.08346	0.2441	0.01300	$1.773 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.043 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.251 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7056
50	0.07527	0.2480	0.01420	$2.113 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.134 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.507 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7133
100	0.06854	0.2489	0.01537	$2.502 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.221 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.783 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7126
200	0.05815	0.2487	0.01760	$3.379 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.388 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.387 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7062
300	0.05050	0.2492	0.01970	$4.349 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.543 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.055 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7025
500	0.03997	0.2535	0.02359	$6.466 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.823 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.559 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7051
1000	0.02628	0.2697	0.03204	$1.255 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.387 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.083 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7232
1500	0.01958	0.2831	0.04002	$2.006 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.829 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.445 \times 10^{-3}$	0.7202
2000	0.01560	0.2927	0.04918	$2.992 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.212 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.059 \times 10^{-3}$	0.6882
Oxygen, $\text{O}_2$							
-50	0.10697	0.2331	0.01216	$1.355 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.104 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.032 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7622
0	0.09533	0.2245	0.01346	$1.747 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.218 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.277 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7312
50	0.08598	0.2209	0.01475	$2.157 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.326 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.543 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7152
100	0.07830	0.2200	0.01601	$2.582 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.429 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.826 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7072
200	0.06643	0.2221	0.01851	$3.484 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.625 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.446 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7020
300	0.05768	0.2262	0.02096	$4.463 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.806 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.132 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7018
500	0.04566	0.2352	0.02577	$6.665 \times 10^{-4}$	$2.139 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.685 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7029
1000	0.03002	0.2520	0.03698	$1.357 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.855 \times 10^{-5}$	$9.509 \times 10^{-4}$	0.7005
1500	0.02236	0.2626	0.04701	$2.224 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.474 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.553 \times 10^{-3}$	0.6985
2000	0.01782	0.2701	0.05614	$3.241 \times 10^{-3}$	$4.035 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.265 \times 10^{-3}$	0.6988
Water Vapor, $\text{H}_2\text{O}$							
-50	0.06022	0.4512	0.00797	$8.153 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.933 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.192 \times 10^{-5}$	1.0050
0	0.05367	0.4484	0.00898	$1.036 \times 10^{-4}$	$5.592 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.041 \times 10^{-4}$	1.0049
50	0.04841	0.4472	0.01006	$1.291 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.261 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.293 \times 10^{-4}$	1.0018
100	0.04408	0.4473	0.01121	$1.579 \times 10^{-4}$	$6.942 \times 10^{-6}$	$1.574 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9969
200	0.03740	0.4503	0.01372	$2.263 \times 10^{-4}$	$8.333 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.228 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9845
300	0.03248	0.4557	0.01648	$3.093 \times 10^{-4}$	$9.756 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.004 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9713
500	0.02571	0.4707	0.02267	$5.204 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.267 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.931 \times 10^{-4}$	0.9475
1000	0.01690	0.5167	0.04134	$1.314 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.014 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.191 \times 10^{-3}$	0.9063
1500	0.01259	0.5625	0.06315	$2.477 \times 10^{-3}$	$2.742 \times 10^{-5}$	$2.178 \times 10^{-3}$	0.8793
2000	0.01003	0.6034	0.08681	$3.984 \times 10^{-3}$	$3.422 \times 10^{-5}$	$3.411 \times 10^{-3}$	0.8563

Note: For ideal gases, the properties  $c_p$ ,  $k$ ,  $\mu$ , and Pr are independent of pressure. The properties  $\rho$ ,  $\nu$ , and  $\alpha$  at a pressure  $P$  (in atm) other than 1 atm are determined by multiplying the values of  $\rho$  at the given temperature by  $P$  and by dividing  $\nu$  and  $\alpha$  by  $P$ .

Source: Data generated from the EES software developed by S. A. Klein and F. L. Alvarado. Originally based on various sources.

TABLE A-11E

Properties of the atmosphere at high altitude

Altitude, ft	Temperature, °F	Pressure, psia	Gravity, $g$ , ft/s <sup>2</sup>	Speed of Sound, ft/s	Density, lbm/ft <sup>3</sup>	Viscosity $\mu$ , lbm/ft · s	Thermal Conductivity, Btu/h · ft · R
0	59.00	14.7	32.174	1116	0.07647	$1.202 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0146
500	57.22	14.4	32.173	1115	0.07536	$1.199 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0146
1000	55.43	14.2	32.171	1113	0.07426	$1.196 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0146
1500	53.65	13.9	32.169	1111	0.07317	$1.193 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0145
2000	51.87	13.7	32.168	1109	0.07210	$1.190 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0145
2500	50.09	13.4	32.166	1107	0.07104	$1.186 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0144
3000	48.30	13.2	32.165	1105	0.06998	$1.183 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0144
3500	46.52	12.9	32.163	1103	0.06985	$1.180 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0143
4000	44.74	12.7	32.162	1101	0.06792	$1.177 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0143
4500	42.96	12.5	32.160	1099	0.06690	$1.173 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0142
5000	41.17	12.2	32.159	1097	0.06590	$1.170 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0142
5500	39.39	12.0	32.157	1095	0.06491	$1.167 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0141
6000	37.61	11.8	32.156	1093	0.06393	$1.164 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0141
6500	35.83	11.6	32.154	1091	0.06296	$1.160 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0141
7000	34.05	11.3	32.152	1089	0.06200	$1.157 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0140
7500	32.26	11.1	32.151	1087	0.06105	$1.154 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0140
8000	30.48	10.9	32.149	1085	0.06012	$1.150 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0139
8500	28.70	10.7	32.148	1083	0.05919	$1.147 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0139
9000	26.92	10.5	32.146	1081	0.05828	$1.144 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0138
9500	25.14	10.3	32.145	1079	0.05738	$1.140 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0138
10,000	23.36	10.1	32.145	1077	0.05648	$1.137 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0137
11,000	19.79	9.72	32.140	1073	0.05473	$1.130 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0136
12,000	16.23	9.34	32.137	1069	0.05302	$1.124 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0136
13,000	12.67	8.99	32.134	1065	0.05135	$1.117 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0135
14,000	9.12	8.63	32.131	1061	0.04973	$1.110 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0134
15,000	5.55	8.29	32.128	1057	0.04814	$1.104 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0133
16,000	+1.99	7.97	32.125	1053	0.04659	$1.097 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0132
17,000	-1.58	7.65	32.122	1049	0.04508	$1.090 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0132
18,000	-5.14	7.34	32.119	1045	0.04361	$1.083 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0130
19,000	-8.70	7.05	32.115	1041	0.04217	$1.076 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0129
20,000	-12.2	6.76	32.112	1037	0.04077	$1.070 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0128
22,000	-19.4	6.21	32.106	1029	0.03808	$1.056 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0126
24,000	-26.5	5.70	32.100	1020	0.03553	$1.042 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0124
26,000	-33.6	5.22	32.094	1012	0.03311	$1.028 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0122
28,000	-40.7	4.78	32.088	1003	0.03082	$1.014 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0121
30,000	-47.8	4.37	32.082	995	0.02866	$1.000 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0119
32,000	-54.9	3.99	32.08	987	0.02661	$0.986 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0117
34,000	-62.0	3.63	32.07	978	0.02468	$0.971 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0115
36,000	-69.2	3.30	32.06	969	0.02285	$0.956 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
38,000	-69.7	3.05	32.06	968	0.02079	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
40,000	-69.7	2.73	32.05	968	0.01890	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
45,000	-69.7	2.148	32.04	968	0.01487	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
50,000	-69.7	1.691	32.02	968	0.01171	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
55,000	-69.7	1.332	32.00	968	0.00922	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113
60,000	-69.7	1.048	31.99	968	0.00726	$0.955 \times 10^{-5}$	0.0113

Source: U.S. Standard Atmosphere Supplements, U.S. Government Printing Office, 1966. Based on year-round mean conditions at 45° latitude and varies with the time of the year and the weather patterns. The conditions at sea level ( $z = 0$ ) are taken to be  $P = 14.696$  psia,  $T = 59^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $\rho = 0.076474$  lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>,  $g = 32.1741$  ft/s<sup>2</sup>.





# GLOSSARY

**Guest Author:** James G. Brasseur, The Pennsylvania State University

Note: **Boldface color** glossary terms correspond to **boldface color** terms in the text. The number in [square brackets] denotes the page of the boldface color term in the text. *Italics* indicates a term defined elsewhere in the glossary.

Boldface terms without page numbers are concepts that are not defined in the text but are defined or cross-referenced in the glossary for students to review.

**absolute pressure** [66]: See *stress, pressure stress*. Contrast with *gage pressure*.

**absolute viscosity** [47]: See *viscosity*.

**acceleration field** [122]: See *field*.

**adiabatic process** [202]: A process with no heat transfer.

**advective acceleration** [126]: In order to reduce confusion of terminology in flows where *buoyancy forces* generate convective fluid motions, the term “convective acceleration” is often replaced with the term “advective acceleration.”

**aerodynamics** [2]: The application of *fluid dynamics* to air, land, and water-going vehicles. Often the term is specifically applied to the flow surrounding, and forces and moments on, flight vehicles in air, as opposed to vehicles in water or other liquids (*hydrodynamics*).

**angle of attack** [570]: The angle between an airfoil or wing and the free-stream flow velocity vector.

**average**: An area/volume/time average of a fluid property is the integral of the property over an area/volume/time period divided by the corresponding area/volume/time period. Also called *mean*.

**axisymmetric flow** [419, 490, 492, 565]: A flow that when specified appropriately using cylindrical coordinates ( $r, \theta, x$ ) does not vary in the azimuthal ( $\theta$ ) direction. Thus, all partial derivatives in  $\theta$  are zero. The flow is therefore either one-dimensional or two-dimensional (see also *dimensionality* and *planar flow*).

**barometer** [75]: A device that measures atmospheric pressure.

**basic dimensions**: See *dimensions*.

**Bernoulli equation** [185, 187, 208, 270]: A useful reduction of *conservation of momentum* (and *conservation of energy*) that describes a balance between pressure (*flow work*), velocity (*kinetic energy*), and position of *fluid particles* relative to the gravity vector (*potential energy*) in regions

of a fluid flow where frictional force on fluid particles is negligible compared to pressure force in that region of the flow (see *inviscid flow*). There are multiple forms of the Bernoulli equation for incompressible vs. compressible, steady vs. nonsteady, and derivations through *Newton's law* vs. the *first law of thermodynamics*. The most commonly used forms are for steady incompressible fluid flow derived through conservation of momentum.

**bluff (or blunt) body** [563]: A moving object with a blunt rear portion. Bluff bodies have wakes resulting from massive *flow separation* over the rear of the body.

**boundary condition** [400, 440]: In solving for flow field variables (velocity, temperature) from governing equations, it is necessary to mathematically specify a function of the variable at the surface. These mathematical statements are called boundary conditions. The no-slip condition that the flow velocity must equal the surface velocity at the surface is an example of a boundary condition that is used with the Navier–Stokes equation to solve for the velocity field.

**boundary layer** [6, 325, 481, 511]: At high *Reynolds numbers* relatively thin “boundary layers” exist in the flow adjacent to surfaces where the flow is brought to rest (see *no-slip condition*). Boundary layers are characterized by high shear with the highest velocities away from the surface. *Frictional force, viscous stress, and vorticity* are significant in boundary layers. The approximate form of the two components of the Navier–Stokes equation, simplified by neglecting the terms that are small within the boundary layer, are called the *boundary layer equations*. The associated approximation based on the existence of thin boundary layers surrounded by *irrotational* or *inviscid* flow is called the *boundary layer approximation*.

**boundary layer approximation** [511]: See *boundary layer*.

**boundary layer equations** [511, 515]: See *boundary layer*.

**boundary layer thickness measures**: Different measures of the thickness of a boundary layer as a function of downstream distance are used in fluid flow analyses. These are:

**boundary layer thickness** [512]: The full thickness of the viscous layer that defines the boundary layer, from the surface to the edge. Defining the edge is difficult to do precisely, so the “edge” of the boundary layer is often defined as the point where the boundary layer velocity is a large fraction of the free-stream velocity (e.g.,  $\delta_{99}$  is the distance from the surface to the point where the streamwise velocity component is 99 percent of the free-stream velocity).

**displacement thickness** [524]: A boundary layer thickness measure that quantifies the deflection of fluid

---

Note: This glossary covers **boldface color terms** found in Chapters 1 to 11.

streamlines in the direction away from the surface as a result of friction-induced reduction in mass flow adjacent to the surface. Displacement thickness ( $\delta^*$ ) is a measure of the thickness of this mass flow rate deficit layer. In all boundary layers,  $\delta^* < \delta$ .

**momentum thickness** [527]: A measure of the layer of highest deficit in momentum flow rate adjacent to the surface as a result of frictional resisting force (shear stress). Because Newton's second law states that force equals time rate of momentum change, momentum thickness  $\theta$  is proportional to surface shear stress. In all boundary layers,  $\theta < \delta^*$ .

**Buckingham Pi theorem** [282]: A mathematical theorem used in *dimensional analysis* that predicts the number of nondimensional groups that must be functionally related from a set of dimensional parameters that are thought to be functionally related.

**buffer layer** [338, 580]: The part of a turbulent boundary layer, close to the wall, lying between the *viscous* and *inertial sublayers*. This thin layer is a transition from the friction-dominated layer adjacent to the wall where *viscous stresses* are large, to the inertial layer where *turbulent stresses* are large compared to viscous stresses.

**bulk modulus of elasticity** [42]: See *compressibility*.

**buoyant force** [89]: The net upward hydrostatic pressure force acting on an object submerged, or partially submerged, in a fluid.

**cavitation** [40]: The formation of vapor bubbles in a liquid as a result of pressure going below the *vapor pressure*.

**center of pressure** [79, 81]: The effective point of application of pressure distributed over a surface. This is the point where a counteracting force (equal to integrated pressure) must be placed for the net moment from pressure about that point to be zero.

**centripetal acceleration** [250]: Acceleration associated with the change in the direction of the velocity (vector) of a material particle.

**closed system** [14, 148]: See *system*.

**coefficient of compressibility** [42, 55]: See *compressibility*.

**compressibility**: The extent to which a *fluid particle* changes volume when subjected to either a change in pressure or a change in temperature.

**bulk modulus of elasticity** [42, 55]: Synonymous with *coefficient of compressibility*.

**coefficient of compressibility** [42, 55]: The ratio of pressure change to relative change in volume of a *fluid particle*. This coefficient quantifies compressibility in response to pressure change, an important effect in high Mach number flows.

**coefficient of volume expansion** [44]: The ratio of relative density change to change in temperature of a *fluid particle*.

This coefficient quantifies compressibility in response to temperature change.

**computational fluid dynamics (CFD)** [129, 296, 434]: The application of the conservation laws with boundary and initial conditions in mathematical discretized form to estimate field variables quantitatively on a discretized grid (or mesh) spanning part of the flow field.

**conservation laws** [172]: The fundamental principles upon which all engineering analysis is based, whereby the material properties of mass, momentum, energy, and entropy can change only in balance with other physical properties involving forces, work, and *heat transfer*. These laws are predictive when written in mathematical form and appropriately combined with boundary conditions, initial conditions, and constitutive relationships.

**conservation of energy principle** [201]: This is the *first law of thermodynamics*, a fundamental law of physics stating that the time rate of change of total *energy* of a fixed mass (*system*) is balanced by the net rate at which *work* is done on the mass and *heat energy* is transferred to the mass.

Note: To mathematically convert the time derivative of mass, momentum, and energy of fluid mass in a system to that in a *control volume*, one applies the *Reynolds transport theorem*.

**conservation of mass principle** [175]: A fundamental law of physics stating that a volume always containing the same atoms and molecules (*system*) must always contain the same mass. Thus the time rate of change of mass of a system is zero. This law of physics must be revised when matter moves at speeds approaching the speed of light so that mass and energy can be exchanged as per Einstein's laws of relativity.

**conservation of momentum**: This is *Newton's second law* of motion, a fundamental law of physics stating that the time rate of change of momentum of a fixed mass (*system*) is balanced by the net sum of all forces applied to the mass.

**constitutive equations** [426]: An empirical relationship between a physical variable in a *conservation law of physics* and other physical variables in the equation that are to be predicted. For example, the energy equation written for temperature includes the *heat flux* vector. It is known from experiments that heat flux for most common materials is accurately approximated as proportional to the gradient in temperature (this is called *Fourier's law*). In *Newton's law* written for a *fluid particle*, the *viscous stress tensor* (see *stress*) must be written as a function of velocity to solve the equation. The most common constitutive relationship for viscous stress is that for a *Newtonian fluid*. See also *rheology*.

**continuity equation** [404]: Mathematical form of *conservation of mass* applied to a *fluid particle* in a flow.

**continuum** [36, 122]: Treatment of matter as a continuous (without holes) distribution of finite mass *differential volume*

elements. Each volume element must contain huge numbers of molecules so that the macroscopic effect of the molecules can be modeled without considering individual molecules.

**contour plot** [138]: Also called an *isocontour plot*, this is a way of plotting data as lines of constant variable through a flow field. *Streamlines*, for example, may be identified as lines of constant *stream function* in two-dimensional incompressible steady flows.

**control mass** [14]: See *system*.

**control volume** [14, 122, 148]: A volume specified for analysis where flow enters and/or exits through some portion(s) of the volume surface. Also called an *open system* (see *system*).

**convective acceleration** [126]: Synonymous with *advective acceleration*, this term must be added to the partial time derivative of velocity to properly quantify the acceleration of a fluid particle within an *Eulerian* frame of reference. For example, a fluid particle moving through a contraction in a *steady flow* speeds up as it moves, yet the time derivative is zero. The additional convective acceleration term required to quantify fluid acceleration (e.g., in *Newton's second law*) is called the *convective derivative*. See also *Eulerian description*, *Lagrangian description*, *material derivative*, and *steady flow*.

**convective derivative**: See *material derivative* and *convective acceleration*.

**creeping flow** [313, 476, 574]: Fluid flow in which frictional forces dominate fluid accelerations to the point that the flow can be well modeled with the acceleration term in Newton's second law set to zero. Such flows are characterized by Reynolds numbers that are small compared to 1 ( $Re \ll 1$ ). Since Reynolds number typically can be written as characteristic velocity times characteristic length divided by kinematic viscosity ( $VL/\nu$ ), creeping flows are often slow-moving flows around very small objects (e.g., sedimentation of dust particles in air or motion of spermatozoa in water), or with very viscous fluids (e.g., glacier and tar flows). Also called Stokes flow.

**deformation rate** [139]: See *strain rate*.

**derived dimensions** [15]: See *dimensions*.

**deviatoric stress tensor** [427]: Another term for *viscous stress tensor*. See *stress*.

**differential analysis** [400]: Analysis at a point in the flow (as opposed to over a *control volume*).

**differential volume/area/length**: A small volume  $\delta V$ , area  $\delta A$ , or length  $\delta x$  in the limit of the volume/area/length shrinking to a point. Derivatives are often produced in this limit. (Note that  $\delta$  is sometimes written as  $\Delta$  or  $d$ .)

**dimensional analysis** [277]: A process of analysis based solely on the variables of relevance to the flow system under study, the dimensions of the variables, and dimensional homogeneity. After determining the other variables on which a variable of interest depends (e.g., drag on a car depends on

the speed and size of the car, fluid viscosity, fluid density, and surface roughness), one applies the principle of dimensional homogeneity with the *Buckingham Pi theorem* to relate an appropriately nondimensionalized variable of interest (e.g., drag) with the other variables appropriately nondimensionalized (e.g., Reynolds numbers, roughness ratio, and Mach number).

**dimensional homogeneity** [273]: The requirement that summed terms must have the same *dimensions* (e.g.,  $\rho V^2$ , pressure  $P$ , and shear stress  $\tau_{xy}$  are dimensionally homogeneous while *power*, specific enthalpy  $h$ , and  $P\dot{m}$  are not). Dimensional homogeneity is the basis of *dimensional analysis*.

**dimensionality**: The number of spatial coordinates in whose direction velocity components and/or other variables vary for a specified coordinate system. For example, *fully developed* flow in a tube is one-dimensional (1-D) in the radial direction  $r$  since the only nonzero velocity component (the axial, or  $x$ -, component) is constant in the  $x$ - and  $\theta$ -directions, but varies in the  $r$ -direction. *Planar flows* are two-dimensional (2-D). Flows over *bluff bodies* such as cars, airplanes, and buildings are three-dimensional (3-D). Spatial derivatives are nonzero only in the directions of dimensionality.

**dimensions** [15, 270]: The required specification of a physical quantity beyond its numerical value. See also *units*.

**derived (or secondary) dimensions** [15]: Combinations of fundamental dimensions. Examples of derived dimensions are: velocity ( $L/t$ ), stress or pressure ( $F/L^2 = m/(L t^2)$ ), energy or work ( $mL^2/t^2 = FL$ ), density ( $m/L^3$ ), specific weight ( $F/L^3$ ), and specific gravity (unitless).

**fundamental (primary, basic) dimensions** [15, 270]: Mass ( $m$ ), length ( $L$ ), time ( $t$ ), temperature ( $T$ ), electrical current ( $I$ ), amount of light ( $C$ ), and amount of matter ( $N$ ) without reference to a specific system of units. Note that the force dimension is obtained through Newton's law as  $F = mL/t^2$  (thus, the mass dimension can be replaced with a force dimension by replacing  $m$  with  $Ft^2/L$ ).

**drag coefficient** [483, 565]: Nondimensional drag given by the *drag force* on an object nondimensionalized by *dynamic pressure* of the free-stream flow times frontal area of the object:

$$C_D = \frac{F_D}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A}$$

Note that at high Reynolds numbers ( $Re \gg 1$ ),  $C_D$  is a normalized variable, whereas at  $Re \ll 1$ ,  $C_D$  is nondimensional but is not normalized (see *normalization*). See also *lift coefficient*.

**drag force** [46, 566]: The force on an object opposing the motion of the object. In a frame of reference moving with the object, this is the force on the object in the direction of flow. There are multiple components to drag force:



**friction drag** [570]: The part of the drag on an object resulting from integrated surface *shear stress* in the direction of flow relative to the object.

**induced drag**: The component of the drag force on a finite-span wing that is "induced" by lift and associated with the *tip vortices* that form at the tips of the wing and "downwash" behind the wing.

**pressure (or form) drag** [570]: The part of the drag on an object resulting from integrated surface *pressure* in the direction of flow relative to the object. Larger pressure on the front of a moving *bluff body* (such as a car) relative to the rear results from massive *flow separation* and *wake* formation at the rear.

**dynamic pressure** [189, 565]: When the *Bernoulli equation* in *incompressible steady flow* and/or the *conservation of energy* equation along a streamline are written in forms where each term in the equations has the *dimensions* force/area, dynamic pressure is the *kinetic energy* (per unit volume) term (i.e.,  $\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2$ ).

**dynamic similarity** [278]: See *similarity*.

**dynamic viscosity** [47]: See *viscosity*.

**dynamics** [2]: When contrasted with *statics* the term refers to the application of Newton's second law of motion to moving matter. When contrasted with *kinematics* the term refers to forces or accelerations through Newton's law force balances.

**eddy viscosity** [337]: See *turbulence models*.

**efficiency** [184]: A ratio that describes levels of losses of useful power obtained from a device. Efficiency of 1 implies no losses in the particular function of the device for which a particular definition of efficiency is designed. For example, mechanical efficiency of a pump is defined as the ratio of useful mechanical power transferred to the flow by the pump to the mechanical energy, or shaft work, required to drive the pump. Pump-motor efficiency of a pump is defined as the ratio of useful mechanical power transferred to the flow over the electrical power required to drive the pump. Pump-motor efficiency, therefore, includes additional losses and is thus lower than mechanical pump efficiency.

**energy** [41]: A state of matter described by the first law of thermodynamics that can be altered at the macroscopic level by work, and at the microscopic level through adjustments in thermal energy.

**flow energy** [180]: Synonymous with *flow work*. The work associated with *pressure* acting on a flowing *fluid*.

**heat (transfer)** [41]: The term "heat" is generally used synonymously with *thermal energy*. Heat transfer is the transfer of thermal energy from one physical location to another.

**internal energy** [41]: Forms of energy arising from the microscopic motions of molecules and atoms, and from

the structure and motions of the subatomic particles comprising the atoms and molecules, within matter.

**kinetic energy** [41]: Macroscopic (or mechanical) form of energy arising from the speed of matter relative to an inertial frame of reference.

**mechanical energy** [182]: The nonthermal components of energy; examples include kinetic and potential energy.

**potential energy** [41]: A mechanical form of energy that changes as a result of macroscopic displacement of matter relative to the gravitational vector.

**thermal energy** [41]: Internal energy associated with microscopic motions of molecules and atoms. For single-phase systems, it is the energy represented by temperature.

**total energy** [41]: Sum of all forms of energy. Total energy is the sum of kinetic, potential, and internal energies. Equivalently, total energy is the sum of mechanical and thermal energies.

**work energy** [204]: The integral of force over the distance in which a mass is moved by the force. Work is energy associated with the movement of matter by a force.

**energy grade line** [193]: See *grade lines*.

**English system** [15]: See *units*.

**entry length** [327]: The entry flow region in a pipe or duct flow where the wall boundary layers are thickening toward the center with axial distance  $x$  of the duct, so that axial derivatives are nonzero. As with the *fully developed* region, the *hydrodynamic entry length* involves growth of a velocity boundary layer, and the *thermal entry length* involves growth of a temperature boundary layer.

**Eulerian derivative** [127]: See *material derivative*.

**Eulerian description** [122]: In contrast with a *Lagrangian description*, an Eulerian analysis of fluid flow is developed from a frame of reference through which the *fluid particles* move. In this frame the acceleration of fluid particles is not simply the time derivative of fluid velocity, and must include another term, called *convective acceleration*, to describe the change in velocity of fluid particles as they move through a *velocity field*. Note that velocity fields are always defined in an Eulerian frame of reference.

**extensional strain rate** [139]: See *strain rate*.

**extensive property** [36, 150]: A fluid property that depends on total volume or total mass (e.g., total internal energy). See *intensive property*.

**field** [124]: The representation of a flow variable as a function of Eulerian coordinates  $(x, y, z)$ . For example, the *velocity* and *acceleration fields* are the fluid velocity and acceleration vectors  $(\vec{V}, \vec{a})$  as functions of position  $(x, y, z)$  in the *Eulerian description* at a specified time  $t$ .

**flow field** [123]: The field of flow variables. Generally, this term refers to the velocity field, but it may also mean all field variables in a fluid flow.

**first law of thermodynamics** [201]: See *conservation laws*, *conservation of energy*.

**flow separation** [6, 569]: A phenomenon where a *boundary layer* adjacent to a surface is forced to leave, or “separate” from, the surface due to “adverse” pressure forces (i.e., increasing pressure) in the flow direction. Flow separation occurs in regions of high surface curvature, for example, at the rear of an automobile and other bluff bodies.

**flow work** [205]: The work term in *first law of thermodynamics* applied to fluid flow associated with pressure forces on the flow. See *energy*, *flow energy*.

**fluid** [2]: A material that when sheared deforms continuously in time during the period that shear forces are applied. By contrast, shear forces applied to a *solid* cause the material either to deform to a fixed static position (after which deformation stops), or cause the material to fracture. Consequently, whereas solid deformations are generally analyzed using strain and shear, fluid flows are analyzed using rates of strain and shear (see *strain rate*).

**fluid mechanics/dynamics** [2]: The study and analysis of fluids through the macroscopic conservation laws of physics, i.e., conservation of mass, momentum (*Newton's second law*), and energy (first law of thermodynamics), and the second law of thermodynamics.

**fluid particle/element** [124]: A *differential* particle, or element, embedded in a fluid flow containing always the same atoms and molecules. Thus a fluid particle has fixed mass  $\delta m$  and moves with the flow with local flow velocity  $\vec{V}$ , acceleration  $\vec{a}_{\text{particle}} = D\vec{V}/Dt$  and trajectory  $(x_{\text{particle}}(t), y_{\text{particle}}(t), t_{\text{particle}}(t))$ . See also *material derivative*, *material particle*, *material position vector*, and *pathline*.

**forced flow** [11]: Flow resulting from an externally applied force. Examples include liquid flow through tubes driven by a pump and fan-driven airflow for cooling computer components. *Natural flows*, in contrast, result from internal buoyancy forces driven by temperature (i.e., density) variations within a fluid in the presence of a gravitational field. Examples include buoyant plumes around a human body or in the atmosphere.

**friction/frictional**: See *Newtonian fluid*, *viscosity*, and *viscous force*.

**friction factor** [331]: It can be shown from *dimensional analysis* and *conservation of momentum* applied to a *steady fully developed* pipe flow that the frictional contribution to the pressure drop along the pipe, nondimensionalized by flow dynamic pressure ( $\frac{1}{2}\rho V_{\text{avg}}^2$ ), is proportional to the length-to-diameter ratio ( $L/D$ ) of the pipe. The proportionality factor  $f$  is called the friction factor. The friction factor is quantified from experiment (turbulent flow) and theory (laminar flow) in empirical relationships, and in the *Moody chart*, as a function of the Reynolds number and nondimensional roughness. Conservation of momentum shows that the friction factor is

proportional to the nondimensional wall shear stress (i.e., the *skin friction*).

**frictionless flow** [191]: Mathematical treatments of fluid flows sometimes use conservation of momentum and energy equations without the frictional terms. Such mathematical treatments “assume” that the flow is “frictionless,” implying no *viscous force* (*Newton's second law*), nor *viscous dissipation* (*first law of thermodynamics*). However, no real fluid flow of engineering interest can exist without viscous forces, dissipation, and/or head losses in regions of practical importance. The engineer should always identify the flow regions where frictional effects are concentrated. When developing models for prediction, the engineer should consider the role of these viscous regions in the prediction of variables of interest and should estimate levels of error in simplified treatments of the viscous regions. In high *Reynolds number* flows, frictional regions include boundary layers, *wakes*, *jets*, *shear layers*, and flow regions surrounding *vortices*.

**Froude number** [274]: An order-of-magnitude estimate of the ratio of the inertial term in Newton's law of motion to the gravity force term. The Froude number is an important nondimensional group in free-surface flows, as is generally the case in channels, rivers, surface flows, etc.

**fully developed** [294, 325, 440]: Used by itself, the term is generally understood to imply hydrodynamically fully developed, a flow region where the velocity field is constant along a specified direction in the flow. In the fully developed region of pipe or duct flow, the velocity field is constant in the axial direction,  $x$  (i.e., it is independent of  $x$ ), so that  $x$ -derivatives of velocity are zero in the fully developed region. There also exists the concept of “thermally fully developed” for the temperature field; however, unlike hydrodynamically fully developed regions where both the magnitude and shape of the velocity profile are constant in  $x$ , in thermally fully developed regions only the shape of the temperature profile is constant in  $x$ . See also *entry length*.

**fundamental dimensions** [15, 270]: See *dimensions*.

**gage pressure** [66]: *Pressure* ( $P$ ) relative to atmospheric pressure ( $P_{\text{atm}}$ ). That is,  $P_{\text{gage}} = P - P_{\text{atm}}$ . See also *stress*, *pressure stress*. Thus  $P_{\text{gage}} > 0$  or  $P_{\text{gage}} < 0$  is simply the pressure above or below atmospheric pressure.

**gas dynamics** [2]: The study and analysis of gases and vapors through the macroscopic conservation laws of physics (see *fluid mechanics/dynamics*).

**geometric similarity**: See *similarity*.

**grade lines** [194]: Lines of *head* summations.

**energy grade line** [195]: Line describing the sum of *pressure head*, *velocity head*, and *elevation head*. See *head*.

**hydraulic grade line** [195]: Line describing the sum of *pressure head* and *elevation head*. See *head*.

**Hagen-Poiseuille flow:** See *Poiseuille flow*.

**head** [194]: A quantity (pressure, kinetic energy, etc.) expressed as an equivalent column height of a fluid. *Conservation of energy for steady flow* written for a *control volume* surrounding a central *streamline* with one inlet and one outlet, or shrunk to a streamline, can be written such that each term has the *dimensions* of length. Each of these terms is called a head term:

**elevation head** [194]: The term in the head form of *conservation of energy* (see *head*) involving distance in the direction opposite to the gravitational vector relative to a predefined datum ( $z$ ).

**head loss** [330]: The term in the head form of *conservation of energy* (see *head*) that contains frictional losses and other irreversibilities. Without this term, the energy equation for streamlines becomes the *Bernoulli equation* in head form.

**pressure head** [194]: The term in the head form of *conservation of energy* (see *head*) involving pressure ( $P/\rho g$ ).

**velocity head** [194]: The (*kinetic energy*) term in the head form of *conservation of energy* (see *head*) involving velocity ( $V^2/2g$ ).

**heat** [41]: See *energy*.

**hot-film anemometer** [377]: Similar to a *hot-wire anemometer* except using a metallic film rather than a wire; used primarily for liquid flows. The measurement portion of a hot-film probe is generally larger and more rugged than that of a hot-wire probe.

**hot-wire anemometer** [377]: A device used to measure a velocity component locally in a gas flow based on the relationship between the flow around a thin heated wire (the hot wire), temperature of the wire, and heating of the wire resulting from a current. See also *hot-film anemometer*.

**hydraulic grade line** [193]: See *grade lines*.

**hydraulics** [1]: The *hydrodynamics* of liquid and vapor flow in pipes, ducts, and open channels. Examples include water piping systems and ventilation systems.

**hydrodynamic entry length** [325]: See *entry length*.

**hydrodynamically fully developed** [325]: See *fully developed*.

**hydrodynamics** [2]: The study and analysis of liquids through the macroscopic conservation laws of physics (see *fluid mechanics/dynamics*). The term is sometimes applied to *incompressible* vapor and gas flows, but when the fluid is air, the term *aerodynamics* is generally used instead.

**hydrostatic pressure** [189]: The component of *pressure* variation in a fluid flow that would exist in the absence of flow as a result of gravitational body force. This term appears in the hydrostatic equation and in the *Bernoulli equation*. See also *dynamic* and *static pressure*.

**hypersonic** [10]: A n order of magnitude or more above the speed of sound ( $M$  ach number  $\gg 1$ ).

**ideal fluid:** See *perfect fluid*.

**ideal gas** [38]: A gas at low enough density and/or high enough temperature that (a) density, pressure, and temperature are related by the ideal-gas equation of state,  $P = \rho RT$ , and (b) specific internal energy and enthalpy are functions only of temperature.

**incompressible flow** [10, 191, 406, 563]: A fluid flow where variations in density are sufficiently small to be negligible. Flows are generally incompressible either because the fluid is incompressible (liquids) or because the  $M$  ach number is low (roughly  $< 0.3$ ).

**induced drag** [592]: See *drag force*.

**inertia/inertial:** The acceleration term in Newton's second law, or effects related to this term. Thus, a flow with higher inertia requires larger deceleration to be brought to rest.

**inertial sublayer** [340]: A highly turbulent part of a turbulent boundary layer, close to the wall but just outside the *viscous sublayer* and *buffer layer*, where *turbulent stresses* are large compared to *viscous stresses*.

**intensive property** [36, 150]: A fluid property that is independent of total volume or total mass (i.e., an *extensive property* per unit mass or sometimes per unit volume).

**internal energy** [41]: See *energy*.

**inviscid (region of) flow** [9, 327, 481]: Region of a fluid flow where *viscous forces* are sufficiently small relative to other forces (typically, pressure force) on *fluid particles* in that region of the flow to be neglected in *Newton's second law* of motion to a good level of approximation (compare with *viscous flow*). See also *frictionless flow*. A n inviscid region of flow is not necessarily *irrotational*.

**irrotational (region of) flow** [144, 148, 325, 485, 579]: A region of a flow with negligible *vorticity* (i.e., *fluid particle* rotation). Also called *potential flow*. A n irrotational region of flow is also *inviscid*.

**isocontour plot:** See *contour plot*.

**jet:** A friction-dominated region issuing from a tube or orifice and formed by surface boundary layers that have been swept behind by the mean velocity. Jets are characterized by high *shear* with the highest velocities in the center of the jet and lowest velocities at the edges. *Frictional force*, *viscous stress*, and *vorticity* are significant in jets.

**Kármán vortex street** [133]: The *two-dimensional* alternating unsteady pattern of *vortices* that is commonly observed behind circular cylinders in a flow (e.g., the vortex street behind wires in the wind is responsible for the distinct tone sometimes heard).

**kinematic similarity** [279]: See *similarity*.

**kinematic viscosity** [48]: Fluid *viscosity* divided by density.

**kinematics** [122]: In contrast with *dynamics*, the kinematic aspects of a fluid flow are those that do not directly involve



Newton's second law force balance. Kinematics refers to descriptions and mathematical derivations based only on conservation of mass (continuity) and definitions related to flow and deformation.

**kinetic energy** [41]: See *energy*.

**kinetic energy correction factor** [208]: *Control volume* analysis of the *conservation of energy* equation applied to tubes contains area integrals of kinetic energy flux. The integrals are often approximated as proportional to kinetic energy formed with area-averaged velocity,  $V_{avg}$ . The inaccuracy in this approximation can be significant, so a kinetic energy correction factor,  $\alpha$ , multiplies the term to improve the approximation. The correction  $\alpha$  depends on the shape of the *velocity profile*, is largest for *laminar* profiles (*Poiseuille flow*), and is closest to 1 in *turbulent* pipe flows at very high *Reynolds numbers*.

**Lagrangian derivative** [127]: See *material derivative*.

**Lagrangian description** [122]: In contrast with the *Eulerian description*, a Lagrangian analysis is developed from a frame of reference attached to moving material particles. For example, solid particle acceleration in the standard Newton's second law form,  $\vec{F} = m\vec{a}$ , is in a coordinate system that moves with the particle so that acceleration  $\vec{a}$  is given by the time derivative of particle velocity. This is the typical analytical approach used for analysis of the motion of solid objects.

**laminar flow** [11, 323]: A stable well-ordered state of fluid flow in which all pairs of adjacent *fluid particles* move alongside one another forming laminates. A flow that is not laminar is either *turbulent* or *transitional* to turbulence, which occurs above a critical *Reynolds number*.

**laser Doppler velocimetry (LDV)** [378]: Also called laser Doppler anemometry (LDA). A technique for measuring a velocity component locally in a flow based on the Doppler shift associated with the passage of small particles in the flow through the small target volume formed by the crossing of two laser beams. Unlike *hot-wire* and *hot-film anemometry* and like *particle image velocimetry*, there is no interference to the flow.

**lift coefficient** [292, 565]: Nondimensional lift given by the lift force on a lifting object (such as an airfoil or wing) nondimensionalized by dynamic pressure of the free-stream flow times planform area of the object:

$$C_L \equiv \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 A}$$

Note that at high Reynolds numbers ( $Re \gg 1$ ),  $C_L$  is a normalized variable, whereas at  $Re \ll 1$ ,  $C_L$  is nondimensional but is not normalized (see *normalization*). See also *drag coefficient*.

**lift force** [566]: The net aerodynamic force on an object perpendicular to the motion of the object.

**linear strain rate** [139, 140]: Synonymous with *extensional strain rate*. See *strain rate*.

**losses** [350]: Frictional *head losses* in pipe flows are separated into those losses in the fully developed pipe flow regions of a piping network, the *major losses*, plus head losses in other flow regions of the network, the *minor losses*. Minor loss regions include *entry lengths*, pipe couplings, bends, valves, etc. It is not unusual for minor losses to be larger than major losses.

**Mach number** [10]: *Nondimensional* ratio of the characteristic speed of the flow to the speed of sound. Mach number characterizes the level of *compressibility* in response to pressure variations in the flow.

**major losses** [347]: See *losses*.

**manometer** [71]: A device that measures pressure based on hydrostatic pressure principles in liquids.

**material acceleration** [127]: The acceleration of a *fluid particle* at the point  $(x, y, z)$  in a flow at time  $t$ . This is given by the *material derivative* of fluid velocity:  $D\vec{V}(x, y, z, t)/Dt$ .

**material derivative** [127]: Synonymous terms are *total derivative*, *substantial derivative*, and *particle derivative*. These terms mean the time rate of change of fluid variables (temperature, velocity, etc.) moving with a *fluid particle*. Thus, the material derivative of temperature at a point  $(x, y, z)$  at time  $t$  is the time derivative of temperature attached to a moving *fluid particle* at the point  $(x, y, z)$  in the flow at the time  $t$ . In a *Lagrangian* frame of reference (i.e., a frame attached to the moving particle), particle temperature  $T_{particle}$  depends only on time, so a time derivative is a total derivative  $dT_{particle}(t)/dt$ . In an *Eulerian* frame, the temperature *field*  $T(x, y, z, t)$  depends on both position  $(x, y, z)$  and time  $t$ , so the *material derivative* must include both a partial derivative in time and a *convective derivative*:  $dT_{particle}(t)/dt \equiv DT(x, y, z, t)/Dt = \partial T/\partial t + \vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla} T$ . See also *field*.

**material particle** [124]: A *differential* particle, or element, that contains always the same atoms and molecules. Thus a material particle has fixed mass  $\delta m$ . In a fluid flow, this is the same as a *fluid particle*.

**material position vector** [124]: A vector  $[x_{particle}(t), y_{particle}(t), z_{particle}(t)]$  that defines the location of a *material particle* as a function of time. Thus the material position vector in a fluid flow defines the trajectory of a *fluid particle* in time.

**mean**: Synonymous with *average*.

**mechanical energy** [180, 207]: See *energy*.

**mechanics** [2]: The study and analysis of matter through the macroscopic conservation laws of physics (mass, momentum, energy, second law).

**minor losses** [347]: See *losses*.

**mixing length** [337]: See *turbulence models*.

**momentum**: The momentum of a *material particle* (or *fluid particle*) is the mass of the material particle times its velocity.



The momentum of a macroscopic volume of material particles is the integrated momentum per unit volume over the volume, where momentum per unit volume is the density of the material particle times its velocity. Note that momentum is a vector.

**momentum flux correction factor** [236]: A correction factor added to correct for approximations made in the simplification of the area integrals for the momentum flux terms in the control volume form of *conservation of momentum*.

**Moody chart** [341]: A commonly used plot of the *friction factor* as a function of the Reynolds number and roughness parameter for fully developed pipe flow. The chart is a combination of flow theory for laminar flow with a graphical representation of an empirical formula by Colebrook to a large set of experimental data for turbulent pipe flow of various values of "sandpaper" roughness.

**natural flow** [11]: Contrast with *forced flow*.

**Navier-Stokes equation** [429, 474]: *Newton's second law* of fluid motion (or *conservation of momentum*) written for a fluid particle (the *differential form*) with the *viscous stress tensor* replaced by the *constitutive relationship* between stress and *strain rate* for Newtonian fluids. Thus the Navier-Stokes equation is simply Newton's law written for Newtonian fluids.

**Newtonian fluid** [47, 427]: When a fluid is subjected to a *shear stress*, the fluid continuously changes shape (deformation). If the fluid is Newtonian, the rate of deformation (i.e., strain rate) is proportional to the applied shear stress and the constant of proportionality is called *viscosity*. In general flows, the rate of deformation of a *fluid particle* is described mathematically by a *strain rate tensor* and the stress by a *stress tensor*. In flows of Newtonian fluids, the stress tensor is proportional to the strain rate tensor, and the constant of proportionality is called *viscosity*. Most common fluids (water, oil, gasoline, air, most gases and vapors) without particles or large molecules in suspension are Newtonian.

**Newton's second law** [230]: See *conservation of momentum*.

**nondimensionalization** [272]: The process of making a dimensional variable dimensionless by dividing the variable by a *scaling parameter* (a single variable or a combination of variables) that has the same dimensions. For example, the surface pressure on a moving ball might be nondimensionalized by dividing it by  $\rho V^2$ , where  $\rho$  is fluid density and  $V$  is free-stream velocity. See also *normalization*.

**non-Newtonian fluid** [427]: A non-Newtonian fluid is one that deforms at a rate that is not linearly proportional to the stress causing the deformation. Depending on the manner in which *viscosity* varies with *strain rate*, non-Newtonian fluids can be labeled shear thinning (viscosity decreases with increasing strain rate), shear thickening (viscosity increases

with increasing strain rate), and viscoelastic (when the shearing forces the fluid particles to return partially to an earlier shape). Suspensions and liquids with long-chain molecules are generally non-Newtonian. See also *Newtonian fluid* and *viscosity*.

**normal stress** [3, 231]: See *stress*.

**normalization** [272]: A particular *nondimensionalization* where the *scaling parameter* is chosen so that the nondimensionalized variable attains a maximum value that is of order 1 (say, within roughly 0.5 to 2). Normalization is more restrictive (and more difficult to do properly) than nondimensionalization. For example,  $P/(\rho V^2)$  discussed under *nondimensionalization* is also normalized pressure on a flying baseball (where Reynolds number  $Re \gg 1$ ), but is simply nondimensionalization of surface pressure on a small glass bead dropping slowly through honey (where  $Re \ll 1$ ).

**no-slip condition** [6, 438]: The requirement that at the interface between a fluid and a solid surface, the fluid velocity and surface velocity are equal. Thus if the surface is fixed, the fluid must obey the *boundary condition* that fluid velocity = 0 at the surface.

**one-dimensional** [12]: See *dimensionality*.

**open system** [14, 149]: Same as *control volume*.

**particle derivative** [127, 129]: See *material derivative*.

**particle image velocimetry (PIV)** [131, 380]: A technique for measuring a velocity component locally in a flow based on tracking the movement of small particles in the flow over a short time using pulsed lasers. Unlike *hot-wire* and *hot-film anemometry* and like laser Doppler velocimetry, there is no interference to the flow.

**pathline** [130, 182]: A curve mapping the trajectory of a *fluid particle* as it travels through a flow over a period of time. Mathematically, this is the curve through the points mapped out by the *material position vector*  $[x_{\text{particle}}(t), y_{\text{particle}}(t), z_{\text{particle}}(t)]$  over a defined period of time. Thus, pathlines are formed over time, and each fluid particle has its own pathline. In a steady flow, fluid particles move along streamlines, so pathlines and streamlines coincide. In a nonsteady flow, however, pathlines and streamlines are generally very different. Contrast with *streamline*.

**perfect fluid**: Also called an *ideal fluid*, the concept of a fictitious fluid that can flow in the absence of all frictional effects. There is no such thing as a perfect fluid, even as an approximation, so the engineer need not consider the concept further.

**periodic**: A n unsteady flow in which the flow oscillates about a steady mean.

**Pitot-static probe** [190, 365]: A device used to measure fluid velocity through the application of the Bernoulli equation with simultaneous measurement of *static* and *stagnation pressures*. Also called a Pitot-Darcy probe.

**planar flow** [419, 490]: A *two-dimensional* flow with two nonzero components of velocity in Cartesian coordinates that vary only in the two coordinate directions of the flow. Thus, all partial derivatives perpendicular to the plane of the flow are zero. See also *axisymmetric flow* and *dimensionality*.

**Poiseuille flow** [316, 332]: *Fully developed laminar flow* in a pipe or duct. Also called *Hagen-Poiseuille flow*. The mathematical model relationships for Poiseuille flow relating the flow rate and/or velocity profile to the pressure drop along the pipe/duct, fluid viscosity and geometry are sometimes referred to as *Poiseuille's law* (although strictly not a "law" of mechanics). The velocity profile of all Poiseuille flows is parabolic, and the rate of axial pressure drop is constant.

**Poiseuille's law** [330]: See *Poiseuille flow*.

**potential energy** [41]: See *energy*.

**potential flow** [485]: Synonymous with *irrotational flow*. This is a region of a flow with negligible *vorticity* (i.e., *fluid particle* rotation). In such regions, a velocity *potential function* exists (thus the name).

**potential function** [485]: If a region of a flow has zero *vorticity* (*fluid particle* spin), the velocity vector in that region can be written as the gradient of a scalar function called the velocity potential function, or simply the potential function. In practice, potential functions are often used to model flow regions where vorticity levels are small but not necessarily zero.

**power** [202]: *Work* per unit time; time rate at which work is done.

**pressure** [3, 66]: See *stress*.

**pressure force**: As applicable to Newton's second law, this is the force acting on a *fluid particle* that arises from spatial gradients in pressure within the flow. See also *stress*, *pressure stress*.

**pressure work**: See *flow work*.

**primary dimension** [15, 270]: See *dimensions*.

**profile plot** [137]: A graphical representation of the spatial variation of a fluid property (temperature, pressure, strain rate, etc.) through a region of a fluid flow. A profile plot defines property variations in part of a *field* (e.g., a temperature profile might define the variation of temperature along a line within the temperature field).

**velocity profile** [139]: The spatial variation in a velocity component or vector through a region of a fluid flow. For example, in a pipe flow the velocity profile generally defines the variation in axial velocity with radius across the pipe cross section, while a *boundary layer* velocity profile generally defines variation in axial velocity normal to the surface. The velocity profile is part of a velocity *field*.

**quasi-steady flow** [475]: See *steady flow*.

**Reynolds number** [11, 279, 324]: An order-of-magnitude estimate of the ratio of the following two terms in Newton's second law of motion over a region of the flow: the *inertial* (or acceleration) term over the viscous force term. Most but not all Reynolds numbers can be written as an appropriate characteristic velocity  $V$  times a characteristic length scale  $L$  consistent with the velocity  $V$ , divided by the kinematic viscosity  $\nu$  of the fluid:  $Re = VL/\nu$ . The Reynolds number is arguably the most important nondimensional *similarity* parameter in fluid flow analysis since it gives a rough estimate of the importance of frictional force in the overall flow.

**Reynolds stress** [337]: Velocity components (and other variables) in turbulent flows are separated into mean plus fluctuating components. When the equation for mean streamwise velocity component is derived from the *Navier-Stokes equation*, six new terms appear given by fluid density times the averaged product of two velocity components. Because these terms have the same units as *stress* (force/area), they are called turbulent stresses or Reynolds stresses (in memory of Osborne Reynolds who first quantified turbulent variables as mean + fluctuation). Just as *viscous stresses* can be written as a tensor (or matrix), we define a Reynolds stress tensor with Reynolds normal stress components and Reynolds shear stress components. Although Reynolds stresses are not true stresses, they have qualitatively similar effects as do viscous stresses, but as a result of the large chaotic *vortical* motions of turbulence rather than the microscopic molecular motions that underlie viscous stresses.

**Reynolds transport theorem** [149]: The mathematical relationship between the time rate of change of a fluid property in a *system* (volume of fixed mass moving with the flow) and the time rate of change of a fluid property in a *control volume* (volume, usually fixed in space, with fluid mass moving across its surface). This finite volume expression is closely related to the *material (time) derivative* of a fluid property attached to a moving *fluid particle*. See also *conservation laws*.

**rheology** [427]: The study and mathematical representation of the deformation of different fluids in response to surface forces, or *stress*. The mathematical relationships between stress and deformation rate (or strain rate) are called *constitutive equations*. The Newtonian relationship between *stress* and *strain rate* is the simplest example of a rheological constitutive equation. See also *Newtonian* and *non-Newtonian fluid*.

**rotation rate** [139]: The angular velocity, or rate of spin, of a *fluid particle* (a vector, with units rad/s, given by 1/2 the curl of the velocity vector). See also *vorticity*.

**rotational flow** [144, 146]: Synonymous with *vortical flow*, this term describes a flow field, or a region of a flow field, with significant levels of *vorticity*.

**saturation pressure** [39]: The pressure at which the phase of a simple compressible substance changes between liquid and vapor at fixed temperature.

**saturation temperature** [39]: The temperature at which the phase of a simple compressible substance changes between liquid and vapor at fixed pressure.

**scaling parameter** [273]: A single variable, or a combination of variables, that is chosen to nondimensionalize a variable of interest. See also *nondimensionalization* and *normalization*.

**schlieren technique** [135]: An experimental technique to visualize flows based on the refraction of light from varying fluid density. The illuminance level in a schlieren image responds to the first spatial derivative of density.

**secondary dimensions** [15]: See *dimensions*.

**shadowgraph technique** [135]: An experimental technique to visualize flows based on the refraction of light from varying fluid density. The illuminance level in a shadowgraph image responds to the second spatial derivative of density.

**shear**: Refers to gradients (derivatives) in velocity components in directions normal to the velocity component.

**shear force**: See *stress*, *shear stress*.

**shear layer** [147]: A quasi two-dimensional flow region with a high gradient in streamwise velocity component in the transverse flow direction. Shear layers are inherently *viscous* and *vortical* in nature.

**shear rate**: The gradient in streamwise velocity in the direction perpendicular to the velocity. Thus, if streamwise ( $x$ ) velocity  $u$  varies in  $y$ , the shear rate is  $du/dy$ . The term is applied to *shear flows*, where shear rate is twice the *shear strain rate*. See also *strain rate*.

**shear strain** [139, 141]: See *strain rate*.

**shear stress** [3, 231]: See *stress*, *shear stress*.

**shear thickening fluid** [428]: See *non-Newtonian fluid*.

**shear thinning fluid** [428]: See *non-Newtonian fluid*.

**SI system** [15]: See *units*.

**similarity** [277, 522]: The principle that allows one to quantitatively relate one flow to another when certain conditions are met. *Geometric similarity*, for example, must be true before one can hope for *kinematic* or *dynamic similarity*. The quantitative relationship that relates one flow to another is developed using a combination of dimensional analysis and data (generally, experimental, but also numerical or theoretical).

**dynamic similarity** [278]: If two objects are *geometrically* and *kinematically similar*, then if the ratios of all forces (pressure, viscous stress, gravity force, etc.) between a point in the flow surrounding one object, and the same point scaled appropriately in the flow surrounding the other object, are all the same at all corresponding pairs of points, the flow is *dynamically similar*.

**geometric similarity** [277]: Two objects of different size are geometrically similar if they have the same geometrical shape (i.e., if all dimensions of one are a constant multiple of the corresponding dimensions of the other).

**kinematic similarity** [277]: If two objects are *geometrically similar*, then if the ratios of all velocity components between a point in the flow surrounding one object, and the same point scaled appropriately in the flow surrounding the other object, are all the same at all corresponding pairs of points, the flow is *kinematically similar*.

**skin friction** [523, 570]: Surface shear stress  $\tau_w$  nondimensionalized by an appropriate *dynamic pressure*  $\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2$ . Also called the skin friction coefficient,  $C_f$ .

**solid**: A material that when sheared either deforms to a fixed static position (after which deformation stops) or fractures. See also *fluid*.

**sonic** [10]: At the speed of sound (*Mach number* = 1).

**specific gravity** [37]: Fluid density nondimensionalized by the density of liquid water at 4°C and atmospheric pressure (1 g/cm<sup>3</sup> or 1000 kg/m<sup>3</sup>). Thus, specific gravity,  $SG = \rho/\rho_{\text{water}}$ .

**specific weight** [17, 237]: The weight of a fluid per unit volume, i.e., fluid density times acceleration due to gravity (specific weight,  $\gamma = \rho g$ ).

**spin**: See *rotation rate* and *vorticity*.

**stability** [93]: A general term that refers to the tendency of a material particle or object (fluid or solid) to move away from or return when displaced slightly from its original position.

**neutrally stable** [92]: See *stability*. When displaced slightly, the particle or object will remain in its displaced position.

**stable** [92]: See *stability*. When displaced slightly, the particle or object will return to its original position.

**unstable** [93]: See *stability*. When displaced slightly, the particle or object will continue to move from its original position.

**stagnation point** [190]: A point in a fluid flow where the velocity goes to zero. For example, the point on the *streamline* that intersects the nose of a moving projectile is a stagnation point.

**stall** [535, 570]: The phenomenon of massive *flow separation* from the surface of a wing when *angle of attack* exceeds a critical value, and consequent dramatic loss of lift and increase in drag. A plane in stall drops rapidly and must have its nose brought down to reestablish attached boundary layer flow and regenerate lift and reduce drag.

**static pressure** [189]: A nother term for *pressure*, used in context with the *Bernoulli equation* to distinguish it from *dynamic pressure*.



**statics** [2]: The mechanical study and analysis of material that is fully at rest in a specific frame of reference.

**steady flow** [11, 190]: A flow in which all fluid variables (velocity, pressure, density, temperature, etc.) at all fixed points in the flow are constant in time (but generally vary from place to place). Thus, in steady flows all partial derivatives in time are zero. Flows that are not precisely steady but that change sufficiently slowly in time to neglect time derivative terms with relatively little error are called *quasi-steady*.

**Stokes flow** [478]: See *creeping flow*.

**strain** [141]: See *strain rate*.

**strain rate** [139]: Strain rate can also be called *deformation rate*. This is the rate at which a *fluid particle* deforms (i.e., changes shape) at a given position and time in a fluid flow. To fully quantify all possible changes in shape of a *three-dimensional* fluid particle require six numbers. Mathematically, these are the six independent components of a second-rank symmetric strain rate tensor, generally written as a symmetric  $3 \times 3$  matrix. Strain is time-integrated strain rate and describes deformation of a fluid particle after a period of time. See *stress*.

**extensional strain rate** [139]: The components of strain rate that describe elongation or compression of a *fluid particle* in one of the three coordinate directions. These are the three diagonal elements of the strain rate tensor. The definition of extensional strain depends on one's choice of coordinate axes. Also called *linear strain rate*.

**shear strain rate** [139, 141]: The components of strain rate that describe deformation of a *fluid particle* in response to shear changing an angle between planes mutually perpendicular to the three coordinate axes. These are the off-diagonal elements of the strain rate tensor. The definition of shear strain depends on one's choice of coordinate axes.

**volumetric strain rate** [141]: Rate of change of volume of a *fluid particle* per unit volume. Also called bulk strain rate and rate of volumetric dilatation.

**streakline** [132]: Used in flow visualization of fluid flows, this is a curve defined over time by the release of a marker (dye or smoke) from a fixed point in the flow. Contrast with *pathline* and *streamline*. In a steady flow, streamlines, *pathlines*, and *streaklines* all coincide. In a nonsteady flow, however, these sets of curves are each different from one another.

**stream function** [309, 412]: The two velocity components in a *two-dimensional* steady incompressible flow can be defined in terms of a single two-dimensional function  $\psi$  that automatically satisfies conservation of mass (the continuity equation), reducing the solution of the two-component velocity field to the solution of this single stream function. This is done by writing the two velocity components as spatial derivatives of the stream function. A wonderful

property of the stream function is that (*iso*)*contours* of constant  $\psi$  define *streamlines* in the flow.

**streamline** [129, 413, 493, 565]: A curve that is everywhere tangent to a velocity vector in a fluid velocity *field* at a fixed instant in time. Thus, the streamlines indicate the direction of the fluid motions at each point. In a *steady flow*, streamlines are constant in time and *fluid particles* move along streamlines. In a *nonsteady flow* the streamlines change with time and fluid particles do not move along streamlines. Contrast with *pathline*.

**streamtube** [130]: A bundle of streamlines. A streamtube is usually envisioned as a surface formed by an infinite number of streamlines initiated within the flow on a circular circuit and tending to form a tubelike surface in some region of the flow.

**stress** [3]: A component of a force distributed over an area is written as the integral of a stress over that area. Thus, stress is the force component  $dF_i$  on a differential area element divided by the area of the element  $dA_j$  (in the limit  $dA_j \rightarrow 0$ ), where  $i$  and  $j$  indicate a coordinate direction  $x$ ,  $y$ , or  $z$ . Stress  $\sigma_{ij} = dF_i/dA_j$  is therefore a force component per unit area in the  $i$ -direction on surface  $j$ . To obtain the surface force from stress, one integrates stress over the corresponding surface area. Mathematically, there are six independent components of a second-rank symmetric *stress tensor*, generally written as a symmetric  $3 \times 3$  matrix.

**normal stress** [3, 233]: A stress (force component per unit area) that acts perpendicular to the area. Therefore  $\sigma_{xx}$ ,  $\sigma_{yy}$ , and  $\sigma_{zz}$  are normal stresses. The normal force over a surface is the net force from shear stress, given by integrating the shear stress over the surface area. The normal stresses are the diagonal elements of the *stress tensor*.

**pressure stress** [3]: In a fluid at rest all stresses are normal stresses and all stresses act inward on a surface. At a fixed point, the three normal stresses are equal and the magnitude of these equal normal stresses is called pressure. Thus, in a static fluid  $\sigma_{xx} = \sigma_{yy} = \sigma_{zz} = -P$ , where  $P$  is pressure. In a moving fluid, stresses in addition to pressure are *viscous stresses*. A pressure force on a surface is the pressure stress integrated over the surface. The pressure force per unit volume on a *fluid particle* for Newton's second law, however, is the negative of the gradient (spatial derivatives) of pressure at that point.

**Reynolds stress** [339]: See *Reynolds stress*.

**shear stress** [3, 233]: A stress (force component per unit area) that acts tangent to the area. Therefore,  $\sigma_{xy}$ ,  $\sigma_{yx}$ ,  $\sigma_{xz}$ ,  $\sigma_{zx}$ ,  $\sigma_{yz}$ , and  $\sigma_{zy}$  are shear stresses. The shear force over a surface is the net force from shear stress, given by integrating the shear stress over the surface area. The shear stresses are the off-diagonal elements of the *stress tensor*.

**turbulent stress** [336, 337]: See *Reynolds stress*.

**viscous stress** [429]: Flow creates stresses in the fluid that are in addition to hydrostatic pressure stresses. These



additional stresses are viscous since they arise from friction-induced fluid deformations within the flow. For example,  $\sigma_{xx} = -P + \tau_{xx}$ ,  $\sigma_{yy} = -P + \tau_{yy}$ , and  $\sigma_{zz} = -P + \tau_{zz}$ , where  $\tau_{xx}$ ,  $\tau_{yy}$ , and  $\tau_{zz}$  are viscous normal stresses. All shear stresses result from friction in a flow and are therefore viscous stresses. A viscous force on a surface is a viscous stress integrated over the surface. The viscous force per unit volume on a *fluid particle* for Newton's second law, however, is the divergence (spatial derivatives) of the viscous stress tensor at that point.

**stress tensor** [233, 421]: See *stress*.

**subsonic** [10]: Below the speed of sound (*Mach number*  $< 1$ ).

**substantial derivative** [127]: See *material derivative*.

**supersonic** [10]: Above the speed of sound (*Mach number*  $> 1$ ).

**surface tension** [51]: The force per unit length at a liquid-vapor or liquid-liquid interface resulting from the imbalance in attractive forces among like liquid molecules at the interface.

**system** [14, 148]: Usually when the word *system* is used by itself, *closed system* is implied, in contrast with a *control volume* or *open system*.

**closed system** [14]: A volume specified for analysis that encloses always the same *fluid particles*. Therefore, no flow crosses any part of the volume's surface and a closed system must move with the flow. Note that Newton's law analysis of solid particles is generally a *closed system* analysis, sometimes referred to as a free body.

**open system** [14]: A volume specified for analysis where flow crosses at least part of the volume's surface. Also called a *control volume*.

**thermal energy** [41]: See *energy*.

**three-dimensional** [563]: See *dimensionality*.

**timeline** [134]: Used for visualization of fluid flows, this is a curve defined at some instant in time by the release of a marker from a line in the flow at some earlier instant in time. The timeline, often used to approximate a *velocity profile* in a laboratory flow, is very different from *streaklines*, *pathlines*, and *streamlines*.

**tip vortex** [592]: Vortex formed off each tip of an airplane wing as a byproduct of lift. Synonymous with *trailing vortex*. See also *induced drag*.

**total derivative** [125, 127, 129]: See *material derivative*.

**total energy** [41]: See *energy*.

**trailing vortex** [595]: See *tip vortex*.

**trajectory**: See *pathline*.

**transient period**: A time-dependent period of flow evolution leading to a new equilibrium period that is generally, but not necessarily, steady. An example is the start-up period after a jet engine is switched on, leading to a steady (equilibrium) jet flow.

**transitional flow** [11, 323]: An unstable vortical fluid flow at a Reynolds number higher than a critical value that is large relative to 1, but is not sufficiently high that the flow has reached a fully *turbulent flow* state. Transitional flows often oscillate randomly between *laminar* and turbulent states.

**turbulence models** [337]: Constitutive model relationships between *Reynolds stresses* and the mean velocity field in turbulent flows. Such model equations are necessary to solve the equation for mean velocity. A simple and widely used modeled form for the Reynolds stresses is to write them like the Newtonian relationship for viscous stresses, as proportional to the mean strain rate, with the proportionality being a *turbulent viscosity* or *eddy viscosity*. However, unlike Newtonian fluids, the eddy viscosity is a strong function of the flow itself, and the different ways in which eddy viscosity is modeled as a function of other calculated flow field variables constitute different eddy viscosity models. One traditional approach to modeling eddy viscosity is in terms of a *mixing length*, which is made proportional to a length set by the flow.

**turbulent flow** [11, 323]: An unstable disordered state of vortical fluid flow that is inherently *unsteady* and that contains eddying motions over a wide range of sizes (or scales). Turbulent flows are always at *Reynolds numbers* above a critical value that is large relative to 1. Mixing is hugely enhanced, surface shear stresses are much higher, and head loss is greatly increased in turbulent flows as compared to corresponding *laminar flows*.

**turbulent stress** [336, 337]: See *Reynolds stress*.

**turbulent viscosity** [337]: See *turbulence models*.

**two-dimensional** [562]: See *dimensionality*.

**units** [15, 270]: A specific system to quantify numerically the dimensions of a physical quantity. The most common systems of units are SI (kg, N, m, s), English (lbm, lbf, ft, s), BGS (slug, lb, ft, s), and cgs (g, dyne, cm, s). See also *dimensions*.

**unsteady flow** [11]: A flow in which at least one variable at a fixed point in the flow changes with time. Thus, in unsteady flows a partial derivative in time is nonzero for at least one point in the flow.

**vapor pressure** [39]: The pressure below which a fluid, at a given temperature, will exist in the vapor state. See also *cavitation* and *saturation pressure*.

**velocity**: A vector that quantifies the rate of change in position and the direction of motion of a material particle.

**velocity field** [122]: See *field*.

**velocity profile** [139]: See *profile plots*.

**viscoelastic fluid** [427]: See *non-Newtonian fluid*.

**viscosity** [46, 580]: See *Newtonian fluid*. Viscosity is a property of a fluid that quantifies the ratio of shear stress to rate of deformation (strain rate) of a *fluid particle*. (Therefore

viscosity has the dimensions of stress/strain rate, or  $F t/L^2 = m/L t$ .) Qualitatively, viscosity quantifies the level by which a particular fluid resists deformation when subjected to shear stress (frictional resistance or *friction*). Viscosity is a measured property of a fluid and is a function of temperature. For Newtonian fluids, viscosity is independent of the rate of applied stress and strain rate. The viscous nature of *non-Newtonian fluids* is more difficult to quantify in part because viscosity varies with strain rate. The terms *absolute viscosity*, *dynamic viscosity*, and *viscosity* are synonymous. See also *kinematic viscosity*.

**viscous (regions of) flow** [9]: Regions of a fluid flow where *viscous forces* are significant relative to other forces (typically, pressure force) on *fluid particles* in that region of the flow, and therefore cannot be neglected in *Newton's second law* of motion (compare with *inviscid flow*).

**viscous (or frictional) force:** As applicable to Newton's second law, this is the force acting on a *fluid particle* that arises from spatial gradients in viscous (or frictional) stresses within the flow. The viscous force on a surface is the viscous stress integrated over the surface. See also *stress*, *viscous stress*.

**viscous stress tensor** [427]: See *stress*. Also called the *deviatoric stress tensor*.

**viscous sublayer** [340, 534, 580]: The part of a turbulent boundary layer adjacent to the surface that contains the

highest *viscous stresses*. The velocity gradient in this layer adjacent to the wall is exceptionally high. See also *inertial layer* and *buffer layer*.

**vortex:** A local structure in a fluid flow characterized by a concentration of vorticity (i.e., *fluid particle* spin or rotation) in a tubular core with circular streamlines around the core axis. A tornado, hurricane, and bathtub vortex are common examples of vortices. Turbulent flow is filled with small vortices of various sizes, strengths, and orientations.

**vortical flow:** Synonymous with *rotational flow*, this term describes a flow field, or a region of a flow field, with significant levels of *vorticity*.

**vorticity** [144]: Twice the angular velocity, or rate of spin, of a *fluid particle* (a vector, with units rad/s, given by the curl of the velocity vector). See also *rotation rate*.

**wake** [570]: The friction-dominated region behind a body formed by surface boundary layers that are swept to the rear by the free-stream velocity. Wakes are characterized by high *shear* with the lowest velocities in the center of the wake and highest velocities at the edges. *Frictional force*, *viscous stress*, and *vorticity* are significant in wakes.

**work** [202]: See *energy*.



# NOMENCLATURE

$a$	Manning constant, $m^{1/3}/s$ ; height from channel bottom to bottom of sluice gate, m	$C_{NPSH}$	Suction head coefficient	Fo	Fourier number
$\vec{a}, a$	Acceleration and its magnitude, $m/s^2$	CP	Center of pressure	Fr	Froude number
$A, A_c$	Area, $m^2$ ; cross-sectional area, $m^2$	$C_p$	Pressure coefficient	$\vec{F}_T$	Magnitude of tension force, N
Ar	Archimedes number	$C_p$	Power coefficient	$\vec{g}, g$	Gravitational acceleration and its magnitude, $m/s^2$
AR	Aspect ratio	$C_Q$	Capacity coefficient	$\dot{g}$	Heat generation rate per unit volume, $W/m^3$
$b$	Width or other distance, $m$ ; intensive property in RTT analysis; turbomachinery blade width, m	CV	Control surface	$G$	Center of gravity
bhp	Brake horsepower, hp or kW	$C_{wd}$	Control volume	$GM$	Metacentric height, m
$B$	Center of buoyancy; extensive property in RTT analysis	$D$ or $d$	Weir discharge coefficient	Gr	Grashof number
Bi	Biot number	$D_{AB}$	Diameter, $m$ ( $d$ typically for a smaller diameter than $D$ )	$h$	Specific enthalpy, $kJ/kg$ ; height, $m$ ; head, $m$ ; convective heat transfer coefficient, $W/m^2 \cdot K$
Bo	Bond number	$D_h$	Species diffusion coefficient, $m^2/s$	$h_{fg}$	Latent heat of vaporization, $kJ/kg$
$c$	Specific heat for incompressible substance, $kJ/kg \cdot K$ ; speed of sound, $m/s$ ; speed of light in a vacuum, $m/s$ ; chord length of an airfoil, m	$D_p$	Hydraulic diameter, m	$h_L$	Head loss, m
$c_o$	Wave speed, $m/s$	$\vec{e}, \vec{e}_\theta$	Particle diameter, m	$H$	Boundary layer shape factor; height, $m$ ; net head of a pump or turbine, $m$ ; total energy of a liquid in open-channel flow, expressed as a head, $m$ ; weir head, m
$c_p$	Constant-pressure specific heat, $kJ/kg \cdot K$	$\vec{e}_r, \vec{e}_\theta$	Specific total energy, $kJ/kg$	$\vec{H}, H$	Moment of momentum and its magnitude, $N \cdot m \cdot s$
$c_v$	Constant-volume specific heat, $kJ/kg \cdot K$	$E$	Unit vector in $r$ - and $\theta$ -direction, respectively	HGL	Hydraulic grade line, m
C	Dimension of the amount of light	$\dot{E}, \dot{E}$	Voltage, V	$H_{gross}$	Gross head acting on a turbine, m
$C$	Bernoulli constant, $m^2/s^2$ or $ml^2 \cdot L$ , depending on the form of Bernoulli equation; Chezy coefficient, $m^{1/2}/s$ ; circumference, m	Ec	Total energy, $kJ$ ; and rate of energy, $kJ/s$	$i$	Index of intervals in a CFD grid (typically in $x$ -direction)
Ca	Cavitation number	EGL	Eckert number	$\vec{i}$	Unit vector in $x$ -direction
$C_{Dp}, C_{D,x}$	Drag coefficient; local drag coefficient	$E_s$	Energy grade line, m	I	Dimension of electric current
$C_d$	Discharge coefficient	Eu	Specific energy in open-channel flows, m	$I$	Moment of inertia, $N \cdot m \cdot s^2$ ; current, A; turbulence intensity
$C_f, C_{f,x}$	Fanning friction factor or skin friction coefficient; local skin friction coefficient	$f$	Euler number	$I_{xx}$	Second moment of inertia, $m^4$
$C_H$	Head coefficient	$f, f_x$	Frequency, cycles/s; Blasius boundary layer dependent similarity variable	$j$	Reduction in Buckingham Pi theorem; index of intervals in a CFD grid (typically in $y$ -direction)
$C_L, C_{L,x}$	Lift coefficient; local lift coefficient	$\vec{F}, \vec{F}$	Darcy friction factor; and local Darcy friction factor		
		$F_B$	Force and its magnitude, N		
		$F_D$	Magnitude of buoyancy force, N		
		$F_f$	Magnitude of drag force, N		
		$F_L$	Magnitude of drag force due to friction, N		
			Magnitude of lift force, N		



$\vec{j}$	Unit vector in y-direction	$N_{St}$	Turbine specific speed	Sh	Sherwood number
$J_a$	Jakob number	Nu	Nusselt number	SP	Property at a stagnation point
$k$	Specific heat ratio; expected number of IIs in buckingham Pi theorem; thermal conductivity, W/m · K; turbulent kinetic energy per unit mass, m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>2</sup> ; index of intervals in a CFD grid (typically in z-direction)	$p$	Wetted perimeter, m	St	Stanton number; Strouhal number
		pe	Specific potential energy, kJ/kg	Stk	Stokes number
		$P, P'$	Pressure and modified pressure, N/m <sup>2</sup> or Pa	t	Dimension of time
$\vec{k}$	Unit vector in z-direction	PE	Potential energy, kJ	$t$	Time, s
ke	Specific kinetic energy, kJ/kg	Pe	Pedlet number	T	Dimension of temperature
$K$	Doublet strength, m <sup>3</sup> /s	$P_{gage}$	Gage pressure, N/m <sup>2</sup> or Pa	$T$	Temperature, °C or K
KE	Kinetic energy, kJ	$P_m$	Mechanical pressure, N/m <sup>2</sup> or Pa	$\vec{T}, T$	Torque and its magnitude, N · m
$K_L$	Minor loss coefficient	Pr	Prandtl number	$u$	Specific internal energy, kJ/kg; Cartesian velocity component in x-direction, m/s
Kn	Knudsen number	$P_{sat}$ or $P_v$	Saturation pressure or vapor pressure, kPa	$u_*$	Friction velocity in turbulent boundary layer, m/s
$\ell$	Length or distance, m; turbulent length scale, m	$P_{vac}$	Vacuum pressure, N/m <sup>2</sup> or Pa	$u_r$	Cylindrical velocity component in r-direction, m/s
L	Dimension of length	$P_w$	Weir height, m	$u_\theta$	Cylindrical velocity component in $\theta$ -direction, m/s
$L_c$	Length or distance, m	$q$	Heat transfer per unit mass, kJ/kg	$u_z$	Cylindrical velocity component in z-direction, m/s
Le	Lewis number	$\dot{q}$	Heat flux (rate of heat transfer per unit area), W/m <sup>2</sup>	$U$	Internal energy, kJ; x-component of velocity outside a boundary layer (parallel to the wall), m/s
$L_c$	Chord length of an airfoil, m; characteristic length, m	$\dot{Q}, \dot{Q}$	Total heat transfer, W or kW	$U$	Internal energy, kJ; x-component of velocity outside a boundary layer (parallel to the wall), m/s
$L_h$	Hydrodynamic entry length, m	$Q_{EAS}$	Equi angle skewness in a CFD grid	$v$	Cartesian velocity component in y-direction, m/s
$L_w$	Weir length, m	$\vec{r}, r$	Moment arm and its magnitude, m; radial coordinate, m; radius, m	$V$	Specific volume, m <sup>3</sup> /kg
m	Dimension of mass	$R$	Gas constant, kJ/kg · K; radius, m; electrical resistance, $\Omega$	$V, \dot{V}$	Volume, m <sup>3</sup> ; and volume flow rate, m <sup>3</sup> /s
$m, m_i$	Mass, kg; and mass flow rate, kg/s	Ra	Rayleigh number	$\vec{V}, V$	Velocity and its magnitude (speed), m/s; average velocity, m/s
$M$	Molar mass, kg/kmol	Re	Reynolds number	$V_o$	Uniform-flow velocity in open-channel flow, m/s
$\vec{M}, M$	Moment of force and its magnitude, N · m	$R_h$	Hydraulic radius, m	$w$	Work per unit mass, kJ/kg; Cartesian velocity component in z-direction, m/s; width, m
Ma	Mach number	Ri	Richardson number	$\vec{W}, \dot{W}$	Weight, N; width, m
$n$	Number of parameters in Buckingham Pi theorem; Manning coefficient	$R_u$	Universal gas constant, kJ/kmol · K	We	Work transfer, kJ; and rate of work (power), W or kW
$n, n_i$	Number of rotations; and rate of rotation, rpm	$s$	Submerged distance along the plane of a plate, m; distance along a surface or streamline, m; specific entropy, kJ/kg · K; fringe spacing in LDV, m; turbomachinery blade spacing, m	$\vec{x}$	Weber number
$\vec{n}$	Unit normal vector	$S_o$	Slope of the bottom of a channel in open-channel flow	$\vec{x}$	Cartesian coordinate (usually to the right), m
N	Dimension of the amount of matter	Sc	Schmidt number	$\vec{x}$	Position vector, m
$N$	Number of moles, mol or kmol; number of blades in a turbomachine	$S_c$	Critical slope in open-channel flow		
$N_P$	Power number	$S_f$	Friction slope in open-channel flow		
NPSH	Net positive suction head, m	SG	Specific gravity		
$N_{Sp}$	Pump specific speed				

$y$	Cartesian coordinate (usually up or into the page), m; depth of liquid in open-channel flow, m
$y_n$	Normal depth in open-channel flow, m
$z$	Cartesian coordinate (usually up), m

## Greek Letters

$\alpha$	Angle, angle of attack; kinetic energy correction factor; thermal diffusivity, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ ; isothermal compressibility, $\text{kPa}^{-1}$ or $\text{atm}^{-1}$
$\vec{\alpha}, \alpha$	Angular acceleration and its magnitude, $\text{s}^{-2}$
$\beta$	Coefficient of volume expansion, $\text{K}^{-1}$ ; momentum-flux correction factor; angle; diameter ratio in obstruction flowmeters; oblique shock angle; turbomachinery blade angle
$\delta$	Boundary layer thickness, m; distance between streamlines, m; angle; small change in a quantity
$\delta^*$	Boundary layer displacement thickness, m
$\varepsilon$	Mean surface roughness, m; turbulent dissipation rate, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}^3$
$\varepsilon_{ij}$	Strain rate tensor, $\text{s}^{-1}$
$\Phi$	Dissipation function, $\text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^3$
$\phi$	Angle; velocity potential function, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$
$\gamma_s$	Specific weight, $\text{N/m}^3$
$\Gamma$	Circulation or vortex strength, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$
$\eta$	Efficiency; Blasius boundary layer independent similarity variable
$\kappa$	Bulk modulus of compressibility, $\text{kPa}$ or $\text{atm}$ ; log law constant in turbulent boundary layer
$\lambda$	Mean free path length, m; wavelength, m; second coefficient of viscosity, $\text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$
$\mu$	Viscosity, $\text{kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ ; Mach angle
$\nu$	Kinematic viscosity $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$
$\nu(\text{Ma})$	Prandtl–Meyer function for expansion waves, degrees or rad
$\Pi$	Nondimensional parameter in dimensional analysis

$\theta$	Angle or angular coordinate; boundary layer momentum thickness, m; pitch angle of a turbomachinery blade; turning or deflection angle of oblique shock
$\rho$	Density, $\text{kg/m}^3$
$\sigma$	Normal stress, $\text{N/m}^2$
$\sigma_{ij}$	Stress tensor, $\text{N/m}^2$
$\sigma_s$	Surface tension, $\text{N/m}$
$\tau$	Shear stress, $\text{N/m}^2$
$\tau_{ij}$	Viscous stress tensor (also called shear stress tensor), $\text{N/m}^2$
$T_{ij}, \text{turbulent}$ $\vec{\omega}, \omega$	Specific Reynolds stress tensor, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$
$\vec{u}, \vec{v}$ $\vec{\zeta}, \zeta$	Angular velocity vector and its magnitude, $\text{rad/s}$
	Stream function, $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$
	Vorticity vector and its magnitude, $\text{s}^{-1}$

## Subscripts

$\infty$	Property of the far field
0	Stagnation property; property at the origin or at a reference point
abs	Absolute
atm	Atmospheric
avg	Average quantity
$b$	Property of the back or exit of a nozzle, e.g., back pressure $P_b$
$C$	Acting at the centroid
$c$	Pertaining to a cross section
$\sigma$	Critical property
CL	Pertaining to the centerline
CS	Pertaining to a control surface
CV	Pertaining to a control volume
$e$	Property at an exit; extracted portion
eff	Effective property
$f$	Property of a fluid, usually of a liquid
$H$	Acting horizontally
lam	Property of a laminar flow
$L$	Portion lost by irreversibilities
m	Property of a model

max	Maximum value
mech	Mechanical property
min	Minimum value
$n$	Normal component
$P$	Acting at the center of pressure
$p$	Property of a prototype; property of a particle; property of a piston
$R$	Resultant
$r$	Relative (moving frame of reference)
rec	Rectangular property
rl	Property of the rotor leading edge
rt	Property of the rotor trailing edge
$S$	Acting on a surface
$s$	Property of a solid
sat	Saturation property; property of a satellite
sl	Property of the stator leading edge
st	Property of the stator trailing edge
sub	Submerged portion
sys	Pertaining to a system
$t$	Tangential component
tri	Triangular property
turb	Property of a turbulent flow
$u$	Useful portion
$V$	Acting vertically
$v$	Property of a vapor
vac	Vacuum
$w$	Property at a wall

## Superscripts

$\bar{\phantom{x}}$	(overbar)	Averaged quantity
$\dot{\phantom{x}}$	(overdot)	Quantity per unit time; time derivative
$\prime$	(prime)	Fluctuating quantity; derivative of a variable; modified variable
$*$		Nondimensional property; sonic property
$+$		Law of the wall variable in turbulent boundary layer
$\rightarrow$	(over arrow)	Vector quantity

# Errata Sheet for *Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications* – Çengel and Cimbala

Latest update: 02-08-2007

This is a list of errors (and *enhancements*) in the textbook. If you find any additional errors in the book, or have suggestions for improvement, please contact **John M. Cimbala** at 814-863-2739 or [jmc6@psu.edu](mailto:jmc6@psu.edu) to report it. [By way of acknowledgment, the person (other than the authors) who first reports an error is listed in brackets, unless requested otherwise.]

**Note:** First check the copyright page to see which printing you have. At the time of this writing, there have been *two* printings, and the third printing is coming shortly. The errors and enhancements are listed according to printing number in reverse chronological order to save you time. For example, all the errors and enhancements listed for the first printing have been fixed in the second printing; if you have the second printing, ignore all the corrections listed for the first printing. For each printing, we categorize the changes as *major errors*, *minor errors*, or *enhancements*:

- **Major errors** are important and significant (e.g., incorrect equations or numerical values) – *these must be changed*.
- **Minor errors** are spelling or typo errors and other minor changes – *these may be skipped without impacting understanding of the material*.
- **Enhancements** are changes that clarify something and/or help you to understand the material better (e.g., improvements to a figure or wording changes) – *these may be skipped since they are not really errors, but are useful changes that enhance understanding of the material*.

---

**Corrections in the third printing (September 2006)** – “3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 DOW/DOW 0 9 8 7 6” on the copyright page. These errors were found *after* the deadline for the 3<sup>rd</sup> printing, and will be corrected in the 4<sup>th</sup> printing (date to be determined). Make these changes *only* if you have the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, or 3<sup>rd</sup> printing of the book.

## **Major Errors in the Third Printing**

- Pg. 47, Eq. 2-26: Change “ $\tan \beta$ ” to “ $\tan (d\beta)$ ”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 56, left column, first line of text above References: Change “droplet or bubble is” to “droplet or soap bubble, respectively, is”.
- Pg. 58, Prob. 2-10 table: Change the title of the first column from “z, km” to “r, km”.
- Pg. 94, Fig. 3-46a: Move the labels and arrows for *B* up, and move the labels and arrows for *G* down so that *B* is above *G* as in Fig. 3-44(a). [Junfeng Zhang]
- Pg. 189, first line: Change “Eq. 5-44” to “Eq. 5-43”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 190, third line above the new section: Change “free-stream value” to “free-stream velocity”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 257, Fig. 6-38: Reverse the direction of angular velocity, omega. [Milivoje Kostic]
- Pg. 261, Prob. 6-20: At the end, add “Assume the jet stream is perpendicular to the incoming liquid flow line”.
- Pg. 340, lines 2 and 6 of the last paragraph before new section: Change “laminar sublayer” to “viscous sublayer” (two occurrences). [Rustom Bhiladvala]
- Pg. 342, line 10 of the last bullet item: Change “laminar sublayer” to “viscous sublayer”. [Rustom Bhiladvala]
- Pg. 344, Fig. 8-30: The labels are mixed up: “2 in” is the dimension and “0.2 ft<sup>3</sup>/s water” is the flow rate. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 371, line 3 of figure caption: Change “close-up view” to “cutaway view”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 371, lines 5 to 6 of figure caption: Remove “looking down the axis with flow into the page,”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 375, Fig. 8-69: Turn the pipe in the middle figure to the same orientation (same flow direction) as the left figure.
- Pg. 512, Fig. 10-77b: Move the dimension arrow for  $\delta(x)$  up a bit to the *top* of the plate.
- Pg. 543, Eq. (1) of Example 10-15: Add a third (missing) measurement, namely “ $V = 10.0$  m/s”. [Jose Sinibaldi]
- Pg. 571, Fig. 11-17: Add an x axis label, namely, “Re”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 807, Prob. 14-36, 3<sup>rd</sup> line from end of problem: Change “m(Lpm)<sup>2</sup>” to “m/(Lpm)<sup>2</sup>”. [Alex Schwartz]

## **Minor Errors in the Third Printing**

- Pg. 17, line 2 above Eq. 1-2: Change “from Newton’s” to “from an equation based on Newton’s”.
- Pg. 42, Eq. 2-9: Change the font for the  $v$  in  $c_v$  to the volume font, not the velocity font, i.e., change to  $c_v$ .
- Pg. 59, Prob. 2-35: Add at the end of the problem statement, “For simplicity, assume  $\beta = \text{constant} = \beta$  at 40°C” [Rustom Bhiladvala]
- Pg. 149, Fig. 4-52: Add a pointer from the word “System” pointing to the dashed line around the left spray can. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 190, 6 lines before the new section: Change “parallel the z-axis” to “parallel to the z-axis”. [Mohamed Elsari]
- Pg. 242, second and third equations on the page: Remove the arrow from  $V$  – it is a scalar (two occurrences).
- Pg. 249, sixth line on blackboard of Fig. 6-28: Add an arrow over the  $M$  – it is a vector. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 251, Fig. 6-31: Remove the extraneous plus sign on the upper right part of the figure.
- Pg. 251, Eqs. 6-43 and 6-44: Change the font for  $V$  to that of volume, not velocity (two occurrences). [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 252, Eq. 6-46 and last equation in Fig. 6-33: Add an arrow over the  $H$  – it is a vector. [Jason DeGraw]

- Pg. 271, Fig. 7-5: Change “WATCHOUT” to “WATCH OUT” (two words, not one) on the sign. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 291, Fig. 3: Make the **f** italic, i.e., change “**f**” to “*f*”.
- Pg. 345, last equation in the cluster of four equations near the bottom: Change “20 =” to “20 m =”.
- Pg. 346, last equation in the cluster of four equations near the bottom: Change “20 =” to “20 m =”.
- Pg. 352, lines 1 and 2: Change “convert” to “converts”.
- Pg. 352, line above Eq. 8-60: Change “the case of **sudden expansion** is” to “the case of a **sudden expansion** is”.
- Pg. 368, line 5: Change “head loss is small.” to “head loss is smaller.”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 484, line below Eq. 1: Change “with radius as” to “with radius (across streamlines) as”.
- Pg. 599, Reference 9: Change “J. Happel” to “J. Happel and H. Brenner”. Also change “Hydrocarbons” to “Hydrodynamics”. [Rustom Bhiladvala]
- Pg. 603, Fig. P11-35: The two horizontal cups are oriented wrong. Turn 90°. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 616, 5<sup>th</sup> line below Eq. (b): Change the reference from “Çengel, 2002” to “Çengel and Boles, 2002”.
- Pg. 687, last line of first bullet item near the bottom of page: Change “flow energy” to “potential energy”.
- Pg. 697, line 3 of blue highlighted statement and line 4 of the figure caption for Fig. 13-21: Change “cross-section” to “cross-sectional area” (two occurrences on this page).
- Pg. 699, lines 2 to 3 below Eq. 13-46: Change “cross section” to “cross-sectional area”.
- Pg. 713, line after the equation for  $h_L$ , near the middle: Change “dissipation ratio is” to “dissipation ratio are”.
- Pg. 724, lines 3 to 4 of paragraph 2, left column: Change “cross section” to “cross-sectional area”.
- Back inside cover, entry for  $\vec{\zeta}$ ,  $\zeta$  : Change “magnitued” to “magnitude”.

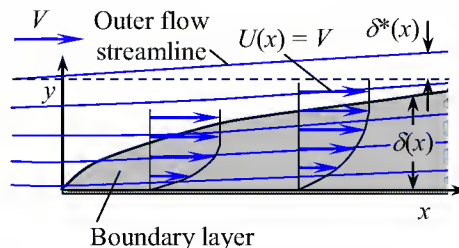
### Enhancements to the Third Printing

- Pg. 239, line after Eq. 6-29: Change “on the body. This” to “on the body. We remind ourselves that  $\vec{V}$  in E. 6-29 is the fluid velocity relative to an inertial reference frame. This”. [Krishna Pillai]
- Pg. 266, Prob. 6-65, line 5: Change “10 m/s” to “10 m/s relative to the skater”.
- Pg. 264, Prob. 6-48E, last sentence: Change “the electric power” to “the maximum possible electric power”.
- Pg. 338, Fig. 8-24: Add this sentence at the end of the caption: “Note that  $u(r)$  in the turbulent case is the *time-averaged* velocity component in the axial direction (the overbar on  $u$  has been dropped for simplicity)”. [Rustom Bhiladvala]
- Pg. 352, 2 lines above Eq. 8-60: Change “the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations” to “the equations of mass, momentum, and energy balance”.
- Pg. 484, line above Eq. 3: Change “coordinates reduces to” to “coordinates (see Eq. 9-62b without the viscous terms) reduces to”. [Cliff Moses]



### Major Errors in the Second Printing

- Pg. 63, Problem 2-76E, line 2: Change “1408” to “140<sup>0</sup>”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 68, 2<sup>nd</sup> line below Eq. 3-5: Change “xz-plane” to “yz-plane”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 107, Problem 3-47, line 2: Change “by a piston” to “by a 30-cm-diameter piston”.
- Pg. 108, Answer to problem 3-48: Change “5.0” to “1.34”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 110, Problem 3-66, first line: Change “A 4-m-high” to “A 5-m-high”. [Tao Xing]
- Pg. 110, Figure P3-68E: Change the dimension “5 ft” to “8 ft” for consistency with the solutions manual. [Roscoe Ward]
- Pg. 111, Figure P3-82: Change the dimension “10 cm” to “9.5 cm” for consistency with the problem statement. [Tao Xing]
- Pg. 113, Problem 3-101, last line: Change “1030 kg/m” to “1030 kg/m<sup>3</sup>”. [Russ LaBarca]
- Pg. 231, Fig. 6-5: Add the subscript “body” to the label  $d\vec{F}$  on the left. I.e., change “ $d\vec{F}$ ” to “ $d\vec{F}_{\text{body}}$ ”.
- Pg. 261, Answers to Prob. 6-27: Change “(a) 250 N, (b) 1.25 kW” to “(a) -167 N, (b) 833 W”. [Ted Thiede]
- Pg. 263, Prob. 6-37, 2<sup>nd</sup> line: Change “30 m/s” to “30 m/s relative to the ground”.
- Pg. 310, Answer to Problem 7-33: Change “ $V/V_\infty^2$ ” to “ $V^2/V_\infty^2$ ”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 328, Eq. 8-14: Change “1” to “ $r^2$ ” in the numerator of the first term on the right side of the equation.
- Pg. 356, 3 lines below Eq. 8-62: Change “nearly 1” to “about 1.05”.
- Pg. 388, Answer to Problem 8-45: Change “93.8 m” to “10.8 m”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 431, top middle term on right side of Eq. 9-63: Change “ $\partial_r$ ” to “ $\partial r$ ”, i.e., the  $r$  should *not* be a subscript.
- Pg. 466, Fig. P9-99: Change the lower vertical dimension from “ $h_2$ ” to “ $h_1$ ”. [Russ LaBarca]
- Pg. 468, answer to Problem 9-111: Change “ $\vec{\nabla}P$ ” to “ $\vec{\nabla}P$ ”.
- Pg. 524, Figure 10-102: All the streamlines, a pointer line, and a dashed line are missing, as shown below. [Eric Paterson]



- Pg. 554, Prob. 10-48: In all three equations,  $\phi$  should *not* be a subscript, i.e., change “ $\partial_\phi$ ” to “ $\partial\phi$ ” (3 places).
- Pg. 555, 3<sup>rd</sup> line of Problem 10-54: Change “ $(-ay + cx)$ ” to “ $(-ay + c)$ ”. [Ted Thiede]
- Pg. 603, Answer given for Problem 11-41: Change “186” to “135”. [Russ LaBarca]
- Pg. 620, Eq. 12-16: The division line is missing between the numerator  $dA$  and the denominator  $A$ . [Eric Paterson]
- Pg. 709, 2<sup>nd</sup> equation on the page – the equation for “ $y_c =$ ”: In the denominator, change “ $(12 \text{ m}^2)$ ” to “ $(12 \text{ m}^2)^2$ ”.
- Pg. 709, 2<sup>nd</sup> equation on the page and also on the first line of Discussion: Change the answer from “2.2 m” to “2.65 m”.
- Pg. 927, entry for **normal stress** (subset of **stress**): Change “shear” to “normal” in two places.

### Minor Errors in the Second Printing

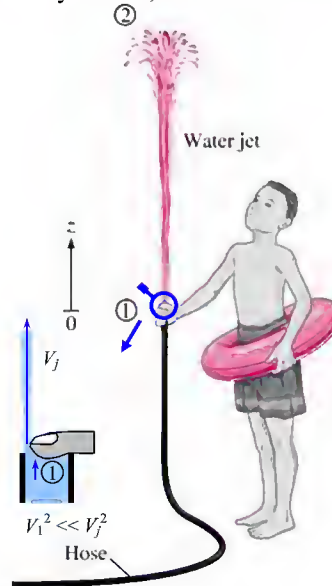
- Pg. ix, end of Chapter 4: Move the Summary entry up, just above the entry for the Application Spotlight. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. xi, end of Chapter 10: Move the Summary and References entries up, just above the entry for the Application Spotlight. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. xi, end of Chapter 11: Move the Summary and References entries up, just above the entry for the Application Spotlight. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 8, line 5 of second paragraph: Change “Osborn” to “Osborne”.
- Pg. 9, lines 1 and 5: Change “Theodore” to “Theodor” (two places). [Note – both spellings are commonly used, but “Theodore” is an Americanized version; the Hungarian name does not include the “e” at the end]
- Pg. 17, figure 1-28: Change “=” to “ $\approx$ ” in three places.
- Pg. 42, Eq. 2-10 (twice), 3 lines below Eq. 2-10, Eq. 2-11, and 1 line below Eq. 2-11 (5 occurrences total): Change subscript “ave” to “avg”.
- Pg. 57, line 3 of second paragraph: Change “and ranging” to “and ranging” [“a” not italicized]. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 73, Figure 3-15: Extend the line for the lower limit of dimension  $h_2$  to the right such that it nearly touches the interface between the oil (light blue) and the mercury (dark blue). Also extend the lower limit of dimension  $h_3$ . [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 85, first two equations in the Analysis (2 places): Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 87, first two equations in the Analysis (2 places): Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 89, Eq. 3-33 (2 places): Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]

- Pg. 102, second-to-last equation in the right column: Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 109, Figure P3-52: Two corrections – (1) color the fluid in the line from the bottom of the tank to point A grey, the same color as the glycerin. (2) remove the grey piston-like shading at the top (it is open to the air). [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 112, Answer to Prob. 3-88: Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 116, Problem 3-126E, line 2: Change “1026E” to “126E”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 153, 3 places; Pg. 154, 11 places; Pg. 155, 3 places; Pg. 167, 1 place: Change “Leibnitz” to “Leibniz”. [Both spellings appear in the literature, but the one without the “t” is the proper spelling] [Clement Kleinstreuer]
- Nomenclature on back inside cover, page 2, left column, line 4 under the entry for  $k$ : Change “buckingham” to “Buckingham”. [Woonnam Lee]
- Nomenclature on inside back cover, page 2, middle column, line 11 from bottom under the entry for  $s$ : Change “submeerged” to “submerged”. [Woonnam Lee]
- Pg. 449, 4<sup>th</sup> line of **Assumptions**: Change “constant-pressure” to “constant pressure”, i.e., remove the hyphen.
- Pg. 687, two lines below Eq. 13-18: Change “of constant” to “of rectangular cross section and of constant”. [Jason DeGraw]
- Pg. 931 and throughout the Index: Remove entries for variables and units. In particular, remove the entry for A, atm, Bar, bhp, Btu, C, cd, Fr, ft, g,  $GM$ ,  $H_{\text{available}}$ ,  $H_{\text{pump, u}}$ ,  $H_{\text{required}}$ , J,  $\text{J/m}^2$ , K, kg, kgf,  $\text{kgf/cm}^2$ , Kilogram-force per square centimeter, kJ, kPa, lbf,  $\text{lbf/ft}$ ,  $\text{lbf/in}^2$ , lbm, m,  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ , Ma, MPa, N,  $\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ ,  $\text{N}\cdot\text{m/m}^2$ , N/m,  $\text{N/m}^2$ , NPSH,  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$ ,  $P^*$ , psi, R,  $R_{\text{gas}}$ , s, and  $W_{\text{water horsepower}}$ .
- Pg. 938: Remove all three entries for “ER”, i.e., “ER clutch, 60”, “ER effect, 60”, and “ER fluids, 60”.
- Pg. 948, entry for “Pressure prism”: Change the page numbers from “82” to “80,82”.
- Pg. 954, second column: Remove entry for “TT”.
- Pg. 956, third column: Remove all entries for the letter “X”.

### Enhancements to the Second Printing

- Pg. 32, line 3 of Problem 1-18: Remove the word “upward”, since the direction of the acceleration is not given.
- Pg. 37, line 2 above Eq. 2-3: Change “is called **specific weight** and” to “is called **specific weight**, or **weight density**, and”.
- Pg. 40, line 14: Change “higher temperatures boils at higher pressures” to “higher pressure boils at higher temperature”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 45, end of line 2 and beginning of line 3: Change “*density difference*, which is proportional” to “*density difference*, which is in turn proportional”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 53, lines 1, 3, 5 from top, lines 1, 2, and 3 below Eq. 2-37, in Fig. 2-22b, and in the caption of Fig. 2-22b (8 occurrences total): Change “bubble” to “soap bubble” for clarity – we are not talking about air bubbles in water.
- Pg. 53, label to the left of Eq. 2-37: Change “Bubble” to “Soap bubble”.
- Pg. 53, line 4 below Eq. 2-37: Change “bubble consisting” to “existence”.
- Pg. 53, first line of first new paragraph below Eq. 2-37: Change “droplet (or bubble)” to “droplet of liquid in a gas (or a bubble of gas in a liquid)”.
- Pg. 66, 5<sup>th</sup> line above Eq. 3-1: Change “Pressures below atmospheric pressure are called” to “ $P_{\text{gage}}$  can be positive or negative, but pressures below atmospheric pressure are sometimes called”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 66, 2<sup>nd</sup> line above Eq. 3-1: Delete “all positive quantities and are”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 68, Fig. 3-4: Add an arrow in the white space pointing down, and label it  $\vec{g}$  as in Fig. 3-48.
- Pg. 69, Fig. 3-6: Add an arrow in the white space pointing down, an label it  $\vec{g}$  as in Fig. 3-48.
- Pg. 69, Fig. 3-6: Remove the gray shading in the figure.
- Pg. 80, Figures 3-25 and 3-26 and Eq. 3-19 (3 places): Change the subscript “ave” to “avg”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 80, Fig. 3-25: Change the label on the right from “Pressure prism of volume  $V$ ” to “Pressure prism”.
- Pg. 80, Fig. 3-25: Change the equation label on the bottom right from “ $V = \int dV = \int P dA = F_R$ ” to “ $F_R = \int P dA$ ”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 82, line 4: Change the in-line equation from “ $V = \int P dA$ ” to “ $F_R = \int P dA$ ”.
- Pg. 83, Caption of Fig. 3-29, line 2: Change “form a volume” to “form a pressure prism”.
- Pg. 108, Figure P3-48: Extend the dimension for 22 cm vertically such that it is at the same elevation as the interface between the air (white) and fluid 1 (dark blue). [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 113, Problem 3-102, last two lines: Change “pressure and its location” to “pressure difference and the location of the maximum pressure”. [Tao Xing]
- Pg. 118, Figure P3-134: Add small horizontal lines at the top and bottom of the dimension arrow for  $\Delta h$ . [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 119, Problem 3-144, line 5: Change “the same.” to “the same, and the fluids meet at the axis of rotation.”.
- Pg. 119, Figure P3-144: Several errors: (1) Remove the gray and light blue shaded areas. (2) Move the short vertical line in the bottom tube (the interface between the left and right fluids) to the left such that it is coincident with the axis of rotation. (3) color the fluid on the left side gray (everything up to the short vertical line at its revised location). [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 122, Right in the middle: Change “parcels of fluid” to “fluid particles”.

- Pg. 125, 4<sup>th</sup> line below Eq. 4-8: Change “time  $t$ , since the” to “time  $t$ . Why? Because the”.
- Pg. 177, line 6 of the section “Moving or...”: Change “ $\vec{V}_{cv}$ ” to “ $\vec{V}_{cs}$ ” (two occurrences).
- Pg. 177, line 7 of the section “Moving or...”: Change “control volume” to “control surface”.
- Pg. 187, Fig. 5-23: Add an arrow in the white space pointing down, and label it  $\vec{g}$  as in Fig. 3-48.
- Pg. 194, given info for Example 5-5: Change to: “Water is flowing from a garden hose (Fig. 5-38). A child places his thumb to cover most of the hose outlet, causing a thin jet of high-speed water to emerge. The pressure in the hose just upstream of his thumb is 400 kPa. If the hose is held upward, what is the maximum height that the jet could achieve?” [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 194, last line: Remove Assumption 2. Then, on Pg. 195, renumber Assumption 3 to 2, 4 to 3, and 5 to 4. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, line 4 above the first equation on the page: Change “ $V_1$ ” to “ $V_1^2 \ll V_j^2$  and thus  $V_1$ ”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, line 3, Assumption 5 (now Assumption 4): Change to “The irreversibilities that occur at the outlet of the hose due to the abrupt contraction are not taken into account”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, line 3 above the first equation on the page: Change “the hose” to “the elevation just below the hose”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, first equation on the page: Change the first “0” (upper right of blue arrow) to “ $\approx 0$ ”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, Fig. 5-38: Add a magnifying glass around the boy’s hand, and add a zoomed-in inset diagram as sketched below:



- Pg. 195, Caption of Fig. 5-38: Add “Inset shows a magnified view of the hose outlet region.
- Pg. 195, Assumptions of Example 5-6: Add another one, “3 Irreversible losses in the tap region are neglected.” [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, line 4 above the last equation on the page: Change “ $V_1$ ” to “ $V_1^2 \ll V_2^2$  and thus  $V_1$ ”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, line 4 above the last equation on the page: Change “tank is large” to “tank is very large”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 195, last equation on the page: Change the first “0” (upper right of blue arrow) to “ $\approx 0$ ”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 196, Add to end of Discussion: “From conservation of mass,  $(V_1/V_2)^2 = (D_2/D_1)^4$ . So, for example, if  $D_2/D_1 = 0.1$ , then  $(V_1/V_2)^2 = 0.0001$ , and our approximation that  $V_1^2 \ll V_2^2$  is justified”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 196, second-to-last equation on the page: Change the first “0” (upper right of blue arrow) to “ $\approx 0$ ”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 197, 4<sup>th</sup> line of Discussion: Change “surface. Also” to “surface, along with other irreversible losses, as discussed in detail in Chap. 8. Also”. [Jim Brasseur]
- Pg. 217, Problem 5-14, 2<sup>nd</sup>-to-last line: Change “the air” to “the average air” [Eric Stempo].
- Pg. 235, first line below Eq. 6-18: Move the entire sentence “Most...are steady” to the beginning of the paragraph.
- Pg. 235, Just below Eq. 6-18: Add “For a case in which a non-deforming control volume moves at constant velocity (an inertial reference frame), the first  $\vec{V}$  in Eq. 6-18 may *also* be taken relative to the moving control surface.”. [Bob Spall]
- Pg. 261, Prob. 6-27, 4<sup>th</sup> line: Change “rate of water is” to “rate of water through the stationary nozzle is”.
- Pg. 261, Prob. 6-27, 6<sup>th</sup> line: Change “applied on the” to “applied by the”.
- Pg. 464, 1<sup>st</sup> line of Problem 9-82: Change “forced between” to “forced to flow between”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 469, Line 2 (of column 1): Change “function  $\psi =$ ” to “function  $\psi$  as a”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 679, Objective #1, 2<sup>nd</sup> line: Change “from flow” to “from pressurized flow”.
- Pg. 679, line 1 of 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph: Change “driven by a” to “driven by gravity and/or a”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 680, line 1 of 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph: Change “In an open” to “In a symmetric open”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 680, line 5 of 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph: Move “, as shown in Fig. 13-2” to line 3 of the same paragraph, between “surface” and “(when”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 681, line 2: Change “slope and constant” to “slope, constant roughness, and constant”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 683, line 1: Change “tranquil, critical, or rapid” to “subcritical, critical, or supercritical”. [David Hill]

- Pg. 683, Eq. 13-6: Remove the second “=” sign and everything to the right of it. [David Hill]
- Pg. 683, line 2 below Eq. 13-6: Change “length, which is” to “length.  $L_c$  is”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 683, line 3 below Eq. 13-6: Change “channels.” to “channels, and  $Fr = V / \sqrt{gy}$ ”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 691, Sec. 13-5, last sentence of first paragraph: Change to “constant height” to “constant wall height”.
- Pg. 693, last sentence before the section “Critical...”: Change the whole sentence to “Nevertheless, coefficient  $n$  is assumed to be independent of the size and shape of the channel—it varies only with surface roughness”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 694, last line before the example: Change “sections.” to “sections, as illustrated in Example 13.4”. [David Hill]
- Pg. 697, 5th line from bottom: Change “per unit cross-sectional area ( $A_c = 1 \text{ m}^2$ )” to “for a cross-sectional area of  $1 \text{ m}^2$ .”
- Pg. 768, Fig. 14-56: Change “ $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ ” to “ $\eta_{\text{fan}}$ ” in two places. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 771, Fig. 14-60: Change “ $\eta_{\text{pump}}$ ” to “ $\eta_{\text{fan}}$ ” in two places. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 777, line 4: Change “*Assumptions* The pump” to “*Assumptions* 1 The pump”. [Woonnam Lee]
- Pg. 813, Problem 14-88, line 3: Change “pump performance” to “fan performance”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 813, Problem 14-89, line 1: Change “the pump specific” to “the specific”. [Woonjean Park]



### Major Errors in the First Printing

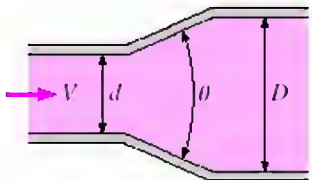
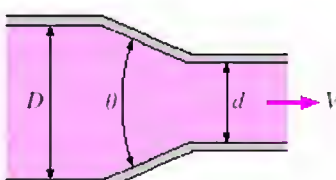
- Inside front cover, right side, last line of the section called “Some Physical Constants”: Change “154.37” to “1545.37”.
- Inside front cover, right side, third line from bottom: Change the units of density from “lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>” to “lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>”.
- Pg. 55, line 1 of Analysis: Change “Eq. 2-15” to “Eq. 2-38”. [Jeff King]
- Pg. 73, line 2: Change “ $\rho_1 \cong \rho_2$ ” to “ $\rho_1 \ll \rho_2$ ”. [Eric Paterson]
- Pg. 73, line 3: Change “ $P_1 - P_2 \rho_2 gh$ ” to “ $P_1 - P_2 \cong \rho_2 gh$ ”. [Eric Paterson]
- Pg. 113, Answer given for Problem 3-108E: Change “4.08 ft/s<sup>2</sup>” to “4.03 ft/s<sup>2</sup>”.
- Pg. 128, First equation of Analysis: Change “(15 – 0.8y)” to “(1.5 – 0.8y)”. [Erica Aversa]
- Pg. 196, 4 lines above the Solution in the problem statement of Example 5-7: Change “4 mm” to “5 mm”. [John Brossman]
- Pg. 224, Answer given for Problem 5-88: Change “200 kW” to “201 kW”.
- Pg. 256, 2nd equation of Analysis: Change “118 N” to “117.7 N”.
- Pg. 256, 4th line of text from the bottom: Change “118 N per m” to “117.7 N per m”.
- Pg. 257, top equation: Change the answer from “2.40 m” to “1.55 m”. Also, since it is not obvious where the 141.4 comes from, change the equation to the following:

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{2r_2 \dot{m} V_2}{w}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})(23.56 \text{ kg/s})(3 \text{ m/s})\left(\frac{\text{N}}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right)}{117.7 \text{ N/m}}} = 1.55 \text{ m}$$

- Pg. 265, Answers given for Problem 6-59: Change “30.2” to “30.3”, and change “0.0593” to “0.0595”.
- Pg. 311, Answer given for Problem 7-44: Change “20.0 rpm” to “19.9 rpm”.
- Pg. 350, footnote under the diagrams for pipe exits: Change “ $\alpha = 1$ ” to “ $\alpha \approx 1.05$ ”
- Pg. 350, the equation for the sudden expansion, near the middle of the page: Add a factor of  $\alpha$ , i.e., the equation should be as follows, with the correction in red:

$$K_L = \alpha \left(1 - \frac{d^2}{D^2}\right)^2$$

- Pg. 350, bottom: The loss coefficients listed for the Expansion are actually those for the Contraction, and vice-versa. Also, the first angle for the contraction should be 30°, not 20°. The correct listing should be as follows:

<p>Expansion (for <math>\theta = 20^\circ</math>):</p> <p><math>K_L = 0.30</math> for <math>d/D = 0.2</math></p> <p><math>K_L = 0.25</math> for <math>d/D = 0.4</math></p> <p><math>K_L = 0.15</math> for <math>d/D = 0.6</math></p> <p><math>K_L = 0.10</math> for <math>d/D = 0.8</math></p>		<p>Contraction:</p> <p><math>K_L = 0.02</math> for <math>\theta = 30^\circ</math></p> <p><math>K_L = 0.04</math> for <math>\theta = 45^\circ</math></p> <p><math>K_L = 0.07</math> for <math>\theta = 60^\circ</math></p>	
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Pg. 352, Eq. 8-60: Add a factor of  $\alpha$ , i.e., the equation should be as follows, with the correction in red:

$$K_L = \alpha \left(1 - \frac{A_{\text{small}}}{A_{\text{large}}}\right)^2$$

- Pg. 352, third line below Eq. 8-60: Change “ $K_L = 1$ ” to “ $K_L = \alpha$ ”.
- Pg. 353, line 2 of Example 8-6: Change “30° from the horizontal.” to “10° from the axis.”.
- Pg. 353, bottom line: Change “for gradual expansion of  $\theta = 60^\circ$  total included angle is  $K_L = 0.07$ .” to “for a gradual expansion of total included angle  $\theta = 20^\circ$  and diameter ratio  $d/D = 6/9$  is  $K_L = 0.133$  (by interpolation using Table 8-4).”
- Pg. 354, 3<sup>rd</sup> equation on the page: Change “0.07” to “0.133” and change “0.175” to “0.333”. The final form of the equation should be as follows, with the corrections in red:

$$h_L = K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.133) \frac{(7 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.333 \text{ m}$$

- Pg. 354, last equation on the page: Change “0.175” to “0.333”, change “1000 kg · m/s” to “1000 kg · m/s<sup>2</sup>” [Charlie Chacko], and change “169” to “168”. The final form of the equation should be as follows, with the corrections in red:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_2 &= P_1 + \rho \left\{ \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2 - \alpha_2 V_2^2}{2} - gh_L \right\} = (150 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \\
 &\times \left\{ \frac{1.06(7 \text{ m/s})^2 - 1.06(3.11 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.333 \text{ m}) \right\} \\
 &\times \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\
 &= \mathbf{168 \text{ kPa}}
 \end{aligned}$$

- Pg. 354, 3 lines above the Discussion: Change “169 kPa” to “168 kPa”.
- Pg. 387, answer given for Problem 8-37: Change “29” to “32.3”.
- Pg. 389, answer given for Problem 8-49: Change “743” to “734”.
- Pg. 389, Problem 8-61: Change the answers from “321 kPa, 28 kPa” to “322 kPa, 25 kPa”.
- Pg. 524, first equation on the page (in Step 5 of Example 10-10): Change “3600 ft” to “3600 s”.
- Pg. 557, answer given for Problem 10-75: Change “10.0 m/s” to “10.1 m/s”.
- Pg. 558, answer given for Problem 10-87: Change “3.75 cm” to “1.05 cm”.
- Pg. 575, the lower left entry in the table (the semitrailer): The drag coefficients are not given! Add the following: “Without fairing,  $C_D = 0.96$ ” and “With fairing,  $C_D = 0.76$ ”.
- Pg. 605, answer given for Problem 11-62E: Change “1320” to “1120”.
- Pg. 672, Problem 12-60E, answers: Change “539 K” to “539 R”.

### Minor Errors in the First Printing

- Pg. 8, line 13: Change “Ecole Polytechnic and the Ecole Ponts et Chaussees” to “École Polytechnique and the École des Ponts et Chaussées”. [Véronique Larin]
- Pg. 11, line 3 above the section “Natural...”: Change “Osborn” to “Osborne”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 21, line 1: change “453.6 gm” to “453.6 g”.
- Pg. 55, line 1 of Properties: Change “Table 2-3” to “Table 2-4”. [Jeff King]
- Pg. 219, Problem 5-44, line 3: Change “diameter  $D_o$ ” to “diameter  $D$ ”.
- Pg. 260, line 2 of Problem 6-9C: change “slow” to “flow”.
- Pg. 558, lines 4 and 5 of Problem 10-80: Change “dimension to the wind” to “dimension parallel to the wind” (2 occurrences).
- Pg. 624, in *Analysis*: Change “0.87337” to “0.8737” three times (a total of 3 occurrences).
- Pg. 627, first equation in *Analysis*: Change “ $(150 \text{ m/s}^2)^2$ ” to “ $(150 \text{ m/s})^2$ ”.
- Pg. 629, third equation in *Analysis*: Change to the following, with the changes in red:

$$\frac{T_2}{T_0} = 0.970\mathbf{1} \quad \frac{P_2}{P_0} = 0.899\mathbf{3} \quad \text{Ma}_2 = \mathbf{0.391}$$

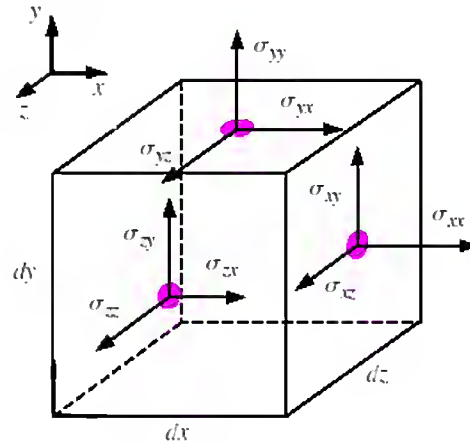
Note: the first number changes from “0.9703” to “0.9701”, the second number changes from “0.9000” to “0.8993”, and the last number should be bold and blue since it is an answer.

- Pg. 629, fourth equation in *Analysis*: Change “0.9703” to “0.9701”.
- Pg. 629, fifth equation in *Analysis*: Change “0.9000” to “0.8993”.
- Pg. 629, fifth equation in *Analysis*: Change the answer from “95.8 kPa” to “95.7 kPa”.
- Pg. 638, Figure 12-35: Change “ $\dot{m} = 2.858 \text{ kg/s}$ ” to “ $\dot{m} = 2.86 \text{ kg/s}$ ”.
- Pg. 640, line 2 of caption of Fig. 12-36: Change “Orbiter” to “orbiter” since it is not a proper name like “Columbia”.
- Pg. 641, last two lines of the caption of Figure 12-39: Change “ $\text{Ma}_{n,1}$ ” to “ $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$ ” and change “ $\text{Ma}_{n,2}$ ” to “ $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$ ”.
- Pg. 881, Problem 15-70, 4<sup>th</sup> line from the end of the problem statement: Change “velocity vectors” to “the velocity profile”.
- Pg. 922, entry for “head”: Change “[194]” to “[192]” in four places, namely, line 2, line 9, line 18, and line 21. [Frank Meeuwissen]
- Pg. 924, entry for “Navier-Stokes equation”: Change “[429, 474]” to “[429, 475]”. [Justin Prosser]
- Pg. 925, entry for “Poiseuille flow”: Change “[316, 332]” to “[316, 330]”.
- Pg. 925, entry for “Poiseuille flow”, line 3: Change “Pouiseuille” to “Poiseuille”. [Frank Meeuwissen]
- Pg. 933, entry for “Cavitation”: Change the page numbers from “40, 56” to “40, 55, 57”. [Zach Fuhrer]
- Pg. 950: Remove the duplicate entry for “Reynolds, Lord...”, and add the “8” to the entry for “Reynolds, Osborne”.
- Pg. 951, entry for “Sonar dome”: Change the page number from “56” to “57”. [Woonjean Park]
- Pg. 951, entry for “Sonoluminescence”: Change the page number from “56” to “57”. [Woonjean Park]

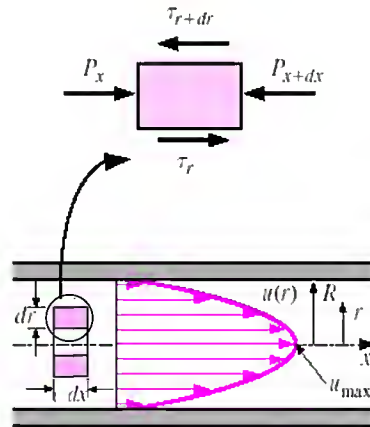
### Enhancements to the First Printing

- Pg. xiii in Table of Contents: Capitalize main words in the titles for Tables A-13 through A-16 (for consistency).

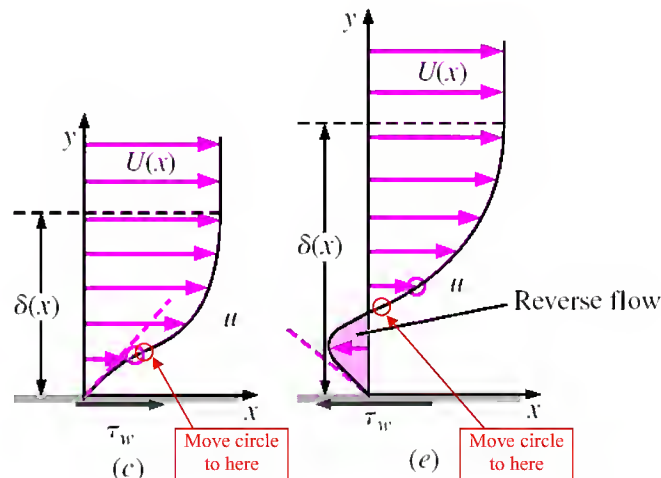
- Pg. 145, Equation 4-30: The equation should be colored **blue**, as in Eq. (4-32) on the next page.
- Pg. 233, Fig. 6-8: Move the  $x$ - $y$ - $z$  axis to the upper left portion of the figure, not touching the cube (there is nothing special about the origin location). It should look like this:



- Pg. 238, Equation 6-25: The color of both velocity vectors in that equation should be **blue**, not black. [Eric Paterson]
- Pg. 244, Fig. 6-24: Add a black arrow on the left side of the small control volume, and label it " $F_R$ ".
- Pg. 327, Fig. 8-11: Increase the length of the two small squares so that they look like rectangles, not squares, and so that they have the same aspect ratio (length to width) as the bigger rectangle above them.
- Pg. 327, Fig. 8-11: Add a circle around the upper small rectangle so that it is clear that the upper free body diagram is a magnification of that top rectangular fluid element. Here is what the figure should look like:



- Pg. 342, Fig. 8-28: Add in the white space: "See Fig. A-12, p. 898, for a full-page Moody chart."
- Pg. 371, Figure 8-63: Change "(C)" to "(c)", i.e., make it lower case.
- Pg. 536, Figure 10-123: In parts (c) and (e), the blue circles representing the inflection points are not located properly. Move the one in part (c) to the right a little bit, and move the one for part (e) to the left – just to the right side of the  $y$ -axis. The changes are sketched below:



- Pg. 574, Table 11-2, second entry from the top left, i.e., the one labeled “Sphere...”: Under the drawing of the sphere, add “See Fig. 11-36 for  $C_D$  vs.  $Re$  for smooth and rough spheres.”
- Pg. 590, middle of page, last line of paragraph: Change “order of 100.” to “order of 100 for a two-dimensional airfoil.”
- Pg. 618, line 3 of *Properties*: Change “temperatures” to “temperature”.
- Pg. 658, 2 lines above Eq. 12-71: Change “is turbulent” to “is usually turbulent”.
- Pg. 664, top line: Change “a definite no” to “a definite *no*”.
- Pg. 673, Problem 12-88: Change “Calculate” to “Using EES (or other) software, calculate”.
- Pg. 810, Fig. P14-52: Add in the lower right portion of the figure “ $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $P = 1\text{ atm}$ ”.
- Pg. 878, Problem 15-49, 5<sup>th</sup> line from the top of the page: Change “velocity vectors” to “streamlines”.



# **Solutions Manual for Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

## **CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION AND BASIC CONCEPTS**

---

### **PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

**Introduction, Classification, and System**


---

**1-1C**

**Solution** We are to define internal, external, and open-channel flows.

**Analysis** *External flow* is the **flow of an unbounded fluid over a surface** such as a plate, a wire, or a pipe. The flow in a pipe or duct is *internal flow* if the **fluid is completely bounded by solid surfaces**. The flow of liquids in a pipe is called *open-channel flow* if the pipe is **partially filled with the liquid and there is a free surface**, such as the flow of water in rivers and irrigation ditches.

**Discussion** As we shall see in later chapters, there different approximations are used in the analysis of fluid flows based on their classification.

---

**1-2C**

**Solution** We are to define incompressible and compressible flow, and discuss fluid compressibility.

**Analysis** A fluid flow during which the **density of the fluid remains nearly constant** is called *incompressible flow*. A flow in which **density varies significantly** is called *compressible flow*. A fluid whose density is practically independent of pressure (such as a liquid) is commonly referred to as an “incompressible fluid,” although it is more proper to refer to *incompressible flow*. The flow of compressible fluid (such as air) does not necessarily need to be treated as compressible since the density of a compressible fluid may still remain nearly constant during flow – especially flow at low speeds.

**Discussion** It turns out that the Mach number is the critical parameter to determine whether the flow of a gas can be approximated as an incompressible flow. If  $Ma$  is less than about 0.3, the incompressible approximation yields results that are in error by less than a couple percent.

---

**1-3C**

**Solution** We are to define the no-slip condition and its cause.

**Analysis** A **fluid in direct contact with a solid surface sticks to the surface and there is no slip**. This is known as the *no-slip condition*, and it is due to the *viscosity* of the fluid.

**Discussion** There is no such thing as an inviscid fluid, since all fluids have viscosity.

---

**1-4C**

**Solution** We are to define forced flow and discuss the difference between forced and natural flow. We are also to discuss whether wind-driven flows are forced or natural.

**Analysis** In *forced flow*, the fluid is forced to flow over a surface or in a tube **by external means** such as a pump or a fan. In *natural flow*, any fluid motion is caused by natural means such as the buoyancy effect that manifests itself as the rise of the warmer fluid and the fall of the cooler fluid. **The flow caused by winds is natural flow for the earth, but it is forced flow for bodies subjected to the winds** since for the body it makes no difference whether the air motion is caused by a fan or by the winds.

**Discussion** As seen here, the classification of forced vs. natural flow may depend on your frame of reference.

---

## 1-5C

**Solution** We are to define a boundary layer, and discuss its cause.

**Analysis** When a fluid stream encounters a solid surface that is at rest, the fluid velocity assumes a value of zero at that surface. The velocity then varies from zero at the surface to the freestream value sufficiently far from the surface. The **region of flow in which the velocity gradients are significant and frictional effects are important** is called the *boundary layer*. The development of a boundary layer is caused by the *no-slip condition*.

**Discussion** As we shall see later, flow within a boundary layer is *rotational* (individual fluid particles rotate), while that outside the boundary layer is typically *irrotational* (individual fluid particles move, but do not rotate).

---

## 1-6C

**Solution** We are to discuss the differences between classical and statistical approaches.

**Analysis** The *classical approach* is a **macroscopic approach**, based on experiments or analysis of the gross behavior of a fluid, without knowledge of individual molecules, whereas the *statistical approach* is a **microscopic approach** based on the average behavior of large groups of individual molecules.

**Discussion** The classical approach is easier and much more common in fluid flow analysis.

---

## 1-7C

**Solution** We are to define a steady-flow process.

**Analysis** A process is said to be *steady* if it involves **no changes with time** anywhere within the system or at the system boundaries.

**Discussion** The opposite of steady flow is *unsteady flow*, which involves changes with time.

---

## 1-8C

**Solution** We are to define stress, normal stress, shear stress, and pressure.

**Analysis** *Stress* is defined as **force per unit area**, and is determined by dividing the force by the area upon which it acts. The **normal component of a force acting on a surface per unit area** is called the *normal stress*, and the **tangential component of a force acting on a surface per unit area** is called *shear stress*. In a fluid at rest, the normal stress is called *pressure*.

**Discussion** Fluids in motion may have additional normal stresses, but when a fluid is at rest, the only normal stress is the pressure.

---

## 1-9C

**Solution** We are to define system, surroundings, and boundary.

**Analysis** A *system* is defined as a **quantity of matter or a region in space chosen for study**. The mass or **region outside the system** is called the *surroundings*. The real or imaginary **surface that separates the system from its surroundings** is called the *boundary*.

**Discussion** Some authors like to define *closed systems* and *open systems*, while others use the notation “system” to mean a closed system and “control volume” to mean an open system. This has been a source of confusion for students for many years. [See the next question for further discussion about this.]

---

## 1-10C

**Solution** We are to discuss when a system is considered closed or open.

**Analysis** Systems may be considered to be *closed* or *open*, depending on whether a fixed mass or a volume in space is chosen for study. A *closed system* (also known as a *control mass* or simply a *system*) consists of a **fixed amount of mass, and no mass can cross its boundary**. An *open system*, or a *control volume*, is a **properly selected region in space**.

**Discussion** In thermodynamics, it is more common to use the terms *open system* and *closed system*, but in fluid mechanics, it is more common to use the terms *system* and *control volume* to mean the same things, respectively.

---



---

## Mass, Force, and Units

---

## 1-11C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between pound-mass and pound-force.

**Analysis** *Pound-mass* lbm is the **mass unit in English system** whereas *pound-force* lbf is the **force unit in the English system**. One pound-force is the force required to accelerate a mass of 32.174 lbm by  $1 \text{ ft/s}^2$ . In other words, the weight of a 1-lbm mass at sea level on earth is 1 lbf.

**Discussion** It is *not* proper to say that one lbm is equal to one lbf since the two units have different dimensions.

---

## 1-12C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between kg-mass and kg-force.

**Analysis** The unit *kilogram* (kg) is the **mass unit in the SI system**, and it is sometimes called *kg-mass*, whereas *kg-force* (kgf) is a **force unit**. One kg-force is the force required to accelerate a 1-kg mass by  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$ . In other words, the weight of 1-kg mass at sea level on earth is 1 kg-force.

**Discussion** It is *not* proper to say that one kg-mass is equal to one kg-force since the two units have different dimensions.

---

## 1-13C

**Solution** We are to calculate the net force on a car cruising at constant velocity.

**Analysis** There is no acceleration, thus **the net force is zero in both cases**.

**Discussion** By Newton's second law, the force on an object is directly proportional to its acceleration. If there is zero acceleration, there must be zero net force.

---



## 1-14

**Solution** A plastic tank is filled with water. The weight of the combined system is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The density of water is constant throughout.

**Properties** The density of water is given to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass of the water in the tank and the total mass are

$$m_w = \rho V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.2 \text{ m}^3) = 200 \text{ kg}$$

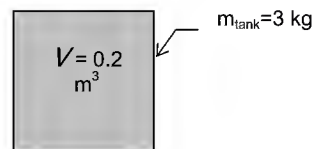
$$m_{\text{total}} = m_w + m_{\text{tank}} = 200 + 3 = 203 \text{ kg}$$

Thus,

$$W = mg = (203 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1991 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{1990 \text{ N}}$$

where we give the final answer to three significant digits.

**Discussion** Note the unity conversion factor in the above equation.



## 1-15

**Solution** The interior dimensions of a room are given. The mass and weight of the air in the room are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The density of air is constant throughout the room.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass of the air in the room is

$$m = \rho V = (1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6 \times 6 \times 8 \text{ m}^3) = 334.1 \text{ kg} \cong \mathbf{334 \text{ kg}}$$

Thus,

$$W = mg = (334.1 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 3277 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{3280 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** Note that we round our final answers to three significant digits, but use extra digit(s) in intermediate calculations. Considering that the mass of an average man is about 70 to 90 kg, the mass of air in the room is probably larger than you might have expected.



## 1-16

**Solution** The variation of gravitational acceleration above sea level is given as a function of altitude. The height at which the weight of a body decreases by 1% is to be determined.

**Analysis** The weight of a body at the elevation  $z$  can be expressed as

$$W = mg = m(9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} z)$$

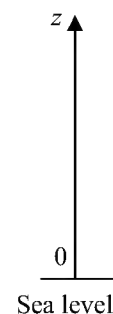
In our case,

$$W = 0.99W_s = 0.99mg_s = 0.99(m)(9.807)$$

Substituting,

$$0.99(9.807) = (9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} z) \longrightarrow z = 29,540 \text{ m} \cong \mathbf{29,500 \text{ m}}$$

where we have rounded off the final answer to three significant digits.



**Discussion** This is more than three times higher than the altitude at which a typical commercial jet flies, which is about 30,000 ft (9140 m). So, flying in a jet is not a good way to lose weight – diet and exercise are always the best bet.

## 1-17E

**Solution** An astronaut takes his scales with him to the moon. It is to be determined how much he weighs on the spring and beam scales on the moon.

**Analysis**

(a) A spring scale measures weight, which is the local gravitational force applied on a body:

$$W = mg = (150 \text{ lbm})(5.48 \text{ ft/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{25.5 \text{ lbf}}$$

(b) A beam scale compares masses and thus is not affected by the variations in gravitational acceleration. The beam scale reads what it reads on earth,

$$W = \mathbf{150 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** The beam scale may be marked in units of weight (lbf), but it really compares mass, not weight. Which scale would you consider to be more accurate?

---

## 1-18

**Solution** The acceleration of an aircraft is given in g's. The net upward force acting on a man in the aircraft is to be determined.

**Analysis** From Newton's second law, the applied force is

$$F = ma = m(6 \text{ g}) = (90 \text{ kg})(6 \times 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 5297 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{5300 \text{ N}}$$

where we have rounded off the final answer to three significant digits.

**Discussion** The man feels like he is six times heavier than normal. You get a similar feeling when riding an elevator to the top of a tall building, although to a much lesser extent.

---

## 1-19 [Also solved by EES on enclosed CD]

**Solution** A rock is thrown upward with a specified force. The acceleration of the rock is to be determined.

**Analysis** The weight of the rock is

$$W = mg = (5 \text{ kg})(9.79 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 48.95 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{49.0 \text{ N}}$$

Then the net force that acts on the rock is

$$F_{\text{net}} = F_{\text{up}} - F_{\text{down}} = 150 - 48.95 = 101.05 \text{ N}$$

From Newton's second law, the acceleration of the rock becomes

$$a = \frac{F}{m} = \frac{101.05 \text{ N}}{5 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = \mathbf{20.2 \text{ m/s}^2}$$



**Discussion** This acceleration is more than twice the acceleration at which it would fall (due to gravity) if dropped.

---

1-20



**Solution** The previous problem is recalculated using EES. The entire EES solution is to be printed out, including the numerical results with proper units.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the *Solution* window.

```
W=m*g"[N]"
m=5"[kg]"
g=9.79"[m/s^2]"
"The force balance on the rock yields the net force acting on the rock as"
F_net = F_up - F_down"[N]"
F_up=150"[N]"
F_down=W"[N]"
"The acceleration of the rock is determined from Newton's second law."
F_net=a*m
"To Run the program, press F2 or click on the calculator icon from the Calculate menu"
```

#### SOLUTION

```
Variables in Main
a=20.21 [m/s^2]
F_down=48.95 [N]
F_net=101.1 [N]
F_up=150 [N]
g=9.79 [m/s^2]
m=5 [kg]
W=48.95 [N]
```

The final results are  $W = 49.0 \text{ N}$  and  $a = 20.2 \text{ m/s}^2$ , to three significant digits, which agree with the results of the previous problem.

**Discussion** Items in quotation marks in the EES Equation window are comments. Units are in square brackets.

---

1-21

**Solution** Gravitational acceleration  $g$  and thus the weight of bodies decreases with increasing elevation. The percent reduction in the weight of an airplane cruising at 13,000 m is to be determined.

**Properties** The gravitational acceleration  $g$  is  $9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$  at sea level and  $9.767 \text{ m/s}^2$  at an altitude of 13,000 m.

**Analysis** Weight is proportional to the gravitational acceleration  $g$ , and thus the percent reduction in weight is equivalent to the percent reduction in the gravitational acceleration, which is determined from

$$\% \text{ Reduction in weight} = \% \text{ Reduction in } g = \frac{\Delta g}{g} \times 100 = \frac{9.807 - 9.767}{9.807} \times 100 = \mathbf{0.41\%}$$

Therefore, **the airplane and the people in it will weigh 0.41% less at 13,000 m altitude.**

**Discussion** Note that the weight loss at cruising altitudes is negligible. Sorry, but flying in an airplane is not a good way to lose weight. The best way to lose weight is to carefully control your diet, and to exercise.

---

---

**Modeling and Solving Problems, and Precision**

---

**1-22C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between accuracy and precision.

**Analysis** *Accuracy* refers to the **closeness of the measured or calculated value to the true value** whereas *precision* represents the **number of significant digits or the closeness of different measurements of the same quantity to each other**. A measurement or calculation can be very precise without being very accurate, and vice-versa. When measuring the boiling temperature of pure water at standard atmospheric conditions, for example, a temperature measurement of 97.861°C is very precise, but not as accurate as the less precise measurement of 99.0°C.

**Discussion** Accuracy and precision are often confused; both are important for quality engineering measurements.

---

**1-23C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between analytical and experimental approaches.

**Analysis** The *experimental approach (testing and taking measurements)* has the advantage of dealing with the actual physical system, and getting a physical value within the limits of experimental error. However, this approach is expensive, time consuming, and often impractical. The *analytical approach (analysis or calculations)* has the advantage that it is fast and inexpensive, but the results obtained are subject to the accuracy of the assumptions and idealizations made in the analysis.

**Discussion** Most engineering designs require both analytical and experimental components, and both are important. Nowadays, computational fluid dynamics (CFD) is often used in place of pencil-and-paper analysis and/or experiments.

---

**1-24C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the importance of modeling in engineering.

**Analysis** *Modeling* makes it possible to **predict the course of an event before it actually occurs, or to study various aspects of an event mathematically without actually running expensive and time-consuming experiments**. When preparing a mathematical model, all the variables that affect the phenomena are identified, reasonable assumptions and approximations are made, and the interdependence of these variables are studied. The relevant physical laws and principles are invoked, and the problem is formulated mathematically. Finally, the problem is solved using an appropriate approach, and the results are interpreted.

**Discussion** In most cases of actual engineering design, the results are verified by experiment – usually by building a prototype. CFD is also being used more and more in the design process.

---

**1-25C**

**Solution** We are to discuss choosing a model.

**Analysis** The right choice between a crude and complex model is usually **the simplest model that yields adequate results**. Preparing very accurate but complex models is not necessarily a better choice since such models are not much use to an analyst if they are very difficult and time consuming to solve. At a minimum, the model should reflect the essential features of the physical problem it represents.

**Discussion** Cost is always an issue in engineering design, and “adequate” is often determined by cost.

---



## 1-26C

**Solution** We are to discuss how differential equations arise in the study of a physical problem.

**Analysis** The description of most scientific problems involves equations that relate the *changes* in some key variables to each other, and the smaller the increment chosen in the changing variables, the more accurate the description. In the **limiting case of infinitesimal changes in variables**, we obtain *differential equations*, which provide precise mathematical formulations for the physical principles and laws by representing the rates of changes as *derivatives*.

**Discussion** As we shall see in later chapters, the differential equations of fluid mechanics are known, but very difficult to solve except for very simple geometries. Computers are extremely helpful in this area.

---

## 1-27C

**Solution** We are to discuss the value of engineering software packages.

**Analysis** *Software packages are of great value in engineering practice, and engineers today rely on software packages to solve large and complex problems quickly, and to perform optimization studies efficiently.* Despite the convenience and capability that engineering software packages offer, they are still just *tools*, and they cannot replace traditional engineering courses. They simply cause a shift in emphasis in the course material from mathematics to physics.

**Discussion** While software packages save us time by reducing the amount of number-crunching, we must be careful to understand how they work and what they are doing, or else incorrect results can occur.

---

## 1-28



**Solution** We are to determine a positive real root of the following equation using EES:  $2x^3 - 10x^{0.5} - 3x = -3$ .

**Analysis** Using EES software, copy the following lines and paste on a blank EES screen to verify the solution:

$$2*x^3-10*x^{0.5}-3*x = -3$$

**Answer:**  $x = 2.063$  (using an initial guess of  $x = 2$ )

**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, click on the icon that looks like a calculator, or Calculate-Solve.

---

## 1-29



**Solution** We are to solve a system of 2 equations and 2 unknowns using EES.

**Analysis** Using EES software, copy the following lines and paste on a blank EES screen to verify the solution:

$$\begin{aligned} x^3-y^2 &= 7.75 \\ 3*x*y+y &= 3.5 \end{aligned}$$

**Answers:**  $x = 2.0, y = 0.50$ .

**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, click on the icon that looks like a calculator, or Calculate-Solve.

---

1-30



**Solution** We are to solve a system of 3 equations with 3 unknowns using EES.

**Analysis** Using EES software, copy the following lines and paste on a blank EES screen to verify the solution:

$$\begin{aligned}2x - y + z &= 5 \\ 3x^2 + 2y &= z + 2 \\ xy + 2z &= 8\end{aligned}$$

Answers:  $x = 1.141$ ,  $y = 0.8159$ ,  $z = 3.535$ .

**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, click on the icon that looks like a calculator, or Calculate-Solve.

---

1-31



**Solution** We are to solve a system of 3 equations with 3 unknowns using EES.

**Analysis** Using EES software, copy the following lines and paste on a blank EES screen to verify the solution:

$$\begin{aligned}x^2y - z &= 1 \\ x - 3y^{0.5} + xz &= -2 \\ x + y - z &= 2\end{aligned}$$

Answers:  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $z = 0$ .

**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, click on the icon that looks like a calculator, or Calculate-Solve.

---



---

## Review Problems

---

1-32

**Solution** The gravitational acceleration changes with altitude. Accounting for this variation, the weights of a body at different locations are to be determined.

**Analysis** The weight of an 80-kg man at various locations is obtained by substituting the altitude  $z$  (values in m) into the relation

$$W = mg = (80 \text{ kg})(9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} z \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right)$$

Sea level:	( $z = 0 \text{ m}$ ): $W = 80 \times (9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} \times 0) = 80 \times 9.807 = \mathbf{784.6 \text{ N}}$
Denver:	( $z = 1610 \text{ m}$ ): $W = 80 \times (9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} \times 1610) = 80 \times 9.802 = \mathbf{784.2 \text{ N}}$
Mt. Ev.:	( $z = 8848 \text{ m}$ ): $W = 80 \times (9.807 - 3.32 \times 10^{-6} \times 8848) = 80 \times 9.778 = \mathbf{782.2 \text{ N}}$

**Discussion** We report 4 significant digits since the values are so close to each other. The percentage difference in weight from sea level to Mt. Everest is only about -0.3%, which is negligible for most engineering calculations.

---

## 1-33

**Solution** A man is considering buying a 12-oz steak for \$3.15, or a 320-g steak for \$2.80. The steak that is a better buy is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The steaks are of identical quality.

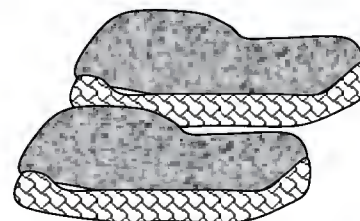
**Analysis** To make a comparison possible, we need to express the cost of each steak on a common basis. We choose 1 kg as the basis for comparison. Using proper conversion factors, the unit cost of each steak is determined to be

$$12 \text{ ounce steak: } \text{Unit Cost} = \left( \frac{\$3.15}{12 \text{ oz}} \right) \left( \frac{16 \text{ oz}}{1 \text{ lbm}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbm}}{0.45359 \text{ kg}} \right) = \mathbf{\$9.26/\text{kg}}$$

320 gram steak:

$$\text{Unit Cost} = \left( \frac{\$2.80}{320 \text{ g}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ g}}{1 \text{ kg}} \right) = \mathbf{\$8.75/\text{kg}}$$

Therefore, **the steak at the international market is a better buy.**



**Discussion** Notice the unity conversion factors in the above equations.

---

## 1-34

**Solution** The thrust developed by the jet engine of a Boeing 777 is given to be 85,000 pounds. This thrust is to be expressed in N and kgf.

**Analysis** Noting that 1 lbf = 4.448 N and 1 kgf = 9.81 N, the thrust developed is expressed in two other units as

$$\text{Thrust in N: } \text{Thrust} = (85,000 \text{ lbf}) \left( \frac{4.448 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \mathbf{3.78 \times 10^5 \text{ N}}$$

$$\text{Thrust in kgf: } \text{Thrust} = (37.8 \times 10^5 \text{ N}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kgf}}{9.81 \text{ N}} \right) = \mathbf{3.85 \times 10^4 \text{ kgf}}$$



**Discussion** Because the gravitational acceleration on earth is close to  $10 \text{ m/s}^2$ , it turns out that the two force units N and kgf differ by nearly a factor of 10. This can lead to confusion, and we recommend that you do not use the unit kgf.

---



---

### Design and Essay Problem

---

## 1-35

**Solution** We are to write an essay on mass- and volume-measurement devices.

**Discussion** Students' essays should be unique and will differ from each other.

---



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 2**  
**PROPERTIES OF FLUIDS**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

## Density and Specific Gravity

---

**2-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between intensive and extensive properties.

**Analysis** *Intensive properties do not depend on the size (extent) of the system but extensive properties do depend on the size (extent) of the system.*

**Discussion** An example of an intensive property is temperature. An example of an extensive property is mass.

---

**2-2C**

**Solution** We are to define specific gravity and discuss its relationship to density.

**Analysis** The *specific gravity*, or *relative density*, is defined as **the ratio of the density of a substance to the density of some standard substance at a specified temperature** (the standard is water at 4°C, for which  $\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ). That is,  $SG = \rho / \rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ . When specific gravity is known, density is determined from  $\rho = SG \times \rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ .

**Discussion** Specific gravity is dimensionless and unitless [it is just a number without dimensions or units].

---

**2-3C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the applicability of the ideal gas law.

**Analysis** A gas can be treated as an *ideal gas* when it is **at a high temperature and/or a low pressure relative to its critical temperature and pressure**.

**Discussion** Air and many other gases at room temperature and pressure can be approximated as ideal gases without any significant loss of accuracy.

---

**2-4C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between  $R$  and  $R_u$ .

**Analysis**  $R_u$  is the *universal gas constant* that is the **same for all gases**, whereas  $R$  is the *specific gas constant* that is **different for different gases**. These two are related to each other by  $R = R_u / M$ , where  $M$  is the *molar mass* (also called the *molecular weight*) of the gas.

**Discussion** Since molar mass has dimensions of mass per mole,  $R$  and  $R_u$  do not have the same dimensions or units.

---

## 2-5

**Solution** A balloon is filled with helium gas. The number of moles and the mass of helium are to be determined.

**Assumptions** At specified conditions, helium behaves as an ideal gas.

**Properties** The universal gas constant is  $R_u = 8.314 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kmol}\cdot\text{K}$ . The molar mass of helium is  $4.0 \text{ kg/kmol}$ .

**Analysis** The volume of the sphere is

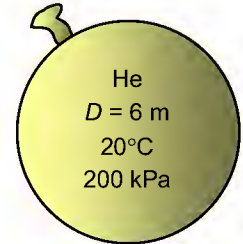
$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 = \frac{4}{3}\pi (3 \text{ m})^3 = 113.1 \text{ m}^3$$

Assuming ideal gas behavior, the number of moles of He is determined from

$$N = \frac{PV}{R_u T} = \frac{(200 \text{ kPa})(113.1 \text{ m}^3)}{(8.314 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kmol}\cdot\text{K})(293 \text{ K})} = \mathbf{9.286 \text{ kmol}}$$

Then the mass of He is determined from

$$m = NM = (9.286 \text{ kmol})(4.0 \text{ kg/kmol}) = \mathbf{37.1 \text{ kg}}$$



**Discussion** Although the helium mass may seem large (about half the mass of an adult man!), it is much smaller than that of the air it displaces, and that is why helium balloons rise in the air.

## 2-6



**Solution** A balloon is filled with helium gas. The effect of the balloon diameter on the mass of helium is to be investigated, and the results are to be tabulated and plotted.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is shown below, followed by the *Solution* window and the parametric table.

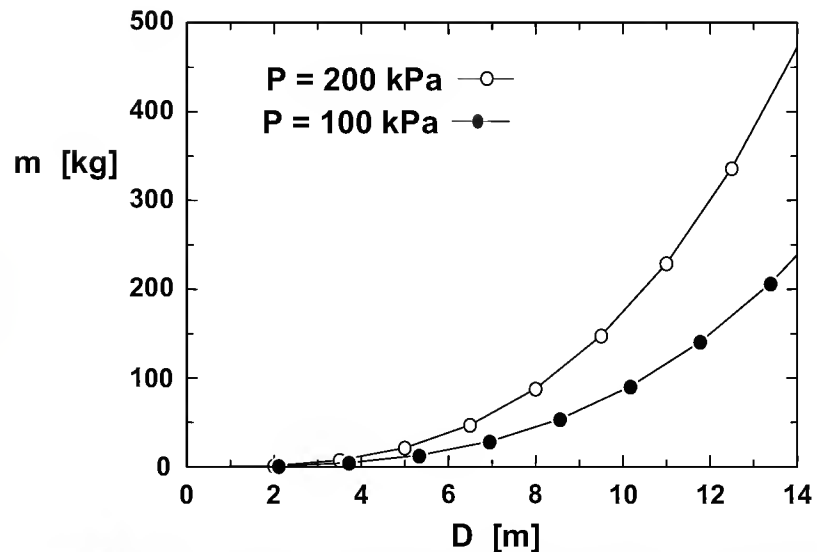
"Given Data"

{D=6"[m]}"  
 {P=200"[kPa]}"  
 T=20"[C]"  
 P=100"[kPa]"  
 R\_u=8.314"[kJ/kmol\*K]"

"Solution"

P\*V=N\*R\_u\*(T+273)  
 V=4\*pi\*(D/2)^3/3"[m^3]"  
 m=N\*MOLARMASS(Helium)"[kg]"

D [m]	m [kg]
0.5	0.01075
2.111	0.8095
3.722	4.437
5.333	13.05
6.944	28.81
8.556	53.88
10.17	90.41
11.78	140.6
13.39	206.5
15	290.4



Mass of Helium in Balloon as function of Diameter

**Discussion** Mass increases with diameter as expected, but not linearly since volume is proportional to  $D^3$ .

## 2-7

**Solution** An automobile tire is inflated with air. The pressure rise of air in the tire when the tire is heated and the amount of air that must be bled off to reduce the temperature to the original value are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 At specified conditions, air behaves as an ideal gas. 2 The volume of the tire remains constant.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Initially, the absolute pressure in the tire is

$$P_1 = P_g + P_{atm} = 210 + 100 = 310 \text{ kPa}$$

Treating air as an ideal gas and assuming the volume of the tire to remain constant, the final pressure in the tire is determined from

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \longrightarrow P_2 = \frac{T_2}{T_1} P_1 = \frac{323 \text{ K}}{298 \text{ K}} (310 \text{ kPa}) = 336 \text{ kPa}$$

Thus the pressure rise is

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = 336 - 310 = \mathbf{26.0 \text{ kPa}}$$

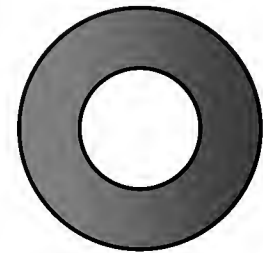
The amount of air that needs to be bled off to restore pressure to its original value is

$$m_1 = \frac{P_1 V}{RT_1} = \frac{(310 \text{ kPa})(0.025 \text{ m}^3)}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(298 \text{ K})} = 0.0906 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = \frac{P_2 V}{RT_2} = \frac{(310 \text{ kPa})(0.025 \text{ m}^3)}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(323 \text{ K})} = 0.0836 \text{ kg}$$

$$\Delta m = m_1 - m_2 = 0.0906 - 0.0836 = \mathbf{0.0070 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Notice that *absolute* rather than gage pressure must be used in calculations with the ideal gas law.



Tire  
25°C  
210 kPa

## 2-8E

**Solution** An automobile tire is under-inflated with air. The amount of air that needs to be added to the tire to raise its pressure to the recommended value is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 At specified conditions, air behaves as an ideal gas. 2 The volume of the tire remains constant.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R}$ .

**Analysis** The initial and final absolute pressures in the tire are

$$P_1 = P_{g1} + P_{atm} = 20 + 14.6 = 34.6 \text{ psia}$$

$$P_2 = P_{g2} + P_{atm} = 30 + 14.6 = 44.6 \text{ psia}$$

Treating air as an ideal gas, the initial mass in the tire is

$$m_1 = \frac{P_1 V}{RT_1} = \frac{(34.6 \text{ psia})(0.53 \text{ ft}^3)}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(550 \text{ R})} = 0.0900 \text{ lbm}$$

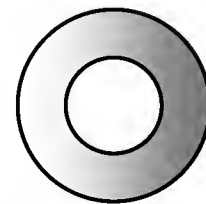
Noting that the temperature and the volume of the tire remain constant, the final mass in the tire becomes

$$m_2 = \frac{P_2 V}{RT_2} = \frac{(44.6 \text{ psia})(0.53 \text{ ft}^3)}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(550 \text{ R})} = 0.1160 \text{ lbm}$$

Thus the amount of air that needs to be added is  $\Delta m = m_2 - m_1 = 0.1160 - 0.0900 = \mathbf{0.0260 \text{ lbm}}$

**Discussion** Notice that *absolute* rather than gage pressure must be used in calculations with the ideal gas law.

Tire  
0.53 ft<sup>3</sup>  
90°F  
20 psia



## 2-9E

**Solution** A rigid tank contains slightly pressurized air. The amount of air that needs to be added to the tank to raise its pressure and temperature to the recommended values is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 At specified conditions, air behaves as an ideal gas. 2 The volume of the tank remains constant.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R}$ .

**Analysis** Treating air as an ideal gas, the initial volume and the final mass in the tank are determined to be

$$V = \frac{m_1 R T_1}{P_1} = \frac{(20 \text{ lbm})(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(530 \text{ R})}{20 \text{ psia}} = 196.3 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$m_2 = \frac{P_2 V}{R T_2} = \frac{(35 \text{ psia})(196.3 \text{ ft}^3)}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(550 \text{ R})} = 33.73 \text{ lbm}$$

Thus the amount of air added is

$$\Delta m = m_2 - m_1 = 33.73 - 20.0 = \mathbf{13.7 \text{ lbm}}$$

Air, 20 lbm 20 psia 70°F
--------------------------------

**Discussion** As the temperature slowly decreases due to heat transfer, the pressure will also decrease.

---



2-10

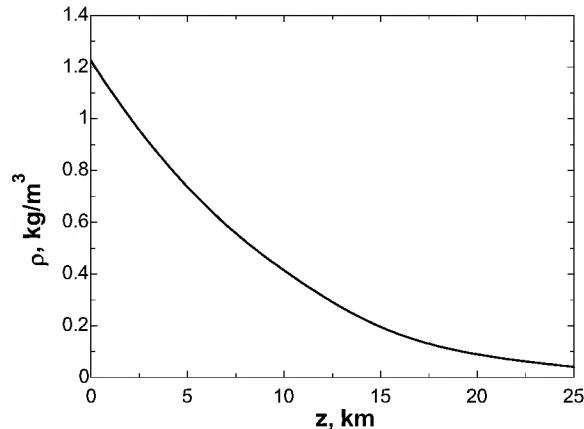


**Solution** A relation for the variation of density with elevation is to be obtained, the density at 7 km elevation is to be calculated, and the mass of the atmosphere using the correlation is to be estimated.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric air behaves as an ideal gas. 2 The earth is perfectly spherical with a radius of 6377 km at sea level, and the thickness of the atmosphere is 25 km.

**Properties** The density data are given in tabular form as a function of radius and elevation, where  $r = z + 6377$  km:

$r$ , km	$z$ , km	$\rho$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>
6377	0	1.225
6378	1	1.112
6379	2	1.007
6380	3	0.9093
6381	4	0.8194
6382	5	0.7364
6383	6	0.6601
6385	8	0.5258
6387	10	0.4135
6392	15	0.1948
6397	20	0.08891
6402	25	0.04008



**Analysis** Using EES, (1) Define a trivial function “rho=a+z” in the Equation window, (2) select new parametric table from Tables, and type the data in a two-column table, (3) select Plot and plot the data, and (4) select Plot and click on curve fit to get curve fit window. Then specify 2<sup>nd</sup> order polynomial and enter/edit equation. The results are:

$$\rho(z) = a + bz + cz^2 = 1.20252 - 0.101674z + 0.0022375z^2 \text{ for the unit of kg/m}^3,$$

$$(\text{or, } \rho(z) = (1.20252 - 0.101674z + 0.0022375z^2) \times 10^9 \text{ for the unit of kg/km}^3)$$

where  $z$  is the vertical distance from the earth surface at sea level. At  $z = 7$  km, the equation gives  $\rho = 0.600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

(b) The mass of atmosphere is evaluated by integration to be

$$m = \int_V \rho dV = \int_{z=0}^h (a + bz + cz^2) 4\pi(r_0 + z)^2 dz = 4\pi \int_{z=0}^h (a + bz + cz^2)(r_0^2 + 2r_0z + z^2) dz$$

$$= 4\pi \left[ ar_0^2 h + r_0(2a + br_0)h^2 / 2 + (a + 2br_0 + cr_0^2)h^3 / 3 + (b + 2cr_0)h^4 / 4 + ch^5 / 5 \right]$$

where  $r_0 = 6377$  km is the radius of the earth,  $h = 25$  km is the thickness of the atmosphere. Also,  $a = 1.20252$ ,  $b = -0.101674$ , and  $c = 0.0022375$  are the constants in the density function. Substituting and multiplying by the factor  $10^9$  to convert the density from units of  $\text{kg/km}^3$  to  $\text{kg/m}^3$ , the mass of the atmosphere is determined to be approximately

$$m = 5.09 \times 10^{18} \text{ kg}$$

EES Solution for final result:

$$a=1.2025166$$

$$b=-0.10167$$

$$c=0.0022375$$

$$r=6377$$

$$h=25$$

$$m=4\pi*(a*r^2*h+r*(2*a+b*r)*h^2/2+(a+2*b*r+c*r^2)*h^3/3+(b+2*c*r)*h^4/4+c*h^5/5)*1E+9$$

**Discussion** At 7 km, the density of the air is approximately half of its value at sea level.

---

## Vapor Pressure and Cavitation

---

**2-11C**

**Solution** We are to define vapor pressure and discuss its relationship to saturation pressure.

**Analysis** The *vapor pressure*  $P_v$  of a pure substance is defined as **the pressure exerted by a vapor in phase equilibrium with its liquid at a given temperature**. In general, the pressure of a vapor or gas, whether it exists alone or in a mixture with other gases, is called the *partial pressure*. During phase change processes between the liquid and vapor phases of a pure substance, the **saturation pressure and the vapor pressure are equivalent** since the vapor is pure.

**Discussion** Partial pressure is not necessarily equal to vapor pressure. For example, on a dry day (low relative humidity), the partial pressure of water vapor in the air is less than the vapor pressure of water. If, however, the relative humidity is 100%, the partial pressure and the vapor pressure are equal.

---

**2-12C**

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the boiling temperature of water increases as pressure increases.

**Analysis** **Yes.** The saturation temperature of a pure substance depends on pressure; in fact, it *increases* with pressure. The higher the pressure, the higher the saturation or boiling temperature.

**Discussion** This fact is easily seen by looking at the saturated water property tables. Note that boiling temperature and saturation pressure at a given pressure are equivalent.

---

**2-13C**

**Solution** We are to determine if temperature increases or remains constant when the pressure of a boiling substance increases.

**Analysis** If the pressure of a substance increases during a boiling process, **the temperature also increases** since the boiling (or saturation) temperature of a pure substance depends on pressure and increases with it.

**Discussion** We are assuming that the liquid will continue to boil. If the pressure is increased fast enough, boiling may stop until the temperature has time to reach its new (higher) boiling temperature. A pressure cooker uses this principle.

---

**2-14C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss cavitation.

**Analysis** In the flow of a liquid, *cavitation* is the **vaporization that may occur at locations where the pressure drops below the vapor pressure**. The vapor bubbles collapse as they are swept away from the low pressure regions, generating highly destructive, extremely high-pressure waves. This phenomenon is a common cause for drop in performance and even the erosion of impeller blades.

**Discussion** The word “cavitation” comes from the fact that a vapor bubble or “cavity” appears in the liquid. Not all cavitation is undesirable. It turns out that some underwater vehicles employ “super cavitation” on purpose to reduce drag.

---

**2-15**

**Solution** The minimum pressure in a piping system to avoid cavitation is to be determined.

**Properties** The vapor pressure of water at 40°C is 7.38 kPa.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation, the pressure anywhere in the flow should not be allowed to drop below the vapor (or saturation) pressure at the given temperature. That is,

$$P_{\min} = P_{\text{sat}@40^{\circ}\text{C}} = \mathbf{7.38 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, the pressure should be maintained above 7.38 kPa everywhere in flow.

**Discussion** Note that the vapor pressure increases with increasing temperature, and thus the risk of cavitation is greater at higher fluid temperatures.

---

**2-16**

**Solution** The minimum pressure in a pump is given. It is to be determined if there is a danger of cavitation.

**Properties** The vapor pressure of water at 20°C is 2.339 kPa.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation, the pressure everywhere in the flow should remain above the vapor (or saturation) pressure at the given temperature, which is

$$P_v = P_{\text{sat}@20^{\circ}\text{C}} = 2.339 \text{ kPa}$$

The minimum pressure in the pump is 2 kPa, which is less than the vapor pressure. Therefore, a **there is danger of cavitation in the pump**.

**Discussion** Note that the vapor pressure increases with increasing temperature, and thus there is a greater danger of cavitation at higher fluid temperatures.

---

**2-17E**

**Solution** The minimum pressure in a pump is given. It is to be determined if there is a danger of cavitation.

**Properties** The vapor pressure of water at 70°F is 0.3632 psia.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation, the pressure everywhere in the flow should remain above the vapor (or saturation) pressure at the given temperature, which is

$$P_v = P_{\text{sat}@70^{\circ}\text{F}} = 0.3632 \text{ psia}$$

The minimum pressure in the pump is 0.1 psia, which is less than the vapor pressure. Therefore, **there is danger of cavitation in the pump**.

**Discussion** Note that the vapor pressure increases with increasing temperature, and the danger of cavitation increases at higher fluid temperatures.

---

**2-18**

**Solution** The minimum pressure in a pump to avoid cavitation is to be determined.

**Properties** The vapor pressure of water at 25°C is 3.17 kPa.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation, the pressure anywhere in the system should not be allowed to drop below the vapor (or saturation) pressure at the given temperature. That is,

$$P_{\min} = P_{\text{sat}@25^{\circ}\text{C}} = \mathbf{3.17 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, the lowest pressure that can exist in the pump is 3.17 kPa.

**Discussion** Note that the vapor pressure increases with increasing temperature, and thus the risk of cavitation is greater at higher fluid temperatures.

---

---

**Energy and Specific Heats**


---

**2-19C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between macroscopic and microscopic forms of energy.

**Analysis** The *macroscopic* forms of energy are those **a system possesses as a whole** with respect to some outside reference frame. The *microscopic* forms of energy, on the other hand, are those **related to the molecular structure of a system and the degree of the molecular activity**, and are independent of outside reference frames.

**Discussion** We mostly deal with macroscopic forms of energy in fluid mechanics.

---

**2-20C**

**Solution** We are to define total energy and identify its constituents.

**Analysis** The **sum of all forms of the energy a system possesses** is called *total energy*. In the absence of magnetic, electrical, and surface tension effects, **the total energy of a system consists of the kinetic, potential, and internal energies**.

**Discussion** All three constituents of total energy (kinetic, potential, and internal) need to be considered in an analysis of a general fluid flow.

---

**2-21C**

**Solution** We are to list the forms of energy that contribute to the internal energy of a system.

**Analysis** The *internal energy* of a system is made up of **sensible, latent, chemical, and nuclear energies**. The sensible internal energy is due to translational, rotational, and vibrational effects.

**Discussion** We deal with the flow of a single phase fluid in most problems in this textbook; therefore, latent, chemical, and nuclear energies do not need to be considered.

---

**2-22C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the relationship between heat, internal energy, and thermal energy.

**Analysis** *Thermal energy* is the **sensible and latent forms of internal energy**. It does not include chemical or nuclear forms of energy. In common terminology, thermal energy is referred to as *heat*. However, like work, heat is not a property, whereas thermal energy is a property.

**Discussion** Technically speaking, “heat” is defined only when there is *heat transfer*, whereas the energy state of a substance can always be defined, even if no heat transfer is taking place.

---

**2-23C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss flow energy.

**Analysis** *Flow energy* or *flow work* is the **energy needed to push a fluid into or out of a control volume**. Fluids at rest do not possess any flow energy.

**Discussion** Flow energy is not a fundamental quantity, like kinetic or potential energy. However, it is a useful concept in fluid mechanics since fluids are often forced into and out of control volumes in practice.

---



## 2-24C

**Solution** We are to compare the energies of flowing and non-flowing fluids.

**Analysis** A flowing fluid possesses *flow energy*, which is the energy needed to push a fluid into or out of a control volume, in addition to the forms of energy possessed by a non-flowing fluid. The total energy of a non-flowing fluid consists of internal and potential energies. If the fluid is moving as a rigid body, but not *flowing*, it may also have kinetic energy (e.g., gasoline in a tank truck moving down the highway at constant speed with no sloshing). The total energy of a flowing fluid consists of internal, kinetic, potential, *and* flow energies.

**Discussion** Flow energy is not to be confused with kinetic energy, even though both are zero when the fluid is at rest.

---

## 2-25C

**Solution** We are to explain how changes in internal energy can be determined.

**Analysis** Using specific heat values at the average temperature, the changes in the specific internal energy of ideal gases can be determined from  $\Delta u = c_{v,avg} \Delta T$ . For incompressible substances,  $c_p \cong c_v \cong c$  and  $\Delta u = c_{avg} \Delta T$ .

**Discussion** If the fluid can be treated as neither incompressible nor an ideal gas, property tables must be used.

---

## 2-26C

**Solution** We are to explain how changes in enthalpy can be determined.

**Analysis** Using specific heat values at the average temperature, the changes in specific enthalpy of ideal gases can be determined from  $\Delta h = c_{p,avg} \Delta T$ . For incompressible substances,  $c_p \cong c_v \cong c$  and  $\Delta h = \Delta u + v \Delta P \cong c_{avg} \Delta T + v \Delta P$ .

**Discussion** If the fluid can be treated as neither incompressible nor an ideal gas, property tables must be used.

---



---

## Coefficient of Compressibility

---

## 2-27C

**Solution** We are to discuss the coefficient of compressibility and the isothermal compressibility.

**Analysis** The *coefficient of compressibility* represents the **variation of pressure of a fluid with volume or density at constant temperature**. *Isothermal compressibility* is the inverse of the coefficient of compressibility, and it represents the **fractional change in volume or density corresponding to a change in pressure**.

**Discussion** The coefficient of compressibility of an ideal gas is equal to its absolute pressure.

---

## 2-28C

**Solution** We are to define the coefficient of volume expansion.

**Analysis** The *coefficient of volume expansion* represents the **variation of the density of a fluid with temperature at constant pressure**. It differs from the coefficient of compressibility in that the latter represents the variation of *pressure* of a fluid with density at constant temperature.

**Discussion** The coefficient of volume expansion of an ideal gas is equal to the inverse of its absolute temperature.

---

## 2-29C

**Solution** We are to discuss the sign of the coefficient of compressibility and the coefficient of volume expansion.

**Analysis** The *coefficient of compressibility* of a fluid **cannot be negative**, but the *coefficient of volume expansion* **can be negative** (e.g., liquid water below 4°C).

**Discussion** This is the reason that ice floats on water.

---

## 2-30

**Solution** The percent increase in the density of an ideal gas is given for a moderate pressure. The percent increase in density of the gas when compressed at a higher pressure is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The gas behaves an ideal gas.

**Analysis** For an ideal gas,  $P = \rho RT$  and  $(\partial P / \partial \rho)_T = RT = P / \rho$ , and thus  $\kappa_{\text{ideal gas}} = P$ . Therefore, the coefficient of compressibility of an ideal gas is equal to its absolute pressure, and the coefficient of compressibility of the gas increases with increasing pressure.

Substituting  $\kappa = P$  into the definition of the coefficient of compressibility  $\kappa \cong -\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta v / v} \cong \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta \rho / \rho}$  and rearranging gives

$$\frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho} = \frac{\Delta P}{P}$$

Therefore, **the percent increase of density of an ideal gas during isothermal compression is equal to the percent increase in pressure.**

$$\text{At 10 atm: } \frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho} = \frac{\Delta P}{P} = \frac{11-10}{10} = 10\%$$

$$\text{At 100 atm: } \frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho} = \frac{\Delta P}{P} = \frac{101-100}{100} = 1\%$$

Therefore, a pressure change of 1 atm causes a density change of 10% at 10 atm and a density change of 1% at 100 atm.

**Discussion** If temperature were also allowed to change, the relationship would not be so simple.

---

## 2-31

**Solution** Using the definition of the coefficient of volume expansion and the expression  $\beta_{\text{ideal gas}} = 1/T$ , it is to be shown that the percent increase in the specific volume of an ideal gas during isobaric expansion is equal to the percent increase in absolute temperature.

**Assumptions** The gas behaves an ideal gas.

**Analysis** The coefficient of volume expansion  $\beta$  can be expressed as  $\beta = \frac{1}{v} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial T} \right)_P \approx \frac{\Delta v / v}{\Delta T}$ .

Noting that  $\beta_{\text{ideal gas}} = 1/T$  for an ideal gas and rearranging give

$$\frac{\Delta v}{v} = \frac{\Delta T}{T}$$

Therefore, **the percent increase in the specific volume of an ideal gas during isobaric expansion is equal to the percent increase in absolute temperature.**

**Discussion** We must be careful to use *absolute* temperature (K or R), not relative temperature (°C or °F).

---

## 2-32

**Solution** Water at a given temperature and pressure is compressed to a high pressure isothermally. The increase in the density of water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The isothermal compressibility is constant in the given pressure range. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes by finite changes.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C and 1 atm pressure is  $\rho_1 = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The isothermal compressibility of water is given to be  $\alpha = 4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P - \beta\rho\Delta T$$

The change in density due to a change of pressure from 1 atm to 800 atm at constant temperature is

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P = (4.80 \times 10^{-5} \text{ atm}^{-1})(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(800 - 1)\text{atm} = \mathbf{38.3 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that the density of water increases from 998 to 1036.3 kg/m<sup>3</sup> while being compressed, as expected. This problem can be solved more accurately using differential analysis when functional forms of properties are available.

---

## 2-33

**Solution** Water at a given temperature and pressure is heated to a higher temperature at constant pressure. The change in the density of water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The coefficient of volume expansion is constant in the given temperature range. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes in quantities by finite changes.

**Properties** The density of water at 15°C and 1 atm pressure is  $\rho_1 = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The coefficient of volume expansion at the average temperature of  $(15+95)/2 = 55^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\beta = 0.484 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P - \beta\rho\Delta T$$

The change in density due to the change of temperature from 15°C to 95°C at constant pressure is

$$\Delta\rho = -\beta\rho\Delta T = -(0.484 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1})(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(95 - 15)\text{K} = \mathbf{-38.7 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Noting that  $\Delta\rho = \rho_2 - \rho_1$ , the density of water at 95°C and 1 atm is

$$\rho_2 = \rho_1 + \Delta\rho = 999.1 + (-38.7) = 960.4 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

which is very close to the listed value of 961.5 kg/m<sup>3</sup> at 95°C in water table in the Appendix. This is mostly due to  $\beta$  varying with temperature almost linearly. Note that the density of water decreases while being heated, as expected. This problem can be solved more accurately using differential analysis when functional forms of properties are available.

---

## 2-34

**Solution** Saturated refrigerant-134a at a given temperature is cooled at constant pressure. The change in the density of the refrigerant is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The coefficient of volume expansion is constant in the given temperature range. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes in quantities by finite changes.

**Properties** The density of saturated liquid R-134a at 10°C is  $\rho_1 = 1261 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The coefficient of volume expansion at the average temperature of  $(10+0)/2 = 5^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\beta = 0.00269 \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P - \beta\rho\Delta T$$

The change in density due to the change of temperature from 10°C to 0°C at constant pressure is

$$\Delta\rho = -\beta\rho\Delta T = -(0.00269 \text{ K}^{-1})(1261 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0-10)\text{K} = \mathbf{33.9 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Noting that  $\Delta\rho = \rho_2 - \rho_1$ , the density of R-134a at 0°C is

$$\rho_2 = \rho_1 + \Delta\rho = 1261 + 33.9 = 1294.9 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

which is almost identical to the listed value of 1295 kg/m<sup>3</sup> at 0°C in R-134a table in the Appendix. This is mostly due to  $\beta$  varying with temperature almost linearly. Note that the density increases during cooling, as expected.

---

## 2-35

**Solution** A water tank completely filled with water can withstand tension caused by a volume expansion of 2%. The maximum temperature rise allowed in the tank without jeopardizing safety is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The coefficient of volume expansion is constant. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes in quantities by finite changes. 3 The effect of pressure is disregarded.

**Properties** The average volume expansion coefficient is given to be  $\beta = 0.377 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P - \beta\rho\Delta T$$

A volume increase of 2% corresponds to a density decrease of 2%, which can be expressed as  $\Delta\rho = -0.02\rho$ . Then the decrease in density due to a temperature rise of  $\Delta T$  at constant pressure is

$$-0.02\rho = -\beta\rho\Delta T$$

Solving for  $\Delta T$  and substituting, the maximum temperature rise is determined to be

$$\Delta T = \frac{0.02}{\beta} = \frac{0.02}{0.377 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}} = \mathbf{53.0 \text{ K} = 53.0^\circ\text{C}}$$

**Discussion** This result is conservative since in reality the increasing pressure will tend to compress the water and increase its density.

---



## 2-36

**Solution** A water tank completely filled with water can withstand tension caused by a volume expansion of 1%. The maximum temperature rise allowed in the tank without jeopardizing safety is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The coefficient of volume expansion is constant. 2 An approximate analysis is performed by replacing differential changes in quantities by finite changes. 3 The effect of pressure is disregarded.

**Properties** The average volume expansion coefficient is given to be  $\beta = 0.377 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}$ .

**Analysis** When differential quantities are replaced by differences and the properties  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are assumed to be constant, the change in density in terms of the changes in pressure and temperature is expressed approximately as

$$\Delta\rho = \alpha\rho\Delta P - \beta\rho\Delta T$$

A volume increase of 1% corresponds to a density decrease of 1%, which can be expressed as  $\Delta\rho = -0.01\rho$ . Then the decrease in density due to a temperature rise of  $\Delta T$  at constant pressure is

$$-0.01\rho = -\beta\rho\Delta T$$

Solving for  $\Delta T$  and substituting, the maximum temperature rise is determined to be

$$\Delta T = \frac{0.01}{\beta} = \frac{0.01}{0.377 \times 10^{-3} \text{ K}^{-1}} = \mathbf{26.5 \text{ K} = 26.5^\circ\text{C}}$$

**Discussion** This result is conservative since in reality the increasing pressure will tend to compress the water and increase its density. The change in temperature is exactly half of that of the previous problem, as expected.

---

## 2-37

**Solution** The density of seawater at the free surface and the bulk modulus of elasticity are given. The density and pressure at a depth of 2500 m are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The temperature and the bulk modulus of elasticity of seawater is constant. 2 The gravitational acceleration remains constant.

**Properties** The density of seawater at free surface where the pressure is given to be  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and the bulk modulus of elasticity of seawater is given to be  $2.34 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2$ .

**Analysis** The coefficient of compressibility or the bulk modulus of elasticity of fluids is expressed as

$$\kappa = \rho \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \quad \text{or} \quad \kappa = \rho \frac{dP}{d\rho} \quad (\text{at constant } T)$$

The differential pressure change across a differential fluid height of  $dz$  is given as

$$dP = \rho g dz$$

Combining the two relations above and rearranging,

$$\kappa = \rho \frac{\rho g dz}{d\rho} = g \rho^2 \frac{dz}{d\rho} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{d\rho}{\rho^2} = \frac{g dz}{\kappa}$$

Integrating from  $z = 0$  where  $\rho = \rho_0 = 1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$  to  $z = z$  where  $\rho = \rho$  gives

$$\int_{\rho_0}^{\rho} \frac{d\rho}{\rho^2} = \frac{g}{\kappa} \int_0^z dz \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{\rho_0} - \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{gz}{\kappa}$$

Solving for  $\rho$  gives the variation of density with depth as

$$\rho = \frac{1}{(1/\rho_0) - (gz/\kappa)}$$

Substituting into the pressure change relation  $dP = \rho g dz$  and integrating from  $z = 0$  where  $P = P_0 = 98 \text{ kPa}$  to  $z = z$  where  $P = P$  gives

$$\int_{P_0}^P dP = \int_0^z \frac{g dz}{(1/\rho_0) - (gz/\kappa)} \quad \rightarrow \quad P = P_0 + \kappa \ln \left( \frac{1}{1 - (\rho_0 g z / \kappa)} \right)$$

which is the desired relation for the variation of pressure in seawater with depth. At  $z = 2500 \text{ m}$ , the values of density and pressure are determined by substitution to be

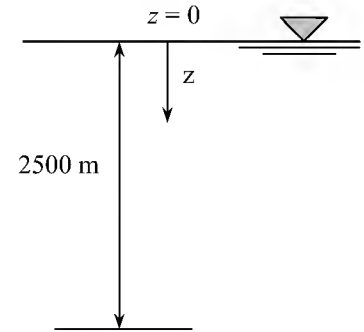
$$\rho = \frac{1}{1/(1030 \text{ kg/m}^3) - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2500 \text{ m})/(2.34 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2)} = \mathbf{1041 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P &= (98,000 \text{ Pa}) + (2.34 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2) \ln \left( \frac{1}{1 - (1030 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2500 \text{ m})/(2.34 \times 10^9 \text{ N/m}^2)} \right) \\ &= 2.550 \times 10^7 \text{ Pa} \\ &= \mathbf{25.50 \text{ MPa}} \end{aligned}$$

since  $1 \text{ Pa} = 1 \text{ N/m}^2 = 1 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^{-2}$  and  $1 \text{ kPa} = 1000 \text{ Pa}$ .

**Discussion** Note that if we assumed  $\rho = \rho_0 = \text{constant}$  at  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , the pressure at 2500 m would be  $P = P_0 + \rho g z = 0.098 + 25.26 = 25.36 \text{ MPa}$ . Then the density at 2500 m is estimated to be

$$\Delta \rho = \rho \alpha \Delta P = (1030)(2340 \text{ MPa})^{-1}(25.26 \text{ MPa}) = 11.1 \text{ kg/m}^3 \text{ and thus } \rho = 1041 \text{ kg/m}^3$$



---

## Viscosity

---

**2-38C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss viscosity.

**Analysis** *Viscosity is a measure of the “stickiness” or “resistance to deformation” of a fluid.* It is due to the internal frictional force that develops between different layers of fluids as they are forced to move relative to each other. Viscosity is caused by the cohesive forces between the molecules in liquids, and by the molecular collisions in gases. In general, **liquids have higher dynamic viscosities than gases.**

**Discussion** The ratio of viscosity  $\mu$  to density  $\rho$  often appears in the equations of fluid mechanics, and is defined as the *kinematic viscosity*,  $\nu = \mu/\rho$ .

---

**2-39C**

**Solution** We are to discuss Newtonian fluids.

**Analysis** **Fluids whose shear stress is linearly proportional to the velocity gradient** (shear strain) are called *Newtonian fluids*. Most common fluids such as water, air, gasoline, and oils are Newtonian fluids.

**Discussion** In the differential analysis of fluid flow, only Newtonian fluids are considered in this textbook.

---

**2-40C**

**Solution** We are to compare the settling speed of balls dropped in water and oil; namely, we are to determine which will reach the bottom of the container first.

**Analysis** When two identical small glass balls are dropped into two identical containers, one filled with water and the other with oil, **the ball dropped in water will reach the bottom of the container first** because of the much lower viscosity of water relative to oil.

**Discussion** Oil is very viscous, with typical values of viscosity approximately 800 times greater than that of water at room temperature.

---

**2-41C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how dynamic viscosity varies with temperature in liquids and gases.

**Analysis** (a) The **dynamic viscosity of liquids decreases with temperature.** (b) The **dynamic viscosity of gases increases with temperature.**

**Discussion** A good way to remember this is that a car engine is much harder to start in the winter because the oil in the engine has a higher viscosity at low temperatures.

---

**2-42C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how kinematic viscosity varies with temperature in liquids and gases.

**Analysis** (a) **For liquids, the kinematic viscosity decreases with temperature.** (b) **For gases, the kinematic viscosity increases with temperature.**

**Discussion** You can easily verify this by looking at the appendices.

---

## 2-43

**Solution** A block is moved at constant velocity on an inclined surface. The force that needs to be applied in the horizontal direction when the block is dry, and the percent reduction in the required force when an oil film is applied on the surface are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The inclined surface is plane (perfectly flat, although tilted). 2 The friction coefficient and the oil film thickness are uniform. 3 The weight of the oil layer is negligible.

**Properties** The absolute viscosity of oil is given to be  $\mu = 0.012 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s} = 0.012 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2$ .

**Analysis** (a) The velocity of the block is constant, and thus its acceleration and the net force acting on it are zero. A free body diagram of the block is given. Then the force balance gives

$$\sum F_x = 0: F_1 - F_f \cos 20^\circ - F_{N1} \sin 20^\circ = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\sum F_y = 0: F_{N1} \cos 20^\circ - F_f \sin 20^\circ - W = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Friction force: } F_f = fF_{N1} \quad (3)$$

Substituting Eq. (3) into Eq. (2) and solving for  $F_{N1}$  gives

$$F_{N1} = \frac{W}{\cos 20^\circ - f \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{150 \text{ N}}{\cos 20^\circ - 0.27 \sin 20^\circ} = 177.0 \text{ N}$$

Then from Eq. (1):

$$F_1 = F_f \cos 20^\circ + F_{N1} \sin 20^\circ = (0.27 \times 177 \text{ N}) \cos 20^\circ + (177 \text{ N}) \sin 20^\circ = \mathbf{105.5 \text{ N}}$$

(b) In this case, the friction force is replaced by the shear force applied on the bottom surface of the block due to the oil. Because of the no-slip condition, the oil film sticks to the inclined surface at the bottom and the lower surface of the block at the top. Then the shear force is expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{shear}} &= \tau_w A_s \\ &= \mu A_s \frac{V}{h} \\ &= (0.012 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2) (0.5 \times 0.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{0.8 \text{ m/s}}{4 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}} \\ &= 2.4 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

Replacing the friction force by the shear force in part (a),

$$\sum F_x = 0: F_2 - F_{\text{shear}} \cos 20^\circ - F_{N2} \sin 20^\circ = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$\sum F_y = 0: F_{N2} \cos 20^\circ - F_{\text{shear}} \sin 20^\circ - W = 0 \quad (5)$$

Eq. (5) gives  $F_{N2} = (F_{\text{shear}} \sin 20^\circ + W) / \cos 20^\circ = [(2.4 \text{ N}) \sin 20^\circ + (150 \text{ N})] / \cos 20^\circ = 160.5 \text{ N}$

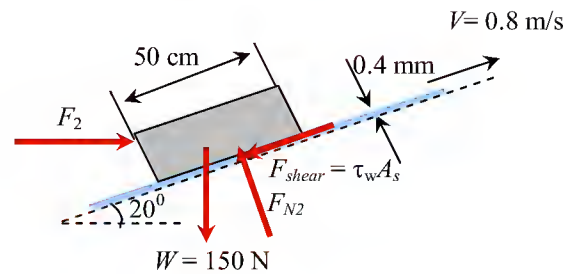
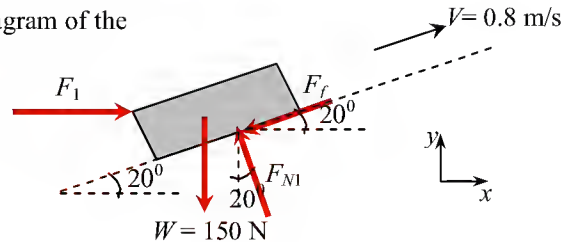
Substituting into Eq. (4), the required horizontal force is determined to be

$$F_2 = F_{\text{shear}} \cos 20^\circ + F_{N2} \sin 20^\circ = (2.4 \text{ N}) \cos 20^\circ + (160.5 \text{ N}) \sin 20^\circ = 57.2 \text{ N}$$

Then, our final result is expressed as

$$\text{Percentage reduction in required force} = \frac{F_1 - F_2}{F_1} \times 100\% = \frac{105.5 - 57.2}{105.5} \times 100\% = \mathbf{45.8\%}$$

**Discussion** Note that the force required to push the block on the inclined surface reduces significantly by oiling the surface.





2-44

**Solution** The velocity profile of a fluid flowing through a circular pipe is given. The friction drag force exerted on the pipe by the fluid in the flow direction per unit length of the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The viscosity of the fluid is constant.

**Analysis** The wall shear stress is determined from its definition to be

$$\tau_w = -\mu \left. \frac{du}{dr} \right|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \left. \frac{d}{dr} \left( 1 - \frac{r^n}{R^n} \right) \right|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \left. \frac{-nr^{n-1}}{R^n} \right|_{r=R} = \frac{n\mu u_{\max}}{R}$$

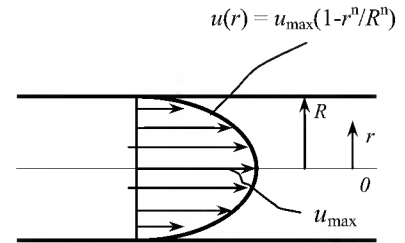
Note that the quantity  $du/dr$  is negative in pipe flow, and the negative sign is added to the  $\tau_w$  relation for pipes to make shear stress in the positive (flow) direction a positive quantity. (Or,  $du/dr = -du/dy$  since  $y = R - r$ ). Then the friction drag force exerted by the fluid on the inner surface of the pipe becomes

$$F = \tau_w A_w = \frac{n\mu u_{\max}}{R} (2\pi R) L = 2n\pi\mu u_{\max} L$$

Therefore, the drag force per unit length of the pipe is

$$\boxed{F/L = 2n\pi\mu u_{\max}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag force acting on the pipe in this case is independent of the pipe diameter.



## 2-45

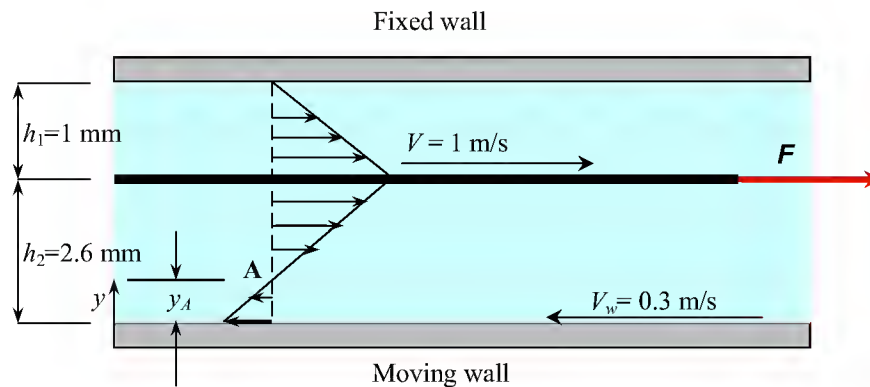
**Solution** A thin flat plate is pulled horizontally through an oil layer sandwiched between two plates, one stationary and the other moving at a constant velocity. The location in oil where the velocity is zero and the force that needs to be applied on the plate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The thickness of the plate is negligible. 2 The velocity profile in each oil layer is linear.

**Properties** The absolute viscosity of oil is given to be  $\mu = 0.027 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s} = 0.027 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2$ .

**Analysis** (a) The velocity profile in each oil layer relative to the fixed wall is as shown in the figure below. The point of zero velocity is indicated by point A, and its distance from the lower plate is determined from geometric considerations (the similarity of the two triangles in the lower oil layer) to be

$$\frac{2.6 - y_A}{y_A} = \frac{1}{0.3} \rightarrow y_A = \mathbf{0.60 \text{ mm}}$$



(b) The magnitudes of shear forces acting on the upper and lower surfaces of the plate are

$$F_{\text{shear, upper}} = \tau_{w, \text{upper}} A_s = \mu A_s \left| \frac{du}{dy} \right| = \mu A_s \frac{V - 0}{h_1} = (0.027 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2)(0.2 \times 0.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}} = 1.08 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{shear, lower}} = \tau_{w, \text{lower}} A_s = \mu A_s \left| \frac{du}{dy} \right| = \mu A_s \frac{V - V_w}{h_2} = (0.027 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2)(0.2 \times 0.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{[1 - (-0.3)] \text{ m/s}}{2.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}} = 0.54 \text{ N}$$

Noting that both shear forces are in the opposite direction of motion of the plate, the force  $F$  is determined from a force balance on the plate to be

$$F = F_{\text{shear, upper}} + F_{\text{shear, lower}} = 1.08 + 0.54 = \mathbf{1.62 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** Note that wall shear is a friction force between a solid and a liquid, and it acts in the opposite direction of motion.

## 2-46

**Solution** A frustum shaped body is rotating at a constant angular speed in an oil container. The power required to maintain this motion and the reduction in the required power input when the oil temperature rises are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The thickness of the oil layer remains constant.

**Properties** The absolute viscosity of oil is given to be  $\mu = 0.1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s} = 0.1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and  $0.0078 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s}$  at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Analysis** The velocity gradient anywhere in the oil of film thickness  $h$  is  $V/h$  where  $V = \omega r$  is the tangential velocity. Then the wall shear stress anywhere on the surface of the frustum at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation is

$$\tau_w = \mu \frac{du}{dr} = \mu \frac{V}{h} = \mu \frac{\omega r}{h}$$

The shear force acting on differential area  $dA$  on the surface, the torque it generates, and the shaft power associated with it are expressed as

$$dF = \tau_w dA = \mu \frac{\omega r}{h} dA \quad dT = r dF = \mu \frac{\omega r^2}{h} dA$$

$$T = \frac{\mu \omega}{h} \int_A r^2 dA \quad \dot{W}_{\text{sh}} = \omega T = \frac{\mu \omega^2}{h} \int_A r^2 dA$$

**Top surface:** For the top surface,  $dA = 2\pi r dr$ . Substituting and integrating,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{sh, top}} = \frac{\mu \omega^2}{h} \int_{r=0}^{D/2} r^2 (2\pi r) dr = \frac{2\pi \mu \omega^2}{h} \int_{r=0}^{D/2} r^3 dr = \frac{2\pi \mu \omega^2}{h} \frac{r^4}{4} \bigg|_{r=0}^{D/2} = \frac{\pi \mu \omega^2 D^4}{32h}$$

**Bottom surface:** A relation for the bottom surface is obtained by replacing  $D$  by  $d$ ,  $\dot{W}_{\text{sh, bottom}} = \frac{\pi \mu \omega^2 d^4}{32h}$

**Side surface:** The differential area for the side surface can be expressed as  $dA = 2\pi r dz$ . From geometric considerations, the variation of radius with axial distance is expressed as  $r = \frac{d}{2} + \frac{D-d}{2L} z$ .

Differentiating gives  $dr = \frac{D-d}{2L} dz$  or  $dz = \frac{2L}{D-d} dr$ . Therefore,  $dA = 2\pi r dz = \frac{4\pi L}{D-d} r dr$ . Substituting and integrating,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{sh, top}} = \frac{\mu \omega^2}{h} \int_{r=0}^{D/2} r^2 \frac{4\pi L}{D-d} r dr = \frac{4\pi \mu \omega^2 L}{h(D-d)} \int_{r=d/2}^{D/2} r^3 dr = \frac{4\pi \mu \omega^2 L}{h(D-d)} \frac{r^4}{4} \bigg|_{r=d/2}^{D/2} = \frac{\pi \mu \omega^2 L (D^2 - d^2)}{16h(D-d)}$$

Then the total power required becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{sh, total}} = \dot{W}_{\text{sh, top}} + \dot{W}_{\text{sh, bottom}} + \dot{W}_{\text{sh, side}} = \frac{\pi \mu \omega^2 D^4}{32h} \left[ 1 + (d/D)^4 + \frac{2L[1 - (d/D)^4]}{D-d} \right],$$

where  $d/D = 4/12 = 1/3$ . Substituting,

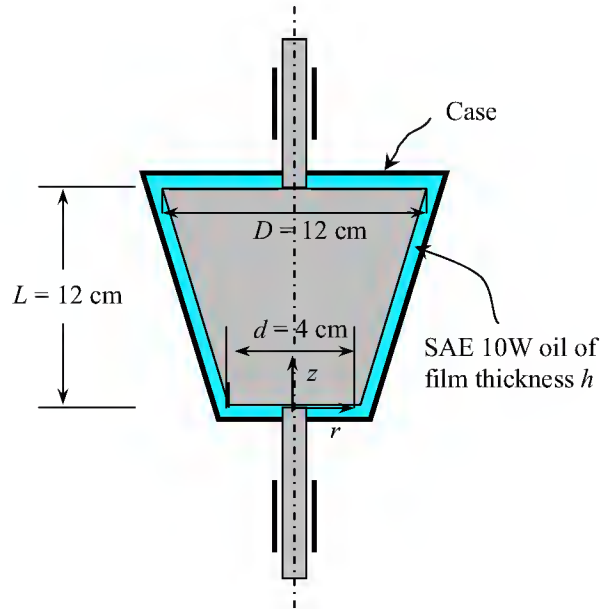
$$\dot{W}_{\text{sh, total}} = \frac{\pi (0.1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2) (200/\text{s})^2 (0.12 \text{ m})^4}{32(0.0012 \text{ m})} \left[ 1 + (1/3)^4 + \frac{2(0.12 \text{ m})[1 - (1/3)^4]}{(0.12 - 0.04) \text{ m}} \right] \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{270 \text{ W}}$$

Noting that power is proportional to viscosity, the power required at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{sh, total, } 80^\circ\text{C}} = \frac{\mu_{80^\circ\text{C}}}{\mu_{20^\circ\text{C}}} \dot{W}_{\text{sh, total, } 20^\circ\text{C}} = \frac{0.0078 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2}{0.1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2} (270 \text{ W}) = 21.1 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, the reduction in the required power input at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\text{Reduction} = \dot{W}_{\text{sh, total, } 20^\circ\text{C}} - \dot{W}_{\text{sh, total, } 80^\circ\text{C}} = 270 - 21.1 = \mathbf{249 \text{ W}}$ , which is about 92%.

**Discussion** Note that the power required to overcome shear forces in a viscous fluid greatly depends on temperature.

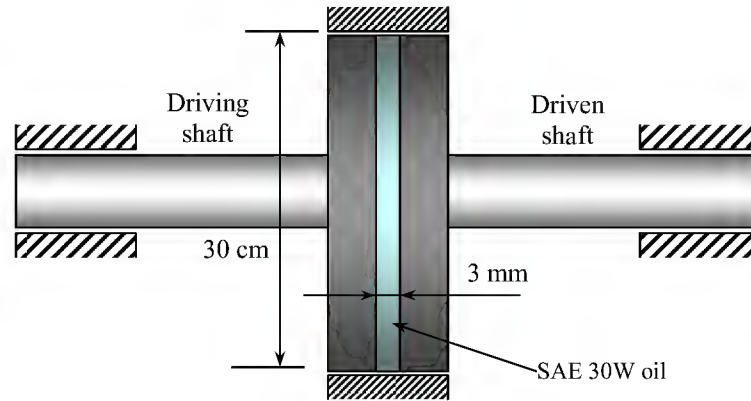


2-47

**Solution** A clutch system is used to transmit torque through an oil film between two identical disks. For specified rotational speeds, the transmitted torque is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The thickness of the oil film is uniform. 2 The rotational speeds of the disks remain constant.

**Properties** The absolute viscosity of oil is given to be  $\mu = 0.38 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2$ .



**Analysis** The disks are rotating in the same direction at different angular speeds of  $\omega_1$  and of  $\omega_2$ . Therefore, we can assume one of the disks to be stationary and the other to be rotating at an angular speed of  $\omega_1 - \omega_2$ . The velocity gradient anywhere in the oil of film thickness  $h$  is  $V/h$  where  $V = (\omega_1 - \omega_2)r$  is the tangential velocity. Then the wall shear stress anywhere on the surface of the faster disk at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation can be expressed as

$$\tau_w = \mu \frac{du}{dr} = \mu \frac{V}{h} = \mu \frac{(\omega_1 - \omega_2)r}{h}$$

Then the shear force acting on a differential area  $dA$  on the surface and the torque generation associated with it can be expressed as

$$dF = \tau_w dA = \mu \frac{(\omega_1 - \omega_2)r}{h} (2\pi r) dr$$

$$dT = r dF = \mu \frac{(\omega_1 - \omega_2)r^2}{h} (2\pi r) dr = \frac{2\pi\mu(\omega_1 - \omega_2)}{h} r^3 dr$$

Integrating,

$$T = \frac{2\pi\mu(\omega_1 - \omega_2)}{h} \int_{r=0}^{D/2} r^3 dr = \frac{2\pi\mu(\omega_1 - \omega_2)}{h} \frac{r^4}{4} \Big|_{r=0}^{D/2} = \frac{\pi\mu(\omega_1 - \omega_2)D^4}{32h}$$

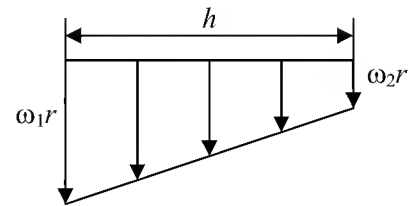
Noting that  $\omega = 2\pi \dot{n}$ , the relative angular speed is

$$\omega_1 - \omega_2 = 2\pi(\dot{n}_1 - \dot{n}_2) = (2\pi \text{ rad/rev})[(1450 - 1398) \text{ rev/min}]\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 5.445 \text{ rad/s},$$

Substituting, the torque transmitted is determined to be

$$T = \frac{\pi(0.38 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s}/\text{m}^2)(5.445/\text{s})(0.30 \text{ m})^4}{32(0.003 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{0.55 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the torque transmitted is proportional to the fourth power of disk diameter, and is inversely proportional to the thickness of the oil film.





2-48

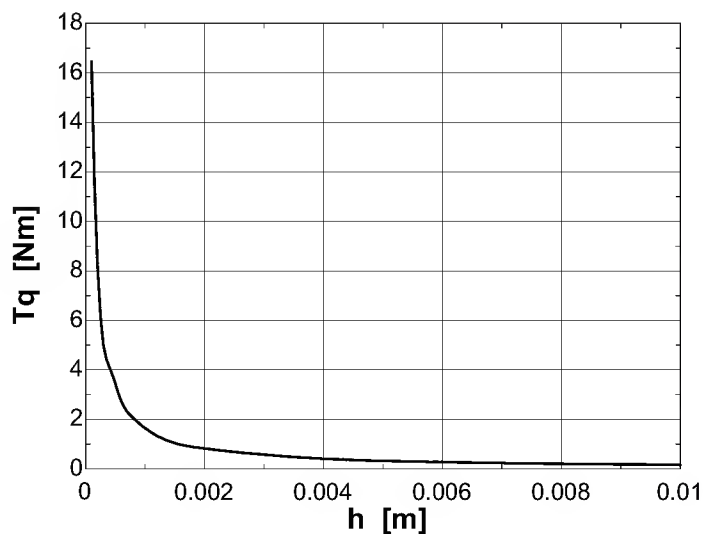


**Solution** We are to investigate the effect of oil film thickness on the transmitted torque.

**Analysis** The previous problem is reconsidered. Using EES software, the effect of oil film thickness on the torque transmitted is investigated. Film thickness varied from 0.1 mm to 10 mm, and the results are tabulated and plotted. The relation used is  $T = \frac{\pi\mu(\omega_1 - \omega_2)D^4}{32h}$ . The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
mu=0.38
n1=1450 "rpm"
w1=2*pi*n1/60 "rad/s"
n2=1398 "rpm"
w2=2*pi*n2/60 "rad/s"
D=0.3 "m"
Tq=pi*mu*(w1-w2)*(D^4)/(32*h)
```

Film thickness <i>h</i> , mm	Torque transmitted <i>T</i> , Nm
0.1	16.46
0.2	8.23
0.4	4.11
0.6	2.74
0.8	2.06
1	1.65
2	0.82
4	0.41
6	0.27
8	0.21
10	0.16



**Conclusion** Torque transmitted is inversely proportional to oil film thickness, and the film thickness should be as small as possible to maximize the transmitted torque.

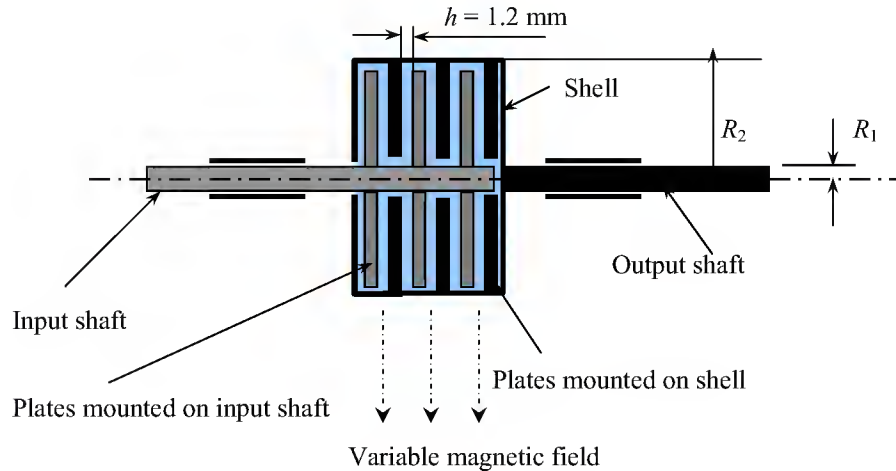
**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, we set up a parametric table, specify *h*, and let EES calculate *T* for each value of *h*.

2-49

**Solution** A multi-disk Electro-rheological “ER” clutch is considered. The ER fluid has a shear stress that is expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dy)$ . A relationship for the torque transmitted by the clutch is to be obtained, and the numerical value of the torque is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The thickness of the oil layer between the disks is constant. 2 The Bingham plastic model for shear stress expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dy)$  is valid.

**Properties** The constants in shear stress relation are given to be  $\mu = 0.1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s}$  and  $\tau_y = 2.5 \text{ kPa}$ .



**Analysis** (a) The velocity gradient anywhere in the oil of film thickness  $h$  is  $V/h$  where  $V = \omega r$  is the tangential velocity relative to plates mounted on the shell. Then the wall shear stress anywhere on the surface of a plate mounted on the input shaft at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation is expressed as

$$\tau_w = \tau_y + \mu \frac{du}{dr} = \tau_y + \mu \frac{V}{h} = \tau_y + \mu \frac{\omega r}{h}$$

Then the shear force acting on a differential area  $dA$  on the surface of a disk and the torque generation associated with it are expressed as

$$dF = \tau_w dA = \left( \tau_y + \mu \frac{\omega r}{h} \right) (2\pi r) dr$$

$$dT = r dF = r \left( \tau_y + \mu \frac{\omega r}{h} \right) (2\pi r) dr = 2\pi \left( \tau_y r^2 + \mu \frac{\omega r^3}{h} \right) dr$$

Integrating,

$$T = 2\pi \int_{r=R_1}^{R_2} \left( \tau_y r^2 + \mu \frac{\omega r^3}{h} \right) dr = 2\pi \left[ \tau_y \frac{r^3}{3} + \frac{\mu \omega r^4}{4h} \right]_{r=R_1}^{R_2} = 2\pi \left[ \frac{\tau_y}{3} (R_2^3 - R_1^3) + \frac{\mu \omega}{4h} (R_2^4 - R_1^4) \right]$$

This is the torque transmitted by one surface of a plate mounted on the input shaft. Then the torque transmitted by both surfaces of  $N$  plates attached to input shaft in the clutch becomes

$$T = 4\pi N \left[ \frac{\tau_y}{3} (R_2^3 - R_1^3) + \frac{\mu \omega}{4h} (R_2^4 - R_1^4) \right]$$

(b) Noting that  $\omega = 2\pi \dot{n} = 2\pi(2400 \text{ rev/min}) = 15,080 \text{ rad/min} = 251.3 \text{ rad/s}$  and substituting,

$$T = (4\pi)(1) \left[ \frac{2500 \text{ N/m}^2}{3} [(0.20 \text{ m})^3 - (0.05 \text{ m})^3] + \frac{(0.1 \text{ N}\cdot\text{s/m}^2)(251.3 \text{ /s})}{4(0.0012 \text{ m})} [(0.20 \text{ m})^4 - (0.05 \text{ m})^4] \right] = 2060 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$$

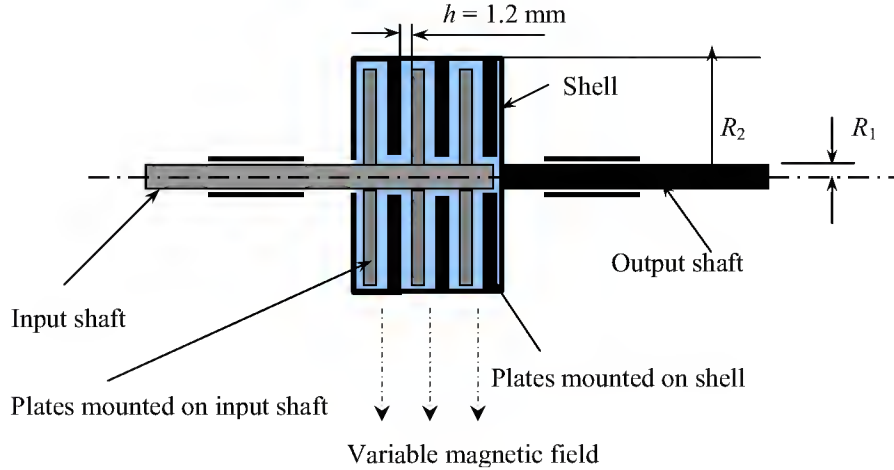
**Discussion** Can you think of some other potential applications for this kind of fluid?

## 2-50

**Solution** A multi-disk magnetorheological “MR” clutch is considered. The MR fluid has a shear stress that is expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + K(du/dy)^m$ . A relationship for the torque transmitted by the clutch is to be obtained, and the numerical value of the torque is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The thickness of the oil layer between the disks is constant. 2 The Herschel-Bulkley model for shear stress expressed as  $\tau = \tau_y + K(du/dy)^m$  is valid.

**Properties** The constants in shear stress relation are given to be  $\tau_y = 900$  Pa,  $K = 58$  Pa·s<sup>m</sup>, and  $m = 0.82$ .



**Analysis** (a) The velocity gradient anywhere in the oil of film thickness  $h$  is  $V/h$  where  $V = \omega r$  is the tangential velocity relative to plates mounted on the shell. Then the wall shear stress anywhere on the surface of a plate mounted on the input shaft at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation is expressed as

$$\tau_w = \tau_y + K\left(\frac{du}{dr}\right)^m = \tau_y + K\left(\frac{V}{h}\right)^m = \tau_y + K\left(\frac{\omega r}{h}\right)^m$$

Then the shear force acting on a differential area  $dA$  on the surface of a disk and the torque generation associated with it are expressed as

$$dF = \tau_w dA = \left(\tau_y + K\left(\frac{\omega r}{h}\right)^m\right)(2\pi r)dr \quad \text{and} \quad dT = r dF = r\left(\tau_y + K\left(\frac{\omega r}{h}\right)^m\right)(2\pi r)dr = 2\pi\left(\tau_y r^2 + K\frac{\omega^m r^{m+2}}{h^m}\right)dr$$

Integrating,

$$T = 2\pi \int_{R_1}^{R_2} \left(\tau_y r^2 + K\frac{\omega^m r^{m+2}}{h^m}\right)dr = 2\pi \left[\tau_y \frac{r^3}{3} + \frac{K\omega^m r^{m+3}}{(m+3)h^m}\right]_{R_1}^{R_2} = 2\pi \left[\frac{\tau_y}{3}(R_2^3 - R_1^3) + \frac{K\omega^m}{(m+3)h^m}(R_2^{m+3} - R_1^{m+3})\right]$$

This is the torque transmitted by one surface of a plate mounted on the input shaft. Then the torque transmitted by both surfaces of  $N$  plates attached to input shaft in the clutch becomes

$$T = 4\pi N \left[\frac{\tau_y}{3}(R_2^3 - R_1^3) + \frac{K\omega^m}{(m+3)h^m}(R_2^{m+3} - R_1^{m+3})\right]$$

(b) Noting that  $\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(2400 \text{ rev/min}) = 15,080 \text{ rad/min} = 251.3 \text{ rad/s}$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} T &= (4\pi)(11) \left[ \frac{900 \text{ N/m}^2}{3} [(0.20 \text{ m})^3 - (0.05 \text{ m})^3] + \frac{(58 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s}^{0.82}/\text{m}^2)(251.3 \text{ /s})^{0.82}}{(0.82+3)(0.0012 \text{ m})^{0.82}} [(0.20 \text{ m})^{3.82} - (0.05 \text{ m})^{3.82}] \right] \\ &= 103.4 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m} \approx \mathbf{103 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Can you think of some other potential applications for this kind of fluid?

## 2-51

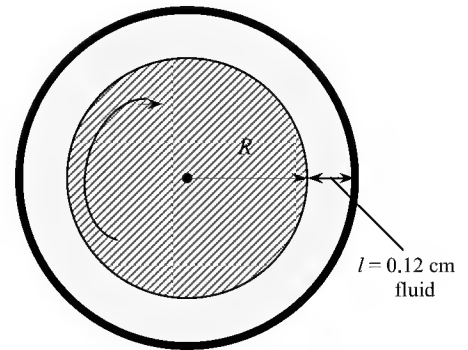
**Solution** The torque and the rpm of a double cylinder viscometer are given. The viscosity of the fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The inner cylinder is completely submerged in oil. 2 The viscous effects on the two ends of the inner cylinder are negligible. 3 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Analysis** Substituting the given values, the viscosity of the fluid is determined to be

$$\mu = \frac{T\ell}{4\pi^2 R^3 \dot{n}L} = \frac{(0.8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m})(0.0012 \text{ m})}{4\pi^2 (0.075 \text{ m})^3 (200/60 \text{ s}^{-1})(0.75 \text{ m})} = 0.0231 \text{ N} \cdot \text{s/m}^2$$

**Discussion** This is the viscosity value at the temperature that existed during the experiment. Viscosity is a strong function of temperature, and the values can be significantly different at different temperatures.



## 2-52E

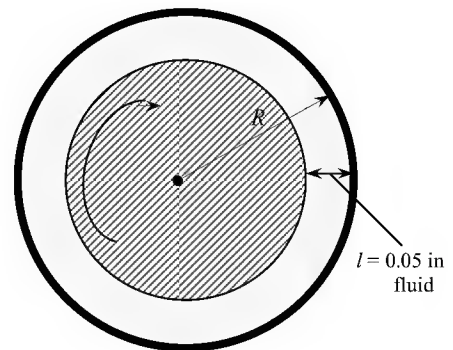
**Solution** The torque and the rpm of a double cylinder viscometer are given. The viscosity of the fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The inner cylinder is completely submerged in the fluid. 2 The viscous effects on the two ends of the inner cylinder are negligible. 3 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Analysis** Substituting the given values, the viscosity of the fluid is determined to be

$$\mu = \frac{T\ell}{4\pi^2 R^3 \dot{n}L} = \frac{(1.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft})(0.05/12 \text{ ft})}{4\pi^2 (5.6/12 \text{ ft})^3 (250/60 \text{ s}^{-1})(3 \text{ ft})} = 9.97 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{s/ft}^2$$

**Discussion** This is the viscosity value at temperature that existed during the experiment. Viscosity is a strong function of temperature, and the values can be significantly different at different temperatures.





## 2-53

**Solution** The velocity profile for laminar one-dimensional flow through a circular pipe is given. A relation for friction drag force exerted on the pipe and its numerical value for water are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the circular pipe is one-dimensional. 2 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Properties** The viscosity of water at 20°C is given to be 0.0010 kg/m·s.

**Analysis** The velocity profile is given by  $u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$

where  $R$  is the radius of the pipe,  $r$  is the radial distance from the center of the pipe, and  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum flow velocity, which occurs at the center,  $r = 0$ . The shear stress at the pipe surface is expressed as

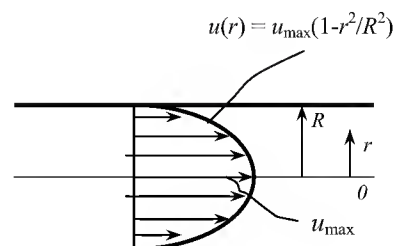
$$\tau_w = -\mu \left. \frac{du}{dr} \right|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \frac{d}{dr} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \bigg|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \frac{-2r}{R^2} \bigg|_{r=R} = \frac{2\mu u_{\max}}{R}$$

Note that the quantity  $du/dr$  is negative in pipe flow, and the negative sign is added to the  $\tau_w$  relation for pipes to make shear stress in the positive (flow) direction a positive quantity. (Or,  $du/dr = -du/dy$  since  $y = R - r$ ). Then the friction drag force exerted by the fluid on the inner surface of the pipe becomes

$$F_D = \tau_w A_s = \frac{2\mu u_{\max}}{R} (2\pi RL) = 4\pi \mu L u_{\max}$$

Substituting we get  $F_D = 4\pi \mu L u_{\max} = 4\pi (0.0010 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s})(15 \text{ m})(3 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.565 \text{ N}}$

**Discussion** In the entrance region and during turbulent flow, the velocity gradient is greater near the wall, and thus the drag force in such cases will be greater.



## 2-54

**Solution** The velocity profile for laminar one-dimensional flow through a circular pipe is given. A relation for friction drag force exerted on the pipe and its numerical value for water are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the circular pipe is one-dimensional. 2 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Properties** The viscosity of water at 20°C is given to be 0.0010 kg/m·s.

**Analysis** The velocity profile is given by  $u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$

where  $R$  is the radius of the pipe,  $r$  is the radial distance from the center of the pipe, and  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum flow velocity, which occurs at the center,  $r = 0$ . The shear stress at the pipe surface can be expressed as

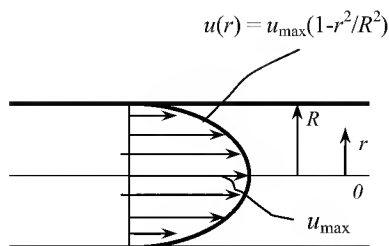
$$\tau_w = -\mu \left. \frac{du}{dr} \right|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \frac{d}{dr} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right) \bigg|_{r=R} = -\mu u_{\max} \frac{-2r}{R^2} \bigg|_{r=R} = \frac{2\mu u_{\max}}{R}$$

Note that the quantity  $du/dr$  is negative in pipe flow, and the negative sign is added to the  $\tau_w$  relation for pipes to make shear stress in the positive (flow) direction a positive quantity. (Or,  $du/dr = -du/dy$  since  $y = R - r$ ). Then the friction drag force exerted by the fluid on the inner surface of the pipe becomes

$$F_D = \tau_w A_s = \frac{2\mu u_{\max}}{R} (2\pi RL) = 4\pi \mu L u_{\max}$$

Substituting, we get  $F_D = 4\pi \mu L u_{\max} = 4\pi (0.0010 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s})(15 \text{ m})(5 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.942 \text{ N}}$

**Discussion** In the entrance region and during turbulent flow, the velocity gradient is greater near the wall, and thus the drag force in such cases will be larger.



---

## Surface Tension and Capillary Effect

---

**2-55C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss surface tension.

**Analysis** The **magnitude of the pulling force at the surface of a liquid per unit length** is called *surface tension*  $\sigma_s$ . It is caused by the attractive forces between the molecules. The surface tension is also surface energy (per unit area) since it represents the stretching work that needs to be done to increase the surface area of the liquid by a unit amount.

**Discussion** Surface tension is the cause of some very interesting phenomena such as capillary rise and insects that can walk on water.

---

**2-56C**

**Solution** We are to analyze the pressure difference between inside and outside of a soap bubble.

**Analysis** The **pressure inside a soap bubble is greater than the pressure outside**, as evidenced by the stretch of the soap film.

**Discussion** You can make an analogy between the soap film and the skin of a balloon.

---

**2-57C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the capillary effect.

**Analysis** The *capillary effect* is the **rise or fall of a liquid in a small-diameter tube inserted into the liquid**. It is caused by the net effect of the *cohesive forces* (the forces between like molecules, like water) and *adhesive forces* (the forces between unlike molecules, like water and glass). **The capillary effect is proportional to the cosine of the contact angle**, which is the angle that the tangent to the liquid surface makes with the solid surface at the point of contact.

**Discussion** The contact angle determines whether the *meniscus* at the top of the column is concave or convex.

---

**2-58C**

**Solution** We are to determine whether the level of liquid in a tube will rise or fall due to the capillary effect.

**Analysis** The **liquid level in the tube will drop** since the contact angle is greater than  $90^\circ$ , and  $\cos(110^\circ) < 0$ .

**Discussion** This liquid must be a non-wetting liquid when in contact with the tube material. Mercury is an example of a non-wetting liquid with a contact angle (with glass) that is greater than  $90^\circ$ .

---

**2-59C**

**Solution** We are to compare the capillary rise in small and large diameter tubes.

**Analysis** The capillary rise is inversely proportional to the diameter of the tube, and thus **capillary rise is greater in the smaller-diameter tube**.

**Discussion** Note however, that if the tube diameter is large enough, there is no capillary rise (or fall) at all. Rather, the upward (or downward) rise of the liquid occurs only near the tube walls; the elevation of the middle portion of the liquid in the tube does not change for large diameter tubes.

---

## 2-60E

**Solution** A slender glass tube is inserted into kerosene. The capillary rise of kerosene in the tube is to be determined.

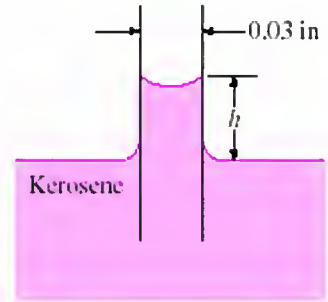
**Assumptions** 1 There are no impurities in the kerosene, and no contamination on the surfaces of the glass tube. 2 The kerosene is open to the atmospheric air.

**Properties** The surface tension of kerosene-glass at 68°F (20°C) is  $\sigma_s = 0.028 \times 0.06852 = 0.00192$  lbf/ft. The density of kerosene at 68°F is  $\rho = 51.2$  lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>. The contact angle of kerosene with the glass surface is given to be 26°.

**Analysis** Substituting the numerical values, the capillary rise is determined to be

$$h = \frac{2\sigma_s \cos \phi}{\rho g R} = \frac{2(0.00192 \text{ lbf/ft})(\cos 26^\circ)}{(51.2 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.015/12 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) \\ = 0.0539 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.650 \text{ in}}$$

**Discussion** The capillary rise in this case more than half of an inch, and thus it is clearly noticeable.



## 2-61

**Solution** A glass tube is inserted into a liquid, and the capillary rise is measured. The surface tension of the liquid is to be determined.

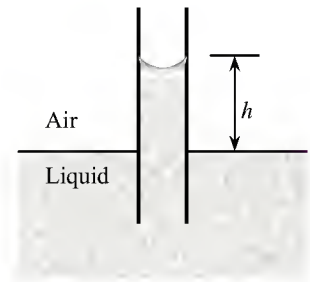
**Assumptions** 1 There are no impurities in the liquid, and no contamination on the surfaces of the glass tube. 2 The liquid is open to the atmospheric air.

**Properties** The density of the liquid is given to be 960 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. The contact angle is given to be 15°.

**Analysis** Substituting the numerical values, the surface tension is determined from the capillary rise relation to be

$$\sigma_s = \frac{\rho g R h}{2 \cos \phi} = \frac{(960 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.0019/2 \text{ m})(0.005 \text{ m})}{2(\cos 15^\circ)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.0232 \text{ N/m}}$$

**Discussion** Since surface tension depends on temperature, the value determined is valid at the liquid's temperature.



## 2-62

**Solution** The diameter of a soap bubble is given. The gage pressure inside the bubble is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The soap bubble is in atmospheric air.

**Properties** The surface tension of soap water at 20°C is  $\sigma_s = 0.025$  N/m.

**Analysis** The pressure difference between the inside and the outside of a bubble is given by

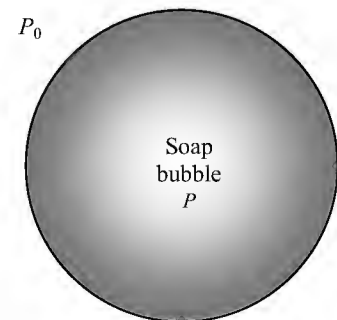
$$\Delta P_{\text{bubble}} = P_i - P_0 = \frac{4\sigma_s}{R}$$

In the open atmosphere  $P_0 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and thus  $\Delta P_{\text{bubble}}$  is equivalent to the gage pressure. Substituting,

$$P_{i,\text{gage}} = \Delta P_{\text{bubble}} = \frac{4(0.025 \text{ N/m})}{0.002/2 \text{ m}} = 100 \text{ N/m}^2 = 100 \text{ Pa}$$

$$P_{i,\text{gage}} = \Delta P_{\text{bubble}} = \frac{4(0.025 \text{ N/m})}{0.05/2 \text{ m}} = 4 \text{ N/m}^2 = 4 \text{ Pa}$$

**Discussion** Note that the gage pressure in a soap bubble is inversely proportional to the radius. Therefore, the excess pressure is larger in smaller bubbles.



## 2-63

**Solution** Nutrients dissolved in water are carried to upper parts of plants. The height to which the water solution rises in a tree as a result of the capillary effect is to be determined.

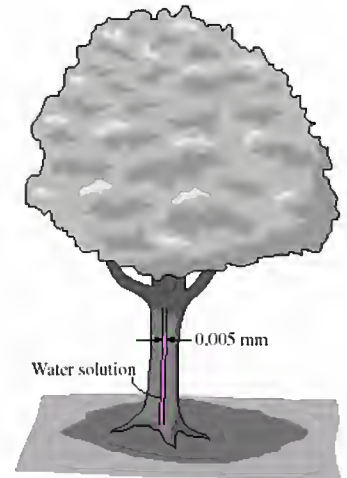
**Assumptions** 1 The solution can be treated as water with a contact angle of  $15^\circ$ . 2 The diameter of the tube is constant. 3 The temperature of the water solution is  $20^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Properties** The surface tension of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\sigma_s = 0.073 \text{ N/m}$ . The density of water solution can be taken to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The contact angle is given to be  $15^\circ$ .

**Analysis** Substituting the numerical values, the capillary rise is determined to be

$$h = \frac{2\sigma_s \cos \phi}{\rho g R} = \frac{2(0.073 \text{ N/m})(\cos 15^\circ)}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 5.75 \text{ m}$$

**Discussion** Other effects such as the chemical potential difference also cause the fluid to rise in trees.



## 2-64

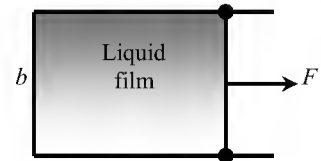
**Solution** The force acting on the movable wire of a liquid film suspended on a U-shaped wire frame is measured. The surface tension of the liquid in the air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 There are no impurities in the liquid, and no contamination on the surfaces of the wire frame. 2 The liquid is open to the atmospheric air.

**Analysis** Substituting the numerical values, the surface tension is determined from the surface tension force relation to be

$$\sigma_s = \frac{F}{2b} = \frac{0.012 \text{ N}}{2(0.08 \text{ m})} = 0.075 \text{ N/m}$$

**Discussion** The surface tension depends on temperature. Therefore, the value determined is valid at the temperature of the liquid.





## 2-65

**Solution** A steel ball floats on water due to the surface tension effect. The maximum diameter of the ball is to be determined, and the calculations are to be repeated for aluminum.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is pure, and its temperature is constant. 2 The ball is dropped on water slowly so that the inertial effects are negligible. 3 The contact angle is taken to be  $0^\circ$  for maximum diameter.

**Properties** The surface tension of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\sigma_s = 0.073 \text{ N/m}$ . The contact angle is taken to be  $0^\circ$ . The densities of steel and aluminum are given to be  $\rho_{\text{steel}} = 7800 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\rho_{\text{Al}} = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The surface tension force and the weight of the ball can be expressed as

$$F_s = \pi D \sigma_s \quad \text{and} \quad W = mg = \rho g V = \rho g \pi D^3 / 6$$

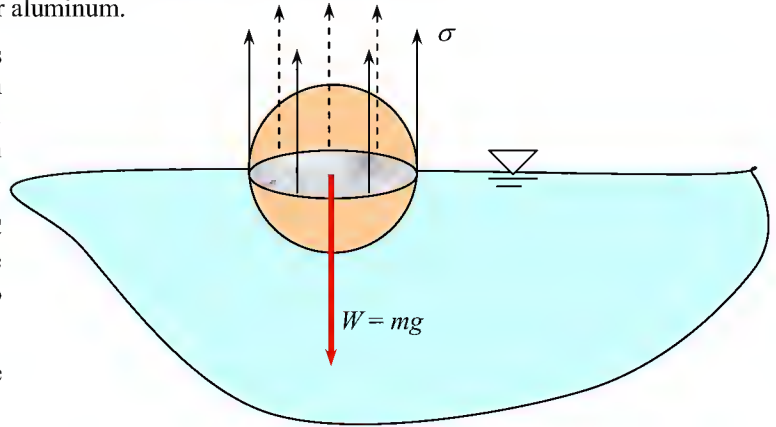
When the ball floats, the net force acting on the ball in the vertical direction is zero. Therefore, setting  $F_s = W$  and solving

for diameter  $D$  gives  $D = \sqrt{\frac{6\sigma_s}{\rho g}}$ . Substituting the known quantities, the maximum diameters for the steel and aluminum balls become

$$D_{\text{steel}} = \sqrt{\frac{6\sigma_s}{\rho g}} = \sqrt{\frac{6(0.073 \text{ N/m})}{(7800 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 2.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = \mathbf{2.4 \text{ mm}}$$

$$D_{\text{Al}} = \sqrt{\frac{6\sigma_s}{\rho g}} = \sqrt{\frac{6(0.073 \text{ N/m})}{(2700 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 4.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = \mathbf{4.1 \text{ mm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the ball diameter is inversely proportional to the square root of density, and thus for a given material, the smaller balls are more likely to float.




---

## Review Problems

---

## 2-66

**Solution** The pressure in an automobile tire increases during a trip while its volume remains constant. The percent increase in the absolute temperature of the air in the tire is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The volume of the tire remains constant. 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Analysis** Noting that air is an ideal gas and the volume is constant, the ratio of absolute temperatures after and before the trip are

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \rightarrow \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{310 \text{ kPa}}{290 \text{ kPa}} = 1.069$$

Therefore, the absolute temperature of air in the tire will increase by **6.9%** during this trip.

**Discussion** This may not seem like a large temperature increase, but if the tire is originally at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  ( $293.15 \text{ K}$ ), the temperature increases to  $1.069(293.15 \text{ K}) = 313.38 \text{ K}$  or about  $40.2^\circ\text{C}$ .

## 2-67

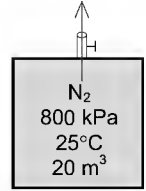
**Solution** A large tank contains nitrogen at a specified temperature and pressure. Now some nitrogen is allowed to escape, and the temperature and pressure of nitrogen drop to new values. The amount of nitrogen that has escaped is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The tank is insulated so that no heat is transferred.

**Analysis** Treating  $N_2$  as an ideal gas, the initial and the final masses in the tank are determined to be

$$m_1 = \frac{P_1 V}{RT_1} = \frac{(800 \text{ kPa})(20 \text{ m}^3)}{(0.2968 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3 / \text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(298 \text{ K})} = 180.9 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_2 = \frac{P_2 V}{RT_2} = \frac{(600 \text{ kPa})(20 \text{ m}^3)}{(0.2968 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3 / \text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(293 \text{ K})} = 138.0 \text{ kg}$$



Thus the amount of  $N_2$  that escaped is  $\Delta m = m_1 - m_2 = 180.9 - 138.0 = \mathbf{42.9 \text{ kg}}$

**Discussion** Gas expansion generally causes the temperature to drop. This principle is used in some types of refrigeration.

## 2-68

**Solution** Suspended solid particles in water are considered. A relation is to be developed for the specific gravity of the suspension in terms of the mass fraction  $C_{s, \text{mass}}$  and volume fraction  $C_{s, \text{vol}}$  of the particles.

**Assumptions** 1 The solid particles are distributed uniformly in water so that the solution is homogeneous. 2 The effect of dissimilar molecules on each other is negligible.

**Analysis** Consider solid particles of mass  $m_s$  and volume  $V_s$  dissolved in a fluid of mass  $m_f$  and volume  $V_m$ . The total volume of the suspension (or mixture) is

$$V_m = V_s + V_f$$

Dividing by  $V_m$  and using the definition  $C_{s, \text{vol}} = V_s / V_m$  give

$$1 = C_{s, \text{vol}} + \frac{V_f}{V_m} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{V_f}{V_m} = 1 - C_{s, \text{vol}} \quad (1)$$

The total mass of the suspension (or mixture) is

$$m_m = m_s + m_f$$

Dividing by  $m_m$  and using the definition  $C_{s, \text{mass}} = m_s / m_m$  give

$$1 = C_{s, \text{mass}} + \frac{m_f}{m_m} = C_{s, \text{mass}} + \frac{\rho_f V_f}{\rho_m V_m} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_m} = (1 - C_{s, \text{mass}}) \frac{V_m}{V_f} \quad (2)$$

Combining equations 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{\rho_f}{\rho_m} = \frac{1 - C_{s, \text{mass}}}{1 - C_{s, \text{vol}}}$$

When the fluid is water, the ratio  $\rho_f / \rho_m$  is the inverse of the definition of specific gravity. Therefore, the desired relation for the specific gravity of the mixture is

$$\boxed{\text{SG}_m = \frac{\rho_m}{\rho_f} = \frac{1 - C_{s, \text{vol}}}{1 - C_{s, \text{mass}}}}$$

which is the desired result.

**Discussion** As a quick check, if there were no particles at all,  $\text{SG}_m = 0$ , as expected.

## 2-69

**Solution** The specific gravities of solid particles and carrier fluids of a slurry are given. The relation for the specific gravity of the slurry is to be obtained in terms of the mass fraction  $C_{s, \text{mass}}$  and the specific gravity  $SG_s$  of solid particles.

**Assumptions** 1 The solid particles are distributed uniformly in water so that the solution is homogeneous. 2 The effect of dissimilar molecules on each other is negligible.

**Analysis** Consider solid particles of mass  $m_s$  and volume  $V_s$  dissolved in a fluid of mass  $m_f$  and volume  $V_m$ . The total volume of the suspension (or mixture) is  $V_m = V_s + V_f$ .

Dividing by  $V_m$  gives

$$1 = \frac{V_s}{V_m} + \frac{V_f}{V_m} \rightarrow \frac{V_f}{V_m} = 1 - \frac{V_s}{V_m} = 1 - \frac{m_s / \rho_s}{m_m / \rho_m} = 1 - \frac{m_s}{m_m} \frac{\rho_m}{\rho_s} = 1 - C_{s, \text{mass}} \frac{SG_m}{SG_s} \quad (1)$$

since ratio of densities is equal two the ratio of specific gravities, and  $m_s / m_m = C_{s, \text{mass}}$ . The total mass of the suspension (or mixture) is  $m_m = m_s + m_f$ . Dividing by  $m_m$  and using the definition  $C_{s, \text{mass}} = m_s / m_m$  give

$$1 = C_{s, \text{mass}} + \frac{m_f}{m_m} = C_{s, \text{mass}} + \frac{\rho_f V_f}{\rho_m V_m} \rightarrow \frac{\rho_m}{\rho_f} = \frac{V_f}{(1 - C_{s, \text{mass}}) V_m} \quad (2)$$

Taking the fluid to be water so that  $\rho_m / \rho_f = SG_m$  and combining equations 1 and 2 give

$$SG_m = \frac{1 - C_{s, \text{mass}} SG_m / SG_s}{1 - C_{s, \text{mass}}}$$

Solving for  $SG_m$  and rearranging gives

$$SG_m = \frac{1}{1 + C_{s, \text{mass}} (1/SG_s - 1)}$$

which is the desired result.

**Discussion** As a quick check, if there were no particles at all,  $SG_m = 0$ , as expected.

## 2-70E

**Solution** The minimum pressure on the suction side of a water pump is given. The maximum water temperature to avoid the danger of cavitation is to be determined.

**Properties** The saturation temperature of water at 0.95 psia is 100°F.

**Analysis** To avoid cavitation at a specified pressure, the fluid temperature everywhere in the flow should remain below the saturation temperature at the given pressure, which is

$$T_{\text{max}} = T_{\text{sat @ 0.95 psia}} = \mathbf{100^\circ\text{F}}$$

Therefore,  **$T$  must remain below 100°F to avoid the possibility of cavitation.**

**Discussion** Note that saturation temperature increases with pressure, and thus cavitation may occur at higher pressure at locations with higher fluid temperatures.

## 2-71

**Solution** Air in a partially filled closed water tank is evacuated. The absolute pressure in the evacuated space is to be determined.

**Properties** The saturation pressure of water at 60°C is 19.94 kPa.

**Analysis** When air is completely evacuated, the vacated space is filled with water vapor, and the tank contains a saturated water-vapor mixture at the given pressure. Since we have a two-phase mixture of a pure substance at a specified temperature, the vapor pressure must be the saturation pressure at this temperature. That is,

$$P_v = P_{\text{sat @ } 60^\circ\text{C}} = 19.94 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{19.9 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** If there is any air left in the container, the vapor pressure will be less. In that case the sum of the component pressures of vapor and air would equal 19.94 kPa.

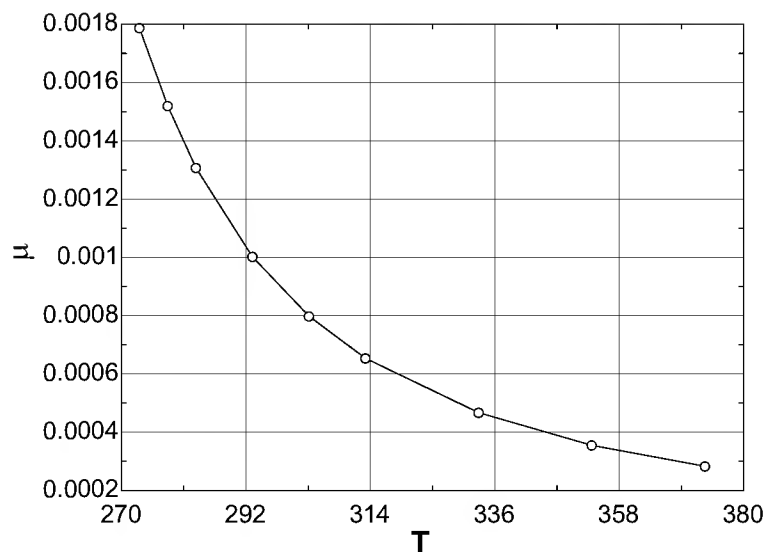
## 2-72



**Solution** The variation of the dynamic viscosity of water with absolute temperature is given. Using tabular data, a relation is to be obtained for viscosity as a 4<sup>th</sup>-order polynomial. The result is to be compared to Andrade's equation in the form of  $\mu = D \cdot e^{B/T}$ .

**Properties** The viscosity data are given in tabular form as

$T$ (K)	$\mu$ (Pa·s)
273.15	$1.787 \times 10^{-3}$
278.15	$1.519 \times 10^{-3}$
283.15	$1.307 \times 10^{-3}$
293.15	$1.002 \times 10^{-3}$
303.15	$7.975 \times 10^{-4}$
313.15	$6.529 \times 10^{-4}$
333.15	$4.665 \times 10^{-4}$
353.15	$3.547 \times 10^{-4}$
373.15	$2.828 \times 10^{-4}$



**Analysis** Using EES, (1) Define a trivial function “a=mu+T” in the equation window, (2) select new parametric table from Tables, and type the data in a two-column table, (3) select Plot and plot the data, and (4) select plot and click on “curve fit” to get curve fit window.

Then specify polynomial and enter/edit equation. The equations and plot are shown here.

$$\mu = 0.489291758 - 0.00568904387T + 0.0000249152104T^2 - 4.86155745 \times 10^{-8}T^3 + 3.56198079 \times 10^{-11}T^4$$

$$\mu = 0.000001475 \cdot \text{EXP}(1926.5/T) \quad [\text{used initial guess of } a_0 = 1.8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ and } a_1 = 1800 \text{ in } \mu = a_0 \cdot \exp(a_1/T)]$$

At  $T = 323.15$  K, the polynomial and exponential curve fits give

Polynomial: $\mu(323.15 \text{ K}) = 0.0005529 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	(1.1% error, relative to 0.0005468 Pa·s)
Exponential: $\mu(323.15 \text{ K}) = 0.0005726 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{s}$	(4.7% error, relative to 0.0005468 Pa·s)

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved using an Excel worksheet, with the following results:

Polynomial:  $A = 0.4893$ ,  $B = -0.005689$ ,  $C = 0.00002492$ ,  $D = -0.000000048612$ , and  $E = 0.0000000003562$

Andrade's equation:  $\mu = 1.807952E-6 \cdot e^{1864.06/T}$



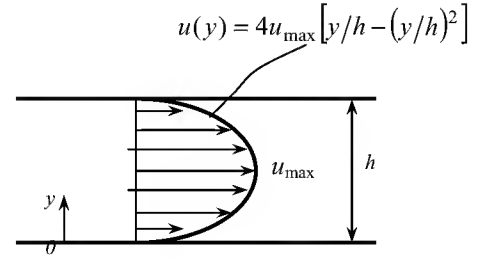
## 2-73

**Solution** The velocity profile for laminar one-dimensional flow between two parallel plates is given. A relation for friction drag force exerted on the plates per unit area of the plates is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow between the plates is one-dimensional. 2 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Analysis** The velocity profile is given by  $u(y) = 4u_{\max} \left[ y/h - (y/h)^2 \right]$

where  $h$  is the distance between the two plates,  $y$  is the vertical distance from the bottom plate, and  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum flow velocity that occurs at midplane. The shear stress at the bottom surface can be expressed as



$$\tau_w = \mu \left. \frac{du}{dy} \right|_{y=0} = 4\mu u_{\max} \frac{d}{dy} \left( \frac{y}{h} - \frac{y^2}{h^2} \right) \bigg|_{y=0} = 4\mu u_{\max} \left( \frac{1}{h} - \frac{2y}{h^2} \right) \bigg|_{y=0} = \frac{4\mu u_{\max}}{h}$$

Because of symmetry, the wall shear stress is identical at both bottom and top plates. Then the friction drag force exerted by the fluid on the inner surface of the plates becomes

$$F_D = 2\tau_w A_{\text{plate}} = \frac{8\mu u_{\max}}{h} A_{\text{plate}}$$

Therefore, the friction drag per unit plate area is

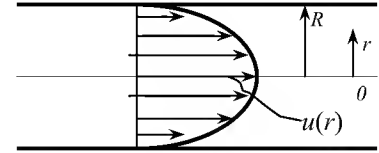
$$F_D / A_{\text{plate}} = \frac{8\mu u_{\max}}{h}$$

**Discussion** Note that the friction drag force acting on the plates is inversely proportional to the distance between plates.

## 2-74

**Solution** The laminar flow of a Bingham plastic fluid in a horizontal pipe of radius  $R$  is considered. The shear stress at the pipe wall and the friction drag force acting on a pipe section of length  $L$  are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is a Bingham plastic with  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dr)$  where  $\tau_y$  is the yield stress. 2 The flow through the pipe is one-dimensional.



**Analysis** The velocity profile is given by  $u(r) = \frac{\Delta P}{4\mu L} (r^2 - R^2) + \frac{\tau_y}{\mu} (r - R)$  where  $\Delta P/L$  is the pressure drop along the pipe per unit length,  $\mu$  is the dynamic viscosity,  $r$  is the radial distance from the centerline. Its gradient at the pipe wall ( $r = R$ ) is

$$\left. \frac{du}{dr} \right|_{r=R} = \frac{d}{dr} \left( \frac{\Delta P}{4\mu L} (r^2 - R^2) + \frac{\tau_y}{\mu} (r - R) \right) \bigg|_{r=R} = \left( 2r \frac{\Delta P}{4\mu L} + \frac{\tau_y}{\mu} \right) \bigg|_{r=R} = \frac{1}{\mu} \left( \frac{\Delta P}{2L} R + \tau_y \right)$$

Substituting into  $\tau = \tau_y + \mu(du/dr)$ , the wall shear stress at the pipe surface becomes

$$\tau_w = \tau_y + \mu \left. \frac{du}{dr} \right|_{r=R} = \tau_y + \frac{\Delta P}{2L} R + \tau_y = 2\tau_y + \frac{\Delta P}{2L} R$$

Then the friction drag force exerted by the fluid on the inner surface of the pipe becomes

$$F_D = \tau_w A_s = \left( 2\tau_y + \frac{\Delta P}{2L} R \right) (2\pi RL) = 2\pi RL \left( 2\tau_y + \frac{\Delta P}{2L} R \right) = 4\pi RL \tau_y + \pi R^2 \Delta P$$

**Discussion** Note that the total friction drag is proportional to yield shear stress and the pressure drop.

## 2-75

**Solution** A circular disk immersed in oil is used as a damper, as shown in the figure. It is to be shown that the damping torque is  $T_{\text{damping}} = C\omega$  where  $C = 0.5\pi\mu(1/a + 1/b)R^4$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The thickness of the oil layer on each side remains constant. 2 The velocity profiles are linear on both sides of the disk. 3 The tip effects are negligible. 4 The effect of the shaft is negligible.

**Analysis** The velocity gradient anywhere in the oil of film thickness  $a$  is  $V/a$  where  $V = \omega r$  is the tangential velocity. Then the wall shear stress anywhere on the upper surface of the disk at a distance  $r$  from the axis of rotation can be expressed as

$$\tau_w = \mu \frac{du}{dy} = \mu \frac{V}{a} = \mu \frac{\omega r}{a}$$

Then the shear force acting on a differential area  $dA$  on the surface and the torque it generates can be expressed as

$$dF = \tau_w dA = \mu \frac{\omega r}{a} dA$$

$$dT = r dF = \mu \frac{\omega r^2}{a} dA$$

Noting that  $dA = 2\pi r dr$  and integrating, the torque on the top surface is determined to be

$$T_{\text{top}} = \frac{\mu\omega}{a} \int_A r^2 dA = \frac{\mu\omega}{a} \int_{r=0}^R r^2 (2\pi r) dr = \frac{2\pi\mu\omega}{a} \int_{r=0}^R r^3 dr = \frac{2\pi\mu\omega}{a} \frac{r^4}{4} \bigg|_{r=0}^R = \frac{\pi\mu\omega R^4}{2a}$$

The torque on the bottom surface is obtained by replaying  $a$  by  $b$ ,

$$T_{\text{bottom}} = \frac{\pi\mu\omega R^4}{2b}$$

The total torque acting on the disk is the sum of the torques acting on the top and bottom surfaces,

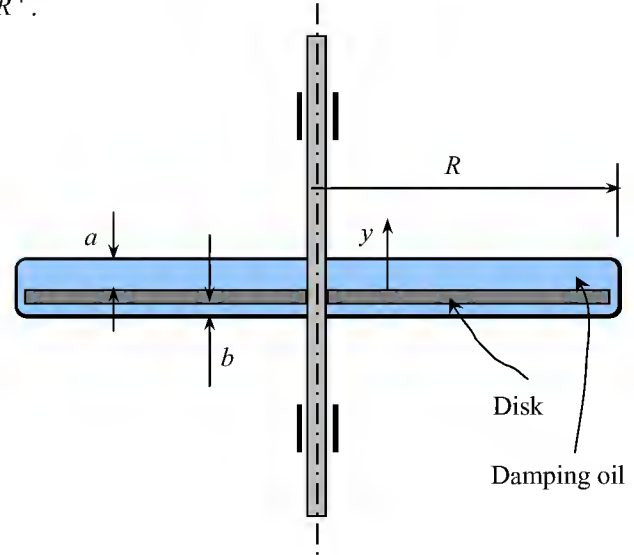
$$T_{\text{damping, total}} = T_{\text{bottom}} + T_{\text{top}} = \frac{\pi\mu\omega R^4}{2} \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right)$$

or,

$$T_{\text{damping, total}} = C\omega \quad \text{where} \quad C = \frac{\pi\mu R^4}{2} \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} \right)$$

This completes the proof.

**Discussion** Note that the damping torque (and thus damping power) is inversely proportional to the thickness of oil films on either side, and it is proportional to the 4<sup>th</sup> power of the radius of the damper disk.



## 2-76E

**Solution** A glass tube is inserted into mercury. The capillary drop of mercury in the tube is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 There are no impurities in mercury, and no contamination on the surfaces of the glass tube. 2 The mercury is open to the atmospheric air.

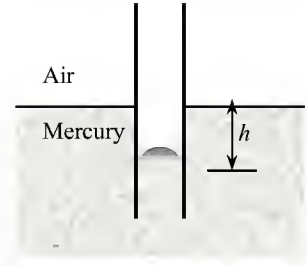
**Properties** The surface tension of mercury-glass in atmospheric air at 68°F (20°C) is  $\sigma_s = 0.440 \times 0.06852 = 0.03015$  lbf/ft. The density of mercury is  $\rho = 847$  lbm/ft<sup>3</sup> at 77°F, but we can also use this value at 68°F. The contact angle is given to be 140°.

**Analysis** Substituting the numerical values, the capillary drop is determined to be

$$h = \frac{2\sigma_s \cos \phi}{\rho g R} = \frac{2(0.03015 \text{ lbf/ft})(\cos 140^\circ)}{(847 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.45/12 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)}$$

$$= -0.00145 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{-0.0175 \text{ in}}$$

**Discussion** The negative sign indicates capillary drop instead of rise. The drop is very small in this case because of the large diameter of the tube.



## 2-77

**Solution** A relation is to be derived for the capillary rise of a liquid between two large parallel plates a distance  $t$  apart inserted into a liquid vertically. The contact angle is given to be  $\phi$ .

**Assumptions** There are no impurities in the liquid, and no contamination on the surfaces of the plates.

**Analysis** The magnitude of the capillary rise between two large parallel plates can be determined from a force balance on the rectangular liquid column of height  $h$  and width  $w$  between the plates. The bottom of the liquid column is at the same level as the free surface of the liquid reservoir, and thus the pressure there must be atmospheric pressure. This will balance the atmospheric pressure acting from the top surface, and thus these two effects will cancel each other. The weight of the liquid column is

$$W = mg = \rho g V = \rho g (w \times t \times h)$$

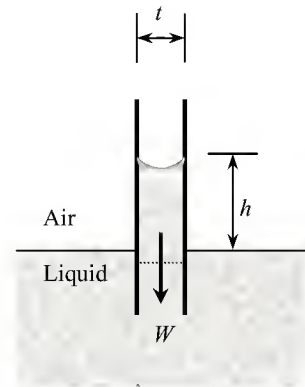
Equating the vertical component of the surface tension force to the weight gives

$$W = F_{\text{surface}} \rightarrow \rho g (w \times t \times h) = 2w\sigma_s \cos \phi$$

Canceling  $w$  and solving for  $h$  gives the capillary rise to be

$$\text{Capillary rise: } h = \frac{2\sigma_s \cos \phi}{\rho g t}$$

**Discussion** The relation above is also valid for non-wetting liquids (such as mercury in glass), and gives a capillary drop instead of a capillary rise.



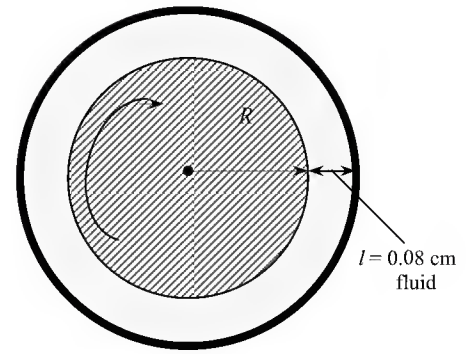
## 2-78

**Solution** A journal bearing is lubricated with oil whose viscosity is known. The torques needed to overcome the bearing friction during start-up and steady operation are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The gap is uniform, and is completely filled with oil. 2 The end effects on the sides of the bearing are negligible. 3 The fluid is Newtonian.

**Properties** The viscosity of oil is given to be  $0.1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ , and  $0.008 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Analysis** The radius of the shaft is  $R = 0.04 \text{ m}$ . Substituting the given values, the torque is determined to be



At start up at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ :

$$T = \mu \frac{4\pi^2 R^3 \dot{n} L}{\ell} = (0.1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) \frac{4\pi^2 (0.04 \text{ m})^3 (500 / 60 \text{ s}^{-1})(0.30 \text{ m})}{0.0008 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{0.79 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}}$$

During steady operation at  $80^\circ\text{C}$ :

$$T = \mu \frac{4\pi^2 R^3 \dot{n} L}{\ell} = (0.008 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) \frac{4\pi^2 (0.04 \text{ m})^3 (500 / 60 \text{ s}^{-1})(0.30 \text{ m})}{0.0008 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{0.063 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the torque needed to overcome friction reduces considerably due to the decrease in the viscosity of oil at higher temperature.

## Design and Essay Problems

## 2-79 to 2-81

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.





**Solutions Manual for  
Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications  
by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 3  
PRESSURE AND FLUID STATICS**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

## Pressure, Manometer, and Barometer

---

**3-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between gage pressure and absolute pressure.

**Analysis** The **pressure relative to the atmospheric pressure** is called the *gage pressure*, and the **pressure relative to an absolute vacuum** is called *absolute pressure*.

**Discussion** Most pressure gages (like your bicycle tire gage) read relative to atmospheric pressure, and therefore read the gage pressure.

---

**3-2C**

**Solution** We are to explain nose bleeding and shortness of breath at high elevation.

**Analysis** Atmospheric air pressure which is the external pressure exerted on the skin decreases with increasing elevation. Therefore, **the pressure is lower at higher elevations. As a result, the difference between the blood pressure in the veins and the air pressure outside increases. This pressure imbalance may cause some thin-walled veins such as the ones in the nose to burst, causing bleeding.** The shortness of breath is caused by the lower air density at higher elevations, and thus lower amount of oxygen per unit volume.

**Discussion** People who climb high mountains like Mt. Everest suffer other physical problems due to the low pressure.

---

**3-3C**

**Solution** We are to examine a claim about absolute pressure.

**Analysis** **No, the absolute pressure in a liquid of constant density does not double when the depth is doubled.** It is the *gage pressure* that doubles when the depth is doubled.

**Discussion** This is analogous to temperature scales – when performing analysis using something like the ideal gas law, you *must* use absolute temperature (K), not relative temperature (°C), or you will run into the same kind of problem.

---

**3-4C**

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure on the surfaces of a cube.

**Analysis** Since pressure increases with depth, **the pressure on the bottom face of the cube is higher than that on the top. The pressure varies linearly along the side faces.** However, if the lengths of the sides of the tiny cube suspended in water by a string are very small, the magnitudes of the pressures on all sides of the cube are nearly the same.

**Discussion** In the limit of an “infinitesimal cube”, we have a fluid particle, with pressure  $P$  defined at a “point”.

---

**3-5C**

**Solution** We are to define Pascal’s law and give an example.

**Analysis** *Pascal’s law* states that **the pressure applied to a confined fluid increases the pressure throughout by the same amount.** This is a consequence of the pressure in a fluid remaining constant in the horizontal direction. An example of Pascal’s principle is the operation of the hydraulic car jack.

**Discussion** The above discussion applies to fluids at rest (hydrostatics). When fluids are in motion, Pascal’s principle does not necessarily apply. However, as we shall see in later chapters, the differential equations of incompressible fluid flow contain only pressure *gradients*, and thus an increase in pressure *in the whole system* does not affect fluid motion.

---

## 3-6C

**Solution** We are to compare the volume and mass flow rates of two fans at different elevations.

**Analysis** The density of air at sea level is higher than the density of air on top of a high mountain. Therefore, the volume flow rates of the two fans running at identical speeds will be the same, but the mass flow rate of the fan at sea level will be higher.

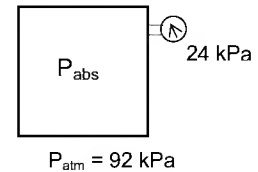
**Discussion** In reality, the fan blades on the high mountain would experience less frictional drag, and hence the fan motor would not have as much resistance – the rotational speed of the fan on the mountain would be slightly higher than that at sea level.

## 3-7

**Solution** The pressure in a vacuum chamber is measured by a vacuum gage. The absolute pressure in the chamber is to be determined.

**Analysis** The absolute pressure in the chamber is determined from

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{atm}} - P_{\text{vac}} = 92 - 24 = \mathbf{68 \text{ kPa}}$$



**Discussion** We must remember that “vacuum pressure” is the negative of gage pressure – hence the negative sign.

## 3-8E

**Solution** The pressure in a tank is measured with a manometer by measuring the differential height of the manometer fluid. The absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined for two cases: the manometer arm with the (a) higher and (b) lower fluid level being attached to the tank.

**Assumptions** The fluid in the manometer is incompressible.

**Properties** The specific gravity of the fluid is given to be  $SG = 1.25$ . The density of water at 32°F is 62.4 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The density of the fluid is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water,

$$\rho = SG \times \rho_{H_2O} = (1.25)(62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) = 78.0 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

The pressure difference corresponding to a differential height of 28 in between the two arms of the manometer is

$$\Delta P = \rho gh = (78 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(28/12 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) = 1.26 \text{ psia}$$

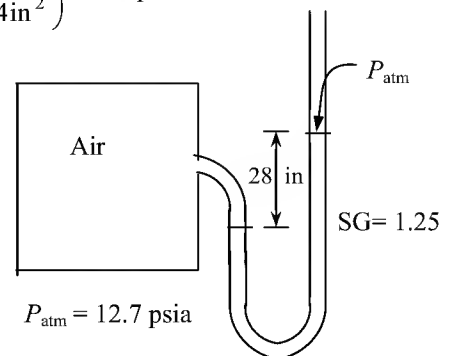
Then the absolute pressures in the tank for the two cases become:

(a) The fluid level in the arm attached to the tank is higher (vacuum):

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{atm}} - P_{\text{vac}} = 12.7 - 1.26 = 11.44 \text{ psia} \approx \mathbf{11.4 \text{ psia}}$$

(b) The fluid level in the arm attached to the tank is lower:

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{gage}} + P_{\text{atm}} = 12.7 + 1.26 = 13.96 \text{ psia} \approx \mathbf{14.0 \text{ psia}}$$



**Discussion** The final results are reported to three significant digits. Note that we can determine whether the pressure in a tank is above or below atmospheric pressure by simply observing the side of the manometer arm with the higher fluid level.

## 3-9

**Solution** The pressure in a pressurized water tank is measured by a multi-fluid manometer. The gage pressure of air in the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The air pressure in the tank is uniform (i.e., its variation with elevation is negligible due to its low density), and thus we can determine the pressure at the air-water interface.

**Properties** The densities of mercury, water, and oil are given to be 13,600, 1000, and 850 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively.

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at point 1 at the air-water interface, and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach point 2, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  since the tube is open to the atmosphere gives

$$P_1 + \rho_{\text{water}}gh_1 + \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_2 - \rho_{\text{mercury}}gh_3 = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Solving for  $P_1$ ,

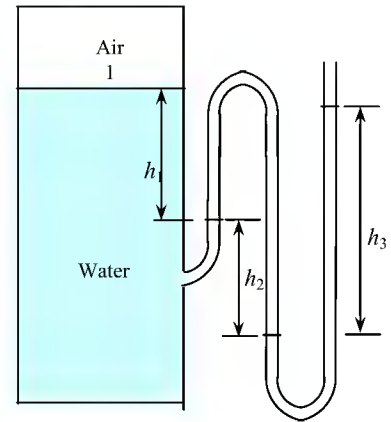
$$P_1 = P_{\text{atm}} - \rho_{\text{water}}gh_1 - \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_2 + \rho_{\text{mercury}}gh_3$$

or,

$$P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} = g(\rho_{\text{mercury}}h_3 - \rho_{\text{water}}h_1 - \rho_{\text{oil}}h_2)$$

Noting that  $P_{1,\text{gage}} = P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{1,\text{gage}} &= (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.46 \text{ m}) - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.2 \text{ m}) \\ &\quad - (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.3 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{56.9 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** Note that jumping horizontally from one tube to the next and realizing that pressure remains the same in the same fluid simplifies the analysis greatly.

## 3-10

**Solution** The barometric reading at a location is given in height of mercury column. The atmospheric pressure is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be 13,600 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The atmospheric pressure is determined directly from

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{atm}} &= \rho gh = (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.750 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 100.1 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{100 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** We round off the final answer to three significant digits. 100 kPa is a fairly typical value of atmospheric pressure on land slightly above sea level.



## 3-11

**Solution** The gage pressure in a liquid at a certain depth is given. The gage pressure in the same liquid at a different depth is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of the density of the liquid with depth is negligible.

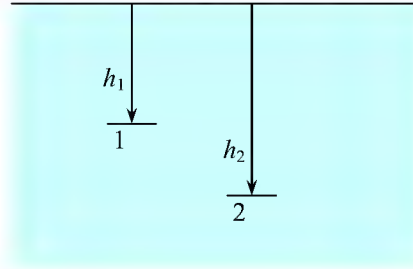
**Analysis** The gage pressure at two different depths of a liquid can be expressed as  $P_1 = \rho gh_1$  and  $P_2 = \rho gh_2$ .

Taking their ratio,

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{\rho gh_2}{\rho gh_1} = \frac{h_2}{h_1}$$

Solving for  $P_2$  and substituting gives

$$P_2 = \frac{h_2}{h_1} P_1 = \frac{12 \text{ m}}{3 \text{ m}} (28 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{112 \text{ kPa}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the gage pressure in a given fluid is proportional to depth.

## 3-12

**Solution** The absolute pressure in water at a specified depth is given. The local atmospheric pressure and the absolute pressure at the same depth in a different liquid are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The liquid and water are incompressible.

**Properties** The specific gravity of the fluid is given to be  $SG = 0.85$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . Then density of the liquid is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water,

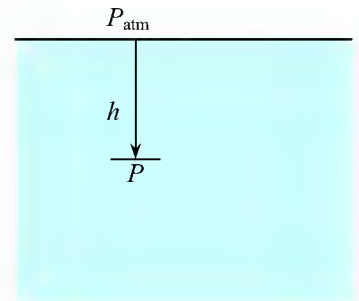
$$\rho = SG \times \rho_{H_2O} = (0.85)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** (a) Knowing the absolute pressure, the atmospheric pressure can be determined from

$$\begin{aligned} P_{atm} &= P - \rho gh \\ &= (145 \text{ kPa}) - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{96.0 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) The absolute pressure at a depth of 5 m in the other liquid is

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{atm} + \rho gh \\ &= (96.0 \text{ kPa}) + (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 137.7 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{138 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** Note that at a given depth, the pressure in the lighter fluid is lower, as expected.

## 3-13E

**Solution** It is to be shown that  $1 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 14.223 \text{ psi}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $1 \text{ kgf} = 9.80665 \text{ N}$ ,  $1 \text{ N} = 0.22481 \text{ lbf}$ , and  $1 \text{ in} = 2.54 \text{ cm}$ , we have

$$1 \text{ kgf} = 9.80665 \text{ N} = (9.80665 \text{ N}) \left( \frac{0.22481 \text{ lbf}}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 2.20463 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\text{and } 1 \text{ kgf/cm}^2 = 2.20463 \text{ lbf/cm}^2 = (2.20463 \text{ lbf/cm}^2) \left( \frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in}} \right)^2 = 14.223 \text{ lbf/in}^2 = \mathbf{14.223 \text{ psi}}$$

**Discussion** This relationship may be used as a conversion factor.

## 3-14E

**Solution** The weight and the foot imprint area of a person are given. The pressures this man exerts on the ground when he stands on one and on both feet are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The weight of the person is distributed uniformly on foot imprint area.

**Analysis** The weight of the man is given to be 200 lbf. Noting that pressure is force per unit area, the pressure this man exerts on the ground is

$$(a) \text{ On one foot: } P = \frac{W}{A} = \frac{200 \text{ lbf}}{36 \text{ in}^2} = 5.56 \text{ lbf/in}^2 = \mathbf{5.56 \text{ psi}}$$

$$(a) \text{ On both feet: } P = \frac{W}{2A} = \frac{200 \text{ lbf}}{2 \times 36 \text{ in}^2} = 2.78 \text{ lbf/in}^2 = \mathbf{2.78 \text{ psi}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the pressure exerted on the ground (and on the feet) is reduced by half when the person stands on both feet.

## 3-15

**Solution** The mass of a woman is given. The minimum imprint area per shoe needed to enable her to walk on the snow without sinking is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The weight of the person is distributed uniformly on the imprint area of the shoes. 2 One foot carries the entire weight of a person during walking, and the shoe is sized for walking conditions (rather than standing). 3 The weight of the shoes is negligible.

**Analysis** The mass of the woman is given to be 70 kg. For a pressure of 0.5 kPa on the snow, the imprint area of one shoe must be

$$A = \frac{W}{P} = \frac{mg}{P} = \frac{(70 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{0.5 \text{ kPa}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1.37 \text{ m}^2}$$



**Discussion** This is a very large area for a shoe, and such shoes would be impractical to use. Therefore, some sinking of the snow should be allowed to have shoes of reasonable size.

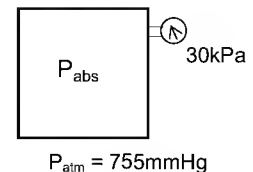
## 3-16

**Solution** The vacuum pressure reading of a tank is given. The absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be  $\rho = 13,590 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The atmospheric (or barometric) pressure can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{atm} &= \rho gh \\ &= (13,590 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.755 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 100.6 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$



Then the absolute pressure in the tank becomes

$$P_{abs} = P_{atm} - P_{vac} = 100.6 - 30 = \mathbf{70.6 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** The gage pressure in the tank is the negative of the vacuum pressure, i.e.,  $P_{gage} = -30.0 \text{ kPa}$ .

## 3-17E

**Solution** A pressure gage connected to a tank reads 50 psi. The absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be  $\rho = 848.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

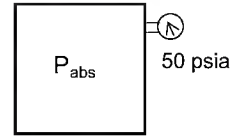
**Analysis** The atmospheric (or barometric) pressure can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{atm}} &= \rho g h \\ &= (848.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(29.1/12 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ &= 14.29 \text{ psia} \end{aligned}$$

Then the absolute pressure in the tank is

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{gage}} + P_{\text{atm}} = 50 + 14.29 = 64.29 \text{ psia} \cong \mathbf{64.3 \text{ psia}}$$

**Discussion** This pressure is more than four times as much as standard atmospheric pressure.

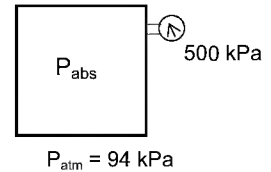


## 3-18

**Solution** A pressure gage connected to a tank reads 500 kPa. The absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Analysis** The absolute pressure in the tank is determined from

$$P_{\text{abs}} = P_{\text{gage}} + P_{\text{atm}} = 500 + 94 = \mathbf{594 \text{ kPa}}$$



**Discussion** This pressure is almost six times greater than standard atmospheric pressure.

## 3-19

**Solution** A mountain hiker records the barometric reading before and after a hiking trip. The vertical distance climbed is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of air density and the gravitational acceleration with altitude is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Taking an air column between the top and the bottom of the mountain and writing a force balance per unit base area, we obtain

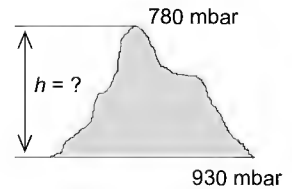
$$W_{\text{air}} / A = P_{\text{bottom}} - P_{\text{top}}$$

$$(\rho g h)_{\text{air}} = P_{\text{bottom}} - P_{\text{top}}$$

$$(1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(h) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ bar}}{100,000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = (0.930 - 0.780) \text{ bar}$$

It yields  $h = 1274 \text{ m} \cong \mathbf{1270 \text{ m}}$  (to 3 significant digits), which is also the distance climbed.

**Discussion** A similar principle is used in some aircraft instruments to measure elevation.



## 3-20

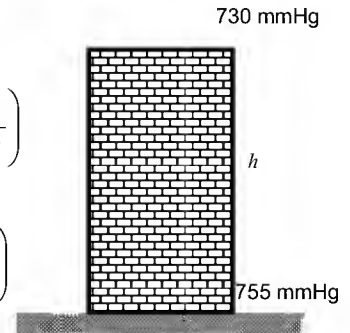
**Solution** A barometer is used to measure the height of a building by recording reading at the bottom and at the top of the building. The height of the building is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of air density with altitude is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of mercury is  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Atmospheric pressures at the top and at the bottom of the building are

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{\text{top}} &= (\rho g h)_{\text{top}} \\
 &= (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.730 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\
 &= 97.36 \text{ kPa} \\
 P_{\text{bottom}} &= (\rho g h)_{\text{bottom}} \\
 &= (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.755 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\
 &= 100.70 \text{ kPa}
 \end{aligned}$$



Taking an air column between the top and the bottom of the building, we write a force balance per unit base area,

$$\begin{aligned}
 W_{\text{air}} / A &= P_{\text{bottom}} - P_{\text{top}} \quad \text{and} \quad (\rho g h)_{\text{air}} = P_{\text{bottom}} - P_{\text{top}} \\
 (1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)(h) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) &= (100.70 - 97.36) \text{ kPa}
 \end{aligned}$$

which yields  $h = 288.6 \text{ m} \approx 289 \text{ m}$ , which is also the height of the building.

**Discussion** There are more accurate ways to measure the height of a building, but this method is quite simple.

## 3-21



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The EES solution is to be printed out, including proper units.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the *Solution* window.

```

P_bottom=755"[mmHg]"
P_top=730"[mmHg]"
g=9.807 "[m/s^2]" "local acceleration of gravity at sea level"
rho=1.18"[kg/m^3]"
DELTAP_abs=(P_bottom-P_top)*CONVERT('mmHg','kPa')"[kPa]" "Delta P reading from the
barometers, converted from mmHg to kPa."
DELTAP_h=rho*g*h/1000 "[kPa]" "Equ. 1-16. Delta P due to the air fluid column height, h,
between the top and bottom of the building."
"Instead of dividing by 1000 Pa/kPa we could have multiplied rho*g*h by the EES function,
CONVERT('Pa','kPa')
DELTAP_abs=DELTAP_h
  
```

**SOLUTION**

Variables in Main	
DELTAP_abs=3.333 [kPa]	DELTAP_h=3.333 [kPa]
g=9.807 [m/s^2]	h=288 [m]
P_bottom=755 [mmHg]	P_top=730 [mmHg]
rho=1.18 [kg/m^3]	

**Discussion** To obtain the solution in EES, simply click on the icon that looks like a calculator, or Calculate-Solve.



## 3-22

**Solution** A diver is moving at a specified depth from the water surface. The pressure exerted on the surface of the diver by the water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of the density of water with depth is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravity of sea water is given to be  $SG = 1.03$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

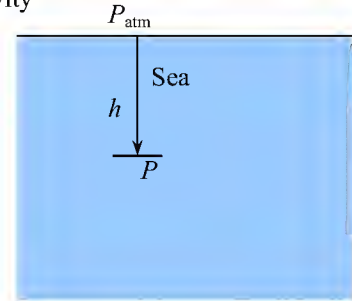
**Analysis** The density of the sea water is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water which is taken to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ :

$$\rho = SG \times \rho_{H_2O} = (1.03)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

The pressure exerted on a diver at 30 m below the free surface of the sea is the absolute pressure at that location:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{atm} + \rho gh \\ &= (101 \text{ kPa}) + (1030 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)(30 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{404 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** This is about 4 times the normal sea level value of atmospheric pressure.



## 3-23E

**Solution** A submarine is cruising at a specified depth from the water surface. The pressure exerted on the surface of the submarine by water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of the density of water with depth is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravity of sea water is given to be  $SG = 1.03$ . The density of water at  $32^\circ\text{F}$  is  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The density of the seawater is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water,

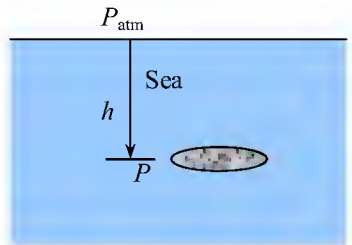
$$\rho = SG \times \rho_{H_2O} = (1.03)(62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) = 64.27 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

The pressure exerted on the surface of the submarine cruising 300 ft below the free surface of the sea is the absolute pressure at that location:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{atm} + \rho gh \\ &= (14.7 \text{ psia}) + (64.27 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(300 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ &= 148.6 \text{ psia} \approx \mathbf{149 \text{ psia}} \end{aligned}$$

where we have rounded the final answer to three significant digits.

**Discussion** This is more than 10 times the value of atmospheric pressure at sea level.



## 3-24

**Solution** A gas contained in a vertical piston-cylinder device is pressurized by a spring and by the weight of the piston. The pressure of the gas is to be determined.

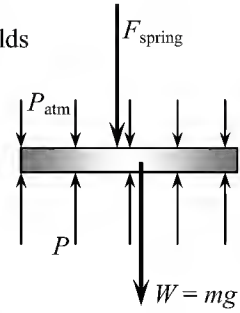
**Analysis** Drawing the free body diagram of the piston and balancing the vertical forces yields

$$PA = P_{\text{atm}}A + W + F_{\text{spring}}$$

Thus,

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{mg + F_{\text{spring}}}{A}$$

$$= (95 \text{ kPa}) + \frac{(4 \text{ kg})(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2) + 60 \text{ N}}{35 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 123.4 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{123 \text{ kPa}}$$



**Discussion** This setup represents a crude but functional way to control the pressure in a tank.

## 3-25



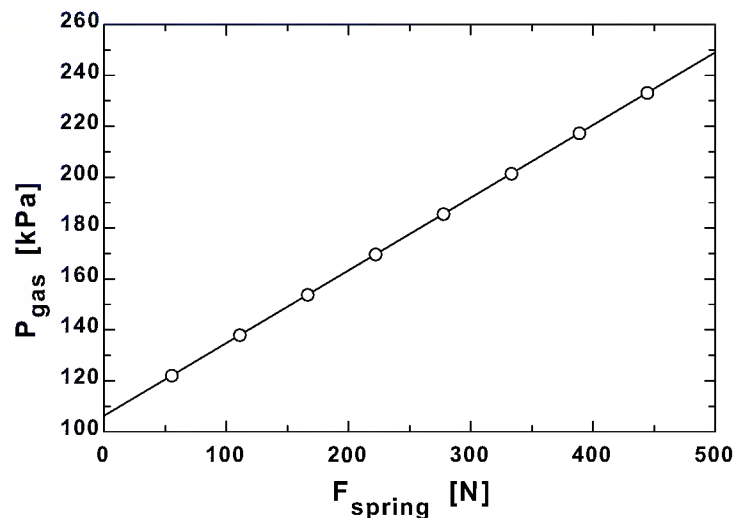
**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the spring force in the range of 0 to 500 N on the pressure inside the cylinder is to be investigated. The pressure against the spring force is to be plotted, and results are to be discussed.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
g=9.807"[m/s^2]"
P_atm= 95"[kPa]"
m_piston=4"[kg]"
{F_spring=60"[N]"}
A=35*CONVERT('cm^2','m^2')"[m^2]"
W_piston=m_piston*g"[N]"
F_atm=P_atm*A*CONVERT('kPa','N/m^2')"[N]"
"From the free body diagram of the piston, the balancing vertical forces yield:"
F_gas= F_atm+F_spring+W_piston"[N]"
P_gas=F_gas/A*CONVERT('N/m^2','kPa')"[kPa]"
```

Results:

$F_{\text{spring}} \text{ [N]}$	$P_{\text{gas}} \text{ [kPa]}$
0	106.2
55.56	122.1
111.1	138
166.7	153.8
222.2	169.7
277.8	185.6
333.3	201.4
388.9	217.3
444.4	233.2
500	249.1



**Discussion** The relationship is linear, as expected.

**3-26** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Both a pressure gage and a manometer are attached to a tank of gas to measure its pressure. For a specified reading of gage pressure, the difference between the fluid levels of the two arms of the manometer is to be determined for mercury and water.

**Properties** The densities of water and mercury are given to be  $\rho_{\text{water}} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and be  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The gage pressure is related to the vertical distance  $h$  between the two fluid levels by

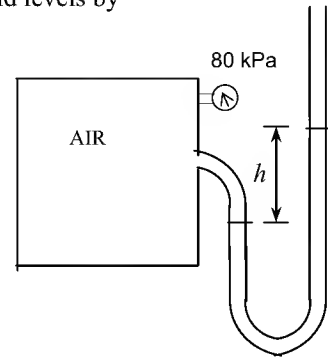
$$P_{\text{gage}} = \rho g h \quad \longrightarrow \quad h = \frac{P_{\text{gage}}}{\rho g}$$

(a) For mercury,

$$h = \frac{P_{\text{gage}}}{\rho_{\text{Hg}} g} = \frac{80 \text{ kPa}}{(13600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = \mathbf{0.60 \text{ m}}$$

(b) For water,

$$h = \frac{P_{\text{gage}}}{\rho_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} g} = \frac{80 \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.807 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = \mathbf{8.16 \text{ m}}$$



**Discussion** The manometer with water is more precise since the column height is bigger (better resolution). However, a column of water more than 8 meters high would be impractical, so mercury is the better choice of manometer fluid here.

3-27



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the manometer fluid density in the range of 800 to 13,000 kg/m<sup>3</sup> on the differential fluid height of the manometer is to be investigated. Differential fluid height is to be plotted as a function of the density, and the results are to be discussed.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
Function fluid_density(Fluid$)
  If fluid$='Mercury' then fluid_density=13600 else fluid_density=1000
end

{Input from the diagram window. If the diagram window is hidden, then all of the input must come from the
equations window. Also note that brackets can also denote comments - but these comments do not appear
in the formatted equations window.}

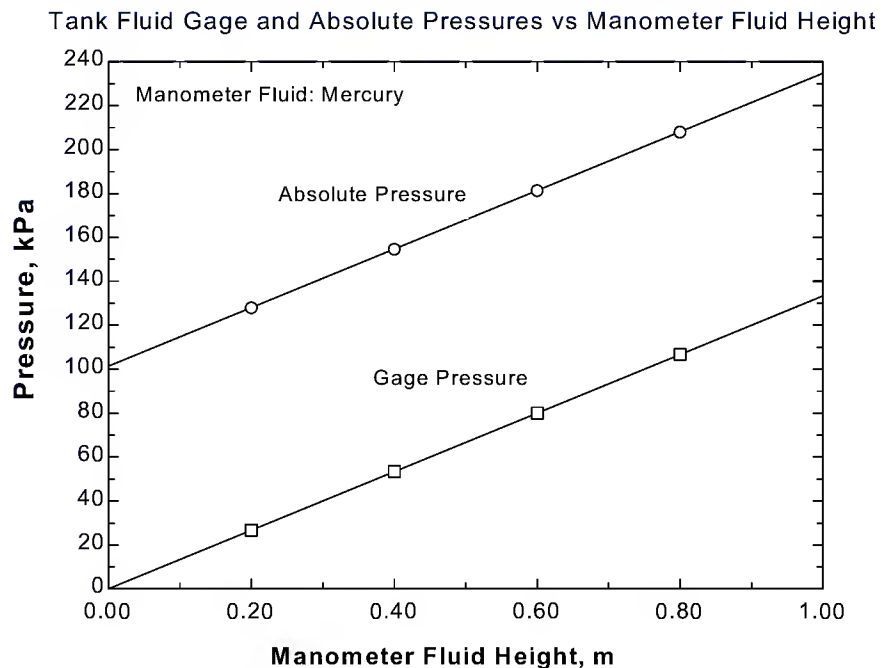
{Fluid$='Mercury'
P_atm = 101.325                                "kPa"
DELTAP=80                                     "kPa Note how DELTAP is displayed on the Formatted Equations Window."}
```

```
g=9.807                                     "m/s2, local acceleration of gravity at sea level"
rho=fluid_density(Fluid$)                  "Get the fluid density, either Hg or H2O, from the function"
"To plot fluid height against density place {} around the above equation. Then set up the parametric table
and solve."
DELTAP = RHO*g*h/1000
"Instead of dividing by 1000 Pa/kPa we could have multiplied by the EES function, CONVERT('Pa','kPa')"
h_mm=h*convert('m','mm')                  "The fluid height in mm is found using the built-in CONVERT function."
P_abs= P_atm + DELTAP
```

"To make the graph, hide the diagram window and remove the {} brackets from Fluid\$ and from P\_atm. Select New Parametric Table from the Tables menu. Choose P\_abs, DELTAP and h to be in the table. Choose Alter Values from the Tables menu. Set values of h to range from 0 to 1 in steps of 0.2. Choose Solve Table (or press F3) from the Calculate menu. Choose New Plot Window from the Plot menu. Choose to plot P\_abs vs h and then choose Overlay Plot from the Plot menu and plot DELTAP on the same scale."

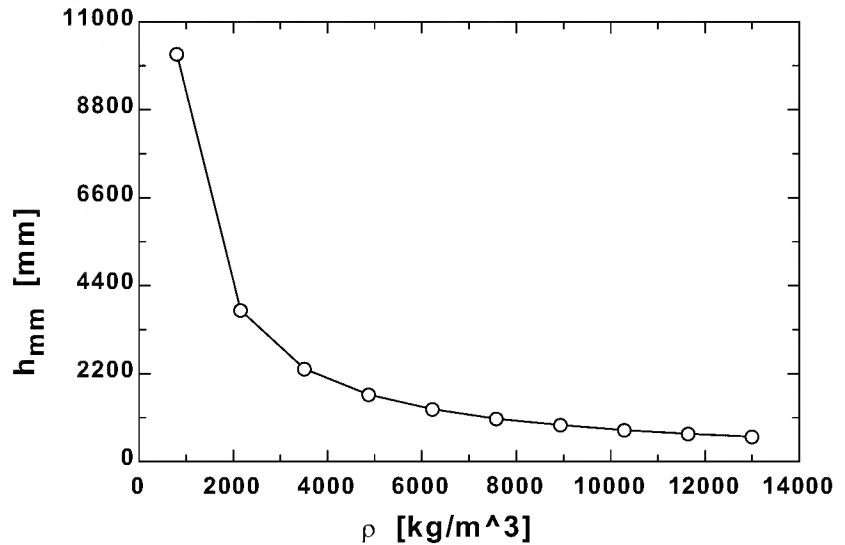
*Results:*

$h_{\text{mm}}$ [mm]	$\rho$ [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]
10197	800
3784	2156
2323	3511
1676	4867
1311	6222
1076	7578
913.1	8933
792.8	10289
700.5	11644
627.5	13000





Manometer Fluid Height vs Manometer Fluid Density



**Discussion** Many comments are provided in the Equation window above to help you learn some of the features of EES.

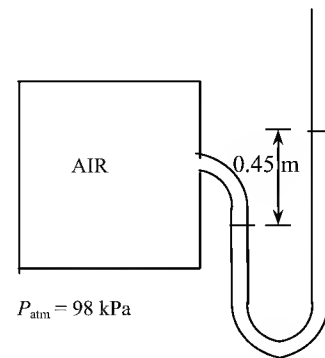
### 3-28

**Solution** The air pressure in a tank is measured by an oil manometer. For a given oil-level difference between the two columns, the absolute pressure in the tank is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of oil is given to be  $\rho = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The absolute pressure in the tank is determined from

$$\begin{aligned}
 P &= P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \\
 &= (98 \text{ kPa}) + (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.45 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\
 &= 101.75 \text{ kPa} \cong \mathbf{102 \text{ kPa}}
 \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** If a heavier liquid, such as water, were used for the manometer fluid, the column height would be smaller, and thus the reading would be less precise (lower resolution).

## 3-29

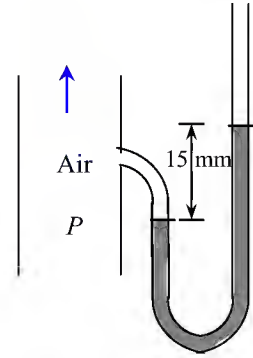
**Solution** The air pressure in a duct is measured by a mercury manometer. For a given mercury-level difference between the two columns, the absolute pressure in the duct is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be  $\rho = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The pressure in the duct is above atmospheric pressure since the fluid column on the duct side is at a lower level.

(b) The absolute pressure in the duct is determined from

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \\ &= (100 \text{ kPa}) + (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.015 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 102.00 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{102 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** When measuring pressures in a fluid flow, the *difference* between two pressures is usually desired. In this case, the difference is between the measurement point and atmospheric pressure.

---

## 3-30

**Solution** The air pressure in a duct is measured by a mercury manometer. For a given mercury-level difference between the two columns, the absolute pressure in the duct is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of mercury is given to be  $\rho = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The pressure in the duct is above atmospheric pressure since the fluid column on the duct side is at a lower level.

(b) The absolute pressure in the duct is determined from

$$\begin{aligned} P &= P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh \\ &= (100 \text{ kPa}) + (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.030 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 104.00 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{104 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The final result is given to three significant digits.

---

## 3-31

**Solution** The systolic and diastolic pressures of a healthy person are given in mm of Hg. These pressures are to be expressed in kPa, psi, and meters of water column.

**Assumptions** Both mercury and water are incompressible substances.

**Properties** We take the densities of water and mercury to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

**Analysis** Using the relation  $P = \rho gh$  for gage pressure, the high and low pressures are expressed as

$$P_{\text{high}} = \rho g h_{\text{high}} = (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.12 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{16.0 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$P_{\text{low}} = \rho g h_{\text{low}} = (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.08 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{10.7 \text{ kPa}}$$

Noting that  $1 \text{ psi} = 6.895 \text{ kPa}$ ,

$$P_{\text{high}} = (16.0 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ psi}}{6.895 \text{ kPa}} \right) = \mathbf{2.32 \text{ psi}} \quad \text{and} \quad P_{\text{low}} = (10.7 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ psi}}{6.895 \text{ kPa}} \right) = \mathbf{1.55 \text{ psi}}$$

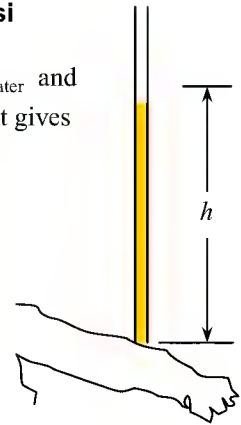
For a given pressure, the relation  $P = \rho gh$  is expressed for mercury and water as  $P = \rho_{\text{water}} g h_{\text{water}}$  and  $P = \rho_{\text{mercury}} g h_{\text{mercury}}$ . Setting these two relations equal to each other and solving for water height gives

$$P = \rho_{\text{water}} g h_{\text{water}} = \rho_{\text{mercury}} g h_{\text{mercury}} \quad \rightarrow \quad h_{\text{water}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{mercury}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} h_{\text{mercury}}$$

Therefore,

$$h_{\text{water, high}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{mercury}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} h_{\text{mercury, high}} = \frac{13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} (0.12 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{1.63 \text{ m}}$$

$$h_{\text{water, low}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{mercury}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} h_{\text{mercury, low}} = \frac{13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} (0.08 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{1.09 \text{ m}}$$



**Discussion** Note that measuring blood pressure with a water monometer would involve water column heights higher than the person's height, and thus it is impractical. This problem shows why mercury is a suitable fluid for blood pressure measurement devices.

## 3-32

**Solution** A vertical tube open to the atmosphere is connected to the vein in the arm of a person. The height that the blood rises in the tube is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The density of blood is constant. 2 The gage pressure of blood is 120 mmHg.

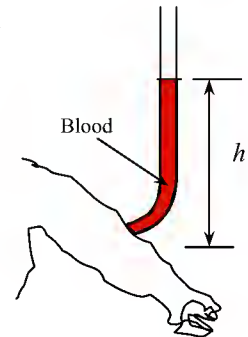
**Properties** The density of blood is given to be  $\rho = 1050 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** For a given gage pressure, the relation  $P = \rho gh$  can be expressed for mercury and blood as  $P = \rho_{\text{blood}} g h_{\text{blood}}$  and  $P = \rho_{\text{mercury}} g h_{\text{mercury}}$ . Setting these two relations equal to each other we get

$$P = \rho_{\text{blood}} g h_{\text{blood}} = \rho_{\text{mercury}} g h_{\text{mercury}}$$

Solving for blood height and substituting gives

$$h_{\text{blood}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{mercury}}}{\rho_{\text{blood}}} h_{\text{mercury}} = \frac{13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1050 \text{ kg/m}^3} (0.12 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{1.55 \text{ m}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the blood can rise about one and a half meters in a tube connected to the vein. This explains why IV tubes must be placed high to force a fluid into the vein of a patient.

## 3-33

**Solution** A man is standing in water vertically while being completely submerged. The difference between the pressure acting on his head and the pressure acting on his toes is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Water is an incompressible substance, and thus the density does not change with depth.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressures at the head and toes of the person can be expressed as

$$P_{\text{head}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_{\text{head}} \quad \text{and} \quad P_{\text{toe}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_{\text{toe}}$$

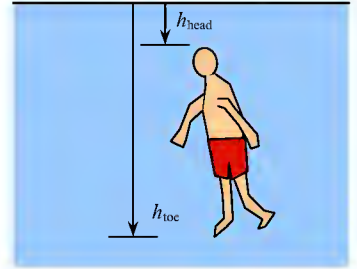
where  $h$  is the vertical distance of the location in water from the free surface. The pressure difference between the toes and the head is determined by subtracting the first relation above from the second,

$$P_{\text{toe}} - P_{\text{head}} = \rho g h_{\text{toe}} - \rho g h_{\text{head}} = \rho g (h_{\text{toe}} - h_{\text{head}})$$

Substituting,

$$P_{\text{toe}} - P_{\text{head}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.80 \text{ m} - 0) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{17.7 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by noting that the atmospheric pressure (1 atm = 101.325 kPa) is equivalent to 10.3-m of water height, and finding the pressure that corresponds to a water height of 1.8 m.



## 3-34

**Solution** Water is poured into the U-tube from one arm and oil from the other arm. The water column height in one arm and the ratio of the heights of the two fluids in the other arm are given. The height of each fluid in that arm is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Both water and oil are incompressible substances.

**Properties** The density of oil is given to be  $\rho_{\text{oil}} = 790 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The height of water column in the left arm of the manometer is given to be  $h_{w1} = 0.70 \text{ m}$ . We let the height of water and oil in the right arm to be  $h_{w2}$  and  $h_a$ , respectively. Then,  $h_a = 6h_{w2}$ . Noting that both arms are open to the atmosphere, the pressure at the bottom of the U-tube can be expressed as

$$P_{\text{bottom}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_w g h_{w1} \quad \text{and} \quad P_{\text{bottom}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_w g h_{w2} + \rho_a g h_a$$

Setting them equal to each other and simplifying,

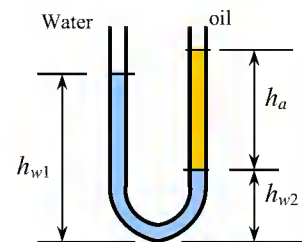
$$\rho_w g h_{w1} = \rho_w g h_{w2} + \rho_a g h_a \quad \rightarrow \quad \rho_w h_{w1} = \rho_w h_{w2} + \rho_a h_a \quad \rightarrow \quad h_{w1} = h_{w2} + (\rho_a / \rho_w) h_a$$

Noting that  $h_a = 6h_{w2}$  and we take  $\rho_a = \rho_{\text{oil}}$ , the water and oil column heights in the second arm are determined to be

$$0.7 \text{ m} = h_{w2} + (790/1000)6h_{w2} \quad \rightarrow \quad h_{w2} = \mathbf{0.122 \text{ m}}$$

$$0.7 \text{ m} = 0.122 \text{ m} + (790/1000)h_a \quad \rightarrow \quad h_a = \mathbf{0.732 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the fluid height in the arm that contains oil is higher. This is expected since oil is lighter than water.





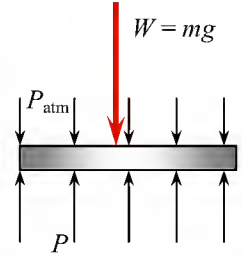
## 3-35

**Solution** The hydraulic lift in a car repair shop is to lift cars. The fluid gage pressure that must be maintained in the reservoir is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The weight of the piston of the lift is negligible.

**Analysis** Pressure is force per unit area, and thus the gage pressure required is simply the ratio of the weight of the car to the area of the lift,

$$P_{\text{gage}} = \frac{W}{A} = \frac{mg}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{(2000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 278 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{278 \text{ kPa}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the pressure level in the reservoir can be reduced by using a piston with a larger area.

## 3-36

**Solution** Fresh and seawater flowing in parallel horizontal pipelines are connected to each other by a double U-tube manometer. The pressure difference between the two pipelines is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible.

**Properties** The densities of seawater and mercury are given to be  $\rho_{\text{sea}} = 1035 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure in the fresh water pipe (point 1) and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the sea water pipe (point 2), and setting the result equal to  $P_2$  gives

$$P_1 + \rho_w gh_w - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{air}} gh_{\text{air}} + \rho_{\text{sea}} gh_{\text{sea}} = P_2$$

Rearranging and neglecting the effect of air column on pressure,

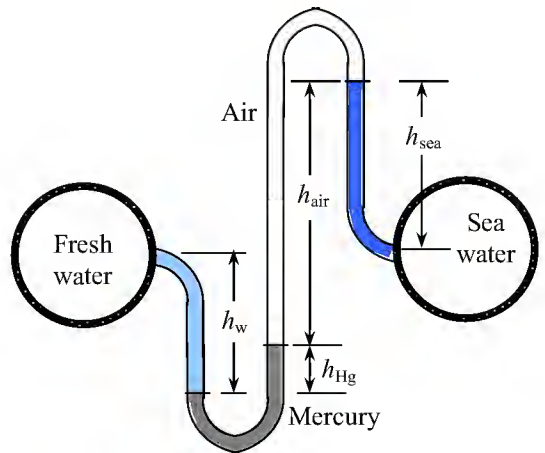
$$P_1 - P_2 = -\rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{sea}} gh_{\text{sea}} = g(\rho_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w h_w - \rho_{\text{sea}} h_{\text{sea}})$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 - P_2 &= (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(13600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \text{ m}) \\ &\quad - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.6 \text{ m}) - (1035 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.4 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 3.39 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{3.39 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the fresh water pipe is 3.39 kPa higher than the pressure in the sea water pipe.

**Discussion** A 0.70-m high air column with a density of  $1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  corresponds to a pressure difference of 0.008 kPa. Therefore, its effect on the pressure difference between the two pipes is negligible.



## 3-37

**Solution** Fresh and seawater flowing in parallel horizontal pipelines are connected to each other by a double U-tube manometer. The pressure difference between the two pipelines is to be determined.

**Assumptions** All the liquids are incompressible.

**Properties** The densities of seawater and mercury are given to be  $\rho_{\text{sea}} = 1035 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravity of oil is given to be 0.72, and thus its density is  $720 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure in the fresh water pipe (point 1) and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the sea water pipe (point 2), and setting the result equal to  $P_2$  gives

$$P_1 + \rho_w gh_w - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{sea}} gh_{\text{sea}} = P_2$$

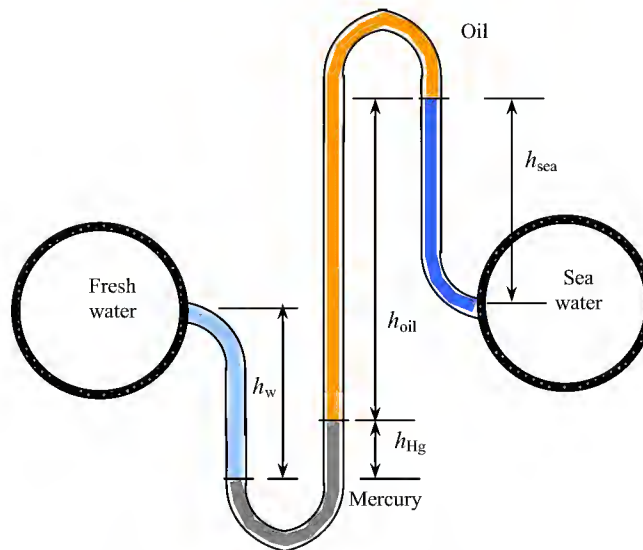
Rearranging,

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 - P_2 &= -\rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} + \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} - \rho_{\text{sea}} gh_{\text{sea}} \\ &= g(\rho_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} + \rho_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}} - \rho_w h_w - \rho_{\text{sea}} h_{\text{sea}}) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 - P_2 &= (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(13600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \text{ m}) + (720 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.7 \text{ m}) - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.6 \text{ m}) \\ &\quad - (1035 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.4 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 8.34 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{8.34 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the fresh water pipe is 8.34 kPa higher than the pressure in the sea water pipe.



**Discussion** The result is greater than that of the previous problem since the oil is heavier than the air.

## 3-38E

**Solution** The pressure in a natural gas pipeline is measured by a double U-tube manometer with one of the arms open to the atmosphere. The absolute pressure in the pipeline is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible. 3 The pressure throughout the natural gas (including the tube) is uniform since its density is low.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The specific gravity of mercury is given to be 13.6, and thus its density is  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13.6 \times 62.4 = 848.6 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at point 1 in the natural gas pipeline, and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface of oil where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

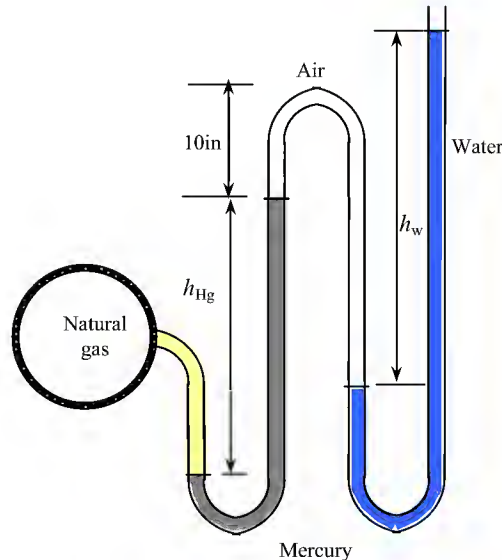
$$P_1 - \rho_{\text{Hg}} g h_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{water}} g h_{\text{water}} = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Solving for  $P_1$ ,

$$P_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} g h_{\text{Hg}} + \rho_{\text{water}} g h_1$$

Substituting,

$$P = 14.2 \text{ psia} + (32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(848.6 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6/12 \text{ ft}) + (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(27/12 \text{ ft})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ = 18.1 \text{ psia}$$



**Discussion** Note that jumping horizontally from one tube to the next and realizing that pressure remains the same in the same fluid simplifies the analysis greatly. Also, it can be shown that the 15-in high air column with a density of  $0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  corresponds to a pressure difference of  $0.00065 \text{ psi}$ . Therefore, its effect on the pressure difference between the two pipes is negligible.

## 3-39E

**Solution** The pressure in a natural gas pipeline is measured by a double U-tube manometer with one of the arms open to the atmosphere. The absolute pressure in the pipeline is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The pressure throughout the natural gas (including the tube) is uniform since its density is low.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The specific gravity of mercury is given to be 13.6, and thus its density is  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 13.6 \times 62.4 = 848.6 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The specific gravity of oil is given to be 0.69, and thus its density is  $\rho_{\text{oil}} = 0.69 \times 62.4 = 43.1 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at point 1 in the natural gas pipeline, and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface of oil where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

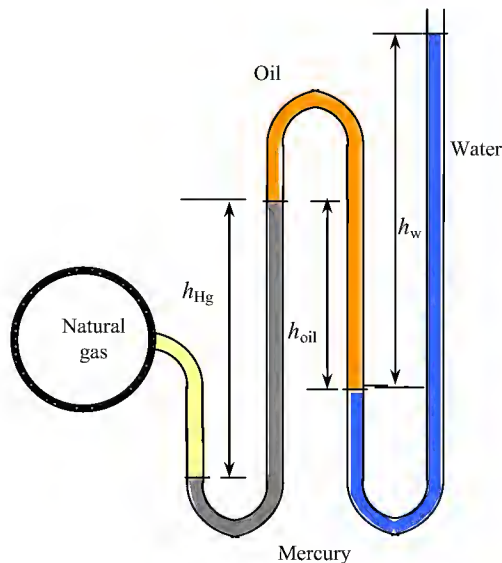
$$P_1 - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} + \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} - \rho_{\text{water}} gh_{\text{water}} = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Solving for  $P_1$ ,

$$P_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} + \rho_{\text{water}} gh_1 - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 &= 14.2 \text{ psia} + (32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) [(848.6 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6/12 \text{ ft}) + (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(27/12 \text{ ft}) \\ &\quad - (43.1 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(15/12 \text{ ft})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ &= 17.7 \text{ psia} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** Note that jumping horizontally from one tube to the next and realizing that pressure remains the same in the same fluid simplifies the analysis greatly.



## 3-40

**Solution** The gage pressure of air in a pressurized water tank is measured simultaneously by both a pressure gage and a manometer. The differential height  $h$  of the mercury column is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The air pressure in the tank is uniform (i.e., its variation with elevation is negligible due to its low density), and thus the pressure at the air-water interface is the same as the indicated gage pressure.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravities of oil and mercury are given to be 0.72 and 13.6, respectively.

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure of air in the tank (point 1), and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface of oil where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

$$P_1 + \rho_w gh_w - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Rearranging,

$$P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w gh_w$$

or,

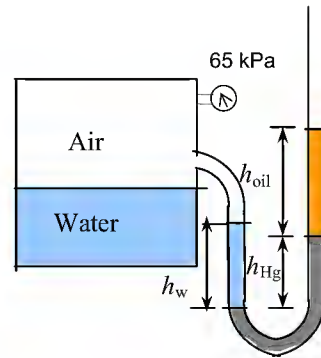
$$\frac{P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho_w g} = \rho_{s,\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{s,\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} - h_w$$

Substituting,

$$\left( \frac{65 \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = 0.72 \times (0.75 \text{ m}) + 13.6 \times h_{\text{Hg}} - 0.3 \text{ m}$$

Solving for  $h_{\text{Hg}}$  gives  $h_{\text{Hg}} = \mathbf{0.47 \text{ m}}$ . Therefore, the differential height of the mercury column must be 47 cm.

**Discussion** Double instrumentation like this allows one to verify the measurement of one of the instruments by the measurement of another instrument.



## 3-41

**Solution** The gage pressure of air in a pressurized water tank is measured simultaneously by both a pressure gage and a manometer. The differential height  $h$  of the mercury column is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The air pressure in the tank is uniform (i.e., its variation with elevation is negligible due to its low density), and thus the pressure at the air-water interface is the same as the indicated gage pressure.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravities of oil and mercury are given to be 0.72 and 13.6, respectively.

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure of air in the tank (point 1), and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface of oil where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

$$P_1 + \rho_w gh_w - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Rearranging,

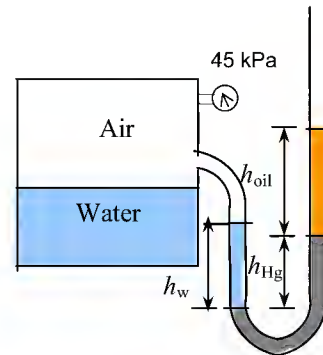
$$P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w gh_w$$

or,

$$\frac{P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho_w g} = SG_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}} + SG_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} - h_w$$

Substituting,

$$\frac{45 \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = 0.72 \times (0.75 \text{ m}) + 13.6 \times h_{\text{Hg}} - 0.3 \text{ m}$$



Solving for  $h_{\text{Hg}}$  gives  $h_{\text{Hg}} = 0.32 \text{ m}$ . Therefore, **the differential height of the mercury column must be 32 cm.**

**Discussion** Double instrumentation like this allows one to verify the measurement of one of the instruments by the measurement of another instrument.

## 3-42

**Solution** The top part of a water tank is divided into two compartments, and a fluid with an unknown density is poured into one side. The levels of the water and the liquid are measured. The density of the fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both water and the added liquid are incompressible substances. 2 The added liquid does not mix with water.

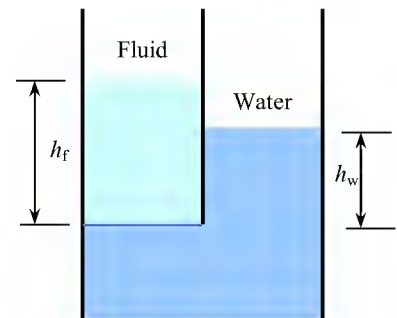
**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Both fluids are open to the atmosphere. Noting that the pressure of both water and the added fluid is the same at the contact surface, the pressure at this surface can be expressed as

$$P_{\text{contact}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_f gh_f = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_w gh_w$$

Simplifying, we have  $\rho_f gh_f = \rho_w gh_w$ . Solving for  $\rho_f$  gives

$$\rho_f = \frac{h_w}{h_f} \rho_w = \frac{45 \text{ cm}}{80 \text{ cm}} (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 562.5 \text{ kg/m}^3 \cong \mathbf{563 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$



**Discussion** Note that the added fluid is lighter than water as expected (a heavier fluid would sink in water).

## 3-43

**Solution** A load on a hydraulic lift is to be raised by pouring oil from a thin tube. The height of oil in the tube required in order to raise that weight is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The cylinders of the lift are vertical. 2 There are no leaks. 3 Atmospheric pressure act on both sides, and thus it can be disregarded.

**Properties** The density of oil is given to be  $\rho = 780 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

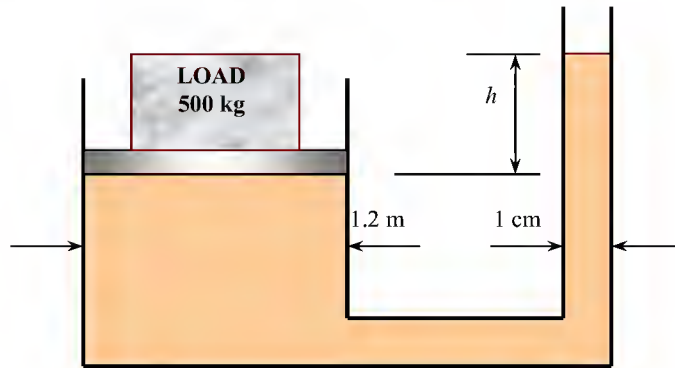
**Analysis** Noting that pressure is force per unit area, the gage pressure in the fluid under the load is simply the ratio of the weight to the area of the lift,

$$P_{\text{gage}} = \frac{W}{A} = \frac{mg}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{(500 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{\pi (1.20 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 4.34 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 4.34 \text{ kPa}$$

The required oil height that will cause 4.34 kPa of pressure rise is

$$P_{\text{gage}} = \rho gh \rightarrow h = \frac{P_{\text{gage}}}{\rho g} = \frac{4.34 \text{ kN/m}^2}{(780 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 0.567 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, a 500 kg load can be raised by this hydraulic lift by simply raising the oil level in the tube by 56.7 cm.



**Discussion** Note that large weights can be raised by little effort in hydraulic lift by making use of Pascal's principle.

## 3-44E

**Solution** Two oil tanks are connected to each other through a mercury manometer. For a given differential height, the pressure difference between the two tanks is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both the oil and mercury are incompressible fluids. 2 The oils in both tanks have the same density.

**Properties** The densities of oil and mercury are given to be  $\rho_{\text{oil}} = 45 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 848 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at the bottom of tank 1 (where pressure is  $P_1$ ) and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the bottom of tank 2 (where pressure is  $P_2$ ) gives

$$P_1 + \rho_{\text{oil}} g(h_1 + h_2) - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_2 - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_1 = P_2$$

where  $h_1 = 10 \text{ in}$  and  $h_2 = 32 \text{ in}$ . Rearranging and simplifying,

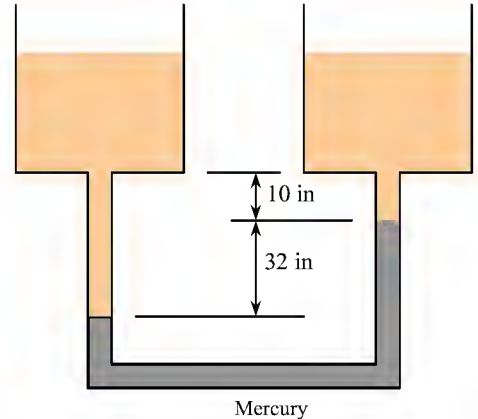
$$P_1 - P_2 = \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_2 - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_2 = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{oil}}) gh_2$$

Substituting,

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (848 - 45 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(32/12 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) = \mathbf{14.9 \text{ psia}}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the left oil tank is 14.9 psia higher than the pressure in the right oil tank.

**Discussion** Note that large pressure differences can be measured conveniently by mercury manometers. If a water manometer were used in this case, the differential height would be over 30 ft.



## 3-45

**Solution** The standard atmospheric pressure is expressed in terms of mercury, water, and glycerin columns.

**Assumptions** The densities of fluids are constant.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be  $SG = 13.6$  for mercury,  $SG = 1.0$  for water, and  $SG = 1.26$  for glycerin. The standard density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and the standard atmospheric pressure is  $101,325 \text{ Pa}$ .

**Analysis** The atmospheric pressure is expressed in terms of a fluid column height as

$$P_{\text{atm}} = \rho gh = SG \rho_w gh \quad \rightarrow \quad h = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{SG \rho_w g}$$

Substituting,

$$(a) \text{ Mercury: } h = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{SG \rho_w g} = \frac{101,325 \text{ N/m}^2}{13.6(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.759 \text{ m}}$$

$$(b) \text{ Water: } h = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{SG \rho_w g} = \frac{101,325 \text{ N/m}^2}{1(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{10.3 \text{ m}}$$

$$(c) \text{ Glycerin: } h = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{SG \rho_w g} = \frac{101,325 \text{ N/m}^2}{1.26(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{8.20 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Using water or glycerin to measure atmospheric pressure requires very long vertical tubes (over 10 m for water), which is not practical. This explains why mercury is used instead of water or a light fluid.



## 3-46

**Solution** A glass filled with water and covered with a thin paper is inverted. The pressure at the bottom of the glass is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is an incompressible substance. 2 The weight of the paper is negligible. 3 The atmospheric pressure is 100 kPa.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The paper is in equilibrium, and thus the net force acting on the paper must be zero. A vertical force balance on the paper involves the pressure forces on both sides, and yields

$$P_1 A_{\text{glass}} = P_{\text{atm}} A_{\text{glass}} \rightarrow P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$$

That is, the pressures on both sides of the paper must be the same.

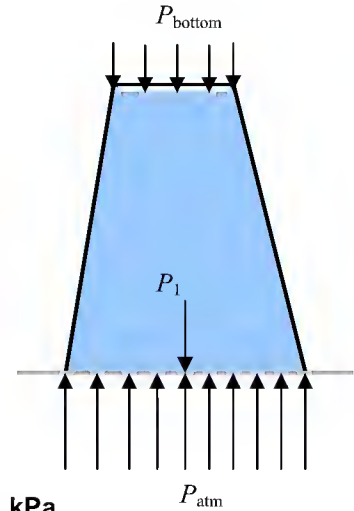
The pressure at the bottom of the glass is determined from the hydrostatic pressure relation to be

$$P_{\text{atm}} = P_{\text{bottom}} + \rho g h_{\text{glass}} \rightarrow P_{\text{bottom}} = P_{\text{atm}} - \rho g h_{\text{glass}}$$

Substituting,

$$P_{\text{bottom}} = (100 \text{ kPa}) - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.1 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{99.0 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that there is a vacuum of 1 kPa at the bottom of the glass, and thus there is an upward pressure force acting on the water body, which balanced by the weight of water. As a result, the net downward force on water is zero, and thus water does not flow down.



## 3-47

**Solution** Two chambers with the same fluid at their base are separated by a piston. The gage pressure in each air chamber is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is an incompressible substance. 2 The variation of pressure with elevation in each air chamber is negligible because of the low density of air.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The piston is in equilibrium, and thus the net force acting on the piston must be zero. A vertical force balance on the piston involves the pressure force exerted by water on the piston face, the atmospheric pressure force, and the piston weight, and yields

$$P_C A_{\text{piston}} = P_{\text{atm}} A_{\text{piston}} + W_{\text{piston}} \rightarrow P_C = P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{W_{\text{piston}}}{A_{\text{piston}}}$$

The pressure at the bottom of each air chamber is determined from the hydrostatic pressure relation to be

$$P_{\text{air A}} = P_E = P_C + \rho g \overline{CE} = P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{W_{\text{piston}}}{A_{\text{piston}}} + \rho g \overline{CE} \rightarrow P_{\text{air A, gage}} = \frac{W_{\text{piston}}}{A_{\text{piston}}} + \rho g \overline{CE}$$

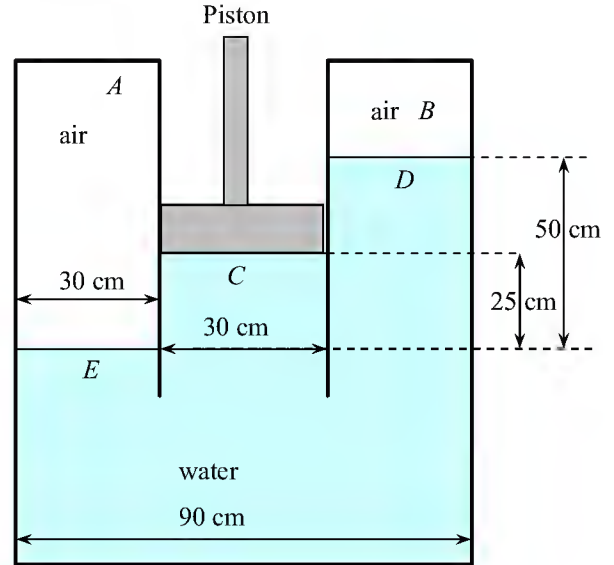
$$P_{\text{air B}} = P_D = P_C - \rho g \overline{CD} = P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{W_{\text{piston}}}{A_{\text{piston}}} - \rho g \overline{CD} \rightarrow P_{\text{air B, gage}} = \frac{W_{\text{piston}}}{A_{\text{piston}}} - \rho g \overline{CD}$$

Substituting,

$$P_{\text{air A, gage}} = \frac{25 \text{ N}}{\pi(0.3 \text{ m})^2 / 4} + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.25 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2806 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{2.81 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$P_{\text{air B, gage}} = \frac{25 \text{ N}}{\pi(0.3 \text{ m})^2 / 4} - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.25 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = -2099 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{-2.10 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that there is a vacuum of about 2 kPa in tank B which pulls the water up.



## 3-48

**Solution** A double-fluid manometer attached to an air pipe is considered. The specific gravity of one fluid is known, and the specific gravity of the other fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Densities of liquids are constant. 2 The air pressure in the tank is uniform (i.e., its variation with elevation is negligible due to its low density), and thus the pressure at the air-water interface is the same as the indicated gage pressure.

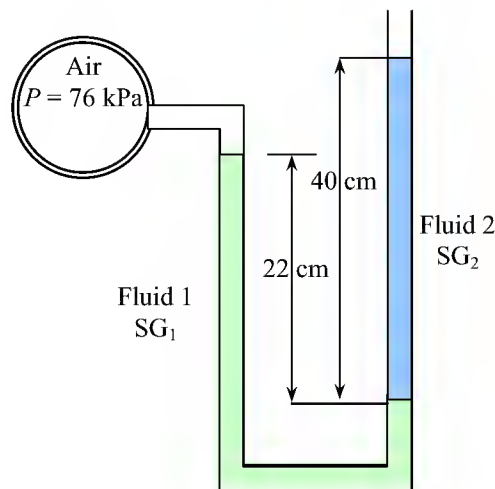
**Properties** The specific gravity of one fluid is given to be 13.55. We take the standard density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure of air in the tank, and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  give

$$P_{\text{air}} + \rho_1 gh_1 - \rho_2 gh_2 = P_{\text{atm}} \quad \rightarrow \quad P_{\text{air}} - P_{\text{atm}} = SG_2 \rho_w gh_2 - SG_1 \rho_w gh_1$$

Rearranging and solving for  $SG_2$ ,

$$SG_2 = SG_1 \frac{h_1}{h_2} + \frac{P_{\text{air}} - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho_w gh_2} = 13.55 \frac{0.22 \text{ m}}{0.40 \text{ m}} + \left( \frac{(76 - 100) \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m})} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1.34}$$



**Discussion** Note that the right fluid column is higher than the left, and this would imply above atmospheric pressure in the pipe for a single-fluid manometer.

## 3-49

**Solution** The pressure difference between two pipes is measured by a double-fluid manometer. For given fluid heights and specific gravities, the pressure difference between the pipes is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** All the liquids are incompressible.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be 13.5 for mercury, 1.26 for glycerin, and 0.88 for oil. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure in the water pipe (point A) and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the oil pipe (point B), and setting the result equal to  $P_B$  give

$$P_A + \rho_w gh_w + \rho_{Hg} gh_{Hg} - \rho_{gly} gh_{gly} + \rho_{oil} gh_{oil} = P_B$$

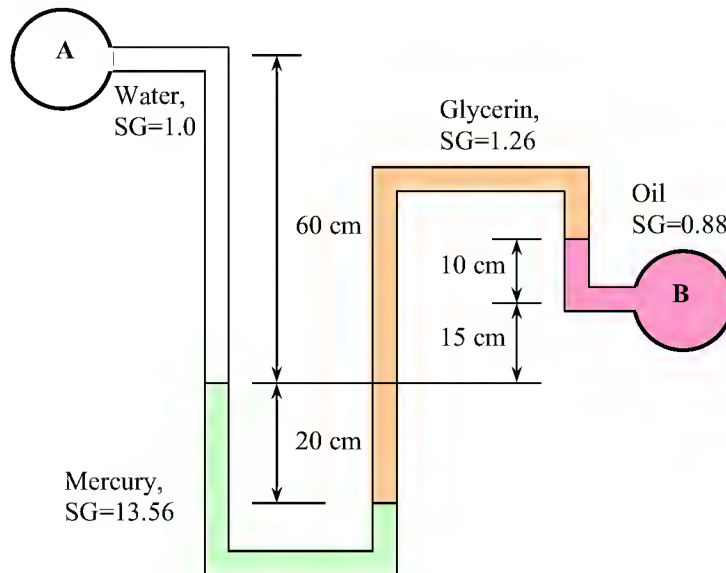
Rearranging and using the definition of specific gravity,

$$\begin{aligned} P_B - P_A &= SG_w \rho_w gh_w + SG_{Hg} \rho_w gh_{Hg} - SG_{gly} \rho_w gh_{gly} + SG_{oil} \rho_w gh_{oil} \\ &= g \rho_w (SG_w h_w + SG_{Hg} h_{Hg} - SG_{gly} h_{gly} + SG_{oil} h_{oil}) \end{aligned}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_B - P_A &= (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[1(0.6 \text{ m}) + 13.5(0.2 \text{ m}) - 1.26(0.45 \text{ m}) + 0.88(0.1 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 27.7 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{27.7 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the oil pipe is 27.7 kPa higher than the pressure in the water pipe.



**Discussion** Using a manometer between two pipes is not recommended unless the pressures in the two pipes are relatively constant. Otherwise, an over-rise of pressure in one pipe can push the manometer fluid into the other pipe, creating a short circuit.



## 3-50

**Solution** The fluid levels in a multi-fluid U-tube manometer change as a result of a pressure drop in the trapped air space. For a given pressure drop and brine level change, the area ratio is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 Pressure in the brine pipe remains constant. 3 The variation of pressure in the trapped air space is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be 13.56 for mercury and 1.1 for brine. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** It is clear from the problem statement and the figure that the brine pressure is much higher than the air pressure, and when the air pressure drops by 0.7 kPa, the pressure difference between the brine and the air space also increases by the same amount. Starting with the air pressure (point A) and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the brine pipe (point B), and setting the result equal to  $P_B$  before and after the pressure change of air give

$$\text{Before: } P_{A1} + \rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg},1} - \rho_{\text{br}} gh_{\text{br},1} = P_B$$

$$\text{After: } P_{A2} + \rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg},2} - \rho_{\text{br}} gh_{\text{br},2} = P_B$$

Subtracting,

$$P_{A2} - P_{A1} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} g \Delta h_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{br}} g \Delta h_{\text{br}} = 0 \rightarrow \frac{P_{A1} - P_{A2}}{\rho_w g} = \text{SG}_{\text{Hg}} \Delta h_{\text{Hg}} - \text{SG}_{\text{br}} \Delta h_{\text{br}} = 0 \quad (1)$$

where  $\Delta h_{\text{Hg}}$  and  $\Delta h_{\text{br}}$  are the changes in the differential mercury and brine column heights, respectively, due to the drop in air pressure. Both of these are positive quantities since as the mercury-brine interface drops, the differential fluid heights for both mercury and brine increase. Noting also that the volume of mercury is constant, we have  $A_1 \Delta h_{\text{Hg, left}} = A_2 \Delta h_{\text{Hg, right}}$  and

$$P_{A2} - P_{A1} = -0.7 \text{ kPa} = -700 \text{ N/m}^2 = -700 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2$$

$$\Delta h_{\text{br}} = 0.005 \text{ m}$$

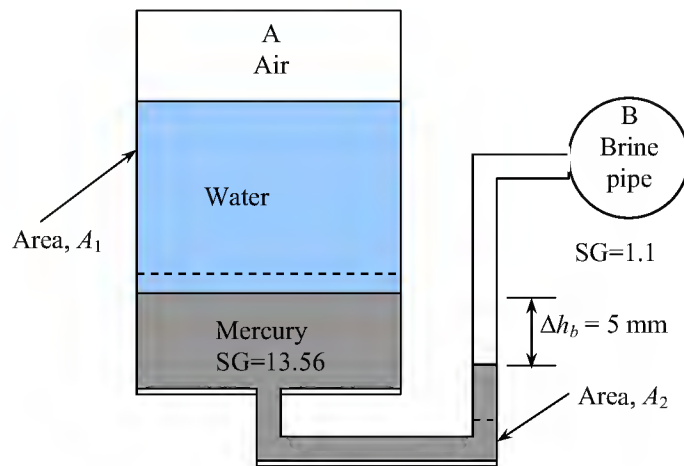
$$\Delta h_{\text{Hg}} = \Delta h_{\text{Hg, right}} + \Delta h_{\text{Hg, left}} = \Delta h_{\text{br}} + \Delta h_{\text{br}} A_2 / A_1 = \Delta h_{\text{br}} (1 + A_2 / A_1)$$

Substituting,

$$\frac{700 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = [13.56 \times 0.005(1 + A_2 / A_1) - 1.1 \times 0.005] \text{ m}$$

It gives

$$A_2 / A_1 = \mathbf{0.134}$$



**Discussion** In addition to the equations of hydrostatics, we also utilize conservation of mass in this problem.

## 3-51

**Solution** Two water tanks are connected to each other through a mercury manometer with inclined tubes. For a given pressure difference between the two tanks, the parameters  $a$  and  $\theta$  are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Both water and mercury are incompressible liquids.

**Properties** The specific gravity of mercury is given to be 13.6. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure in the tank A and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach tank B, and setting the result equal to  $P_B$  give

$$P_A + \rho_w g a + \rho_{\text{Hg}} g 2a - \rho_w g a = P_B \quad \rightarrow \quad 2\rho_{\text{Hg}} g a = P_B - P_A$$

Rearranging and substituting the known values,

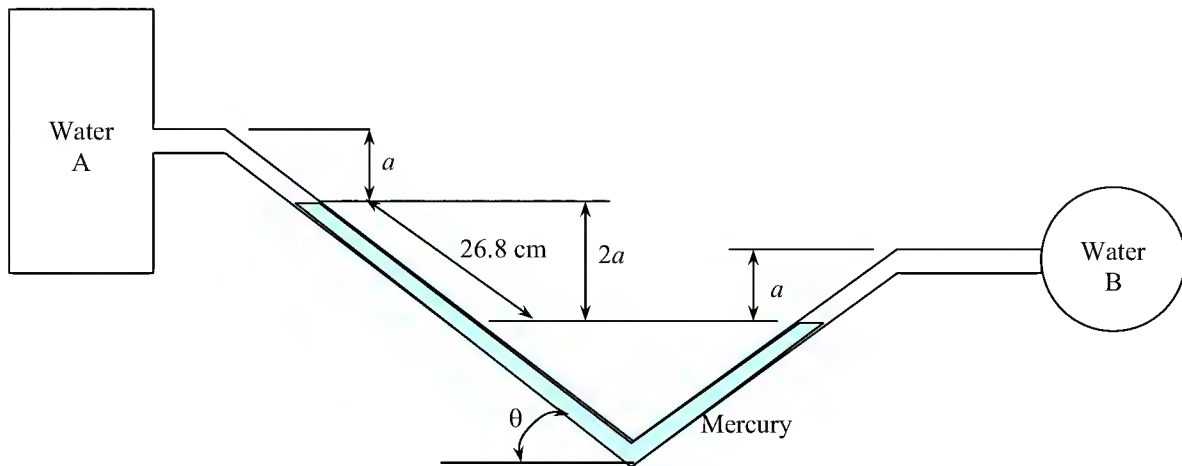
$$a = \frac{P_B - P_A}{2\rho_{\text{Hg}} g} = \frac{20 \text{ kN/m}^2}{2(13.6)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 0.0750 \text{ m} = \mathbf{7.50 \text{ cm}}$$

From geometric considerations,

$$26.8 \sin \theta = 2a \quad (\text{cm})$$

Therefore,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2a}{26.8} = \frac{2 \times 7.50}{26.8} = 0.560 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = \mathbf{34.0^\circ}$$



**Discussion** Note that vertical distances are used in manometer analysis. Horizontal distances are of no consequence.

## 3-52

**Solution** A multi-fluid container is connected to a U-tube. For the given specific gravities and fluid column heights, the gage pressure at A and the height of a mercury column that would create the same pressure at A are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The multi-fluid container is open to the atmosphere.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be 1.26 for glycerin and 0.90 for oil. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and the specific gravity of mercury to be 13.6.

**Analysis** Starting with the atmospheric pressure on the top surface of the container and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach point A, and setting the result equal to  $P_A$  give

$$P_{atm} + \rho_{oil}gh_{oil} + \rho_w gh_w - \rho_{gly}gh_{gly} = P_A$$

Rearranging and using the definition of specific gravity,

$$P_A - P_{atm} = SG_{oil}\rho_w gh_{oil} + SG_w\rho_w gh_w - SG_{gly}\rho_w gh_{gly}$$

or

$$P_{A,gage} = g\rho_w (SG_{oil}h_{oil} + SG_w h_w - SG_{gly}h_{gly})$$

Substituting,

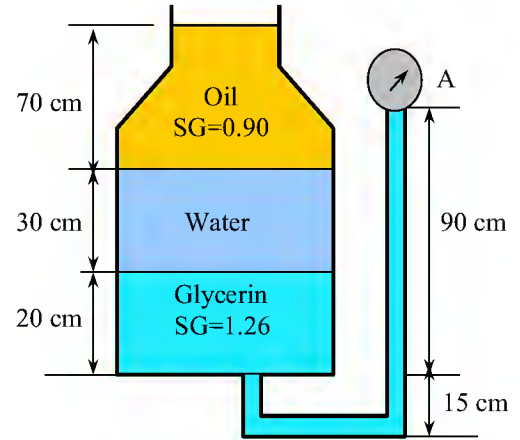
$$P_{A,gage} = (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[0.90(0.70 \text{ m}) + 1(0.3 \text{ m}) - 1.26(0.70 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= 0.471 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{0.471 \text{ kPa}}$$

The equivalent mercury column height is

$$h_{Hg} = \frac{P_{A,gage}}{\rho_{Hg}g} = \frac{0.471 \text{ kN/m}^2}{(13.6)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 0.00353 \text{ m} = \mathbf{0.353 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the high density of mercury makes it a very suitable fluid for measuring high pressures in manometers.



---

**Fluid Statics: Hydrostatic Forces on Plane and Curved Surfaces**


---

**3-53C**

**Solution** We are to define resultant force and center of pressure.

**Analysis** The *resultant hydrostatic force* acting on a submerged surface is the **resultant of the pressure forces acting on the surface**. The **point of application of this resultant force** is called the *center of pressure*.

**Discussion** The center of pressure is generally not at the center of the body, due to hydrostatic pressure variation.

---

**3-54C**

**Solution** We are to examine a claim about hydrostatic force.

**Analysis** Yes, because the magnitude of the resultant force acting on a plane surface of a completely submerged body in a homogeneous fluid is equal to the product of the pressure  $P_C$  at the centroid of the surface and the area  $A$  of the surface. The pressure at the centroid of the surface is  $P_C = P_0 + \rho gh_C$  where  $h_C$  is the vertical distance of the centroid from the free surface of the liquid.

**Discussion** We have assumed that we also know the pressure at the liquid surface.

---

**3-55C**

**Solution** We are to consider the effect of plate rotation on the hydrostatic force on the plate surface.

**Analysis** There will be **no change** on the hydrostatic force acting on the top surface of this submerged horizontal flat plate as a result of this rotation since the magnitude of the resultant force acting on a plane surface of a completely submerged body in a homogeneous fluid is equal to the product of the pressure  $P_C$  at the centroid of the surface and the area  $A$  of the surface.

**Discussion** If the rotation were not around the centroid, there *would* be a change in the force.

---

**3-56C**

**Solution** We are to explain why dams are bigger at the bottom than at the top.

**Analysis** Dams are built much thicker at the bottom because **the pressure force increases with depth, and the bottom part of dams are subjected to largest forces**.

**Discussion** Dam construction requires an enormous amount of concrete, so tapering the dam in this way saves a lot of concrete, and therefore a lot of money.

---

**3-57C**

**Solution** We are to explain how to determine the horizontal component of hydrostatic force on a curved surface.

**Analysis** The horizontal component of the hydrostatic force acting on a curved surface is equal (in both magnitude and the line of action) to **the hydrostatic force acting on the vertical projection of the curved surface**.

**Discussion** We could also integrate pressure along the surface, but the method discussed here is much simpler and yields the same answer.

---



## 3-58C

**Solution** We are to explain how to determine the vertical component of hydrostatic force on a curved surface.

**Analysis** The vertical component of the hydrostatic force acting on a curved surface is equal to **the hydrostatic force acting on the horizontal projection of the curved surface, plus** (minus, if acting in the opposite direction) **the weight of the fluid block.**

**Discussion** We could also integrate pressure along the surface, but the method discussed here is much simpler and yields the same answer.

## 3-59C

**Solution** We are to explain how to determine the line of action on a circular surface.

**Analysis** The resultant hydrostatic force acting on a circular surface always passes through **the center of the circle** since the pressure forces are normal to the surface, and all lines normal to the surface of a circle pass through the center of the circle. Thus the pressure forces form a concurrent force system at the center, which can be reduced to a single equivalent force at that point. If the magnitudes of the horizontal and vertical components of the resultant hydrostatic force are known, the tangent of the angle the resultant hydrostatic force makes with the horizontal is  $\tan \alpha = F_V / F_H$ .

**Discussion** This fact makes analysis of circular-shaped surfaces simple. There is no corresponding simplification for shapes other than circular, unfortunately.

## 3-60

**Solution** A car is submerged in water. The hydrostatic force on the door and its line of action are to be determined for the cases of the car containing atmospheric air and the car is filled with water.

**Assumptions** 1 The bottom surface of the lake is horizontal. 2 The door can be approximated as a vertical rectangular plate. 3 The pressure in the car remains at atmospheric value since there is no water leaking in, and thus no compression of the air inside. Therefore, we can ignore the atmospheric pressure in calculations since it acts on both sides of the door.

**Properties** We take the density of lake water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** (a) When the car is well-sealed and thus the pressure inside the car is the atmospheric pressure, the average pressure on the outer surface of the door is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

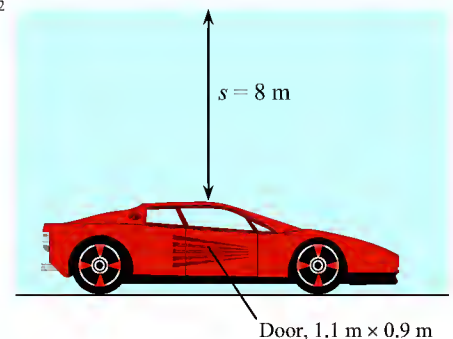
$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{avg}} &= P_C = \rho g h_C = \rho g (s + b/2) \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(8 + 1.1/2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 83.88 \text{ kN/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force on the door becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{ave}} A = (83.88 \text{ kN/m}^2)(0.9 \text{ m} \times 1.1 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{83.0 \text{ kN}}$$

The pressure center is directly under the midpoint of the plate, and its distance from the surface of the lake is determined to be

$$y_P = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12(s + b/2)} = 8 + \frac{1.1}{2} + \frac{1.1^2}{12(8 + 1.1/2)} = \mathbf{8.56 \text{ m}}$$



(b) When the car is filled with water, the net force normal to the surface of the door is **zero** since the pressure on both sides of the door will be the same.

**Discussion** Note that it is impossible for a person to open the door of the car when it is filled with atmospheric air. But it takes little effort to open the door when car is filled with water, because then the pressure on each side of the door is the same.

## 3-61E

**Solution** The height of a water reservoir is controlled by a cylindrical gate hinged to the reservoir. The hydrostatic force on the cylinder and the weight of the cylinder per ft length are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The hinge is frictionless. 2 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** (a) We consider the free body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the cylinder and its vertical and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block per ft length of the cylinder are:

Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{ave} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g (s + R/2) A \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(13 + 2/2 \text{ ft})(2 \text{ ft} \times 1 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 1747 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

Vertical force on horizontal surface (upward):

$$\begin{aligned} F_y = P_{avg} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g h_{bottom} A \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(15 \text{ ft})(2 \text{ ft} \times 1 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 1872 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

Weight of fluid block per ft length (downward):

$$\begin{aligned} W = mg &= \rho g V = \rho g (R^2 - \pi R^2/4)(1 \text{ ft}) = \rho g R^2 (1 - \pi/4)(1 \text{ ft}) \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(2 \text{ ft})^2 (1 - \pi/4)(1 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 54 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the net upward vertical force is

$$F_V = F_y - W = 1872 - 54 = 1818 \text{ lbf}$$

Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the cylindrical surface become

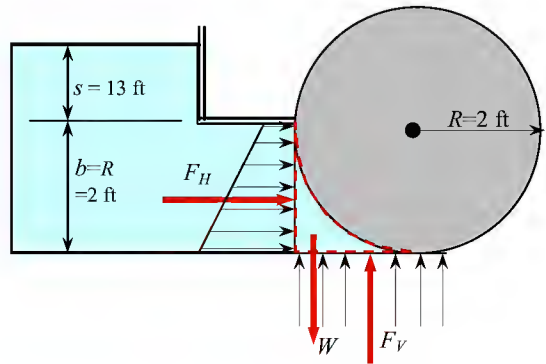
$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{1747^2 + 1818^2} = 2521 \text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{2520 \text{ lbf}} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{F_V}{F_H} = \frac{1818 \text{ lbf}}{1747 \text{ lbf}} = 1.041 \rightarrow \theta = 46.1^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the magnitude of the hydrostatic force acting on the cylinder is 2521 lbf per ft length of the cylinder, and its line of action passes through the center of the cylinder making an angle  $46.1^\circ$  upwards from the horizontal.

(b) When the water level is 15-ft high, the gate opens and the reaction force at the bottom of the cylinder becomes zero. Then the forces other than those at the hinge acting on the cylinder are its weight, acting through the center, and the hydrostatic force exerted by water. Taking a moment about the point A where the hinge is and equating it to zero gives

$$F_R \sin \theta - W_{cyl} R = 0 \rightarrow W_{cyl} = F_R \sin \theta = (2521 \text{ lbf}) \sin 46.1^\circ = 1817 \text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{1820 \text{ lbf}} \quad (\text{per ft})$$

**Discussion** The weight of the cylinder per ft length is determined to be 1820 lbf, which corresponds to a mass of 1820 lbf, and to a density of  $145 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$  for the material of the cylinder.



## 3-62

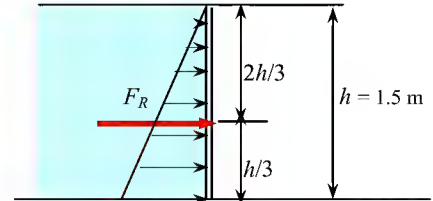
**Solution** An above the ground swimming pool is filled with water. The hydrostatic force on each wall and the distance of the line of action from the ground are to be determined, and the effect of doubling the wall height on the hydrostatic force is to be assessed.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the wall of the pool, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{avg}} &= P_C = \rho g h_C = \rho g (h/2) \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.5/2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 7357.5 \text{ N/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$



Then the resultant hydrostatic force on each wall becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{avg}} A = (7357.5 \text{ N/m}^2)(4 \text{ m} \times 1.5 \text{ m}) = 44,145 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{44.1 \text{ kN}}$$

The line of action of the force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface and  $h/3$  from the bottom of the pool. Therefore, the distance of the line of action from the ground is

$$y_P = \frac{h}{3} = \frac{1.5}{3} = \mathbf{0.50 \text{ m}} \quad (\text{from the bottom})$$

If the height of the walls of the pool is doubled, the hydrostatic force **quadruples** since

$$F_R = \rho g h_C A = \rho g (h/2)(h \times w) = \rho g w h^2 / 2$$

and thus the hydrostatic force is proportional to the square of the wall height,  $h^2$ .

**Discussion** This is one reason why above-ground swimming pools are not very deep, whereas in-ground swimming pools can be quite deep.

## 3-63E

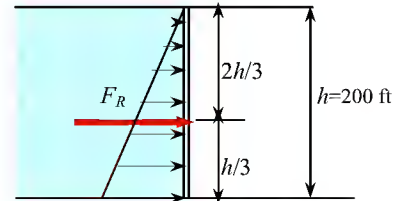
**Solution** A dam is filled to capacity. The total hydrostatic force on the dam, and the pressures at the top and the bottom are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the dam, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{avg}} &= \rho g h_C = \rho g (h/2) \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(200/2 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 6240 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$



Then the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the dam becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{ave}} A = (6240 \text{ lbf/ft}^2)(200 \text{ ft} \times 1200 \text{ ft}) = \mathbf{1.50 \times 10^9 \text{ lbf}}$$

Resultant force per unit area is pressure, and its value at the top and the bottom of the dam becomes

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{top}} &= \rho g h_{\text{top}} = \mathbf{0 \text{ lbf/ft}^2} \\ P_{\text{bottom}} &= \rho g h_{\text{bottom}} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(200 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 12,480 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 \approx \mathbf{12,500 \text{ lbf/ft}^2} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The values above are gauge pressures, of course. The gage pressure at the bottom of the dam is about 86.6 psig, or 101.4 psia, which is almost seven times greater than standard atmospheric pressure.

## 3-64

**Solution** A room in the lower level of a cruise ship is considered. The hydrostatic force acting on the window and the pressure center are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the window, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** The specific gravity of sea water is given to be 1.025, and thus its density is  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

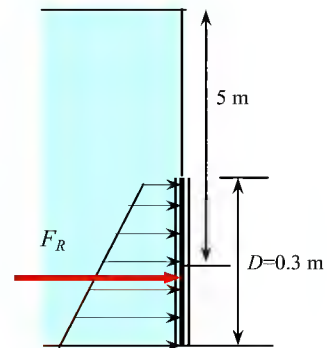
$$P_{\text{avg}} = P_C = \rho g h_C = (1025 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 50,276 \text{ N/m}^2$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force on each wall becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{avg}} A = P_{\text{avg}} [\pi D^2 / 4] = (50,276 \text{ N/m}^2)[\pi(0.3 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 3554 \text{ N} \approx \mathbf{3550 \text{ N}}$$

The line of action of the force passes through the pressure center, whose vertical distance from the free surface is determined from

$$y_P = y_C + \frac{I_{xx,C}}{y_C A} = y_C + \frac{\pi R^4 / 4}{y_C \pi R^2} = y_C + \frac{R^2}{4 y_C} = 5 + \frac{(0.15 \text{ m})^2}{4(5 \text{ m})} = 5.0011 \text{ m} \approx \mathbf{5.00 \text{ m}}$$



**Discussion** For small surfaces deep in a liquid, the pressure center nearly coincides with the centroid of the surface. Here, in fact, to three significant digits in the final answer, the center of pressure and centroid are coincident.



## 3-65

**Solution** The cross-section of a dam is a quarter-circle. The hydrostatic force on the dam and its line of action are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the dam, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

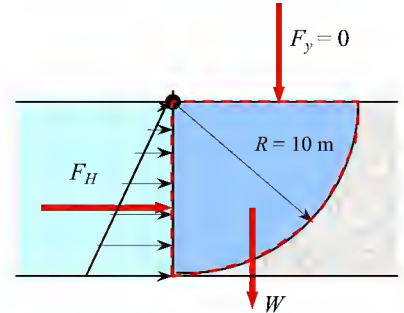
**Analysis** We consider the free body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the dam and its vertical and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are:

Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{\text{avg}} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g (R/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(10/2 \text{ m})(10 \text{ m} \times 100 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 4.905 \times 10^7 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

Vertical force on horizontal surface is zero since it coincides with the free surface of water. The weight of fluid block per m length is

$$\begin{aligned} F_V = W &= \rho g V = \rho g [w \times \pi R^2 / 4] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(100 \text{ m})\pi(10 \text{ m})^2/4] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 7.705 \times 10^7 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$



Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the surface of the dam become

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{(4.905 \times 10^7 \text{ N})^2 + (7.705 \times 10^7 \text{ N})^2} = 9.134 \times 10^7 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{9.13 \times 10^7 \text{ N}} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{F_V}{F_H} = \frac{7.705 \times 10^7 \text{ N}}{4.905 \times 10^7 \text{ N}} = 1.571 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = \mathbf{57.5^\circ} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the line of action of the hydrostatic force passes through the center of the curvature of the dam, making  $57.5^\circ$  downwards from the horizontal.

**Discussion** If the shape were not circular, it would be more difficult to determine the line of action.

## 3-66

**Solution** A rectangular plate hinged about a horizontal axis along its upper edge blocks a fresh water channel. The plate is restrained from opening by a fixed ridge at a point  $B$ . The force exerted to the plate by the ridge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the plate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

$$P_{\text{avg}} = P_C = \rho g h_C = \rho g (h/2) \\ = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(4/2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 19.62 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force on each wall becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{avg}} A = (19.62 \text{ kN/m}^2)(4 \text{ m} \times 5 \text{ m}) = 392 \text{ kN}$$

The line of action of the force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface,

$$y_P = \frac{2h}{3} = \frac{2 \times (4 \text{ m})}{3} = 2.667 \text{ m}$$

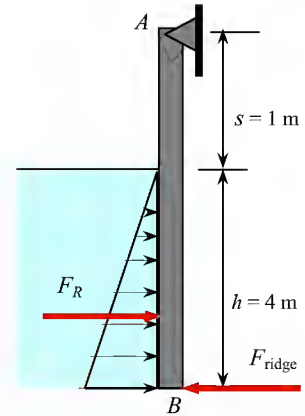
Taking the moment about point  $A$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R(s + y_P) = F_{\text{ridge}} \overline{AB}$$

Solving for  $F_{\text{ridge}}$  and substituting, the reaction force is determined to be

$$F_{\text{ridge}} = \frac{s + y_P}{\overline{AB}} F_R = \frac{(1 + 2.667) \text{ m}}{5 \text{ m}} (392 \text{ kN}) = \mathbf{288 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** The difference between  $F_R$  and  $F_{\text{ridge}}$  is the force acting on the hinge at point  $A$ .



3-67



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of water depth on the force exerted on the plate by the ridge as the water depth varies from 0 to 5 m in increments of 0.5 m is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

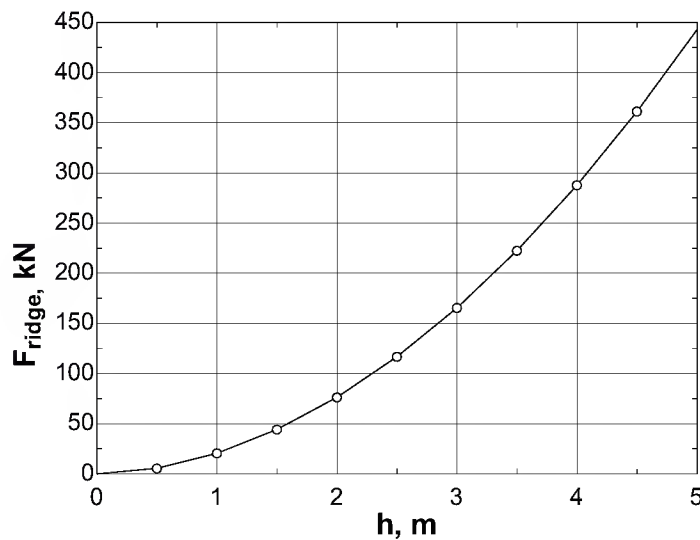
```

g=9.81 "m/s2"
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
s=1 "m"

w=5 "m"
A=w*h
P_ave=rho*g*h/2000 "kPa"
F_R=P_ave*A "kN"
y_p=2*h/3
F_ridge=(s+y_p)*F_R/(s+h)

```

Dept $h$ , m	$P_{ave}$ , kPa	$F_R$ kN	$y_p$ m	$F_{ridge}$ kN
0.0	0	0.0	0.00	0
0.5	2.453	6.1	0.33	5
1.0	4.905	24.5	0.67	20
1.5	7.358	55.2	1.00	44
2.0	9.81	98.1	1.33	76
2.5	12.26	153.3	1.67	117
3.0	14.72	220.7	2.00	166
3.5	17.17	300.4	2.33	223
4.0	19.62	392.4	2.67	288
4.5	22.07	496.6	3.00	361
5.0	24.53	613.1	3.33	443



**Discussion** The force on the ridge does not increase linearly, as we may have suspected.

## 3-68E

**Solution** The flow of water from a reservoir is controlled by an L-shaped gate hinged at a point  $A$ . The required weight  $W$  for the gate to open at a specified water height is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the gate is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{avg}} &= \rho g h_C = \rho g (h/2) \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(12/2 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 374.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the dam becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{avg}} A = (374.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^2)(12 \text{ ft} \times 5 \text{ ft}) = 22,464 \text{ lbf}$$

The line of action of the force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface,

$$y_P = \frac{2h}{3} = \frac{2 \times (12 \text{ ft})}{3} = 8 \text{ ft}$$

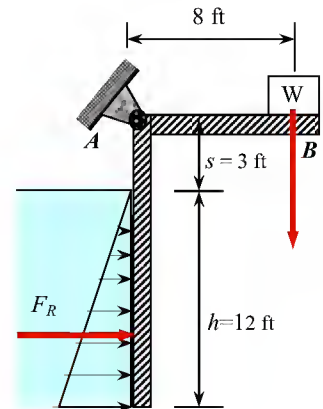
Taking the moment about point  $A$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R(s + y_P) = W \overline{AB}$$

Solving for  $W$  and substituting, the required weight is determined to be

$$W = \frac{s + y_P}{\overline{AB}} F_R = \frac{(3 + 8) \text{ ft}}{8 \text{ ft}} (22,464 \text{ lbf}) = \mathbf{30,900 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the required weight is inversely proportional to the distance of the weight from the hinge.





## 3-69E

**Solution** The flow of water from a reservoir is controlled by an L-shaped gate hinged at a point  $A$ . The required weight  $W$  for the gate to open at a specified water height is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the gate is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{avg}} &= \rho g h_C = \rho g (h/2) \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(8/2 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 249.6 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Then the resultant hydrostatic force acting on the dam becomes

$$F_R = P_{\text{avg}} A = (249.6 \text{ lbf/ft}^2)(8 \text{ ft} \times 5 \text{ ft}) = 9984 \text{ lbf}$$

The line of action of the force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface,

$$y_P = \frac{2h}{3} = \frac{2 \times (8 \text{ ft})}{3} = 5.333 \text{ ft}$$

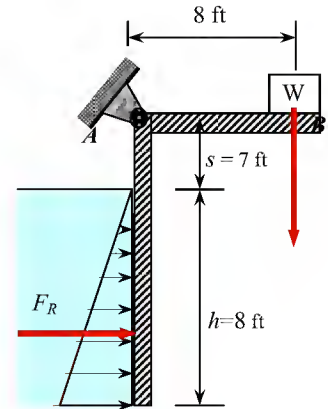
Taking the moment about point  $A$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R(s + y_P) = W \overline{AB}$$

Solving for  $W$  and substituting, the required weight is determined to be

$$W = \frac{s + y_P}{\overline{AB}} F_R = \frac{(7 + 5.333) \text{ ft}}{8 \text{ ft}} (9984 \text{ lbf}) = 15,390 \text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{15,400 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the required weight is inversely proportional to the distance of the weight from the hinge.



## 3-70

**Solution** Two parts of a water trough of semi-circular cross-section are held together by cables placed along the length of the trough. The tension  $T$  in each cable when the trough is full is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the trough wall, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the trough is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** To expose the cable tension, we consider half of the trough whose cross-section is quarter-circle. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are:

Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_c A = \rho g (R/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.5/2 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 3679 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

The vertical force on the horizontal surface is zero, since it coincides with the free surface of water. The weight of fluid block per 3-m length is

$$\begin{aligned} F_V = W &= \rho g V = \rho g [w \times \pi R^2 / 4] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(3 \text{ m})\pi(0.5 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 5779 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the surface of the 3-m long section of the trough become

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{(3679 \text{ N})^2 + (5779 \text{ N})^2} = 6851 \text{ N} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{F_V}{F_H} = \frac{5779 \text{ N}}{3679 \text{ N}} = 1.571 \rightarrow \theta = 57.5^\circ \end{aligned}$$

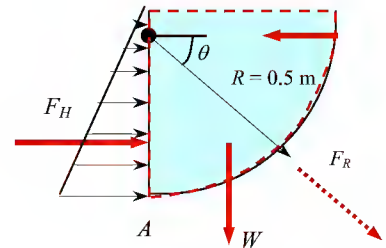
Therefore, the line of action passes through the center of the curvature of the trough, making  $57.5^\circ$  downwards from the horizontal. Taking the moment about point  $A$  where the two parts are hinged and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R R \sin(90 - 57.5)^\circ = TR$$

Solving for  $T$  and substituting, the tension in the cable is determined to be

$$T = F_R \sin(90 - 57.5)^\circ = (6851 \text{ N}) \sin(90 - 57.5)^\circ = 3681 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{3680 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved without finding  $F_R$  by finding the lines of action of the horizontal hydrostatic force and the weight.



## 3-71

**Solution** Two parts of a water trough of triangular cross-section are held together by cables placed along the length of the trough. The tension  $T$  in each cable when the trough is filled to the rim is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the trough wall, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the trough is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** To expose the cable tension, we consider half of the trough whose cross-section is triangular. The water height  $h$  at the midsection of the trough and width of the free surface are

$$h = L \sin \theta = (0.75 \text{ m}) \sin 45^\circ = 0.530 \text{ m}$$

$$b = L \cos \theta = (0.75 \text{ m}) \cos 45^\circ = 0.530 \text{ m}$$

The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as follows:

Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H &= F_x = P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_c A = \rho g (h/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.530/2 \text{ m})(0.530 \text{ m} \times 6 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 8267 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

The vertical force on the horizontal surface is zero since it coincides with the free surface of water. The weight of fluid block per 6-m length is

$$\begin{aligned} F_V &= W = \rho g V = \rho g [w \times b h / 2] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(6 \text{ m})(0.530 \text{ m})(0.530 \text{ m})/2] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 8267 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

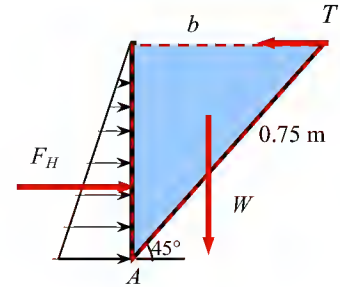
The distance of the centroid of a triangle from a side is  $1/3$  of the height of the triangle for that side. Taking the moment about point  $A$  where the two parts are hinged and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad W \frac{b}{3} + F_H \frac{h}{3} = T h$$

Solving for  $T$  and substituting, and noting that  $h = b$ , the tension in the cable is determined to be

$$T = \frac{F_H + W}{3} = \frac{(8267 + 8267) \text{ N}}{3} = 5511 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{5510 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** The analysis is simplified because of the symmetry of the trough.



## 3-72

**Solution** Two parts of a water trough of triangular cross-section are held together by cables placed along the length of the trough. The tension  $T$  in each cable when the trough is filled to the rim is to be determined.

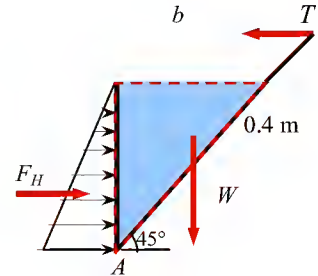
**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the trough wall, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the trough is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** To expose the cable tension, we consider half of the trough whose cross-section is triangular. The water height is given to be  $h = 0.4 \text{ m}$  at the midsection of the trough, which is equivalent to the width of the free surface  $b$  since  $\tan 45^\circ = b/h = 1$ . The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as follows:

Horizontal force on vertical surface:

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_C A = \rho g (h/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4/2 \text{ m})(0.4 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 2354 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$



The vertical force on the horizontal surface is zero since it coincides with the free surface of water. The weight of fluid block per 3-m length is

$$\begin{aligned} F_V = W &= \rho g V = \rho g [w \times b h / 2] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(3 \text{ m})(0.4 \text{ m})(0.4 \text{ m})/2] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 2354 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

The distance of the centroid of a triangle from a side is  $1/3$  of the height of the triangle for that side. Taking the moment about point  $A$  where the two parts are hinged and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad W \frac{b}{3} + F_H \frac{h}{3} = T h$$

Solving for  $T$  and substituting, and noting that  $h = b$ , the tension in the cable is determined to be

$$T = \frac{F_H + W}{3} = \frac{(2354 + 2354) \text{ N}}{3} = 1569 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{1570 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** The tension force here is a factor of about 3.5 smaller than that of the previous problem, even though the trough is more than half full.



## 3-73

**Solution** A retaining wall against mud slide is to be constructed by rectangular concrete blocks. The mud height at which the blocks will start sliding, and the blocks will tip over are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the wall, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** The density is given to be  $1800 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for the mud, and  $2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for concrete blocks.

**Analysis** (a) The weight of the concrete wall per unit length ( $L = 1 \text{ m}$ ) and the friction force between the wall and the ground are

$$W_{\text{block}} = \rho g V = (2700 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[0.2 \times 0.8 \times 1 \text{ m}^3] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 4238 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{friction}} = \mu W_{\text{block}} = 0.3(4238 \text{ N}) = 1271 \text{ N}$$

The hydrostatic force exerted by the mud to the wall is

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{\text{avg}} A &= \rho g h_c A = \rho g (h/2) A \\ &= (1800 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(h/2)(1 \times h) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 8829 h^2 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

Setting the hydrostatic and friction forces equal to each other gives

$$F_H = F_{\text{friction}} \rightarrow 8829 h^2 = 1271 \rightarrow h = \mathbf{0.38 \text{ m}}$$

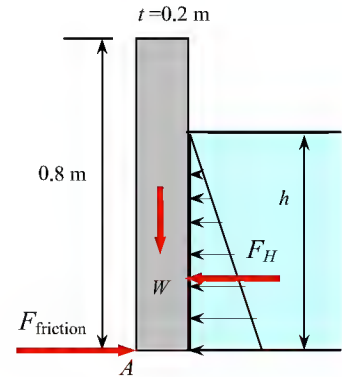
(b) The line of action of the hydrostatic force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface. The line of action of the weight of the wall passes through the midplane of the wall. Taking the moment about point  $A$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow W_{\text{block}} (t/2) = F_H (h/3) \rightarrow W_{\text{block}} (t/2) = 8829 h^3 / 3$$

Solving for  $h$  and substituting, the mud height for tip over is determined to be

$$h = \left( \frac{3W_{\text{block}} t}{2 \times 8829} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{3 \times 4238 \times 0.2}{2 \times 8829} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.52 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The concrete wall will slide before tipping. Therefore, sliding is more critical than tipping in this case.



## 3-74

**Solution** A retaining wall against mud slide is to be constructed by rectangular concrete blocks. The mud height at which the blocks will start sliding, and the blocks will tip over are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the wall, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** The density is given to be  $1800 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for the mud, and  $2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$  for concrete blocks.

**Analysis** (a) The weight of the concrete wall per unit length ( $L = 1 \text{ m}$ ) and the friction force between the wall and the ground are

$$W_{\text{block}} = \rho g V = (2700 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[0.4 \times 0.8 \times 1 \text{ m}^3] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 8476 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{\text{friction}} = \mu W_{\text{block}} = 0.3(8476 \text{ N}) = 2543 \text{ N}$$

The hydrostatic force exerted by the mud to the wall is

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{\text{avg}} A &= \rho g h_c A = \rho g (h/2) A \\ &= (1800 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(h/2)(1 \times h) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 8829 h^2 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

Setting the hydrostatic and friction forces equal to each other gives

$$F_H = F_{\text{friction}} \rightarrow 8829 h^2 = 2543 \rightarrow h = \mathbf{0.54 \text{ m}}$$

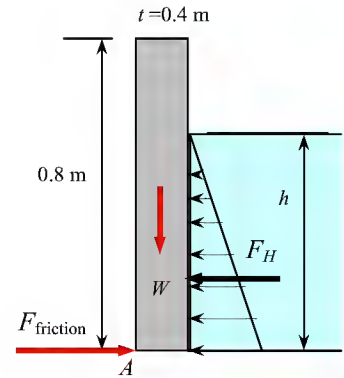
(b) The line of action of the hydrostatic force passes through the pressure center, which is  $2h/3$  from the free surface. The line of action of the weight of the wall passes through the midplane of the wall. Taking the moment about point  $A$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow W_{\text{block}} (t/2) = F_H (h/3) \rightarrow W_{\text{block}} (t/2) = 8829 h^3 / 3$$

Solving for  $h$  and substituting, the mud height for tip over is determined to be

$$h = \left( \frac{3W_{\text{block}} t}{2 \times 8829} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{3 \times 8476 \times 0.3}{2 \times 8829} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.76 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the concrete wall will slide before tipping. Therefore, sliding is more critical than tipping in this case.



**3-75** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A quarter-circular gate hinged about its upper edge controls the flow of water over the ledge at  $B$  where the gate is pressed by a spring. The minimum spring force required to keep the gate closed when the water level rises to  $A$  at the upper edge of the gate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The hinge is frictionless. 2 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 3 The weight of the gate is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** We consider the free body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the gate and its vertical and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as follows:

*Horizontal force on vertical surface:*

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{ave} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g (R/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3/2 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 176.6 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

*Vertical force on horizontal surface (upward):*

$$\begin{aligned} F_y = P_{avg} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g h_{bottom} A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 353.2 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

*The weight of fluid block per 4-m length (downwards):*

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \rho g V = \rho g [w \times \pi R^2 / 4] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) [(4 \text{ m}) \pi (3 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 277.4 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the net upward vertical force is

$$F_V = F_y - W = 353.2 - 277.4 = 75.8 \text{ kN}$$

Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the surface of the 4-m long quarter-circular section of the gate become

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{(176.6 \text{ kN})^2 + (75.8 \text{ kN})^2} = 192.2 \text{ kN} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{F_V}{F_H} = \frac{75.8 \text{ kN}}{176.6 \text{ kN}} = 0.429 \rightarrow \theta = 23.2^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the magnitude of the hydrostatic force acting on the gate is  $192.2 \text{ kN}$ , and its line of action passes through the center of the quarter-circular gate making an angle  $23.2^\circ$  upwards from the horizontal.

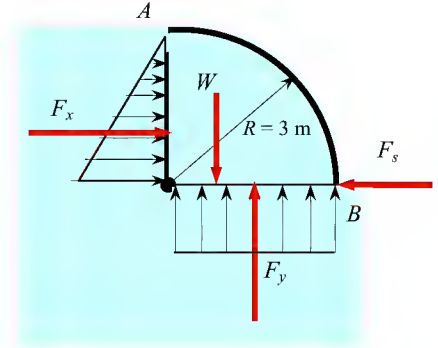
The minimum spring force needed is determined by taking a moment about the point  $A$  where the hinge is, and setting it equal to zero,

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R R \sin(90^\circ - \theta) - F_{\text{spring}} R = 0$$

Solving for  $F_{\text{spring}}$  and substituting, the spring force is determined to be

$$F_{\text{spring}} = F_R \sin(90^\circ - \theta) = (192.2 \text{ kN}) \sin(90^\circ - 23.2^\circ) = 177 \text{ kN}$$

**Discussion** Several variations of this design are possible. Can you think of some of them?



## 3-76

**Solution** A quarter-circular gate hinged about its upper edge controls the flow of water over the ledge at  $B$  where the gate is pressed by a spring. The minimum spring force required to keep the gate closed when the water level rises to  $A$  at the upper edge of the gate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The hinge is frictionless. 2 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 3 The weight of the gate is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** We consider the free body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the gate and its vertical and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as follows:

*Horizontal force on vertical surface:*

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x = P_{ave} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g (R/2) A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(4/2 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m} \times 4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 313.9 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

*Vertical force on horizontal surface (upward):*

$$\begin{aligned} F_y = P_{ave} A &= \rho g h_C A = \rho g h_{\text{bottom}} A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(4 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m} \times 4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 627.8 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

*The weight of fluid block per 4-m length (downwards):*

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \rho g V = \rho g [w \times \pi R^2 / 4] \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(4 \text{ m})\pi(4 \text{ m})^2/4] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 493.1 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the net upward vertical force is

$$F_V = F_y - W = 627.8 - 493.1 = 134.7 \text{ kN}$$

Then the magnitude and direction of the hydrostatic force acting on the surface of the 4-m long quarter-circular section of the gate become

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= \sqrt{F_H^2 + F_V^2} = \sqrt{(313.9 \text{ kN})^2 + (134.7 \text{ kN})^2} = 341.6 \text{ kN} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{F_V}{F_H} = \frac{134.7 \text{ kN}}{313.9 \text{ kN}} = 0.429 \rightarrow \theta = 23.2^\circ \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the magnitude of the hydrostatic force acting on the gate is 341.6 kN, and its line of action passes through the center of the quarter-circular gate making an angle  $23.2^\circ$  upwards from the horizontal.

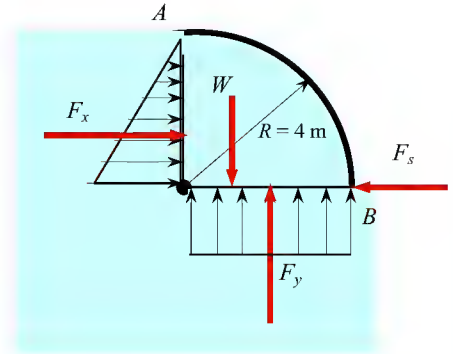
The minimum spring force needed is determined by taking a moment about the point  $A$  where the hinge is, and setting it equal to zero,

$$\sum M_A = 0 \rightarrow F_R R \sin(90^\circ - \theta) - F_{\text{spring}} R = 0$$

Solving for  $F_{\text{spring}}$  and substituting, the spring force is determined to be

$$F_{\text{spring}} = F_R \sin(90^\circ - \theta) = (341.6 \text{ kN}) \sin(90^\circ - 23.2^\circ) = \mathbf{314 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** If the previous problem is solved using a program like EES, it is simple to repeat with different values.





---

## Buoyancy

---

**3-77C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the buoyant force.

**Analysis** The **upward force a fluid exerts on an immersed body** is called the *buoyant force*. The buoyant force is **caused by the increase of pressure in a fluid with depth**. The *magnitude* of the buoyant force acting on a submerged body whose volume is  $V$  is expressed as  $F_B = \rho_f g V$ . The *direction* of the buoyant force is **upwards**, and its *line of action* **passes through the centroid of the displaced volume**.

**Discussion** If the buoyant force is greater than the body's weight, it floats.

---

**3-78C**

**Solution** We are to compare the buoyant force on two spheres.

**Analysis** The magnitude of the buoyant force acting on a submerged body whose volume is  $V$  is expressed as  $F_B = \rho_f g V$ , which is independent of depth. Therefore, **the buoyant forces acting on two identical spherical balls submerged in water at different depths is the same**.

**Discussion** Buoyant force depends only on the volume of the object, not its density.

---

**3-79C**

**Solution** We are to compare the buoyant force on two spheres.

**Analysis** The magnitude of the buoyant force acting on a submerged body whose volume is  $V$  is expressed as  $F_B = \rho_f g V$ , which is independent of the density of the body ( $\rho_f$  is the fluid density). Therefore, **the buoyant forces acting on the 5-cm diameter aluminum and iron balls submerged in water is the same**.

**Discussion** Buoyant force depends only on the volume of the object, not its density.

---

**3-80C**

**Solution** We are to compare the buoyant forces on a cube and a sphere.

**Analysis** The magnitude of the buoyant force acting on a submerged body whose volume is  $V$  is expressed as  $F_B = \rho_f g V$ , which is independent of the shape of the body. Therefore, **the buoyant forces acting on the cube and sphere made of copper submerged in water are the same since they have the same volume**.

**Discussion** The two objects have the same volume because they have the same mass *and* density.

---

## 3-81C

**Solution** We are to discuss the stability of a submerged and a floating body.

**Analysis** A submerged body whose center of gravity  $G$  is above the center of buoyancy  $B$ , which is the centroid of the displaced volume, is *unstable*. But a floating body may still be stable when  $G$  is above  $B$  since the centroid of the displaced volume shifts to the side to a point  $B'$  during a rotational disturbance while the center of gravity  $G$  of the body remains unchanged. If the point  $B'$  is sufficiently far, these two forces create a restoring moment, and return the body to the original position.

**Discussion** Stability analysis like this is critical in the design of ship hulls, so that they are least likely to capsize.

## 3-82

**Solution** The density of a liquid is to be determined by a hydrometer by establishing division marks in water and in the liquid, and measuring the distance between these marks.

**Properties** We take the density of pure water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** A hydrometer floating in water is in static equilibrium, and the buoyant force  $F_B$  exerted by the liquid must always be equal to the weight  $W$  of the hydrometer,  $F_B = W$ .

$$F_B = \rho g V_{\text{sub}} = \rho g h A_c$$

where  $h$  is the height of the submerged portion of the hydrometer and  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area which is constant.

$$\text{In pure water:} \quad W = \rho_w g h_w A_c$$

$$\text{In the liquid:} \quad W = \rho_{\text{liquid}} g h_{\text{liquid}} A_c$$

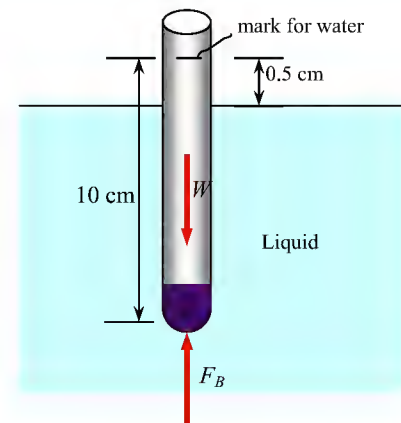
Setting the relations above equal to each other (since both equal the weight of the hydrometer) gives

$$\rho_w g h_w A_c = \rho_{\text{liquid}} g h_{\text{liquid}} A_c$$

Solving for the liquid density and substituting,

$$\rho_{\text{liquid}} = \frac{h_{\text{water}}}{h_{\text{liquid}}} \rho_{\text{water}} = \frac{10 \text{ cm}}{(10 - 0.5) \text{ cm}} (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 1053 \text{ kg/m}^3 \cong 1050 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Discussion** Note that for a given cylindrical hydrometer, the product of the fluid density and the height of the submerged portion of the hydrometer is constant in any fluid.



## 3-83E

**Solution** A concrete block is lowered into the sea. The tension in the rope is to be determined before and after the block is immersed in water.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The weight of the rope is negligible.

**Properties** The density of steel block is given to be  $494 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The forces acting on the concrete block in air are its downward weight and the upward pull action (tension) by the rope. These two forces must balance each other, and thus the tension in the rope must be equal to the weight of the block:

$$V = 4\pi R^3 / 3 = 4\pi (1.5 \text{ ft})^3 / 3 = 14.137 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$F_T = W = \rho_{\text{concrete}} g V$$

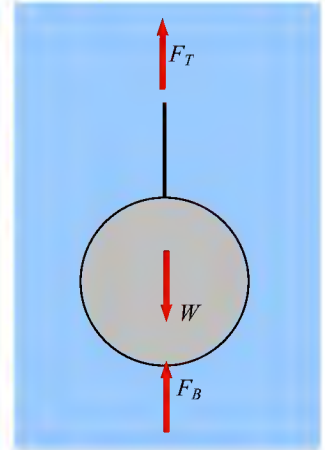
$$= (494 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(14.137 \text{ ft}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 6984 \text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{6980 \text{ lbf}}$$

(b) When the block is immersed in water, there is the additional force of buoyancy acting upwards. The force balance in this case gives

$$F_B = \rho_f g V = (62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(14.137 \text{ ft}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 882 \text{ lbf}$$

$$F_{T,\text{water}} = W - F_B = 6984 - 882 = 6102 \text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{6100 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the weight of the concrete block and thus the tension of the rope decreases by  $(6984 - 6102)/6984 = 12.6\%$  in water.



## 3-84

**Solution** An irregularly shaped body is weighed in air and then in water with a spring scale. The volume and the average density of the body are to be determined.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The body is completely submerged in water.

**Analysis** The mass of the body is

$$m = \frac{W_{\text{air}}}{g} = \frac{7200 \text{ N}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 733.9 \text{ kg}$$

The difference between the weights in air and in water is due to the buoyancy force in water,

$$F_B = W_{\text{air}} - W_{\text{water}} = 7200 - 4790 = 2410 \text{ N}$$

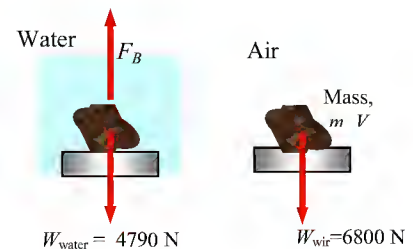
Noting that  $F_B = \rho_{\text{water}} g V$ , the volume of the body is determined to be

$$V = \frac{F_B}{\rho_{\text{water}} g} = \frac{2410 \text{ N}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.2457 \text{ m}^3 \approx \mathbf{0.246 \text{ m}^3}$$

Then the density of the body becomes

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V} = \frac{733.9 \text{ kg}}{0.2457 \text{ m}^3} = 2987 \text{ kg/m}^3 \approx \mathbf{2990 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** The volume of the body can also be measured by observing the change in the volume of the container when the body is dropped in it (assuming the body is not porous).



## 3-85

**Solution** The height of the portion of a cubic ice block that extends above the water surface is measured. The height of the ice block below the surface is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The top surface of the ice block is parallel to the surface of the sea.

**Properties** The specific gravities of ice and seawater are given to be 0.92 and 1.025, respectively, and thus the corresponding densities are  $920 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight of a body floating in a fluid is equal to the buoyant force acting on it (a consequence of vertical force balance from static equilibrium). Therefore, in this case the average density of the body must be equal to the density of the fluid since

$$W = F_B \rightarrow \rho_{\text{body}} g V_{\text{total}} = \rho_{\text{fluid}} g V_{\text{submerged}}$$

$$\frac{V_{\text{submerged}}}{V_{\text{total}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{body}}}{\rho_{\text{fluid}}}$$

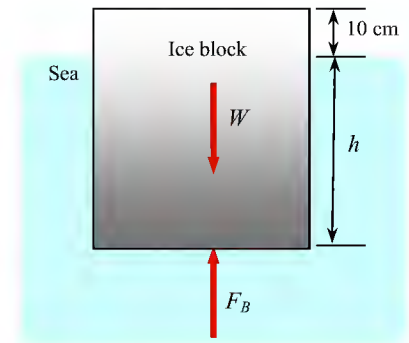
The cross-sectional of a cube is constant, and thus the “volume ratio” can be replaced by “height ratio”. Then,

$$\frac{h_{\text{submerged}}}{h_{\text{total}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{body}}}{\rho_{\text{fluid}}} \rightarrow \frac{h}{h + 0.10} = \frac{\rho_{\text{ice}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} \rightarrow \frac{h}{h + 0.10} = \frac{0.92}{1.025}$$

where  $h$  is the height of the ice block below the surface. Solving for  $h$  gives

$$h = 0.876 \text{ m} = \mathbf{87.6 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the  $0.92/1.025 = 90\%$  of the volume of an ice block remains under water. For symmetrical ice blocks this also represents the fraction of height that remains under water.



## 3-86

**Solution** A man dives into a lake and tries to lift a large rock. The force that the man needs to apply to lift it from the bottom of the lake is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The rock is completely submerged in water. 2 The buoyancy force in air is negligible.

**Properties** The density of granite rock is given to be  $2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight and volume of the rock are

$$W = mg = (170 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1668 \text{ N}$$

$$V = \frac{m}{\rho} = \frac{170 \text{ kg}}{2700 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.06296 \text{ m}^3$$

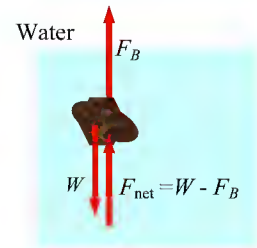
The buoyancy force acting on the rock is

$$F_B = \rho_{\text{water}} g V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.06296 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 618 \text{ N}$$

The weight of a body submerged in water is equal to the weight of the body in air minus the buoyancy force,

$$W_{\text{in water}} = W_{\text{in air}} - F_B = 1668 - 618 = \mathbf{1050 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** This force corresponds to a mass of  $m = \frac{W_{\text{in water}}}{g} = \frac{1050 \text{ N}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 107 \text{ kg}$ . Therefore, a person who can lift 107 kg on earth can lift this rock in water.





## 3-87

**Solution** An irregularly shaped crown is weighed in air and then in water with a spring scale. It is to be determined if the crown is made of pure gold.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The crown is completely submerged in water.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of gold is given to be  $19300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass of the crown is

$$m = \frac{W_{\text{air}}}{g} = \frac{31.4 \text{ N}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 3.20 \text{ kg}$$

The difference between the weights in air and in water is due to the buoyancy force in water, and thus

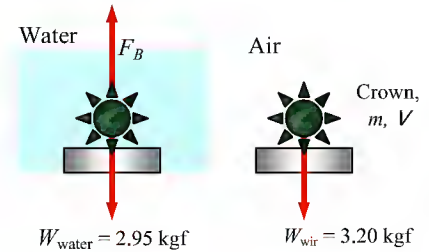
$$F_B = W_{\text{air}} - W_{\text{water}} = 31.4 - 28.9 = 2.50 \text{ N}$$

Noting that  $F_B = \rho_{\text{water}} g V$ , the volume of the crown is determined to be

$$V = \frac{F_B}{\rho_{\text{water}} g} = \frac{2.50 \text{ N}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 2.548 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3$$

Then the density of the crown becomes

$$\rho = \frac{m}{V} = \frac{3.20 \text{ kg}}{2.548 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3} = 12,560 \text{ kg/m}^3$$



which is considerably less than the density of gold. Therefore, **the crown is NOT made of pure gold.**

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved without doing any under-water weighing as follows: We would weigh a bucket half-filled with water, and drop the crown into it. After marking the new water level, we would take the crown out, and add water to the bucket until the water level rises to the mark. We would weigh the bucket again. Dividing the weight difference by the density of water and  $g$  will give the volume of the crown. Knowing both the weight and the volume of the crown, the density can easily be determined.

## 3-88

**Solution** The average density of a person is determined by weighing the person in air and then in water. A relation is to be obtained for the volume fraction of body fat in terms of densities.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The body is considered to consist of fat and muscle only. 3 The body is completely submerged in water, and the air volume in the lungs is negligible.

**Analysis** The difference between the weights of the person in air and in water is due to the buoyancy force in water. Therefore,

$$F_B = W_{\text{air}} - W_{\text{water}} \rightarrow \rho_{\text{water}} g V = W_{\text{air}} - W_{\text{water}}$$

Knowing the weights and the density of water, the relation above gives the volume of the person. Then the average density of the person can be determined from

$$\rho_{\text{ave}} = \frac{m}{V} = \frac{W_{\text{air}} / g}{V}$$

Under assumption #2, the total mass of a person is equal to the sum of the masses of the fat and muscle tissues, and the total volume of a person is equal to the sum of the volumes of the fat and muscle tissues. The volume fraction of body fat is the ratio of the fat volume to the total volume of the person. Therefore,

$$V = V_{\text{fat}} + V_{\text{muscle}} \quad \text{where} \quad V_{\text{fat}} = x_{\text{fat}} V \quad \text{and} \quad V_{\text{muscle}} = x_{\text{muscle}} V = (1 - x_{\text{fat}}) V$$

$$m = m_{\text{fat}} + m_{\text{muscle}}$$

Noting that mass is density times volume, the last relation can be written as

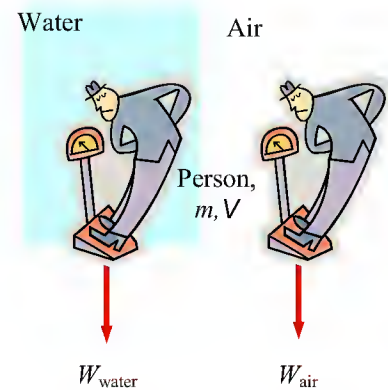
$$\rho_{\text{ave}} V = \rho_{\text{fat}} V_{\text{fat}} + \rho_{\text{muscle}} V_{\text{muscle}}$$

$$\rho_{\text{ave}} V = \rho_{\text{fat}} x_{\text{fat}} V + \rho_{\text{muscle}} (1 - x_{\text{fat}}) V$$

Canceling the  $V$  and solving for  $x_{\text{fat}}$  gives the desired relation,

$$x_{\text{fat}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{muscle}} - \rho_{\text{avg}}}{\rho_{\text{muscle}} - \rho_{\text{fat}}}$$

**Discussion** Weighing a person in water in order to determine its volume is not practical. A more practical way is to use a large container, and measuring the change in volume when the person is completely submerged in it.



## 3-89

**Solution** The volume of the hull of a boat is given. The amounts of load the boat can carry in a lake and in the sea are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The dynamic effects of the waves are disregarded. 2 The buoyancy force in air is negligible.

**Properties** The density of sea water is given to be  $1.03 \times 1000 = 1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight of the unloaded boat is

$$W_{\text{boat}} = mg = (8560 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 84.0 \text{ kN}$$

The buoyancy force becomes a maximum when the entire hull of the boat is submerged in water, and is determined to be

$$F_{B,\text{lake}} = \rho_{\text{lake}} g V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(150 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1472 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_{B,\text{sea}} = \rho_{\text{sea}} g V = (1030 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(150 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1516 \text{ kN}$$

The total weight of a floating boat (load + boat itself) is equal to the buoyancy force. Therefore, the weight of the maximum load is

$$W_{\text{load, lake}} = F_{B,\text{lake}} - W_{\text{boat}} = 1472 - 84 = 1388 \text{ kN}$$

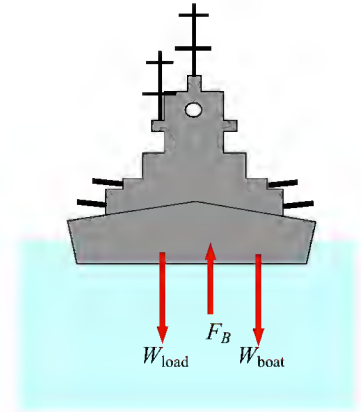
$$W_{\text{load, sea}} = F_{B,\text{sea}} - W_{\text{boat}} = 1516 - 84 = 1432 \text{ kN}$$

The corresponding masses of load are

$$m_{\text{load, lake}} = \frac{W_{\text{load, lake}}}{g} = \frac{1388 \text{ kN}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 141,500 \text{ kg} \cong \mathbf{142,000 \text{ kg}}$$

$$m_{\text{load, sea}} = \frac{W_{\text{load, sea}}}{g} = \frac{1432 \text{ kN}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 145,970 \text{ kg} \cong \mathbf{146,000 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this boat can carry nearly 4500 kg more load in the sea than it can in fresh water. Fully-loaded boats in sea water should expect to sink into water deeper when they enter fresh water, such as a river where the port may be.



---

## Fluids in Rigid-Body Motion

---

**3-90C**

**Solution** We are to discuss when a fluid can be treated as a rigid body.

**Analysis** A moving body of fluid can be treated as a rigid body **when there are no shear stresses (i.e., no motion between fluid layers relative to each other) in the fluid body.**

**Discussion** When there is no relative motion between fluid particles, there are no viscous stresses, and pressure (normal stress) is the only stress.

---

**3-91C**

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure at the bottom of a glass of water moving at various velocities.

**Analysis** The water pressure at the bottom surface is **the same for all cases** since the acceleration for all four cases is zero.

**Discussion** When any body, fluid or solid, moves at constant velocity, there is no acceleration, regardless of the direction of the movement.

---

**3-92C**

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure in a glass of water for stationary and accelerating conditions.

**Analysis** The pressure at the bottom surface is constant when the glass is stationary. For a glass moving on a horizontal plane with constant acceleration, water will collect at the back but the water depth will remain constant at the center. Therefore, the pressure at the midpoint will be the same for both glasses. But **the bottom pressure will be low at the front relative to the stationary glass, and high at the back** (again relative to the stationary glass). Note that the pressure in all cases is the hydrostatic pressure, which is directly proportional to the fluid height.

**Discussion** We ignore any sloshing of the water.

---

**3-93C**

**Solution** We are to analyze the pressure in a glass of water that is rotating.

**Analysis** When a vertical cylindrical container partially filled with water is rotated about its axis and rigid body motion is established, the fluid level will drop at the center and rise towards the edges. Noting that hydrostatic pressure is proportional to fluid depth, **the pressure at the mid point will drop and the pressure at the edges of the bottom surface will rise due to the rotation.**

**Discussion** The highest pressure occurs at the bottom corners of the container.

---



## 3-94

**Solution** A water tank is being towed by a truck on a level road, and the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is measured. The acceleration of the truck is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal so that acceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing, breaking, driving over bumps, and climbing hills are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 3 The acceleration remains constant.

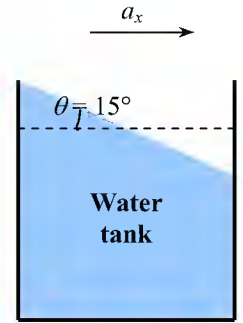
**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction. The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z}$$

Solving for  $a_x$  and substituting,

$$a_x = (g + a_z) \tan \theta = (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2 + 0) \tan 15^\circ = \mathbf{2.63 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any fluid with constant density since we used no information that pertains to fluid properties in the solution.



## 3-95

**Solution** Two water tanks filled with water, one stationary and the other moving upwards at constant acceleration. The tank with the higher pressure at the bottom is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The acceleration remains constant. 2 Water is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho (g + a_z) (z_2 - z_1) \quad \text{or} \quad P_1 - P_2 = \rho (g + a_z) (z_2 - z_1)$$

since  $a_x = 0$ . Taking point 2 at the free surface and point 1 at the tank bottom, we have  $P_2 = P_{atm}$  and  $z_2 - z_1 = h$  and thus

$$P_{1, \text{gage}} = P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho (g + a_z) h$$

**Tank A:** We have  $a_z = 0$ , and thus the pressure at the bottom is

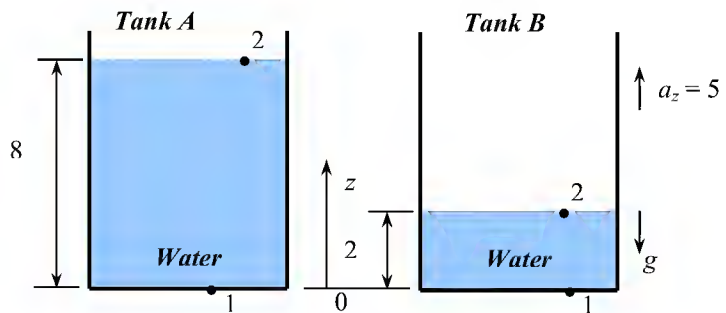
$$P_{A, \text{bottom}} = \rho g h_A = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(8 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 78.5 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

**Tank B:** We have  $a_z = +5 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and thus the pressure at the bottom is

$$P_{B, \text{bottom}} = \rho (g + a_z) h_B = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 + 5 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 29.6 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

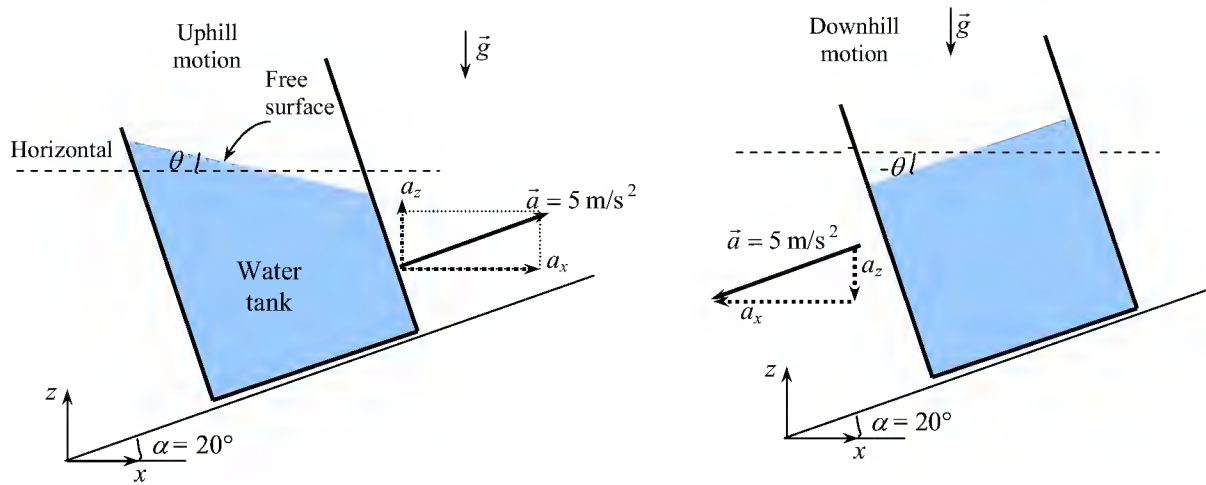
Therefore, **tank A has a higher pressure at the bottom.**

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem quickly by examining the relation  $P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho (g + a_z) h$ . Acceleration for tank B is about 1.5 times that of Tank A ( $14.81$  vs  $9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ ), but the fluid depth for tank A is 4 times that of tank B ( $8 \text{ m}$  vs  $2 \text{ m}$ ). Therefore, the tank with the larger acceleration-fluid height product (tank A in this case) will have a higher pressure at the bottom.



3-96

**Solution** A water tank is being towed on an uphill road at constant acceleration. The angle the free surface of water makes with the horizontal is to be determined, and the solution is to be repeated for the downhill motion case.



**Assumptions** 1 Effects of splashing, breaking, driving over bumps, and climbing hills are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 2 The acceleration remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ - and  $z$ -axes as shown in the figure. From geometrical considerations, the horizontal and vertical components of acceleration are

$$a_x = a \cos \alpha$$

$$a_z = a \sin \alpha$$

The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \frac{a \cos \alpha}{g + a \sin \alpha} = \frac{(5 \text{ m/s}^2) \cos 20^\circ}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2 + (5 \text{ m/s}^2) \sin 20^\circ} = 0.4078 \rightarrow \theta = 22.2^\circ$$

When the direction of motion is reversed, both  $a_x$  and  $a_z$  are in negative  $x$ - and  $z$ -direction, respectively, and thus become negative quantities,

$$a_x = -a \cos \alpha$$

$$a_z = -a \sin \alpha$$

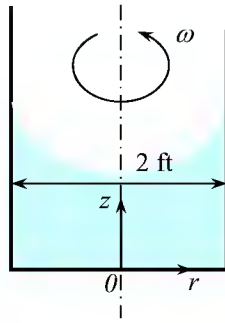
Then the tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal becomes

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \frac{a \cos \alpha}{g + a \sin \alpha} = \frac{-(5 \text{ m/s}^2) \cos 20^\circ}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2 - (5 \text{ m/s}^2) \sin 20^\circ} = -0.5801 \rightarrow \theta = -30.1^\circ$$

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any fluid with constant density, not just water, since we used no information that pertains to water in the solution.

## 3-97E

**Solution** A vertical cylindrical tank open to the atmosphere is rotated about the centerline. The angular velocity at which the bottom of the tank will first be exposed, and the maximum water height at this moment are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 Water is an incompressible fluid.

**Analysis** Taking the center of the bottom surface of the rotating vertical cylinder as the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ), the equation for the free surface of the liquid is given as

$$z_s(r) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g}(R^2 - 2r^2)$$

where  $h_0 = 1$  ft is the original height of the liquid before rotation. Just before dry spot appear at the center of bottom surface, the height of the liquid at the center equals zero, and thus  $z_s(0) = 0$ . Solving the equation above for  $\omega$  and substituting,

$$\omega = \sqrt{\frac{4gh_0}{R^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(1 \text{ ft})}{(1 \text{ ft})^2}} = 11.35 \text{ rad/s} \cong \mathbf{11.4 \text{ rad/s}}$$

Noting that one complete revolution corresponds to  $2\pi$  radians, the rotational speed of the container can also be expressed in terms of revolutions per minute (rpm) as

$$\dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{11.35 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi \text{ rad/rev}} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = \mathbf{108 \text{ rpm}}$$

Therefore, the rotational speed of this container should be limited to 108 rpm to avoid any dry spots at the bottom surface of the tank.

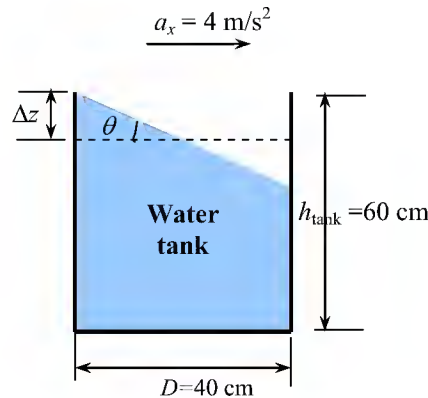
The maximum vertical height of the liquid occurs at the edges of the tank ( $r = R = 1$  ft), and it is

$$z_s(R) = h_0 + \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} = (1 \text{ ft}) + \frac{(11.35 \text{ rad/s})^2 (1 \text{ ft})^2}{4(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = \mathbf{2.00 \text{ ft}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any liquid since the result is independent of density or any other fluid property.

## 3-98

**Solution** A cylindrical tank is being transported on a level road at constant acceleration. The allowable water height to avoid spill of water during acceleration is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal during acceleration so that acceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing, breaking, driving over bumps, and climbing hills are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 3 The acceleration remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction, and the origin to be the midpoint of the tank bottom. The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \frac{4}{9.81 + 0} = 0.4077 \quad (\text{and thus } \theta = 22.2^\circ)$$

The maximum vertical rise of the free surface occurs at the back of the tank, and the vertical midplane experiences no rise or drop during acceleration. Then the maximum vertical rise at the back of the tank relative to the midplane is

$$\Delta z_{\text{max}} = (D/2) \tan \theta = [(0.40 \text{ m})/2] \times 0.4077 = 0.082 \text{ m} = 8.2 \text{ cm}$$

Therefore, the maximum initial water height in the tank to avoid spilling is

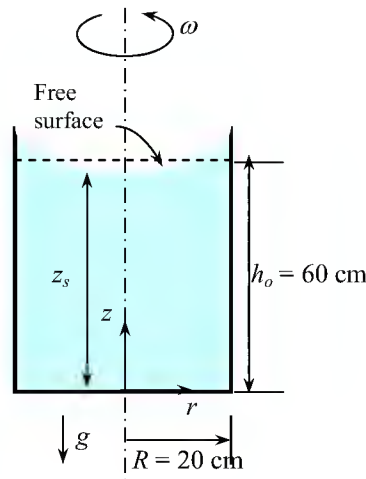
$$h_{\text{max}} = h_{\text{tank}} - \Delta z_{\text{max}} = 60 - 8.2 = \mathbf{51.8 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any fluid with constant density, not just water, since we used no information that pertains to water in the solution.



## 3-99

**Solution** A vertical cylindrical container partially filled with a liquid is rotated at constant speed. The drop in the liquid level at the center of the cylinder is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 The bottom surface of the container remains covered with liquid during rotation (no dry spots).

**Analysis** Taking the center of the bottom surface of the rotating vertical cylinder as the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ), the equation for the free surface of the liquid is given as

$$z_s(r) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g}(R^2 - 2r^2)$$

where  $h_0 = 0.6$  m is the original height of the liquid before rotation, and

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(120 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 12.57 \text{ rad/s}$$

Then the vertical height of the liquid at the center of the container where  $r = 0$  becomes

$$z_s(0) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} = (0.60 \text{ m}) - \frac{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.20 \text{ m})^2}{4(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.44 \text{ m}$$

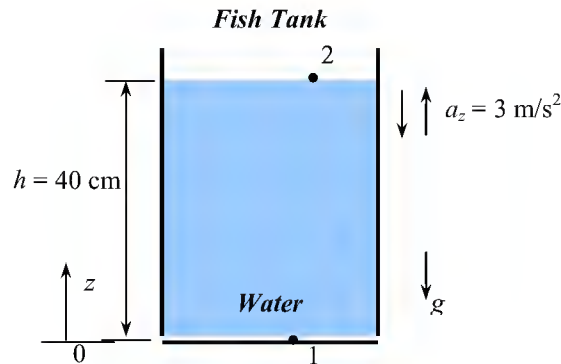
Therefore, the drop in the liquid level at the center of the cylinder is

$$\Delta h_{\text{drop, center}} = h_0 - z_s(0) = 0.60 - 0.44 = \mathbf{0.16 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any liquid since the result is independent of density or any other fluid property. Also, our assumption of no dry spots is validated since  $z_0(0)$  is positive.

## 3-100

**Solution** The motion of a fish tank in the cabin of an elevator is considered. The pressure at the bottom of the tank when the elevator is stationary, moving up with a specified acceleration, and moving down with a specified acceleration is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The acceleration remains constant. 2 Water is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x(x_2 - x_1) - \rho(g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1) \quad \text{or} \quad P_1 - P_2 = \rho(g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1)$$

since  $a_x = 0$ . Taking point 2 at the free surface and point 1 at the tank bottom, we have  $P_2 = P_{atm}$  and  $z_2 - z_1 = h$  and thus

$$P_{1, \text{gage}} = P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho(g + a_z)h$$

**(a) Tank stationary:** We have  $a_z = 0$ , and thus the gage pressure at the tank bottom is

$$P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho gh = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 3.92 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{3.92 \text{ kPa}}$$

**(b) Tank moving up:** We have  $a_z = +3 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and thus the gage pressure at the tank bottom is

$$P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho(g + a_z)h_B = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 + 3 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 5.12 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{5.12 \text{ kPa}}$$

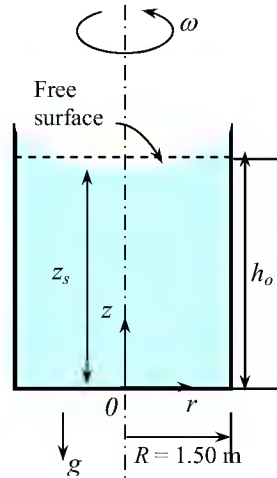
**(c) Tank moving down:** We have  $a_z = -3 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and thus the gage pressure at the tank bottom is

$$P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho(g + a_z)h_B = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 - 3 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2.72 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{2.72 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pressure at the tank bottom while moving up in an elevator is almost twice that while moving down, and thus the tank is under much greater stress during upward acceleration.

## 3-101

**Solution** A vertical cylindrical milk tank is rotated at constant speed, and the pressure at the center of the bottom surface is measured. The pressure at the edge of the bottom surface is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 Milk is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** The density of the milk is given to be  $1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Taking the center of the bottom surface of the rotating vertical cylinder as the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ), the equation for the free surface of the liquid is given as

$$z_s(r) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g}(R^2 - 2r^2)$$

where  $R = 1.5 \text{ m}$  is the radius, and

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(12 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 1.2566 \text{ rad/s}$$

The fluid rise at the edge relative to the center of the tank is

$$\Delta h = z_s(R) - z_s(0) = \left(h_0 + \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g}\right) - \left(h_0 - \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g}\right) = \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{2g} = \frac{(1.2566 \text{ rad/s})^2 (1.50 \text{ m})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.1811 \text{ m}$$

The pressure difference corresponding to this fluid height difference is

$$\Delta P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho g \Delta h = (1030 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.1811 \text{ m})\left(\frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 1.83 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 1.83 \text{ kPa}$$

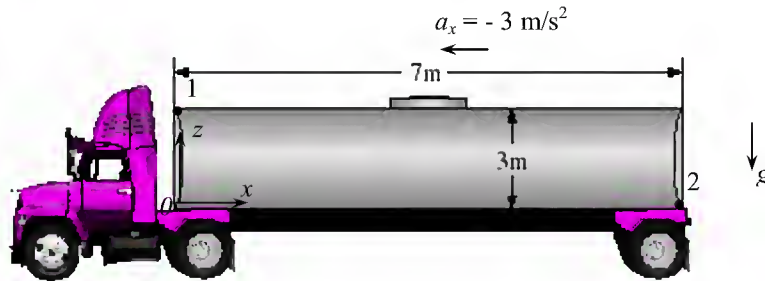
Then the pressure at the edge of the bottom surface becomes

$$P_{\text{bottom, edge}} = P_{\text{bottom, center}} + \Delta P_{\text{bottom}} = 130 + 1.83 = 131.83 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{132 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pressure is 1.4% higher at the edge relative to the center of the tank, and there is a fluid level difference of 1.18 m between the edge and center of the tank, and these differences should be considered when designing rotating fluid tanks.

## 3-102

**Solution** Milk is transported in a completely filled horizontal cylindrical tank accelerating at a specified rate. The maximum pressure difference in the tanker is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The acceleration remains constant. 2 Milk is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** The density of the milk is given to be  $1020 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ - and  $z$ - axes as shown. The horizontal acceleration is in the negative  $x$  direction, and thus  $a_x$  is negative. Also, there is no acceleration in the vertical direction, and thus  $a_z = 0$ . The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid in linear rigid body motion is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho (g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1) \rightarrow P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho g (z_2 - z_1)$$

The first term is due to acceleration in the horizontal direction and the resulting compression effect towards the back of the tanker, while the second term is simply the hydrostatic pressure that increases with depth. Therefore, we reason that the lowest pressure in the tank will occur at point 1 (upper front corner), and the higher pressure at point 2 (the lower rear corner). Therefore, the maximum pressure difference in the tank is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\max} &= P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho g (z_2 - z_1) = -[a_x (x_2 - x_1) + g (z_2 - z_1)] \\ &= -(1020 \text{ kg/m}^3) [(-2.5 \text{ m/s}^2)(7 \text{ m}) + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(-3 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= (17.9 + 30.0) \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{47.9 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

since  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 7 \text{ m}$ ,  $z_1 = 3 \text{ m}$ , and  $z_2 = 0$ .

**Discussion** Note that the variation of pressure along a horizontal line is due to acceleration in the horizontal direction while the variation of pressure in the vertical direction is due to the effects of gravity and acceleration in the vertical direction (which is zero in this case).



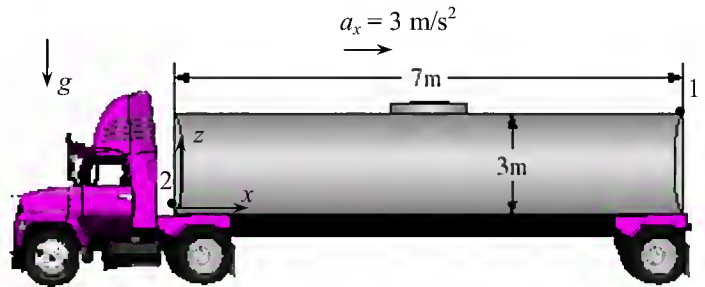
## 3-103

**Solution** Milk is transported in a completely filled horizontal cylindrical tank decelerating at a specified rate. The maximum pressure difference in the tanker is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The acceleration remains constant. 2 Milk is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** The density of the milk is given to be  $1020 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ - and  $z$ - axes as shown. The horizontal deceleration is in the  $x$  direction, and thus  $a_x$  is positive. Also, there is no acceleration in the vertical direction, and thus  $a_z = 0$ . The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid in linear rigid body motion is given by



$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho (g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1) \rightarrow P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho g (z_2 - z_1)$$

The first term is due to deceleration in the horizontal direction and the resulting compression effect towards the front of the tanker, while the second term is simply the hydrostatic pressure that increases with depth. Therefore, we reason that the lowest pressure in the tank will occur at point 1 (upper front corner), and the higher pressure at point 2 (the lower rear corner). Therefore, the maximum pressure difference in the tank is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\max} &= P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho g (z_2 - z_1) = -[a_x (x_2 - x_1) + g (z_2 - z_1)] \\ &= -(1020 \text{ kg/m}^3) [(2.5 \text{ m/s}^2)(-7 \text{ m}) + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(-3 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= (17.9 + 30.0) \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{47.9 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

since  $x_1 = 7 \text{ m}$ ,  $x_2 = 0$ ,  $z_1 = 3 \text{ m}$ , and  $z_2 = 0$ .

**Discussion** Note that the variation of pressure along a horizontal line is due to acceleration in the horizontal direction while the variation of pressure in the vertical direction is due to the effects of gravity and acceleration in the vertical direction (which is zero in this case).

## 3-104

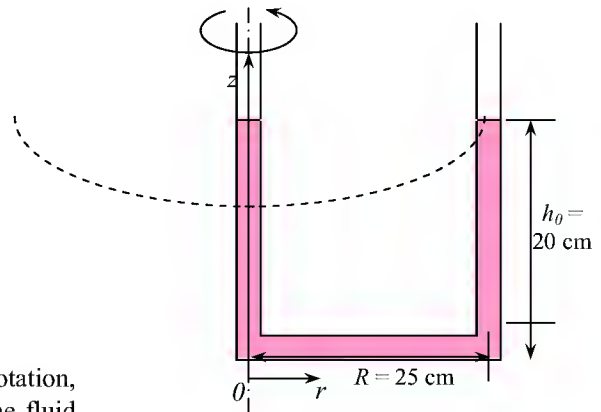
**Solution** A vertical U-tube partially filled with alcohol is rotated at a specified rate about one of its arms. The elevation difference between the fluid levels in the two arms is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Alcohol is an incompressible fluid.

**Analysis** Taking the base of the left arm of the U-tube as the origin ( $r = 0$ ,  $z = 0$ ), the equation for the free surface of the liquid is given as

$$z_s(r) = h_0 - \frac{\omega^2}{4g} (R^2 - 2r^2)$$

where  $h_0 = 0.20 \text{ m}$  is the original height of the liquid before rotation, and  $\omega = 4.2 \text{ rad/s}$ . The fluid rise at the right arm relative to the fluid level in the left arm (the center of rotation) is

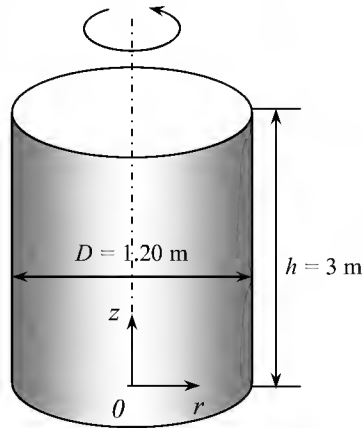


$$\Delta h = z_s(R) - z_s(0) = \left( h_0 + \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} \right) - \left( h_0 - \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{4g} \right) = \frac{\omega^2 R^2}{2g} = \frac{(4.2 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.25 \text{ m})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{0.056 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The analysis is valid for any liquid since the result is independent of density or any other fluid property.

## 3-105

**Solution** A vertical cylindrical tank is completely filled with gasoline, and the tank is rotated about its vertical axis at a specified rate. The pressures difference between the centers of the bottom and top surfaces, and the pressures difference between the center and the edge of the bottom surface are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 Gasoline is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** The density of the gasoline is given to be  $740 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid rotating in rigid body motion is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(r_2^2 - r_1^2) - \rho g(z_2 - z_1)$$

where  $R = 0.60 \text{ m}$  is the radius, and

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(70 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 7.330 \text{ rad/s}$$

(a) Taking points 1 and 2 to be the centers of the bottom and top surfaces, respectively, we have  $r_1 = r_2 = 0$  and  $z_2 - z_1 = h = 3 \text{ m}$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{center, top}} - P_{\text{center, bottom}} &= 0 - \rho g(z_2 - z_1) = -\rho g h \\ &= -(740 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})\left(\frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 21.8 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{21.8 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) Taking points 1 and 2 to be the center and edge of the bottom surface, respectively, we have  $r_1 = 0$ ,  $r_2 = R$ , and  $z_2 = z_1 = 0$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{edge, bottom}} - P_{\text{center, bottom}} &= \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(R^2 - 0) - 0 = \frac{\rho\omega^2 R^2}{2} \\ &= \frac{(740 \text{ kg/m}^3)(7.33 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.60 \text{ m})^2}{2}\left(\frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 7.16 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{7.16 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the rotation of the tank does not affect the pressure difference along the axis of the tank. But the pressure difference between the edge and the center of the bottom surface (or any other horizontal plane) is due entirely to the rotation of the tank.

3-106



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of rotational speed on the pressure difference between the center and the edge of the bottom surface of the cylinder as the rotational speed varies from 0 to 500 rpm in increments of 50 rpm is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

$$g = 9.81 \text{ "m/s}^2\text{"}$$

$$\rho = 740 \text{ "kg/m}^3\text{"}$$

$$R = 0.6 \text{ "m"}$$

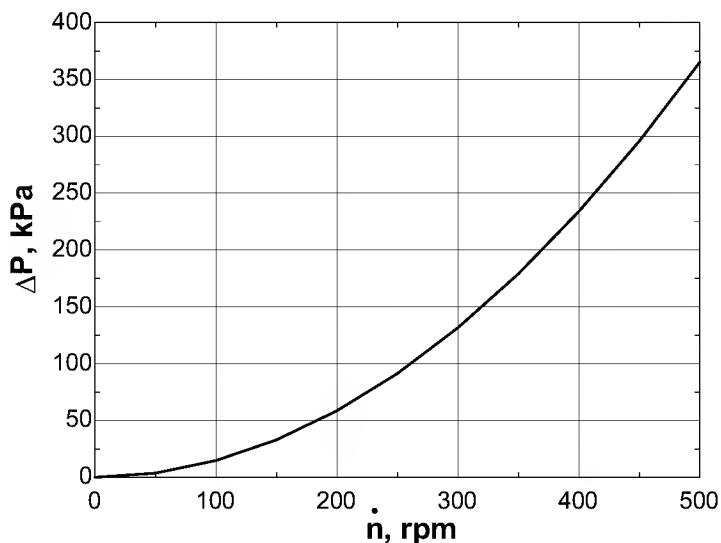
$$h = 3 \text{ "m"}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi \cdot n_{\text{dot}} / 60 \text{ "rad/s"}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{axis}} = \rho \cdot g \cdot h / 1000 \text{ "kPa"}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{bottom}} = \rho \cdot \omega^2 \cdot R^2 / 2000 \text{ "kPa"}$$

Rotation rate $\dot{n}$ , rpm	Angular speed $\omega$ , rad/s	$\Delta P_{\text{center-edge}}$ kPa
0	0.0	0.0
50	5.2	3.7
100	10.5	14.6
150	15.7	32.9
200	20.9	58.4
250	26.2	91.3
300	31.4	131.5
350	36.7	178.9
400	41.9	233.7
450	47.1	295.8
500	52.4	365.2



**Discussion** The pressure rise with rotation rate is not linear, but rather quadratic.

## 3-107

**Solution** A water tank partially filled with water is being towed by a truck on a level road. The maximum acceleration (or deceleration) of the truck to avoid spilling is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal so that acceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing, breaking, driving over bumps, and climbing hills are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 3 The acceleration remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction. The shape of the free surface just before spilling is shown in figure. The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is given by

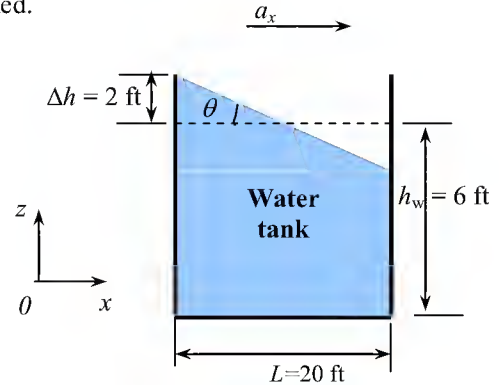
$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} \quad \rightarrow \quad a_x = g \tan \theta$$

where  $a_z = 0$  and, from geometric considerations,  $\tan \theta$  is  $\tan \theta = \frac{\Delta h}{L/2}$ . Substituting, we get

$$a_x = g \tan \theta = g \frac{\Delta h}{L/2} = (32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) \frac{2 \text{ ft}}{(20 \text{ ft})/2} = \mathbf{6.44 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

The solution can be repeated for deceleration by replacing  $a_x$  by  $-a_x$ . We obtain  $a_x = \mathbf{-6.44 \text{ m/s}^2}$ .

**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any fluid with constant density since we used no information that pertains to fluid properties in the solution.



## 3-108E

**Solution** A water tank partially filled with water is being towed by a truck on a level road. The maximum acceleration (or deceleration) of the truck to avoid spilling is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal so that deceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing and driving over bumps are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 3 The deceleration remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction. The shape of the free surface just before spilling is shown in figure. The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is given by

$$\tan \theta = \frac{-a_x}{g + a_z} \quad \rightarrow \quad a_x = -g \tan \theta$$

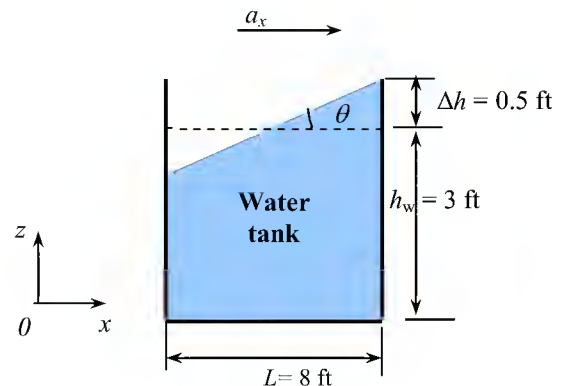
where  $a_z = 0$  and, from geometric considerations,  $\tan \theta$  is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\Delta h}{L/2}$$

Substituting,

$$a_x = -g \tan \theta = -g \frac{\Delta h}{L/2} = -(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) \frac{0.5 \text{ ft}}{(8 \text{ ft})/2} = \mathbf{-4.08 \text{ ft/s}^2}$$

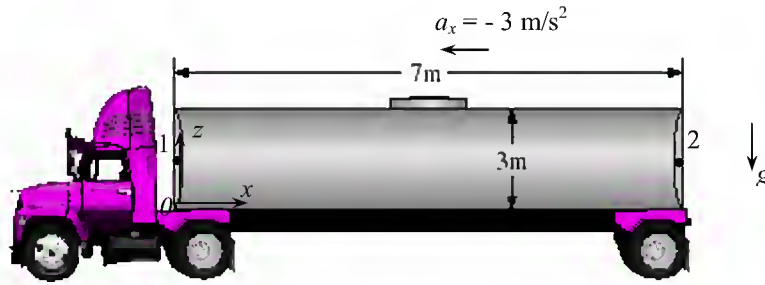
**Discussion** Note that the analysis is valid for any fluid with constant density since we used no information that pertains to fluid properties in the solution.





## 3-109

**Solution** Water is transported in a completely filled horizontal cylindrical tanker accelerating at a specified rate. The pressure difference between the front and back ends of the tank along a horizontal line when the truck accelerates and decelerates at specified rates.



**Assumptions** 1 The acceleration remains constant. 2 Water is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** We take the density of the water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the  $x$ - and  $z$ - axes as shown. The horizontal acceleration is in the negative  $x$  direction, and thus  $a_x$  is negative. Also, there is no acceleration in the vertical direction, and thus  $a_z = 0$ . The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid in linear rigid body motion is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) - \rho (g + a_z) (z_2 - z_1) \rightarrow P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1)$$

since  $z_2 - z_1 = 0$  along a horizontal line. Therefore, the pressure difference between the front and back of the tank is due to acceleration in the horizontal direction and the resulting compression effect towards the back of the tank. Then the pressure difference along a horizontal line becomes

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) = -(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(-3 \text{ m/s}^2)(7 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 21 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{21 \text{ kPa}}$$

since  $x_1 = 0$  and  $x_2 = 7 \text{ m}$ .

(b) The pressure difference during deceleration is determined the way, but  $a_x = 4 \text{ m/s}^2$  in this case,

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = -\rho a_x (x_2 - x_1) = -(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(4 \text{ m/s}^2)(7 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = -28 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{-28 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pressure is higher at the back end of the tank during acceleration, but at the front end during deceleration (during braking, for example) as expected.

## Review Problems

## 3-110

**Solution** One section of the duct of an air-conditioning system is laid underwater. The upward force the water exerts on the duct is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The diameter given is the outer diameter of the duct (or, the thickness of the duct material is negligible). 2 The weight of the duct and the air in is negligible.

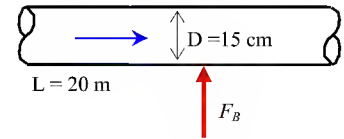
**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that the weight of the duct and the air in it is negligible, the net upward force acting on the duct is the buoyancy force exerted by water. The volume of the underground section of the duct is

$$V = AL = (\pi D^2 / 4)L = [\pi(0.15 \text{ m})^2 / 4](20 \text{ m}) = 0.3534 \text{ m}^3$$

Then the buoyancy force becomes

$$F_B = \rho g V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.3534 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{3.47 \text{ kN}}$$



**Discussion** The upward force exerted by water on the duct is 3.47 kN, which is equivalent to the weight of a mass of 354 kg. Therefore, this force must be treated seriously.

## 3-111

**Solution** A helium balloon tied to the ground carries 2 people. The acceleration of the balloon when it is first released is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The weight of the cage and the ropes of the balloon is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of helium gas is 1/7th of this.

**Analysis** The buoyancy force acting on the balloon is

$$V_{\text{balloon}} = 4\pi r^3 / 3 = 4\pi (5 \text{ m})^3 / 3 = 523.6 \text{ m}^3$$

$$F_B = \rho_{\text{air}} g V_{\text{balloon}} = (1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(523.6 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 5958.4 \text{ N}$$

The total mass is

$$m_{\text{He}} = \rho_{\text{He}} V = \left( \frac{1.16}{7} \text{ kg/m}^3 \right) (523.6 \text{ m}^3) = 86.8 \text{ kg}$$

$$m_{\text{total}} = m_{\text{He}} + m_{\text{people}} = 86.8 + 2 \times 70 = 226.8 \text{ kg}$$

The total weight is

$$W = m_{\text{total}} g = (226.8 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2224.9 \text{ N}$$

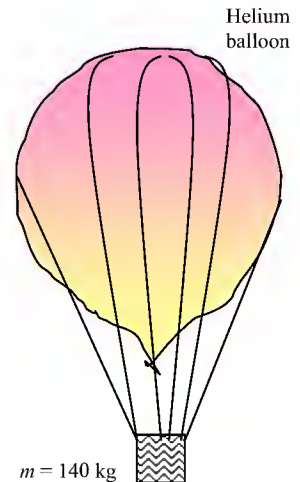
Thus the net force acting on the balloon is

$$F_{\text{net}} = F_B - W = 5958.6 - 2224.9 = 3733.5 \text{ N}$$

Then the acceleration becomes

$$a = \frac{F_{\text{net}}}{m_{\text{total}}} = \frac{3733.5 \text{ N}}{226.8 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = \mathbf{16.5 \text{ m/s}^2}$$

**Discussion** This is almost twice the acceleration of gravity – aerodynamic drag on the balloon acts quickly to slow down the acceleration.



3-112



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the number of people carried in the balloon on acceleration is to be investigated. Acceleration is to be plotted against the number of people, and the results are to be discussed.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

"Given Data:"

$\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.16 \text{ [kg/m}^3\text{]}$  "density of air"

$g = 9.807 \text{ [m/s}^2\text{]}$

$d_{\text{balloon}} = 10 \text{ [m]}$

$m_{\text{1person}} = 70 \text{ [kg]}$

{NoPeople = 2} "Data supplied in Parametric Table"

"Calculated values:"

$\rho_{\text{He}} = \rho_{\text{air}} / 7 \text{ [kg/m}^3\text{]}$  "density of helium"

$r_{\text{balloon}} = d_{\text{balloon}} / 2 \text{ [m]}$

$V_{\text{balloon}} = 4 * \pi * r_{\text{balloon}}^3 / 3 \text{ [m}^3\text{]}$

$m_{\text{people}} = \text{NoPeople} * m_{\text{1person}} \text{ [kg]}$

$m_{\text{He}} = \rho_{\text{He}} * V_{\text{balloon}} \text{ [kg]}$

$m_{\text{total}} = m_{\text{He}} + m_{\text{people}} \text{ [kg]}$

"The total weight of balloon and people is:"

$W_{\text{total}} = m_{\text{total}} * g \text{ [N]}$

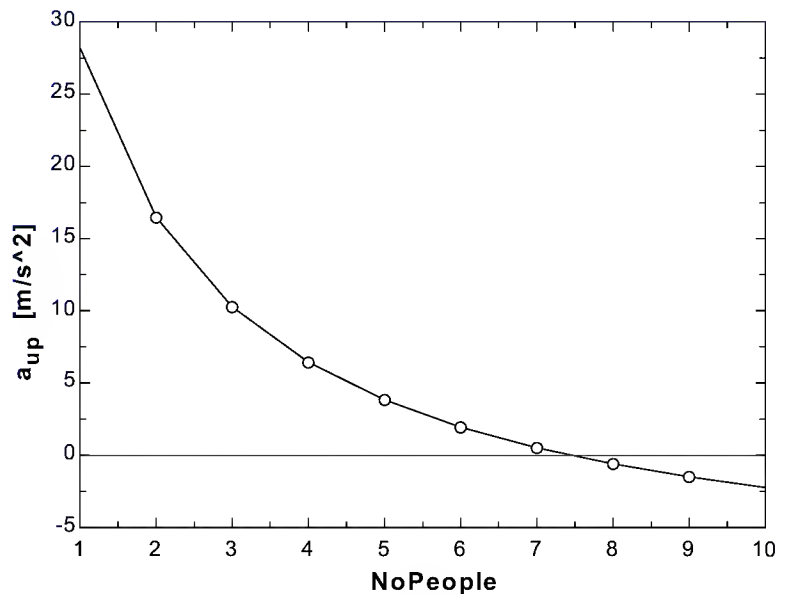
"The buoyancy force acting on the balloon,  $F_b$ , is equal to the weight of the air displaced by the balloon."

$F_b = \rho_{\text{air}} * V_{\text{balloon}} * g \text{ [N]}$

"From the free body diagram of the balloon, the balancing vertical forces must equal the product of the total mass and the vertical acceleration:"

$F_b - W_{\text{total}} = m_{\text{total}} * a_{\text{up}}$

$A_{\text{up}} \text{ [m/s}^2\text{]}$	No. People
28.19	1
16.46	2
10.26	3
6.434	4
3.831	5
1.947	6
0.5204	7
-0.5973	8
-1.497	9
-2.236	10



**Discussion** As expected, the more people, the slower the acceleration. In fact, if more than 7 people are on board, the balloon does not rise at all.

## 3-113

**Solution** A balloon is filled with helium gas. The maximum amount of load the balloon can carry is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The weight of the cage and the ropes of the balloon is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.16 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of helium gas is 1/7th of this.

**Analysis** In the limiting case, the net force acting on the balloon will be zero. That is, the buoyancy force and the weight will balance each other:

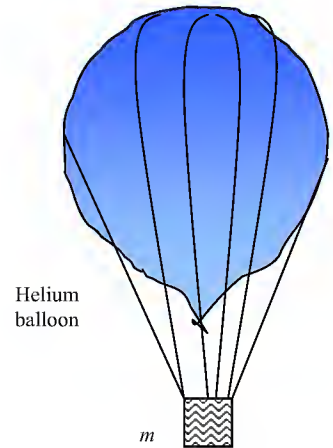
$$W = mg = F_B$$

$$m_{\text{total}} = \frac{F_B}{g} = \frac{5958.4 \text{ N}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} = 607.4 \text{ kg}$$

Thus,

$$m_{\text{people}} = m_{\text{total}} - m_{\text{He}} = 607.4 - 86.8 = 520.6 \text{ kg} \cong \mathbf{521 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** When the net weight of the balloon and its cargo exceeds the weight of the air it displaces, the balloon/cargo is no longer “lighter than air”, and therefore cannot rise.



## 3-114E

**Solution** The pressure in a steam boiler is given in  $\text{kgf/cm}^2$ . It is to be expressed in psi, kPa, atm, and bars.

**Analysis** We note that  $1 \text{ atm} = 1.03323 \text{ kgf/cm}^2$ ,  $1 \text{ atm} = 14.696 \text{ psi}$ ,  $1 \text{ atm} = 101.325 \text{ kPa}$ , and  $1 \text{ atm} = 1.01325 \text{ bar}$  (inner cover page of text). Then the desired conversions become:

$$\text{In atm: } P = (75 \text{ kgf/cm}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{1.03323 \text{ kgf/cm}^2} \right) = 72.6 \text{ atm}$$

$$\text{In psi: } P = (75 \text{ kgf/cm}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{1.03323 \text{ kgf/cm}^2} \right) \left( \frac{14.696 \text{ psi}}{1 \text{ atm}} \right) = 1067 \text{ psi} \cong \mathbf{1070 \text{ psi}}$$

$$\text{In kPa: } P = (75 \text{ kgf/cm}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{1.03323 \text{ kgf/cm}^2} \right) \left( \frac{101.325 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ atm}} \right) = 7355 \text{ kPa} \cong \mathbf{7360 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\text{In bars: } P = (75 \text{ kgf/cm}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ atm}}{1.03323 \text{ kgf/cm}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1.01325 \text{ bar}}{1 \text{ atm}} \right) = 73.55 \text{ bar} \cong \mathbf{73.6 \text{ bar}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the units atm,  $\text{kgf/cm}^2$ , and bar are almost identical to each other. All final results are given to three significant digits, but conversion ratios are typically precise to at least five significant digits.



## 3-115

**Solution** A barometer is used to measure the altitude of a plane relative to the ground. The barometric readings at the ground and in the plane are given. The altitude of the plane is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The variation of air density with altitude is negligible.

**Properties** The densities of air and mercury are given to be  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\rho_{\text{mercury}} = 13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Atmospheric pressures at the location of the plane and the ground level are

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{plane}} &= (\rho g h)_{\text{plane}} \\ &= (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.690 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 92.06 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

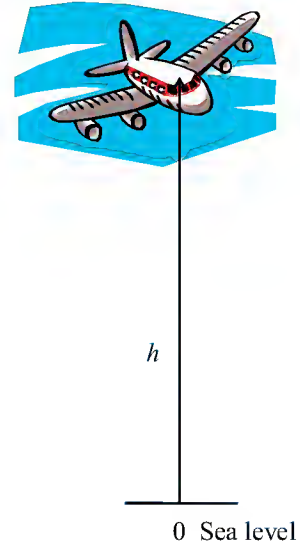
$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{ground}} &= (\rho g h)_{\text{ground}} \\ &= (13,600 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.753 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 100.46 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

Taking an air column between the airplane and the ground and writing a force balance per unit base area, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} W_{\text{air}} / A &= P_{\text{ground}} - P_{\text{plane}} \\ (\rho g h)_{\text{air}} &= P_{\text{ground}} - P_{\text{plane}} \\ (1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(h) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) &= (100.46 - 92.06) \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

It yields  $h = 714 \text{ m}$ , which is also the altitude of the airplane.

**Discussion** Obviously, a mercury barometer is not practical on an airplane – an electronic barometer is used instead.



## 3-116

**Solution** A 10-m high cylindrical container is filled with equal volumes of water and oil. The pressure difference between the top and the bottom of the container is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of water is given to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The specific gravity of oil is given to be 0.85.

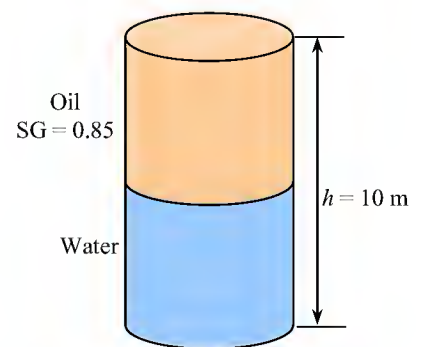
**Analysis** The density of the oil is obtained by multiplying its specific gravity by the density of water,

$$\rho = \text{SG} \times \rho_{H_2O} = (0.85)(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

The pressure difference between the top and the bottom of the cylinder is the sum of the pressure differences across the two fluids,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= \Delta P_{\text{oil}} + \Delta P_{\text{water}} = (\rho g h)_{\text{oil}} + (\rho g h)_{\text{water}} \\ &= \left[ (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m}) \right] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 90.7 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The pressure at the interface must be the same in the oil and the water. Therefore, we can use the rules for hydrostatics across the two fluids, since they are at rest and there are no appreciable surface tension effects.



## 3-117

**Solution** The pressure of a gas contained in a vertical piston-cylinder device is measured to be 500 kPa. The mass of the piston is to be determined.

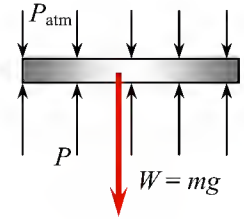
**Assumptions** There is no friction between the piston and the cylinder.

**Analysis** Drawing the free body diagram of the piston and balancing the vertical forces yield

$$\begin{aligned} W &= PA - P_{\text{atm}} A \\ mg &= (P - P_{\text{atm}}) A \\ (m)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) &= (500 - 100 \text{ kPa})(30 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Solution of the above equation yields  $m = 122 \text{ kg}$ .

**Discussion** The gas cannot distinguish between pressure due to the piston weight and atmospheric pressure – both “feel” like a higher pressure acting on the top of the gas in the cylinder.



## 3-118

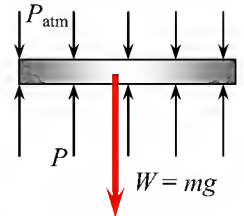
**Solution** The gage pressure in a pressure cooker is maintained constant at 100 kPa by a petcock. The mass of the petcock is to be determined.

**Assumptions** There is no blockage of the pressure release valve.

**Analysis** Atmospheric pressure is acting on all surfaces of the petcock, which balances itself out. Therefore, it can be disregarded in calculations if we use the gage pressure as the cooker pressure. A force balance on the petcock ( $\Sigma F_y = 0$ ) yields

$$\begin{aligned} W &= P_{\text{gage}} A \\ m &= \frac{P_{\text{gage}} A}{g} = \frac{(100 \text{ kPa})(4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2)}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \\ &= 0.0408 \text{ kg} = 40.8 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** The higher pressure causes water in the cooker to boil at a higher temperature.



## 3-119

**Solution** A glass tube open to the atmosphere is attached to a water pipe, and the pressure at the bottom of the tube is measured. It is to be determined how high the water will rise in the tube.

**Properties** The density of water is given to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

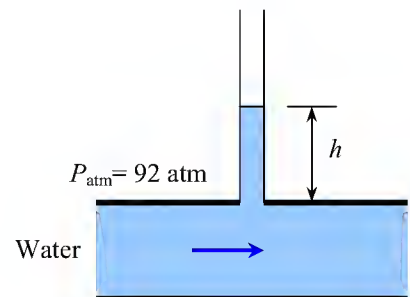
**Analysis** The pressure at the bottom of the tube can be expressed as

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + (\rho g h)_{\text{tube}}$$

Solving for  $h$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \frac{P - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} \\ &= \frac{(115 - 92) \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.8 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \\ &= 2.35 \text{ m} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Even though the water is flowing, the water in the tube itself is at rest. If the pressure at the tube bottom had been given in terms of gage pressure, we would not have had to take into account the atmospheric pressure term.



## 3-120

**Solution** The average atmospheric pressure is given as  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256z)^{5.256}$  where  $z$  is the altitude in km. The atmospheric pressures at various locations are to be determined.

**Analysis** Atmospheric pressure at various locations is obtained by substituting the altitude  $z$  values in km into the relation  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256z)^{5.256}$ . The results are tabulated below.

Atlanta:	( $z = 0.306$ km): $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256 \times 0.306)^{5.256} = \mathbf{97.7 \text{ kPa}}$
Denver:	( $z = 1.610$ km): $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256 \times 1.610)^{5.256} = \mathbf{83.4 \text{ kPa}}$
M. City:	( $z = 2.309$ km): $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256 \times 2.309)^{5.256} = \mathbf{76.5 \text{ kPa}}$
Mt. Ev.:	( $z = 8.848$ km): $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.325(1 - 0.02256 \times 8.848)^{5.256} = \mathbf{31.4 \text{ kPa}}$

**Discussion** It may be surprising, but the atmospheric pressure on Mt. Everest is less than 1/3 that at sea level!

## 3-121

**Solution** The air pressure in a duct is measured by an inclined manometer. For a given vertical level difference, the gage pressure in the duct and the length of the differential fluid column are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The manometer fluid is an incompressible substance.

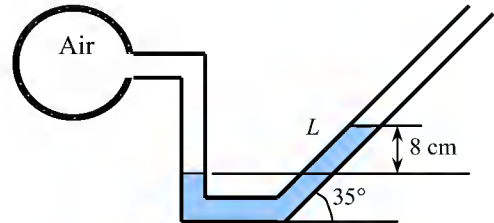
**Properties** The density of the liquid is given to be  $\rho = 0.81 \text{ kg/L} = 810 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The gage pressure in the duct is determined from

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gage}} &= P_{\text{abs}} - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho gh \\ &= (810 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.08 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{636 \text{ Pa}} \end{aligned}$$

The length of the differential fluid column is

$$L = h / \sin \theta = (8 \text{ cm}) / \sin 35^\circ = \mathbf{13.9 \text{ cm}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the length of the differential fluid column is extended considerably by inclining the manometer arm for better readability (and therefore higher *precision*).

## 3-122E

**Solution** Equal volumes of water and oil are poured into a U-tube from different arms, and the oil side is pressurized until the contact surface of the two fluids moves to the bottom and the liquid levels in both arms become the same. The excess pressure applied on the oil side is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both water and oil are incompressible substances. 2 Oil does not mix with water. 3 The cross-sectional area of the U-tube is constant.

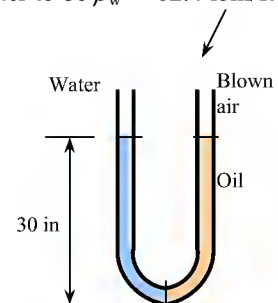
**Properties** The density of oil is given to be  $\rho_{\text{oil}} = 49.3 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that the pressure of both the water and the oil is the same at the contact surface, the pressure at this surface can be expressed as

$$P_{\text{contact}} = P_{\text{blow}} + \rho_a g h_a = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_w g h_w$$

Noting that  $h_a = h_w$  and rearranging,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gage, blow}} &= P_{\text{blow}} - P_{\text{atm}} = (\rho_w - \rho_{\text{oil}}) g h \\ &= (62.4 - 49.3 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(30/12 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{0.227 \text{ psi}} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** When the person stops blowing, the oil rises and some water flows into the right arm. It can be shown that when the curvature effects of the tube are disregarded, the differential height of water is 23.7 in to balance 30-in of oil.

## 3-123

**Solution** It is given that an IV fluid and the blood pressures balance each other when the bottle is at a certain height, and a certain gage pressure at the arm level is needed for sufficient flow rate. The gage pressure of the blood and elevation of the bottle required to maintain flow at the desired rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The IV fluid is incompressible. 2 The IV bottle is open to the atmosphere.

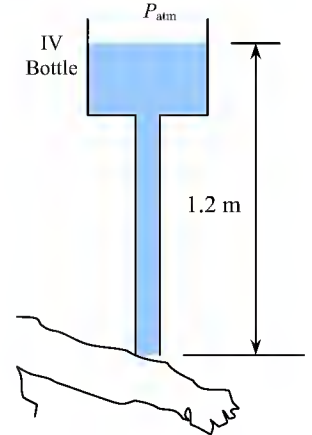
**Properties** The density of the IV fluid is given to be  $\rho = 1020 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) Noting that the IV fluid and the blood pressures balance each other when the bottle is 1.2 m above the arm level, the gage pressure of the blood in the arm is simply equal to the gage pressure of the IV fluid at a depth of 1.2 m,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gage, arm}} &= P_{\text{abs}} - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho g h_{\text{arm-bottle}} \\ &= (1020 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.20 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{12.0 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) To provide a gage pressure of 20 kPa at the arm level, the height of the bottle from the arm level is again determined from  $P_{\text{gage, arm}} = \rho g h_{\text{arm-bottle}}$  to be

$$\begin{aligned} h_{\text{arm-bottle}} &= \frac{P_{\text{gage, arm}}}{\rho g} \\ &= \frac{20 \text{ kPa}}{(1020 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) = \mathbf{2.0 \text{ m}} \end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** Note that the height of the reservoir can be used to control flow rates in gravity driven flows. When there is flow, the pressure drop in the tube due to friction should also be considered. This will result in raising the bottle a little higher to overcome pressure drop.



## 3-124

**Solution** A gasoline line is connected to a pressure gage through a double-U manometer. For a given reading of the pressure gage, the gage pressure of the gasoline line is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravities of oil, mercury, and gasoline are given to be 0.79, 13.6, and 0.70, respectively. We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure indicated by the pressure gage and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the gasoline pipe, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{gasoline}}$  gives

$$P_{\text{gage}} - \rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{gasoline}} gh_{\text{gasoline}} = P_{\text{gasoline}}$$

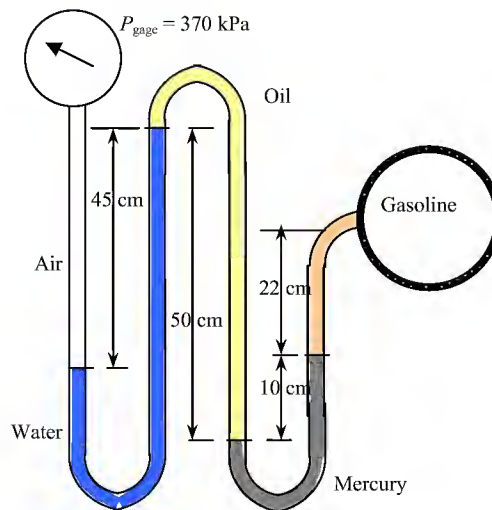
Rearranging,

$$P_{\text{gasoline}} = P_{\text{gage}} - \rho_w g(h_w - SG_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}} + SG_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} + SG_{\text{gasoline}} h_{\text{gasoline}})$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gasoline}} &= 370 \text{ kPa} - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(0.45 \text{ m}) - 0.79(0.5 \text{ m}) + 13.6(0.1 \text{ m}) + 0.70(0.22 \text{ m})] \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 354.6 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{355 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the gasoline pipe is 15.4 kPa lower than the pressure reading of the pressure gage.



**Discussion** Note that sometimes the use of specific gravity offers great convenience in the solution of problems that involve several fluids.

## 3-125

**Solution** A gasoline line is connected to a pressure gage through a double-U manometer. For a given reading of the pressure gage, the gage pressure of the gasoline line is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravities of oil, mercury, and gasoline are given to be 0.79, 13.6, and 0.70, respectively. We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure indicated by the pressure gage and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the gasoline pipe, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{gasoline}}$  gives

$$P_{\text{gage}} - \rho_w gh_w + \rho_{\text{alcohol}} gh_{\text{alcohol}} - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{gasoline}} gh_{\text{gasoline}} = P_{\text{gasoline}}$$

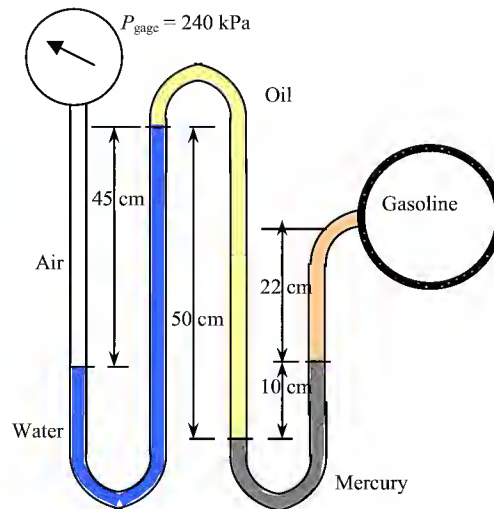
Rearranging,

$$P_{\text{gasoline}} = P_{\text{gage}} - \rho_w g(h_w - SG_{\text{alcohol}} h_{\text{s,alcohol}} + SG_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} + SG_{\text{gasoline}} h_{\text{s,gasoline}})$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gasoline}} &= 240 \text{ kPa} - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(0.45 \text{ m}) - 0.79(0.5 \text{ m}) + 13.6(0.1 \text{ m}) + 0.70(0.22 \text{ m})] \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 224.6 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{225 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the gasoline pipe is 15.4 kPa lower than the pressure reading of the pressure gage.



**Discussion** Note that sometimes the use of specific gravity offers great convenience in the solution of problems that involve several fluids.

## 3-126E

**Solution** A water pipe is connected to a double-U manometer whose free arm is open to the atmosphere. The absolute pressure at the center of the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The solubility of the liquids in each other is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravities of mercury and oil are given to be 13.6 and 0.80, respectively. We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure at the center of the water pipe, and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the free surface of oil where the oil tube is exposed to the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  gives

$$P_{\text{water pipe}} - \rho_{\text{water}} gh_{\text{water}} + \rho_{\text{alcohol}} gh_{\text{alcohol}} - \rho_{\text{Hg}} gh_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{oil}} gh_{\text{oil}} = P_{\text{atm}}$$

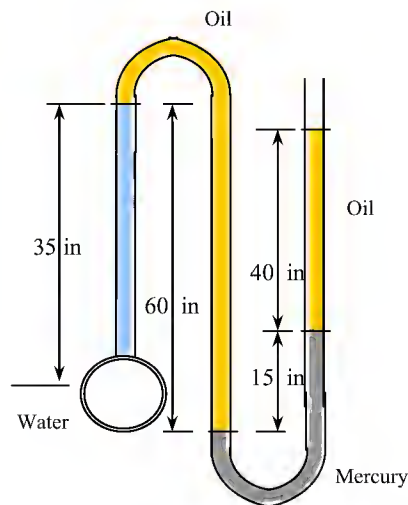
Solving for  $P_{\text{water pipe}}$ ,

$$P_{\text{water pipe}} = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_{\text{water}} g(h_{\text{water}} - SG_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{alcohol}} + SG_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} + SG_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}})$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{water pipe}} &= 14.2 \text{ psia} + (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(35/12 \text{ ft}) - 0.80(60/12 \text{ ft}) + 13.6(15/12 \text{ ft}) \\ &\quad + 0.8(40/12 \text{ ft})] \times \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^2}{144 \text{ in}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{22.3 \text{ psia}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the absolute pressure in the water pipe is 22.3 psia.



**Discussion** Note that jumping horizontally from one tube to the next and realizing that pressure remains the same in the same fluid simplifies the analysis greatly.

## 3-127

**Solution** The pressure of water flowing through a pipe is measured by an arrangement that involves both a pressure gage and a manometer. For the values given, the pressure in the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravity of gage fluid is given to be 2.4. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure indicated by the pressure gage and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the water pipe, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{water}}$  give

$$P_{\text{gage}} + \rho_w g h_{w1} - \rho_{\text{gage}} g h_{\text{gage}} - \rho_w g h_{w2} = P_{\text{water}}$$

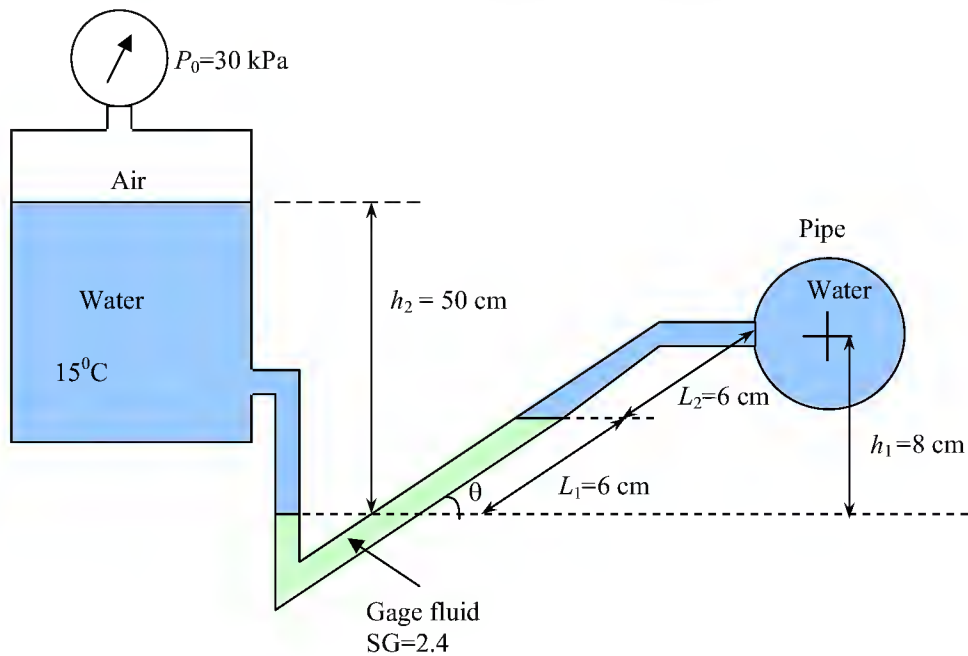
Rearranging,

$$P_{\text{water}} = P_{\text{gage}} + \rho_w g (h_{w1} - SG_{\text{gage}} h_{\text{gage}} - h_{w2}) = P_{\text{gage}} + \rho_w g (h_2 - SG_{\text{gage}} L_1 \sin \theta - L_2 \sin \theta)$$

Noting that  $\sin \theta = 8/12 = 0.6667$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{water}} &= 30 \text{ kPa} + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(0.50 \text{ m}) - 2.4(0.06 \text{ m})0.6667 - (0.06 \text{ m})0.6667] \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{33.6 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the gasoline pipe is 3.6 kPa over the reading of the pressure gage.



**Discussion** Note that even without a manometer, the reading of a pressure gage can be in error if it is not placed at the same level as the pipe when the fluid is a liquid.



## 3-128

**Solution** A U-tube filled with mercury except the 18-cm high portion at the top. Oil is poured into the left arm, forcing some mercury from the left arm into the right one. The maximum amount of oil that can be added into the left arm is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both liquids are incompressible. 2 The U-tube is perfectly vertical.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be 2.72 for oil and 13.6 for mercury.

**Analysis** Initially, the mercury levels in both tubes are the same. When oil is poured into the left arm, it will push the mercury in the left arm down, which will cause the mercury level in the right arm to rise. Noting that the volume of mercury is constant, the decrease in the mercury volume in left column must be equal to the increase in the mercury volume in the right arm. Therefore, if the drop in mercury level in the left arm is  $x$ , the rise in the mercury level in the right arm  $h$  corresponding to a drop of  $x$  in the left arm is

$$V_{\text{left}} = V_{\text{right}} \rightarrow \pi(2d)^2 x = \pi d^2 h \rightarrow h = 4x$$

The pressures at points  $A$  and  $B$  are equal  $P_A = P_B$  and thus

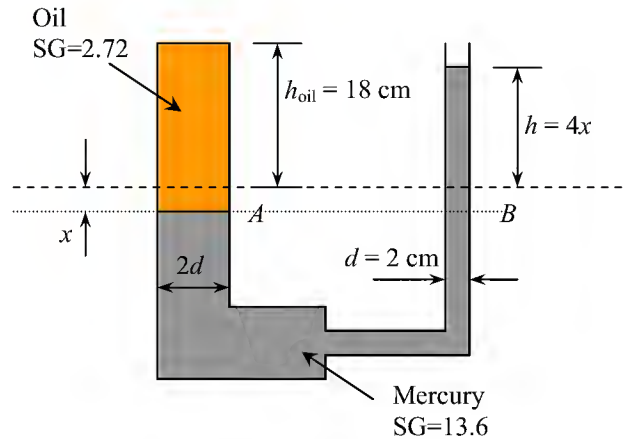
$$P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_{\text{oil}} g(h_{\text{oil}} + x) = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}} g h_{\text{Hg}} \rightarrow \text{SG}_{\text{oil}} \rho_w g(h_{\text{oil}} + x) = \text{SG}_{\text{Hg}} \rho_w g(5x)$$

Solving for  $x$  and substituting,

$$x = \frac{\text{SG}_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}}}{5\text{SG}_{\text{Hg}} - \text{SG}_{\text{oil}}} = \frac{2.72(18 \text{ cm})}{5 \times 13.6 - 2.72} = 0.75 \text{ cm}$$

Therefore, the maximum amount of oil that can be added into the left arm is

$$V_{\text{oil, max}} = \pi(2d/2)^2 (h_{\text{oil}} + x) = \pi(2 \text{ cm})^2 (18 + 0.75 \text{ cm}) = 236 \text{ cm}^3 = 0.236 \text{ L}$$



**Discussion** Note that the fluid levels in the two arms of a U-tube can be different when two different fluids are involved.

## 3-129

**Solution** The pressure buildup in a teapot may cause the water to overflow through the service tube. The maximum cold-water height to avoid overflow under a specified gage pressure is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is incompressible. 2 Thermal expansion and the amount of water in the service tube are negligible. 3 The cold water temperature is 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is  $\rho_w = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the vertical distance between the bottom of the teapot and the tip of the service tube is

$$h_{\text{tip}} = 4 + 12 \cos 40^\circ = 13.2 \text{ cm}$$

This would be the maximum water height if there were no pressure build-up inside by the steam. The steam pressure inside the teapot above the atmospheric pressure must be balanced by the water column inside the service tube,

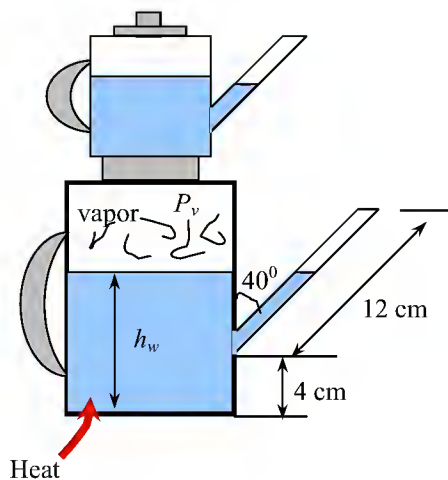
$$P_{v, \text{gage}} = \rho_w g \Delta h_w$$

or,

$$\Delta h_w = \frac{P_{v, \text{gage}}}{\rho_w g} = \frac{0.32 \text{ kPa}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) = 0.033 \text{ m} = 3.3 \text{ cm}$$

Therefore, the water level inside the teapot must be 3.3 cm below the tip of the service tube. Then the maximum initial water height inside the teapot to avoid overflow becomes

$$h_{w, \text{max}} = h_{\text{tip}} - \Delta h_w = 13.2 - 3.3 = \mathbf{9.9 \text{ cm}}$$



**Discussion** We can obtain the same result formally by starting with the vapor pressure in the teapot and moving along the service tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the atmosphere, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$ :

$$P_{\text{atm}} + P_{v, \text{gage}} - \rho_w g h_w = P_{\text{atm}} \rightarrow P_{v, \text{gage}} = \rho_w g h_w$$

## 3-130

**Solution** The pressure buildup in a teapot may cause the water to overflow through the service tube. The maximum cold-water height to avoid overflow under a specified gage pressure is to be determined by considering the effect of thermal expansion.

**Assumptions** 1 The amount of water in the service tube is negligible. 3 The cold water temperature is 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water is  $\rho_w = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 20°C, and  $\rho_w = 957.9 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 100°C

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the vertical distance between the bottom of the teapot and the tip of the service tube is

$$h_{\text{tip}} = 4 + 12 \cos 40^\circ = 13.2 \text{ cm}$$

This would be the maximum water height if there were no pressure build-up inside by the steam. The steam pressure inside the teapot above the atmospheric pressure must be balanced by the water column inside the service tube,

$$P_{v, \text{gage}} = \rho_w g \Delta h_w$$

or,

$$\Delta h_w = \frac{P_{v, \text{gage}}}{\rho_w g} = \frac{0.32 \text{ kPa}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) = 0.033 \text{ m} = 3.3 \text{ cm}$$

Therefore, the water level inside the teapot must be 3.4 cm below the tip of the service tube. Then the height of hot water inside the teapot to avoid overflow becomes

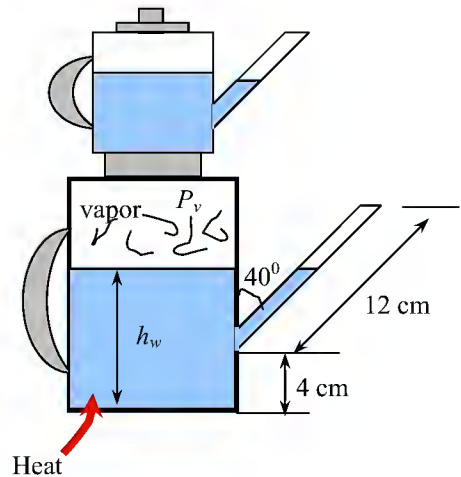
$$h_w = h_{\text{tip}} - \Delta h_w = 13.2 - 3.4 = 9.8 \text{ cm}$$

The specific volume of water is  $1/998 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}$  at 20°C and  $1/957.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}$  at 100°C. Then the percent drop in the volume of water as it cools from 100°C to 20°C is

$$\text{Volume reduction} = \frac{v_{100^\circ\text{C}} - v_{20^\circ\text{C}}}{v_{100^\circ\text{C}}} = \frac{1/957.9 - 1/998.0}{1/957.9} = 0.040 \quad \text{or } 4.0\%$$

Volume is proportional to water height, and to allow for thermal expansion, the volume of cold water should be 4% less. Therefore, the maximum initial water height to avoid overflow should be

$$h_{w, \text{max}} = (1 - 0.040)h_w = 0.96 \times 9.8 \text{ cm} = \mathbf{9.4 \text{ cm}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the effect of thermal expansion can be quite significant.

## 3-131

**Solution** The temperature of the atmosphere varies with altitude  $z$  as  $T = T_0 - \beta z$ , while the gravitational acceleration varies by  $g(z) = g_0 / (1 + z / 6,370,320)^2$ . Relations for the variation of pressure in atmosphere are to be obtained (a) by ignoring and (b) by considering the variation of  $g$  with altitude.

**Assumptions** The air in the troposphere behaves as an ideal gas.

**Analysis** (a) Pressure change across a differential fluid layer of thickness  $dz$  in the vertical  $z$  direction is

$$dP = -\rho g dz$$

From the ideal gas relation, the air density can be expressed as  $\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{P}{R(T_0 - \beta z)}$ . Then,

$$dP = -\frac{P}{R(T_0 - \beta z)} g dz$$

Separating variables and integrating from  $z = 0$  where  $P = P_0$  to  $z = z$  where  $P = P$ ,

$$\int_{P_0}^P \frac{dP}{P} = -\int_0^z \frac{g dz}{R(T_0 - \beta z)}$$

Performing the integrations,

$$\ln \frac{P}{P_0} = \frac{g}{R\beta} \ln \frac{T_0 - \beta z}{T_0}$$

Rearranging, the desired relation for atmospheric pressure for the case of constant  $g$  becomes

$$P = P_0 \left( 1 - \frac{\beta z}{T_0} \right)^{\frac{g}{R\beta}}$$

(b) When the variation of  $g$  with altitude is considered, the procedure remains the same but the expressions become more complicated,

$$dP = -\frac{P}{R(T_0 - \beta z)} \frac{g_0}{(1 + z / 6,370,320)^2} dz$$

Separating variables and integrating from  $z = 0$  where  $P = P_0$  to  $z = z$  where  $P = P$ ,

$$\int_{P_0}^P \frac{dP}{P} = -\int_0^z \frac{g_0 dz}{R(T_0 - \beta z)(1 + z / 6,370,320)^2}$$

Performing the integrations,

$$\ln P \Big|_{P_0}^P = \frac{g_0}{R\beta} \left[ \frac{1}{(1 + kT_0 / \beta)(1 + kz)} - \frac{1}{(1 + kT_0 / \beta)^2} \ln \frac{1 + kz}{T_0 - \beta z} \right]_0^z$$

where  $R = 287 \text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K} = 287 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2\cdot\text{K}$  is the gas constant of air. After some manipulations, we obtain

$$P = P_0 \exp \left[ -\frac{g_0}{R(\beta + kT_0)} \left( \frac{1}{1 + 1/kz} + \frac{1}{1 + kT_0 / \beta} \ln \frac{1 + kz}{1 - \beta z / T_0} \right) \right]$$

where  $T_0 = 288.15 \text{ K}$ ,  $\beta = 0.0065 \text{ K/m}$ ,  $g_0 = 9.807 \text{ m/s}^2$ ,  $k = 1/6,370,320 \text{ m}^{-1}$ , and  $z$  is the elevation in m..

**Discussion** When performing the integration in part (b), the following expression from integral tables is used, together with a transformation of variable  $x = T_0 - \beta z$ ,

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(a + bx)^2} = \frac{1}{a(a + bx)} - \frac{1}{a^2} \ln \frac{a + bx}{x}$$

Also, for  $z = 11,000 \text{ m}$ , for example, the relations in (a) and (b) give 22.62 and 22.69 kPa, respectively.



## 3-132

**Solution** The variation of pressure with density in a thick gas layer is given. A relation is to be obtained for pressure as a function of elevation  $z$ .

**Assumptions** The property relation  $P = C\rho^n$  is valid over the entire region considered.

**Analysis** The pressure change across a differential fluid layer of thickness  $dz$  in the vertical  $z$  direction is given as,

$$dP = -\rho g dz$$

Also, the relation  $P = C\rho^n$  can be expressed as  $C = P / \rho^n = P_0 / \rho_0^n$ , and thus

$$\rho = \rho_0 (P / P_0)^{1/n}$$

Substituting,

$$dP = -g\rho_0 (P / P_0)^{1/n} dz$$

Separating variables and integrating from  $z = 0$  where  $P = P_0 = C\rho_0^n$  to  $z = z$  where  $P = P$ ,

$$\int_{P_0}^P (P / P_0)^{-1/n} dP = -\rho_0 g \int_0^z dz$$

Performing the integrations,

$$P_0 \frac{(P / P_0)^{-1/n+1}}{-1/n+1} \bigg|_{P_0}^P = -\rho_0 g z \quad \rightarrow \quad \left( \frac{P}{P_0} \right)^{(n-1)/n} - 1 = -\frac{n-1}{n} \frac{\rho_0 g z}{P_0}$$

Solving for  $P$ ,

$$P = P_0 \left( 1 - \frac{n-1}{n} \frac{\rho_0 g z}{P_0} \right)^{n/(n-1)}$$

which is the desired relation.

**Discussion** The final result could be expressed in various forms. The form given is very convenient for calculations as it facilitates unit cancellations and reduces the chance of error.

## 3-133

**Solution** A pressure transducer is used to measure pressure by generating analogue signals, and it is to be calibrated by measuring both the pressure and the electric current simultaneously for various settings, and the results are to be tabulated. A calibration curve in the form of  $P = aI + b$  is to be obtained, and the pressure corresponding to a signal of 10 mA is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** Mercury is an incompressible liquid.

**Properties** The specific gravity of mercury is given to be 13.56, and thus its density is  $13,560 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** For a given differential height, the pressure can be calculated from

$$P = \rho g \Delta h$$

For  $\Delta h = 28.0 \text{ mm} = 0.0280 \text{ m}$ , for example,

$$P = 13.56(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.0280 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 3.72 \text{ kPa}$$

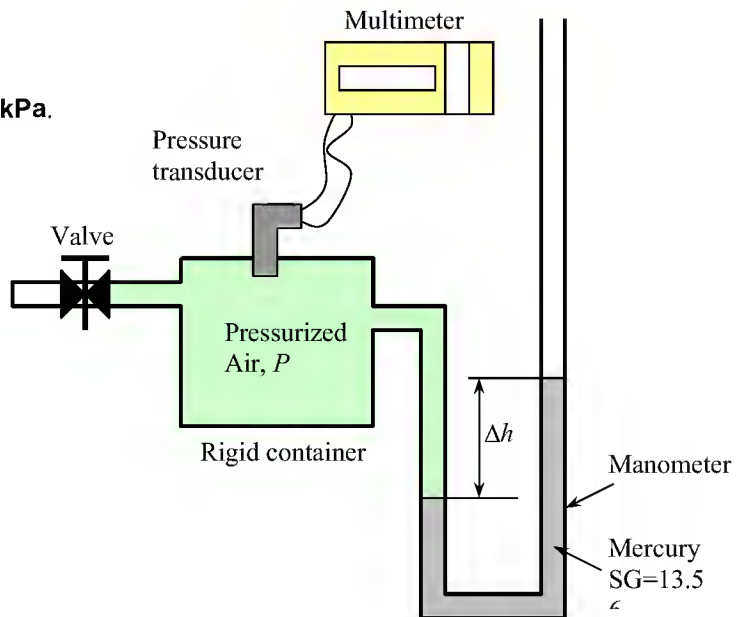
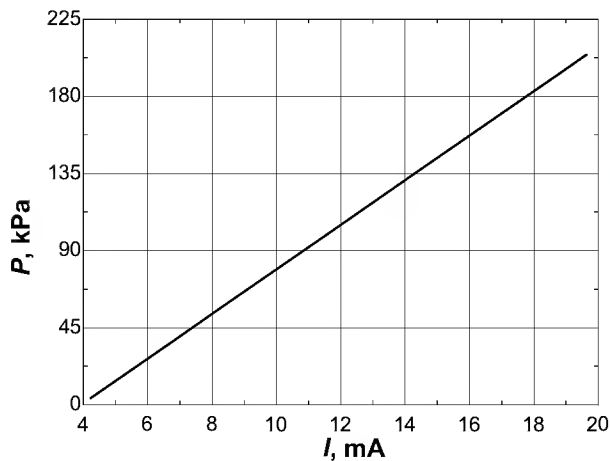
Repeating the calculations and tabulating, we have

$\Delta h(\text{mm})$	28.0	181.5	297.8	413.1	765.9	1027	1149	1362	1458	1536
$P(\text{kPa})$	<b>3.72</b>	<b>24.14</b>	<b>39.61</b>	<b>54.95</b>	<b>101.9</b>	<b>136.6</b>	<b>152.8</b>	<b>181.2</b>	<b>193.9</b>	<b>204.3</b>
$I(\text{mA})$	4.21	5.78	6.97	8.15	11.76	14.43	15.68	17.86	18.84	19.64

A plot of  $P$  versus  $I$  is given below. It is clear that the pressure varies linearly with the current, and using EES, the best curve fit is obtained to be

$$P = 13.00I - 51.00 \quad (\text{kPa}) \quad \text{for } 4.21 \leq I \leq 19.64.$$

For  $I = 10 \text{ mA}$ , for example, we would get  $P = \mathbf{79.0 \text{ kPa}}$ .



**Discussion** Note that the calibration relation is valid in the specified range of currents or pressures.

## 3-134

**Solution** A system is equipped with two pressure gages and a manometer. For a given differential fluid height, the pressure difference  $\Delta P = P_2 - P_1$  is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given as 2.67 for the gage fluid and 0.87 for oil. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Starting with the pressure indicated by the pressure gage 2 and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms and ignoring the air spaces until we reach the pressure gage 1, and setting the result equal to  $P_1$  give

$$P_2 - \rho_{\text{gage}} g h_{\text{gage}} + \rho_{\text{oil}} g h_{\text{oil}} = P_1$$

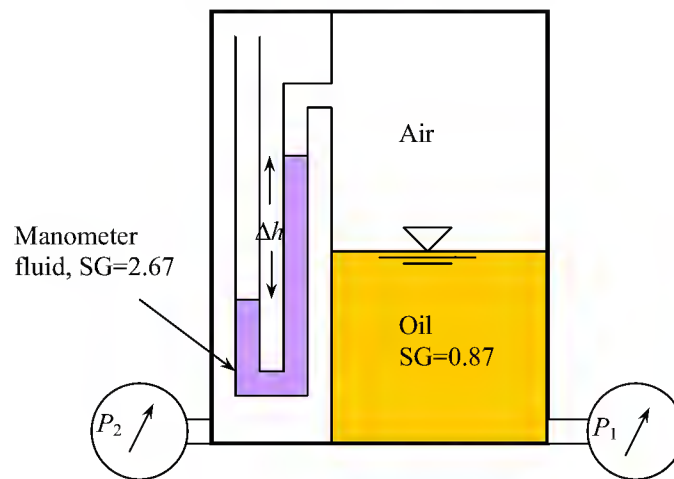
Rearranging,

$$P_2 - P_1 = \rho_w g (SG_{\text{gage}} h_{\text{gage}} - SG_{\text{oil}} h_{\text{oil}})$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 - P_1 &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[2.67(0.08 \text{ m}) - 0.87(0.65 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= -3.45 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the pressure reading of the left gage is 3.45 kPa lower than that of the right gage.



**Discussion** The negative pressure difference indicates that the pressure differential across the oil level is greater than the pressure differential corresponding to the differential height of the manometer fluid.

## 3-135

**Solution** An oil pipeline and a rigid air tank are connected to each other by a manometer. The pressure in the pipeline and the change in the level of manometer fluid due to a air temperature drop are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 All the liquids are incompressible. 2 The effect of air column on pressure is negligible. 3 The air volume in the manometer is negligible compared with the volume of the tank.

**Properties** The specific gravities are given to be 2.68 for oil and 13.6 for mercury. We take the standard density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The gas constant of air is  $0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Starting with the oil pipe and moving along the tube by adding (as we go down) or subtracting (as we go up) the  $\rho gh$  terms until we reach the air tank, and setting the result equal to  $P_{\text{air}}$  give

$$P_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{Hg}}gh_{\text{Hg}} = P_{\text{air}}$$

The absolute pressure in the air tank is determined from the ideal-gas relation  $PV = mRT$  to be

$$P_{\text{air}} = \frac{mRT}{V} = \frac{(15 \text{ kg})(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(80 + 273)\text{K}}{1.3 \text{ m}^3} = 1169 \text{ kPa}$$

Then the absolute pressure in the oil pipe becomes

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{oil}} &= P_{\text{air}} - \rho_{\text{oil}}gh_{\text{oil}} - \rho_{\text{Hg}}gh_{\text{Hg}} \\ &= 1169 \text{ kPa} - (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[2.68(0.75 \text{ m}) + 13.6(0.20 \text{ m})] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= 1123 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{1120 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) The pressure in the air tank when the temperature drops to  $20^\circ\text{C}$  becomes

$$P_{\text{air}} = \frac{mRT}{V} = \frac{(15 \text{ kg})(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(20 + 273)\text{K}}{1.3 \text{ m}^3} = 970 \text{ kPa}$$

When the mercury level in the left arm drops a distance  $x$ , the rise in the mercury level in the right arm  $y$  becomes

$$V_{\text{left}} = V_{\text{right}} \rightarrow \pi(3d)^2x = \pi d^2y \rightarrow y = 9x \text{ and } y_{\text{vert}} = 9x \sin 50^\circ$$

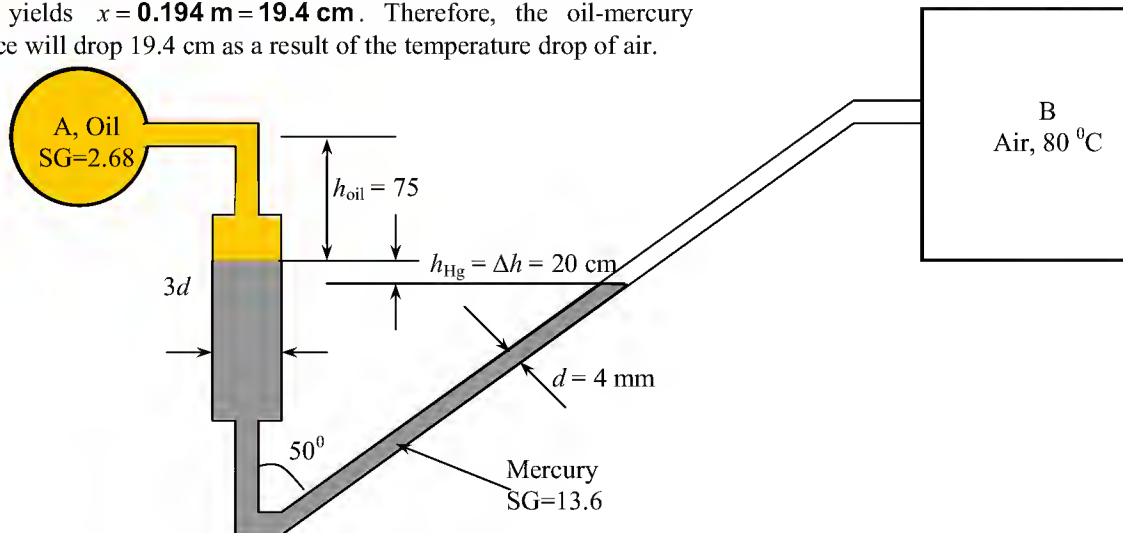
and the mercury fluid height will change by  $x + 9x \sin 50^\circ$  or  $7.894x$ . Then,

$$P_{\text{oil}} + \rho_{\text{oil}}g(h_{\text{oil}} + x) + \rho_{\text{Hg}}g(h_{\text{Hg}} - 7.894x) = P_{\text{air}} \rightarrow SG_{\text{oil}}(h_{\text{oil}} + x) + SG_{\text{Hg}}(h_{\text{Hg}} - 7.894x) = \frac{P_{\text{air}} - P_{\text{oil}}}{\rho_w g}$$

Substituting,

$$2.68(0.75 + x) + 13.6(0.20 - 7.894x) = \frac{(970 - 1123) \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right)$$

which yields  $x = \mathbf{0.194 \text{ m} = 19.4 \text{ cm}}$ . Therefore, the oil-mercury interface will drop 19.4 cm as a result of the temperature drop of air.



**Discussion** Note that the pressure in constant-volume gas chambers is very sensitive to temperature changes.



## 3-136

**Solution** The density of a wood log is to be measured by tying lead weights to it until both the log and the weights are completely submerged, and then weighing them separately in air. The average density of a given log is to be determined by this approach.

**Properties** The density of lead weights is given to be  $11,300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight of a body is equal to the buoyant force when the body is floating in a fluid while being completely submerged in it (a consequence of vertical force balance from static equilibrium). In this case the average density of the body must be equal to the density of the fluid since

$$W = F_B \rightarrow \rho_{\text{body}} g V = \rho_{\text{fluid}} g V \rightarrow \rho_{\text{body}} = \rho_{\text{fluid}}$$

Therefore,

$$\rho_{\text{ave}} = \frac{m_{\text{total}}}{V_{\text{total}}} = \frac{m_{\text{lead}} + m_{\text{log}}}{V_{\text{lead}} + V_{\text{log}}} = \rho_{\text{water}} \rightarrow V_{\text{log}} = V_{\text{lead}} + \frac{m_{\text{lead}} + m_{\text{log}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}}$$

where

$$V_{\text{lead}} = \frac{m_{\text{lead}}}{\rho_{\text{lead}}} = \frac{34 \text{ kg}}{11,300 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 3.01 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$$

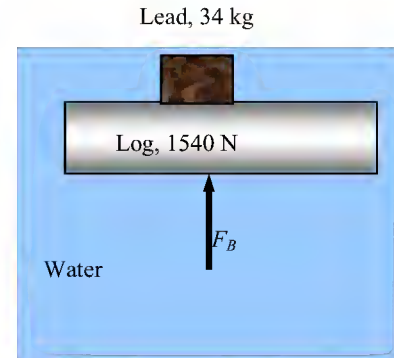
$$m_{\text{log}} = \frac{W_{\text{log}}}{g} = \frac{1540 \text{ N}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 157.0 \text{ kg}$$

Substituting, the volume and density of the log are determined to be

$$V_{\text{log}} = V_{\text{lead}} + \frac{m_{\text{lead}} + m_{\text{log}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}} = 3.01 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3 + \frac{(34 + 157) \text{ kg}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = \mathbf{0.194 \text{ m}^3}$$

$$\rho_{\text{log}} = \frac{m_{\text{log}}}{V_{\text{log}}} = \frac{157 \text{ kg}}{0.194 \text{ m}^3} = \mathbf{809 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that the log must be completely submerged for this analysis to be valid. Ideally, the lead weights must also be completely submerged, but this is not very critical because of the small volume of the lead weights.



**3-137** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A rectangular gate that leans against the floor with an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the horizontal is to be opened from its lower edge by applying a normal force at its center. The minimum force  $F$  required to open the water gate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 Friction at the hinge is negligible.

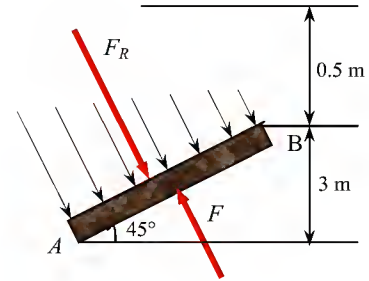
**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The length of the gate and the distance of the upper edge of the gate (point  $B$ ) from the free surface in the plane of the gate are

$$b = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{\sin 45^\circ} = 4.243 \text{ m} \quad \text{and} \quad s = \frac{0.5 \text{ m}}{\sin 45^\circ} = 0.7071 \text{ m}$$

The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and multiplying it by the plate area gives the resultant hydrostatic on the surface,

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_C A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})(5 \times 4.243 \text{ m}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 416 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$



The distance of the pressure center from the free surface of water along the plane of the gate is

$$y_P = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12(s + b/2)} = 0.7071 + \frac{4.243}{2} + \frac{4.243^2}{12(0.7071 + 4.243/2)} = 3.359 \text{ m}$$

The distance of the pressure center from the hinge at point  $B$  is

$$L_P = y_P - s = 3.359 - 0.7071 = 2.652 \text{ m}$$

Taking the moment about point  $B$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_B = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad F_R L_P = F b / 2$$

Solving for  $F$  and substituting, the required force is determined to be

$$F = \frac{2F_R L_P}{b} = \frac{2(416 \text{ kN})(2.652 \text{ m})}{4.243 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{520 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** The applied force is inversely proportional to the distance of the point of application from the hinge, and the required force can be reduced by applying the force at a lower point on the gate.

## 3-138

**Solution** A rectangular gate that leans against the floor with an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the horizontal is to be opened from its lower edge by applying a normal force at its center. The minimum force  $F$  required to open the water gate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 Friction at the hinge is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The length of the gate and the distance of the upper edge of the gate (point  $B$ ) from the free surface in the plane of the gate are

$$b = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{\sin 45^\circ} = 4.243 \text{ m} \quad \text{and} \quad s = \frac{1.2 \text{ m}}{\sin 45^\circ} = 1.697 \text{ m}$$

The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and multiplying it by the plate area gives the resultant hydrostatic on the surface,

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_C A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.7 \text{ m})(5 \times 4.243 \text{ m}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 562 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

The distance of the pressure center from the free surface of water along the plane of the gate is

$$y_P = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12(s + b/2)} = 1.697 + \frac{4.243}{2} + \frac{4.243^2}{12(1.697 + 4.243/2)} = 4.211 \text{ m}$$

The distance of the pressure center from the hinge at point  $B$  is

$$L_P = y_P - s = 4.211 - 1.697 = 2.514 \text{ m}$$

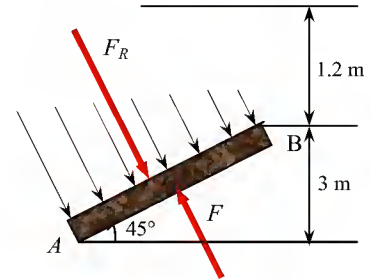
Taking the moment about point  $B$  and setting it equal to zero gives

$$\sum M_B = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad F_R L_P = F b / 2$$

Solving for  $F$  and substituting, the required force is determined to be

$$F = \frac{2F_R L_P}{b} = \frac{2(562 \text{ N})(2.514 \text{ m})}{4.243 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{666 \text{ kN}}$$

**Discussion** The applied force is inversely proportional to the distance of the point of application from the hinge, and the required force can be reduced by applying the force at a lower point on the gate.



## 3-139

**Solution** A rectangular gate hinged about a horizontal axis along its upper edge is restrained by a fixed ridge at point *B*. The force exerted to the plate by the ridge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

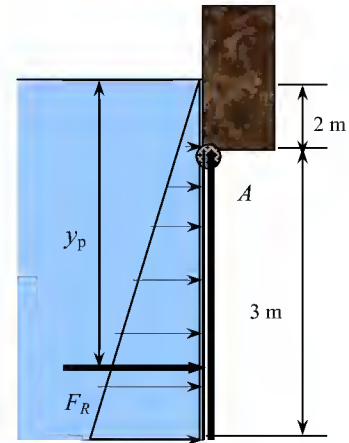
**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and multiplying it by the plate area gives the resultant hydrostatic force on the gate,

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_C A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.5 \text{ m})(3 \times 6 \text{ m}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{618 \text{ kN}} \end{aligned}$$

The vertical distance of the pressure center from the free surface of water is

$$y_P = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12(s + b/2)} = 2 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{3^2}{12(2 + 3/2)} = \mathbf{3.71 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** You can calculate the force at point *B* required to hold back the gate by setting the net moment around hinge point *A* to zero.



## 3-140

**Solution** A rectangular gate hinged about a horizontal axis along its upper edge is restrained by a fixed ridge at point *B*. The force exerted to the plate by the ridge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

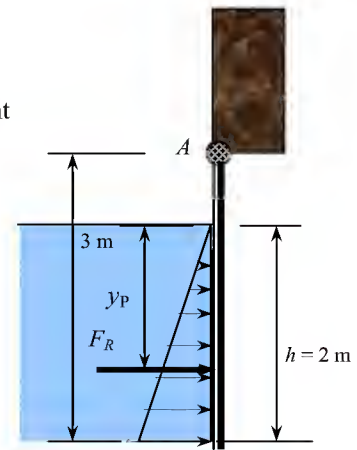
**Analysis** The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and multiplying it by the wetted plate area gives the resultant hydrostatic force on the gate,

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= P_{\text{ave}} A = \rho g h_C A \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1 \text{ m})[2 \times 6 \text{ m}^2] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{118 \text{ kN}} \end{aligned}$$

The vertical distance of the pressure center from the free surface of water is

$$y_P = \frac{2h}{3} = \frac{2(2 \text{ m})}{3} = \mathbf{1.33 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Compared to the previous problem (with higher water depth), the force is much smaller, as expected. Also, the center of pressure on the gate is much lower (closer to the ground) for the case with the lower water depth.





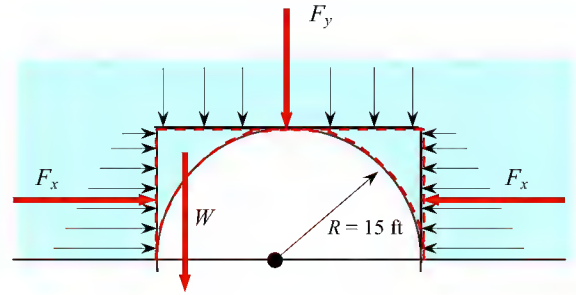
## 3-141E

**Solution** A semicircular tunnel is to be built under a lake. The total hydrostatic force acting on the roof of the tunnel is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the tunnel, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** We consider the free body diagram of the liquid block enclosed by the circular surface of the tunnel and its vertical (on both sides) and horizontal projections. The hydrostatic forces acting on the vertical and horizontal plane surfaces as well as the weight of the liquid block are determined as follows:



Horizontal force on vertical surface (each side):

$$\begin{aligned} F_H = F_x &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_c A = \rho g (s + R/2) A \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(135 + 15/2 \text{ ft})(15 \text{ ft} \times 800 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 1.067 \times 10^8 \text{ lbf (on each side of the tunnel)} \end{aligned}$$

Vertical force on horizontal surface (downward):

$$\begin{aligned} F_y &= P_{\text{avg}} A = \rho g h_c A = \rho g h_{\text{top}} A \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(135 \text{ ft})(30 \text{ ft} \times 800 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 2.022 \times 10^8 \text{ lbf} \end{aligned}$$

Weight of fluid block on each side within the control volume (downward):

$$\begin{aligned} W &= mg = \rho g V = \rho g (R^2 - \pi R^2 / 4)(2000 \text{ ft}) \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(15 \text{ ft})^2 (1 - \pi/4)(800 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 2.410 \times 10^6 \text{ lbf (on each side)} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the net downward vertical force is

$$F_v = F_y + 2W = 2.022 \times 10^8 + 2 \times 0.02410 \times 10^8 = \mathbf{2.07 \times 10^8 \text{ lbf}}$$

This is also the **net force** acting on the tunnel since the horizontal forces acting on the right and left side of the tunnel cancel each other since they are equal and opposite.

**Discussion** The weight of the two water blocks on the sides represents only about 2.4% of the total vertical force on the tunnel. Therefore, to obtain a reasonable first approximation for deep tunnels, these volumes can be neglected, yielding  $F_v = 2.02 \times 10^8 \text{ lbf}$ . A more conservative approximation would be to estimate the force on the *bottom* of the lake if the tunnel were not there. This yields  $F_v = 2.25 \times 10^8 \text{ lbf}$ . The actual force is between these two estimates, as expected.

## 3-142

**Solution** A hemispherical dome on a level surface filled with water is to be lifted by attaching a long tube to the top and filling it with water. The required height of water in the tube to lift the dome is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the dome, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The weight of the tube and the water in it is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** We take the dome and the water in it as the system. When the dome is about to rise, the reaction force between the dome and the ground becomes zero. Then the free body diagram of this system involves the weights of the dome and the water, balanced by the hydrostatic pressure force from below. Setting these forces equal to each other gives

$$\sum F_y = 0: \quad F_V = W_{\text{dome}} + W_{\text{water}}$$

$$\rho g(h + R)\pi R^2 = m_{\text{dome}}g + m_{\text{water}}g$$

Solving for  $h$  gives

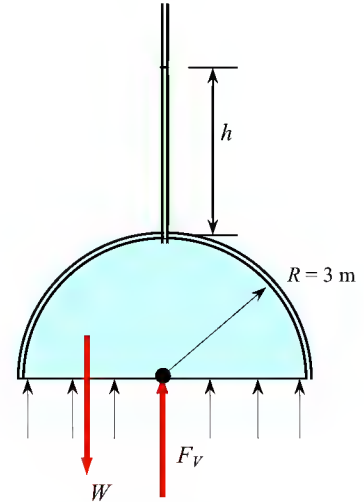
$$h = \frac{m_{\text{dome}} + m_{\text{water}}}{\rho\pi R^2} - R = \frac{m_{\text{dome}} + \rho[4\pi R^3 / 6]}{\rho\pi R^2} - R$$

Substituting,

$$h = \frac{(50,000 \text{ kg}) + 4\pi(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3 \text{ m})^3 / 6}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)\pi(3 \text{ m})^2} - (3 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.77 \text{ m}}$$

Therefore, this dome can be lifted by attaching a tube which is 77 cm long.

**Discussion** Note that the water pressure in the dome can be changed greatly by a small amount of water in the vertical tube.



## 3-143

**Solution** The water in a reservoir is restrained by a triangular wall. The total force (hydrostatic + atmospheric) acting on the inner surface of the wall and the horizontal component of this force are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on both sides of the gate, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 Friction at the hinge is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  throughout.

**Analysis** The length of the wall surface underwater is

$$b = \frac{25 \text{ m}}{\sin 60^\circ} = 28.87 \text{ m}$$

The average pressure on a surface is the pressure at the centroid (midpoint) of the surface, and multiplying it by the plate area gives the resultant hydrostatic force on the surface,

$$\begin{aligned} F_R &= P_{\text{avg}} A = (P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_c) A \\ &= \left[ 100,000 \text{ N/m}^2 + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(12.5 \text{ m}) \right] (150 \times 28.87 \text{ m}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{9.64 \times 10^8 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

Noting that

$$\frac{P_0}{\rho g \sin 60^\circ} = \frac{100,000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \sin 60^\circ} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 11.77 \text{ m}$$

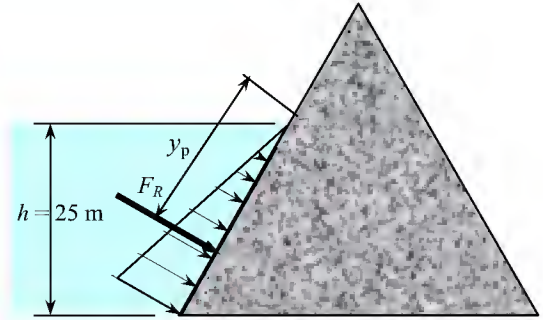
the distance of the pressure center from the free surface of water along the wall surface is

$$y_p = s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{b^2}{12 \left( s + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{P_0}{\rho g \sin \theta} \right)} = 0 + \frac{28.87 \text{ m}}{2} + \frac{(28.87 \text{ m})^2}{12 \left( 0 + \frac{28.87 \text{ m}}{2} + 11.77 \text{ m} \right)} = \mathbf{17.1 \text{ m}}$$

The magnitude of the horizontal component of the hydrostatic force is simply  $F_R \sin \theta$ ,

$$F_H = F_R \sin \theta = (9.64 \times 10^8 \text{ N}) \sin 60^\circ = \mathbf{8.35 \times 10^8 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** Atmospheric pressure is usually ignored in the analysis for convenience since it acts on both sides of the walls.



## 3-144

**Solution** A U-tube that contains water in its right arm and another liquid in its left arm is rotated about an axis closer to the left arm. For a known rotation rate at which the liquid levels in both arms are the same, the density of the fluid in the left arm is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Both the fluid and the water are incompressible fluids. 2 The two fluids meet at the axis of rotation, and thus there is only water to the right of the axis of rotation.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid rotating in rigid body motion (the *same* fluid) is given by

$$P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(r_2^2 - r_1^2) - \rho g(z_2 - z_1)$$

where

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(30 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 3.14 \text{ rad/s}$$

(for both arms of the U-tube).

The pressure at point 2 is the same for both fluids, so are the pressures at points 1 and 1\* ( $P_1 = P_{1^*} = P_{\text{atm}}$ ). Therefore,  $P_2 - P_1$  is the same for both fluids. Noting that  $z_2 - z_1 = -h$  for both fluids and expressing  $P_2 - P_1$  for each fluid,

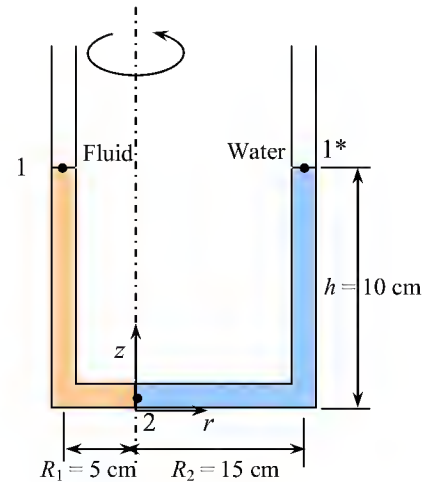
$$\text{Water: } P_2 - P_{1^*} = \frac{\rho_w \omega^2}{2}(0 - R_2^2) - \rho_w g(-h) = \rho_w(-\omega^2 R_2^2 / 2 + gh)$$

$$\text{Fluid: } P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho_f \omega^2}{2}(0 - R_1^2) - \rho_f g(-h) = \rho_f(-\omega^2 R_1^2 / 2 + gh)$$

Setting them equal to each other and solving for  $\rho_f$  gives

$$\rho_f = \frac{-\omega^2 R_2^2 / 2 + gh}{-\omega^2 R_1^2 / 2 + gh} \rho_w = \frac{-(3.14 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.15 \text{ m})^2 + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.10 \text{ m})}{-(3.14 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.05 \text{ m})^2 + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.10 \text{ m})} (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{794 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that this device can be used to determine relative densities, though it wouldn't be very practical.





## 3-145

**Solution** A vertical cylindrical tank is completely filled with gasoline, and the tank is rotated about its vertical axis at a specified rate while being accelerated upward. The pressures difference between the centers of the bottom and top surfaces, and the pressures difference between the center and the edge of the bottom surface are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The increase in the rotational speed is very slow so that the liquid in the container always acts as a rigid body. 2 Gasoline is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** The density of the gasoline is given to be  $740 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The pressure difference between two points 1 and 2 in an incompressible fluid rotating in rigid body motion is given by  $P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(r_2^2 - r_1^2) - \rho g(z_2 - z_1)$ . The effect of linear acceleration in the vertical direction is accounted for by replacing  $g$  by  $g + a_z$ . Then,

$$P_2 - P_1 = \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(r_2^2 - r_1^2) - \rho(g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1)$$

where  $R = 0.50 \text{ m}$  is the radius, and

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(90 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 9.425 \text{ rad/s}$$

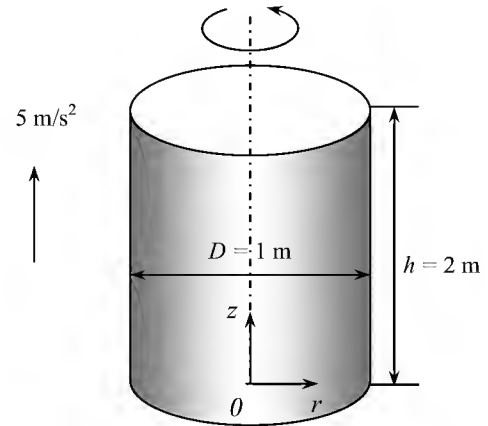
(a) Taking points 1 and 2 to be the centers of the bottom and top surfaces, respectively, we have  $r_1 = r_2 = 0$  and  $z_2 - z_1 = h = 3 \text{ m}$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{center, top}} - P_{\text{center, bottom}} &= 0 - \rho(g + a_z)(z_2 - z_1) = -\rho(g + a_z)h \\ &= -(740 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2 + 5)(2 \text{ m})\left(\frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 21.8 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{21.9 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) Taking points 1 and 2 to be the center and edge of the bottom surface, respectively, we have  $r_1 = 0$ ,  $r_2 = R$ , and  $z_2 = z_1 = 0$ . Then,

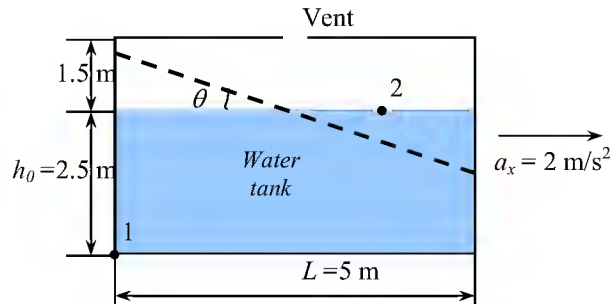
$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{edge, bottom}} - P_{\text{center, bottom}} &= \frac{\rho\omega^2}{2}(R_2^2 - 0) - 0 = \frac{\rho\omega^2 R^2}{2} \\ &= \frac{(740 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.425 \text{ rad/s})^2(0.50 \text{ m})^2}{2}\left(\frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 8.22 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{8.22 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the rotation of the tank does not affect the pressure difference along the axis of the tank. Likewise, the vertical acceleration does not affect the pressure difference between the edge and the center of the bottom surface (or any other horizontal plane).



## 3-146

**Solution** A rectangular water tank open to the atmosphere is accelerated to the right on a level surface at a specified rate. The maximum pressure in the tank above the atmospheric level is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The road is horizontal during acceleration so that acceleration has no vertical component ( $a_z = 0$ ). 2 Effects of splashing, breaking and driving over bumps are assumed to be secondary, and are not considered. 3 The vent is never blocked, and thus the minimum pressure is the atmospheric pressure.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the  $x$ -axis to be the direction of motion, the  $z$ -axis to be the upward vertical direction. The tangent of the angle the free surface makes with the horizontal is

$$\tan \theta = \frac{a_x}{g + a_z} = \frac{2}{9.81 + 0} = 0.2039 \quad (\text{and thus } \theta = 11.5^\circ)$$

The maximum vertical rise of the free surface occurs at the back of the tank, and the vertical midsection experiences no rise or drop during acceleration. Then the maximum vertical rise at the back of the tank relative to the neutral midplane is

$$\Delta z_{\max} = (L/2) \tan \theta = [(5 \text{ m})/2] \times 0.2039 = 0.510 \text{ m}$$

which is less than 1.5 m high air space. Therefore, water never reaches the ceiling, and the maximum water height and the corresponding maximum pressure are

$$h_{\max} = h_0 + \Delta z_{\max} = 2.50 + 0.510 = 3.01 \text{ m}$$

$$P_{\max} = P_1 = \rho g h_{\max} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.01 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 29.5 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{29.5 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that the gage pressure at the bottom of the tank varies from 29.5 kPa at the back of the tank to 24.5 kPa at the midsection and 19.5 kPa at the front of the tank.

3-147



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of acceleration on the slope of the free surface of water in the tank as the acceleration varies from 0 to 5 m/s<sup>2</sup> in increments of 0.5 m/s<sup>2</sup> is to be investigated.

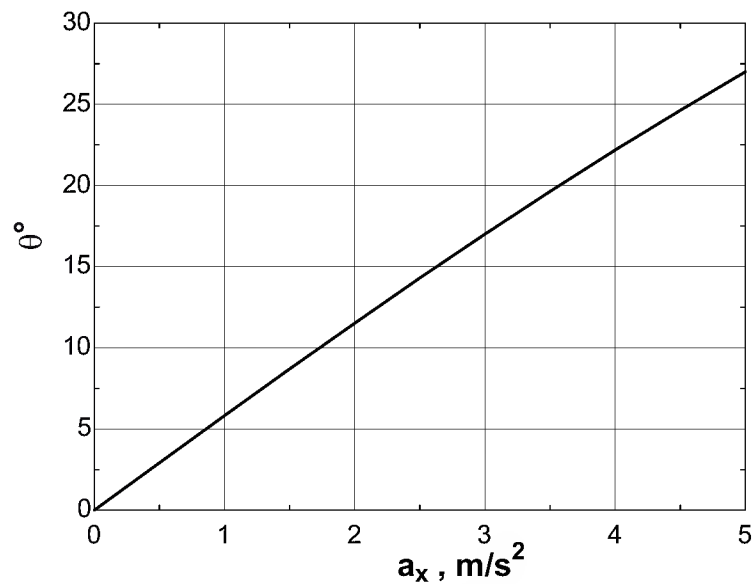
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=9.81 "m/s2"
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
L=5 "m"
h0=2.5 "m"

a_z=0
tan(theta)=a_x/(g+a_z)
h_max=h0+(L/2)*tan(theta)
P_max=rho*g*h_max/1000 "kPa"
  
```

Acceleration $a_x$ , m/s <sup>2</sup>	Free surface angle, $\theta$	Maximum height $h_{\max}$ , m	Maximum pressure $P_{\max}$ , kPa
0.0	0.0	2.50	24.5
0.5	2.9	2.63	25.8
1.0	5.8	2.75	27.0
1.5	8.7	2.88	28.3
2.0	11.5	3.01	29.5
2.5	14.3	3.14	30.8
3.0	17.0	3.26	32.0
3.5	19.6	3.39	33.3
4.0	22.2	3.52	34.5
4.5	24.6	3.65	35.8
5.0	27.0	3.77	37.0



**Discussion** Note that water never reaches the ceiling, and a full free surface is formed in the tank.

## 3-148

**Solution** An elastic air balloon submerged in water is attached to the base of the tank. The change in the tension force of the cable is to be determined when the tank pressure is increased and the balloon diameter is decreased in accordance with the relation  $P = CD^{-2}$ .

**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on all surfaces, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 Water is an incompressible fluid. 3 The weight of the balloon and the air in it is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The tension force on the cable holding the balloon is determined from a force balance on the balloon to be

$$F_{\text{cable}} = F_B - W_{\text{balloon}} \cong F_B$$

The buoyancy force acting on the balloon initially is

$$F_{B,1} = \rho_w g V_{\text{balloon},1} = \rho_w g \frac{\pi D_1^3}{6} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \frac{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^3}{6} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 138.7 \text{ N}$$

The variation of pressure with diameter is given as  $P = CD^{-2}$ , which is equivalent to  $D = \sqrt{C/P}$ . Then the final diameter of the ball becomes

$$\frac{D_2}{D_1} = \frac{\sqrt{C/P_2}}{\sqrt{C/P_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{P_1}{P_2}} \rightarrow D_2 = D_1 \sqrt{\frac{P_1}{P_2}} = (0.30 \text{ m}) \sqrt{\frac{0.1 \text{ MPa}}{1.6 \text{ MPa}}} = 0.075 \text{ m}$$

The buoyancy force acting on the balloon in this case is

$$F_{B,2} = \rho_w g V_{\text{balloon},2} = \rho_w g \frac{\pi D_2^3}{6} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \frac{\pi (0.075 \text{ m})^3}{6} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2.2 \text{ N}$$

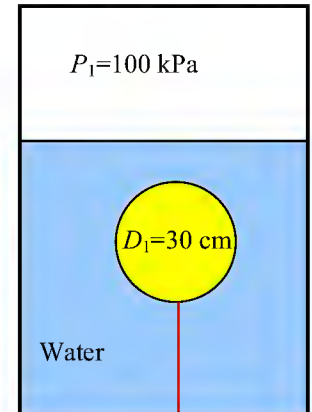
Then the percent change in the cable force becomes

$$\text{Change}\% = \frac{F_{\text{cable},1} - F_{\text{cable},2}}{F_{\text{cable},1}} * 100 = \frac{F_{B,1} - F_{B,2}}{F_{B,1}} * 100 = \frac{138.7 - 2.2}{138.7} * 100 = \mathbf{98.4\%}$$

Therefore, increasing the tank pressure in this case results in 98.4% reduction in cable tension.

**Discussion** We can obtain a relation for the change in cable tension as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Change}\% &= \frac{F_{B,1} - F_{B,2}}{F_{B,1}} * 100 = \frac{\rho_w g V_{\text{balloon},1} - \rho_w g V_{\text{balloon},2}}{\rho_w g V_{\text{balloon},1}} * 100 \\ &= 100 \left( 1 - \frac{V_{\text{balloon},2}}{V_{\text{balloon},1}} \right) = 100 \left( 1 - \frac{D_2^3}{D_1^3} \right) = 100 \left( 1 - \left( \frac{P_1}{P_2} \right)^{3/2} \right) \end{aligned}$$





3-149



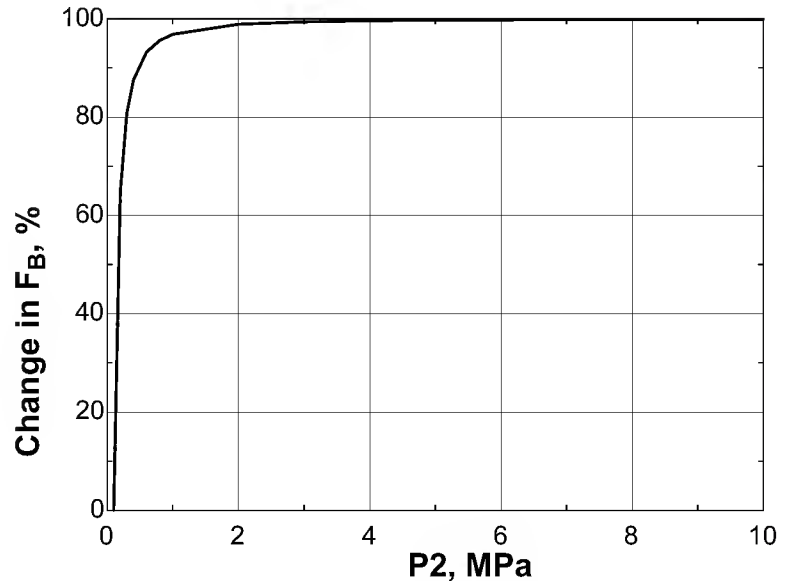
**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the air pressure above the water on the cable force as the pressure varies from 0.1 MPa to 10 MPa is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

P1=0.1 "MPa"

Change=100\*(1-(P1/P2)^1.5)

Tank pressure $P_2$ , MPa	%Change in cable tension
0.1	0.0
0.2	64.6
0.3	80.8
0.4	87.5
0.6	93.2
0.8	95.6
1	96.8
2	98.9
3	99.4
4	99.6
5	99.7
6	99.8
7	99.8
8	99.9
9	99.9
10	99.9



**Discussion** The change in cable tension is at first very rapid, but levels off as the balloon shrinks to nearly zero diameter at high pressure.

3-150

**Solution** An iceberg floating in seawater is considered. The volume fraction of the iceberg submerged in seawater is to be determined, and the reason for their turnover is to be explained.

**Assumptions** 1 The buoyancy force in air is negligible. 2 The density of iceberg and seawater are uniform.

**Properties** The densities of iceberg and seawater are given to be  $917 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1042 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , respectively.

**Analysis** (a) The weight of a body floating in a fluid is equal to the buoyant force acting on it (a consequence of vertical force balance from static equilibrium). Therefore,

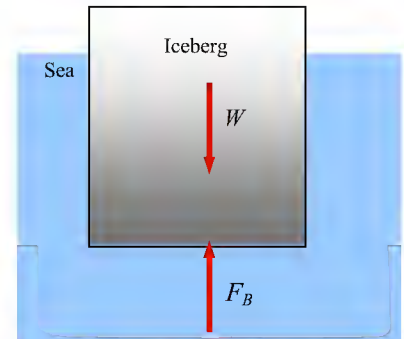
$$W = F_B$$

$$\rho_{\text{body}} g V_{\text{total}} = \rho_{\text{fluid}} g V_{\text{submerged}}$$

$$\frac{V_{\text{submerged}}}{V_{\text{total}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{body}}}{\rho_{\text{fluid}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{iceberg}}}{\rho_{\text{seawater}}} = \frac{917}{1042} = 0.880 \text{ or } 88\%$$

Therefore, 88% of the volume of the iceberg is submerged in this case.

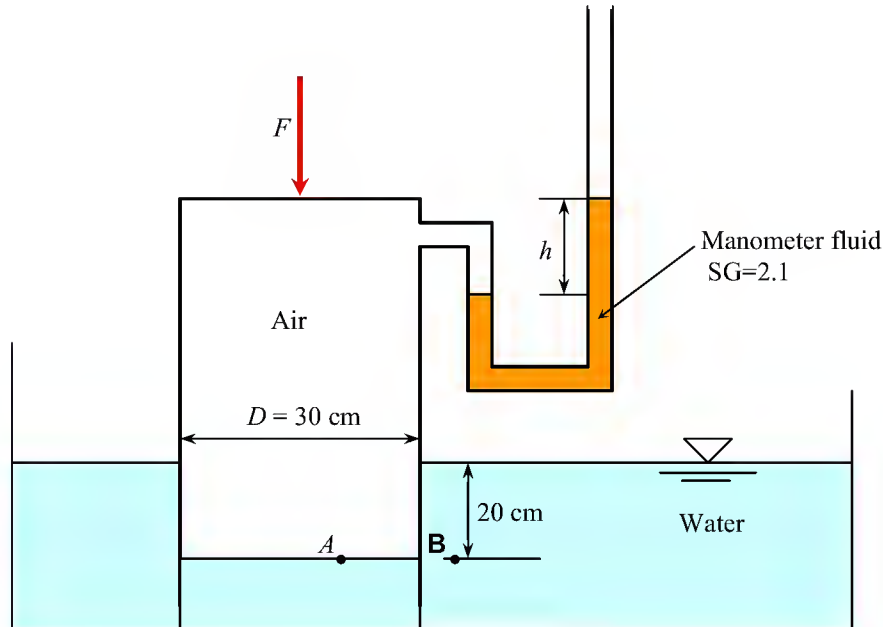
(b) Heat transfer to the iceberg due to the temperature difference between the seawater and an iceberg causes uneven melting of the irregularly shaped iceberg. The resulting **shift in the center of mass causes the iceberg to turn over.**



**Discussion** The submerged fraction depends on the density of seawater, and this fraction can differ in different seas.

## 3-151

**Solution** A cylindrical container equipped with a manometer is inverted and pressed into water. The differential height of the manometer and the force needed to hold the container in place are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 Atmospheric pressure acts on all surfaces, and thus it can be ignored in calculations for convenience. 2 The variation of air pressure inside cylinder is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of the manometer fluid is

$$\rho_{\text{mano}} = \text{SG} \times \rho_w = 2.1(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 2100 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** The pressures at point A and B must be the same since they are on the same horizontal line in the same fluid. Then the gage pressure in the cylinder becomes

$$P_{\text{air, gage}} = \rho_w g h_w = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.20 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1962 \text{ N/m}^2 = 1962 \text{ Pa}$$

The manometer also indicates the gage pressure in the cylinder. Therefore,

$$P_{\text{air, gage}} = (\rho g h)_{\text{mano}} \rightarrow h = \frac{P_{\text{air, gage}}}{\rho_{\text{mano}} g} = \frac{1962 \text{ N/m}^2}{(2100 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 0.0950 \text{ m} = \mathbf{9.50 \text{ cm}}$$

A force balance on the cylinder in the vertical direction yields

$$F + W = P_{\text{air, gage}} A_c$$

Solving for  $F$  and substituting,

$$F = P_{\text{air, gage}} \frac{\pi D^2}{4} - W = (1962 \text{ N/m}^2) \frac{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2}{4} - 79 \text{ N} = \mathbf{59.7 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** We could also solve this problem by considering the atmospheric pressure, but we would obtain the same result since atmospheric pressure would cancel out.

---

**Design and Essay Problems**

---

**3-152****Solution** We are to discuss the design of shoes that enable people to walk on water.**Discussion** Students' discussions should be unique and will differ from each other.

---

**3-153****Solution** We are to discuss how to measure the volume of a rock without using any volume measurement devices.**Analysis** The volume of a rock can be determined without using any volume measurement devices as follows: We weigh the rock in the air and then in the water. The difference between the two weights is due to the buoyancy force, which is equal to  $F_B = \rho_{\text{water}} g V_{\text{body}}$ . Solving this relation for  $V_{\text{body}}$  gives the volume of the rock.**Discussion** Since this is an open-ended design problem, students may come up with different, but equally valid techniques.

---



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 4**  
**FLUID KINEMATICS**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

**Introductory Problems**


---

**4-1C**

**Solution** We are to define and explain kinematics and fluid kinematics.

**Analysis** *Kinematics* means **the study of motion**. *Fluid kinematics* is the **study of how fluids flow and how to describe fluid motion**. Fluid kinematics deals with describing the motion of fluids without considering (or even understanding) the forces and moments that *cause* the motion.

**Discussion** Fluid kinematics deals with such things as describing how a fluid particle translates, distorts, and rotates, and how to visualize flow fields.

---

**4-2**

**Solution** We are to write an equation for centerline speed through a nozzle, given that the flow speed increases parabolically.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady. **2** The flow is axisymmetric. **3** The water is incompressible.

**Analysis** A general equation for a parabola in the  $x$  direction is

General parabolic equation: 
$$u = a + b(x - c)^2 \quad (1)$$

We have two boundary conditions, namely at  $x = 0$ ,  $u = u_{\text{entrance}}$  and at  $x = L$ ,  $u = u_{\text{exit}}$ . By inspection, Eq. 1 is satisfied by setting  $c = 0$ ,  $a = u_{\text{entrance}}$  and  $b = (u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})/L^2$ . Thus, Eq. 1 becomes

Parabolic speed: 
$$u = u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You can verify Eq. 2 by plugging in  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$ .

---

**4-3**

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to find out if there is a stagnation point. If so, we are to calculate its location.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady. **2** The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

At a stagnation point, both  $u$  and  $v$  must equal zero. At any point  $(x, y)$  in the flow field, the velocity components  $u$  and  $v$  are obtained from Eq. 1,

Velocity components: 
$$u = 0.5 + 1.2x \quad v = -2.0 - 1.2y \quad (2)$$

Setting these to zero yields

Stagnation point: 
$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 0.5 + 1.2x & x &= -0.4167 \\ 0 &= -2.0 - 1.2y & y &= -1.667 \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

So, **yes there is a stagnation point**; its location is  $x = -0.417$ ,  $y = -1.67$  (to 3 digits).

**Discussion** If the flow were three-dimensional, we would have to set  $w = 0$  as well to determine the location of the stagnation point. In some flow fields there is more than one stagnation point.

---

## 4-4

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to find out if there is a stagnation point. If so, we are to calculate its location.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (a^2 - (b - cx)^2)\vec{i} + (-2cby + 2c^2xy)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

At a stagnation point, both  $u$  and  $v$  must equal zero. At any point  $(x, y)$  in the flow field, the velocity components  $u$  and  $v$  are obtained from Eq. 1,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = a^2 - (b - cx)^2 \quad v = -2cby + 2c^2xy \quad (2)$$

Setting these to zero and solving simultaneously yields

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Stagnation point:} \quad 0 &= a^2 - (b - cx)^2 & x &= \frac{b - a}{c} \\ v &= -2cby + 2c^2xy & y &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

So, **yes there is a stagnation point**; its location is  $x = (b - a)/c$ ,  $y = 0$ .

**Discussion** If the flow were three-dimensional, we would have to set  $w = 0$  as well to determine the location of the stagnation point. In some flow fields there is more than one stagnation point.

---



---

## Lagrangian and Eulerian Descriptions

---

## 4-5C

**Solution** We are to define the Lagrangian description of fluid motion.

**Analysis** In the *Lagrangian description* of fluid motion, **individual fluid particles** (fluid elements composed of a fixed, identifiable mass of fluid) **are followed**.

**Discussion** The Lagrangian method of studying fluid motion is similar to that of studying billiard balls and other solid objects in physics.

---

## 4-6C

**Solution** We are to compare the Lagrangian method to the study of systems and control volumes and determine to which of these it is most similar.

**Analysis** **The Lagrangian method is more similar to system analysis** (i.e., *closed* system analysis). In both cases, we follow a mass of fixed identity as it moves in a flow. In a control volume analysis, on the other hand, mass moves into and out of the control volume, and we don't follow any particular chunk of fluid. Instead we analyze whatever fluid happens to be inside the control volume at the time.

**Discussion** In fact, the Lagrangian analysis is the same as a system analysis in the limit as the size of the system shrinks to a point.

---

**4-7C**

**Solution** We are to define the Eulerian description of fluid motion, and explain how it differs from the Lagrangian description.

**Analysis** In the *Eulerian description* of fluid motion, we are concerned with **field variables, such as velocity, pressure, temperature, etc., as functions of space and time within a flow domain or control volume**. In contrast to the Lagrangian method, fluid flows into and out of the Eulerian flow domain, and we do not keep track of the motion of particular identifiable fluid particles.

**Discussion** The Eulerian method of studying fluid motion is not as “natural” as the Lagrangian method since the fundamental conservation laws apply to moving particles, not to fields.

---

**4-8C**

**Solution** We are to determine whether a measurement is Lagrangian or Eulerian.

**Analysis** Since the probe is fixed in space and the fluid flows around it, we are *not* following individual fluid particles as they move. Instead, we are measuring a field variable at a particular location in space. Thus this is an **Eulerian measurement**.

**Discussion** If a neutrally buoyant probe were to move with the flow, its results would be Lagrangian measurements – following fluid particles.

---

**4-9C**

**Solution** We are to determine whether a measurement is Lagrangian or Eulerian.

**Analysis** Since the probe moves with the flow and is neutrally buoyant, we are following individual fluid particles as they move through the pump. Thus this is a **Lagrangian measurement**.

**Discussion** If the probe were instead fixed at one location in the flow, its results would be Eulerian measurements.

---

**4-10C**

**Solution** We are to determine whether a measurement is Lagrangian or Eulerian.

**Analysis** Since the weather balloon moves with the air and is neutrally buoyant, we are following individual “fluid particles” as they move through the atmosphere. Thus this is a **Lagrangian measurement**. Note that in this case the “fluid particle” is huge, and can follow gross features of the flow – the balloon obviously cannot follow small scale turbulent fluctuations in the atmosphere.

**Discussion** When weather monitoring instruments are mounted on the roof of a building, the results are Eulerian measurements.

---

**4-11C**

**Solution** We are to determine whether a measurement is Lagrangian or Eulerian.

**Analysis** Relative to the airplane, the probe is fixed and the air flows around it. We are *not* following individual fluid particles as they move. Instead, we are measuring a field variable at a particular location in space relative to the moving airplane. Thus this is an **Eulerian measurement**.

**Discussion** The airplane is moving, but it is not moving with the flow.

---

**4-12C**

**Solution** We are to compare the Eulerian method to the study of systems and control volumes and determine to which of these it is most similar.

**Analysis** **The Eulerian method is more similar to control volume analysis.** In both cases, mass moves into and out of the flow domain or control volume, and we don't follow any particular chunk of fluid. Instead we analyze whatever fluid happens to be inside the control volume at the time.

**Discussion** In fact, the Eulerian analysis is the same as a control volume analysis except that Eulerian analysis is usually applied to infinitesimal volumes and differential equations of fluid flow, whereas control volume analysis usually refers to finite volumes and integral equations of fluid flow.

---

**4-13C**

**Solution** We are to define a steady flow field in the Eulerian description, and discuss particle acceleration in such a flow.

**Analysis** A flow field is defined as *steady* in the Eulerian frame of reference when **properties at any point in the flow field do not change with respect to time.** In such a flow field, individual fluid particles may still experience non-zero acceleration – the answer to the question is **yes**.

**Discussion** Although velocity is not a function of time in a steady flow field, its total derivative with respect to time ( $\vec{a} = d\vec{V}/dt$ ) is not necessarily zero since the acceleration is composed of a local (unsteady) part which is zero and an advective part which is not necessarily zero.

---

**4-14C**

**Solution** We are to list three alternate names for material derivative.

**Analysis** The material derivative is also called **total derivative, particle derivative, Eulerian derivative, Lagrangian derivative, and substantial derivative.** “Total” is appropriate because the material derivative includes both local (unsteady) and convective parts. “Particle” is appropriate because it stresses that the material derivative is one following fluid particles as they move about in the flow field. “Eulerian” is appropriate since the material derivative is used to transform from Lagrangian to Eulerian reference frames. “Lagrangian” is appropriate since the material derivative is used to transform from Lagrangian to Eulerian reference frames. Finally, “substantial” is not as clear of a term for the material derivative, and we are not sure of its origin.

**Discussion** All of these names emphasize that we are following a fluid particle as it moves through a flow field.

---



## 4-15

**Solution** We are to calculate the material acceleration for a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

The acceleration field components are obtained from its definition (the material acceleration) in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0 + (U_0 + bx)b + (-by)0 + 0 \\ a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = 0 + (U_0 + bx)0 + (-by)(-b) + 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

where the unsteady terms are zero since this is a steady flow, and the terms with  $w$  are zero since the flow is two-dimensional. Eq. 2 simplifies to

Material acceleration components: 
$$a_x = b(U_0 + bx) \quad a_y = b^2 y \quad (3)$$

In terms of a vector,

Material acceleration vector: 
$$\vec{a} = b(U_0 + bx)\vec{i} + b^2 y\vec{j} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** For positive  $x$  and  $b$ , fluid particles accelerate in the positive  $x$  direction. Even though this flow is steady, there is still a non-zero acceleration field.

---

## 4-16

**Solution** For a given pressure and velocity field, we are to calculate the rate of change of pressure following a fluid particle.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The pressure field is

Pressure field: 
$$P = P_0 - \frac{\rho}{2} [2U_0 bx + b^2 (x^2 + y^2)] \quad (1)$$

By definition, the material derivative, when applied to pressure, produces the rate of change of pressure following a fluid particle. Using Eq. 1 and the velocity components from the previous problem,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{DP}{Dt} &= \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial t}}_{\text{Steady}} + u \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}}_{\text{Two-dimensional}} \\ &= (U_0 + bx)(-\rho U_0 b - \rho b^2 x) + (-by)(-\rho b^2 y) \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

where the unsteady term is zero since this is a steady flow, and the term with  $w$  is zero since the flow is two-dimensional. Eq. 2 simplifies to the following rate of change of pressure following a fluid particle:

$$\frac{DP}{Dt} = \rho [-U_0^2 b - 2U_0 b^2 x + b^3 (y^2 - x^2)] \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** The material derivative can be applied to any flow property, scalar or vector. Here we apply it to the pressure, a scalar quantity.

---

**4-17**

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the acceleration.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity components are

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = 1.1 + 2.8x + 0.65y \quad v = 0.98 - 2.1x - 2.8y \quad (1)$$

The acceleration field components are obtained from its definition (the material acceleration) in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0 + (1.1 + 2.8x + 0.65y)(2.8) + (0.98 - 2.1x - 2.8y)(0.65) + 0 \\ a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = 0 + (1.1 + 2.8x + 0.65y)(-2.1) + (0.98 - 2.1x - 2.8y)(-2.8) + 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

where the unsteady terms are zero since this is a steady flow, and the terms with  $w$  are zero since the flow is two-dimensional. Eq. 2 simplifies to

$$\text{Acceleration components:} \quad \boxed{a_x = 3.717 + 6.475x \quad a_y = -5.054 + 6.475y} \quad (3)$$

At the point  $(x,y) = (-2,3)$ , the acceleration components of Eq. 3 are

$$\text{Acceleration components at } (-2,3): \quad a_x = -9.233 \cong \mathbf{-9.23} \quad a_y = 14.371 \cong \mathbf{14.4}$$

**Discussion** The final answers are given to three significant digits. No units are given in either the problem statement or the answers. We assume that the coefficients have appropriate units.

**4-18**

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the acceleration.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity components are

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = 0.20 + 1.3x + 0.85y \quad v = -0.50 + 0.95x - 1.3y \quad (1)$$

The acceleration field components are obtained from its definition (the material acceleration) in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0 + (0.20 + 1.3x + 0.85y)(1.3) + (-0.50 + 0.95x - 1.3y)(0.85) + 0 \\ a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = 0 + (0.20 + 1.3x + 0.85y)(0.95) + (-0.50 + 0.95x - 1.3y)(-1.3) + 0 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

where the unsteady terms are zero since this is a steady flow, and the terms with  $w$  are zero since the flow is two-dimensional. Eq. 2 simplifies to

$$\text{Acceleration components:} \quad \boxed{a_x = -0.165 + 2.4975x \quad a_y = 0.84 + 2.4975y} \quad (3)$$

At the point  $(x,y) = (1,2)$ , the acceleration components of Eq. 3 are

$$\text{Acceleration components at } (1,2): \quad a_x = 2.3325 \cong \mathbf{2.33} \quad a_y = 5.835 \cong \mathbf{5.84}$$

**Discussion** The final answers are given to three significant digits. No units are given in either the problem statement or the answers. We assume that the coefficients have appropriate units.

## 4-19

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the fluid acceleration for a given velocity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is axisymmetric. 3 The water is incompressible.

**Analysis** In Problem 4-2 we found that along the centerline,

Speed along centerline of nozzle: 
$$u = u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \quad (1)$$

To find the acceleration in the  $x$ -direction, we use the material acceleration,

Acceleration along centerline of nozzle: 
$$a_x = \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} + w \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}} \quad (2)$$

The first term in Eq. 2 is zero because the flow is steady. The last two terms are zero because the flow is axisymmetric, which means that along the centerline there can be no  $v$  or  $w$  velocity component. We substitute Eq. 1 for  $u$  to obtain

Acceleration along centerline of nozzle: 
$$a_x = u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \left( u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \right) \left( 2 \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x \right) \quad (3)$$

or

$$a_x = 2u_{\text{entrance}} \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x + 2 \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})^2}{L^4} x^3 \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Fluid particles are accelerated along the centerline of the nozzle, even though the flow is steady.

## 4-20

**Solution** We are to write an equation for centerline speed through a diffuser, given that the flow speed decreases parabolically.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is axisymmetric.

**Analysis** A general equation for a parabola in  $x$  is

General parabolic equation: 
$$u = a + b(x - c)^2 \quad (1)$$

We have two boundary conditions, namely at  $x = 0$ ,  $u = u_{\text{entrance}}$  and at  $x = L$ ,  $u = u_{\text{exit}}$ . By inspection, Eq. 1 is satisfied by setting  $c = 0$ ,  $a = u_{\text{entrance}}$  and  $b = (u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})/L^2$ . Thus, Eq. 1 becomes

Parabolic speed: 
$$u = u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You can verify Eq. 2 by plugging in  $x = 0$  and  $x = L$ .

## 4-21

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the fluid acceleration for a given velocity, and then calculate its value at two  $x$  locations.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is axisymmetric.

**Analysis** In the previous problem, we found that along the centerline,

$$\text{Speed along centerline of diffuser: } u = u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \quad (1)$$

To find the acceleration in the  $x$ -direction, we use the material acceleration,

$$\text{Acceleration along centerline of diffuser: } a_x = \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} + w \cancel{\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}} \quad (2)$$

The first term in Eq. 2 is zero because the flow is steady. The last two terms are zero because the flow is axisymmetric, which means that along the centerline there can be no  $v$  or  $w$  velocity component. We substitute Eq. 1 for  $u$  to obtain

Acceleration along centerline of diffuser:

$$a_x = u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \left( u_{\text{entrance}} + \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x^2 \right) (2) \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x$$

or

$$a_x = 2u_{\text{entrance}} \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})}{L^2} x + 2 \frac{(u_{\text{exit}} - u_{\text{entrance}})^2}{L^4} x^3 \quad (3)$$

At the given locations, we substitute the given values. At  $x = 0$ ,

$$\text{Acceleration along centerline of diffuser at } x = 0: \quad a_x(x = 0) = 0 \quad (4)$$

At  $x = 1.0$  m,

Acceleration along centerline of diffuser at  $x = 1.0$  m:

$$\begin{aligned} a_x(x = 1.0 \text{ m}) &= 2(30.0 \text{ m/s}) \frac{(-25.0 \text{ m/s})}{(2.0 \text{ m})^2} (1.0 \text{ m}) + 2 \frac{(-25.0 \text{ m/s})^2}{(2.0 \text{ m})^4} (1.0 \text{ m})^3 \\ &= -297 \text{ m/s}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

**Discussion**  $a_x$  is negative implying that fluid particles are *decelerated* along the centerline of the diffuser, even though the flow is steady. Because of the parabolic nature of the velocity field, the acceleration is zero at the entrance of the diffuser, but its magnitude increases rapidly downstream.



---

**Flow Patterns and Flow Visualization**


---

**4-22C**

**Solution** We are to define streamline and discuss what streamlines indicate.

**Analysis** A *streamline* is a **curve that is everywhere tangent to the instantaneous local velocity vector**. It indicates the instantaneous direction of fluid motion throughout the flow field.

**Discussion** If a flow field is steady, streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines are identical.

---

**4-23**

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the streamlines.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady. **2** The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The steady, two-dimensional velocity field of Problem 4-15 is

$$\text{Velocity field:} \quad \vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

For two-dimensional flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, streamlines are given by

$$\text{Streamlines in the } x\text{-}y \text{ plane:} \quad \left. \frac{dy}{dx} \right|_{\text{along a streamline}} = \frac{v}{u} \quad (2)$$

We substitute the  $u$  and  $v$  components of Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 and rearrange to get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-by}{U_0 + bx}$$

We solve the above differential equation by separation of variables:

$$-\int \frac{dy}{by} = \int \frac{dx}{U_0 + bx}$$

Integration yields

$$-\frac{1}{b} \ln(by) = \frac{1}{b} \ln(U_0 + bx) + \frac{1}{b} \ln C_1 \quad (3)$$

where we have set the constant of integration as the natural logarithm of some constant  $C_1$ , with a constant in front in order to simplify the algebra (notice that the factor of  $1/b$  can be removed from each term in Eq. 3). When we recall that  $\ln(ab) = \ln a + \ln b$ , and that  $-\ln a = \ln(1/a)$ , Eq. 3 simplifies to

Equation for streamlines:

$$y = \frac{C}{(U_0 + bx)} \quad (4)$$

The new constant  $C$  is related to  $C_1$ , and is introduced for simplicity.

**Discussion** Each value of constant  $C$  yields a unique streamline of the flow.

---

## 4-24E

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot several streamlines for a given range of  $x$  and  $y$  values.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** From the solution to the previous problem, an equation for the streamlines is

$$\text{Streamlines in the } x\text{-}y \text{ plane:} \quad y = \frac{C}{(U_0 + bx)} \quad (1)$$

Constant  $C$  is set to various values in order to plot the streamlines. Several streamlines in the given range of  $x$  and  $y$  are plotted in Fig. 1.

The direction of the flow is found by calculating  $u$  and  $v$  at some point in the flow field. We choose  $x = 1$  ft,  $y = 1$  ft. At this point  $u = 9.6$  ft/s and  $v = -4.6$  ft/s. The direction of the velocity at this point is obviously to the lower right. This sets the direction of all the streamlines. The arrows in Fig. 1 indicate the direction of flow.

**Discussion** The flow is type of converging channel flow.

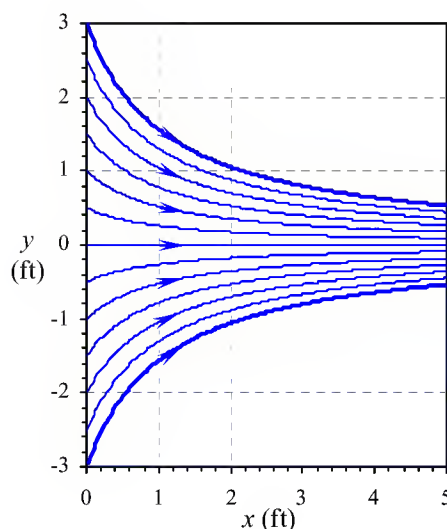


FIGURE 1

Streamlines (solid blue curves) for the given velocity field;  $x$  and  $y$  are in units of ft.

## 4-25C

**Solution** We are to determine what kind of flow visualization is seen in a photograph.

**Analysis** Since the picture is a snapshot of dye streaks in water, each streak shows the time history of dye that was introduced earlier from a port in the body. Thus these are **streaklines**. Since the flow appears to be steady, these streaklines are the same as pathlines and streamlines.

**Discussion** It is assumed that the dye follows the flow of the water. If the dye is of nearly the same density as the water, this is a reasonable assumption.

## 4-26C

**Solution** We are to define pathline and discuss what pathlines indicate.

**Analysis** A **pathline** is the **actual path traveled by an individual fluid particle over some time period**. It indicates the exact route along which a fluid particle travels from its starting point to its ending point. Unlike streamlines, pathlines are not instantaneous, but involve a finite time period.

**Discussion** If a flow field is steady, streamlines, pathlines, and streaklines are identical.

## 4-27C

**Solution** We are to define streakline and discuss the difference between streaklines and streamlines.

**Analysis** A **streakline** is the **locus of fluid particles that have passed sequentially through a prescribed point in the flow**. Streaklines are very different than streamlines. Streamlines are instantaneous curves, everywhere tangent to the local velocity, while streaklines are produced over a finite time period. In an unsteady flow, streaklines distort and then retain features of that distorted shape even as the flow field changes, whereas streamlines change instantaneously with the flow field.

**Discussion** If a flow field is steady, streamlines and streaklines are identical.

## 4-28C

**Solution** We are to determine what kind of flow visualization is seen in a photograph.

**Analysis** Since the picture is a snapshot of dye streaks in water, each streak shows the time history of dye that was introduced earlier from a port in the body. Thus these are **streaklines**. Since the flow appears to be unsteady, these streaklines are *not* the same as pathlines or streamlines.

**Discussion** It is assumed that the dye follows the flow of the water. If the dye is of nearly the same density as the water, this is a reasonable assumption.

---

## 4-29C

**Solution** We are to determine what kind of flow visualization is seen in a photograph.

**Analysis** Since the picture is a snapshot of smoke streaks in air, each streak shows the time history of smoke that was introduced earlier from the smoke wire. Thus these are **streaklines**. Since the flow appears to be unsteady, these streaklines are *not* the same as pathlines or streamlines.

**Discussion** It is assumed that the smoke follows the flow of the air. If the smoke is neutrally buoyant, this is a reasonable assumption. In actuality, the smoke rises a bit since it is hot; however, the air speeds are high enough that this effect is negligible.

---

## 4-30C

**Solution** We are to determine what kind of flow visualization is seen in a photograph.

**Analysis** Since the picture is a time exposure of air bubbles in water, each white streak shows the path of an individual air bubble. Thus these are **pathlines**. Since the outer flow (top and bottom portions of the photograph) appears to be steady, these pathlines are the same as streaklines and streamlines.

**Discussion** It is assumed that the air bubbles follow the flow of the water. If the bubbles are small enough, this is a reasonable assumption.

---

## 4-31C

**Solution** We are to define timeline and discuss how timelines can be produced in a water channel. We are also to describe an application where timelines are more useful than streaklines.

**Analysis** A *timeline* is a **set of adjacent fluid particles that were marked at the same instant of time**. Timelines can be produced in a water flow by using a hydrogen bubble wire. There are also techniques in which a chemical reaction is initiated by applying current to the wire, changing the fluid color along the wire. Timelines are more useful than streaklines when the uniformity of a flow is to be visualized. Another application is to visualize the velocity profile of a boundary layer or a channel flow.

**Discussion** Timelines differ from streamlines, streaklines, and pathlines even if the flow is steady.

---

## 4-32C

**Solution** For each case we are to decide whether a vector plot or contour plot is most appropriate, and we are to explain our choice.

**Analysis** In general, contour plots are most appropriate for scalars, while vector plots are necessary when vectors are to be visualized.

- (a) A **contour plot** of speed is most appropriate since fluid speed is a scalar.
- (b) A **vector plot** of velocity vectors would clearly show where the flow separates. Alternatively, a vorticity contour plot of vorticity normal to the plane would also show the separation region clearly.
- (c) A **contour plot** of temperature is most appropriate since temperature is a scalar.
- (d) A **contour plot** of this component of vorticity is most appropriate since one component of a vector is a scalar.

**Discussion** There are other options for case (b) – temperature contours can also sometimes be used to identify a separation zone.

---

## 4-33

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the streamlines and sketch several streamlines in the first quadrant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

For two-dimensional flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, streamlines are given by

$$\text{Streamlines in the } x\text{-}y \text{ plane:} \quad \left. \frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{\text{along a streamline}} = \frac{v}{u} \quad (2)$$

We substitute the  $u$  and  $v$  components of Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 and rearrange to get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2.0 - 1.2y}{0.5 + 1.2x}$$

We solve the above differential equation by separation of variables:

$$\frac{dy}{-2.0 - 1.2y} = \frac{dx}{0.5 + 1.2x} \quad \rightarrow \quad \int \frac{dy}{-2.0 - 1.2y} = \int \frac{dx}{0.5 + 1.2x}$$

Integration yields

$$-\frac{1}{1.2} \ln(-2.0 - 1.2y) = \frac{1}{1.2} \ln(0.5 + 1.2x) - \frac{1}{1.2} \ln C_1 \quad (3)$$

where we have set the constant of integration as the natural logarithm of some constant  $C_1$ , with a constant in front in order to simplify the algebra. When we recall that  $\ln(ab) = \ln a + \ln b$ , and that  $-\ln a = \ln(1/a)$ , Eq. 3 simplifies to

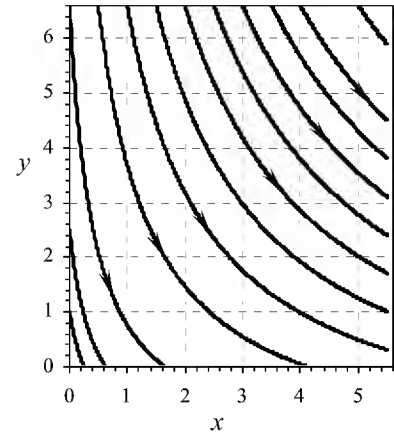
Equation for streamlines:

$$y = \frac{C}{1.2(0.5 + 1.2x)} - 1.667$$

The new constant  $C$  is related to  $C_1$ , and is introduced for simplicity.  $C$  can be set to various values in order to plot the streamlines. Several streamlines in the upper right quadrant of the given flow field are shown in Fig. 1.

The direction of the flow is found by calculating  $u$  and  $v$  at some point in the flow field. We choose  $x = 3$ ,  $y = 3$ . At this point  $u = 4.1$  and  $v = -5.6$ . The direction of the velocity at this point is obviously to the lower right. This sets the direction of all the streamlines. The arrows in Fig. 1 indicate the direction of flow.

**Discussion** The flow appears to be a counterclockwise turning flow in the upper right quadrant.



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines (solid black curves) for the given velocity field.



## 4-34

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate a velocity vector plot in the first quadrant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is given by

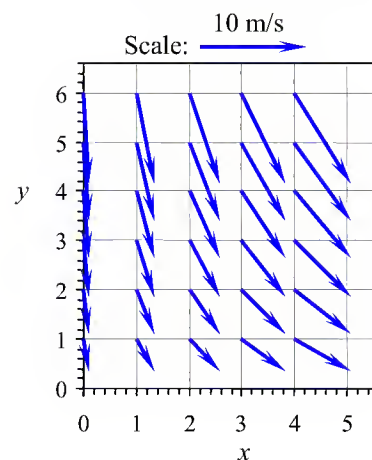
$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

At any point  $(x, y)$  in the flow field, the velocity components  $u$  and  $v$  are obtained from Eq. 1,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = 0.5 + 1.2x \quad v = -2.0 - 1.2y \quad (2)$$

To plot velocity vectors, we simply pick an  $(x, y)$  point, calculate  $u$  and  $v$  from Eq. 2, and plot an arrow with its tail at  $(x, y)$ , and its tip at  $(x + Su, y + Sv)$  where  $S$  is some scale factor for the vector plot. For the vector plot shown in Fig. 1, we chose  $S = 0.2$ , and plot velocity vectors at several locations in the first quadrant.

**Discussion** The flow appears to be a counterclockwise turning flow in the upper right quadrant.



**FIGURE 1**  
Velocity vectors for the given velocity field. The scale is shown by the top arrow.

## 4-35

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an acceleration vector plot in the first quadrant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is given by

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (0.5 + 1.2x)\vec{i} + (-2.0 - 1.2y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

At any point  $(x, y)$  in the flow field, the velocity components  $u$  and  $v$  are obtained from Eq. 1,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = 0.5 + 1.2x \quad v = -2.0 - 1.2y \quad (2)$$

The acceleration field is obtained from its definition (the material acceleration),

**Acceleration components:**

$$a_x = \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = 0 + (0.5 + 1.2x)(1.2) + 0 + 0 \quad (3)$$

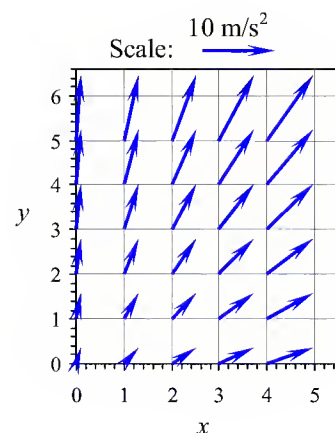
$$a_y = \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} = 0 + 0 + (-2.0 - 1.2y)(-1.2) + 0$$

where the unsteady terms are zero since this is a steady flow, and the terms with  $w$  are zero since the flow is two-dimensional. Eq. 3 simplifies to

$$\text{Acceleration components:} \quad a_x = 0.6 + 1.44x \quad a_y = 2.4 + 1.44y \quad (4)$$

To plot the acceleration vectors, we simply pick an  $(x, y)$  point, calculate  $a_x$  and  $a_y$  from Eq. 4, and plot an arrow with its tail at  $(x, y)$ , and its tip at  $(x + Sa_x, y + Sa_y)$  where  $S$  is some scale factor for the vector plot. For the vector plot shown in Fig. 1, we chose  $S = 0.15$ , and plot acceleration vectors at several locations in the first quadrant.

**Discussion** Since the flow is a counterclockwise turning flow in the upper right quadrant, the acceleration vectors point to the upper right (centripetal acceleration).



**FIGURE 1**  
Acceleration vectors for the velocity field. The scale is shown by the top arrow.

## 4-36

**Solution** For the given velocity field, the location(s) of stagnation point(s) are to be determined. Several velocity vectors are to be sketched and the velocity field is to be described.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (1 + 2.5x + y)\vec{i} + (-0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

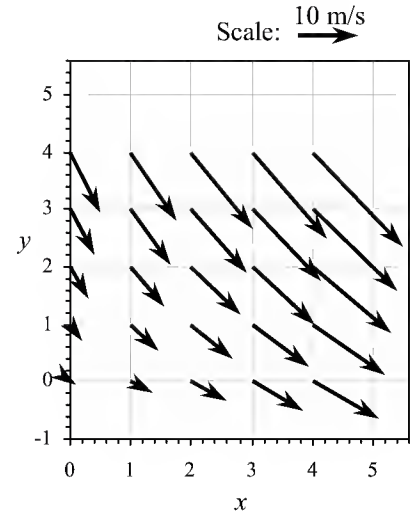
Since  $\vec{V}$  is a vector, all its components must equal zero in order for  $\vec{V}$  itself to be zero. Setting each component of Eq. 1 to zero,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Simultaneous equations:} \quad u &= 1 + 2.5x + y = 0 \\ v &= -0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

We can easily solve this set of two equations and two unknowns simultaneously. Yes, there is one stagnation point, and it is located at

$$\text{Stagnation point:} \quad x = -0.421 \text{ m} \quad y = 0.0526 \text{ m}$$

(b) The  $x$  and  $y$  components of velocity are calculated from Eq. 1 for several  $(x, y)$  locations in the specified range. For example, at the point  $(x = 2 \text{ m}, y = 3 \text{ m})$ ,  $u = 9.00 \text{ m/s}$  and  $v = -11 \text{ m/s}$ . The magnitude of velocity (the *speed*) at that point is  $14.21 \text{ m/s}$ . At this and at an array of other locations, the velocity vector is constructed from its two components, the results of which are shown in Fig. 1. The flow can be described as a counterclockwise turning, accelerating flow from the upper left to the lower right. The stagnation point of Part (a) does not lie in the upper right quadrant, and therefore does not appear on the sketch.



**FIGURE 1**  
Velocity vectors in the upper right quadrant for the given velocity field.

**Discussion** The stagnation point location is given to three significant digits. It will be verified in Chap. 9 that this flow field is physically valid because it satisfies the differential equation for conservation of mass.

## 4-37

**Solution** For the given velocity field, the material acceleration is to be calculated at a particular point and plotted at several locations in the upper right quadrant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$ -component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (1 + 2.5x + y)\vec{i} + (-0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

Using the velocity field of Eq. 1 and the equation for material acceleration in Cartesian coordinates, we write expressions for the two non-zero components of the acceleration vector:

$$\begin{aligned} a_x &= \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \\ &= 0 + (1 + 2.5x + y)(2.5) + (-0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y)(1) + 0 \end{aligned}$$

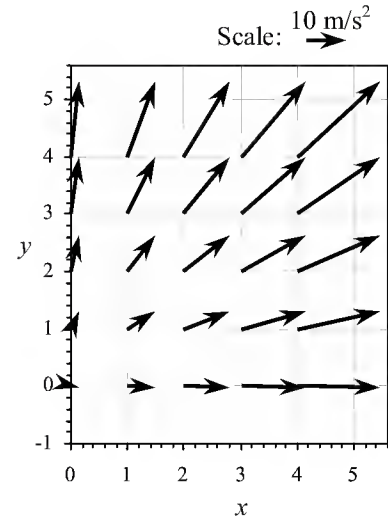
and

$$\begin{aligned} a_y &= \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \\ &= 0 + (1 + 2.5x + y)(-1.5) + (-0.5 - 1.5x - 2.5y)(-2.5) + 0 \end{aligned}$$

At  $(x = 2 \text{ m}, y = 3 \text{ m})$ ,  $a_x = 11.5 \text{ m/s}^2$  and  $a_y = 14.0 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

(b) The above equations are applied to an array of  $x$  and  $y$  values in the upper right quadrant, and the acceleration vectors are plotted in Fig. 1.

**Discussion** The acceleration vectors plotted in Fig. 1 point to the upper right, increasing in magnitude away from the origin. This agrees qualitatively with the velocity vectors of Fig. 1 of the previous problem; namely, fluid particles are accelerated to the right and are turned in the counterclockwise direction due to centripetal acceleration towards the upper right. Note that the acceleration field is non-zero, even though the flow is steady.



**FIGURE 1**

Acceleration vectors in the upper right quadrant for the given velocity field.

## 4-38

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot a velocity magnitude contour plot at five given values of speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** Since  $u_r = 0$ , and since  $\omega$  is positive, the speed is equal to the magnitude of the  $\theta$ -component of velocity,

Speed: 
$$V = \sqrt{\underbrace{u_r^2}_0 + u_\theta^2} = |u_\theta| = \omega r$$

Thus, contour lines of constant speed are simply circles of constant radius given by

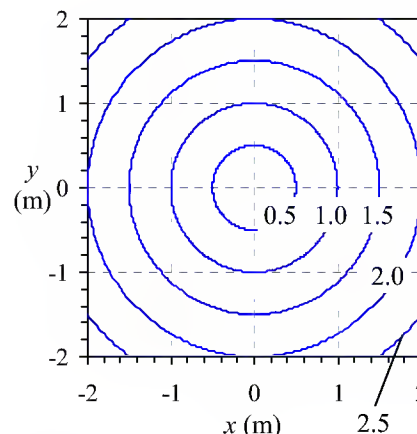
Contour line of constant speed: 
$$r = \frac{V}{\omega}$$

For example, at  $V = 2.0$  m/s, the corresponding contour line is a circle of radius 2.0 m,

Contour line at constant speed  $V = 2.0$  m/s: 
$$r = \frac{2.0 \text{ m/s}}{1.0 \text{ 1/s}} = 2.0 \text{ m}$$

We plot a circle at a radius of 2.0 m and repeat this simple calculation for the four other values of  $V$ . We plot the contours in **Fig. 1**. The speed increases linearly from the center of rotation (the origin).

**Discussion** The contours are equidistant apart because of the linear nature of the velocity field.



**FIGURE 1**

Contour plot of velocity magnitude for solid body rotation. Values of speed are labeled in units of m/s.

## 4-39

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot a velocity magnitude contour plot at five given values of speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** Since  $u_r = 0$ , and since  $K$  is positive, the speed is equal to the magnitude of the  $\theta$ -component of velocity,

Speed: 
$$V = \sqrt{\underbrace{u_r^2}_0 + u_\theta^2} = |u_\theta| = \frac{K}{r}$$

Thus, contour lines of constant speed are simply circles of constant radius given by

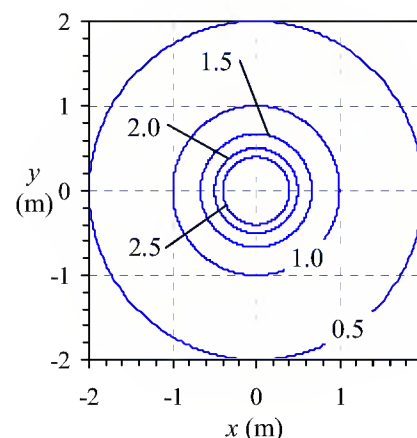
Contour line of constant speed: 
$$r = \frac{K}{V}$$

For example, at  $V = 2.0$  m/s, the corresponding contour line is a circle of radius 0.50 m,

Contour line at constant speed  $V = 2.0$  m/s: 
$$r = \frac{1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{2.0 \text{ m/s}} = 0.50 \text{ m}$$

We plot a circle at a radius of 0.50 m and repeat this simple calculation for the four other values of  $V$ . We plot the contours in **Fig. 1**. The speed near the center is faster than that further away from the center.

**Discussion** The contours are *not* equidistant apart because of the nonlinear nature of the velocity field.



**FIGURE 1**

Contour plot of velocity magnitude for a line vortex. Values of speed are labeled in units of m/s.



## 4-40

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot a velocity magnitude contour plot at five given values of speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

Line source: 
$$u_r = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \quad u_\theta = 0 \quad (1)$$

Since  $u_\theta = 0$ , and since  $m$  is positive, the speed is equal to the magnitude of the  $r$ -component of velocity,

Speed: 
$$V = \sqrt{u_r^2 + \underbrace{u_\theta^2}_0} = |u_r| = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \quad (2)$$

Thus, contour lines of constant speed are simply circles of constant radius given by

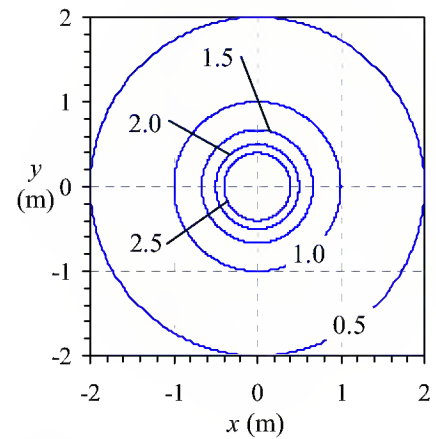
Contour line of constant speed: 
$$r = \frac{m}{2\pi V} = \frac{\left(\frac{m}{2\pi}\right)}{V} \quad (3)$$

For example, at  $V = 2.0$  m/s, the corresponding contour line is a circle of radius 0.50 m,

Contour line at speed  $V = 2.0$  m/s: 
$$r = \frac{1.0 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{2.0 \text{ m/s}} = 0.50 \text{ m} \quad (4)$$

We plot a circle at a radius of 0.50 m and repeat this simple calculation for the four other values of  $V$ . We plot the contours in **Fig. 1**. The flow slows down as it travels further from the origin.

**Discussion** The contours are *not* equidistant apart because of the nonlinear nature of the velocity field.



**FIGURE 1**

Contour plot of velocity magnitude for a line source. Values of speed are labeled in units of m/s.

---

**Motion and Deformation of Fluid Elements**


---

**4-41C**

**Solution** We are to name and describe the four fundamental types of motion or deformation of fluid particles.

*Analysis*

1. **Translation** – a fluid particle **moves from one location to another**.
2. **Rotation** – a fluid particle **rotates about an axis** drawn through the particle.
3. **Linear strain or extensional strain** – a fluid particle **stretches in a direction such that a line segment in that direction is elongated at some later time**.
4. **Shear strain** – a fluid particle distorts in such a way that **two lines through the fluid particle that are initially perpendicular are *not* perpendicular at some later time**.

*Discussion* In a complex fluid flow, all four of these occur simultaneously.

---

**4-42**

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to determine whether the flow is rotational or irrotational.

*Assumptions* **1** The flow is steady. **2** The flow is incompressible. **3** The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

*Analysis* The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

By definition, the flow is rotational if the vorticity is non-zero. So, we calculate the vorticity. In a 2-D flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, the only non-zero component of vorticity is in the  $z$  direction, i.e.  $\zeta_z$ ,

Vorticity component in the  $z$  direction: 
$$\zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 - 0 = 0 \quad (1)$$

Since the vorticity is zero, this flow is **irrotational**.

*Discussion* We shall see in Chap. 10 that the fluid very close to the walls is rotational due to important viscous effects near the wall (a *boundary layer*). However, in the majority of the flow field, the irrotational approximation is reasonable.

---

## 4-43

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the  $x$  location of a fluid particle along the  $x$ -axis as a function of time.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

Velocity field: 
$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

We start with the definition of  $u$  following a fluid particle,

$x$ -component of velocity of a fluid particle: 
$$\frac{dx_{\text{particle}}}{dt} = u = U_0 + bx_{\text{particle}} \quad (2)$$

where we have substituted  $u$  from Eq. 1. We rearrange and separate variables, dropping the “particle” subscript for convenience,

$$\frac{dx}{U_0 + bx} = dt \quad (3)$$

Integration yields

$$\frac{1}{b} \ln(U_0 + bx) = t - \frac{1}{b} \ln C_1 \quad (4)$$

where we have set the constant of integration as the natural logarithm of some constant  $C_1$ , with a constant in front in order to simplify the algebra. When we recall that  $\ln(ab) = \ln a + \ln b$ , Eq. 4 simplifies to

$$\ln(C_1(U_0 + bx)) = t$$

from which

$$U_0 + bx = C_2 e^{bt} \quad (5)$$

where  $C_2$  is a new constant defined for convenience. We now plug in the known initial condition that at  $t = 0$ ,  $x = x_A$  to find constant  $C_2$  in Eq. 5. After some algebra,

Fluid particle's  $x$  location at time  $t$ : 
$$x = x_A = \frac{1}{b} \left[ (U_0 + bx_A) e^{bt} - U_0 \right] \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** We verify that at  $t = 0$ ,  $x = x_A$  in Eq. 6.

---

## 4-44

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the change in length of a line segment moving with the flow along the  $x$ -axis.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Using the results of the previous problem,

Location of particle  $A$  at time  $t$ : 
$$x_{A'} = \frac{1}{b} \left[ (U_0 + bx_B) e^{bt} - U_0 \right] \quad (1)$$

and

Location of particle  $B$  at time  $t$ : 
$$x_{B'} = \frac{1}{b} \left[ (U_0 + bx_B) e^{bt} - U_0 \right] \quad (2)$$

Since length  $\xi = x_B - x_A$  and length  $\xi + \Delta\xi = x_{B'} - x_{A'}$ , we write an expression for  $\Delta\xi$ ,

Change in length of the line segment:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\xi &= (x_{B'} - x_{A'}) - (x_B - x_A) \\ &= \frac{1}{b} \left[ (U_0 + bx_B) e^{bt} - U_0 \right] - \frac{1}{b} \left[ (U_0 + bx_A) e^{bt} - U_0 \right] - (x_B - x_A) \\ &= x_B e^{bt} - x_A e^{bt} - x_B + x_A \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

Eq. 3 simplifies to

Change in length of the line segment: 
$$\Delta\xi = (x_B - x_A)(e^{bt} - 1) \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** We verify from Eq. 4 that when  $t = 0$ ,  $\Delta\xi = 0$ .

---



## 4-45

**Solution** By examining the increase in length of a line segment along the axis of a converging duct, we are to generate an equation for linear strain rate in the  $x$  direction and compare to the exact equation given in this chapter.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** From the previous problem, we have an expression for the change in length of the line segment AB,

Change in length of the line segment: 
$$\Delta\xi = (x_B - x_A)(e^{bt} - 1) \quad (1)$$

The fundamental definition of linear strain rate is the rate of increase in length of a line segment per unit length of the line segment. For the case at hand,

Linear strain rate in  $x$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{d(\xi + \Delta\xi) - \xi}{dt \xi} = \frac{d \Delta\xi}{dt \xi} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\Delta\xi}{x_B - x_A} \quad (2)$$

We substitute Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 to obtain

Linear strain rate in  $x$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{(x_B - x_A)(e^{bt} - 1)}{x_B - x_A} = \frac{d}{dt} (e^{bt} - 1) \quad (3)$$

In the limit as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , we apply the first two terms of the series expansion for  $e^{bt}$ ,

Series expansion for  $e^{bt}$ : 
$$e^{bt} = 1 + bt + \frac{(bt)^2}{2!} + \dots \approx 1 + bt \quad (4)$$

Finally, for small  $t$  we approximate the time derivative as  $1/t$ , yielding

Linear strain rate in  $x$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{xx} \rightarrow \frac{1}{t}(1 + bt - 1) = b \quad (5)$$

Comparing to the equation for  $\varepsilon_{xx}$ ,

Linear strain rate in  $x$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = b \quad (6)$$

Equations 5 and 6 agree, verifying our algebra.

**Discussion** Although we considered a line segment on the  $x$ -axis, it turns out that  $\varepsilon_{xx} = b$  everywhere in the flow, as seen from Eq. 6. We could also have taken the analytical time derivative of Eq. 3, yielding  $\varepsilon_{xx} = be^{bt}$ . Then, as  $t \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\varepsilon_{xx} \rightarrow b$ .

---

## 4-46

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the  $y$  location of a fluid particle as a function of time.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

We start with the definition of  $v$  following a fluid particle,

$$y\text{-component of velocity of a fluid particle:} \quad \frac{dy_{\text{particle}}}{dt} = v = -by_{\text{particle}} \quad (2)$$

where we have substituted  $v$  from Eq. 1. We rearrange and separate variables, dropping the “particle” subscript for convenience,

$$\frac{dy}{y} = -bdt \quad (3)$$

Integration yields

$$\ln(y) = -bt - \ln C_1 \quad (4)$$

where we have set the constant of integration as the natural logarithm of some constant  $C_1$ , with a constant in front in order to simplify the algebra. When we recall that  $\ln(ab) = \ln a + \ln b$ , Eq. 4 simplifies to

$$\ln(C_1 y) = -t$$

from which

$$y = C_2 e^{-bt} \quad (5)$$

where  $C_2$  is a new constant defined for convenience. We now plug in the known initial condition that at  $t = 0$ ,  $y = y_A$  to find constant  $C_2$  in Eq. 5. After some algebra,

$$\text{Fluid particle's } y \text{ location at time } t: \quad \boxed{y = y_A e^{-bt}} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** The fluid particle approaches the  $x$ -axis exponentially with time. The fluid particle also moves downstream in the  $x$  direction during this time period. However, in this particular problem  $v$  is not a function of  $x$ , so the streamwise movement is irrelevant ( $u$  and  $v$  act independently of each other).

---

**4-47**

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an equation for the change in length of a line segment in the  $y$  direction.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Using the results of the previous problem,

Location of particle  $A$  at time  $t$ : 
$$y_{A'} = y_A e^{-bt} \quad (1)$$

and

Location of particle  $B$  at time  $t$ : 
$$y_{B'} = y_B e^{-bt} \quad (2)$$

Since length  $\eta = y_B - y_A$  and length  $\eta + \Delta\eta = y_{B'} - y_{A'}$ , we write an expression for  $\Delta\eta$ ,

Change in length of the line segment:

$$\Delta\eta = (y_{B'} - y_{A'}) - (y_B - y_A) = y_B e^{-bt} - y_A e^{-bt} - (y_B - y_A) = y_B e^{-bt} - y_A e^{-bt} - y_B + y_A$$

which simplifies to

Change in length of the line segment: 
$$\Delta\eta = (y_B - y_A)(e^{-bt} - 1) \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** We verify from Eq. 3 that when  $t = 0$ ,  $\Delta\eta = 0$ .

---

## 4-48

**Solution** By examining the increase in length of a line segment as it moves down a converging duct, we are to generate an equation for linear strain rate in the  $y$  direction and compare to the exact equation given in this chapter.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** From the previous problem we have an expression for the change in length of the line segment AB,

Change in length of the line segment: 
$$\Delta\eta = (y_B - y_A)(e^{-bt} - 1) \quad (1)$$

The fundamental definition of linear strain rate is the rate of increase in length of a line segment per unit length of the line segment. For the case at hand,

Linear strain rate in  $y$  direction:

$$\varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{(\eta + \Delta\eta) - \eta}{\eta} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\Delta\eta}{\eta} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{\Delta\eta}{y_B - y_A} \quad (2)$$

We substitute Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 to obtain

Linear strain rate in  $y$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{(y_B - y_A)(e^{-bt} - 1)}{y_B - y_A} = \frac{d}{dt} (e^{-bt} - 1) \quad (3)$$

In the limit as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , we apply the first two terms of the series expansion for  $e^{-bt}$ ,

Series expansion for  $e^{-bt}$ : 
$$e^{-bt} = 1 + (-bt) + \frac{(-bt)^2}{2!} + \dots \approx 1 - bt \quad (4)$$

Finally, for small  $t$  we approximate the time derivative as  $1/t$ , yielding

Linear strain rate in  $y$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{yy} \rightarrow \frac{1}{t}(1 - bt - 1) = -b \quad (5)$$

Comparing to the equation for  $\varepsilon$ ,

Linear strain rate in  $y$  direction: 
$$\varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -b \quad (6)$$

Equations 5 and 6 agree, verifying our algebra.

**Discussion** Since  $v$  does not depend on  $x$  location in this particular problem, the algebra is simple. In a more general case, both  $u$  and  $v$  depend on both  $x$  and  $y$ , and a numerical integration scheme is required. We could also have taken the analytical time derivative of Eq. 3, yielding  $\varepsilon_{yy} = -be^{-bt}$ . Then, as  $t \rightarrow 0$ ,  $\varepsilon_{xx} \rightarrow -b$ .



## 4-49E



**Solution** For a given velocity field and an initially square fluid particle, we are to calculate and plot its location and shape after a given time period.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Using the results of Problems 4-43 and 4-46, we can calculate the location of any point on the fluid particle after the elapsed time. We pick 6 points along each edge of the fluid particle, and plot their  $x$  and  $y$  locations at  $t = 0$  and at  $t = 0.2$  s. For example, the point at the lower left corner of the particle is initially at  $x = 0.25$  ft and  $y = 0.75$  ft at  $t = 0$ . At  $t = 0.2$  s,

$x$ -location of lower left corner of the fluid particle at time  $t = 0.2$  s:

$$x = \frac{1}{4.6 \text{ 1/s}} \left[ (5.0 \text{ ft/s} + (4.6 \text{ 1/s})(0.25 \text{ ft})) e^{(4.6 \text{ 1/s})(0.2 \text{ s})} - 5.0 \text{ ft/s} \right] = \mathbf{2.268 \text{ ft}}$$

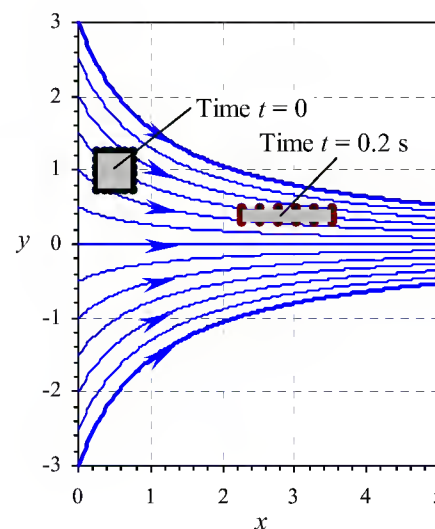
and

$y$ -location of lower left corner of the fluid particle at time  $t = 0.2$  s:

$$y = (0.75 \text{ ft}) e^{-(4.6 \text{ 1/s})(0.2 \text{ s})} = \mathbf{0.2989 \text{ ft}}$$

We repeat the above calculations at all the points along the edges of the fluid particle, and plot both their initial and final positions in Fig. 1 as dots. Finally, we connect the dots to draw the fluid particle shape. It is clear from the results that the fluid particle shrinks in the  $y$  direction and stretches in the  $x$  direction. However, it does not shear or rotate.

**Discussion** The flow is irrotational since fluid particles do not rotate.



**FIGURE 1**

Movement and distortion of an initially square fluid particle in a converging duct;  $x$  and  $y$  are in units of ft. Streamlines (solid blue curves) are also shown for reference.

## 4-50E

**Solution** By analyzing the shape of a fluid particle, we are to verify that the given flow field is incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Since the flow is two-dimensional, we assume unit depth (1 ft) in the  $z$  direction (into the page in the figure). In the previous problem, we calculated the initial and final locations of several points on the perimeter of an initially square fluid particle. At  $t = 0$ , the particle volume is

$$\text{Fluid particle volume at } t = 0 \text{ s: } V = (0.50 \text{ ft})(0.50 \text{ ft})(1.0 \text{ ft}) = 0.25 \text{ ft}^3 \quad (1)$$

At  $t = 0.2$  s, the lower left corner of the fluid particle has moved to  $x = 2.2679$  ft,  $y = 0.29889$  ft, and the upper right corner has moved to  $x = 3.5225$  ft,  $y = 0.49815$  ft. Since the fluid particle remains rectangular, we can calculate the fluid particle volume from these two corner locations,

$$\text{Fluid particle volume at } t = 0.2 \text{ s: } V = (3.5225 \text{ ft} - 2.2679 \text{ ft})(0.49815 \text{ ft} - 0.29889 \text{ ft})(1.0 \text{ ft}) = 0.2500 \text{ ft}^3 \quad (2)$$

Thus, to at least four significant digits, the fluid particle volume has not changed, and **the flow is therefore incompressible**.

**Discussion** The fluid particle stretches in the horizontal direction and shrinks in the vertical direction, but the net volume of the fluid particle does not change.

## 4-51

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to use volumetric strain rate to verify that the flow field is incompressible..

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U_0 + bx)\vec{i} - by\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

We use the equation for volumetric strain rate in Cartesian coordinates, and apply Eq. 1,

*Volumetric strain rate:*

$$\frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} + \varepsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = b + (-b) + 0 = 0 \quad (2)$$

Where  $\varepsilon_{zz} = 0$  since the flow is two-dimensional. Since the volumetric strain rate is zero everywhere, **the flow is incompressible.**

**Discussion** The fluid particle stretches in the horizontal direction and shrinks in the vertical direction, but the net volume of the fluid particle does not change.

---

## 4-52

**Solution** For a given steady two-dimensional velocity field, we are to calculate the  $x$  and  $y$  components of the acceleration field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = (U + a_1x + b_1y)\vec{i} + (V + a_2x + b_2y)\vec{j} \quad (1)$$

The acceleration field is obtained from its definition (the material acceleration). The  $x$ -component is

*$x$ -component of material acceleration:*

$$a_x = \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{Steady}} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{\text{Two-D}} = (U + a_1x + b_1y)a_1 + (V + a_2x + b_2y)b_1 \quad (2)$$

The  $y$ -component is

*$y$ -component of material acceleration:*

$$a_y = \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial t}}_{\text{Steady}} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z}}_{\text{Two-D}} = (U + a_1x + b_1y)a_2 + (V + a_2x + b_2y)b_2 \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** If there were a  $z$ -component, it would be treated in the same fashion.

---

## 4-53

**Solution** We are to find a relationship among the coefficients that causes the flow field to be incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We use the equation for volumetric strain rate in Cartesian coordinates, and apply Eq. 1 of the previous problem,

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate: } \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} + \varepsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{Two-D}} = a_1 + b_2 \quad (1)$$

We recognize that when the volumetric strain rate is zero everywhere, the flow is incompressible. Thus, the desired relationship is

$$\text{Relationship to ensure incompressibility: } \boxed{a_1 + b_2 = 0} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** If Eq. 2 is satisfied, the flow is incompressible, regardless of the values of the other coefficients.

---

## 4-54

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the linear strain rates in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We use the equations for linear strain rates in Cartesian coordinates, and apply Eq. 1 of Problem 4-52,

$$\text{Linear strain rates: } \boxed{\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = a_1 \quad \varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = b_2} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** In general, since coefficients  $a_1$  and  $b_2$  are non-zero, fluid particles stretch (or shrink) in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions.

---

## 4-55

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We use the equation for shear strain rate  $\varepsilon_{xy}$  in Cartesian coordinates, and apply Eq. 1 of Problem 4-52,

$$\text{Shear strain rate in } x\text{-}y \text{ plane: } \boxed{\varepsilon_{xy} = \varepsilon_{yx} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (b_1 + a_2)} \quad (1)$$

Note that by symmetry  $\varepsilon_{yx} = \varepsilon_{xy}$ .

**Discussion** In general, since coefficients  $b_1$  and  $a_2$  are non-zero, fluid particles distort via shear strain in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions.

---

## 4-56

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to form the 2-D strain rate tensor and determine the conditions necessary for the  $x$  and  $y$  axes to be principal axes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The two-dimensional form of the strain rate tensor is

2-D strain rate tensor: 
$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We use the linear strain rates and the shear strain rate from the previous two problems to generate the tensor,

2-D strain rate tensor: 
$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & \frac{1}{2}(b_1 + a_2) \\ \frac{1}{2}(b_1 + a_2) & b_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

If the  $x$  and  $y$  axes were principal axes, the diagonals of  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  would be non-zero, and the off-diagonals would be zero. Here the off-diagonals go to zero when

Condition for  $x$  and  $y$  axes to be principal axes: 
$$b_1 + a_2 = 0 \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** For the more general case in which Eq. 3 is not satisfied, the principal axes can be calculated using tensor algebra.

---

## 4-57

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the vorticity vector and discuss its orientation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We use the equation for vorticity vector  $\vec{\zeta}$  in Cartesian coordinates, and apply Eq. 1 of Problem 4-52,

Vorticity vector:

$$\vec{\zeta} = \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right)}_{\text{Two-D}} \vec{i} + \underbrace{\left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right)}_{\text{Two-D}} \vec{j} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} = (a_2 - b_1) \vec{k} \quad (1)$$

The only non-zero component of vorticity is in the  $z$  (or  $-z$ ) direction.

**Discussion** For any two-dimensional flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, the vorticity vector *must* point in the  $z$  (or  $-z$ ) direction. The sign of the  $z$ -component of vorticity in Eq. 1 obviously depends on the sign of  $a_2 - b_1$ .

---



## 4-58

**Solution** For the given velocity field we are to calculate the two-dimensional linear strain rates from fundamental principles and compare with the given equation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady. 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** First, for convenience, we number the equations in the problem statement:

Velocity field:  $\vec{V} = (u, v) = (a + by)\vec{i} + 0\vec{j} \quad (1)$

Lower left corner at  $t + dt$ :  $(x + (a + by)dt, y) \quad (2)$

Linear strain rate in Cartesian coordinates:  $\epsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \quad (3)$

(a) The lower right corner of the fluid particle moves the same amount as the lower left corner since  $u$  does not depend on  $y$  position. Thus,

Lower right corner at  $t + dt$ :  $(x + dx + (a + by)dt, y) \quad (4)$

Similarly, the top two corners of the fluid particle move to the right at speed  $a + b(y + dy)dt$ . Thus,

Upper left corner at  $t + dt$ :  $(x + (a + b(y + dy))dt, y + dy) \quad (5)$

and

Upper right corner at  $t + dt$ :  $(x + dx + (a + b(y + dy))dt, y + dy) \quad (6)$

(b) From the fundamental definition of linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction, we consider the lower edge of the fluid particle. Its rate of increase in length divided by its original length is found by using Eqs. 2 and 4,

$$\epsilon_{xx}: \quad \epsilon_{xx} = \frac{1}{dt} \left[ \frac{\overbrace{x + dx + (a + by)dt}^{\text{Length of lower edge at } t+dt} - \underbrace{(x + (a + by)dt)}_{\text{Length of lower edge at } t} - \widetilde{dx}}{dx} \right] = 0 \quad (6)$$

We get the same result by considering the *upper* edge of the fluid particle. Similarly, using the left edge of the fluid particle and Eqs. 2 and 5 we get

$$\epsilon_{yy}: \quad \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{1}{dt} \left[ \frac{\overbrace{y + dy - y}^{\text{Length of left edge at } t+dt} - \underbrace{\widetilde{dy}}_{\text{Length of left edge at } t}}{dy} \right] = 0 \quad (7)$$

We get the same result by considering the *right* edge of the fluid particle. Thus both the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of linear strain rate are zero for this flow field.

(c) From Eq. 3 we calculate

Linear strain rates:  $\epsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (8)$

**Discussion** Although the algebra in this problem is rather straight-forward, it is good practice for the more general case (a later problem).

4-59

**Solution** We are to verify that the given flow field is incompressible using two different methods.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis**

(a) The volume of the fluid particle at time  $t$  is.

$$\text{Volume at time } t: \quad V(t) = dx dy dz \quad (1)$$

where  $dz$  is the length of the fluid particle in the  $z$  direction. At time  $t + dt$ , we assume that the fluid particle's dimension  $dz$  remains fixed since the flow is two-dimensional. Thus its volume is  $dz$  times the area of the rhombus shown in Fig. P4-58, as illustrated in Fig. 1,

$$\text{Volume at time } t + dt: \quad V(t + dt) = dx dy dz \quad (2)$$

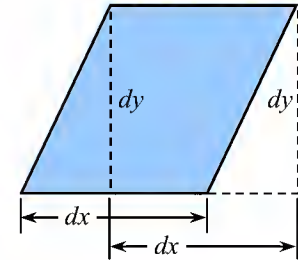
Since Eqs. 1 and 2 are equal, the volume of the fluid particle has not changed, and **the flow is therefore incompressible**.

(b) We use the equation for volumetric strain rate in Cartesian coordinates, and apply the results of the previous problem,

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate:} \quad \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} + \varepsilon_{zz} = 0 + 0 + 0 = 0 \quad (3)$$

Where  $\varepsilon_{zz} = 0$  since the flow is two-dimensional. Since the volumetric strain rate is zero everywhere, **the flow is incompressible**.

**Discussion** Although the fluid particle deforms with time, its height, its depth, and the length of its horizontal edges remain constant.



**FIGURE 1**

The area of a rhombus is equal to its base times its height, which here is  $dx dy$ .

## 4-60

**Solution** For the given velocity field we are to calculate the two-dimensional shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $y$  plane from fundamental principles and compare with the given equation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady. 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis**

(a) The shear strain rate is

$$\text{Shear strain rate in Cartesian coordinates: } \varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad (1)$$

From the fundamental definition of shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, we consider the bottom edge and the left edge of the fluid particle, which intersect at  $90^\circ$  at the lower left corner at time  $t$ . We define angle  $\alpha$  between the lower edge and the left edge of the fluid particle, and angle  $\beta$ , the complement of  $\alpha$  (Fig. 1). The rate of decrease of angle  $\alpha$  over time interval  $dt$  is obtained from application of trigonometry. First, we calculate angle  $\beta$ ,

$$\text{Angle } \beta \text{ at time } t + dt: \quad \beta = \arctan \left( \frac{b dy dt}{dy} \right) = \arctan(b dt) \approx b dt \quad (2)$$

The approximation is valid for very small angles. As the time interval  $dt \rightarrow 0$ , Eq. 2 is correct. At time  $t + dt$ , angle  $\alpha$  is

$$\text{Angle } \alpha \text{ at time } t + dt: \quad \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2} - \beta \approx \frac{\pi}{2} - b dt \quad (3)$$

During this time interval,  $\alpha$  changes from  $90^\circ$  ( $\pi/2$  radians) to the expression given by Eq. 2. Thus the rate of change of  $\alpha$  is

$$\text{Rate of change of angle } \alpha: \quad \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \frac{1}{dt} \left[ \underbrace{\left( \frac{\pi}{2} - b dt \right)}_{\alpha \text{ at } t+dt} - \underbrace{\frac{\pi}{2}}_{\alpha \text{ at } t} \right] = -b \quad (4)$$

Finally, since shear strain rate is defined as *half* of the rate of decrease of angle  $\alpha$ ,

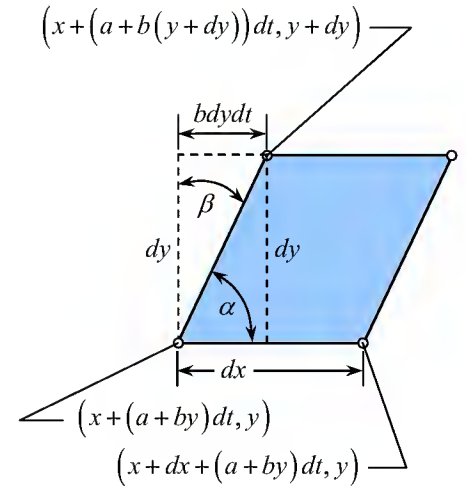
$$\text{Shear strain rate:} \quad \varepsilon_{xy} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \left[ \frac{b}{2} \right] \quad (5)$$

(b) From Eq. 1 we calculate

$$\text{Shear strain rate:} \quad \varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (b + 0) = \left[ \frac{b}{2} \right] \quad (6)$$

Both methods for obtaining the shear strain rate agree (Eq. 5 and Eq. 6).

**Discussion** Although the algebra in this problem is rather straight-forward, it is good practice for the more general case (a later problem).



**FIGURE 1**

A magnified view of the deformed fluid particle at time  $t + dt$ , with the location of three corners indicated, and angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  defined.

## 4-61

**Solution** For the given velocity field we are to calculate the two-dimensional rate of rotation in the  $x$ - $y$  plane from fundamental principles and compare with the given equation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady. 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis**

(a) The rate of rotation in Cartesian coordinates is

$$\text{Rate of rotation in Cartesian coordinates: } \omega_z = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \quad (1)$$

From the fundamental definition of rate of rotation in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, we consider the bottom edge and the left edge of the fluid particle, which intersect at  $90^\circ$  at the lower left corner at time  $t$ . We define angle  $\beta$  in Fig. 1, where  $\beta$  is the negative of the angle of rotation of the left edge of the fluid particle (negative because rotation is mathematically positive in the counterclockwise direction). We calculate angle  $\beta$  using trigonometry,

$$\text{Angle } \beta \text{ at time } t + dt: \quad \beta = \arctan \left( \frac{b dy dt}{dy} \right) = \arctan(b dt) \approx b dt \quad (2)$$

The approximation is valid for very small angles. As the time interval  $dt \rightarrow 0$ , Eq. 2 is correct. Meanwhile, the bottom edge of the fluid particle has not rotated at all. Thus, the average angle of rotation of the two line segments (lower and left edges) at time  $t + dt$  is

$$AVG = \frac{1}{2}(0 - \beta) \approx -\frac{b}{2} dt \quad (3)$$

Thus the average rotation rate during time interval  $dt$  is

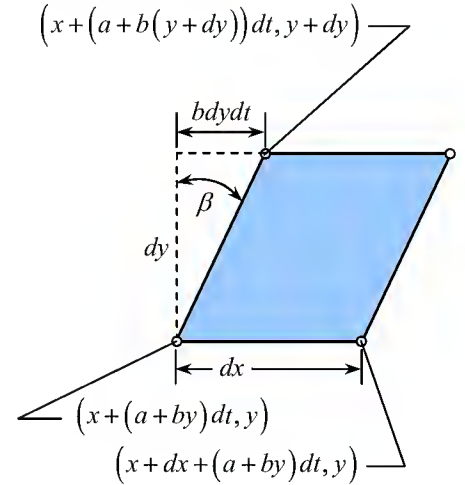
$$\text{Rate of rotation in } x\text{-}y \text{ plane: } \omega_z = \frac{d(AVG)}{dt} = \frac{1}{dt} \left( -\frac{b}{2} dt \right) = \boxed{-\frac{b}{2}} \quad (4)$$

(b) From Eq. 1 we calculate

$$\text{Rate of rotation: } \omega_z = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{1}{2}(0 - b) = \boxed{-\frac{b}{2}} \quad (5)$$

Both methods for obtaining the rate of rotation agree (Eq. 4 and Eq. 5).

**Discussion** The rotation rate is negative, indicating *clockwise* rotation about the  $z$ -axis. This agrees with our intuition as we follow the fluid particle.



**FIGURE 1**

A magnified view of the deformed fluid particle at time  $t + dt$ , with the location of three corners indicated, and angle  $\beta$  defined.

## 4-62

**Solution** We are to determine whether the shear flow of Problem 4-22 is rotational or irrotational, and we are to calculate the vorticity in the  $z$  direction.

**Analysis**

(a) Since the rate of rotation is non-zero, it means that **the flow is rotational**.

(b) Vorticity is defined as twice the rate of rotation, or twice the angular velocity. In the  $z$  direction,

$$\text{Vorticity component: } \zeta_z = 2\omega_z = 2 \left( -\frac{b}{2} \right) = -b \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** Vorticity is negative, indicating *clockwise* rotation about the  $z$ -axis.



## 4-63

**Solution** We are to prove the given expression for flow in the  $xy$ -plane.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and two-dimensional.

**Analysis** For flow in the  $xy$ -plane, we are to show that:

$$\text{Rate of rotation:} \quad \omega = \omega_z = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \quad (1)$$

By definition, the rate of rotation (angular velocity) at a point is the average rotation rate of two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at the point. In this particular problem, Line a (PA) and Line b (PB) are initially perpendicular, and intersect at point P. Line a rotates by angle  $\alpha_a$ , and Line b rotates by angle  $\alpha_b$ . Thus, the average angle of rotation is

$$\text{Average angle of rotation:} \quad \frac{\alpha_a + \alpha_b}{2} \quad (2)$$

During time increment  $dt$ , point P moves a distance  $u dt$  to the right and  $v dt$  up (to first order, assuming  $dt$  is very small).

Similarly, point A moves a distance  $\left(u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  to the right and  $\left(v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  up, and point B moves a distance

$\left(u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy\right) dt$  to the right and  $\left(v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy\right) dt$  up. Since point A is initially at distance  $dx$  to the right of point P, the horizontal distance from point P' to point A' at the later time  $t_2$  is

$$dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt$$

On the other hand, point A is at the same vertical level as point P at time  $t_1$ . Thus, the vertical distance from point P' to point A' at time  $t_2$  is

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt \quad (3)$$

Similarly, point B is located at distance  $dy$  vertically above point P at time  $t_1$ , and thus the horizontal distance from point P' to point B' at time  $t_2$  is

$$-\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt \quad (4)$$

and

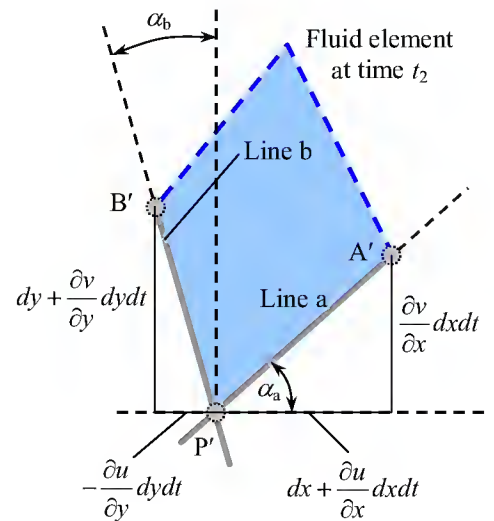
Vertical distance from point P' to point B' at time  $t_2$ :

$$dy + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy dt \quad (5)$$

We mark the horizontal and vertical distances between point A' and point P' and between point B' and point P' at time  $t_2$  in Fig. 1. From the figure we see that

$$\text{Angle } \alpha_a \text{ in terms of velocity components:} \quad \alpha_a = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt}{dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt} \right) \approx \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt}{dx} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt \right) \approx \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt \quad (6)$$

The first approximation in Eq. 6 is due to the fact that as the size of the fluid element shrinks to a point,  $dx \rightarrow 0$ , and at the same time  $dt \rightarrow 0$ . Thus, the second term in the denominator is second-order compared to the first-order term  $dx$  and can be neglected. The second approximation in Eq. 6 is because as  $dt \rightarrow 0$  angle  $\alpha_a$  is very small, and  $\tan \alpha_a \rightarrow \alpha_a$ . Similarly, angle  $\alpha_b$  is written in terms of velocity components as



**FIGURE 1**

A close-up view of the distorted fluid element at time  $t_2$ .

$$\alpha_b = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt}{dy + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy dt} \right) \approx \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt}{dy} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt \right) \approx -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt \quad (7)$$

Finally then, the average rotation angle (Eq. 2) becomes

$$\text{Average angle of rotation:} \quad \frac{\alpha_a + \alpha_b}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt \right) = \frac{dt}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \quad (8)$$

and the average *rate* of rotation (angular velocity) of the fluid element about point P in the  $x$ - $y$  plane becomes

$$\omega = \omega_z = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\alpha_a + \alpha_b}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \quad (9)$$

**Discussion** Eq. 9 can be extended to three dimensions by performing a similar analysis in the  $x$ - $z$  and  $y$ - $z$  planes.

---

## 4-64

**Solution** We are to prove the given expression.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and two-dimensional.

**Analysis** We are to prove the following:

$$\text{Linear strain rate in } x\text{-direction: } \epsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad (1)$$

By definition, the rate of linear strain is the rate of increase in length of a line segment in a given direction divided by the original length of the line segment in that direction. During time increment  $dt$ , point P moves a distance  $u dt$  to the right and  $v dt$  up (to first order, assuming  $dt$  is very small). Similarly, point A moves a distance  $\left(u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  to the right and  $\left(v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  up. Since point A is initially at distance  $dx$  to the right of point P, its position to the right of point P' at the later time  $t_2$  is

$$dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt \quad (2)$$

On the other hand, point A is at the same vertical level as point P at time  $t_1$ . Thus, the vertical distance from point P' to point A' at time  $t_2$  is

$$\text{Vertical distance from point P' to point A' at time } t_2: \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt \quad (3)$$

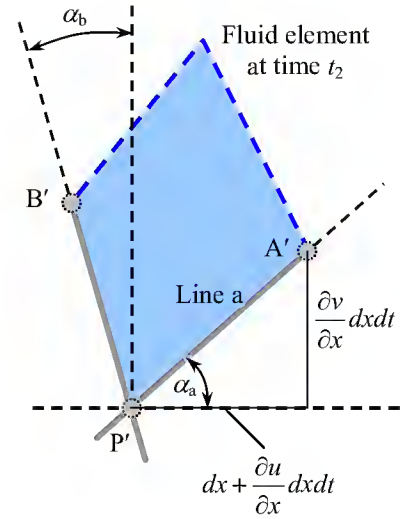
We mark the horizontal and vertical distances between point A' and point P' at time  $t_2$  in Fig. 1. From the figure we see that

Linear strain rate in the  $x$  direction as line PA changes to P'A':

$$\epsilon_{xx} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\overbrace{dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt}^{\text{Length of P'A' in } x \text{ direction}} - \overbrace{\widetilde{dx}}^{\text{Length of PA in } x \text{ direction}}}{\underbrace{dx}_{\text{Length of PA in } x \text{ direction}}} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dt \right) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad (4)$$

Thus **Eq. 1 is verified**.

**Discussion** The distortion of the fluid element is exaggerated in Fig. 1. As time increment  $dt$  and fluid element length  $dx$  approach zero, the first-order approximations become exact.



**FIGURE 1**

A close-up view of the distorted fluid element at time  $t_2$ .

## 4-65

**Solution** We are to prove the given expression.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and two-dimensional.

**Analysis** We are to prove the following:

$$\text{Shear strain rate in } xy\text{-plane: } \varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad (1)$$

By definition, the shear strain rate at a point is half of the rate of decrease of the angle between two initially perpendicular lines that intersect at the point. In Fig. P4-63, Line a (PA) and Line b (PB) are initially perpendicular, and intersect at point P. Line a rotates by angle  $\alpha_a$ , and Line b rotates by angle  $\alpha_b$ . The angle between these two lines changes from  $\pi/2$  at time  $t_1$  to  $\alpha_{a-b}$  at time  $t_2$  as sketched in Fig. 1. The shear strain rate at point P for initially perpendicular lines in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions is thus

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \alpha_{a-b} \quad (2)$$

During time increment  $dt$ , point P moves a distance  $u dt$  to the right and  $v dt$  up (to first order, assuming  $dt$  is very small). Similarly, point A moves a distance  $\left(u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  to the right and  $\left(v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx\right) dt$  up, and point B

moves a distance  $\left(u + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy\right) dt$  to the right and  $\left(v + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy\right) dt$  up. Since point A is initially at distance  $dx$  to the right of point P, its position to the right of point P' at the later time  $t_2$  is

$$\text{Horizontal distance from point P' to point A' at time } t_2: \quad dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt \quad (3)$$

On the other hand, point A is at the same vertical level as point P at time  $t_1$ . Thus, the vertical distance from point P' to point A' at time  $t_2$  is

$$\text{Vertical distance from point P' to point A' at time } t_2: \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt \quad (3)$$

Similarly, point B is located at distance  $dy$  vertically above point P at time  $t_1$ , and thus we write

$$\text{Horizontal distance from point P' to point B' at time } t_2: \quad -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt \quad (4)$$

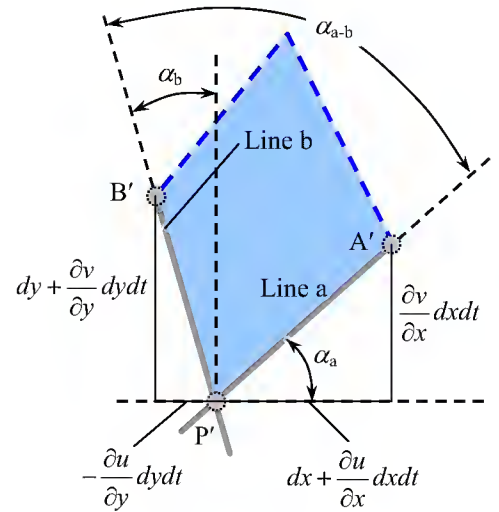
and

$$\text{Vertical distance from point P' to point B' at time } t_2: \quad dy + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy dt \quad (5)$$

We mark the horizontal and vertical distances between point A' and point P' and between point B' and point P' at time  $t_2$  in Fig. 1. From the figure we see that

Angle  $\alpha_a$  in terms of velocity components:

$$\alpha_a = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt}{dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx dt} \right) \approx \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx dt}{dx} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt \right) \approx \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt \quad (6)$$



**FIGURE 1**

A close-up view of the distorted fluid element at time  $t_2$ .



The first approximation in Eq. 6 is due to the fact that as the size of the fluid element shrinks to a point,  $dx \rightarrow 0$ , and at the same time  $dt \rightarrow 0$ . Thus, the second term in the denominator is second-order compared to the first-order term  $dx$  and can be neglected. The second approximation in Eq. 6 is because as  $dt \rightarrow 0$  angle  $\alpha_a$  is very small, and  $\tan \alpha_a \rightarrow \alpha_a$ . Similarly,

Angle  $\alpha_b$  in terms of velocity components:

$$\alpha_b = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt}{dy + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy dt} \right) \approx \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy dt}{dy} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt \right) \approx -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt \quad (7)$$

Angle  $\alpha_{a-b}$  at time  $t_2$  is calculated from Fig. 1 as

Angle  $\alpha_{a-b}$  at time  $t_2$  in terms of velocity components:

$$\alpha_{a-b} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha_b - \alpha_a = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt - \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt \quad (8)$$

where we have used Eqs. 6 and 7. Finally then, the shear strain rate (Eq. 2) becomes

Shear strain rate, initially perpendicular lines in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions:

$$\epsilon_{xy} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \alpha_{a-b} \approx -\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{dt} \left( \overbrace{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dt - \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dt}^{\alpha_{a-b} \text{ at } t_2} - \overbrace{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\alpha_{a-b} \text{ at } t_1} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) \quad (9)$$

which agrees with Eq. 1. Thus, **Eq. 1 is proven.**

**Discussion** Eq. 9 can be easily extended to three dimensions by performing a similar analysis in the  $x$ - $z$  plane and in the  $y$ - $z$  plane.

---

#### 4-66

**Solution** For a given linear strain rate in the  $x$ -direction, we are to calculate the linear strain rate in the  $y$ -direction.

**Analysis** Since the flow is incompressible, the volumetric strain rate must be zero. In two dimensions,

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate in the } x\text{-}y \text{ plane: } \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \epsilon_{xx} + \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Thus, the linear strain rate in the  $y$ -direction is the negative of that in the  $x$ -direction,

$$\text{Linear strain rate in } y\text{-direction: } \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2.51/\text{s} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** The fluid element *stretches* in the  $x$ -direction since  $\epsilon_{xx}$  is positive. Because the flow is incompressible, the fluid element must *shrink* in the  $y$ -direction, yielding a value of  $\epsilon_{yy}$  that is negative.

---

**4-67**

**Solution** We are to calculate the vorticity of fluid particles in a tank rotating in solid body rotation about its vertical axis.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The z-axis is in the vertical direction.

**Analysis** Vorticity  $\vec{\zeta}$  is twice the angular velocity  $\vec{\omega}$ . Here,

$$\text{Angular velocity: } \vec{\omega} = 360 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \vec{k} = 37.70 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s} \quad (1)$$

where  $\vec{k}$  is the unit vector in the vertical (z) direction. The vorticity is thus

$$\text{Vorticity: } \boxed{\vec{\zeta} = 2\vec{\omega} = 2 \times 37.70 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s} = 75.4 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Because the water rotates as a solid body, the vorticity is constant throughout the tank, and points vertically upward.

---

**4-68**

**Solution** We are to calculate the angular speed of a tank rotating about its vertical axis.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The z-axis is in the vertical direction.

**Analysis** Vorticity  $\vec{\zeta}$  is twice the angular velocity  $\vec{\omega}$ . Thus,

$$\text{Angular velocity: } \vec{\omega} = \frac{\vec{\zeta}}{2} = \frac{-55.4 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s}}{2} = -27.7 \vec{k} \text{ rad/s} \quad (1)$$

where  $\vec{k}$  is the unit vector in the vertical (z) direction. The angular velocity is negative, which by definition is in the clockwise direction about the vertical axis. We express the rate of rotation in units of rpm,

$$\text{Rate of rotation: } \dot{n} = -27.7 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{rot}}{2\pi \text{ rad}} \right) = -265 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} = \mathbf{-265 \text{ rpm}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Because the vorticity is constant throughout the tank, the water rotates as a solid body.

---

**4-69**

**Solution** For a tank of given rim radius and speed, we are to calculate the magnitude of the component of vorticity in the vertical direction.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The z-axis is in the vertical direction.

**Analysis** The linear speed at the rim is equal to  $r_{\text{rim}}\omega_z$ . Thus,

$$\text{Component of angular velocity in z-direction: } \omega_z = \frac{V_{\text{rim}}}{r_{\text{rim}}} = \frac{2.6 \text{ m/s}}{0.35 \text{ m}} = 7.429 \text{ rad/s} \quad (1)$$

Vorticity  $\vec{\zeta}$  is twice the angular velocity  $\vec{\omega}$ . Thus,

$$\text{z-component of vorticity: } \zeta_z = 2\omega_z = 2(7.429 \text{ rad/s}) = 14.86 \text{ rad/s} \cong \mathbf{15.0 \text{ rad/s}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Radian is a non-dimensional unit, so we can insert it into Eq. 1. The final answer is given to two significant digits for consistency with the given information.

---

## 4-70C

**Solution** We are to explain the relationship between vorticity and rotationality.

**Analysis** Vorticity is a measure of the rotationality of a fluid particle. If a particle rotates, its vorticity is non-zero. Mathematically, **the vorticity vector is twice the angular velocity vector.**

**Discussion** If the vorticity is zero, the flow is called irrotational.

---

## 4-71

**Solution** For a given deformation of a fluid particle in one direction, we are to calculate its deformation in the other direction.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Since the flow is incompressible and two-dimensional, the area of the fluid element must remain constant (volumetric strain rate must be zero in an incompressible flow). The area of the original fluid particle is  $a^2$ . Hence, **the vertical dimension of the fluid particle at the later time must be  $a^2/2a = a/2$ .**

**Discussion** Since the particle stretches by a factor of two in the  $x$ -direction, it shrinks by a factor of two in the  $y$ -direction.

---

## 4-72

**Solution** We are to calculate the percentage change in fluid density for a fluid particle undergoing two-dimensional deformation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The area of the original fluid particle is  $a^2$ . Assuming that the mass of the fluid particle is  $m$  and its dimension in the  $z$ -direction is also  $a$ , the initial density is  $\rho = m/V = m/a^3$ . As the particle moves and deforms, its mass must remain constant. If its dimension in the  $z$ -direction remains equal to  $a$ , the density at the later time is

$$\text{Density at the later time: } \rho = \frac{m}{V} = \frac{m}{(1.06a)(0.931a)(a)} = 1.013 \frac{m}{a^3} \quad (1)$$

Compared to the original density, **the density has increased by about 1.3%.**

**Discussion** The fluid particle has stretched in the  $x$ -direction and shrunk in the  $y$ -direction, but there is nevertheless a net decrease in volume, corresponding to a net increase in density.

---

## 4-73

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the vorticity.

**Analysis** The velocity field is

$$\vec{V} = (u, v, w) = (3.0 + 2.0x - y)\vec{i} + (2.0x - 2.0y)\vec{j} + (0.5xy)\vec{k} \quad (1)$$

In Cartesian coordinates, the vorticity vector is

$$\vec{\zeta} = \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) \vec{i} + \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \vec{j} + \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \vec{k} \quad (2)$$

We substitute the velocity components  $u = 3.0 + 2.0x - y$ ,  $v = 2.0x - 2.0y$ , and  $w = 0.5xy$  from Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 to obtain

$$\text{Vorticity vector: } \vec{\zeta} = (0.5x - 0)\vec{i} + (0 - 0.5y)\vec{j} + (2.0 - (-1))\vec{k} = (0.5x)\vec{i} - (0.5y)\vec{j} + (3.0)\vec{k} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** The vorticity is non-zero implying that this flow field is *rotational*.

---

## 4-74

**Solution** We are to determine if the flow is rotational, and if so calculate the  $z$ -component of vorticity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field is given by

Velocity field, Couette flow:

$$\vec{V} = (u, v) = \left( V \frac{y}{h} \right) \vec{i} + 0 \vec{j} \quad (1)$$

If the vorticity is non-zero, the flow is rotational. So, we calculate the  $z$ -component of vorticity,

$z$ -component of vorticity:

$$\zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 - \frac{V}{h} = -\frac{V}{h} \quad (2)$$

Since vorticity is non-zero, **this flow is rotational**. Furthermore, the vorticity is negative, implying that **particles rotate in the clockwise direction**.

**Discussion** The vorticity is constant at every location in this flow.

---

## 4-75

**Solution** For the given velocity field for Couette flow, we are to calculate the two-dimensional linear strain rates and the shear strain rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The linear strain rates in the  $x$  direction and in the  $y$  direction are

Linear strain rates:

$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (1)$$

The shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $y$  plane is

Shear strain rate:

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{V}{h} + 0 \right) = \frac{V}{2h} \quad (2)$$

Fluid particles in this flow have non-zero shear strain rate.

**Discussion** Since the linear strain rates are zero, fluid particles deform (shear), but do not *stretch* in either the horizontal or vertical directions.

---



4-76

**Solution** For the Couette flow velocity field we are to form the 2-D strain rate tensor and determine if the  $x$  and  $y$  axes are principal axes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The two-dimensional strain rate tensor,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$ , is

2-D strain rate tensor:

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We use the linear strain rates and the shear strain rate from the previous problem to generate the tensor,

2-D strain rate tensor:

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{V}{2h} \\ \frac{V}{2h} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

Note that by symmetry  $\varepsilon_{yx} = \varepsilon_{xy}$ . If the  $x$  and  $y$  axes were principal axes, the diagonals of  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  would be non-zero, and the off-diagonals would be zero. Here we have the opposite case, so **the  $x$  and  $y$  axes are not principal axes.**

**Discussion** The principal axes can be calculated using tensor algebra.

---

---

**Reynolds Transport Theorem**


---

**4-77C****Solution**

- (a) **False:** The statement is backwards, since the conservation laws are naturally occurring in the system form.  
 (b) **False:** The RTT can be applied to any control volume, fixed, moving, or deforming.  
 (c) **True:** The RTT has an unsteady term and can be applied to unsteady problems.  
 (d) **True:** The extensive property  $B$  (or its intensive form  $b$ ) in the RTT can be any property of the fluid – scalar, vector, or even tensor.
- 

**4-78**

**Solution** For the case in which  $B_{\text{sys}}$  is the mass  $m$  of a system, we are to use the RTT to derive the equation of conservation of mass for a control volume.

**Analysis** The general form of the Reynolds transport theorem is given by

$$\text{General form of the RTT:} \quad \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho b dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA \quad (1)$$

Setting  $B_{\text{sys}} = m$  means that  $b = m/m = 1$ . Plugging these and  $dm/dt = 0$  into Eq. 1 yields

$$\text{Conservation of mass for a CV:} \quad \boxed{0 = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Eq. 2 is general and applies to any control volume – fixed, moving, or even deforming.

---

**4-79**

**Solution** For the case in which  $B_{\text{sys}}$  is the linear momentum  $m\vec{V}$  of a system, we are to use the RTT to derive the equation of conservation of linear momentum for a control volume.

**Analysis** Newton's second law is

$$\text{Newton's second law for a system:} \quad \sum \vec{F} = m\vec{a} = m \frac{d\vec{V}}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} (m\vec{V})_{\text{sys}} \quad (1)$$

Setting  $B_{\text{sys}} = m\vec{V}$  means that  $b = m\vec{V}/m = \vec{V}$ . Plugging these and Eq. 1 into the equation of the previous problem yields

$$\sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} (m\vec{V})_{\text{sys}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho \vec{V} dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

or simply

$$\text{Conservation of linear momentum for a CV:} \quad \boxed{\sum \vec{F} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho \vec{V} dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Eq. 2 is general and applies to any control volume – fixed, moving, or even deforming.

---

## 4-80

**Solution** For the case in which  $B_{\text{sys}}$  is the angular momentum  $\vec{H}$  of a system, we are to use the RTT to derive the equation of conservation of angular momentum for a control volume.

**Analysis** The conservation of angular momentum is expressed as

$$\text{Conservation of angular momentum for a system:} \quad \sum \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \vec{H}_{\text{sys}} \quad (1)$$

Setting  $B_{\text{sys}} = \vec{H}$  means that  $b = (\vec{r} \times m \vec{V})/m = \vec{r} \times \vec{V}$ , noting that  $m = \text{constant}$  for a system. Plugging these and Eq. 1 into the equation of Problem 4-78 yields

$$\sum \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \vec{H}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA$$

or simply

*Conservation of angular momentum for a CV:*

$$\boxed{\sum \vec{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) dV + \int_{\text{cs}} \rho (\vec{r} \times \vec{V}) (\vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n}) dA} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Eq. 2 is general and applies to any control volume – fixed, moving, or even deforming.

## 4-81

**Solution**  $F(t)$  is to be evaluated from the given expression.

**Analysis** The integral is

$$F(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{x=At}^{x=Bt} e^{-2x^2} dx \quad (1)$$

We could try integrating first, and then differentiating, but we can instead use the 1-D Leibnitz theorem. Here,  $G(x, t) = e^{-2x^2}$  ( $G$  is not a function of time in this simple example). The limits of integration are  $a(t) = At$  and  $b(t) = Bt$ . Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} F(t) &= \int_a^b \frac{\partial G}{\partial t} dx + \frac{db}{dt} G(b, t) - \frac{da}{dt} G(a, t) \\ &= 0 + Be^{-2b^2} - Ae^{-2a^2} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

or

$$\boxed{F(t) = Be^{-B^2 t^2} - Ae^{-A^2 t^2}} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** You are welcome to try to obtain the same solution without using the Leibnitz theorem.

---

**Review Problems**


---

**4-82**

**Solution** We are to determine if the flow is rotational, and if so calculate the  $z$ -component of vorticity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity components are given by

$$\text{Velocity components, 2-D Poiseuille flow: } u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad v = 0 \quad (1)$$

If the vorticity is non-zero, the flow is rotational. So, we calculate the  $z$ -component of vorticity,

$z$ -component of vorticity:

$$\zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) = -\frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) \quad (2)$$

Since vorticity is non-zero, **this flow is rotational**. Furthermore, in the lower half of the flow ( $y < h/2$ ) the vorticity is negative (note that  $dP/dx$  is negative). Thus, **particles rotate in the clockwise direction in the lower half of the flow**. Similarly, **particles rotate in the counterclockwise direction in the upper half of the flow**.

**Discussion** The vorticity varies linearly across the channel.

---

**4-83**

**Solution** For the given velocity field for 2-D Poiseuille flow, we are to calculate the two-dimensional linear strain rates and the shear strain rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The linear strain rates in the  $x$  direction and in the  $y$  direction are

$$\text{Linear strain rates: } \epsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \epsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (1)$$

The shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $y$  plane is

Shear strain rate:

$$\epsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) + 0 \right) = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) \quad (2)$$

Fluid particles in this flow have non-zero shear strain rate.

**Discussion** Since the linear strain rates are zero, fluid particles deform (shear), but do not *stretch* in either the horizontal or vertical directions.

---



## 4-84

**Solution** For the 2-D Poiseuille flow velocity field we are to form the 2-D strain rate tensor and determine if the  $x$  and  $y$  axes are principal axes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The two-dimensional strain rate tensor,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$ , in the  $x$ - $y$  plane,

2-D strain rate tensor:

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We use the linear strain rates and the shear strain rate from the previous problem to generate the tensor,

$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{xx} & \varepsilon_{xy} \\ \varepsilon_{yx} & \varepsilon_{yy} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) \\ \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (2y - h) & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

Note that by symmetry  $\varepsilon_{yx} = \varepsilon_{xy}$ . If the  $x$  and  $y$  axes were principal axes, the diagonals of  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  would be non-zero, and the off-diagonals would be zero. Here we have the opposite case, so **the  $x$  and  $y$  axes are not principal axes**.

**Discussion** The principal axes can be calculated using tensor algebra.

## 4-85



**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot several pathlines for fluid particles released from various locations and over a specified time period.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** For water at 40°C,  $\mu = 6.53 \times 10^{-4}$  kg/m·s.

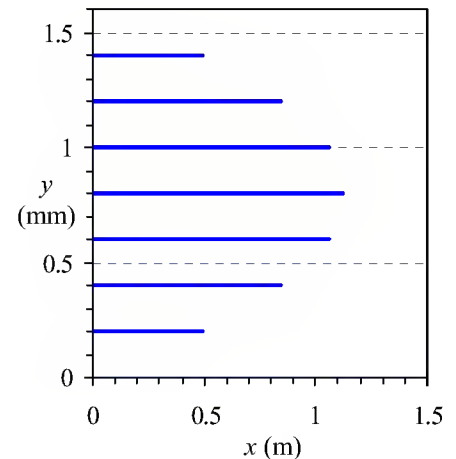
**Analysis** Since the flow is steady, pathlines, streamlines, and streaklines are all straight horizontal lines. We simply need to integrate velocity component  $u$  with respect to time over the specified time period. The horizontal velocity component is

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad (1)$$

We integrate as follows:

$$x = x_{\text{start}} + \int_{t_{\text{start}}}^{t_{\text{end}}} u dt = 0 + \int_0^{10 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \right) dt \quad (2)$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) (10 \text{ s})$$



**FIGURE 1**

Pathlines for the given velocity field at  $t = 12$  s. Note that the vertical scale is greatly expanded for clarity ( $x$  is in m, but  $y$  is in mm).

We substitute the given values of  $y$  and the values of  $\mu$  and  $dP/dx$  into Eq. 2 to calculate the ending  $x$  position of each pathline. We plot the pathlines in **Fig. 1**.

**Discussion** Streaklines introduced at the same locations and developed over the same time period would look identical to the pathlines of Fig. 1.

**4-86** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot several streaklines at a given time for dye released from various locations over a specified time period.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** For water at 40°C,  $\mu = 6.53 \times 10^{-4}$  kg/m·s.

**Analysis** Since the flow is steady, pathlines, streamlines, and streaklines are all straight horizontal lines. We simply need to integrate velocity component  $u$  with respect to time over the specified time period. The horizontal velocity component is

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad (1)$$

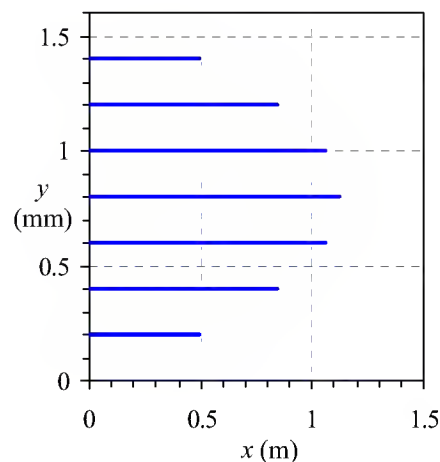
We integrate as follows to obtain the final  $x$  location of the first dye particle released:

$$x = x_{\text{start}} + \int_{t_{\text{start}}}^{t_{\text{end}}} u dt = 0 + \int_0^{10 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \right) dt \quad (2)$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \times (10 \text{ s})$$

We substitute the given values of  $y$  and the values of  $\mu$  and  $dP/dx$  into Eq. 2 to calculate the ending  $x$  position of the first released dye particle of each streakline. The *last* released dye particle is at  $x = x_{\text{start}} = 0$ , because it hasn't had a chance to go anywhere. We connect the beginning and ending points to plot the streaklines (**Fig. 1**).

**Discussion** These streaklines are introduced at the same locations and are developed over the same time period as the pathlines of the previous problem. They are identical since the flow is steady.



**FIGURE 1**

Streaklines for the given velocity field at  $t = 10$  s. Note that the vertical scale is greatly expanded for clarity ( $x$  is in m, but  $y$  is in mm).

4-87



**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot several streaklines at a given time for dye released from various locations over a specified time period.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** For water at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\mu = 6.53 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since the flow is steady, pathlines, streamlines, and streaklines are all straight horizontal lines. The horizontal velocity component is

$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad (1)$$

In the previous problem we generated streaklines at  $t = 10 \text{ s}$ . Imagine the dye at the source being suddenly cut off at that time, but the streaklines are observed 2 seconds later, at  $t = 12 \text{ s}$ . The dye streaks will not stretch any further, but will simply move at the same horizontal speed for 2 more seconds. At each  $y$  location, the  $x$  locations of the first and last dye particle are thus

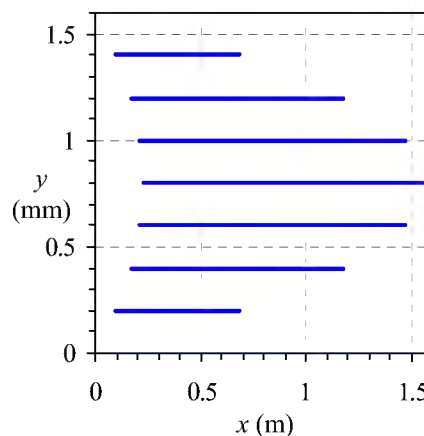
$$\text{first dye particle of streakline: } x = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy)(12 \text{ s}) \quad (2)$$

and

$$\text{last dye particle of streakline: } x = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy)(2 \text{ s}) \quad (3)$$

We substitute the given values of  $y$  and the values of  $\mu$  and  $dP/dx$  into Eqs. 2 and 3 to calculate the ending and beginning  $x$  positions of the first released dye particle and the last released dye particle of each streakline. We connect the beginning and ending points to plot the streaklines (**Fig. 1**).

**Discussion** Both the left and right ends of each dye streak have moved by the same amount compared to those of the previous problem.



**FIGURE 1**

Streaklines for the given velocity field at  $t = 12 \text{ s}$ . Note that the vertical scale is greatly expanded for clarity ( $x$  is in m, but  $y$  is in mm).

4-88



**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to compare streaklines at two different times and comment about linear strain rate in the  $x$  direction.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** For water at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\mu = 6.53 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Comparing the results of the previous two problems we see that the streaklines have not stretched at all – they have simply convected downstream. Thus, based on the fundamental definition of linear strain rate, **it is zero**:

$$\text{Linear strain rate in the } x \text{ direction: } \boxed{\varepsilon_{xx} = 0} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** Our result agrees with that of Problem 4-83.

4-89



**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to plot several timelines at a specified time. The timelines are created by hydrogen bubbles released from a vertical wire at  $x = 0$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** For water at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\mu = 6.53 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since the flow is steady, pathlines, streamlines, and streaklines are all straight horizontal lines, but *timelines* are completely different from any of the others. To simulate a timeline, we integrate velocity component  $u$  with respect to time over the specified time period from  $t = 0$  to  $t = t_{\text{end}}$ . We introduce the bubbles at  $x = 0$  and at many values of  $y$  (we used 50 in our simulation). By connecting these  $x$  locations with a line, we simulate a timeline. The horizontal velocity component is

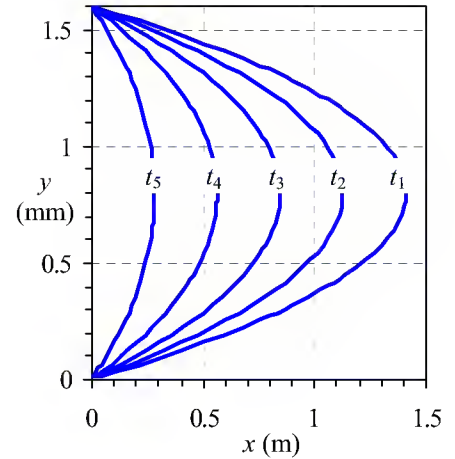
$$x\text{-velocity component:} \quad u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad (1)$$

We integrate as follows to find the  $x$  position on the timeline at  $t_{\text{end}}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} x &= x_{\text{start}} + \int_{t_{\text{start}}}^{t_{\text{end}}} u dt = 0 + \int_0^{t_{\text{end}}} \left( \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \right) dt \\ \rightarrow x &= \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) t_{\text{end}} \end{aligned}$$

We substitute the values of  $y$  and the values of  $\mu$  and  $dP/dx$  into the above equation to calculate the ending  $x$  position of each point in the timeline. We repeat for the five values of  $t_{\text{end}}$ . We plot the timelines in Fig. 1.

**Discussion** Each timeline has the exact shape of the velocity profile.



**FIGURE 1**

Timelines for the given velocity field at  $t = 12.5 \text{ s}$ , generated by a simulated hydrogen bubble wire at  $x = 0$ . Timelines created at  $t_5 = 10.0 \text{ s}$ ,  $t_4 = 7.5 \text{ s}$ ,  $t_3 = 5.0 \text{ s}$ ,  $t_2 = 2.5 \text{ s}$ , and  $t_1 = 0 \text{ s}$ . Note that the vertical scale is greatly expanded for clarity ( $x$  is in m, but  $y$  is in mm).

4-90

**Solution** We are to determine if the flow is rotational, and if so calculate the  $\theta$ -component of vorticity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis.

**Analysis** The velocity components are given by

$$u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (r^2 - R^2) \quad u_r = 0 \quad u_\theta = 0 \quad (1)$$

If the vorticity is non-zero, the flow is rotational. So, we calculate the  $\theta$ -component of vorticity,

$$\theta\text{-component of vorticity:} \quad \zeta_\theta = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} = 0 - \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} 2r = -\frac{r}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (2)$$

Since the vorticity is non-zero, **this flow is rotational**. The vorticity is positive since  $dP/dx$  is negative. In this coordinate system, positive vorticity is counterclockwise with respect to the positive  $\theta$  direction. This agrees with our intuition since in the top half of the flow,  $\theta$  points out of the page, and the rotation is counterclockwise. Similarly, in the bottom half of the flow,  $\theta$  points into the page, and the rotation is clockwise.

**Discussion** The vorticity varies linearly across the pipe from zero at the centerline to a maximum at the pipe wall.



## 4-91

**Solution** For the given velocity field for axisymmetric Poiseuille flow, we are to calculate the linear strain rates and the shear strain rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis.

**Analysis** The linear strain rates in the  $x$  direction and in the  $r$  direction are

Linear strain rates: 
$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \varepsilon_{rr} = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Thus there is no linear strain rate in either the  $x$  or the  $r$  direction. The shear strain rate in the  $x$ - $r$  plane is

Shear strain rate: 
$$\varepsilon_{xr} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( 0 + \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} 2r \right) = \frac{r}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (2)$$

Fluid particles in this flow have non-zero shear strain rate.

**Discussion** Since the linear strain rates are zero, fluid particles deform (shear), but do not *stretch* in either the horizontal or radial directions.

---

## 4-92

**Solution** For the axisymmetric Poiseuille flow velocity field we are to form the axisymmetric strain rate tensor and determine if the  $x$  and  $r$  axes are principal axes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis.

**Analysis** The axisymmetric strain rate tensor,  $\varepsilon_{ij}$ , is

Axisymmetric strain rate tensor: 
$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{rr} & \varepsilon_{rx} \\ \varepsilon_{xr} & \varepsilon_{xx} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We use the linear strain rates and the shear strain rate from the previous problem to generate the tensor,

Axisymmetric strain rate tensor: 
$$\varepsilon_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{rr} & \varepsilon_{rx} \\ \varepsilon_{xr} & \varepsilon_{xx} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{r}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \\ \frac{r}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

Note that by symmetry  $\varepsilon_{rx} = \varepsilon_{xr}$ . If the  $x$  and  $r$  axes were principal axes, the diagonals of  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  would be non-zero, and the off-diagonals would be zero. Here we have the opposite case, so **the  $x$  and  $r$  axes are not principal axes**.

**Discussion** The principal axes can be calculated using tensor algebra.

---

## 4-93

**Solution** We are to determine the location of stagnation point(s) in a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity components are

$$x\text{-component of velocity: } u = \frac{-\dot{V}x}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + y^2 + b^2}{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + 2x^2b^2 + y^4 - 2y^2b^2 + b^4} \quad (1)$$

and

$$y\text{-component of velocity: } v = \frac{-\dot{V}y}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + y^2 - b^2}{x^4 + 2x^2y^2 + 2x^2b^2 + y^4 - 2y^2b^2 + b^4} \quad (2)$$

Both  $u$  and  $v$  must be zero at a stagnation point. From Eq. 1,  $u$  can be zero only when  $x = 0$ . From Eq. 2,  $v$  can be zero either when  $y = 0$  or when  $x^2 + y^2 - b^2 = 0$ . Combining the former with the result from Eq. 1, we see that **there is a stagnation point at  $(x,y) = (0,0)$ , i.e. at the origin,**

$$\text{Stagnation point: } \boxed{u = 0 \text{ and } v = 0 \text{ at } (x,y) = (0,0)} \quad (3)$$

Combining the latter with the result from Eq. 1, there appears to be another stagnation point at  $(x,y) = (0,b)$ . However, at that location, Eq. 2 becomes

$$y\text{-component of velocity: } v = \frac{-\dot{V}b}{\pi L} \frac{0}{b^4 - 2b^2b^2 + b^4} = \frac{0}{0} \quad (4)$$

This point turns out to be a **singularity point** in the flow. Thus, **the location  $(0,b)$  is not a stagnation point** after all.

**Discussion** There is only one stagnation point in this flow, and it is at the origin.

---

## 4-94

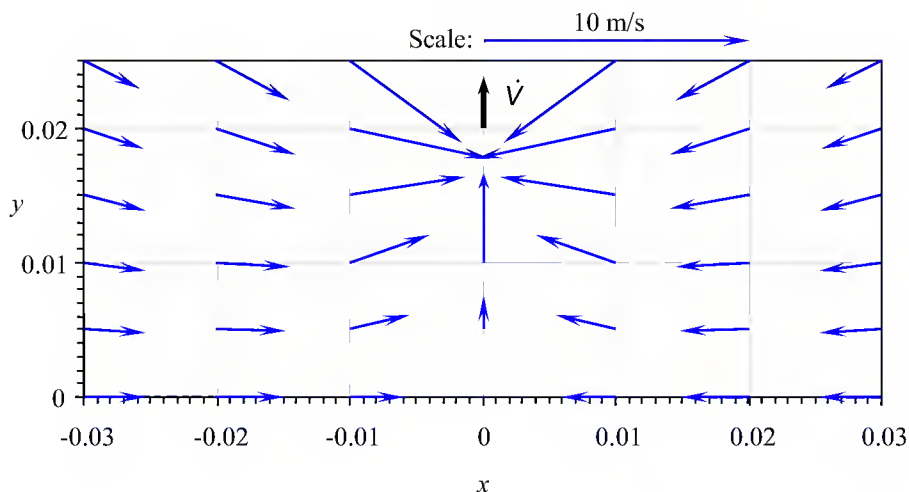
**Solution** We are to draw a velocity vector plot for a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We generate an array of  $x$  and  $y$  values in the given range and calculate  $u$  and  $v$  from Eqs. 1 and 2 respectively at each location. We choose an appropriate scale factor for the vectors and then draw arrows to form the velocity vector plot (Fig. 1).

**FIGURE 1**

Velocity vector plot for the vacuum cleaner; the scale factor for the velocity vectors is shown on the legend.  $x$  and  $y$  values are in meters. The vacuum cleaner inlet is at the point  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0.02$  m.



It is clear from the velocity vector plot how the air gets sucked into the vacuum cleaner from all directions. We also see that there is no flow through the floor.

**Discussion** We discuss this problem in more detail in Chap. 10.

## 4-95

**Solution** We are to calculate the speed of air along the floor due to a vacuum cleaner, and find the location of maximum speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** At the floor,  $y = 0$ . Setting  $y = 0$  in Eq. 2 of Problem 4-93 shows that  $v = 0$ , as expected – no flow through the floor. Setting  $y = 0$  in Eq. 1 of Problem 4-93 results in the speed along the floor,

Speed on the floor:

$$u = \frac{-\dot{V}_x}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + b^2}{x^4 + 2x^2b^2 + b^4} = \frac{-\dot{V}_x}{\pi L} \frac{x^2 + b^2}{(x^2 + b^2)^2} = \frac{-\dot{V}_x}{\pi L(x^2 + b^2)} \quad (1)$$

We find the maximum speed by differentiating Eq. 1 and setting the result to zero,

$$\text{Maximum speed on the floor:} \quad \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{-\dot{V}}{\pi L} \left[ \frac{-2x^2}{(x^2 + b^2)^2} + \frac{1}{x^2 + b^2} \right] = 0 \quad (2)$$

After some algebraic manipulation, we find that Eq. 2 has solutions at  $x = b$  and  $x = -b$ . **It is at  $x = b$  and  $x = -b$  where we expect the best performance.** At the origin, directly below the vacuum cleaner inlet, the flow is stagnant. Thus, despite our intuition, **the vacuum cleaner will work poorly directly below the inlet.**

**Discussion** Try some experiments at home to verify these results!

## 4-96

**Solution** For a given expression for  $u$ , we are to find an expression for  $v$  such that the flow field is incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The  $x$ -component of velocity is given as

$$x\text{-component of velocity:} \quad u = a + b(x - c)^2 \quad (1)$$

In order for the flow field to be incompressible, the volumetric strain rate must be zero,

$$Volumetric\ strain\ rate: \quad \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} + \varepsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{Two-D}} = 0 \quad (2)$$

This gives us a necessary condition for  $v$ ,

$$Necessary\ condition\ for\ v: \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \quad (3)$$

We substitute Eq. 1 into Eq. 3 and integrate to solve for  $v$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} &= -\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -2b(x - c) \\ Expression\ for\ v: \quad v &= \int \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy = \int (-2b(x - c)) dy + f(x) \end{aligned}$$

Note that we must add an arbitrary function of  $x$  rather than a simple constant of integration since this is a partial integration with respect to  $y$ .  $v$  is a function of both  $x$  and  $y$ . The result of the integration is

$$Expression\ for\ v: \quad \boxed{v = -2b(x - c)y + f(x)} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** We verify by plugging Eqs. 1 and 4 into Eq. 2,

$$Volumetric\ strain\ rate: \quad \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 2b(x - c) - 2b(x - c) = 0 \quad (5)$$

Since the volumetric strain rate is zero for any function  $f(x)$ , Eqs. 1 and 4 represent an incompressible flow field.

---



## 4-97

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to determine if the flow is rotational or irrotational.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity components for flow over a circular cylinder of radius  $r$  are

$$u_r = V \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad u_\theta = -V \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (1)$$

Since the flow is assumed to be two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane, the only non-zero component of vorticity is in the  $z$  direction. In cylindrical coordinates,

$$\text{Vorticity component in the } z \text{ direction:} \quad \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(ru_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) \quad (2)$$

We plug in the velocity components of Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 to solve for  $\zeta_z$ ,

$$\zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( -V \sin \theta \left( r + \frac{a^2}{r} \right) \right) + V \sin \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \right] = \frac{1}{r} \left[ -V \sin \theta + V \frac{a^2}{r^2} \sin \theta + V \sin \theta - V \frac{a^2}{r^2} \sin \theta \right] = 0 \quad (3)$$

Hence, since the vorticity is everywhere zero, **this flow is irrotational.**

**Discussion** Fluid particles distort as they flow around the cylinder, but their net rotation is zero.

## 4-98

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to find the location of the stagnation point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** The stagnation point occurs when both components of velocity are zero. We set  $u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = 0$  in Eq. 1 of the previous problem,

$$\begin{aligned} u_r = V \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) &= 0 & \text{Either } \cos \theta = 0 \text{ or } r^2 = a^2 \\ u_\theta = -V \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) &= 0 & \text{Either } \sin \theta = 0 \text{ or } r^2 = -a^2 \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

The second part of the  $u_\theta$  condition in Eq. 1 is obviously impossible since cylinder radius  $a$  is a real number. Thus  $\sin \theta = 0$ , which means that  $\theta = 0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$ . We are restricted to the left half of the flow ( $x < 0$ ); therefore we choose  $\theta = 180^\circ$ . Now we look at the  $u_r$  condition in Eq. 1. At  $\theta = 180^\circ$ ,  $\cos \theta = -1$ , and thus we conclude that  $r$  must equal  $a$ . Summarizing,

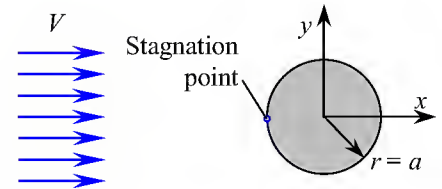
$$\text{Stagnation point:} \quad \boxed{r = a \quad \theta = -180^\circ} \quad (2)$$

Or, in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\text{Stagnation point:} \quad \boxed{x = -a \quad y = 0} \quad (3)$$

The stagnation point is located at the nose of the cylinder (Fig. 1).

**Discussion** This result agrees with our intuition, since the fluid must divert around the cylinder at the nose.



**FIGURE 1**

The stagnation point on the upstream half of the flow field is located at the nose of the cylinder at  $r = a$  and  $\theta = 180^\circ$ .

4-99



**Solution** For a given stream function we are to generate an equation for streamlines, and then plot several streamlines in the upstream half of the flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis**

(a) The stream function is

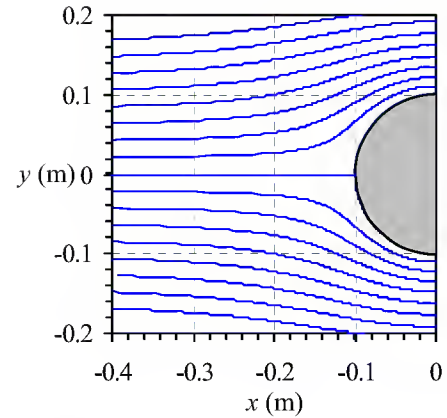
$$\psi = V \sin \theta \left( r - \frac{a^2}{r} \right) \quad (1)$$

First we multiply both sides of Eq. 1 by  $r$ , and then solve the quadratic equation for  $r$  using the quadratic rule. This gives us an equation for  $r$  as a function of  $\theta$ , with  $\psi$ ,  $a$ , and  $V$  as parameters,

Equation for a streamline: 
$$r = \frac{\psi \pm \sqrt{\psi^2 + 4a^2V^2 \sin^2 \theta}}{2V \sin \theta} \quad (2)$$

(b) For the particular case in which  $V = 1.00$  m/s and cylinder radius  $a = 10.0$  cm, we choose various values of  $\psi$  in Eq. 2, and plot streamlines in the upstream half of the flow (Fig. 1). Each value of  $\psi$  corresponds to a unique streamline.

**Discussion** The stream function is discussed in greater detail in Chap. 9.



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines corresponding to flow over a circular cylinder. Only the upstream half of the flow field is plotted.

4-100

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the linear strain rates  $\epsilon_{rr}$  and  $\epsilon_{\theta\theta}$  in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We substitute the equation of Problem 4-97 into that of Problem 4-91,

Linear strain rate in  $r$  direction: 
$$\epsilon_{rr} = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} = 2V \cos \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} \quad (1)$$

and

Linear strain rate in  $\theta$  direction: 
$$\epsilon_{\theta\theta} = \frac{1}{r} \left[ \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + u_r \right] = \frac{1}{r} \left[ -V \cos \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) + V \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \right] = -2V \cos \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} \quad (2)$$

The linear strain rates are non-zero, implying that fluid line segments *do* stretch (or shrink) as they move about in the flow field.

**Discussion** The linear strain rates decrease rapidly with distance from the cylinder.

## 4-101

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the flow field of the previous problem is incompressible or compressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** For two-dimensional flow we know that a flow is incompressible if its volumetric strain rate is zero. In that case,

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate, incompressible 2-D flow in the } x\text{-}y \text{ plane: } \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{xx} + \varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We can extend Eq. 1 to cylindrical coordinates by writing

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate, incompressible 2-D flow in the } r\text{-}\theta \text{ plane: } \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = \varepsilon_{rr} + \varepsilon_{\theta\theta} = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \left[ \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + u_r \right] = 0 \quad (2)$$

Plugging in the results of the previous problem we see that

$$\text{Volumetric strain rate for flow over a circular cylinder: } \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} = 2V \cos \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} - 2V \cos \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} = 0 \quad (3)$$

Since the volumetric strain rate is zero everywhere, **the flow is incompressible.**

**Discussion** In Chap. 9 we show that Eq. 2 can be obtained from the differential equation for conservation of mass.

## 4-102

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to calculate the shear strain rate  $\varepsilon_{r\theta}$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We substitute the equation of Problem 4-97 into that of Problem 4-91,

*Shear strain rate in  $r$ - $\theta$  plane:*

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_{r\theta} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( -\frac{V \sin \theta}{r} - V \sin \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \left( -V \sin \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} V \sin \theta \left[ \frac{1}{r} + 3 \frac{a^2}{r^3} - \frac{1}{r} + \frac{a^2}{r^3} \right] = 2V \sin \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

which reduces to

$$\text{Shear strain rate in } r\text{-}\theta \text{ plane: } \boxed{\varepsilon_{r\theta} = 2V \sin \theta \frac{a^2}{r^3}} \quad (2)$$

The shear strain rate is non-zero, implying that fluid line segments *do* deform with shear as they move about in the flow field.

**Discussion** The shear strain rate decreases rapidly (as  $r^{-3}$ ) with distance from the cylinder.



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 5**  
**MASS, BERNOULLI, AND ENERGY**  
**EQUATIONS**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

Conservation of Mass

---

5-1C

**Solution** We are to name some conserved and non-conserved quantities.

**Analysis** Mass, energy, momentum, and electric charge are conserved, and volume and entropy are not conserved during a process.

**Discussion** Students may think of other answers that may be equally valid.

---

5-2C

**Solution** We are to discuss mass and volume flow rates and their relationship.

**Analysis** *Mass flow rate* is the **amount of mass flowing through a cross-section per unit time** whereas *volume flow rate* is the **amount of volume flowing through a cross-section per unit time**.

**Discussion** Mass flow rate has dimensions of mass/time while volume flow rate has dimensions of volume/time.

---

5-3C

**Solution** We are to discuss the mass flow rate entering and leaving a control volume.

**Analysis** The amount of mass or energy entering a control volume **does not have to be equal** to the amount of mass or energy leaving during an unsteady-flow process.

**Discussion** If the process is steady, however, the two mass flow rates must be equal; otherwise the amount of mass would have to increase or decrease inside the control volume, which would make it unsteady.

---

5-4C

**Solution** We are to discuss steady flow through a control volume.

**Analysis** Flow through a control volume is *steady* when it involves **no changes with time at any specified position**.

**Discussion** This applies to any variable we might consider – pressure, velocity, density, temperature, etc.

---

5-5C

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the flow is steady through a given control volume.

**Analysis** **No**, a flow with the same volume flow rate at the inlet and the exit is **not necessarily steady** (unless the density is constant). To be steady, the mass flow rate through the device must remain constant.

**Discussion** If the question had stated that the two *mass* flow rates were equal, then the answer would be *yes*.

---

## 5-6E

**Solution** A garden hose is used to fill a water bucket. The volume and mass flow rates of water, the filling time, and the discharge velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is an incompressible substance. 2 Flow through the hose is steady. 3 There is no waste of water by splashing.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The volume and mass flow rates of water are

$$\dot{V} = AV = (\pi D^2 / 4)V = [\pi (1/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4](8 \text{ ft/s}) = 0.04363 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} \cong \mathbf{0.0436 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(0.04363 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = \mathbf{2.72 \text{ lbm/s}}$$

(b) The time it takes to fill a 20-gallon bucket is

$$\Delta t = \frac{V}{\dot{V}} = \frac{20 \text{ gal}}{0.04363 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^3}{7.4804 \text{ gal}} \right) = \mathbf{61.3 \text{ s}}$$

(c) The average discharge velocity of water at the nozzle exit is

$$V_e = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_e} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_e^2 / 4} = \frac{0.04363 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{[\pi (0.5/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4]} = \mathbf{32 \text{ ft/s}}$$



**Discussion** Note that for a given flow rate, the average velocity is inversely proportional to the square of the velocity. Therefore, when the diameter is reduced by half, the velocity quadruples.

## 5-7

**Solution** Air is accelerated in a nozzle. The mass flow rate and the exit area of the nozzle are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the nozzle is steady.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $2.21 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the inlet, and  $0.762 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the exit.

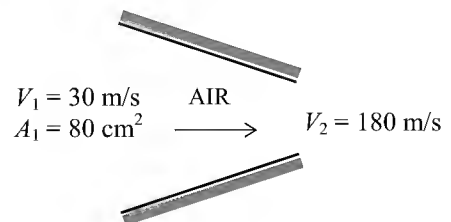
**Analysis** (a) The mass flow rate of air is determined from the inlet conditions to be

$$\dot{m} = \rho_1 A_1 V_1 = (2.21 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.008 \text{ m}^2)(30 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.530 \text{ kg/s}}$$

(b) There is only one inlet and one exit, and thus  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ .

Then the exit area of the nozzle is determined to be

$$\dot{m} = \rho_2 A_2 V_2 \longrightarrow A_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho_2 V_2} = \frac{0.530 \text{ kg/s}}{(0.762 \text{ kg/m}^3)(180 \text{ m/s})} = 0.00387 \text{ m}^2 = \mathbf{38.7 \text{ cm}^2}$$



**Discussion** Since this is a compressible flow, we must equate mass flow rates, not volume flow rates.

## 5-8

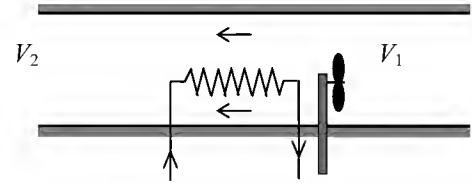
**Solution** Air is expanded and is accelerated as it is heated by a hair dryer of constant diameter. The percent increase in the velocity of air as it flows through the drier is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the nozzle is steady.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the inlet, and  $1.05 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the exit.

**Analysis** There is only one inlet and one exit, and thus  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{m}_1 &= \dot{m}_2 \\ \rho_1 A V_1 &= \rho_2 A V_2 \\ \frac{V_2}{V_1} &= \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.05 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 1.14 \quad (\text{or, an increase of } \mathbf{14\%})\end{aligned}$$



Therefore, the air velocity increases **14%** as it flows through the hair drier.

**Discussion** It makes sense that the velocity *increases* since the density *decreases*, but the mass flow rate is constant.

## 5-9E

**Solution** The ducts of an air-conditioning system pass through an open area. The inlet velocity and the mass flow rate of air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the air conditioning duct is steady.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  at the inlet.

**Analysis** The inlet velocity of air and the mass flow rate through the duct are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{450 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}}{\pi (10/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = \mathbf{825 \text{ ft/min} = 13.8 \text{ ft/s}}$$



$$\dot{m} = \rho_1 \dot{V}_1 = (0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(450 \text{ ft}^3 / \text{min}) = 35.1 \text{ lbm/min} = \mathbf{0.585 \text{ lbm/s}}$$

**Discussion** The mass flow rate through a duct must remain constant in steady flow; however, the volume flow rate varies since the density varies with the temperature and pressure in the duct.

## 5-10

**Solution** A rigid tank initially contains air at atmospheric conditions. The tank is connected to a supply line, and air is allowed to enter the tank until the density rises to a specified level. The mass of air that entered the tank is to be determined.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the beginning, and  $7.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the end.

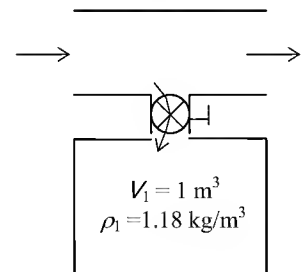
**Analysis** We take the tank as the system, which is a control volume since mass crosses the boundary. The mass balance for this system can be expressed as

$$\text{Mass balance:} \quad m_{in} - m_{out} = \Delta m_{\text{system}} \rightarrow m_i = m_2 - m_1 = \rho_2 V - \rho_1 V$$

$$\text{Substituting, } m_i = (\rho_2 - \rho_1)V = [(7.20 - 1.18) \text{ kg/m}^3](1 \text{ m}^3) = \mathbf{6.02 \text{ kg}}$$

Therefore, **6.02 kg of mass entered the tank.**

**Discussion** Tank temperature and pressure do not enter into the calculations.



## 5-11

**Solution** The ventilating fan of the bathroom of a building runs continuously. The mass of air “vented out” per day is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the fan is steady.

**Properties** The density of air in the building is given to be  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

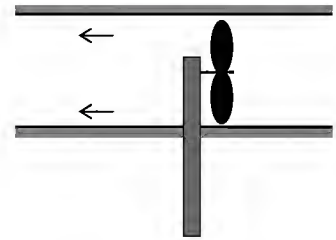
**Analysis** The mass flow rate of air vented out is

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{air}} = (1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.030 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 0.036 \text{ kg/s}$$

Then the mass of air vented out in 24 h becomes

$$m = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} \Delta t = (0.036 \text{ kg/s})(24 \times 3600 \text{ s}) = \mathbf{3110 \text{ kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that more than 3 tons of air is vented out by a bathroom fan in one day.



## 5-12

**Solution** A desktop computer is to be cooled by a fan at a high elevation where the air density is low. The mass flow rate of air through the fan and the diameter of the casing for a given velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the fan is steady.

**Properties** The density of air at a high elevation is given to be  $0.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass flow rate of air is

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{air}} = (0.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.34 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}) = 0.238 \text{ kg/min} = \mathbf{0.0040 \text{ kg/s}}$$

If the mean velocity is 110 m/min, the diameter of the casing is

$$\dot{V} = AV = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V \rightarrow D = \sqrt{\frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi V}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(0.34 \text{ m}^3/\text{min})}{\pi(110 \text{ m/min})}} = \mathbf{0.063 \text{ m}}$$



Therefore, the diameter of the casing must be **at least 6.3 cm** to ensure that the mean velocity does not exceed 110 m/min.

**Discussion** This problem shows that engineering systems are sized to satisfy given imposed constraints.

## 5-13

**Solution** A smoking lounge that can accommodate 15 smokers is considered. The required minimum flow rate of air that needs to be supplied to the lounge and the diameter of the duct are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Infiltration of air into the smoking lounge is negligible.

**Properties** The minimum fresh air requirements for a smoking lounge is given to be 30 L/s per person.

**Analysis** The required minimum flow rate of air that needs to be supplied to the lounge is determined directly from

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{air}} &= \dot{V}_{\text{air per person}} (\text{No. of persons}) \\ &= (30 \text{ L/s} \cdot \text{person})(15 \text{ persons}) = 450 \text{ L/s} = \mathbf{0.45 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

The volume flow rate of fresh air can be expressed as

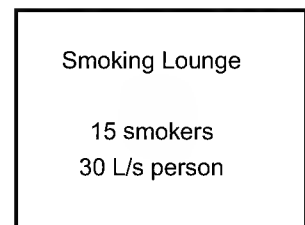
$$\dot{V} = VA = V(\pi D^2 / 4)$$

Solving for the diameter  $D$  and substituting,

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi V}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(0.45 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(8 \text{ m/s})}} = \mathbf{0.268 \text{ m}}$$

Therefore, the diameter of the fresh air duct should be **at least 26.8 cm** if the velocity of air is not to exceed 8 m/s.

**Discussion** Fresh air requirements in buildings must be taken seriously to avoid health problems.





## 5-14

**Solution** The minimum fresh air requirements of a residential building is specified to be 0.35 air changes per hour. The size of the fan that needs to be installed and the diameter of the duct are to be determined.

**Analysis** The volume of the building and the required minimum volume flow rate of fresh air are

$$V_{\text{room}} = (2.7 \text{ m})(200 \text{ m}^2) = 540 \text{ m}^3$$

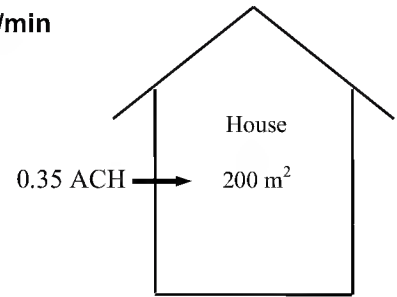
$$\dot{V} = V_{\text{room}} \times \text{ACH} = (540 \text{ m}^3)(0.35/\text{h}) = 189 \text{ m}^3/\text{h} = 189,000 \text{ L/h} = \mathbf{3150 \text{ L/min}}$$

The volume flow rate of fresh air can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = VA = V(\pi D^2 / 4)$$

Solving for the diameter  $D$  and substituting,

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi V}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(189 / 3600 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(6 \text{ m/s})}} = \mathbf{0.106 \text{ m}}$$



Therefore, the diameter of the fresh air duct should be **at least 10.6 cm** if the velocity of air is not to exceed 6 m/s.

**Discussion** Fresh air requirements in buildings must be taken seriously to avoid health problems.

---

**Mechanical Energy and Pump Efficiency**


---

**5-15C**

**Solution** We are to discuss mechanical energy and how it differs from thermal energy.

**Analysis** *Mechanical energy* is the **form of energy that can be converted to mechanical work completely and directly by a mechanical device** such as a propeller. It differs from thermal energy in that **thermal energy cannot be converted to work directly and completely**. The forms of mechanical energy of a fluid stream are kinetic, potential, and flow energies.

**Discussion** It would be nice if we could convert thermal energy completely into work. However, this would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

---

**5-16C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss mechanical efficiency.

**Analysis** *Mechanical efficiency* is defined as **the ratio of the mechanical energy output to the mechanical energy input**. A mechanical efficiency of 100% for a hydraulic turbine means that the entire mechanical energy of the fluid is converted to mechanical (shaft) work.

**Discussion** No real fluid machine is 100% efficient, due to frictional losses, etc. – the second law of thermodynamics.

---

**5-17C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss pump-motor efficiency.

**Analysis** The *combined pump-motor efficiency* of a pump/motor system is defined as the ratio of the increase in the mechanical energy of the fluid to the electrical power consumption of the motor,

$$\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} = \eta_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{motor}} = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech,out}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech,in}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,in}}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech,fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,in}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,in}}}$$

The combined pump-motor efficiency cannot be greater than either of the pump or motor efficiency since both pump and motor efficiencies are less than 1, and the product of two numbers that are less than one is less than either of the numbers.

**Discussion** Since many pumps are supplied with an integrated motor, pump-motor efficiency is a useful parameter.

---

**5-18C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss turbine, generator, and turbine-generator efficiency.

**Analysis** Turbine efficiency, generator efficiency, and *combined turbine-generator efficiency* are defined as follows:

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\text{Mechanical energy output}}{\text{Mechanical energy extracted from the fluid}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft,out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech,fluid}}|}$$

$$\eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\text{Electrical power output}}{\text{Mechanical power input}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,out}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft,in}}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \eta_{\text{generator}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,out}}}{\dot{E}_{\text{mech,in}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech,out}}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect,out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech,fluid}}|}$$

**Discussion** Most turbines are connected directly to a generator, so the combined efficiency is a useful parameter.

---

## 5-19

**Solution** A river is flowing at a specified velocity, flow rate, and elevation. The total mechanical energy of the river water per unit mass, and the power generation potential of the entire river are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The elevation given is the elevation of the free surface of the river. 2 The velocity given is the average velocity. 3 The mechanical energy of water at the turbine exit is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that the sum of the flow energy and the potential energy is constant for a given fluid body, we can take the elevation of the entire river water to be the elevation of the free surface, and ignore the flow energy. Then the total mechanical energy of the river water per unit mass becomes

$$\begin{aligned} e_{\text{mech}} &= pe + ke = gh + \frac{V^2}{2} \\ &= \left( (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(90 \text{ m}) + \frac{(3 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) \\ &= 0.887 \text{ kJ/kg} \end{aligned}$$

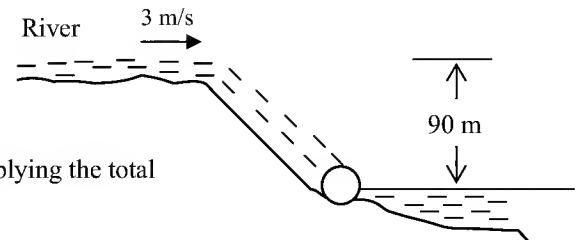
The power generation potential of the river water is obtained by multiplying the total mechanical energy by the mass flow rate,

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(500 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 500,000 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{max}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech}} = \dot{m}e_{\text{mech}} = (500,000 \text{ kg/s})(0.887 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 444,000 \text{ kW} = \mathbf{444 \text{ MW}}$$

Therefore, 444 MW of power can be generated from this river as it discharges into the lake if its power potential can be recovered completely.

**Discussion** Note that the kinetic energy of water is negligible compared to the potential energy, and it can be ignored in the analysis. Also, the power output of an actual turbine will be less than 444 MW because of losses and inefficiencies.



## 5-20

**Solution** A hydraulic turbine-generator is generating electricity from the water of a large reservoir. The combined turbine-generator efficiency and the turbine efficiency are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The elevation of the reservoir remains constant. 2 The mechanical energy of water at the turbine exit is negligible.

**Analysis** We take the free surface of the reservoir to be point 1 and the turbine exit to be point 2. We also take the turbine exit as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and thus the potential energy at points 1 and 2 are  $pe_1 = gz_1$  and  $pe_2 = 0$ . The flow energy  $P/\rho$  at both points is zero since both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ). Further, the kinetic energy at both points is zero ( $ke_1 = ke_2 = 0$ ) since the water at point 1 is essentially motionless, and the kinetic energy of water at turbine exit is assumed to be negligible. The potential energy of water at point 1 is

$$pe_1 = gz_1 = (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(70 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 0.687 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

Then the rate at which the mechanical energy of the fluid is supplied to the turbine become

$$\begin{aligned} |\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}| &= \dot{m}(e_{\text{mech, in}} - e_{\text{mech, out}}) = \dot{m}(pe_1 - 0) = \dot{m}pe_1 \\ &= (1500 \text{ kg/s})(0.687 \text{ kJ/kg}) \\ &= 1031 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

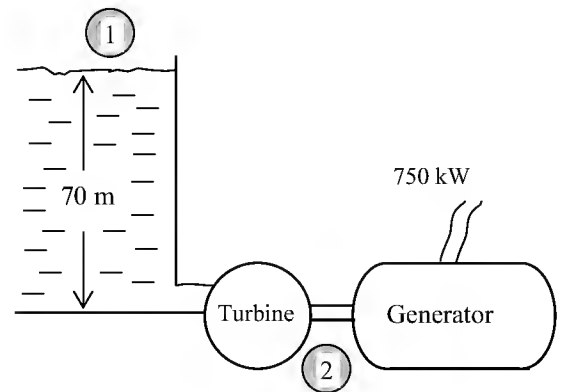
The combined turbine-generator and the turbine efficiency are determined from their definitions,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{750 \text{ kW}}{1031 \text{ kW}} = 0.727 \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{72.7\%}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft, out}}}{|\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}|} = \frac{800 \text{ kW}}{1031 \text{ kW}} = 0.776 \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{77.6\%}$$

Therefore, the reservoir supplies 1031 kW of mechanical energy to the turbine, which converts 800 kW of it to shaft work that drives the generator, which generates 750 kW of electric power.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by taking point 1 to be at the turbine inlet, and using flow energy instead of potential energy. It would give the same result since the flow energy at the turbine inlet is equal to the potential energy at the free surface of the reservoir.





## 5-21

**Solution** Wind is blowing steadily at a certain velocity. The mechanical energy of air per unit mass, the power generation potential, and the actual electric power generation are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The wind is blowing steadily at a constant uniform velocity. 2 The efficiency of the wind turbine is independent of the wind speed.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Kinetic energy is the only form of mechanical energy the wind possesses, and it can be converted to work entirely. Therefore, the power potential of the wind is its kinetic energy, which is  $V^2/2$  per unit mass, and  $\dot{m}V^2/2$  for a given mass flow rate:

$$e_{\text{mech}} = ke = \frac{V^2}{2} = \frac{(12 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 0.072 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

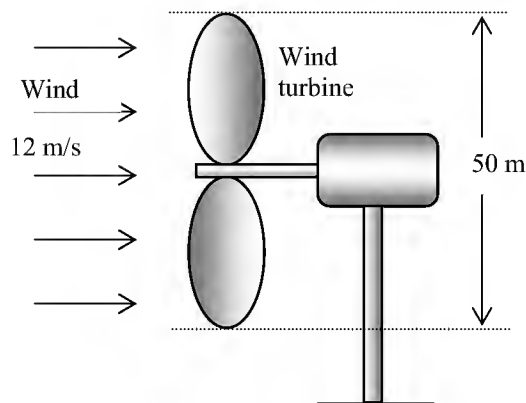
$$\dot{m} = \rho VA = \rho V \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(12 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (50 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 29,452 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{max}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech}} = \dot{m}e_{\text{mech}} = (29,452 \text{ kg/s})(0.072 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 2121 \text{ kW} \approx \mathbf{2120 \text{ kW}}$$

The actual electric power generation is determined by multiplying the power generation potential by the efficiency,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \eta_{\text{wind turbine}} \dot{W}_{\text{max}} = (0.30)(2121 \text{ kW}) = \mathbf{636 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, 636 kW of actual power can be generated by this wind turbine at the stated conditions.



**Discussion** The power generation of a wind turbine is proportional to the cube of the wind velocity, and thus the power generation will change strongly with the wind conditions.

5-22



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of wind velocity and the blade span diameter on wind power generation as the velocity varies from 5 m/s to 20 m/s in increments of 5 m/s, and the diameter varies from 20 m to 80 m in increments of 20 m is to be investigated.

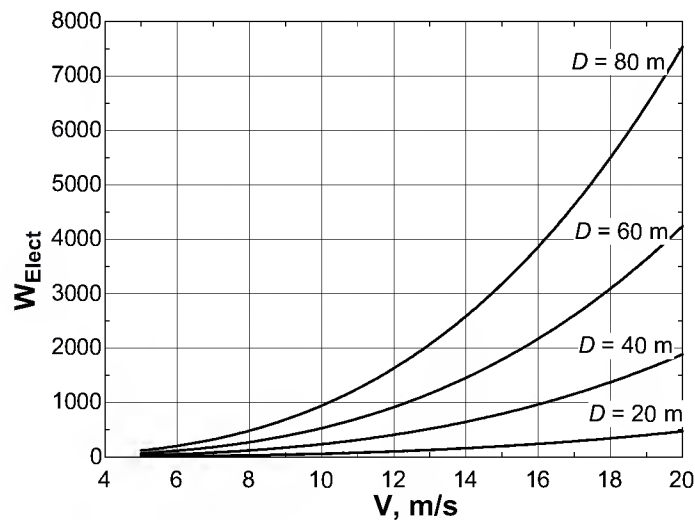
**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

D1=20 "m"
D2=40 "m"
D3=60 "m"
D4=80 "m"
Eta=0.30
rho=1.25 "kg/m3"
m1_dot=rho*V*(pi*D1^2/4); W1_Elect=Eta*m1_dot*(V^2/2)/1000 "kW"
m2_dot=rho*V*(pi*D2^2/4); W2_Elect=Eta*m2_dot*(V^2/2)/1000 "kW"
m3_dot=rho*V*(pi*D3^2/4); W3_Elect=Eta*m3_dot*(V^2/2)/1000 "kW"
m4_dot=rho*V*(pi*D4^2/4); W4_Elect=Eta*m4_dot*(V^2/2)/1000 "kW"

```

D, m	V, m/s	m, kg/s	$W_{\text{elect}}$ kW
20	5	1,963	7
	10	3,927	59
	15	5,890	199
	20	7,854	471
40	5	7,854	29
	10	15,708	236
	15	23,562	795
	20	31,416	1885
60	5	17,671	66
	10	35,343	530
	15	53,014	1789
	20	70,686	4241
80	5	31,416	118
	10	62,832	942
	15	94,248	3181
	20	125,664	7540



**Discussion** Wind turbine power output is obviously nonlinear with respect to both velocity and diameter.

## 5-23E

**Solution** A differential thermocouple indicates that the temperature of water rises a certain amount as it flows through a pump at a specified rate. The mechanical efficiency of the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The pump is adiabatic so that there is no heat transfer with the surroundings, and the temperature rise of water is completely due to frictional heating. 2 Water is an incompressible substance.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and its specific heat to be  $C = 1.0 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot^\circ\text{F}$ .

**Analysis** The increase in the temperature of water is due to the conversion of mechanical energy to thermal energy, and the amount of mechanical energy converted to thermal energy is equal to the increase in the internal energy of water,

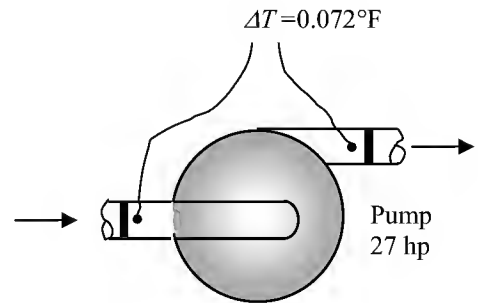
$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(1.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 93.6 \text{ lbm/s}$$

$$\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \Delta \dot{U} = \dot{m} c \Delta T$$

$$= (93.6 \text{ lbm/s})(1.0 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot^\circ\text{F})(0.072^\circ\text{F}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ hp}}{0.7068 \text{ Btu/s}} \right) = 9.53 \text{ hp}$$

The mechanical efficiency of the pump is determined from the general definition of mechanical efficiency,

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = 1 - \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{mech, in}}} = 1 - \frac{9.53 \text{ hp}}{27 \text{ hp}} = 0.647 \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{64.7\%}$$



**Discussion** Note that despite the conversion of more than one-third of the mechanical power input into thermal energy, the temperature of water rises by only a small fraction of a degree. Therefore, the temperature rise of a fluid due to frictional heating is usually negligible in heat transfer analysis.

## 5-24

**Solution** Water is pumped from a lake to a storage tank at a specified rate. The overall efficiency of the pump-motor unit and the pressure difference between the inlet and the exit of the pump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The elevations of the tank and the lake remain constant. 2 Frictional losses in the pipes are negligible. 3 The changes in kinetic energy are negligible. 4 The elevation difference across the pump is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the free surface of the lake to be point 1 and the free surfaces of the storage tank to be point 2. We also take the lake surface as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ), and thus the potential energy at points 1 and 2 are  $pe_1 = 0$  and  $pe_2 = gz_2$ . The flow energy at both points is zero since both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ). Further, the kinetic energy at both points is zero ( $ke_1 = ke_2 = 0$ ) since the water at both locations is essentially stationary. The mass flow rate of water and its potential energy at point 2 are

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.070 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 70 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$pe_2 = gz_2 = (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(20 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 0.196 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

Then the rate of increase of the mechanical energy of water becomes

$$\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = \dot{m}(e_{\text{mech, out}} - e_{\text{mech, in}}) = \dot{m}(pe_2 - 0) = \dot{m}pe_2 = (70 \text{ kg/s})(0.196 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 13.7 \text{ kW}$$

The overall efficiency of the combined pump-motor unit is determined from its definition,

$$\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}} = \frac{13.7 \text{ kW}}{20.4 \text{ kW}} = 0.672 \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{67.2\%}$$

(b) Now we consider the pump. The change in the mechanical energy of water as it flows through the pump consists of the change in the flow energy only since the elevation difference across the pump and the change in the kinetic energy are negligible. Also, this change must be equal to the useful mechanical energy supplied by the pump, which is 13.7 kW:

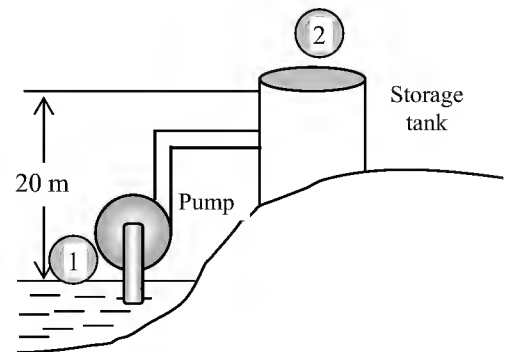
$$\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}} = \dot{m}(e_{\text{mech, out}} - e_{\text{mech, in}}) = \dot{m} \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho} = \dot{V} \Delta P$$

Solving for  $\Delta P$  and substituting,

$$\Delta P = \frac{\Delta \dot{E}_{\text{mech, fluid}}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{13.7 \text{ kJ/s}}{0.070 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3}{1 \text{ kJ}} \right) = \mathbf{196 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, the pump must boost the pressure of water by 196 kPa in order to raise its elevation by 20 m.

**Discussion** Note that only two-thirds of the electric energy consumed by the pump-motor is converted to the mechanical energy of water; the remaining one-third is wasted because of the inefficiencies of the pump and the motor.





## Bernoulli Equation

---

### 5-25C

**Solution** We are to define streamwise acceleration and discuss how it differs from normal acceleration.

**Analysis** The **acceleration of a fluid particle along a streamline** is called *streamwise acceleration*, and it is due to a change in speed along a streamline. *Normal acceleration* (or centrifugal acceleration), on the other hand, is the **acceleration of a fluid particle in the direction normal to the streamline**, and it is due to a change in direction.

**Discussion** In a general fluid flow problem, both streamwise and normal acceleration are present.

---

### 5-26C

**Solution** We are to express the Bernoulli equation in three different ways.

**Analysis** The Bernoulli equation is expressed in three different ways as follows:

- (a) In terms of energies: 
$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant}$$
- (b) In terms of pressures: 
$$P + \rho \frac{V^2}{2} + \rho gz = \text{constant}$$
- (c) in terms of heads: 
$$\frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} + z = H = \text{constant}$$

**Discussion** You could, of course, express it in other ways, but these three are the most useful.

---

### 5-27C

**Solution** We are to discuss the three major assumptions used in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation.

**Analysis** The three major assumptions used in the derivation of the Bernoulli equation are that the flow is **steady**, **there is negligible frictional effects**, and the flow is **incompressible**.

**Discussion** If any one of these assumptions is not valid, the Bernoulli equation should not be used. Unfortunately, many people use it anyway, leading to errors.

---

### 5-28C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss static, dynamic, and hydrostatic pressure.

**Analysis** *Static pressure*  $P$  is the **actual pressure of the fluid**. *Dynamic pressure*  $\rho V^2/2$  is the **pressure rise when the fluid in motion is brought to a stop isentropically**. *Hydrostatic pressure*  $\rho gz$  is not pressure in a real sense since its value depends on the reference level selected, and it **accounts for the effects of fluid weight on pressure**. The sum of static, dynamic, and hydrostatic pressures is constant when flow is steady and incompressible, and when frictional effects are negligible.

**Discussion** The incompressible Bernoulli equation states that the sum of these three pressures is constant along a streamline; this approximation is valid only for steady and incompressible flow with negligible frictional effects.

---

## 5-29C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss pressure head, velocity head, and elevation head.

**Analysis** The **sum of the static and dynamic pressures** is called the *stagnation pressure*, and it is expressed as  $P_{\text{stag}} = P + \rho V^2 / 2$ . The stagnation pressure can be measured by a **Pitot tube whose inlet is normal to the flow**.

**Discussion** Stagnation pressure, as its name implies, is the pressure obtained when a flowing fluid is brought to rest isentropically, at a so-called *stagnation point*.

---

## 5-30C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss pressure head, velocity head, and elevation head.

**Analysis** The *pressure head*  $P/\rho g$  is the **height of a fluid column that produces the static pressure  $P$** . The *velocity head*  $V^2/2g$  is the **elevation needed for a fluid to reach the velocity  $V$  during frictionless free fall**. The *elevation head*  $z$  is the **height of a fluid relative to a reference level**.

**Discussion** It is often convenient in fluid mechanics to work with *head* – pressure expressed as an equivalent column height of fluid.

---

## 5-31C

**Solution** We are to define hydraulic grade line and compare it to energy grade line.

**Analysis** The **curve that represents the sum of the static pressure and the elevation heads,  $P/\rho g + z$** , is called the *hydraulic grade line* or HGL. The curve that represents the total head of the fluid,  $P/\rho g + V^2/2g + z$ , is called the *energy line* or EGL. Thus, in comparison, the energy grade line contains an extra kinetic-energy-type term. **For stationary bodies such as reservoirs or lakes, the EL and HGL coincide with the free surface of the liquid.**

**Discussion** The hydraulic grade line can rise or fall along flow in a pipe or duct as the cross-sectional area increases or decreases, whereas the energy grade line *always* decreases unless energy is added to the fluid (like with a pump).

---

## 5-32C

**Solution** We are to discuss the hydraulic grade line in open-channel flow and at the outlet of a pipe.

**Analysis** For *open-channel flow*, the hydraulic grade line (HGL) **coincides with the free surface of the liquid**. At the exit of a pipe discharging to the atmosphere, HGL **coincides with the elevation of the pipe outlet**.

**Discussion** We are assuming incompressible flow, and the pressure at the pipe outlet is atmospheric.

---

## 5-33C

**Solution** We are to discuss the maximum rise of a jet of water from a tank.

**Analysis** With no losses and a 100% efficient nozzle, the water stream could reach to the water level in the tank, or 20 meters. In reality, friction losses in the hose, nozzle inefficiencies, orifice losses, and air drag would prevent attainment of the maximum theoretical height.

**Discussion** In fact, the actual maximum obtainable height is much smaller than this ideal theoretical limit.

---

**5-34C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of liquid density on the operation of a siphon.

**Analysis** The lower density liquid can go over a higher wall, provided that cavitation pressure is not reached. Therefore, oil may be able to go over a higher wall than water.

**Discussion** However, frictional losses in the flow of oil in a pipe or tube are much greater than those of water since the viscosity of oil is much greater than that of water. When frictional losses are considered, the water may actually be able to be siphoned over a higher wall than the oil, depending on the tube diameter and length, etc.

---

**5-35C**

**Solution** We are to explain how and why a siphon works, and its limitations.

**Analysis** Siphoning works because of the elevation and thus pressure difference between the inlet and exit of a tube. The pressure at the tube exit and at the free surface of a liquid is the atmospheric pressure. When the tube exit is below the free surface of the liquid, the elevation head difference drives the flow through the tube. At sea level, 1 atm pressure can support about 10.3 m of cold water (cold water has a low vapor pressure). Therefore, siphoning cold water over a 7 m wall is **theoretically feasible**.

**Discussion** In actual practice, siphoning is also limited by frictional effects in the tube, and by cavitation.

---

**5-36C**

**Solution** We are to compare siphoning at sea level and on a mountain.

**Analysis** At sea level, a person can theoretically siphon water over a wall as high as 10.3 m. At the top of a high mountain where the pressure is about half of the atmospheric pressure at sea level, a person can theoretically siphon water over a wall that is only half as high. **An atmospheric pressure of 58.5 kPa is insufficient to support a 8.5 meter high siphon.**

**Discussion** In actual practice, siphoning is also limited by frictional effects in the tube, and by cavitation.

---

**5-37C**

**Solution** We are to analyze the pressure change in a converging duct.

**Analysis** As the duct converges to a smaller cross-sectional area, the velocity increases. By Bernoulli's equation, the pressure therefore decreases. Thus **Manometer A** is correct since the pressure on the right side of the manometer is obviously smaller. According to the Bernoulli approximation, the fluid levels in the manometer are independent of the flow direction, and reversing the flow direction would have no effect on the manometer levels. **Manometer A is still correct if the flow is reversed.**

**Discussion** In reality, it is hard for a fluid to expand without the flow separating from the walls. Thus, reverse flow with such a sharp expansion would not produce as much of a pressure rise as that predicted by the Bernoulli approximation.

---

## 5-38C

**Solution** We are to discuss and compare two different types of manometer arrangements in a flow.

**Analysis** Arrangement 1 consists of a Pitot probe that measures the stagnation pressure at the pipe centerline, along with a static pressure tap that measures static pressure at the bottom of the pipe. Arrangement 2 is a Pitot-static probe that measures both stagnation pressure and static pressure at *nearly the same location* at the pipe centerline. Because of this, **arrangement 2 is more accurate**. However, it turns out that static pressure in a pipe varies with elevation across the pipe cross section in much the same way as in hydrostatics. Therefore, arrangement 1 is also very accurate, and the elevation difference between the Pitot probe and the static pressure tap is nearly compensated by the change in hydrostatic pressure. Since elevation changes are not important in either arrangement, there is **no change in our analysis when the water is replaced by air**.

**Discussion** Ignoring the effects of gravity, the pressure at the centerline of a turbulent pipe flow is actually somewhat smaller than that at the wall due to the turbulent eddies in the flow, but this effect is small.

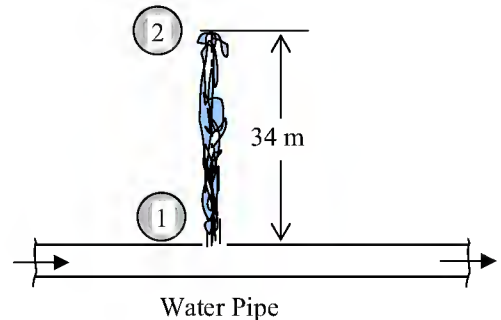
## 5-39

**Solution** A water pipe bursts as a result of freezing, and water shoots up into the air a certain height. The gage pressure of water in the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The water pressure in the pipe at the burst section is equal to the water main pressure. 3 Friction between the water and air is negligible. 4 The irreversibilities that may occur at the burst section of the pipe due to abrupt expansion are negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** This problem involves the conversion of flow, kinetic, and potential energies to each other without involving any pumps, turbines, and wasteful components with large frictional losses, and thus it is suitable for the use of the Bernoulli equation. The water height will be maximum under the stated assumptions. The velocity inside the hose is relatively low ( $V_1 \approx 0$ ) and we take the burst section of the pipe as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). At the top of the water trajectory  $V_2 = 0$ , and atmospheric pressure pertains. Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{atm}}{\rho g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1 - P_{atm}}{\rho g} = z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_{1,gage}}{\rho g} = z_2$$

Solving for  $P_{1,gage}$  and substituting,

$$P_{1,gage} = \rho g z_2 = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(34 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 334 \text{ kPa}$$

Therefore, the pressure in the main must be at least 334 kPa above the atmospheric pressure.

**Discussion** The result obtained by the Bernoulli equation represents a limit, since frictional losses are neglected, and should be interpreted accordingly. It tells us that the water pressure (gage) cannot possibly be less than 334 kPa (giving us a lower limit), and in all likelihood, the pressure will be much higher.



## 5-40

**Solution** The velocity of an aircraft is to be measured by a Pitot-static probe. For a given differential pressure reading, the velocity of the aircraft is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow over the aircraft is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 3 The wind effects are negligible.

**Properties** The density of the atmosphere at an elevation of 3000 m is  $\rho = 0.909 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the entrance of the tube whose opening is parallel to flow, and point 2 at the entrance of the tube whose entrance is normal to flow. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

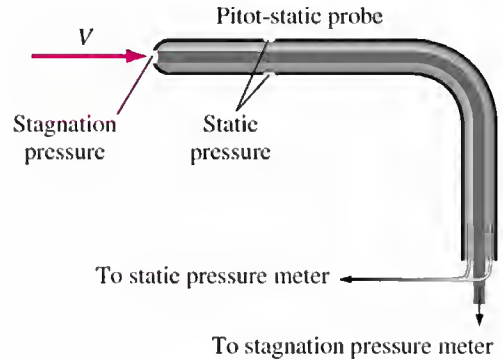
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2} = \frac{P_{\text{stag}} - P_1}{\rho}$$

Solving for  $V_1$  and substituting,

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_{\text{stag}} - P_1)}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(3000 \text{ N/m}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)}{0.909 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 81.2 \text{ m/s} = 292 \text{ km/h}$$

since  $1 \text{ Pa} = 1 \text{ N/m}^2$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** Note that the velocity of an aircraft can be determined by simply measuring the differential pressure on a Pitot-static probe.



## 5-41

**Solution** The bottom of a car hits a sharp rock and a small hole develops at the bottom of its gas tank. For a given height of gasoline, the initial velocity of the gasoline out of the hole is to be determined. Also, the variation of velocity with time and the effect of the tightness of the lid on flow rate are to be discussed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The air space in the tank is at atmospheric pressure. 3 The splashing of the gasoline in the tank during travel is not considered.

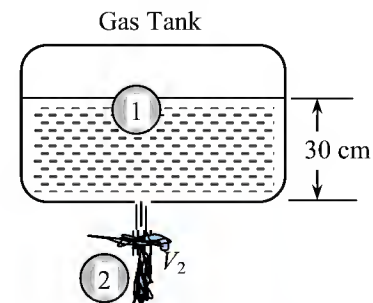
**Analysis** This problem involves the conversion of flow, kinetic, and potential energies to each other without involving any pumps, turbines, and wasteful components with large frictional losses, and thus it is suitable for the use of the Bernoulli equation. We take point 1 to be at the free surface of gasoline in the tank so that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (open to the atmosphere)  $V_1 \approx 0$  (the tank is large relative to the outlet), and  $z_1 = 0.3 \text{ m}$  and  $z_2 = 0$  (we take the reference level at the hole). Also,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (gasoline discharges into the atmosphere). Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting,

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.3 \text{ m})} = 2.43 \text{ m/s}$$

Therefore, the gasoline will initially leave the tank with a velocity of 2.43 m/s.



**Discussion** The Bernoulli equation applies along a streamline, and streamlines generally do not make sharp turns. The velocity will be less than 2.43 m/s since the hole is probably sharp-edged and it will cause some head loss. As the gasoline level is reduced, the velocity will decrease since velocity is proportional to the square root of liquid height. If the lid is tightly closed and no air can replace the lost gasoline volume, the pressure above the gasoline level will be reduced, and the velocity will be decreased.

**5-42E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** The drinking water needs of an office are met by large water bottles with a plastic hose inserted in it. The minimum filling time of an 8-oz glass is to be determined when the bottle is full and when it is near empty.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 All losses are neglected to obtain the minimum filling time.

**Analysis** We take point 1 to be at the free surface of water in the bottle and point 2 at the exit of the tube so that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (the bottle is open to the atmosphere and water discharges into the atmosphere),  $V_1 \cong 0$  (the bottle is large relative to the tube diameter), and  $z_2 = 0$  (we take point 2 as the reference level). Then the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

Substituting, the discharge velocity of water and the filling time are determined as follows:

(a) Full bottle ( $z_1 = 3.5$  ft):

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(3.5 \text{ ft})} = 15.0 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$A = \pi D^2 / 4 = \pi (0.25 / 12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4 = 3.41 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2$$

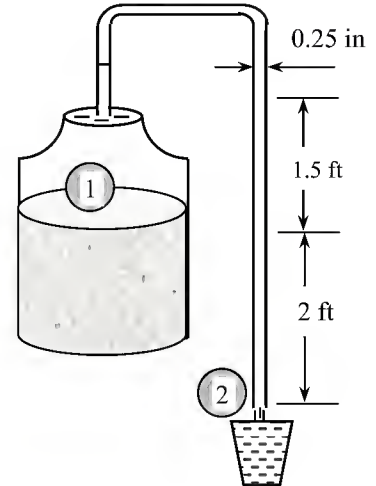
$$\Delta t = \frac{V}{\dot{V}} = \frac{V}{AV_2} = \frac{0.00835 \text{ ft}^3}{(3.41 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2)(15 \text{ ft/s})} = \mathbf{1.6 \text{ s}}$$

(b) Empty bottle ( $z_1 = 2$  ft):

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(2 \text{ ft})} = 11.3 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\Delta t = \frac{V}{\dot{V}} = \frac{V}{AV_2} = \frac{0.00835 \text{ ft}^3}{(3.41 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2)(11.3 \text{ ft/s})} = \mathbf{2.2 \text{ s}}$$

**Discussion** The siphoning time is determined assuming frictionless flow, and thus this is the *minimum* time required. In reality, the time will be longer because of friction between water and the tube surface.


**5-43**

**Solution** The static and stagnation pressures in a horizontal pipe are measured. The velocity at the center of the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects in the short distance between the two pressure measurement locations (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the pipe, with point 1 directly under the piezometer and point 2 at the entrance of the Pitot-static probe (the stagnation point).

This is a steady flow with straight and parallel streamlines, and thus the static pressure at any point is equal to the hydrostatic pressure at that point. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g}$$

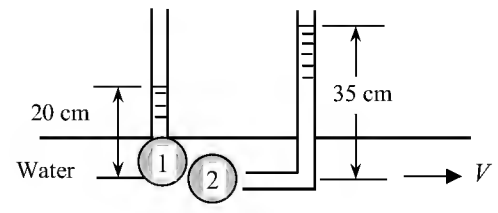
Substituting the  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  expressions give

$$\frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{\rho g(h_{\text{pitot}} + R) - \rho g(h_{\text{piezo}} + R)}{\rho g} = \frac{\rho g(h_{\text{pitot}} - h_{\text{piezo}})}{\rho g} = h_{\text{pitot}} - h_{\text{piezo}}$$

Solving for  $V_1$  and substituting,

$$V_1 = \sqrt{2g(h_{\text{pitot}} - h_{\text{piezo}})} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(0.35 - 0.20) \text{ m}]} = \mathbf{1.72 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that to determine the flow velocity, all we need is to measure the height of the excess fluid column in the Pitot-static probe.



## 5-44

**Solution** A water tank of diameter  $D_o$  and height  $H$  open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. An orifice of diameter  $D$  with a smooth entrance (no losses) at the bottom drains to the atmosphere. Relations are to be developed for the time required for the tank to empty completely and half-way.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and thus the frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of orifice. We take the reference level at the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the Bernoulli equation between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

For generality, we express the water height in the tank at any time  $t$  by  $z$ , and the discharge velocity by  $V_2 = \sqrt{2gz}$ . Note that water surface in the tank moves down as the tank drains, and thus  $z$  is a variable whose value changes from  $H$  at the beginning to 0 when the tank is emptied completely.

We denote the diameter of the orifice by  $D$ , and the diameter of the tank by  $D_o$ . The flow rate of water from the tank is obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the orifice cross-sectional area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the orifice during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_o^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} dt = -\frac{\pi D_o^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_o^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2g}} dz = -\frac{D_o^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} z^{-1/2} dz$$

The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_i = H$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = z_f$  gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_o^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} \int_{z=z_i}^{z_f} z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_o^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} \left[ \frac{z^{1/2}}{1/2} \right]_{z_i}^{z_f} = \frac{2D_o^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} (\sqrt{z_i} - \sqrt{z_f}) = \frac{D_o^2}{D^2} \left( \sqrt{\frac{2z_i}{g}} - \sqrt{\frac{2z_f}{g}} \right)$$

Then the discharging time for the two cases becomes as follows:

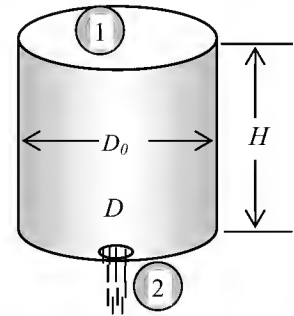
(a) The tank empties halfway:  $z_i = H$  and  $z_f = H/2$ :

$$t_f = \frac{D_o^2}{D^2} \left( \sqrt{\frac{2H}{g}} - \sqrt{\frac{H}{g}} \right)$$

(b) The tank empties completely:  $z_i = H$  and  $z_f = 0$ :

$$t_f = \frac{D_o^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2H}{g}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the discharging time is inversely proportional to the square of the orifice diameter. Therefore, the discharging time can be reduced to one-fourth by doubling the diameter of the orifice.



## 5-45

**Solution** Water discharges to the atmosphere from the orifice at the bottom of a pressurized tank. Assuming frictionless flow, the discharge rate of water from the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and thus the frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of orifice, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ) and water discharges into the atmosphere (and thus  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho g} + z_1$$

Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting, the discharge velocity is determined to

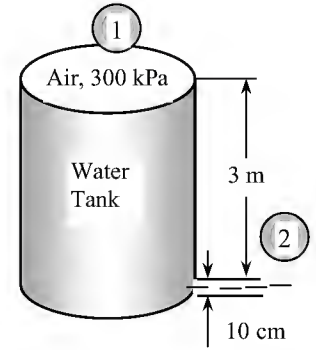
$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho} + 2gz_1} = \sqrt{\frac{2(300 - 100) \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) + 2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}$$

$$= 21.4 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the initial rate of discharge of water becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V_2 = \frac{\pi (0.10 \text{ m})^2}{4} (21.4 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.168 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is the maximum flow rate since the frictional effects are ignored. Also, the velocity and the flow rate will decrease as the water level in the tank decreases.





5-46



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of water height in the tank on the discharge velocity as the water height varies from 0 to 5 m in increments of 0.5 m is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

$$g = 9.81 \text{ "m/s}^2\text{"}$$

$$\rho = 1000 \text{ "kg/m}^3\text{"}$$

$$d = 0.10 \text{ "m"}$$

$$P_1 = 300 \text{ "kPa"}$$

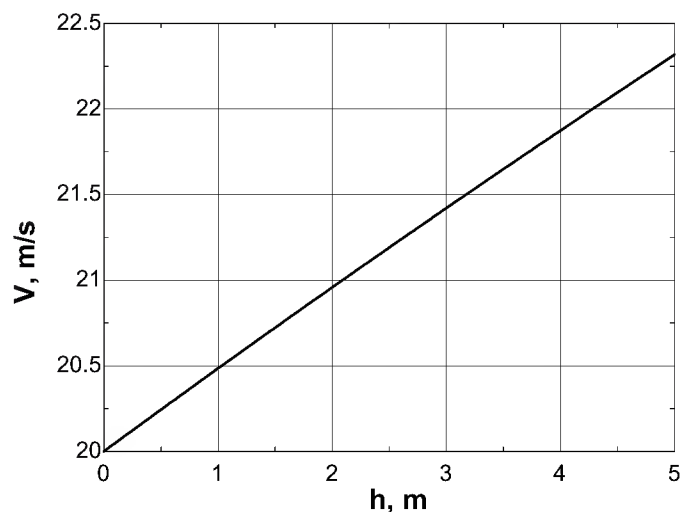
$$P_{\text{atm}} = 100 \text{ "kPa"}$$

$$V = \text{SQRT}(2 * (P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}) * 1000 / \rho + 2 * g * h)$$

$$A_c = \pi * D^2 / 4$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{dot}} = A_c * V$$

$h, \text{ m}$	$V, \text{ m/s}$	$\dot{V}, \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$
0.00	20.0	0.157
0.50	20.2	0.159
1.00	20.5	0.161
1.50	20.7	0.163
2.00	21.0	0.165
2.50	21.2	0.166
3.00	21.4	0.168
3.50	21.6	0.170
4.00	21.9	0.172
4.50	22.1	0.174
5.00	22.3	0.175



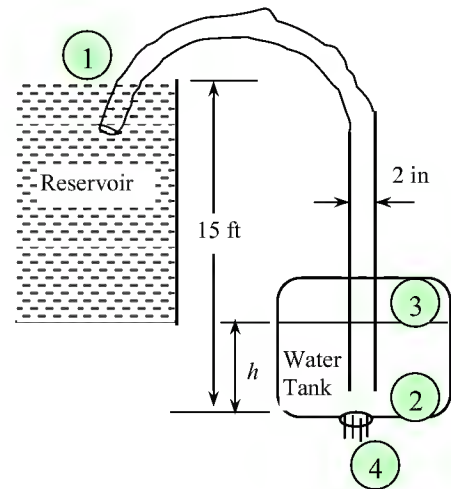
**Discussion** Velocity appears to change nearly linearly with  $h$  in this range of data, but the relationship is *not* linear.

## 5-47E

**Solution** A siphon pumps water from a large reservoir to a lower tank which is initially empty. Water leaves the tank through an orifice. The height the water will rise in the tank at equilibrium is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Both the tank and the reservoir are open to the atmosphere. 3 The water level of the reservoir remains constant.

**Analysis** We take the reference level to be at the bottom of the tank, and the water height in the tank at any time to be  $h$ . We take point 1 to be at the free surface of reservoir, point 2 at the exit of the siphon, which is placed at the bottom of the tank, and point 3 at the free surface of the tank, and point 4 at the exit of the orifice at the bottom of the tank. Then  $z_1 = 20$  ft,  $z_2 = z_4 = 0$ ,  $z_3 = h$ ,  $P_1 = P_3 = P_4 = P_{\text{atm}}$  (the reservoir is open to the atmosphere and water discharges into the atmosphere)  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh$  (the hydrostatic pressure at the bottom of the tank where the siphon discharges), and  $V_1 \cong V_3 \cong 0$  (the free surfaces of reservoir and the tank are large relative to the tube diameter). Then the Bernoulli equation between 1-2 and 3-4 simplifies to



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + z_1 = \frac{P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1 - 2gh} = \sqrt{2g(z_1 - h)}$$

$$\frac{P_3}{\rho g} + \frac{V_3^2}{2g} + z_3 = \frac{P_4}{\rho g} + \frac{V_4^2}{2g} + z_4 \rightarrow h = \frac{V_4^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_4 = \sqrt{2gh}$$

Noting that the diameters of the tube and the orifice are the same, the flow rates of water into and out of the tank will be the same when the water velocities in the tube and the orifice are equal since

$$\dot{V}_2 = \dot{V}_4 \rightarrow AV_2 = AV_4 \rightarrow V_2 = V_4$$

Setting the two velocities equal to each other gives

$$V_2 = V_4 \rightarrow \sqrt{2g(z_1 - h)} = \sqrt{2gh} \rightarrow z_1 - h = h \rightarrow h = \frac{z_1}{2} = \frac{15 \text{ ft}}{2} = 7.5 \text{ ft}$$

Therefore, the water level in the tank will stabilize when the water level rises to 7.5 ft.

**Discussion** This result is obtained assuming negligible friction. The result would be somewhat different if the friction in the pipe and orifice were considered.

## 5-48

**Solution** Water enters an empty tank steadily at a specified rate. An orifice at the bottom allows water to escape. The maximum water level in the tank is to be determined, and a relation for water height  $z$  as a function of time is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and thus the frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow through the orifice is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of orifice. We take the reference level at the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ) (it becomes zero when the water in the tank reaches its maximum level), the Bernoulli equation between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

Then the mass flow rate through the orifice for a water height of  $z$  becomes

$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{out}} = \rho A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} \rightarrow z = \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{4\dot{m}_{\text{out}}}{\rho \pi D_0^2} \right)^2$$

Setting  $z = h_{\text{max}}$  and  $\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \dot{m}_{\text{in}}$  (the incoming flow rate) gives the desired relation for the maximum height the water will reach in the tank,

$$h_{\text{max}} = \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{4\dot{m}_{\text{in}}}{\rho \pi D_0^2} \right)^2$$

(b) The amount of water that flows through the orifice and the increase in the amount of water in the tank during a differential time interval  $dt$  are

$$dm_{\text{out}} = \dot{m}_{\text{out}} dt = \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} dt$$

$$dm_{\text{tank}} = \rho A_{\text{tank}} dz = \rho \frac{\pi D_T^2}{4} dz$$

The amount of water that enters the tank during  $dt$  is  $dm_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}_{\text{in}} dt$  (Recall that  $\dot{m}_{\text{in}} = \text{constant}$ ). Substituting them into the conservation of mass relation  $dm_{\text{tank}} = dm_{\text{in}} - dm_{\text{out}}$  gives

$$dm_{\text{tank}} = \dot{m}_{\text{in}} dt - \dot{m}_{\text{out}} dt \rightarrow \rho \frac{\pi D_T^2}{4} dz = \left( \dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} \right) dt$$

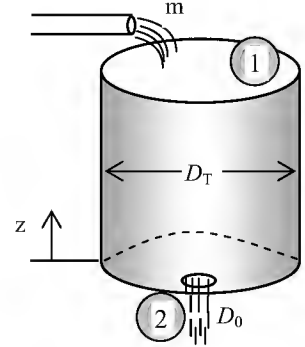
Separating the variables, and integrating it from  $z = 0$  at  $t = 0$  to  $z = z$  at time  $t = t$  gives

$$\frac{\frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_T^2 dz}{\dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_0^2 \sqrt{2gz}} = dt \rightarrow \int_{z=0}^z \frac{\frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_T^2 dz}{\dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_0^2 \sqrt{2gz}} = \int_{t=0}^t dt = t$$

Performing the integration, the desired relation between the water height  $z$  and time  $t$  is obtained to be

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2} \rho \pi D_T^2}{\left( \frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_0^2 \sqrt{2g} \right)^2} \left( \frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_0^2 \sqrt{2gz} - \dot{m}_{\text{in}} \ln \frac{\dot{m}_{\text{in}} - \frac{1}{4} \rho \pi D_0^2 \sqrt{2gz}}{\dot{m}_{\text{in}}} \right) = t$$

**Discussion** Note that this relation is implicit in  $z$ , and thus we can't obtain a relation in the form  $z = f(t)$ . Substituting a  $z$  value in the left side gives the time it takes for the fluid level in the tank to reach that level. Equation solvers such as EES can easily solve implicit equations like this.



## 5-49E

**Solution** Water flows through a horizontal pipe that consists of two sections at a specified rate. The differential height of a mercury manometer placed between the two pipe sections is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the pipe is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The losses in the reducing section are negligible.

**Properties** The densities of mercury and water are  $\rho_{\text{Hg}} = 847 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\rho_w = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the pipe over the two tubes of the manometer. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \frac{\rho_w(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2} \quad (1)$$

We let the differential height of the mercury manometer be  $h$  and the distance between the centerline and the mercury level in the tube where mercury is raised be  $s$ . Then the pressure difference  $P_2 - P_1$  can also be expressed as

$$P_1 + \rho_w g(s + h) = P_2 + \rho_w g s + \rho_{\text{Hg}} g h \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w) g h \quad (2)$$

Combining Eqs. (1) and (2) and solving for  $h$ ,

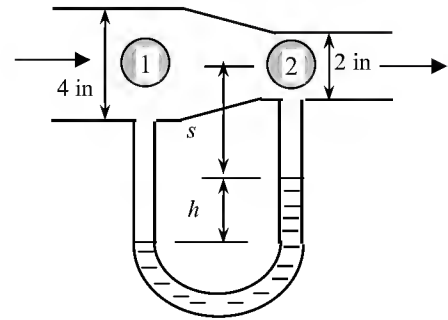
$$\frac{\rho_w(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2} = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w) g h \rightarrow h = \frac{\rho_w(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2g(\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_w)} = \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g(\rho_{\text{Hg}} / \rho_w - 1)}$$

Calculating the velocities and substituting,

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{1 \text{ gal/s}}{\pi (4/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} \left( \frac{0.13368 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) = 1.53 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{1 \text{ gal/s}}{\pi (2/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} \left( \frac{0.13368 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) = 6.13 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$h = \frac{(6.13 \text{ ft/s})^2 - (1.53 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(847 / 62.4 - 1)} = 0.0435 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.52 \text{ in}}$$



Therefore, the differential height of the mercury column will be 0.52 in.

**Discussion** In reality, there are frictional losses in the pipe, and the pressure at location 2 will actually be smaller than that estimated here, and therefore  $h$  will be larger than that calculated here.



## 5-50

**Solution** An airplane is flying at a certain altitude at a given speed. The pressure on the stagnation point on the nose of the plane is to be determined, and the approach to be used at high velocities is to be discussed.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow over the aircraft is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 3 The wind effects are negligible.

**Properties** The density of the atmospheric air at an elevation of 12,000 m is  $\rho = 0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

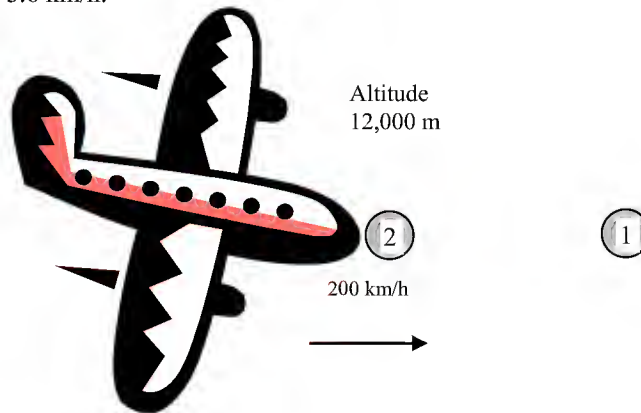
**Analysis** We take point 1 well ahead of the plane at the level of the nose, and point 2 at the nose where the flow comes to a stop. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} \rightarrow \frac{V_1^2}{2} = \frac{P_{\text{stag}} - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho} = \frac{P_{\text{stag, gage}}}{\rho}$$

Solving for  $P_{\text{stag, gage}}$  and substituting,

$$P_{\text{stag, gage}} = \frac{\rho V_1^2}{2} = \frac{(0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3)(200/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 481 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{481 \text{ Pa}}$$

since  $1 \text{ Pa} = 1 \text{ N/m}^2$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ .



**Discussion** A flight velocity of  $1050 \text{ km/h} = 292 \text{ m/s}$  corresponds to a Mach number much greater than 0.3 (the speed of sound is about  $340 \text{ m/s}$  at room conditions, and lower at higher altitudes, and thus a Mach number of  $292/340 = 0.86$ ). Therefore, the flow can no longer be assumed to be incompressible, and the Bernoulli equation given above cannot be used. This problem can be solved using the modified Bernoulli equation that accounts for the effects of compressibility, assuming isentropic flow.

## 5-51

**Solution** A Pitot-static probe is inserted into the duct of an air heating system parallel to flow, and the differential height of the water column is measured. The flow velocity and the pressure rise at the tip of the Pitot-static probe are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the duct is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 on the side of the probe where the entrance is parallel to flow and is connected to the static arm of the Pitot-static probe, and point 2 at the tip of the probe where the entrance is normal to flow and is connected to the dynamic arm of the Pitot-static probe. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_2 - P_1)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}}$$

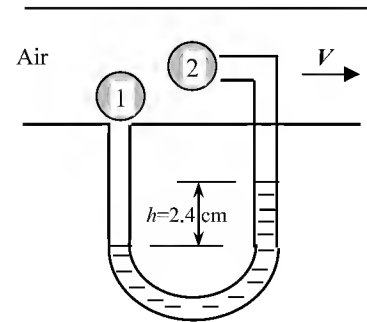
where the pressure rise at the tip of the Pitot-static probe is

$$P_2 - P_1 = \rho_w g h = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.024 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ = 235 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{235 \text{ Pa}}$$

$$\text{Also, } \rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{98 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(45 + 273 \text{ K})} = 1.074 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Substituting,

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(235 \text{ N/m}^2)}{1.074 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = \mathbf{20.9 \text{ m/s}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the flow velocity in a pipe or duct can be measured easily by a Pitot-static probe by inserting the probe into the pipe or duct parallel to flow, and reading the differential pressure height. Also note that this is the velocity at the location of the tube. Several readings at several locations in a cross-section may be required to determine the mean flow velocity.

## 5-52

**Solution** The water in an above the ground swimming pool is to be emptied by unplugging the orifice of a horizontal pipe attached to the bottom of the pool. The maximum discharge rate of water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and all frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

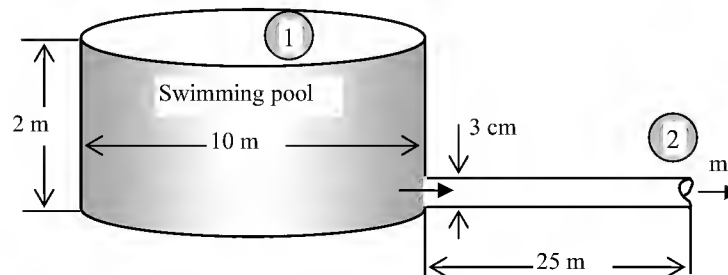
**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the pool, and point 2 at the exit of pipe. We take the reference level at the pipe exit ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the Bernoulli equation between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

The maximum discharge rate occurs when the water height in the pool is a maximum, which is the case at the beginning and thus  $z_1 = h$ . Substituting, the maximum flow velocity and discharge rate become

$$V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gh} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})} = 6.26 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{max}} = A_{\text{pipe}} V_{2,\text{max}} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V_{2,\text{max}} = \frac{\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} (6.26 \text{ m/s}) = 0.00443 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \mathbf{4.43 \text{ L/s}}$$



**Discussion** The result above is obtained by disregarding all frictional effects. The actual flow rate will be less because of frictional effects during flow and the resulting pressure drop. Also, the flow rate will gradually decrease as the water level in the pipe decreases.

## 5-53

**Solution** The water in an above the ground swimming pool is to be emptied by unplugging the orifice of a horizontal pipe attached to the bottom of the pool. The time it will take to empty the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and all frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in the pool, and point 2 at the exit of pipe. We take the reference level at the pipe exit ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the Bernoulli equation between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

For generality, we express the water height in the pool at any time  $t$  by  $z$ , and the discharge velocity by  $V_2 = \sqrt{2gz}$ . Note that water surface in the pool moves down as the pool drains, and thus  $z$  is a variable whose value changes from  $h$  at the beginning to 0 when the pool is emptied completely.

We denote the diameter of the orifice by  $D$ , and the diameter of the pool by  $D_0$ . The flow rate of water from the pool is obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the orifice cross-sectional area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the orifice during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the pool,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the pool during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2gz}} dz = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} z^{-1/2} dz$$

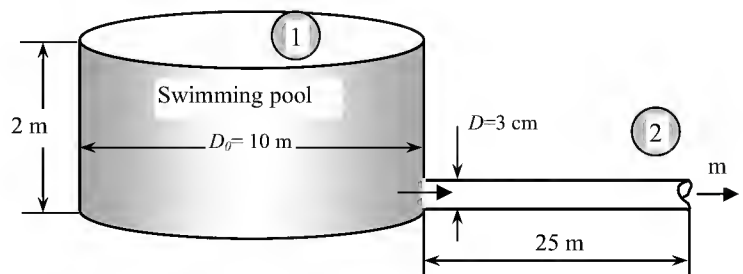
The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = h$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained pool) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} \int_{z=h}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} \left[ \frac{z^{1/2}}{1/2} \right]_{z=h}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{2g}} \sqrt{h} = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2h}{g}}$$

Substituting, the draining time of the pool will be

$$t_f = \frac{(10 \text{ m})^2}{(0.03 \text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 70,950 \text{ s} = \mathbf{19.7 \text{ h}}$$

**Discussion** This is the minimum discharging time since it is obtained by neglecting all friction; the actual discharging time will be longer. Note that the discharging time is inversely proportional to the square of the orifice diameter. Therefore, the discharging time can be reduced to one-fourth by doubling the diameter of the orifice.





5-54



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the discharge pipe diameter on the time required to empty the pool completely as the diameter varies from 1 to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

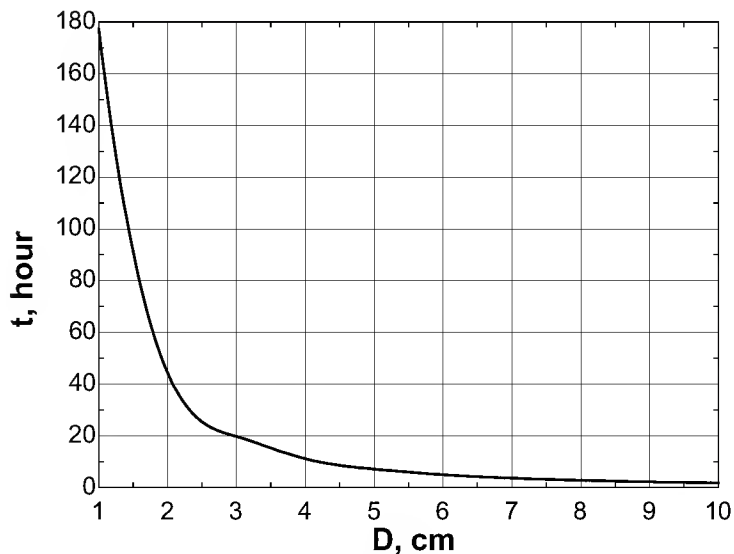
```

g=9.81 "m/s^2"
rho=1000 "kg/m^3"
h=2 "m"
D=d_pipe/100 "m"
D_pool=10 "m"

V_initial=SQRT(2*g*h) "m/s"
Ac=pi*D^2/4
V_dot=Ac*V_initial*1000 "m^3/s"
t=(D_pool/D)^2*SQRT(2*h/g)/3600
"hour"

```

Pipe diameter $D$ , m	Discharge time $t$ , h
1	177.4
2	44.3
3	19.7
4	11.1
5	7.1
6	4.9
7	3.6
8	2.8
9	2.2
10	1.8



**Discussion** As you can see from the plot, the discharge time is drastically reduced by increasing the pipe diameter.

## 5-55

**Solution** Air flows upward at a specified rate through an inclined pipe whose diameter is reduced through a reducer. The differential height between fluid levels of the two arms of a water manometer attached across the reducer is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the duct is steady, incompressible and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Air is an ideal gas. 3 The effect of air column on the pressure change is negligible because of its low density. 4 The air flow is parallel to the entrance of each arm of the manometer, and thus no dynamic effects are involved.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 at the lower and upper connection points, respectively, of the two arms of the manometer, and take the lower connection point as the reference level. Noting that the effect of elevation on the pressure change of a gas is negligible, the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho_{\text{air}} \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2}$$

where  $\rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{110 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(50 + 273 \text{ K})} = 1.19 \text{ kg/m}^3$

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.045 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 15.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.045 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 35.8 \text{ m/s}$$

Substituting,

$$P_1 - P_2 = (1.19 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{(35.8 \text{ m/s})^2 - (15.9 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = 612 \text{ N/m}^2 = 612 \text{ Pa}$$

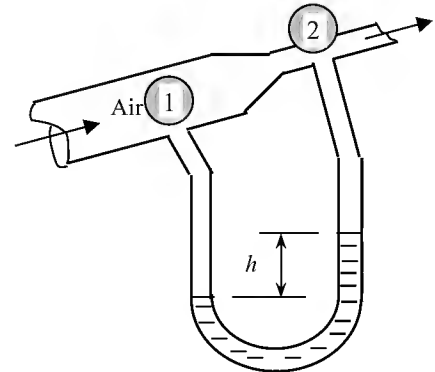
The differential height of water in the manometer corresponding to this pressure change is determined from  $\Delta P = \rho_{\text{water}} g h$  to be

$$h = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_{\text{water}} g} = \frac{612 \text{ N/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.0624 \text{ m} = \mathbf{6.24 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** When the effect of air column on pressure change is considered, the pressure change becomes

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 - P_2 &= \frac{\rho_{\text{air}} (V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2} + \rho_{\text{air}} g (z_2 - z_1) \\ &= (1.19 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left[ \frac{(35.8 \text{ m/s})^2 - (15.9 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} + (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.2 \text{ m}) \right] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= (612 + 2) \text{ N/m}^2 = 614 \text{ N/m}^2 = 614 \text{ Pa} \end{aligned}$$

This difference between the two results (612 and 614 Pa) is less than 1%. Therefore, the effect of air column on pressure change is, indeed, negligible as assumed. In other words, the pressure change of air in the duct is almost entirely due to velocity change, and the effect of elevation change is negligible. Also, if we were to account for the  $\Delta z$  of air flow, then it would be more proper to account for the  $\Delta z$  of air in the manometer by using  $\rho_{\text{water}} - \rho_{\text{air}}$  instead of  $\rho_{\text{water}}$  when calculating  $h$ . The additional air column in the manometer tends to cancel out the change in pressure due to the elevation difference in the flow in this case.



## 5-56E

**Solution** Air is flowing through a venturi meter with known diameters and measured pressures. A relation for the flow rate is to be obtained, and its numerical value is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the venturi is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The effect of air column on the pressure change is negligible because of its low density, and thus the pressure can be assumed to be uniform at a given cross-section of the venturi meter (independent of elevation change). 3 The flow is horizontal (this assumption is usually unnecessary for gas flow.).

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the main flow section and point 2 at the throat along the centerline of the venturi meter. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} \quad (1)$$

The flow is assumed to be incompressible and thus the density is constant. Then the conservation of mass relation for this single stream steady flow device can be expressed as

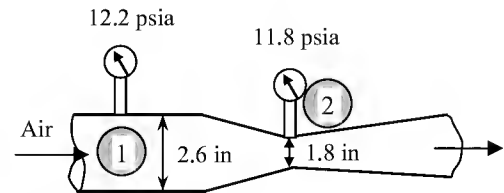
$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow A_1 V_1 = A_2 V_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} \quad (2)$$

Substituting into Eq. (1),

$$P_1 - P_2 = \rho \frac{(\dot{V}/A_2)^2 - (\dot{V}/A_1)^2}{2} = \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{2A_2^2} \left( 1 - \frac{A_2^2}{A_1^2} \right)$$

Solving for  $\dot{V}$  gives the desired relation for the flow rate,

$$\dot{V} = A_2 \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (A_2/A_1)^2]}} \quad (3)$$



The flow rate for the given case can be determined by substituting the given values into this relation to be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= \frac{\pi D_2^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (D_2/D_1)^4]}} = \frac{\pi(1.8/12 \text{ ft})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(12.2 - 11.8) \text{ psi}}{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)[1 - (1.8/2.6)^4]}} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) \\ &= 4.48 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Venturi meters are commonly used as flow meters to measure the flow rate of gases and liquids by simply measuring the pressure difference  $P_1 - P_2$  by a manometer or pressure transducers. The actual flow rate will be less than the value obtained from Eq. (3) because of the friction losses along the wall surfaces in actual flow. But this difference can be as little as 1% in a well-designed venturi meter. The effects of deviation from the idealized Bernoulli flow can be accounted for by expressing Eq. (3) as

$$\dot{V} = C_c A_2 \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (A_2/A_1)^2]}}$$

where  $C_c$  is the *venturi discharge coefficient* whose value is less than 1 (it is as large as 0.99 for well-designed venturi meters in certain ranges of flow). For  $\text{Re} > 10^5$ , the value of venturi discharge coefficient is usually greater than 0.96.

## 5-57


**Solution** The gage pressure in the water mains of a city at a particular location is given. It is to be determined if this main can serve water to neighborhoods that are at a given elevation relative to this location.

**Assumptions** Water is incompressible and thus its density is constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that the gage pressure at a depth of  $h$  in a fluid is given by  $P_{\text{gage}} = \rho_{\text{water}}gh$ , the height of a fluid column corresponding to a gage pressure of 400 kPa is determined to be

$$h = \frac{P_{\text{gage}}}{\rho_{\text{water}}g} = \frac{400,000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 40.8 \text{ m}$$



which is less than 50 m. Therefore, this main **cannot** serve water to neighborhoods that are 50 m above this location.

**Discussion** Note that  $h$  must be much greater than 50 m for water to have enough pressure to serve the water needs of the neighborhood.



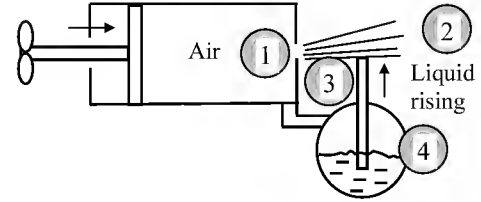
## 5-58

**Solution** A hand-held bicycle pump with a liquid reservoir is used as an atomizer by forcing air at a high velocity through a small hole. The minimum speed that the piston must be moved in the cylinder to initiate the atomizing effect is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flows of air and water are steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Air is an ideal gas. 3 The liquid reservoir is open to the atmosphere. 4 The device is held horizontal. 5 The water velocity through the tube is low.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the exit of the hole, point 2 in air far from the hole on a horizontal line, point 3 at the exit of the tube in air stream (so that points 1 and 3 coincide), and point 4 at the free surface of the liquid in the reservoir ( $P_2 = P_4 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and  $P_1 = P_3$ ). We also take the level of the hole to be the reference level (so that  $z_1 = z_2 = z_3 = 0$  and  $z_4 = -h$ ). Noting that  $V_2 \cong V_3 \cong V_4 \cong 0$ , the Bernoulli equation for the air and water streams becomes



$$\text{Water (3-4): } \frac{P_3}{\rho g} + \frac{V_3^2}{2g} + z_3 = \frac{P_4}{\rho g} + \frac{V_4^2}{2g} + z_4 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + (-h) \rightarrow P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} = -\rho_{\text{water}} gh \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Air (1-2): } \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} \rightarrow V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_{\text{atm}} - P_1)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} \quad (2)$$

where

$$\rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{95 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(20 + 273 \text{ K})} = 1.13 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Combining Eqs. (1) and (2) and substituting the numerical values,

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_{\text{atm}} - P_1)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2\rho_{\text{water}} gh}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.1 \text{ m})}{1.13 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 41.7 \text{ m/s}$$

Taking the flow of air to be steady and incompressible, the conservation of mass for air can be expressed as

$$\dot{V}_{\text{piston}} = \dot{V}_{\text{hole}} \rightarrow V_{\text{piston}} A_{\text{piston}} = V_{\text{hole}} A_{\text{hole}} \rightarrow V_{\text{piston}} = \frac{A_{\text{hole}}}{A_{\text{piston}}} V_{\text{hole}} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{hole}}^2 / 4}{\pi D_{\text{piston}}^2 / 4} V_1$$

Simplifying and substituting, the piston velocity is determined to be

$$V_{\text{piston}} = \left( \frac{D_{\text{hole}}}{D_{\text{piston}}} \right)^2 V_1 = \left( \frac{0.3 \text{ cm}}{5 \text{ cm}} \right)^2 (41.7 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.15 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** In reality, the piston velocity must be higher to overcome the losses. Also, a lower piston velocity will do the job if the diameter of the hole is reduced.

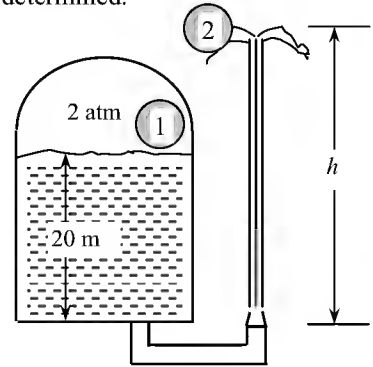
## 5-59

**Solution** The water height in an airtight pressurized tank is given. A hose pointing straight up is connected to the bottom of the tank. The maximum height to which the water stream could rise is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The friction between the water and air is negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in the tank, and point 2 at the top of the water trajectory. Also, we take the reference level at the bottom of the tank. At the top of the water trajectory  $V_2 = 0$ , and atmospheric pressure pertains. Noting that  $z_1 = 20 \text{ m}$ ,  $P_{1,\text{gage}} = 2 \text{ atm}$ ,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the tank is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the Bernoulli equation between these two points simplifies to



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + z_1 = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + z_2 \rightarrow z_2 = \frac{P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + z_1 = \frac{P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho g} + z_1$$

Substituting,

$$z_2 = \frac{2 \text{ atm}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{101,325 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ atm}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) + 20 = \mathbf{40.7 \text{ m}}$$

Therefore, the water jet can rise as high as 40.7 m into the sky from the ground.

**Discussion** The result obtained by the Bernoulli equation represents the upper limit, and should be interpreted accordingly. It tells us that the water cannot possibly rise more than 40.7 m (giving us an upper limit), and in all likelihood, the rise will be much less because of frictional losses.

## 5-60

**Solution** A Pitot-static probe equipped with a water manometer is held parallel to air flow, and the differential height of the water column is measured. The flow velocity of air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The effect of air column on the pressure change is negligible because of its low density, and thus the air column in the manometer can be ignored.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of air is given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 on the side of the probe where the entrance is parallel to flow and is connected to the static arm of the Pitot-static probe, and point 2 at the tip of the probe where the entrance is normal to flow and is connected to the dynamic arm of the Pitot-static probe. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

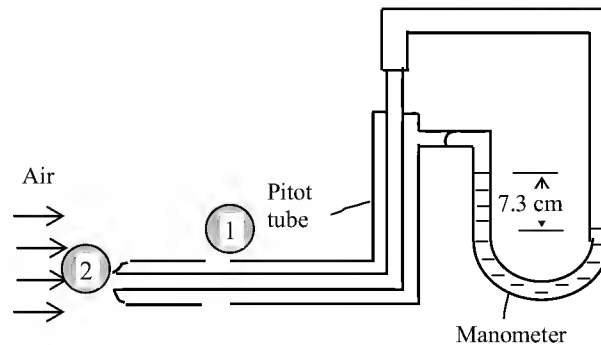
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} \rightarrow V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_2 - P_1)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} \quad (1)$$

The pressure rise at the tip of the Pitot-static probe is simply the pressure change indicated by the differential water column of the manometer,

$$P_2 - P_1 = \rho_{\text{water}} g h \quad (2)$$

Combining Eqs. (1) and (2) and substituting, the flow velocity is determined to be

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2\rho_{\text{water}} g h}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.073 \text{ m})}{1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 33.8 \text{ m/s}$$



**Discussion** Note that flow velocity in a pipe or duct can be measured easily by a Pitot-static probe by inserting the probe into the pipe or duct parallel to flow, and reading the differential height. Also note that this is the velocity at the location of the tube. Several readings at several locations in a cross-section may be required to determine the mean flow velocity.

## 5-61E

**Solution** A Pitot-static probe equipped with a differential pressure gage is used to measure the air velocity in a duct. For a given differential pressure reading, the flow velocity of air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow of air is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.3704$  psia·ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm·R.

**Analysis** We take point 1 on the side of the probe where the entrance is parallel to flow and is connected to the static arm of the Pitot-static probe, and point 2 at the tip of the probe where the entrance is normal to flow and is connected to the dynamic arm of the Pitot-static probe. Noting that point 2 is a stagnation point and thus  $V_2 = 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} \rightarrow V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_2 - P_1)}{\rho}}$$

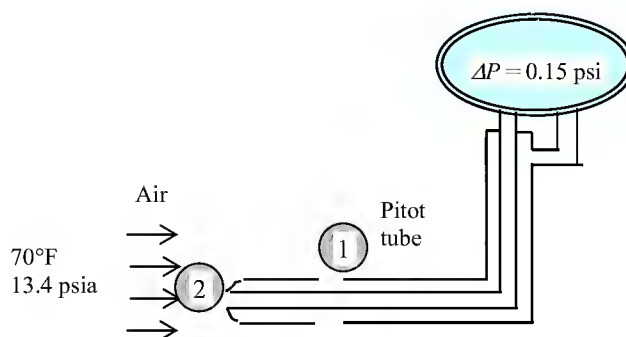
where

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{13.4 \text{ psia}}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(70 + 460 \text{ R})} = 0.0683 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

Substituting the given values, the flow velocity is determined to be

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(0.15 \text{ psi})}{0.0683 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)} = \mathbf{143 \text{ ft/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that flow velocity in a pipe or duct can be measured easily by a Pitot-static probe by inserting the probe into the pipe or duct parallel to flow, and reading the pressure differential. Also note that this is the velocity at the location of the tube. Several readings at several locations in a cross-section may be required to determine the mean flow velocity.





## 5-62

**Solution** In a power plant, water enters the nozzles of a hydraulic turbine at a specified pressure. The maximum velocity water can be accelerated to by the nozzles is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of water is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible frictional effects (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Water enters the nozzle with a low velocity.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

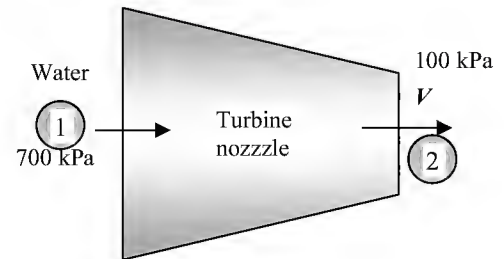
**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 at the inlet and exit of the nozzle, respectively. Noting that  $V_1 \cong 0$  and  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{atm}}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_{atm})}{\rho}}$$

Substituting the given values, the nozzle exit velocity is determined to be

$$V_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2(700 - 100) \text{ kPa} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 34.6 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** This is the maximum nozzle exit velocity, and the actual velocity will be less because of friction between water and the walls of the nozzle.




---

## Energy Equation

---

## 5-63C

**Solution** We are to analyze whether temperature can decrease during steady adiabatic flow of an incompressible fluid.

**Analysis** **It is impossible for the fluid temperature to decrease** during steady, incompressible, adiabatic flow of an incompressible fluid, since this would require the entropy of an adiabatic system to decrease, which would be a violation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> law of thermodynamics.

**Discussion** The entropy of a fluid *can* decrease, but only if we remove heat.

## 5-64C

**Solution** We are to determine if frictional effects are negligible in the steady adiabatic flow of an incompressible fluid if the temperature remains constant.

**Analysis** **Yes, the frictional effects are negligible** if the fluid temperature remains constant during steady, incompressible flow since any irreversibility such as friction would cause the entropy and thus temperature of the fluid to increase during adiabatic flow.

**Discussion** Thus, this scenario would never occur in real life since all fluid flows have frictional effects.

## 5-65C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss irreversible head loss.

**Analysis** *Irreversible head loss* is the **loss of mechanical energy due to irreversible processes** (such as friction) in piping expressed as an **equivalent column height of fluid**, i.e., head. Irreversible head loss is related to the mechanical

energy loss in piping by 
$$h_L = \frac{e_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}}{\dot{m}g}.$$

**Discussion**  $h_L$  is always positive. It can never be negative, since this would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

---

## 5-66C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss useful pump head.

**Analysis** *Useful pump head* is the **useful power input to the pump expressed as an equivalent column height of**

**fluid**. It is related to the useful pumping power input by 
$$h_{\text{pump}} = \frac{w_{\text{pump, u}}}{g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{m}g}.$$

**Discussion** Part of the power supplied to the pump is *not* useful, but rather is wasted because of irreversible losses in the pump. This is the reason that pumps have a pump efficiency that is always less than one.

---

## 5-67C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the kinetic energy correction factor.

**Analysis** The *kinetic energy correction factor* is a **correction factor to account for the fact that kinetic energy using average velocity is not the same as the actual kinetic energy using the actual velocity profile** (the square of a sum is not equal to the sum of the squares of its components). The effect of kinetic energy factor is usually negligible, especially for turbulent pipe flows. However, for laminar pipe flows, the effect of  $\alpha$  is sometimes significant.

**Discussion** Even though the effect of ignoring  $\alpha$  is usually insignificant, it is wise to keep  $\alpha$  in our analyses to increase accuracy and so that we do not forget about it in situations where it *is* significant, such as in some laminar pipe flows.

---

## 5-68C

**Solution** We are to analyze the cause of some strange behavior of a water jet.

**Analysis** The problem does not state whether the water in the tank is open to the atmosphere or not. Let's assume that the water surface *is* exposed to atmospheric pressure. By the Bernoulli equation, the maximum theoretical height to which the water stream could rise is the tank water level, which is 20 meters above the ground. Since the water rises *above* the tank level, the tank cover must be airtight, containing pressurized air above the water surface. In other words, the water in the tank is *not* exposed to atmospheric pressure.

**Discussion** Alternatively, a pump would have to pressurize the water somewhere in the hose.

---

## 5-69

**Solution** Underground water is pumped to a pool at a given elevation. The maximum flow rate and the pressures at the inlet and outlet of the pump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the inlet and the outlet of the pump is negligible. 3 We assume the frictional effects in piping to be negligible since the *maximum* flow rate is to be determined,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = 0$ . 4 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factors is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1 \text{ kg/L} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The pump-motor draws 3-kW of power, and is 70% efficient. Then the useful mechanical (shaft) power it delivers to the fluid is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \eta_{\text{pump-motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = (0.70)(3 \text{ kW}) = 2.1 \text{ kW}$$

We take point 1 at the free surface of underground water, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ), and point 2 at the free surface of the pool. Also, both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the velocities are negligible at both points ( $V_1 \cong V_2 \cong 0$ ), and frictional losses in piping are disregarded. Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the pipes reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}$$

In the absence of a turbine,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$  and

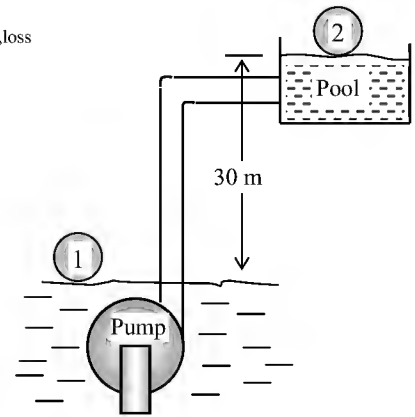
$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}}$$

Thus,  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m}gz_2$ .

Then the mass and volume flow rates of water become

$$\dot{m} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{gz_2} = \frac{2.1 \text{ kJ/s}}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(30 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{1 \text{ kJ}} \right) = 7.14 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{7.14 \text{ kg/s}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 7.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$



(b) We take points 3 and 4 at the inlet and the exit of the pump, respectively, where the flow velocities are

$$V_3 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_3} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_3^2 / 4} = \frac{7.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.07 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 1.86 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_4 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_4} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_4^2 / 4} = \frac{7.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 3.64 \text{ m/s}$$

We take the pump as the control volume. Noting that  $z_3 = z_4$ , the energy equation for this control volume reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_3}{\rho} + \alpha_3 \frac{V_3^2}{2} + gz_3 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_4}{\rho} + \alpha_4 \frac{V_4^2}{2} + gz_4 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} \rightarrow P_4 - P_3 = \frac{\rho \alpha (V_3^2 - V_4^2)}{2} + \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{V}}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_4 - P_3 &= \frac{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.0) \left[ (1.86 \text{ m/s})^2 - (3.64 \text{ m/s})^2 \right]}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + \frac{2.1 \text{ kJ/s}}{7.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}}{1 \text{ kJ}} \right) \\ &= (-4.9 + 294.1) \text{ kN/m}^2 = 289.2 \text{ kPa} \cong \mathbf{289 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** In an actual system, the flow rate of water will be less because of friction in the pipes. Also, the effect of flow velocities on the pressure change across the pump is negligible in this case (under 2%) and can be ignored.

## 5-70

**Solution** Underground water is pumped to a pool at a given elevation. For a given head loss, the flow rate and the pressures at the inlet and outlet of the pump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the inlet and the outlet of the pump is negligible. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factors is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1 \text{ kg/L} = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The pump-motor draws 3-kW of power, and is 70% efficient. Then the useful mechanical (shaft) power it delivers to the fluid is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \eta_{\text{pump-motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = (0.70)(3 \text{ kW}) = 2.1 \text{ kW}$$

We take point 1 at the free surface of underground water, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ), and point 2 at the free surface of the pool. Also, both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), and the velocities are negligible at both points ( $V_1 \cong V_2 \cong 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the pipes reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}}$$

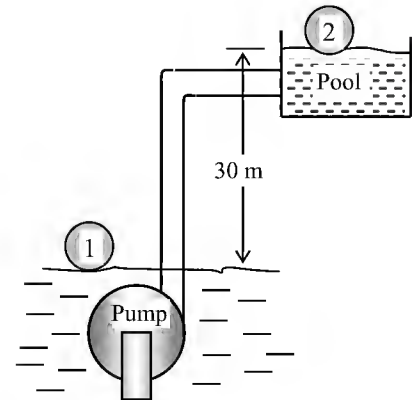
In the absence of a turbine,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$  and  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}}$  and thus

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m}gz_2 + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$$

Noting that  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{m}gh_L$ , the mass and volume flow rates of water become

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} &= \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{gz_2 + gh_L} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{g(z_2 + h_L)} \\ &= \frac{2.1 \text{ kJ/s}}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(30 + 5 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ}} \right) = 6.116 \text{ kg/s} \end{aligned}$$

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{6.116 \text{ kg/s}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 6.116 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \cong \mathbf{6.12 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$



(b) We take points 3 and 4 at the inlet and the exit of the pump, respectively, where the flow velocities are

$$V_3 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_3} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_3^2 / 4} = \frac{6.116 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.07 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 1.589 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_4 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_4} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_4^2 / 4} = \frac{6.116 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 3.115 \text{ m/s}$$

We take the pump as the control volume. Noting that  $z_3 = z_4$ , the energy equation for this control volume reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_3}{\rho} + \alpha_3 \frac{V_3^2}{2} + gz_3 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_4}{\rho} + \alpha_4 \frac{V_4^2}{2} + gz_4 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} \rightarrow P_4 - P_3 = \frac{\rho \alpha (V_3^2 - V_4^2)}{2} + \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{V}}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_4 - P_3 &= \frac{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.0) \left[ (1.589 \text{ m/s})^2 - (3.115 \text{ m/s})^2 \right]}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + \frac{2.1 \text{ kJ/s}}{6.116 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}}{1 \text{ kJ}} \right) \\ &= (-3.6 + 343.4) \text{ kN/m}^2 = 339.8 \text{ kPa} \cong \mathbf{340 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that frictional losses in the pipes causes the flow rate of water to decrease. Also, the effect of flow velocities on the pressure change across the pump is negligible in this case (about 1%) and can be ignored.



## 5-71E

**Solution** In a hydroelectric power plant, the elevation difference, the power generation, and the overall turbine-generator efficiency are given. The minimum flow rate required is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water levels at the reservoir and the discharge site remain constant. 3 We assume the flow to be *frictionless* since the minimum flow rate is to be determined,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} = 0$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the free surface of the discharge water stream, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Also, both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the velocities are negligible at both points ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ), and frictional losses are disregarded. Then the energy equation in terms of heads for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the turbine and the pipes reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1$$

Substituting and noting that  $\dot{W}_{\text{turbine,elect}} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{m} g h_{\text{turbine,e}}$ , the extracted turbine head and the mass and volume flow rates of water are determined to be

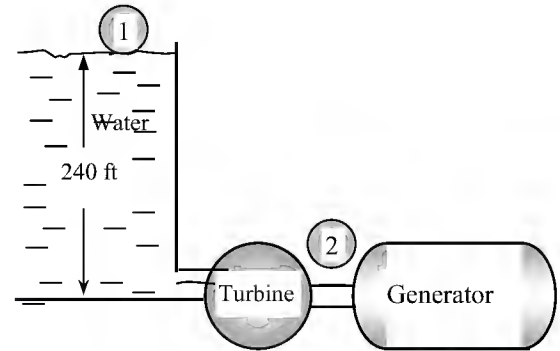
$$h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 = 240 \text{ ft}$$

$$\dot{m} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine,elect}}}{\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} g h_{\text{turbine,e}}} = \frac{100 \text{ kW}}{0.83(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(240 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right) \left( \frac{0.9478 \text{ Btu/s}}{1 \text{ kW}} \right) = 370 \text{ lbm/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{370 \text{ lbm/s}}{62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} = 5.93 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

Therefore, the flow rate of water must be at least  $5.93 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  to generate the desired electric power while overcoming friction losses in pipes.

**Discussion** In an actual system, the flow rate of water will be more because of frictional losses in pipes.



## 5-72E

**Solution** In a hydroelectric power plant, the elevation difference, the head loss, the power generation, and the overall turbine-generator efficiency are given. The flow rate required is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water levels at the reservoir and the discharge site remain constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the free surface of the discharge water stream, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Also, both 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the velocities are negligible at both points ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation in terms of heads for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the turbine and the pipes reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 - h_L$$

Substituting and noting that  $\dot{W}_{\text{turbine,elect}} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{m} g h_{\text{turbine,e}}$ , the extracted turbine head and the mass and volume flow rates of water are determined to be

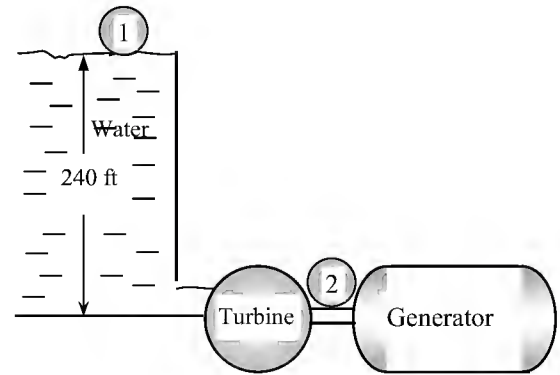
$$h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 - h_L = 240 - 36 = 204 \text{ ft}$$

$$\dot{m} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{turbine,elect}}}{\eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} g h_{\text{turbine,e}}} = \frac{100 \text{ kW}}{0.83(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(204 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right) \left( \frac{0.9478 \text{ Btu/s}}{1 \text{ kW}} \right) = 435 \text{ lbm/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{435 \text{ lbm/s}}{62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} = 6.98 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

Therefore, the flow rate of water must be at least  $6.98 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  to generate the desired electric power while overcoming friction losses in pipes.

**Discussion** Note that the effect of frictional losses in the pipes is to increase the required flow rate of water to generate a specified amount of electric power.



**5-73** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A fan is to ventilate a bathroom by replacing the entire volume of air once every 10 minutes while air velocity remains below a specified value. The wattage of the fan-motor unit, the diameter of the fan casing, and the pressure difference across the fan are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Frictional losses along the flow (other than those due to the fan-motor inefficiency) are negligible. 3 The fan unit is horizontal so that  $z = \text{constant}$  along the flow (or, the elevation effects are negligible because of the low density of air). 4 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factors is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The volume of air in the bathroom is  $V = 2 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m} \times 3 \text{ m} = 18 \text{ m}^3$ . Then the volume and mass flow rates of air through the casing must be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V}{\Delta t} = \frac{18 \text{ m}^3}{10 \times 60 \text{ s}} = 0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 0.0375 \text{ kg/s}$$

We take points 1 and 2 on the inlet and exit sides of the fan, respectively. Point 1 is sufficiently far from the fan so that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and the flow velocity is negligible ( $V_1 = 0$ ). Also,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Then the energy equation for this control volume between the points 1 and 2 reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

since  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss,pump}}$  in this case and  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss,pump}}$ . Substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = (0.0375 \text{ kg/s})(1.0) \frac{(8 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 1.2 \text{ W}$$

and 
$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan,elect}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}}}{\eta_{\text{fan-motor}}} = \frac{1.2 \text{ W}}{0.5} = \mathbf{2.4 \text{ W}}$$

Therefore, the electric power rating of the fan/motor unit must be 2.4 W.

(b) For air mean velocity to remain below the specified value, the diameter of the fan casing should be

$$\dot{V} = A_2 V_2 = (\pi D_2^2 / 4) V_2 \rightarrow D_2 = \sqrt{\frac{4 \dot{V}}{\pi V_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi (8 \text{ m/s})}} = 0.069 \text{ m} = \mathbf{6.9 \text{ cm}}$$

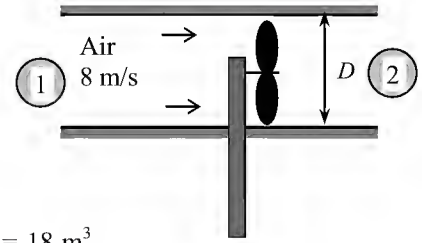
(c) To determine the pressure difference across the fan unit, we take points 3 and 4 to be on the two sides of the fan on a horizontal line. Noting that  $z_3 = z_4$  and  $V_3 = V_4$  since the fan is a narrow cross-section and neglecting flow losses (other than the losses of the fan unit, which is accounted for by the efficiency), the energy equation for the fan section reduces to

$$\dot{m} \frac{P_3}{\rho} + \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{P_4}{\rho} \rightarrow P_4 - P_3 = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}}}{\dot{m} / \rho} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}}}{\dot{V}}$$

Substituting , 
$$P_4 - P_3 = \frac{1.2 \text{ W}}{0.03 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ W}} \right) = 40 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{40 \text{ Pa}}$$

Therefore, the fan will raise the pressure of air by 40 Pa before discharging it.

**Discussion** Note that only half of the electric energy consumed by the fan-motor unit is converted to the mechanical energy of air while the remaining half is converted to heat because of imperfections.



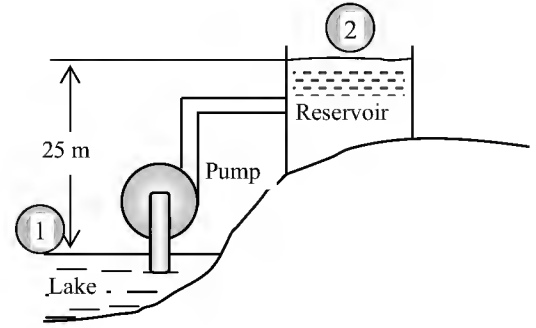
## 5-74

**Solution** Water is pumped from a large lake to a higher reservoir. The head loss of the piping system is given. The mechanical efficiency of the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the lake and the reservoir is constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the lake and the reservoir, respectively, and take the surface of the lake as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). Both points are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocities at both locations are negligible ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the pipes reduces to



$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m}gz_2 + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$$

since, in the absence of a turbine,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}}$  and  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}}$ . Noting that  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = \dot{m}gh_L$ , the useful pump power is

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} &= \dot{m}gz_2 + \dot{m}gh_L = \rho \dot{V}g(z_2 + h_L) \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.025 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(25 + 7) \text{ m}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 7.85 \text{ kNm/s} = 7.85 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

Then the mechanical efficiency of the pump becomes

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}} = \frac{7.85 \text{ kW}}{10 \text{ kW}} = 0.785 = \mathbf{78.5\%}$$

**Discussion** A more practical measure of performance of the pump is the overall efficiency, which can be obtained by multiplying the pump efficiency by the motor efficiency.



5-75



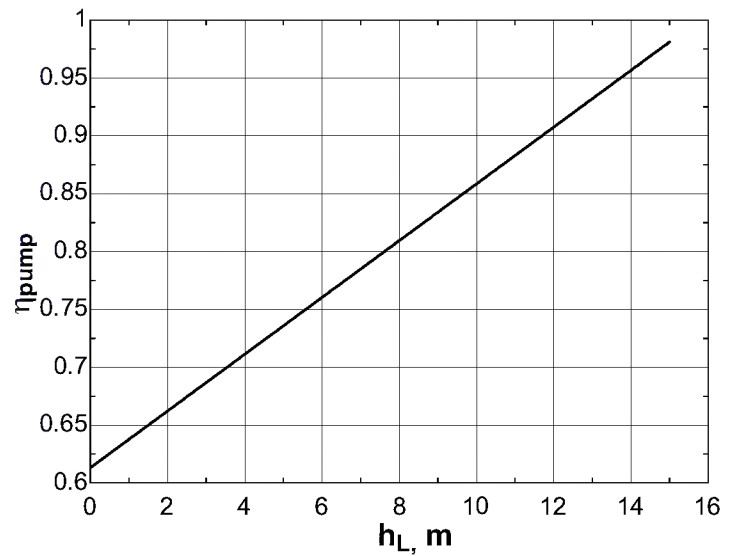
**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of head loss on mechanical efficiency of the pump, as the head loss varies 0 to 20 m in increments of 2 m is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=9.81 "m/s2"
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
z2=25 "m"
W_shaft=10 "kW"
V_dot=0.025 "m3/s"
W_pump_u=rho*V_dot*g*(z2+h_L)/1000 "kW"
Eta_pump=W_pump_u/W_shaft
  
```

Head Loss, $h_L$ , m	Pumping power $W_{\text{pump, u}}$	Efficiency $\eta_{\text{pump}}$
0	6.13	0.613
1	6.38	0.638
2	6.62	0.662
3	6.87	0.687
4	7.11	0.711
5	7.36	0.736
6	7.60	0.760
7	7.85	0.785
8	8.09	0.809
9	8.34	0.834
10	8.58	0.858
11	8.83	0.883
12	9.07	0.907
13	9.32	0.932
14	9.56	0.956
15	9.81	0.981



**Discussion** Note that the useful pumping power is used to raise the fluid and to overcome head losses. For a given power input, the pump that overcomes more head loss is more efficient.

## 5-76

**Solution** A pump with a specified shaft power and efficiency is used to raise water to a higher elevation. The maximum flow rate of water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the reservoirs is constant. 3 We assume the flow in the pipes to be *frictionless* since the *maximum* flow rate is to be determined,  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = 0$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the lower and upper reservoirs, respectively, and take the surface of the lower reservoir as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). Both points are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocities at both locations are negligible ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the pipes reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m}gz_2 = \rho \dot{V}gz_2$$

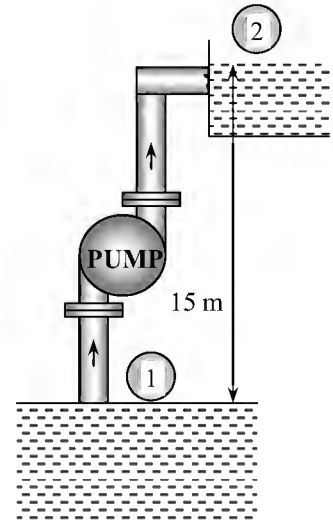
since  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}}$  in this case and  $\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, pump}}$ .

The useful pumping power is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \eta_{\text{pump}} \dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} = (0.82)(7 \text{ hp}) = 5.74 \text{ hp}$$

Substituting, the volume flow rate of water is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\rho gz_2} = \frac{5.74 \text{ hp}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(15 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{745.7 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ hp}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ W}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.0291 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$



**Discussion** This is the maximum flow rate since the frictional effects are ignored. In an actual system, the flow rate of water will be less because of friction in pipes.

## 5-77

**Solution** Water flows at a specified rate in a horizontal pipe whose diameter is decreased by a reducer. The pressures are measured before and after the reducer. The head loss in the reducer is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pipe is horizontal. 3 The kinetic energy correction factors are given to be  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

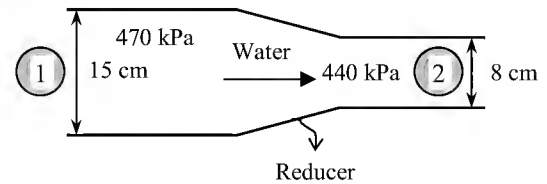
**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the pipe before and after the reducer, respectively. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_L = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha(V_1^2 - V_2^2)}{2g}$$

where

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.035 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.15 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 1.98 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.035 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 6.96 \text{ m/s}$$



Substituting, the head loss in the reducer is determined to be

$$h_L = \frac{(470 - 440) \text{ kPa}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) + \frac{1.05[(1.98 \text{ m/s})^2 - (6.96 \text{ m/s})^2]}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \\ = 3.06 - 2.38 = \mathbf{0.68 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the 0.79 m of the head loss is due to frictional effects and 2.27 m is due to the increase in velocity. This head loss corresponds to a power potential loss of

$$\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}} = \rho \dot{V} g h_L = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.035 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.79 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{271 \text{ W}}$$

## 5-78

**Solution** A hose connected to the bottom of a tank is equipped with a nozzle at the end pointing straight up. The water is pressurized by a pump, and the height of the water jet is measured. The minimum pressure rise supplied by the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Friction between the water and air as well as friction in the hose is negligible. 3 The water surface is open to the atmosphere.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in the tank, and point 2 at the top of the water trajectory where  $V_2 = 0$  and  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Also, we take the reference level at the bottom of the tank. Noting that  $z_1 = 20 \text{ m}$  and  $z_2 = 27 \text{ m}$ ,  $h_L = 0$  (to get the minimum value for required pressure rise), and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the tank is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the water stream reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L$$

$$\rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = z_2 - z_1$$

Substituting,

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = 27 - 20 = 7 \text{ m}$$

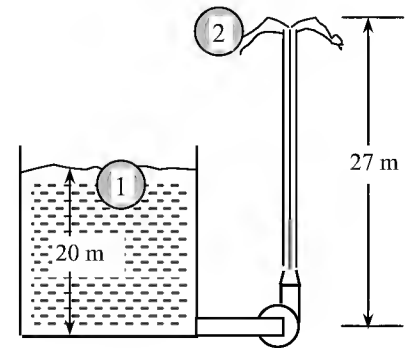
A water column height of 7 m corresponds to a pressure rise of

$$\Delta P_{\text{pump, min}} = \rho g h_{\text{pump, u}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(7 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= 68.7 \text{ kN/m}^2 = \mathbf{68.7 \text{ kPa}}$$

Therefore, the pump must supply a minimum pressure rise of 68.7 kPa.

**Discussion** The result obtained above represents the minimum value, and should be interpreted accordingly. In reality, a larger pressure rise will need to be supplied to overcome friction.



## 5-79

**Solution** The available head of a hydraulic turbine and its overall efficiency are given. The electric power output of this turbine is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The available head remains constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

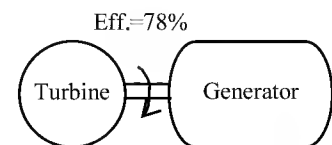
**Analysis** When the turbine head is available, the corresponding power output is determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \dot{m} g h_{\text{turbine}} = \eta_{\text{turbine}} \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{turbine}}$$

Substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} = 0.78(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(85 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{163 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** The power output of a hydraulic turbine is proportional to the available turbine head and the flow rate.





5-80

**Solution** An entrepreneur is to build a large reservoir above the lake level, and pump water from the lake to the reservoir at night using cheap power, and let the water flow from the reservoir back to the lake during the day, producing power. The potential revenue this system can generate per year is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow in each direction is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the lake and the reservoir can be taken to be constant, and the elevation change of reservoir during charging and discharging is disregarded. 3 The given unit prices remain constant. 4 The system operates every day of the year for 10 hours in each mode.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the lake and the reservoir, respectively, and take the surface of the lake as the reference level. Both points are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocities at both locations are negligible ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation in terms of heads for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump (or the turbine) and the pipes reduces to

$$\text{Pump mode: } \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \rightarrow$$

$$h_{\text{pump}, u} = z_2 + h_L = 40 + 4 = 44 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Turbine mode: (switch points 1 and 2 so that 1 is on inlet side)} \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine}, e} = z_1 - h_L = 40 - 4 = 36 \text{ m}$$

The pump and turbine power corresponding to these heads are

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{pump, elect}} &= \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} \\ &= \frac{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(44 \text{ m})}{0.75} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 1151 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} &= \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{m} g h_{\text{turbine}, e} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{turbine}, e} \\ &= 0.75(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(36 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 530 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

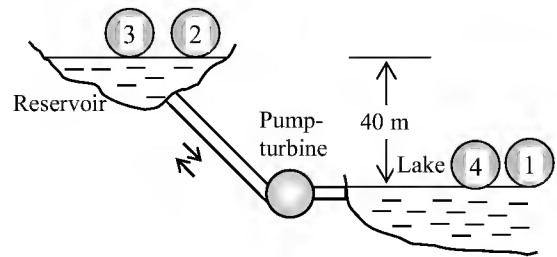
Then the power cost of the pump, the revenue generated by the turbine, and the net income (revenue minus cost) per year become

$$\text{Cost} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump, elect}} \Delta t \times \text{Unit price} = (1151 \text{ kW})(365 \times 10 \text{ h/year})(\$0.03/\text{kWh}) = \$126,035/\text{year}$$

$$\text{Revenue} = \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} \Delta t \times \text{Unit price} = (530 \text{ kW})(365 \times 10 \text{ h/year})(\$0.08/\text{kWh}) = \$154,760/\text{year}$$

$$\text{Net income} = \text{Revenue} - \text{Cost} = 154,760 - 126,035 = \mathbf{\$28,725/\text{year} \approx \$28,700/\text{year}}$$

**Discussion** It appears that this pump-turbine system has a potential annual income of about \$29,000. A decision on such a system will depend on the initial cost of the system, its life, the operating and maintenance costs, the interest rate, and the length of the contract period, among other things.



## 5-81

**Solution** Water flows through a horizontal pipe at a specified rate. The pressure drop across a valve in the pipe is measured. The corresponding head loss and the power needed to overcome it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pipe is given to be horizontal (otherwise the elevation difference across the valve is negligible). 3 The mean flow velocities at the inlet and the exit of the valve are equal since the pipe diameter is constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the valve as the control volume, and points 1 and 2 at the inlet and exit of the valve, respectively. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  and  $V_1 = V_2$ , the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through this control volume reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_L = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho g}$$

Substituting,

$$h_L = \frac{2 \text{ kN/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = \mathbf{0.204 \text{ m}}$$

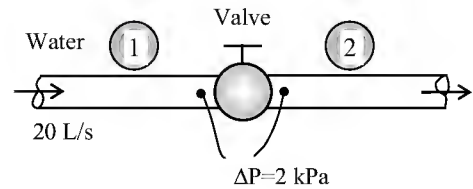
The useful pumping power needed to overcome this head loss is

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} &= \dot{m}gh_L = \rho \dot{V}gh_L \\ &= (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.020 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.204 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{40 \text{ W}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, this valve would cause a head loss of 0.204 m, and it would take 40 W of useful pumping power to overcome it.

**Discussion** The required useful pumping power could also be determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V}\Delta P = (0.020 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(2000 \text{ Pa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{40 \text{ W}}$$



## 5-82E

**Solution** A hose connected to the bottom of a pressurized tank is equipped with a nozzle at the end pointing straight up. The minimum tank air pressure (gage) corresponding to a given height of water jet is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Friction between water and air as well as friction in the hose is negligible. 3 The water surface is open to the atmosphere.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in the tank, and point 2 at the top of the water trajectory where  $V_2 = 0$  and  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Also, we take the reference level at the bottom of the tank. Noting that  $z_1 = 66 \text{ ft}$  and  $z_2 = 90 \text{ ft}$ ,  $h_L = 0$  (to get the minimum value for the required air pressure), and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the tank is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L$$

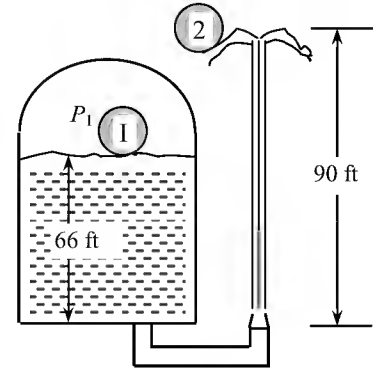
$$\text{or} \quad \frac{P_1 - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} = z_2 - z_1 \rightarrow \frac{P_{1, \text{gage}}}{\rho g} = z_2 - z_1$$

Rearranging and substituting, the gage pressure of pressurized air in the tank is determined to be

$$P_{1, \text{gage}} = \rho g (z_2 - z_1) = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) (90 - 66 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ psi}}{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2} \right) = \mathbf{10.4 \text{ psi}}$$

Therefore, the gage air pressure on top of the water tank must be at least 10.4 psi.

**Discussion** The result obtained above represents the minimum value, and should be interpreted accordingly. In reality, a larger pressure will be needed to overcome friction.



## 5-83

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere. The initial discharge velocity from the tank is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The tank is open to the atmosphere. 3 The kinetic energy correction factor at the orifice is given to be  $\alpha_2 = \alpha = 1.2$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the orifice. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the tank is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L$$

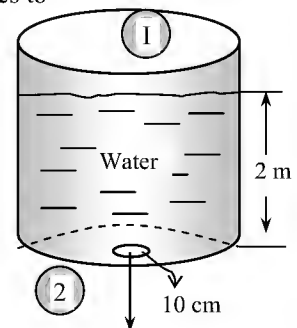
which yields

$$z_1 + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = z_2 + h_L$$

Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting,

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2g(z_1 - z_2 - h_L) / \alpha} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 - 0.3 \text{ m}) / 1.2} = \mathbf{5.27 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** This is the velocity that will prevail at the beginning. The mean flow velocity will decrease as the water level in the tank decreases.



## 5-84

**Solution** Water enters a hydraulic turbine-generator system with a known flow rate, pressure drop, and efficiency. The net electric power output is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 All losses in the turbine are accounted for by turbine efficiency and thus  $h_L = 0$ . 3 The elevation difference across the turbine is negligible. 4 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factors is negligible,  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and the density of mercury to be  $13,560 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We choose points 1 and 2 at the inlet and the exit of the turbine, respectively. Noting that the elevation effects are negligible, the energy equation in terms of heads for the turbine reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump},u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine},e} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine},e} = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_{\text{water}} g} + \frac{\alpha(V_1^2 - V_2^2)}{2g} \quad (1)$$

where

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 8.49 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.25 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 12.2 \text{ m/s}$$

The pressure drop corresponding to a differential height of 1.2 m in the mercury manometer is

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 - P_2 &= (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_{\text{water}})gh \\ &= [(13,560 - 1000) \text{ kg/m}^3](9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 148 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 148 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

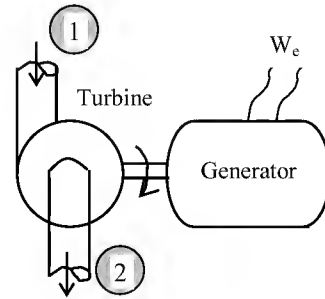
Substituting into Eq. (1), the turbine head is determined to be

$$h_{\text{turbine},e} = \frac{148 \text{ kN/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) + (1.0) \frac{(8.49 \text{ m/s})^2 - (12.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 15.1 - 3.9 = 11.2 \text{ m}$$

Then the net electric power output of this hydroelectric turbine becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} &= \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{m}gh_{\text{turbine},e} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \rho \dot{V}gh_{\text{turbine},e} \\ &= 0.83(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(11.2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{55 \text{ kW}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** It appears that this hydroelectric turbine will generate 55 kW of electric power under given conditions. Note that almost half of the available pressure head is discarded as kinetic energy. This demonstrates the need for a larger turbine exit area and better recovery. For example, the power output can be increased to 74 kW by redesigning the turbine and making the exit diameter of the pipe equal to the inlet diameter,  $D_2 = D_1$ . Further, if a much larger exit diameter is used and the exit velocity is reduced to a very low level, the power generation can increase to as much as 92 kW.





## 5-85

**Solution** The velocity profile for turbulent flow in a circular pipe is given. The kinetic energy correction factor for this flow is to be determined.

**Analysis** The velocity profile is given by  $u(r) = u_{\max} (1 - r/R)^{1/n}$  with  $n = 7$ . The kinetic energy correction factor is then expressed as

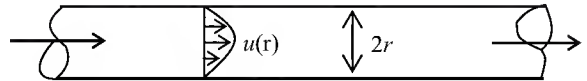
$$\alpha = \frac{1}{A} \int_A \left( \frac{u(r)}{V_{\text{avg}}} \right)^3 dA = \frac{1}{AV_{\text{avg}}^3} \int_A u(r)^3 dA = \frac{1}{\pi R^2 V_{\text{avg}}^3} \int_{r=0}^R u_{\max}^3 \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{\frac{3}{n}} (2\pi r) dr = \frac{2u_{\max}^3}{R^2 V_{\text{avg}}^3} \int_{r=0}^R \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{\frac{3}{n}} r dr$$

where the average velocity is

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{A} \int_A u(r) dA = \frac{1}{\pi R^2} \int_{r=0}^R u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{1/n} (2\pi r) dr = \frac{2u_{\max}}{R^2} \int_{r=0}^R \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{1/n} r dr$$

From integral tables,

$$\int (a + bx)^n x dx = \frac{(a + bx)^{n+2}}{b^2(n+2)} - \frac{a(a + bx)^{n+1}}{b^2(n+1)}$$



Then,

$$\int_{r=0}^R u(r) r dr = \int_{r=0}^R \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{1/n} r dr = \frac{(1 - r/R)^{\frac{1}{n}+2}}{\frac{1}{R^2}(\frac{1}{n}+2)} - \frac{(1 - r/R)^{\frac{1}{n}+1}}{\frac{1}{R^2}(\frac{1}{n}+1)} \bigg|_{r=0}^R = \frac{n^2 R^2}{(n+1)(2n+1)}$$

$$\int_{r=0}^R u(r)^3 r dr = \int_{r=0}^R \left( 1 - \frac{r}{R} \right)^{3/n} r dr = \frac{(1 - r/R)^{\frac{3}{n}+2}}{\frac{1}{R^2}(\frac{3}{n}+2)} - \frac{(1 - r/R)^{\frac{3}{n}+1}}{\frac{1}{R^2}(\frac{3}{n}+1)} \bigg|_{r=0}^R = \frac{n^2 R^2}{(n+3)(2n+3)}$$

Substituting,

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{2u_{\max}}{R^2} \frac{n^2 R^2}{(n+1)(2n+1)} = \frac{2n^2 u_{\max}}{(n+1)(2n+1)} = 0.8167 u_{\max}$$

and

$$\alpha = \frac{2u_{\max}^3}{R^2} \left( \frac{2n^2 u_{\max}}{(n+1)(2n+1)} \right)^{-3} \frac{n^2 R^2}{(n+3)(2n+3)} = \frac{(n+1)^3 (2n+1)^3}{4n^4 (n+3)(2n+3)} = \frac{(7+1)^3 (2 \times 7 + 1)^3}{4 \times 7^4 (7+3)(2 \times 7 + 3)} = 1.06$$

**Discussion** Note that ignoring the kinetic energy correction factor results in an error of just 6% in this case in the kinetic energy term (which may be small itself). Considering that the uncertainties in some terms are usually more than 6%, we can usually ignore this correction factor in turbulent pipe flow analyses. However, for laminar pipe flow analyses,  $\alpha$  is equal to 2.0 for fully developed laminar pipe flow, and ignoring  $\alpha$  may lead to significant errors.

## 5-86

**Solution** A pump is pumping oil at a specified rate. The pressure rise of oil in the pump is measured, and the motor efficiency is specified. The mechanical efficiency of the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference across the pump is negligible. 3 All the losses in the pump are accounted for by the pump efficiency and thus  $h_L = 0$ . 4 The kinetic energy correction factors are given to be  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** The density of oil is given to be  $\rho = 860 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 at the inlet and the exit of the pump, respectively. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the energy equation for the pump reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \quad \rightarrow \quad h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2g}$$

where

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 19.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.12 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 8.84 \text{ m/s}$$

Substituting, the useful pump head and the corresponding useful pumping power are determined to be

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{400,000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(860 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) + \frac{1.05[(8.84 \text{ m/s})^2 - (19.9 \text{ m/s})^2]}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 47.4 - 17.0 = 30.4 \text{ m}$$

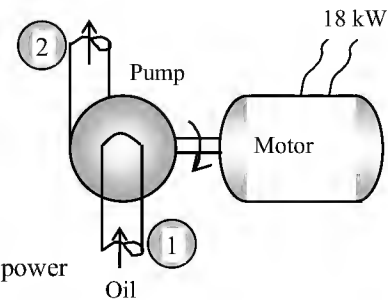
$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump, u}} = (860 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(30.4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 25.6 \text{ kW}$$

Then the shaft pumping power and the mechanical efficiency of the pump become

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} = \eta_{\text{motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = (0.90)(35 \text{ kW}) = 31.5 \text{ kW}$$

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}}} = \frac{25.6 \text{ kW}}{31.5 \text{ kW}} = 0.813 = \mathbf{81.3\%}$$

**Discussion** The overall efficiency of this pump/motor unit is the product of the mechanical and motor efficiencies, which is  $0.9 \times 0.813 = 0.73$ .



## 5-87E

**Solution** Water is pumped from a lake to a nearby pool by a pump with specified power and efficiency. The head loss of the piping system and the mechanical power used to overcome it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The elevation difference between the lake and the free surface of the pool is constant. 3 All the losses in the pump are accounted for by the pump efficiency and thus  $h_L$  represents the losses in piping.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The useful pumping power and the corresponding useful pumping head are

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}} &= \eta_{\text{pump}} \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = (0.73)(12 \text{ hp}) = 8.76 \text{ hp} \\ h_{\text{pump,u}} &= \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}}}{\dot{m}g} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}}}{\rho \dot{V}g} \\ &= \frac{8.76 \text{ hp}}{(62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) \left( \frac{550 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}}{1 \text{ hp}} \right) = 64.3 \text{ ft}\end{aligned}$$

We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the lake and the pool, respectively. Both points are open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocities at both locations are negligible ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for steady incompressible flow through a control volume between these two points that includes the pump and the pipes reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_L = h_{\text{pump,u}} + z_1 - z_2$$

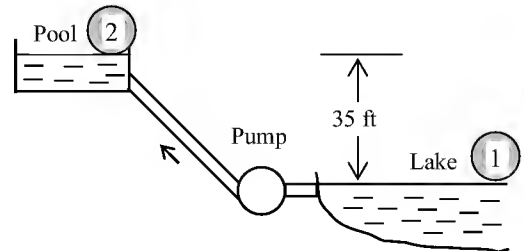
Substituting, the head loss is determined to be

$$h_L = h_{\text{pump,u}} - (z_2 - z_1) = 64.3 - 35 = \mathbf{29.3 \text{ ft}}$$

Then the power used to overcome it becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{E}_{\text{mech loss, piping}} &= \rho \dot{V} g h_L \\ &= (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(29.3 \text{ ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ hp}}{550 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{4.0 \text{ hp}}\end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pump must raise the water an additional height of 29.3 ft to overcome the frictional losses in pipes, which requires an additional useful pumping power of about 4 hp.



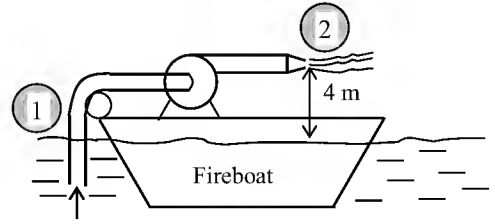
5-88

**Solution** A fireboat is fighting fires by drawing sea water and discharging it through a nozzle. The head loss of the system and the elevation of the nozzle are given. The shaft power input to the pump and the water discharge velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factors is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density of sea water is given to be  $\rho = 1030 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the sea and point 2 at the nozzle exit. Noting that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and  $V_1 \cong 0$  (point 1 is at the free surface; not at the pipe inlet), the energy equation for the control volume between 1 and 2 that includes the pump and the piping system reduces to



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = z_2 - z_1 + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the water discharge velocity is

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 50.93 \text{ m/s} \cong \mathbf{50.9 \text{ m/s}}$$

Substituting, the useful pump head and the corresponding useful pump power are determined to be

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = (4 \text{ m}) + (1) \frac{(50.93 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + (3 \text{ m}) = 139.2 \text{ m}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} &= \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump, u}} = (1030 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(139.2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) \\ &= 140.7 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

Then the required shaft power input to the pump becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, shaft}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} = \frac{140.7 \text{ kW}}{0.70} = \mathbf{201 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pump power is used primarily to increase the kinetic energy of water.



## Review Problems

## 5-89

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. The tank discharges to the atmosphere through a long pipe connected to a valve. The initial discharge velocity from the tank and the time required to empty the tank are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The tank is considered to be empty when the water level drops to the center of the valve.

**Analysis** (a) Substituting the known quantities, the discharge velocity can be expressed as

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1.5 + fL/D}} = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1.5 + 0.015(100\text{ m})/(0.10\text{ m})}} = \sqrt{0.1212gz}$$

Then the initial discharge velocity becomes

$$V_1 = \sqrt{0.1212gz_1} = \sqrt{0.1212(9.81\text{ m/s}^2)(2\text{ m})} = \mathbf{1.54\text{ m/s}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time.

(b) The flow rate of water from the tank can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the pipe cross-sectional area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{pipe}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{0.1212gz}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the pipe during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V}dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{0.1212gz} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}}(-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{0.1212gz} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \frac{dz}{\sqrt{0.1212gz}} = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{0.1212g}} z^{-\frac{1}{2}} dz$$

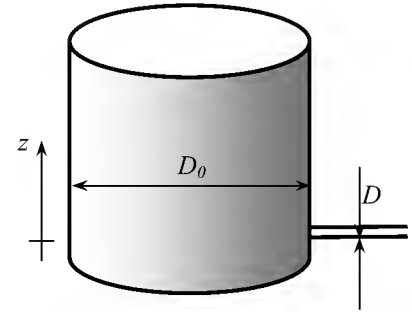
The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained tank) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{0.1212g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{0.1212g}} \left[ \frac{z^{1/2}}{1/2} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2 \sqrt{0.1212g}} z_1^{1/2}$$

Simplifying and substituting the values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{0.1212g}} = \frac{2(10\text{ m})^2}{(0.1\text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2\text{ m}}{0.1212(9.81\text{ m/s}^2)}} = 25,940\text{ s} = \mathbf{7.21\text{ h}}$$

**Discussion** The draining time can be shortened considerably by installing a pump in the pipe.



## 5-90

**Solution** The rate of accumulation of water in a pool and the rate of discharge are given. The rate supply of water to the pool is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Water is supplied and discharged steadily. 2 The rate of evaporation of water is negligible. 3 No water is supplied or removed through other means.

**Analysis** The conservation of mass principle applied to the pool requires that the rate of increase in the amount of water in the pool be equal to the difference between the rate of supply of water and the rate of discharge. That is,

$$\frac{dm_{\text{pool}}}{dt} = \dot{m}_i - \dot{m}_e \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{m}_i = \frac{dm_{\text{pool}}}{dt} + \dot{m}_e \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{V}_i = \frac{dV_{\text{pool}}}{dt} + \dot{V}_e$$

since the density of water is constant and thus the conservation of mass is equivalent to conservation of volume. The rate of discharge of water is

$$\dot{V}_e = A_e V_e = (\pi D^2/4) V_e = [\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (5 \text{ m/s}) = 0.00982 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

The rate of accumulation of water in the pool is equal to the cross-section of the pool times the rate at which the water level rises,

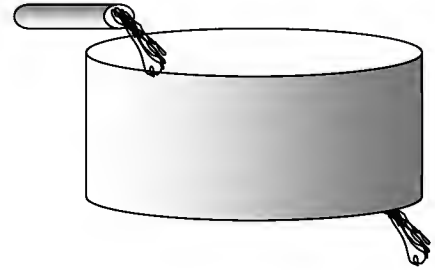
$$\frac{dV_{\text{pool}}}{dt} = A_{\text{cross-section}} V_{\text{level}} = (3 \text{ m} \times 4 \text{ m}) (0.015 \text{ m/min}) = 0.18 \text{ m}^3/\text{min} = 0.00300 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Substituting, the rate at which water is supplied to the pool is determined to be

$$\dot{V}_i = \frac{dV_{\text{pool}}}{dt} + \dot{V}_e = 0.003 + 0.00982 = 0.01282 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \cong \mathbf{0.0128 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

Therefore, water is supplied at a rate of  $0.01282 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 12.82 \text{ L/s}$ .

**Discussion** This is a very simple application of the conservation of mass equations.



## 5-91

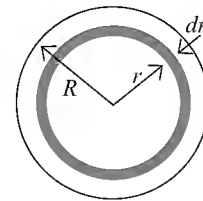
**Solution** A fluid is flowing in a circular pipe. A relation is to be obtained for the average fluid velocity in terms of  $V(r)$ ,  $R$ , and  $r$ .

**Analysis** Choosing a circular ring of area  $dA = 2\pi r dr$  as our differential area, the mass flow rate through a cross-sectional area can be expressed as

$$\dot{m} = \int_A \rho V(r) dA = \int_0^R \rho V(r) 2\pi r dr$$

Setting this equal to and solving for  $V_{\text{avg}}$ ,

$$\boxed{V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{2}{R^2} \int_0^R V(r) r dr}$$



**Discussion** If  $V$  were a function of both  $r$  and  $\theta$ , we would also need to integrate with respect to  $\theta$ .

5-92

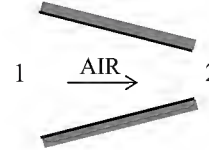
**Solution** Air is accelerated in a nozzle. The density of air at the nozzle exit is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the nozzle is steady.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $4.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at the inlet.

**Analysis** There is only one inlet and one exit, and thus  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{m}_1 &= \dot{m}_2 \\ \rho_1 A_1 V_1 &= \rho_2 A_2 V_2 \\ \rho_2 &= \frac{A_1}{A_2} \frac{V_1}{V_2} \rho_1 = 2 \frac{120 \text{ m/s}}{380 \text{ m/s}} (4.18 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{2.64 \text{ kg/m}^3}\end{aligned}$$



**Discussion** Note that the density of air decreases considerably despite a decrease in the cross-sectional area of the nozzle.

5-93

**Solution** The air in a hospital room is to be replaced every 20 minutes. The minimum diameter of the duct is to be determined if the air velocity is not to exceed a certain value.

**Assumptions** **1** The volume occupied by the furniture etc in the room is negligible. **2** The incoming conditioned air does not mix with the air in the room.

**Analysis** The volume of the room is

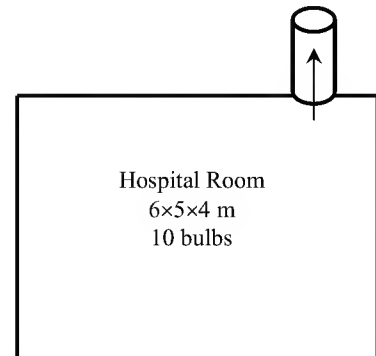
$$V = (6 \text{ m})(5 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m}) = 120 \text{ m}^3$$

To empty this air in 20 min, the volume flow rate must be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V}{\Delta t} = \frac{120 \text{ m}^3}{20 \times 60 \text{ s}} = 0.10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

If the mean velocity is 5 m/s, the diameter of the duct is

$$\dot{V} = AV = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V \rightarrow D = \sqrt{\frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi V}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(0.10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(5 \text{ m/s})}} = \mathbf{0.16 \text{ m}}$$



Therefore, the diameter of the duct must be at least 0.16 m to ensure that the air in the room is exchanged completely within 20 min while the mean velocity does not exceed 5 m/s.

**Discussion** This problem shows that engineering systems are sized to satisfy certain constraints imposed by certain considerations.

## 5-94

**Solution** Water discharges from the orifice at the bottom of a pressurized tank. The time it will take for half of the water in the tank to be discharged and the water level after 10 s are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible, and the frictional effects are negligible. 2 The tank air pressure above the water level is maintained constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of orifice. We take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards with reference level at the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Fluid at point 2 is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ). Then,

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + z_1 = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1 + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho}$$

or,  $V_2 = \sqrt{2gz + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho}$  where  $z$  is the water height in the tank at any time  $t$ . Water surface moves down as the tank drains, and the value of  $z$  changes from  $H$  initially to  $0$  when the tank is emptied completely.

We denote the diameter of the orifice by  $D$ , and the diameter of the tank by  $D_0$ . The flow rate of water from the tank is obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the orifice cross-sectional area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the orifice during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2gz + 2P_{1,\text{gage}}/\rho}} dz$$

The last relation can be integrated since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_0$  to  $t = t$  when  $z = z$  gives

$$\sqrt{\frac{2z_0}{g} + \frac{2P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho g^2}} - \sqrt{\frac{2z}{g} + \frac{2P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho g^2}} = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} t$$

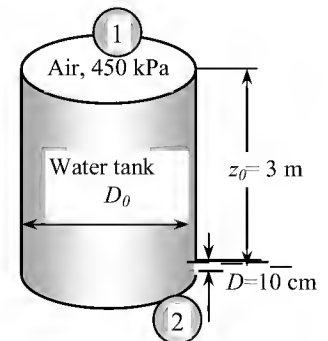
where  $\frac{2P_{1,\text{gage}}}{\rho g^2} = \frac{2(450 - 100) \text{ kN/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)^2} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 7.274 \text{ s}^2$

The time for half of the water in the tank to be discharged ( $z = z_0/2$ ) is

$$\sqrt{\frac{2(3 \text{ m})}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} + 7.274 \text{ s}^2} - \sqrt{\frac{2(1.5 \text{ m})}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} + 7.274 \text{ s}^2} = \frac{(0.1 \text{ m})^2}{(2 \text{ m})^2} t \rightarrow t = \mathbf{22.0 \text{ s}}$$

(b) Water level after 10 s is  $\sqrt{\frac{2(3 \text{ m})}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} + 7.274 \text{ s}^2} - \sqrt{\frac{2z}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} + 7.274 \text{ s}^2} = \frac{(0.1 \text{ m})^2}{(2 \text{ m})^2} (10 \text{ s}) \rightarrow z = \mathbf{2.31 \text{ m}}$

**Discussion** Note that the discharging time is inversely proportional to the square of the orifice diameter. Therefore, the discharging time can be reduced to one-fourth by doubling the diameter of the orifice.





## 5-95

**Solution** Air flows through a pipe that consists of two sections at a specified rate. The differential height of a water manometer placed between the two pipe sections is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the pipe is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible friction (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The losses in the reducing section are negligible. 3 The pressure difference across an air column is negligible because of the low density of air, and thus the air column in the manometer can be ignored.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the pipe over the two tubes of the manometer. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  (or, the elevation effects are negligible for gases), the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}}(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2} \quad (1)$$

We let the differential height of the water manometer be  $h$ . Then the pressure difference  $P_2 - P_1$  can also be expressed as

$$P_1 - P_2 = \rho_w g h \quad (2)$$

Combining Eqs. (1) and (2) and solving for  $h$ ,

$$\frac{\rho_{\text{air}}(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2} = \rho_w g h \rightarrow h = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}}(V_2^2 - V_1^2)}{2g\rho_w} = \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g\rho_w / \rho_{\text{air}}}$$

Calculating the velocities and substituting,

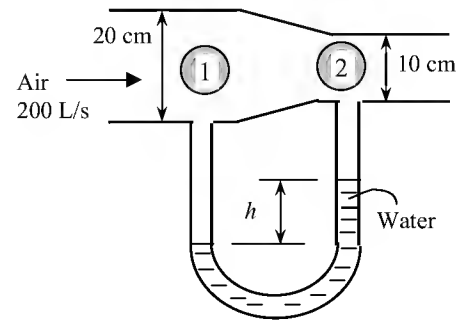
$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(0.2 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 6.37 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(0.1 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 25.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$h = \frac{(25.5 \text{ m/s})^2 - (6.37 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1000/1.20)} = 0.037 \text{ m} = \mathbf{3.7 \text{ cm}}$$

Therefore, the differential height of the water column will be 3.7 cm.

**Discussion** Note that the differential height of the manometer is inversely proportional to the density of the manometer fluid. Therefore, heavy fluids such as mercury are used when measuring large pressure differences.



## 5-96 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Air flows through a horizontal duct of variable cross-section. For a given differential height of a water manometer placed between the two pipe sections, the downstream velocity of air is to be determined, and an error analysis is to be conducted.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the duct is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible friction (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The losses in this section of the duct are negligible. 3 The pressure difference across an air column is negligible because of the low density of air, and thus the air column in the manometer can be ignored.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 along the centerline of the duct over the two tubes of the manometer. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  (or, the elevation effects are negligible for gases) and  $V_1 \approx 0$ , the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} \quad (1)$$

where  $P_1 - P_2 = \rho_w g h$

and 
$$\rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{100 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(298 \text{ K})} = 1.17 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Substituting into (1), the downstream velocity of air  $V_2$  is determined to be

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2\rho_w g h}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.08 \text{ m})}{1.17 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 36.6 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

Therefore, the velocity of air increases from a low level in the first section to 36.6 m/s in the second section.

**Error Analysis** We observe from Eq. (2) that the velocity is proportional to the square root of the differential height of the manometer fluid. That is,  $V_2 = k\sqrt{h}$ .

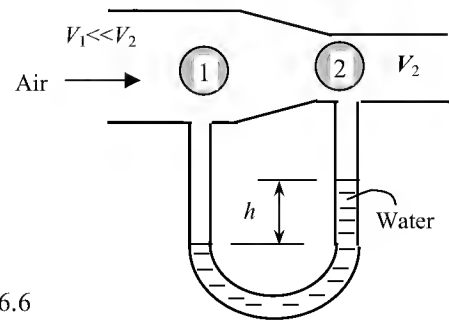
Taking the differential:  $dV_2 = \frac{1}{2}k \frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}}$

Dividing by  $V_2$ : 
$$\frac{dV_2}{V_2} = \frac{1}{2}k \frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}} \frac{1}{k\sqrt{h}} \rightarrow \frac{dV_2}{V_2} = \frac{dh}{2h} = \frac{\pm 2 \text{ mm}}{2 \times 80 \text{ mm}} = \pm 0.013$$

Therefore, the uncertainty in the velocity corresponding to an uncertainty of 2 mm in the differential height of water is 1.3%, which corresponds to  $0.013 \times (36.6 \text{ m/s}) = 0.5 \text{ m/s}$ . Then the discharge velocity can be expressed as

$$V_2 = 36.6 \pm 0.5 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** The error analysis does not include the effects of friction in the duct; the error due to frictional losses is most likely more severe than the error calculated here.



## 5-97

**Solution** A tap is opened on the wall of a very large tank that contains air. The maximum flow rate of air through the tap is to be determined, and the effect of a larger diameter lead section is to be assessed.

**Assumptions** Flow through the tap is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible friction (so that the flow rate is maximum, and the Bernoulli equation is applicable).

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The density of air in the tank is

$$\rho_{\text{air}} = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{102 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(293 \text{ K})} = 1.21 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

We take point 1 in the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the tap along the same horizontal line. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  (or, the elevation effects are negligible for gases) and  $V_1 \approx 0$ , the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}}$$

Substituting, the discharge velocity and the flow rate becomes

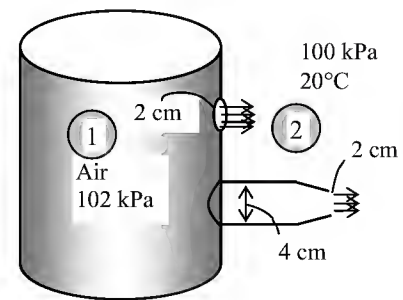
$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho_{\text{air}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(102 - 100) \text{ kN/m}^2}{1.21 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right)} = 57.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = AV_2 = \frac{\pi D_2^2}{4} V_2 = \frac{\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2}{4} (57.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.0181 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

This is the *maximum* flow rate since it is determined by assuming frictionless flow. The actual flow rate will be less.

Adding a 2-m long larger diameter lead section will have **no effect** on the flow rate since the flow is frictionless (by using the Bernoulli equation, it can be shown that the velocity in this section increases, but the pressure decreases, and there is a smaller pressure difference to drive the flow through the tap, with zero net effect on the discharge rate).

**Discussion** If the pressure in the tank were 300 kPa, the flow is no longer incompressible, and thus the problem in that case should be analyzed using compressible flow theory.



## 5-98

**Solution** Water is flowing through a venturi meter with known diameters and measured pressures. The flow rate of water is to be determined for the case of frictionless flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the venturi is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible friction (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The flow is horizontal so that elevation along the centerline is constant. 3 The pressure is uniform at a given cross-section of the venturi meter (or the elevation effects on pressure measurement are negligible).

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the main flow section and point 2 at the throat along the centerline of the venturi meter. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} \quad (1)$$

The flow is assumed to be incompressible and thus the density is constant. Then the conservation of mass relation for this single stream steady flow device can be expressed as

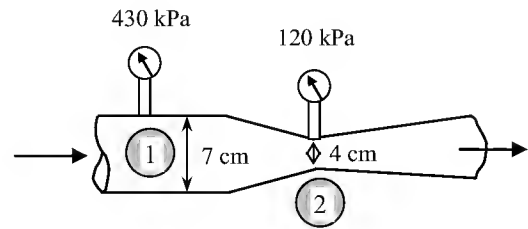
$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow A_1 V_1 = A_2 V_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} \quad (2)$$

Substituting into Eq. (1),

$$P_1 - P_2 = \rho \frac{(\dot{V}/A_2)^2 - (\dot{V}/A_1)^2}{2} = \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{2A_2^2} \left( 1 - \frac{A_2^2}{A_1^2} \right)$$

Solving for  $\dot{V}$  gives the desired relation for the flow rate,

$$\dot{V} = A_2 \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (A_2/A_1)^2]}} \quad (3)$$



The flow rate for the given case can be determined by substituting the given values into this relation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\pi D_2^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (D_2/D_1)^4]}} = \frac{\pi(0.04 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(430 - 120) \text{ kN/m}^2}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[1 - (4/7)^4]}} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = \mathbf{0.0331 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Venturi meters are commonly used as flow meters to measure the flow rate of gases and liquids by simply measuring the pressure difference  $P_1 - P_2$  by a manometer or pressure transducers. The actual flow rate will be less than the value obtained from Eq. (3) because of the friction losses along the wall surfaces in actual flow. But this difference can be as little as 1% in a well-designed venturi meter. The effects of deviation from the idealized Bernoulli flow can be accounted for by expressing Eq. (3) as

$$\dot{V} = C_d A_2 \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho[1 - (A_2/A_1)^2]}}$$

where  $C_d$  is the *venturi discharge coefficient* whose value is less than 1 (it is as large as 0.99 for well-designed venturi meters in certain ranges of flow). For  $\text{Re} > 10^5$ , the value of venturi discharge coefficient is usually greater than 0.96.



## 5-99E

**Solution** A hose is connected to the bottom of a water tank open to the atmosphere. The hose is equipped with a pump and a nozzle at the end. The maximum height to which the water stream could rise is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible with negligible friction. 2 The friction between the water and air is negligible. 3 We take the head loss to be zero ( $h_L = 0$ ) to determine the maximum rise of water jet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the top of the water trajectory where  $V_2 = 0$ . We take the reference level at the bottom of the tank. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = z_2$$

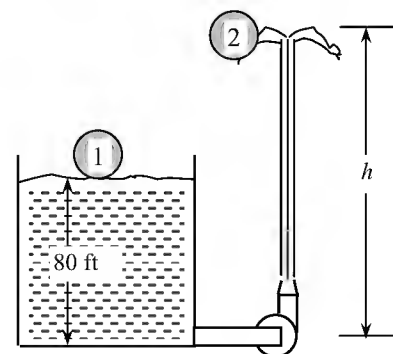
where the useful pump head is

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{\Delta P_{\text{pump}}}{\rho g} = \frac{10 \text{ psi}}{(62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = 23.1 \text{ ft}$$

Substituting, the maximum height rise of water jet from the ground level is determined to be

$$z_2 = z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = 80 + 23.1 = 103.1 \text{ ft} \cong \mathbf{103 \text{ ft}}$$

**Discussion** The actual rise of water will be less because of the frictional effects between the water and the hose walls and between the water jet and air.



## 5-100

**Solution** A wind tunnel draws atmospheric air by a large fan. For a given air velocity, the pressure in the tunnel is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the pipe is steady, incompressible, and irrotational with negligible friction (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 in atmospheric air before it enters the wind tunnel (and thus  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and  $V_1 \cong 0$ ), and point 2 in the wind tunnel. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  (or, the elevation effects are negligible for gases), the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_2 = P_1 - \frac{\rho V_2^2}{2} \quad (1)$$

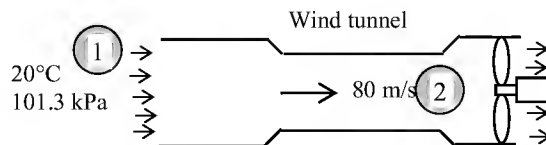
where

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{101.3 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(293 \text{ K})} = 1.205 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Substituting, the pressure in the wind tunnel is determined to be

$$P_2 = (101.3 \text{ kPa}) - (1.205 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{(80 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{97.4 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the velocity in a wind tunnel increases at the expense of pressure. In reality, the pressure will be even lower because of losses.



## 5-101

**Solution** Water flows through the enlargement section of a horizontal pipe at a specified rate. For a given head loss, the pressure change across the enlargement section is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow through the pipe is steady and incompressible. 2 The pipe is horizontal. 3 The kinetic energy correction factors are given to be  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

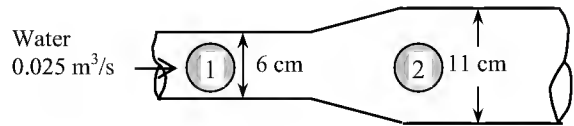
**Analysis** We take points 1 and 2 at the inlet and exit of the enlargement section along the centerline of the pipe. Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$ , the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow P_2 - P_1 = \rho \frac{\alpha(V_1^2 - V_2^2)}{2} - \rho g h_L$$

where the inlet and exit velocities are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.025 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 8.84 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.025 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.11 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 2.63 \text{ m/s}$$



Substituting, the change in static pressure across the enlargement section is determined to be

$$P_2 - P_1 = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( \frac{1.05[(8.84 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2.63 \text{ m/s})^2]}{2} - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.45 \text{ m}) \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1000 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 33.0 \text{ kPa}$$

Therefore, the water pressure increases by 33 kPa across the enlargement section.

**Discussion** Note that the pressure increases despite the head loss in the enlargement section. This is due to dynamic pressure being converted to static pressure. But the total pressure (static + dynamic) decreases by 0.45 m (or 4.41 kPa) as a result of frictional effects.

## 5-102

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere through a long pipe with a specified head loss. The initial discharge velocity is to be determined.

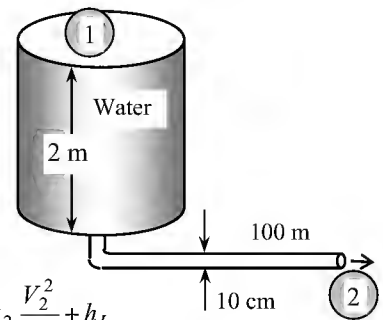
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 There are no pumps or turbines in the system. 4 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe. We take the reference level at the centerline of the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and the head loss is given to be  $h_L = 1.5 \text{ m}$ . Solving for  $V_2$  and substituting, the discharge velocity of water is determined to be

$$V_2 = \sqrt{2g(z_1 - h_L)} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 - 1.5) \text{ m}} = 3.13 \text{ m/s}$$



**Discussion** Note that this is the discharge velocity at the beginning, and the velocity will decrease as the water level in the tank drops. The head loss in that case will change since it depends on velocity.

5-103

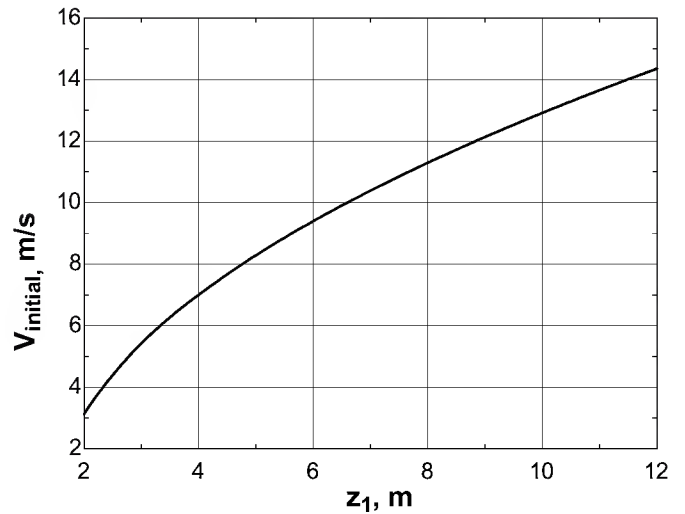


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the tank height on the initial discharge velocity of water from the completely filled tank as the tank height varies from 2 to 20 m in increments of 2 m at constant heat loss is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
g=9.81 "m/s2"
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
h_L=1.5 "m"
D=0.10 "m"
V_initial=SQRT(2*g*(z1-h_L)) "m/s"
```

Tank height, $z_1$ , m	Head Loss, $h_L$ , m	Initial velocity $V_{\text{initial}}$ , m/s
2	1.5	3.13
3	1.5	5.42
4	1.5	7.00
5	1.5	8.29
6	1.5	9.40
7	1.5	10.39
8	1.5	11.29
9	1.5	12.13
10	1.5	12.91
11	1.5	13.65
12	1.5	14.35



**Discussion** The dependence of  $V$  on height is not linear, but rather  $V$  changes as the square root of  $z_1$ .

### 5-104

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere through a long pipe equipped with a pump with a specified head loss. The required pump head to assure a certain velocity is to be determined.

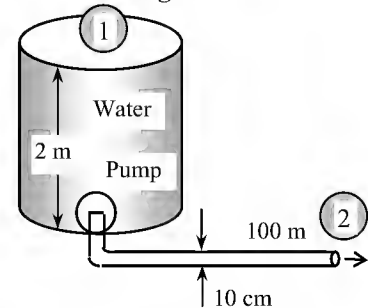
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe. We take the reference level at the centerline of the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and the head loss is given to be  $h_L = 1.5$  m. Solving for  $h_{\text{pump, u}}$  and substituting, the required useful pump head is determined to be

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \sqrt{\frac{V_2^2}{2g} - z_1 + h_L} = \sqrt{\frac{(6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} - (2 \text{ m}) + (1.5 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{1.15 \text{ m}}$$



**Discussion** Note that this is the required useful pump head at the beginning, and it will need to be increased as the water level in the tank drops to make up for the lost elevation head to maintain the constant discharge velocity.

### Design and Essay Problems

### 5-105 to 5-109

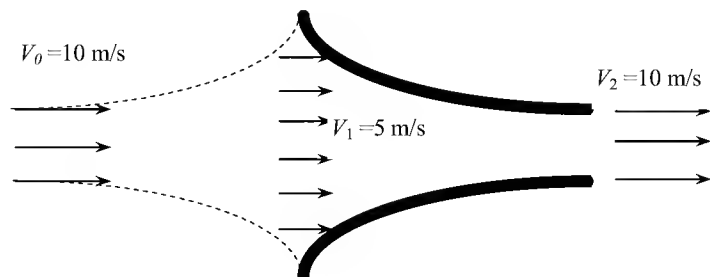
**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.

### 5-110

**Solution** We are to evaluate a proposed modification to a wind turbine.

**Analysis** Using the mass and the Bernoulli equations, it can be shown that **this is a bad idea** – the velocity at the exit of nozzle is equal to the wind velocity. (The velocity at nozzle inlet is much lower). Sample calculation using EES using a wind velocity of 10 m/s:

```
V0=10 "m/s"
rho=1.2 "kg/m3"
g=9.81 "m/s2"
A1=2 "m2"
A2=1 "m2"
A1*V1=A2*V2
P1/rho+V1^2/2=V2^2/2
m=rho*A1*V1
m*V0^2/2=m*V2^2/2
```



**Results:**  $V_1 = 5$  m/s,  $V_2 = 10$  m/s,  $m = 12$  kg/s (mass flow rate).

**Discussion** Students' approaches may be different, but they should come to the same conclusion – this does not help.



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 6**  
**MOMENTUM ANALYSIS OF FLOW**  
**SYSTEMS**

---

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

## Newton's Laws and Conservation of Momentum

---

### 6-1C

**Solution** We are to express Newton's three laws.

**Analysis** *Newton's first law* states that “**a body at rest remains at rest, and a body in motion remains in motion at the same velocity in a straight path when the net force acting on it is zero.**” Therefore, a body tends to preserve its state or inertia. *Newton's second law* states that “**the acceleration of a body is proportional to the net force acting on it and is inversely proportional to its mass.**” *Newton's third law* states “**when a body exerts a force on a second body, the second body exerts an equal and opposite force on the first.**”

**Discussion** As we shall see in later chapters, the differential equation of fluid motion is based on Newton's second law.

---

### 6-2C

**Solution** We are to discuss if momentum is a vector, and its direction.

**Analysis** Since momentum ( $m\vec{V}$ ) is the product of a vector (velocity) and a scalar (mass), **momentum must be a vector that points in the same direction as the velocity vector.**

**Discussion** In the general case, we must solve three components of the linear momentum equation, since it is a vector equation.

---

### 6-3C

**Solution** We are to discuss the conservation of momentum principle.

**Analysis** The *conservation of momentum principle* is expressed as “**the momentum of a system remains constant when the net force acting on it is zero, and thus the momentum of such systems is conserved**”. The momentum of a body remains constant if the net force acting on it is zero.

**Discussion** Momentum is not conserved in general, because when we apply a force, the momentum changes.

---

### 6-4C

**Solution** We are to discuss Newton's second law for rotating bodies.

**Analysis** Newton's second law of motion, also called the *angular momentum equation*, is expressed as “**the rate of change of the angular momentum of a body is equal to the net torque acting it.**” For a non-rigid body with zero net torque, the angular momentum remains constant, but the **angular velocity changes in accordance with  $I\omega = \text{constant}$**  where  $I$  is the moment of inertia of the body.

**Discussion** Angular momentum is analogous to linear momentum in this way: Linear momentum does not change unless a force acts on it. Angular momentum does not change unless a torque acts on it.

---

### 6-5C

**Solution** We are to compare the angular momentum of two rotating bodies

**Analysis** **No. The two bodies do not necessarily have the same angular momentum.** Two rigid bodies having the same mass and angular speed may have different angular momentums unless they also have the same moment of inertia  $I$ .

**Discussion** The reason why flywheels have most of their mass at the outermost radius, is to maximize the angular momentum.

---

---

## Linear Momentum Equation

---

## 6-6C

**Solution** We are to discuss the importance of the RTT, and its relationship to the linear momentum equation.

**Analysis** The relationship between the time rates of change of an extensive property for a system and for a control volume is expressed by the *Reynolds transport theorem* (RTT), which provides the link between the system and control volume concepts. The linear momentum equation is obtained by **setting  $b = \vec{V}$  and thus  $B = m\vec{V}$  in the Reynolds transport theorem.**

**Discussion** Newton's second law applies directly to a system of fixed mass, but we use the RTT to transform from the system formulation to the control volume formulation.

---

## 6-7C

**Solution** We are to describe and discuss body forces and surface forces.

**Analysis** The forces acting on the control volume consist of *body forces* that **act throughout the entire body of the control volume** (such as gravity, electric, and magnetic forces) and *surface forces* that **act on the control surface** (such as the pressure forces and reaction forces at points of contact). The *net force* acting on a control volume is the **sum of all body and surface forces**. Fluid weight is a body force, and pressure is a surface force (acting per unit area).

**Discussion** In a general fluid flow, the flow is influenced by both body and surface forces.

---

## 6-8C

**Solution** We are to discuss surface forces in a control volume analysis.

**Analysis** All surface forces arise as **the control volume is isolated from its surroundings for analysis, and the effect of any detached object is accounted for by a force at that location.** We can minimize the number of surface forces exposed by **choosing the control volume (wisely) such that the forces that we are not interested in remain internal, and thus they do not complicate the analysis.** A well-chosen control volume exposes only the forces that are to be determined (such as reaction forces) and a minimum number of other forces.

**Discussion** There are many choices of control volume for a given problem. Although there are not really “wrong” and “right” choices of control volume, there certainly are “wise” and “unwise” choices of control volume.

---

## 6-9C

**Solution** We are to discuss the momentum flux correction factor, and its significance.

**Analysis** The *momentum-flux correction factor  $\beta$*  enables us to express the momentum flux in terms of the mass flow rate and mean flow velocity as  $\int_{A_c} \rho \vec{V} (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{n}) dA_c = \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}_{avg}$ . The value of  $\beta$  is unity for uniform flow, such as a jet flow, nearly unity for fully developed turbulent pipe flow (between 1.01 and 1.04), but about 1.3 for fully developed laminar pipe flow. **So it is significant and should be considered in laminar flow;** it is often ignored in turbulent flow.

**Discussion** Even though  $\beta$  is nearly unity for many turbulent flows, it is wise not to ignore it.

---

**6-10C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the momentum equation for steady one-D flow with no external forces.

**Analysis** The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow for the case of no external forces is

$$\sum \vec{F} = 0 = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$$

where the left hand side is the **net force acting on the control volume** (which is zero here), the first term on the right hand side is the **incoming momentum flux**, and the second term on the right is the **outgoing momentum flux** by mass.

**Discussion** This is a special simplified case of the more general momentum equation, since there are no forces. In this case we can say that momentum is conserved.

---

**6-11C**

**Solution** We are to explain why we can usually work with gage pressure rather than absolute pressure.

**Analysis** In the application of the momentum equation, we can disregard the atmospheric pressure and work with gage pressures only since the **atmospheric pressure acts in all directions**, and its effect cancels out in every direction.

**Discussion** In some applications, it is better to use absolute pressure everywhere, but for most practical engineering problems, it is simpler to use gage pressure everywhere, with no loss of accuracy.

---

**6-12C**

**Solution** We are to compare the reaction force on two fire hoses.

**Analysis** **The fireman who holds the hose backwards so that the water makes a U-turn before being discharged will experience a greater reaction force.** This is because of the vector nature of the momentum equation. Specifically, the inflow and outflow terms end up with the same sign (they add together) for the case with the U-turn, whereas they have opposite signs (one partially cancels out the other) for the case without the U-turn.

**Discussion** Direction is not an issue with the conservation of mass or energy equations, since they are scalar equations.

---

**6-13C**

**Solution** We are to discuss if the upper limit of a rocket's velocity is limited to  $V$ , its discharge velocity.

**Analysis** **No,  $V$  is not the upper limit to the rocket's ultimate velocity.** Without friction the rocket velocity will continue to increase (i.e., it will continue to accelerate) as more gas is expelled out the nozzle.

**Discussion** This is a simple application of Newton's second law. As long as there is a force acting on the rocket, it will continue to accelerate, regardless of how that force is generated.

---

**6-14C**

**Solution** We are to describe how a helicopter can hover.

**Analysis** A helicopter hovers because **the strong downdraft of air, caused by the overhead propeller blades, manifests a momentum in the air stream.** This momentum must be countered by the helicopter lift force.

**Discussion** In essence, the helicopter stays aloft by pushing down on the air with a net force equal to its weight.

---

**6-15C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the power required for a helicopter to hover at various altitudes.

**Analysis** Since the air density decreases, **it requires more energy for a helicopter to hover at higher altitudes**, because more air must be forced into the downdraft by the helicopter blades to provide the same lift force. Therefore, it takes more power for a helicopter to hover on the top of a high mountain than it does at sea level.

**Discussion** This is consistent with the limiting case – if there were no air, the helicopter would not be able to hover at all. There would be no air to push down.

---

**6-16C**

**Solution** We are to discuss helicopter performance in summer versus winter.

**Analysis** In winter the air is generally colder, and thus denser. Therefore, less air must be driven by the blades to provide the same helicopter lift, requiring less power. **Less energy is required in the winter.**

**Discussion** However, it is also harder for the blades to move through the denser cold air, so there is more torque required of the engine in cold weather.

---

**6-17C**

**Solution** We are to discuss if the force required to hold a plate stationary doubles when the jet velocity doubles.

**Analysis** **No, the force will not double.** In fact, the force required to hold the plate against the horizontal water stream **will increase by a factor of 4** when the velocity is doubled since

$$F = \dot{m}V = (\rho AV)V = \rho AV^2$$

and thus the *force is proportional to the square of the velocity*.

**Discussion** You can think of it this way: Since momentum flux is mass flow rate times velocity, a doubling of the velocity doubles both the mass flow rate *and* the velocity, increasing the momentum flux by a factor of four.

---

**6-18C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the acceleration of a cart hit by a water jet.

**Analysis** **The acceleration is not be constant since the force is not constant.** The impulse force exerted by the water on the plate is  $F = \dot{m}V = (\rho AV)V = \rho AV^2$ , where  $V$  is the relative velocity between the water and the plate, which is moving. The magnitude of the plate acceleration is thus  $a = F/m$ . But as the plate begins to move,  $V$  decreases, so the acceleration must also decrease.

**Discussion** It is the *relative* velocity of the water jet on the cart that contributes to the cart's acceleration.

---

**6-19C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the maximum possible velocity of a cart hit by a water jet.

**Analysis** The **maximum possible velocity for the plate is the velocity of the water jet**. As long as the plate is moving slower than the jet, the water exerts a force on the plate, which causes it to accelerate, until terminal jet velocity is reached.

**Discussion** Once the relative velocity is zero, the jet supplies no force to the cart, and thus it cannot accelerate further.

---

## 6-20

**Solution** It is to be shown that the force exerted by a liquid jet of velocity  $V$  on a stationary nozzle is proportional to  $V^2$ , or alternatively, to  $\dot{m}^2$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The nozzle is given to be stationary. 3 The nozzle involves a  $90^\circ$  turn and thus the incoming and outgoing flow streams are normal to each other. 4 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero.

**Analysis** We take the nozzle as the control volume, and the flow direction at the outlet as the  $x$  axis. Note that the nozzle makes a  $90^\circ$  turn, and thus it does not contribute to any pressure force or momentum flux term at the inlet in the  $x$  direction. Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$  where  $A$  is the nozzle outlet area and  $V$  is the average nozzle outlet velocity, the momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  direction reduces to

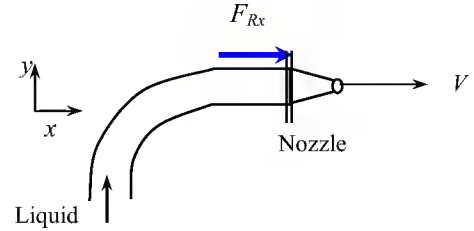
$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m}_{\text{out}} V_{\text{out}} = \beta \dot{m} V$$

where  $F_{Rx}$  is the reaction force on the nozzle due to liquid jet at the nozzle outlet. Then,

$$\dot{m} = \rho AV \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m} V = \beta \rho A V V = \beta \rho A V^2 \quad \text{or} \quad F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m} V = \beta \dot{m} \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A} = \beta \frac{\dot{m}^2}{\rho A}$$

Therefore, the force exerted by a liquid jet of velocity  $V$  on this stationary nozzle is proportional to  $V^2$ , or alternatively, to  $\dot{m}^2$ .

**Discussion** If there were not a  $90^\circ$  turn, we would need to take into account the momentum flux and pressure contributions at the inlet.



## 6-21

**Solution** A water jet of velocity  $V$  impinges on a plate moving toward the water jet with velocity  $\frac{1}{2}V$ . The force required to move the plate towards the jet is to be determined in terms of  $F$  acting on the stationary plate.

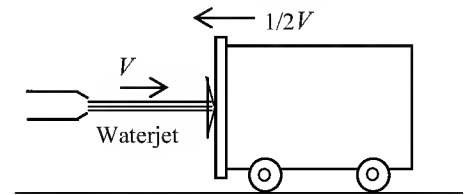
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The plate is vertical and the jet is normal to plate. 3 The pressure on both sides of the plate is atmospheric pressure (and thus its effect cancels out). 4 Friction during motion is negligible. 5 There is no acceleration of the plate. 6 The water splashes off the sides of the plate in a plane normal to the jet. 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate as the control volume. The relative velocity between the plate and the jet is  $V$  when the plate is stationary, and  $1.5V$  when the plate is moving with a velocity  $\frac{1}{2}V$  towards the plate. Then the momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the horizontal direction reduces to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad -F_R = -\dot{m}_i V_i \quad \rightarrow \quad F_R = \dot{m}_i V_i$$

Stationary plate: ( $V_i = V$  and  $\dot{m}_i = \rho A V_i = \rho A V$ )  $\rightarrow F_R = \rho A V^2 = F$

Moving plate: ( $V_i = 1.5V$  and  $\dot{m}_i = \rho A V_i = \rho A (1.5V)$ )  
 $\rightarrow F_R = \rho A (1.5V)^2 = 2.25 \rho A V^2 = 2.25 F$



Therefore, the force required to hold the plate stationary against the oncoming water jet becomes **2.25 times greater** when the jet velocity becomes 1.5 times greater.

**Discussion** Note that when the plate is stationary,  $V$  is also the jet velocity. But if the plate moves toward the stream with velocity  $\frac{1}{2}V$ , then the *relative* velocity is  $1.5V$ , and the amount of mass striking the plate (and falling off its sides) per unit time also increases by 50%.



## 6-22

**Solution** A 90° elbow deflects water upwards and discharges it to the atmosphere at a specified rate. The gage pressure at the inlet of the elbow and the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, frictionless, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is negligible. 3 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 4 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the elbow as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction) and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 30 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ , the mean inlet and outlet velocities of water are

$$V_1 = V_2 = V = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{25 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.1 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 3.18 \text{ m/s}$$

Noting that  $V_1 = V_2$  and  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , the Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the reducing elbow is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho g(z_2 - z_1) \rightarrow P_{1,\text{gage}} = \rho g(z_2 - z_1)$$

Substituting,

$$P_{1,\text{gage}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.35 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 3.434 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 3.434 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{3.43 \text{ kPa}}$$

(b) The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ -

components of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. We also use gage pressures to avoid dealing with the atmospheric pressure which acts on all surfaces. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $y$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 = 0 - \beta \dot{m} (+V_1) = -\beta \dot{m} V$$

$$F_{Rz} = \beta \dot{m} (+V_2) = \beta \dot{m} V$$

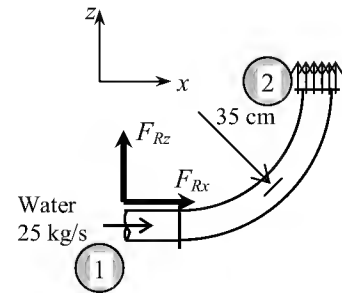
Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and substituting the given values,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} &= -\beta \dot{m} V - P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 \\ &= -1.03(25 \text{ kg/s})(3.18 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (3434 \text{ N/m}^2)[\pi(0.1 \text{ m})^2/4] \\ &= -109 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

$$F_{Ry} = \beta \dot{m} V = 1.03(25 \text{ kg/s})(3.18 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 81.9 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{and } F_R = \sqrt{F_{Rx}^2 + F_{Ry}^2} = \sqrt{(-109)^2 + 81.9^2} = \mathbf{136 \text{ N}}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{F_{Ry}}{F_{Rx}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{81.9}{-109} = -37^\circ = \mathbf{143^\circ}$$

**Discussion** Note that the magnitude of the anchoring force is 136 N, and its line of action makes  $143^\circ$  from the positive  $x$  direction. Also, a negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed.



## 6-23

**Solution** A 180° elbow forces the flow to make a U-turn and discharges it to the atmosphere at a specified rate. The gage pressure at the inlet of the elbow and the anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, frictionless, one-dimensional, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is negligible. 3 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 4 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the elbow as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction) and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 30 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ , the mean inlet and outlet velocities of water are

$$V_1 = V_2 = V = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{25 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.1 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 3.18 \text{ m/s}$$

Noting that  $V_1 = V_2$  and  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , the Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the reducing elbow is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho g(z_2 - z_1) \rightarrow P_{1,\text{gage}} = \rho g(z_2 - z_1)$$

Substituting,

$$P_{1,\text{gage}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.70 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 6.867 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 6.867 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{6.87 \text{ kPa}}$$

(b) The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ -

components of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. We also use gage pressures to avoid dealing with the atmospheric pressure which acts on all surfaces. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

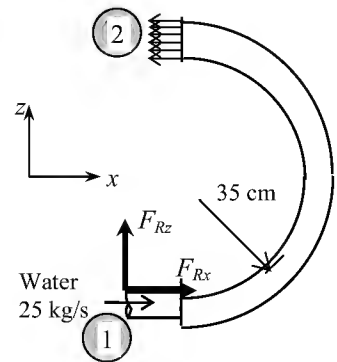
$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} + P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 &= \beta \dot{m}(-V_2) - \beta \dot{m}(+V_1) = -2\beta \dot{m}V \\ F_{Rz} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and substituting the given values,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} &= -2\beta \dot{m}V - P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 \\ &= -2 \times 1.03(25 \text{ kg/s})(3.18 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (6867 \text{ N/m}^2)[\pi(0.1 \text{ m})^2/4] \\ &= -218 \text{ N} \end{aligned}$$

and  $F_R = F_{Rx} = -218 \text{ N}$  since the  $y$ -component of the anchoring force is zero. Therefore, the anchoring force has a magnitude of 218 N and it acts in the negative  $x$  direction.

**Discussion** Note that a negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed.



### 6-24E

**Solution** A horizontal water jet strikes a vertical stationary plate normally at a specified velocity. For a given anchoring force needed to hold the plate in place, the flow rate of water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water splatters off the sides of the plate in a plane normal to the jet. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on the entire control surface. 4 The vertical forces and momentum fluxes are not considered since they have no effect on the horizontal reaction force. 5 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate as the control volume such that it contains the entire plate and cuts through the water jet and the support bar normally, and the direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  (flow) direction reduces in this case to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \rightarrow -F_{Rx} = -\dot{m} V_1 \rightarrow F_R = \dot{m} V_1$$

We note that the reaction force acts in the opposite direction to flow, and we should not forget the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction. Solving for  $\dot{m}$  and substituting the given values,

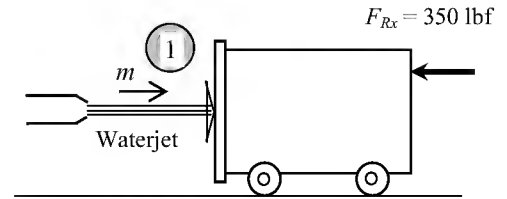
$$\dot{m} = \frac{F_{Rx}}{V_1} = \frac{350 \text{ lbf}}{30 \text{ ft/s}} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = 376 \text{ lbm/s}$$

Then the volume flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{376 \text{ lbm/s}}{62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} = 6.02 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

Therefore, the volume flow rate of water under stated assumptions must be  $6.02 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ .

**Discussion** In reality, some water will be scattered back, and this will add to the reaction force of water. The flow rate in that case will be less.



## 6-25

**Solution** A reducing elbow deflects water upwards and discharges it to the atmosphere at a specified rate. The anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, frictionless, one-dimensional, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is considered. 3 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 4 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight of the elbow and the water in it is

$$W = mg = (50 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = 490.5 \text{ N} = 0.4905 \text{ kN}$$

We take the elbow as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction) and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 30 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ , the inlet and outlet velocities of water are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_1} = \frac{30 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0150 \text{ m}^2)} = 2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_2} = \frac{30 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0025 \text{ m}^2)} = 12 \text{ m/s}$$

Taking the center of the inlet cross section as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ) and noting that  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , the Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the reducing elbow is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho g \left( \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + z_2 - z_1 \right) \rightarrow P_{1, \text{gage}} = \rho g \left( \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + z_2 \right)$$

Substituting,

$$P_{1, \text{gage}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{(12 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 0.4 \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 73.9 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 73.9 \text{ kPa}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ - components of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. We also use gage pressures to avoid dealing with the atmospheric pressure which acts on all surfaces. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \cos \theta - \beta \dot{m} V_1 \quad \text{and} \quad F_{Rz} - W = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta$$

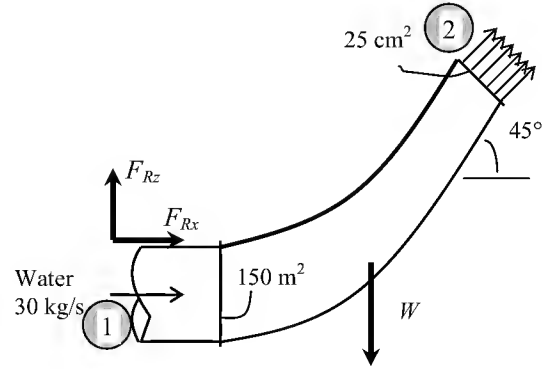
Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and substituting the given values,

$$F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m} (V_2 \cos \theta - V_1) - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 = 1.03(30 \text{ kg/s})[(12 \cos 45^\circ - 2) \text{ m/s}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (73.9 \text{ kN/m}^2)(0.0150 \text{ m}^2) = -0.908 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_{Rz} = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta + W = 1.03(30 \text{ kg/s})(12 \sin 45^\circ \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + 0.4905 \text{ kN} = 0.753 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_{Rx}^2 + F_{Rz}^2} = \sqrt{(-0.908)^2 + (0.753)^2} = 1.18 \text{ kN}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{F_{Rz}}{F_{Rx}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{0.753}{-0.908} = -39.7^\circ$$

**Discussion** Note that the magnitude of the anchoring force is 1.18 kN, and its line of action makes  $-39.7^\circ$  from  $+x$  direction. Negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong.



## 6-26

**Solution** A reducing elbow deflects water upwards and discharges it to the atmosphere at a specified rate. The anchoring force needed to hold the elbow in place is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, frictionless, one-dimensional, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is considered. 3 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 4 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The weight of the elbow and the water in it is

$$W = mg = (50 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = 490.5 \text{ N} = 0.4905 \text{ kN}$$

We take the elbow as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction) and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 30 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho AV$ , the inlet and outlet velocities of water are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_1} = \frac{30 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0150 \text{ m}^2)} = 2.0 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_2} = \frac{30 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0025 \text{ m}^2)} = 12 \text{ m/s}$$

Taking the center of the inlet cross section as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ) and noting that  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , the Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the reducing elbow is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow P_1 - P_2 = \rho g \left( \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + z_2 - z_1 \right) \rightarrow P_{1, \text{gage}} = \rho g \left( \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + z_2 \right)$$

$$\text{or, } P_{1, \text{gage}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{(12 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 0.4 \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 73.9 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 73.9 \text{ kPa}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $y$ - components

of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. We also use gage pressures to avoid dealing with the atmospheric pressure which acts on all surfaces. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1 = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \cos \theta - \beta \dot{m} V_1 \quad \text{and} \quad F_{Rz} - W = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta$$

Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$  and substituting the given values,

$$F_{Rx} = \beta \dot{m} (V_2 \cos \theta - V_1) - P_{1, \text{gage}} A_1$$

$$= 1.03(30 \text{ kg/s})[(12 \cos 110^\circ - 2) \text{ m/s}] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (73.9 \text{ kN/m}^2)(0.0150 \text{ m}^2) = -1.297 \text{ kN}$$

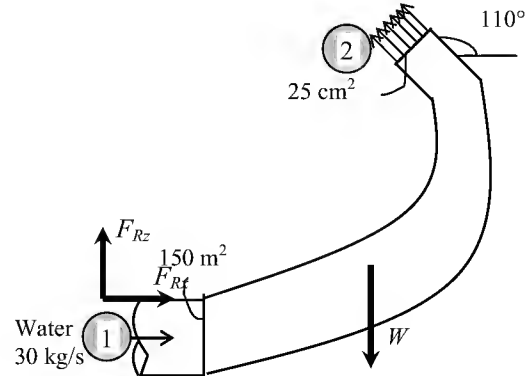
$$F_{Rz} = \beta \dot{m} V_2 \sin \theta + W = 1.03(30 \text{ kg/s})(12 \sin 110^\circ \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + 0.4905 \text{ kN} = 0.8389 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_{Rx}^2 + F_{Rz}^2} = \sqrt{(-1.297)^2 + 0.8389^2} = \mathbf{1.54 \text{ kN}}$$

and

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{F_{Rz}}{F_{Rx}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{0.8389}{-1.297} = \mathbf{-32.9^\circ}$$

**Discussion** Note that the magnitude of the anchoring force is  $1.54 \text{ kN}$ , and its line of action makes  $-32.9^\circ$  from  $+x$  direction. Negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed.





## 6-27

**Solution** Water accelerated by a nozzle strikes the back surface of a cart moving horizontally at a constant velocity. The braking force and the power wasted by the brakes are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water splatters off the sides of the plate in all directions in the plane of the back surface. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 4 Friction during motion is negligible. 5 There is no acceleration of the cart. 7 The motions of the water jet and the cart are horizontal. 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** We take the cart as the control volume, and the direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The relative velocity between the cart and the jet is

$$V_r = V_{\text{jet}} - V_{\text{cart}} = 15 - 10 = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

Therefore, we can view the cart as being stationary and the jet moving with a velocity of 10 m/s. Noting that water leaves the nozzle at 15 m/s and the corresponding mass flow rate relative to nozzle exit is 25 kg/s, the mass flow rate of water striking the cart corresponding to a water jet velocity of 10 m/s relative to the cart is

$$\dot{m}_r = \frac{V_r}{V_{\text{jet}}} \dot{m}_{\text{jet}} = \frac{10 \text{ m/s}}{15 \text{ m/s}} (25 \text{ kg/s}) = 16.67 \text{ kg/s}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  (flow) direction reduces in this case to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = -\dot{m}_i V_i \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{\text{brake}} = -\dot{m}_r V_r$$

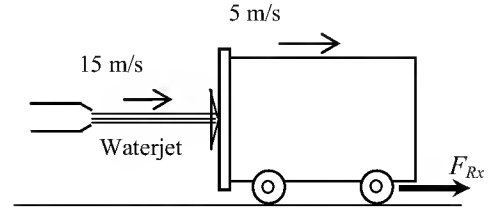
We note that the brake force acts in the opposite direction to flow, and we should not forget the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction. Substituting the given values,

$$F_{\text{brake}} = -\dot{m}_r V_r = -(16.67 \text{ kg/s})(+10 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = -166.7 \text{ N} \cong -167 \text{ N}$$

The negative sign indicates that the braking force acts in the opposite direction to motion, as expected. Noting that work is force times distance and the distance traveled by the cart per unit time is the cart velocity, the power wasted by the brakes is

$$\dot{W} = F_{\text{brake}} V_{\text{cart}} = (166.7 \text{ N})(5 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 833 \text{ W}$$

**Discussion** Note that the power wasted is equivalent to the maximum power that can be generated as the cart velocity is maintained constant.



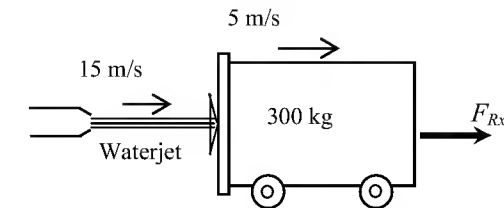
## 6-28

**Solution** Water accelerated by a nozzle strikes the back surface of a cart moving horizontally. The acceleration of the cart if the brakes fail is to be determined.

**Analysis** The braking force was determined in previous problem to be 167 N. When the brakes fail, this force will propel the cart forward, and the acceleration will be

$$a = \frac{F}{m_{\text{cart}}} = \frac{167 \text{ N}}{300 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.556 \text{ m/s}^2$$

**Discussion** This is the acceleration at the moment the brakes fail. The acceleration will decrease as the relative velocity between the water jet and the cart (and thus the force) decreases.



## 6-29E

**Solution** A water jet hits a stationary splitter, such that half of the flow is diverted upward at  $45^\circ$ , and the other half is directed down. The force required to hold the splitter in place is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet before and after the split is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 The gravitational effects are disregarded. 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass flow rate of water jet is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(100 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 6240 \text{ lbm/s}$$

We take the splitting section of water jet, including the splitter as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet of either arm by 2 (both arms have the same velocity and mass flow rate). We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  with the direction of flow as being the positive direction and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ .

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $y$ -components of the anchoring force of the splitter be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. Noting that  $V_2 = V_1 = V$  and  $\dot{m}_2 = \frac{1}{2} \dot{m}$ , the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} = 2\left(\frac{1}{2} \dot{m}\right)V_2 \cos \theta - \dot{m}V_1 = \dot{m}V(\cos \theta - 1)$$

$$F_{Rz} = \frac{1}{2} \dot{m}(+V_2 \sin \theta) + \frac{1}{2} \dot{m}(-V_2 \sin \theta) - 0 = 0$$

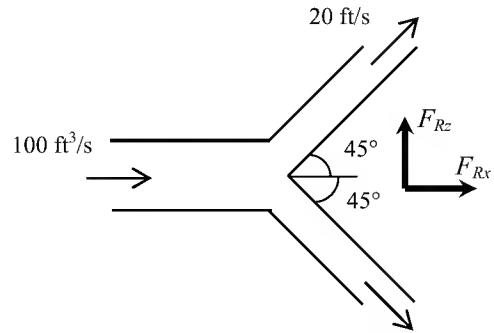
Substituting the given values,

$$F_{Rx} = (6240 \text{ lbm/s})(20 \text{ ft/s})(\cos 45^\circ - 1) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = -1135 \text{ lbf} \cong \mathbf{-1140 \text{ lbf}}$$

$$F_{Rz} = 0$$

The negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed. Therefore, a force of 1140 lbf must be applied to the splitter in the opposite direction to flow to hold it in place. No holding force is necessary in the vertical direction. This can also be concluded from the symmetry.

**Discussion** In reality, the gravitational effects will cause the upper stream to slow down and the lower stream to speed up after the split. But for short distances, these effects are indeed negligible.



6-30E



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of splitter angle on the force exerted on the splitter as the half splitter angle varies from 0 to 180° in increments of 10° is to be investigated.

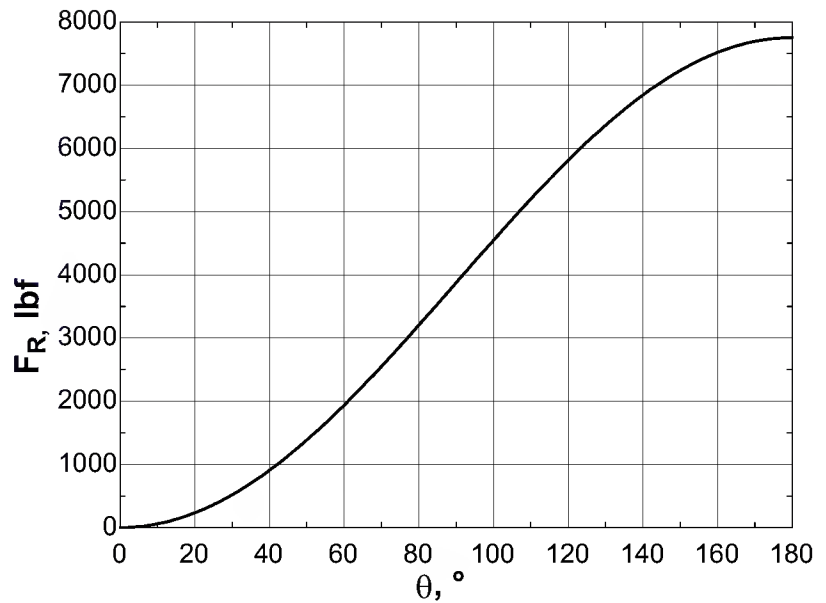
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=32.2 "ft/s^2"
rho=62.4 "lbm/ft^3"
V_dot=100 "ft^3/s"
V=20 "ft/s"
m_dot=rho*V_dot
F_R=-m_dot*V*(cos(theta)-1)/g "lbf"

```

$\theta, ^\circ$	$\dot{m}, \text{lbm/s}$	$F_R, \text{lbf}$
0	6240	0
10	6240	59
20	6240	234
30	6240	519
40	6240	907
50	6240	1384
60	6240	1938
70	6240	2550
80	6240	3203
90	6240	3876
100	6240	4549
110	6240	5201
120	6240	5814
130	6240	6367
140	6240	6845
150	6240	7232
160	6240	7518
170	6240	7693
180	6240	7752



**Discussion** The force rises from zero at  $\theta = 0^\circ$  to a maximum at  $\theta = 180^\circ$ , as expected, but the relationship is not linear.

## 6-31

**Solution** A horizontal water jet impinges normally upon a vertical plate which is held on a frictionless track and is initially stationary. The initial acceleration of the plate, the time it takes to reach a certain velocity, and the velocity at a given time are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water always splatters in the plane of the retreating plate. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 4 The track is nearly frictionless, and thus friction during motion is negligible. 5 The motions of the water jet and the cart are horizontal. 6 The velocity of the jet relative to the plate remains constant,  $V_r = V_{\text{jet}} = V$ . 7 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the vertical plate on the frictionless track as the control volume, and the direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The mass flow rate of water in the jet is

$$\dot{m} = \rho VA = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(18 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 35.34 \text{ kg/s}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  (flow) direction reduces in this case to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = -\dot{m}_i V_i \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = -\dot{m} V$$

where  $F_{Rx}$  is the reaction force required to hold the plate in place. When the plate is released, an equal and opposite impulse force acts on the plate, which is determined to

$$F_{\text{plate}} = -F_{Rx} = \dot{m} V = (35.34 \text{ kg/s})(18 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 636 \text{ N}$$

Then the initial acceleration of the plate becomes

$$a = \frac{F_{\text{plate}}}{m_{\text{plate}}} = \frac{636 \text{ N}}{1000 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.636 \text{ m/s}^2$$

This acceleration will remain constant during motion since the force acting on the plate remains constant.

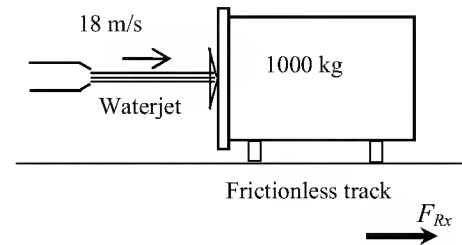
(b) Noting that  $a = dV/dt = \Delta V/\Delta t$  since the acceleration  $a$  is constant, the time it takes for the plate to reach a velocity of 9 m/s is

$$\Delta t = \frac{\Delta V_{\text{plate}}}{a} = \frac{(9 - 0) \text{ m/s}}{0.636 \text{ m/s}^2} = 14.2 \text{ s}$$

(c) Noting that  $a = dV/dt$  and thus  $dV = a dt$  and that the acceleration  $a$  is constant, the plate velocity in 20 s becomes

$$V_{\text{plate}} = V_{0, \text{plate}} + a \Delta t = 0 + (0.636 \text{ m/s}^2)(20 \text{ s}) = 12.7 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** The assumption that the relative velocity between the water jet and the plate remains constant is valid only for the initial moments of motion when the plate velocity is low unless the water jet is moving with the plate at the same velocity as the plate.



## 6-32

**Solution** A 90° reducer elbow deflects water downwards into a smaller diameter pipe. The resultant force exerted on the reducer by water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, frictionless, one-dimensional, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 2 The weight of the elbow and the water in it is disregarded since the gravitational effects are negligible. 3 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.04$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the elbow as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction) and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m} = 353.4 \text{ kg/s}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho A V$ , the mass flow rate of water and its outlet velocity are

$$\dot{m} = \rho V_1 A_1 = \rho V_1 (\pi D_1^2 / 4) = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.3 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 353.4 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_2} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho \pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{353.4 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.15 \text{ m})^2 / 4]} = 20 \text{ m/s}$$

The Bernoulli equation for a streamline going through the center of the reducing elbow is expressed as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = P_1 + \rho g \left( \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} + z_1 - z_2 \right)$$

Substituting, the gage pressure at the outlet becomes

$$P_2 = (300 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{(5 \text{ m/s})^2 - (20 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 0.5 \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 117.4 \text{ kPa}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ - components of the anchoring force of the elbow be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} + P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 = 0 - \beta \dot{m} V_1$$

$$F_{Rz} - P_{2,\text{gage}} A_2 = \beta \dot{m} (-V_2) - 0$$

Note that we should not forget the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$  or  $z$  direction. Solving for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and substituting the given values,

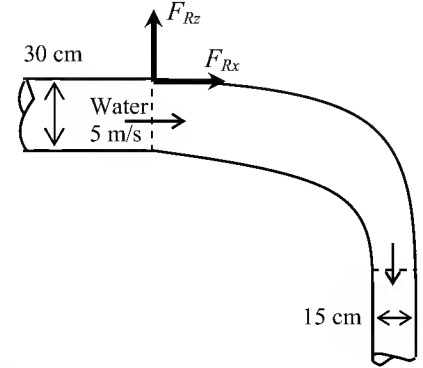
$$F_{Rx} = -\beta \dot{m} V_1 - P_{1,\text{gage}} A_1 = -1.04(353.4 \text{ kg/s})(5 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) - (300 \text{ kN/m}^2) \frac{\pi(0.3 \text{ m})^2}{4} = -23.0 \text{ kN}$$

$$F_{Rz} = -\beta \dot{m} V_2 + P_{2,\text{gage}} A_2 = -1.04(353.4 \text{ kg/s})(20 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + (117.4 \text{ kN/m}^2) \frac{\pi(0.15 \text{ m})^2}{4} = -5.28 \text{ kN and}$$

$$F_R = \sqrt{F_{Rx}^2 + F_{Rz}^2} = \sqrt{(-23.0)^2 + (-5.28)^2} = \mathbf{23.6 \text{ kN}}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{F_{Rz}}{F_{Rx}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{-5.28}{-23.0} = \mathbf{12.9^\circ}$$

**Discussion** The magnitude of the anchoring force is 23.6 kN, and its line of action makes 12.9° from + $x$  direction. Negative values for  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Ry}$  indicate that the assumed directions are wrong, and should be reversed.





**6-33** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A wind turbine with a given span diameter and efficiency is subjected to steady winds. The power generated and the horizontal force on the supporting mast of the turbine are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The wind flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The efficiency of the turbine-generator is independent of wind speed. 3 The frictional effects are negligible, and thus none of the incoming kinetic energy is converted to thermal energy. 4 Wind flow is uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor is nearly unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

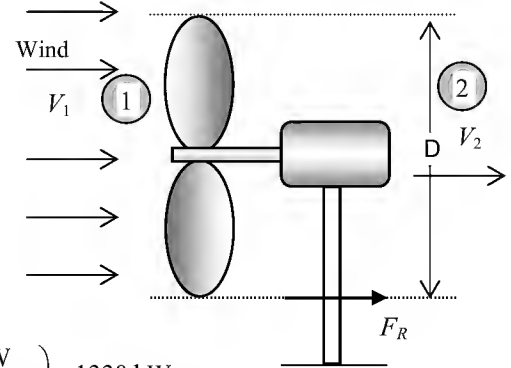
**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The power potential of the wind is its kinetic energy, which is  $V^2/2$  per unit mass, and  $\dot{m}V^2/2$  for a given mass flow rate:

$$V_1 = (25 \text{ km/h}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 6.94 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho_1 V_1 A_1 = \rho_1 V_1 \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6.94 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (90 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 55,200 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\max} = \dot{m}ke_1 = \dot{m} \frac{V_1^2}{2} = (55,200 \text{ kg/s}) \frac{(6.94 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 1330 \text{ kW}$$



Then the actual power produced becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{act}} = \eta_{\text{wind turbine}} \dot{W}_{\max} = (0.32)(1330 \text{ kW}) = \mathbf{426 \text{ kW}}$$

(b) The frictional effects are assumed to be negligible, and thus the portion of incoming kinetic energy not converted to electric power leaves the wind turbine as outgoing kinetic energy. Therefore,

$$\dot{m}ke_2 = \dot{m}ke_1(1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}}) \rightarrow \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \dot{m} \frac{V_1^2}{2} (1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}})$$

or

$$V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{1 - \eta_{\text{wind turbine}}} = (6.94 \text{ m/s}) \sqrt{1 - 0.32} = 5.72 \text{ m/s}$$

We choose the control volume around the wind turbine such that the wind is normal to the control surface at the inlet and the outlet, and the entire control surface is at the atmospheric pressure. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Writing it along the  $x$ -direction (without forgetting the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction) and assuming the flow velocity through the turbine to be equal to the wind velocity give

$$F_R = \dot{m}V_2 - \dot{m}V_1 = \dot{m}(V_2 - V_1) = (55,200 \text{ kg/s})(5.72 - 6.94 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{-67.3 \text{ kN}}$$

The negative sign indicates that the reaction force acts in the negative  $x$  direction, as expected.

**Discussion** This force acts on top of the tower where the wind turbine is installed, and the bending moment it generates at the bottom of the tower is obtained by multiplying this force by the tower height.

## 6-34E

**Solution** A horizontal water jet strikes a curved plate, which deflects the water back to its original direction. The force required to hold the plate against the water stream is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 Friction between the plate and the surface it is on is negligible (or the friction force can be included in the required force to hold the plate). 4 There is no splashing of water or the deformation of the jet, and the reversed jet leaves horizontally at the same velocity and flow rate. 5 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor is nearly unity,  $\beta \approx 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate together with the curved water jet as the control volume, and designate the jet inlet by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of incoming flow as being the positive direction). The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$  where

$$\dot{m} = \rho VA = \rho V[\pi D^2 / 4] = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(140 \text{ ft/s})[\pi(3/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4] = 428.8 \text{ lbm/s}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Letting the reaction force to hold the plate be  $F_{Rx}$  and assuming it to be in the positive direction, the momentum equation along the  $x$  axis becomes

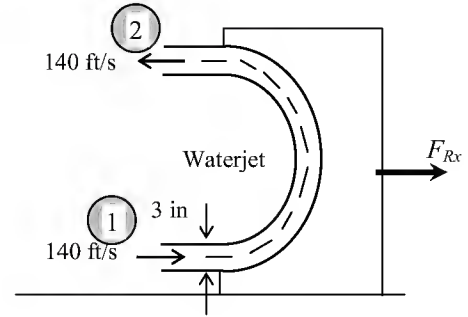
$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(-V_2) - \dot{m}(+V_1) = -2\dot{m}V$$

Substituting,

$$F_{Rx} = -2(428.8 \text{ lbm/s})(140 \text{ ft/s})\left(\frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}\right) = -3729 \text{ lbf} \approx -3730 \text{ lbf}$$

Therefore, a force of 3730 lbf must be applied on the plate in the negative  $x$  direction to hold it in place.

**Discussion** Note that a negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong (as expected), and should be reversed. Also, there is no need for an analysis in the vertical direction since the fluid streams are horizontal.



## 6-35E

**Solution** A horizontal water jet strikes a bent plate, which deflects the water by  $135^\circ$  from its original direction. The force required to hold the plate against the water stream is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 Frictional and gravitational effects are negligible. 4 There is no splattering of water or the deformation of the jet, and the reversed jet leaves horizontally at the same velocity and flow rate. 5 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor is nearly unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate together with the curved water jet as the control volume, and designate the jet inlet by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of incoming flow as being the positive direction), and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The continuity equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$  where

$$\dot{m} = \rho VA = \rho V[\pi D^2 / 4] = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(140 \text{ ft/s})[\pi(3/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4] = 428.8 \text{ lbm/s}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ - components of the anchoring force of the plate be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $y$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(-V_2) \cos 45^\circ - \dot{m}(+V_1) = -\dot{m}V(1 + \cos 45^\circ)$$

$$F_{Rz} = \dot{m}(+V_2) \sin 45^\circ = \dot{m}V \sin 45^\circ$$

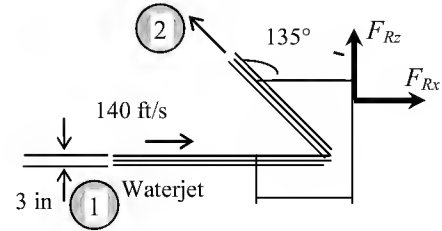
Substituting the given values,

$$F_{Rx} = -2(428.8 \text{ lbm/s})(140 \text{ ft/s})(1 + \cos 45^\circ) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= -6365 \text{ lbf}$$

$$F_{Rz} = (428.8 \text{ lbm/s})(140 \text{ ft/s}) \sin 45^\circ \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 1318 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\text{and } F_R = \sqrt{F_{Rx}^2 + F_{Rz}^2} = \sqrt{(-6365)^2 + 1318^2} = \mathbf{6500 \text{ lbf}}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{F_{Ry}}{F_{Rx}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1318}{-6365} = -11.7^\circ = 168.3^\circ \cong \mathbf{168^\circ}$$



**Discussion** Note that the magnitude of the anchoring force is 6500 lbf, and its line of action is  $168^\circ$  from the positive  $x$  direction. Also, a negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed.

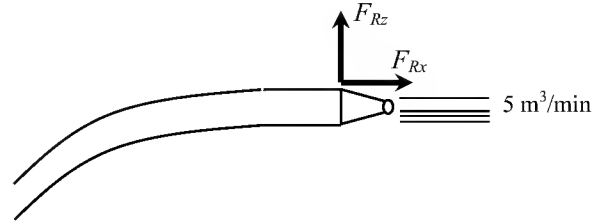
## 6-36

**Solution** Firemen are holding a nozzle at the end of a hose while trying to extinguish a fire. The average water outlet velocity and the resistance force required of the firemen to hold the nozzle are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet is the atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 Gravitational effects and vertical forces are disregarded since the horizontal resistance force is to be determined. 5 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the nozzle and the horizontal portion of the hose as the system such that water enters the control volume vertically and outlets horizontally (this way the pressure force and the momentum flux at the inlet are in the vertical direction, with no contribution to the force balance in the horizontal direction), and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction). The average outlet velocity and the mass flow rate of water are determined from



$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{5 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}}{\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 1768 \text{ m/min} = \mathbf{29.5 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}) = 5000 \text{ kg/min} = 83.3 \text{ kg/s}$$

(b) The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let horizontal force applied by the firemen to the nozzle to hold it be  $F_{Rx}$ , and assume it to be in the positive  $x$  direction. Then the momentum equation along the  $x$  direction gives

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m} V_e - 0 = \dot{m} V = (83.3 \text{ kg/s})(29.5 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2457 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{2460 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, the firemen must be able to resist a force of 2460 N to hold the nozzle in place.

**Discussion** The force of 2460 N is equivalent to the weight of about 250 kg. That is, holding the nozzle requires the strength of holding a weight of 250 kg, which cannot be done by a single person. This demonstrates why several firemen are used to hold a hose with a high flow rate.

6-37

**Solution** A horizontal jet of water with a given velocity strikes a flat plate that is moving in the same direction at a specified velocity. The force that the water stream exerts against the plate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water splatters in all directions in the plane of the plate. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 4 The vertical forces and momentum fluxes are not considered since they have no effect on the horizontal force exerted on the plate. 5 The velocity of the plate, and the velocity of the water jet relative to the plate, are constant. 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate as the control volume, and the flow direction as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The relative velocity between the plate and the jet is

$$V_r = V_{\text{jet}} - V_{\text{plate}} = 30 - 10 = 20 \text{ m/s}$$

Therefore, we can view the plate as being stationary and the jet to be moving with a velocity of 20 m/s. The mass flow rate of water relative to the plate [i.e., the flow rate at which water strikes the plate] is

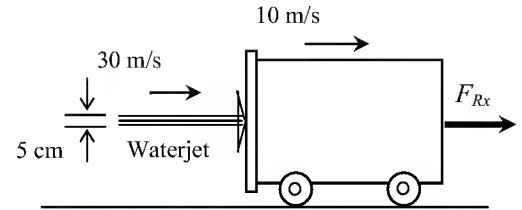
$$\dot{m}_r = \rho V_r A = \rho V_r \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(20 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 39.27 \text{ kg/s}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the horizontal reaction force applied to the plate in the negative  $x$  direction to counteract the impulse of the water jet be  $F_{Rx}$ . Then the momentum equation along the  $x$  direction gives

$$-F_{Rx} = 0 - \dot{m} V_i \rightarrow F_{Rx} = \dot{m}_r V_r = (39.27 \text{ kg/s})(20 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{785 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, the water jet applies a force of 785 N on the plate in the direction of motion, and an equal and opposite force must be applied on the plate if its velocity is to remain constant.

**Discussion** Note that we used the relative velocity in the determination of the mass flow rate of water in the momentum analysis since water will enter the control volume at this rate. (In the limiting case of the plate and the water jet moving at the same velocity, the mass flow rate of water relative to the plate will be zero since no water will be able to strike the plate).





6-38

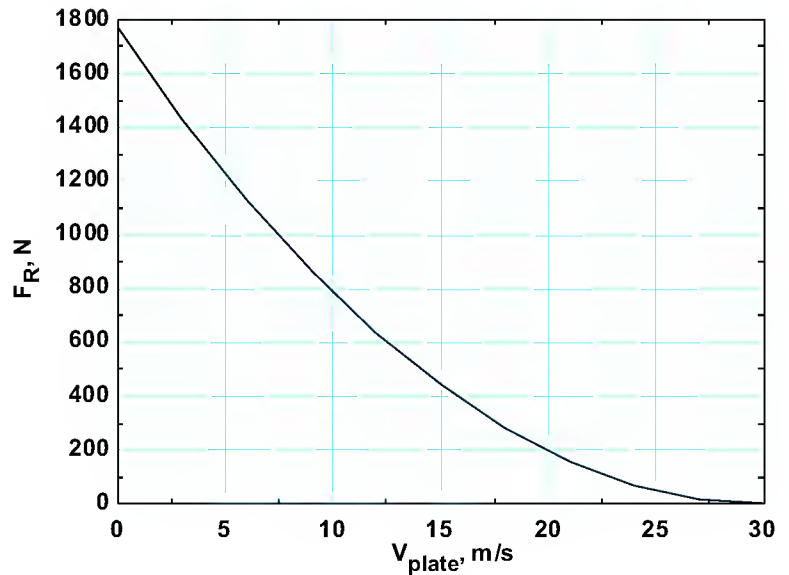


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of the plate velocity on the force exerted on the plate as the plate velocity varies from 0 to 30 m/s in increments of 3 m/s is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
D=0.05 "m"
V_jet=30 "m/s"
Ac=pi*D^2/4
V_r=V_jet-V_plate
m_dot=rho*Ac*V_r
F_R=m_dot*V_r "N"
```

$V_{\text{plate}}, \text{ m/s}$	$V_r, \text{ m/s}$	$F_R, \text{ N}$
0	30	1767
3	27	1431
6	24	1131
9	21	866
12	18	636
15	15	442
18	12	283
21	9	159
24	6	70.7
27	3	17.7
30	0	0



**Discussion** When the plate velocity reaches 30 m/s, there is no relative motion between the jet and the plate; hence, there can be no force acting.

## 6-39E

**Solution** A fan moves air at sea level at a specified rate. The force required to hold the fan and the minimum power input required for the fan are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 Standard atmospheric conditions exist so that the pressure at sea level is 1 atm. 3 Air leaves the fan at a uniform velocity at atmospheric pressure. 4 Air approaches the fan through a large area at atmospheric pressure with negligible velocity. 5 The frictional effects are negligible, and thus the entire mechanical power input is converted to kinetic energy of air (no conversion to thermal energy through frictional effects). 6 Wind flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

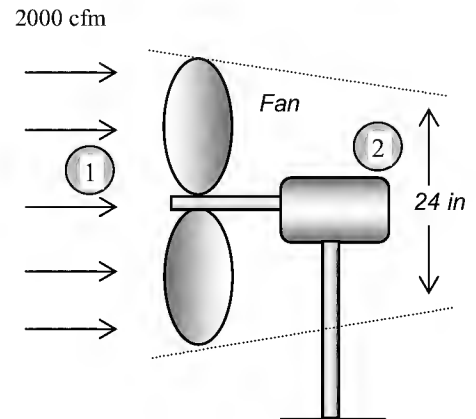
**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.3704$  psi·ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm·R. The standard atmospheric pressure at sea level is 1 atm = 14.7 psi.

**Analysis** (a) We take the control volume to be a horizontal hyperbolic cylinder bounded by streamlines on the sides with air entering through the large cross-section (section 1) and the fan located at the narrow cross-section at the end (section 2), and let its centerline be the  $x$  axis. The density, mass flow rate, and discharge velocity of air are

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{14.7 \text{ psi}}{(0.3704 \text{ psi} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(530 \text{ R})} = 0.0749 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (0.0749 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(2000 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}) = 149.8 \text{ lbm/min} = 2.50 \text{ lbm/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{2000 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}}{\pi (2 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = 636.6 \text{ ft/min} = 10.6 \text{ ft/s}$$



The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Letting the reaction force to hold the fan be  $F_{Rx}$  and assuming it to be in the positive  $x$  (i.e., the flow) direction, the momentum equation along the  $x$  axis becomes

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(V_2) - 0 = \dot{m}V = (2.50 \text{ lbm/s})(10.6 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.82 \text{ lbf}}$$

Therefore, a force of 0.82 lbf must be applied (through friction at the base, for example) to prevent the fan from moving in the horizontal direction under the influence of this force.

(b) Noting that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and  $V_1 \cong 0$ , the energy equation for the selected control volume reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

Substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} = (2.50 \text{ lbm/s}) \frac{(10.6 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.73756 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{5.91 \text{ W}}$$

Therefore, a useful mechanical power of 5.91 W must be supplied to air. This is the *minimum* required power input required for the fan.

**Discussion** The actual power input to the fan will be larger than 5.91 W because of the fan inefficiency in converting mechanical power to kinetic energy.

## 6-40

**Solution** A helicopter hovers at sea level while being loaded. The volumetric air flow rate and the required power input during unloaded hover, and the rpm and the required power input during loaded hover are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 Air leaves the blades at a uniform velocity at atmospheric pressure. 3 Air approaches the blades from the top through a large area at atmospheric pressure with negligible velocity. 4 The frictional effects are negligible, and thus the entire mechanical power input is converted to kinetic energy of air (no conversion to thermal energy through frictional effects). 5 The change in air pressure with elevation is negligible because of the low density of air. 6 There is no acceleration of the helicopter, and thus the lift generated is equal to the total weight. 7 Air flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the control volume to be a vertical hyperbolic cylinder bounded by streamlines on the sides with air entering through the large cross-section (section 1) at the top and the fan located at the narrow cross-section at the bottom (section 2), and let its centerline be the  $z$  axis with upwards being the positive direction.

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Noting that the only force acting on the control volume is the total weight  $W$  and it acts in the negative  $z$  direction, the momentum equation along the  $z$  axis gives

$$-W = \dot{m}(-V_2) - 0 \rightarrow W = \dot{m}V_2 = (\rho A V_2)V_2 = \rho A V_2^2 \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{W}{\rho A}}$$

where  $A$  is the blade span area,

$$A = \pi D^2 / 4 = \pi (15 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 176.7 \text{ m}^2$$

Then the discharge velocity, volume flow rate, and the mass flow rate of air in the unloaded mode become

$$V_{2,\text{unloaded}} = \sqrt{\frac{m_{\text{unloaded}} g}{\rho A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(10,000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{(1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3)(176.7 \text{ m}^2)}} = 21.7 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{unloaded}} = A V_{2,\text{unloaded}} = (176.7 \text{ m}^2)(21.7 \text{ m/s}) = 3834 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \cong \mathbf{3830 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{unloaded}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{unloaded}} = (1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3834 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 4524 \text{ kg/s}$$

Noting that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $V_1 \cong 0$ , the elevation effects are negligible, and the frictional effects are disregarded, the energy equation for the selected control volume reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

Substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{unloaded fan,u}} = \left( \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} \right)_{\text{unloaded}} = (4524 \text{ kg/s}) \frac{(21.7 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 1065 \text{ kW} \cong \mathbf{1070 \text{ kW}}$$

(b) We now repeat the calculations for the *loaded* helicopter, whose mass is  $10,000 + 15,000 = 25,000 \text{ kg}$ :

$$V_{2,\text{loaded}} = \sqrt{\frac{m_{\text{loaded}} g}{\rho A}} = \sqrt{\frac{(25,000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{(1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3)(176.7 \text{ m}^2)}} = 34.3 \text{ m/s}$$

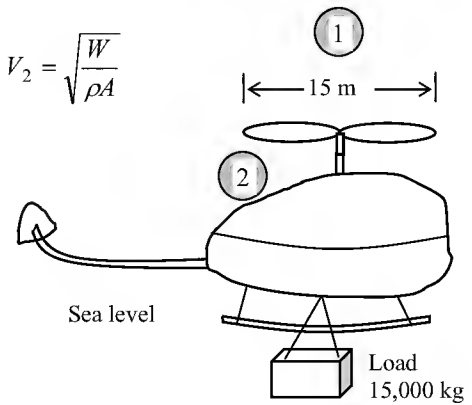
$$\dot{m}_{\text{loaded}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{loaded}} = \rho A V_{2,\text{loaded}} = (1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3)(176.7 \text{ m}^2)(34.3 \text{ m/s}) = 7152 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{loaded fan,u}} = \left( \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} \right)_{\text{loaded}} = (7152 \text{ kg/s}) \frac{(34.3 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 4207 \text{ kW} \cong \mathbf{4210 \text{ kW}}$$

Noting that the average flow velocity is proportional to the overhead blade rotational velocity, the rpm of the loaded helicopter blades becomes

$$V_2 = k\dot{n} \rightarrow \frac{V_{2,\text{loaded}}}{V_{2,\text{unloaded}}} = \frac{\dot{n}_{\text{loaded}}}{\dot{n}_{\text{unloaded}}} \rightarrow \dot{n}_{\text{loaded}} = \frac{V_{2,\text{loaded}}}{V_{2,\text{unloaded}}} \dot{n}_{\text{unloaded}} = \frac{34.3}{21.7} (400 \text{ rpm}) = \mathbf{632 \text{ rpm}}$$

**Discussion** The actual power input to the helicopter blades will be considerably larger than the calculated power input because of the fan inefficiency in converting mechanical power to kinetic energy.



6-41

**Solution** A helicopter hovers on top of a high mountain where the air density considerably lower than that at sea level. The blade rotational velocity to hover at the higher altitude and the percent increase in the required power input to hover at high altitude relative to that at sea level are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The air leaves the blades at a uniform velocity at atmospheric pressure. 3 Air approaches the blades from the top through a large area at atmospheric pressure with negligible velocity. 4 The frictional effects are negligible, and thus the entire mechanical power input is converted to kinetic energy of air. 5 The change in air pressure with elevation while hovering at a given location is negligible because of the low density of air. 6 There is no acceleration of the helicopter, and thus the lift generated is equal to the total weight. 7 Air flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at sea level, and  $0.79 \text{ kg/m}^3$  on top of the mountain.

**Analysis** (a) We take the control volume to be a vertical hyperbolic cylinder bounded by streamlines on the sides with air entering through the large cross-section (section 1) at the top and the fan located at the narrow cross-section at the bottom (section 2), and let its centerline be the  $z$  axis with upwards being the positive direction.

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Noting that the only force acting on the control volume is the total weight  $W$  and it acts in the negative  $z$  direction, the momentum equation along the  $z$  axis gives

$$-W = \dot{m}(-V_2) - 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad W = \dot{m}V_2 = (\rho A V_2)V_2 = \rho A V_2^2 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{W}{\rho A}}$$

where  $A$  is the blade span area. Then for a given weight  $W$ , the ratio of discharge velocities becomes

$$\frac{V_{2,\text{mountain}}}{V_{2,\text{sea}}} = \frac{\sqrt{W / \rho_{\text{mountain}} A}}{\sqrt{W / \rho_{\text{sea}} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_{\text{sea}}}{\rho_{\text{mountain}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3}{0.79 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 1.222$$

Noting that the average flow velocity is proportional to the overhead blade rotational velocity, the rpm of the helicopter blades on top of the mountain becomes

$$\dot{n} = kV_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\dot{n}_{\text{mountain}}}{\dot{n}_{\text{sea}}} = \frac{V_{2,\text{mountain}}}{V_{2,\text{sea}}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{n}_{\text{mountain}} = \frac{V_{2,\text{mountain}}}{V_{2,\text{sea}}} \dot{n}_{\text{sea}} = 1.222(400 \text{ rpm}) = \mathbf{489 \text{ rpm}}$$

Noting that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $V_1 \cong 0$ , the elevation effect are negligible, and the frictional effects are disregarded, the energy equation for the selected control volume reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

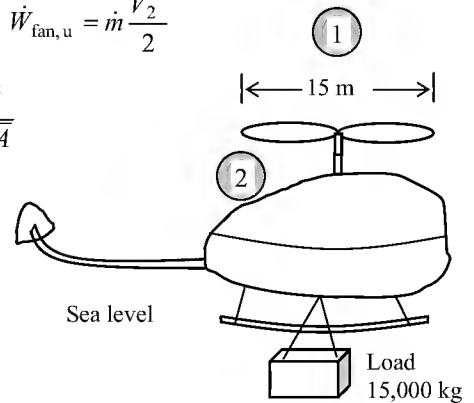
$$\text{or} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \rho A V_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \rho A \frac{V_2^3}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \rho A \left( \sqrt{\frac{W}{\rho A}} \right)^3 = \frac{1}{2} \rho A \left( \frac{W}{\rho A} \right)^{1.5} = \frac{W^{1.5}}{2\sqrt{\rho A}}$$

Then the ratio of the required power input on top of the mountain to that at sea level becomes

$$\frac{\dot{W}_{\text{mountain fan,u}}}{\dot{W}_{\text{sea fan,u}}} = \frac{0.5W^{1.5} / \sqrt{\rho_{\text{mountain}} A}}{0.5W^{1.5} / \sqrt{\rho_{\text{sea}} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_{\text{sea}}}{\rho_{\text{mountain}}}} = \sqrt{\frac{1.18 \text{ kg/m}^3}{0.79 \text{ kg/m}^3}} = 1.222$$

Therefore, the required power input will increase by **22.2%** on top of the mountain relative to the sea level.

**Discussion** Note that both the rpm and the required power input to the helicopter are inversely proportional to the square root of air density. Therefore, more power is required at higher elevations for the helicopter to operate because air is less dense, and more air must be forced by the blades into the downdraft.



## 6-42

**Solution** The flow rate in a channel is controlled by a sluice gate by raising or lowering a vertical plate. A relation for the force acting on a sluice gate of width  $w$  for steady and uniform flow is to be developed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, frictionless, and uniform (and thus the Bernoulli equation is applicable.) 2 Wall shear forces at surfaces are negligible. 3 The channel is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure at free surfaces is the atmospheric pressure. 4 The flow is horizontal. 5 Water flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the upstream flow before the gate and point 2 at the free surface of the downstream flow after the gate. We also take the bottom surface of the channel as the reference level so that the elevations of points 1 and 2 are  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ , respectively. The application of the Bernoulli equation between points 1 and 2 gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + y_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + y_2 \rightarrow V_2^2 - V_1^2 = 2g(y_1 - y_2) \quad (1)$$

The flow is assumed to be incompressible and thus the density is constant. Then the conservation of mass relation for this single stream steady flow device can be expressed as

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow A_1 V_1 = A_2 V_2 = \dot{V} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_1} = \frac{\dot{V}}{wy_1} \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_2} = \frac{\dot{V}}{wy_2} \quad (2)$$

Substituting into Eq. (1),

$$\left( \frac{\dot{V}}{wy_2} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{wy_1} \right)^2 = 2g(y_1 - y_2) \rightarrow \dot{V} = w \sqrt{\frac{2g(y_1 - y_2)}{1/y_2^2 - 1/y_1^2}} \rightarrow \dot{V} = wy_2 \sqrt{\frac{2g(y_1 - y_2)}{1 - y_2^2/y_1^2}} \quad (3)$$

Substituting Eq. (3) into Eqs. (2) gives the following relations for velocities,

$$V_1 = \frac{y_2}{y_1} \sqrt{\frac{2g(y_1 - y_2)}{1 - y_2^2/y_1^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2g(y_1 - y_2)}{1 - y_2^2/y_1^2}} \quad (4)$$

We choose the control volume as the water body surrounded by the vertical cross-sections of the upstream and downstream flows, free surfaces of water, the inner surface of the sluice gate, and the bottom surface of the channel. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . The force acting on the sluice gate  $F_{Rx}$  is

horizontal since the wall shear at the surfaces is negligible, and it is equal and opposite to the force applied on water by the sluice gate. Noting that the pressure force acting on a vertical surface is equal to the product of the pressure at the centroid of the surface and the surface area, the momentum equation along the  $x$  direction gives

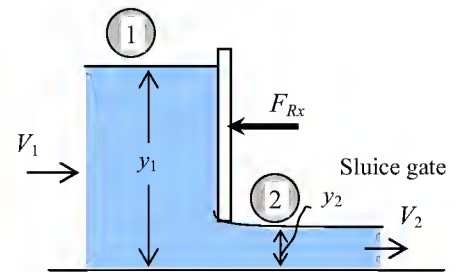
$$-F_{Rx} + P_1 A_1 - P_2 A_2 = \dot{m} V_2 - \dot{m} V_1 \rightarrow -F_{Rx} + \left( \rho g \frac{y_1}{2} \right) (wy_1) - \left( \rho g \frac{y_2}{2} \right) (wy_2) = \dot{m} (V_2 - V_1)$$

Rearranging, the force acting on the sluice gate is determined to be

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m} (V_1 - V_2) + \frac{w}{2} \rho g (y_1^2 - y_2^2) \quad (5)$$

where  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are given in Eq. (4).

**Discussion** Note that for  $y_1 \gg y_2$ , Eq. (3) simplifies to  $\dot{V} = y_2 w \sqrt{2gy_1}$  or  $V_2 = \sqrt{2gy_1}$  which is the Toricelli equation for frictionless flow from a tank through a hole a distance  $y_1$  below the free surface.





## 6-43

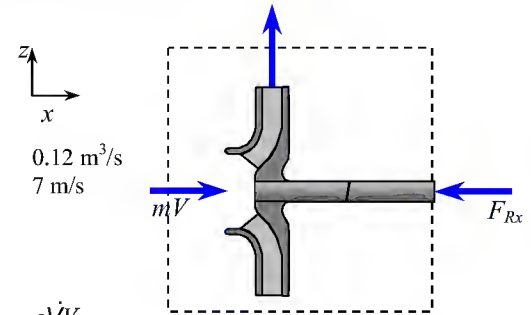
**Solution** Water enters a centrifugal pump axially at a specified rate and velocity, and leaves in the normal direction along the pump casing. The force acting on the shaft in the axial direction is to be determined.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The forces acting on the piping system in the horizontal direction are negligible. 3 The atmospheric pressure is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces.

**Analysis** We take the pump as the control volume, and the inlet direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  (flow) direction reduces in this case to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \rightarrow -F_{Rx} = -\dot{m} V_i \rightarrow F_{Rx} = \dot{m} V_i = \rho \dot{V} V_i$$



Note that the reaction force acts in the opposite direction to flow, and we should not forget the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction. Substituting the given values,

$$F_{\text{brake}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(7 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 840 \text{ N}$$

**Discussion** To find the total force acting on the shaft, we also need to do a force balance for the vertical direction, and find the vertical component of the reaction force.

## Angular Momentum Equation

## 6-44C

**Solution** We are to discuss how the angular momentum equation is obtained from the RTT.

**Analysis** The *angular momentum equation* is obtained by **replacing  $B$  in the Reynolds transport theorem by the total angular momentum  $\vec{H}_{\text{sys}}$ , and  $b$  by the angular momentum per unit mass  $\vec{r} \times \vec{V}$** .

**Discussion** The RTT is a general equation that holds for any property  $B$ , either scalar or (as in this case) vector.

## 6-45C

**Solution** We are to express the angular momentum equation for a specific (restricted) control volume.

**Analysis** The angular momentum equation in this case is expressed as  $I \vec{\alpha} = -\vec{r} \times \dot{m} \vec{V}$  where  $\vec{\alpha}$  is the angular acceleration of the control volume, and  $\vec{r}$  is the vector from the axis of rotation to any point on the line of action of  $\vec{F}$ .

**Discussion** This is a simplification of the more general angular momentum equation (many terms have dropped out).

## 6-46C

**Solution** We are to express the angular momentum equation in scalar form about a specified axis.

**Analysis** The angular momentum equation about a given fixed axis in this case can be expressed in scalar form as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{in}} r \dot{m} V$  where  $r$  is the moment arm,  $V$  is the magnitude of the radial velocity, and  $\dot{m}$  is the mass flow rate.

**Discussion** This is a simplification of the more general angular momentum equation (many terms have dropped out).

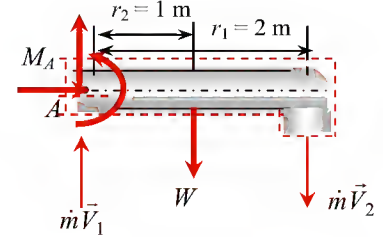
6-47

**Solution** Water is pumped through a piping section. The moment acting on the elbow for the cases of downward and upward discharge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the outlet is zero. 3 Effects of water falling down during upward discharge is disregarded. 4 Pipe outlet diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the entire pipe as the control volume, and designate the inlet by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also take the  $x$  and  $y$  coordinates as shown. The control volume and the reference frame are fixed. The conservation of mass equation for this one-inlet one-outlet steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ , and  $V_1 = V_2 = V$  since  $A_c = \text{constant}$ . The mass flow rate and the weight of the horizontal section of the pipe are



$$\dot{m} = \rho A_c V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.12 \text{ m})^2 / 4](4 \text{ m/s}) = 45.24 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$W = mg = (15 \text{ kg/m})(2 \text{ m})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 294.3 \text{ N/m}$$

(a) **Downward discharge:** To determine the moment acting on the pipe at point  $A$ , we need to take the moment of all forces and momentum flows about that point. This is a steady and uniform flow problem, and all forces and momentum flows are in the same plane. Therefore, the angular momentum equation in this case can be expressed as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{in}} r \dot{m} V$  where  $r$  is the moment arm, all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all in the clockwise direction are negative.

The free body diagram of the pipe section is given in the figure. Noting that the moments of all forces and momentum flows passing through point  $A$  are zero, the only force that will yield a moment about point  $A$  is the weight  $W$  of the horizontal pipe section, and the only momentum flow that will yield a moment is the outlet stream (both are negative since both moments are in the clockwise direction). Then the angular momentum equation about point  $A$  becomes

$$M_A - r_1 W = -r_2 \dot{m} V_2$$

Solving for  $M_A$  and substituting,

$$M_A = r_1 W - r_2 \dot{m} V_2 = (1 \text{ m})(294.3 \text{ N}) - (2 \text{ m})(45.54 \text{ kg/s})(4 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = -70.0 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

The negative sign indicates that the assumed direction for  $M_A$  is wrong, and should be reversed. Therefore, a moment of 70 N·m acts at the stem of the pipe in the clockwise direction.

(b) **Upward discharge:** The moment due to discharge stream is positive in this case, and the moment acting on the pipe at point  $A$  is

$$M_A = r_1 W + r_2 \dot{m} V_2 = (1 \text{ m})(294.3 \text{ N}) + (2 \text{ m})(45.54 \text{ kg/s})(4 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 659 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

**Discussion** Note direction of discharge can make a big difference in the moments applied on a piping system. This problem also shows the importance of accounting for the moments of momentums of flow streams when performing evaluating the stresses in pipe materials at critical cross-sections.

## 6-48E

**Solution** A two-armed sprinkler is used to generate electric power. For a specified flow rate and rotational speed, the power produced is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is cyclically steady (i.e., steady from a frame of reference rotating with the sprinkler head). 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle outlet is zero. 3 Generator losses and air drag of rotating components are neglected. 4 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the disk that encloses the sprinkler arms as the control volume, which is a stationary control volume. The conservation of mass equation for this steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Noting that the two nozzles are identical, we have  $\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{m}/2$  or  $\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{V}_{\text{total}}/2$  since the density of water is constant. The average jet outlet velocity relative to the nozzle is

$$V_{\text{jet}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}}}{A_{\text{jet}}} = \frac{4 \text{ gal/s}}{[\pi(0.5/12 \text{ ft})^2/4]} \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^3}{7.480 \text{ gal}} \right) = 392.2 \text{ ft/s}$$

The angular and tangential velocities of the nozzles are

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(250 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 26.18 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$V_{\text{nozzle}} = r\omega = (2 \text{ ft})(26.18 \text{ rad/s}) = 52.36 \text{ ft/s}$$

The velocity of water jet relative to the control volume (or relative to a fixed location on earth) is

$$V_r = V_{\text{jet}} - V_{\text{nozzle}} = 392.2 - 52.36 = 339.8 \text{ ft/s}$$

The angular momentum equation can be expressed as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$  where all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all in the clockwise direction are negative. Then the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$-M_{\text{shaft}} = -2r\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}}V_r \quad \text{or} \quad M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_r$$

Substituting, the torque transmitted through the shaft is determined to be

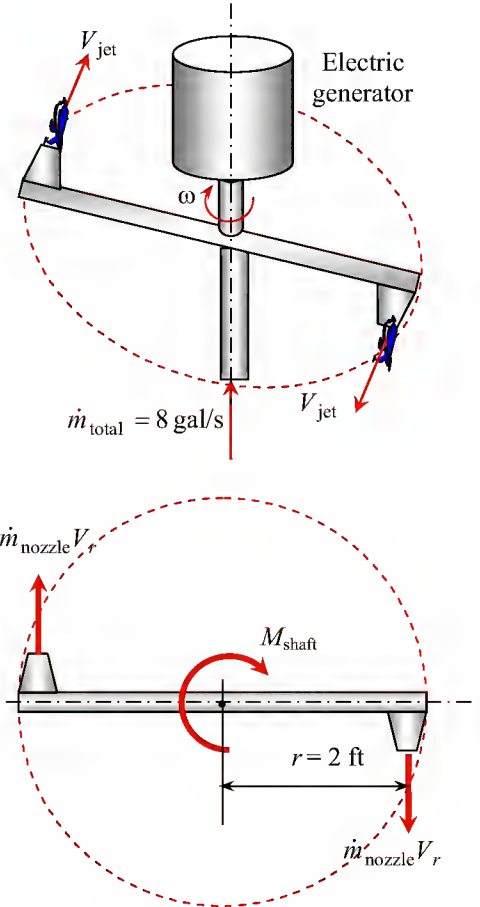
$$M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_r = (2 \text{ ft})(66.74 \text{ lbm/s})(339.8 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 1409 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$$

since  $\dot{m}_{\text{total}} = \rho\dot{V}_{\text{total}} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(8/7.480 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 66.74 \text{ lbm/s}$ . Then the power generated becomes

$$\dot{W} = 2\pi i M_{\text{shaft}} = \omega M_{\text{shaft}} = (26.18 \text{ rad/s})(1409 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{50.0 \text{ kW}}$$

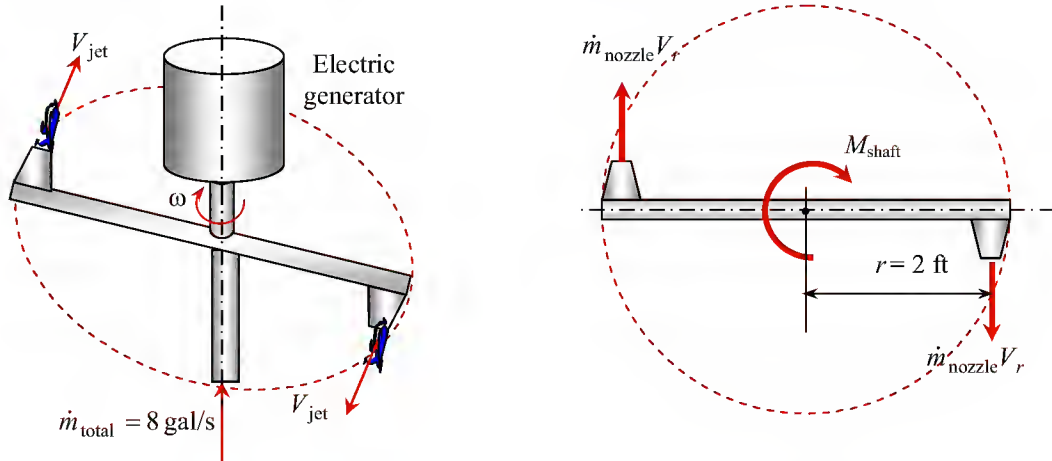
Therefore, this sprinkler-type turbine has the potential to produce 50 kW of power.

**Discussion** This is, of course, the maximum possible power. The actual power generated would be much smaller than this due to all the irreversible losses that we have ignored in this analysis.



## 6-49E

**Solution** A two-armed sprinkler is used to generate electric power. For a specified flow rate and rotational speed, the moment acting on the rotating head when the head is stuck is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and steady. 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle outlet is zero. 3 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the disk that encloses the sprinkler arms as the control volume, which is a stationary control volume. The conservation of mass equation for this steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Noting that the two nozzles are identical, we have  $\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{m} / 2$  or  $\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{V}_{\text{total}} / 2$  since the density of water is constant. The average jet outlet velocity relative to the nozzle is

$$V_{\text{jet}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}}}{A_{\text{jet}}} = \frac{4 \text{ gal/s}}{[\pi(0.5/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4]} \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}^3}{7.480 \text{ gal}} \right) = 392.2 \text{ ft/s}$$

The angular momentum equation can be expressed as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$  where all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all in the clockwise direction are negative. Then the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$-M_{\text{shaft}} = -2r\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}}V_{\text{jet}} \quad \text{or} \quad M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_{\text{jet}}$$

Substituting, the torque transmitted through the shaft is determined to be

$$M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_{\text{jet}} = (2 \text{ ft})(66.74 \text{ lbm/s})(392.2 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 1626 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft} \cong \mathbf{1630 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}}$$

since  $\dot{m}_{\text{total}} = \rho\dot{V}_{\text{total}} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(8/7.480 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 66.74 \text{ lbm/s}$ .

**Discussion** When the sprinkler is stuck and thus the angular velocity is zero, the torque developed is maximum since  $V_{\text{nozzle}} = 0$  and thus  $V_r = V_{\text{jet}} = 392.2 \text{ ft/s}$ , giving  $M_{\text{shaft, max}} = 1630 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}$ . But the power generated is zero in this case since the shaft does not rotate.

## 6-50

**Solution** A three-armed sprinkler is used to water a garden. For a specified flow rate and resistance torque, the angular velocity of the sprinkler head is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and cyclically steady (i.e., steady from a frame of reference rotating with the sprinkler head). 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle outlet is zero. 3 Air drag of rotating components are neglected. 4 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L}$ .

**Analysis** We take the disk that encloses the sprinkler arms as the control volume, which is a stationary control volume. The conservation of mass equation for this steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Noting that the three nozzles are identical, we have  $\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{m}/3$  or  $\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{V}_{\text{total}}/3$  since the density of water is constant. The average jet outlet velocity relative to the nozzle and the mass flow rate are

$$V_{\text{jet}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}}}{A_{\text{jet}}} = \frac{40 \text{ L/s}}{3[\pi(0.012 \text{ m})^2/4]} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) = 117.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{total}} = \rho \dot{V}_{\text{total}} = (1 \text{ kg/L})(40 \text{ L/s}) = 40 \text{ kg/s}$$

The angular momentum equation can be expressed as

$$\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$$

where all moments in the counterclockwise direction are positive, and all in the clockwise direction are negative. Then the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$-T_0 = -3r\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}}V_r \quad \text{or} \quad T_0 = r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}V_r$$

Solving for the relative velocity  $V_r$  and substituting,

$$V_r = \frac{T_0}{r\dot{m}_{\text{total}}} = \frac{50 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}}{(0.40 \text{ m})(40 \text{ kg/s})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 3.1 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the tangential and angular velocity of the nozzles become

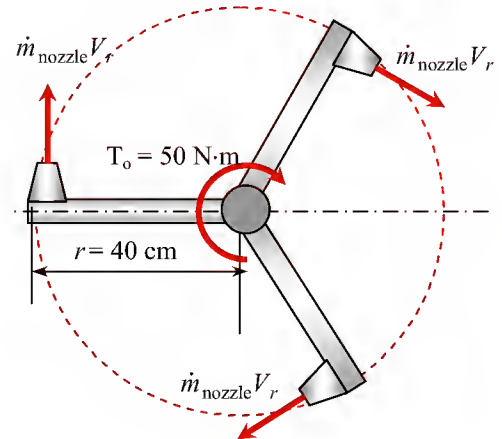
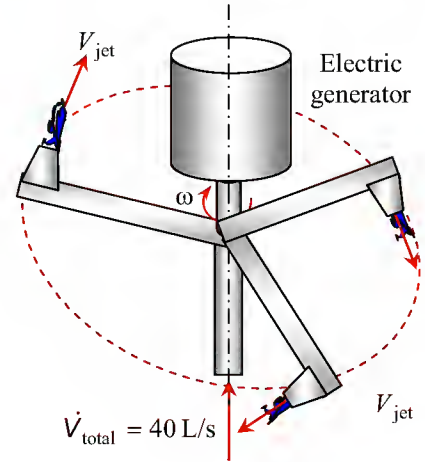
$$V_{\text{nozzle}} = V_{\text{jet}} - V_r = 117.9 - 3.1 = 114.8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\omega = \frac{V_{\text{nozzle}}}{r} = \frac{114.8 \text{ m/s}}{0.4 \text{ m}} = 287 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{287 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 2741 \text{ rpm} \cong 2740 \text{ rpm}$$

Therefore, this sprinkler will rotate at 2740 revolutions per minute (to three significant digits).

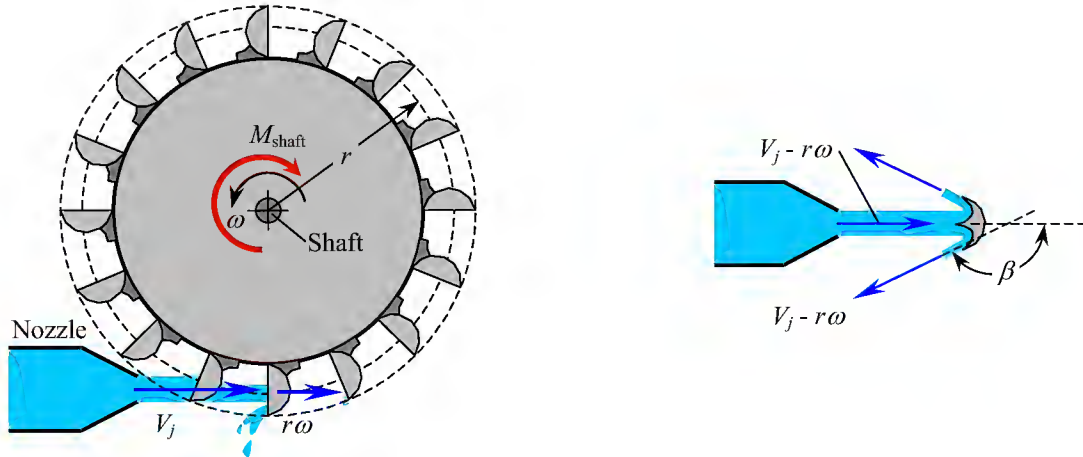
**Discussion** The actual rotation rate will be somewhat lower than this due to air friction as the arms rotate.





6-51

**Solution** A Pelton wheel is considered for power generation in a hydroelectric power plant. A relation is to be obtained for power generation, and its numerical value is to be obtained.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and cyclically steady. 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle outlet is zero. 3 Friction and losses due to air drag of rotating components are neglected. 4 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L}$ .

**Analysis** The tangential velocity of buckets corresponding to an angular velocity of  $\omega = 2\pi\dot{n}$  is  $V_{\text{bucket}} = r\omega$ . Then the relative velocity of the jet (relative to the bucket) becomes

$$V_r = V_j - V_{\text{bucket}} = V_j - r\omega$$

We take the imaginary disk that contains the Pelton wheel as the control volume. The inlet velocity of the fluid into this control volume is  $V_r$ , and the component of outlet velocity normal to the moment arm is  $V_r \cos \beta$ . The angular momentum equation can be expressed as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$  where all moments in the counterclockwise direction are

positive, and all in the clockwise direction are negative. Then the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$-M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}V_r \cos \beta - r\dot{m}V_r \quad \text{or} \quad M_{\text{shaft}} = r\dot{m}V_r(1 - \cos \beta) = r\dot{m}(V_j - r\omega)(1 - \cos \beta)$$

Noting that  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = 2\pi\dot{n}M_{\text{shaft}} = \omega M_{\text{shaft}}$  and  $\dot{m} = \rho\dot{V}$ , the shaft power output of a Pelton turbine becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \rho\dot{V}r\omega(V_j - r\omega)(1 - \cos \beta)$$

which is the desired relation. For given values, the shaft power output is determined to be

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(2 \text{ m})(15.71 \text{ rad/s})(50 - 2 \times 15.71 \text{ m/s})(1 - \cos 160^\circ) \left( \frac{1 \text{ MW}}{10^6 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{11.3 \text{ MW}}$$

$$\text{where} \quad \omega = 2\pi\dot{n} = 2\pi(150 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 15.71 \text{ rad/s}$$

**Discussion** The actual power will be somewhat lower than this due to air drag and friction. Note that this is the *shaft* power; the electrical power generated by the generator connected to the shaft is lower due to generator inefficiencies.

6-52

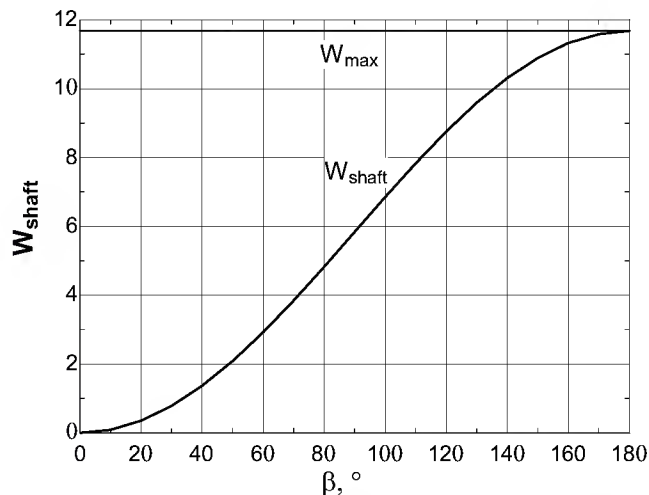


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of  $\beta$  on the power generation as  $\beta$  varies from  $0^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$  is to be determined, and the fraction of power loss at  $160^\circ$  is to be assessed.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=1000 "kg/m3"
r=2 "m"
V_dot=10 "m3/s"
V_jet=50 "m/s"
n_dot=150 "rpm"
omega=2*pi*n_dot/60
V_r=V_jet-r*omega
m_dot=rho*V_dot
W_dot_shaft=m_dot*omega*r*V_r*(1-cos(Beta))/1E6 "MW"
W_dot_max=m_dot*omega*r*V_r^2/1E6 "MW"
Efficiency=W_dot_shaft/W_dot_max
```

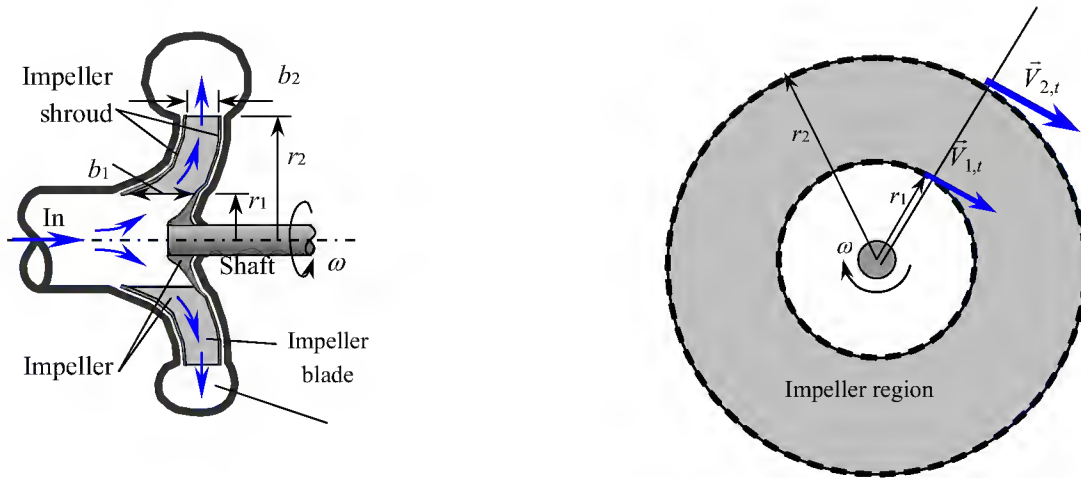
Angle, $\beta^\circ$	Max power, $\dot{W}_{\max}$ , MW	Actual power, $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$ , MW	Efficiency, $\eta$
0	11.7	0.00	0.000
10	11.7	0.09	0.008
20	11.7	0.35	0.030
30	11.7	0.78	0.067
40	11.7	1.37	0.117
50	11.7	2.09	0.179
60	11.7	2.92	0.250
70	11.7	3.84	0.329
80	11.7	4.82	0.413
90	11.7	5.84	0.500
100	11.7	6.85	0.587
110	11.7	7.84	0.671
120	11.7	8.76	0.750
130	11.7	9.59	0.821
140	11.7	10.31	0.883
150	11.7	10.89	0.933
160	11.7	11.32	0.970
170	11.7	11.59	0.992
180	11.7	11.68	1.000



**Discussion** The efficiency of a Pelton wheel for  $\beta=160^\circ$  is 0.97. Therefore, at this angle, only 3% of the power is lost.

## 6-53

**Solution** A centrifugal blower is used to deliver atmospheric air. For a given angular speed and power input, the volume flow rate of air is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Irreversible losses are negligible. 3 The tangential components of air velocity at the inlet and the outlet are said to be equal to the impeller velocity at respective locations.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ . The density of air at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and  $95 \text{ kPa}$  is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{95 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(293 \text{ K})} = 1.130 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** In the idealized case of the tangential fluid velocity being equal to the blade angular velocity both at the inlet and the outlet, we have  $V_{1,t} = \omega r_1$  and  $V_{2,t} = \omega r_2$ , and the torque is expressed as

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = \dot{m}\omega(r_2^2 - r_1^2) = \rho \dot{V}\omega(r_2^2 - r_1^2)$$

where the angular velocity is

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(800 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 83.78 \text{ rad/s}$$

Then the shaft power becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \dot{V}\omega^2(r_2^2 - r_1^2)$$

Solving for  $\dot{V}$  and substituting, the volume flow rate of air is determined to

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}}{\rho \omega^2(r_2^2 - r_1^2)} = \frac{120 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{(1.130 \text{ kg/m}^3)(83.78 \text{ rad/s})^2[(0.30 \text{ m})^2 - (0.15 \text{ m})^2]} \left(\frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}}\right) = \mathbf{0.224 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

The normal velocity components at the inlet and the outlet are

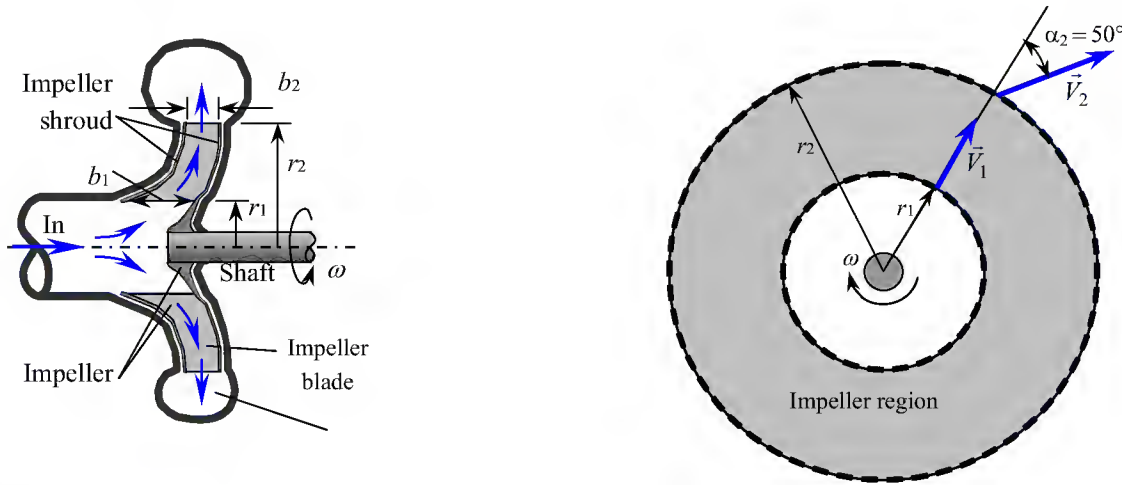
$$V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} = \frac{0.224 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.15 \text{ m})(0.061 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{3.90 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{0.224 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.30 \text{ m})(0.034 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{3.50 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the irreversible losses are not considered in this analysis. In reality, the flow rate and the normal components of velocities will be smaller.

6-54

**Solution** A centrifugal blower is used to deliver atmospheric air at a specified rate and angular speed. The minimum power consumption of the blower is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Irreversible losses are negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the impeller region as the control volume. The normal velocity components at the inlet and the outlet are

$$V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} = \frac{0.70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.20 \text{ m})(0.082 \text{ m})} = 6.793 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{0.70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.45 \text{ m})(0.056 \text{ m})} = 4.421 \text{ m/s}$$

The tangential components of absolute velocity are:

$$\alpha_1 = 0^\circ: \quad V_{1,t} = V_{1,n} \tan \alpha_1 = 0$$

$$\alpha_2 = 60^\circ: \quad V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (4.421 \text{ m/s}) \tan 50^\circ = 5.269 \text{ m/s}$$

The angular velocity of the propeller is

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(700 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 73.30 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 0.875 \text{ kg/s}$$

Normal velocity components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  as well pressure acting on the inner and outer circumferential areas pass through the shaft center, and thus they do not contribute to torque. Only the tangential velocity components contribute to torque, and the application of the angular momentum equation gives

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (0.875 \text{ kg/s})[(0.45 \text{ m})(5.269 \text{ m/s}) - 0] \left(\frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}\right) = 2.075 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$$

Then the shaft power becomes

$$\dot{W} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = (73.30 \text{ rad/s})(2.075 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}) \left(\frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}\right) = \mathbf{152 \text{ W}}$$

**Discussion** The actual required shaft power is greater than this, due to the friction and other irreversibilities that we have neglected in our analysis. Nevertheless, this is a good first approximation.

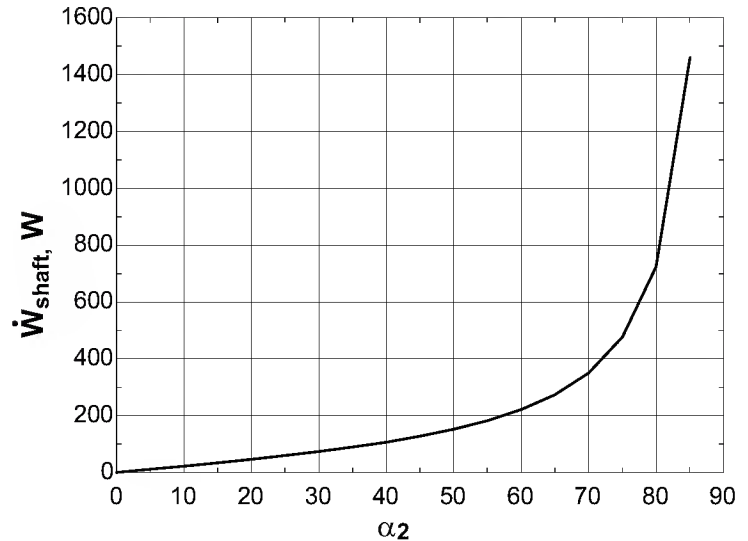
6-55



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of discharge angle  $\alpha_2$  on the minimum power input requirements as  $\alpha_2$  varies from  $0^\circ$  to  $85^\circ$  in increments of  $5^\circ$  is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=1.25 "kg/m3"
r1=0.20 "m"
b1=0.082 "m"
r2=0.45 "m"
b2=0.056 "m"
V_dot=0.70 "m3/s"
V1n=V_dot/(2*pi*r1*b1) "m/s"
V2n=V_dot/(2*pi*r2*b2) "m/s"
Alpha1=0
V1t=V1n*tan(Alpha1) "m/s"
V2t=V2n*tan(Alpha2) "m/s"
n_dot=700 "rpm"
omega=2*pi*n_dot/60 "rad/s"
m_dot=rho*V_dot "kg/s"
T_shaft=m_dot*(r2*V2t-r1*V1t) "Nm"
W_dot_shaft=omega*T_shaft "W"
```



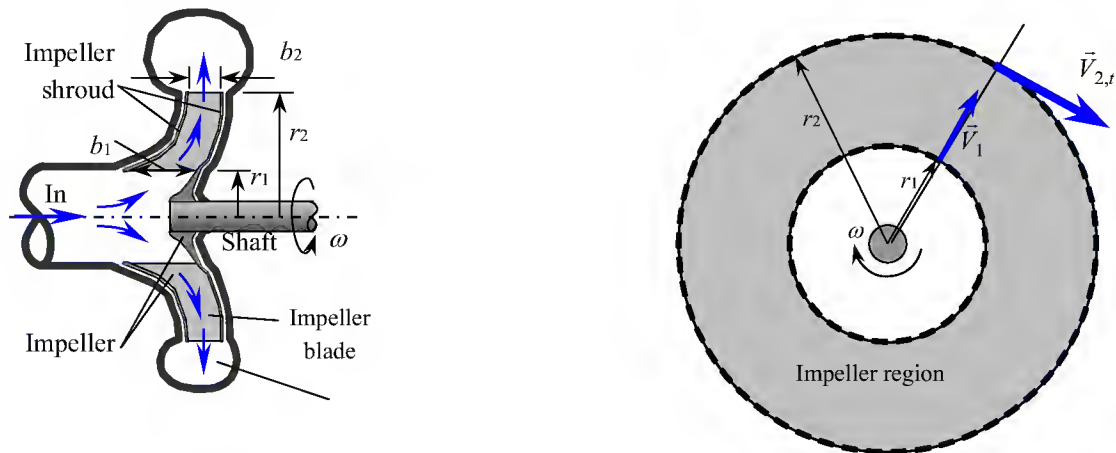
Angle, $\alpha_2^\circ$	$V_{2,t}$ , m/s	Torque, $T_{\text{shaft}}$ , Nm	Shaft power, $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$ , W
0	0.00	0.00	0
5	0.39	0.15	11
10	0.78	0.31	23
15	1.18	0.47	34
20	1.61	0.63	46
25	2.06	0.81	60
30	2.55	1.01	74
35	3.10	1.22	89
40	3.71	1.46	107
45	4.42	1.74	128
50	5.27	2.07	152
55	6.31	2.49	182
60	7.66	3.02	221
65	9.48	3.73	274
70	12.15	4.78	351
75	16.50	6.50	476
80	25.07	9.87	724
85	50.53	19.90	1459

**Discussion** When  $\alpha_2 = 0$ , the shaft power is also zero as expected, since there is no turning at all. As  $\alpha_2$  approaches  $90^\circ$ , the required shaft power rises rapidly towards infinity. We can never reach  $\alpha_2 = 90^\circ$  because this would mean zero flow normal to the outlet, which is impossible.



## 6-56E

**Solution** Water enters the impeller of a centrifugal pump radially at a specified flow rate and angular speed. The torque applied to the impeller is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Irreversible losses are negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Water enters the impeller normally, and thus  $V_{1,t} = 0$ . The tangential component of fluid velocity at the outlet is given to be  $V_{2,t} = 180 \text{ ft/s}$ . The inlet radius  $r_1$  is unknown, but the outlet radius is given to be  $r_2 = 1 \text{ ft}$ . The angular velocity of the propeller is

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(500 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 52.36 \text{ rad/s}$$

The mass flow rate is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (62.4 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(80/60 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 83.2 \text{ lbm/s}$$

Only the tangential velocity components contribute to torque, and the application of the angular momentum equation gives

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (83.2 \text{ lbm/s})[(1 \text{ ft})(180 \text{ ft/s}) - 0]\left(\frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}\right) = \mathbf{465 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}}$$

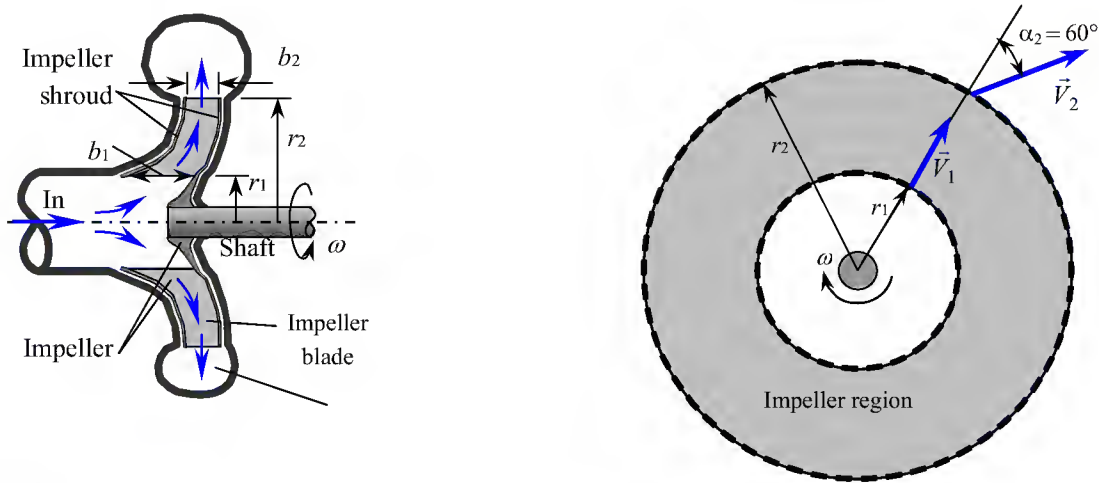
**Discussion** This shaft power input corresponding to this torque is

$$\dot{W} = 2\pi i T_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = (52.36 \text{ rad/s})(465 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft})\left(\frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}}\right) = \mathbf{33.0 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the minimum power input to this pump should be 33 kW.

6-57

**Solution** A centrifugal pump is used to supply water at a specified rate and angular speed. The minimum power consumption of the pump is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Irreversible losses are negligible.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the impeller region as the control volume. The normal velocity components at the inlet and the outlet are

$$V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} = \frac{0.15 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.13 \text{ m})(0.080 \text{ m})} = 2.296 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{0.15 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(0.30 \text{ m})(0.035 \text{ m})} = 2.274 \text{ m/s}$$

The tangential components of absolute velocity are:

$$\alpha_1 = 0^\circ: \quad V_{1,t} = V_{1,n} \tan \alpha_1 = 0$$

$$\alpha_2 = 60^\circ: \quad V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (2.274 \text{ m/s}) \tan 60^\circ = 3.938 \text{ m/s}$$

The angular velocity of the propeller is

$$\omega = 2\pi i = 2\pi(1200 \text{ rev/min})\left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) = 125.7 \text{ rad/s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.15 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 150 \text{ kg/s}$$

Normal velocity components  $V_{1,n}$  and  $V_{2,n}$  as well pressure acting on the inner and outer circumferential areas pass through the shaft center, and thus they do not contribute to torque. Only the tangential velocity components contribute to torque, and the application of the angular momentum equation gives

$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (150 \text{ kg/s})[(0.30 \text{ m})(3.938 \text{ m/s}) - 0] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 177.2 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}$$

Then the shaft power becomes

$$\dot{W} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = (125.7 \text{ rad/s})(177.2 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{22.3 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the irreversible losses are not considered in analysis. In reality, the required power input will be larger.

## Review Problems

## 6-58

**Solution** Water is flowing into and discharging from a pipe U-section with a secondary discharge section normal to return flow. Net  $x$ - and  $z$ - forces at the two flanges that connect the pipes are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The weight of the U-turn and the water in it is negligible. 4 The momentum-flux correction factor for each inlet and outlet is given to be  $\beta = 1.03$ .

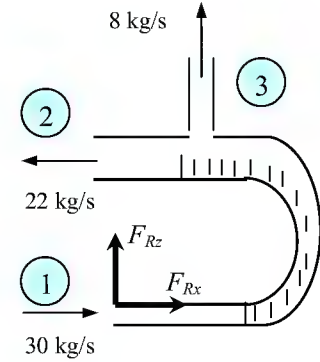
**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The flow velocities of the 3 streams are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{m}_1}{\rho A_1} = \frac{\dot{m}_1}{\rho(\pi D_1^2/4)} = \frac{30 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 15.3 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{m}_2}{\rho A_2} = \frac{\dot{m}_2}{\rho(\pi D_2^2/4)} = \frac{22 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.10 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 2.80 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_3 = \frac{\dot{m}_3}{\rho A_3} = \frac{\dot{m}_3}{\rho(\pi D_3^2/4)} = \frac{8 \text{ kg/s}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 11.3 \text{ m/s}$$



We take the entire U-section as the control volume. We designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  with the direction of incoming flow as being the positive direction and the vertical coordinate by  $z$ . The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $z$ - components of the anchoring force of the cone be  $F_{Rx}$

and  $F_{Rz}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. Then the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $z$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} + P_1 A_1 + P_2 A_2 = \beta \dot{m}_2 (-V_2) - \beta \dot{m}_1 V_1 \rightarrow F_{Rx} = -P_1 A_1 - P_2 A_2 - \beta(\dot{m}_2 V_2 + \dot{m}_1 V_1)$$

$$F_{Rz} + 0 = \dot{m}_3 V_3 - 0 \rightarrow F_{Rz} = \beta \dot{m}_3 V_3$$

Substituting the given values,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{Rx} &= -[(200 - 100) \text{ kN/m}^2] \frac{\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} - [(150 - 100) \text{ kN/m}^2] \frac{\pi(0.10 \text{ m})^2}{4} \\ &\quad - 1.03 \left[ (22 \text{ kg/s})(2.80 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + (30 \text{ kg/s})(15.3 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \right] \\ &= -0.733 \text{ kN} = \mathbf{-733 \text{ N}} \\ F_{Rz} &= 1.03(8 \text{ kg/s})(11.3 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{93.1 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

The negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed. Therefore, a force of 733 N acts on the flanges in the opposite direction. A vertical force of 93.1 N acts on the flange in the vertical direction.

**Discussion** To assess the significance of gravity forces, we estimate the weight of the weight of water in the U-turn and compare it to the vertical force. Assuming the length of the U-turn to be 0.5 m and the average diameter to be 7.5 cm, the mass of the water becomes

$$m = \rho V = \rho AL = \rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} L = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi(0.075 \text{ m})^2}{4} (0.5 \text{ m}) = 2.2 \text{ kg}$$

whose weight is  $2.2 \times 9.81 = 22 \text{ N}$ , which is much less than 93.1, but still significant. Therefore, disregarding the gravitational effects is a reasonable assumption if great accuracy is not required.

## 6-59

**Solution** A fireman was hit by a nozzle held by a tripod with a rated holding force. The accident is to be investigated by calculating the water velocity, the flow rate, and the nozzle velocity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet is the atmospheric pressure, which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 Gravitational effects and vertical forces are disregarded since the horizontal resistance force is to be determined. 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the nozzle and the horizontal portion of the hose as the system such that water enters the control volume vertically and outlets horizontally (this way the pressure force and the momentum flux at the inlet are in the vertical direction, with no contribution to the force balance in the horizontal direction, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  (with the direction of flow as being the positive direction).

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the horizontal force applied by the tripod to the nozzle to hold it be  $F_{Rx}$ , and assume it to be in the positive  $x$  direction. Then the momentum equation along the  $x$  direction becomes

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m}V_e - 0 = \dot{m}V = \rho AVV = \rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V^2 \rightarrow (1800 \text{ N}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} V^2$$

Solving for the water outlet velocity gives  $V = 30.3 \text{ m/s}$ . Then the water flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = AV = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V = \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} (30.3 \text{ m/s}) = 0.0595 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

When the nozzle was released, its acceleration must have been

$$a_{\text{nozzle}} = \frac{F}{m_{\text{nozzle}}} = \frac{1800 \text{ N}}{10 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 180 \text{ m/s}^2$$

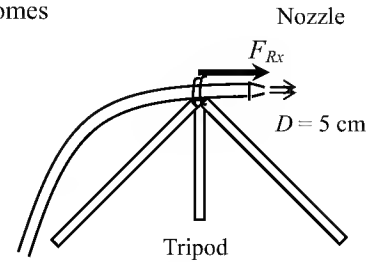
Assuming the reaction force acting on the nozzle and thus its acceleration to remain constant, the time it takes for the nozzle to travel 60 cm and the nozzle velocity at that moment were (note that both the distance  $x$  and the velocity  $V$  are zero at time  $t = 0$ )

$$x = \frac{1}{2} at^2 \rightarrow t = \sqrt{\frac{2x}{a}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(0.6 \text{ m})}{180 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 0.0816 \text{ s}$$

$$V = at = (180 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.0816 \text{ s}) = 14.7 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus we conclude that the nozzle hit the fireman with a velocity of 14.7 m/s.

**Discussion** Engineering analyses such as this one are frequently used in accident reconstruction cases, and they often form the basis for judgment in courts.



## 6-60

**Solution** During landing of an airplane, the thrust reverser is lowered in the path of the exhaust jet, which deflects the exhaust and provides braking. The thrust of the engine and the braking force produced after the thrust reverser is deployed are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of exhaust gases is steady and one-dimensional. 2 The exhaust gas stream is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus its pressure is the atmospheric pressure. 3 The velocity of exhaust gases remains constant during reversing. 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** (a) The thrust exerted on an airplane is simply the momentum flux of the combustion gases in the reverse direction,

$$\text{Thrust} = \dot{m}_{ex} V_{ex} = (18 \text{ kg/s})(250 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{4500 \text{ N}}$$

(b) We take the thrust reverser as the control volume such that it cuts through both exhaust streams normally and the connecting bars to the airplane, and the direction of airplane as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  direction reduces to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(V) \cos 20^\circ - \dot{m}(-V) \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = (1 + \cos 20^\circ) \dot{m} V_i$$

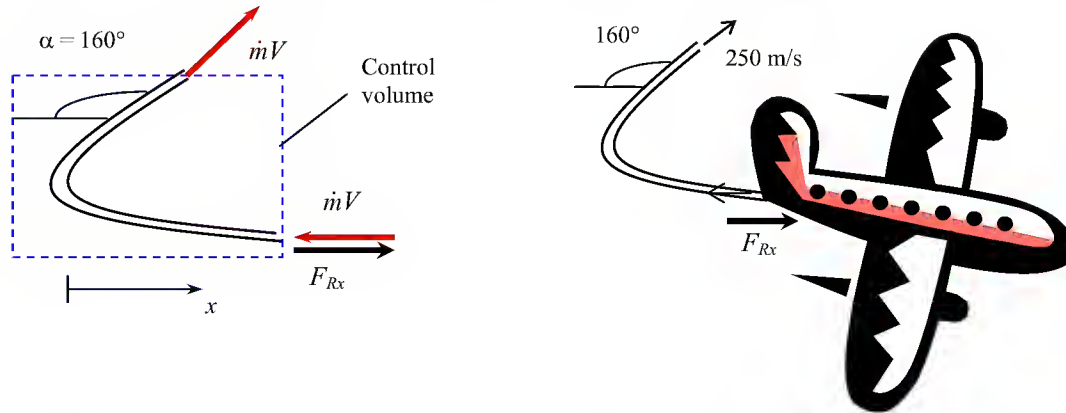
Substituting, the reaction force is determined to be

$$F_{Rx} = (1 + \cos 20^\circ)(18 \text{ kg/s})(250 \text{ m/s}) = 8729 \text{ N}$$

The braking force acting on the plane is equal and opposite to this force,

$$F_{\text{braking}} = 8729 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{8730 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, a braking force of 8730 N develops in the opposite direction to flight.



**Discussion** This problem can be solved more generally by measuring the reversing angle from the direction of exhaust gases ( $\alpha = 0$  when there is no reversing). When  $\alpha < 90^\circ$ , the reversed gases are discharged in the negative  $x$  direction, and the momentum equation reduces to

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(-V) \cos \alpha - \dot{m}(-V) \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = (1 - \cos \alpha) \dot{m} V_i$$

This equation is also valid for  $\alpha > 90^\circ$  since  $\cos(180^\circ - \alpha) = -\cos \alpha$ . Using  $\alpha = 160^\circ$ , for example, gives  $F_{Rx} = (1 - \cos 160^\circ) \dot{m} V_i = (1 + \cos 20^\circ) \dot{m} V_i$ , which is identical to the solution above.



6-61



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of thrust reverser angle on the braking force exerted on the airplane as the reverser angle varies from 0 (no reversing) to 180° (full reversing) in increments of 10° is to be investigated.

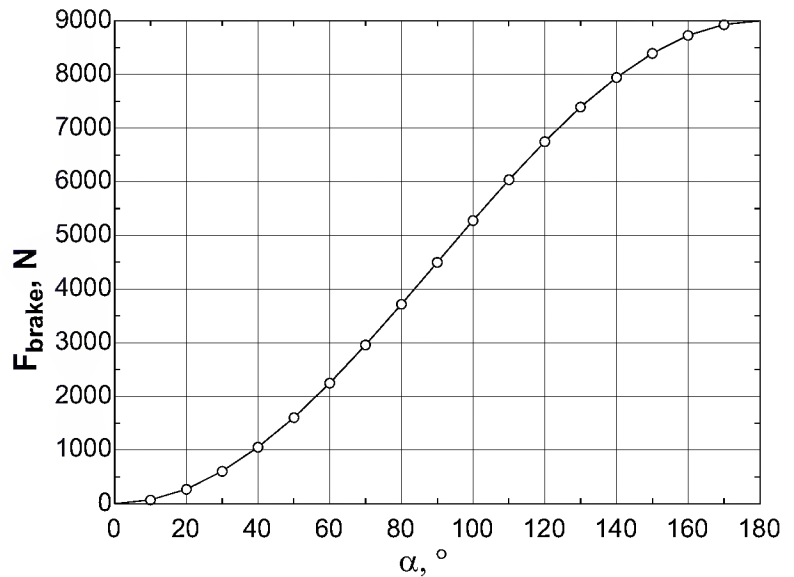
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

$$V_{\text{jet}} = 250 \text{ "m/s"}$$

$$\dot{m} = 18 \text{ "kg/s"}$$

$$F_{\text{Rx}} = (1 - \cos(\alpha)) * \dot{m} * V_{\text{jet}} \text{ "N"}$$

Reversing angle, $\alpha^\circ$	Braking force $F_{\text{brake}}, \text{ N}$
0	0
10	68
20	271
30	603
40	1053
50	1607
60	2250
70	2961
80	3719
90	4500
100	5281
110	6039
120	6750
130	7393
140	7947
150	8397
160	8729
170	8932
180	9000



**Discussion** As expected, the braking force is zero when the angle is zero (no deflection), and maximum when the angle is 180° (completely reversed). Of course, it is impossible to completely reverse the flow, since the jet exhaust cannot be directed back into the engine.

## 6-62E

**Solution** The rocket of a spacecraft is fired in the opposite direction to motion. The deceleration, the velocity change, and the thrust are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of combustion gases is steady and one-dimensional during the firing period, but the flight of the spacecraft is unsteady. 2 There are no external forces acting on the spacecraft, and the effect of pressure force at the nozzle outlet is negligible. 3 The mass of discharged fuel is negligible relative to the mass of the spacecraft, and thus the spacecraft may be treated as a solid body with a constant mass. 4 The nozzle is well-designed such that the effect of the momentum-flux correction factor is negligible, and thus  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** (a) We choose a reference frame in which the control volume moves with the spacecraft. Then the velocities of fluid streams become simply their relative velocities (relative to the moving body). We take the direction of motion of the spacecraft as the positive direction along the  $x$  axis. There are no external forces acting on the spacecraft, and its mass is nearly constant. Therefore, the spacecraft can be treated as a solid body with constant mass, and the momentum equation in this case is

$$0 = \frac{d(m\vec{V})_{CV}}{dt} + \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \rightarrow m_{\text{space}} \frac{d\vec{V}_{\text{space}}}{dt} = -\dot{m}_f \vec{V}_f$$

Noting that the motion is on a straight line and the discharged gases move in the positive  $x$  direction (to slow down the spacecraft), we write the momentum equation using magnitudes as

$$m_{\text{space}} \frac{dV_{\text{space}}}{dt} = -\dot{m}_f V_f \rightarrow \frac{dV_{\text{space}}}{dt} = -\frac{\dot{m}_f}{m_{\text{space}}} V_f$$

Substituting, the deceleration of the spacecraft during the first 5 seconds is determined to be

$$a_{\text{space}} = \frac{dV_{\text{space}}}{dt} = -\frac{\dot{m}_f}{m_{\text{space}}} V_f = -\frac{150 \text{ lbm/s}}{18,000 \text{ lbm}} (5000 \text{ ft/s}) = -41.7 \text{ ft/s}^2$$

(b) Knowing the deceleration, which is constant, the velocity change of the spacecraft during the first 5 seconds is determined from the definition of acceleration  $a_{\text{space}} = dV_{\text{space}} / dt$  to be

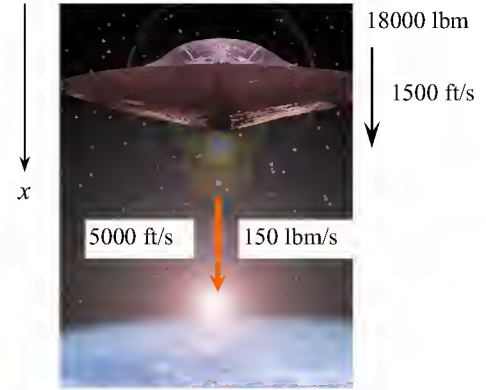
$$dV_{\text{space}} = a_{\text{space}} dt \rightarrow \Delta V_{\text{space}} = a_{\text{space}} \Delta t = (-41.7 \text{ ft/s}^2)(5 \text{ s}) = -209 \text{ ft/s}$$

(c) The thrust exerted on the system is simply the momentum flux of the combustion gases in the reverse direction,

$$\text{Thrust} = F_R = -\dot{m}_f V_f = -(150 \text{ lbm/s})(5000 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = -23,290 \text{ lbf} \cong -23,300 \text{ lbf}$$

Therefore, if this spacecraft were attached somewhere, it would exert a force of 23,300 lbf (equivalent to the weight of 23,300 lbm of mass on earth) to its support in the negative  $x$  direction.

**Discussion** In Part (b) we approximate the deceleration as constant. However, since mass is lost from the spacecraft during the time in which the jet is on, a more accurate solution would involve solving a differential equation. Here, the time span is short, and the lost mass is likely negligible compared to the total mass of the spacecraft, so the more complicated analysis is not necessary.



6-63

**Solution** A horizontal water jet strikes a vertical stationary flat plate normally at a specified velocity. For a given flow velocity, the anchoring force needed to hold the plate in place is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water splatters off the sides of the plate in a plane normal to the jet. 3 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet and the splattered water is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on the entire control surface. 4 The vertical forces and momentum fluxes are not considered since they have no effect on the horizontal reaction force. 5 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We take the plate as the control volume such that it contains the entire plate and cuts through the water jet and the support bar normally, and the direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. We take the reaction force to be in the negative  $x$  direction. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow in the  $x$  (flow) direction reduces in this case to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \quad \rightarrow \quad -F_{Rx} = -\dot{m}_i V_i \quad \rightarrow \quad F_{Rx} = \dot{m} V$$

We note that the reaction force acts in the opposite direction to flow, and we should not forget the negative sign for forces and velocities in the negative  $x$ -direction. The mass flow rate of water is

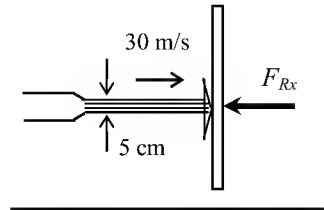
$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = \rho A V = \rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} (30 \text{ m/s}) = 58.90 \text{ kg/s}$$

Substituting, the reaction force is determined to be

$$F_{Rx} = (58.90 \text{ kg/s})(30 \text{ m/s}) = 1767 \text{ N} \cong \mathbf{1770 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, a force of 1770 N must be applied to the plate in the opposite direction to the flow to hold it in place.

**Discussion** In reality, some water may be scattered back, and this would add to the reaction force of water.



6-64

**Solution** A water jet hits a stationary cone, such that the flow is diverted equally in all directions at  $45^\circ$ . The force required to hold the cone in place against the water stream is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water jet is exposed to the atmosphere, and thus the pressure of the water jet before and after the split is the atmospheric pressure which is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 3 The gravitational effects are disregarded. 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The mass flow rate of water jet is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = \rho A V = \rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} (30 \text{ m/s}) = 58.90 \text{ kg/s}$$

We take the diverting section of water jet, including the cone as the control volume, and designate the entrance by 1 and the outlet after divergence by 2. We also designate the horizontal coordinate by  $x$  with the direction of flow as being the positive direction and the vertical coordinate by  $y$ .

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . We let the  $x$ - and  $y$ - components of the anchoring force of the cone be  $F_{Rx}$  and  $F_{Ry}$ , and assume them to be in the positive directions. Noting that  $V_2 = V_1 = V$  and  $\dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}$ , the momentum equations along the  $x$  and  $y$  axes become

$$F_{Rx} = \dot{m} V_2 \cos \theta - \dot{m} V_1 = \dot{m} V (\cos \theta - 1)$$

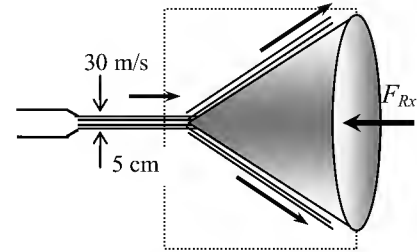
$$F_{Ry} = 0 \quad (\text{because of symmetry about } x \text{ axis})$$

Substituting the given values,

$$F_{Rx} = (58.90 \text{ kg/s})(30 \text{ m/s})(\cos 45^\circ - 1) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right)$$

$$= -518 \text{ N}$$

$$F_{Ry} = 0$$



The negative value for  $F_{Rx}$  indicates that the assumed direction is wrong, and should be reversed. Therefore, a force of 518 N must be applied to the cone in the opposite direction to flow to hold it in place. No holding force is necessary in the vertical direction due to symmetry and neglecting gravitational effects.

**Discussion** In reality, the gravitational effects will cause the upper part of flow to slow down and the lower part to speed up after the split. But for short distances, these effects are negligible.

6-65

**Solution** An ice skater is holding a flexible hose (essentially weightless) which directs a stream of water horizontally at a specified velocity. The velocity and the distance traveled in 5 seconds, and the time it takes to move 5 m and the velocity at that moment are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Friction between the skates and ice is negligible. 2 The flow of water is steady and one-dimensional (but the motion of skater is unsteady). 3 The ice skating arena is level, and the water jet is discharged horizontally. 4 The mass of the hose and the water in it is negligible. 5 The skater is standing still initially at  $t = 0$ . 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The mass flow rate of water through the hose is

$$\dot{m} = \rho AV = \rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2}{4} (10 \text{ m/s}) = 3.14 \text{ kg/s}$$

The thrust exerted on the skater by the water stream is simply the momentum flux of the water stream, and it acts in the reverse direction,

$$F = \text{Thrust} = \dot{m}V = (3.14 \text{ kg/s})(10 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 31.4 \text{ N (constant)}$$

The acceleration of the skater is determined from Newton's 2<sup>nd</sup> law of motion  $F = ma$  where  $m$  is the mass of the skater,

$$a = \frac{F}{m} = \frac{31.4 \text{ N}}{60 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 0.523 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Note that thrust and thus the acceleration of the skater is constant. The velocity of the skater and the distance traveled in 5 s are

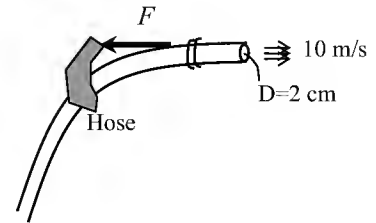
$$V_{\text{skater}} = at = (0.523 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ s}) = \mathbf{2.62 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2} at^2 = \frac{1}{2} (0.523 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ s})^2 = \mathbf{6.54 \text{ m}}$$

(b) The time it will take to move 5 m and the velocity at that moment are

$$x = \frac{1}{2} at^2 \rightarrow t = \sqrt{\frac{2x}{a}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(5 \text{ m})}{0.523 \text{ m/s}^2}} = \mathbf{4.4 \text{ s}}$$

$$V_{\text{skater}} = at = (0.523 \text{ m/s}^2)(4.4 \text{ s}) = \mathbf{2.3 \text{ m/s}}$$



**Discussion** In reality, the velocity of the skater will be lower because of friction on ice and the resistance of the hose to follow the skater. Also, in the  $\beta \dot{m}V$  expressions,  $V$  is the fluid stream speed relative to a fixed point. Therefore, the correct expression for thrust is  $F = \dot{m}(V_{\text{jet}} - V_{\text{skater}})$ , and the analysis above is valid only when the skater speed is low relative to the jet speed. An exact analysis would result in a differential equation.



6-66

**Solution** Indiana Jones is to ascend a building by building a platform, and mounting four water nozzles pointing down at each corner. The minimum water jet velocity needed to raise the system, the time it will take to rise to the top of the building and the velocity of the system at that moment, the additional rise when the water is shut off, and the time he has to jump from the platform to the roof are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air resistance is negligible. 2 The flow of water is steady and one-dimensional (but the motion of platform is unsteady). 3 The platform is still initially at  $t = 0$ . 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The total mass flow rate of water through the 4 hoses and the total weight of the platform are

$$\dot{m} = \rho AV = 4\rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V = 4(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2}{4} (15 \text{ m/s}) = 118 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$W = mg = (150 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 1472 \text{ N}$$

We take the platform as the system. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . The minimum water jet velocity needed to raise the platform is determined by setting the net force acting on the platform equal to zero,

$$-W = \dot{m}(-V_{\min}) - 0 \rightarrow W = \dot{m}V_{\min} = \rho AV_{\min}V_{\min} = 4\rho \frac{\pi D^2}{4} V_{\min}^2$$

Solving for  $V_{\min}$  and substituting,

$$V_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{W}{\rho \pi D^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1472 \text{ N}}{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 13.7 \text{ m/s}$$

(b) We let the vertical reaction force (assumed upwards) acting on the platform be  $F_{Rz}$ . Then the momentum equation in the vertical direction becomes

$$F_{Rz} - W = \dot{m}(-V) - 0 = \dot{m}V \rightarrow F_{Rz} = W - \dot{m}V = (1472 \text{ N}) - (118 \text{ kg/s})(15 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = -298 \text{ N}$$

The upward thrust acting on the platform is equal and opposite to this reaction force, and thus  $F = 298 \text{ N}$ . Then the acceleration and the ascending time to rise 10 m and the velocity at that moment become

$$a = \frac{F}{m} = \frac{298 \text{ N}}{150 \text{ kg}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 2.0 \text{ m/s}^2$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}at^2 \rightarrow t = \sqrt{\frac{2x}{a}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(10 \text{ m})}{2 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 3.2 \text{ s}$$

$$V = at = (2 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.2 \text{ s}) = 6.4 \text{ m/s}$$

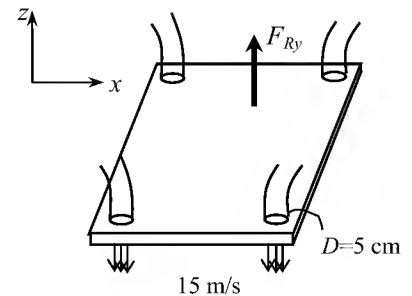
(c) When water is shut off at 10 m height (where the velocity is 6.4 m/s), the platform will decelerate under the influence of gravity, and the time it takes to come to a stop and the additional rise above 10 m become

$$V = V_0 - gt = 0 \rightarrow t = \frac{V_0}{g} = \frac{6.4 \text{ m/s}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} = 0.65 \text{ s}$$

$$z = V_0t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = (6.4 \text{ m/s})(0.65 \text{ s}) - \frac{1}{2}(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.65 \text{ s})^2 = 2.1 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, Jones has  $2 \times 0.65 = 1.3 \text{ s}$  to jump off from the platform to the roof since it takes another 0.65 s for the platform to descend to the 10 m level.

**Discussion** Like most stunts in the Indiana Jones movies, this would not be practical in reality.



## 6-67E

**Solution** A box-enclosed fan is faced down so the air blast is directed downwards, and it is to be hovered by increasing the blade rpm. The required blade rpm, air outlet velocity, the volumetric flow rate, and the minimum mechanical power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The air leaves the blades at a uniform velocity at atmospheric pressure, and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ . 3 Air approaches the blades from the top through a large area at atmospheric pressure with negligible velocity. 4 The frictional effects are negligible, and thus the entire mechanical power input is converted to kinetic energy of air (no conversion to thermal energy through frictional effects). 5 The change in air pressure with elevation is negligible because of the low density of air. 6 There is no acceleration of the fan, and thus the lift generated is equal to the total weight.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the control volume to be a vertical hyperbolic cylinder bounded by streamlines on the sides with air entering through the large cross-section (section 1) at the top and the fan located at the narrow cross-section at the bottom (section 2), and let its centerline be the  $z$  axis with upwards being the positive direction.

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Noting that the only force acting on the control volume is the total weight  $W$  and it acts in the negative  $z$  direction, the momentum equation along the  $z$  axis gives

$$-W = \dot{m}(-V_2) - 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad W = \dot{m}V_2 = (\rho A V_2)V_2 = \rho A V_2^2 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{W}{\rho A}}$$

where  $A$  is the blade span area,

$$A = \pi D^2 / 4 = \pi (3 \text{ ft})^2 / 4 = 7.069 \text{ ft}^2$$

Then the discharge velocity to produce 5 lbf of upward force becomes

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{5 \text{ lbf}}{(0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(7.069 \text{ ft}^2)}} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = 17.1 \text{ ft/s}$$

(b) The volume flow rate and the mass flow rate of air are determined from their definitions,

$$\dot{V} = A V_2 = (7.069 \text{ ft}^2)(17.1 \text{ ft/s}) = 121 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (0.078 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(121 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) = 9.43 \text{ lbm/s}$$

(c) Noting that  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $V_1 \cong 0$ , the elevation effects are negligible, and the frictional effects are disregarded, the energy equation for the selected control volume reduces to

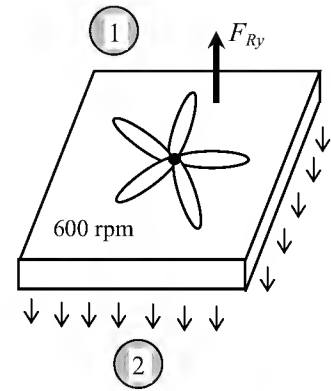
$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \frac{V_1^2}{2} + g z_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \frac{V_2^2}{2} + g z_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech, loss}} \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2}$$

Substituting,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan, u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} = (9.43 \text{ lbm/s}) \frac{(17.1 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.73756 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 64.3 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, the minimum mechanical power that must be supplied to the air stream is 64.3 W.

**Discussion** The actual power input to the fan will be considerably larger than the calculated power input because of the fan inefficiency in converting mechanical work to kinetic energy.



6-68

**Solution** A parachute slows a soldier from his terminal velocity  $V_T$  to his landing velocity of  $V_F$ . A relation is to be developed for the soldier's velocity after he opens the parachute at time  $t = 0$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The air resistance is proportional to the velocity squared (i.e.  $F = -kV^2$ ). 2 The variation of the air properties with altitude is negligible. 3 The buoyancy force applied by air to the person (and the parachute) is negligible because of the small volume occupied and the low density of air. 4 The final velocity of the soldier is equal to its terminal velocity with his parachute open.

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the air resistance (or air drag) equals the weight of the object, less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid, which is negligible in this case,

$$F_{\text{air resistance}} = W \rightarrow kV_F^2 = mg \rightarrow k = \frac{mg}{V_F^2}$$

This is the desired relation for the constant of proportionality  $k$ . When the parachute is deployed and the soldier starts to decelerate, the net downward force acting on him is his weight less the air resistance,

$$F_{\text{net}} = W - F_{\text{air resistance}} = mg - kV^2 = mg - \frac{mg}{V_F^2} V^2 = mg \left( 1 - \frac{V^2}{V_F^2} \right)$$

Substituting it into Newton's 2<sup>nd</sup> law relation  $F_{\text{net}} = ma = m \frac{dV}{dt}$  gives

$$mg \left( 1 - \frac{V^2}{V_F^2} \right) = m \frac{dV}{dt}$$

Canceling  $m$  and separating variables, and integrating from  $t = 0$  when  $V = V_T$  to  $t = t$  when  $V = V$  gives

$$\frac{dV}{1 - V^2/V_F^2} = g dt \rightarrow \int_{V_T}^V \frac{dV}{V_F^2 - V^2} = \frac{g}{V_F^2} \int_0^t dt$$

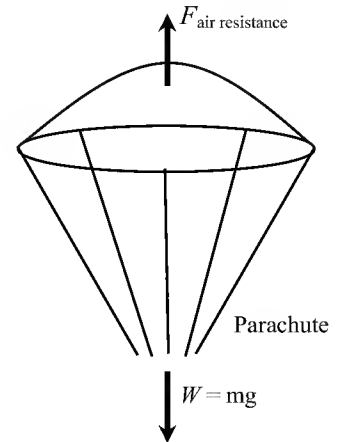
Using  $\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \frac{a+x}{a-x}$  from integral tables and applying the integration limits,

$$\frac{1}{2V_F} \left( \ln \frac{V_F + V}{V_F - V} - \ln \frac{V_F + V_T}{V_F - V_T} \right) = \frac{gt}{V_F^2}$$

Rearranging, the velocity can be expressed explicitly as a function of time as

$$V = V_F \frac{V_T + V_F + (V_T - V_F)e^{-2gt/V_F}}{V_T + V_F - (V_T - V_F)e^{-2gt/V_F}}$$

**Discussion** Note that as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ , the velocity approaches the landing velocity of  $V_F$ , as expected.



## 6-69

**Solution** An empty cart is to be driven by a horizontal water jet that enters from a hole at the rear of the cart. A relation is to be developed for cart velocity versus time.

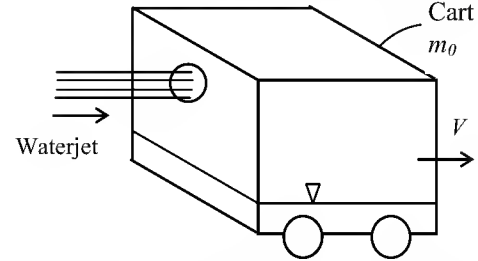
**Assumptions** 1 The flow of water is steady, one-dimensional, incompressible, and horizontal. 2 All the water which enters the cart is retained. 3 The path of the cart is level and frictionless. 4 The cart is initially empty and stationary, and thus  $V = 0$  at time  $t = 0$ . 5 Friction between water jet and air is negligible, and the entire momentum of water jet is used to drive the cart with no losses. 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** We note that the water jet velocity  $V_J$  is constant, but the car velocity  $V$  is variable. Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho A(V_J - V)$  where  $A$  is the cross-sectional area of the water jet and  $V_J - V$  is the velocity of the water jet relative to the cart, the mass of water in the cart at any time  $t$  is

$$m_w = \int_0^t \dot{m} dt = \int_0^t \rho A(V_J - V) dt = \rho A V_J t - \rho A \int_0^t V dt \quad (1)$$

Also,

$$\frac{dm_w}{dt} = \dot{m} = \rho A(V_J - V)$$



We take the cart as the moving control volume. The net force acting on the cart in this case is equal to the momentum flux of the water jet. Newton's 2<sup>nd</sup> law  $F = ma = d(mV)/dt$  in this case can be expressed as

$$F = \frac{d(m_{\text{total}}V)}{dt} \quad \text{where} \quad F = \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} V = (\dot{m}V)_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}V_J = \rho A(V_J - V)V_J$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(m_{\text{total}}V)}{dt} &= \frac{d[(m_c + m_w)V]}{dt} = m_c \frac{dV}{dt} + \frac{d(m_w V)}{dt} = m_c \frac{dV}{dt} + m_w \frac{dV}{dt} + V \frac{dm_w}{dt} \\ &= (m_c + m_w) \frac{dV}{dt} + \rho A(V_J - V)V \end{aligned}$$

Note that in  $\beta \dot{m} V$  expressions, we used the fluid stream velocity relative to a fixed point. Substituting,

$$\rho A(V_J - V)V_J = (m_c + m_w) \frac{dV}{dt} + \rho A(V_J - V)V \quad \rightarrow \quad \rho A(V_J - V)(V_J - V) = (m_c + m_w) \frac{dV}{dt}$$

Noting that  $m_w$  is a function of  $t$  (as given by Eq. 1) and separating variables,

$$\frac{dV}{\rho A(V_J - V)^2} = \frac{dt}{m_c + m_w} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{dV}{\rho A(V_J - V)^2} = \frac{dt}{m_c + \rho A V_J t - \rho A \int_0^t V dt}$$

Integrating from  $t = 0$  when  $V = 0$  to  $t = t$  when  $V = V$  gives the desired integral,

$$\int_0^V \frac{dV}{\rho A(V_J - V)^2} = \int_0^t \frac{dt}{m_c + \rho A V_J t - \rho A \int_0^t V dt}$$

**Discussion** Note that the time integral involves the integral of velocity, which complicates the solution.

## 6-70

**Solution** A plate is maintained in a horizontal position by frictionless vertical guide rails. The underside of the plate is subjected to a water jet. The minimum mass flow rate  $\dot{m}_{\min}$  to just levitate the plate is to be determined, and a relation is to be obtained for the steady state upward velocity. Also, the integral that relates velocity to time when the water is first turned on is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of water is steady and one-dimensional. 2 The water jet splatters in the plane of the plate. 3 The vertical guide rails are frictionless. 4 Times are short, so the velocity of the rising jet can be considered to remain constant with height. 5 At time  $t = 0$ , the plate is at rest. 6 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take the plate as the system. The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Noting that  $\dot{m} = \rho A V_J$  where  $A$  is the cross-sectional area of the water jet and  $W = m_p g$ , the minimum mass flow rate of water needed to raise the plate is determined by setting the net force acting on the plate equal to zero,

$$-W = 0 - \dot{m}_{\min} V_J \rightarrow W = \dot{m}_{\min} V_J \rightarrow m_p g = \dot{m}_{\min} (\dot{m}_{\min} / \rho A V_J) \rightarrow \dot{m}_{\min} = \sqrt{\rho A m_p g}$$

For  $\dot{m} > \dot{m}_{\min}$ , a relation for the steady state upward velocity  $V$  is obtained setting the upward impulse applied by water jet to the weight of the plate (during steady motion, the plate velocity  $V$  is constant, and the velocity of water jet relative to plate is  $V_J - V$ ),

$$W = \dot{m}(V_J - V) \rightarrow m_p g = \rho A (V_J - V)^2 \rightarrow V_J - V = \sqrt{\frac{m_p g}{\rho A}} \rightarrow V = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A} - \sqrt{\frac{m_p g}{\rho A}}$$

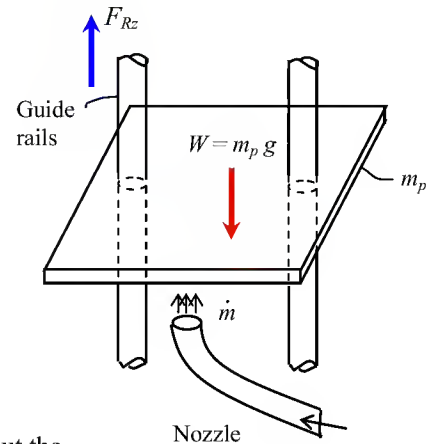
(b) At time  $t = 0$  the plate is at rest ( $V = 0$ ), and it is subjected to water jet with  $\dot{m} > \dot{m}_{\min}$  and thus the net force acting on it is greater than the weight of the plate, and the difference between the jet impulse and the weight will accelerate the plate upwards. Therefore, Newton's 2<sup>nd</sup> law  $F = ma = m dV/dt$  in this case can be expressed as

$$\dot{m}(V_J - V) - W = m_p a \rightarrow \rho A (V_J - V)^2 - m_p g = m_p \frac{dV}{dt}$$

Separating the variables and integrating from  $t = 0$  when  $V = 0$  to  $t = t$  when  $V = V$  gives the desired integral,

$$\int_0^V \frac{m_p dV}{\rho A (V_J - V)^2 - m_p g} = \int_{t=0}^t dt \rightarrow t = \int_0^V \frac{m_p dV}{\rho A (V_J - V)^2 - m_p g}$$

**Discussion** This integral can be performed with the help of integral tables. But the relation obtained will be implicit in  $V$ .





## 6-71

**Solution** Water enters a centrifugal pump axially at a specified rate and velocity, and leaves at an angle from the axial direction. The force acting on the shaft in the axial direction is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The forces acting on the piping system in the horizontal direction are negligible. 3 The atmospheric pressure is disregarded since it acts on all surfaces. 4 Water flow is nearly uniform at the outlet and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** From conservation of mass we have  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ , and thus  $\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2$  and  $A_{c1}V_1 = A_{c2}V_2$ . Noting that the discharge area is half the inlet area, the discharge velocity is twice the inlet velocity. That is,

$$A_{c1}V_2 = \frac{A_{c1}}{A_{c2}}V_1 = 2V_1 = 2(5 \text{ m/s}) = 10 \text{ m/s}$$

We take the pump as the control volume, and the inlet direction of flow as the positive direction of  $x$  axis. The linear momentum equation in this case in the  $x$  direction reduces to

$$\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} \rightarrow -F_{Rx} = \dot{m}V_2 \cos \theta - \dot{m}V_1 \rightarrow F_{Rx} = \dot{m}(V_1 - V_2 \cos \theta)$$

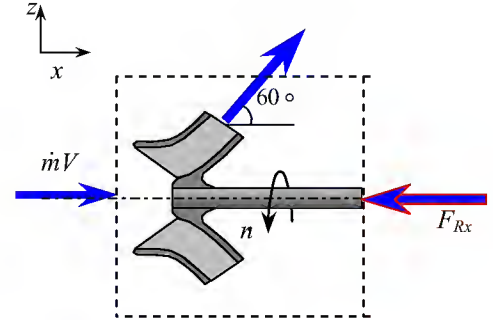
where the mass flow rate is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.20 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 200 \text{ kg/s}$$

Substituting the known quantities, the reaction force is determined to be (note that  $\cos 60^\circ = 0.5$ )

$$F_{Rx} = (200 \text{ kg/s})[(5 \text{ m/s}) - (10 \text{ m/s})\cos 60^\circ] \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0$$

**Discussion** Note that at this angle of discharge, the bearing is not subjected to any horizontal loading. Therefore, the loading in the system can be controlled by adjusting the discharge angle.



## 6-72

**Solution** Water enters the impeller of a turbine through its outer edge of diameter  $D$  with velocity  $V$  making an angle  $\alpha$  with the radial direction at a mass flow rate of  $\dot{m}$ , and leaves the impeller in the radial direction. The maximum power that can be generated is to be shown to be  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \pi \dot{m} D V \sin \alpha$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Irreversible losses are negligible.

**Analysis** We take the impeller region as the control volume. The tangential velocity components at the inlet and the outlet are  $V_{1,t} = 0$  and  $V_{2,t} = V \sin \alpha$ .

Normal velocity components as well pressure acting on the inner and outer circumferential areas pass through the shaft center, and thus they do not contribute to torque. Only the tangential velocity components contribute to torque, and the application of the angular momentum equation gives

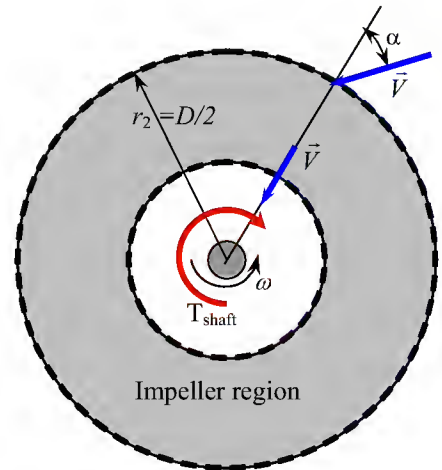
$$T_{\text{shaft}} = \dot{m}(r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = \dot{m}r_2 V_{2,t} - 0 = \dot{m}D(V \sin \alpha)/2$$

The angular velocity of the propeller is  $\omega = 2\pi i$ . Then the shaft power becomes

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = 2\pi \dot{m} D (V \sin \alpha)/2$$

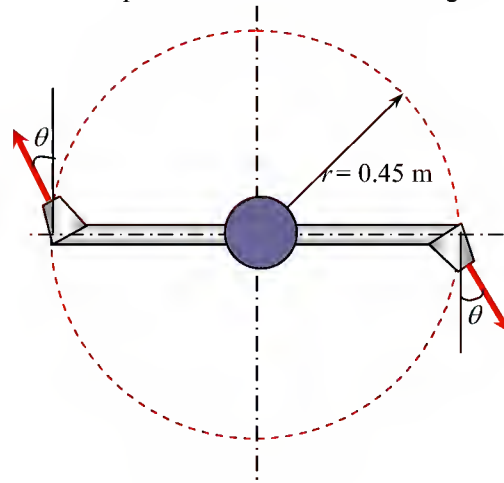
Simplifying, the maximum power generated becomes  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \pi \dot{m} D V \sin \alpha$  which is the desired relation.

**Discussion** The actual power is less than this due to irreversible losses that are not taken into account in our analysis.



6-73

**Solution** A two-armed sprinkler is used to water a garden. For specified flow rate and discharge angles, the rates of rotation of the sprinkler head are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and cyclically steady (i.e., steady from a frame of reference rotating with the sprinkler head). 2 The water is discharged to the atmosphere, and thus the gage pressure at the nozzle outlet is zero. 3 Frictional effects and air drag of rotating components are neglected. 4 The nozzle diameter is small compared to the moment arm, and thus we use average values of radius and velocity at the outlet.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/L}$ .

**Analysis** We take the disk that encloses the sprinkler arms as the control volume, which is a stationary control volume. The conservation of mass equation for this steady flow system is  $\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 = \dot{m}$ . Noting that the two nozzles are identical, we have  $\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{m} / 2$  or  $\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}} = \dot{V}_{\text{total}} / 2$  since the density of water is constant. The average jet outlet velocity relative to the nozzle is

$$V_{\text{jet}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{nozzle}}}{A_{\text{jet}}} = \frac{60 \text{ L/s}}{2[\pi(0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4]} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) = 95.49 \text{ m/s}$$

The angular momentum equation can be expressed as  $\sum M = \sum_{\text{out}} r\dot{m}V - \sum_{\text{in}} r\dot{m}V$ . Noting that there are no external moments acting, the angular momentum equation about the axis of rotation becomes

$$0 = -2\dot{m}_{\text{nozzle}} V_r \cos \theta \quad \rightarrow \quad V_r = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_{\text{jet,t}} - V_{\text{nozzle}} = 0$$

Noting that the tangential component of jet velocity is  $V_{\text{jet,t}} = V_{\text{jet}} \cos \theta$ , we have

$$V_{\text{nozzle}} = V_{\text{jet}} \cos \theta = (95.49 \text{ m/s}) \cos \theta$$

Also noting that  $V_{\text{nozzle}} = \omega r = 2\pi \dot{n} r$ , and angular speed and the rate of rotation of sprinkler head become

$$1) \theta = 0^\circ: \omega = \frac{V_{\text{nozzle}}}{r} = \frac{(95.49 \text{ m/s}) \cos 0}{0.45 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{212 \text{ rad/s}} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{212 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 2026 \text{ rpm} \approx \mathbf{2030 \text{ rpm}}$$

$$2) \theta = 30^\circ: \omega = \frac{V_{\text{nozzle}}}{r} = \frac{(95.49 \text{ m/s}) \cos 30^\circ}{0.45 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{184 \text{ rad/s}} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{184 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 1755 \text{ rpm} \approx \mathbf{1760 \text{ rpm}}$$

$$3) \theta = 60^\circ: \omega = \frac{V_{\text{nozzle}}}{r} = \frac{(95.49 \text{ m/s}) \cos 60^\circ}{0.45 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{106 \text{ rad/s}} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{n} = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{106 \text{ rad/s}}{2\pi} \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{1 \text{ min}} \right) = 1013 \text{ rpm} \approx \mathbf{1010 \text{ rpm}}$$

**Discussion** Final results are given to three significant digits, as usual. The rate of rotation in reality will be lower because of frictional effects and air drag.

6-74



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of discharge angle  $\theta$  on the rate of rotation  $\dot{n}$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to 90° in increments of 10° is to be investigated.

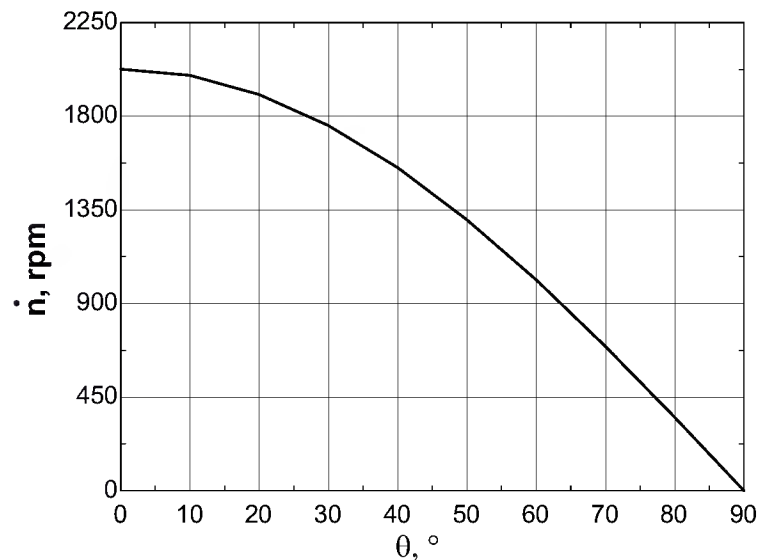
**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

D=0.02 "m"
r=0.45 "m"
n_nozzle=2 "number of nozzles"
Ac=pi*D^2/4
V_jet=V_dot/Ac/n_nozzle
V_nozzle=V_jet*cos(theta)
V_dot=0.060 "m3/s"
omega=V_nozzle/r
n_dot=omega*60/(2*pi)

```

Angle, $\theta$	$V_{\text{nozzle}}$ , m/s	$\omega$ rad/s	$\dot{n}$ rpm
0	95.5	212	2026
10	94.0	209	1996
20	89.7	199	1904
30	82.7	184	1755
40	73.2	163	1552
50	61.4	136	1303
60	47.7	106	1013
70	32.7	73	693
80	16.6	37	352
90	0.0	0	0



**Discussion** The maximum rpm occurs when  $\theta = 0^\circ$ , as expected, since this represents purely tangential outflow. When  $\theta = 90^\circ$ , the rpm drops to zero, as also expected, since the outflow is purely radial and therefore there is no torque to spin the sprinkler.

## 6-75

**Solution** A stationary water tank placed on wheels on a frictionless surface is propelled by a water jet that leaves the tank through a smooth hole. Relations are to be developed for the acceleration, the velocity, and the distance traveled by the tank as a function of time as water discharges.

**Assumptions** 1 The orifice has a smooth entrance, and thus the frictional losses are negligible. 2 The flow is steady, incompressible, and irrotational (so that the Bernoulli equation is applicable). 3 The surface under the wheeled tank is level and frictionless. 4 The water jet is discharged horizontally and rearward. 5 The mass of the tank and wheel assembly is negligible compared to the mass of water in the tank. 4 Jet flow is nearly uniform and thus the momentum-flux correction factor can be taken to be unity,  $\beta \cong 1$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the outlet of the hole, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ) so that the water height above the hole at any time is  $z$ . Noting that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), it is open to the atmosphere ( $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), and water discharges into the atmosphere (and thus  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the Bernoulli equation simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow z = \frac{V_J^2}{2g} + 0 \rightarrow V_J = \sqrt{2gz}$$

The discharge rate of water from the tank through the hole is

$$\dot{m} = \rho A V_J = \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} V_J = \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} \sqrt{2gz}$$

The momentum equation for steady one-dimensional flow is  $\sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V} - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} \vec{V}$ . Applying it to the water tank, the horizontal force that acts on the tank is determined to be

$$F = \dot{m} V_e - 0 = \dot{m} V_J = \rho \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} 2gz = \rho g z \frac{\pi D_0^2}{2}$$

The acceleration of the water tank is determined from Newton's 2<sup>nd</sup> law of motion  $F = ma$  where  $m$  is the mass of water in the tank,  $m = \rho V_{\text{tank}} = \rho(\pi D^2 / 4)z$ ,

$$a = \frac{F}{m} = \frac{\rho g z (\pi D_0^2 / 2)}{\rho z (\pi D^2 / 4)} \rightarrow \boxed{a = 2g \frac{D_0^2}{D^2}}$$

Note that the acceleration of the tank is constant.

(b) Noting that  $a = dV/dt$  and thus  $dV = a dt$  and acceleration  $a$  is constant, the velocity is expressed as

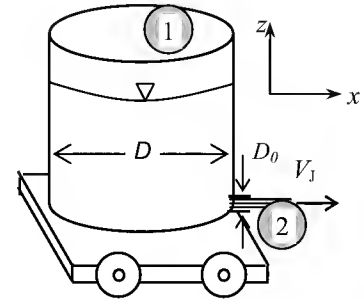
$$V = at \rightarrow \boxed{V = 2g \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} t}$$

(c) Noting that  $V = dx/dt$  and thus  $dx = V dt$ , the distance traveled by the water tank is determined by integration to be

$$dx = V dt \rightarrow dx = 2g \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} t dt \rightarrow \boxed{x = g \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} t^2}$$

since  $x = 0$  at  $t = 0$ .

**Discussion** In reality, the flow rate discharge velocity and thus the force acting on the water tank will be less because of the frictional losses at the hole. But these losses can be accounted for by incorporating a discharge coefficient.



## Design and Essay Problems

## 6-76

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 7**  
**DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS AND MODELING**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

## Dimensions and Units, Primary Dimensions

---

**7-1C**

**Solution** We are to explain the difference between a dimension and a unit, and give examples.

**Analysis** A **dimension is a measure of a physical quantity (without numerical values), while a unit is a way to assign a number to that dimension.** Examples are numerous – length and meter, temperature and °C, weight and lbf, mass and kg, time and second, power and watt,...

**Discussion** When performing dimensional analysis, it is important to recognize the difference between dimensions and units.

---

**7-2C**

**Solution** We are to append the given table with other parameters and their primary dimensions.

**Analysis** Students' tables will differ, but they should add entries such as angular velocity, kinematic viscosity, work, energy, power, specific heat, thermal conductivity, torque or moment, stress, etc.

**Discussion** This problem should be assigned as an ongoing homework problem throughout the semester, and then collected towards the end. Individual instructors can determine how many entries to be required in the table.

---

**7-3C**

**Solution** We are to list the seven primary dimensions and explain their significance.

**Analysis** The seven primary dimensions are **mass, length, time, temperature, electrical current, amount of light, and amount of matter.** Their significance is that **all other dimensions can be formed by combinations of these seven primary dimensions.**

**Discussion** One of the first steps in a dimensional analysis is to write down the primary dimensions of every variable or parameter that is important in the problem.

---

**7-4**

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of the universal ideal gas constant.

**Analysis** From the given equation,

*Primary dimensions of the universal ideal gas constant:*

$$\{R_u\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{volume}}{\text{mol} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}^2 \text{L}} \times \text{L}^3}{\text{N} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{TN}} \right\}$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{R_u\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1} \text{N}^{-1}\}$ .

**Discussion** The standard value of  $R_u$  is 8314.3 J/kmol·K. You can verify that these units agree with the dimensions of the result.

---

## 7-5

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of atomic weight.

**Analysis** By definition, atomic weight is mass per mol,

Primary dimensions of atomic weight:

$$\{M\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{mol}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{N}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{M\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{N}^{-1}\}$ .

**Discussion** In terms of primary dimensions, atomic mass is *not* dimensionless, although many authors treat it as such. Note that mass and amount of matter are defined as two separate primary dimensions.

---

## 7-6

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of the universal ideal gas constant in the alternate system where force replaces mass as a primary dimension.

**Analysis** From Newton's second law, force equals mass times acceleration. Thus, mass is written in terms of force as

Primary dimensions of mass in the alternate system:

$$\{\text{mass}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{force}}{\text{acceleration}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{F}}{\mathbf{L}/\mathbf{t}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{Ft}^2}{\mathbf{L}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

We substitute Eq. 1 into the results of Problem 7-4,

Primary dimensions of the universal ideal gas constant:

$$\{R_u\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{mL}^2}{\mathbf{Nt}^2\mathbf{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\mathbf{Ft}^2}{\mathbf{L}} \mathbf{L}^2}{\mathbf{Nt}^2\mathbf{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{FL}}{\mathbf{TN}} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{R_u\} = \{\mathbf{F}^1 \mathbf{L}^1 \mathbf{T}^{-1} \mathbf{N}^{-1}\}$ .

**Discussion** The standard value of  $R_u$  is 8314.3 J/kmol·K. You can verify that these units agree with the dimensions of Eq. 2.

---

## 7-7

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of the specific ideal gas constant, and verify are result by comparing to the standard SI units of  $R_{\text{air}}$ .

**Analysis** We can approach this problem two ways. If we have already worked through Problem 7-4, we can use our results. Namely,

*Primary dimensions of specific ideal gas constant:*

$$\{R_{\text{gas}}\} = \left\{ \frac{R_u}{M} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{Nt}^2\text{T}}}{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{N}}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2\text{T}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{R_{\text{gas}}\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1}\}$ . Alternatively, we can use either form of the ideal gas law,

*Primary dimensions of specific ideal gas constant:*

$$\{R_{\text{gas}}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{pressure} \times \text{volume}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}^2\text{L}} \times \text{L}^3}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2\text{T}} \right\} \quad (2)$$

For air,  $R_{\text{air}} = 287.0 \text{ J/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . We transform these units into primary dimensions,

*Primary dimensions of the specific ideal gas constant for air:*

$$\{R_{\text{air}}\} = \left\{ 287.0 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2\text{T}} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Equation 3 agrees with Eq. 1 and Eq. 2, increasing our confidence that we have performed the algebra correctly.

**Discussion** Notice that numbers, like the value 287.0 in Eq. 3 have no influence on the dimensions.

---

## 7-8

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of torque and list its units.

**Analysis** Torque is the product of a length and a force,

*Primary dimensions of torque:*  $\{\vec{M}\} = \left\{ \text{length} \times \text{mass} \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \text{m} \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (1)$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\vec{M}\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ . The common units of torque are newton-meter (SI) and inch-pound (English). In *primary units*, however, we write the primary SI units according to Eq. 1,

*Primary SI units:* Units of torque =  $\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$

and in primary English units,

*Primary English units:* Units of torque =  $\text{lbm} \cdot \text{ft}^2/\text{s}^2$

**Discussion** Since torque is the product of a force and a length, it has the same dimensions as energy. *Primary units* are not required for dimensional analysis, but are often useful for unit conversions and for verification of proper units when solving a problem.

---

## 7-9

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each variable.

**Analysis**

(a) Energy is force times length (the same dimensions as work),

*Primary dimensions of energy:*

$$\{E\} = \{\text{force} \times \text{length}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \times \text{length} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{E\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(b) Specific energy is energy per unit mass,

*Primary dimensions of specific energy:*

$$\{e\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2}{\text{time}^2} \times \frac{1}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{e\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(c) Power is the rate of change of energy, i.e. energy per unit time,

*Primary dimensions of power:*

$$\{\dot{W}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2}{\text{time}^2} \times \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\dot{W}\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3}\}$ .

**Discussion** In dimensional analysis it is important to distinguish between energy, specific energy, and power.

---

## 7-10

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of electrical voltage.

**Analysis** From the hint,

*Primary dimensions of voltage:*

$$\{\text{voltage}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{power}}{\text{current}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2}{\text{time}^3}}{\text{current}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3 \text{I}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{E\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3} \text{I}^{-1}\}$ .

**Discussion** We see that all dimensions, even those of electrical properties, can be expressed in terms of primary dimensions.

---

## 7-11

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of electrical resistance.

**Analysis** From Ohm's law, we see that resistance has the dimensions of voltage difference divided by electrical current,

*Primary dimensions of resistance:*

$$\{R\} = \left\{ \frac{\Delta E}{I} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2}{\text{time}^3 \times \text{current}}}{\text{current}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3 \text{I}^2} \right\}$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{R\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3} \text{I}^{-2}\}$ , where we have also used the result of the previous problem.

**Discussion** All dimensions can be written in terms of primary dimensions.

---

## 7-12

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each variable.

**Analysis**

(a) Acceleration is the rate of change of velocity,

*Primary dimensions of acceleration:*

$$\{a\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{velocity}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \times \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{a\} = \{\text{L}^1 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(b) Angular velocity is the rate of change of angle,

$$\text{Primary dimensions of angular velocity: } \{\omega\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{angle}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\omega\} = \{\text{t}^{-1}\}$ .

(c) Angular acceleration is the rate of change of angular velocity,

*Primary dimensions of angular acceleration:*

$$\{\alpha = \dot{\omega}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{angular velocity}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \times \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\alpha\} = \{\text{t}^{-2}\}$ .

**Discussion** In Part (b) we note that the unit of angle is radian, which is a dimensionless unit. Therefore the dimensions of angle are unity.

---



**7-13**

**Solution** We are to write the primary dimensions of angular momentum and list its units.

**Analysis** Angular momentum is the product of length, mass, and velocity,

*Primary dimensions of angular momentum:*

$$\{\tilde{H}\} = \left\{ \text{length} \times \text{mass} \times \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\tilde{H}\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^2 \mathbf{t}^{-1}\}$ . We write the primary SI units according to Eq. 1,

*Primary SI units:*  $\text{Units of angular momentum} = \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}}$

and in primary English units,

*Primary English units:*  $\text{Units of angular momentum} = \frac{\text{lbm} \cdot \text{ft}^2}{\text{s}}$

**Discussion** Primary units are not required for dimensional analysis, but are often useful for unit conversions and for verification of proper units when solving a problem.

---

**7-14**

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each variable.

**Analysis**

(a) Specific heat is energy per unit mass per unit temperature,

*Primary dimensions of specific heat at constant pressure:*

$$\{c_p\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{c_p\} = \{\mathbf{L}^2 \mathbf{t}^{-2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}\}$ .

(b) Specific weight is density times gravitational acceleration,

*Primary dimensions of specific weight:*  $\{\rho g\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (2)$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\rho g\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^{-2} \mathbf{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(c) Specific enthalpy has dimensions of energy per unit mass,

*Primary dimensions of specific enthalpy:*  $\{h\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (3)$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{h\} = \{\mathbf{L}^2 \mathbf{t}^{-2}\}$ .

**Discussion** As a check, from our study of thermodynamics we know that  $dh = c_p dT$  for an ideal gas. Thus, the dimensions of  $dh$  must equal the dimensions of  $c_p$  times the dimensions of  $dT$ . Comparing Eqs. 1 and 3 above, we see that this is indeed the case.

---

## 7-15

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of thermal conductivity.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of  $\dot{Q}_{\text{conduction}}$  are energy/time, and the primary dimensions of  $dT/dx$  are temperature/length. From the given equation,

Primary dimensions of thermal conductivity:

$$\{k\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{energy}}{\text{time}}}{\text{length}^2 \times \frac{\text{temperature}}{\text{length}}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3}}{\text{L} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}}{\text{t}^3 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{k\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^1 \mathbf{t}^{-3} \mathbf{T}^{-1}\}$ . We obtain a value of  $k$  from a reference book. E.g.  $k_{\text{copper}} = 401 \text{ W/m}\cdot\text{K}$ . These units have dimensions of power/length-temperature. Since power is energy/time, we see immediately that Eq. 1 is correct. Alternatively, we can transform the units of  $k$  into primary units,

Primary SI units of thermal conductivity:

$$k_{\text{copper}} = 401 \frac{\text{W}}{\text{m K}} \left( \frac{\text{N m}}{\text{s W}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{kg m}}{\text{N s}^2} \right) = 401 \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^3 \cdot \text{K}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We have used the principle of dimensional homogeneity to determine the primary dimensions of  $k$ . Namely, we utilized the fact that the dimensions of both terms of the given equation must be identical.

---

## 7-16

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each variable.

**Analysis**

(a) Heat generation rate is energy per unit volume per unit time,

Primary dimensions of heat generation rate:

$$\{\dot{g}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{volume} \times \text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{L}^3 \text{t}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{L t}^3} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\dot{g}\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{t}^{-3}\}$ .

(b) Heat flux is energy per unit area per unit time,

Primary dimensions of heat flux:

$$\{\dot{q}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{area} \times \text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{L}^2 \text{t}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}^3} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\dot{q}\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{t}^{-3}\}$ .

(c) Heat flux is energy per unit area per unit time per unit temperature,

Primary dimensions of heat transfer coefficient:

$$\{h\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{area} \times \text{time} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{L}^2 \times \text{t} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}^3 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{h\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{t}^{-3} \mathbf{T}^{-1}\}$ .

**Discussion** In the field of heat transfer it is critical that one be careful with the dimensions (and units) of heat transfer variables.

---

## 7-17

**Solution** We are to choose three properties or constants and write out their names, their SI units, and their primary dimensions.

**Analysis** There are many options. For example,

Students may choose  $c_v$  (specific heat at constant volume). The units are kJ/kg·K, which is energy per mass per temperature. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific heat at constant volume:*

$$\{c_v\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{c_v\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1}\}$ .

Students may choose  $v$  (specific volume). The units are m<sup>3</sup>/kg, which is volume per mass. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific volume:*

$$\{v\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{volume}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^3}{\text{m}} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{v\} = \{\text{m}^{-1} \text{L}^3\}$ .

Students may choose  $h_{fg}$  (latent heat of vaporization). The units are kJ/kg, which is energy per mass. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of latent heat of vaporization:*

$$\{h_{fg}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{h_{fg}\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ . (The same dimensions hold for  $h_f$  and  $h_g$ .)

Students may choose  $s_f$  (specific entropy of a saturated liquid). The units are kJ/kg·K, which is energy per mass per temperature. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific entropy of a saturated liquid:*

$$\{s_f\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (4)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{s_f\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1}\}$ . (The same dimensions hold for  $s_{fg}$  and  $s_g$ .)

**Discussion** Students' answers will vary. There are some other choices.

---

## 7-18E

**Solution** We are to choose three properties or constants and write out their names, their SI units, and their primary dimensions.

**Analysis** There are many options. For example,

Students may choose  $c_v$  (specific heat at constant volume). The units are Btu/lbm·R, which is energy per mass per temperature. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific heat at constant volume:*

$$\{c_v\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{c_v\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1}\}$ .

Students may choose  $v$  (specific volume). The units are ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm, which is volume per mass. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific volume:*

$$\{v\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{volume}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^3}{\text{m}} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{v\} = \{\text{m}^{-1} \text{L}^3\}$ .

Students may choose  $h_{fg}$  (latent heat of vaporization). The units are Btu/lbm, which is energy per mass. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of latent heat of vaporization:*

$$\{h_{fg}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{h_{fg}\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ . (The same dimensions hold for  $h_f$  and  $h_g$ .)

Students may choose  $s_f$  (specific entropy of a saturated liquid). The units are Btu/lbm·R, which is energy per mass per temperature. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of specific entropy of a saturated liquid:*

$$\{s_f\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}} \right\} \quad (4)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{s_f\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-2} \text{T}^{-1}\}$ . (The same dimensions hold for  $s_{fg}$  and  $s_g$ .)

**Discussion** Students' answers will vary. There are some other choices.

---

---

## Dimensional Homogeneity

---

**7-19C**

**Solution** We are to explain the law of dimensional homogeneity.

**Analysis** The law of dimensional homogeneity states that **every additive term in an equation must have the same dimensions**. As a simple counter example, an equation with one term of dimensions length and another term of dimensions temperature would clearly violate the law of dimensional homogeneity – you cannot add length and temperature. All terms in the equation must have the *same* dimensions.

**Discussion** If in the solution of an equation you realize that the dimensions of two terms are not equivalent, this is a sure sign that you have made a mistake somewhere!

---

**7-20**

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of the gradient operator, and then verify that primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation are the same.

**Analysis**

(a) By definition, the gradient operator is a three-dimensional derivative operator. For example, in Cartesian coordinates,

*Gradient operator in Cartesian coordinates:*

$$\vec{\nabla} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) = \vec{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \vec{j} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \vec{k} \frac{\partial}{\partial z}$$

Therefore its dimensions must be 1/length. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of the gradient operator:*  $\{\vec{\nabla}\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{L} \right\}$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\vec{\nabla}\} = \{L^{-1}\}$ .

(b) Similarly, the primary dimensions of a time derivative ( $\partial/\partial t$ ) are 1/time. Also, the primary dimensions of velocity are length/time, and the primary dimensions of acceleration are length/time<sup>2</sup>. Thus each term in the given equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\{\vec{a}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \right\} \qquad \{\vec{a}\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t^2} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t^2} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \times \frac{1}{\text{length}} \times \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \right\} \qquad \left\{ (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t^2} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{L^1 t^{-2}\}$ .**

**Discussion** If the dimensions of any of the terms were different from the others, it would be a sure sign that an error was made somewhere in deriving or copying the equation.

---



## 7-21

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the time derivative ( $\partial/\partial t$ ) are 1/time. The primary dimensions of the gradient vector are 1/length, and the primary dimensions of velocity are length/time. Thus each term in the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\left\{ \frac{\vec{F}}{m} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{force}}{\text{mass}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}}{\text{time}^2 \text{ mass}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\vec{F}}{m} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \times \frac{1}{\text{length}} \times \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{\text{L}^1 \text{t}^{-2}\}$ .**

**Discussion** The dimensions are, in fact, those of acceleration.

---

## 7-22

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each additive term in Eq. 1, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the material derivative ( $D/Dt$ ) are 1/time. The primary dimensions of volume are  $\text{length}^3$ , and the primary dimensions of velocity are length/time. Thus each term in the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{length}^3} \times \frac{\text{length}^3}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{1}{V} \frac{DV}{Dt} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \frac{1}{\text{length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \frac{1}{\text{length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \frac{1}{\text{length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all four additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{\text{t}^{-1}\}$ .**

**Discussion** If the dimensions of any of the terms were different from the others, it would be a sure sign that an error was made somewhere in deriving or copying the equation.

---

## 7-23

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each additive term, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the velocity components are length/time. The primary dimensions of coordinates  $r$  and  $z$  are length, and the primary dimensions of coordinate  $\theta$  are unity (it is a dimensionless angle). Thus each term in the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{length}} \times \frac{\text{length} \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}}}{\text{length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{t} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{length}} \times \frac{\text{length}}{1} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{t} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}}}{\text{length}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{t} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{t^{-1}\}$ .**

**Discussion** If the dimensions of any of the terms were different from the others, it would be a sure sign that an error was made somewhere in deriving or copying the equation.

---

## 7-24

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each additive term in the equation, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of heat transfer rate are energy/time. The primary dimensions of mass flow rate are mass/time, and those of specific heat are energy/mass-temperature, as found in Problem 7-14. Thus each term in the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\{\dot{Q}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{t}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\} \qquad \{\dot{Q}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\}$$

$$\{\dot{m}C_pT_{\text{out}}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \times \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \times \text{temperature} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}} \times \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \times \text{T} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\} \qquad \{\dot{m}C_pT_{\text{out}}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\}$$

$$\{\dot{m}C_pT_{\text{in}}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \times \frac{\text{energy}}{\text{mass} \times \text{temperature}} \times \text{temperature} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}} \times \frac{\frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^2}}{\text{m} \times \text{T}} \times \text{T} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\} \qquad \{\dot{m}C_pT_{\text{in}}\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mL}^2}{\text{t}^3} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3}\}$ .**

**Discussion** We could also have left the temperature difference in parentheses as a temperature difference (same dimensions as the individual temperatures), and treated the equation as having only two terms.

## 7-25

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each additive term, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the time derivative ( $d/dt$ ) are 1/time. The primary dimensions of density are mass/length<sup>3</sup>, those of volume are length<sup>3</sup>, those of area are length<sup>2</sup>, and those of velocity are length/time. The primary dimensions of unit vector  $\vec{n}$  are unity, i.e.  $\{1\}$  (in other words  $\vec{n}$  has no dimensions). Finally, the primary dimensions of  $b$ , which is defined as  $B$  per unit mass, are  $\{B/\text{m}\}$ . Thus each term in the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\left\{ \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{B}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{dB_{\text{sys}}}{dt} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{B}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho b dV \right\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\text{time}} \times \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3} \times \frac{B}{\text{mass}} \times \text{length}^3 \right\} \qquad \left\{ \frac{d}{dt} \int_{\text{cv}} \rho b dV \right\} = \left\{ \frac{B}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\left\{ \int_{\text{cs}} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3} \times \frac{B}{\text{mass}} \times \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \times 1 \times \text{length}^2 \right\} \qquad \left\{ \int_{\text{cs}} \rho b \vec{V}_r \cdot \vec{n} dA \right\} = \left\{ \frac{B}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

Indeed, **all three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{B \text{t}^{-1}\}$ .**

**Discussion** The RTT for property  $B$  has dimensions of rate of change of  $B$ .

## 7-26

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of the first three additive term, and we are to verify that those terms are dimensionally homogeneous. Then we are to evaluate the dimensions of the adsorption coefficient.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the time derivative ( $d/dt$ ) are  $1/\text{time}$ . Those of  $A_s$  are  $\text{length}^2$ , those of  $V$  are  $\text{length}^3$ , those of  $c$  are  $\text{mass}/\text{length}^3$ , and those of  $\dot{V}$  are  $\text{length}^3/\text{time}$ . Thus the primary dimensions of the first three terms are

$$\left\{ V \frac{dc}{dt} \right\} = \left\{ \text{length}^3 \frac{\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3}}{\text{time}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \left\{ V \frac{dc}{dt} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\{S\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \{S\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

$$\{\dot{V}c\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}^3}{\text{time}} \times \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \{\dot{V}c\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

Indeed, the first three additive terms have the same dimensions, namely  $\{\text{m}^1 \text{t}^{-1}\}$ . Since the equation must be dimensionally homogeneous, the last term must have the same dimensions as well. We use this fact to find the dimensions of  $k_w$ ,

$$\{cA_s k_w\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}} \right\} \qquad \{k_w\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}}}{cA_s} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{time}}}{\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3} \times \text{length}^2} \right\} \qquad \{k_w\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}} \right\}$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{k_w\} = \{\text{L}^1 \text{t}^{-1}\}$ . The dimensions of wall adsorption coefficient are those of velocity.

**Discussion** In fact, some authors call  $k_w$  a “deposition velocity”.

## Nondimensionalization of Equations

### 7-27C

**Solution** We are to give the primary reason for nondimensionalizing an equation.

**Analysis** The primary reason for nondimensionalizing an equation is **to reduce the number of parameters in the problem.**

**Discussion** As shown in the examples in the text, nondimensionalization of an equation reduces the number of independent parameters in the problem, simplifying the analysis.

### 7-28

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize all the variables, and then re-write the equation in nondimensionalized form.

**Assumptions** 1 The air in the room is well mixed so that  $c$  is only a function of time.

**Analysis**

(a) We nondimensionalize the variables by inspection according to their dimensions,

Nondimensionalized variables:

$$V^* = \frac{V}{L^3}, \quad c^* = \frac{c}{c_{\text{limit}}}, \quad t^* = t \frac{\dot{V}}{L^3}, \quad A_s^* = \frac{A_s}{L^2}, \quad k_w^* = k_w \frac{L^2}{\dot{V}}, \quad \text{and} \quad S^* = \frac{S}{c_{\text{limit}} \dot{V}}$$

(b) We substitute these into the equation to generate the nondimensionalized equation,

$$V^* L^3 \frac{d(c^* c_{\text{limit}})}{d\left(t^* \frac{L^3}{\dot{V}}\right)} = S^* c_{\text{limit}} \dot{V} - \dot{V} c^* c_{\text{limit}} - (c^* c_{\text{limit}}) (A_s^* L^2) \left(k_w^* \frac{\dot{V}}{L^2}\right) \quad (1)$$

We notice that every term in Eq. 1 contains the quantity  $\dot{V} c_{\text{limit}}$ . We divide every term by this quantity to get a nondimensionalized form of the equation,

Nondimensionalized equation:

$$V^* \frac{dc^*}{dt^*} = S^* - c^* - c^* A_s^* k_w^*$$

**No dimensionless groups have arisen in this nondimensionalization.**

**Discussion** Since all the characteristic scales disappear, no dimensionless groups have arisen. Since there are no dimensionless parameters, one solution in nondimensionalized variables is valid for all combinations of  $L$ ,  $\dot{V}$ , and  $c_{\text{limit}}$ .



## 7-29

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize the equation, and identify the dimensionless parameters that appear in the nondimensionalized equation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** We plug the nondimensionalized variables into the equation. For example,  $u = u^*U$  and  $x = x^*L$  in the first term. The result is

$$\frac{U}{L} \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{U}{L} \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} + \frac{U}{L} \frac{\partial w^*}{\partial z^*} = 0$$

or, after simplifying,

*Nondimensionalized incompressible flow relationship:*

$$\frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} + \frac{\partial w^*}{\partial z^*} = 0 \quad (1)$$

**There are no nondimensional parameters in the nondimensionalized equation.** The original equation comes from pure kinematics – there are no fluid properties involved in the equation, and therefore it is not surprising that no nondimensional parameters appear in the nondimensionalized form of the equation, Eq. 1.

**Discussion** We show in Chap. 9 that the equation given in this problem is the differential equation for conservation of mass for an incompressible flow field – the *incompressible continuity equation*.

---

## 7-30

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize the equation of motion and identify the dimensionless parameters that appear in the nondimensionalized equation.

**Analysis** We plug in the nondimensionalized variables. For example,  $u = u^*V$  and  $x = x^*L$  in the first term. The result is

$$\frac{L^3 f}{L^3} \frac{1}{V^*} \frac{DV^*}{Dt^*} = \frac{V}{L} \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{V}{L} \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} + \frac{V}{L} \frac{\partial w^*}{\partial z^*}$$

or, after simplifying,

$$\left( \frac{fL}{V} \right) \frac{1}{V^*} \frac{DV^*}{Dt^*} = \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} + \frac{\partial w^*}{\partial z^*} \quad (1)$$

We recognize the nondimensional parameter in parentheses in Eq. 1 as  $St$ , the **Strouhal number**. We can re-write Eq. 1 as

*Nondimensionalized oscillating compressible flow relationship:*

$$St \frac{1}{V^*} \frac{DV^*}{Dt^*} = \frac{\partial u^*}{\partial x^*} + \frac{\partial v^*}{\partial y^*} + \frac{\partial w^*}{\partial z^*}$$

**Discussion** We show in Chap. 9 that the given equation of motion is the differential equation for conservation of mass for an unsteady, compressible flow field – the *general continuity equation*. We may also use angular frequency  $\omega$  (radians per second) in place of physical frequency  $f$  (cycles per second), with the same result.

---

## 7-31

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of the stream function, nondimensionalize the variables, and then re-write the definition of  $\psi$  in nondimensionalized form.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** (a) We use that fact that all equations must be dimensionally homogeneous. We solve for the dimensions of  $\psi$ ,

Primary dimensions of stream function:  $\{\psi\} = \{u\} \times \{y\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \times L \right\} = \left\{ \frac{L^2}{t} \right\}$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\psi\} = \{L^2 t^{-1}\}$ .

(b) We nondimensionalize the variables by inspection according to their dimensions,

Nondimensionalized variables:

$$x^* = \frac{x}{L} \quad y^* = \frac{y}{L} \quad u^* = u \frac{t}{L} \quad v^* = v \frac{t}{L} \quad \psi^* = \psi \frac{t}{L^2}$$

(c) We generate the nondimensionalized equations,

$$u^* \left( \frac{L}{t} \right) = \frac{\partial \psi^* \left( \frac{L^2}{t} \right)}{\partial y^* (L)} \quad v^* \left( \frac{L}{t} \right) = - \frac{\partial \psi^* \left( \frac{L^2}{t} \right)}{\partial x^* (L)}$$

We notice that every term in both parts of the above equation contains the ratio  $L/t$ . We divide every term by  $L/t$  to get the final nondimensionalized form of the equations,

Nondimensionalized stream function equations:  $u^* = \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial y^*} \quad v^* = - \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial x^*}$

**No dimensionless groups have arisen in this nondimensionalization.**

**Discussion** Since all the nondimensionalized variables scale with  $L$  and  $t$ , no dimensionless groups have arisen.

## 7-32

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize the equation of motion and identify the dimensionless parameters that appear in the nondimensionalized equation.

**Analysis** We plug the nondimensionalized variables into the equation. For example,  $t = t^*/\omega$  and  $\vec{V} = V_\infty \vec{V}^*$  in the first term on the right hand side. The result is

$$\omega^2 L (\vec{F}/m)^* = \omega U \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + \frac{U^2}{L} (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^*$$

or, after simplifying by multiplying each term by  $L/V_\infty^2$ ,

$$\left( \frac{\omega L}{V_\infty} \right)^2 (\vec{F}/m)^* = \left( \frac{\omega L}{V_\infty} \right) \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^* \quad (1)$$

We recognize the nondimensional parameter in parentheses in Eq. 1 as **St**, the **Strouhal number**. We re-write Eq. 1 as

*Nondimensionalized Newton's second law for incompressible oscillatory*

*flow:*

$$(\text{St})^2 (\vec{F}/m)^* = (\text{St}) \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*} + (\vec{V}^* \cdot \vec{\nabla}^*) \vec{V}^*$$

**Discussion** We used angular frequency  $\omega$  in this problem. The same result would be obtained if we used physical frequency. Equation 1 is the basis for forming the differential equation for conservation of linear momentum for an unsteady, incompressible flow field.

---

## 7-33

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize the Bernoulli equation and generate an expression for the pressure coefficient.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 Gravitational terms in the Bernoulli equation are negligible compared to the other terms.

**Analysis** We nondimensionalize the equation by dividing each term by the **dynamic pressure**,  $\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2$ ,

*Nondimensionalization:*

$$\frac{P}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2} + \frac{V^2}{V_\infty^2} = \frac{P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2} + 1$$

Rearranging,

*Pressure coefficient:*

$$C_p = \frac{P - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V_\infty^2} = 1 - \frac{V^2}{V_\infty^2}$$

**Discussion** Pressure coefficient is a useful dimensionless parameter that is inversely related to local air speed – as local air speed  $V$  increases,  $C_p$  decreases.

---

---

## Dimensional Analysis and Similarity

---

**7-34C**

**Solution** We are to list the three primary purposes of dimensional analysis.

**Analysis** The three primary purposes of *dimensional analysis* are:

1. **To generate nondimensional parameters that help in the design of experiments and in the reporting of experimental results.**
2. **To obtain scaling laws so that prototype performance can be predicted from model performance.**
3. **To (sometimes) predict trends in the relationship between parameters.**

**Discussion** Dimensional analysis is most useful for difficult problems that cannot be solved analytically.

---

**7-35C**

**Solution** We are to list and describe the three necessary conditions for complete similarity between a model and a prototype.

**Analysis** The three necessary conditions for complete similarity between a model and a prototype are:

1. **Geometric similarity** – the model must be the **same shape** as the prototype, but scaled by some constant scale factor.
2. **Kinematic similarity** – the **velocity at any point in the model flow must be proportional** (by a constant scale factor) to the velocity at the corresponding point in the prototype flow.
3. **Dynamic similarity** – **all forces in the model flow scale by a constant factor to corresponding forces in the prototype flow.**

**Discussion** Complete similarity is achievable only when all three of the above similarity conditions are met.

---

**7-36**

**Solution** For a scale model of a submarine being tested in air, we are to calculate the wind tunnel speed required to achieve similarity with the prototype submarine that moves through water at a given speed.

**Assumptions** 1 Compressibility of the air is assumed to be negligible. 2 The wind tunnel walls are far enough away so as to not interfere with the aerodynamic drag on the model sub. 3 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Similarity is achieved when the Reynolds number of the model is equal to that of the prototype,

Similarity: 
$$\text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for the unknown wind tunnel speed,

$$\begin{aligned} V_m &= V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) \\ &= (0.560 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) (8) = \mathbf{61.4 \text{ m/s}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** At this air temperature, the speed of sound is around 346 m/s. Thus the Mach number in the wind tunnel is equal to  $61.4/346 = 0.177$ . This is sufficiently low that the incompressible flow approximation is reasonable.

---

## 7-37

**Solution** For a scale model of a submarine being tested in air, we are to calculate the wind tunnel speed required to achieve similarity with the prototype submarine that moves through water at a given speed.

**Assumptions** **1** Compressibility of the air is assumed to be negligible. **2** The wind tunnel walls are far enough away so as to not interfere with the aerodynamic drag on the model sub. **3** The model is geometrically similar to the prototype.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Similarity is achieved when the Reynolds number of the model is equal to that of the prototype,

Similarity: 
$$\text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for the unknown wind tunnel speed,

$$V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) = 0.560 \text{ m/s} \left( \frac{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) (24) = \mathbf{184 \text{ m/s}}$$

At this air temperature, the speed of sound is around 346 m/s. Thus the Mach number in the wind tunnel is equal to  $184/346 = 0.532$ . **The Mach number is sufficiently high that the incompressible flow approximation is not reasonable.** The wind tunnel should be run at a flow speed at which the Mach number is less than one-third of the speed of sound. At this lower speed, the Reynolds number of the model will be too small, but the results may still be usable, either by extrapolation to higher Re, or if we are fortunate enough to have Reynolds number independence, as discussed in Section 7-5.

**Discussion** It is also unlikely that a small instructional wind tunnel can achieve such a high speed.

---



## 7-38E

**Solution** For a prototype parachute and its model we are to calculate drag coefficient, and determine the wind tunnel speed that ensures dynamic similarity. Then we are to estimate the aerodynamic drag on the model.

**Assumptions** 1 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype.

**Properties** For air at 60°F and standard atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 0.07633 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.213 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The aerodynamic drag on the prototype parachute is equal to the total weight. We can then easily calculate the drag coefficient  $C_D$ ,

$$\text{Drag coefficient: } C_D = \frac{F_{D,p}}{\frac{1}{2} \rho_p V_p^2 A_p} = \frac{230 \text{ lbf}}{\frac{1}{2} (0.07633 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (20 \text{ ft/s})^2 \pi \frac{(24 \text{ ft})^2}{4}} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbf ft}}{\text{lbf s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1.07}$$

(b) We must match model and prototype Reynolds numbers in order to achieve dynamic similarity,

$$\text{Similarity: } \text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for the unknown wind tunnel speed,

$$\text{Wind tunnel speed: } V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) = (20 \text{ ft/s})(1)(1)(12) = \mathbf{240 \text{ ft/s}} \quad (2)$$

(c) As discussed in the text, if the fluid is the same and dynamic similarity between the model and the prototype is achieved, the aerodynamic drag force on the model is the same as that on the prototype. Thus,

$$\text{Aerodynamic drag on model: } F_{D,m} = F_{D,p} = \mathbf{230 \text{ lbf}} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** We should check that the wind tunnel speed of Eq. 2 is not too high that the incompressibility approximation becomes invalid. The Mach number at this speed is about  $240/1120 = 0.214$ . Since this is less than 0.3, compressibility is not an issue in this model test. The drag force on the model is quite large, and a fairly hefty drag balance must be available to measure such a large force.

## 7-39

**Solution** We are to discuss why one would pressurize a wind tunnel.

**Analysis** As we see in some of the example problems and homework problems in this chapter, it is often difficult to achieve a high-enough wind tunnel speed to match the Reynolds number between a small model and a large prototype. Even if we were able to match the speed, the Mach number would often be too high. A pressurized wind tunnel has higher density air. At the same Reynolds number, the larger density leads to a lower air speed requirement. In other words, **a pressurized wind tunnel can achieve higher Reynolds numbers for the same scale model.**

If the pressure were to be increased by a factor of 1.5, the air density would also go up by a factor of 1.5 (ideal gas law), assuming that the air temperature remains constant. Then the Reynolds number,  $Re = \rho VL/\mu$ , would go up by approximately 1.5. Note that we are also assuming that the viscosity does not change significantly with pressure, which is a reasonable assumption.

**Discussion** The speed of sound is not a strong function of pressure, so Mach number is not affected significantly by pressurizing the wind tunnel. However, the *power* requirement for the wind tunnel blower increases significantly as air density is increased, so this must be taken into account when designing the wind tunnel.

---

## 7-40

**Solution** We are to estimate the drag on a prototype submarine in water, based on aerodynamic drag measurements performed in a wind tunnel.

**Assumptions** 1 The model is geometrically similar. 2 The wind tunnel is run at conditions which ensure similarity between model and prototype.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since the Reynolds numbers have been matched, the nondimensionalized drag coefficient of the model equals that of the prototype,

$$\frac{F_{D,m}}{\rho_m V_m^2 L_m^2} = \frac{F_{D,p}}{\rho_p V_p^2 L_p^2} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for the unknown aerodynamic drag force on the prototype,  $F_{D,p}$ ,

$$F_{D,p} = F_{D,m} \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{V_p}{V_m} \right)^2 \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right)^2 = (2.3 \text{ N}) \left( \frac{999.1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.184 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{0.560 \text{ m/s}}{61.4 \text{ m/s}} \right)^2 (8)^2 = \mathbf{10.3 \text{ N}}$$

where we have used the wind tunnel speed calculated in Problem 7-36.

**Discussion** Although the prototype moves at a much slower speed than the model, the density of water is much higher than that of air, and the prototype is eight times larger than the model. When all of these factors are combined, the drag force on the prototype is much larger than that on the model.

---

## 7-41E

**Solution** The concept of similarity will be utilized to determine the speed of the wind tunnel.

**Assumptions** 1 Compressibility of the air is ignored (the validity of this assumption will be discussed later). 2 The wind tunnel walls are far enough away so as to not interfere with the aerodynamic drag on the model car. 3 The model is geometrically similar to the prototype. 4 Both the air in the wind tunnel and the air flowing over the prototype car are at standard atmospheric pressure.

**Properties** For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since there is only one independent  $\Pi$  in this problem, similarity is achieved if  $\Pi_{2,m} = \Pi_{2,p}$ , where  $\Pi_2$  is the Reynolds number. Thus, we can write

$$\Pi_{2,m} = \text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \Pi_{2,p} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p}$$

which can be solved for the unknown wind tunnel speed for the model tests,  $V_m$ ,

$$V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) = (60.0 \text{ mph})(1)(1)(4) = \mathbf{240 \text{ mph}}$$

Thus, to ensure similarity, the wind tunnel should be run at 240 miles per hour (to three significant digits).

**Discussion** This speed is quite high, and the wind tunnel may not be able to run at that speed. We were never given the actual length of either car, but the ratio of  $L_p$  to  $L_m$  is known because the prototype is four times larger than the scale model. The problem statement contains a mixture of SI and English units, but it does not matter since we use ratios in the algebra.

## 7-42E

**Solution** We are to estimate the drag on a prototype car, based on aerodynamic drag measurements performed in a wind tunnel.

**Assumptions** 1 The model is geometrically similar. 2 The wind tunnel is run at conditions which ensure similarity between model and prototype.

**Properties** For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Following the example in the text, since the Reynolds numbers have been matched, the nondimensionalized drag coefficient of the model equals that of the prototype,

$$\frac{F_{D,m}}{\rho_m V_m^2 L_m^2} = \frac{F_{D,p}}{\rho_p V_p^2 L_p^2} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for the unknown aerodynamic drag force on the prototype,  $F_{D,p}$ ,

$$F_{D,p} = F_{D,m} \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{V_p}{V_m} \right)^2 \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right)^2 = (36.5 \text{ lbf})(1) \left( \frac{60.0 \text{ mph}}{240 \text{ mph}} \right)^2 (4)^2 = \mathbf{36.5 \text{ lbf}}$$

where we have used the wind tunnel speed calculated in the previous problem.

**Discussion** Since the air properties of the wind tunnel are identical to those of the air flowing around the prototype car, it turns out that the aerodynamic drag force on the prototype is the same as that on the model. This would not be the case if the wind tunnel air were at a different temperature or pressure compared to that of the prototype.

## 7-43

**Solution** We are to discuss whether cold or hot air in a wind tunnel is better, and we are to support our answer by comparing air at two given temperatures.

**Properties** For air at atmospheric pressure and at  $T = 10^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.246 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.778 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . At  $T = 50^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.092 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.963 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** As we see in some of the example problems and homework problems in this chapter, it is often difficult to achieve a high-enough wind tunnel speed to match the Reynolds number between a small model and a large prototype. Even if we were able to match the speed, the Mach number would often be too high. Cold air has higher density than warm air. In addition, the viscosity of cold air is lower than that of hot air. Thus, at the same Reynolds number, the colder air leads to a lower air speed requirement. In other words, **a cold wind tunnel can achieve higher Reynolds numbers than can a hot wind tunnel for the same scale model, all else being equal**. We support our conclusion by comparing air at two temperatures,

$$\text{Comparison of Reynolds numbers:} \quad \frac{\text{Re}_{\text{cold}}}{\text{Re}_{\text{hot}}} = \frac{\frac{\rho_{\text{cold}} V L}{\mu_{\text{cold}}}}{\frac{\rho_{\text{hot}} V L}{\mu_{\text{hot}}}} = \frac{\rho_{\text{cold}}}{\rho_{\text{hot}}} \frac{\mu_{\text{hot}}}{\mu_{\text{cold}}} = \frac{1.246 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1.092 \text{ kg/m}^3} \frac{1.963 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.778 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.26$$

Thus we see that **the colder wind tunnel can achieve approximately 26% higher Reynolds number, all else being equal**.

**Discussion** There are other issues however. First of all, the denser air of the cold wind tunnel is harder to pump – the cold wind tunnel may not be able to achieve the same wind speed as the hot wind tunnel. Furthermore, the speed of sound is proportional to the square root of temperature. Thus, at colder temperatures, the Mach number is higher than at warmer temperatures for the same value of  $V$ , and compressibility effects are therefore more significant at lower temperatures.

## 7-44

**Solution** We are to calculate the speed and angular velocity (rpm) of a spinning baseball in a water channel such that flow conditions are dynamically similar to that of the actual baseball moving and spinning in air.

**Properties** For air at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.825 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The model (in the water) and the prototype (in the air) are actually the same baseball, so their characteristic lengths are equal,  $L_m = L_p$ . We match Reynolds number,

$$\text{Re}_m = \frac{\rho_m V_m L_m}{\mu_m} = \text{Re}_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p L_p}{\mu_p} \quad (1)$$

and solve for the required water tunnel speed for the model tests,  $V_m$ ,

$$V_m = V_p \left( \frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p} \right) \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m} \right) \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) = (80.0 \text{ mph}) \left( \frac{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.825 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) (1) = \mathbf{5.30 \text{ mph}} \quad (2)$$

We also match Strouhal numbers, recognizing that  $\dot{n}$  is proportional to  $f$ ,

$$\text{St}_m = \frac{f_m L_m}{V_m} = \text{St}_p = \frac{f_p L_p}{V_p} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\dot{n}_m L_m}{V_m} = \frac{\dot{n}_p L_p}{V_p} \quad (3)$$

from which we solve for the required spin rate in the water tunnel,

$$\dot{n}_m = \dot{n}_p \left( \frac{L_p}{L_m} \right) \left( \frac{V_m}{V_p} \right) = (300 \text{ rpm}) (1) \left( \frac{5.30 \text{ mph}}{80.0 \text{ mph}} \right) = \mathbf{19.9 \text{ rpm}} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Because of the difference in fluid properties between air and water, the required water tunnel speed is much lower than that in air. In addition, the spin rate is much lower, making flow visualization easier.

---

**Dimensionless Parameters and the Method of Repeating Variables**


---

**7-45****Solution** We are to verify that the Archimedes number is dimensionless.**Analysis** Archimedes number is defined as

Archimedes number:

$$\text{Ar} = \frac{\rho_s g L^3}{\mu^2} (\rho_s - \rho) \quad (1)$$

We know the primary dimensions of density, gravitational acceleration, length, and viscosity. Thus,

Primary dimensions of Archimedes number:

$$\{\text{Ar}\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{L}^3} \frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \text{L}^3}{\frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^2}} \frac{\text{m}}{\text{L}^3} \right\} = \{1\} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** If the primary dimensions were *not* unity, we would assume that we made an error in the dimensions of one or more of the parameters.

---

**7-46****Solution** We are to verify that the Grashof number is dimensionless.**Analysis** Grashof number is defined as

Grashof number:

$$\text{Gr} = \frac{g \beta |\Delta T| L^3 \rho^2}{\mu^2} \quad (1)$$

We know the primary dimensions of density, gravitational acceleration, length, temperature, and viscosity. The dimensions of coefficient of thermal expansion  $\beta$  are 1/temperature. Thus,

Primary dimensions of Grashof number:

$$\{\text{Gr}\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \frac{1}{\text{T}} \text{TL}^3 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{L}^6}}{\frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{L}^2 \text{t}^2}} \right\} = \{1\} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** If the primary dimensions were *not* unity, we would assume that we made an error in the dimensions of one or more of the parameters.

---



## 7-47

**Solution** We are to verify that the Rayleigh number is dimensionless, and determine what other established nondimensional parameter is formed by the ratio of Ra and Gr.

**Analysis** Rayleigh number is defined as

$$\text{Rayleigh number: } \text{Ra} = \frac{g\beta|\Delta T|L^3\rho^2c_p}{k\mu} \quad (1)$$

We know the primary dimensions of density, gravitational acceleration, length, temperature, and viscosity. The dimensions of coefficient of thermal expansion  $\beta$  are 1/temperature, those of specific heat  $c_p$  are length<sup>2</sup>/time<sup>2</sup>·temperature (Problem 7-14), and those of thermal conductivity  $k$  are mass·length/time<sup>3</sup>·temperature. Thus,

$$\text{Primary dimensions of Rayleigh number: } \{\text{Ra}\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{L}}{\text{t}^2} \frac{1}{\text{T}} \text{TL}^3 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{L}^6} \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2 \text{T}}}{\frac{\text{mL}}{\text{t}^3 \text{T}} \frac{\text{m}}{\text{Lt}}} \right\} = \{1\} \quad (2)$$

We take the ratio of Ra and Gr:

$$\text{Ratio of Rayleigh number and Grashof number: } \frac{\text{Ra}}{\text{Gr}} = \frac{\frac{g\beta|\Delta T|L^3\rho^2c_p}{k\mu}}{\frac{g\beta|\Delta T|L^3\rho^2}{\mu^2}} = \frac{c_p\mu}{k} \quad (3)$$

We recognize Eq. 3 as the **Prandtl number**,

$$\text{Prandtl number: } \boxed{\text{Pr} = \frac{\text{Ra}}{\text{Gr}} = \frac{c_p\mu}{k} = \frac{\rho c_p\mu}{\rho k} = \frac{\nu}{\alpha}} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Many of the established nondimensional parameters are formed by the ratio or product of two (or more) other established nondimensional parameters.

---

## 7-48

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$h = f(\omega, \rho, g, R) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} h & \omega & \rho & g & R \\ \{L^1\} & \{t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^1 t^{-2}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we elect not to pick the viscosity. We choose

Repeating parameters: 
$$\omega, \rho, \text{ and } R$$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = h \omega^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} R^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1) (t^{-1})^{a_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_1} (L^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 \quad b_1 = 0$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -a_1 \quad a_1 = 0$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{-3b_1} L^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 - 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -1$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1$ : 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{h}{R}$$

The second  $\Pi$  (the only independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = g \omega^{a_2} \rho^{b_2} R^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-2}) (t^{-1})^{a_2} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_2} (L^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{b_2}\} \quad 0 = b_2 \quad b_2 = 0$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-2-a_2}\} \quad 0 = -2 - a_2 \quad a_2 = -2$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} &= \{L^1 L^{-3b_2} L^{c_2}\} & 0 &= 1 - 3b_2 + c_2 & c_2 &= -1 \\ & & 0 &= 1 + c_2 \end{aligned}$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{g}{\omega^2 R}$$

If we take  $\Pi_2$  to the power  $-1/2$  and recognize that  $\omega R$  is the speed of the rim, we see that  $\Pi_2$  can be modified into a **Froude number**,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \text{Fr} = \frac{\omega R}{\sqrt{gR}}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{h}{R} = f(\text{Fr})} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** In the generation of the first  $\Pi$ ,  $h$  and  $R$  have the same dimensions. Thus, we could have immediately written down the result,  $\Pi_1 = h/R$ . Notice that density  $\rho$  does not appear in the result. Thus, density is not a relevant parameter after all.

---

## 7-49

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are seven parameters in this problem;  $n = 7$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$h = f(\omega, \rho, g, R, t, \mu) \quad n = 7 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} h & \omega & \rho & g & R & t & \mu \\ \{L^1\} & \{t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^1 t^{-2}\} & \{L^1\} & \{t^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . For convenience we choose the same repeating parameters that we used in the previous problem,

Repeating parameters: 
$$\omega, \rho, \text{ and } R$$

**Step 5** The first two  $\Pi$ s are identical to those of the previous problem:

$\Pi_1:$  
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{h}{R}$$

and

$\Pi_2:$  
$$\Pi_2 = \frac{\omega R}{\sqrt{gR}}$$

where  $\Pi_2$  is identified as a form of the **Froude number**. The third  $\Pi$  is formed with time  $t$ . Since repeating parameter  $\omega$  has dimensions of 1/time, it is the only one that remains in the  $\Pi$ . Thus, without the formal algebra,

$\Pi_3:$  
$$\Pi_3 = \omega t$$

Finally,  $\Pi_4$  is generated with liquid viscosity,

$$\Pi_4 = \mu \omega^{a_4} \rho^{b_4} R^{c_4} \quad \{\Pi_4\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (t^{-1})^{a_4} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_4} (L^1)^{c_4} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{b_4}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_4 \quad b_4 = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-a_4}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_4 \quad a_4 = -1$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^{-3b_4} L^{c_4}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 3b_4 + c_4 \quad c_4 = -2$   
 $c_4 = 1 + 3b_4$

The final  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_4: \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{\mu}{\rho \omega R^2} \quad (2)$$

If we invert  $\Pi_4$  and recognize that  $\omega R$  is the speed of the rim, it becomes clear that  $\Pi_4$  of Eq. 2 can be modified into a **Reynolds number**,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_4: \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{\rho \omega R^2}{\mu} = \text{Re} \quad (3)$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{h}{R} = f(\text{Fr}, \omega t, \text{Re})} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Notice that this time density  $\rho$  *does* appear in the result. There are other acceptable answers, but this one has the most established dimensionless groups.

---



## 7-50

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $f_k = f(V, \rho, \mu, D) \quad n = 5$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} f_k & V & \rho & \mu & D \\ \{t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we elect not to pick the viscosity. We choose

Repeating parameters:  $V, \rho$ , and  $D$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = f_k V^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} D^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_1} (L^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 \quad b_1 = 0$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_1 \quad a_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{a_1-3b_1+c_1}\} \quad 0 = a_1 - 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = 1$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{f_k D}{V} = St$$

where we have identified this  $\Pi$  as the **Strouhal number**.

The second  $\Pi$  (the only independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} \rho^{b_2} D^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_2} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_2} (L^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{1+b_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_2 \quad b_2 = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-a_2}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_2 \quad a_2 = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length: } \{L^0\} &= \{L^{-1}L^{a_2}L^{-3b_2}L^{c_2}\} & 0 &= -1 + a_2 - 3b_2 + c_2 & c_2 &= -1 \\ & & 0 &= -1 - 1 + 3 + c_2 & & \end{aligned}$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho V D}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the **Reynolds number**. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\boxed{\text{St} = f(\text{Re})}$$

**Discussion** We cannot tell from dimensional analysis the exact form of the functional relationship. However, experiments verify that the Strouhal number is indeed a function of Reynolds number.

---

## 7-51

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are six parameters in this problem;  $n = 6$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $f_k = f(V, \rho, \mu, D, c) \quad n = 6 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} f_k & V & \rho & \mu & D & c \\ \{t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 6 - 3 = 3$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we elect not to pick the viscosity. We choose

Repeating parameters:  $V, \rho, \text{ and } D$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = f_k V^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} D^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_1} (L^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 \quad b_1 = 0$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_1 \quad a_1 = -1$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^{a_1-3b_1+c_1}\} \quad 0 = a_1 - 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = 1$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1$ :  $\Pi_1 = \frac{f_k D}{V} = St$

where we have identified this  $\Pi$  as the **Strouhal number**.

The second  $\Pi$  (the first independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} \rho^{b_2} D^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_2} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_2} (L^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{1+b_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_2 \quad b_2 = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-a_2}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_2 \quad a_2 = -1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} &= \{L^{-1}L^{a_2}L^{-3b_2}L^{c_2}\} & 0 &= -1 + a_2 - 3b_2 + c_2 & c_2 &= -1 \\ & & 0 &= -1 - 1 + 3 + c_2 & & \end{aligned}$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho V D}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the **Reynolds number**. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

The third Pi (the second independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_3 = c V^{a_3} \rho^{b_3} D^{c_3} \quad \{\Pi_3\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_3} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_3} (L^1)^{c_3} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{b_3}\} \quad 0 = b_3 \quad b_3 = 0$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-a_3}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_3 \quad a_3 = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} &= \{L^1 L^{a_3} L^{-3b_3} L^{c_3}\} & 0 &= 1 + a_3 - 3b_3 + c_3 & c_3 &= 0 \\ & & 0 &= 1 - 1 + c_3 & & \end{aligned}$$

which yields

$$\Pi_3: \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{c}{V}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the **Mach number**. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_3: \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{V}{c} = \text{Mach number} = \text{Ma}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\boxed{\text{St} = f(\text{Re}, \text{Ma})}$$

**Discussion** We have shown all the details. After you become comfortable with the method of repeating variables, you can do some of the algebra in your head.

---

7-52

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $\dot{W} = f(\omega, \rho, \mu, D) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$\dot{W}$	$\omega$	$\rho$	$\mu$	$D$
$\{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3}\}$	$\{\text{t}^{-1}\}$	$\{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-3}\}$	$\{\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-1} \text{t}^{-1}\}$	$\{\text{L}^1\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we elect not to pick the viscosity. We choose

Repeating parameters:  $\omega, \rho, \text{ and } D$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \dot{W} \omega^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} D^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^2 \text{t}^{-3}) (\text{t}^{-1})^{a_1} (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-3})^{b_1} (\text{L}^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{\text{m}^0\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{m}^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_1 \quad b_1 = -1$

time:  $\{\text{t}^0\} = \{\text{t}^{-3} \text{t}^{-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -3 - a_1 \quad a_1 = -3$

length:  $\{\text{L}^0\} = \{\text{L}^2 \text{L}^{-3b_1} \text{L}^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 2 - 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -5$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\dot{W}}{\rho D^5 \omega^3} = N_p$

where we have defined this  $\Pi$  as the **power number** (Table 7-5).

The second  $\Pi$  (the only independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu \omega^{a_2} \rho^{b_2} D^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-1} \text{t}^{-1}) (\text{t}^{-1})^{a_2} (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-3})^{b_2} (\text{L}^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{\text{m}^0\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{m}^{b_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_2 \quad b_2 = -1$



$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1}t^{-a_2}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_2 \quad a_2 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1}L^{-3b_2}L^{c_2}\} \quad \begin{aligned} 0 &= -1 - 3b_2 + c_2 \\ 0 &= -1 + 3 + c_2 \end{aligned} \quad c_2 = -2$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho D^2 \omega}$$

Since  $D\omega$  is the speed of the tip of the rotating stirrer blade, we recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of a **Reynolds number**. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho D^2 \omega}{\mu} = \frac{\rho(D\omega)D}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{N_p = f(\text{Re})} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** After some practice you should be able to do some of the algebra with the exponents in your head. Also, we usually expect a type of Reynolds number when we combine viscosity with a density, a length, and some kind of speed, be it angular speed or linear speed.

---

### 7-53

**Solution** We are to determine the dimensionless relationship between the given parameters

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The dimensional analysis is identical to the previous problem except that we add two additional independent parameters, both of which have dimensions of length. The two  $\Pi$ s of the previous problem remain. We get two additional  $\Pi$ s since  $n$  is now equal to 7 instead of 5. There is no need to go through all the algebra for the two additional  $\Pi$ s – since their dimensions match those of one of the repeating variables ( $D$ ), we know that all the exponents in the  $\Pi$  will be zero except the exponent for  $D$ , which will be  $-1$ . The two additional  $\Pi$ s are

$$\Pi_3 \text{ and } \Pi_4: \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{D_{\text{tank}}}{D} \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{h_{\text{surface}}}{D}$$

The final functional relationship is

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{N_p = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{D_{\text{tank}}}{D}, \frac{h_{\text{surface}}}{D}\right)} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** We could also manipulate our  $\Pi$ s so that we have other length ratios like  $h_{\text{surface}}/D_{\text{tank}}$ , etc. Any such combination is acceptable.

---

7-54

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $\delta = f(x, V, \rho, \mu) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \delta & x & V & \rho & \mu \\ \{L^1\} & \{L^1\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick length scale  $x$ , density  $\rho$ , and freestream velocity  $V$ .

Repeating parameters:  $x, \rho$ , and  $V$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. Note that for the first  $\Pi$  we can do the algebra in our heads since the relationship is very simple. Namely, the dimensions of  $\delta$  are identical to those of one of the repeating variables ( $x$ ). In such a case we know that all the exponents in the  $\Pi$  group are zero except the one for  $x$ , which is  $-1$ . The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\delta}{x}$$

The second  $\Pi$  is formed with viscosity,

$$\Pi_2 = \mu x^a \rho^b V^c \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1)^a (m^1 L^{-3})^b (L^1 t^{-1})^c \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-c}\} \quad 0 = -1 - c \quad c = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^a L^{-3b} L^c\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 + a - 3b + c \\ 0 = -1 + a + 3 - 1 \end{array} \quad a = -1$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho V x}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the **Reynolds number**,

Modified  $\Pi_2 = \text{Reynolds number based on } x$ :

$$\Pi_2 = \text{Re}_x \frac{\rho V x}{\mu}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\frac{\delta}{x} = f(\text{Re}_x)$$

**Discussion** We cannot determine the *form* of the relationship by purely dimensional reasoning since there are two  $\Pi$ s. However, in Chap. 10 we shall see that for a laminar boundary layer,  $\Pi_1$  is proportional to the square root of  $\Pi_2$ .

---

### 7-55

**Solution** We are to create a scale for volume flow rate and then define an appropriate Richardson number.

**Analysis** By “back of the envelope” reasoning (or by inspection), we define a volume flow rate scale as  $L^2 V$ . Then the Richardson number can be defined as

Richardson number:

$$\text{Ri} = \frac{L^5 g \Delta \rho}{\rho \dot{V}^2} = \frac{L^5 g \Delta \rho}{\rho (L^2 V)^2} = \frac{L g \Delta \rho}{\rho V^2} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** It is perhaps more clear from the form of Eq. 1 that Richardson number is a ratio of buoyancy forces to inertial forces.

---

7-56

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are six parameters in this problem;  $n = 6$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $u = f(\mu, V, h, \rho, y)$   $n = 6$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} u & \mu & V & h & \rho & y \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 6 - 3 = 3$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we elect not to pick the viscosity. It is better to pick a fixed length ( $h$ ) rather than a variable length ( $y$ ); otherwise  $y$  would appear in each  $\Pi$ , which would not be desirable. We choose

Repeating parameters:  $V, \rho$ , and  $h$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = u V^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} h^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_1} (L^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 \quad b_1 = 0$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_1 \quad a_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_1} L^{-3b_1} L^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_1 - 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = 0$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{u}{V}$$

The second  $\Pi$  (the first independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} \rho^{b_2} h^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_2} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_2} (L^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{b_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_2 \quad b_2 = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1}t^{-a_2}\} \quad 0 = -1 - a_2 \quad a_2 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1}L^{a_2}L^{-3b_2}L^{c_2}\} \quad \begin{aligned} 0 &= -1 + a_2 - 3b_2 + c_2 \\ 0 &= -1 - 1 + 3 + c_2 \end{aligned} \quad c_2 = -1$$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho V h}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of the **Reynolds number**. So, after inverting,

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V h}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = \text{Re}$$

The third  $\Pi$  (the second independent  $\Pi$  in this problem) is generated:

$$\Pi_3 = y V^{a_3} \rho^{b_3} h^{c_3} \quad \{\Pi_3\} = \left\{ (L^1) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_3} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_3} (L^1)^{c_3} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{b_3}\} \quad 0 = b_3 \quad b_3 = 0$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-a_3}\} \quad 0 = -a_3 \quad a_3 = 0$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_3} L^{-3b_3} L^{c_3}\} \quad \begin{aligned} 0 &= 1 + a_3 - 3b_3 + c_3 \\ 0 &= 1 + c_3 \end{aligned} \quad c_3 = -1$$

which yields

$$\Pi_3: \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{y}{h}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{u}{V} = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{y}{h}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We notice in the first and third  $\Pi$ s that when the parameter on which we are working has the same dimensions as one of the repeating parameters, the  $\Pi$  is simply the ratio of those two parameters (here  $u/V$  and  $y/h$ ).



7-57

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are seven parameters in this problem;  $n = 7$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $u = f(\mu, V, h, \rho, y, t)$   $n = 7$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} u & \mu & V & h & \rho & y & t \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^1\} & \{t^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines outlined in this chapter, we do not pick the viscosity. It is better to pick a fixed length ( $h$ ) rather than a variable length ( $y$ ); otherwise  $y$  would appear in each  $\Pi$ , which would not be desirable. It would also not be wise to have time appear in each parameter. We choose

Repeating parameters:  $V, \rho$ , and  $h$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. The first three  $\Pi$ s are identical to those of the previous problem, so we do not include the details here. The fourth  $\Pi$  is formed by joining the new parameter  $t$  to the repeating variables,

$$\Pi_4 = t V^{a_4} \rho^{b_4} h^{c_4} \quad \{\Pi_4\} = \left\{ (t^1) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_4} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_4} (L^1)^{c_4} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{b_4}\} \quad 0 = b_4 \quad b_4 = 0$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^1 t^{-a_4}\} \quad 0 = 1 - a_4 \quad a_4 = 1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{a_4} L^{-3b_4} L^{c_4}\} \quad 0 = a_4 - 3b_4 + c_4 \quad c_4 = -1$$

This  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_4: \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{tV}{h}$$

**Step 6** Combining this result with the first three  $\Pi$ s from the previous problem,

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{u}{V} = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{y}{h}, \frac{tV}{h}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** As  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $\Pi_4$  becomes irrelevant and the result degenerates into that of the previous problem.

7-58

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$c = f(k, T, R_{\text{gas}}) \quad n = 4 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed; the ratio of specific heats  $k$  is dimensionless.

$c$	$k$	$T$	$R_{\text{gas}}$
$\{L^1 t^{-1}\}$	$\{1\}$	$\{T^1\}$	$\{L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1}\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $T$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$$

Thus we expect only one  $\Pi$ .

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only three independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1. However, one of these is already dimensionless, so it is a  $\Pi$  all by itself. In this situation we reduce  $j$  by one and continue,

Reduction: 
$$j = 3 - 1 = 2$$

If this revised value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 4 - 2 = 2$$

We now expect two  $\Pi$ s. We choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ ,

Repeating parameters: 
$$T \text{ and } R_{\text{gas}}$$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = c T^{a_1} R_{\text{gas}}^{b_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (T^1)^{a_1} (L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1})^{b_1} \right\}$$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-2b_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1/2$

temperature:  $\{T^0\} = \{T^{a_1-b_1}\} \quad a_1 = b_1 \quad a_1 = -1/2$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{2b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1/2$

Fortunately the two results for exponent  $b_1$  agree. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1$ : 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{c}{\sqrt{R_{\text{gas}} T}}$$

The independent  $\Pi$  is already known,

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = k$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\boxed{\frac{c}{\sqrt{R_{\text{gas}} T}} = f(k)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We cannot tell from dimensional analysis the exact form of the functional relationship. However, in this case the result agrees with the known equation for speed of sound in an ideal gas,  $c = \sqrt{k R_{\text{gas}} T}$ .

---

7-59

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $c = f(k, T, R_u, M)$   $n = 5$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed; the ratio of specific heats  $k$  is dimensionless.

$c$	$k$	$T$	$R_u$	$M$
$\{L^1 t^{-1}\}$	$\{1\}$	$\{T^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1} N^{-1}\}$	$\{m^1 N^{-1}\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 5, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, T, L, N, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 5$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 5 = 0$

Obviously we cannot have zero  $\Pi$ s. We check that we have not missed a relevant parameter. Convinced that we have included all the relevant parameters we reduce  $j$  by 1:

Reduction:  $j = 5 - 1 = 4$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 4 = 1$

**Step 4** We need to choose four repeating parameters since  $j = 4$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only four independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1. However, one of these is already dimensionless, so it is a  $\Pi$  all by itself. In this situation we reduce  $j$  by one (*again*) and continue,

Reduction:  $j = 4 - 1 = 3$

If this revised value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$

We now expect two  $\Pi$ s. Since  $j = 3$  we choose three repeating parameters,

Repeating parameters:  $T, M, \text{ and } R_u$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = c T^{a_1} M^{b_1} R_u^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (T^1)^{a_1} (m^1 N^{-1})^{b_1} (m^1 L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1} N^{-1})^{c_1} \right\}$$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2c_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2c_1 \quad c_1 = -1/2$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1} m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 + c_1 \quad b_1 = -c_1 \quad b_1 = 1/2$

<i>amount of matter:</i>	$\{N^0\} = \{N^{-b_1} N^{-c_1}\}$	$0 = -b_1 - c_1$	$b_1 = -c_1$	$b_1 = 1/2$
<i>temperature:</i>	$\{T^0\} = \{T^{a_1} T^{-c_1}\}$	$0 = a_1 - c_1$	$a_1 = c_1$	$a_1 = -1/2$
<i>length:</i>	$\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{2c_1}\}$	$0 = 1 + 2c_1$		$c_1 = -1/2$

Fortunately the two results for exponent  $b_1$  agree, and the two results for exponent  $c_1$  agree. (If they did not agree, we would search for algebra mistakes. Finding none we would suspect that  $j$  is not correct or that we are missing a relevant parameter in the problem.) The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{c\sqrt{M}}{\sqrt{R_u T}}$$

The independent  $\Pi$  is already known,

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = k$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:  $\Pi_1 = \frac{c\sqrt{M}}{\sqrt{R_u T}} = f(k)$  (2)

**Discussion** Since we know that  $R_{\text{gas}} = R_u/M$ , we see that the result here is the same as that of the previous problem.

---



7-60

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are three parameters in this problem;  $n = 3$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$c = f(T, R_{\text{gas}}) \quad n = 3 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} c & T & R_{\text{gas}} \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{T^1\} & \{L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $T$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 3 - 3 = 0$$

Obviously this is not correct, so we re-examine our initial assumptions. We can add another variable,  $k$  (the ratio of specific heats) to our List of relevant parameters. This problem would then be identical to Problem 7-58. Instead, for instructional purposes we reduce  $j$  by one and continue,

Reduction: 
$$j = 3 - 1 = 2$$

If this revised value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 3 - 2 = 1$$

We now expect only one  $\Pi$ .

**Step 4** We need to choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only two independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1,

Repeating parameters: 
$$T \text{ and } R_{\text{gas}}$$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = c T^{a_1} R_{\text{gas}}^{b_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (T^1)^{a_1} (L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1})^{b_1} \right\}$$

time: 
$$\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1-2b_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1/2$$

temperature: 
$$\{T^0\} = \{T^{a_1-b_1}\} \quad a_1 = b_1 \quad a_1 = -1/2$$

length: 
$$\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{2b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1/2$$

Fortunately the two results for exponent  $b_1$  agree. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1$ :

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{c}{\sqrt{R_{\text{gas}} T}}$$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of nothing. This is only possible if we set the  $\Pi$  equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

*Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:*

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{c}{\sqrt{R_{\text{gas}} T}} = \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Our result represents an interesting case of “luck”. Although we failed to include the ratio of specific heats  $k$  in our analysis, we nevertheless obtain the correct result. In fact, if we set the constant in Eq. 2 as the square root of  $k$ , our result agrees with the known equation for speed of sound in an ideal gas,  $c = \sqrt{k R_{\text{gas}} T}$ .

---

7-61

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters, and compare to the known equation for an ideal gas.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are three parameters in this problem;  $n = 3$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $c = f(P, \rho) \quad n = 3 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} c & P & \rho \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 3 - 3 = 0$

Obviously this is not correct, so we re-examine our initial assumptions. If we are convinced that  $c$  is a function of only  $P$  and  $\rho$ , we reduce  $j$  by one and continue,

Reduction:  $j = 3 - 1 = 2$

If this revised value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 3 - 2 = 1$

We now expect only one  $\Pi$ .

**Step 4** We need to choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only two independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1,

Repeating parameters:  $P$  and  $\rho$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = c P^{a_1} \rho^{b_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2})^{a_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2a_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2a_1 \quad a_1 = -1/2$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{a_1} m^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = a_1 + b_1 \quad b_1 = 1/2$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{-2a_1} L^{-3b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 - a_1 - 3b_1 \quad 0 = 0$$

$$0 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{2}$$

Fortunately the exponents for length agree with those of mass and time. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = c \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{P}}$$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of nothing. This is only possible if we set the  $\Pi$  equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:  $\Pi_1 = c \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{P}} = \text{constant}, \text{ or } c = \text{constant} \sqrt{\frac{P}{\rho}}$  (2)

The ideal gas equation is  $P = \rho R_{\text{gas}} T$ , or  $P/\rho = R_{\text{gas}} T$ . Thus, Eq. 2 can be written as

Alternative result using ideal gas law:  $c = \text{constant} \sqrt{R_{\text{gas}} T}$  (3)

Equation 3 is indeed consistent with the equation  $c = \sqrt{k R_{\text{gas}} T}$ .

**Discussion** There is no way to obtain the value of the constant in Eq. 2 or 3 solely by dimensional analysis, but it turns out that the constant is the square root of  $k$ .

---

7-62

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find a functional relationship between  $F_D$  and variables  $V$ ,  $L$ , and  $\mu$ .

**Assumptions** 1 We assume  $Re \ll 1$  so that the creeping flow approximation applies. 2 Gravitational effects are irrelevant. 3 No parameters other than those listed in the problem statement are relevant to the problem.

**Analysis** We follow the step-by-step method of repeating variables.

**Step 1** There are four variables and constants in this problem;  $n = 4$ . They are listed in functional form, with the dependent variable listed as a function of the independent variables and constants:

$$\text{List of relevant parameters:} \quad F_D = f(V, L, \mu) \quad n = 4$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} F_D & V & L & \mu \\ \{m^1 L^1 t^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess, we set  $j$  equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

$$\text{Reduction:} \quad j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the number of  $\Pi$ s expected is

$$\text{Number of expected } \Pi\text{s:} \quad k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$$

**Step 4** Now we need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Since we cannot choose the dependent variable, our only choices are  $V$ ,  $L$ , and  $\mu$ .

**Step 5** Now we combine these repeating parameters into a product with the dependent variable  $F_D$  to create the dependent  $\Pi$ ,

$$\text{Dependent } \Pi: \quad \Pi_1 = F_D V^{a_1} L^{b_1} \mu^{c_1} \quad (1)$$

We apply the primary dimensions of Step 2 into Eq. 1 and force the  $\Pi$  to be dimensionless,

Dimensions of  $\Pi_1$ :

$$\{\Pi_1\} = \{m^0 L^0 t^0\} = \{F_D V^{a_1} L^{b_1} \mu^{c_1}\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^1 t^{-2}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (L^1)^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1})^{c_1} \right\}$$

Now we equate the exponents of each primary dimension to solve for exponents  $a_1$  through  $c_1$ .

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-a_1} t^{-c_1}\} \quad 0 = -2 - a_1 - c_1 \quad a_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_1} L^{b_1} L^{-c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_1 + b_1 - c_1 \quad b_1 = -1$$

Equation 1 thus becomes

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{F_D}{\mu V L} \quad (2)$$

**Step 6** We now write the functional relationship between the nondimensional parameters. In the case at hand, there is only one  $\Pi$ , which is a function of *nothing*. This is possible only if the  $\Pi$  is constant. Putting Eq. 2 into standard functional form,



Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{F_D}{\mu V L} = f(\text{nothing}) = \text{constant} \quad (3)$$

or

Result of dimensional analysis:

$$F_D = \text{constant} \cdot \mu V L \quad (4)$$

Thus we have shown that for creeping flow around an object, the aerodynamic drag force is simply a constant multiplied by  $\mu V L$ , regardless of the shape of the object.

**Discussion** This result is very significant because all that is left to do is find the constant, which will be a function of the shape of the object (and its orientation with respect to the flow).

---

7-63

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters and name any established dimensionless parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only ones relevant to the flow at hand.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$V = f(d_p, (\rho_p - \rho), \mu, g) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} V & d_p & (\rho_p - \rho) & \mu & g \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick length scale  $d_p$ , density difference  $(\rho_p - \rho)$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ .

Repeating parameters: 
$$d_p, (\rho_p - \rho), \text{ and } g$$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. Note that for the first  $\Pi$  we do the algebra in our heads since the relationship is very simple. The dependent  $\Pi$  is

$\Pi_1 = a$  Froude number: 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g d_p}}$$

This  $\Pi$  is a type of **Froude number**. Similarly, the  $\Pi$  formed with viscosity is generated,

$$\Pi_2 = \mu d_p^a (\rho_p - \rho)^b g^c \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1)^a (m^1 L^{-3})^b (L^1 t^{-2})^c \right\}$$

mass: 
$$\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$$

time: 
$$\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2c}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2c \quad c = -\frac{1}{2}$$

length: 
$$\{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^a L^{-3b} L^c\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 + a - 3b + c \\ 0 = -1 + a + 3 - \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \quad a = -\frac{3}{2}$$

which yields

$\Pi_2$ :

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{(\rho_p - \rho) d_p^{\frac{3}{2}} \sqrt{g}}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of a kind of **Reynolds number** if we split the  $d_p$  terms to separate them into a length scale and (when combined with  $g$ ) a velocity scale. The final form is

Modified  $\Pi_2 = a$  Reynolds number: 
$$\Pi_2 = \frac{(\rho_p - \rho) d_p \sqrt{g d_p}}{\mu}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\frac{V}{\sqrt{g d_p}} = f\left(\frac{(\rho_p - \rho) d_p \sqrt{g d_p}}{\mu}\right) \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We cannot determine the *form* of the relationship by purely dimensional reasoning since there are two  $\Pi$ s. However, in Chap. 10 we shall see that  $\Pi_1$  is a constant times  $\Pi_2$ .

---

## 7-64

**Solution** We are to develop an equation for the settling speed of an aerosol particle falling in air under creeping flow conditions.

**Assumptions** 1 The particle falls at steady speed  $V$ . 2 The Reynolds number is small enough that the creeping flow approximation is valid.

**Analysis** We start by recognizing that as the particle falls at steady settling speed, its net weight  $W$  must equal the aerodynamic drag  $F_D$  on the particle. We also know that  $W$  is proportional to  $(\rho_p - \rho)gd_p^3$ . Thus,

$$\text{Equating forces:} \quad W = \text{constant}_1 (\rho_p - \rho)gd_p^3 = F_D = \text{constant}_2 \mu V d_p \quad (1)$$

where we have converted the notation of the previous problem, and we have defined two different constants. The two constants in Eq. 1 can be combined into one new constant for simplicity. Solving for  $V$ ,

$$\text{Settling speed:} \quad V = \text{constant} \frac{(\rho_p - \rho)gd_p^2}{\mu} \quad (2)$$

If we divide both sides of Eq. 2 by  $\sqrt{gd_p}$  we see that the functional relationship given by Eq. 2 of the previous problem is consistent.

**Discussion** This result is valid only if the Reynolds number is much smaller than one, as will be discussed in Chap. 10. If the particle is less dense than the fluid (e.g. bubbles rising in water), our result is still valid, but the particle rises instead of falls.

---

## 7-65

**Solution** We are to determine how the settling speed of an aerosol particle falling in air under creeping flow conditions changes when certain parameters are doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The particle falls at steady speed  $V$ . 2 The Reynolds number is small enough that the creeping flow approximation is valid.

**Analysis** From the results of the previous problem, we see that **if particle size doubles, the settling speed increases by a factor of  $2^2 = 4$** . Similarly, **if density difference doubles, the settling speed increases by a factor of  $2^1 = 2$** .

**Discussion** This result is valid only if the Reynolds number remains much smaller than unity, as will be discussed in Chap. 10. As the particle's settling speed increases by a factor of 2 or 4, the Reynolds number will also increase by that same factor. If the new Reynolds number is not small enough, the creeping flow approximation will be invalid and our results will not be correct, although the error will probably be small.

---

7-66

**Solution** We are to generate a nondimensional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is fully developed. 2 The fluid is incompressible. 3 No other parameters are significant in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters.

**Step 1** All the relevant parameters in the problem are listed in functional form:

List of relevant parameters:  $\Delta P = f(V, \varepsilon, \rho, \mu, D, L)$   $n = 7$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed:

$\Delta P$	$V$	$\varepsilon$	$\rho$	$\mu$	$D$	$L$
$\{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\}$	$\{L^1 t^{-1}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-3}\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{L^1\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Following the guidelines listed in Table 7-3, we cannot pick the dependent variable,  $\Delta P$ . We cannot choose any two of parameters  $\varepsilon$ ,  $L$ , and  $D$  since their dimensions are identical. It is not desirable to have  $\mu$  or  $\varepsilon$  appear in all the  $\Pi$ s. The best choice of repeating parameters is thus  $V$ ,  $D$ , and  $\rho$ .

Repeating parameters:  $V$ ,  $D$ , and  $\rho$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \Delta P V^{a_1} D^{b_1} \rho^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}) (L^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (L^1)^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-3})^{c_1} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-a_1}\} \quad 0 = -2 - a_1 \quad a_1 = -2$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^{a_1} L^{b_1} L^{-3c_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 + a_1 + b_1 - 3c_1 \quad b_1 = 0$   
 $0 = -1 - 2 + b_1 + 3$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho V^2}$

From Table 7-5, the established nondimensional parameter most similar to our  $\Pi_1$  is the **Euler number**  $Eu$ . No manipulation is required.

We form the second  $\Pi$  with  $\mu$ . By now we know that we will generate a **Reynolds number**,

$$\Pi_2 = \mu V^{a_2} D^{b_2} \rho^{c_2} \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \text{Reynolds number} = Re$$



The final two  $\Pi$  groups are formed with  $\varepsilon$  and then with  $L$ . The algebra is trivial for these cases since their dimension (length) is identical to that of one of the repeating variables ( $D$ ). The results are

$$\Pi_3 = \varepsilon V^{a_3} D^{b_3} \rho^{c_3} \qquad \Pi_3 = \frac{\varepsilon}{D} = \text{Roughness ratio}$$

$$\Pi_4 = L V^{a_4} D^{b_4} \rho^{c_4} \qquad \Pi_4 = \frac{L}{D} = \text{Length-to-diameter ratio or aspect ratio}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\text{Eu} = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho V^2} = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{\varepsilon}{D}, \frac{L}{D}\right) \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** The result applies to both laminar and turbulent fully developed pipe flow; it turns out, however, that the second independent  $\Pi$  (roughness ratio) is not nearly as important in laminar pipe flow as in turbulent pipe flow. Since  $\Delta P$  drops linearly with distance down the pipe, we know that  $\Delta P$  is linearly proportional to  $L/D$ . It is not possible to determine the functional relationships between the other  $\Pi$ s by dimensional reasoning alone.

---

7-67

**Solution** We are to determine by what factor volume flow rate increases in the case of fully developed laminar pipe flow when pipe diameter is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is fully developed, meaning that  $dP/dx$  is constant and the velocity profile does not change downstream.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters.

**Step 1** All the relevant parameters in the problem are listed in functional form:

List of relevant parameters: 
$$\dot{V} = f\left(D, \mu, \frac{dP}{dx}\right) \quad n = 4$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed:

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \dot{V} & D & \mu & dP/dx \\ \{L^3 t^{-1}\} & \{L\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-2} t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . Here we must pick all three independent parameters,

Repeating parameters:  $D, \mu, \text{ and } dP/dx$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \dot{V} (dP/dx)^{a_1} D^{b_1} \mu^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^3 t^{-1}) (m^1 L^{-2} t^{-2})^{a_1} (L^1)^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1})^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{a_1} m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = a_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -a_1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2a_1} t^{-c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 - 2a_1 - c_1 \\ 0 = -1 - 2a_1 + a_1 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} a_1 = -1 \\ c_1 = 1 \end{array}$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^3 L^{-2a_1} L^{b_1} L^{-c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = 3 - 2a_1 + b_1 - c_1 \\ b_1 = -3 + 2a_1 + c_1 \end{array} \quad b_1 = -4$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\dot{V} \mu}{D^4 \frac{dP}{dx}}$$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , we set it equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\Pi_1 = \text{constant}, \quad \dot{V} = \text{constant} \frac{D^4}{\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (1)$$

We see immediately that **if the pipe diameter is doubled with all other parameters fixed, the volume flow rate will increase by a factor of  $2^4 = 16$ .**

**Discussion** We will see in Chap. 9 that the constant is  $\pi/8$ . There is no way to obtain the value of the constant from dimensional analysis alone.

---

7-68

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $\dot{Q} = f(\dot{m}, c_p, (T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})) \quad n = 4 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \dot{Q} & \dot{m} & c_p & T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}} \\ \{m^1 L^2 t^{-3}\} & \{m^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1}\} & \{T^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 4, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $T$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 4$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 4 - 4 = 0$

Obviously this is not correct, so we re-examine our initial assumptions. We are convinced that our list of parameters is sufficient, so we reduce  $j$  by one and continue,

Reduction:  $j = 4 - 1 = 3$

If this revised value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$

We now expect only one  $\Pi$ .

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only three independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1,

Repeating parameters:  $\dot{m}$ ,  $c_p$ , and  $(T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \dot{Q} \dot{m}^{a_1} c_p^{b_1} (T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^2 t^{-3}) (m^1 t^{-1})^{a_1} (L^2 t^{-2} T^{-1})^{b_1} (T^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{1+a_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_1 \quad a_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^2 L^{2b_1}\} \quad 0 = 2 + 2b_1 \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$\text{temperature:} \quad \{T^0\} = \{T^{-b_1+c_1}\} \quad c_1 = b_1 \quad c_1 = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-3-a_1-2b_1}\} \quad 0 = -3 - a_1 - 2b_1 \quad 3 = 1 + 2$$

Fortunately the result for the time exponents is consistent with that of the other dimensions. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\dot{m}c_p(T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})}$$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of nothing. This is only possible if we set the  $\Pi$  equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:  $\Pi_1 = \frac{\dot{Q}}{\dot{m}c_p(T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})} = \text{constant}$  (2)

**Discussion** When there is only one  $\Pi$ , we know the functional relationship to within some (unknown) constant. In this particular case, comparing to Eq. 1 of Problem 7-24, we see that the constant is unity,  $\dot{Q} = \dot{m}c_p(T_{\text{out}} - T_{\text{in}})$ . There is no way to obtain the constant in Eq. 2 from dimensional analysis; however, *one* experiment would be sufficient to determine the constant.

---



---

## Experimental Testing and Incomplete Similarity

---

### 7-69C

**Solution** We are to define wind tunnel blockage and discuss its acceptable limit. We are also to discuss the source of measurement errors at high values of blockage.

**Analysis** Wind tunnel blockage is defined as the **ratio of model frontal area to cross-sectional area of the test-section**. The rule of thumb is that the blockage should be no more than 7.5%. If the blockage were significantly higher than this value, the flow would have to accelerate around the model much more than if the model were in an unbounded situation. Hence, similarity would not be achieved. We might expect the aerodynamic drag on the model to be too high since the *effective* freestream speed is too large due to the blockage.

**Discussion** There are formulas to correct for wind tunnel blockage, but they become less and less reliable as blockage increases.

---

### 7-70C

**Solution** We are to discuss the rule of thumb concerning Mach number and incompressibility.

**Analysis** **The rule of thumb is that the Mach number must stay below about 0.3 in order for the flow field to be considered “incompressible”.** What this really means is that compressibility effects, although present at all Mach numbers, are negligibly small compared to other effects driving the flow. If Ma is larger than about 0.3 in a wind tunnel test, the model flow field loses both kinematic and dynamic similarity, and the measured results are questionable. Of course, the error increases as Ma increases.

**Discussion** Compressible flow is discussed in detail in Chap. 12. There you will see where the value 0.3 comes from.

---



## 7-71C

**Solution** We are to discuss some situations in which a model should be larger than its prototype.

**Analysis** There are many possible situations, and students' examples should vary. Generally, any flow field that is very small and/or very fast benefits from simulation with a larger model. In most cases these are situations in which we want the model to be larger and slower so that experimental measurements and flow visualization are easier. Here are a few examples:

- Modeling a hard disk drive.
- Modeling insect flight.
- Modeling the settling of very small particles in air or water.
- Modeling the motion of water droplets in clouds.
- Modeling flow through very fine tubing.
- Modeling biological systems like blood flow through capillaries, flow in the bronchi of lungs, etc.

**Discussion** You can think of several more examples.

---

## 7-72C

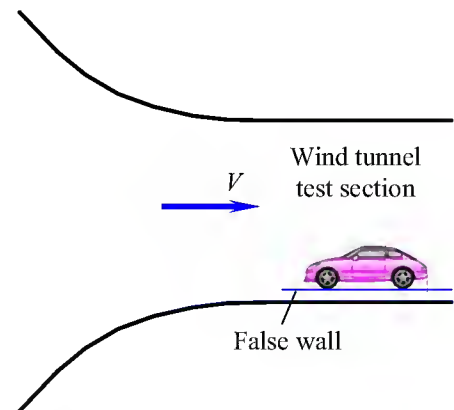
**Solution** We are to discuss the purpose of a moving ground belt and suggest an alternative.

**Analysis** From the frame of reference of a moving car, both the air and the ground approach the car at freestream speed. When we test a model car in a wind tunnel, the air approaches at freestream speed, but the ground (floor of the wind tunnel) is *stationary*. Therefore we are not modeling the same flow. A boundary layer builds up on the wind tunnel floor, and the flow under the car cannot be expected to be the same as that under a real car. A moving ground belt solves this problem. Another way to say the same thing is to say that without the moving ground belt, there would not be kinematic similarity between the underside of the model and the underside of the prototype.

If a moving ground belt is unavailable, we could instead **install a false wall – i.e., a thin flat plate just above the boundary layer on the floor of the wind tunnel**. A sketch is shown in Fig. 1. At least then the boundary layer will be very thin and will not have as much influence on the flow under the model.

**Discussion** We discuss boundary layer growth in Chap. 10.

---



**FIGURE 1**

A false wall along the floor of a wind tunnel to reduce the size of the ground boundary layer.

7-73

**Solution** We are to show that Froude number and Reynolds number are the dimensionless parameters that appear in a problem involving shallow water waves.

**Assumptions** 1 Wave speed  $c$  is a function only of depth  $h$ , gravitational acceleration  $g$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and fluid viscosity  $\mu$ .

**Analysis** We perform a dimensional analysis using the method of repeating variables.

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$c = f(h, \rho, \mu, g) \quad n = 5$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} c & h & \rho & \mu & g \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1 t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick length scale  $h$ , density difference  $\rho$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ .

Repeating parameters: 
$$h, \rho, \text{ and } g$$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. Note that for the first  $\Pi$  we do the algebra in our heads since the relationship is very simple. The dependent  $\Pi$  is

$\Pi_1 = \text{Froude number:}$  
$$\Pi_1 = Fr = \frac{c}{\sqrt{gh}} \quad (1)$$

This  $\Pi$  is the *Froude number*. Similarly, the  $\Pi$  formed with viscosity is generated,

$$\Pi_2 = \mu h^a \rho^b g^c \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1)^a (m^1 L^{-3})^b (L^1 t^{-2})^c \right\}$$

mass: 
$$\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$$

time: 
$$\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2c}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2c \quad c = -\frac{1}{2}$$

length: 
$$\{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^a L^{-3b} L^c\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 + a - 3b + c \\ 0 = -1 + a + 3 - \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \quad a = -\frac{3}{2}$$

which yields

$\Pi_2:$  
$$\Pi_2 = \frac{\mu}{\rho h^{\frac{3}{2}} \sqrt{g}}$$

We can manipulate this  $\Pi$  into the Reynolds number if we invert it and then multiply by  $Fr$  (Eq. 1) The final form is

Modified  $\Pi_2 = \text{Reynolds number}$ : 
$$\Pi_2 = \text{Re} = \frac{\rho ch}{\mu}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\text{Fr} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{gh}} = f(\text{Re}) \quad \text{where} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{\rho ch}{\mu}$$

**Discussion** As discussed in this chapter, it is often difficult to match both  $Fr$  and  $Re$  between a model and a prototype.

### 7-74

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize experimental pipe data, plot the data, and determine if Reynolds number independence has been achieved. We are then to extrapolate to a higher speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is fully developed. 2 The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) We convert each data point in the table from  $V$  and  $\Delta P$  to Reynolds number and Euler number. The calculations at the last (highest speed) data point are shown here:

Reynolds number:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50 \text{ m/s})(0.104 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 5.18 \times 10^6 \quad (1)$$

and

Euler number:

$$\text{Eu} = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho V^2} = \frac{758,700 \text{ N/m}^2}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50 \text{ m/s})^2} \left( \frac{\text{kg m}}{\text{s}^2 \text{N}} \right) = 0.304 \quad (2)$$

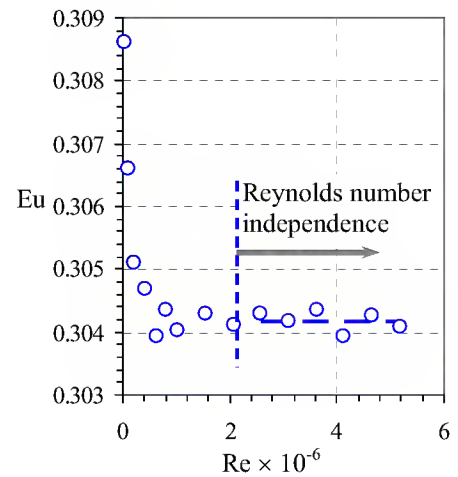
We plot  $Eu$  versus  $Re$  in Fig. 1. Although there is experimental scatter in the data, it appears that Reynolds number independence has been achieved beyond a Reynolds number of about  $2 \times 10^6$ . The average value of  $Eu$  based on the last 6 data points is 0.3042.

(b) We extrapolate to higher speeds. At  $V = 80 \text{ m/s}$ , we calculate  $\Delta P$ , assuming that  $Eu$  remains constant to higher values of  $Re$ ,

Extrapolated value:

$$\Delta P = \text{Eu} \times \rho V^2 = 0.3042 (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3) (80 \text{ m/s})^2 \left( \frac{\text{s}^2 \text{N}}{\text{kg m}} \right) = 1,940,000 \text{ N/m}^2 \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** It is shown in Chap. 8 that Reynolds number independence is indeed achieved at high-enough values of  $Re$ . The threshold value above which  $Re$  independence is achieved is a function of relative roughness height,  $\epsilon/D$ .



**FIGURE 1**  
Nondimensionalized experimental data from a section of pipe.

## 7-75

**Solution** We are to calculate the wind tunnel blockage of a model truck in a wind tunnel and determine if it is within acceptable limits.

**Assumptions** 1 The frontal area is equal to truck width times height. (Note that the actual area of the truck may be somewhat smaller than this due to rounded corners and the air gap under the truck, but a truck looks nearly like a rectangle from the front, so this is not a bad approximation.)

**Analysis** Wind tunnel blockage is defined as the ratio of model frontal area to cross-sectional area of the test-section,

$$\text{Blockage: } \text{Blockage} = \frac{A_{\text{model}}}{A_{\text{wind tunnel}}} = \frac{(0.159 \text{ m})(0.257 \text{ m})}{(1.2 \text{ m})(1.0 \text{ m})} = 0.034 = \mathbf{3.4\%} \quad (1)$$

The rule of thumb is that the blockage should be no more than 7.5%. Since we are well below this value, we need not worry about blockage effects.

**Discussion** The *length* of the model does not enter our analysis since we are only concerned with the frontal area of the model.

---

## 7-76C

**Solution** We are to discuss whether Reynolds number independence has been achieved, and whether the researchers can be confident about it.

**Analysis** We remove the last four data points from Table 7-7 and from Fig. 7-41. From the remaining data it appears that the drag coefficient is beginning to level off, but is still decreasing with Re. Thus, **the researchers do not know if they have achieved Reynolds number independence or not.**

**Discussion** The wind tunnel speed is too low to achieve Reynolds number independence.

---

## 7-77E

**Solution** We are to calculate the size and scale of the model truck to be constructed, and calculate its maximum Reynolds number. Then we are to determine whether this model in this wind tunnel will achieve Reynolds number independence.

**Assumptions** 1 The model will be constructed carefully so as to achieve approximate geometric similarity. 2 The wind tunnel air is at the same temperature and pressure as that flowing over the prototype truck.

**Properties** For air at  $T = 80^\circ\text{F}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.248 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The rule of thumb about blockage is that we should keep the blockage below 7.5%. Thus, the frontal area of the model truck must be no more than  $0.075 \times A_{\text{wind tunnel}}$ . The ratio of height to width of the full-scale truck is  $H_p/W_p = 12/8.33 = 1.44$ . Thus, for the geometrically similar model truck,

$$\text{Equation for model truck width:} \quad W_m = \frac{A_m}{H_m} = \frac{7.5\% A_{\text{wind tunnel}}}{1.44 W_m} \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for  $W_m$ ,

$$\text{Model truck width:} \quad W_m = \sqrt{\frac{7.5\% A_{\text{wind tunnel}}}{1.44}} = \sqrt{\frac{0.075(400 \text{ in}^2)}{1.44}} = 4.56 \text{ in} \quad (2)$$

Scaling the height and length geometrically,

$$\text{Model truck dimensions:} \quad W_m = 4.56 \text{ in}, \quad H_m = 6.57 \text{ in}, \quad L_m = 28.5 \text{ in} \quad (3)$$

These dimensions represent a model that is scaled at approximately 1:22.

(b) At the maximum speed, with Re based on truck width,

Maximum Re:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho W_m V_{\text{max}}}{\mu} = \frac{(0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(4.56 \text{ in})(160 \text{ ft/s})\left(\frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}}\right)}{1.248 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 3.58 \times 10^5 \quad (4)$$

(c) Based on the data of Fig. 7-41, **this Reynolds number is shy of the value needed to achieve Reynolds number independence.**

**Discussion** The students should run at the highest wind tunnel speed. Their measured values of  $C_D$  will probably be higher than those of the prototype, but the *relative* difference in  $C_D$  due to their modifications should still be valid.



## 7-78

**Solution** We are to calculate and plot  $C_D$  as a function of  $Re$  for a given set of wind tunnel measurements, and determine if dynamic similarity and/or Reynolds number independence have been achieved. Finally, we are to estimate the aerodynamic drag force acting on the prototype car.

**Assumptions** 1 The model car is geometrically similar to the prototype car. 2 The aerodynamic drag on the strut holding the model car is negligible.

**Properties** For air at atmospheric pressure and at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$ .

**Analysis** We calculate  $C_D$  and  $Re$  for the last data point listed in the given table (at the fastest wind tunnel speed),

Model drag coefficient at last data point:

$$\begin{aligned} C_{D,m} &= \frac{F_{D,m}}{\frac{1}{2} \rho_m V_m^2 A_m} \\ &= \frac{4.91 \text{ N}}{\frac{1}{2} (1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3) (55 \text{ m/s})^2 \frac{(1.69 \text{ m})(1.30 \text{ m})}{16^2}} \left( \frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}^2\cdot\text{N}} \right) \\ &= 0.319 \end{aligned}$$

and

Model Reynolds number at last data point:

$$\begin{aligned} Re_m &= \frac{\rho_m V_m W_m}{\mu_m} \\ &= \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3) (55 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1.69}{16} \text{ m} \right)}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (1) \\ &= 3.72 \times 10^5 \end{aligned}$$

We repeat the above calculations for all the data points in the given table, and we plot  $C_D$  versus  $Re$  in Fig. 1.

Have we achieved dynamic similarity? Well, we have *geometric* similarity between model and prototype, but the Reynolds number of the prototype car is

$$\text{Reynolds number of prototype car: } Re_p = \frac{\rho_p V_p W_p}{\mu_p} = \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3) (29 \text{ m/s}) (1.69 \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 3.14 \times 10^6 \quad (2)$$

where the width and speed of the prototype are used in the calculation of  $Re_p$ . Comparison of Eqs. 1 and 2 reveals that the prototype Reynolds number is more than eight times larger than that of the model. Since we cannot match the independent  $\Pi$ s in the problem, **dynamic similarity has not been achieved**.

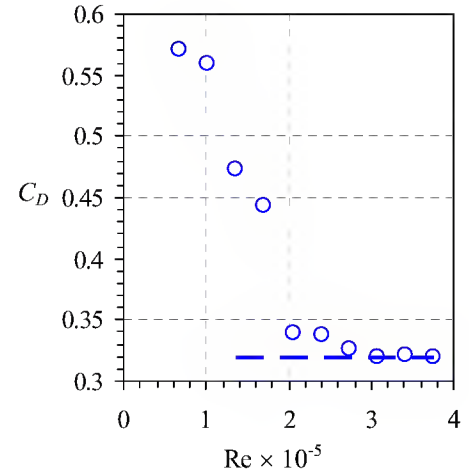
Have we achieved Reynolds number independence? From Fig. 1 we see that **Reynolds number independence has indeed been achieved** – at  $Re$  greater than about  $3 \times 10^5$ ,  $C_D$  has leveled off to a value of about 0.32 (to two significant digits).

Since we have achieved Reynolds number independence, we can extrapolate to the full scale prototype, assuming that  $C_D$  remains constant as  $Re$  is increased to that of the full scale prototype.

Aerodynamic drag on the prototype:

$$F_{D,p} = \frac{1}{2} \rho_p V_p^2 A_p C_{D,p} = \frac{1}{2} (1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3) (29 \text{ m/s})^2 (1.69 \text{ m})(1.30 \text{ m}) 0.32 \left( \frac{\text{s}^2\cdot\text{N}}{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}} \right) = 350 \text{ N}$$

**Discussion** We give our final result to two significant digits.



**FIGURE 1**

Aerodynamic drag coefficient as a function of Reynolds number – results nondimensionalized from wind tunnel test data on a model car.

---

Review Problems

---

## 7-79C

**Solution**

- (a) **False:** Kinematic similarity is a necessary but not sufficient condition for dynamic similarity.  
 (b) **True:** You cannot have dynamic similarity if the model and prototype are not geometrically similar.  
 (c) **True:** You cannot have kinematic similarity if the model and prototype are not geometrically similar.  
 (d) **False:** It is possible to have kinematic similarity (scaled velocities at corresponding points), yet not have dynamic similarity (forces do not scale at corresponding points).
- 

## 7-80C

**Solution** We are to think of and describe a prototype and model flow in which there is geometric but not kinematic similarity even though  $Re_m = Re_p$ .

**Analysis** Students' responses will vary. Here are some examples:

- A model car is being tested in a wind tunnel such that there is geometric similarity and the wind tunnel speed is adjusted so that  $Re_m = Re_p$ . However, there is not a moving ground belt, so there is not kinematic similarity between the model and prototype.
- A model airplane is being tested in a wind tunnel such that there is geometric similarity and the wind tunnel speed is adjusted so that  $Re_m = Re_p$ . However, the Mach numbers are quite different, and therefore kinematic similarity is not achieved.
- A model of a river or waterfall or other open surface flow problem in which there is geometric similarity and the speed is adjusted so that  $Re_m = Re_p$ . However, the Froude numbers do not match and therefore the velocity fields are not similar and kinematic similarity is not achieved.

**Discussion** There are many more acceptable cases that students may imagine.

---

## 7-81C

**Solution** We are to find at least three established nondimensional parameters not listed in Table 7-5, and list these following the format of that table.

**Analysis** Students' responses will vary. Here are some examples:

Name	Definition	Ratio of significance
Bingham number	$Bm = \frac{\tau L}{\mu V}$	$\frac{\text{yield stress}}{\text{viscous stress}}$
Elasticity number	$El = \frac{t_c \mu}{\rho L^2}$	$\frac{\text{elastic force}}{\text{inertial force}}$
Galileo number	$Ga = \frac{g D^3 \rho^2}{\mu^2}$	$\frac{\text{gravitational force}}{\text{viscous force}}$

In the above,  $t_c$  is a characteristic time.

**Discussion** There are many more established dimensionless parameters in the literature. Some sneaky students may make up their own!

---

## 7-82

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of each variable, and then show that Hooke's law is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis**

(a) Moment of inertia has dimensions of length<sup>4</sup>,

Primary dimensions of moment of inertia:  $\{I\} = \{\text{length}^4\} = \{\mathbf{L}^4\}$  (1)

(b) Modulus of elasticity has the same dimensions as pressure,

Primary dimensions of modulus of elasticity:

$$\{E\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{force}}{\text{area}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}}{\text{time}^2} \times \frac{1}{\text{length}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{L} \mathbf{t}^2} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{E\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(c) Strain is defined as change in length per unit length, so it is dimensionless.

Primary dimensions of strain:  $\{\varepsilon\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{length}}{\text{length}} \right\} = \{\mathbf{1}\}$  (3)

(d) Stress is force per unit area, again just like pressure.

Primary dimensions of stress:  $\{\sigma\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{force}}{\text{area}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}}{\text{time}^2 \times \text{length}^2} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{L} \mathbf{t}^2} \right\}$  (4)

Or, in exponent form,  $\{\sigma\} = \{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{t}^{-2}\}$ .

(e) Hooke's law is  $\sigma = E\varepsilon$ . We write the primary dimensions of both sides:

Primary dimensions of Hooke's law:  $\{\sigma\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{L} \mathbf{t}^2} \right\} = \{E\varepsilon\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{L} \mathbf{t}^2} \times \mathbf{1} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\mathbf{m}}{\mathbf{L} \mathbf{t}^2} \right\}$  (5)

Or, in exponent form, the dimensions of both sides of the equation are  $\{\mathbf{m}^1 \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{t}^{-2}\}$ . Thus we see that **Hooke's law is indeed dimensionally homogeneous**.

**Discussion** If the dimensions of Eq. 5 were not homogeneous, we would surely expect that we made an error somewhere.

---

7-83

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters and name any established dimensionless parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only ones relevant to the flow at hand.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$z_d = f(F, L, E, I) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$z_d$	$F$	$L$	$E$	$I$
$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^1 t^{-2}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\}$	$\{L^4\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We cannot pick both length  $L$  and moment of inertia  $I$  since their dimensions differ only by a power. We also notice that we cannot choose  $F$ ,  $L$ , and  $E$  since these three parameters can form a  $\Pi$  all by themselves. So, we set  $j = 3 - 1 = 2$ , and we choose two repeating parameters, expecting  $5 - 2 = 3$   $\Pi$ s,

Repeating parameters: 
$$L \text{ and } E$$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. Note that for the first  $\Pi$  we do the algebra in our heads since  $z_d$  has the same dimensions as  $L$ . The dependent  $\Pi$  is

$\Pi_1$ : 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{z_d}{L}$$

This  $\Pi$  is not an established dimensionless group, although it is a ratio of two lengths, **similar to an aspect ratio**.

We form the second  $\Pi$  with force  $F$ :

$$\Pi_2 = F L^a E^b \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^1 t^{-2}) (L^1)^a (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2})^b \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-2b}\} \quad 0 = -2 - 2b \quad b = -1$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^a L^{-b}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a - b \quad a = -2$   
 $a = -1 + b$

which yields

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{F}{L^2 E}$$

We do not recognize  $\Pi_2$  as a named dimensionless parameter.

The final  $\Pi$  is formed with moment of inertia. Since  $\{I\} = \{L^4\}$ , there is no need to go through the algebra – we write

$$\Pi_3: \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{I}{L^4}$$

Again, we do not recognize  $\Pi_2$  as a named dimensionless parameter.

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{z_d}{L} = f\left(\frac{F}{L^2 E}, \frac{I}{L^4}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We cannot determine the *form* of the relationship by purely dimensional reasoning since there are three  $\Pi$ s.

---



7-84

**Solution** We are to generate dimensionless relationships among given parameters, and then we are to discuss how  $\Delta P$  decreases if the time is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** (a) We perform dimensional analyses using the method of repeating variables. First we analyze  $\Delta P$ :

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $\Delta P = f(t, c, E) \quad n = 4 \quad (1)$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \Delta P & t & c & E \\ \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{t^1\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^2 t^{-2}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick all the independent parameters – time  $t$ , speed of sound  $c$ , and energy  $E$ ,

Repeating parameters:  $t, c, \text{ and } E$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \Delta P \times t^{a_1} c^{b_1} E^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}) (t^1)^{a_1} (L^1 t^{-1})^{b_1} (m^1 L^2 t^{-2})^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^{b_1} L^{2c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 + b_1 + 2c_1 \\ b_1 = 1 - 2c_1 \end{array} \quad b_1 = 3$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{a_1} t^{-b_1} t^{-2c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -2 + a_1 - b_1 - 2c_1 \\ a_1 = 2 + b_1 + 2c_1 \end{array} \quad a_1 = 3$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1 \text{ for } \Delta P: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{t^3 c^3 \Delta P}{E}$$

This  $\Pi$  is not an established one, so we leave it as is.

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\Delta P = \text{constant} \frac{E}{t^3 c^3}} \quad (2)$$

We perform a similar dimensional analysis using the same repeating variables, but this time for radius  $r$ . We do not show the algebra since the  $\Pi$  can be found by inspection. We get

$$\Pi_1 \text{ for } r: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{r}{ct}$$

Since this is the only  $\Pi$ , it must be equal to a constant,

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad r = \text{constant} \cdot ct \quad (3)$$

(b) From Eq. 2 we see that **if  $t$  is doubled,  $\Delta P$  decreases by a factor of  $2^3 = 8$ .**

**Discussion** The pressure rise across the blast wave decays rapidly with time (and with distance from the explosion). The speed of sound depends on temperature. If the explosion is of sufficient strength,  $T$  will increase significantly and  $c$  will not remain constant.

---

## 7-85

**Solution** We are to find an alternate definition of Archimedes number, and list it following the format of Table 7-5. Then we are to find an established  $\Pi$  group that is similar.

**Analysis** Students' responses will vary. There seems to be a plethora of definitions of Archimedes number. Here is the one most appropriate for buoyant fluids:

Name	Definition	Ratio of significance
Archimedes number	$Ar = \frac{gL\Delta\rho}{\rho V^2}$	$\frac{\text{buoyant force}}{\text{inertial force}}$

In the above,  $\Delta\rho$  is a characteristic density difference in the fluid (due to buoyancy) and  $\rho$  is a characteristic or average density of the fluid. A glance through Table 7-5 shows that the **Richardson number** is very similar to this alternative definition of  $Ar$ . In fact, the alternate form of  $Ri$  (Problem 7-55) is *identical* to our new  $Ar$ .

**Discussion** Some students may find other definitions that are also valid. For example,  $\Delta\rho/\rho$  may be replaced by  $\Delta T/T$ .

---

7-86

**Solution** We are to generate a dimensionless relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

$$\text{List of relevant parameters:} \quad u = f\left(h, \frac{dP}{dx}, \mu, y\right) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} u & h & dP/dx & \mu & y \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} & \{m^1 L^{-2} t^{-2}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

$$\text{Reduction:} \quad j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

$$\text{Number of expected } \Pi\text{s:} \quad k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We cannot pick both  $h$  and  $y$  since they have the same dimensions. We choose

$$\text{Repeating parameters:} \quad h, dP/dx, \text{ and } \mu$$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = u h^{a_1} \left(\frac{dP}{dx}\right)^{b_1} \mu^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ \left(L^1 t^{-1}\right) \left(L^1\right)^{a_1} \left(m^1 L^{-2} t^{-2}\right)^{b_1} \left(m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\right)^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^b m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -b_1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2b_1} t^{-c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -1 - 2b_1 - c_1 \\ 0 = -1 - b_1 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} b_1 = -1 \\ c_1 = 1 \end{array}$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{a_1} L^{-2b_1} L^{-c_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = 1 + a_1 - 2b_1 - c_1 \\ 0 = 1 + a_1 + 1 \end{array} \quad a_1 = -2$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\mu u}{h^2 \frac{dP}{dx}}$$

The independent  $\Pi$  is generated with variable  $y$ . Since  $\{y\} = \{L\}$ , and this is the same as one of the repeating variables ( $h$ ),  $\Pi_2$  is simply  $y/h$ ,

$\Pi_2$ :

$$\Pi_2 = \frac{y}{h}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\mu u}{h^2 \frac{dP}{dx}} = f\left(\frac{y}{h}\right) \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** If we were to solve this problem exactly (using the methods of Chap. 9) we would see that the functional relationship of Eq. 2 is correct.

---

### 7-87

**Solution** We are to generate a dimensionless relationship between the given parameters and then analyze the behavior of  $u_{\max}$  when an independent variable is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** (a) A step-by-step dimensional analysis procedure could be performed. However, we notice that  $u_{\max}$  has the same dimensions as  $u$ . Therefore the algebra would be identical to that of the previous problem except that there is only one  $\Pi$  instead of two since  $y$  is no longer a parameter. The result is

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\mu u_{\max}}{h^2 \frac{dP}{dx}} = \text{constant} = C \quad (1)$$

or

Final relationship for  $u_{\max}$ :

$$u_{\max} = C \frac{h^2}{\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (2)$$

Alternatively, we can use the results of the previous problem directly. Namely, since we know that the maximum velocity occurs at the centerline,  $y/h = 1/2$  there, and is a constant. Hence, Eq. 2 of the previous problem reduces to Eq. 1 of the present problem.

(b) If  $h$  doubles, we see from Eq. 2 that  $u_{\max}$  will increase by a factor of  $2^2 = 4$ .

(c) If  $dP/dx$  doubles, we see from Eq. 2 that  $u_{\max}$  will increase by a factor of  $2^1 = 2$ .

(d) Since there is only one  $\Pi$  in this problem, we would need to conduct only *one experiment* to determine the constant  $C$  in Eq. 2.

**Discussion** The constant turns out to be  $-1/8$ , but there is no way to determine this from dimensional analysis alone. To obtain the constant, we would need to either do an experiment, or solve the problem exactly using the methods discussed in Chap. 9.

---

**7-88 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]**

**Solution** We are to generate a relationship for Darcy friction factor  $f$  in terms of Euler number  $Eu$ . We are then to plot  $f$  as a function of  $Re$  and discuss whether Reynolds number independence has been achieved.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is fully developed. 2 The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  and atmospheric pressure,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Since the flow is fully developed, the control volume cuts through two cross sections in which the velocity profiles are identical. The flow is also steady, so the control volume momentum equation in the horizontal ( $x$ ) direction reduces to

Conservation of momentum:

$$\sum F_x = \sum F_{x, \text{pressure}} + \sum F_{x, \text{shear stress}} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We multiply pressure by cross-sectional area to obtain the pressure force, and wall shear stress times inner pipe wall surface area to obtain the shear stress force,

$$\sum F_{x, \text{pressure}} = \Delta P \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \quad \sum F_{x, \text{shear stress}} = -\tau_w \pi D L \quad (2)$$

Note the negative sign in the shear stress term since  $\tau_w$  points to the left. We substitute Eq. 2 into Eq. 1. After some algebra,

$$\text{Result:} \quad \Delta P = \frac{4\tau_w L}{D} \quad (3)$$

Finally, we divide both sides of Eq. 3 by  $\rho V^2$  to convert  $\Delta P$  into an Euler number,

$$\text{Nondimensional relationship:} \quad Eu = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho V^2} = \frac{4\tau_w L}{\rho V^2 D} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{L}{D} \left( \frac{8\tau_w}{\rho V^2} \right) \quad (4)$$

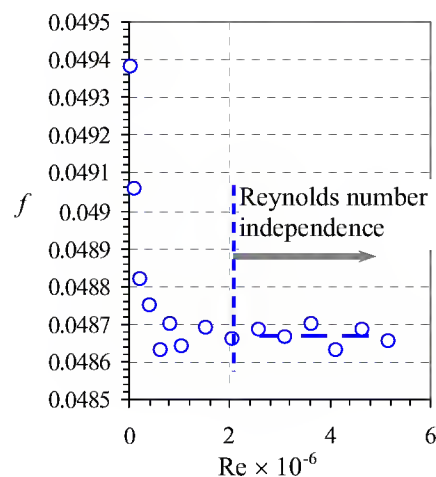
We recognize the term in parentheses on the right as the Darcy friction factor. Thus,

$$\text{Final nondimensional relationship:} \quad \boxed{Eu = \frac{1}{2} \frac{L}{D} f} \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{f = 2 \frac{D}{L} Eu} \quad (5)$$

(b) We use Eq. 5 to calculate  $f$  at each data point of Table P7-74. We plot  $f$  as a function of  $Re$  in Fig. 1. We see that the behavior of  $f$  mimics that of  $Eu$  (as it must because of Eq. 5 where we see that  $f$  is just a constant times  $Eu$ ). Since  $Eu$  shows Reynolds number independence for  $Re$  greater than about  $2 \times 10^6$ , so does  $f$ . **We see Reynolds number independence for  $Re$  greater than about  $2 \times 10^6$ .** From the plot, the extrapolated value of  $f$  at large  $Re$  is about 0.04867, which agrees with Eq. 5 when we plug in the  $Re$ -independent value of  $Eu$ ,

$$\text{Extrapolated value of } f: \quad f = 2 \frac{D}{L} Eu = 2 \frac{0.104 \text{ m}}{1.3 \text{ m}} (0.3042) = \mathbf{0.0487} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** We show in Chap. 8 (the Moody chart) that  $f$  does indeed flatten out at high enough values of  $Re$ , depending on the relative roughness height,  $\epsilon/D$ .



**FIGURE 1**  
Nondimensionalized experimental data from a section of pipe.



7-89

**Solution** We are to create characteristic scales so that we can define a desired established dimensionless parameter.

**Analysis** (a) For Froude number we need a velocity scale, a length scale, and gravity. We already have a length scale and gravity. We create a velocity scale as  $\dot{V}'/L$ . We then define a Froude number as

*Froude number:*

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gL}} = \frac{\dot{V}'}{L\sqrt{gL}} = \frac{\dot{V}'}{\sqrt{gL^3}}$$

(b) For Reynolds number we need a velocity scale, a length scale, and kinematic viscosity. Of these we only have the kinematic viscosity, so we need to create a velocity scale and a length scale. After a “back of the envelope” analysis, we create a velocity scale as  $\dot{V}'/L$  where  $L$  is some undefined characteristic length scale. Thus,

*Reynolds number:*

$$\text{Re} = \frac{LV}{\nu} = \frac{L\dot{V}'}{L\nu} = \frac{\dot{V}'}{\nu}$$

Note that in this case, the length scales drop out, so it doesn't matter that we could not define a length scale from the given parameters.

(c) For Richardson number we need a length scale, the gravitational constant, a volume flow rate, a density, and a density difference. Of these we have all but the volume flow rate, so we create a volume flow rate scale as  $\dot{V}'L$ . Thus,

*Richardson number:*

$$\text{Ri} = \frac{L^5 g \Delta \rho}{\rho \dot{V}^2} = \frac{L^5 g \Delta \rho}{\rho (\dot{V}'L)^2} = \frac{L^3 g \Delta \rho}{\rho (\dot{V}')^2}$$

**Discussion** You can verify that each of the parameters above is dimensionless.

---

7-90

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters and name any established dimensionless parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only ones relevant to the flow at hand.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are seven parameters in this problem;  $n = 7$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $V = f(d, D, \rho, \mu, h, g)$   $n = 7$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$V$	$d$	$D$	$\rho$	$\mu$	$h$	$g$
$\{L^1 t^{-1}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-3}\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{L^1 t^{-2}\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick length scale  $h$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ .

Repeating parameters:  $h, \rho$ , and  $g$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. Note that in this case we do the algebra in our heads since these relationships are very simple. The dependent  $\Pi$  is

$\Pi_1 = a$  Froude number:  $\Pi_1 = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gh}}$

This  $\Pi$  is a type of **Froude number**. Similarly, the two length-scale  $\Pi$ s are obtained easily,

$\Pi_2$ :  $\Pi_2 = \frac{d}{h}$

and

$\Pi_3$ :  $\Pi_3 = \frac{D}{h}$

Finally, the  $\Pi$  formed with viscosity is generated,

$$\Pi_4 = \mu h^{a_4} \rho^{b_4} g^{c_4} \quad \{\Pi_4\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}) (L^1)^{a_4} (m^1 L^{-3})^{b_4} (L^1 t^{-2})^{c_4} \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{b_4}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_4 \quad b_4 = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{-2c_4}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 2c_4 \quad c_4 = -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length: } \{L^0\} &= \{L^{-1} L^{a_4} L^{-3b_4} L^{c_4}\} & 0 &= -1 + a_4 - 3b_4 + c_4 & a_4 &= -\frac{3}{2} \\ & & 0 &= -1 + a_4 + 3 - \frac{1}{2} & & \end{aligned}$$

which yields

$$\Pi_4 = \frac{\mu}{\rho h^{\frac{3}{2}} \sqrt{g}}$$

We recognize this  $\Pi$  as the inverse of a kind of **Reynolds number**. We also split the  $h$  terms to separate them into a length scale and (when combined with  $g$ ) a velocity scale. The final form is

$$\text{Modified } \Pi_4 = a \text{ Reynolds number: } \Pi_4 = \frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s: } \boxed{\frac{V}{\sqrt{gh}} = f\left(\frac{d}{h}, \frac{D}{h}, \frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You may choose different repeating variables, and may generate different nondimensional groups. If you do the algebra correctly, your answer is not “wrong” – you just may not get the same dimensionless groups.

---

7-91

**Solution** We are to find a dimensionless relationship among the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only ones relevant to the flow at hand.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are seven parameters in this problem;  $n = 7$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $t_{\text{empty}} = f(d, D, \rho, \mu, h, g)$   $n = 7$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$t_{\text{empty}}$	$d$	$D$	$\rho$	$\mu$	$h$	$g$
$\{t^1\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-3}\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{L^1 t^{-2}\}$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem ( $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $t$ ).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 7 - 3 = 4$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick length scale  $h$ , fluid density  $\rho$ , and gravitational constant  $g$ . (Note: these are the same repeating parameters as in the previous problem.)

Repeating parameters:  $h, \rho$ , and  $g$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$ s are generated. We leave out the details since the algebra is trivial and can be done by inspection in most cases. The dependent  $\Pi$  is

$\Pi_1:$  
$$\Pi_1 = t_{\text{empty}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}$$

The rest of the  $\Pi$ s are identical to those of the previous problem.

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\boxed{t_{\text{empty}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} = f\left(\frac{d}{h}, \frac{D}{h}, \frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You may choose different repeating variables, and may generate different nondimensional groups. If you do the algebra correctly, your answer is not “wrong” – you just may not get the same dimensionless groups.

## 7-92

**Solution** We are to calculate the temperature of water in a model test to ensure similarity with the prototype, and we are to predict the time required to empty the prototype tank.

**Assumptions** 1 The parameters specified in the previous problem are the only parameters relevant to the problem. 2 The model and prototype are geometrically similar.

**Properties** For ethylene glycol at 60°C,  $\nu = \mu/\rho = 4.75 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  (given).

**Analysis**

(a) We use the functional relationship obtained in the previous problem,

$$\text{Dimensionless relationship: } t_{\text{empty}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}} = f\left(\frac{d}{h}, \frac{D}{h}, \frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}\right) \quad (1)$$

Since the model and prototype are geometrically similar,  $(d/h)_{\text{model}} = (d/h)_{\text{prototype}}$  and  $(D/h)_{\text{model}} = (D/h)_{\text{prototype}}$ . Thus, we are left with only one  $\Pi$  to match to ensure similarity. Namely, the Reynolds number parameter in Eq. 1 must be matched between model and prototype. Since  $g$  remains the same in either case, and using “m” for model and “p” for prototype,

$$\text{Similarity: } \left(\frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}\right)_m = \left(\frac{\rho h \sqrt{gh}}{\mu}\right)_p \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\rho_m}{\mu_m} = \frac{\rho_p}{\mu_p} \left(\frac{h_p}{h_m}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (2)$$

We recognize that  $\nu = \mu/\rho$ , and we know that  $h_p/h_m = 4$ . Thus, Eq. 2 reduces to

$$\text{Similarity: } \nu_m = \nu_p \left(\frac{h_p}{h_m}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = 4.75 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s} (4)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = 5.94 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2/\text{s} \quad (3)$$

For similarity we need to find the temperature of water where the kinematic viscosity is  $5.94 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . By interpolation from the property tables, **the designers should run the model tests at a water temperature of 45.8°C.**

(b) At dynamically similar conditions, Eq. 1 yields

*At dynamically similar conditions:*

$$\left(t_{\text{empty}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\right)_p = \left(t_{\text{empty}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{h}}\right)_m \rightarrow t_{\text{empty,p}} = t_{\text{empty,m}} \sqrt{\frac{h_p}{h_m}} = 4.53 \text{ min} \sqrt{4} = \mathbf{9.06 \text{ min}} \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** We set up Eqs. 3 and 5 in terms of ratios of  $h_p$  to  $h_m$  so that the actual dimensions are not needed – just the *ratio* is needed, and it is given.



7-93

**Solution** For the simplified case in which  $V$  depends only on  $h$  and  $g$ , we are to determine how  $V$  increases when  $h$  is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only ones relevant to the problem.

**Analysis** We employ the dimensional analysis results of Problem 7-90. Dropping  $d$ ,  $D$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\mu$  from the list of parameters, we are left with  $n = 3$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$V = f(h, g) \quad n = 3 \quad (1)$$

We perform the analysis in our heads –only one  $\Pi$  remains, and it is therefore set to a constant. The final result of the dimensional analysis is

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\frac{V}{\sqrt{gh}} = \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

Thus, when  $h$  is doubled, we can easily calculate the factor by which  $V$  increases,

Increase in  $V$ : 
$$\frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gh_2}} = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gh_1}} \quad \text{or} \quad V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{h_2}{h_1}} = V_1 \sqrt{2} \quad (3)$$

Thus, when  $h$  increases by a factor of 2,  $V$  increases by a factor of  $\sqrt{2}$ .

**Discussion** We don't need to know the constant in Eq. 2 to solve the problem. However, it turns out that the constant is  $\sqrt{2}$  (see Chap. 5).

---

7-94

**Solution** We are to verify the dimensions of particle relaxation time  $\tau_p$ , and then identify the established dimensionless parameter formed by nondimensionalization of  $\tau_p$ .

**Analysis** First we obtain the primary dimensions of  $\tau_p$ ,

Primary dimensions of  $\tau_p$ : 
$$\{\tau_p\} = \left\{ \frac{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{L}^3} \times \text{L}^2}{\frac{\text{m}}{\text{L} \cdot \text{t}}} \right\} = \{\text{t}\}$$

A characteristic time scale for the air flow is  $L/V$ . Thus, we nondimensionalize  $\tau_p$ ,

Nondimensionalized particle relaxation time: 
$$\tau_p^* = \tau_p = \frac{\rho_p d_p^2 V}{18\mu L}$$

From Table 7-5 we recognize this as the **Stokes number**,  $\text{Stk}$ ,

Stokes number: 
$$\text{Stk} = \frac{\rho_p d_p^2 V}{18\mu L}$$

**Discussion** Stokes number is useful when studying the flow of aerosol particles.

---

7-95

**Solution** We are to compare the primary dimensions of each given property in mass-based and force-based primary dimensions, and discuss.

**Analysis** From previous problems and examples in this chapter, we can write down the primary dimensions of each property in the mass-based system. We use the fundamental definitions of these quantities to generate the primary dimensions in the force-based system:

(a) For pressure  $P$  the primary dimensions are

**Mass-based primary dimensions**

$$\{P\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{t}^2 \text{L}} \right\}$$

**Force-based primary dimensions**

$$\{P\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{force}}{\text{area}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{F}}{\text{L}^2} \right\}$$

(b) For moment  $\vec{M}$  the primary dimensions are

**Mass-based primary dimensions**

$$\{\vec{M}\} = \left\{ \text{m} \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\}$$

**Force-based primary dimensions**

$$\{\vec{M}\} = \{\text{force} \times \text{moment arm}\} = \{\text{FL}\}$$

(c) For energy  $E$  the primary dimensions are

**Mass-based primary dimensions**

$$\{E\} = \left\{ \text{m} \frac{\text{L}^2}{\text{t}^2} \right\}$$

**Force-based primary dimensions**

$$\{E\} = \{\text{force} \times \text{distance}\} = \{\text{FL}\}$$

We see that (in these three examples anyway), the force-based cases have only two primary dimensions represented (F and L), whereas the mass-based cases have three primary dimensions represented (m, L, and t). Some authors would prefer the force-based system because of its **reduced complexity** when dealing with forces, pressures, energies, etc.

**Discussion** Not all variables have a simpler form in the force-based system. Mass itself for example has primary dimensions of {m} in the mass-based system, but has primary dimensions of {Ft<sup>2</sup>/L} in the force-based system. In problems involving mass, mass flow rates, and/or density, the force-based system may not have any advantage.

---

7-96

**Solution** The pressure difference between the inside of a soap bubble and the outside air is to be analyzed with dimensional analysis and the method of repeating variables using the force-based system of primary dimensions.

**Assumptions** 1 The soap bubble is neutrally buoyant in the air, and gravity is not relevant. 2 No other variables or constants are important in this problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed.

**Step 1** There are three variables and constants in this problem;  $n = 3$ ,

$$\Delta P = f(R, \sigma_s) \quad n = 3 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed. The dimensions of pressure are force per area and those of surface tension are force per length.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta P & R & \sigma_s \\ \{F^1 L^{-2}\} & \{L^1\} & \{F^1 L^{-1}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 2, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (F and L).

*Reduction:*  $j = 2$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

*Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:*  $k = n - j = 3 - 2 = 1$

**Step 4** We choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . Our only choice is  $R$  and  $\sigma_s$  since  $\Delta P$  is the dependent variable.

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \Delta P R^{a_1} \sigma_s^{b_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \{F^0 L^0\} = \left\{ (F^1 L^{-2}) L^{a_1} (F^1 L^{-1})^{b_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{force:} \quad \{F^0\} = \{F^1 F^{b_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_1 \quad b_1 = -1$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-2} L^{a_1} L^{-b_1}\} \quad \begin{array}{l} 0 = -2 + a_1 - b_1 \\ a_1 = 2 + b_1 \end{array} \quad a_1 = 1$$

Eq. 1 thus becomes

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\Delta P R}{\sigma_s} \quad (2)$$

From Table 7-5, the established nondimensional parameter most similar to Eq. 2 is the **Weber number**, defined as a pressure times a length divided by surface tension. There is no need to further manipulate this  $\Pi$ .

**Step 6** We now write the functional relationship between the nondimensional parameters. Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of *nothing*, which means it must be a constant,

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{\Delta P R}{\sigma_s} = f(\text{nothing}) = \text{constant} \rightarrow \boxed{\Delta P = \text{constant} \frac{\sigma_s}{R}} \quad (3)$$

The result using force-based primary dimensions is indeed identical to the previous result using the mass-based system.

**Discussion** Because only two primary dimensions are represented in the problem when using the force-based system, the algebra is in fact a lot easier.

## 7-97

**Solution** We are to a third established nondimensional parameter that is formed by the product or ratio of two given established nondimensional parameters.

**Analysis**

(a) The product of Reynolds number and Prandtl number yields

$$\text{Reynolds number times Prandtl number:} \quad \text{Re} \times \text{Pr} = \frac{\rho LV}{\mu} \times \frac{c_p \mu}{k} = \frac{\rho LV c_p}{k} \quad (1)$$

We recognize Eq. 1 as the *Peclet number*,

$$\text{Peclet number:} \quad \boxed{\text{Pe} = \text{Re} \times \text{Pr} = \frac{\rho LV c_p}{k} = \frac{LV}{\alpha}} \quad (2)$$

(b) The ratio of Schmidt number and Prandtl number yields

$$\text{Schmidt number divided by Prandtl number:} \quad \frac{\text{Sc}}{\text{Pr}} = \frac{\frac{\mu}{\rho D_{AB}}}{\frac{c_p \mu}{k}} = \frac{k}{\rho c_p D_{AB}} \quad (3)$$

We recognize Eq. 3 as the *Lewis number*,

$$\text{Lewis number:} \quad \boxed{\text{Le} = \frac{\text{Sc}}{\text{Pr}} = \frac{k}{\rho c_p D_{AB}} = \frac{\alpha}{D_{AB}}} \quad (4)$$

(c) The product of Reynolds number and Schmidt number yields

$$\text{Reynolds number times Schmidt number:} \quad \text{Re} \times \text{Sc} = \frac{\rho LV}{\mu} \times \frac{\mu}{\rho D_{AB}} = \frac{LV}{D_{AB}} \quad (5)$$

We recognize Eq. 5 as the *Sherwood number*,

$$\text{Sherwood number:} \quad \boxed{\text{Sh} = \text{Re} \times \text{Sc} = \frac{LV}{D_{AB}}} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** Can you find any other such combinations from Table 7-5?

---

7-98

**Solution** We are to determine the relationship between four established nondimensional parameters, and then try to form the Stanton number by some combination of only *two* other established dimensionless parameters.

**Analysis** We manipulate Re, Nu, and Pr, guided by the known result. After some trial and error,

Stanton number:

$$\text{St} = \frac{\text{Nu}}{\text{Re} \times \text{Pr}} = \frac{\frac{Lh}{k}}{\frac{\rho V L}{\mu} \times \frac{\mu c_p}{k}} = \frac{h}{\rho c_p V} \quad (1)$$

We recognize from Table 7-5 (or from the previous problem) that *Peclet number* is equal to the product of Reynolds number and Prandtl number. Thus,

Stanton number:

$$\text{St} = \frac{\text{Nu}}{\text{Pe}} = \frac{\frac{Lh}{k}}{\frac{\rho L V c_p}{k}} = \frac{h}{\rho c_p V} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Not all named, established dimensionless parameters are independent of other named, established dimensionless parameters.

---

7-99

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** First we do some thinking. If we imagine traveling at the same speed as the bottom plate, the flow would be identical to that of Problem 7-56 except that the top plate speed would be  $(V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{bottom}})$  instead of just  $V$ . The step-by-step method of repeating variables is otherwise identical to that of Problem 7-56, and the details are not included here. The final functional relationship is

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\frac{u}{V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{bottom}}} = f\left(\text{Re}, \frac{y}{h}\right) \quad (1)$$

where

Reynolds number:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho(V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{bottom}})h}{\mu} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** It is always wise to look for shortcuts like this to save us time.

---

7-100

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of electrical charge.

**Analysis** The fundamental definition of electrical current is charge per unit time. Thus,

Primary dimensions of charge:

$$\{q\} = \{\text{current} \times \text{time}\} = \{\mathbf{I} \mathbf{t}\} \quad (1)$$

Or, in exponent form,  $\{q\} = \{\mathbf{t}^1 \mathbf{I}^1\}$ .

**Discussion** We see that all dimensions, even those of electrical properties, can be expressed in terms of primary dimensions.

---



7-101

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of electrical capacitance.

**Analysis** Electrical capacitance  $C$  is measured in units of farads (F). By definition, a one-farad capacitor with an applied electric potential of one volt across it will store one coulomb of electrical charge. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of capacitance:*

$$\{C\} = \{\text{charge} / \text{voltage}\} = \left\{ \frac{I t}{\frac{m L^2}{t^3 I}} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{I^2 t^4}{m L^2} \right\} \quad (1)$$

where the primary dimensions of voltage are obtained from Problem 7-10, and those of electric charge are obtained from the previous problem. Or, in exponent form,  $\{C\} = \{m^{-1} L^{-2} t^4 I^2\}$ .

**Discussion** We see that all dimensions, even those of electrical properties, can be expressed in terms of primary dimensions.

---

7-102

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of electrical time constant  $RC$ , and discuss the significance of our result.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of electrical resistance are obtained from Problem 7-11. Those of electrical capacitance  $C$  are obtained from the previous problem. Thus,

*Primary dimensions of electrical time constant  $RC$ :*

$$\{RC\} = \{\text{resistance} \times \text{capacitance}\} = \left\{ \frac{m L^2}{t^3 I^2} \times \frac{I^2 t^4}{m L^2} \right\} = \{t\} \quad (1)$$

Thus we see that the primary dimensions of  $RC$  are those of *time*. This explains why a resistor and capacitor in series is often used in timing circuits.

**Discussion** The cut-off frequency of the low-pass filter is proportional to  $1/RC$ . If the resistor and the capacitor were to swap places we would have a high-pass rather than a low-pass filter.

---

7-103

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of both sides of the equation, and we are to verify that the equation is dimensionally homogeneous.

**Analysis** The primary dimensions of the time derivative ( $d/dt$ ) are  $1/\text{time}$ . The primary dimensions of capacitance are  $\text{current}^2 \times \text{time}^4 / (\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2)$ , as obtained from Problem 7-101. Thus both sides of the equation can be written in terms of primary dimensions,

$$\begin{aligned} \{I\} &= \{\text{current}\} & \{I\} &= \{I\} \\ C \frac{dE}{dt} &= \left\{ \frac{\text{current}^2 \times \text{time}^4}{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2} \frac{\text{mass} \times \text{length}^2}{\text{current} \times \text{time}^3} \right\} = \{\text{current}\} & \left\{ C \frac{dE}{dt} \right\} &= \{I\} \end{aligned}$$

Indeed, **both sides of the equation have the same dimensions, namely  $\{I\}$ .**

**Discussion** Current is one of our seven primary dimensions. These results verify our algebra in Problem 7-101.

---

7-104

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters, and then answer some questions about scaling.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis**

(a) The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $\delta P = f(\rho, \dot{V}, D)$   $n = 4$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \delta P & \rho & \dot{V} & D \\ \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^3 t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction:  $j = 3$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only three independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1,

Repeating parameters:  $\rho, \dot{V}$ , and  $D$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = \delta P \rho^{a_1} \dot{V}^{b_1} D^{c_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}) (m^1 L^{-3})^{a_1} (L^3 t^{-1})^{b_1} (L^1)^{c_1} \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^{1+a_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_1 \quad a_1 = -1$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2-b_1}\} \quad 0 = -2 - b_1 \quad b_1 = -2$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1-3a_1+3b_1+c_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 - 3a_1 + 3b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = 4$$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{D^4 \delta P}{\rho \dot{V}^2}$$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of nothing. This is only possible if we set the  $\Pi$  equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\Pi_1 = \frac{D^4 \delta P}{\rho \dot{V}^2} = \text{constant}} \quad (2)$$

(b) We re-write Eq. 2 as

Equation for  $\delta P$ :

$$\delta P = \text{constant} \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{D^4} \quad (3)$$

Thus, **if we double the size of the cyclone, the pressure drop will decrease by a factor of  $2^4 = 16$ .**

(c) Also from Eq. 3 we see that **if we double the volume flow rate, the pressure drop will increase by a factor of  $2^2 = 4$ .**

**Discussion** The pressure drop would be smallest for the *largest* cyclone operating at the *smallest* volume flow rate. (This agrees with our intuition.)

---

7-105

**Solution** We are to find the functional relationship between the given parameters, and then answer some questions about scaling.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis**

(a) The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $w = f(q_p, E_f, \mu, D_p)$   $n = 5$  (1)

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} w & q_p & E_f & \mu & D_p \\ \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{I^1 t^1\} & \{m^1 L^1 t^{-3} I^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

where the primary dimensions of voltage are obtained from Problem 7-10, and those of electric charge are obtained from Problem 7-100.

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 4, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, t, and I).

Reduction:  $j = 4$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 5 - 4 = 1$

**Step 4** We need to choose four repeating parameters since  $j = 4$ . We only have one choice in this problem, since there are only four independent parameters on the right-hand side of Eq. 1,

Repeating parameters:  $q_p, E, D_p$ , and  $\mu$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = w q_p^{a_1} E_f^{b_1} \mu^{c_1} D_p^{d_1} \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (L^1 t^{-1}) (I^1 t^1)^{a_1} (m^1 L^1 t^{-3} I^{-1})^{b_1} (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-1})^{c_1} (L^1)^{d_1} \right\}$$

current:  $\{I^0\} = \{I^{a_1} I^{-b_1}\} \quad 0 = a_1 - b_1 \quad a_1 = b_1$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^{b_1} m^{c_1}\} \quad 0 = b_1 + c_1 \quad c_1 = -b_1 = -a_1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{a_1} t^{-3b_1} t^{-c_1}\} \quad 0 = -1 + a_1 - 3b_1 - c_1 \quad a_1 = b_1 = -1$   
 $c_1 = 1$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^1 L^{b_1} L^{-c_1} L^{d_1}\} \quad 0 = 1 + b_1 - c_1 + d_1 \quad d_1 = 1$

The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1:$   $\Pi_1 = \frac{w \mu D_p}{q_p E_f}$

**Step 6** Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , it is a function of nothing. This is only possible if we set the  $\Pi$  equal to a constant. We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\Pi_1 = \frac{w\mu D_p}{q_p E} = \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

(b) We re-write Eq. 2 as

Equation for  $w$ :

$$w = \text{constant} \frac{q_p E_f}{\mu D_p} \quad (3)$$

Thus, **if we double the electric field strength, the drift velocity will increase by a factor of 2.**

(c) Also from Eq. 3 we see that **if we double the particle size, the drift velocity will decrease by a factor of 2.**

**Discussion** These results agree with our intuition. Certainly we would expect the drift velocity to increase if we increase the field strength. Also, larger particles have more aerodynamic drag, so for the same charge, we would expect a larger dust particle to drift more slowly than a smaller dust particle.

---



## 7-106

**Solution** We are to generate a dimensionless functional relationship between the given parameters and then compare our results with a known exact analytical solution.

**Assumptions** 1 There is no flow (hydrostatics). 2 The parameters listed here are the only relevant parameters in the problem.

**Analysis** (a) We perform a dimensional analysis using the method of repeating variables.

**Step 1** There are five parameters in this problem;  $n = 6$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$h = f(\rho, g, \sigma_s, D, \phi) \quad n = 6 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$h$	$\rho$	$g$	$\sigma_s$	$D$	$\phi$
$\{L^1\}$	$\{m^1 L^{-3}\}$	$\{L^1 t^{-2}\}$	$\{m^1 t^{-2}\}$	$\{L^1\}$	$\{1\}$

Note that the dimensions of the contact angle are unity (angles are dimensionless).

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 6 - 3 = 3$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We cannot choose  $\phi$  since it is dimensionless. We choose a length ( $D$ ) and a density ( $\rho$ ). We'd rather have gravitational constant  $g$  than surface tension  $\sigma_s$  in our  $\Pi$ s. So, we choose

Repeating parameters: 
$$\rho, g, D$$

**Step 5** The dependent  $\Pi$  is generated. Since  $h$  has the same dimensions as  $D$ , we immediately write

$\Pi_1$ : 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{h}{D}$$

The first independent  $\Pi$  is generated by combining  $\sigma_s$  with the repeating parameters,

$$\Pi_2 = \sigma_s \rho^{a_2} g^{b_2} D^{c_2} \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 t^{-2}) (m^1 L^{-3})^{a_2} (L^1 t^{-2})^{b_2} (L^1)^{c_2} \right\}$$

mass: 
$$\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^{a_2}\} \quad 0 = 1 + a_2 \quad a_2 = -1$$

time: 
$$\{t^0\} = \{t^{-2} t^{-2b_2}\} \quad 0 = -2 - 2b_2 \quad b_2 = -1$$

length: 
$$\{L^0\} = \{L^{-3a_2} L^{b_2} L^{c_2}\} \quad 0 = -3a_2 + b_2 + c_2 \quad c_2 = -2$$
  

$$c_2 = 3a_2 - b_2$$

The first independent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_2$ : 
$$\Pi_2 = \frac{\sigma_s}{\rho g D^2}$$

Finally, the third  $\Pi$  (second independent  $\Pi$ ) is simply angle  $\phi$  itself since it is dimensionless,

$$\Pi_3: \quad \Pi_3 = \phi$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{h}{D} = f\left(\frac{\sigma_s}{\rho g D^2}, \phi\right)} \quad (2)$$

(b) From Chap. 2 we see that the exact analytical solution is

$$\text{Exact relationship:} \quad h = \frac{4\sigma_s}{\rho g D} \cos \phi \quad (3)$$

Comparing Eqs. 2 and 3, we see that they are indeed of the same form. In fact,

$$\text{Functional relationship:} \quad \boxed{\Pi_1 = \text{constant} \times \Pi_2 \times \cos \Pi_3} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** We cannot determine the constant in Eq. 4 by dimensional analysis. However, one experiment is enough to establish the constant. Or, in this case we can find the constant exactly. Viscosity is not relevant in this problem since there is no fluid motion.

---

## 7-107

**Solution** We are to find a functional relationship for the time scale required for the liquid to climb up the capillary tube.

**Assumptions** 1  $t_{\text{rise}}$  is a function of the same parameters listed in the previous problem, but there is another relevant parameter.

**Analysis** Since this is an unsteady problem, the rise time will surely depend also on fluid viscosity  $\mu$ . The list of parameters now involves seven parameters,

$$\text{List of relevant parameters:} \quad t_{\text{rise}} = f(\rho, g, \sigma_s, D, \phi, \mu) \quad n = 7 \quad (1)$$

and we expect four  $\Pi$ s. We choose the same repeating parameters and the algebra is similar to that of the previous problem. It turns out that

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = t_{\text{rise}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{D}}$$

The second and third  $\Pi$  are the same as those of the previous problem. Finally, the fourth  $\Pi$  is formed by combining  $\mu$  with the repeating parameters. We expect some kind of Reynolds number. We can do the algebra in our head. Specifically, a velocity scale can be formed as  $\sqrt{gD}$ . Thus,

$$\Pi_4: \quad \Pi_4 = \text{Re} = \frac{\rho D \sqrt{gD}}{\mu}$$

The final functional relationship is

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{t_{\text{rise}} \sqrt{\frac{g}{D}} = f\left(\frac{\sigma_s}{\rho g D^2}, \phi, \text{Re}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** If we would have defined a time scale as  $\sqrt{D/g}$ , we could have written  $\Pi_1$  by inspection as well, saving ourselves some algebra.

---

## 7-108

**Solution** We are to use dimensional analysis to find the functional relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$I = f(P, c, \rho) \quad n = 4 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The dimensions of  $I$  are those of power per area. The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} I & P & c & \rho \\ \{m^1 t^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 4 - 3 = 1$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . The problem is that the three independent parameters form a  $\Pi$  all by themselves ( $c^2 \rho / P$  is dimensionless). Let's see what happens if we don't notice this, and we pick all three independent parameters as repeating variables,

Repeating parameters: 
$$P, \rho, \text{ and } c$$

**Step 5** The  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = I \times P^a \rho^b c^c \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 t^{-3}) (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2})^a (m^1 L^{-3})^b (L^1 t^{-1})^c \right\}$$

$$\text{mass:} \quad \{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^a m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + a + b \quad a = -1 - b$$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-3} t^{-2a} t^{-c}\} \quad 0 = -3 - 2a - c \quad c = -1 + 2b \\ c = -3 - 2a$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-a} L^{-3b} L^c\} \quad 0 = -a - 3b + c \quad c = -1 + 2b \\ c = a + 3b$$

This is a situation in which two of the equations agree, but we cannot solve for unique exponents. If we knew  $b$ , we could get  $a$  and  $c$ . The problem is that any value of  $b$  we choose will make the  $\Pi$  dimensionless. For example, if we choose  $b = 1$ , we find that  $a = -2$  and  $c = 1$ , yielding

$$\Pi_1 \text{ for the case with } b = 1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{I \rho c}{P^2}$$

Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , we write

$$\text{Functional relationship for the case with } b = 1: \quad I = \text{constant} \times \frac{P^2}{\rho c} \quad (2)$$

However, if we choose a different value of  $b$ , say  $b = -1$ , then  $a = 0$  and  $c = -3$ , yielding

$$\Pi_1 \text{ for the case with } b = -1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{I}{\rho c^3}$$

Since there is only one  $\Pi$ , we write

$$\text{Functional relationship for the case with } b = -1: \quad I = \text{constant} \times \rho c^3 \quad (3)$$

Similarly, you can come up with a whole family of possible answers, depending on your choice of  $b$ . We double check our algebra and realize that any value of  $b$  works. Hence *the problem is indeterminate with three repeating variables*.

We go back now and realize that something is wrong. As stated previously, the problem is that the three independent parameters can form a dimensionless group all by themselves. This is another case where we have to reduce  $j$  by 1. Setting  $j = 3 - 1 = 2$ , we choose two repeating parameters,

Repeating parameters:  $\rho$  and  $c$

We jump to Step 5 of the method of repeating variables,

**Step 5** The first  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi_1 &= I \rho^a c^b & \{\Pi_1\} &= \left\{ (\text{m}^1 \text{t}^{-3}) (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-3})^a (\text{L}^1 \text{t}^{-1})^b \right\} \\ \text{mass:} & \quad \{\text{m}^0\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{m}^a\} & 0 &= 1 + a & a &= -1 \\ \text{time:} & \quad \{\text{t}^0\} = \{\text{t}^{-3} \text{t}^{-b}\} & 0 &= -3 - b & b &= -3 \\ \text{length:} & \quad \{\text{L}^0\} = \{\text{L}^{-3a} \text{L}^b\} & 0 &= -3a + b & b &= -3 \\ & & b &= 3a \end{aligned}$$

Fortunately, the results for time and length agree. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{I}{\rho c^3}$$

We form the second  $\Pi$  with sound pressure  $P$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi_2 &= P \rho^e c^f & \{\Pi_2\} &= \left\{ (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-1} \text{t}^{-2}) (\text{m}^1 \text{L}^{-3})^e (\text{L}^1 \text{t}^{-1})^f \right\} \\ \text{mass:} & \quad \{\text{m}^0\} = \{\text{m}^1 \text{m}^e\} & 0 &= 1 + e & e &= -1 \\ \text{time:} & \quad \{\text{t}^0\} = \{\text{t}^{-2} \text{t}^{-f}\} & 0 &= -2 - f & f &= -2 \\ \text{length:} & \quad \{\text{L}^0\} = \{\text{L}^{-1} \text{L}^{-3e} \text{L}^f\} & 0 &= -1 - 3e + f & f &= -2 \\ & & f &= 1 + 3e \end{aligned}$$

The second  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{P}{\rho c^2}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s:

$$\boxed{\frac{I}{\rho c^3} = f\left(\frac{P}{\rho c^2}\right)} \quad (4)$$

(b) We try the force-based primary dimension system instead.

**Step 1** There are four parameters in this problem;  $n = 4$ ,

List of relevant parameters:  $I = f(P, c, \rho) \quad n = 4 \quad (5)$

**Step 2** The dimensions of  $I$  are those of power per area. The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} I & P & c & \rho \\ \{F^1 L^{-1} t^{-1}\} & \{F^1 L^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{F^1 t^2 L^{-4}\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (F, L, and t). Again, however, the three independent parameters form a dimensionless group all by themselves. Thus we lower  $j$  by 1.

Reduction:  $j = 2$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s:  $k = n - j = 4 - 2 = 2$

**Step 4** We need to choose two repeating parameters since  $j = 2$ . We pick the same two parameters as in Part (a),

Repeating parameters:  $\rho$  and  $c$

**Step 5** The first  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = I \times \rho^b c^c \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ \left( F^1 L^{-1} t^{-1} \right) \left( F^1 t^2 L^{-4} \right)^b \left( L^1 t^{-1} \right)^c \right\}$$

force:  $\{F^0\} = \{F^1 F^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-1} t^{2b} t^{-c}\} \quad 0 = -1 + 2b - c \quad c = -3$   
 $c = -1 + 2b$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^{-1} L^{-4b} L^c\} \quad 0 = -1 - 4b + c \quad c = -3$   
 $c = 1 + 4b$

Again the two results for length and time agree. The dependent  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1: \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{I}{\rho c^3}$

We form the second  $\Pi$  with sound pressure  $P$ ,

$$\Pi_2 = P \times \rho^e c^f \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ \left( F^1 L^{-2} \right) \left( F^1 t^2 L^{-4} \right)^e \left( L^1 t^{-1} \right)^f \right\}$$

force:  $\{F^0\} = \{F^1 F^e\} \quad 0 = 1 + e \quad e = -1$



$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{time:} & \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2e}t^{-f}\} & \begin{array}{l} 0 = -2e - f \\ f = -2e \end{array} \end{array} \quad f = -2$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{length:} & \{L^0\} = \{L^{-2}L^{-4e}L^f\} & \begin{array}{l} 0 = -2 - 4e + f \\ f = 2 + 4e \end{array} \end{array} \quad f = -2$$

The second  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{P}{\rho c^2}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{I}{\rho c^3} = f\left(\frac{P}{\rho c^2}\right)} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** Equations 4 and 6 are the same. This exercise shows that you should get the same results using mass-based or force-based primary dimensions.

---

7-109

**Solution** We are to find the dimensionless relationship between the given parameters.

**Assumptions** 1 The given parameters are the only relevant ones in the problem.

**Analysis** The step-by-step method of repeating variables is employed to obtain the nondimensional parameters (the  $\Pi$ s).

**Step 1** There are now five parameters in this problem;  $n = 5$ ,

List of relevant parameters: 
$$I = f(P, c, \rho, r) \quad n = 5 \quad (1)$$

**Step 2** The dimensions of  $I$  are those of power per area. The primary dimensions of each parameter are listed,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} I & P & c & \rho & r \\ \{m^1 t^{-3}\} & \{m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}\} & \{L^1 t^{-1}\} & \{m^1 L^{-3}\} & \{L^1\} \end{array}$$

**Step 3** As a first guess,  $j$  is set equal to 3, the number of primary dimensions represented in the problem (m, L, and t).

Reduction: 
$$j = 3$$

If this value of  $j$  is correct, the expected number of  $\Pi$ s is

Number of expected  $\Pi$ s: 
$$k = n - j = 5 - 3 = 2$$

**Step 4** We need to choose three repeating parameters since  $j = 3$ . We pick the three simplest independent parameters ( $r$  instead of  $P$ ),

Repeating parameters: 
$$r, \rho, \text{ and } c$$

**Step 5** The first  $\Pi$  is generated:

$$\Pi_1 = I \times r^a \rho^b c^c \quad \{\Pi_1\} = \left\{ (m^1 t^{-3}) (L^1)^a (m^1 L^{-3})^b (L^1 t^{-1})^c \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^b\} \quad 0 = 1 + b \quad b = -1$

time:  $\{t^0\} = \{t^{-3} t^{-c}\} \quad 0 = -3 - c \quad c = -3$

length:  $\{L^0\} = \{L^a L^{-3b} L^c\} \quad 0 = a - 3b + c \quad a = 0$   
 $a = 3b - c$

The first  $\Pi$  is thus

$\Pi_1:$  
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{I}{\rho c^3}$$

We form the second  $\Pi$  with sound pressure  $P$ ,

$$\Pi_2 = P \times r^d \rho^e c^f \quad \{\Pi_2\} = \left\{ (m^1 L^{-1} t^{-2}) (L^1)^d (m^1 L^{-3})^e (L^1 t^{-1})^f \right\}$$

mass:  $\{m^0\} = \{m^1 m^e\} \quad 0 = 1 + e \quad e = -1$

$$\text{time:} \quad \{t^0\} = \{t^{-2}t^{-f}\} \quad 0 = -2 - f \quad f = -2$$

$$\text{length:} \quad \{L^0\} = \{L^{-1}L^dL^{-3e}L^f\} \quad \begin{aligned} 0 &= -1 + d - 3e + f \\ d &= 1 + 3e - f \end{aligned} \quad d = 0$$

The second  $\Pi$  is thus

$$\Pi_2: \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{P}{\rho c^2}$$

**Step 6** We write the final functional relationship as

$$\text{Relationship between } \Pi\text{s:} \quad \boxed{\frac{I}{\rho c^3} = f\left(\frac{P}{\rho c^2}\right)} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** This is an interesting case in which we added another independent parameter ( $r$ ), yet this new parameter does not even appear in the final functional relationship! The list of independent parameters is thus *over specified*. (It turns out that  $P$  is a function of  $r$ , so  $r$  is not needed in the problem.) The result here is identical to the result of the previous problem. It turns out that the function in Eq. 2 is a constant times  $\Pi_2^2$ , which yields the correct analytical equation for  $I$ , namely

$$\text{Analytical result:} \quad I = \text{constant} \times \frac{P^2}{\rho c} \quad (3)$$



Solutions Manual for  
Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications  
by Çengel & Cimbala

---

**CHAPTER 8**  
**FLOW IN PIPES**

---

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

**Laminar and Turbulent Flow**


---

**8-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss why pipes are usually circular in cross section.

**Analysis** Liquids are usually transported in circular pipes because pipes with a circular cross section **can withstand large pressure differences between the inside and the outside without undergoing any significant distortion.**

**Discussion** Piping for gases at low pressure are often non-circular (e.g., air conditioning and heating ducts in buildings).

---

**8-2C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss Reynolds number for pipe and duct flow.

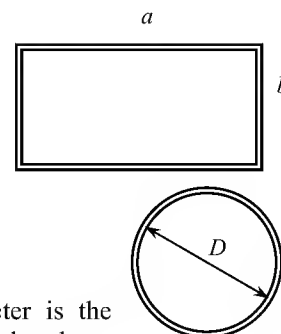
**Analysis** *Reynolds number* is the **ratio of the inertial forces to viscous forces**, and it serves as a criterion for determining the flow regime. At *large* Reynolds numbers, for example, the flow is turbulent since the inertia forces are large relative to the viscous forces, and thus the viscous forces cannot prevent the random and rapid fluctuations of the fluid. It is defined as follows:

(a) For flow in a circular tube of inner diameter  $D$ :

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu}$$

(b) For flow in a rectangular duct of cross-section  $a \times b$ :

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD_h}{\nu}$$



where  $D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4ab}{2(a+b)} = \frac{2ab}{(a+b)}$  is the hydraulic diameter.

**Discussion** Since pipe flows become fully developed far enough downstream, diameter is the appropriate length scale for the Reynolds number. In boundary layer flows, however, the boundary layer grows continually downstream, and therefore downstream distance is a more appropriate length scale.

---

**8-3C**

**Solution** We are to compare the Reynolds number in air and water.

**Analysis** Reynolds number is inversely proportional to kinematic viscosity, which is much smaller for water than for air (at 25°C,  $\nu_{\text{air}} = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\nu_{\text{water}} = \mu/\rho = 0.891 \times 10^{-3}/997 = 8.9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ). Therefore, noting that  $\text{Re} = VD/\nu$ , the **Reynolds number is higher for motion in water for the same diameter and speed.**

**Discussion** Of course, it is not possible to walk as fast in water as in air – try it!

---

**8-4C**

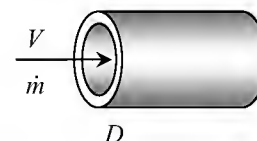
**Solution** We are to express the Reynolds number for a circular pipe in terms of mass flow rate.

**Analysis** Reynolds number for flow in a circular tube of diameter  $D$  is expressed as

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} \quad \text{where} \quad V = V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_c} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{4\dot{m}}{\rho\pi D^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \nu = \frac{\mu}{\rho}$$

Substituting,

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{4\dot{m}D}{\rho\pi D^2(\mu/\rho)} = \frac{4\dot{m}}{\pi D\mu}. \quad \text{Thus,} \quad \boxed{\text{Re} = \frac{4\dot{m}}{\pi D\mu}}$$



**Discussion** This result holds only for circular pipes.

---



## 8-5C

**Solution** We are to compare the pumping requirement for water and oil.

**Analysis** **Engine oil requires a larger pump** because of its much larger viscosity.

**Discussion** The density of oil is actually 10 to 15% smaller than that of water, and this makes the pumping requirement smaller for oil than water. However, the viscosity of oil is orders of magnitude larger than that of water, and is therefore the dominant factor in this comparison.

---

## 8-6C

**Solution** We are to discuss the Reynolds number for transition from laminar to turbulent flow.

**Analysis** The generally accepted value of the Reynolds number above which the flow in a smooth pipe is turbulent is 4000. **In the range  $2300 < \text{Re} < 4000$ , the flow is typically transitional between laminar and turbulent.**

**Discussion** In actual practice, pipe flow may become turbulent at Re lower or higher than this value.

---

## 8-7C

**Solution** We are to compare pipe flow in air and water.

**Analysis** Reynolds number is inversely proportional to kinematic viscosity, which is much smaller for water than for air (at 25°C,  $\nu_{\text{air}} = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\nu_{\text{water}} = \mu/\rho = 0.891 \times 10^{-3}/997 = 8.9 \times 10^{-7} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ ). Therefore, for the same diameter and speed, the Reynolds number will be higher for water flow, and thus **the flow is more likely to be turbulent for water.**

**Discussion** The actual viscosity (dynamic viscosity)  $\mu$  is larger for water than for air, but the density of water is so much greater than that of air that the kinematic viscosity of water ends up being smaller than that of air.

---

## 8-8C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss hydraulic diameter.

**Analysis** For flow through non-circular tubes, the Reynolds number and the friction factor are based on the *hydraulic diameter*  $D_h$  defined as  $D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p}$  where  $A_c$  is the cross-sectional area of the tube and  $p$  is its perimeter. The hydraulic

diameter is defined such that it **reduces to ordinary diameter  $D$  for circular tubes** since  $D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4\pi D^2/4}{\pi D} = D$ .

**Discussion** Hydraulic diameter is a useful tool for dealing with non-circular pipes (e.g., air conditioning and heating ducts in buildings).

---

## 8-9C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss hydrodynamic entry length.

**Analysis** The **region from the tube inlet to the point at which the boundary layer merges at the centerline** is called the *hydrodynamic entrance region*, and the length of this region is called *hydrodynamic entry length*. **The entry length is much longer in laminar flow than it is in turbulent flow.** But at very low Reynolds numbers,  $L_h$  is very small (e.g.,  $L_h = 1.2D$  at  $\text{Re} = 20$ ).

**Discussion** The entry length increases with increasing Reynolds number, but there is a significant change in entry length when the flow changes from laminar to turbulent.

---

**8-10C**

**Solution** We are to compare the wall shear stress at the inlet and outlet of a pipe.

**Analysis** The wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  is **highest at the tube inlet where the thickness of the boundary layer is nearly zero, and decreases gradually to the fully developed value**. The same is true for turbulent flow.

**Discussion** We are assuming that the entrance is well-rounded so that the inlet flow is nearly uniform.

---

**8-11C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of surface roughness on pressure drop in pipe flow.

**Analysis** In turbulent flow, tubes with rough surfaces have much higher friction factors than the tubes with smooth surfaces, and thus **surface roughness leads to a much larger pressure drop in turbulent pipe flow**. In the case of laminar flow, the effect of surface roughness on the friction factor and pressure drop is negligible.

**Discussion** The effect of roughness on pressure drop is significant for turbulent flow, as seen in the Moody chart.

---



---

### Fully Developed Flow in Pipes

---

**8-12C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how the wall shear stress varies along the flow direction in a pipe.

**Analysis** The wall shear stress  $\tau_w$  **remains constant along the flow direction in the fully developed region** in both laminar and turbulent flow.

**Discussion** However, in the entrance region,  $\tau_w$  starts out large, and decreases until the flow becomes fully developed.

---

**8-13C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the fluid property responsible for development of a velocity boundary layer.

**Analysis** The fluid **viscosity** is responsible for the development of the velocity boundary layer.

**Discussion** You can think of it this way: As the flow moves downstream, more and more of it gets slowed down near the wall due to friction, which is due to viscosity in the fluid.

---

**8-14C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the velocity profile in fully developed pipe flow.

**Analysis** In the fully developed region of flow in a circular pipe, the velocity profile **does not change** in the flow direction.

**Discussion** This is, in fact, the definition of fully developed – namely, the velocity profile remains of constant shape.

---

## 8-15C

**Solution** We are to discuss the relationship between friction factor and pressure loss in pipe flow.

**Analysis** The **friction factor for flow in a tube is proportional to the pressure loss**. Since the pressure loss along the flow is directly related to the power requirements of the pump to maintain flow, the **friction factor is also proportional to the power requirements to overcome friction**. The applicable relations are

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{m}\Delta P_L}{\rho} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{m}\Delta P_L}{\rho}$$

**Discussion** This type of pressure loss due to friction is an *irreversible* loss. Hence, it is always positive (positive being defined as a pressure drop down the pipe). A negative pressure loss would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

---

## 8-16C

**Solution** We are to discuss the value of shear stress at the center of a pipe.

**Analysis** The **shear stress at the center of a circular tube during fully developed laminar flow is zero** since the shear stress is proportional to the velocity gradient, which is zero at the tube center.

**Discussion** This result is due to the axisymmetry of the velocity profile.

---

## 8-17C

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the maximum shear stress in a turbulent pipe flow occurs at the wall.

**Analysis** **Yes, the shear stress at the surface of a tube during fully developed turbulent flow is maximum** since the shear stress is proportional to the velocity gradient, which is maximum at the tube surface.

**Discussion** This result is also true for laminar flow.

---

## 8-18C

**Solution** We are to discuss the change in head loss when the pipe length is doubled.

**Analysis** In fully developed flow in a circular pipe with negligible entrance effects, if the length of the pipe is doubled, **the head loss also doubles** (the head loss is proportional to pipe length in the fully developed region of flow).

**Discussion** If entrance lengths are not negligible, the head loss in the longer pipe would be less than twice that of the shorter pipe, since the shear stress is larger in the entrance region than in the fully developed region.

---

## 8-19C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim about volume flow rate in laminar pipe flow.

**Analysis** **Yes**, the volume flow rate in a circular pipe with laminar flow can be determined by measuring the velocity at the centerline in the fully developed region, multiplying it by the cross-sectional area, and dividing the result by 2. This works for fully developed laminar pipe flow in round pipes since  $\dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = (V_{\text{max}} / 2) A_c$ .

**Discussion** This is *not* true for turbulent flow, so one must be careful that the flow is laminar before trusting this measurement. It is also *not* true if the pipe is not round, even if the flow is fully developed and laminar.

---

## 8-20C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim about volume flow rate in laminar pipe flow.

**Analysis** No, the average velocity in a circular pipe in fully developed laminar flow *cannot* be determined by simply measuring the velocity at  $R/2$  (midway between the wall surface and the centerline). The average velocity is  $V_{\max}/2$ , but the velocity at  $R/2$  is

$$V(R/2) = V_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)_{r=R/2} = \frac{3V_{\max}}{4}, \text{ which is much larger than } V_{\max}/2.$$

**Discussion** There is, of course, a radial location in the pipe at which the local velocity *is* equal to the average velocity. Can you find that location?

---

## 8-21C

**Solution** We are to compare the head loss when the pipe diameter is halved.

**Analysis** In fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, the head loss is given by

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64}{V D / \nu} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64\nu}{D} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V}{2g}$$

The average velocity can be expressed in terms of the flow rate as  $V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4}$ . Substituting,

$$h_L = \frac{64\nu}{D^2} \frac{L}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \right) = \frac{64\nu}{D^2} \frac{4L\dot{V}}{2g\pi D^2} = \frac{128\nu L\dot{V}}{g\pi D^4}$$

Therefore, at constant flow rate and pipe length, the head loss is inversely proportional to the 4<sup>th</sup> power of diameter, and thus **reducing the pipe diameter by half increases the head loss by a factor of 16**.

**Discussion** This is a very significant increase in head loss, and shows why larger diameter tubes lead to much smaller pumping power requirements.

---

## 8-22C

**Solution** We are to discuss why the friction factor is higher in turbulent pipe flow compared to laminar pipe flow.

**Analysis** In turbulent flow, it is the **turbulent eddies due to enhanced mixing** that cause the friction factor to be larger. This turbulent mixing leads to a much larger wall shear stress, which translates into larger friction factor.

**Discussion** Another way to think of it is that the turbulent eddies cause the turbulent velocity profile to be much *fuller* (closer to uniform flow) than the laminar velocity profile.

---

## 8-23C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss turbulent viscosity.

**Analysis** Turbulent viscosity  $\mu_t$  is caused by turbulent eddies, and it **accounts for momentum transport by turbulent eddies**. It is expressed as  $\tau_t = -\rho \overline{u'v'} = \mu_t \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial y}$  where  $\bar{u}$  is the mean value of velocity in the flow direction and  $u'$  and  $v'$  are the fluctuating components of velocity.

**Discussion** Turbulent viscosity is a derived, or non-physical quantity. Unlike the viscosity, it is *not* a property of the fluid; rather, it is a property of the *flow*.

---

## 8-24C

**Solution** We are to discuss the dimensions of a constant in a head loss expression.

**Analysis** We compare the dimensions of the two sides of the equation  $h_L = 0.0826 fL \frac{V^2}{D^5}$ . Using curly brackets to mean “the dimensions of”, we have  $\{L\} = \{0.0826\} \cdot \{1\} \cdot \{L\} \cdot \{L^3 t^{-1}\}^2 \cdot \{L^{-5}\}$ , and the dimensions of the constant are thus  $\{0.0826\} = \{L^{-1} t^2\}$ . Therefore, **the constant 0.0826 is not dimensionless. This is not a dimensionally homogeneous equation**, and it cannot be used in any consistent set of units.

**Discussion** Engineers often create dimensionally inhomogeneous equations like this. While they are useful for practicing engineers, they are valid only when the proper units are used for each variable, and this can occasionally lead to mistakes. For this reason, the present authors do not encourage their use.

---

## 8-25C

**Solution** We are to discuss the change in head loss due to a decrease in viscosity by a factor of two.

**Analysis** In fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, the pressure loss and the head loss are given by

$$\Delta P_L = \frac{32\mu LV}{D^2} \quad \text{and} \quad h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = \frac{32\mu LV}{\rho g D^2}$$

When the flow rate and thus the average velocity are held constant, the head loss becomes proportional to viscosity. Therefore, **the head loss is reduced by half** when the viscosity of the fluid is reduced by half.

**Discussion** This result is *not* valid for turbulent flow – only for laminar flow. It is also not valid for laminar flow in situations where the entrance length effects are not negligible.

---

## 8-26C

**Solution** We are to discuss the relationship between head loss and pressure drop in pipe flow.

**Analysis** The head loss is related to pressure loss by  $h_L = \Delta P_L / \rho g$ . For a given fluid, the head loss can be converted to pressure loss by multiplying the head loss by the acceleration of gravity and the density of the fluid. Thus, for constant density, **head loss and pressure drop are linearly proportional to each other**.

**Discussion** This result is true for both laminar and turbulent pipe flow.

---

## 8-27C

**Solution** We are to discuss if the friction factor is zero for laminar pipe flow with a perfectly smooth surface.

**Analysis** During laminar flow of air in a circular pipe with perfectly smooth surfaces, **the friction factor is not zero** because of the no-slip boundary condition, which must hold even for perfectly smooth surfaces.

**Discussion** If we compare the friction factor for rough and smooth surfaces, roughness has no effect on friction factor for fully developed laminar pipe flow unless the roughness height is very large. For turbulent pipe flow, however, roughness very strongly impacts the friction factor.

---

## 8-28C

**Solution** We are to explain why friction factor is independent of Re at very large Re.

**Analysis** At very large Reynolds numbers, the flow is fully rough and the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number. This is because **the thickness of viscous sublayer decreases with increasing Reynolds number, and it becomes so thin that the surface roughness protrudes into the flow**. The viscous effects in this case are produced in the main flow primarily by the protruding roughness elements, and the contribution of the viscous sublayer is negligible.

**Discussion** This effect is clearly seen in the Moody chart – at large Re, the curves flatten out horizontally.

---



## 8-29E

**Solution** The pressure readings across a pipe are given. The flow rates are to be determined for three different orientations of horizontal, uphill, and downhill flow.

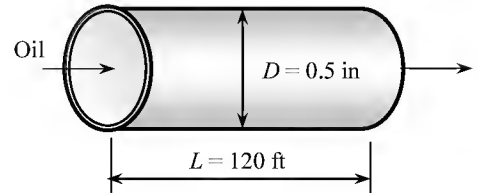
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is laminar (to be verified). 4 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of oil are given to be  $\rho = 56.8 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The pressure drop across the pipe and the cross-sectional area of the pipe are

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 120 - 14 = 106 \text{ psi}$$

$$A_c = \pi D^2 / 4 = \pi (0.5 / 12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4 = 0.001364 \text{ ft}^2$$



(a) The flow rate for all three cases can be determined from

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle the pipe makes with the horizontal. For the horizontal case,  $\theta = 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta = 0$ . Therefore,

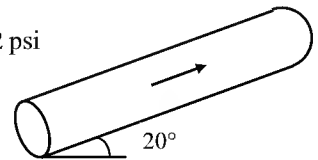
$$\dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(106 \text{ psi}) \pi (0.5 / 12 \text{ ft})^4}{128 (0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}) (120 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \mathbf{0.0109 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

(b) For uphill flow with an inclination of  $20^\circ$ , we have  $\theta = +20^\circ$ , and

$$\rho g L \sin \theta = (56.8 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) (120 \text{ ft}) \sin 20^\circ \left( \frac{1 \text{ psi}}{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 16.2 \text{ psi}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{uphill}} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} =$$

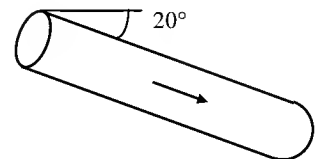
$$= \frac{(106 - 16.2 \text{ psi}) \pi (0.5 / 12 \text{ ft})^4}{128 (0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}) (120 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \mathbf{0.00923 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$



(c) For downhill flow with an inclination of  $20^\circ$ , we have  $\theta = -20^\circ$ , and

$$\dot{V}_{\text{downhill}} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} =$$

$$= \frac{[106 - (-16.2) \text{ psi}] \pi (0.5 / 12 \text{ ft})^4}{128 (0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}) (120 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \mathbf{0.0126 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$



The flow rate is the highest for downhill flow case, as expected. The average fluid velocity and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{0.0126 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{0.001364 \text{ ft}^2} = 9.24 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(56.8 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (9.24 \text{ ft/s}) (0.5 / 12 \text{ ft})}{0.0278 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 787$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is **laminar** for all three cases, and the analysis above is valid.

**Discussion** Note that the flow is driven by the combined effect of pressure difference and gravity. As can be seen from the calculated rates above, gravity opposes uphill flow, but helps downhill flow. Gravity has no effect on the flow rate in the horizontal case. Downhill flow can occur even in the absence of an applied pressure difference.

## 8-30

**Solution** Oil is being discharged by a horizontal pipe from a storage tank open to the atmosphere. The flow rate of oil through the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The entrance and exit losses are negligible. 4 The flow is laminar (to be verified). 5 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 6 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of oil are given to be  $\rho = 850 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 0.00062 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , respectively. The dynamic viscosity is calculated to be

$$\mu = \rho\nu = (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.00062 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}) = 0.527 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$$

**Analysis** The pressure at the bottom of the tank is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{1,\text{gage}} &= \rho gh \\ &= (850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 25.02 \text{ kN/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Disregarding inlet and outlet losses, the pressure drop across the pipe is

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = P_1 - P_{\text{atm}} = P_{1,\text{gage}} = 25.02 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 25.02 \text{ kPa}$$

The flow rate through a horizontal pipe in laminar flow is determined from

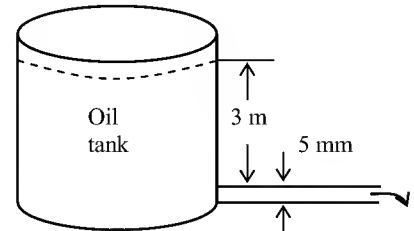
$$\dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(25.02 \text{ kN/m}^2) \pi (0.005 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.527 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) (40 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) = 1.821 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \approx \mathbf{1.82 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

The average fluid velocity and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{1.821 \times 10^{-8} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.005 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 9.27 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s} \\ \text{Re} &= \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(850 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.27 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s})(0.005 \text{ m})}{0.527 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 0.0075 \end{aligned}$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is *laminar* and the analysis above is valid.

**Discussion** The flow rate will be even less when the inlet and outlet losses are considered, especially when the inlet is not well-rounded.



## 8-31

**Solution** The average flow velocity in a pipe is given. The pressure drop, the head loss, and the pumping power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

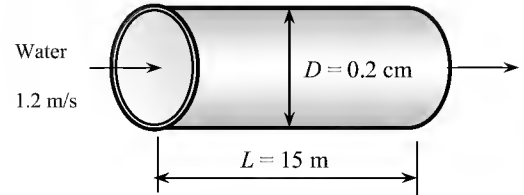
**Analysis** (a) First we need to determine the flow regime. The Reynolds number of the flow is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.2 \text{ m/s})(2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1836$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar. Then the friction factor and the pressure drop become

$$f = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} = \frac{64}{1836} = 0.0349$$

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0349 \frac{15 \text{ m}}{0.002 \text{ m}} \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{188 \text{ kPa}}$$



(b) The head loss in the pipe is determined from

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.0349 \frac{15 \text{ m}}{0.002 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{19.2 \text{ m}}$$

(c) The volume flow rate and the pumping power requirements are

$$\dot{V} = V A_c = V(\pi D^2 / 4) = (1.2 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.002 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 3.77 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (3.77 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s})(188 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3 / \text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.71 \text{ W}}$$

Therefore, power input in the amount of 0.71 W is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the flow due to viscosity.

**Discussion** If the flow were instead *turbulent*, the pumping power would be much greater since the head loss in the pipe would be much greater.

## 8-32

**Solution** The flow rate through a specified water pipe is given. The pressure drop, the head loss, and the pumping power requirements are to be determined.

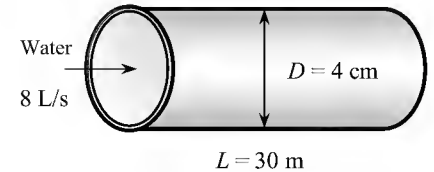
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The roughness of stainless steel is 0.002 mm.

**Analysis** First we calculate the average velocity and the Reynolds number to determine the flow regime:

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.008 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 6.366 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6.366 \text{ m/s})(0.04 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 2.236 \times 10^5$$



which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} = 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{5 \times 10^{-5}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{2.236 \times 10^5 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.01573$ . Then the pressure drop, head loss, and the required power input become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.01573 \frac{30 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6.366 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{239 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.01573 \frac{30 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} \frac{(6.366 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{24.4 \text{ m}}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.008 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(239 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.91 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, useful power input in the amount of 1.91 kW is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the pipe.

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0155$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0157. Also, the friction factor corresponding to  $\varepsilon = 0$  in this case is 0.0153, which indicates that stainless steel pipes in this case can be assumed to be smooth with an error of about 2%. Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.

## 8-33E

**Solution** The flow rate and the head loss in an air duct is given. The minimum diameter of the duct is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 Air is an ideal gas. 5 The duct is smooth since it is made of plastic,  $\varepsilon \approx 0$ . 6 The flow is turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density, dynamic viscosity, and kinematic viscosity of air at 100°F are  $\rho = 0.07088 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.04615 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h}$ , and  $\nu = 0.6512 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s} = 1.809 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

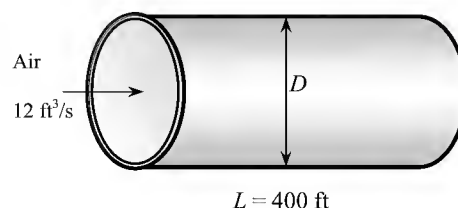
**Analysis** The average velocity, Reynolds number, friction factor, and the head loss relations can be expressed as ( $D$  is in ft,  $V$  is in ft/s,  $\text{Re}$  and  $f$  are dimensionless)

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{12 \text{ ft}^3 / \text{s}}{\pi D^2 / 4}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{VD}{1.809 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2 / \text{s}}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \rightarrow 50 = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = f \frac{400 \text{ ft}}{D} \frac{V^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)}$$



This is a set of 4 equations in 4 unknowns, and solving them with an equation solver gives

$$D = 0.88 \text{ ft}, \quad f = 0.0181, \quad V = 19.8 \text{ ft/s}, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Re} = 96,040$$

Therefore, the diameter of the duct should be more than 0.88 ft if the head loss is not to exceed 50 ft. Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$ , and thus the turbulent flow assumption is verified.

The diameter can also be determined directly from the third Swamee-Jain formula to be

$$\begin{aligned} D &= 0.66 \left[ \varepsilon^{1.25} \left( \frac{L \dot{V}^2}{g h_L} \right)^{4.75} + \nu \dot{V}^{9.4} \left( \frac{L}{g h_L} \right)^{5.2} \right]^{0.04} \\ &= 0.66 \left[ 0 + (0.180 \times 10^{-3} \text{ ft}^2 / \text{s}) (12 \text{ ft}^3 / \text{s})^{9.4} \left( \frac{400 \text{ ft}}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(50 \text{ ft})} \right)^{5.2} \right]^{0.04} \\ &= 0.89 \text{ ft} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the difference between the two results is less than 2%. Therefore, the simple Swamee-Jain relation can be used with confidence.



## 8-34

**Solution** In fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe, the velocity at  $r = R/2$  is measured. The velocity at the center of the pipe ( $r = 0$ ) is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given by

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

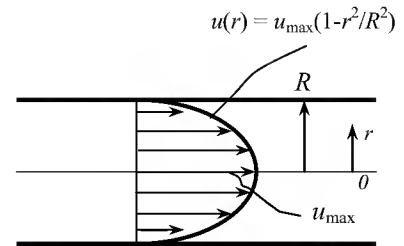
where  $u_{\max}$  is the maximum velocity which occurs at pipe center,  $r = 0$ . At  $r = R/2$ ,

$$u(R/2) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{(R/2)^2}{R^2} \right) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4} \right) = \frac{3u_{\max}}{4}$$

Solving for  $u_{\max}$  and substituting,

$$u_{\max} = \frac{4u(R/2)}{3} = \frac{4(6 \text{ m/s})}{3} = 8.00 \text{ m/s}$$

which is the velocity at the pipe center.



**Discussion** The relationship used here is valid only for fully developed laminar flow. The result would be much different if the flow were turbulent.

## 8-35

**Solution** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given. The average and maximum velocities as well as the flow rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given by

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

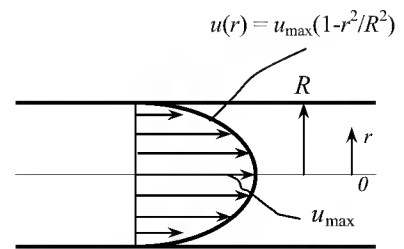
The velocity profile in this case is given by

$$u(r) = 4(1 - r^2 / R^2)$$

Comparing the two relations above gives the maximum velocity to be  $u_{\max} = 4.00 \text{ m/s}$ . Then the average velocity and volume flow rate become

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{u_{\max}}{2} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{2} = 2.00 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = V_{\text{avg}} (\pi R^2) = (2 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2] = 0.00251 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$



**Discussion** A unique feature of fully developed laminar pipe flow is that the maximum velocity is exactly twice the average velocity. This is *not* the case for turbulent pipe flow, since the velocity profile is much fuller.

## 8-36

**Solution** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given. The average and maximum velocities as well as the flow rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given by

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

The velocity profile in this case is given by

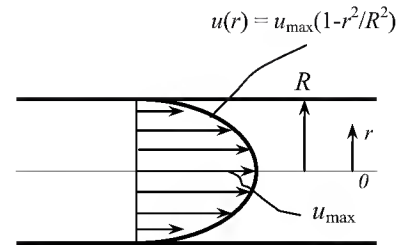
$$u(r) = 4(1 - r^2 / R^2)$$

Comparing the two relations above gives the maximum velocity to be  $u_{\max} = 4.00 \text{ m/s}$ . Then the average velocity and volume flow rate become

$$V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{u_{\max}}{2} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{2} = 2.00 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} A_c = V_{\text{avg}} (\pi R^2) = (2 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.07 \text{ m})^2] = 0.0308 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Compared to the previous problem, the average velocity remains the same since the maximum velocity (at the centerline) remains the same, but the volume flow rate increases as the diameter increases.



## 8-37

**Solution** Air enters the constant spacing between the glass cover and the plate of a solar collector. The pressure drop of air in the collector is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The roughness effects are negligible, and thus the inner surfaces are considered to be smooth,  $\varepsilon \approx 0$ . 4 Air is an ideal gas. 5 The local atmospheric pressure is 1 atm.

**Properties** The properties of air at 1 atm and  $45^\circ$  are  $\rho = 1.109 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 1.941 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $\nu = 1.750 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Mass flow rate, cross-sectional area, hydraulic diameter, average velocity, and the Reynolds number are

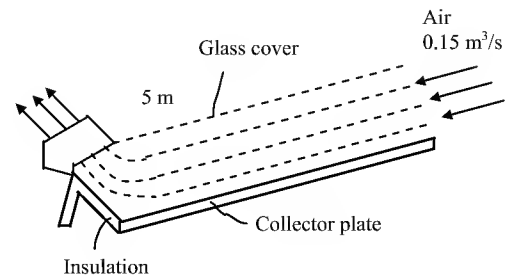
$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.11 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.15 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 0.1665 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$A_c = a \times b = (1 \text{ m})(0.03 \text{ m}) = 0.03 \text{ m}^2$$

$$D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4(0.03 \text{ m}^2)}{2(1+0.03) \text{ m}} = 0.05825 \text{ m}$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{0.15 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{0.03 \text{ m}^2} = 5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD_h}{\nu} = \frac{(5 \text{ m/s})(0.05825 \text{ m})}{1.750 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.664 \times 10^4$$



Since  $\text{Re}$  is greater than 4000, the flow is turbulent. The friction factor corresponding to this Reynolds number for a smooth flow section ( $\varepsilon/D = 0$ ) can be obtained from the Moody chart. But to avoid reading error, we use the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{16,640 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

which gives  $f = 0.0271$ . Then the pressure drop becomes

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0271 \frac{5 \text{ m}}{0.05825 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.11 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 32.3 \text{ Pa}$$

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0270$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0271.

## 8-38

**Solution** Oil flows through a pipeline that passes through icy waters of a lake. The pumping power needed to overcome pressure losses is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible. **2** The flow section considered is away from the entrance, and thus the flow is fully developed. **3** The roughness effects are negligible, and thus the inner surfaces are considered to be smooth,  $\varepsilon \approx 0$ .

**Properties** The properties of oil are given to be  $\rho = 894 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.33 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The volume flow rate and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (0.5 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (0.4 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 0.0628 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(894 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.5 \text{ m/s})(0.4 \text{ m})}{2.33 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 76.7$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar, and the friction factor is

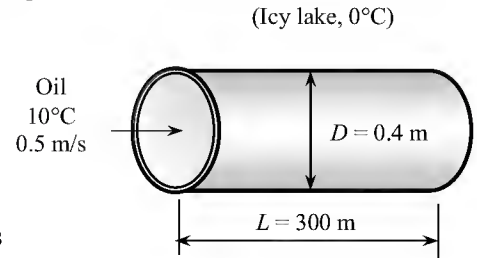
$$f = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} = \frac{64}{76.7} = 0.834$$

Then the pressure drop in the pipe and the required pumping power become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.834 \frac{300 \text{ m}}{0.4 \text{ m}} \frac{(894 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 69.9 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.0628 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(69.9 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{4.39 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** The power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be much more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.



## 8-39

**Solution** Laminar flow through a square channel is considered. The change in the head loss is to be determined when the average velocity is doubled.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow remains laminar at all times. **2** The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** The friction factor for fully developed laminar flow in a square channel is

$$f = \frac{56.92}{\text{Re}} \quad \text{where} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu}$$

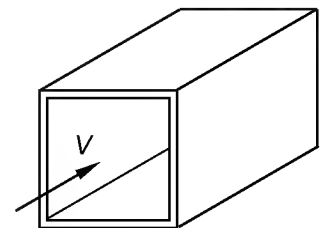
Then the head loss for laminar flow can be expressed as

$$h_{L,1} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{56.92}{\text{Re}} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{56.92\mu}{\rho V D} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 28.46V \frac{\mu L}{\rho g D^2}$$

which shows that the head loss is proportional to the average velocity. Therefore, **the head loss doubles when the average velocity is doubled**. This can also be shown as

$$h_{L,2} = 28.46V_2 \frac{\mu L}{\rho g D^2} = 28.46(2V) \frac{\mu L}{\rho g D^2} = 2 \left( 28.46V \frac{\mu L}{\rho g D^2} \right) = 2h_{L,1}$$

**Discussion** The conclusion above is also valid for laminar flow in channels of different cross-sections.



## 8-40

**Solution** Turbulent flow through a smooth pipe is considered. The change in the head loss is to be determined when the average velocity is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow remains turbulent at all times. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The inner surface of the pipe is smooth.

**Analysis** The friction factor for the turbulent flow in smooth pipes is given as

$$f = 0.184 \text{Re}^{-0.2} \quad \text{where} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu}$$

Then the head loss of the fluid for turbulent flow can be expressed as

$$h_{L,1} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.184 \text{Re}^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.184 \left( \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} \right)^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.184 \left( \frac{\rho D}{\mu} \right)^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^{1.8}}{2g}$$

which shows that the head loss is proportional to the 1.8<sup>th</sup> power of the average velocity. Therefore, the head loss increases by a factor of  $2^{1.8} = 3.48$  when the average velocity is doubled. This can also be shown as

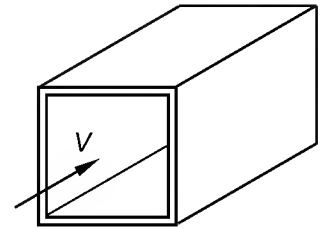
$$\begin{aligned} h_{L,2} &= 0.184 \left( \frac{\rho D}{\mu} \right)^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V_2^{1.8}}{2g} = 0.184 \left( \frac{\rho D}{\mu} \right)^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{(2V)^{1.8}}{2g} \\ &= 2^{1.8} \left[ 0.184 \left( \frac{\rho D}{\mu} \right)^{-0.2} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^{1.8}}{2g} \right] = 2^{1.8} h_{L,1} = 3.48 h_{L,1} \end{aligned}$$

For fully rough flow in a rough pipe, the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number and thus the flow velocity. Therefore, **the head loss increases by a factor of 4** in this case since

$$h_{L,1} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

and thus the **head loss is proportional to the square of the average velocity** when  $f$ ,  $L$ , and  $D$  are constant.

**Discussion** Most flows in practice are in the fully rough regime, and thus the head loss is generally assumed to be proportional to the square of the average velocity for all kinds of turbulent flow. Note that we use diameter  $D$  here in place of hydraulic diameter  $D_h$ . For a square duct, it turns out that  $D_h = D$ , so this is a valid approximation.



## 8-41

**Solution** Air enters a rectangular duct. The fan power needed to overcome the pressure losses is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The flow section involves no work devices such as fans or turbines

**Properties** The properties of air at 1 atm and 35°C are  $\rho = 1.145 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 1.895 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $\nu = 1.655 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The roughness of commercial steel surfaces is  $\varepsilon = 0.000045 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** The hydraulic diameter, the volume flow rate, and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4ab}{2(a+b)} = \frac{4(0.15 \text{ m})(0.20 \text{ m})}{2(0.15+0.20) \text{ m}} = 0.1714 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(a \times b) = (7 \text{ m/s})(0.15 \times 0.20 \text{ m}^2) = 0.21 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(1.145 \text{ kg/m}^3)(7 \text{ m/s})(0.1714 \text{ m})}{1.895 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 72,490$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D_h = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.1714 \text{ m}} = 2.625 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

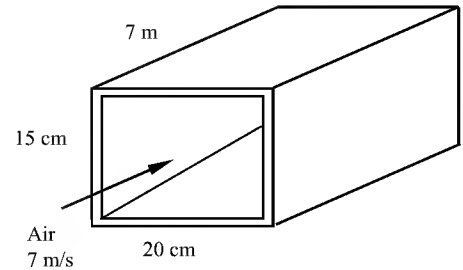
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.625 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{72,490 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.02034$ . Then the pressure drop in the duct and the required pumping power become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.02034 \frac{7 \text{ m}}{0.1714 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.145 \text{ kg/m}^3)(7 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 23.3 \text{ Pa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.21 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(23.3 \text{ Pa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{4.90 \text{ W}}$$

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.02005$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.02034. Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be much more than this due to fan inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.





## 8-42E

**Solution** Water passes through copper tubes at a specified rate. The pumping power required per ft length to maintain flow is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 60°F are  $\rho = 62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.713 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of copper tubing is  $5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ ft}$ .

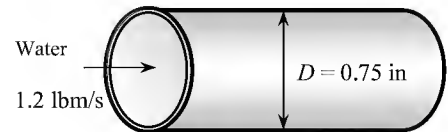
**Analysis** First we calculate the average velocity and the Reynolds number to determine the flow regime:

$$V = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_c} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{1.2 \text{ lbm/s}}{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)[\pi(0.75/12 \text{ ft})^2/4]} = 6.272 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6.272 \text{ ft/s})(0.75/12 \text{ ft})}{7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 32,440$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ ft}}{0.75/12 \text{ ft}} = 8 \times 10^{-5}$$



The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{8 \times 10^{-5}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{32,440 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.02328$ . Then the pressure drop and the required power input become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.02328 \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{0.75/12 \text{ ft}} \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6.272 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 14.2 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = \frac{\dot{m} \Delta P}{\rho} = \frac{(1.2 \text{ lbm/s})(14.2 \text{ lbf/ft}^2)}{62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf}\cdot\text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.37 \text{ W}} \text{ (per ft length)}$$

Therefore, useful power input in the amount of 0.37 W is needed per ft of tube length to overcome the frictional losses in the pipe.

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.02305$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.02328. Also, the friction factor corresponding to  $\varepsilon = 0$  in this case is 0.02306, which indicates that copper pipes can be assumed to be smooth with a negligible error. Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.

## 8-43

**Solution** The pressure of oil in a pipe which discharges into the atmosphere is measured at a certain location. The flow rates are to be determined for 3 different orientations.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is laminar (to be verified). 4 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of oil are given to be  $\rho = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.24 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The pressure drop across the pipe and the cross-sectional area are

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 135 - 88 = 47 \text{ kPa}$$

$$A_c = \pi D^2 / 4 = \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

(a) The flow rate for all three cases can be determined from,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle the pipe makes with the horizontal. For the horizontal case,  $\theta = 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta = 0$ . Therefore,

$$\dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(47 \text{ kPa}) \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.24 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) (15 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N/m}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}} \right) = 1.62 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

(b) For uphill flow with an inclination of  $8^\circ$ , we have  $\theta = +8^\circ$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{uphill}} &= \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \\ &= \frac{[(47,000 \text{ Pa} - (876 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(15 \text{ m}) \sin 8^\circ] \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.24 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) (15 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{m}^2} \right) \\ &= 1.00 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

(c) For downhill flow with an inclination of  $8^\circ$ , we have  $\theta = -8^\circ$ , and

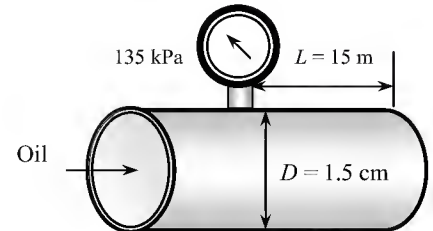
$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{downhill}} &= \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \\ &= \frac{[(47,000 \text{ Pa} - (876 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(15 \text{ m}) \sin(-8^\circ)] \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.24 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}) (15 \text{ m})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{m}^2} \right) \\ &= 2.24 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

The flow rate is the highest for downhill flow case, as expected. The average fluid velocity and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{2.24 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2} = 0.127 \text{ m/s} \\ \text{Re} &= \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(876 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.127 \text{ m/s})(0.015 \text{ m})}{0.24 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 7.0 \end{aligned}$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is **laminar** for all three cases, and the analysis above is valid.

**Discussion** Note that the flow is driven by the combined effect of pressure difference and gravity. As can be seen from the calculated rates above, gravity opposes uphill flow, but helps downhill flow. Gravity has no effect on the flow rate in the horizontal case.



## 8-44

**Solution** Glycerin is flowing through a horizontal pipe which discharges into the atmosphere at a specified flow rate. The absolute pressure at a specified location in the pipe, and the angle  $\theta$  that the pipe must be inclined downwards for the pressure in the entire pipe to be atmospheric pressure are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is laminar (to be verified). 4 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of glycerin at 40°C are given to be  $\rho = 1252 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The flow rate for horizontal or inclined pipe can be determined from

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \quad (1)$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle the pipe makes with the horizontal. For the horizontal case,  $\theta = 0$  and thus  $\sin \theta = 0$ . Therefore,

$$\dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \quad (2)$$

Solving for  $\Delta P$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P &= \frac{128 \mu L \dot{V}_{\text{horiz}}}{\pi D^4} = \frac{128(0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})(25 \text{ m})(0.035 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s})}{\pi(0.02 \text{ m})^4} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= 60.2 \text{ kN/m}^2 = 60.2 \text{ kPa} \end{aligned}$$

Then the pressure 25 m before the pipe exit becomes

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad P_1 = P_2 + \Delta P = 100 + 60.2 = \mathbf{160.2 \text{ kPa}}$$

(b) When the flow is gravity driven downhill with an inclination  $\theta$ , and the pressure in the entire pipe is constant at the atmospheric pressure, the hydrostatic pressure rise with depth is equal to pressure drop along the pipe due to frictional effects. Setting  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 0$  in Eq. (1) and substituting,  $\theta$  is determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{downhill}} &= \frac{\rho g \sin \theta \pi D^4}{128 \mu} \\ 0.035 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} &= \frac{-(1252 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \sin \theta \pi (0.02 \text{ m})^4}{128(0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = \mathbf{-11.3^\circ} \end{aligned}$$

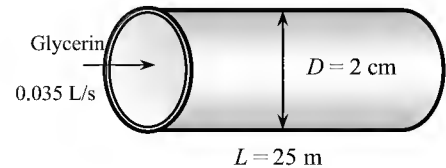
Therefore, the pipe must be inclined  $11.3^\circ$  downwards from the horizontal to maintain flow in the pipe at the same rate.

**Verification:** The average fluid velocity and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.035 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 0.111 \text{ m/s} \\ \text{Re} &= \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(1252 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.111 \text{ m/s})(0.02 \text{ m})}{0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 10.3 \end{aligned}$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is **laminar**, as assumed, and the analysis above is valid.

**Discussion** Note that the flow is driven by the combined effect of pressure difference and gravity. Gravity has no effect on the flow rate in the horizontal case, but it governs the flow alone when there is no pressure difference across the pipe.



## 8-45

**Solution** Air in a heating system is distributed through a rectangular duct made of commercial steel at a specified rate. The pressure drop and head loss through a section of the duct are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The flow section involves no work devices such as fans or turbines.

**Properties** The roughness of commercial steel surfaces is  $\varepsilon = 0.000045$  m. The dynamic viscosity of air at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\mu = 1.918 \times 10^{-5}$  kg/m·s, and it is independent of pressure. The density of air listed in that table is for 1 atm. The density at 105 kPa and 315 K can be determined from the ideal gas relation to be

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{105 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(40 + 273 \text{ K})} = 1.169 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** The hydraulic diameter, average velocity, and Reynolds number are

$$D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4ab}{2(a+b)} = \frac{4(0.3 \text{ m})(0.20 \text{ m})}{2(0.3 + 0.20) \text{ m}} = 0.24 \text{ m}$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{a \times b} = \frac{0.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.3 \text{ m})(0.2 \text{ m})} = 8.333 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(1.169 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.333 \text{ m/s})(0.24 \text{ m})}{1.918 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 121,900$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the duct is

$$\varepsilon / D_h = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.24 \text{ m}} = 1.875 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.875 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{121,900 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.01833$ . Then the pressure drop in the duct and the head loss become

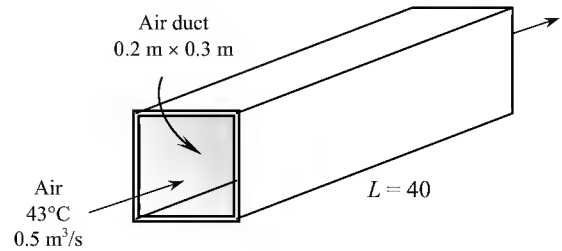
$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.01833 \frac{40 \text{ m}}{0.24 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.169 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.333 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 124 \text{ N/m}^2 = \mathbf{124 \text{ Pa}}$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.01833 \frac{40 \text{ m}}{0.24 \text{ m}} \frac{(8.333 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{10.8 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The required pumping power in this case is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(124 \text{ Pa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = 62 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, 62 W of mechanical power needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to fan inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency. Also, the friction factor could be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0181$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0183.



## 8-46

**Solution** Glycerin is flowing through a smooth pipe with a specified average velocity. The pressure drop per 10 m of the pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of glycerin at 40°C are given to be  $\rho = 1252 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The volume flow rate and the Reynolds number are

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi D^2 / 4) = (3.5 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 0.006872 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(1252 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.5 \text{ m/s})(0.05 \text{ m})}{0.27 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 811.5$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar, and the friction factor for this circular pipe is

$$f = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} = \frac{64}{811.5} = 0.07887$$

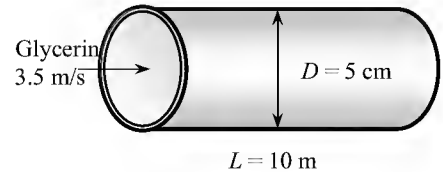
Then the pressure drop in the pipe becomes

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.07887 \frac{10 \text{ m}}{0.05 \text{ m}} \frac{(1252 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{121 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** The required pumping power in this case is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.006872 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(121 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.83 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, 0.83 kW of mechanical power needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.





8-47



**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of the pipe diameter on the pressure drop for the same constant flow rate is to be investigated by varying the pipe diameter from 1 cm to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm.

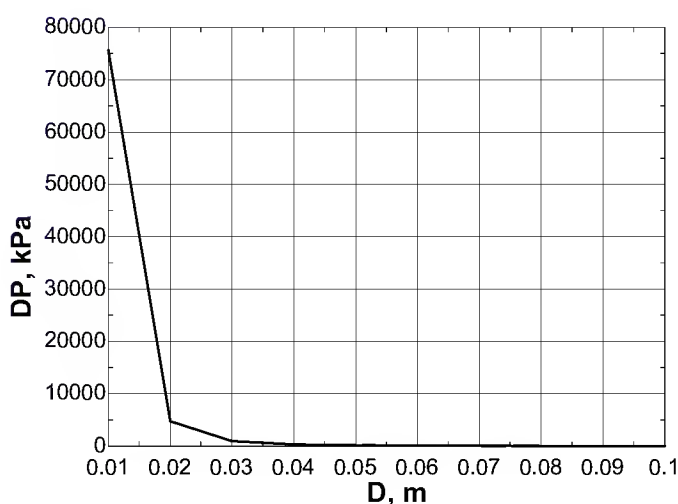
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=9.81
Vdot=3.5*pi*(0.05)^2/4
Ac=pi*D^2/4
rho= 1252
nu=mu/rho
mu=0.27
L= 10
V=Vdot/Ac
"Reynolds number"
Re=V*D/nu
f=64/Re
DP=f*(L/D)*rho*V^2/2000 "kPa"
W=Vdot*DP "kW"

```

$D$ , m	$\Delta P$ , kPa	$V$ , m/s	Re
0.01	75600	87.5	4057
0.02	4725	21.88	2029
0.03	933.3	9.722	1352
0.04	295.3	5.469	1014
0.05	121	3.5	811.5
0.06	58.33	2.431	676.2
0.07	31.49	1.786	579.6
0.08	18.46	1.367	507.2
0.09	11.52	1.08	450.8
0.1	7.56	0.875	405.7



**Discussion** The pressure drop decays quite rapidly with increasing diameter – by several orders of magnitude, in fact. We conclude that larger diameter pipes are better when pressure drop is of concern. Of course, bigger pipes cost more and take up more space, so there is typically an optimum pipe size that is a compromise between cost and practicality.

## 8-48E

**Solution** Air is flowing through a square duct made of commercial steel at a specified rate. The pressure drop and head loss per ft of duct are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The flow section involves no work devices such as fans or turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 60°F are  $\rho = 0.07633 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.04365 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h}$ , and  $\nu = 0.5718 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s} = 1.588 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ . The roughness of commercial steel surfaces is  $\varepsilon = 0.00015 \text{ ft}$ .

**Analysis** The hydraulic diameter, the average velocity, and the Reynolds number in this case are

$$D_h = \frac{4A_c}{p} = \frac{4a^2}{4a} = a = 1 \text{ ft}$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{a^2} = \frac{1200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{min}}{(1 \text{ ft})^2} = 1200 \text{ ft/min} = 20 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD_h}{\nu} = \frac{(20 \text{ ft/s})(1 \text{ ft})}{1.588 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 1.259 \times 10^5$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent.

The relative roughness of the duct is

$$\varepsilon / D_h = \frac{0.00015 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ ft}} = 1.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{125,900 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0180$ . Then the pressure drop in the duct and the head loss become

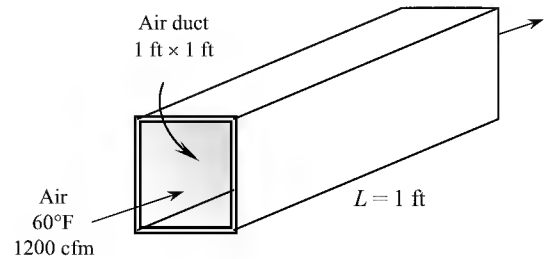
$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0180 \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ ft}} \frac{(0.07633 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(20 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 8.53 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbf/ft}^2$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.0180 \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ ft}} \frac{(20 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 0.112 \text{ ft}$$

**Discussion** The required pumping power in this case is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (1200 / 60 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(8.53 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbf/ft}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf}\cdot\text{ft/s}} \right) = 0.231 \text{ W (per ft length)}$$

Therefore, 0.231 W of mechanical power needs to be imparted to the fluid per ft length of the duct. The shaft power will be more than this due to fan inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency. Also, the friction factor could be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0178$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0180.



## 8-49

**Solution** Liquid ammonia is flowing through a copper tube at a specified mass flow rate. The pressure drop, the head loss, and the pumping power required to overcome the frictional losses in the tube are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The pipe involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of liquid ammonia at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  are  $\rho = 665.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.361 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of copper tubing is  $1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** First we calculate the average velocity and the Reynolds number to determine the flow regime:

$$V = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho A_c} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{0.15 \text{ kg/s}}{(665.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.005 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 11.49 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(665.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(11.49 \text{ m/s})(0.005 \text{ m})}{2.361 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.618 \times 10^5$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{0.005 \text{ m}} = 3 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{3 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{1.618 \times 10^5 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.01819$ . Then the pressure drop, the head loss, and the useful pumping power required become

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P = \Delta P_L &= f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \\ &= 0.01819 \frac{30 \text{ m}}{0.005 \text{ m}} \frac{(665.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(11.49 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 4792 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{4790 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

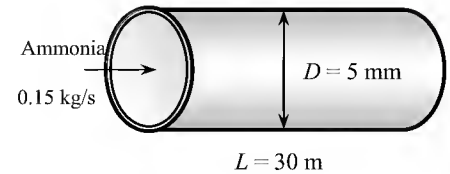
$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.01819 \frac{30 \text{ m}}{0.005 \text{ m}} \frac{(11.49 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{734 \text{ m}}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = \frac{\dot{m} \Delta P}{\rho} = \frac{(0.15 \text{ kg/s})(4792 \text{ kPa})}{665.1 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.08 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, useful power input in the amount of 1.08 kW is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the tube.

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0180$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.0182. The friction factor corresponding to  $\varepsilon = 0$  in this case is 0.0163, which is about 10% lower. Therefore, the copper tubes in this case are nearly “smooth”.

Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.



**8-50** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Water is flowing through a brass tube bank of a heat exchanger at a specified flow rate. The pressure drop and the pumping power required are to be determined. Also, the percent reduction in the flow rate of water through the tubes is to be determined after scale build-up on the inner surfaces of the tubes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, horizontal, and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed (this is a questionable assumption since the tubes are short, and it will be verified). 3 The inlet, exit, and header losses are negligible, and the tubes involve no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 4 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The roughness of brass tubing is  $1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** First we calculate the average velocity and the Reynolds number to determine the flow regime:

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{N_{\text{tube}}(\pi D^2/4)} = \frac{0.015 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{80[\pi(0.01 \text{ m})^2/4]} = 2.387 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.387 \text{ m/s})(0.01 \text{ m})}{0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 50,270$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{0.01 \text{ m}} = 1.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{50,270 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0214$ . Then the pressure drop, the head loss, and the useful pumping power required become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0214 \frac{1.5 \text{ m}}{0.01 \text{ m}} \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.387 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{8.99 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.015 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(8.99 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.135 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, useful power input in the amount of 0.135 kW is needed to overcome the frictional losses in the tube. The hydrodynamic entry length in this case is

$$L_{h,\text{turbulent}} \approx 10D = 10(0.01 \text{ m}) = 0.1 \text{ m}$$

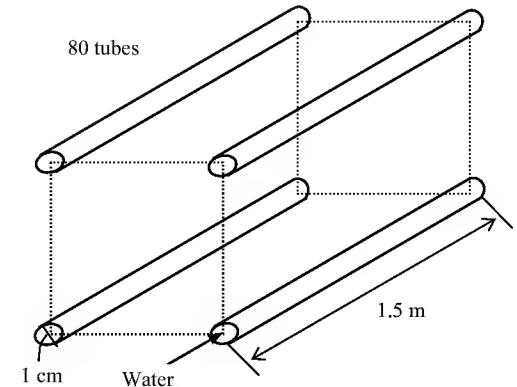
which is much less than 1.5 m. Therefore, the assumption of fully developed flow is valid. (The effect of the entry region is to increase the friction factor, and thus the pressure drop and pumping power).

**After scale buildup:** When 1-mm thick scale builds up on the inner surfaces (and thus the diameter is reduced to 0.8 cm from 1 cm) with an equivalent roughness of 0.4 mm, and the useful power input is fixed at 0.135 kW, the problem can be formulated as follows (note that the flow rate and thus the average velocity are unknown in this case):

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{N_{\text{tube}}(\pi D^2/4)} \rightarrow V = \frac{\dot{V}}{80[\pi(0.008 \text{ m})^2/4]} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re} = \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)V(0.008 \text{ m})}{0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (2)$$

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{0.0004 \text{ m}}{0.008 \text{ m}} = 0.05$$



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.05}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (3)$$

$$\Delta P = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow \Delta P = f \frac{1.5 \text{ m}}{0.008 \text{ m}} \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3) V^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \quad (4)$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = 0.135 \text{ kW} \rightarrow \dot{V} \Delta P = 0.135 \quad (5)$$

Solving this system of 5 equations in 5 unknown ( $f$ ,  $\text{Re}$ ,  $V$ ,  $\Delta P$ , and  $\dot{V}$ ) using an equation solver (or a trial-and-error approach, by assuming a velocity value) gives

$$f = 0.0723, \text{Re} = 28,870, V = 1.714 \text{ m/s}, \Delta P = 19.6 \text{ kPa}, \text{ and } \dot{V} = 0.00689 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 6.89 \text{ L/s}$$

Then the percent reduction in the flow rate becomes

$$\text{Reduction ratio} = \frac{\dot{V}_{\text{clean}} - \dot{V}_{\text{dirty}}}{\dot{V}_{\text{clean}}} = \frac{15 - 6.89}{15} = 0.54 = \mathbf{54\%}$$

Therefore, for the same pump input, the flow rate will be reduced to less than half of the original flow rate when the pipes were new and clean.

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to pump inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency.

## Minor Losses

### 8-51C

**Solution** We are to define minor loss and minor loss coefficient.

**Analysis** The head losses associated with the flow of a fluid through fittings, valves, bends, elbows, tees, inlets, exits, enlargements, contractions, etc. are called *minor losses*, and are expressed in terms of the *minor loss coefficient* as

$$K_L = \frac{h_L}{V^2/(2g)}$$

**Discussion** Basically, any irreversible loss that is not due to friction in long, straight sections of pipe is a minor loss.

### 8-52C

**Solution** We are to define equivalent length and its relationship to the minor loss coefficient.

**Analysis** *Equivalent length* is **the length of a straight pipe which would give the same head loss as the minor loss component**. It is related to the minor loss coefficient by

$$L_{\text{equiv}} = \frac{D}{f} K_L$$

**Discussion** Equivalent length is not as universal as minor loss coefficient because it depends on the roughness and Reynolds number of the equivalent straight section of pipe.



**8-53C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of rounding a pipe inlet.

**Analysis** The effect of rounding of a pipe inlet on the loss coefficient is **(c) very significant**.

**Discussion** In fact, the minor loss coefficient changes from 0.8 for a reentrant pipe inlet to about 0.03 for a well-rounded pipe inlet – quite a significant improvement.

---

**8-54C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of rounding on a pipe outlet.

**Analysis** The effect of rounding of a pipe exit on the loss coefficient is **(a) negligible**.

**Discussion** At any pipe outlet, all the kinetic energy is wasted, and the minor loss coefficient is equal to  $\alpha$ , which is about 1.05 for fully developed turbulent pipe flow. Rounding of the outlet does not help.

---

**8-55C**

**Solution** We are to compare the minor losses of a gradual expansion and a gradual contraction.

**Analysis** **A gradual expansion, in general, has a greater minor loss coefficient than a gradual contraction in pipe flow.** This is due to the adverse pressure gradient in the boundary layer, which may lead to flow separation.

**Discussion** Note, however, that pressure is “recovered” in a gradual expansion. In other words, the pressure rises in the direction of flow. Such a device is called a *diffuser*.

---

**8-56C**

**Solution** We are to discuss ways to reduce the head loss in a pipe flow with bends.

**Analysis** Another way of reducing the head loss associated with turns is to **install turning vanes inside the elbows**.

**Discussion** There are many other possible answers, such as: **reduce the inside wall roughness of the pipe, use a larger diameter pipe, shorten the length of pipe as much as possible, etc.**

---

**8-57C**

**Solution** We are to compare two different ways to reduce the minor loss in pipe bends.

**Analysis** The loss coefficient is lower for flow through a 90° miter elbow with well-designed vanes ( $K_L \approx 0.2$ ) than it is for flow through a smooth curved bend ( $K_L \approx 0.9$ ). Therefore, **using miter elbows with vanes results in a greater reduction in pumping power requirements**.

**Discussion** Both values are for threaded elbows. The loss coefficients for flanged elbows are much lower.

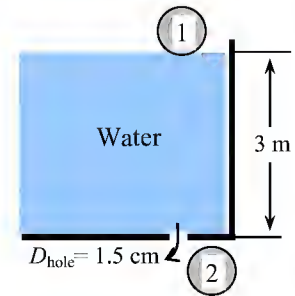
---

## 8-58

**Solution** Water is to be withdrawn from a water reservoir by drilling a hole at the bottom surface. The flow rate of water through the hole is to be determined for the well-rounded and sharp-edged entrance cases.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is disregarded, and thus  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for the sharp-edged entrance, and  $K_L = 0.03$  for the well-rounded entrance. We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the exit of the hole. We also take the reference level at the exit of the hole ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is zero ( $V_1 = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the head loss is expressed as  $h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g}$ . Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 2gz_1 = V_2^2(\alpha_2 + K_L) \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}}$$

since  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Note that in the special case of  $K_L = 0$ , it reduces to the Toricelli equation  $V_2 = \sqrt{2gz_1}$ , as expected. Then the volume flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D_{\text{hole}}^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}}$$

Substituting the numerical values, the flow rate for both cases are determined to be

$$\text{Well-rounded entrance: } \dot{V} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{hole}}^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.03}} = 1.34 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Sharp-edged entrance: } \dot{V} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{hole}}^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.5}} = 1.11 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** The flow rate in the case of frictionless flow ( $K_L = 0$ ) is  $1.36 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . Note that the frictional losses cause the flow rate to decrease by 1.5% for well-rounded entrance, and 18.5% for the sharp-edged entrance.

## 8-59

**Solution** Water is discharged from a water reservoir through a circular hole of diameter  $D$  at the side wall at a vertical distance  $H$  from the free surface. A relation for the “equivalent diameter” of the sharp-edged hole for use in frictionless flow relations is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is disregarded, and thus  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for the sharp-edged entrance, and  $K_L = 0$  for the “frictionless” flow. We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the exit of the hole, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is zero ( $V_1 = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow H = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the head loss is expressed as  $h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g}$ . Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$H = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 2gH = V_2^2(\alpha_2 + K_L) \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{\alpha_2 + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}}$$

since  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Then the volume flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}} \quad (1)$$

Note that in the special case of  $K_L = 0$  (frictionless flow), the velocity relation reduces to the Toricelli equation,  $V_{2,\text{frictionless}} = \sqrt{2gH}$ . The flow rate in this case through a hole of  $D_e$  (equivalent diameter) is

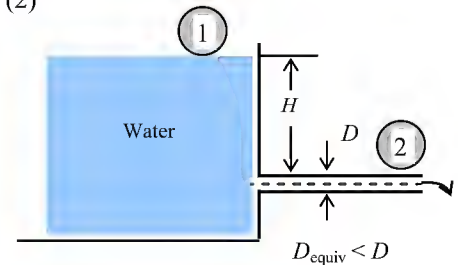
$$\dot{V} = A_{c,\text{equiv}} V_{2,\text{frictionless}} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} \quad (2)$$

Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other gives the desired relation for the equivalent diameter,

$$\frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}}$$

which gives

$$D_{\text{equiv}} = \frac{D}{(1 + K_L)^{1/4}} = \frac{D}{(1 + 0.5)^{1/4}} = \mathbf{0.904 D}$$



**Discussion** Note that the effect of frictional losses of a sharp-edged entrance is to reduce the diameter by about 10%. Also, noting that the flow rate is proportional to the square of the diameter, we have  $\dot{V} \propto D_{\text{equiv}}^2 = (0.904D)^2 = 0.82D^2$ . Therefore, the flow rate through a sharp-edged entrance is about 18% less compared to the frictionless entrance case.

## 8-60

**Solution** Water is discharged from a water reservoir through a circular hole of diameter  $D$  at the side wall at a vertical distance  $H$  from the free surface. A relation for the “equivalent diameter” of the slightly rounded hole for use in frictionless flow relations is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is disregarded, and thus  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.12$  for the slightly rounded entrance, and  $K_L = 0$  for the “frictionless” flow.

We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the exit of the hole, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is zero ( $V_1 = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow H = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the head loss is expressed as  $h_L = K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$ . Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$H = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 2gH = V_2^2 (\alpha_2 + K_L) \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{\alpha_2 + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}}$$

since  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Then the volume flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}} \quad (1)$$

Note that in the special case of  $K_L = 0$  (frictionless flow), the velocity relation reduces to the Toricelli equation,  $V_{2,\text{frictionless}} = \sqrt{2gz_1}$ . The flow rate in this case through a hole of  $D_e$  (equivalent diameter) is

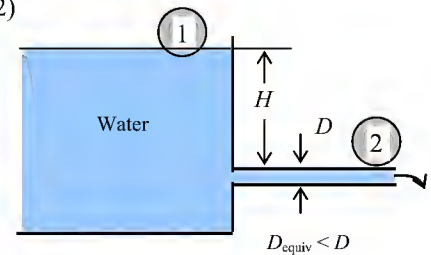
$$\dot{V} = A_{c,\text{equiv}} V_{2,\text{frictionless}} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} \quad (2)$$

Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other gives the desired relation for the equivalent diameter,

$$\frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + K_L}}$$

which gives

$$D_{\text{equiv}} = \frac{D}{(1 + K_L)^{1/4}} = \frac{D}{(1 + 0.12)^{1/4}} = \mathbf{0.972 D}$$



**Discussion** Note that the effect of frictional losses of a slightly rounded entrance is to reduce the diameter by about 3%. Also, noting that the flow rate is proportional to the square of the diameter, we have  $\dot{V} \propto D_{\text{equiv}}^2 = (0.972D)^2 = 0.945D^2$ . Therefore, the flow rate through a slightly rounded entrance is about 5% less compared to the frictionless entrance case.

## 8-61

**Solution** A horizontal water pipe has an abrupt expansion. The water velocity and pressure in the smaller diameter pipe are given. The pressure after the expansion and the error that would have occurred if the Bernoulli Equation had been used are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, horizontal, and incompressible. 2 The flow at both the inlet and the outlet is fully developed and turbulent with kinetic energy corrections factors of  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 1.06$  (given).

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $\rho = \text{const.}$  (incompressible flow), the downstream velocity of water is

$$\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho V_1 A_1 = \rho V_2 A_2 \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 = \frac{\pi D_1^2 / 4}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} V_1 = \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2} V_1 = \frac{(0.08 \text{ m})^2}{(0.16 \text{ m})^2} (10 \text{ m/s}) = 2.5 \text{ m/s}$$

The loss coefficient for sudden expansion and the head loss can be calculated from

$$K_L = \left(1 - \frac{A_{\text{small}}}{A_{\text{large}}}\right)^2 = \left(1 - \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2}\right)^2 = \left(1 - \frac{0.08^2}{0.16^2}\right)^2 = 0.5625$$

$$h_L = K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.5625) \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 2.87 \text{ m}$$

Noting that  $z_1 = z_2$  and there are no pumps or turbines involved, the energy equation for the expansion section can be expressed in terms of heads as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

Solving for  $P_2$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= P_1 + \rho \left\{ \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2 - \alpha_2 V_2^2}{2} - g h_L \right\} \\ &= (300 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left\{ \frac{1.06(10 \text{ m/s})^2 - 1.06(2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.87 \text{ m}) \right\} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{322 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, despite the head (and pressure) loss, the pressure increases from 300 kPa to 321 kPa after the expansion. This is due to the conversion of dynamic pressure to static pressure when the velocity is decreased.

When the head loss is disregarded, the downstream pressure is determined from the Bernoulli equation to be

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow P_1 = P_2 + \rho \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2}$$

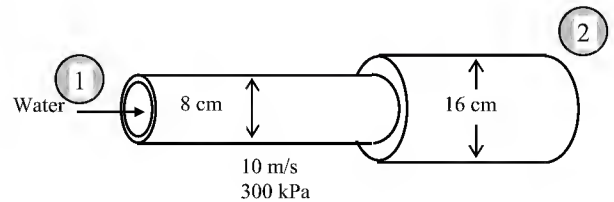
Substituting,

$$P_2 = (300 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 347 \text{ kPa}$$

Therefore, the error in the Bernoulli equation is  $\text{Error} = P_{2, \text{Bernoulli}} - P_2 = 347 - 322 = \mathbf{25.0 \text{ kPa}}$

Note that the use of the Bernoulli equation results in an error of  $(347 - 322) / 322 = 0.078$  or 7.8%.

**Discussion** It is common knowledge that higher pressure upstream is necessary to cause flow, and it may come as a surprise that the downstream pressure has *increased* after the abrupt expansion, despite the loss. This is because the sum of the three Bernoulli terms which comprise the total head, consisting of pressure head, velocity head, and elevation head, namely  $[P/\rho g + \frac{1}{2}V^2/g + z]$ , drives the flow. With a geometric flow expansion, initially higher velocity head is converted to downstream pressure head, and this increase outweighs the non-convertible and non-recoverable head loss term.





---

Piping Systems and Pump Selection

---

## 8-62C

**Solution** We are to compare the flow rate and pressure drop in two pipes of different diameters in series.

**Analysis** For a piping system that involves two pipes of different diameters (but of identical length, material, and roughness) connected in *series*, (a) **the flow rate through both pipes is the same** and (b) **the pressure drop through the smaller diameter pipe is larger**.

**Discussion** The wall shear stress on the smaller pipe is larger, friction factor  $f$  is larger, and thus the head loss is higher.

---

## 8-63C

**Solution** We are to compare the flow rate and pressure drop in two pipes of different diameters in parallel.

**Analysis** For a piping system that involves two pipes of different diameters (but of identical length, material, and roughness) connected in *parallel*, (a) **the flow rate through the larger diameter pipe is larger** and (b) **the pressure drop through both pipes is the same**.

**Discussion** Since the two pipes separate from each other but then later re-join, the pressure drop between the two junctions must be the same, regardless of which pipe segment is under consideration.

---

## 8-64C

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure drop of two different-length pipes in parallel.

**Analysis** **The pressure drop through both pipes is the same** since the pressure at a point has a single value, and the inlet and exits of these the pipes connected in parallel coincide.

**Discussion** The length, diameter, roughness, and number and type of minor losses are all irrelevant – for any two pipes in parallel, both have the same pressure drop.

---

## 8-65C

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the required pump head is equal to the elevation difference when irreversible head losses are negligible.

**Analysis** Yes, when the head loss is negligible, the required pump head is equal to the elevation difference between the free surfaces of the two reservoirs.

**Discussion** A pump in a piping system may: (1) raise the fluid's elevation, and/or (2) increase the fluid's kinetic energy, and/or (3) increase the fluid's pressure, and/or (4) overcome irreversible losses. In this case, (2), (3), and (4) are zero or negligible; thus only (1) remains.

---

## 8-66C

**Solution** We are to explain how the operating point of a pipe/pump system is determined.

**Analysis** The pump installed in a piping system **operates at the point where the system curve and the characteristic curve intersect**. This **point of intersection** is called the *operating point*.

**Discussion** The volume flow rate “automatically” adjusts itself to reach the operating point.

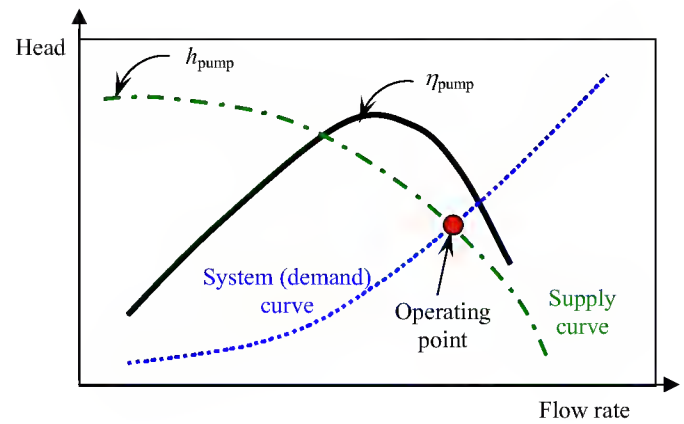
---

## 8-67C

**Solution** We are to draw a pump head versus flow rate chart and identify several parameters.

**Analysis** The plot of the head loss versus the flow rate is called the *system curve*. The experimentally determined **pump head and pump efficiency versus the flow rate curves** are called *characteristic curves*. The pump installed in a piping system operates at the point where the *system curve* and the *characteristic curve* intersect. This point of intersection is called the *operating point*.

**Discussion** By matching the system (demand) curve and the .



## 8-68 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** The pumping power input to a piping system with two parallel pipes between two reservoirs is given. The flow rates are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The elevations of the reservoirs remain constant. 4 The minor losses and the head loss in pipes other than the parallel pipes are said to be negligible. 5 The flows through both pipes are turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . Plastic pipes are smooth, and their roughness is zero,  $\varepsilon = 0$ .

**Analysis** This problem cannot be solved directly since the velocities (or flow rates) in the pipes are not known. Therefore, we would normally use a trial-and-error approach here. However, nowadays the equation solvers such as EES are widely available, and thus below we will simply set up the equations to be solved by an equation solver. The head supplied by the pump to the fluid is determined from

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}} = \frac{\rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} \rightarrow 7000 \text{ W} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) \dot{V} (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) h_{\text{pump, u}}}{0.68} \quad (1)$$

We choose points *A* and *B* at the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_A = P_B = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocities at both points are zero ( $V_A = V_B = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_A}{\rho g} + \alpha_A \frac{V_A^2}{2g} + z_A + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_B}{\rho g} + \alpha_B \frac{V_B^2}{2g} + z_B + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = (z_B - z_A) + h_L$$

or

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = (9 - 2) + h_L \quad (2)$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} \quad (3) \quad (4)$$

We designate the 3-cm diameter pipe by 1 and the 5-cm diameter pipe by 2. The average velocity, Reynolds number, friction factor, and the head loss in each pipe are expressed as

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{A_{c,1}} = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (5)$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{A_{c,2}} = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (6)$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_1 = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_1 (0.03 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (7)$$

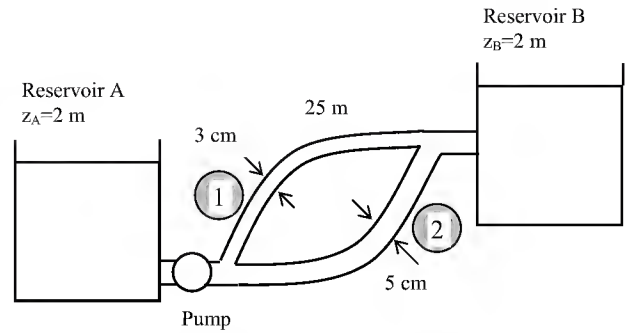
$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_2 = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_2 (0.05 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (8)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad (9)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \quad (10)$$

$$h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{25 \text{ m}}{0.03 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (11)$$

$$h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{25 \text{ m}}{0.05 \text{ m}} \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (12)$$



$$\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 \quad (13)$$

This is a system of 13 equations in 13 unknowns, and their simultaneous solution by an equation solver gives

$$\dot{V} = 0.0183 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_1 = 0.0037 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_2 = 0.0146 \text{ m}^3/\text{s},$$

$$V_1 = 5.30 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_2 = 7.42 \text{ m/s}, \quad h_L = h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} = 19.5 \text{ m}, \quad h_{\text{pump,u}} = 26.5 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = 158,300, \quad \text{Re}_2 = 369,700, \quad f_1 = 0.0164, \quad f_2 = 0.0139$$

Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$  for both pipes, and thus the assumption of turbulent flow is verified.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by using an iterative approach, but it will be very time consuming. Equation solvers such as EES are invaluable for this kind of problems.

---

## 8-69E

**Solution** The flow rate through a piping system connecting two reservoirs is given. The elevation of the source is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The elevations of the reservoirs remain constant. 4 There are no pumps or turbines in the piping system.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00085 \text{ ft}$ .

**Analysis** The piping system involves 120 ft of 2-in diameter piping, a well-rounded entrance ( $K_L = 0.03$ ), 4 standard flanged elbows ( $K_L = 0.3$  each), a fully open gate valve ( $K_L = 0.2$ ), and a sharp-edged exit ( $K_L = 1.0$ ). We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the fluid velocities at both points are zero ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ), the free surface of the lower reservoir is the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and that there is no pump or turbine ( $h_{\text{pump,u}} = h_{\text{turbine,e}} = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = h_L$$

$$\text{where } h_L = h_{L,\text{total}} = h_{L,\text{major}} + h_{L,\text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{10/60 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (2/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = 7.64 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(7.64 \text{ ft/s})(2/12 \text{ ft})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 60,700$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00085 \text{ ft}}{2/12 \text{ ft}} = 0.0051$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0051}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{60,700 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0320$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L,\text{entrance}} + 4K_{L,\text{elbow}} + K_{L,\text{valve}} + K_{L,\text{exit}} = 0.03 + 4 \times 0.3 + 0.2 + 1.0 = 2.43$$

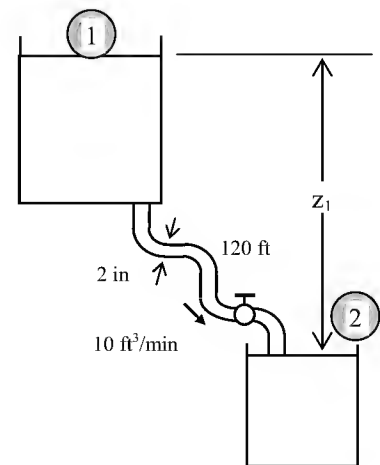
Then the total head loss and the elevation of the source become

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0320) \frac{120 \text{ ft}}{2/12 \text{ ft}} + 2.43 \right) \frac{(7.64 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 23.1 \text{ ft}$$

$$z_1 = h_L = \mathbf{23.1 \text{ ft}}$$

Therefore, the free surface of the first reservoir must be 23.1 ft above the free surface of the lower reservoir to ensure water flow between the two reservoirs at the specified rate.

**Discussion** Note that  $fL/D = 23.0$  in this case, which is almost 10 folds of the total minor loss coefficient. Therefore, ignoring the sources of minor losses in this case would result in an error of about 10%.





## 8-70

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere. The initial velocity from the tank and the time required to empty the tank are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and incompressible. 2 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficient can be used. 3 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance.

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the orifice. We also take the reference level at the centerline of the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

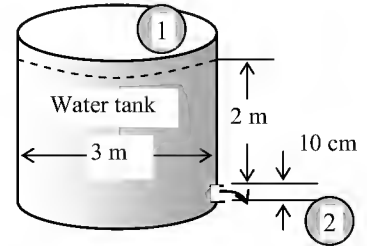
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the head loss is expressed as  $h_L = K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$ . Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 2gz_1 = V_2^2 (\alpha_2 + K_L) \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}}$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Noting that initially  $z_1 = 2$  m, the initial velocity is determined to be

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.5}} = 5.11 \text{ m/s}$$



The average discharge velocity through the orifice at any given time, in general, can be expressed as

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + K_L}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time.

(b) We denote the diameter of the orifice by  $D$ , and the diameter of the tank by  $D_0$ . The flow rate of water from the tank can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the orifice area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{orifice}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + K_L}}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the orifice during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + K_L}} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + K_L}} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + K_L}{2gz}} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + K_L}{2g}} z^{-1/2} dz$$

The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained tank) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + K_L}{2g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + K_L}{2g}} \left[ \frac{z^{-1/2+1}}{-1/2+1} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + K_L}{2g}} z_1^{1/2}$$

Simplifying and substituting the values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2z_1(1+K_L)}{g}} = \frac{(3 \text{ m})^2}{(0.1 \text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})(1+0.5)}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 704 \text{ s} = 11.7 \text{ min}$$

**Discussion** The effect of the loss coefficient  $K_L$  on the draining time can be assessed by setting it equal to zero in the draining time relation. It gives

$$t_{f, \text{zero loss}} = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2z_1}{g}} = \frac{(3 \text{ m})^2}{(0.1 \text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 575 \text{ s} = 9.6 \text{ min}$$

Note that the loss coefficient causes the draining time of the tank to increase by  $(11.7 - 9.6)/11.7 = 0.18$  or 18%, which is quite **significant**. Therefore, the loss coefficient should always be considered in draining processes.

---

## 8-71

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere through a long pipe. The initial velocity from the tank and the time required to empty the tank are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficient can be used. 4 The friction factor remains constant (in reality, it changes since the flow velocity and thus the Reynolds number changes). 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible, so we set  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance. The friction factor of the pipe is given to be 0.015.

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe. We take the reference level at the centerline of the pipe ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \approx 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where

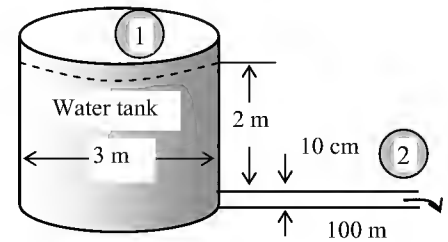
$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Noting that initially  $z_1 = 2$  m, the initial velocity is determined to be

$$V_{2,i} = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.015(100 \text{ m})/(0.1 \text{ m}) + 0.5}} = \mathbf{1.54 \text{ m/s}}$$



The average discharge velocity at any given time, in general, can be expressed as

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time.

(b) We denote the diameter of the pipe by  $D$ , and the diameter of the tank by  $D_0$ . The flow rate of water from the tank can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the pipe cross-sectional area,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{pipe}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the pipe during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1+fL/D+K_L}} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2gz}} dz = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} z^{-\frac{1}{2}} dz$  The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained tank) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} \left[ z^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} z_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \text{ Simplifying}$$

and substituting the values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2z_1(1+fL/D+K_L)}{g}} = \frac{(3 \text{ m})^2}{(0.1 \text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})[1+(0.015)(100 \text{ m})/(0.1 \text{ m})+0.5]}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 2334 \text{ s} = \mathbf{38.9 \text{ min}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown by setting  $L = 0$  that the draining time without the pipe is only 11.7 min. Therefore, the pipe in this case increases the draining time by more than 3 folds.

---

## 8-72

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. A sharp-edged orifice at the bottom drains to the atmosphere through a long pipe equipped with a pump. For a specified initial velocity, the required useful pumping power and the time required to empty the tank are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficient can be used. 4 The friction factor remains constant. 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible, so we set  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance. The friction factor of the pipe is given to be 0.015. The density of water at 30°C is  $\rho = 996 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe. We take the reference level at the centerline of the orifice ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Substituting and noting that the initial discharge velocity is 4 m/s, the required useful pumping head and power are determined to be

$$\dot{m} = \rho A_c V_2 = \rho (\pi D^2 / 4) V_2 = (996 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.1 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (4 \text{ m/s}) = 31.3 \text{ kg/s}$$

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \left( 1 + f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} - z_1 = \left( 1 + (0.015) \frac{100 \text{ m}}{0.1 \text{ m}} + 0.5 \right) \frac{(4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} - (2 \text{ m}) = 11.46 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = \dot{m} g h_{\text{pump, u}} = (31.3 \text{ kg/s}) (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (11.46 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = 3.52 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, the pump must supply 3.52 kW of mechanical energy to water. Note that the shaft power of the pump must be greater than this to account for the pump inefficiency.

(b) When the discharge velocity remains constant, the flow rate of water becomes

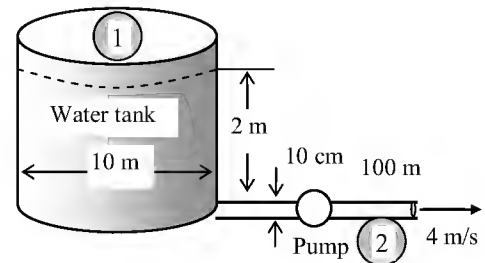
$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = (\pi D^2 / 4) V_2 = [\pi (0.1 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (4 \text{ m/s}) = 0.03142 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

The volume of water in the tank is

$$V = A_{\text{tank}} z_1 = (\pi D_0^2 / 4) z_1 = [\pi (3 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (2 \text{ m}) = 14.14 \text{ m}^3$$

Then the discharge time becomes

$$\Delta t = \frac{V}{\dot{V}} = \frac{14.14 \text{ m}^3}{0.03142 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} = 450 \text{ s} = 7.5 \text{ min}$$



### Discussion

1 Note that the pump reduces the discharging time from 38.9 min to 7.5 min. The assumption of constant discharge velocity can be justified on the basis of the pump head being much larger than the elevation head (therefore, the pump will dominate the discharging process). The answer obtained assumes that the elevation head remains constant at 2 m (rather than decreasing to zero eventually), and thus it under predicts the actual discharge time. By an exact analysis, it can be shown that when the effect of the decrease in elevation is considered, the discharge time becomes 468 s = 7.8 min. This is demonstrated below.

2 The required pump head (of water) is 11.46 m, which is more than 10.3 m of water column which corresponds to the atmospheric pressure at sea level. If the pump exit is at 1 atm, then the absolute pressure at pump inlet must be negative (= -1.16 m or -11.4 kPa), which is impossible. Therefore, the system cannot work if the pump is installed near the pipe exit,



and cavitation will occur long before the pipe exit where the pressure drops to 4.2 kPa and thus the pump must be installed close to the pipe entrance. A detailed analysis is given below.

**Demonstration 1 for Prob. 8-72 (extra) (the effect of drop in water level on discharge time)**

Noting that the water height  $z$  in the tank is variable, the average discharge velocity through the pipe at any given time, in general, can be expressed as

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \left(1 + f \frac{L}{D} + K_L\right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} - z \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2g(z + h_{\text{pump, u}})}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time. We denote the diameter of the pipe by  $D$ , and the diameter of the tank by  $D_0$ . The flow rate of water from the tank can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{pipe}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2g(z + h_{\text{pump, u}})}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the orifice during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2g(z + h_{\text{pump, u}})}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the tank,

$$dV = A_{\text{tank}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$

where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the tank during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2g(z + h_{\text{pump, u}})}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + fL/D + K_L}{2g}} (z + h_{\text{pump, u}})^{-1/2} dz$$

The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained tank) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + fL/D + K_L}{2g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 (z + h_{\text{pump, u}})^{-1/2} dz$$

Performing the integration gives

$$t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1 + fL/D + K_L}{2g}} \left[ \frac{(z + h_{\text{pump, u}})^{1/2}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \left( \sqrt{\frac{2(z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}})(1 + fL/D + K_L)}{g}} - \sqrt{\frac{2h_{\text{pump, u}}(1 + fL/D + K_L)}{g}} \right) \quad \text{Substituting the}$$

values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{(3 \text{ m})^2}{(0.1 \text{ m})^2} \left( \sqrt{\frac{2(2 + 11.46 \text{ m})[1 + 0.015 \times 100/0.1 + 0.5]}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} - \sqrt{\frac{2(11.46 \text{ m})[1 + 0.015 \times 100/0.1 + 0.5]}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} \right) \\ = 468 \text{ s} = \mathbf{7.8 \text{ min}}$$

**Demonstration 2 for Prob. 8-72 (on cavitation)**

We take the pump as the control volume, with point 1 at the inlet and point 2 at the exit. We assume the pump inlet and outlet diameters to be the same and the elevation difference between the pump inlet and the exit to be negligible. Then we have  $z_1 \cong z_2$  and  $V_1 \cong V_2$ . The pump is located near the pipe exit, and thus the pump exit pressure is equal to the pressure at the pipe exit, which is the atmospheric pressure,  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Also, we can take  $h_L = 0$  since the frictional effects and losses in the pump are accounted for by the pump efficiency. Then the energy equation for the pump (in terms of heads) reduces to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow \frac{P_{1, \text{abs}}}{\rho g} + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g}$$

Solving for  $P_1$  and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{1,\text{abs}} &= P_{\text{atm}} - \rho g h_{\text{pump, u}} \\
 &= (101.3 \text{ kPa}) - (996 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(11.46 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = -10.7 \text{ kPa}
 \end{aligned}$$

which is impossible (absolute pressure cannot be negative). The technical answer to the question is that cavitation **will occur** since the pressure drops below the vapor pressure of 4.246 kPa. The practical answer is that the question is invalid (void) since the system will not work anyway. Therefore, we conclude that the pump must be located **near the beginning**, not the end of the pipe. Note that when doing a cavitation analysis, we must work with the absolute pressures. (If the system were installed as indicated, a water velocity of  $V = 4 \text{ m/s}$  could not be established regardless of how much pump power were applied. This is because the atmospheric air and water elevation heads alone are not sufficient to drive such flow, with the pump restoring pressure after the flow.)

To determine the furthest distance from the tank the pump can be located without allowing cavitation, we assume the pump is located at a distance  $L^*$  from the exit, and choose the pump and the discharge portion of the pipe (from the pump to the exit) as the system, and write the energy equation. The energy equation this time will be as above, except that  $h_L$  (the pipe losses) must be considered and the pressure at 1 (pipe inlet) is the cavitation pressure,  $P_1 = 4.246 \text{ kPa}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} &= \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{P_{1,\text{abs}}}{\rho g} + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + f \frac{L^*}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \\
 \text{or} \quad f \frac{L^*}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} &= \frac{P_{1,\text{abs}} - P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + h_{\text{pump, u}}
 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting the given values and solving for  $L^*$  gives

$$(0.015) \frac{L^*}{0.1 \text{ m}} \frac{(4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \frac{(4.246 - 101.3) \text{ kN/m}^2}{(996 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ kN}} \right) + (11.46 \text{ m}) \quad \rightarrow \quad L^* = 12.5 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, the pump must be at least 12.5 m from the pipe exit to avoid cavitation at the pump inlet (this is where the lowest pressure occurs in the piping system, and where the cavitation is most likely to occur).

Cavitation onset places an upper limit to the length of the pipe on the suction side. A pipe slightly longer would become vapor bound, and the pump could not pull the suction necessary to sustain the flow. Even if the pipe on the suction side were slightly shorter than  $100 - 12.5 = 87.5 \text{ m}$ , cavitation can still occur in the pump since the liquid in the pump is usually accelerated at the expense of pressure, and cavitation in the pump could erode and destroy the pump.

Also, over time, scale and other buildup inside the pipe can and will increase the pipe roughness, increasing the friction factor  $f$ , and therefore the losses. Buildup also decreases the pipe diameter, which increases pressure drop. Therefore, flow conditions and system performance may change (generally decrease) as the system ages. A new system that marginally misses cavitation may degrade to where cavitation becomes a problem. Proper design avoids these problems, or where cavitation cannot be avoided for some reason, it can at least be anticipated.

## 8-73

**Solution** Oil is flowing through a vertical glass funnel which is always maintained full. The flow rate of oil through the funnel and the funnel effectiveness are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed (to be verified). 3 The frictional losses in the cylindrical reservoir are negligible since its diameter is very large and thus the oil velocity is very low.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of oil at 20°C are  $\rho = 888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the oil in the cylindrical reservoir, and point 2 at the exit of the funnel pipe which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). The fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is negligible ( $V_1 \approx 0$ ). For the ideal case of “frictionless flow,” the exit velocity is determined from the Bernoulli equation to be

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

Substituting,

$$V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m})} = 2.801 \text{ m/s}$$

This is the flow velocity for the frictionless case, and thus it is the maximum flow velocity. Then the maximum flow rate and the Reynolds number become

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{max}} &= V_{2,\text{max}} A_2 = V_{2,\text{max}} (\pi D_2^2 / 4) \\ &= (2.801 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.01 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 2.20 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.801 \text{ m/s})(0.01 \text{ m})}{0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 29.71$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar, as postulated. (Note that in the actual case the velocity and thus the Reynolds number will be even smaller, verifying the flow is always laminar). The entry length in this case is

$$L_h = 0.05 \text{ Re } D = 0.05 \times 29.71 \times (0.01 \text{ m}) = 0.015 \text{ m}$$

which is much less than the 0.25 m pipe length. Therefore, the entrance effects can be neglected as postulated.

Noting that the flow through the pipe is laminar and can be assumed to be fully developed, the flow rate can be determined from the appropriate relation with  $\theta = -90^\circ$  since the flow is downwards in the vertical direction,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

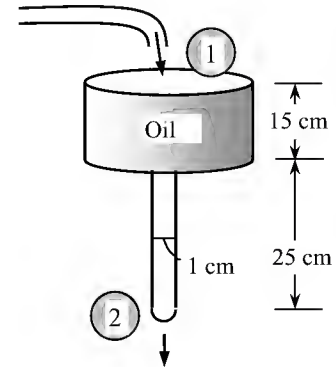
where  $\Delta P = P_{\text{pipe inlet}} - P_{\text{pipe exit}} = (P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}) - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}$  is the pressure difference across the pipe,  $L = h_{\text{pipe}}$ , and  $\sin \theta = \sin(-90^\circ) = -1$ . Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\rho g (h_{\text{cylinder}} + h_{\text{pipe}}) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.15 + 0.25 \text{ m}) \pi (0.01 \text{ m})^4}{128(0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})(0.25 \text{ m})} = 4.09 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Then the “funnel effectiveness” becomes

$$\text{Eff} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\dot{V}_{\text{max}}} = \frac{4.09 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2.20 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} = 0.0186 \quad \text{or} \quad 1.86\%$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow is driven by gravity alone, and the actual flow rate is a small fraction of the flow rate that would have occurred if the flow were frictionless.



## 8-74

**Solution** Oil is flowing through a vertical glass funnel which is always maintained full. The flow rate of oil through the funnel and the funnel effectiveness are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed (to be verified). 3 The frictional losses in the cylindrical reservoir are negligible since its diameter is very large and thus the oil velocity is very low.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of oil at 20°C are  $\rho = 888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the oil in the cylindrical reservoir, and point 2 at the exit of the funnel pipe, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). The fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is negligible ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ). For the ideal case of “frictionless flow,” the exit velocity is determined from the Bernoulli equation to be

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gz_1}$$

(a) **Case 1:** Pipe length remains constant at 25 cm, but the pipe diameter is doubled to  $D_2 = 2 \text{ cm}$ :

Substitution gives

$$V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m})} = 2.801 \text{ m/s}$$

This is the flow velocity for the frictionless case, and thus it is the maximum flow velocity. Then the maximum flow rate and the Reynolds number become

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V}_{\text{max}} &= V_{2,\text{max}} A_2 = V_{2,\text{max}} (\pi D_2^2 / 4) = (2.801 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \\ &= 8.80 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.801 \text{ m/s})(0.02 \text{ m})}{0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 59.41$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar. (Note that in the actual case the velocity and thus the Reynolds number will be even smaller, verifying the flow is always laminar). The entry length is

$$L_h = 0.05 \text{ Re } D = 0.05 \times 59.41 \times (0.02 \text{ m}) = 0.059 \text{ m}$$

which is considerably less than the 0.25 m pipe length. Therefore, the entrance effects can be neglected (with reservation).

Noting that the flow through the pipe is laminar and can be assumed to be fully developed, the flow rate can be determined from the appropriate relation with  $\theta = -90^\circ$  since the flow is downwards in the vertical direction,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

where  $\Delta P = P_{\text{pipe inlet}} - P_{\text{pipe exit}} = (P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}) - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}$  is the pressure difference across the pipe,  $L = h_{\text{pipe}}$ , and  $\sin \theta = \sin(-90^\circ) = -1$ . Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\rho g (h_{\text{cylinder}} + h_{\text{pipe}}) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.15 + 0.25 \text{ m}) \pi (0.02 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.8374 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})(0.25 \text{ m})} = 6.54 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

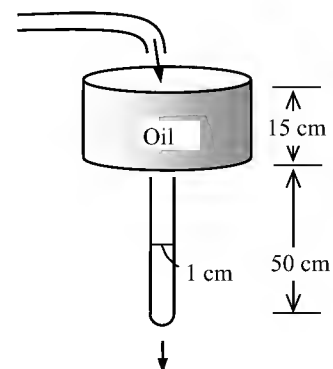
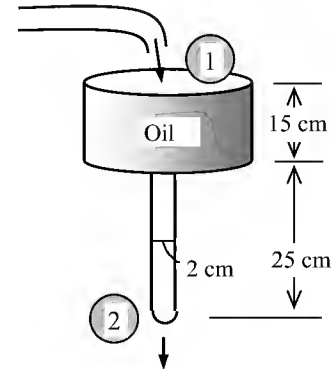
Then the “funnel effectiveness” becomes

$$\text{Eff} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\dot{V}_{\text{max}}} = \frac{0.654 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{8.80 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} = 0.074 \quad \text{or} \quad 7.4\%$$

(b) **Case 2:** Pipe diameter remains constant at 1 cm, but the pipe length is doubled to  $L = 50 \text{ cm}$ :

Substitution gives

$$V_{2,\text{max}} = \sqrt{2gz_1} = \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.65 \text{ m})} = 3.571 \text{ m/s}$$



This is the flow velocity for the frictionless case, and thus it is the maximum flow velocity. Then the maximum flow rate and the Reynolds number become

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{V}_{\max} &= V_{2,\max} A_2 = V_{2,\max} (\pi D_2^2 / 4) = (3.571 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.01 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \\ &= 2.805 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.571 \text{ m/s})(0.01 \text{ m})}{0.8374 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 37.87$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar. (Note that in the actual case the velocity and thus the Reynolds number will be even smaller, verifying the flow is always laminar). The entry length is

$$L_h = 0.05 \text{ Re } D = 0.05 \times 37.87 \times (0.01 \text{ m}) = 0.019 \text{ m}$$

which is much less than the 0.50 m pipe length. Therefore, the entrance effects can be neglected.

Noting that the flow through the pipe is laminar and can be assumed to be fully developed, the flow rate can be determined from the appropriate relation with  $\theta = -90^\circ$  since the flow is downwards in the vertical direction,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L}$$

where  $\Delta P = P_{\text{pipe inlet}} - P_{\text{pipe exit}} = (P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}) - P_{\text{atm}} = \rho g h_{\text{cylinder}}$  is the pressure difference across the pipe,  $L = h_{\text{pipe}}$ , and  $\sin \theta = \sin (-90^\circ) = -1$ . Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\rho g (h_{\text{cylinder}} + h_{\text{pipe}}) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} = \frac{(888.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.15 + 0.50 \text{ m}) \pi (0.01 \text{ m})^4}{128 (0.8374 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s})(0.50 \text{ m})} = 3.32 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}$$

Then the “funnel effectiveness” becomes

$$\text{Eff} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\dot{V}_{\max}} = \frac{3.32 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}}{2.805 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}} = 0.0118 \quad \text{or} \quad 1.18\%$$

**Discussion** Note that the funnel effectiveness increases as the pipe diameter is increased, and decreases as the pipe length is increased. This is because the frictional losses are proportional to the length but inversely proportional to the diameter of the flow sections.



## 8-75

**Solution** Water is drained from a large reservoir through two pipes connected in series. The discharge rate of water from the reservoir is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pipes are horizontal. 3 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 4 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used. 5 The pipes involve no components such as bends, valves, and other connectors. 6 The piping section involves no work devices such as pumps and turbines. 7 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 8 The water level in the reservoir remains constant. 9 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance, and it is 0.46 for the sudden contraction, corresponding to  $d^2/D^2 = 4^2/10^2 = 0.16$ . The pipes are made of plastic and thus they are smooth,  $\varepsilon = 0$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), the fluid level in the reservoir is constant ( $V_1 = 0$ ), and that there are no work devices such as pumps and turbines, the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

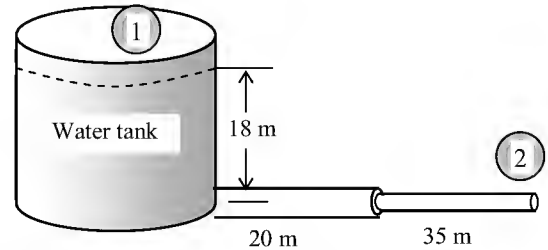
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Substituting,

$$18 \text{ m} = \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + h_L \quad (1)$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \sum \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$



Note that the diameters of the two pipes, and thus the flow velocities through them are different. Denoting the first pipe by 1 and the second pipe by 2, and using conservation of mass, the velocity in the first pipe can be expressed in terms of  $V_2$  as

$$\dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho V_1 A_1 = \rho V_2 A_2 \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{A_2}{A_1} V_2 = \frac{D_2^2}{D_1^2} V_2 = \frac{(4 \text{ cm})^2}{(10 \text{ cm})^2} V_2 \rightarrow V_1 = 0.16 V_2 \quad (2)$$

Then the head loss can be expressed as

$$h_L = \left( f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} + K_{L, \text{entrance}} \right) \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + \left( f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} + K_{L, \text{contraction}} \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

or

$$h_L = \left( f_1 \frac{20 \text{ m}}{0.10 \text{ m}} + 0.5 \right) \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + \left( f_2 \frac{35 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} + 0.46 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (3)$$

The flow rate, the Reynolds number, and the friction factor are expressed as

$$\dot{V} = V_2 A_2 = V_2 (\pi D_2^2 / 4) \rightarrow \dot{V} = V_2 [\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \quad (4)$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_1 = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_1 (0.10 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_2 = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_2 (0.04 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \quad (8)$$

This is a system of 8 equations in 8 unknowns, and their simultaneous solution by an equation solver gives

$$\dot{V} = 0.00595 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, V_1 = 0.757 \text{ m/s}, V_2 = 4.73 \text{ m/s}, h_L = h_{L1} + h_{L2} = 0.13 + 16.73 = 16.86 \text{ m},$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = 66,500, \quad \text{Re}_2 = 166,200, \quad f_1 = 0.0196, \quad f_2 = 0.0162$$

Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$  for both pipes, and thus the assumption of turbulent flow is valid.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by using an iterative approach by assuming an exit velocity, but it will be very time consuming. Equation solvers such as EES are invaluable for this kind of problems.

---

## 8-76E

**Solution** The flow rate through a piping system between a river and a storage tank is given. The power input to the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 The elevation difference between the free surfaces of the tank and the river remains constant. 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of galvanized iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.0005 \text{ ft}$ .

**Analysis** The piping system involves 125 ft of 5-in diameter piping, an entrance with negligible losses, 3 standard flanged 90° smooth elbows ( $K_L = 0.3$  each), and a sharp-edged exit ( $K_L = 1.0$ ). We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the river and the tank, respectively. We note that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), and the fluid velocity is 6 ft/s at point 1 and zero at point 2 ( $V_1 = 6 \text{ ft/s}$  and  $V_2 = 0$ ). We take the free surface of the river as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + h_{\text{pump, u}} = z_2 + h_L$$

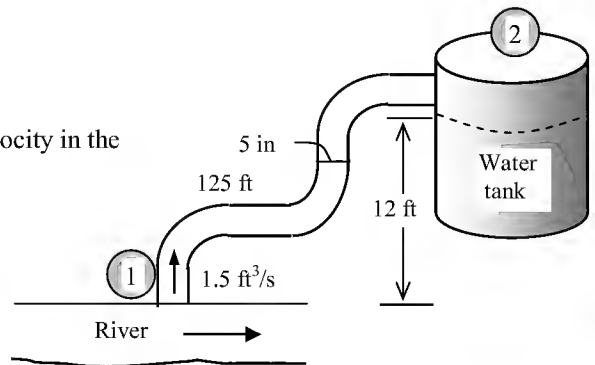
where  $\alpha_1 = 1$  and

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{1.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (5/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = 11.0 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(11.0 \text{ ft/s})(5/12 \text{ ft})}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 435,500$$



which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.0005 \text{ ft}}{5/12 \text{ ft}} = 0.0012$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0012}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{435,500 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0211$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L, \text{entrance}} + 3K_{L, \text{elbow}} + K_{L, \text{exit}} = 0 + 3 \times 0.3 + 1.0 = 1.9$$

Then the total head loss becomes

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0211) \frac{125 \text{ ft}}{5/12 \text{ ft}} + 1.90 \right) \frac{(11.0 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 15.5 \text{ ft}$$

The useful pump head input and the required power input to the pump are

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = z_2 + h_L - \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = 12 + 15.5 - \frac{(6 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 26.9 \text{ ft}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \rho g h_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}}$$

$$= \frac{(1.5 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(26.9 \text{ ft})}{0.70} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737 \text{ lbf}\cdot\text{ft/s}} \right) = 4.87 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, 4.87 kW of electric power must be supplied to the pump.

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.0211$ , which is identical to the calculated value. The friction coefficient would drop to 0.0135 if smooth pipes were used. Note that  $fL/D = 6.3$  in this case, which is about 3 times the total minor loss coefficient of 1.9. Therefore, the frictional losses in the pipe dominate the minor losses, but the minor losses are still significant.

8-77



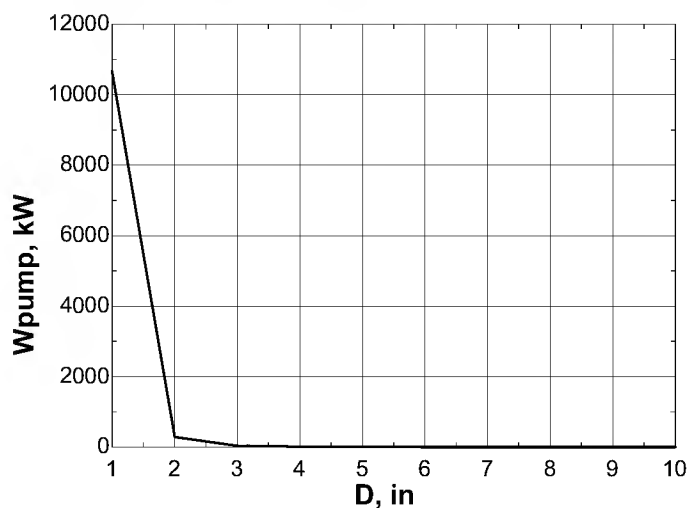
**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of the pipe diameter on pumping power for the same constant flow rate is to be investigated by varying the pipe diameter from 1 in to 10 in in increments of 1 in.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=32.2
L= 125
D=Dinch/12
z2= 12
rho=62.30
nu=mu/rho
mu=0.0006556
eff=0.70
Re=V2*D/nu
A=pi*(D^2)/4
V2=Vdot/A
Vdot= 1.5
V1=6
eps1=0.0005
rf1=eps1/D
1/sqrt(f1)=-2*log10(rf1/3.7+2.51/(Re*sqrt(f1)))
KL= 1.9
HL=(f1*(L/D)+KL)*(V2^2/(2*g))
hpump=z2+HL-V1^2/(2*32.2)
Wpump=(Vdot*rho*hpump)/eff/737

```



D, in	$W_{\text{pump}}$ , kW	$V$ , ft/s	Re
1	2.178E+06	275.02	10667.48
2	1.089E+06	68.75	289.54
3	7.260E+05	30.56	38.15
4	5.445E+05	17.19	10.55
5	4.356E+05	11.00	4.88
6	3.630E+05	7.64	3.22
7	3.111E+05	5.61	2.62
8	2.722E+05	4.30	2.36
9	2.420E+05	3.40	2.24
10	2.178E+05	2.75	2.17

**Discussion** We see that the required pump power decreases very rapidly as pipe diameter increases. This is due to the significant decrease in irreversible head loss in larger diameter pipes.

## 8-78

**Solution** A solar heated water tank is to be used for showers using gravity driven flow. For a specified flow rate, the elevation of the water level in the tank relative to showerhead is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 The elevation difference between the free surface of water in the tank and the shower head remains constant. 5 There are no pumps or turbines in the piping system. 6 The losses at the entrance and at the showerhead are said to be negligible. 7 The water tank is open to the atmosphere. 8 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 40°C are  $\rho = 992.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.653 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance. The roughness of galvanized iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00015 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** The piping system involves 20 m of 1.5-cm diameter piping, an entrance with negligible loss, 4 miter bends ( $90^\circ$ ) without vanes ( $K_L = 1.1$  each), and a wide open globe valve ( $K_L = 10$ ). We choose point 1 at the free surface of water in the tank, and point 2 at the shower exit, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). The fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), and  $V_1 = 0$ . Then the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

$$\text{where } h_L = h_{L,\text{total}} = h_{L,\text{major}} + h_{L,\text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.0007 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.015 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 3.961 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} = \frac{(992.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.961 \text{ m/s})(0.015 \text{ m})}{0.653 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 90,270$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00015 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} = 0.01$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0051}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{90,270 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.03857$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L,\text{entrance}} + 4K_{L,\text{elbow}} + K_{L,\text{valve}} + K_{L,\text{exit}} = 0 + 4 \times 1.1 + 10 + 0 = 14.4$$

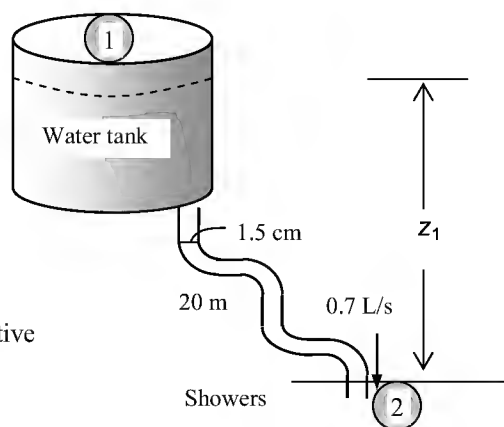
Note that we do not consider the exit loss unless the exit velocity is dissipated within the system considered (in this case it is not). Then the total head loss and the elevation of the source become

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( (0.03857) \frac{20 \text{ m}}{0.015 \text{ m}} + 14.4 \right) \frac{(3.961 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 52.6 \text{ m}$$

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L = (1) \frac{(3.961 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 52.6 \text{ m} = \mathbf{53.4 \text{ m}}$$

since  $\alpha_2 = 1$ . Therefore, the free surface of the tank must be 53.4 m above the shower exit to ensure water flow at the specified rate.

**Discussion** We neglected the minor loss associated with the shower head. In reality, this loss is most likely significant.





## 8-79

**Solution** The flow rate through a piping system connecting two water reservoirs with the same water level is given. The absolute pressure in the pressurized reservoir is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 There are no pumps or turbines in the piping system.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 10°C are  $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance,  $K_L = 2$  for swing check valve,  $K_L = 0.2$  for the fully open gate valve, and  $K_L = 1$  for the exit. The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** We choose points 1 and 2 at the free surfaces of the two reservoirs. We note that the fluid velocities at both points are zero ( $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ ), the fluid at point 2 is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ), both points are at the same level ( $z_1 = z_2$ ). Then the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + h_L \rightarrow P_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_L$$

$$\text{where } h_L = h_{L,\text{total}} = h_{L,\text{major}} + h_{L,\text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The average flow velocity and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.0012 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 3.82 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.82 \text{ m/s})(0.02 \text{ m})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 58,400$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent.

The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.02 \text{ m}} = 0.013$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.013}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{58,400 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0424$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L,\text{entrance}} + K_{L,\text{check valve}} + K_{L,\text{gate valve}} + K_{L,\text{exit}} = 0.5 + 2 + 0.2 + 1 = 3.7$$

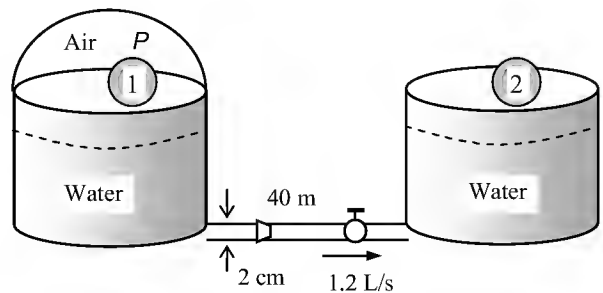
Then the total head loss becomes

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0424) \frac{40 \text{ m}}{0.02 \text{ m}} + 3.7 \right) \frac{(3.82 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 65.8 \text{ m}$$

Substituting,

$$P_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h_L = (88 \text{ kPa}) + (999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(65.8 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{734 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** The absolute pressure above the first reservoir must be 734 kPa, which is quite high. Note that the minor losses in this case are negligible (about 4% of total losses). Also, the friction factor could be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation (it gives the same result, 0.0424). The friction coefficient would drop to 0.0202 if smooth pipes were used.



## 8-80

**Solution** A tanker is to be filled with fuel oil from an underground reservoir using a plastic hose. The required power input to the pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 Fuel oil level remains constant. 5 Reservoir is open to the atmosphere.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of fuel oil are given to be  $\rho = 920 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.045 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.12$  for a slightly-rounded entrance and  $K_L = 0.3$  for a  $90^\circ$  smooth bend (flanged). The plastic pipe is smooth and thus  $\varepsilon = 0$ . The kinetic energy correction factor at hose discharge is given to be  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Analysis** We choose point 1 at the free surface of oil in the reservoir and point 2 at the exit of the hose in the tanker. We note the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the fluid velocity at point 1 is zero ( $V_1 = 0$ ). We take the free surface of the reservoir as the reference level ( $z_1 = 0$ ). Then the energy equation for a control volume between these two points simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_L$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. The flow rate is determined from the requirement that the tanker must be filled in 30 min,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V_{\text{tanker}}}{\Delta t} = \frac{18 \text{ m}^3}{(30 \times 60 \text{ s})} = 0.01 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Then the average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number become

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.01 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 5.093 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} = \frac{(920 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.093 \text{ m/s})(0.05 \text{ m})}{0.045 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 5206$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{5206 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0370$ . The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L, \text{entrance}} + 2K_{L, \text{bend}} = 0.12 + 2 \times 0.3 = 0.72$$

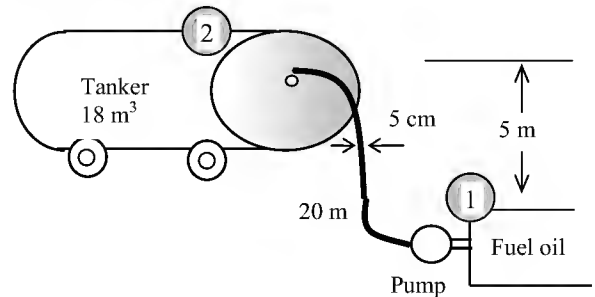
Note that we do not consider the exit loss unless the exit velocity is dissipated within the system (in this case it is not). Then the total head loss, the useful pump head, and the required pumping power become

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0370) \frac{20 \text{ m}}{0.05 \text{ m}} + 0.72 \right) \frac{(5.093 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 20.5 \text{ m}$$

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_L = 1.05 \frac{(5.093 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 5 \text{ m} + 20.5 \text{ m} = 26.9 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{V} \rho g h_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} = \frac{(0.01 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(920 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(26.9 \text{ m})}{0.82} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m/s}} \right) = 2.96 \text{ kW}$$

**Discussion** Note that the minor losses in this case are negligible ( $0.72/15.52 = 0.046$  or about 5% of total losses). Also, the friction factor could be determined easily from the Haaland relation (it gives 0.0372).



## 8-81

**Solution** Two pipes of identical length and material are connected in parallel. The diameter of one of the pipes is twice the diameter of the other. The ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes is to be determined

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The friction factor is given to be the same for both pipes. 3 The minor losses are negligible.

**Analysis** When two pipes are parallel in a piping system, the head loss for each pipe must be same. When the minor losses are disregarded, the head loss for fully developed flow in a pipe of length  $L$  and diameter  $D$  can be expressed as

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} \right)^2 = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \right)^2 = 8f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{g} \frac{\dot{V}^2}{\pi^2 D^4} = 8f \frac{L}{g \pi^2} \frac{\dot{V}^2}{D^5}$$

Solving for the flow rate gives

$$\dot{V} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2 h_L g}{8fL}} D^{2.5} = k D^{2.5} \quad (k = \text{constant of proportionality})$$

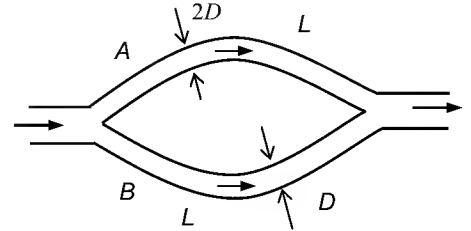
When the pipe length, friction factor, and the head loss is constant, which is the case here for parallel connection, the flow rate becomes proportional to the 2.5<sup>th</sup> power of diameter. Therefore, when the diameter is doubled, the flow rate will increase by a factor of  $2^{2.5} = 5.66$  since

If  $\dot{V}_A = k D_A^{2.5}$

Then  $\dot{V}_B = k D_B^{2.5} = k (2D_A)^{2.5} = 2^{2.5} k D_A^{2.5} = 2^{2.5} \dot{V}_A = 5.66 \dot{V}_A$

Therefore, the ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes is **5.66**.

**Discussion** The relationship of flow rate to pipe diameter is not linear or even quadratic.



## 8-82

**Solution** Cast iron piping of a water distribution system involves a parallel section with identical diameters but different lengths. The flow rate through one of the pipes is given, and the flow rate through the other pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses are negligible. 4 The flow is fully turbulent and thus the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** The average velocity in pipe A is

$$V_A = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 5.659 \text{ m/s}$$

When two pipes are parallel in a piping system, the head loss for each pipe must be same. When the minor losses are disregarded, the head loss for fully developed flow in a pipe of length  $L$  and diameter  $D$  is

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

Writing this for both pipes and setting them equal to each other, and noting that  $D_A = D_B$  (given) and  $f_A = f_B$  (to be verified) gives

$$f_A \frac{L_A}{D_A} \frac{V_A^2}{2g} = f_B \frac{L_B}{D_B} \frac{V_B^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_B = V_A \sqrt{\frac{L_A}{L_B}} = (5.659 \text{ m/s}) \sqrt{\frac{1000 \text{ m}}{3000 \text{ m}}} = 3.267 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the flow rate in pipe B becomes

$$\dot{V}_B = A_c V_B = [\pi D^2 / 4] V_B = [\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (3.267 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.231 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Proof that flow is fully turbulent and thus friction factor is independent of Reynolds number:**

The velocity in pipe B is lower. Therefore, if the flow is fully turbulent in pipe B, then it is also fully turbulent in pipe A. The Reynolds number in pipe B is

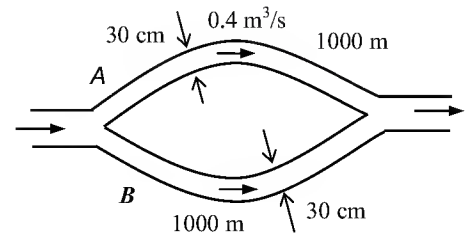
$$\text{Re}_B = \frac{\rho V_B D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.267 \text{ m/s})(0.30 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 0.860 \times 10^6$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} = 0.00087$$

From Moody's chart, we observe that for a relative roughness of 0.00087, the flow is fully turbulent for Reynolds number greater than about  $10^6$ . Therefore, the flow in both pipes is fully turbulent, and thus the assumption that the friction factor is the same for both pipes is valid.

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in pipe B is less than the flow rate in pipe A because of the larger losses due to the larger length.



## 8-83

**Solution** Cast iron piping of a water distribution system involves a parallel section with identical diameters but different lengths and different valves. The flow rate through one of the pipes is given, and the flow rate through the other pipe is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses other than those for the valves are negligible. 4 The flow is fully turbulent and thus the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** For pipe *A*, the average velocity and the Reynolds number are

$$V_A = \frac{\dot{V}_A}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}_A}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 5.659 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re}_A = \frac{\rho V_A D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.659 \text{ m/s})(0.30 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.49 \times 10^6$$

The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} = 8.667 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor corresponding to this relative roughness and the Reynolds number can simply be determined from the Moody chart. To avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{8.667 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{1.49 \times 10^6 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0192$ . Then the total head loss in pipe *A* becomes

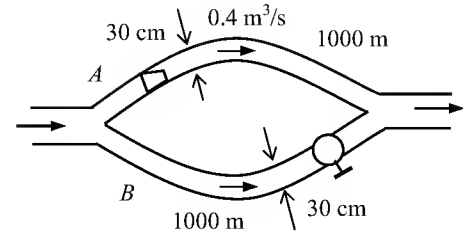
$$h_{L,A} = \left( f \frac{L_A}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_A^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0192) \frac{1000 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} + 2.1 \right) \frac{(5.659 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 107.9 \text{ m}$$

When two pipes are parallel in a piping system, the head loss for each pipe must be same. Therefore, the head loss for pipe *B* must also be 107.9 m. Then the average velocity in pipe *B* and the flow rate become

$$h_{L,B} = \left( f \frac{L_B}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_B^2}{2g} \rightarrow 107.9 \text{ m} = \left( (0.0192) \frac{3000 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} + 10 \right) \frac{V_B^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \rightarrow V_B = 3.24 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V}_B = A_c V_B = [\pi D^2 / 4] V_B = [\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (3.24 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.229 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in pipe *B* decreases slightly (from 0.231 to 0.229 m<sup>3</sup>/s) due to the larger minor loss in that pipe. Also, minor losses constitute just a few percent of the total loss, and they can be neglected if great accuracy is not required.





## 8-84

**Solution** Geothermal water is supplied to a city through stainless steel pipes at a specified rate. The electric power consumption and its daily cost are to be determined, and it is to be assessed if the frictional heating during flow can make up for the temperature drop caused by heat loss.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses are negligible because of the large length-to-diameter ratio and the relatively small number of components that cause minor losses. 4 The geothermal well and the city are at about the same elevation. 5 The properties of geothermal water are the same as fresh water. 6 The fluid pressures at the wellhead and the arrival point in the city are the same.

**Properties** The properties of water at 110°C are  $\rho = 950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.255 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $C_p = 4.229 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ . The roughness of stainless steel pipes is  $2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the well-head of geothermal resource and point 2 at the final point of delivery at the city, and the entire piping system as the control volume. Both points are at the same elevation ( $z_1 = z_2$ ) and the same velocity ( $V_1 = V_2$ ) since the pipe diameter is constant, and the same pressure ( $P_1 = P_2$ ). Then the energy equation for this control volume simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump},u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine},e} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump},u} = h_L$$

That is, the pumping power is to be used to overcome the head losses due to friction in flow. The average velocity and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.60 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 5.305 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.305 \text{ m/s})(0.60 \text{ m})}{0.255 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.187 \times 10^7$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} = 3.33 \times 10^{-6}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{3.33 \times 10^{-6}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{1.187 \times 10^7 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.00829$ . Then the pressure drop, the head loss, and the required power input become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.00829 \frac{12,000 \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} \frac{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.305 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 2218 \text{ kPa}$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = (0.00829) \frac{12,000 \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} \frac{(5.305 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 238 \text{ m}$$

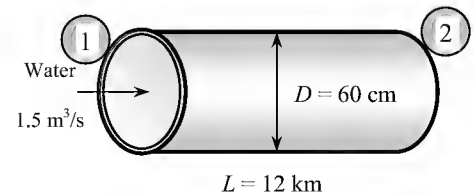
$$\dot{W}_{\text{electric},in} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump},u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{(1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(2218 \text{ kPa})}{0.74} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = 4496 \text{ kW} \cong \mathbf{4500 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the pumps will consume 4496 kW of electric power to overcome friction and maintain flow. The pumps must raise the pressure of the geothermal water by 2218 kPa. Providing a pressure rise of this magnitude at one location may create excessive stress in piping at that location. Therefore, it is more desirable to raise the pressure by smaller amounts at several locations along the flow. This will keep the maximum pressure in the system and the stress in piping at a safer level.

(b) The daily cost of electric power consumption is determined by multiplying the amount of power used per day by the unit cost of electricity,

$$\text{Amount} = \dot{W}_{\text{elect},in} \Delta t = (4496 \text{ kW})(24 \text{ h/day}) = 107,900 \text{ kWh/day}$$

$$\text{Cost} = \text{Amount} \times \text{Unit cost} = (107,900 \text{ kWh/day})(\$0.06/\text{kWh}) = \$6474/\text{day} \cong \mathbf{\$6470/\text{day}}$$



(c) The energy consumed by the pump (except the heat dissipated by the motor to the air) is eventually dissipated as heat due to the frictional effects. Therefore, this problem is equivalent to heating the water by a 4496 kW of resistance heater (again except the heat dissipated by the motor). To be conservative, we consider only the useful mechanical energy supplied to the water by the pump. The temperature rise of water due to this addition of energy is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{mech}} = \rho \dot{V} c_p \Delta T \rightarrow \Delta T = \frac{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{elect,in}}}{\rho \dot{V} c_p} = \frac{0.74 \times (4496 \text{ kJ/s})}{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(4.229 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C})} = \mathbf{0.55^\circ\text{C}}$$

Therefore, the temperature of water will rise at least 0.55°C, which is more than the 0.5°C drop in temperature (in reality, the temperature rise will be more since the energy dissipation due to pump inefficiency will also appear as temperature rise of water). Thus we conclude that the frictional heating during flow can more than make up for the temperature drop caused by heat loss.

**Discussion** The pumping power requirement and the associated cost can be reduced by using a larger diameter pipe. But the cost savings should be compared to the increased cost of larger diameter pipe.

---

## 8-85

**Solution** Geothermal water is supplied to a city through cast iron pipes at a specified rate. The electric power consumption and its daily cost are to be determined, and it is to be assessed if the frictional heating during flow can make up for the temperature drop caused by heat loss.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses are negligible because of the large length-to-diameter ratio and the relatively small number of components that cause minor losses. 4 The geothermal well and the city are at about the same elevation. 5 The properties of geothermal water are the same as fresh water. 6 The fluid pressures at the wellhead and the arrival point in the city are the same.

**Properties** The properties of water at 110°C are  $\rho = 950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.255 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $C_p = 4.229 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipes is 0.00026 m.

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the well-head of geothermal resource and point 2 at the final point of delivery at the city, and the entire piping system as the control volume. Both points are at the same elevation ( $z_1 = z_2$ ) and the same velocity ( $V_1 = V_2$ ) since the pipe diameter is constant, and the same pressure ( $P_1 = P_2$ ). Then the energy equation for this control volume simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = h_L$$

That is, the pumping power is to be used to overcome the head losses due to friction in flow. The average velocity and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.60 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 5.305 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.305 \text{ m/s})(0.60 \text{ m})}{0.255 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.187 \times 10^7$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} = 4.33 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{4.33 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{1.187 \times 10^7 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0162$ . Then the pressure drop, the head loss, and the required power input become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.0162 \frac{12,000 \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} \frac{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.305 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 4334 \text{ kPa}$$

$$h_L = \frac{\Delta P_L}{\rho g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = (0.0162) \frac{12,000 \text{ m}}{0.60 \text{ m}} \frac{(5.305 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 465 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{(1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(4334 \text{ kPa})}{0.74} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = 8785 \text{ kW} \approx \mathbf{8790 \text{ kW}}$$

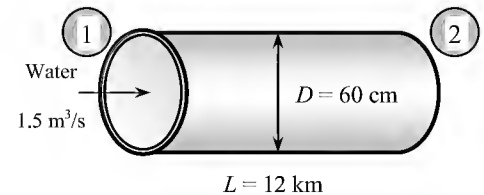
Therefore, the pumps will consume 8785 kW of electric power to overcome friction and maintain flow. The pumps must raise the pressure of the geothermal water by 4334 kPa. Providing a pressure rise of this magnitude at one location may create excessive stress in piping at that location. Therefore, it is more desirable to raise the pressure by smaller amounts at a several locations along the flow. This will keep the maximum pressure in the system and the stress in piping at a safer level.

(b) The daily cost of electric power consumption is determined by multiplying the amount of power used per day by the unit cost of electricity,

$$\text{Amount} = \dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}} \Delta t = (8785 \text{ kW})(24 \text{ h/day}) = 210,800 \text{ kWh/day}$$

$$\text{Cost} = \text{Amount} \times \text{Unit cost} = (210,800 \text{ kWh/day})(\$0.06/\text{kWh}) = \$12,650/\text{day} \approx \mathbf{\$12,700/\text{day}}$$

(c) The energy consumed by the pump (except the heat dissipated by the motor to the air) is eventually dissipated as heat



due to the frictional effects. Therefore, this problem is equivalent to heating the water by a 8785 kW of resistance heater (again except the heat dissipated by the motor). To be conservative, we consider only the useful mechanical energy supplied to the water by the pump. The temperature rise of water due to this addition of energy is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{mech}} = \rho \dot{V} c_p \Delta T \rightarrow \Delta T = \frac{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} \dot{W}_{\text{elect, in}}}{\rho \dot{V} c_p} = \frac{0.74 \times (8785 \text{ kJ/s})}{(950.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(4.229 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot ^\circ\text{C})} = \mathbf{1.1^\circ\text{C}}$$

Therefore, the temperature of water will rise at least 1.1°C, which is more than the 0.5°C drop in temperature (in reality, the temperature rise will be more since the energy dissipation due to pump inefficiency will also appear as temperature rise of water). Thus we conclude that the frictional heating during flow can more than make up for the temperature drop caused by heat loss.

**Discussion** The pumping power requirement and the associated cost can be reduced by using a larger diameter pipe. But the cost savings should be compared to the increased cost of larger diameter pipe.

---

## 8-86E

**Solution** The air discharge rate of a clothes drier with no ducts is given. The flow rate when duct work is attached is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects in the duct are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used. 4 The losses at the vent and its proximity are negligible. 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor on discharge stream is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density of air at 1 atm and 120°F is  $\rho = 0.06843 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The roughness of galvanized iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.0005 \text{ ft}$ . The loss coefficient is  $K_L \approx 0$  for a well-rounded entrance with negligible loss,  $K_L = 0.3$  for a flanged 90° smooth bend, and  $K_L = 1.0$  for an exit. The friction factor of the duct is given to be 0.019.

**Analysis** To determine the useful fan power input, we choose point 1 inside the drier sufficiently far from the vent, and point 2 at the exit on the same horizontal level so that  $z_1 = z_2$  and  $P_1 = P_2$ , and the flow velocity at point 1 is negligible ( $V_1 = 0$ ) since it is far from the inlet of the fan. Also, the frictional piping losses between 1 and 2 are negligible, and the only loss involved is due to fan inefficiency. Then the energy equation for a control volume between 1 and 2 reduces to

$$\dot{m} \left( \frac{P_1}{\rho} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2} + gz_1 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{fan}} = \dot{m} \left( \frac{P_2}{\rho} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} + gz_2 \right) + \dot{W}_{\text{turbine}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} \rightarrow \dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_2^2}{2} \quad (1)$$

since  $\alpha = 1$  and  $\dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss}} = \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss,fan}} + \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss,piping}}$  and  $\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{W}_{\text{fan}} - \dot{E}_{\text{mech,loss,fan}}$ .

The average velocity is  $V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (5/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = 8.80 \text{ ft/s}$

Now we attach the ductwork, and take point 3 to be at the duct exit so that the duct is included in the control volume. The energy equation for this control volume simplifies to

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \dot{m} \frac{V_3^2}{2} + \dot{m} g h_L \quad (2)$$

Combining (1) and (2),

$$\rho \dot{V}_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \rho \dot{V}_3 \frac{V_3^2}{2} + \rho \dot{V}_3 g h_L \rightarrow \dot{V}_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \dot{V}_3 \frac{V_3^2}{2} + \dot{V}_3 g h_L \quad (3)$$

where

$$V_3 = \frac{\dot{V}_3}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}_3}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{\dot{V}_3 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (5/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = 7.33 \dot{V}_3 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_3^2}{2g} = \left( 0.019 \frac{15 \text{ ft}}{5/12 \text{ ft}} + 3 \times 0.3 + 1 \right) \frac{V_3^2}{2g} = 2.58 \frac{V_3^2}{2g}$$

Substituting into Eq. (3),

$$\dot{V}_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = \dot{V}_3 \frac{V_3^2}{2} + \dot{V}_3 g \times 2.58 \frac{V_3^2}{2g} = \dot{V}_3 \frac{(7.33 \dot{V}_3)^2}{2} + \dot{V}_3 \times 2.58 \frac{(7.33 \dot{V}_3)^2}{2} = 96.2 \dot{V}_3^3$$

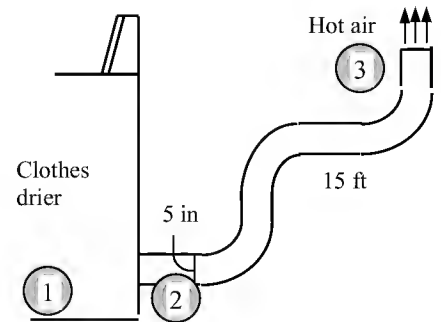
Solving for  $\dot{V}_3$  and substituting the numerical values gives

$$\dot{V}_3 = \left( \dot{V}_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2 \times 96.2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( 1.2 \frac{8.80^2}{2 \times 96.2} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.78 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate decreased considerably for the same fan power input, as expected. We could also solve this problem by solving for the useful fan power first,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{fan,u}} = \rho \dot{V}_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2} = (0.06843 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(1.2 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) \frac{(8.80 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbrn} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 0.13 \text{ W}$$

Therefore, the fan supplies 0.13 W of useful mechanical power when the drier is running.





8-87

**Solution** Hot water in a water tank is circulated through a loop made of cast iron pipes at a specified average velocity. The required power input for the recirculating pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 Minor losses other than those for elbows and valves are negligible.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 60°C are  $\rho = 983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipes is 0.00026 m. The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.9$  for a threaded 90° smooth bend and  $K_L = 0.2$  for a fully open gate valve.

**Analysis** Since the water circulates continually and undergoes a cycle, we can take the entire recirculating system as the control volume, and choose points 1 and 2 at any location at the same point. Then the properties (pressure, elevation, and velocity) at 1 and 2 will be identical, and the energy equation will simplify to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump}, u} = h_L$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Therefore, the pumping power is to be used to overcome the head losses in the flow. The flow rate and the Reynolds number are

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi D^2 / 4) = (2.5 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.012 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 2.83 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.5 \text{ m/s})(0.012 \text{ m})}{0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 63,200$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.012 \text{ m}} = 0.0217$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0217}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{63200 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.05075$ . Then the total head loss, pressure drop, and the required pumping power input become

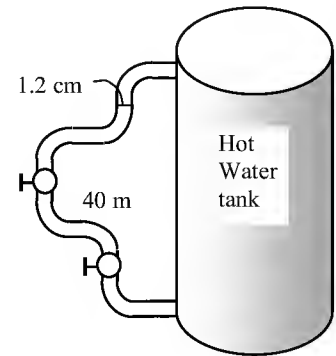
$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( (0.05075) \frac{40 \text{ m}}{0.012 \text{ m}} + 6 \times 0.9 + 2 \times 0.2 \right) \frac{(2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 55.8 \text{ m}$$

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = \rho g h_L = (983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(55.8 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 538 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{(2.83 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(538 \text{ kPa})}{0.70} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.217 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the required power input of the recirculating pump is 217 W.

**Discussion** It can be shown that the required pumping power input for the recirculating pump is 0.210 kW when the minor losses are not considered. Therefore, the minor losses can be neglected in this case without a major loss in accuracy.



8-88



**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of average flow velocity on the power input to the recirculating pump for the same constant flow rate is to be investigated by varying the velocity from 0 to 3 m/s in increments of 0.3 m/s.

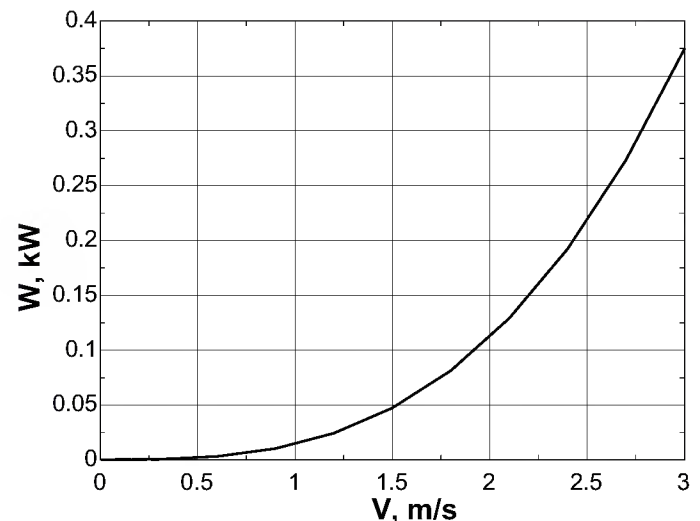
**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```

g=9.81
rho=983.3
nu=mu/rho
mu=0.000467
D=0.012
L=40
KL=6*0.9+2*0.2
Eff=0.7
Ac=pi*D^2/4
Vdot=V*Ac
eps=0.00026
rf=eps/D
"Reynolds number"
Re=V*D/nu
1/sqrt(f)=-2*log10(rf/3.7+2.51/(Re*sqrt(f)))
DP=(f*L/D+KL)*rho*V^2/2000 "kPa"
W=Vdot*DP/Eff "kW"
HL=(f*L/D+KL)*(V^2/(2*g))

```

$V$ , m/s	$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}}$ , kW	$\Delta P_L$ , kPa	Re
0.0	0.0000	0.0	0
0.3	0.0004	8.3	7580
0.6	0.0031	32.0	15160
0.9	0.0103	71.0	22740
1.2	0.0243	125.3	30320
1.5	0.0472	195.0	37900
1.8	0.0814	279.9	45480
2.1	0.1290	380.1	53060
2.4	0.1922	495.7	60640
2.7	0.2733	626.6	68220
3.0	0.3746	772.8	75800



**Discussion** As you might have suspected, the required power does not increase linearly with average velocity. Rather, the relationship is nearly quadratic. A larger diameter pipe would cut reduce the required pumping power considerably.

## 8-89

**Solution** Hot water in a water tank is circulated through a loop made of plastic pipes at a specified average velocity. The required power input for the recirculating pump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is fully developed. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used (to be verified). 4 Minor losses other than those for elbows and valves are negligible.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at 60°C are  $\rho = 983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . Plastic pipes are smooth, and thus their roughness is very close to zero,  $\varepsilon = 0$ . The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.9$  for a threaded 90° smooth bend and  $K_L = 0.2$  for a fully open gate valve.

**Analysis** Since the water circulates continually and undergoes a cycle, we can take the entire recirculating system as the control volume, and choose points 1 and 2 at any location at the same point. Then the properties (pressure, elevation, and velocity) at 1 and 2 will be identical, and the energy equation will simplify to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump, u}} = h_L$$

where

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Therefore, the pumping power is to be used to overcome the head losses in the flow. The flow rate and the Reynolds number are

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi D^2 / 4) = (2.5 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.012 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 2.827 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.5 \text{ m/s})(0.012 \text{ m})}{0.467 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 63,200$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The friction factor corresponding to the relative roughness of zero and this Reynolds number can simply be determined from the Moody chart. To avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{63200 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0198$ . Then the total head loss, pressure drop, and the required pumping power input become

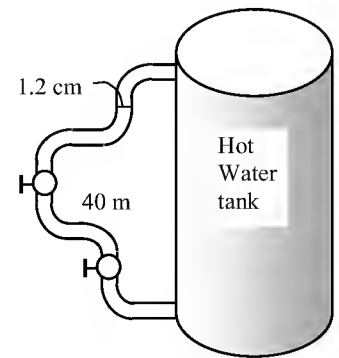
$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( (0.0198) \frac{40 \text{ m}}{0.012 \text{ m}} + 6 \times 0.9 + 2 \times 0.2 \right) \frac{(2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 22.9 \text{ m}$$

$$\Delta P = \rho g h_L = (983.3 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(22.9 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa}}{1 \text{ kN/m}^2} \right) = 221 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{elect}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{(2.827 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(221 \text{ kPa})}{0.70} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.0893 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, **the required power input of the recirculating pump is 89.3 W.**

**Discussion** It can be shown that the required pumping power input for the recirculating pump is 82.1 W when the minor losses are not considered. Therefore, the minor losses can be neglected in this case without a major loss in accuracy. Compared to the cast iron pipes of the previous problem, the plastic pipes reduced the required power by more than 50%, from 217 to 89.3 W. Furthermore, plastic pipes are lighter and easier to install, and they don't rust.



---

## Flow Rate and Velocity Measurements

---

**8-90C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the primary considerations when choosing a flowmeter.

**Analysis** The primary considerations when selecting a *flowmeter* are **cost, size, pressure drop, capacity, accuracy, and reliability**.

**Discussion** As with just about everything you purchase, you usually get what you pay for.

---

**8-91C**

**Solution** We are to explain how a Pitot-static tube works and discuss its application.

**Analysis** A *Pitot-static tube* **measures the difference between the stagnation and static pressure**, which is the *dynamic pressure*, which is related to flow velocity by  $V = \sqrt{2(P_1 - P_2)/\rho}$ . Once the average flow velocity is determined, the flow rate is calculated from  $\dot{V} = VA_c$ . The Pitot tube is inexpensive, highly reliable since it has no moving parts, it has very small pressure drop, and its accuracy (which is about 3%) is acceptable for most engineering applications.

**Discussion** The term “Pitot tube” or “Pitot probe” is often used in place of “Pitot-static probe”. Technically, however, a Pitot probe measures only stagnation pressure, while a Pitot-static probe measures both stagnation *and* static pressures.

---

**8-92C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the operation of obstruction flowmeters.

**Analysis** An *obstruction flowmeter* measures the flow rate through a pipe by **constricting the flow, and measuring the decrease in pressure due to the increase in velocity at (or downstream of) the constriction site**. The flow rate for obstruction flowmeters is expressed as  $\dot{V} = A_o C_o \sqrt{2(P_1 - P_2)/[\rho(1 - \beta^4)]}$  where  $A_o = \pi d^2/4$  is the cross-sectional area of the obstruction and  $\beta = d/D$  is the ratio of obstruction diameter to the pipe diameter. Of the three types of obstruction flowmeters, the orifice meter is the cheapest, smallest, and least accurate, and it causes the greatest head loss. The Venturi meter is the most expensive, the largest, the most accurate, and it causes the smallest head loss. The nozzle meter is between the orifice and Venturi meters in all aspects.

**Discussion** As diameter ratio  $\beta$  decreases, the pressure drop across the flowmeter increases, leading to a larger minor head loss associated with the flowmeter, but increasing the sensitivity of the measurement.

---

**8-93C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the operation of positive displacement flowmeters.

**Analysis** A **positive displacement flowmeter** operates by **trapping a certain amount of incoming fluid, displacing it to the discharge side of the meter, and counting the number of such discharge-recharge cycles to determine the total amount of fluid displaced**. Positive displacement flowmeters are commonly used to meter gasoline, water, and natural gas because they are simple, reliable, inexpensive, and highly accurate even when the flow is unsteady.

**Discussion** In applications such as a gasoline meter, it is not the flow *rate* that is measured, but the flow *volume*.

---

**8-94C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the operation of a turbine flowmeter.

**Analysis** A *turbine flowmeter* consists of a **cylindrical flow section that houses a turbine that is free to rotate, and a sensor that generates a pulse each time a marked point on the turbine passes by to determine the rate of rotation.** Turbine flowmeters are relatively inexpensive, give highly accurate results (as accurate as 0.25%) over a wide range of flow rates, and cause a very small head loss.

**Discussion** Turbine flowmeters must be calibrated so that a reading of the rpm of the turbine is translated into average velocity in the pipe or volume flow rate through the pipe.

---

**8-95C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the operation of rotameters.

**Analysis** A *variable-area flowmeter* (or *rotameter*) consists of a **tapered conical transparent tube made of glass or plastic with a float inside that is free to move.** As fluid flows through the tapered tube, the float rises within the tube to a location where the float weight, drag force, and buoyancy force balance each other. Variable-area flowmeters are very simple devices with no moving parts except for the float (but even the float remains stationary during steady operation), and thus they are very reliable. They are also very inexpensive, and they cause a relatively small head loss.

**Discussion** There are also some disadvantages. For example, they must be mounted vertically, and most of them require a visual reading, and so cannot be automated or connected to a computer system.

---

**8-96C**

**Solution** We are to compare thermal and laser Doppler anemometers.

**Analysis** A *thermal anemometer* involves a **very small electrically heated sensor (hot wire) which loses heat to the fluid, and the flow velocity is related to the electric current needed to maintain the sensor at a constant temperature.** The flow velocity is determined by measuring the voltage applied or the electric current passing through the sensor. A *laser Doppler anemometer (LDA)* does not have a sensor that intrudes into flow. Instead, it **uses two laser beams that intersect at the point where the flow velocity is to be measured, and it makes use of the frequency shift (the Doppler effect) due to fluid flow to measure velocity.**

**Discussion** Both of these devices measure the flow velocity at a point in the flow. Of the two, the hot wire system is much less expensive and has higher frequency resolution, but may interfere with the flow being measured.

---

**8-97C**

**Solution** We are to compare LDV and PIV.

**Analysis** *Laser Doppler velocimetry (LDV)* **measures velocity at a point, but particle image velocimetry (PIV) provides velocity values simultaneously throughout an entire cross-section and thus it is a whole-field technique.** PIV combines the accuracy of LDV with the capability of flow visualization, and provides instantaneous flow field mapping. Both methods are non-intrusive, and both utilize laser light beams.

**Discussion** In both cases, optical access is required – a hot-wire system does not require optical access, but, like the LDV system, measures velocity only at a single point.

---



8-98

**Solution** The flow rate of ammonia is to be measured with flow nozzle equipped with a differential pressure gage. For a given pressure drop, the flow rate and the average flow velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the nozzle meter is  $C_d = 0.96$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of ammonia are given to be  $\rho = 624.6 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d/D = 1.5/3 = 0.50$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2/4 = \pi(0.015 \text{ m})^2/4 = 1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

Noting that  $\Delta P = 4 \text{ kPa} = 4000 \text{ N/m}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \\ &= (1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.96) \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 4000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(624.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1 - 0.50^4)}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{0.627 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to 0.627 L/s. The average flow velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.627 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2/4} = \mathbf{0.887 \text{ m/s}}$$

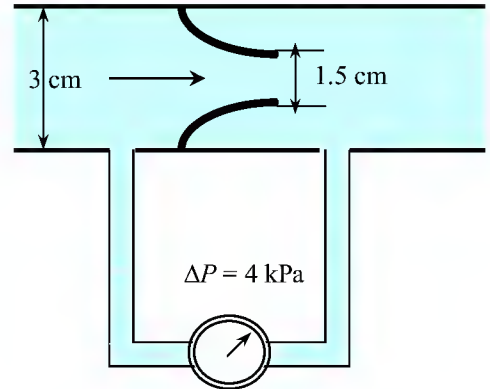
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(624.6 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.887 \text{ m/s})(0.03 \text{ m})}{1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 9.79 \times 10^4$$

Substituting the  $\beta$  and Re values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation gives

$$C_d = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53\beta^{0.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.5}} = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53(0.50)^{0.5}}{(9.79 \times 10^4)^{0.5}} = 0.983$$

which is about 2% different than the assumed value of 0.96. Using this refined value of  $C_d$ , the flow rate becomes 0.642 L/s, which differs from our original result by only 2.4%. If the problem is solved using an equation solver such as EES, then the problem can be formulated using the curve-fit formula for  $C_d$  (which depends on Reynolds number), and all equations can be solved simultaneously by letting the equation solver perform the iterations as necessary.



## 8-99

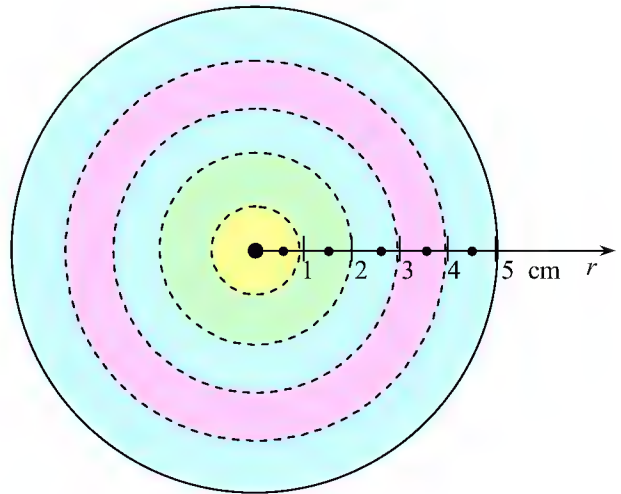
**Solution** The flow rate of water through a circular pipe is to be determined by measuring the water velocity at several locations along a cross-section. For a given set of measurements, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The points of measurements are sufficiently close so that the variation of velocity between points can be assumed to be linear.

**Analysis** The velocity measurements are given to be

$R$ , cm	$V$ , m/s
0	6.4
1	6.1
2	5.2
3	4.4
4	2.0
5	0.0

The divide the cross-section of the pipe into 1-cm thick annular regions, as shown in the figure. Using midpoint velocity values for each section, the flow rate is determined to be



$$\begin{aligned}
 \dot{V} &= \int_{A_c} V dA_c \cong \sum V \pi (r_{out}^2 - r_{in}^2) \\
 &= \pi \left( \frac{6.4 + 6.1}{2} \right) (0.01^2 - 0) + \pi \left( \frac{6.1 + 5.2}{2} \right) (0.02^2 - 0.01^2) + \pi \left( \frac{5.2 + 4.4}{2} \right) (0.03^2 - 0.02^2) \\
 &\quad + \pi \left( \frac{4.4 + 2.0}{2} \right) (0.04^2 - 0.03^2) + \pi \left( \frac{2.0 + 0}{2} \right) (0.05^2 - 0.04^2) \\
 &= \mathbf{0.0297 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem by curve-fitting the given data using a second-degree polynomial, and then performing the integration.

## 8-100E

**Solution** The flow rate of water is to be measured with an orifice meter. For a given pressure drop across the orifice plate, the flow rate, the average velocity, and the head loss are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the orifice meter is  $C_d = 0.61$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 62.36 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. We take the density of mercury to be  $847 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the orifice are

$$\beta = d/D = 2/4 = 0.50$$

$$A_o = \pi d^2/4 = \pi(2/12 \text{ ft})^2/4 = 0.02182 \text{ ft}^2$$

The pressure drop across the orifice plate can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_f)gh$$

Then the flow rate relation for obstruction meters becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_f)gh}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}}/\rho_f - 1)gh}{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = (0.02182 \text{ ft}^2)(0.61) \sqrt{\frac{2(847/62.36 - 1)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(6/12 \text{ ft})}{1 - 0.50^4}} = \mathbf{0.277 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

The average velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.277 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(4/12 \text{ ft})^2/4} = \mathbf{3.17 \text{ ft/s}}$$

The percent pressure (or head) loss for orifice meters is given in Fig. 8-59 for  $\beta = 0.5$  to be 74%. Therefore, noting that the density of mercury is 13.6 times that of water,

$$h_L = (\text{Permanent loss fraction})(\text{Total head loss}) = 0.74(0.50 \text{ ft Hg}) = \mathbf{0.37 \text{ ft Hg} = 5.03 \text{ ft H}_2\text{O}}$$

The head loss between the two measurement sections can also be estimated from the energy equation. Since  $z_1 = z_2$ , the head form of the energy equation simplifies to

$$\begin{aligned} h_L &\approx \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_f g} - \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{\rho_{\text{Hg}} g h_{\text{Hg}}}{\rho_f g} - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} \\ &= \text{SG}_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} = 13.6(0.50 \text{ ft}) - \frac{[2^4 - 1](3.17 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = \mathbf{4.46 \text{ ft H}_2\text{O}} \end{aligned}$$

This head loss, though a reasonable estimate, is lower than the exact one calculated above because it does not take into account irreversible losses downstream of the pressure taps, where the flow is still “recovering,” and is not yet fully developed.

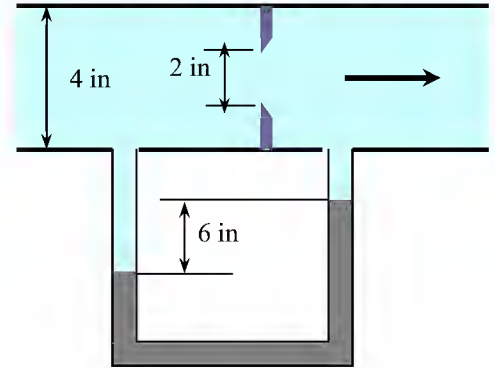
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.36 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.17 \text{ ft/s})(4/12 \text{ ft})}{7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 8.744 \times 10^4$$

Substituting  $\beta$  and  $\text{Re}$  values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation

$$C_d = 0.5959 + 0.0312\beta^{2.1} - 0.184\beta^8 + \frac{91.71\beta^{2.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.75}}$$

gives  $C_d = 0.606$ , which is very close to the assumed value of 0.61. Using this refined value of  $C_d$ , the flow rate becomes  $0.275 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ , which differs from our original result by less than 1%. Therefore, it is convenient to analyze orifice meters using the recommended value of  $C_d = 0.61$  for the discharge coefficient, and then to verify the assumed value.



## 8-101E

**Solution** The flow rate of water is to be measured with an orifice meter. For a given pressure drop across the orifice plate, the flow rate, the average velocity, and the head loss are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the orifice meter is  $C_d = 0.61$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 62.36 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. We take the density of mercury to be  $847 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the orifice are

$$\beta = d/D = 2/4 = 0.50$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2/4 = \pi(2/12 \text{ ft})^2/4 = 0.02182 \text{ ft}^2$$

The pressure drop across the orifice plate can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_f)gh$$

Then the flow rate relation for obstruction meters becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}} - \rho_f)gh}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_{\text{Hg}}/\rho_f - 1)gh}{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Substituting, the flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = (0.02182 \text{ ft}^2)(0.61) \sqrt{\frac{2(847/62.36 - 1)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(9/12 \text{ ft})}{1 - 0.50^4}} = \mathbf{0.339 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

The average velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.339 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(4/12 \text{ ft})^2/4} = \mathbf{3.88 \text{ ft/s}}$$

The percent pressure (or head) loss for orifice meters is given in Fig. 8-59 for  $\beta = 0.5$  to be 74%. Therefore, noting that the density of mercury is 13.6 times that of water,

$$h_L = (\text{Permanent loss fraction})(\text{Total head loss}) = 0.74(0.75 \text{ ft Hg}) = \mathbf{0.555 \text{ ft Hg} = 7.55 \text{ ft H}_2\text{O}}$$

The head loss between the two measurement sections can also be estimated from the energy equation. Since  $z_1 = z_2$ , the head form of the energy equation simplifies to

$$\begin{aligned} h_L &\approx \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_f g} - \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{\rho_{\text{Hg}} g h_{\text{Hg}}}{\rho_f g} - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} \\ &= \text{SG}_{\text{Hg}} h_{\text{Hg}} - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} = 13.6(0.75 \text{ ft}) - \frac{[2^4 - 1](3.88 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = \mathbf{6.69 \text{ ft H}_2\text{O}} \end{aligned}$$

This head loss, though a reasonable estimate, is lower than the exact one calculated above because it does not take into account irreversible losses downstream of the pressure taps, where the flow is still “recovering,” and is not yet fully developed.

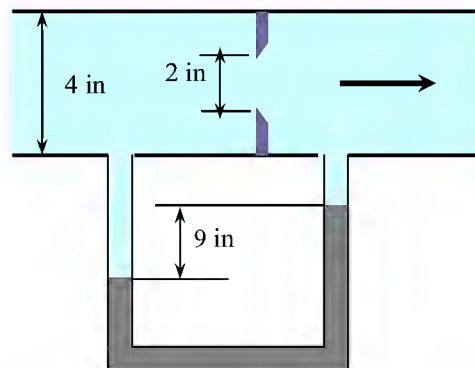
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.36 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.88 \text{ ft/s})(4/12 \text{ ft})}{7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.070 \times 10^5$$

Substituting  $\beta$  and  $\text{Re}$  values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation

$$C_d = 0.5959 + 0.0312\beta^{2.1} - 0.184\beta^8 + \frac{91.71\beta^{2.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.75}}$$

gives  $C_d = 0.605$ , which is very close to the assumed value of 0.61. Using this refined value of  $C_d$ , the flow rate becomes  $0.336 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ , which differs from our original result by less than 1%. Therefore, it is convenient to analyze orifice meters using the recommended value of  $C_d = 0.61$  for the discharge coefficient, and then to verify the assumed value.



## 8-102

**Solution** The flow rate of water is measured with an orifice meter. The pressure difference indicated by the orifice meter and the head loss are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the orifice meter is  $C_d = 0.61$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the orifice are

$$\beta = d / D = 30 / 50 = 0.60$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 0.07069 \text{ m}^2$$

For a pressure drop of  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2$  across the orifice plate, the flow rate is expressed as

$$\dot{V} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}}$$

Substituting,

$$0.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = (0.07069 \text{ m}^2)(0.61) \sqrt{\frac{2\Delta P}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1 - 0.60^4)}}$$

which gives the pressure drop across the orifice plate to be

$$\Delta P = 14,600 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2 = \mathbf{14.6 \text{ kPa}}$$

It corresponds to a water column height of

$$h_w = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho_w g} = \frac{14,600 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.49 \text{ m}$$

The percent pressure (or head) loss for orifice meters is given in Fig. 8-59 for  $\beta = 0.6$  to be 64%. Therefore,

$$h_L = (\text{Permanent loss fraction})(\text{Total head loss}) = 0.64(1.49 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.95 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}}$$

The head loss between the two measurement sections can also be estimated from the energy equation. Since  $z_1 = z_2$ , the head form of the energy equation simplifies to

$$h_L \approx \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_f g} - \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} = h_w - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} = 1.49 \text{ m} - \frac{[(50/30)^4 - 1](1.27 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{0.940 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}}$$

where  $V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.250 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.50 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 1.27 \text{ m/s}$

This head loss, though a reasonable estimate, is lower than the exact one calculated above because it does not take into account irreversible losses downstream of the pressure taps, where the flow is still “recovering,” and is not yet fully developed.

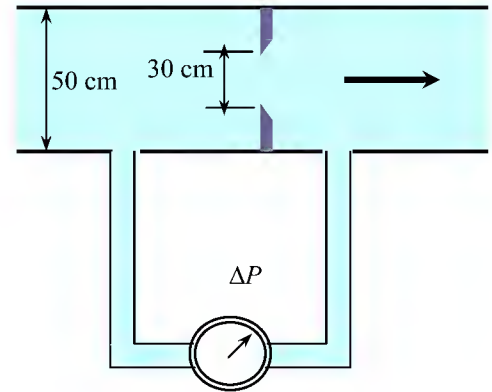
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.27 \text{ m/s})(0.50 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 6.32 \times 10^5$$

Substituting  $\beta$  and  $\text{Re}$  values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation

$$C_d = 0.5959 + 0.0312\beta^{2.1} - 0.184\beta^8 + \frac{91.71\beta^{2.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.75}}$$

gives  $C_d = 0.605$ , which is very close to the assumed value of 0.61.





## 8-103

**Solution** A Venturi meter equipped with a differential pressure gage is used to measure the flow rate of water through a horizontal pipe. For a given pressure drop, the volume flow rate of water and the average velocity through the pipe are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density of water is given to be  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The discharge coefficient of Venturi meter is given to be  $C_d = 0.98$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 3 / 5 = 0.60$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 7.069 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

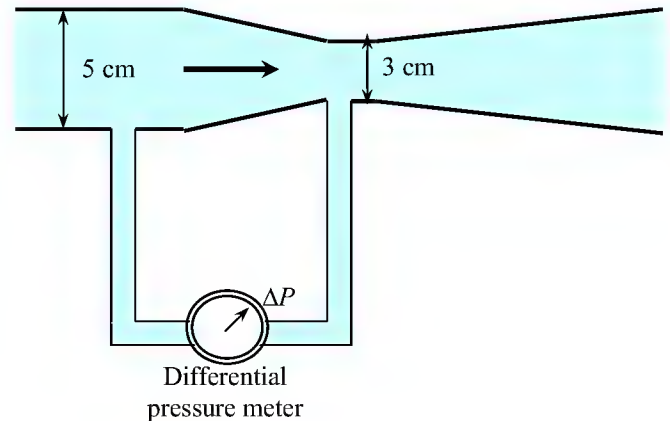
Noting that  $\Delta P = 5 \text{ kPa} = 5000 \text{ N/m}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \\ &= (7.069 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.98) \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 5000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1 - 0.60^4)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} \\ &= \mathbf{0.00235 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to 2.35 L/s. The average flow velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.00235 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = \mathbf{1.20 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate is proportional to the square root of pressure difference across the Venturi meter.



8-104

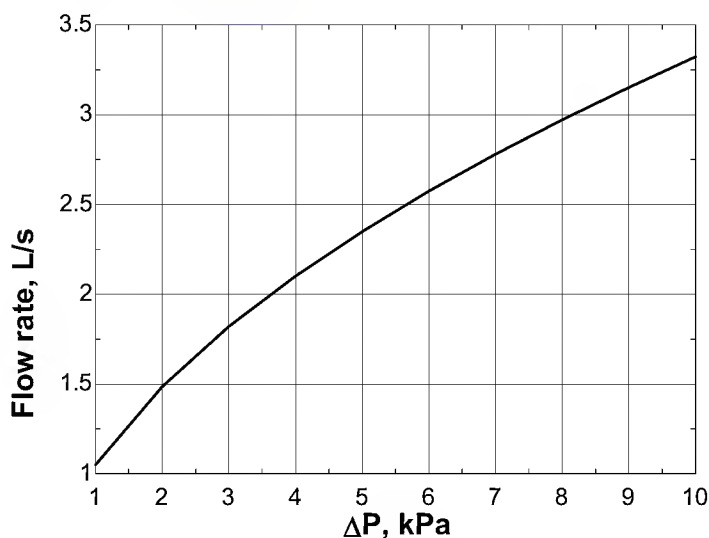


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The variation of flow rate as the pressure drop varies from 1 kPa to 10 kPa at intervals of 1 kPa is to be investigated, and the results are to be plotted.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=999.1 "kg/m3"
D=0.05 "m"
d0=0.03 "m"
beta=d0/D
A0=pi*d0^2/4
Cd=0.98
Vol=A0*Cd*SQRT(2*DeltaP*1000/(rho*(1-beta^4)))*1000 "L/s"
```

Pressure Drop $\Delta P$ , kPa	Flow rate L/s
1	1.05
2	1.49
3	1.82
4	2.10
5	2.35
6	2.57
7	2.78
8	2.97
9	3.15
10	3.32



**Discussion** This type of plot can be thought of as a calibration plot for the flowmeter, although a real calibration plot would use actual experimental data rather than data from equations. It would be interesting to compare the above plot to experimental data to see how close the predictions are.

## 8-105

**Solution** A Venturi meter equipped with a water manometer is used to measure to flow rate of air through a duct. For a specified maximum differential height for the manometer, the maximum mass flow rate of air that can be measured is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The discharge coefficient of Venturi meter is given to be  $C_d = 0.98$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 6 / 15 = 0.40$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 0.002827 \text{ m}^2$$

The pressure drop across the Venturi meter can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_w - \rho_f)gh$$

Then the flow rate relation for obstruction meters becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_w - \rho_f)gh}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_w / \rho_{\text{air}} - 1)gh}{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Substituting and using  $h = 0.40 \text{ m}$ , the maximum volume flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = (0.002827 \text{ m}^2)(0.98) \sqrt{\frac{2(1000/1.204 - 1)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m})}{1 - 0.40^4}} = 0.2265 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

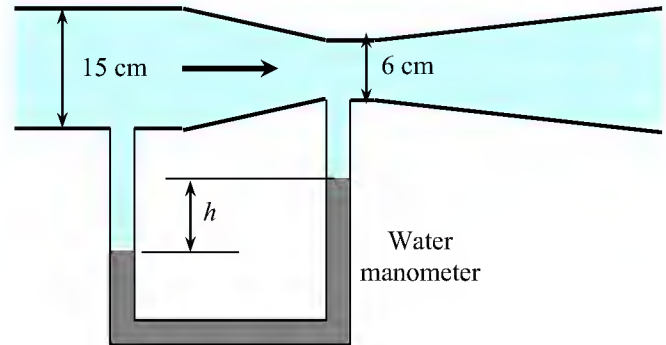
Then the maximum mass flow rate this Venturi meter can measure is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.2265 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = \mathbf{0.273 \text{ kg/s}}$$

Also, the average flow velocity in the duct is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.2265 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.15 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 12.8 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the maximum available differential height limits the flow rates that can be measured with a manometer.



## 8-106

**Solution** A Venturi meter equipped with a water manometer is used to measure the flow rate of air through a duct. For a specified maximum differential height for the manometer, the maximum mass flow rate of air that can be measured is to be determined.

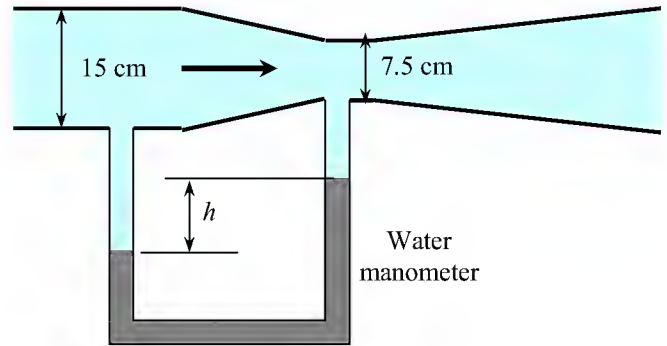
**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho_{\text{air}} = 1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . We take the density of water to be  $\rho_w = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The discharge coefficient of Venturi meter is given to be  $C_d = 0.98$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 7.5 / 15 = 0.50$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.075 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 0.004418 \text{ m}^2$$



The pressure drop across the Venturi meter can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = (\rho_w - \rho_f)gh$$

Then the flow rate relation for obstruction meters becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_w - \rho_f)gh}{\rho_f(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(\rho_w / \rho_{\text{air}} - 1)gh}{1 - \beta^4}}$$

Substituting and using  $h = 0.40 \text{ m}$ , the maximum volume flow rate is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = (0.004418 \text{ m}^2)(0.98) \sqrt{\frac{2(1000/1.204 - 1)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m})}{1 - 0.50^4}} = 0.3608 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Then the maximum mass flow rate this Venturi meter can measure is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1.204 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.3608 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = \mathbf{0.434 \text{ kg/s}}$$

Also, the average flow velocity in the duct is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.3608 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.15 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 20.4 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the maximum available differential height limits the flow rates that can be measured with a manometer.

## 8-107

**Solution** A Venturi meter equipped with a differential pressure gage is used to measure the flow rate of liquid propane through a vertical pipe. For a given pressure drop, the volume flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density of propane is given to be  $\rho = 514.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The discharge coefficient of Venturi meter is given to be  $C_d = 0.98$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 5 / 8 = 0.625$$

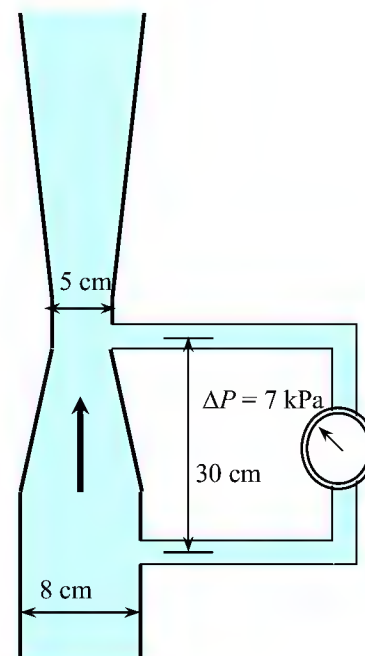
$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 0.001963 \text{ m}^2$$

Noting that  $\Delta P = 7 \text{ kPa} = 7000 \text{ N/m}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \\ &= (0.001963 \text{ m}^2)(0.98) \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 7000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(514.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1 - 0.625^4)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} \\ &= \mathbf{0.0109 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to 10.9 L/s. Also, the average flow velocity in the pipe is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.0109 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 2.17 \text{ m/s}$$



**Discussion** Note that the elevation difference between the locations of the two probes does not enter the analysis since the pressure gage measures the pressure differential at a specified location. When there is no flow through the Venturi meter, for example, the pressure gage would read zero.



## 8-108

**Solution** The flow rate of water is to be measured with flow nozzle equipped with a differential pressure gage. For a given pressure drop, the flow rate, the average flow velocity, and head loss are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the nozzle meter is  $C_d = 0.96$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 1.5 / 3 = 0.50$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

Noting that  $\Delta P = 4 \text{ kPa} = 4000 \text{ N/m}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \\ &= (1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.96) \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 3000 \text{ N/m}^2}{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)((1 - 0.50^4))} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} \\ &= \mathbf{0.429 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to 0.429 L/s. The average flow velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.429 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = \mathbf{0.607 \text{ m/s}}$$

The water column height corresponding to a pressure drop of 3 kPa is

$$h_w = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho_w g} = \frac{3000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.306 \text{ m}$$

The percent pressure (or head) loss for nozzle meters is given in Fig. 8-59 for  $\beta = 0.5$  to be 62%. Therefore,

$$h_L = (\text{Permanent loss fraction})(\text{Total head loss}) = 0.62(0.306 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.19 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}}$$

The head loss between the two measurement sections can be determined from the energy equation, which simplifies to (for  $z_1 = z_2$ )

$$h_L = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_f g} - \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} = h_w - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} = 0.306 \text{ m} - \frac{[(3/1.5)^4 - 1](0.607 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.024 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}$$

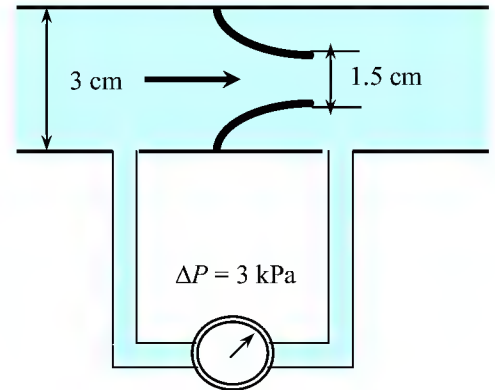
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.607 \text{ m/s})(0.03 \text{ m})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.39 \times 10^4$$

Substituting the  $\beta$  and Re values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation gives

$$C_d = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53\beta^{0.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.5}} = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53(0.50)^{0.5}}{(1.39 \times 10^4)^{0.5}} = 0.958$$

which is practically identical to the assumed value of 0.96.



## 8-109

**Solution** A kerosene tank is filled with a hose equipped with a nozzle meter. For a specified filling time, the pressure difference indicated by the nozzle meter is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the nozzle meter is  $C_d = 0.96$ .

**Properties** The density of kerosene is given to be  $\rho = 820 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 1.5 / 2 = 0.75$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.015 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

To fill a 16-L tank in 20 s, the flow rate must be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{V_{\text{tank}}}{\Delta t} = \frac{16 \text{ L}}{20 \text{ s}} = 0.8 \text{ L/s}$$

For a pressure drop of  $\Delta P = P_1 - P_2$  across the meter, the flow rate is expressed as

$$\dot{V} = A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}}$$

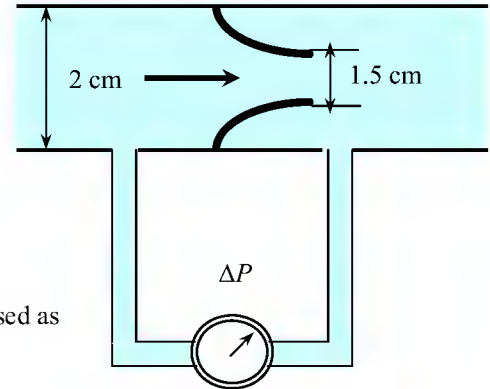
Substituting,

$$0.0008 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = (1.767 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.96) \sqrt{\frac{2\Delta P}{(820 \text{ kg/m}^3)((1 - 0.75^4))}}$$

which gives the pressure drop across the meter to be

$$\Delta P = 6230 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = \mathbf{6.23 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate is proportional to the square root of pressure difference across the nozzle meter.



## 8-110

**Solution** The flow rate of water is to be measured with flow nozzle equipped with an inverted air-water manometer. For a given differential height, the flow rate and head loss caused by the nozzle meter are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The discharge coefficient of the nozzle meter is  $C_d = 0.96$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water are given to be  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 2 / 4 = 0.50$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (0.02 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = 3.142 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2$$

Noting that  $\Delta P = 4 \text{ kPa} = 4000 \text{ N/m}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2\rho_w g h}{\rho_w(1 - \beta^4)}} = A_o C_d \sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1 - \beta^4}} \\ &= (3.142 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2)(0.96) \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.32 \text{ m})}{1 - 0.50^4}} \\ &= \mathbf{0.781 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to 0.781 L/s. The average flow velocity in the pipe is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.781 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 0.621 \text{ m/s}$$

The percent pressure (or head) loss for nozzle meters is given in Fig. 8-59 for  $\beta = 0.5$  to be 62%. Therefore,

$$h_L = (\text{Permanent loss fraction})(\text{Total head loss}) = 0.62(0.32 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.20 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}}$$

The head loss between the two measurement sections can be determined from the energy equation, which simplifies to ( $z_1 = z_2$ )

$$h_L = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_f g} - \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} = h_w - \frac{[(D/d)^4 - 1]V_1^2}{2g} = 0.32 \text{ m} - \frac{[(4/2)^4 - 1](0.621 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.025 \text{ m H}_2\text{O}$$

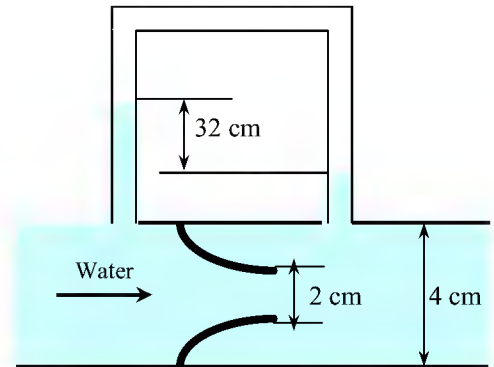
**Discussion** The Reynolds number of flow through the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.621 \text{ m/s})(0.04 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 2.47 \times 10^4$$

Substituting the  $\beta$  and Re values into the orifice discharge coefficient relation gives

$$C_d = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53\beta^{0.5}}{\text{Re}^{0.5}} = 0.9975 - \frac{6.53(0.50)^{0.5}}{(2.47 \times 10^4)^{0.5}} = 0.968$$

which is almost identical to the assumed value of 0.96.



## 8-111E

**Solution** A Venturi meter equipped with a differential pressure meter is used to measure the flow rate of refrigerant-134a through a horizontal pipe. For a measured pressure drop, the volume flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density of R-134a is given to be  $\rho = 83.31 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The discharge coefficient of Venturi meter is given to be  $C_d = 0.98$ .

**Analysis** The diameter ratio and the throat area of the meter are

$$\beta = d / D = 2 / 5 = 0.40$$

$$A_0 = \pi d^2 / 4 = \pi (2 / 12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4 = 0.02182 \text{ ft}^2$$

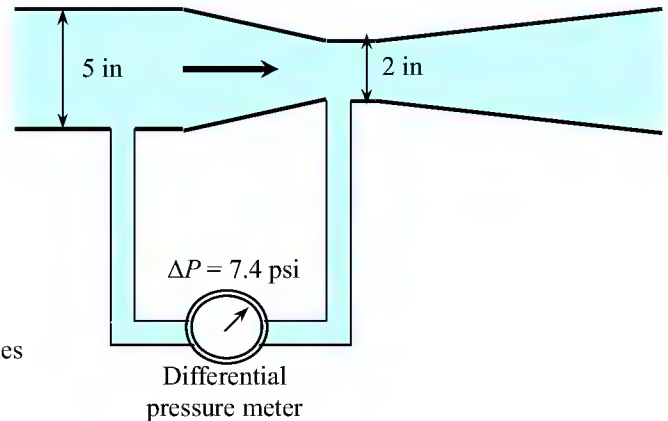
Noting that  $\Delta P = 7.4 \text{ psi} = 7.4 \times 144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ , the flow rate becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= A_0 C_d \sqrt{\frac{2(P_1 - P_2)}{\rho(1 - \beta^4)}} \\ &= (0.02182 \text{ ft}^2)(0.98) \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 7.4 \times 144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{(83.31 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)((1 - 0.40^4))} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)} \\ &= \mathbf{0.622 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

Also, the average flow velocity in the pipe is determined by dividing the flow rate by the cross-sectional area of the pipe,

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.622 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (5 / 12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} = \mathbf{4.56 \text{ ft/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate is proportional to the square root of pressure difference across the Venturi meter.



## Review Problems

## 8-112

**Solution** A compressor takes in air at a specified rate at the outdoor conditions. The useful power used by the compressor to overcome the frictional losses in the duct is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors, and thus minor losses are negligible. 5 The flow section involves no work devices such as fans or turbines.

**Properties** The properties of air at 1 atm = 101.3 kPa and 15°C are  $\rho_0 = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of galvanized iron surfaces is  $\varepsilon = 0.00015 \text{ m}$ . The dynamic viscosity is independent of pressure, but density of an ideal gas is proportional to pressure. The density of air at 95 kPa is

$$\rho = (P/P_0)\rho_0 = (95/101.3)(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 1.149 \text{ kg/m}^3.$$

**Analysis** The average velocity and the Reynolds number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} = \frac{0.27 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi(0.20 \text{ m})^2/4} = 8.594 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(1.149 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.594 \text{ m/s})(0.20 \text{ m})}{1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.096 \times 10^5$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon/D = \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}}{0.20 \text{ m}} = 7.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

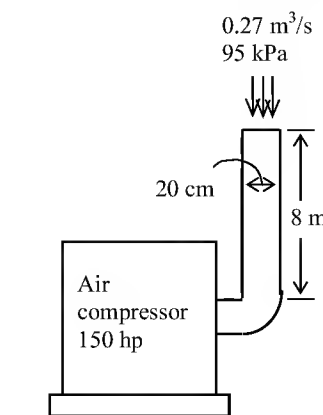
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{7.5 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{1.096 \times 10^5 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.02109$ . Then the pressure drop in the duct and the required pumping power become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.02109 \frac{8 \text{ m}}{0.20 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.149 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.594 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 35.8 \text{ Pa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump,u}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.27 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(35.8 \text{ Pa}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ Pa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{9.66 \text{ W}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the pressure drop in the duct and the power needed to overcome it is very small (relative to 150 hp), and can be disregarded. The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.02086$ , which is very close to the Colebrook value. Also, the power input determined is the mechanical power that needs to be imparted to the fluid. The shaft power will be more than this due to fan inefficiency; the electrical power input will be even more due to motor inefficiency (but probably no more than 20 W).





## 8-113

**Solution** Air enters the underwater section of a circular duct. The fan power needed to overcome the flow resistance in this section of the duct is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The duct involves no components such as bends, valves, and connectors. 5 The flow section involves no work devices such as fans or turbines. 6 The pressure of air is 1 atm.

**Properties** The properties of air at 1 atm and 15°C are  $\rho_0 = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ . The roughness of stainless steel pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.000005 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** The volume flow rate and the Reynolds number are

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi D^2 / 4) = (3 \text{ m/s})[\pi(0.20 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 0.0942 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3 \text{ m/s})(0.20 \text{ m})}{1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 4.079 \times 10^4$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D = \frac{5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}}{0.20 \text{ m}} = 2.5 \times 10^{-5}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

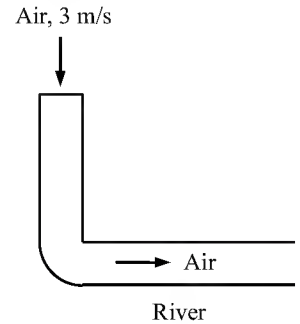
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-5}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{4.079 \times 10^4 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.02195$ . Then the pressure drop in the duct and the required pumping power become

$$\Delta P = \Delta P_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.02195 \frac{15 \text{ m}}{0.2 \text{ m}} \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Pa}}{1 \text{ N/m}^2} \right) = 9.07 \text{ Pa}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{electric}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{(0.0942 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.07 \text{ Pa})}{0.62} = \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{1 \text{ Pa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.4 \text{ W}}$$

**Discussion** The friction factor could also be determined easily from the explicit Haaland relation. It would give  $f = 0.02175$ , which is sufficiently close to 0.02195. Assuming the pipe to be smooth would give 0.02187 for the friction factor, which is almost identical to the  $f$  value obtained from the Colebrook relation. Therefore, the duct can be treated as being smooth with negligible error.



## 8-114

**Solution** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given. The radius of the pipe, the average velocity, and the maximum velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

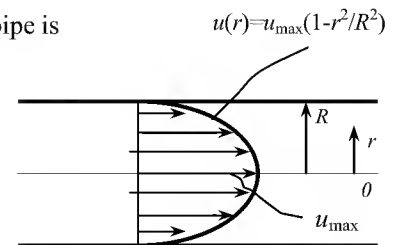
The velocity profile in this case is given by  $u(r) = 6(1 - 0.01r^2)$ .

Comparing the two relations above gives the pipe radius, the maximum velocity, and the average velocity to be

$$R^2 = \frac{1}{100} \rightarrow R = \mathbf{0.10 \text{ m}}$$

$$u_{\max} = \mathbf{6 \text{ m/s}} \rightarrow V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{u_{\max}}{2} = \frac{6 \text{ m/s}}{2} = \mathbf{3 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** In fully developed laminar pipe flow, average velocity is exactly half of maximum (centerline) velocity.



## 8-115E

**Solution** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given. The volume flow rate, the pressure drop, and the useful pumping power required to overcome this pressure drop are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed. 2 The pipe is horizontal.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 40°F are  $\rho = 62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 3.74 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

The velocity profile in this case is given by

$$u(r) = 0.8(1 - 625r^2)$$

Comparing the two relations above gives the pipe radius, the maximum velocity, and the average velocity to be

$$R^2 = \frac{1}{625} \rightarrow R = 0.04 \text{ ft}$$

$$u_{\max} = 0.8 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$V = V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{u_{\max}}{2} = \frac{0.8 \text{ ft/s}}{2} = 0.4 \text{ ft/s}$$

Then the volume flow rate and the pressure drop become

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi R^2) = (0.4 \text{ ft/s})[\pi(0.04 \text{ ft})^2] = \mathbf{0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{horiz}} = \frac{\Delta P \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \rightarrow 0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{(\Delta P) \pi (0.08 \text{ ft})^4}{128(1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s})(80 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)$$

It gives

$$\Delta P = 5.16 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 = \mathbf{0.0358 \text{ psi}}$$

Then the useful pumping power requirement becomes

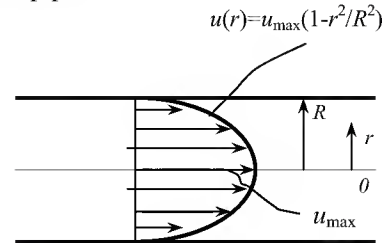
$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(5.16 \text{ lbf/ft}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf}\cdot\text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{0.014 \text{ W}}$$

**Checking** The flow was assumed to be laminar. To verify this assumption, we determine the Reynolds number:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(0.4 \text{ ft/s})(0.08 \text{ ft})}{1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 1922$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar.

**Discussion** Note that the pressure drop across the water pipe and the required power input to maintain flow is negligible. This is due to the very low flow velocity. Such water flows are the exception in practice rather than the rule.



## 8-116E

**Solution** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is given. The volume flow rate, the pressure drop, and the useful pumping power required to overcome this pressure drop are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is steady, laminar, and fully developed.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 40°F are  $\rho = 62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 3.74 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively.

**Analysis** The velocity profile in fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe is

$$u(r) = u_{\max} \left( 1 - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)$$

The velocity profile in this case is given by

$$u(r) = 0.8(1 - 625r^2)$$

Comparing the two relations above gives the pipe radius, the maximum velocity, the average velocity, and the volume flow rate to be

$$R^2 = \frac{1}{625} \rightarrow R = 0.04 \text{ ft}$$

$$u_{\max} = 0.8 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$V = V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{u_{\max}}{2} = \frac{0.8 \text{ ft/s}}{2} = 0.4 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V(\pi R^2) = (0.4 \text{ ft/s})[\pi(0.04 \text{ ft})^2] = \mathbf{0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

For uphill flow with an inclination of  $12^\circ$ , we have  $\theta = +12^\circ$ , and

$$\rho g L \sin \theta = (62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(80 \text{ ft}) \sin 12^\circ \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 1038 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{uphill}} = \frac{(\Delta P - \rho g L \sin \theta) \pi D^4}{128 \mu L} \rightarrow 0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{(\Delta P - 1038) \pi (0.08 \text{ ft})^4}{128 (1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s})(80 \text{ ft})} \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)$$

It gives

$$\Delta P = 1043 \text{ lbf/ft}^2 = 7.24 \text{ psi}$$

Then the useful pumping power requirement becomes

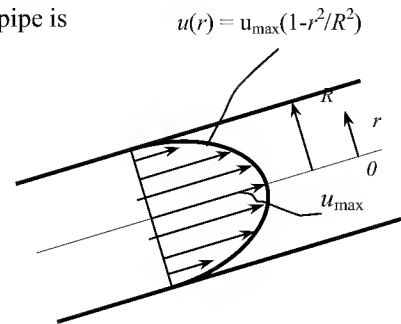
$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = (0.00201 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})(1043 \text{ lbf/ft}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ W}}{0.737 \text{ lbf}\cdot\text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{2.84 \text{ W}}$$

**Checking** The flow was assumed to be laminar. To verify this assumption, we determine the Reynolds number:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(0.4 \text{ ft/s})(0.08 \text{ ft})}{1.039 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 1922$$

which is less than 2300. Therefore, the flow is laminar.

**Discussion** Note that the pressure drop across the water pipe and the required power input to maintain flow is negligible. This is due to the very low flow velocity. Such water flows are the exception in practice rather than the rule.



## 8-117

**Solution** Water is discharged from a water reservoir through a circular pipe of diameter  $D$  at the side wall at a vertical distance  $H$  from the free surface with a reentrant section. A relation for the “equivalent diameter” of the reentrant pipe for use in relations for frictionless flow through a hole is to be obtained.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 3 The water level in the reservoir remains constant. 4 The pipe is horizontal. 5 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor  $f$  is constant. 6 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.8$  for the reentrant section, and  $K_L = 0$  for the “frictionless” flow.

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir and point 2 at the exit of the pipe, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the reservoir is zero ( $V_1 = 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow H = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and

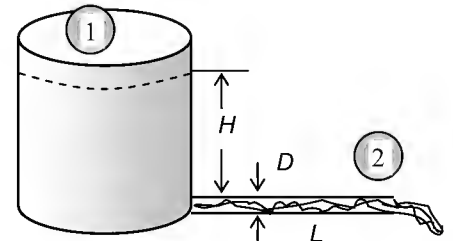
$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the pipe is constant. Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$H = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

Then the volume flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} \quad (1)$$



Note that in the special case of  $K_L = 0$  and  $f = 0$  (frictionless flow), the velocity relation reduces to the Toricelli equation,  $V_{2, \text{frictionless}} = \sqrt{2gz_1}$ . The flow rate in this case through a hole of  $D_e$  (equivalent diameter) is

$$\dot{V} = A_{c, \text{equiv}} V_{2, \text{frictionless}} = \frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} \quad (2)$$

Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other gives the desired relation for the equivalent diameter,

$$\frac{\pi D_{\text{equiv}}^2}{4} \sqrt{2gH} = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gH}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

which gives

$$D_{\text{equiv}} = \frac{D}{(1 + fL/D + K_L)^{1/4}} = \frac{D}{(1 + 0.018 \times 10 / 0.04 + 0.8)^{1/4}} = 0.63D = 0.025 \text{ m}$$

**Discussion** Note that the effect of frictional losses of a pipe with a reentrant section is to reduce the diameter by about 40% in this case. Also, noting that the flow rate is proportional to the square of the diameter, we have  $\dot{V} \propto D_{\text{equiv}}^2 = (0.63D)^2 = 0.40D^2$ . Therefore, the flow rate through a sharp-edged entrance is about two-thirds less compared to the frictionless flow case.

## 8-118

**Solution** A water tank open to the atmosphere is initially filled with water. The tank is drained to the atmosphere through a 90° horizontal bend of negligible length. The flow rate is to be determined for the cases of the bend being a flanged smooth bend and a miter bend without vanes.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficient can be used. 3 The water level in the tank remains constant. 4 The length of the bend and thus the frictional loss associated with its length is negligible. 5 The entrance is well-rounded, and the entrance loss is negligible.

**Properties** The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.3$  for a flanged smooth bend and  $K_L = 1.1$  for a miter bend without vanes.

**Analysis** (a) We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the bend, which is also taken as the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

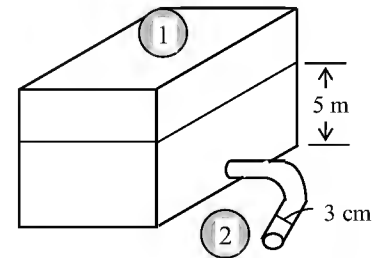
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where the head loss is expressed as  $h_L = K_L \frac{V^2}{2g}$ . Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + K_L \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 2gz_1 = V_2^2(\alpha_2 + K_L) \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}}$$

Then the flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = A_{\text{pipe}} V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}}$$



(a) Case 1 **Flanged smooth bend ( $K_L = 0.3$ ):**

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})}{1.05 + 0.3}} = \mathbf{0.00603 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 6.03 \text{ L/s}}$$

(b) Case 2 **Miter bend without vanes ( $K_L = 1.1$ ):**

$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})}{1.05 + 1.1}} = \mathbf{0.00478 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 4.78 \text{ L/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the type of bend used has a significant effect on the flow rate, and a conscious effort should be made when selecting components in a piping system. If the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is neglected,  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and the flow rates become

$$(a) \text{ Case 1 } (K_L = 0.3): \quad \dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.3}} = 0.00614 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$(b) \text{ Case 2 } (K_L = 1.1): \quad \dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + K_L}} = \frac{\pi(0.03 \text{ m})^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})}{1 + 1.1}} = 0.00483 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Therefore, the effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is  $(6.14 - 6.03)/6.03 = 1.8\%$  and  $(4.83 - 4.78)/4.78 = 1.0\%$ , which is negligible.



## 8-119 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** The piping system of a geothermal district heating system is being designed. The pipe diameter that will optimize the initial system cost and the energy cost is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses are negligible because of the large length-to-diameter ratio and the relatively small number of components that cause minor losses, the only significant energy loss arises from pipe friction. 4 The piping system is horizontal. 5 The properties of geothermal water are the same as fresh water. 6 The friction factor is constant at the given value. 7 The interest rate, the inflation rate, and the salvage value of the system are all zero. 8 The flow rate through the system remains constant.

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.015$ .

**Analysis** The system operates in a loop, and thus we can take any point in the system as points 1 and 2 (the same point), and thus  $z_1 = z_2$ ,  $V_1 = V_2$ , and  $P_1 = P_2$ . Then the energy equation for this piping system simplifies to

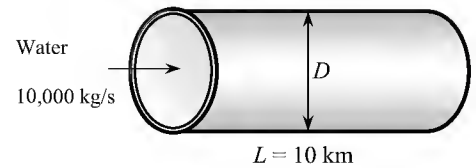
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump}, u} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}, e} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{pump}, u} = h_L$$

That is, the pumping power is to be used to overcome the head losses due to friction in flow. When the minor losses are disregarded, the head loss for fully developed flow in a pipe of length  $L$  and diameter  $D$  can be expressed as

$$\Delta P = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

The flow rate of geothermal water is

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = \frac{10,000 \text{ kg/s}}{1000 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$



To expose the dependence of pressure drop on diameter, we express it in terms of the flow rate as

$$\Delta P = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{\rho}{2} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \right)^2 = f \frac{16L}{D} \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{2\pi^2 D^4} = f \frac{8L}{D^5} \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{\pi^2}$$

Then the required pumping power can be expressed as

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{pump}, u}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V} \Delta P}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}}} f \frac{8L}{D^5} \frac{\rho \dot{V}^2}{\pi^2} = f \frac{8L}{D^5} \frac{\rho \dot{V}^3}{\eta_{\text{pump-motor}} \pi^2}$$

Note that the pumping power requirement is proportional to  $f$  and  $L$ , consistent with our intuitive expectation. Perhaps not so obvious is that power is proportional to the *cube* of flow rate. The fact that the *power is inversely proportional to pipe diameter  $D$  to the fifth power* averages that a slight increase in pipe diameter will manifest as a tremendous reduction in power dissipation due to friction in a long pipeline. Substituting the given values and expressing the diameter  $D$  in meters,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump}} = (0.015) \frac{8(10,000 \text{ m})}{D^5 \text{ m}^5} \frac{(1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^3}{\pi^2 (0.80)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \frac{1.52 \times 10^5}{D^5} \text{ kW}$$

The number of hours in one year are  $24 \times 365 = 8760 \text{ h}$ . Then the total amount of electric power used and its cost per year are

$$E_{\text{pump}} = \dot{W}_{\text{pump}} \Delta t = \frac{1.52 \times 10^5}{D^5} (8760 \text{ h}) = \frac{1.332 \times 10^9}{D^5} \text{ kWh/yr}$$

$$\text{Energy cost} = E_{\text{pump}} \times \text{Unit cost} = \left( \frac{1.332 \times 10^9}{D^5} \text{ kWh/y} \right) (\$0.06/\text{kWh}) = \frac{7.99 \times 10^7}{D^5} \text{ \$/yr}$$

The installation cost of the system with a 30-year lifetime is given to be  $\text{Cost} = \$10^6 D^2$  where  $D$  is in meters. The annual cost of the system is then  $1/30^{\text{th}}$  of it, which is

$$\text{System cost} = \frac{\text{Total cost}}{\text{Life time}} = \frac{\$10^6 D^2}{30 \text{ yr}} = \$3.33 \times 10^4 D^2 \text{ (per year)}$$

Then the total annual cost of the system (installation + operating) becomes

$$\text{Total cost} = \text{Energy cost} + \text{System cost} = \frac{7.99 \times 10^7}{D^5} + 3.33 \times 10^4 D^2 \quad \$/\text{yr}$$

The optimum pipe diameter is the value that minimizes this total, and it is determined by taking the derivative of the total cost with respect to  $D$  and setting it equal to zero,

$$\frac{\partial(\text{Total cost})}{\partial D} = -5 \times \frac{7.99 \times 10^7}{D^6} + 2 \times 3.33 \times 10^4 D = 0$$

Simplifying gives  $D^7 = 5998$  whose solution is

$$D = 3.5 \text{ m}$$

**This is the optimum pipe diameter that minimizes the total cost of the system under stated assumptions.** A larger diameter pipe will increase the system cost more than it decreases the energy cost, and a smaller diameter pipe will increase the system cost more than it decreases the energy cost.

**Discussion** The assumptions of zero interest and zero inflation are not realistic, and an actual economic analysis must consider these factors as they have a major effect on the pipe diameter. This is done by considering the time value of money, and expressing all the costs at the same time. Pipe purchase is a present cost, and energy expenditures are future annual costs spread out over the project lifetime. Thus, to provide consistent dollar comparisons between initial and future costs, all future energy costs must be expressed as a single present lump sum to reflect the time-value of money. Then we can compare pipe and energy costs on a consistent basis. Economists call the necessary factor the “Annuity Present Value Factor”,  $F$ . If interest rate is 10% per year with  $n = 30$  years, then  $F = 9.427$ . Thus, if power costs \$1,000,000/year for the next 30 years, then the present value of those future payments is \$9,427,000 (and not \$30,000,000!) if money is worth 10%. Alternatively, if you must pay \$1,000,000 every year for 30 years, and you can today invest \$9,437,000 at 10%, then you can meet 30 years of payments at the end of each year. The energy cost in this case can be determined by dividing the energy cost expression developed above by 9.427. This will result in a pipe diameter of  $D = 2.5$  m. In an actual design, we also need to calculate the average flow velocity and the pressure head to make sure that they are reasonable. For a pipe diameter of 2.5 m, for example, the average flow velocity is 1.47 m/s and the pump pressure head is 5.6 m.

---

## 8-120

**Solution** Water is drained from a large reservoir through two pipes connected in series at a specified rate using a pump. The required pumping head and the minimum pumping power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pipes are horizontal. 3 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 4 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficients can be used. 5 The pipes involve no components such as bends, valves, and other connectors that cause additional minor losses. 6 The reservoir is open to the atmosphere so that the pressure is atmospheric pressure at the free surface. 7 The water level in the reservoir remains constant. 8 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance. The roughness of cast iron pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the tank, and point 2 at the reference level at the centerline of the pipe ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface of the tank is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \sum \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

and the summation is over two pipes. Noting that the two pipes are connected in series and thus the flow rate through each of them is the same, the head loss for each pipe is determined as follows (we designate the first pipe by 1 and the second one by 2):

**Pipe 1:**  $V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_{c1}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.018 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 6.366 \text{ m/s}$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6.366 \text{ m/s})(0.06 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 335,300$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D_1 = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.06 \text{ m}} = 0.00433$$

The friction factor corresponding to this relative roughness and the Reynolds number is, from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.00433}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{335,300 \sqrt{f_1}} \right)$$

It gives  $f_1 = 0.02941$ . The only minor loss is the entrance loss, which is  $K_L = 0.5$ . Then the total head loss of the first pipe becomes

$$h_{L1} = \left( f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \left( (0.02941) \frac{20 \text{ m}}{0.06 \text{ m}} + 0.5 \right) \frac{(6.366 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 21.3 \text{ m}$$

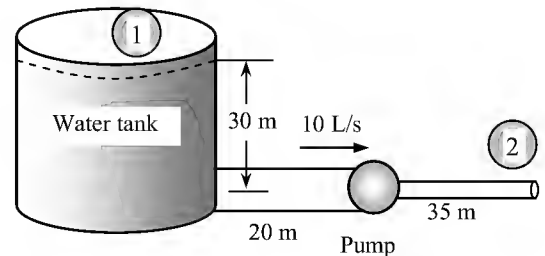
**Pipe 2:**  $V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_{c2}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.018 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 14.32 \text{ m/s}$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(14.32 \text{ m/s})(0.04 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 502,900$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D_2 = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} = 0.0065$$

The friction factor corresponding to this relative roughness and the Reynolds number is, from the Colebrook equation,



$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.0065}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{502,900 \sqrt{f_2}} \right)$$

It gives  $f_2 = 0.03309$ . The second pipe involves no minor losses. Note that we do not consider the exit loss unless the exit velocity is dissipated within the system considered (in this case it is not). Then the head loss for the second pipe becomes

$$h_{L2} = f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = (0.03309) \frac{35 \text{ m}}{0.04 \text{ m}} \frac{(14.32 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 302.6 \text{ m}$$

The total head loss for two pipes connected in series is the sum of the head losses of the two pipes,

$$h_L = h_{L,\text{total}} = h_{L1} + h_{L2} = 21.3 + 302.6 = 323.9 \text{ m}$$

Then the pumping head and the minimum pumping power required (the pumping power in the absence of any inefficiencies of the pump and the motor, which is equivalent to the useful pumping power) become

$$h_{\text{pump, u}} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L - z_1 = (1) \frac{(14.32 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} + 323.9 - 30 = 304.4 \text{ m}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{pump, u}} = \dot{V} \Delta P = \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{pump, u}}$$

$$= (999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.018 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(304.4 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{53.7 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the pump must supply a minimum of 53.7 kW of useful mechanical energy to water.

**Discussion** Note that the shaft power of the pump must be greater than this to account for the pump inefficiency, and the electrical power supplied must be even greater to account for the motor inefficiency.

---

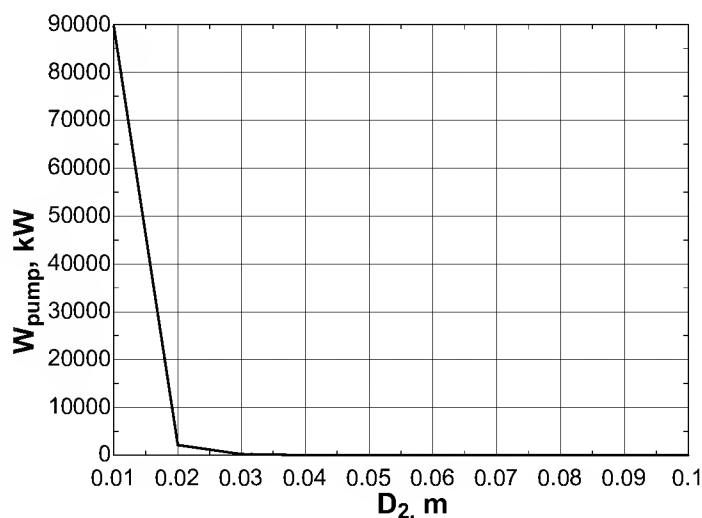
8-121



**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of second pipe diameter on required pumping head for the same flow rate is to be investigated by varying the pipe diameter from 1 cm to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, followed by the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=999.1
mu=0.001138
nu=mu/rho
Vdot=0.018 "m3/s"
g=9.81 "m/s2"
z1=30 "m"
L1=20 "m"
D1=0.06 "m"
Ac1=pi*D1^2/4
Re1=V1*D1/nu
V1=Vdot/Ac1
eps1=0.00026
rf1=eps1/D1
1/sqrt(f1)=-2*log10(rf1/3.7+2.51/(Re1*sqrt(f1)))
KL1=0.5
HL1=(f1*L1/D1+KL1)*V1^2/(2*g)
L2=35
Re2=V2*D2/nu
V2=Vdot/(pi*D2^2/4)
eps2=0.00026
rf2=eps2/D2
1/sqrt(f2)=-2*log10(rf2/3.7+2.51/(Re2*sqrt(f2)))
HL2=f2*(L2/D2)*V2^2/(2*g)
HL=HL1+HL2
hpump=V2^2/(2*g)+HL-z1
Wpump=rho*Vdot*g*hpump/1000 "kW"
```



$D_2$ , m	$W_{\text{pump}}$ , kW	$h_{L2}$ , m	Re
0.01	89632.5	505391.6	2.012E+06
0.02	2174.7	12168.0	1.006E+06
0.03	250.8	1397.1	6.707E+05
0.04	53.7	302.8	5.030E+05
0.05	15.6	92.8	4.024E+05
0.06	5.1	35.4	3.353E+05
0.07	1.4	15.7	2.874E+05
0.08	-0.0	7.8	2.515E+05
0.09	-0.7	4.2	2.236E+05
0.10	-1.1	2.4	2.012E+05

**Discussion** Clearly, the power decreases quite rapidly with increasing diameter. This is not surprising, since the irreversible frictional head loss (major head loss) decreases significantly with increasing pipe diameter.



## 8-122

**Solution** Two pipes of identical diameter and material are connected in parallel. The length of one of the pipes is twice the length of the other. The ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is fully turbulent in both pipes and thus the friction factor is independent of the Reynolds number (it is the same for both pipes since they have the same material and diameter). 3 The minor losses are negligible.

**Analysis** When two pipes are parallel in a piping system, the head loss for each pipe must be same. When the minor losses are disregarded, the head loss for fully developed flow in a pipe of length  $L$  and diameter  $D$  can be expressed as

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} \right)^2 = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \right)^2 = 8f \frac{L}{D} \frac{1}{g} \frac{\dot{V}^2}{\pi^2 D^4} = 8f \frac{L}{g \pi^2} \frac{\dot{V}^2}{D^5}$$

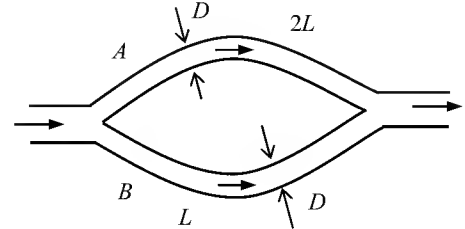
Solving for the flow rate gives

$$\dot{V} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi^2 h_L g D^5}{8 f L}} = \frac{k}{\sqrt{L}} \quad (k \text{ is a constant})$$

When the pipe diameter, friction factor, and the head loss is constant, which is the case here for parallel connection, the flow rate becomes inversely proportional to the square root of length  $L$ . Therefore, when the length is doubled, the flow rate will decrease by a factor of  $2^{0.5} = 1.41$  since

If  $\dot{V}_A = \frac{k}{\sqrt{L_A}}$

Then  $\dot{V}_B = \frac{k}{\sqrt{L_B}} = \frac{k}{\sqrt{2L_A}} = \frac{k}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{L_A}} = \frac{\dot{V}_A}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.707\dot{V}_A$



Therefore, the ratio of the flow rates in the two pipes is **0.707**.

**Discussion** Even though one pipe is twice as long as the other, the volume flow rate in the shorter pipe is *not* twice as much – the relationship is nonlinear.

**8-123** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A pipeline that transports oil at a specified rate branches out into two parallel pipes made of commercial steel that reconnects downstream. The flow rates through each of the parallel pipes are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 Minor losses are disregarded. 4 Flows through both pipes are turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of oil at 40°C are  $\rho = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of commercial steel pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.000045 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** This problem cannot be solved directly since the velocities (or flow rates) in the pipes are not known. Below we will set up the equations to be solved by an equation solver. The head loss in two parallel branches must be the same, and the total flow rate must be the sum of the flow rates in the parallel branches. Therefore,

$$h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} \quad (1)$$

$$\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 \rightarrow \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 = 3 \quad (2)$$

We designate the 30-cm diameter pipe by 1 and the 45-cm diameter pipe by 2. The average velocity, the relative roughness, the Reynolds number, friction factor, and the head loss in each pipe are expressed as

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{A_{c,1}} = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (3)$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{A_{c,2}} = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi (0.45 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (4)$$

$$\text{rf}_1 = \frac{\varepsilon_1}{D_1} = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} = 1.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\text{rf}_2 = \frac{\varepsilon_2}{D_2} = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.45 \text{ m}} = 1 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_1 = \frac{(876 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_1 (0.30 \text{ m})}{0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_2 = \frac{(876 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_2 (0.45 \text{ m})}{0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \quad (8)$$

$$h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{500 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (9)$$

$$h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{800 \text{ m}}{0.45 \text{ m}} \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (10)$$

This is a system of 10 equations in 10 unknowns, and solving them simultaneously by an equation solver gives

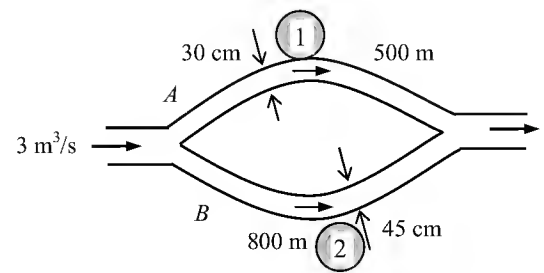
$$\dot{V}_1 = 0.91 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_2 = 2.09 \text{ m}^3/\text{s},$$

$$V_1 = 12.9 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_2 = 13.1 \text{ m/s}, \quad h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} = 392 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = 15,540, \quad \text{Re}_2 = 23,800, \quad f_1 = 0.02785, \quad f_2 = 0.02505$$

Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$  for both pipes, and thus the assumption of turbulent flow is verified.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by using an iterative approach, but it would be very time consuming. Equation solvers such as EES are invaluable for these kinds of problems.



## 8-124

**Solution** The piping of a district heating system that transports hot water at a specified rate branches out into two parallel pipes made of commercial steel that reconnects downstream. The flow rates through each of the parallel pipes are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 3 The minor losses are given to be negligible. 4 Flows through both pipes are turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 100°C are  $\rho = 957.9 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.282 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of commercial steel pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.000045 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** This problem cannot be solved directly since the velocities (or flow rates) in the pipes are not known. Below we will set up the equations to be solved by an equation solver. The head loss in two parallel branches must be the same, and the total flow rate must be the sum of the flow rates in the parallel branches. Therefore,

$$h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} \quad (1)$$

$$\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 \rightarrow \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 = 3 \quad (2)$$

We designate the 30-cm diameter pipe by 1 and the 45-cm diameter pipe by 2. The average velocity, the relative roughness, the Reynolds number, friction factor, and the head loss in each pipe are expressed as

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{A_{c,1}} = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}_1}{\pi (0.30 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (3)$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{A_{c,2}} = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}_2}{\pi (0.45 \text{ m})^2 / 4} \quad (4)$$

$$\text{rf}_1 = \frac{\varepsilon_1}{D_1} = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} = 1.5 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\text{rf}_2 = \frac{\varepsilon_2}{D_2} = \frac{4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}}{0.45 \text{ m}} = 1 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_1 = \frac{(957.9 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_1 (0.30 \text{ m})}{0.282 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (5)$$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re}_2 = \frac{(957.9 \text{ kg/m}^3) V_2 (0.45 \text{ m})}{0.282 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_1}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_1 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_2}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{1 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re}_2 \sqrt{f_2}} \right) \quad (8)$$

$$h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{L_1}{D_1} \frac{V_1^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,1} = f_1 \frac{500 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} \frac{V_1^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (9)$$

$$h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{L_2}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_{L,2} = f_2 \frac{800 \text{ m}}{0.45 \text{ m}} \frac{V_2^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \quad (10)$$

This is a system of 10 equations in 10 unknowns, and their simultaneous solution by an equation solver gives

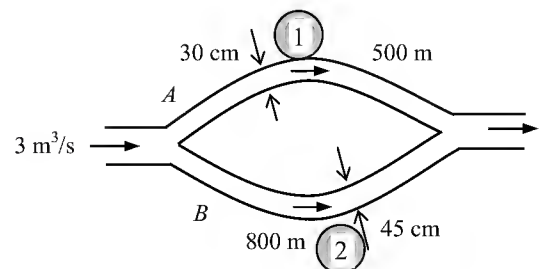
$$\dot{V}_1 = 0.919 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}, \quad \dot{V}_2 = 2.08 \text{ m}^3/\text{s},$$

$$V_1 = 13.0 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_2 = 13.1 \text{ m/s}, \quad h_{L,1} = h_{L,2} = 187 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = 1.324 \times 10^7, \quad \text{Re}_2 = 2.00 \times 10^7, \quad f_1 = 0.0131, \quad f_2 = 0.0121$$

Note that  $\text{Re} > 4000$  for both pipes, and thus the assumption of turbulent flow is verified.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved by using a trial-and-error approach, but it will be very time consuming. Equation solvers such as EES are invaluable for these kinds of problems.



## 8-125E

**Solution** A water fountain is to be installed at a remote location by attaching a cast iron pipe directly to a water main. For a specified flow rate, the minimum diameter of the piping system is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor is constant for the entire pipe. 3 The pressure at the water main remains constant. 4 There are no dynamic pressure effects at the pipe-water main connection, and the pressure at the pipe entrance is 60 psia. 5 Elevation difference between the pipe and the fountain is negligible ( $z_2 = z_1$ ). 6 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipe is  $\varepsilon = 0.00085 \text{ ft}$ . The minor loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance,  $K_L = 1.1$  for a 90° miter bend without vanes,  $K_L = 0.2$  for a fully open gate valve, and  $K_L = 5$  for an angle valve.

**Analysis** We choose point 1 in the water main near the entrance where the pressure is 60 psig and the velocity in the pipe to be low. We also take point 1 as the reference level. We take point 2 at the exit of the water fountain where the pressure is the atmospheric pressure ( $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocity is the discharge velocity. The energy equation for a control volume between these two points is

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow \frac{P_{1, \text{gage}}}{\rho g} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and  $h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$

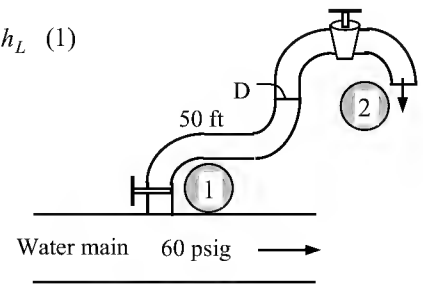
since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Then the energy equation becomes

$$\frac{60 \text{ psi}}{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} + h_L \quad (1)$$

The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{20/60 \text{ gal/s}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) V_2 D}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (3)$$



The friction factor can be determined from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{0.00085 / D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (4)$$

The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L, \text{entrance}} + 3K_{L, \text{elbow}} + K_{L, \text{gate valve}} + K_{L, \text{angle valve}} = 0.5 + 3 \times 1.1 + 0.2 + 5 = 9$$

Then the total head loss becomes

$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_L = \left( f \frac{50 \text{ ft}}{D} + 9 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \quad (5)$$

These are 5 equations in the 5 unknowns of  $V_2$ ,  $h_L$ ,  $D$ ,  $\text{Re}$ , and  $f$ , and solving them simultaneously using an equation solver such as EES gives

$$V_2 = 14.3 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 135.5 \text{ ft}, \quad D = 0.0630 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.76 \text{ in}}, \quad \text{Re} = 85,540, \quad \text{and} \quad f = 0.04263$$

Therefore, the diameter of the pipe must be at least 0.76 in (or roughly 3/4 in).

**Discussion** The pipe diameter can also be determined approximately by using the Swamee and Jain relation. It would give  $D = 0.73 \text{ in}$ , which is within 5% of the result obtained above.

## 8-126

**Solution** A water fountain is to be installed at a remote location by attaching a cast iron pipe directly to a water main. For a specified flow rate, the minimum diameter of the piping system is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor is constant for the entire pipe. 3 The pressure at the water main remains constant. 4 There are no dynamic pressure effects at the pipe-water main connection, and the pressure at the pipe entrance is 60 psia. 5 Elevation difference between the pipe and the fountain is negligible ( $z_2 = z_1$ ). 6 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The plastic pipes are considered to be smooth, and thus their roughness is  $\varepsilon = 0$ . The minor loss coefficient is  $K_L = 0.5$  for a sharp-edged entrance,  $K_L = 1.1$  for a 90° miter bend without vanes,  $K_L = 0.2$  for a fully open gate valve, and  $K_L = 5$  for an angle valve.

**Analysis** We choose point 1 in the water main near the entrance where the pressure is 60 psig and the velocity in the pipe to be low. We also take point 1 as the reference level. We take point 2 at the exit of the water fountain where the pressure is the atmospheric pressure ( $P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and the velocity is the discharge velocity. The energy equation for a control volume between these two points is

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow \frac{P_{1, \text{gage}}}{\rho g} = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and  $h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Then the energy equation becomes

$$\frac{60 \text{ psi}}{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{144 \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{1 \text{ psi}} \right) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right) = \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} + h_L \quad (1)$$

The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{20/60 \text{ gal/s}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) V_2 D}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (3)$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (4)$$

The sum of the loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = K_{L, \text{entrance}} + 3K_{L, \text{elbow}} + K_{L, \text{gate valve}} + K_{L, \text{angle valve}} = 0.5 + 3 \times 1.1 + 0.2 + 5 = 9$$

Then the total head loss becomes

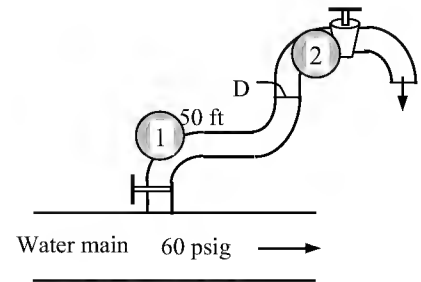
$$h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_L = \left( f \frac{50 \text{ ft}}{D} + 9 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \quad (5)$$

These are 5 equations in the 5 unknowns of  $V_2$ ,  $h_L$ ,  $D$ ,  $\text{Re}$ , and  $f$ , and solving them simultaneously using an equation solver such as EES gives

$$V_2 = 18.4 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 133.4 \text{ ft}, \quad D = 0.05549 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.67 \text{ in}}, \quad \text{Re} = 97,170, \quad \text{and} \quad f = 0.0181$$

Therefore, the diameter of the pipe must be at least 0.67 in.

**Discussion** The pipe diameter can also be determined approximately by using the Swamee and Jain relation. It would give  $D = 0.62 \text{ in}$ , which is within 7% of the result obtained above.





## 8-127

**Solution** In a hydroelectric power plant, the flow rate of water, the available elevation head, and the combined turbine-generator efficiency are given. The electric power output of the plant is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor is constant for the entire pipe. 3 The minor losses are given to be negligible. 4 The water level in the reservoir remains constant.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir, and point 2 at the reference level at the free surface of the water leaving the turbine site ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocities at both points are very low ( $V_1 \cong V_2 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 - h_L$$

The average velocity, Reynolds number, friction factor, and head loss in the pipe are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} = \frac{0.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.35 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 8.315 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D_h}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.315 \text{ m/s})(0.35 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 2.899 \times 10^6$$

which is greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D_h = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.35 \text{ m}} = 7.43 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{7.43 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{2.899 \times 10^6 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.0184$ . When the minor losses are negligible, the head loss in the pipe and the available turbine head are determined to be

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = 0.0184 \frac{200 \text{ m}}{0.35 \text{ m}} \frac{(8.315 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 37.05 \text{ m}$$

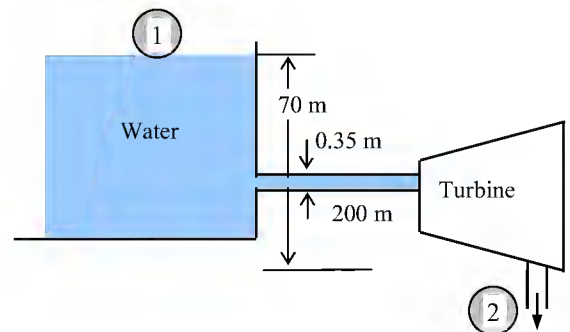
$$h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 - h_L = 70 - 37.05 = 32.95 \text{ m}$$

Then the extracted power from water and the actual power output of the turbine become

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{turbine,e}} &= \dot{m} g h_{\text{turbine,e}} = \rho \dot{V} g h_{\text{turbine,e}} \\ &= (998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(32.95 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN}\cdot\text{m/s}} \right) = 258 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{turbine-gen}} = \eta_{\text{turbine-gen}} \dot{W}_{\text{turbine,e}} = (0.84)(258 \text{ kW}) = \mathbf{217 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that a perfect turbine-generator would generate 258 kW of electricity from this resource. The power generated by the actual unit is only 217 kW because of the inefficiencies of the turbine and the generator. Also note that more than half of the elevation head is lost in piping due to pipe friction.



## 8-128

**Solution** In a hydroelectric power plant, the flow rate of water, the available elevation head, and the combined turbine-generator efficiency are given. The percent increase in the electric power output of the plant is to be determined when the pipe diameter is tripled.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and friction factor is constant. 3 Minor losses are negligible. 4 Water level is constant.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The roughness of cast iron pipes is  $\varepsilon = 0.00026 \text{ m}$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the reservoir, and point 2 at the reference level at the free surface of the water leaving the turbine site ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocities at both points are very low ( $V_1 \cong V_2 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_{\text{turbine,e}} = z_1 - h_L$$

The average velocity, Reynolds number, friction factor, and head loss in the pipe for both cases (pipe diameter being 0.35 m and 1.05 m) are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_{c1}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_1^2 / 4} = \frac{0.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.35 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 8.315 \text{ m/s},$$

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_{c2}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} = \frac{0.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (1.05 \text{ m})^2 / 4} = 0.9239 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8.315 \text{ m/s})(0.35 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 2.899 \times 10^6$$

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.9239 \text{ m/s})(1.05 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 0.9662 \times 10^6$$

which are greater than 4000. Therefore, the flow is turbulent for both cases. The relative roughness of the pipe is

$$\varepsilon / D_1 = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{0.35 \text{ m}} = 7.43 \times 10^{-4} \quad \text{and} \quad \varepsilon / D_2 = \frac{0.00026 \text{ m}}{1.05 \text{ m}} = 2.476 \times 10^{-4}$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f_1}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{7.43 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{2.899 \times 10^6 \sqrt{f_1}} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{f_2}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{2.476 \times 10^{-4}}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{0.9662 \times 10^6 \sqrt{f_2}} \right)$$

The friction factors are determined to be  $f_1 = 0.01842$  and  $f_2 = 0.01520$ . When the minor losses are negligible, the head losses in the pipes and the head extracted by the turbine are determined to be

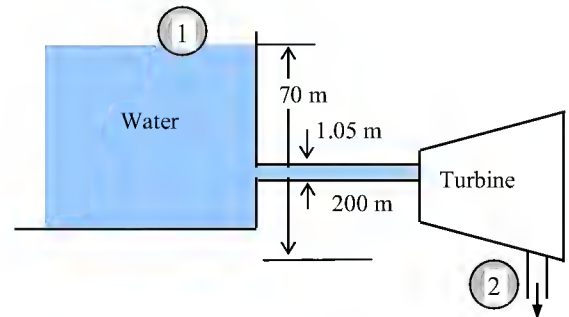
$$h_{L1} = f_1 \frac{L}{D_1} \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = 0.01842 \frac{200 \text{ m}}{0.35 \text{ m}} \frac{(8.315 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 37.09 \text{ m}, \quad h_{\text{turbine,1}} = z_1 - h_{L1} = 70 - 37.09 = 32.91 \text{ m}$$

$$h_{L2} = f_2 \frac{L}{D_2} \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = 0.0152 \frac{200 \text{ m}}{1.05 \text{ m}} \frac{(0.9239 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.13 \text{ m}, \quad h_{\text{turbine,2}} = z_2 - h_{L2} = 70 - 0.13 = 69.87 \text{ m}$$

The available or actual power output is proportional to the turbine head. Therefore, the increase in the power output when the diameter is doubled becomes

$$\text{Increase in power output} = \frac{h_{\text{turbine,2}} - h_{\text{turbine,1}}}{h_{\text{turbine,1}}} = \frac{69.87 - 32.91}{32.91} = \mathbf{1.12 \text{ or } 112\%}$$

**Discussion** Note that the power generation of the turbine more than doubles when the pipe diameter is tripled at the same flow rate and elevation.



## 8-129E

**Solution** The drinking water needs of an office are met by siphoning water through a plastic hose inserted into a large water bottle. The time it takes to fill a glass when the bottle is first opened and when it is empty are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor is constant for the entire pipe. 3 The on/off switch is fully open during filling. 4 The water level in the bottle remains nearly constant during filling. 5 The flow is turbulent (to be verified). 6 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The plastic pipes are considered to be smooth, and thus their roughness is  $\varepsilon = 0$ . The total minor loss coefficient is given to be 2.8.

**Analysis** We take point 1 to be at the free surface of water in the bottle, and point 2 at the exit of the hose, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

$$\text{where } \alpha_2 = 1 \text{ and } h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_L = \left( f \frac{6 \text{ ft}}{0.35/12 \text{ ft}} + 2.8 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \quad (1)$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Then the energy equation becomes

$$z_1 = (1) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} + h_L \quad (2)$$

The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2/4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V} \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.35/12 \text{ ft})^2/4} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) V_2 (0.35/12 \text{ ft})}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (4)$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (5)$$

Finally, the filling time of the glass is

$$\Delta t = \frac{V_{\text{glass}}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{0.00835 \text{ ft}^3}{\dot{V} \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}} \quad (6)$$

These are 6 equations in the 6 unknowns of  $V_2$ ,  $\dot{V}$ ,  $h_L$ ,  $\text{Re}$ ,  $f$ , and  $\Delta t$ , and solving them simultaneously using an equation solver such as EES with the appropriate  $z_1$  value gives

**Case (a):** The bottle is full and thus  $z_1 = 3 + 1 = 4 \text{ ft}$ :

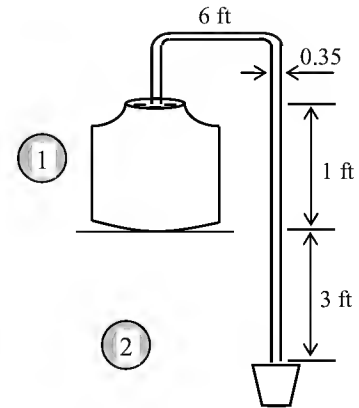
$$V_2 = 5.185 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 3.58 \text{ ft}, \quad \dot{V} = 0.00346 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}, \quad \text{Re} = 14,370, \quad f = 0.02811, \quad \text{and } \Delta t = \mathbf{2.4 \text{ s}}$$

**Case (b):** The bottle is almost empty and thus  $z_1 = 3 \text{ ft}$ :

$$V_2 = 4.436 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 2.69 \text{ ft}, \quad \dot{V} = 0.00296 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}, \quad \text{Re} = 12,290, \quad f = 0.02926, \quad \text{and } \Delta t = \mathbf{2.8 \text{ s}}$$

Note that the flow is turbulent for both cases since  $\text{Re} > 4000$ .

**Discussion** The filling time of the glass increases as the water level in the bottle drops, as expected.



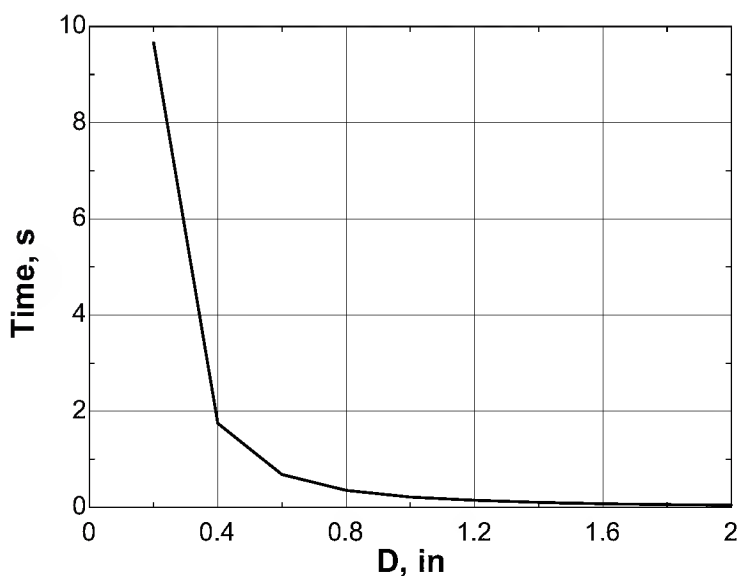
8-130E



**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of the hose diameter on the time required to fill a glass when the bottle is full is to be investigated by varying the pipe diameter from 0.2 to 2 in. in increments of 0.2 in.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=62.3
mu=2.36/3600
nu=mu/rho
g=32.2
z1=4
Volume=0.00835
D=Din/12
Ac=pi*D^2/4
L=6
KL=2.8
eps=0
rf=eps/D
V=Vdot/Ac
"Reynolds number"
Re=V*D/nu
1/sqrt(f)=-2*log10(rf/3.7+2.51/(Re*sqrt(f)))
HL=(f*L/D+KL)*(V^2/(2*g))
z1=V^2/(2*g)+HL
Time=Volume/Vdot
```



$D$ , in	$Time$ , s	$h_L$ , ft	$Re$
0.2	9.66	3.76	6273
0.4	1.75	3.54	17309
0.6	0.68	3.40	29627
0.8	0.36	3.30	42401
1.0	0.22	3.24	55366
1.2	0.15	3.20	68418
1.4	0.11	3.16	81513
1.6	0.08	3.13	94628
1.8	0.06	3.11	107752
2.0	0.05	3.10	120880

**Discussion** The required time decreases considerably as the tube diameter increases. This is because the irreversible frictional head loss (major loss) in the tube decreases greatly as tube diameter increases. In addition, the minor loss is proportional to  $V^2$ . Thus, as tube diameter increases,  $V$  decreases, and even the minor losses decrease.

## 8-131E

**Solution** The drinking water needs of an office are met by siphoning water through a plastic hose inserted into a large water bottle. The time it takes to fill a glass when the bottle is first opened is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed and the friction factor is constant for the entire pipe. 3 The on/off switch is fully open during filling. 4 The water level in the bottle remains constant during filling. 5 The flow is turbulent (to be verified). 6 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.360 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ . The plastic pipes are considered to be smooth, and thus their roughness is  $\varepsilon = 0$ . The total minor loss coefficient is given to be 2.8 during filling.

**Analysis** We take point 1 to be at the free surface of water in the bottle, and point 2 at the exit of the hose, which is also taken to be the reference level ( $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

$$\text{where } \alpha_2 = 1 \text{ and } h_L = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow h_L = \left( f \frac{12 \text{ ft}}{0.35/12 \text{ ft}} + 2.8 \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \quad (1)$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Then the energy equation becomes

$$z_1 = (1) \frac{V_2^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} + h_L \quad (2)$$

The average velocity in the pipe and the Reynolds number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi D^2 / 4} \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{\dot{V} \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{\pi (0.35/12 \text{ ft})^2 / 4} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} \rightarrow \text{Re} = \frac{(62.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) V_2 (0.35/12 \text{ ft})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} \quad (4)$$

The friction factor can be determined from the Colebrook equation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon / D_h}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \quad (5)$$

Finally, the filling time of the glass is

$$\Delta t = \frac{V_{\text{glass}}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{0.00835 \text{ ft}^3}{\dot{V} \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}} \quad (6)$$

These are 6 equations in the 6 unknowns of  $V_2$ ,  $\dot{V}$ ,  $h_L$ ,  $\text{Re}$ ,  $f$ , and  $\Delta t$ , and solving them simultaneously using an equation solver such as EES with the appropriate  $z_1$  value gives

**Case (a):** The bottle is full and thus  $z_1 = 3 + 1 = 4 \text{ ft}$ :

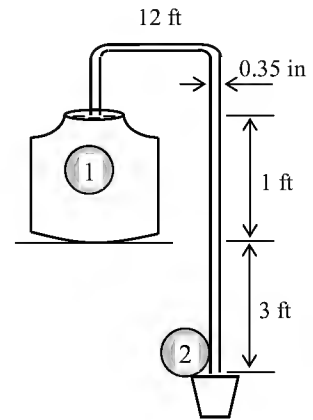
$$V_2 = 3.99 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 3.75 \text{ ft}, \quad \dot{V} = 0.002667 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}, \quad \text{Re} = 11,060, \quad f = 0.03007, \quad \text{and } \Delta t = \mathbf{3.1 \text{ s}}$$

**Case (b):** The bottle is almost empty and thus  $z_1 = 3 \text{ ft}$ :

$$V_2 = 3.40 \text{ ft/s}, \quad h_L = 2.82 \text{ ft}, \quad \dot{V} = 0.002272 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}, \quad \text{Re} = 9426, \quad f = 0.03137, \quad \text{and } \Delta t = \mathbf{3.7 \text{ s}}$$

Note that the flow is turbulent for both cases since  $\text{Re} > 4000$ .

**Discussion** The filling times in Prob. 8-129E were 2.4 s and 2.8 s, respectively. Therefore, doubling the tube length increases the filling time by 0.7 s when the bottle is full, and by 0.9 s when it is empty.





## 8-132

**Solution** A water pipe has an abrupt expansion from diameter  $D_1$  to  $D_2$ . It is to be shown that the loss coefficient is  $K_L = (1 - D_1^2 / D_2^2)^2$ , and  $K_L$  and  $P_2$  are to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The pressure is uniform at the cross-section where expansion occurs, and is equal to the upstream pressure  $P_1$ . 3 The flow section is horizontal (or the elevation difference across the expansion section is negligible). 4 The flow is turbulent, and the effects of kinetic energy and momentum-flux correction factors are negligible,  $\beta \approx 1$  and  $\alpha \approx 1$ .

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We designate the cross-section where expansion occurs by  $x$ . We choose cross-section 1 in the smaller diameter pipe shortly before  $x$ , and section 2 in the larger diameter pipe shortly after  $x$ . We take the region occupied by the fluid between cross-sections 1 and 2 as the control volume, with an inlet at 1 and exit at 2. The velocity, pressure, and cross-sectional area are  $V_1$ ,  $P_1$ , and  $A_1$  at cross-section 1, and  $V_2$ ,  $P_2$ , and  $A_2$  at cross-section 2. We assume the pressure along the cross-section  $x$  to be  $P_1$  so that  $P_x = P_1$ . Then the continuity, momentum, and energy equations applied to the control volume become

$$(1) \text{ Continuity: } \dot{m}_1 = \dot{m}_2 \rightarrow \rho V_1 A_1 = \rho V_2 A_2 \rightarrow V_2 = \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 \quad (1)$$

$$(2) \text{ Momentum: } \sum \vec{F} = \sum_{\text{out}} \beta \dot{m} V - \sum_{\text{in}} \beta \dot{m} V \rightarrow P_1 A_1 + P_1 (A_x - A_1) - P_2 A_2 = \dot{m} (V_2 - V_1)$$

But  $P_1 A_1 + P_1 (A_x - A_1) = P_1 A_x = P_1 A_2$

$$\dot{m} (V_2 - V_1) = \rho A_2 V_2 (V_2 - V_1) = \rho A_2 \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 - V_1 \right) = \rho A_2 \frac{A_1}{A_2} \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) V_1^2$$

Therefore,  $P_1 A_2 - P_2 A_2 = \rho A_2 \frac{A_1}{A_2} \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) V_1^2 \rightarrow \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) V_1^2 \quad (2)$

$$(3) \text{ Energy: } \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine,e}} + h_L \rightarrow h_L = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

Substituting Eqs. (1) and (2) and  $h_L = K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g}$  into Eq. (3) gives

$$K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) \frac{V_1^2}{g} + \frac{V_1^2 - (A_1^2 / A_2^2) V_1^2}{2g} \rightarrow K_L = \frac{2A_1}{A_2} \left( \frac{A_1}{A_2} - 1 \right) + \left( 1 - \frac{A_1^2}{A_2^2} \right)$$

Simplifying and substituting  $A = \pi D^2 / 4$  gives the desired relation and its value,

$$K_L = \left( 1 - \frac{A_1}{A_2} \right)^2 = \left( 1 - \frac{\pi D_1^2 / 4}{\pi D_2^2 / 4} \right)^2 = \left( 1 - \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2} \right)^2 = \left( 1 - \frac{(0.15 \text{ m})^2}{(0.20 \text{ m})^2} \right)^2 = 0.1914$$

Also,  $h_L = K_L \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.1914) \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.9756 \text{ m}$

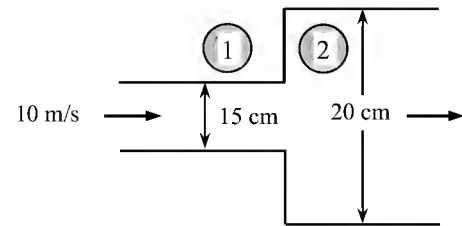
$$V_2 = \frac{A_1}{A_2} V_1 = \frac{D_1^2}{D_2^2} V_1 = \frac{(0.15 \text{ m})^2}{(0.20 \text{ m})^2} (10 \text{ m/s}) = 5.625 \text{ m/s}$$

Solving for  $P_2$  from Eq. (3) and substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= P_1 + \rho \left\{ (V_1^2 - V_2^2) / 2 - g h_L \right\} \\ &= (120 \text{ kPa}) + (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left\{ \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})^2 - (5.625 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} - (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.9756 \text{ m}) \right\} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^2}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{145 \text{ kPa}} \end{aligned}$$

Note that the pressure increases by 25 kPa after the expansion due to the conversion of dynamic pressure to static pressure when the velocity is decreased. Also,  $K_L \cong 1$  (actually,  $K_L = \alpha$ ) when  $D_2 \gg D_1$  (discharging into a reservoir).

**Discussion** At a discharge into a large reservoir, all the kinetic energy is wasted as heat.



## 8-133

**Solution** A swimming pool is initially filled with water. A pipe with a well-rounded entrance at the bottom drains the pool to the atmosphere. The initial rate of discharge from the pool and the time required to empty the pool completely are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The entrance effects are negligible, and thus the flow is fully developed. 4 The friction factor remains constant (in reality, it changes since the flow velocity and thus the Reynolds number changes during flow). 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The friction factor of the pipe is given to be 0.022. Plastic pipes are considered to be smooth, and their surface roughness is  $\varepsilon = 0$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the pool, and point 2 at the reference level at the exit of the pipe ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g}$$

since the minor losses are negligible. Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + \left( f \frac{L}{D} \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{\alpha_2 + fL/D}}$$

Noting that  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and initially  $z_1 = 2 \text{ m}$ , the initial velocity and flow rate are determined to be

$$V_{2,i} = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + fL/D}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.022(25 \text{ m})/(0.03 \text{ m})}} = 1.425 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{initial}} = V_{2,i} A_c = V_{2,i} (\pi D^2 / 4) = (1.425 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 1.01 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 1.01 \text{ L/s}$$

The average discharge velocity at any given time, in general, can be expressed as

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time.

We denote the diameter of the pipe by  $D$ , and the diameter of the pool by  $D_o$ . The flow rate of water from the pool can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the pipe cross-sectional area,

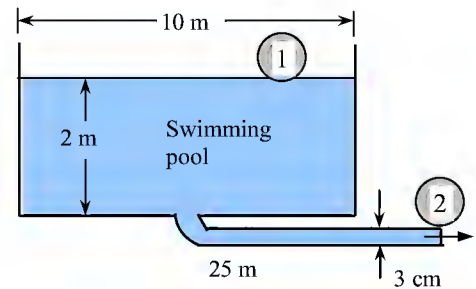
$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D}}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the pipe during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D}} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the pool,

$$dV = A_{c, \text{tan k}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_o^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$



where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the pool during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1+fL/D}} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D}{2gz}} dz = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D}{2g}} z^{-\frac{1}{2}} dz$$

The last relation can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained pool) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D}{2g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D}{2g}} \left[ \frac{z^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D}{2g}} z_1^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Simplifying and substituting the values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2z_1(1+fL/D)}{g}} = \frac{(10 \text{ m})^2}{(0.03 \text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2 \text{ m})[1+(0.022)(25 \text{ m})/(0.03 \text{ m})]}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = 312,000 \text{ s} = \mathbf{86.7 \text{ h}}$$

**Checking:** For plastic pipes, the surface roughness and thus the roughness factor is zero. The Reynolds number at the beginning of draining process is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.425 \text{ m/s})(0.03 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 42,580$$

which is greater than 4000. The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{42,570 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.022$ . Therefore, the given value of 0.022 is accurate.

**Discussion** It can be shown by setting  $L = 0$  that the draining time without the pipe is only about 18 h. Therefore, the pipe in this case increases the draining time by about a factor of 5.

---

8-134

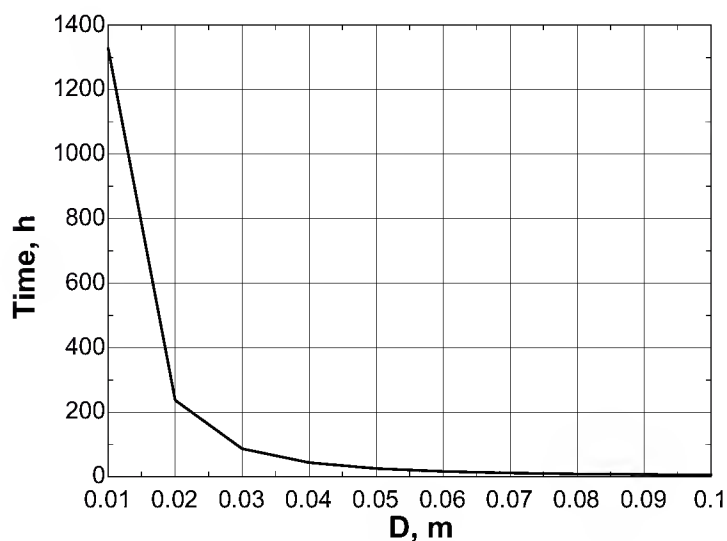


**Solution** In the previous problem, the effect of the discharge pipe diameter on the time required to empty the pool completely is to be investigated by varying the pipe diameter from 1 cm to 10 cm in increments of 1 cm.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=998
mu=0.001002
g=9.81
Dtank= 10
Ac=pi*D^2/4
L=25
f=0.022
z1=2
V=(2*g*z1/(1+f*L/D))^0.5
Vdot=V*Ac
Time=(Dtank/D)^2*(2*z1*(1+f*L/D)/g)^0.5/3600
```

$D$ , m	$Time$ , h	$V_{initial}$ , m/s	$Re$
0.01	1327.4	0.84	8337
0.02	236.7	1.17	23374
0.03	86.7	1.42	42569
0.04	42.6	1.63	64982
0.05	24.6	1.81	90055
0.06	15.7	1.96	117406
0.07	10.8	2.10	146750
0.08	7.8	2.23	177866
0.09	5.8	2.35	210572
0.10	4.5	2.46	244721



**Discussion** The required drain time decreases quite rapidly as pipe diameter is increased.

## 8-135

**Solution** A swimming pool is initially filled with water. A pipe with a sharp-edged entrance at the bottom drains the pool to the atmosphere. The initial rate of discharge from the pool and the time required to empty the pool completely are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform and incompressible. 2 The draining pipe is horizontal. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the loss coefficient can be used. 4 The friction factor remains constant (in reality, it changes since the flow velocity and thus the Reynolds number changes during flow). 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The loss coefficient for the sharp-edged entrance is  $K_L = 0.5$ . Plastic pipes are considered to be smooth, and their surface roughness is  $\varepsilon = 0$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of the pool, and point 2 at the reference level at the exit of the pipe ( $z_2 = 0$ ), and take the positive direction of  $z$  to be upwards. Noting that the fluid at both points is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the energy equation for a control volume between these two points (in terms of heads) simplifies to

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump, u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine, e}} + h_L \rightarrow z_1 = \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$$

where  $\alpha_2 = 1$  and

$$h_L = h_{L, \text{total}} = h_{L, \text{major}} + h_{L, \text{minor}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g}$$

since the diameter of the piping system is constant. Substituting and solving for  $V_2$  gives

$$z_1 = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + K_L \right) \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

Noting that initially  $z_1 = 2 \text{ m}$ , the initial velocity and flow rate are determined to be

$$V_{2,i} = \sqrt{\frac{2gz_1}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}{1 + 0.022(25 \text{ m})/(0.03 \text{ m}) + 0.5}} = 1.407 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{initial}} = V_{2,i} A_c = V_{2,i} (\pi D^2 / 4) = (1.407 \text{ m/s}) [\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4] = 9.94 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = 0.994 \text{ L/s}$$

The average discharge velocity at any given time, in general, can be expressed as

$$V_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

where  $z$  is the water height relative to the center of the orifice at that time.

We denote the diameter of the pipe by  $D$ , and the diameter of the pool by  $D_o$ . The flow rate of water from the pool can be obtained by multiplying the discharge velocity by the pipe cross-sectional area,

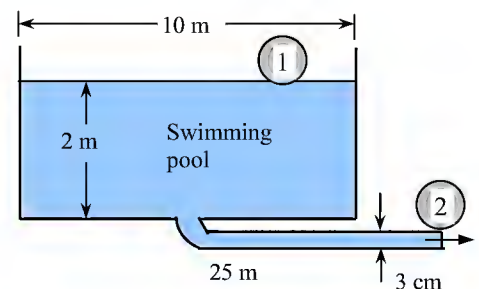
$$\dot{V} = A_c V_2 = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}}$$

Then the amount of water that flows through the pipe during a differential time interval  $dt$  is

$$dV = \dot{V} dt = \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1 + fL/D + K_L}} dt \quad (1)$$

which, from conservation of mass, must be equal to the decrease in the volume of water in the pool,

$$dV = A_{c, \text{tan k}} (-dz) = -\frac{\pi D_o^2}{4} dz \quad (2)$$





where  $dz$  is the change in the water level in the pool during  $dt$ . (Note that  $dz$  is a negative quantity since the positive direction of  $z$  is upwards. Therefore, we used  $-dz$  to get a positive quantity for the amount of water discharged). Setting Eqs. (1) and (2) equal to each other and rearranging,

$$\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \sqrt{\frac{2gz}{1+fL/D+K_L}} dt = -\frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} dz \rightarrow dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2gz}} dz = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} z^{-\frac{1}{2}} dz$$

The last relation

can be integrated easily since the variables are separated. Letting  $t_f$  be the discharge time and integrating it from  $t = 0$  when  $z = z_1$  to  $t = t_f$  when  $z = 0$  (completely drained pool) gives

$$\int_{t=0}^{t_f} dt = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} \int_{z=z_1}^0 z^{-1/2} dz \rightarrow t_f = -\frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} \left[ \frac{z^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{z_1}^0 = \frac{2D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{1+fL/D+K_L}{2g}} z_1^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Simplifying

and substituting the values given, the draining time is determined to be

$$t_f = \frac{D_0^2}{D^2} \sqrt{\frac{2z_1(1+fL/D+K_L)}{g}} = \frac{(10\text{ m})^2}{(0.03\text{ m})^2} \sqrt{\frac{2(2\text{ m})[1+(0.022)(25\text{ m})/(0.03\text{ m})+0.5]}{9.81\text{ m/s}^2}} = 316,000\text{ s} = \mathbf{87.8\text{ h}}$$

This is a

change of  $(87.8-86.7)/86.7 = 0.013$  or 1.3%. Therefore, the minor loss in this case is **truly minor**.

**Checking:** For plastic pipes, the surface roughness and thus the roughness factor is zero. The Reynolds number at the beginning of draining process is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V_2 D}{\mu} = \frac{(998\text{ kg/m}^3)(1.407\text{ m/s})(0.03\text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3}\text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 42,030$$

which is greater than 4000. The friction factor can be determined from the Moody chart, but to avoid the reading error, we determine it from the Colebrook equation using an equation solver (or an iterative scheme),

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( \frac{\varepsilon/D}{3.7} + \frac{2.51}{\text{Re} \sqrt{f}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2.0 \log \left( 0 + \frac{2.51}{42,030 \sqrt{f}} \right)$$

It gives  $f = 0.022$ . Therefore, the given value of 0.022 is accurate.

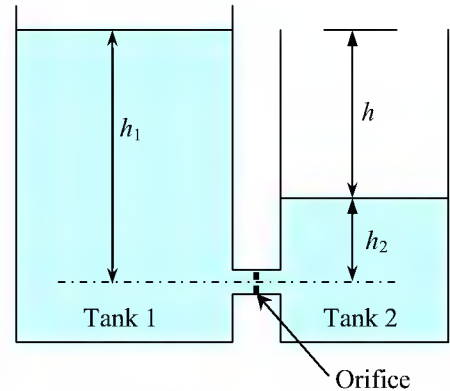
**Discussion** It can be shown by setting  $L = 0$  that the draining time without the pipe is only about 24 h. Therefore, the pipe in this case increases the draining time more than 3 folds.

## 8-136

**Solution** A system that consists of two interconnected cylindrical tanks is used to determine the discharge coefficient of a short 5-mm diameter orifice. For given initial fluid heights and discharge time, the discharge coefficient of the orifice is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is incompressible. 2 The entire systems, including the connecting flow section, is horizontal. 3 The discharge coefficient remains constant (in reality, it may change since the flow velocity and thus the Reynolds number changes during flow). 4 Losses other than the ones associated with flow through the orifice are negligible. 5 The effect of the kinetic energy correction factor is negligible,  $\alpha = 1$ .

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in Tank 1, and point 0 at the exit of the orifice. We take the centerline of the orifice as the reference level ( $z_1 = h_1$  and  $z_0 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at point 1 is open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  and  $P_0 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh_2$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ), the Bernoulli equation between these two points gives



$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_0}{\rho g} + \frac{V_0^2}{2g} + z_0 \rightarrow \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + h_1 = \frac{P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gh_2}{\rho g} + \frac{V_0^2}{2g} \rightarrow V_0 = \sqrt{2g(h_1 - h_2)} = \sqrt{2gh}$$

where  $h = h_1 - h_2$  is the vertical distance between the water levels in the two tanks at any time  $t$ . Note that  $h_1$ ,  $h_2$ ,  $h$ , and  $V_0$  are all variable ( $h_1$  decreases while  $h_2$  and  $h$  increase during discharge).

Noting that the fluid is a liquid ( $\rho = \text{constant}$ ) and keeping the conservation of mass in mind and the definition of the discharge coefficient  $C_d$ , the flow rate through the orifice can be expressed as

$$\dot{V} = C_d V_o A_o = -A_1 \frac{dh_1}{dt} = A_2 \frac{dh_2}{dt} \rightarrow dh_2 = -\frac{A_1}{A_2} dh_1$$

Also,  $h = h_1 - h_2 \rightarrow dh = dh_1 - dh_2 \rightarrow dh_1 = dh_2 + dh$  (Note that  $dh < 0$ ,  $dh_1 < 0$ , and  $dh_2 > 0$ )

Combining the two equations above,  $dh_1 = \frac{dh}{1 + A_1/A_2}$

Then,  $\dot{V} = C_d V_o A_o = -A_1 \frac{dh_1}{dt} \rightarrow C_d A_o \sqrt{2gh} = -A_1 \frac{1}{1 + A_1/A_2} \frac{dh}{dt}$

which can be rearranged as  $-dt = \frac{A_1 A_2}{A_1 + A_2} \frac{1}{C_d A_o \sqrt{2g}} \frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}}$

Integrating  $-\int_0^t dt = \frac{A_1 A_2}{A_1 + A_2} \frac{1}{C_d A_o \sqrt{2g}} \int_{h_1}^h \frac{dh}{\sqrt{h}}$

Performing the integration  $t = -\frac{A_1 A_2}{A_1 + A_2} \frac{2}{C_d A_o \sqrt{2g}} [\sqrt{h} - \sqrt{h_1}]$

Solving for  $C_d$   $C_d = \frac{2(\sqrt{h_1} - \sqrt{h})}{(A_0/A_2 + A_0/A_1)t\sqrt{2g}}$

Fluid flow stops when the liquid levels in the two tanks become equal (and thus  $h = 0$ ). Substituting the given values, the discharge coefficient is determined to be

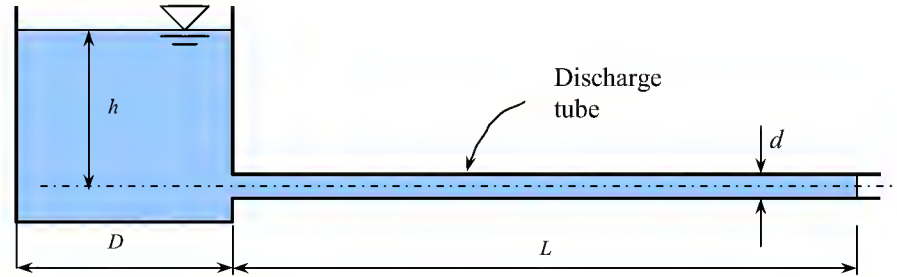
$$\frac{A_0}{A_2} + \frac{A_0}{A_1} = \left(\frac{D_0}{D_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{D_0}{D_1}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{0.5 \text{ cm}}{30 \text{ cm}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{0.5 \text{ cm}}{12 \text{ cm}}\right)^2 = 0.002014,$$

$$C_d = \frac{2\sqrt{0.5 \text{ m}}}{(0.002014)(170 \text{ s})\sqrt{2 \times 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2}} = \mathbf{0.933}$$

**Discussion** We could add the minor losses at the pipe inlet and outlet without much extra effort.

## 8-137

**Solution** A highly viscous liquid discharges from a large container through a small diameter tube in laminar flow. A relation is to be obtained for the variation of fluid depth in the tank with time.



**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is incompressible. 2 The discharge tube is horizontal, and the flow is laminar. 3 Entrance effects and the velocity heads are negligible.

**Analysis** We take point 1 at the free surface of water in the tank, and point 2 at the exit of the pipe. We take the centerline of the pipe as the reference level ( $z_1 = h$  and  $z_2 = 0$ ). Noting that the fluid at both points 1 and 2 are open to the atmosphere (and thus  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ ) and that the fluid velocity at the free surface is very low ( $V_1 \cong 0$ ) and the velocity heads are negligible, the energy equation for a control volume between these two points gives

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_L \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + h = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + h_L \quad \rightarrow \quad h_L = h \quad (1)$$

where  $h$  is the liquid height in the tank at any time  $t$ . The total head loss through the pipe consists of major losses in the pipe since the minor losses are negligible. Also, the entrance effects are negligible and thus the friction factor for the entire tube is constant at the fully developed value. Noting that  $f = 64/\text{Re}$  for fully developed laminar flow in a circular pipe of diameter  $d$ , the head loss can be expressed as

$$h_L = f \frac{L}{d} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} \frac{L}{d} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64}{Vd/\nu} \frac{L}{d} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64\nu L}{d^2} \frac{V}{2g} \quad (2)$$

The average velocity can be expressed in terms of the flow rate as  $V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi d^2/4}$ . Substituting into (2),

$$h_L = \frac{64\nu L}{d^2} \frac{1}{2g} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{\pi d^2/4} \right) = \frac{64\nu L}{d^2} \frac{4\dot{V}}{2g\pi d^2} = \frac{128\nu L \dot{V}}{g\pi d^4} \quad (3)$$

Combining Eqs. (1) and (3):

$$h = \frac{128\nu L \dot{V}}{g\pi d^4} \quad (4)$$

Noting that the liquid height  $h$  in the tank decreases during flow, the flow rate can also be expressed in terms of the rate of change of liquid height in the tank as

$$\dot{V} = -A_{\text{tank}} \frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{dh}{dt} \quad (5)$$

Substituting Eq. (5) into (4):

$$h = -\frac{128\nu L}{g\pi d^4} \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{32\nu L D^2}{gd^4} \frac{dh}{dt} \quad (6)$$

To separate variables, it can be rearranged as

$$dt = -\frac{32\nu L D^2}{gd^4} \frac{dh}{h}$$

Integrating from  $t = 0$  (at which  $h = H$ ) to  $t = t$  (at which  $h = h$ ) gives

$$t = \frac{32\nu L D^2}{gd^4} \ln(H/h)$$

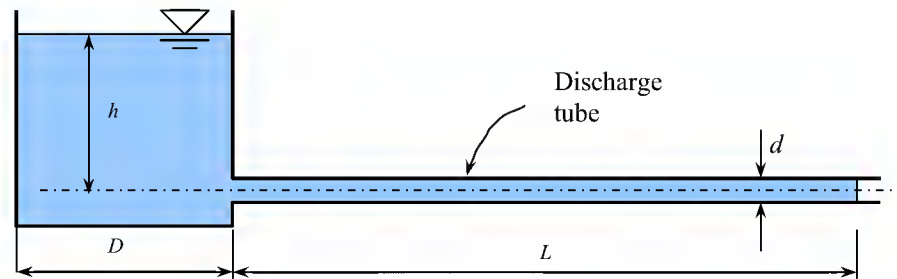
which is the desired relation for the variation of fluid depth  $h$  in the tank with time  $t$ .

**Discussion** If the entrance effects and the outlet kinetic energy were included in the analysis, the time would be slower.

## 8-138

**Solution**  
of data.

Using the setup described in the previous problem, the viscosity of an oil is to be determined for a given set



**Assumptions** 1 The oil is incompressible. 2 The discharge tube is horizontal, and the flow is laminar. 3 Entrance effects and the inlet and the exit velocity heads are negligible.

**Analysis** The variation of fluid depth  $h$  in the tank with time  $t$  was determined in the previous problem to be

$$t = \frac{32\nu L D^2}{g d^4} \ln(H/h)$$

Solving for  $\nu$  and substituting the given values, the kinematic viscosity of the oil is determined to be

$$\nu = \frac{g d^4}{32 L D^2 \ln(H/h)} t = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.006 \text{ m})^4}{32(0.65 \text{ m})(0.63 \text{ m})^2 \ln(0.4/0.36)} (2842 \text{ s}) = 4.15 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the entrance effects are not considered, and the velocity heads are disregarded. Also, the value of the viscosity strongly depends on temperature, and thus the oil temperature should be maintained constant during the test.

---

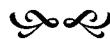
### Design and Essay Problems

---

## 8-139 to 8-142

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.

---



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 9**  
**DIFFERENTIAL ANALYSIS OF FLUID FLOW**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

**General and Mathematical Problems**


---

**9-1C**

**Solution** We are to explain the fundamental differences between a flow domain and a control volume.

**Analysis** A **control volume is used in an integral, control volume solution**. It is a volume over which all mass flow rates, forces, etc. are specified over the entire control surface of the control volume. In a control volume analysis we do not know or care about details *inside* the control volume. Rather, we solve for gross features of the flow such as net force acting on a body. A **flow domain, on the other hand, is also a volume, but is used in a differential analysis**. Differential equations of motion are solved everywhere inside the flow domain, and we *are* interested in all the details inside the flow domain.

**Discussion** Note that we also need to specify what is happening at the boundaries of a flow domain – these are called *boundary conditions*.

---

**9-2C**

**Solution** We are to explain what we mean by coupled differential equations.

**Analysis** A set of coupled differential equations simply means that **the equations are dependent on each other and must be solved together rather than separately**. For example, the equations of motion for fluid flow involve velocity variables in both the conservation of mass equation and the momentum equation. To solve for these variables, we must solve the coupled set of differential equations together.

**Discussion** In some very simple fluid flow problems, the equations become uncoupled, and are easier to solve.

---

**9-3C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the number of unknowns and the equations needed to solve for those unknowns for a three-dimensional, unsteady, incompressible flow field.

**Analysis** There are **four unknowns** (velocity components  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ , and pressure  $P$ ) and thus we need to solve **four equations**:

- one from conservation of mass which is a scalar equation
- three from Newton's second law which is a vector equation

**Discussion** These equations are also coupled in general.

---

**9-4C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the number of unknowns and the equations needed to solve for those unknowns for a three-dimensional, unsteady, compressible flow field with significant variations in both temperature and density.

**Analysis** There are **six unknowns** (velocity components  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $T$ , and  $P$ ) and thus we need to solve **six equations**:

- one from conservation of mass which is a scalar equation
- three from Newton's second law which is a vector equation
- one from the energy equation which is a scalar equation
- one from an equation of state (e.g. ideal gas law) which is a scalar equation

**Discussion** These equations are also coupled in general.

---

## 9-5C

**Solution** We are to express the divergence theorem in words.

**Analysis** For vector  $\vec{G}$ , the volume integral of the divergence of  $\vec{G}$  over volume  $V$  is equal to the surface integral of the normal component of  $\vec{G}$  taken over the surface  $A$  that encloses the volume.

**Discussion** The divergence theorem is also called *Gauss's theorem*.

---

## 9-6

**Solution** We are to transform a position from Cartesian to cylindrical coordinates.

**Analysis** We use the coordinate transformations provided in this chapter,

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(4 \text{ m})^2 + (3 \text{ m})^2} = 5 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

and

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{3 \text{ m}}{4 \text{ m}} \right) = 36.87^\circ = 0.6435 \text{ radians} \quad (2)$$

Coordinate  $z$  remains unchanged. Thus,

$$\text{Position in cylindrical coordinates: } \vec{x} = (r, \theta, z) = (5 \text{ m}, 0.6435 \text{ radians}, -4 \text{ m}) \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** Notice that the units of  $\theta$  are radians since angles are dimensionless.

---

## 9-7

**Solution** We are to calculate a truncated Taylor series expansion for a given function and compare our result with the exact value.

**Analysis** The algebra here is simple since  $d(e^x)/dx = e^x$ . The Taylor series expansion is

$$\text{Taylor series expansion: } f(x_0 + dx) = e^{x_0} + e^{x_0} dx + \frac{1}{2} e^{x_0} dx^2 + \frac{1}{3 \times 2} e^{x_0} dx^3 + \dots \quad (1)$$

We plug  $x_0 = 0$  and  $dx = -0.1$  into Eq. 1,

*Truncated Taylor series expansion:*

$$f(-0.1) \approx 1 + 1 \times (-0.1) + \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times (-0.1)^2 + \frac{1}{6} \times 1 \times (-0.1)^3 = 0.9048333... \quad (2)$$

We compare Eq. 2 with the exact value,

$$\text{Exact value: } f(-0.1) = e^{-0.1} = 0.904837418... \quad (3)$$

Comparing Eqs. 2 and 3 we see that **our approximation is good to four or five significant digits**.

**Discussion** The smaller the value of  $dx$ , the better the approximation. You can easily convince yourself of this by trying  $dx = 0.01$  instead.

---

## 9-8

**Solution** We are to calculate the divergence of a given vector.

**Analysis** The divergence of  $\vec{G}$  is the dot product of the del operator  $\vec{\nabla} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\vec{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\vec{k}$  with  $\vec{G}$ , which gives

$$\text{Divergence of } \vec{G}: \quad \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\vec{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\vec{k} \right) \cdot \left( 2xz\vec{i} - \frac{1}{2}x^2\vec{j} + z^2\vec{k} \right) = 2z + 0 - 2z = 0$$

It turns out that for this special case, the divergence of  $\vec{G}$  is zero.

**Discussion** If  $\vec{G}$  were a velocity vector, this would mean that the flow field is incompressible.

## 9-9

**Solution** We are to perform both integrals of the divergence theorem for a given vector and volume, and verify that they are equal.

**Analysis** We do the volume integral first:

$$\text{Volume integral:} \quad \int_V \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} dV = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \int_{z=0}^{z=1} \left( \frac{\partial G_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial G_z}{\partial z} \right) dz dy dx = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \int_{z=0}^{z=1} (4z - 2y + y) dz dy dx \quad (1)$$

The term in parentheses in Eq. 1 reduces to  $(4z - y)$ , and we integrate this over  $z$  first,

$$\int_V \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} dV = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \left[ 2z^2 - yz \right]_{z=0}^{z=1} dy dx = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (2 - y) dy dx$$

Then we integrate over  $y$  and then over  $x$ ,

$$\text{Volume integral:} \quad \int_V \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} dV = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \left[ 2y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{y=1} dx = \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \frac{3}{2} dx = \frac{3}{2} \quad (2)$$

Next we calculate the surface integral of the divergence theorem. There are six faces of the cube, and unit vector  $\vec{n}$  points outward from each face. So, we split the area integral into six parts and sum them. E.g., the right-most face has  $\vec{n} = (1, 0, 0)$ , so  $\vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} = 4xz$  on this face. The bottom face has  $\vec{n} = (0, -1, 0)$ , so  $\vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} = y^2$  on this face. The surface integral is then

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_A \vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} dA = & \underbrace{\left[ \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \int_{z=0}^{z=1} (4xz) dz dy \right]_{x=1}}_{\text{Right face}} + \underbrace{\left[ \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \int_{z=0}^{z=1} (-4xz) dz dy \right]_{x=0}}_{\text{Left face}} + \underbrace{\left[ \int_{z=0}^{z=1} \int_{x=0}^{x=1} (-y^2) dx dz \right]_{y=1}}_{\text{Top face}} \\ \text{Surface integral:} \quad & + \underbrace{\left[ \int_{z=0}^{z=1} \int_{x=0}^{x=1} (y^2) dx dz \right]_{y=0}}_{\text{Bottom face}} + \underbrace{\left[ \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (yz) dy dx \right]_{z=1}}_{\text{Front face}} + \underbrace{\left[ \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (-yz) dy dx \right]_{z=0}}_{\text{Back face}} \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The three integrals on the far right of Eq. 3 are obviously zero. The other three integrals can be obtained carefully,

$$\oint_A \vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} dA = \int_{y=0}^{y=1} \left[ 2z^2 \right]_{z=0}^{z=1} dy + \int_{z=0}^{z=1} \left[ -x \right]_{x=0}^{x=1} dz + \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \left[ \frac{y^2}{2} \right]_{y=0}^{y=1} dx = \int_{y=0}^{y=1} (2) dy + \int_{z=0}^{z=1} (-1) dz + \int_{x=0}^{x=1} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) dx \quad (4)$$

The last three integrals of Eq. 4 are trivial. The final result is

$$\text{Surface integral:} \quad \oint_A \vec{G} \cdot \vec{n} dA = 2 - 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2} \quad (5)$$

Since Eq. 2 and Eq. 5 are equal, the divergence theorem works for this case.

**Discussion** The integration is simple in this example since each face is flat and normal to an axis. In the general case in which the surface is curved, integration is much more difficult, but the divergence theorem always works.

## 9-10

**Solution** We are to expand a dot product in Cartesian coordinates and verify it.

**Analysis** In Cartesian coordinates the del operator is  $\vec{\nabla} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\vec{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\vec{k}$  and we let  $\vec{G} = G_x\vec{i} + G_y\vec{j} + G_z\vec{k}$ . The left hand side of the equation is thus

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Left hand side: } \vec{\nabla} \cdot (f\vec{G}) &= \frac{\partial(fG_x)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(fG_y)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(fG_z)}{\partial z} \\ &= G_x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + f \frac{\partial G_x}{\partial x} + G_y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + f \frac{\partial G_y}{\partial y} + G_z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} + f \frac{\partial G_z}{\partial z} \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

The right hand side of the equation is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Right hand side: } \vec{G} \cdot \vec{\nabla} f + f \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{G} &= (G_x\vec{i} + G_y\vec{j} + G_z\vec{k}) \cdot \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\vec{i} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\vec{j} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\vec{k} \right) + f \left( \frac{\partial G_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial G_z}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= G_x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + G_y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + G_z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} + f \frac{\partial G_x}{\partial x} + f \frac{\partial G_y}{\partial y} + f \frac{\partial G_z}{\partial z} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

Equations 1 and 2 are the same, and **the given equation is verified**.

**Discussion** The product rule given in this problem was used in this chapter in the derivation of the alternative form of the continuity equation.

---

## 9-11

**Solution** We are to expand the given equation in Cartesian coordinates and verify it.

**Analysis** In Cartesian coordinates the del operator is  $\vec{\nabla} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\vec{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\vec{k}$  and we let  $\vec{F} = F_x\vec{i} + F_y\vec{j} + F_z\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{G} = G_x\vec{i} + G_y\vec{j} + G_z\vec{k}$ . The left hand side of the equation is thus

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{F}\vec{G}) &= \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right] \begin{bmatrix} F_x G_x & F_x G_y & F_x G_z \\ F_y G_x & F_y G_y & F_y G_z \\ F_z G_x & F_z G_y & F_z G_z \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(F_x G_x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(F_y G_x) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(F_z G_x) \right] \vec{i} \\ &\quad + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(F_x G_y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(F_y G_y) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(F_z G_y) \right] \vec{j} \\ &\quad + \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(F_x G_z) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(F_y G_z) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(F_z G_z) \right] \vec{k}\end{aligned}\quad (1)$$

We use the product rule on each term in Eq. 1 and rearrange to get

*Left hand side:*

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{F}\vec{G}) &= \left[ G_x \left( \frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z} \right) + \left( F_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + F_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + F_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) G_x \right] \vec{i} \\ &\quad + \left[ G_y \left( \frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z} \right) + \left( F_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + F_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + F_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) G_y \right] \vec{j} \\ &\quad + \left[ G_z \left( \frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z} \right) + \left( F_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + F_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + F_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) G_z \right] \vec{k}\end{aligned}\quad (2)$$

We recognize that  $\frac{\partial F_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial F_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial F_z}{\partial z} = \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}$  and  $F_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + F_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + F_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla}$ . Eq. 2 then becomes

*Left hand side:*

$$\begin{aligned}\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{F}\vec{G}) &= \left[ G_x (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}) + (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) G_x \right] \vec{i} + \left[ G_y (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}) + (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) G_y \right] \vec{j} \\ &\quad + \left[ G_z (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}) + (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) G_z \right] \vec{k}\end{aligned}\quad (3)$$

After rearrangement, Eq. 3 becomes

*Left hand side:*

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\vec{F}\vec{G}) = (G_x \vec{i} + G_y \vec{j} + G_z \vec{k}) (\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{F}) + (\vec{F} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) (G_x \vec{i} + G_y \vec{j} + G_z \vec{k}) \quad (4)$$

Finally, recognizing vector  $\vec{G}$  twice in Eq. 4, we see that the left hand side of the given equation is identical to the right hand side, and **the given equation is verified**.

**Discussion** It may seem surprising, but  $\vec{F}\vec{G} \neq \vec{G}\vec{F}$ .



## 9-12

**Solution** We are to prove the equation.

**Analysis** We let  $\vec{F} = \rho \vec{V}$  and  $\vec{G} = \vec{V}$ . Using Eq. 1 of the previous problem, we have

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) = \vec{V} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) + (\rho \vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \quad (1)$$

However, since the density is not operated on in the second term of Eq. 1, it can be brought outside of the parenthesis, even though it is not a constant in general. Equation 1 can thus be written as

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V} \vec{V}) = \vec{V} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) + \rho (\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Equation 2 was used in this chapter in the derivation of the alternative form of Cauchy's equation.

---

## 9-13

**Solution** We are to transform cylindrical velocity components to Cartesian velocity components.

**Analysis** We apply trigonometry, recognizing that the angle between  $u$  and  $u_r$  is  $\theta$ , and the angle between  $v$  and  $u_\theta$  is also  $\theta$ ,

$x$  component of velocity: 
$$u = u_r \cos \theta - u_\theta \sin \theta \quad (1)$$

Similarly,

$y$  component of velocity: 
$$v = u_r \sin \theta + u_\theta \cos \theta \quad (2)$$

The transformation of the  $z$  component is trivial,

$z$  component of velocity: 
$$w = u_z \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** These transformations come in handy.

---

## 9-14

**Solution** We are to transform Cartesian velocity components to cylindrical velocity components.

**Analysis** We apply trigonometry, recognizing that the angle between  $u$  and  $u_r$  is  $\theta$ , and the angle between  $v$  and  $u_\theta$  is also  $\theta$ ,

$u_r$  component of velocity: 
$$u_r = u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta \quad (1)$$

Similarly,

$u_\theta$  component of velocity: 
$$u_\theta = -u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta \quad (2)$$

The transformation of the  $z$  component is trivial,

$z$  component of velocity: 
$$u_z = w \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** You can also obtain Eqs. 1 and 2 by solving Eqs. 1 and 2 of the previous problem simultaneously.

---

## 9-15

**Solution** We are to transform a given set of Cartesian coordinates and velocity components into cylindrical coordinates and velocity components.

**Analysis** First we apply the coordinate transformations given in this chapter,

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{(0.50 \text{ m})^2 + (0.20 \text{ m})^2} = 0.5385 \text{ m} \quad (1)$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{0.20 \text{ m}}{0.50 \text{ m}} \right) = 21.80^\circ = 0.3805 \text{ radians} \quad (2)$$

Next we apply the results of the previous problem,

$$u_r = u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta = 10.3 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{0.50 \text{ m}}{0.5385 \text{ m}} - 5.6 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{0.20 \text{ m}}{0.5385 \text{ m}} = 7.484 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \quad (3)$$

$$u_\theta = -u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta = -10.3 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{0.20 \text{ m}}{0.5385 \text{ m}} - 5.6 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{0.50 \text{ m}}{0.5385 \text{ m}} = -9.025 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \quad (4)$$

Note that we have used the fact that  $x = r \cos \theta$  and  $y = r \sin \theta$  for convenience in Eqs. 3 and 4. Our final results are summarized to three significant digits:

**Results:**  $r = 0.539 \text{ m}, \theta = 0.381 \text{ radians}, u_r = 7.48 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}, u_\theta = -9.03 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$  (5)

We verify our result by calculating the square of the speed in both coordinate systems. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$V^2 = u^2 + v^2 = \left( 10.3 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 + \left( -5.6 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 = 137.5 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2} \quad (6)$$

In cylindrical coordinates,

$$V^2 = u_r^2 + u_\theta^2 = \left( 7.484 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 + \left( -9.025 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 = 137.5 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** Such checks of our algebra are always wise.

---

## 9-16

**Solution** We are to transform a given set of Cartesian velocity components into cylindrical velocity components, and identify the flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We recognize that  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ . We also know that  $y = r \sin \theta$  and  $x = r \cos \theta$ . Using the results of Problem 9-14, the cylindrical velocity components are

$u_r$  component of velocity:

$$u_r = u \cos \theta + v \sin \theta = \frac{Cr \sin \theta \cos \theta}{r^2} - \frac{Cr \sin \theta \cos \theta}{r^2} = 0 \quad (1)$$

$u_\theta$  component of velocity:

$$u_\theta = -u \sin \theta + v \cos \theta = -\frac{Cr \sin^2 \theta}{r^2} - \frac{Cr \cos^2 \theta}{r^2} = \frac{-C}{r} \quad (2)$$

where we have also used the fact that  $\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$ . We recognize the velocity components of Eqs. 1 and 2 as those of a **line vortex**.

**Discussion** The negative sign in Eq. 2 indicates that this vortex is in the *clockwise* direction.

---

## 9-17

**Solution** We are to transform a given set of cylindrical velocity components into Cartesian velocity components.

**Analysis** We apply the coordinate transformations given in this chapter, along with the results of Problem 9-13,

$$x \text{ component of velocity:} \quad u = u_r \cos \theta - u_\theta \sin \theta = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \frac{x}{r} - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \frac{y}{r} \quad (1)$$

We recognize that  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ . Thus, Eq. 1 becomes

$$x \text{ component of velocity:} \quad u = \frac{1}{2\pi(x^2 + y^2)}(mx - \Gamma y) \quad (2)$$

Similarly,

$$y \text{ component of velocity:} \quad v = u_r \sin \theta + u_\theta \cos \theta = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \frac{y}{r} + \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \frac{x}{r} \quad (3)$$

Again recognizing that  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ , Eq. 3 becomes

$$y \text{ component of velocity:} \quad v = \frac{1}{2\pi(x^2 + y^2)}(my + \Gamma x) \quad (4)$$

We verify our result by calculating the square of the speed in both coordinate systems. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$V^2 = u^2 + v^2 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2(x^2 + y^2)^2}(m^2x^2 - 2mx\Gamma y + \Gamma^2y^2) + \frac{1}{4\pi^2(x^2 + y^2)^2}(m^2y^2 + 2my\Gamma x + \Gamma^2x^2) \quad (5)$$

Two of the terms in Eq. 5 cancel, and we combine the others. After simplification,

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity squared:} \quad V^2 = u^2 + v^2 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2(x^2 + y^2)}(m^2 + \Gamma^2) \quad (6)$$

We calculate  $V^2$  from the components given in cylindrical coordinates as well,

$$\text{Magnitude of velocity squared:} \quad V^2 = u_r^2 + u_\theta^2 = \frac{m^2}{4\pi^2r^2} + \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\pi^2r^2} = \frac{m^2 + \Gamma^2}{4\pi^2r^2} \quad (7)$$

Finally, since  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ , Eqs. 6 and 7 are the same, and **the results are verified**.

**Discussion** Such checks of our algebra are always wise.

---

**9-18E**

**Solution** We are to transform a given set of Cartesian coordinates and velocity components into cylindrical coordinates and velocity components.

**Analysis** First we apply the coordinate transformations given in this chapter,

$$x = r \cos \theta = 6.20 \text{ in} \times \cos(30.0^\circ) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}} \right) = 0.4474 \text{ ft} \quad (1)$$

and

$$y = r \sin \theta = 6.20 \text{ in} \times \sin(30.0^\circ) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}} \right) = 0.2583 \text{ ft} \quad (2)$$

Next we apply the results of Problem 9-13,

$$u = u_r \cos \theta - u_\theta \sin \theta = 1.37 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times \cos(30.0^\circ) - 3.82 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times \sin(30.0^\circ) = -0.7235 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \quad (3)$$

and

$$v = u_r \sin \theta + u_\theta \cos \theta = 1.37 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times \sin(30.0^\circ) + 3.82 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times \cos(30.0^\circ) = 3.993 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \quad (4)$$

Our final results are summarized to three significant digits:

*Results:*  $x = \mathbf{0.447 \text{ ft}}, y = \mathbf{0.258 \text{ ft}}, u = \mathbf{-0.724 \frac{ft}{s}}, v = \mathbf{3.99 \frac{ft}{s}}$  (5)

We verify our result by calculating the square of the speed in both coordinate systems. In Cartesian coordinates,

$$V^2 = u^2 + v^2 = \left( -0.7235 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 + \left( 3.993 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 = \mathbf{16.47 \frac{ft^2}{s^2}} \quad (6)$$

In cylindrical coordinates,

$$V^2 = u_r^2 + u_\theta^2 = \left( 1.37 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 + \left( 3.82 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \right)^2 = \mathbf{16.47 \frac{ft^2}{s^2}} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** Such checks of our algebra are always wise.

---

---

**Continuity Equation**

---

**9-19C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the material derivative of density for the case of compressible and incompressible flow.

**Analysis** If the flow field is compressible, we expect that as a fluid particle (a *material element*) moves around in the flow, its density changes. Thus the *material derivative of density* (the rate of change of density following a fluid particle) is **non-zero for compressible flow**. However, if the flow field is incompressible, the density remains constant. As a fluid particle moves around in the flow, the material derivative of density must be **zero for incompressible flow** (no change in density following the fluid particle).

**Discussion** The material derivative of any property is the rate of change of that property following a fluid particle.

---

**9-20C**

**Solution** We are to explain why the derivation of the continuity via the divergence theorem is so much less involved than the derivation of the same equation by summation of mass flow rates through each face of an infinitesimal control volume.

**Analysis** In the derivation using the divergence theorem, we begin with the control volume form of conservation of mass, and simply apply the divergence theorem. The control volume form was already derived in Chap. 5, so **we begin the derivation in this chapter with an established conservation of mass equation**. On the other hand, the alternative derivation is from “scratch” and therefore requires much more algebra.

**Discussion** The bottom line is that the divergence theorem enables us to quickly convert the control volume form of the conservation law into the differential form.

---



## 9-21

**Solution** For given velocity component  $u$  and density  $\rho$ , we are to predict velocity component  $v$ , plot an approximate shape of the duct, and predict its height at section (2).

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, but *compressible*. 2 Friction on the walls is ignored. 3 Axial velocity  $u$  and density  $\rho$  vary linearly with  $x$ . 4 The  $x$  axis is a line of top-bottom symmetry.

**Properties** The fluid is standard air. The speed of sound is about 340 m/s, so the flow is subsonic, but compressible.

**Analysis** (a) We write expressions for  $u$  and  $\rho$ , forcing them to be linear in  $x$ ,

$$u = u_1 + C_u x \quad C_u = \frac{u_2 - u_1}{\Delta x} = \frac{(100 - 300) \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}}{2.0 \text{ m}} = -100 \frac{1}{\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

$$\rho = \rho_1 + C_\rho x \quad C_\rho = \frac{\rho_2 - \rho_1}{\Delta x} = \frac{(1.2 - 0.85) \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}}{2.0 \text{ m}} = 0.175 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^4} \quad (2)$$

where  $C_u$  and  $C_\rho$  are constants. We use the compressible form of the steady continuity equation, placing the unknown term  $v$  on the left hand side, and plugging in Eqs. 1 and 2,

$$\frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial((\rho_1 + C_\rho x)(u_1 + C_u x))}{\partial x}$$

After some algebra,

$$\frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} = -(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho) - 2C_u C_\rho x \quad (3)$$

We integrate Eq. 3 with respect to  $y$ ,

$$\rho v = -(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy + f(x) \quad (4)$$

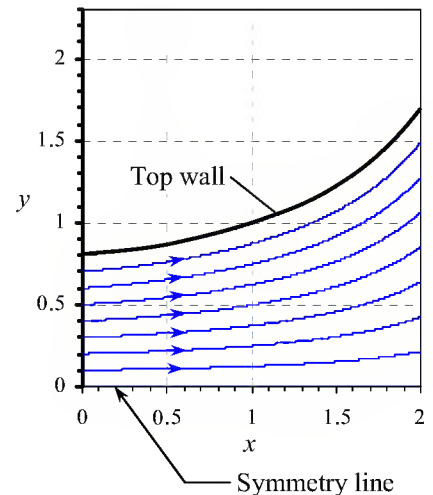
Since this is a *partial* integration, we add an arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration. We now apply boundary conditions. Since the flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis ( $y = 0$ ),  $v$  must equal zero at  $y = 0$  for any  $x$ . This is possible only if  $f(x)$  is identically zero. Applying  $f(x) = 0$ , dividing by  $\rho$  to solve for  $v$ , and plugging in Eq. 2, Eq. 4 becomes

$$v = \frac{-(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy}{\rho} = \frac{-(\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy}{\rho_1 + C_\rho x} \quad (5)$$

(b) For known values of  $u$  and  $v$ , we can plot streamlines between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 2.0$  m using the technique described in Chap. 4. Several streamlines are shown in Fig. 1. The streamline starting at  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0.8$  m is the top wall of the duct.

(c) At section (2), the top streamline crosses  $y = 1.70$  m at  $x = 2.0$  m. Thus, the predicted height of the duct at section (2) is 1.70 m.

**Discussion** You can verify that the combination of Eqs. 1, 2, and 5 satisfies the steady compressible continuity equation. However, this alone does not guarantee that the density and velocity components will actually follow these equations if this diverging duct were to be built. The actual flow depends on the pressure rise between sections (1) and (2) – only one unique pressure rise can yield the desired flow deceleration. Temperature may also change considerably in this kind of compressible flow field.



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for a diverging duct.

## 9-22

**Solution** We are to repeat Example 9-1, but without using continuity.

**Assumptions** 1 Density varies with time, but not space; in other words, the density is uniform throughout the cylinder at any given time, but changes with time. 2 No mass escapes from the cylinder during the compression.

**Analysis** The mass inside the cylinder is constant, but the volume decreases linearly as the piston moves up. At  $t = 0$  when  $L = L_{\text{Bottom}}$  the initial volume of the cylinder is  $V(0) = L_{\text{Bottom}}A$ , where  $A$  is the cross-sectional area of the cylinder. At  $t = 0$  the density is  $\rho = \rho(0) = m/V(0)$ , and thus

$$\text{Mass in the cylinder:} \quad m = \rho(0)V(0) = \rho(0)L_{\text{Bottom}}A \quad (1)$$

Mass  $m$  (Eq. 1) is a constant since no mass escapes during the compression. At some later time  $t$ ,  $L = L_{\text{Bottom}} - V_p t$  and the volume is thus

$$\text{Cylinder volume at time } t: \quad V = (L_{\text{Bottom}} - V_p t)A \quad (2)$$

The density at time  $t$  is

$$\text{Density at time } t: \quad \rho = \frac{m}{V} = \frac{\rho(0)L_{\text{Bottom}}A}{(L_{\text{Bottom}} - V_p t)A} \quad (3)$$

where we have plugged in Eq. 1 for  $m$  and Eq. 2 for  $V$ . Equation 3 reduces to

$$\rho = \rho(0) \frac{L_{\text{Bottom}}}{L_{\text{Bottom}} - V_p t} \quad (4)$$

or, using the nondimensional variables of Example 9-1,

$$\text{Nondimensional result:} \quad \frac{\rho}{\rho(0)} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{V_p t}{L_{\text{Bottom}}}} \quad \text{or} \quad \rho^* = \frac{1}{1 - t^*} \quad (5)$$

which is identical to Eq. 5 of Example 9-1.

**Discussion** We see by this exercise that the continuity equation is indeed an equation of conservation of mass.

## 9-23

**Solution** We are to expand the continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates.

**Analysis** We expand the second term by taking the dot product of the del operator  $\vec{\nabla} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \vec{i} + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \vec{j} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \vec{k} \right)$  with

$\rho \vec{V} = (\rho u) \vec{i} + (\rho v) \vec{j} + (\rho w) \vec{k}$ , giving

Compressible continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates:

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial(\rho u)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho v)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho w)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We can further expand Eq. 1 by using the product rule on the spatial derivatives, resulting in 7 terms,

$$\text{Further expansion:} \quad \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + u \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} + \rho \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + v \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial y} + \rho \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} + w \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We can do a similar thing in cylindrical coordinates, but the algebra is somewhat more complicated.

## 9-24

**Solution** We are to write the given equation as a word equation and discuss it.

**Analysis** Here is a word equation: “**The time rate of change of volume of a fluid particle per unit volume is equal to the divergence of the velocity field.**” As a fluid particle moves around in a compressible flow, it can distort, rotate, and get larger or smaller. Thus the volume of the fluid element can change with time; this is represented by the left hand side of the equation. The right hand side is identically zero for an incompressible flow, but it is *not* zero for a compressible flow. Thus we can think of the volumetric strain rate as a measure of compressibility of a fluid flow.

**Discussion** Volumetric strain rate is a kinematic property as discussed in Chap. 4. Nevertheless, it is shown here to be related to the continuity equation (conservation of mass).

---

## 9-25

**Solution** We are to verify that a given flow field satisfies the continuity equation, and we are to discuss conservation of mass at the origin.

**Analysis** The 2-D cylindrical velocity components ( $u_r, u_\theta$ ) for this flow field are

Cylindrical velocity components: 
$$u_r = \frac{m}{2\pi r} \quad u_\theta = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \quad (1)$$

where  $m$  and  $\Gamma$  are constants. We plug Eq. 1 into the incompressible continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates,

Incompressible continuity:

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{m}{2\pi} \right)}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \right)}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z}}_0 = 0 \quad (2)$$

The first term is zero because it is the derivative of a constant. The second term is zero because  $r$  is not a function of  $\theta$ . The third term is zero since this is a 2-D flow with  $u_z = 0$ . Thus, we verify that *the incompressible continuity equation is satisfied for the given velocity field.*

At the origin, both  $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$  go to infinity. Conservation of mass is not affected by  $u_\theta$ , but the fact that  $u_r$  is non-zero at the origin violates conservation of mass. We think of the flow along the  $z$  axis as a *line sink* toward which mass approaches from all directions in the plane and then disappears (like a black hole in two dimensions). *Mass is not conserved at the origin.*

**Discussion** Singularities such as this are unphysical of course, but are nevertheless useful as approximations of real flows, as long as we stay away from the singularity itself.

---

## 9-26

**Solution** We are to verify that a given velocity field satisfies continuity.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The velocity field of Problem 9-16 is

Cartesian velocity components: 
$$u = \frac{Cy}{x^2 + y^2} \quad v = \frac{-Cx}{x^2 + y^2} \quad (1)$$

We check continuity, staying in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{-2xCy(x^2+y^2)^{-3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{2yCx(x^2+y^2)^{-3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ since 2-D}} = 0$$

So we see that **the incompressible continuity equation is indeed satisfied.**

**Discussion** The fact that the flow field satisfies continuity does not guarantee that a corresponding pressure field exists that can satisfy the steady conservation of momentum equation. In this case, however, it does.

---

## 9-27

**Solution** We are to verify that a given velocity field is incompressible.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional, implying no  $z$  component of velocity and no variation of  $u$  or  $v$  with  $z$ .

**Analysis** The components of velocity in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions respectively are

$$u = 1.3 + 2.8x \quad v = 1.5 - 2.8y$$

To check if the flow is incompressible, we see if the incompressible continuity equation is satisfied:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{2.8} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-2.8} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ since 2-D}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 2.8 - 2.8 = 0$$

So we see that **the incompressible continuity equation is indeed satisfied.** Hence the flow field is incompressible.

**Discussion** The fact that the flow field satisfies continuity does not guarantee that a corresponding pressure field exists that can satisfy the steady conservation of momentum equation.

---

9-28

**Solution** We are to find the most general form of the radial velocity component of a purely radial flow that does not violate conservation of mass.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We use cylindrical coordinates for convenience. We solve for  $u_r$  using the incompressible continuity equation,

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(v_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_{0 \text{ for radial flow}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ for 2-D flow}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $r$ , adding a function of the other variable  $\theta$  rather than simply a constant of integration since this is a partial integration,

Result:

$$ru_r = f(\theta) \quad \text{or} \quad u_r = \frac{f(\theta)}{r} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Any function of  $\theta$  in Eq. 2 will satisfy the continuity equation.

---

9-29

**Solution** We are to determine a relationship between constants  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $d$  that ensures incompressibility.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible (under certain restraints to be determined).

**Analysis** We plug the given velocity components into the incompressible continuity equation,

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility:} \quad \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{ay^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{3cy^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 = 0 \quad ay^2 + 3cy^2 = 0$$

Thus to guarantee incompressibility, constants  $a$  and  $c$  must satisfy the following relationship:

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility:} \quad \boxed{a = -3c} \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** If Eq. 1 were not satisfied, the given velocity field might still represent a valid flow field, but density would have to vary with location in the flow field – in other words the flow would be *compressible*.

---



9-30

**Solution** We are to find the  $y$  component of velocity,  $v$ , using a given expression for  $u$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** Since the flow is steady and incompressible, we apply the incompressible continuity in Cartesian coordinates to the flow field, giving

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility:} \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -a$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ . Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we must add some arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration.

**Solution:**

$$v = -ay + f(x)$$

If the flow were three-dimensional, we would add a function of  $x$  and  $z$  instead.

**Discussion** To satisfy the incompressible continuity equation, any function of  $x$  will work since there are no derivatives of  $v$  with respect to  $x$  in the continuity equation. Not all functions of  $x$  are necessarily physically possible, however, since the flow must also satisfy the steady conservation of momentum equation.

---

9-31

**Solution** We are to find the most general form of the tangential velocity component of a purely circular flow that does not violate conservation of mass.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We use cylindrical coordinates for convenience. We solve for  $u_\theta$  using the incompressible continuity equation,

$$\underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r}}_{0 \text{ for circular flow}} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ for 2-D flow}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $\theta$ , adding a function of the other variable  $r$  rather than simply a constant of integration since this is a partial integration,

**Result:**

$$u_\theta = f(r) \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** Any function of  $r$  in Eq. 2 will satisfy the continuity equation.

---

## 9-32

**Solution** We are to find the  $y$  component of velocity,  $v$ , using a given expression for  $u$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** We plug the velocity components into the steady incompressible continuity equation,

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility: } \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_a - \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -a$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ . Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we must add some arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration.

**Solution:**

$$v = -ay + f(x)$$

If the flow were three-dimensional, we would add a function of  $x$  and  $z$  instead.

**Discussion** To satisfy the incompressible continuity equation, any function of  $x$  will work since there are no derivatives of  $v$  with respect to  $x$  in the continuity equation. Not all functions of  $x$  are necessarily physically possible, however, since the flow may not be able to satisfy the steady conservation of momentum equation.

---

## 9-33

**Solution** We are to find the  $y$  component of velocity,  $v$ , using a given expression for  $u$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** We plug the velocity components into the steady incompressible continuity equation,

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility: } \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{2ax-by} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -2ax + by$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ . Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we must add some arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration.

**Solution:**

$$v = -2axy + \frac{by^2}{2} + f(x)$$

If the flow were three-dimensional, we would add a function of  $x$  and  $z$  instead.

**Discussion** To satisfy the incompressible continuity equation, any function of  $x$  will work since there are no derivatives of  $v$  with respect to  $x$  in the continuity equation.

---

## 9-34

**Solution** For a given axial velocity component in an axisymmetric flow field, we are to generate the radial velocity component.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric implying that  $u_\theta = 0$  and there is no variation in the  $\theta$  direction.

**Analysis** We use the incompressible continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, simplified as follows for axisymmetric flow,

$$\text{Incompressible axisymmetric continuity equation: } \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (1)$$

We rearrange Eq. 1,

$$\frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} = -r \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = -r \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} \quad (2)$$

We integrate Eq. 2 with respect to  $r$ ,

$$ru_r = -\frac{r^2}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} + f(z) \quad (3)$$

Notice that since we performed a *partial* integration with respect to  $r$ , we add a function of the other variable  $z$  rather than simply a constant of integration. We divide all terms in Eq. 3 by  $r$  and recognize that the term with  $f(z)$  will go to infinity at the centerline of the nozzle ( $r = 0$ ) unless  $f(z) = 0$ . We write our final expression for  $u_r$ ,

$$\text{Radial velocity component: } u_r = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** You should plug the given equation and Eq. 4 into Eq. 1 to verify that the result is correct. (It is.)

## 9-35

**Solution** We are to find the  $z$  component of velocity using given expressions for  $u$  and  $v$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** We apply the steady incompressible continuity equation to the given flow field,

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility: } \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = -\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{a+by} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-bz^2} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = -a - by + bz^2$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $z$ . Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we must add some arbitrary function of  $x$  and  $y$  instead of simply a constant of integration.

$$\text{Solution: } w = -az - byz + \frac{bz^3}{3} + f(x, y)$$

**Discussion** To satisfy the incompressible continuity equation, any function of  $x$  and  $y$  will work since there are no derivatives of  $w$  with respect to  $x$  or  $y$  in the continuity equation.

---

**Stream Function**


---

**9-36C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the significance of curves of constant stream function, and why the stream function is useful.

**Analysis** Curves of constant stream function represent streamlines of a flow. A stream function is useful because by drawing curves of constant  $\psi$ , we can visualize the instantaneous velocity field. In addition, the change in the value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to another is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines.

**Discussion** Streamlines are an instantaneous flow description, as discussed in Chap. 4.

---

**9-37C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the restrictions on the stream function that cause it to exactly satisfy 2-D incompressible continuity, and why they are necessary.

**Analysis** **Stream function  $\psi$  must be a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$  (or  $r$  and  $\theta$ ).** These restrictions are necessary so that the second derivatives of  $\psi$  with respect to both variables are equal regardless of the order of differentiation. In other words, if  $\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y \partial x}$ , then the 2-D incompressible continuity equation is satisfied exactly by the definition of  $\psi$ .

**Discussion** If the stream function were not smooth, there would be sudden discontinuities in the velocity field as well – a physical impossibility that would violate conservation of mass.

---

**9-38C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the significance of the difference in value of stream function from one streamline to another.

**Analysis** **The difference in the value of  $\psi$  from one streamline to another is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines.**

**Discussion** This fact about the stream function can be used to calculate the volume flow rate in certain applications.

---

**9-39**

**Solution** For a given stream function we are to generate expressions for the velocity components.

**Assumptions** **1** The flow is steady. **2** The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We differentiate  $\psi$  to find the velocity components in cylindrical coordinates,

Radial velocity component:

$$u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = V \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right)$$

Tangential velocity component:

$$u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -V \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right)$$

**Discussion** The radial velocity component is zero at the cylinder surface ( $r = a$ ), but the tangential velocity component is not. In other words, this approximation does not satisfy the no-slip boundary condition along the cylinder surface. See Chap. 10 for a more detailed discussion about such approximations.

---

9-40

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the stream function along a vertical line in a given flow field, and we are to determine  $\psi$  at the top wall.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = \frac{V}{h} y \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi = \frac{V}{2h} y^2 + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , the given equation and Eq. 3. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$ , we find  $g(x)$ ,

$$v = 0 = -g'(x) \quad g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (4)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Finally, plugging Eq. 4 into Eq. 2 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \psi = \frac{V}{2h} y^2 + C \quad (5)$$

We find constant  $C$  by employing the boundary condition on  $\psi$ . Here,  $\psi = 0$  along  $y = 0$  (the bottom wall). Thus  $C$  is equal to zero by Eq. 5, and

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \boxed{\psi = \frac{V}{2h} y^2} \quad (6)$$

Along the top wall,  $y = h$ , and thus

$$\text{Stream function along top wall:} \quad \psi_{\text{top}} = \frac{V}{2h} h^2 = \frac{Vh}{2} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** The stream function of Eq. 6 is valid not only along the vertical dashed line of the figure provided in the problem statement, but *everywhere* in the flow since the flow is fully developed and there is nothing special about any particular  $x$  location.

---



## 9-41

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the volume flow rate per unit width for Couette flow. We are to compare results from two methods of calculation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** We integrate the  $x$  component of velocity times cross-sectional area to obtain volume flow rate,

$$\dot{V} = \int_A u dA = \int_{y=0}^{y=h} \frac{V}{h} y W dy = \left[ \frac{Vy^2}{2h} W \right]_{y=0}^{y=h} = \frac{Vh}{2} W \quad (1)$$

where  $W$  is the width of the channel into the page. On a per unit width basis, we divide Eq. 1 by  $W$  to get

$$\text{Volume flow rate per unit width:} \quad \boxed{\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \frac{Vh}{2}} \quad (2)$$

The volume flow rate per unit width between any two streamlines  $\psi_2$  and  $\psi_1$  is equal to  $\psi_2 - \psi_1$ . We take the streamlines representing the top wall and the bottom wall of the channel. Using the result from the previous problem,

$$\text{Volume flow rate per unit width:} \quad \boxed{\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \psi_{\text{top}} - \psi_{\text{bottom}} = \frac{Vh}{2} - 0 = \frac{Vh}{2}} \quad (3)$$

Equations 2 and 3 agree, as they must.

**Discussion** The integration of Eq. 1 can be performed at any  $x$  location in the channel since the flow is fully developed.

## 9-42E

**Solution** We are to plot several streamlines using evenly spaced values of  $\psi$  and discuss the spacing between the streamlines.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** The stream function is obtained from the result of Problem 9-40,

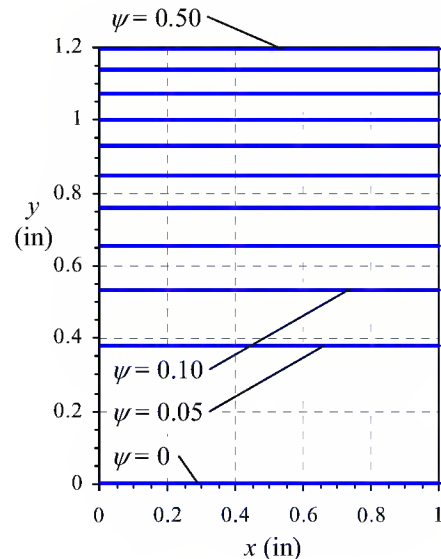
$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \psi = \frac{V}{2h} y^2 \quad (1)$$

We solve Eq. 1 for  $y$  as a function of  $\psi$  so that we can plot streamlines,

$$\text{Equation for streamlines:} \quad y = \sqrt{\frac{2h\psi}{V}} \quad (2)$$

We have taken only the positive root in Eq. 2 for obvious reasons. Along the top wall,  $y = h$ , and thus

$$\psi_{\text{top}} = \frac{Vh}{2} = \frac{10.0 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times 0.100 \text{ ft}}{2} = 0.500 \frac{\text{ft}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (3)$$



The streamlines themselves are straight, flat horizontal lines as seen by Eq. 1. We divide  $\psi_{\text{top}}$  by 10 to generate evenly spaced stream functions. We plot 11 streamlines in the figure (counting the streamlines on both walls) by plugging these values of  $\psi$  into Eq. 2. **The streamlines are not evenly spaced.** This is because the volume flow rate per unit width between two streamlines  $\psi_2$  and  $\psi_1$  is equal to  $\psi_2 - \psi_1$ . The flow speeds near the top of the channel are higher than those near the bottom of the channel, so we expect the streamlines to be closer near the top.

**Discussion** The extent of the  $x$  axis in the figure is arbitrary since the flow is fully developed. You can immediately see from a streamline plot like Fig. 1 where flow speeds are high and low (relatively speaking).

## 9-43

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the stream function along a vertical line in a given flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - h \frac{y^2}{2} \right) + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , the given equation and Eq. 3. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$v = 0 = -g'(x) \quad g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (4)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Finally, plugging Eq. 4 into Eq. 2 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \psi = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - h \frac{y^2}{2} \right) + C \quad (5)$$

We find constant  $C$  by employing the boundary condition on  $\psi$ . Here,  $\psi = 0$  along  $y = 0$  (the bottom wall). Thus  $C$  is equal to zero by Eq. 5, and

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \boxed{\psi = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - h \frac{y^2}{2} \right)} \quad (6)$$

Along the top wall,  $y = h$ , and thus

$$\text{Stream function along top wall:} \quad \boxed{\psi_{\text{top}} = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** The stream function of Eq. 6 is valid not only along the vertical dashed line of the figure provided in the problem statement, but *everywhere* in the flow since the flow is fully developed and there is nothing special about any particular  $x$  location.

## 9-44

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the volume flow rate per unit width for fully developed channel flow. We are to compare results from two methods of calculation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Analysis** We integrate the  $x$  component of velocity times cross-sectional area to obtain volume flow rate,

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{V} &= \int_A u dA = \int_{y=0}^{y=h} \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) W dy = \left[ \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - h \frac{y^2}{2} \right) W \right]_{y=0}^{y=h} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( -\frac{h^3}{6} \right) W = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 W\end{aligned}\quad (1)$$

where  $W$  is the width of the channel into the page. On a per unit width basis, we divide Eq. 1 by  $W$  to get

Volume flow rate per unit width: 
$$\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 \quad (2)$$

The volume flow rate per unit width between any two streamlines  $\psi_2$  and  $\psi_1$  is equal to  $\psi_2 - \psi_1$ . We take the streamlines representing the top wall and the bottom wall of the channel. Using the result from the previous problem,

Volume flow rate per unit width:

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \psi_{\text{top}} - \psi_{\text{bottom}} = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 - 0 = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 \quad (3)$$

Equations 2 and 3 agree, as they must.

**Discussion** The integration of Eq. 1 can be performed at any  $x$  location in the channel since the flow is fully developed.

---

## 9-45

**Solution** We are to plot several streamlines using evenly spaced values of  $\psi$  and discuss the spacing between the streamlines.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 The flow is fully developed.

**Properties** The viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$ .

**Analysis** The stream function is obtained from the result of Problem 9-43,

$$\text{Stream function: } \psi = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( \frac{y^3}{3} - h \frac{y^2}{2} \right) \quad (1)$$

We need to solve Eq. 1 (a cubic equation) for  $y$  as a function of  $\psi$  so that we can plot streamlines. First we re-write Eq. 1 in standard cubic form,

$$\text{Standard cubic form: } y^3 - \frac{3h}{2} y^2 - \frac{6\mu\psi}{dP/dx} = 0 \quad (2)$$

We can either look up the solution for cubic equations or use Newton's iteration method to obtain  $y$  for a given value of  $\psi$ . In general there are three roots – we choose the positive real root with  $0 < y < h$ , which is the only one that has physical meaning for this problem. Along the top wall,  $y = h$ , and Eq. 1 yields

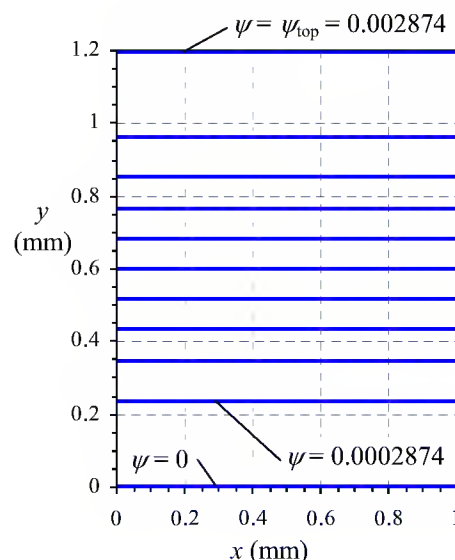
Stream function along top wall:

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{\text{top}} &= -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 = \frac{1}{12(1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} (20,000 \text{ N/m}^3) (0.00120 \text{ m})^3 \left( \frac{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}}{\text{s}^2\text{N}} \right) \\ &= 2.874 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^2/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

The streamlines themselves are straight, flat horizontal lines as seen by Eq. 1. We divide  $\psi_{\text{top}}$  by 10 to generate evenly spaced stream functions. We plot 11 streamlines in Fig. 1 (counting the streamlines on both walls) by plugging these values of  $\psi$  into Eq. 2 and solving for  $y$ .

**The streamlines are not evenly spaced.** This is because the volume flow rate per unit width between two streamlines  $\psi_2$  and  $\psi_1$  is equal to  $\psi_2 - \psi_1$ . The flow speeds in the middle of the channel are higher than those near the top or bottom of the channel, so we expect the streamlines to be closer near the middle.

**Discussion** The extent of the  $x$  axis in Fig. 1 is arbitrary since the flow is fully developed. You can immediately see from a streamline plot like Fig. 1 where flow speeds are high and low (relatively speaking).



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for 2-D channel flow with evenly spaced values of stream function. Values of  $\psi$  are in units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ .

## 9-46

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate and average speed of air being sucked through a sampling probe.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. Thus,

$$\text{Volume flow rate through the sampling probe: } \dot{V} = (\psi_u - \psi_l) \times W = (0.150 - 0.105) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \times 0.052 \text{ m} = \mathbf{0.00234 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

The average speed of air in the probe is obtained by dividing volume flow rate by cross-sectional area,

$$\text{Average speed through the sampling probe: } V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{hW} = \frac{0.00234 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.0045 \text{ m})(0.052 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{10.0 \text{ m/s}} \quad (2)$$

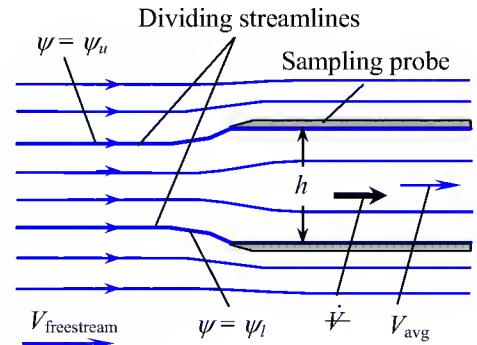
**Discussion** Notice that the streamlines inside the probe are more closely packed than are those outside the probe because the flow speed is higher inside the probe.

## 9-47

**Solution** We are to sketch streamlines for the case of a sampling probe with too little suction, and we are to name this type of sampling and label the lower and upper dividing streamlines.

**Analysis** If the suction were too weak, the volume flow rate through the probe would be too low and the average air speed through the probe would be lower than that of the air stream. The dividing streamlines would diverge outward rather than inward as sketched in Fig. 1. We would call this type of sampling **subisokinetic sampling**.

**Discussion** We have drawn the streamlines inside the probe further apart than those in the air stream because the flow speed is lower inside the probe.



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for *subisokinetic* sampling.

## 9-48

**Solution** We are to calculate the speed of the air stream of Fig. P9-46.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** In the air stream far upstream of the probe,

$$\text{Volume flow rate per unit width: } \frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \psi_u - \psi_l = V_{\text{freestream}} y_u - V_{\infty} y_l = V_{\text{freestream}} (y_u - y_l) \quad (1)$$

By definition of streamlines, the volume flow rate between the two dividing streamlines must be the same as that through the probe itself. We know the volume flow rate through the probe from the results of Problem 9-46. The value of the stream function on the lower and upper dividing streamlines are the same as those of Problem 9-46, namely  $\psi_l = 0.105 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  and  $\psi_u = 0.150 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  respectively. We also know  $y_u - y_l$  from the information given here. Thus, Eq. 1 yields

$$\text{Freestream speed: } V_{\text{freestream}} = \frac{\psi_u - \psi_l}{(y_u - y_l)} = \frac{(0.150 - 0.105) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}}{0.0058 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{7.76 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We verify by these calculations that the sampling is superisokinetic (average speed through the probe is higher than that of the upstream air stream).



## 9-49

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an expression for  $\psi$ , and we are to calculate the volume flow rate per unit width between two streamlines.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = V \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi = Vy + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , the given equation and Eq. 3. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$v = 0 = -g'(x) \quad g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (4)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Finally, plugging Eq. 4 into Eq. 2 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

Stream function:  $\boxed{\psi = Vy + C} \quad (5)$

Constant  $C$  is arbitrary; it is common to set it to zero, although it can be set to any desired value. Here,  $\psi = 0$  along the streamline at  $y = 0$ , forcing  $C$  to equal zero by Eq. 5. For the streamline at  $y = 0.5$  m,

Value of  $\psi_2$ :  $\psi_2 = \left(8.9 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right) \times (0.5 \text{ m}) = 4.45 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (6)$

The volume flow rate per unit width between streamlines  $\psi_2$  and  $\psi_0$  is equal to  $\psi_2 - \psi_0$ ,

Volume flow rate per unit width:  $\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \psi_2 - \psi_0 = (4.45 - 0) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} = 4.45 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (7)$

We verify our result by calculating the volume flow rate per unit width from first principles. Namely, volume flow rate is equal to speed times cross-sectional area,

Volume flow rate per unit width:  $\frac{\dot{V}}{W} = V(y_2 - y_0) = 8.9 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \times (0.5 - 0) \text{ m} = 4.45 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (8)$

**Discussion** If constant  $C$  were some value besides zero, we would still get the same result for the volume flow rate since  $C$  would cancel out in the subtraction.

## 9-50E

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an expression for  $\psi$  and plot several streamlines for given values of constants  $a$  and  $b$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** We plug the given equation into the steady incompressible continuity equation,

$$\text{Condition for incompressibility: } \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 \quad \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = -2ax + by$$

Next we integrate with respect to  $y$ . Note that since the integration is a *partial* integration, we must add some arbitrary function of  $x$  instead of simply a constant of integration.

$$y \text{ component of velocity: } v = -2axy + \frac{by^2}{2} + f(x)$$

If the flow were three-dimensional, we would add a function of  $x$  and  $z$  instead. We are told that  $v = 0$  for all values of  $x$  when  $y = 0$ . This is only possible if  $f(x) = 0$ . Thus,

$$y \text{ component of velocity: } v = -2axy + \frac{by^2}{2} \quad (1)$$

To obtain the stream function, we start by picking one of the two parts of the definition of the stream function,

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = ax^2 - bxy$$

Next we integrate the above equation with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi = ax^2y - \frac{bxy^2}{2} + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -2axy + \frac{by^2}{2} - g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , Eq. 1 and Eq. 3. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

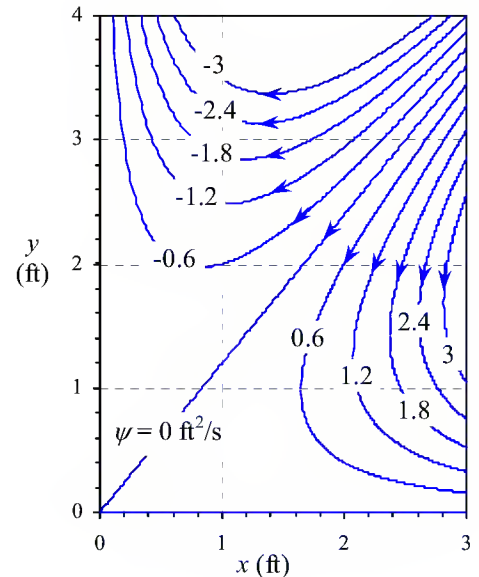
$$g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (4)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. But  $C$  must be zero in order for  $\psi$  to be zero for any value of  $x$  when  $y = 0$ . Finally, Eq. 2 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

**Solution:**

$$\psi = ax^2y - \frac{bxy^2}{2} \quad (5)$$

To plot the streamlines, we note that Eq. 5 represents a *family* of curves, one unique curve for each value of the stream function  $\psi$ . We solve Eq. 5 for  $y$  as a function of  $x$ . A bit of algebra (the quadratic rule) yields



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for a given velocity field; the value of constant  $\psi$  is indicated for each streamline in units of  $\text{ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

Equation for streamlines:

$$y = \frac{ax^2 \pm \sqrt{a^2x^4 - 2\psi bx}}{bx} \quad (6)$$

For the given values of constants  $a$  and  $b$ , we plot Eq. 6 for several values of  $\psi$  in Fig. 1; these curves of constant  $\psi$  are streamlines of the flow. Note that both the positive and negative roots of Eq. 6 are required to plot each streamline. The direction of the flow is found by calculating  $u$  and  $v$  at some point in the flow field. We pick  $x = 2$  ft,  $y = 2$  ft, where  $u = -1.2$  ft/s and  $v = -2.1$  ft/s. This indicates flow to the lower left near this location. We fill in the rest of the arrows in Fig. 1 to be consistent. We see that the flow enters from the upper right, and splits into two parts – one to the lower right and one to the upper left.

**Discussion** It is always a good idea to check your algebra. In this example, you should differentiate Eq. 5 to verify that the velocity components of the given equation are obtained.

---

### 9-51

**Solution** For a given velocity field we are to generate an expression for  $\psi$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = u = V \cos \alpha \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi = yV \cos \alpha + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for velocity component  $v$ , the given equation and Eq. 3. We equate these and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$v = V \sin \alpha = -g'(x) \quad g'(x) = -V \sin \alpha \quad g(x) = -xV \sin \alpha + C \quad (4)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Finally, plugging Eq. 4 into Eq. 2 yields the final expression for  $\psi$ ,

Stream function:

$$\boxed{\psi = V(y \cos \alpha - x \sin \alpha) + C} \quad (5)$$

Constant  $C$  is arbitrary; it is common to set it to zero, although it can be set to any desired value.

**Discussion** You can verify by differentiating  $\psi$  that Eq. 5 yields the correct values of  $u$  and  $v$ .

---

## 9-52

**Solution** For a given stream function, we are to calculate the velocity components and verify incompressibility.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible (this assumption is to be verified). 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) We use the definition of  $\psi$  to obtain expressions for  $u$  and  $v$ .

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = bx + 2cy \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -2ax - by \quad (1)$$

(b) We check if the incompressible continuity equation in the  $x$ - $y$  plane is satisfied by the velocity components of Eq. 1,

$$\text{Incompressible continuity:} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad b - b = 0 \quad (2)$$

We conclude that the flow is indeed incompressible.

**Discussion** Since  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ , it automatically satisfies the continuity equation by its definition. Equation 2 confirms this. If it did not, we would go back and look for an algebra mistake somewhere.

## 9-53 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** We are to plot several streamlines for a given velocity field.

**Analysis** We re-write the stream function equation of the previous problem with all the terms on one side,

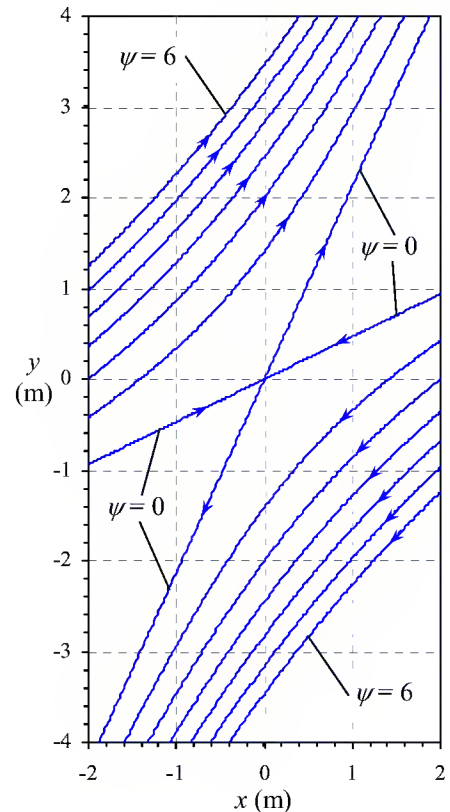
$$cy^2 + bxy + ax^2 - \psi = 0 \quad (1)$$

For any constant value of  $\psi$  (along a streamline), Eq. 1 is in a form that enables us to use the quadratic rule to solve for  $y$  as a function of  $x$ ,

$$\text{Equation for a streamline:} \quad y = \frac{-bx \pm \sqrt{b^2x^2 - 4c(ax^2 - \psi)}}{2c} \quad (2)$$

We plot the streamlines in Fig. 1. For each value of  $\psi$  there are two curves – one for the positive root and one for the negative root of Eq. 2. There is symmetry about a diagonal line through the origin. The streamlines appear to be hyperbolae. We determine the flow direction by plugging in a couple values of  $x$  and  $y$  and calculating the velocity components; e.g., at  $x = 1$  m and  $y = 3$  m,  $u = 2.7$  m/s and  $v = 4.9$  m/s. The flow at this point is in the upper right direction. Similarly, at  $x = 1$  m and  $y = -2$  m,  $u = -3.3$  m/s and  $v = -1.6$  m/s. The flow at this point is in the lower left direction.

**Discussion** This flow may not represent any particular physical flow field, but it produces an interesting flow pattern.



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for a given velocity field. Values of  $\psi$  are in units of  $\text{m}^2/\text{s}$ .

## 9-54

**Solution** For a given stream function, we are to calculate the velocity components and verify incompressibility.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, implying that  $w = 0$  and neither  $u$  nor  $v$  depend on  $z$ .

**Analysis** (a) We use the definition of  $\psi$  to obtain expressions for  $u$  and  $v$ .

$$\text{Velocity components: } u = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = -2by + dx \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -2ax - c - dy \quad (1)$$

(b) We check if the incompressible continuity equation in the  $x$ - $y$  plane is satisfied by the velocity components of Eq. 1,

$$\text{Incompressible continuity: } \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_d + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-d} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_0 = 0 \quad d - d = 0 \quad (2)$$

**We conclude that the flow is indeed incompressible.**

**Discussion** Since  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ , it automatically satisfies the continuity equation by its definition. Eq. 2 confirms this. If it did not, we would go back and look for an algebra mistake somewhere.

## 9-55

**Solution** We are to make up a stream function  $\psi(x,y)$ , calculate the velocity components and verify incompressibility.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** Every student should have a different stream function. He or she then takes the derivatives with respect to  $y$  and  $x$  to find  $u$  and  $v$ . The student should then plug his/her velocity components into the incompressible continuity equation.

**Continuity will be satisfied regardless of  $\psi(x,y)$ , provided that  $\psi(x,y)$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ .**

**Discussion** As long as  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ , it automatically satisfies the continuity equation by its definition.

## 9-56

**Solution** We are to calculate the percentage of flow going through one branch of a branching duct.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. Thus,

$$\text{Main branch: } \left. \frac{\dot{V}}{W} \right)_{\text{main}} = \psi_{\text{upper wall}} - \psi_{\text{lower wall}} = (4.15 - 2.03) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} = 2.12 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

Similarly, in the upper branch,

$$\text{Upper branch: } \left. \frac{\dot{V}}{W} \right)_{\text{upper}} = \psi_{\text{upper wall}} - \psi_{\text{branch wall}} = (4.15 - 2.80) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} = 1.35 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \quad (2)$$

On a percentage basis, the percentage of volume flow through the upper branch is calculated as

$$\frac{\left. \frac{\dot{V}}{W} \right)_{\text{upper}}}{\left. \frac{\dot{V}}{W} \right)_{\text{main}}} = \frac{1.35 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}}{2.12 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}} = 0.637 = \mathbf{63.7\%} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** No dimensions are given, so it is not possible to calculate velocities.



## 9-57

**Solution** We are to calculate duct height  $h$  for a given average velocity through a duct and values of stream function along the duct walls.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The volume flow rate through the main branch of the duct is equal to the average velocity times the cross-sectional area of the duct,

$$\text{Volume flow rate:} \quad \dot{V} = V_{\text{avg}} Wh \quad (1)$$

We solve for  $h$  in Eq. 1, using the results of Problem 9-56,

$$\text{Duct height:} \quad h = \frac{1}{V_{\text{avg}}} \left( \frac{\dot{V}}{W} \right)_{\text{main}} = \frac{1}{11.4 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}} \times 2.12 \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} \left( \frac{100 \text{ cm}}{\text{m}} \right) = \mathbf{18.6 \text{ cm}} \quad (2)$$

An alternative way to solve for height  $h$  is to assume uniform flow in the main branch, for which  $\psi = V_{\text{avg}} y$ . We take the difference between  $\psi$  at the top of the duct and  $\psi$  at the bottom of the duct to find  $h$ ,

$$\psi_{\text{upper wall}} - \psi_{\text{lower wall}} = V_{\text{avg}} y_{\text{upper wall}} - V_{\text{avg}} y_{\text{lower wall}} = V_{\text{avg}} (y_{\text{upper wall}} - y_{\text{lower wall}}) = V_{\text{avg}} h$$

Thus,

$$\text{Duct height:} \quad h = \frac{\psi_{\text{upper wall}} - \psi_{\text{lower wall}}}{V_{\text{avg}}} = \frac{(4.15 - 2.03) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}}}{11.4 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}} \left( \frac{100 \text{ cm}}{\text{m}} \right) = \mathbf{18.6 \text{ cm}} \quad (3)$$

You can see that we get the same result as that of Eq. 2.

**Discussion** The result is correct even if the velocity profile through the duct is not uniform, since we have used the *average* velocity in our calculations.

## 9-58

**Solution** We are to verify that the given  $\psi$  satisfies the continuity equation, and we are to discuss any restrictions.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric ( $\psi$  is a function of  $r$  and  $z$  only).

**Analysis** We plug the given velocity components into the axisymmetric continuity equation,

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) = \frac{1}{r} \left( -\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial r \partial z} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z \partial r} \right) = 0$$

Thus we see that **continuity is satisfied by the given stream function**. The only restriction on  $\psi$  is that  $\psi$  must be a smooth function of  $r$  and  $z$ .

**Discussion** For a smooth function of two variables, the order of differentiation does not matter.

## 9-59

**Solution** We are to determine the value of the stream function along the positive  $y$  axis and the negative  $x$  axis for the case of a line source at the origin.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. Let us take the arc of the circle of radius  $r$  between the positive  $x$  axis and the positive  $y$  axis of the figure provided with the problem statement. The volume flow rate per unit width through this arc is one-fourth of  $\dot{V}/L$ , the total volume flow rate per unit width, since the arc spans exactly one-fourth of the circumference of the circle.

$$\psi_{\text{positive } y \text{ axis}} - \psi_{\text{positive } x \text{ axis}} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (1)$$

Since  $\psi = 0$  along the positive  $x$  axis, we conclude that

$$\psi_{\text{along positive } y \text{ axis}} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (2)$$

Similarly, the volume flow rate through the top half of the circle is half of the total volume flow rate and we conclude that

$$\psi_{\text{along negative } x \text{ axis}} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** Some CFD codes use  $\psi$  as a variable, and we thus need to specify the value of  $\psi$  along boundaries of the computational domain. Simple calculations such as this are useful in these situations.

---

## 9-60

**Solution** We are to determine the value of the stream function along the positive  $y$  axis and the negative  $x$  axis for the case of a line sink at the origin.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** Everything is the same as in Problem 9-59 except that the flow direction is reversed everywhere. The volume flow rate per unit width through the arc of radius  $r$  between the positive  $x$  axis and the positive  $y$  axis of Fig. P9-59 is now *negative* one-fourth of  $\dot{V}/L$  since the flow is now mathematically negative.

$$\psi_{\text{positive } y \text{ axis}} - \psi_{\text{positive } x \text{ axis}} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (1)$$

Since  $\psi = 0$  along the positive  $x$  axis, we conclude that

$$\psi_{\text{along positive } y \text{ axis}} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (2)$$

Similarly, the volume flow rate through the top half of the circle is half of the total volume flow rate and is negative. We conclude that

$$\psi_{\text{along negative } x \text{ axis}} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{\dot{V}}{L} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** We need to be careful of the sign of  $\psi$ .

---

9-61

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the stream function that describes a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric ( $\psi$  is a function of  $r$  and  $z$  only).

**Analysis** The  $r$  and  $z$  velocity components from Problem 9-34 are

$$\text{Velocity field: } u_r = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} \quad u_z = u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z \quad (1)$$

To generate the stream function we use the definition of  $\psi$  for steady, incompressible, axisymmetric flow,

$$\text{Axisymmetric stream function: } u_r = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \quad u_z = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \quad (2)$$

We choose one of the definitions of Eq. 2 to integrate. We pick the second one,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= \int r u_z dr = \int r \left( u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z \right) dr \\ \text{Integration: } &= \frac{r^2}{2} \left( u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z \right) + f(z) \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

We added a function of  $z$  instead of a constant of integration since this is a partial integration. Now we take the  $z$  derivative of Eq. 3 and use the other half of Eq. 2,

$$\text{Differentiation: } u_r = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} - \frac{1}{r} f'(z) \quad (4)$$

We equate Eq. 4 to the known value of  $u_r$  from Eq. 1,

**Comparison:**

$$u_r = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} - \frac{1}{r} f'(z) = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} \quad \text{or} \quad f'(z) = 0 \quad (5)$$

Since  $f$  is a function of  $z$  only, integration of Eq. 5 yields  $f(z) = \text{constant}$ . The final result is thus

$$\text{Stream function: } \boxed{\psi = \frac{r^2}{2} \left( u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z \right) + \text{constant}} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** The constant of integration can be any value since velocity components are determined by taking derivatives of the stream function.

**9-62E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** We are to calculate the axial speed at the entrance and exit of the nozzle, and we are to plot several streamlines for a given axisymmetric flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric ( $\psi$  is a function of  $r$  and  $z$  only).

**Analysis** (a) Since  $u_z$  is not a function of radius, the axial velocity profile across a cross section of the nozzle is uniform. (This is consistent with the assumption that frictional effects along the nozzle walls are neglected.) Thus, at any cross section the axial speed is equal to the volume flow rate divided by cross-sectional area,

Entrance axial speed:

$$u_{z,\text{entrance}} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D_{\text{entrance}}^2} = \frac{4 \times 2.0 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}}{\pi (0.50 \text{ in})^2} \left( \frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{\text{gal}} \right) \left( \frac{12 \text{ in}}{\text{ft}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\text{min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 3.268 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

Similarly,

$$\text{Exit axial speed:} \quad u_{z,\text{exit}} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D_{\text{exit}}^2} = 41.69 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \quad (2)$$

(b) We use the stream function developed in Problem 9-61. Setting the constant to zero for simplicity, we have

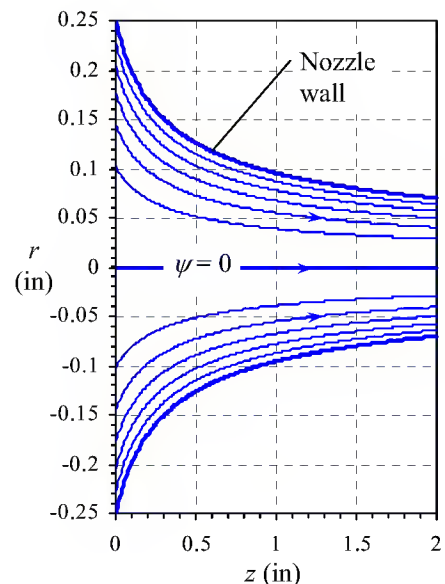
$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \psi = \frac{r^2}{2} \left( u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z \right) \quad (3)$$

We solve Eq. 3 for  $r$  as a function of  $z$  and plot several streamlines in Fig. 1,

$$\text{Streamlines:} \quad r = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\psi}{u_{z,\text{entrance}} + \frac{u_{z,\text{exit}} - u_{z,\text{entrance}}}{L} z}} \quad (4)$$

At the nozzle entrance ( $z = 0$ ), the wall is at  $r = D_{\text{entrance}}/2 = 0.25$  inches. Eq. 3 yields  $\psi_{\text{wall}} = 0.0007073 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  for the streamline that passes through this point. This streamline thus represents the shape of the nozzle wall, and we have designed the nozzle shape.

**Discussion** You can verify that the diameter between the outermost streamlines varies from  $D_{\text{entrance}}$  to  $D_{\text{exit}}$ .



**FIGURE 1**

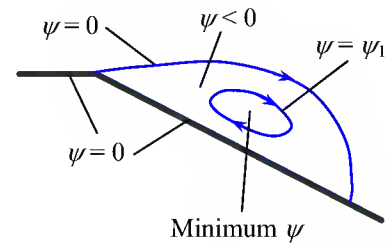
Streamlines for flow through an axisymmetric garden hose nozzle. Note that the vertical axis is highly magnified.

## 9-63

**Solution** We are to discuss the sign of the stream function in a separation bubble, and determine where  $\psi$  is a minimum.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. For example,  $\psi_{\text{upper}} - \psi_0$  is positive and represents the volume flow rate per unit width between the wall and the uppermost streamline. The flow between these two streamlines is to the right. Likewise, the difference between  $\psi$  along the dividing streamline and  $\psi = \psi_1$  along a streamline in the upper part of the separation bubble must also be positive as sketched in Fig. 1. The arc-shaped dividing streamline divides fluid within the separation bubble from fluid outside of the separation bubble. The stream function along this dividing streamline must be zero since it intersects the wall where  $\psi = 0$ . The only way we can have flow to the right in the upper part of the separation bubble is if  $\psi_1$  is *negative* (Fig. 1). We conclude that **for this problem, all streamlines within the separation bubble have negative values of stream function. The minimum value of  $\psi$  occurs in the center of the separation bubble as sketched in Fig. 1.**



**FIGURE 1**

Close-up of streamlines near the separation bubble. The minimum value of the stream function occurs in the middle of the separation bubble.

**Discussion** We cannot conclude that  $\psi$  is always negative within a separation bubble, since we can add any arbitrary constant to all the  $\psi$  values, and it will not change the flow.

## 9-64

**Solution** We are to discuss how someone can interpret the relative speed of a flow based solely on contours of constant stream function.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. Thus, if the streamlines are very close together, the speed of the fluid between them is large relative to locations where the same two streamlines are far apart. **Professor Flows noticed a region in which the streamlines were very close together, implying high relative speed in that region of the flow.**

**Discussion** If the values of  $\psi$  on the contour plot are labeled, we can actually infer the fluid speed by measuring the distance between streamlines.



9-65

**Solution** For the given set of streamlines, we are to discuss how we can tell the relative speed of the fluid.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric.

**Analysis** As with 2-D flow, when streamlines that are initially equally spaced spread away from each other, it indicates that the flow speed has decreased in that region. Likewise, if the streamlines come closer together, the flow speed has increased in that region. From the figure provided in the problem statement, we infer that the flow far upstream of the plate is straight and uniform, since the streamlines are parallel. The fluid decelerates as it approaches the front face of the cylinder, especially near the stagnation point, as indicated by the wide gap between streamlines. The flow accelerates rapidly to very high speeds around the corner of the cylinder as indicated by the tightly spaced streamlines there. The flow is seen to separate on top of the cylinder. Since the streamlines are very sparse in this region, **we infer that the fluid moves relatively slowly inside the separation bubble.**

**Discussion** Such analyses in axisymmetric flow fields are more difficult than those in 2-D planar flow fields because streamlines of equally spaced stream function are *not* spaced equally apart in a uniform axisymmetric flow field. This is due to the fact that the cross-sectional area between streamlines increases with radius (a factor of  $2\pi r$  is introduced). Nevertheless, we can still tell where the flow speeds up and slows down in this example.

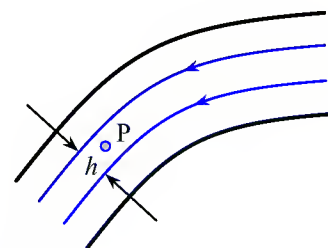
9-66E

**Solution** We are to interpret a streamline plot by determining the direction of flow and by estimating the speed of the flow at a point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** (a) We must tilt our heads nearly upside down to see an increase in stream function  $\psi$  in the mathematically positive manner. In other words, since  $\psi$  increases in the downward direction, the flow is to the lower left, following our left side rule. Arrows are drawn in Fig. 1.

(b) For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. We approximate the flow as uniform between the two labeled streamlines in the figure provided in the problem statement. The speed at point P is thus



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines with direction shown.

$$V_P \approx \frac{\dot{V}}{Wh} = \frac{1}{h} \frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \frac{1}{h} (\psi_1 - \psi_2) = \frac{1}{2.0 \text{ in}} (0.45 - 0.32) \frac{\text{ft}^2}{\text{s}} \left( \frac{12 \text{ in}}{\text{ft}} \right) = 0.78 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

(c) Nowhere did we use any property of the fluid, so changing to water does not change our result. **For either air or water (or any incompressible fluid),  $V_P = 0.78 \text{ ft/s}$ .**

**Discussion** Streamlines and stream functions are *kinematic* properties, as discussed in Chap. 4. That is why fluid density, viscosity, etc. are irrelevant here.

9-67

**Solution** We are to find the primary dimensions and primary units of the compressible stream function.

**Analysis** From the given definition, we see that  $\psi_\rho$  is the product of a density, a velocity, and a length,

Primary dimensions of  $\psi_\rho$ :

$$\{\psi_\rho\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}^3} \times \frac{\text{length}}{\text{time}} \times \text{length} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{\text{m}}{\text{Lt}} \right\}$$

The primary units of  $\psi_\rho$  are **kg/(m·s) (SI) and lbm/(ft s) (English).**

**Discussion** Ironically, although the stream function is often applied to potential flows where viscosity is not a parameter,  $\psi_\rho$  has the same units as  $\mu$ .

9-68

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the compressible stream function for a given flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the compressible stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial y} = \rho u = (\rho_1 + C_\rho x)(u_1 + C_u x) = \rho_1 u_1 + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)x + C_\rho C_u x^2 \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$-\rho v = \frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial x} = (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y + 2C_\rho C_u xy + g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for  $-\rho v$ , Eq. 3 and the value computed from the known density and velocity, i.e.

$$-\rho v = (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_u C_\rho xy \quad (4)$$

We equate Eqs. 3 and 4 and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (5)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Plugging Eq. 5 into Eq. 2 yields

$$\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y + C \quad (6)$$

We determine constant  $C$  by setting  $\psi_\rho = 0$  at  $y = 0$  in Eq. 6, yielding  $C = 0$ . Thus the final expression for the compressible stream function is

Compressible stream function:  $\boxed{\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y} \quad (7)$

**Discussion** You can verify by differentiating  $\psi_\rho$  that Eq. 7 yields the correct values of  $u$  and  $v$ .

---

## 9-69

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the compressible stream function for a given flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We start by picking one of the two definitions of the compressible stream function (it doesn't matter which part we choose – the solution will be identical).

$$\frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial y} = \rho u = (\rho_1 + C_\rho x)(u_1 + C_u x) = \rho_1 u_1 + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)x + C_\rho C_u x^2 \quad (1)$$

Next we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $y$ , noting that this is a *partial* integration and we must add an arbitrary function of the other variable,  $x$ , rather than a simple constant of integration.

$$\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y + g(x) \quad (2)$$

Now we choose the other part of the definition of  $\psi$ , differentiate Eq. 2, and rearrange as follows:

$$-\rho v = \frac{\partial \psi_\rho}{\partial x} = (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y + 2C_\rho C_u xy + g'(x) \quad (3)$$

where  $g'(x)$  denotes  $dg/dx$  since  $g$  is a function of only one variable,  $x$ . We now have two expressions for  $-\rho v$ , Eq. 3 and the value computed from the known density and velocity, i.e.

$$-\rho v = (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)y - 2C_\rho C_u xy \quad (4)$$

We equate Eqs. 3 and 4 and integrate with respect to  $x$  to find  $g(x)$ ,

$$g'(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = C \quad (5)$$

Note that here we have added an arbitrary constant of integration  $C$  since  $g$  is a function of  $x$  only. Plugging Eq. 5 into Eq. 2 yields

$$\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y + C \quad (6)$$

We determine constant  $C$  by setting  $\psi_\rho = 0$  at  $y = 0$  in Eq. 6, yielding  $C = 0$ . Thus the final expression for the compressible stream function is

$$\text{Compressible stream function: } \boxed{\psi_\rho = \rho_1 u_1 y + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)xy + C_\rho C_u x^2 y} \quad (7)$$

We solve Eq. 7 for  $y$  as a function of  $x$  and  $\psi_\rho$  so that we can plot streamlines,

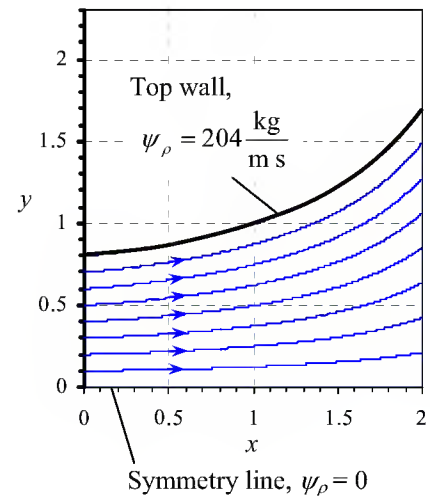
$$\text{Equation for plotting streamlines: } y = \frac{\psi_\rho}{\rho_1 u_1 + (\rho_1 C_u + u_1 C_\rho)x + C_\rho C_u x^2} \quad (8)$$

We plot Eq. 8 in Fig. 1 for several values of  $\psi_\rho$ , using the values of constants  $u_1$ ,  $\rho_1$ ,  $C_u$ , and  $C_\rho$  given in Problem 9-21. The agreement with the streamlines of Problem 9-21 is excellent.

The streamline starting at  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0.8$  m is the top wall of the duct. Therefore the value of  $\psi_\rho$  at the top wall of the diverging duct is found by setting at  $x = 0$  and  $y = 0.8$  m,

$$\psi_\rho \text{ at the top wall: } \psi_{\rho, \text{top}} = \rho_1 u_1 y = \left(0.85 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right) \left(300 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}\right) (0.8 \text{ m}) = 204 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m} \cdot \text{s}} \quad (9)$$

**Discussion** You can verify by differentiating  $\psi_\rho$  that Eq. 9 yields the correct values of  $u$  and  $v$ .



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for a diverging duct.

## 9-70

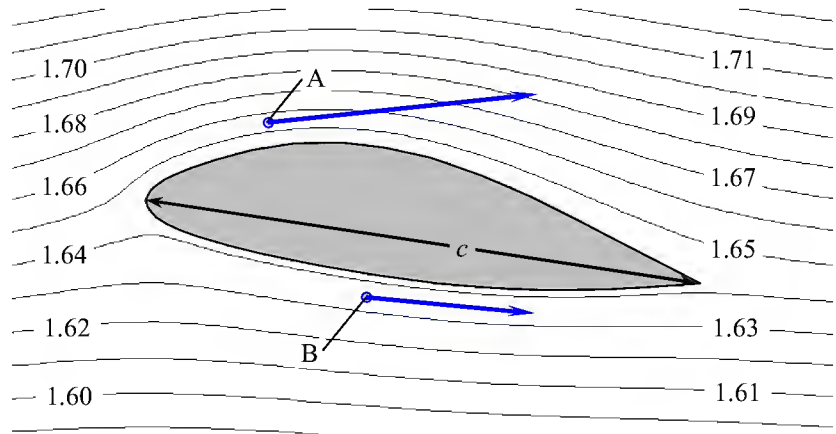
**Solution** We are to interpret a streamline plot by determining the direction of flow and by estimating the speed of the flow at a point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** (a) We can tell the direction of the flow by whether  $\psi_p$  increases or decreases in the vertical direction (left side rule). We see that at points A and B the flow is to the right. Furthermore, since the streamlines near point B are somewhat further apart than those near point A (by a factor of about 1.6), the speed at point A is a factor of about 1.6 greater than that at point B. Arrows are drawn in Fig. 1.

**FIGURE 1**

Relative velocity vectors at points A and B, added to the streamline plot.



In terms of lift, it is obvious that the flow speeds near the upper surface of the hydrofoil are greater than those near the lower surface. From the Bernoulli equation we know that low speeds lead to (relatively) higher pressures; thus the pressure on the lower half of the hydrofoil is greater than that on the upper half, leading to lift.

(b) For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. We approximate the flow as uniform between the two streamlines that enclose point A in Fig. P9-70. By measurement with a ruler, we find that the distance  $\delta$  between streamlines 1.65 and 1.66 is about  $0.034c$ , or about  $(0.034)(9.0 \text{ mm}) = 0.306 \text{ mm}$ . The speed at point A is thus

$$\begin{aligned} V_A &\approx \frac{\dot{V}}{W\delta} = \frac{1}{\delta} \frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \frac{1}{\delta} (\psi_{1.66} - \psi_{1.65}) \\ &= \frac{1}{0.306 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}} (1.66 - 1.65) \frac{\text{m}^2}{\text{s}} = 32.7 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \approx 33. \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

We give our answer to only two significant digits here because of the difficulty of measuring the distance between the two streamlines.

**Discussion** Students' answers may vary somewhat depending on how accurately they measure the distance between streamlines. Values between 30 and 40 m/s are reasonable.

## 9-71

**Solution** We are to interpret a streamline plot by determining the direction of flow and by estimating the speed of the flow at a point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady (time-averaged). 2 The flow is incompressible 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Properties** The density of air at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1.18\text{ kg/m}^3$ .

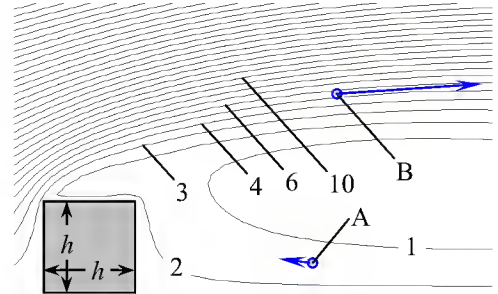
**Analysis** (a) We can tell the direction of the flow by whether  $\psi_\rho$  increases or decreases in the vertical direction (left side rule). We see that at point A, the flow is to the left, while at point B the flow is to the right. Furthermore, since the streamlines near point B are much closer together than those near point A (by a factor of about five), the speed at point B is a factor of about five greater than that at point A. Arrows are drawn in Fig. 1.

(b) For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the compressible stream function between two streamlines is equal to the mass flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. We approximate the flow as uniform between the two streamlines that enclose point B in Fig. P9-71. By measurement with a ruler, we find that the distance  $\delta$  between streamlines 5 and 6 is about  $h/10$ , or about 0.10 m. The speed at point B is thus

$$V_B \approx \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho W \delta} = \frac{1}{\rho \delta} \frac{\dot{m}}{W} = \frac{1}{\rho \delta} (\psi_6 - \psi_5) = \frac{1}{\left(1.18 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\right)(0.10 \text{ m})} (6 - 5) \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m} \cdot \text{s}} = 8.5 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \quad (1)$$

We are only accurate to one digit here because of the difficulty of measuring the distance between the two streamlines. We give our final result as  $V_B = 8 \text{ or } 9 \text{ m/s}$ .

**Discussion** Students' answers may vary considerably depending on how accurately they measure the distance between streamlines.



**FIGURE 1**

Relative velocity vectors at points A and B, added to the streamline plot.



---

Linear Momentum Equations, Boundary Conditions, and Applications

---

## 9-72C

**Solution** We are to discuss each term, and write the equation as a word equation.

**Analysis** Term I is the net body force acting on the control volume. Term II is the net surface force acting on the control volume. Term III is the net rate of change of linear momentum within the control volume. Term IV is the net rate of outflow of linear momentum through the control surface. In words, the equation can be expressed as: “The total force acting on the control volume is the sum of body forces and surface forces, and is equal to the rate at which momentum changes within the control volume plus the rate at which momentum flows out of the control volume.”

**Discussion** The dimensions of each term in the equation are those of momentum per time. Each term has primary dimensions of  $\{mLt^{-2}\}$ .

---

## 9-73C

**Solution** We are to discuss velocity boundary conditions in a stationary and a moving frame of reference for the case of an airplane flying through the air.

**Analysis** (a) From the stationary frame of reference,  $\vec{V} = \vec{V}_{\text{airplane}}$  on all surfaces of the airplane, (no-slip boundary condition). Far from the airplane the air is still ( $\vec{V} = 0$ ).

(b) From the reference frame moving with the airplane,  $\vec{V} = 0$  on all surfaces, (no-slip boundary condition). Far from the airplane the air is moving towards the airplane at a speed that is opposite the airplane’s speed ( $\vec{V} = -\vec{V}_{\text{airplane}}$ ).

**Discussion** The no-slip condition requires that the fluid velocity equal the airplane velocity everywhere on the airplane surface, regardless of the geometry of the airplane, and regardless of the frame of reference.

---

## 9-74C

**Solution** We are to describe the constitutive equations and name the equation to which they are applied.

**Analysis** The constitutive equations are relationships between the components of the stress tensor and the primary unknowns of the problem, namely pressure and velocity. The constitutive equations enable us to write the components of the stress tensor in *Cauchy’s equation* in terms of the velocity field and the pressure field.

**Discussion** Cauchy’s equation by itself is useless without the constitutive equations, because we would have too many unknowns for the number of available equations.

---

## 9-75C

**Solution** We are to define mechanical pressure and discuss its application.

**Analysis** Mechanical pressure is the mean normal stress acting inwardly on a fluid element. For an incompressible fluid, the density is constant and therefore we have no equation of state available for calculation of the thermodynamic pressure. In fact, thermodynamic pressure cannot even be defined for an incompressible fluid. Fluid elements and surfaces still “feel” a pressure, however, and this pressure is the so-called mechanical pressure.

**Discussion** When dealing with incompressible fluid flows, pressure variable  $P$  is always interpreted as the mechanical pressure  $P_m$ .

---

## 9-76C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between Newtonian fluids and non-Newtonian fluids, and we are to give examples of each.

**Analysis** The main distinction between a Newtonian fluid and a non-Newtonian fluid is that **for flow of a Newtonian fluid, shear stress is linearly proportional to shear strain rate**, whereas for flow of a non-Newtonian fluid, the relationship between shear stress and shear strain rate is nonlinear.

There are many examples of Newtonian fluids. Most pure, common liquids like water, oil, gasoline, alcohol, etc. are Newtonian. Most gases also behave like Newtonian fluids. Non-newtonian fluids include paint, pastes and creams, polymer solutions, cake batter, slurries and colloidal suspensions like quicksand, blood, etc.

**Discussion** The Navier-Stokes equations apply only to Newtonian fluids. For non-Newtonian fluids, you would need to insert nonlinear constitutive equations into Cauchy's equations in order to obtain a useful differential equation for conservation of linear momentum.

---

## 9-77C

**Solution** We are to define or describe each type of fluid.

**Analysis**

- (a) A viscoelastic fluid is a fluid that returns (either fully or partially) to its original shape after the applied stress is released.
- (b) A pseudoplastic fluid is a shear thinning fluid – the more the fluid is sheared, the less viscous it becomes.
- (c) A dilatant fluid is a shear thickening fluid – the more the fluid is sheared, the more viscous it becomes.
- (d) A Bingham plastic fluid is an extreme type of pseudoplastic fluid that requires a finite stress called the *yield stress* in order for the fluid to flow at all.

**Discussion** All of the above are examples of non-Newtonian fluids.

---

## 9-78

**Solution** We are to generate and discuss velocity and pressure boundary conditions for the given flow problem.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Surface tension effects are negligibly small.

**Analysis** On all tank walls,  $\vec{V} = 0$  since the tank walls are stationary (no-slip boundary condition). Mathematically, we write  $u_r = u_\theta = u_z = 0$  at  $r = R_{\text{tank}}$  (the tank side walls) and at  $z = 0$  (the bottom wall of the tank). On the blade surfaces, the fluid velocity must equal that of the blades (also the no-slip condition). At any radial location  $r$  the velocity of the blade surface is  $\vec{V}_{\text{blade}} = r\omega\vec{e}_\theta$ . In other words  $u_\theta = r\omega$  at the blade surfaces. Since the blades do not move at all in the radial or vertical directions,  $u_r = u_z = 0$  along the blade surfaces. Finally, at the free surface  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  since the free surface is exposed to atmospheric air. In addition, the vertical component of velocity  $u_z$  must equal zero at the free surface. We note that the other two velocity components ( $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$ ) may be non-zero at the free surface, but the shear stress in the horizontal plane of the free surface must be zero (negligible shear due to the air). Mathematically,  $\partial u_r / \partial z = \partial u_\theta / \partial z = 0$  at the free surface.

**Discussion** The no-slip condition requires that  $u_\theta = r\omega$  everywhere on the blade surface, regardless of the geometry of the blades.

---

## 9-79

**Solution** We are to generate and discuss velocity and pressure boundary conditions for the stirrer flow problem from a rotating frame of reference.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 Surface tension effects are negligibly small.

**Analysis** On all tank walls,  $\vec{V}_{\text{tank}} = 0$  from a stationary frame of reference since the tank walls are stationary (no-slip boundary condition). From the *rotating* frame of reference however, the tank walls are rotating in the opposite direction of  $\omega$ . Mathematically, we write  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = -R_{\text{tank}}\omega$  at  $r = R_{\text{tank}}$  (the tank side walls). **At the bottom wall of the tank we write  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = -r\omega$  at  $z = 0$ .** On the blade surfaces, the fluid velocity must equal that of the blades (also the no-slip condition). Since the blades are stationary in this rotating frame of reference,  $u_r = u_z = u_\theta = 0$  **at the blade surfaces**. Finally, **at the free surface  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$**  since the free surface is exposed to atmospheric air. In addition, the vertical component of velocity  $u_z$  must equal zero at the free surface. We note that the other two velocity components ( $u_r$  and  $u_\theta$ ) may be non-zero at the free surface, but the shear stress in the horizontal plane of the free surface must be zero (negligible shear due to the air). Mathematically,  $\partial u_r / \partial z = \partial u_\theta / \partial z = 0$  **at the free surface**.

**Discussion** In this problem the free surface boundary conditions are independent of frame of reference.

---

## 9-80

**Solution** We are to generate and discuss velocity and pressure boundary conditions for the given flow problem.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Surface tension effects are negligibly small.

**Analysis** We must satisfy the no-slip boundary condition on all tank walls,  $\vec{V}_{\text{liquid}} = \vec{V}_{\text{tank}}$ . Mathematically, we write  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = R\omega$  at  $r = R$  (the tank side walls). We also write  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = r\omega$  at  $z = 0$  (the bottom wall of the tank). We do not specify the pressure along the tank walls. **At the free surface  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$**  since the free surface is exposed to atmospheric air. In addition, the vertical and radial components of velocity  $u_z$  and  $u_r$  **must equal zero at the free surface**, but the angular velocity component  $u_\theta$  is set to  $u_\theta = r\omega$  **at the free surface**. We also know that the shear stress at free surface must be zero (negligible shear due to the air). This boundary condition is not needed however since we already know the velocity field. In fact, the velocity field is known right from the start since we are told that the liquid is in solid body rotation:  $u_z = u_r = 0$  and  $u_\theta = r\omega$  everywhere.

**Discussion** This is a degenerate case of the Navier-Stokes equation since the fluid is in solid body rotation. Nevertheless, it is useful to think about the required boundary conditions.

---

## 9-81

**Solution** We are to compare Eqs. 1 and 2 to see if they are the same or not.

**Analysis** We use the product rule to differentiate Eq. 1,

$$\tau_{r\theta} = \tau_{\theta r} = \mu \left( ru_\theta \frac{-1}{r^2} + \frac{r}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) = \mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} - u_\theta \right) + \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) \quad (3)$$

Thus we see that **Eq. 1 and Eq. 2 are equivalent**.

**Discussion** The viscous stress tensor is defined identically in the other texts; the terms are simply grouped together in a different fashion.

---

## 9-82

**Solution** We are to estimate the volume flow rate of oil between two plates, and we are to calculate the Reynolds number.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The oil is incompressible. 3 Since the gap is so small compared to the plate dimensions, we assume 2-D flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 We ignore entrance effects and end effects and assume that the flow can be approximated as fully developed channel flow everywhere in the gap.

**Properties** The viscosity and density of unused engine oil at  $T = 60^\circ\text{C}$  are  $72.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$  and  $864 \text{ kg/m}^3$  respectively.

**Analysis** The velocity field for fully developed channel flow is

$$\text{Velocity components, 2-D channel flow: } u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) \quad v = 0 \quad (1)$$

We integrate the  $x$  component of velocity times cross-sectional area to obtain volume flow rate (see also Problem 9-44),

$$\text{Volume flow rate: } \dot{V} = \int_A u dA = \int_{y=0}^{y=h} \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (y^2 - hy) W dy = -\frac{1}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^3 W \quad (2)$$

The pressure gradient is approximated as

$$\frac{dP}{dx} \approx \frac{P_{\text{out}} - P_{\text{in}}}{L} = \frac{(0 - 1) \text{ atm}}{1.5 \text{ m}} \left( \frac{101,300 \text{ N/m}^2}{\text{atm}} \right) = -67,530 \text{ N/m}^3 \quad (3)$$

We plug Eq. 3 into Eq. 2 and solve for the volume flow rate,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume flow rate: } \dot{V} &= -\frac{1}{12 \left( 72.5 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}\cdot\text{s}} \right)} \left( -67,530 \frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}^3} \right) (0.0025 \text{ m})^3 (0.75 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{kg m}}{\text{s}^2 \text{N}} \right) \\ &= 9.0966 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \approx \mathbf{9.10 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

The average velocity of the oil through the channel is

$$\text{Average velocity: } V = \frac{\dot{V}}{hW} = \frac{9.0966 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.0025 \text{ m}) \times (0.75 \text{ m})} = 0.48515 \text{ m/s} \approx 0.485 \text{ m/s} \quad (5)$$

Finally, the characteristic Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V h}{\mu} = \frac{(864 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.48515 \text{ m/s})(0.0025 \text{ m})}{72.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{14.5} \quad (6)$$

**The flow is definitely laminar.**

**Discussion** We give our final results to three significant digits.

## 9-83

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $x$  or the  $y$  direction.

**Analysis** The flow field must satisfy the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible continuity *and* momentum equations. We check each equation separately; let's consider continuity first:

Continuity: 
$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_a + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-a} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = 0$$

Continuity is satisfied. Now we look at the  $x$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation:

$x$  momentum:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + u \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{(ax+b)a} + v \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{(-ay+cx^2)0} + w \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 reduces to

$x$  momentum: 
$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \rho(-a^2x - ab) \quad (2)$$

The  $x$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2. In similar fashion we examine the  $y$  momentum equation,

$$y \text{ momentum: } \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + u \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}}_{(ax+b)2cx} + v \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{(-ay+cx^2)(-a)} + w \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\rho g_y}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}}_{2c} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right)$$

The  $y$  momentum equation reduces to

$y$  momentum: 
$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \rho(-acx^2 - 2bcx - a^2y) + 2c\mu \quad (3)$$

The  $y$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 3.

In the two-dimensional flow under discussion here, the pressure field  $P(x,y)$  must be a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $x$  then  $y$  versus  $y$  then  $x$ ) should not matter. We check whether this is so by differentiating Eqs. 3 and 2 respectively:

Cross-differentiation: 
$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \right) = 0 \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) = \rho(-2acx - 2bc) \quad (4)$$

Since the cross-derivative terms in Eq. 4 do not match,  $P$  is *not* a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus, **we are unable to calculate a steady, incompressible, two-dimensional pressure field with the given velocity field.** We cannot proceed any further.

**Discussion** This problem shows that if a velocity field satisfies the continuity equation (conservation of mass), this does not necessarily guarantee that the velocity field is physically possible. In the present case, for instance, we are unable to find a pressure field that can satisfy the steady form of the Navier-Stokes equation.



## 9-84

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $x$  or the  $y$  direction.

**Analysis** The flow field must satisfy the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible continuity *and* momentum equations. We check each equation separately; let's consider continuity first:

$$\text{Continuity:} \quad \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{-2ax} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{2ax} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = 0$$

Continuity is satisfied. Now we look at the  $x$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation:

$x$  momentum:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{(-ax^2)(-2ax)} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{(2axy)(0)} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{-2a} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \quad (1)$$

equation 1 reduces to

$$\text{ $x$  momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = -2\rho a^2 x^3 - 2\mu a \quad (2)$$

The  $x$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2. In similar fashion we examine the  $y$  momentum equation,

$$\text{ $y$  momentum:} \quad \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}}_{(-ax^2)(2ay)} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{(2axy)(2ax)} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \underbrace{\rho g_y}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right)$$

The  $y$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{ $y$  momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = -2\rho a^2 x^2 y \quad (3)$$

The  $y$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 3.

In the two-dimensional flow under discussion here, the pressure field  $P(x,y)$  must be a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $x$  then  $y$  versus  $y$  then  $x$ ) should not matter. We check whether this is so by differentiating Eqs. 3 and 2 respectively:

$$\text{Cross-differentiation:} \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \right) = 0 \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) = -2\rho a^2 x^2 \quad (4)$$

Since the cross-derivative terms in Eq. 4 do not match,  $P$  is *not* a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus, **we are unable to calculate a steady, incompressible, two-dimensional pressure field with the given velocity field.** We cannot proceed any further.

**Discussion** This problem shows that even if a velocity field satisfies the continuity equation (conservation of mass), and even if we can plot streamlines for the flow field, this does not necessarily guarantee that the velocity field is physically possible. In the present case, for instance, we are unable to find a pressure field that can satisfy the steady Navier-Stokes equation.

9-85

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $r$  or the  $\theta$  direction.

**Analysis** The flow must satisfy the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible continuity and momentum equations. We check each equation separately, starting with continuity,

$$\text{Continuity:} \quad \frac{1}{r} \underbrace{\frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r}}_0 + \frac{1}{r} \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z}}_0 = 0$$

Continuity is satisfied. Now we look at the  $\theta$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + \underbrace{u_r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r}}_{\frac{C}{r} \left( -\frac{K}{r^2} \right)} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta}}_{\frac{K}{r^2} (0)} + \underbrace{\frac{u_r u_\theta}{r}}_{\frac{CK}{r^3}} + \underbrace{u_z \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \\ = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} + \underbrace{\rho g_\theta}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right)}_{\frac{K}{r^3}} - \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r^2}}_{\frac{K}{r^3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2}}_0 - \underbrace{\frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

The  $\theta$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{\theta momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad (2)$$

The  $\theta$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2. As a side note, we might have expected Eq. 2 without even working through the algebra, since in this problem the velocity field is independent of angle  $\theta$ , we expect that pressure does not depend on  $\theta$  either. In similar fashion the  $r$  momentum equation is

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_r}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + \underbrace{u_r \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r}}_{\frac{C}{r} \left( -\frac{C}{r^2} \right)} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta}}_{\frac{K}{r^2} (0)} - \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta^2}{r}}_{\frac{K^2}{r^3}} + \underbrace{u_z \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \\ = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \underbrace{\rho g_r}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} \right)}_{\frac{C}{r^3}} - \underbrace{\frac{u_r}{r^2}}_{\frac{C}{r^3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_r}{\partial \theta^2}}_0 - \underbrace{\frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_r}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

which reduces to

$$\text{\textit{r} momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho \frac{K^2 + C^2}{r^3} \quad (3)$$

The  $r$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a pressure field that satisfies Eq. 3.

The pressure field  $P(r, \theta)$  must be a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ . Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $r$  then  $\theta$  versus  $\theta$  then  $r$ ) should not matter. We therefore check whether this is so by differentiating Eqs. 2 and 3 respectively:

Cross-differentiation: 
$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial r \partial \theta} = \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} \right) = 0 \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial \theta \partial r} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \right) = 0 \quad (4)$$

Equation 4 shows that indeed,  $P$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ . Thus, we should be able to calculate the pressure field.

To calculate  $P(r, \theta)$ , we start with either Eq. 2 or Eq. 3 and integrate. We pick Eq. 2, which we can partially integrate (with respect to  $\theta$ ) to obtain an expression for  $P(r, \theta)$ ,

Pressure field from  $\theta$ -momentum: 
$$P(r, \theta) = 0 + g(r) \quad (5)$$

Note that we added an arbitrary function of the other variable  $r$  rather than a constant of integration since this is a partial integration. We then take the partial derivative of Eq. 5 with respect to  $r$  to obtain

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = g'(r) = \rho \frac{K^2 + C^2}{r^3} \quad (6)$$

where we have equated our result to Eq. 3 for consistency. We can now integrate Eq. 6 to obtain the function  $g(r)$ :

$$g(r) = -\frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2 + C^2}{r^2} + C_1 \quad (7)$$

where  $C_1$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. Finally, we plug Eq. 7 into Eq. 5 to obtain our final expression for  $P(x, y)$ . The result is

Answer: 
$$P(r, \theta) = -\frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2 + C^2}{r^2} + C_1 \quad (8)$$

Thus the pressure field for this flow decreases like  $1/r^2$  as we approach the origin. (The origin itself is a singularity point.) This flow field is a simplistic model of a tornado or hurricane, and the low pressure at the center is the “eye of the storm”. We note that this flow field is irrotational, and thus Bernoulli’s equation can be used instead to calculate the pressure. If we call the pressure  $P_\infty$  far away from the origin ( $r \rightarrow \infty$ ), where the local velocity approaches zero, Bernoulli’s equation shows that at any distance  $r$  from the origin,

Bernoulli equation: 
$$P + \frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 = P_\infty \quad P = P_\infty - \frac{1}{2} \rho \frac{K^2 + C^2}{r^2} \quad (9)$$

Equation 9 agrees with our solution (Eq. 8) from the full Navier-Stokes equation if we set constant  $C_1$  equal to  $P_\infty$ . A region of rotational flow near the origin would avoid the singularity there, and would yield a more physically realistic model of a real tornado.

**Discussion** For practice, try to obtain Eq. 8 by starting with Eq. 3 rather than Eq. 2; you should get the same answer.

## 9-86

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to calculate the pressure field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4 Gravity does not act in either the  $x$  or the  $y$  plane.

**Analysis** The flow field must satisfy the steady, two-dimensional, incompressible continuity *and* momentum equations. We check each equation separately; let's consider continuity first:

Continuity:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_a + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{-a} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} = 0$$

Continuity is satisfied. Now we look at the  $x$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation:

$x$  momentum:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{0 \text{ (steady)}} + u \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{(ax+b)a} + v \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{(-ay+c)0} + w \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_0 + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) \quad (1)$$

The  $x$  momentum equation reduces to

$x$  momentum:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \rho(-a^2x - ab) \quad (2)$$

The  $x$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a smooth pressure field that satisfies Eq. 2. In similar fashion (we don't show the details), the  $y$  momentum equation reduces to

$y$  momentum:

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = \rho(-a^2y + ac) \quad (3)$$

The  $y$  momentum equation is satisfied provided we can generate a smooth pressure field that satisfies Eq. 3. The pressure field  $P(x,y)$  must be a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Mathematically, this requires that the order of differentiation ( $x$  then  $y$  verses  $y$  then  $x$ ) should not matter. We therefore check whether this is so by differentiating Eqs. 3 and 2 respectively:

Cross-differentiation:

$$\frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) = 0 \quad \frac{\partial^2 P}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \right) = 0 \quad (4)$$

Equation 4 shows that indeed,  $P$  is a smooth function of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus, we should be able to calculate the pressure field. To calculate  $P(x,y)$ , we start with either Eq. 2 or Eq. 3 and integrate. We pick Eq. 2, which we can partially integrate (with respect to  $x$ ) to obtain an expression for  $P(x,y)$ ,

Pressure field from  $x$ -momentum:

$$P(x,y) = \rho \left( -\frac{a^2 x^2}{2} - abx \right) + g(y) \quad (5)$$

Note that we added an arbitrary function of the other variable  $y$  rather than a constant of integration since this is a partial integration. We then take the partial derivative of Eq. 5 with respect to  $y$  to obtain

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = g'(y) = \rho(-a^2y + ac) \quad (6)$$

where we have equated our result to Eq. 3 for consistency. We can now integrate Eq. 6 to obtain the function  $g(y)$ :

$$g(y) = \rho \left( -\frac{a^2 y^2}{2} + acy \right) + C \quad (7)$$

where  $C$  is an arbitrary constant of integration. Finally, we plug Eq. 7 into Eq. 5 to obtain our final expression for  $P(x,y)$ . The result is

*Solution:*

$$P(x, y) = \rho \left( -\frac{a^2 x^2}{2} - \frac{a^2 y^2}{2} - abx + acy \right) + C \quad (8)$$

**Discussion** For practice, you should differentiate Eq. 8 with respect to both  $x$  and  $y$ , and compare to Eqs. 2 and 3. (This also serves as a check of our algebra.) In addition, try to obtain Eq. 8 by starting with Eq. 3 rather than Eq. 2; you should get the same answer. Pressure is found to within some arbitrary constant  $C$  since the absolute magnitude of pressure is irrelevant; only pressure *gradients* are important.

---



## 9-87

**Solution** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity field, and plot the nondimensionalized velocity profile.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The walls are infinite in the  $y$ - $z$  plane ( $y$  is into the page).
- 2 The flow is steady, i.e. time derivatives of any quantity are zero.
- 3 The flow is parallel (the  $x$  component of velocity,  $u$ , is zero everywhere).
- 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 5 Pressure  $P = \text{constant}$  everywhere. In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow; the flow establishes itself due to a balance between gravitational forces and viscous forces.
- 6 The velocity field is purely two-dimensional, which implies that  $v = 0$  and all  $y$  derivatives are zero.
- 7 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction. We can express this mathematically as  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ , or  $g_x = g_y = 0$  and  $g_z = -g$ .

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions.

**Step 1** Set up the problem and the geometry. See problem statement.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions come from the no-slip condition at the walls (1) at  $x = -h/2$ ,  $u = v = w = 0$ . (2) At  $x = h/2$ ,  $u = v = w = 0$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\text{Continuity:} \quad \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $w$  is not a function of  $z$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin – the flow is the same at any  $z$  location. In other words the flow is *fully developed*. Since  $w$  is not a function of time (Assumption 2),  $z$  (Eq. 1), or  $y$  (Assumption 6), we conclude that  $w$  is at most a function of  $x$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad w = w(x) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

We now simplify each component of the Navier-Stokes equation as far as possible. Since  $u = v = 0$  everywhere and gravity does not act in the  $x$  or  $y$  directions, the  $x$  and  $y$  momentum equations are satisfied exactly (in fact all terms are zero in both equations). The  $z$  momentum equation reduces to

$z$  momentum:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{Continuity}} \right) = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}}_{\text{Assumption 5}} + \underbrace{\rho g_z}_{-\rho g} \quad (3)$$

$$+ \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial z^2}}_{\text{continuity}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2 w}{dx^2} = \frac{\rho g}{\mu}$$

We have changed from a partial derivative ( $\partial/\partial x$ ) to a total derivative ( $d/dx$ ) in Eq. 3 as a direct result of Eq. 2, reducing the PDE to an ODE.

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity and  $x$  and  $y$  momentum have already been “solved”. Equation 3 ( $z$  momentum) is integrated twice to get

$$\text{Integration of } z \text{ momentum:} \quad w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} x^2 + C_1 x + C_2 \quad (4)$$

**Step 5** We apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from Step 2 above to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

Boundary condition (1):  $0 = \frac{\rho g}{8\mu} h^2 - C_1 \frac{h}{2} + C_2$

and

Boundary condition (2):  $0 = \frac{\rho g}{8\mu} h^2 + C_1 \frac{h}{2} + C_2$

We solve the above two equations simultaneously to obtain expressions for  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

Constants of integration:  $C_1 = 0 \quad C_2 = \frac{-\rho g}{8\mu} h^2$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes

Final result for velocity field:  $w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left( x^2 - \left( \frac{h}{2} \right)^2 \right) \quad (5)$

Since  $-h/2 < x < h/2$  everywhere,  $w$  is negative everywhere as expected (flow is downward).

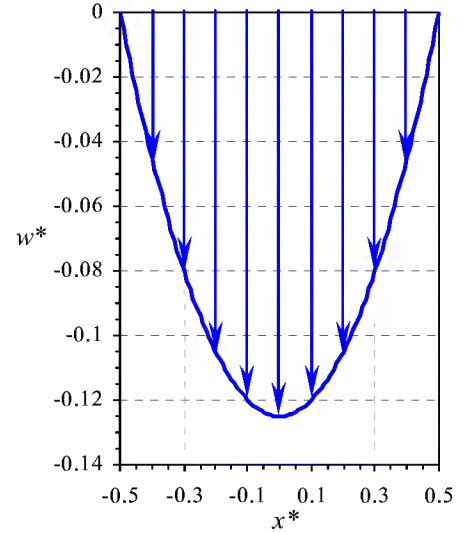
**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

We nondimensionalize Eq. 5 by inspection: we let  $x^* = x/h$  and  $w^* = w\mu/(\rho gh^2)$ . Eq. 5 becomes

Nondimensionalized velocity profile:  $w^* = \frac{1}{2} \left( (x^*)^2 - \frac{1}{4} \right) \quad (6)$

We plot the nondimensional velocity field in Fig. 1. The velocity profile is parabolic.

**Discussion** Equation 4 for the  $z$  component of velocity is identical to that of Example 9-17. In fact, the present problem is identical to Example 9-17 except for the boundary conditions and the location of the origin. Comparing the two results, we see that the maximum nondimensional velocity for the case with two walls is one-fourth that for the case with only one wall. This is not unexpected – the additional wall leads to more viscous forces that retard the flow.



**FIGURE 1**  
The velocity profile for liquid falling between two vertical walls.

9-88

**Solution** We are to calculate and compare the volume flow rate per unit width of fluid falling between two vertical walls and fluid falling along one vertical wall.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The walls are infinitely wide and very long so that all of the parallel flow, fully developed approximations of the previous problem hold.

**Analysis** We calculate the volume flow rate per unit width by integration of the velocity:

*Volume flow rate per unit depth, two vertical walls:*

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \int_{-h/2}^{h/2} w dx = \int_{-h/2}^{h/2} \left[ \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left( x^2 - \left( \frac{h}{2} \right)^2 \right) \right] dx = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{h^2}{4} x \right]_{x=-h/2}^{x=h/2} = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{h^3}{24} - \frac{h^3}{8} + \frac{h^3}{24} - \frac{h^3}{8} \right] = \frac{-\rho g h^3}{12\mu} \quad (1)$$

The result is negative since we have defined positive volume flow rate upward, since  $z$  is upward, but the flow is downward. For the case with only one vertical wall and a free surface, we calculate the vertical component of velocity to be

$w = \frac{\rho g x}{2\mu} (x - 2h)$  (see Example 9-17). Thus, we calculate  $\dot{V}/L$  for the case of one vertical wall to be

*Volume flow rate per unit depth, one vertical wall with a free surface:*

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \int_0^h w dx = \int_0^h \left[ \frac{\rho g x}{2\mu} (x - 2h) \right] dx = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - x^2 h \right]_{x=0}^{x=h} = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} \left[ \frac{h^3}{3} - h^3 - 0 + 0 \right] = \frac{-\rho g h^3}{3\mu} \quad (2)$$

Comparing the two cases we see that  $\dot{V}/L$  for the case of one vertical wall and a free surface is four times greater than the case of two vertical walls with no free surface. The physical explanation is that with two walls, the fluid is held back by more viscous stresses, leading to a parabolic velocity profile. For the single-wall case the free surface has no shear stress and thus the fluid flows more freely.

**Discussion** The two flows being compared here are identical except for the boundary conditions. This illustrates the importance of setting proper boundary conditions.

## 9-89

**Solution** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity and pressure fields, and plot the nondimensional velocity profile.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The wall is infinite in the  $s$ - $y$  plane ( $y$  is out of the page for a right-handed coordinate system).
- 2 The flow is steady, i.e.  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\text{anything}) = 0$ .
- 3 The flow is parallel and fully developed (we assume the normal component of velocity,  $u_n$ , is zero, and we assume that the streamwise component of velocity  $u_s$  is independent of streamwise coordinate  $s$ ).
- 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 5 Pressure  $P = \text{constant} = P_{\text{atm}}$  at the free surface. In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow; the flow establishes itself due to a balance between gravitational forces and viscous forces along the wall. Atmospheric pressure is constant everywhere since we are neglecting the change of air pressure with elevation.
- 6 The velocity field is purely two-dimensional, which implies that  $v = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(\text{any velocity component}) = 0$ .
- 7 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction. We can express this mathematically as  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ . In the  $s$ - $n$  plane,  $g_s = g\sin\alpha$  and  $g_n = -g\cos\alpha$ .

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions.

**Step 1** Set up the problem and the geometry. See Problem statement.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions are (1) No slip at the wall: at  $n = 0$ ,  $u_s = v = u_n = 0$ . (2) At the free surface ( $n = h$ ) there is no shear, which in this coordinate system at the vertical free surface means  $\partial u_s / \partial n = 0$ . (3)  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  at  $n = h$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in modified Cartesian coordinates,  $(s, y, n)$  and  $(u_s, v, u_n)$ ,

$$\text{Continuity: } \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial s} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_n}{\partial n}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial s} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u_s$  is not a function of  $s$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin – the flow is the same at any  $s$  location. This does not tell us anything new; we have already assumed that the flow is fully developed (Assumption 3). Furthermore, since  $u_s$  is not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $y$  (Assumption 6), we conclude that  $u_s$  is at most a function of  $n$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity: } u_s = u_s(n) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

We now simplify each component of the Navier-Stokes equation as far as possible. Since  $v = 0$  everywhere and gravity does not act in the  $y$  direction, the  $y$  momentum equation is satisfied exactly (in fact all terms are zero). Since  $u_n = 0$  everywhere, the only non-zero terms in the  $n$  momentum equation are the pressure term and the gravity term. The  $n$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{n momentum: } \rho \underbrace{\frac{Du_n}{Dt}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial n} + \underbrace{\rho g_n}_{-\rho g \cos \alpha} + \mu \underbrace{\nabla^2 u_n}_{\text{Assumption 3}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial n} = -\rho g \cos \alpha \quad (3)$$

We integrate Eq. 3 to solve for the pressure,

$$\text{Pressure: } P = -\rho g n \cos \alpha + f(s) \quad (4)$$

where we have added a function of  $s$  rather than a simple constant of integration. But from boundary condition (3), at  $n = h$ ,  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$ . Thus Eq. 4 yields  $f(s) = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g h \cos \alpha$ . In other words,  $f(s)$  is really not a function of  $s$  at all. Equation 4 then becomes

Final expression for pressure:

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho g (h - n) \cos \alpha \quad (5)$$

The  $s$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + u_s \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_s}{\partial s}}_{\text{Continuity}} + v \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_s}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + u_y \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_s}{\partial n}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} \right) = \underbrace{-\frac{\partial P}{\partial s}}_{\text{Eq. 5}} + \underbrace{\rho g_s}_{\rho g \sin \alpha} \quad (6)$$

$$+ \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_s}{\partial s^2}}_{\text{continuity}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_s}{\partial y^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial^2 u_s}{\partial n^2} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{d^2 u_s}{dn^2} = -\frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{\mu}$$

We have changed from a partial derivative ( $\partial/\partial n$ ) to a total derivative ( $d/dn$ ) in Eq. 6 as a direct result of Eq. 2, reducing the PDE to an ODE.

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity and  $n$  and  $y$  momentum have already been “solved”. Equation 6 ( $s$  momentum) is integrated twice to get

$$u_s = -\frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{2\mu} n^2 + C_1 n + C_2 \quad (7)$$

**Step 5** We apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from Step 2 above to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\text{Boundary condition (1): } u_s = 0 + 0 + C_2 \text{ at } n = 0 \quad C_2 = 0$$

and

Boundary condition (2):

$$\left. \frac{du_s}{dn} \right|_{n=h} = -\frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{\mu} h + C_1 = 0 \quad C_1 = \frac{\rho g h \sin \alpha}{\mu}$$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes

$$\text{Final result for velocity field: } u_s = \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{2\mu} n(2h - n) \quad (8)$$

Since  $n < h$  in the film,  $u_s$  is positive everywhere as expected (flow is downward).

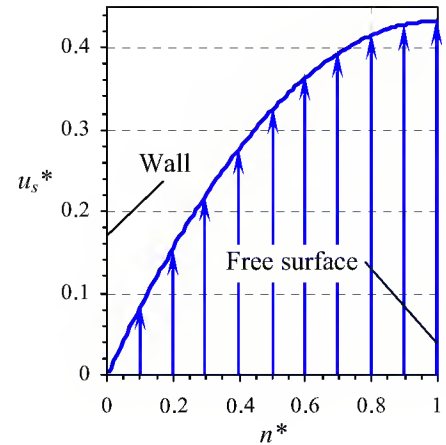
**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

When  $\alpha = 90^\circ$   $\sin \alpha = 1$  and Eq. 8 is equivalent to Eq. 5 of Example 9-17. (The signs are opposite since  $s$  is down while  $z$  is up.) Also, Eq. 5 above reduces to  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  everywhere when  $\alpha = 90^\circ$  since  $\cos \alpha = 0$ ; this also agrees with the results of Example 9-17. We nondimensionalize Eq. 8 by inspection: we let  $n^* = n/h$  and  $u_s^* = u_s \mu / (\rho g h^2)$ . Eq. 8 becomes

$$\text{Nondimensional velocity profile: } u_s^* = \frac{n^*}{2} (2 - n^*) \sin \alpha \quad (9)$$

We plot the nondimensional velocity field in Fig. 1 for the case in which  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ .

**Discussion** The profile shape is identical to that of Example 9-17, but is scaled by the factor  $\sin \alpha$ . This problem could also have been solved in standard Cartesian coordinates ( $x, y, z$ ), but the algebra would be more involved.



**FIGURE 1**

The velocity profile for an oil film falling down an inclined wall,  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ .



## 9-90

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate per unit width of oil falling down a vertical wall.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The wall is infinitely wide and very long so that all of the parallel flow, fully developed approximations of Problem 9-89 hold.

**Analysis** We calculate the volume flow rate per unit width by integration of the velocity:

$$\text{Volume flow rate per unit depth: } \frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \int_0^h u_s dn = \int_0^h \left[ \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{2\mu} n(2h - n) \right] dn = \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{3\mu} h^3 \quad (1)$$

For an oil film of thickness 5.0 mm with  $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.80 \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$ , we calculate  $\dot{V}/L$  using Eq. 1,

$$\text{Result: } \frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{3\mu} h^3 = \frac{(888 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \sin(60^\circ)(0.005 \text{ m})^3}{3(0.80 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = 3.93 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Since viscosity is in the denominator of Eq. 1, a low viscosity liquid (like water) would yield a larger volume flow rate; this agrees with our intuition. Likewise, a larger density liquid and/or a thicker film would yield a larger volume flow rate, again agreeing with our intuition. Finally, if  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  there is no flow.

---

## 9-91

**Solution** We are to expand two terms into three terms, and then compress the three terms into one term.

**Analysis** We use the product rule to differentiate the expression,

$$\mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} \right) = \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} \right)$$

The second part of this question involves some trial and error, using the product rule in reverse. After some effort we get

$$\mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} \right) = \mu \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r u_\theta) \right) \right) \quad (1)$$

You can apply the product rule to verify Eq. 1.

**Discussion** The grouping of these terms into one term as in Eq. 1 turns out to be useful for some analytical solutions of the Navier-Stokes equation.

---

## 9-92

**Solution** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity field.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The cylinders are infinite in the  $z$  direction ( $z$  is out of the page in the figure of the problem statement for a right-handed coordinate system). The velocity field is purely two-dimensional, which implies that  $w = 0$  and derivatives of any velocity component with respect to  $z$  are zero.
- 2 The flow is steady, meaning that all time derivatives are zero.
- 3 The flow is circular, meaning that the radial velocity component  $u_r$  is zero.
- 4 The flow is rotationally symmetric, meaning that nothing is a function of  $\theta$ .
- 5 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 6 Gravitational effects are ignored. (Note that gravity may act in the  $z$  direction, leading to an additional hydrostatic pressure distribution in the  $z$  direction. This would not affect the present analysis.)

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions.

**Step 1** Set up the problem and the geometry. See the problem statement.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed five assumptions. The boundary conditions are (1) No slip at the inner wall: at  $r = R_i$ ,  $u_\theta = \omega_i R_i$ . (2) No slip at the outer wall: at  $r = R_o$ ,  $u_\theta = 0$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates,  $(r, \theta, z)$  and  $(u_r, u_\theta, u_z)$ ,

$$\text{Continuity: } \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 4}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{Assumption 1}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 0 = 0 \quad (1)$$

Thus continuity is satisfied exactly by our assumptions.

We now simplify each component of the Navier-Stokes equation as far as possible. Since  $w = 0$  everywhere and gravity is ignored, the  $z$  momentum equation is satisfied exactly (in fact all terms are zero). Since  $u_r = 0$  everywhere, the only non-zero terms in the  $r$  momentum equation are the pressure term and the “extra” term that involves  $u_\theta$ . The  $r$  momentum equation reduces to

$$r \text{ momentum: } \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dP}{dr} = \rho \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} \quad (2)$$

We have changed the partial derivatives to total derivatives since  $P$  is a function only of  $r$ . Equation 2 could be used to solve for  $P(r)$  once we find  $u_\theta$ .

The  $\theta$  momentum equation is written out, using the result of the previous problem,

$\theta$  momentum:

$$\begin{aligned} & \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u_r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 4}} + \underbrace{\frac{u_r u_\theta}{r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{u_z \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z}}_{\text{Assumption 1}} \right) \\ &= - \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 4}} + \underbrace{\rho g_\theta}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \mu \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r u_\theta) \right) + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2}}_{\text{Assumption 4}} - \underbrace{\frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Again we change from partial derivatives ( $\partial/\partial r$ ) to a total derivatives ( $d/dr$ ), reducing the PDE to an ODE. The  $\theta$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{Reduced } \theta \text{ momentum: } \frac{d}{dr} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} (r u_\theta) \right) = 0 \quad (3)$$

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity and  $z$  momentum have already been “solved”. Equation 3 ( $\theta$  momentum) is integrated once,

Integration of  $\theta$  momentum:

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} (ru_{\theta}) = C_1$$

After multiplying by  $r$  we integrate again. After division by  $r$  we get

$$u_{\theta} = C_1 \frac{r}{2} + \frac{C_2}{r} \quad (4)$$

**Step 5** We apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from Step 2 above to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad 0 = C_1 \frac{R_o}{2} + \frac{C_2}{R_o} \quad \text{or} \quad C_2 = -C_1 \frac{R_o^2}{2}$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad R_i \omega_i = C_1 \frac{R_i}{2} + \frac{C_2}{R_i} = C_1 \frac{R_i}{2} - C_1 \frac{R_o^2}{2R_i}$$

Which can be solved for  $C_1$ . The two constants of integration are thus

$$\text{Constants of integration:} \quad C_1 = \frac{-2R_i^2 \omega_i}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \quad C_2 = \frac{R_o^2 R_i^2 \omega_i}{R_o^2 - R_i^2}$$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes (after a bit of algebra)

$$\text{Final result for velocity field:} \quad u_{\theta} = \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \left( \frac{R_o^2}{r} - r \right) \quad (5)$$

**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

**Discussion** There are valid alternative forms of Eq. 5. We could integrate Eq. 2 to solve for the pressure since we now know  $u_{\theta}$  from Eq. 5. The algebra is laborious, but not difficult.

---

## 9-93

**Solution** We are to simplify the velocity field for two limiting cases of Problem 9-92 and discuss.

**Assumptions** The same assumptions of Problem 9-92 apply here.

**Analysis** (a) First we re-write the velocity profile from Problem 9-92,

Exact velocity profile:

$$u_\theta = \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \left( \frac{R_o^2}{r} - r \right) = \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{(R_o - R_i)(R_o + R_i)} \left( \frac{(R_o - r)(R_o + r)}{r} \right) \quad (1)$$

Note that Eq. 1 is still exact. When the gap is very small,  $(R_o - R_i) \ll R_o$ , and  $R_o \approx R_i$ . Thus we replace  $R_o + R_i$  in the denominator of Eq. 1 by  $2R_i$ . Similarly,  $r \approx R_i$  and we replace  $R_o + r$  in the numerator of Eq. 1 by  $2R_i$ . Likewise we replace  $r$  in the denominator of Eq. 1 by  $R_i$ . As suggested we define  $y = R_o - r$ ,  $h = \text{gap thickness} = R_o - R_i$ , and  $V = \text{speed of the "upper plate"} = R_i \omega_i$  (Fig. 1). Plugging all of these approximations and definitions into Eq. 1 we get

Approximate velocity for small gap:

$$u_\theta \approx \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{h \cdot 2R_i} \left( \frac{y \cdot 2R_i}{R_i} \right) = \frac{y \omega_i R_i}{h} = V \frac{y}{h} \quad (2)$$

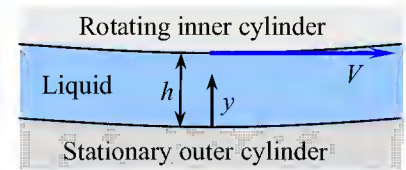
We verify that Eq. 2 is linear in the small gap and is the same velocity profile as we generated for 2-D Couette flow between two infinite flat plates.

(b) As the outer cylinder radius approaches infinity,  $R_i \ll R_o$ , and  $R_i$  can be ignored when added to or subtracted from  $R_o$ . Similarly,  $r \ll R_o$ , and  $r$  can be ignored when added to or subtracted from  $R_o$ . Equation 1 becomes

$$\text{Approximate velocity for infinite } R_o: \quad u_\theta \approx \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{(R_o)(R_o)} \left( \frac{(R_o)(R_o)}{r} \right) = \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{r} \quad (3)$$

We recognize Eq. 3 as of the form  $u_\theta = \text{constant}/r$  which is the velocity field for a **line vortex**.

**Discussion** Imagine a long, thin cylinder spinning in a vat of liquid. After a long time, the flow field given by Eq. 3 would emerge – basically a line vortex for all radii greater than  $R_i$ .



**FIGURE 1**

A magnified view near the bottom for the case in which the gap between the two cylinders is very small.

## 9-94

**Solution** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity field.

**Assumptions** The assumptions are identical to those of Problem 9-92.

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions. Everything is identical to Problem 9-92 except for the boundary condition at the outer cylinder wall. We re-write boundary condition (2): at  $r = R_o$ ,  $u_\theta = \omega_o R_o$ . We will not repeat all the algebra associated with the equations of motion. The tangential velocity component is still

$$u_\theta = C_1 \frac{r}{2} + \frac{C_2}{r} \quad (1)$$

Now we apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad \frac{R_i}{2} C_1 + \frac{1}{R_i} C_2 = R_i \omega_i \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad \frac{R_o}{2} C_1 + \frac{1}{R_o} C_2 = R_o \omega_o \quad (3)$$

We solve Eqs. 2 and 3 simultaneously for  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . The result is

$$\text{Constants of integration:} \quad C_1 = \frac{2(R_o^2 \omega_o - R_i^2 \omega_i)}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \quad C_2 = \frac{R_o^2 R_i^2 (\omega_i - \omega_o)}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \quad (4)$$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes (after a bit of algebra)

$$\text{Final result for velocity field:} \quad u_\theta = \frac{1}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \left[ (R_o^2 \omega_o - R_i^2 \omega_i) r + \frac{R_o^2 R_i^2 (\omega_i - \omega_o)}{r} \right] \quad (5)$$

We set  $\Omega_o = 0$  in Eq. 5 to verify that it simplifies to the result of Problem 9-92,

$$\text{Simplified velocity field:} \quad u_\theta = \frac{R_i^2 \omega_i}{R_o^2 - R_i^2} \left( \frac{R_o^2}{r} - r \right) \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** There are valid alternative forms of Eq. 5.

## 9-95

**Solution** We are to discuss a simplified version of the velocity field of the previous problem.

**Assumptions** The assumptions are identical to those of the previous problem.

**Analysis** We set  $R_i = \omega_i = 0$  in Eq. 5 of the previous problem. The tangential velocity component simplifies to

$$\text{Simplified } u_\theta: \quad u_\theta = \frac{1}{R_o^2} [R_o^2 \omega_o r] = \omega_o r \quad (1)$$

We recognize Eq. 1 as the velocity field for *solid body rotation*. To set up this velocity field in a physical experiment, we would place a cylindrical container of liquid on a rotating table. After a long time, the entire tank, including the liquid, would be in solid body rotation.

**Discussion** If you imagine flow between the inner and outer cylinders, and then imagine that the inner cylinder stops spinning and shrinks to infinitesimal radius, you can convince yourself that solid body rotation would result.



9-96

**Solution** For flow in a pipe annulus we are to calculate the velocity field.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The pipe is infinitely long in the  $x$  direction.
- 2 The flow is steady, i.e.  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\text{anything}) = 0$ .
- 3 This is a parallel flow (the  $r$  component of velocity,  $u_r$ , is zero).
- 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 5 A constant pressure gradient is applied in the  $x$  direction such that pressure changes linearly with respect to  $x$  according to the given expression.
- 6 The velocity field is axisymmetric with no swirl, implying that  $u_\theta = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}(\text{anything}) = 0$ .
- 7 We ignore the effects of gravity.

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity field by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions.

**Step 1** Lay out the problem and the geometry. See the problem statement.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions come from imposing the no slip condition at both pipe walls: (1) at  $r = R_i$ ,  $\vec{V} = 0$ . (2) at  $r = R_o$ ,  $\vec{V} = 0$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates,

$$\text{Continuity:} \quad \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin – the flow is the same at any  $x$  location. This can also be inferred directly from Assumption 1, which tells us that there is nothing special about any  $x$  location since the pipe is infinite in length – the flow is fully developed. Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $\theta$  (Assumption 6), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $r$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad u = u(r) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

Next we simplify the  $x$  momentum equation as far as possible:

$$\begin{aligned} x \text{ momentum:} \quad & \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{Continuity}} \right) \\ & = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_{\text{Assumption 7}} + \mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right) + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\text{Continuity}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

or

$$\text{Result of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \quad (4)$$

Note that we have replaced the partial derivative operators for the  $u$  derivatives with total derivative operators because of Eq. 2. Every term in the  $r$  momentum equation is zero except the pressure gradient term, forcing that lone term to also be zero,

$$r \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = 0 \quad (5)$$

In other words,  $P$  is not a function of  $r$ . Since  $P$  is also not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $\theta$  (Assumption 6),  $P$  can be at most a function of  $x$ ,

Result of  $r$  momentum:

$$P = P(x) \text{ only} \quad (6)$$

Therefore we can replace the partial derivative operator for the pressure gradient in Eq. 4 by the total derivative operator since  $P$  varies only with  $x$ . Finally, all terms of the  $\theta$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation go to zero.

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity and  $r$  momentum have already been “solved”, resulting in Eqs. 2 and 6 respectively. The  $\theta$  momentum equation has vanished, and thus we are left with Eq. 4 ( $x$  momentum). After multiplying both sides by  $r$ , we integrate once to obtain

$$\text{Integration of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad r \frac{du}{dr} = \frac{r^2}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \quad (7)$$

where  $C_1$  is a constant of integration. Note that the pressure gradient  $dP/dx$  is a constant here. After dividing both sides of Eq. 7 by  $r$ , we can integrate a second time to get

$$\text{Second integration of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad u = \frac{r^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (8)$$

where  $C_2$  is a second constant of integration.

**Step 5** Apply boundary conditions from Step 2 above to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ :

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad 0 = \frac{R_i^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \ln R_i + C_2$$

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad 0 = \frac{R_o^2}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} + C_1 \ln R_o + C_2$$

We solve the above two equations simultaneously to find  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\text{Constants:} \quad C_1 = - \frac{(R_o^2 - R_i^2)}{4\mu \ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad C_2 = \frac{(R_o^2 \ln R_i - R_i^2 \ln R_o)}{4\mu \ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \frac{dP}{dx}$$

After some algebra and rearrangement, Eq. 7 becomes

$$\text{Final result for axial velocity:} \quad u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( r^2 + \frac{R_i^2 \ln \frac{r}{R_o} - R_o^2 \ln \frac{r}{R_i}}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \right) \quad (9)$$

**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

**Discussion** There are other valid forms of Eq. 9. For example, after some rearrangement, Eq. 9 can be written as

$$\text{Alternative form:} \quad u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \left( r^2 - R_o^2 - \frac{R_o^2 - R_i^2}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \ln \frac{r}{R_o} \right) \quad (10)$$

## 9-97

**Solution** We are to generate the velocity field for a given flow setup.

**Assumptions** All assumptions are the same as those of the previous problem except for the fifth one, which we modify here: **5** Pressure  $P$  is constant everywhere.

**Analysis** Most of the algebra is identical to that of the previous problem except that the pressure gradient is zero, making this problem easier. Also, the first boundary condition changes: at  $r = R_o$ ,  $u = V$ . The  $x$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{Result of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = 0 \quad (1)$$

After integration, division by  $r$ , and a second integration, Eq. 1 yields

$$x \text{ component of velocity:} \quad u = C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (2)$$

We apply boundary conditions:

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad V = C_1 \ln R_i + C_2$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad 0 = C_1 \ln R_o + C_2$$

We solve the above two equations simultaneously to yield the constants,

$$\text{Constants of integration:} \quad C_1 = \frac{-V}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \quad C_2 = \frac{V \ln R_o}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \quad (3)$$

and thus Eq. 2 becomes

$$\text{Result for } u: \quad u = \frac{V}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} (\ln R_o - \ln r) = \frac{V \ln \frac{R_o}{r}}{\ln \frac{R_o}{R_i}} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** In this and other parallel flow problems, the nonlinear terms in the Navier-Stokes equation drop out, simplifying the problem and enabling an exact analytical solution to be found.

---

9-98

**Solution** We are to generate the velocity field for a given flow setup.

**Assumptions** All assumptions are the same as those of the previous problem.

**Analysis** The algebra is identical to that of the previous problem except that the boundary conditions are swapped: at  $r = R_i$ ,  $u = 0$  and at  $r = R_o$ ,  $u = V$ . The  $x$  momentum equation reduces to

$$\text{Result of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = 0 \quad (1)$$

After integration, division by  $r$ , and a second integration, Eq. 1 yields

$$x \text{ component of velocity:} \quad u = C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (2)$$

We apply boundary conditions:

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad V = C_1 \ln R_o + C_2$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad 0 = C_1 \ln R_i + C_2$$

We solve the above two equations simultaneously to yield the constants,

$$\text{Constants of integration:} \quad C_1 = \frac{-V}{\ln \frac{R_i}{R_o}} \quad C_2 = \frac{V \ln R_i}{\ln \frac{R_i}{R_o}} \quad (3)$$

and thus Eq. 2 becomes

$$\text{Result for } u: \quad u = \frac{V}{\ln \frac{R_i}{R_o}} (\ln R_i - \ln r) = \frac{V \ln \frac{R_i}{r}}{\ln \frac{R_i}{R_o}} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Since the boundary conditions of the present problem are the same as those of the previous problem except that  $R_o$  and  $R_i$  are swapped, it turns out that the result is also identical except that the two radii are swapped.

## 9-99

**Solution** For modified Couette flow with two immiscible fluids we are to list the boundary conditions and then solve for both the velocity and pressure fields. Finally we are to plot the velocity profile across the channel.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 80^\circ\text{C}$  are  $971.8 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $0.355 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$  respectively. The density and viscosity of unused engine oil at  $T = 80^\circ\text{C}$  are  $852 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $32.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$  respectively.

**Analysis** (a) The velocity boundary conditions come from the no-slip condition at the walls:

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad \text{At } z = 0, u_1 = 0 \quad (1)$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad \text{At } z = h_1 + h_2, u_2 = V \quad (2)$$

At the interface we know that both the velocities and the shear stresses must match,

$$\text{Boundary condition (3):} \quad \text{At } z = h_1, u_1 = u_2 \quad (3)$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (4):} \quad \text{At } z = h_1, \mu_1 \frac{du_1}{dz} = \mu_2 \frac{du_2}{dz} \quad (4)$$

The first pressure boundary condition comes from the known pressure on the bottom,

$$\text{Boundary condition (5):} \quad \text{At } z = 0, P = P_0 \quad (5)$$

The second pressure boundary condition comes from the fact that the pressure cannot have a discontinuity at the interface since we are ignoring surface tension,

$$\text{Boundary condition (6):} \quad \text{At } z = h_1, P_1 = P_2 \quad (6)$$

(b) We solve for the velocity field using the step-by-step procedure outlined in this chapter. However, we leave out the details because the algebra is identical to that of simple Couette flow – the only difference is in the boundary conditions. For parallel, fully developed flow in the  $x$  direction,  $u$  is the only non-zero velocity component and it is a function of  $z$  only. The  $x$  momentum equations in the two fluids reduce to

$$x \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{d^2 u_1}{dz^2} = 0 \quad \frac{d^2 u_2}{dz^2} = 0 \quad (7)$$

We integrate both parts of Eq. 7 twice, introducing four constants of integration,

$$\text{Expressions for } u: \quad u_1 = C_1 z + C_2 \quad u_2 = C_3 z + C_4 \quad (8)$$

We apply the first four boundary conditions to find these constants,

$$\text{Boundary conditions (1) and (2):} \quad C_2 = 0 \quad V = C_3 (h_1 + h_2) + C_4$$

and

$$\text{Boundary conditions (3) and (4):} \quad C_1 h_1 = C_3 h_1 + C_4 \quad \mu_1 C_1 = \mu_2 C_3$$

After some algebra, we solve simultaneously for all the constants,

$$C_1 = \frac{\mu_2 V}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} \quad C_2 = 0 \quad C_3 = \frac{\mu_1 V}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} \quad C_4 = V \left( \frac{\mu_2 h_1 - \mu_1 h_1}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} \right) \quad (9)$$

And the velocity components of Eq. 8 become

$$u_1 = \frac{\mu_2 V}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} z \quad (10)$$

and



$$u_2 = \frac{\mu_1 V}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} z + V \left( \frac{\mu_2 h_1 - \mu_1 h_1}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} \right) = \frac{V}{\mu_2 h_1 + \mu_1 h_2} (\mu_1 (z - h_1) + \mu_2 h_1) \quad (11)$$

You should plug in the boundary conditions to verify that Eqs. 10 and 11 are correct.

(c) We analyze the  $z$  momentum equation to find the pressure. Since  $w = 0$  everywhere, the only non-zero terms are the pressure and gravity terms. Thus we have

$$z \text{ momentum:} \quad \frac{dP_1}{dz} = -\rho_1 g \quad \frac{dP_2}{dz} = -\rho_2 g \quad (12)$$

We integrate Eqs. 12 to obtain

$$\text{Pressure:} \quad P_1 = -\rho_1 g z + C_5 \quad P_2 = -\rho_2 g z + C_6 \quad (13)$$

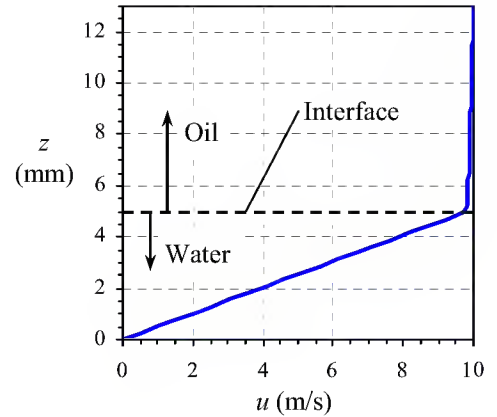
After applying boundary conditions (5) and (6) we obtain the final expressions for the two pressures,

$$\boxed{P_1 = P_0 - \rho_1 g z} \text{ and } \boxed{P_2 = P_0 + (\rho_1 + \rho_2) g h_1 - \rho_2 g z} \quad (14)$$

Again you can verify that the boundary conditions are satisfied by Eq. 14.

(d) For the given fluid properties we plot the velocity profile in Fig. 1. Since the oil is so much more viscous than the water, the oil velocity is nearly constant (small slope) while the water velocity varies rapidly (large slope). At the interface the viscosity times the slope must match, so this should not be surprising.

**Discussion** Both velocity profiles are linear. The pressure is simply hydrostatic since  $P$  is a function of  $z$  only. The oil must be on top since it is less dense than water.



**FIGURE 1**

The velocity profile for Couette flow with two immiscible liquids.

## 9-100

**Solution** We are to calculate  $u(r)$  for flow inside an inclined round pipe.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The pipe is infinitely long in the  $x$  direction.
- 2 The flow is steady, i.e. any time derivative is zero.
- 3 This is a parallel flow (the  $r$  component of velocity,  $u_r$ , is zero).
- 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 5 The pressure is constant everywhere except for hydrostatic pressure.
- 6 The velocity field is axisymmetric with no swirl, implying that  $u_\theta = 0$  and all derivatives with respect to  $\theta$  are zero.

**Analysis** To obtain the velocity and pressure fields, we follow the step-by-step procedure outlined above.

**Step 1** Lay out the problem and the geometry. See the problem statement.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed six assumptions. The first boundary condition comes from imposing the no slip condition at the pipe wall: (1) at  $r = R$ ,  $\vec{V} = 0$ . The second boundary condition comes from the fact that the centerline of the pipe is an axis of symmetry: (2) at  $r = 0$ ,  $du/dr = 0$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, a modified version of Eq. 9-62a,

$$\text{Continuity: } \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(r u_r)}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(u_\theta)}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin – the flow is the same at any  $x$  location. This can also be inferred directly from Assumption 1, which tells us that there is nothing special about any  $x$  location since the pipe is infinite in length – the flow is fully developed. Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $\theta$  (Assumption 6), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $r$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity: } u = u(r) \text{ only} \quad (2)$$

We now simplify the  $x$  momentum equation as far as possible:

$x$  momentum:

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u_r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{Continuity}} \right) \\ = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\text{Assumption 5}} + \underbrace{\rho g_x}_{\rho g \sin \alpha} + \mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u}{\partial r} \right) + \underbrace{\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \theta^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\text{Continuity}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\text{Result of } x \text{ momentum: } \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r \frac{du}{dr} \right) = \frac{-\rho g \sin \alpha}{\mu} \quad (3)$$

As in previous examples the material acceleration (entire left hand side of the  $x$  momentum equation) is zero, implying that fluid particles are not accelerating at all in this flow field, and linearizing the Navier-Stokes equation. Also notice that we have replaced the partial derivative operators for the  $u$  derivatives with total derivative operators because of Eq. 2.

You can show in similar fashion that every term in the  $r$  momentum equation and in the  $\theta$  momentum equation goes to zero.

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity,  $r$  momentum, and  $\theta$  momentum have already been solved, and thus we are left with Eq. 3 ( $x$  momentum). After multiplying both sides by  $r$ , integrating, dividing by  $r$ , and integrating again,

Axial velocity component:

$$u = \frac{-\rho g \sin \alpha}{4\mu} r^2 + C_1 \ln r + C_2 \quad (4)$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are constants of integration.

**Step 5** Apply boundary conditions from Step 2 above to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . We apply boundary condition (2) first:

Boundary condition (2): 
$$\frac{du}{dr} = 0 + \frac{C_1}{r} = 0$$

Since  $C_1/0$  is undefined ( $\infty$ ), the only way for  $du/dr$  to equal zero at  $r = 0$  is for  $C_1$  to equal 0. An alternative way to think of this boundary condition is to say that  $u$  must remain finite at the centerline of the pipe. Again this is possible only if constant  $C_1$  is equal to 0.

$$C_1 = 0$$

Now we apply the first boundary condition,

Boundary condition (1):

$$u = \frac{-\rho g \sin \alpha}{4\mu} R^2 + 0 + C_2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad C_2 = \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{4\mu} R^2$$

Finally, Eq. 4 becomes

Final result for axial velocity: 
$$u = \frac{\rho g \sin \alpha}{4\mu} (R^2 - r^2) \quad (5)$$

The axial velocity profile is thus in the shape of a paraboloid, just as in Example 9-18.

**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

The volume flow rate through the pipe is found by integrating Eq. 5 through the whole cross-sectional area of the pipe,

Volume flow rate:

$$\dot{V} = \int_{\theta=0}^{2\pi} \int_{r=0}^R u dr = \frac{2\pi \rho g \sin \alpha}{4\mu} \int_{r=0}^R (R^2 - r^2) r dr = \frac{\pi R^4}{8\mu} \rho g \sin \alpha \quad (6)$$

Since volume flow rate is also equal to the average axial velocity times cross-sectional area, we can easily determine the average axial velocity,  $\bar{V}$ :

Average axial velocity: 
$$\bar{V} = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{\frac{\pi R^4}{8\mu} \rho g \sin \alpha}{\pi R^2} = \frac{R^2}{8\mu} \rho g \sin \alpha \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** There is no such thing as an “inviscid” fluid. For example, if  $\mu$  were zero in this problem, the axial velocity, volume flow rate, and average velocity would all go to infinity since  $\mu$  appears in the denominator of Eqs. 5 through 7.

---

Review Problems

---

## 9-101C

**Solution** We are to discuss the connection(s) between the incompressible flow approximation and the constant temperature approximation.

**Analysis** For an incompressible flow, the density is assumed to be constant. In addition, the incompressible flow approximation usually implies that *all* fluid properties (viscosity, thermal conductivity, etc.) are constant as well. These assumptions go hand in hand because a flow with constant density implies a flow with little or no temperature changes and no buoyancy effects. Since viscosity is a strong function of temperature but generally a weak function of pressure, the fluid's viscosity is approximately constant whenever temperature is constant. When dealing with incompressible fluid flows, pressure variable  $P$  is interpreted as the mechanical pressure  $P_m$ , and we don't need an equation of state. In effect, the equation of state is replaced by the assumption of constant density and constant temperature.

**Discussion** Mechanical pressure  $P_m$  is determined by the flow field, not by thermodynamics.

---

## 9-102C

**Solution** We are to name each equation, and then discuss its restrictions and its physical meaning.

**Analysis** (a) This is the **continuity equation**. The form given here is valid for any fluid. It describes conservation of mass in a fluid flow.

(b) This is **Cauchy's equation**. The form given here is valid for any fluid. It describes conservation of linear momentum in a fluid flow.

(c) This is the **Navier-Stokes equation**. The form given here is valid for a specific type of fluid, namely an incompressible Newtonian fluid. The equation describes conservation of linear momentum in a fluid flow.

**Discussion** It is important that you be able to recognize these notable equations of fluid mechanics.

---

## 9-103C

**Solution** We are to list the six steps used to solve fluid flow problem with the continuity and Navier-Stokes equations, for the case in which the fluid is incompressible and has constant properties.

**Analysis** The steps are listed below:

- Step 1 Lay out the problem and the geometry. Identify all relevant dimensions and parameters.
- Step 2 List all appropriate assumptions, approximations, simplifications, and boundary conditions.
- Step 3 Write out and simplify the differential equations (continuity and the required components of Navier-Stokes) as much as possible.
- Step 4 Solve (integrate) the differential equations. This leads to one or more constants of integration.
- Step 5 Apply boundary conditions to obtain values for the constants of integration.
- Step 6 Verify the results by checking that the flow field meets all the specifications and boundary conditions.

**Discussion** These steps are not always followed in the same order. For example, in CFD applications the boundary conditions are applied *before* the equations are integrated.

---

**9-104C****Solution**

- (a) **True:** The unknowns for an incompressible flow problem with constant fluid properties are pressure and the three components of velocity. Density and viscosity are constants and are therefore not unknowns.
- (b) **False:** The unknowns for a compressible flow problem are pressure, the three components of velocity, and the density. However, density is a thermodynamic function of pressure and temperature. Hence, temperature appears as an additional unknown, as does some kind of equation of state. In summary, there are actually at least 6 unknowns ( $P$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ ,  $w$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $T$ ). We therefore need 6 equations (continuity, 3 components of Navier-Stokes, equation of state, and energy). In addition, fluid properties such as viscosity may change as well, and we need either more equations or some kind of look-up table for these properties.
- (c) **False:** Cauchy's equation contains additional unknowns – the components of the stress tensor, which must be written in terms of the velocity and pressure fields through some kind of constitutive equation.
- (d) **True:** For an incompressible flow problem involving a Newtonian fluid, there are only 4 unknowns ( $P$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $w$ ). We therefore need only 4 equations (continuity and 3 components of Navier-Stokes).
- 

**9-105C****Solution**

We are to discuss the relationship between volumetric strain rate and the continuity equation.

**Analysis** Volumetric strain rate is defined as the rate of increase of volume of a fluid element per unit volume. In a compressible flow field, the volume of a fluid particle may increase or decrease as it moves along in the flow, but its mass must remain constant. (This is a fundamental statement of conservation of mass of a system, since the fluid particle can be thought of as an infinitesimal system.) Mathematically it turns out that **volumetric strain rate is the sum of the three normal strain rates, and is identically zero for incompressible flow** (density cannot change, and hence volume cannot change). The continuity equation is based on the same fundamental principle of mass conservation. It is a differential form of the equation of conservation of mass. Its incompressible form also shows that the sum of the three normal strain rates must be zero. On the other hand, if the density is *not* constant, the sum of the three normal strain rates is not zero, but is still equal to the volumetric strain rate, which is also non-zero.

**Discussion**

Volumetric strain rate is derived and discussed in Chap. 4 as a kinematic property.

---



## 9-106

**Solution** For a given geometry and set of boundary conditions, we are to calculate the velocity and pressure fields, and plot the velocity profile.

**Assumptions** The assumptions are identical to those of Example 9-17. We do not list them here.

**Analysis** We obtain the velocity and pressure fields by following the step-by-step procedure for differential fluid flow solutions. Everything is identical to Example 9-17 except for the boundary condition at the wall. Boundary condition (1), the no-slip condition, becomes: at  $x = 0$ ,  $u = v = 0$ ,  $w = V$ . Steps 1 through 4 are otherwise identical, and the result is

$$\text{Result of integration of } z \text{ momentum: } w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} x^2 + C_1 x + C_2 \quad (1)$$

We continue, beginning with Step 5:

**Step 5** We apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) from Step 2 to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ ,

$$\text{Boundary condition (1): } w = 0 + 0 + C_2 = V \quad C_2 = V$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2): } \left. \frac{dw}{dx} \right|_{x=h} = \frac{\rho g}{\mu} h + C_1 = 0 \quad C_1 = -\frac{\rho g h}{\mu}$$

Finally, Eq. 1 becomes

$$\text{Result: } w = \frac{\rho g}{2\mu} x^2 - \frac{\rho g}{\mu} h x + V = \frac{\rho g x}{2\mu} (x - 2h) + V \quad (2)$$

Since  $x < h$  in the film, the first term in Eq. 2 is negative, but the second term is positive. Depending on the relative magnitude of the terms, part or all of the vertical velocity may be positive. The pressure field is still  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  everywhere.

**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity field to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

We nondimensionalize Eq. 2 by inspection: we let  $x^* = x/h$  and  $w^* = w\mu/(\rho g h^2)$ . Eq. 2 becomes

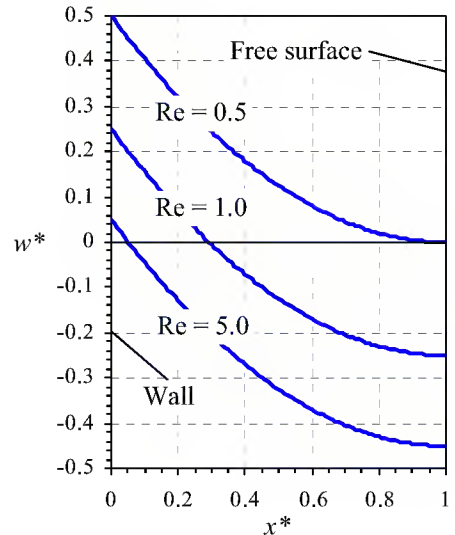
$$\text{Nondimensional velocity profile: } w^* = \frac{x^*}{2} (x^* - 2) + \frac{V\mu}{\rho g h^2} \quad (3)$$

We verify by inspection that when  $V = 0$ , Eq. 3 reduces to the velocity profile of Example 9-17. After some algebra we see that Eq. 3 can be re-written as

$$\text{Final nondimensional velocity profile: } w^* = \frac{x^*}{2} (x^* - 2) + \frac{\text{Fr}^2}{\text{Re}} \quad (4)$$

where Froude number  $\text{Fr} = V / \sqrt{gh}$  and Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V h / \mu$ . We plot the nondimensional velocity field in Fig. 1 for  $\text{Fr} = 0.5$  and  $\text{Re} = 0.5, 1.0, \text{ and } 5.0$ .

**Discussion** Notice that the velocity profile has zero slope at the free surface regardless of the values of  $\text{Fr}$  and  $\text{Re}$ . For large enough  $V$ , the net mass flow rate is upward rather than downward.



**FIGURE 1**

Velocity profiles for an oil film falling down a moving vertical wall. For all three Reynolds numbers,  $\text{Fr} = 0.5$ .

## 9-107

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate per unit width of oil falling down a moving vertical wall, and then calculate the wall speed such that the net volume flow rate of oil is zero.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The wall is infinitely wide and very long so that all of the parallel flow, fully developed approximations of the previous problem hold.

**Analysis** We calculate the volume flow rate per unit width by integration of the velocity:

Volume flow rate per unit depth:

$$\frac{\dot{V}}{L} = \int_0^h w dx = \int_0^h \left[ \frac{\rho g x}{2\mu} (x - 2h) + V \right] dx = \left[ Vh - \frac{\rho g h^3}{3\mu} \right] \quad (1)$$

The volume flow rate is zero when the two terms in Eq. 1 cancel,

$$\text{Zero volume flow rate:} \quad \frac{\dot{V}}{L} = 0 \quad \text{when} \quad Vh = \frac{\rho g h^3}{3\mu} \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{\rho g h^2}{3\mu} \quad (2)$$

For an oil film of thickness 5.0 mm with  $\rho = 888 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.80 \text{ kg/(m}\cdot\text{s)}$ , we calculate  $V$  using Eq. 2,

$$\text{Result for } V: \quad V = \frac{\rho g h^2}{3\mu} = \frac{(888 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.005 \text{ m})^2}{3(0.80 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.091 \text{ m/s}} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** For any  $V$  greater than the value calculated in Eq. 3, the net oil flow is up, while for  $V$  less than this value, the net oil flow is down. Since viscosity is in the denominator of Eq. 2, a low viscosity liquid (like water) would require a very large vertical velocity in order to achieve a net upward flow of the liquid.

---

## 9-108

**Solution** We are to define a  $\psi$  that satisfies the continuity equation, and increases in the positive  $z$  direction when the flow is from right to left in the  $x$ - $z$  plane.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $z$  plane.

**Analysis** We propose the following stream function,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \boxed{u = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \quad w = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}} \quad (1)$$

We verify that the continuity equation is satisfied by Eq. 1,

$$\text{Steady, incompressible, 2-D continuity equation:} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x \partial z} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial z \partial x} = 0$$

The only restriction is that  $\psi$  must be a smooth function of  $x$  and  $z$ . We check if we picked the proper signs by examining freestream flow from right to left in the  $x$ - $z$  plane:

$$\text{Freestream flow:} \quad u = -U \quad w = 0 \quad \psi = Uz + C \quad (3)$$

where  $U$  is a positive constant and  $C$  is an arbitrary constant. Thus we verify that as  $z$  increases,  $\psi$  increases, and the flow is from right to left as desired.

**Discussion** If we had defined  $\psi$  with the opposite signs of Eq. 1, the flow would be from left to right as  $\psi$  increases.

---

## 9-109

**Solution** We are to determine a relationship between constants  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ , and  $e$  that ensures incompressibility, and we are to determine the primary dimensions of each constant.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible (under certain restraints to be determined).

**Analysis** We plug the velocity components into the incompressible continuity equation,

Condition for incompressibility:

$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{az^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{cxz} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{3dz^2+2exz} = 0 \quad az^2 + cxz + 3dz^2 + 2exz = 0 \quad (1)$$

To guarantee incompressibility, the above equation must be satisfied everywhere. We equate similar terms to obtain the following relationships:

Conditions for incompressibility:

$$a = -3d \quad c = -2e \quad (2)$$

The units are found by observing that each component of the velocity field must be dimensionally homogeneous – each term must have dimensions of velocity. We examine each term:

$\{axz^2\} = \{a \times L^3\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \right\}$	$\{a\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{L^2 t} \right\}$
$\{by\} = \{b \times L\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \right\}$	$\{b\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{t} \right\}$
$\{cxyz\} = \{c \times L^3\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \right\}$	$\{c\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{L^2 t} \right\}$
$\{dz^3\} = \{d \times L^3\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \right\}$	$\{d\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{L^2 t} \right\}$
$\{exz^2\} = \{e \times L^3\} = \left\{ \frac{L}{t} \right\}$	$\{e\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{L^2 t} \right\}$

**Discussion** If Eq. 2 were not satisfied, the given velocity field might still represent a valid flow field, but density would have to vary with location in the flow field – in other words the flow would be *compressible*.

## 9-110

**Solution** We are to simplify the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation for the case of rigid body motion with arbitrary acceleration.

**Analysis** We begin with the vector form of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\text{Incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:} \quad \rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g} + \mu\nabla^2\vec{V} \quad (1)$$

In rigid body motion,  $\vec{V}$  is not zero, but since the liquid moves as a solid body there is no *relative* motion between fluid particles. Thus the viscous term in Eq. 1 disappears. (Fluid particles do not rub against each other or shear against each other in any way, so the viscous term must vanish.) The material acceleration term  $D\vec{V}/Dt$  is the acceleration following a fluid particle; hence it is identical to the imposed acceleration  $\vec{a}$ . Finally,  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ . Thus Eq. 1 reduces to

$$\text{Equation for rigid body acceleration:} \quad \boxed{\vec{\nabla}P + \rho g\vec{k} = -\rho\vec{a}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** You can verify that Eq. 2 agrees with the rigid body acceleration equation of Chap. 3.

---

## 9-111

**Solution** We are to simplify the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation for the case of hydrostatics.

**Analysis** We begin with the vector form of the incompressible Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\text{Incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:} \quad \rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho\vec{g} + \mu\nabla^2\vec{V} \quad (1)$$

In hydrostatics,  $\vec{V} = 0$  everywhere (no flow). Thus the first and last terms in Eq. 1 disappear. In addition,  $\vec{g} = -g\vec{k}$ . Thus Eq. 1 reduces to

$$\text{Hydrostatics equation:} \quad \boxed{\vec{\nabla}P = -\rho g\vec{k}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** We verify from Eq. 2 that pressure does not change horizontally, but increases downward.

---

## 9-112

**Solution** We are to specify boundary conditions in terms of stream function.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible 3 The flow is two-dimensional.

**Analysis** (a) For 2-D incompressible flow the difference in the value of the stream function between two streamlines is equal to the volume flow rate per unit width between the two streamlines. Since the entire flow is confined between the lower and upper channel walls, we know that stream function  $\psi$  must be constant along the wall. We calculate  $\psi$  on the upper channel wall as follows:

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{H_1 W} = \frac{1}{H_1} \frac{\dot{V}}{W} = \frac{1}{H_1} (\psi_{\text{upper}} - \psi_{\text{lower}}) \quad (1)$$

from which

$$\psi_{\text{upper}}: \quad \psi_{\text{upper}} = \psi_{\text{lower}} + H_1 V = 0 + (0.12 \text{ m})(18.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{2.22 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} \quad (2)$$

(b) Since the inlet flow is uniform,  $\psi$  must increase linearly from  $\psi_{\text{lower}}$  to  $\psi_{\text{upper}}$  along the left edge of the computational domain. In equation form,

$$\psi_{\text{left}}: \quad \psi_{\text{left}} = \psi_{\text{lower}} + \frac{(\psi_{\text{upper}} - \psi_{\text{lower}})}{H_1} y = \frac{2.22 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}}{0.12 \text{ m}} y = \boxed{(18.5 \text{ m/s}) y} \quad (3)$$

We notice that Eq. 3 could have been obtained directly from  $u = V_1 = \partial\psi/\partial y$ .

(c) We have some options for the right edge of the computational domain. If that boundary is far enough away that it does not adversely affect the flow near the sudden contraction, we might specify a uniform velocity distribution along the right edge, similar to Eq. 3 above, but with a higher velocity determined by conservation of mass,

$$\text{Average outlet speed:} \quad V_2 = V_1 \frac{H_1}{H_2} = (18.5 \text{ m/s}) \frac{0.12 \text{ m}}{0.046 \text{ m}} = 48.26 \text{ m/s}$$

In other words, we would specify

$$\psi_{\text{right}}: \quad \boxed{\psi_{\text{right}} = (48.26 \text{ m/s}) y} \quad (4)$$

Eq. 4 is not a very good boundary condition because we know that viscous effects will surely slow down the flow near the walls – the velocity profile at the outlet will *not* be uniform.

A much better boundary condition (if the code permits it) is to specify that  $\psi$  not change with  $x$  along the right edge of the domain. Mathematically, we would specify

$$\psi_{\text{right}}: \quad \frac{\partial \psi_{\text{right}}}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (5)$$

You can see from the definition of  $\psi$  that Eq. 5 is identical to forcing velocity component  $v$  to be zero at the outlet. In other words, we specify that the flow at the outlet is *parallel*.

A third option would be to locate the right edge very far downstream so that the flow there is fully developed channel flow, for which we can specify the stream function as a function of  $y$  along the edge.  $\psi$  can be obtained from Problem 9-43.

**Discussion** CFD and boundary conditions are discussed in detail in Chap. 15.



## 9-113

**Solution** For each equation we are to tell whether it is linear or nonlinear and explain.

**Analysis** (a) The incompressible continuity equation is

$$\text{The incompressible continuity equation:} \quad \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (1)$$

**This equation is linear.** There are no nonlinear terms.

(b) The compressible continuity equation is

$$\text{The compressible continuity equation:} \quad \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot (\rho \vec{V}) = 0 \quad (2)$$

**This equation is nonlinear.** The second term has a product of two variables,  $\rho$  and  $\vec{V}$  – this is what makes the equation nonlinear.

(c) The incompressible Navier-Stokes equation is

$$\text{The incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:} \quad \rho \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = -\vec{\nabla}P + \rho \vec{g} + \mu \nabla^2 \vec{V} \quad (3)$$

**This equation is nonlinear.** The material acceleration term on the left can be written as

$$\text{The incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:} \quad \frac{D\vec{V}}{Dt} = \underbrace{\frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t}}_{\text{Unsteady or local part}} + \underbrace{(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla}) \vec{V}}_{\text{Advective (or convective) part}} \quad (4)$$

The advective part of Eq. 4 contains products of variable  $\vec{V}$  and derivatives of variable  $\vec{V}$  – this is what makes the equation nonlinear.

**Discussion** Density is treated as a constant in Eq. 3, and does not affect the nonlinearity of the equation. For compressible flow however, variable density causes the nonlinearity.

## 9-114

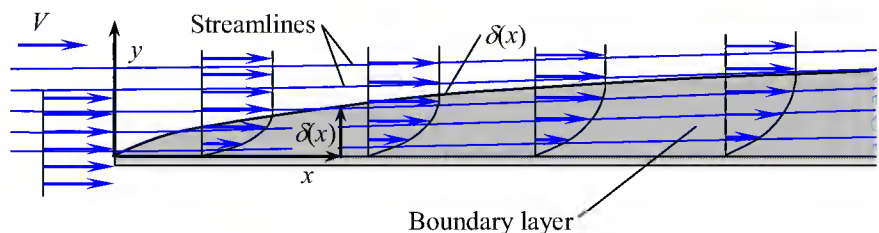
**Solution** We are to sketch some streamlines for boundary layer flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We can offer only quantitative sketches of the streamlines. Since there is no flow reversal, we can be sure that  $\delta(x)$  is **not a streamline**. In fact, streamlines must *cross*  $\delta(x)$ . Furthermore, at any given  $y$  location above the plate the fluid speed decreases as the boundary layer grows downstream. Hence, *the streamlines must diverge*. The bottom line is that the streamlines veer slightly upward away from the wall to compensate for the loss of speed in the boundary layer. Streamlines are sketched in Fig. 1.

**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines above and within a flat plate boundary layer; since streamlines cross the curve  $\delta(x)$ ,  $\delta(x)$  cannot itself be a streamline of the flow. Furthermore, streamlines within the boundary layer veer up because of decreasing speeds within the boundary layer.



**Discussion** As the boundary layer grows in thickness, more and more streamlines end up inside the boundary layer.

## 9-115E

**Solution** For a given axial velocity component in an axisymmetric flow field, we are to validate the incompressible approximation, generate the radial velocity component, generate an expression for the stream function, and then plot some streamlines and design the shape of the contraction.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is axisymmetric implying that  $u_\theta = 0$  and there is no variation in the  $\theta$  direction.

**Properties** At room temperature and pressure, the speed of sound in air is about 1130 ft/s.

**Analysis** (a) The maximum speed occurs in the test section, where the Mach number is

$$\text{Mach number:} \quad \text{Ma} = \frac{u_{z,L}}{c} = \frac{120 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}}}{1130 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}}} = 0.106 \quad (1)$$

Since Ma is much less than 0.3, the incompressible flow approximation is reasonable.

(b) Between  $z = 0$  and  $z = L$ , the axial velocity component is given by

$$\text{Axial velocity component:} \quad u_z = u_{z,0} + \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L} z \quad (2)$$

We use the incompressible continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates, simplified as follows for axisymmetric flow,

$$\text{Incompressible axisymmetric continuity equation:} \quad \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = 0$$

After rearranging,

$$\frac{\partial(ru_r)}{\partial r} = -r \frac{\partial(u_z)}{\partial z} = -r \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L} \quad (3)$$

We integrate Eq. 3 with respect to  $r$ ,

$$ru_r = -\frac{r^2}{2} \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L} + f(z) \quad (4)$$

Notice that since we performed a *partial* integration with respect to  $r$ , we add a function of the other variable  $z$  rather than simply a constant of integration. We divide all terms in Eq. 4 by  $r$  and recognize that the term with  $f(z)$  will go to infinity at the centerline of the contraction ( $r = 0$ ) unless  $f(z) = 0$ . Our final expression for  $u_r$  is thus

$$\text{Radial velocity component:} \quad \boxed{u_r = -\frac{r}{2} \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L}} \quad (5)$$

(c) The algebra for generating the stream function is identical to that of Problem 9-61 except for a change in notation. The result is thus

Stream function:

$$\psi = \frac{r^2}{2} \left( u_{z,0} + \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L} z \right) + \text{constant} \quad (6)$$

The constant can be anything. We set it to zero for simplicity.

(d) First we calculate the axial speed at the entrance to the contraction. By conservation of mass,

$$u_{z,0} A_0 = u_{z,L} A_L \quad \text{or} \quad u_{z,0} \frac{\pi D_0^2}{4} = u_{z,L} \frac{\pi D_L^2}{4}$$

from which

$$u_{z,0} = u_{z,L} \frac{D_L^2}{D_0^2} = 120 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}} \times \frac{(1.5 \text{ ft})^2}{(5.0 \text{ ft})^2} = 10.8 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}}$$

We solve Eq. 6 for  $r$  as a function of  $z$  and plot several streamlines in Fig. 1,

Streamlines:

$$r = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2\psi}{u_{z,0} + \frac{u_{z,L} - u_{z,0}}{L} z}} \quad (7)$$

At the entrance of the contraction ( $z = 0$ ), the wall is at  $r = D_0/2 = 2.5$  ft. Eq. 6 yields  $\psi_{\text{wall}} = 33.75 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$  for the streamline that passes through this point. This streamline thus represents the shape of the nozzle wall, and we have designed the nozzle shape.

**Discussion** Since the boundary layers along the walls of the contraction are very small, the assumption about negligible friction effects is reasonable. This contraction shape should deliver the desired axial flow speed quite nicely.

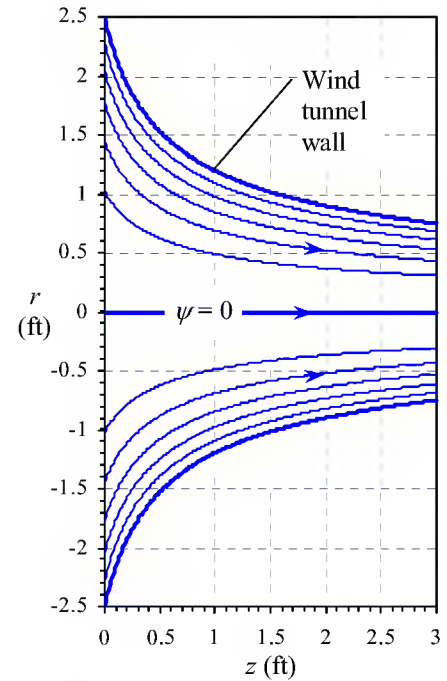


FIGURE 1

Streamlines for flow through an axisymmetric wind tunnel contraction.

## 9-116

**Solution** We are to determine the primary dimensions of  $\psi$ , nondimensionalize Eq. 1, and then plot several nondimensional streamlines for this flow field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis**

(a) There are several ways to calculate the primary dimensions of  $\psi$ . First, from Eq. 1 we see that

$$\text{Dimensions of stream function: } \{\psi\} = \left\{ \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi L} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{L^3 t^{-1}}{L} \right\} = \left\{ \frac{L^2}{t} \right\} \quad (2)$$

We could also use the definition of  $\psi$ . Since velocities are obtained by spatial derivatives of  $\psi$ ,  $\psi$  must have an additional length dimension in the numerator compared to the dimensions of velocity. This reasoning also yields  $\{\psi\} = \{L^2/t\}$ .

(b) The nondimensional form of the stream function is straightforward. Eq. 1 becomes

$$\text{Nondimensional stream function: } \psi^* = -\arctan \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta + \frac{1}{r^{*2}}} \quad (3)$$

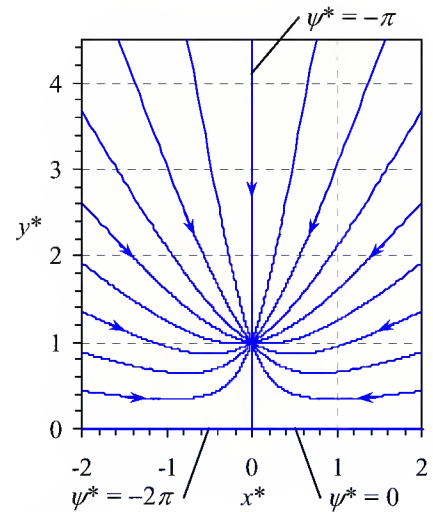
(c) We solve Eq. 3 for  $r^*$ ,

Equation for nondimensional streamlines:

$$r^* = \pm \sqrt{\frac{\tan(-\psi^*)}{\sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta \tan(-\psi^*)}} \quad (4)$$

We pick the positive root to avoid negative radii. We plot several streamlines in the desired range in Fig. 1. The range of  $\psi^*$  is 0 on the positive  $x$  axis to  $-\pi$  on the positive  $y$  axis to  $-2\pi$  on the negative  $x$  axis.

**Discussion** The point ( $x = 0, y = b$ ) is a singularity point with infinite velocity.



**FIGURE 1**

Nondimensional streamlines for flow into a vacuum cleaner attachment;  $\psi^*$  is incremented uniformly from  $2\pi$  (negative  $x$  axis) to 0 (positive  $x$  axis).

## 9-117

**Solution** We are to write Poisson's equation in standard form and discuss its similarities and differences compared to Laplace's equation.

**Analysis** Poisson's equation in standard form is

$$\text{Poisson's equation: } \nabla^2 \phi = s \quad (1)$$

where  $\phi$  is a dependent variable that is a function of space,  $\nabla^2$  is the Laplacian operator, and  $s$  is the right hand side of the equation, which may be a function of space, but cannot be a function of  $\phi$  itself. Poisson's equation is similar to Laplace's equation in that the left hand sides are identical. The difference is that Poisson's equation has a non-zero right hand side whereas the right hand side of Laplace's equation is zero. Note: Poisson's equation reduces to Laplace's equation if  $s = 0$ .

**Discussion** We discuss Poisson's equation briefly in this chapter in relation to pressure correction algorithms used by CFD codes.

## 9-118

**Solution** We are to analyze this problem three ways: with the control volume technique, with the differential technique, and with dimensional analysis, and we are to compare the results.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is axisymmetric, incompressible, Newtonian, laminar, parallel, and fully developed ( $u = u(r)$  only).

**Analysis** (a) We use the head form of the energy equation from point 1 to point 2. Since there are no pumps, turbines, or minor losses the energy equation reduces to

$$\text{Energy equation:} \quad \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \alpha_1 \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \alpha_2 \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_f \quad (1)$$

The pressure terms cancel since  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ . The velocity terms cancel since the flow is fully developed. Upon substitution of the major head loss equation we have

$$\text{Reduced energy equation:} \quad \Delta z = z_1 - z_2 = h_f = f \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (2)$$

But for fully developed laminar pipe flow we know from Chap. 6 that the Darcy friction factor  $f = 64/\text{Re}$ . Thus Eq. 2 becomes

$$\Delta z = \frac{64}{\text{Re}} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{64\mu}{\rho V D} \frac{L}{D} \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{32\mu L V}{\rho D^2 g}$$

from which we can solve for average velocity  $V$  through the pipe,

$$V \text{ from control volume analysis:} \quad \boxed{V = \frac{\rho g D^2 \Delta z}{32\mu L}} \quad (3)$$

(b) An exact analysis of this flow was performed in Problem 9-100. We refer to the solution of that problem and do not show the details here. The average velocity through the pipe was found to be

$$V = \frac{R^2}{8\mu} \rho g \sin \alpha$$

But  $R = D/2$ , and from the figure provided in the problem statement we see that  $\sin \alpha = \Delta z/L$ . Thus, our result is

$$V \text{ from differential analysis:} \quad \boxed{V = \frac{\rho g D^2 \Delta z}{32\mu L}} \quad (4)$$

The agreement with the result of Part (a) is exact.

(c) Finally we perform a dimensional analysis. We leave out the details, providing only a summary here; this is a good review of the material of Chap. 7. There are 7 parameters in the problem:  $V$  as a function of  $\rho$ ,  $g$ ,  $D$ ,  $\Delta z$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $L$ . There are three primary dimensions represented in the problem, namely m, L, and t. Thus we expect  $7-3 = 4$   $\Pi$ s. We choose three repeating variables,  $\rho$ ,  $g$ , and  $D$ . The  $\Pi$ s are

$$\text{Dimensionless parameters:} \quad \Pi_1 = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gD}} \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\rho D \sqrt{gD}}{\mu} \quad \Pi_3 = \frac{\Delta z}{D} \quad \Pi_4 = \frac{L}{D}$$

The first  $\Pi$  is a Froude number and the second  $\Pi$  is a Reynolds number. The dimensionless relationship is

$$\text{Result of dimensional analysis:} \quad \boxed{\frac{V}{\sqrt{gD}} = f\left(\frac{\rho D \sqrt{gD}}{\mu}, \frac{\Delta z}{D}, \frac{L}{D}\right)} \quad (5)$$

To put the  $\Pi$ s of Eq. 5 into the form of Eq. 4 we do the following:



Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\Pi_2 \Pi_3}{32 \Pi_4} \rightarrow \frac{V}{\sqrt{gD}} = \frac{\rho D \sqrt{gD}}{32 \mu} \frac{\Delta z}{D} \frac{D}{L} \rightarrow \boxed{V = \frac{\rho g D^2 \Delta z}{32 \mu L}} \quad (6)$$

Thus we see that dimensional analysis is indeed consistent with the exact solution. Of course, we could not know the relationship of Eq. 6 by dimensional reasoning alone.

**Discussion** The agreement between Parts (a), (b), and (c) is satisfying and emphasizes three different approaches to the same engineering problem.

### 9-119

**Solution** We are to analyze this problem two ways: with the exact (differential) technique, and with dimensional analysis, and we are to compare the results.

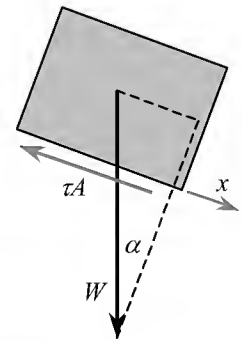
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible, Newtonian, laminar, parallel, and fully developed ( $u = u(y)$  only, where  $x$  is in the direction of motion and  $y$  is normal to the direction of motion). 3 We ignore aerodynamic drag on the block.

**Analysis** (a) We draw a free-body diagram of the block in Fig. 1 and sum all the forces acting on it. There are only two forces in the  $x$  direction: the  $x$  component of weight  $W \sin \alpha$  and the force  $\tau A$  due to viscous shear at the bottom surface of the block. Since the block slides at constant speed, these two forces must balance.

Force balance: 
$$W \sin \alpha = \tau A = \frac{\mu V A}{h} \quad (1)$$

where we have used the exact analytical expression for the shear stress for Couette flow, namely  $\tau = \mu(du/dy) = \mu V/h$ . Solving for  $h$ ,

Exact solution for  $h$ : 
$$\boxed{h = \frac{\mu V A}{W \sin \alpha}} \quad (2)$$



**FIGURE 1**  
Free-body diagram of the block.

(b) We perform a dimensional analysis leaving out many of the details. There are 6 parameters in the problem:  $h$  as a function of  $V$ ,  $A$ ,  $W$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\mu$ . There are three primary dimensions represented in the problem, namely m, L, and t. Thus we expect  $6-3 = 3$   $\Pi$ s. We choose three repeating variables,  $V$ ,  $A$ , and  $W$ . The  $\Pi$ s are

Dimensionless parameters: 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{h}{\sqrt{A}} \quad \Pi_2 = \frac{\mu V \sqrt{A}}{W} \quad \Pi_3 = \alpha$$

The dimensionless relationship is

Result of dimensional analysis: 
$$\boxed{\frac{h}{\sqrt{A}} = f\left(\frac{\mu V \sqrt{A}}{W}, \alpha\right)} \quad (3)$$

To put the  $\Pi$ s of Eq. 3 into the form of Eq. 2 we do the following:

Relationship between  $\Pi$ s: 
$$\Pi_1 = \frac{\Pi_2}{\sin \Pi_3} \rightarrow \frac{h}{\sqrt{A}} = \frac{\mu V \sqrt{A}}{W \sin \alpha} \rightarrow \boxed{h = \frac{\mu V A}{W \sin \alpha}} \quad (4)$$

Thus we see that dimensional analysis is indeed consistent with the exact solution. Of course, we could not know the relationship of Eq. 4 by dimensional reasoning alone.

**Discussion** The agreement between Parts (a) and (b) is satisfying and emphasizes two different approaches to the same engineering problem.



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 10**  
**APPROXIMATE SOLUTIONS OF THE**  
**NAVIER-STOKES EQUATION**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

## General and Introductory Problems, Modified Pressure, Fluid Statics

## 10-1C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between an “exact” solution and an approximate solution of the Navier-Stokes equation.

**Analysis** In an “exact” solution, we begin with the full Navier-Stokes equation. As we solve the problem, some terms may drop out due to the specified geometry or other simplifying assumptions in the problem. In an approximate solution, we eliminate some terms in the Navier-Stokes equation right from the start. In other words, we *begin* with a reduced or simplified *approximate* form of the equation.

**Discussion** The approximations are based on the class of flow problem and/or the *region* in which such approximations are appropriate (e.g. irrotational, boundary layer, etc.).

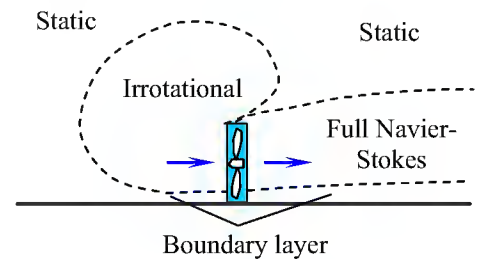
## 10-2C

**Solution** We are to label regions in a flow field where certain approximations are likely to be appropriate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady in the mean (we ignore the unsteady flow field close to the rotating blades).

**Analysis** A boundary layer grows along the floor, both upstream and downstream of the fan. The flow upstream of the fan is largely irrotational except very close to the floor. The air is nearly static far upstream and far above the fan. Downstream of the fan, the flow is most likely swirling and turbulent, and none of the approximations are expected to be appropriate there. In other words, the full Navier-Stokes equation must be solved in that region. We sketch all these regions in Fig. 1.

**Discussion** The regions sketched in Fig. 1 are not well defined, nor are they necessarily to scale.



**FIGURE 1**

Regions of appropriate approximations for the flow produced by a box fan sitting on the floor of a large room.

## 10-3C

**Solution** We are to discuss the role of nondimensionalization of the Navier-Stokes equations.

**Analysis** When we properly nondimensionalize the Navier-Stokes equation, **all the terms are re-written in the form of some nondimensional parameter times a quantity of order unity**. Thus, we can simply compare the orders of magnitude of the nondimensional parameters to see which terms (if any) can be ignored because they are very small compared to other terms. For example, if the Strouhal number is much smaller than the Euler number, we can ignore the term that contains the Strouhal number, but must retain the term that contains the Euler number.

**Discussion** This method works only if the characteristic scales of the problem (length, speed, frequency, etc.) are chosen properly.

### 10-4C

**Solution** We are to discuss the most significant danger that arises with an approximate solution, and we are to come up with an example.

**Analysis** The danger of an approximate solution of the Navier-Stokes equation is this: **If the approximation is not appropriate to begin with, our solution will be incorrect** – even if we perform all the mathematics correctly. There are many examples. For instance, we may assume that a boundary layer exists in a region of flow. However, if the Reynolds number is not large enough, the boundary layer is too thick and the boundary layer approximations break down. Another example is that we may assume a fluid statics region, when in reality there are swirling eddies in that region. The unsteady motion of the eddies makes the problem unsteady and dynamic – the approximation of fluid statics would be inappropriate.

**Discussion** When you make an approximation and solve the problem, it is best to go back and verify that the approximation is appropriate.

---

### 10-5C

**Solution** We are to discuss the criteria used to determine whether an approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation is appropriate or not

**Analysis** We determine if an approximation is appropriate **by comparing the orders of magnitude of the various terms in the equations of motion**. If the neglected terms are negligibly small compared to other terms, then the approximation is appropriate. If not, then it is not appropriate to neglect those terms.

**Discussion** It is important that the proper scales be used for the nondimensionalization of the equation. Otherwise, the order of magnitude analysis may be incorrect.

---

### 10-6C

**Solution** We are to discuss the physical significance of the four nondimensional parameters in the nondimensionalized incompressible Navier-Stokes equation.

**Analysis** The four parameters are discussed individually below:

- **Strouhal number:**  $St$  is the ratio of some characteristic flow time to some period of oscillation. If  $St \ll 1$ , the oscillation period is very large compared to the characteristic flow time, and the problem is quasi-steady; the unsteady term in the Navier-Stokes equation may be ignored. If  $St \gg 1$ , the oscillation period is very short compared to the characteristic flow time, and the unsteadiness dominates the problem; the unsteady term must remain.
- **Euler number:**  $Eu$  is the ratio of a characteristic pressure difference to a characteristic pressure due to fluid inertia. If  $Eu \ll 1$ , pressure gradients are very small compared to inertial pressure, and the pressure term can be neglected in the Navier-Stokes equation. If  $Eu \gg 1$ , the pressure term is very large compared to the inertial term, and must remain in the equation.
- **Froude number:**  $Fr$  is the ratio of inertial forces to gravitational forces. Note that  $Fr$  appears in the *denominator* of the nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation. If  $Fr \ll 1$ , gravitational forces are very large compared to inertial forces, and the gravity term must remain in the Navier-Stokes equation. If  $Fr \gg 1$ , gravitational forces are negligible compared to inertial forces, and the gravity term in the Navier-Stokes equation can be ignored.
- **Reynolds number:**  $Re$  is the ratio of inertial forces to viscous forces. Note that  $Re$  appears in the *denominator* of the nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation. If  $Re \ll 1$ , viscous forces are very large compared to inertial forces, and the viscous term must remain. (In fact, it may dominate the other terms, as in creeping flow). If  $Re \gg 1$ , viscous forces are negligible compared to inertial forces, and the viscous term in the Navier-Stokes equation can be ignored. Note that this applies only to regions outside of boundary layers, because the characteristic length scale for a boundary layer is generally much smaller than that for the overall flow.

**Discussion** You must keep in mind that the approximations discussed here are appropriate only in certain *regions* of the flow field. In other regions of the same flow field, different approximations may apply.

---

**10-7C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the criterion for using modified pressure.

**Analysis** **Modified pressure can be used only when there are no free surface effects in the problem.**

**Discussion** Modified pressure is simply a combination of thermodynamic pressure and hydrostatic pressure. It turns out that if there are **no free surface effects**, the hydrostatic pressure component is independent of the flow pressure component, and these two can be separated.

---

**10-8C**

**Solution** We are to discuss which nondimensional parameter is eliminated by use of the modified pressure.

**Analysis** Modified pressure effectively combines the effects of actual pressure and gravity. In the nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation in terms of modified pressure, **the Froude number disappears**. The reason Froude number is eliminated is because **the gravity term is eliminated from the equation**.

**Discussion** Keep in mind that we can employ modified pressure only for flows without free surface effects.

---



10-9

**Solution** We are to plug the given scales for this flow problem into the nondimensionalized Navier-Stokes equation to show that only two terms remain in the region consisting of most of the tank.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2  $d \ll D$ . 3  $D$  is of the same order of magnitude as  $H$ .

**Analysis** The characteristic frequency is taken as the inverse of the characteristic time,  $f = 1/t_{\text{drain}}$ . The Strouhal number is thus

Strouhal number: 
$$\text{St} = \frac{fL}{V} = \frac{H}{t_{\text{drain}}V} \sim 1 \quad (1)$$

St is of order of magnitude 1 since the order of magnitude of  $t_{\text{drain}}$  is  $H/V$ . The Euler number is

Euler number: 
$$\text{Eu} = \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{\rho V^2} = \frac{\rho g H}{\rho V^2} \sim \frac{V_{\text{jet}}^2}{V^2} \sim \frac{D^4}{d^4} \quad (2)$$

where we have used the order of magnitude estimate that  $V_{\text{jet}} \sim \sqrt{gH}$ . We have also used conservation of mass, namely  $V_{\text{jet}}d^2 = V_{\text{tank}}D^2$ . Similarly, the Froude number is

Froude number: 
$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gH}} \sim \frac{V}{V_{\text{jet}}} \sim \frac{d^2}{D^2} \quad (3)$$

Finally, the Reynolds number is

Reynolds number: 
$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho VH}{\mu} \sim \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{\rho V_{\text{jet}} D}{\mu} \frac{V}{V_{\text{jet}}} \sim \text{Re}_{\text{jet}} \frac{d^2}{D^2} \quad (4)$$

We plug Eqs. 1 through 4 into the nondimensionalized incompressible Navier-Stokes equation and compare orders of magnitude of each term,

*Nondimensionalized incompressible Navier-Stokes equation:*

$$\underbrace{[\text{St}] \frac{\partial \vec{V}^*}{\partial t^*}}_{\sim 1} + \underbrace{(\vec{V}^* \cdot \nabla^*) \vec{V}^*}_{\sim 1} = - \underbrace{[\text{Eu}] \nabla^* P^*}_{\sim \frac{D^2}{d^2}} + \underbrace{\left[ \frac{1}{\text{Fr}^2} \right] \vec{g}^*}_{\sim \frac{D^2}{d^2}} + \underbrace{\left[ \frac{1}{\text{Re}} \right] \nabla^{*2} \vec{V}^*}_{\sim \frac{d^2}{\text{Re}_{\text{jet}} D^2}} \quad (5)$$

Clearly, the first two terms (the unsteady and inertial terms) in Eq. 5 are negligible compared to the second two terms (the pressure and gravity terms) since  $D \gg d$ . The last term (the viscous term) is a little trickier. We know that if the flow remains laminar, the order of magnitude of  $\text{Re}_{\text{jet}}$  is at most  $10^3$ . Thus, in order for the viscous term to be of the same order of magnitude as the inertial term,  $d^2/D^2$  must be of order of magnitude  $10^{-3}$ . Thus, provided that these criteria are met, the only two remaining terms in the Navier-Stokes equation are the pressure and gravity terms. The final dimensional form of the equation is the same as that of fluid statics,

*Incompressible Navier-Stokes equation for fluid statics:* 
$$\nabla P = \rho \vec{g} \quad (6)$$

**The criteria for Carrie's approximation to be appropriate depends on the desired precision.** For 1% error,  $D$  must be at least 10 times greater than  $d$  to ignore the unsteady term and the inertial term. The viscous term, however, depends on the value of  $\text{Re}_{\text{jet}}$ . To be safe, Carrie should assume the highest possible value of  $\text{Re}_{\text{jet}}$ , for which we know from the above order of magnitude estimates that  $D$  must be at least  $10^{3/2}$  times greater than  $d$ .

**Discussion** We cannot use the modified pressure in this problem since there is a free surface.

## 10-10

**Solution** We are to sketch the profile of modified pressure and shade in the region representing hydrostatic pressure.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is fully developed. 3 Gravity acts vertically downward. 4 There are no free surface effects in this flow field.

**Analysis** By definition, modified pressure  $P' = P + \rho gz$ . So we add hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$  to the given profile for  $P$  to obtain the profile for  $P'$ . Recall from Example 9-16, that for the case in which gravity does not act in the  $x$ - $z$  plane, the pressure would be constant along any slice  $x = x_1$ . Thus we infer that here (with gravity), the linear increase in  $P$  as we move down vertically in the channel is due to hydrostatic pressure. Therefore, when we add  $\rho gz$  to  $P$  to obtain the modified pressure, it turns out that  $P'$  is *constant* at this horizontal location.

We show two solutions in Fig. 1: (a) datum plane  $z = 0$  located at the bottom wall, and (b) datum plane  $z = 0$  located at the top wall. The shaded region in Fig. 1b represents the hydrostatic pressure component.  $P'$  is constant along the slice  $x = x_1$  for either case, and the datum plane can be drawn at any arbitrary elevation.

**Discussion** It should be apparent why it is advantageous to use modified pressure; namely, the gravity term is eliminated from the Navier-Stokes equation, and  $P'$  is in general simpler than  $P$ .

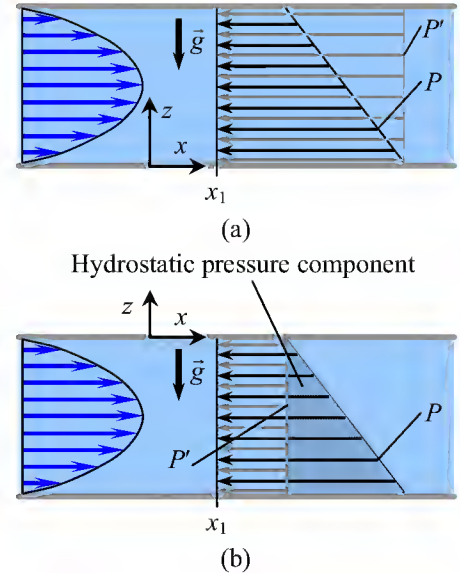


FIGURE 1

Actual pressure  $P$  (black arrows) and modified pressure  $P'$  (gray arrows) for fully developed planar Poiseuille flow. (a) Datum plane at bottom wall and (b) datum plane at top wall. The hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$  is the shaded area in (b).

## 10-11

**Solution** We are to discuss how modified pressure varies with downstream distance in planar Poiseuille flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is fully developed. 3 Gravity acts vertically downward. 4 There are no free surface effects in this flow field.

**Analysis** For fully developed planar Poiseuille flow between two parallel plates, we know that pressure  $P$  decreases linearly with  $x$ , the distance down the channel. Modified pressure is defined as  $P' = P + \rho gz$ . However, since the flow is horizontal, elevation  $z$  does not change as we move axially down the channel. Thus we conclude that **modified pressure  $P'$  decreases linearly with  $x$** . We sketch both  $P$  and  $P'$  in Fig. 1 at two axial locations,  $x = x_1$  and  $x = x_2$ . The shaded region in Fig. 1 represents the hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$ . Since channel height is constant, the hydrostatic component does not change with  $x$ .  $P'$  is constant along any vertical slice, but its magnitude decreases linearly with  $x$  as sketched.

**Discussion** The pressure gradient  $dP'/dx$  in terms of modified pressure is the same as the pressure gradient  $\partial P/\partial x$  in terms of actual pressure.

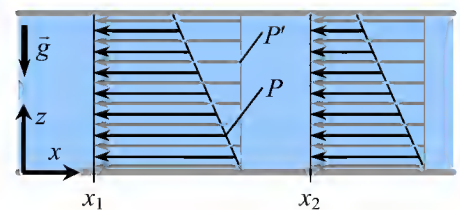


FIGURE 1

Actual pressure  $P$  (black arrows) and modified pressure  $P'$  (gray arrows) at two axial locations for fully developed planar Poiseuille flow.

10-12

**Solution** We are to generate an “exact” solution of the Navier-Stokes equation for fully developed Couette flow, using modified pressure. We are to compare to the solution of Chap. 9 that does *not* use modified pressure.

**Assumptions** We number and list the assumptions for clarity:

- 1 The plates are infinite in  $x$  and  $z$  ( $z$  is out of the page in the figure associated with this problem).
- 2 The flow is steady.
- 3 This is a parallel flow (we assume the  $y$  component of velocity,  $v$ , is zero).
- 4 The fluid is incompressible and Newtonian, and the flow is laminar.
- 5 Pressure  $P = \text{constant}$  with respect to  $x$ . In other words, there is no applied pressure gradient pushing the flow in the  $x$  direction; the flow establishes itself due to viscous stresses caused by the moving upper wall. In terms of modified pressure,  $P'$  is also constant with respect to  $x$ .
- 6 The velocity field is purely two-dimensional, which implies that  $w = 0$  and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z}(\text{any velocity component}) = 0.$$

- 7 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction.

**Analysis** To obtain the velocity and pressure fields, we follow the step-by-step procedure outlined in Chap. 9.

**Step 1** Set up the problem and the geometry. See the figure associated with this problem.

**Step 2** List assumptions and boundary conditions. We have already listed seven assumptions. The boundary conditions come from imposing the no slip condition: (1) At the bottom plate ( $y = 0$ ),  $u = v = w = 0$ . (2) At the top plate ( $y = h$ ),  $u = V$ ,  $v = 0$ , and  $w = 0$ . (3) At  $z = 0$ ,  $P = P_0$ , and thus  $P' = P + \rho g z = P_0$ .

**Step 3** Write out and simplify the differential equations. We start with the continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates,

$$\text{Continuity:} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0 \quad (1)$$

Equation 1 tells us that  $u$  is not a function of  $x$ . In other words, it doesn't matter where we place our origin – the flow is the same at any  $x$  location. I.e., the flow is fully developed. Furthermore, since  $u$  is not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $z$  (Assumption 6), we conclude that  $u$  is at most a function of  $y$ ,

$$\text{Result of continuity:} \quad u = u(y) \quad \text{only} \quad (2)$$

We now simplify the  $x$  momentum equation as far as possible:

$$\rho \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}}_{\text{Assumption 2}} + \underbrace{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\text{Continuity}} + \underbrace{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{\text{Assumption 3}} + \underbrace{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} \right) = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\text{Assumption 5}} + \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\text{Continuity}} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{\text{Assumption 6}} \right) \rightarrow \frac{d^2 u}{dy^2} = 0 \quad (3)$$

All other terms in Eq. 3 have disappeared except for a lone viscous term, which must then itself equal zero. Notice that we have changed from a partial derivative ( $\partial/\partial y$ ) to a total derivative ( $d/dy$ ) in Eq. 3 as a direct result of Eq. 2. We do not show the details here, but you can show in similar fashion that every term except the pressure term in the  $y$  momentum equation goes to zero, forcing that lone term to also be zero,

$$\text{y momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P'}{\partial y} = 0 \quad (4)$$

The same thing happens to the  $z$  momentum equation; the result is

$$\text{z momentum:} \quad \frac{\partial P'}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (5)$$

In other words,  $P'$  is not a function of  $y$  or  $z$ . Since  $P'$  is also not a function of time (Assumption 2) or  $x$  (Assumption 5),  $P'$  is a constant,

$$\text{Result of y and z momentum:} \quad P' = \text{constant} = C_3 \quad (6)$$

**Step 4** Solve the differential equations. Continuity,  $y$  momentum, and  $z$  momentum have already been “solved”, resulting in Eqs. 2 and 6. Equation 3 ( $x$  momentum) is integrated twice to get

$$\text{Integration of } x \text{ momentum:} \quad u = C_1 y + C_2 \quad (7)$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are constants of integration.

**Step 5** We apply boundary condition (3),  $P' = P_0$  at  $z = 0$ . Eq. 6 yields  $C_3 = P_0$ , and

$$\text{Final solution for pressure field:} \quad \boxed{P' = P_0 \rightarrow P = P_0 - \rho g z} \quad (9)$$

We next apply boundary conditions (1) and (2) to obtain constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ .

$$\text{Boundary condition (1):} \quad u = C_1(0) + C_2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad C_2 = 0$$

and

$$\text{Boundary condition (2):} \quad u = C_1(h) + 0 = V \quad \text{or} \quad C_1 = \frac{V}{h}$$

Finally, Eq. 7 becomes

$$\text{Final result for velocity field:} \quad \boxed{u = V \frac{y}{h}} \quad (10)$$

The velocity field reveals a simple linear velocity profile from  $u = 0$  at the bottom plate to  $u = V$  at the top plate.

**Step 6** Verify the results. You can plug in the velocity and pressure fields to verify that all the differential equations and boundary conditions are satisfied.

We verify that **the results are identical to those of Example 9-15**. Thus, we get the same result using modified pressure throughout the calculation as we do using the regular (thermodynamic) pressure throughout the calculation.

**Discussion** Since there are no free surfaces in this problem, the gravity term in the Navier-Stokes equation is absorbed into the modified pressure, and the pressure and gravity terms are combined into one term. This is possible since flow pressure and hydrostatic pressure are uncoupled.

---

10-13

**Solution** We are to write all three components of the Navier-Stokes equation in terms of modified pressure, and show that they are equivalent to the equations with regular pressure. We are also to discuss the advantage of using modified pressure.

**Analysis** In terms of modified pressure, the Navier-Stokes equation is written in Cartesian components as

$$x \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P'}{\partial x} + \mu \nabla^2 u \quad (1)$$

and

$$y \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P'}{\partial y} + \mu \nabla^2 v \quad (2)$$

and

$$z \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P'}{\partial z} + \mu \nabla^2 w \quad (3)$$

The definition of modified pressure is

$$\text{Modified pressure: } P' = P + \rho g z \quad (4)$$

When Eq. 4 is plugged into Eqs. 1 and 2, the gravity term disappears since  $z$  is independent of  $x$  and  $y$ . The result is

$$x \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \mu \nabla^2 u \quad (5)$$

and

$$y \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \mu \nabla^2 v \quad (6)$$

However, when Eq. 4 is plugged into Eq. 3, the result is

$$z \text{ component: } \rho \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \rho g + \mu \nabla^2 w \quad (7)$$

Equations 5 through 7 are the appropriate components of the Navier-Stokes equation in terms of regular pressure, so long as gravity acts downward (in the  $-z$  direction).

The advantage of using modified pressure is that the gravity term disappears from the Navier-Stokes equation.

**Discussion** Modified pressure can be used only when there are no free surfaces.



## 10-14

**Solution** We are to sketch the profile of actual pressure and shade in the region representing hydrostatic pressure.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 Gravity acts vertically downward. 3 There are no free surface effects in this flow field.

**Analysis** By definition, modified pressure  $P' = P + \rho gz$ . Thus, to obtain actual pressure  $P$ , we subtract the hydrostatic component  $\rho gz$  from the given profile of  $P'$ . Using the given value of  $P$  at the mid-way point as a guide, we sketch the actual pressure in Fig. 1 such that the difference between  $P'$  and  $P$  increases linearly. In other words, we subtract the hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$  from the modified pressure  $P'$  to obtain the profile for actual pressure  $P$ .

**Discussion** We assume that there are no free surface effects in the problem; otherwise modified pressure should not be used. The datum plane is set in the problem statement, but any arbitrary elevation could be used instead. If the datum plane were set at the top of the domain,  $P'$  would be less than  $P$  everywhere because of the negative values of  $z$  in the transformation from  $P$  to  $P'$ .

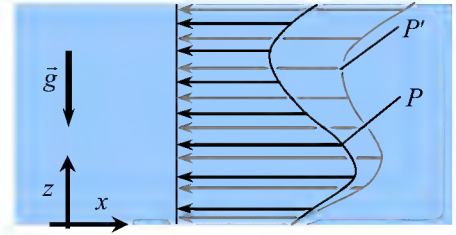


FIGURE 1

Actual pressure  $P$  (black arrows) and modified pressure  $P'$  (gray arrows) for the given pressure field.

## 10-15

**Solution** We are to solve the Navier-Stokes equation in terms of modified pressure for the case of steady, fully developed, laminar flow in a round pipe. We are to obtain expressions for the pressure and velocity fields, and compare the actual pressure at the top of the pipe to that at the bottom of the pipe.

**Assumptions** We make the same assumptions as in Example 9-18, except we use modified pressure  $P'$  in place of actual pressure  $P$ .

**Analysis** The Navier-Stokes equation with gravity, written in terms of modified pressure  $P'$ , is identical to the Navier-Stokes equation with no gravity, written in terms of actual pressure  $P$ . In other words, all of the algebra of Example 9-18 remains the same, except we use modified pressure  $P'$  in place of actual pressure  $P$ . The velocity field does not change, and the result is

Axial velocity field:

$$u = \frac{1}{4\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} (r^2 - R^2) \quad (1)$$

The modified pressure field is

Modified pressure field:

$$P' = P'(x) = P'_1 + \frac{dP'}{dx} x \quad (2)$$

where  $P'_1$  is the modified pressure at location  $x = x_1$ . In Example 9-18, the actual pressure varies only with  $x$ . In fact it decreases linearly with  $x$  (note that the pressure gradient is negative for flow from left to right). Here, Eq. 2 shows that modified pressure behaves in the same way, namely  $P'$  varies only with  $x$ , and in fact decreases linearly with  $x$ .

We simply subtract the hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$  from modified pressure  $P'$  (Eq. 2) to obtain the final expression for actual pressure  $P$ ,

Actual pressure field:

$$P = P' - \rho gz \quad \rightarrow \quad P = P'_1 + \frac{dP'}{dx} x - \rho gz \quad (3)$$

Since the pipe is horizontal, the bottom of the pipe is lower than the top of the pipe. Thus,  $z_{\text{top}}$  is greater than  $z_{\text{bottom}}$ , and therefore by Eq. 3  $P_{\text{top}}$  is less than  $P_{\text{bottom}}$ . This agrees with our experience that pressure increases downward.

**Discussion** Since there are no free surfaces in this flow, the gravity term does not directly influence the velocity field, and a hydrostatic component is added to the pressure field. You can see the advantage of using modified pressure.

---

## Creeping Flow

---

**10-16C**

**Solution** We are to name each term in the Navier-Stokes equation, and then discuss which terms remain when the creeping flow approximation is made.

**Analysis** The terms in the equation are identified as follows:

- I **Unsteady term**
- II **Inertial term**
- III **Pressure term**
- IV **Gravity term**
- V **Viscous term**

When the creeping flow approximation is made, **only terms III (pressure) and V (viscous) remain**. The other three terms are very small compared to these two and can be ignored. The significance is that all unsteady and inertial effects (terms I and II) have disappeared, as has gravity. We are left with a flow in which pressure forces and viscous forces must balance. Another significant result is that density has disappeared from the creeping flow equation, as discussed in the text.

**Discussion** There are other acceptable one-word descriptions of some of the terms in the equation. For example, the inertial term can also be called the convective term, the advective term, or the acceleration term.

---

**10-17**

**Solution** We are to estimate the maximum speed of honey through a hole such that the Reynolds number remains below 0.1, at two different temperatures.

**Analysis** The density of honey is equal to its specific gravity times the density of water,

$$\text{Density of honey: } \rho_{\text{honey}} = SG_{\text{honey}} \rho_{\text{water}} = 1.42 (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 1420 \text{ kg/m}^3 \quad (1)$$

We convert the viscosity of honey from poise to standard SI units,

*Viscosity of honey at 20°:*

$$\mu_{\text{honey}} = 190 \text{ poise} \left( \frac{\text{g}}{\text{cm} \cdot \text{s} \cdot \text{poise}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{kg}}{1000 \text{ g}} \right) \left( \frac{100 \text{ cm}}{\text{m}} \right) = 19.0 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m} \cdot \text{s}} \quad (2)$$

Finally, we plug Eqs. 1 and 2 into the definition of Reynolds number, and set  $Re = 0.1$  to solve for the maximum speed to ensure creeping flow,

*Maximum speed for creeping flow at 20°:*

$$V_{\text{max}} = \frac{Re_{\text{max}} \mu_{\text{honey}}}{\rho_{\text{honey}} D} = \frac{(0.1)(19.0 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s})}{(1420 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0040 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{0.33 \text{ m/s}} \quad (3)$$

At the higher temperature of 40°C, the calculations yield  $V_{\text{max}} = \mathbf{0.035 \text{ m/s}}$ . Thus, it is much easier to achieve creeping flow with honey at lower temperatures since the viscosity of honey increases rapidly as the temperature drops.

**Discussion** We used  $Re < 0.1$  as the maximum Reynolds number for creeping flow, but experiments reveal that in many flows, the creeping flow approximation is acceptable at Reynolds numbers as high as nearly 1.0.

---

10-18

**Solution** For each case we are to calculate the Reynolds number and determine if the creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

**Assumptions** 1 The values given are characteristic scales of the motion.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For unused engine oil at  $T = 140^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 816.8 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 6.558 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . For air at  $T = 30^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.164 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.872 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Reynolds number of the microorganism is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho DV}{\mu} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})(0.2 \text{ mm/s})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \left( \frac{\text{m}}{1000 \text{ mm}} \right) = 9.96 \times 10^{-4}$$

Since  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ , the creeping flow approximation is certainly **appropriate**.

(b) The Reynolds number of the oil in the gap is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho DV}{\mu} = \frac{(816.8 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0012 \text{ mm})(20.0 \text{ m/s})}{6.558 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \left( \frac{\text{m}}{1000 \text{ mm}} \right) = 2.99$$

Since  $\text{Re} > 1$ , the creeping flow approximation is **not appropriate**.

(c) The Reynolds number of the fog droplet is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho DV}{\mu} = \frac{(1.164 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})(3.0 \text{ mm/s})}{1.872 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} \left( \frac{\text{m}}{1000 \text{ mm}} \right) = 1.87 \times 10^{-3}$$

Since  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ , the creeping flow approximation is certainly **appropriate**.

**Discussion** At room temperature, the oil viscosity increases by a factor of more than a hundred, and the Reynolds number of the bearing of Part (b) would be of order  $10^{-2}$ , which *is* in the creeping flow range.

10-19

**Solution** We are to estimate the speed and Reynolds number from a multiple-image photograph.

**Assumptions** 1 The characteristic speed is taken as the average over 10 images.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** By measurement with a ruler, we estimate the sperm's diameter as  $2.4 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ , and it moves about  $7.7 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  in 10 frames. This represents a time of

$$\text{Time for 10 frames: } T = \frac{10 \text{ frames}}{200 \text{ frames/s}} = 0.050 \text{ s}$$

Thus the sperm's speed is

$$\text{Approximate speed: } V = \frac{x}{T} = \frac{7.7 \text{ }\mu\text{m}}{0.050 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{\text{m}}{10^6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}} \right) = 1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s}$$

and its Reynolds number is

$$\text{Reynolds number: } \text{Re} = \frac{\rho DV}{\mu} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})(1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 3.59 \times 10^{-4} \cong 3.6 \times 10^{-4}$$

Since  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ , the creeping flow approximation is certainly appropriate.

*Note:* Students' answers may differ widely since the measurements from the photograph are not very accurate. We report the final answer to only two significant digits because of the inherent error in measuring distances from the photograph.

**Discussion** If you use the cell's length rather than its diameter as the characteristic length scale,  $\text{Re}$  increases by a factor of about two, but the flow is still well within the creeping flow regime.

---

10-20

**Solution** We are to compare the number of body lengths per second of a swimming human and a swimming sperm.

**Analysis** We let  $BLPS$  denote "body lengths per second". For the human swimmer,

$$\text{Human: } BLPS_{\text{human}} = \frac{100 \text{ m/min}}{1.8 \text{ m/body length}} \left( \frac{\text{min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 0.93 \text{ body length/s}$$

For the sperm, we use the speed calculated in Problem 10-19. The total body length of the sperm (head and tail) is about  $40 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$ , as measured from the figure.

$$\text{Sperm: } BLPS_{\text{sperm}} = \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m/s}}{40 \text{ }\mu\text{m/body length}} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ }\mu\text{m}}{\text{m}} \right) = 3.8 \text{ body length/s}$$

So, on an equal basis of comparison, the sperm swims faster than the human! This result is perhaps surprising since the human benefits from inertia, while the sperm feels no inertial effects. However, we must keep in mind that the sperm's body is designed to swim, while the human body is designed for multiple uses – it is not optimized for swimming.

*Note:* Students' answers may differ widely since the measurements from the photograph are not very accurate.

**Discussion** Perhaps a more fair comparison would be between a *fish* and a sperm.

---

10-21

**Solution** We are to calculate how fast air must move vertically to keep a water drop suspended in the air.

**Assumptions** 1 The drop is spherical. 2 The creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

**Properties** For air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The density of the water at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  is  $997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Since the drop is sitting still, its downward force must exactly balance its upward force when the vertical air speed  $V$  is “just right”. The downward force is the weight of the particle:

$$\text{Downward force on the particle:} \quad F_{\text{down}} = \pi \frac{D^3}{6} \rho_{\text{particle}} g \quad (1)$$

The upward force is the aerodynamic drag force acting on the particle plus the buoyancy force on the particle. The aerodynamic drag force is obtained from the creeping flow drag on a sphere,

$$\text{Upward force on the particle:} \quad F_{\text{up}} = 3\pi\mu VD + \pi \frac{D^3}{6} \rho_{\text{air}} g \quad (2)$$

We equate Eqs. 1 and 2, i.e.,  $F_{\text{down}} = F_{\text{up}}$ ,

$$\text{Balance:} \quad \pi \frac{D^3}{6} (\rho_{\text{particle}} - \rho_{\text{air}}) g = 3\pi\mu VD$$

and solve for the required air speed  $V$ ,

$$V = \frac{D^2}{18\mu} (\rho_{\text{particle}} - \rho_{\text{air}}) g = \frac{(30 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})^2}{18(1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} [(998.0 - 1.184) \text{ kg/m}^3] (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = \mathbf{0.0264 \text{ m/s}}$$

Finally, we must verify that the Reynolds number is small enough that the creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

$$\text{Check of Reynolds number:} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{\rho_{\text{air}} VD}{\mu} = \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0264 \text{ m/s})(30 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{0.0507}$$

Since  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ , The creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

**Discussion** Notice that although air density does appear in the calculation of  $V$ , it is very small compared to the density of water. (If we ignore  $\rho_{\text{air}}$  in that calculation, we get  $V = 0.0265 \text{ m/s}$ , an error of less than 0.4%. However,  $\rho_{\text{air}}$  is required in the calculation of Reynolds number – to verify that the creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

10-22

**Solution** We are to discuss why density is not a factor in aerodynamic drag on a particle in creeping flow.

**Analysis** It turns out that fluid density drops out of the creeping flow equations, since **the terms that contain  $\rho$  in the Navier-Stokes equation are negligibly small compared to the pressure and viscous terms (which do not contain  $\rho$ )**. Another way to think about this is: In creeping flow, there is no fluid inertia, and since inertia is associated with fluid mass (density), density cannot contribute to the aerodynamic drag on a particle moving in creeping flow. In creeping flow, there is a balance between pressure forces and viscous forces, neither of which depend on fluid density.

**Discussion** Density does have an *indirect* influence on creeping flow drag. Namely,  $\rho$  is needed in the Reynolds number calculation, and  $\text{Re}$  determines whether the flow is in the creeping flow regime or not.



10-23

**Solution** We are to generate a characteristic pressure scale for flow through a slipper-pad bearing.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 The creeping flow approximation is appropriate.

**Analysis** The  $x$  component of the creeping flow momentum equation is

$$x \text{ momentum: } \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \approx \mu \nabla^2 u \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \approx \mu \left( \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{2-D} \right)$$

We plug in the characteristic scales to get

$$\text{Orders of magnitude: } \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\frac{\Delta P}{L}} \approx \mu \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\frac{V}{L^2}} + \mu \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_{\frac{V}{h_0^2}} \quad (1)$$

The first term on the right of Eq. 1 is clearly much smaller than the second term on the right since  $h_0 \ll L$ . Equating the orders of magnitude of the two remaining terms,

$$\text{Characteristic pressure scale: } \frac{\Delta P}{L} \sim \mu \frac{V}{h_0^2} \rightarrow \boxed{\Delta P \sim \frac{\mu V L}{h_0^2}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** The characteristic pressure scale differs from that in the text because there are two length scales in this problem rather than just one.

---

10-24

**Solution** We are to find a characteristic velocity scale for  $v$ , compare the inertial terms of the  $x$  momentum equation to the pressure and viscous terms, and discuss how the creeping flow equations can still be used even if  $Re$  is not small.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 Gravity forces are negligible.

**Analysis** (a) We use the continuity equation to obtain the characteristic velocity scale for  $v$ ,

Continuity: 
$$\underbrace{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\frac{V}{L}} + \underbrace{\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\frac{v}{h_0}} = 0 \rightarrow v \sim \frac{Vh_0}{L} \quad (1)$$

(b) We analyze the orders of magnitude of each term in the steady, 2-D, incompressible  $x$  momentum equation without gravity,

$x$  momentum: 
$$\underbrace{\rho u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_{\frac{\rho V^2}{L}} + \underbrace{\rho v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_{\rho \frac{Vh_0}{L} \frac{V}{h_0} = \frac{\rho V^2}{L}} = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\frac{\mu V}{h_0^2}} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_{\frac{\mu V}{L^2}} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_{\frac{\mu V}{h_0^2}} \quad (2)$$

where we have also used the result of Problem 10-23. The first viscous term of Eq. 2 is clearly much smaller than the second viscous term since  $h_0 \ll L$ . We multiply the order of magnitude of all the remaining terms by  $L/(\rho V^2)$  to compare terms,

Comparison of orders of magnitude: 
$$\underbrace{\rho u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}_1 + \underbrace{\rho v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}_1 = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}_{\frac{\mu}{\rho V h_0} \frac{L}{h_0}} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_{\frac{\mu}{\rho V h_0} \frac{L}{h_0}} \quad (3)$$

We recognize the Reynolds number based on gap height,  $Re = \rho V h_0 / \mu$ . Since the pressure and viscous terms contain the product of  $1/Re$ , which is large for creeping flow, and  $L/h_0$ , which is also large, it is clear that **the inertial terms (left side of Eq. 3) are negligibly small compared to the pressure and viscous terms.**

(c) Since the pressure and viscous terms contain the product of  $1/Re$  and  $L/h_0$ , when  $h_0 \ll L$ , **the creeping flow equations can still be appropriate even if Reynolds number is not less than one.** For example, if  $L/h_0 \sim 10,000$  and  $Re \sim 10$ , the pressure and viscous terms are still three orders of magnitude larger than the inertial terms.

**Discussion** In the limit as  $L/h_0 \rightarrow \infty$ , the inertial terms disappear regardless of the Reynolds number. This limiting case is the Couette flow problem of Chap. 9.

10-25

**Solution** We are to analyze the  $y$  momentum equation by order of magnitude analysis, and we are to comment about the pressure gradient  $\partial P/\partial y$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 Gravity forces are negligible.

**Analysis** We analyze the orders of magnitude of each term in the steady, 2-D, incompressible  $y$  momentum equation without gravity,

$$y \text{ momentum: } \underbrace{\rho u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}}_{\rho V \frac{V h_0}{L} \frac{1}{L} = \frac{\rho V^2 h_0}{L^2}} + \underbrace{\rho v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_{\rho \frac{V^2 h_0^2}{L^2} \frac{1}{h_0} = \frac{\rho V^2 h_0}{L^2}} = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}}_{\frac{\mu V L}{h_0^3}} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}}_{\mu \frac{V h_0}{L} \frac{1}{L^2} = \frac{\mu V h_0}{L^3}} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_{\mu \frac{V h_0}{L} \frac{1}{h_0^2} = \frac{\mu V}{L h_0}} \quad (1)$$

The first viscous term of Eq. 1 is clearly much smaller than the second viscous term, since  $h_0 \ll L$ . We multiply the order of magnitude of all the remaining terms by  $L^2/(\rho V^2 h_0)$  to compare terms,

$$Comparison \text{ of orders of magnitude: } \underbrace{\rho u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}}_1 + \underbrace{\rho v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}}_1 = - \underbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}}_{\frac{\mu}{\rho V h_0} \left(\frac{L}{h_0}\right)^3} + \underbrace{\mu \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_{\frac{\mu}{\rho V h_0} \left(\frac{L}{h_0}\right)} \quad (2)$$

We recognize the Reynolds number based on gap height,  $Re = \rho V h_0 / \mu$ . Since the pressure and viscous terms contain the product of  $1/Re$ , which is large for creeping flow, and  $L/h_0$ , which is also large, it is clear that the inertial terms (left side of Eq. 2) are negligibly small compared to the pressure and viscous terms. This is expected, of course, for creeping flow. Now we compare the pressure and viscous terms. Both contain  $1/Re$ , but the pressure term has an additional factor of  $(L/h_0)^2$ , which is very large. Thus the pressure term is the only remaining term in Eq. 2. How can this be? Since there are no terms that can balance the pressure term, the pressure term itself must be very small. In other words, the  $y$  momentum equation reduces to

$$Final \text{ form of } y \text{ momentum: } \boxed{\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \approx 0} \quad (3)$$

In other words, **pressure is a function of  $x$ , but a very weak, negligible function of  $y$ .**

**Discussion** The result here is very similar to that for boundary layers, where we also find that  $\partial P/\partial y \approx 0$  through the boundary layer.

10-26

**Solution** We are to list boundary conditions and solve the  $x$  momentum equation for  $u$ . Then we are to nondimensionalize our result.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Gravity forces are negligible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ .

**Analysis** (a) From the figure associated with this problem, we write two boundary conditions on  $u$ ,

Boundary condition (1): 
$$u = V \text{ at } y = 0 \text{ for all } x \quad (1)$$

and

Boundary condition (2): 
$$u = 0 \text{ at } y = h \text{ for all } x \quad (2)$$

We note that  $h$  is not a constant, but rather a function of  $x$ .

(b) We write the creeping flow  $x$  momentum equation, and integrate once with respect to  $y$ , noting that  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ . This is a *partial* integration.

Integration of  $x$  momentum: 
$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \rightarrow \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} y + f_1(x)$$

We integrate again to obtain

Second integration: 
$$u = \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} y^2 + y f_1(x) + f_2(x) \quad (3)$$

We apply boundary conditions to find the two unknown functions of  $x$ . From Eq. 1,

Result of boundary condition (1): 
$$f_2(x) = V$$

and from Eq. 2,

Result of boundary condition (2): 
$$f_1(x) = \frac{-V - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} h^2}{h}$$

From these, the final expression for  $u$  is obtained,

Final expression for  $u$ , dimensional: 
$$u(x, y) = V \left( 1 - \frac{y}{h} \right) + \frac{h^2}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \frac{y}{h} \left( \frac{y}{h} - 1 \right) \quad (4)$$

We recognize two distinct components of the velocity profile in Eq. 4, namely a *Couette flow component* and a *Poiseuille flow component*. Thus, the axial velocity is a superposition of Couette flow due to the moving bottom wall and Poiseuille flow due to the pressure gradient.

(c) We nondimensionalize Eq. 4 by applying the nondimensional variables given in the problem statement. After some algebra,

Nondimensional expression for  $u$ : 
$$u^* = (1 - y^*) + \frac{h^{*2}}{2} \frac{dP^*}{dx^*} y^* (y^* - 1) \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** Although we have a final expression for  $u$ , it is in terms of the pressure gradient  $dP/dx$ , which is not known. Pressure boundary conditions and further algebra are required to solve for the pressure field.

10-27

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for axial velocity for a slipper-pad bearing with arbitrary gap shape.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Gravity forces are negligible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ .

**Analysis** In the solution of Problem 10-26, we never used the fact that  $h(x)$  was linear. In fact, our solution is in terms of  $h(x)$ , the specific form of which was never specified. Thus, the solution of Problem 10-26 is still appropriate, and no further work needs to be done here. The result is

Expression for  $u$  for arbitrary  $h(x)$ :

$$u(x, y) = V \left( 1 - \frac{y}{h} \right) + \frac{h^2}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \frac{y}{h} \left( \frac{y}{h} - 1 \right) \quad (1)$$

**Discussion** As gap height  $h(x)$  changes, so does the pressure distribution.

---

10-28

**Solution** We are to prove the given equation for the slipper-pad bearing.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We solve the 2-D continuity equation for  $v$  by integration,

Continuity:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \int_0^h \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy = - \int_0^h \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy \quad \rightarrow \quad v(h) - v(0) = - \int_0^h \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy \quad (1)$$

But the no-slip condition tells us that  $v = 0$  at both the bottom ( $y = 0$ ) and top ( $y = h$ ) plates. Thus Eq. 1 reduces to

Result of continuity:

$$\int_0^h \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy = 0 \quad (2)$$

The 1-D Leibnitz theorem is discussed in Chap. 4 and is repeated here:

1-D Leibnitz theorem:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_{a(x)}^{b(x)} G(x, y) dy = \int_a^b \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} dy + \frac{db}{dx} G(x, b) - \frac{da}{dx} G(x, a) \quad (3)$$

In our case (comparing Eqs. 2 and 3),  $a = 0$ ,  $b = h(x)$ , and  $G = u$ . Thus,

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^h u dy = \int_0^h \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy + \frac{dh}{dx} u(x, h) \quad (4)$$

But  $u(h) = 0$  for all values of  $x$  (no-slip condition). Finally then, we combine Eqs. 2 and 4 to yield the desired result,

Final result:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^h u dy = 0$$

**Discussion** This result could also be obtained by control volume conservation of mass. Now we finally have the means of calculating the pressure distribution in the slipper-pad bearing.

---



10-29

**Solution** We are to prove the given equation for flow through a 2-D slipper-pad bearing.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Gravity forces are negligible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ .

**Analysis** We substitute the expression for  $u$  from Problem 10-26 into the equation of Problem 10-28,

$$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^h u dy = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^h \left[ V \left( 1 - \frac{y}{h} \right) + \frac{h^2}{2\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \frac{y}{h} \left( \frac{y}{h} - 1 \right) \right] dy = 0 \quad (1)$$

The integral in Eq. 1 is easily evaluated since both  $h$  and  $dP/dx$  are functions of  $x$  only. After some algebra,

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ V \frac{h}{2} - \frac{h^3}{12\mu} \frac{dP}{dx} \right] = 0 \quad (2)$$

Finally, we take the  $x$  derivative, recognizing that  $h$  and  $dP/dx$  are functions of  $x$ ,

Steady, 2-D Reynolds equation for lubrication:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( h^3 \frac{dP}{dx} \right) = 6\mu V \frac{dh}{dx} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** For a given geometry ( $h$  as a known function of  $x$ ), we can integrate Eq. 3 to obtain the pressure distribution along the slipper-pad bearing.

10-30

**Solution** We are to find the pressure distribution for flow through a 2-D slipper-pad bearing with linearly decreasing gap height and atmospheric pressure at both ends of the slipper-pad.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Gravity forces are negligible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ .

**Analysis** We integrate the Reynolds equation of Problem 10-29, and rearrange:

First integration:

$$h^3 \frac{dP}{dx} = 6\mu V h + C_1 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{dP}{dx} = 6\mu V h^{-2} + C_1 h^{-3} \quad (1)$$

where  $C_1$  is a constant of integration. Next we substitute the given equation for  $h$ ,

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = 6\mu V (h_0 + \alpha x)^{-2} + C_1 (h_0 + \alpha x)^{-3} \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 is in the desired form, i.e.,  $dP/dx$  as a function of  $x$ . We integrate Eq. 2,

Second integration:

$$P = -\frac{6\mu V}{\alpha} (h_0 + \alpha x)^{-1} - \frac{C_1}{2\alpha} (h_0 + \alpha x)^{-2} + C_2 \quad (3)$$

where  $C_2$  is a second constant of integration. We plug in the two boundary conditions on  $P$  to find constants  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , namely  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  at  $x = 0$  and  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  at  $x = L$ . After some algebra, the results are

Constants:

$$C_1 = -\frac{12\mu V h_0 h_L}{h_0 + h_L} \quad \text{and} \quad C_2 = P_{\text{atm}} + \frac{6\mu V}{\alpha (h_0 + h_L)} \quad (4)$$

with which we generate our final expression for  $P$  from Eq. 3. After some algebra,

Pressure distribution:

$$P = P_{\text{atm}} + 6\mu V x \left[ \frac{h_0 - h_L + \alpha x}{(h_0 + h_L)(h_0 + \alpha x)^2} \right] \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** There are other equivalent ways to write the expression for  $P$ , but Eq. 5 is about as compact as we can get.

**10-31E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** We are to calculate  $\alpha$ , we are to calculate  $P_{\text{gage}}$  at a given  $x$  location, and we are to plot nondimensional gage pressure as a function of nondimensional axial distance for the case of a slipper-pad bearing with linearly decreasing gap height. Finally, we are to estimate the total force that this slipper-pad bearing can support.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Gravity forces are negligible in the oil flow. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 4  $P$  is not a function of  $y$ .

**Properties** Unused engine oil at  $T = 40^\circ\text{C}$ :  $\rho = 876.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The convergence is calculated by its definition (see Problem 10-30), and its tangent is also calculated,

$$\alpha = \frac{h_L - h_0}{L} = \frac{(0.0005 - 0.001) \text{ inch}}{1.0 \text{ inch}} = \mathbf{-0.0005}$$

$$\rightarrow \tan \alpha = \mathbf{-0.0005}$$

Note that we must set  $\alpha$  to radians when taking the tangent.

(b) At  $x = 0.5$  inches (0.0127 m), we calculate  $P_{\text{gage}} = P - P_{\text{atm}}$  using the result of Problem 10-30; the gage pressure at the mid-way point is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{gage}} &= P - P_{\text{atm}} = 6\mu Vx \left[ \frac{h_0 - h_L + \alpha x}{(h_0 + h_L)(h_0 + \alpha x)^2} \right] \\ &= 6 \left( 0.2177 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}\cdot\text{s}} \right) \left( 3.048 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} \right) (0.0127 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{N}\cdot\text{s}^2}{\text{kg}\cdot\text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{Pa}\cdot\text{m}^2}{\text{N}} \right) \left[ \frac{[(2.54 - 1.27) \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}] - 0.0005(0.0127 \text{ m})}{[(2.54 + 1.27) \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}][2.54 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m} - 0.0005(0.0127 \text{ m})]^2} \right] \\ &= 2.32 \times 10^7 \text{ Pa} = 3370 \text{ psig} = \mathbf{229 \text{ atm}} \end{aligned}$$

The gage pressure in the middle of the slipper-pad is more than 200 atmospheres. This is quite large, and illustrates how a small slipper-pad bearing can support a large amount of force.

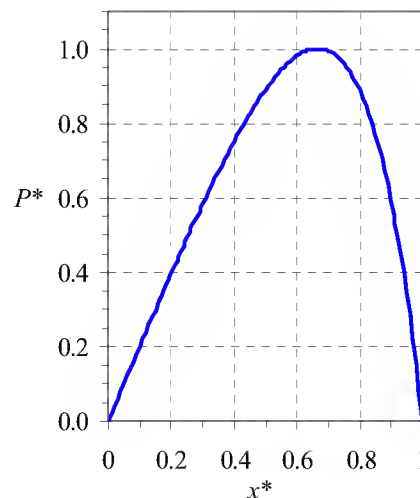
(c) We repeat the calculations of Part (b) for values of  $x$  between 0 and  $L$ . We nondimensionalize both  $x$  and  $P_{\text{gage}}$  using  $x^* = x/L$  and  $P^* = (P - P_{\text{atm}})h_0^2/\mu VL$ . A plot of  $P^*$  versus  $x^*$  is shown in Fig. 1. The gage pressure is constrained to be zero at both ends of the pad, but reaches a peak near the middle, but more towards the end. For these conditions the maximum value of  $P^*$  is 1.0.

(d) To calculate the total weight that the slipper-pad bearing can support, we integrate pressure over the surface area of the plate. We used the trapezoidal rule to integrate numerically in a spreadsheet. The result is

$$\text{Total vertical force (load):} \quad F_{\text{load}} = \int_{x=0}^{x=L} P_{\text{gage}} b dx = 62,600 \text{ N} = \mathbf{14,100 \text{ lbf}}$$

You can also obtain a reasonable estimate by simply taking the average pressure in the gap times the area – this yields  $F_{\text{load}} = 62,000 \text{ N} = 13,900 \text{ lbf}$ .

**Discussion** This slipper-pad bearing can hold an enormous amount of weight (7 tons!) due to the extremely high pressures encountered in the oil passage.



**FIGURE 1**

Nondimensional gage pressure in a slipper-pad bearing as a function of nondimensional axial distance along the slipper-pad.

## 10-32

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to the load when the oil temperature increases.

**Analysis** Oil viscosity appears only once in the equation for gap pressure. Thus, pressure and load increase linearly as oil viscosity increases. However, as the oil heats up, its viscosity goes down rapidly. For example, at  $T = 40^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\mu = 0.2177$  kg/m·s, but at  $T = 80^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\mu$  drops to 0.03232 kg/m·s. This is more than a factor of six decrease in viscosity for only a  $20^\circ\text{C}$  increase in temperature. So, **the load would decrease rapidly as oil temperature rises.**

**Discussion** This problem illustrates why engineers need to look at extreme operating conditions when designing products – just in case.

---

## 10-33

**Solution** We are to see if the Reynolds number is low enough that the flow can be approximated as creeping flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Properties** Unused engine oil at  $T = 40^\circ\text{C}$ :  $\rho = 876.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup>,  $\mu = 0.2177$  kg/m·s.

**Analysis** We base Re on the largest gap height,  $h_0$ ,

Reynolds number:

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho h_0 V}{\mu} = \frac{(876.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.54 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m})(3.048 \text{ m/s})}{0.2177 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 0.312$$

We see that the Reynolds number is less than one, but we cannot say that  $\text{Re} \ll 1$ . So, the flow is not really in the creeping flow regime. However, the creeping flow approximation is generally reasonable up to Reynolds numbers near one. Also, as discussed in Problem 10-24, **the creeping flow approximation is still reasonable** in this case since  $L/h_0$  is so large.

**Discussion** The error introduced by making the creeping flow approximation is probably less than the error associated with measurement of gap height.

---

## 10-34



**Solution** We are to calculate how much the gap compresses when the load on the bearing is doubled.

**Analysis** There are several ways to approach this problem: You can try to integrate the pressure distribution analytically to calculate the total load, or you can integrate numerically on a spreadsheet or math program. This is an “inverse” problem in that we can calculate the load for a given value of  $h_0$ , but we cannot do the reverse calculation directly – we must do it implicitly. One way to do this is graphically – plot load as a function of  $h_0$ , and pick off the value of  $h_0$  where the load has doubled. Another way is by trial and error, or by a convergence technique like Newton’s method. It turns out that **the load is doubled when  $h_0 = 0.0008535$  inches ( $2.168 \times 10^{-5}$  m). This represents a decrease in initial gap height of about 14.7%.**

**Discussion** The relationship between gap height and load is clearly nonlinear. When the load doubles, the gap height decreases by less than 15%.

---

## 10-35

**Solution** We are to estimate the speed at which a human being swimming in water would be in the creeping flow regime.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The characteristic length scale of a human body is of order 1 m. To be in the creeping flow regime, the Reynolds number of the body should be below 1. Thus,

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho L V}{\mu} \rightarrow V = \frac{\mu \text{Re}}{\rho L} = \frac{(1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})(1)}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1 \text{ m})} \sim 1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m/s}$$

So, we would have to move at about one-millionth of a meter per second, or less. This speed is so slow that it is not measurable. Natural currents in the water, even in a “stagnant” pool of water, would be much greater than this. Hence, **we could never experience creeping flow in water.**

**Discussion** If we were to use a Reynolds number of 0.1 instead of 1, the result would be even slower.

---



---

## Inviscid Flow

---

## 10-36C

**Solution** We are to discuss the approximation associated with the Euler equation.

**Analysis** The Euler equation is simply the Navier-Stokes equation with *the viscous term neglected*; **it is therefore an inviscid approximation of the Navier-Stokes equation. The Euler equation is appropriate in high Reynolds number regions of the flow where net viscous forces are negligible, far away from walls and wakes.**

**Discussion** The Euler equation is not appropriate very close to solid walls, since frictional forces are always present there. Note that the same Euler equation is appropriate in an *irrotational* region of flow as well.

---

## 10-37C

**Solution** We are to discuss the main difference between the steady, incompressible Bernoulli equation when applied to irrotational regions of flow vs. rotational but inviscid regions of flow.

**Analysis** The Bernoulli equation itself is identical in these two cases, but the “constant” for the case of rotational but inviscid regions of flow is constant only along streamlines of the flow, not everywhere. **For irrotational regions of flow, the same Bernoulli constant holds everywhere.**

**Discussion** A simple example is that of solid body rotation, which is rotational but inviscid. In this flow, as discussed in the text, the Bernoulli “constant” changes from one streamline to another.

---

10-38

**Solution** We are to show that the given vector identity is satisfied in Cartesian coordinates.

**Analysis** We expand each term in the vector identity carefully. The first term is

$$(\vec{V} \cdot \vec{\nabla})\vec{V} = \left( u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) \vec{i} + \left( u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) \vec{j} + \left( u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) \vec{k} \quad (1)$$

The second term is

$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{V^2}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial u^2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v^2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial w^2}{\partial x} \right) \vec{i} + \left( \frac{\partial u^2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v^2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial w^2}{\partial y} \right) \vec{j} + \left( \frac{\partial u^2}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial v^2}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial w^2}{\partial z} \right) \vec{k} \right]$$

which reduces to

$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{V^2}{2} \right) = \left( u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \vec{i} + \left( u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} \right) \vec{j} + \left( u \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) \vec{k} \quad (2)$$

The third term is

$$\vec{V} \times (\vec{\nabla} \times \vec{V}) = \left[ v \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) - w \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) \right] \vec{i} + \left[ w \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) - u \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \right] \vec{j} + \left[ u \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \right) - v \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) \right] \vec{k} \quad (3)$$

When we substitute Eqs. 1 through 3 into the given equation, we see that all the terms disappear, and **the equation is satisfied**. We show this for the  $x$  direction only (all terms with unit vector  $\vec{i}$ ):

$$\cancel{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} + \cancel{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} + \cancel{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}} = \cancel{u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} + \cancel{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} + \cancel{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} - \cancel{v \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}} + \cancel{v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} + \cancel{w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z}} - \cancel{w \frac{\partial w}{\partial x}} \quad (4)$$

The algebra is similar for the  $\vec{j}$  and  $\vec{k}$  terms, and the vector identity is shown to be true for Cartesian coordinates.

**Discussion** Since we have a vector identity, it must be true regardless of our choice of coordinate system.



## 10-39

**Solution** We are to use an alternative method to show that the Euler equation given in the problem statement reduces to the Bernoulli equation for regions of inviscid flow.

**Analysis** We take the dot product of both sides of the equation with  $\vec{V}$ . The Euler equation dotted with velocity becomes

$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \cdot \vec{V} = (\vec{V} \times \vec{\zeta}) \cdot \vec{V} \quad (1)$$

The cross product on the right side of Eq. 1 is a vector that is perpendicular to  $\vec{V}$ . However, the dot product of two perpendicular vectors is zero by definition of the dot product. Thus, the right hand side of Eq. 1 is identically zero,

$$\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \cdot \vec{V} = 0 \quad (2)$$

Now we use the same argument on the left hand side of Eq. 2, but in reverse. Namely, there are three ways for the dot product of the two vectors in Eq. 2 to be identically zero: (a) the first vector is zero,

$$\text{Option (a):} \quad \vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) = 0 \quad (3)$$

(b) the second vector is zero,

$$\text{Option (b):} \quad \vec{V} = 0 \quad (4)$$

or (c) the two vectors are everywhere perpendicular to each other,

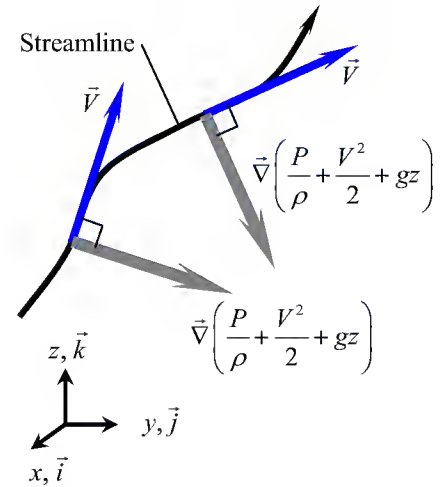
$$\text{Option (c):} \quad \vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right) \perp \vec{V} \quad (5)$$

Option (a) represents the *restricted* case in which the quantity in parentheses in Eq. 3 is constant everywhere. Option (b) is the *trivial* case in which there is no flow (fluid statics). Option (c) is the most *general* option, and we work with Eq. 5. Since  $\vec{V}$  is everywhere parallel to streamlines of the flow,  $\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right)$  must therefore be everywhere

*perpendicular* to streamlines (Fig. 1). Finally, we argue that the gradient of a scalar is a vector that points perpendicular to an imaginary surface on which the scalar is constant. Thus, we argue that the scalar  $\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz$  must be *constant along a streamline*. Our final result is the steady incompressible Bernoulli equation for inviscid regions of flow,

$$\boxed{\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = \text{constant along streamlines}} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** Since we have a vector identity, it must be true regardless of our choice of coordinate system.



**FIGURE 1**

Along a streamline,  $\vec{\nabla} \left( \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz \right)$  is a vector everywhere perpendicular to the streamline; hence  $\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz$  is constant along the streamline.

10-40

**Solution** We are to expand the Euler equation into Cartesian coordinates.

**Analysis** We begin with the vector form of the Euler equation,

$$\text{Euler equation:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} \right) = -\nabla P + \rho \vec{g} \quad (1)$$

The  $x$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{x component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \rho g_x \quad (2)$$

The  $y$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{y component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial v}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \rho g_y \quad (3)$$

The  $z$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{z component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial w}{\partial t} + u \frac{\partial w}{\partial x} + v \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} + w \frac{\partial w}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \rho g_z \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** The expansion of the Euler equation into components is identical to that of the Navier-Stokes equation, except that the viscous terms are gone.

---

10-41

**Solution** We are to expand the Euler equation into cylindrical coordinates.

**Analysis** We begin with the vector form of the Euler equation,

$$\text{Euler equation:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial \vec{V}}{\partial t} + (\vec{V} \cdot \nabla) \vec{V} \right) = -\nabla P + \rho \vec{g} \quad (1)$$

We must be careful to include the “extra” terms in the convective acceleration. The  $r$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{r component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} + u_z \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} + \rho g_r \quad (2)$$

The  $\theta$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{\theta component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r u_\theta}{r} + u_z \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} + \rho g_\theta \quad (3)$$

The  $z$  component of Eq. 1 is

$$\text{z component:} \quad \rho \left( \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial t} + u_r \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} + \frac{u_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} + u_z \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \rho g_z \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** The expansion of the Euler equation into components is identical to that of the Navier-Stokes equation, except that the viscous terms are gone.

---

## 10-42

**Solution** We are to calculate the pressure field and the shape of the free surface for solid body rotation of water in a container.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is rotationally symmetric, meaning that all derivatives with respect to  $\theta$  are zero. 3 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We reduce the components of the Euler equation in cylindrical coordinates (Problem 10-41) as far as possible, noting that  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = \omega r$ . The  $\theta$  component disappears. The  $r$  component reduces to

$$r \text{ component of Euler equation: } -\rho \frac{u_\theta^2}{r} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \rightarrow \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = \rho \omega^2 r \quad (1)$$

and the  $z$  component reduces to

$$z \text{ component of Euler equation: } 0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \rho g \rightarrow \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho g \quad (2)$$

We find  $P(r, z)$  by cross integration. First we integrate Eq. 1 with respect to  $r$ ,

$$P = \frac{\rho \omega^2 r^2}{2} + f(z) \quad (3)$$

Note that we add a function of  $z$  instead of a constant of integration since this is a *partial* integration. We take the  $z$  derivative of Eq. 3, equate to Eq. 2, and integrate,

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = f'(z) = -\rho g \rightarrow f(z) = -\rho g z + C_1 \quad (4)$$

Plugging Eq. 4 into Eq. 3 yields our expression for  $P(r, z)$ ,

$$P = \frac{\rho \omega^2 r^2}{2} - \rho g z + C_1 \quad (5)$$

Now we apply the boundary condition at the origin to find the value of constant  $C_1$ ,

$$\text{Boundary condition: At } r = 0 \text{ and } z = 0, P = P_{\text{atm}} = C_1 \rightarrow C_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$$

Finally, Eq. 5 becomes

$$\text{Pressure field: } P = \frac{\rho \omega^2 r^2}{2} - \rho g z + P_{\text{atm}} \quad (6)$$

At the free surface, we know that  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and Eq. 6 yields the equation for the shape of the free surface,

$$\text{Free surface shape: } z_{\text{surface}} = \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2g} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** Since we know the velocity field from the start, the Euler equation is not needed for obtaining the velocity field. Instead, it is used only to calculate the pressure field. Similarly, the continuity equation is identically satisfied and is not needed here.

10-43

**Solution** We are to calculate the pressure field and the shape of the free surface for solid body rotation of engine oil in a container.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is rotationally symmetric, meaning that all derivatives with respect to  $\theta$  are zero. 3 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction.

**Analysis** In Problem 10-42, water density appears only as a constant in the pressure equation. Thus, nothing is different here except the value of density, and **the results are identical to those of Problem 10-42.**

**Discussion** In solid body rotation, the density of the fluid does not affect the shape of the free surface. For oil (less dense than water), pressure increases with depth at a slower rate compared to water.

---

10-44

**Solution** We are to calculate the Bernoulli constant for solid body rotation of water in a container.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is rotationally symmetric, meaning that all derivatives with respect to  $\theta$  are zero. 3 Gravity acts in the negative  $z$  direction.

**Analysis** From Problem 10-42, we have the pressure field,

$$\text{Pressure field:} \quad P = \frac{\rho \omega^2 r^2}{2} - \rho g z + P_{\text{atm}} \quad (1)$$

The Bernoulli equation for steady, incompressible, inviscid regions of flow is

$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + g z = C_r = \text{constant along streamlines} \quad (2)$$

The velocity field is  $u_r = u_z = 0$  and  $u_\theta = \omega r$ ,  $V^2 = \omega^2 r^2$ , and Eq. 2 becomes

$$C_r = \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} + g z \quad (3)$$

Substitution of Eq. 1 into Eq. 3 yields the final expression for  $C_r$ ,

$$\text{Bernoulli "constant":} \quad C_r = \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} - g z + \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho} + \frac{\omega^2 r^2}{2} + g z \rightarrow \boxed{C_r = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho} + \omega^2 r^2} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Streamlines in this flow field are circles about the  $z$  axis (lines of constant  $r$ ). The Bernoulli "constant"  $C_r$  is constant along any given streamline, but changes from streamline to streamline. This is typical of rotating flow fields.

---

10-45

**Solution** For a given volume flow rate, we are to generate an expression for  $u_r$  assuming inviscid flow, and then discuss the velocity profile shape for a real (viscous) flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow remains radial at all times (no  $u_\theta$  component). 2 The flow is steady, two-dimensional, and incompressible.

**Analysis** If the flow were inviscid, we could not enforce the no-slip condition at the walls of the duct. At any  $r$  location, the volume flow rate must be the same,

$$\text{Volume flow rate at any } r \text{ location: } \dot{V} = u_r r b \Delta\theta \quad (1)$$

where  $\Delta\theta$  is the angle over which the contraction is bound (see Fig. 1). Thus,

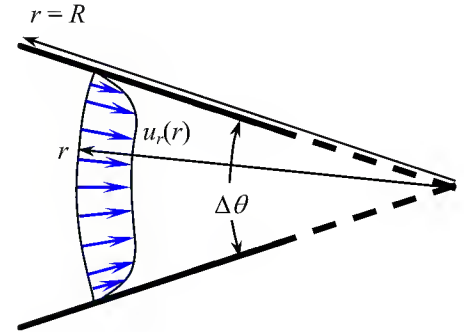
$$u_r = \frac{\dot{V}}{r b \Delta\theta} \quad (2)$$

At radius  $r = R$ , Eq. 2 becomes

$$\text{Radial velocity at } r = R: \quad u_r(R) = \frac{\dot{V}}{R b \Delta\theta} \quad (3)$$

Upon substitution of Eq. 3 into Eq. 2, we get

$$\text{Radial velocity at any } r \text{ location: } \quad u_r = \frac{R}{r} u_r(R) \quad (4)$$



**FIGURE 1**  
Possible shape of the velocity profile for a real (viscous) flow.

In other words, the radial velocity component increases as the reciprocal of  $r$  as  $r$  approaches zero (the origin).

In a real flow (with viscous effects), we would expect that the velocity near the center of the duct is somewhat larger, while that near the walls is somewhat smaller. Right at the walls, of course, the velocity is zero by the no-slip condition. In Fig. 1 is a sketch of what the velocity profile might look like in a real flow.

**Discussion** In either case, the radial velocity is infinite at the origin. This is actually a portion of a line sink, as discussed in this chapter.

10-46

**Solution** We are to show that the region of flow given by this velocity field is inviscid.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** We consider the viscous terms of the  $x$  and  $y$  momentum equations:

$$\text{x momentum viscous terms:} \quad \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{y momentum viscous terms:} \quad \mu \left( \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2}}_0 + \underbrace{\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2}}_{0 \text{ (2-D)}} \right) = 0 \quad (2)$$

Since the viscous terms are identically zero in both components of the Navier-Stokes equation, **this region of flow can indeed be considered inviscid.**

**Discussion** With the viscous terms removed, the Navier-Stokes equation is reduced to the Euler equation.



**Irrotational (Potential) Flow****10-47C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the flow property that determines whether a region of flow is rotational or irrotational.

**Analysis** The **vorticity** determines whether a region of flow is rotational or irrotational. Specifically, if the vorticity is zero (or negligibly small), the flow is approximated as irrotational, but if the vorticity is not negligibly small, the flow is rotational.

**Discussion** Another acceptable answer is the rate of rotation vector or the angular velocity vector of a fluid particle.

**10-48**

**Solution** We are to show that the vorticity components are zero in an irrotational region of flow.

**Analysis** The first component of vorticity becomes

$$r\text{-component of vorticity vector: } \zeta_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} - \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial \theta \partial z} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z \partial \theta} = 0$$

which is valid as long as  $\phi$  is a smooth function of  $\theta$  and  $z$ . Similarly, the second component of vorticity becomes

$$\theta\text{-component of vorticity vector: } \zeta_\theta = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z \partial r} - \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial r \partial z} = 0$$

which is valid as long as  $\phi$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $z$ . Finally, the third component of vorticity becomes

$$z\text{-component of vorticity vector: } \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (ru_\theta) - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial r \partial \theta} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial \theta \partial r} = 0$$

which is valid as long as  $\phi$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $z$ . Thus **all three components of vorticity are zero**.

**Discussion** By mathematical identity, the velocity potential function is definable only when the vorticity vector is zero; therefore the results are not surprising. Note that in a three-dimensional flow,  $\phi$  must be a smooth function of  $r$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $z$ .

**10-49**

**Solution** We are to verify that the Laplace equation holds in an irrotational flow field in cylindrical coordinates.

**Analysis** We plug in the components of velocity from Problem 10-48 into the left hand side of the Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates,

$$\text{Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates: } \nabla^2 \phi = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (ru_r) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (ru_\theta) + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} \quad (1)$$

But since  $r$  is not a function of  $\theta$ , we simplify Eq. 1 to

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (ru_r) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} \quad (2)$$

We recognize the terms on the right side of Eq. 2 as those of the incompressible form of the continuity equation in cylindrical coordinates; Eq. 2 is thus equal to zero, and the Laplace equation holds,

$$\boxed{\nabla^2 \phi = 0} \quad (3)$$

**Discussion** The Laplace equation is valid for any incompressible irrotational region of flow, regardless of whether the flow is two- or three-dimensional.

## 10-50

**Solution** We are to identify regions in the flow field that are irrotational, and regions that are rotational.

**Assumptions** 1 The air in the room would be calm if not for the presence of the hair dryer.

**Analysis** Flow in the air far away from the hair dryer and its jet is certainly irrotational. As the air approaches the inlet, it is irrotational except very close to the surface of the hair dryer. Flow in the jet is rotational, but flow outside of the jet can be approximated as irrotational.

**Discussion** Flow near solid walls is nearly always rotational because of the viscous rotational boundary layer that grows there. There are sharp velocity gradients in a jet, so the vorticity cannot be zero in that region, and the flow must be rotational in the jet as well.

## 10-51

**Solution** We are to compare the Bernoulli equation and its restrictions for inviscid, rotational regions of flow and viscous, irrotational regions of flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and steady.

**Analysis** The Bernoulli equation is the same in both cases, namely

Steady incompressible Bernoulli equation: 
$$\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{V^2}{2} + gz = C \quad (1)$$

However, in an inviscid, rotational region of flow, Eq. 1 is applicable only along a streamline. The Bernoulli “constant”  $C$  is constant along any particular streamline, but may change from streamline to streamline. In a viscous, irrotational region of flow, however, the Bernoulli constant is constant everywhere, even across streamlines. Thus, **the inviscid, rotational region of flow has more restrictions on the use of the Bernoulli equation.**

**Discussion** In either case, the viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation disappear, but for different reasons.

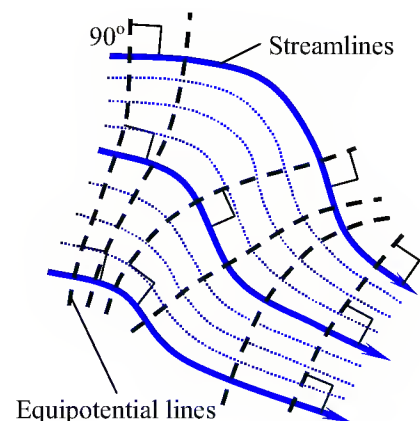
## 10-52

**Solution** For a given set of streamlines, we are to sketch the corresponding set of equipotential curves and explain how we obtain them.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the plane of the figure associated with this problem. 3 The flow in the region shown in the figure is irrotational.

**Analysis** Some possible equipotential lines are sketched in Fig. 1. We draw these based on the fact that the streamlines and equipotential curves must intersect at 90° angles. To find the “correct” shape, it helps to sketch a few extra streamlines in between the given ones to guide in construction of the equipotential curves. These “interpolated” streamlines are shown in Fig. 1 as thin, dotted blue lines.

**Discussion** The exact shape of the equipotential curves is not known, and individuals may sketch curves of other shapes that are equally valid. The important thing to emphasize is that the curves of constant  $\phi$  are everywhere *perpendicular* to the streamlines.



**FIGURE 1** Possible equipotential curves (dashed black lines) and intermediate streamlines (dotted blue lines).

## 10-53

**Solution** We are to discuss the role of the momentum equation in an irrotational region of flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The region of interest in the flow field is irrotational.

**Analysis** Although it is true that the momentum equation is not required in order to solve for the velocity field, **it is required in order to solve for the pressure field**. In particular, the Navier-Stokes equation reduces to the Bernoulli equation in an irrotational region of flow.

**Discussion** Mathematically, it turns out that in an irrotational flow field the continuity equation is *uncoupled* from the momentum equation, meaning that we can solve continuity for  $\phi$  by itself, without need of the momentum equation. However, the momentum equation cannot be solved by itself.

---

## 10-54

**Solution** For a given velocity field, we are to assess whether the flow field is irrotational. If so, we are to generate an expression for the velocity potential function.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane.

**Analysis** For the flow to be irrotational, the vorticity must be zero. Since the flow is planar in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, the only non-zero component of vorticity is in the  $z$  direction,

$$z\text{-component of vorticity: } \zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 - 0 = 0 \quad (1)$$

Since the vorticity is zero, **this flow field can be considered irrotational**, and we should be able to generate a velocity potential function that describes the flow. In two dimensions we have

$$\text{Velocity components in terms of potential function: } u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \quad (2)$$

We pick one of these (the first one) and integrate to obtain an expression for  $\phi$ ,

$$\text{Velocity potential function: } \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = u = ax + b \quad \phi = a \frac{x^2}{2} + bx + f(y) \quad (3)$$

Note that we have added a function of  $y$  rather than a constant of integration since we have performed a partial integration with respect to  $x$ . Using Eq. 2, we differentiate Eq. 3 with respect to  $y$  and equate the result to the  $v$  component of velocity,

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = f'(y) = v = -ay + c \quad (4)$$

Equation 4 is integrated with respect to  $y$  to find function  $f(y)$ ,

$$f(y) = -a \frac{y^2}{2} + cy + C_1 \quad (5)$$

This time, a constant of integration ( $C_1$ ) is added since this is a total integration. Finally, we plug Eq. 5 into Eq. 3 to obtain our final expression for the velocity potential function,

$$\text{Result, velocity potential function: } \boxed{\phi = a \frac{(x^2 - y^2)}{2} + bx + cy + C_1} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** You should plug Eq. 6 into Eq. 2 to verify that it is correct.

---

## 10-55

**Solution** We are to discuss similarities and differences between two approximations: inviscid regions of flow and irrotational regions of flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and steady.

**Analysis** The two approximations are similar in that in both cases, the viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation drop out, leaving the Euler equation. Also, in both cases the Bernoulli equation results from integration of the Euler equation. However, these two approximations differ significantly from each other. **When making the inviscid flow approximation, we assume that the viscous terms are negligibly small.** A good example, as discussed in this chapter, is solid body rotation. In this case, although the fluid itself is viscous, all effects of viscosity are gone, and the flow field can be considered “inviscid” (although it is rotational). On the other hand, **the irrotational approximation is made when the vorticity (a measure of rotationality of fluid particles) is negligibly small.** In this case, viscosity still acts on fluid particles – it shears them and distorts them, yet the net rate of rotation of fluid particles is zero. In other words, in an irrotational region of flow, the net viscous force on a fluid particle is zero, but viscous stresses on the fluid particle are certainly *not* zero. Examples of irrotational, but viscous flows include any irrotational flow field with curved streamlines, such as a line vortex, a doublet, irrotational flow over a circular cylinder, etc. Freestream flow is both inviscid and irrotational since fluid particles do not shear or distort or rotate, and viscosity does not enter into the picture.

**Discussion** In either case, the viscous terms in the Navier-Stokes equation disappear, but for different reasons. In the inviscid flow approximation, the viscous terms disappear because we neglect viscosity. In the irrotational flow approximation, the viscous terms disappear because they cancel each other out due to the fact that the vorticity (hence the rate of rotation) of fluid particles is negligibly small.

## 10-56

**Solution** We are to calculate the velocity components from a given potential function, verify that the velocity field is irrotational, and generate an expression for  $\psi$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  plane. 3 The flow is irrotational in the region in which Eq. 1 applies.

**Analysis** (a) The velocity components are found by taking the  $x$  and  $y$  partial derivatives of  $\phi$ ,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad \boxed{u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = 10x + 2 \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -10y - 4} \quad (1)$$

(b) We plug in  $u$  and  $v$  from Eq. 1 into the  $z$  component of vorticity to get

$$\text{z-component of vorticity:} \quad \zeta_z = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 - 0 = 0 \quad (2)$$

Since  $\zeta_z = 0$ , and the only component of vorticity in a 2-D flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane is in the  $z$  direction, the vorticity is zero, and **the flow is irrotational in the region of interest.**

(c) The stream function is found by integration of the velocity components. We begin by integrating the  $x$  component,  $\partial \psi / \partial y = u$ , and then taking the  $x$  derivative to compare with the known value of  $v$ ,

$$\psi = 10xy + 2y + f(x) \quad \rightarrow \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -10y - f'(x) = -10y - 4 \quad (3)$$

From which we see that  $f'(x) = 4$ . Integrating with respect to  $x$ ,

$$f(x) = 4x + \text{constant} \quad (4)$$

The constant is arbitrary since velocity components are always derivatives of  $\psi$ . Thus,

$$\text{Stream function:} \quad \boxed{\psi = 10xy + 2y + 4x + \text{constant}} \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** You can verify that the partial derivatives of Eq. 5 yield the same velocity components as those of Eq. 1.

10-57

**Solution** We are to show that the stream function for a planar irrotational region of flow satisfies the Laplace equation in cylindrical coordinates.

**Assumptions** 1 This region of flow is planar in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane. 2 The flow is incompressible. 3 This region of flow is irrotational.

**Analysis** We defined stream function  $\psi$  as

$$\text{Planar flow stream function in cylindrical coordinates: } u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \quad (1)$$

We also know that for irrotational flow the vorticity must be zero. Since the only non-zero component of vorticity is in the  $z$  direction,

$$\text{z-component of vorticity: } \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(r u_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( -r \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \right) \right) = 0 \quad (2)$$

Since  $r$  is not a function of  $\theta$ , it can come outside the derivative operator in the last term. Also, the negative sign in both terms can be disposed of. Thus,

$$\text{Result of irrotationality condition: } \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \theta^2} = 0 \quad (3)$$

Since Eq. 3 is the Laplace equation for 2-D planar flow in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane, we have shown that **the stream function indeed satisfies the Laplace equation**.

**Discussion** Since the Laplace equation for stream function is satisfied in Cartesian coordinates for the case of 2-D planar flow in the  $x$ - $y$  plane, it must also be satisfied for the same flow in cylindrical coordinates. All we have done is use a different coordinate system to describe the *same* flow.

---

10-58

**Solution** We are to write the Laplace equation in two dimensions ( $r$  and  $\theta$ ) in spherical polar coordinates.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is independent of angle  $\phi$  (about the  $x$  axis). 2 The flow is irrotational.

**Analysis** We look up the Laplace equation in spherical polar coordinates in any vector analysis book. Ignoring derivatives with respect to  $\phi$ , we get

$$\text{Laplace equation, axisymmetric flow, } (r, \theta): \quad \boxed{\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} \right) = 0}$$

**Discussion** Even though  $\phi$  satisfies the Laplace equation in an irrotational region of flow,  $\psi$  does *not* for the present case of axisymmetric flow.

---



10-59

**Solution** We are to prove that the given stream function exactly satisfies the continuity equation for the case of axisymmetric flow in spherical polar coordinates.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is axisymmetric, implying that there is no variation rotationally around the axis of symmetry. 2 The flow is incompressible.

**Analysis** We plug the stream function into the continuity equation, and perform the algebra,

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( -\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} \right) = 0 \quad (1)$$

since  $\theta$  is not a function of  $r$  and vice-versa, Eq. 1 can be rearranged as

$$-\frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial r \partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \theta \partial r} = 0 \quad -\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial r \partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \theta \partial r} = 0 \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 is identically satisfied as long as  $\psi$  is a smooth function of  $r$  and  $\theta$ .

**Discussion** If  $\psi$  were *not* smooth, the order of differentiation ( $r$  then  $\theta$  versus  $\theta$  then  $r$ ) would be important and Eq. 2 would not necessarily be zero. In the definition of stream function, it is somewhat arbitrary whether we put the negative sign on  $u_r$  or  $u_\theta$  and you may find the opposite sign convention in other textbooks.

---

10-60

**Solution** We are to generate expressions for velocity potential function and stream function for the case of a uniform stream of magnitude  $V$  inclined at angle  $\alpha$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is planar, incompressible, and irrotational. 2 The flow is uniform everywhere in the flow field, with magnitude  $V$  and inclination angle  $\alpha$ .

**Analysis** For planar flow in Cartesian coordinates, we write

$$u = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = V \cos \alpha \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = V \sin \alpha \quad (1)$$

By integrating the first of these with respect to  $x$ , and then differentiating the result with respect to  $y$ , we generate an expression for the velocity potential function for a uniform stream,

$$\phi = Vx \cos \alpha + f(y) \quad v = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = f'(y) = V \sin \alpha \quad (2)$$

Integrating with respect to  $y$ ,

$$f(y) = Vy \sin \alpha + \text{constant} \quad (3)$$

The constant is arbitrary since velocity components are always derivatives of  $\phi$ . We set the constant to zero, knowing that we can always add an arbitrary constant later on if desired. Thus,

Velocity potential function:  $\phi = Vx \cos \alpha + Vy \sin \alpha$  (4)

We do a similar analysis for the stream function, beginning again with Eq. 1.

$$\psi = Vy \cos \alpha + g(x) \quad v = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -g'(x) = V \sin \alpha \quad (5)$$

Integrating with respect to  $x$ ,

$$g(x) = -Vx \sin \alpha + \text{constant} \quad (6)$$

The constant is arbitrary since velocity components are always derivatives of  $\psi$ . We set the constant to zero, knowing that we can always add an arbitrary constant later on if desired. Thus,

Stream function:  $\psi = Vy \cos \alpha - Vx \sin \alpha$  (7)

**Discussion** You should be able to obtain the same answers by starting with the *opposite* equations in Eq. 1 (i.e., integrate first with respect to  $y$  to obtain  $\phi$  and with respect to  $x$  to obtain  $\psi$ ).

---

10-61

**Solution** We are to generate expressions for the stream function and the velocity potential function for a line source, beginning with the first equation above.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is irrotational in the region of interest. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** To find the stream function, we integrate the first equation with respect to  $\theta$ , and then differentiate with respect to the other variable  $r$ ,

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \rightarrow \psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta + f(r) \rightarrow \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = f'(r) = -u_\theta = 0 \quad (1)$$

We integrate Eq. 1 to obtain

$$f(r) = \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

We set the arbitrary constant of integration to zero since we can add back a constant as desired at any time without changing the flow. Thus,

Line source at the origin:

$$\boxed{\psi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \theta} \quad (3)$$

We perform a similar analysis for  $\phi$  by beginning with the first equation:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi r} \rightarrow \phi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \ln r + f(\theta) \rightarrow \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = f'(\theta) = ru_\theta = 0 \quad (4)$$

We integrate Eq. 4 to obtain

$$f(\theta) = \text{constant}$$

We set the arbitrary constant of integration to zero since we can add back a constant as desired at any time without changing the flow. Thus,

Line source at the origin:

$$\boxed{\phi = \frac{\dot{V}/L}{2\pi} \ln r} \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** You can easily verify by differentiation that Eqs. 3 and 5 yield the correct velocity components. Also note that if  $\dot{V}/L$  is negative, the flow field is that of a line sink rather than a line source.

10-62

**Solution** We are to generate expressions for the stream function and the velocity potential function for a line vortex.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is irrotational in the region of interest. 3 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $x$ - $y$  or  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** To find the stream function we integrate the first equation with respect to  $\theta$ , and then differentiate with respect to the other variable  $r$ ,

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \psi = f(r) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = f'(r) = -u_\theta = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r} \quad (1)$$

We integrate Eq. 1 to obtain

$$f(r) = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln r + \text{constant} \quad (2)$$

We set the arbitrary constant of integration to zero since we can add back a constant as desired at any time without changing the flow. Thus,

Line vortex at the origin:

$$\psi = -\frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln r \quad (3)$$

We perform a similar analysis for  $\phi$ . Beginning with the first equation:

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \phi = f(\theta) \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = f'(\theta) = ru_\theta = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \quad (4)$$

We integrate Eq. 4 to obtain

$$f(\theta) = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \theta + \text{constant}$$

We set the arbitrary constant of integration to zero since we can add back a constant as desired at any time without changing the flow. Thus,

Line vortex at the origin:

$$\phi = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \theta \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** You can easily verify by differentiation that Eqs. 3 and 5 yield the correct velocity components. Also note that if  $\Gamma$  is positive, the vortex is counterclockwise, and if  $\Gamma$  is negative, the vortex is clockwise.

---

10-63

**Solution** For a given stream function, we are to calculate the velocity potential function

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane. 3 The flow is approximated as irrotational.

**Analysis** There are two ways to approach this problem: (1) Calculate the velocity components from the stream function, and then integrate to obtain  $\phi$ . (2) Superpose a freestream and a doublet to generate  $\phi$  directly. We show both methods here.

**Method (1):** We calculate the velocity components everywhere in the flow field by differentiating the stream function,

$$\text{Velocity components:} \quad u_r = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad u_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -V_\infty \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (1)$$

Now we integrate to obtain the velocity potential function. We begin by integrating the expression for  $u_r$  in Eq. 1,

$$u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad \rightarrow \quad \phi = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( r + \frac{a^2}{r} \right) + f(\theta) \quad (2)$$

We differentiate Eq. 2 with respect to  $\theta$  and divide by  $r$  to get

$$u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} = -V_\infty \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) + \frac{f'(\theta)}{r} = -V_\infty \sin \theta \left( 1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (3)$$

Equation 3 reduces to  $f'(\theta) = 0$ , or  $f(\theta) = \text{constant}$ . The constant is arbitrary, and we set it to zero for convenience. Hence, Eq. 2 reduces to

$$\text{Velocity potential, flow over a cylinder:} \quad \boxed{\phi = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( r + \frac{a^2}{r} \right)} \quad (4)$$

**Method (2):** The velocity potential functions for a freestream and a doublet are superposed (added) to yield

$$\text{Superposition:} \quad \phi = V_\infty r \cos \theta + K \frac{\cos \theta}{r} \quad (5)$$

To find the doublet strength ( $K$ ), we set the radial velocity component  $u_r$  to zero at the cylinder surface ( $r = a$ ),

$$u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = V_\infty \cos \theta - K \frac{\cos \theta}{r^2} \quad \rightarrow \quad 0 = V_\infty \cos \theta - K \frac{\cos \theta}{a^2} \quad (6)$$

Equation 6 reduces to  $K = a^2 V_\infty$ . Hence, Eq. 5 becomes

$$\text{Velocity potential, flow over a cylinder:} \quad \boxed{\phi = V_\infty \cos \theta \left( r + \frac{a^2}{r} \right)} \quad (7)$$

**Discussion** Both methods yield the same answer, as they must.

10-64

**Solution** We are to discuss D'Alembert's paradox.

**Analysis** D'Alembert's paradox states that **with the irrotational flow approximation, the aerodynamic drag force on any non-lifting body of any shape immersed in a uniform stream is zero**. It is a paradox because we know from experience that bodies in a flow field have non-zero aerodynamic drag.

**Discussion** Irrotational flow over a non-lifting immersed body has neither pressure drag nor viscous drag. In a real flow, both of these drag components are present.



---

Boundary Layers

---

## 10-65C

**Solution** We are to explain why the boundary layer approximation bridges the gap between the Euler equation and the Navier-Stokes equation.

**Analysis** The Euler equation neglects the viscous terms compared to the inertial terms. For external flow around a body, this is a reasonable approximation over the majority of the flow field, except very close to the body, where viscous effects dominate. The Navier-Stokes equation, on the other hand, includes both viscous and inertial terms, but is much more difficult to solve. The boundary layer equations bridge the gap between these two: **we solve the simpler Euler equation away from walls, and then fit in a thin boundary layer to account for the no-slip condition at walls.**

**Discussion** Students' discussions should be in their own words.

---

## 10-66C

**Solution**

- (a) **False:** If the Reynolds number at a given  $x$  location were to increase, all else being equal, viscous forces would decrease in magnitude relative to inertial forces, rendering the boundary layer thinner.
  - (b) **False:** Actually, as  $V$  increases, so does  $Re$ , and the boundary layer thickness decreases with increasing Reynolds number.
  - (c) **True:** Since  $\mu$  appears in the denominator of the Reynolds number,  $Re$  decreases as  $\mu$  increases, causing the boundary layer thickness to increase.
  - (d) **False:** Since  $\rho$  appears in the numerator of the Reynolds number,  $Re$  increases as  $\rho$  increases, causing the boundary layer thickness to decrease.
- 

## 10-67C

**Solution** We are to name three flows (other than flow along a wall) where the boundary layer approximation is appropriate, and we are to explain why.

**Analysis** The boundary layer approximation is appropriate for the three basic types of shear layers: **wakes, jets, and mixing layers**. These flows have a predominant flow direction, and for high Reynolds numbers, the shear layer is very *thin*, causing the viscous terms to be much smaller than the inertial terms, just as in the case of a boundary layer along a wall.

**Discussion** For the wake and the mixing layer, there is an irrotational outer flow in the streamwise direction, but for the jet, the flow outside the jet is nearly stagnant.

---

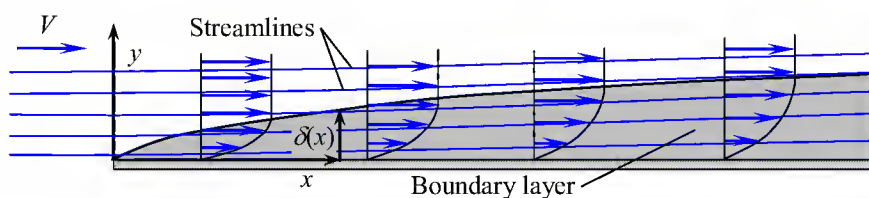
## 10-68C

**Solution** We are to sketch several streamlines and discuss whether the curve representing  $\delta(x)$  is a streamline or not.

**Analysis** Five streamlines are sketched in Fig. 1. In order to satisfy conservation of mass, the streamlines must cross the curve  $\delta(x)$ . Thus,  $\delta(x)$  cannot itself be a streamline of the flow.

FIGURE 1

Several streamlines and the curve representing  $\delta$  as a function of  $x$  for a flat plate boundary layer. Since streamlines cross the curve  $\delta(x)$ ,  $\delta(x)$  cannot itself be a streamline of the flow.



**Discussion** As the boundary layer grows in thickness, streamlines diverge slowly away from the wall (and become farther apart from each other) in order to conserve mass. However, the upward displacement of the streamlines is not as fast as the growth of  $\delta(x)$ .

## 10-69C

**Solution** We are to define trip wire and explain its purpose.

**Analysis** A trip wire is a rod or wire stretched normal to the streamwise direction along the wall. Its purpose is to create a large disturbance in the laminar boundary layer that causes the boundary layer to “trip” to turbulence much more quickly than it would otherwise.

**Discussion** Dimples on a golf ball serve the same purpose.

## 10-70

**Solution** We are to calculate the location of transition and turbulence along a flat plate boundary layer.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and steady in the mean. 2 Freestream disturbances are small. 3 The surface of the plate is very smooth.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of air at  $T = 30^\circ\text{C}$  are  $1.164\text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.872 \times 10^{-5}\text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** Transition begins at the critical Reynolds number, which is approximately 100,000 for “clean” flow along a smooth flat plate. Thus,

Beginning of transition: 
$$\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}} = \frac{\rho V x_{\text{critical}}}{\mu} = 100,000 \quad (1)$$

Solving for  $x$  yields

$$x_{\text{critical}} = \frac{100,000 \mu}{\rho V} = \frac{100,000 (1.872 \times 10^{-5}\text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})}{(1.164\text{ kg/m}^3)(25.0\text{ m/s})} = 6.43 \times 10^{-2}\text{ m} \quad (2)$$

That is, transition begins at  $x \approx 6$  or  $7\text{ cm}$ . Fully turbulent flow in the boundary layer occurs at approximately 30 times  $x_{\text{critical}}$ , at  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{transition}} \approx 3 \times 10^6$ . So, the boundary layer is expected to be fully turbulent by  $x \approx 2\text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** Final results are given to only one significant digit, since the locations of transition and turbulence are only approximations. The actual locations are influenced by many things, such as noise, roughness, vibrations, freestream disturbances, etc.

## 10-71E

**Solution** We are to assess whether the boundary layer on the surface of a fin is laminar or turbulent or transitional.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The fin surface is smooth.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 40^\circ\text{F}$  are  $62.42 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $1.038 \times 10^{-3} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The kinematic viscosity is thus  $\nu = 1.663 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Although the fin is not a flat plate, the flat plate boundary layer values are useful as a reasonable approximation to determine whether the boundary layer is laminar or turbulent. We calculate the Reynolds number at the trailing edge of the fin, using  $c$  as the approximate streamwise distance along the flat plate,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vc}{\nu} = \frac{(6.0 \text{ mi/hr})(1.6 \text{ ft})}{1.663 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} \left( \frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{\text{mi}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{hr}}{3600 \text{ s}} \right) = 8.47 \times 10^5$$

The critical Reynolds number for transition to turbulence is  $1 \times 10^5$  for the case of a smooth flat plate with very clean, low-noise freestream conditions. Our Reynolds number is higher than this. The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ . Since  $\text{Re}_x$  is greater than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ , but less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{transition}} (30 \times 10^5)$ , **the boundary layer is most likely transitional, but may be fully turbulent by the trailing edge of the fin.**

**Discussion** In a real-life situation, the freestream flow is not very “clean” – there are eddies and other disturbances, the fin surface is not perfectly smooth, and the vehicle may be vibrating. Thus, transition and turbulence are likely to occur much earlier than predicted for a smooth flat plate, and the boundary layer may be fully turbulent (or nearly so) by the trailing edge of the fin.

## 10-72

**Solution** We are to assess whether the boundary layer on the surface of a sign is laminar or turbulent or transitional.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The sign surface is smooth.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  are  $1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively. The kinematic viscosity is thus  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Since the air flow is parallel to the sign, this flow is that of a flat plate boundary layer. We calculate the Reynolds number at the downstream edge of the sign, using  $W$  as the streamwise distance along the flat plate,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{VW}{\nu} = \frac{(5.0 \text{ m/s})(0.45 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.44 \times 10^5 \quad (1)$$

The critical Reynolds number for transition to turbulence is  $1 \times 10^5$  for the case of a smooth flat plate with very clean, low-noise freestream conditions. Our Reynolds number is higher than this, but just barely so. The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ . Since  $\text{Re}_x$  is a bit greater than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}}$ , but less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} (5 \times 10^5)$ , and much less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{transition}} (30 \times 10^5)$ , **the boundary layer is laminar for a while, and then becomes transitional by the trailing edge of the fin.**

**Discussion** The flow over the sign is not very “clean” – there are eddies from the passing vehicles, and other atmospheric disturbances. In addition, the sign surface is not perfectly smooth, and most signs tend to oscillate somewhat in the wind. Thus, transition and turbulence are likely to occur much earlier than predicted for a smooth flat plate. The boundary layer on this sign is definitely transitional, but probably not turbulent, by the downstream edge of the sign.

10-73E

**Solution** We are to assess whether the boundary layer on the wall of a wind tunnel is laminar or turbulent or transitional.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The surface of the wind tunnel is smooth. 3 There are minimal disturbances in the freestream flow.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of air at  $T = 80^\circ\text{F}$  are  $0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $1.247 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively. The kinematic viscosity is thus  $\nu = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We calculate the Reynolds number at the downstream end of the wall, using  $L = 1.5 \text{ ft}$  as the streamwise distance along the flat plate,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(7.5 \text{ ft/s})(1.5 \text{ ft})}{1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 6.63 \times 10^4 \quad (1)$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is much less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ . In fact, our Reynolds number is even lower than the critical Reynolds number for transition to turbulence ( $1 \times 10^5$ ) for the case of a smooth flat plate with very clean, low-noise freestream conditions. Since the flow is clean and  $\text{Re}_x$  is less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}}$ , **the boundary layer is definitely laminar.**

**Discussion** There is typically a contraction just upstream of the test section of a wind tunnel. Upstream of that are typically some screens and/or honeycombs to make the flow clean and uniform. Thus, the disturbances are likely to be quite small, and the boundary layer is most likely laminar.

---

10-74

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for the outer flow velocity at point 2 in the boundary layer.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and laminar. 2 The boundary layer approximation is appropriate.

**Analysis** The boundary layer approximation tells us that  $P$  is constant *normal* to the boundary layer, but not necessarily *along* the boundary layer. Therefore, at any streamwise location along the boundary layer, the pressure in the outer flow region just above the boundary layer is the same as that at the wall. In the outer flow region, the Bernoulli equation reduces to

Outer flow: 
$$U \frac{dU}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{dU}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\rho U} \frac{dP}{dx} \quad (1)$$

For small values of  $\Delta x$ , we can approximate  $U_2 \approx U_1 + (dU/dx)\Delta x$ , and  $P_2 \approx P_1 + (dP/dx)\Delta x$ . Substitution of these approximations into Eq. 1 yields

$$U_2 \approx U_1 - \frac{1}{\rho U_1} \frac{dP}{dx} \Delta x = U_1 - \frac{1}{\rho U_1} \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\Delta x} \Delta x \quad \rightarrow \quad \boxed{U_2 \approx U_1 - \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho U_1}} \quad (2)$$

**Discussion** It turns out that  $U_2$  does not depend on  $\Delta x$  or  $\mu$ , but only on  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ ,  $U_1$ , and  $\rho$ .

---

10-75

**Solution** We are to estimate  $U_2$ , and explain whether it is less than, equal to, or greater than  $U_1$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady, incompressible, and laminar. 2 The boundary layer approximation is appropriate.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of air at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$  are  $1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** The Bernoulli equation is valid in the outer flow region. Thus, we know that as  $P$  increases,  $U$  decreases, and vice-versa. In this case,  $P$  increases, and thus we expect  $U_2$  to be less than  $U_1$ . From the results of Problem 10-74,

$$U_2 \approx U_1 - \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho U_1} = 10.3 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} - \frac{2.44 \text{ N/m}^2}{(1.186 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10.3 \text{ m/s})} \left( \frac{\text{kg m}}{\text{N s}^2} \right) = 10.1 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus, the outer flow velocity indeed decreases by a small amount.

**Discussion** The approximation is first order, and thus appropriate only if the distance between  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  is small.

---

10-76

**Solution** We are to list the five steps of the boundary layer procedure.

**Analysis** We list the five steps below, with a description of each:

- Step 1** Solve for the outer flow, ignoring the boundary layer (assuming that the region of flow outside the boundary layer is approximately inviscid and/or irrotational). Transform coordinates as necessary to obtain  $U(x)$ .
- Step 2** Assume a thin boundary layer – so thin in fact that it does not affect the outer flow solution of Step 1.
- Step 3** Solve the boundary layer equations. For this step we use the no-slip boundary condition at the wall,  $u = v = 0$  at  $y = 0$ , the known outer flow condition at the edge of the boundary layer,  $u \rightarrow U(x)$  as  $y \rightarrow \infty$ , and some known starting profile,  $u = u_{\text{starting}}(y)$  at  $x = x_{\text{starting}}$ .
- Step 4** Calculate quantities of interest in the flow field. For example, once the boundary layer equations have been solved (Step 3), we can calculate  $\delta(x)$ , shear stress along the wall, total skin friction drag, etc.
- Step 5** Verify that the boundary layer approximations are appropriate. In other words, verify that the boundary layer is indeed *thin* – otherwise the approximation is not justified.

**Discussion** Students' discussions should be in their own words.

---

10-77

**Solution** We are to list at least three “red flags” to look for when performing boundary layer calculations.

**Analysis** We list four below. (Students are asked to list at least three.)

- The boundary layer approximation breaks down if Reynolds number is not large enough. For example,  $\delta/L \sim 0.01$  (1%) for  $\text{Re}_L = 10,000$ .
- The assumption of zero pressure gradient in the  $y$  direction breaks down if wall curvature is of similar magnitude as  $\delta$ . In such cases, centripetal acceleration effects due to streamline curvature cannot be ignored. Physically, the boundary layer is not “thin” enough for the approximation to be appropriate when  $\delta$  is not  $\ll R$ .
- When Reynolds number is too *high*, the boundary layer does not remain laminar. The boundary layer approximation itself may still be appropriate, but the laminar boundary layer equations are *not* valid if the flow is transitional or fully turbulent. The laminar boundary layer on a smooth flat plate under clean flow conditions begins to transition towards turbulence at  $\text{Re}_x \approx 1 \times 10^5$ . In practical engineering applications, walls may not be smooth and there may be vibrations, noise, and fluctuations in the freestream flow above the wall, all of which contribute to an even earlier start of the transition process.
- If flow separation occurs, the boundary layer approximation is no longer appropriate in the separated flow region. The main reason for this is that a separated flow region contains *reverse flow*, and the parabolic nature of the boundary layer equations is lost.

**Discussion** Students' discussions should be in their own words.

---



## 10-78

**Solution** We are to prove that  $\tau_w = 0.332 \frac{\rho U^2}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}}$  for a flat plate boundary layer.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The Reynolds number is in the range where the Blasius solution is appropriate.

**Analysis** Equation 4 of Example 10-10 gives the definition of similarity variable  $\eta$ , which we re-write in terms of  $y$  as a function of  $\eta$ ,

$$y \text{ as a function of } \eta: \quad \eta = y \sqrt{\frac{U}{\nu x}} \quad \rightarrow \quad y = \eta \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U}} \quad (1)$$

From the chain rule and Eq. 1, we obtain an expression for  $d/d\eta$ ,

$$\text{Derivative with respect to similarity variable } \eta: \quad \frac{d}{d\eta} = \frac{d}{dy} \frac{dy}{d\eta} = \frac{d}{dy} \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U}} \quad (2)$$

We apply Eq. 2 above to Eq. 8 of Example 10-10,

$$\left. \frac{d(u/U)}{d\eta} \right)_{\eta=0} = \left. \frac{du}{dy} \right)_{y=0} \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U^3}} = 0.332 \quad (3)$$

But by definition,  $\tau_w = \mu \left. \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)_{y=0}$ , and Eq. 3 yields

$$\text{Shear stress at the wall:} \quad \tau_w = \mu \left. \frac{du}{dy} \right)_{y=0} \sqrt{\frac{\nu x}{U^3}} = 0.332 \rho \nu \sqrt{\frac{U^3}{\nu x}} = 0.332 \rho U^2 \sqrt{\frac{\nu}{Ux}} = 0.332 \frac{\rho U^2}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} \quad (4)$$

which is the desired expression for the shear stress at the wall in physical variables.

**Discussion** The chain rule algebra is valid here since  $U$  and  $x$  are functions of  $x$  only – they are not functions of  $y$ .

**10-79E**

**Solution** We are to calculate  $\delta$ ,  $\delta^*$ , and  $\theta$  at the end of the wind tunnel test section.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The surface of the wind tunnel is smooth. 3 The boundary layer remains laminar all the way to the end of the test section.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of air at  $T = 80^\circ\text{F}$  are  $0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $1.247 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** In Problem 10-73E, we calculated the Reynolds number at the downstream end of the wall,  $\text{Re}_x = 6.63 \times 10^4$  (keeping an extra digit for the calculations). All of the desired quantities are functions of  $\text{Re}_x$ :

$$\text{Boundary layer thickness:} \quad \delta = \frac{4.91x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{4.91(1.5 \text{ ft})}{\sqrt{6.63 \times 10^4}} = 0.0286 \text{ ft} \approx 0.34 \text{ in} \quad (1)$$

and

$$\text{Displacement thickness:} \quad \delta^* = \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{1.72(1.5 \text{ ft})}{\sqrt{6.63 \times 10^4}} = 0.0100 \text{ ft} \approx 0.12 \text{ in} \quad (2)$$

and

$$\text{Momentum thickness:} \quad \theta = \frac{0.664x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{0.664(1.5 \text{ ft})}{\sqrt{6.63 \times 10^4}} = 0.00387 \text{ ft} \approx 0.046 \text{ in} \quad (3)$$

Thus,  $\delta = 0.34 \text{ inches}$ ,  $\delta^* = 0.12 \text{ inches}$ , and  $\theta = 0.046 \text{ inches}$  at the end of the wind tunnel test section. As expected,  $\delta > \delta^* > \theta$ .

**Discussion** All answers are given to two significant digits.

---

**10-80**

**Solution** We are to determine which orientation of a rectangular flat plate produces the higher drag.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The Reynolds number is high enough for a laminar boundary layer to form on the plate, but not high enough for the boundary layer to become turbulent.

**Analysis** Reynolds number appears in the denominator of the equation for shear stress along the wall of a laminar boundary layer. Thus, wall shear stress decreases with increasing  $x$ , the distance down the plate. Hence, the average wall shear stress is higher for the case with the plate oriented with its short dimension aligned with the wind (case (b) of Fig. P10-80). Since the surface area of the plate is the same regardless of orientation, the plate with the higher average value of  $\tau_w$  has the higher overall drag. **Case (b) has the higher drag.**

**Discussion** Another way to think about this problem is that since the boundary layer is thinner near the leading edge, the shear stress is higher there, and the front portion of the plate contributes to more of the total drag than does the rear portion of the plate.

---

10-81

**Solution** We are to define displacement thickness and discuss whether it is larger or smaller than boundary layer thickness.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The boundary layer growing on the flat plate is laminar.

**Analysis** The two definitions of displacement thickness are:

- Displacement thickness is the distance that a streamline just outside of the boundary layer is deflected away from the wall due to the effect of the boundary layer.
- Displacement thickness is the imaginary increase in thickness of the wall, as seen by the outer flow, due to the effect of the growing boundary layer.

For a laminar boundary layer,  $\delta$  is larger than  $\delta^*$ .  $\delta$  is defined by the overall thickness of the boundary layer, whereas  $\delta^*$  is an integrated thickness across the boundary layer that averages the mass deficit across the boundary layer. Therefore, it is not surprising that  $\delta^*$  is less than  $\delta$ .

**Discussion** The definitions given by students should be in their own words.

---

## 10-82

**Solution** The acceleration of air through the round test section of a wind tunnel is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth, and disturbances and vibrations are kept to a minimum. 3 The boundary layers are laminar.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) As the boundary layer grows along the wall of the wind tunnel test section, air in the region of irrotational flow in the central portion of the test section accelerates in order to satisfy conservation of mass. The Reynolds number at the end of the test section is

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(2.0 \text{ m/s})(0.60 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 7.92 \times 10^4$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ . In fact,  $\text{Re}_x$  is lower than the critical Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}} \approx 1 \times 10^5$ , for a smooth flat plate with a clean free stream. Since the walls are smooth and the flow is clean, we may assume that the boundary layer on the wall remains laminar throughout the length of the test section. We estimate the displacement thickness at the end of the test section,

$$\delta^* \approx \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{1.72(0.60 \text{ m})}{\sqrt{7.92 \times 10^4}} = 3.67 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = 3.67 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

Two cross-sectional views of the test section are sketched in Fig. 1, one at the beginning and one at the end of the test section. The effective radius at the end of the test section is reduced by  $\delta^*$  as calculated by Eq. 1. We apply conservation of mass to calculate the air speed at the end of the test section,

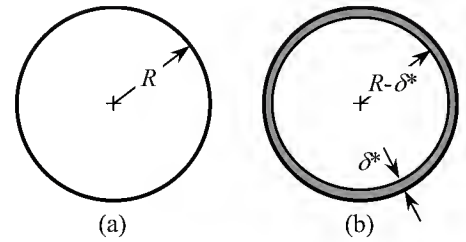
$$V_{\text{end}} A_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} A_{\text{beginning}} \quad \rightarrow \quad V_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} \frac{\pi R^2}{\pi (R - \delta^*)^2} \quad (2)$$

We plug in the numerical values to obtain

$$\text{Result:} \quad V_{\text{end}} = (2.0 \text{ m/s}) \frac{(0.20 \text{ m})^2}{(0.20 \text{ m} - 3.67 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})^2} = 2.08 \text{ m/s} \quad (3)$$

Thus the air speed increases by approximately 4% through the test section, due to the effect of displacement thickness.

**Discussion** The same displacement thickness technique may be applied to turbulent boundary layers; however, a different equation for  $\delta^*(x)$  is required.



**FIGURE 1**

Cross-sectional views of the test section of the wind tunnel: (a) beginning of test section, and (b) end of test section.

## 10-83

**Solution** The acceleration of air through the square test section of a wind tunnel is to be calculated and compared to that through a round wind tunnel test section.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth, and disturbances and vibrations are kept to a minimum. 3 The boundary layers are laminar.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) As the boundary layer grows along the walls of the wind tunnel test section, air in the region of irrotational flow in the central portion of the test section accelerates in order to satisfy conservation of mass. The Reynolds number at the end of the test section is

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(2.0 \text{ m/s})(0.60 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 7.92 \times 10^4$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ . In fact,  $\text{Re}_x$  is lower than the critical Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}} \approx 1 \times 10^5$ , for a smooth flat plate with a clean free stream. Since the walls are smooth and the flow is clean, we may assume that the boundary layer on the wall remains laminar throughout the length of the test section. We estimate the displacement thickness at the end of the test section,

$$\delta^* \approx \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{1.72(0.60 \text{ m})}{\sqrt{7.92 \times 10^4}} = 3.67 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = 3.67 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

Two cross-sectional views of the test section are sketched in Fig. 1, one at the beginning and one at the end of the test section. The effective dimensions at the end of the test section are reduced by  $2\delta^*$ . We apply conservation of mass to calculate the air speed at the end of the test section,

$$V_{\text{end}} A_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} A_{\text{beginning}} \rightarrow V_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} \frac{a^2}{(a - 2\delta^*)^2} \quad (2)$$

We plug in the numerical values to obtain

$$\text{Result: } V_{\text{end}} = (2.0 \text{ m/s}) \frac{(0.40 \text{ m})^2}{[0.40 \text{ m} - 2(3.67 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})]^2} = 2.08 \text{ m/s} \quad (3)$$

Thus the air speed increases by approximately 4% through the test section, due to the effect of displacement thickness.

The result for the square test section is identical to that of the round test section. We might have expected the square test section to do better since its cross-sectional area is larger than that of the round test section. However, the square test section also has more wall surface area than does the round test section, and thus, the acceleration due to displacement thickness on the walls is the same in both cases.

**Discussion** The same displacement thickness technique may be applied to turbulent boundary layers; however, a different equation for  $\delta^*(x)$  is required.

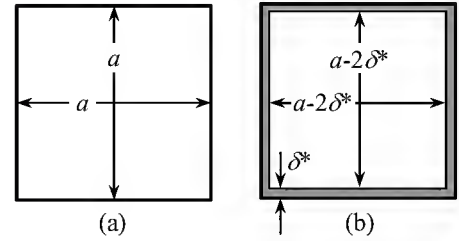


FIGURE 1

Cross-sectional views of the test section of the wind tunnel: (a) beginning of test section, and (b) end of test section.



10-84

**Solution** The height of a boundary layer scoop in a wind tunnel test section is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth. 3 The boundary layers starts growing at  $x = 0$ .

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) As the boundary layer grows along the wall of the wind tunnel test section, the Reynolds number increases. The Reynolds number at location  $x$  is

$$Re_x: \quad Re_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(65.0 \text{ m/s})(1.45 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 6.22 \times 10^6$$

Since  $Re_x$  is greater than the transition Reynolds number,  $Re_{x,\text{transition}} \approx 3 \times 10^6$ , we assume that the boundary layer is turbulent throughout the length of the test section. We estimate the boundary layer thickness at the location of the scoop,

$$\text{Table 10-4a:} \quad \delta \approx \frac{0.16x}{(Re_x)^{1/7}} = \frac{0.16(1.45 \text{ m})}{(6.22 \times 10^6)^{1/7}} = 2.48 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m} = 24.8 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

or,

$$\text{Table 10-4b:} \quad \delta \approx \frac{0.38x}{(Re_x)^{1/5}} = \frac{0.38(1.45 \text{ m})}{(6.22 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} = 2.41 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m} = 24.1 \text{ mm} \quad (1)$$

We design the scoop height to be greater than or equal to the boundary layer thickness at the location of the scoop. Thus, we set  $h \approx \delta \approx 25. \text{ mm, or about an inch.}$

**Discussion** The suction pressure of the scoop must be adjusted carefully so as not to suck too much or too little – otherwise it would disturb the flow. Since the early portion of the boundary layer is laminar, the actual boundary layer thickness will be somewhat lower than that calculated here. Thus, our calculation represents an upper limit. However, some of the large turbulent eddies in the boundary layer may actually exceed height  $\delta$ , so our calculated  $h$  may actually not be sufficient to remove the complete boundary layer.

---

10-85E

**Solution** The acceleration of air through the round test section of a wind tunnel is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth, and disturbances and vibrations are kept to a minimum. 3 The boundary layers are laminar.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 70°F is  $\nu = 1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) As the boundary layer grows along the wall of the wind tunnel test section, air in the region of irrotational flow in the central portion of the test section accelerates in order to satisfy conservation of mass. The Reynolds number at the end of the test section is

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(5.0 \text{ ft/s})(10.0 \text{ in})}{1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}} \right) = 2.54 \times 10^4$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is less than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ . In fact,  $\text{Re}_x$  is lower than the critical Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{critical}} \approx 1 \times 10^5$ , for a smooth flat plate with a clean free stream. Since the walls are smooth and the flow is clean, we may assume that the boundary layer on the wall remains laminar throughout the length of the test section. We estimate the displacement thickness at the end of the test section,

$$\delta^* \approx \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{1.72(10.0 \text{ in})}{\sqrt{2.54 \times 10^4}} = 0.108 \text{ in} \quad (1)$$

Two cross-sectional views of the test section are sketched in Fig. 1, one at the beginning and one at the end of the test section. The effective radius at the end of the test section is reduced by  $\delta^*$  as calculated by Eq. 1. We apply conservation of mass to calculate the air speed at the end of the test section,

$$V_{\text{end}} A_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} A_{\text{beginning}} \quad \rightarrow \quad V_{\text{end}} = V_{\text{beginning}} \frac{\pi R^2}{\pi (R - \delta^*)^2} \quad (2)$$

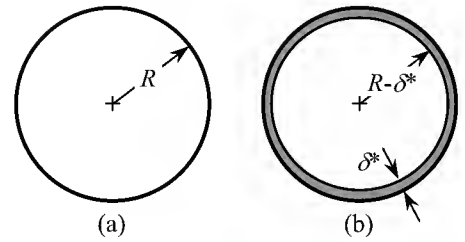
We plug in the numerical values to obtain

$$\text{Result:} \quad V_{\text{end}} = (5.0 \text{ ft/s}) \frac{(6.0 \text{ in})^2}{(6.0 \text{ in} - 0.108 \text{ in})^2} = 5.18 \text{ ft/s} \quad (3)$$

Thus the air speed increases by approximately 4% through the test section, due to the effect of displacement thickness.

**To eliminate this acceleration, the engineers can either diverge the test section walls, or add some suction along the sides to remove some air.**

**Discussion** The same displacement thickness technique may be applied to turbulent boundary layers; however, a different equation for  $\delta^*(x)$  is required.



**FIGURE 1**

Cross-sectional views of the test section of the wind tunnel: (a) beginning of test section, and (b) end of test section.

## 10-86E

**Solution** We are to determine if a boundary layer is laminar, turbulent, or transitional, and then compare the laminar and turbulent boundary layer thicknesses.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 70°F is  $\nu = 1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** First, we calculate the Reynolds number at the end of the plate,

$$\text{Re}_x, \text{ end of plate:} \quad \text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(15.5 \text{ ft/s})(10.6 \text{ ft})}{1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 1.00 \times 10^6$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is greater than  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{cr}}$ , leading us to suspect that the boundary layer is turbulent. However,  $\text{Re}_x$  is lower than the transition Reynolds number,  $\text{Re}_{x,\text{transition}} \approx 3 \times 10^6$ , for a smooth flat plate with a clean free stream. Thus, we suspect that **this boundary layer is laminar at the front of the plate, and then transitional farther downstream**. If the plate is vibrating and/or the freestream is noisy, the boundary layer may possibly be fully turbulent by the end of the plate.

If the boundary layer were to remain laminar to the end of the plate, its thickness would be

$$\text{Laminar:} \quad \delta = \frac{4.91x}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = \frac{4.91(10.6 \text{ ft})}{\sqrt{1.00 \times 10^6}} = 0.0520 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{0.625 \text{ in}} \quad (1)$$

If the boundary layer at the end of the plate were fully turbulent (and turbulent from the beginning of the plate), its thickness would be

$$\text{Turbulent, Table 10-4a:} \quad \delta \approx \frac{0.16x}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = \frac{0.16(10.6 \text{ ft})}{(1.00 \times 10^6)^{1/7}} = 0.236 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{2.83 \text{ in}} \quad (1)$$

or,

$$\text{Turbulent, Table 10-4b:} \quad \delta \approx \frac{0.38x}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/5}} = \frac{0.38(10.6 \text{ ft})}{(1.00 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} = 0.254 \text{ ft} = \mathbf{3.05 \text{ in}} \quad (1)$$

Thus, the turbulent boundary layer thickness is about 4.5 to 4.9 times thicker than the corresponding laminar boundary layer thickness at the same Reynolds number. We expect the actual boundary layer thickness to lie somewhere between these two extremes.

**Discussion** The difference between the two turbulent boundary layer equations for  $\delta$  is about 7 or 8 percent. This is larger than we might hope, but keep in mind that at  $\text{Re}_x = 1.00 \times 10^6$ , the boundary layer is not yet fully turbulent, and the equations for  $\delta$  are not accurate at such low Reynolds numbers.

**10-87**

**Solution** The apparent thickness of a flat plate is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The walls are smooth. 3 The boundary layers start growing at  $x = 0$ .

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) As the boundary layer grows along the plate, the Reynolds number increases. The Reynolds number at location  $x$  is

$$Re_x: \quad Re_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(5.0 \text{ m/s})(0.25 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 8.2454 \times 10^4$$

The engineering value of critical Reynolds number for transition to a turbulent boundary layer in real engineering flows is  $Re_{x,cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ ; our value of  $Re_x$  is less than  $Re_{x,cr}$ . In fact,  $Re_x$  is lower than the critical Reynolds number,  $Re_{x,critical} \approx 1 \times 10^6$ , for a smooth flat plate with a clean free stream. Since  $Re_x$  is lower than the critical Reynolds number, and since the walls are smooth and the flow is clean, we may assume that the boundary layer on the wall remains laminar, at least to location  $x$ . We estimate the displacement thickness at  $x = 25 \text{ cm}$ ,

$$\delta^* \approx \frac{1.72x}{\sqrt{Re_x}} = \frac{1.72(0.25 \text{ m})}{\sqrt{8.2454 \times 10^4}} = 1.4975 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m} = 0.14975 \text{ cm} \quad (1)$$

This “extra” thickness is seen by the outer flow. Since the plate is 0.75 cm thick, and since a similar boundary layer forms on the bottom as on the top, the total apparent thickness of the plate is

$$\text{Apparent thickness: } h_{\text{apparent}} = h + 2\delta^* = 0.75 \text{ cm} + 2(0.14975 \text{ cm}) = \mathbf{1.05 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** We have kept 5 digits of precision in intermediate steps, but report our final answer to three significant digits. The Reynolds number is pretty close to critical. If the freestream air flow were noisy and/or the plate were rough or vibrating, we might expect the boundary layer to be transitional, and then the apparent thickness would be greater.

**10-88** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** We are to plot the mean boundary layer profile  $u(y)$  at the end of a flat plate using three different approximations.

**Assumptions** 1 The plate is smooth. 2 The boundary layer is turbulent from the beginning of the plate. 3 The flow is steady in the mean. 4 The plate is infinitesimally thin and is aligned parallel to the freestream.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** First we calculate the Reynolds number at  $x = L$ ,

$$\text{Re}_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(80.0 \text{ m/s})(17.5 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 9.23 \times 10^7$$

This value of  $\text{Re}_x$  is well above the transitional Reynolds number for a flat plate boundary layer, so the assumption of turbulent flow from the beginning of the plate is reasonable.

Using the column (a) values of Table 10-4, we estimate the boundary layer thickness and the local skin friction coefficient at the end of the plate,

$$\delta \approx \frac{0.16x}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = 0.204 \text{ m} \quad C_{f,x} \approx \frac{0.027}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = 1.97 \times 10^{-3} \quad (1)$$

We calculate the friction velocity by using the definition of  $C_{f,x}$ ,

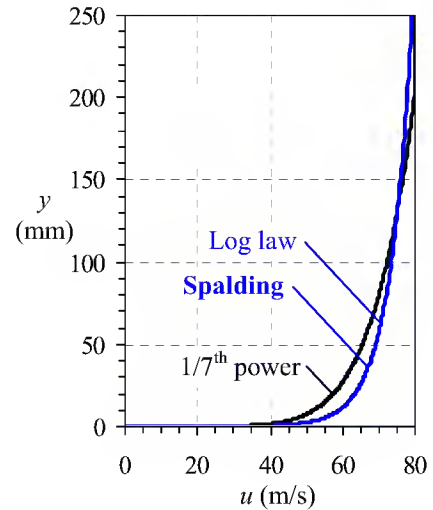
$$u_* = \sqrt{\tau_w / \rho} = U \sqrt{C_{f,x} / 2} = (80.0 \text{ m/s}) \sqrt{(1.97 \times 10^{-3}) / 2} = 2.51 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

where  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$  for a flat plate. It is trivial to generate a plot of the one-seventh-power law. We follow Example 10-13 to plot the log law, namely,

$$y = \frac{\nu}{u_*} e^{\kappa \left( \frac{u}{u_*} - B \right)} \quad (3)$$

Since we know that  $u$  varies from 0 at the wall to  $U$  at the boundary layer edge, we are also able to plot the log law velocity profile in physical variables. Finally, Spalding's law of the wall is also written in terms of  $y$  as a function of  $u$ . **We plot all three profiles on the same plot for comparison (Fig. 1).** All three are close, and we cannot distinguish the log law from Spalding's law on this scale.

**Discussion** Neither the one-seventh-power law nor the log law are valid real close to the wall, but Spalding's law is valid all the way to the wall. However, on the scale shown in Fig. 1, we cannot see the differences between the log law and the Spalding law very close to the wall.



**FIGURE 1**

Comparison of turbulent flat plate boundary layer profile expressions in physical variables at  $\text{Re}_x = 9.23 \times 10^7$ : one-seventh-power approximation, log law, and Spalding's law of the wall.

**10-89**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between a favorable and an adverse pressure gradient.

**Analysis** When the pressure decreases downstream, the boundary layer is said to experience to a favorable pressure gradient. When the pressure increases downstream, the boundary layer is subjected to an adverse pressure gradient. The term “favorable” is used because the boundary layer is unlikely to separate off the wall. On the other hand, “adverse” or “unfavorable” indicates that the boundary layer is more likely to separate off the wall.

**Discussion** A favorable pressure gradient occurs typically at the front of a body, whereas an adverse pressure gradient occurs typically at the back portion of a body.



## 10-90

**Solution** We are to discuss the role of an inflection point in a boundary layer profile.

**Analysis** As sketched in Fig. 10-124, **the existence of an inflection point in the boundary layer profile indicates an adverse or unfavorable pressure gradient.** The reason for this is due to the fact that the second derivative of the velocity profile  $u(y)$  at the wall is directly proportional to the pressure gradient (Eq. 10-86). In an adverse pressure gradient field,  $dP/dx$  is *positive*, and thus,  $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2|_{y=0}$  is also *positive*. However, since  $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2$  must be *negative* as  $u$  approaches  $U(x)$  at the edge of the boundary layer, there has to be an *inflection point* ( $\partial^2 u / \partial y^2 = 0$ ) somewhere in the boundary layer.

**Discussion** If the adverse pressure gradient is large enough, the boundary layer separates off the wall, leading to reverse flow near the wall.

---

## 10-91

**Solution** We are to compare laminar and turbulent boundary layer separation, and explain why golf balls have dimples.

**Analysis** **Turbulent boundary layers are more “full” than are laminar boundary layers.** Because of this, a turbulent boundary layer is much less likely to separate compared to a laminar boundary layer under the same adverse pressure gradient. A smooth golf ball, for example, would maintain a laminar boundary layer on its surface, and the boundary layer would separate fairly easily, leading to large aerodynamic drag. **Golf balls have dimples (a type of surface roughness) in order to create an early transition to a turbulent boundary layer.** Flow still separates from the golf ball surface, but much farther downstream in the boundary layer, resulting in significantly reduced aerodynamic drag.

**Discussion** Turbulent boundary layers have more skin friction drag than do laminar boundary layers, but this effect is less significant than the pressure drag caused by flow separation. Thus, a rough golf ball (at appropriate Reynolds numbers) ends up with less overall drag, compared to a smooth golf ball at the same conditions.

---

## 10-92

**Solution** We are to generate expressions for  $\delta^*$  and  $\theta$ , and compare to Blasius.

**Analysis** First, we set  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$  for a flat plate. We integrate using the definition of  $\delta^*$ ,

$$\delta^* = \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left[1 - \frac{y}{\delta}\right] dy = \left[y - \frac{y^2}{2\delta}\right]_{y=0}^{y=\delta}$$

We integrate only to  $y = \delta$ , since beyond that, the integrand is identically zero. After substituting the limits of integration, we obtain  $\delta^*$  as a function of  $\delta$ ,

$$\delta^* = [\delta - \delta/2] - [0 - 0] = \delta/2 \quad \rightarrow \quad \delta^* = \delta/2$$

Similarly,

$$\theta = \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left[\frac{y}{\delta} - \frac{y^2}{\delta^2}\right] dy = \left[\frac{y^2}{2\delta} - \frac{y^3}{3\delta^2}\right]_{y=0}^{y=\delta}$$

After substituting the limits of integration, we obtain  $\theta$  as a function of  $\delta$ ,

$$\theta = [\delta/2 - \delta/3] - [0 - 0] = \delta/6 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = \delta/6$$

The ratios are  $\delta^*/\delta = 1/2 = 0.500$ , and  $\theta/\delta = 1/6 = 0.167$ , to three significant digits. We compare these approximate results to those obtained from the Blasius solution, i.e.,  $\delta^*/\delta = 1.72/4.91 = 0.350$ , and  $\theta/\delta = 0.664/4.91 = 0.135$ . Thus, **our approximate velocity profile yields  $\delta^*/\delta$  to about 43% error, and  $\theta/\delta$  to about 23% error.**

**Discussion** The linear approximation is not very accurate.

---

10-93

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ , and compare to Blasius.

**Analysis** By definition of local skin friction coefficient  $C_{f,x}$ ,

$$C_{f,x} = \frac{2\tau_w}{\rho U^2} = \frac{2}{\rho U^2} \left( \mu \frac{du}{dy} \right)_{y=0} = \frac{2}{\rho U^2} \left[ \mu \frac{U}{\delta} \right]_{y=0} = \frac{2\mu}{\rho U \delta} \quad (1)$$

For a flat plate, the Kármán integral equation reduces to

$$C_{f,x} = 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} = 2 \left( \frac{1}{6} \right) \frac{d\delta}{dx} \quad (2)$$

where we have used the expression for  $\theta$  as a function of  $\delta$  from Problem 10-92. Substitution of Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 gives

$$\frac{d\delta}{dx} = 3C_{f,x} = \frac{6\mu}{\rho U \delta}$$

We separate variables and integrate,

$$\delta d\delta = \frac{6\mu}{\rho U} dx \rightarrow \frac{\delta^2}{2} = \frac{6\mu}{\rho U} x \rightarrow \frac{\delta}{x} = \sqrt{12 \frac{\mu}{\rho U x}}$$

or, collecting terms, rounding to three digits, and setting  $\rho U x / \mu = \text{Re}_x$ ,

$$\frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{3.46}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}}$$

Compared to the Blasius result,  $\delta/x = 4.91/\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}$ , our approximation based on the sine function velocity profile yields less than 30% error.

**Discussion** The Kármán integral equation is useful for obtaining approximate relations, and is “forgiving” because of the integration. Even so, the linear approximation is not very good. Nevertheless, a 30% error is sometimes reasonable for “back of the envelope” calculations. The sine wave approximation does much better, as in the next problem.

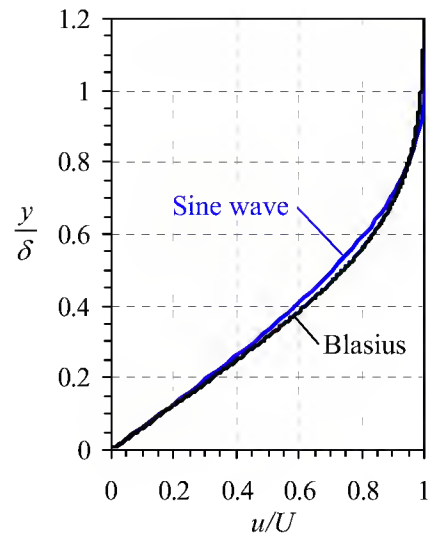
10-94



**Solution** We are to compare the sine wave approximation to the Blasius velocity profile.

**Analysis** We plot both profiles in Fig. 1. There is not much difference between the two, and thus, the sine wave profile is a very good approximation of the Blasius profile.

**Discussion** The slope of the two profiles at the wall is indistinguishable on the plot (Fig. 1); thus, the sine wave approximation should yield reasonable results for skin friction (shear stress) along the wall as well.



**FIGURE 1**  
Comparison of Blasius and sine wave velocity profiles.

10-95

**Solution** We are to generate expressions for  $\delta^*$  and  $\theta$ , and compare to Blasius.

**Analysis** First, we set  $U(x) = V = \text{constant}$  for a flat plate. We integrate using the definition of  $\delta^*$ ,

$$\delta^* = \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left[1 - \sin\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right)\right] dy = \left[y + \cos\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right) \frac{2\delta}{\pi}\right]_{y=0}^{y=\delta}$$

We integrate only to  $y = \delta$ , since beyond that, the integrand is identically zero. After substituting the limits of integration, we obtain  $\delta^*$  as a function of  $\delta$ ,

$$\delta^* = [\delta + 0] - \left[0 + \frac{2\delta}{\pi}\right] = \delta - \frac{2}{\pi}\delta \quad \rightarrow \quad \delta^* = 0.3634\delta$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy = \int_0^\delta \left[\sin\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right) - \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right)\right] dy \\ &= \left\{-\cos\left(\frac{\pi y}{2\delta}\right) \frac{2\delta}{\pi} - \left[\frac{y}{2} - \frac{\delta}{2\pi} \sin\left(\frac{\pi y}{\delta}\right)\right]\right\}_{y=0}^{y=\delta} \end{aligned}$$

where we obtained the integral for  $\sin^2$  from integration tables. After substituting the limits of integration, we obtain  $\theta$  as a function of  $\delta$ ,

$$\theta = \left\{0 - \left[\frac{\delta}{2} - 0\right]\right\} - \left\{-\frac{2\delta}{\pi} - [0 - 0]\right\} = -\frac{\delta}{2} + \frac{2\delta}{\pi} \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = 0.1366\delta$$

The ratios are  $\delta^*/\delta = 0.363$ , and  $\theta/\delta = 0.137$ , to three significant digits. We compare these approximate results to those obtained from the Blasius solution, i.e.,  $\delta^*/\delta = 1.72/4.91 = 0.350$ , and  $\theta/\delta = 0.664/4.91 = 0.135$ . Thus, **our approximate velocity profile yields  $\delta^*/\delta$  to less than 4% error, and  $\theta/\delta$  to about 1% error.**

**Discussion** Integration is “forgiving”, and reasonable results can be obtained from integration, even when the velocity profile shape is not exact.

10-96

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ , and compare to Blasius.

**Analysis** By definition of local skin friction coefficient  $C_{f,x}$

$$C_{f,x} = \frac{2\tau_w}{\rho U^2} = \frac{2}{\rho U^2} \left( \mu \frac{du}{dy} \right)_{y=0} = \frac{2}{\rho U^2} \left[ \mu U \cos \left( \frac{\pi y}{2\delta} \right) \frac{\pi}{2\delta} \right]_{y=0} = \frac{2\mu}{\rho U} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2\delta} \right] = \frac{\mu\pi}{\rho U \delta} \quad (1)$$

For a flat plate, the Kármán integral equation reduces to

$$C_{f,x} = 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} = 2(0.1366) \frac{d\delta}{dx} \quad (2)$$

where we have used the expression for  $\theta$  as a function of  $\delta$  from Problem 10-95. Substitution of Eq. 1 into Eq. 2 gives

$$\frac{d\delta}{dx} = \frac{C_{f,x}}{2(0.1366)} = \frac{\mu\pi}{0.2732\rho U \delta}$$

We separate variables and integrate,

$$\delta d\delta = \frac{\mu\pi}{0.2732\rho U} dx \rightarrow \frac{\delta^2}{2} = \frac{\mu\pi}{0.2732\rho U} x \rightarrow \frac{\delta}{x} = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{0.2732} \frac{\mu}{\rho U x}}$$

Collecting terms, rounding to three digits, and setting  $\rho U x / \mu = \text{Re}_x$ ,

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta}{x} \approx \frac{4.80}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}}}$$

Compared to the Blasius result,  $\delta/x = 4.91/\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}$ , **the approximation yields less than 3% error.**

**Discussion** The Kármán integral equation is useful for approximations, and is “forgiving” because of the integration.

10-97

**Solution** We are to compare  $H$  for laminar vs. turbulent boundary layers, and discuss its significance.

**Analysis** Shape factor  $H$  is defined as the ratio of displacement thickness to momentum thickness. Thus,

Shape factor: 
$$H = \frac{\delta^*}{\theta} = \frac{\delta^*/x}{\theta/x} \quad (1)$$

For the laminar boundary layer on a flat plate, Eq. 1 becomes

Laminar: 
$$H = \frac{\delta^*/x}{\theta/x} = \frac{1.72/\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}}{0.664/\sqrt{\text{Re}_x}} = 2.59$$

For the turbulent boundary layer, using both columns for comparison, Eq. 1 yields

Table 10-4a: 
$$H = \frac{\delta^*/x}{\theta/x} = \frac{0.020/(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}}{0.016/(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}} = 1.25$$
 Table 10-4b: 
$$H = \frac{\delta^*/x}{\theta/x} = \frac{0.048/(\text{Re}_x)^{1/5}}{0.037/(\text{Re}_x)^{1/5}} = 1.30$$

Thus, **the shape factor for a laminar boundary layer is about twice that of turbulent boundary layer.** This implies that the smaller the value of  $H$ , the more full is the boundary layer. We may also infer that the smaller the value of  $H$ , the less likely is the boundary layer to separate.  **$H$  depends on the shape of the velocity profile – hence its name, shape factor.**

**Discussion** In fact, at the separation point of a laminar boundary layer,  $H \approx 3.5$ .

10-98

**Solution** We are to calculate  $H$  for an infinitesimally thin boundary layer.

**Analysis** By definition,

Shape factor:

$$H = \frac{\delta^*}{\theta} = \frac{\int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy}{\int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy} \quad (1)$$

But for the limiting case under consideration,  $u/U = 1$  through the entire boundary layer, yielding  $\delta^* = 0$  and  $\theta = 0$ . To calculate the ratio in Eq. 1, we use l'Hopital's rule, where the variable  $u$  approaches  $U$  in the limit,

$$H = \lim_{u \rightarrow U} \frac{\frac{d}{du} \int_0^\infty \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy}{\frac{d}{du} \int_0^\infty \frac{u}{U} \left(1 - \frac{u}{U}\right) dy} = \lim_{u \rightarrow U} \frac{-\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{U} dy}{\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{U} - 2\frac{u}{U} \frac{1}{U}\right) dy} = \frac{\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{U} dy}{\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{U} dy} = 1$$

In other words,  $H$  is always greater than unity for any real boundary layer.

**Discussion** Since turbulent boundary layers are fuller than laminar boundary layers, it is no surprise that  $H_{\text{turbulent}}$  is closer to unity than is  $H_{\text{laminar}}$ .

---

10-99

**Solution** We are to integrate an expression for  $\delta$ .

**Analysis** We start with Eq. 5 of Example 10-14,

$$\frac{d\delta}{dx} = \frac{72}{14} 0.027 (\text{Re}_x)^{-1/7} = 0.139 \left(\frac{Ux}{\nu}\right)^{-1/7}$$

Integration with respect to  $x$  yields

$$\delta = \frac{7}{6} (0.139) \left(\frac{Ux}{\nu}\right)^{6/7} \frac{\nu}{U} \rightarrow \frac{\delta}{x} = 0.162 \left(\frac{Ux}{\nu}\right)^{6/7} \frac{\nu}{Ux}$$

or, collecting terms, rounding to two digits, and setting  $Ux/\nu = \text{Re}_x$ ,

$$\frac{\delta}{x} \approx \frac{0.16}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/7}}$$

**Discussion** This approximate result is based on the  $1/7^{\text{th}}$  power law.

---



10-100

**Solution** We are to generate an expression for  $\delta/x$ .

**Analysis** For a flat plate, the Kármán integral equation reduces to

$$C_{f,x} = 2 \frac{d\theta}{dx} = 2(0.097) \frac{d\delta}{dx}$$

where we have used the given expression for  $\theta$  as a function of  $\delta$ . Substitution of the given expression for  $C_{f,x}$  gives

$$\frac{d\delta}{dx} = \frac{C_{f,x}}{2(0.097)} = \frac{0.059(\text{Re}_x)^{-1/5}}{0.194} = 0.304 \left( \frac{Ux}{\nu} \right)^{-1/5}$$

Integration with respect to  $x$  yields

$$\delta = \frac{5}{4} (0.304) \left( \frac{Ux}{\nu} \right)^{4/5} \frac{\nu}{U} \rightarrow \frac{\delta}{x} = 0.380 \left( \frac{Ux}{\nu} \right)^{4/5} \frac{\nu}{Ux}$$

or, collecting terms, rounding to two digits, and setting  $Ux/\nu = \text{Re}_x$ ,

$$\boxed{\frac{\delta}{x} \approx \frac{0.38}{(\text{Re}_x)^{1/5}}}$$

The result is identical to that of Table 10-4, column (b).

**Discussion** The Kármán integral equation is useful for obtaining approximate relations like those of Table 10-4.

Review Problems

10-101C

**Solution**

- (a) **True:** We do not have to make the 2-D approximation in order to define the velocity potential function –  $\phi$  can be defined for any flow if the vorticity is zero.
- (b) **False:** The stream function is definable for any two-dimensional flow field, regardless of the value of vorticity.
- (c) **True:** The velocity potential function is valid only for irrotational flow regions where the vorticity is zero.
- (d) **True:** The stream function is defined from the continuity equation, and is valid only for two-dimensional flows. Note that some researchers have defined three-dimensional forms of the stream function, but these are beyond the scope of the present introductory text book.

10-102

**Solution** We are to compute the viscous term for the given velocity field, and show that the flow is rotational.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** We consider the viscous terms of the  $\theta$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Viscous terms: } & \mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2} - \frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2} \right) \\ & = \mu \left( \frac{\omega}{r} - \frac{\omega}{r} + 0 - 0 + 0 \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The viscous terms are zero, implying that **there are no net viscous forces acting on fluid elements**. This does not necessarily mean that the flow is inviscid – it could also mean that the flow is irrotational, since the viscous terms disappear in both inviscid and irrotational flows. We obtain the  $z$  component of vorticity in cylindrical coordinates from Chap. 4,

$$z \text{ component of vorticity: } \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(ru_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(\omega r^2)}{\partial r} - 0 \right) = 2\omega$$

Thus, since the vorticity is non-zero, **this flow field is rotational**. Finally, since the flow is not irrotational, the only other way that the net viscous force can be zero is if the flow is inviscid. We conclude, then, that **this flow field is also inviscid**.

**Discussion** The vorticity is twice the angular velocity, as discussed in Chap. 4.

10-103

**Solution** We are to calculate the viscous stress tensor for a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** The viscous stress tensor is given in Chap. 9 as

Viscous stress tensor in cylindrical coordinates:

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rz} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta z} \\ \tau_{zr} & \tau_{z\theta} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} & \mu \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) \\ \mu \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & 2\mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r}{r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We plug in the velocity field from Problem 10-102 into Eq. 1, and we get

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rz} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta z} \\ \tau_{zr} & \tau_{z\theta} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

Thus, we conclude that there are no viscous stresses in this flow field (solid body rotation). Thus, **this flow can be considered inviscid**.

**Discussion** Since the fluid moves as a solid body, no fluid particles move relative to any other fluid particles; hence we expect no viscous stresses.

10-104

**Solution** We are to compute the viscous term for the velocity field and show that the flow is irrotational.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** First, we write out and simplify the viscous terms of the  $\theta$  component of the Navier-Stokes equation,

$$\mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{u_\theta}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial \theta^2} - \frac{2}{r^2} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial^2 u_\theta}{\partial z^2} \right) = \mu \left( \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r^3} - \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi r^3} + 0 - 0 + 0 \right) = 0$$

The viscous terms are zero, implying that **there are no net viscous forces acting on fluid elements**. This does not necessarily mean that the flow is inviscid – it could also mean that the flow is irrotational, since the viscous terms disappear in both inviscid and irrotational flows.

We obtain the  $z$  component of vorticity in cylindrical coordinates from Chap. 4,

$$z \text{ component of vorticity: } \zeta_z = \frac{1}{r} \left( \frac{\partial(ru_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) = \frac{1}{r} (0 - 0) = 0$$

Thus, since the vorticity is zero, **this flow field is irrotational**.

**Discussion** We cannot say for sure whether the flow is inviscid unless we calculate the viscous shear stresses, as in the following problem.

10-105

**Solution** We are to calculate the viscous stress tensor for a given velocity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The flow is two-dimensional in the  $r$ - $\theta$  plane.

**Analysis** The viscous stress tensor in cylindrical coordinates is given in Chap. 9 as

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rz} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta z} \\ \tau_{zr} & \tau_{z\theta} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2\mu \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r} & \mu \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) \\ \mu \left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{u_\theta}{r} \right) + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} \right) & 2\mu \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{u_r}{r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) \\ \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial r} \right) & \mu \left( \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial \theta} \right) & 2\mu \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1)$$

We plug in the velocity field from Problem 10-104 into Eq. 1, and we get

$$\tau_{ij} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{rr} & \tau_{r\theta} & \tau_{rz} \\ \tau_{\theta r} & \tau_{\theta\theta} & \tau_{\theta z} \\ \tau_{zr} & \tau_{z\theta} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \mu \frac{\Gamma}{\pi r^2} & 0 \\ \mu \frac{\Gamma}{\pi r^2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2)$$

Thus, we conclude that there are indeed some non-zero viscous stresses in this flow field. Hence, **this flow is not inviscid, even though it is irrotational**.

**Discussion** The fluid particles move relative to each other, generating viscous shear stresses. However, the *net* viscous force on a fluid particle is zero since the flow is irrotational.

## 10-106

**Solution** We are to calculate modified pressure  $P'$  and sketch profiles of  $P'$  at two vertical locations in the pipe.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 Gravity acts vertically downward. 3 There are no free surface effects in this flow field.

**Analysis** By definition, modified pressure  $P' = P + \rho gz$ . So we add hydrostatic pressure component  $\rho gz$  to the given profile  $P = P_{\text{atm}}$  to obtain the profile for  $P'$ . At any  $z$  location in the pipe,

$$\text{Modified pressure: } P' = P + \rho gz \rightarrow P' = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gz$$

We see that  $P'$  is uniform at any vertical location ( $P'$  does not vary radially), but  $P'$  varies with elevation  $z$ . At  $z = z_1$ ,

$$\text{Modified pressure at } z_1: \quad P'_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gz_1 \quad (I)$$

and at  $z = z_2$ ,

$$\text{Modified pressure at } z_2: \quad P'_2 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gz_2 \quad (2)$$

Comparing Eqs. 1 and 2, the modified pressure is higher at location  $z_2$  since  $z_2$  is higher in elevation than  $z_1$ . In this problem there is no forced pressure gradient in terms of actual pressure. However, in terms of *modified* pressure, there is a linearly decreasing modified pressure along the axis of the pipe. In other words, there *is* a forced pressure gradient in terms of modified pressure.

**Discussion** Since modified pressure eliminates the gravity term from the Navier-Stokes equation, we have replaced the effect of gravity by a gradient of modified pressure  $P'$ .

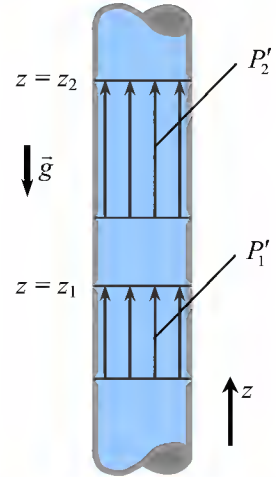


FIGURE 1

Modified pressure profiles at two vertical locations in the pipe.

## 10-107

**Solution** We are to calculate the required pressure drop between two axial locations of a horizontal pipe that would yield the same volume flow rate as that of the vertical pipe of Problem 10-106.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 Gravity acts vertically downward. 3 There are no free surface effects in this flow field.

**Analysis** For the vertical case of Problem 10-106, we know that at  $z = z_1$ ,

$$\text{Modified pressure at } z_1: \quad P'_1 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gz_1 \quad (I)$$

and at  $z = z_2$ ,

$$\text{Modified pressure at } z_2: \quad P'_2 = P_{\text{atm}} + \rho gz_2 \quad (2)$$

Since modified pressure effectively eliminates gravity from the problem, we expect that at the same volume flow rate, *the difference in modified pressure from  $z_2$  to  $z_1$  does not change with changes in the orientation of the pipe.* From Eqs. 1 and 2,

$$\text{Change in modified pressure from } z_2 \text{ to } z_1: \quad P'_2 - P'_1 = \rho g(z_2 - z_1) \quad (3)$$

The modified pressure profiles at two axial locations in the horizontal pipe are sketched in Fig. 1. We convert the modified pressures in Eq. 3 to actual pressures using the definition of modified pressure,  $P = P' - \rho gz$ . We note however, that for the horizontal pipe,  $z$  does not change along the pipe. Thus we conclude that the required difference in actual pressure is

$$\text{Change in pressure from location 2 to location 1: } \quad P_2 - P_1 = \rho g(z_2 - z_1) \quad (4)$$

where  $z_2$  and  $z_1$  are the elevations of the vertical pipe case.

**Discussion** In order to achieve the same flow rate, the forced pressure gradient in the horizontal case must be the same as the hydrostatic pressure difference supplied by gravity in the vertical case.

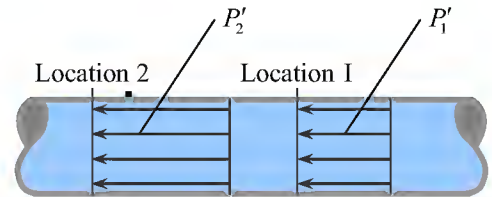


FIGURE 1

Modified pressure profiles at two horizontal locations in the pipe.

---

**Design and Essay Problem**

---

**10-108**

**Solution** We are to discuss the velocity overshoot in Fig. 10-136.

**Analysis** The velocity overshoot is a direct result of the displacement effect and the effect of inertia. At very *low* values of  $Re_L$  (less than about  $10^1$ ), where the displacement effect is most prominent, the velocity overshoot is almost non-existent. This can be explained by the lack of inertia at these low Reynolds numbers. Without inertia, there is no mechanism to accelerate the flow around the plate; rather, viscosity *retards* the flow everywhere in the vicinity of the plate, and the influence of the plate extends tens of plate lengths beyond the plate in all directions. At *moderate* values of Reynolds number ( $Re_L$  between about  $10^1$  and  $10^4$ ), the displacement effect is significant, and inertial terms are no longer negligible. Hence, fluid is able to accelerate around the plate and the velocity overshoot is significant. At very *high* values of Reynolds number ( $Re_L > 10^4$ ), inertial terms dominate viscous terms, and the boundary layer is so thin that the displacement effect is almost negligible – the small displacement effect leads to very small velocity overshoot at high Reynolds numbers.

**Discussion** We can imagine that the flat plate appears thicker from the point of view of the outer flow, and therefore, the flow must accelerate around this “fat” plate.

---





Solutions Manual for  
Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications  
by Çengel & Cimbala

---

**CHAPTER 11**  
**FLOW OVER BODIES: DRAG AND LIFT**

---

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

## Drag, Lift, and Drag Coefficients of Common Geometries

---

**11-1C**

**Solution** We are to explain when a flow is 2-D, 3-D, and axisymmetric.

**Analysis** The flow over a body is said to be *two-dimensional* when **the body is very long and of constant cross-section, and the flow is normal to the body** (such as the wind blowing over a long pipe perpendicular to its axis). There is no significant flow along the axis of the body. The flow along a body that **possesses symmetry along an axis in the flow direction** is said to be *axisymmetric* (such as a bullet piercing through air). Flow over a body that **cannot be modeled as two-dimensional or axisymmetric** is *three-dimensional*. The flow over a car is three-dimensional.

**Discussion** As you might expect, 3-D flows are much more difficult to analyze than 2-D or axisymmetric flows.

---

**11-2C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between upstream and free-stream velocity.

**Analysis** The **velocity of the fluid relative to the immersed solid body sufficiently far away from a body** is called the *free-stream velocity*,  $V$ . The *upstream* (or *approach*) *velocity*  $V$  is the **velocity of the approaching fluid far ahead of the body**. These two velocities are equal if the flow is uniform and the body is small relative to the scale of the free-stream flow.

**Discussion** This is a subtle difference, and the two terms are often used interchangeably.

---

**11-3C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between streamlined and blunt bodies.

**Analysis** A body is said to be *streamlined* if a conscious effort is made to **align its shape with the anticipated streamlines in the flow**. Otherwise, a body tends to **block the flow**, and is said to be *blunt*. A tennis ball is a blunt body (unless the velocity is very low and we have “creeping flow”).

**Discussion** In creeping flow, the streamlines align themselves with the shape of any body – this is a much different regime than our normal experiences with flows in air and water. A low-drag body shape in creeping flow looks much different than a low-drag shape in high Reynolds number flow.

---

**11-4C**

**Solution** We are to discuss applications in which a large drag is desired.

**Analysis** Some applications in which a large drag is desirable: **parachuting, sailing, and the transport of pollens**.

**Discussion** When sailing efficiently, however, the *lift* force on the sail is more important than the drag force in propelling the boat.

---

**11-5C**

**Solution** We are to define drag and discuss why we usually try to minimize it.

**Analysis** The **force a flowing fluid exerts on a body in the flow direction** is called *drag*. **Drag is caused by friction between the fluid and the solid surface, and the pressure difference between the front and back of the body**. We try to minimize drag in order to **reduce fuel consumption** in vehicles, **improve safety and durability** of structures subjected to high winds, and to **reduce noise and vibration**.

**Discussion** In some applications, such as parachuting, high drag rather than low drag is desired.

---

## 11-6C

**Solution** We are to define lift, and discuss its cause and the contribution of wall shear to lift.

**Analysis** The force a flowing fluid exerts on a body in the normal direction to flow that tends to move the body in that direction is called *lift*. It is caused by the components of the pressure and wall shear forces in the direction normal to the flow. The wall shear contributes to lift (unless the body is very slim), but its contribution is usually small.

**Discussion** Typically the nonsymmetrical *shape* of the body is what causes the lift force to be produced.

---

## 11-7C

**Solution** We are to explain how to calculate the drag coefficient, and discuss the appropriate area.

**Analysis** When the drag force  $F_D$ , the upstream velocity  $V$ , and the fluid density  $\rho$  are measured during flow over a body, the drag coefficient is determined from

$$C_D = \frac{F_D}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A}$$

where  $A$  is ordinarily the *frontal area* (the area projected on a plane normal to the direction of flow) of the body.

**Discussion** In some cases, however, such as flat plates aligned with the flow or airplane wings, the planform area is used instead of the frontal area. Planform area is the area projected on a plane parallel to the direction of flow and normal to the lift force.

---

## 11-8C

**Solution** We are to explain how to calculate the lift coefficient, and discuss the appropriate area.

**Analysis** When the lift force  $F_L$ , the upstream velocity  $V$ , and the fluid density  $\rho$  are measured during flow over a body, the lift coefficient can be determined from

$$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A}$$

where  $A$  is ordinarily the *planform area*, which is the area that would be seen by a person looking at the body from above in a direction normal to the body.

**Discussion** In some cases, however, such as flat plates aligned with the flow or airplane wings, the planform area is used instead of the frontal area. Planform area is the area projected on a plane parallel to the direction of flow and normal to the lift force.

---

## 11-9C

**Solution** We are to define the frontal area of a body and discuss its applications.

**Analysis** The *frontal area* of a body is the area seen by a person when looking from upstream (the area projected on a plane normal to the direction of flow of the body). The frontal area is appropriate to use in drag and lift calculations for blunt bodies such as cars, cylinders, and spheres.

**Discussion** The drag force on a body is proportional to both the drag coefficient *and* the frontal area. Thus, one is able to reduce drag by reducing the drag coefficient or the frontal area (or both).

---

**11-10C**

**Solution** We are to define the planform area of a body and discuss its applications.

**Analysis** The *planform area* of a body is the **area that would be seen by a person looking at the body from above in a direction normal to flow**. The planform area is the area projected on a plane parallel to the direction of flow and normal to the lift force. The planform area is appropriate to use in drag and lift calculations for **slender bodies such as flat plate and airfoils when the frontal area is very small**.

**Discussion** Consider for example an extremely thin flat plate aligned with the flow. The frontal area is nearly zero, and is therefore not appropriate to use for calculation of drag or lift coefficient.

---

**11-11C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss terminal velocity.

**Analysis** The **maximum velocity a free falling body can attain** is called the *terminal velocity*. **It is determined by setting the weight of the body equal to the drag and buoyancy forces,  $W = F_D + F_B$ .**

**Discussion** When discussing the settling of small dust particles, terminal velocity is also called *terminal settling speed* or *settling velocity*.

---

**11-12C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between skin friction drag and pressure drag, and which is more significant for slender bodies.

**Analysis** The **part of drag that is due directly to wall shear stress  $\tau_w$**  is called the *skin friction drag*  $F_{D, \text{friction}}$  since it is caused by frictional effects, and **the part that is due directly to pressure  $P$  and depends strongly on the shape of the body** is called the *pressure drag*  $F_{D, \text{pressure}}$ . For slender bodies such as airfoils, **the friction drag is usually more significant**.

**Discussion** For blunt bodies, on the other hand, pressure drag is usually more significant than skin friction drag.

---

**11-13C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of surface roughness on drag coefficient.

**Analysis** The friction drag coefficient is **independent of surface roughness** in *laminar flow*, but is a **strong function of surface roughness** in *turbulent flow* due to surface roughness elements protruding farther into the viscous sublayer.

**Discussion** If the roughness is very large, however, the drag on bodies is increased even for laminar flow, due to pressure effects on the roughness elements.

---

**11-14C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how drag coefficient varies with Reynolds number.

**Analysis** (a) In general, the drag coefficient **decreases with Reynolds number at low and moderate Reynolds numbers**. (b) The drag coefficient is **nearly independent of Reynolds number at high Reynolds numbers ( $Re > 10^4$ )**.

**Discussion** When the drag coefficient is independent of  $Re$  at high values of  $Re$ , we call this Reynolds number independence.

---

**11-15C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of adding a fairing to a circular cylinder.

**Analysis** As a result of attaching fairings to the front and back of a cylindrical body at high Reynolds numbers, (a) **friction drag increases**, (b) **pressure drag decreases**, and (c) **total drag decreases**.

**Discussion** In creeping flow (very low Reynolds numbers), however, adding a fairing like this would actually *increase* the overall drag, since the surface area and therefore the skin friction drag would increase significantly.

---

**11-16C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of streamlining, and its effect on friction drag and pressure drag.

**Analysis** As a result of streamlining, (a) **friction drag increases**, (b) **pressure drag decreases**, and (c) **total drag decreases** at high Reynolds numbers (the general case), but increases at very low Reynolds numbers (creeping flow) since the friction drag dominates at low Reynolds numbers.

**Discussion** Streamlining can significantly reduce the overall drag on a body at high Reynolds number.

---

**11-17C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss flow separation.

**Analysis** At sufficiently high velocities, **the fluid stream detaches itself from the surface of the body**. This is called *separation*. It is caused by a fluid flowing over a curved surface at a high velocity (or technically, by adverse pressure gradient). Separation increases the drag coefficient drastically.

**Discussion** A boundary layer has a hard time resisting an adverse pressure gradient, and is likely to separate. A turbulent boundary layer is in general more resilient to flow separation than a laminar flow.

---

**11-18C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss drafting.

**Analysis** *Drafting* is when **a moving body follows another moving body by staying close behind in order to reduce drag**. It reduces the pressure drag and thus the drag coefficient for the drafted body by **taking advantage of the low pressure wake region of the moving body in front**.

**Discussion** We often see drafting in automobile and bicycle racing.

---

**11-19C**

**Solution** We are to compare the fuel efficiency of two cars.

**Analysis** The car that is contoured to resemble an ellipse has a smaller drag coefficient and thus smaller air resistance, and thus **the elliptical car is more likely to be more fuel efficient than a car with sharp corners**.

**Discussion** However, sharp corners promote a fixed flow separation location, whereas rounded corners can lead to unsteadiness in the flow. For this reason, rounding is usually, but not *always* the best solution.

---

**11-20C**

**Solution** We are to compare the speed of two bicyclists.

**Analysis** **The bicyclist who leans down and brings his body closer to his knees goes faster** since the frontal area and thus the drag force is less in that position. The drag coefficient also goes down somewhat, but this is a secondary effect.

**Discussion** This is easily experienced when riding a bicycle down a long hill.

---



## 11-21

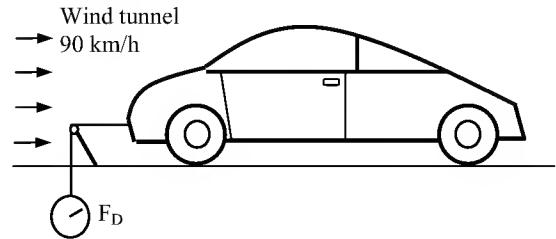
**Solution** The drag force acting on a car is measured in a wind tunnel. The drag coefficient of the car at the test conditions is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The cross-section of the tunnel is large enough to simulate free flow over the car. 3 The bottom of the tunnel is also moving at the speed of air to approximate actual driving conditions or this effect is negligible. 4 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The density of air at 1 atm and 25°C is  $\rho = 1.164 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The drag force acting on a body and the drag coefficient are given by

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad C_D = \frac{2F_D}{\rho A V^2}$$



where  $A$  is the frontal area. Substituting and noting that  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the drag coefficient of the car is determined to be

$$C_D = \frac{2 \times (350 \text{ N})}{(1.164 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.40 \times 1.65 \text{ m}^2)(90/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = \mathbf{0.42}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag coefficient depends on the design conditions, and its value will be different at different conditions. Therefore, the published drag coefficients of different vehicles can be compared meaningfully only if they are determined under identical conditions. This shows the importance of developing standard testing procedures in industry.

## 11-22

**Solution** A car is moving at a constant velocity. The upstream velocity to be used in fluid flow analysis is to be determined for the cases of calm air, wind blowing against the direction of motion of the car, and wind blowing in the same direction of motion of the car.

**Analysis** In fluid flow analysis, the velocity used is the relative velocity between the fluid and the solid body. Therefore:

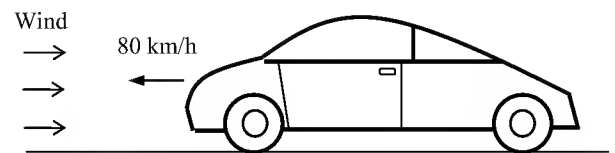
(a) Calm air:  $V = V_{\text{car}} = \mathbf{80 \text{ km/h}}$

(b) Wind blowing against the direction of motion:

$$V = V_{\text{car}} + V_{\text{wind}} = 80 + 30 = \mathbf{110 \text{ km/h}}$$

(c) Wind blowing in the same direction of motion:

$$V = V_{\text{car}} - V_{\text{wind}} = 80 - 50 = \mathbf{30 \text{ km/h}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the wind and car velocities are added when they are in opposite directions, and subtracted when they are in the same direction.

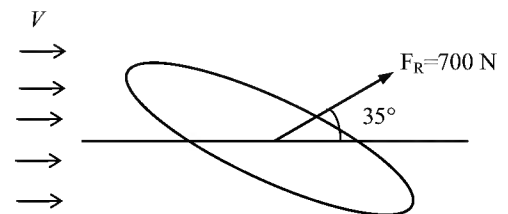
## 11-23

**Solution** The resultant of the pressure and wall shear forces acting on a body is given. The drag and the lift forces acting on the body are to be determined.

**Analysis** The drag and lift forces are determined by decomposing the resultant force into its components in the flow direction and the normal direction to flow,

Drag force:  $F_D = F_R \cos \theta = (700 \text{ N}) \cos 35^\circ = \mathbf{573 \text{ N}}$

Lift force:  $F_L = F_R \sin \theta = (700 \text{ N}) \sin 35^\circ = \mathbf{402 \text{ N}}$



**Discussion** Note that the greater the angle between the resultant force and the flow direction, the greater the lift.

## 11-24

**Solution** The total drag force acting on a spherical body is measured, and the pressure drag acting on the body is calculated by integrating the pressure distribution. The friction drag coefficient is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The surface of the sphere is smooth. 3 The flow over the sphere is turbulent (to be verified).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 5°C are  $\rho = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The drag coefficient of sphere in turbulent flow is  $C_D = 0.2$ , and its frontal area is  $A = \pi D^2/4$  (Table 11-2).

**Analysis** The total drag force is the sum of the friction and pressure drag forces. Therefore,

$$F_{D,\text{friction}} = F_D - F_{D,\text{pressure}} = 5.2 - 4.9 = 0.3 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{where } F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad F_{D,\text{friction}} = C_{D,\text{friction}} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

Taking the ratio of the two relations above gives

$$C_{D,\text{friction}} = \frac{F_{D,\text{friction}}}{F_D} C_D = \frac{0.3 \text{ N}}{5.2 \text{ N}} (0.2) = \mathbf{0.0115}$$

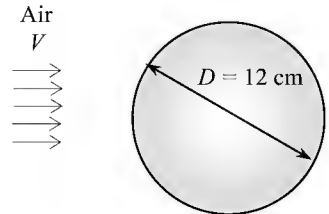
Now we need to verify that the flow is turbulent. This is done by calculating the flow velocity from the drag force relation, and then the Reynolds number:

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2F_D}{\rho C_D A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(5.2 \text{ N})}{(1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.2)[\pi(0.12 \text{ m})^2/4] \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)}} = 60.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(60.2 \text{ m/s})(0.12 \text{ m})}{1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 5.23 \times 10^5$$

which is greater than  $2 \times 10^5$ . Therefore, the flow is turbulent as assumed.

**Discussion** Note that knowing the flow regime is important in the solution of this problem since the total drag coefficient for a sphere is 0.5 in laminar flow and 0.2 in turbulent flow.



## 11-25E

**Solution** The frontal area of a car is reduced by redesigning. The amount of fuel and money saved per year as a result are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The car is driven 12,000 miles a year at an average speed of 55 km/h. 2 The effect of reduction of the frontal area on the drag coefficient is negligible.

**Properties** The densities of air and gasoline are given to be  $0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $50 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ , respectively. The heating value of gasoline is given to be 20,000 Btu/lbm. The drag coefficient is  $C_D = 0.3$  for a passenger car (Table 11-2).

**Analysis** The drag force acting on a body is determined from

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area of the body. The drag force acting on the car before redesigning is

$$F_D = 0.3(18 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(55 \text{ mph})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1.4667 \text{ ft/s}}{1 \text{ mph}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 40.9 \text{ lbf}$$

Noting that work is force times distance, the amount of work done to overcome this drag force and the required energy input for a distance of 12,000 miles are

$$W_{\text{drag}} = F_D L = (40.9 \text{ lbf})(12,000 \text{ miles/year}) \left( \frac{5280 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ mile}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu}}{778.169 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft}} \right) = 3.33 \times 10^6 \text{ Btu/year}$$

$$E_{\text{in}} = \frac{W_{\text{drag}}}{\eta_{\text{car}}} = \frac{3.33 \times 10^6 \text{ Btu/year}}{0.32} = 1.041 \times 10^7 \text{ Btu/year}$$

Then the amount and costs of the fuel that supplies this much energy are

$$\text{Amount of fuel} = \frac{m_{\text{fuel}}}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{E_{\text{in}}/\text{HV}}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{(1.041 \times 10^7 \text{ Btu/year})/(20,000 \text{ Btu/lbm})}{50 \text{ lbm/ft}^3} = 10.41 \text{ ft}^3/\text{year}$$

$$\text{Cost} = (\text{Amount of fuel})(\text{Unit cost}) = (10.41 \text{ ft}^3/\text{year})(\$2.20/\text{gal}) \left( \frac{7.4804 \text{ gal}}{1 \text{ ft}^3} \right) = \$171.3/\text{year}$$

That is, the car uses  $10.41 \text{ ft}^3 = 77.9$  gallons of gasoline at a cost of \$171.3 per year to overcome the drag.

The drag force and the work done to overcome it are directly proportional to the frontal area. Then the percent reduction in the fuel consumption due to reducing frontal area is equal to the percent reduction in the frontal area:

$$\text{Reduction ratio} = \frac{A - A_{\text{new}}}{A} = \frac{18 - 15}{18} = 0.167$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Amount reduction} &= (\text{Reduction ratio})(\text{Amount}) \\ &= 0.167(77.9 \text{ gal/year}) = \mathbf{13.0 \text{ gal/year}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Cost reduction} = (\text{Reduction ratio})(\text{Cost}) = 0.167(\$171.3/\text{year}) = \mathbf{\$28.6/\text{year}}$$

Therefore, reducing the frontal area reduces the fuel consumption due to drag by 16.7%.

**Discussion** Note from this example that significant reductions in drag and fuel consumption can be achieved by reducing the frontal area of a vehicle.



11-26E

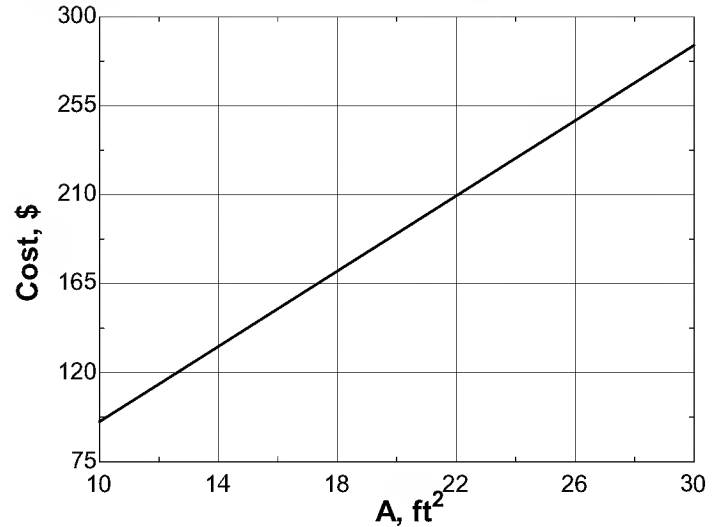


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of frontal area on the annual fuel consumption of the car as the frontal area varied from 10 to 30 ft<sup>2</sup> in increments of 2 ft<sup>2</sup> are to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

CD=0.3
rho=0.075 "lbm/ft3"
V=55*1.4667 "ft/s"
Eff=0.32
Price=2.20 "$/gal"
efuel=20000 "Btu/lbm"
rho_gas=50 "lbm/ft3"
L=12000*5280 "ft"
FD=CD*A*(rho*V^2)/2/32.2 "lbf"
Wdrag=FD*L/778.169 "Btu"
Ein=Wdrag/Eff
m=Ein/efuel "lbm"
Vol=(m/rho_gas)*7.4804 "gal"
Cost=Vol*Price
  
```



$A, \text{ft}^2$	$F_{\text{drag}}, \text{lbf}$	Amount, gal	Cost, \$
10	22.74	43.27	95.2
12	27.28	51.93	114.2
14	31.83	60.58	133.3
16	36.38	69.24	152.3
18	40.92	77.89	171.4
20	45.47	86.55	190.4
22	50.02	95.2	209.4
24	54.57	103.9	228.5
26	59.11	112.5	247.5
28	63.66	121.2	266.6
30	68.21	129.8	285.6

**Discussion** As you might expect, the cost goes up linearly with area, since drag force goes up linearly with area.

**11-27 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]**

**Solution** A circular sign is subjected to high winds. The drag force acting on the sign and the bending moment at the bottom of its pole are to be determined.

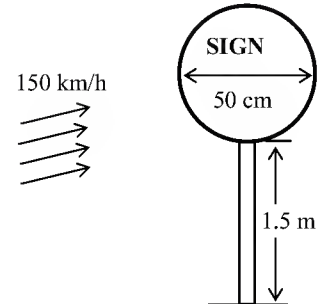
**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The drag force on the pole is negligible. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used.

**Properties** The drag coefficient for a thin circular disk is  $C_D = 1.1$  (Table 11-2). The density of air at 100 kPa and  $10^\circ\text{C} = 283\text{ K}$  is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{100\text{ kPa}}{(0.287\text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(283\text{ K})} = 1.231\text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** The frontal area of a circular plate subjected to normal flow is  $A = \pi D^2/4$ . Then the drag force acting on the sign is

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (1.1) \left[ \pi (0.5\text{ m})^2 / 4 \right] \frac{(1.231\text{ kg/m}^3)(150/3.6\text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1\text{ N}}{1\text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{231\text{ N}}$$



Noting that the resultant force passes through the center of the stop sign, the bending moment at the bottom of the pole becomes

$$M_{\text{bottom}} = F_D \times L = (231\text{ N})(1.5 + 0.25)\text{ m} = \mathbf{404\text{ Nm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag force is equivalent to the weight of over 23 kg of mass. Therefore, the pole must be strong enough to withstand the weight of 23 kg hanged at one of its end when it is held from the other end horizontally.

**11-28E**

**Solution** A rectangular billboard is subjected to high winds. The drag force acting on the billboard is to be determined.

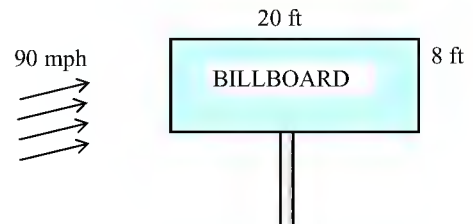
**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The drag force on the supporting poles are negligible. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used.

**Properties** The drag coefficient for a thin rectangular plate for normal flow is  $C_D = 2.0$  (Table 11-2). The density of air at 14.3 psia and  $40^\circ\text{F} = 500\text{ R}$  is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{14.3\text{ psia}}{(0.3704\text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(500\text{ R})} = 0.0772\text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

**Analysis** The drag force acting on the billboard is determined from

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (2.0) (8 \times 20\text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.0772\text{ lbm/ft}^3) (90 \times 1.4667\text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1\text{ lbf}}{32.2\text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 6684\text{ lbf} \approx \mathbf{6680\text{ lbf}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the drag force is equivalent to the weight of about 6680 lbm of mass. Therefore, the support bars must be strong enough to withstand the weight of 6680 lbm hanged at one of their ends when they are held from the other end horizontally.

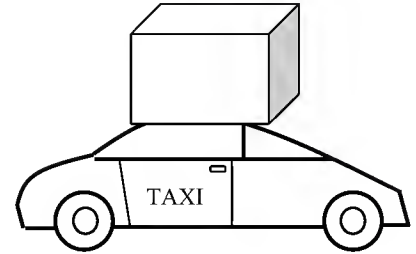


## 11-29

**Solution** An advertisement sign in the form of a rectangular block that has the same frontal area from all four sides is mounted on top of a taxicab. The increase in the annual fuel cost due to this sign is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The car is driven 60,000 km a year at an average speed of 50 km/h. 3 The overall efficiency of the engine is 28%. 4 The effect of the sign and the taxicab on the drag coefficient of each other is negligible (no interference), and the edge effects of the sign are negligible (a crude approximation). 5 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used.

**Properties** The densities of air and gasoline are given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $0.75 \text{ kg/L}$ , respectively. The heating value of gasoline is given to be  $42,000 \text{ kJ/kg}$ . The drag coefficient for a square rod for normal flow is  $C_D = 2.2$  (Table 11-1).



**Analysis** Noting that  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the drag force acting on the sign is

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (2.2)(0.9 \times 0.3 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 71.61 \text{ N}$$

Noting that work is force times distance, the amount of work done to overcome this drag force and the required energy input for a distance of 60,000 km are

$$W_{\text{drag}} = F_D L = (71.61 \text{ N})(60,000 \text{ km/year}) = 4.30 \times 10^6 \text{ kJ/year}$$

$$E_{\text{in}} = \frac{W_{\text{drag}}}{\eta_{\text{car}}} = \frac{4.30 \times 10^6 \text{ kJ/year}}{0.28} = 1.54 \times 10^7 \text{ kJ/year}$$

Then the amount and cost of the fuel that supplies this much energy are

$$\text{Amount of fuel} = \frac{m_{\text{fuel}}}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{E_{\text{in}}/HV}{\rho_{\text{fuel}}} = \frac{(1.54 \times 10^7 \text{ kJ/year})/(42,000 \text{ kJ/kg})}{0.75 \text{ kg/L}} = 489 \text{ L/year}$$

$$\text{Cost} = (\text{Amount of fuel})(\text{Unit cost}) = (489 \text{ L/year})(\$0.50/\text{L}) = \$245/\text{year}$$

That is, the taxicab will use 489 L of gasoline at a cost of \$245 per year to overcome the drag generated by the advertisement sign.

**Discussion** Note that the advertisement sign increases the fuel cost of the taxicab significantly. The taxicab operator may end up losing money by installing the sign if he/she is not aware of the major increase in the fuel cost, and negotiate accordingly.

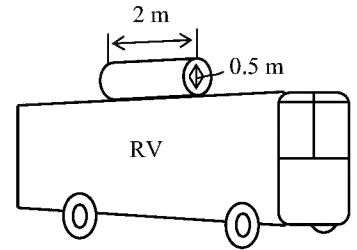
## 11-30

**Solution** The water needs of a recreational vehicle (RV) are to be met by installing a cylindrical tank on top of the vehicle. The additional power requirements of the RV at a specified speed for two orientations of the tank are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The effect of the tank and the RV on the drag coefficient of each other is negligible (no interference). 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used.

**Properties** The drag coefficient for a cylinder corresponding to  $L/D = 2/0.5 = 4$  is  $C_D = 0.9$  when the circular surfaces of the tank face the front and back, and  $C_D = 0.8$  when the circular surfaces of the tank face the sides of the RV (Table 11-2). The density of air at the specified conditions is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{87 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(295 \text{ K})} = 1.028 \text{ kg/m}^3$$



**Analysis** (a) The drag force acting on the tank when the circular surfaces face the front and back is

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.9) [\pi (0.5 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \frac{(1.028 \text{ kg/m}^3)(95 \text{ km/h})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 63.3 \text{ N}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the amount of additional power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (63.3 \text{ N})(95/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.67 \text{ kW}}$$

(b) The drag force acting on the tank when the circular surfaces face the sides of the RV is

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.8) [0.5 \times 2 \text{ m}^2] \frac{(1.028 \text{ kg/m}^3)(95 \text{ km/h})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 286 \text{ N}$$

Then the additional power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (286 \text{ N})(95/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{7.55 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the additional power needed to overcome the drag caused by the tank is 1.67 kW and 7.55 W for the two orientations indicated.

**Discussion** Note that the additional power requirement is the lowest when the tank is installed such that its circular surfaces face the front and back of the RV. This is because the frontal area of the tank is minimum in this orientation.

## 11-31E

**Solution** A person who normally drives at 55 mph now starts driving at 75 mph. The percentage increase in fuel consumption of the car is to be determined.

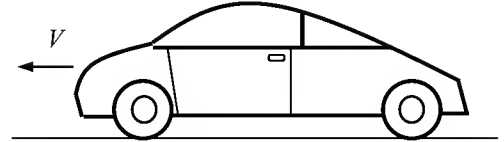
**Assumptions** 1 The fuel consumption is approximately proportional to the drag force on a level road (as stated). 2 The drag coefficient remains the same.

**Analysis** The drag force is proportional to the square of the velocity, and power is force times velocity. Therefore,

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = C_D A \frac{\rho V^3}{2}$$

Then the ratio of the drag force at  $V_2 = 75$  mph to the drag force at  $V_1 = 55$  mph becomes

$$\frac{F_{D2}}{F_{D1}} = \frac{V_2^2}{V_1^2} = \frac{75^2}{55^2} = \mathbf{1.86}, \text{ an increase of } \mathbf{86\%}.$$



Therefore, the power to overcome the drag force and thus fuel consumption per unit time nearly doubles as a result of increasing the velocity from 55 to 75 mph.

**Discussion** This increase appears to be large. This is because all the engine power is assumed to be used entirely to overcome drag. Still, the simple analysis above shows the strong dependence of the fuel consumption on the cruising speed of a vehicle. A better measure of fuel consumption is the amount of fuel used per unit distance (rather than per unit time). A car cruising at 55 mph will travel a distance of 55 miles in 1 hour. But a car cruising at 75 mph will travel the same distance at  $55/75 = 0.733$  h or 73.3% of the time. Therefore, for a given distance, the increase in fuel consumption is  $1.86 \times 0.733 = 1.36$  – an increase of **36%**. This is still large, especially with the high cost of gasoline these days.

## 11-32

**Solution** A plastic sphere is dropped into water. The terminal velocity of the sphere in water is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid flow over the sphere is laminar (to be verified). 2 The drag coefficient remains constant.

**Properties** The density of plastic sphere is  $1150 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and dynamic viscosity of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $\rho = 998 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , respectively. The drag coefficient for a sphere in laminar flow is  $C_D = 0.5$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2}, \quad W = \rho_s g V, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f g V$$

Here  $A = \pi D^2/4$  is the frontal area and  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting and simplifying,

$$C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = \rho_s g V - \rho_f g V \rightarrow C_D \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = (\rho_s - \rho_f) g \frac{\pi D^3}{6} \rightarrow C_D \frac{V^2}{8} = \left( \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_f} - 1 \right) \frac{g D}{6}$$

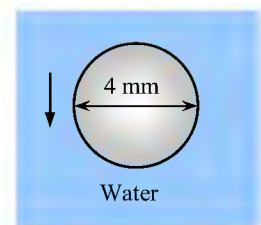
Solving for  $V$  and substituting,

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{4gD(\rho_s/\rho_f - 1)}{3C_D}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.004 \text{ m})(1150/998 - 1)}{3 \times 0.5}} = \mathbf{0.126 \text{ m/s}}$$

The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.126 \text{ m/s})(4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}} = 503$$

which is less than  $2 \times 10^5$ . Therefore, the flow is laminar as assumed.



**Discussion** This problem can be solved more accurately using a trial-and-error approach by using  $C_D$  data from Fig. 11-34 (the  $C_D$  value corresponding to  $\text{Re} = 503$  is about 0.6. Repeating the calculations for this value gives 0.115 m/s for the terminal velocity.

11-33

**Solution** A semi truck is exposed to winds from its side surface. The wind velocity that will tip the truck over to its side is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air in the wind is steady and incompressible. 2 The edge effects on the semi truck are negligible (a crude approximation), and the resultant drag force acts through the center of the side surface. 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used. 4 The distance between the wheels on the same axle is also 2 m. 5 The semi truck is loaded uniformly so that its weight acts through its center.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.10 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag coefficient for a body of rectangular cross-section corresponding to  $L/D = 2/2 = 1$  is  $C_D = 2.2$  when the wind is normal to the side surface (Table 11-2).

**Analysis** When the truck is first tipped, the wheels on the wind-loaded side of the truck will be off the ground, and thus all the reaction forces from the ground will act on wheels on the other side. Taking the moment about an axis passing through these wheels and setting it equal to zero gives the required drag force to be

$$\sum M_{\text{wheels}} = 0 \rightarrow F_D \times (1 \text{ m}) - W \times (1 \text{ m}) = 0 \rightarrow F_D = W$$

Substituting, the required drag force is determined to be

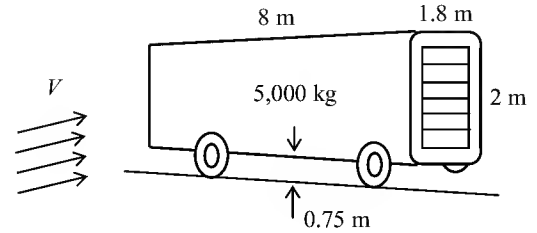
$$F_D = mg = (5000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 49,050 \text{ N}$$

The wind velocity that will cause this drag force is determined to be

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow 49,050 \text{ N} = (2.2)(2 \times 8 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.10 \text{ kg/m}^3) V^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \rightarrow V = 50.3 \text{ m/s}$$

which is equivalent to a wind velocity of  $V = 50.3 \times 3.6 = 181 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** This is very high velocity, and it can be verified easily by calculating the Reynolds number that the flow is turbulent as assumed.



## 11-34

**Solution** A bicyclist is riding his bicycle downhill on a road with a specified slope without pedaling or breaking. The terminal velocity of the bicyclist is to be determined for the upright and racing positions.

**Assumptions** 1 The rolling resistance and bearing friction are negligible. 2 The drag coefficient remains constant. 3 The buoyancy of air is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The frontal area and the drag coefficient are given to be  $0.45 \text{ m}^2$  and 1.1 in the upright position, and  $0.4 \text{ m}^2$  and 0.9 on the racing position.

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the component of the total weight (bicyclist + bicycle) in the flow direction,

$$F_D = W_{\text{total}} \sin \theta \quad \rightarrow \quad C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = m_{\text{total}} g \sin \theta$$

Solving for  $V$  gives

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2 g m_{\text{total}} \sin \theta}{C_D A \rho}}$$

The terminal velocities for both positions are obtained by substituting the given values:

$$\text{Upright position: } V = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(80 + 15 \text{ kg}) \sin 12^\circ}{1.1(0.45 \text{ m}^2)(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)}} = 25.0 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{90 \text{ km/h}}$$

$$\text{Racing position: } V = \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(80 + 15 \text{ kg}) \sin 12^\circ}{0.9(0.4 \text{ m}^2)(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)}} = 29.3 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{106 \text{ km/h}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the position of the bicyclist has a significant effect on the drag force, and thus the terminal velocity. So it is no surprise that the bicyclists maintain the racing position during a race.



## 11-35

**Solution** The pivot of a wind turbine with two hollow hemispherical cups is stuck as a result of some malfunction. For a given wind speed, the maximum torque applied on the pivot is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air in the wind is steady and incompressible. 2 The air flow is turbulent so that the tabulated values of the drag coefficients can be used.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag coefficient for a hemispherical cup is 0.4 and 1.2 when the hemispherical and plain surfaces are exposed to wind flow, respectively.

**Analysis** The maximum torque occurs when the cups are normal to the wind since the length of the moment arm is maximum in this case. Noting that the frontal area is  $\pi D^2/4$  for both cups, the drag force acting on each cup is determined to be

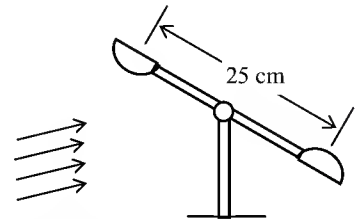
$$\text{Convex side: } F_{D1} = C_{D1} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.4) [\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(15 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.283 \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Concave side: } F_{D2} = C_{D2} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (1.2) [\pi (0.08 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(15 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.848 \text{ N}$$

The moment arm for both forces is 12.5 cm since the distance between the centers of the two cups is given to be 25 cm. Taking the moment about the pivot, the net torque applied on the pivot is determined to be

$$M_{\text{max}} = F_{D2} L - F_{D1} L = (F_{D2} - F_{D1}) L = (0.848 - 0.283 \text{ N})(0.125 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.0706 \text{ Nm}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the torque varies between zero when both cups are aligned with the wind to the maximum value calculated above.





11-36

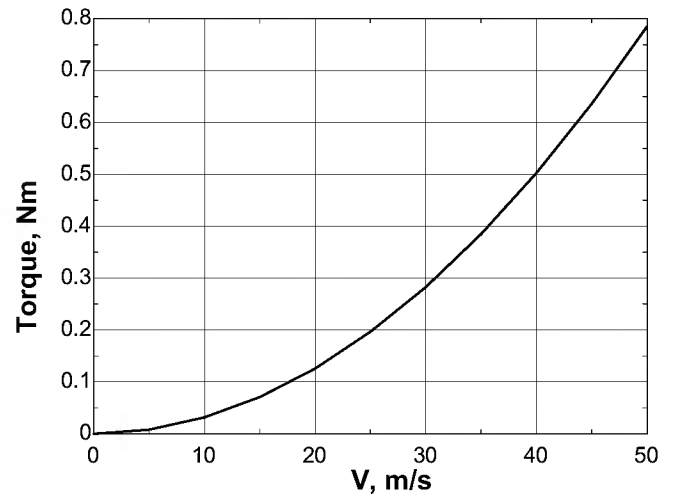


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of wind speed on the torque applied on the pivot as the wind speed varies from 0 to 50 m/s in increments of 5 m/s is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

CD1=0.40 "Curved bottom"
CD2=1.2 "Plain frontal area"
"rho=density(Air, T=T, P=P)" "kg/m^3"
rho=1.25 "kg/m3"
D=0.08 "m"
L=0.25 "m"
A=pi*D^2/4 "m^2"
FD1=CD1*A*(rho*V^2)/2 "N"
FD2=CD2*A*(rho*V^2)/2 "N"
FD_net=FD2-FD1
Torque=(FD2-FD1)*L/2
  
```



$V$ , m/s	$F_{\text{drag, net}}$ , N	Torque, Nm
0	0.00	0.000
5	0.06	0.008
10	0.25	0.031
15	0.57	0.071
20	1.01	0.126
25	1.57	0.196
30	2.26	0.283
35	3.08	0.385
40	4.02	0.503
45	5.09	0.636
50	6.28	0.785

**Discussion** Since drag force grows as velocity squared, the torque also grows as velocity squared.

## 11-37E

**Solution** A spherical tank completely submerged in fresh water is being towed by a ship at a specified velocity. The required towing power is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used. 2 The drag of the towing bar is negligible.

**Properties** The drag coefficient for a sphere is  $C_D = 0.2$  in turbulent flow (it is 0.5 for laminar flow). We take the density of water to be  $62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The frontal area of a sphere is  $A = \pi D^2/4$ . Then the drag force acting on the spherical tank is

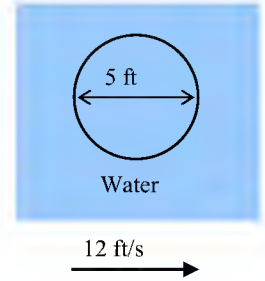
$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.2) [\pi (5 \text{ ft})^2 / 4] \frac{(62.4 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(12 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 548 \text{ lbf}$$

Since power is force times velocity, the power needed to overcome this drag force during towing is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{Towing}} = \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (548 \text{ lbf})(12 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 8.92 \text{ kW} = 12.0 \text{ hp}$$

Therefore, the additional power needed to tow the tank is **12.0 hp**.

**Discussion** Note that the towing power is proportional the cube of the velocity. Therefore, the towing power can be reduced to one-eighth (which is 1.5 hp) by reducing the towing velocity by half to 6 ft/s. But the towing time will double this time for a given distance.



## 11-38

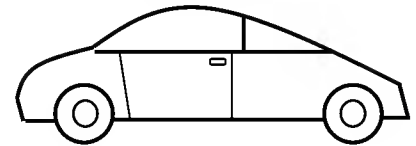
**Solution** The power delivered to the wheels of a car is used to overcome aerodynamic drag and rolling resistance. For a given power, the speed at which the rolling resistance is equal to the aerodynamic drag and the maximum speed of the car are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The bearing friction is negligible. 3 The drag and rolling resistance coefficients of the car are constant. 4 The car moves horizontally on a level road.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag and rolling resistance coefficients are given to be  $C_D = 0.32$  and  $C_{RR} = 0.04$ , respectively.

**Analysis** (a) The rolling resistance of the car is

$$F_{RR} = C_{RR} W = 0.04(950 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 372.8 \text{ N}$$



The velocity at which the rolling resistance equals the aerodynamic drag force is determined by setting these two forces equal to each other,

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow 372.8 \text{ N} = (0.32)(1.8 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)V^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \rightarrow V = 32.8 \text{ m/s (or 118 km/h)}$$

(b) Power is force times speed, and thus the power needed to overcome drag and rolling resistance is the product of the sum of the drag force and the rolling resistance and the velocity of the car,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{total}} = \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} + \dot{W}_{RR} = (F_D + F_{RR})V = C_D A \frac{\rho V^3}{2} + F_{RR}V$$

Substituting the known quantities, the maximum speed corresponding to a wheel power of 80 kW is determined to be

$$(0.32)(1.8 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)V^3}{2} + 372.8V = 80,000 \text{ W} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ W}} \right) \text{ or, } 0.3456V^3 + 372.8V = 80,000$$

whose solution is  $V = 55.56 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{200 \text{ km/h}}$ .

**Discussion** A net power input of 80 kW is needed to overcome rolling resistance and aerodynamic drag at a velocity of 200 km/h. About 75% of this power is used to overcome drag and the remaining 25% to overcome the rolling resistance. At much higher velocities, the fraction of drag becomes even higher as it is proportional to the cube of car velocity.

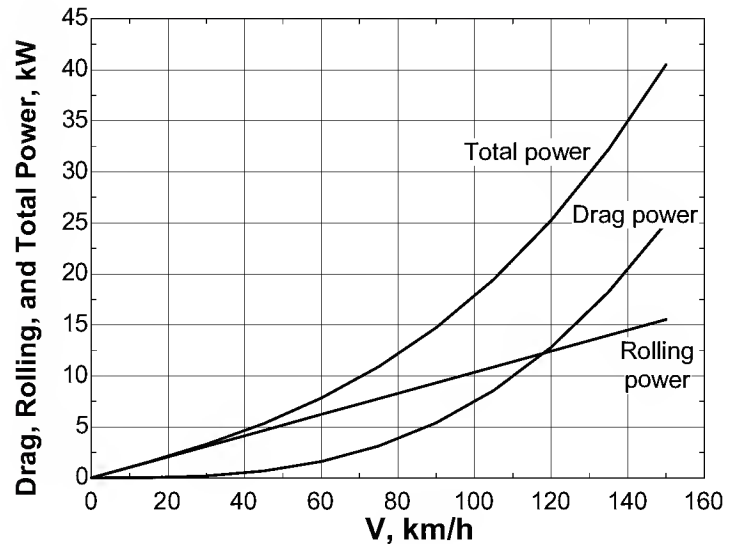
11-39



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of car speed on the required power to overcome (a) rolling resistance, (b) the aerodynamic drag, and (c) their combined effect as the car speed varies from 0 to 150 km/h in increments of 15 km/h is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=1.20 "kg/m3"
C_roll=0.04
m=950 "kg"
g=9.81 "m/s2"
V=Vel/3.6 "m/s"
W=m*g
F_roll=C_roll*W
A=1.8 "m2"
C_D=0.32
F_D=C_D*A*(rho*V^2)/2 "N"
Power_RR=F_roll*V/1000 "W"
Power_Drag=F_D*V/1000 "W"
Power_Total=Power_RR+Power_Drag
```



$V$ , m/s	$W_{\text{drag}}$ , kW	$W_{\text{rolling}}$ , kW	$W_{\text{total}}$ , kW
0	0.00	0.00	0.00
15	0.03	1.55	1.58
30	0.20	3.11	3.31
45	0.68	4.66	5.33
60	1.60	6.21	7.81
75	3.13	7.77	10.89
90	5.40	9.32	14.72
105	8.58	10.87	19.45
120	12.80	12.43	25.23
135	18.23	13.98	32.20
150	25.00	15.53	40.53

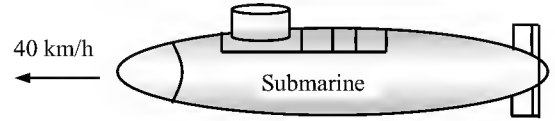
**Discussion** Notice that the rolling power curve and drag power curve intersect at about 118 km/h (73.3 mph). So, near highway speeds, the overall power is split nearly 50% between rolling drag and aerodynamic drag.

## 11-40

**Solution** A submarine is treated as an ellipsoid at a specified length and diameter. The powers required for this submarine to cruise horizontally in seawater and to tow it in air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The submarine can be treated as an ellipsoid. 2 The flow is turbulent. 3 The drag of the towing rope is negligible. 4 The motion of submarine is steady and horizontal.

**Properties** The drag coefficient for an ellipsoid with  $L/D = 25/5 = 5$  is  $C_D = 0.1$  in turbulent flow (Table 11-2). The density of sea water is given to be  $1025 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of air is given to be  $1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .



**Analysis** Noting that  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the velocity of the submarine is equivalent to  $V = 40/3.6 = 11.11 \text{ m/s}$ . The frontal area of an ellipsoid is  $A = \pi D^2/4$ . Then the drag force acting on the submarine becomes

$$\text{In water: } F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.1)[\pi(5 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \frac{(1025 \text{ kg/m}^3)(11.11 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 124.2 \text{ kN}$$

$$\text{In air: } F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.1)[\pi(5 \text{ m})^2 / 4] \frac{(1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3)(11.11 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.158 \text{ kN}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\text{In water: } \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (124.2 \text{ kN})(11.11 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{1380 \text{ kW}}$$

$$\text{In air: } \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (0.158 \text{ kN})(11.11 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.75 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the power required for this submarine to cruise horizontally in seawater is 1380 kW and the power required to tow this submarine in air at the same velocity is 1.75 kW.

**Discussion** Note that the power required to move the submarine in water is about 800 times the power required to move it in air. This is due to the higher density of water compared to air (sea water is about 800 times denser than air).

## 11-41

**Solution** A garbage can is found in the morning tipped over due to high winds the night before. The wind velocity during the night when the can was tipped over is to be determined.

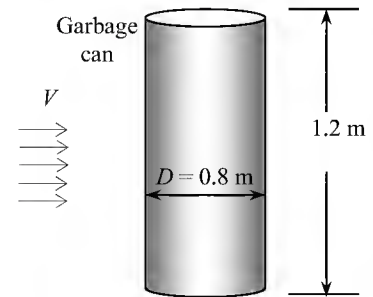
**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air in the wind is steady and incompressible. 2 The ground effect on the wind and the drag coefficient is negligible (a crude approximation) so that the resultant drag force acts through the center of the side surface. 3 The garbage can is loaded uniformly so that its weight acts through its center.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $\rho = 1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and the average density of the garbage inside the can is given to be  $150 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag coefficient of the garbage can is given to be 0.7.

**Analysis** The volume of the garbage can and the weight of the garbage are

$$V = [\pi D^2 / 4]H = [\pi (0.80 \text{ m})^2 / 4](1.2 \text{ m}) = 0.6032 \text{ m}^3$$

$$W = mg = \rho g V = (150 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.6032 \text{ m}^3) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 887.6 \text{ N}$$



When the garbage can is first tipped, the edge on the wind-loaded side of the can will be off the ground, and thus all the reaction forces from the ground will act on the other side. Taking the moment about an axis passing through the contact point and setting it equal to zero gives the required drag force to be

$$\sum M_{\text{contact}} = 0 \rightarrow F_D \times (H/2) - W \times (D/2) = 0 \rightarrow F_D = \frac{WD}{H} = \frac{(887.6 \text{ N})(0.80 \text{ m})}{1.2 \text{ m}} = 591.7 \text{ N}$$

Noting that the frontal area is  $DH$ , the wind velocity that will cause this drag force is determined to be

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow 591.7 \text{ N} = (0.7)[1.2 \times 0.80 \text{ m}^2] \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)V^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \rightarrow V = 37.5 \text{ m/s}$$

which is equivalent to a wind velocity of  $V = 37.5 \times 3.6 = 135 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** The analysis above shows that under the stated assumptions, the wind velocity at some moment exceeded 135 km/h. But we cannot tell how high the wind velocity has been. Such analysis and predictions are commonly used in forensic engineering.

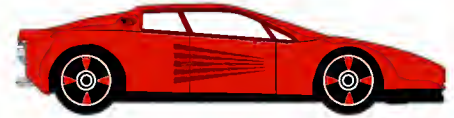


## 11-42E

**Solution** The drag coefficient of a sports car increases when the sunroof is open, and it requires more power to overcome aerodynamic drag. The additional power consumption of the car when the sunroof is opened is to be determined at two different velocities.

**Assumptions** 1 The car moves steadily at a constant velocity on a straight path. 2 The effect of velocity on the drag coefficient is negligible.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ . The drag coefficient of the car is given to be  $C_D = 0.32$  when the sunroof is closed, and  $C_D = 0.41$  when it is open.



**Analysis** (a) Noting that  $1 \text{ mph} = 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}$  and that power is force times velocity, the drag force acting on the car and the power needed to overcome it at 35 mph are:

$$\text{Open sunroof: } F_{D1} = 0.32(18 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(35 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 17.7 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag1}} = F_{D1}V = (17.7 \text{ lbf})(35 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 1.23 \text{ kW}$$

$$\text{Closed sunroof: } F_{D2} = 0.41(18 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(35 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 22.7 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag2}} = F_{D2}V = (22.7 \text{ lbf})(35 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 1.58 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, the additional power required for this car when the sunroof is open is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{extra}} = \dot{W}_{\text{drag2}} - \dot{W}_{\text{drag1}} = 1.58 - 1.23 = \mathbf{0.350 \text{ kW}} \quad (\text{at } 35 \text{ mph})$$

(b) We now repeat the calculations for 70 mph:

$$\text{Open sunroof: } F_{D1} = 0.32(18 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(70 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 70.7 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag1}} = F_{D1}V = (70.7 \text{ lbf})(70 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 9.82 \text{ kW}$$

$$\text{Closed sunroof: } F_{D2} = 0.41(18 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(70 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 90.6 \text{ lbf}$$

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag2}} = F_{D2}V = (90.6 \text{ lbf})(70 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 12.6 \text{ kW}$$

Therefore, the additional power required for this car when the sunroof is open is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{extra}} = \dot{W}_{\text{drag2}} - \dot{W}_{\text{drag1}} = 12.6 - 9.82 = \mathbf{2.78 \text{ kW}} \quad (\text{at } 70 \text{ mph})$$

**Discussion** Note that the additional drag caused by open sunroof is 0.35 kW at 35 mph, and 2.78 kW at 70 mph, which is an increase of 8 folds when the velocity is doubled. This is expected since the power consumption to overcome drag is proportional to the cube of velocity.

---

**Flow over Flat Plates**


---

**11-43C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the fluid property responsible for the development of a boundary layer.

**Analysis** The **fluid viscosity** is responsible for the development of the velocity boundary layer. Velocity forces the boundary layer closer to the wall. Therefore, the higher the velocity (and thus Reynolds number), the lower the thickness of the boundary layer.

**Discussion** All fluids have viscosity – a measure of frictional forces in a fluid. There is no such thing as an *inviscid fluid*, although there are *regions*, called *inviscid flow regions*, in which viscous effects are negligible.

---

**11-44C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the friction coefficient for flow over a flat plate.

**Analysis** The *friction coefficient* represents **the resistance to fluid flow over a flat plate**. It is proportional to the drag force acting on the plate. The drag coefficient for a flat surface is equivalent to the mean friction coefficient.

**Discussion** In flow over a flat plate aligned with the flow, there is no pressure (form) drag – only friction drag.

---

**11-45C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how the local skin friction coefficient changes with position along a flat plate in laminar flow.

**Analysis** The local friction coefficient **decreases with downstream distance** in laminar flow over a flat plate.

**Discussion** At the front of the plate, the boundary layer is very thin, and thus the shear stress at the wall is large. As the boundary layer grows downstream, however, the boundary layer grows in size, decreasing the wall shear stress.

---

**11-46C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the average skin friction coefficient over a flat plate.

**Analysis** The *average friction coefficient* in flow over a flat plate is determined by **integrating the local friction coefficient over the entire length of the plate**, and then dividing it by the length of the plate. Or, it can be determined experimentally by measuring the drag force, and dividing it by the dynamic pressure.

**Discussion** For the case of a flat plate aligned with the flow, there is no pressure drag, only skin friction drag. Thus, the average friction coefficient is the same as the drag coefficient. This is not true for other body shapes.

---

**11-47E**

**Solution** Light oil flows over a flat plate. The total drag force per unit width of the plate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of light oil at 75°F are  $\rho = 55.3 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\nu = 7.751 \times 10^{-3} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $L = 15 \text{ ft}$ , the Reynolds number at the end of the plate is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(6 \text{ ft/s})(15 \text{ ft})}{7.751 \times 10^{-3} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 1.161 \times 10^4$$

which is less than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have *laminar flow* over the entire plate, and the average friction coefficient is determined from

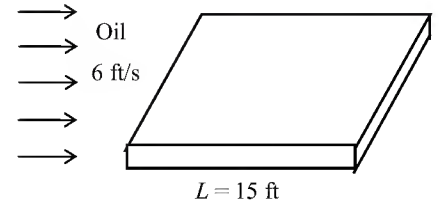
$$C_f = 1.328 Re_L^{-0.5} = 1.328 \times (1.161 \times 10^4)^{-0.5} = 0.01232$$

Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a flat plate, the drag force acting on the top surface of the plate per unit width becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.01232 \times (15 \times 1 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(56.8 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{5.87 \text{ lbf}}$$

The total drag force acting on the entire plate can be determined by multiplying the value obtained above by the width of the plate.

**Discussion** The force per unit width corresponds to the weight of a mass of 5.87 lbm. Therefore, a person who applies an equal and opposite force to the plate to keep it from moving will feel like he or she is using as much force as is necessary to hold a 5.87 lbm mass from dropping.



## 11-48

**Solution** Air flows over a plane surface at high elevation. The drag force acting on the top surface of the plate is to be determined for flow along the two sides of the plate.

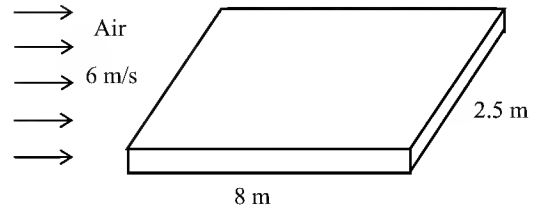
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The dynamic viscosity is independent of pressure, and for air at 25°C it is  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The air density at 25°C = 298 K and 83.4 kPa is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{83.4 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(298 \text{ K})} = 0.9751 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

**Analysis** (a) If the air flows parallel to the 8 m side, the Reynolds number becomes

$$Re_L = \frac{\rho VL}{\mu} = \frac{(0.9751 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6 \text{ m/s})(8 \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 2.531 \times 10^6$$



which is greater than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have combined laminar and turbulent flow, and the friction coefficient is determined to be

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} = \frac{0.074}{(2.531 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{2.531 \times 10^6} = 0.003189$$

Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a flat plate, the drag force acting on the top surface of the plate becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.003189 \times (8 \times 2.5 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(0.9751 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1.12 \text{ N}}$$

(b) If the air flows parallel to the 2.5 m side, the Reynolds number is

$$Re_L = \frac{\rho VL}{\mu} = \frac{(0.9751 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6 \text{ m/s})(2.5 \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 7.910 \times 10^5$$

which is greater than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have combined laminar and turbulent flow, and the friction coefficient is determined to be

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} = \frac{0.074}{(7.910 \times 10^5)^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{7.910 \times 10^5} = 0.002691$$

Then the drag force acting on the top surface of the plate becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.002691 \times (8 \times 2.5 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(0.9751 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.94 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag force is proportional to density, which is proportional to the pressure. Therefore, the altitude has a major influence on the drag force acting on a surface. Commercial airplanes take advantage of this phenomenon and cruise at high altitudes where the air density is much lower to save fuel.

## 11-49

**Solution** Wind is blowing parallel to the side wall of a house. The drag force acting on the wall is to be determined for two different wind velocities.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The wall surface is smooth (the actual wall surface is usually very rough). 5 The wind blows parallel to the wall.

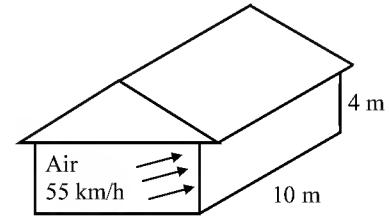
**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 5°C are  $\rho = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(55/3.6) \text{ m/s}](10 \text{ m})}{1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.105 \times 10^7$$

which is greater than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have combined laminar and turbulent flow, and the friction coefficient is

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} = \frac{0.074}{(1.105 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{1.105 \times 10^7} = 0.002730$$



Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a flat plate, the drag force acting on the wall surface is

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.00273 \times (10 \times 4 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3)(55/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{16.2 \text{ N}}$$

(b) When the wind velocity is doubled to 110 km/h, the Reynolds number becomes

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(110/3.6) \text{ m/s}](10 \text{ m})}{1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 2.211 \times 10^7$$

which is greater than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have combined laminar and turbulent flow, and the friction coefficient and the drag force become

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} = \frac{0.074}{(2.211 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{2.211 \times 10^7} = 0.002435$$

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.002435 \times (10 \times 4 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3)(110/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{57.7 \text{ N}}$$

Treating flow over the side wall of a house as flow over a flat plate is not quite realistic. When flow hits a bluff body like a house, it separates at the sharp corner and a separation bubble exists over most of the side panels of the house. Therefore, flat plate boundary layer equations are not appropriate for this problem, and the entire house should be considered in the solution instead.

**Discussion** Note that the actual drag will probably be much higher since the wall surfaces are typically very rough. Also, we can solve this problem using the turbulent flow relation (instead of the combined laminar-turbulent flow relation) without much loss in accuracy. Finally, the drag force nearly quadruples when the velocity is doubled. This is expected since the drag force is proportional to the square of the velocity, and the effect of velocity on the friction coefficient is small.



11-50E



**Solution** Air flows over a flat plate. The local friction coefficients at intervals of 1 ft is to be determined and plotted against the distance from the leading edge.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 70°F are  $\rho = 0.07489 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\nu = 0.5913 \text{ ft}^2/\text{h} = 1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

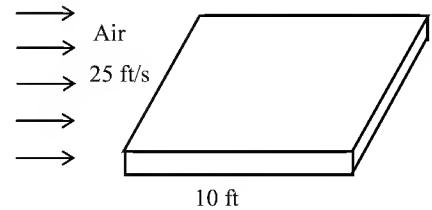
**Analysis** For the first 1 ft interval, the Reynolds number is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(25 \text{ ft/s})(1 \text{ ft})}{1.643 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 1.522 \times 10^5$$

which is less than the critical value of  $5 \times 10^5$ . Therefore, the flow is laminar. The local friction coefficient is

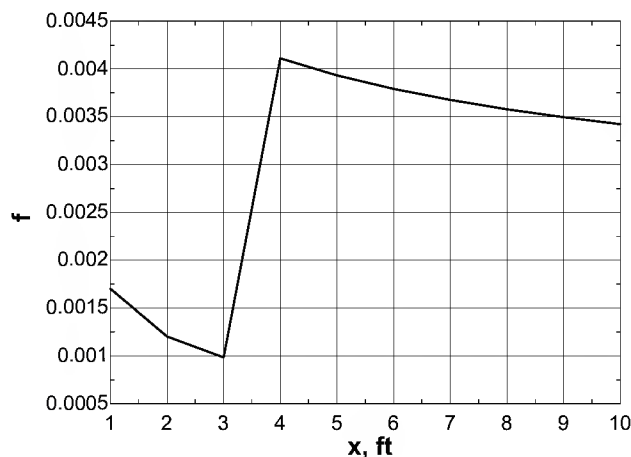
$$C_{f,x} = \frac{0.664}{Re^{0.5}} = \frac{0.664}{(1.522 \times 10^5)^{0.5}} = 0.001702$$

We repeat calculations for all 1-ft intervals. The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.



```
rho=0.07489 "lbm/ft3"
nu=0.5913/3600 "ft2/s"
V=25
"Local Re and C_f"
Re=x*V/nu
"f=0.664/Re^0.5"
f=0.059/Re^0.2
```

x, ft	Re	$C_f$
1	1.522E+05	0.001702
2	3.044E+05	0.001203
3	4.566E+05	0.000983
4	6.088E+05	0.004111
5	7.610E+05	0.003932
6	9.132E+05	0.003791
7	1.065E+06	0.003676
8	1.218E+06	0.003579
9	1.370E+06	0.003496
10	1.522E+06	0.003423



**Discussion** Note that the Reynolds number exceeds the critical value for  $x > 3$  ft, and thus the flow is turbulent over most of the plate. For  $x > 3$  ft, we used  $C_f = 0.074 / Re_L^{1/5} - 1742 / Re_L$  for friction coefficient. Note that  $C_f$  decreases with Re in both laminar and turbulent flows.

## 11-51

**Solution** Air flows on both sides of a continuous sheet of plastic. The drag force air exerts on the plastic sheet in the direction of flow is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 Both surfaces of the plastic sheet are smooth. 5 The plastic sheet does not vibrate and thus it does not induce turbulence in air flow.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and  $60^\circ\text{C}$  are  $\rho = 1.059 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.896 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The length of the cooling section is

$$L = V_{\text{sheet}} \Delta t = [(15/60) \text{ m/s}](2 \text{ s}) = 0.5 \text{ m}$$

The Reynolds number is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(3 \text{ m/s})(1.2 \text{ m})}{1.896 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.899 \times 10^5$$

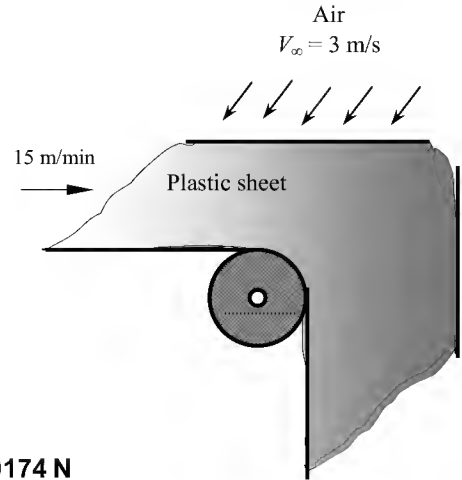
which is less than the critical Reynolds number. Thus the flow is laminar. The area on both sides of the sheet exposed to air flow is

$$A = 2wL = 2(1.2 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m}) = 1.2 \text{ m}^2$$

Then the friction coefficient and the drag force become

$$C_f = \frac{1.328}{Re_L^{0.5}} = \frac{1.328}{(1.899 \times 10^5)^{0.5}} = 0.003048$$

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.003048)(1.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.059 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} = \mathbf{0.0174 \text{ N}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the Reynolds number remains under the critical value, and thus the flow remains laminar over the entire plate. In reality, the flow may be turbulent because of the motion of the plastic sheet.

## 11-52

**Solution** A train is cruising at a specified velocity. The drag force acting on the top surface of a passenger car of the train is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The top surface of the train is smooth (in reality it can be rough). 5 The air is calm (no significant winds).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and  $25^\circ\text{C}$  are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number is

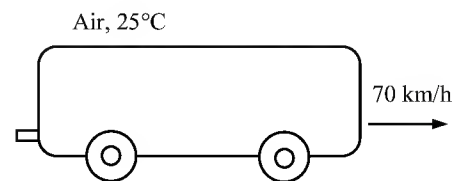
$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(70/3.6) \text{ m/s}](8 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 9.959 \times 10^6$$

which is greater than the critical Reynolds number. Thus we have combined laminar and turbulent flow, and the friction coefficient is determined to be

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_L^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{Re_L} = \frac{0.074}{(9.959 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} - \frac{1742}{9.959 \times 10^6} = 0.002774$$

Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a flat plate, the drag force acting on the surface becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.002774 \times (8 \times 3.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(70/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{15.9 \text{ N}}$$



**Discussion** Note that we can solve this problem using the turbulent flow relation (instead of the combined laminar-turbulent flow relation) without much loss in accuracy since the Reynolds number is much greater than the critical value. Also, the actual drag force will probably be greater because of the surface roughness effects.

## 11-53

**Solution** The weight of a thin flat plate exposed to air flow on both sides is balanced by a counterweight. The mass of the counterweight that needs to be added in order to balance the plate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The surfaces of the plate are smooth.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number is

$$Re_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})(0.5 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 3.201 \times 10^5$$

which is less than the critical Reynolds number of  $5 \times 10^5$ . Therefore the flow is laminar. The average friction coefficient, drag force and the corresponding mass are

$$C_f = \frac{1.328}{Re_L^{0.5}} = \frac{1.328}{(3.201 \times 10^5)^{0.5}} = 0.002347$$

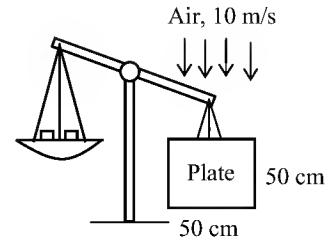
$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.002347)[(2 \times 0.5 \times 0.5) \text{ m}^2] \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} = 0.0695 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = 0.0695 \text{ N}$$

The mass whose weight is 0.0695 N is

$$m = \frac{F_D}{g} = \frac{0.0695 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} = \mathbf{0.0071 \text{ kg} = 7.1 \text{ g}}$$

Therefore, the mass of the counterweight must be 7.1 g to counteract the drag force acting on the plate.

**Discussion** Note that the apparatus described in this problem provides a convenient mechanism to measure drag force and thus drag coefficient.



## 11-54

**Solution** Laminar flow of a fluid over a flat plate is considered. The change in the drag force is to be determined when the free-stream velocity of the fluid is doubled.

**Analysis** For the laminar flow of a fluid over a flat plate the drag force is given by

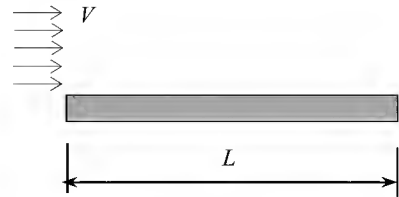
$$F_{D1} = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{where} \quad C_f = \frac{1.328}{Re^{0.5}}$$

Therefore

$$F_{D1} = \frac{1.328}{Re^{0.5}} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

Substituting Reynolds number relation, we get

$$F_{D1} = \frac{1.328}{\left(\frac{VL}{\nu}\right)^{0.5}} A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.664 V^{3/2} A \frac{\nu^{0.5}}{L^{0.5}}$$



When the free-stream velocity of the fluid is doubled, the new value of the drag force on the plate becomes

$$F_{D2} = \frac{1.328}{\left(\frac{(2V)L}{\nu}\right)^{0.5}} A \frac{\rho (2V)^2}{2} = 0.664 (2V)^{3/2} A \frac{\nu^{0.5}}{L^{0.5}}$$

The ratio of drag forces corresponding to  $V$  and  $2V$  is

$$\frac{F_{D2}}{F_{D1}} = \frac{(2V)^{3/2}}{V^{3/2}} = \mathbf{2^{3/2} = 2.83}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag force increases almost three times in laminar flow when the fluid velocity is doubled.

**11-55E**

**Solution** A refrigeration truck is traveling at a specified velocity. The drag force acting on the top and side surfaces of the truck and the power needed to overcome it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The process is steady and incompressible. 2 The airflow over the entire outer surface is turbulent because of constant agitation. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The top and side surfaces of the truck are smooth (in reality they can be rough). 5 The air is calm (no significant winds).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 80°F are  $\rho = 0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\nu = 0.6110 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s} = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re}_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(65 \times 1.4667) \text{ ft/s}](20 \text{ ft})}{1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 1.124 \times 10^7$$

The air flow over the entire outer surface is assumed to be turbulent. The friction coefficient becomes

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} = \frac{0.074}{(1.124 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} = 0.002878$$

The area of the top and side surfaces of the truck is

$$A = A_{\text{top}} + 2A_{\text{side}} = 9 \times 20 + 2 \times 8 \times 20 = 500 \text{ ft}^2$$

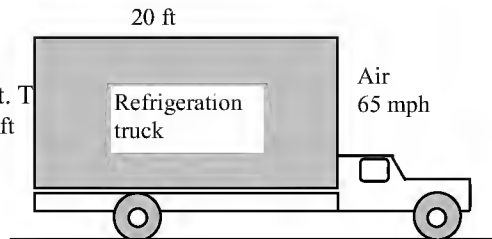
Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a plane surface, the drag force acting on these surfaces becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.002878 \times (500 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(65 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{14.9 \text{ lbf}}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (14.9 \text{ lbf})(65 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{1.93 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the calculated drag force (and the power required to overcome it) is very small. This is not surprising since the drag force for blunt bodies is almost entirely due to pressure drag, and the friction drag is practically negligible compared to the pressure drag.



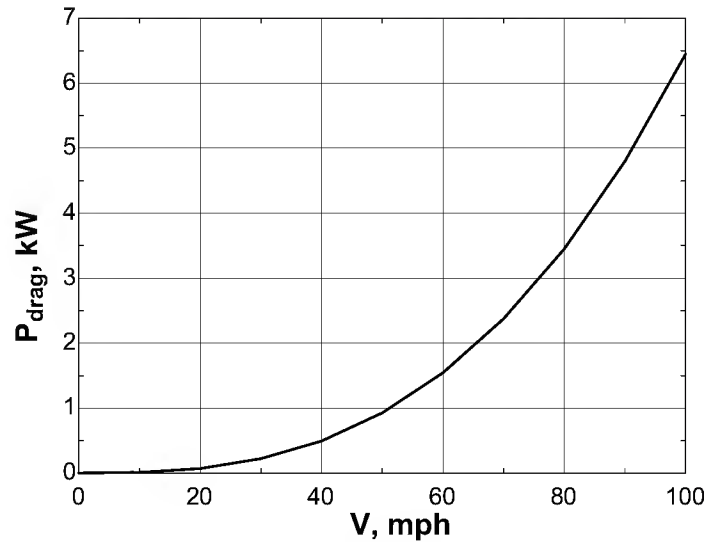
11-56E



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of truck speed on the total drag force acting on the top and side surfaces, and the power required to overcome as the truck speed varies from 0 to 100 mph in increments of 10 mph is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=0.07350 "lbm/ft3"
nu=0.6110/3600 "ft2/s"
V=Vel*1.4667 "ft/s"
L=20 "ft"
W=2*8+9
A=L*W
Re=L*V/nu
Cf=0.074/Re^0.2
g=32.2 "ft/s2"
F=Cf*A*(rho*V^2)/2/32.2 "lbf"
Pdrag=F*V/737.56 "kW"
```



$V$ , mph	Re	$F_{\text{drag}}$ , lbf	$P_{\text{drag}}$ , kW
0	0	0.00	0.000
10	1.728E+06	0.51	0.010
20	3.457E+06	1.79	0.071
30	5.185E+06	3.71	0.221
40	6.913E+06	6.23	0.496
50	8.642E+06	9.31	0.926
60	1.037E+07	12.93	1.542
70	1.209E+07	17.06	2.375
80	1.382E+07	21.69	3.451
90	1.555E+07	26.82	4.799
100	1.728E+07	32.42	6.446

**Discussion** The required power increases rapidly with velocity – in fact, as velocity *cubed*.



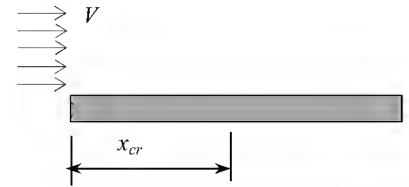
## 11-57

**Solution** Air is flowing over a long flat plate with a specified velocity. The distance from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent, and the thickness of the boundary layer at that location are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The critical Reynolds number is given to be  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . The distance from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent is the distance  $x_{cr}$  where the Reynolds number becomes equal to the critical Reynolds number,



$$Re_{cr} = \frac{Vx_{cr}}{\nu} \rightarrow x_{cr} = \frac{\nu Re_{cr}}{V} = \frac{(1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})(5 \times 10^5)}{8 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.976 \text{ m}}$$

The thickness of the boundary layer at that location is obtained by substituting this value of  $x$  into the laminar boundary layer thickness relation,

$$\delta_{v,x} = \frac{4.91x}{Re_x^{1/2}} \rightarrow \delta_{v,cr} = \frac{4.91x_{cr}}{Re_{cr}^{1/2}} = \frac{4.91(0.976 \text{ m})}{(5 \times 10^5)^{1/2}} = 0.00678 \text{ m} = \mathbf{0.678 \text{ cm}}$$

**Discussion** When the flow becomes turbulent, the boundary layer thickness starts to increase, and the value of its thickness can be determined from the boundary layer thickness relation for turbulent flow.

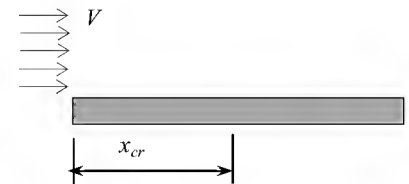
## 11-58

**Solution** Water is flowing over a long flat plate with a specified velocity. The distance from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent, and the thickness of the boundary layer at that location are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 997 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.891 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The critical Reynolds number is given to be  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . The distance from the leading edge of the plate where the flow becomes turbulent is the distance  $x_{cr}$  where the Reynolds number becomes equal to the critical Reynolds number,



$$Re_{cr} = \frac{\rho V x_{cr}}{\mu} \rightarrow x_{cr} = \frac{\mu Re_{cr}}{\rho V} = \frac{(0.891 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})(5 \times 10^5)}{(997 \text{ kg/m}^3)(8 \text{ m/s})} = \mathbf{0.056 \text{ m}}$$

The thickness of the boundary layer at that location is obtained by substituting this value of  $x$  into the laminar boundary layer thickness relation,

$$\delta_{v,x} = \frac{5x}{Re_x^{1/2}} \rightarrow \delta_{v,cr} = \frac{4.91x_{cr}}{Re_{cr}^{1/2}} = \frac{4.91(0.056 \text{ m})}{(5 \times 10^5)^{1/2}} = 0.00039 \text{ m} = \mathbf{0.39 \text{ mm}}$$

Therefore, the flow becomes turbulent after about 5.6 cm from the leading edge of the plate, and the thickness of the boundary layer at that location is 0.39 mm.

**Discussion** When the flow becomes turbulent, the boundary layer thickness starts to increase, and the value of its thickness can be determined from the boundary layer thickness relation for turbulent flow.

---

**Flow across Cylinders and Spheres**

---

**11-59C**

**Solution** We are to discuss why the drag coefficient suddenly drops when the flow becomes turbulent.

**Analysis** Turbulence moves the fluid separation point further back on the rear of the body, reducing the size of the wake, and thus the magnitude of the pressure drag (which is the dominant mode of drag). As a result, the drag coefficient suddenly drops. In general, turbulence increases the drag coefficient for flat surfaces, but the drag coefficient usually remains constant at high Reynolds numbers when the flow is turbulent.

**Discussion** The sudden drop in drag is sometimes referred to as the *drag crisis*.

---

**11-60C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how pressure drag and friction drag differ in flow over blunt bodies.

**Analysis** *Friction drag* is due to the **shear stress at the surface** whereas *pressure drag* is due to the **pressure differential between the front and back sides of the body** because of the wake that is formed in the rear.

**Discussion** For a blunt or bluff body, pressure drag is usually greater than friction drag, while for a well-streamlined body, the opposite is true. For the case of a flat plate aligned with the flow, *all* of the drag is friction drag.

---

**11-61C**

**Solution** We are to discuss why flow separation is delayed in turbulent flow over circular cylinders.

**Analysis** Flow separation in flow over a cylinder is delayed in turbulent flow **because of the extra mixing due to random fluctuations and the transverse motion**.

**Discussion** As a result of the turbulent mixing, a turbulent boundary layer can resist flow separation better than a laminar boundary layer can, under otherwise similar conditions.

---

## 11-62E

**Solution** A pipe is crossing a river while remaining completely immersed in water. The drag force exerted on the pipe by the river is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the pipe is smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Water flow in the river is steady. 3 The turbulence in water flow in the river is not considered. 4 The direction of water flow is normal to the pipe.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.36 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ .

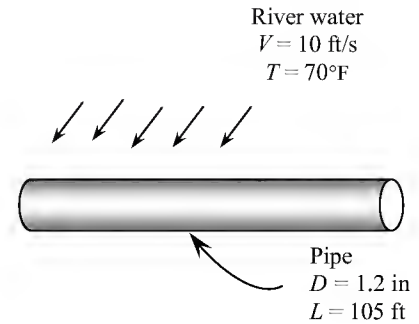
**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 1.2 \text{ in} = 0.1 \text{ ft}$ , the Reynolds number for flow over the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{(62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(10 \text{ ft/s})(0.1 \text{ ft})}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}} = 9.50 \times 10^4$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.1$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the drag force acting on the cylinder becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.1 \times (105 \times 0.1 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(10 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1120 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this force is equivalent to the weight of a 1120 lbm mass. Therefore, the drag force the river exerts on the pipe is equivalent to hanging a mass of 1120 lbm on the pipe supported at its ends 70 ft apart. The necessary precautions should be taken if the pipe cannot support this force. Also, the fluctuations in water flow may reduce the drag coefficients by inducing turbulence and delaying flow separation.



## 11-63

**Solution** A pipe is exposed to high winds. The drag force exerted on the pipe by the winds is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the pipe is smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Air flow in the wind is steady and incompressible. 3 The turbulence in the wind is not considered. 4 The direction of wind is normal to the pipe.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 5°C are  $\rho = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

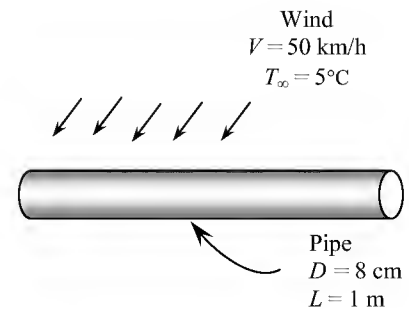
**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 0.08 \text{ m}$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the Reynolds number for flow over the pipe is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(50/3.6 \text{ m/s})(0.08 \text{ m})}{1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 0.8040 \times 10^5$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.0$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the drag force becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.0(1 \times 0.08 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3)(50/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{9.79 \text{ N (per m length)}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag force acting on a unit length of the pipe is equivalent to the weight of 1 kg mass. The total drag force acting on the entire pipe can be obtained by multiplying the value obtained by the pipe length. It should be kept in mind that wind turbulence may reduce the drag coefficients by inducing turbulence and delaying flow separation.



## 11-64E

**Solution** A person extends his uncovered arms into the windy air outside. The drag force exerted on both arms by the wind is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The surfaces of the arms are smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Air flow in the wind is steady and incompressible. 3 The turbulence in the wind is not considered. 4 The direction of wind is normal to the arms. 5 The arms can be treated as 2-ft-long and 3-in.-diameter cylinders with negligible end effects.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 60°F are  $\rho = 0.07633$  lbm/ft<sup>3</sup> and  $\nu = 0.5718$  ft<sup>2</sup>/h =  $1.588 \times 10^{-4}$  ft<sup>2</sup>/s.

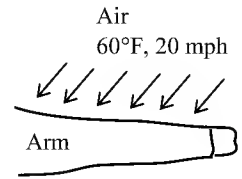
**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 3$  in = 0.25 ft and 1 mph = 1.4667 ft/s, the Reynolds number for flow over the arm is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(20 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})(0.25 \text{ ft})}{1.588 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 4.618 \times 10^4$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.0$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the total drag force acting on *both* arms becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.0 \times (2 \times 2 \times 0.25 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.07633 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(20 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{1.02 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this force is equivalent to the weight of 1 lbm mass. Therefore, the drag force the wind exerts on the arms of this person is equivalent to hanging 0.5 lbm of mass on each arm. Also, it should be kept in mind that the wind turbulence and the surface roughness may affect the calculated result significantly.



## 11-65

**Solution** Wind is blowing across the wire of a transmission line. The drag force exerted on the wire by the wind is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The wire surfaces are smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Air flow in the wind is steady and incompressible. 3 The turbulence in the wind is not considered. 4 The direction of wind is normal to the wire.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 15°C are  $\rho = 1.225$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> and  $\nu = 1.470 \times 10^{-5}$  m<sup>2</sup>/s.

**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 0.006$  m and 1 m/s = 3.6 km/h, the Reynolds number for the flow is

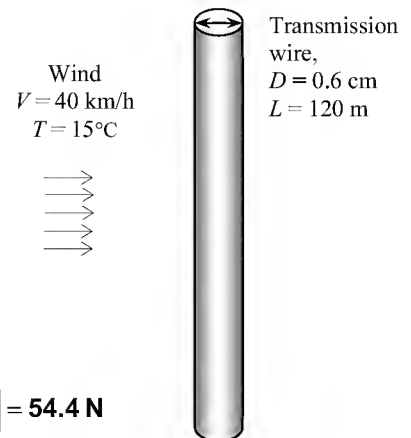
$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(40 / 3.6 \text{ m/s})(0.006 \text{ m})}{1.470 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 4.535 \times 10^3$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.0$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the drag force becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.0(120 \times 0.006 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(40 / 3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{54.4 \text{ N}}$$

Therefore, the drag force acting on the wire is 54.4 N, which is equivalent to the weight of about 5.4 kg mass hanging on the wire.

**Discussion** It should be kept in mind that wind turbulence may reduce the drag coefficients by inducing turbulence and delaying flow separation.



## 11-66

**Solution** Spherical hail is falling freely in the atmosphere. The terminal velocity of the hail in air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The surface of the hail is smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 The variation of the air properties with altitude is negligible. 3 The buoyancy force applied by air to hail is negligible since  $\rho_{\text{air}} \ll \rho_{\text{hail}}$  (besides, the uncertainty in the density of hail is greater than the density of air). 4 Air flow over the hail is steady and incompressible when terminal velocity is established. 5 The atmosphere is calm (no winds or drafts).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 5°C are  $\rho = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The density of hail is given to be  $910 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid, which is negligible in this case,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2}, \quad W = mg = \rho_s g V = \rho_s g (\pi D^3 / 6), \quad \text{and} \quad F_B \cong 0$$

and  $A = \pi D^2 / 4$  is the frontal area. Substituting and simplifying,

$$C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = W \rightarrow C_D \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = \rho_s g \frac{\pi D^3}{6} \rightarrow C_D \rho_f V^2 = \rho_s g \frac{4D}{3}$$

Solving for  $V$  and substituting,

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{4g\rho_s D}{3C_D \rho_f}} = \sqrt{\frac{4(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(910 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.008 \text{ m})}{3C_D (1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3)}} \rightarrow V = \frac{8.662}{\sqrt{C_D}} \quad (1)$$

The drag coefficient  $C_D$  is to be determined from Fig. 11-34, but it requires the Reynolds number which cannot be calculated since we do not know velocity. Therefore, the solution requires a trial-error approach. First we express the Reynolds number as

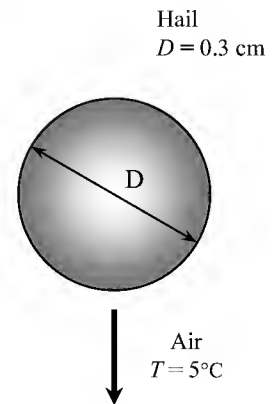
$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{V(0.008 \text{ m})}{1.382 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} \rightarrow \text{Re} = 578.9V \quad (2)$$

Now we choose a velocity in m/s, calculate the Re from Eq. 2, read the corresponding  $C_D$  from Fig. 11-34, and calculate  $V$  from Eq. 1. Repeat calculations until the assumed velocity matches the calculated velocity. With this approach the terminal velocity is determined to be

$$V = 13.7 \text{ m/s}$$

The corresponding Re and  $C_D$  values are  $\text{Re} = 7930$  and  $C_D = 0.40$ . Therefore, the velocity of hail will remain constant when it reaches the terminal velocity of  $13.7 \text{ m/s} = 49 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** The simple analysis above gives us a reasonable value for the terminal velocity. A more accurate answer can be obtained by a more detailed (and complex) analysis by considering the variation of air properties with altitude, and by considering the uncertainty in the drag coefficient (a hail is not necessarily spherical and smooth).





## 11-67

**Solution** A spherical dust particle is suspended in the air at a fixed point as a result of an updraft air motion. The magnitude of the updraft velocity is to be determined using Stokes law.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low (at the order of 1) so that Stokes law is applicable (to be verified). 2 The updraft is steady and incompressible. 3 The buoyancy force applied by air to the dust particle is negligible since  $\rho_{\text{air}} \ll \rho_{\text{dust}}$  (besides, the uncertainty in the density of dust is greater than the density of air). (We will solve the problem without utilizing this assumption for generality).

**Properties** The density of dust is given to be  $\rho_s = 2.1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 2100 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and dynamic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho_f = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

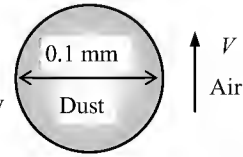
**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached (or the suspension of an object in a flow stream is established) when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object less the buoyancy force applied by the surrounding fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = 3\pi\mu VD \text{ (Stokes law)}, \quad W = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f gV$$

Here  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting,

$$3\pi\mu VD = \rho_s gV - \rho_f gV \rightarrow 3\pi\mu VD = (\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

Solving for the velocity  $V$  and substituting the numerical values, the updraft velocity is determined to be



$$V = \frac{gD^2(\rho_s - \rho_f)}{18\mu} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.0001 \text{ m})^2(2100 - 1.184) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.619 \text{ m/s}}$$

The Reynolds number in this case is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.619 \text{ m/s})(0.0001 \text{ m})}{1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}} = 4.0$$

which is in the order of 1. Therefore, the creeping flow idealization and thus Stokes law is applicable, and the value calculated is valid.

**Discussion** Flow separation starts at about  $\text{Re} = 10$ . Therefore, Stokes law can be used as an approximation for Reynolds numbers up to this value, but this should be done with care.

## 11-68

**Solution** Dust particles that are unsettled during high winds rise to a specified height, and start falling back when things calm down. The time it takes for the dust particles to fall back to the ground and their velocity are to be determined using Stokes law.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low (at the order of 1) so that Stokes law is applicable (to be verified). 2 The atmosphere is calm during fall back (no winds or drafts). 3 The initial transient period during which the dust particle accelerates to its terminal velocity is negligible. 4 The buoyancy force applied by air to the dust particle is negligible since  $\rho_{\text{air}} \ll \rho_{\text{dust}}$  (besides, the uncertainty in the density of dust is greater than the density of air). (We will solve this problem without utilizing this assumption for generality).

**Properties** The density of dust is given to be  $\rho_s = 1.8 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1800 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and dynamic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 15°C are  $\rho_f = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object less the buoyancy force applied by the surrounding fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = 3\pi\mu VD \text{ (Stokes law)}, \quad W = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f gV$$

Here  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting,

$$3\pi\mu VD = \rho_s gV - \rho_f gV \rightarrow 3\pi\mu VD = (\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

Solving for the velocity  $V$  and substituting the numerical values, the terminal velocity is determined to be

$$V = \frac{gD^2(\rho_s - \rho_f)}{18\mu} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m})^2(1800 - 1.225) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.136 \text{ m/s}}$$

Then the time it takes for the dust particle to travel 350 m at this velocity becomes

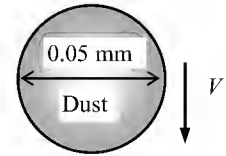
$$\Delta t = \frac{L}{V} = \frac{350 \text{ m}}{0.136 \text{ m/s}} = 2573 \text{ s} = \mathbf{42.9 \text{ min}}$$

The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.136 \text{ m/s})(5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m})}{1.802 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}} = 0.46$$

which is in the order of 1. Therefore, the creeping flow idealization and thus Stokes law is applicable.

**Discussion** Note that the dust particle reaches a terminal velocity of 0.136 m/s, and it takes about an hour to fall back to the ground. The presence of drafts in air may significantly increase the settling time.



**11-69** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** A cylindrical log suspended by a crane is subjected to normal winds. The angular displacement of the log and the tension on the cable are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The surfaces of the log are smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient (not a realistic assumption). 2 Air flow in the wind is steady and incompressible. 3 The turbulence in the wind is not considered. 4 The direction of wind is normal to the log, which always remains horizontal. 5 The end effects of the log are negligible. 6 The weight of the cable and the drag acting on it are negligible. 7 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The dynamic viscosity of air at 5°C (independent of pressure) is  $\mu = 1.754 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . Then the density and kinematic viscosity of air are calculated to be

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{88 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(278 \text{ K})} = 1.103 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\nu = \frac{\mu}{\rho} = \frac{1.754 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}}{1.103 \text{ kg/m}^3} = 1.590 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 0.2 \text{ m}$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(40/3.6 \text{ m/s})(0.2 \text{ m})}{1.590 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.398 \times 10^5$$

The drag coefficient corresponding to this value is, from Fig. 11-34,  $C_D = 1.2$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a cylinder is  $A = LD$ . Then the total drag force acting on the log becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 1.2(2 \times 0.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.103 \text{ kg/m}^3)(40/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = 32.7 \text{ N}$$

The weight of the log is

$$W = mg = \rho g V = \rho g \frac{\pi D^2 L}{4} = (513 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \frac{\pi(0.2 \text{ m})^2 (2 \text{ m})}{4} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = 316 \text{ N}$$

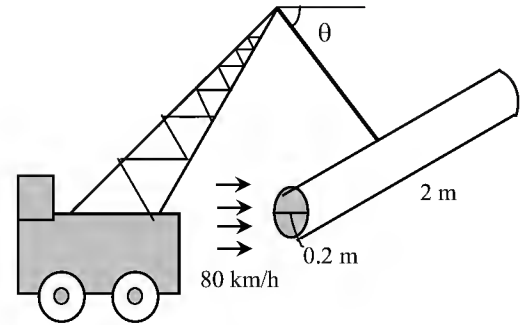
Then the resultant force acting on the log and the angle it makes with the horizontal become

$$F_{\log} = R = \sqrt{W^2 + F_D^2} = \sqrt{316^2 + 32.7^2} = 318 \text{ N}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{W}{F_D} = \frac{316}{32.7} = 9.66 \rightarrow \theta = 84^\circ$$

Drawing a free body diagram of the log and doing a force balance will show that the magnitude of the tension on the cable must be equal to the resultant force acting on the log. Therefore, the tension on the cable is 318 N and the cable makes 84° with the horizontal.

**Discussion** Note that the wind in this case has rotated the cable by 6° from its vertical position, and increased the tension action on it somewhat. At very high wind speeds, the increase in the cable tension can be very significant, and wind loading must always be considered in bodies exposed to high winds.



## 11-70

**Solution** A ping-pong ball is suspended in air by an upward air jet. The velocity of the air jet is to be determined, and the phenomenon that the ball returns to the center of the air jet after a disturbance is to be explained.

**Assumptions** 1 The surface of the ping-pong ball is smooth so that Fig. 11-34 can be used to determine the drag coefficient. 2 Air flow over the ball is steady and incompressible.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2}, \quad W = mg, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f g V$$

Here  $A = \pi D^2/4$  is the frontal area and  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Also,

$$W = mg = (0.0026 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) = 0.0255 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = 0.0255 \text{ N}$$

$$F_B = \rho_f g \frac{\pi D^3}{6} = (1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \frac{\pi (0.038 \text{ m})^3}{6} = 0.000334 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2 = 0.000334 \text{ N}$$

Substituting and solving for  $V$ ,

$$C_D \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = W - F_B \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{8(W - F_B)}{\pi D^2 C_D \rho_f}} = \sqrt{\frac{8(0.0255 - 0.000334) \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{\pi (0.038 \text{ m})^2 C_D (1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)}} \rightarrow V = \frac{6.122}{\sqrt{C_D}} \quad (1)$$

The drag coefficient  $C_D$  is to be determined from Fig. 11-34, but it requires the Reynolds number which cannot be calculated since we do not know velocity. Therefore, the solution requires a trial-error approach. First we express the Reynolds number as

$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{V(0.038 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} \rightarrow \text{Re} = 2433V \quad (2)$$

Now we choose a velocity in m/s, calculate the Re from Eq. 2, read the corresponding  $C_D$  from Fig. 11-34, and calculate  $V$  from Eq. 1. Repeat calculations until the assumed velocity matches the calculated velocity. With this approach the velocity of the fluid jet is determined to be

$$V = 9.3 \text{ m/s}$$

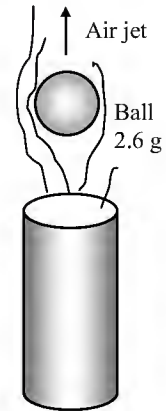
The corresponding Re and  $C_D$  values are  $\text{Re} = 22,600$  and  $C_D = 0.43$ . Therefore, the ping-pong ball will remain suspended in the air jet when the air velocity reaches 9.3 m/s = 33.5 km/h.

### Discussion

1 If the ball is pushed to the side by a finger, the ball will come back to the center of the jet (instead of falling off) due to the Bernoulli effect. In the core of the jet the velocity is higher, and thus the pressure is lower relative to a location away from the jet.

2 Note that this simple apparatus can be used to determine the drag coefficients of certain object by simply measuring the air velocity, which is easy to do.

3 This problem can also be solved roughly by taking  $C_D = 0.5$  from Table 11-2 for a sphere in laminar flow, and then verifying that the flow is laminar.



---

Lift

---

## 11-71C

**Solution** We are to discuss why the contribution of viscous effects to lift of airfoils is usually negligible.

**Analysis** The contribution of viscous effects to lift is usually negligible for airfoils since **the wall shear is nearly parallel to the surfaces of such devices and thus nearly normal to the direction of lift.**

**Discussion** However, viscous effects *are* extremely important for airfoils at high angles of attack, since the viscous effects near the wall (in the boundary layer) cause the flow to separate and the airfoil to stall, losing significant lift.

---

## 11-72C

**Solution** We are to discuss the lift and drag on a symmetrical airfoil at zero angle of attack.

**Analysis** When air flows past a *symmetrical* airfoil at zero angle of attack, **(a) the lift is zero, but (b) the drag acting on the airfoil is nonzero.**

**Discussion** In this case, because of symmetry, there is no lift, but there is still skin friction drag, along with a small amount of pressure drag.

---

## 11-73C

**Solution** We are to discuss the lift and drag on a nonsymmetrical airfoil at zero angle of attack.

**Analysis** When air flows past a *nonsymmetrical* airfoil at zero angle of attack, **both the (a) lift and (b) drag acting on the airfoil are nonzero.**

**Discussion** Because of the lack of symmetry, the flow is different on the top and bottom surfaces of the airfoil, leading to lift. There is drag too, just as there is drag even on a symmetrical airfoil.

---

## 11-74C

**Solution** We are to discuss the lift and drag on a symmetrical airfoil at  $5^\circ$  angle of attack.

**Analysis** When air flows past a symmetrical airfoil at an angle of attack of  $5^\circ$ , **both the (a) lift and (b) drag acting on the airfoil are nonzero.**

**Discussion** Because of the lack of symmetry with respect to the free-stream flow, the flow is different on the top and bottom surfaces of the airfoil, leading to lift. There is drag too, just as there is drag even at zero angle of attack.

---

## 11-75C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss stall.

**Analysis** The **decrease of lift with an increase in the angle of attack** is called *stall*. When the flow separates over nearly the entire upper half of the airfoil, the lift is reduced dramatically (the separation point is near the leading edge). Stall is caused by **flow separation and the formation of a wide wake region over the top surface of the airfoil**. Commercial aircraft are not allowed to fly at velocities near the stall velocity **for safety reasons**. Airfoils stall at high angles of attack (flow cannot negotiate the curve around the leading edge). **If a plane stalls, it loses much of its lift, and it can crash.**

**Discussion** At angles of attack above the stall angle, the drag also increases significantly.

---



**11-76C**

**Solution** We are to discuss which increases at a greater rate – lift or drag – with increasing angle of attack.

**Analysis** Both the lift and the drag of an airfoil increase with an increase in the angle of attack, but in general, **the lift increases at a much higher rate than does the drag.**

**Discussion** In other words, the lift-to-drag ratio increases with increasing angle of attack – at least up to the stall angle.

---

**11-77C**

**Solution** We are to why flaps are used on aircraft during takeoff and landing.

**Analysis** Flaps are used at the leading and trailing edges of the wings of large aircraft during takeoff and landing to alter the shape of the wings to **maximize lift and to enable the aircraft to land or takeoff at low speeds. An aircraft can take off or land without flaps, but it can do so at very high velocities**, which is undesirable during takeoff and landing.

**Discussion** In simple terms, the planform area of the wing increases as the flaps are deployed. Thus, even if the lift coefficient were to remain constant, the actual lift would still increase. In fact, however, flaps *increase the lift coefficient* as well, leading to even further increases in lift. Lower takeoff and landing speeds lead to shorter runway length requirements.

---

**11-78C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how flaps affect the lift and drag of airplane wings.

**Analysis** Flaps **increase both the lift and the drag of the wings.** But the increase in drag during takeoff and landing is not much of a concern because of the relatively short time periods involved. This is the penalty we pay willingly to take off and land at safe speeds.

**Discussion** Note, however, that the engine must operate at nearly full power during takeoff to overcome the large drag.

---

**11-79C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of wing tip vortices on drag and lift.

**Analysis** The effect of wing tip vortices is to **increase drag (induced drag) and to decrease lift.** This effect is also due to the *downwash*, which **causes an effectively smaller angle of attack.**

**Discussion** Induced drag is a three-dimensional effect; there is no induced drag on a 2-D airfoil since there are no tips.

---

**11-80C**

**Solution** We are to discuss induced drag and how to minimize it.

**Analysis** *Induced drag* is **the additional drag caused by the tip vortices.** The tip vortices have a lot of kinetic energy, all of which is wasted and is ultimately dissipated as heat in the air downstream. **Induced drag can be reduced by using long and narrow wings, and by modifying the geometry of the wing tips.**

**Discussion** Birds are designed with feathers that fan out at the tips of their wings in order to reduce induced drag.

---

**11-81C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the lift on a spinning and non-spinning ball.

**Analysis** When air is flowing past a spherical ball, **the lift exerted on the ball is zero if the ball is not spinning**, and **it is nonzero if the ball is spinning about an axis normal to the free stream velocity** (no lift is generated if the ball is spinning about an axis parallel to the free stream velocity).

**Discussion** In the parallel spinning case, however, a *side force* would be generated (e.g., a curve ball).

---

## 11-82

**Solution** A tennis ball is hit with a backspin. It is to be determined if the ball will fall or rise after being hit.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the ball is smooth enough for Fig. 11-53 to be applicable. 2 The ball is hit horizontally so that it starts its motion horizontally.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The ball is hit horizontally, and thus it would normally fall under the effect of gravity without the spin. The backspin will generate a lift, and the ball will rise if the lift is greater than the weight of the ball. The lift can be determined from

$$F_L = C_L A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area of the ball,  $A = \pi D^2 / 4$ . The regular and angular velocities of the ball are

$$V = (92 \text{ km/h}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 25.56 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega = (4200 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{1 \text{ rev}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 440 \text{ rad/s}$$

Then,

$$\frac{\omega D}{2V} = \frac{(440 \text{ rad/s})(0.064 \text{ m})}{2(25.56 \text{ m/s})} = 0.551 \text{ rad}$$

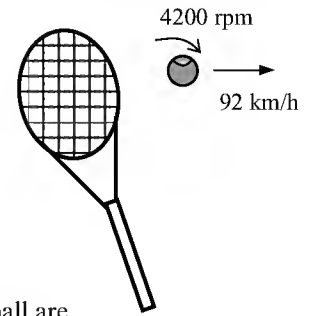
From Fig. 11-53, the lift coefficient corresponding to this value is  $C_L = 0.11$ . Then the lift acting on the ball is

$$F_L = (0.11) \frac{\pi(0.064 \text{ m})^2}{4} \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(25.56 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.14 \text{ N}$$

The weight of the ball is  $W = mg = (0.057 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 0.56 \text{ N}$

which is more than the lift. Therefore, the ball will **drop** under the combined effect of gravity and lift due to spinning after hitting, with a net force of  $0.56 - 0.14 = 0.42 \text{ N}$ .

**Discussion** The Reynolds number for this problem is  $\text{Re}_L = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(25.56 \text{ m/s})(0.064 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.05 \times 10^5$ , which is close enough to  $6 \times 10^4$  for which Fig. 11-53 is prepared. Therefore, the result should be close enough to the actual answer.



## 11-83

**Solution** The takeoff speed of an aircraft when it is fully loaded is given. The required takeoff speed when the weight of the aircraft is increased by 20% as a result of overloading is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The atmospheric conditions (and thus the properties of air) remain the same. 2 The settings of the plane during takeoff are maintained the same so that the lift coefficient of the plane remains the same.

**Analysis** An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}}$$

We note that the takeoff velocity is proportional to the square root of the weight of the aircraft. When the density, lift coefficient, and area remain constant, the ratio of the velocities of the overloaded and fully loaded aircraft becomes

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{\sqrt{2W_2 / \rho C_L A}}{\sqrt{2W_1 / \rho C_L A}} = \frac{\sqrt{W_2}}{\sqrt{W_1}} \rightarrow V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{W_2}{W_1}}$$

Substituting, the takeoff velocity of the overloaded aircraft is determined to be

$$V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{1.2W_1}{W_1}} = (190 \text{ km/h})\sqrt{1.2} = \mathbf{208 \text{ km/h}}$$

**Discussion** A similar analysis can be performed for the effect of the variations in density, lift coefficient, and planform area on the takeoff velocity.



## 11-84

**Solution** The takeoff speed and takeoff time of an aircraft at sea level are given. The required takeoff speed, takeoff time, and the additional runway length required at a higher elevation are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 2 The settings of the plane during takeoff are maintained the same so that the lift coefficient of the plane and the planform area remain constant. 3 The acceleration of the aircraft during takeoff remains constant.

**Properties** The density of standard air is  $\rho_1 = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at sea level, and  $\rho_2 = 1.048 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 1600 m altitude.

**Analysis** (a) An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}}$$

We note that the takeoff speed is inversely proportional to the square root of air density. When the weight, lift coefficient, and area remain constant, the ratio of the speeds of the aircraft at high altitude and at sea level becomes

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{\sqrt{2W / \rho_2 C_L A}}{\sqrt{2W / \rho_1 C_L A}} = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_1}}{\sqrt{\rho_2}} \rightarrow V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}} = (220 \text{ km/h}) \sqrt{\frac{1.225}{1.048}} = \mathbf{238 \text{ km/h}}$$

Therefore, the takeoff velocity of the aircraft at higher altitude is 238 km/h.

(b) The acceleration of the aircraft at sea level is

$$a = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta t} = \frac{220 \text{ km/h} - 0}{15 \text{ s}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 4.074 \text{ m/s}^2$$

which is assumed to be constant both at sea level and the higher altitude. Then the takeoff time at the higher altitude becomes

$$a = \frac{\Delta V}{\Delta t} \rightarrow \Delta t = \frac{\Delta V}{a} = \frac{238 \text{ km/h} - 0}{4.074 \text{ m/s}^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = \mathbf{16.2 \text{ s}}$$

(c) The additional runway length is determined by calculating the distance traveled during takeoff for both cases, and taking their difference:

$$L_1 = \frac{1}{2} a t_1^2 = \frac{1}{2} (4.074 \text{ m/s}^2) (15 \text{ s})^2 = 458 \text{ m}$$

$$L_2 = \frac{1}{2} a t_2^2 = \frac{1}{2} (4.074 \text{ m/s}^2) (16.2 \text{ s})^2 = 535 \text{ m}$$

$$\Delta L = L_2 - L_1 = 535 - 458 = \mathbf{77 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that altitude has a significant effect on the length of the runways, and it should be a major consideration on the design of airports. It is interesting that a 1.2 second increase in takeoff time increases the required runway length by about 100 m.



## 11-85E

**Solution** The rate of fuel consumption of an aircraft while flying at a low altitude is given. The rate of fuel consumption at a higher altitude is to be determined for the same flight velocity.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 2 The settings of the plane during takeoff are maintained the same so that the drag coefficient of the plane and the planform area remain constant. 3 The velocity of the aircraft and the propulsive efficiency remain constant. 4 The fuel is used primarily to provide propulsive power to overcome drag, and thus the energy consumed by auxiliary equipment (lights, etc) is negligible.

**Properties** The density of standard air is  $\rho_1 = 0.05648 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  at 10,000 ft, and  $\rho_2 = 0.02866 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  at 30,000 ft altitude.

**Analysis** When an aircraft cruises steadily (zero acceleration) at a constant altitude, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus the thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force. Also, power is force times velocity (distance per unit time), and thus the propulsive power required to overcome drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity. Therefore,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{propulsive}} = \text{Thrust} \times V = F_D V = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} V = C_D A \frac{\rho V^3}{2}$$

The propulsive power is also equal to the product of the rate of fuel energy supplied (which is the rate of fuel consumption times the heating value of the fuel,  $\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} \text{HV}$ ) and the propulsive efficiency. Then,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{prop}} = \eta_{\text{prop}} \dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} \text{HV} \rightarrow C_D A \frac{\rho V^3}{2} = \eta_{\text{prop}} \dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} \text{HV}$$



We note that the rate of fuel consumption is proportional to the density of air. When the drag coefficient, the wing area, the velocity, and the propulsive efficiency remain constant, the ratio of the rates of fuel consumptions of the aircraft at high and low altitudes becomes

$$\frac{\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}, 2}}{\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}, 1}} = \frac{C_D A \rho_2 V^3 / 2 \eta_{\text{prop}} \text{HV}}{C_D A \rho_1 V^3 / 2 \eta_{\text{prop}} \text{HV}} = \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} \rightarrow \dot{m}_{\text{fuel}, 2} = \dot{m}_{\text{fuel}, 1} \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = (5 \text{ gal/min}) \frac{0.02866}{0.05648} = \mathbf{2.54 \text{ gal/min}}$$

**Discussion** Note the fuel consumption drops by half when the aircraft flies at 30,000 ft instead of 10,000 ft altitude. Therefore, large passenger planes routinely fly at high altitudes (usually between 30,000 and 40,000 ft) to save fuel. This is especially the case for long flights.



## 11-86

**Solution** The takeoff speed of an aircraft when it is fully loaded is given. The required takeoff speed when the aircraft has 100 empty seats is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The atmospheric conditions (and thus the properties of air) remain the same. 2 The settings of the plane during takeoff are maintained the same so that the lift coefficient of the plane remains the same. 3 A passenger with luggage has an average mass of 140 kg.

**Analysis** An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}}$$

We note that the takeoff velocity is proportional to the square root of the weight of the aircraft. When the density, lift coefficient, and wing area remain constant, the ratio of the velocities of the under-loaded and fully loaded aircraft becomes

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{\sqrt{2W_2 / \rho C_L A}}{\sqrt{2W_1 / \rho C_L A}} = \frac{\sqrt{W_2}}{\sqrt{W_1}} = \frac{\sqrt{m_2 g}}{\sqrt{m_1 g}} = \frac{\sqrt{m_2}}{\sqrt{m_1}} \rightarrow V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{m_2}{m_1}}$$

where  $m_2 = m_1 - m_{\text{unused capacity}} = 400,000 \text{ kg} - (140 \text{ kg/passenger}) \times (100 \text{ passengers}) = 386,000 \text{ kg}$

Substituting, the takeoff velocity of the overloaded aircraft is determined to be

$$V_2 = V_1 \sqrt{\frac{m_2}{m_1}} = (250 \text{ km/h}) \sqrt{\frac{386,000}{400,000}} = \mathbf{246 \text{ km/h}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the effect of empty seats on the takeoff velocity of the aircraft is small. This is because the most weight of the aircraft is due to its empty weight (the aircraft itself rather than the passengers and their luggage.)



## 11-87

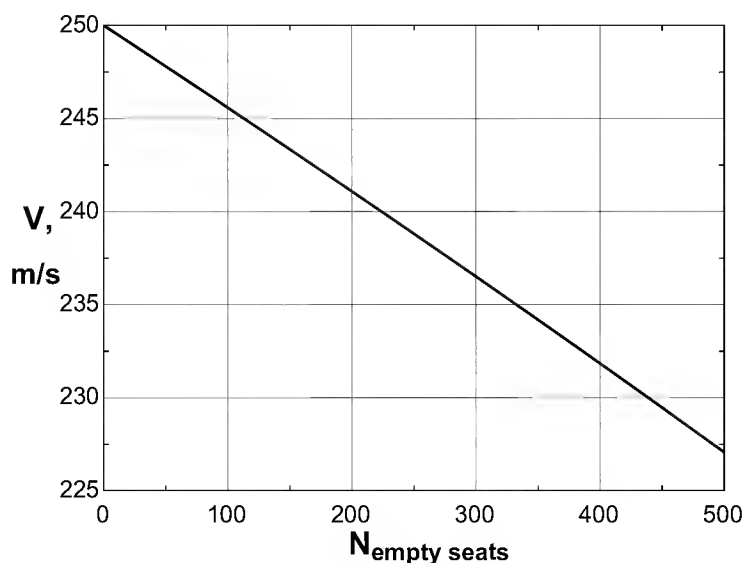


**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of empty passenger count on the takeoff speed of the aircraft as the number of empty seats varies from 0 to 500 in increments of 50 is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
m_passenger=140 "kg"
m1=400000 "kg"
m2=m1-N_empty*m_passenger
V1=250 "km/h"
V2=V1*SQRT(m2/m1)
```

Empty seats	$m_{\text{airplane, l}}$ kg	$m_{\text{airplane, l}}$ kg	$V_{\text{takeoff}}$ m/s
0	400000	400000	250.0
50	400000	393000	247.8
100	400000	386000	245.6
150	400000	379000	243.3
200	400000	372000	241.1
250	400000	365000	238.8
300	400000	358000	236.5
350	400000	351000	234.2
400	400000	344000	231.8
450	400000	337000	229.5
500	400000	330000	227.1



**Discussion** As expected, the takeoff speed decreases as the number of empty seats increases. On the scale plotted, the curve appears nearly linear, but it is not; the curve is actually a small portion of a square-root curve.



## 11-88

**Solution** The wing area, lift coefficient at takeoff settings, the cruising drag coefficient, and total mass of a small aircraft are given. The takeoff speed, the wing loading, and the required power to maintain a constant cruising speed are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 2 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings are not considered.

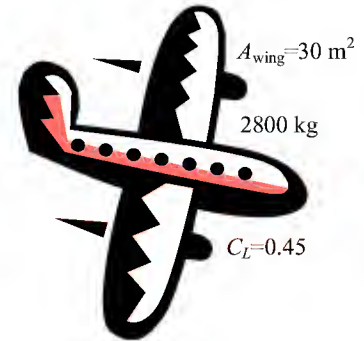
**Properties** The density of standard air at sea level is  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}}$$

Substituting, the takeoff speed is determined to be

$$V_{\text{takeoff}} = \sqrt{\frac{2mg}{\rho C_{L,\text{takeoff}} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(2800 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.45)(30 \text{ m}^2)}} = 57.6 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{207 \text{ km/h}}$$



(b) Wing loading is the average lift per unit planform area, which is equivalent to the ratio of the lift to the planform area of the wings since the lift generated during steady cruising is equal to the weight of the aircraft. Therefore,

$$F_{\text{loading}} = \frac{F_L}{A} = \frac{W}{A} = \frac{(2800 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{30 \text{ m}^2} = \mathbf{916 \text{ N/m}^2}$$

(c) When the aircraft is cruising steadily at a constant altitude, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force, which is

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.035)(30 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(300/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 4.466 \text{ kN}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the propulsive power required to overcome this drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity,

$$\text{Power} = \text{Thrust} \times \text{Velocity} = F_D V = (4.466 \text{ kN})(300/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{372 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the engines must supply 372 kW of propulsive power to overcome the drag during cruising.

**Discussion** The power determined above is the power to overcome the drag that acts on the wings only, and does not include the drag that acts on the remaining parts of the aircraft (the fuselage, the tail, etc). Therefore, the total power required during cruising will be greater. The required rate of energy input can be determined by dividing the propulsive power by the propulsive efficiency.

## 11-89

**Solution** The total mass, wing area, cruising speed, and propulsive power of a small aircraft are given. The lift and drag coefficients of this airplane while cruising are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 2 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings are not considered. 3 The fuel is used primarily to provide propulsive power to overcome drag, and thus the energy consumed by auxiliary equipment (lights, etc) is negligible.

**Properties** The density of standard air at an altitude of 4000 m is  $\rho = 0.819 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Noting that power is force times velocity, the propulsive power required to overcome this drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity. Also, when the aircraft is cruising steadily at a constant altitude, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force. Then,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{prop}} = \text{Thrust} \times \text{Velocity} = F_D V \rightarrow F_D = \frac{\dot{W}_{\text{prop}}}{V} = \frac{190 \text{ kW}}{280/3.6 \text{ m/s}} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ kW}} \right) = 2443 \text{ N}$$

Then the drag coefficient becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \rightarrow C_D = \frac{2F_D}{\rho A V^2} = \frac{2(2443 \text{ N})}{(0.819 \text{ kg/m}^3)(42 \text{ m}^2)(280/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = \mathbf{0.0235}$$

An aircraft cruises at constant altitude when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow C_L = \frac{2W}{\rho V^2 A} = \frac{2(1800 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{(0.819 \text{ kg/m}^3)(42 \text{ m}^2)(280/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2} = \mathbf{0.17}$$

Therefore, the drag and lift coefficients of this aircraft during cruising are 0.0235 and 0.17, respectively, with a  $C_L/C_D$  ratio of 7.2.

**Discussion** The drag and lift coefficient determined are for cruising conditions. The values of these coefficient can be very different during takeoff because of the angle of attack and the wing geometry.



## 11-90

**Solution** An airfoil has a given lift-to drag ratio at  $0^\circ$  angle of attack. The angle of attack that will raise this ratio to 80 is to be determined.

**Analysis** The ratio  $C_L/C_D$  for the given airfoil is plotted against the angle of attack in Fig. 11-43. The angle of attack corresponding to  $C_L/C_D = 80$  is  $\theta = 3^\circ$ .

**Discussion** Note that different airfoils have different  $C_L/C_D$  vs.  $\theta$  charts.

## 11-91

**Solution** The wings of a light plane resemble the NACA 23012 airfoil with no flaps. Using data for that airfoil, the takeoff speed at a specified angle of attack and the stall speed are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist. 2 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings are not considered.

**Properties** The density of standard air at sea level is  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . At an angle of attack of  $5^\circ$ , the lift and drag coefficients are read from Fig. 11-45 to be  $C_L = 0.6$  and  $C_D = 0.015$ . The maximum lift coefficient is  $C_{L,\max} = 1.52$  and it occurs at an angle of attack of  $15^\circ$ .

**Analysis** An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}}$$

Substituting, the takeoff speed is determined to be

$$V_{\text{takeoff}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(15,000 \text{ N})}{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.6)(46 \text{ m}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 29.8 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{107 \text{ km/h}}$$

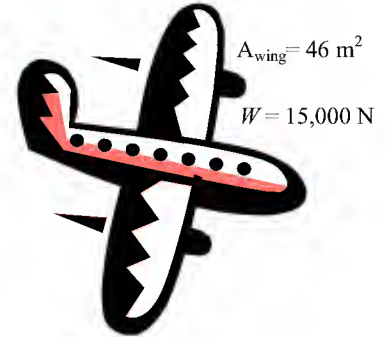
since  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ . The stall velocity (the minimum takeoff velocity corresponding the stall conditions) is determined by using the maximum lift coefficient in the above equation,

$$V_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L,\max} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(15,000 \text{ N})}{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.52)(46 \text{ m}^2)} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right)} = 18.7 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{67.4 \text{ km/h}}$$

**Discussion** The “safe” minimum velocity to avoid the stall region is obtained by multiplying the stall velocity by 1.2:

$$V_{\min,\text{safe}} = 1.2V_{\min} = 1.2 \times (18.7 \text{ m/s}) = 22.4 \text{ m/s} = 80.8 \text{ km/h}$$

Note that the takeoff velocity decreased from 107 km/h at an angle of attack of  $5^\circ$  to 80.8 km/s under stall conditions with a safety margin.



**11-92** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** The mass, wing area, the maximum (stall) lift coefficient, the cruising speed and the cruising drag coefficient of an airplane are given. The safe takeoff speed at sea level and the thrust that the engines must deliver during cruising are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Standard atmospheric conditions exist 2 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings are not considered. 3 The takeoff speed is 20% over the stall speed. 4 The fuel is used primarily to provide propulsive power to overcome drag, and thus the energy consumed by auxiliary equipment (lights, etc) is negligible.

**Properties** The density of standard air is  $\rho_1 = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at sea level, and  $\rho_2 = 0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3$  at 12,000 m altitude. The cruising drag coefficient is given to be  $C_D = 0.03$ . The maximum lift coefficient is given to be  $C_{L,\max} = 3.2$ .

**Analysis** (a) An aircraft will takeoff when lift equals the total weight. Therefore,

$$W = F_L \rightarrow W = \frac{1}{2} C_L \rho V^2 A \rightarrow V = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_L A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2mg}{\rho C_L A}}$$

The stall velocity (the minimum takeoff velocity corresponding the stall conditions) is determined by using the maximum lift coefficient in the above equation,

$$V_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{2mg}{\rho_1 C_{L,\max} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(50,000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(3.2)(300 \text{ m}^2)}} = 28.9 \text{ m/s} = 104 \text{ km/h}$$

since  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ . Then the “safe” minimum velocity to avoid the stall region becomes

$$V_{\min,\text{safe}} = 1.2V_{\min} = 1.2 \times (28.9 \text{ m/s}) = 34.7 \text{ m/s} = \mathbf{125 \text{ km/h}}$$

(b) When the aircraft cruises steadily at a constant altitude, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus the thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force, which is

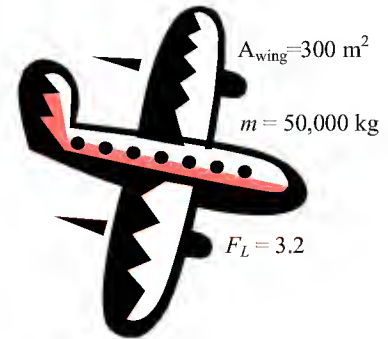
$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho_2 V^2}{2} = (0.03)(300 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(0.312 \text{ kg/m}^3)(700/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 53.08 \text{ kN}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the propulsive power required to overcome this drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity,

$$\text{Power} = T_{\text{thrust}} \times \text{Velocity} = F_D V = (53.08 \text{ kN})(700/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1 \text{ kN} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{10,300 \text{ kW}}$$

Therefore, the engines must supply 10,300 kW of propulsive power to overcome drag during cruising.

**Discussion** The power determined above is the power to overcome the drag that acts on the wings only, and does not include the drag that act on the remaining parts of the aircraft (the fuselage, the tail, etc). Therefore, the total power required during cruising will be greater. The required rate of energy input can be determined by dividing the propulsive power by the propulsive efficiency.



**11-93E**

**Solution** A spinning ball is dropped into a water stream. The lift and drag forces acting on the ball are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the ball is smooth enough for Fig. 11-53 to be applicable. 2 The ball is completely immersed in water.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 60°F are  $\rho = 62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 2.713 \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{h} = 7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The drag and lift forces can be determined from

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad F_L = C_L A \frac{\rho V^2}{2}$$

where  $A$  is the frontal area of the ball, which is  $A = \pi D^2 / 4$ , and  $D = 2.4/12 = 0.2 \text{ ft}$ . The Reynolds number and the angular velocity of the ball are

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(4 \text{ ft/s})(0.2 \text{ ft})}{7.536 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 6.62 \times 10^4$$

$$\omega = (500 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{1 \text{ rev}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 52.4 \text{ rad/s}$$

and

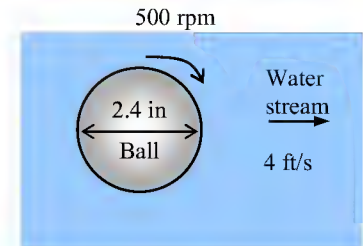
$$\frac{\omega D}{2V} = \frac{(52.4 \text{ rad/s})(0.2 \text{ ft})}{2(4 \text{ ft/s})} = 1.31 \text{ rad}$$

From Fig. 11-53, the drag and lift coefficients corresponding to this value are  $C_D = 0.56$  and  $C_L = 0.35$ . Then the drag and the lift acting on the ball are

$$F_D = (0.56) \frac{\pi (0.2 \text{ ft})^2}{4} \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(4 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.27 \text{ lbf}}$$

$$F_L = (0.35) \frac{\pi (0.2 \text{ ft})^2}{4} \frac{(62.36 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(4 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm}\cdot\text{ft/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.17 \text{ lbf}}$$

**Discussion** The Reynolds number for this problem is  $6.62 \times 10^4$  which is close enough to  $6 \times 10^4$  for which Fig. 11-53 is prepared. Therefore, the result should be close enough to the actual answer.





## Review Problems

## 11-94

**Solution** An automotive engine is approximated as a rectangular block. The drag force acting on the bottom surface of the engine is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow is steady and incompressible. 2 Air is an ideal gas. 3 The atmospheric air is calm (no significant winds). 3 The air flow is turbulent over the entire surface because of the constant agitation of the engine block. 4 The bottom surface of the engine is a flat surface, and it is smooth (in reality it is quite rough because of the dirt collected on it).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 15°C are  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.470 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number at the end of the engine block is

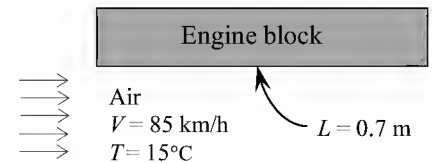
$$\text{Re}_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(85/3.6) \text{ m/s}](0.7 \text{ m})}{1.470 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 1.124 \times 10^6$$

The flow is assumed to be turbulent over the entire surface. Then the average friction coefficient and the drag force acting on the surface becomes

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} = \frac{0.074}{(1.124 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} = 0.004561$$

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.004561)[0.6 \times 0.7 \text{ m}^2] \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(85/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{0.65 \text{ N}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the calculated drag force (and the power required to overcome it) is very small. This is not surprising since the drag force for blunt bodies is almost entirely due to pressure drag, and the friction drag is practically negligible compared to the pressure drag.



11-95



**Solution** A fluid flows over a 2.5-m long flat plate. The thickness of the boundary layer at intervals of 0.25 m is to be determined and plotted against the distance from the leading edge for air, water, and oil.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of the three fluids at 1 atm and 20°C are:  $\nu = 1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  for air,  $\nu = \mu/\rho = (1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})/(998 \text{ kg/m}^3) = 1.004 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  for water, and  $\nu = 9.429 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$  for oil.

**Analysis** The thickness of the boundary layer along the flow for laminar and turbulent flows is given by

$$\text{Laminar flow: } \delta_x = \frac{4.91x}{Re_x^{1/2}}, \quad \text{Turbulent flow: } \delta_x = \frac{0.38x}{Re_x^{1/5}}$$

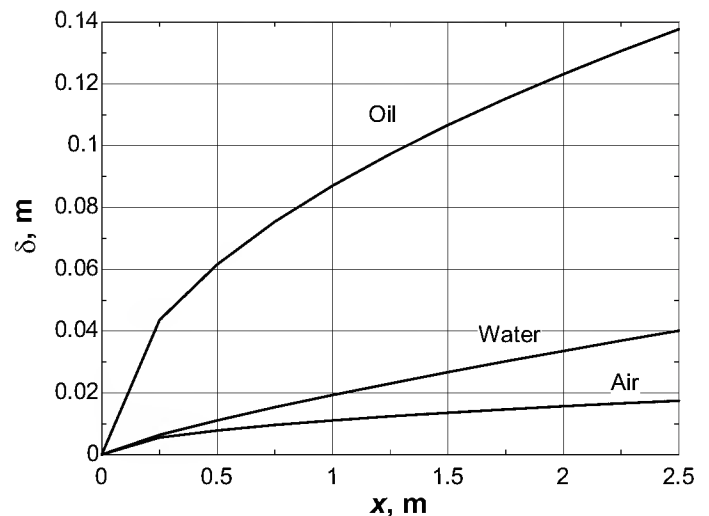
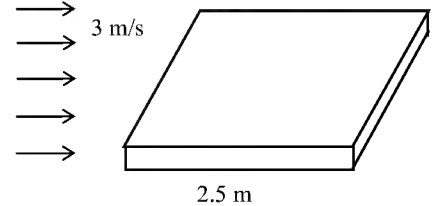
(a) AIR: The Reynolds number and the boundary layer thickness at the end of the first 0.25 m interval are

$$Re_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(3 \text{ m/s})(0.25 \text{ m})}{1.516 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 0.495 \times 10^5,$$

$$\delta_x = \frac{5x}{Re_x^{1/2}} = \frac{4.91 \times (0.25 \text{ m})}{(0.495 \times 10^5)^{0.5}} = 5.52 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}$$

We repeat calculations for all 0.25 m intervals. The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
V=3 "m/s"
nu1=1.516E-5 "m2/s, Air"
Re1=x*V/nu1
delta1=4.91*x*Re1^(-0.5) "m, laminar flow"
nu2=1.004E-6 "m2/s, water"
Re2=x*V/nu2
delta2=0.38*x*Re2^(-0.2) "m, turbulent flow"
nu3=9.429E-4 "m2/s, oil"
Re3=x*V/nu3
delta3=4.91*x*Re3^(-0.5) "m, laminar flow"
```



$x$ , cm	Air		Water		Oil	
	Re	$\delta_x$	Re	$\delta_x$	Re	$\delta_x$
0.00	0.000E+00	0.0000	0.000E+00	0.0000	0.000E+00	0.0000
0.25	4.947E+04	0.0055	7.470E+05	0.0064	7.954E+02	0.0435
0.50	9.894E+04	0.0078	1.494E+06	0.0111	1.591E+03	0.0616
0.75	1.484E+05	0.0096	2.241E+06	0.0153	2.386E+03	0.0754
1.00	1.979E+05	0.0110	2.988E+06	0.0193	3.182E+03	0.0870
1.25	2.474E+05	0.0123	3.735E+06	0.0230	3.977E+03	0.0973
1.50	2.968E+05	0.0135	4.482E+06	0.0266	4.773E+03	0.1066
1.75	3.463E+05	0.0146	5.229E+06	0.0301	5.568E+03	0.1152
2.00	3.958E+05	0.0156	5.976E+06	0.0335	6.363E+03	0.1231
2.25	4.453E+05	0.0166	6.723E+06	0.0369	7.159E+03	0.1306
2.50	4.947E+05	0.0175	7.470E+06	0.0401	7.954E+03	0.1376

**Discussion** Note that the flow is laminar for (a) and (c), and turbulent for (b). Also note that the thickness of the boundary layer is very small for air and water, but it is very large for oil. This is due to the high viscosity of oil.

## 11-96E

**Solution** The passenger compartment of a minivan is modeled as a rectangular box. The drag force acting on the top and the two side surfaces and the power needed to overcome it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The air flow over the exterior surfaces is turbulent because of constant agitation. 3 Air is an ideal gas. 4 The top and side surfaces of the minivan are flat and smooth (in reality they can be rough). 5 The atmospheric air is calm (no significant winds).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 80°F are  $\rho = 0.07350 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\nu = 0.6110 \text{ ft}^2/\text{h} = 1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number at the end of the top and side surfaces is

$$\text{Re}_L = \frac{VL}{\nu} = \frac{[(60 \times 1.4667) \text{ ft/s}](11 \text{ ft})}{1.697 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}} = 5.704 \times 10^6$$

The air flow over the entire outer surface is assumed to be turbulent. Then the friction coefficient becomes

$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} = \frac{0.074}{(5.704 \times 10^6)^{1/5}} = 0.00330$$

The area of the top and side surfaces of the minivan is

$$A = A_{\text{top}} + 2A_{\text{side}} = 6 \times 11 + 2 \times 3.2 \times 11 = 136.4 \text{ ft}^2$$

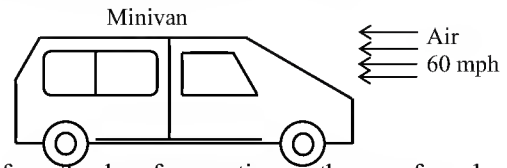
Noting that the pressure drag is zero and thus  $C_D = C_f$  for a plane surface, the drag force acting on these surfaces becomes

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.00330 \times (136.4 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.074 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(60 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 4.0 \text{ lbf}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (4.0 \text{ lbf})(60 \times 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = 0.48 \text{ kW}$$

**Discussion** Note that the calculated drag force (and the power required to overcome it) is very small. This is not surprising since the drag force for blunt bodies is almost entirely due to pressure drag, and the friction drag is practically negligible compared to the pressure drag.



## 11-97

**Solution** A large spherical tank located outdoors is subjected to winds. The drag force exerted on the tank by the winds is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surfaces of the tank are smooth. 2 Air flow in the wind is steady and incompressible, and flow around the tank is uniform. 3 Turbulence in the wind is not considered. 4 The effect of any support bars on flow and drag is negligible.

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 1 \text{ m}$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the Reynolds number for the flow is

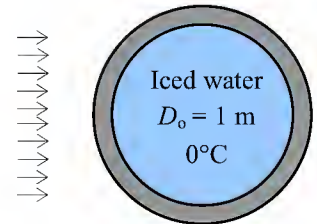
$$\text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{[(35/3.6) \text{ m/s}](1 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 6.224 \times 10^5$$

The drag coefficient for a smooth sphere corresponding to this Reynolds number is, from Fig. 11-36,  $C_D = 0.065$ . Also, the frontal area for flow past a sphere is  $A = \pi D^2/4$ . Then the drag force becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = 0.065 \left[ \pi (1 \text{ m})^2 / 4 \right] \frac{(1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3)(35/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 2.86 \text{ N}$$

**Discussion** Note that the drag coefficient is very low in this case since the flow is turbulent ( $\text{Re} > 2 \times 10^5$ ). Also, it should be kept in mind that wind turbulence may affect the drag coefficient.

$V = 35 \text{ km/h}$   
 $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$



## 11-98

**Solution** A rectangular advertisement panel attached to a rectangular concrete block by two poles is to withstand high winds. For a given maximum wind speed, the maximum drag force on the panel and the poles, and the minimum length  $L$  of the concrete block for the panel to resist the winds are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow of air is steady and incompressible. 2 The wind is normal to the panel (to check for the worst case). 3 The flow is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficients can be used.

**Properties** In turbulent flow, the drag coefficient is  $C_D = 0.3$  for a circular rod, and  $C_D = 2.0$  for a thin rectangular plate (Table 11-2). The densities of air and concrete block are given to be  $\rho = 1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\rho_c = 2300 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The drag force acting on the panel is

$$\begin{aligned} F_{D,\text{panel}} &= C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \\ &= (2.0)(2 \times 4 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3)(150/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{18,000 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

(b) The drag force acting on each pole is

$$\begin{aligned} F_{D,\text{pole}} &= C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} \\ &= (0.3)(0.05 \times 4 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.30 \text{ kg/m}^3)(150/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{68 \text{ N}} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the drag force acting on both poles is  $68 \times 2 = \mathbf{136 \text{ N}}$ . Note that the drag force acting on poles is negligible compared to the drag force acting on the panel.

(c) The weight of the concrete block is

$$W = mg = \rho_g V = (2300 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(L \times 4 \text{ m} \times 0.15 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 13,540L \text{ N}$$

Note that the resultant drag force on the panel passes through its center, the drag force on the pole passes through the center of the pole, and the weight of the panel passes through the center of the block. When the concrete block is first tipped, the wind-loaded side of the block will be lifted off the ground, and thus the entire reaction force from the ground will act on the other side. Taking the moment about this side and setting it equal to zero gives

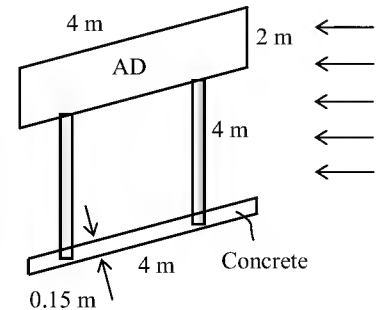
$$\sum M = 0 \rightarrow F_{D,\text{panel}} \times (1 + 4 + 0.15) + F_{D,\text{pole}} \times (2 + 0.15) - W \times (L/2) = 0$$

Substituting and solving for  $L$  gives

$$18,000 \times 5.15 + 136 \times 2.15 - 13,540L \times L/2 = 0 \rightarrow L = 3.70 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, the minimum length of the concrete block must be  $L = \mathbf{3.70}$ .

**Discussion** This length appears to be large and impractical. It can be reduced to a more reasonable value by (a) increasing the height of the concrete block, (b) reducing the length of the poles (and thus the tipping moment), or (c) by attaching the concrete block to the ground (through long nails, for example).



## 11-99

**Solution** The bottom surface of a plastic boat is approximated as a flat surface. The friction drag exerted on the bottom surface of the boat by water and the power needed to overcome it are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The water is calm (no significant currents or waves). 3 The water flow is turbulent over the entire surface because of the constant agitation of the boat. 4 The bottom surface of the boat is a flat surface, and it is smooth.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 15°C are  $\rho = 999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The Reynolds number at the end of the bottom surface of the boat is

$$\text{Re}_L = \frac{\rho V L}{\mu} = \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(30/3.6 \text{ m/s})(2 \text{ m})}{1.138 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.463 \times 10^7$$

The flow is assumed to be turbulent over the entire surface. Then the average friction coefficient and the drag force acting on the surface becomes

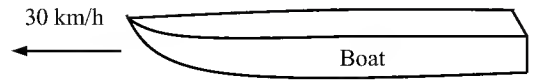
$$C_f = \frac{0.074}{\text{Re}_L^{1/5}} = \frac{0.074}{(1.463 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} = 0.00273$$

$$F_D = C_f A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.00273)[1.5 \times 2 \text{ m}^2] \frac{(999.1 \text{ kg/m}^3)(30/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{284.1 \text{ N}}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity, the power needed to overcome this drag force is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{drag}} = F_D V = (284.1 \text{ N})(30/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m/s}} \right) = \mathbf{2.37 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the calculated drag force (and the power required to overcome it) is relatively small. This is not surprising since the drag force for blunt bodies (including those partially immersed in a liquid) is almost entirely due to pressure drag, and the friction drag is practically negligible compared to the pressure drag.





11-100



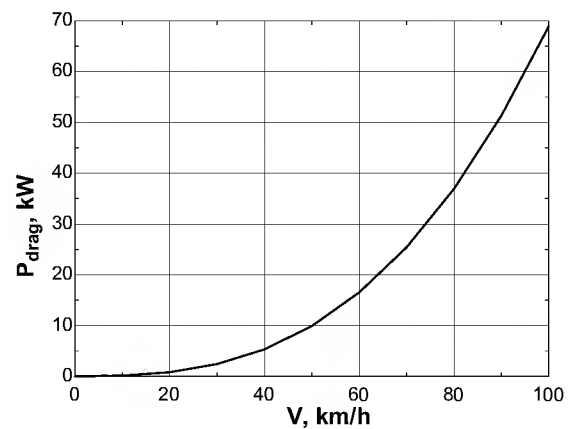
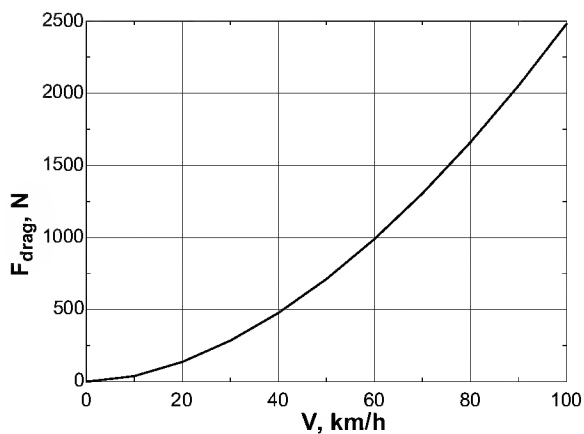
**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. The effect of boat speed on the drag force acting on the bottom surface of the boat and the power needed to overcome as the boat speed varies from 0 to 100 km/h in increments of 10 km/h is to be investigated.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
rho=999.1 "kg/m3"
mu=1.138E-3 "m2/s"
V=Vel/3.6 "m/s"
L=2 "m"
W=1.5 "m"
A=L*W

Re=rho*L*V/mu
Cf=0.074/Re^0.2
g=9.81 "m/s2"
F=Cf*A*(rho*V^2)/2 "N"
P_drag=F*V/1000 "kW"
```

$V$ , km/h	Re	$C_f$	$F_{drag}$ , N	$P_{drag}$ , kW
0	0	0	0	0.0
10	4.877E+06	0.00340	39	0.1
20	9.755E+06	0.00296	137	0.8
30	1.463E+07	0.00273	284	2.4
40	1.951E+07	0.00258	477	5.3
50	2.439E+07	0.00246	713	9.9
60	2.926E+07	0.00238	989	16.5
70	3.414E+07	0.00230	1306	25.4
80	3.902E+07	0.00224	1661	36.9
90	4.390E+07	0.00219	2053	51.3
100	4.877E+07	0.00215	2481	68.9



**Discussion** The curves look similar at first glance, but in fact  $F_{drag}$  increases like  $V^2$ , while  $P_{drag}$  increases like  $V^3$ .

**11-101E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Cruising conditions of a passenger plane are given. The minimum safe landing and takeoff speeds with and without flaps, the angle of attack during cruising, and the power required are to be determined

**Assumptions** 1 The drag and lift produced by parts of the plane other than the wings are not considered. 2 The wings are assumed to be two-dimensional airfoil sections, and the tip effects are neglected. 4 The lift and drag characteristics of the wings can be approximated by NACA 23012 so that Fig. 11-45 is applicable.

**Properties** The densities of air are  $0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  on the ground and  $0.0208 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  at cruising altitude. The maximum lift coefficients of the wings are 3.48 and 1.52 with and without flaps, respectively (Fig. 11-45).

**Analysis** (a) The weight and cruising speed of the airplane are

$$W = mg = (150,000 \text{ lbm})(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 150,000 \text{ lbf}$$

$$V = (550 \text{ mph}) \left( \frac{1.4667 \text{ ft/s}}{1 \text{ mph}} \right) = 806.7 \text{ ft/s}$$

Minimum velocity corresponding the stall conditions with and without flaps are

$$V_{\min 1} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L, \max 1} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(150,000 \text{ lbf})}{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(1.52)(1800 \text{ ft}^2) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)}} = 217 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$V_{\min 2} = \sqrt{\frac{2W}{\rho C_{L, \max 2} A}} = \sqrt{\frac{2(150,000 \text{ lbf})}{(0.075 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(3.48)(1800 \text{ ft}^2) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)}} = 143 \text{ ft/s}$$

The “safe” minimum velocities to avoid the stall region are obtained by multiplying these values by 1.2:

$$\text{Without flaps: } V_{\min 1, \text{safe}} = 1.2V_{\min 1} = 1.2 \times (217 \text{ ft/s}) = 260 \text{ ft/s} = \mathbf{178 \text{ mph}}$$

$$\text{With flaps: } V_{\min 2, \text{safe}} = 1.2V_{\min 2} = 1.2 \times (143 \text{ ft/s}) = 172 \text{ ft/s} = \mathbf{117 \text{ mph}}$$

since  $1 \text{ mph} = 1.4667 \text{ ft/s}$ . Note that the use of flaps allows the plane to takeoff and land at considerably lower velocities, and thus at a shorter runway.

(b) When an aircraft is cruising steadily at a constant altitude, the lift must be equal to the weight of the aircraft,  $F_L = W$ . Then the lift coefficient is determined to be

$$C_L = \frac{F_L}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 A} = \frac{150,000 \text{ lbf}}{\frac{1}{2} (0.0208 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (806.7 \text{ ft/s})^2 (1800 \text{ ft}^2) \left( \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2}{1 \text{ lbf}} \right)} = 0.40$$

For the case of no flaps, the angle of attack corresponding to this value of  $C_L$  is determined from Fig. 11-45 to be about  $\alpha = 3.5^\circ$ .

(c) When aircraft cruises steadily, the net force acting on the aircraft is zero, and thus thrust provided by the engines must be equal to the drag force. The drag coefficient corresponding to the cruising lift coefficient of 0.40 is  $C_D = 0.015$  (Fig. 11-45). Then the drag force acting on the wings becomes

$$F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho V^2}{2} = (0.015)(1800 \text{ ft}^2) \frac{(0.0208 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) (806.7 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ lbf}}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft/s}^2} \right) = 5675 \text{ lbf}$$

Noting that power is force times velocity (distance per unit time), the power required to overcome this drag is equal to the thrust times the cruising velocity,

$$\text{Power} = \text{Thrust} \times \text{Velocity} = F_D V = (5675 \text{ lbf})(806.7 \text{ ft/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{737.56 \text{ lbf} \cdot \text{ft/s}} \right) = \mathbf{6200 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the engines must supply 6200 kW of power to overcome the drag during cruising. This is the power required to overcome the drag that acts on the wings only, and does not include the drag that acts on the remaining parts of the aircraft (the fuselage, the tail, etc).



$V = 550 \text{ mph}$   
 $m = 150,000 \text{ lbm}$   
 $A_{\text{wing}} = 1800 \text{ m}^2$

## 11-102

**Solution** A smooth ball is moving at a specified velocity. The increase in the drag coefficient when the ball spins is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The outer surface of the ball is smooth. 2 The air is calm (no winds or drafts).

**Properties** The density and kinematic viscosity of air at 1 atm and 25°C are  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $D = 0.08 \text{ m}$  and  $1 \text{ m/s} = 3.6 \text{ km/h}$ , the regular and angular velocities of the ball are

$$V = (36 \text{ km/h}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ m/s}}{3.6 \text{ km/h}} \right) = 10 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega = (3500 \text{ rev/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{1 \text{ rev}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 367 \text{ rad/s}$$

From these values, we calculate the nondimensional rate of rotation and the Reynolds number:

$$\frac{\omega D}{2V} = \frac{(367 \text{ rad/s})(0.08 \text{ m})}{2(10 \text{ m/s})} = 1.468 \text{ rad} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Re} = \frac{VD}{\nu} = \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})(0.08 \text{ m})}{1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 5.122 \times 10^4$$

Then the drag coefficients for the ball with and without spin are determined from Figs. 11-36 and 11-53 to be:

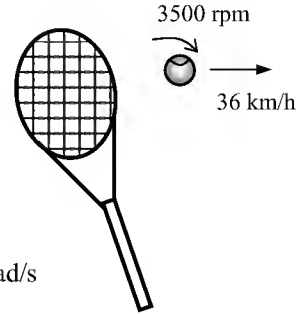
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Without spin:} \quad C_D &= 0.49 && \text{(Fig. 11-36, smooth ball)} \\ \text{With spin:} \quad C_D &= 0.58 && \text{(Fig. 11-53)} \end{aligned}$$

Then the increase in the drag coefficient due to spinning becomes

$$\text{Increase in } C_D = \frac{C_{D, \text{spin}} - C_{D, \text{no spin}}}{C_{D, \text{no spin}}} = \frac{0.58 - 0.49}{0.49} = 0.184$$

Therefore, **the drag coefficient in this case increases by about 18.4% because of spinning.**

**Discussion** Note that the Reynolds number for this problem is  $5.122 \times 10^4$  which is close enough to  $6 \times 10^4$  for which Fig. 11-53 is prepared. Therefore, the result obtained should be fairly accurate.



## 11-103

**Solution** The total weight of a paratrooper and its parachute is given. The terminal velocity of the paratrooper in air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The air flow over the parachute is turbulent so that the tabulated value of the drag coefficient can be used. 2 The variation of the air properties with altitude is negligible. 3 The buoyancy force applied by air to the person (and the parachute) is negligible because of the small volume occupied and the low air density.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag coefficient of a parachute is  $C_D = 1.3$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object, less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid, which is negligible in this case,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2}, \quad W = mg = 950 \text{ N}, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B \cong 0$$

where  $A = \pi D^2/4$  is the frontal area. Substituting and simplifying,

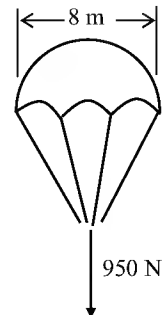
$$C_D A \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = W \rightarrow C_D \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \frac{\rho_f V^2}{2} = W$$

Solving for  $V$  and substituting,

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{8W}{C_D \pi D^2 \rho_f}} = \sqrt{\frac{8(950 \text{ N})}{1.3 \pi (8 \text{ m})^2 (1.20 \text{ kg/m}^3)}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}} \right) = 4.9 \text{ m/s}$$

Therefore, the velocity of the paratrooper will remain constant when it reaches the terminal velocity of  $4.9 \text{ m/s} = 18 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** The simple analysis above gives us a rough value for the terminal velocity. A more accurate answer can be obtained by a more detailed (and complex) analysis by considering the variation of air density with altitude, and by considering the uncertainty in the drag coefficient.



## 11-104

**Solution** A fairing is installed to the front of a rig to reduce the drag coefficient. The maximum speed of the rig after the fairing is installed is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The rig moves steadily at a constant velocity on a straight path in calm weather. 2 The bearing friction resistance is constant. 3 The effect of velocity on the drag and rolling resistance coefficients is negligible. 4 The buoyancy of air is negligible. 5 The power produced by the engine is used to overcome rolling resistance, bearing friction, and aerodynamic drag.

**Properties** The density of air is given to be  $1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The drag coefficient of the rig is given to be  $C_D = 0.96$ , and decreases to  $C_D = 0.76$  when a fairing is installed. The rolling resistance coefficient is  $C_{RR} = 0.05$ .

**Analysis** The bearing friction resistance is given to be  $F_{\text{bearing}} = 350 \text{ N}$ . The rolling resistance is

$$F_{RR} = C_{RR}W = 0.05(17,000 \text{ kg})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 8339 \text{ N}$$

The maximum drag occurs at maximum velocity, and its value before the fairing is installed is

$$F_{D1} = C_D A \frac{\rho V_1^2}{2} = (0.96)(9.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)(110/3.6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 5154 \text{ N}$$

Power is force times velocity, and thus the power needed to overcome bearing friction, drag, and rolling resistance is the product of the sum of these forces and the velocity of the rig,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{total}} &= \dot{W}_{\text{bearing}} + \dot{W}_{\text{drag}} + \dot{W}_{RR} = (F_{\text{bearing}} + F_D + F_{RR})V \\ &= (350 + 8339 + 5154)(110/3.6 \text{ m/s}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kW}}{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}} \right) \\ &= 423 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

The maximum velocity the rig can attain at the same power of 423 kW after the fairing is installed is determined by setting the sum of the bearing friction, rolling resistance, and the drag force equal to 423 kW,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{total}} = \dot{W}_{\text{bearing}} + \dot{W}_{\text{drag2}} + \dot{W}_{RR} = (F_{\text{bearing}} + F_{D2} + F_{RR})V_2 = \left( 350 + C_{D2} A \frac{\rho V_2^2}{2} + 5154 \right) V_2$$

Substituting the known quantities,

$$(423 \text{ kW}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m/s}}{1 \text{ kW}} \right) = \left( 350 \text{ N} + (0.76)(9.2 \text{ m}^2) \frac{(1.25 \text{ kg/m}^3)V_2^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) + 5154 \text{ N} \right) V_2$$

or,

$$423,000 = 5504V_2 + 4.37V_2^3$$

Solving it with an equation solver gives  $V_2 = 36.9 \text{ m/s} = 133 \text{ km/h}$ .

**Discussion** Note that the maximum velocity of the rig increases from 110 km/h to 133 km/h as a result of reducing its drag coefficient from 0.96 to 0.76 while holding the bearing friction and the rolling resistance constant.

11-105

**Solution** A spherical object is dropped into a fluid, and its terminal velocity is measured. The viscosity of the fluid is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low (at the order of 1) so that Stokes law is applicable (to be verified). 2 The diameter of the tube that contains the fluid is large enough to simulate free fall in an unbounded fluid body. 3 The tube is long enough to assure that the velocity measured is the terminal velocity.

**Properties** The density of glass ball is given to be  $\rho_s = 2500 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density of the fluid is given to be  $\rho_f = 875 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object, less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = 3\pi\mu VD \quad (\text{Stokes law}), \quad W = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f gV$$

Here  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting and simplifying,

$$3\pi\mu VD = \rho_s gV - \rho_f gV \rightarrow 3\pi\mu VD = (\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

Solving for  $\mu$  and substituting, the dynamic viscosity of the fluid is determined to be

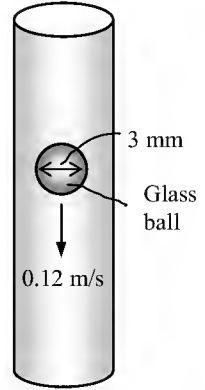
$$\mu = \frac{gD^2(\rho_s - \rho_f)}{18V} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.003 \text{ m})^2(2500 - 875) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(0.12 \text{ m/s})} = \mathbf{0.0664 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}}$$

The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho VD}{\mu} = \frac{(875 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.12 \text{ m/s})(0.003 \text{ m})}{0.0664 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}} = 4.74$$

which is at the order of 1. Therefore, the creeping flow idealization is valid.

**Discussion** Flow separation starts at about  $\text{Re} = 10$ . Therefore, Stokes law can be used for Reynolds numbers up to this value, but this should be done with care.





## 11-106

**Solution** Spherical aluminum balls are dropped into glycerin, and their terminal velocities are measured. The velocities are to be compared to those predicted by Stokes law, and the error involved is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low (at the order of 1) so that Stokes law is applicable (to be verified). 2 The diameter of the tube that contains the fluid is large enough to simulate free fall in an unbounded fluid body. 3 The tube is long enough to assure that the velocity measured is terminal velocity.

**Properties** The density of aluminum balls is given to be  $\rho_s = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and viscosity of glycerin are given to be  $\rho_f = 1274 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object, less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = 3\pi\mu VD \text{ (Stokes law)}, \quad W = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f gV$$

Here  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting and simplifying,

$$3\pi\mu VD = \rho_s gV - \rho_f gV \rightarrow 3\pi\mu VD = (\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

Solving for the terminal velocity  $V$  of the ball gives

$$V = \frac{gD^2(\rho_s - \rho_f)}{18\mu}$$

(a)  $D = 2 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 3.2 \text{ mm/s}$

$$V = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.002 \text{ m})^2 (2700 - 1274) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.00311 \text{ m/s} = 3.11 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{3.2 - 3.11}{3.2} = \mathbf{0.029 \text{ or } 2.9\%}$$

(b)  $D = 4 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 12.8 \text{ mm/s}$

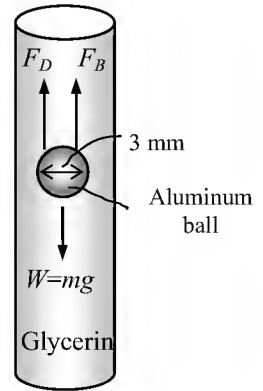
$$V = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.004 \text{ m})^2 (2700 - 1274) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.0124 \text{ m/s} = 12.4 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{12.8 - 12.4}{12.8} = \mathbf{0.029 \text{ or } 2.9\%}$$

(c)  $D = 10 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 60.4 \text{ mm/s}$

$$V = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.010 \text{ m})^2 (2700 - 1274) \text{ kg/m}^3}{18(1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s})} = \mathbf{0.0777 \text{ m/s} = 77.7 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{60.4 - 77.7}{60.4} = \mathbf{-0.287 \text{ or } -28.7\%}$$



There is a good agreement for the first two diameters. However the error for third one is large. The Reynolds number for each case is

$$(a) \text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(1274 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0032 \text{ m/s})(0.002 \text{ m})}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}} = 0.008, \quad (b) \text{Re} = 0.065, \quad \text{and} \quad (c) \text{Re} = 0.770.$$

We observe that  $\text{Re} \ll 1$  for the first two cases, and thus the creeping flow idealization is applicable. But this is not the case for the third case.

**Discussion** If we used the general form of the equation (see next problem) we would obtain  $V = 59.7 \text{ mm/s}$  for part (c), which is very close to the experimental result (60.4 mm/s).

## 11-107

**Solution** Spherical aluminum balls are dropped into glycerin, and their terminal velocities are measured. The velocities predicted by general form of Stokes law and the error involved are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low (of order 1) so that Stokes law is applicable (to be verified). 2 The diameter of the tube that contains the fluid is large enough to simulate free fall in an unbounded fluid body. 3 The tube is long enough to assure that the velocity measured is terminal velocity.

**Properties** The density of aluminum balls is given to be  $\rho_s = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and viscosity of glycerin are given to be  $\rho_f = 1274 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The terminal velocity of a free falling object is reached when the drag force equals the weight of the solid object, less the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_D = W - F_B$$

$$\text{where } F_D = 3\pi\mu DV + (9\pi/16)\rho_s V^2 D^2, \quad W = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and } F_B = \rho_f gV$$

Here  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume of the sphere. Substituting and simplifying,

$$3\pi\mu VD + (9\pi/16)\rho_s V^2 D^2 = (\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

Solving for the terminal velocity  $V$  of the ball gives

$$V = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \quad \text{where } a = \frac{9\pi}{16}\rho_s D^2, \quad b = 3\pi\mu D, \quad \text{and } c = -(\rho_s - \rho_f)g \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$$

(a)  $D = 2 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 3.2 \text{ mm/s}$ :  $a = 0.01909$ ,  $b = 0.01885$ ,  $c = -0.0000586$

$$V = \frac{-0.01885 + \sqrt{(0.01885)^2 - 4 \times 0.01909 \times (-0.0000586)}}{2 \times 0.01909} = \mathbf{0.00310 \text{ m/s} = 3.10 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{3.2 - 3.10}{3.2} = \mathbf{0.032 \text{ or } 3.2\%}$$

(b)  $D = 4 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 12.8 \text{ mm/s}$ :  $a = 0.07634$ ,  $b = 0.0377$ ,  $c = -0.0004688$

$$V = \frac{-0.0377 + \sqrt{(0.0377)^2 - 4 \times 0.07634 \times (-0.0004688)}}{2 \times 0.07634} = \mathbf{0.0121 \text{ m/s} = 12.1 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{12.8 - 12.1}{12.8} = \mathbf{0.052 \text{ or } 5.2\%}$$

(c)  $D = 10 \text{ mm}$  and  $V = 60.4 \text{ mm/s}$ :  $a = 0.4771$ ,  $b = 0.09425$ ,  $c = -0.007325$

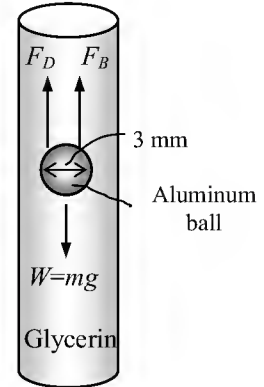
$$V = \frac{-0.09425 + \sqrt{(0.09425)^2 - 4 \times 0.4771 \times (-0.007325)}}{2 \times 0.4771} = \mathbf{0.0597 \text{ m/s} = 59.7 \text{ mm/s}}$$

$$\text{Error} = \frac{V_{\text{experimental}} - V_{\text{Stokes}}}{V_{\text{experimental}}} = \frac{60.4 - 59.7}{60.4} = \mathbf{0.012 \text{ or } 1.2\%}$$

The Reynolds number for the three cases are

$$(a) \text{ Re} = \frac{\rho_f V D}{\mu} = \frac{(1274 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.0032 \text{ m/s})(0.002 \text{ m})}{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}} = 0.008, \quad (b) \text{ Re} = 0.065, \quad \text{and} \quad (c) \text{ Re} = 0.770.$$

**Discussion** There is a good agreement for the third case (case c), but the general Stokes law increased the error for the first two cases (cases a and b) from 2.9% and 2.9% to 3.2% and 5.2%, respectively. Therefore, the basic form of Stokes law should be preferred when the Reynolds number is much lower than 1.



## 11-108

**Solution** A spherical aluminum ball is dropped into oil. A relation is to be obtained for the variation of velocity with time and the terminal velocity of the ball. The variation of velocity with time is to be plotted, and the time it takes to reach 99% of terminal velocity is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The Reynolds number is low ( $Re \ll 1$ ) so that Stokes law is applicable. 2 The diameter of the tube that contains the fluid is large enough to simulate free fall in an unbounded fluid body.

**Properties** The density of aluminum balls is given to be  $\rho_s = 2700 \text{ kg/m}^3$ . The density and viscosity of oil are given to be  $\rho_f = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The free body diagram is shown in the figure. The net force acting downward on the ball is the weight of the ball less the weight of the ball and the buoyancy force applied by the fluid,

$$F_{net} = W - F_D - F_B \quad \text{where} \quad F_D = 3\pi\mu DV, \quad W = m_s g = \rho_s gV, \quad \text{and} \quad F_B = \rho_f gV$$

where  $F_D$  is the drag force,  $F_B$  is the buoyancy force, and  $W$  is the weight. Also,  $V = \pi D^3/6$  is the volume,  $m_s$  is the mass,  $D$  is the diameter, and  $V$  the velocity of the ball. Applying Newton's second law in the vertical direction,

$$F_{net} = ma \rightarrow m_s g - F_D - F_B = m \frac{dV}{dt}$$

Substituting the drag and buoyancy force relations,

$$\rho_s \frac{\pi D^3}{6} g - 3\pi\mu DV - \rho_f g \frac{\pi D^3}{6} = \rho_s \frac{\pi D^3}{6} \frac{dV}{dt}$$

$$\text{or,} \quad g \left( 1 - \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} \right) - \frac{18\mu}{\rho_s D^2} V = \frac{dV}{dt} \rightarrow a - bV = \frac{dV}{dt}$$

where  $a = g(1 - \rho_f / \rho_s)$  and  $b = 18\mu / (\rho_s D^2)$ . It can be rearranged as  $\frac{dV}{a - bV} = dt$

Integrating from  $t = 0$  where  $V = 0$  to  $t = t$  where  $V = V$  gives

$$\int_0^V \frac{dV}{a - bV} = \int_0^t dt \rightarrow -\frac{\ln(a - bV)}{b} \Big|_0^V = t \Big|_0^t \rightarrow \ln\left(\frac{a - bV}{a}\right) = -bt$$

Solving for  $V$  gives the desired relation for the variation of velocity of the ball with time,

$$V = \frac{a}{b} (1 - e^{-bt}) \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{(\rho_s - \rho_f)gD^2}{18\mu} \left( 1 - e^{-\frac{18\mu}{\rho_s D^2} t} \right) \quad (1)$$

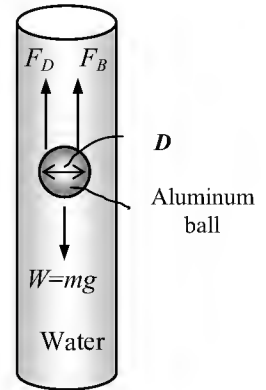
$$\text{Note that as } t \rightarrow \infty, \text{ it gives the terminal velocity as } V_{\text{terminal}} = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{(\rho_s - \rho_f)gD^2}{18\mu} \quad (2)$$

The time it takes to reach 99% of terminal velocity can be determined by replacing  $V$  in Eq. 1 by  $0.99V_{\text{terminal}} = 0.99a/b$ . This gives  $e^{-bt} = 0.01$  or

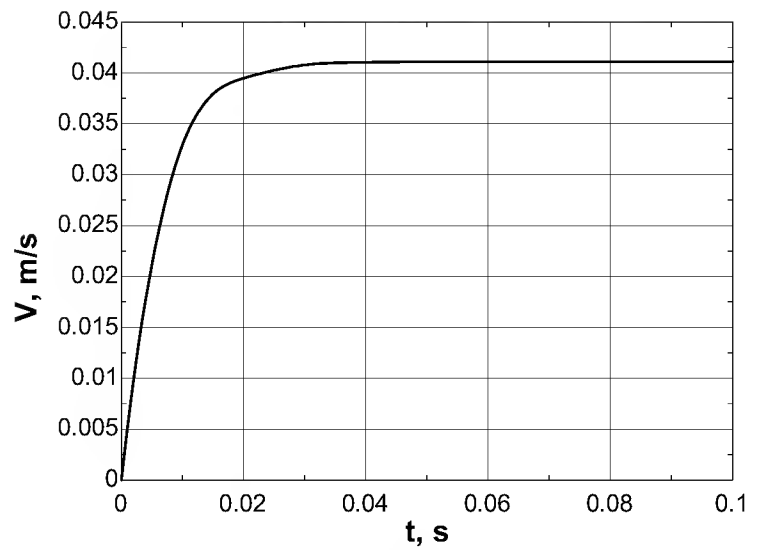
$$t_{99\%} = -\frac{\ln(0.01)}{b} = -\frac{\ln(0.01)\rho_s D^2}{18\mu} \quad (3)$$

Given values:  $D = 0.003 \text{ m}$ ,  $\rho_f = 876 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 0.2177 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ ,  $g = 9.81 \text{ m/s}^2$ .

Calculation results:  $Re = 0.50$ ,  $a = 6.627$ ,  $b = 161.3$ ,  $t_{99\%} = \mathbf{0.029 \text{ s}}$ , and  $V_{\text{terminal}} = a/b = \mathbf{0.04 \text{ m/s}}$ .



$t, \text{s}$	$V, \text{m/s}$
0.00	0.000
0.01	0.033
0.02	0.039
0.03	0.041
0.04	0.041
0.05	0.041
0.06	0.041
0.07	0.041
0.08	0.041
0.09	0.041
0.10	0.041



**Discussion** The velocity increases rapidly at first, but quickly levels off by around 0.04 s.

---

11-109



**Solution** Engine oil flows over a long flat plate. The distance from the leading edge  $x_{cr}$  where the flow becomes turbulent is to be determined, and thickness of the boundary layer over a distance of  $2x_{cr}$  is to be plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The critical Reynolds number is  $Re_{cr} = 5 \times 10^5$ . 3 The surface of the plate is smooth.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of engine oil at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\nu = 2.485 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** The thickness of the boundary layer along the flow for laminar and turbulent flows is given by

$$\text{Laminar flow: } \delta_x = \frac{4.91x}{Re_x^{1/2}}, \quad \text{Turbulent flow: } \delta_x = \frac{0.38x}{Re_x^{1/5}}$$

The distance from the leading edge  $x_{cr}$  where the flow turns turbulent is determined by setting Reynolds number equal to the critical Reynolds number,

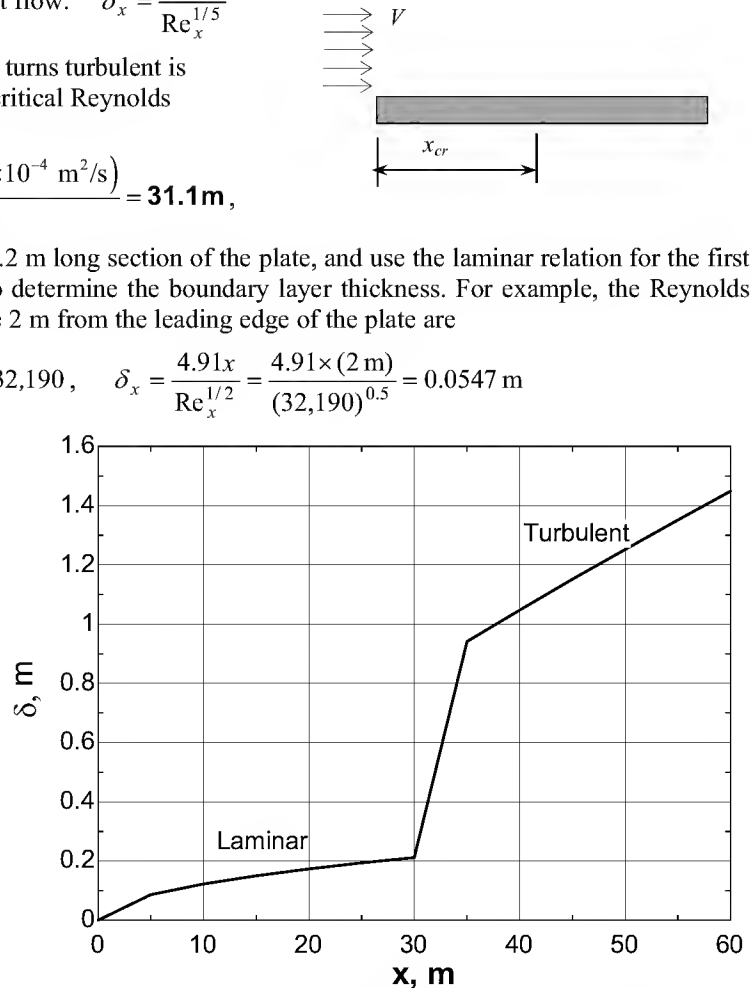
$$Re_{cr} = \frac{Vx_{cr}}{\nu} \rightarrow x_{cr} = \frac{Re_{cr}\nu}{V} = \frac{(5 \times 10^5)(2.485 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s})}{4 \text{ m/s}} = 31.1 \text{ m},$$

Therefore, we should consider flow over  $2 \times 31.1 = 62.2 \text{ m}$  long section of the plate, and use the laminar relation for the first half, and the turbulent relation for the second part to determine the boundary layer thickness. For example, the Reynolds number and the boundary layer thickness at a distance  $2 \text{ m}$  from the leading edge of the plate are

$$Re_x = \frac{Vx}{\nu} = \frac{(4 \text{ m/s})(2 \text{ m})}{2.485 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}} = 32,190, \quad \delta_x = \frac{4.91x}{Re_x^{1/2}} = \frac{4.91 \times (2 \text{ m})}{(32,190)^{0.5}} = 0.0547 \text{ m}$$

Calculating the boundary layer thickness and plotting give

$x, \text{ m}$	$Re$	$\delta_x, \text{ laminar}$	$\delta_x, \text{ turbulent}$
0.00	0	0.000	-
5.00	8.05E+04	0.087	-
10.00	1.61E+05	0.122	-
15.00	2.41E+05	0.150	-
20.00	3.22E+05	0.173	-
25.00	4.02E+05	0.194	-
30.00	4.83E+05	0.212	-
35.00	5.63E+05	-	0.941
40.00	6.44E+05	-	1.047
45.00	7.24E+05	-	1.151
50.00	8.05E+05	-	1.252
55.00	8.85E+05	-	1.351
60.00	9.66E+05	-	1.449



**Discussion** Notice the sudden, rapid rise in boundary layer thickness when the boundary layer becomes turbulent.

### Design and Essay Problems

11-110 to 11-113

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.





**Solutions Manual for  
Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications  
by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 12  
COMPRESSIBLE FLOW**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

**Stagnation Properties**


---

**12-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the temperature change from an airplane's nose to far away from the aircraft.

**Analysis** The temperature of the air **rises as it approaches the nose because of the stagnation process.**

**Discussion** In the frame of reference moving with the aircraft, the air decelerates from high speed to zero at the nose (stagnation point), and this causes the air temperature to rise.

---

**12-2C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss stagnation enthalpy.

**Analysis** *Stagnation enthalpy combines the ordinary enthalpy and the kinetic energy of a fluid*, and offers convenience when analyzing high-speed flows. **It differs from the ordinary enthalpy by the kinetic energy term.**

**Discussion** Most of the time, we mean *specific enthalpy*, i.e., enthalpy per unit mass, when we use the term *enthalpy*.

---

**12-3C**

**Solution** We are to define dynamic temperature.

**Analysis** *Dynamic temperature is the temperature rise of a fluid during a stagnation process.*

**Discussion** When a gas decelerates from high speed to zero speed at a stagnation point, the temperature of the gas rises.

---

**12-4C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the measurement of flowing air temperature with a probe – is there significant error?

**Analysis** **No, there is not significant error**, because the velocities encountered in air-conditioning applications are very low, and thus the static and the stagnation temperatures are practically identical.

**Discussion** If the air stream were supersonic, however, the error would indeed be significant.

---

**12-5**

**Solution** The state of air and its velocity are specified. The stagnation temperature and stagnation pressure of air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The stagnation process is isentropic. 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation temperature of air is determined from

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 245.9 \text{ K} + \frac{(470 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 355.8 \text{ K} \approx \mathbf{356 \text{ K}}$$

Other stagnation properties at the specified state are determined by considering an isentropic process between the specified state and the stagnation state,

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (44 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{355.8 \text{ K}}{245.9 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 160.3 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{160 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be significantly different than thermodynamic properties.

---

## 12-6

**Solution** Air at 300 K is flowing in a duct. The temperature that a stationary probe inserted into the duct will read is to be determined for different air velocities.

**Assumptions** The stagnation process is isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat of air at room temperature is  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The air which strikes the probe will be brought to a complete stop, and thus it will undergo a stagnation process. The thermometer will sense the temperature of this stagnated air, which is the stagnation temperature,  $T_0$ . It is

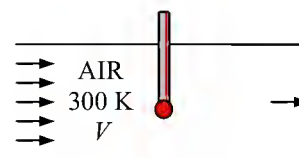
determined from  $T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p}$ . The results for each case are calculated below:

$$(a) \quad T_0 = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(1 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{300.0 \text{ K}}$$

$$(b) \quad T_0 = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(10 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{300.1 \text{ K}}$$

$$(c) \quad T_0 = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(100 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{305.0 \text{ K}}$$

$$(d) \quad T_0 = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(1000 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{797.5 \text{ K}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the stagnation temperature is nearly identical to the thermodynamic temperature at low velocities, but the difference between the two is significant at high velocities.

## 12-7

**Solution** The states of different substances and their velocities are specified. The stagnation temperature and stagnation pressures are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The stagnation process is isentropic. 2 Helium and nitrogen are ideal gases.

**Analysis** (a) Helium can be treated as an ideal gas with  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.667$ . Then the stagnation temperature and pressure of helium are determined from

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 50^\circ\text{C} + \frac{(240 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{55.5^\circ\text{C}}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.25 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{328.7 \text{ K}}{323.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{0.261 \text{ MPa}}$$

(b) Nitrogen can be treated as an ideal gas with  $c_p = 1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.400$ . Then the stagnation temperature and pressure of nitrogen are determined from

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 50^\circ\text{C} + \frac{(300 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{93.3^\circ\text{C}}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.15 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{366.5 \text{ K}}{323.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{0.233 \text{ MPa}}$$

(c) Steam can be treated as an ideal gas with  $c_p = 1.865 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.329$ . Then the stagnation temperature and pressure of steam are determined from

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 350^\circ\text{C} + \frac{(480 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.865 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{411.8^\circ\text{C} = 685 \text{ K}}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.1 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{685 \text{ K}}{623.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.329/(1.329-1)} = \mathbf{0.147 \text{ MPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be significantly different than thermodynamic properties.

## 12-8

**Solution** The inlet stagnation temperature and pressure and the exit stagnation pressure of air flowing through a compressor are specified. The power input to the compressor is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The compressor is isentropic. 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The exit stagnation temperature of air  $T_{02}$  is determined from

$$T_{02} = T_{01} \left( \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (300.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{900}{100} \right)^{(1.4-1)/1.4} = 562.4 \text{ K}$$

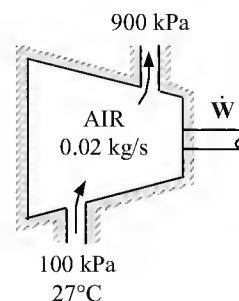
From the energy balance on the compressor,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}(h_{20} - h_{01})$$

or,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}c_p(T_{02} - T_{01}) = (0.02 \text{ kg/s})(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(562.4 - 300.2)\text{K} = \mathbf{5.27 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be used conveniently in the energy equation.



## 12-9E

**Solution** Steam flows through a device. The stagnation temperature and pressure of steam and its velocity are specified. The static pressure and temperature of the steam are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The stagnation process is isentropic. 2 Steam is an ideal gas.

**Properties** Steam can be treated as an ideal gas with  $c_p = 0.4455 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R}$  and  $k = 1.329$ .

**Analysis** The static temperature and pressure of steam are determined from

$$T = T_0 - \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 700^\circ\text{F} - \frac{(900 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2 \times 0.4455 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot^\circ\text{F}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}}{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{663.7^\circ\text{F}}$$

$$P = P_0 \left( \frac{T}{T_0} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (120 \text{ psia}) \left( \frac{1123.7 \text{ R}}{1160 \text{ R}} \right)^{1.329/(1.329-1)} = \mathbf{105.5 \text{ psia}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be significantly different than thermodynamic properties.

## 12-10

**Solution** The inlet stagnation temperature and pressure and the exit stagnation pressure of products of combustion flowing through a gas turbine are specified. The power output of the turbine is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The expansion process is isentropic. 2 Products of combustion are ideal gases.

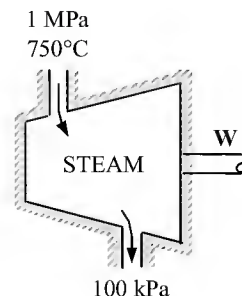
**Properties** The properties of products of combustion are  $c_p = 1.157 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.33$ .

**Analysis** The exit stagnation temperature  $T_{02}$  is determined to be

$$T_{02} = T_{01} \left( \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (1023.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{0.1}{1} \right)^{(1.33-1)/1.33} = 577.9 \text{ K}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned} c_p = kc_v = k(c_p - R) &\longrightarrow c_p = \frac{kR}{k-1} \\ &= \frac{1.33(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})}{1.33-1} \\ &= 1.157 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K} \end{aligned}$$



From the energy balance on the turbine,

$$-w_{\text{out}} = (h_{20} - h_{01})$$

$$\text{or, } w_{\text{out}} = c_p (T_{01} - T_{02}) = (1.157 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(1023.2 - 577.9) \text{ K} = 515.2 \text{ kJ/kg} \approx \mathbf{515 \text{ kJ/kg}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be used conveniently in the energy equation.

## 12-11

**Solution** Air flows through a device. The stagnation temperature and pressure of air and its velocity are specified. The static pressure and temperature of air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The stagnation process is isentropic. 2 Air is an ideal gas.

**Properties** The properties of air at an anticipated average temperature of 600 K are  $c_p = 1.051 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.376$ .

**Analysis** The static temperature and pressure of air are determined from

$$T = T_0 - \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 673.2 - \frac{(570 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.051 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{518.6 \text{ K}}$$

and

$$P_2 = P_{02} \left( \frac{T_2}{T_{02}} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.6 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{518.6 \text{ K}}{673.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.376/(1.376-1)} = \mathbf{0.23 \text{ MPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation properties can be significantly different than thermodynamic properties.



---

**Speed of sound and Mach Number**


---

**12-12C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss sound and how it is generated and how it travels.

**Analysis** *Sound* is an **infinitesimally small pressure wave**. It is **generated by a small disturbance in a medium**. It **travels by wave propagation**. **Sound waves cannot travel in a vacuum**.

**Discussion** Electromagnetic waves, like light and radio waves, can travel in a vacuum, but sound cannot.

---

**12-13C**

**Solution** We are to state whether the propagation of sound waves is an isentropic process.

**Analysis** **Yes, the propagation of sound waves is nearly isentropic**. Because the amplitude of an ordinary sound wave is very small, and it does not cause any significant change in temperature and pressure.

**Discussion** No process is truly isentropic, but the increase of entropy due to sound propagation is negligibly small.

---

**12-14C**

**Solution** We are to discuss sonic velocity – specifically, whether it is constant or it changes.

**Analysis** The *sonic speed* in a medium **depends on the properties of the medium, and it changes as the properties of the medium change**.

**Discussion** The most common example is the change in speed of sound due to temperature change.

---

**12-15C**

**Solution** We are to discuss whether sound travels faster in warm or cool air.

**Analysis** Sound travels faster in **warm (higher temperature) air** since  $c = \sqrt{kRT}$ .

**Discussion** On the microscopic scale, we can imagine the air molecules moving around at higher speed in warmer air, leading to higher propagation of disturbances.

---

**12-16C**

**Solution** We are to compare the speed of sound in air, helium, and argon.

**Analysis** **Sound travels fastest in helium**, since  $c = \sqrt{kRT}$  and helium has the highest  $kR$  value. It is about 0.40 for air, 0.35 for argon, and 3.46 for helium.

**Discussion** We are assuming, of course, that these gases behave as ideal gases – a good approximation at room temperature.

---

## 12-17C

**Solution** We are to compare the speed of sound in air at two different pressures, but the same temperature.

**Analysis** Air at specified conditions will behave like an ideal gas, and *the speed of sound in an ideal gas depends on temperature only*. Therefore, **the speed of sound is the same in both mediums**.

**Discussion** If the temperature were different, however, the speed of sound would be different.

---

## 12-18C

**Solution** We are to examine whether the Mach number remains constant in constant-velocity flow.

**Analysis** In general, **no**, because the Mach number also depends on the speed of sound in gas, which depends on the temperature of the gas. **The Mach number remains constant only if the temperature and the velocity are constant.**

**Discussion** It turns out that the speed of sound is not a strong function of pressure. In fact, it is not a function of pressure at all for an ideal gas.

---

## 12-19

**Solution** The Mach number of an aircraft and the speed of sound in air are to be determined at two specified temperatures.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ . Its specific heat ratio at room temperature is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** From the definitions of the speed of sound and the Mach number,

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(300 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{347 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$\text{and } \text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{240 \text{ m/s}}{347 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.692}$$

(b) At 1000 K,

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(1000 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{634 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$\text{and } \text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{240 \text{ m/s}}{634 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.379}$$

**Discussion** Note that a constant Mach number does not necessarily indicate constant speed. The Mach number of a rocket, for example, will be increasing even when it ascends at constant speed. Also, the specific heat ratio  $k$  changes with temperature, and the accuracy of the result at 1000 K can be improved by using the  $k$  value at that temperature (it would give  $k = 1.386$ ,  $c = 619 \text{ m/s}$ , and  $\text{Ma} = 0.388$ ).

---

## 12-20

**Solution** Carbon dioxide flows through a nozzle. The inlet temperature and velocity and the exit temperature of CO<sub>2</sub> are specified. The Mach number is to be determined at the inlet and exit of the nozzle.

**Assumptions** 1 CO<sub>2</sub> is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 This is a steady-flow process.

**Properties** The gas constant of carbon dioxide is  $R = 0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ . Its constant pressure specific heat and specific heat ratio at room temperature are  $c_p = 0.8439 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$  and  $k = 1.288$ .

**Analysis** (a) At the inlet

$$c_1 = \sqrt{k_1 R T_1} = \sqrt{(1.288)(0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(1200 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 540.3 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{50 \text{ m/s}}{540.3 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.0925}$$

(b) At the exit,

$$c_2 = \sqrt{k_2 R T_2} = \sqrt{(1.288)(0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 312.0 \text{ m/s}$$

The nozzle exit velocity is determined from the steady-flow energy balance relation,

$$0 = h_2 - h_1 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} \rightarrow 0 = c_p (T_2 - T_1) + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2}$$

$$0 = (0.8439 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(400 - 1200 \text{ K}) + \frac{V_2^2 - (50 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) \rightarrow V_2 = 1163 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

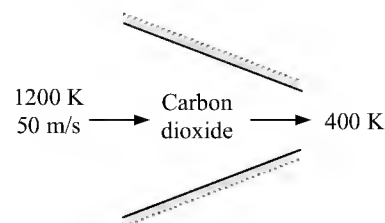
$$\text{Ma}_2 = \frac{V_2}{c_2} = \frac{1163 \text{ m/s}}{312 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{3.73}$$

**Discussion** The specific heats and their ratio  $k$  change with temperature, and the accuracy of the results can be improved by accounting for this variation. Using EES (or another property database):

$$\text{At } 1200 \text{ K: } c_p = 1.278 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}, k = 1.173 \rightarrow c_1 = 516 \text{ m/s}, V_1 = 50 \text{ m/s}, \text{Ma}_1 = 0.0969$$

$$\text{At } 400 \text{ K: } c_p = 0.9383 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}, k = 1.252 \rightarrow c_2 = 308 \text{ m/s}, V_2 = 1356 \text{ m/s}, \text{Ma}_2 = 4.41$$

Therefore, the constant specific heat assumption results in an error of **4.5%** at the inlet and **15.5%** at the exit in the Mach number, which are significant.



## 12-21

**Solution** Nitrogen flows through a heat exchanger. The inlet temperature, pressure, and velocity and the exit pressure and velocity are specified. The Mach number is to be determined at the inlet and exit of the heat exchanger.

**Assumptions** 1  $N_2$  is an ideal gas. 2 This is a steady-flow process. 3 The potential energy change is negligible.

**Properties** The gas constant of  $N_2$  is  $R = 0.2968 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . Its constant pressure specific heat and specific heat ratio at room temperature are  $c_p = 1.040 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** 
$$c_1 = \sqrt{k_1 R T_1} = \sqrt{(1.400)(0.2968 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(283 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 342.9 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{100 \text{ m/s}}{342.9 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.292}$$

From the energy balance on the heat exchanger,

$$q_{\text{in}} = c_p(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2}$$

$$120 \text{ kJ/kg} = (1.040 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C})(T_2 - 10^\circ\text{C}) + \frac{(200 \text{ m/s})^2 - (100 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right)$$

It yields

$$T_2 = 111^\circ\text{C} = 384 \text{ K}$$

$$c_2 = \sqrt{k_2 R T_2} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.2968 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(384 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 399 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

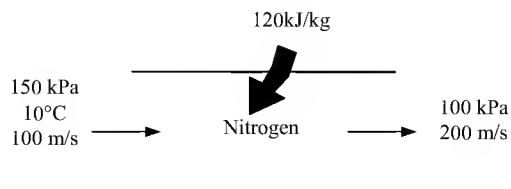
$$\text{Ma}_2 = \frac{V_2}{c_2} = \frac{200 \text{ m/s}}{399 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.501}$$

**Discussion** The specific heats and their ratio  $k$  change with temperature, and the accuracy of the results can be improved by accounting for this variation. Using EES (or another property database):

$$\text{At } 10^\circ\text{C} : c_p = 1.038 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}, k = 1.400 \rightarrow c_1 = 343 \text{ m/s}, V_1 = 100 \text{ m/s}, \text{Ma}_1 = 0.292$$

$$\text{At } 111^\circ\text{C} : c_p = 1.041 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}, k = 1.399 \rightarrow c_2 = 399 \text{ m/s}, V_2 = 200 \text{ m/s}, \text{Ma}_2 = 0.501$$

Therefore, the constant specific heat assumption results in an error of **4.5%** at the inlet and **15.5%** at the exit in the Mach number, which are almost identical to the values obtained assuming constant specific heats.



## 12-22

**Solution** The speed of sound in refrigerant-134a at a specified state is to be determined.

**Assumptions** R-134a is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The gas constant of R-134a is  $R = 0.08149 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . Its specific heat ratio at room temperature is  $k = 1.108$ .

**Analysis** From the ideal-gas speed of sound relation,

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.108)(0.08149 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(60 + 273 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{173 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the speed of sound is independent of pressure for ideal gases.

## 12-23

**Solution** The Mach number of a passenger plane for specified limiting operating conditions is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ . Its specific heat ratio at room temperature is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** From the speed of sound relation

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(-60 + 273 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 293 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus, the Mach number corresponding to the maximum cruising speed of the plane is

$$\text{Ma} = \frac{V_{\max}}{c} = \frac{(945/3.6) \text{ m/s}}{293 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{0.897}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is a subsonic flight since  $\text{Ma} < 1$ . Also, using a  $k$  value at  $-60^\circ\text{C}$  would give practically the same result.

---

## 12-24E

**Solution** Steam flows through a device at a specified state and velocity. The Mach number of steam is to be determined assuming ideal gas behavior.

**Assumptions** Steam is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The gas constant of steam is  $R = 0.1102 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$ . Its specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.3$ .

**Analysis** From the ideal-gas speed of sound relation,

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.3)(0.1102 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(1160 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 2040 \text{ ft/s}$$

Thus,

$$\text{Ma} = \frac{V}{c} = \frac{900 \text{ ft/s}}{2040 \text{ ft/s}} = \mathbf{0.441}$$

**Discussion** Using property data from steam tables and not assuming ideal gas behavior, it can be shown that the Mach number in steam at the specified state is 0.446, which is sufficiently close to the ideal-gas value of 0.441. Therefore, the ideal gas approximation is a reasonable one in this case.

---



## 12-25E

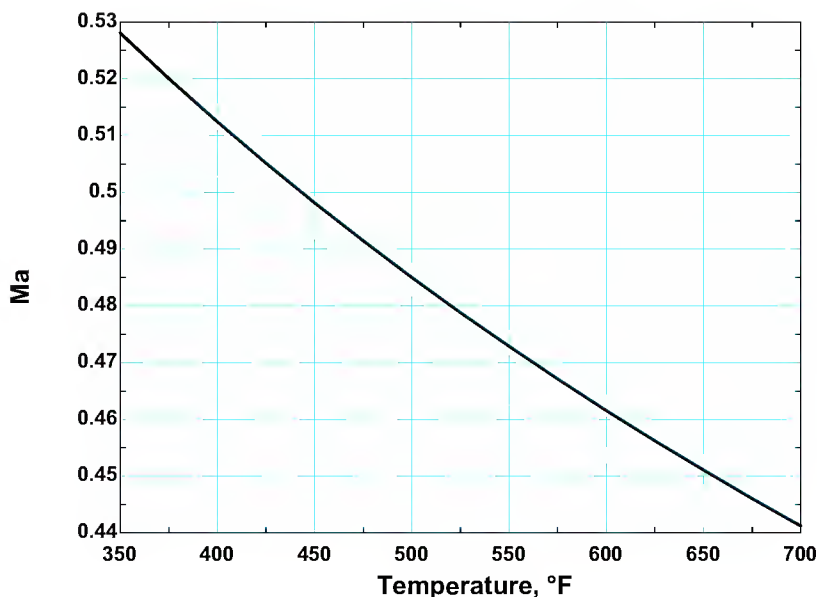


**Solution** Problem 12-24e is reconsidered. The variation of Mach number with temperature as the temperature changes between 350° and 700°F is to be investigated, and the results are to be plotted.

**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```
T=Temperature+460
R=0.1102
V=900
k=1.3
c=SQRT(k*R*T*25037)
Ma=V/c
```

Temperature, <i>T</i> , °F	Mach number <i>Ma</i>
350	0.528
375	0.520
400	0.512
425	0.505
450	0.498
475	0.491
500	0.485
525	0.479
550	0.473
575	0.467
600	0.462
625	0.456
650	0.451
675	0.446
700	0.441



**Discussion** Note that for a specified flow speed, the Mach number decreases with increasing temperature, as expected.

## 12-26

**Solution** The expression for the speed of sound for an ideal gas is to be obtained using the isentropic process equation and the definition of the speed of sound.

**Analysis** The isentropic relation  $Pv^k = A$  where  $A$  is a constant can also be expressed as

$$P = A \left( \frac{1}{v} \right)^k = A \rho^k$$

Substituting it into the relation for the speed of sound,

$$c^2 = \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_s = \left( \frac{\partial (A \rho^k)}{\partial \rho} \right)_s = k A \rho^{k-1} = k (A \rho^k) / \rho = k (P / \rho) = k R T$$

since for an ideal gas  $P = \rho R T$  or  $R T = P / \rho$ . Therefore,  $c = \sqrt{k R T}$ , which is the desired relation.

**Discussion** Notice that pressure has dropped out; the speed of sound in an ideal gas is *not* a function of pressure.

## 12-27

**Solution** The inlet state and the exit pressure of air are given for an isentropic expansion process. The ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ . The specific heat ratio  $k$  varies with temperature, but in our case this change is very small and can be disregarded.

**Analysis** The final temperature of air is determined from the isentropic relation of ideal gases,

$$T_2 = T_1 \left( \frac{P_2}{P_1} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (333.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{0.4 \text{ MPa}}{1.5 \text{ MPa}} \right)^{(1.4-1)/1.4} = 228.4 \text{ K}$$

Treating  $k$  as a constant, the ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound can be expressed as

$$\text{Ratio} = \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \frac{\sqrt{k_1 R T_1}}{\sqrt{k_2 R T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{T_1}}{\sqrt{T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{333.2}}{\sqrt{228.4}} = \mathbf{1.21}$$

**Discussion** Note that the speed of sound is proportional to the square root of thermodynamic temperature.

---

## 12-28

**Solution** The inlet state and the exit pressure of helium are given for an isentropic expansion process. The ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of helium are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The final temperature of helium is determined from the isentropic relation of ideal gases,

$$T_2 = T_1 \left( \frac{P_2}{P_1} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (333.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{0.4}{1.5} \right)^{(1.667-1)/1.667} = 196.3 \text{ K}$$

The ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound can be expressed as

$$\text{Ratio} = \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \frac{\sqrt{k_1 R T_1}}{\sqrt{k_2 R T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{T_1}}{\sqrt{T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{333.2}}{\sqrt{196.3}} = \mathbf{1.30}$$

**Discussion** Note that the speed of sound is proportional to the square root of thermodynamic temperature.

---

## 12-29E

**Solution** The inlet state and the exit pressure of air are given for an isentropic expansion process. The ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R}$  and  $k = 1.4$ . The specific heat ratio  $k$  varies with temperature, but in our case this change is very small and can be disregarded.

**Analysis** The final temperature of air is determined from the isentropic relation of ideal gases,

$$T_2 = T_1 \left( \frac{P_2}{P_1} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (659.7 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{60}{170} \right)^{(1.4-1)/1.4} = 489.9 \text{ R}$$

Treating  $k$  as a constant, the ratio of the initial to the final speed of sound can be expressed as

$$\text{Ratio} = \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \frac{\sqrt{k_1 R T_1}}{\sqrt{k_2 R T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{T_1}}{\sqrt{T_2}} = \frac{\sqrt{659.7}}{\sqrt{489.9}} = \mathbf{1.16}$$

**Discussion** Note that the speed of sound is proportional to the square root of thermodynamic temperature.

---

---

**One Dimensional Isentropic Flow**


---

**12-30C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to the exit velocity and mass flow rate through a converging nozzle at sonic exit conditions when the nozzle exit area is reduced.

**Analysis** (a) The **exit velocity remains constant at sonic speed**, (b) the **mass flow rate through the nozzle decreases because of the reduced flow area**.

**Discussion** Without a diverging portion of the nozzle, a converging nozzle is limited to sonic velocity at the exit.

---

**12-31C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to several variables when a supersonic gas enters a converging duct.

**Analysis** (a) The **velocity decreases**. (b), (c), (d) The **temperature, pressure, and density of the fluid increase**.

**Discussion** The velocity decrease is opposite to what happens in subsonic flow.

---

**12-32C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to several variables when a supersonic gas enters a diverging duct.

**Analysis** (a) The **velocity increases**. (b), (c), (d) The **temperature, pressure, and density of the fluid decrease**.

**Discussion** The velocity increase is opposite to what happens in subsonic flow.

---

**12-33C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to several variables when a subsonic gas enters a converging duct.

**Analysis** (a) The **velocity increases**. (b), (c), (d) The **temperature, pressure, and density of the fluid decrease**.

**Discussion** The velocity increase is opposite to what happens in supersonic flow.

---

**12-34C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to several variables when a subsonic gas enters a diverging duct.

**Analysis** (a) The **velocity decreases**. (b), (c), (d) The **temperature, pressure, and density of the fluid increase**.

**Discussion** The velocity decrease is opposite to what happens in supersonic flow.

---

**12-35C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the pressure at the throats of two different converging-diverging nozzles.

**Analysis** The pressure at the two throats are identical.

**Discussion** Since the gas has the same stagnation conditions, it also has the same sonic conditions at the throat.

---

## 12-36C

**Solution** We are to determine if it is possible to accelerate a gas to supersonic velocity in a converging nozzle.

**Analysis** No, it is not possible.

**Discussion** The only way to do it is to have first a converging nozzle, and then a diverging nozzle.

---

## 12-37

**Solution** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at specified conditions. The lowest pressure that can be obtained at the throat of the nozzle is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air at room temperature is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The lowest pressure that can be obtained at the throat is the critical pressure  $P^*$ , which is determined from

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (1.2 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{0.634 \text{ MPa}}$$

**Discussion** This is the pressure that occurs at the throat when the flow past the throat is supersonic.

---

## 12-38

**Solution** Helium enters a converging-diverging nozzle at specified conditions. The lowest temperature and pressure that can be obtained at the throat of the nozzle are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of helium are  $k = 1.667$  and  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The lowest temperature and pressure that can be obtained at the throat are the critical temperature  $T^*$  and critical pressure  $P^*$ . First we determine the stagnation temperature  $T_0$  and stagnation pressure  $P_0$ ,

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 800 \text{ K} + \frac{(100 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 801 \text{ K}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.7 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{801 \text{ K}}{800 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = 0.702 \text{ MPa}$$

Thus,

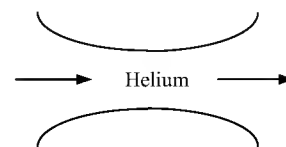
$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (801 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = \mathbf{601 \text{ K}}$$

and

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.702 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{0.342 \text{ MPa}}$$

**Discussion** These are the temperature and pressure that will occur at the throat when the flow past the throat is supersonic.

---



## 12-39

**Solution** The critical temperature, pressure, and density of air and helium are to be determined at specified conditions.

**Assumptions** Air and Helium are ideal gases with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $k = 1.4$ , and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The properties of helium at room temperature are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $k = 1.667$ , and  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Before we calculate the critical temperature  $T^*$ , pressure  $P^*$ , and density  $\rho^*$ , we need to determine the stagnation temperature  $T_0$ , pressure  $P_0$ , and density  $\rho_0$ .

$$T_0 = 100^\circ\text{C} + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 100 + \frac{(250 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 131.1^\circ\text{C}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (200 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{404.3 \text{ K}}{373.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 264.7 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_0 = \frac{P_0}{RT_0} = \frac{264.7 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(404.3 \text{ K})} = 2.281 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Thus,

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (404.3 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right) = \mathbf{337 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (264.7 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{140 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\rho^* = \rho_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{1/(k-1)} = (2.281 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{1.45 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

(b) For helium,  $T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 40 + \frac{(300 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 48.7^\circ\text{C}$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (200 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{321.9 \text{ K}}{313.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = 214.2 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_0 = \frac{P_0}{RT_0} = \frac{214.2 \text{ kPa}}{(2.0769 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(321.9 \text{ K})} = 0.320 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Thus,

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (321.9 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = \mathbf{241 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (200 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{97.4 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\rho^* = \rho_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{1/(k-1)} = (0.320 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{0.208 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** These are the temperature, pressure, and density values that will occur at the throat when the flow past the throat is supersonic.



## 12-40

**Solution** Quiescent carbon dioxide at a given state is accelerated isentropically to a specified Mach number. The temperature and pressure of the carbon dioxide after acceleration are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Carbon dioxide is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of the carbon dioxide at room temperature is  $k = 1.288$ .

**Analysis** The inlet temperature and pressure in this case is equivalent to the stagnation temperature and pressure since the inlet velocity of the carbon dioxide is said to be negligible. That is,  $T_0 = T_i = 400 \text{ K}$  and  $P_0 = P_i = 800 \text{ kPa}$ . Then,

$$T = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right) = (400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.288-1)(0.6)^2} \right) = \mathbf{380 \text{ K}}$$

and

$$P = P_0 \left( \frac{T}{T_0} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (800 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{380 \text{ K}}{400 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.288/(1.288-1)} = \mathbf{636 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that both the pressure and temperature drop as the gas is accelerated as part of the internal energy of the gas is converted to kinetic energy.

## 12-41

**Solution** Air flows through a duct. The state of the air and its Mach number are specified. The velocity and the stagnation pressure, temperature, and density of the air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The speed of sound in air at the specified conditions is

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(373.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 387.2 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$V = \text{Ma} \times c = (0.8)(387.2 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{310 \text{ m/s}}$$

Also,

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{200 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(373.2 \text{ K})} = 1.867 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the stagnation properties are determined from

$$T_0 = T \left( 1 + \frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2} \right) = (373.2 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{(1.4-1)(0.8)^2}{2} \right) = \mathbf{421 \text{ K}}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (200 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{421.0 \text{ K}}{373.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{305 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\rho_0 = \rho \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{1/(k-1)} = (1.867 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( \frac{421.0 \text{ K}}{373.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{2.52 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that both the pressure and temperature drop as the gas is accelerated as part of the internal energy of the gas is converted to kinetic energy.



12-42



**Solution** Problem 12-41 is reconsidered. The effect of Mach number on the velocity and stagnation properties as the Ma is varied from 0.1 to 2 are to be investigated, and the results are to be plotted.

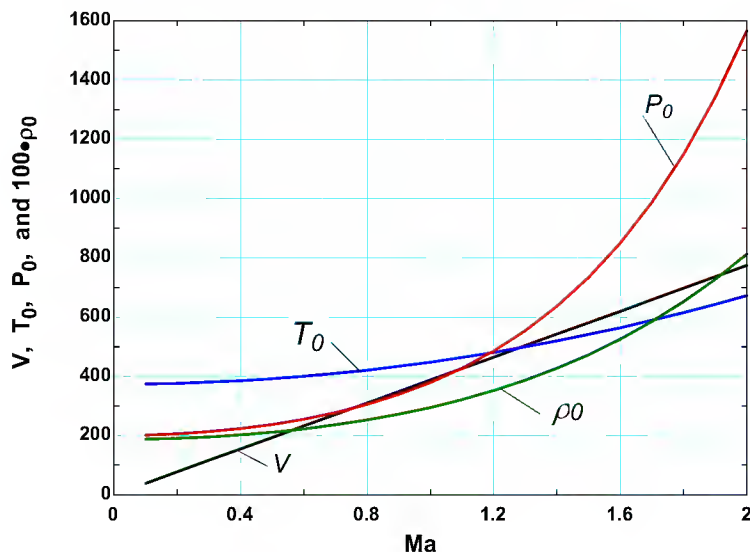
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

P=200
T=100+273.15
R=0.287
k=1.4
c=SQRT(k*R*T*1000)
Ma=V/c
rho=P/(R*T)

"Stagnation properties"
T0=T*(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)
P0=P*(T0/T)^(k/(k-1))
rho0=rho*(T0/T)^(1/(k-1))

```



Mach num. Ma	Velocity, $V$ , m/s	Stag. Temp, $T_0$ , K	Stag. Press, $P_0$ , kPa	Stag. Density, $\rho_0$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>
0.1	38.7	373.9	201.4	1.877
0.2	77.4	376.1	205.7	1.905
0.3	116.2	379.9	212.9	1.953
0.4	154.9	385.1	223.3	2.021
0.5	193.6	391.8	237.2	2.110
0.6	232.3	400.0	255.1	2.222
0.7	271.0	409.7	277.4	2.359
0.8	309.8	420.9	304.9	2.524
0.9	348.5	433.6	338.3	2.718
1.0	387.2	447.8	378.6	2.946
1.1	425.9	463.5	427.0	3.210
1.2	464.7	480.6	485.0	3.516
1.3	503.4	499.3	554.1	3.867
1.4	542.1	519.4	636.5	4.269
1.5	580.8	541.1	734.2	4.728
1.6	619.5	564.2	850.1	5.250
1.7	658.3	588.8	987.2	5.842
1.8	697.0	615.0	1149.2	6.511
1.9	735.7	642.6	1340.1	7.267
2.0	774.4	671.7	1564.9	8.118

**Discussion** Note that as Mach number increases, so does the flow velocity and stagnation temperature, pressure, and density.

## 12-43

**Solution** Air flows through a duct at a specified state and Mach number. The velocity and the stagnation pressure, temperature, and density of the air are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R} = 0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The speed of sound in air at the specified conditions is

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(671.7 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 1270.4 \text{ ft/s}$$

Thus,

$$V = \text{Ma} \times c = (0.8)(1270.4 \text{ ft/s}) = \mathbf{1016 \text{ ft/s}}$$

Also,

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{30 \text{ psia}}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(671.7 \text{ R})} = 0.1206 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

Then the stagnation properties are determined from

$$T_0 = T \left( 1 + \frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2} \right) = (671.7 \text{ R}) \left( 1 + \frac{(1.4-1)(0.8)^2}{2} \right) = \mathbf{758 \text{ R}}$$

$$P_0 = P \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (30 \text{ psia}) \left( \frac{757.7 \text{ R}}{671.7 \text{ R}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{45.7 \text{ psia}}$$

$$\rho_0 = \rho \left( \frac{T_0}{T} \right)^{1/(k-1)} = (0.1206 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) \left( \frac{757.7 \text{ R}}{671.7 \text{ R}} \right)^{1/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{0.163 \text{ lbm/ft}^3}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature, pressure, and density of a gas increases during a stagnation process.

## 12-44

**Solution** An aircraft is designed to cruise at a given Mach number, elevation, and the atmospheric temperature. The stagnation temperature on the leading edge of the wing is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The speed of sound in air at the specified conditions is

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(236.15 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 308.0 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$V = \text{Ma} \times c = (1.4)(308.0 \text{ m/s}) = 431.2 \text{ m/s}$$

Then,

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 236.15 + \frac{(431.2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{329 \text{ K}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature of a gas increases during a stagnation process as the kinetic energy is converted to enthalpy.

---

**Isentropic Flow Through Nozzles**


---

**12-45C**

**Solution** We are to consider subsonic flow through a converging nozzle, and analyze the effect of setting back pressure to critical pressure for a converging nozzle.

**Analysis** (a) The exit velocity reaches the sonic speed, (b) the exit pressure equals the critical pressure, and (c) the mass flow rate reaches the maximum value.

**Discussion** In such a case, we say that the flow is *choked*.

---

**12-46C**

**Solution** We are to consider subsonic flow through a converging nozzle with critical pressure at the exit, and analyze the effect of lowering back pressure below the critical pressure.

**Analysis** (a) No effect on velocity. (b) No effect on pressure. (c) No effect on mass flow rate.

**Discussion** In this situation, the flow is already choked initially, so further lowering of the back pressure does not change anything upstream of the nozzle exit plane.

---

**12-47C**

**Solution** We are to compare the mass flow rates through two identical converging nozzles, but with one having a diverging section.

**Analysis** If the back pressure is low enough so that sonic conditions exist at the throats, the mass flow rates in the two nozzles would be identical. However, if the flow is not sonic at the throat, the mass flow rate through the nozzle with the diverging section would be greater, because it acts like a subsonic diffuser.

**Discussion** Once the flow is choked at the throat, whatever happens downstream is irrelevant to the flow upstream of the throat.

---

**12-48C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the hypothetical situation of hypersonic flow at the outlet of a converging nozzle.

**Analysis** Maximum flow rate through a converging nozzle is achieved when  $Ma = 1$  at the exit of a nozzle. For all other  $Ma$  values the mass flow rate decreases. Therefore, the mass flow rate would decrease if hypersonic velocities were achieved at the throat of a converging nozzle.

**Discussion** Note that this is not possible unless the flow upstream of the converging nozzle is already hypersonic.

---

**12-49C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between  $Ma^*$  and  $Ma$ .

**Analysis**  $Ma^*$  is the local velocity non-dimensionalized with respect to the sonic speed at the throat, whereas  $Ma$  is the local velocity non-dimensionalized with respect to the local sonic speed.

**Discussion** The two are identical at the throat when the flow is choked.

---

## 12-50C

**Solution** We are to discuss what would happen if we add a diverging section to supersonic flow in a duct.

**Analysis** The fluid would **accelerate even further** instead of decelerating.

**Discussion** This is the opposite of what would happen in subsonic flow.

---

## 12-51C

**Solution** We are to discuss what would happen if we add a diverging section to supersonic flow in a duct.

**Analysis** The fluid would **accelerate even further**, as desired.

**Discussion** This is the opposite of what would happen in subsonic flow.

---

## 12-52C

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to several variables in the diverging section of a subsonic converging-diverging nozzle.

**Analysis** (a) The **velocity decreases**, (b) the **pressure increases**, and (c) the **mass flow rate remains the same**.

**Discussion** Qualitatively, this is the same as what we are used to (in previous chapters) for incompressible flow.

---

## 12-53C

**Solution** We are to analyze if it is possible to accelerate a fluid to supersonic speeds with a velocity that is not sonic at the throat.

**Analysis** **No, if the flow in the throat is subsonic.** If the velocity at the throat is subsonic, the diverging section would act like a diffuser and decelerate the flow. **Yes, if the flow in the throat is already supersonic,** the diverging section would accelerate the flow to even higher Mach number.

**Discussion** In duct flow, the latter situation is not possible unless a second converging-diverging portion of the duct is located upstream, and there is sufficient pressure difference to choke the flow in the upstream throat.

---

## 12-54

**Solution** It is to be explained why the maximum flow rate per unit area for a given ideal gas depends only on  $P_0 / \sqrt{T_0}$ . Also for an ideal gas, a relation is to be obtained for the constant  $a$  in  $\dot{m}_{\max} / A^* = a (P_0 / \sqrt{T_0})$ .

**Properties** The properties of the ideal gas considered are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The maximum flow rate is given by

$$\dot{m}_{\max} = A^* P_0 \sqrt{k / R T_0} \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)} \quad \text{or} \quad \dot{m}_{\max} / A^* = \left( P_0 / \sqrt{T_0} \right) \sqrt{k / R} \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)}$$

For a given gas,  $k$  and  $R$  are fixed, and thus the mass flow rate depends on the parameter  $P_0 / \sqrt{T_0}$ . Thus,  $\dot{m}_{\max} / A^*$  can be expressed as  $\dot{m}_{\max} / A^* = a (P_0 / \sqrt{T_0})$  where

$$a = \sqrt{k / R} \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)} = \sqrt{\frac{1.4}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}} \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{2.4/0.8} = 0.0404 \text{ (m/s)}\sqrt{\text{K}}$$

**Discussion** Note that when sonic conditions exist at a throat of known cross-sectional area, the mass flow rate is fixed by the stagnation conditions.

---



## 12-55

**Solution** For an ideal gas, an expression is to be obtained for the ratio of the speed of sound where  $Ma = 1$  to the speed of sound based on the stagnation temperature,  $c^*/c_0$ .

**Analysis** For an ideal gas the speed of sound is expressed as  $c = \sqrt{kRT}$ . Thus,

$$\frac{c^*}{c_0} = \frac{\sqrt{kRT^*}}{\sqrt{kRT_0}} = \left(\frac{T^*}{T_0}\right)^{1/2} = \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{1/2}$$

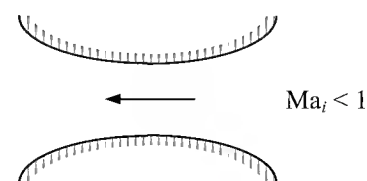
**Discussion** Note that a speed of sound changes the flow as the temperature changes.

## 12-56

**Solution** For subsonic flow at the inlet, the variation of pressure, velocity, and Mach number along the length of the nozzle are to be sketched for an ideal gas under specified conditions.

**Assumptions** 1 The gas is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The flow is choked at the throat.

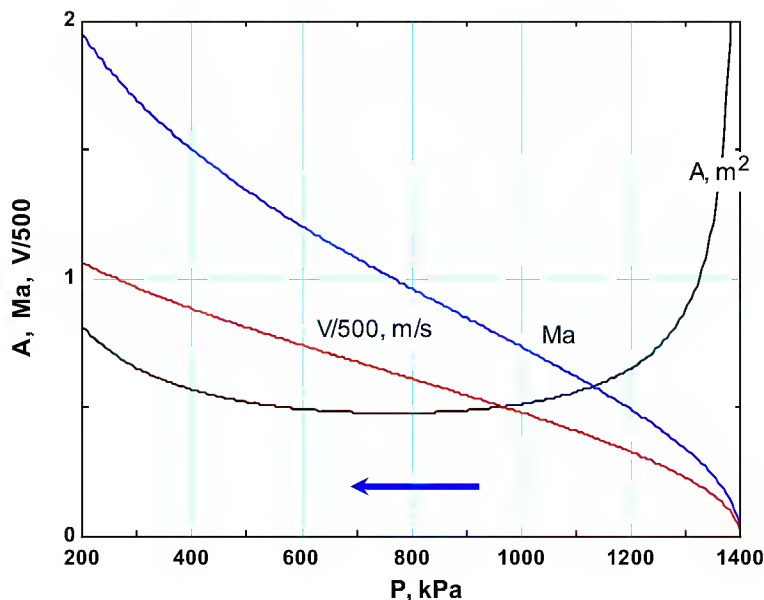
**Analysis** Using EES and  $\text{CO}_2$  as the gas, we calculate and plot flow area  $A$ , velocity  $V$ , and Mach number  $Ma$  as the pressure drops from a stagnation value of 1400 kPa to 200 kPa. Note that the curve for  $A$  is related to the shape of the nozzle, with horizontal axis serving as the centerline. The EES equation window and the plot are shown below.



```

k=1.289
Cp=0.846 "kJ/kg.K"
R=0.1889 "kJ/kg.K"
P0=1400 "kPa"

T0=473 "K"
m=3 "kg/s"
rho_0=P0/(R*T0)
rho=P/(R*T)
rho_norm=rho/rho_0 "Normalized density"
T=T0*(P/P0)^((k-1)/k)
Tnorm=T/T0 "Normalized temperature"
V=SQRT(2*Cp*(T0-T)*1000)
V_norm=V/500
A=m/(rho*V)*500
C=SQRT(k*R*T*1000)
Ma=V/C
  
```

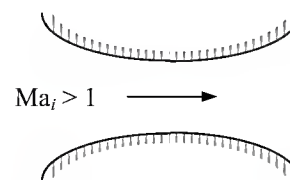


**Discussion** We are assuming that the back pressure is sufficiently low that the flow is choked at the throat, and the flow downstream of the throat is supersonic without any shock waves. Mach number and velocity continue to rise right through the throat into the diverging portion of the nozzle, since the flow becomes supersonic.

12-57

**Solution** We repeat the previous problem, but for supersonic flow at the inlet. The variation of pressure, velocity, and Mach number along the length of the nozzle are to be sketched for an ideal gas under specified conditions.

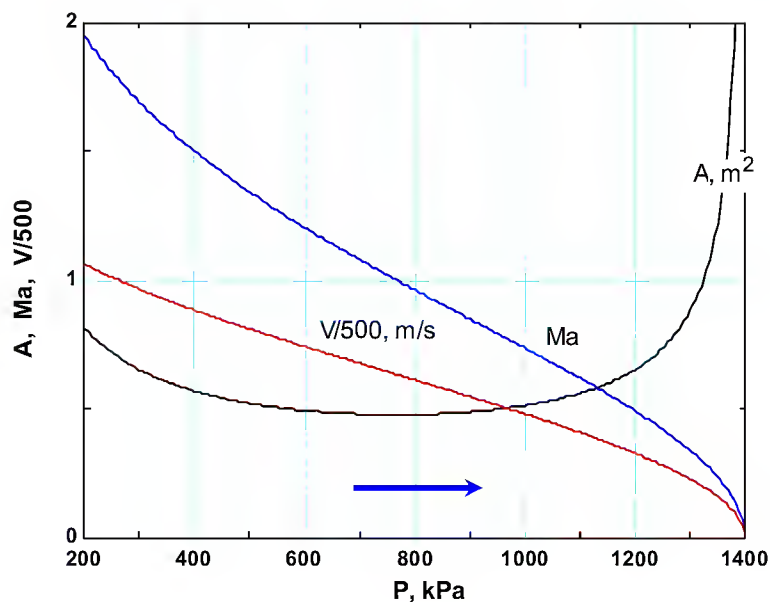
**Analysis** Using EES and CO<sub>2</sub> as the gas, we calculate and plot flow area  $A$ , velocity  $V$ , and Mach number  $Ma$  as the pressure rises from 200 kPa at a very high velocity to the stagnation value of 1400 kPa. Note that the curve for  $A$  is related to the shape of the nozzle, with horizontal axis serving as the centerline.



```

k=1.289
Cp=0.846 "kJ/kg.K"
R=0.1889 "kJ/kg.K"
P0=1400 "kPa"

T0=473 "K"
m=3 "kg/s"
rho_0=P0/(R*T0)
rho=P/(R*T)
rho_norm=rho/rho_0 "Normalized density"
T=T0*(P/P0)^((k-1)/k)
Tnorm=T/T0 "Normalized temperature"
V=SQRT(2*Cp*(T0-T)*1000)
V_norm=V/500
A=m/(rho*V)*500
C=SQRT(k*R*T*1000)
Ma=V/C
  
```



**Discussion** Note that this problem is identical to the proceeding one, except the flow direction is reversed. In fact, when plotted like this, the plots are identical.

## 12-58

**Solution** Air enters a nozzle at specified temperature, pressure, and velocity. The exit pressure, exit temperature, and exit-to-inlet area ratio are to be determined for a Mach number of  $Ma = 1$  at the exit.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

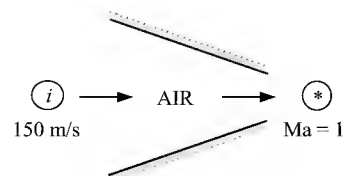
**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The properties of the fluid at the location where  $Ma = 1$  are the critical properties, denoted by superscript \*. We first determine the stagnation temperature and pressure, which remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

$$T_0 = T_i + \frac{V_i^2}{2c_p} = 350 \text{ K} + \frac{(150 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 361.2 \text{ K}$$

and

$$P_0 = P_i \left( \frac{T_0}{T_i} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.2 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{361.2 \text{ K}}{350 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 0.223 \text{ MPa}$$



From Table A-13 (or from Eqs. 12-18 and 12-19) at  $Ma = 1$ , we read  $T/T_0 = 0.8333$ ,  $P/P_0 = 0.5283$ . Thus,

$$T = 0.8333 T_0 = 0.8333(361.2 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{301 \text{ K}}$$

and

$$P = 0.5283 P_0 = 0.5283(0.223 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.118 \text{ MPa}}$$

Also,

$$c_i = \sqrt{kRT_i} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(350 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 375 \text{ m/s}$$

and

$$Ma_i = \frac{V_i}{c_i} = \frac{150 \text{ m/s}}{375 \text{ m/s}} = 0.40$$

From Table A-13 at this Mach number we read  $A_i/A^* = 1.5901$ . Thus the ratio of the throat area to the nozzle inlet area is

$$\frac{A^*}{A_i} = \frac{1}{1.5901} = \mathbf{0.629}$$

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow. The results would be identical.

## 12-59

**Solution** Air enters a nozzle at specified temperature and pressure with low velocity. The exit pressure, exit temperature, and exit-to-inlet area ratio are to be determined for a Mach number of  $Ma = 1$  at the exit.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The properties of the fluid at the location where  $Ma = 1$  are the critical properties, denoted by superscript \*. The stagnation temperature and pressure in this case are identical to the inlet temperature and pressure since the inlet velocity is negligible. They remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

$$T_0 = T_i = 350 \text{ K} \quad \text{and} \quad P_0 = P_i = 0.2 \text{ MPa}$$

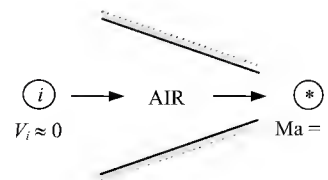
From Table A-13 (or from Eqs. 12-18 and 12-19) at  $Ma = 1$ , we read  $T/T_0 = 0.8333$ ,  $P/P_0 = 0.5283$ . Thus,

$$T = 0.8333 T_0 = 0.8333(350 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{292 \text{ K}} \quad \text{and} \quad P = 0.5283 P_0 = 0.5283(0.2 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.106 \text{ MPa}}$$

The Mach number at the nozzle inlet is  $Ma = 0$  since  $V_i \approx 0$ . From Table A-13 at this Mach number we read  $A_i/A^* = \infty$ .

Thus the ratio of the throat area to the nozzle inlet area is  $\frac{A^*}{A_i} = \frac{1}{\infty} = \mathbf{0}$ .

**Discussion** If we solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow, the results would be identical.



## 12-60E

**Solution** Air enters a nozzle at specified temperature, pressure, and velocity. The exit pressure, exit temperature, and exit-to-inlet area ratio are to be determined for a Mach number of  $Ma = 1$  at the exit.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $c_p = 0.240 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$  (Table A-2Ea).

**Analysis** The properties of the fluid at the location where  $Ma = 1$  are the critical properties, denoted by superscript \*. We first determine the stagnation temperature and pressure, which remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

$$T_0 = T + \frac{V_i^2}{2c_p} = 630 \text{ R} + \frac{(450 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2 \times 0.240 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}}{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 646.9 \text{ R}$$

$$P_0 = P_i \left( \frac{T_0}{T_i} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (30 \text{ psia}) \left( \frac{646.9 \text{ K}}{630 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 32.9 \text{ psia}$$

From Table A-13 (or from Eqs. 12-18 and 12-19) at  $Ma = 1$ , we read  $T/T_0 = 0.8333$ ,  $P/P_0 = 0.5283$ . Thus,

$$T = 0.8333 T_0 = 0.8333(646.9 \text{ R}) = \mathbf{539 \text{ R}} \quad \text{and} \quad P = 0.5283 P_0 = 0.5283(32.9 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{17.4 \text{ psia}}$$

Also,

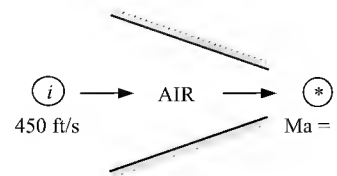
$$c_i = \sqrt{kRT_i} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(630 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 1230 \text{ ft/s} \quad \text{and}$$

$$Ma_i = \frac{V_i}{c_i} = \frac{450 \text{ ft/s}}{1230 \text{ ft/s}} = 0.3657$$

From Table A-13 at this Mach number we read  $A_i/A^* = 1.7426$ . Thus the ratio of the throat area to the nozzle inlet area is

$$\frac{A^*}{A_i} = \frac{1}{1.7426} = \mathbf{0.574}$$

**Discussion** If we solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow, the results would be identical.



## 12-61

**Solution** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a specified pressure. The back pressure that will result in a specified exit Mach number is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

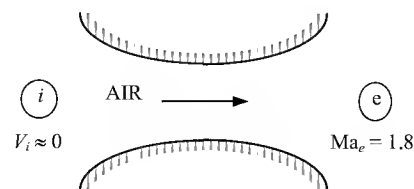
**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation pressure in this case is identical to the inlet pressure since the inlet velocity is negligible. It remains constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic,

$$P_0 = P_i = 0.8 \text{ MPa}$$

From Table A-13 at  $\text{Ma}_e = 1.8$ , we read  $P_e/P_0 = 0.1740$ .

Thus,  $P = 0.1740P_0 = 0.1740(0.8 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.139 \text{ MPa}}$



**Discussion** If we solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow, the results would be identical.

## 12-62

**Solution** Nitrogen enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a given pressure. The critical velocity, pressure, temperature, and density in the nozzle are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Nitrogen is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

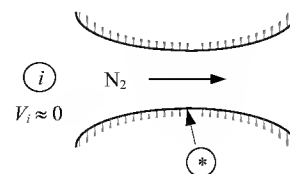
**Properties** The properties of nitrogen are  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.2968 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation pressure in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. They remain constant throughout the nozzle,

$$P_0 = P_i = 700 \text{ kPa}$$

$$T_0 = T_i = 400 \text{ K}$$

$$\rho_0 = \frac{P_0}{RT_0} = \frac{700 \text{ kPa}}{(0.2968 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(400 \text{ K})} = 5.896 \text{ kg/m}^3$$



Critical properties are those at a location where the Mach number is  $\text{Ma} = 1$ . From Table A-13 at  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , we read  $T/T_0 = 0.8333$ ,  $P/P_0 = 0.5283$ , and  $\rho/\rho_0 = 0.6339$ . Then the critical properties become

$$T^* = 0.8333T_0 = 0.8333(400 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{333 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = 0.5283P_0 = 0.5283(700 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{370 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$\rho^* = 0.6339\rho_0 = 0.6339(5.896 \text{ kg/m}^3) = \mathbf{3.74 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

Also,

$$V^* = c^* = \sqrt{kRT^*} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.2968 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(333 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{372 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow. The results would be identical.



## 12-63

**Solution** An ideal gas is flowing through a nozzle. The flow area at a location where  $Ma = 2.4$  is specified. The flow area where  $Ma = 1.2$  is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The flow is assumed to be isentropic, and thus the stagnation and critical properties remain constant throughout the nozzle. The flow area at a location where  $Ma_2 = 1.2$  is determined using  $A/A^*$  data from Table A-13 to be

$$Ma_1 = 2.4 : \frac{A_1}{A^*} = 2.4031 \longrightarrow A^* = \frac{A_1}{2.4031} = \frac{25 \text{ cm}^2}{2.4031} = 10.40 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$Ma_2 = 1.2 : \frac{A_2}{A^*} = 1.0304 \longrightarrow A_2 = (1.0304)A^* = (1.0304)(10.40 \text{ cm}^2) = \mathbf{10.7 \text{ cm}^2}$$

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for compressible isentropic flow. The results would be identical.

---

## 12-64

**Solution** An ideal gas is flowing through a nozzle. The flow area at a location where  $Ma = 2.4$  is specified. The flow area where  $Ma = 1.2$  is to be determined.

**Assumptions** Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Analysis** The flow is assumed to be isentropic, and thus the stagnation and critical properties remain constant throughout the nozzle. The flow area at a location where  $Ma_2 = 1.2$  is determined using the  $A/A^*$  relation,

$$\frac{A}{A^*} = \frac{1}{Ma} \left\{ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} Ma^2 \right) \right\}^{(k+1)/2(k-1)}$$

For  $k = 1.33$  and  $Ma_1 = 2.4$ :

$$\frac{A_1}{A^*} = \frac{1}{2.4} \left\{ \left( \frac{2}{1.33+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{1.33-1}{2} 2.4^2 \right) \right\}^{2.33/2 \times 0.33} = 2.570$$

and, 
$$A^* = \frac{A_1}{2.570} = \frac{25 \text{ cm}^2}{2.570} = 9.729 \text{ cm}^2$$

For  $k = 1.33$  and  $Ma_2 = 1.2$ :

$$\frac{A_2}{A^*} = \frac{1}{1.2} \left\{ \left( \frac{2}{1.33+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{1.33-1}{2} 1.2^2 \right) \right\}^{2.33/2 \times 0.33} = 1.0316$$

and 
$$A_2 = (1.0316)A^* = (1.0316)(9.729 \text{ cm}^2) = \mathbf{10.0 \text{ cm}^2}$$

**Discussion** Note that the compressible flow functions in Table A-13 are prepared for  $k = 1.4$ , and thus they cannot be used to solve this problem.

---

## 12-65 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Air enters a converging nozzle at a specified temperature and pressure with low velocity. The exit pressure, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate versus the back pressure are to be calculated and plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$ ,  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. They remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.,

$$P_0 = P_i = 900 \text{ kPa}$$

$$T_0 = T_i = 400 \text{ K}$$

The critical pressure is determined to be

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (900 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 475.5 \text{ kPa}$$

Then the pressure at the exit plane (throat) will be

$$P_e = P_b \quad \text{for} \quad P_b \geq 475.5 \text{ kPa}$$

$$P_e = P^* = 475.5 \text{ kPa} \quad \text{for} \quad P_b < 475.5 \text{ kPa} \quad (\text{choked flow})$$

Thus the back pressure will not affect the flow when  $100 < P_b < 475.5 \text{ kPa}$ . For a specified exit pressure  $P_e$ , the temperature, the velocity and the mass flow rate can be determined from

$$\text{Temperature} \quad T_e = T_0 \left( \frac{P_e}{P_0} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{P_e}{900} \right)^{0.4/1.4}$$

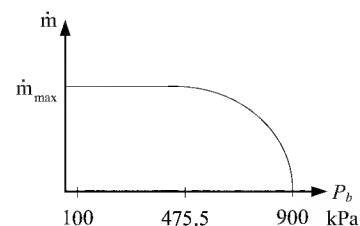
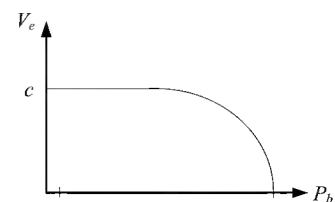
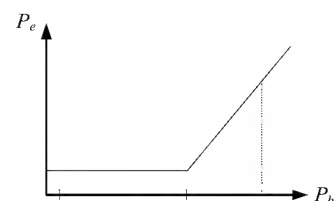
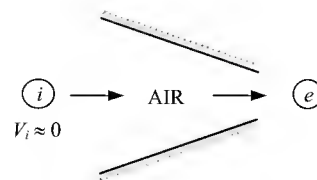
$$\text{Velocity} \quad V = \sqrt{2c_p(T_0 - T_e)} = \sqrt{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(400 - T_e) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$\text{Density} \quad \rho_e = \frac{P_e}{RT_e} = \frac{P_e}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})T_e}$$

$$\text{Mass flow rate} \quad \dot{m} = \rho_e V_e A_e = \rho_e V_e (0.001 \text{ m}^2)$$

The results of the calculations are tabulated as

$P_b$ , kPa	$P_e$ , kPa	$T_e$ , K	$V_e$ , m/s	$\rho_e$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>	$\dot{m}$ , kg/s
900	900	400	0	7.840	0
800	800	386.8	162.9	7.206	1.174
700	700	372.3	236.0	6.551	1.546
600	600	356.2	296.7	5.869	1.741
500	500	338.2	352.4	5.151	1.815
475.5	475.5	333.3	366.2	4.971	1.820
400	475.5	333.3	366.2	4.971	1.820
300	475.5	333.3	366.2	4.971	1.820
200	475.5	333.3	366.2	4.971	1.820
100	475.5	333.3	366.2	4.971	1.820



**Discussion** We see from the plots that once the flow is choked at a back pressure of 475.5 kPa, the mass flow rate remains constant regardless of how low the back pressure gets.

12-66



**Solution** We are to reconsider Prob. 12-65. Using EES (or other) software, we are to solve the problem for the inlet conditions of 1 MPa and 1000 K.

**Analysis** Air at 900 kPa, 400 K enters a converging nozzle with a negligible velocity. The throat area of the nozzle is 10 cm<sup>2</sup>. Assuming isentropic flow, calculate and plot the exit pressure, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate versus the back pressure  $P_b$  for  $0.9 \geq P_b \geq 0.1$  MPa.

```

Procedure ExitPress(P_back,P_crit : P_exit, Condition$)
If (P_back>=P_crit) then
    P_exit=P_back          "Unchoked Flow Condition"
    Condition$='unchoked'
else
    P_exit=P_crit          "Choked Flow Condition"
    Condition$='choked'
Endif
End

"Input data from Diagram Window"
{Gas$='Air'
A_cm2=10                  "Throat area, cm2"
P_inlet = 900"kJPa"
T_inlet= 400"K"}
{P_back =475.5 "kJPa"}

A_exit = A_cm2*Convert(cm^2,m^2)
C_p=specheat(Gas$,T=T_inlet)
C_p-C_v=R
k=C_p/C_v
M=MOLARMASS(Gas$)        "Molar mass of Gas$"
R= 8.314/M               "Gas constant for Gas$"

"Since the inlet velocity is negligible, the stagnation temperature = T_inlet;
and, since the nozzle is isentropic, the stagnation pressure = P_inlet."

P_o=P_inlet              "Stagnation pressure"
T_o=T_inlet              "Stagnation temperature"
P_crit /P_o=(2/(k+1))^(k/(k-1)) "Critical pressure from Eq. 16-22"
Call ExitPress(P_back,P_crit : P_exit, Condition$)

T_exit /T_o=(P_exit/P_o)^((k-1)/k) "Exit temperature for isentropic flow, K"

V_exit ^2/2=C_p*(T_o-T_exit)*1000 "Exit velocity, m/s"

Rho_exit=P_exit/(R*T_exit) "Exit density, kg/m3"

m_dot=Rho_exit*V_exit*A_exit "Nozzle mass flow rate, kg/s"

"If you wish to redo the plots, hide the diagram window and remove the { } from
the first 4 variables just under the procedure. Next set the desired range of
back pressure in the parametric table. Finally, solve the table (F3). "
```

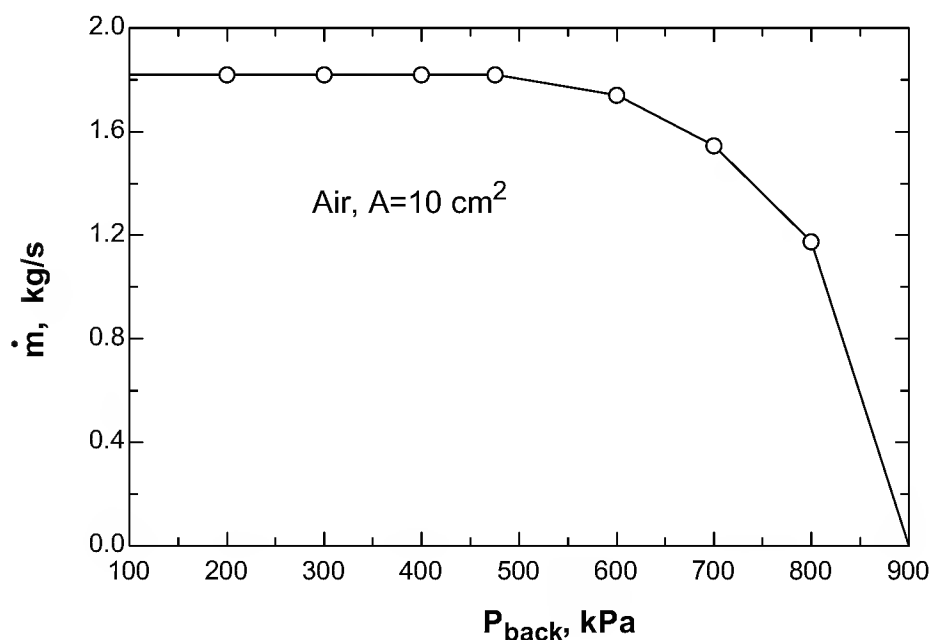
The table of results and the corresponding plot are provided below.

## EES SOLUTION

$A_{cm2}=10$  [cm<sup>2</sup>]  
 $A_{exit}=0.001$  [m<sup>2</sup>]  
 Condition\$='choked'  
 $C_p=1.14$  [kJ/kg-K]  
 $C_v=0.8532$  [kJ/kg-K]  
 Gas\$='Air'  
 $k=1.336$   
 $M=28.97$  [kg/kmol]  
 $\dot{m}_{dot}=1.258$  [kg/s]  
 $P_{back}=300$  [kPa]

$P_{crit}=539.2$  [kPa]  
 $P_{exit}=539.2$  [kPa]  
 $P_{inlet}=1000$  [kPa]  
 $P_o=1000$  [kPa]  
 $R=0.287$  [kJ/kg-K]  
 $\rho_{exit}=2.195$  [m<sup>3</sup>/kg]  
 $T_{exit}=856$  [K]  
 $T_{inlet}=1000$  [K]  
 $T_o=1000$  [K]  
 $V_{exit}=573$  [m/s]

m [kg/s]	P <sub>exit</sub> [kPa]	T <sub>exit</sub> [K]	V <sub>exit</sub> [m/s]	ρ <sub>exit</sub> [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]	P <sub>back</sub> [kPa]
1.819	475.5	333.3	366.1	4.97	100
1.819	475.5	333.3	366.1	4.97	200
1.819	475.5	333.3	366.1	4.97	300
1.819	475.5	333.3	366.1	4.97	400
1.819	475.5	333.3	366	4.97	475.5
1.74	600	356.2	296.6	5.868	600
1.546	700	372.3	236	6.551	700
1.176	800	386.8	163.1	7.207	800
0	900	400	0	7.839	900



**Discussion** We see from the plot that once the flow is choked at a back pressure of 475.5 kPa, the mass flow rate remains constant regardless of how low the back pressure gets.

## 12-67E

**Solution** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a specified temperature and pressure with low velocity. The pressure, temperature, velocity, and mass flow rate are to be calculated in the specified test section.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R} = 0.3704 \text{ psia}\cdot\text{ft}^3/\text{lbm}\cdot\text{R}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. They remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

$$P_0 = P_i = 150 \text{ psia} \quad \text{and} \quad T_0 = T_i = 100^\circ\text{F} = 560 \text{ R}$$

Then,

$$T_e = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right) = (560 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.4-1)2^2} \right) = \mathbf{311 \text{ R}}$$

$$P_e = P_0 \left( \frac{T}{T_0} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (150 \text{ psia}) \left( \frac{311}{560} \right)^{1.4/0.4} = \mathbf{19.1 \text{ psia}}$$

$$\rho_e = \frac{P_e}{RT_e} = \frac{19.1 \text{ psia}}{(0.3704 \text{ psia}\cdot\text{ft}^3/\text{lbm}\cdot\text{R})(311 \text{ R})} = 0.1661 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

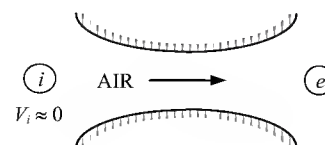
The nozzle exit velocity can be determined from  $V_e = \text{Ma}_e c_e$ , where  $c_e$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions,

$$V_e = \text{Ma}_e c_e = \text{Ma}_e \sqrt{kRT_e} = (2) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R})(311 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 1729 \text{ ft/s} \cong \mathbf{1730 \text{ ft/s}}$$

Finally,

$$\dot{m} = \rho_e A_e V_e = (0.1661 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(5 \text{ ft}^2)(1729 \text{ ft/s}) = 1435 \text{ lbm/s} \cong \mathbf{1440 \text{ lbm/s}}$$

**Discussion** Air must be very dry in this application because the exit temperature of air is extremely low, and any moisture in the air will turn to ice particles.




---

## Normal Shocks in Nozzle Flow

---

## 12-68C

**Solution** We are to discuss if a shock wave can develop in the converging section of a C-V nozzle.

**Analysis** **No**, because the flow must be supersonic before a shock wave can occur. The flow in the converging section of a nozzle is always subsonic.

**Discussion** A normal shock (if it is to occur) would occur in the supersonic (diverging) section of the nozzle.

## 12-69C

**Solution** We are to discuss the states on the Fanno and Rayleigh lines.

**Analysis** The *Fanno line* represents the **states that satisfy the conservation of mass and energy equations**. The *Rayleigh line* represents the **states that satisfy the conservation of mass and momentum equations**. The *intersections* points of these lines represent the **states that satisfy the conservation of mass, energy, and momentum equations**.

**Discussion** *T-s* diagrams are quite helpful in understanding these kinds of flows.



**12-70C**

**Solution** We are to determine if Ma downstream of a normal shock can be supersonic.

**Analysis** **No**, the second law of thermodynamics requires the flow after the shock to be subsonic.

**Discussion** A normal shock wave always goes from supersonic to subsonic in the flow direction.

---

**12-71C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of a normal shock wave on several properties.

**Analysis** (a) **velocity decreases**, (b) **static temperature increases**, (c) **stagnation temperature remains the same**, (d) **static pressure increases**, and (e) **stagnation pressure decreases**.

**Discussion** In addition, the Mach number goes from supersonic ( $Ma > 1$ ) to subsonic ( $Ma < 1$ ).

---

**12-72C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the formation of oblique shocks and how they differ from normal shocks.

**Analysis** *Oblique shocks* occur when **a gas flowing at supersonic speeds strikes a flat or inclined surface**. Normal shock waves are perpendicular to flow whereas inclined shock waves, as the name implies, are typically **inclined relative to the flow direction**. Also, normal shocks form a straight line whereas **oblique shocks can be straight or curved**, depending on the surface geometry.

**Discussion** In addition, while a normal shock must go from supersonic ( $Ma > 1$ ) to subsonic ( $Ma < 1$ ), the Mach number downstream of an oblique shock can be either supersonic or subsonic.

---

**12-73C**

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the flow upstream and downstream of an oblique shock needs to be supersonic.

**Analysis** **Yes**, the *upstream flow* has to be supersonic for an oblique shock to occur. **No**, the flow *downstream* of an oblique shock can be subsonic, sonic, and even supersonic.

**Discussion** The latter is not true for normal shocks. For a normal shock, the flow must always go from supersonic ( $Ma > 1$ ) to subsonic ( $Ma < 1$ ).

---

**12-74C**

**Solution** We are to analyze a claim about oblique shock analysis.

**Analysis** **Yes, the claim is correct**. Conversely, normal shocks can be thought of as special oblique shocks in which the shock angle is  $\beta = \pi/2$ , or  $90^\circ$ .

**Discussion** The component of flow in the direction normal to the oblique shock acts exactly like a normal shock. We can think of the flow parallel to the oblique shock as “going along for the ride” – it does not affect anything.

---

## 12-75C

**Solution** We are to discuss shock detachment at the nose of a 2-D wedge-shaped body.

**Analysis** When the wedge half-angle  $\delta$  is greater than the maximum deflection angle  $\theta_{\max}$ , the shock becomes curved and detaches from the nose of the wedge, forming what is called a *detached oblique shock* or a *bow wave*. The numerical value of the shock angle at the nose is  $\beta = 90^\circ$ .

**Discussion** When  $\delta$  is less than  $\theta_{\max}$ , the oblique shock is attached to the nose.

---

## 12-76C

**Solution** We are to discuss the shock at the nose of a rounded body in supersonic flow.

**Analysis** When supersonic flow impinges on a blunt body like the rounded nose of an aircraft, the wedge half-angle  $\delta$  at the nose is  $90^\circ$ , and an attached oblique shock cannot exist, regardless of Mach number. Therefore, **a detached oblique shock must occur in front of all such blunt-nosed bodies**, whether two-dimensional, axisymmetric, or fully three-dimensional.

**Discussion** Since  $\delta = 90^\circ$  at the nose,  $\delta$  is always greater than  $\theta_{\max}$ , regardless of Ma or the shape of the rest of the body.

---

## 12-77C

**Solution** We are to discuss the applicability of the isentropic flow relations across shocks and expansion waves.

**Analysis** The isentropic relations of ideal gases are **not applicable for flows across (a) normal shock waves and (b) oblique shock waves**, but they **are applicable for flows across (c) Prandtl-Meyer expansion waves**.

**Discussion** Flow across any kind of shock wave involves irreversible losses – hence, it cannot be isentropic.

---

## 12-78

**Solution** For an ideal gas flowing through a normal shock, a relation for  $V_2/V_1$  in terms of  $k$ ,  $\text{Ma}_1$ , and  $\text{Ma}_2$  is to be developed.

**Analysis** The conservation of mass relation across the shock is  $\rho_1 V_1 = \rho_2 V_2$  and it can be expressed as

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{P_1 / RT_1}{P_2 / RT_2} = \left( \frac{P_1}{P_2} \right) \left( \frac{T_2}{T_1} \right)$$

From Eqs. 12-35 and 12-38,

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \left( \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2} \right)$$

**Discussion** This is an important relation as it enables us to determine the velocity ratio across a normal shock when the Mach numbers before and after the shock are known.

---

## 12-79

**Solution** Air flowing through a converging-diverging nozzle experiences a normal shock at the exit. The effect of the shock wave on various properties is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs. 3 The shock wave occurs at the exit plane.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. Then,

$$P_{01} = P_i = 1 \text{ MPa}$$

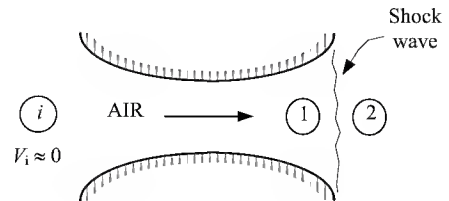
$$T_{01} = T_i = 300 \text{ K}$$

Then,

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2} \right) = (300 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.4-1)2^2} \right) = 166.7 \text{ K}$$

and

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( \frac{T_1}{T_{01}} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (1 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{166.7}{300} \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 0.1278 \text{ MPa}$$



The fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript 2) are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14. For  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2.0$  we read

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \mathbf{0.5774}, \quad \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = 0.7209, \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 4.5000, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 1.6875$$

Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , and static temperature  $T_2$ , are determined to be

$$P_{02} = 0.7209 P_{01} = (0.7209)(1.0 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.721 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$P_2 = 4.5000 P_1 = (4.5000)(0.1278 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.575 \text{ MPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 1.6875 T_1 = (1.6875)(166.7 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{281 \text{ K}}$$

The air velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock,

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.5774) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(281 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{194 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for normal shock functions. The results would be identical.

## 12-80

**Solution** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a specified state. The required back pressure that produces a normal shock at the exit plane is to be determined for the specified nozzle geometry.

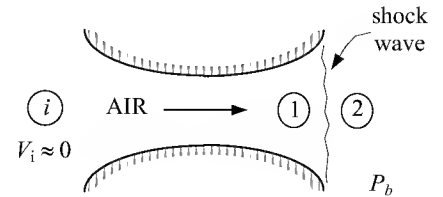
**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs. 3 The shock wave occurs at the exit plane.

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation pressure in this case is identical to the inlet pressure since the inlet velocity is negligible. Since the flow before the shock to be isentropic,

$$P_{01} = P_i = 2 \text{ MPa}$$

It is specified that  $A/A^* = 3.5$ . From Table A-13, Mach number and the pressure ratio which corresponds to this area ratio are the  $Ma_1 = 2.80$  and  $P_1/P_{01} = 0.0368$ . The pressure ratio across the shock for this  $Ma_1$  value is, from Table A-14,  $P_2/P_1 = 8.98$ . Thus the back pressure, which is equal to the static pressure at the nozzle exit, must be

$$P_2 = 8.98P_1 = 8.98 \times 0.0368P_{01} = 8.98 \times 0.0368 \times (2 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{0.661 \text{ MPa}}$$



**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for compressible flow and normal shock functions. The results would be identical.

## 12-81

**Solution** Air enters a converging-diverging nozzle at a specified state. The required back pressure that produces a normal shock at the exit plane is to be determined for the specified nozzle geometry.

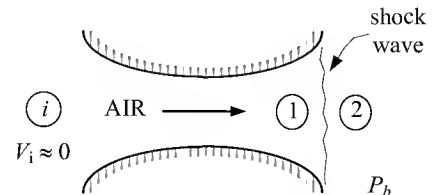
**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation pressure in this case is identical to the inlet pressure since the inlet velocity is negligible. Since the flow before the shock to be isentropic,

$$P_{0x} = P_i = 2 \text{ MPa}$$

It is specified that  $A/A^* = 2$ . From Table A-13, the Mach number and the pressure ratio which corresponds to this area ratio are the  $Ma_1 = 2.20$  and  $P_1/P_{01} = 0.0935$ . The pressure ratio across the shock for this  $Ma_1$  value is, from Table A-14,  $P_2/P_1 = 5.48$ . Thus the back pressure, which is equal to the static pressure at the nozzle exit, must be

$$P_2 = 5.48P_1 = 5.48 \times 0.0935P_{01} = 5.48 \times 0.0935 \times (2 \text{ MPa}) = \mathbf{1.02 \text{ MPa}}$$



**Discussion** We can also solve this problem using the relations for compressible flow and normal shock functions. The results would be identical.

## 12-82

**Solution** Air flowing through a nozzle experiences a normal shock. The effect of the shock wave on various properties is to be determined. Analysis is to be repeated for helium under the same conditions.

**Assumptions** 1 Air and helium are ideal gases with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and the properties of helium are  $k = 1.667$  and  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The air properties upstream the shock are

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 2.5, P_1 = 61.64 \text{ kPa}, \text{ and } T_1 = 262.15 \text{ K}$$

Fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript 2) are related to those before the shock through the functions in Table A-14. For  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2.5$ ,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \mathbf{0.513}, \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = 8.5262, \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 7.125, \text{ and } \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 2.1375$$

Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , and static temperature  $T_2$ , are determined to be

$$P_{02} = 8.5261 P_1 = (8.5261)(61.64 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{526 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$P_2 = 7.125 P_1 = (7.125)(61.64 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{439 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 2.1375 T_1 = (2.1375)(262.15 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{560 \text{ K}}$$

The air velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock,

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.513) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(560.3 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{243 \text{ m/s}}$$

We now repeat the analysis for helium. This time we cannot use the tabulated values in Table A-14 since  $k$  is not 1.4. Therefore, we have to calculate the desired quantities using the analytical relations,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \left( \frac{\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2/(k-1)}{2\text{Ma}_1^2 k/(k-1) - 1} \right)^{1/2} = \left( \frac{2.5^2 + 2/(1.667-1)}{2 \times 2.5^2 \times 1.667/(1.667-1) - 1} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{0.553}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} = \frac{1 + 1.667 \times 2.5^2}{1 + 1.667 \times 0.553^2} = 7.5632$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2} = \frac{1 + 2.5^2(1.667-1)/2}{1 + 0.553^2(1.667-1)/2} = 2.7989$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} &= \left( \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \right) \left( 1 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2/2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} \\ &= \left( \frac{1 + 1.667 \times 2.5^2}{1 + 1.667 \times 0.553^2} \right) \left( 1 + (1.667-1) \times 0.553^2/2 \right)^{1.667/0.667} = 9.641 \end{aligned}$$

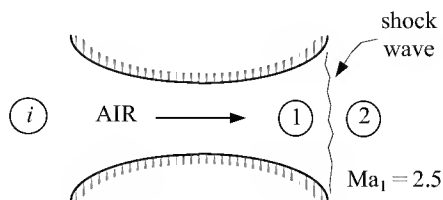
Thus,  $P_{02} = 11.546 P_1 = (11.546)(61.64 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{712 \text{ kPa}}$

$$P_2 = 7.5632 P_1 = (7.5632)(61.64 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{466 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 2.7989 T_1 = (2.7989)(262.15 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{734 \text{ K}}$$

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.553) \sqrt{(1.667)(2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(733.7 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{881 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** The velocity and Mach number are higher for helium than for air due to the different values of  $k$  and  $R$ .





## 12-83

**Solution** Air flowing through a nozzle experiences a normal shock. The entropy change of air across the normal shock wave is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air and helium are ideal gases with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and the properties of helium are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The entropy change across the shock is determined to be

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(2.1375) - (0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(7.125) = \mathbf{0.200 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}}$$

For helium, the entropy change across the shock is determined to be

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} = (5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(2.7989) - (2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(7.5632) = \mathbf{1.14 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}}$$

**Discussion** Note that shock wave is a highly dissipative process, and the entropy generation is large during shock waves.

---

**12-84E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Air flowing through a nozzle experiences a normal shock. Effect of the shock wave on various properties is to be determined. Analysis is to be repeated for helium

**Assumptions** 1 Air and helium are ideal gases with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

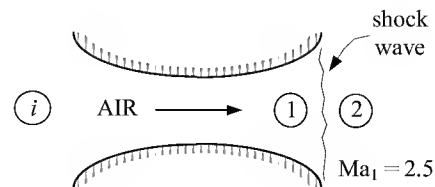
**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$  and  $R = 0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R}$ , and the properties of helium are  $k = 1.667$  and  $R = 0.4961 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R}$ .

**Analysis** The air properties upstream the shock are

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 2.5, P_1 = 10 \text{ psia}, \text{ and } T_1 = 440.5 \text{ R}$$

Fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript 2) are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14. For  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2.5$ ,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \mathbf{0.513}, \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = 8.5262, \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 7.125, \text{ and } \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 2.1375$$



Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , and static temperature  $T_2$ , are determined to be

$$P_{02} = 8.5262P_1 = (8.5262)(10 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{85.3 \text{ psia}}$$

$$P_2 = 7.125P_1 = (7.125)(10 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{71.3 \text{ psia}}$$

$$T_2 = 2.1375T_1 = (2.1375)(440.5 \text{ R}) = \mathbf{942 \text{ R}}$$

The air velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock,

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.513) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R})(941.6 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = \mathbf{772 \text{ ft/s}}$$

We now repeat the analysis for helium. This time we cannot use the tabulated values in Table A-14 since  $k$  is not 1.4. Therefore, we have to calculate the desired quantities using the analytical relations,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \left( \frac{\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2/(k-1)}{2\text{Ma}_1^2 k/(k-1) - 1} \right)^{1/2} = \left( \frac{2.5^2 + 2/(1.667-1)}{2 \times 2.5^2 \times 1.667/(1.667-1) - 1} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{0.553}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} = \frac{1 + 1.667 \times 2.5^2}{1 + 1.667 \times 0.553^2} = 7.5632$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2} = \frac{1 + 2.5^2(1.667-1)/2}{1 + 0.553^2(1.667-1)/2} = 2.7989$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} &= \left( \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \right) \left( 1 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2/2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} \\ &= \left( \frac{1 + 1.667 \times 2.5^2}{1 + 1.667 \times 0.553^2} \right) \left( 1 + (1.667-1) \times 0.553^2/2 \right)^{1.667/0.667} = 9.641 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $P_{02} = 11.546P_1 = (11.546)(10 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{115 \text{ psia}}$

$$P_2 = 7.5632P_1 = (7.5632)(10 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{75.6 \text{ psia}}$$

$$T_2 = 2.7989T_1 = (2.7989)(440.5 \text{ R}) = \mathbf{1233 \text{ R}}$$

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.553) \sqrt{(1.667)(0.4961 \text{ Btu/lbm}\cdot\text{R})(1232.9 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = \mathbf{2794 \text{ ft/s}}$$

**Discussion** This problem could also be solved using the relations for compressible flow and normal shock functions. The results would be identical.

## 12-85E



**Solution** We are to reconsider Prob. 12-84E. Using EES (or other) software, we are to study the effects of both air and helium flowing steadily in a nozzle when there is a normal shock at a Mach number in the range  $2 < M_x < 3.5$ . In addition to the required information, we are to calculate the entropy change of the air and helium across the normal shock, and tabulate the results in a parametric table.

**Analysis** We use EES to calculate the entropy change of the air and helium across the normal shock. The results are given in the Parametric Table for  $2 < M_x < 3.5$ .

```

Procedure NormalShock(M_x,k:M_y,PyOPx, TyOTx,RhoyORhox, PoyOPox, PoyOPx)
  If M_x < 1 Then
    M_y = -1000;PyOPx=-1000;TyOTx=-1000;RhoyORhox=-1000
    PoyOPox=-1000;PoyOPx=-1000
  else
    M_y=sqrt( (M_x^2+2/(k-1)) / (2*M_x^2*k/(k-1)-1) )
    PyOPx=(1+k*M_x^2)/(1+k*M_y^2)
    TyOTx=( 1+M_x^2*(k-1)/2 )/(1+M_y^2*(k-1)/2 )
    RhoyORhox=PyOPx/TyOTx
    PoyOPox=M_x/M_y*( (1+M_y^2*(k-1)/2)/(1+M_x^2*(k-1)/2) )^((k+1)/(2*(k-1)))
    PoyOPx=(1+k*M_x^2)*(1+M_y^2*(k-1)/2)^(k/(k-1))/(1+k*M_y^2)
  Endif
End

Function ExitPress(P_back,P_crit)
  If P_back>=P_crit then ExitPress:=P_back      "Unchoked Flow Condition"
  If P_back<P_crit then ExitPress:=P_crit      "Choked Flow Condition"
End

Procedure GetProp(Gas$:Cp,k,R) "Cp and k data are from Text Table A.2E"
  M=MOLARMASS(Gas$)      "Molar mass of Gas$"
  R= 1545/M               "Particular gas constant for Gas$, ft-lbf/lbm-R"
                          "k = Ratio of Cp to Cv"
                          "Cp = Specific heat at constant pressure"

  if Gas$='Air' then
    Cp=0.24"Btu/lbm-R"; k=1.4
  endif
  if Gas$='CO2' then
    Cp=0.203"Btu/lbm_R"; k=1.289
  endif
  if Gas$='Helium' then
    Cp=1.25"Btu/lbm-R"; k=1.667
  endif
End

"Variable Definitions:"
"M = flow Mach Number"
"P_ratio = P/P_o for compressible, isentropic flow"
"T_ratio = T/T_o for compressible, isentropic flow"
"Rho_ratio= Rho/Rho_o for compressible, isentropic flow"
"A_ratio=A/A* for compressible, isentropic flow"
"Fluid properties before the shock are denoted with a subscript x"
"Fluid properties after the shock are denoted with a subscript y"
"M_y = Mach Number down stream of normal shock"
"PyOverPx= P_y/P_x Pressue ratio across normal shock"
"TyOverTx =T_y/T_x Temperature ratio across normal shock"
"RhoyOverRhox=Rho_y/Rho_x Density ratio across normal shock"
"PoyOverPox = P_oy/P_ox Stagation pressure ratio across normal shock"
"PoyOverPx = P_oy/P_x Stagation pressure after normal shock ratioed to pressure before shock"

"Input Data"
{P_x = 10 "psia"}      "Values of P_x, T_x, and M_x are set in the Parametric Table"
{T_x = 440.5 "R"}
{M_x = 2.5}

```

```

Gas$='Air' "This program has been written for the gases Air, CO2, and Helium"
Call GetProp(Gas$:Cp,k,R)
Call NormalShock(M_x,k:M_y,PyOverPx, TyOverTx,RhoyOverRhox, PoyOverPox, PoyOverPx)
P_oy_air=P_x*PoyOverPx "Stagnation pressure after the shock"
P_y_air=P_x*PyOverPx "Pressure after the shock"
T_y_air=T_x*TyOverTx "Temperature after the shock"
M_y_air=M_y "Mach number after the shock"

"The velocity after the shock can be found from the product of the Mach number and
speed of sound after the shock."
C_y_air = sqrt(k*R"ft-lbf/lbm_R"*T_y_air*R"32.2 "lbf-ft/lbf-s^2")
V_y_air=M_y_air*C_y_air
DELTA_s_air=entropy(air,T=T_y_air, P=P_y_air) -entropy(air,T=T_x,P=P_x)

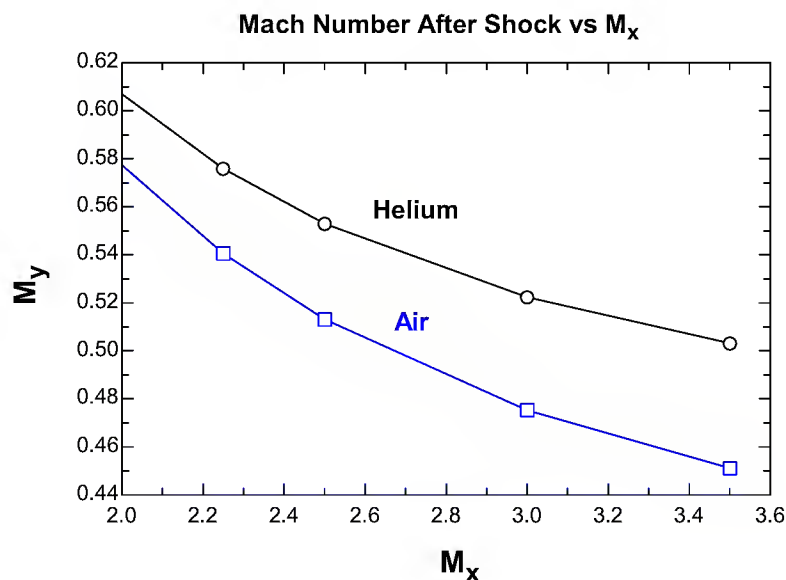
Gas2$='Helium' "Gas2$ can be either Helium or CO2"
Call GetProp(Gas2$:Cp_2,k_2,R_2)
Call NormalShock(M_x,k_2:M_y2,PyOverPx2, TyOverTx2,RhoyOverRhox2, PoyOverPox2, PoyOverPx2)
P_oy_he=P_x*PoyOverPx2 "Stagnation pressure after the shock"
P_y_he=P_x*PyOverPx2 "Pressure after the shock"
T_y_he=T_x*TyOverTx2 "Temperature after the shock"
M_y_he=M_y2 "Mach number after the shock"

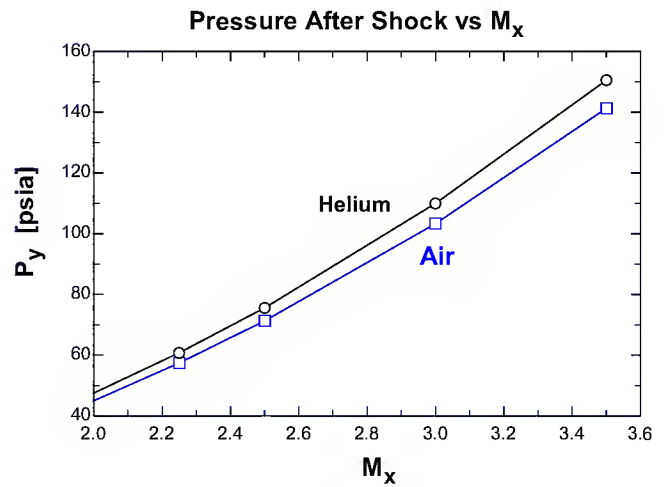
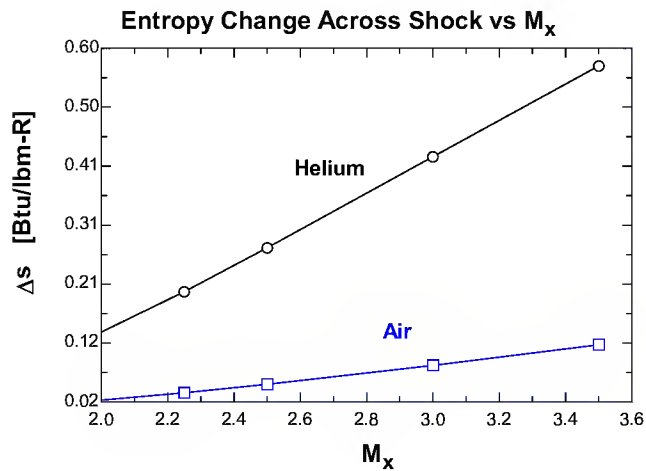
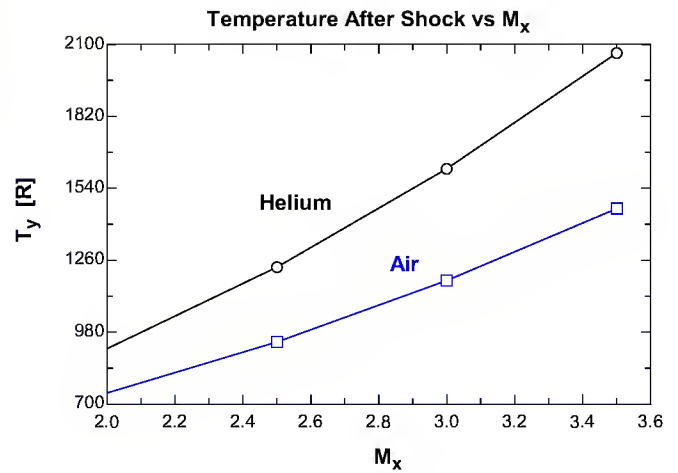
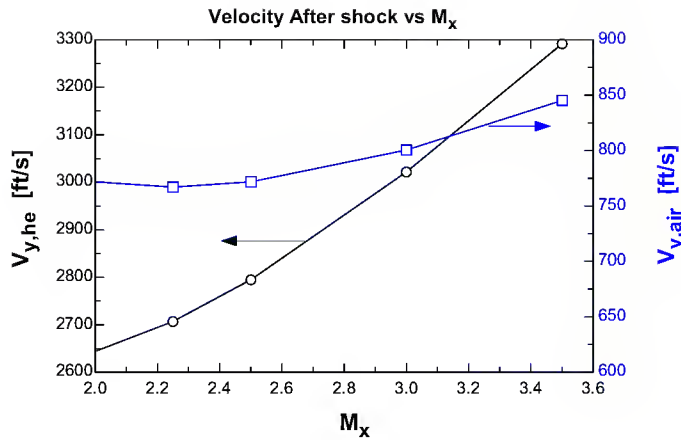
"The velocity after the shock can be found from the product of the Mach number and
speed of sound after the shock."
C_y_he = sqrt(k_2*R_2"ft-lbf/lbm_R"*T_y_he*R"32.2 "lbf-ft/lbf-s^2")
V_y_he=M_y_he*C_y_he
DELTA_s_he=entropy(helium,T=T_y_he, P=P_y_he) -entropy(helium,T=T_x,P=P_x)

```

The parametric table and the corresponding plots are shown below.

$V_{y,he}$	$V_{y,air}$	$T_{y,he}$	$T_{y,air}$	$T_x$	$P_{y,he}$	$P_{y,air}$	$P_x$	$P_{oy,he}$	$P_{oy,air}$	$M_{y,he}$	$M_{y,air}$	$M_x$	$\Delta s_{he}$	$\Delta s_{air}$
[ft/s]	[ft/s]	[R]	[R]	[R]	[psia]	[psia]	[psia]	[psia]	[psia]				[Btu/lbm-R]	[Btu/lbm-R]
2644	771.9	915.6	743.3	440.5	47.5	45	10	63.46	56.4	0.607	0.5774	2	0.1345	0.0228
2707	767.1	1066	837.6	440.5	60.79	57.4	10	79.01	70.02	0.5759	0.5406	2.25	0.2011	0.0351
2795	771.9	1233	941.6	440.5	75.63	71.25	10	96.41	85.26	0.553	0.513	2.5	0.2728	0.04899
3022	800.4	1616	1180	440.5	110	103.3	10	136.7	120.6	0.5223	0.4752	3	0.4223	0.08
3292	845.4	2066	1460	440.5	150.6	141.3	10	184.5	162.4	0.5032	0.4512	3.5	0.5711	0.1136





**Discussion** In all cases, regardless of the fluid or the Mach number, entropy increases across a shock wave. This is because a shock wave involves irreversibilities.



## 12-86

**Solution** Air flowing through a nozzle experiences a normal shock. Various properties are to be calculated before and after the shock.

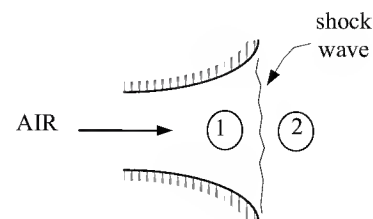
**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $k = 1.4$ ,  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation temperature and pressure before the shock are

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 217 + \frac{(680 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right)} = 447.0 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 \left( \frac{T_{01}}{T_1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (22.6 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{447.0 \text{ K}}{217 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 283.6 \text{ kPa}$$



The velocity and the Mach number before the shock are determined from

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(217.0 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{295.3 \text{ m/s}}$$

and

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{680 \text{ m/s}}{295.3 \text{ m/s}} = \mathbf{2.30}$$

The fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript y) are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14. For  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2.30$  we read

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.5344 \cong \mathbf{0.534}, \quad \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = 7.2937, \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 6.005, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 1.9468$$

Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , and static temperature  $T_2$ , are determined to be

$$P_{02} = 7.2937P_1 = (7.2937)(22.6 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{165 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$P_2 = 6.005P_1 = (6.005)(22.6 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{136 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 1.9468T_1 = (1.9468)(217 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{423 \text{ K}}$$

The air velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock,

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.5344) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(422.5 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{220 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** This problem could also be solved using the relations for compressible flow and normal shock functions. The results would be identical.

## 12-87

**Solution** Air flowing through a nozzle experiences a normal shock. The entropy change of air across the normal shock wave is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The entropy change across the shock is determined to be

$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(1.9468) - (0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \ln(6.005) = \mathbf{0.155 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}}}$$

**Discussion** A shock wave is a highly dissipative process, and the entropy generation is large during shock waves.

12-88



**Solution** The entropy change of air across the shock for upstream Mach numbers between 0.5 and 1.5 is to be determined and plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic before the shock occurs.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $k = 1.4$ ,  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The entropy change across the shock is determined to be

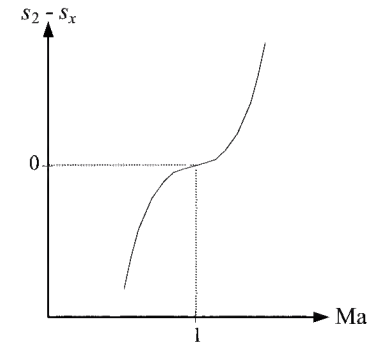
$$s_2 - s_1 = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1}$$

where

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \left( \frac{\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2/(k-1)}{2\text{Ma}_1^2 k/(k-1) - 1} \right)^{1/2}, \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2}$$

The results of the calculations can be tabulated as

$\text{Ma}_1$	$\text{Ma}_2$	$T_2/T_1$	$P_2/P_1$	$s_2 - s_1$
0.5	2.6458	0.1250	0.4375	-1.853
0.6	1.8778	0.2533	0.6287	-1.247
0.7	1.5031	0.4050	0.7563	-0.828
0.8	1.2731	0.5800	0.8519	-0.501
0.9	1.1154	0.7783	0.9305	-0.231
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	0.0
1.1	0.9118	1.0649	1.2450	0.0003
1.2	0.8422	1.1280	1.5133	0.0021
1.3	0.7860	1.1909	1.8050	0.0061
1.4	0.7397	1.2547	2.1200	0.0124
1.5	0.7011	1.3202	2.4583	0.0210



**Discussion** The total entropy change is negative for upstream Mach numbers  $\text{Ma}_1$  less than unity. Therefore, normal shocks cannot occur when  $\text{Ma}_1 < 1$ .

12-89

**Solution** Supersonic airflow approaches the nose of a two-dimensional wedge and undergoes a straight oblique shock. For a specified Mach number, the minimum shock angle and the maximum deflection angle are to be determined.

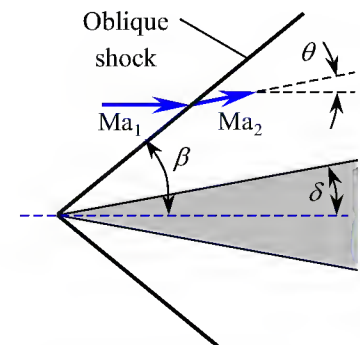
**Assumptions** Air is an ideal gas with a constant specific heat ratio of  $k = 1.4$  (so that Fig. 12-41 is applicable).

**Analysis** For  $\text{Ma} = 5$ , we read from Fig. 12-41

Minimum shock (or wave) angle:  $\beta_{\min} = 12^\circ$

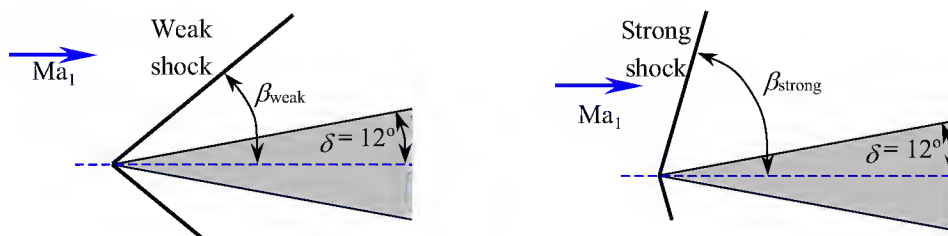
Maximum deflection (or turning) angle:  $\theta_{\max} = 41.5^\circ$

**Discussion** Note that the minimum shock angle decreases and the maximum deflection angle increases with increasing Mach number  $\text{Ma}_1$ .



## 12-90

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number impinges on a two-dimensional wedge. The shock angle, Mach number, and pressure downstream of the weak and strong oblique shock formed by a wedge are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, we take the deflection angle as equal to the wedge half-angle, i.e.,  $\theta \approx \delta = 12^\circ$ . Then the two values of oblique shock angle  $\beta$  are determined from

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2(Ma_1^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{Ma_1^2 (k + \cos 2\beta) + 2} \rightarrow \tan 12^\circ = \frac{2(3.4^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{3.4^2 (1.4 + \cos 2\beta) + 2}$$

which is implicit in  $\beta$ . Therefore, we solve it by an iterative approach or with an equation solver such as EES. It gives  $\beta_{\text{weak}} = 26.75^\circ$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}} = 86.11^\circ$ . Then the upstream “normal” Mach number  $Ma_{1,n}$  becomes

$$\text{Weak shock: } Ma_{1,n} = Ma_1 \sin \beta = 3.4 \sin 26.75^\circ = 1.531$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } Ma_{1,n} = Ma_1 \sin \beta = 3.4 \sin 86.11^\circ = 3.392$$

Also, the downstream normal Mach numbers  $Ma_{2,n}$  become

$$\text{Weak shock: } Ma_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(1.531)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(1.531)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.6905$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } Ma_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)Ma_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(3.392)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(3.392)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.4555$$

The downstream pressure for each case is determined to be

$$\text{Weak shock: } P_2 = P_1 \frac{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (60 \text{ kPa}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.531)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{154 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } P_2 = P_1 \frac{2kMa_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (60 \text{ kPa}) \frac{2(1.4)(3.392)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{796 \text{ kPa}}$$

The downstream Mach number is determined to be

$$\text{Weak shock: } Ma_2 = \frac{Ma_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.6905}{\sin(26.75^\circ - 12^\circ)} = \mathbf{2.71}$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } Ma_2 = \frac{Ma_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.4555}{\sin(86.11^\circ - 12^\circ)} = \mathbf{0.474}$$

**Discussion** Note that the change in Mach number and pressure across the *strong shock* are much greater than the changes across the *weak shock*, as expected. For both the weak and strong oblique shock cases,  $Ma_{1,n}$  is supersonic and  $Ma_{2,n}$  is subsonic. However,  $Ma_2$  is *supersonic* across the weak oblique shock, but *subsonic* across the strong oblique shock.

## 12-91

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number undergoes an expansion turn over a tilted wedge. The Mach number, pressure, and temperature downstream of the sudden expansion above the wedge are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, the deflection angle is determined to be  $\theta \approx \delta = 25^\circ - 10^\circ = 15^\circ$ . Then the upstream and downstream Prandtl-Meyer functions are determined to be

$$\nu(\text{Ma}) = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}} (\text{Ma}^2 - 1) \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\text{Ma}^2 - 1} \right)$$

Upstream:

$$\nu(\text{Ma}_1) = \sqrt{\frac{1.4+1}{1.4-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.4-1}{1.4+1}} (2.4^2 - 1) \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{2.4^2 - 1} \right) = 36.75^\circ$$

Then the downstream Prandtl-Meyer function becomes

$$\nu(\text{Ma}_2) = \theta + \nu(\text{Ma}_1) = 15^\circ + 36.75^\circ = 51.75^\circ$$

Now  $\text{Ma}_2$  is found from the Prandtl-Meyer relation, which is now implicit:

$$\text{Downstream: } \nu(\text{Ma}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{1.4+1}{1.4-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.4-1}{1.4+1}} (\text{Ma}_2^2 - 1) \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\text{Ma}_2^2 - 1} \right) = 51.75^\circ$$

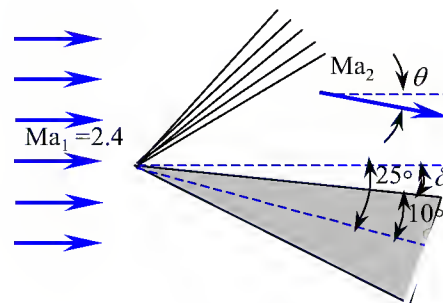
It gives  $\text{Ma}_2 = 3.105$ . Then the downstream pressure and temperature are determined from the isentropic flow relations

$$P_2 = \frac{P_2 / P_0}{P_1 / P_0} P_1 = \frac{[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2 (k-1)/2]^{-k/(k-1)}}{[1 + \text{Ma}_1^2 (k-1)/2]^{-k/(k-1)}} P_1 = \frac{[1 + 3.105^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1.4/0.4}}{[1 + 2.4^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1.4/0.4}} (70 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{23.8 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = \frac{T_2 / T_0}{T_1 / T_0} T_1 = \frac{[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2 (k-1)/2]^{-1}}{[1 + \text{Ma}_1^2 (k-1)/2]^{-1}} T_1 = \frac{[1 + 3.105^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1}}{[1 + 2.4^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1}} (260 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{191 \text{ K}}$$

Note that this is an expansion, and Mach number increases while pressure and temperature decrease, as expected.

**Discussion** There are compressible flow calculators on the Internet that solve these implicit equations that arise in the analysis of compressible flow, along with both normal and oblique shock equations; e.g., see [www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html](http://www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html).



## 12-92

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number undergoes a compression turn (an oblique shock) over a tilted wedge. The Mach number, pressure, and temperature downstream of the shock below the wedge are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, the deflection angle is determined to be  $\theta \approx \delta = 25^\circ + 10^\circ = 35^\circ$ . Then the two values of oblique shock angle  $\beta$  are determined from

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2(\text{Ma}_1^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{\text{Ma}_1^2 (k + \cos 2\beta) + 2} \quad \rightarrow \quad \tan 12^\circ = \frac{2(3.4^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{3.4^2 (1.4 + \cos 2\beta) + 2}$$

which is implicit in  $\beta$ . Therefore, we solve it by an iterative approach or with an equation solver such as EES. It gives  $\beta_{\text{weak}} = 49.86^\circ$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}} = 77.66^\circ$ . Then for the case of strong oblique shock, the upstream “normal” Mach number  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  becomes

$$\text{Ma}_{1,n} = \text{Ma}_1 \sin \beta = 5 \sin 77.66^\circ = 4.884$$

Also, the downstream normal Mach numbers  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  become

$$\text{Ma}_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(4.884)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(4.884)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.4169$$

The downstream pressure and temperature are determined to be

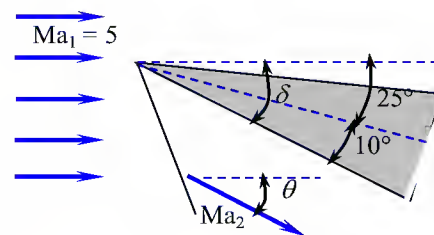
$$P_2 = P_1 \frac{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (70 \text{ kPa}) \frac{2(1.4)(4.884)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{1940 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2}{(k+1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2} = (260 \text{ K}) \frac{1940 \text{ kPa}}{70 \text{ kPa}} \frac{2 + (1.4-1)(4.884)^2}{(1.4+1)(4.884)^2} = \mathbf{1450 \text{ K}}$$

The downstream Mach number is determined to be

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \frac{\text{Ma}_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.4169}{\sin(77.66^\circ - 35^\circ)} = \mathbf{0.615}$$

**Discussion** Note that  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  is supersonic and  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  and  $\text{Ma}_2$  are subsonic. Also note the huge rise in temperature and pressure across the strong oblique shock, and the challenges they present for spacecraft during reentering the earth's atmosphere.





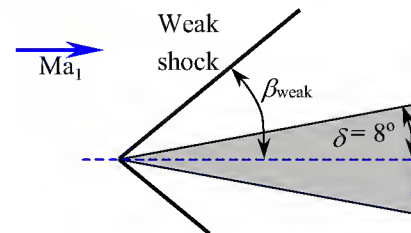
## 12-93E

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number is forced to turn upward by a ramp, and weak oblique shock forms. The wave angle, Mach number, pressure, and temperature after the shock are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, we take the deflection angle as equal to the ramp, i.e.,  $\theta \approx \delta = 8^\circ$ . Then the two values of oblique shock angle  $\beta$  are determined from



$$\tan \theta = \frac{2(\text{Ma}_1^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{\text{Ma}_1^2 (k + \cos 2\beta) + 2} \quad \rightarrow \quad \tan 8^\circ = \frac{2(2^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{2^2 (1.4 + \cos 2\beta) + 2}$$

which is implicit in  $\beta$ . Therefore, we solve it by an iterative approach or with an equation solver such as EES. It gives  $\beta_{\text{weak}} = 37.21^\circ$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}} = 85.05^\circ$ . Then for the case of weak oblique shock, the upstream “normal” Mach number  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  becomes

$$\text{Ma}_{1,n} = \text{Ma}_1 \sin \beta = 2 \sin 37.21^\circ = 1.209$$

Also, the downstream normal Mach numbers  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  become

$$\text{Ma}_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(1.209)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(1.209)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.8363$$

The downstream pressure and temperature are determined to be

$$P_2 = P_1 \frac{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (8 \text{ psia}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.209)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{12.3 \text{ psia}}$$

$$T_2 = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2}{(k+1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2} = (480 \text{ R}) \frac{12.3 \text{ psia}}{8 \text{ psia}} \frac{2 + (1.4-1)(1.209)^2}{(1.4+1)(1.209)^2} = \mathbf{544 \text{ R}}$$

The downstream Mach number is determined to be

$$\text{Ma}_2 = \frac{\text{Ma}_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.8363}{\sin(37.21^\circ - 8^\circ)} = \mathbf{1.71}$$

**Discussion** Note that  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  is supersonic and  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  is subsonic. However,  $\text{Ma}_2$  is *supersonic* across the weak oblique shock (it is *subsonic* across the strong oblique shock).

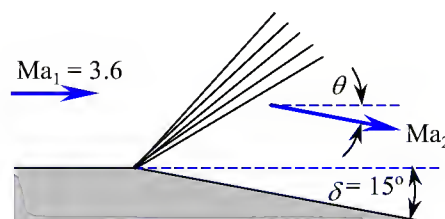
## 12-94

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number undergoes an expansion turn. The Mach number, pressure, and temperature downstream of the sudden expansion along a wall are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, we take the deflection angle as equal to the wedge half-angle, i.e.,  $\theta \approx \delta = 15^\circ$ . Then the upstream and downstream Prandtl-Meyer functions are determined to be



$$\nu(\text{Ma}) = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1} (\text{Ma}^2 - 1)} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\text{Ma}^2 - 1} \right)$$

Upstream:

$$\nu(\text{Ma}_1) = \sqrt{\frac{1.4+1}{1.4-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.4-1}{1.4+1} (3.6^2 - 1)} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{3.6^2 - 1} \right) = 60.09^\circ$$

Then the downstream Prandtl-Meyer function becomes

$$\nu(\text{Ma}_2) = \theta + \nu(\text{Ma}_1) = 15^\circ + 60.09^\circ = 75.09^\circ$$

$\text{Ma}_2$  is found from the Prandtl-Meyer relation, which is now implicit:

$$\text{Downstream: } \nu(\text{Ma}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{1.4+1}{1.4-1}} \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\frac{1.4-1}{1.4+1} \text{Ma}_2^2 - 1} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \sqrt{\text{Ma}_2^2 - 1} \right) = 75.09^\circ$$

Solution of this implicit equation gives  $\text{Ma}_2 = 4.81$ . Then the downstream pressure and temperature are determined from the isentropic flow relations:

$$P_2 = \frac{P_2 / P_0}{P_1 / P_0} P_1 = \frac{[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2 (k-1)/2]^{-k/(k-1)}}{[1 + \text{Ma}_1^2 (k-1)/2]^{-k/(k-1)}} P_1 = \frac{[1 + 4.81^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1.4/0.4}}{[1 + 3.6^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1.4/0.4}} (40 \text{ kPa}) = 8.31 \text{ kPa}$$

$$T_2 = \frac{T_2 / T_0}{T_1 / T_0} T_1 = \frac{[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2 (k-1)/2]^{-1}}{[1 + \text{Ma}_1^2 (k-1)/2]^{-1}} T_1 = \frac{[1 + 4.81^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1}}{[1 + 3.6^2 (1.4-1)/2]^{-1}} (280 \text{ K}) = 179 \text{ K}$$

Note that this is an expansion, and Mach number increases while pressure and temperature decrease, as expected.

**Discussion** There are compressible flow calculators on the Internet that solve these implicit equations that arise in the analysis of compressible flow, along with both normal and oblique shock equations; e.g., see [www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html](http://www.aoe.vt.edu/~devenpor/aoe3114/calc.html).

## 12-95E

**Solution** Air flowing at a specified supersonic Mach number is forced to undergo a compression turn (an oblique shock). The Mach number, pressure, and temperature downstream of the oblique shock are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The boundary layer on the wedge is very thin. 3 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** On the basis of Assumption #2, we take the deflection angle as equal to the wedge half-angle, i.e.,  $\theta \approx \delta = 15^\circ$ . Then the two values of oblique shock angle  $\beta$  are determined from

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2(\text{Ma}_1^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{\text{Ma}_1^2 (k + \cos 2\beta) + 2} \rightarrow \tan 15^\circ = \frac{2(2^2 \sin^2 \beta - 1) / \tan \beta}{2^2 (1.4 + \cos 2\beta) + 2}$$

which is implicit in  $\beta$ . Therefore, we solve it by an iterative approach or with an equation solver such as EES. It gives  $\beta_{\text{weak}} = 45.34^\circ$  and  $\beta_{\text{strong}} = 79.83^\circ$ . Then the upstream “normal” Mach number  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  becomes

$$\text{Weak shock: } \text{Ma}_{1,n} = \text{Ma}_1 \sin \beta = 2 \sin 45.34^\circ = 1.423$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } \text{Ma}_{1,n} = \text{Ma}_1 \sin \beta = 2 \sin 79.83^\circ = 1.969$$

Also, the downstream normal Mach numbers  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  become

$$\text{Weak shock: } \text{Ma}_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(1.423)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(1.423)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.7304$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } \text{Ma}_{2,n} = \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{(1.4-1)(1.969)^2 + 2}{2(1.4)(1.969)^2 - 1.4 + 1}} = 0.5828$$

The downstream pressure and temperature for each case are determined to be

$$\text{Weak shock: } P_2 = P_1 \frac{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (6 \text{ psia}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.423)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{13.2 \text{ psia}}$$

$$T_2 = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2}{(k+1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2} = (480 \text{ R}) \frac{13.2 \text{ psia}}{6 \text{ psia}} \frac{2 + (1.4-1)(1.423)^2}{(1.4+1)(1.423)^2} = \mathbf{609 \text{ R}}$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } P_2 = P_1 \frac{2k\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} = (6 \text{ psia}) \frac{2(1.4)(1.969)^2 - 1.4 + 1}{1.4 + 1} = \mathbf{26.1 \text{ psia}}$$

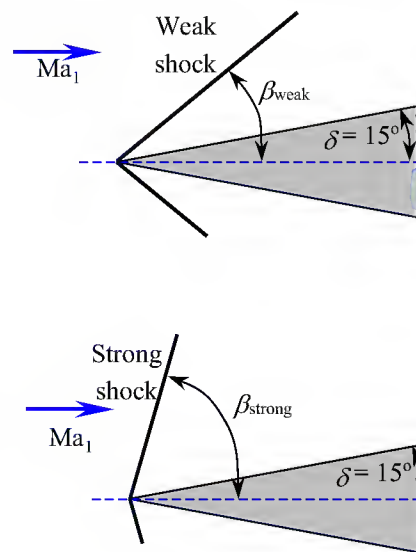
$$T_2 = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = T_1 \frac{P_2}{P_1} \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2}{(k+1)\text{Ma}_{1,n}^2} = (480 \text{ R}) \frac{26.1 \text{ psia}}{6 \text{ psia}} \frac{2 + (1.4-1)(1.969)^2}{(1.4+1)(1.969)^2} = \mathbf{798 \text{ R}}$$

The downstream Mach number is determined to be

$$\text{Weak shock: } \text{Ma}_2 = \frac{\text{Ma}_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.7304}{\sin(45.34^\circ - 15^\circ)} = \mathbf{1.45}$$

$$\text{Strong shock: } \text{Ma}_2 = \frac{\text{Ma}_{2,n}}{\sin(\beta - \theta)} = \frac{0.5828}{\sin(79.83^\circ - 15^\circ)} = \mathbf{0.644}$$

**Discussion** Note that the change in Mach number, pressure, temperature across the *strong shock* are much greater than the changes across the *weak shock*, as expected. For both the weak and strong oblique shock cases,  $\text{Ma}_{1,n}$  is supersonic and  $\text{Ma}_{2,n}$  is subsonic. However,  $\text{Ma}_2$  is *supersonic* across the weak oblique shock, but *subsonic* across the strong oblique shock.



---

**Duct Flow with Heat Transfer and Negligible Friction (Rayleigh Flow)**


---

**12-96C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the characteristic aspect of Rayleigh flow, and its main assumptions.

**Analysis** The characteristic aspect of Rayleigh flow is **its involvement of heat transfer**. The main assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow are: the flow is **steady, one-dimensional**, and **frictionless** through a constant-area duct, and the fluid is an **ideal gas with constant specific heats**.

**Discussion** Of course, there is no such thing as frictionless flow. It is better to say that frictional effects are negligible compared to the heating effects.

---

**12-97C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what the points on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram of Rayleigh flow represent.

**Analysis** The points on the Rayleigh line represent the **states that satisfy the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations as well as the property relations for a given state**. Therefore, for a given inlet state, the fluid cannot exist at any downstream state outside the Rayleigh line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram.

**Discussion** The  $T$ - $s$  diagram is quite useful, since any downstream state must lie on the Rayleigh line.

---

**12-98C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of heat gain and heat loss on entropy during Rayleigh flow.

**Analysis** In Rayleigh flow, **the effect of heat gain is to increase the entropy** of the fluid, and **the effect of heat loss is to decrease the entropy**.

**Discussion** You should recall from thermodynamics that the entropy of a system can be lowered by removing heat.

---

**12-99C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how temperature and stagnation temperature change in subsonic Rayleigh flow.

**Analysis** In Rayleigh flow, the **stagnation temperature  $T_0$  always increases with heat transfer to the fluid**, but the temperature  $T$  decreases with heat transfer in the Mach number range of  $0.845 < Ma < 1$  for air. Therefore, **the temperature in this case will decrease**.

**Discussion** This at first seems counterintuitive, but if heat were *not* added, the temperature would drop even *more* if the air were accelerated isentropically from  $Ma = 0.92$  to  $0.95$ .

---

**12-100C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of heating on the flow velocity in subsonic Rayleigh flow.

**Analysis** Heating the fluid **increases the flow velocity in subsonic Rayleigh flow**, but **decreases the flow velocity in supersonic Rayleigh flow**.

**Discussion** These results are not necessarily intuitive, but must be true in order to satisfy the conservation laws.

---

**12-101C**

**Solution** We are to examine the Mach number at the end of a choked duct in Rayleigh flow when more heat is added.

**Analysis** The flow is choked, and thus the flow at the duct exit **remains sonic**.

**Discussion** There is no mechanism for the flow to become supersonic in this case.

---

## 12-102

**Solution** Fuel is burned in a tubular combustion chamber with compressed air. For a specified exit Mach number, the exit temperature and the rate of fuel consumption are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Combustion is complete, and it is treated as a heat addition process, with no change in the chemical composition of flow. 3 The increase in mass flow rate due to fuel injection is disregarded.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The inlet density and mass flow rate of air are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{400 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(500 \text{ K})} = 2.787 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (2.787 \text{ kg/m}^3)[\pi(0.12 \text{ m})^2 / 4](70 \text{ m/s}) = 2.207 \text{ kg/s}$$

The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 500 \text{ K} + \frac{(70 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 502.4 \text{ K}$$

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(500 \text{ K})} \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right) = 448.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{70 \text{ m/s}}{448.2 \text{ m/s}} = 0.1562$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.1562: & T_1/T^* = 0.1314, & T_{01}/T^* = 0.1100, & V_1/V^* = 0.0566 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 0.8: & T_2/T^* = 1.0255, & T_{02}/T^* = 0.9639, & V_2/V^* = 0.8101 \end{array}$$

The exit temperature, stagnation temperature, and velocity are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1.0255}{0.1314} = 7.804 \rightarrow T_2 = 7.804 T_1 = 7.804(500 \text{ K}) = 3903 \text{ K} \approx \mathbf{3900 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T^*}{T_{01}/T^*} = \frac{0.9639}{0.1100} = 8.763 \rightarrow T_{02} = 8.763 T_{01} = 8.763(502.4 \text{ K}) = 4403 \text{ K}$$

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{0.8101}{0.0566} = 14.31 \rightarrow V_2 = 14.31 V_1 = 14.31(70 \text{ m/s}) = 1002 \text{ m/s}$$

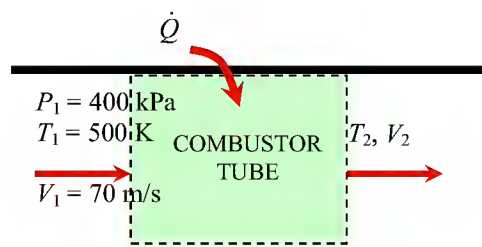
Then the mass flow rate of the fuel is determined to be

$$q = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(4403 - 502.4) \text{ K} = 3920 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} q = (2.207 \text{ kg/s})(3920 \text{ kJ/kg}) = 8650 \text{ kW}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{HV} = \frac{8650 \text{ kJ/s}}{39,000 \text{ kJ/kg}} = \mathbf{0.222 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that both the temperature and velocity increase during this subsonic Rayleigh flow with heating, as expected. This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.





## 12-103

**Solution** Fuel is burned in a rectangular duct with compressed air. For specified heat transfer, the exit temperature and Mach number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

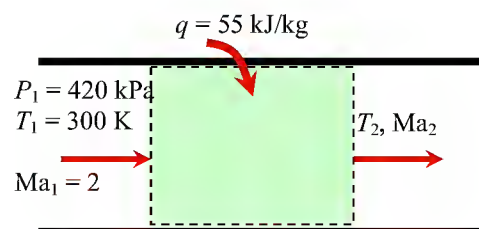
**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(300 \text{ K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)} = 347.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 2(347.2 \text{ m/s}) = 694.4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(694.4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left(\frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}\right) = 539.9 \text{ K}$$



The exit stagnation temperature is, from the energy equation  $q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01})$ ,

$$T_{02} = T_{01} + \frac{q}{c_p} = 539.9 \text{ K} + \frac{55 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} = 594.6 \text{ K}$$

The maximum value of stagnation temperature  $T_0^*$  occurs at  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , and its value can be determined from Table A-15 or from the appropriate relation. At  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2$  we read  $T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.7934$ . Therefore,

$$T_0^* = \frac{T_{01}}{0.7934} = \frac{539.9 \text{ K}}{0.7934} = 680.5 \text{ K}$$

The stagnation temperature ratio at the exit and the Mach number corresponding to it are, from Table A-15,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_0^*} = \frac{594.6 \text{ K}}{680.5 \text{ K}} = 0.8738 \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Ma}_2 = 1.642 \approx \mathbf{1.64}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_1 = 2 & \quad \rightarrow \quad T_1/T_0^* = 0.5289 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1.642 & \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2/T_0^* = 0.6812 \end{aligned}$$

Then the exit temperature becomes

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T_0^*}{T_1/T_0^*} = \frac{0.6812}{0.5289} = 1.288 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = 1.288 T_1 = 1.288(300 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{386 \text{ K}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature increases during this supersonic Rayleigh flow with heating. This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.

## 12-104

**Solution** Compressed air is cooled as it flows in a rectangular duct. For specified heat rejection, the exit temperature and Mach number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

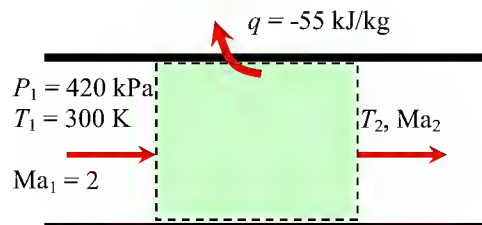
**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(300 \text{ K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)} = 347.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 2(347.2 \text{ m/s}) = 694.4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 300 \text{ K} + \frac{(694.4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left(\frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}\right) = 539.9 \text{ K}$$



The exit stagnation temperature is, from the energy equation  $q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01})$ ,

$$T_{02} = T_{01} + \frac{q}{c_p} = 539.9 \text{ K} + \frac{-55 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} = 485.2 \text{ K}$$

The maximum value of stagnation temperature  $T_0^*$  occurs at  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , and its value can be determined from Table A-15 or from the appropriate relation. At  $\text{Ma}_1 = 2$  we read  $T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.7934$ . Therefore,

$$T_0^* = \frac{T_{01}}{0.7934} = \frac{539.9 \text{ K}}{0.7934} = 680.5 \text{ K}$$

The stagnation temperature ratio at the exit and the Mach number corresponding to it are, from Table A-15,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_0^*} = \frac{485.2 \text{ K}}{680.5 \text{ K}} = 0.7130 \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Ma}_2 = 2.479 \approx \mathbf{2.48}$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_1 = 2 & \quad \rightarrow \quad T_1/T^* = 0.5289 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 2.479 & \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2/T^* = 0.3838 \end{aligned}$$

Then the exit temperature becomes

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{0.3838}{0.5289} = 0.7257 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = 0.7257 T_1 = 0.7257(300 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{218 \text{ K}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature decreases and Mach number increases during this supersonic Rayleigh flow with cooling. This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.

## 12-105

**Solution** Air is heated in a duct during subsonic flow until it is choked. For specified pressure and velocity at the exit, the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the inlet are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that sonic conditions exist at the exit, the exit temperature is

$$c_2 = V_2 / \text{Ma}_2 = (620 \text{ m/s}) / 1 = 620 \text{ m/s}$$

$$c_2 = \sqrt{kRT_2} \rightarrow \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})T_2 \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 620 \text{ m/s}$$

It gives  $T_2 = 956.7 \text{ K}$ . Then the exit stagnation temperature becomes

$$T_{02} = T_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2c_p} = 956.7 \text{ K} + \frac{(620 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 1148 \text{ K}$$

The inlet stagnation temperature is, from the energy equation  $q = c_p(T_{02} - T_{01})$ ,

$$T_{01} = T_{02} - \frac{q}{c_p} = 1148 \text{ K} - \frac{60 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} = 1088 \text{ K}$$

The maximum value of stagnation temperature  $T_0^*$  occurs at  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , and its value in this case is  $T_{02}$  since the flow is choked. Therefore,  $T_0^* = T_{02} = 1148 \text{ K}$ . Then the stagnation temperature ratio at the inlet, and the Mach number corresponding to it are, from Table A-15,

$$\frac{T_{01}}{T_0^*} = \frac{1088 \text{ K}}{1148 \text{ K}} = 0.9478 \rightarrow \text{Ma}_1 = 0.7649 \approx \mathbf{0.765}$$

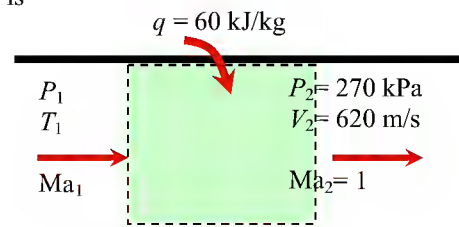
The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.7649: & T_1/T^* = 1.017, & P_1/P^* = 1.319, & V_1/V^* = 0.7719 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1: & T_2/T^* = 1, & P_2/P^* = 1, & V_2/V^* = 1 \end{array}$$

Then the inlet temperature, pressure, and velocity are determined to be

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{T_2}{T_1} &= \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1}{1.017} & \rightarrow T_1 &= 1.017T_2 = 1.017(956.7 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{974 \text{ K}} \\ \frac{P_2}{P_1} &= \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1}{1.319} & \rightarrow P_1 &= 1.319P_2 = 1.319(270 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{356 \text{ kPa}} \\ \frac{V_2}{V_1} &= \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{1}{0.7719} & \rightarrow V_1 &= 0.7719V_2 = 0.7719(620 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{479 \text{ m/s}} \end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the temperature and pressure decreases with heating during this subsonic Rayleigh flow while velocity increases. This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.



## 12-106E

**Solution** Air flowing with a subsonic velocity in a round duct is accelerated by heating until the flow is choked at the exit. The rate of heat transfer and the pressure drop are to be determined.

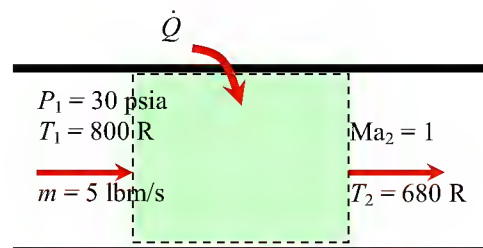
**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 The flow is choked at the duct exit. 3 Mass flow rate remains constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 0.2400$  Btu/lbm·R, and  $R = 0.06855$  Btu/lbm·R =  $0.3704$  psia·ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm·R.

**Analysis** The inlet density and velocity of air are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{30 \text{ psia}}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(800 \text{ R})} = 0.1012 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{m}_{\text{air}}}{\rho_1 A_{c1}} = \frac{5 \text{ lbm/s}}{(0.1012 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)[\pi(4/12 \text{ ft})^2/4]} = 565.9 \text{ ft/s}$$



The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 800 \text{ R} + \frac{(565.9 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2 \times 0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}}{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 826.7 \text{ R}$$

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(800 \text{ R})} \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right) = 1386 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{565.9 \text{ ft/s}}{1386 \text{ ft/s}} = 0.4082$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.4082: \quad T_1/T^* &= 0.6310, & P_1/P^* &= 1.946, & T_{01}/T_0^* &= 0.5434 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1: \quad T_2/T^* &= 1, & P_2/P^* &= 1, & T_{02}/T_0^* &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Then the exit temperature, pressure, and stagnation temperature are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.6310} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = T_1 / 0.6310 = (800 \text{ R}) / 0.6310 = 1268 \text{ R}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1}{1.946} \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = P_1 / 1.946 = (30 \text{ psia}) / 1.946 = 15.4 \text{ psia}$$

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T^*}{T_{01}/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.5434} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.5434 = (826.7 \text{ R}) / 0.5434 = 1521 \text{ R}$$

Then the rate of heat transfer and the pressure drop become

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (5 \text{ lbm/s})(0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(1521 - 826.7) \text{ R} = \mathbf{834 \text{ Btu/s}}$$

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 30 - 15.4 = \mathbf{14.6 \text{ psia}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the entropy of air increases during this heating process, as expected.

12-107



**Solution** Air flowing with a subsonic velocity in a duct. The variation of entropy with temperature is to be investigated as the exit temperature varies from 600 K to 5000 K in increments of 200 K. The results are to be tabulated and plotted.

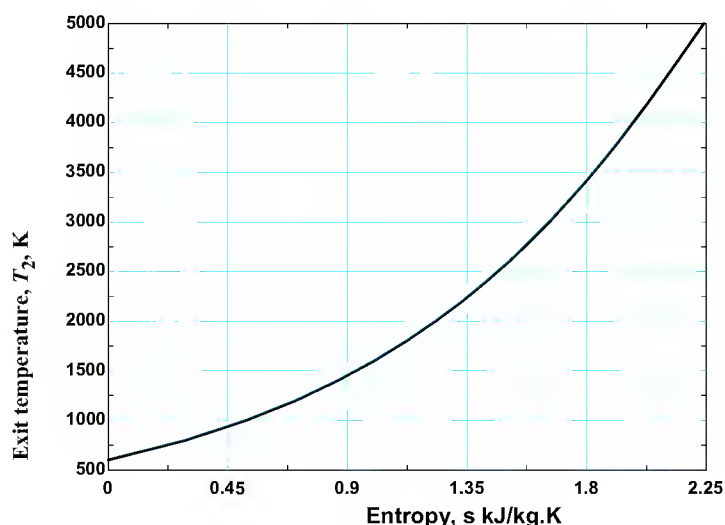
**Analysis** We solve this problem using EES making use of Rayleigh functions. The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

k=1.4
cp=1.005
R=0.287
P1=350
T1=600
V1=70
C1=sqrt(k*R*T1*1000)
Ma1=V1/C1
T01=T1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)
P01=P1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)^(k/(k-1))
F1=1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2
T01Ts=2*(k+1)*Ma1^2*F1/(1+k*Ma1^2)^2
P01Ps=((1+k)/(1+k*Ma1^2))*(2*F1/(k+1))^(k/(k-1))
T1Ts=(Ma1*((1+k)/(1+k*Ma1^2)))^2
P1Ps=(1+k)/(1+k*Ma1^2)
V1Vs=Ma1^2*(1+k)/(1+k*Ma1^2)
F2=1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma2^2
T02Ts=2*(k+1)*Ma2^2*F2/(1+k*Ma2^2)^2
P02Ps=((1+k)/(1+k*Ma2^2))*(2*F2/(k+1))^(k/(k-1))
T2Ts=(Ma2*((1+k)/(1+k*Ma2^2)))^2
P2Ps=(1+k)/(1+k*Ma2^2)
V2Vs=Ma2^2*(1+k)/(1+k*Ma2^2)
T02=T02Ts/T01Ts*T01
P02=P02Ps/P01Ps*P01
T2=T2Ts/T1Ts*T1
P2=P2Ps/P1Ps*P1
V2=V2Vs/V1Vs*V1
Delta_s=cp*ln(T2/T1)-R*ln(P2/P1)

```

Exit temperature $T_2$ , K	Exit Mach number, $Ma_2$	Exit entropy relative to inlet, $s_2$ , kJ/kg·K
600	0.143	0.000
800	0.166	0.292
1000	0.188	0.519
1200	0.208	0.705
1400	0.227	0.863
1600	0.245	1.001
1800	0.263	1.123
2000	0.281	1.232
2200	0.299	1.331
2400	0.316	1.423
2600	0.333	1.507
2800	0.351	1.586
3000	0.369	1.660
3200	0.387	1.729
3400	0.406	1.795
3600	0.426	1.858
3800	0.446	1.918
4000	0.467	1.975
4200	0.490	2.031
4400	0.515	2.085
4600	0.541	2.138
4800	0.571	2.190
5000	0.606	2.242



**Discussion** Note that the entropy of air increases during this heating process, as expected.



## 12-108E

**Solution** Air flowing with a subsonic velocity in a square duct is accelerated by heating until the flow is choked at the exit. The rate of heat transfer and the entropy change are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 The flow is choked at the duct exit. 3 Mass flow rate remains constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 0.2400$  Btu/lbm·R, and  $R = 0.06855$  Btu/lbm·R =  $0.3704$  psia·ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm·R.

**Analysis** The inlet density and mass flow rate of air are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{80 \text{ psia}}{(0.3704 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(700 \text{ R})} = 0.3085 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (0.3085 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(4 \times 4/144 \text{ ft}^2)(260 \text{ ft/s}) = 8.914 \text{ lbm/s}$$

The stagnation temperature and Mach number at the inlet are

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 700 \text{ R} + \frac{(260 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2 \times 0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}}{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 705.6 \text{ R}$$

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(700 \text{ R})} \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right) = 1297 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{260 \text{ ft/s}}{1297 \text{ ft/s}} = 0.2005$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.2005: \quad T_1/T^* &= 0.2075, & P_1/P^* &= 2.272, & T_{01}/T_0^* &= 0.1743 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1: \quad T_2/T^* &= 1, & P_2/P^* &= 1, & T_{02}/T_0^* &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Then the exit temperature, pressure, and stagnation temperature are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.2075} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = T_1 / 0.2075 = (700 \text{ R}) / 0.2075 = 3374 \text{ R}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1}{2.272} \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = P_1 / 2.272 = (80 \text{ psia}) / 2.272 = 35.2 \text{ psia}$$

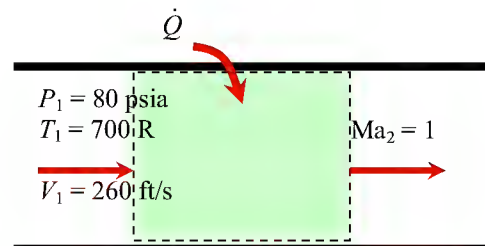
$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T^*}{T_{01}/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.1743} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.1743 = (705.6 \text{ R}) / 0.1743 = 4048 \text{ R}$$

Then the rate of heat transfer and entropy change become

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (8.914 \text{ lbm/s})(0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(4048 - 705.6) \text{ R} = 7151 \text{ Btu/s} \approx \mathbf{7150 \text{ Btu/s}}$$

$$\Delta s = c_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} = (0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}) \ln \frac{3374 \text{ R}}{700 \text{ R}} - (0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}) \ln \frac{35.2 \text{ psia}}{80 \text{ psia}} = \mathbf{0.434 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the entropy of air increases during this heating process, as expected.



## 12-109

**Solution** Air enters the combustion chamber of a gas turbine at a subsonic velocity. For a specified rate of heat transfer, the Mach number at the exit and the loss in stagnation pressure to be determined.

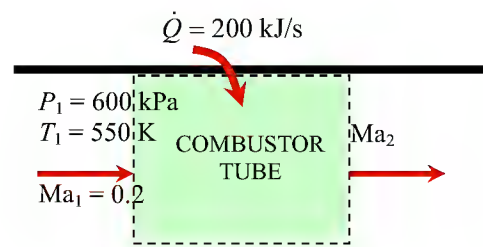
**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 The cross-sectional area of the combustion chamber is constant. 3 The increase in mass flow rate due to fuel injection is disregarded.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation temperature and pressure are

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (550 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.2^2 \right) = 554.4 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (600 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.2^2 \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 617.0 \text{ kPa}$$



The exit stagnation temperature is determined from

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) \rightarrow 200 \text{ kJ/s} = (0.3 \text{ kg/s})(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(T_{02} - 554.4 \text{ K})$$

It gives

$$T_{02} = 1218 \text{ K.}$$

At  $\text{Ma}_1 = 0.2$  we read from  $T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.1736$  (Table A-15). Therefore,

$$T_0^* = \frac{T_{01}}{0.1736} = \frac{554.4 \text{ K}}{0.1736} = 3193.5 \text{ K}$$

Then the stagnation temperature ratio at the exit and the Mach number corresponding to it are (Table A-15)

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_0^*} = \frac{1218 \text{ K}}{3193.5 \text{ K}} = 0.3814 \rightarrow \text{Ma}_2 = 0.3187 \cong \mathbf{0.319}$$

Also,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 0.2 \rightarrow P_{01}/P_0^* = 1.2346$$

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.3187 \rightarrow P_{02}/P_0^* = 1.191$$

Then the stagnation pressure at the exit and the pressure drop become

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = \frac{P_{02}/P_0^*}{P_{01}/P_0^*} = \frac{1.191}{1.2346} = 0.9647 \rightarrow P_{02} = 0.9647 P_{01} = 0.9647(617 \text{ kPa}) = 595.2 \text{ kPa}$$

and

$$\Delta P_0 = P_{01} - P_{02} = 617.0 - 595.2 = \mathbf{21.8 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.

## 12-110

**Solution** Air enters the combustion chamber of a gas turbine at a subsonic velocity. For a specified rate of heat transfer, the Mach number at the exit and the loss in stagnation pressure to be determined.

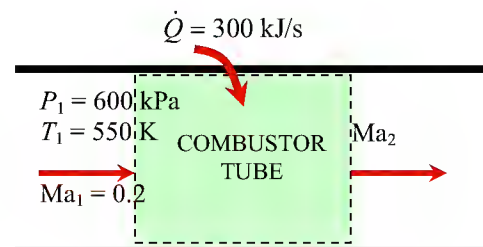
**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 The cross-sectional area of the combustion chamber is constant. 3 The increase in mass flow rate due to fuel injection is disregarded.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation temperature and pressure are

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (550 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.2^2 \right) = 554.4 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (600 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.2^2 \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 617.0 \text{ kPa}$$



The exit stagnation temperature is determined from

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) \rightarrow 300 \text{ kJ/s} = (0.3 \text{ kg/s})(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(T_{02} - 554.4 \text{ K})$$

It gives

$$T_{02} = 1549 \text{ K.}$$

At  $\text{Ma}_1 = 0.2$  we read from  $T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.1736$  (Table A-15). Therefore,

$$T_0^* = \frac{T_{01}}{0.1736} = \frac{554.4 \text{ K}}{0.1736} = 3193.5 \text{ K}$$

Then the stagnation temperature ratio at the exit and the Mach number corresponding to it are (Table A-15)

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_0^*} = \frac{1549 \text{ K}}{3193.5 \text{ K}} = 0.4850 \rightarrow \text{Ma}_2 = 0.3753 \approx \mathbf{0.375}$$

Also,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 0.2 \rightarrow P_{01}/P_0^* = 1.2346$$

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.3753 \rightarrow P_{02}/P_0^* = 1.167$$

Then the stagnation pressure at the exit and the pressure drop become

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = \frac{P_{02}/P_0^*}{P_{01}/P_0^*} = \frac{1.167}{1.2346} = 0.9452 \rightarrow P_{02} = 0.9452 P_{01} = 0.9452(617 \text{ kPa}) = 583.3 \text{ kPa}$$

and

$$\Delta P_0 = P_{01} - P_{02} = 617.0 - 583.3 = \mathbf{33.7 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved using appropriate relations instead of tabulated values, which can likewise be coded for convenient computer solutions.

## 12-111

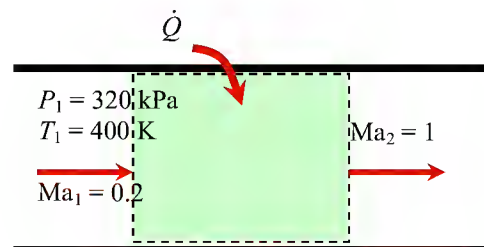
**Solution** Argon flowing at subsonic velocity in a constant-diameter duct is accelerated by heating. The highest rate of heat transfer without reducing the mass flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Mass flow rate remains constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of argon to be  $k = 1.667$ ,  $c_p = 0.5203 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.2081 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Heat transfer stops when the flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = V_2/c_2 = 1$ . The inlet stagnation temperature is

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (400 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.667-1}{2} 0.2^2 \right) = 405.3 \text{ K}$$



The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are

$$T_{02}/T_0^* = 1 \quad (\text{since } \text{Ma}_2 = 1)$$

$$\frac{T_{01}}{T_0^*} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2 [2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2]}{(1+k\text{Ma}_1^2)^2} = \frac{(1.667+1)0.2^2 [2 + (1.667-1)0.2^2]}{(1+1.667 \times 0.2^2)^2} = 0.1900 \quad \text{Therefore,}$$

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{1}{0.1900} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.1900 = (405.3 \text{ K}) / 0.1900 = 2133 \text{ K}$$

Then the rate of heat transfer becomes

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (0.8 \text{ kg/s})(0.5203 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(2133 - 400) \text{ K} = \mathbf{721 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** It can also be shown that  $T_2 = 1600 \text{ K}$ , which is the highest thermodynamic temperature that can be attained under stated conditions. If more heat is transferred, the additional temperature rise will cause the mass flow rate to decrease. Also, in the solution of this problem, we cannot use the values of Table A-15 since they are based on  $k = 1.4$ .

## 12-112

**Solution** Air flowing at a supersonic velocity in a duct is decelerated by heating. The highest temperature air can be heated by heat addition and the rate of heat transfer are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Mass flow rate remains constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Heat transfer will stop when the flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = V_2/c_2 = 1$ . Knowing stagnation properties, the static properties are determined to be

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1} = (600 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 1.8^2 \right)^{-1} = 364.1 \text{ K}$$

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} = (210 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 1.8^2 \right)^{-1.4/0.4} = 36.55 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{36.55 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(364.1 \text{ K})} = 0.3498 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(364.1 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 382.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 1.8(382.5 \text{ m/s}) = 688.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (0.3498 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (688.5 \text{ m/s}) = 0.6809 \text{ kg/s}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{Ma}_1 = 1.8: & T_1/T^* = 0.6089, & T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.8363 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1: & T_2/T^* = 1, & T_{02}/T_0^* = 1 \end{array}$$

Then the exit temperature and stagnation temperature are determined to be

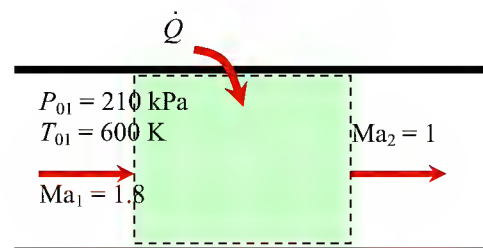
$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.6089} \rightarrow T_2 = T_1 / 0.6089 = (364.1 \text{ K}) / 0.6089 = \mathbf{598 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{1}{0.8363} \rightarrow T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.8363 = (600 \text{ K}) / 0.8363 = 717.4 \text{ K} \cong \mathbf{717 \text{ K}}$$

Finally, the rate of heat transfer is

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (0.6809 \text{ kg/s})(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(717.4 - 600) \text{ K} = \mathbf{80.3 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is the highest temperature that can be attained under stated conditions. If more heat is transferred, the additional temperature will cause the mass flow rate to decrease. Also, once the sonic conditions are reached, the thermodynamic temperature can be increased further by cooling the fluid and reducing the velocity (see the  $T$ - $s$  diagram for Rayleigh flow).





---

**Adiabatic Duct Flow with Friction (Fanno Flow)**


---

**12-113C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the characteristic aspect of Fanno flow and its main assumptions.

**Analysis** The characteristic aspect of Fanno flow is its **consideration of friction**. The main assumptions associated with Fanno flow are: the flow is **steady, one-dimensional**, and **adiabatic** through a **constant-area duct**, and the fluid is an **ideal gas** with **constant specific heats**.

**Discussion** Compared to Rayleigh flow, Fanno flow accounts for friction but neglects heat transfer effects, whereas Rayleigh flow accounts for heat transfer but neglects frictional effects.

---

**12-114C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the  $T$ - $s$  diagram for Fanno flow.

**Analysis** The points on the Fanno line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram represent the **states that satisfy the conservation of mass, momentum, and energy equations as well as the property relations for a given inlet state**. Therefore, for a given initial state, the fluid cannot exist at any downstream state outside the Fanno line on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram.

**Discussion** The  $T$ - $s$  diagram is quite useful, since any downstream state must lie on the Fanno line.

---

**12-115C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of friction on the entropy during Fanno flow.

**Analysis** In Fanno flow, the effect of friction is **always to increase the entropy of the fluid**. Therefore Fanno flow always proceeds in the direction of increasing entropy.

**Discussion** To do otherwise would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

---

**12-116C**

**Solution** We are to examine what happens when the Mach number of air increases in subsonic Fanno flow.

**Analysis** During subsonic Fanno flow, the **stagnation temperature  $T_0$  remains constant, stagnation pressure  $P_0$  decreases, and entropy  $s$  increases**.

**Discussion** Friction leads to irreversible losses, which are felt as a loss of stagnation pressure and an increase of entropy. However, since the flow is adiabatic, the stagnation temperature does not change downstream.

---

**12-117C**

**Solution** We are to examine what happens when the Mach number of air decreases in supersonic Fanno flow.

**Analysis** During supersonic Fanno flow, the **stagnation temperature  $T_0$  remains constant, stagnation pressure  $P_0$  decreases, and entropy  $s$  increases**.

**Discussion** Friction leads to irreversible losses, which are felt as a loss of stagnation pressure and an increase of entropy. However, since the flow is adiabatic, the stagnation temperature does not change downstream.

---

**12-118C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the effect of friction on velocity in Fanno flow.

**Analysis** Friction **increases the flow velocity in subsonic Fanno flow**, but **decreases the flow velocity in supersonic flow**.

**Discussion** These results may not be intuitive, but they come from following the Fanno line, which satisfies the conservation equations.

---

**12-119C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to choked subsonic Fanno flow when the duct is extended.

**Analysis** The flow is choked, and thus **the flow at the duct exit must remain sonic**. The **mass flow rate has to decrease** as a result of extending the duct length in order to compensate.

**Discussion** Since there is no way for the flow to become supersonic (e.g., there is no throat), the upstream flow must adjust itself such that the flow at the exit plane remains sonic.

---

**12-120C**

**Solution** We are to discuss what happens to supersonic Fanno flow, initially sonic at the exit, when the duct is extended.

**Analysis** **The flow at the duct exit remains sonic**. The **mass flow rate must remain constant** since upstream conditions are not affected by the added duct length.

**Discussion** The mass flow rate is fixed by the upstream stagnation conditions and the size of the throat – therefore, the mass flow rate does not change by extending the duct. However, a *shock wave* appears in the duct when it is extended.

---

## 12-121

**Solution** Subsonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. For a specified exit Mach number, the duct length, temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.016$ .

**Analysis** The inlet velocity is

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 400.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.2(400.9 \text{ m/s}) = 80.2 \text{ m/s}$$

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are, from Table A-16,

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.2: & (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 14.5333 & T_1/T^* = 1.1905, & P_1/P^* = 5.4554, & V_1/V^* = 0.2182 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 0.8: & (fL^*/D_h)_2 = 0.0723 & T_2/T^* = 1.0638, & P_2/P^* = 1.2893, & V_2/V^* = 0.8251 \end{array}$$

Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1.0638}{1.1905} = 0.8936 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = 0.8936T_1 = 0.8936(400 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{357 \text{ K}}$$

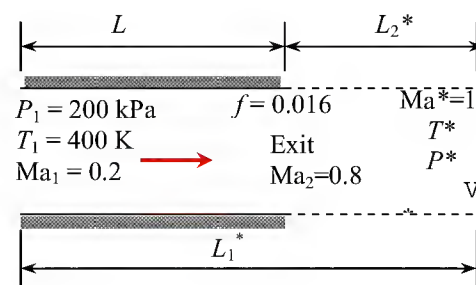
$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1.2893}{5.4554} = 0.2363 \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = 0.2363P_1 = 0.2363(200 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{47.3 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{0.8251}{0.2182} = 3.7814 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = 3.7814V_1 = 3.7814(80.2 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{303 \text{ m/s}}$$

Finally, the actual duct length is determined to be

$$L = L_1^* - L_2^* = \left( \frac{fL_1^*}{D_h} - \frac{fL_2^*}{D_h} \right) \frac{D_h}{f} = (14.5333 - 0.0723) \frac{0.05 \text{ m}}{0.016} = \mathbf{45.2 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that it takes a duct length of 45.2 m for the Mach number to increase from 0.2 to 0.8. The Mach number rises at a much higher rate as sonic conditions are approached. The maximum (or sonic) duct lengths at the inlet and exit states in this case are  $L_1^* = 45.4 \text{ m}$  and  $L_2^* = 0.2 \text{ m}$ . Therefore, the flow would reach sonic conditions if a 0.2-m long section were added to the existing duct.



## 12-122

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct of given length at a specified state. The exit Mach number, exit velocity, and the mass flow rate are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.023$ .

**Analysis** The first thing we need to know is whether the flow is choked at the exit or not. Therefore, we first determine the inlet Mach number and the corresponding value of the function  $fL^*/D_h$ ,

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 448.2 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{70 \text{ m/s}}{448.2 \text{ m/s}} = 0.1562$$

Corresponding to this Mach number we calculate (or read) from Table A-16),  $(fL^*/D_h)_1 = 25.540$ . Also, using the actual duct length  $L$ , we have

$$\frac{fL}{D_h} = \frac{(0.023)(15 \text{ m})}{0.04 \text{ m}} = 8.625 < 25.540$$

Therefore, flow is *not* choked and exit Mach number is less than 1. Noting that  $L = L_1^* - L_2^*$ , the function  $fL^*/D_h$  at the exit state is calculated from

$$\left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \frac{fL}{D_h} = 25.540 - 8.625 = 16.915$$

The Mach number corresponding to this value of  $fL^*/D$  is obtained from Table A-16 to be

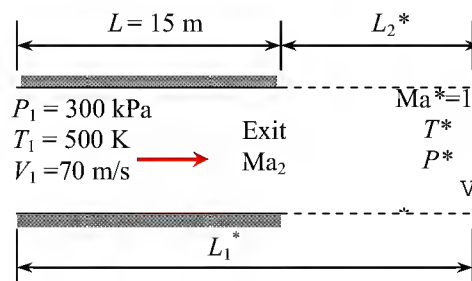
$$\text{Ma}_2 = \mathbf{0.187}$$

which is the Mach number at the duct exit. The mass flow rate of air is determined from the inlet conditions to be

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{300 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kgK})(500 \text{ K})} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ}}{1 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3} \right) = 2.091 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

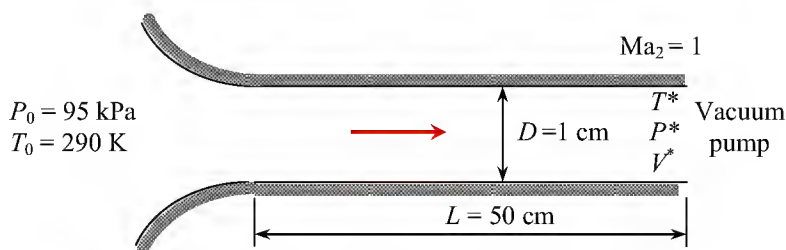
$$\dot{m}_{air} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (2.091 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.04 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (70 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.184 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that  $L_2^* = 29.4$  m, indicating that it takes a duct length of 15 m for the Mach number to increase from 0.156 to 0.187, but only 29.4 m to increase from 0.187 to 1. Therefore, the Mach number rises at a much higher rate as sonic conditions are approached.



## 12-123

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and leaves at sonic state. The maximum duct length that will not cause the mass flow rate to be reduced is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.018$ .

**Analysis** The mass flow rate will be maximum when the flow is choked, and thus the exit Mach number is  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ . In that case we have

$$\frac{fL_1^*}{D} = \frac{fL_1}{D} = \frac{(0.018)(0.50 \text{ m})}{0.01 \text{ m}} = 0.9$$

The Mach number corresponding to this value of  $fL^*/D$  at the tube inlet is obtained from Table A-16 to be  $\text{Ma}_1 = 0.5225$ . Noting that the flow in the nozzle section is isentropic, the thermodynamic temperature, pressure, and density at the tube inlet become

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1} = (290 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} (0.5225)^2 \right)^{-1} = 275.0 \text{ K}$$

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} = (95 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} (0.5225)^2 \right)^{-1.4/0.4} = 78.87 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{78.87 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(275.0 \text{ K})} = 0.9993 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(275 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 332.4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.5225(332.4 \text{ m/s}) = 173.7 \text{ m/s}$$

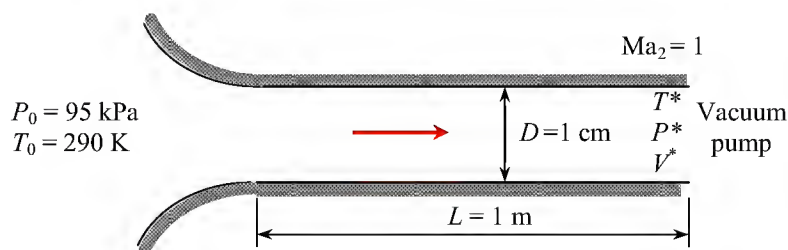
$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (0.9993 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.01 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (173.7 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.0136 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** This is the maximum mass flow rate through the tube for the specified stagnation conditions at the inlet. The flow rate will remain at this level even if the vacuum pump drops the pressure even further.



## 12-124

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and leaves at sonic state. The maximum duct length that will not cause the mass flow rate to be reduced is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.025$ .

**Analysis** The mass flow rate will be maximum when the flow is choked, and thus the exit Mach number is  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ . In that case we have

$$\frac{fL_1^*}{D} = \frac{fL_1}{D} = \frac{(0.025)(1 \text{ m})}{0.01 \text{ m}} = 2.5$$

The Mach number corresponding to this value of  $fL^*/D$  at the tube inlet is obtained from Table A-16 to be  $\text{Ma}_1 = 0.3899$ . Noting that the flow in the nozzle section is isentropic, the thermodynamic temperature, pressure, and density at the tube inlet become

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1} = (290 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} (0.3899)^2 \right)^{-1} = 281.4 \text{ K}$$

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} = (95 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} (0.3899)^2 \right)^{-1.4/0.4} = 85.54 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{85.54 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(281.4 \text{ K})} = 1.059 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(281.4 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 336.3 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.3899(336.3 \text{ m/s}) = 131.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (1.059 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.01 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (131.1 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.0109 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** This is the maximum mass flow rate through the tube for the specified stagnation conditions at the inlet. The flow rate will remain at this level even if the vacuum pump drops the pressure even further.

## 12-125

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and undergoes a normal shock at a specified location. The exit velocity, temperature, and pressure are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.007$ .

**Analysis** The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet Mach number of 2.8 are, from Table A-16,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 2.8: (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 0.4898 \quad T_1/T^* = 0.4673, \quad P_1/P^* = 0.2441$$

First we check to make sure that the flow everywhere upstream the shock is supersonic. The required duct length from the inlet  $L_1^*$  for the flow to reach sonic conditions is

$$L_1^* = 0.4898 \frac{D}{f} = 0.4898 \frac{0.05 \text{ m}}{0.007} = 3.50 \text{ m}$$

which is greater than the actual length 3 m. Therefore, the flow is indeed supersonic when the normal shock occurs at the indicated location. Also, using the actual duct length  $L_1$ , we have  $\frac{fL_1}{D_h} = \frac{(0.007)(3 \text{ m})}{0.05 \text{ m}} = 0.4200$ . Noting that  $L_1 = L_1^* - L_2^*$ ,

the function  $fL^*/D_h$  at the exit state and the corresponding Mach number are

$$\left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \frac{fL_1}{D_h} = 0.4898 - 0.4200 = 0.0698 \rightarrow \text{Ma}_2 = 1.315$$

From Table A-16, at  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1.315$ :  $T_2/T^* = 0.8918$  and  $P_2/P^* = 0.7183$ . Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity before the shock are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{0.8918}{0.4673} = 1.9084 \rightarrow T_2 = 1.9084 T_1 = 1.9084(380 \text{ K}) = 725.2 \text{ K}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{0.7183}{0.2441} = 2.9426 \rightarrow P_2 = 2.9426 P_1 = 2.9426(80 \text{ kPa}) = 235.4 \text{ kPa}$$

The normal shock functions corresponding to a Mach number of 1.315 are, from Table A-14,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 1.315: \text{Ma}_3 = 0.7786, \quad T_3/T_2 = 1.2001, \quad P_3/P_2 = 1.8495$$

Then the temperature and pressure after the shock become

$$T_3 = 1.2001 T_2 = 1.2001(725.2 \text{ K}) = 870.3 \text{ K} \quad \text{and} \quad P_3 = 1.8495 P_2 = 1.8495(235.4 \text{ kPa}) = 435.4 \text{ kPa}$$

Sonic conditions exist at the duct exit, and the flow downstream the shock is still Fanno flow. From Table A-16,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_3 = 0.7786: \quad T_3/T^* &= 1.0702, & P_3/P^* &= 1.3286 \\ \text{Ma}_4 = 1: \quad T_4/T^* &= 1, & P_4/P^* &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

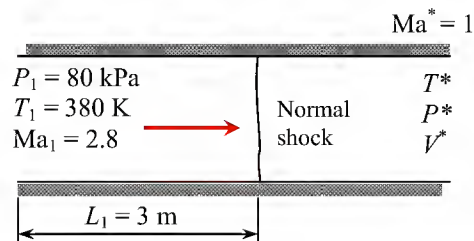
Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are determined to be

$$\frac{T_4}{T_3} = \frac{T_4/T^*}{T_3/T^*} = \frac{1}{1.0702} \rightarrow T_4 = T_3 / 1.0702 = (870.3 \text{ K}) / 1.0702 = \mathbf{813 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{P_4}{P_3} = \frac{P_4/P^*}{P_3/P^*} = \frac{1}{1.3286} \rightarrow P_4 = P_3 / 1.3286 = (435.4 \text{ kPa}) / 1.3286 = \mathbf{328 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$V_4 = \text{Ma}_4 c_4 = (1) \sqrt{kRT_4} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(813 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{572 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that  $L_3^* = 0.67 \text{ m}$ , and thus the total length of this duct is 3.67 m. If the duct is extended, the normal shock will move further upstream, and eventually to the inlet of the duct.



## 12-126E

**Solution** Helium enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and leaves at sonic state. The maximum duct length that will not cause the mass flow rate to be reduced is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of helium to be  $k = 1.667$ ,  $c_p = 1.2403$  Btu/lbm·R, and  $R = 0.4961$  Btu/lbm·R. The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.025$ .

**Analysis** The Fanno flow function  $fL^*/D$  corresponding to the inlet Mach number of 0.2 is (Table A-16)

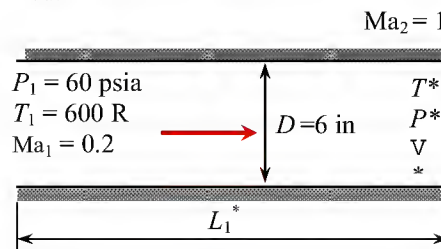
$$\frac{fL_1^*}{D} = 14.5333$$

Noting that \* denotes sonic conditions, which exist at the exit state, the duct length is determined to be

$$L_1^* = 14.5333D / f = 14.5333(6/12 \text{ ft}) / 0.025 = \mathbf{291 \text{ ft}}$$

Thus, for the given friction factor, the duct length must be 291 ft for the Mach number to reach  $Ma = 1$  at the duct exit.

**Discussion** This problem can also be solved using equations instead of tabulated values for the Fanno functions.



## 12-127

**Solution** Subsonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. The duct length from the inlet where the inlet velocity doubles and the pressure drop in that section are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.014$ .

**Analysis** The inlet Mach number is

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 448.2 \text{ m/s} \rightarrow Ma_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{150 \text{ m/s}}{448.2 \text{ m/s}} = 0.3347$$

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are, from Table A-16,

$$Ma_1 = 0.3347: (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 3.924 \quad P_1/P^* = 3.2373, \quad V_1/V^* = 0.3626$$

Therefore,  $V_1 = 0.3626V^*$ . Then the Fanno function  $V_2/V^*$  becomes  $\frac{V_2}{V^*} = \frac{2V_1}{V^*} = \frac{2 \times 0.3626V^*}{V^*} = 0.7252$ .

The corresponding Mach number and Fanno flow functions are, from Table A-16,

$$Ma_2 = 0.693, (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 0.2220, \text{ and } P_2/P^* = 1.5099.$$

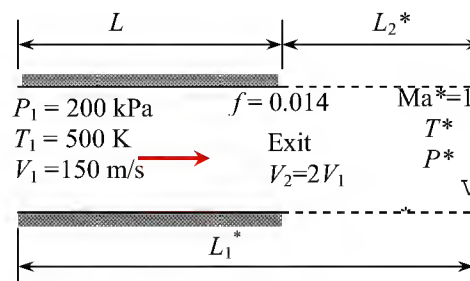
Then the duct length where the velocity doubles, the exit pressure, and the pressure drop become

$$L = L_1^* - L_2^* = \left( \frac{fL_1^*}{D_h} - \frac{fL_2^*}{D_h} \right) \frac{D_h}{f} = (3.924 - 0.2220) \frac{0.20 \text{ m}}{0.014} = \mathbf{52.9 \text{ m}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1.5099}{3.2373} = 0.4664 \rightarrow P_2 = 0.4664P_1 = 0.4664(200 \text{ kPa}) = 93.3 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\Delta P = P_1 - P_2 = 200 - 93.3 = 106.7 \text{ kPa} \approx \mathbf{107 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that it takes a duct length of 52.9 m for the velocity to double, and the Mach number to increase from 0.3347 to 0.693. The maximum (or sonic) duct lengths at the inlet and exit states in this case are  $L_1^* = 56.1$  m and  $L_2^* = 3.2$  m. Therefore, the flow would reach sonic conditions if there is an additional 3.2 m of duct length.



## 12-128E

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct of given length at a specified state. The velocity, temperature, and pressure at the duct exit are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of helium to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 0.2400$  Btu/lbm·R, and  $R = 0.06855$  Btu/lbm·R =  $0.3704$  psia·ft<sup>3</sup>/lbm·R. The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.025$ .

**Analysis** The first thing we need to know is whether the flow is choked at the exit or not. Therefore, we first determine the inlet Mach number and the corresponding value of the function  $fL^*/D_h$ ,

$$T_1 = T_{01} - \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 650 \text{ R} - \frac{(500 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2 \times 0.2400 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}}{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 629.2 \text{ R}$$

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.06855 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(629.2 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 1230 \text{ ft/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{500 \text{ m/s}}{1230 \text{ ft/s}} = 0.4066$$

Corresponding to this Mach number we calculate (or read) from Table A-16,  $(fL^*/D_h)_1 = 2.1911$ . Also, using the actual duct length  $L$ , we have

$$\frac{fL}{D_h} = \frac{(0.02)(50 \text{ ft})}{6/12 \text{ ft}} = 2 < 2.1911$$

Therefore, the flow is *not* choked and exit Mach number is less than 1. Noting that

$L = L_1^* - L_2^*$ , the function  $fL^*/D_h$  at the exit state is calculated from

$$\left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \frac{fL}{D_h} = 2.1911 - 2 = 0.1911$$

The Mach number corresponding to this value of  $fL^*/D$  is obtained from Table A-16 to be  $\text{Ma}_2 = 0.7091$ .

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are, from Table A-16,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 0.4066: \quad T_1/T^* = 1.1616, \quad P_1/P^* = 2.6504, \quad V_1/V^* = 0.4383$$

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.7091: \quad T_2/T^* = 1.0903, \quad P_2/P^* = 1.4726, \quad V_2/V^* = 0.7404$$

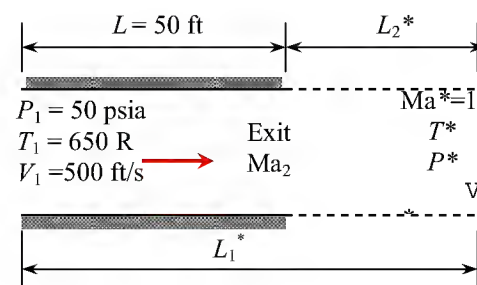
Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{1.0903}{1.1616} = 0.9386 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = 0.9386T_1 = 0.9386(629.2 \text{ R}) = \mathbf{591 \text{ R}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{1.4726}{2.6504} = 0.5556 \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = 0.5556P_1 = 0.5556(50 \text{ psia}) = \mathbf{27.8 \text{ psia}}$$

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{0.7404}{0.4383} = 1.6893 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = 1.6893V_1 = 1.6893(500 \text{ ft/s}) = \mathbf{845 \text{ ft/s}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that  $L_2^* = 4.8$  ft, indicating that it takes a duct length of 50 ft for the Mach number to increase from 0.4066 to 0.7091, but only 4.8 ft to increase from 0.7091 to 1. Therefore, the Mach number rises at a much higher rate as sonic conditions are approached.



12-129



**Solution** Choked subsonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. The variation of duct length with Mach number is to be investigated, and the results are to be plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.02$ .

**Analysis** The flow is choked, and thus  $Ma_2 = 1$ . Corresponding to the inlet Mach number of  $Ma_1 = 0.1$  we have, from Table A-16,  $fL^*/D_h = 66.922$ . Therefore, the original duct length is

$$L_1^* = 66.922 \frac{D}{f} = 66.922 \frac{0.10 \text{ m}}{0.02} = 335 \text{ m}$$

Repeating the calculations for different  $Ma_2$  as it varies from 0.1 to 1 results in the following table for the location on the duct from the inlet. The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the plotted results.

Mach number, $Ma$	Duct length $L$ , m
0.10	0
0.20	262
0.30	308
0.40	323
0.50	329
0.60	332
0.70	334
0.80	334
0.90	335
1.00	335

**EES program:**

```

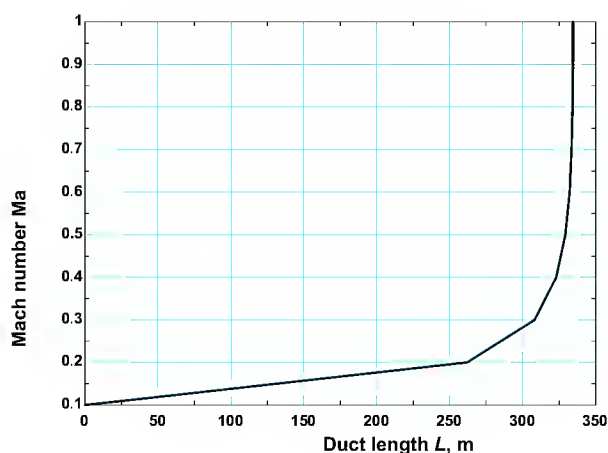
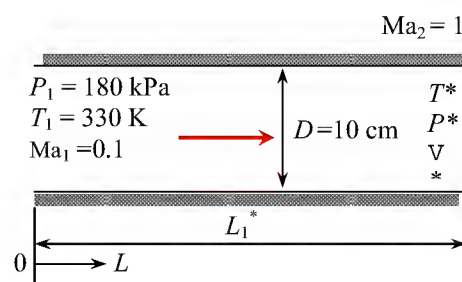
k=1.4
cp=1.005
R=0.287

P1=180
T1=330
Ma1=0.1
"Ma2=1"
f=0.02
D=0.1

C1=sqrt(k*R*T1*1000)
Ma1=V1/C1
T01=T02
T01=T1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)
T02=T2*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma2^2)
P01=P1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)^(k/(k-1))

rho1=P1/(R*T1)
Ac=pi*D^2/4
mair=rho1*Ac*V1

```





$$\begin{aligned}
P01Ps &= ((2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma1^2) / (k+1))^{0.5 \cdot (k+1) / (k-1)} / Ma1 \\
P1Ps &= ((k+1) / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma1^2))^{0.5 / Ma1} \\
T1Ts &= (k+1) / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma1^2) \\
R1Rs &= ((2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma1^2) / (k+1))^{0.5 / Ma1} \\
V1Vs &= 1 / R1Rs \\
fLs1 &= (1 - Ma1^2) / (k \cdot Ma1^2) + (k+1) / (2 \cdot k) \cdot \ln((k+1) \cdot Ma1^2 / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma1^2)) \\
Ls1 &= fLs1 \cdot D / f
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
P02Ps &= ((2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma2^2) / (k+1))^{0.5 \cdot (k+1) / (k-1)} / Ma2 \\
P2Ps &= ((k+1) / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma2^2))^{0.5 / Ma2} \\
T2Ts &= (k+1) / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma2^2) \\
R2Rs &= ((2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma2^2) / (k+1))^{0.5 / Ma2} \\
V2Vs &= 1 / R2Rs \\
fLs2 &= (1 - Ma2^2) / (k \cdot Ma2^2) + (k+1) / (2 \cdot k) \cdot \ln((k+1) \cdot Ma2^2 / (2 + (k-1) \cdot Ma2^2)) \\
Ls2 &= fLs2 \cdot D / f \\
L &= Ls1 - Ls2
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
P02 &= P02Ps / P01Ps \cdot P01 \\
P2 &= P2Ps / P1Ps \cdot P1 \\
V2 &= V2Vs / V1Vs \cdot V1
\end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the Mach number increases very mildly at the beginning, and then rapidly near the duct outlet. It takes 262 m of duct length for Mach number to increase from 0.1 to 0.2, but only 1 m to increase from 0.7 to 1.

---

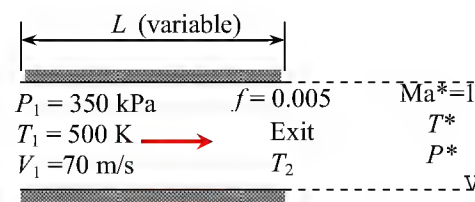
12-130



**Solution** The flow of argon gas in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. The variation of entropy change with exit temperature is to be investigated, and the calculated results are to be plotted on a  $T$ - $s$  diagram.

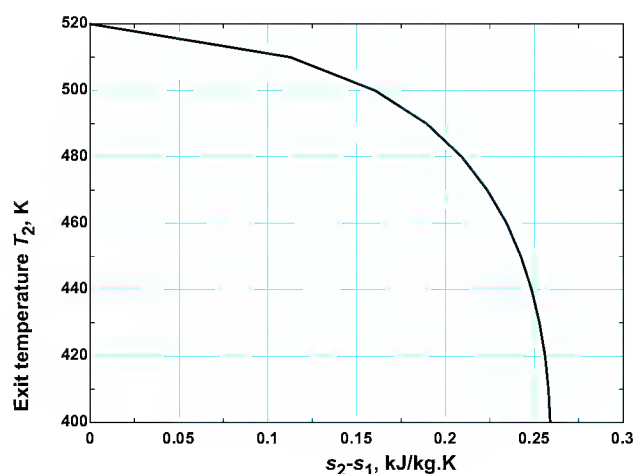
**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** The properties of argon are given to be  $k = 1.667$ ,  $c_p = 0.5203$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.2081$  kJ/kg·K. The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.005$ .



**Analysis** Using EES, we determine the entropy change and tabulate and plot the results as follows:

Exit temp. $T_2$ , K	Mach number $Ma_2$	Entropy change $\Delta s$ , kJ/kg·K
520	0.165	0.000
510	0.294	0.112
500	0.385	0.160
490	0.461	0.189
480	0.528	0.209
470	0.591	0.224
460	0.649	0.234
450	0.706	0.242
440	0.760	0.248
430	0.813	0.253
420	0.865	0.256
410	0.916	0.258
400	0.967	0.259



**EES Program:**

```

k=1.667
cp=0.5203
R=0.2081
P1=350
T1=520
V1=70
"T2=400"
f=0.005
D=0.08
C1=sqrt(k*R*T1*1000)
Ma1=V1/C1
T01=T02
T01=T1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)
P01=P1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)^(k/(k-1))
rho1=P1/(R*T1)
Ac=pi*D^2/4
mair=rho1*Ac*V1
P01Ps=((2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)/(k+1))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/Ma1
P1Ps=((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2))^0.5/Ma1
T1Ts=(k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)
R1Rs=((2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)/(k+1))^0.5/Ma1
V1Vs=1/R1Rs
fLs1=(1-Ma1^2)/(k*Ma1^2)+(k+1)/(2*k)*ln((k+1)*Ma1^2/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2))
Ls1=fLs1*D/f

P02Ps=((2+(k-1)*Ma2^2)/(k+1))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/Ma2

```

$$\begin{aligned}
P_2/P_1 &= ((k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_1^2))^{0.5}/Ma_1^2 \\
T_2/T_1 &= (k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_1^2) \\
R_2/R_1 &= ((2+(k-1)Ma_1^2)/(k+1))^{0.5}/Ma_1^2 \\
V_2/V_1 &= 1/R_2/R_1 \\
fLs_2 &= (1-Ma_2^2)/(kMa_2^2) + (k+1)/(2k) \ln((k+1)Ma_2^2/(2+(k-1)Ma_2^2)) \\
Ls_2 &= fLs_2^*D/f \\
L &= Ls_1 - Ls_2 \\
P_02 &= P_02/P_01P_1/P_01 \\
P_2 &= P_2/P_1P_1/P_1 \\
T_2 &= T_2/T_1T_1/T_1 \\
V_2 &= V_2/V_1V_1/V_1 \\
\Delta s &= cp \ln(T_2/T_1) - R \ln(P_2/P_1)
\end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that entropy increases with increasing duct length and Mach number (and thus decreasing temperature). It reached a maximum value of 0.259 kJ/kg·K when the Mach number reaches  $Ma_2 = 1$  and thus the flow is choked.

## Review Problems

### 12-131

**Solution** A leak develops in an automobile tire as a result of an accident. The initial mass flow rate of air through the leak is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow of air through the hole is isentropic.

**Properties** For air at room temperature, the gas constant is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K}$ , and the specific heat ratio is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The absolute pressure in the tire is

$$P = P_{\text{gage}} + P_{\text{atm}} = 220 + 94 = 314 \text{ kPa}$$

The critical pressure is, from Table 12-2,

$$P^* = 0.5283P_0 = (0.5283)(314 \text{ kPa}) = 166 \text{ kPa} > 94 \text{ kPa}$$

Therefore, the flow is choked, and the velocity at the exit of the hole is the sonic speed. Then the flow properties at the exit becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
\rho_0 &= \frac{P_0}{RT_0} = \frac{314 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(298 \text{ K})} = 3.671 \text{ kg/m}^3 \\
\rho^* &= \rho_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{1/(k-1)} = (3.671 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1/(1.4-1)} = 2.327 \text{ kg/m}^3 \\
T^* &= \frac{2}{k+1} T_0 = \frac{2}{1.4+1} (298 \text{ K}) = 248.3 \text{ K} \\
V &= c = \sqrt{kRT^*} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right) (248.3 \text{ K})} = 315.9 \text{ m/s}
\end{aligned}$$

Then the initial mass flow rate through the hole becomes

$$\dot{m} = \rho A V = (2.327 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.004 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (315.9 \text{ m/s}) = 0.00924 \text{ kg/s} = \mathbf{0.554 \text{ kg/min}}$$

**Discussion** The mass flow rate will decrease with time as the pressure inside the tire drops.

## 12-132

**Solution** The thrust developed by the engine of a Boeing 777 is about 380 kN. The mass flow rate of gases through the nozzle is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow of combustion gases through the nozzle is isentropic. 3 Choked flow conditions exist at the nozzle exit. 4 The velocity of gases at the nozzle inlet is negligible.

**Properties** The gas constant of air is  $R = 0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and it can also be used for combustion gases. The specific heat ratio of combustion gases is  $k = 1.33$ .

**Analysis** The velocity at the nozzle exit is the sonic speed, which is determined to be

$$V = c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.33)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)(295 \text{ K})} = 335.6 \text{ m/s}$$

Noting that thrust  $F$  is related to velocity by  $F = \dot{m}V$ , the mass flow rate of combustion gases is determined to be

$$\dot{m} = \frac{F}{V} = \frac{380,000 \text{ N}}{335.6 \text{ m/s}}\left(\frac{1 \text{ kg}\cdot\text{m/s}^2}{1 \text{ N}}\right) = 1132 \text{ kg/s} \approx \mathbf{1130 \text{ kg/s}}$$

**Discussion** The combustion gases are mostly nitrogen (due to the 78% of  $\text{N}_2$  in air), and thus they can be treated as air with a good degree of approximation.

## 12-133

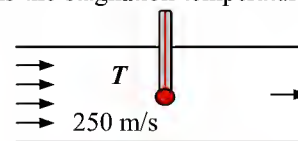
**Solution** A stationary temperature probe is inserted into an air duct reads  $85^\circ\text{C}$ . The actual temperature of air is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 The stagnation process is isentropic.

**Properties** The specific heat of air at room temperature is  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** The air that strikes the probe will be brought to a complete stop, and thus it will undergo a stagnation process. The thermometer will sense the temperature of this stagnated air, which is the stagnation temperature. The actual air temperature is determined from

$$T = T_0 - \frac{V^2}{2c_p} = 85^\circ\text{C} - \frac{(250 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}}\left(\frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}\right) = \mathbf{53.9^\circ\text{C}}$$



**Discussion** Temperature rise due to stagnation is very significant in high-speed flows, and should always be considered when compressibility effects are not negligible.

## 12-134

**Solution** Nitrogen flows through a heat exchanger. The stagnation pressure and temperature of the nitrogen at the inlet and the exit states are to be determined.

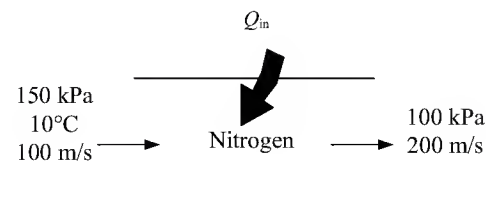
**Assumptions** 1 Nitrogen is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow of nitrogen through the heat exchanger is isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of nitrogen are  $c_p = 1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation temperature and pressure of nitrogen at the inlet and the exit states are determined from

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 10^\circ\text{C} + \frac{(100 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{14.8^\circ\text{C}}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 \left( \frac{T_{01}}{T_1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (150 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{288.0 \text{ K}}{283.2 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{159 \text{ kPa}}$$



From the energy balance relation  $E_{\text{in}} - E_{\text{out}} = \Delta E_{\text{system}}$  with  $w = 0$

$$q_{\text{in}} = c_p (T_2 - T_1) + \frac{V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2} + \Delta pe \approx 0$$

$$150 \text{ kJ/kg} = (1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C})(T_2 - 10^\circ\text{C}) + \frac{(200 \text{ m/s})^2 - (100 \text{ m/s})^2}{2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right)$$

$$T_2 = 139.9^\circ\text{C}$$

and

$$T_{02} = T_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2c_p} = 139.9^\circ\text{C} + \frac{(200 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.039 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = \mathbf{159^\circ\text{C}}$$

$$P_{02} = P_2 \left( \frac{T_{02}}{T_2} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (100 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{432.3 \text{ K}}{413.1 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{117 \text{ kPa}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the stagnation temperature and pressure can be very different than their thermodynamic counterparts when dealing with compressible flow.



## 12-135

**Solution** An expression for the speed of sound based on van der Waals equation of state is to be derived. Using this relation, the speed of sound in carbon dioxide is to be determined and compared to that obtained by ideal gas behavior.

**Properties** The properties of CO<sub>2</sub> are  $R = 0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.279$  at  $T = 50^\circ\text{C} = 323.2 \text{ K}$ .

**Analysis** Van der Waals equation of state can be expressed as  $P = \frac{RT}{v-b} - \frac{a}{v^2}$ .

Differentiating,  $\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T = \frac{RT}{(v-b)^2} + \frac{2a}{v^3}$

Noting that  $\rho = 1/v \longrightarrow d\rho = -dv/v^2$ , the speed of sound relation becomes

Substituting,  $c^2 = k\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_T = v^2 k\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T$

$$c^2 = \frac{v^2 kRT}{(v-b)^2} - \frac{2ak}{v}$$

Using the molar mass of CO<sub>2</sub> ( $M = 44 \text{ kg/kmol}$ ), the constant  $a$  and  $b$  can be expressed per unit mass as

$$a = 0.1882 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^6/\text{kg}^2 \quad \text{and} \quad b = 9.70 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}$$

The specific volume of CO<sub>2</sub> is determined to be

$$200 \text{ kPa} = \frac{(0.1889 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(323.2 \text{ K})}{v - 0.000970 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}} - \frac{2 \times 0.1882 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^6/\text{kg}^2}{v^2} \longrightarrow v = 0.300 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg}$$

Substituting,

$$c = \left( \left( \frac{(0.300 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg})^2 (1.279)(0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(323.2 \text{ K})}{(0.300 - 0.000970 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg})^2} - \frac{2(0.1882 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^6/\text{kg}^2)(1.279)}{(0.300 \text{ m}^3/\text{kg})^2} \right) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}} \right) \right)^{1/2}$$

$$= 271 \text{ m/s}$$

If we treat CO<sub>2</sub> as an ideal gas, the speed of sound becomes

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.279)(0.1889 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(323.2 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 279 \text{ m/s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the ideal gas relation is the simplest equation of state, and it is very accurate for most gases encountered in practice. At high pressures and/or low temperatures, however, the gases deviate from ideal gas behavior, and it becomes necessary to use more complicated equations of state.

## 12-136

**Solution** The equivalent relation for the speed of sound is to be verified using thermodynamic relations.

**Analysis** The two relations are  $c^2 = \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_s$  and  $c^2 = k \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T$

From  $r = 1/\nu \longrightarrow dr = -d\nu/\nu^2$ . Thus,  $c^2 = \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \right)_s = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \nu} \right)_s = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \frac{\partial T}{\partial \nu} \right)_s = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right)_s \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial \nu} \right)_s$

From the cyclic rule,

$$(P, T, s): \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right)_s \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial s} \right)_P \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial P} \right)_T = -1 \longrightarrow \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial T} \right)_s = - \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_P \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial s} \right)_T$$

$$(T, \nu, s): \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial \nu} \right)_s \left( \frac{\partial \nu}{\partial s} \right)_T \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_\nu = -1 \longrightarrow \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial \nu} \right)_s = - \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial \nu} \right)_T \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial s} \right)_\nu$$

Substituting,

$$c^2 = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_P \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial s} \right)_T \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial \nu} \right)_T \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial s} \right)_\nu = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_P \left( \frac{\partial T}{\partial s} \right)_\nu \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \nu} \right)_T$$

Recall that  $\frac{c_p}{T} = \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_P$  and  $\frac{c_v}{T} = \left( \frac{\partial s}{\partial T} \right)_\nu$ . Substituting,

$$c^2 = -\nu^2 \left( \frac{c_p}{T} \right) \left( \frac{T}{c_v} \right) \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \nu} \right)_T = -\nu^2 k \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \nu} \right)_T$$

Replacing  $-d\nu/\nu^2$  by  $d\rho$ , we get  $c^2 = k \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \right)_T$ , which is the desired expression

**Discussion** Note that the differential thermodynamic property relations are very useful in the derivation of other property relations in differential form.

## 12-137

**Solution** For ideal gases undergoing isentropic flows, expressions for  $P/P^*$ ,  $T/T^*$ , and  $\rho/\rho^*$  as functions of  $k$  and  $\text{Ma}$  are to be obtained.

**Analysis** Equations 12-18 and 12-21 are given to be  $\frac{T_0}{T} = \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2}$  and  $\frac{T^*}{T_0} = \frac{2}{k+1}$

Multiplying the two, 
$$\left( \frac{T_0}{T} \frac{T^*}{T_0} \right) = \left( \frac{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2} \right) \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)$$

Simplifying and inverting, 
$$\frac{T}{T^*} = \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \quad (1)$$

From  $\frac{P}{P^*} = \left( \frac{T}{T^*} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \longrightarrow \frac{P}{P^*} = \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad (2)$

From  $\frac{\rho}{\rho^*} = \left( \frac{P}{P^*} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \longrightarrow \frac{\rho}{\rho^*} = \left( \frac{k+1}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \quad (3)$

**Discussion** Note that some very useful relations can be obtained by very simple manipulations.

## 12-138

**Solution** It is to be verified that for the steady flow of ideal gases  $dT_0/T = dA/A + (1-\text{Ma}^2) dV/V$ . The effect of heating and area changes on the velocity of an ideal gas in steady flow for subsonic flow and supersonic flow are to be explained.

**Analysis** We start with the relation  $\frac{V^2}{2} = c_p (T_0 - T)$  (1)

Differentiating,  $V dV = c_p (dT_0 - dT)$  (2)

We also have  $\frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dA}{A} + \frac{dV}{V} = 0$  (3)

and  $\frac{dP}{\rho} + V dV = 0$  (4)

Differentiating the ideal gas relation  $P = \rho RT$ ,  $\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dT}{T} = 0$  (5)

From the speed of sound relation,  $c^2 = kRT = (k-1)c_p T = kP/\rho$  (6)

Combining Eqs. (3) and (5),  $\frac{dP}{P} - \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{dA}{A} + \frac{dV}{V} = 0$  (7)

Combining Eqs. (4) and (6),  $\frac{dP}{\rho} = \frac{dP}{kP/c^2} = -V dV$

or,  $\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{k}{C^2} V dV = -k \frac{V^2}{C^2} \frac{dV}{V} = -k \text{Ma}^2 \frac{dV}{V}$  (8)

Combining Eqs. (2) and (6),  $dT = dT_0 - V \frac{dV}{c_p}$

or,  $\frac{dT}{T} = \frac{dT_0}{T} - \frac{V^2}{C_p T} \frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dT}{T} = \frac{dT_0}{T} - \frac{V^2}{C^2/(k-1)} \frac{dV}{V} = \frac{dT_0}{T} - (k-1) \text{Ma}^2 \frac{dV}{V}$  (9)

Combining Eqs. (7), (8), and (9),  $-(k-1) \text{Ma}^2 \frac{dV}{V} - \frac{dT_0}{T} + (k-1) \text{Ma}^2 \frac{dV}{V} + \frac{dA}{A} + \frac{dV}{V} = 0$

or,  $\frac{dT_0}{T} = \frac{dA}{A} + [-k \text{Ma}^2 + (k-1) \text{Ma}^2 + 1] \frac{dV}{V}$

Thus,  $\boxed{\frac{dT_0}{T} = \frac{dA}{A} + (1 - \text{Ma}^2) \frac{dV}{V}}$  (10)

Differentiating the steady-flow energy equation  $q = h_{02} - h_{01} = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01})$

$\delta q = c_p dT_0$  (11)

Eq. (11) relates the stagnation temperature change  $dT_0$  to the net heat transferred to the fluid. Eq. (10) relates the velocity changes to area changes  $dA$ , and the stagnation temperature change  $dT_0$  or the heat transferred.

(a) When  $\text{Ma} < 1$  (subsonic flow), **the fluid accelerates if the duct converges ( $dA < 0$ ) or the fluid is heated ( $dT_0 > 0$  or  $\delta q > 0$ ). The fluid decelerates if the duct diverges ( $dA > 0$ ) or the fluid is cooled ( $dT_0 < 0$  or  $\delta q < 0$ ).**

(b) When  $\text{Ma} > 1$  (supersonic flow), **the fluid accelerates if the duct diverges ( $dA > 0$ ) or the fluid is cooled ( $dT_0 < 0$  or  $\delta q < 0$ ). The fluid decelerates if the duct converges ( $dA < 0$ ) or the fluid is heated ( $dT_0 > 0$  or  $\delta q > 0$ ).**

**Discussion** Some of these results are not intuitively obvious, but come about by satisfying the conservation equations.

## 12-139

**Solution** A Pitot-static probe measures the difference between the static and stagnation pressures for a subsonic airplane. The speed of the airplane and the flight Mach number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with a constant specific heat ratio. 2 The stagnation process is isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of air are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The stagnation pressure of air at the specified conditions is

$$P_0 = P + \Delta P = 70.109 + 22 = 92.109 \text{ kPa}$$

Then,

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left( 1 + \frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2} \right)^{k/(k-1)} \longrightarrow \frac{92.109}{70.109} = \left( 1 + \frac{(1.4-1)\text{Ma}^2}{2} \right)^{1.4/0.4}$$

It yields **Ma = 0.637**

The speed of sound in air at the specified conditions is

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(268.65 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 328.5 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus,

$$V = \text{Ma} \times c = (0.637)(328.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{209 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow velocity can be measured in a simple and accurate way by simply measuring pressure.

## 12-140

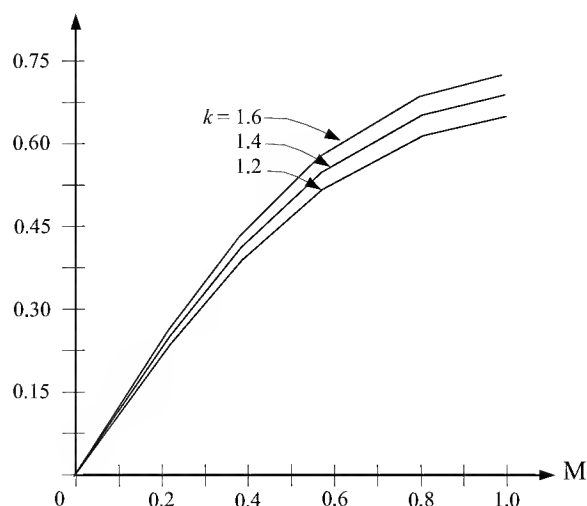
**Solution** The mass flow parameter  $\dot{m}\sqrt{RT_0}/(AP_0)$  versus the Mach number for  $k = 1.2, 1.4$ , and  $1.6$  in the range of  $0 \leq \text{Ma} \leq 1$  is to be plotted.

**Analysis** The mass flow rate parameter  $(\dot{m}\sqrt{RT_0})/P_0A$  can be expressed as

$$\frac{\dot{m}\sqrt{RT_0}}{P_0A} = \text{Ma} \sqrt{k} \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}^2} \right)^{(k+1)/2(k-1)}$$

Thus,

Ma	$k = 1.2$	$k = 1.4$	$k = 1.6$
0.0	0	0	0
0.1	0.1089	0.1176	0.1257
0.2	0.2143	0.2311	0.2465
0.3	0.3128	0.3365	0.3582
0.4	0.4015	0.4306	0.4571
0.5	0.4782	0.5111	0.5407
0.6	0.5411	0.5763	0.6077
0.7	0.5894	0.6257	0.6578
0.8	0.6230	0.6595	0.6916
0.9	0.6424	0.6787	0.7106
1.0	0.6485	0.6847	0.7164



**Discussion** Note that the mass flow rate increases with increasing Mach number and specific heat ratio. It levels off at  $\text{Ma} = 1$ , and remains constant (choked flow).

## 12-141

**Solution** Helium gas is accelerated in a nozzle. The pressure and temperature of helium at the location where  $Ma = 1$  and the ratio of the flow area at this location to the inlet flow area are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

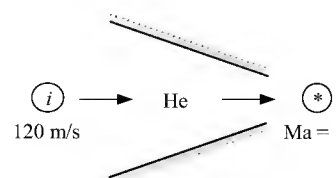
**Properties** The properties of helium are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The properties of the fluid at the location where  $Ma = 1$  are the critical properties, denoted by superscript \*. We first determine the stagnation temperature and pressure, which remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

$$T_0 = T_i + \frac{V_i^2}{2c_p} = 500 \text{ K} + \frac{(120 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 501.4 \text{ K}$$

and

$$P_0 = P_i \left( \frac{T_0}{T_i} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.8 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{501.4 \text{ K}}{500 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = 0.806 \text{ MPa}$$



The Mach number at the nozzle exit is given to be  $Ma = 1$ . Therefore, the properties at the nozzle exit are the *critical properties* determined from

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (501.4 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = \mathbf{376 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.806 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{0.393 \text{ MPa}}$$

The speed of sound and the Mach number at the nozzle inlet are

$$c_i = \sqrt{kRT_i} = \sqrt{(1.667)(2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 1316 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Ma_i = \frac{V_i}{c_i} = \frac{120 \text{ m/s}}{1316 \text{ m/s}} = 0.0912$$

The ratio of the entrance-to-throat area is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{A_i}{A^*} &= \frac{1}{Ma_i} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} Ma_i^2 \right) \right]^{(k+1)/(2(k-1))} \\ &= \frac{1}{0.0912} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{1.667-1}{2} (0.0912)^2 \right) \right]^{2.667/(2 \times 0.667)} \\ &= 6.20 \end{aligned}$$

Then the ratio of the throat area to the entrance area becomes

$$\frac{A^*}{A_i} = \frac{1}{6.20} = \mathbf{0.161}$$

**Discussion** The compressible flow functions are essential tools when determining the proper shape of the compressible flow duct.



## 12-142

**Solution** Helium gas enters a nozzle with negligible velocity, and is accelerated in a nozzle. The pressure and temperature of helium at the location where  $Ma = 1$  and the ratio of the flow area at this location to the inlet flow area are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The entrance velocity is negligible.

**Properties** The properties of helium are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** We treat helium as an ideal gas with  $k = 1.667$ . The properties of the fluid at the location where  $Ma = 1$  are the critical properties, denoted by superscript \*.

The stagnation temperature and pressure in this case are identical to the inlet temperature and pressure since the inlet velocity is negligible. They remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic.

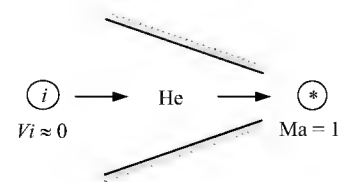
$$T_0 = T_i = 500 \text{ K}$$

$$P_0 = P_i = 0.8 \text{ MPa}$$

The Mach number at the nozzle exit is given to be  $Ma = 1$ . Therefore, the properties at the nozzle exit are the *critical properties* determined from

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = \mathbf{375 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (0.8 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = \mathbf{0.390 \text{ MPa}}$$



The ratio of the nozzle inlet area to the throat area is determined from

$$\frac{A_i}{A^*} = \frac{1}{Ma_i} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} Ma_i^2 \right) \right]^{(k+1)/[2(k-1)]}$$

But the Mach number at the nozzle inlet is  $Ma = 0$  since  $V_i \approx 0$ . Thus the ratio of the throat area to the nozzle inlet area is

$$\frac{A^*}{A_i} = \frac{1}{\infty} = \mathbf{0}$$

**Discussion** The compressible flow functions are essential tools when determining the proper shape of the compressible flow duct.

## 12-143



**Solution** Air enters a converging nozzle. The mass flow rate, the exit velocity, the exit Mach number, and the exit pressure-stagnation pressure ratio versus the back pressure-stagnation pressure ratio for a specified back pressure range are to be calculated and plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic.

**Properties** The properties of air at room temperature are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** We use EES to tabulate and plot the results. The stagnation properties remain constant throughout the nozzle since the flow is isentropic. They are determined from

$$T_0 = T_i + \frac{V_i^2}{2c_p} = 400 \text{ K} + \frac{(180 \text{ m/s})^2}{2 \times 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}} \left( \frac{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2} \right) = 416.1 \text{ K}$$

$$P_0 = P_i \left( \frac{T_0}{T_i} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (900 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{416.1 \text{ K}}{400 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 1033.3 \text{ kPa}$$

The critical pressure is determined to be

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (1033.3 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 545.9 \text{ kPa}$$

Then the pressure at the exit plane (throat) is

$$\begin{aligned} P_e &= P_b & \text{for } P_b \geq 545.9 \text{ kPa} \\ P_e &= P^* = 545.9 \text{ kPa} & \text{for } P_b < 545.9 \text{ kPa (choked flow)} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the back pressure does not affect the flow when  $100 < P_b < 545.9 \text{ kPa}$ . For a specified exit pressure  $P_e$ , the temperature, velocity, and mass flow rate are

$$\text{Temperature} \quad T_e = T_0 \left( \frac{P_e}{P_0} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (416.1 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{P_e}{1033.3} \right)^{0.4/1.4}$$

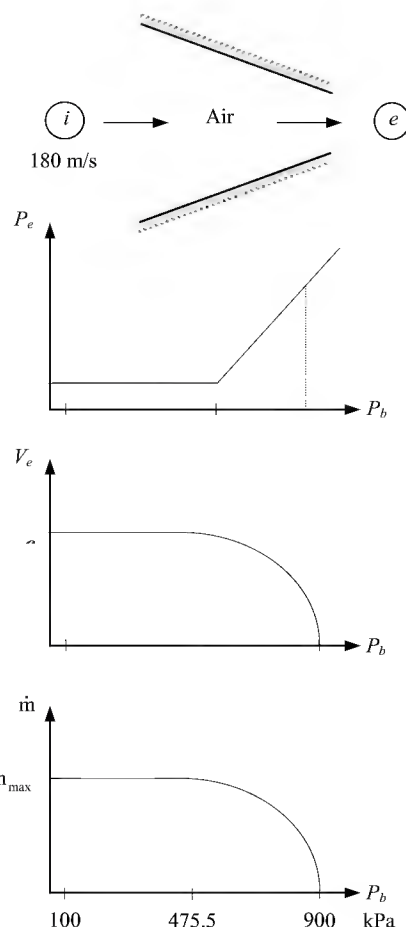
$$\text{Velocity } V = \sqrt{2c_p(T_0 - T_e)} = \sqrt{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(416.1 - T_e) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$\text{Speed of sound} \quad c_e = \sqrt{kRT_e} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$\text{Mach number} \quad \text{Ma}_e = V_e / c_e$$

$$\text{Density} \quad \rho_e = \frac{P_e}{RT_e} = \frac{P_e}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})T_e}$$

$$\text{Mass flow rate} \quad \dot{m} = \rho_e V_e A_e = \rho_e V_e (0.001 \text{ m}^2)$$



$P_b, \text{ kPa}$	$P_b, P_0$	$P_e, \text{ kPa}$	$P_b, P_0$	$T_e, \text{ K}$	$V_e, \text{ m/s}$	Ma	$\rho_e, \text{ kg/m}^3$	$\dot{m}, \text{ kg/s}$
900	0.871	900	0.871	400.0	180.0	0.45	7.840	0
800	0.774	800	0.774	386.8	162.9	0.41	7.206	1.174
700	0.677	700	0.677	372.3	236.0	0.61	6.551	1.546
600	0.581	600	0.581	356.2	296.7	0.78	5.869	1.741
545.9	0.528	545.9	0.528	333.3	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820
500	0.484	545.9	0.528	333.2	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820
400	0.387	545.9	0.528	333.3	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820
300	0.290	545.9	0.528	333.3	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820
200	0.194	545.9	0.528	333.3	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820
100	0.097	545.9	0.528	333.3	366.2	1.00	4.971	1.820

**Discussion** Once the back pressure drops below 545.0 kPa, the flow is choked, and  $\dot{m}$  remains constant from then on.

12-144



**Solution** Steam enters a converging nozzle. The exit pressure, the exit velocity, and the mass flow rate versus the back pressure for a specified back pressure range are to be plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 Steam is to be treated as an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The nozzle is adiabatic.

**Properties** The ideal gas properties of steam are  $R = 0.462 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 1.872 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.3$ .

**Analysis** We use EES to solve the problem. The stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. Since the flow is isentropic, they remain constant throughout the nozzle,

$$P_0 = P_i = 6 \text{ MPa} \quad \text{and} \quad T_0 = T_i = 700 \text{ K}$$

The critical pressure is determined to be

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (6 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.3+1} \right)^{1.3/0.3} = 3.274 \text{ MPa}$$

Then the pressure at the exit plane (throat) is

$$P_e = P_b \quad \text{for} \quad P_b \geq 3.274 \text{ MPa}$$

$$P_e = P^* = 3.274 \text{ MPa} \quad \text{for} \quad P_b < 3.274 \text{ MPa} \quad (\text{choked flow})$$

Thus the back pressure does not affect the flow when  $3 < P_b < 3.274 \text{ MPa}$ . For a specified exit pressure  $P_e$ , the temperature, velocity, and mass flow rate are

$$\text{Temperature} \quad T_e = T_0 \left( \frac{P_e}{P_0} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (700 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{P_e}{6} \right)^{0.3/1.3}$$

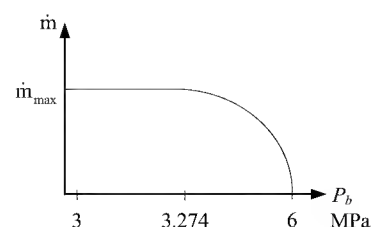
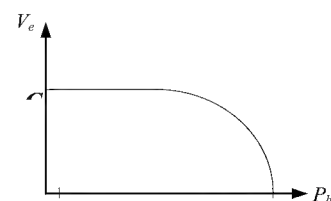
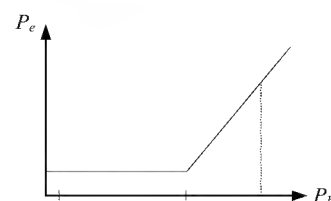
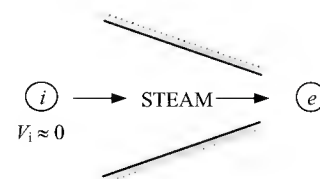
$$\text{Velocity} \quad V = \sqrt{2c_p(T_0 - T_e)} = \sqrt{2(1.872 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(700 - T_e) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)}$$

$$\text{Density} \quad \rho_e = \frac{P_e}{RT_e} = \frac{P_e}{(0.462 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})T_e}$$

$$\text{Mass flow rate} \quad \dot{m} = \rho_e V_e A_e = \rho_e V_e (0.0008 \text{ m}^2)$$

The results of the calculations are tabulated as follows:

$P_b$ , MPa	$P_e$ , MPa	$T_e$ , K	$V_e$ , m/s	$\rho_e$ , kg/m <sup>3</sup>	$\dot{m}$ , kg/s
6.0	6.0	700	0	18.55	0
5.5	5.5	686.1	228.1	17.35	3.166
5.0	5.0	671.2	328.4	16.12	4.235
4.5	4.5	655.0	410.5	14.87	4.883
4.0	4.0	637.5	483.7	13.58	5.255
3.5	3.5	618.1	553.7	12.26	5.431
3.274	3.274	608.7	584.7	11.64	5.445
3.0	3.274	608.7	584.7	11.64	5.445



**Discussion** Once the back pressure drops below 3.274 MPa, the flow is choked, and  $\dot{m}$  remains constant from then on.

## 12-145

**Solution** An expression for the ratio of the stagnation pressure after a shock wave to the static pressure before the shock wave as a function of  $k$  and the Mach number upstream of the shock wave is to be found.

**Analysis** The relation between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2} \longrightarrow P_2 = P_1 \left( \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \right)$$

We substitute this into the isentropic relation

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_2} = \left( 1 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2 / 2 \right)^{k/(k-1)}$$

which yields

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = \left( \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \right) \left( 1 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2 / 2 \right)^{k/(k-1)}$$

where

$$\text{Ma}_2^2 = \frac{\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2/(k-1)}{2k\text{Ma}_1^2/(k-1) - 1}$$

Substituting,

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = \left( \frac{(1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2)(2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1)}{k\text{Ma}_1^2(k+1) - k + 3} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2 / 2 + 1}{2k\text{Ma}_1^2/(k-1) - 1} \right)^{k/(k-1)}$$

**Discussion** Similar manipulations of the equations can be performed to get the ratio of other parameters across a shock.

---

## 12-146

**Solution** Nitrogen entering a converging-diverging nozzle experiences a normal shock. The pressure, temperature, velocity, Mach number, and stagnation pressure downstream of the shock are to be determined. The results are to be compared to those of air under the same conditions.

**Assumptions** 1 Nitrogen is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The nozzle is adiabatic.

**Properties** The properties of nitrogen are  $R = 0.297 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$  and  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible. Assuming the flow before the shock to be isentropic,

$$P_{01} = P_i = 700 \text{ kPa}$$

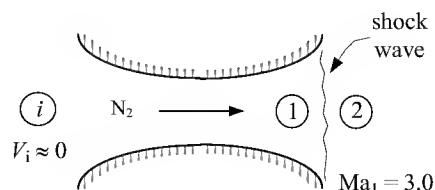
$$T_{01} = T_i = 300 \text{ K}$$

Then,

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2} \right) = (300 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.4-1)3^2} \right) = 107.1 \text{ K}$$

and

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( \frac{T_1}{T_{01}} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (700 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{107.1}{300} \right)^{1.4/0.4} = 19.06 \text{ kPa}$$



The fluid properties after the shock (denoted by subscript 2) are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14. For  $\text{Ma}_1 = 3.0$  we read

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.4752 \approx \mathbf{0.475}, \quad \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = 0.32834, \quad \frac{P_2}{P_1} = 10.333, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 2.679$$

Then the stagnation pressure  $P_{02}$ , static pressure  $P_2$ , and static temperature  $T_2$ , are determined to be

$$P_{02} = 0.32834 P_{01} = (0.32834)(700 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{230 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$P_2 = 10.333 P_1 = (10.333)(19.06 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{197 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$T_2 = 2.679 T_1 = (2.679)(107.1 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{287 \text{ K}}$$

The velocity after the shock can be determined from  $V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2$ , where  $c_2$  is the speed of sound at the exit conditions after the shock,

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.4752) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.297 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(287 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{164 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** For air at specified conditions  $k = 1.4$  (same as nitrogen) and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . Thus the only quantity which will be different in the case of air is the velocity after the normal shock, which happens to be 161.3 m/s.



## 12-147

**Solution** The diffuser of an aircraft is considered. The static pressure rise across the diffuser and the exit area are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats at room temperature. 2 Flow through the diffuser is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The diffuser is adiabatic.

**Properties** Air properties at room temperature are  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.4$ .

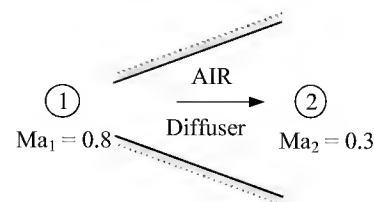
**Analysis** The inlet velocity is

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = M_1 \sqrt{kRT_1} = (0.8) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(242.7 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 249.8 \text{ m/s}$$

Then the stagnation temperature and pressure at the diffuser inlet become

$$T_{01} = T_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2c_p} = 242.7 + \frac{(249.8 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 273.7 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 \left( \frac{T_{01}}{T_1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (41.1 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{273.7 \text{ K}}{242.7 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 62.6 \text{ kPa}$$



For an adiabatic diffuser, the energy equation reduces to  $h_{01} = h_{02}$ . Noting that  $h = c_p T$  and the specific heats are assumed to be constant, we have

$$T_{01} = T_{02} = T_0 = 273.7 \text{ K}$$

The isentropic relation between states 1 and 02 gives

$$P_{02} = P_{01} = P_1 \left( \frac{T_{02}}{T_1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (41.1 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{273.7 \text{ K}}{242.7 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 62.61 \text{ kPa}$$

The exit velocity can be expressed as

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (0.3) \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) T_2 \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 6.01 \sqrt{T_2}$$

$$\text{Thus } T_2 = T_{02} - \frac{V_2^2}{2c_p} = (273.7) - \frac{6.01^2 T_2 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{2(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 268.9 \text{ K}$$

Then the static exit pressure becomes

$$P_2 = P_{02} \left( \frac{T_2}{T_{02}} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (62.61 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{268.9 \text{ K}}{273.7 \text{ K}} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = 58.85 \text{ kPa}$$

Thus the static pressure rise across the diffuser is

$$\Delta P = P_2 - P_1 = 58.85 - 41.1 = \mathbf{17.8 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\text{Also, } \rho_2 = \frac{P_2}{RT_2} = \frac{58.85 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(268.9 \text{ K})} = 0.7626 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$V_2 = 6.01 \sqrt{T_2} = 6.01 \sqrt{268.9} = 98.6 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Thus } A_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho_2 V_2} = \frac{65 \text{ kg/s}}{(0.7626 \text{ kg/m}^3)(98.6 \text{ m/s})} = \mathbf{0.864 \text{ m}^2}$$

**Discussion** The pressure rise in actual diffusers will be lower because of the irreversibilities. However, flow through well-designed diffusers is very nearly isentropic.

## 12-148

**Solution** Helium gas is accelerated in a nozzle isentropically. For a specified mass flow rate, the throat and exit areas of the nozzle are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The nozzle is adiabatic.

**Properties** The properties of helium are  $R = 2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ ,  $c_p = 5.1926 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible,

$$T_{01} = T_1 = 500 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 = 1.0 \text{ MPa}$$

The flow is assumed to be isentropic, thus the stagnation temperature and pressure remain constant throughout the nozzle,

$$T_{02} = T_{01} = 500 \text{ K}$$

$$P_{02} = P_{01} = 1.0 \text{ MPa}$$

The critical pressure and temperature are determined from

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = 375.0 \text{ K}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (1.0 \text{ MPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = 0.487 \text{ MPa}$$

$$\rho^* = \frac{P^*}{RT^*} = \frac{487 \text{ kPa}}{(2.0769 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(375 \text{ K})} = 0.625 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$V^* = c^* = \sqrt{kRT^*} = \sqrt{(1.667)(2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(375 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 1139.4 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus the throat area is

$$A^* = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho^* V^*} = \frac{0.25 \text{ kg/s}}{(0.625 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1139.4 \text{ m/s})} = 3.51 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2 = \mathbf{3.51 \text{ cm}^2}$$

At the nozzle exit the pressure is  $P_2 = 0.1 \text{ MPa}$ . Then the other properties at the nozzle exit are determined to be

$$\frac{P_0}{P_2} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_2^2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} \longrightarrow \frac{1.0 \text{ MPa}}{0.1 \text{ MPa}} = \left( 1 + \frac{1.667-1}{2} \text{Ma}_2^2 \right)^{1.667/0.667}$$

It yields  $\text{Ma}_2 = 2.130$ , which is greater than 1. Therefore, the nozzle must be converging-diverging.

$$T_2 = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2} \right) = (500 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.667-1) \times 2.13^2} \right) = 199.0 \text{ K}$$

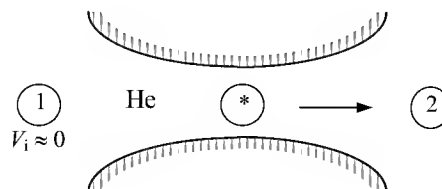
$$\rho_2 = \frac{P_2}{RT_2} = \frac{100 \text{ kPa}}{(2.0769 \text{ kPa}\cdot\text{m}^3/\text{kg}\cdot\text{K})(199 \text{ K})} = 0.242 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (2.13) \sqrt{(1.667)(2.0769 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(199 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 1768.0 \text{ m/s}$$

Thus the exit area is

$$A_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho_2 V_2} = \frac{0.25 \text{ kg/s}}{(0.242 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1768 \text{ m/s})} = 5.84 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2 = \mathbf{5.84 \text{ cm}^2}$$

**Discussion** Flow areas in actual nozzles would be somewhat larger to accommodate the irreversibilities.



## 12-149E

**Solution** Helium gas is accelerated in a nozzle. For a specified mass flow rate, the throat and exit areas of the nozzle are to be determined for the cases of isentropic and 97% efficient nozzles.

**Assumptions** 1 Helium is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The nozzle is adiabatic.

**Properties** The properties of helium are  $R = 0.4961 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R} = 2.6809 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R}$ ,  $c_p = 1.25 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R}$ , and  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The inlet stagnation properties in this case are identical to the inlet properties since the inlet velocity is negligible,

$$T_{01} = T_1 = 900 \text{ R}$$

$$P_{01} = P_1 = 150 \text{ psia}$$

The flow is assumed to be isentropic, thus the stagnation temperature and pressure remain constant throughout the nozzle,

$$T_{02} = T_{01} = 900 \text{ R}$$

$$P_{02} = P_{01} = 150 \text{ psia}$$

The critical pressure and temperature are determined from

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (900 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right) = 674.9 \text{ R}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (150 \text{ psia}) \left( \frac{2}{1.667+1} \right)^{1.667/(1.667-1)} = 73.1 \text{ psia}$$

$$\rho^* = \frac{P^*}{RT^*} = \frac{73.1 \text{ psia}}{(2.6809 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(674.9 \text{ R})} = 0.0404 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

$$V^* = c^* = \sqrt{kRT^*} = \sqrt{(1.667)(0.4961 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(674.9 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 3738 \text{ ft/s}$$

and  $A^* = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho^* V^*} = \frac{0.2 \text{ lbm/s}}{(0.0404 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(3738 \text{ ft/s})} = \mathbf{0.00132 \text{ ft}^2}$

At the nozzle exit the pressure is  $P_2 = 15 \text{ psia}$ . Then the other properties at the nozzle exit are determined to be

$$\frac{P_0}{P_2} = \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_2^2 \right)^{k/(k-1)} \longrightarrow \frac{150 \text{ psia}}{15 \text{ psia}} = \left( 1 + \frac{1.667-1}{2} \text{Ma}_2^2 \right)^{1.667/0.667}$$

It yields  $\text{Ma}_2 = 2.130$ , which is greater than 1. Therefore, the nozzle must be converging-diverging.

$$T_2 = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_2^2} \right) = (900 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{2}{2 + (1.667-1) \times 2.13^2} \right) = 358.1 \text{ R}$$

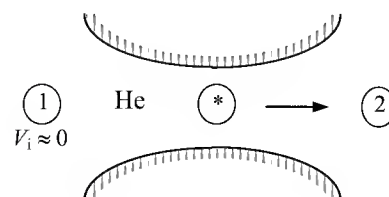
$$\rho_2 = \frac{P_2}{RT_2} = \frac{15 \text{ psia}}{(2.6809 \text{ psia} \cdot \text{ft}^3/\text{lbm} \cdot \text{R})(358.1 \text{ R})} = 0.0156 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$$

$$V_2 = \text{Ma}_2 c_2 = \text{Ma}_2 \sqrt{kRT_2} = (2.13) \sqrt{(1.667)(0.4961 \text{ Btu/lbm} \cdot \text{R})(358.1 \text{ R}) \left( \frac{25,037 \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ Btu/lbm}} \right)} = 5800 \text{ ft/s}$$

Thus the exit area is

$$A_2 = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho_2 V_2} = \frac{0.2 \text{ lbm/s}}{(0.0156 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(5800 \text{ ft/s})} = \mathbf{0.00221 \text{ ft}^2}$$

**Discussion** Flow areas in actual nozzles would be somewhat larger to accommodate the irreversibilities.



**12-150** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Using the compressible flow relations, the one-dimensional compressible flow functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-13 for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.667$ .

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of the ideal gas is given to be  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The compressible flow functions listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}^* &= \text{Ma} \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2+(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}} & \frac{A}{A^*} &= \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right) \right]^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)} \\ \frac{P}{P_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} & \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1/(k-1)} \\ \frac{T}{T_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

```

k=1.667
PP0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-k/(k-1))
TT0=1/(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)
DD0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-1/(k-1))
Mcr=M*SQRT((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma^2))
AAcr=((2/(k+1))*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma^2))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/M

```

Ma	Ma*	A/A*	P/P <sub>0</sub>	ρ/ρ <sub>0</sub>	T/T <sub>0</sub>
0.0	0	∞	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
0.1	0.1153	5.6624	0.9917	0.9950	0.9967
0.2	0.2294	2.8879	0.9674	0.9803	0.9868
0.3	0.3413	1.9891	0.9288	0.9566	0.9709
0.4	0.4501	1.5602	0.8782	0.9250	0.9493
0.5	0.5547	1.3203	0.8186	0.8869	0.9230
0.6	0.6547	1.1760	0.7532	0.8437	0.8928
0.7	0.7494	1.0875	0.6850	0.7970	0.8595
0.8	0.8386	1.0351	0.6166	0.7482	0.8241
0.9	0.9222	1.0081	0.5501	0.6987	0.7873
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	0.4871	0.6495	0.7499
1.2	1.1390	1.0267	0.3752	0.5554	0.6756
1.4	1.2572	1.0983	0.2845	0.4704	0.6047
1.6	1.3570	1.2075	0.2138	0.3964	0.5394
1.8	1.4411	1.3519	0.1603	0.3334	0.4806
2.0	1.5117	1.5311	0.1202	0.2806	0.4284
2.2	1.5713	1.7459	0.0906	0.2368	0.3825
2.4	1.6216	1.9980	0.0686	0.2005	0.3424
2.6	1.6643	2.2893	0.0524	0.1705	0.3073
2.8	1.7007	2.6222	0.0403	0.1457	0.2767
3.0	1.7318	2.9990	0.0313	0.1251	0.2499
5.0	1.8895	9.7920	0.0038	0.0351	0.1071
∞	1.9996	∞	0	0	0

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.667$ .

**12-151** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Using the normal shock relations, the normal shock functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-14 for an ideal gas with  $k = 1.667$ .

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of the ideal gas is given to be  $k = 1.667$ .

**Analysis** The normal shock relations listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}} & \frac{P_2}{P_1} &= \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} = \frac{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \\ \frac{T_2}{T_1} &= \frac{2 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)}{2 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)} & \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} &= \frac{P_2 / P_1}{T_2 / T_1} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2}, \\ \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} &= \frac{\text{Ma}_1}{\text{Ma}_2} \left[ \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2} \right]^{\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} & \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} &= \frac{(1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2)[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2]^{k/(k-1)}}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \end{aligned}$$

k=1.667

My=SQRT(((Mx^2+2/(k-1))/(2\*Mx^2\*k/(k-1)-1)))

PyPx=(1+k\*Mx^2)/(1+k\*My^2)

TyTx=(1+Mx^2\*(k-1)/2)/(1+My^2\*(k-1)/2)

RyRx=PyPx/TyTx

P0yP0x=(Mx/My)\*((1+My^2\*(k-1)/2)/(1+Mx^2\*(k-1)/2))^(0.5\*(k+1)/(k-1))

P0yPx=(1+k\*Mx^2)\*(1+My^2\*(k-1)/2)^k/(k-1)/(1+k\*My^2)

Ma <sub>1</sub>	Ma <sub>2</sub>	P <sub>2</sub> /P <sub>1</sub>	ρ <sub>2</sub> /ρ <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	P <sub>02</sub> /P <sub>01</sub>	P <sub>02</sub> /P <sub>1</sub>
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1	2.0530
1.1	0.9131	1.2625	1.1496	1.0982	0.999	2.3308
1.2	0.8462	1.5500	1.2972	1.1949	0.9933	2.6473
1.3	0.7934	1.8626	1.4413	1.2923	0.9813	2.9990
1.4	0.7508	2.2001	1.5805	1.3920	0.9626	3.3838
1.5	0.7157	2.5626	1.7141	1.4950	0.938	3.8007
1.6	0.6864	2.9501	1.8415	1.6020	0.9085	4.2488
1.7	0.6618	3.3627	1.9624	1.7135	0.8752	4.7278
1.8	0.6407	3.8002	2.0766	1.8300	0.8392	5.2371
1.9	0.6227	4.2627	2.1842	1.9516	0.8016	5.7767
2.0	0.6070	4.7503	2.2853	2.0786	0.763	6.3462
2.1	0.5933	5.2628	2.3802	2.2111	0.7243	6.9457
2.2	0.5814	5.8004	2.4689	2.3493	0.6861	7.5749
2.3	0.5708	6.3629	2.5520	2.4933	0.6486	8.2339
2.4	0.5614	6.9504	2.6296	2.6432	0.6124	8.9225
2.5	0.5530	7.5630	2.7021	2.7989	0.5775	9.6407
2.6	0.5455	8.2005	2.7699	2.9606	0.5442	10.3885
2.7	0.5388	8.8631	2.8332	3.1283	0.5125	11.1659
2.8	0.5327	9.5506	2.8923	3.3021	0.4824	11.9728
2.9	0.5273	10.2632	2.9476	3.4819	0.4541	12.8091
3.0	0.5223	11.0007	2.9993	3.6678	0.4274	13.6750
4.0	0.4905	19.7514	3.3674	5.8654	0.2374	23.9530
5.0	0.4753	31.0022	3.5703	8.6834	0.1398	37.1723
∞	0.4473	∞	3.9985	∞	0	∞

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.667$ .



## 12-152

**Solution** The critical temperature, pressure, and density of an equimolar mixture of oxygen and nitrogen for specified stagnation properties are to be determined.

**Assumptions** Both oxygen and nitrogen are ideal gases with constant specific heats at room temperature.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio and molar mass are  $k = 1.395$  and  $M = 32$  kg/kmol for oxygen, and  $k = 1.4$  and  $M = 28$  kg/kmol for nitrogen.

**Analysis** The gas constant of the mixture is

$$M_m = y_{O_2} M_{O_2} + y_{N_2} M_{N_2} = 0.5 \times 32 + 0.5 \times 28 = 30 \text{ kg/kmol}$$

$$R_m = \frac{R_u}{M_m} = \frac{8.314 \text{ kJ/kmol} \cdot \text{K}}{30 \text{ kg/kmol}} = 0.2771 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$$

The specific heat ratio is 1.4 for nitrogen, and nearly 1.4 for oxygen. Therefore, the specific heat ratio of the mixture is also 1.4. Then the critical temperature, pressure, and density of the mixture become

$$T^* = T_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) = (800 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right) = \mathbf{667 \text{ K}}$$

$$P^* = P_0 \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right)^{k/(k-1)} = (500 \text{ kPa}) \left( \frac{2}{1.4+1} \right)^{1.4/(1.4-1)} = \mathbf{264 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\rho^* = \frac{P^*}{RT^*} = \frac{264 \text{ kPa}}{(0.2771 \text{ kPa} \cdot \text{m}^3/\text{kg} \cdot \text{K})(667 \text{ K})} = \mathbf{1.43 \text{ kg/m}^3}$$

**Discussion** If the specific heat ratios  $k$  of the two gases were different, then we would need to determine the  $k$  of the mixture from  $k = C_{p,m}/C_{v,m}$  where the specific heats of the mixture are determined from

$$C_{p,m} = \text{mf}_{O_2} C_{p,O_2} + \text{mf}_{N_2} C_{p,N_2} = (y_{O_2} M_{O_2} / M_m) C_{p,O_2} + (y_{N_2} M_{N_2} / M_m) C_{p,N_2}$$

$$C_{v,m} = \text{mf}_{O_2} C_{v,O_2} + \text{mf}_{N_2} C_{v,N_2} = (y_{O_2} M_{O_2} / M_m) C_{v,O_2} + (y_{N_2} M_{N_2} / M_m) C_{v,N_2}$$

where mf is the mass fraction and y is the mole fraction. In this case it would give

$$C_{p,m} = (0.5 \times 32 / 30) \times 0.918 + (0.5 \times 28 / 30) \times 1.039 = 0.974 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$$

$$C_{v,m} = (0.5 \times 32 / 30) \times 0.658 + (0.5 \times 28 / 30) \times 0.743 = 0.698 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K}$$

and

$$k = 0.974 / 0.698 = 1.40$$

12-153



**Solution** Using EES (or other) software, the shape of a converging-diverging nozzle is to be determined for specified flow rate and stagnation conditions. The nozzle and the Mach number are to be plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady, one-dimensional, and isentropic. 3 The nozzle is adiabatic.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air at room temperature is 1.4.

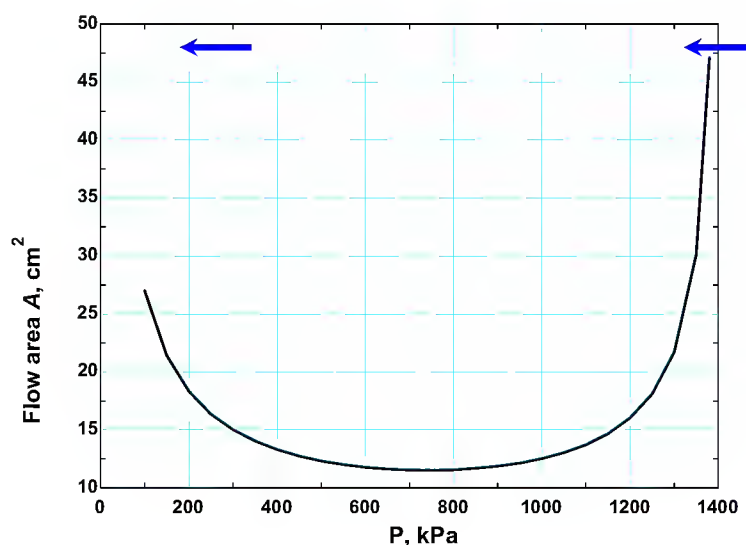
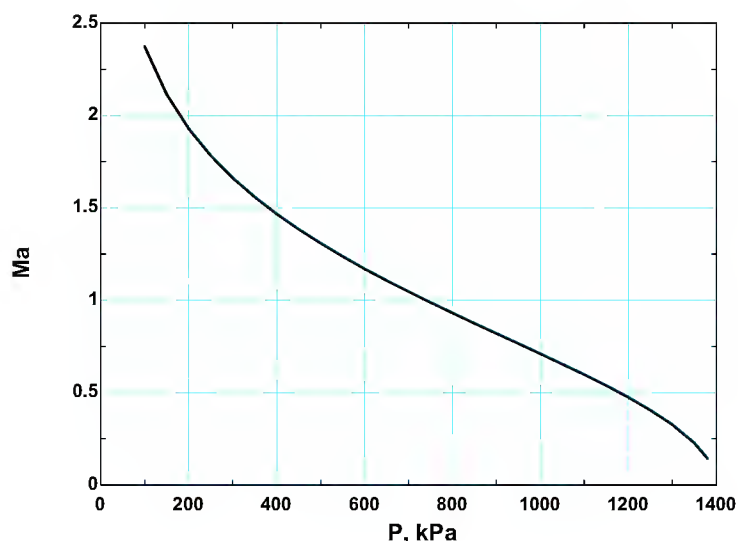
**Analysis** The problem is solved using EES, and the results are tabulated and plotted below.

```

k=1.4
Cp=1.005 "kJ/kg.K"
R=0.287 "kJ/kg.K"
P0=1400 "kPa"
T0=200+273 "K"
m=3 "kg/s"
rho_0=P0/(R*T0)
rho=P/(R*T)
T=T0*(P/P0)^((k-1)/k)
V=SQRT(2*Cp*(T0-T)*1000)
A=m/(rho*V)*10000 "cm2"
C=SQRT(k*R*T*1000)
Ma=V/C

```

Pressure $P$ , kPa	Flow area $A$ , cm <sup>2</sup>	Mach number $Ma$
1400	$\infty$	0
1350	30.1	0.229
1300	21.7	0.327
1250	18.1	0.406
1200	16.0	0.475
1150	14.7	0.538
1100	13.7	0.597
1050	13.0	0.655
1000	12.5	0.710
950	12.2	0.766
900	11.9	0.820
850	11.7	0.876
800	11.6	0.931
750	11.5	0.988
700	11.5	1.047
650	11.6	1.107
600	11.8	1.171
550	12.0	1.237
500	12.3	1.308
450	12.8	1.384
400	13.3	1.467
350	14.0	1.559
300	15.0	1.663
250	16.4	1.784
200	18.3	1.929
150	21.4	2.114
100	27.0	2.373



**Discussion** The shape is not actually to scale since the horizontal axis is pressure rather than distance. If the pressure decreases linearly with distance, then the shape *would* be to scale.

12-154



**Solution** Using the compressible flow relations, the one-dimensional compressible flow functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-13 for air.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.4$  for air.

**Analysis** The compressible flow functions listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}^* &= \text{Ma} \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2+(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}} & \frac{A}{A^*} &= \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right) \right]^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)} \\ \frac{P}{P_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} & \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1/(k-1)} \\ \frac{T}{T_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

**Air:**

```

k=1.4
PP0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-k/(k-1))
TT0=1/(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)
DD0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-1/(k-1))
Mcr=M*SQRT((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma^2))
AAcr=((2/(k+1))*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma^2))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/M

```

Ma	Ma*	A/A*	P/P <sub>0</sub>	ρ/ρ <sub>0</sub>	T/T <sub>0</sub>
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	0.5283	0.6339	0.8333
1.5	1.3646	1.1762	0.2724	0.3950	0.6897
2.0	1.6330	1.6875	0.1278	0.2300	0.5556
2.5	1.8257	2.6367	0.0585	0.1317	0.4444
3.0	1.9640	4.2346	0.0272	0.0762	0.3571
3.5	2.0642	6.7896	0.0131	0.0452	0.2899
4.0	2.1381	10.7188	0.0066	0.0277	0.2381
4.5	2.1936	16.5622	0.0035	0.0174	0.1980
5.0	2.2361	25.0000	0.0019	0.0113	0.1667
5.5	2.2691	36.8690	0.0011	0.0076	0.1418
6.0	2.2953	53.1798	0.0006	0.0052	0.1220
6.5	2.3163	75.1343	0.0004	0.0036	0.1058
7.0	2.3333	104.1429	0.0002	0.0026	0.0926
7.5	2.3474	141.8415	0.0002	0.0019	0.0816
8.0	2.3591	190.1094	0.0001	0.0014	0.0725
8.5	2.3689	251.0862	0.0001	0.0011	0.0647
9.0	2.3772	327.1893	0.0000	0.0008	0.0581
9.5	2.3843	421.1314	0.0000	0.0006	0.0525
10.0	2.3905	535.9375	0.0000	0.0005	0.0476

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.4$ .

12-155



**Solution** Using the compressible flow relations, the one-dimensional compressible flow functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-13 for methane.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.3$  for methane.

**Analysis** The compressible flow functions listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}^* &= \text{Ma} \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2+(k-1)\text{Ma}^2}} & \frac{A}{A^*} &= \frac{1}{\text{Ma}} \left[ \left( \frac{2}{k+1} \right) \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right) \right]^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)} \\ \frac{P}{P_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} & \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1/(k-1)} \\ \frac{T}{T_0} &= \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}^2 \right)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

**Methane:**

```

k=1.3
PP0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-k/(k-1))
TT0=1/(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)
DD0=(1+(k-1)*Ma^2/2)^(-1/(k-1))
Mcr=M*SQRT((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma^2))
AAcr=((2/(k+1))*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma^2))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/M

```

Ma	Ma <sup>*</sup>	A/A <sup>*</sup>	P/P <sub>0</sub>	ρ/ρ <sub>0</sub>	T/T <sub>0</sub>
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	0.5457	0.6276	0.8696
1.5	1.3909	1.1895	0.2836	0.3793	0.7477
2.0	1.6956	1.7732	0.1305	0.2087	0.6250
2.5	1.9261	2.9545	0.0569	0.1103	0.5161
3.0	2.0986	5.1598	0.0247	0.0580	0.4255
3.5	2.2282	9.1098	0.0109	0.0309	0.3524
4.0	2.3263	15.9441	0.0050	0.0169	0.2941
4.5	2.4016	27.3870	0.0024	0.0095	0.2477
5.0	2.4602	45.9565	0.0012	0.0056	0.2105
5.5	2.5064	75.2197	0.0006	0.0033	0.1806
6.0	2.5434	120.0965	0.0003	0.0021	0.1563
6.5	2.5733	187.2173	0.0002	0.0013	0.1363
7.0	2.5978	285.3372	0.0001	0.0008	0.1198
7.5	2.6181	425.8095	0.0001	0.0006	0.1060
8.0	2.6350	623.1235	0.0000	0.0004	0.0943
8.5	2.6493	895.5077	0.0000	0.0003	0.0845
9.0	2.6615	1265.6040	0.0000	0.0002	0.0760
9.5	2.6719	1761.2133	0.0000	0.0001	0.0688
10.0	2.6810	2416.1184	0.0000	0.0001	0.0625

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.3$ .

12-156



**Solution** Using the normal shock relations, the normal shock functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-14 for air.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.4$  for air.

**Analysis** The normal shock relations listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}} & \frac{P_2}{P_1} &= \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} = \frac{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \\ \frac{T_2}{T_1} &= \frac{2 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)}{2 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)} & \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} &= \frac{P_2 / P_1}{T_2 / T_1} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2}, \\ \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} &= \frac{\text{Ma}_1}{\text{Ma}_2} \left[ \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2} \right]^{\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} & \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} &= \frac{(1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2)[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2]^{k/(k-1)}}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \end{aligned}$$

**Air:**

$k=1.4$

$\text{My} = \text{SQRT}((\text{Mx}^2 + 2/(k-1))/(2*\text{Mx}^2*k/(k-1)-1))$

$\text{PyPx} = (1+k*\text{Mx}^2)/(1+k*\text{My}^2)$

$\text{TyTx} = (1+\text{Mx}^2*(k-1)/2)/(1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)$

$\text{RyRx} = \text{PyPx}/\text{TyTx}$

$\text{P0yP0x} = (\text{Mx}/\text{My})*((1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)/(1+\text{Mx}^2*(k-1)/2))^{(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))}$

$\text{P0yPx} = (1+k*\text{Mx}^2)*(1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)^{k/(k-1)}/(1+k*\text{My}^2)$

$\text{Ma}_1$	$\text{Ma}_2$	$P_2/P_1$	$\rho_2/\rho_1$	$T_2/T_1$	$P_{02}/P_{01}$	$P_{02}/P_1$
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1	1.8929
1.5	0.7011	2.4583	1.8621	1.3202	0.9298	3.4133
2.0	0.5774	4.5000	2.6667	1.6875	0.7209	5.6404
2.5	0.5130	7.1250	3.3333	2.1375	0.499	8.5261
3.0	0.4752	10.3333	3.8571	2.6790	0.3283	12.0610
3.5	0.4512	14.1250	4.2609	3.3151	0.2129	16.2420
4.0	0.4350	18.5000	4.5714	4.0469	0.1388	21.0681
4.5	0.4236	23.4583	4.8119	4.8751	0.0917	26.5387
5.0	0.4152	29.0000	5.0000	5.8000	0.06172	32.6535
5.5	0.4090	35.1250	5.1489	6.8218	0.04236	39.4124
6.0	0.4042	41.8333	5.2683	7.9406	0.02965	46.8152
6.5	0.4004	49.1250	5.3651	9.1564	0.02115	54.8620
7.0	0.3974	57.0000	5.4444	10.4694	0.01535	63.5526
7.5	0.3949	65.4583	5.5102	11.8795	0.01133	72.8871
8.0	0.3929	74.5000	5.5652	13.3867	0.008488	82.8655
8.5	0.3912	84.1250	5.6117	14.9911	0.006449	93.4876
9.0	0.3898	94.3333	5.6512	16.6927	0.004964	104.7536
9.5	0.3886	105.1250	5.6850	18.4915	0.003866	116.6634
10.0	0.3876	116.5000	5.7143	20.3875	0.003045	129.2170

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.4$ .



12-157



**Solution** Using the normal shock relations, the normal shock functions are to be evaluated and tabulated as in Table A-14 for methane.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio is given to be  $k = 1.3$  for methane.

**Analysis** The normal shock relations listed below are expressed in EES and the results are tabulated.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{(k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2 + 2}{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}} & \frac{P_2}{P_1} &= \frac{1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} = \frac{2k\text{Ma}_1^2 - k + 1}{k + 1} \\ \frac{T_2}{T_1} &= \frac{2 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)}{2 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)} & \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} &= \frac{P_2 / P_1}{T_2 / T_1} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2}{2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2}, \\ \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} &= \frac{\text{Ma}_1}{\text{Ma}_2} \left[ \frac{1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2}{1 + \text{Ma}_1^2(k-1)/2} \right]^{\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} & \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} &= \frac{(1 + k\text{Ma}_1^2)[1 + \text{Ma}_2^2(k-1)/2]^{k/(k-1)}}{1 + k\text{Ma}_2^2} \end{aligned}$$

**Methane:**

$k=1.3$

$\text{My} = \text{SQRT}((\text{Mx}^2 + 2/(k-1))/(2*\text{Mx}^2*k/(k-1)-1))$

$\text{PyPx} = (1+k*\text{Mx}^2)/(1+k*\text{My}^2)$

$\text{TyTx} = (1+\text{Mx}^2*(k-1)/2)/(1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)$

$\text{RyRx} = \text{PyPx}/\text{TyTx}$

$\text{P0yP0x} = (\text{Mx}/\text{My})*((1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)/(1+\text{Mx}^2*(k-1)/2))^{(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))}$

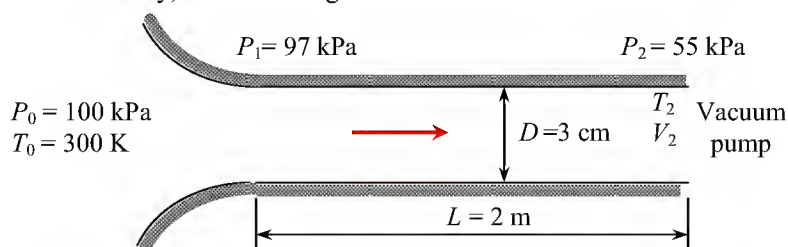
$\text{P0yPx} = (1+k*\text{Mx}^2)*(1+\text{My}^2*(k-1)/2)^{k/(k-1)}/(1+k*\text{My}^2)$

$\text{Ma}_1$	$\text{Ma}_2$	$P_2/P_1$	$\rho_2/\rho_1$	$T_2/T_1$	$P_{02}/P_{01}$	$P_{02}/P_1$
1.0	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1	1.8324
1.5	0.6942	2.4130	1.9346	1.2473	0.9261	3.2654
2.0	0.5629	4.3913	2.8750	1.5274	0.7006	5.3700
2.5	0.4929	6.9348	3.7097	1.8694	0.461	8.0983
3.0	0.4511	10.0435	4.4043	2.2804	0.2822	11.4409
3.5	0.4241	13.7174	4.9648	2.7630	0.1677	15.3948
4.0	0.4058	17.9565	5.4118	3.3181	0.09933	19.9589
4.5	0.3927	22.7609	5.7678	3.9462	0.05939	25.1325
5.0	0.3832	28.1304	6.0526	4.6476	0.03613	30.9155
5.5	0.3760	34.0652	6.2822	5.4225	0.02243	37.3076
6.0	0.3704	40.5652	6.4688	6.2710	0.01422	44.3087
6.5	0.3660	47.6304	6.6218	7.1930	0.009218	51.9188
7.0	0.3625	55.2609	6.7485	8.1886	0.006098	60.1379
7.5	0.3596	63.4565	6.8543	9.2579	0.004114	68.9658
8.0	0.3573	72.2174	6.9434	10.4009	0.002827	78.4027
8.5	0.3553	81.5435	7.0190	11.6175	0.001977	88.4485
9.0	0.3536	91.4348	7.0837	12.9079	0.001404	99.1032
9.5	0.3522	101.8913	7.1393	14.2719	0.001012	110.367
10.0	0.3510	112.9130	7.1875	15.7096	0.000740	122.239

**Discussion** The tabulated values are useful for quick calculations, but be careful – they apply only to one specific value of  $k$ , in this case  $k = 1.3$ .

## 12-158

**Solution** Air enters a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and leaves at a specified pressure. The mass flow rate of air, the exit velocity, and the average friction factor are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.025$ .

**Analysis** Noting that the flow in the nozzle section is isentropic, the Mach number, thermodynamic temperature, and density at the tube inlet become

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} \rightarrow 97 \text{ kPa} = (100 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1.4/0.4} \rightarrow \text{Ma}_1 = 0.2091$$

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1} = (300 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} (0.2091)^2 \right)^{-1} = 297.4 \text{ K}$$

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{97 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(297.4 \text{ K})} = 1.136 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(297.4 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 345.7 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.2091(345.7 \text{ m/s}) = 72.3 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (1.136 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.03 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (72.3 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{0.0581 \text{ kg/s}}$$

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet Mach number are, from Table A-16,

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 0.2091: \quad (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 13.095 \quad T_1/T^* = 1.1896, \quad P_1/P^* = 5.2173, \quad V_1/V^* = 0.2280$$

Therefore,  $P_1 = 5.2173P^*$ . Then the Fanno function  $P_2/P^*$  becomes

$$\frac{P_2}{P^*} = \frac{P_2}{P_1 / 5.2173} = \frac{5.2173(55 \text{ kPa})}{97 \text{ kPa}} = 2.9583$$

The corresponding Mach number and Fanno flow functions are, from Table A-16,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 0.3655, \quad (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 3.0420, \quad \text{and} \quad V_2/V^* = 0.3951.$$

Then the air velocity at the duct exit and the average friction factor become

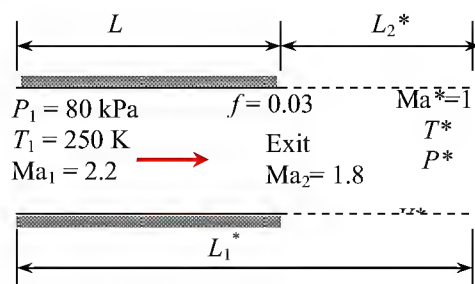
$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{0.3951}{0.2280} = 1.7329 \rightarrow V_2 = 1.7329V_1 = 1.7329(72.3 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{125 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$L = L_1^* - L_2^* = \left( \frac{fL_1^*}{D_h} - \frac{fL_2^*}{D_h} \right) \frac{D_h}{f} \rightarrow 2 \text{ m} = (13.095 - 3.042) \frac{0.03 \text{ m}}{f} \rightarrow f = \mathbf{0.151}$$

**Discussion** Note that the mass flow rate and the average friction factor can be determined by measuring static pressure, as in incompressible flow.

## 12-159

**Solution** Supersonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. For a specified exit Mach number, the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K. The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.03$ .

**Analysis** The inlet velocity is

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(250 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 316.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 2.2(316.9 \text{ m/s}) = 697.3 \text{ m/s}$$

The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are, from Table A-16,

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{Ma}_1 = 2.2: & (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 0.3609 & T_1/T^* = 0.6098, \quad P_1/P^* = 0.3549, \quad V_1/V^* = 1.7179 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1.8: & (fL^*/D_h)_2 = 0.2419 & T_2/T^* = 0.7282, \quad P_2/P^* = 0.4741, \quad V_2/V^* = 1.5360 \end{array}$$

Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{0.7282}{0.6098} = 1.1942 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_2 = 1.1942T_1 = 1.1942(250 \text{ K}) = \mathbf{299 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{0.4741}{0.3549} = 1.3359 \quad \rightarrow \quad P_2 = 1.3359P_1 = 1.3359(80 \text{ kPa}) = \mathbf{107 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_2/V^*}{V_1/V^*} = \frac{1.5360}{1.7179} = 0.8941 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = 0.8941V_1 = 0.8941(697.3 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{623 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** The duct length is determined to be

$$L = L_1^* - L_2^* = \left( \frac{fL_1^*}{D_h} - \frac{fL_2^*}{D_h} \right) \frac{D_h}{f} = (0.3609 - 0.2419) \frac{0.04 \text{ m}}{0.03} = \mathbf{0.16 \text{ m}}$$

Note that it takes a duct length of only 0.16 m for the Mach number to decrease from 2.2 to 1.8. The maximum (or sonic) duct lengths at the inlet and exit states in this case are  $L_1^* = 0.48$  m and  $L_2^* = 0.32$  m. Therefore, the flow would reach sonic conditions if a 0.32-m long section were added to the existing duct.

## 12-160

**Solution** Air flowing at a supersonic velocity in a duct is accelerated by cooling. For a specified exit Mach number, the rate of heat transfer is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K.

**Analysis** Knowing stagnation properties, the static properties are determined to be

$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-1} = (350 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 1.2^2 \right)^{-1} = 271.7 \text{ K}$$

$$P_1 = P_{01} \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right)^{-k/(k-1)} = (240 \text{ kPa}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 1.2^2 \right)^{-1.4/0.4} = 98.97 \text{ kPa}$$

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{98.97 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg·K})(271.7 \text{ K})} = 1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg·K})(271.7 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 330.4 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 1.2(330.4 \text{ m/s}) = 396.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (1.269 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.20 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (396.5 \text{ m/s}) = 15.81 \text{ kg/s}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions  $T_0/T_0^*$  corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 1.8: \quad T_{01}/T_0^* = 0.9787$$

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 2: \quad T_{02}/T_0^* = 0.7934$$

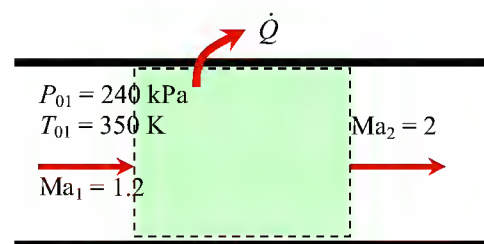
Then the exit stagnation temperature is determined to be

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{0.7934}{0.9787} = 0.8107 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = 0.8107 T_{01} = 0.8107(350 \text{ K}) = 283.7 \text{ K}$$

Finally, the rate of heat transfer is

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (15.81 \text{ kg/s}) (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg·K}) (283.7 - 350) \text{ K} = -1053 \text{ kW} \cong \mathbf{-1050 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** The negative sign confirms that the gas needs to be cooled in order to be accelerated. Also, it can be shown that the thermodynamic temperature drops to 158 K at the exit, which is extremely low. Therefore, the duct may need to be heavily insulated to maintain indicated flow conditions.



## 12-161

**Solution** Air flowing at a subsonic velocity in a duct is accelerated by heating. The highest rate of heat transfer without affecting the inlet conditions is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Inlet conditions (and thus the mass flow rate) remain constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Heat transfer will stop when the flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = V_2/c_2 = 1$ . The inlet density and stagnation temperature are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{400 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(360 \text{ K})} = 3.871 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (360 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.4^2 \right) = 371.5 \text{ K}$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(360 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 380.3 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.4(380.3 \text{ m/s}) = 152.1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (3.871 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \times 0.1 \text{ m}^2)(152.1 \text{ m/s}) = 5.890 \text{ kg/s}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are  $T_{02}/T_0^* = 1$  (since  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ ).

$$\frac{T_{01}}{T_0^*} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2 [2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2]}{(1+k\text{Ma}_1^2)^2} = \frac{(1.4+1)0.4^2 [2 + (1.4-1)0.4^2]}{(1+1.4 \times 0.4^2)^2} = 0.5290$$

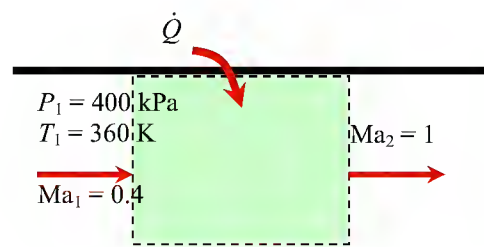
Therefore,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{1}{0.5290} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.5290 = (371.5 \text{ K}) / 0.5290 = 702.3 \text{ K}$$

Then the rate of heat transfer becomes

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (5.890 \text{ kg/s})(1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(702.3 - 371.5) \text{ K} = 1958 \text{ kW} \approx \mathbf{1960 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** It can also be shown that  $T_2 = 585 \text{ K}$ , which is the highest thermodynamic temperature that can be attained under stated conditions. If more heat is transferred, the additional temperature rise will cause the mass flow rate to decrease. We can also solve this problem using the Rayleigh function values listed in Table A-15.





## 12-162

**Solution** Helium flowing at a subsonic velocity in a duct is accelerated by heating. The highest rate of heat transfer without affecting the inlet conditions is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Inlet conditions (and thus the mass flow rate) remain constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of helium to be  $k = 1.667$ ,  $c_p = 5.193 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 2.077 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Heat transfer will stop when the flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = V_2/c_2 = 1$ . The inlet density and stagnation temperature are

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{400 \text{ kPa}}{(2.077 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(360 \text{ K})} = 0.5350 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (360 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.667-1}{2} 0.4^2 \right) = 379.2 \text{ K}$$

Then the inlet velocity and the mass flow rate become

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.667)(2.077 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(360 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 1116 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 0.4(1116 \text{ m/s}) = 446.6 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\dot{m}_{\text{air}} = \rho_1 A_{c1} V_1 = (0.5350 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.1 \times 0.1 \text{ m}^2)(446.6 \text{ m/s}) = 2.389 \text{ kg/s}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are  $T_{02}/T_0^* = 1$  (since  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ )

$$\frac{T_{01}}{T_0^*} = \frac{(k+1)\text{Ma}_1^2 [2 + (k-1)\text{Ma}_1^2]}{(1+k\text{Ma}_1^2)^2} = \frac{(1.667+1)0.4^2 [2 + (1.667-1)0.4^2]}{(1+1.667 \times 0.4^2)^2} = 0.5603$$

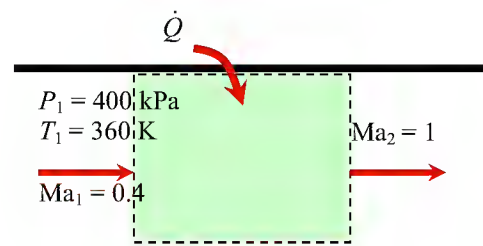
Therefore,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{1}{0.5603} \rightarrow T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.5603 = (379.2 \text{ K}) / 0.5603 = 676.8 \text{ K}$$

Then the rate of heat transfer becomes

$$\dot{Q} = \dot{m}_{\text{air}} c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (2.389 \text{ kg/s})(5.193 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(676.8 - 379.2) \text{ K} = \mathbf{3690 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** It can also be shown that  $T_2 = 508 \text{ K}$ , which is the highest thermodynamic temperature that can be attained under stated conditions. If more heat is transferred, the additional temperature rise will cause the mass flow rate to decrease. Also, in the solution of this problem, we cannot use the values of Table A-15 since they are based on  $k = 1.4$ .



## 12-163

**Solution** Air flowing at a subsonic velocity in a duct is accelerated by heating. For a specified exit Mach number, the heat transfer for a specified exit Mach number as well as the maximum heat transfer are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid. 2 Inlet conditions (and thus the mass flow rate) remain constant.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005$  kJ/kg·K, and  $R = 0.287$  kJ/kg·K.

**Analysis** The inlet Mach number and stagnation temperature are

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(400 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 400.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{100 \text{ m/s}}{400.9 \text{ m/s}} = 0.2494$$

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (400 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 0.2494^2 \right) = 405.0 \text{ K}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ma}_1 = 0.2494: \quad T_{01}/T^* &= 0.2559 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 0.8: \quad T_{02}/T^* &= 0.9639 \end{aligned}$$

Then the exit stagnation temperature and the heat transfer are determined to be

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T^*}{T_{01}/T^*} = \frac{0.9639}{0.2559} = 3.7667 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = 3.7667 T_{01} = 3.7667(405.0 \text{ K}) = 1526 \text{ K}$$

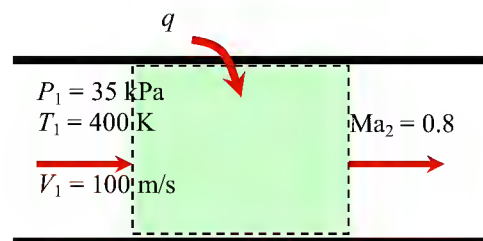
$$q = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(1526 - 405) \text{ K} = 1126 \text{ kJ/kg} \cong \mathbf{1130 \text{ kJ/kg}}$$

Maximum heat transfer will occur when the flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$  and thus  $T_{02}/T^* = 1$ . Then,

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T^*}{T_{01}/T^*} = \frac{1}{0.2559} \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = T_{01} / 0.2559 = (405 \text{ K}) / 0.2559 = 1583 \text{ K}$$

$$q_{\max} = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(1583 - 405) \text{ K} = 1184 \text{ kJ/kg} \cong \mathbf{1180 \text{ kJ/kg}}$$

**Discussion** This is the maximum heat that can be transferred to the gas without affecting the mass flow rate. If more heat is transferred, the additional temperature rise will cause the mass flow rate to decrease.



## 12-164

**Solution** Air flowing at sonic conditions in a duct is accelerated by cooling. For a specified exit Mach number, the amount of heat transfer per unit mass is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The assumptions associated with Rayleigh flow (i.e., steady one-dimensional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area duct with negligible frictional effects) are valid.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ .

**Analysis** Noting that  $\text{Ma}_1 = 1$ , the inlet stagnation temperature is

$$T_{01} = T_1 \left( 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} \text{Ma}_1^2 \right) = (500 \text{ K}) \left( 1 + \frac{1.4-1}{2} 1^2 \right) = 600 \text{ K}$$

The Rayleigh flow functions  $T_0/T_0^*$  corresponding to the inlet and exit Mach numbers are (Table A-15):

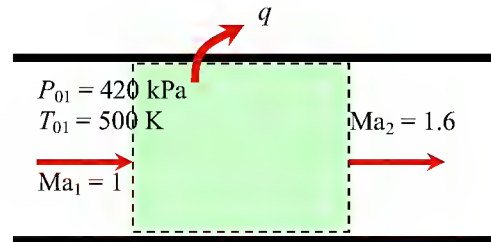
$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Ma}_1 = 1: & T_{01}/T_0^* = 1 \\ \text{Ma}_2 = 1.6: & T_{02}/T_0^* = 0.8842 \end{array}$$

Then the exit stagnation temperature and heat transfer are determined to be

$$\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} = \frac{T_{02}/T_0^*}{T_{01}/T_0^*} = \frac{0.8842}{1} = 0.8842 \quad \rightarrow \quad T_{02} = 0.8842 T_{01} = 0.8842(600 \text{ K}) = 530.5 \text{ K}$$

$$q = c_p (T_{02} - T_{01}) = (1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(530.5 - 600) \text{ K} = -69.8 \text{ kJ/kg}$$

**Discussion** The negative sign confirms that the gas needs to be cooled in order to be accelerated. Also, it can be shown that the thermodynamic temperature drops to 351 K at the exit



## 12-165

**Solution** Combustion gases enter a constant-area adiabatic duct at a specified state, and undergo a normal shock at a specified location. The exit velocity, temperature, and pressure are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor is constant along the duct.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio and gas constant of combustion gases are given to be  $k = 1.33$  and  $R = 0.280 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.010$ .

**Analysis** The Fanno flow functions corresponding to the inlet Mach number of 2 are calculated from the relations in Table A-16 for  $k = 1.33$  to be

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 2: \quad (fL^*/D_h)_1 = 0.3402 \quad T_1/T^* = 0.7018, \quad P_1/P^* = 0.4189$$

First we check to make sure that the flow everywhere upstream the shock is supersonic. The required duct length from the inlet  $L_1^*$  for the flow to reach sonic conditions is  $L_1^* = 0.3402 \frac{D}{f} = 0.3402 \frac{0.10 \text{ m}}{0.010} = 3.40 \text{ m}$ , which is greater than the actual length of 2 m. Therefore, the flow is indeed supersonic when the normal shock occurs at the indicated location. Also, using the actual duct length  $L_1$ , we have  $\frac{fL_1}{D_h} = \frac{(0.010)(2 \text{ m})}{0.10 \text{ m}} = 0.2000$ . Noting that  $L_1 = L_1^* - L_2^*$ , the function  $fL^*/D_h$  at the exit

$$\text{state and the corresponding Mach number are } \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_2 = \left( \frac{fL^*}{D_h} \right)_1 - \frac{fL_1}{D_h} = 0.3402 - 0.2000 = 0.1402 \rightarrow \text{Ma}_2 = 1.476.$$

From the relations in Table A-16, at  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1.476$ :  $T_2/T^* = 0.8568$ ,  $P_2/P^* = 0.6270$ . Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity before the shock are determined to be

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{T_2/T^*}{T_1/T^*} = \frac{0.8568}{0.7018} = 1.2209 \rightarrow T_2 = 1.2209 T_1 = 1.2209(510 \text{ K}) = 622.7 \text{ K}$$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_2/P^*}{P_1/P^*} = \frac{0.6270}{0.4189} = 1.4968 \rightarrow P_2 = 1.4968 P_1 = 1.4968(180 \text{ kPa}) = 269.4 \text{ kPa}$$

The normal shock functions corresponding to a Mach number of 1.476 are, from the relations in Table A-14,

$$\text{Ma}_2 = 1.476: \quad \text{Ma}_3 = 0.7052, \quad T_3/T_2 = 1.2565, \quad P_3/P_2 = 2.3466$$

Then the temperature and pressure after the shock become

$$T_3 = 1.2565 T_2 = 1.2565(622.7 \text{ K}) = 782.4 \text{ K}$$

$$P_3 = 2.3466 P_2 = 2.3466(269.4 \text{ kPa}) = 632.3 \text{ kPa}$$

Sonic conditions exist at the duct exit, and the flow downstream of the shock is still Fanno flow. From the relations in Table A-16,

$$\text{Ma}_3 = 0.7052: \quad T_3/T^* = 1.0767, \quad P_3/P^* = 1.4713$$

$$\text{Ma}_4 = 1: \quad T_4/T^* = 1, \quad P_4/P^* = 1$$

Then the temperature, pressure, and velocity at the duct exit are determined to be

$$\frac{T_4}{T_3} = \frac{T_4/T^*}{T_3/T^*} = \frac{1}{1.0767} \rightarrow T_4 = T_3 / 1.0767 = (782.4 \text{ K}) / 1.0767 = \mathbf{727 \text{ K}}$$

$$\frac{P_4}{P_3} = \frac{P_4/P^*}{P_3/P^*} = \frac{1}{1.4713} \rightarrow P_4 = P_3 / 1.4713 = (632.3 \text{ kPa}) / 1.4713 = \mathbf{430 \text{ kPa}}$$

$$V_4 = \text{Ma}_4 c_4 = (1) \sqrt{kRT_4} = \sqrt{(1.33)(0.280 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(727 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = \mathbf{520 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** It can be shown that  $L_3^* = 2.13 \text{ m}$ , and thus the total length of this duct is 4.13 m. If the duct is extended, the normal shock will move farther upstream, and eventually to the inlet of the duct.

12-166



**Solution** Choked supersonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. The variation of duct length with Mach number is to be investigated, and the results are to be plotted.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

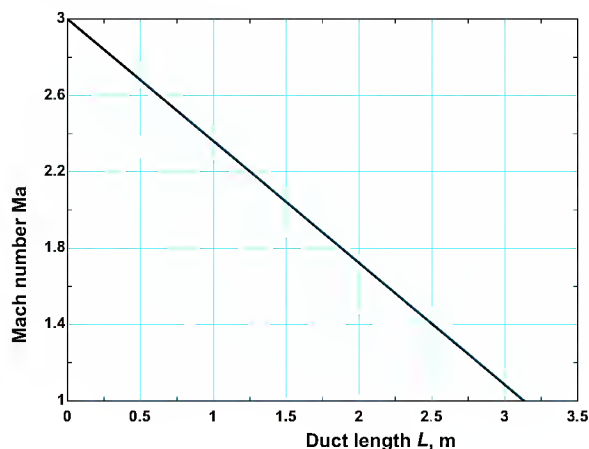
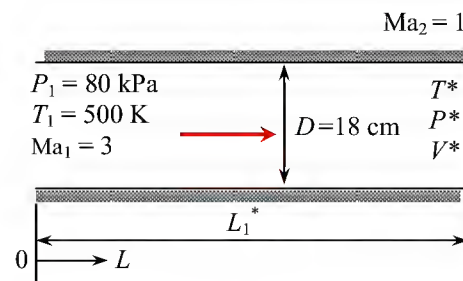
**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.03$ .

**Analysis** We use EES to solve the problem. The flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ . Corresponding to the inlet Mach number of  $\text{Ma}_1 = 3$  we have, from Table A-16,  $fL^*/D_h = 0.5222$ . Therefore, the original duct length is

$$L_1^* = 0.5222 \frac{D}{f} = 0.5222 \frac{0.18 \text{ m}}{0.03} = 3.13 \text{ m}$$

Repeating the calculations for different  $\text{Ma}_2$  as it varies from 3 to 1 results in the following table for the location on the duct from the inlet:

Mach number, $\text{Ma}$	Duct length $L$ , m
3.00	0.00
2.75	0.39
2.50	0.78
2.25	1.17
2.00	1.57
1.75	1.96
1.50	2.35
1.25	2.74
1.00	3.13



**EES program:**

```

k=1.4
cp=1.005
R=0.287

P1=80
T1=500
Ma1=3
"Ma2=1"
f=0.03
D=0.18

C1=sqrt(k*R*T1*1000)
Ma1=V1/C1
T01=T02
T01=T1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)
T02=T2*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma2^2)
P01=P1*(1+0.5*(k-1)*Ma1^2)^(k/(k-1))

rho1=P1/(R*T1)
Ac=pi*D^2/4
mair=rho1*Ac*V1

P01Ps=((2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)/(k+1))^(0.5*(k+1)/(k-1))/Ma1

```

12-105



$$\begin{aligned}
P1Ps &= ((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2))^{0.5/Ma1} \\
T1Ts &= (k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2) \\
R1Rs &= ((2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)/(k+1))^{0.5/Ma1} \\
V1Vs &= 1/R1Rs \\
fLs1 &= (1-Ma1^2)/(k*Ma1^2) + (k+1)/(2*k)*\ln((k+1)*Ma1^2/(2+(k-1)*Ma1^2)) \\
Ls1 &= fLs1*D/f \\
\\ 
P02Ps &= ((2+(k-1)*Ma2^2)/(k+1))^{0.5*(k+1)/(k-1)}/Ma2 \\
P2Ps &= ((k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma2^2))^{0.5/Ma2} \\
T2Ts &= (k+1)/(2+(k-1)*Ma2^2) \\
R2Rs &= ((2+(k-1)*Ma2^2)/(k+1))^{0.5/Ma2} \\
V2Vs &= 1/R2Rs \\
fLs2 &= (1-Ma2^2)/(k*Ma2^2) + (k+1)/(2*k)*\ln((k+1)*Ma2^2/(2+(k-1)*Ma2^2)) \\
Ls2 &= fLs2*D/f \\
L &= Ls1-Ls2 \\
\\ 
P02 &= P02Ps/P01Ps*P01 \\
P2 &= P2Ps/P1Ps*P1 \\
V2 &= V2Vs/V1Vs*V1
\end{aligned}$$

**Discussion** Note that the Mach number decreases nearly linearly along the duct.

---

12-167



**Solution** Choked subsonic airflow in a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct is considered. The effect of duct length on the mass flow rate and the inlet conditions is to be investigated as the duct length is doubled.

**Assumptions** 1 The assumptions associated with Fanno flow (i.e., steady, frictional flow of an ideal gas with constant properties through a constant cross-sectional area adiabatic duct) are valid. 2 The friction factor remains constant along the duct.

**Properties** We take the properties of air to be  $k = 1.4$ ,  $c_p = 1.005 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ , and  $R = 0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K}$ . The average friction factor is given to be  $f = 0.02$ .

**Analysis** We use EES to solve the problem. The flow is choked, and thus  $\text{Ma}_2 = 1$ . The inlet Mach number is

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(400 \text{ K})\left(\frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}}\right)} = 400.9 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Ma}_1 = \frac{V_1}{c_1} = \frac{120 \text{ m/s}}{400.9 \text{ m/s}} = 0.2993$$

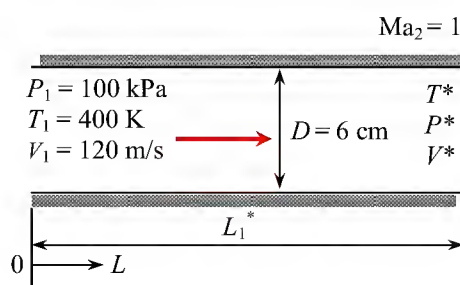
Corresponding to this Mach number we have, from Table A-16,  $fL^*/D_h = 5.3312$ . Therefore, the original duct length is

$$L = L_1^* = 5.3312 \frac{D}{f} = 5.3312 \frac{0.06 \text{ m}}{0.02} = 16.0 \text{ m}$$

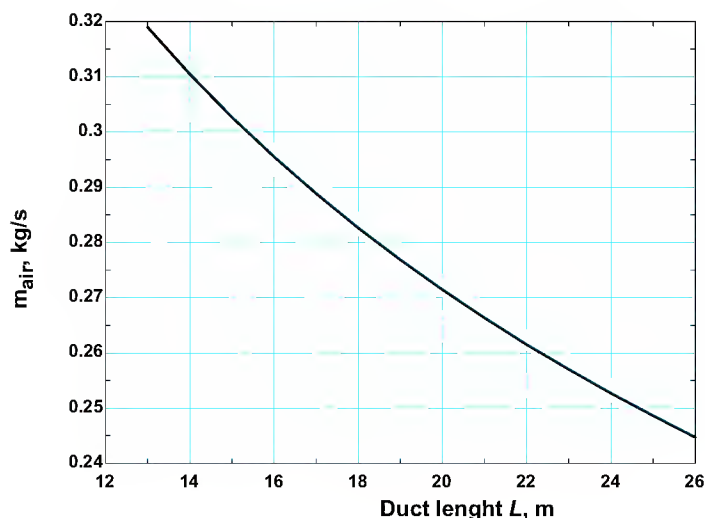
Then the initial mass flow rate becomes

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{RT_1} = \frac{100 \text{ kPa}}{(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg}\cdot\text{K})(400 \text{ K})} = 0.8711 \text{ kg/m}^3$$

$$\dot{m}_{air} = \rho_1 A_c V_1 = (0.8711 \text{ kg/m}^3) [\pi (0.06 \text{ m})^2 / 4] (120 \text{ m/s}) = 0.296 \text{ kg/s}$$



Duct length $L$ , m	Inlet velocity $V_1$ , m/s	Mass flow rate $\dot{m}_{air}$ , kg/s
13	129	0.319
14	126	0.310
15	123	0.303
16	120	0.296
17	117	0.289
18	115	0.283
19	112	0.277
20	110	0.271
21	108	0.266
22	106	0.262
23	104	0.257
24	103	0.253
25	101	0.249
26	99	0.245



The EES program is listed below, along with a plot of inlet velocity vs. duct length:

12-107

$k=1.4$   
 $c_p=1.005$   
 $R=0.287$

$P_1=100$   
 $T_1=400$   
 $"L=26"$   
 $Ma_2=1$   
 $f=0.02$   
 $D=0.06$

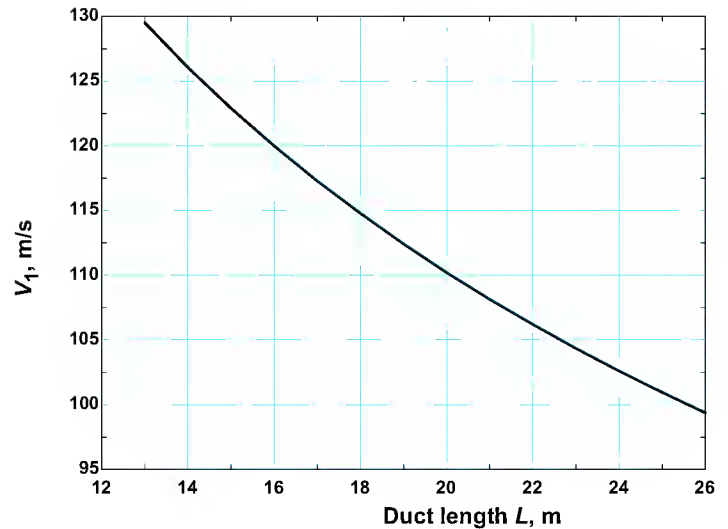
$C_1=\sqrt{kRT_1 \cdot 1000}$   
 $Ma_1=V_1/C_1$   
 $T_{01}=T_1$   
 $T_{01}=T_1(1+0.5(k-1)Ma_1^2)$   
 $T_{02}=T_2(1+0.5(k-1)Ma_2^2)$   
 $P_{01}=P_1(1+0.5(k-1)Ma_1^2)^{k/(k-1)}$

$\rho_{01}=P_1/(R \cdot T_1)$   
 $A_c=\pi D^2/4$   
 $\dot{m}_{air}=\rho_{01} A_c V_1$

$P_{01}P_s=((2+(k-1)Ma_1^2)/(k+1))^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)}/Ma_1$   
 $P_1P_s=((k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_1^2))^{0.5}/Ma_1$   
 $T_1T_s=(k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_1^2)$   
 $R_1R_s=((2+(k-1)Ma_1^2)/(k+1))^{0.5}/Ma_1$   
 $V_1V_s=1/R_1R_s$   
 $fLs_1=(1-Ma_1^2)/(kMa_1^2)+(k+1)/(2k) \ln((k+1)Ma_1^2/(2+(k-1)Ma_1^2))$   
 $Ls_1=fLs_1D/f$

$P_{02}P_s=((2+(k-1)Ma_2^2)/(k+1))^{0.5(k+1)/(k-1)}/Ma_2$   
 $P_2P_s=((k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_2^2))^{0.5}/Ma_2$   
 $T_2T_s=(k+1)/(2+(k-1)Ma_2^2)$   
 $R_2R_s=((2+(k-1)Ma_2^2)/(k+1))^{0.5}/Ma_2$   
 $V_2V_s=1/R_2R_s$   
 $fLs_2=(1-Ma_2^2)/(kMa_2^2)+(k+1)/(2k) \ln((k+1)Ma_2^2/(2+(k-1)Ma_2^2))$   
 $Ls_2=fLs_2D/f$   
 $L=Ls_1-Ls_2$

$P_2=P_{02}P_s/P_{01}P_s \cdot P_1$   
 $P_2=P_2P_s/P_1P_s \cdot P_1$   
 $V_2=V_2V_s/V_1V_s \cdot V_1$



**Discussion** Note that once the flow is choked, any increase in duct length results in a decrease in the mass flow rate and the inlet velocity.

## 12-168

**Solution** The flow velocity of air in a channel is to be measured using a Pitot-static probe, which causes a shock wave to occur. For measured values of static pressure before the shock and stagnation pressure and temperature after the shock, the flow velocity before the shock is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 Air is an ideal gas with constant specific heats. 2 Flow through the nozzle is steady and one-dimensional.

**Properties** The specific heat ratio of air at room temperature is  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** The nose of the probe is rounded (instead of being pointed), and thus it will cause a bow shock wave to form. Bow shocks are difficult to analyze. But they are normal to the body at the nose, and thus we can approximate them as normal shocks in the vicinity of the probe. It is given that the static pressure before the shock is  $P_1 = 110$  kPa, and the stagnation pressure and temperature after the shock are  $P_{02} = 620$  kPa, and  $T_{02} = 340$  K. Noting that the stagnation temperature remains constant, we have

$$T_{01} = T_{02} = 340 \text{ K}$$

$$\text{Also, } \frac{P_{02}}{P_1} = \frac{620 \text{ kPa}}{110 \text{ kPa}} = 5.6364 \approx 5.64$$

The fluid properties after the shock are related to those before the shock through the functions listed in Table A-14.

For  $P_{02}/P_1 = 5.64$  we read

$$\text{Ma}_1 = 2.0, \quad \text{Ma}_2 = 0.5774, \quad \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = 0.7209, \quad \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = 2.6667,$$

Then the stagnation pressure and temperature before the shock become

$$P_{01} = P_{02}/0.7209 = (620 \text{ kPa})/0.7209 = 860 \text{ kPa}$$

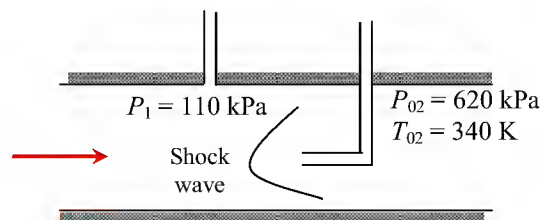
$$T_1 = T_{01} \left( \frac{P_1}{P_{01}} \right)^{(k-1)/k} = (340 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{110 \text{ kPa}}{860 \text{ kPa}} \right)^{(1.4-1)/1.4} = 188.9 \text{ K}$$

The flow velocity before the shock can be determined from  $V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1$ , where  $c_1$  is the speed of sound before the shock,

$$c_1 = \sqrt{kRT_1} = \sqrt{(1.4)(0.287 \text{ kJ/kg} \cdot \text{K})(188.9 \text{ K}) \left( \frac{1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}^2}{1 \text{ kJ/kg}} \right)} = 275.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_1 = \text{Ma}_1 c_1 = 2(275.5 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{551 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** The flow velocity after the shock is  $V_2 = V_1/2.6667 = 551/2.6667 = 207 \text{ m/s}$ . Therefore, the velocity measured by a Pitot-static probe would be very different than the flow velocity.




---

## Design and Essay Problems

---

## 12-169 to 12-171

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.

---



**Solutions Manual for  
Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications  
by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 13  
OPEN-CHANNEL FLOW**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

**Classification, Froude Number, and Wave Speed**

---

**13-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss differences between open-channel flow and internal flow.

**Analysis** *Open-channel flow* is the **flow of liquids in channels open to the atmosphere or in partially filled conduits**, and is characterized by the presence of a **liquid-gas interface called the *free surface***, whereas *internal flow* is the **flow of liquids or gases that completely fill a conduit**.

**Discussion** At a free surface of a liquid, the pressure must be equal to the pressure of the gas above it. This is what controls the pressure in open-channel flow. There is no such restriction in internal (pipe) flow since there is no free surface.

---

**13-2C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the driving force in open-channel flow and how flow rate is determined.

**Analysis** Flow in a channel is driven **naturally by gravity**. Water flow in a river, for example, is driven by the elevation difference between the source and the sink. The flow rate in an open channel is established by the **dynamic balance between gravity and friction**. Inertia of the flowing fluid also becomes important in unsteady flow.

**Discussion** In pipe flow, on the other hand, there may be an additional driving force of pressure due to pumps.

---

**13-3C**

**Solution** We are to discuss how pressure changes along the free surface in open-channel flow.

**Analysis** The free surface **coincides with the hydraulic grade line (HGL)**, and the **pressure is constant along the free surface**.

**Discussion** At a free surface of a liquid, the pressure must be equal to the pressure of the gas above it.

---

**13-4C**

**Solution** We are to determine if the slope of the free surface is equal to the slope of the channel bottom.

**Analysis** **No in general**. The slope of the free surface is **not necessarily equal** to the slope of the bottom surface even during steady fully developed flow.

**Discussion** However, there are situations called *uniform flow* in which the conditions here are met.

---

**13-5C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between uniform and nonuniform flow.

**Analysis** The flow in a channel is said to be *uniform* if the **flow depth (and thus the average velocity) remains constant**. Otherwise, the flow is said to be *nonuniform* or *varied*, indicating that the flow depth varies with distance in the flow direction. Uniform flow conditions are commonly encountered in practice in long straight sections of channels with constant slope and constant cross-section.

**Discussion** In uniform open-channel flow, the head loss due to frictional effects equals the elevation drop.

---

## 13-6C

**Solution** We are to define normal depth and how it is established.

**Analysis** In open channels of constant slope and constant cross-section, the fluid accelerates until the head loss due to frictional effects equals the elevation drop. The fluid at this point reaches its terminal velocity, and uniform flow is established. The flow remains uniform as long as the slope, cross-section, and the surface roughness of the channel remain unchanged. **The flow depth in uniform flow** is called the *normal depth*  $y_n$ , which is an important characteristic parameter for open-channel flows.

**Discussion** The normal depth is a fairly strong function of surface roughness.

---

## 13-7C

**Solution** We are to discuss some reasons for nonuniform flow in open channels, and the difference between rapidly varied flow and gradually varied flow.

**Analysis** The **presence of an obstruction in a channel such as a gate or a change in slope or cross-section** causes the flow depth to vary, and thus the flow to become varied or nonuniform. The varied flow is called *rapidly varied flow* (RVF) if the flow depth changes markedly over a relatively short distance in the flow direction (such as the flow of water past a partially open gate or shortly before a falls), and *gradually varied flow* (GVF) if the flow depth changes gradually over a long distance along the channel.

**Discussion** The equations of GVF are simplified because of the slow changes in the flow direction.

---

## 13-8C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss hydraulic radius.

**Analysis** The *hydraulic radius*  $R_h$  is defined as **the ratio of the cross-sectional flow area  $A_c$  and the wetted perimeter  $p$** . That is,  $R_h = A_c/p$ . Knowing the hydraulic radius, the hydraulic diameter is determined from  $D_h = 4R_h$ .

**Discussion** It is unfortunate (and not our fault!) that hydraulic radius is  $1/4$  rather than  $1/2$  of hydraulic diameter.

---

## 13-9C

**Solution** We are to explain how to determine if a flow is tranquil, critical, or rapid.

**Analysis** Knowing the average flow velocity and flow depth, the Froude number is determined from  $Fr = V / \sqrt{gy}$ . Then the flow is classified as

$Fr < 1$	<b>Subcritical or tranquil flow</b>
$Fr = 1$	<b>Critical flow</b>
$Fr > 1$	<b>Supercritical or rapid flow</b>

**Discussion** The Froude number is the most important parameter in open-channel flow.

---

## 13-10C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss the usefulness of the Froude number.

**Analysis** *Froude number*, defined as  $Fr = V / \sqrt{gy}$ , is a **dimensionless parameter that governs the character of flow in open channels**. Here,  $g$  is the gravitational acceleration,  $V$  is the mean fluid velocity at a cross-section, and  $L_c$  is a characteristic length ( $L_c =$  flow depth  $y$  for wide rectangular channels).  $Fr$  represents the **ratio of inertia forces to viscous forces in open-channel flow**. The Froude number is also the **ratio of the flow speed to wave speed**,  $Fr = V/c_o$ .

**Discussion** The Froude number is the most important parameter in open-channel flow.

---

## 13-11C

**Solution** We are to define critical length, and discuss how it is determined.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y_c$  corresponding to a Froude number of  $Fr = 1$  is the *critical depth*, and it is determined from  $V = \sqrt{gy_c}$  or  $y_c = V^2 / g$ .

**Discussion** Critical depth is a useful parameter, even if the depth does not actually equal  $y_c$  anywhere in the flow.

---

## 13-12C

**Solution** We are to discuss whether the flow upstream of a hydraulic jump must be supercritical, and whether the flow downstream of a hydraulic jump must be subcritical.

**Analysis** Upstream of a hydraulic jump, the **upstream flow must be supercritical**. Downstream of a hydraulic jump, the **downstream flow must be subcritical**.

**Discussion** Otherwise, the second law of thermodynamics would be violated. Note that a hydraulic jump is analogous to a normal shock wave – in that case, the flow upstream must be supersonic and the flow downstream must be subsonic.

---

## 13-13

**Solution** The flow of water in a wide channel is considered. The speed of a small disturbance in flow for two different flow depths is to be determined for both water and oil.

**Assumptions** The distance across the wave is short and thus friction at the bottom surface and air drag at the top are negligible,

**Analysis** Surface wave speed can be determined directly from the relation  $c_0 = \sqrt{gh}$ .

$$(a) \ c_0 = \sqrt{gh} = \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.1 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{0.990 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$(b) \ c_0 = \sqrt{gh} = \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{2.80 \text{ m/s}}$$

Therefore, a disturbance in the flow will travel at a speed of 0.990 m/s in the first case, and 2.80 m/s in the second case.

**Discussion** Note that wave speed depends on the water depth, and the wave speed increases as the water depth increases as long as the water remains shallow. Results would not change if the fluid were oil, because the wave speed depends only on the fluid depth.

---

## 13-14

**Solution** Water flows uniformly in a wide rectangular channel. For given flow depth and velocity, it is to be determined whether the flow is laminar or turbulent, and whether it is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Reynolds number of the flow is  $Re = \frac{\rho Vy}{\mu} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m/s})(0.2 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 3.984 \times 10^5$ , which is greater than the critical value of 500. Therefore, the flow is **turbulent**.

$$(b) \text{ The Froude number is } Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{2 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.2 \text{ m})}} = 1.43, \text{ which is greater than 1.}$$

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The result in (a) is expected since almost all open channel flows are turbulent. Also, hydraulic radius for a wide rectangular channel approaches the water depth  $y$  as the ratio  $y/b$  approaches zero.

---

## 13-15

**Solution** Water flow in a partially full circular channel is considered. For given water depth and average velocity, the hydraulic radius, Reynolds number, and the flow regime are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 20°C are  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** From geometric considerations,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{R-a}{R} = \frac{1-0.5}{1} = 0.5 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = 60^\circ = 60 \frac{2\pi}{360} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

Then the hydraulic radius becomes

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2\theta} R = \frac{\pi/3 - \sin(\pi/3) \cos(\pi/3)}{2\pi/3} (1 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{0.293 \text{ m}}$$

The Reynolds number of the flow is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V R_h}{\mu} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2 \text{ m/s})(0.293 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{5.84 \times 10^5}$$

which is greater than the critical value of 500. Therefore, the flow is turbulent.

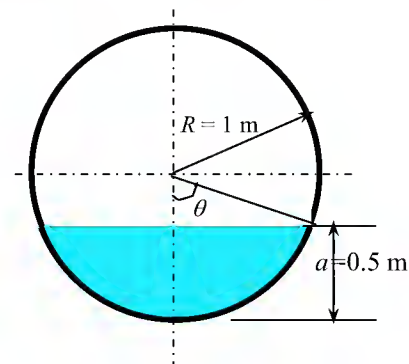
When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

$$A_c = R^2 (\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta) = (1 \text{ m})^2 [\pi/3 - \sin(\pi/3) \cos(\pi/3)] = 0.6142 \text{ m}^2$$

$$y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{A_c}{2R \sin \theta} = \frac{0.6142 \text{ m}^2}{2(1 \text{ m}) \sin 60^\circ} = 0.3546 \text{ m} \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g y_h}} = \frac{2 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.3546 \text{ m})}} = 1.07$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **supercritical** (although, very close to critical).

**Discussion** Note that if the maximum flow depth were used instead of the hydraulic depth, the result would be subcritical flow, which is not true.



## 13-16

**Solution** Water flows uniformly in a wide rectangular channel. For given values of flow depth and velocity, it is to be determined whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform. 2 The channel is wide and thus the side wall effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The Froude number is  $\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g y}} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.08 \text{ m})}} = 4.51$ , which is greater than 1.

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** Note that the Froude Number is not function of any temperature-dependent properties, and thus temperature.

## 13-17

**Solution** Rain water flows on a concrete surface. For given values of flow depth and velocity, it is to be determined whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is uniform. 2 The thickness of water layer is constant.

**Analysis** The Froude number is  $\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g y}} = \frac{1.3 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.02 \text{ m})}} = 2.93$ , which is greater than 1.

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** This water layer will undergo a hydraulic jump when the ground slope decreases or becomes adverse.





## 13-18E

**Solution** Water flows uniformly in a wide rectangular channel. For given flow depth and velocity, it is to be determined whether the flow is laminar or turbulent, and whether it is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 70°F are  $\rho = 62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$  and  $\mu = 6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Reynolds number of the flow is  $\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V y}{\mu} = \frac{(62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(6 \text{ ft/s})(0.5 \text{ ft})}{6.556 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft} \cdot \text{s}} = 2.85 \times 10^5$ , which is greater than the critical value of 500. Therefore, the flow is **turbulent**.

(b) The Froude number is  $\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g y}} = \frac{6 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.5 \text{ ft})}} = 1.50$ , which is greater than 1.

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The result in (a) is expected since almost all open channel flows are turbulent. Also, hydraulic radius for a wide rectangular channel approaches the water depth  $y$  as the ratio  $y/b$  approaches zero.

## 13-19

**Solution** Water flows uniformly through a half-full circular channel. For a given average velocity, the hydraulic radius, the Reynolds number, and the flow regime are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Properties** The density and dynamic viscosity of water at 10°C are  $\rho = 999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}$ .

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the hydraulic radius is

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{\pi R} = \frac{R}{2} = \frac{1.5 \text{ m}}{2} = \mathbf{0.75 \text{ m}}$$

The Reynolds number of the flow is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V R_h}{\mu} = \frac{(999.7 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.5 \text{ m/s})(0.75 \text{ m})}{1.307 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = \mathbf{1.43 \times 10^6}$$
, which is

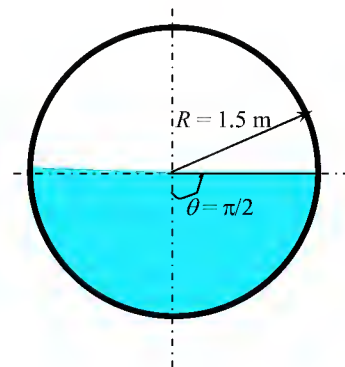
greater than the critical value of 500. Therefore, **the flow is turbulent**.

When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

$$y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{2R} = \frac{\pi R}{4} = \frac{\pi(1.5 \text{ m})}{4} = 1.178 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{g y_h}} = \frac{2.5 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.178 \text{ m})}} = 0.735$$
, which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **subcritical**.

**Discussion** If the maximum flow depth were used instead of the hydraulic depth, the result would still be subcritical flow, but this is not always the case.



## 13-20

**Solution** A single wave is initiated in a sea by a strong jolt during an earthquake. The speed of the resulting wave is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The depth of water is constant,

**Analysis** Surface wave speed is determined the wave-speed relation to be

$$c_0 = \sqrt{gh} = \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2000 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{140 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that wave speed depends on the water depth, and the wave speed increases as the water depth increases. Also, the waves eventually die out because of the viscous effects.

---



---

### Specific Energy and the Energy Equation

---

## 13-21C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss specific energy.

**Analysis** The *specific energy*  $E_s$  of a fluid flowing in an open channel is the **sum of the pressure and dynamic heads of a fluid**, and is expressed as  $E_s = y + \frac{V^2}{2g}$ .

**Discussion** Specific energy is very useful when analyzing varied flows.

---

## 13-22C

**Solution** We are to compare the specific energy in two flows – one subcritical and one supercritical.

**Analysis** A plot of  $E_s$  versus  $y$  for constant  $\dot{V}$  through a rectangular channel of width  $b$  reveals that there are two  $y$  values corresponding to a fixed value of  $E_s$ : one for subcritical flow and one for supercritical flow. Therefore, **the specific energies of water in those two channels can be identical**.

**Discussion** If the flow is varied (not uniform), however,  $E_s$  is not *necessarily* identical in the two channels.

---

## 13-23C

**Solution** We are to examine claims about the minimum value of specific energy.

**Analysis** The point of minimum specific energy is the critical point, and thus **the first person is correct**.

**Discussion** The specific energy cannot go below the critical point for a given volume flow rate, as is clear from the plot of specific energy as a function of flow depth.

---

## 13-24C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim about supercritical flow of water in an open channel, namely, that the larger the flow depth, the larger the specific energy.

**Analysis** **No, the claim is incorrect.** A plot of  $E_s$  versus  $y$  for constant  $\dot{V}$  reveals that the *specific energy decreases as the flow depth increases during supercritical channel flow*.

**Discussion** This may go against our intuition, since a larger flow depth seems to imply greater energy, but this is not necessarily the case (we cannot always trust our intuition).

---

## 13-25C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim that specific energy remains constant in steady uniform flow.

**Analysis** The **first person (who claims that specific energy remains constant) is correct** since in uniform flow, the flow depth and the flow velocity, and thus the specific energy, remain constant since  $E_s = y + V^2 / 2g$ . The head loss is made up by the decline in elevation (the channel is sloped downward in the flow direction).

**Discussion** In uniform flow, the flow depth and the average velocity do not change downstream, since the elevation drop exactly overcomes the frictional losses.

---

## 13-26C

**Solution** We are to define and discuss friction slope.

**Analysis** The *friction slope* is related to head loss  $h_L$ , and is defined as  $S_f = h_L / L$  where  $L$  is the channel length. The **friction slope is equal to the bottom slope when the head loss is equal to the elevation drop**. That is,  $S_f = S_0$  when  $h_L = z_1 - z_2$ .

**Discussion** Friction slope is a useful concept when analyzing uniform or varied flow in open channels.

---

## 13-27C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim that during steady flow in a wide rectangular channel, the energy line of the flow is parallel to the channel bottom when the frictional losses are negligible.

**Analysis** **No, the claim is not correct.** The energy line is a distance  $E_s = y + V^2 / 2g$  (total mechanical energy of the fluid) above a horizontal reference datum. When there is no head loss, the energy line is horizontal even when the channel is not. The elevation and velocity heads ( $z + y$  and  $V^2 / 2g$ ) may convert to each other during flow in this case, but their sum remains constant.

**Discussion** Keep in mind that in real life, there is no such thing as frictionless flow. However, there are situations in which the frictional effects are negligible compared to other effects in the flow.

---

## 13-28C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim that during steady 1-D flow through a wide rectangular channel, the total mechanical energy of the fluid at the free surface is equal to that of the fluid at the channel bottom.

**Analysis** **Yes, the claim is correct.** During steady one-dimensional flow, the total mechanical energy of a fluid at any point of a cross-section is given by  $H = z + y + V^2 / 2g$ .

**Discussion** The physical elevation of the point under consideration does not appear in the above equation for  $H$ .

---

## 13-29C

**Solution** We are to express the total mechanical energy in steady 1-D flow in terms of heads.

**Analysis** The total mechanical energy of a fluid at any point of a cross-section is expressed as  $H = z + y + V^2 / 2g$  where  $y$  is the flow depth,  $z$  is the elevation of the channel bottom, and  $V$  is the average flow velocity. It is related to the specific energy of the fluid by  $H = z + E_s$ .

**Discussion** Because of irreversible frictional head losses,  $H$  must decrease in the flow direction in open-channel flow.

---

## 13-30C

**Solution** We are to express the 1-D energy equation for open-channel flow and discuss head loss.

**Analysis** The one-dimensional energy equation for open channel flow between an upstream section 1 and downstream section 2 is written as  $z_1 + y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = z_2 + y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} + h_L$  where  $y$  is the flow depth,  $z$  is the elevation of the channel bottom, and  $V$  is the average flow velocity. The head loss  $h_L$  due to frictional effects can be determined from

$h_L = f \frac{L}{R_h} \frac{V^2}{8g}$  where  $f$  is the average friction factor and  $L$  is the length of channel between sections 1 and 2.

**Discussion** Head loss is always positive – it can never be negative since this would violate the second law of thermodynamics. Thus, the total mechanical energy must decrease downstream in open-channel flow.

## 13-31

**Solution** Water flow in a rectangular channel is considered. The character of flow, the flow velocity, and the alternate depth are to be determined.

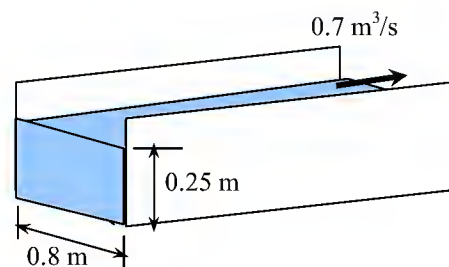
**Assumptions** The specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** The average flow velocity is determined from

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{yb} = \frac{0.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(0.25 \text{ m})(0.8 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{3.50 \text{ m/s}}$$

The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(0.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.427 \text{ m}$$



Therefore, the flow is *supercritical* since the actual flow depth is  $y = 0.25 \text{ m}$ , and  $y < y_c$ . The specific energy for given conditions is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_1^2} = (0.25 \text{ m}) + \frac{(0.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})^2(0.25 \text{ m})^2} = 0.874 \text{ m}$$

Then the alternate depth is determined from  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$  to be

$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_2^2} \rightarrow 0.874 \text{ m} = y_2 + \frac{(0.7 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})^2y_2^2}$$

Solving for  $y_2$  gives the alternate depth to be  $y_2 = \mathbf{0.82 \text{ m}}$ . There are three roots of this equation; one for subcritical, one for supercritical and third one as a negative root. Therefore, if the character of flow is changed from supercritical to subcritical while holding the specific energy constant, the flow depth will rise from 0.25 m to 0.82 m.

**Discussion** Two alternate depths show two possible flow conditions for a given specific energy. If the energy is not the minimum specific energy, there are two water depths corresponding to subcritical and supercritical states of flow. As an example, these two depths may be observed before and after a sluice gate as alternate depths, if the losses are disregarded.

## 13-32

**Solution** Water flows in a rectangular channel. The specific energy and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform and thus the specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** For convenience, we take the channel width to be  $b = 1$  m. Then the volume flow rate and the critical depth for this flow become

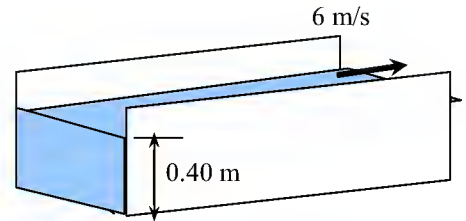
$$\dot{V} = VA_c = Vyb = (6 \text{ m/s})(0.4 \text{ m})(1 \text{ m}) = 2.40 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(2.40 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.837 \text{ m}}$$

The flow is **supercritical** since the actual flow depth is  $y = 0.4$  m, and  $y < y_c$ . The specific energy for given conditions is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V^2}{2gb^2y_1^2} = y_1 + \frac{V^2}{2g} = (0.4 \text{ m}) + \frac{(6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{2.23 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow may also exist as subcritical flow at the same value of specific energy,



## 13-33 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Water flows in a rectangular channel. The critical depth, the alternate depth, and the minimum specific energy are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The channel is sufficiently wide so that the edge effects are negligible.

**Analysis** For convenience, we take the channel width to be  $b = 1$  m. Then the volume flow rate and the critical depth for this flow become

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = Vyb = (6 \text{ m/s})(0.4 \text{ m})(1 \text{ m}) = 2.40 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(2.40 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.837 \text{ m}}$$

(b) The flow is *supercritical* since the actual flow depth is  $y = 0.4$  m, and  $y < y_c$ . The specific energy for given conditions is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V^2}{2gb^2y_1^2} = y_1 + \frac{V^2}{2g} = (0.4 \text{ m}) + \frac{(6 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 2.23 \text{ m}$$

Then the alternate depth is determined from  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$  to be

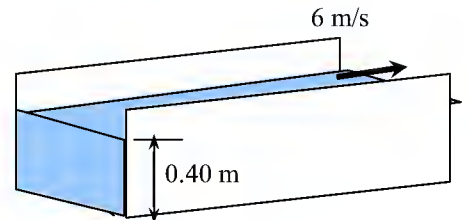
$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{V^2}{2gb^2y_2^2} \rightarrow 2.23 \text{ m} = y_2 + \frac{0.240 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{y_2^2}$$

Solving for  $y_2$  gives the alternate depth to be  $y_2 = \mathbf{2.17 \text{ m}}$ . Therefore, if the character of flow is changed from supercritical to subcritical while holding the specific energy constant, the flow depth will rise from 0.4 m to 2.17 m.

(c) the minimum specific energy is

$$E_{s,\min} = y_c + \frac{V_c^2}{2g} = y_c + \frac{gy_c}{2g} = \frac{3}{2}y_c = \frac{3}{2}(0.837 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{1.26 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that minimum specific energy is observed when the flow depth is critical.





## 13-34

**Solution** Water flows in a rectangular channel. The critical depth, the alternate depth, and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform and thus the specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** (a) The critical depth is calculated to be  $y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.742 \text{ m}$

(b) The average flow velocity and the Froude number are

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{by} = \frac{12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(6 \text{ m})(0.55 \text{ m})} = 3.636 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad Fr_1 = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{3.636 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.55 \text{ m})}} = 1.565, \text{ which is greater than 1.}$$

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

(c) Specific energy for this flow is

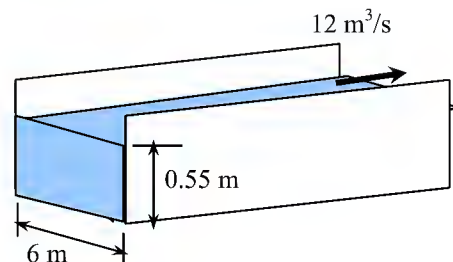
$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_1^2} = (0.55 \text{ m}) + \frac{(12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6 \text{ m})^2(0.55 \text{ m})^2} = 1.224 \text{ m}$$

Then the alternate depth is determined from  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$ ,

$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2gb^2y_2^2} \rightarrow 1.224 \text{ m} = y_2 + \frac{(12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6 \text{ m})^2y_2^2}$$

The alternate depth is calculated to be  $y_2 = 1.03 \text{ m}$  which is the subcritical depth for the same value of specific energy.

**Discussion** The depths 0.55 m and 1.03 are alternate depths for the given discharge and specific energy. The flow conditions determine which one is observed.



## 13-35E

**Solution** Water flows in a wide rectangular channel. For specified values of flow depth and average velocity, the Froude number, critical depth, and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform and thus the specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** (a) The Froude number is  $Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{14 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ ft})}} = 2.76$

(b) The critical depth is calculated to be  $y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{V^2 y^2 b^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(14 \text{ ft/s})^2 (0.8 \text{ ft})^2}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \right)^{1/3} = 1.57 \text{ ft}$

(c) The flow is **supercritical** since  $Fr > 1$ .

**For the case of  $y = 0.2 \text{ ft}$ :**

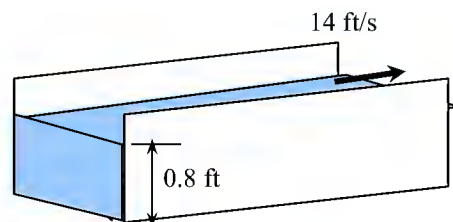
Replacing 0.8 ft in above calculations by 0.2 ft gives

$$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{14 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.2 \text{ ft})}} = 5.52$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{V^2 y^2 b^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(14 \text{ ft/s})^2 (0.2 \text{ ft})^2}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \right)^{1/3} = 0.625 \text{ ft}$$

The flow is supercritical in this case also since  $Fr > 1$ .

**Discussion** Note that the value of critical depth depends on flow rate, and it decreases as the flow rate decreases.



## 13-36E

**Solution** Water flows in a wide rectangular channel. For specified values of flow depth and average velocity, the Froude number, critical depth, and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform and thus the specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** (a) The Froude number is  $Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{10 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ ft})}} = \mathbf{1.97}$

(b) The critical depth is calculated to be  $y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{V^2 y^2 b^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(10 \text{ ft/s})^2 (0.8 \text{ ft})^2}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{1.26 \text{ ft}}$

(c) The flow is **supercritical** since  $Fr > 1$ .

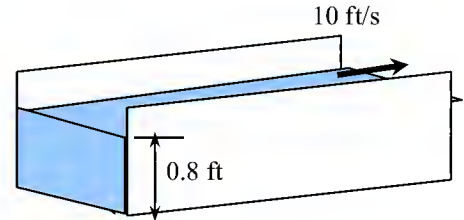
**For the case of  $y = 0.2 \text{ ft}$ :**

Replacing 0.8 ft in above calculations by 0.2 ft gives

$$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{10 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.2 \text{ ft})}} = \mathbf{3.94}$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{V^2 y^2 b^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(10 \text{ ft/s})^2 (0.2 \text{ ft})^2}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.50 \text{ ft}}$$

The flow is supercritical in this case also since  $Fr > 1$ .



**Discussion** Note that the value of critical depth depends on flow rate, and it decreases as the flow rate decreases.

## 13-37

**Solution** Critical flow of water in a rectangular channel is considered. For a specified average velocity, the flow rate of water is to be determined.

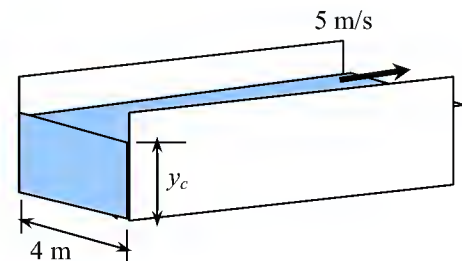
**Assumptions** The flow is uniform and thus the specific energy is constant.

**Analysis** The Froude number must be unity since the flow is critical, and thus  $Fr = V / \sqrt{gy} = 1$ . Therefore,

$$y = y_c = \frac{V^2}{g} = \frac{(5 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} = \mathbf{2.55 \text{ m}}$$

Then the flow rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = Vby = (5 \text{ m/s})(4 \text{ m})(2.55 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{51.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$



**Discussion** Critical flow is not a stable type of flow and can be observed for short intervals. Occurrence of critical depth is important as boundary condition most of the time. For example it can be used as a flow rate computation mechanism for a channel ending with a drawdown.

## 13-38

**Solution** Water flows uniformly through a half-full circular steel channel. For a given average velocity, the volume flow rate, critical slope, and the critical depth are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** The volume flow rate is determined from

$$\dot{V} = VA_c = V \frac{\pi R^2}{2} = (2.8 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (0.25 \text{ m})^2}{2} = \mathbf{0.275 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

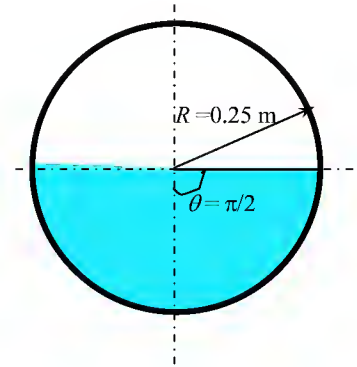
When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

$$y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{2R} = \frac{\pi R}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.25 \text{ m})}{4} = 0.1963 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{2.8 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.1963 \text{ m})}} = 2.02$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** Note that if the maximum flow depth were used instead of the hydraulic depth, the result could be different, especially when the Froude number is close to 1.



## 13-39

**Solution** Water flows uniformly through a half-full hexagon channel. For a given flow rate, the average velocity and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** (a) The flow area is determined from geometric considerations to be

$$A_c = \frac{(b+2b)}{2} \frac{b}{2} \tan 60^\circ = \frac{(2+2 \times 2) \text{ m}}{2} \frac{2 \text{ m}}{2} \tan 60^\circ = 5.196 \text{ m}^2$$

Then the average velocity becomes

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{45 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{5.196 \text{ m}^2} = \mathbf{8.66 \text{ m/s}}$$

(b) When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

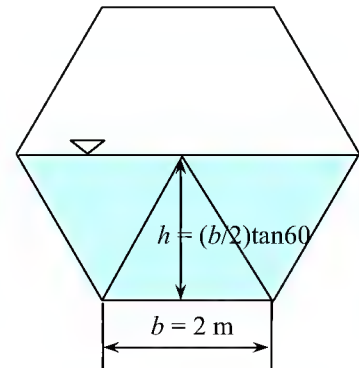
$$y = y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{A_c}{2b} = \frac{5.196 \text{ m}}{2 \times 2 \text{ m}} = 1.299 \text{ m}$$

Then the Froude number becomes

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{8.66 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.299 \text{ m})}} = 2.43$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The analysis is approximate since the edge effects are significant here compared to a wide rectangular channel, and thus the results should be interpreted accordingly.



## 13-40

**Solution** Water flows uniformly through a half-full hexagon channel. For a given flow rate, the average velocity and whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical are to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** The flow area is determined from geometric considerations to be

$$A_c = \frac{(b + 2b)}{2} \frac{b}{2} \tan 60^\circ = \frac{(2 + 2 \times 2) \text{ m}}{2} \frac{2 \text{ m}}{2} \tan 60^\circ = 5.196 \text{ m}^2$$

Then the average velocity becomes

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{30 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{5.196 \text{ m}^2} = \mathbf{5.77 \text{ m/s}}$$

When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

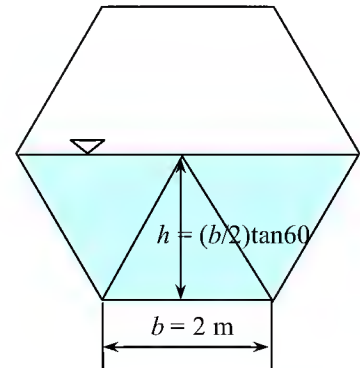
$$y = y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{A_c}{2b} = \frac{5.196 \text{ m}^2}{2 \times 2 \text{ m}} = 1.299 \text{ m}$$

Then the Froude number becomes

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{5.77 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.299 \text{ m})}} = 1.62$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The analysis is approximate since the edge effects are significant here compared to a wide rectangular channel, and thus the results should be interpreted accordingly.




---

### Uniform Flow and Best Hydraulic Cross Sections

---

## 13-41C

**Solution** We are to discuss when flow in an open channel is uniform, and how it remains uniform.

**Analysis** Flow in a channel is called *uniform flow* if the **flow depth (and thus the average flow velocity) remains constant. The flow remains uniform as long as the slope, cross-section, and the surface roughness of the channel remain unchanged.**

**Discussion** Uniform flow in open-channel flow is somewhat analogous to fully developed pipe flow in internal flow.

## 13-42C

**Solution** We are to discuss how flow depth changes when the bottom slope is increased.

**Analysis** The flow depth **decreases** when the bottom slope is increased.

**Discussion** You can think of it in simple terms this way: As the slope increases, the liquid flows faster, and faster flow requires lower depth.

## 13-43C

**Solution** We are to examine a claim that head loss can be determined by multiplying bottom slope by channel length.

**Analysis** Yes, the claim is correct. The head loss in uniform flow is  $h_L = S_0 L$  since the head loss must equal elevation loss.

**Discussion** In uniform flow, frictional head losses are exactly balanced by elevation loss, which is directly proportional to bottom slope.

---

## 13-44C

**Solution** We are to discuss the constants and coefficients in the Manning equation.

**Analysis** The value of the factor  $a$  in SI units is  $a = 1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}$ . Combining the relations  $C = \sqrt{8g/f}$  and  $C = \frac{a}{n} R_h^{1/6}$  and solving them for  $n$  gives the desired relation to be  $n = \frac{a}{\sqrt{8g/f}} R_h^{1/6}$ . In practice,  $n$  is usually determined experimentally.

**Discussion** The value of  $n$  varies greatly with surface roughness.

---

## 13-45C

**Solution** It is to be shown that for uniform critical flow, the general critical slope relation  $S_c = \frac{gn^2 y_c}{a^2 R_h^{4/3}}$  reduces to

$$S_c = \frac{gn^2}{a^2 y_c^{1/3}} \text{ for film flow with } b \gg y_c.$$

**Analysis** For critical flow, the flow depth is  $y = y_c$ . For film flow, the hydraulic radius is  $R_h = y = y_c$ . Substituting into the critical slope relation gives the desired result,  $S_c = \frac{gn^2 y_c}{a^2 R_h^{4/3}} = \frac{gn^2 y_c}{a^2 y_c^{4/3}} = \frac{gn^2}{a^2 y_c^{1/3}}$ .

**Discussion** The reduced equation is valid for film flow only – be careful not to apply it to channels of other shapes.

---

## 13-46C

**Solution** We are to determine which cross section is better – one with a small or large hydraulic radius.

**Analysis** The best hydraulic cross-section for an open channel is the one with the **maximum hydraulic radius**, or equivalently, the one with the minimum wetted perimeter for a specified cross-sectional area.

**Discussion** Frictional losses occur at the wetted perimeter walls of the channel, so it makes sense to minimize the wetted perimeter in order to minimize the frictional losses.

---

## 13-47C

**Solution** We are to determine which cross section shape is best for an open channel.

**Analysis** The best hydraulic cross-section for an open channel is a (a) **circular** one.

**Discussion** Circular channels are often more difficult to construct, however, so they are often not used in practice.

---



**13-48C**

**Solution** We are to determine the best hydraulic cross section for a rectangular channel.

**Analysis** The best hydraulic cross section for a rectangular channel is one whose fluid height is (a) **half the channel width**.

**Discussion** It turns out that for this case, the wetted perimeter, and thus the frictional losses, are smallest.

---

**13-49C**

**Solution** We are to determine the best hydraulic cross section for a trapezoidal channel.

**Analysis** The best hydraulic cross section for a trapezoidal channel of base width  $b$  is (a) one for which **the length of the side edge of the flow section is  $b$** .

**Discussion** It turns out that for this case, the wetted perimeter, and thus the frictional losses, are smallest.

---

**13-50C**

**Solution** We are to determine how the flow rate changes when the Manning coefficient doubles.

**Analysis** The flow rate in uniform flow is given as  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$ , and thus the flow rate is inversely proportional to the Manning coefficient. Therefore, if the Manning coefficient doubles as a result of some algae growth on surfaces while the flow cross section remains constant, the flow rate will (d) **decrease by half**.

**Discussion** In an actual case, the cross section may also change due to flow depth changes as well.

---

**13-51**

**Solution** The flow of water in a trapezoidal finished-concrete channel is considered. For a given flow depth and bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = y \left( b + \frac{y}{\tan \theta} \right) = (0.45 \text{ m}) \left( 0.60 \text{ m} + \frac{0.45 \text{ m}}{\tan 50^\circ} \right) = 0.3724 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = b + \frac{2y}{\sin \theta} = 0.6 \text{ m} + \frac{2(0.45 \text{ m})}{\sin 50^\circ} = 1.775 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{0.3724 \text{ m}^2}{1.775 \text{ m}} = 0.2096 \text{ m}$$

Bottom slope of the channel is

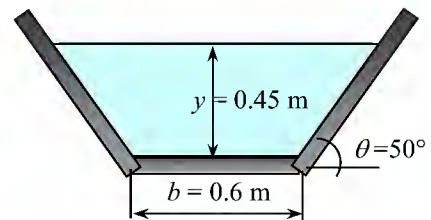
$$S_0 = \tan 0.4^\circ = 0.006981$$

Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (0.3724 \text{ m}^2) (0.2096 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.006981)^{1/2} = \mathbf{0.915 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.

---



## 13-52

**Solution** Water flows uniformly half-full in a circular finished-concrete channel. For a given bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

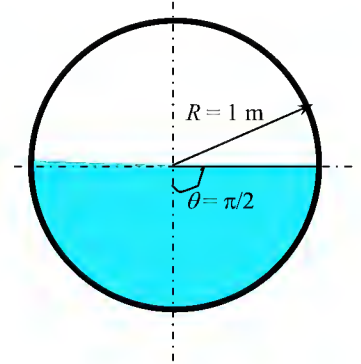
**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{\pi R^2}{2} = \frac{\pi (1 \text{ m})^2}{2} = 1.571 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = \frac{2\pi R}{2} = \frac{2\pi (1 \text{ m})}{2} = 3.142 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{P} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{\pi R} = \frac{R}{2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}}{2} = 0.50 \text{ m}$$



Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (1.571 \text{ m}^2) (0.50 \text{ m})^{2/3} (1.5 / 1000)^{1/2} = \mathbf{3.19 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.

## 13-53E

**Solution** Water is to be transported uniformly in a full semi-circular unfinished-concrete channel. For a specified flow rate, the elevation difference across the channel is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

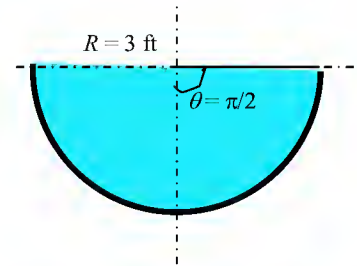
**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of unfinished concrete is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{\pi R^2}{2} = \frac{\pi (3 \text{ ft})^2}{2} = 14.14 \text{ ft}^2$$

$$p = \frac{2\pi R}{2} = \frac{2\pi (3 \text{ ft})}{2} = 9.425 \text{ ft}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{P} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{\pi R} = \frac{R}{2} = \frac{3 \text{ ft}}{2} = 1.50 \text{ ft}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 150 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (14.14 \text{ ft}^2) (1.50 \text{ ft})^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

It gives the slope to be  $S_0 = 0.005817$ . Therefore, the *elevation difference*  $\Delta z$  across a pipe length of  $L = 1 \text{ mile} = 5280 \text{ ft}$  must be

$$\Delta z = S_0 L = 0.005817(5280 \text{ ft}) = \mathbf{30.7 \text{ ft}}$$

**Discussion** Note that when transporting water through a region of fixed elevation drop, the only way to increase the flow rate is to use a channel with a larger cross-section.

## 13-54

**Solution** Water is to be transported uniformly in a trapezoidal asphalt-lined channel. For a specified flow rate, the required elevation drop per km channel length is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

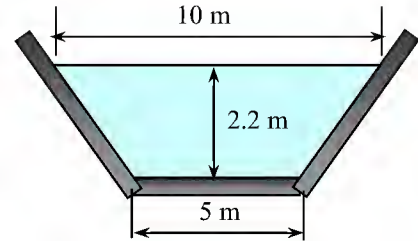
**Properties** Manning coefficient for an asphalt-lined open channel is  $n = 0.016$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{10 \text{ m} + 5 \text{ m}}{2} (2.2 \text{ m}) = 16.5 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = (5 \text{ m}) + 2 \sqrt{(2.2 \text{ m})^2 + (2.5 \text{ m})^2} = 11.66 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{16.5 \text{ m}^2}{11.66 \text{ m}} = 1.415 \text{ m}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 120 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.016} (16.5 \text{ m}^2) (1.415 \text{ m})^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

It gives the slope to be  $S_0 = 0.008524$ . Therefore, the *elevation drop*  $\Delta z$  across a pipe length of  $L = 1 \text{ km}$  must be

$$\Delta z = S_0 L = 0.008524(1000 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{8.52 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that when transporting water through a region of fixed elevation drop, the only way to increase the flow rate is to use a channel with a larger cross-section.

## 13-55

**Solution** The flow of water through the trapezoidal asphalt-lined channel in the previous problem is reconsidered. The maximum flow rate corresponding to a given maximum channel height is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Analysis** We denote the flow conditions in the previous problem by subscript 1 and the conditions for the maximum case in this problem by subscript 2. Using the Manning's equation  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$  and noting that the Manning coefficient and the channel slope remain constant, the flow rate in case 2 can be expressed in terms of flow rate in case 1 as

$$\frac{\dot{V}_2}{\dot{V}_1} = \frac{(a/n) A_{c2} R_{h2}^{2/3}}{(a/n) A_{c1} R_{h1}^{2/3}} \rightarrow \dot{V}_2 = \frac{A_{c2}}{A_{c1}} \left( \frac{R_{h2}}{R_{h1}} \right)^{2/3} \dot{V}_1$$

The trapezoid angle is  $\tan \theta = 2.2 / 2.5 = 0.88 \rightarrow \theta = 2.2 / 2.5 = 41.34^\circ$ .

From geometric considerations,

$$A_{c1} = \frac{10 \text{ m} + 5 \text{ m}}{2} (2.2 \text{ m}) = 16.5 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p_1 = (5 \text{ m}) + 2 \sqrt{(2.2 \text{ m})^2 + (2.5 \text{ m})^2} = 11.66 \text{ m}$$

$$R_{h1} = \frac{A_{c1}}{p_1} = \frac{16.5 \text{ m}^2}{11.66 \text{ m}} = 1.415 \text{ m}$$

and

$$A_{c2} = \frac{10.45 \text{ m} + 5 \text{ m}}{2} (2.4 \text{ m}) = 18.54 \text{ m}^2$$

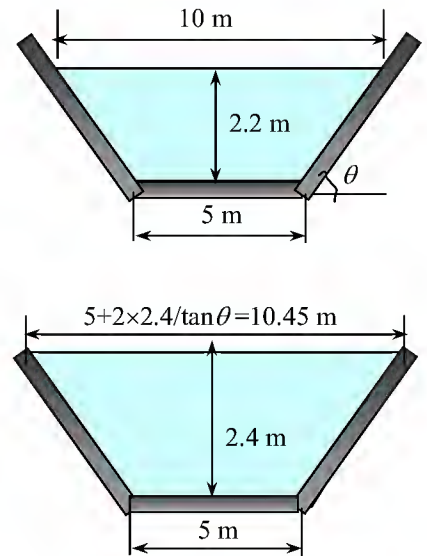
$$p_2 = (5 \text{ m}) + 2 \sqrt{(2.4 \text{ m})^2 + (5.45/2 \text{ m})^2} = 12.26 \text{ m}$$

$$R_{h2} = \frac{A_{c2}}{p_2} = \frac{18.54 \text{ m}^2}{12.26 \text{ m}} = 1.512 \text{ m}$$

Substituting,

$$\dot{V}_2 = \frac{A_{c2}}{A_{c1}} \left( \frac{R_{h2}}{R_{h1}} \right)^{2/3} \dot{V}_1 = \frac{18.54 \text{ m}^2}{16.5 \text{ m}^2} \left( \frac{1.512 \text{ m}}{1.415 \text{ m}} \right)^{2/3} (120 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = \mathbf{141 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that a 9% increase in flow depth results in an 18% increase in flow rate.



## 13-56

**Solution** The flow of water through two identical channels with square flow sections is considered. The percent increase in flow rate as a result of combining the two channels while the flow depth remains constant is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

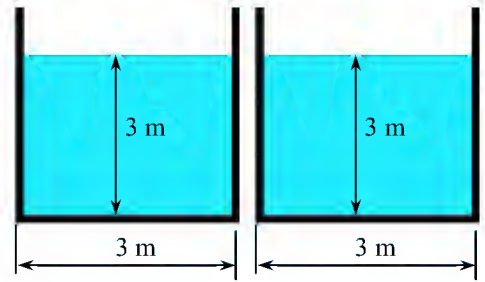
**Analysis** We denote the flow conditions for two separate channels by subscript 1 and the conditions for the combined wide channel by subscript 2. Using the Manning's equation  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$  and noting that the Manning coefficient, channel slope, and the flow area  $A_c$  remain constant, the flow rate in case 2 can be expressed in terms of flow rate in case 1 as

$$\frac{\dot{V}_2}{\dot{V}_1} = \frac{(a/n) A_{c2} R_{h2}^{2/3}}{(a/n) A_{c1} R_{h1}^{2/3}} = \left( \frac{R_{h2}}{R_{h1}} \right)^{2/3} = \left( \frac{A_{c2} / p_2}{A_{c1} / p_1} \right)^{2/3} = \left( \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right)^{2/3}$$

where  $p$  is the wetted perimeter. Substituting,

$$\frac{\dot{V}_2}{\dot{V}_1} = \left( \frac{p_1}{p_2} \right)^{2/3} = \left( \frac{6 \times 3 \text{ m}}{4 \times 3 \text{ m}} \right)^{2/3} = \left( \frac{3}{2} \right)^{2/3} = 1.31 \quad (31\% \text{ increase})$$

**Discussion** This is a very significant increase, and shows the importance of eliminating unnecessary surfaces in flow systems, including pipe flow.



## 13-57

**Solution** The flow of water in a trapezoidal channel made of unfinished-concrete is considered. For given flow rate and bottom slope, the flow depth is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

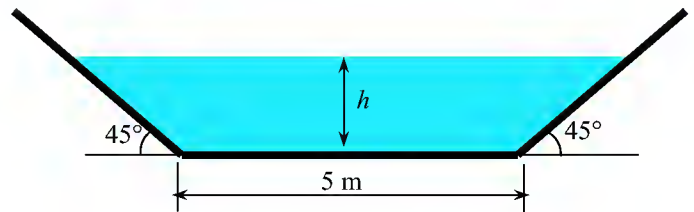
**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of unfinished concrete is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = \frac{5 \text{ m} + 5 \text{ m} + 2h}{2} h = (5 + h)h$$

$$p = (5 \text{ m}) + 2h / \sin 45^\circ = 5 + 2.828h$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{(5 + h)h}{5 + 2h / \sin 45^\circ}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.014} (5 + h)h \left( \frac{(5 + h)h}{5 + 2h / \sin 45^\circ} \right)^{2/3} (\tan 1^\circ)^{1/2}$$

It gives the flow depth to be  $h = 0.685 \text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** Non-linear equations frequently arise in the solution of open channel flow problems. They are best handled by equation solvers such as EES.



## 13-58

**Solution** The flow of water in a weedy excavated trapezoidal channel is considered. For given flow rate and bottom slope, the flow depth is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

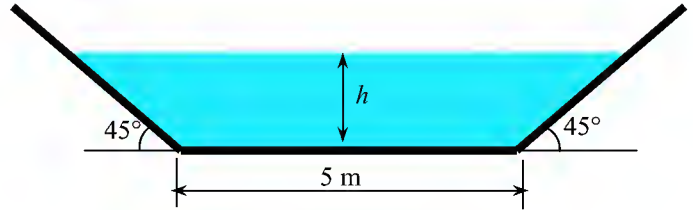
**Properties** Manning coefficient for the channel is given to be  $n = 0.030$ .

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = \frac{5 \text{ m} + 5 \text{ m} + 2h}{2} h = (5 + h)h$$

$$p = (5 \text{ m}) + 2h / \sin 45^\circ = 5 + 2.828h$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{(5 + h)h}{5 + 2h / \sin 45^\circ}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.030} (5 + h)h \left( \frac{(5 + h)h}{5 + 2h / \sin 45^\circ} \right)^{2/3} (\tan 1^\circ)^{1/2}$$

It gives the flow depth to be  $y = 1.07 \text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** Note that as the Manning coefficient increases because of the increased surface roughness of the channel, the flow depth required to maintain the same flow rate also increases.

## 13-59

**Solution** The flow of water in a V-shaped cast iron channel is considered. For a given flow depth and bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

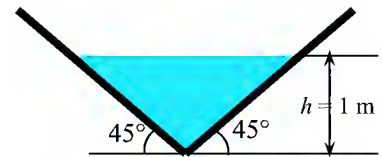
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of cast iron is  $n = 0.013$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{2h \times h}{2} = h^2 = (1 \text{ m})^2 = 1 \text{ m}^2 \quad p = 2h / \sin \theta = 2(1 \text{ m}) / \sin 45^\circ = 2\sqrt{2} \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^2}{2\sqrt{2} \text{ m}} = 0.3536 \text{ m}$$



The bottom slope of the channel is  $S_0 = \tan 0.5^\circ = 0.008727$ .

Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.013} (1 \text{ m}^2)(0.3536 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.008727)^{1/2} = 3.59 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.

## 13-60E

**Solution** The flow of water in a rectangular cast iron channel is considered. For given flow rate and bottom slope, the flow depth is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness coefficient is constant.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for a cast iron open channel is  $n = 0.013$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** From the geometry, the flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = by = (6 \text{ ft})y = 6y \quad p = (6 \text{ ft}) + 2y = 6 + 2y \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{6y}{6 + 2y}$$

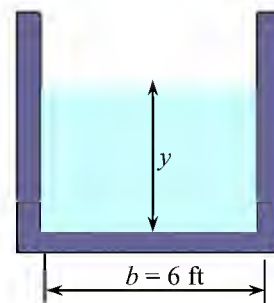
The channel bottom slope is  $S_0 = 1.5/1000 = 0.0015$ .

Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 70 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.013} (6y) \left( \frac{6y}{6 + 2y} \right)^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2}$$

Solution of the above equation gives the flow depth to be  $h = 2.24 \text{ ft}$ .

**Discussion** Non-linear equations frequently arise in the solution of open channel flow problems. They are best handled by equation solvers such as EES.



## 13-61

**Solution** Water is flowing through a channel with nonuniform surface properties. The flow rate and the effective Manning coefficient are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The Manning coefficients do not vary along the channel.

**Analysis** The channel involves two parts with different roughness, and thus it is appropriate to divide the channel into two subsections. The flow rate for each subsection can be determined from the Manning equation, and the total flow rate can be determined by adding them up.

The flow area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius for each subsection and the entire channel are:

$$\text{Subsection 1: } A_{c1} = 18 \text{ m}^2, \quad p_1 = 9 \text{ m}, \quad R_{h1} = \frac{A_{c1}}{p_1} = \frac{18 \text{ m}^2}{9 \text{ m}} = 2.00 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Subsection 2: } A_{c2} = 20 \text{ m}^2, \quad p_2 = 12 \text{ m}, \quad R_{h2} = \frac{A_{c2}}{p_2} = \frac{20 \text{ m}^2}{12 \text{ m}} = 1.67 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Entire channel: } A_c = 38 \text{ m}^2, \quad p = 21 \text{ m}, \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{38 \text{ m}^2}{21 \text{ m}} = 1.81 \text{ m}$$

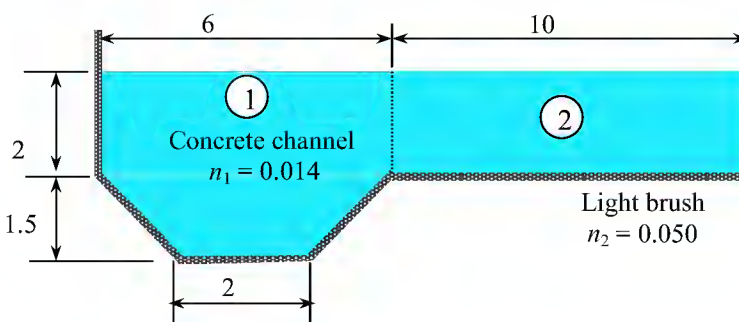
Applying the Manning equation to each subsection, the total flow rate through the channel is determined to be

$$\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 = \frac{a}{n_1} A_1 R_{h1}^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} + \frac{a}{n_2} A_2 R_{h2}^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = (1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}) \left( \frac{(18 \text{ m}^2)(2 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.014} + \frac{(20 \text{ m}^2)(1.67 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.05} \right) (0.002)^{1/2} = 116 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Knowing the total flow rate, the effective Manning coefficient for the entire channel can be determined from the Manning equation to be

$$n_{\text{eff}} = \frac{a A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{(1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s})(38 \text{ m}^2)(1.81 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.002)^{1/2}}{116 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}} = 0.0217$$

**Discussion** The effective Manning coefficient  $n_{\text{eff}}$  lies between the two  $n$  values as expected. The weighted average of the Manning coefficient of the channel is  $n_{\text{ave}} = (n_1 p_1 + n_2 p_2)/p = 0.035$ , which is quite different than  $n_{\text{eff}}$ . Therefore, using a weighted average Manning coefficient for the entire channel may be tempting, but it would not be accurate.



## 13-62

**Solution** Waters flows in a partially filled circular channel made of finished concrete. For a given flow depth and bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel made of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** From geometric considerations,

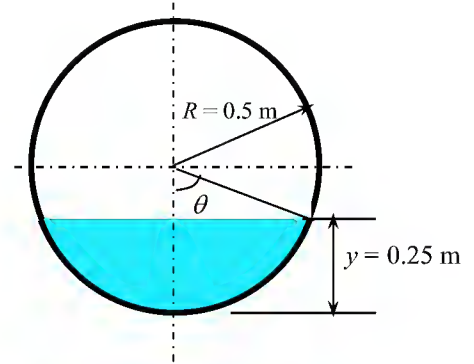
$$\cos \theta = \frac{R - y}{R} = \frac{0.5 - 0.25}{0.5} = 0.5 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta = 60^\circ = 60 \frac{2\pi}{360} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$A_c = R^2 (\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta) = (0.5 \text{ m})^2 [\pi/3 - \sin(\pi/3) \cos(\pi/3)] = 0.1535 \text{ m}^2$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2\theta} R = \frac{\pi/3 - \sin(\pi/3) \cos(\pi/3)}{2\pi/3} (0.5 \text{ m}) = 0.1466 \text{ m}$$

Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (0.1535 \text{ m}^2) (0.1466 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.002)^{1/2} = \mathbf{0.159 \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.

13-63



**Solution** The previous problem is reconsidered. By varying the flow depth-to-radius ratio from 0.1 to 1.9 for a fixed value of flow area, it is to be shown that the best hydraulic cross section occurs when the circular channel is half-full, and the results are to be plotted.

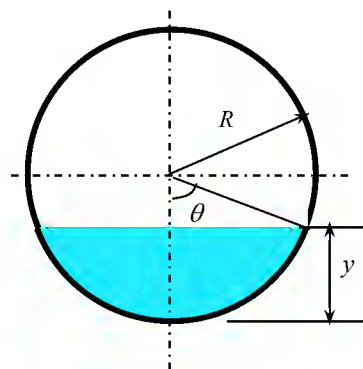
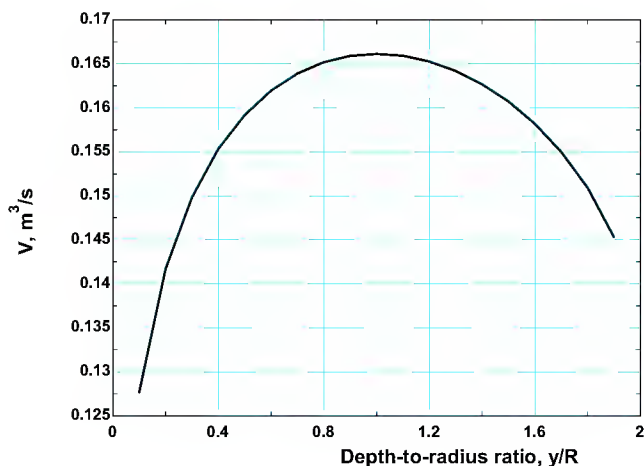
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

a=1
n=0.012
s=0.002
Ac=0.1536 "Flow area kept constant"
ratio=y/R "This ratio is varied from 0.1 to 1.9"
bdeg=arcsin((R-y)/R)
tetadeg=90-bdeg
teta=tetadeg*2*pi/360
Ac=R^2*(teta-sin(tetadeg)*cos(tetadeg))
p=2*teta*R
Rh=Ac/p
Vdot=(a/n)*Ac*Rh^(2/3)*SQRT(s)

```

Depth-to-radius ratio, $y/R$	Channel radius, $R$ , m	Flow rate, $\dot{V}$ , m <sup>3</sup> /s
0.1	1.617	0.1276
0.2	0.969	0.1417
0.3	0.721	0.1498
0.4	0.586	0.1553
0.5	0.500	0.1592
0.6	0.440	0.1620
0.7	0.396	0.1639
0.8	0.362	0.1652
0.9	0.335	0.1659
<b>1.0</b>	0.313	<b>0.1661</b>
1.1	0.295	0.1659
1.2	0.279	0.1653
1.3	0.267	0.1642
1.4	0.256	0.1627
1.5	0.247	0.1607
1.6	0.239	0.1582
1.7	0.232	0.1550
1.8	0.227	0.1509
1.9	0.223	0.1453



**Discussion** The depth-to-radius ratio of  $y/R = 1$  corresponds to a half-full circular channel, and it is clear from the table and the chart that, for a fixed flow area, the flow rate becomes maximum when the channel is half-full.

## 13-64

**Solution** Water is to be transported uniformly in a clean-earth trapezoidal channel. For a specified flow rate, the required elevation drop per km channel length is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

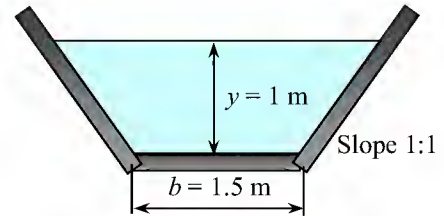
**Properties** Manning coefficient for the clean-earth lined open channel is  $n = 0.022$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{(1.5 + 1.5 + 2) \text{ m}}{2} (1 \text{ m}) = 2.5 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = (1.5 \text{ m}) + 2\sqrt{(1 \text{ m})^2 + (1 \text{ m})^2} = 4.328 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{2.5 \text{ m}^2}{4.328 \text{ m}} = 0.5776 \text{ m}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.022} (2.5 \text{ m}^2)(0.5776 \text{ m})^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

It gives the slope to be  $S_0 = 0.0103$ . Therefore, the elevation drop  $\Delta z$  across a pipe length of  $L = 1 \text{ km}$  must be

$$\Delta z = S_0 L = 0.0103(1000 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{10.3 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that when transporting water through a region of fixed elevation drop, the only way to increase the flow rate is to use a channel with a larger cross-section.

## 13-65

**Solution** A water draining system consists of three circular channels, two of which draining into the third one. If all channels are to run half-full, the diameter of the third channel is to be determined.

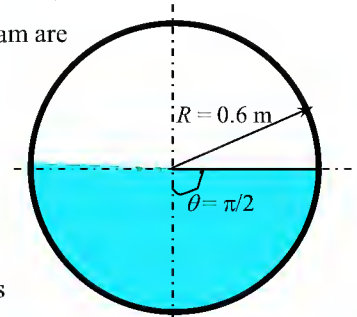
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel. 4 Losses at the junction are negligible.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for asphalt lined open channels is  $n = 0.016$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the two pipes upstream are

$$A_c = \frac{\pi R^2}{2} = \frac{\pi (0.6 \text{ m})^2}{2} = 0.5655 \text{ m}^2 \quad p = \frac{2\pi R}{2} = \frac{2\pi (0.6 \text{ m})}{2} = 1.885 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{\pi R} = \frac{R}{2} = \frac{0.6 \text{ m}}{2} = 0.30 \text{ m}$$



Then the flow rate through the 2 pipes becomes, from Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = 2 \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = 2 \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.016} (0.5655 \text{ m}^2)(0.30 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2} = 1.227 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

The third channel is half-full, and the flow rate through it remains the same. Noting that the flow area is  $\pi R^2/2$  and the hydraulic radius is  $R/2$ , we have

$$1.227 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.016} (\pi R^2 / 2 \text{ m}^2)(R / 2 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2}$$

Solving for  $R$  gives  $R = 0.778 \text{ m}$ . Therefore, the diameter of the third channel is  $D_3 = \mathbf{1.56 \text{ m}}$ .

**Discussion** Note that if the channel diameter were larger, the channel would have been less than half full.



## 13-66

**Solution** Water is transported in an asphalt lined open channel at a specified rate. The dimensions of the best cross-section for various geometric shapes are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for asphalt lined open channels is  $n = 0.016$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** (a) Circular channel of Diameter  $D$ : Best cross-section occurs when the channel is half-full, and thus the flow area is  $\pi D^2/8$  and the hydraulic radius is  $D/4$ . Then from Manning's equation,  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$ ,

$$4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.016} (\pi D^2/8 \text{ m}^2) (D/4 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2}$$

which gives  $D = 2.42 \text{ m}$ .

(b) Rectangular channel of bottom width  $b$ : For best cross-section,  $y = b/2$ . Then  $A_c = yb = b^2/2$  and  $R_h = b/4$ . From the Manning equation,

$$4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.016} (b^2/2 \text{ m}^2) (b/4 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2}$$

which gives  $b = 2.21 \text{ m}$ , and  $y = b/2 = 1.11 \text{ m}$ .

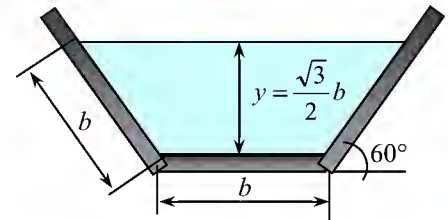
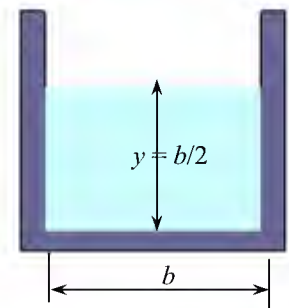
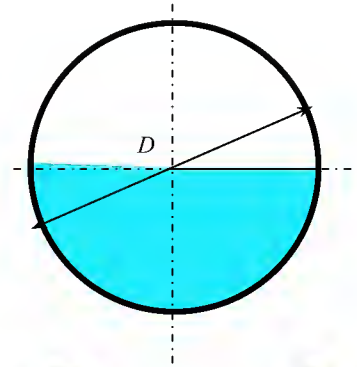
(c) Trapezoidal channel of bottom width  $b$ : For best cross-section,  $\theta = 60^\circ$  and  $y = b\sqrt{3}/2$ . Then,  $A_c = y(b + b \cos \theta) = 0.5\sqrt{3}b^2(1 + \cos 60^\circ) = 0.75\sqrt{3}b^2$ ,

$p = 3b$ ,  $R_h = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}b$ . From the Manning equation,

$$4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.016} (0.75\sqrt{3}b^2 \text{ m}^2) (\sqrt{3}b/4 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0015)^{1/2}$$

which gives  $b = 1.35 \text{ m}$ , and  $y = 1.17 \text{ m}$  and  $\theta = 60^\circ$ .

**Discussion** The perimeters for the circular, rectangular, and trapezoidal channels are 3.80 m, 4.42 m, and 4.05 m, respectively. Therefore, the circular cross-section has the smallest perimeter.



## 13-67E

**Solution** Water is to be transported in a rectangular channel at a specified rate. The dimensions for the best cross-section if the channel is made of unfinished and finished concrete are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient is  $n = 0.012$  and  $n = 0.014$  for finished and unfinished concrete, respectively (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** For best cross-section of a rectangular cross-section,  $y = b/2$ . Then  $A_c = yb = b^2/2$  and  $R_h = b/4$ . The flow rate is determined from the Manning equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2},$$

(a) Finished concrete,  $n = 0.012$ :

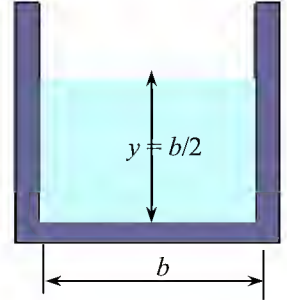
$$800 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (b^2 / 2 \text{ ft}^2) (b / 4 \text{ ft})^{2/3} (0.0005)^{1/2}$$

It gives  $b = 15.4 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = b/2 = 7.68 \text{ ft}$

(b) Unfinished concrete,  $n = 0.014$ :

$$800 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (b^2 / 2 \text{ ft}^2) (b / 4 \text{ ft})^{2/3} (0.0005)^{1/2}$$

It gives  $b = 16.3 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = b/2 = 8.13 \text{ ft}$



**Discussion** Note that channels with rough surfaces require a larger cross-section to transport the same amount of water.

13-68



**Solution** Uniform flow in an asphalt-lined rectangular channel is considered. By varying the depth-to-width ratio from 0.1 to 2 in increments of 0.1 for a fixed value of flow area, it is to be shown that the best hydraulic cross section occurs when  $y/b = 0.5$ , and the results are to be plotted.

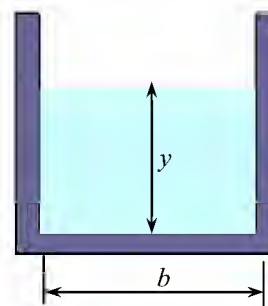
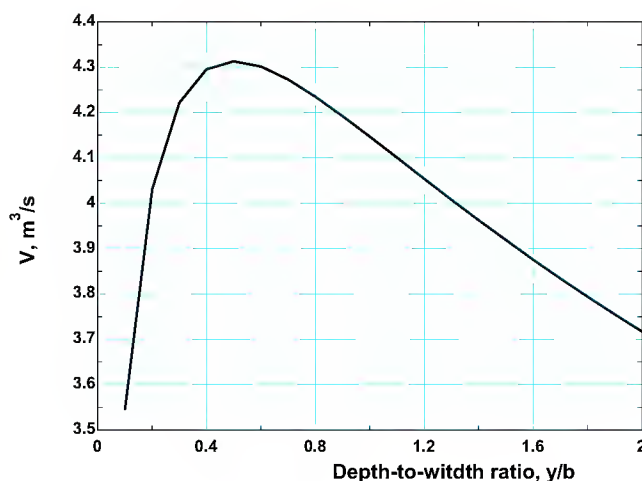
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

a=1
n=0.016 "Manning coefficient"
s=0.003 "Bottom slope is constant"
Ac=2 "Flow area remains constant at 2 m2"
Ratio=y/b
Ac=b*y
p=b+2*y
Rh=Ac/p "Hydraulic radius"
Vdot=(a/n)*Ac*Rh^(2/3)*SQRT(s) "Volume flow rate"

```

Depth-to-width ratio, $y/b$	Channel width, $b$ , m	Flow rate, $\dot{V}$ , m <sup>3</sup> /s
0.1	4.47	3.546
0.2	3.16	4.031
0.3	2.58	4.221
0.4	2.24	4.295
<b>0.5</b>	2.00	<b>4.313</b>
0.6	1.83	4.301
0.7	1.69	4.273
0.8	1.58	4.235
0.9	1.49	4.192
1.0	1.41	4.147
1.1	1.35	4.101
1.2	1.29	4.054
1.3	1.24	4.008
1.4	1.20	3.963
1.5	1.15	3.919
1.6	1.12	3.876
1.7	1.08	3.834
1.8	1.05	3.794
1.9	1.03	3.755
2.0	1.00	3.717



**Discussion** It is clear from the table and the chart that the depth-to-width ratio of  $y/b = 0.5$  corresponds to the best cross-section for an open channel of rectangular cross-section.

---

**Gradually and Rapidly Varied Flows and Hydraulic Jump**


---

**13-69C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between uniform and nonuniform (varied) flow.

**Analysis** Both uniform and varied flows are steady, and thus neither involves any change with time at a specified location. In *uniform flow*, **the flow depth  $y$  and the flow velocity  $V$  remain constant** whereas in *nonuniform* or *varied flow*, **the flow depth and velocity vary in the streamwise direction of the flow**. In *uniform flow*, **the slope of the energy line is equal to the slope of the bottom surface**. Therefore, the friction slope equals the bottom slope,  $S_f = S_b$ . In *varied flow*, however, **these slopes are different**.

**Discussion** Varied flows are further classified into gradually varied flow (GVF) and rapidly varied flow (RVF).

---

**13-70C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the differences between GVF and RVF.

**Analysis** *Gradually varied flow* (GVF) is characterized by **gradual variations in flow depth and velocity** (small slopes and no abrupt changes) and **a free surface that always remains smooth** (no discontinuities or zigzags). *Rapidly varied flow* (RVF) involves **rapid changes in flow depth and velocity**. A change in the bottom slope or cross-section of a channel or an obstruction on the path of flow may cause the uniform flow in a channel to become gradually or rapidly varied flow. **Analytical relations for the profile of the free surface can be obtained in GVF, but this is not the case for RVF because of the intense agitation.**

**Discussion** In many situations, the shape of the free surface must be solved numerically, even for GVF.

---

**13-71C**

**Solution** We are to analyze a claim that wall shear is negligible in RVF but important in GVF.

**Analysis** **Yes, we agree with this claim.** Rapidly varied flows occur over a short section of the channel with relatively small surface area, and thus frictional losses associated with wall shear are negligible compared with losses due to intense agitation and turbulence. Losses in GVF, on the other hand, are primarily due to frictional effects along the channel, and should be considered.

**Discussion** There is somewhat of an analogy here with internal flows. In long pipe sections with entrance lengths and/or gradually changing pipe diameter, wall shear is important. However, in short sections of piping with rapid change of diameter or a blockage or turn, etc (minor loss), friction along the wall is typically negligible compared to other losses.

---

**13-72C**

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens to flow depth in a horizontal rectangular channel during subcritical flow.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y$  must (c) **decrease in the flow direction**.

**Discussion** Since the flow is subcritical, there is no possibility of a hydraulic jump.

---

**13-73C**

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens to flow depth in a sloped rectangular channel during subcritical flow.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y$  must (a) **increase in the flow direction**.

**Discussion** Since the flow is subcritical, there is no possibility of a hydraulic jump.

---

## 13-74C

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens to flow depth in a horizontal rectangular channel during supercritical flow.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y$  ( $a$ ) **increases in the flow direction**.

**Discussion** Since the flow is supercritical, this increase in flow depth may occur via a hydraulic jump.

---

## 13-75C

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens to flow depth in a sloped rectangular channel during subcritical flow.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y$  ( $c$ ) **decreases in the flow direction**.

**Discussion** Since the flow is subcritical, there is no possibility of a hydraulic jump.

---

## 13-76C

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens to flow depth in an upward-sloped rectangular channel during supercritical flow.

**Analysis** The flow depth  $y$  ( $a$ ) **increases in the flow direction**.

**Discussion** Since the flow is supercritical, this increase in flow depth may occur via a hydraulic jump.

---

## 13-77C

**Solution** We are to determine if it is possible for subcritical flow to undergo a hydraulic jump.

**Analysis** **No. It is impossible for subcritical flow to undergo a hydraulic jump.** Such a process would require the head loss  $h_L$  to become negative, which is impossible. It would correspond to negative entropy generation, which would be a violation of the second law of thermodynamics. Therefore, the upstream flow must be supercritical ( $Fr_1 > 1$ ) for a hydraulic jump to occur.

**Discussion** This is analogous to **normal shock waves** in gases – the only way a shock wave can occur is if the flow upstream of the shock wave is supersonic with  $Ma_1 > 1$  (analogous to supercritical in open-channel flow with  $Fr_1 > 1$ ).

---

## 13-78C

**Solution** We are to define the energy dissipation ratio for a hydraulic jump and discuss why a hydraulic jump is sometimes used to dissipate energy.

**Analysis** Hydraulic jumps are often designed in conjunction with stilling basins and spillways of dams in order to waste as much of the mechanical energy as possible **to minimize the mechanical energy of the fluid and thus its potential to cause damage**. In such cases, a measure of performance of a hydraulic jump is the *energy dissipation ratio*, which is the **fraction of energy dissipated** through a hydraulic jump, defined as

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{h_L}{y_1 + V_1^2 / (2g)} = \frac{h_L}{y_1 (1 + Fr_1^2 / 2)}.$$

**Discussion** Since the head loss is always positive, the dissipation ratio is also always positive.

---



## 13-79

**Solution** Water is flowing in an open channel uniformly. It is to be determined whether the channel slope is mild, critical, or steep for this flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel with finished concrete surfaces is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = yb = (1.2 \text{ m})(3 \text{ m}) = 3.6 \text{ m}^2 \quad p = b + 2y = 3 \text{ m} + 2(1.2 \text{ m}) = 5.4 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{3.6 \text{ m}^2}{5.4 \text{ m}} = 0.6667 \text{ m}$$

The flow rate is determined from the Manning equation to be

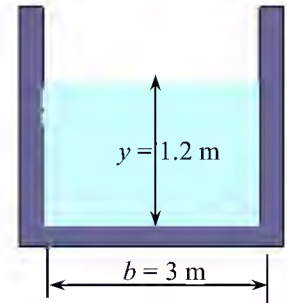
$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (3.6 \text{ m}^2)(0.6667 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.002)^{1/2} = 10.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

Noting that the flow is uniform, the specified flow rate is the normal depth and thus  $y = y_n = 1.2 \text{ m}$ . The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{g b^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(10.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = 1.06 \text{ m}$$

This channel at these flow conditions is classified as **mild** since  $y > y_c$ , and the flow is subcritical.

**Discussion** If the flow depth were smaller than 1.06 m, the channel slope would be said to be *steep*. Therefore, the bottom slope alone is not sufficient to classify a downhill channel as being mild, critical, or steep.



## 13-80

**Solution** Water is flowing in a wide brick open channel uniformly. The range of flow depth for which the channel can be classified as “steep” is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for a brick open channel is  $n = 0.015$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The slope of the channel is  $S_0 = \tan \alpha = \tan 0.4^\circ = 0.006981$ .

The hydraulic radius for a wide channel is equal to the flow depth,  $R_h = y$ . Now assume the flow in the channel to be critical. The channel flow in this case would be critical slope  $S_c$ , and the flow depth would be the critical flow depth, which is determined from

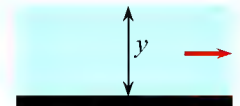
$$S_c = \frac{g n^2}{a^2 y_c^{1/3}} \rightarrow y_c = \left( \frac{g n^2}{a^2 S_c} \right)^3$$

Substituting,

$$y_c = \left( \frac{g n^2}{a^2 S_c} \right)^3 = \left( \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.015)^2}{(1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s})^2 (0.006981)} \right)^3 = 0.0316 \text{ m}$$

Therefore, this channel can be classified as *steep* for uniform flow depths less than  $y_c$ , i.e.,  $y < 0.0316 \text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** Note that two channels of the same slope can be classified as differently (one mild and the other steep) if they have different roughness and thus different values of  $n$ .



## 13-81E

**Solution** Water is flowing in a rectangular open channel with a specified bottom slope at a specified flow rate. It is to be determined whether the slope of this channel should be classified as mild, critical, or steep. The surface profile is also to be classified for a specified flow depth of 2 m.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient of a channel with unfinished concrete surfaces is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = yb = y(12 \text{ ft}) = 12y \text{ ft}^2 \quad p = b + 2y = 12 \text{ ft} + 2y = 12 + 2y \text{ ft}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{12y \text{ ft}^2}{12 + 2y \text{ ft}} = 0.6667 \text{ m}$$

Substituting the known quantities into the Manning equation,

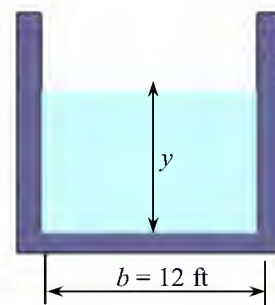
$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 300 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.014} (12y) \left( \frac{12y}{12 + 2y} \right)^{2/3} (\tan 0.5^\circ)^{1/2}$$

Solving for the flow depth  $y$  gives  $y = 1.95 \text{ ft}$ . The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gA_c^2} = \frac{(300 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})^2}{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(12 \text{ ft} \times 1.95 \text{ ft})^2} = 5.10 \text{ ft}$$

This channel at these flow conditions is classified as **steep** since  $y < y_c$ , and the flow is supercritical. Alternately, we could solve for Froude number and show that  $Fr > 1$  and reach the same conclusion. The given flow is uniform, and thus  $y = y_n = 1.95 \text{ ft}$ . Therefore, the given value of  $y = 3 \text{ ft}$  during development is between  $y_c$  and  $y_n$ , and the **flow profile** is S2 (Table 13-3).

**Discussion** If the flow depth were larger than 5.19 ft, the channel slope would be said to be *mild*. Therefore, the bottom slope alone is not sufficient to classify a downhill channel as being mild, critical, or steep.



## 13-82

**Solution** Water is flowing in a V-shaped open channel with a specified bottom slope at a specified rate. It is to be determined whether the slope of this channel should be classified as mild, critical, or steep.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness of the wetted surface of the channel and thus the friction coefficient are constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for a cast iron channel is  $n = 0.013$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** From geometric considerations, the cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius are

$$A_c = y(2y)/2 = y^2 \quad p = 2\sqrt{y^2 + y^2} = 2\sqrt{2}y \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{y^2}{2\sqrt{2}y} = \frac{y}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

Substituting the known quantities into the Manning equation,

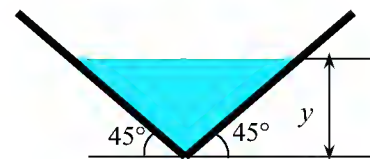
$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 3 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.013} (y^2) \left( \frac{y}{2\sqrt{2}} \right)^{2/3} (0.002)^{1/2}$$

Solving for the flow depth  $y$  gives  $y = 1.23 \text{ m}$ . The critical depth for this flow is

$$y_c = \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gA_c^2} = \frac{(3 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.23 \text{ m})^2} = 0.61 \text{ m}$$

This channel at these flow conditions is classified as **mild** since  $y > y_c$ , and the flow is subcritical.

**Discussion** If the flow depth were smaller than 0.61 m, the channel slope would be said to be *steep*. Therefore, the bottom slope alone is not sufficient to classify a downhill channel as being mild, critical, or steep.



**13-83** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** Water at a specified depth and velocity undergoes a hydraulic jump. The depth and Froude number after the jump, the head loss and dissipation ratio, and dissipated mechanical power are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Properties** The density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The Froude number before the hydraulic jump is

$$\text{Fr}_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{9 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.2 \text{ m})}} = 2.62$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is supercritical before the jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right) = 0.5(1.2 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 2.62^2} \right) = \mathbf{3.89 \text{ m}}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{1.2 \text{ m}}{3.89 \text{ m}} (9 \text{ m/s}) = 2.78 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{2.78 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.89 \text{ m})}} = \mathbf{0.449}$$

(b) The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (1.2 \text{ m}) - (3.89 \text{ m}) + \frac{(9 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2.78 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{1.05 \text{ m}}$$

The specific energy of water before the jump and the dissipation ratio are

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (1.2 \text{ m}) + \frac{(9 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 5.33 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{1.04 \text{ m}}{5.33 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{0.195}$$

Therefore, 19.5% of the available head (or mechanical energy) of the liquid is wasted (converted to thermal energy) as a result of frictional effects during this hydraulic jump.

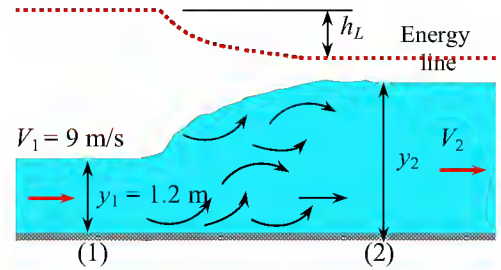
(c) The mass flow rate of water is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = \rho b y_1 V_1 = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.2 \text{ m})(8 \text{ m})(9 \text{ m/s}) = 86,400 \text{ kg/s}$$

Then the dissipated mechanical power becomes

$$\dot{E}_{\text{dissipated}} = \dot{m} g h_L = (86,400 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.04 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ N}}{1 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 881,000 \text{ Nm/s} = \mathbf{881 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 881 kW of power production potential in this case. That is, if the water is routed to a hydraulic turbine instead of being released from the sluice gate, up to 881 kW of power could be produced.



## 13-84

**Solution** Water at a specified depth and velocity undergoes a hydraulic jump. The head loss associated with this process is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** The Froude number before the hydraulic jump is  $Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{12 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.35 \text{ m})}} = 6.476$ , which is

greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is indeed supercritical before the jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right) = 0.5(0.35 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 6.476^2} \right) = 3.035 \text{ m}$$

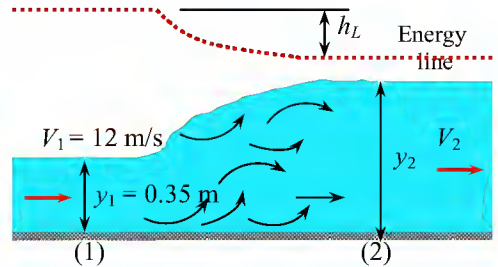
$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{0.35 \text{ m}}{3.035 \text{ m}} (12 \text{ m/s}) = 1.384 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{1.384 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3.035 \text{ m})}} = 0.2536$$

The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.35 \text{ m}) - (3.035 \text{ m}) + \frac{(12 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.384 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = \mathbf{4.56 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 4.56 m of head in the process.



## 13-85

**Solution** The increase in flow depth during a hydraulic jump is given. The velocities and Froude numbers before and after the jump, and the energy dissipation ratio are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** The Froude number before the jump is determined from

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right) \rightarrow 3 \text{ m} = 0.5 \times (0.6 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right)$$

which gives  $\text{Fr}_1 = 3.873$ . Then,

$$V_1 = \text{Fr}_1 \sqrt{gy_1} = 3.873 \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.6 \text{ m})} = 9.40 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{0.6 \text{ m}}{3 \text{ m}} (9.40 \text{ m/s}) = 1.88 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{1.88 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}} = 0.347$$

The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.6 \text{ m}) - (3 \text{ m}) + \frac{(9.40 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.88 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.92 \text{ m}$$

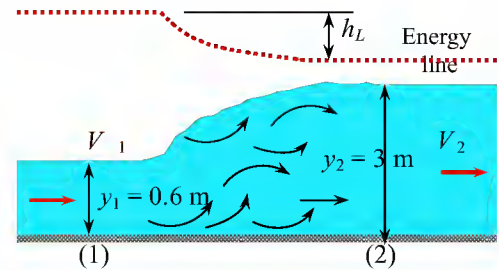
The specific energy of water before the jump and the dissipation ratio are

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.6 \text{ m}) + \frac{(9.40 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 5.10 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{1.92 \text{ m}}{5.10 \text{ m}} = 0.376$$

Therefore, 37.6% of the available head (or mechanical energy) of water is wasted (converted to thermal energy) as a result of frictional effects during this hydraulic jump.

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting over one-third of the available head.





## 13-86

**Solution** Water flowing in a wide channel at a specified depth and flow rate undergoes a hydraulic jump. The mechanical power wasted during this process is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Properties** The density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Average velocities before and after the jump are

$$V_1 = \frac{70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(10 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m})} = 14 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(10 \text{ m})(4 \text{ m})} = 1.75 \text{ m/s}$$

The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.5 \text{ m}) - (4 \text{ m}) + \frac{(14 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.75 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 6.33 \text{ m}$$

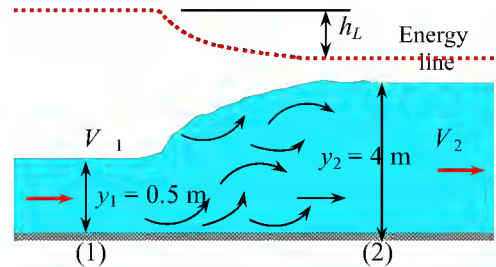
The mass flow rate of water is

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(70 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 70,000 \text{ kg/s}$$

Then the dissipated mechanical power becomes

$$\dot{E}_{\text{dissipated}} = \dot{m}gh_L = (70,000 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6.33 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 4350 \text{ kNm/s} = \mathbf{4.35 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 4.35 MW of power production potential in this case.



## 13-87

**Solution** The flow depth and average velocity of water after a hydraulic jump are measured. The flow depth and velocity before the jump as well as the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** The Froude number after the hydraulic jump is

$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{3 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}} = 0.6773$$

It can be shown that the subscripts in the relation

$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right)$  are interchangeable. Thus,

$$y_1 = 0.5y_2 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_2^2} \right) = 0.5(2 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 0.6773^2} \right) = 1.16 \text{ m}$$

$$V_1 = \frac{y_2}{y_1} V_2 = \frac{2 \text{ m}}{1.161 \text{ m}} (3 \text{ m/s}) = 5.17 \text{ m/s}$$

The Froude number before the jump is

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{5.17 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.16 \text{ m})}} = 1.53$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is indeed supercritical before the jump. The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

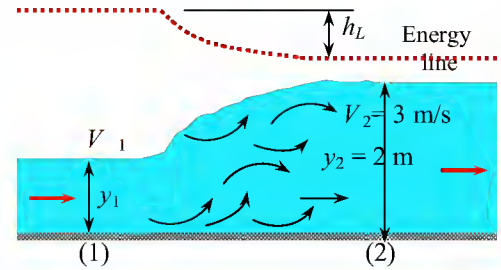
$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (1.16 \text{ m}) - (2 \text{ m}) + \frac{(5.17 \text{ m/s})^2 - (3 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.0636 \text{ m}$$

The specific energy of water before the jump and the dissipation ratio is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (1.16 \text{ m}) + \frac{(5.17 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 2.52 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{0.0636 \text{ m}}{2.52 \text{ m}} = \mathbf{0.025}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is a “mild” hydraulic jump, and only 2.5% of the available energy is wasted.



## 13-88E

**Solution** Water at a specified depth and velocity undergoes a hydraulic jump, and dissipates a known fraction of its energy. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump and the head loss associated with the jump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** The Froude number before the hydraulic jump is

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{40 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ ft})}} = 4.984$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is indeed supercritical before the jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right) = 0.5(2 \text{ ft}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 4.984^2} \right) = \mathbf{13.1 \text{ ft}}$$

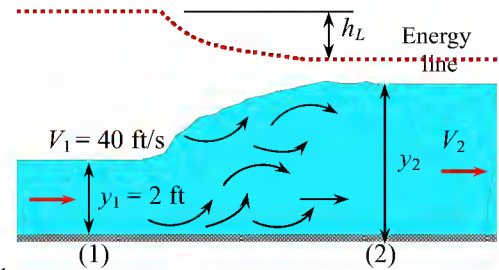
$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{2 \text{ ft}}{13.1 \text{ ft}} (40 \text{ ft/s}) = \mathbf{6.09 \text{ ft/s}}$$

$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{6.091 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(13.13 \text{ m})}} = \mathbf{0.296}$$

The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (2 \text{ ft}) - (13.1 \text{ ft}) + \frac{(40 \text{ ft/s})^2 - (6.09 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = \mathbf{13.2 \text{ ft}}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 13.2 ft of head in the process.



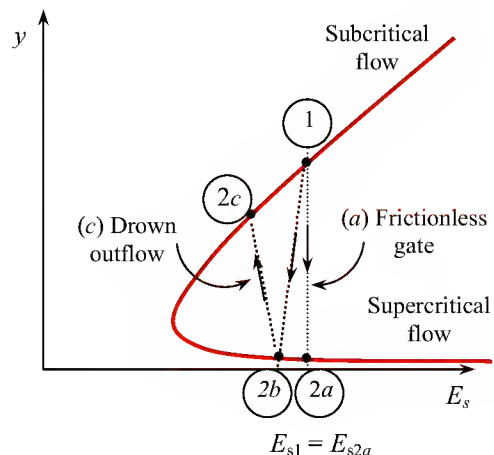
## Flow Control and Measurement in Channels

## 13-89C

**Solution** We are to draw a flow depth-specific energy diagram for several types of flow.

**Analysis** On the figure, diagram 1-2a is for frictionless gate, 1-2b is for sluice gate with free outflow, and 1-2b-2c is for sluice gate with drown outflow, including the hydraulic jump back to subcritical flow.

**Discussion** A plot of flow depth as a function of specific energy, as shown here, is quite useful in the analysis of varied open-channel flow because the states upstream and downstream of a change must jump between the two branches.



## 13-90C

**Solution** We are to define the discharge coefficient for sluice gates, and discuss some typical values.

**Analysis** For sluice gates, the *discharge coefficient*  $C_d$  is defined as **the ratio of the actual velocity through the gate to the maximum velocity** as determined by the Bernoulli equation for the idealized frictionless flow case. **For ideal flow,  $C_d = 1$ .** Typical values of  $C_d$  for sluice gates with free outflow are in the range of **0.55 to 0.60**.

**Discussion** Actual values of the discharge coefficient must be less than one or else the second law would be violated.

---

## 13-91C

**Solution** We are to discuss how flow rate is measured with a broad-crested weir.

**Analysis** The operation of broad crested weir is based on **blocking the flow in the channel with a rectangular block, and establishing critical flow over the block**. Then the flow rate is determined by measuring flow depths.

**Discussion** This technique is quite obtrusive, but requires no special measuring equipment or probes.

---

## 13-92C

**Solution** We are to analyze whether the free surface of flow over a bump will increase, decrease, or remain constant.

**Analysis** In the case of *subcritical flow*, the **flow depth  $y$  will decrease during flow over the bump**.

**Discussion** This may be contrary to our intuition at first, but if we think in terms of increasing velocity and decreasing pressure over the bump (a Bernoulli type of analysis), it makes sense that the surface will decrease over the bump.

---

## 13-93C

**Solution** We are to analyze what happens in subcritical flow over a bump when the bump height increases.

**Analysis** When the specific energy reaches its minimum value, **the flow is critical, and the flow at this point is said to be choked**. If the bump height is increased even further, **the flow remains critical and thus choked. The flow will not become supercritical**.

**Discussion** This is somewhat analogous to compressible flow in a converging nozzle – the flow cannot become supersonic at the nozzle exit unless there is a diverging section of the nozzle downstream of the throat.

---

## 13-94C

**Solution** We are to define and classify sharp-crested weirs.

**Analysis** A *sharp-crested weir* is a **vertical plate placed in a channel that forces the fluid to flow through an opening to measure the flow rate**. They are **characterized by the shape of the opening**. For example, a weir with a triangular opening is referred to as a triangular weir.

**Discussion** Similar to the broad-crested weir, this type of flow measurement is quite obtrusive, but requires no special measuring equipment or probes.

---

## 13-95

**Solution** Water is released from a reservoir through a sluice gate into an open channel. For specified flow depths, the rate of discharge is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

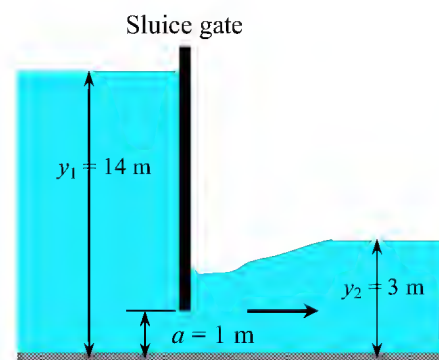
**Analysis** The depth ratio  $y_1/a$  and the contraction coefficient  $y_2/a$  are

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{14 \text{ m}}{1 \text{ m}} = 14 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y_2}{a} = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{1 \text{ m}} = 3$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.59$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.59 (5 \text{ m})(1 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(14 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{48.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Discharge coefficient is the same as free flow because of small depth ratio after the gate. So, the flow rate would not change if it were not drowned.



## 13-96

**Solution** Water flowing in a horizontal open channel encounters a bump. It will be determined if the flow over the bump is choked.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Frictional effects are negligible so that there is no dissipation of mechanical energy. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The upstream Froude number and the critical depth are

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{2.5 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.2 \text{ m})}} = 0.729$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(by_1 V_1)^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{y_1^2 V_1^2}{g} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(1.2 \text{ m})^2 (2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.972 \text{ m}$$

The flow is subcritical since  $Fr < 1$ , and the flow depth decreases over the bump. The upstream, over the bump, and critical specific energies are

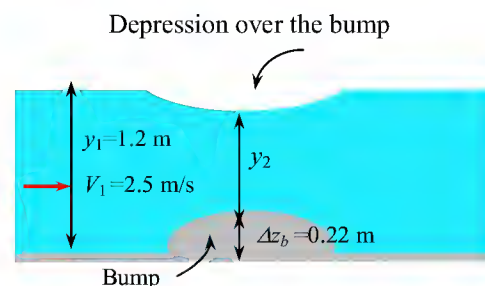
$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (1.2 \text{ m}) + \frac{(2.5 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.52 \text{ m}$$

$$E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b = 1.52 - 0.22 = 1.30 \text{ m}$$

$$E_c = \frac{3}{2} y_c = 1.46 \text{ m}$$

We have an interesting situation: The calculations show that  $E_{s2} < E_c$ . That is, the specific energy of the fluid decreases below the level of energy at the critical point, which is the minimum energy, and this is impossible. Therefore, the flow at specified conditions cannot exist. **The flow is choked** when the specific energy drops to the minimum value of 1.46 m, which occurs at a bump-height of  $\Delta z_{b,\max} = E_{s1} - E_c = 1.52 - 1.46 = 0.06 \text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** A bump-height over 6 cm results in a reduction in the flow rate of water, or a rise of upstream water level. Therefore, a 22-cm high bump alters the upstream flow. On the other hand, a bump less than 6 cm high will not affect the upstream flow.





## 13-97

**Solution** Water flowing in a horizontal open channel encounters a bump. The change in the surface level over the bump and the type of flow (sub- or supercritical) over the bump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Frictional effects are negligible so that there is no dissipation of mechanical energy. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The upstream Froude number and the critical depth are

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{8 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.8 \text{ m})}} = 2.856$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{V_1^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(by_1 V_1)^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{y_1^2 V_1^2}{g} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(0.8 \text{ m})^2 (8 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 1.61 \text{ m}$$

The upstream flow is supercritical since  $Fr > 1$ , and the flow depth increases over the bump. The upstream, over the bump, and critical specific energies are

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (0.8 \text{ m}) + \frac{(8 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 4.06 \text{ m}$$

$$E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b = 4.06 - 0.30 = 3.76 \text{ m}$$

$$E_c = \frac{3}{2} y_c = 2.42 \text{ m}$$

The flow depth over the bump is determined from

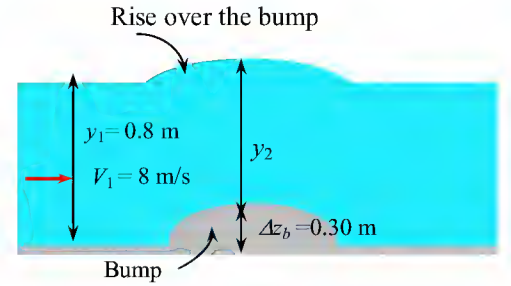
$$y_2^3 - (E_{s1} - \Delta z_b)y_2^2 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g}y_1^2 = 0 \rightarrow y_2^3 - (4.06 - 0.30 \text{ m})y_2^2 + \frac{(8 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}(0.80 \text{ m})^2 = 0$$

Using an equation solver, the physically meaningful root of this equation is determined to be 0.846 m. Therefore, there is a rise of

$$\text{Rise over bump} = y_2 - y_1 + \Delta z_b = 0.846 - 0.80 + 0.30 = \mathbf{0.346 \text{ m}}$$

over the surface relative to the upstream water surface. The specific energy decreases over the bump from, 4.06 to 3.76 m, but it is still over the minimum value of 2.42 m. Therefore, the flow over the bump is still **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The actual value of surface rise may be different than 4.6 cm because of frictional effects that are neglected in this simplified analysis.



## 13-98

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a sharp-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of flow depth upstream, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is  
 $H = y_1 - P_w = 2.2 - 0.75 = 1.45 \text{ m}$

The discharge coefficient of the weir is

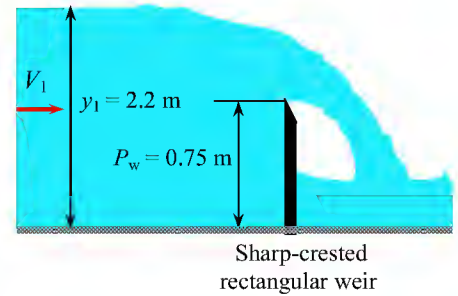
$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{1.45 \text{ m}}{0.75 \text{ m}} = 0.771$$

The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $1.45/0.75 = 1.93$ . Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} = (0.7714) \frac{2}{3} (4 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (1.45 \text{ m})^{3/2} = 15.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are  $V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{15.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(4 \text{ m})(2.2 \text{ m})} = 1.81 \text{ m/s}$  and

$\frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(1.81 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.167 \text{ m}$  respectively. This is 11.5% of the weir head, which is significant. When the upstream velocity head is considered, the flow rate becomes  $18.1 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is about 14 percent higher than the value determined above. Therefore, it is good practice to consider the upstream velocity head unless the weir height  $P_w$  is very large relative to the weir head  $H$ .



## 13-99

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a sharp-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of flow depth upstream, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is  $H = y_1 - P_w = 2.2 - 1.0 = 1.2 \text{ m}$ . The discharge coefficient of the weir is

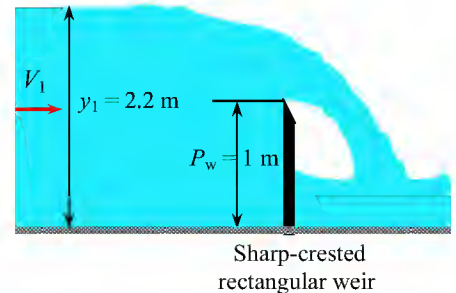
$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{1.2 \text{ m}}{1.0 \text{ m}} = 0.7056$$

The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $1.2/1.0 = 1.20$ . Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} = (0.7056) \frac{2}{3} (4 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (1.2 \text{ m})^{3/2} = 11.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are  $V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{11.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(4 \text{ m})(2.2 \text{ m})} = 1.25 \text{ m/s}$  and

$\frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.079 \text{ m}$ , respectively. This is 6.6% of the weir head, which may be significant. When the upstream velocity head is considered, the flow rate becomes  $11.9 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is about 8 percent higher than the value determined above. Therefore, it is good practice to consider the upstream velocity head unless the weir height  $P_w$  is very large relative to the weir head  $H$ .



## 13-100

**Solution** Water flowing over a sharp-crested rectangular weir is discharged into a channel where uniform flow conditions are established. The maximum slope of the downstream channel to avoid hydraulic jump is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of unfinished concrete is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The weir head is  $H = y_1 - P_w = 3.0 \text{ m} - 2.0 \text{ m} = 1.0 \text{ m}$ . The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $1.0/2.0 = 0.5$ . The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{1.0 \text{ m}}{2.0 \text{ m}} = 0.6429$$

Then the water flow rate through the channel per meter width (i.e., taking  $b = 1 \text{ m}$ ) becomes

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} = (0.6429) \frac{2}{3} (1 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (1.0 \text{ m})^{3/2} = 1.898 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

To avoid hydraulic jump, we must avoid supercritical flow in the channel. Therefore, the bottom slope should not be higher than the critical slope, in which case the flow depth becomes the critical depth,

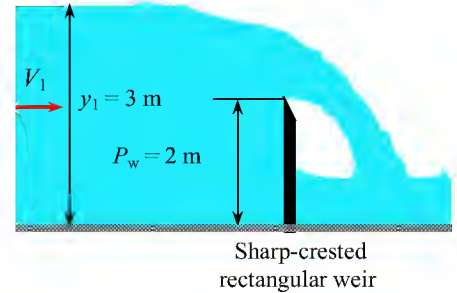
$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(1.898 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1 \text{ m}^2)} \right)^{1/3} = 0.7162 \text{ m}$$

Noting that the hydraulic radius of a wide channel is equal to the flow depth, the bottom slope is determined from the Manning equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 1.898 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3}/\text{s}}{0.014} (0.7162 \times 1 \text{ m}^2)(0.7162 \text{ m})^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

Solution gives the slope to be  $S_0 = 0.00215$ . Therefore,  $S_{0, \text{max}} = \mathbf{0.00215}$ .

**Discussion** For a bottom slope smaller than calculated value, downstream channel would have a mild slope, that will force the flow to remain subcritical.



## 13-101E

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a sharp-crested rectangular weir. For specified upper limits of flow rate and flow depth, the appropriate height of the weir is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is  $H = y_1 - P_w = 5 - P_w$ . The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd, \text{rec}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{5 - P_w}{P_w}$$

The water flow rate through the channel can be expressed as

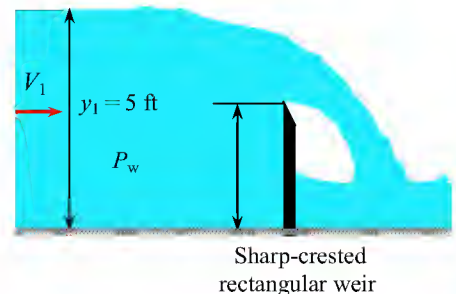
$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = C_{wd, \text{rec}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2}$$

Substituting the known quantities,

$$150 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \left( 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{5 - P_w}{P_w} \right) \frac{2}{3} (10 \text{ ft}) \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} (5 - P_w)^{3/2}$$

Solution of the above equation yields the weir height as  $P_w = \mathbf{2.46 \text{ ft}}$ .

**Discussion** Nonlinear equations of this kind can be solved easily using equation solvers like EES.



## 13-102

**Solution** The flow of water in a wide channel with a bump is considered. The flow rate of water without the bump and the effect of the bump on the flow rate for the case of a flat surface are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel. 4 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 5 Frictional effects during flow over the bump are negligible.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of unfinished concrete is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** For a wide channel, the hydraulic radius is equal to the flow depth, and thus  $R_h = 2$  m. Then the flow rate *before the bump* per m width (i.e.,  $b = 1$  m) can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (1 \times 2 \text{ m}^2) (2 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.0022)^{1/2} = 10.64 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

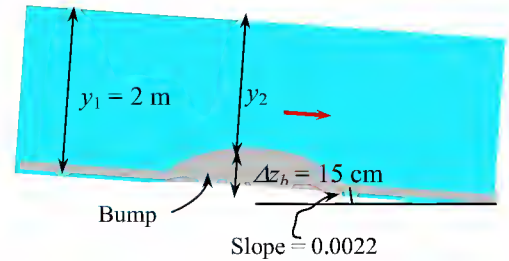
The average flow velocity is  $V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{10.64 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{1 \times 2 \text{ m}^2} = 5.32 \text{ m/s}$ .

When a bump is placed, it is said that the flow depth remains the same and there is no rise/drop, and thus  $y_2 = y_1 - \Delta z_b$ . But the energy equation is given as

$$E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b \rightarrow y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} - \Delta z_b \rightarrow \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = \frac{V_1^2}{2g}$$

since  $y_2 = y_1 - \Delta z_b$ , and thus  $V_1 = V_2$ . But from the continuity equation  $y_2 V_2 = y_1 V_1$ , this is possible only if the flow depth over the bump remains constant, i.e.,  $y_1 = y_2$ , which is a contradiction since  $y_2$  cannot be equal to both  $y_1$  and  $y_1 - \Delta z_b$  while  $\Delta z_b$  remains nonzero. Therefore, the second part of the problem can have **no solution** since it is physically impossible.

**Discussion** Note that sometimes it is better to investigate whether there is really a solution before spending a lot of time trying to find a solution.



## 13-103

**Solution** Uniform subcritical water flow of water in a wide channel with a bump is considered. For critical flow over the bump, the flow rate of water and the flow depth over the bump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel. 4 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 5 Frictional effects during flow over the bump are negligible.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel of unfinished concrete is  $n = 0.014$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** Let subscript 1 denote the upstream conditions (uniform flow) in the channel, and 2 denote the critical conditions over the bump. For a wide channel, the hydraulic radius is equal to the flow depth, and thus  $R_h = y_1$ . Then the flow rate per m width (i.e.,  $b = 1$  m) can be determined from Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} y_1 (y_1)^{2/3} (0.0022)^{1/2} = 3.350 y_1^{5/3} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

The critical depth corresponding to this flow rate is (note that  $b = 1$  m),

$$y_2 = y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{g b^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(3.350 y_1^{5/3})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{11.224 y_1^{10/3}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 1.046 y_1^{10/9}$$

The average flow velocity is  $V_1 = \dot{V} / A_c = 3.350 y_1^{5/3} / y_1 = 3.350 y_1^{2/3} \text{ m/s}$ . Also,

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_1 + \frac{(3.350 y_1^{2/3})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = y_1 + 0.5720 y_1^{4/3}$$

$$E_{s2} = E_c = \frac{3}{2} y_c = \frac{3}{2} (1.046 y_1^{10/9}) = 1.569 y_1^{10/9}$$

Substituting these two relations into  $E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b$  where  $\Delta z_b = 0.15 \text{ m}$  gives

$$1.569 y_1^{10/9} = y_1 + 0.5720 y_1^{4/3} - 0.15$$

Using an equation solver such as EES or an iterative approach, the flow depth upstream is determined to be

$$y_1 = 2.947 \text{ m}$$

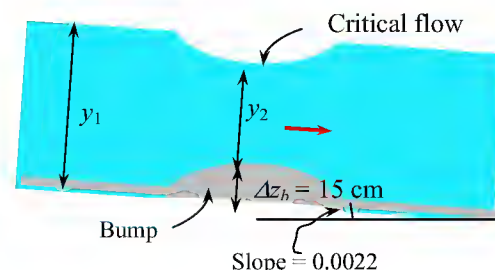
Then the flow rate and the flow depth over the bump becomes

$$\dot{V} = 3.350 y_1^{5/3} = 3.350 (2.947)^{5/3} = \mathbf{20.3 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$y_2 = y_c = 1.046 y_1^{10/9} = 1.046 (2.947)^{10/9} = \mathbf{3.48 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** Note that when critical flow is established and the flow is “choked”, the flow rate calculations become very easy, and it required minimal measurements. Also,  $V_1 = 3.350 (2.947)^{2/3} = 6.89 \text{ m/s}$  and

$\text{Fr}_1 = V_1 / \sqrt{g y_1} = (6.89 \text{ m/s}) / \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.947 \text{ m})} = 1.28$ , and thus the upstream flow is supercritical.





## 13-104

**Solution** A sluice gate is used to control the flow rate of water in a channel. For specified flow depths upstream and downstream from the gate, the flow rate of water and the downstream Froude number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 Frictional effects associated with sluice gate are negligible. 4 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** When frictional effects are negligible and the flow section is horizontal, the specific energy remains constant,  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$ .

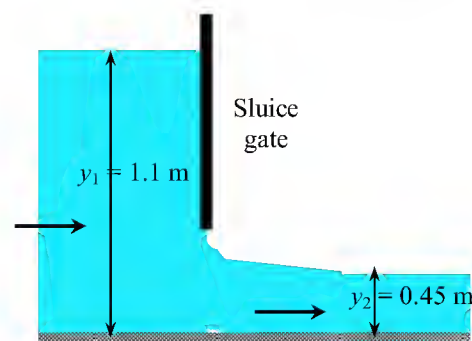
Then,

$$y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} \rightarrow 1.1 \text{ m} + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(5 \text{ m})(1.1 \text{ m})]^2} = 0.45 \text{ m} + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(5 \text{ m})(0.45 \text{ m})]^2}$$

Solving for the flow rate gives  $\dot{V} = 8.806 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ . The downstream velocity and Froude number are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_2} = \frac{8.806 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(5 \text{ m})(0.45 \text{ m})} = 3.914 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{3.914 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.45 \text{ m})}} = 1.86$$

**Discussion** The actual values will be somewhat different because of frictional effects.



## 13-105E

**Solution** Water is released from a reservoir through a sluice gate with free outflow. For specified flow depths, the flow rate per unit width and the downstream Froude number are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** For free outflow, we only need the depth ratio  $y_1/a$  to determine the discharge coefficient (for drowned outflow, we also need to know  $y_2/a$  and thus the flow depth  $y_2$  downstream the gate)

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{5 \text{ ft}}{1.1 \text{ ft}} = 4.55$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.55$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.55 (1 \text{ ft})(1.1 \text{ ft}) \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(5 \text{ ft})} = 10.9 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$$

The specific energy of a fluid remains constant during horizontal flow when the frictional effects are negligible,  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$ . With these approximations, the flow depth past the gate and the Froude number are determined to be

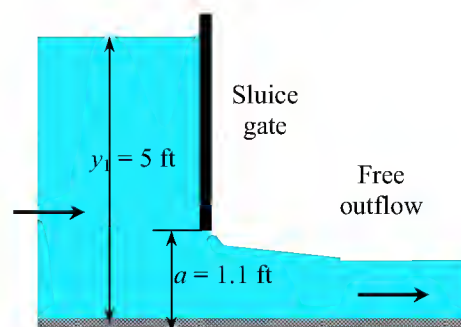
$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_1)^2} = 5 \text{ ft} + \frac{(10.9 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(1 \text{ ft})(5 \text{ ft})]^2} = 5.074 \text{ ft}$$

$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_2)^2} = E_{s1} \rightarrow y_2 + \frac{(10.9 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(1 \text{ ft})(y_2)]^2} = 5.074 \text{ ft}$$

Solution yields  $y_2 = 0.643 \text{ ft}$  as the physically meaningful root (positive and less than 5 ft). Then,

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_2} = \frac{10.9 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ ft})(0.643 \text{ ft})} = 16.9 \text{ ft/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{16.9 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.643 \text{ ft})}} = 3.71$$

**Discussion** In actual gates some frictional losses are unavoidable, and thus the actual velocity and Froude number downstream will be lower.



## 13-106E

**Solution** Water is released from a reservoir through a drowned sluice gate into an open channel. For specified flow depths, the rate of discharge is to be determined.

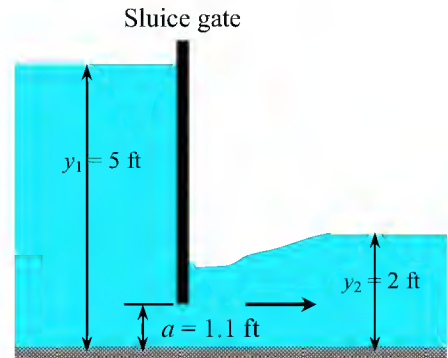
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The depth ratio  $y_1/a$  and the contraction coefficient  $y_2/a$  are

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{5 \text{ ft}}{1.1 \text{ ft}} = 4.55 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y_2}{a} = \frac{3.3 \text{ ft}}{1.1 \text{ ft}} = 3$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.44$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.44 (1 \text{ ft})(1.1 \text{ ft}) \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(5 \text{ ft})} = \mathbf{8.69 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$



Then the Froude number downstream the gate becomes

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{b y_2} = \frac{8.69 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ ft})(3.3 \text{ ft})} = 2.63 \text{ ft/s} \quad \rightarrow \quad Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{2.63 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(3.3 \text{ ft})}} = \mathbf{0.255}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow past the gate becomes subcritical when the outflow is drowned.

## 13-107

**Solution** Water is released from a lake through a drowned sluice gate into an open channel. For specified flow depths, the rate of discharge through the gate is to be determined.

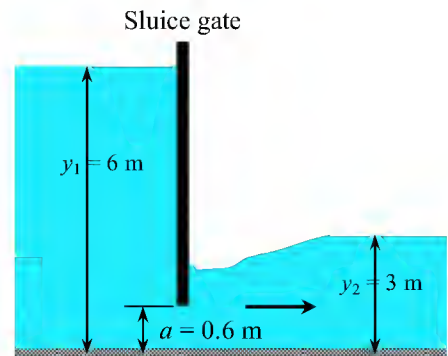
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The depth ratio  $y_1/a$  and the contraction coefficient  $y_2/a$  are

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{6 \text{ m}}{0.6 \text{ m}} = 10 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{y_2}{a} = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{0.6 \text{ m}} = 5$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.48$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.48 (5 \text{ m})(0.6 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{15.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$



**Discussion** Note that the use of the discharge coefficient enables us to determine the flow rate through sluice gates by measuring 3 flow depths only.

## 13-108E

**Solution** Water discharged through a sluice gate undergoes a hydraulic jump. The flow depth and velocities before and after the jump and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 Frictional effects associated with sluice gate are negligible. 4 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** For free outflow, we only need the depth ratio  $y_1/a$  to determine the discharge coefficient,

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{8 \text{ ft}}{1 \text{ ft}} = 8$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.58$ . Then the discharge rate becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.58(1 \text{ ft})(1 \text{ ft})\sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(8 \text{ ft})} = \mathbf{13.16 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}$$

The specific energy of a fluid remains constant during horizontal flow when the frictional effects are negligible,  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$ . With these approximations, the flow depth past the gate and the Froude number are determined to be

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_1)^2} = 8 \text{ ft} + \frac{(13.16 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(1 \text{ ft})(8 \text{ ft})]^2} = 8.042 \text{ ft}$$

$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_2)^2} = E_{s1} \rightarrow y_2 + \frac{(13.16 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)[(1 \text{ ft})(y_2)]^2} = 8.042 \text{ ft}$$

It gives  $y_2 = \mathbf{0.601 \text{ ft}}$  as the physically meaningful root (positive and less than 8 ft). Then,

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_2} = \frac{13.16 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ ft})(0.601 \text{ ft})} = \mathbf{21.9 \text{ ft/s}}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{21.9 \text{ ft/s}}{\sqrt{(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(0.601 \text{ ft})}} = 4.97$$

Then the flow depth and velocity after the jump (state 3) become

$$y_3 = 0.5y_2 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_2^2} \right) = 0.5(0.601 \text{ ft}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 4.97^2} \right) = \mathbf{3.94 \text{ ft}}$$

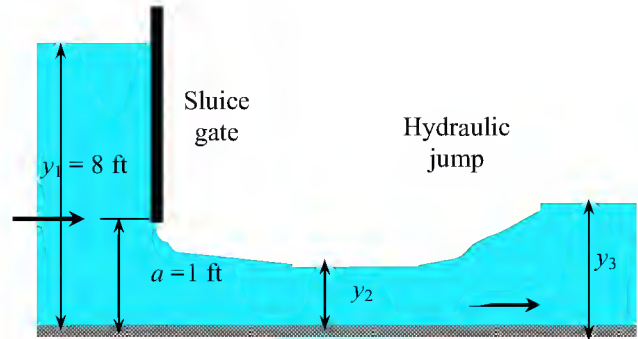
$$V_3 = \frac{y_2}{y_3} V_2 = \frac{0.601 \text{ ft}}{3.94 \text{ ft}} (21.9 \text{ ft/s}) = \mathbf{3.34 \text{ ft/s}}$$

The head loss and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during the jump are

$$h_L = y_2 - y_3 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_3^2}{2g} = (0.601 \text{ ft}) - (3.94 \text{ ft}) + \frac{(21.9 \text{ ft/s})^2 - (3.34 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 3.93 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s2}} = \frac{h_L}{y_2(1 + \text{Fr}_2^2/2)} = \frac{3.93 \text{ ft}}{(0.601 \text{ ft})(1 + 4.97^2/2)} = \mathbf{0.488}$$

**Discussion** Note that almost half of the mechanical energy of the fluid is dissipated during hydraulic jump.



## 13-109

**Solution** The flow rate of water in an open channel is to be measured with a sharp-crested triangular weir. For a given flow depth upstream the weir, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Properties** The weir discharge coefficient is given to be 0.60.

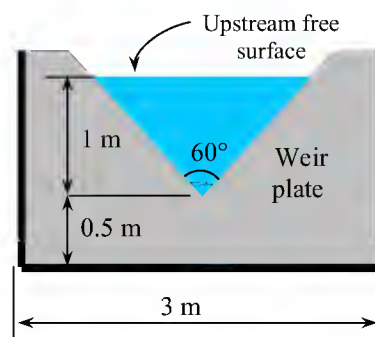
**Analysis** The discharge rate of water is determined directly from

$$\dot{V} = C_{wd,tri} \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2}$$

where  $C_{wd} = 0.60$ ,  $\theta = 60^\circ$ , and  $H = 1$  m. Substituting,

$$\dot{V} = (0.60) \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{60^\circ}{2}\right) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (1 \text{ m})^{5/2} = \mathbf{0.818 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the use of the discharge coefficient enables us to determine the flow rate in a channel by measuring a single flow depth. Triangular weirs are best-suited to measure low discharge rates as they are more accurate than the other weirs for small heads.



## 13-110

**Solution** The flow rate of water in an open channel is to be measured with a sharp-crested triangular weir. For a given flow depth upstream the weir, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Properties** The weir discharge coefficient is given to be 0.60.

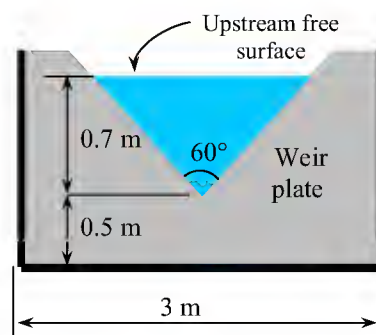
**Analysis** The discharge rate of water is determined directly from

$$\dot{V} = C_{wd,tri} \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2}$$

where  $C_{wd} = 0.60$ ,  $\theta = 60^\circ$ , and  $H = 0.7$  m. Substituting,

$$\dot{V} = (0.60) \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{60^\circ}{2}\right) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (0.7 \text{ m})^{5/2} = \mathbf{0.335 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the use of the discharge coefficient enables us to determine the flow rate in a channel by measuring a single flow depth. Triangular weirs are best-suited to measure low discharge rates as they are more accurate than the other weirs for small heads.



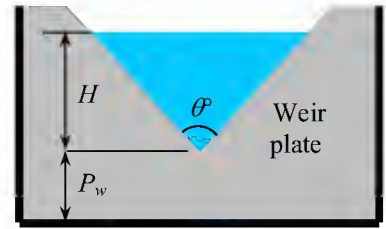
## 13-111

**Solution** The notch angle of a sharp-crested triangular weir used to measure the discharge rate of water from a lake is reduced by half. The percent reduction in the discharge rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The water depth in the lake and the weir discharge coefficient remain unchanged.

**Analysis** The discharge rate through a triangular weir is given as

$$\dot{V} = C_{wd,tri} \frac{8}{15} \tan\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \sqrt{2g} H^{5/2}$$



Therefore, the discharge rate is proportional to the tangent of the half notch angle, and the ratio of discharge rates is calculated to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{V}_{50^\circ}}{\dot{V}_{100^\circ}} = \frac{\tan(50^\circ/2)}{\tan(100^\circ/2)} = 0.391$$

When the notch angle is reduced by half, the discharge rate drops to 39.1% of the original level. Therefore, the percent reduction in the discharge rate is

$$\text{Percent reduction} = 1 - 0.391 = 0.609 = \mathbf{60.9\%}$$

**Discussion** Note that triangular weirs with small notch angles can be used to measure small discharge rates while weirs with large notch angles can be used to measure for large discharge rates.

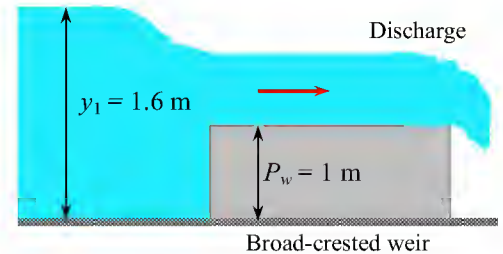
## 13-112

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a broad-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of flow depth upstream, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is  $H = y_1 - P_w = 1.6 - 1.0 = 0.6$  m. The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd,broad} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + (0.6 \text{ m})/(1.0 \text{ m})}} = 0.5139$$



Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\dot{V}_{rec} = C_{wd,broad} b \sqrt{g} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{3/2} H^{3/2} = (0.5139)(5 \text{ m}) \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{3/2} \sqrt{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} (0.6 \text{ m})^{3/2} = \mathbf{2.04 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

The minimum flow depth above the weir is the critical depth, which is determined from

$$y_{min} = y_c = \left(\frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2}\right)^{1/3} = \left(\frac{(2.04 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})^2}\right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.257 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{2.04 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(5 \text{ m})(1.6 \text{ m})} = 0.255 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(0.255 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.0033 \text{ m}$$

This is 0.3% of the weir head, which is negligible. When the upstream velocity head is considered (by replacing  $H$  in the flow rate relation by  $H + V_1^2/2g$ ), the flow rate becomes  $2.05 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is practically identical to the value determined above.



## 13-113

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a broad-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of flow depth upstream, the flow rate is to be determined.

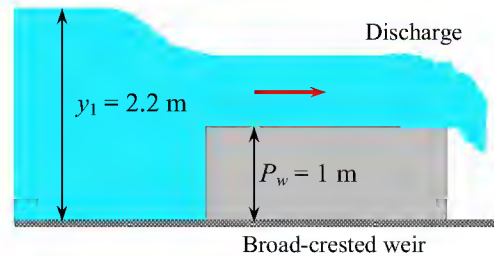
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is  $H = y_1 - P_w = 2.2 - 1.0 = 1.2 \text{ m}$ . The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd, \text{broad}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + (1.2 \text{ m})/(1.0 \text{ m})}} = 0.4382$$

Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} &= C_{wd, \text{broad}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} H^{3/2} \\ &= (0.4382)(5 \text{ m})(2/3)^{3/2} \sqrt{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} (1.2 \text{ m})^{3/2} \\ &= \mathbf{4.91 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}\end{aligned}$$



The minimum flow depth above the weir is the critical depth, which is determined from

$$y_{\min} = y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(4.91 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = \mathbf{0.462 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{4.91 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(5 \text{ m})(2.2 \text{ m})} = 0.446 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(0.446 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.010 \text{ m}$$

This is 0.8% of the weir head, which is negligible. When the upstream velocity head is considered (by replacing  $H$  in the flow rate relation by  $H + V_1^2 / 2g$ ), the flow rate becomes  $4.97 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is practically identical to the value determined above.

## 13-114

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is measured using a broad-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of minimum flow depth over the weir, the flow rate and the upstream flow depth are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The flow depth over the reaches its minimum value when the flow becomes critical. Therefore, the measured minimum depth is the critical depth  $y_c$ . Then the flow rate is determined from the critical depth relation to be

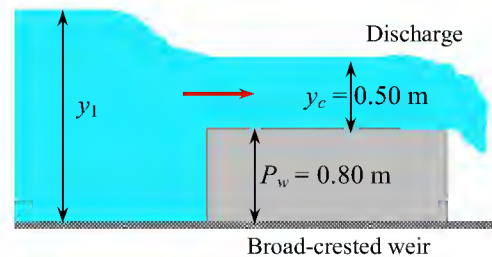
$$y_{\min} = y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} \rightarrow \dot{V} = \sqrt{y_c^3 gb^2} = \sqrt{(0.50 \text{ m})^3 (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (1 \text{ m})^2} = 1.11 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

This is the flow rate per m width of the channel since we have taken  $b = 1 \text{ m}$ . Disregarding the upstream velocity head and noting that the discharge coefficient of the weir is  $C_{wd, \text{broad}} = 0.65 / \sqrt{1 + H/P_w}$ , the flow rate for a broad-crested weir can be expressed as

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} H^{3/2}$$

Substituting,

$$\begin{aligned} 1.11 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} &= \frac{0.65 \text{ m}}{\sqrt{1 + H/(0.8 \text{ m})}} (1 \text{ m}) (2/3)^{3/2} \sqrt{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} H^{3/2} \\ &= 4.91 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$



Its solution is  $H = 1.40 \text{ m}$ . Then the flow depth upstream the weir becomes

$$y_1 = H + P_w = 1.40 + 0.80 = 2.20 \text{ m}$$

**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{1.11 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ m})(2.2 \text{ m})} = 0.503 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(0.503 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.013 \text{ m}$$

This is 0.9% of the weir head, which is negligible. When the upstream velocity head is considered (by replacing  $H$  in the flow rate relation by  $H + V_1^2 / 2g$ , the flow rate becomes  $1.12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is practically identical to the value determined above.

## Review Problems

## 13-115

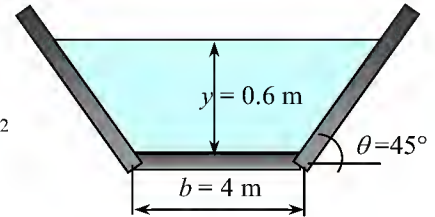
**Solution** Water flows uniformly in a trapezoidal channel. For a given flow depth, it is to be determined whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** The flow area and the average velocity are

$$A_c = y \frac{(b + b + 2y / \tan \theta)}{2} = (0.60 \text{ m}) \frac{[4 + 4 + 2(0.60 \text{ m}) / \tan 45^\circ] \text{ m}}{2} = 2.76 \text{ m}^2$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{18 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2.76 \text{ m}^2} = 6.522 \text{ m/s}$$



When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

$$y = y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{A_c}{b + 2y / \tan \theta} = \frac{2.76 \text{ m}^2}{(4 + 2 \times 0.60 / \tan 45^\circ) \text{ m}} = 0.5308 \text{ m}$$

Then the Froude number becomes  $\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{6.522 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.5308 \text{ m})}} = 2.86$ , which is greater than 1.

Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

**Discussion** The analysis is approximate since the edge effects are significant here compared to a wide rectangular channel, and thus the results should be interpreted accordingly.

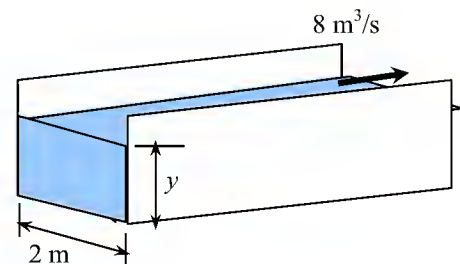
## 13-116

**Solution** Water flows in a rectangular channel. The flow depth below which the flow is supercritical is to be determined.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** The flow depth below which the flow is super critical is the critical depth  $y_c$  determined from

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(8 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^2}{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})^2} \right)^{1/3} = 1.18 \text{ m}$$



Therefore, flow is **supercritical** for  $y < 1.18 \text{ m}$ .

**Discussion** Note that a flow is more likely to exist as supercritical when the flow depth is low and thus the flow velocity is high.

## 13-117

**Solution** Water flows in a canal at a specified average velocity. For various flow depths, it is to be determined whether the flow is subcritical or supercritical.

**Assumptions** The flow is uniform.

**Analysis** For each depth, we determine the Froude number and compare it to the critical value of 1:

$$(a) y = 0.2 \text{ m:} \quad Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.2 \text{ m})}} = 2.86 > 1$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is **supercritical**.

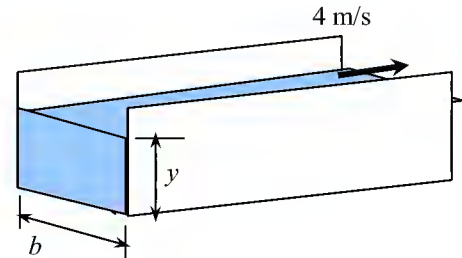
$$(b) y = 2 \text{ m:} \quad Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2 \text{ m})}} = 0.903 < 1$$

which is less than 1. Therefore, the flow is **subcritical**.

$$(c) y = 1.63 \text{ m:} \quad Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.63 \text{ m})}} = 1$$

which is equal to 1. Therefore, the flow is **critical**.

**Discussion** Note that a flow is more likely to exist as supercritical when the flow depth is low and thus the flow velocity is high. Also, the type of flow can be determined easily by checking Froude number.



## 13-118

**Solution** The flow of water in a rectangular channel is considered. For a given flow depth and bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient is given to be  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = by = (1.5 \text{ m})(0.9 \text{ m}) = 1.35 \text{ m}^2 \quad p = 1.5 \text{ m} + 2 \times 0.9 \text{ m} = 3.3 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{1.35 \text{ m}^2}{3.3 \text{ m}} = 0.4091 \text{ m}$$

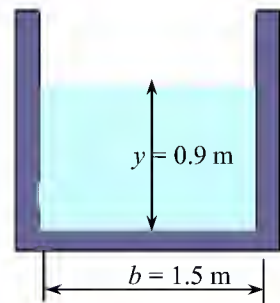
Bottom slope of the channel is

$$S_0 = \tan 0.6^\circ = 0.01047$$

Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (1.35 \text{ m}^2)(0.4091 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.01047)^{1/2} = 6.34 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.



13-119



**Solution** The flow of water in a rectangular channel is considered. The effect of bottom slope on the flow rate is to be investigated as the bottom angle varies from 0.5 to 10°.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel made of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

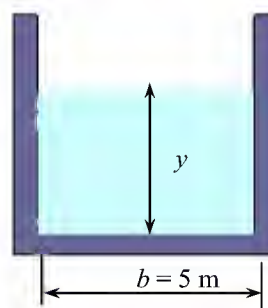
**Analysis** The EES *Equations* window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

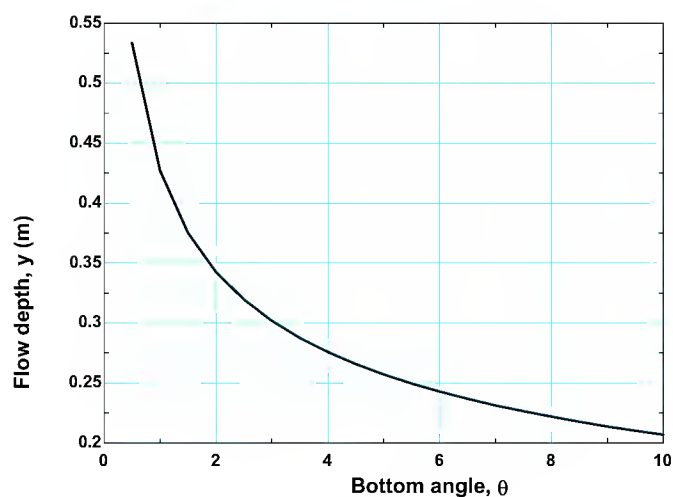
a=1
b=5
Vdot = 12 "m3/s"
n=0.012

s=tan(teta)
Ac=b*y
p=b+2*y
Rh=Ac/p
Vdot=(a/n)*Ac*Rh^(2/3)*SQRT(s)

```



Bottom angle, $\theta^\circ$	Flow depth, $y$ , m
0.5	0.533
1.0	0.427
1.5	0.375
2.0	0.343
2.5	0.320
3.0	0.302
3.5	0.287
4.0	0.276
4.5	0.266
5.0	0.257
5.5	0.250
6.0	0.243
6.5	0.237
7.0	0.231
7.5	0.226
8.0	0.222
8.5	0.218
9.0	0.214
9.5	0.210
10.0	0.207



**Discussion** Note that the flow depth decreases as the bottom angle increases, as expected.



13-120



**Solution** The flow of water in a trapezoidal channel is considered. The effect of bottom slope on the flow rate is to be investigated as the bottom angle varies from 0.5 to 10°.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** Manning coefficient for an open channel made of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

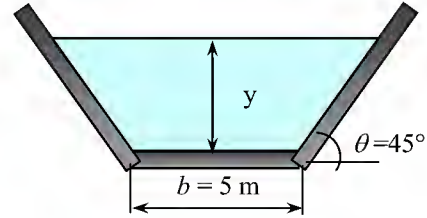
**Analysis** The EES Equations window is printed below, along with the tabulated and plotted results.

```

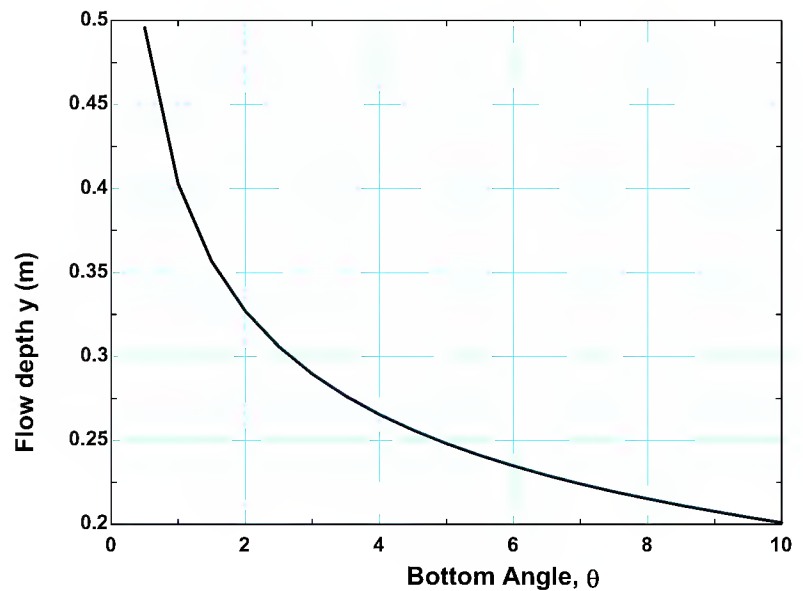
a=1
b=5
Vdot = 12 "m3/s"
n=0.012

s=tan(teta)
Ac=y*(b+y/tan(45))
p=b+2*y/sin(45)
Rh=Ac/p
Vdot=(a/n)*Ac*Rh^(2/3)*SQRT(s)

```



Bottom angle, $\theta^\circ$	Flow depth, $y$ , m
0.5	0.496
1.0	0.403
1.5	0.357
2.0	0.327
2.5	0.306
3.0	0.290
3.5	0.276
4.0	0.266
4.5	0.256
5.0	0.248
5.5	0.241
6.0	0.235
6.5	0.229
7.0	0.224
7.5	0.220
8.0	0.215
8.5	0.211
9.0	0.208
9.5	0.204
10.0	0.201



**Discussion** As expected, flow depth decreases with increasing bottom angle, but the relationship is far from linear.

## 13-121

**Solution** The flow of water in a trapezoidal channel is considered. For a given flow depth and bottom slope, the flow rate is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

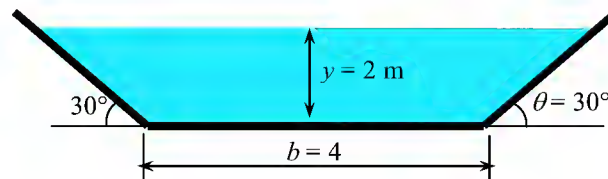
**Properties** The Manning coefficient for a brick-lined open channel is  $n = 0.015$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = y \left( b + \frac{y}{\tan \theta} \right) = (2 \text{ m}) \left( 4 \text{ m} + \frac{2 \text{ m}}{\tan 30^\circ} \right) = 14.93 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = b + \frac{2y}{\sin \theta} = 4 \text{ m} + \frac{2(2 \text{ m})}{\sin 30^\circ} = 12 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{14.93 \text{ m}^2}{12 \text{ m}} = 1.244 \text{ m}$$



Bottom slope of the channel is  $S_0 = 0.001$ . Then the flow rate can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.015} (14.93 \text{ m}^2) (1.244 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.001)^{1/2} = 36.4 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in a given channel is a strong function of the bottom slope.

## 13-122

**Solution** The flow of water in a circular open channel is considered. For given flow depth and flow rate, the elevation drop per km length is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for the steel channel is given to be  $n = 0.012$ .

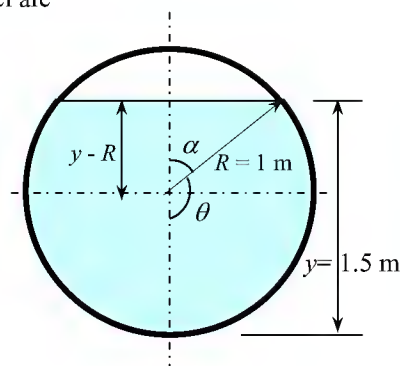
**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{y - R}{R} = \frac{1.5 - 1}{1} = 0.5 \rightarrow \alpha = 60^\circ = 60 \frac{2\pi}{360} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = \pi - \alpha = \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3} = 120^\circ$$

$$A_c = R^2 (\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta) = (1 \text{ m})^2 [2\pi/3 - \sin(2\pi/3) \cos(2\pi/3)] = 2.527 \text{ m}^2$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2\theta} R = \frac{2\pi/3 - \sin(2\pi/3) \cos(2\pi/3)}{2 \times 2\pi/3} (1 \text{ m}) = 0.6034 \text{ m}$$



Substituting the given quantities into Manning's equation,

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} (2.527 \text{ m}^2) (0.6034 \text{ m})^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$$

It gives the slope to be  $S_0 = 0.00637$ . Therefore, the elevation drop  $\Delta z$  across a pipe length of  $L = 1 \text{ km}$  must be

$$\Delta z = S_0 L = 0.00637(1000 \text{ m}) = 6.37 \text{ m}$$

**Discussion** Note that when transporting water through a region of fixed elevation drop, the only way to increase the flow rate is to use a channel with a larger cross-section.

## 13-123

**Solution** The flow of water through a V-shaped open channel is considered. The angle  $\theta$  the channel makes from the horizontal is to be determined for the case of most efficient flow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness coefficient is constant.

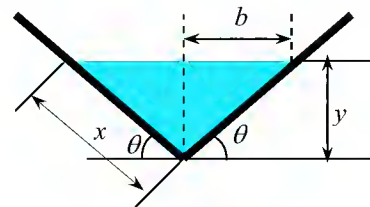
**Analysis** We let the length of the sidewall of the channel be  $x$ . From trigonometry,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{x} \rightarrow y = x \sin \theta \quad \cos \theta = \frac{b}{x} \rightarrow b = x \cos \theta$$

Then the cross-sectional area and the perimeter of the flow section become

$$A_c = by = x \cos \theta \sin \theta = \frac{x^2}{2} \sin 2\theta \rightarrow x = \sqrt{\frac{2A_c}{\sin 2\theta}}$$

$$p = 2x = 2\sqrt{\frac{2A_c}{\sin 2\theta}} \rightarrow p = 2\sqrt{2A_c} (\sin 2\theta)^{-1/2}$$



Now we apply the criterion that the best hydraulic cross-section for an open channel is the one with the minimum wetted perimeter for a given cross-section. Taking the derivative of  $p$  with respect to  $\theta$  while holding  $A_c$  constant gives

$$\frac{dp}{d\theta} = 2\sqrt{2A_c} \frac{d[(\sin 2\theta)^{-1/2}]}{d\theta} = 2\sqrt{2A_c} \frac{d[(\sin 2\theta)^{-1/2}]}{d(\sin 2\theta)} \frac{d(\sin 2\theta)}{d\theta} = 2\sqrt{2A_c} \frac{-3}{2(\sin 2\theta)^{3/2}} 2 \cos 2\theta$$

Setting  $dp/d\theta = 0$  gives  $\cos 2\theta = 0$ , which is satisfied when  $2\theta = 90^\circ$ . Therefore, the criterion for the best hydraulic cross-section for a triangular channel is determined to be  $\theta = 45^\circ$ .

**Discussion** The procedure used here can be used to determine the best hydraulic cross-section for any geometric shape.

## 13-124E

**Solution** Water is to be transported in a rectangular channel at a specified rate. The dimensions for the best cross-section if the channel is made of unfinished concrete are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The roughness coefficient is constant.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient is  $n = 0.014$  for channels made of unfinished concrete (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** For best cross-section of a rectangular cross-section,  $y = b/2$ . Then  $A_c = yb = b^2/2$ , and  $R_h = b/4$ .

The flow rate is determined from the Manning equation,  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$ .

(a) Bottom drop of 8 ft per mile:  $s = (8 \text{ ft}) / (5280 \text{ ft}) = 0.001515$

$$200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (b^2 / 2)(b / 4)^{2/3} (0.001515)^{1/2}$$

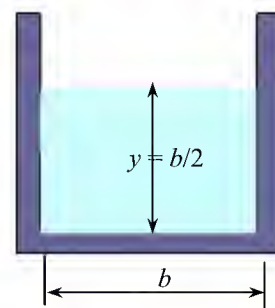
Solving the above equation gives  $b = 7.86 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = b/2 = 3.93 \text{ ft}$ .

(b) Bottom drop of 10 ft per mile:  $s = (10 \text{ ft}) / (5280 \text{ ft}) = 0.001894$

$$200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (b^2 / 2)(b / 4)^{2/3} (0.001894)^{1/2}$$

Solving the above equation gives  $b = 7.54 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = b/2 = 3.77 \text{ ft}$ .

**Discussion** The concept of best cross-section is an important consideration in the design of open channels because it directly affects the construction costs.



## 13-125E

**Solution** Water is to be transported in a trapezoidal channel at a specified rate. The dimensions for the best cross-section if the channel is made of unfinished concrete are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient is  $n = 0.014$  for channels made of unfinished concrete (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** For best cross-section of a trapezoidal channel of bottom width  $b$ ,  $\theta = 60^\circ$  and  $y = b\sqrt{3}/2$ . Then,

$$A_c = y(b + b \cos \theta) = 0.5\sqrt{3}b^2 (1 + \cos 60^\circ) = 0.75\sqrt{3}b^2, \quad p = 3b, \quad \text{and} \quad R_h = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}b.$$

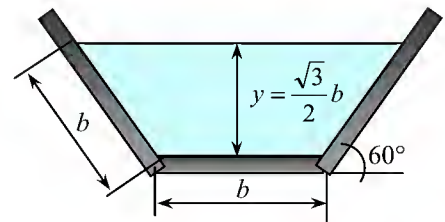
The flow rate is determined from the Manning equation,  $\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}$ ,

(a) Bottom drop of 8 ft per mile:

$$s = (8 \text{ ft}) / (5280 \text{ ft}) = 0.001515$$

$$200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (0.75\sqrt{3}b^2)(\sqrt{3}b/4)^{2/3} (0.001515)^{1/2}$$

It gives  $b = 4.79 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = 4.15 \text{ ft}$ .



(b) Bottom drop of 10 ft per mile:

$$s = (10 \text{ ft}) / (5280 \text{ ft}) = 0.001894$$

$$200 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1.486 \text{ ft}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.014} (0.75\sqrt{3}b^2)(\sqrt{3}b/4)^{2/3} (0.001894)^{1/2}$$

It gives  $b = 4.59 \text{ ft}$ , and  $y = 3.98 \text{ ft}$ .

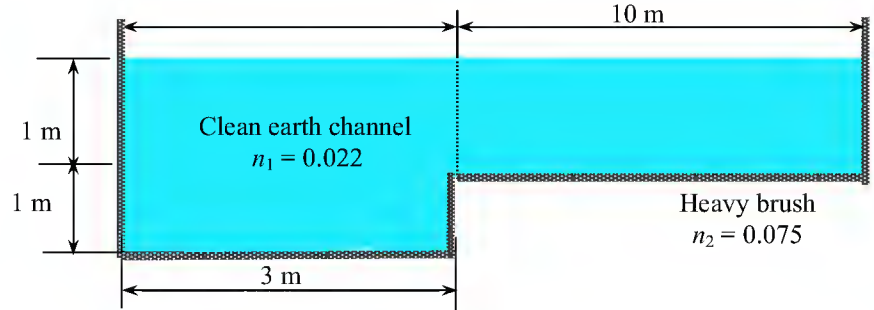
**Discussion** The concept of best cross-section is an important consideration in the design of open channels because it directly affects the construction costs.

## 13-126

**Solution** Water is flowing through a channel with nonuniform surface properties. The flow rate through the channel and the effective Manning coefficient are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 The bottom slope is constant. 3 The Manning coefficients do not vary along the channel.

**Analysis** The channel involves two parts with different roughness, and thus it is appropriate to divide the channel into two subsections. The flow rate for each subsection can be determined from the Manning equation, and the total flow rate can be determined by adding them up.



The flow area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius for each subsection and the entire channel are:

$$\text{Subsection 1: } A_{c1} = 6 \text{ m}^2, \quad p_1 = 6 \text{ m}, \quad R_{h1} = \frac{A_{c1}}{p_1} = \frac{6 \text{ m}^2}{6 \text{ m}} = 1.00 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Subsection 2: } A_{c2} = 10 \text{ m}^2, \quad p_2 = 11 \text{ m}, \quad R_{h2} = \frac{A_{c2}}{p_2} = \frac{10 \text{ m}^2}{11 \text{ m}} = 0.909 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Entire channel: } A_c = 16 \text{ m}^2, \quad p = 17 \text{ m}, \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{16 \text{ m}^2}{17 \text{ m}} = 0.941 \text{ m}$$

Applying the Manning equation to each subsection, the total flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= \dot{V}_1 + \dot{V}_2 = \frac{a}{n_1} A_1 R_1^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} + \frac{a}{n_2} A_2 R_2^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \\ &= (1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}) \left( \frac{(6 \text{ m}^2)(1 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.022} + \frac{(10 \text{ m}^2)(0.909 \text{ m})^{2/3}}{0.075} \right) (\tan 0.5^\circ)^{1/2} \\ &= \mathbf{37.2 \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}} \end{aligned}$$

Knowing the total flow rate, the effective Manning coefficient for the entire channel can be determined from the Manning equation to be

$$n_{\text{eff}} = \frac{a A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2}}{\dot{V}} = \frac{(1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s})(16 \text{ m}^2)(0.941 \text{ m})^{2/3}(0.00873)^{1/2}}{37.2 \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}} = \mathbf{0.0386}$$

**Discussion** The effective Manning coefficient  $n_{\text{eff}}$  of the channel turns out to lie between the two  $n$  values, as expected. The weighted average of the Manning coefficient of the channel is  $n_{\text{ave}} = (n_1 p_1 + n_2 p_2) / p = 0.056$ , which is quite different than  $n_{\text{eff}}$ . Therefore, using a weighted average Manning coefficient for the entire channel may be tempting, but it would not be so accurate.



## 13-127

**Solution** Two identical channels, one rectangular of bottom width  $b$  and one circular of diameter  $D$ , with identical flow rates, bottom slopes, and surface linings are considered. The relation between  $b$  and  $D$  is to be determined for the case of the flow height  $y = b$  and the circular channel is flowing half full.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Analysis** The cross-sectional area, perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the rectangular channel are

$$A_c = b^2, \quad p = 3b, \quad \text{and} \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{b^2}{3b} = \frac{b}{3}$$

Then using the Manning equation, the flow rate can be expressed as

$$\dot{V}_{\text{rec}} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{a}{n} b^2 \left(\frac{b}{3}\right)^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{a}{n} S_0^{1/2} \frac{b^{8/3}}{3^{2/3}}$$

The corresponding relations for the semi-circular channel are

$$A_c = \frac{\pi D^2}{8}, \quad p = \frac{\pi D}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{D}{4}$$

and

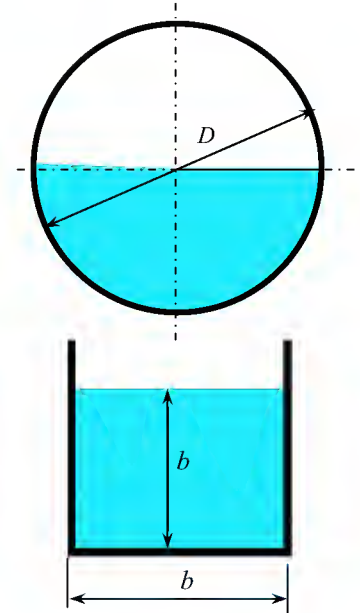
$$\dot{V}_{\text{cir}} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{a}{n} \pi \frac{D^2}{8} \left(\frac{D}{4}\right)^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} = \frac{a}{n} S_0^{1/2} \frac{\pi D^{8/3}}{8 \times 4^{2/3}}$$

Setting the flow rates in the two channels equal to each other  $\dot{V}_{\text{cir}} = \dot{V}_{\text{rec}}$  gives

$$\frac{a}{n} S_0^{1/2} \frac{b^{8/3}}{3^{2/3}} = \frac{a}{n} \frac{\pi D^{8/3}}{8 \times 4^{2/3}} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow \frac{b^{8/3}}{3^{2/3}} = \frac{\pi D^{8/3}}{8 \times 4^{2/3}} \rightarrow \frac{b}{D} = \left( \frac{\pi 3^{2/3}}{8 \times 4^{2/3}} \right)^{3/8} = 0.655$$

Therefore, the desired relation is  **$b = 0.655D$** .

**Discussion** Note that the wetted perimeters in this case are  $p_{\text{rec}} = 3b = 2.0D$  and  $p_{\text{cir}} = \pi D/2 = 1.57D$ . Therefore, the semi-circular channel is a more efficient channel than the rectangular one.



## 13-128

**Solution** The flow of water through a parabolic notch is considered. A relation is to be developed for the flow rate, and its numerical value is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 All frictional effects are negligible, and Toricelli's equation can be used for the velocity.

**Analysis** The notch is parabolic with  $y = 0$  at  $x = 0$ , and thus it can be expressed analytically as  $y = Cx^2$ .

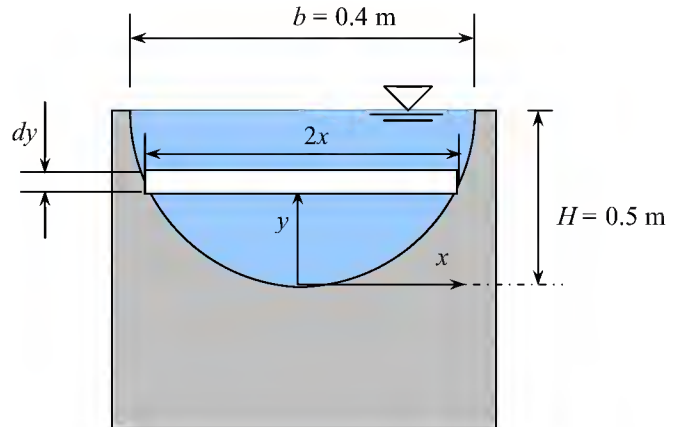
Using the coordinates of the upper right corner, the value of the constant is determined to be

$$C = y/x^2 = H/(b/2)^2 = 4H/b^2 =$$

$$4(0.5 \text{ m})/(0.4 \text{ m})^2 = 12.5 \text{ m}^{-1}.$$

A differential area strip can be expressed as

$$dA = 2xdy = 2\sqrt{y/C}dy$$



Noting that the flow velocity is  $V = \sqrt{2g(H-y)}$ , the flow rate through this differential area is

$$VdA = V(2\sqrt{y/C}dy) = \sqrt{2g(H-y)}2\sqrt{y/C}dy = 2\sqrt{2g/C}\sqrt{y(H-y)}dy$$

Then the flow rate through the entire notch is determined by integration to be

$$\dot{V} = \int_A VdA = 2\sqrt{2g/C} \int_{y=0}^H \sqrt{y(H-y)}dy$$

where

$$\int_{y=0}^H \sqrt{y(H-y)}dy = \left[ \frac{1}{4}(2y-H)\sqrt{Hy-y^2} + \frac{H^2}{8} \text{Arc tan} \left( \frac{2y-H}{2\sqrt{Hy-y^2}} \right) \right]_0^H = \frac{\pi}{16} H^2$$

Then the expression for the volume flow rate and its numerical value become

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\pi}{8} \sqrt{\frac{2g}{C}} H^2 = \frac{\pi}{8} \sqrt{\frac{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}{12.5 \text{ m}^{-1}}} H^2 = (0.492 \text{ m/s}) H^2 = (0.492 \text{ m/s})(0.5 \text{ m})^2 = 0.123 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

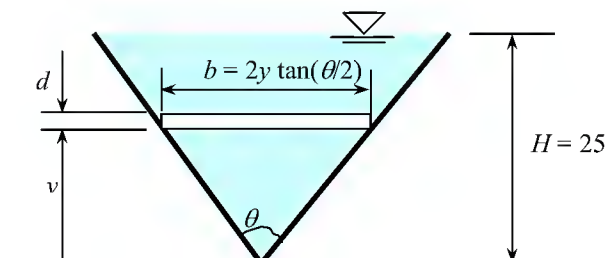
**Discussion** Note that a general flow rate equation for parabolic notch would be in the form of  $\dot{V} = KH^2$ , where  $K = C_d \frac{\pi}{8} \sqrt{\frac{2g}{C}}$  and  $C_d$  is the discharge coefficient whose value is determined experimentally to account for nonideal effects.

13-129



**Solution** The flow of water through a parabolic notch is considered. A relation is to be developed for the flow rate, and its numerical value is to be calculated.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 All frictional effects are negligible, and Toricelli's equation can be used for the velocity.



**Analysis** Consider a differential strip area shown on the sketch. It can be expressed as

$$dA = bdy = 2y \tan(\theta/2) dy$$

Noting that the flow velocity is  $V = \sqrt{2g(H-y)}$ , the flow rate through this differential area is

$$VdA = V(2y \tan(\theta/2) dy) = \sqrt{2g(H-y)} 2y \tan(\theta/2) dy = 2\sqrt{2g} \tan(\theta/2) y \sqrt{H-y} dy$$

Then the flow rate through the entire notch is determined by integration to be

$$\dot{V} = \int_A VdA = 2\sqrt{2g} \tan(\theta/2) \int_{y=0}^H y \sqrt{H-y} dy$$

where

$$\int_{y=0}^H y \sqrt{H-y} dy = \left[ -\frac{2}{5} y^{5/2} + \frac{2}{3} H y^{3/2} \right]_0^H = \frac{4}{15} H^{5/2}$$

Then the expression for the volume flow rate and its numerical value become

$$\dot{V} = \frac{8\sqrt{2g}}{15} \tan(\theta/2) H^{5/2} = \frac{8\sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}}{15} \tan(\theta/2) (0.25)^{5/2} = 0.07382 \tan(\theta/2) \quad (\text{m}^3/\text{s})$$

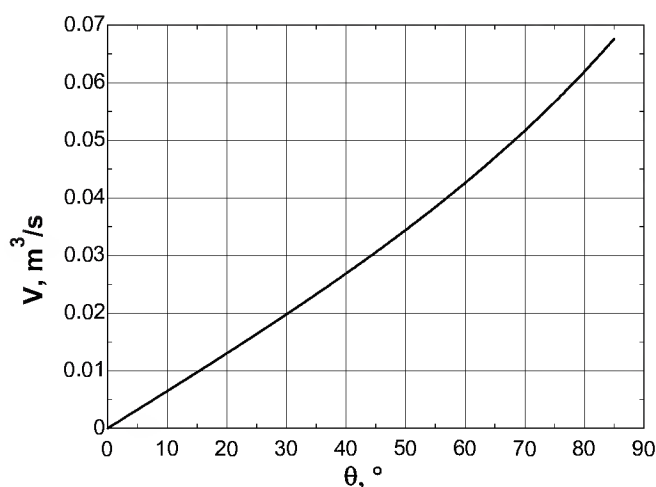
$$\theta = 25^\circ: \dot{V} = 0.07382 \tan(25^\circ/2) = \mathbf{0.0164 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\theta = 40^\circ: \dot{V} = 0.07382 \tan(40^\circ/2) = \mathbf{0.0269 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\theta = 60^\circ: \dot{V} = 0.07382 \tan(60^\circ/2) = \mathbf{0.0426 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$\theta = 75^\circ: \dot{V} = 0.07382 \tan(75^\circ/2) = \mathbf{0.0566 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

These results are plotted, using EES.



**Discussion** Note that a general flow rate equation for the V-notch would be in the form of  $\dot{V} = K \tan(\theta/2) H^{5/2}$ , where  $K = C_d 8\sqrt{2g}/15$  and  $C_d$  is the discharge coefficient whose value is determined experimentally to account for nonideal effects.

## 13-130

**Solution** Water flows uniformly half-full in a circular channel. For specified flow rate and bottom slope, the Manning coefficient is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and uniform. 2 Bottom slope is constant. 3 Roughness coefficient is constant along the channel.

**Analysis** The flow area, wetted perimeter, and hydraulic radius of the channel are

$$A_c = \frac{\pi R^2}{2} = \frac{\pi (0.6 \text{ m})^2}{2} = 0.5655 \text{ m}^2$$

$$p = \frac{2\pi R}{2} = \frac{2\pi (0.6 \text{ m})}{2} = 1.885 \text{ m}$$

$$R_h = \frac{A_c}{p} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{\pi R} = \frac{R}{2} = \frac{0.60 \text{ m}}{2} = 0.30 \text{ m}$$

Then the Manning coefficient can be determined from Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{n} (0.5655 \text{ m}^2)(0.30 \text{ m})^{2/3} (0.004)^{1/2}$$

It gives the Manning coefficient to be

$$n = \mathbf{0.013}$$

When calculating the Froude number, the hydraulic depth should be used rather than the maximum depth or the hydraulic radius. For a non-rectangular channel, hydraulic depth is defined as the ratio of the flow area to top width,

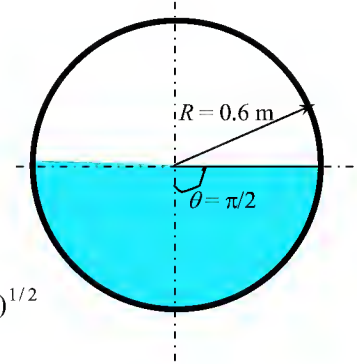
$$y_h = \frac{A_c}{\text{Top width}} = \frac{\pi R^2 / 2}{2R} = \frac{\pi R}{4} = \frac{\pi (0.6 \text{ m})}{4} = 0.4712 \text{ m}$$

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{1.25 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{0.5655 \text{ m}^2} = 2.210 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{2.21 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.4721 \text{ m})}} = \mathbf{1.03}$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is *supercritical*.

**Discussion** It appears that this channel is made of cast iron or unplanned wood.



## 13-131

**Solution** Water flowing in a horizontal open channel encounters a bump. Flow properties over the bump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Frictional effects are negligible so that there is no dissipation of mechanical energy. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The upstream Froude number and the critical depth are

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{1.25 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.8 \text{ m})}} = 0.297$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{V^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(by_1V_1)^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{y_1^2 V_1^2}{g} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(1.8 \text{ m})^2 (1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.802 \text{ m}$$

The upstream flow is subcritical since  $Fr < 1$ , and the flow depth decreases over the bump. The upstream, over the bump, and critical specific energy are

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (1.80 \text{ m}) + \frac{(1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.88 \text{ m}$$

The flow depth over the bump can be determined from

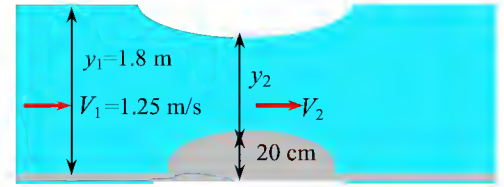
$$y_2^3 - (E_{s1} - \Delta z_b)y_2^2 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g}y_1^2 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad y_2^3 - (1.88 - 0.20 \text{ m})y_2^2 + \frac{(1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)}(1.80 \text{ m})^2 = 0$$

Using an equation solver, the physically meaningful root of this equation is determined to be  $y_2 = 1.576 \text{ m}$ . Then,

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{1.8 \text{ m}}{1.576 \text{ m}} (1.25 \text{ m/s}) = 1.43 \text{ m/s}$$

$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{1.428 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.576 \text{ m})}} = 0.363$$

**Discussion** The actual values may be somewhat different than those given above because of the frictional effects that are neglected in the analysis.





## 13-132

**Solution** Water flowing in a horizontal open channel encounters a bump. The bump height for which the flow over the bump is critical is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 Frictional effects are negligible so that there is no dissipation of mechanical energy. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The upstream Froude number and the critical depth are

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{1.25 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.8 \text{ m})}} = 0.297$$

$$y_c = \left( \frac{\dot{V}^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(by_1 V_1)^2}{gb^2} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{y_1^2 V_1^2}{g} \right)^{1/3} = \left( \frac{(1.8 \text{ m})^2 (1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} \right)^{1/3} = 0.802 \text{ m}$$

The upstream flow is subcritical since  $Fr < 1$ , and the flow depth decreases over the bump. The upstream specific energy is

$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = (1.80 \text{ m}) + \frac{(1.25 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.88 \text{ m}$$

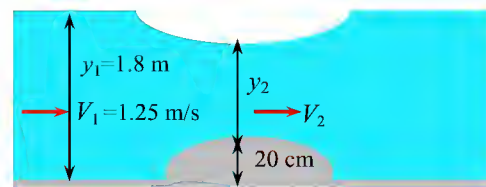
Noting that the flow over the bump is critical and that  $E_{s2} = E_{s1} - \Delta z_b$ ,

$$E_{s2} = E_c = \frac{3}{2} y_c = \frac{3}{2} (0.802 \text{ m}) = 1.20 \text{ m}$$

and

$$\Delta z_b = E_{s1} - E_{s2} = 1.88 - 1.20 = \mathbf{0.68 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** If a higher bump is used, the flow will remain critical but the flow rate will decrease (the choking effect).



## 13-133

**Solution** Water flow through a wide rectangular channel undergoing a hydraulic jump is considered. It is to be shown that the ratio of the Froude numbers before and after the jump can be expressed in terms of flow depths  $y_1$  and  $y_2$  before and after the jump, respectively, as  $Fr_1 / Fr_2 = \sqrt{(y_2 / y_1)^3}$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The Froude number for a wide channel of width  $b$  and flow depth  $y$  is given as

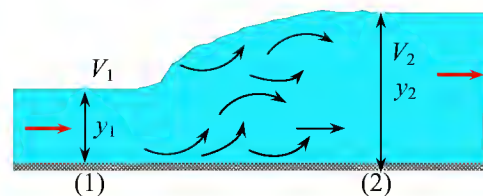
$$Fr = \frac{V}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{\dot{V} / by}{\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{by\sqrt{gy}} = \frac{\dot{V}}{b\sqrt{gy^3}}$$

Expressing the Froude number before and after the jump and taking their ratio gives

$$\frac{Fr_1}{Fr_2} = \frac{\dot{V} / (b\sqrt{gy_1^3})}{\dot{V} / (b\sqrt{gy_2^3})} = \frac{\sqrt{gy_2^3}}{\sqrt{gy_1^3}} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{y_2}{y_1} \right)^3}$$

which is the desired result.

**Discussion** Using the momentum equation, other relations such as  $y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right)$  can also be developed.



## 13-134

**Solution** A sluice gate with free outflow is used to control the flow rate of water. For specified flow depths, the flow rate per unit width and the downstream flow depth and velocity are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** For free outflow, we only need the depth ratio  $y_1/a$  to determine the discharge coefficient (for drowned outflow, we also need to know  $y_2/a$  and thus the flow depth  $y_2$  downstream the gate),

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{1.8 \text{ m}}{0.30 \text{ m}} = 6$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.57$ . Then the discharge rate per m width becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.57 (1 \text{ m})(0.30 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.8 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{1.02 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

The specific energy of a fluid remains constant during horizontal flow when the frictional effects are negligible,  $E_{s1} = E_{s2}$ . With these approximations, the flow depth and velocity past the gate become

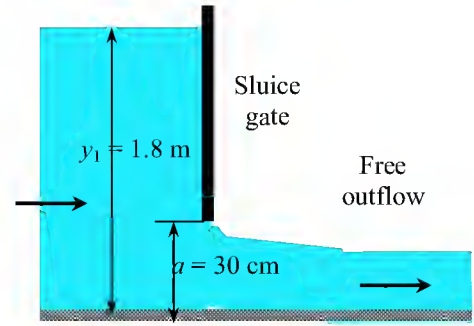
$$E_{s1} = y_1 + \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = y_1 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_1)^2} = 1.8 \text{ m} + \frac{(1.02 \text{ m/s}^2)^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(1 \text{ m})(1.8 \text{ m})]^2} = 1.816 \text{ m}$$

$$E_{s2} = y_2 + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} = y_2 + \frac{\dot{V}^2}{2g(by_2)^2} = E_{s1} \rightarrow y_2 + \frac{(1.02 \text{ m/s}^2)^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)[(1 \text{ m})(y_2)]^2} = 1.816 \text{ m}$$

It gives  $y_2 = \mathbf{0.179 \text{ m}}$  for flow depth as the physically meaningful root (positive and less than 1.8 m). Also,

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{A_c} = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_2} = \frac{1.02 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ m})(0.179 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{5.67 \text{ m/s}}$$

**Discussion** In actual gates some frictional losses are unavoidable, and thus the actual velocity downstream will be lower.



## 13-135

**Solution** Water at a specified depth and velocity undergoes a hydraulic jump. The fraction of mechanical energy dissipated is to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The channel is horizontal.

**Analysis** The Froude number before the hydraulic jump is

$$Fr_1 = \frac{V_1}{\sqrt{gy_1}} = \frac{8 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.45 \text{ m})}} = 3.808$$

which is greater than 1. Therefore, the flow is indeed supercritical before the jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5y_1 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8Fr_1^2} \right) = 0.5(0.45 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 3.808^2} \right) = 2.209 \text{ m}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{0.45 \text{ m}}{2.209 \text{ m}} (8 \text{ m/s}) = 1.630 \text{ m/s}$$

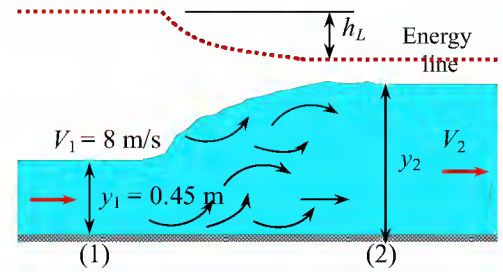
$$Fr_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{1.630 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.209 \text{ m})}} = 0.350$$

The head loss and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during the jump are

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.45 \text{ m}) - (2.209 \text{ m}) + \frac{(8 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.63 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.368 \text{ m}$$

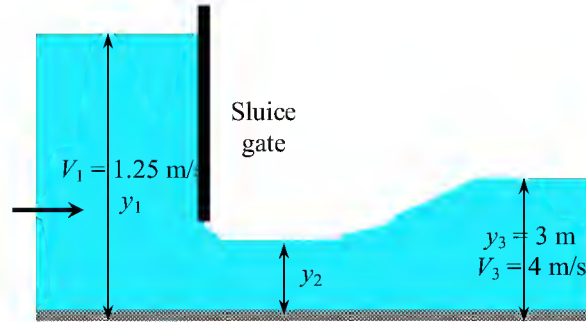
$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s1}} = \frac{h_L}{y_1(1 + Fr_1^2/2)} = \frac{1.368 \text{ m}}{(0.45 \text{ m})(1 + 3.808^2/2)} = \mathbf{0.369}$$

**Discussion** Note that almost over one-third of the mechanical energy of the fluid is dissipated during hydraulic jump.



## 13-136

**Solution** The flow depth and average velocity of water after a hydraulic jump together with approach velocity to sluice gate are given. The flow rate per m width, the flow depths before and after the gate, and the energy dissipation ratio are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The flow rate per m width of channel, flow depth before the sluice gate, and the Froude number after the jump is

$$\dot{V} = V_3 A_{c3} = V_3 b y_3 = (4 \text{ m/s})(1 \text{ m})(3 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{12 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$y_1 = \frac{V_3}{V_1} y_3 = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{1.25 \text{ m/s}} (3 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{9.60 \text{ m}}$$

$$\text{Fr}_3 = \frac{V_3}{\sqrt{g y_3}} = \frac{4 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}} = 0.7373$$

The flow dept, velocity, and Froude number before the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5 y_3 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \text{Fr}_3^2} \right) = 0.5 (3 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 0.7373^2} \right) = 1.969 \text{ m} \cong \mathbf{1.97 \text{ m}}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_3}{y_2} V_3 = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{1.969 \text{ m}} (4 \text{ m/s}) = 6.094 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{g y_2}} = \frac{6.094 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.969 \text{ m})}} = 1.387$$

which is greater than 1, and thus the flow before the jump is indeed supercritical. The head loss and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during hydraulic jump are

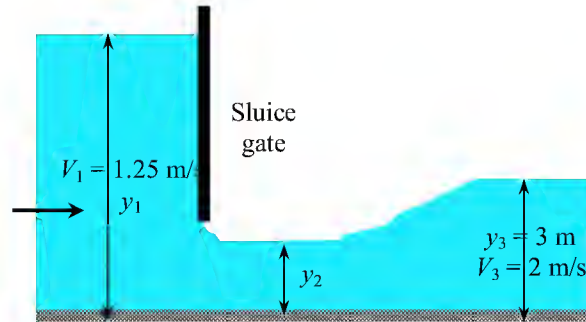
$$h_L = y_2 - y_3 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_3^2}{2g} = (1.969 \text{ m}) - (3 \text{ m}) + \frac{(6.094 \text{ m/s})^2 - (4 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.0463 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s2}} = \frac{h_L}{y_2 (1 + \text{Fr}_2^2 / 2)} = \frac{0.0463 \text{ m}}{(1.969 \text{ m})(1 + 1.387^2 / 2)} = \mathbf{0.0120}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is a “mild” hydraulic jump, and only 1.2% of the mechanical energy is wasted.

## 13-137

**Solution** The flow depth and average velocity of water after a hydraulic jump together with approach velocity to sluice gate are given. The flow rate per m width, the flow depths before and after the gate, and the energy dissipation ratio are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The flow rate per m width of channel, flow depth before the sluice gate, and the Froude number after the jump is

$$\dot{V} = V_3 A_{c3} = V_3 b y_3 = (2 \text{ m/s})(1 \text{ m})(3 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

$$y_1 = \frac{V_3}{V_1} y_3 = \frac{2 \text{ m/s}}{1.25 \text{ m/s}} (3 \text{ m}) = \mathbf{4.8 \text{ m}}$$

$$\text{Fr}_3 = \frac{V_3}{\sqrt{g y_3}} = \frac{2 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(3 \text{ m})}} = 0.3687$$

The flow dept, velocity, and Froude number before the jump are

$$y_2 = 0.5 y_3 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \text{Fr}_3^2} \right) = 0.5 (3 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 0.3687^2} \right) = 0.6671 \text{ m} \approx \mathbf{0.667 \text{ m}}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{y_3}{y_2} V_3 = \frac{3 \text{ m}}{0.6671 \text{ m}} (2 \text{ m/s}) = 8.994 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{g y_2}} = \frac{8.994 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.6671 \text{ m})}} = 3.516$$

which is greater than 1, and thus the flow before the jump is indeed supercritical. The head loss and the fraction of mechanical energy dissipated during hydraulic jump are

$$h_L = y_2 - y_3 + \frac{V_2^2 - V_3^2}{2g} = (0.6671 \text{ m}) - (3 \text{ m}) + \frac{(8.994 \text{ m/s})^2 - (2 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 1.586 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Dissipation ratio} = \frac{h_L}{E_{s2}} = \frac{h_L}{y_2 (1 + \text{Fr}_2^2 / 2)} = \frac{1.586 \text{ m}}{(0.6671 \text{ m})(1 + 3.516^2 / 2)} = \mathbf{0.331}$$

**Discussion** Note that this is a fairly “strong” hydraulic jump, wasting 33.1% of the mechanical energy of the fluid.



## 13-138

**Solution** Water from a lake is discharged through a sluice gate into a channel where uniform flow conditions are established, and then undergoes a hydraulic jump. The flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible. 3 The effects of channel slope on hydraulic jump are negligible.

**Properties** The Manning coefficient for an open channel made of finished concrete is  $n = 0.012$  (Table 13-1).

**Analysis** For free outflow, we only need the depth ratio  $y_1/a$  to determine the discharge coefficient,

$$\frac{y_1}{a} = \frac{5 \text{ m}}{0.5 \text{ m}} = 10$$

The corresponding discharge coefficient is determined from Fig. 13-38 to be  $C_d = 0.58$ . Then the discharge rate per m width ( $b = 1 \text{ m}$ ) becomes

$$\dot{V} = C_d b a \sqrt{2gy_1} = 0.58 (1 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5 \text{ m})} = 2.872 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

For wide channels, hydraulic radius is the flow depth and thus  $R_h = y_2$ . Then the flow depth in uniform flow after the gate is determined from the Manning's equation to be

$$\dot{V} = \frac{a}{n} A_c R_h^{2/3} S_0^{1/2} \rightarrow 2.872 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} = \frac{1 \text{ m}^{1/3} / \text{s}}{0.012} [(1 \text{ m}) y_2] (y_2)^{2/3} 0.004^{1/2}$$

It gives  $y_2 = 0.6948 \text{ m}$ , which is also the flow depth before water undergoes a hydraulic jump. The flow velocity and Froude number in uniform flow are

$$V_2 = \frac{\dot{V}}{b y_2} = \frac{2.872 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(1 \text{ m})(0.6948 \text{ m})} = 4.134 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{4.134 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.6948 \text{ m})}} = 1.584$$

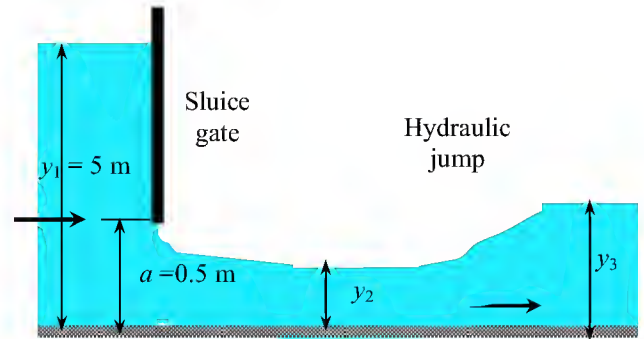
Then the flow depth, velocity, and Froude number after the jump (state 3) become

$$y_3 = 0.5 y_2 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \text{Fr}_2^2} \right) = 0.5(0.6948 \text{ m}) \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8 \times 1.584^2} \right) = 1.25 \text{ m}$$

$$V_3 = \frac{y_2}{y_3} V_2 = \frac{0.6948 \text{ m}}{1.25 \text{ m}} (4.134 \text{ m/s}) = 2.30 \text{ m/s}$$

$$\text{Fr}_3 = \frac{V_3}{\sqrt{gy_3}} = \frac{2.30 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.25 \text{ m})}} = 0.659$$

**Discussion** This is a relatively “mild” jump. It can be shown that the head loss during hydraulic jump is 0.049 m, which corresponds to an energy dissipation ratio of 3.1%.



## 13-139

**Solution** Water is discharged from a dam into a wide spillway to reduce the risk of flooding by dissipating a large fraction of mechanical energy via hydraulic jump. For specified flow depths, the velocities before and after the jump, and the mechanical power dissipated per meter width of the spillway are to be determined.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady or quasi-steady. 2 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Properties** The density of water is  $1000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The Froude number and velocity before the jump are

$$\frac{y_2}{y_1} = 0.5 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right) \rightarrow \frac{4 \text{ m}}{0.5 \text{ m}} = 0.5 \left( -1 + \sqrt{1 + 8\text{Fr}_1^2} \right)$$

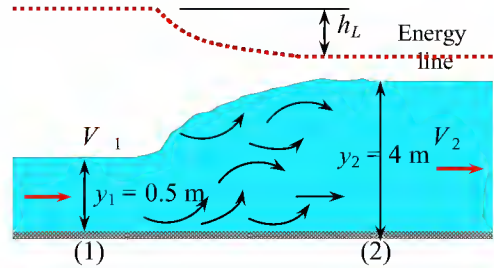
which gives  $\text{Fr}_1 = 6$ . Also, from the definition of Froude number,

$$V_1 = \text{Fr}_1 \sqrt{gy_1} = (6) \sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.5 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{13.3 \text{ m/s}}$$

Velocity and Froude number after the jump are

$$V_2 = \frac{y_1}{y_2} V_1 = \frac{0.5 \text{ m}}{4 \text{ m}} (13.3 \text{ m/s}) = \mathbf{1.66 \text{ m/s}}$$

$$\text{Fr}_2 = \frac{V_2}{\sqrt{gy_2}} = \frac{1.66 \text{ m/s}}{\sqrt{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(4 \text{ m})}} = 0.265$$



The head loss is determined from the energy equation to be

$$h_L = y_1 - y_2 + \frac{V_1^2 - V_2^2}{2g} = (0.5 \text{ m}) - (4 \text{ m}) + \frac{(13.3 \text{ m/s})^2 - (1.66 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 5.36 \text{ m}$$

The volume and mass flow rates of water per m width are

$$\dot{V} = V_1 A_{c1} = V_1 b y_1 = (13.3 \text{ m/s})(1 \text{ m})(0.5 \text{ m}) = 6.64 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$$

$$\dot{m} = \rho \dot{V} = (1000 \text{ kg/m}^3)(6.64 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) = 6640 \text{ kg/s}$$

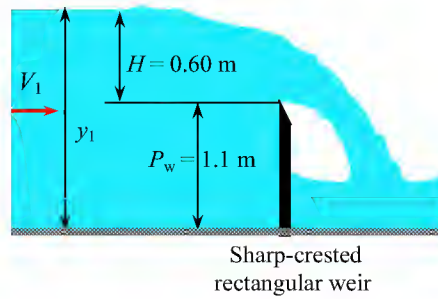
Then the dissipated mechanical power becomes

$$\dot{E}_{\text{dissipated}} = \dot{m} g h_L = (6640 \text{ kg/s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5.36 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ kN}}{1000 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m/s}^2} \right) = 349 \text{ kNm/s} = \mathbf{349 \text{ kW}}$$

**Discussion** The results show that the hydraulic jump is a highly dissipative process, wasting 349 kW of power in this case.

## 13-140

**Solution** The flow rate in an open channel is to be measured using a sharp-crested rectangular weir. For a measured value of flow depth upstream, the flow rate is to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is given to be  $H = 0.60$  m. The discharge coefficient of the weir is

$$C_{wd,rec} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{0.60 \text{ m}}{1.1 \text{ m}} = 0.6469$$

The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $0.60/1.1 = 0.55$ . Then the water flow rate through the channel becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{V} &= C_{wd,rec} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} \\ &= (0.6469) \frac{2}{3} (6 \text{ m}) \sqrt{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} (0.60 \text{ m})^{3/2} \\ &= 5.33 \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \end{aligned}$$

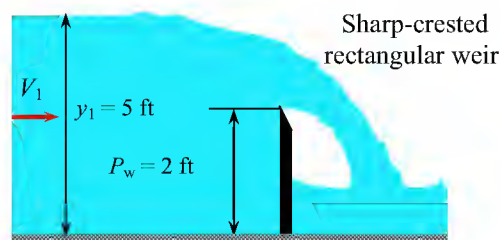
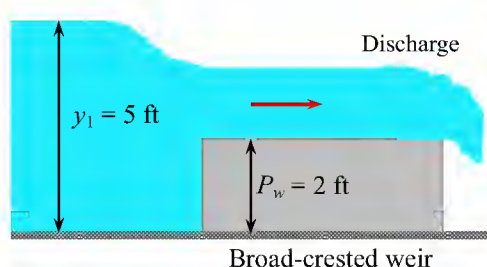
**Discussion** The upstream velocity and the upstream velocity head are

$$V_1 = \frac{\dot{V}}{by_1} = \frac{5.33 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{(6 \text{ m})(1.70 \text{ m})} = 0.522 \text{ m/s} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_1^2}{2g} = \frac{(0.522 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 0.014 \text{ m}$$

This is 2.3% of the weir head, which is negligible. When the upstream velocity head is considered, the flow rate becomes  $5.50 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , which is about 3 percent higher than the value determined above. Therefore, the assumption of negligible velocity head is reasonable in this case.

## 13-141E

**Solution** The flow rates in two open channels are to be measured using a sharp-crested weir in one and a broad-crested rectangular weir in the other. For identical flow depths, the flow rates through both channels are to be determined.



**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The upstream velocity head is negligible. 3 The channel is sufficiently wide so that the end effects are negligible.

**Analysis** The weir head is

$$H = y_1 - P_w = 5.0 \text{ ft} - 2.0 \text{ ft} = 3.0 \text{ ft}$$

The condition  $H/P_w < 2$  is satisfied since  $3.0/2.0 = 1.5$ . The discharge coefficients of the weirs are

**Sharp-crested weir:**

$$C_{wd, \text{sharp}} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{H}{P_w} = 0.598 + 0.0897 \frac{3.0 \text{ ft}}{2.0 \text{ ft}} = 0.7326$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{sharp}} = C_{wd, \text{sharp}} \frac{2}{3} b \sqrt{2g} H^{3/2} = (0.7326) \frac{2}{3} (12 \text{ ft}) \sqrt{2(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)} (3.0 \text{ ft})^{3/2} = \mathbf{244 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Broad-crested weir:**

$$C_{wd, \text{broad}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + H/P_w}} = \frac{0.65}{\sqrt{1 + (3.0 \text{ ft})/(2.0 \text{ ft})}} = 0.4111$$

$$\dot{V}_{\text{broad}} = C_{wd, \text{broad}} b \sqrt{g} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^{3/2} H^{3/2} = (0.4111) (12 \text{ ft}) (2/3)^{3/2} \sqrt{32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2} (3.0 \text{ ft})^{3/2} = \mathbf{79.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

**Discussion** Note that the flow rate in the channel with the broad-crested weir is much less than the channel with the sharp-crested weir. Also, if the upstream velocity is taken into consideration, the flow rate would be 270 ft<sup>3</sup>/s (11% difference) for the channel with the sharp-crested weir, and 80.3 ft<sup>3</sup>/s (1% difference) for the one with broad-crested weir. Therefore, the assumption of negligible dynamic head is not quite appropriate for the channel with the sharp-crested weir.

## Design and Essay Problems

## 13-142 to 13-143

**Solution** Students' essays and designs should be unique and will differ from each other.



**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 14**  
**TURBOMACHINERY**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**



---

## General Problems

---

**14-1C**

**Solution** We are to discuss energy producing and energy absorbing devices.

**Analysis** A more common term for an energy producing turbomachine is a **turbine**. **Turbines extract energy from the moving fluid, and convert that energy into useful mechanical energy in the surroundings**, usually in the form of a rotating shaft. Thus, the phrase “energy producing” is from a frame of reference of the fluid – the fluid loses energy as it drives the turbine, producing energy to the surroundings. On the other hand, a more common term for an energy absorbing turbomachine is a **pump**. **Pumps absorb mechanical energy from the surroundings, usually in the form of a rotating shaft, and increase the energy of the moving fluid**. Thus, the phrase “energy absorbing” is from a frame of reference of the fluid – the fluid gains or absorbs energy as it flows through the pump.

**Discussion** From the frame of reference of the surroundings, a pump absorbs energy from the surroundings, while a turbine produces energy to the surroundings. Thus, you may argue that the terminology also holds for the frame of reference of the surroundings. This alternative explanation is also acceptable.

---

**14-2C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the differences between fans, blowers, and compressors.

**Analysis** A *fan* is a gas pump with relatively **low pressure rise** and **high flow rate**. A *blower* is a gas pump with relatively **moderate to high pressure rise** and **moderate to high flow rate**. A *compressor* is a gas pump designed to deliver a very **high pressure rise**, typically at **low to moderate flow rates**.

**Discussion** The boundaries between these three types of pump are not always clearly defined.

---

**14-3C**

**Solution** We are to list examples of fans, blowers, and compressors.

**Analysis** Common examples of fans are **window fans, ceiling fans, fans in computers and other electronics equipment, radiator fans in cars**, etc. Common examples of blowers are **leaf blowers, hair dryers, air blowers in furnaces and automobile ventilation systems**. Common examples of compressors are **tire pumps, refrigerator and air conditioner compressors**.

**Discussion** Students should come up with a diverse variety of examples.

---

**14-4C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between a positive-displacement turbomachine and a dynamic turbomachine.

**Analysis** A *positive-displacement turbomachine* is a device that contains a closed volume; energy is transferred to the fluid (pump) or from the fluid (turbine) via movement of the boundaries of the closed volume. On the other hand, a *dynamic turbomachine* has no closed volume; instead, energy is transferred to the fluid (pump) or from the fluid (turbine) via rotating blades. Examples of positive-displacement pumps include well pumps, hearts, some aquarium pumps, and pumps designed to release precise volumes of medicine. Examples of positive-displacement turbines include water meters and gas meters in the home. Examples of dynamic pumps include fans, centrifugal blowers, airplane propellers, centrifugal water pumps (like in a car engine), etc. Examples of dynamic turbines include windmills, wind turbines, turbine flow meters, etc.

**Discussion** Students should come up with a diverse variety of examples.

---

**14-5C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between brake horsepower and water horsepower, and then discuss pump efficiency.

**Analysis** In turbomachinery terminology, **brake horsepower is the power actually delivered to the pump through the shaft.** (One may also call it “shaft power”.) On the other hand, **water horsepower is the useful portion of the brake horsepower that is actually delivered to the fluid.** Water horsepower is always less than brake horsepower; hence **pump efficiency is defined as the ratio of water horsepower to brake horsepower.**

**Discussion** For a turbine, efficiency is defined in the opposite way, since brake horsepower is *less* than water horsepower.

---

**14-6C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between brake horsepower and water horsepower, and then discuss turbine efficiency.

**Analysis** In turbomachinery terminology, **brake horsepower is the power actually delivered by the turbine to the shaft.** (One may also call it “shaft power”.) On the other hand, **water horsepower is the power extracted from the water flowing through the turbine.** Water horsepower is always greater than brake horsepower; because of inefficiencies; hence **turbine efficiency is defined as the ratio of brake horsepower to water horsepower.**

**Discussion** For a pump, efficiency is defined in the opposite way, since brake horsepower is *greater* than water horsepower.

---

**14-7C**

**Solution** We are to explain the “extra” term in the Bernoulli equation in a rotating reference frame.

**Analysis** A rotating reference frame is not an inertial reference frame. When we move outward in the radial direction, the absolute velocity at this location is faster due to the rotating body, since  $v_\theta$  is equal to  $\omega r$ . When solving a turbomachinery problem in a rotating reference frame, we use the *relative* fluid velocity (velocity relative to the rotating reference frame). Thus, **in order for the Bernoulli equation to be physically correct, we must subtract the absolute velocity of the rotating body so that the equation applies to an inertial reference frame. This accounts for the “extra” term.**

**Discussion** The Bernoulli equation is the same physical equation in either the absolute or the rotating reference frame, but it is more convenient to use the form with the extra term in turbomachinery applications.

---

## 14-8

**Solution** We are to determine how the average speed at the outlet compares to the average speed at the inlet of a water pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady (in the mean). 2 The water is incompressible.

**Analysis** Conservation of mass requires that the mass flow rate in equals the mass flow rate out. Thus,

$$\text{Conservation of mass:} \quad \dot{m}_{\text{in}} = \rho_{\text{in}} V_{\text{in}} A_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \rho_{\text{out}} V_{\text{out}} A_{\text{out}}$$

or, since the cross-sectional area is proportional to the square of diameter,

$$V_{\text{out}} = V_{\text{in}} \frac{\rho_{\text{in}}}{\rho_{\text{out}}} \left( \frac{D_{\text{in}}}{D_{\text{out}}} \right)^2 = V_{\text{in}} \left( \frac{D_{\text{in}}}{D_{\text{out}}} \right)^2 \quad (1)$$

(a) For the case where  $D_{\text{out}} < D_{\text{in}}$ ,  $V_{\text{out}}$  must be **greater than**  $V_{\text{in}}$ .

(b) For the case where  $D_{\text{out}} = D_{\text{in}}$ ,  $V_{\text{out}}$  must be **equal to**  $V_{\text{in}}$ .

(c) For the case where  $D_{\text{out}} > D_{\text{in}}$ ,  $V_{\text{out}}$  must be **less than**  $V_{\text{in}}$ .

**Discussion** A pump does not necessarily increase the speed of the fluid passing through it. In fact, the average speed through the pump can actually *decrease*, as it does here in part (c).

---

## 14-9

**Solution** For an air compressor with equal inlet and outlet areas, and with both density and pressure increasing, we are to determine how the average speed at the outlet compares to the average speed at the inlet.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady.

**Analysis** Conservation of mass requires that the mass flow rate in equals the mass flow rate out. The cross-sectional areas of the inlet and outlet are the same. Thus,

$$\text{Conservation of mass:} \quad \dot{m}_{\text{in}} = \rho_{\text{in}} V_{\text{in}} A_{\text{in}} = \dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \rho_{\text{out}} V_{\text{out}} A_{\text{out}}$$

or

$$V_{\text{out}} = V_{\text{in}} \frac{\rho_{\text{in}}}{\rho_{\text{out}}} \quad (1)$$

Since  $\rho_{\text{in}} < \rho_{\text{out}}$ ,  $V_{\text{out}}$  must be **less than**  $V_{\text{in}}$ .

**Discussion** A compressor does not necessarily increase the speed of the fluid passing through it. In fact, the average speed through the pump can actually *decrease*, as it does here.

---

---

## Pumps

---

**14-10C**

**Solution** We are to list and define the three categories of dynamic pumps.

**Analysis** The three categories are: **Centrifugal flow pump** – fluid enters axially (in the same direction as the axis of the rotating shaft) in the center of the pump, but is discharged radially (or tangentially) along the outer radius of the pump casing. **Axial-flow pump** – fluid enters and leaves axially, typically only along the outer portion of the pump because of blockage by the shaft, motor, hub, etc. **Mixed-flow pump** – intermediate between centrifugal and axial, with the flow entering axially, not necessarily in the center, but leaving at some angle between radially and axially.

**Discussion** There are also some non-rotary dynamic pumps, such as jet pumps and electromagnetic pumps, that are not discussed in this text.

---

**14-11C**

**Solution**

- (a) *False*: Actually, backward-inclined blades yield the highest efficiency.
  - (b) *True*: The pressure rise is higher, but at the cost of less efficiency.
  - (c) *True*: In fact, this is the primary reason for choosing forward-inclined blades.
  - (d) *False*: Actually, the opposite is true – a pump with forward-inclined blades usually has more blades, but they are usually smaller.
- 

**14-12C**

**Solution** We are to choose which pump location is better and explain why.

**Analysis** The two systems are identical except for the location of the pump (and some minor differences in pipe layout). The overall length of pipe, number of elbows, elevation difference between the two reservoir free surfaces, etc. are the same. **Option (a) is better because it has the pump at a lower elevation, increasing the net positive suction head, and lowering the possibility of pump cavitation.** In addition, the length of pipe from the lower reservoir to the pump inlet is smaller in Option (a), and there is one less elbow between the lower reservoir and the pump inlet, thereby decreasing the head loss upstream of the pump – both of which also increase NPSH, and reduce the likelihood of cavitation.

**Discussion** Another point is that if the pump is not self-priming, Option (b) may run into start-up problems if the free surface of the lower reservoir falls below the elevation of the pump inlet. Since the pump in Option (a) is below the reservoir, self-priming is not an issue.

---

**14-13C**

**Solution** We are to define and discuss NPSH and  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$ .

**Analysis** Net positive suction head (NPSH) is defined as **the difference between the pump's inlet stagnation pressure head and the vapor pressure head**,

$$\text{NPSH} = \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} \right)_{\text{pump inlet}} - \frac{P_v}{\rho g}$$

We may think of NPSH as the actual or available net positive suction head. On the other hand, required net positive suction head ( $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$ ) is defined as the **minimum NPSH necessary to avoid cavitation in the pump**. As long as the actual NPSH is greater than  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$ , there should be no cavitation in the pump.

**Discussion** Although NPSH and  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  are measured at the pump inlet, cavitation (if present) happens somewhere inside the pump, typically on the suction surface of the rotating pump impeller blades.

---

## 14-14C

**Solution**

- (a) *True:* As volume flow rate increases, not only does  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  increase, but the available NPSH decreases, increasing the likelihood that NPSH will drop below  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  and cause cavitation to occur.
- (b) *False:*  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  is *not* a function of water temperature, although available NPSH does depend on water temperature.
- (c) *False:* Available NPSH actually *decreases* with increasing water temperature, making cavitation more likely to occur.
- (d) *False:* Actually, warmer water causes cavitation to be *more likely*. The best way to think about this is that warmer water is already closer to its boiling point, so cavitation is more likely to happen in warm water than in cold water.
- 

## 14-15C

**Solution**

We are to explain why dissimilar pumps should not be arranged in series or in parallel.

**Analysis** Arranging dissimilar pumps in series can create problems because the volume flow rate through each pump must be the same, but the overall pressure rise is equal to the pressure rise of one pump plus that of the other. If the pumps have widely different performance curves, the smaller pump may be forced to operate beyond its free delivery flow rate, whereupon it acts like a head *loss*, reducing the total volume flow rate. Arranging dissimilar pumps in parallel can create problems because the overall pressure rise must be the same, but the net volume flow rate is the sum of that through each branch. If the pumps are not sized properly, the smaller pump may not be able to handle the large head imposed on it, and the flow in its branch could actually be *reversed*; this would inadvertently reduce the overall pressure rise. In either case, the power supplied to the smaller pump would be wasted.

**Discussion** If the pumps are not significantly dissimilar, a series or parallel arrangement of the pumps might be wise.

---

## 14-16C

**Solution**

- (a) *True:* The maximum volume flow rate occurs when the net head is zero, and this “free delivery” flow rate is typically much higher than that at the BEP.
- (b) *True:* By definition, there is no flow rate at the shutoff head. Thus the pump is not doing any useful work, and the efficiency must be zero.
- (c) *False:* Actually, the net head is typically greatest near the shutoff head, at zero volume flow rate, not near the BEP.
- (d) *True:* By definition, there is no head at the pump’s free delivery. Thus, the pump is working against no “resistance”, and is therefore not doing any useful work, and the efficiency must be zero.
- 

## 14-17C

**Solution**

We are to discuss ways to improve the cavitation performance of a pump, based on the equation for NPSH.

**Analysis** NPSH is defined as

$$\text{NPSH} = \left( \frac{P}{\rho g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} \right)_{\text{pump inlet}} - \frac{P_v}{\rho g} \quad (1)$$

To avoid cavitation, NPSH must be increased as much as possible. For a given liquid at a given temperature, the vapor pressure head (last term on the right side of Eq. 1) is constant. Hence, the only way to increase NPSH is to increase the stagnation pressure head at the pump inlet. We list several ways to increase the available NPSH: (1) **Lower the pump or raise the inlet reservoir level.** (2) **Use a larger diameter pipe upstream of the pump.** (3) **Re-route the piping system such that fewer minor losses (elbows, valves, etc.) are encountered upstream of the pump.** (4) **Shorten the length of pipe upstream of the pump.** (5) **Use a smoother pipe.** (6) **Use elbows, valves, inlets, etc. that have smaller minor loss coefficients.** Suggestion (1) raises NPSH by increasing the hydrostatic component of pressure at the pump inlet. Suggestions (2) through (6) raise NPSH by lowering the irreversible head losses, thereby increasing the pressure at the pump inlet.

**Discussion** By definition, when the available NPSH falls below the required NPSH, the pump is prone to cavitation, which should be avoided if at all possible.

---



## 14-18C

**Solution**

- (a) *False*: Since the pumps are in series, the volume flow rate through each pump must be the same:  $\dot{V} = \dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2$ .
- (b) *True*: The net head increases by  $H_1$  through the first pump, and then by  $H_2$  through the second pump. The overall rise in net head is thus the sum of the two.
- (c) *True*: Since the pumps are in parallel, the total volume flow rate is the sum of the individual volume flow rates.
- (d) *False*: For pumps in parallel, the change in pressure from the upstream junction to the downstream junction is the same regardless of which parallel branch is under consideration. Thus, even though the volume flow rate may not be the same in each branch, the net head must be the same:  $H = H_1 = H_2$ .

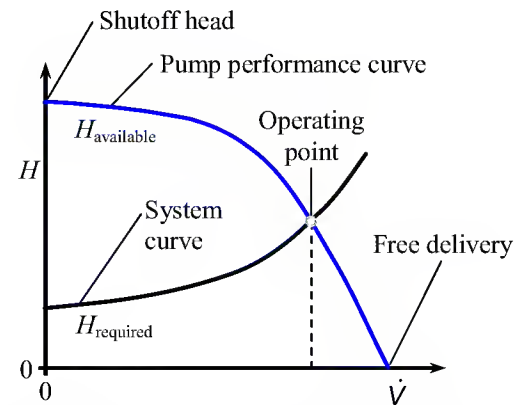
## 14-19C

**Solution**

We are to label several items on the provided plot.

**Analysis** The figure is re-drawn here, and the requested items are labeled.

**Discussion** Also labeled are the available net head, corresponding to the pump performance curve, and the required net head, corresponding to the system curve. The intersection of these two curves is the operating point of the pump.



## 14-20

**Solution**

We are to determine which free surface is at higher elevation, and justify our answer with the energy equation.

**Analysis** It is simplest to consider zero-flow conditions ( $\dot{V} = 0$ ), at which we see that the required net head is positive. This implies that, even when there is no flow between the two tanks, the pump would need to provide some net head just to overcome the pressure differences. Since there is no flow, pressure differences can come only from gravity. Hence, **the outlet tank's free surface must be higher than that of the inlet tank**. Mathematically, we apply the energy equation in head form between the inlet tank's free surface (1) and the outlet tank's free surface (2),

Energy equation at zero flow conditions:

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + \cancel{h_{f,\text{total}}} \quad (1)$$

Since both free surfaces are at atmospheric pressure,  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and the first term on the right side of Eq. 1 vanishes. Furthermore, since there is no flow,  $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ , and the second term vanishes. There is no turbine in the control volume, so the second-to-last term is zero. Finally, there are no irreversible head losses since there is no flow, and the last term is also zero. Equation 1 reduces to

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump}} = (z_2 - z_1) \quad (2)$$

Since  $H_{\text{required}}$  is positive on Fig. P14-19 at  $\dot{V} = 0$ , the quantity  $(z_2 - z_1)$  must also be positive by Eq. 2. Thus we have shown mathematically that **the outlet tank's free surface is higher in elevation than that of the inlet tank**.

**Discussion** If the reverse were true (outlet tank free surface lower than inlet tank free surface),  $H_{\text{required}}$  at  $\dot{V} = 0$  would be *negative*, implying that the pump would need to supply enough *negative* net head to hold back the natural tendency of the water to flow from higher to lower elevation. In reality, the pump would not be able to do this unless it were spun backwards.

## 14-21

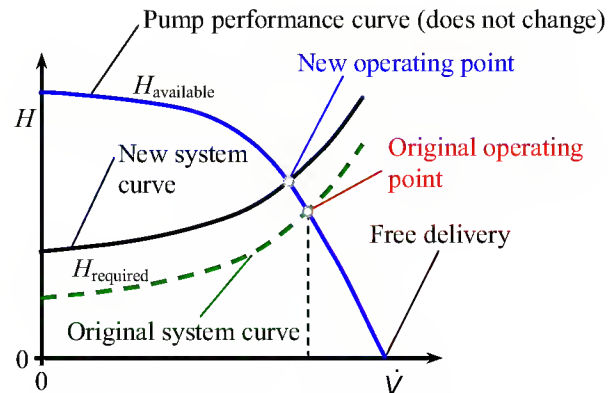
**Solution** We are to discuss what would happen to the pump performance curve, the system curve, and the operating point if the free surface of the outlet tank were raised to a higher elevation.

**Analysis** The pump is the same pump regardless of the locations of the inlet and outlet tanks' free surfaces; thus, **the pump performance curve does not change**. The energy equation is

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

Since the only thing that changes is the elevation difference, Eq. 1 shows that  $H_{\text{required}}$  shifts up as  $(z_2 - z_1)$  increases. Thus, **the system curve rises linearly with elevation increase**. A plot of  $H$  versus  $\dot{V}$  is plotted, and the new operating point is labeled. Because of the upward shift of the system curve, **the operating point moves to a lower value of volume flow rate**.

**Discussion** The shift of operating point to lower  $\dot{V}$  agrees with our physical intuition. Namely, as we raise the elevation of the outlet, the pump has to do more work to overcome gravity, and we expect the flow rate to decrease accordingly.



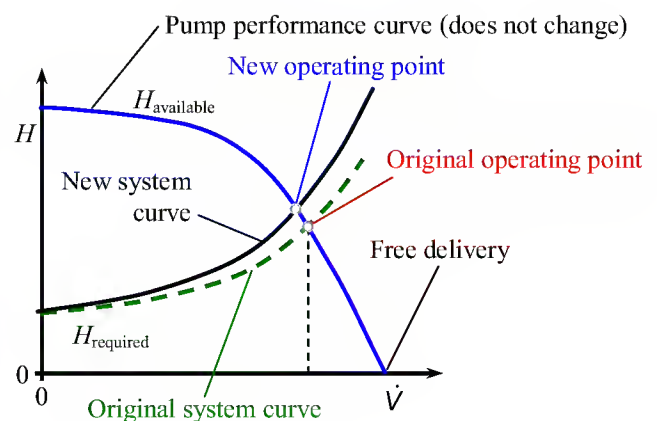
## 14-22

**Solution** We are to discuss what would happen to the pump performance curve, the system curve, and the operating point if a valve changes from 100% to 50% open.

**Analysis** The pump is the same pump regardless of the locations of the inlet and outlet tanks' free surfaces; thus, **the pump performance curve does not change**. The energy equation is

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

Since both free surfaces are open to the atmosphere, the pressure term vanishes. Since both  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are negligibly small at the free surface (the tanks are large), the second term on the right also vanishes. The elevation difference  $(z_2 - z_1)$  does not change, and so the only term in Eq. 1 that is changed by closing the valve is the irreversible head loss term. We know that the minor loss associated with a valve increases significantly as the valve is closed. Thus, **the system curve (the curve of  $H_{\text{required}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ ) increases more rapidly with volume flow rate (has a larger slope) when the valve is partially closed**. A sketch of  $H$  versus  $\dot{V}$  is plotted, and the new operating point is labeled. Because of the higher system curve, **the operating point moves to a lower value of volume flow rate**, as indicated on the figure. I.e., **the volume flow rate decreases**.



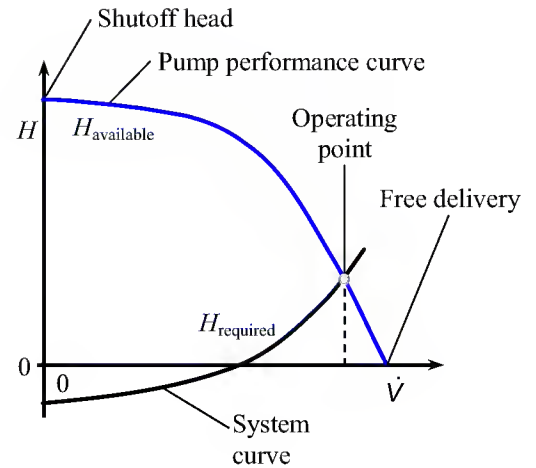
**Discussion** The shift of operating point to lower  $\dot{V}$  agrees with our physical intuition. Namely, as we close the valve somewhat, the pump has to do more work to overcome the losses, and we expect the flow rate to decrease accordingly.

## 14-23

**Solution** We are to create a qualitative plot of pump net head versus pump capacity.

**Analysis** The result is shown in the figure, and the requested items are labeled. Also labeled are the available net head, corresponding to the pump performance curve, and the required net head, corresponding to the system curve. The intersection of these two curves is the operating point of the pump. Note that since the elevation of the outlet is lower than that of the free surface of the inlet tank, the required net head must be *negative* at zero flow rate conditions, as sketched, implying that the pump holds back the natural tendency of the water to flow from higher to lower elevation. Only at higher flow rates does the system curve rise to positive values of  $H_{\text{required}}$ .

**Discussion** A real pump cannot produce negative net head at zero volume flow rate unless its blades are spun in the opposite direction than that for which they are designed.



## 14-24

**Solution** We are to estimate the volume flow rate through a piping system.

**Assumptions** 1 Since the reservoir is large, the flow is nearly steady. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The water is at room temperature. 4 The flow in the pipe is fully developed and turbulent, with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** By definition, at free delivery conditions, the net head across the pump is zero. Thus, there is no loss or gain of pressure across the pump, and we can essentially ignore it in the calculations here. We apply the head form of the steady energy equation from location 1 to location 2,

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump}} = 0 = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

where the pressure term vanishes since the free surface at location 1 and at the exit (location 2) are both open to the atmosphere. The inlet velocity term disappears since  $V_1$  is negligibly small at the free surface. Thus, Eq. 1 reduces to a balance between supplied potential energy head  $(z_1 - z_2)$ , kinetic energy head at the exit  $\alpha_2 V_2^2/2g$ , and irreversible head losses,

$$(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (2)$$

The total irreversible head loss in Eq. 2 consists of both major and minor losses. We split the minor losses into those associated with the mean velocity  $V$  through the pipe, and the minor loss associated with the contraction, based on exit velocity  $V_2$ ,

$$(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + \frac{V^2}{2g} \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum_{\text{pipe}} K_L \right) + \frac{V_2^2}{2g} K_{L,\text{contraction}} \quad (3)$$

where  $\sum_{\text{pipe}} K_L = 0.50 + 2(2.4) + 3(0.90) = 8.0$ , and  $K_{L,\text{contraction}} = 0.15$ .

By conservation of mass,

$$VA = V_2 A_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad V_2 = V \frac{A}{A_2} = V \left( \frac{D}{D_2} \right)^2 \quad (4)$$

Substitution of Eq. 4 into Eq. 3 yields

$$(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{V^2}{2g} \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum_{\text{pipe}} K_L + \left( \frac{D}{D_2} \right)^4 (\alpha_2 + K_{L,\text{contraction}}) \right) \quad (5)$$

Equation 5 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor is a function of Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu$ , as obtained from either the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 1.911 \text{ m/s}$ , or to three significant digits,  $V = 1.91 \text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is

$$\dot{V} = V \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (1.911 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (0.020 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 6.01 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s} \quad (6)$$

In more common units,  $\dot{V} = 36.0 \text{ Lpm}$  (liters per minute). The Reynolds number is  $3.81 \times 10^4$ .

**Discussion** Since there is no net head across the pump at free delivery conditions, the pump could be removed (inlet and outlet pipes connected together without the pump), and the flow rate would be the same. Another way to think about this is that the pump's efficiency is zero at the free delivery operating point, so it is doing no useful work.

## 14-25

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate through a piping system in which the pipe is rough.

**Assumptions** 1 Since the reservoir is large, the flow is nearly steady. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The water is at room temperature. 4 The flow in the pipe is fully developed and turbulent, with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** The relative pipe roughness is  $\varepsilon/D = (0.050 \text{ cm})/(2.0 \text{ cm}) = 0.025$  (very rough, as seen on the Moody chart). The calculations are identical to that of the previous problem, except for the pipe roughness. The result is  $V = 1.597 \text{ m/s}$ , or to three significant digits,  $V = 1.60 \text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $5.02 \times 10^{-4} \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , or  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{30.1 \text{ Lpm}}$ . The Reynolds number is  $3.18 \times 10^4$ . The volume flow rate is lower by about 16%. This agrees with our intuition, since pipe roughness leads to more pressure drop at a given flow rate.

**Discussion** If the calculations of the previous problem are done on a computer, it is trivial to change  $\varepsilon$  for the present calculations.

## 14-26



**Solution** For a given pump and piping system, we are to calculate the volume flow rate and compare with that calculated for Problem 14-24.

**Assumptions** 1 Since the reservoir is large, the flow is nearly steady. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The water is at room temperature. 4 The flow in the pipe is fully developed and turbulent, with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** The calculations are identical to those of Problem 14-24 except that the pump's net head is not zero as in Problem 14-24, but instead is given in the problem statement. At the operating point, we match  $H_{\text{available}}$  to  $H_{\text{required}}$ , yielding

$$H_{\text{available}} = H_{\text{required}} \rightarrow H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 = \frac{V^2}{2g} \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum_{\text{pipe}} K_L + \left( \frac{D}{D_2} \right)^4 (\alpha_2 + K_{L,\text{contraction}}) \right) - (z_1 - z_2) \quad (1)$$

We re-write the second term on the left side of Eq. 1 in terms of average pipe velocity  $V$  instead of volume flow rate, since  $\dot{V} = V\pi D^2/4$ , and solve for  $V$ ,

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{H_0 + (z_1 - z_2)}{\frac{1}{2g} \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum_{\text{pipe}} K_L + \left( \frac{D}{D_2} \right)^4 (\alpha_2 + K_{L,\text{contraction}}) \right) + a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16}}} \quad (2)$$

Equation 2 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor is a function of Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu$ , as obtained from either the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 2.846 \text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is

$$\dot{V} = V \frac{\pi D^2}{4} = (2.846 \text{ m/s}) \frac{\pi (0.020 \text{ m})^2}{4} = 8.942 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}} \quad (3)$$

In more common units,  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{53.6 \text{ Lpm}}$ . This represents an increase of about 49% compared to the flow rate of Problem 14-24. This agrees with our expectations – adding a pump in the line produces a higher flow rate.

**Discussion** Although there was a pump in Problem 14-24 as well, it was operating at free delivery conditions, implying that it was not contributing anything to the flow – that pump could be removed from the system with no change in flow rate. Here, however, the net head across the pump is about 5.34 m, implying that it is contributing useful head to the flow (in addition to the gravity head already present).



**14-27E**

**Solution** We are to calculate pump efficiency and estimate the BEP conditions.

**Properties** The density of water at 77°F is 62.24 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** (a) Pump efficiency is

$$\text{Pump efficiency: } \eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V} H}{bhp} \quad (1)$$

We show the second row of data (at  $\dot{V} = 4.0$  gpm) as an example – the rest are calculated in a spreadsheet for convenience,

Pump performance data for water at 77°F.

$\dot{V}$ (gpm)	$H$ (ft)	$bhp$ (hp)	$\eta_{\text{pump}}$ (%)
0.0	19.0	0.06	<b>0.0</b>
4.0	18.5	0.064	<b>29.2</b>
8.0	17.0	0.069	<b>49.7</b>
12.0	14.5	0.074	<b>59.3</b>
16.0	10.5	0.079	<b>53.6</b>
20.0	6.0	0.08	<b>37.8</b>
24.0	0	0.078	<b>0.0</b>

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{(62.24 \text{ lbm/ft}^3) \left(32.2 \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{s}^2}\right) \left(4.0 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}}\right) (18.5 \text{ ft})}{0.064 \text{ hp}} \left(\frac{0.1337 \text{ ft}^3}{\text{gal}}\right) \left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) \times \left(\frac{\text{lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft}}\right) \left(\frac{\text{hp} \cdot \text{s}}{550 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lbf}}\right) = 0.292$$

or 29.2%. The results for all rows are shown in the table.

(b) The best efficiency point (BEP) occurs at approximately the fourth row of data:  $\dot{V}^* = 12.0$  gpm,  $H^* = 14.5$  ft of head,  $bhp^* = 0.074$  hp, and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}^* = 59.3\%$ .

**Discussion** A more precise BEP could be obtained by curve-fitting the data, as in Problem 14-29.

**14-28**

**Solution** We are to convert the pump performance data to metric units and calculate pump efficiency.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is 998.0 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The conversions are straightforward, and the results are shown in the table. A sample calculation of the pump efficiency for the second row of data is shown below:

Pump performance data for water at 77°F.

$\dot{V}$ (Lpm)	$H$ (m)	$bhp$ (W)	$\eta_{\text{pump}}$ (%)
0.0	5.79	44.7	<b>0.0</b>
15.1	5.64	47.7	<b>29.2</b>
30.3	5.18	51.5	<b>49.7</b>
45.4	4.42	55.2	<b>59.3</b>
60.6	3.20	58.9	<b>53.6</b>
75.7	1.83	59.7	<b>37.8</b>
90.9	0.00	58.2	<b>0.0</b>

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3) (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (15.1 \text{ L/min}) (5.64 \text{ m})}{47.7 \text{ W}} \left(\frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}}\right) \left(\frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}}\right) \times \left(\frac{\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}\right) \left(\frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{N} \cdot \text{m}}\right) = 0.292 = 29.2\%$$

The pump efficiency data are identical to those of the previous problem, as they must be, regardless of the system of units.

**Discussion** If the calculations of the previous problem are done on a computer, it is trivial to convert to metric units in the present calculations.

**14-29E** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

**Solution** We are to generate least-squares polynomial curve fits of a pump's performance curves, plot the curves, and calculate the BEP.

**Properties** The density of water at 77°F is 62.24 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The efficiencies for each data point in Table P14-27 are calculated in Problem 14-27. We use regression analysis to generate the least-squares fits. The equation and coefficients for  $H$  are

$$H = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 \quad H_0 = 19.0774 \text{ ft} \quad a = 0.032996 \text{ ft/gpm}^2$$

$$\text{Or, to 3 digits of precision, } H_0 = \mathbf{19.1 \text{ ft}} \quad a = \mathbf{0.0330 \text{ ft/gpm}^2}$$

The equation and coefficients for  $bhp$  are

$$bhp = bhp_0 + a_1\dot{V} + a_2\dot{V}^2 \quad bhp_0 = 0.0587 \text{ hp}$$

$$a_1 = \mathbf{0.00175 \text{ hp/gpm}} \quad a_2 = \mathbf{-3.72 \times 10^{-5} \text{ hp/gpm}^2}$$

The equation and coefficients for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  are

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \eta_{\text{pump},0} + a_1\dot{V} + a_2\dot{V}^2 + a_3\dot{V}^3 \quad \eta_{\text{pump},0} = 0.0523\%$$

$$a_1 = \mathbf{8.21\%/gpm} \quad a_2 = \mathbf{-0.210\%/gpm^2} \quad a_3 = \mathbf{-0.00546\%/gpm^3}$$

The tabulated data are plotted in Fig. 1 as symbols only. The fitted data are plotted on the same plots as lines only. The agreement is excellent.

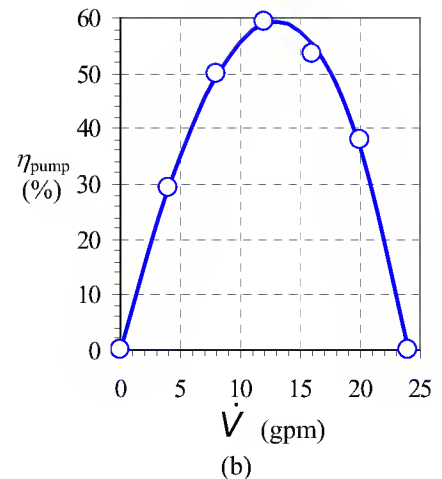
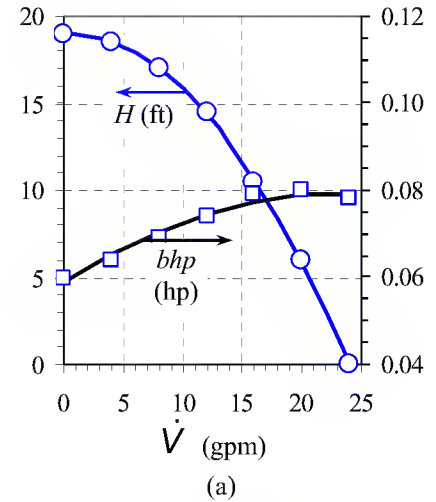
The best efficiency point is obtained by differentiating the curve-fit expression for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  with respect to volume flow rate, and setting the derivative to zero (solving the resulting quadratic equation for  $\dot{V}^*$ ),

$$\frac{d\eta_{\text{pump}}}{d\dot{V}} = a_1 + 2a_2\dot{V} + 3a_3\dot{V}^2 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{V}^* = 12.966 \text{ GPM} \approx 13.0 \text{ gpm}$$

At this volume flow rate, the curve-fitted expressions for  $H$ ,  $bhp$ , and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  yield the operating conditions at the best efficiency point (to three digits each):

$$\dot{V}^* = \mathbf{13.0 \text{ gpm}}, \quad H^* = \mathbf{13.5 \text{ ft}}, \quad bhp^* = \mathbf{0.0752 \text{ hp}}, \quad \eta^* = \mathbf{59.2\%}$$

**Discussion** This BEP is more precise than that of Problem 14-27 because of the curve fit. The other root of the quadratic is negative – obviously not the correct choice.



**FIGURE 1**

Pump performance curves: (a)  $H$  and  $bhp$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and (b)  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ .

**14-30E**

**Solution** For a given pump and system requirement, we are to estimate the operating point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is at 77°F and is incompressible.

**Analysis** The operating point is the volume flow rate at which  $H_{\text{required}} = H_{\text{available}}$ . We set the given expression for  $H_{\text{required}}$  to the curve fit expression of Problem 14-29,  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , and obtain

$$\text{Operating point: } \dot{V} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0 - (z_2 - z_1)}{a + b}} = \sqrt{\frac{19.0774 \text{ ft} - 15.5 \text{ ft}}{(0.032996 + 0.00986) \text{ ft/gpm}^2}} = \mathbf{9.14 \text{ gpm}}$$

At this volume flow rate, the net head of the pump is **16.3 ft**.

**Discussion** At this operating point, the flow rate is lower than that at the BEP.

**14-31**

**Solution** We are to calculate pump efficiency and estimate the BEP conditions.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is 998.0 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** (a) Pump efficiency is

$$\text{Pump efficiency: } \eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V} H}{bhp} \quad (1)$$

We show the second row of data (at  $\dot{V} = 6.0 \text{ Lpm}$ ) as an example – the rest are calculated in a spreadsheet for convenience,

**TABLE 1**

Pump performance data for water at 20°C.

$\dot{V}$ (Lpm)	$H$ (m)	$bhp$ (W)	$\eta_{\text{pump}}$ (%)
0.0	47.5	133	<b>0.0</b>
6.0	46.2	142	<b>31.9</b>
12.0	42.5	153	<b>54.4</b>
18.0	36.2	164	<b>64.8</b>
24.0	26.2	172	<b>59.7</b>
30.0	15.0	174	<b>42.2</b>
36.0	0.0	174	<b>0.0</b>

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(6.0 \text{ L/min})(46.2 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \times \left( \frac{\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{N} \cdot \text{m}} \right)}{142 \text{ W}} = 0.319 = \mathbf{31.9\%}$$

The results for all rows are shown in Table 1.

(b) The best efficiency point (BEP) occurs at approximately the fourth row of data:  $\dot{V}^* = \mathbf{18.0 \text{ Lpm}}$ ,  $H^* = \mathbf{36.2 \text{ m of head}}$ ,  $bhp^* = \mathbf{164 \text{ W}}$ , and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}^* = \mathbf{64.8\%}$ .

**Discussion** A more precise BEP could be obtained by curve-fitting the data, as in the next problem.

14-32



**Solution** We are to generate least-squares polynomial curve fits of a pump's performance curves, plot the curves, and calculate the BEP.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is 998.0 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** The efficiencies for each data point in Table P14-31 were calculated in the previous problem. We use Regression analysis to generate the least-squares fits. The equation and coefficients for  $H$  are

$$H = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 \quad H_0 = 47.6643 \text{ m} \quad a = 0.0366453 \text{ m/Lpm}^2$$

$$\text{Or, to 3 significant digits, } H_0 = \mathbf{47.7 \text{ m}} \quad a = \mathbf{0.0366 \text{ m/Lpm}^2}$$

The equation and coefficients for  $bhp$  are

$$bhp = bhp_0 + a_1\dot{V} + a_2\dot{V}^2 \quad bhp_0 = 131. \text{ W}$$

$$a_1 = \mathbf{2.37 \text{ W/Lpm}} \quad a_2 = \mathbf{-0.0317 \text{ W/Lpm}^2}$$

The equation and coefficients for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  are

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \eta_{\text{pump},0} + a_1\dot{V} + a_2\dot{V}^2 + a_3\dot{V}^3 \quad \eta_{\text{pump},0} = 0.152\%$$

$$a_1 = \mathbf{5.87 \text{ \%/Lpm}} \quad a_2 = \mathbf{-0.0905 \text{ \%/Lpm}^2} \quad a_3 = \mathbf{-0.00201 \text{ \%/Lpm}^3}$$

The tabulated data are plotted in Fig. 1 as symbols only. The fitted data are plotted on the same plots as lines only. The agreement is excellent.

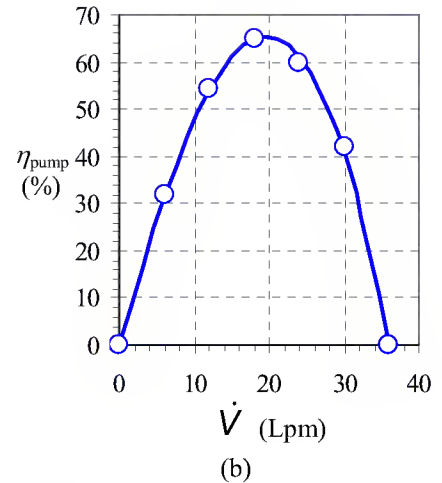
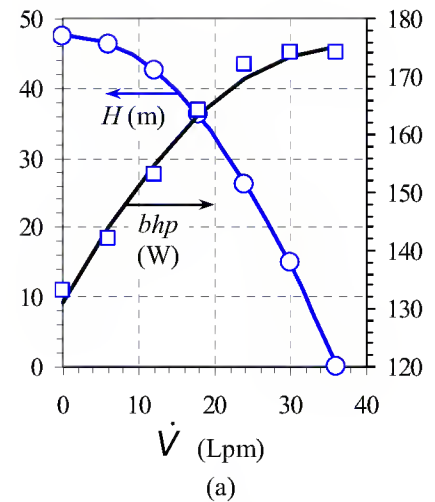
The best efficiency point is obtained by differentiating the curve-fit expression for  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  with respect to volume flow rate, and setting the derivative to zero (solving the resulting quadratic equation for  $\dot{V}^*$ ),

$$\frac{d\eta_{\text{pump}}}{d\dot{V}} = a_1 + 2a_2\dot{V} + 3a_3\dot{V}^2 = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{V}^* = 19.6 \text{ Lpm}$$

At this volume flow rate, the curve-fitted expressions for  $H$ ,  $bhp$ , and  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  yield the operating conditions at the best efficiency point (to three digits each):

$$\dot{V}^* = \mathbf{19.6 \text{ Lpm}}, \quad H^* = \mathbf{33.6 \text{ m}}, \quad bhp^* = \mathbf{165 \text{ W}}, \quad \eta^* = \mathbf{65.3\%}$$

**Discussion** This BEP is more precise than that of the previous problem because of the curve fit. The other root of the quadratic is negative – obviously not the correct choice.



**FIGURE 1**

Pump performance curves: (a)  $H$  and  $bhp$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and (b)  $\eta_{\text{pump}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ .

## 14-33

**Solution** For a given pump and system requirement, we are to estimate the operating point.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is at 20°C and is incompressible.

**Analysis** The operating point is the volume flow rate at which  $H_{\text{required}} = H_{\text{available}}$ . We set the given expression for  $H_{\text{required}}$  to the curve fit expression of the previous problem,  $H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$ , and obtain

$$\text{Operating point: } \dot{V} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0 - (z_2 - z_1)}{a + b}} = \sqrt{\frac{47.6643 \text{ m} - 10.0 \text{ m}}{(0.0366453 + 0.0185) \text{ m/Lpm}^2}} = 26.1 \text{ Lpm}$$

**Discussion** At this operating point, the flow rate is higher than that at the BEP.

## 14-34



**Solution** We are to perform a regression analysis to estimate the shutoff head and free delivery of a pump, and then we are to determine if this pump is adequate for the system requirements.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) We perform a regression analysis, and obtain  $H_0 = 23.9 \text{ m}$  and  $a = 0.00642 \text{ m/Lpm}^2$ . The curve fit is reasonable, as seen in Fig. 1. The shutoff head is estimated as 23.9 m of water column. At the pump's free delivery, the net head is zero. Setting  $H_{\text{available}}$  to zero in Eq. 1 gives

Free delivery:

$$\dot{V}_{\text{max}}^2 = \frac{H_0}{a} \rightarrow \dot{V}_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0}{a}} = \sqrt{\frac{23.9 \text{ m}}{0.00642 \text{ m/(Lpm)}^2}} = 61.0 \text{ Lpm}$$

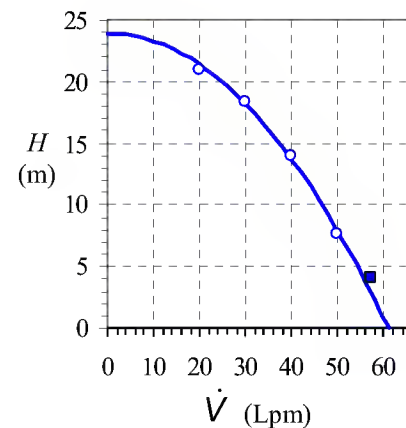
The free delivery is estimated as 61.0 Lpm.

(b) At the required operating conditions,  $\dot{V} = 57.0 \text{ Lpm}$ , and the net head is converted to meters of water column for analysis,

$$\text{Required operating head: } H_{\text{required}} = \frac{(\Delta P)_{\text{required}}}{\rho g} = \frac{5.8 \text{ psi}}{(998. \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{6,894.8 \text{ N/m}^2}{\text{psi}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2 \cdot \text{N}} \right) = 4.08 \text{ m}$$

As seen in Fig. 1, this operating point lies *above* the pump performance curve. Thus, **this pump is not quite adequate for the job at hand.**

**Discussion** The operating point is also very close to the pump's free delivery, and therefore the pump efficiency would be low even if it *could* put out the required head.



**FIGURE 1**

Tabulated data (circles) and curve-fitted data (line) for  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for the given pump. The filled, square data point is the required operating point.



**14-35E**

**Solution** We are to find the units of coefficient  $a$ , write  $\dot{V}_{\max}$  in terms of  $H_0$  and  $a$ , and calculate the operating point of the pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible.

**Analysis** (a) Solving the given expression for  $a$  gives

Coefficient  $a$ : 
$$a = \frac{H_0 - H_{\text{available}}}{\dot{V}^2} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{units of } a = \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{gpm}^2}} \quad (1)$$

(b) At the pump's free delivery, the net head is zero. Setting  $H_{\text{available}}$  to zero in the given expression gives

Free delivery: 
$$\dot{V}_{\max}^2 = \frac{H_0}{a} \rightarrow \boxed{\dot{V}_{\max} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0}{a}}} \quad (2)$$

(c) The operating point is obtained by matching the pump's performance curve to the system curve. Equating these gives

$$H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 = H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2 \quad (3)$$

After some algebra, Eq. 3 reduces to

Operating point capacity: 
$$\boxed{\dot{V}_{\text{operating}} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0 - (z_2 - z_1)}{a + b}}} \quad (4)$$

and the net pump head at the operating point is obtained by plugging Eq. 4 into the given expression,

Operating point pump head: 
$$\boxed{H_{\text{operating}} = \frac{H_0 b + a(z_2 - z_1)}{a + b}} \quad (5)$$

**Discussion** Equation 4 reveals that  $H_0$  must be greater than elevation difference  $(z_2 - z_1)$  in order to have a valid operating point. This agrees with our intuition, since the pump must be able to overcome the gravitational head between the tanks.

---

**14-36**

**Solution** We are to calculate the operating point of a given pipe/pump system.

**Assumptions** **1** The water is incompressible. **2** The flow is steady since the reservoirs are large. **3** The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** The operating point is obtained by matching the pump's performance curve to the system curve,

$$\text{Operating point:} \quad H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 = H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + b\dot{V}^2$$

from which we solve for the volume flow rate (capacity) at the operating point,

$$\dot{V}_{\text{operating}} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0 - (z_2 - z_1)}{a + b}} = \sqrt{\frac{5.30 \text{ m} - 3.52 \text{ m}}{(0.0453 + 0.0261) \text{ m/Lpm}^2}} = \mathbf{4.99 \text{ Lpm}}$$

and for the net pump head at the operating point,

$$H_{\text{operating}} = \frac{H_0 b + a(z_2 - z_1)}{a + b} = \frac{(5.30 \text{ m})(0.0261 \text{ m}) + (0.0453 \text{ m})(3.52 \text{ m})}{(0.0453 \text{ m}) + (0.0261 \text{ m})} = \mathbf{4.17 \text{ m}}$$

**Discussion** The water properties  $\rho$  and  $\mu$  are not needed because the system curve ( $H_{\text{required}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ ) is provided here.

---

## 14-37E

**Solution** For a given pump and system, we are to calculate the capacity.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is nearly steady since the reservoirs are large. 3 The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** The kinematic viscosity of water at  $T = 68^\circ\text{F}$  is  $1.055 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We apply the energy equation in head form between the inlet reservoir's free surface (1) and the outlet reservoir's free surface (2),

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

Since both free surfaces are at atmospheric pressure,  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and the first term on the right side of Eq. 1 vanishes. Furthermore, since there is no flow,  $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ , and the second term also vanishes. There is no turbine in the control volume, so the second-to-last term is zero. Finally, the irreversible head losses are composed of both major and minor losses, but the pipe diameter is constant throughout. Equation 1 therefore reduces to

$$H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + h_{L,\text{total}} = (z_2 - z_1) + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (2)$$

The dimensionless roughness factor is  $\varepsilon/D = 0.0011/1.20 = 9.17 \times 10^{-4}$ , and the sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = 0.5 + 2.0 + 6.8 + (3 \times 0.34) + 1.05 = 11.37$$

The pump/piping system operates at conditions where the available pump head equals the required system head. Thus, we equate the given expression and Eq. 2 to find the operating point,

$$H_{\text{available}} = H_{\text{required}} \rightarrow H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 = (z_2 - z_1) + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

where we have written the volume flow rate in terms of average velocity through the pipe,

$$\text{Volume flow rate in terms of average velocity:} \quad \dot{V} = V \frac{\pi D^2}{4} \quad (4)$$

Equation 3 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor  $f$  is a function of Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = V D / \nu$ , as obtained from either the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 1.80 \text{ ft/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{6.34 \text{ gpm}}$ . The Reynolds number is  $1.67 \times 10^4$ .

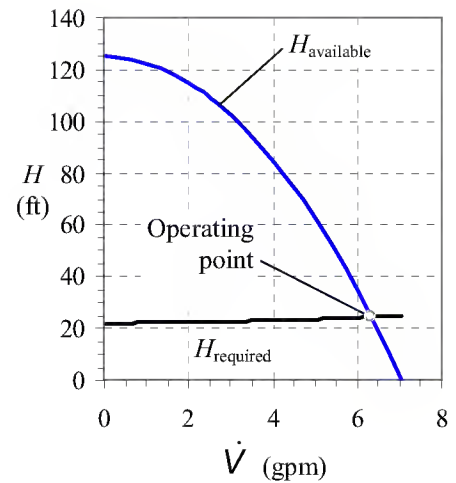
**Discussion** We verify our results by comparing  $H_{\text{available}}$  (given) and  $H_{\text{required}}$  (Eq. 2) at this flow rate:  $H_{\text{available}} = 24.4 \text{ ft}$  and  $H_{\text{required}} = 24.4 \text{ ft}$ .

## 14-38E

**Solution** We are to plot  $H_{\text{required}}$  and  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and indicate the operating point.

**Analysis** We use the equations of the previous problem, with the same constants and parameters, to generate the plot shown. The operating point is the location where the two curves intersect. The values of  $H$  and  $\dot{V}$  at the operating point match those of the previous problem, as they should.

**Discussion** A plot like this, in fact, is an alternate method of obtaining the operating point. In this case, the curve of  $H_{\text{required}}$  is fairly flat, indicating that the majority of the required pump head is attributed to elevation change, while a small fraction is attributed to major and minor head losses through the piping system.



## 14-39E

**Solution** We are to re-calculate volume flow rate for a piping system with a much longer pipe, and we are to compare with the previous results.

**Analysis** All assumptions, properties, dimensions, and parameters are identical to those of the previous problem, except that total pipe length  $L$  is longer. We repeat the calculations and find that  $V = 1.68$  ft/s, from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 5.93$  gpm, and the net head of the pump is 37.0 ft. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $1.56 \times 10^4$ . **The volume flow rate has decreased by about 6.5%.**

**Discussion** The decrease in volume flow rate is smaller than we may have suspected. This is because the majority of the pump work goes into raising the elevation of the water. In addition, as seen in the plot from the previous problem, the pump performance curve is quite steep near these flow rates – a significant change in required net head leads to a much less significant change in volume flow rate.

## 14-40E



**Solution** We are to perform a regression analysis to translate tabulated pump performance data into an analytical expression, and then use this expression to predict the volume flow rate through a piping system.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is nearly steady since the reservoirs are large. 3 The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** For water at  $T = 68^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $\mu = 6.572 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $\rho = 62.31 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ , from which  $\nu = 1.055 \times 10^{-5} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ .

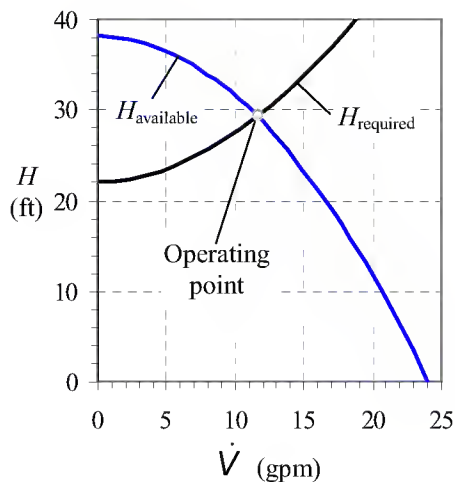


FIGURE 2

$H_{\text{available}}$  and  $H_{\text{required}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for a piping system with pump; the operating point is also indicated, where the two curves meet.

**Analysis** (a) We perform a regression analysis, and obtain  $H_0 = 38.15 \text{ ft}$  and  $a = 0.06599 \text{ ft/gpm}^2$ . The curve fit is very good, as seen in Fig. 1.

(b) We repeat the calculations of Problem 14-37 with the new pump performance coefficients, and find that  $V = 3.29 \text{ ft/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 11.6 \text{ gpm}$ , and the net head of the pump is 29.3 ft. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $3.05 \times 10^4$ . **The volume flow rate has increased by about 83%. Paul is correct** – this pump performs much better, nearly doubling the flow rate.

(c) A plot of net head versus volume flow rate is shown in Fig. 2.

**Discussion** This pump is more appropriate for the piping system at hand.

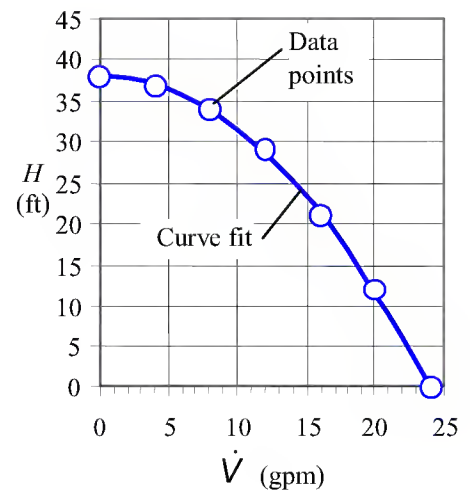


FIGURE 1

Tabulated data (symbols) and curve-fitted data (line) for  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for the proposed pump.



## 14-41

**Solution** For a given pump and system, we are to calculate the capacity.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is nearly steady since the reservoirs are large. 3 The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0\text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3}\text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.

**Analysis** We apply the energy equation in head form between the inlet reservoir's free surface (1) and the outlet reservoir's free surface (2),

$$H_{\text{required}} = h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + \cancel{h_{\text{turbine}}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

Since both free surfaces are at atmospheric pressure,  $P_1 = P_2 = P_{\text{atm}}$ , and the first term on the right side of Eq. 1 vanishes. Furthermore, since there is no flow,  $V_1 = V_2 = 0$ , and the second term also vanishes. There is no turbine in the control volume, so the second-to-last term is zero. Finally, the irreversible head losses are composed of both major and minor losses, but the pipe diameter is constant throughout. Equation 1 therefore reduces to

$$H_{\text{required}} = (z_2 - z_1) + h_{L,\text{total}} = (z_2 - z_1) + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (2)$$

The dimensionless roughness factor is

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{D} = \frac{0.25\text{ mm}}{2.03\text{ cm}} \left( \frac{1\text{ cm}}{10\text{ mm}} \right) = 0.0123$$

The sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

$$\sum K_L = 0.5 + 17.5 + (5 \times 0.92) + 1.05 = 23.65$$

The pump/piping system operates at conditions where the available pump head equals the required system head. Thus, we equate the given expression and Eq. 2 to find the operating point,

$$H_{\text{available}} = H_{\text{required}} \rightarrow H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 = (z_2 - z_1) + \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

where we have written the volume flow rate in terms of average velocity through the pipe,

$$\dot{V} = V \frac{\pi D^2}{4}$$

Equation 3 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor  $f$  is a function of Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu$ , as obtained from either the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 0.59603 \approx 0.596\text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 11.6\text{ Lpm}$ . The Reynolds number is  $1.21 \times 10^4$ .

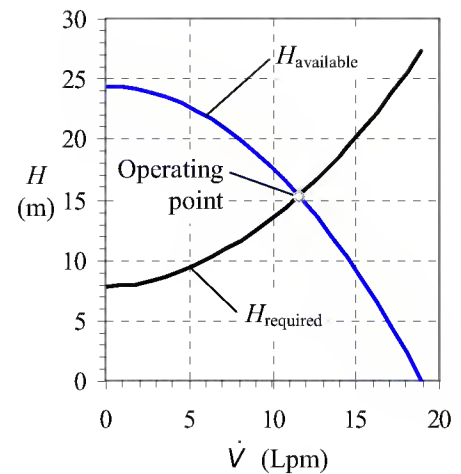
**Discussion** We verify our results by comparing  $H_{\text{available}}$  (given) and  $H_{\text{required}}$  (Eq. 2) at this flow rate:  $H_{\text{available}} = 15.3\text{ m}$  and  $H_{\text{required}} = 15.3\text{ m}$ .

## 14-42

**Solution** We are to plot  $H_{\text{required}}$  and  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and indicate the operating point.

**Analysis** We use the equations of the previous problem, with the same constants and parameters, to generate the plot shown. The operating point is the location where the two curves intersect. The values of  $H$  and  $\dot{V}$  at the operating point match those of the previous problem, as they should.

**Discussion** A plot like this, in fact, is an alternate method of obtaining the operating point.



## 14-43

**Solution** We are to re-calculate volume flow rate for a piping system with a smaller elevation difference, and we are to compare with the previous results.

**Analysis** All assumptions, properties, dimensions, and parameters are identical to those of the previous problem, except that the elevation difference between reservoir surfaces ( $z_2 - z_1$ ) is smaller. We repeat the calculations and find that  $V = 0.682$  m/s, from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 13.2$  Lpm, and the net head of the pump is 12.5 m. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $1.38 \times 10^4$ . **The volume flow rate has increased by about 14%.**

**Discussion** The increase in volume flow rate is modest. This is because only about half of the pump work goes into raising the elevation of the water – the other half goes into overcoming irreversible losses.

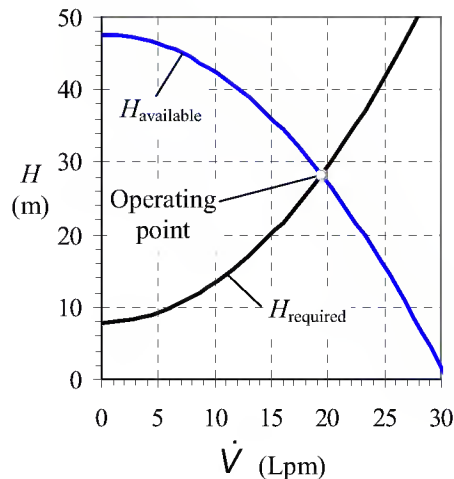
14-44



**Solution** We are to perform a regression analysis to translate tabulated pump performance data into an analytical expression, and then use this expression to predict the volume flow rate through a piping system.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is nearly steady since the reservoirs are large. 3 The water is at room temperature.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$  respectively.



**FIGURE 2**

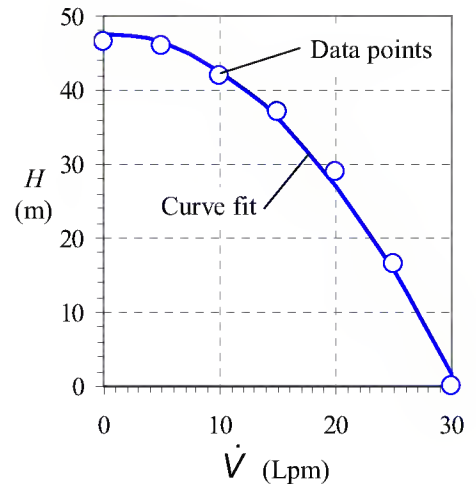
$H_{\text{available}}$  and  $H_{\text{required}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for a piping system with pump; the operating point is also indicated, where the two curves meet.

**Analysis** (a) We perform a regression analysis, and obtain  $H_0 = 47.6 \text{ m}$  and  $a = 0.05119 \text{ m/Lpm}^2$ . The curve fit is reasonable, as seen in Fig. 1.

(b) We repeat the calculations of Problem 14-41 with the new pump performance coefficients, and find that  $V = 1.00 \text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 19.5 \text{ Lpm}$ , and the net head of the pump is 28.3 m. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $2.03 \times 10^4$ . **The volume flow rate has increased by about 69%. April's goal has *not* been reached.** She will need to search for an even stronger pump.

(c) A plot of net head versus volume flow rate is shown in Fig. 2.

**Discussion** As is apparent from Fig. 2, the required net head increases rapidly with increasing volume flow rate. Thus, doubling the flow rate would require a significantly heavier pump.



**FIGURE 1**

Tabulated data (symbols) and curve-fitted data (line) for  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$  for the proposed pump.

## 14-45

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate when the pipe diameter of a piping/pump system is doubled.

**Analysis** The analysis is identical to that of Problem 14-41 except for the diameter change. The calculations yield  $V = 0.19869 \approx 0.199$  m/s, from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 15.4$  Lpm, and the net head of the pump is 8.25 m. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $8.03 \times 10^3$ . **The volume flow rate has increased by about 33%.** This agrees with our intuition since irreversible head losses go down significantly by increasing pipe diameter.

**Discussion** The gain in volume flow rate is significant because the irreversible head losses contribute to about half of the total pump head requirement in the original problem.

---

## 14-46

**Solution** We are to compare Reynolds numbers for a pipe flow system – the second case having a pipe diameter twice that of the first case.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.0$  kg/m<sup>3</sup> and  $1.002 \times 10^{-3}$  kg/m·s respectively.

**Analysis** From the results of the two problems, the Reynolds number of the first case is

Case 1 ( $D = 2.03$  cm):

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.59603 \text{ m/s})(0.0203 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}^3} = 1.21 \times 10^4$$

and that of the second case is

Case 2 ( $D = 4.06$  cm):

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.19869 \text{ m/s})(0.0406 \text{ m})}{1.002 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}^3} = 0.803 \times 10^4$$

Thus, **the Reynolds number of the larger diameter pipe is smaller than that of the smaller diameter pipe.** This may be somewhat surprising, but since average pipe velocity scales as the inverse of pipe diameter squared, Reynolds number increases linearly with pipe diameter due to the  $D$  in the numerator, but decreases quadratically with pipe diameter due to the  $V$  in the numerator. The net effect is a decrease in  $\text{Re}$  with pipe diameter when  $\dot{V}$  is the same. In this problem,  $\dot{V}$  increases somewhat as the diameter is doubled, but not enough to increase the Reynolds number.

**Discussion** At first glance, most people would think that Reynolds number increases as both diameter and volume flow rate increase, but this is not always the case.

---

## 14-47

**Solution** We are to compare the volume flow rate in a piping system with and without accounting for minor losses.

**Analysis** The analysis is identical to that of Problem 14-41, except we ignore all the minor losses. The calculations yield  $V = 0.604$  m/s, from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 11.7$  Lpm, and the net head of the pump is 15.1 m. The Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe is  $1.22 \times 10^4$ . **The volume flow rate has increased by about 1.3%. Thus, minor losses are nearly negligible in this calculation.** This agrees with our intuition since the pipe is very long.

**Discussion** Since the Colebrook equation is accurate to at most 5%, a 1.3% change is well within the error. Nevertheless, it is not excessively difficult to include the minor losses, especially when solving the problem on a computer.

---

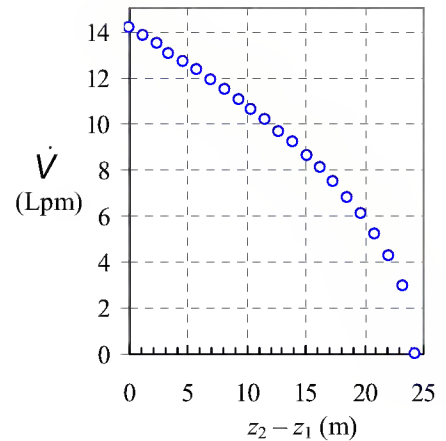
14-48



**Solution** We are to examine how increasing  $(z_2 - z_1)$  affects the volume flow rate of water pumped by the water pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow at any instant of time is still considered quasi-steady, since the surface level of the upper reservoir rises very slowly. 2 The minor losses, dimensions, etc., fluid properties, and all other assumptions are identical to those of Problem 14-41 except for the elevation difference  $(z_2 - z_1)$ .

**Analysis** We repeat the calculations of Problem 14-41 for several values of  $(z_2 - z_1)$ , ranging from 0 to  $H_0$ , the shutoff head of the pump, since above the shutoff head, the pump cannot overcome the elevation difference. **The volume flow rate is zero at the shutoff head of the pump.** The data are plotted here. As expected, the volume flow rate decreases as  $(z_2 - z_1)$  increases, starting at a maximum flow rate of about 14.1 Lpm when there is no elevation difference, and reaching zero (no flow) when  $(z_2 - z_1) = H_0 = 24.4$  m. **The curve is not linear**, since neither the Darcy friction factor nor the pump performance curve are linear. If  $(z_2 - z_1)$  were increased beyond  $H_0$ , the pump would not be able to handle the elevation difference. Despite its valiant efforts, with blades spinning as hard as they could, **the water would flow backwards through the pump.**



**Discussion** You may wish to think of the backward-flow through the pump as a case in which the pump efficiency is *negative*. In fact, at  $(z_2 - z_1) = H_0$ , the pump could be replaced by a closed valve to keep the water from draining from the upper reservoir to the lower reservoir.



## 14-49E

**Solution**

We are to estimate the operating point of a given fan and duct system.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The concentration of contaminants in the air is low; the fluid properties are those of air alone. 3 The air is at standard temperature and pressure (STP), and is incompressible. 4 The air flowing in the duct is turbulent with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** For air at STP ( $T = 77^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $P = 14.696 \text{ psi} = 2116.2 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ ),  $\mu = 1.242 \times 10^{-5} \text{ lbm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ ,  $\rho = 0.07392 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ , and  $\nu = 1.681 \times 10^{-4} \text{ ft}^2/\text{s}$ . The density of water at STP (for conversion to inches of water head) is  $62.24 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation along a streamline from point 1 in the stagnant air region in the room to point 2 at the duct outlet,

$$\text{Required net head: } H_{\text{required}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

At point 1,  $P_1$  is equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$ , and at point 2,  $P_2$  is also equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  since the jet discharges into the outside air on the roof of the building. Thus the pressure terms cancel out in Eq. 1. We ignore the air speed at point 1 since it is chosen (wisely) far enough away from the hood inlet so that the air is nearly stagnant. Finally, the elevation difference is neglected for gases. Equation 1 reduces to

$$H_{\text{required}} = \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (2)$$

The total head loss in Eq. 2 is a combination of major and minor losses, and depends on volume flow rate. Since the duct diameter is constant,

$$\text{Total irreversible head loss: } h_{L,\text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

The required net head of the fan is thus

$$H_{\text{required}} = \left( \alpha_2 + f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (4)$$

To find the operating point, we equate  $H_{\text{available}}$  and  $H_{\text{required}}$ , being careful to keep consistent units. Note that the required head in Eq. 4 is expressed naturally in units of equivalent column height of the pumped fluid, which is air in this case. However, the available net head (given) is in terms of equivalent water column height. We convert constants  $H_0$  and  $a$  to inches of air column for consistency by multiplying by the ratio of water density to air density,

$$H_{0, \text{inch water}} \rho_{\text{water}} = H_{0, \text{inch air}} \rho_{\text{air}} \quad \rightarrow \quad H_{0, \text{inch air}} = H_{0, \text{inch water}} \frac{\rho_{\text{water}}}{\rho_{\text{air}}}$$

and similarly,

$$a_{(\text{inch air})/\text{SCFM}^2} = a_{(\text{inch water})/\text{SCFM}^2} \frac{\rho_{\text{water}}}{\rho_{\text{air}}}$$

We re-write the given expression in terms of average duct velocity rather than volume flow rate,

$$\text{Available net head: } H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 \quad (5)$$

again taking care to keep consistent units. Equating Eqs. 4 and 5 yields

$$\text{Operating point: } H_{\text{available}} = H_{\text{required}} \quad \rightarrow \quad H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 = \left( \alpha_2 + f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (6)$$

The dimensionless roughness factor is  $\varepsilon/D = 0.0059/9.06 = 6.52 \times 10^{-4}$ , and the sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

Minor losses:

$$\sum K_L = 4.6 + (3 \times 0.21) + 1.8 = 7.03$$

Note that there is no minor loss associated with the exhaust, since point 2 is taken at the exit plane of the duct, and does not include irreversible losses associated with the turbulent jet. Equation 6 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor is a function of Reynolds number  $Re = \rho VD/\mu = VD/\nu$ , as obtained from either the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 16.8$  ft/s, from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{452 \text{ SCFM}}$ . The Reynolds number is  $7.63 \times 10^4$ .

**Discussion** We verify our results by comparing  $H_{\text{available}}$  (Eq. 1) and  $H_{\text{required}}$  (Eq. 5) at this flow rate:  $H_{\text{available}} = 0.566$  inches of water and  $H_{\text{required}} = 0.566$  inches of water.

---

#### 14-50E

**Solution** We are to calculate the value of  $K_{L, \text{damper}}$  such that the volume flow rate through the duct decreases by 50%.

**Analysis** All assumptions and properties are the same as those of the previous problem. We set the volume flow rate to  $\dot{V} = 226$  SCFM, one-half of the previous result, and solve for  $K_{L, \text{damper}}$ . The result is  $K_{L, \text{damper}} = \mathbf{112}$ , significantly higher than the value of 1.8 for the fully open case.

**Discussion** Because of the nonlinearity of the problem, we cannot simply double the damper's loss coefficient in order to decrease the flow rate by a factor of two. Indeed, the minor loss coefficient must be increased by a factor of more than 60. If a computer was used for the calculations of the previous problem, the solution here is most easily obtained by trial and error.

---

#### 14-51E

**Solution** We are to estimate the volume flow rate at the operating point without accounting for minor losses, and then we are to compare with the previous results.

**Analysis** All assumptions and properties are the same as those of Problem 14-49, except that we ignore all minor losses (we set  $\sum K_L = 0$ ). The resulting volume flow rate at the operating point is  $\dot{V} = \mathbf{503 \text{ SCFM}}$ , approximately 11% higher than for the case with minor losses taken into account. In this problem, minor losses are indeed "minor", although they are not negligible. We should not be surprised at this result, since there are several minor losses, and the duct is not extremely long ( $L/D$  is only 45.0).

**Discussion** An error of 11% may be acceptable in this type of problem. However, since it is not difficult to account for minor losses, especially if the calculations are performed on a computer, it is wise not to ignore these terms.

---

## 14-52

**Solution**

We are to estimate the operating point of a given fan and duct system.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The concentration of contaminants is low; the fluid properties are those of air alone. 3 The air is at 25°C and 101,300 Pa. 4 The air flowing in the duct is turbulent with  $\alpha = 1.05$ .

**Properties** For air at 25°C,  $\mu = 1.849 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ ,  $\rho = 1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , and  $\nu = 1.562 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ . The density of water at STP (for conversion to water head) is  $997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation along a streamline from point 1 in the stagnant air region in the room to point 2 at the duct outlet,

$$H_{\text{required}} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2 - \alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + (z_2 - z_1) + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

$P_1$  is equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$ , and  $P_2$  is also equal to  $P_{\text{atm}}$  since the jet discharges into outside air on the roof of the building. Thus the pressure terms cancel out in Eq. 1. We ignore the air speed at point 1 since it is chosen (wisely) far enough away from the hood inlet so that the air is nearly stagnant. Finally, the elevation difference is neglected for gases. Equation 1 reduces to

$$\text{Required net head:} \quad H_{\text{required}} = \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (2)$$

The total head loss in Eq. 2 is a combination of major and minor losses. Since the duct diameter is constant,

$$\text{Total irreversible head loss:} \quad h_{L,\text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (3)$$

The required net head of the fan is thus

$$H_{\text{required}} = \left( \alpha_2 + f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (4)$$

To find the operating point, we equate  $H_{\text{available}}$  and  $H_{\text{required}}$ , being careful to keep consistent units. Note that the required head in Eq. 4 is expressed naturally in units of equivalent column height of the pumped fluid, which is air in this case. However, the available net head (given) is in terms of equivalent *water* column height. We convert constants  $H_0$  and  $a$  in Eq. 1 to mm of *air* column for consistency by multiplying by the ratio of water density to air density,

$$H_{0, \text{mm water}} \rho_{\text{water}} = H_{0, \text{mm air}} \rho_{\text{air}} \quad \rightarrow \quad H_{0, \text{mm air}} = H_{0, \text{mm water}} \frac{\rho_{\text{water}}}{\rho_{\text{air}}} \quad \text{and} \quad a_{(\text{mm air})/\text{LPM}^2} = a_{(\text{mm water})/\text{LPM}^2} \frac{\rho_{\text{water}}}{\rho_{\text{air}}}$$

We re-write the given expression in terms of average duct velocity rather than volume flow rate,

$$\text{Available net head:} \quad H_{\text{available}} = H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 \quad (5)$$

Equating Eqs. 4 and 5 yields the operating point,

$$H_{\text{available}} = H_{\text{required}} \quad \rightarrow \quad H_0 - a \frac{\pi^2 D^4}{16} V^2 = \left( \alpha_2 + f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (6)$$

The dimensionless roughness factor is  $\varepsilon/D = 0.15/150 = 1.00 \times 10^{-3}$ , and the sum of all the minor loss coefficients is  $\sum K_L = 3.3 + (3 \times 0.21) + 1.8 + 0.36 + 6.6 = 12.69$ . Note that there is no minor loss associated with the exhaust, since point 2 is at the exit plane of the duct, and does not include irreversible losses associated with the turbulent jet. Equation 6 is an implicit equation for  $V$  since the Darcy friction factor is a function of Reynolds number  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = V D / \nu$ , as obtained from the Moody chart or the Colebrook equation. The solution can be obtained by an iterative method, or through use of a mathematical equation solver like EES. The result is  $V = 6.71 \text{ m/s}$ , from which the volume flow rate is  $\dot{V} = 7090 \text{ Lpm}$ .

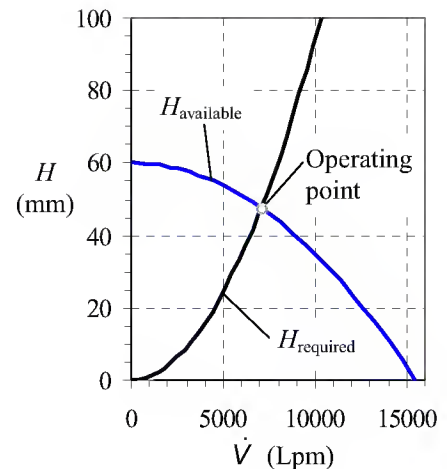
**Discussion** We verify our results by comparing  $H_{\text{available}}$  (given) and  $H_{\text{required}}$  (Eq. 5) at this flow rate:  $H_{\text{available}} = 47.4 \text{ mm}$  of water and  $H_{\text{required}} = 47.4 \text{ mm}$  of water, both of which are equivalent to  $40.0 \text{ m}$  of air column.

## 14-53

**Solution** We are to plot  $H_{\text{required}}$  and  $H_{\text{available}}$  versus  $\dot{V}$ , and indicate the operating point.

**Analysis** We use the equations of the previous problem, with the same constants and parameters, to generate the plot shown. The operating point is the location where the two curves intersect. The values of  $H$  and  $\dot{V}$  at the operating point match those of the previous problem, as they should.

**Discussion** A plot like this, in fact, is an alternate method of obtaining the operating point. The operating point is at a volume flow rate near the center of the plot, indicating that the fan efficiency is probably reasonably high.



## 14-54

**Solution** We are to estimate the volume flow rate at the operating point without accounting for minor losses, and then we are to compare with the previous results.

**Analysis** All assumptions and properties are the same as those of Problem 14-52, except that we ignore all minor losses (we set  $\Sigma K_L = 0$ ). The resulting volume flow rate at the operating point is  $\dot{V} = 10,900 \text{ Lpm}$  (to three significant digits), approximately 54% higher than for the case with minor losses taken into account. In this problem, minor losses are not “minor”, and are by no means negligible. Even though the duct is fairly long ( $L/D$  is about 163), the minor losses are large, especially those through the damper and the one-way valve.

**Discussion** An error of 54% is not acceptable in this type of problem. Furthermore, since it is not difficult to account for minor losses, especially if the calculations are performed on a computer, it is wise not to ignore these terms.

## 14-55

**Solution** We are to calculate pressure at two locations in a blocked duct system.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The concentration of contaminants in the air is low; the fluid properties are those of air alone. 3 The air is at standard temperature and pressure (STP: 25°C and 101,300 Pa), and is incompressible.

**Properties** The density of water at 25°C is 997.0 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** Since the air is completely blocked by the one-way valve, there is no flow. Thus, there are no major or minor losses – just a pressure gain across the fan. Furthermore, the fan is operating at its shutoff head conditions. Since the pressure in the room is atmospheric, the gage pressure anywhere in the stagnant air region in the duct between the fan and the one-way valve is therefore equal to  $H_0 = 60.0 \text{ mm}$  of water column. We convert to pascals as follows:

$$\text{Gage pressure at both locations: } P_{\text{gage}} = \rho_{\text{water}} g H_0 = \left( 998.0 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3} \right) \left( 9.81 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} \right) (0.060 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{Pa} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{N}} \right) = 587 \text{ Pa}$$

Thus, at either location, the gage pressure is **60.0 mm of water column, or 587 Pa**.

**Discussion** The answer depends only on the shutoff head of the fan – duct diameter, minor losses, etc, are irrelevant for this case since there is no flow. The fan should not be run for long time periods under these conditions, or it may burn out.

## 14-56E

**Solution** For a given pump and piping system we are to estimate the maximum volume flow rate that can be pumped without cavitation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The flow is turbulent.

**Properties**  $P_{\text{atm}} = 14.696 \text{ psi} = 2116.2 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ . For water at  $T = 77^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $\mu = 6.002 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbfm/(ft}\cdot\text{s)}$ ,  $\rho = 62.24 \text{ lbfm/ft}^3$ , and  $P_v = 66.19 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ .

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation in head form along a streamline from point 1 at the reservoir surface to point 2 at the pump inlet,

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

In Eq. 1 we have ignored the water speed at the reservoir surface ( $V_1 \approx 0$ ). There is no turbine in the piping system. Also, although there is a pump in the system, there is no pump between point 1 and point 2; hence the pump head term also drops out. We solve Eq. 1 for  $P_2/(\rho g)$ , which is the pump inlet pressure expressed as a head,

$$\frac{P_2}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} - h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (2)$$

Note that in Eq. 2, we have recognized that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  since the reservoir surface is exposed to atmospheric pressure.

The available net positive suction head at the pump inlet is obtained from Eq. 14-8. After substitution of Eq. 2, approximating  $\alpha_2 \approx 1$ , we get an expression for the *available* NPSH:

$$\text{NPSH} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}} - P_v}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (3)$$

Since we know  $P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $P_v$ , and the elevation difference, all that remains is to estimate the total irreversible head loss through the piping system from the reservoir surface (1) to the pipe inlet (2), which depends on volume flow rate. Since the pipe diameter is constant, the total irreversible head loss becomes

$$h_{L,\text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (4)$$

The rest of the problem is most easily solved on a computer. For a given volume flow rate, we calculate speed  $V$  and Reynolds number  $\text{Re}$ . From  $\text{Re}$  and the known pipe roughness, we use the Moody chart (or the Colebrook equation) to obtain friction factor  $f$ . The sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

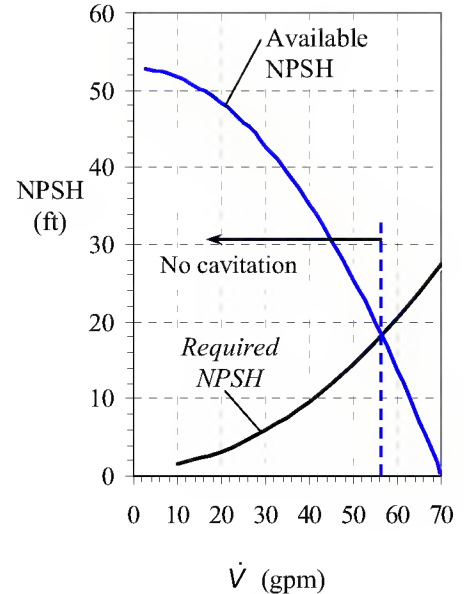
$$\sum K_L = 0.5 + 0.3 + 6.0 = 6.8 \quad (5)$$

where we have not included the minor losses downstream of the pump, since they are irrelevant to the present analysis.

We make one calculation by hand for illustrative purposes. At  $\dot{V} = 40.0 \text{ gpm}$ , the average speed of water through the pipe is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D^2} = \frac{4(40.0 \text{ gal/min})}{\pi(1.2 \text{ in})^2} \left( \frac{231 \text{ in}^3}{\text{gal}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ ft}}{12 \text{ in}} \right) = 11.35 \text{ ft/s} \quad (6)$$

which produces a Reynolds number of  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = 1.17 \times 10^5$ . At this Reynolds number, and with roughness factor  $\epsilon/D = 0$ , the Colebrook equation yields  $f = 0.0174$ . After substitution of the given variables along with  $f$ ,  $D$ ,  $L$ , and Eqs. 4, 5, and 6 into Eq. 3, we get





$$\text{NPSH} = \frac{(2116.2 - 66.19) \text{ lbf/ft}^2}{(62.24 \text{ lbf/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)} \left( \frac{32.174 \text{ lbf ft}}{\text{s}^2 \text{ lbf}} \right) + 20.0 \text{ ft} - \left( 0.0174 \frac{12.0 \text{ ft}}{0.10 \text{ ft}} + 6.8 \right) \frac{(11.35 \text{ ft/s})^2}{2(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)} = 35.1 \text{ ft} \quad (7)$$

The required net positive suction head is obtained from the given expression. At our example flow rate of 40.0 gpm we see that  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  is about 9.6 ft. Since the actual NPSH is much higher than this, we need not worry about cavitation at this flow rate. We use a spreadsheet to calculate NPSH as a function of volume flow rate, and the results are plotted. It is clear from the plot that **cavitation occurs at flow rates above about 56 gallons per minute**.

**Discussion**  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  rises with volume flow rate, but the actual or available NPSH decreases with volume flow rate.

---

#### 14-57E

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate below which cavitation in a pump is avoided.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible.

**Properties**  $P_{\text{atm}} = 14.696 \text{ psi} = 2116.2 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ . For water at  $T = 150^\circ\text{F}$ ,  $\mu = 2.889 \times 10^{-4} \text{ lbfm/ft}\cdot\text{s}$ ,  $\rho = 61.19 \text{ lbfm/ft}^3$ , and  $P_v = 536.0 \text{ lbf/ft}^2$ .

**Analysis** The procedure is identical to that of the previous problem, except for the water properties. The calculations predict that **the pump cavitates at volume flow rates greater than about 53 gpm**. This is somewhat lower than the result of the previous problem, as expected, since cavitation occurs more readily in warmer water.

**Discussion** Note that  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  does not depend on water temperature, but the actual or available NPSH decreases with temperature.

---

## 14-58

**Solution** For a given pump and piping system we are to estimate the maximum volume flow rate that can be pumped without cavitation.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The flow is turbulent.

**Properties** Standard atmospheric pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.3 \text{ kPa}$ . For water at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 8.91 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 3.169 \text{ kPa}$ .

**Analysis** We apply the steady energy equation in head form along a streamline from point 1 at the reservoir surface to point 2 at the pump inlet,

$$\text{Energy equation:} \quad \frac{P_1}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_1 V_1^2}{2g} + z_1 + h_{\text{pump,u}} = \frac{P_2}{\rho g} + \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} + z_2 + h_{\text{turbine}} + h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (1)$$

In Eq. 1 we have ignored the water speed at the reservoir surface ( $V_1 \approx 0$ ). There is no turbine in the piping system. Also, although there is a pump in the system, there is no pump between point 1 and point 2; hence the pump head term also drops out. We solve Eq. 1 for  $P_2/(\rho g)$ , which is the pump inlet pressure expressed as a head,

$$\text{Pump inlet pressure head:} \quad \frac{P_2}{\rho g} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}}}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - \frac{\alpha_2 V_2^2}{2g} - h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (2)$$

Note that in Eq. 2, we have recognized that  $P_1 = P_{\text{atm}}$  since the reservoir surface is exposed to atmospheric pressure.

The available net positive suction head at the pump inlet is obtained from Eq. 14-8. After substitution of Eq. 2, and approximating  $\alpha_2$  as 1.0, we get

$$\text{Available NPSH:} \quad \text{NPSH} = \frac{P_{\text{atm}} - P_v}{\rho g} + (z_1 - z_2) - h_{L,\text{total}} \quad (3)$$

Since we know  $P_{\text{atm}}$ ,  $P_v$ , and the elevation difference, all that remains is to estimate the total irreversible head loss through the piping system from the reservoir surface (1) to the pipe inlet (2), which depends on volume flow rate. Since the pipe diameter is constant, the total irreversible head loss is

$$h_{L,\text{total}} = \left( f \frac{L}{D} + \sum K_L \right) \frac{V^2}{2g} \quad (4)$$

The rest of the problem is most easily solved on a computer. For a given volume flow rate, we calculate speed  $V$  and Reynolds number  $\text{Re}$ . From  $\text{Re}$  and the known pipe roughness, we use the Moody chart (or the Colebrook equation) to obtain friction factor  $f$ . The sum of all the minor loss coefficients is

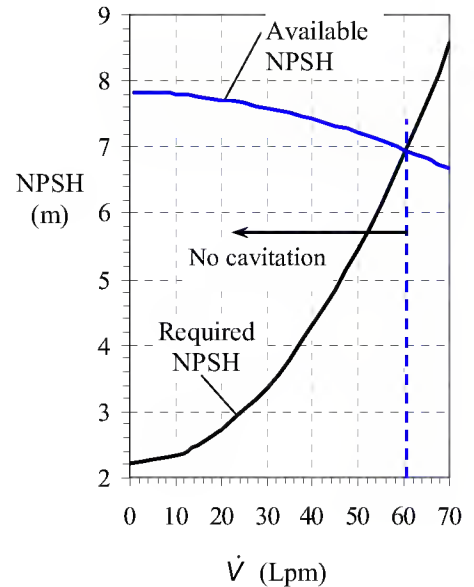
$$\sum K_L = 0.85 + 0.3 = 1.15 \quad (5)$$

where we have not included the minor losses downstream of the pump, since they are irrelevant to the present analysis.

We make one calculation by hand for illustrative purposes. At  $\dot{V} = 40.0 \text{ Lpm}$ , the average speed of water through the pipe is

$$V = \frac{\dot{V}}{A} = \frac{4\dot{V}}{\pi D^2} = \frac{4(40.0 \text{ L/min})}{\pi (0.024 \text{ m})^2} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 1.474 \text{ m/s} \quad (6)$$

which produces a Reynolds number of  $\text{Re} = \rho V D / \mu = 3.96 \times 10^4$ . At this Reynolds number, and with roughness factor  $\epsilon/D = 0$ , the Colebrook equation yields  $f = 0.0220$ . After substitution of the given variables, along with  $f$ ,  $D$ ,  $L$ , and Eqs. 4, 5, and 6 into Eq. 3, we calculate the available NPSH,



$$\text{NPSH} = \frac{(101,300 - 3,169) \text{ N/m}^2}{(997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} \left( \frac{\text{kg m}}{\text{s}^2 \text{ N}} \right) - 2.2 \text{ m} - \left( 0.0220 \frac{2.8 \text{ m}}{0.024 \text{ m}} + 1.15 \right) \frac{(1.474 \text{ m/s})^2}{2(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)} = 7.42 \text{ m} \quad (7)$$

The required net positive suction head is obtained from the given expression. At our example flow rate of 40.0 Lpm we see that  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  is about 4.28 m. Since the actual NPSH is higher than this, the pump does not cavitate at this flow rate. We use a spreadsheet to calculate NPSH as a function of volume flow rate, and the results are plotted. It is clear from this plot that **cavitation occurs at flow rates above 60.5 liters per minute**.

**Discussion**  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  rises with volume flow rate, but the actual or available NPSH decreases with volume flow rate.

#### 14-59

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate below which cavitation in a pump is avoided, at two temperatures.

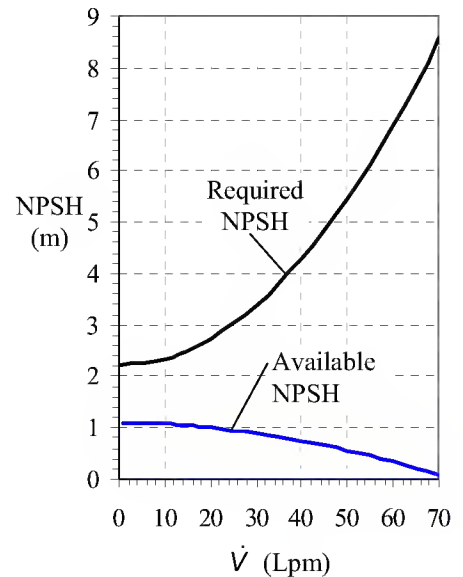
**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible.

**Properties** Standard atmospheric pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.3 \text{ kPa}$ . For water at  $T = 80^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 971.9 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 3.55 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 47.35 \text{ kPa}$ . At  $T = 90^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 965.3 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 3.15 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 70.11 \text{ kPa}$ .

**Analysis** The procedure is identical to that of the previous problem, except for the water properties. The calculations predict that **at  $T = 80^\circ\text{C}$ , the pump cavitates at volume flow rates greater than 28.0 Lpm**. This is substantially lower than the result of the previous problem, as expected, since cavitation occurs more readily in warmer water.

At  $90^\circ\text{C}$ , the vapor pressure is very high since the water is near boiling (at atmospheric pressure, water boils at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ ). For this case, the curves of  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{available}}$  and  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  do not cross at all as seen in the plot, implying that **the pump cavitates at any flow rate when  $T = 90^\circ\text{C}$** .

**Discussion** Note that  $\text{NPSH}_{\text{required}}$  does not depend on water temperature, but the actual or available NPSH decreases with temperature.



#### 14-60

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate below which cavitation in a pump is avoided, and compare with a previous case with a smaller pipe diameter.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The water is incompressible.

**Properties** Standard atmospheric pressure is  $P_{\text{atm}} = 101.3 \text{ kPa}$ . For water at  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\rho = 997.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ,  $\mu = 8.91 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ , and  $P_v = 3.169 \text{ kPa}$ .

**Analysis** The analysis is identical to that of Problem 14-58, except that the pipe diameter is 48.0 mm instead of 24.0 mm. Compared to problem 14-58, at a given volume flow rate, the average speed through the pipe decreases by a factor of four since the pipe area increases by a factor of four. The Reynolds number goes down by a factor of two, but the flow is still turbulent (At our sample flow rate of 40.0 Lpm,  $\text{Re} = 1.98 \times 10^4$ ). For a smooth pipe at this Reynolds number,  $f = 0.0260$ , and the available NPSH is 7.81 m, slightly higher than the previous case with the smaller diameter pipe. After repeating the calculations at several flow rates, we find that **the pump cavitates at  $\dot{V} = 65.5 \text{ Lpm}$** . This represents an increase of about 8.3%. **Cavitation occurs at a higher volume flow rate when the pipe diameter is increased because the irreversible head losses in the piping system upstream of the pump are decreased.**

**Discussion** If a computer program like EES was used for Problem 14-58, it is a trivial matter to change the pipe diameter and re-do the calculations.

## 14-61

**Solution** We are to calculate the combined shutoff head and free delivery for two pumps in series, and discuss why the weaker pump should be shut off and bypassed above some flow rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady.

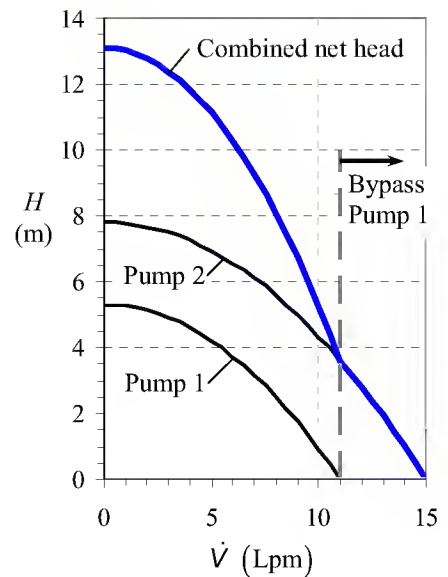
**Analysis** The pump performance curves for both pumps individually and for their combination in series are plotted in Fig. 1. At zero flow rate, the shutoff head of the two pumps in series is equal to the sum of their individual shutoff heads:  $H_{0,\text{combined}} = H_{0,1} + H_{0,2} = 5.30 \text{ m} + 7.80 \text{ m}$ . Thus **the combined shutoff head is 13.1 m**. At free delivery conditions (zero net head), the free delivery of the two pumps in series is limited to that of the stronger pump, in this case Pump 2:  $\dot{V}_{\text{max,combined}} = \text{MAX}(\dot{V}_{\text{max,1}}, \dot{V}_{\text{max,2}}) = 15.0 \text{ Lpm}$ . Thus **the combined free delivery is 15.0 Lpm**.

As volume flow rate increases, the combined net pump head is equal to the sum of the net pump heads of the individual pumps, as seen on the plot. However, the free delivery of Pump 1 is

$$0 = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 \quad \rightarrow \quad \dot{V}_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{\frac{H_0}{a}} = \sqrt{\frac{5.30 \text{ m}}{0.0438 \text{ m}/(\text{Lpm})^2}} = 11.0 \text{ Lpm}$$

Above this flow rate, Pump 1 no longer contributes to the flow. In fact, it becomes a liability to the system since its net head would be *negative* at flow rates above 11.0 Lpm. For this reason, **it is wise to shut off and bypass Pump 1 above 11.0 Lpm**.

**Discussion** The free delivery of Pump 2 is 15.0 Lpm. The free delivery of the two-pump system is no better than that of Pump 2 alone, since Pump 1 is shut off and bypassed at flow rates above 11.0 Lpm.



## 14-62

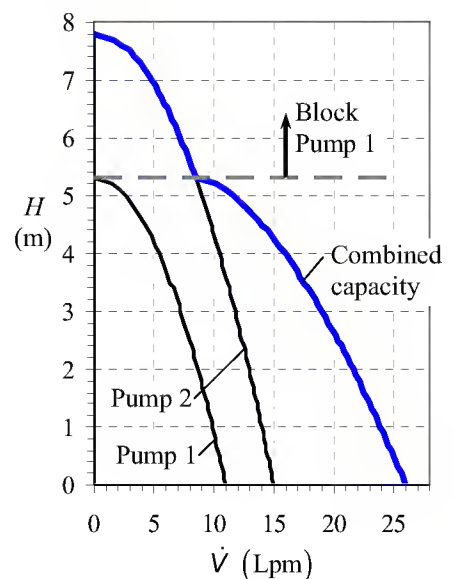
**Solution** We are to calculate the free delivery and shutoff head for two pumps in parallel, and discuss why the weaker pump should be shut off and bypassed above some net head.

**Assumptions** 1 The water is incompressible. 2 The flow is steady.

**Analysis** The pump performance curves for both pumps and for their combination in parallel are plotted. At zero flow rate, the shutoff head of the two pumps in parallel is equal to that of the stronger pump, in this case Pump 2:  $H_{0,\text{combined}} = \text{MAX}(H_{0,1}, H_{0,2}) = 7.80 \text{ m}$ . Thus **the combined shutoff head is 7.80 m**. At free delivery conditions (zero net head), the free delivery of the two pumps in parallel is the sum of their individual free deliveries:  $\dot{V}_{\text{max,combined}} = \dot{V}_{\text{max,1}} + \dot{V}_{\text{max,2}} = 11.0 \text{ Lpm} + 15.0 \text{ Lpm}$ . Thus **the combined free delivery is 26.0 Lpm**.

As net head increases, the combined capacity is equal to the sum of the capacities of the individual pumps, as seen on Fig. 1. However, the shutoff head of Pump 1 (5.30 m) is lower than that of Pump 2 (7.80 m). Above the shutoff head of Pump 1, that pump no longer contributes to the flow. In fact, it becomes a liability to the system since it cannot sustain such a high head. If not shut off and blocked, the volume flow rate through Pump 1 would be *negative* at net heads above 7.80 m. For this reason, **it is wise to shut off and block Pump 1 above 7.80 m**.

**Discussion** The shutoff head of Pump 2 is 7.80 m. The shutoff head of the two-pump system is no better than that of Pump 2 alone, since Pump 1 is shut off and blocked at net heads above 7.80 m.



## 14-63E

**Solution** We are to calculate the mass flow rate of slurry through a two-lobe rotary pump for given values of lobe volume and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between lobes or between lobes and the casing. 3 The slurry is incompressible.

**Analysis** By studying the figure provided with this problem, we see that for each  $360^\circ$  rotation of the two counter-rotating shafts ( $n = 1$  rotation), the total volume of pumped fluid is

$$\text{Closed volume pumped per rotation:} \quad V_{\text{closed}} = 4V_{\text{lobe}} \quad (1)$$

The volume flow rate is then calculated from Eq. 14-11,

$$\dot{V} = n \frac{V_{\text{closed}}}{n} = (300 \text{ rot/min}) \frac{4(0.145 \text{ gal})}{1 \text{ rot}} = 174 \text{ gal/min} \quad (2)$$

Thus, the volume flow rate is 174 gpm.

**Discussion** If there were leaks in the pump, the volume flow rate would be lower. The fluid density was not used in the calculation of volume flow rate. However, the higher the density, the higher the required shaft torque and brake horsepower.

---

## 14-64E

**Solution** We are to calculate the mass flow rate of slurry through a three-lobe rotary pump for given values of lobe volume and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between lobes or between lobes and the casing. 3 The slurry is incompressible.

**Analysis** When there are three lobes, three lobe volumes are pumped for each  $360^\circ$  rotation of each rotor ( $n = 1$  rotation). Thus, the total volume of pumped fluid is

$$\text{Closed volume pumped per rotation:} \quad V_{\text{closed}} = 6V_{\text{lobe}} \quad (1)$$

The volume flow rate is then calculated from Eq. 14-11,

$$\dot{V} = n \frac{V_{\text{closed}}}{n} = (300 \text{ rot/min}) \frac{6(0.087 \text{ gal})}{1 \text{ rot}} = 157 \text{ gal/min} \quad (2)$$

Thus, the volume flow rate is 157 gpm.

**Discussion** If there were leaks in the pump, the volume flow rate would be lower. This flow rate is slightly lower than that of the previous problem. Why? For the same overall diameter, it is clear from geometry that the more lobes, the less the volume per lobe, and the more “wasted” volume inside the pump.

---



**14-65**

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate of tomato paste through a positive-displacement pump for given values of lobe volume and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between lobes or between lobes and the casing. 3 The fluid is incompressible.

**Analysis** By studying Fig. 14-27 or 14-30, we see that for each 360° rotation of the two counter-rotating shafts ( $n = 1$  rotation), the total volume of pumped fluid is

$$\text{Closed volume pumped per rotation:} \quad V_{\text{closed}} = 4V_{\text{lobe}} \quad (1)$$

The volume flow rate is then calculated from Eq. 14-11,

$$\dot{V} = \dot{n} \frac{V_{\text{closed}}}{n} = (400 \text{ rot/min}) \frac{4(3.64 \text{ cm}^3)}{1 \text{ rot}} = 5820 \text{ cm}^3/\text{min} \quad (2)$$

Thus, the volume flow rate is 5820 cm<sup>3</sup>/min.

**Discussion** If there were leaks in the pump, the volume flow rate would be lower. The fluid density was not used in the calculation of volume flow rate. However, the higher the fluid density, the higher the required shaft torque and brake horsepower.

---

**14-66**

**Solution** We are to calculate the volume flow rate per rotation of a gear pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 There are no leaks in the gaps between lobes or between lobes and the casing. 3 The fluid is incompressible.

**Analysis** From Fig. 14-26c, we count 14 teeth per gear. Thus, for each 360° rotation of each gear ( $n = 1$  rotation), 14(0.350 cm<sup>3</sup>) of fluid is pumped. Since there are two gears, the total volume of fluid pumped per rotation is 2(14)(0.350 cm<sup>3</sup>) = 9.80 cm<sup>3</sup>.

**Discussion** The actual volume flow rate will be lower than this due to leakage in the gaps.

---

**14-67**

**Solution** We are to calculate the brake horsepower and net head of an idealized centrifugal pump at a given volume flow rate and rotation rate.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady in the mean. 2 The water is incompressible. 3 The efficiency of the pump is 100% (no irreversible losses).

**Properties** We take the density of water to be  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Since the volume flow rate (capacity) is given, we calculate the normal velocity components at the inlet and the outlet using Eq. 14-12,

$$\text{Normal velocity, inlet: } V_{1,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_1 b_1} = \frac{0.573 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi (0.120 \text{ m})(0.180 \text{ m})} = 4.222 \text{ m/s}$$

$V_1 = V_{1,n}$ , and  $V_{1,t} = 0$ , since  $\alpha_1 = 0^\circ$ . Similarly,  $V_{2,n} = 2.714 \text{ m/s}$  and

*Tangential component of absolute velocity at impeller outlet:*

$$V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (2.714 \text{ m/s}) \tan(35^\circ) = 1.900 \text{ m/s}$$

Now we use Eq. 14-17 to predict the net head,

$$H = \frac{\omega}{g} \left( r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 \underbrace{V_{1,t}}_0 \right) = \frac{78.54 \text{ rad/s}}{9.81 \text{ m/s}^2} (0.240 \text{ m})(1.900 \text{ m/s}) = 3.65 \text{ m}$$

Finally, we use Eq. 14-16 to predict the required brake horsepower,

$$bhp = \rho g \dot{V} H = (998. \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.573 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(3.65 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = 20,500 \text{ W}$$

**Discussion** The actual net head delivered to the water will be lower than this due to inefficiencies. Similarly, actual brake horsepower will be higher than that predicted here due to inefficiencies in the pump, friction on the shaft, etc.

---

## 14-68

**Solution** For given flow conditions and stator blade shape at a given radius, we are to design the rotor blade. Specifically, we are to calculate the leading and trailing edge angles of the rotor blade and sketch its shape. We are also to decide how many rotor blades to construct.

**Assumptions** 1 The air is nearly incompressible. 2 The flow area between hub and tip is constant. 3 Two-dimensional blade row analysis is appropriate.

**Analysis** First we analyze flow through the stator from an absolute reference frame, using the two-dimensional approximation of a cascade (blade row) of stator blades as sketched in Fig. 1. Flow enters axially (horizontally), and is turned  $26.6^\circ$  downward. Since the axial component of velocity must remain constant to conserve mass, the magnitude of the velocity leaving the trailing edge of the stator,  $\vec{V}_{st}$  is calculated,

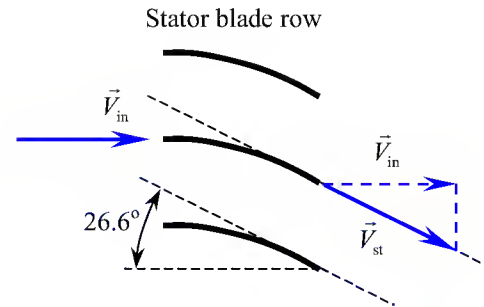


FIGURE 1

Analysis of the stator of a vaneaxial flow fan as a two-dimensional cascade of stator blades; absolute reference frame.

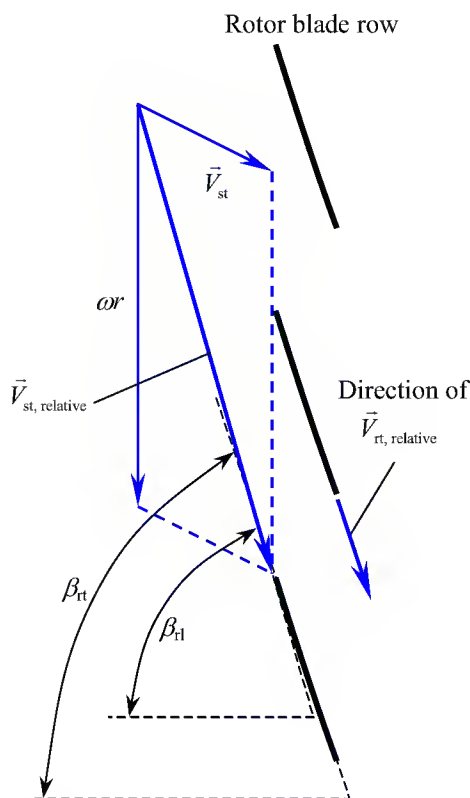


FIGURE 2

Analysis of the stator trailing edge velocity as it impinges on the rotor leading edge; relative reference frame.

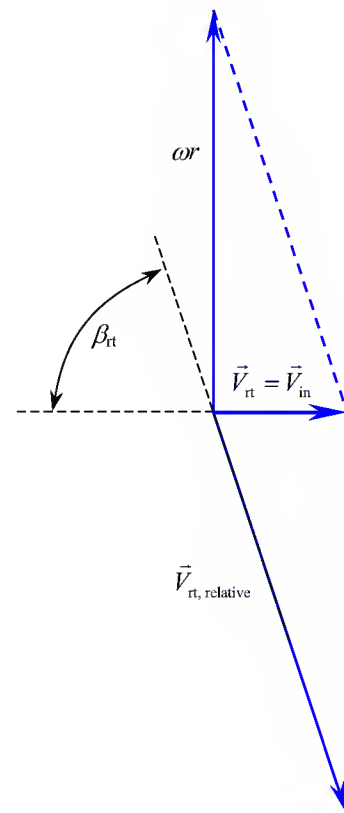


FIGURE 3

Analysis of the rotor trailing edge velocity; absolute reference frame.

$$V_{st} = \frac{V_{in}}{\cos \beta_{st}} = \frac{31.4 \text{ m/s}}{\cos(26.6^\circ)} = 35.12 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

The direction of  $\vec{V}_{st}$  is assumed to be that of the rotor trailing edge. In other words we assume that the flow turns nicely through the blade row and exits parallel to the trailing edge of the blade, as shown in the sketch.

We convert  $\vec{V}_{st}$  to the *relative* reference frame moving with the rotor blades. At a radius of 0.50 m, the tangential velocity of the rotor blades is

$$u_\theta = \omega r = \left[ (1800 \text{ rot/min}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \right] (0.50 \text{ m}) = 94.25 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

Since the rotor blade row moves upward in the figure provided with this problem, we add a *downward* velocity with magnitude given by Eq. 2 to translate  $\vec{V}_{st}$  into the rotating reference frame sketched in Fig. 2. The angle of the leading edge of the rotor,  $\beta_{tl}$ , can be calculated. After some trig,

$$\beta_{tl} = \arctan \frac{\omega r + V_{in} \tan \beta_{st}}{V_{in}} = \arctan \frac{94.25 \text{ m/s} + (31.4 \text{ m/s}) \tan(26.6^\circ)}{31.4 \text{ m/s}} = 74.06^\circ \quad (3)$$

The air must now be turned by the rotor blade row in such a way that it leaves the trailing edge of the rotor blade at zero angle (axially – no swirl) from an absolute reference frame. This determines the rotor's trailing edge angle,  $\beta_{tr}$ . Specifically, when we add an *upward* velocity of magnitude  $\omega r$  (Eq. 2) to the relative velocity exiting the trailing edge of the rotor,  $\vec{V}_{tr, \text{relative}}$ , we convert back to the absolute reference frame, and obtain  $\vec{V}_{tr}$ , the velocity leaving the rotor trailing edge. It is this velocity,  $\vec{V}_{tr}$ , which must be axial (horizontal). Furthermore, to conserve mass  $\vec{V}_{tr}$  must equal  $\vec{V}_{in}$  since we are assuming incompressible flow. Working “backwards” we construct  $\vec{V}_{tr, \text{relative}}$  in Fig. 3. Some trigonometry reveals that

$$\beta_{tr} = \arctan \frac{\omega r}{V_{in}} = \arctan \frac{94.25 \text{ m/s}}{31.4 \text{ m/s}} = 71.57^\circ \quad (4)$$

We conclude that the rotor blade at this radius has a leading edge angle of about **74.1°** (Eq. 3) and a trailing edge angle of about **71.6°** (Eq. 4). A sketch of the rotor blade is provided in Fig. 2; it is clear that the blade is nearly straight, at least at this radius.

Finally, to avoid interaction of the stator blade wakes with the rotor blade leading edges, we choose the number of rotor blades such that it has no common denominator with the number of stator blades. Since there are 18 stator blades, we pick a number like **13**, **17**, or **19** rotor blades. 16 would not be appropriate since it shares a common denominator of 2 with the number 18.

**Discussion** We can easily repeat the calculation for all radii from hub to tip, completing the design of the entire rotor.

---

---

**Turbines**


---

**14-69C**

**Solution** We are to discuss why turbines have higher efficiencies than pumps.

**Analysis** There are several reasons for this. First, **pumps normally operate at higher rotational speeds than do turbines; therefore, shear stresses and frictional losses are higher.** Second, **conversion of kinetic energy into flow energy (pumps) has inherently higher losses than does the reverse (turbines).** You can think of it this way: Since pressure *rises* across a pump (adverse pressure gradient), but *drops* across a turbine (favorable pressure gradient), boundary layers are less likely to separate in a turbine than in a pump. Third, **turbines (especially hydroturbines) are often much larger than pumps, and viscous losses become less important as size increases.** Finally, while pumps often operate over a wide range of flow rates, **most electricity-generating turbines run within a narrower operating range and at a controlled constant speed;** they can therefore be designed to operate very efficiently at those conditions.

**Discussion** Students' answers should be in their own words.

---

**14-70C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the classification of dynamic pumps and reaction turbines.

**Analysis** **Dynamic pumps are classified according to the angle at which the flow exits the impeller blade – centrifugal, mixed-flow, or axial. Reaction turbines, on the other hand, are classified according to the angle that the flow enters the runner – radial, mixed-flow, or axial.** This is the main difference between how dynamic pumps and reaction turbines are classified.

**Discussion** Students' answers should be in their own words.

---

**14-71C**

**Solution** We are to discuss the meaning and purpose of draft tubes.

**Analysis** **A draft tube is a diffuser that also turns the flow downstream of a turbine. Its purpose is to turn the flow horizontally and recover some of the kinetic energy leaving the turbine runner. If the draft tube is not designed carefully, much of the kinetic energy leaving the runner would be wasted, reducing the overall efficiency of the turbine system.**

**Discussion** Students' answers should be in their own words.

---

**14-72C**

**Solution** We are to name and describe the two types of dynamic turbine.

**Analysis** There are two basic types of dynamic turbine – **impulse** and **reaction**. In an impulse turbine, fluid is sent through a nozzle so that most of its available mechanical energy is converted into kinetic energy. The high-speed jet then impinges on bucket-shaped vanes that transfer energy to the turbine shaft. In a reaction turbine, the fluid completely fills the casing, and the runner is rotated by momentum exchange due to pressure differences across the blades, rather than by kinetic energy impingement. Impulse turbines require a higher head, but can operate with a smaller volume flow rate. Reaction turbines can operate with much less head, but require higher volume flow rate.

**Discussion** Students' answers should be in their own words.

---



## 14-73C

**Solution** We are to discuss reverse swirl in reaction turbines.

**Analysis** Reverse swirl is when the runner blades turn the flow so much that the swirl at the runner outlet is in the direction opposite to runner rotation. Reverse swirl is desirable so that more power is absorbed from the water. We can easily see this from the Euler turbomachine equation,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \omega T_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) \quad (1)$$

Namely, since there is a negative sign on the last term, the shaft power increases if  $V_{1,t}$  is *negative*, in other words, if there is reverse swirl at the runner outlet. If there is too much reverse swirl, a lot of extra kinetic energy gets wasted downstream of the runner.

**Discussion** A well designed draft tube can recover a good portion of the streamwise kinetic energy of the water leaving the runner. However, the swirling kinetic energy cannot be recovered.

---

## 14-74

**Solution** We are to prove that the maximum power of a Pelton wheel occurs when  $\omega r = V_j/2$  (bucket moving at half the jet speed).

**Assumptions** 1 Frictional losses are negligible, so that the Euler turbomachine equation applies, and the relative exit speed of the jet is the same as its relative inlet speed. 2 The turning angle is sufficient to prevent the exiting fluid from striking the next bucket. 3 The fluid, jet speed, volume flow rate, turning angle, and wheel radius are fixed – rotation rate is the only variable about which we are concerned.

**Analysis** With the stated assumptions, Eq. 14-40 applies, namely,

Output shaft power: 
$$\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = \rho \omega r \dot{V} (V_j - \omega r)(1 - \cos \beta) \quad (1)$$

We differentiate Eq. 1 with respect to  $\omega$ , and set the derivative equal to zero,

Maximum power:

$$\frac{d\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}}{d\omega} = 0 \rightarrow \frac{d}{d\omega} (\omega V_j - \omega^2 r) = 0 \rightarrow V_j - 2\omega r = 0 \quad (2)$$

Solution of Eq. 2 yields the desired result, namely, the maximum power of a Pelton wheel occurs when  $\omega r = V_j/2$  (bucket moving at half the jet speed).

**Discussion** To be sure that we have not identified a *minimum* instead of a maximum, we could substitute some numerical values and plot  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$  versus  $\omega$ . It turns out that we have indeed found the maximum value of  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}}$ .

---

**14-75**

**Solution** We are to calculate several performance parameters for a Pelton wheel turbine.

**Assumptions** **1** Frictional losses are negligible, so that the Euler turbomachine equation applies, and the relative exit speed of the jet is the same as its relative inlet speed. **2** The turning angle is sufficient to prevent the exiting fluid from striking the next bucket. **3** The water is at 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** (a) The volume flow rate of the jet is equal to jet area times jet velocity,

$$\dot{V} = V_j \pi D_j^2 / 4 = (102 \text{ m/s}) \pi (0.100 \text{ m})^2 / 4 = \mathbf{0.801 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

(b) The maximum output shaft power occurs when the bucket moves at half the jet speed ( $\omega r = V_j/2$ ). Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \omega &= \frac{V_j}{2r} = \frac{102 \text{ m/s}}{2(1.83 \text{ m})} = 27.87 \text{ rad/s} \\ \rightarrow \dot{n} &= (27.87 \text{ rad/s}) \left( \frac{\text{rot}}{2\pi \text{ rad}} \right) \left( \frac{60 \text{ s}}{\text{min}} \right) = \mathbf{266 \text{ rpm}} \end{aligned}$$

(c) The ideal shaft power is found from Eq. 14-40,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} &= \rho \omega r \dot{V} (V_j - \omega r) (1 - \cos \beta) \\ &= (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3) \left( 27.87 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}} \right) (1.83 \text{ m}) \left( 0.801 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}} \right) \left( \frac{102 \text{ m/s}}{2} \right) (1 - \cos 165^\circ) \\ &\quad \times \left( \frac{\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{N} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ MW}}{10^6 \text{ W}} \right) = \mathbf{4.09 \text{ MW}} \end{aligned}$$

where we have substituted  $\omega r = V_j/2$  for convenience in the calculations. Since the turbine efficiency is given, we calculate the actual output shaft power, or brake horsepower,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{actual}} = bhp = \dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} \eta_{\text{turbine}} = (4.09 \text{ MW})(0.82) = \mathbf{3.35 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** At other rotation speeds, the turbine would not be as efficient.

**14-76**

**Solution** We are to estimate the ideal power production from a hydroturbine.

**Assumptions** **1** Frictional losses are negligible. **2** The water is at 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The ideal power produced by a hydroturbine is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} = \rho g \dot{V} H_{\text{gross}} = (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3) (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (1.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) (650 \text{ m}) \times \left( \frac{\text{N} \cdot \text{s}^2}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{N} \cdot \text{m}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ MW}}{10^6 \text{ W}} \right) = \mathbf{9.55 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** If a hydroelectric dam were to be built on this site, the actual power output per turbine would be smaller than this, of course, due to inefficiencies.

**14-77E**

**Solution** We are to estimate the power production from a hydroelectric plant.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 70^\circ\text{F}$  is  $62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The ideal power produced by one hydroturbine is

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} &= \rho g \dot{V} H_{\text{gross}} \\ &= (62.30 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.2 \text{ ft/s}^2)(203,000 \text{ gal/min})(1065 \text{ ft}) \times \left( \frac{\text{lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2}{32.2 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft}} \right) \left( 0.1337 \frac{\text{ft}^3}{\text{gal}} \right) \left( \frac{1.356 \text{ W}}{\text{ft} \cdot \text{lbf/s}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ MW}}{10^6 \text{ W}} \right) \\ &= 40.70 \text{ MW}\end{aligned}$$

But inefficiencies in the turbine, the generator, and the rest of the system reduce the actual electrical power output. For each turbine,

$$\dot{W}_{\text{electrical}} = \dot{W}_{\text{ideal}} \eta_{\text{turbine}} \eta_{\text{generator}} \eta_{\text{other}} = (40.70 \text{ MW})(0.952)(0.945)(1 - 0.035) = 35.3 \text{ MW}$$

Finally, since there are 12 turbines in parallel, the total power produced is

$$\dot{W}_{\text{total, electrical}} = 12 \dot{W}_{\text{electrical}} = 12(35.3 \text{ MW}) = \mathbf{424 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** A small improvement in any of the efficiencies ends up increasing the power output, and increases the power company's profitability.

---

## 14-78

**Solution** We are to calculate runner blade angles, required net head, and power output for a Francis turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at 20°C. 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at 20°C,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We solve for the normal component of velocity at the inlet,

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{340 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi (2.00 \text{ m})(0.731 \text{ m})} = 37.0 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

Using the figure provided with this problem as a guide, the tangential velocity component at the inlet is

$$V_{2,t} = V_{2,n} \tan \alpha_2 = (37.0 \text{ m/s}) \tan 30^\circ = 21.4 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

The angular velocity is  $\omega = 2\pi \dot{n}/60 = 18.85 \text{ rad/s}$ .

The tangential velocity component of the absolute velocity at the inlet is obtained from trigonometry to be (see Eq. 14-45)

$$V_{2,t} = \omega r_2 - \frac{V_{2,n}}{\tan \beta_2}$$

From the above relationship, we solve for the runner leading edge angle  $\beta_2$ ,

$$\beta_2 = \arctan \left[ \frac{V_{2,n}}{\omega r_2 - V_{2,t}} \right] = \arctan \left[ \frac{37.0 \text{ m/s}}{(18.85 \text{ rad/s})(2.00 \text{ m}) - 21.4 \text{ m/s}} \right] = 66.2^\circ \quad (3)$$

Equations 1 through 3 are repeated for the runner outlet, with the following results:

$$\text{Runner outlet:} \quad V_{1,n} = 17.3 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_{1,t} = 3.05 \text{ m/s}, \quad \beta_1 = 36.1^\circ \quad (4)$$

Using Eqs. 2 and 4, the shaft output power is estimated from the Euler turbomachine equation,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} &= \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(18.85 \text{ rad/s})(340 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \times [(2.00 \text{ m})(21.4 \text{ m/s}) - (1.42 \text{ m})(3.05 \text{ m/s})] \\ &= 2.46 \times 10^8 \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^3} \left( \frac{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}^3}{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = 246.055 \text{ MW} \approx \mathbf{246 \text{ MW}} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Finally, we calculate the required net head using Eq. 14-44, assuming that  $\eta_{\text{turbine}} = 100\%$  since we are ignoring irreversibilities,

$$H = \frac{bhp}{\rho g \dot{V}} = \frac{246.055 \text{ MW}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(340 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = \mathbf{73.9 \text{ m}} \quad (6)$$

Since the required net head is less than the gross net head, **the design is feasible.**

**Discussion** This is a preliminary design in which we are neglecting irreversibilities. Actual output power will be lower, and actual required net head will be higher than the values predicted here.

**14-79** [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]

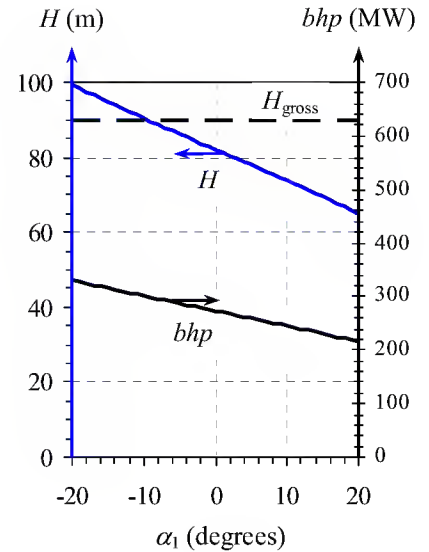
**Solution** We are to examine the effect of runner outlet angle  $\alpha_1$  on the required net head and the output power of a hydroturbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at 20°C. 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at 20°C,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We repeat the calculations of the previous problem, but with  $\alpha_1$  varying from  $-20^\circ$  to  $20^\circ$ . The results are plotted. We see that the required net head  $H$  and the output brake horsepower  $bhp$  decrease as  $\alpha_1$  increases. This agrees with our expectations, based on the negative sign on the  $V_{1,t}$  term in the Euler turbomachine equation. In other words, we can produce greater power by increasing the reverse swirl, but at the cost of increased required net head. However, when  $\alpha_1$  is smaller than about  $-9^\circ$ , the required net head rises above  $H_{\text{gross}}$ , which is impossible, even with no irreversibilities. Thus, **when  $\alpha_1 < -9^\circ$ , the predicted net head and brake horsepower are not feasible – they violate the second law of thermodynamics.**

**Discussion** A small amount of reverse swirl is usually good, but too much reverse swirl is not good.





## 14-80

**Solution** We are to calculate flow angles, required net head, and power output for a Francis turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at 20°C. 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at 20°C,  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The angular velocity is  $\omega = 2\pi\dot{n}/60 = 10.47 \text{ rad/s}$ . We solve for the normal component of velocity at the inlet,

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{80.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi(2.00 \text{ m})(0.85 \text{ m})} = 7.490 \text{ m/s} \quad (1)$$

The tangential velocity component of the absolute velocity at the inlet is obtained from trigonometry to be (see Eq. 14-45)

$$V_{2,t} = \omega r_2 - \frac{V_{2,n}}{\tan \beta_2} = (10.47 \text{ rad/s})(2.00 \text{ m}) - \frac{7.490 \text{ m/s}}{\tan 66^\circ} = 17.61 \text{ m/s} \quad (2)$$

From these two components of  $V_2$  in the absolute coordinate system, we calculate the angle  $\alpha_2$  through which the wicket gates should turn the flow,

$$\alpha_2 = \tan^{-1} \frac{V_{2,t}}{V_{2,n}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{17.61 \text{ m/s}}{7.490 \text{ m/s}} = 66.95^\circ \approx 67^\circ \quad (3)$$

In exactly similar fashion, we solve for the velocity components and swirl angle at the runner outlet. We get

*Runner outlet:*

$$V_{1,n} = 4.664 \text{ m/s}, \quad V_{1,t} = -0.3253 \text{ m/s}, \quad \alpha_1 = -3.990^\circ \approx -4.0^\circ \quad (4)$$

Since  $\alpha_1$  is negative, **this turbine operates with a small amount of reverse swirl.**

Using the tangential velocity components of Eqs. 2 and 4, the shaft output power is estimated from the Euler turbomachine equation,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} &= \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(10.47 \text{ rad/s})(80.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \\ &\quad \times [(2.00 \text{ m})(17.61 \text{ m/s}) - (1.30 \text{ m})(-0.3253 \text{ m/s})] \\ &= 2.98 \times 10^7 \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^3} \left( \frac{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}^3}{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{29.8 \text{ MW}} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Finally, we calculate the required net head using Eq. 14-44, assuming that  $\eta_{\text{turbine}} = 100\%$  since we are ignoring irreversibilities,

$$H = \frac{bhp}{\rho g \dot{V}} = \frac{29.8 \text{ MW}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(80.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{MW} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = \mathbf{38.0 \text{ m}} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** This is a preliminary design in which we are neglecting irreversibilities. Actual output power will be lower, and actual required net head will be higher than the values predicted here. Notice the double negative in the outlet terms of Eq. 5 – reverse swirl leads to greater performance, but requires more head.

## 14-81E

**Solution** We are to calculate flow angles, required net head, and power output for a Francis turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at 68°F. 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at 68°F,  $\rho = 62.32 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** The angular velocity is  $\omega = 2\pi\dot{n}/60 = 12.57 \text{ rad/s}$ . The volume flow rate is  $(4.70 \times 10^6 \text{ gpm})[(\text{ft}^3/\text{s}) / (448.83 \text{ gpm})] = 10,470 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}$ . We solve for the normal component of velocity at the inlet,

$$V_{2,n} = \frac{\dot{V}}{2\pi r_2 b_2} = \frac{10,470 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}}{2\pi (6.60 \text{ ft})(2.60 \text{ ft})} = 97.1 \text{ ft/s} \quad (1)$$

The tangential velocity component of the absolute velocity at the inlet is obtained from trigonometry to be (see Eq. 14-45)

$$V_{2,t} = \omega r_2 - \frac{V_{2,n}}{\tan \beta_2} = (12.57 \text{ rad/s})(6.60 \text{ ft}) - \frac{97.12 \text{ ft/s}}{\tan 82^\circ} = 69.3 \text{ ft/s} \quad (2)$$

From these two components of  $V_2$  in the absolute coordinate system, we calculate the angle  $\alpha_2$  through which the wicket gates should turn the flow,

$$\alpha_2 = \tan^{-1} \frac{V_{2,t}}{V_{2,n}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{69.3 \text{ ft/s}}{97.1 \text{ ft/s}} = 35.5^\circ \quad (3)$$

In exactly similar fashion, we solve for the velocity components and swirl angle at the runner outlet. We get

$$\text{Runner outlet:} \quad V_{1,n} = 52.6 \text{ ft/s}, \quad V_{1,t} = 4.49 \text{ ft/s}, \quad \alpha_1 = 4.9^\circ \quad (4)$$

Since  $\alpha_1$  is positive, **this turbine operates with a small amount of forward swirl.**

Using the tangential velocity components of Eqs. 2 and 4, the shaft output power is estimated from the Euler turbomachine equation,

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} &= \rho \omega \dot{V} (r_2 V_{2,t} - r_1 V_{1,t}) = (62.32 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(10,470 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) \\ &\quad \times [(6.60 \text{ ft})(69.3 \text{ ft/s}) - (4.40 \text{ ft})(4.49 \text{ ft/s})] \left( \frac{\text{lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft}} \right) \\ &= 1.116 \times 10^8 \frac{\text{ft} \cdot \text{lbf}}{\text{s}} \left( \frac{1.8182 \times 10^{-3} \text{ hp} \cdot \text{s}}{\text{ft} \cdot \text{lbf}} \right) = 2.03 \times 10^5 \text{ hp} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Finally, we calculate the required net head using Eq. 14-44, assuming that  $\eta_{\text{turbine}} = 100\%$  since we are ignoring irreversibilities,

$$H = \frac{bhp}{\rho g \dot{V}} = \frac{1.116 \times 10^8 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lbf/s}}{(62.32 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(10,470 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft}}{\text{lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2} \right) = 171 \text{ ft} \quad (6)$$

**Discussion** This is a preliminary design in which we are neglecting irreversibilities. Actual output power will be lower, and actual required net head will be higher than the values predicted here.

## 14-82E



**Solution** We are to calculate the runner blade trailing edge angle such that there is no swirl. At this value of  $\beta_1$ , we are to also calculate the shaft power.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady. 2 The fluid is water at 68°F. 3 The blades are infinitesimally thin. 4 The flow is everywhere tangent to the runner blades. 5 We neglect irreversible losses through the turbine.

**Properties** For water at 68°F,  $\rho = 62.32 \text{ lbm/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** Using EES or other software, we adjust  $\beta_1$  by trial and error until  $\alpha_1 = 0$ . It turns out that  $\beta_1 = 43.6^\circ$ , at which  $\dot{W}_{\text{shaft}} = 2.12 \times 10^5 \text{ hp}$ .

**Discussion** It turns out that the swirl angle at the runner output is a strong function of  $\beta_1$  – a small change in  $\beta_1$  leads to a large change in  $\alpha_1$ . The shaft power increases, as expected, since the original swirl angle was positive. The increase in shaft power is less than 5%.

## Pump and Turbine Scaling Laws

## 14-83C

**Solution** We are to give a definition of “affinity”, and explain why the scaling laws are called “affinity laws”.

**Analysis** Among the many definitions of “affinity” is “**inherent likeness or agreement**”, and “**...resemblance in general plan or structure**”. When two pumps or two turbines are geometrically similar and operate under dynamically similar conditions, they indeed have “inherent likeness”. Thus, **the phrase “affinity laws” is appropriate for the scaling laws of turbomachinery.**

**Discussion** Students will have various definitions, depending on the dictionary they use.

## 14-84C

**Solution**

- (a) *True*: Rotation rate appears with an exponent of 1 in the affinity law for capacity. Thus, the change is linear.
- (b) *False*: Rotation rate appears with an exponent of 2 in the affinity law for net head. Thus, if the rpm is doubled, the net head increases by a factor of 4.
- (c) *False*: Rotation rate appears with an exponent of 3 in the affinity law for shaft power. Thus, if the rpm is doubled, the shaft power increases by a factor of 8.
- (d) *True*: The affinity laws apply to turbines as well as pumps, so this statement is true, as discussed in Part (c).

## 14-85C

**Solution** We are to discuss which pump and turbine performance parameters are used as the independent parameter, and explain why

**Analysis** For pumps, we use  $C_Q$ , the **capacity coefficient**, as the independent parameter. The reason is that the goal of a pump is to move fluid from one place to another, and the most important parameter is the pump’s capacity (volume flow rate). On the other hand, for most turbines, we use  $C_P$ , the **power coefficient**, as the independent parameter. The reason is that the goal of a turbine is to rotate a shaft, and the most important parameter is the turbine’s brake horsepower

**Discussion** There are exceptions. For example, when analyzing a positive-displacement turbine used to measure volume flow rate, capacity is more important than output shaft power, so one might use  $C_Q$ , instead of  $C_P$  as the independent parameter.

## 14-86

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize a pump performance curve.

**Analysis** The pump's net head is approximated by the parabolic expression

Pump performance curve: 
$$H = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2 \quad (1)$$

where shutoff head  $H_0 = 24.4$  m of water column, coefficient  $a = 0.0678$  m/Lpm<sup>2</sup>, available pump head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of meters of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of liters per minute (Lpm). By definition, head coefficient  $C_H = (gH)/(\omega^2 D^2)$ , and capacity coefficient  $C_Q = (\dot{V})/(\omega D^3)$ . To convert, we must be careful with units. For example, we must convert the rotation rate from rpm to radians per second. The rotational speed is

$$\omega = 4200 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 439.823 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

Sample calculations at 14.0 Lpm are shown below.

$$C_Q = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} = \frac{14.0 \text{ L/min}}{(439.823 \text{ rad/s})(0.0180 \text{ m})^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 0.90966 \cong 0.0910$$

At this flow rate (14.0 Lpm), the net head is obtained from Eq. 1,

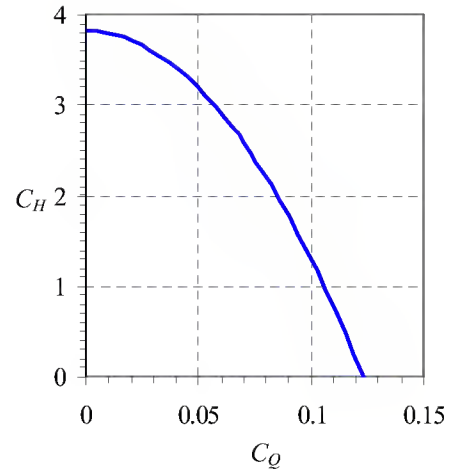
$$H = 24.4 \text{ m} - (0.0678 \text{ m/Lpm}^2)(14.0 \text{ Lpm})^2 = 11.111 \text{ m} \cong 11.1 \text{ m}$$

from which the head coefficient can be calculated,

$$C_H = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(11.111 \text{ m})}{(439.823 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.0180 \text{ m})^2} = 1.7391 \cong 1.74$$

These calculations are repeated for a range of volume flow rates from 0 to  $\dot{V}_{\text{max}}$ . The nondimensionalized pump performance curve is plotted.

**Discussion** Since radians is a dimensionless unit, the units of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  are unity. In other words,  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  are nondimensional parameters, as they must be.



**14-87**

**Solution** We are to calculate the specific speed of a water pump, and determine what kind of pump it is.

**Analysis** First, we use the values of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  calculated in the previous problem at the BEP to calculate the dimensionless form of  $N_{Sp}$ ,

$$\text{Dimensionless pump specific speed: } N_{Sp} = \frac{C_Q^{1/2}}{C_H^{3/4}} = \frac{0.090966^{1/2}}{1.7391^{3/4}} = 0.1992$$

Thus,  $N_{Sp} = 0.199$ , and is dimensionless. From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{Sp,US} = 0.1992 \times 2,734 = 545$ . Alternatively, we can use the original dimensional data to calculate  $N_{Sp,US}$ ,

*Dimensional pump specific speed in customary US units:*

$$N_{Sp,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(\dot{V}, \text{gpm})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{3/4}} = \frac{(4200 \text{ rpm}) \left( 14.0 \text{ Lpm} \left( \frac{0.2642 \text{ gpm}}{\text{Lpm}} \right) \right)^{1/2}}{\left( 11.111 \text{ m} \left( \frac{\text{ft}}{0.3048 \text{ m}} \right) \right)^{3/4}} = 545$$

From either the dimensionless or the dimensional pump specific speed, Fig. 14-73 shows that **this is definitely a centrifugal pump**.

**Discussion** We calculated the dimensional pump specific speed two ways as a check of our algebra, and (fortunately) the results agree.

---



## 14-88

**Solution** We are to nondimensionalize a fan performance curve.

**Analysis** The fan's net head is approximated by the parabolic expression

Fan performance curve:  $H = H_0 - a\dot{V}^2$  (1)

where shutoff head  $H_0 = 60.0$  mm of water column, coefficient  $a = 2.50 \times 10^{-7}$  mm/Lpm<sup>2</sup>, available fan head  $H_{\text{available}}$  is in units of mm of water column, and capacity  $\dot{V}$  is in units of liters per minute (Lpm). By definition, head coefficient  $C_H = (gH)/(\omega^2 D^2)$ , and capacity coefficient  $C_Q = (\dot{V})/(\omega D^3)$ . To convert, we must be careful with units. For example, we must convert the rotation rate from rpm to radians per second. The rotational speed becomes

$$\omega = 600 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 62.8319 \frac{\text{rad}}{\text{s}}$$

Sample calculations at 13,600 Lpm are shown below.

Capacity coefficient at 13,600 Lpm:  $C_Q = \frac{\dot{V}}{\omega D^3} = \frac{13,600 \text{ L/min}}{(62.8319 \text{ rad/s})(0.300 \text{ m})^3} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 0.13361 \cong 0.134$

At this flow rate, the net head is obtained from Eq. 1,

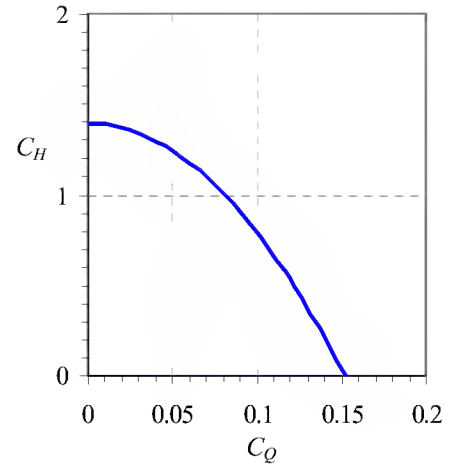
$$H = 60.0 \text{ mm} - (2.50 \times 10^{-7} \text{ mm/Lpm}^2)(13,600 \text{ Lpm})^2 = 13.76 \text{ mm H}_2\text{O}$$

from which the head coefficient can be calculated,

Head coefficient at 13,600 Lpm:  $C_H = \frac{gH}{\omega^2 D^2} = \frac{(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.01376 \text{ m H}_2\text{O})}{(62.8319 \text{ rad/s})^2 (0.300 \text{ m})^2} \frac{998 \text{ kg/m}^3 (\text{m air})}{1.184 \text{ kg/m}^3 (\text{m H}_2\text{O})} = 0.32023 \cong 0.320$

Note the ratio of water density to air density to convert the head from water column height to air column height. The calculations are repeated for a range of volume flow rates from 0 to  $\dot{V}_{\text{max}}$ . The nondimensionalized pump performance curve is plotted.

**Discussion** Since radians is a dimensionless unit, the units of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  are unity. In other words,  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  are nondimensional parameters, as they must be.



**14-89**

**Solution** We are to calculate the specific speed of a fan, and determine what kind of fan it is.

**Analysis** First, we use the values of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  calculated in the previous problem at the BEP (to four significant digits) to calculate the dimensionless form of  $N_{Sp}$ ,

$$\text{Dimensionless pump specific speed: } N_{Sp} = \frac{C_Q^{1/2}}{C_H^{3/4}} = \frac{0.13361^{1/2}}{0.32023^{3/4}} = 0.8587$$

Thus,  $N_{Sp} = 0.859$ , and is dimensionless. From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{Sp,US} = 0.8587 \times 2,734 = 2350$ . Alternatively, we can use the dimensional data to calculate  $N_{Sp,US}$ , the dimensional pump specific speed in US units,

$$N_{Sp,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(\dot{V}, \text{gpm})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{3/4}} = \frac{(600 \text{ rpm}) \left( 13,600 \text{ Lpm} \left( \frac{0.2642 \text{ gpm}}{\text{Lpm}} \right) \right)^{1/2}}{\left( 11.60 \text{ m} \left( \frac{\text{ft}}{0.3048 \text{ m}} \right) \right)^{3/4}} = 2350$$

Note that we use  $H = 11.60 \text{ m}$  of air, since air is the fluid being pumped here. We calculate  $H$  as  $H_{\text{air}} = H_{\text{water}}(\rho_{\text{water}}/\rho_{\text{air}}) = (0.01376 \text{ m of water})(998/1.184) = 11.60 \text{ m of air}$ . From either the dimensionless or the dimensional pump specific speed, Fig. 14-73 shows that **this is most likely a centrifugal fan** (probably a squirrel cage fan).

**Discussion** We calculated the dimensional pump specific speed two ways as a check of our algebra, and (fortunately) the results agree.

**14-90**

**Solution** We are to calculate the specific speed of a water pump, and determine what kind of pump it is.

**Analysis** First, we use the values of  $C_H$  and  $C_Q$  calculated in Example 14-11 at the BEP to calculate the dimensionless form of  $N_{Sp}$ ,

$$\text{Dimensionless pump specific speed: } N_{Sp} = \frac{C_Q^{1/2}}{C_H^{3/4}} = \frac{0.0112^{1/2}}{0.133^{3/4}} = 0.481$$

Thus,  $N_{Sp} = 0.481$ . From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{Sp,US} = 1310$ . From Fig. 14-73, **this is most likely a centrifugal pump**.

**Discussion** From Fig. 14-73, the maximum efficiency one can expect from a centrifugal pump at this value of  $N_{Sp}$  is about 0.87 (87%). The actual pump efficiency is only 81.2% (from Example 14-11), so there is room for improvement in the design.

**14-91**

**Solution** We are to decide what kind of pump should be designed for given performance criteria.

**Analysis** We calculate the pump specific speed at the given conditions,

$$N_{Sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} = \frac{(1200 \text{ rpm}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad/s}}{60 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( 18.0 \text{ L/min} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \right)^{1/2}}{\left( (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.6 \text{ m}) \right)^{3/4}} = 0.276$$

From Fig. 14-73, we see that **Len should design a centrifugal pump. The maximum pump efficiency is about 0.75 (75%)** (based on Fig. 14-73 again).

**Discussion** This value of  $N_{Sp}$  is, in fact, on the low end of the curve for centrifugal pumps, so a centrifugal pump is the best Len can do, in spite of the low efficiency.

**14-92E**

**Solution** We are to decide what kind of pump should be designed for given performance criteria.

**Properties** The density of water at 77°F is 62.24 lbm/ft<sup>3</sup>.

**Analysis** We calculate the pump specific speed at the given conditions,

$$N_{Sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} = \frac{(300 \text{ rpm}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad/s}}{60 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( 2,500 \text{ gal/min} \left( \frac{0.13368 \text{ ft}^3}{1 \text{ gal}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \right)^{1/2}}{\left( (32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(45 \text{ ft}) \right)^{3/4}} = 0.316$$

From Fig. 14-73, we choose a **centrifugal pump**. The maximum pump efficiency is about **0.82 (82%)** (based on Fig. 14-73 again). From the definition of pump efficiency,  $bhp = \eta_{\text{pump}} \rho \dot{V} gH$ . Thus, the required brake horsepower is

$$bhp = \frac{\rho g H \dot{V}}{\eta_{\text{pump}}} = \frac{(62.24 \text{ lbm/ft}^3)(32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)(45 \text{ ft})(5.57 \text{ ft}^3/\text{s}) \left( \frac{\text{lbf} \cdot \text{s}^2}{32.174 \text{ lbm} \cdot \text{ft}} \right)}{0.82} = 19,025 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lbf/s} \left( \frac{1 \text{ hp}}{550 \text{ ft} \cdot \text{lbf/s}} \right) = 34.6 \text{ hp}$$

Thus, we expect that **the pump will require about 35 hp to turn the shaft**.

**Discussion** Most large water pumps are of the centrifugal variety. This problem may also be solved in terms of the dimensional pump specific speed in customary US units:  $N_{Sp,US} = 864$ .

**14-93**

**Solution** We are to calculate the performance of a modified pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The modified pump operates at the best efficiency point. 2 Pump diameter and fluid properties remain the same.

**Analysis** At homologous points, the affinity laws are used to estimate the operating conditions of the modified pump. We let the original pump be Pump A, and the modified pump be Pump B. We get

$$\text{Volume flow rate:} \quad \dot{V}_B = \dot{V}_A \underbrace{\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3}_1 = (18. \text{ L/min}) \frac{600 \text{ rpm}}{1200 \text{ rpm}} = 9.0 \text{ L/min}$$

and

$$\text{Net head:} \quad H_B = H_A \underbrace{\left( \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \right)^2 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^2}_1 = (1.6 \text{ m}) \left( \frac{600 \text{ rpm}}{1200 \text{ rpm}} \right)^2 = 0.40 \text{ m}$$

**The volume flow rate of the modified pump is 9.0 L/min; the net head is 0.40 m.** The pump specific speed of the modified pump is

$$N_{Sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} = \frac{(600 \text{ rpm}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad/s}}{60 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( 9.0 \text{ L/min} \left( \frac{1 \text{ m}^3}{1000 \text{ L}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \right)^{1/2}}{\left( (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(0.40 \text{ m}) \right)^{3/4}} = 0.276$$

Thus,  $N_{Sp} = 0.276$ , which is the same as that of the original pump. This is not surprising since the two pumps operate at homologous points.

**Discussion** When the rpm is cut in half, all else being equal, the volume flow rate of the pump decreases by a factor of two, while the net head decreases by a factor of four. This agrees with the mnemonic of Fig. 14-74. The specific speed of the two pumps must match since they operate at homologous points.

## 14-94

**Solution** We are to prove the relationship between turbine specific speed and pump specific speed.

**Assumptions** 1 The parameters such as net head, volume flow rate, diameter, etc. are defined in similar fashion for the pump and the turbine.

**Analysis** First we write the definitions of pump specific speed and turbine specific speed,

*Pump specific speed:*

$$N_{sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} \quad (1)$$

and

*Turbine specific speed:*

$$N_{st} = \frac{\omega (bhp)^{1/2}}{(\rho)^{1/2} (gH)^{5/4}} \quad (2)$$

After some rearrangement of Eq. 2,

$$N_{st} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} \left( \frac{bhp}{\rho g H \dot{V}} \right)^{1/2} \quad (3)$$

We recognize the first grouping of terms in Eq. 3 as  $N_{sp}$  and the second grouping of terms as the square root of turbine efficiency  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$ . Thus,

*Final relationship:*

$$N_{st} = N_{sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}} \quad (4)$$

**Discussion** Since turbine efficiency is typically large (90 to 95% for large hydroturbines), pump specific speed and turbine specific speed are nearly equivalent. Note that Eq. 4 does *not* apply to a pump running backwards as a turbine or vice-versa. Such devices, called *pump-turbines*, are addressed in the next problem.

---

## 14-95

**Solution** We are to prove the relationship between turbine specific speed and pump specific speed for the case of a pump-turbine operating at the same volume flow rate and rotational speed when acting as a pump and as a turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The parameters such as net head, volume flow rate, diameter, etc. are defined in similar fashion for the pump and the turbine.

**Analysis** First we write the definitions of pump specific speed and turbine specific speed,

$$\text{Pump specific speed:} \quad N_{Sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH_{\text{pump}})^{3/4}} \quad (1)$$

and

$$\text{Turbine specific speed:} \quad N_{St} = \frac{\omega (bhp_{\text{turbine}})^{1/2}}{(\rho)^{1/2} (gH_{\text{turbine}})^{5/4}} \quad (2)$$

Note that we have added subscripts “pump” and “turbine” on net head and brake horsepower since  $H_{\text{pump}} \neq H_{\text{turbine}}$  and  $bhp_{\text{pump}} \neq bhp_{\text{turbine}}$ . After some rearrangement of Eq. 2,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH_{\text{turbine}})^{3/4}} \left( \frac{bhp_{\text{turbine}}}{\rho g H_{\text{turbine}} \dot{V}} \right)^{1/2} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH_{\text{turbine}})^{3/4}} (\eta_{\text{turbine}})^{1/2} \quad (3)$$

We also write the definitions of pump efficiency and turbine efficiency,

$$\eta_{\text{pump}} = \frac{\rho g \dot{V} H_{\text{pump}}}{bhp_{\text{pump}}} \quad \eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{bhp_{\text{turbine}}}{\rho g \dot{V} H_{\text{turbine}}} \quad (4)$$

We solve both parts of Eq. 4 for  $\dot{V}$  and equate the two, since  $\dot{V}$  is the same whether the pump-turbine is operating as a pump or as a turbine. Eliminating  $\dot{V}$ ,

$$H_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{H_{\text{pump}} bhp_{\text{turbine}}}{bhp_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{turbine}}} \quad (5)$$

where  $\rho$  and  $g$  have also dropped out since they are the same for both cases. We plug Eq. 5 into Eq. 3 and rearrange,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH_{\text{pump}})^{3/4}} (\eta_{\text{turbine}})^{1/2} \left( \frac{bhp_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{pump}} \eta_{\text{turbine}}}{bhp_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \quad (6)$$

We recognize the first grouping of terms in Eq. 6 as  $N_{Sp}$  and rearrange,

$$\text{Final relationship:} \quad N_{St} = N_{Sp} (\eta_{\text{turbine}})^{5/4} (\eta_{\text{pump}})^{3/4} \left( \frac{bhp_{\text{pump}}}{bhp_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \quad (7)$$

An alternate expression is obtained in terms of net heads by substitution of Eq. 5,

$$\text{Alternate final relationship:} \quad N_{St} = N_{Sp} \sqrt{\eta_{\text{turbine}}} \left( \frac{H_{\text{pump}}}{H_{\text{turbine}}} \right)^{3/4} \quad (8)$$

**Discussion** It is difficult to achieve high efficiency in a pump-turbine during both the pump duty cycle and the turbine duty cycle. To achieve the highest possible efficiency, it is critical that both  $N_{Sp}$  and  $N_{St}$  are appropriate for the chosen design, e.g. radial flow centrifugal pump and radial-flow Francis turbine.



**14-96**

**Solution** We are to apply conversion factors to prove a conversion factor.

**Properties** We set  $g = 32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2$  and assume water at density  $\rho = 1.94 \text{ slug/ft}^3$ .

**Analysis** We convert  $N_{St,US}$  to  $N_{St}$  by dividing by  $g^{5/4}$  and  $\rho^{1/2}$ , and then using conversion ratios to cancel all units,

$$N_{St} = \frac{(\omega, \text{rot/min})(bhp, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{\underbrace{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}}_{N_{St,US}}} \frac{1}{(1.94 \text{ slug/ft}^3)^{1/2} (32.174 \text{ ft/s}^2)^{5/4}} \times \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{slug ft}}{\text{s}^2 \text{ lbf}} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{550 \text{ ft lbf}}{\text{s hp}} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{s}} \right)$$

$$N_{St} = 0.02301 N_{St,US}$$

Finally, the inverse of the above equation yields the desired conversion factor.

**Discussion** As discussed in the text, some turbomachinery authors do not convert rotations to radians, introducing a confusing factor of  $2\pi$  into the conversion.

---

**14-97**

**Solution** We are to calculate turbine specific speed for a given hydroturbine and compare to the guidelines of Fig. 14-108.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Properties** The density of water at  $20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** First we convert the turbine rotation rate from rpm to radians/s,

$$\text{Rotational speed: } \omega = 180 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 18.85 \text{ rad/s}$$

With all other parameters already given in SI units, we calculate turbine specific speed,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{(\rho)^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(18.85 \text{ rad/s})(119 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(105 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{m}^2 \text{ kg}}{\text{s}^3 \cdot \text{W}} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1.12}$$

Comparing to the turbine specific speed guidelines of Fig. 14-108, we see that this turbine should be of the Francis type, which it is.

**Discussion** In fact, the turbine specific speed of this turbine is close to that which yields the maximum possible efficiency for a Francis turbine.

---

**14-98**

**Solution** We are to calculate turbine specific speed for a given hydroturbine and compare to the guidelines of Fig. 14-108.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is water at 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** First we convert the turbine rotation rate from rpm to radians/s,

$$\text{Rotational speed:} \quad \omega = 100 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 10.47 \text{ rad/s}$$

With all other parameters already given in SI units, we calculate turbine specific speed,

$$N_{st} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{(\rho)^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(10.47 \text{ rad/s})(194 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(54.9 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{m}^2 \text{ kg}}{\text{s}^3 \cdot \text{W}} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1.78}$$

Comparing to the turbine specific speed guidelines of Fig. 14-108, we see that this turbine should be of the Francis type, which it is.

**Discussion** The turbine specific speed of this turbine is close to the crossover point between a Francis turbine and a Kaplan turbine.

---

**14-99**

**Solution** We are to calculate turbine specific speed for a given hydroturbine and compare to the guidelines of Fig. 14-108.

**Assumptions** 1 The fluid is water at 20°C.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** First we convert the turbine rotation rate from rpm to radians/s,

$$\text{Rotational speed:} \quad \omega = 100 \frac{\text{rot}}{\text{min}} \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad}}{\text{rot}} \right) \left( \frac{1 \text{ min}}{60 \text{ s}} \right) = 10.47 \text{ rad/s}$$

With all other parameters already given in SI units, we calculate turbine specific speed,

$$N_{st} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{(\rho)^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(10.47 \text{ rad/s})(5.37 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(9.75 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{m}^2 \text{ kg}}{\text{s}^3 \cdot \text{W}} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{2.57}$$

Comparing to the turbine specific speed guidelines of Fig. 14-108, we see that this turbine should be of the Kaplan type, which it is.

**Discussion** In fact, the turbine specific speed of this turbine is close to that which yields the maximum possible efficiency for a Kaplan turbine.

---

**14-100**

**Solution** We are to calculate the specific speed of a turbine, and compare it to the normal range.

**Analysis** We first calculate the nondimensional form of  $N_{St}$ ,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(4.61 \times 10^8 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(78.6 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{2.10}$$

From Fig. 14-108, this is on the high end for Francis turbines – the designers may wish to consider a Kaplan turbine instead. From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{St,US} = 2.10 \times 43.46 = 91.4$ . Alternatively, we can use the original dimensional data to calculate  $N_{St,US}$ ,

$$N_{St,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(bhp, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}} = \frac{(120 \text{ rpm})(6.18 \times 10^5 \text{ hp})^{1/2}}{\left( 78.6 \text{ m} \left( \frac{\text{ft}}{0.3048 \text{ m}} \right) \right)^{5/4}} = \mathbf{91.3}$$

Note that the actual values of brake horsepower and net head will differ from the values calculated here, because we have neglected irreversible losses; thus, the values of  $N_{St}$  and  $N_{St,US}$  may change slightly.

**Discussion** We calculated the dimensional pump specific speed two ways as a check of our algebra, and (fortunately) the results agree (within round-off error).

---

**14-101**

**Solution** We are to calculate the specific speed of a turbine, and compare it to the normal range.

**Analysis** We first calculate the nondimensional form of  $N_{St}$ ,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(10.47 \text{ rad/s})(2.98 \times 10^7 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(38.05 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1.10}$$

From Fig. 14-108, **this is in the range of the typical Francis turbine**. From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{St,US} = 1.10 \times 43.46 = 47.9$ . Alternatively, we can use the original dimensional data to calculate  $N_{St,US}$ ,

$$N_{St,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(bhp, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}} = \frac{(100 \text{ rpm})(4.00 \times 10^4 \text{ hp})^{1/2}}{(124.8 \text{ ft})^{5/4}} = \mathbf{47.9}$$

Note that the actual values of brake horsepower and net head will differ from the values calculated here, because we have neglected irreversible losses; thus, the values of  $N_{St}$  and  $N_{St,US}$  may change slightly.

**Discussion** We calculated the dimensional pump specific speed two ways as a check of our algebra, and the results agree.

---

**14-102E****Solution**

We are to calculate the specific speed of a turbine, and compare it to the normal range.

**Analysis**

We first calculate the specific speed in customary US units,

$$N_{S_t,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(bhp, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}} = \frac{(120 \text{ rpm})(202,700 \text{ hp})^{1/2}}{(170.8 \text{ ft})^{5/4}} = 87.5$$

From Fig. 14-108, **this is on the high end of typical Francis turbines, on the border between Francis and Kaplan turbines.** In nondimensional terms,  $N_{S_t,US} = 87.5 / 43.46 = 2.01$ . Note that the actual values of brake horsepower and net head will differ from the values calculated here, because we have neglected irreversible losses; thus, the values of  $N_{S_t}$  and  $N_{S_t,US}$  may change slightly.

**Discussion** The actual values of brake horsepower and net head will differ from the values calculated here, because we have neglected irreversible losses; thus, the values of  $N_{S_t}$  and  $N_{S_t,US}$  may change slightly.

---

**14-103****Solution**

We are to calculate the specific speed of a turbine, and compare it to the normal range.

**Analysis**

We first calculate the nondimensional form of  $N_{S_t}$ ,

$$N_{S_t} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(18.85 \text{ rad/s})(2.46 \times 10^8 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(73.8 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = 2.49$$

From Fig. 14-108, this is much higher than the typical Francis turbine – **the designers should consider a Kaplan turbine instead.** From the conversion given in the text,  $N_{S_t,US} = 2.49 \times 43.46 = 108$ . Alternatively, we can use the original dimensional data to calculate  $N_{S_t,US}$ ,

$$N_{S_t,US} = \frac{(\dot{n}, \text{rpm})(bhp, \text{hp})^{1/2}}{(H, \text{ft})^{5/4}} = \frac{(180 \text{ rpm})(3.29 \times 10^5 \text{ hp})^{1/2}}{\left( 73.8 \text{ m} \left( \frac{\text{ft}}{0.3048 \text{ m}} \right) \right)^{5/4}} = 108$$

Note that the actual values of brake horsepower and net head will differ from the values calculated here, because we have neglected irreversible losses; thus, the values of  $N_{S_t}$  and  $N_{S_t,US}$  may change slightly.

**Discussion**

We calculated the dimensional pump specific speed two ways as a check of our algebra, and the results agree.

---

**14-104**

**Solution** We are to determine a turbine's efficiency and what kind of turbine is being tested.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The turbine's efficiency is calculated first,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{bhp}{\rho g H \dot{V}} = \frac{450 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(15.0 \text{ m})(17.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr})\left(\frac{3600 \text{ s}}{\text{hr}}\right)\left(\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}\right)} = \mathbf{64.9\%}$$

After converting 1500 rpm to 157.1 rad/s, we calculate the nondimensional form of turbine specific speed,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(157.1 \text{ rad/s})(450 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(15.0 \text{ m})]^{5/4}\left(\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}\right)^{1/2}} = \mathbf{0.206}$$

which we convert to customary US units,  $N_{St,US} = 0.206 \times 43.46 = \mathbf{8.94}$ . This is most likely an **impulse turbine** (e.g., a Pelton wheel turbine).

**Discussion** We could instead have used the dimensional units to directly calculate the turbine specific speed in customary US units. The result would be the same.

---

**14-105**

**Solution** We are to scale up the model turbine tests to the prototype turbine.

**Assumptions** **1** The prototype and model are geometrically similar. **2** The tests are conducted under conditions of dynamic similarity. **3** The water is at the same temperature for both the model and the prototype ( $20^\circ\text{C}$ ).

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** We use the turbine scaling laws, starting with the head coefficient, and letting the model be turbine A and the prototype be turbine B,

$$C_{H,A} = \frac{gH_A}{\omega_A^2 D_A^2} = \frac{gH_B}{\omega_B^2 D_B^2} = C_{H,B} \rightarrow \omega_B = \omega_A \frac{D_A}{D_B} \sqrt{\frac{H_B}{H_A}} \rightarrow \omega_B = (1500 \text{ rpm}) \frac{1}{5} \sqrt{\frac{50 \text{ m}}{15.0 \text{ m}}} = \mathbf{548 \text{ rpm}}$$

We then use the capacity coefficient to calculate the volume flow rate of the prototype,

$$C_{Q,A} = \frac{\dot{V}_A}{\omega_A D_A^3} = \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\omega_B D_B^3} = C_{Q,B} \rightarrow \dot{V}_B = \dot{V}_A \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \left(\frac{D_B}{D_A}\right)^3 \rightarrow \dot{V}_B = (17.0 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}) \frac{548 \text{ rpm}}{1500 \text{ rpm}} \left(\frac{5}{1}\right)^3 = \mathbf{776 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}}$$

Finally, we use the power coefficient to calculate the brake horsepower of the prototype,

$$C_{P,A} = \frac{bhp_A}{\omega_A^3 D_A^5} = \frac{bhp_B}{\omega_B^3 D_B^5} = C_{P,B} \rightarrow bhp_B = bhp_A \left(\frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A}\right)^3 \left(\frac{D_B}{D_A}\right)^5 \rightarrow \dot{V}_B = (450 \text{ W}) \left(\frac{548 \text{ rpm}}{1500 \text{ rpm}}\right)^3 \left(\frac{5}{1}\right)^5 = \mathbf{68,500 \text{ W}}$$

**Discussion** All results are given to 3 significant digits, but we kept several extra digits in the intermediate calculations to reduce round-off errors.

---



## 14-106

**Solution** We are to compare the model and prototype efficiency and turbine specific speed to prove that they operate at homologous points.

**Properties** The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** The model turbine's efficiency was calculated in Problem 14-104 as 64.9%. We calculate the prototype turbine's efficiency as

$$\eta_{\text{turbine}} = \frac{bhp}{\rho g H \dot{V}} = \frac{68,500 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(50 \text{ m})(776 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr})\left(\frac{3600 \text{ s}}{\text{hr}}\right)\left(\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}\right)} = \mathbf{64.9\%}$$

The efficiency of the prototype is the same as that of the model. Similarly, the turbine specific speed of the model turbine was calculated previously as 0.206. After converting 548 rpm to 57.36 rad/s, we calculate the nondimensional form of turbine specific speed for the prototype turbine,

$$N_{St} = \frac{\omega(bhp)^{1/2}}{\rho^{1/2}(gH)^{5/4}} = \frac{(57.36 \text{ rad/s})(68,500 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2}[(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(50 \text{ m})]^{5/4}\left(\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}\right)^{1/2}} = \mathbf{0.206}$$

Which is also the same as the previous calculation. Comparing to the results of Problem 14-104, we see that both  $\eta_{\text{turbine}}$  and  $N_{St}$  match between the model and the prototype. Thus, **the model and the prototype operate at homologous points.**

**Discussion** Other nondimensional turbine parameters, like head coefficient, capacity coefficient, and power coefficient also match between model and prototype. We could instead have used dimensional units to calculate the turbine specific speed in customary US units.

## 14-107

**Solution** We are to estimate the actual efficiency of the prototype, and explain why it is higher than the model efficiency.

**Analysis** We apply the Moody efficiency correction equation,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine, prototype}} \approx 1 - \left(1 - \eta_{\text{turbine, model}}\right) \left(\frac{D_{\text{model}}}{D_{\text{prototype}}}\right)^{1/5} = 1 - (1 - 0.649) \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{1/5} = \mathbf{74.6\%}$$

This represents an increase of  $74.6 - 64.9 = 9.7\%$ . However, as mentioned in the text, we expect only about 2/3 of this increase, or  $2(9.7\%)/3 = 6.5\%$ . Thus, our best estimate of the actual efficiency of the prototype is

$$\eta_{\text{turbine, prototype}} \approx 64.9 + 6.5 = \mathbf{71.4\%}$$

There are several reasons for this increase in efficiency: The prototype turbine often operates at high Reynolds numbers that are not achievable in the laboratory. We know from the Moody chart that friction factor decreases with Re, as does boundary layer thickness. Hence, the influence of viscous boundary layers is less significant as turbine size increases, since the boundary layers occupy a less significant percentage of the flow path through the runner. In addition, the relative roughness ( $\epsilon/D$ ) on the surfaces of the prototype runner blades may be significantly smaller than that on the model turbine unless the model surfaces are micropolished. Finally, large full scale turbines have smaller tip clearances relative to blade diameter; therefore tip losses and leakage are less significant.

**Discussion** The increase in efficiency between the model and prototype is significant, and helps us to understand why very large hydroturbines can be extremely efficient devices.

**14-108**

**Solution** We are to design a new hydroturbine by scaling up an existing hydroturbine. Specifically we are to calculate the new turbine diameter, volume flow rate, and brake horsepower.

**Assumptions** **1** The new turbine is geometrically similar to the existing turbine. **2** Reynolds number effects and roughness effects are negligible. **3** The new penstock is also geometrically similar to the existing penstock so that the flow entering the new turbine (velocity profile, turbulence intensity, etc.) is similar to that of the existing turbine.

**Properties** The density of water at 20°C is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis** Since the new turbine (B) is dynamically similar to the existing turbine (A), we are concerned with only one particular homologous operating point of both turbines, namely the best efficiency point. We solve Eq. 14-38b for  $D_B$ ,

$$D_B = D_A \sqrt{\frac{H_B}{H_A}} \left( \frac{\dot{n}_A}{\dot{n}_B} \right) = (1.50 \text{ m}) \sqrt{\frac{110 \text{ m}}{90.0 \text{ m}}} \left( \frac{150 \text{ rpm}}{120 \text{ rpm}} \right) = 2.0729 \approx \mathbf{2.07 \text{ m}}$$

We then solve Eq. 14-38a for  $\dot{V}_B$ ,

$$\dot{V}_B = \dot{V}_A \left( \frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A} \right) \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 = (162 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{150 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( \frac{2.0729 \text{ m}}{1.50 \text{ m}} \right)^3 = 342.027 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}} \approx \mathbf{342 \frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}}$$

Finally, we solve Eq. 14-38c for  $bhp_B$ ,

$$bhp_B = bhp_A \left( \frac{\rho_B}{\rho_A} \right) \left( \frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A} \right)^3 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 = 132 \text{ MW} \left( \frac{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{150 \text{ rpm}} \right)^3 \left( \frac{2.0729 \text{ m}}{1.50 \text{ m}} \right)^5 = 340.62 \text{ MW} \approx \mathbf{341 \text{ MW}}$$

**Discussion** To avoid round-off errors, we save several more significant digits for  $D_B$  than are given in the final answer.

---

**14-109****Solution**

We are to compare the efficiency of two similar turbines, and discuss the Moody efficiency correction.

**Analysis**

We calculate the turbine efficiency for both turbines,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine A}} = \frac{bhp_A}{\rho_A g H_A \dot{V}_A} = \frac{132 \times 10^6 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(90 \text{ m})(162 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = \mathbf{92.5\%}$$

$$\eta_{\text{turbine B}} = \frac{bhp_B}{\rho_B g H_B \dot{V}_B} = \frac{340.62 \times 10^6 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(110 \text{ m})(342.027 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = \mathbf{92.5\%}$$

As expected, the two efficiencies are the same, since we have assumed dynamic similarity. However, total dynamic similarity may not actually be achieved between the two turbines because of scale effects (larger turbines generally have higher efficiency). The diameter of the new turbine is about 38% greater than that of the existing turbine, so the increase in efficiency due to turbine size should not be very significant. We verify this by using the Moody efficiency correction equation, considering turbine A as the “model” and B as the “prototype”,

$$\text{Efficiency correction:} \quad \eta_{\text{turbine, B}} \approx 1 - (1 - \eta_{\text{turbine, A}}) \left( \frac{D_A}{D_B} \right)^{1/5} = 1 - (1 - 0.925) \left( \frac{1.50 \text{ m}}{2.07 \text{ m}} \right)^{1/5} = \mathbf{0.930}$$

or **93.0%**. So, the first-order correction yields a predicted efficiency for the larger turbine that is about half of a percent greater than the smaller turbine. However, as mentioned in the text, we expect only about 2/3 of this increase, or  $2(0.5\%)/3 = 0.3\%$ . Thus, our best estimate of the actual efficiency of the prototype is  $\eta_{\text{turbine B}} \approx 92.5 + 0.3 = \mathbf{92.8\%}$ .

Thus, our best estimate indicates that the new larger turbine will be slightly more efficient than its smaller brother, but the increase is only about 0.3%.

**Discussion** If the flow entering the new turbine from the penstock were not similar to that of the existing turbine (e.g., velocity profile and turbulence intensity), we could not expect exact dynamic similarity.

**14-110****Solution**

The turbine specific speed of two dynamically similar turbines is to be compared, and the most likely type of turbine is to be determined.

**Properties**

The density of water at  $T = 20^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\rho = 998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .

**Analysis**

We calculate the dimensionless turbine specific speed for turbines A and B,

$$N_{Sr,A} = \frac{\omega_A (bhp_A)^{1/2}}{(\rho_A)^{1/2} (gH_A)^{5/4}} = \frac{(15.71 \text{ rad/s})(132 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(90.0 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1.19}$$

$$N_{Sr,B} = \frac{\omega_B (bhp_B)^{1/2}}{(\rho_B)^{1/2} (gH_B)^{5/4}} = \frac{(12.57 \text{ rad/s})(341 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(110 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1.19}$$

We see that the turbine specific speed of the two turbines is the same. In customary US units,

$$N_{Sr,US,A} = N_{Sr,US,B} = 43.46 N_{Sr} = (43.46)(1.19) = \mathbf{51.6}$$

From Fig. 14-108, both of these turbines are most likely **Francis turbines**.

**Discussion**

Since turbine A and turbine B operate at homologous points, it is no surprise that their turbine specific speeds are the same. In fact, if they weren't the same, it would be a sure sign of an algebraic or calculation error.

---

Review Problems

---

## 14-111C

**Solution**

- (a) *True*: As the gears turn, they direct a closed volume of fluid from the inlet to the outlet of the gear pump.
- (b) *True or False*: Rotary pumps can be either positive displacement or dynamic (an unfortunate use of terminology). As a positive-displacement pump, the rotors direct a closed volume of fluid from the inlet to the outlet of the rotary pump. As a dynamic pump, “rotary pump” is sometimes used in place of the more correct term, “rotodynamic pump”.
- (c) *True*: At a given rotational speed, the volume flow rate of a positive-displacement pump is fairly constant regardless of load because of the fixed closed volume.
- (d) *False*: Actually, the net head *increases* with fluid viscosity, because high viscosity fluids cannot penetrate the gaps as easily.
- 

## 14-112C

**Solution**

We are to discuss a water meter from the point of view of a piping system.

**Analysis** Although a water meter is a type of turbine, when analyzing pipe flow systems, we would think of the water meter as **a type of minor loss in the system**, just as a valve, elbow, etc. would be a minor loss, since there is a pressure drop associated with flow through the water meter.

**Discussion** In fact, manufacturers of water meters provide minor loss coefficients for their products.

---

## 14-113C

**Solution**

We are to discuss the purpose of pump and turbine specific speeds.

**Analysis** Pump specific speed is used to characterize the operation of a pump at its optimum conditions (best efficiency point), and is useful for **preliminary pump selection**. Likewise, turbine specific speed is used to characterize the operation of a turbine at its optimum conditions (best efficiency point), and is useful for **preliminary turbine selection**.

**Discussion** Pump specific speed and turbine specific speed are parameters that can be calculated quickly. Based on the value obtained, one can quickly select the type of pump or turbine that is most appropriate for the given application.

---

## 14-114C

**Solution**

We are to discuss the definition and usefulness of a pump-turbine.

**Analysis** A pump-turbine is **a turbomachine that can run both as a pump and as a turbine** (by running in the opposite direction). A pump-turbine is used by some power plants for **energy storage**; specifically, water is pumped by the pump-turbine during periods of low demand for power, and electricity is generated by the pump-turbine during periods of high demand for power.

**Discussion** We note that energy is “lost” both ways – when the pump-turbine is acting as a pump, and when it is acting as a turbine. Nevertheless, the energy storage scheme may still be cost-effective and profitable, in spite of the energy losses, because it may enable a power company to delay construction of costly new power-production facilities.

---

## 14-115

**Solution** We are to prove a relationship between two dynamically similar pumps, and discuss its application to turbines.

**Assumptions** 1 The two pumps are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two pumps are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.).

**Analysis** Since the two pumps are dynamically similar, dimensionless pump parameter  $C_H$  must be the same for both pumps,

$$C_{H,A} = \frac{gH_A}{\omega_A^2 D_A^2} = C_{H,B} = \frac{gH_B}{\omega_B^2 D_B^2} \rightarrow \frac{\omega_A}{\omega_B} = \sqrt{\frac{H_A}{H_B}} \frac{D_B}{D_A}$$

Similarly, dimensionless pump parameter  $C_Q$  must be the same for both pumps,

$$C_{Q,A} = \frac{\dot{V}_A}{\omega_A D_A^3} = C_{Q,B} = \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\omega_B D_B^3} \rightarrow \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 = \frac{\omega_A}{\omega_B} \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A}$$

Combining the above two equations yields

$$\left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 = \sqrt{\frac{H_A}{H_B}} \frac{D_B}{D_A} \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A}$$

which reduces to

$$\left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^2 = \sqrt{\frac{H_A}{H_B}} \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} \rightarrow D_B = D_A \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{1/4} \left( \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} \right)^{1/2}$$

Thus, we have eliminated the angular velocity as a parameter, and the relationship is proven.

Since turbines follow the same affinity laws as pumps, **the relationship also applies to two dynamically similar turbines.**

**Discussion** In like manner, we can eliminate other parameters through algebraic manipulations to scale a pump or turbine up or down.



## 14-116

**Solution**

We are to prove a relationship between two dynamically similar turbines, and discuss its application to pumps.

**Assumptions** 1 The two turbines are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two turbines are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.).

**Analysis** Since the two turbines are dynamically similar, dimensionless turbine parameter  $C_H$  must be the same for both turbines,

$$C_{H,A} = \frac{gH_A}{\omega_A^2 D_A^2} = C_{H,B} = \frac{gH_B}{\omega_B^2 D_B^2} \rightarrow \frac{\omega_A}{\omega_B} = \sqrt{\frac{H_A}{H_B}} \frac{D_B}{D_A}$$

Similarly, dimensionless turbine parameter  $C_P$  must be the same for both turbines,

$$C_{P,A} = \frac{bhp_A}{\rho_A \omega_A^3 D_A^5} = C_{P,B} = \frac{bhp_B}{\rho_B \omega_B^3 D_B^5} \rightarrow \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 = \left( \frac{\omega_A}{\omega_B} \right)^3 \frac{\rho_A}{\rho_B} \frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A}$$

Combining the above two equations yields

$$\left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 = \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{3/2} \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 \frac{\rho_A}{\rho_B} \frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A}$$

which reduces to

$$\left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{3/2} \frac{\rho_A}{\rho_B} \frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A} \rightarrow \boxed{D_B = D_A \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{3/4} \left( \frac{\rho_A}{\rho_B} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{bhp_B}{bhp_A} \right)^{1/2}}$$

Thus, we have eliminated the angular velocity as a parameter, and the relationship is proven.

Since pumps follow the same affinity laws as turbines, **the relationship also applies to two dynamically similar pumps.**

**Discussion** In like manner, we can eliminate other parameters through algebraic manipulations to scale a pump or turbine up or down.

---

**Design and Essay Problems**


---

**14-117 [Also solved using EES on enclosed DVD]**

**Solution** We are to generate a computer application that uses the affinity laws to design a new pump that is dynamically similar to an existing pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The two pumps are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two pumps are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.).

**Analysis** First, we calculate the brake horsepower for pump A,

$$bhp_A = \frac{\rho_A \dot{V}_A g H_A}{\eta_{\text{pump},A}} = \frac{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.00040 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(1.20 \text{ m})}{0.81} \left( \frac{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3}{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2} \right) = \mathbf{5.80 \text{ W}}$$

We use the affinity laws to calculate the new pump parameters. Using the given data, we first calculate the new pump diameter,

$$D_B = D_A \left( \frac{H_A}{H_B} \right)^{1/4} \left( \frac{\dot{V}_B}{\dot{V}_A} \right)^{1/2} = (5.0 \text{ cm}) \left( \frac{120 \text{ cm}}{450 \text{ cm}} \right)^{1/4} \left( \frac{2400 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}}{400 \text{ cm}^3/\text{s}} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{8.80 \text{ cm}}$$

Knowing  $D_B$ , we calculate the rotation rate of the new pump,

$$\dot{n}_B = \dot{n}_A \frac{D_A}{D_B} \left( \frac{H_B}{H_A} \right)^{1/2} = (1725 \text{ rpm}) \frac{5.0 \text{ cm}}{8.80 \text{ cm}} \left( \frac{450 \text{ cm}}{120 \text{ cm}} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{1898 \text{ rpm}}$$

Knowing  $D_B$  and  $\omega_B$ , we now calculate the required shaft power,

$$bhp_B = bhp_A \frac{\rho_B}{\rho_A} \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 \left( \frac{\omega_B}{\omega_A} \right)^3 = (5.80 \text{ W}) \frac{1226 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \left( \frac{8.80 \text{ cm}}{5.0 \text{ cm}} \right)^5 \left( \frac{1898 \text{ rpm}}{1725 \text{ rpm}} \right)^3 = \mathbf{160 \text{ W}}$$

Our answers agree with those given. Now we are confident that we can apply our computer program to other design problems of similar nature, as in the next problem.

**Discussion** To avoid round-off errors in the calculations, we saved several more significant digits for  $D_B$  than are reported here.

---

14-118



**Solution** We are to use a computer code and the affinity laws to design a new pump that is dynamically similar to an existing pump.

**Assumptions** 1 The two pumps are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two pumps are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.). 3 Both pumps operate at their BEP.

**Analysis** Using our computer code,  $D_B = 12.8 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\dot{n}_B = 1924 \text{ rpm}$ , and  $bhp_B = 235 \text{ W}$ . We calculate pump specific speed for the new pump,

$$\text{Pump B: } N_{sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} = \frac{(1924 \text{ rpm}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad/s}}{60 \text{ rpm}} \right) (0.00367 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^{1/2}}{\left( (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(5.70 \text{ m}) \right)^{3/4}} = 0.597$$

and we repeat the calculation for the existing pump,

$$\text{Pump A: } N_{sp} = \frac{\omega \dot{V}^{1/2}}{(gH)^{3/4}} = \frac{(1500 \text{ rpm}) \left( \frac{2\pi \text{ rad/s}}{60 \text{ rpm}} \right) (0.00135 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})^{1/2}}{\left( (9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(2.10 \text{ m}) \right)^{3/4}} = 0.597$$

Our answers agree, as they must, since the two pumps are operating at homologous points. From Fig. 14-73, we can see that these are most likely **centrifugal pumps**.

**Discussion** The pump performance parameters of pump B can be calculated manually to further verify our computer code.

---

14-119



**Solution** We are to generate a computer application that uses the affinity laws to design a new turbine that is dynamically similar to an existing turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The two turbines are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two turbines are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.).

**Analysis** We use the affinity laws to calculate the new turbine parameters. Using the given data, we first calculate the new turbine diameter,

$$D_B = D_A \sqrt{\frac{H_B}{H_A}} \left( \frac{\dot{n}_A}{\dot{n}_B} \right) = (1.40 \text{ m}) \sqrt{\frac{95.0 \text{ m}}{80.0 \text{ m}}} \left( \frac{150 \text{ rpm}}{120 \text{ rpm}} \right) = \mathbf{1.91 \text{ m}}$$

We then solve Eq. 14-38a for  $\dot{V}_B$ ,

$$\dot{V}_B = \dot{V}_A \left( \frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A} \right) \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^3 = (162 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{150 \text{ rpm}} \right) \left( \frac{1.91 \text{ m}}{1.40 \text{ m}} \right)^3 = \mathbf{328 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}}$$

Finally, we solve Eq. 14-38c for  $bhp_B$ ,

$$bhp_B = bhp_A \left( \frac{\rho_B}{\rho_A} \right) \left( \frac{\dot{n}_B}{\dot{n}_A} \right)^3 \left( \frac{D_B}{D_A} \right)^5 = 118 \text{ MW} \left( \frac{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3}{998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3} \right) \left( \frac{120 \text{ rpm}}{150 \text{ rpm}} \right)^3 \left( \frac{1.91 \text{ m}}{1.40 \text{ m}} \right)^5 = \mathbf{283 \text{ MW}}$$

Our answers agree with those given. Now we are confident that we can apply our computer program to other design problems of similar nature.

**Discussion** To avoid round-off errors in the calculations, we saved several more significant digits for  $D_B$  than are reported here.

14-120



**Solution** We are to use a computer program and the affinity laws to design a new turbine that is dynamically similar to an existing turbine.

**Assumptions** 1 The two pumps are geometrically similar. 2 Reynolds number and roughness effects are not critical in the analysis (the two pumps are not grossly different from each other in size, capacity, etc.).

**Analysis** Using our computer code,  $D_B = \mathbf{2.04 \text{ m}}$ ,  $\dot{V}_B = 815 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ , and  $bhp_B = \mathbf{577 \text{ MW}}$ . We calculate turbine specific speed for the new turbine,

$$N_{Sr,A} = \frac{\omega_A (bhp_A)^{1/2}}{(\rho_A)^{1/2} (gH_A)^{5/4}} = \frac{(25.13 \text{ rad/s}) (11.4 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (22.0 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{3.25}$$

and for turbine B,

$$N_{Sr,B} = \frac{\omega_B (bhp_B)^{1/2}}{(\rho_B)^{1/2} (gH_B)^{5/4}} = \frac{(21.99 \text{ rad/s}) (577 \times 10^6 \text{ W})^{1/2}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)^{1/2} [(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2) (95.0 \text{ m})]^{5/4}} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right)^{1/2} = \mathbf{3.25}$$

Our answers agree, as they must, since the two turbines are operating at homologous points. From Fig. 14-108, we see that these are most likely **Kaplan turbines**.

**Discussion** The turbine parameters of turbine B can be calculated manually to further verify our computer code.

**14-121****Solution**

We are to compare efficiencies for two geometrically similar turbines, and discuss the Moody efficiency correction.

**Analysis**

We calculate the turbine efficiency for both turbines,

$$\eta_{\text{turbine A}} = \frac{bhp_A}{\rho_A g H_A \dot{V}_A} = \frac{11.4 \times 10^6 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(22.0 \text{ m})(69.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = 76.2\%$$

and

$$\eta_{\text{turbine B}} = \frac{bhp_B}{\rho_B g H_B \dot{V}_B} = \frac{577 \times 10^6 \text{ W}}{(998.0 \text{ kg/m}^3)(9.81 \text{ m/s}^2)(95.0 \text{ m})(814.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})} \left( \frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{W} \cdot \text{s}^3} \right) = 76.2\%$$

where we have included an extra digit in the intermediate values to avoid round-off error. As expected, the two efficiencies are the same, since we have assumed dynamic similarity. However, total dynamic similarity may not actually be achieved between the two turbines because of scale effects (larger turbines generally have higher efficiency). The diameter of the new turbine is more than twice that of the existing turbine, so the increase in efficiency due to turbine size may be significant. We account for the size increase by using the Moody efficiency correction equation, considering turbine A as the “model” and B as the “prototype”,

$$\text{Efficiency correction:} \quad \eta_{\text{turbine, B}} \approx 1 - (1 - \eta_{\text{turbine, A}}) \left( \frac{D_A}{D_B} \right)^{1/5} = 1 - (1 - 0.762) \left( \frac{0.86 \text{ m}}{2.04 \text{ m}} \right)^{1/5} = 0.800$$

or **80.0%**. So, the first-order correction yields a predicted efficiency for the larger turbine that is about four percent greater than the smaller turbine. However, as mentioned in the text, we expect only about 2/3 of this increase, or  $2(0.800 - 0.762)/3 = 0.025$  or 2.5%. Thus, our best estimate of the actual efficiency of the prototype is

$$\eta_{\text{turbine B}} \approx 76.2 + 2.5 = 78.7\%$$

The higher efficiency of the new larger turbine is significant because an increase in power production of 2.5% can lead to significant profits for the power company.

**Discussion** If the flow entering the new turbine from the penstock were not similar to that of the existing turbine (e.g., velocity profile and turbulence intensity), we could not expect exact dynamic similarity.





**Solutions Manual for**  
**Fluid Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications**  
**by Çengel & Cimbala**

---

**CHAPTER 15**  
**INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL**  
**FLUID DYNAMICS**

---

**PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL**

This Manual is the proprietary property of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGraw-Hill”) and protected by copyright and other state and federal laws. By opening and using this Manual the user agrees to the following restrictions, and if the recipient does not agree to these restrictions, the Manual should be promptly returned unopened to McGraw-Hill: **This Manual is being provided only to authorized professors and instructors for use in preparing for the classes using the affiliated textbook. No other use or distribution of this Manual is permitted. This Manual may not be sold and may not be distributed to or used by any student or other third party. No part of this Manual may be reproduced, displayed or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without the prior written permission of McGraw-Hill.**

---

Fundamentals, Grid Generation, and Boundary Conditions

---

## 15-1C

**Solution** We are to list the unknowns and the equations for a given flow situation.

**Analysis** There are only three unknowns in this problem,  $u$ ,  $v$ , and  $P$  (or  $P'$ ). Thus, we require three equations: **continuity**,  **$x$  momentum** (or  $x$  component of Navier-Stokes), and  **$y$  momentum** (or  $y$  component of Navier-Stokes). These equations, when combined with the appropriate boundary conditions, are sufficient to solve the problem.

**Discussion** The actual equations to be solved by the computer are discretized versions of the differential equations.

---

## 15-2C

**Solution** We are to define several terms or phrases and provide examples.

**Analysis**

- (a) **A computational domain is a region in space (either 2-D or 3-D) in which the numerical equations of fluid flow are solved by CFD.** The computational domain is bounded by edges (2-D) or faces (3-D) on which boundary conditions are applied.
- (b) **A mesh is generated by dividing the computational domain into tiny cells.** The numerical equations are then solved in each cell of the mesh. A mesh is also called a grid.
- (c) **A transport equation is a differential equation representing how some property is transported through a flow field.** The transport equations of fluid mechanics are conservation equations. For example, the continuity equation is a differential equation representing the transport of mass, and also conservation of mass. The Navier-Stokes equation is a differential equation representing the transport of linear momentum, and also conservation of linear momentum.
- (d) **Equations are said to be coupled when at least one of the variables (unknowns) appears in more than one equation.** In other words, the equations cannot be solved alone, but must be solved simultaneously with each other. This is the case with fluid mechanics since each component of velocity, for example, appears in the continuity equation and in all three components of the Navier-Stokes equation.

**Discussion** Students' definitions should be in their own words.

---

## 15-3C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between nodes and intervals and analyze a given computational domain in terms of nodes and intervals.

**Analysis** **Nodes are points along an edge of a computational domain that represent the vertices of cells.** In other words, they are the points where corners of the cells meet. **Intervals, on the other hand, are short line segments between nodes.** Intervals represent the small edges of cells themselves. In Fig. P15-3 there are **6 nodes** and **5 intervals** on the top and bottom edges. There are **5 nodes** and **4 intervals** on the left and right edges.

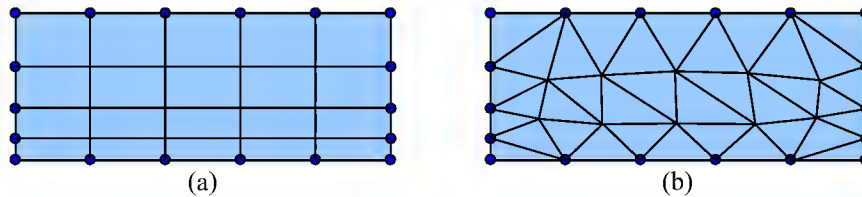
**Discussion** We can extend the node and interval concept to three dimensions.

---

## 15-4C

**Solution** For a given computational domain with specified nodes and intervals we are to compare a structured grid and an unstructured grid and discuss.

**Analysis** We construct the two grids in the figure: (a) structured, and (b) unstructured.



There are  $5 \times 4 = 20$  cells in the structured grid, and there are 36 cells in the unstructured grid.

**Discussion** Depending on how individual students construct their unstructured grid, the shape, size, and number of cells may differ considerably.

---

## 15-5C

**Solution** We are to summarize the eight steps involved in a typical CFD analysis.

**Analysis** We list the steps in the order presented in this chapter:

1. Specify a computational domain and generate a grid.
2. Specify boundary conditions on all edges or faces.
3. Specify the type of fluid and its properties.
4. Specify numerical parameters and solution algorithms.
5. Apply initial conditions as a starting point for the iteration.
6. Iterate towards a solution.
7. After convergence, analyze the results (post processing).
8. Calculate global and integral properties as needed.

**Discussion** The order of some of the steps is interchangeable, particularly Steps 2 through 5.

---

## 15-6C

**Solution** We are to explain why the cylinder should not be centered horizontally in the computational domain.

**Analysis** Flow separates over bluff bodies, generating a wake with **reverse flow and eddies downstream of the body**. There are no such problems upstream. Hence it is always wise to extend the downstream portion of the domain as far as necessary to avoid reverse flow problems at the outlet boundary.

**Discussion** The same problems arise at the outlet of ducts and pipes – sometimes we need to extend the duct to avoid reverse flow at the outlet boundary.

---

## 15-7C

**Solution** We are to discuss the significance of several items with respect to iteration.

*Analysis*

- (a) In a CFD solution, we typically iterate towards a solution. **In order to get started, we make some initial conditions for all the variables (unknowns) in the problem.** These initial conditions are wrong, of course, but they are necessary as a starting point. Then we begin the iteration process, eventually obtaining the solution.
- (b) **A residual is a measure of how much our variables differ from the “exact” solution.** We construct a residual by putting all the terms of a transport equation on one side, so that the terms all add to zero if the solution is correct. As we iterate, the terms will *not* add up to zero, and the remainder is called the residual. As the CFD solution iterates further, the residual should (hopefully) decrease.
- (c) **Iteration is the numerical process of marching towards a final solution,** beginning with initial conditions, and progressively correcting the solution. As the iteration proceeds, the variables converge to their final solution as the residuals decrease.
- (d) **Once the CFD solution has converged, post processing is performed on the solution.** Examples include plotting velocity and pressure fields, calculating global properties, generating other flow quantities like vorticity, etc. Post processing is performed after the CFD solution has been found, and does not change the results. Post processing is generally not as CPU intensive as the iterative process itself.

**Discussion** We have assumed steady flow in the above discussions.

---

## 15-8C

**Solution** We are to discuss how the iteration process is made faster.

*Analysis*

- (a) With *multigridging*, **solutions of the equations of motion are obtained on a coarse grid first, followed by successively finer grids.** This speeds up convergence because the gross features of the flow are quickly established on the coarse grid, and then the iteration process on the finer grid requires less time.
- (b) In some CFD codes, **a steady flow is treated as though it were an unsteady flow. Then, an artificial time is used to march the solution in time.** Since the solution is steady, however, the solution approaches the steady-state solution as “time” marches on. In some cases, this technique yields faster convergence.

**Discussion** There are other “tricks” to speed up the iteration process, but CFD solutions often take a long time to converge.

---

## 15-9C

**Solution** We are to list the boundary conditions that are applicable to a given edge, and we are to explain why other boundary conditions are not applicable.

**Analysis** We may apply the following boundary conditions: **outflow, pressure inlet, pressure outlet, symmetry** (to be discussed), **velocity inlet**, and **wall**. The curved edge cannot be an *axis* because an axis must be a straight line. The edge cannot be a *fan* or *interior* because such edges cannot be at the outer boundary of a computational domain. Finally, **the edge cannot be periodic since there is no other edge along the boundary of the computational domain that is of identical shape** (a periodic boundary must have a “partner”). The symmetry boundary condition merits further discussion. Numerically, gradients of flow variables in the direction normal to a symmetry boundary condition are set to zero, and there is no mathematical reason why the curved right edge of the present computational domain cannot be set as symmetry. However, you would be hard pressed to think of a physical situation in which a curved edge like that of Fig. P15-9 would be a valid symmetry boundary condition.

**Discussion** Just because you can set a boundary condition and generate a CFD result does not guarantee that the result is physically meaningful.

---

## 15-10C

**Solution** We are to discuss the standard method to test for adequate grid resolution.

**Analysis** The standard method to test for adequate grid resolution is to **increase the resolution** (by a factor of 2 in all directions if feasible) **and repeat the simulation**. If the results do not change appreciably, the original grid is deemed adequate. If, on the other hand, there are significant differences between the two solutions, the original grid is likely of inadequate resolution. In such a case, an even finer grid should be tried until the grid is adequately resolved.

**Discussion** Keep in mind that if the boundary conditions are not specified properly, or if the chosen turbulence model is not appropriate for the flow being simulated by CFD, no amount of grid refinement is going to make the solution more physically correct.

---

## 15-11C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between a pressure inlet boundary condition and a velocity inlet boundary condition, and we are to explain why both pressure and velocity cannot be specified on the same boundary.

**Analysis** At a pressure inlet we specify the pressure but not the velocity. At a velocity inlet we specify the opposite – velocity but not pressure. To specify both pressure and velocity would lead to mathematical **over-specification**, since pressure and velocity are coupled in the equations of motion. When pressure is specified at a pressure inlet (or outlet), the CFD code automatically adjusts the velocity at that boundary. In a similar manner, when velocity is specified at a velocity inlet, the CFD code adjusts the pressure at that boundary.

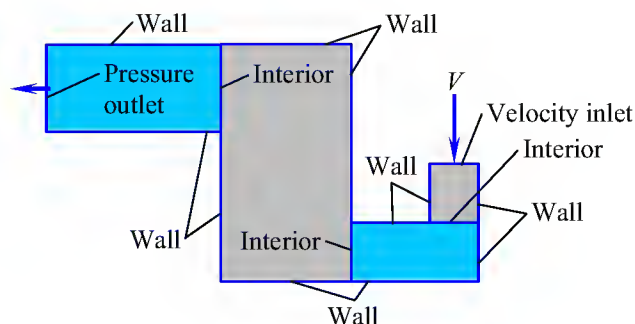
**Discussion** Since pressure and velocity are coupled, specification of both at a boundary would lead to inconsistencies in the equations of motion at that boundary.

---

## 15-12C

**Solution** We are to label all the boundary conditions to be applied to a computational domain.

**Analysis** The inlet is a *velocity inlet*. The outlet is a *pressure outlet*. All other edges that define the outer limits of the computational domain are *walls*. Finally, there are three edges that must be specified as *interior*. These are all labeled in the figure below.



**Discussion** It is critical that each boundary condition be specified carefully. Otherwise the CFD solution will not be correct.

---



## 15-13C

**Solution** We are to analyze what will happen to inlet pressure and outlet velocity when a fan is turned on in the computational domain of the previous problem.

**Analysis** Since the fan helps to push air through the channel, the inlet pressure will adjust itself so that less inlet pressure is required. In other words, the **inlet pressure will decrease when the fan is turned on**. Since the inlet velocity is the same in both cases, the mass flow rate (and volume flow rate since the flow is incompressible) must remain the same for either case. Therefore, **outlet velocity will not change**.

**Discussion** It may seem at first glance that  $V_{\text{out}}$  should increase because of the fan, but in order to conserve mass, the outlet velocity cannot change. The solution is constrained by the specified inlet boundary condition. In a real physical experiment, there is no such restriction. The fan would cause the inlet pressure to decrease, the inlet velocity to increase, and the outlet velocity to increase.

---

## 15-14C

**Solution** We are to list and briefly describe six boundary conditions, and we are to give an example of each.

**Analysis** In the chapter we list ten, so any six of these will suffice:

- **Axis:** Used in axisymmetric flows as the axis of rotation. Example: the axis of a torpedo-shaped body.
- **Fan:** An internal edge (2-D) or face (3-D) across which a sudden pressure rise is specified. Example: an axial flow fan in a duct.
- **Interior:** An internal edge (2-D) or face (3-D) across which nothing special happens – the interior boundary condition is used at the interface between two blocks. Example: all of the multiblock problems in this chapter, which require this boundary condition at the interface between any two blocks.
- **Outflow:** An outlet boundary condition in which the gradient of fluid properties is zero normal to the outflow boundary. Outflow is typically useful far away from the object or area of interest in a flow field. Example: the far field of flow over a body.
- **Periodic:** When the physical geometry has periodicity, the periodic boundary condition is used to specify that whatever passes through one face of the periodic pair must simultaneously enter the other face of the periodic pair. Example: in a heat exchanger where there are several rows of tubes.
- **Pressure inlet:** An inflow boundary in which pressure (but not velocity) is known and specified across the face. Example: the high pressure settling chamber of a blow-down wind tunnel facility.
- **Pressure outlet:** An outflow boundary in which pressure (but not velocity) is known and specified across the face. Example: the outlet of a pipe exposed to atmospheric pressure.
- **Symmetry:** A face over which the gradients of all flow variables are set to zero normal to the face – the result is a mirror image across the symmetry plane. Fluid cannot flow *through* a symmetry plane. Example: the mid-plane of flow over a circular cylinder in which the lower half is a mirror image of the upper half.
- **Velocity inlet:** An inflow boundary condition in which velocity (but not pressure) is known and specified across the face. Example: a uniform freestream inlet flow entering a computational domain from one side.
- **Wall:** A boundary through which fluid cannot pass and at which the no-slip condition (or a shear stress condition) is applied. Example: the surface of an airfoil that is being modeled by CFD.

**Discussion** There are additional boundary conditions used in CFD calculations, but these are the only ones discussed in this chapter.

---

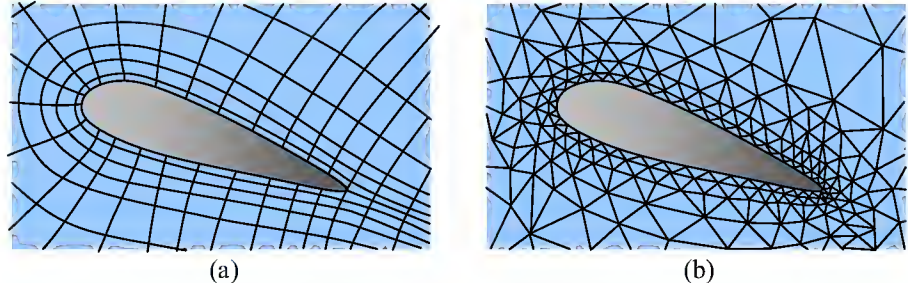
## 15-15

**Solution** We are to sketch a structured and an unstructured grid near the airfoil surface, and discuss advantages and disadvantages of each.

**Analysis** In either case it is wise to cluster cells close to the airfoil surface since we expect that a thin boundary layer will exist along the surface, and we need many tiny cells within the boundary layer to adequately resolve it. Some simple, coarse meshes are drawn in Fig. 1. We would certainly want much higher resolution for CFD calculations.

**FIGURE 1**

A coarse structured (a) and unstructured (b) grid. Notice that the cells are clustered (more fine) near the surface of the airfoil since there is likely to be large velocity gradients there (in the boundary layer).



The structured grid in Fig 1a is called a C-grid since it wraps around the airfoil like the letter “C”. The main advantage of the structured grid is that we can get high resolution near the surface with few cells. The main advantage of the unstructured grid is that it is somewhat easier to generate when the geometry is complicated (especially for highly curved surfaces). Furthermore, it is easier to transition between curved and straight edges with an unstructured grid. The main disadvantage of an unstructured grid is that more cells are required for the same spatial resolution.

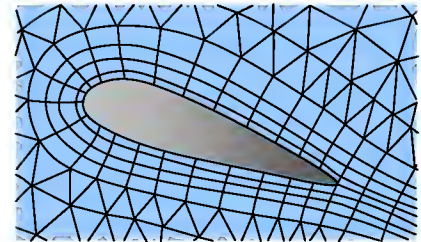
**Discussion** There are numerous other ways to construct a grid around this airfoil.

---

## 15-16

**Solution** We are to sketch a hybrid grid around an airfoil and explain its advantages.

**Analysis** We sketch a hybrid grid in the figure. Note that the grid is structured near the airfoil surface, but unstructured beyond the surface. **The advantage of a hybrid grid is that it combines the advantages of both structured and unstructured grids.** Near surfaces we can use a structured grid to finely resolve the boundary layer with a minimum number of cells, and away from surfaces we can use an unstructured grid so that we can rapidly expand the cell size. We can also more easily blend the grid into the edges of the computational domain with an unstructured grid.



**Discussion** A structured grid is generally the best choice, but a hybrid grid is often a better option than a fully unstructured grid.

---

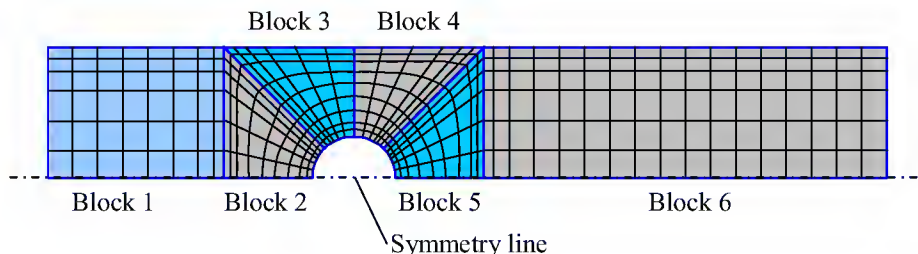
## 15-17

**Solution** We are to sketch the blocking for a structured grid, sketch a coarse grid, and label all the boundary conditions to be applied to the computational domain.

**Analysis** First of all, we recognize that because of symmetry, we can split the domain in half vertically. We construct four blocks around the half-cylinder to transform from round to square, and then we add simple rectangular blocks upstream and downstream of the cylinder (Fig. 1). There is a total of **six blocks**.

**FIGURE 1**

A possible blocking topology and coarse structured grid for a 2-D multiblock computational domain.

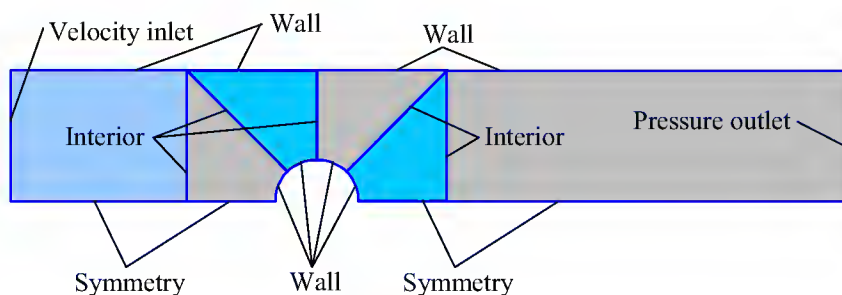


With the block structure of Fig. 1 no cells are highly skewed, and cells are clustered near the cylinder wall and the upper wall of the duct as desired.

The bottom edge of the computational domain is a line of **symmetry**. The inlet is a **velocity inlet**. The outlet is a **pressure outlet**. The upper edge of the computational domain is a **wall**. The edges that define the cylinder are also **walls**. Finally, there are 5 edges that are specified as **interior**. These are all labeled in Fig. 2.

**FIGURE 2**

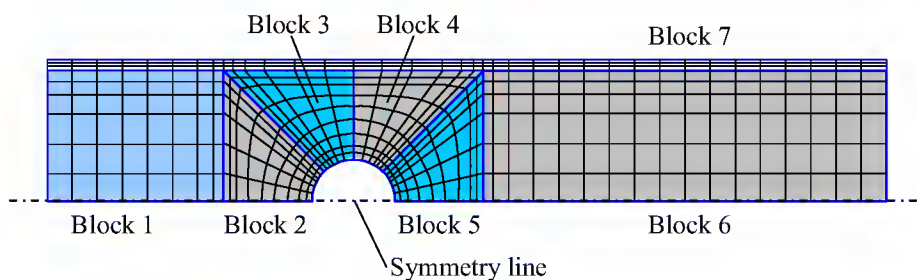
Boundary conditions specified on each edge of a 2-D multiblock computational domain.



**Discussion** There are alternative ways to set up the blocking topology. For example, at the top we may define a thin block (Block 7) that stretches across the entire horizontal domain so that the boundary layer on the top wall of the channel can be more adequately resolved (Fig. 3).

**FIGURE 3**

An alternative blocking topology and coarse structured grid for the 2-D multiblock computational domain. A seventh block is added at the top for better boundary layer resolution near the top plate.



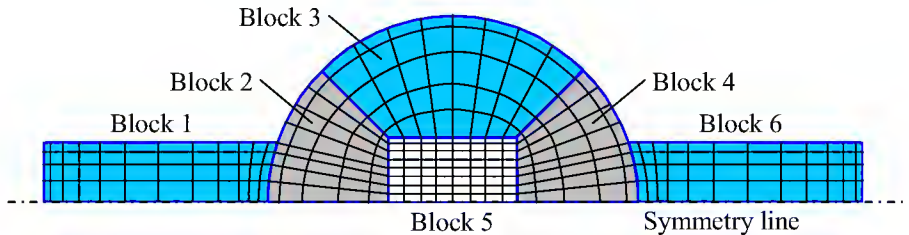
15-18

**Solution** We are to sketch the blocking for a structured grid, sketch a coarse grid, and label all the boundary conditions to be applied to the computational domain.

**Analysis** First of all, we recognize that because of symmetry, we can split the domain in half vertically. We construct four blocks inside the half-circle, and then we add blocks with one curved edge and three straight edges upstream and downstream of the cylinder (Fig. 1).

**FIGURE 1**

The blocking and coarse structured grid for a 2-D multiblock computational domain.

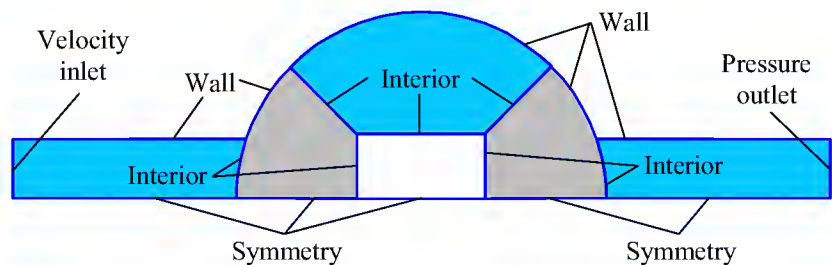


The setup of Fig. 1 contains six blocks. With this block structure, no cells are highly skewed, and cells are clustered near upper wall of the duct as desired. Cells are also clustered at the junctions between Blocks 1 and 2 and Blocks 4 and 6, where flow separation may occur.

The bottom edge of the computational domain is a line of **symmetry**. The inlet is a **velocity inlet**. The outlet is a **pressure outlet**. The upper edge of the computational domain is a **wall**. The edges that define the cylinder are also **walls**. Finally, there are 5 edges that are specified as **interior**. These are all labeled in Fig. 2.

**FIGURE 2**

Boundary conditions specified on each edge of a 2-D multiblock computational domain.



**Discussion** There are of course, alternative ways to set up the blocking topology.



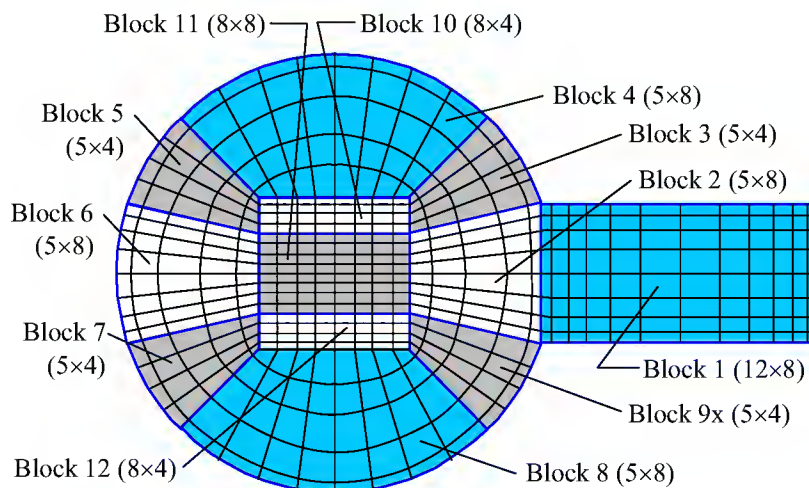
## 15-19

**Solution** We are to modify an existing grid so that all blocks are elementary blocks. Then we are to verify that the total number of cells does not change.

**Analysis** The right edge of Block 2 of Fig. 15-11b is split twice to accommodate Block 1. We therefore split Block 2 into three separate elementary blocks. Unfortunately, this process ends up splitting Block 6 twice, which in turn splits Block 4 twice. **We end up with 12 elementary blocks** as shown in Fig. 1.

FIGURE 1

The blocking and coarse structured grid for a 2-D multiblock computational domain. Only elementary blocks are used in this grid.



We add up all the cells in these 12 blocks – we get a total of **464 cells**. This agrees with the total of 464 cells for the original 6 blocks in the domain.

**Discussion** Sometimes it is easier to create a grid with elementary blocks, even if the CFD code can accept blocks with split edges or faces.

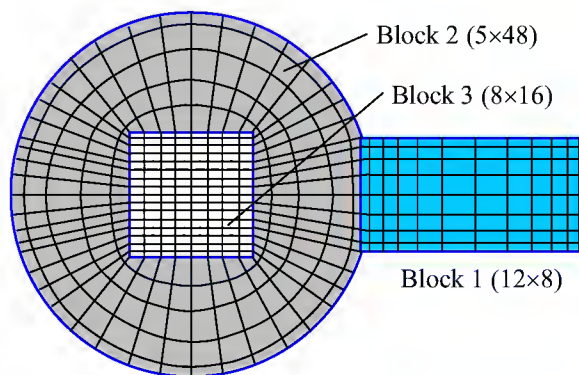
## 15-20

**Solution** We are to modify an existing grid into a smaller number of non- elementary blocks, and we are to verify that the total number of cells does not change.

**Analysis** We combine Blocks 2, 3, 4, and 5 of Fig. 15-10b. Together, these produce one structured grid that wraps around the square in the middle – there are still 5  $i$  intervals, but now there are 48  $j$  intervals. **We end up with 3 non-elementary blocks**, as shown in Fig. 1.

FIGURE 1

The blocking and coarse structured grid for a 2-D multiblock computational domain. Only elementary blocks are used in this grid.



We add up all the cells in these 12 blocks – we get a total of **464 cells**. This agrees with the total of 464 cells for the original 6 blocks in the domain.

**Discussion** Block 2 in Fig. 1 is called an **O-grid** (for obvious reasons).

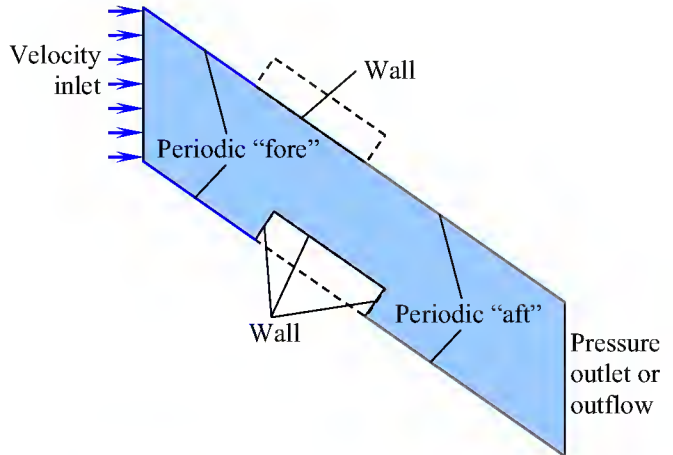


## 15-21

**Solution** We are to generate a computational domain and label all appropriate boundary conditions for one stage of a new heat exchanger design.

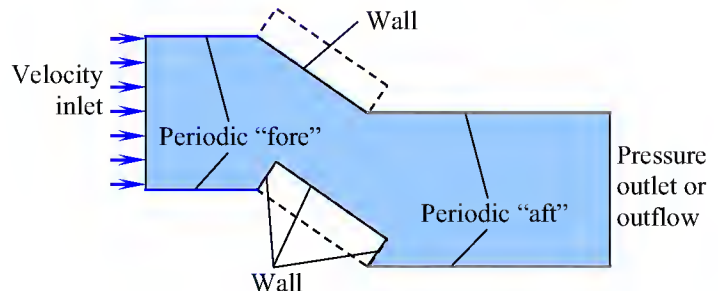
**Analysis** We take advantage of the periodicity of the geometry. There are several ways to create a periodic grid for this flow. The simplest computational domain consists of a single flow passage between two neighboring tubes. We can make the periodic edge intercept anywhere on the front portion of the tube that we desire. We choose the lower surface for convenience and simplicity. The periodic computational domain is sketched in Fig. 1.

Boundary conditions are also straightforward, and are labeled in Fig. 1. For a known inlet velocity we set the boundary condition at the left edge as a **velocity inlet**. The tube walls are obviously set as **walls**. The outlet can be set as either a **pressure outlet** or an **outflow**, depending on the provided information and how far the outlet region extends beyond the tubes. Finally, we set two pairs of **translationally periodic** boundaries, one fore and one aft of the tubes. We label them separately to avoid confusion.



**FIGURE 1**

A periodic computational domain for a given geometry. Boundary conditions are also labeled.



**FIGURE 2**

An alternative periodic computational domain for a given geometry. Boundary conditions are also labeled.

**Discussion** The fore and aft periodic edges are not horizontal in Fig. 1. This is not a problem since the periodic boundary condition is not restricted to horizontal or even to flat surfaces. An alternative, equally acceptable computational domain is shown in Fig. 2.

## 15-22

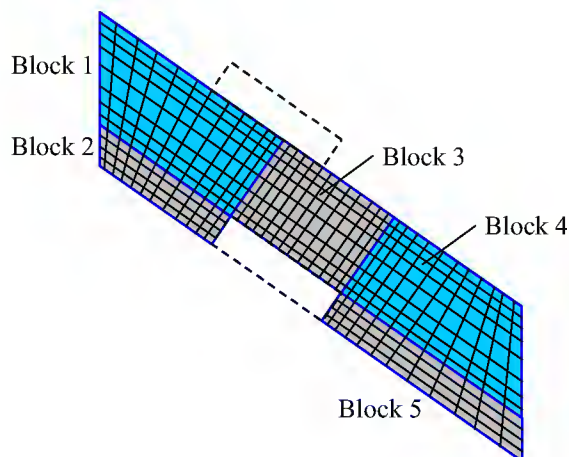
**Solution**

We are to sketch a structured multiblock grid with four-sided elementary blocks for a given computational domain.

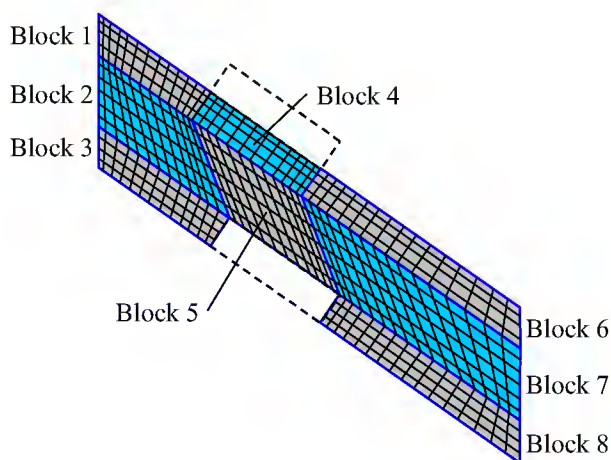
**Analysis** We choose the computational domain of Fig. 1 of the previous problem. Since all edges are straight, the blocking scheme can be rather simple. We sketch the blocking topology and apply a coarse mesh in Fig. 1 for the case in which the CFD code does not require the node distribution to be exactly the same on periodic pairs.

**FIGURE 1**

The blocking topology and a coarse structured grid for a periodic computational domain. This blocking topology applies to CFD codes that allow a block's edges to be split for application of boundary conditions, and do *not* require periodic edge pairs to have identical node distributions.



Unfortunately, many CFD codes require that the node distribution on periodic pairs of edges be identical (the two edges of a periodic pair are “linked” in the grid generation process). In such a case, the grid of Fig. 1 would not be acceptable. Furthermore, although the edges of the blocks of Fig. 1 are not split with respect to adjacent blocks, the top edges of Block 1 and Block 3 are split with respect to the boundary conditions (part of the edge is periodic and part is a wall). Thus these blocks are not really elementary blocks after all. We construct a more elaborate blocking topology in Fig. 2 to correct these problems. The node distribution on the edges of each periodic pair are identical, at the expense of more complexity (7 instead of 5 blocks) and more cell skewness.



**FIGURE 2**

The blocking topology and a coarse structured grid for a periodic computational domain. This blocking topology applies to CFD codes that require elementary blocks and require periodic edge pairs to have identical node distributions.

**Discussion** Some of the cells have moderate skewness with the blocking topology of Fig. 2, especially near the corners of Block 2 and Block 7 and throughout Block 5. A more complicated topology can be devised to reduce the amount of skewness.

## 15-23

**Solution** We are to discuss why there is reverse flow in this CFD calculation, and then we are to explain what can be done to correct the problem.

**Analysis** **Reverse flow at an outlet is usually an indication that the computational domain is not large enough.** In this case the rectangular heat exchanger tubes are inclined at  $35^\circ$ , and the flow will most certainly separate, leaving large recirculating eddies in the wakes. **Anita should extend the computational domain in the horizontal direction downstream** so that the eddies have a chance to “close” and the flow has a chance to re-develop into a flow without any reverse flow.

**Discussion** In most commercial CFD codes a warning will pop up on the computer monitor whenever there is reverse flow at an outlet. This is usually an indication that the computational domain should be enlarged.

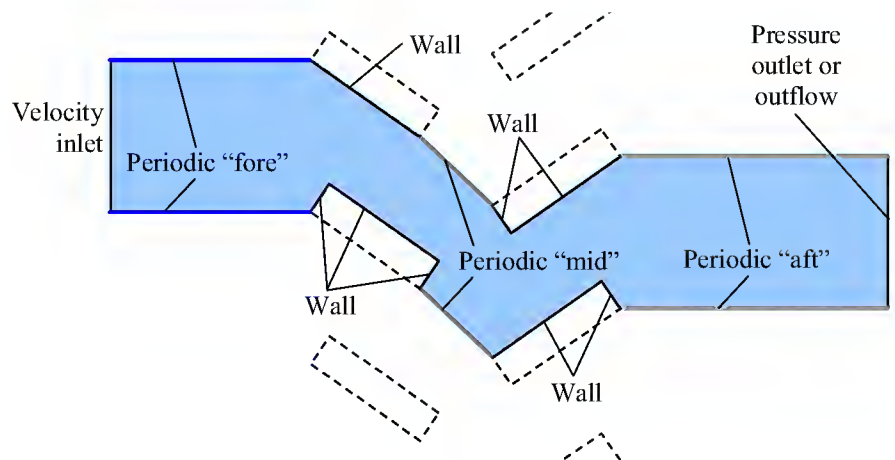
---

## 15-24

**Solution** We are to generate a computational domain and label all appropriate boundary conditions for two stages of a heat exchanger.

**Analysis** We look for the smallest computational domain that takes advantage of the periodicity of the geometry. There are several ways to create a periodic grid for this flow. The simplest computational domain consists of a single flow passage between two neighboring tubes. We can make the periodic edge intercept anywhere on the fore and aft portions of the heat exchanger that we desire. We choose the periodic computational domain sketched in Fig. 1.

Boundary conditions are also straightforward, and are labeled in Fig. 1. For a known inlet velocity we set the boundary condition at the left edge as a **velocity inlet**. The tube walls are obviously set as **walls**. The outlet can be set as either a **pressure outlet** or an **outflow**, depending on the provided information and how far the outlet region extends beyond the tubes. Finally, we set three pairs of **translationally periodic** boundaries, one fore, one mid, and one aft of the tubes. We label them separately to avoid confusion.



**FIGURE 1**

A periodic computational domain for a given geometry. Boundary conditions are also labeled.

**Discussion** Many other equally acceptable computational domains are possible.

---

## 15-25

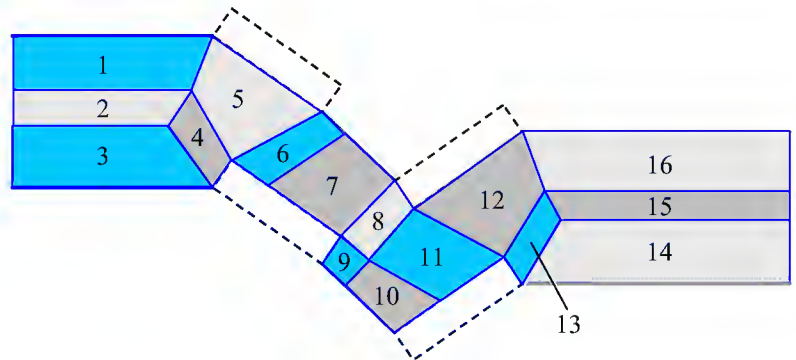
**Solution**

We are to sketch a structured multiblock grid with four-sided elementary blocks for a given computational domain.

**Analysis** We choose the computational domain of Fig. 1 of the previous problem. We sketch one possible elementary blocking topology in Fig. 1 for the case in which the CFD code requires the node distribution to be exactly the same on periodic pairs. We also assume that we cannot split one periodic edge and not its partner. The blocks are numbered. This topology has **16 elementary blocks**.

**FIGURE 1**

The elementary blocking topology for a periodic computational domain. This blocking topology applies to CFD codes that do not allow a block's edges to be split for application of boundary conditions, and requires periodic edge pairs to have identical node distributions.



Note that with this blocking topology we had to split the periodic “mid” boundary pair into two edges (the tops of blocks 6 and 7 and the bottoms of blocks 9 and 10). As long as both pairs of each segment are the same size and have the same number of nodes, this is not a problem. In the CFD code we would have to name each periodic pair separately, however. The block numbers are labeled. Notice that most of the blocks are nearly rectangular such that none of the computational cells would have to be highly skewed.

**Discussion** This seems like a rather complicated blocking topology. It would require a bit of work to generate the grid. However, the time spent on developing a good grid is usually well worth the effort. By reducing the amount of cell skewness, we are able to speed up the CFD calculations and obtain more accurate results. This kind of topology also enables us to cluster cells near walls and wakes as needed.

## FlowLab Problems

## 15-26

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for external flow over a 2-D block. Specifically, we are to compare drag coefficient for various values of  $R/D$  (the extent of the outer boundary of the computational domain). In addition, we are to compare the calculated value of  $C_D$  with experiment.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) The Reynolds number is

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.0 \text{ m/s})(0.10 \text{ m})}{1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.37 \times 10^4$$

Experimental data indicate that the drag coefficient for this body is  $C_D \approx 1.9$  at Reynolds numbers greater than  $10^4$  (see Chap. 11).

(b) The CFD code is run for eight values of  $R$ , all else being equal.  $C_D$  is tabulated as a function of  $R/D$  in Table 1, and plotted in Fig. 2. As the extent of the computational domain grows in size, the drag coefficient decreases steadily, but levels off to three significant digits of precision by  $R/D \approx 200$ . Thus, a computational domain extent of  $R/D \approx 100$  is sufficient to achieve independence of  $C_D$ . We report a final value of  $C_D = 1.34$ .

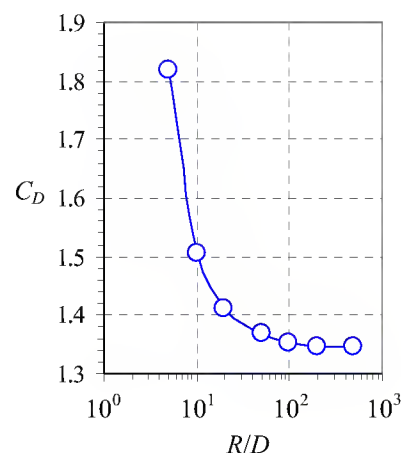
(c) There are several possible reasons for the discrepancy between the calculated value of  $C_D$  (1.34) and the experimentally obtained value of  $C_D$  (about 1.9). First of all, the actual flow is most likely unsteady, with vortices being shed into the wake, whereas we are simulating a steady flow. In addition, the unsteady shedding of vortices renders the flow no longer symmetric about the  $x$  axis, whereas we are forcing our flow to be symmetric. Furthermore, the grid resolution may not be adequate to achieve grid independence (this is checked in the following problem). Finally (and most importantly), we are using a *turbulence model* to simulate this flow field. The CFD solution we obtain is only as good as the degree to which the turbulence model correctly models the physics of the turbulence. As discussed in the text, no turbulence model is universally valid for all types of turbulent flows. Discrepancies between experiment and CFD will always exist regardless of how fine the grid or how large the extent of the computational domain.

(d) Streamlines near the body are plotted for  $R/D = 5$  and 500 in Fig. 2. We notice that the streamlines for the  $R/D = 5$  case are more tight around the body compared to those for  $R/D = 500$ . This is most likely due to interference from the outer edges of the computational domain, which are too close for the  $R/D = 5$  case.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

$R/D$	$C_D$
5	1.81927
10	1.50662
20	1.41076
50	1.36723
100	1.35282
200	1.34671
500	1.34408

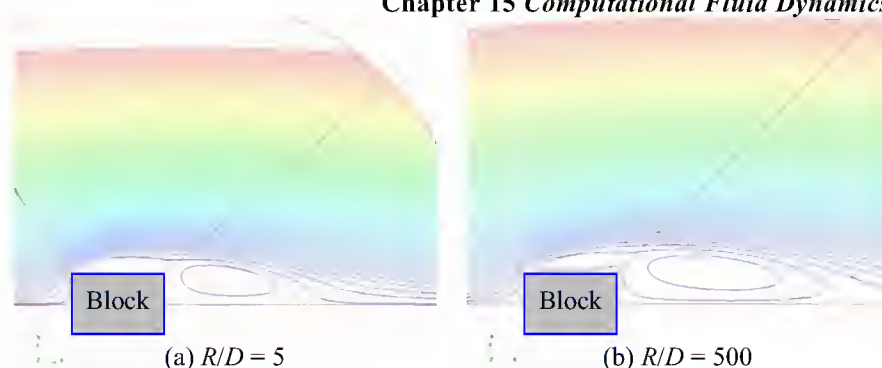
**FIGURE 1**

Drag coefficient plotted as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.



**FIGURE 2**

Streamlines for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, turbulent flow over a rectangular block at  $R/D =$  (a) 5, (b) 500. Only the upper half of the flow is simulated



**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. It is perhaps surprising how far away the edges of the computational domain must be in order for them not to influence the flow field around the body. No attempt was made here to optimize the grid, and although the comparison between various grid extents is valid, the solution itself may not be grid independent; the actual value of drag coefficient may not be correct due to lack of grid resolution. Grid independence is analyzed in the next problem.

### 15-27

**Solution** We are to test for grid independence by running various values of grid resolution, and we are to examine the effect of grid resolution on drag coefficient.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We run the CFD code for several grid resolutions, and we list drag coefficient as a function of total number of computational cells in Table 1. Although some discrepancies exist in the third or fourth digit, the drag coefficient levels off to three significant digits of precision by the sixth row of the table. Further grid refinement may be necessary. We report a final value of  $C_D = 1.33$  (to three significant digits of precision for comparison with experimental results). This result differs from the experimentally obtained value of  $C_D = 1.9$  by about 30%. We have achieved grid independence to three digits, and thereby eliminate lack of grid resolution as a source of the discrepancy. The other reasons for the discrepancy between CFD and experiment remain, regardless of how fine the grid. Namely, nonuniversality of the turbulence model, unsteadiness, and nonsymmetry.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. This exercise illustrates that grid refinement does not necessarily lead to improved CFD predictions.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of number of cells in the computational domain for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

Number of cells	$C_D$
3120	1.45505
10400	1.35249
12480	1.34893
18720	1.33839
23920	1.33595
26000	1.33379

## 15-28

**Solution** We are to repeat the CFD calculation of drag coefficient around a rectangular block for two other fluids – water and kerosene, and we are to compare our results to those obtained using air as the fluid.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The density and viscosity of the default air are  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The density and viscosity of liquid water at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$  are  $998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $1.003 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ . The density and viscosity of kerosene at  $T = 15^\circ\text{C}$  are  $780.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $2.40 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** A comparison of the CFD calculations for all three fluids is given in Table 1. The drag coefficient is identical to about five digits of precision. We conclude that for incompressible flow without free surface effects, the Reynolds number is the critical parameter; **the type of fluid is irrelevant provided that the Reynolds number is the same**. This reinforces what we learned about dimensional analysis in Chap. 7.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Some incompressible CFD codes work with normalized variables from the start, requiring input of a Reynolds number instead of dimensional quantities such as velocity, density, and viscosity.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of fluid type for the case of turbulent flow over a rectangular block. In all cases, the Reynolds number is the same.

Fluid	Re	$C_D$
Air	$1.37 \times 10^4$	1.34344
Water	$1.37 \times 10^4$	1.34343
Kerosene	$1.37 \times 10^4$	1.34343

## 15-29

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for drag coefficient as a function of Reynolds number and compare and discuss.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We compare six cases in Table 1. We see that  $C_D$  levels off to a value of 1.43 to three digits of precision for Re greater than about  $5 \times 10^5$ . Thus, **we have achieved Reynolds number independence**, although the required Reynolds number is somewhat larger than that required experimentally.

The last two cases are peculiar in that the Mach numbers are well beyond the incompressible limit (around 0.3) since the speed of sound in air at room temperature is around 340 m/s. However, even though these flows are unphysical, the CFD code is run as incompressible, and is not “aware” of this problem since the speed of sound is treated as infinite in an incompressible flow solver. The comparison with Re is still valid since we can use *any* incompressible fluid for the calculations, as illustrated in the previous problem.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Reynolds number independence checks are not always as simple as that shown here, because as Re increases, boundary layer thicknesses tend to decrease, requiring a finer mesh near walls. In the present problem this is not really an issue because the flow separates at the sharp edges of the block, and boundary layer thickness is not an important parameter in calculation of the drag.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of Reynolds number for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

Re	$C_D$
10000	1.30788
50000	1.40848
100000	1.42215
500000	1.43065
1.00E+06	1.43194
3.00E+06	1.43296
5.00E+06	1.43431

## 15-30

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions using several turbulence models, and we are to compare and discuss the results, particularly the drag coefficient.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** All cases are run at the same Reynolds number, namely  $1.37 \times 10^4$ . We compare drag coefficient for all four cases in Table 1. We see that  $C_D$  depends greatly on turbulence model. Most of the models underpredict the drag coefficient by about 30%, but the  $k-\omega$  model overpredicts  $C_D$  by more than 33%. In terms of percentage error, the Reynolds stress model is closest to the experimental value of 1.9.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of turbulence model for flow over a rectangular block. The error is in comparison to the experimental value of 1.9.

Turbulence model	$C_D$	Error (%)
$k-\varepsilon$ (2 eq.)	1.34342	-29.5%
$k-\omega$ (2 eq.)	2.536939	33.5%
Spallart-Allmaras (1 eq.)	1.360602	-28.4%
Reynolds stress model (5 eq.)	1.385374	-27.1%

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Turbulence models involve semi-empirical analysis, curve-fits, and simplifications, and **no turbulence model is best for every kind of fluid flow**. It is not always clear which turbulence model to use for a given problem.

## 15-31

**Solution** We are to run CFD simulations of flow over a 2-D rectangular block with various values of  $L/D$ . We are to compare and discuss streamlines and drag coefficient, and we are to compare our CFD results to experiment.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is two-dimensional and incompressible. 2 The flow is symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Drag coefficient is tabulated as a function of  $L/D$  in Table 1. These data are also plotted in Fig. 1, along with experimental data from Chap. 11. We see that the calculations are consistently lower than the experimental values for the smaller lengths, but the agreement is very good at  $L/D = 3$  (as high as the table goes). While the experimentally obtained drag coefficient peaks at  $L/D = 0.5$ , the CFD calculations predict that  $C_D$  decays continually with  $L/D$ .

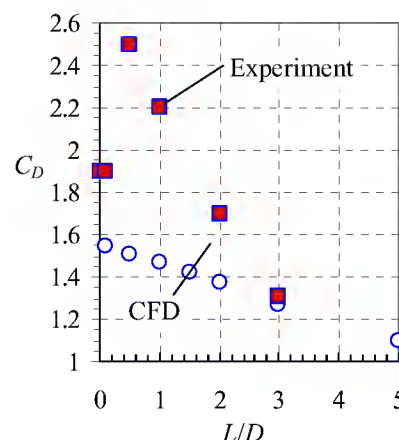


FIGURE 1

Drag coefficient as a function of  $L/D$  for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

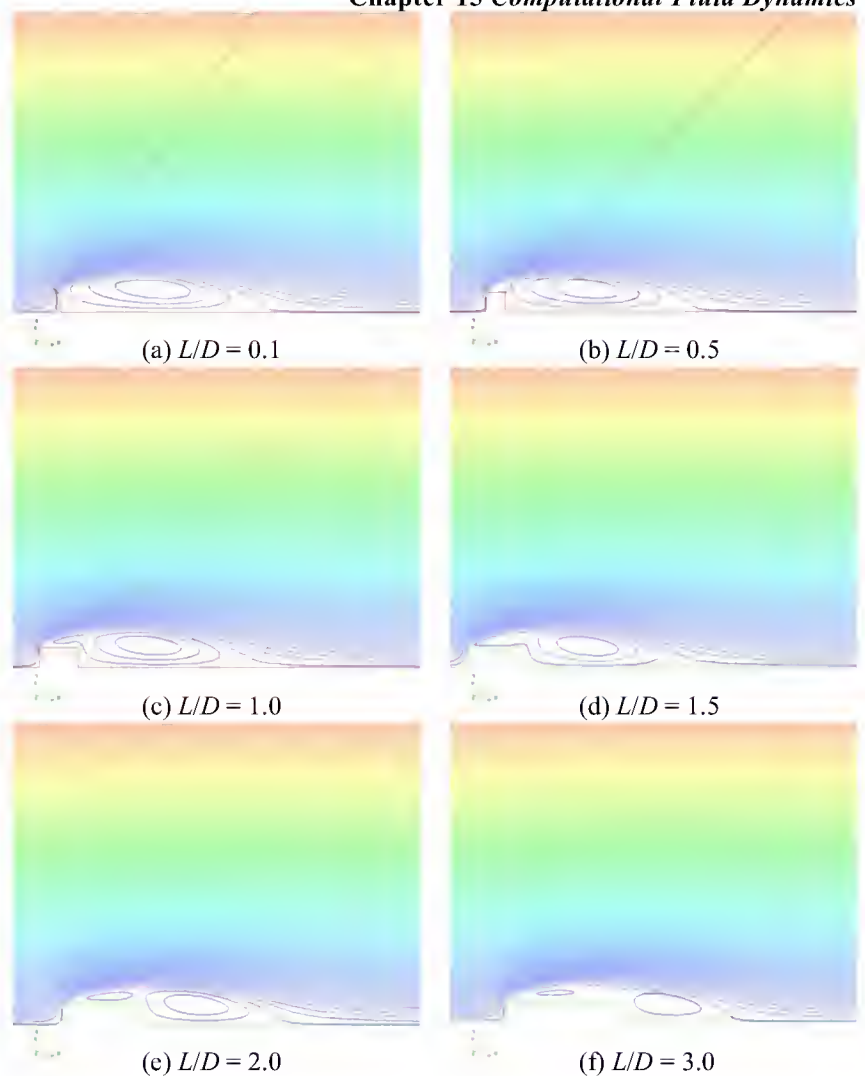
(b) For several values of  $L/D$ , we plot streamlines near the block (Fig. 2). We can see why the drag coefficient decreases as  $L/D$  increases. Namely, as the block length increases, the large recirculating flow regions in the wake (wake eddies) decrease in size (particularly in the vertical direction). In all cases, the flow separates at the sharp corner of the blunt face, but as  $L$  increases, the flow has more time to flatten out along the upper and lower walls of the block, leading to wake eddies of reduced thickness. Indeed, by  $L/D = 3.0$  (Fig. 2f) the separated flow along the upper and lower walls appears to reattach just upstream of the back of the block. The wake eddies in this case are much thinner than those of the shorter blocks (compare Fig. 2b and 2e for example). Another way to express this is to say that the longer blocks are more “streamlined” (in a gross sense of the word) than are the shorter blocks, and therefore have less drag. Experiments show that the drag is highest at  $L/D = 0.5$ . Apparently the vortex shedding process is strong for this case, leading to high drag. Our steady, symmetric CFD model is not able to simulate the unsteady features of the actual flow.

TABLE 1

Drag coefficient as a function of  $L/D$  for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

$L/D$	$C_D$
0.1	1.53997
0.5	1.50858
1	1.46466
1.5	1.42077
2	1.36825
3	1.26405
5	1.09386

(c) There are many possible reasons for the discrepancy between CFD calculations and experiment. We are modeling the problem as a steady flow that is symmetric about the axis, but experiments reveal that flow over bluff bodies like these oscillate and shed vortices – **the flow is neither steady nor symmetric**. Furthermore, we are using a turbulence model. As discussed previously, **turbulence models are not universal**, and may not be applicable to the present problem. **A DNS or LES simulation would be required to correctly model the unsteady turbulent eddies.**

**FIGURE 2**

Streamlines for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, turbulent flow over a rectangular block with various values of block length to block height:  $L/D =$  (a) 0.1, (b) 0.5, (c) 1.0, (d) 1.5, (e) 2.0, and (f) 3.0.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. CFD issues such as grid resolution and the extent of the computational domain do not contribute appreciably to the discrepancy here, since we have set up the computational domain based on results of similar previous problems. As  $L/D$  increases, the discrepancy between CFD results and experiment gets smaller. This can be explained by the fact that the shed vortices are reduced in strength as  $L/D$  increases – the steady, symmetric CFD simulation thus becomes more physically correct with increasing  $L/D$ .



## 15-32

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for external flow over a cylindrical block. Specifically, we are to compare drag coefficient for various values of  $R/D$  (the extent of the outer boundary of the computational domain). In addition, we are to compare the calculated value of  $C_D$  with experiment.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) The Reynolds number based on cylinder diameter is the same as that of Problem 15-26, namely,

$$\text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3)(2.0 \text{ m/s})(0.10 \text{ m})}{1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = 1.37 \times 10^4$$

Experimental data indicate that the drag coefficient for this body is  $C_D \approx 0.90$  at Reynolds numbers greater than  $10^4$  (see Chap. 11).

(b) The CFD code is run for eight values of  $R$ , all else being equal.  $C_D$  is tabulated as a function of  $R/D$  in Table 1, and plotted in Fig. 2. As the extent of the computational domain grows in size, the drag coefficient decreases steadily, but is trying to level off by  $R/D \approx 500$ . Thus, a computational domain extent of  **$R/D \approx 500$  or more** is needed to achieve independence of  $C_D$ . We report a final value of  $C_D = 0.99$ . Unfortunately, the program does not allow for  $R/D$  values greater than 500.

(c) There are several possible reasons for the discrepancy between the calculated value of  $C_D$  and the experimentally obtained value of  $C_D$  (about 0.90). First of all, the actual flow is most likely unsteady, with vortices being shed into the wake, whereas we are simulating a steady flow. In addition, the unsteady shedding of vortices renders the flow no longer axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis, whereas we are forcing our flow to be axisymmetric. Furthermore, the grid resolution may not be adequate to achieve grid independence. Finally (and most importantly), we are using a *turbulence model* to simulate this flow field. The CFD solution we obtain is only as good as the degree to which the turbulence model correctly models the physics of the turbulence. As discussed in the text, no turbulence model is universally valid for all types of turbulent flows. Discrepancies between experiment and CFD will always exist regardless of how fine the grid or how large the extent of the computational domain.

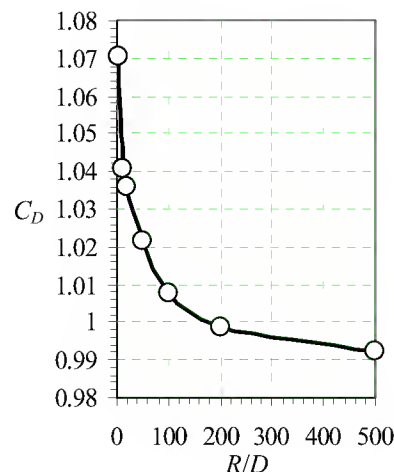
(d) Streamlines near the body are plotted for  $R/D = 5$  and 500 in Fig. 2. There is surprisingly little observable difference between these two extreme cases. Compared to the 2-D case, it appears that **the axisymmetric case requires a greater computational domain extent**. This is surprising, because in an axisymmetric flow field, the fluid can flow around the body in all directions, not just over the top and bottom as in 2-D flow. As fluid moves away from the body, the radius also increases there, and more mass can flow through that radial location compared to the 2-D case. In other words an axisymmetric flow is less “confined” or “constrained” than a corresponding two-dimensional flow. Thus, we might have expected the opposite behavior.

We compare our predicted drag coefficient (0.99) with that of experiment (0.90). The discrepancy is only about 10% – much better agreement than the two-dimensional case. The reasons for this improvement is not clear. Axisymmetric flows tend to be less unsteady, and the vortices they shed are generally less coherent and weaker. This may contribute to some of the improvement. It may be merely fortuitous that the turbulence model yields better results for the axisymmetric case as compared to the 2-D case.

**TABLE 1**

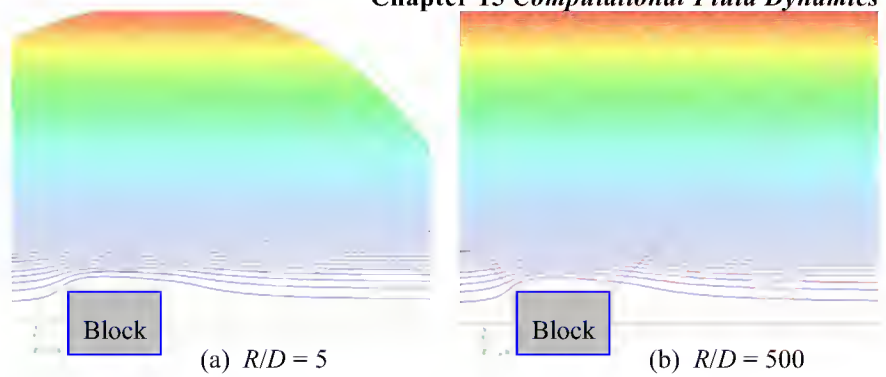
Drag coefficient as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a cylindrical block.

$R/D$	$C_D$
5	1.0704
10	1.04053
20	1.03567
50	1.02155
100	1.00781
200	0.998819
500	0.992311

**FIGURE 1**

Drag coefficient plotted as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a rectangular block.

**FIGURE 2**  
Streamlines for steady, incompressible, axisymmetric, turbulent flow over a rectangular block at  $R/D =$  (a) 5, (b) 500. Only one slice of the flow is shown.



**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The far field boundaries must be quite far away to achieve results that are independent of the extent of the boundary.

---

## 15-33

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several grid resolutions to test for grid independence for flow through a diffuser. Specifically, we are to compare streamlines and pressure difference at each level of grid resolution.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

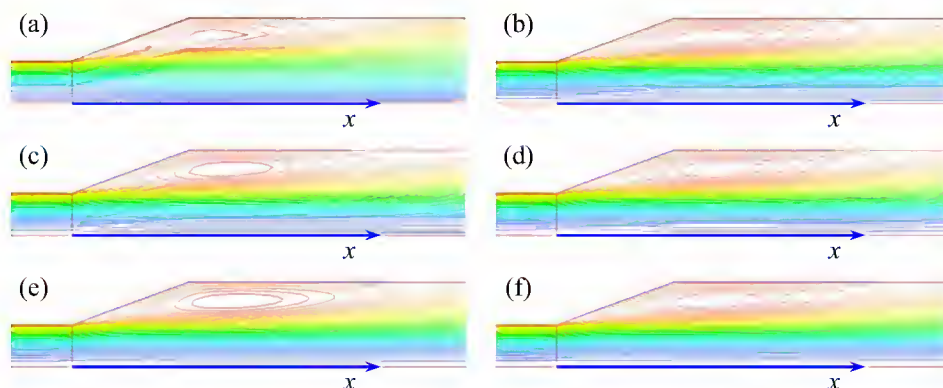
**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) Streamlines are plotted for six grid resolution cases in Fig. 1.

**FIGURE 1**

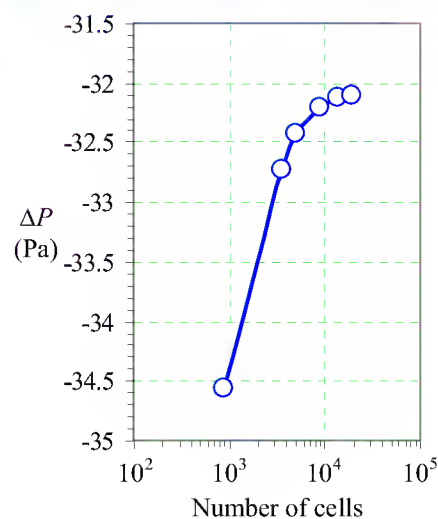
Streamlines for steady, incompressible, axisymmetric, turbulent flow through a diffuser at various levels of grid resolution; the number of cells is (a) 880, (b) 3520, (c) 4950, (d) 8800, (e) 13750, and (f) 19800.



At the very coarse grid resolution, the streamlines are not well defined (Fig. 1a), and the calculation is not reliable. As grid resolution improves, details of the flow separation region become more refined – the boundary layer is unable to remain attached in such a strong adverse pressure gradient. From these plots, it appears that grid independence has been achieved by about the fourth case (Fig. 1d), beyond which there is no noticeable change in the shape of the streamlines. We note that simulation of flow separation and separation bubbles is often a very difficult task for a CFD program. In this particular problem we must use an extremely fine grid in order to resolve the details of the flow separation.

(b)  $\Delta P$  is tabulated as a function of cell count in the table for the case with  $\theta = 20^\circ$ . As grid resolution improves,  $\Delta P$  increases, and becomes independent of grid resolution by the fourth or fifth mesh. This is also seen in Fig. 2 where  $\Delta P$  is plotted as a function of cell count.

cell count	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
880	-34.5622
3520	-32.7267
4950	-32.4183
8800	-32.2021
13750	-32.1162
19800	-32.1099

**FIGURE 2**

Pressure difference as a function of the number of cells in the computational domain. Turbulent flow through an axisymmetric diffuser.

**Discussion** The unphysical-looking streamlines at the very coarse grid resolution (Fig. 1a) are due to interpolation errors when the CFD code calculates contours of constant stream function. Notice that even though there is gross flow separation in this diffuser, there is still a pressure recovery through the diffuser ( $P_{\text{in}}$  is less than  $P_{\text{out}}$ ). A better design (with even higher pressure recovery) would use a smaller diffuser angle so as to avoid flow separation along the diffuser wall. The outlet of the computational domain is reasonably far downstream (several pipe diameters) to avoid reverse flow at the outlet.

## 15-34

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure drop and the pressure distribution at the outlet of a diffuser in a round pipe with two different outlet conditions: pressure outlet and outflow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** For the present case (outflow boundary condition), the pressure difference is  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}} = -32.1096 \text{ Pa}$ , which agrees to four digits of precision with the result of the previous problem at the same grid resolution, for which  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}} = -32.1090 \text{ Pa}$ . Thus we conclude that **the outlet boundary condition has negligible effect on this flow field**.

For the case with the pressure outlet boundary condition, the static pressure at the outlet of the computational domain is forced to be constant (zero gage pressure in the calculations of the previous problem). In the present case however, the outflow boundary condition does *not* fix static pressure – rather, it forces flow variables to level off as they approach the outlet boundary. We find that  $P$  varies by less than 0. percent across the boundary. Thus, even though  $P$  is not forced to be constant along the outflow boundary, it turns out to be nearly constant anyway.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. With a velocity inlet and an outflow outlet, we do not fix the value of pressure at either boundary. Instead, the CFD code assigns  $P = 0$  gage pressure at some (arbitrary) location in the flow field (the default location is the origin). Even though the inlet and outlet pressures differ significantly between the two cases,  $\Delta P$  is identical to within four significant digits of precision. These results verify the statement we made in Chap. 9: For incompressible flow, it is not pressure itself which is important to the flow field, but rather pressure *differences*. We conclude that the differences between pressure outlet and outflow are small, provided that the outlet boundary is far enough away from the region of interest in the flow field.

---



## 15-35

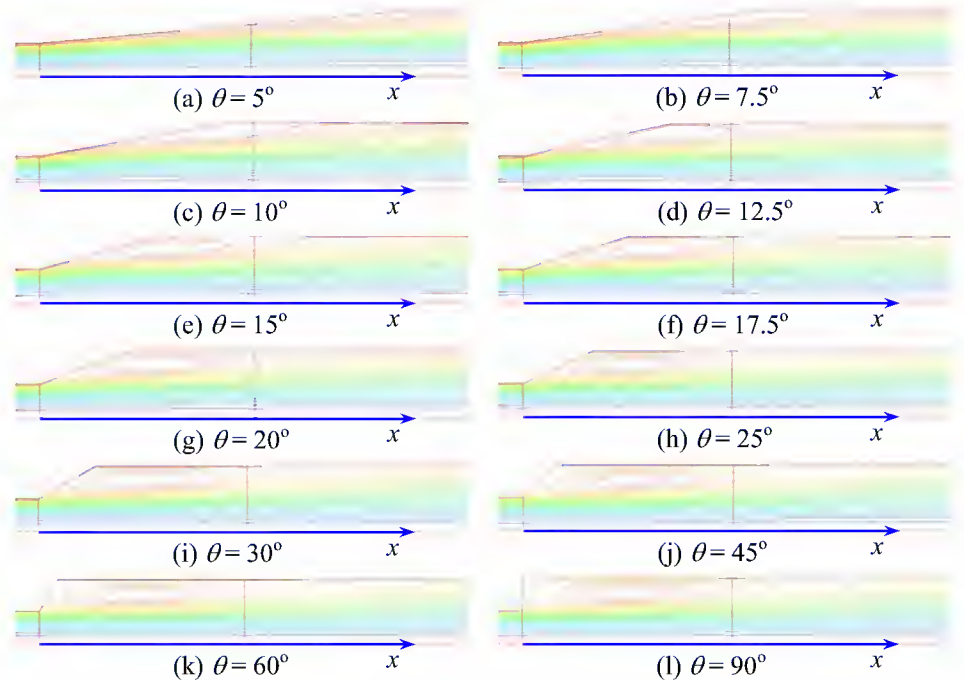
**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for flow through a diffuser at various values of diffuser half-angle  $\theta$ . Specifically, we are to compare streamlines and pressure difference for each case, and we are to determine the maximum value of  $\theta$  that achieves the stated design objectives.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

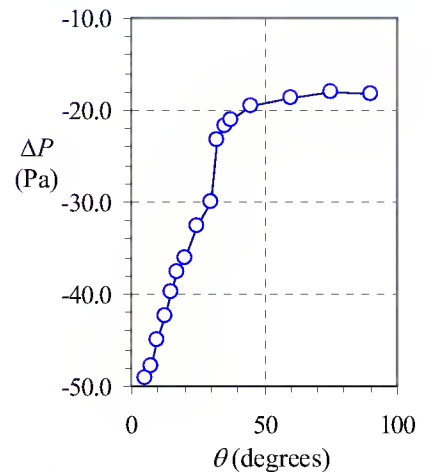
**Analysis**

(a) Streamlines are plotted in Fig. 1 for all twelve cases.

**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for steady, incompressible, axisymmetric, turbulent flow through a diffuser at various values of diffuser half-angle:  $\theta =$  (a)  $5^\circ$ , (b)  $7.5^\circ$ , (c)  $10^\circ$ , (d)  $12.5^\circ$ , (e)  $15^\circ$ , (f)  $17.5^\circ$ , (g)  $20^\circ$ , (h)  $25^\circ$ , (i)  $30^\circ$ , (j)  $45^\circ$ , (k)  $60^\circ$ , and (l)  $90^\circ$ . (The latter case is a sudden expansion.)

At  $\theta = 5^\circ$  and  $7.5^\circ$ , the flow does not separate along the diffuser wall (Figs. 1a and 1b), although separation appears imminent near the downstream corner of the diffuser for the latter case. **To avoid flow separation, Barb should recommend a diffuser half-angle of  $7.5^\circ$  or less.** As  $\theta$  increases, the boundary layer is unable to remain attached in the adverse pressure gradient, and the flow separates. A very small separation bubble is apparent at  $\theta = 10^\circ$  (Fig. 1c). As  $\theta$  continues to increase, the separation bubble grows in size, and the separation point moves upstream, closer and closer to the upstream corner of the diffuser (compare Figs. 1d through 1g). By  $\theta = 25^\circ$  (Fig. 1h), the flow separates very close to the start of the diffuser. From this point on, the diffuser angle is so sharp that the flow separates right at the upstream corner of the diffuser. The streamline patterns reveal that the separation bubble continues to grow in size as  $\theta$  increases (Figs. 1i through 1j). Beyond  $\theta \approx 45^\circ$  however, the streamline pattern changes very little in the separation bubble (compare Figs. 1k and 1l).

**FIGURE 2**

Pressure difference from inlet to outlet as a function of diffuser half-angle  $\theta$ .



(b)  $\Delta P$  is tabulated as a function of diffuser half-angle in the table (four extra cases are solved for improved clarity). As  $\theta$  increases,  $P_{\text{in}}$  increases, reflecting the effect of the larger separation bubble. Physically, we achieve less and less pressure recovery as the separation bubble grows. We see that  $\Delta P$  flattens out at high values of  $\theta$ , becoming nearly independent of  $\theta$  beyond  $\theta \approx 60^\circ$ . This is also seen in Fig. 2 where  $P_{\text{in}}$  is plotted as a function of diffuser half-angle. There is a sharp rise in  $\Delta P$  beyond  $30^\circ$ . The reason for this is not certain, but is probably related to the fact that when  $\theta$  is greater than about  $30^\circ$ , the flow separates right at the upstream corner. The pressure rise is greater than 40 Pa for all angles below  $15^\circ$ . Thus, to ensure a pressure recovery of at least 40 pascals, **Barb should recommend a diffuser half-angle of  $12.5^\circ$  or less.**

**Discussion** The results here are for an older version of FlowLab, and the results at  $20^\circ$  are therefore not exactly the same as those of the previous problem. Newer versions of FlowLab would give slightly different results, and the agreement would be exact. The outlet of the computational domain is reasonably far downstream (several pipe diameters) to avoid reverse flow at the outlet. Notice that even for the case of a sudden expansion ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ ) there is still a pressure recovery through the diffuser ( $P_{\text{in}}$  is less than  $P_{\text{out}}$ ).

$\theta$	$\Delta P$
5	-49.1371
7.5	-47.7787
10	-44.9927
12.5	-42.4013
15	-39.6981
17.5	-37.6431
20	-36.0981
25	-32.7173
30	-29.9919
32.5	-23.2118
35	-21.6434
37.5	-21.0490
45	-19.6571
60	-18.7252
75	-18.1364
90	-18.3018

### 15-36

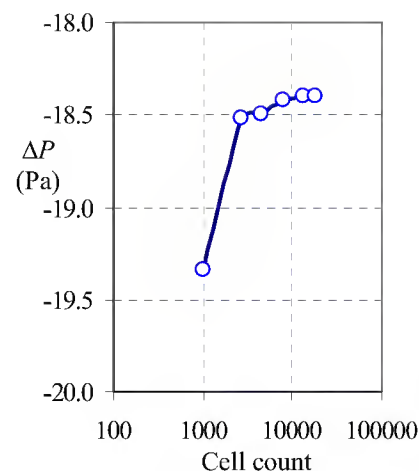
**Solution** We are to perform a grid independence test on the  $90^\circ$  diffuser (sudden expansion) case of the previous problem by refining the grid resolution.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** We run several levels of grid refinement, tabulate the results, and plot the results. We have achieved grid independence to the third significant digit of precision by the fourth refinement level, namely, 8100 cells. The final value of  $\Delta P$  is reported to three significant digits as **-18.4 Pa**.

cell count	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
996	-19.3374
2700	-18.5233
4500	-18.4956
8100	-18.4171
13500	-18.3977
17855	-18.3984



**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. We could try refining the grid even further, but the increase in precision would not be worth the effort. In a flow field such as this, the separation point is fixed at the sharp corner; the CFD code does not have problems identifying the separation point. Notice that even for the case of a sudden expansion ( $\theta = 90^\circ$ ) there is still a pressure recovery through the diffuser ( $P_{\text{in}}$  is less than  $P_{\text{out}}$ ).

## 15-37

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several downstream tube extension lengths to see the impact of the downstream boundary. We are also to discuss the variation of  $P_{\text{in}}$  with  $L_{\text{extend}}$ .

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is laminar.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

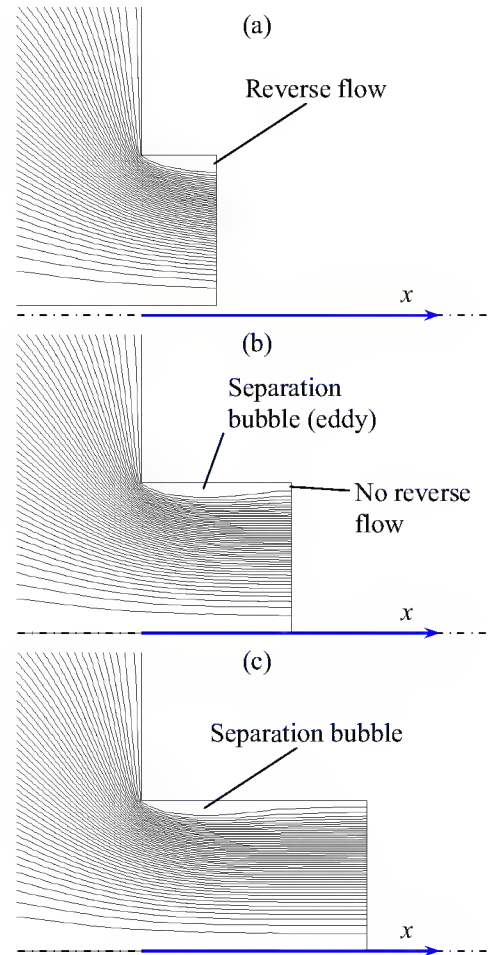
**Analysis**

(a) Only the first case at  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25$  has reverse flow at the pressure outlet. By  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.50$  the reverse flow problems are gone. The streamlines reveal that the flow separates at the corner, forming a recirculating eddy. The eddy reattaches at approximately  $x/D_2 = 0.50$ . Streamlines are shown for the first three cases in Fig. 1. The overall streamline shapes appear to be unaffected by the downstream extent of the computational domain.

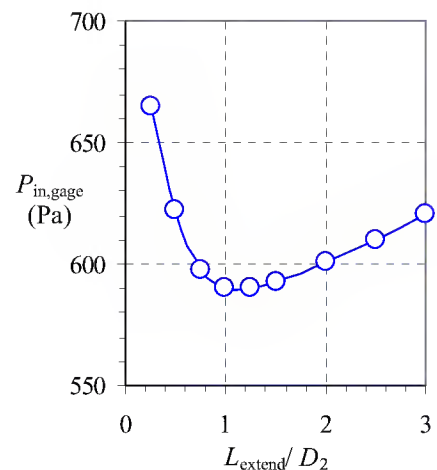
(b)  $P_{\text{in}}$ ,  $P_1$ , and  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$  are tabulated as functions of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$ .  $\Delta P$  is independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision) by  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.5$ .

$L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$	$P_{\text{in}}$ (Pa, gage)	$P_1$ (Pa, gage)	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
0.25	664.924	212.156	452.767
0.5	622.068	171.15	450.918
0.75	597.788	146.831	450.957
1	590.532	139.464	451.068
1.25	590.036	138.86	451.176
1.5	592.523	141.24	451.283
2	601.075	149.576	451.498
2.5	609.822	158.733	451.089
3	620.434	169.248	451.186

(c) Inlet gage pressure  $P_{\text{in}}$  is plotted as a function of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  in Fig. 2. The inlet pressure drops as  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  increases from 0.25 to 1.25, but then starts to slowly rise as  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  continues to increase. We explain this trend with help from the streamlines of Fig. 1. First of all, the data for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25$  are not reliable, since there is reverse flow at the pressure outlet. Thus, we begin our discussion at  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.50$ . The separation bubble (recirculating eddy) at the inlet to the smaller diameter tube forces the flow to converge and accelerate through an effective area that is smaller than the cross-sectional area of the small tube (a *vena contracta*). This high speed flow leads to a low pressure region near the separation bubble. Downstream of the separation bubble, the pressure tries to increase slightly (the downstream portion of the eddy behaves like a diffuser, recovering some of the pressure loss). However, since the outlet pressure is fixed at zero gage pressure, the inlet pressure must decrease to compensate. This explains why  $P_{\text{in}}$  decreases when  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  increases from 0.50 to 1.25. By  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 1.25$ , the outlet of the computational domain is beyond the region of pressure recovery due to the eddy, and the flow begins its slow development towards fully developed laminar pipe flow. Beyond  $x/D_2 \approx 1.25$  the pressure decreases



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines:  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 =$  (a) 0.25, (b) 0.50, and (c) 0.75.



**FIGURE 2**  
Inlet gage pressure as a function of normalized downstream extent of the computational domain.

axially along the tube because of friction along the pipe wall. But since the exit pressure is atmospheric, the inlet pressure must rise accordingly. In other words, the pressure at the inlet must rise to overcome the increasing pressure drop through the tube. We expect this trend to continue, eventually becoming linear.

Based on all our results taken collectively, **we recommend that Shane use a value of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  of 2.0 or more** to ensure proper simulation of this flow. If computer speed or memory is a problem, he can get away with a minimum of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$  to avoid reverse flow problems at the outlet.

**Discussion** For other geometries, fluids, or speeds, the separation bubble may extend farther than in this example. Thus is wise to extend the computational domain reasonably far downstream (several tube diameters).

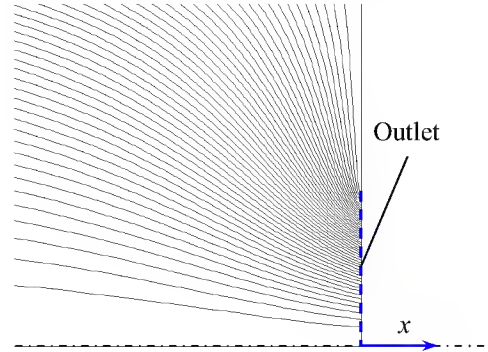
### 15-38

**Solution** We are to simulate flow through a sudden contraction in a tube, using no downstream tube extension. We are to calculate the error in pressure drop and discuss.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is laminar.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** There is no reverse flow in the CFD simulation. The streamlines (shown in the figure) reveal that since there is no downstream extension, there is obviously no way to have a separation bubble. With the outlet pressure set to a constant value, the streamlines adjust themselves such that the fluid flows through the outlet without reverse flow. Although this may appear to be a good CFD solution, it turns out to be erroneous because the actual pressure across the interface of a sudden contraction is *not* constant. We obtain a net pressure difference of  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_{\text{out}} = \mathbf{519.6 \text{ Pa}}$ . Compared to the best values from the previous problem ( $\Delta P = 451 \text{ Pa}$ ), **the percentage error is about 15%**.



**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The error in  $\Delta P$  caused by neglecting the downstream extension is significant. This reinforces our discussion in the text about extending outlets.

### 15-39

**Solution** We are to simulate flow through a sudden contraction in a tube, using three different values of outlet pressure at the pressure outlet boundary. We are to compare the pressure drop and discuss.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric. 3 The flow is laminar.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** Results for the three cases are summarized in the table for the case in which  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 2.0$ . We see that the inlet pressure and the pressure at  $x = 0$  rise or fall in symphony with  $P_{\text{out}}$ , such that the net pressure difference is the *same* (to more than four significant digits) in all cases. The results verify a statement we made in Chap. 9: For incompressible flow, it is not pressure itself which is important to the flow field, but rather pressure differences.

$P_{\text{out}}$ (Pa, gage)	$P_{\text{in}}$ (Pa, gage)	$P_1$ (Pa, gage)	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
-50,000	-49,398.9	-49,850.4	451.500
0	601.075	149.576	451.498
50,000	50,601.1	50,149.6	451.496

**Discussion** The slight differences (in the fifth digit) in  $\Delta P$  are due to numerical inaccuracies in the CFD code (the residuals never go to exactly zero). Note that we are subtracting two large numbers, which inevitably leads to precision errors. If we had run the simulation with double precision arithmetic and adjusted some of the numerical parameters, we could have obtained even better agreement.

## 15-40

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several downstream tube extension lengths to see the impact of the downstream boundary.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Four Reynolds numbers are calculated. Note that since the diameter decreases by a factor of 4 through the contraction, the average velocity in the smaller downstream tube increases by a factor of  $4^2 = 16$  compared to that in the larger upstream tube. For the laminar case of Problem 15-37,

Upstream tube:

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.05 \text{ m/s})(0.008 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{398.1} \quad (1)$$

Downstream tube:

$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.8 \text{ m/s})(0.002 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{1592} \quad (2)$$

Since both of these values are smaller than 2300, the laminar flow assumption for Problem 15-37 is reasonable. For the turbulent pipe flow of the present problem,

$$\text{Re}_1 = \frac{\rho V_1 D_1}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.0 \text{ m/s})(0.8 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{796,200} \quad (3)$$

Downstream pipe:

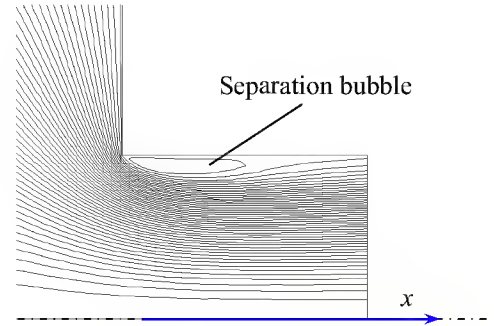
$$\text{Re}_2 = \frac{\rho V_2 D_2}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(16.0 \text{ m/s})(0.2 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}} = \mathbf{3,185,000} \quad (4)$$

These Reynolds numbers are clearly high enough that the flow is indeed turbulent.

(b) Our CFD solutions reveal reversed flow for the smallest two cases, i.e. for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25$  and  $0.5$ . For higher values of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  there is no reverse flow. Comparing to the results of Problem 15-37, apparently the separation bubble for turbulent flow is somewhat longer (proportionally) than that for laminar flow. This is verified by comparing the streamlines of Fig. 1 to those of Fig. 1c of Problem 15-37.

(c) Pressures  $P_{\text{in}}$ ,  $P_1$ , and  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$  are tabulated as functions of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  in the table. Note that we use units of kPa instead of Pa here for convenience.  $\Delta P$  is independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision) by  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.5$ .

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The lack of scatter in the turbulent data for  $\Delta P$  beyond  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.5$  is a rather pleasant surprise; we might have expected more scatter than the laminar flow solution of Problem 15-37, since we have two additional nonlinear transport equations to solve, with their associated interactions that complicate the solution.



**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for steady, incompressible, axisymmetric, turbulent flow through a sudden contraction at  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$ .

$L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$	$P_{\text{in}}$ (kPa, gage)	$P_1$ (kPa, gage)	$\Delta P$ (kPa)
0.25	309.31	122.121	187.189
0.5	276.188	90.3473	185.841
0.75	251.176	65.3649	185.811
1	237.423	51.5843	185.839
1.25	228.954	43.0877	185.866
1.5	223.423	37.4649	185.958
2	216.361	30.2144	186.147



15-41

**Solution** We are to compare the pressure drop through a sudden contraction in a round pipe with two different outlet conditions: pressure outlet and outflow.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** For the previous case (pressure outlet boundary condition), the average pressure at the inlet is  $P_{\text{in}} = 251.18 \text{ kPa}$ , the average pressure at  $x = 0$  is  $P_1 = 65.36 \text{ kPa}$ , and the pressure difference is  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1 = 185.82 \text{ kPa}$ . For the present case (outflow boundary condition), the average pressure at the inlet is  $P_{\text{in}} = 127.94 \text{ kPa}$ , the average pressure at  $x = 0$  is  $P_1 = -57.87 \text{ kPa}$ , and the pressure difference is  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1 = 185.81 \text{ kPa}$ . While the actual values of pressure differ throughout the contraction, the *pressure difference* agrees to nearly five digits of precision for the two cases. Thus we conclude that **the outlet boundary condition has very little effect on this flow field**.

For the case with the pressure outlet boundary condition, the static pressure at the outlet of the computational domain is forced to be constant (zero gage pressure in the calculations of the previous problem). In the present case however, the outflow boundary condition does *not* fix static pressure – rather, it forces flow variables to level off as they approach the outlet boundary.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. With a velocity inlet and an outflow outlet, we do not fix the value of pressure at either boundary. Instead, the CFD code assigns  $P = 0$  gage pressure at some (arbitrary) location in the flow field (the default location is the origin). Even though the inlet and outlet pressures differ significantly between the two cases,  $\Delta P$  is identical to almost five significant digits of precision. This result again verifies the statement we made in Chap. 9: For incompressible flow, it is not pressure itself which is important to the flow field, but rather pressure *differences*.

---



## 15-42

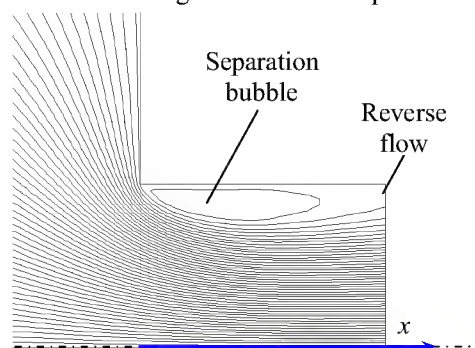
**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several downstream duct extension lengths to see the impact of the downstream boundary.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional and symmetric about the  $x$  axis. 3 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis** (a) Our CFD solutions reveal reversed flow for the smallest three cases, i.e. for  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.25, 0.5$ , and  $0.75$ . For higher values of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$ , there is no reverse flow. Comparing to the results of Problem 15-40, the separation bubble for 2-D flow is somewhat longer than that for axisymmetric flow. This is verified by comparing the streamlines of Fig. 1 to those of Fig. 1 of Problem 15-40.

(b) Pressures  $P_{\text{in}}$ ,  $P_1$ , and  $\Delta P = P_{\text{in}} - P_1$  are tabulated as functions of  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$  in Table 1.  $\Delta P$  is independent of  $L_{\text{extend}}$  (to three significant digits of precision) by  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.5$ .



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, turbulent flow through a sudden contraction at  $L_{\text{extend}}/D_2 = 0.75$ .

**TABLE 1**

Inlet pressure, average pressure at  $x = 0$ , and pressure difference as functions of downstream extent of the computational domain. Data tabulated from CFD runs for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, turbulent flow through a sudden contraction in a duct.

$L_{\text{extend}}/D_2$	$P_{\text{in}}$ (kPa, gage)	$P_1$ (kPa, gage)	$\Delta P$ (kPa)
0.25	18.203	7.3241	10.8789
0.5	17.3614	6.65408	10.7073
0.75	15.3649	4.67913	10.6858
1	13.7764	3.09228	10.6841
1.25	12.9757	2.29043	10.6853
1.5	12.5034	1.81676	10.6867
2	11.9787	1.29006	10.6887
3	11.5309	0.845519	10.6853
4	11.3452	0.660043	10.6852

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Comparing  $\Delta P$  between this problem (2-D) and Problem 15-40 (axisymmetric), we see that  $\Delta P$  for the axisymmetric case is more than 17 times greater than  $\Delta P$  for the 2-D case. This is because for the axisymmetric case, the area downstream of the sudden contraction is 16 times smaller than the upstream area, while for the 2-D case, the area changes by only a factor of 4. Nevertheless, the 2-D case generates a longer separation bubble.

## 15-43

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several grid resolutions to test for grid independence for flow through a jog in a channel. Specifically, we are to compare streamlines and pressure difference at each level of grid resolution.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible and two-dimensional. 2 The flow is turbulent, but steady in the mean.

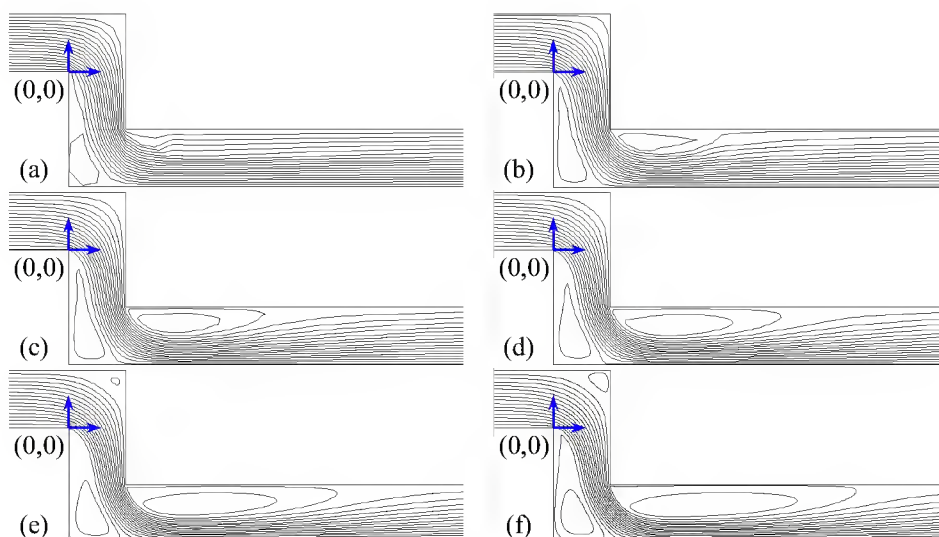
**Properties** The fluid is air with  $\rho = 1.225 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 1.7894 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) Streamlines are plotted for six grid resolution cases in Fig. 1. At the very coarse grid resolution, a small separation bubble appears at the lower left corner of the jog (Fig. 1a); flow separation is not obvious at the other corners, but it appears imminent at the most downstream corner. As grid resolution improves, the separation bubble on the lower left corner grows in size (compare Figs. 1a and 1b), and another separation bubble appears downstream of the jog. With continued improvement of the grid, both separation bubbles, especially the downstream one, continue to grow in size (Fig. 1c through 1f). Meanwhile, the streamlines become more rounded near the upper right corner of the jog. By 13,600 cells (Fig. 1e), a small recirculating zone is seen in this corner. The streamline pattern settles down by about 13,600 cells. We note that simulation of flow separation, separation bubbles, and reattachment is often a very difficult task for a CFD program. In this particular problem we must use a fairly fine grid in order to resolve all the details of the flow separation.

**FIGURE 1**

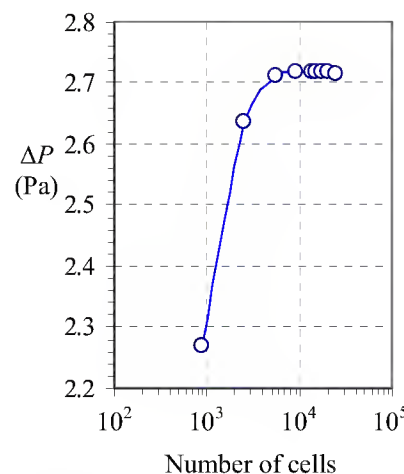
Streamlines for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, turbulent flow through a jog in a channel at various levels of grid resolution: cell count = (a) 900, (b) 2500, (c) 5700, (d) 9100, (e) 13,600, and (f) 18,000. The origin (0,0) is marked on each figure for reference.



(b)  $\Delta P$  is tabulated as a function of cell count in the table. As grid resolution improves,  $\Delta P$  increases, reflecting the effect of the larger separation bubbles. Physically, we achieve less and less pressure recovery as the separation bubbles grow. We see that  $\Delta P$  becomes independent of grid resolution to four significant digits by the fifth level of resolution, namely, at 13,600 cells. This is also seen in Fig. 2 where  $\Delta P$  is plotted as a function of number of cells.

cell count	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
900	2.26846
2500	2.63636
5700	2.71292
9100	2.71739
13600	2.71835
15200	2.71828
18000	2.71856
20352	2.71746
24840	2.71544

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The sharp corners in the streamlines of the very coarse grid resolution case (Fig. 1a) are due to interpolation errors when the CFD code calculates contours of constant stream function. The outlet of the computational domain is reasonably far downstream (ten channel heights) to avoid reverse flow at the outlet.

**FIGURE 2**

Pressure difference vs. number of cells.

## 15-44

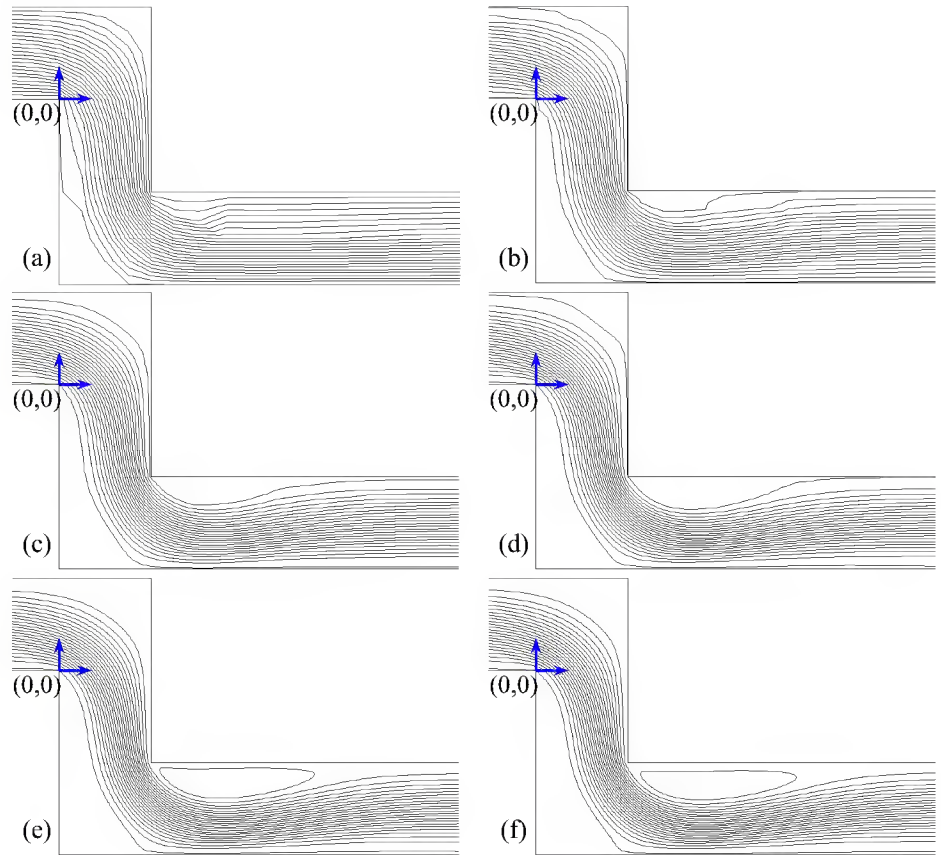
**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several grid resolutions to test for grid independence for flow through a jog in a channel. Specifically, we are to compare streamlines and pressure difference at each level of grid resolution.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional. 3 The flow is laminar and steady.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) Streamlines are plotted for six grid resolution cases in Fig. 1.

**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for steady, incompressible, two-dimensional, laminar flow through a jog in a channel at various levels of grid resolution: cell count = (a) 272, (b) 576, (c) 847, (d) 1700, (e) 3388, and (f) 14,123. The origin (0,0) is marked on each figure for reference. The inlet velocity for these runs is 0.10 m/s.

At the very coarse grid resolution (Fig. 1a), the streamlines are not very smooth, but reveal the overall flow pattern. Although there are no closed streamlines, it appears that flow separation is imminent at the lower left and upper right corners of the jog. The streamlines appear fairly similar to those of the turbulent flow of the previous problem. At the grid resolution of Fig. 1b, the flow clearly separates at the sharp corner at the origin. The flow also separates at the downstream inside corner of the jog. The streamlines are not well-enough resolved to show closed separation bubbles. As the grid is further refined, the separation bubbles grow in size (compare Figs. 1b through 1d). In addition, the streamlines are smoother and more rounded. With continued improvement of the grid, the streamlines become more rounded near the upper right corner of the jog. By Fig. 1e, a recirculating flow pattern is seen downstream of the jog. **Based on streamline patterns, the grid is fully resolved at a cell count of about 10,000.** However, the pressure drop seems to be creeping up a bit as grid resolution is refined even further; it is not clear why.

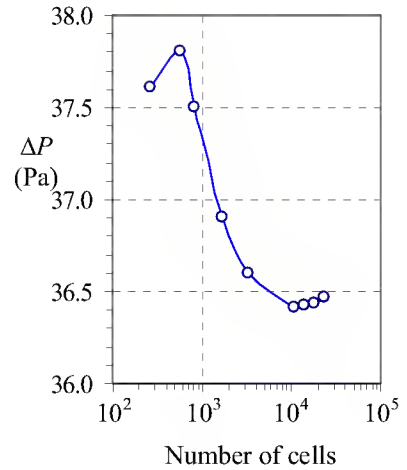
(b)  $\Delta P$  is tabulated as a function of grid resolution in Table 1.  $\Delta P$  is also plotted as a function of number of cells in Fig. 2. As grid resolution improves,  $\Delta P$  rises at first, reflecting the effect of the larger separation bubbles, but then decreases with further grid refinement, eventually leveling off after about 10,000 cells, implying **grid independence by  $10^4$  cells**.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. All cases converge nicely – the flow at this Reynolds number is steady and laminar. There is no sign of instability in the flow. The outlet of the computational domain is reasonably far downstream (ten channel heights) to avoid reverse flow at the outlet.

**TABLE 1**

Pressure difference from inlet to outlet as a function of cell count,  $V = 0.10$  m/s.

cell count	$\Delta P$ (Pa)
272	37.6118
576	37.8096
847	37.5031
1700	36.9068
3388	36.5925
10625	36.4095
14123	36.4187
18645	36.435
23273	36.4636

**FIGURE 2**

Pressure difference vs. number of cells,  $V = 0.10$  m/s.

## 15-45

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for several grid resolutions to test for grid independence for flow through a jog in a channel. Specifically, we are to compare streamlines and pressure difference at each level of grid resolution.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is incompressible. 2 The flow is two-dimensional. 3 The flow is laminar and steady.

**Properties** The fluid is water with  $\rho = 998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$  and  $\mu = 0.001003 \text{ kg/m}\cdot\text{s}$ .

**Analysis**

(a) Streamlines are plotted for six grid resolution cases in Fig. 1.

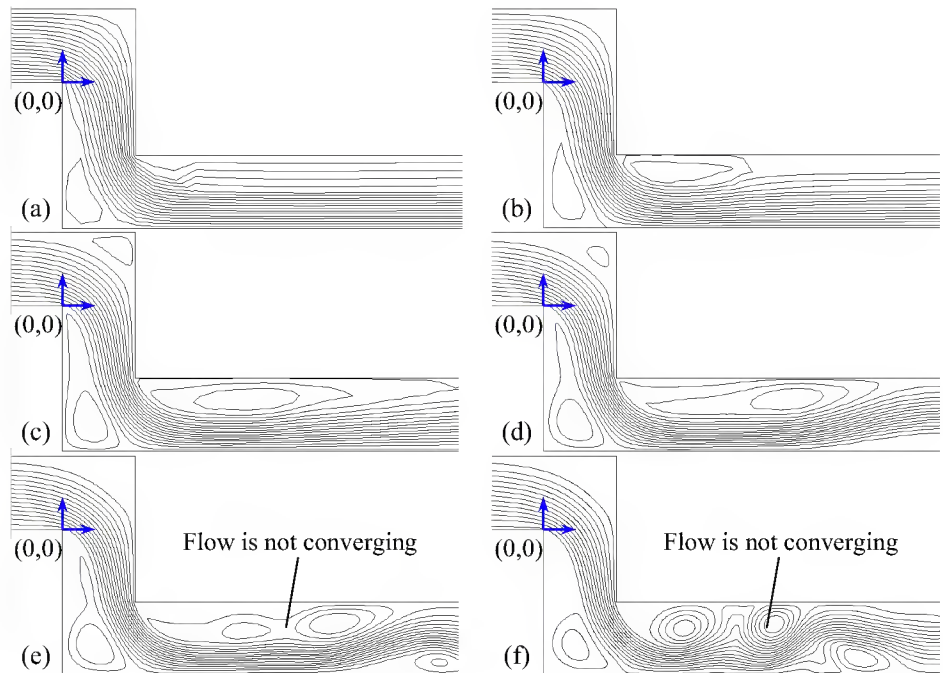
**TABLE 1**

Pressure difference from inlet to outlet as a function of cell count for laminar flow through a two-dimensional jog,  $V = 1.0 \text{ m/s}$ .

cell count	$\Delta P \text{ (Pa)}$
272	2025.69
576	2269.26
847	2324.99
1700	2482.44
3388	2582.17
10625	2515.71
14123	2484.86
18645	2468.57
23273	2511.98

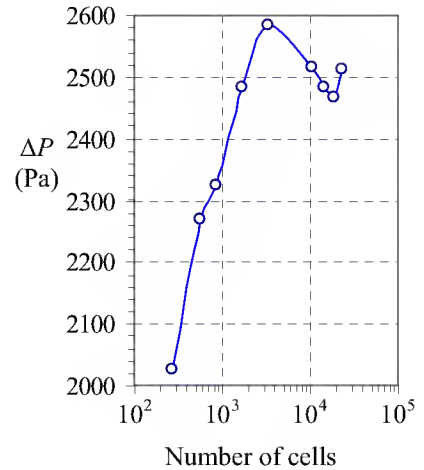
**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines at various levels of grid resolution: cell count = (a) 272, (b) 576, (c) 847, (d) 1700, (e) 3388, and (f) 14,123. The origin (0,0) is marked on each figure for reference. The inlet velocity for these runs is 1.0 m/s. For cases (e) and (f), the streamline patterns are at an arbitrary point in the solution. For these two cases, the CFD calculations do *not* converge, and eddies appear in the channel downstream of the jog. As the iterations continue, these eddies are swept downstream, but new ones appear, implying that the flow at this Reynolds number is not steady. The streamline patterns change as the CFD code iterates.





At the very coarse grid resolution, a small separation bubble appears at the lower left corner of the jog (Fig. 1a); flow separation is not obvious at the other corners, but it appears imminent at the most downstream corner. The streamlines appear quite similar to those of the turbulent flow of Problem 15-43. As grid resolution improves, the separation bubble on the lower left corner grows in size (compare Figs. 1a and 1b), the streamlines are smoother and more rounded, and another separation bubble appears downstream of the jog. With continued improvement of the grid, both separation bubbles continue to grow in size (Figs. 1c and 1d). Meanwhile, the streamlines become more rounded near the upper right corner of the jog. By Fig. 1c, a small recirculating zone is seen in this corner. The streamline pattern continues to change somewhat as the grid is further refined. However, just as we appear to be approaching grid independence, the flow develops some instabilities and **cannot converge to a steady-state solution**. This is first seen in the lower right portion of Fig. 1d – the streamlines drift away from the lower wall. While the streamline pattern in the front portion of the jog do not change appreciably, eddies develop in the recovery zone beyond the jog and are swept downstream as the grid is further refined (Figs. 1e and 1f). At the two finest grid resolutions, the flow is attempting to become unsteady. But since we are iterating towards a *steady* solution, the development and motion of these eddies is not physical. The solution fluctuates and is unable to converge. The bottom line is that we really should simulate this flow with an *unsteady* CFD solver. **Grid independence is not achieved because the flow becomes unsteady and unstable when a very high resolution grid is used.**

**FIGURE 2**

Pressure difference as a function of the number of cells in the computational domain; laminar flow through a jog in a channel.  $V = 1.0$  m/s.

(b)  $\Delta P$  is tabulated as a function of grid resolution in Table 1.  $\Delta P$  is also plotted as a function of number of cells in Fig. 2. As grid resolution improves,  $\Delta P$  does not level off because the flow field is unstable – we should use an unsteady solver instead of a steady solver for this flow.

The Reynolds number for the present problem is

$$\text{Re at } V = 1.0 \text{ m/s: } \text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(1.0 \text{ m/s})(0.001 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 995 \quad (1)$$

and for the previous problem, it is

$$\text{Re at } V = 0.10 \text{ m/s: } \text{Re} = \frac{\rho V D}{\mu} = \frac{(998.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)(0.10 \text{ m/s})(0.001 \text{ m})}{0.001003 \text{ kg/m} \cdot \text{s}} = 99.5 \quad (2)$$

Since the Reynolds number of the present case is ten times larger than that of the previous case, and since it is almost 1000, it is not surprising that unsteadiness and instabilities in the flow start to develop at high grid resolutions.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The results here are similar to those of CFD simulations of flow around a circular cylinder. Namely, the flow is naturally unsteady, and leads to convergence difficulties at high grid resolution when the simulation is forced to be steady.

## 15-46

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for compressible flow of air through a converging-diverging nozzle, and compare mass flow rate at various values of back pressure.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and compressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric. 3 The flow is approximated as inviscid.

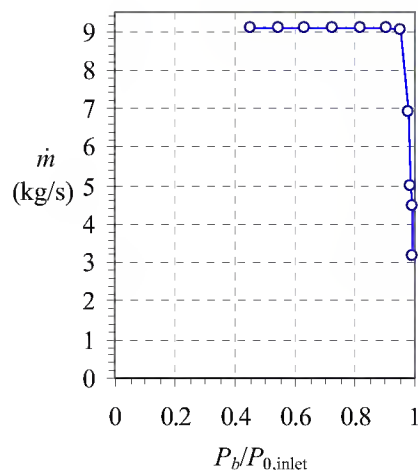
**Properties** The fluid is air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** We tabulate and plot  $\dot{m}$  as a function of  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$  in Table 1 and Fig. 1 respectively.

**TABLE 1**

Pressure difference from inlet to outlet as a function of cell count for laminar flow through a two-dimensional jog,  $V = 1.0$  m/s.

$P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$	$\dot{m}$ (kg/s)
0.454545	9.08358
0.545455	9.08356
0.636364	9.08355
0.727273	9.08357
0.818182	9.08356
0.909091	9.08354
0.954545	9.03556
0.977273	6.91699
0.988636	4.97062
0.990909	4.45686
0.995455	3.16752

**FIGURE 1**

Mass flow rate as a function of back pressure ratio in a converging-diverging nozzle.

We see that  $\dot{m}$  is constant as long as the flow through the throat is sonic, because the flow is choked ( $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} < 0.95$ ). For values of  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$  around 0.95 or higher, however, the flow in the diverging section becomes subsonic (no shock waves, and not choked), and the mass flow rate decreases with increasing  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}}$  from there on, as expected, since the flow is subsonic.

**Discussion** The small variations in  $\dot{m}$  in Table 1 (in the sixth digit of precision) are due to the fact that the residuals in the CFD solution do not go to zero. A finer grid and longer run times would correct this.

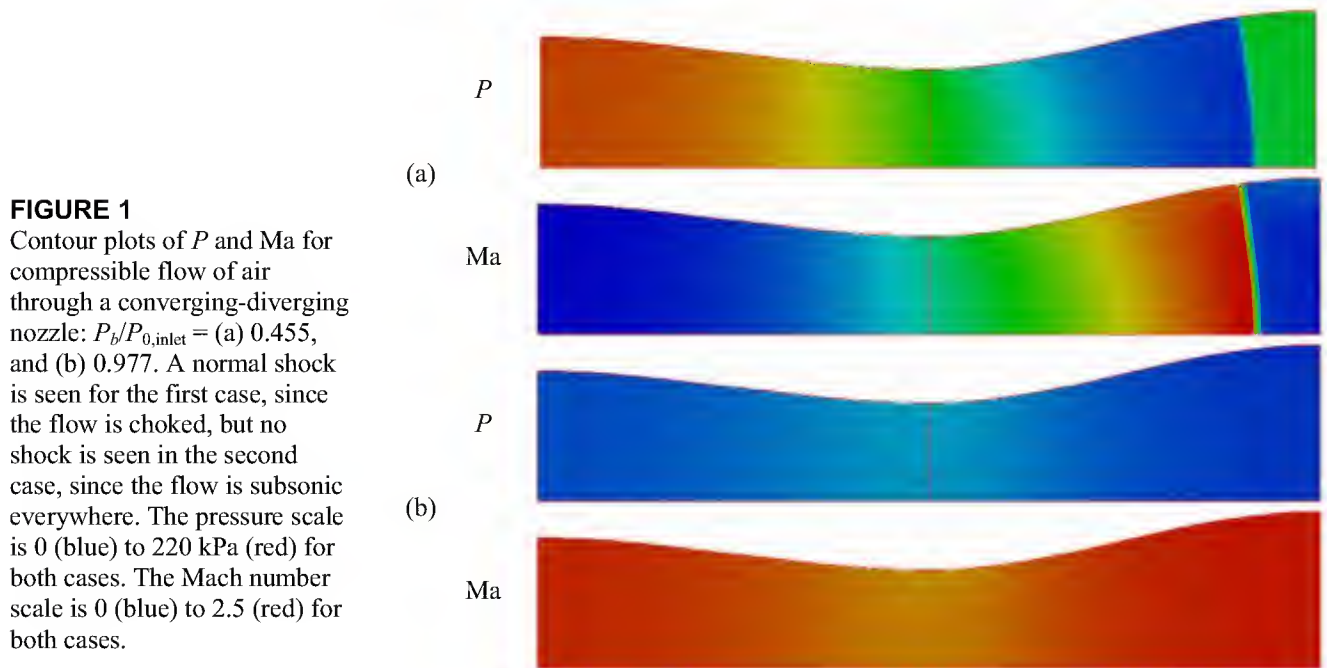
## 15-47

**Solution** We are to generate CFD solutions for compressible flow of air through a converging-diverging nozzle, and plot pressure and Mach number contours at two values of back pressure.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and compressible. 2 The flow is axisymmetric. 3 The flow is approximated as inviscid.

**Properties** The fluid is air with  $k = 1.4$ .

**Analysis** We plot contours of  $P$  and  $Ma$  in Fig. 1. For the case in which  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 0.455$  (Fig. 1a), we observe a shock wave in the diverging portion of the nozzle. When  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} = 0.977$  (Fig. 1b), however, the flow in the entire nozzle is subsonic, and there are no shock waves.



**FIGURE 1**  
Contour plots of  $P$  and  $Ma$  for compressible flow of air through a converging-diverging nozzle:  $P_b/P_{0,\text{inlet}} =$  (a) 0.455, and (b) 0.977. A normal shock is seen for the first case, since the flow is choked, but no shock is seen in the second case, since the flow is subsonic everywhere. The pressure scale is 0 (blue) to 220 kPa (red) for both cases. The Mach number scale is 0 (blue) to 2.5 (red) for both cases.

Plots of  $P$  and  $Ma$  versus  $x$  are shown in Fig. 2 for the two cases. Also shown are calculations from one-dimensional inviscid theory. The agreement is excellent.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The shock wave calculated by CFD is not straight, but curved, since the calculations are axisymmetric, and therefore show more detail than the simplified one-dimensional approximation.

## 15-48

**Solution** We are to repeat the previous problem, but for the axisymmetric case.

**Analysis** The results are expected to be similar, except that for the 2-D case, the area change is much less significant. Therefore the value of back pressure that causes the flow to choke will be different than the axisymmetric case. We should still be able to observe a normal shock in the flow at low-enough values of back pressure.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

## 15-49

**Solution** We are to study the effect of rear-end shape on automobile drag coefficient.

**Analysis** The template provides five different geometries. Model 1 has a very blunt rear end, kind of like a station wagon. As the model number increases, the rear end gets more slanted and rounded. Table 1 shows the calculated drag coefficient for each model.

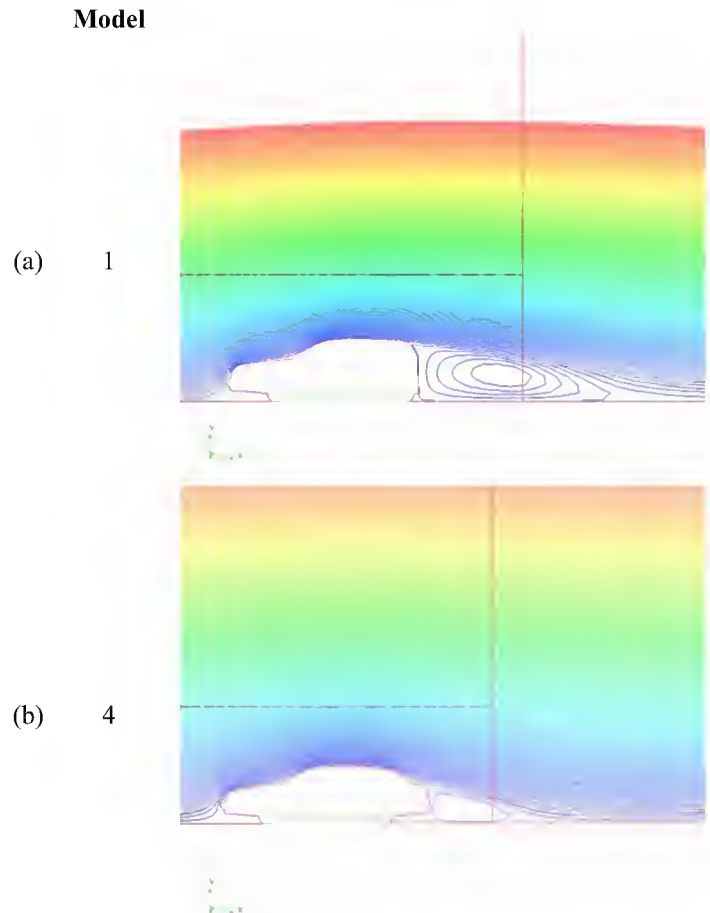
It turns out that **Model number 4 has the lowest drag coefficient**, and Model number 1 has the highest. We probably would have guessed the latter, but not the former. Namely, the car with the most blunt rear end (Model 1) has the highest drag as we might expect, but most people would predict that Model 5, which is the most rounded, would have the lowest drag. Model 4 has a short notch for the trunk, and the aerodynamics turn out such that it has the lowest drag.

Streamline plots are shown in Fig. 1 for Models 1 and 4, the highest and lowest drag cases, respectively. It is clear from these plots that the blunted rear body has a larger separation bubble in the wake (low pressure in the wake which leads to large drag). On the other hand, Model 4 has a much smaller wake and therefore much less drag.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of model number, where the rear end of the car is modified according to model number.

Model number	Description	$C_D$
1	Blunt rear end, like a station wagon Back window with a short trunk section	0.320
2	Similar to model 2, but with a longer trunk	0.298
3	More rounded back end with a short notch for the trunk	0.180
4	Fully rounded back end	0.212

**FIGURE 1**

Streamlines for two representative two-dimensional automobile shapes: (a) Model 1, and Model 4.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. It is not always immediately obvious whether a shape will have more or less drag than another shape. These results are two-dimensional, whereas actual automobiles, of course, are three-dimensional [see Problem 15-52].

## 15-50

**Solution** We are to examine the effect of the location of the upstream boundary on automobile drag calculations.

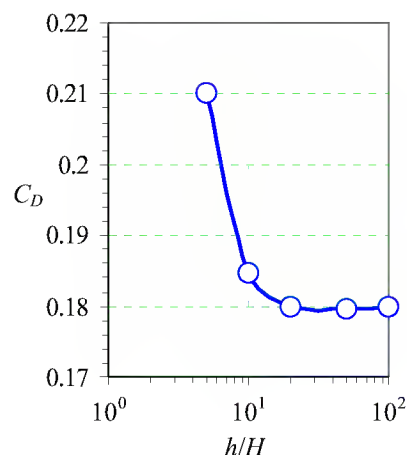
**Analysis** We run five cases, and show the results in Table 1. It turns out that by about 20 heights away, the upper boundary condition no longer impacts the solution significantly to within three significant digits. The final drag coefficient is reported as 0.180 to three significant digits.

These data are also plotted in Fig. 1. We use a log scale on the horizontal axis since the range of  $H/h$  is fairly large. For three digits of precision, it is necessary that the top boundary be at least 20 car heights tall. If  $H/h$  is shorter than this, the upper boundary of the computational domain adversely influences the flow field. In the real-life flow, of course, the upper boundary is nearly infinite.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a cylindrical block.

$H/h$	$C_D$
5	0.2101
10	0.1847
20	0.1798
35	0.1796
50	0.1797
100	0.1798

**FIGURE 1**

Drag coefficient plotted as a function of the normalized extent of the computational domain for turbulent flow over a two-dimensional automobile.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. The bottom wall of the computational domain is not moving in these calculations, so the flow near the ground is not modeled properly. Furthermore, the calculations are two-dimensional, while a real car is of course fully three-dimensional.

## 15-51

**Solution** We are to compare turbulence models for the calculation of automobile drag.

**Analysis** The results from the CFD calculations are presented in Table 1. There is some variation in the calculated values of  $C_D$  depending on the turbulence model used;  $C_D$  ranges from 0.175 for the Spallart-Allmaras model to 0.223 for the RSM model. The range of scatter is about 12%, which is actually not that large for comparison of four very different turbulence models. It is impossible to say which one, if any, is correct, since all turbulence models are approximations, with calibrated constants. Furthermore, we have no experimental data with which to compare the CFD results.

**TABLE 1**

Predicted drag coefficient on a two-dimensional automobile as a function of turbulence model.

Turbulence model	$C_D$
Spallart-Allmaras (1 eq.)	0.175
$k-\varepsilon$ (2 eq.)	0.182
$k-\omega$ (2 eq.)	0.221
Reynolds stress model (7 eq.)	0.223

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. It would be good if we had experimental data with which to compare.



## 15-52

**Solution** We are to compare 2-D and 3-D drag predictions for flow over an automobile.

**Analysis** The 3-D drag coefficient is **0.785**, significantly higher than the 2-D case, which is around 0.2 for most of the cases. This is most likely due to the fact that flow separates off the sides of the car as well as off the top. Note too that the car model used in this analysis is more like a truncated 2-D model rather than a truly three-dimensional model. If all the sharp corners were rounded off, the drag coefficient would be much lower than that calculated here.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. This is not a very good drag coefficient for a modern car, and there is much improvement possible by further streamlining.

## 15-53

**Solution** We are to examine entrance the length for laminar pipe flow.

**Analysis** Table 1 shows the entrance length calculations, along with a comparison with theory. The results are very good, as is expected for laminar pipe flow. Note that the results are somewhat subjective since the end of the developing region is being judged “by eye”. Figure 1 shows the pressure along the axis as a function of downstream distance along the pipe axis for the case in which  $Re = 500$ . It is clear that the pressure drop is more severe (higher slope) at the beginning section of the pipe, but it is hard to tell at what axial location the flow becomes fully developed from this type of a plot. Thus, the entrance length is more appropriately determined by studying the velocity profiles, as above.

TABLE 1

Entry length vs. Reynolds number for developing laminar pipe flow.

Re	$Le/D$ , CFD	$Le/D$ , Theory
500	20	30
1000	50	60
1500	86	90
2000	1050	120

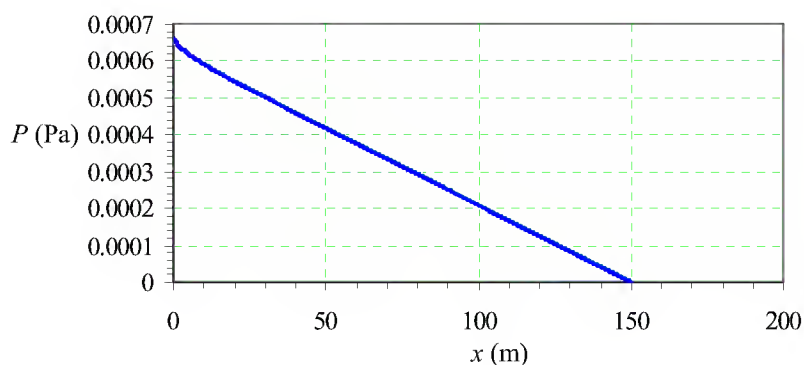


FIGURE 1

Pressure as a function of axial distance down a long straight pipe at  $Re = 500$ .

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Also, student answers may vary considerably because of the subjectivity of these results, as mentioned above. There are no shed vortices, unsteadiness, or non-symmetries in straight laminar pipe flow, so it is no surprise that the CFD calculations perform so well.

## 15-54

**Solution** We are to study the entrance region in turbulent pipe flow.

**Analysis** Table 1 shows the entrance length calculations, along with a comparison with the empirical equation. The CFD results are consistently low compared to the empirical results, although the agreement improves as Reynolds number increases. Since the grid is sufficiently resolved and  $y^+$  values are appropriate, the discrepancies are due to deficiencies in the turbulence model.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

**TABLE 1**

Entry length vs. Reynolds number for developing turbulent pipe flow.

Re	$Le/D$ , CFD	$Le/D$ , Exper.
2000	10	15.6
5000	11	18.2
10000	13	20.4
20000	18	22.9
50000	22	26.7

## 15-55

**Solution** We are to study fully developed laminar pipe flow, and compare CFD calculations of Darcy friction factor with theory.

**Analysis** Table 1 shows the CFD calculations of  $f$ , along with a comparison with theory. The CFD and theoretical results agree very well, since that the grid is well-enough resolved, and the flow is laminar. The values agree to within 0.05%, which is as good as one can ever expect from a CFD analysis.

**TABLE 1**

Darcy friction factor vs. Reynolds number for fully developed laminar pipe flow – comparison between CFD calculations and theory ( $f = 64/Re$ ).

Re	$f$ , CFD	$f$ , Theory	Error (%)
500	0.127944	0.128	-0.04375
750	0.0852963	0.085333	-0.0434
1000	0.0639721	0.064	-0.04359
1250	0.0511774	0.0512	-0.04414
1500	0.0426476	0.042667	-0.04469
2000	0.0319855	0.032	-0.04531

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. There are no shed vortices, unsteadiness, or non-symmetries in straight laminar pipe flow, so it is no surprise that the CFD calculations perform so well.

## 15-56

**Solution** We are to study fully developed turbulent pipe flow, with smooth walls and compare CFD calculations of Darcy friction factor with experimentally determined values.

**Analysis** Table 1 shows the CFD calculations of  $f$ , along with a comparison with the empirical formula (the Colebrook equation). The CFD and theoretical results agree reasonably well (within less than 10% for all cases tested), and the agreement improves with increasing Reynolds number. The  $k-\varepsilon$  model performs better at the higher values of Reynolds number because the turbulence model is calibrated for high Re flows.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Ten percent agreement is excellent, considering that the Colebrook equation (or the Moody chart) is accurate to only about 15% to begin with.

**TABLE 1**

Darcy friction factor vs. Reynolds number for fully developed turbulent pipe flow.

Re	$f$ , CFD	$f$ , Exper.
5000	0.040007	0.0374
10000	0.03293	0.0309
50000	0.022029	0.0209

## 15-57

**Solution** We are to study fully developed turbulent pipe flow with rough walls, and compare CFD calculations of Darcy friction factor with experimentally determined values.

**Analysis** Table 1 shows the CFD calculations of  $f$ , along with a comparison with the empirical formula (the Colebrook equation). The CFD and theoretical results agree reasonably well (within less than 15% for all cases tested), and the agreement improves with increasing roughness. Since the agreement is within the known inaccuracy of the Colebrook equation (about 15%), these CFD results are considered adequate.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

**TABLE 1**

Darcy friction factor vs. dimensionless roughness height for fully developed turbulent pipe flow at  $Re = 1 \times 10^6$ .

$\epsilon/D$	$f$ , CFD	$f$ , Exper.
0.00005	0.0113382	0.0126
0.00025	0.0134436	0.0152
0.0005	0.016288	0.0172
0.001	0.0204516	0.0199
0.0015	0.0231213	0.0220
0.002	0.0246173	0.0236

## 15-58

**Solution** We are to model the laminar boundary layer on a flat plate using CFD, and compare to analytical results.

**Analysis** For a Reynolds number of  $1 \times 10^5$ , the CFD calculations give a nondimensional boundary layer thickness of  $\delta/x = 0.0154$  and a drag coefficient of  $C_D = 0.00435$ . The theoretical values are obtained from equations in Chaps. 10 and 11, namely,

$$\frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{4.91}{\sqrt{Re_x}} = \frac{4.91}{\sqrt{1 \times 10^5}} = 0.0155 \quad (1)$$

and

$$C_D = C_f = \frac{1.33}{\sqrt{Re_x}} = \frac{1.33}{\sqrt{1 \times 10^5}} = 0.00421 \quad (2)$$

The agreement is excellent for both values, the discrepancy being less than 1% for  $\delta/x$  and about 3% for drag coefficient.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

## 15-59

**Solution** We are to compare CFD results to experimental results for the case of a flat plate turbulent boundary layer.

**Analysis** For a Reynolds number of  $1 \times 10^7$ , the CFD calculations give a nondimensional boundary layer thickness of  $\delta/x = 0.0140$  and a drag coefficient of  $C_D = 0.00292$ . The empirical values are obtained from equations in Chaps. 10 and 11, namely,

$$\frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{0.38}{Re_x^{1/5}} = \frac{0.38}{(1 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} = 0.015 \quad \text{and} \quad C_D = C_f = \frac{0.074}{Re_x^{1/5}} = \frac{0.074}{(1 \times 10^7)^{1/5}} = 0.0029$$

The agreement is excellent for both values, the discrepancy being about 7% for  $\delta/x$  and negligible (within 2 significant digits) for drag coefficient.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. We report our empirical values to only two significant digits in keeping with the level of precision and accuracy of turbulent flows.

## 15-60

**Solution** We are to compare turbulence models in CFD calculations of a flat plate turbulent boundary layer.

**Analysis** The calculations for drag coefficient and boundary layer thickness are shown in Table 1 for four turbulence models: standard  $k$ - $\varepsilon$ , standard  $k$ - $\omega$ , Spallart-Allmaras, and the Reynolds stress model (RSM). The first two are two-equation models, the third is a one-equation model, and the fourth is a full Reynolds stress model (5 equations for the two-dimensional case). All turbulence models are approximations, with calibrated constants. The drag coefficients range from 0.0027 for the RSM model to 0.0029 for the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  model. The empirical value is 0.0029. The dimensionless boundary layer thickness ranges from 0.012 for the  $k$ - $\omega$  model to 0.014 for the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  model. The empirical value is 0.015. Thus, all the turbulence models do very well at predicting this flow, and the  $k$ - $\varepsilon$  model performs the best, overall. The RSM model, in spite of its increased complexity, does not do as well as some of the simpler models. Since all turbulence models are calibrated with the turbulent flat plate boundary layer, it is not surprising that all of them give reasonable results.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient and boundary layer thickness for a flat plate at  $Re = 1 \times 10^7$ , as predicted by CFD with various turbulence models.

	$\varepsilon/D$	$C_D$	$\delta/L$
$k$ - $\varepsilon$	0.00291589	0.0140152	
$k$ - $\omega$	0.00281271	0.0122085	
S-A	0.00276828	0.013329	
RSM	0.00274706	0.0131455	

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

## 15-61

**Solution** We are to compare the velocity and thermal boundary layer thicknesses on a heated flat plate, laminar flow.

**Analysis** The results are shown in Table 1. We denote the thermal boundary layer thickness as  $\delta_T/L$ , and compare to the velocity boundary layer thickness, which we denote as  $\delta_u/L$ . The velocity (or momentum) boundary layer thicknesses are identical, as expected, since the Reynolds number is the same for either fluid. However, since the Prandtl number ( $Pr = \nu/\kappa$ ) of water is close to 1000, which is much greater than one, the velocity boundary layer thickness is much greater than the thermal boundary layer thickness for the water flow. In other words, momentum diffuses into the free-stream flow much more rapidly than does temperature since the Prandtl number is large. The two thicknesses are nearly equal for the air, although the thermal boundary layer thickness is somewhat higher than the momentum boundary layer thickness. This is to be expected since the Prandtl number in air is about 0.70, which means that temperature diffuses more rapidly than does momentum since  $Pr < 1$ .

**TABLE 1**

Nondimensional temperature and boundary layer thicknesses for a heated flat plate at  $Re = 1 \times 10^5$ , as predicted by CFD (laminar flow).

Fluid	$\delta_T/L$	$\delta_u/L$
air	0.017313	0.015412
water	0.007664	0.015412

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Since the flow is laminar and the grid is well resolved with a large computational domain, these results are nearly “exact”.

## 15-62

**Solution** We are to compare the velocity and thermal boundary layer thicknesses on a heated flat plate, turbulent flow.

**Analysis** The results are shown in Table 1. We denote the thermal boundary layer thickness as  $\delta_T/L$ , and compare to the velocity boundary layer thickness, which we denote as  $\delta_u/L$ . The velocity (or momentum) boundary layer thicknesses are identical, as expected, since the Reynolds number is the same for either fluid. The velocity boundary layer thickness is slightly greater than the thermal boundary layer thickness for the water flow, while the two thicknesses are nearly equal for the air, although the thermal boundary layer thickness is slightly greater than the momentum boundary layer thickness. These small differences are attributed to differences in the Prandtl number, as explained for the laminar case of the previous problem. However, turbulent diffusion dominates over laminar diffusion, and therefore the effect of Prandtl number is minimal. The thermal and momentum boundary layer thicknesses are nearly equal in both fluids since turbulent diffusion effects dominate laminar (molecular) diffusion effects, especially at high Re.

**TABLE 1**

Nondimensional temperature and boundary layer thicknesses for a heated flat plate at  $Re = 1 \times 10^7$ , as predicted by CFD (turbulent flow, using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model).

Fluid	$\delta_T/L$	$\delta_u/L$
air	0.014527	0.014015
water	0.013162	0.014014

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Mass (species), momentum (velocity), and energy (temperature) diffuse nearly equally in a turbulent flow since the large turbulent eddies cause rapid mixing through the boundary layer. Turbulence models do not actually calculate the details of the unsteady flow caused by these turbulent eddies; rather, they model the increased diffusion effects with approximations that enable the calculations to be performed in reasonable time on a computer.

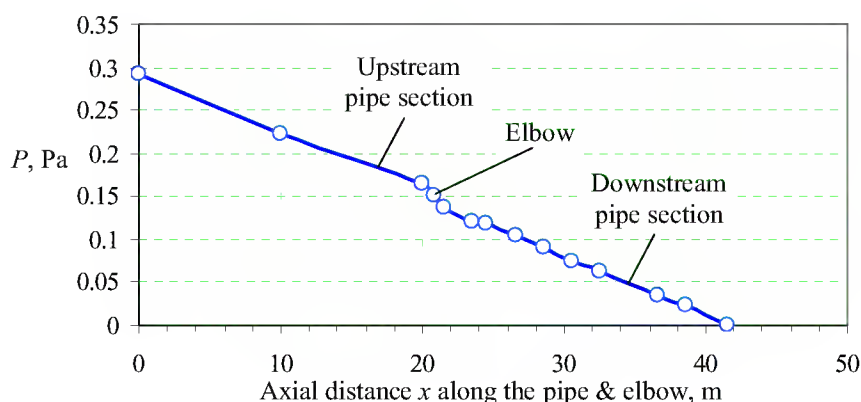
## 15-63

**Solution** We are to calculate and plot pressure drop down a pipe with an elbow in turbulent flow.

**Analysis** A plot of pressure as a function of axial distance along the upstream pipe, through the elbow, and through the downstream pipe is shown in Fig. 1. The pressure losses are nearly linear through the entrance region. In the elbow itself, and just downstream of it, the pressure drops rapidly. The rate of pressure drop in the pipe section *downstream* of the elbow is about the same as that upstream. Therefore, it appears that most of the pressure drop occurs **near the region of the elbow**.

**FIGURE 1**

Pressure along the axis of a pipe with an elbow at  $Re = 2 \times 10^4$ , as predicted by CFD (turbulent flow, using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model).



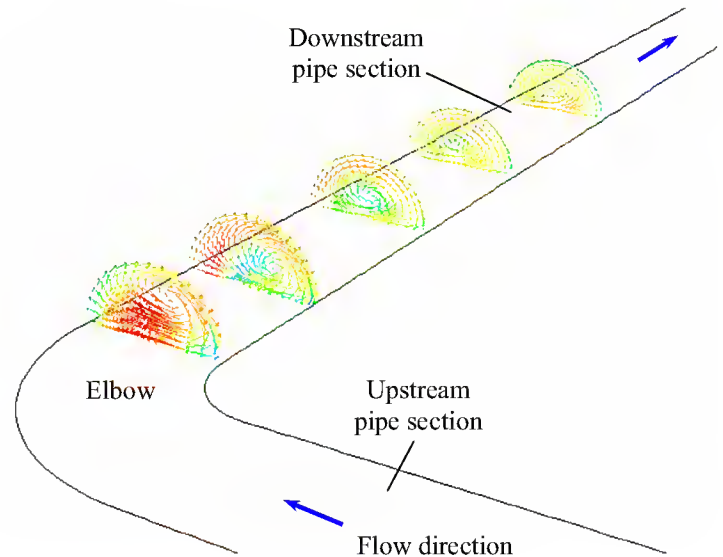
**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.



## 15-64

**Solution** We are to study the counter-rotating vortices in a turbulent pipe flow downstream of an elbow.

**Analysis** Velocity vectors at several cross sections are plotted in Fig. 1. **There are no counter-rotating eddies upstream of the elbow. However, they are formed as the fluid passes through the elbow, and are very strong just downstream of the elbow.** These vortices **decay in strength down the pipe after the elbow**, but they persist for a very long time, and may influence the accuracy of flow meters downstream of an elbow. This is why many manufacturers of pipe flow meters recommend that their flow meter be installed at least 10 or 20 pipe diameters downstream of an elbow – **to avoid influence of the counter-rotating eddies.**



**FIGURE 1**

Velocity vector plots at several cross sections of a pipe with an elbow at  $Re = 2 \times 10^4$ , as predicted by CFD (turbulent flow, using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model).

**Discussion** The counter-rotating eddies lead to additional irreversible head loss as they dissipate.

## 15-65

**Solution** We are to calculate the minor loss coefficient through a pipe elbow in turbulent flow.

**Analysis** The value of  $K_L$  given in Chap. 8 is **0.30**. For the pipe with the elbow, the pressure drop calculated by the CFD code is 0.284 kPa. For the straight pipe, the pressure drop is calculated to be 0.224 kPa. Subtracting these and converting to minor loss coefficient, the value of  $K_L$  predicted by our CFD calculation for the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model is **0.295** – a difference of less than two percent, and well within the accuracy of the Colebrook equation, which is about 15%, and the accuracy of the tabulated minor loss coefficients, which is often much greater than 15%. This agreement is better than expected, considering that this is a very complex 3-D flow, and turbulence models may not necessarily apply for such problems.

**Discussion** The agreement here is excellent – CFD does not always match so well with experiment, especially in turbulent flow when using turbulence models, since turbulence models are *approximations* that often lead to significant error.

## 15-66

**Solution**

We are to compare various turbulence models – how well they predict the minor loss in a pipe elbow.

**Analysis**

The results for four turbulence models are listed in Table 1. **The standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model does the best job in predicting  $K_L$ . The standard  $k-\omega$  turbulence model does the worst job.** The Spallart-Allmaras turbulence model calculations are not the worst, even though this is the simplest of the models. One would hope that the more complicated model (Reynolds stress model) would do a better job than the simpler models, but this is not the case in the present problem (it does worse than the  $k-\varepsilon$  model, but better than the other two. All turbulence models are approximations, with calibrated constants. While one model may do a better job in a certain flow, it may not do such a good job in another flow. This is the unfortunate state of affairs concerning turbulence models.

**TABLE 1**

Minor loss coefficient as a function of turbulence model for flow through a  $90^\circ$  elbow in a pipe. The error is in comparison to the experimental value of 0.30.

Turbulence model	$K_L$	Error (%)
Spallart-Allmaras (1 eq.)	0.204	-32%
$k-\varepsilon$ (2 eq.)	0.295	-1.7%
$k-\omega$ (2 eq.)	0.401	34%
Reynolds stress model (7 eq.)	0.338	13%

**Discussion**

Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results. Although the RSM model does not seem to be too impressive based on this comparison, keep in mind that this is a very simple flow field. There are flows (generally flows of very complex geometries and rotating flows) for which the RSM model does a much better job than any 1- or 2-equation turbulence model, and is worth the required increase in computer resources.

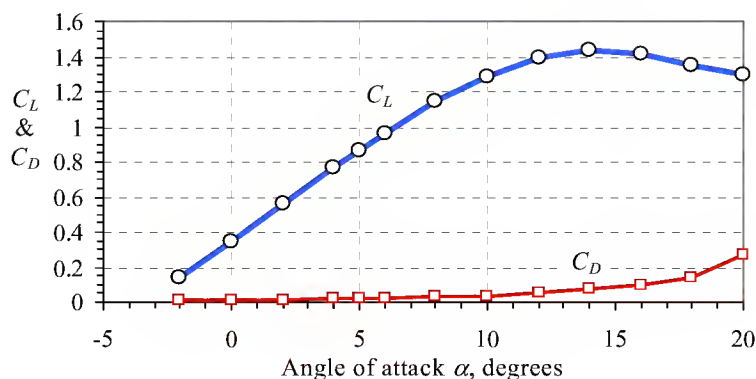
## 15-67

**Solution**

We are to use CFD to calculate the lift and drag coefficients on an airfoil as a function of angle of attack.

**Analysis**

The CFD analysis involves turbulent flow, using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model. The results are tabulated and plotted. The lift coefficient rises to 1.44 at  $\alpha = 14^\circ$ , beyond which the lift coefficient drops off. So, **the stall angle is about  $14^\circ$** . Meanwhile, the drag coefficient increases slowly up to the stall location, and then rises significantly after stall.



$\alpha$ (degrees)	$C_L$	$C_D$
-2	0.138008	0.0153666
0	0.348498	0.0148594
2	0.560806	0.0149519
4	0.769169	0.0170382
5	0.867956	0.0192945
6	0.967494	0.0210042
8	1.14544	0.0275433
10	1.29188	0.0375832
12	1.39539	0.0522318
14	1.44135	0.0725146
16	1.41767	0.100056
18	1.34726	0.140424
20	1.29543	0.274792

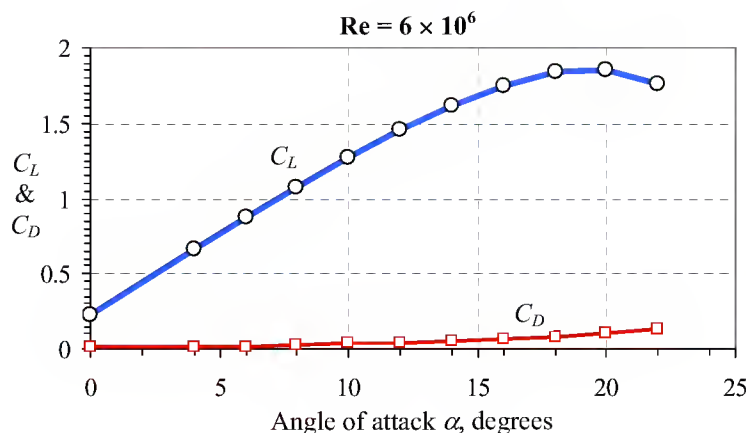
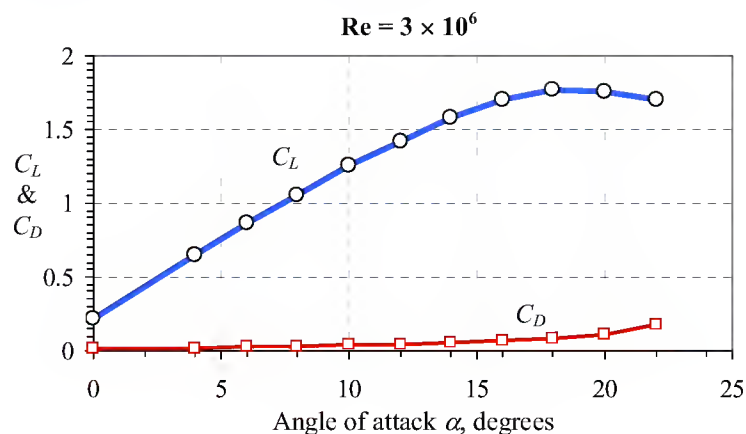
**Discussion**

We note that this airfoil is not symmetric, as can be verified by the fact that the lift coefficient is nonzero at zero angle of attack. The lift coefficient does not drop as dramatically as is observed empirically. Why? The flow becomes *unsteady* for angles of attack beyond the stall angle. However, we are performing *steady* calculations. For higher angles, the run does not even converge; the CFD calculation is stopped because it has exceeded the maximum number of allowable iterations, not because it has converged. Thus the main reason for not capturing the sudden drop in  $C_L$  after stall is because we are not accounting for the transient nature of the flow. The airfoil used in these calculations is called a *ClarkY airfoil*.

## 15-68

**Solution** We are to analyze the effect of Reynolds number on lift and drag coefficient.

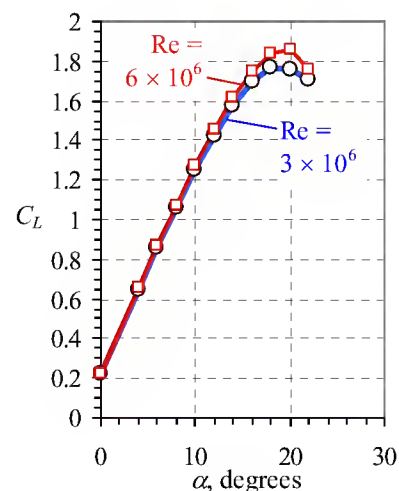
**Analysis** The CFD analysis involves turbulent flow, using the standard  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model. For this airfoil, which is different than the airfoil analyzed in the previous problem, and for the case in which  $Re = 3 \times 10^6$ , the lift coefficient rises to about 1.77 at about  $18^\circ$ , beyond which the lift coefficient drops off (see the first table). So, **the stall angle is about  $18^\circ$** . Meanwhile, the drag coefficient increases slowly up to the stall location, and then rises significantly after stall. The data are also plotted below.



$Re = 3 \times 10^6$		
$\alpha$ (degrees)	$C_L$	$C_D$
0	0.221797	0.0118975
4	0.65061	0.0166523
6	0.858744	0.0212052
8	1.05953	0.0273125
10	1.2501	0.0351061
12	1.42542	0.0447038
14	1.57862	0.0562746
16	1.69816	0.0702321
18	1.76686	0.0875881
20	1.75446	0.111326
22	1.70497	0.178404

$Re = 6 \times 10^6$		
$\alpha$ (degrees)	$C_L$	$C_D$
0	0.226013	0.0106894
4	0.659469	0.015384
6	0.870578	0.0198087
8	1.07512	0.0256978
10	1.27094	0.0331355
12	1.4533	0.0422083
14	1.61589	0.0530114
16	1.74939	0.0657999
18	1.83901	0.0812925
20	1.85799	0.101563
22	1.76048	0.138806

For the case in which  $Re = 6 \times 10^6$ , lift coefficient rises to about 1.86 at about  $20^\circ$ , beyond which the lift coefficient drops off (see the second table). So, **the stall angle is about  $20^\circ$** . Meanwhile, the drag coefficient increases slowly up to the stall location, and then rises significantly after stall. These data are also plotted.



The maximum lift coefficient and the stall angle have both increased somewhat compared to those at  $Re = 3 \times 10^6$  (half the Reynolds number). Apparently, the higher Reynolds number leads to a more vigorous turbulent boundary layer that is able to resist flow separation to a greater downstream distance than for the lower Reynolds number case. For all angles of attack, the drag coefficient is slightly smaller for the higher Reynolds number case, reflecting the fact that the skin friction coefficient decreases with increasing  $Re$  along a wall, all else being equal. [Airfoil drag (before stall) is due mostly to skin friction rather than pressure drag.]

Finally, we plot the lift coefficient as a function of angle of attack for the two Reynolds numbers. The airfoil clearly performs better at the higher Reynolds number.

**Discussion** The behavior of the lift and drag coefficients beyond stall is not as dramatic as we might have expected. Why? The flow becomes *unsteady* for angles of attack beyond the stall angle. However, we are performing *steady* calculations. For higher angles, the run does not even converge; the CFD calculation is stopped because it has exceeded the

maximum number of allowable iterations, not because it has converged. Thus the main reason for not capturing the sudden drop in  $C_L$  after stall is because we are not accounting for the transient nature of the flow. We note that the airfoil used in this problem (a *NACA2415 airfoil*) is different than the one used in Problem 15-67 (a *ClarkY airfoil*). Comparing the two, the present one has better performance (higher maximum lift coefficient and higher stall angle, even though the Reynolds numbers here are lower than that of Problem 15-67. At higher  $Re$ , this airfoil may perform even better.

## 15-69

**Solution** We are to examine the effect of grid resolution on airfoil stall at a given angle of attack and Reynolds number.

**Analysis** The CFD results are shown in Table 1 for the case in which the airfoil is at a  $15^\circ$  angle of attack at a Reynolds number of  $1 \times 10^7$ . The lift coefficient levels off to a value of **1.44** to three significant digits by a cell count of about 17,000. The drag coefficient levels off to a value of **0.849** to three significant digits by a cell count of about 22,000. Thus, we have shown how far the grid must be refined in order to achieve grid independence. Thus, **we have achieved grid independence for a cell count greater than about 20,000.**

As for the effect of grid resolution on stall angle, we see that with poor grid resolution, flow separation is not predicted accurately. Indeed, when the grid resolution is poor (under 10,000 cells in this particular case), stall is not observed even though the angle of attack ( $15^\circ$ ) is above the stall angle ( $14^\circ$ ) for this airfoil at this Reynolds number ( $1 \times 10^7$ ). When the cell count is about 15,000, however, stall is observed. Thus, **yes, grid resolution does affect calculation of the stall angle – it is not predicted well unless the grid is sufficiently resolved.**

**TABLE 1**

Lift and drag coefficients as a function of cell count (higher cell count means finer grid resolution) for the case of flow over a 2-D airfoil at an angle of attack of  $15^\circ$  and  $Re = 1 \times 10^7$ .

Cells	$C_L$	$C_D$
672	1.09916	0.242452
1344	1.00129	0.224211
2176	1.06013	0.196212
6264	1.02186	0.189023
12500	1.42487	0.0869799
16800	1.4356	0.0857791
21700	1.43862	0.0848678
24320	1.43719	0.0852304
27200	1.43741	0.0854769

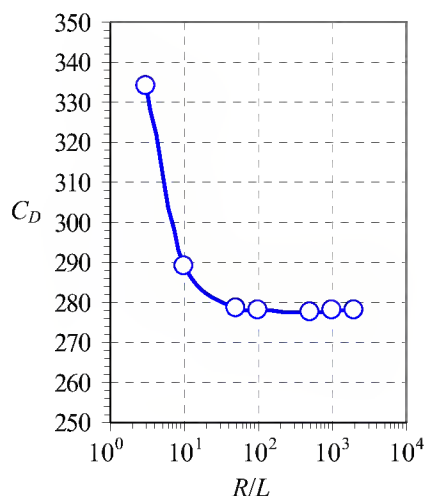
**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

## 15-70

**Solution** We are to study the effect of computational domain extent on the calculation of drag in creeping flow.

**Analysis** The drag coefficient is listed as a function of  $R/L$  in the table. The data are also plotted. From these data we see that for  $R/L$  greater than about 50, the drag coefficient has leveled off to a value of about **278** to three significant digits. This is rather surprising since the Reynolds number is so small, and the viscous effects are expected to influence the flow for tens of body lengths away from the body.

$R/L$	$C_D$
3	334.067
10	289.152
50	278.291
100	277.754
500	277.647
1000	277.776
2000	278.226



**Discussion** When analyzing creeping flow using CFD, it is important to extend the computational domain very far from the object of interest, since viscous effects influence the flow very far from the object. This effect is not as great at high Reynolds numbers, where the inertial terms dominate the viscous terms.



## 15-71

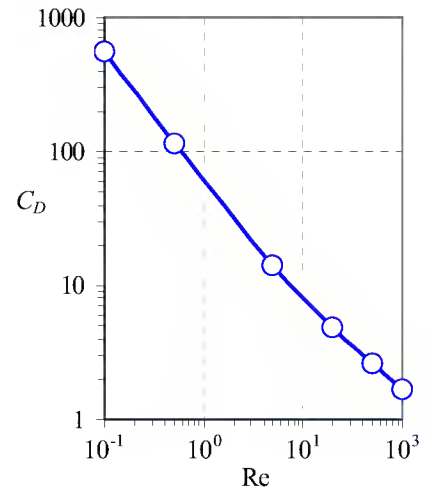
**Solution** We are to study the effect of Reynolds number on flow over an ellipsoid.

**Analysis** The velocity profile for creeping flow ( $Re < 1$ ) shows a very slowly varying velocity from zero at the wall to  $V$  eventually. At high  $Re$ , we expect a thin boundary layer and flow that accelerates around the body. However, in creeping flow, there is negligible inertia, and the flow does not accelerate around the body. Instead, the body has significant impact on the flow to distances very far from the body. As  $Re$  increases, the drag coefficient drops sharply, as expected based on experimental data (see Chap. 11). At the higher values of  $Re$  (here, for  $Re = 50$  and  $100$ ), inertial effects are becoming more significant than viscous effects, and the velocity flow disturbance caused by the body is confined more locally around the body compared to the lower Reynolds number cases. If  $Re$  were to be increased even more, very thin boundary layers would develop along the walls. The data are also plotted in Fig. 1. The drop in drag coefficient with increasing Reynolds number is quite dramatic as  $Re$  ranges from 0.1 to 100. ( $C_D$  decreases from more than 500 to nearly 1 in that range). Thus, we use a log-log scale in Fig. 1.

**TABLE 1**

Drag coefficient as a function of Reynolds number for flow over a  $2 \times 1$  ellipsoid.

$Re$	$C_D$
0.1	552.89
0.5	114.634
5	14.3342
20	4.89852
50	2.61481
100	1.691

**FIGURE 1**

Drag coefficient plotted as a function of Reynolds number for creeping flow over a  $2 \times 1$  ellipsoid.

**Discussion** Newer versions of FlowLab may give slightly different results.

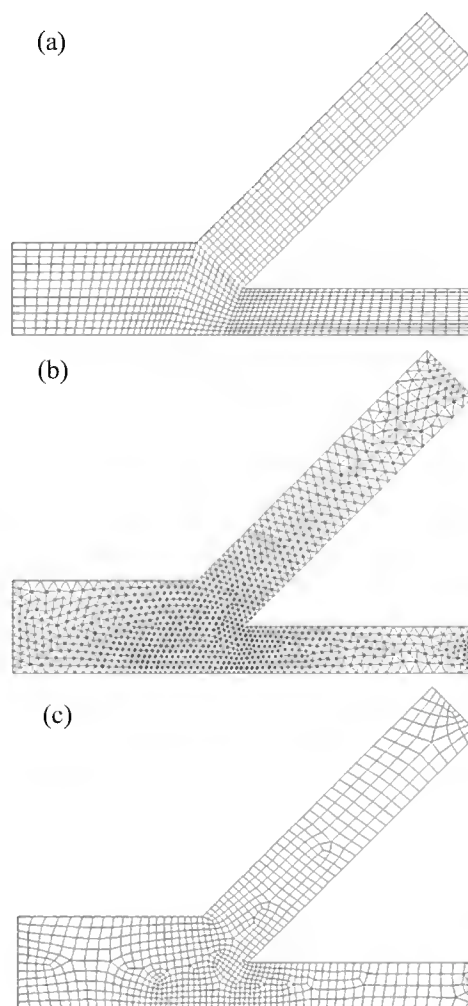


## General CFD Problems

## 15-72

**Solution** We are to generate three different coarse grids for the same geometry and node distribution, and then compare the cell count and grid quality.

**Analysis** The three meshes are shown in Fig. 1. The node distributions along the edges of the computational domain are identical in all three cases, and no smoothing of the mesh is performed. The structured multi-block mesh is shown in Fig. 1a. We split the domain into four blocks for convenience, and to achieve cells with minimal skewing. There are 1060 cells. The unstructured triangular mesh is shown in Fig. 1b. There is only one block, and it contains 1996 cells. The unstructured quad mesh is shown in Fig. 1c. It has 833 cells in its one block. Comparing the three meshes, the triangular unstructured mesh has too many cells. The unstructured quad mesh has the least number of cells, but the clustering of cells occurs in undesirable locations, such as at the outlets on the right. The structured quad mesh seems to be the best choice for this geometry – it has only about 27% more cells than the unstructured quad mesh, but we have much more control on the clustering of the cells. Skewness is not a problem with any of the meshes.



**FIGURE 1**

Comparison of three meshes: (a) structured multiblock, (b) unstructured triangular, and (c) unstructured quadrilateral.

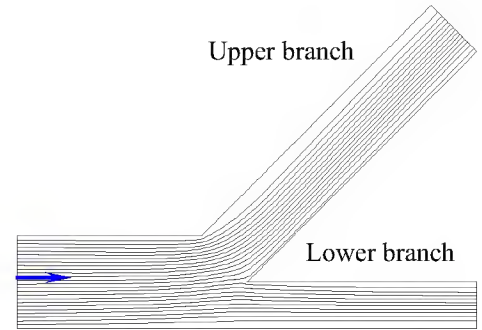
**Discussion** Depending on the grid generation software and the specified node distribution, students will get a variety of results.

**15-73**

**Solution** We are to run a laminar CFD calculation of flow through a wye, calculate the pressure drop and how the flow splits between the two branches.

**Analysis** We choose the structured grid for our CFD calculations. The back pressure at both outlets is set to zero gage pressure, and the average pressure at the inlet is calculated to be  $-8.74 \times 10^{-5}$  Pa. The pressure drop through the wye is thus only  $8.74 \times 10^{-5}$  Pa (a negligible pressure drop). The streamlines are shown in Fig. 1. For this case, 57.8% of the flow goes out the upper branch, and 42.2% goes out the lower branch.

**Discussion** There appears to be some tendency for the flow to separate at the upper left corner of the branch, but there is no reverse flow at the outlet of either branch. This case is compared to a turbulent flow case in the following problem.

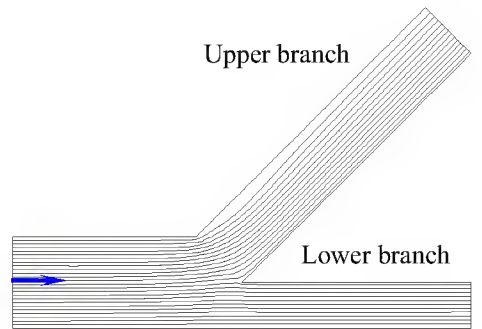


**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for laminar flow through a wye.

**15-74**

**Solution** We are to run a turbulent CFD calculation of flow through a wye, calculate the pressure drop and how the flow splits between the two branches.

**Analysis** We choose the structured grid for our CFD calculations. The back pressure at both outlets is set to zero gage pressure, and the average pressure at the inlet is calculated to be -3.295 Pa. The pressure drop through the wye is thus 3.295 Pa (a significantly higher pressure drop than that of the laminar flow, although we note that the inlet velocity for the laminar flow case was 0.002 times that of the turbulent flow case). The streamlines are shown in Fig. 1. For this case, 54.4% of the flow goes out the upper branch, and 45.6% goes out the lower branch. Compared to the laminar case, a greater percentage of the flow goes out the lower branch for the turbulent case. The streamlines at first look similar, but a closer look reveals that the spacing between streamlines in the turbulent case is more uniform, indicating that the velocity distribution is also more uniform (more “full”), as is expected for turbulent flow.



**FIGURE 1**  
Streamlines for turbulent flow through a wye. The  $k-\varepsilon$  turbulence model is used.

**Discussion** There appears to be some tendency for the flow to separate at the upper left corner of the branch, but there is no reverse flow at the outlet of either branch.

**15-75**

**Solution** We are to keep refining a grid until it becomes grid independent for the case of a laminar boundary layer.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

**15-76**

**Solution** We are to keep refining a grid until it becomes grid independent for the case of a turbulent boundary layer.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

**15-77**

**Solution** We are to study ventilation in a simple 2-D room using CFD, and using a structured rectangular grid.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-78**

**Solution** We are to repeat the previous problem except use an unstructured grid, and we are to compare results.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-79**

**Solution** We are to use CFD to analyze the effect of moving the supply and/or return vents in a room.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-80**

**Solution** We are to use CFD to analyze a simple 2-D room with air conditioning and heat transfer.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-81**

**Solution** We are to compare the CFD predictions for 2-D and 3-D ventilation.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

15-82

**Solution** We are to use CFD to study compressible flow through a converging nozzle with inviscid walls. Specifically, we are to vary the pressure until we have choked flow conditions.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

15-83

**Solution** We are to repeat the previous problem, but allow friction at the wall, and also use a turbulence model. We are then to compare the results to those of the previous problem to see the effect of wall friction and turbulence on the flow.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

15-84

**Solution** We are to generate a low-drag, streamlined, 2-D body, and try to get the smallest drag in laminar flow.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

15-85

**Solution** We are to generate a low-drag, streamlined, axisymmetric body, and try to get the smallest drag in laminar flow. We are also to compare the axisymmetric case to the 2-D case of the previous problem.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

15-86

**Solution** We are to generate a low-drag, streamlined, axisymmetric body, and try to get the smallest drag in turbulent flow. We are also to compare the turbulent drag coefficient to the laminar drag coefficient of the previous problem.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-87**

**Solution** We are to use CFD to study Mach waves in supersonic flow. We are also to compare the computed Mach angle with that predicted by theory.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-88**

**Solution** We are to study the effect of Mach number on the Mach angle in supersonic flow, and we are to compare to theory.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---



---

**Review Problems**


---

**15-89C****Solution**

- (a) **False:** If the boundary conditions are not correct, if the computational domain is not large enough, etc., the solution can be erroneous and nonphysical no matter how fine the grid.
  - (b) **True:** Each component of the Navier-Stokes equation is a transport equation.
  - (c) **True:** The four-sided cells of a 2-D structured grid require less cells than do the triangular cells of a 2-D unstructured grid. (Note however, that some unstructured cells can be four-sided as well as three-sided.)
  - (d) **True:** Turbulence models are *approximations* of the physics of a turbulent flow, and unfortunately are not universal in their application.
- 

**15-90C**

**Solution** We are to discuss right-left symmetry as applied to a CFD simulation and to a potential flow solution.

**Analysis** In the time-averaged CFD simulation, we are not concerned about top-bottom fluctuations or periodicity. Thus, top-bottom symmetry can be assumed. However, fluid flows do not have upstream-downstream symmetry in general, even if the geometry is perfectly symmetric fore and aft. In the problem at hand for example, the flow in the channel develops downstream. Also, the flow exiting the left channel enters the circular settling chamber like a jet, separating at the sharp corner. At the opposite end, fluid leaves the settling chamber and enters the duct more like an inlet flow, without significant flow separation. **We certainly cannot expect fore-aft symmetry in a flow such as this.**

On the other hand, potential flow of a symmetric geometry yields a symmetric flow, so it would be okay to cut our grid in half, invoking fore-aft symmetry.

**Discussion** If unsteady or oscillatory effects were important, we should not even specify top-bottom symmetry in this kind of flow field.

---



## 15-91C

**Solution** We are to discuss improvements to the given computational domain.

**Analysis** (a) Since Gerry is not interested in unsteady fluctuations (which may be unsymmetric), he could eliminate half of the domain. In other words, **he could assume that the axis is a plane of symmetry between the top and bottom of the channel.** Gerry's grid would be cut in size by a factor of two, leading to approximately half the required CPU time, but yielding virtually identical results.

(b) The fundamental flaw is that **the outflow boundary is not far enough downstream.** There will likely be flow separation at the corners of the sudden contraction. With a duct that is only about three duct heights long, it is possible that there will be reverse flow at the outlet. Even if there is no reverse flow, the duct is nowhere near long enough for the flow to achieve fully developed conditions. Gerry should extend the outlet duct by many duct heights to allow the flow to develop downstream and to avoid possible reverse flow problems.

**Discussion** The inlet appears to be perhaps too short as well. If Gerry specifies a fully developed channel flow velocity profile at the inlet, his results may be okay, but again it is better to extend the duct many duct heights beyond what Gerry has included in his computational domain.

---

## 15-92C

**Solution** We are to discuss a feature of modern computer systems for which nearly equal size multiblock grids are desirable.

**Analysis** The fastest computers are multi-processor computers. In other words, the computer system contains more than one CPU – a **parallel computer**. Modern parallel computers may combine 32, 64, 128, or more CPUs or *nodes*, all working together. In such a situation it is natural to let each node operate on one block. If all the nodes are identical (equal speed and equal RAM), the system is most efficient if the blocks are of similar size.

**Discussion** In such a situation there must be communication between the nodes. At the interface between blocks, for example, information must pass during the CFD iteration process.

---

## 15-93C

**Solution** We are to discuss the difference between multigriding and multiblocking, and we are to discuss how they may be used to speed up a CFD calculation. Then we are to discuss whether multigriding and multiblocking can be applied together.

**Analysis** *Multigriding* has to do with the resolution of an established grid during CFD calculations. With multigriding, **solutions of the equations of motion are obtained on a coarse grid first, followed by successively finer grids.** This speeds up convergence because the gross features of the flow are quickly established on the coarse grid (which takes less CPU time), and then the iteration process on the finer grid requires less time.

*Multiblocking* is something totally different. It refers to the **creation of two or more separate blocks or zones, each with its own grid.** The grids from all the blocks collectively create the overall grid. As discussed in the previous problem, multiblocking can have some speed advantages if using a parallel-processing computer. In addition, some CFD calculations would require too much RAM if the entire computational domain were one large block. In such cases, the grid can be split into multiple blocks, and the CFD code works on one block at a time. This requires less RAM, although information from the dormant blocks must be stored on disk or solid state memory chips, and then swapped into and out of the computer's RAM.

There is no reason why multigriding cannot be used on each block separately. Thus, **multigriding and multiblocking can be used together.**

**Discussion** Although all the swapping in and out requires more CPU time and I/O time, for large grids multiblocking can sometimes mean the difference between being able to run and not being able to run at all.

---

**15-94C**

**Solution** We are to discuss why we should spend a lot of time developing a multiblock structured grid when we could just use an unstructured grid.

**Analysis** There are several reasons why a structured grid is “better” than an unstructured grid, even for a case in which the CFD code can handle unstructured grids. First of all **the structured grid can be made to have better resolution with fewer cells than the unstructured grid**. This is important if computer memory and CPU time are of concern. Depending on the CFD code, the solution **may converge more rapidly with a structured grid**, and the results may be **more accurate**. In addition, by creating multiple blocks, we can more easily **cluster cells** in certain blocks and locations where high resolution is necessary, since we have much more control over the final grid with a structured grid.

**Discussion** As mentioned in this chapter, time spent creating a good grid is usually time well spent.

---

**15-95**

**Solution** We are to calculate flow through a single-stage heat exchanger.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students’ results.

---

**15-96**

**Solution** We are to study the effect of heating element angle of attack on heat transfer through a single-stage heat exchanger.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students’ results.

---

**15-97**

**Solution** We are to calculate flow through a single-stage heat exchanger.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students’ results.

---

**15-98**

**Solution** We are to study the effect of heating element angle of attack on heat transfer through a two-stage heat exchanger.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-99**

**Solution** We are to study the effect of spin on a cylinder using CFD, and in particular, analyze the lift force.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-100**

**Solution** We are to study the effect of spin speed on a spinning cylinder using CFD, and in particular, analyze the lift force as a function of rotational speed in nondimensional variables.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-101**

**Solution** We are to study flow into a slot along a wall using CFD.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

**15-102**

**Solution** We are to calculate laminar flow into a 2-D slot, compare with irrotational flow theory, and with results of the previous problem, and discuss the vorticity field.

**Assumptions** 1 The flow is steady and 2-D. 2 The flow is laminar.

**Analysis** The flow field does not change much from the previous problem, except that a thin boundary layer shows up along the floor. The vorticity is confined to a region close to the floor – vorticity is negligibly small everywhere else, so the irrotational flow approximation is appropriate everywhere except close to the floor.

**Discussion** The irrotational flow approximation is very useful for suction-type flows, as in air pollution control applications (hoods, etc.).

---

## 15-103

**Solution** We are to model the flow of air into a vacuum cleaner using CFD, and we are to compare the results to those obtained with the potential flow approximation.

**Analysis** We must include a second length scale in the problem, namely the width  $w$  of the vacuum nozzle. For the CFD calculations, we set  $w = 2.0$  mm and place the inlet plane of the vacuum nozzle at  $b = 2.0$  cm above the floor (Fig. 1). Only half of the flow is modeled since we can impose a symmetry boundary condition along the  $y$ -axis. We use the same volumetric suction flow rate as in the example problem, i.e.,  $\dot{V}/L = 0.314 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ , but in the CFD analysis we specify only *half* of this value since we are modeling half of the flow field.

Results of the CFD calculations are shown in Fig. 2. Fig. 2a shows a view of streamlines in the entire computational plane. Clearly, the streamlines far from the inlet of the nozzle appear as rays into the origin; from “far away” the flow feels the effect of the vacuum nozzle in the same way as it would feel a line sink. In Fig. 2b is shown a close-up view of these same streamlines. Qualitatively, the streamlines appear similar to those predicted by the irrotational flow approximation. In Fig. 2c we plot contours of the magnitude of vorticity. Since irrotationality is defined by zero vorticity, these vorticity contours indicate where the irrotational flow approximation is valid – namely in regions where the magnitude of vorticity is negligibly small.

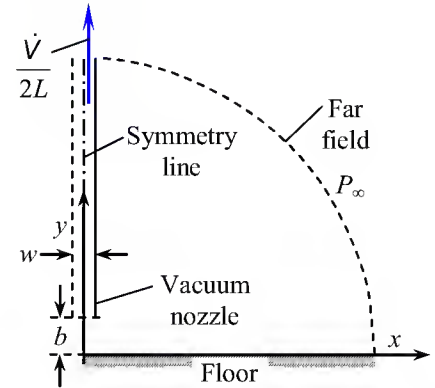


FIGURE 1

CFD model of air being sucked into a vertical vacuum nozzle; the  $y$ -axis is a line of symmetry (not to scale – the far field is actually much further away from the nozzle than is sketched here).

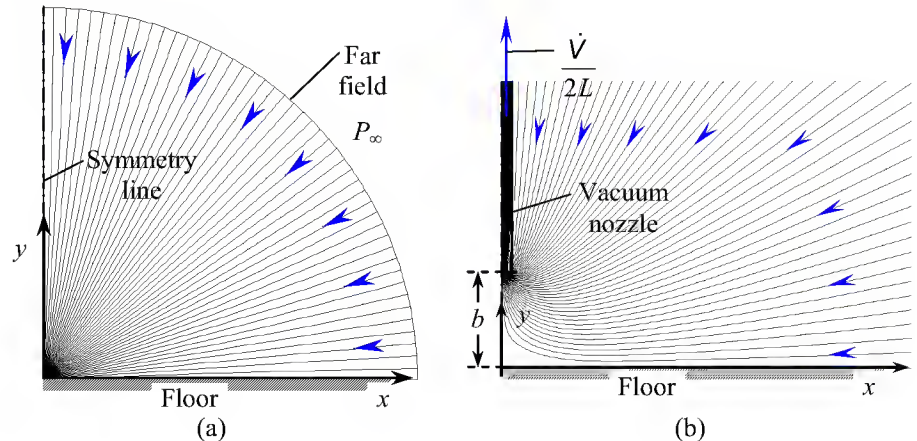
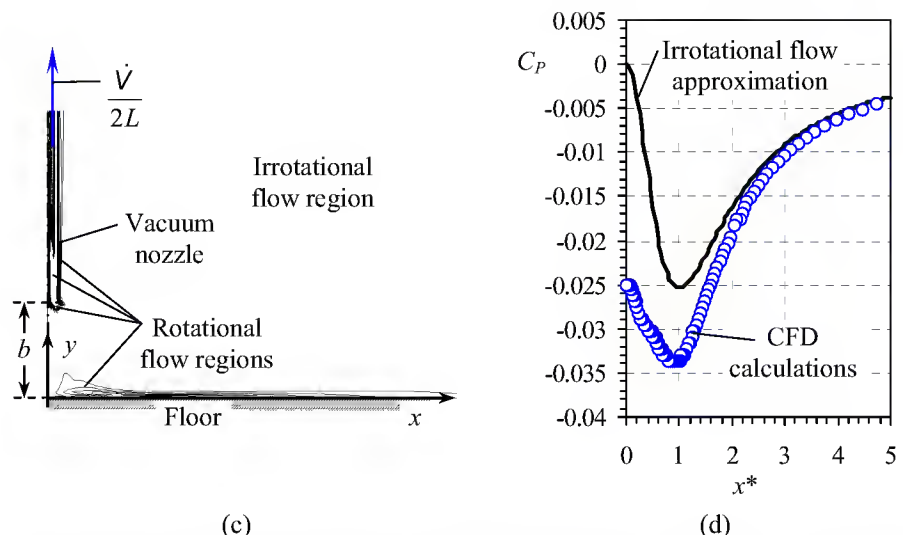


FIGURE 2

CFD calculations of flow into the nozzle of a vacuum cleaner; (a) streamlines in the entire flow domain, (b) close-up view of streamlines, (c) contours of constant magnitude of vorticity illustrating regions where the irrotational flow approximation is valid, and (d) comparison of pressure coefficient with that predicted by the irrotational flow approximation.



We see from Fig. 2c that vorticity is negligibly small everywhere in the flow field except close to the floor, along the vacuum nozzle wall, near the inlet of the nozzle, and inside the nozzle duct. In these

regions, net viscous forces are *not* small and fluid particles *rotate* as they move; the irrotational flow approximation is not valid in these regions. Nevertheless, it appears that the irrotational flow approximation is valid throughout the majority of the flow field. Finally, the pressure coefficient predicted by the irrotational flow approximation is compared to that calculated by CFD in Fig. 2d.

**Discussion** For  $x^*$  greater than about 2, the agreement is excellent. However, the irrotational flow approximation is not very reliable close to the nozzle inlet. Note that the irrotational flow prediction that the minimum pressure occurs at  $x^* \approx 1$  is verified by CFD.

---

15-104

**Solution** We are to compare CFD calculations of flow into a vacuum cleaner for the case of laminar flow versus the inviscid flow approximation.

**Analysis** Students will have varied results, depending on the grid generation code, CFD code, turbulence model, and their choice of computational domain, etc.

**Discussion** Instructors can add more details to the problem statement, if desired, to ensure consistency among the students' results.

---

